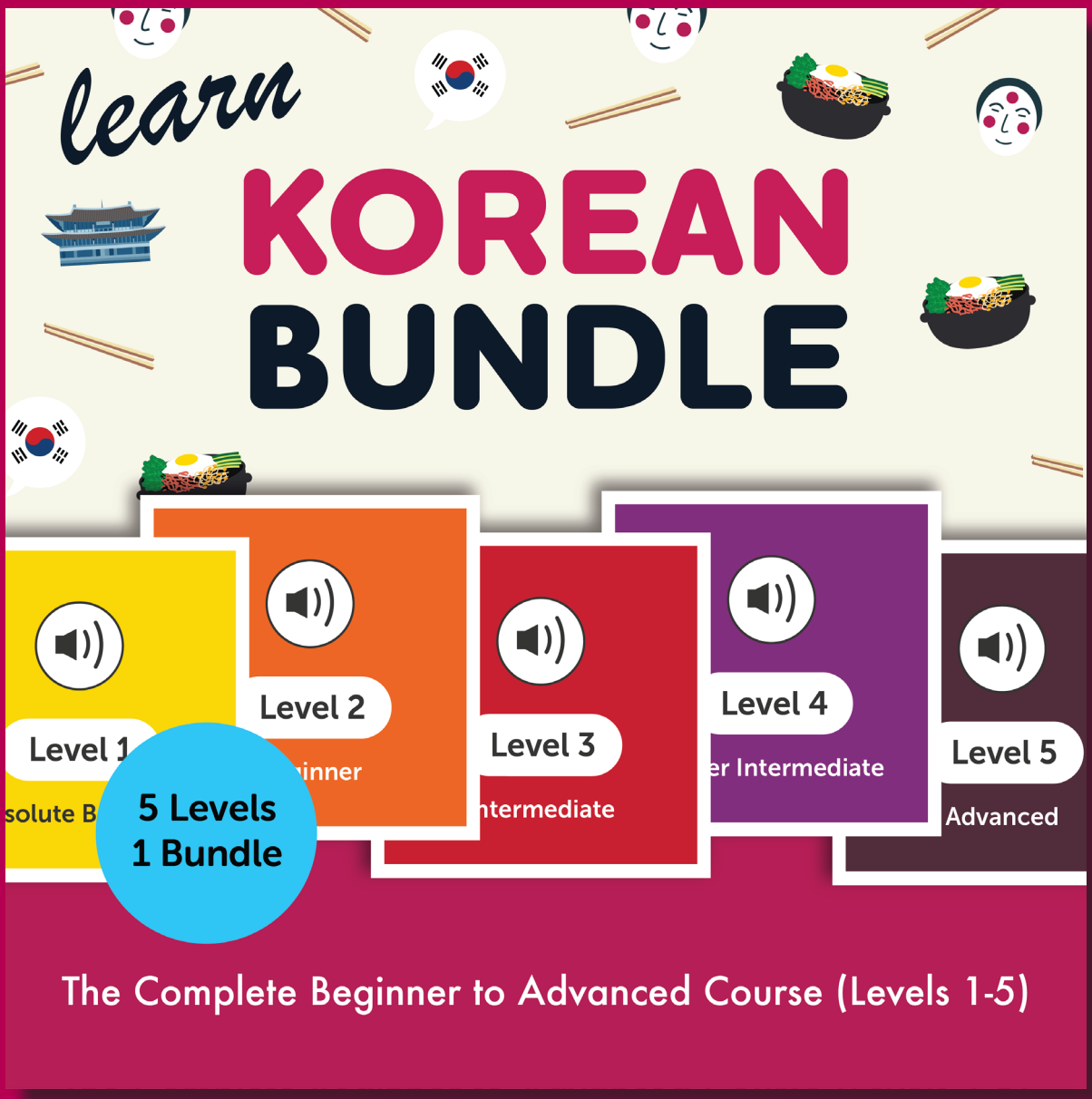
KoreanClass101.com



Level 1	
1	Absolute Beginner S1 #1 - What Should We Watch in Korea
2	Absolute Beginner S1 #2 - Tell Me What You Have in Korean
3	Absolute Beginner S1 #3 - We Don't Have Anything Warm for the Korean Winter
4	Absolute Beginner S1 #4 - Where Do You Want to Go in Korea?
5	Absolute Beginner S1 #5 - Tell Me about Your Korean Schedule!
6	Absolute Beginner S1 #6 - Who's Your Korean Friend?
7	Absolute Beginner S1 #7 - A Little of "This" and "That" in Korean
8	Absolute Beginner S1 #8 - Why Are You Studying Korean?
9	Absolute Beginner S1 #9 - How Do You Speak Korean so Well?
10	Absolute Beginner S1 #10 - What's Your Favorite Korean Poison?
11	Absolute Beginner S1 #11 - It's Impossible to Study Korean with All That Noise!
12	Absolute Beginner S1 #12 - But I Don't Want to Try That Korean Dish!
13	Absolute Beginner S1 #13 - How Much Korean Money Can You Spend in a Day?
14	Absolute Beginner S1 #14 - Don't Interrupt Me! I Have to Study Korean!
15	Absolute Beginner S1 #15 - I Was Speaking Korean, So I Impressed Her
16	Absolute Beginner S1 #16 - Please Rest While You're in Korea!
17	Absolute Beginner S1 #17 - Haven't Been to Korea in a Long Time!
18	Absolute Beginner S1 #18 - Is Your Korean Class Easy?
19	Absolute Beginner S1 #19 - Let's Find Things to Do in Korea!
20	Absolute Beginner S1 #20 - What's Yours and What's Mine in Korea?
21	Absolute Beginner S1 #21 - Please Don't Say That in Korean!
22	Absolute Beginner S1 #22 - I Like Everything about Korea
23	Absolute Beginner S1 #23 - I'm Sorry, but I Really Don't Like that Korean Dish
24	Absolute Beginner S1 #24 - You Can Do It in Korean
25	Absolute Beginner S1 #25 - Is There Anything You Cannot Do with Korean?
26	Absolute Beginner S2 #1 - Can You Get What You Want in Korea?
27	Absolute Beginner S2 #2 - Let Me Introduce Myself in Korean
28	Absolute Beginner S2 #3 - What's Your Point in Korean?
29	Absolute Beginner S2 #4 - Tell Me the Object You Want in Korean!
30	Absolute Beginner S2 #5 - How Can I Try This Korean Dish If I Can't Even Say Its Name?
31	Absolute Beginner S2 #6 - Did Someone Steal My Korean Shoes?
32	Absolute Beginner S2 #7 - Tell Me about Your Hobbies in Korean
33	Absolute Beginner S2 #8 - Can You Fit Me into Your Busy Korean Schedule?
34	Absolute Beginner S2 #9 - By Hook or By Crook, I'll See You at the Korean Pool
35	Absolute Beginner S2 #10 - Counting Down the Minutes in Korean
36	Absolute Beginner S2 #11 - You Can Count on This Lesson Boosting Your Korean Knowledge!
37	Absolute Beginner S2 #12 - I Can Eat As Much Korean Food As I Want!
38	Absolute Beginner S2 #13 - Why You Should Think Twice about Driving a Car in Korea
39	Absolute Beginner S2 #14 - How Long Can the Good Times Last in Korea?
40	Absolute Beginner S2 #15 - Is That Enough to Break the Korean Bank?
41	Absolute Beginner S2 #16 - There's No Time Like the Present in Korea!
42	Absolute Beginner S2 #17 - Where to Find the Best Shopping in Korea

43	Absolute Beginner S2 #18 - Of Course I Want Sundae (or Does That Mean Something Else in Korean)?
44	Absolute Beginner S2 #19 - Let's Find Out How Low You Can Go in Korean!
45	Absolute Beginner S2 #20 - You're Never Too Old for a Korean Children's Song
46	Absolute Beginner S2 #21 - I Love Learning Korean Too!
47	Absolute Beginner S2 #22 - Please Tell Me You're Feeling All Right in Korean
48	Absolute Beginner S2 #23 - Tell Me Where It Hurts In Korean
49	Absolute Beginner S2 #24 - Because Of You, I Love Korean
50	Absolute Beginner S2 #25 - Farewell For Now, But We'll See You Again Soon
51	Newbie Lesson S1 #1 - First Encounters
52	Newbie Lesson S1 #2 - Secondary Introduction
53	Newbie Lesson S1 #2 - Secondary Introductions
54	Newbie Lesson S1 #3 - Thank You
55	Newbie Lesson S1 #4 - Goodbyes
56	Newbie Lesson S1 #5 - Calling on Skype
57	Newbie Lesson S1 #6 - Calling on Skype II (How Ya Been?)
58	Newbie Lesson S1 #7 - I'm Hungry
59	Newbie Lesson S1 #8 - I Like Kimchi
60	Newbie Lesson S1 #9 - I Still Like Kimchi. I Don't Like You.
61	Newbie Lesson S1 #10 - Why Kimchi?! Why?!
62	Newbie Lesson S1 #11 - Is He There
63	Newbie Lesson S1 #12 - Caught!
64	Newbie Lesson S1 #13 - I Confess!
65	Newbie Lesson S1 #14 - I'm Sorry. I'm So Sorry.
66	Newbie Lesson S1 #15 - How Many... Roaches!
67	Newbie Lesson S1 #16 - Really... How Old Are You?
68	Newbie Lesson S1 #17 - What Day Is It?
69	Newbie Lesson S1 #18 - What Time Is It?
70	Newbie Lesson S1 #19 - What Day Is It?
71	Newbie Lesson S1 #20 - A Present
72	Newbie Lesson S1 #21 - Money Money Money!
73	Newbie Lesson S1 #22 - Hey Mister
74	Newbie Lesson S1 #23 - Gimmie Gimmie Gimmie
75	Newbie Lesson S1 #24 - Up, Down, Left, Right
76	Newbie Lesson S1 #25 - You Got Served!
77	Newbie S2 #1 - Surprises in Korean: Wow! I Love Surprises, Too!
78	Newbie S2 #2 - Learn When to Say When in Korea!
79	Newbie S2 #3 - So…Do You Have a Girlfriend in Korea?
80	Newbie S2 #4 - "Only" What You Need to Know in Korea!
81	Newbie S2 #5 - Can You tell Them “I Quit!” in Korean?
82	Newbie S2 #6 - Korean Numbers: Let’s Count Everything!
83	Newbie S2 #7 - Prices in Korea: I Want This AND This AND This!
84	Newbie S2 #8 - The Art of Persuasion in Korea: Come on! Let’s Do It Now!
85	Newbie S2 #9 - Some Important Colors to Know in Korea!!

86	Newbie S2 #10 - Get Their Attention…and Get What You Want in Korea!
87	Newbie S2 #11 - Be Careful! The Korean Food We Serve Here is HOT!
88	Newbie S2 #12 - Do “You Know” Where You Are Going in Korea?
89	Newbie S2 #13 - You Don’t Have to Be So Mean in Korea!
90	Newbie S2 #14 - Tell Him What You Want to Eat and Drink in Korean!
91	Newbie S2 #15 - The Korean Sights are Prettier Than Anywhere Else!
92	Newbie S2 #16 - Does Everyone in Korea Speak too Fast for You??
93	Newbie S2 #17 - Why Does She Cry for No Reason in Korea?
94	Newbie S2 #18 - What Kind of Places Do You Like to Visit in Korea?
95	Newbie S2 #19 - Don’t Sleep All Day, But Shop and Go Sightseeing in Korea!
96	Newbie S2 #20 - Of Course! We Can Do That in Korea!
97	Newbie S2 #21 - Discussing the Weather: Cool Down This summer in Korea!
98	Newbie S2 #22 - Tell Them What “This” is in Korean!
99	Newbie S2 #23 - Korean Politeness Levels: Do You Have What They Need?
100	Newbie S2 #24 - Are You Good at Cooking Korean Food…or Not?
101	Newbie S2 #25 - Korean Comparisons: I Like Mommy Better “Than” Daddy!
102	Newbie S3 #1 - Impress Him By Telling Him What You're Doing in Korean!
103	Newbie S3 #2 - She Tricked Me Into Buying Everything In Korea!
104	Newbie S3 #3 - Can't Go On Much Further; Must Have Korean Food!
105	Newbie S3 #4 - Get "More" Out of Korea!
106	Newbie S3 #5 - The Worst Time to Go "Next" in Korea!
107	Newbie S3 #6 - Impossibility: Can You Say What Others Can’t in Korea?
108	Newbie S3 #7 - In That Case, Do You Want to See More of Korea?
109	Newbie S3 #8 - It’s Not Hard to Admit That You’re Embarrassed in Korean!
110	Newbie S3 #9 - Get What You Want in Korea: How About Today…or Now?
111	Newbie S3 #10 - Find Everything You Want to Do in Korea Right Here!
112	Newbie S3 #11 - Discussing Prices in Korean: How Much Did You Say??
113	Newbie S3 #12 - Make Sure Everybody Gets “Whatever” They Want in Korea!
114	Newbie S3 #13 - The Hottest Phrase You’ll Want to Know in Korea!
115	Newbie S3 #14 - Tell Them to “Get Out” More Often in Korea!
116	Newbie S3 #15 - Don’t Let Them Leave You Behind in Korea: Wait for Me!
117	Newbie S3 #16 - Is There Too Much Salt in Your Korean Food?
118	Newbie S3 #17 - How Can You Tell Them It’s Not Very Good in Korean?
119	Newbie S3 #18 - Did You Say the One “On Top” or “Underneath” in Korean?
120	Newbie S3 #19 - Korean Numbers: No, It’s Your Turn to Count to Twenty!!
121	Newbie S3 #20 - Which Day of the Week Did You Say in Korean?
122	Newbie S3 #21 - Learn How to Get More of What You Want in Korea!
123	Newbie S3 #22 - Who Will Speak Korean “First?”
124	Newbie S3 #23 - Are You Going to Buy This in Korea?
125	Newbie S3 #24 - How to Get Plenty of Phone Numbers in Korea!
126	Newbie S3 #25 - What Does Your Profession Say About You in Korea?

Level 2	
127	Particles S1 #1 - The Topic Marking Particles Eun and Neun
128	Particles S1 #2 - The Subject Marking Particles I and Ga
129	Particles S1 #3 - The Object Marking Particles Eul and Reul
130	Particles S1 #4 - The Sentence Ending Particles
131	Particles S1 #5 - Words that Connect Verbs and Sentence Ending Particle □(Yo)
132	Particles S1 #6 - The Past Tense Particles
133	Particles S1 #7 - The Question Marking Particles
134	Particles S1 #8 - Particles that Indicate Direction
135	Particles S1 #9 - Particles that Indicate Time
136	Particles S1 #10 - Possessive and Directional Particles
137	Particles S1 #11 - Linking Particles
138	Particles S1 #12 - Noun Modifying Particles
139	Particles S1 #13 - Verb Normalizing Particles
140	Particles S1 #14 - Quotation Particles
141	Particles S1 #15 - Particles to Express "Only"
142	Particles S1 #16 - Particles Expressing "If" and "Even if"
143	Particles S1 #17 - Negative Feeling Particles
144	Particles S1 #18 - Confirmation Particles
145	Particles S1 #19 - The Checking Particle
146	Particles S1 #20 - The Suggestion Particle
147	Particles S1 #21 - The Grouping Particles
148	Particles S1 #22 - The Comparison Particles
149	Particles S1 #23 - Extra Particles, Part 1
150	Particles S1 #24 - Extra Particles, Part 2
151	Lower Beginner S1 #1 - Talking about the Korean Weather
152	Lower Beginner S1 #2 - Talking About Possession in Korean
153	Lower Beginner S1 #3 - Can You Talk About Your Daily Routine in Korean?
154	Lower Beginner S1 #4 - Putting Your Korean to the Test
155	Lower Beginner S1 #5 - Talking About Dates in Korean
156	Lower Beginner S1 #6 - Shopping for Gifts in Korea
157	Lower Beginner S1 #7 - What Time Should We Meet in Korea?
158	Lower Beginner S1 #8 - Offering Your Congratulations in Korean
159	Lower Beginner S1 #9 - Showing Your Appreciation in Korean
160	Lower Beginner S1 #10 - What Do You Do on the Weekends in Korea?
161	Lower Beginner S1 #11 - Does This Korean Hotel Have Your Booking?
162	Lower Beginner S1 #12 - Finding Your Way Around a Korean Hotel
163	Lower Beginner S1 #13 - Finding Something to Eat in Korea
164	Lower Beginner S1 #14 - Ordering Food at a Korean Restaurant
165	Lower Beginner S1 #15 - Making Plans in Korean
166	Lower Beginner S1 #16 - Are You Playing Phone-tag in Korea?
167	Lower Beginner S1 #17 - Is Sickness Getting in the Way of your Korean Plans?
168	Lower Beginner S1 #18 - A Visit to a Korean Doctor

169	Lower Beginner S1 #19 - Which Korean Medicine Should You Take and When?
170	Lower Beginner S1 #20 - Will This Korean Flu Ever Go Away?
171	Lower Beginner S1 #21 - Does This Korean Taxi Driver Know Where He's Going?
172	Lower Beginner S1 #22 - Should We Visit this Korean Tourist Attraction?
173	Lower Beginner S1 #23 - What Do You Think of this Korean Shrine?
174	Lower Beginner S1 #24 - Sending a Package from Korea
175	Lower Beginner S1 #25 - How Can This Korean Apartment be so Expensive?
176	Beginner S1 #1 - Self-Introductions
177	Beginner S1 #2 - A Friendly Introduction
178	Beginner S1 #3 - A Few Simple Questions
179	Beginner S1 #4 - Nationalities
180	Beginner S1 #5 - That's a Negative
181	Beginner S1 #6 - Questions
182	Beginner S1 #7 - Particle Mania!
183	Beginner S1 #8 - Exchanging Phone Numbers
184	Beginner S1 #9 - Going Somewhere (Part I)
185	Beginner S1 #10 - Going Somewhere (Part II)
186	Beginner S1 #11 - Going Somewhere (Part III)
187	Beginner S1 #12 - Telling Time
188	Beginner S1 #13 - Give Me a Few Minutes
189	Beginner S1 #14 - Just How Polite is 'Polite'?
190	Beginner S1 #14 - Just How Polite is 'Polite'? - Reveiw
191	Beginner S1 #15 - To Eat or Not to Eat
192	Beginner S1 #16 - This? That? No, That! Over there!
193	Beginner S1 #17 - Here? No! There? Where?!
194	Beginner S1 #18 - I Don't Know
195	Beginner S1 #19 - Got Plans?
196	Beginner S1 #20 - It's Too Much!
197	Beginner S1 #21 - It is! No, it isn't!
198	Beginner S1 #22 - Who is This Guy?
199	Beginner S1 #23 - Study Time
200	Beginner S1 #24 - What About the Audio Blog?
201	Beginner S1 #25 - Whatcha doin?
202	Beginner S1 #26 - It's All Right
203	Beginner S1 #27 - I'm Sorry, I Love You
204	Beginner S1 #28 - I Want To Talk About It
205	Beginner S1 #29 - I Can't
206	Beginner S1 #30 - After a Long Night (Or Beginner Series?)
207	Beginner S1 #31 - HEY!... Who's That?
208	Beginner S2 #1 - Casually Speaking in Korean: My Family is Doing Well!
209	Beginner S2 #2 - Show People Respect with Korean Honorific Speech
210	Beginner S2 #3 - Korean Commands: Please, Bring Me Some Coffee!
211	Beginner S2 #4 - Talk About Your Abilities: What Can You Do in Korea?

212	Beginner S2 #5 - What Can You Do Well? Tell Them in Korean
213	Beginner S2 #6 - Expressing Desires in Korean: I Want…I Want…I Want!
214	Beginner S2 #7 - Korean Verbs: Do You Like Shopping or Eating?
215	Beginner S2 #8 - Korean Negation: It Was NOT me!
216	Beginner S2 #9 - Korean Particles: For Business OR Pleasure!
217	Beginner S2 #10 - Korean Particles: From Now Until Eternity!
218	Beginner S2 #11 - My Family in Korea Loves Your Thoughtfulness!
219	Beginner S2 #12 - Who Was With You in Korea…AND What Were You Doing?
220	Beginner S2 #13 - Before We Went Home We Ate at the New Korean Restaurant!
221	Beginner S2 #14 - At School Today, I Learned to Read AND Write in Korean!
222	Beginner S2 #15 - While You're in Korea, Be Prepared to Work Hard!
223	Beginner S2 #16 - Shall We Go to Sinchon and Enjoy the Korean Nightlife?
224	Beginner S2 #17 - Because it Rained in Korea Yesterday, We Couldn't Go!
225	Beginner S2 #18 - I Need to Buy a Sweater in Korea Because it's Too Cold!
226	Beginner S2 #19 - We're in Korea, So Let's Go Have Some Fun!
227	Beginner S2 #20 - While We Are in Korea, We Intend to See Everything!
228	Beginner S2 #21 - Korean Intentional Endings: No, I'm Going to Do That!
229	Beginner S2 #22 - Korean Intentional: Are You Two Going to Keep Fighting?!
230	Beginner S2 #23 - Korean Present Progressive: What Are You Doing Now?
231	Beginner S2 #24 - Making Requests in Korean: Then, Just Take me Home!
232	Beginner S3 #1 - I Did It, I'm Doing It, And I'm Going To Do It
233	Beginner S3 #2 - I'm Going To Do It, I Will Do It
234	Beginner S3 #3 - Things You Did, Do, and Will Do
235	Beginner S3 #4 - Can You Count?
236	Beginner S3 #5 - Keep on Counting in Korean
237	Beginner S3 #6 - Make your Korean Count!
238	Beginner S3 #7 - A Marathon of Korean Learning
239	Beginner S3 #8 - Is Your Roommate Worse Than This?
240	Beginner S3 #9 - The Long Goodbye
241	Beginner S3 #10 - It's Been a Long Time Since You've Seen a Lesson Like This!
242	Beginner S3 #11 - Change It
243	Beginner S3 #12 - You Might Die
244	Beginner S3 #13 - My Forgetful Sister
245	Beginner S3 #14 - Turn Left, Turn Right
246	Beginner S3 #15 - Dear Mom
247	Beginner S3 #16 - Don't Say This in Korean!
248	Beginner S3 #17 - Princess Disease
249	Beginner S3 #18 - Two in One
250	Beginner S3 #19 - Making Smart Comparisons in Korean
251	Beginner S3 #20 - A Podcast Called KoreanClass101
252	Beginner S3 #21 - Skipping Out on School
253	Beginner S3 #22 - Hanging Out All Night Long
254	Beginner S3 #23 - Winning The Lottery In Korea

255	Beginner S3 #24 - The Spoiled Brat
256	Beginner S3 #25 - Korean Make-up Artist
257	Beginner S4 #1 - Express Your Opinion in Korean: I Think We're Lost!
258	Beginner S4 #2 - In Korea, We Do it "Like" This!
259	Beginner S4 #3 - Korean Contrasts: I Know You Love Me, BUT…
260	Beginner S4 #4 - How You Can Get "So Much" More Time in Korea!
261	Beginner S4 #5 - Everything You "Shouldn't Do" in Korea!
262	Beginner S4 #6 - How Much Are You Doing "While" You Are in Korea?!
263	Beginner S4 #7 - Learning Korean Is neither More Fun nor Effective Than This!
264	Beginner S4 #8 - What Experiences Are You Bringing to Korea?
265	Beginner S4 #9 - How Does Everything in Korea "Look" to You?
266	Beginner S4 #10 - How Much is it Worth to You in Korean?
267	Beginner S4 #11 - The "Only" One You Want in Korea!
268	Beginner S4 #12 - We "Only" Sell Small Korean Clothes Here!
269	Beginner S4 #13 - Korean Conjunctions: Add Seaweed, and Meat, and Garlic!
270	Beginner S4 #14 - Express Purpose in Korean: Please Come "to" Pick it Up!
271	Beginner S4 #15 - The Extent of Your Korean: It's So Short You Regret it?
272	Beginner S4 #16 - You "Must Be" Studying Korean at KoreanClass101!
273	Beginner S4 #17 - "Can't You See" Every Boy in Korea Loves Her!
274	Beginner S4 #18 - Express Frequency: You Study Korean Six Hours a Day!?
275	Beginner S4 #19 - Accidents: I Lost My Wallet and Broke my Phone in Korea!
276	Beginner S4 #20 - Making Plans in Korean: Do You "Plan to" Go Out, Too?
277	Beginner S4 #21 - In the Korean Museum, Don't Roam but Just Be Still!
278	Beginner S4 #22 - "It Happens That" I Have to Go on a Korean Business Trip!
279	Beginner S4 #23 - "Depending on" the Weather, We'll Visit a Korean Park!
280	Beginner S4 #24 - Express Regret: "I Should Have" Taken the Korean Subway!
281	Beginner S4 #25 - "All You Have to Do" is Come to My Party in Korea!
Level 3	
282	Lower Intermediate S1 #1 - Can You Eat Out Tonight?
283	Lower Intermediate S1 #2 - I Think I Will
284	Lower Intermediate S1 #3 - I Was Going To Do It Anyway
285	Lower Intermediate S1 #4 - I Do Like You But...
286	Lower Intermediate S1 #5 - I Study Korean As Soon As I Get Up
287	Lower Intermediate S1 #6 - It Should Be Okay!
288	Lower Intermediate S1 #7 - I'm In The Middle Of Cooking
289	Lower Intermediate S1 #8 - I'm On My Way
290	Lower Intermediate S1 #9 - While You're Here, Do Some Work!
291	Lower Intermediate S1 #10 - And Then? What Happened?
292	Lower Intermediate S1 #11 - He Wasn't Even At Home!
293	Lower Intermediate S1 #12 - That Can't Be My Son
294	Lower Intermediate S1 #13 - Stop Pretending
295	Lower Intermediate S1 #14 - To Be Truthful, I Did It For You
296	Lower Intermediate S1 #15 - Should I Do It Or Not?

297	Lower Intermediate S1 #16 - I'm Bored To Death!
298	Lower Intermediate S1 #17 - I Feel It's A Bit Too Pricey
299	Lower Intermediate S1 #18 - I Almost Got Killed!
300	Lower Intermediate S1 #19 - Give Me Something Nice
301	Lower Intermediate S1 #20 - How About Me Instead?
302	Lower Intermediate S1 #21 - How Did That Happen?
303	Lower Intermediate S1 #22 - It Depends
304	Lower Intermediate S1 #23 - I Wish You Would Make It
305	Lower Intermediate S1 #24 - Improve Your Korean as A Result of This!
306	Lower Intermediate S1 #25 - Use Korean to Make Your Wishes Come True
307	Lower Intermediate S2 #1 - I Didn't Expect That to Happen in Korea!
308	Lower Intermediate S2 #2 - Being Indecisive in Korea
309	Lower Intermediate S2 #3 - A Korean Interruption
310	Lower Intermediate S2 #4 - Wait For Me in Korea
311	Lower Intermediate S2 #5 - You Might Do This in Korea
312	Lower Intermediate S2 #6 - How to Be a Good Friend in Korea
313	Lower Intermediate S2 #7 - Despite Your Lateness, We Can Still Be Friends in Korea
314	Lower Intermediate S2 #8 - I Don't Mind Where We Go in Korea
315	Lower Intermediate S2 #9 - It Would Be Good if We Could Decide Where to Go in Korea
316	Lower Intermediate S2 #10 - Defying Death at a Korean Amusement Park
317	Lower Intermediate S2 #11 - Showing Restraint in Korea
318	Lower Intermediate S2 #12 - Let's Plan Our Next Move in Korea
319	Lower Intermediate S2 #13 - Are You Too Busy to Eat Korean Food?
320	Lower Intermediate S2 #14 - It Doesn't Do to be Rude in Korea
321	Lower Intermediate S2 #15 - Your Dream of Eating Korean Food Has Come True at Last
322	Lower Intermediate S2 #16 - You Will be Full After I Give You This Korean Meal
323	Lower Intermediate S2 #17 - I Don't Know Whether I'm Coming or Going in Korea
324	Lower Intermediate S2 #18 - Don't Stop Learning Korean
325	Lower Intermediate S2 #19 - Can you Take the Heat in Korea?
326	Lower Intermediate S2 #20 - Braving the Korean Doctor
327	Lower Intermediate S2 #21 - Korean Chicken Soup for the Soul...and Body
328	Lower Intermediate S2 #22 - Who's the Designated Driver on this Korean Road Trip?
329	Lower Intermediate S2 #23 - Let's Play 3.6.9 Together in Korea!
330	Lower Intermediate S2 #24 - Staying Awake by Playing Korean Games
331	Lower Intermediate S2 #25 - Fond Memories of a Korean Road Trip
332	Intermediate S1 #1 - What Am I to Do?
333	Intermediate S1 #2 - A Favor
334	Intermediate S1 #3 - No Thanks!
335	Intermediate S1 #4 - Where's the Library?
336	Intermediate S1 #5 - A Misunderstanding
337	Intermediate S1 #6 - He Was Alright...
338	Intermediate S1 #7 - It's not my fault!
339	Intermediate S1 #8 - First Day

340	Intermediate S1 #9 - It's On Me!
341	Intermediate S1 #10 - I'll Take Care of It
342	Intermediate S1 #11 - Leaving a Voice Mail
343	Intermediate S1 #12 - Show Me Something Cheap
344	Intermediate S1 #13 - Are You Free This Weekend?
345	Intermediate S1 #14 - Mind Your Own Business
346	Intermediate S1 #15 - Blind Date
347	Intermediate S1 #16 - Happy Birthday
348	Intermediate S1 #17 - She's Gone
349	Intermediate S1 #18 - What's That Gotta Do With You?
350	Intermediate S1 #19 - TOEIC
351	Intermediate S1 #20 - Who Do You Know?
352	Intermediate S1 #21 - Eat Something Good!
353	Intermediate S1 #22 - Computer Geek
354	Intermediate S1 #23 - What Do You Mean?
355	Intermediate S1 #24 - She's All Mine
356	Intermediate S1 #25 - Bon Voyage!
357	Intermediate S2 #1 - Inform Him of What You Have to Do in Korean!
358	Intermediate S2 #2 - Past Tense: Uncover the Secrets of Your Past in Korean!
359	Intermediate S2 #3 - You'll Experience Great Things in Korea "As Soon As…"
360	Intermediate S2 #4 - "As if" You Need to Buy Anything Else in Korea!
361	Intermediate S2 #5 - Emphasize Your Korean: "I Told You," it Wasn't Me!
362	Intermediate S2 #6 - Korean Honorific Speech: Show Some Respect!
363	Intermediate S2 #7 - "With" This Lesson, You Can do Anything in Korea!
364	Intermediate S2 #8 - If Only You Weren't Leaving Korea Tomorrow!
365	Intermediate S2 #9 - "I Didn't Know" It Could Happen in Korea!
366	Intermediate S2 #10 - "It Would Be Different if" Only You Spoke Korean!
367	Intermediate S2 #11 - "It Would Have Been Nice" to See the Seoul Olympics!
368	Intermediate S2 #12 - "It's Always Like That" in Korea!
369	Intermediate S2 #13 - You Learned Korean, But You Still Don't Know This!
370	Intermediate S2 #14 - "Despite" Your Efforts, You Haven't Visited Korea!
371	Intermediate S2 #15 - Everything You Do in Korea "Depends on" This!
372	Intermediate S2 #16 - "Rather Than" Choose, Have it All in Korea!
373	Intermediate S2 #17 - "About That…"All You Need to Know in Korean!
374	Intermediate S2 #18 - You Can Do All That "While" Vacationing in Korea?!
375	Intermediate S2 #19 - Is Korea Too Amazing "For" You to Put Into Words?
376	Intermediate S2 #20 - And "You Thought" You Would Never Learn Korean!
377	Intermediate S2 #21 - Do You Understand What You Shouldn't Do in Korean?
378	Intermediate S2 #22 - Almost to the Point Where You Learn Without Trying!
379	Intermediate S2 #23 - You're Finally in Korea, So Make the Memory Last!
380	Intermediate S2 #24 - Work Hard in Korea "So You Won't" Have Any Regrets!
381	Intermediate S2 #25 - Find Something "More or Less" Mysterious in Korea!
382	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #1 - Some of the Most Common Slang Expressions in Korea

383	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #2 - Common Slang Expressions About Social Media
384	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #3 - Common Expressions Used by Teenagers
385	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #4 - Using Superlatives
386	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #5 - Expressions to Fill in Silence
387	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #6 - Expressions to Alert Someone
388	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #7 - Expressions to Recommend Things
389	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #8 - Old-fashioned Korean Slang Expressions
390	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #9 - Expressions to Describe Different Types of Friends
391	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #10 - Expressions Mainly Said by Men
392	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #11 - Slang Verbs
393	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #12 - Expressions to Describe Someone in Love
394	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #13 - Expressions to Describe Someone You Truly Dislike
395	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #14 - Expressions About Shopping
396	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #15 - Phrases About Pictures
397	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #16 - Expressions for Common Scenarios in Korea
398	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #17 - Expressions About Dating
399	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #18 - Expressions About Different Types of People and Love
400	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #19 - Expressions to Describe Married or Divorced People
401	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #20 - Expressions to Describe Attractive People
402	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #21 - Expressions to Talk About the Best of the Best
403	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #22 - Expressions that Are Commonly Used in TV Programs
404	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #23 - Common Text Message Abbreviations
405	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #24 - Expressions To Talk About Your Past
406	Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #25 - Phrases Using English Words
407	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #1 - Out at Dinner
408	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #2 - A Visit to the Mall
409	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #3 - Playing Sports
410	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #4 - Sharing a Song
411	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #5 - At a Concert
412	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #6 - An Unfortunate Accident
413	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #7 - Getting Bored
414	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #8 - Feeling Exhausted
415	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #9 - Talking About an Injury
416	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #10 - Feeling Disappointed
417	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #11 - Changing Your Relationship Status
418	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #12 - Getting Married
419	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #13 - A Pregnancy Announcement
420	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #14 - Talking About Your Baby
421	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #15 - At a Family Reunion
422	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #16 - Going on a Trip
423	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #17 - At the Local Market
424	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #18 - A Sightseeing Trip
425	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #19 - Just Relaxing

426	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #20 - Arriving Home
427	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #21 - It's Time to Celebrate!
428	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #22 - At a Birthday Party
429	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #23 - Happy New Year!
430	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #24 - At Christmas
431	Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #25 - Happy Anniversary!
Level 4	
432	Upper Intermediate S1 #1 - Are You Being Forced to Drink Water in Korea?
433	Upper Intermediate S1 #2 - The Grass is Always Greener in Korea
434	Upper Intermediate S1 #3 - The Dangers of Taking Responsibility in Korea
435	Upper Intermediate S1 #4 - Are You About to be Yelled At in Korean?
436	Upper Intermediate S1 #5 - A Miracle-Working Korean Hospital
437	Upper Intermediate S1 #6 - A Korean Hospital with a Waiting List
438	Upper Intermediate S1 #7 - Dodging Household Chores in Korea
439	Upper Intermediate S1 #8 - You Seem Like A Man Waiting For Death in Korea
440	Upper Intermediate S1 #9 - Crazy In Love with Korean
441	Upper Intermediate S1 #10 - You Should Eat Well and Live Well in Korea
442	Upper Intermediate S1 #11 - How is Your Son Doing in Korea?
443	Upper Intermediate S1 #12 - Please Let Me Pour this Korean Alcohol For You
444	Upper Intermediate S1 #13 - Thank You For Taking Time Out from your Busy Korean Schedule
445	Upper Intermediate S1 #14 - Relying On Your Right-Hand Man in Korea
446	Upper Intermediate S1 #15 - Composing a Professional Korean Email
447	Upper Intermediate S1 #16 - Pass the Salt in Korea
448	Upper Intermediate S1 #17 - A Korean Karaoke Diva
449	Upper Intermediate S1 #18 - A Serious Korean Apology
450	Upper Intermediate S1 #19 - Identifying Levels of Anger in Korea
451	Upper Intermediate S1 #20 - Don't Turn Your Nose Up in Korea
452	Upper Intermediate S1 #21 - Is Your Mouth Heavy with Korean Secrets?
453	Upper Intermediate S1 #22 - Throwing Your Hands up in Frustration in Korea
454	Upper Intermediate S1 #23 - There's Nothing But Bad News on Korean TV
455	Upper Intermediate S1 #24 - Higher Apartment, Lower Income in Korea
456	Upper Intermediate S1 #25 - Conquering Marriage Mountain in Korea
457	Upper Intermediate S2 #1 - Don't Let This Korean Lesson Go to Your Head!
458	Upper Intermediate S2 #2 - Sink Your Teeth into This Korean Lesson!
459	Upper Intermediate S2 #3 - Korea Truly Has The People's Court
460	Upper Intermediate S2 #4 - Tipping the Korean Scales of Justice
461	Upper Intermediate S2 #5 - Do You Understand What I'm Telling You In Korean?
462	Upper Intermediate S2 #6 - Making A Good First Impression In A Korean Business Meeting
463	Upper Intermediate S2 #7 - Reporting Back to Your Korean Manager
464	Upper Intermediate S2 #8 - Making a Korean Business Proposal
465	Upper Intermediate S2 #9 - Thank You for Doing Business with Us in Korea
466	Upper Intermediate S2 #10 - What Do You Think about My Korean Proposal?
467	Upper Intermediate S2 #11 - When I Offered My Korean Proposal, They Applauded

468	Upper Intermediate S2 #12 - Getting Close to Making a Korean Deal
469	Upper Intermediate S2 #13 - You Don't Have to Shoulder the Burden of Teaching Me Korean
470	Upper Intermediate S2 #14 - You Need to Tell the Truth in Korean
471	Upper Intermediate S2 #15 - How Much Do You Appreciate the Korean Won?
472	Upper Intermediate S2 #16 - I Expected Something to Happen in Korea, but Not This!
473	Upper Intermediate S2 #17 - Cooking Until Your Arms Fall Off in Korea
474	Upper Intermediate S2 #18 - How Dare You Read My Korean Diary!
475	Upper Intermediate S2 #19 - You Might Need to Look For Another Job in Korea
476	Upper Intermediate S2 #20 - What Would You Rather Do in Korea?
477	Upper Intermediate S2 #21 - Korean Rats Love Korean Drama!
478	Upper Intermediate S2 #22 - Study Korean Like a Tiger!
479	Upper Intermediate S2 #23 - Tell Us Your Thoughts in Korean
480	Upper Intermediate S2 #24 - Korean Hospitals Always Scare Me!
481	Upper Intermediate S2 #25 - Taking a Test in Korea
482	Advanced Audio Blog #1 - Introducing Hyunwoo
483	Advanced Audio Blog #2 - Early Bird and Night Owl
484	Advanced Audio Blog #3 - Chuseok
485	Advanced Audio Blog #4 - Time Flies
486	Advanced Audio Blog #5 - School Cafeteria
487	Advanced Audio Blog #6 - Exams, Exams, Exams
488	Advanced Audio Blog #7 - Self-service
489	Advanced Audio Blog #8 - DVD Rental Shop
490	Advanced Audio Blog #9 - Yongsan Electronics Market
491	Advanced Audio Blog #10 - Breakdancing in Korea
492	Advanced Audio Blog #11 - Subway
493	Advanced Audio Blog #12 - Blood Donation
494	Advanced Audio Blog #13 - The Test of Our Lives
495	Advanced Audio Blog #14 - Snow
496	Advanced Audio Blog #15 - PC Bang
497	Advanced Audio Blog #16 - Food Delivery
498	Advanced Audio Blog #17 - Free Newspapers
499	Advanced Audio Blog #18 - Cold Medicine
500	Advanced Audio Blog #19 - KTX
501	Advanced Audio Blog #20 - Seollal
502	Advanced Audio Blog #21 - Medical Check-up Results
503	Advanced Audio Blog #22 - Hasuk House
504	Advanced Audio Blog #23 - Trip to Japan 1
505	Advanced Audio Blog #24 - Trip to Japan 2
506	Advanced Audio Blog #25 - Back In Korea
507	Advanced Audio Blog #26 - Friend's Birthday Party
508	Advanced Audio Blog #27 - Fruit Vendors On Trucks
509	Advanced Audio Blog #28 - Arbor Day
510	Advanced Audio Blog #29 - Korean Wedding

511	Advanced Audio Blog #30 - Introducing Jeongeun
512	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #1 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Tteokbokki
513	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #2 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Samgyetang
514	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #3 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Fried Chicken vs. Pork Hocks
515	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #4 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Guksu
516	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #5 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Tteokguk
517	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #6 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Miyeokgukup
518	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #7 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Makgeolli and Pajeon
519	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #8 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Gimbap
520	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #9 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Songpyeon
521	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #10 - Top 10 Korean Foods: Kimchi
522	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #11 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Gyeongbok-gung
523	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #12 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Dongdaemun Market
524	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #13 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Anmyeondo
525	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #14 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Namiseom
526	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #15 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Jeongdongjin
527	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #16 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Andong Hahoe Folk Village
528	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #17 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Gyeongju
529	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #18 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Ulreungdo
530	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #19 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Busan Taejongdae
531	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #20 - Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Jeju-do
532	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #21 - Top 10 Korean Special Events: Seol-nal
533	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #22 - Top 10 Korean Special Events: Parents' Day
534	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #23 - Top 10 Korean Special Events: Teachers' Day
535	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #24 - Top 10 Korean Special Events: Chuseok
536	Advanced Audio Blog S6 #25 - Top 10 Korean Special Events: Hangul Day
Level 5	
537	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #1 - Meet Jeongeun
538	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #2 - School Lunch
539	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #3 - Lost Wallet
540	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #4 - Graduation Photos
541	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #5 - My Birthday Party
542	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #6 - Teacher's Day
543	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #7 - Jjimjil Bang
544	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #8 - Sleepy In The Class
545	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #9 - Fruit Cafe
546	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #10 - Watching a Movie
547	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #11 - Myeongdong
548	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #12 - Self-Study
549	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #13 - Final Exams
550	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #14 - Gyeongbok Palace
551	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #15 - School Uniform
552	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #16 - Shabeu Shabeu

553	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #17 - Swimming Pool
554	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #18 - Noraebang - Relieve Stress Korean Style
555	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #19 - Cleaning Time
556	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #20 - Wedding Cafe
557	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #21 - Physical Education
558	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #22 - School Festival
559	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #23 - Home Economics
560	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #24 - Chuseok
561	Advanced Audio Blog S2 #25 - Suneung Exam
562	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #1 - Tell Us All about Yourself in Korean!
563	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #2 - How Much Korean Rice-Cake Soup Did You Eat on New Year's Day?
564	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #3 - What Foods Will You Miss the Most in Korea?
565	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #4 - Are There Korean Letters in Your Mailbox?
566	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #5 - Do You Drink Hot Chocolate or Coffee in Korean Cafes?
567	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #6 - What Will You Talk about in Korean?
568	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #7 - Does KoreanClass101 Bring a Tear to Your Eye?
569	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #8 - Do You Ride Your Bike in Korea Often?
570	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #9 - Did the Korean School Festival Bring Tears to Your Eyes?
571	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #10 - How Can the Internet Help You in Korea?
572	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #11 - Is Kimchi Your Favorite Traditional Korean Dish?
573	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #12 - What Are You Doing to Make the Most of Your Memories in Korea?
574	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #13 - Cool Air, Warm Korean Sun…and the BEST Medicine for Learning Korean!
575	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #14 - You Never Know When Someone from Korea Might Pop In for a Visit!
576	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #15 - Back Home in My New House in Korea!
577	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #16 - Simple Pleasures – Reading and Writing in Korean
578	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #17 - Who Will You Reconnect with in Korea?
579	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #18 - What's This? A Surprise Package from Korea!
580	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #19 - Exercise in Korea
581	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #20 - Economizing in Korea
582	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #21 - Reminiscing about What Might Have Been in Korea
583	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #22 - How Do You Feel about Animals in Korean Zoos?
584	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #23 - Catching Some ZZZs in Korea
585	Advanced Audio Blog S3 #24 - How to Stay Warm in the Winter in Korea
586	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #1 - Getting to Know Someone in Korean
587	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #2 - The Korean Thanksgiving
588	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #3 - Saying 'Hi' in Korean...Not As Easy As You Think
589	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #4 - Speed Kills in Korea
590	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #5 - Ondol Heating: The Korean Heating System
591	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #6 - Membership Training...a Unique Korean Custom
592	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #7 - Christmas in Korea...It's a Different Kind of Christmas
593	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #8 - New Years in Korea...Twice!
594	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #9 - Getting Lost in Korea
595	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #10 - Find Out How Koreans Exercise

596	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #11 - The Six Most Common Korean Proverbs
597	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #12 - All about Museums and Art in Korea
598	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #13 - Fan of Korean Films? Listen to This!
599	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #14 - See How Korean Royalty is Treated
600	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #15 - The Easy Way to Shop in Korea
601	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #16 - Find Out About Cultural Differences You May Have With Your Korean Friends
602	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #17 - Korean Roommates: The Easy Way to Learn Korean
603	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #18 - Skydiving with Koreans...AHH!
604	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #19 - What Kind of Music do Korean People Like? Find Out here!
605	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #20 - Do You Know What the Weather Is Like in Korea?
606	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #21 - Learn To Communicate Like You're a Korean
607	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #22 - Smart and Smarter...Brainy Koreans
608	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #23 - Do You Know How Much It Costs to Eat a Full Meal in Korea? You'll Be Surprised!
609	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #24 - Listen in to Find the Most Isolated Beaches in Korea
610	Advanced Audio Blog S4 #25 - Making Reading Korean Easy...
611	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #1 - Meet Your New Korean Blog Author…Named Tim!
612	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #2 - Will You Tell Me about Your Favorite Day in Korean?
613	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #3 - "Culture Shock" and "Korean Instant Noodles!"
614	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #4 - Between Problems and Solutions
615	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #5 - Our Korean Author Debates Good versus Evil
616	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #6 - Learn about a Great Korean Ruler and Role Model
617	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #7 - Do You Know Who Korean General Yi Sunshin Is?
618	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #8 - It's Time to Celebrate Mothers in Korea
619	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #9 - Here's Your Opportunity to Learn from a Revered Korean Scholar
620	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #10 - The Life and Teachings of Toegae Yi- Hwang
621	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #11 - The Einstein of Korea - Jang Yeong Sil
622	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #12 - The Royal Physician of the Joseon Era - Heo Jun
623	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #13 - Famous Korean Artist Kim Hong-do
624	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #14 - Korea’s Leading Politician and Economist - Jeong, Yak Yong
625	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #15 - The Fool of the Century, Cardinal Kim Su-Hwan
626	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #16 - Three Bears in Korea
627	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #17 - "Fate" from the Korean Drama 'Full-House'
628	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #18 - My memory of My Mother and Korean Black Bean Noodles
629	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #19 - To the Korean one who understands my pain
630	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #20 - "I miss you"
631	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #21 - What's "true friendship"?
632	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #22 - "Prayer" from "Autumn Story"
633	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #23 - Because I'm a Girl
634	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #24 - The Korean Song "Together"
635	Advanced Audio Blog S5 #25 - "A Goose's Dream" in Korea
636	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #1 - Contaminated Eggs and "Carcinogenic Products"
637	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #2 - Tension in the Korean Peninsula over the North Korean Nuclear Threat

638	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #3 - Death With Dignity Act Passes in Korea
639	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #4 - Korea-China tension over THAAD shows signs of ease
640	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #5 - 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympics
641	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #6 - Earthquakes and Varying Opinions About Nuclear Power
642	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #7 - Celebrity Weddings 2017 and 2018
643	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #8 - Mixed Reactions Over 2018 Minimum Wage Hike
644	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #9 - Controversies Over Cryptocurrency in Korea
645	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #10 - Cherry Blossoms Blooming in Korea
646	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #11 - President Moon and His First Year In Office
647	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #12 - May Family Month and the Low Birth Rate Issue in Korea
648	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #13 - The US-Korea FTA and Repeated Amendment Negotiations
649	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #14 - Plastic Waste Chaos In Korea
650	Advanced Audio Blog S8 #15 - Newly Introduced Government Vacation Rewards Service
651	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #1 - 13th Month Bonus or Bomb?
652	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #3 - Boost Your Korean Nunchi!
653	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #4 - Understanding Korea's Public Insurance System
654	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #5 - Vertical Collectivism vs. Horizontal Individualism
655	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #6 - Are You a Job Seeker?
656	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #7 - Employment Types in Korea
657	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #8 - Progressing Up the Career Ladder
658	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #9 - Korean Company Dining and Drinking Culture
659	Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #10 - A Cultural Transformation Among Korean Youth

If You Love the Korean Language, Then You'll Love This!

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com. Just sign up for a Free Lifetime Account and instant access today.

Get 30+ KoreanClass101.com PDF Cheat Sheets for Beginners...for **FREE**.



- **Learn Korean for Common Topics: Weather, Family, Hobbies & More**
- **Speak More Korean with Basic Conversation Guidest**
- **Boost Your Korean Vocabulary Fast**
- **Print & Use as Physical Study Material**

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com.

Just sign up for a **Free Lifetime Account** and instant access today.

CLICK HERE

KoreanClass101.com
The Fastest, Easiest, and Most Fun Way to Learn Korean

KoreanClass101.com

LEVEL 1

LEARN KOREAN BUNDLE

Easy Introduction for Beginners



KoreanClass101.com

innoVative LANGUAGE.COM

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #1
What Should We Watch in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 영진 : 무슨 영화 볼까?
2. 은주 : 흠... 액션 영화 볼까?
3. 영진 : 에이... 서스펜스 영화 볼까?
4. 은주 : 아니... 만화 영화는?
5. 영진 : 로맨틱 코미디 볼까?
6. 은주 : 또?!

ENGLISH

1. Yeoungjin : What kind of movie should we watch?
2. Eunju : Hmm... Should we watch an action movie?
3. Yeoungjin : Hmm... Should we watch a suspense movie?
4. Eunju : No... Should we watch an animation movie?
5. Yeoungjin : Should we watch a romantic comedy?
6. Eunju : Again?!

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeoungjin : museun yeonghwa bolkka?
2. Eunju : heum... aeksyeon yeonghwa bolkka?
3. Yeongjin : ei...seoseupenseu yeonghwa bolkka?
4. Eunju : ani... manhwa yeonghwaneun?
5. Yeongjin : romaentik komedi bolkka?
6. Eunju : tto?!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
영화	yeonghwa	movie	noun
또	ddo	again	adverb
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
액션	aeksyeon	action	noun
서스펜스	seoseupenseu	suspense	noun
만화	manhwa	animation, cartoon	noun
로맨틱 코미디	romaentik komidi	romantic comedy	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

대부분의 영화는 필름으로 제작되어 집니다. *Daebubunui yeonghwaneun pilleumeuro jejakdoeeo jimnida.* Most movies are produced on film.	다큐멘터리 영화 *dakyumenteori yeonghwa* documentary film
애니메이션 영화는 성우에게 좋은 일거리입니다. *Aenimeisyeon yeonghwaneun seonguege joeun ilgeoriimnida.* Animated films are a good source of work for a voice actor.	우린 고등학생때 이후로 좋은 영화를 본 적이 없다. *urin godeunghaksaengttae ihuro joeun yeonghwareul bon jeogi eopda.* "We haven't watched a good movie since high school."
오늘 새로 개봉한 영화 보러 가자. *oneul saero gaebonghan yeonghwa boreo gaja.* "Let's go watch the movie that was released today."	너를 또 만나고 싶어. *neoreul tto mannago sipeo.* "I want to meet you again."
고맙습니다. 또 올게요. *Gomapsseumnida. tto olkkeyo.* "Thank you. I will come again."	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"
저는 액션 영화 위주로 봐요. *jeo-neun aeksyeon yeonghwa wiju-ro bwayo.* "I mostly watch action films."	서스펜스 쓰릴러 *seoseupenseu sseurilleo* suspense thriller

저는 서스펜스 소설을 좋아합니다. *jeoneun seoseupenseu soseoleul johahamnida.* "I like suspense novels."	만화책은 너무 재밌어. *Manhwachaegeun neomu jaemisseo.* "Comic books are really fun."
여자는 로맨틱 코미디를 즐기고 있고 남자는 자고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun romaentik komidireul jeulgigo itggo namjaneun jago itsseumnida.* The woman is enjoying the romantic comedy, and the man is sleeping.	재미있는 로맨틱 코미디 *jaemiinneun romaentik komidi* good romantic comedy

제 여자친구는 로맨틱 코미디를 싫어합니다.

je yeojachingu-neun romentik komidi-reul silheohamnida.

"My girlfriend doesn't like romantic comedies."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -ㄹ(을)까.
액션 영화 볼까?
"Should we watch an action movie?"

We use the volitional form to express intention on the part of the speaker or to invite someone to do something in informal situations. Specifically, the speaker uses this form when asking someone whether he or she would like to do something with the speaker or with a group that includes the speaker. In English, we can translate this as "shall we...?" or "should we...?" In addition to inviting someone to do something, we also use it to ask for one's opinion, view, or appraisal about a certain fact. This form is a sentence ender.

Formation

-ㄹ/을까요? - (*-l/eulkkayo*) - standard politeness level
-ㄹ/을까? - (*-l/eulkka*) - intimate politeness level

I. We use -ㄹ까요? (*-lkkayo?*) with verbs that end in vowels.

For Example:

1. 보다 (*boda*) "to see," "to watch"
   보 - verb stem
   보 + ㄹ까요? (*bo* + *lkkayo*)
   볼까요? (*bolkkayo?*) "Shall we watch?" (standard politeness level)
   볼까? (*bolkka?*) "Shall we watch?" (intimate politeness level)

II. We use -을까요? (-*eulkkayo?*) with verbs that end in consonants.

For Example:

1. 재미있다 (*jaemiitda*) "to be fun" or "to be interesting"
   재미있 (*jaemiit*) - verb stem
   재미있 + -을까요 (*jaemiit*) + (-*eulkkayo?*)
   재미있을까요? (*jaemiisseulkkayo?*) "Will it be fun?"/"What do you think?" (standard politeness level)
   재미있을까? (*jaemiisseulkka?*) "Will it be fun?"/"What do you think?" (intimate politeness level)

볼까?

In this lesson, we use -ㄹ(을)까 (*l/eulkka*) in the form of 볼까? (*bolkka?*). This uses the above grammar formation with the verb 보다 (*boda*), meaning "to see" or "to watch." Combined with that construction, we translate the phrase 볼까 (*bolkka*) as "should we see?" or "shall we see?"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #2
Tell Me What You Have in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 손님 : 한국어 사전 있어요?
2. 직원 : 아니요. 영어 사전 있어요.
3. 손님 : 추리 소설 있어요?
4. 직원 : 미스테리? 없어요.
5. 손님 : 판타지 있어요?
6. 직원 : 아니요. 공상 과학 소설 있어요.

ENGLISH

1. Customer : Do you have a Korean dictionary?
2. Worker : No. We have an English dictionary.
3. Customer : Do you have a mystery book?
4. Worker : Mystery? No.
5. Customer : Do you have fantasy?
6. Worker : No. We have science fiction.

ROMANIZATION

1. sonnim : hangugeo sajeon isseoyo?
2. jigwon : aniyo. yeong-eo sajeon isseoyo.
3. sonnim : churi soseol isseoyo?
4. jigwon : miseuteri? eopseoyo.
5. sonnim : pantaji isseoyo?
6. jigwon : aniyo. gongsang gwahak soseol isseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
공상 과학	gongsang gwahak	science fiction	noun, adjective
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
한국어	hangugeo	Korean (language)	noun
소설	soseol	novel	noun
사전	sajeon	dictionary	noun
추리 소설	churi soseol	mystery novel	noun
미스테리	miseuteri	mystery	noun, adjective
판타지	pantaji	fantasy	noun, adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

공상 과학책 읽으세요? *gongsang gwahakchaek ilgeuseyo?* "Do you read science fiction books?"	초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다. *Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.* "We start learning English in elementary school."
영어 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the English please?”	영어 발음이 좋아요. *yeongeo bareumi joayo.* "Your English pronunciation is good."
영어 몰라요. *yeongeo mollayo.* "I don't know English."	한국어 공부가 너무 재미있어요. *Hangugeo gongbu-ga neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "Studying Korean is so much fun."
나 한국어 할 수 있어. *na hangugeo hal su isseo.* "I can speak Korean."	어떤 소설 좋아하세요? *eotteon soseol joahaseyo?* "What type of novel do you like?"
사전은 상 위에 있어요. *Sajeoneun sang wie isseoyo* “The dictionary is on the table.”	때때로 사전에 없는 단어들을 사용한다. *ttaettaero sajeone eomneun daneodeureul sayonghanda.* "I sometimes use words that are not in the dictionary."
사전에도 안 나와 있어요. *sajeon-edo an nawa isseoyo.* "It's not even in the dictionary."	추리 소설을 싫어해요. *churi soseoreul sirheohaeyo.* "I don't like mystery novels."

미스테리 소설을 샀어요.	반지의 제왕이 판타지 영화입니다.
miseuteri soseol-eul sasseoyo.	*banji-ui jewang-i pantaji yeonghwaimnida.*
"I bought a mystery novel."	"*Lord of the Rings* is a fantasy movie."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is 있다.
한국어 사전 있어요?
"Do you have a Korean dictionary?"

The verb 있다 (*itda*) expresses existence. Do not confuse this with the Korean copula 이다 (*ida*), which expresses equation. We can use the verb 있다 (*itda*) to express existence, location, or possession. In this lesson, the speakers use 있다 (*itda*) to express possession.

To show possession, we can use있다 (*itda*) to say "to have."

For Example:

1. 저는 남자친구가 있습니다.
   jeo-neun namjachingu-ga isseumnida.
   "I have a boyfriend." (Literally, "I, boyfriend, exists" - "A boyfriend exists for me.")

Formation

Dictionary form: 있다 (*itda*)
Verb Stem: 있 (*it*)

	Korean	*Romanization*
Formal	있습니다	*isseumnida*
Standard	있어요	*isseoyo*
Intimate	있어	*isseo*

Other Uses for 있다 (*itda*)

In addition to using 있다 (*itda*) for possession, we can use 있다 (*itda*) to express location and also existence.

We can use 있다 (*itda*) to say "to be" (location).

For Example:

1. 저는 학교에 있습니다.
   jeo-neun hakgyo-e isseumnida.
   "I am at school." (Literally, "I, school, at, exist" - "I exist at school.")

We can use 있다 (*itda*) to express "to be" (existence).

For Example:

1. 여기 고양이가 있습니다.
   yeogi goyangi-ga isseumnida.
   "A cat is here." (Literally, "here, cat, exist" - "A cat exists here.")

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 한국어 사전 있어요?
   hangugeo sajeon isseoyo?
   "Do you have a Korean dictionary?"
2. 영어 사전 있어요.
   yeong-eo sajeon isseoyo.
   "We have an English dictionary."
3. 추리 소설 있어요?
   churi soseol isseoyo?
   "Do you have a mystery book?"
4. 판타지 있어요?
   pantaji isseoyo?
   "Do you have fantasy?"
5. 공상 과학 소설 있어요.
   gongsang gwahak soseol isseoyo.
   "We have science fiction."

Sample Sentences

1. 남자친구 있어요.
   namja chingu isseoyo.
   "I have a boyfriend."

2. iPhone 있어요?
   iPhone isseoyo?
   "Do you have an iPhone?"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #3

We Don't Have Anything Warm for the Korean Winter

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 손님 : 목도리 있어요?
2. 직원 : 없어요.
3. 손님 : 장갑 있어요?
4. 직원 : 없어요.
5. 손님 : 겨울 모자 있어요?
6. 직원 : 손님... 여기 하와이입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Customer : Do you have scarves?
2. Worker : No, we don't.
3. Customer : Do you have gloves?
4. Worker : No, we don't.
5. Customer : Do you have winter hats?
6. Worker : Miss, this is Hawaii.

ROMANIZATION

1. sonnim : mokdori isseoyo?
2. jigwon : eopseoyo.
3. sonnim : janggap isseoyo?
4. jigwon : eopseoyo.
5. sonnim : gyeoul moja isseoyo?
6. jigwon : sonnim... yeogi hawaiimnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
겨울	gyeoul	winter	noun
손님	sonnim	customer, guest	noun
하와이	hawai	Hawaii	pronoun
목도리	mokdori	scarf	noun
장갑	janggap	gloves	noun
모자	moja	hat	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

마치 겨울 같아요. *machi gyeo-ul gatayo.* "It feels as if it were winter."	오늘은 가게에 손님이 많아요. *oneul-eun gage-e sonnim-i manayo.* "We have a lot of customers in the shop today."
하와이에 가고 싶어요. *Hawai-e gago sippeoyo.* "I want to go to Hawaii."	우리 할아버지는 하와이에서 살고 계세요. *uri harabeojineun hawaieseo salgo gyeseyo.* "My grandfather lives in Hawaii."
이거 누구 목도리예요? *Igeo nugu mokdorieyo?* “Whose scarf is this?”	보라색 목도리는 없어요? *borasaek mokttorineun eopsseoyo?* "You don't have purple mufflers?"
한국의 겨울은 매우 추워서 장갑이 필요합니다. *hangugui gyeoureun maeu chuwoseo janggabi piryohamnida.* "Winter in South Korea is very cold, so you need gloves."	이 장갑 얼마예요? *i janggap eolmayeyo?* "How much are these gloves?"
당신의 모자는 제 것보다 커요. *dangshineui mojaneun je geotboda keoyo.* “Your hat is bigger than mine.”	흰색 모자를 쓰고 있어요. *huinsaek moja-reul sseugo isseoyo.* "I'm wearing a white cap."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is 없다 (*eopta*).
직원: 없어요.
"Worker: No, we don't."

없다 (*eoptda*) is the verb that expresses "to not exist." Do not confuse this with the negative Korean copula 아니다 (*anida*), meaning "to not be." This can express absence or lack of possession. In this lesson, we use 없다 (*eoptda*) to express a lack of possession.

We can use 없다 (*eoptda*) to express "to not have" (possession).

For Example:

1. 저는 친구가 없습니다.
   jeo-neun chingu-ga eopsseumnida.
   "I don't have friends." (Literally, "I, friend, not exist" - "Friends do not exist for me."

Formation

없다 (*eoptda*) - Dictionary form
없 (*eopt*) - Verb stem

	Korean	*Romanization*
Formal	없습니다	*eopsseumnida*
Standard	없어요	*eopsseoyo*
Intimate	없어	*eopsseo*

Other Uses for 없다 (*eoptda*)

In addition to lack of possession, we can use 없다 (*eoptda*) to express "to not be" (absence, non-existence).

For Example:

1. 김치가 없습니다.
   kimchi-ga eoptseumnida.
   "There is no kimchi." (Literally, "kimchi, not exist" - "kimchi does not exist")

Example From This Dialogue

1. 직원: 없어요.
   jigwon: eopseoyo.
   "Worker: No we don't."

Sample Sentences

1. 제윤 씨는 친구가 없습니다.
   jeyun ssi-neun chingu-ga eopsseumnida.
   "Jaeyun does not have friends."
2. 여기 나영 씨가 없습니다.
   yeogi nayeong ssi-ga eopsseumnida.
   "Nayeong is not here."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #4
Where Do You Want to Go in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 여행자 : 설악산 어디에 있어요?
2. 직원 : 강원도에 있어요.
3. 여행자 : 한라산 어디에 있어요?
4. 직원 : 제주도에 있어요.
5. 여행자 : 백두산 어디에 있어요?
6. 직원 : 음... 북한에 있어요.

ENGLISH

1. Tourist : Where is Seorak Mountain?
2. Worker : It's in Gangwondo.
3. Tourist : Where is Halla Mountain?
4. Worker : It's in Jejudo.
5. Tourist : Where is Baekdu Mountain?
6. Worker : Umm...it's in North Korea.

ROMANIZATION

1. yeohaengja : seoraksan eodie isseoyo?
2. jigwon : gangwondoe isseoyo.
3. yeohaengja : hallasan eodie isseoyo?
4. jigwon : jejudoe isseoyo
5. yeohaengja : baekdusan eodie isseoyo?
6. jigwon : eum... bukhane isseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
있다	itda	to exist	verb
한라산	hallasan	Mt. Halla	pronoun
설악산	seoraksan	Seorak Mountain	noun
강원도	gangwondo	Gangwon Province	pronoun
제주도	Jejudo	Jeju Island	proper noun
백두산	baekdusan	Baekdu Mountain	pronoun
북한	bukan	North Korea	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"	지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"
친구가 있습니다. *chinguga itseumnida.* "I have a friend."	한라산은 2007년에 유네스코의 세계자연유산으로 등재되었습니다. *hallasaneun 2007nyeone yuneseukoui segyejayeonnyusaneuro deungjaedoeeotseumnida.* "Mt. Halla was designated a UNESCO World Natural Heritage site in 2007."
한라산이 멋있어요. *hallasani meosisseoyo.* "Mt. Halla is cool."	설악산에 갔습니다. *seoraksane gassseumnida.* "I went to Seorak Mountain."
강원도는 한국에서 가장 추운 도시들이 모여있습니다. *gangwondoneun hangugeseo gajang chuun dosideuri moyeoitseumnida.* "Gangwon Province has the coldest cities in Korea."	강원도에 살아요. *gangwondoe sarayo.* "I live in Gangwondo."
제주도는 한반도 남쪽에 있는 화산섬입니다. *Jejudoneun hanbando namjjoge inneun hwasanseomimnida.* "Jejudo is a volcanic island situated off the southern coast of the Korean Peninsula."	한국에서 가장 인기 있는 신혼여행 장소는 제주도입니다. *Hangugeseo gajang ingi inneun sinhonnyeohaeng jangsoneun jejudoimnida.* "A favorite honeymoon spot in South Korea is Jeju Island."

2박 3일동안 제주도로 여행갈 거예요. *Ibak sam-il-dong-an jejudo-ro yeohaenggal geoyeyo.* "I'm going to go on a trip to Jeju Island for three days."	저 산은 백두산입니다. *jeo saneun baekdusanimnida.* "That mountain over there is Baekdu Mountain."

북한으로 갑시다.

bukhaneuro gapsida.

"Let's go to North Korea."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is 있다.
한국어 사전 있어요?
"Do you have a Korean dictionary?"

The verb 있다 (*itda*) expresses existence. Do not confuse this with the verb 이다 (*ida*), the Korean copula, which expresses equation. We can use the verb 있다 (*itda*) to express existence, location, or possession. In this lesson, we use 있다 (*itda*) to express location. We can use 있다 (*itda*) to say "to be" (location).

For Example:

1. 저는 학교에 있습니다.
   jeo-neun hakgyo-e issseumnida.
   "I am at school." (Literally, "I, school, at, exist" - "I exist at school.")

Formation

Dictionary form: 있다 (*itda*)
Verb stem: 있 (*it*)

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*
Formal	있습니다	*isseumnida*
Standard	있어요	*isseoyo*
Intimate	있어	*isseo*

Other Uses for 있다 (itda)

In addition to using 있다 (*itda*) for location, we can use 있다 (*itda*) to express possession. We can use 있다 (*itda*) to say "to have" (possession).

For Example:

1. 저는 남자친구가 있습니다.
   jeo-neun namjachingu-ga isseumnida.
   "I have a boyfriend." (Literally, "I, boyfriend, exists" - "A boyfriend exists for me.")

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 설악산 어디에 있어요?
   seoraksan eodie isseoyo?
   "Where is Seorak Mountain?"
2. 강원도에 있어요.
   gangwondoe isseoyo.
   "It's in Gangwondo."
3. 한라산 어디에 있어요?
   hallasan eodie isseoyo?
   "Where is Halla Mountain?"
4. 제주도에 있어요.
   jejudoe isseoyo.
   "It's in Jejudo."
5. 백두산 어디에 있어요?
   baekdusan eodie isseoyo?
   "Where is Baekdu Mountain?"
6. 음... 북한에 있어요.
   eum... bukhane isseoyo.
   "Umm...it's in North Korea."

Sample Sentences

1. 저는 한국에 있어요.
   jeoneun hanguge isseoyo.
   "I am in Korea."
2. 학교에 있어요.
   hakgyoe isseoyo.
   "I am at school."

The Location Particle -에 (-*e*)

Because 있다 (*itda*) expresses location, we often use the location particle -에 (-*e*) in this way. -에 (-*e*) attaches to the end of the location. We can often translate it as "in" or "at."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #5
Tell Me about Your Korean Schedule!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 진이 : 언제 퇴근해?
2. 민호 : 일곱시.
3. 진이 : 언제 밥 먹어?
4. 민호 : 여덟시.
5. 진이 : 언제 자?
6. 민호 : 아홉시.
7. 진이 : 언제 일어나?
8. 민호 : 아... 진짜...

ENGLISH

1. Jini : When do you get off work?
2. Minho : Seven o'clock.
3. Jini : When do you eat?
4. Minho : Eight o'clock.
5. Jini : When do you sleep?
6. Minho : Nine o'clock.
7. Jini : When do you wake up?
8. Minho : Ah...really...

ROMANIZATION

1. jini : eonje toegeunhae?
2. minho : ilgopsi.
3. jini : eonje bap meogeo?
4. minho : yeodeolsi.
5. jini : eonje ja?
6. minho : ahopsi.
7. jini : eonje ireona?
8. minho : a... jinjja...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
퇴근하다	toegeunhada	to finish work, to leave the office	verb
일어나다	ireonada	to get up, to wake up	verb
자다	jada	to sleep	verb
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
시	si	hour	noun
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 시원하다! *jinjja siwonhada!* "It's really cool."	그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"
생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"	담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"

언제 퇴근해요? *eonje toegeunhaeyo?* "When do you get off work?"	여보, 빨리 일어나. *yeobo, ppalri ireona.* "Honey, get up quickly."
아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"	우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."
갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
1시에 오세요. *han sie oseyo.* "Please come at one o'clock."	밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”
밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."	샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."
밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Question Word 언제.
언제 퇴근해?
"When do you get off work?"

The focus of this lesson is the question word 언제 (*eonje*), which we translate as "when." When asking a question in Korean, the question word typically comes at the front of the sentence. Immediately after that, we say the verb. Oftentimes in Korean, a subject is unnecessary and we can ask a question without a subject. When we leave out a subject, we can usually assume it from the context of the conversation.

Formation

(Subject) + Question Word + Action Verb

For Example:

1. 언제 가요?
   eonje gayo?
   "When are you going?"
2. 희준 씨는 언제 와요?
   huijun ssineun eonje wayo?
   "When will Huijun come?"

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 언제 퇴근해?
   eonje toegeunhae?
   "When do you get off work?"
2. 언제 밥 먹어?
   eonje bap meogeo?
   "When do you eat?"
3. 언제 자?
   eonje ja?
   "When do you sleep?"
4. 언제 일어나?
   eonje ireona?
   "When do you wake up?"

Sample Sentences

1. 한국 언제 가요?
   hanguk eonje gayo?
   "When do you go to Korea?"
2. 언제 출근해요?
   eonje chulgeunhaeyo?
   "When do you go to work?"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #6
Who's Your Korean Friend?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 윤아 : 저 남자 누구예요?
2. 원이 : 유근이에요. 여자친구 있어요.
3. 윤아 : 음… 저 남자 누구예요?
4. 원이 : 영진이에요. 여자친구 있어요.
5. 윤아 : 저 남자 누구예요?
6. 원이 : 사장님이에요...
7. 윤아 : 아... 네.

ENGLISH

1. Yuna : Who's that man?
2. Woni : Yugeun. He has a girlfriend.
3. Yuna : Who's that man?
4. Woni : Yeongjin. He has a girlfriend.
5. Yuna : Who's that man?
6. Woni : That's the President.
7. Yuna : Oh...okay.

ROMANIZATION

1. yuna : jeo namja nuguyeyo?
2. woni : yugeunieyo. yeojachingu isseoyo.
3. yuna : eum... jeo namja nuguyeyo?
4. woni : yeongjinieyo. yeojachingu isseoyo.
5. yuna : jeo namja nuguyeyo?
6. woni : sajangnimieyo...
7. yuna : a... ne.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
남자	namja	man, male, boy	noun
이다	ida	to be	verb
저	jeo	that (demonstrative modifier for visible nouns)	pronoun
여자친구	yeojachingu	girlfriend	noun
사장님	sajangnim	boss, the head of the company	noun
있다	itda	to be, to exist	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

샘 씨는 남자입니다. *saem ssineun namjaimnida* "Sam is a man."	우와! 한국이다! *uwa! hangugida.* "Wow! It's Korea!"
이거하고 저거 주세요. *igeo-hago jeogeo juseyo.* "Give me this and that one."	저 사람을 만났어요? *jeo sarameul mannasseoyo?* "Did you meet that person?"
여자친구는 안무 연습을 정말 많이 하는 것으로 알려져 있어요. *Yeoja Chinguneun anmu yeonseubeul jeongmal mani haneun geoseuro allyeojyeo isseoyo.* "Yeoja Chingu is known for practicing their choreography a lot."	여자친구 때문에 피곤해요. *Yeojachingu ddaemune pigonhaeyo.* “I am tired because of my girlfriend.”
요즘에 여자친구 때문에 힘들어요. *yojeume yeojachingu ttaemune himdeuleoyo.* "I'm very tired these days because of my girlfriend."	우리 사장은 돈이 많지 않아요. *uri sajangeun doni manji anayo.* "Our boss doesn't have a lot of money."
거울 있어? *geoul isseo?* "Do you have a mirror?"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Question Word 누구.
저 남자 누구예요?
"Who's that man?"

누구 (*nugu*) is a question word that is equivalent to "who" in English. To ask who someone is in Korean, you should use the question word 누구 (*nugu*) along with the Korean copula 이다 (*ida*), which is equivalent to "to be" in English. 이다 (*ida*) has a number of conjugations, but in conjunction with the question word 누구 (*nugu*), the conjugation becomes 예요 (*yeyo*).

The phrase "Who is (he/she)" in Korean is 누구예요? (*nuguyeyo?*).

This lesson also uses the demonstrative modifier 저 (*jeo*), which we translate as "that." This can be useful if you wish to refer to a specific person when asking "who."

Example From This Dialogue

1. 저 남자 누구예요?
   jeo namja nuguyeyo?
   "Who's that man?"

Sample Sentences

1. 누구세요?
   nuguseyo?
   "Who are you?"
2. 친구 누구예요?
   chingu nuguyeyo?
   "Who's your friend?"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #7
A Little of 'This' and 'That' in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 딸 : 아빠.. 이거 뭐예요?
2. 아빠 : 이거? 햄버거야.
3. 딸 : 아빠.. 이거 뭐예요?
4. 아빠 : 이거? 감자튀김이야.
5. 딸 : 아빠.. 이거 뭐예요?
6. 아빠 : 이거? 맥주야.
7. 딸 : 음...맛있겠다.

ENGLISH

1. Daughter : Dad...what's this?
2. Dad : This? A hamburger.
3. Daughter : Dad...what's this?
4. Dad : This? French fries.
5. Daughter : Dad...what's this?
6. Dad : This? Beer.
7. Daughter : Looks good.

ROMANIZATION

1. ttal : appa... igeo mwoyeyo?
2. appa : igeo? haembeogeoya.
3. ttal : appa... igeo mwoyeyo?
4. appa : igeo? gamjatwigim-iya.
5. ttal : appa... igeo mwoyeyo?
6. appa : igeo? maekjuya.
7. ttal : umm...masitgetda.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
감자 튀김	gamja twigim	french fries, fried potato	
아빠	appa	dad	noun
이거	igeo	this	noun
맛있겠다	masitgetda	looks delicious, looks good	verb
맥주	maekjju	beer	noun
뭐예요?	mwo-yeyo	What is it? What?	expression
햄버거	haembeogeo	hamburger	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

감자 튀김 먹을래? *gamja twigim meogeullae?* "Do you want to have some french fries?"	아빠! 어디 가세요? *appa eodi gaseyo?* "Dad, where are you going?"
이거 주세요. *igeo juseyo.* "Please give me this one."	와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"
한강변에서 맥주를 마시는 건 정말 좋습니다. *hangangbyeoneseo maekjureul masineun geon jeongmal josseumnida.* "It is really nice to drink beer near the Han River."	맥주를 마시고 싶다. *maekjjureul masigo siptta.* "I'd like to have a beer."
한국 사람들은 술집에서 맥주를 마실 때, 김이나 마른오징어를 함께 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun suljjibeseo maekjjureul masil ttae, gimina mareunojingeoreul hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When Korean people drink beer at a bar, they eat dried seaweed or squid together with it."	맥주 마셔. *maekjju masyeo.* "Drink some beer."
이거 뭐예요? *igeo mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"	치즈버거는 치즈를 넣은 햄버거입니다. *Chijeubeogeoneun chijeureul neoeun haembeogeoimnida.* A cheese burger is a hamburger with a slice of cheese.

햄버거 주세요! *Haembeogeo juseyo!* Please, give me a hamburger!	"햄버거는 건강에는 안 좋을지 몰라도 맛있다." *haembeogeoneun geongangeneun an joeuljji mollado masitta.* "A hamburger might not be good for your health but it is delicious."

우리 점심으로 햄버거 먹을래?

uri jeomsimeuro hambeogeo meogeulrae?

"Shall we have some hamburger for lunch?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Phrase 이거 뭐예요?
아빠.. 이거 뭐예요?
"Dad...what's this?"

이거 뭐예요? (*igeo mwoyeyo?*) is a phrase that literally means "What is this?" The first part of the phrase is 이거 (*igeo*), which means "this." The second part of the phrase is the question word 뭐 (*mwo*), which means "what," along with a conjugated form of the copula, 이다 which we translate as "is."

Literally, this phrase is "this" "what" "is," but we translate this phrase as "what is this?"

Politeness Levels

The phrase 이거 뭐예요? (*igeo mwoyeyo?*) is in the most common form, the standard politeness level. It is polite, yet conversational. See below for a chart of different politeness levels.

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	"English"	Notes
Formal	이것은 무엇입니까?	*igeoseun mueotimnikka?*	"What is this?"	Most formal, not conversational Korean
Standard	이거 뭐예요?	*igeo mwoyeyo?*	"What is this?"	Conversational and polite
Initimate	이거 뭐야?	*igeo mwoya?*	"What is this?"	Conversational, used only for close people

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 아빠.. 이거 뭐예요?
   appa... igeo mwoyeyo?
   "Dad...what is this?"

Sample Sentences

1. 이거 뭐야?
   igeo mwoya?
   "What is this?" (informal Korean)
2. 저거 뭐예요?
   jeogeo mwoyeyo?
   "What is that?" (polite Korean)
3. 저거 뭐야?
   jeogeo mwoya?
   "What is that?" (informal Korean)

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #8
Why Are You Studying Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 딸 : 아빠… 왜 울어요?
2. 아빠 : 그냥.
3. 딸 : 왜 슬퍼요?
4. 아빠 : 그냥.
5. 딸 : 왜 자요?
6. 아빠 : 그냥… 왜?
7. 딸 : 그냥!

ENGLISH

1. Daughter : Dad...why are you crying?
2. Dad : No reason.
3. Daughter : Why are you sad?
4. Dad : No reason.
5. Daughter : Why are you sleeping?
6. Dad : No reason...why?
7. Daughter : No reason!

ROMANIZATION

1. ttal : appa... wae ureoyo?
2. appa : geunyang.
3. ttal : wae seulpeoyo?
4. appa : geunyang.
5. ttal : wae jayo?
6. appa : geunyang... wae?
7. ttal : geunyang!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
왜	wae	why	adverb
울다	ulda	to cry	verb
그냥	geunyang	just	
아빠	appa	dad, daddy	noun
자다	jada	to sleep	verb
슬프다	seulpeuda	to be sad	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	울지 마세요. *ulji maseyo.* "Please don't cry."
아기가 울고 있어. *agiga ulgo isseo.* "The baby is crying."	그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."
그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."	아빠는 일하시느라 바빠요. *Appaneun ilhasineura bappayo.* "My dad is busy working."
아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"	지금 너무 슬퍼요. *jigeum neomu seulpeoyo.* "I'm so sad now."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Question Word 왜 (*wae*).
아빠... 왜 울어요?
"Dad...why are you crying?"

We translate 왜 (*wae*) as "why" in English. In the same situations we use "why" in English, we can also use 왜 (*wae*) to find a specific reason or explanation for something.

In the context of this lesson, a verb follows 왜 (*wae*). We use왜 (*wae*)to find out the reason for the action of the verb. The formation of this particular usage is as follows:

왜 + 동사 (*wae + dongsa*) "Why + verb"

* Note: We can often omit subjects in Korean. We have omitted the subjects in all the lines of the dialogue in this particular lesson.

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 아빠... 왜 울어요?
   appa... wae ureoyo?
   "Dad...why are you crying?"
2. 왜 슬퍼요?
   wae seulpeoyo?
   "Why are you sad?"
3. 왜 자요?
   wae jayo?
   "Why are you sleeping?"

Sample Sentences

---

1. 왜 가요?
   wae gayo?
   "Why are you going?"

2. 왜요?
waeyo?
"Why?"

Language Expansion

In this particular context, we can express politeness levels through the final verb.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #9
How Do You Speak Korean so Well?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 학생 : 차기 어떻게 해요?
2. 사범님 : 이렇게... 흣!
3. 학생 : 막기 어떻게 해요?
4. 사범님 : 이렇게… 햐!
5. 학생 : 던지기 어떻게 해요?
6. 사범님 : 이렇게!
7. 학생 : 캬!

ENGLISH

1. Student : How do you kick?
2. Master : Like this...heu!
3. Student : How do you block?
4. Master : Like this...hya!
5. Student : How do you throw?
6. Master : Like this!
7. Student : AHH!

ROMANIZATION

1. haksaeng : chagi eotteke haeyo?
2. sabeomnim : ireoke... heut!
3. haksaeng : makgi eotteoke haeyo?
4. sabeomnim : ireoke... hya!
5. haksaeng : deonjigi eotteoke haeyo?
6. sabeomnim : ireoke!
7. haksaeng : kya!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
던지다	deonjida	to throw	verb
막다	makda	to stop, to prevent	verb
이렇게	ireoke	like this, in this way	adverb
어떻게 해요?	eotteoke haeyo?	how do you do (it)	expression
차다	chada	to kick	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 상자는 던지지 마세요. *i sangjaneun deonjiji maseyo.* "Please don't throw this box around."	막기 어떻게 해요? *makgi eotteoke haeyo?* "How do you block?"
이렇게 따라 하세요. *ireoke ttara haseyo.* "Do it like this."	이거 어떻게 해요? *igeo eotteoke haeyo?* "How do you do this?"
그 아저씨를 발로 찼어. *geu ajeossireul ballo chasseo.* "I kicked that man."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is 어떻게 해요?
던지기 어떻게 해요?
"How do you throw?"

We translate the phrase 어떻게 해요? (*eotteokehaeyo?*) as "how do I (verb)." We can use this phrase to ask how to perform a certain action. The verb or action comes in front of the phrase. Also, we can use this phrase on its own without a specific verb or action placed in front. In that case, we imply the verb or action from context.

Breakdown

We can break down 어떻게 해요? (*eotteokehaeyo?*), meaning "how do I (verb)," into two separate words.

어떻게 (*eotteoke*) "how"
해요 (*haeyo*) "do"

We can use the phrase 어떻게 (*etteoke*) in conjunction with verbs other than 해요 (*haeyo*), meaning "do." Simply replace the verb 해요 (*haeyo*) with different verbs.

For Example:

1. 어떻게 먹어요?
   eotteoke meogeoyo?
   "How do I eat (it/this)?"
2. 어떻게 가요?
   eotteoke gayo?
   "How do I go?"
3. 어떻게 보내요?
   eotteoke bonaeyo?
   "How do I send (it)?"

Politeness Levels

The phrase 어떻게 해요 (*eotteoke haeyo*), meaning "how do I do (it)?" is in the standard politeness level. It is polite and conversational. Below is a chart of different politeness levels for this phrase.

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	Notes
Formal	어떻게 합니까?	*eotteoke hamnikka?*	Most formal, not very conversational
Standard	어떻게 해요?	*eotteoke haeyo?*	Polite and conversational
Intimate	어떻게 해?	*eotteoke hae?*	Informal and conversational

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 차기 어떻게 해요?
   chagi eotteke haeyo?
   "How do you kick?"

2. 막기 어떻게 해요?
   makgi eotteoke haeyo?
   "How do you block?"

3. 던지기 어떻게 해요?
   deonjigi eotteoke haeyo?
   "How do you throw?

Sample Sentences

1. 편지 어떻게 보내요?
   pyeonji eotteoke bonaeyo?
   "How do I send letters?"

2. 번데기 어떻게 먹어요?
   beondegi eotteoke meogeoyo?
   "How do I eat silkworms?"

Language Tip

A common answer to the phrasal question 어떻게 해요? (*eotteoke haeyo?*), meaning "How do I do (it)?" is 이렇게 (*ireoke*), or in English, "like this."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #10
What's Your Favorite Korean Poison?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민 : 뭐 마실래?
2. 보람 : 음… 칵테일 소주 마실래!
3. 민 : 사과 소주?
4. 보람 : 아니. 요구르트 소주.
5. 민 : 난 치즈 소주 마실래.
6. 보람 : 에크!

ENGLISH

1. Min : What do you want to drink?
2. Boram : Hmm...I want to drink cocktail soju!
3. Min : Apple soju?
4. Boram : No, yogurt soju.
5. Min : I want to drink cheese soju.
6. Boram : Eck!

ROMANIZATION

1. min : mwo masillae?
2. boram : eum... kaktaeil soju masillae!
3. min : sagwasoju?
4. boram : ani. yogureuteu soju.
5. min : nan chijeu soju masillae.
6. boram : aek!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
소주	soju	Soju, Korean distilled beverage	noun
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
마시다	masida	to drink	verb
치즈	chijeu	cheese	noun
사과	sagwa	apple	noun
칵테일	kakteil	cocktail	none
요구르트	yogureuteu	yogurt	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

알코올 도수가 높은 소주가 필요할 때에는 뚜껑이 빨간 소주를 주문하면 됩니다. *alkool dosuga nopeun sojuga piryohal ttaeeneun ttukkeongi ppalgan sojureul jumunhamyeon doemnida.* "When you need Soju with a higher alcohol percentage, you can order one with a red cap."	맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."
이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"	네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"
나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."	시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."
갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."	치즈랑 사과를 먹어 봤어요? *chizeurang sagwareul meogeo bwasseoyo?* "Have you ever tried cheese and apple?"
추석에는 사과를 꼭 먹어야 합니다. *chuseogeneun sagwareul kkok meogeoya hamnida.* "You have to eat apples on Chuseok."	대구의 여름은 다른 곳보다 더워서 사과도 더 맛있습니다. *daeguui yeoreumeun dareun gotboda deowoseo sagwado deo masitseumnida.* "The summer in Daegu is hotter than other cities, so their apples are more delicious."

사과를 깎고 있어요. *sagwa-reul kkakgo isseoyo.* "I'm peeling an apple."	칵테일 소주 마실래. *kakteil soju masillae.* "I want to drink cocktail soju."
요구르트를 먹었어요. *yogureuteureul meogeosseoyo.* "I ate yogurt."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -ㄹ/을래.
난 치즈 소주 마실래.
"I want to drink cheese soju."

We use the grammatical structure -ㄹ/을래 (*l/eullae*) to convey our desired intention for the future. It does not express our actual intention, but our desired intention. We often translate it as "want to (verb)." We use this construction with action verbs.

This grammatical construction is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level adds the politeness particle -요 (*-yo*). We use this structure in colloquial situations. There is no formal politeness conjugation.

In this lesson, we used this construction with the verb 마시다 (*masida*), meaning "to drink." This construction, along with the verb 마시다 (*masida*), meaning "to drink," becomes 마실래 (*masillae*), which we translate as "want to drink."

Formation

Verb Stem +ㄹ/을래

We use "-ㄹ래" for verb stems ending in vowels.

For Example:

1. 주다 (*juda*) "to give"
   주 + ㄹ래
   줄래(요) "I want to give (something)."

We use을래 for verb stems ending in consonants.

For Example:

1. 잡다 (*japda*) "to grab"
   잡 - verb stem

잡 + 을래
잡을래 (요) "I want to grab."

With Other Verbs

This lesson uses the grammatical construction with the verb 마시다 (*masida*), meaning "to drink." Below are a list of other useful verbs that use this construction.

Verb	+ ㄹ/을래(요)	*Romanization*	"English"
자다	잘래(요)	*jallae(yo)*	"I want to sleep."
보다	볼래(요)	*bollae(yo)*	"I want to watch."
먹다	먹을래(요)	*meogeullae(yo)*	"I want to eat."
가다	갈래(요)	*gallae(yo)*	"I want to go."
하다	할래(요)	*hallae(yo)*	"I want to do."
마시다	마실래(요)	*masillae(yo)*	"I want to drink."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 뭐 마실래?
   mwo masillae?
   "What do you want to drink?"
2. 음... 칵테일 소주 마실래!
   eum... kaktaeil soju masillae!
   "Hmm...I want to drink cocktail soju!"
3. 난 치즈 소주 마실래.
   nan chijeu soju masillae.
   "I want to drink cheese soju."

Sample Sentences

1. 한국으로 갈래요.
   hanguk-euro gallaeyo.
   "I want to go to Korea."
2. 나는 오늘 결혼할래.
   na-neun oneul gyeolhon hallae.
   "I want to get married today."
3. 사랑해볼래요.
   saranghaebollaeyo.

"I want to give love a try."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #11

It's Impossible to Study Korean with All That Noise!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 예린 : 외국 사람이에요?
2. 빌리 : 죄송합니다. 한국말 잘 못해요.
3. 예린 : 외국 사람이네요!
4. 빌리 : 죄송합니다. 한국말 잘 못해요.

ENGLISH

1. Yerin : Are you a foreigner?
2. Billy : Sorry. I don't speak Korean well.
3. Yerin : You are a foreigner!
4. Billy : Sorry. I don't speak Korean well.

ROMANIZATION

1. yerin : oeguksaramieyo?
2. billi : joesonghamnida. hangukmal jal mothaeyo.
3. yerin : oeguksaramineyo!
4. billi : joesonghamnida. hangukmal jal mothaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
한국말	hangukmal	Korean (language)	noun
죄송합니다	joe-song-hamnida	I'm sorry.	expression
외국 사람	oeguk saram	foreigner	noun
잘 못해요	jal mothaeyo	not very good (at)	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국말 안 어려워요. *hangukmal an eoryeowoyo.* "Korean is not difficult."	늦어서 죄송합니다. *neujeoseo joesong-hamnida* "Sorry for being late."
외국 사람입니다. *oeguk saramimnida.* "I'm a foreigner."	그 배우는 연기를 잘 못해요. *geu baeu-neun yeongi-reul jal mothaeyo* "That actor is bad at acting."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Phrase 잘 못해요.
한국말 잘 못해요.
"I don't speak Korean well."

잘 못해요 (*jal mothaeyo*) is a phrase that we use to express a person's lack of adequate ability. We can translate this phrase as "not very good at." 잘 못해요 (*jal mot haeyo*) is in the standard politeness level. It is polite and conversational.

Examples

From this Dialogue:

1. 죄송합니다. 한국말 잘 못해요.
   joesonghamnida. hangugmal jal mothaeyo.
   "Sorry. I don't speak Korean well."

Other Useful Examples:
This lesson's dialogue focuses on only one such example: 한국말 잘 못해요 (*hangugmal jal mothaeyo*), which means "I can't speak Korean well."

Below is a list of a few more examples that you may find useful.

For Example:

1. 운전 잘 못해요.
   unjeon jal mothaeyo.
   "I'm not good at driving."
2. 공부 잘 못해요.
   gongbu jal mothaeyo.
   "I'm not a very good student." (Literally, "I'm not good at studying.")
3. 술 잘 못 마셔요.
   sul jal mot masyeoyo.
   "I have low tolerance." (Literally, "I'm not good at drinking.")
4. 컴퓨터 잘 못해요.
   keompyuteo jal mothaeyo.
   "I'm not good with computers."

5. 스포츠 잘 못해요.
   seupocheu jal mot haeyo.
   "I'm not good at sports."

Note: Alternatively, you can express that you are "good at something" by simply using 잘 (*jal*) instead of 잘 못 (*jal mot*). Or you can express a stronger inability by using 못 (*mot*), instead of 잘 못 (*jal mot*). See the explanation below.

Other Formations

We can break down잘 못해요 (*jal mothaeyo*) into two different grammatical elements. 잘 (*jal*) is an adverb that expresses adequate ability. We can translate this as "well" in English. See below for examples.

For Example:

1. 한국말 잘 합니다.
   hangugmal jal hamnida.
   "I speak Korean well."
2. 주희는 태권도 잘 해요.
   juhuineun taekwondo jal haeyo.
   "Juhui is good at taekwondo."

The second grammatical element is 못 (*mot*), which we use to express impossibility, inability, strong denial, or strong refusal. We translate it as "impossible" or "can't" in English.

For Example:

1. 영어 못해요.
   yeongeo mot haeyo.
   "I can't speak English."
2. 운전 못해요.
   unjeon mot haeyo.
   "I can't drive."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #12
But I Don't Want to Try That Korean Dish!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 예린 : 먹어 봐요.
2. 빌리 : 아니에요. 괜찮아요.
3. 예린 : 먹어 봐요. 맛있어요.
4. 빌리 : 괜찮아요.

ENGLISH

1. Yerin : Try it.
2. Billy : No. It's okay.
3. Yerin : Try it. It's good.
4. Billy : It's okay.

ROMANIZATION

1. yerin : meogeo bwayo.
2. billi : anieyo. gwenchanayo.
3. yerin : megeo bwayo. masisseoyo.
4. billi : gwenchanayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
먹어 보다	meogeo boda	to try some food	verb
아니다	anida	to not be	verb
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

갈비찜 처음 먹어 봐요. *galbijjim cheoeum mageo bwayo* "It's my first time eating Galbijjim."	저는 배우가 아닙니다. *jeoneun baeuga animnida* "I'm not an actor."
와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"	이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."
괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."	창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"
제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Refusing Requests.
아니에요. 괜찮아요.
"No. It's okay."

To refuse a command or a suggestion politely, we can use 괜찮아요 (*gwenchanhayo*). This comes from the verb 괜찮다 (*gwenchanta*), which means "to be okay" or "to be all right." This politely refuses a request from someone and states that the person would not like to fulfill that request.

Another way to refuse requests is to use 아니에요 (*anieyo*), which comes from the negative copula 아니다 (*anida*) and means "to not be." We often follow this with 괜찮아요 (*gwenchanhayo*) in a refusal.

Politeness Levels

괜찮아요 (*gwenchanayo*) and 아니예요 (*anieyo*) are both in the standard politeness level. See below for a list of괜찮아요 (*gwenchanhayo*) in different politeness levels.

For Example:

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	Notes
Formal	괜찮습니다	*gwenchanhseumnida*	Most formal
Standard	괜찮아요	*gwenchanhayo*	Formal and colloquial
Intimate	괜찮아	*gwenchana*	Informal and colloquial

Here are some examples of 아니에요 (*anieyo*).

For Example:

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	Notes
Formal	아닙니다	*animnida*	Most formal
Standard	아니예요	*aniyeyo*	Formal and colloquial
Intimate	아니야	*aniya*	Informal and colloquial

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 아니에요. 괜찮아요.
   anieyo. gwenchanhayo.
   "No. It's okay."
2. 괜찮아요.
   gwenchanhayo.
   "It's okay."

Sample Sentences

1. 괜찮아요. 배불러요.
   gwenchanhayo. baebulreoyo.
   "It's okay. I'm full."
2. 괜찮아요. 밥 먹었어요.
   gwenchanayo. bab meogeosseoyo.
   "It's okay. I ate."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #13

How Much Korean Money Can You Spend in a Day?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 손님 : 아저씨. 이거 얼마예요?
2. 직원 : 3,000원이에요.
3. 손님 : 음… 저거 얼마예요?
4. 직원 : 5,000원이에요.
5. 손님 : 이거 주세요.

ENGLISH

1. Customer : Sir, how much is this?
2. Clerk : It's three thousand won.
3. Customer : Hmm...how much is that?
4. Clerk : It's five thousand won.
5. Customer : Please give me this.

ROMANIZATION

1. sonnim : ajeossi. igeo eolmayeyo?
2. jigwon : 3,000wonieyo.
3. sonnim : eum... jeogeo eolmayeyo?
4. jigwon : 5,000wonieyo.
5. sonnim : igeo juseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
얼마예요?	Eolmayeyo?	How much is it?	expression
원	won	won (Korean currency unit)	noun
저거	jeogeo	that [spoken - (far from the listener)]	pronoun
아저씨	ajeossi	mister, sir (title for middle aged men)	noun
주세요	juseyo	Please give me (standard politeness level)	expression
이거	igeo	this, this one	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 장갑 얼마예요? *i janggap eolmayeyo?* "How much are these gloves?"	오백원만 주세요. *obaegwonman juseyo.* "Please just give me five hundred won."
저거 누구예요? *jeogeo nugu-yeyo?* "Who is that?" (when you point someone in the picture)	그 아저씨를 발로 찼어. *geu ajeossireul ballo chasseo.* "I kicked that man."
많이 주세요! *mani juseyo* "Please give me a lot!"	이거 뭐예요? *igeo mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Asking "How Much."
아저씨. 이거 얼마예요?
"Sir, how much is this?"

To ask in Korean how much something is, you can use the phrase 얼마예요? (*eolmayeyo*). We use this question to ask the price of a certain item. We place the item we are inquiring about in front of the phrase 얼마예요? (*eolmayeyo*).

Items to Inquire about

Here are some examples showing how we place common items that we might ask questions about in front of the phrase 얼마예요? (*eolmayeyo*).

For Example:

1. 이거 얼마예요?
igeo eolmayeyo?
"How much is this?"
2. 저거 얼마예요?
jeogeo eolmayeyo?
"How much is that?"
3. 표 얼마예요?
pyo eolmayeyo?
"How much is a ticket?"
4. 물 얼마예요?
mul eolmayeyo?
"How much is water?"

Politeness Levels

얼마예요? (*eolmayeyo*) is in the standard politeness level, and we can use it with strangers while being polite. As we most commonly use this phrase while shopping with strangers, the standard politeness level is form we most commonly use. Below is a reference table for the other politeness levels.

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
Formal	얼마입니까?	*eolmaimnikka?*	"How much is this?"
Standard	얼마예요?	*eolmayeyo?*	"How much is this?"
Intimate	얼마야?	*eolmaya?*	"How much is this?"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 아저씨. 이거 얼마예요?
ajeossi. igeo eolmayeyo?
"Sir, how much is this?"
2. 음... 저거 얼마예요?
eum... jeogeo eolmayeyo?
"Hmm...how much is that?"

Sample Sentences

1. 하나 얼마예요?
hana eolmayeyo?
"How much is one?"
2. 두개 얼마예요?
dugae eolmayeyo?
"How much are two?"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #14

Don't Interrupt Me! I Have to Study Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Paul : 용인 어떻게 가요?
2. 우향 : 버스 타야 돼요.
3. Paul : 잠실 어떻게 가요?
4. 우향 : 지하철 타야 돼요.
5. Paul : 부산 어떻게 가요?
6. 우향 : 기차 타야 돼요.

ENGLISH

1. Paul : How do I go to Yong-in?
2. Woohyang : You have to take the bus.
3. Paul : How do I go to Jamsil?
4. Woohyang : You have to take the subway.
5. Paul : How do I go to Busan?
6. Woohyang : You have to take a train.

ROMANIZATION

1. paul : yong-in eotteoke gayo?
2. uhyang : beoseu taya dwaeyo.
3. paul : jamsil eotteoke gayo?
4. uhyang : jihacheol taya dwaeyo.
5. paul : busan eotteoke gayo?
6. uhyang : gicha taya dwaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
지하철	jihacheol	subway	noun
기차	gicha	train	noun
버스	beoseu	bus	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"
가장 가까운 지하철역이 어디 있는지 알려주시겠어요? *Gajang gakkaun jihacheolyeogi eodi itneunji allyeojusigesseoyo?* Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?	저는 지하철 카드를 샀습니다. *Jeoneun jihacheol kadeureul satsseumnida.* I bought a metro card.
지하철 노선 *jihacheol noseon* subway line	서울 지하철에서는 스마트폰을 가지고 노느라 바쁜 사람들이 많습니다. *seoul jihacheoreseoneun seumateuponeul gajigo noneura bappeun saramdeuri mansseumnida.* "In the subways of Seoul, many Korean people are busy playing on their smartphones."
지하철이 생각보다 편리한데? *jihacheori saenggakbboda pyeollihande?* "The subway is more convenient than I thought?"	다음 런던행 기차는 30분 후에 도착하겠습니다. *daeum reondeonhaeng gichaneun samsipbun hue dochakagetseumnida.* "The next train to London will arrive in thirty minutes."
사람들이 기차로 통근하고 있다. *saramdeuri gichro tong-geunhago itda.* "The people are commuting to work by train."	버스 타고 갈 거예요. *beoseu tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by bus."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -(아/어/여)야 되다.
지하철 타야 돼요.
"You have to take the subway."

This grammatical construction expresses obligation in Korean. We use it with all verbs (both action and descriptive) to express what someone must do or must be. We often translate this grammatical structure as "have to (verb)" or "must (verb)."

The final verb, 되다 (*doeda*), usually means "become," but it can also mean "work out smoothly," "go without problem," or "be able to achieve."

The verbs되다 (*doeda*) or 하다 (*hada*) regularly express the tense and politeness level. The first verb, however, regularly expresses negation.

Formation

Verb stem + (아/어/여)야 되다 [(*a*/*eo*/*yeo*)*ya doeda*]

We use 아 (*a*) with verb stems that end with the vowels ㅏ (*a*) or ㅗ (*o*).
We use 어 (*eo*) with verb stems with any other final vowels.
We use 여 (*yeo*) with 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

For Example:

1. 준비하다 (*junbihada*) "to prepare"
   준비하 (*junbiha*) - verb stem
   준비하 + (여)야 되다 - 여 (*yeo*) conjugation is used with 하다 (*hada*) verbs
   준비해야 되다 (*junbi haeya doeda*) "to have to prepare"

Useful Examples

As this lesson is geared toward Absolute Beginners, here are a few examples those who are just starting to learn Korean may find helpful.

For Example:

1. 가야 돼요.
   gaya dwaeyo.
   "I have to go."
2. 해야 돼요.
   haeya dwaeyo.
   "I have to do it."
3. 공부해야 돼요.
   gongbuhaeya dwaeyo.
   "I have to study."
4. 와야 돼요.
   waya dwaeyo.
   "You have to come."

5. 자야 돼요.
jaya dwaeyo.
"I have to sleep."

6. 내일 일 해야 돼요.
naeil il haeya dwaeyo.
"I have to work tomorrow."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 버스 타야 돼요.
beoseu taya dwaeyo.
"You have to take the bus."
2. 지하철 타야 돼요.
jihacheol taya dwaeyo.
"You have to take the subway."
3. 기차 타야 돼요.
gicha taya dwaeyo.
"You have to take a train."

Sample Sentences

1. 시끄럽게 하지마. 나 공부해야 돼.
sikkeureopge hajima. na gongbuhaeya dwae.
"Don't be loud. I have to study."
2. 전화하지마. 나 일해야 돼.
junhwahajima. na il haeya dwae.
"Don't talk on the phone. I have to work."

Language Expansion

In this construction, we can often replace the final verb 되다 (*doeda*) with the verb 하다 (*hada*) as the final verb and still hold the same exact meaning.

Verb stem + (아/어/여)야 되다 [(*a*/*eo*/*yeo*)*ya doeda*] = Verb stem + (아/어/여)야 하다 [(*a*/*eo*/*yeo*)*ya hada*]

For Example:

하다 (*hada*) - "to do"

	Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
되다	해야 되다	*haeya doeda*	"to have to do"
하다	해야 하다	*haeya hada*	"to have to do"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #15

I was Speaking Korean, So I Impressed Her

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 사장님 : 앤 씨…안녕하세요.
2. Ann : 늦어서 죄송합니다.
3. 사장님 : 음…
4. Ann : 비가 와서…
5. 사장님 : 네…
6. Ann : 교통이 막혀서…
7. 사장님 : 음…
8. Ann : 죄송합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Boss : Ann...hello.
2. Ann : I'm late, so I'm sorry.
3. Boss : Hmm...
4. Ann : It was raining, so...
5. Boss : Yeah....
6. Ann : There was traffic, so...
7. Boss : Hmm...
8. Ann : I'm sorry!

ROMANIZATION

1. sajangnim : aen ssi... annyeonghaseyo.
2. ann : neujeoseo joesonghamnida.
3. sajangnim : eum...
4. ann : biga waseo...
5. sajangnim : ne...
6. ann : gyotongi makyeoseo...
7. sajangnim : eum...
8. ann : joesonghamnida!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
죄송합니다	joesonghamnida	I'm sorry (polite)	expression
비	bi	rain	noun
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb
막히다	makhida	to be clogged, to be blocked (with traffic)	verb
오다	oda	to come	verb
교통	gyotong	traffic	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."	거기는 비 와요? *geogineun bi wayo?* "Is it raining over there?"
다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."	늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"
차가 많이 막히네요. *cha-ga mani makineyo.* "The traffic is heavily jammed."	늦어서 죄송합니다. 차가 막혀서요. *neujeoseo joesonghamnida. chaga makyeoseoyo.* "Sorry for being late. I was caught up in traffic."

가능하다면 내일도 다시 오고 싶어요. *ganeunghadamyeon naeildo dasi ogo sipeoyo.* "I would like to come again tomorrow, if possible."	우편물이 오기를 기다리고 있다. *upyeonmuri ogireul gidarigo itda.* "I am waiting for the post to come."
네가 파티에 오고 싶어 하지 않는 걸 알아. *nega patie ogo sipeo haji anneun geol ara.* "I know you don't want me to come to the party."	처음 오는 곳이라서 길을 헤맸어요. *cheoeum oneun gosiraseo gireul hemaesseoyo.* "I'm here for the first time, so I've gotten lost."
내일은 몇 시에 와요? *Naeireun myeot sie wayo?* "What time are you coming tomorrow?"	교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -(아/어/여)서.
비가 와서...
"It was raining, so..."

This grammatical structure indicates the cause or reason for a consequence. It is a non-final ending, and thus we typically introduce a consequential statement after this structure. However, we commonly use it as a sentence ending because many times we can infer the consequential sentence. In this dialogue, we left out the consequential statement because we can infer the consequence from the context (she was late).

We can often translate this construction as "because..." or "...so" with the result coming after (or being inferred).

Formation

[verb] + -(아/어/여)서

For Example:

1. 괜찮다 (*gwenchanta*) "to be all right," "to be okay"
   괜찮 (*gwenchanh*) - verb stem
   괜찮 + 아서 (*gwenchanh* + *aseo*)
   괜찮아서... (*gwenchanhaseo*...) "because it's all right..."

Sentence 1 서, Sentence 2
Sentence 1 (*sep*), Sentence 2
Sentence 1 = (the reason)
Sentence 2 = (consequence)
Sentence 1 provides the reason for Sentence 2.

Useful Examples

As this lesson is geared toward Absolute Beginners, here are a few examples that you may find useful. These examples do not give a definitive statement, thus giving the user more flexibility in use.

For Example:

1. 늦게 자서...
   neutge jaseo...
   "I slept late, so..."
2. 술 마셔서...
   sul masyeoseo...
   "I drank alcohol yesterday, so..."
3. 피곤해서...
   pigonhaeseo...
   "I'm tired, so..."
4. 좋아해서...
   johahaeseo...
   "I like it, so..."
5. 돈 없어서...
   don eopseoseo...
   "I don't have money, so..."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 늦어서 죄송합니다.
neujeoseo joesonghamnida.
"I'm late, so I'm sorry."
2. 비가 와서...
biga waseo.
"It was raining, so..."
3. 교통이 막혀서...
gyotongi makyeoseo...
"There was traffic, so..."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #16
Please Rest While You're in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 유리 : 아버님, 저 갈게요.
2. 아버지 : 응 그래.
3. 유리 : 푹 쉬세요.
4. 아버지 : 응… 너도.
5. 유리 : 안녕히 주무세요.

ENGLISH

1. Yuri : Dad, I'll be going.
2. Dad : Okay.
3. Yuri : Please rest.
4. Dad : Okay...you too.
5. Yuri : Good night.

ROMANIZATION

1. yuri : abeonim, jeo galgeyo.
2. abeoji : eung geurae.
3. yuri : puk suiseyo.
4. abeoji : eung... neodo.
5. yuri : annyonghi jumuseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
저	jeo	I (humble)	noun
가다	gada	to go	verb
푹	puk	deeply, completely, soundly	adverb
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb
그래?	geurae	yeah?/sure	expression
너도	neodo	you too (informal)	expression
안녕히 주무세요.	annyeonghi jumuseyo.	good night (polite)	expression
아버님	abeonim	father	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 김경미입니다. *jeoneun gimgyeongmiimnida.* "I am Kyoungmi Kim."	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	사랑에 푹 빠졌어요. *sarang-e puk ppajyeotseoyo.* "I fell completely in love with her/him."
쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"	집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. *jibe gaseo puk shwieora.* "Go home and rest completely."
그래? 네가 정말 게임에서 승리했어? *geurae? nega jeongmal geimeseo seungnihaesseo?* "Yeah? You really won the game?"	부러우면 너도 열심히 일 해. *Bureoumyeon neodo yeolssimhi il hae.* "If you're jealous, you need to work hard, too."
엄마, 안녕히 주무세요. *eomma, annyeong-hi jumuseyo.* "Mom, good night."	아버님 저 갈게요 *abeonim, jeo galgeyo.* "Father, I'll be going."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Parting Greetings.
안녕히 주무세요.
"Good night."

In Korean, there are a number of different ways to say "good-bye" to someone. We'll go over the specific vocabulary for saying "good-bye" in this lesson.

저 갈게요 (*jeo galgeyo*) "I'm going."

We translate 저 갈게요 (*jeo galgeyo*) as "I will go" or "I am going." It is stating your intention to leave.

In Korean, when leaving, we consider it polite to make the statement that you are leaving. For example, when you are leaving someone's house or leaving a party, we would consider it polite to state that you will be leaving instead of just saying good-bye. In English, making a statement like this may be considered unnecessary, but in Korean, making a direct statement such as this to state your intentions are considered the norm, even if your statement is obvious.

푹 쉬세요 (*puk suiseyo*) "Please rest."

We can translate 푹 쉬세요 (*puk suiseyo*) as "please rest." We can translate 쉬세요 (*suiseyo*) by itself also as "please rest." We translate 푹 (*puk*) as "soundly" or "deeply," and we use it as an intensifier for this phrase.

We commonly use this phrase toward those who are older. It is a polite parting phrase that we can use when exiting someone's home. We can also use it when leaving other people in a party. Using this with people who are sick is also common.

안녕히 주무세요 (*annyonghi jumuseyo*) "Good night"

We translate 안녕히 주무세요 (*annyonghi jumuseyo*) as "good night" or literally "sleep peacefully."

We usually use this phrase at night to wish people a peaceful slumber. In this form, it is a formal and respectful way to say good night.

An informal version of this phrase is 잘 자 (*jal ja*), and we should only use it with close friends.

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 아버지, 저 갈게요.
abeoji, jeo galgeyo.
"Dad, I'll be going."
2. 푹 쉬세요.
puk suiseyo.
"Please rest."
3. 안녕히 주무세요.
annyonghi jumuseyo.
"Good night."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #17
Haven't Been to Korea in a Long Time!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 효진 : 제리 씨! 오랜만이에요!
2. 제리 : 효진 씨! 오랜만이에요!
3. 효진 : 반가워요. 잘 지내셨어요?
4. 제리 : 네! 효진씨 잘 지내셨어요?
5. 효진 : 아니요...
6. 제리 : 아…

ENGLISH

1. Hyojin : Jerry! It's been a long time!
2. Jerry : Hyojin! It's been a long time!
3. Hyojin : It's good to see you. Have you been good?
4. Jerry : Yes! Hyojin, have you been good?
5. Hyojin : No...
6. Jerry : Oh...really?

ROMANIZATION

1. hyojin : jeri ssi! oraenmanieyo!
2. jeri : hyojinssi! oraenmanieyo!
3. hyojin : ban-gawoyo. jal jinaesyeosseoyo?
4. jeri : ne! hyojinssi jal jinaesyeosseoyo?
5. hyojin : aniyo...
6. jeri : a...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
씨	ssi	Mr./ Mrs./ Ms.	pronoun, noun
오랜만이에요	oraenman-ieyo	It's been a long time.	expression
반가워요.	bangawoyo	It's good to see you.	expression
잘 지내셨어요?	jal jinaesyeosseoyo?	Have you been good?	expression
아니요	aniyo	no	adverb, verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

미키씨는 여자입니다. *mikissineun yeojaimnida.* "Miki is a woman."	소진씨. 오랜만이에요. *sojinssi, oraenmanieyo.* "Sojin, long time no see."
주헌씨... 반가워요. *juheonssi... ban-gawoyo.* "Juheon...It's good to see you."	오랜만이에요. 잘 지내셨어요? *oraenmanieyo. jal jinaesyeosseoyo?* "It's been a long time. Have you been good?"
아니요. 당신을 싫어해요. *aniyo. dangsineul sireohaeyo.* "No. I don't like you."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Phrases Used When Seeing Someone for the First Time in a Long Time.
오랜만이에요
"It's been a long time!"

As reacquainting with someone requires some unique vocabulary, this lesson will focus on phrases you can use when seeing someone for the first time in a long time.

오랜만이에요 (*oraenmanieyo*) "It's been a long time."

We use the phrase 오랜만이에요 (*oraenmanieyo*) when seeing someone for the first time in a long time. We translate this phrase as "it's been a long time." This phrase comes from the adverb 오랜 (*oraen*), meaning "long"; 만 (*man*), a time particle indicating a length of time; and the verb 이다 (*ida*), which is the Korean equivalent of "to be." We can also use this phrase for situations other than meeting someone after a long time. This phrase is appropriate to use when you haven't done something in a long time. For example, if you haven't eaten a certain food in a long time or haven't gone to a certain place in a long time.

반가워요 (*ban-gawoyo*) "It's good to see you."

반가워요 (*ban-gawoyo*) is a conjugated form of the verb 반갑다 (*ban-gapda*), which roughly means "to be happy to see." We often use it when seeing someone for the first time in a long time. We also use this phrase in first-time meetings, but more likely we would hear it in the formal politeness level 반갑습니다 (*ban-gapseumnida*). When we use it in first-time meetings, we usually translate it as "it's nice to meet you."

For Example:

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
Dictionary	반갑다	*ban-gapda*	"to be nice to see"
Formal	반갑습니다	*ban-gapseumnida*	"It's nice to see you."
Standard	반가워요	*ban-gawoyo*	"It's nice to see you."
Intimate	반가워	*ban-gawo*	"It's nice to see you."

잘 지내셨어요? (*jal jinaesyeosseoyo?*) "Have you been good?"

잘 지내셨어요? (*jal jinaesyeosseoyo?*) is a phrase we commonly use to reacquaint ourselves with someone. We translate it as "Have you been good?" The first word is 잘 (*jal*), which is an adverb meaning "well." The second part is a conjugated form of the verb 지내다 (*jinaeda*), which we can roughly translate "to pass time." We can also use this phrase in situations when a person has not seen or spoken to someone else in a long time but is familiar enough to not have to reacquaint himself or herself with the other party (by using the second phrase above).

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
Dictionary	잘 지내다	*jal jinaeda*	"to be doing well"
Standard	잘 지내셨어요?	*jal jinaesyeosseoyo?*	"Have you been good?"
Intimate	잘 지냈어?	*jal jinaesseo?*	"Have you been good?"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 제리 씨! 오랜만이에요!
   jeri ssi! oraenmanieyo!
   "Jerry! It's been a long time!

2. 반가워요. 잘 지내셨어요?
   ban-gawoyo. jal jinaesyeosseoyo?
   "It's good to see you. Have you been good?"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #18
Is Your Korean Class Easy?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 예원 : 수업 쉬워요?
2. 제영 : 어려워요!
3. 예원 : 교수님 쉬워요?
4. 제영 : 어려워요! 박지성 교수님이에요.
5. 예원 : 축구 수업이잖아요!

ENGLISH

1. Yewon : Is the class easy?
2. Jeyeong : It's hard!
3. Yewon : Is the professor easy?
4. Jeyong : He's hard! He's Professor Park Jiseong.
5. Yewon : It's a soccer class!

ROMANIZATION

1. yewon : sueop suiwoyo?
2. jeyong : eoryeowoyo!
3. yewon : gyosunim suiwoyo?
4. jeyeong : eoreowoyo! bakjiseong gyosunimieyo.
5. yewon : chukgu suoepijanhayo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
쉬워/쉬워요	suiwo/suiwoyo	be easy, simple (root verb is 쉽다)	verb
어려워/어려워요	eoryeowo/eoryeowoyo	be hard; difficult (root verb is 어려우다: to be difficult)	verb
교수님	gyosunim	professor (honorific)	
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
축구	chukgu	soccer	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 수업 쉬워요. *i sueop suiwoyo.* "This class is easy."	그 시험 어려워! *geu siheom eoryeowo!* "That test is hard!"
이거 교수님 드릴 선물이에요. *igeo gyosunim deuril seonmul-ieyo.* "This is a present for my professor."	죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."
나는 데이비드 베컴과 축구를 했다. *naneun David bekeomgwa chukgureul haetda.* "I played soccer with David Beckham."	빨간 옷을 입고 한국팀을 응원하는 축구팬들을 '붉은 악마'라고 부릅니다. *ppalgan oseul ipgo hanguktimeul eungwonhaneun chukgupaendeureul bulgeunangmatrago bureumnida.* "Soccer fans who wear red clothes and cheer for the Korean team are called Red Devils."
저는 축구 보는 것을 아주 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chukku boneun geosseul aju joahamnida.* "I love watching soccer."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Saying Whether Something Is Easy or Hard.
어려워요!
"It's hard!"

The focus of this lesson is to go over words that we can use to describe the difficulty level of something. This lesson may be useful for those currently in school or for those who are taking Korean language courses.

쉬워요 (*suiwoyo*) "It's easy."

쉬워요 (*suiwoyo*) comes from the descriptive verb, 쉽다 (*suipda*), which means "to be easy." The conjugation of this verb is irregular, so please refer to the conjugation chart below to see the different politeness levels and conjugations.

We can use this word in terms of difficulty level. Please see some of the examples below.

For Example:

1. 오렌지 주스 만들기가 쉬워요.
   orenji juseu mandeulgiga suiwoyo.
   "It's easy to make orange juice."
2. 수능시험이 쉬워요.
   suneungsiheomi suiwoyo.
   "The Suneung Exam (College Entrance Exam) is easy."

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	Notes
Formal	쉽습니다.	*suipseumnida*	Most formal, least colloquial
Standard	쉬워요	*suiwoyo*	Polite, very colloquial
Intimate	쉬워	*suiwo*	Informal, very colloquial

어려워요! (*eoryeowoyo*) "It's hard."

어려워요 (*eoryeowoyo*) comes from the descriptive verb 어렵다 (*eoryeopda*), which means "to be difficult." The conjugation of this verb is irregular, so please refer to the conjugation chart below to see the different politeness levels and conjugations.

We can use this word in terms of difficulty level. Please see some of the examples below.

For Example:

1. 선생님... 어려워요!
   seonsaengnim... eoryeowoyo!
   "Teacher, it's difficult!"
2. 수학 수업 제일 어려워요.
   suhak sueop jeil eoryeowoyo.
   "Math class is the most difficult."

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	Notes
Formal	어렵습니다.	*eoryoepseumnida*	Most formal, least colloquial
Standard	어려워요	*eoryeowoyo*	Polite, very colloquial
Intimate	어려워	*eoryeowo*	Informal, very colloquial

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 수업 쉬워요?
   sueop suiwoyo?
   "Is the class easy?"
2. 어려워요!
   eoryeowoyo!
   "It's hard!"
3. 교수님 쉬워요?
   gyosunim suiwoyo?
   "Is the professor easy?"
4. 어려워요! 박지성 교수님이에요.
   eoreowoyo! bakjiseong gyosunimieyo.
   "He's hard! He's Professor Park Jiseong."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #19
Let's Find Things to Do in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 혜련 : 우리 배드민턴 하자.
2. 우진 : 음… 싫어. 싸이월드 하자.
3. 혜련 : 싫어. 텔레비전 보자.
4. 우진 : 아… 우리 심심하다.

ENGLISH

1. Hyeryeon : Let's play badminton.
2. Woojin : Hmm...I don't want to. Let's go on Cyworld.
3. Hyeryeon : I don't want to. Let's watch TV.
4. Woojin : Ah...we're bored.

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeryeon : uri baedeuminteon haja.
2. ujin : eum... sireo. ssaiwoldeu haja.
3. hyeryeon : sireo. tellebijeon boja.
4. ujin : a... uri simsimhada.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
텔레비전	tellebijeon	television	noun
싸이월드	ssaiwoldeu	Cyworld (Korean social networking website)	pronoun
우리	uri	we, us, our	pronoun
심심하다	simsimhada	to be bored	verb
배드민턴	baedeuminteon	badminton	noun
하자	haja	let's do (dictionary form 하다)	verb
싫어	sireo	don't want to (dictionary form 싫다)	verb, adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

전 세계의 많은 사람들은 한국의 텔레비전 프로그램을 즐겨 봅니다. *jeon segyeui maneun saramdeureun hangugui tellebijeon peurogeuraemeul jeulgyeo bomnida.* "Many people from all over the world enjoy watching Korean television programs."	텔레비전에 우리 아빠 나왔어. *Telebijeone uri appa nawasseo* "My dad was on TV."
혼자 텔레비전 봐. *honja tellebijeon bwa.* "I'm watching TV by myself."	저 싸이월드 없어요. *jeo ssaiwoldeu eopsseoyo.* "I don't have a Cyworld (page)."
우리 집에 가고 있습니다. *Uri jibe gago isseumnida.* "We are going home."	어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."
너무 심심해서 전화했어. *neomu simsimhaeseo jeonhwahaesseoyo.* "I called you because I was so bored."	뒷마당에서의 배드민턴 *dwitmadangeseoui baedeuminteon* back yard badminton
배드민턴을 치다 *baedeuminteoneul chida* play badminton	매년 여름마다 저의 가족은 뒷마당에서 배드민턴을 칩니다. *Maenyeon yeoreummada jeoui gajogeun dwitmadangeseo baedeuminteoneul chimnida.* My family plays badminton in our back yard every summer.
바람이 불어서 배드민턴을 칠 수 없어요. *barami bureoseo baedeuminteoneul chil su eopseoyo.* "We can't play badminton because it's windy outside."	피자 주문하자. *pijja jumunhaja.* "Let's order pizza."
나는 거짓말쟁이 싫어! *naneun geojitmaljaeng-i sireo!* "I hate liars!"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Making Suggestions.
텔레비전 보자.
"Let's watch TV."

We use this sentence ending to express invitation, persuasion, or solicitation for an action. We use it to invite someone to perform an action together with the speaker(s). We only use -자 (*-ja*) with the intimate politeness level, so make sure you use it only with people with whom you are on intimate terms.

We often translate it as "let's [verb]".

Formation

To use this construction, simply take the stem of a verb and add 자 (*ja*) at the end of it.

For Example:

1. Dictionary form: 먹다 (*meokda*) "to eat"
   Verb stem: 먹 (*meok*)
   Construction: 먹 (*meok*) + 자 (*ja*)
   Result: 먹자 (*meokja*) - "let's eat"

For Example:

Verb	Meaning	+자	"English"
하다	"to do"	하자	"let's do (it)"
먹자	"to eat"	먹자	"let's eat"
보다	"to see/watch"	보자	"let's watch"
마시다	"to drink"	마시자	"let's drink"
가다	"to go"	가자	"let's go"

Examples from This Lesson
Examples from This Dialogue

1. 우리 배드민턴 하자.
   uri baedeuminteon haja.
   "Let's play badminton."
2. 싫어. 싸이월드 하자.
   silheo. ssaiwoldeu haja.
   "I don't want to. Let's go on Cyworld."
3. 텔레비전 보자.
   tellebijeon boja.
   "Let's watch TV."

Sample Sentences

1. 집에 가자
   jibe gaja.
   "Let's go home."
2. 맥주 마시자.
   maekju masija.
   "Let's drink beer."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #20
What's Yours and What's Mine in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지영 : 너 내 거야.
2. 지누 : 아니야. 너 내 거야.
3. 지영 : ㅋㅋ… 응. 나 니 거야.
4. 지누 : 그리고 나 니 거야.

ENGLISH

1. Jiyeoung : You're mine.
2. Jinu : No. You're mine.
3. Jiyeoung : Hehe. Yeah. I'm yours.
4. Jinu : And I'm yours.

ROMANIZATION

1. jiyeoung : neo nae geoya.
2. jinu : aniya. neo naegeoya.
3. jiyoung : kk... eung. na nigeoya.
4. jinu : geurigo na nigeoya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
나	na	I, me (informal/neutral)	noun
내 거	nae geo	mine	pronoun, noun
니 거	ni geo	yours	pronoun, noun
응	eung	yes	adverb
너	neo	you (intimate)	pronoun
아니야	aniya	no (intimate politeness for 아니다)	verb, adverb
그리고	geurigo	and, also	conjunction

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 남자는 나만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun namankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as me.”	나는 지현이야. *Na-neun ji-hyeon-i-ya.* "I am Ji-hyeon."
나한테 시킬 일 있어? *nahantae sikil il isseo?* "Do you have anything you want to have me do?"	나도 알아! *nado ara!* "I know, too!"
이 책 내 거 아니야. *i chaek nae geo aniya.* "This book is not mine."	이거 니 거야? *igeo ni geo-ya?* "Is this yours?"
응, 비가 좀 왔어. *eung, biga jom wasseo.* "Yes. It did rain a bit."	너는 진정한 프로야. *neoneun jinjeonghan peuroya.* "You're a true professional."
너를 싫어한다. *neoreul sireohanda.* "I dislike you."	이 책 내 거 아니야. *i chaek nae geo aniya.* "This book is not mine."
그리고 이건 뭐야? *geurigo igeon mwoya?* "And what is this?"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Possessive Pronouns.
너 내 거야.
"You're mine."

In Korean, when you want to say "mine," "yours," "theirs," and so forth, you combine two words. It's very simple. You just put the word for "my," "your," or "their" and the word for "thing" together. The word for "thing" in conversational Korean is 거 (*geo*).

The object that is owned comes in front of the sentence.

Common Forms

The following is the list of possessive adjectives in their most commonly used forms.

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
내	*nae* (intimate), *je* (polite)	"my"
니	*ni* (intimate - often omitted in polite language)	"your"
누구	*nugu* (both intimate and polite)	"whose"
n/a	(often replaced by the person's name)	"his/her/their"

And you just add 거 (*geo*) after this. 거 (*geo*) is a colloquial form of 것 (*geot*), and we use it more often simply because it is easier to pronounce it that way.

For Example:

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
내 거	*nae geo* (often pronounced as *nae kkeo*	"mine"
제 거	*je geo* (often pronounced as *je kkeo*)	"mine" (polite)
니 거	*ni geo* (often pronounced as *ni kkeo*)	"yours"
누구 거	*nugu geo* (often pronounced as *nugu kkeo*)	"whose"

Examples from This Lesson
Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 너 내 거야.
   neo nae geoya.
   "You're mine."
2. 아니야. 너 내 거야.
   aniya. neo naegeoya.
   "No. You're mine."
3. ㅋㅋ... 응. 나 니 거야.
   kk... eung. na nigeoya.
   "Hehe. Yeah. I'm yours."
4. 그리고 나 니 거야.
   geurigo na nigeoya.
   "And I'm yours."

Sample Sentences

---

1. 이거 제 거예요.
   igeo je geo-yeyo.
   "This is mine." (polite)

2. 이 차 누구 거예요?
   i cha nugu geo-yeyo?
   "Whose car is this car?" (polite)

3. 이 책 니 거야?
   i chaek ni geo-ya?
   "Is this book yours?" (intimate)

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #21
Please Don't Say That in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 규진 : 전화하지 마세요.
2. 예슨 : 왜요?
3. 규진 : 연락하지 마세요.
4. 예슨 : 안 돼요.
5. 규진 : 저를 좋아하지 마세요.
6. 예슨 : 흑흑

ENGLISH

1. Gyujin : Please don't call.
2. Yeseun : Why?
3. Gyujin : Please don't contact me.
4. Yeseun : No...
5. Gyujin : Please don't like me.
6. Yeseun : *sniff*

ROMANIZATION

1. gyujin : jeonhwahaji maseyo.
2. yeseun : waeyo?
3. gyujin : yeolrakhaji maseyo.
4. yeseun : an dwaeyo.
5. gyujin : jeoreul joahaji maseyo.
6. yeseun : heuk heuk

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
왜	wae	why	adverb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
전화하다	jeonhwahada	to call	verb
안 돼	an doae	No. I can't. You shouldn't.	expression, verb
연락하다	yeollakhada	to contact, to keep in touch	verb
마세요	maseyo	please don't	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	그 사람 안 좋아해요. *geu saram an joahaeyo* "I don't like him."
우체국에 전화할 때에는 운송장번호를 준비하는 것을 명심해라. *ucheguge jeonhwahal ttaeeneun unsongjangbeonhoreul junbihaneun geoseul myeongsimhaera.* "Make sure to have the tracking number ready, when you are calling the post office."	이탈리아에서 스페인으로 전화하려면 얼마나 비싼가요? *italliaeseo seupeineuro jeonhwaharyeomyeon eolmana bissangayo?* "How expensive is calling from Italy to Spain?"
숙제 끝나고 나중에 전화할게. *sukje kkeunnago najunge jeonhwahalge.* "I will call you later, after I'm done with my homework."	전화했어요? *jeonhwa haesseoyo?* "Did you call?"

너 여자야? 안 돼! *neo yeojaya? an dwae!* "You're a girl? It can't be!"	시간 있으면 연락하세요. *sigan isseumyeon yeollakhaseyo.* "Contact me when you have time."

가까이 오지 마세요.

gakkai oji maseyo.

"Don't come any closer."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -지 마(요/세 요).
전화하지 마세요.
"Please don't call."

-지 마(요/세요) (*-ji ma*(*yo*/*seyo*)) is the grammatical structure we use to tell someone not to do something. Therefore, we can use it only with action verbs, and we should change descriptive verbs into an action verb form to use them correctly with this structure. -지 마요 (*-ji mayo*) and -지 마세요 (*-ji maseyo*) are both in the standard politeness level, but we more commonly use -지 마세요 (*-ji maseyo*). This structure comes from 말다 (*malda*), which means "to stop," "to give," or "to quit."

We can translate -지 마세요 (*ji maseyo*) as "please don't."

Formation

To form this, simply take the verb stem and add -지 마세요 (*-ji maseyo*) to the end.

- Verb stem + -지 마 (*-ji ma*) - intimate politeness level
- Verb stem + -지 마요/마세요 (*-ji mayo*/*maseyo*) - standard politeness level

For Example:

1. 기다리다 (*gidarida*) "to wait"
   기다리 (*gidari*) verb stem
   기다리 + -지 마세요 (*gidari* + *maseyo*) = 기다리지 마세요 (*gidariji maseyo*)
   = "Don't wait."
2. 전화하다 (*jeonhwahada*) "to call"
   전화하 (*jeonhwaha*) verb stem
   전화하 + -지 마 (*jeonhwaha* + *ji ma*) = 전화하지 마 (*jeonhwahaji ma*)
   = "Don't call."

Sample Sentences

Below are some sample sentences that you may find useful.

1. 수업에서는 떠들지 마세요. (standard)
   수업에서는 떠들지마. (intimate)
   sueopeseoneun tteodeulji ma(seyo).
   "Don't be noisy in class."
2. 하지 마세요. (standard)
   하지마. (intimate)
   haji ma(seyo).
   "Don't do that."
3. 가지 마세요. (standard)
   가지마. (intimate)
   gaji ma(seyo).
   "Don't go."
4. 오지 마세요. (standard)
   오지마. (intimate)
   oji ma(seyo).
   "Don't come."
5. 울지 마세요. (standard)
   울지마. (intimate)
   ulji ma(seyo).
   "Don't cry."
6. 늦지 마세요. (standard)
   늦지마. (intimate)
   neutji ma(seyo).
   "Don't be late."

Examples from This Lesson
Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 전화하지 마세요.
   jeonhwahaji maseyo.
   "Please don't call."
2. 연락하지 마세요.
   yeollakhaji maseyo.
   "Please don't contact me."
3. 저를 좋아하지 마세요.
   jeoreul johahaji maseyo.
   "Please don't like me."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #22
I Like Everything about Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 나현 : 저는 피자 좋아해요!
2. 민규 : 저는 피자랑 치킨 좋아해요!
3. 나현 : 저는 피자랑 치킨이랑 맥주 좋아해요!
4. 민규 : 음… 맥주…!

ENGLISH

1. Nahyun : I like pizza!
2. Mingyu : I like pizza and chicken!
3. Nahyun : I like pizza and chicken and beer!
4. Mingyu : Mmm...beer...!

ROMANIZATION

1. nahyun : jeoneun pija joahaeyo!
2. mingyu : jeoneun pijarang chikin joahaeyo!
3. nahyun : jeoneun pijarang chikinirang maekju joahaeyo!
4. mingyu : eum... maekju...!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
맥주	maekjju	beer	noun
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
피자	pija	pizza	noun
랑	rang	and	conjugation
치킨	chicken	fried chicken	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한강변에서 맥주를 마시는 건 정말 좋습니다. *hangangbyeoneseo maekjureul masineun geon jeongmal josseumnida.* "It is really nice to drink beer near the Han River."	맥주를 마시고 싶다. *maekjjureul masigo siptta.* "I'd like to have a beer."
한국 사람들은 술집에서 맥주를 마실 때, 김이나 마른오징어를 함께 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun suljjibeseo maekjjureul masil ttae, gimina mareunojingeoreul hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When Korean people drink beer at a bar, they eat dried seaweed or squid together with it."	맥주 마셔. *maekjju masyeo.* "Drink some beer."
긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."	김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."
나는 엑스트라 치즈로 된 피자를 주문했다. "I ordered pizza with extra cheese."	피자 주문하자. *pijja jumunhaja.* "Let's order pizza."
오빠랑 나는 보름달을 보기 위해 밖으로 나갔어. *opparang naneun boreumdareul bogi wihae bakkeuro nagasseo.* "My brother and I went out to see the full moon."	치킨 한 마리하고 콜라 주세요. *chikin han mari-hago kolla juseyo.* "Give us one fried chicken and one cola, please."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is 좋아하다.
저는 피자 좋아해요!
"I like pizza!"

The focus of this lesson is the verb 좋아하다 (*joahada*), which means "to like." The sentence order in Korean is different than it is in English. In English, the basic sentence order is Subject Verb Object. In Korean, however, the word order is Subject Object Verb. So we often find the verb 좋아하다 (*joahada*) at the end of simple sentences, with the object coming in front.

Word Order

The word order in Korean sentences is Subject Object Verb. Often in Korean, we can omit the subject, so a sentence can often start with simply the object and then end with the verb.

As an example, we will look at the phrase 저는 김치 좋아해요 (*jeoneun gimchi joahaeyo*), which means "I like kimchi."

For Example:

1. 저는 | 김치 | 좋아해요.
   jeoneun | *gimchi* | *joahaeyo*.
   subject | object | verb.
   "I | kimchi | like."

Since sentences can often omit subjects, we commonly use the following sentence structure:

1. 김치 | 좋아해요.
   gimchi | *joahaeyo*.
   object | verb.
   "Kimchi | like."

Some Common Korean Items

Here are some common Korean items that you may encounter in Korean sentences meaning "I like [object]."

1. 김치(*gimchi*) meaning "fermented Chinese cabbage"
   저는 김치 좋아해요.
   jeoneun gimchi joahaeyo.
2. 소주*(soju*) meaning "rice wine" (similar to vodka)
   저는 소주 좋아해요.
   jeoneun soju joahaeyo.
3. 비빔밥*(bibimbap*) meaning "vegetables and other toppings over rice"
   저는 비빔밥 좋아해요.
   jeoneun bibimbab joahaeyo.
4. 김밥(*gimbap*) meaning "a roll of rice and other fillings"
   저는 김밥 좋아해요.
   jeoneun gimbab joahaeyo.
5. 자장면(*jajangmyeon*) meaning "Korean-style Chinese black sauce noodles"
   저는 자장면 좋아해요.
   jeoneun jajangmyeon joahaeyo.
6. 된장찌개(*doenjangjjigae*) meaning "fermented soy stew"
   저는 된장찌개 좋아해요.
   jeoneun doenjangjjigae joahaeyo.

Examples from This Lesson
Examples from This Dialogue

1. 저는 피자 좋아해요!
   jeoneun pija joahaeyo!
   "I like pizza!"
2. 저는 피자랑 치킨 좋아해요!
   jeoneun pijarang chikin joahaeyo!
   "I like pizza and chicken!"
3. 저는 피자랑 치킨이랑 맥주 좋아해요!
   jeoneun pijarang chikinirang maeju joahaeyo!
   I like pizza and chicken and beer!

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #23

I'm Sorry, but I Really Don't Like that Korean Dish

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 나현 : 저는 밥 싫어해요.
2. 민규 : 정말요?!
3. 나현 : 저는 밥이랑 김치 싫어해요.
4. 민규 : 진짜?
5. 나현 : 저는 밥이랑 김치랑 김을 싫어해요.
6. 민규 : 오마이갓!

ENGLISH

1. Nahyun : I don't like rice.
2. Mingyu : Really?
3. Nahyun : I don't like rice and kimchi.
4. Mingyu : Really?
5. Nahyun : I don't like rice, kimchi, and roasted laver.
6. Mingyu : Oh my God!

ROMANIZATION

1. nahyun : jeoneun bab sireohaeyo.
2. mingyu : jeongmalyo?!
3. nahyun : jeoneun babirang gimchi sireohaeyo.
4. mingyu : jinjja?
5. nahyeon : jeoneun babirang gimchirang gimeul sireohaeyo.
6. mingyu : omaigat!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
김치	Gimchi	Kimchi	noun
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
싫어하다	silheohada	to hate, to dislike	verb
정말	jeongmal	really	adverb
김	gim	roasted laver (seaweed snacks)	noun
오마이갓	omaigat	oh my god	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	우리 엄마는 피자를 먹을 때 김치도 함께 먹습니다. *Uri eommaneun pijareul meogeul ttae gimchido hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When my mom eats pizza, she also eats kimchi."
한국에는 다양한 종류의 김치가 있습니다. *Hangugeneun dayanghan jongnyuui gimchiga itseumnida.* "In Korea, there are various types of Kimchi."	최근에는 포장 김치를 사는 사람들이 많아졌습니다. *choegeuneneun pojang gimchireul saneun saramdeuri manajyeotseumnida.* "More people are buying packaged Kimchi these days."
저는 안 매운 김치가 좋아요. *jeoneun an maeun gimchiga joayo.* "I like Kimchi that's not very spicy."	밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”
밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."	샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."
밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"	기다리는 것 가장 싫어해. *gidarineun geot gajang sireohae.* "I hate waiting the most."
정말 미안하지만 오늘 밤에는 외출할 수 없어. *jeongmal mianhajiman oneul bameneun oechulhal su eopseo.* "We are really sorry, but you cannot go out tonight."	정말 그가 그런 말을 했어? *jeongmal geuga geureon mareul haeseo?* "He really said that?"

개들은 정말 단순해요. *gaedeureun jeongmal dansunhaeyo.* "Dogs are really simple."	김 한 상자에 얼마예요? *gim han sangjae eolmayeyo?* "How much is a box of seaweed snacks?"
여기 김 없나요? *yeogi gim eomnayo?* "Is there any laver here?"	오마이갓! *omaigat!* "Oh my God!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is 싫어하다.
저는 밥 싫어해요!
"I don't like rice."

The focus of this lesson is the verb 싫어하다 (*sireohada*), which means "to not like." The sentence order in Korean is different than it is in English. In English, the basic sentence order is Subject Verb Object. In Korean, however, the word order is Subject Object Verb. So you'll often find this verb 싫어하다 (*sireohada*) at the end of simple sentences, with the object coming in front.

Word Order

The word order in Korean sentences is Subject Object Verb. In Korean, we often omit the subject, so a sentence can often start with simply the object and then end with the verb.

To take a look at an example, we will look at the phrase 저는 김치 싫어해요 (*jeoneun gimchi sireohaeyo*), which means "I don't like kimchi."

For Example:

1. 저는 | 김치 | 싫어해요.
   jeoneun | *gimchi* | *sireohaeyo.*
   subject | object | verb.
   "I | kimchi | don't like."

Since sentences can often omit subjects, we commonly also use the following sentence structure:

1. 김치 | 싫어해요.
   gimchi | *sireohaeyo.*
   object | verb.
   "Kimchi | don't like."

Some Common Korean Items

Here are some common Korean items that you may encounter in Korean sentences that mean "I don't like [object]."

1. 김치(*gimchi*) meaning "fermented Chinese cabbage"
   저는 김치 싫어해요.
   jeoneun gimchi sireohaeyo.
2. 소주*(soju*) meaning "rice wine" (similar to vodka)
   저는 소주 싫어해요.
   jeoneun soju sireohaeyo.
3. 비빔밥*(bibimbab)* meaning "vegetables and other toppings over rice"
   저는 비빔밥 싫어해요.
   jeoneun bibimbab sireohaeyo.
4. 김밥(*gimbab*) meaning "a roll of rice and other fillings"
   저는 김밥 싫어해요.
   jeoneun gimbab sireohaeyo.
5. 자장면(*jajangmyeon*) meaning "Korean-style Chinese black sauce noodles"
   저는 자장면 싫어해요.
   jeoneun jajangmyeon sireohaeyo.
6. 된장찌개(*doenjangjjigae*) meaning "fermented soy stew"
   저는 된장찌개 싫어해요.
   jeoneun doenjangjjigae sireohaeyo.

Examples from This Lesson
Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 저는 밥 싫어해요.
   jeoneun bab sireohaeyo.
   "I don't like rice."
2. 저는 밥이랑 김치 싫어해요.
   jeoneun babirang gimchi sireohaeyo.
   "I don't like rice and kimchi."
3. 저는 밥이랑 김치랑 김을 싫어해요.
   jeoneun babirang gimchirang gimeul sireohaeyo.
   "I don't like rice, kimchi, and roasted laver."

Language Expansion

The word 싫어하다 (*sireohada*) is a strong word. Culturally speaking, it is appreciated if someone is not so direct with their words. Often to not be so direct, Korean people often say 별로예요 (*byeolloyeyo*), which translates as "I don't particularly like (it)."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #24
You Can Do It in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 태현 : 나 자전거 탈 수 있어.
2. 소영 : 나 운전 할 수 있어.
3. 태현 : 나 날아갈 수 있어.
4. 소영 : 그래? 해봐!
5. 태현 : 선생님! 다쳤어요!

ENGLISH

1. Taehyun : I can ride a bike.
2. Soyeong : I can drive.
3. Taehyun : I can fly.
4. Soyeong : Yeah? Do it!
5. Taehyung : Teacher! I'm hurt!

ROMANIZATION

1. taehyun : na jajeongeo tal su isseo.
2. soyeong : na unjeon hal su isseo.
3. taehyun : na nalagal su isseo.
4. soyeong : geurae? haebwa!
5. taehyun : seonsaengnim! dachyeosseoyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
타다	tada	to ride	verb
자전거	jajeongeo	bicycle	noun
그래?	geurae	yeah?/sure	expression
다치다	dachida	to get hurt, to get injured	verb
운전하다	unjeonhada	to drive	verb
해 봐	hae bwa	do it, try it, show me	verb, expression
날아가다	naragada	to fly, to fly away	verb
날다	nalda	to fly	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."	길가에 자전거를 세워 놨어요. *gilga-e jajeongeo-reul sewo nwasseoyo.* "I've parked my bike on the roadside."
자전거를 못 샀어요. *jajeongeo-reul mot sasseoyo.* "I couldn't buy a bicycle."	그래? 네가 정말 게임에서 승리했어? *geurae? nega jeongmal geimeseo seungnihaesseo?* "Yeah? You really won the game?"
손을 다쳤어요. *son-eul dacheosseoyo* "I injured my hand."	술 마시고 운전하면 안돼요. *sul masigo unjeonhamyon andoaeyo.* "You can't drink and drive."
나를 설득해 봐. *na-reul seoldeuk-hae bwa.* "Try persuading me."	어제 그녀는 한국으로 날아갔다. *eoje geunyeoneun hangugeuro naragatda.* "She flew to Korea yesterday."
새는 몸이 가벼워서 날 수 있어요. *sae-neun mom-i gabyeowoseo nal su isseoyo.* "Birds can fly because they have light bodies."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -ㄹ/을 수 있다.
나 자전거 탈 수 있어.
"I can ride a bike."

-ㄹ/을 수 있다 (*-l/eul su itda*) is a grammatical structure we can use to express ability, capability, or possibility (e.g., whether you can or can't speak English, or you can or can't use a computer). We can translate this structure as "can" or "able to."

Formation

To use this construction, simply take the verb stem of the verb and attach -ㄹ/을 수 있다 (*-l/eul su itda*). We use -ㄹ 수 있다 (*-l su itda*) for verbs that end in vowels. -을 수 We use 있다 (*-eul su itda*) for verbs that end on consonants.

For Example:

1. 가다 (*gada*) "to go"
   가 (*ga*) - verb stem
   가 + -ㄹ 수 있다 (*ga* + *-l su itda*)
   갈 수 있다 (*gal su itda*) "I can go."
2. 먹다 (*meokda*) "to eat"
   먹 (*meok*) verb stem
   먹 + 을 수 있다 (*meok eul su itda*)
   먹을 수 있다 (*meogeul su itda*) "I can eat."

Useful Sample Sentences

Below is a list of sample sentences that Korean learners at this level may find useful.

1. 한국어 할 수 있어요.
   hangugeo hal su isseoyo.
   "I can speak Korean."
2. 영어 할 수 있어요.
   yeong-eo hal su isseoyo.
   "I can speak English."
3. 할 수 있어요.
   hal su isseoyo.
   "I can do it."
4. 갈 수 있어요.
   gal su isseoyo.
   "I can go."

Examples from This Lesson
Examples from This Dialogue

1. 나 자전거 탈 수 있어.
   na jajeongeo tal su isseo.
   "I can ride a bike."
2. 나 운전 할 수 있어.
   na unjeon hal su isseo.
   "I can drive."
3. 나 날아갈 수 있어.
   na nalagal su isseo.
   "I can fly."

Language Tip

To say the opposite (the inability to do something), you can replace the last verb 있다 (*itda*) with 없다 (*eoptda*):

-ㄹ/을 수 있다 (*-l/eul su itda*) "ability"

-ㄹ/을 수 없다 (*-l/eul su eoptda*) "inability"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S1 #25

Is There Anything You Cannot Do with Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 태현 : 나 날아갈 수 없어.
2. 소영 : 알아. 나 운전 할 수 없어.
3. 태현 : 알아. 근데 나 자전거 탈 수 있어!
4. 소영 : 나도 탈 수 있어!

ENGLISH

1. Taehyun : I can't fly.
2. Soyeong : I know. I can't drive.
3. Taehyun : I know. But I can ride a bike!
4. Soyeong : I can ride a bike too!

ROMANIZATION

1. Taehyun : na nalagal su eopseo.
2. Soyeong : ara. na unjeon hal su eopseo.
3. Taehyun : ara. geunda na jajeongeo tal su isseo!
4. Soyeong : nado tal su isseo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
알다	alda	to know	verb
자전거	jajeongeo	bicycle	noun
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
날아가다	naragada	to fly, to fly away	verb
타다	tada	to ride	verb
운전하다	unjeonhada	to drive	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."	알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."
길가에 자전거를 세워 놨어요. *gilga-e jajeongeo-reul sewo nwasseoyo.* "I've parked my bike on the roadside."	자전거를 못 샀어요. *jajeongeo-reul mot sasseoyo.* "I couldn't buy a bicycle."
김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."	저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."
어제 그녀는 한국으로 날아갔다. *eoje geunyeoneun hangugeuro naragatda.* "She flew to Korea yesterday."	택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."
술 마시고 운전하면 안돼요. *sul masigo unjeonhamyon andoaeyo.* "You can't drink and drive."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -ㄹ/을 수 없다.
나 날아갈 수 없어.
"I can't fly."

-ㄹ/을 수 없다 (*-l/eul su eoptda*) is a grammatical structure we use to express inability, incapability, or impossibility (e.g., you can't speak English or you can't use a computer). We can translate this structure as "cannot" or "not able to."

Formation

To use this construction, simply take the verb stem of the verb and attach -ㄹ/을 수 없다 (*-l/eul su eoptda*). We use -ㄹ 수 없다 (*-l su eoptda*) for verbs that end in vowels. We use -을 수 없다 (*-eul su eoptda*) for verbs that end in consonants.

For Example:

1. 가다 (*gada*) "to go"
   가 (*ga*) verb stem
   가 + -ㄹ 수 없다 (*ga* + *-l su eoptda*)
   갈 수 없다 (*gal su eopttda*) "I can't go."
2. 먹다 (*meokda*) "to eat"
   먹 (*meok*) verb stem
   먹 + 을 수 없다 (*meok eul su eoptda*)
   먹을 수 없다 (*meogeul su eoptda*) "I can't eat."

Useful Sample Sentences

Below is a list of sample sentences that Korean learners at this level may find useful.

Sample Sentences:

1. 한국어 할 수 없어요.
   hangugeo hal su eopsseoyo.
   "I can't speak Korean."
2. 영어 할 수 없어요.
   yeong-eo hal su eopsseoyo.
   "I can't speak English."
3. 할 수 없어요.
   hal su eopsseoyo.
   "I can't do it."
4. 갈 수 없어요.
   gal su eopsseoyo.
   "I can't go."

Examples from This Lesson
Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 나 날아갈 수 없어.
   na nalagal su eopseo.
   "I can't fly."
2. 알아. 나 운전 할 수 없어.
   ara. na unjeon hal su eopseo.
   "I know. I can't drive."

Language Tip

To say the opposite (the ability to do something), you can replace the last verb 없다 (*eoptda*) with 있다 (*itda*):

-ㄹ/을 수 없다 (*-l/eul su eoptda*) = "inability"

-ㄹ/을 수 있다 (*-l/eul su itda*) = "ability"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #1
Can You Get What You Want in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 저기요..
2. 승무원 : 네.
3. 팀 : 물 주세요...
4. 승무원 : 잠시만요... 여기 물 있습니다.
5. 팀 : 감사합니다. 커피도 주세요...
6. 승무원 : 예, 잠시만요... 커피 여기 있습니다.
7. 팀 : 고맙습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Tim : Excuse me...
2. Flight attendant : Yes.
3. Tim : Please give me some water...
4. Flight attendant : Just a moment... Here is your water.
5. Tim : Thank you. Please give me some coffee...
6. Flight attendant : Yes. Just a moment... Here is your coffee.
7. Tim : Thank you.

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : jeogiyo..
2. seungmuwon : ne.
3. tim : mul juseyo...
4. seungmuwon : jamsimannyo... yeogi mul isseumnida.
5. tim : gamsahamnida. keopido juseyo...
6. seungmuwon : ye, jamsimannyo... keopi yeogi isseumnida.
7. tim : gomapsseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
감사합니다	gamsahamnida	Thank you (formal)	expression
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression
네	ne	yes	expression
주세요	juseyo	Please give me.	phrase, expression
고맙습니다	gomapseumnida	Thank you (standard).	expression
물	mul	water	noun
커피	keopi	coffee	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

정말 감사합니다 *jeongmal gamsahamnida.* "Thank you so much."	저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"
저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"	네, 맞아요. *ne, majayo.* "Yes. That's right."
네. 저는 선생님입니다. *ne. jeoneun seonsaengnimimnida.* "Yes, I'm a teacher."	참치 김밥 주세요. *chamchi gimbab juseyo.* "Please give me tuna Kimbap."
선물 고맙습니다. *Seonmul gomapsseumnida.* "Thank you for the present."	매일 물 8잔을 마십시오 *Maeil mul yeodeol janeul masipsio.* Drink eight (8) glasses of water every day.
지구의 70%는 물입니다 *Jiguui chilsipeosenteuneun murimnida.* Seventy percent of the Earth's surface is covered with water.	물통 *multong* bottle of water
매일 아침 물 한잔을 마십시오 *Maeil achim mul hanjaneul masipsio.* Drink a glass of water every morning.	생수 *saengsu* fresh water

소금 물 *soguem mul* salt water	깨끗한 물 *kkaekkeuthan mul* clean water
여기 물 좀 주세요. *Yeogi mul jom juseyo.* "Give me some water, please."	저기 물이 있어요. *Jeogi muri isseoyo.* “There is water over there.”
제주도는 물이 맛있기로 유명합니다. *jejudoneun muri masitgiro yumyeonghamnida.* "Jeju Island is well-known for its delicious water."	물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"
커피를 너무 많이 마셔서 잠이 안 옵니다. *keopireul neomu mani masyeoseo jami an omnida.* "I cannot get sleep because I drank too much coffee."	커피 없이는 하루를 시작할 수 없다. *keopi eopsineun harureul sijakal su eopda.* "I can't start the day without coffee."
커피 정말 좋아해요. *keopi jeongmal joahaeyo.* "I really like coffee."	요즘 커피를 너무 많이 마셨어. *yojeum keopireul neomu mani masyeosseo.* "I've had too much coffee these days."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 저기요... *(jeogiyo)* "Excuse me..."
This is a very simple and useful expression to call politely for someone, as in 저기요... 물 주세요...

2. 네... *(ne)* "Yes..."
This is a very simple and polite response, such as (저기요...) 네...

3. 감사합니다 *(gamsahamnida)* /고맙습니다 *(gomapsseumnida)* "Thank you."
This is a polite response after receiving any help from somebody. For example, after someone serves you, you could say 감사합니다...

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is on Noun + 주세요 ...
물 주세요.
Mul juseyo.
"Please give me some water."

Noun + 주세요... (*juseyo*) is a very useful and basic expression in Korean that we use to politely request something.

We can simply translate 주세요 (*juseyo*) as "please give me..."

Formation

To form this kind of phrase, simply use a noun(s) that you want to request and add 주세요 (*ju-se-yo*) right after the noun(s).

noun(s) + 주세요 (*juseyo*)

For Example:

1. 물 주세요.
Mul juseyo.
"Please give me some water."

Item	"Please give me..."	"Please give me [item]"	"English"
물 (*mul*) "water"	주세요... (*juseyo*)	물 주세요 (*mul juseyo*)	"Please give me some water.

2. 커피 주세요.
Keopi juseyo.
"Please give me some coffee."

Item	"Please give me..."	"Please give me [item]"	"English"
커피 (*keopi*) "coffee"	주세요 (*juseyo*)	커피 주세요 (*keopi juseyo*)	"Please give me some coffee."

Sample Sentences

Below are some examples that you may find useful.

1. 밥 주세요.
2. 사랑 주세요.
3. 책 주세요.
4. 잔돈 주세요.
5. 용돈 주세요.

6. 티슈 주세요.

Item	"Please give me"	"Please give me [item]"	"English"
밥 (*bab*) "rice/meal"	주세요 (*juseyo*)	밥 주세요 (*bab jjuseyo*)	"Please give me rice/meal."
사랑 (*sarang*) "love(n)"	주세요 (*juseyo*)	사랑 주세요 (*sarang juseyo*)	"Please give me some love."
책 (*chaek*) "a book"	주세요 (*juseyo*)	책 주세요 (*chaek jjuseyo*)	"Please give (pass) me a book."
잔돈 (*jandon*) "change(n)"	주세요 (*juseyo*)	잔돈 주세요 (*jandon juseyo*)	"Please give me change."
용돈 (*yongddon*) "pocket money"	주세요 (*juseyo*)	용돈 주세요 (*yongddon juseyo*)	"Please give me pocket money."
티슈 (*tisyu*) "tissue"	주세요 (*juseyo*)	티슈 주세요 (*tisyu juseyo*)	"Please give me a tissue."

So, all together, we have the following sentences:

1. 밥 주세요.
Bab jjuseyo.
"Please give me rice/meal."

2. 사랑 주세요.
Sarang juseyo.
"Please give me love."

3. 책 주세요.
Chaek jjuseyo.
"Please give me a book."

4. 잔돈 주세요.
Jandon juseyo.
"Please give me change."

5. 용돈 주세요.
Yongddon juseyo.
"Please give me pocket money."

6. 티슈 주세요.
Tisyu juseyo.
"Please give me a tissue."

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 물 주세요...
Mul juseyo.
"Please give me some water..."

2. 커피도 주세요...
Keopido juseyo.
"Please give me some coffee too..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Here's One Way to Get What You Want in Korea

It's very important to be polite in Korea, especially when you try to ask a favor from someone you don't know well. Therefore, learn to use the form of **noun(s) + 주세요 (*juseyo*) "Please give me..."**

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #2
Let Me Introduce Myself in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 안녕하세요. 저는 팀 입니다.
2. 줄리아 : 안녕하세요. 저는 쥴리아입니다. 만나서 반갑습니다.
3. 팀 : 저도 만나서 반갑습니다. 저는 미국사람입니다.
4. 줄리아 : 저는 한국사람입니다. 근데, 비행기는 편했나요?
5. 팀 : 예, 편했어요.

ENGLISH

1. T : Hello. I am Tim.
2. J : Hello. I am Julia. Nice to meet you.
3. T : Nice to meet you, too. I am American.
4. J : I am Korean. By the way, did you have a comfortable plane ride?
5. T : Yes. (It was) comfortable.

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : annyeonghaseyo. jeoneun tim imnida.
2. julia : annyeonghaseyo. jeoneun jyulliaimnida. mannaseo bangapsseumnida.
3. tim : jeodo mannaseo bangapsseumnida. jeoneun migukssaramimnida.
4. julia : jeoneun hangukssaramimnida. geunde, bihaenggineun pyeonhaennayo?
5. tim : ye, pyeonhaesseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
비행기	bihaenggi	airplane	noun
안녕하세요	annyeonghaseyo	Hello.	expression
저	jeo	I (humble)	noun
한국사람	hangukssaram	Korean (people)	noun
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
미국사람	migukssaram	American	noun
편하다	pyeonhada	to be convenient, to be comfortable	verb
입니다	imnida	is, am, are	verb,copula
예	ye	yes	expression
만나서 반갑습니다	mannaseo bangapsseumnida	nice to meet you	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

안녕하세요. 여러분. *Annyeonghaseoyo. yeoryeobun.* "Hello, everyone."	저는 김경미입니다. *jeoneun gimgyeongmiimnida.* "I am Kyoungmi Kim."
저는 한국 사람입니다. *jeoneun hanguk saramimnida.* "I am Korean."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."
저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."	저 사람은 미국 사람입니다. *Jeo sarameun miguk ssaramimnida.* "That person is American."
지하철이 생각보다 편리한데? *jihacheori saenggakbboda pyeollihande?* "The subway is more convenient than I thought?"	외국 사람입니다. *oeguk saramimnida.* "I'm a foreigner."
저 사람은 미국 사람입니다. *Jeo sarameun miguk ssaramimnida.* "That person is American."	예, 알았습니다. *ye, arasseumnida* "Yes, I understand."
처음 뵙겠습니다. 만나서 반갑습니다. *cheoeum boepgetseumnida. mannaseo bangapsseumnida.* "How do you do? Nice to meet you."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 안녕하세요 (*annyeonghaseyo*) "Hello."
This is a formal way to greet someone

2. 만나서 반갑습니다 (*mannaseo bangapsseumnida*) "Nice to meet you."
This is a common expression when meeting someone for the first time.

3. 근데 (*geunde*) "by the way,..."
This expression is useful when trying to change the topic; in English, it means "by the way,..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is on 저는 (name/noun) + 입니다 *(imnida).*
저는 팀 입니다. 저는 미국사람 입니다.
Jeoneun tim imnida. Jeoneun migukssaram imnida.
"I am Tim. I am American."

This pattern becomes the predicate of a sentence when followed by a noun.

We can translate 입니다 (*imnida*) as "to be" ("be" verb).

Formation

---

1. 저는 name + 입니다 (*im-ni-da*) meaning "to be"

입 니다 *(imnida)* is a "be" verb. Actually, its original form is 이다 (*ida*), meaning "to be"; however, the polite form becomes 입니다 *(imnida).* Korean people often use 입니다 *(imnida)* when saying their names.

저는 Name + 입니다 *(im-ni-da)*

For Example:

1. 저는 크리스 입니다.
2. 저는 요코 입니다.
3. 저는 린 입니다.

"I"	Name	"Be" Verb	Korean	"English"
저는 (*Jeoneun*) "I"	크리스 (*Keuriseu*) "Chris"	입니다 (*imnida*) "am"	크리스 입니다. *Keuriseu imnida.*	"(I) am Chris."
저는(*Jeoneun*) "I"	요코 (*Yoko*) "Yoko"	입니다 (*imnida*) "am"	요코입니다. *Yoko imnida.*	"(I) am Yoko."
저는(*Jeoneun*) "I"	린 (*Lin*) "Linn"	입니다 (*imnida*) "am"	린 입니다 *Lin imnida.*	"(I) am Linn."

2. 저는 noun + 입니다: since 입니다 (*imnida*) is a "be" verb.

We can use it when talking about nationalities, just like in English when we say "I am American."

저는 nationality + 입니다 (*imnida*)

For Example:

1. 저는 미국사람 입니다.
2. 저는 일본사람 입니다.
3. 저는 중국사람 입니다.

"I"	Nationality	"Be" Verb	Korean	"English"
저는 (*Jeoneun*) "I"	미국사람 (*migukssaram*) "American"	입니다 (*imnida*)	미국사람 입니다. (*migukssaram imnida*)	"(I) am American."
저는 (*Jeo-neun*) "I"	일본사람 (*ilbonsaram*) "Japanese"	입니다 (*imnida*)	일본사람 입니다. (*ilbonsaram imnida*)	"(I) am Japanese."
저는 (*Jeo-neun*) "I"	중국사람 (*junggukssaram*) "Chinese"	입니다 (*imnida*)	중국사람 입니다. (*junggukssaram imnida*)	"(I) am Chinese."

Sample Sentences

Below are some sample sentences that you may find useful.

1. (저는) 조지 입니다.
2. (그는) 외국사람 입니다.
3. (이것은) 물 입니다.
4. (저것은) 커피 입니다.

Subject	Name / Nationality / Noun(s)	"Be" *Verb*	Korean	"English"
저는 (*Jeoneun*) "I"	조지 (*joji*) "American name"	입니다 (*imnida*) "am"	[저는] 조지 입니다. ([*jeoneun*] *joji imnida*)	"(I) am George."
그는 (*Geuneun*) "He"	외국사람 (*oegukssaram*) "foreigner"	입니다 (*imnida*) "is"	[[그는] 외국사람 입니다. ([*geuneun*] *oegukssaram imnida*)	"(He) is a foreigner."
이것은 (*Igeoseun*) "This"	물 (*mul*) "water"	입니다 (*imnida*) "is"	(이것은) 물 입니다. ([*igeoseun*]) *mu rimnida*	"(This) is water."
저것은 (*Jeogeoseun*) "That"	커피 (*keopi*) "coffee"	입니다 (*imnida*) "is"	[저것은] 커피 입니다. ([*jeogeoseun*] *keopi imnida*)	"(That) is coffee."

So, all together, we have the following sentences:

1. (저는) 조지 입니다.
Joji imnida.
"(I) am George."

2. (그는) 외국사람 입니다.
Oegukssaram imnida.
"(He) is a foreigner."

3. (이것은) 물 입니다.
Mu rimnida.
"(This) is water."

4. (저것은) 커피 입니다.
Keopi imnida.
"(That) is coffee."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 저는 팀입니다.
Jeoneun tim imnida.
"I am Tim."

2. 저는 쥴리아 입니다.
Jeoneun Julia imnida.
"I am Julia."

3. 저는 미국사람 입니다.
Jeoneun migukssaram imnida.
"I am American."

4. 저는 한국사람 입니다.
Jeoneun hangukssaram imnida.
"I am Korean."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Polite Korean Introductions

When two strangers meet for the first time in Korea, they will introduce themselves politely. In this lesson, we heard 안녕하세요 (*annyunghaseyo*), meaning "Hello"; [Name] + 입니다 (*imnida*), meaning "to be"; and 만나서 반갑습니다 (*mannaseo bangapsseomnida*), meaning "Nice to meet you." These three phrases are what you would say or hear when greeting someone or introducing yourself in Korea.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #3
What's the subject in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 저의 이름은 팀입니다.
2. 팀 : 저는 미국 사람입니다.
3. 팀 : 제 친구가 일본사람입니다.
4. 팀 : 뉴욕에는 한국사람들이 많습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Tim : My name is Tim.
2. Tim : I am American.
3. Tim : My friend is Japanese.
4. Tim : In New York, there are many Koreans.

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : jeoui ireumeun timimnida.
2. tim : jeoneun migukssaramimnida.
3. tim : je chinguga ilbonsaramimnida.
4. tim : nyuyogeneun hanguksaramdeuri mansseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
친구	chingu	friend	noun
이름	ireum	name	noun
많다	manhta	to be many, to be much	adjective
뉴욕	nyuyok	New York	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 남자는 친구만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun chingumankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as his friend.”	제 친구는 선생님입니다. *je chinguneun seonsaengnimimnida.* "My friend is a teacher."
이름이 뭐예요? *ireumi mweoyeyo?* "What's your name?"	숙제가 많아요. *sukjjega manayo.* "I have a lot of homework."
미국 뉴욕주의 가장 큰 도시는 뉴욕이다. *Miguk nyuyokjuui gajang keun dosineun nyuyogida.* New York City, in the state of New York, is the largest city in the USA.	뉴욕, 미국 *Nyuyok, Miguk* New York, USA
저는 뉴욕에 살아요. *jeoneun nyuyoge sarayo.* "I live in New York."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Topic-Marking Particle (은/는) and the Subject-Marking Particle (이/가)
저의 이름은 팀 입니다. 뉴욕에는 한국사람들이 많습니다.
Jeoi ireumeun tim imnida. Nyuyogeneun hangukssaramdeuri mansseumnida.
"My name is Tim. In New York, there are many Koreans."

In this lesson, we will cover both the topic-marking particle 은/는 and the subject-marking particle 이/가. Let's start with the topic-marking particle, its formation, and some examples to get you started.

Topic-Marking Particle: 은 *(eun)*/는 *(neun)*

A. We call **-은 (*eun*) / 는 (*neun*)** the topic-marking particle, and we place it after a noun to make it the topic under discussion. Using the topic particle is one way to designate a noun as the topic of a particular sentence.

B. We attach **-은 / 는 (*eun*/*neun*)** to the end of a noun, an adverb, or another particle.

C. We use **는 (*neun*)** when the previous syllabic block ends in a **vowel**.

For Example:

저는 한국사람 입니다. (*Jeo-**neun** han-guk-sa-ram imnida.*)

Noun	Ends in a Vowel	Topic Marking Particle (TMP)	Complement	"Be" Verb	"English"
저 (*jeo*) "I"	**Vowel**	**는** (*neun*) "TMP"	한국사람 (*han-guk-sa-ram*) "Korean"	입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"	"I am Korean"

Other Simple Examples:

1. 저**는**
   *je**oneun***
   "I"
   저 (*je**o***) ends in an -**o** sound, which is a **vowel**. Therefore, it becomes **저는 (*jeoneun*)**
2. 비행기**는**
   *bihaeng**ineun***
   "a plane"
   비행기 (*bihaengi*) ends in an -**i** sound, which is a **vowel.** Therefore, it becomes **비행기는 (*bihaengineun*)**
3. 커피**는**
   *keop**ineun***
   "coffee"
   커피 (*keopi*) ends in an -**i** sound, which is a **vowel.** Therefore, it becomes **커피는 (*keopineun*)**

D. We use **은 (*eun*)** when the previous syllabic block ends in a **consonant**.

For Example:

이름은 데비 입니다. (*Ireum**eun** debi imnida.*)

Noun	Ends in a Consonant	Topic Marking Particle (TMP)	Complement	"Be" Verb	"English"
이름 (*ireu**m***) "name"	**Consonant**	**은** (*eun*) "TMP"	데비 (*Debbie*) "English name"	입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"	"(My) name is Debbie."

Other Simple Examples:

1. 물**은**
   *mu**reun***
   "water"
   물 (*mu**l***) ends in an -**l** sound, which is a **consonant;** therefore, it becomes **물은 (mureun)**

2. 밥**은**
   *ba**beun***
   "rice"
   밥 (*bab*) ends in a -**b** sound, which is a **consonant;** therefore, it becomes **밥은 (*babeun*)**

3. 사랑**은**
   *saran**geun***
   "love"
   사랑 (*sa-rang*) ends in a -**g** sound, which is a **consonant;** therefore, it becomes **사랑은 (*sarangeun*)**

Subject-Marking Particle: 이 (*i*)/가 (*ga*)

A. **-이/가 (*i*/*ga*)** is a subject-marking particle. We attach this particle to the end of a word to indicate that it's the subject of the sentence. Sometimes we must use 이/가 with certain verbs as they are part of a set (아니다, 있다, 없다, etc).

B. We use **이(*i*)** when the word it is attaching to ends in a consonant, as in 일본사람이 아닙니다 (*ilbonsarami animnida*). The subject is 일본사람 (*ilbonsaram*), and it ends in ㅁ (*-m*), which is a **consonant**. Therefore, **we use 이 (*i*)** here.

For Example:

책이 있습니다. (*chae**gi** isseumnida.*)

Subject Noun	Ends in a Consonant	Subject Marking Particle (SMP)	"Be" Verb	"English"
책 (*chae**k***) "a book"	Consonant	이 (*i*) "SMP"	있습니다 (*isseumnida*) "to be"	"There is a book."

C. We use **가(*ga*)** when the word it is attaching to ends in a vowel, as in 가수가 아닙니다 (*ga-su-ga a-nim-nida*). The subject is 가수 (*ga-su*), and it ends in ㅜ (*u*), which is a **vowel**. Therefore, **we use 가 (*ga*)** here.

For Example:

(제) 친구가 일본사람 입니다. [(*Je*) *chingu**ga** ilbonssaram imnida.*]

Subject Noun	Ends in a Vowel	Subject Marking Particle (SMP)	Complement	"Be" Verb	"English"
친구 (*chingu**u***) "a friend"	Vowel	가 (*ga*) "SMP"	일본사람 (*ilbonsaram*) "Japanese"	입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"	"(My) friend is Japanese."

Sample Sentences

Below are some samples that you may find useful.

1. 나는 일본사람 입니다. (*Naneun ilbonssaram imnida*)
2. 성은 김 입니다. (*Seongeun gim imnida*)
3. 여기가 좋습니다. (*Yeogiga josseumnida*)
4. 연필이 있습니다. (*Yeonpiri isseumnida*)

Subject	Ends in a Vowel / a Consonant	(TMP)/ (SMP)	Complement	"Be" Verb/ Verb	"English"
1. 나 (*na*) "I"	Vowel	는 (*neun*) "TMP"	일본사람 (*ilbonsaram*) "Japanese"	입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"	"I am Japanese."
2. 성 (*seong*) "family name"	Consonant	은 (*eun*) "TMP"	김 (*gim*) "Kim"	입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"	"(My) family name is Kim."
3. 여기 (*yeogi*) "here"	Vowel	가 (*ga*) "SMP"		좋습니다 (*josseumnida*) "to like"	"Here is good."
4. 연필 (*yeonpil*) "a pencil"	Consonant	이 (*i*) "SMP"		있습니다 (*isseumnida*) "there is"	"There is a pencil."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 저는 미국 사람입니다.
   Jeoneun migulssaramimnida.
   "I'm American."
2. 이름은 팀입니다.
   Ireumeun Timimnida.
   "Name is Tim.
3. 친구가 일본사람입니다.
   Chinguga ilbonsaramimnida.
   "(My) friend is Japanese."
4. 사람들이 많습니다.
   Saramdeuri mansseumnida
   "There are many people."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #4
What's the object in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 안녕하세요, 저는 팀입니다.
2. 팀 : 우리 식구에 대해서 얘기해 볼께요.
3. 팀 : 아빠는 책을 읽습니다.
4. 팀 : 동생은 공부를 합니다.
5. 팀 : 엄마가 밥을 짓습니다.
6. 팀 : 친구들이 티비를 봅니다.

ENGLISH

1. Tim : Hello. I am Tim.
2. Tim : I will talk about my family.
3. Tim : My dad reads a book.
4. Tim : My younger brother studies.
5. Tim : My mom cooks the meal.
6. Tim : My friends watch TV.

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : annyeonghaseyo, jeoneun timimnida.
2. tim : uri sikkue daehaeseo yaegihae bolkkeyo.
3. tim : appaneun chaegeul ilsseumnida.
4. tim : dongsaengeun gongbureul hamnida.
5. tim : eommaga babeul jisseumnida.
6. tim : chingudeuri tibireul bomnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
하다	hada	to do	verb
식구	sikku	family member	noun
아빠	appa	dad	noun
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
짓다	jitta	to build	verb
동생	dongsaeng	younger sibling	noun
엄마	eomma	mom	noun
책	chaek	book	noun
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
읽다	ikta	to read	verb
티비	chingu	television	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 식구는 3대가 동거하고 있습니다. *Wuri sikkunuen samdaega donggeohago isseumnida.* "Three generations of my family are living together."	아빠! 어디 가세요? *appa eodi gaseyo?* "Dad, where are you going?"
공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."	여기에 학교를 지을 거예요. *yeogie hakkyoreul jieul kkeoyeyo.* "I'm going to build a school here."
남동생이 없어요. *namdongsengi eopsseoyo.* "I don't have any younger brothers."	동생에게 잘하렴. *dongsaengege jalharyeom.* "Be nice to your little brother."
엄마! 나 배고파! *eomma! na baegopa!* "Mom, I'm hungry!"	책 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the book please?”
책 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the book?”	저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”

이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."	서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? *seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?* "What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"
저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”
밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."	샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."
밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"	한국어를 잘 하고 싶으면 어린이책을 읽어보세요. *hangugeoreul jal hago sipeumyeon eorinichaegeul ilgeoboseyo.* "If you want to be fluent in Korean, try to read children's books. "
의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."	저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. *jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ingneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like to read while drinking coffee."
나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Object-Marking Particles: 을 *(eul)*/ 를 *(reul)*.
아빠는 책을 읽습니다. 동생은 공부를 합니다.
Appaneun chaegeul ilsseumnida. Dongsaengeun gongbureul hamnida.
"My dad reads a book. My younger brother studies."

We use the object-marking particles **을 (*eul*)** and **를 (*reul*)** to mark the object of a sentence when attached to a noun.

- They mark the object of the sentence, which is the noun that the verb of the sentence is acting upon. We typically use this particle in conjunction with action verbs.
- We attach 을 (*eul*) to nouns that **end in consonants.**
- We attach 를 (*reul*) to nouns that **end in vowels.**

Formation

A. We use **을 (*eul*)** when the previous syllabic block ends in a consonant.
If it ends in a consonant, put 을(*eul*).

For Example:

1. **동생은 물을 마십니다.** (*Dongsaengeun mu**reul** masimnida*)

Subject	TMP	Object	Object Marking Particle (OMP)	Verb	"English"
동생 (*dongsaeng*) "younger sibling"	**은** (***eun***)	물 (*mul*) "water"	**을** (***eul***) (OMP)	마십니다 (*masimnida*) "to drink"	"(My) younger sibling drinks water."

1. **아빠는 밥을 먹습니다.** (*A-ppa-neun bab-**eul** meok-sseum-ni-da*)

Subject	TMP	Object	Object Marking Particle (OMP)	Verb	"English"
아빠 (*appa*) "dad"	**는** (***neun***)	밥 (*bab*) "rice/meal"	**을** (***eul***) (OMP)	먹습니다 (*meoksseumnida*) "to eat"/"to have"	"(My) dad eats meal/rice."

B. We use **를 (*reul*)** when the previous syllabic block ends in a vowel.
If it ends in a vowel, put 를(*reul*).

For Example:

1. **엄마는 커피를 마십니다.** (*Eommaneun keopi**reul** masimnida*)

Subject	TMP	Object	Object Marking Particle (OMP)	Verb	"English"
엄마 (*eomma*) "mom"	는 (***neun***)	커피 (*keopi*) "coffee"	를 (***reul***) (OMP)	마십니다 (*masimnida*) "to drink"	"Mom drinks coffee."

1. **팀은 시계를 봅니다.** (*Tim-eun si-gye-**reul** bom-ni-da*)

Subject	TMP	Object	Object Marking Particle (OMP)	Verb	"English"
팀 (*tim*) "Tim"	은 (***eun***)	시계 (*sigye*) "watch"	를 (***reul***) (OMP)	봅니다 (*bomnida*) "to look at"	"Tim looks at a watch."

Sample Sentences

Below are some samples that you may find useful.

1. 나는 너를 잘 모릅니다. (*Naneun neoreul jal moreumnida*)
2. 그는 그들을 잘 압니다. (*Geuneun geudeureul jal amnida*)
3. 동생은 컴퓨터를 합니다. (*Dongsaengeun keompyuteoreul hamnida*)
4. 그들은 서울을 잘 모릅니다. (*Geudeureun seoureul jal moreumnida*)
5. 우리는 오락을 합니다. (*Urineun orageul hamnida*)
6. 형은 당신을 잘 압니다. *(Hyongeun dangsineul jal amnida*)

Subject	TMP	Object	Object Marking Particle (OMP)	Verb	"English"
1. 나 (*na*) "I"	는 (*neun*)	너 (*neo*) "you"	를 (***reul***) (OMP)	모릅니다 (*moreumnida*) "not to know"	"I don't know you well."
2. 그 (*geu*) "He"	는 (*neun*)	그들 (*geudeul*) "they"	을 (***eul***) (OMP)	압니다 (*amnida*) "to know"	"He knows them well."
3. 동생 (*dongsaeng*) "Sibling"	은 (*eun*)	컴퓨터 (*keompyuteo*) "computer"	를 ***reul*** (OMP)	합니다 (*hamnida*) "to do/to play"	"(my) Sibling plays computer."
4. 그들 (*geudeul*) "They"	은 (*eun*)	서울 (*seoul*) "Seoul"	을 ***eul*** (OMP)	모릅니다 (*moreumnida*) "not to know"	"They don't know Seoul well."
5. 우리 (uri) "We"	는 (*neun*)	오락 (*orak*) "games"	을 ***eul*** (OMP)	합니다 (*hamnida*) "to do/to play"	"We play games."
6. 형 (*hyong*) "Elder brother"	은 (*eun*)	당신 (*dangsin*) "you"	을 ***eul*** (OMP)	압니다 (*amnida*) "to know"	"(my) Elder brother knows you well."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 아빠는 책을 읽습니다.
   Appaneun chaegeul ilsseumnida
   "Dad reads a book."
2. 동생은 공부를 합니다.
   Dongsaengeun gongbureul hamnida
   "My younger brother does study."
3. 엄마가 밥을 짓습니다.
   Eommaga babeul jisseumnida
   "Mom cooks rice/a meal."
4. 친구들이 티비 (tv)를 봅니다.
   Chingudeuri tibireul bomnida
   "Friends watch TV."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #5

How Can I Try This Korean Dish If I Can't Even Say Its Name?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 웨이터 : 어서오세요!
2. 팀 : 자리 있어요?
3. 웨이터 : 아 네, 이 자리는 어때요?
4. 팀 : 음... 아니요. 저 자리는 어때요?
5. 웨이터 : 예.. 그럼 저기 앉으세요.
6. 팀 : (비빔밥을 가르키며) 이 비빔밥은 어때요?
7. 웨이터 : 그 비빔밥 좋아요.
8. 팀 : 여기 반찬들은 어때요?
9. 웨이터 : 여기 반찬들 맛있어요.

ENGLISH

1. Waiter : Welcome!
2. Tim : Is there an (empty) table?
3. Waiter : Ah...yes. How about this table?
4. Tim : Hmm...no. How about that table?
5. Waiter : Yes... (You may) sit there then.
6. Tim : (Points at a picture of "bibimbbab") How is the "bibimbbab" (here)?
7. Waiter : That "bibimbbab" is good.
8. Tim : How are the side dishes here?
9. Waiter : The side dishes are delicious here.

ROMANIZATION

1. Waiter : eoseooseyo!
2. tim : jari isseoyo?
3. Waiter : a ne, i jarineun eottaeyo?
4. tim : eum... aniyo, jeo jarineun eottaeyo?
5. Waiter : ye.. geureom jeogi anjeuseyo.
6. tim : (bibimbbabeul gareukimyeo) i bibimbbabeun eottaeyo??
7. Waiter : geu bibimbbab joayo.
8. tim : yeogi banchandeureun eottaeyo?
9. Waiter : yeogi banchandeul masisseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그럼	geureom	then, if that is the case (contraction of 그러면)	adverb
저기	jeogi	there, over there	noun
이것	igeot	this (proper, written form)	noun
그것	geugeot	that [proper, written form (close to the listener)]	noun
저것	jeogeot	that [proper, written form (far from the listener)]	noun
여기	yeogi	here	noun
어서오세요	eoseooseyo	Welcome.	expression
어때요?	eottaeyo	How is it? / How about...?	expression
자리	jari	seat, table, place, position	noun
비빔밥	bibimbbab	rice with assorted mixed vegetables, and meat	noun
아니요	aniyo	no	expression
이것들	igeotteul	these	noun
저것들	jeogeotteul	those	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그럼 언제 와요? *geureom eonje wayo?* "Then when are you coming?"	그럼 오늘은 뭐 해요? *geureom oneureun mwo haeyo?* "Then what do we do today?"
저기 구석에 놔 두세요. *jeogi guseoge nwa duseyo.* "Please put it over there in the corner."	제 가방은 저기 있어요. *je gabangeun jeogi isseoyo.* "My bag is over there."
이것은 제 책입니다. *igeoseun je chaegimnida.* "This is my book."	그것은 무엇입니까? *geugeoseun mueosimnikka?* "What is that?"
저것은 비행기예요. *jeogeoseun bihaengiyeyo.* "That is a plane."	여기 핸드폰이 있어요. *Yeogi haendeuponi isseoyo.* “Here is a cell phone."
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	어서오세요. 롯데리아입니다. *eoseooseyo. rotteriaimnida.* "Welcome to Lotteria!"
녹차는 어때요? *nokchaneun eottaeyo?* "How about some green tea?"	이 자리는 내 자리입니다. *I jarineun nae jariimnida.* "This table is my seat."
비빔밥은 조금 매워요. *bibimbbabeun jogeum maewoyo.* "Bibimbap is a bit spicy."	아니요. 그것은 싫어요. *Aniyo. geugeoseun sireoyo.* "No. I don't like that."
이것들은 의자들입니다. *Igeotteureun uijadeulimnida.* "These are chairs."	저것들은 동물들입니다. *Jeogeotteureun dongmuldeurimnida.* "Those are animals."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 어서오세요... (*eoseo oseyo*) "Please come in"
Whenever you enter any shops or restaurants in Korea, you will hear 어서오세요 (*eo-seo o-se-yo*), meaning "Please come in" in English.

2. 여기 (*yeogi*) "here" and 저기 (*jeogi*) "there"
Whenever you are trying to mention locations or places near you, use 여기 (*yeo-gi*), meaning "here"; whenever you are mentioning locations or places a bit further away from you, use 저기 (*jeo-gi*), meaning "there."

3. 이것 (*igeot*) "this" and 저것 (*jeogeot*) "that"
Whenever you are trying to mention a thing near you, use 이것 (*i-geok*), meaning "this"; whenever you are mentioning a thing a bit further away, use 저것 (*jeo-geok*) "that."

4. 이것들 (*igeotteul*) "these" and 저것들 (*jeogeotteul*) "those"
In order to make a plural, especially for things orpeople, simply add 들 (*deul*) after the noun.

Formation: noun + 들 (*deul*)

Things/People ("English")	*Korean*	Plural ("English")	*Plural (Korean): + 들 deul*
"this"	이, **이것** (*i, igeot*)	"these"	이것**들** (*igeotteul*)
"that"	저, **저것** (*jeo, jeogeot*)	"those"	저것**들** (*jeogeotteul*)
"person"	**사람** (*saram*)	"persons"	사람**들** (*saramdeul*)

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is "How Is" and "How about?"
이 자리는 어 때요? 여기 반 찬들은 어때요?
I jarineun eottaeyo? Yeogi banchandeureun eottaeyo?
"How about this table? How are the side dishes here?"

A. Noun(s) + 어때요 (*eottaeyo*?) is a very basic and simple "how" question.

B. Koreans often politely (formally) ask about opinions by saying - 어때요? (*eottaeyo*?), meaning "How is?" or "How about?"

For Example:

1. 내 옷 어때요?
   Nae ot eottaeyo?
   "How about my clothes?"
   (Note: "my" is 내 (*nae*), and "clothes" are 옷 (*ot*))

C. When informally speaking, we use -어때? (*eottae?*), meaning "How is?" or "How about?"

Formation

Here is the way to form this construction:

- noun(s) + Topic-marking particle 은 (*eun*)/는 (*neun*) + 어때요 (*eottaeyo*?)

For Example:

Noun(s)	TMP/ SMP	"How is"/ "How about?"	"How is"/ "How about [noun(s)]?"	"English"
1. 여기 (*yeogi*) "here"	는	어때요? (*eottaeyo?*)	여기는 어때요? (*Yeogineun eottaeyo?*)	"How is here?"/ "How about here?"
2. 저기 (*jeogi*) "there"	는	어때요? (*eottaeyo?*)	저기는 어때요? (*Jeogineun eottaeyo?*)	"How is there?"/ "How about there?"
3. 이것 (*igeot*) "this"	은	어때요? (*eottaeyo?*)	이것은 어때요? (*Igeoseun eottaeyo?*)	"How is this?"/ "How about this?"
4. 저것 (*jeogeot*) "that"	은	어때요? (*eottaeyo?*)	저것은 어때요? (*Jeogeoseun eottaeyo?*)	"How is that?"/ "How about that?"
5. 이것들 *igeotteul* "these"	은	어때요? (*eottaeyo?*)	이것들은 어때요? (*Igeotteureun eottaeyo?*)	"How are these?"/ "How about these?"
6. 저것들 (*jeogeotteul*) "those"	은	어때요? (*eottaeyo?*)	저것들은 어때요? (*Jeogeotteureun eottaeyo?*)	"How are those?"/ "How about those?"

* Note: You won't need to attach a topic-marking particle (TMP) after each noun (but keep practicing using particles!).

Sample Sentences

Below are some examples that you may find useful.

1. **커피**(는) 어때요?
   Keopi(neun) eottaeyo?
   "How is **coffee**?"/"How about coffee?"
2. **책**(은) 어때요?
   Chaeg(eun) eottaeyo?
   "How is a **book**?"/"How about a book?"
3. **반찬들**(은) 어때요?
   Banchandeur(eun) eottaeyo?
   "How are **side dishes**?"/"How about side dishes?"
4. **한국어**(는) 어때요?
   Hangugeo(neun) eottaeyo?
   "How is **Korean**?"/"How about Korean?"
5. 저 **옷**(은) 어때요?
   Jeo os(eun) eottaeyo?

"How is that **clothing**?"/"How about that clothing?"

6. 이 **자동차**(는) 어때요?
   I jadongcha(neun) eottaeyo?
   "How is this **car**?"/"How about this car?"

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 이 자리는 어때요?
   I jarineun eottaeyo?
   "How about this table?"
2. 아니요, 저 자리는 어때요?
   Aniyo, jeo jarineun eottaeyo?
   "Nope, how about that table?"
3. 이 비빔밥은 어때요?
   I Bibimbbabeun eottaeyo?
   "How's this Bibimbab?"
4. 여기 반찬들은 어때요?
   Yeogi banchandeureun eottaeyo?
   "How are the side dishes here?"/"How about the side dishes here?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tempting Korean Dishes to Try

There are tons of delicious Korean foods in Korea.

Bibimbab is the most popular Korean food that is mixed with a lot of vegetables. Bulgogi is the second most popular.
Have you ever tried Korean side dishes? What was your favorite Korean dish? Why did you like that dish? What is your favorite Korean food today?

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #6
Did Someone Steal My Korean Shoes?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 저기요, 제 신발을 찾고 있습니다.
2. 웨이트리스 : 아... 신발들은 여기에 있습니다.
3. 웨이트리스 : 남성분들의 신발은 여기에,
4. 웨이트리스 : 여성분들의 신발은 저기에 있습니다.
5. 팀 : 아, 그래요... 알겠습니다.
6. 팀 : 어! 이것은 내것 아닌데...!?

ENGLISH

1. Tim : Excuse me. I am looking for my shoes.
2. Waitress : Ah...the shoes are over here.
3. Waitress : All the men's shoes are here.
4. Waitress : All the women's shoes are there.
5. Tim : Oh, I see...I understand.
6. Tim : Uh-oh! These shoes aren't mine...

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : jeogiyo, je sinbareul chakko isseumnida.
2. waitress : a... sinbaldeureun yeogie isseumnida.
3. waitress : namseongbundeurui sinbareun yeogie,
4. waitress : yeoseongbundeurui sinbareun jeogie isseumnida.
5. tim : a, geuraeyo... algesseumnida.
6. tim : eo! igeoseun naekkeot aninde...!?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그래요	geuraeyo	Is that so? / That is so.	expression
제	je	my (humble-form)	noun
신발	sinbal	shoes	noun
알겠습니다	algesseumnida	Okay., All right., I understand.	expression
여성	yeoseong	women	noun
있습니다	isseumnida	there is/there are (polite form)	verb
남성	namseong	male	noun
내 것	nae geot	mine	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그래요? 난 몰랐어요. *Geuraeyo, nan mollasseoyo.* "Is that so? I did not know that!"	제 이름은 민수입니다. *je ireumeun minsuimnida.* "My name is Minsu."
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	남자친구에게 신발을 선물하고 싶은데 고민이에요. *namjachinguege sinbareul seonmulhago sipeunde gominieyo.* "I want to give shoes as a gift to my boyfriend, but I am not sure."
새 신발이 필요해요. *sae sinbari piryohaeyo.* "I need new shoes."	오늘은 바빠요? 아... 네... 알겠습니다. *oneuleun bappayo? a...ne...algesseumnida.* "You're busy today? Oh...all right...I got it."
이것은 여성 목소리입니다. *Igeoseun yeoseong mokssori imnida.* "This is a female voice."	책상이 있습니다. *Chaekssangi itsseumnida.* "There is a desk."
남자 화장실은 어디에 있습니까? *Namja hwajangsireun eodie isseumnikka?* "Where is the men's washroom?"	저 차는 내 것입니다. *Jeo chaneun nae geo simnida.* "That vehicle is mine."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 있습니다 (*itsseumnida*) "there is/there are"
- 있습니다 (*itsseumnida*), meaning "there is"/"there are," is a polite form of 있다 (*ittta*), which means "there is"/"there are."

- Formation: "**Be" Verb Stem (있 *it*) + 습니다**
Note: Do not confuse this with the formal declarative sentence ending, which is "Verb stem + ㅂ 니다/습니다."

2. Gender/a number of people + 분 (*bun*) - 남성분 / 여성분
(*nam-seong-bun*/*yeo-seong-bun*) meaning "male as esteemed person"/"female as esteemed person"

Gender/A Number of People	Korean *(Romanization)*	분 (*bun*)
Male	남성 (*namseong*)	남성 **분** (*namseongbun*)
Female	여성 (*seong*)	여성 **분** (*yeoseongbun*)
Customer	손님 (*sonnim*)	손님 **분** (*sonnimbun*)
One or two people	한두 (*handu*)	한두 **분** (*handubun*)

3. 아... 그래요!? (*A...geuraeyo!?*) "Ah...is that so"/"Ah that is so!?"
This is an expression that we use when realizing a new fact or situation. For example, you want to study Korean and you haven't heard about KoreanClass101.com at all, and somebody just mentioned it to you. Then you would probably say 아... 그래요!? (*A...geuraeyo*) "Ah... that is so!?"

4. 알겠습니다 (*algesseumnida*) "I understood."/"I got it."
- 알겠습니다 (*algesseumnida*) "I got it" is usually followed by 네/예 (*ne/yea*) "yes."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Possessive-marking Adjective -의 (*Ui*).
남성분들의 신발은 여기에, 여성분들의 신발은 저기에 있습니다.
Namseongbundeurui shinbareun yeogie, yeoseongbundeurui shinbareun jeogie isseumnida.
"All the men's shoes are here; all the women's shoes are there."

When we use the particle 의 (*ui*) to connect two nouns, it indicates that the second noun belongs to the first. In this way, it is equivalent to the apostrophe "-s" ('s) in English. We sometimes omit it in casual conversation.

Formation

- **Noun A + 의 *ui* + Noun B**

For Example:

Noun A/ Person	*Korean/ Romanization*	+ 의 (*ui*)	"English"
"I"	저 (*jeo*) (formal) or 나 (*na*) (informal)	저**의**=**제** (*je*) or 나**의**=**내** (*nae*)	"my"
"you"	당신 (*dan-shin*) (formal) or 너 (*neo*) (informal)	당신**의** or 너**의** = **네** (*ne*)	"your"
"he"	그 (*geu*)	그**의**	"his"
"she"	그녀 (*geu-nyeo*)	그녀**의**	"her"
"we"	우리 (*wu-ri*)	우리**의**	"our"
"you"	당신들 (*dan-shin-deul*)	당신들**의**	"your"
"they"	그들 (*geu-deul*)	그들**의**	"their"
"male"	남성 (*nam-seong*)	남성**의**	"male's"
"female"	여성 (*yeos-eong*)	여성**의**	"female's"
"Tim"	팀 (*tim*)	팀**의**	"Tim's"

Note: In this dialogue, "I," 저/나, becomes "my," 제 (*je*)/내 (*nae*). This is because **저 + 의** becomes 제 (*je*) in a shortened form and 나 + 의 becomes 내 (*nae*) in a shortened form.

Sample Sentences

1. 이것들은 저**의** 신발입니다.
   Igeotteureun jeoui shinba rimnida.
   "These are my shoes."
2. 남성분들**의** 신발은 여기에 있습니다.
   Namseongbundeurui shinbareun yeogie isseumnida.
   "There are men's shoes here."
3. 여성분**들의** 신발은 저기에 있습니다.
   Yeoseongbundeurui shinbareun jeogie isseumnida.
   "There are women's shoes (over) there."

Language Tip: Possessive Adjective of Plurals: Plural + 의 (*Ui*)

We have also learned how to form the plural in the previous lesson.

For Example:

"English" Noun	*Korean Noun*	Plural: Noun + 들 (*deul*)	Possessive Adjective of Plural: Plural + 의 (*ui*)
"male"	남성 (*namseong*)	남성들 (*namseongdeul*) "males," "men"	남성 들**의** (*namseongdeurui*) "males'," "men's"
"female"	여성 (*yeoseong*)	여성들 (*yeoseongdeul*) "females," "women"	여성들**의** (*yeoseongdeurui*) "females'," "women's"

How to Form Possessive Pronouns

Now that we know how to form the possessive in Korean, making possessive pronouns is very easy in Korean. Simply add 것 (*geot*) right after the possessive-marking adjective.

Noun/ Person	*Korean/ Romanization*	Possssive: + 의 (*ui*)	Possessive Pronoun: PA + 것 (*geot*)	"English"
"I"	저 (*jeo*) (formal) or 나 (*na*) (informal)	저**의**=**제** (*je*) or 나**의**=**내** (*nae*)	저의 **것** (jeoui geot)= **제것** (*jegeot*) or 나의 **것** (naeui geot)=**내것** (*naegeot*)	"mine"
"you"	당신 (*dangshin*) (formal) or 너 (*neo*) (informal)	당신**의** or 너**의**	당신의 **것** (*dangshinui geot*) or 너의 **것** (*neoui geot*) = **네 것** (*ne geot*)	"yours"
"he"	그 (*geu*)	그**의**	그의 **것** (*geui geot*)	"his"
"she"	그녀 (*geunyeo*)	그녀**의**	그녀의 **것** (*geunyeoui geot*)	"hers"
"we"	우리 (*wuri*)	우리**의**	우리의 **것** (*wuriui geot*)	"ours"
"you"	당신들 (*dangshindeul*)	당신들**의**	당신들의 **것** (*dangshindeurui geot*)	"yours"
"they"	그들 (*geudeul*)	그들**의**	그들의 **것** (*geudeurui geot*)	"theirs"
"male"	남성 (*namseong*)	남성**의**	남성의 **것** (*namseongui geot*)	"male's"
"female"	여성 (*yeoseong*)	여성**의**	여성의 **것** (*yeoseongui geot*)	"female's"
"Tim"	팀 (*tim*)	팀**의**	팀의 **것** (*Timui geot*)	"Tim's"

Sample Sentences

1. 저것은 당신의 **것** 입니다.
   Jeogeoseun dangshinui geo simnida.
   "That is yours."
2. 책들은 그들의 **것** 입니다.
   Chaektteureun geudeurui geot imnida.
   "Books are theirs."
3. 한국어는 모든 사람들의 **것** 입니다.
   Hangugeoneun modeun saram-deurui geo simnida.
   "Korean is (for) everyone."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 남성분들의 신발은 여기에,
   Nam-seong-bun-deul-ui shin-bal-eun yeo-gi-e,
   "All the men's shoes are here."
2. 여성분들의 신발은 저기에 있습니다.
   Yeoseongbundeurui shinbareun jeogie itseumnida.
   "All the women's shoes are there."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What to Do with Your Shoes at Korean Restaurants

In Korean culture, when you enter at the Korean restaurants, people (not always) need to take their shoes off before entering the rooms. However, you need to be careful with your shoes, because sometimes you might lose your shoes: in particular, the more luxurious your shoes are, the greater the chance that you might lose your shoes.

Restaurants usually separate the shoes of males and females.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #7
Tell Me about Your Hobbies in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 수진, 운동 좋아해?
2. 수진 : 그럼! 나는 수영과 농구를 좋아해. 너는?
3. 팀 : 나는 야구와 수영을 좋아해.
4. 수진 : 어! 너도 수영을 좋아하네.
5. 팀 : 그럼, 우리 같이 수영장에 가자!
6. 수진 : 좋아, 좋아!

ENGLISH

1. Tim : Sujin, do you like sports?
2. Sujin : Of course! I like swimming and basketball. How about you?
3. Tim : I like baseball and swimming.
4. Sujin : Oh! You also like swimming.
5. Tim : Then let's go to the swimming pool together!
6. Sujin : That sounds good!

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : sujin, undong joahae?
2. sujin : geureom! naneun suyeonggwa nonggureul joahae. neoneun?
3. tim : naneun yaguwa suyeongeul joahae.
4. sujin : eo! neodo suyeongeul joahane.
5. tim : geureom, uri gachi suyeongjange gaja!
6. sujin : joa, joa!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
야구	yagu	baseball	noun
좋아해	joahae	I like it.	expression
운동	undong	exercise	noun
수영장	suyeongjang	swimming pool	noun
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
농구	nonggu	basketball	noun
좋아	joa	I like. / It's good.	expression
그럼요	geureomyo	of course	expression
가자	gaja	Let's go. (intimate)	expression
수영	suyeong	swimming	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

야구 보러 가자! *yagu boreo gaja!* "Let's go watch baseball!"	여름을 좋아해. *yeorwumeul joahae.* "I like summer."
수영은 최고의 운동입니다. *Suyeongeun choegoui undongimnida.* Swimming is the best exercise.	걷는 것은 운동의 한 종류입니다. *Geotneun geoseun undongui han jongnyuimnida.* Walking is a kind of exercise.
오후의 운동 *ohuui undong* afternoon exercise	매일 십오 분씩 운동하는 게 좋습니다. *Maeil sibo bunssik undonghaneunge josseumnida.* You shoud execise at least fifteen minutes every day.
당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	수영장에서 수영하려고 해요. *Suyeongjangeseo suyeongharyeogo haeyo.* "I intend to swim at the swimming pool."
제가 수영장을 청소할 것입니다. *jega suyeongjangeul cheongsohal geonnimnida.* "I will clean the swimming pool."	수영장에 가면, 물에 들어가기 전에 준비 운동을 꼭 하세요. *suyeongjange gamyeon, mure deureogagi jeone junbi undongeul kkok haseyo.* "When you go to a swimming pool, make sure you warm up before you go into the water."

우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	많은 한국의 청소년들은 키가 더 크길 바라며 농구를 시작합니다. *maneun hangugui cheongsonyeondeureun kiga deo keugil baramyeo nonggureul sijakhamnida.* "Lots of Korean teenagers start playing basketball to become taller."
농구 하러 갈래? *nonggu hareo gallae?* "Do you want to go play basketball?"	이거 좋아? 아니면 이거? *igeo joa? animyeon igeo?* "Do you like this...or this?"
그럼요. 잘 있었어요. *geureomyo. jal isseosseoyo.* "Of course, I have been good."	집에 가자. *Jibe gaja.* "Let's go home."
수영 경기 *suyeong gyeonggi* swimming race	호수는 수영하기 좋은 곳입니다. *Hosuneun suyeonghagi joeun gosimnida.* The lake is a great place to go swimming.
수영하는 오리 너구리 *suyeonghaneun ori neoguri* swimming platypus	저는 수영을 좋아합니다. *Jeoneun suyeongeul joahamnida.* I like swimming.
오늘부터 수영 배워요. *oneulbuteo suyeong baewoyo.* "I'm going to learn swimming from today."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

I. -도 (*-do)* "too," "also," "as well"
-도, *(-do)* expresses the meaning of 또 *(tto)* meaning "too," 역시 *(yeokssi) meaning* "also," or 또 한 *(ttohan) meaning* "as well" when attached to a noun or another particle.

Formation: noun(s)/a postposition + 도

For Example:

1. 수진은 수영을 좋아합니다.
   Sujineun suyeongeul joahamnida.
   "Sujin likes swimming."

2. 나**도** 수영을 좋아합니다.
   Nado suyeongeul joahamnida.
   "I, **too**, like swimming."

II. 같이/ 함께 (*gachi)/(hamkke)* "together"
We can usually, but not always, place the adverb 같이/함께 anywhere in the sentence.

For Example:

1. 우리 수영장에 가자.
   Wuri suyeongjange gaja.
   "Let's go to the swimming pool."

+ 같이/함께 (*gachi/hamkke)* **"together"**

For Example:

1. "Let's go to the swimming pool **together**."

1. **같이/함께** 우리 수영장에 가자.
2. 우리 **같이/ 함께** 수영장에 가자.
3. 우리 수영장에 **같 이/함께** 가자.
4. 우리 수영장에 가자 **같이/함께**.

Note: As you can see above, we can speak and use each of these four sentences.

III. 좋아, 좋아! (*joa, joa!)* "That sounds good!"
We often use the expression using the doubled word 좋아 (*jo-a)*, meaning "good," in Korea when two or more people totally agree with each other. This expression is very casual and friendly.

For Example:

1. 우리 커피(를) 마시자.
   Wuri keopi(reul) masija.
   "Let's drink coffee."
   If you totally agree with the proposal or idea, then you would respond like 좋아, 좋아! (*joa, joa!*)
   "That sounds good!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Usage of "A and B," A 와 (*wa*)/과 (*kwa*) B.
나는 야구와 수영을 좋아해.
Naneun yaguwa suyeongeul joahae.
"I like baseball and swimming."

In Korean, we have two words that mean "and" that we use to connect two nouns. Which one we use depends on whether the previous syllabic block ends in a consonant or a vowel.

I. A and B = A 와 (*wa*) B
와 (*wa*) means "and," and we use it when the previous syllabic block ends in a vowel.

For Example:

A and B ("English")	*A (Korean)*	*A +* "and" *(Korean)*	*B (Korean)*	*A* 와 *(wa) B (Korean)*
"I and you"	나 (informal) (*na*)	나**와** (*na* ***wa***)	너 (*neo*)	나**와** 너 (*na* ***wa*** *neo*)
"you and I"	너 (informal) (*neo*)	너**와** (*neo* ***wa***)	나 (*na*)	너**와** 나 (*neo* ***wa*** *na*)
"he and she"	그 (informal) (*geu*)	그**와** (*geu* ***wa***)	그녀 (*geunyeo*)	그**와** 그녀 (*geu* ***wa*** *geu-nyeo*)
"Dad and Mom"	아빠 (informal) (*abba*)	아빠**와** (*abba* ***wa***)	엄마 (*eomma*)	아빠**와** 엄마 (*abba* ***wa*** *eomma*)
"we and they"	우리 (*wuri*)	우리**와** (*wuri* ***wa***)	그들 (*geudeul*)	우리**와** 그들 (*wuri* ***wa*** *geudeul*)
"coffee and water"	커피 (*keopi*)	커피**와** (*keopi* ***wa***)	물 (*mul*)	커피**와** 물 (*keopi* ***wa*** *mul*)
"address and name"	주소 (*juso*)	주소**와** (*juso* ***wa***)	이름 (*ireum*)	주소**와** 이름 (*juso* ***wa*** *ireum*)
"baseball and swimming"	야구 (*yagu*)	야구와 (*yagu* ***wa***)	수영 (*suyeong*)	야구**와** 수영 (*yagu* ***wa*** *suyeong*)
"apples and pears"	사과 (*sagwa*)	사과와 (*sagwa* ***wa***)	배 (*bae*)	사과**와** 배 (*sagwa* ***wa*** *bae*)

II. "A and B" = A 과 (*gwa*) B
We use 과 (*kwa*) when the previous syllabic block ends in a consonant.

For Example:

"A and B" ("English")	*A* (*Korean*)	A + "and" (*Korean*)	B (*Korean*)	A 과 (*kwa*) B (*Korean*)
"they and we"	그들 (*geudeu**l***)	그들과 (*geudeul **gwa***)	우리 (*wuri*)	그들**과** 우리 (*geudeul **gwa** wuri*)
"younger sibling and dad"	동생 (*dongsaen**g***)	동생과 (*dongsaeng **gwa***)	아빠 (*abba*)	동생**과** 아빠 (*dongsaeng **gwa** abba*)
"this and that"	이것 (*igeo**t***)	이것과 (*igeot **kkwa***)	저것 (*jeo-geot*)	이것**과** 저것 (*igeot **kkwa** jeogeot*)
"water and juice"	물 (*mu**l***)	물과 (*mul **gwa***)	쥬스 (*jyuseu*)	물**과** 쥬스 (*mul **gwa** jyuseu*)
"name and telephone number"	이름 (*ireu**m***)	이름과 (*ireum **gwa***)	전화번호 (*jeonhwabeonho*)	이름**과** 전화번호 (*ireum **gwa** jeonhwabeonho*)
"exercise and study"	운동 (*wundon**g***)	운동과 (*wundong **gwa***)	공부 (*gongbu*)	운동**과** 공부 (*wundong **gwa** gongbu*)
"swimming and basketball"	수영 (*suyeon**g***)	수영**과** (*suyeong **gwa***)	농구 (*nonggu*)	수영**과** 농구 (*suyeong **gwa** nonggu*)
"tangerines and apples"	귤 (*gyu**l***)	귤**과** (*gyul **gwa***)	사과 (*sagwa*)	귤**과** 사과 (*gyul **gwa** sagwa*)

Sample Sentences

1. 나와 동생은 수영을 좋아합니다.
   *Na**wa** dongsaengeun suyeongeul joahamnida.*
   "**My younger brother and I** like swimming."
2. 귤과 배가 있습니다.
   *Gyul**gwa** baega isseumnida.*
   "There are **tangerines and pears**."
3. 쥬스와 물을 좀 주세요.
   *Jyuseu**wa** mureul jom juseyo.*
   "Please give me some **juice and water**."
4. 그는 수영과 야구를 좋아합니다.
   *Geuneun suyeong**gwa** yagureul joahamnida.*
   "He likes **swimming and baseball**."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 나는 **수영과 농구를** 좋아해. 너는?
   *Naneun suyeong**gwa** nonggureul joahae. neoneun?*
   "I like **swimming and basketball**. How about you?"

2. 나는 **야구와 수영을** 좋아해.
   *Naneun **yaguwa suyeong**eul joahae.*
   "I like baseball and swimming."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Topics of Korean Conversation: Hobbies

In Korea, it is natural to ask about hobbies. So feel free to ask about hobbies in Korean.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #8

Can You Fit Me into Your Busy Korean Schedule?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 여보세요.
2. 팀 : 수진, 나 팀이야.
3. 수진 : 어, 팀. 무슨 일이야?
4. 팀 : 토요일에 수영장 어때?
5. 수진 : 음... 토요일 말고 일요일은 어때?
6. 팀 : 좋아. 몇 시에 갈까?
7. 수진 : 한 시에...?
8. 팀 : 그래, 좋았어. 그럼 그때 보자.
9. 수진 : 그래.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Hello?
2. Tim : Hey, Sujin. This is Tim.
3. Sujin : Ah, Tim. What's up?
4. Tim : How about going to the swimming pool this Saturday?
5. Sujin : Mmm. How about Sunday instead of Saturday?
6. Tim : That's good. At what time would you like to go? (When you do want to go?)
7. Sujin : How about at one o'clock P.M.?
8. Tim : Okay. That sounds good. See you then!
9. Sujin : Sure!

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : yeoboseyo.
2. tim : sujin, na timiya.
3. sujin : eo, tim. museun iriya?
4. tim : toyoire suyeongjang eottae?
5. sujin : eum... toyoil malgo iryoireun eottae?
6. tim : joa. myeot ssie galkka?
7. sujin : han sie...?
8. tim : geurae, joaseo. geureom geuttae boja.
9. sujin : geurae.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
토요일	toyoil	Saturday	noun
어	eo	yes (informal)	expression
여보세요	yeoboseyo	Hello? (used on the phone)	expression
시	si	hour	noun
일요일	iryoil	Sunday	noun
어때?	eottae	How is it?, How about...? (intimate)	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

토요일에 같이 놀러가자. *toyoire gachi nolleogaja.* "Let's hang out together on Saturday."	어, 무슨 일이야? *eo, museun iriya?* "Yes, what's up?"
여보세요, 안나랑 통화할 수 있을까요? *Yeoboseyo, annarang tonghwahal su isseulkkayo?* "Hello, can I speak to Anna?"	여보세요, 누구세요? *Yeoboseyo, nuguseyo?* "Hello. Who's speaking?"
1시에 오세요. *han sie oseyo.* "Please come at one o'clock."	일요일마다 집을 청소해요. *iryoilmada jibeul cheongsohaeyo.* "I clean my house every Sunday."

이거 어때?

igeo eottae?

"How about this one?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

I. 시(*si*) "hour"
To express time in Korean, what you need to know is two words: 시 (*si*), meaning "hour," and 분 (*bun*), meaning "minutes."

Formation of time expression: **Pure Korean number + 시 *(si)* and Chinese-character based Korean number + 분 *(bun)*.**

(This lesson only covers Pure Korean numbers, so here we'll focus only on how to say the Pure Korean number + 시 (*si*), meaning "hour." The eleventh lesson in this series will cover Chinese-character based Korean numbers.)

*** "What time?" = 몇 시? (*myeo ssi*)**

For Example:

1. 지금(은) **몇 시** 입니까?
Jigeum(eun) myeot ssi imnikka?
"**What time** is it now?"

2. **한 시** 입니다.
Han si imnida.
"It's **one o'clock**."

II. -요일(*-yoil*) "-day"
Let's learn about the seven days of the week in Korean.

"English"	Korean	*Romanization*	"on -day" ("English")	"-day" 에 *(e)* (Korean)
"Sunday"	**일**요일	***ir****yoil*	"on Sunday"	일요일**에**
"Monday"	**월**요일	***wor****yoil*	"on Monday"	월요일**에**
"Tuesday"	**화**요일	***hwa****yoil*	"on Tuesday"	화요일**에**
"Wednesday"	**수**요일	***su****yoil*	"on Wednesday"	수요일**에**
"Thursday"	**목**요일	***mog****yoil*	"on Thursday"	목요일**에**
"Friday"	**금**요일	***geum****yoil*	"on Friday"	금요일**에**
"Saturday"	**토**요일	***to****yoil*	"on Saturday"	토요일**에**

For Example:

1. **금요일에** 만나자.
   Geumyoire *mannaja.*
   "Let's meet **on Friday**."
2. **수요일에** 만나자.
   Suyoire *mannaja.*
   "Let's meet **on Wednesday**."

Note: Do not worry about the verb change of "meet," which is 만나다 (*mannada*). You will learn about it later.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is 순수 한국어 숫자 ("Pure Korean Numbers").
한 시에..?
Han sie..?
"How about at one o'clock P.M.?"

순수 한국어 숫자 (*Sunsu Hangugeo sujja*) means "Pure Korean numbers." We use these numbers when counting. Let's take a look at forming expressions using time with the structure **"Pure Korean Numbers + o'clock."**

For Example:

Number	순 수 한국어 숫자 ("Pure Korean Numbers")	Number + "o'clock" (counting units)	*Changes in Pure Korean Numbers (only in one through four)*
1	하나 (*hana*)	"one o'clock"	한 시 (*han si*) (하나 (*hana*) becomes 한 (*han*))
2	둘 (*dul*)	"two o'clock"	두 시 (*du si*) (둘 *dul* becomes 두 (*du*))
3	셋 (*set*)	"three o'clock"	세 시 (*se si*) (셋 *set* becomes 세 (*se*)
4	넷 (*net*)	"four o'clock"	네 시 (*ne si*) (넷 (*net*) becomes 네 (*ne*))
5	다섯 (*daseot*)	"five o'clock"	다섯 시 (*daseot ssi*)
6	여섯 (*yeoseot*)	"six o'clock"	여섯 시 (*yeoseot ssi*)
7	일곱 (*ilgob*)	"seven o'clock"	일곱 시 (*ilgob ssi*)
8	여덟 (*yeodeol*)	"eight o'clock"	여덟 시 (*yeodeol ssi*)
9	아홉 (*ahob*)	"nine o'clock"	아홉 시 (*ahob ssi*)
10	열 (*yeol*)	"ten o'clock"	열 시 (*yeol ssi*)
11	열 하나 (*yeol hana*)	"eleven o'clock"	열한 시 (*yeorhan si*)
12	열 둘 (*yeol ddul*)	"twelve o'clock"	열두 시 (*yeolddu si*)

Note: For further information on Pure Korean numbers, please look for 순 수 한국어 숫자 ("Pure Korean numbers") in the Grammar Bank.

There are changes in the numbers from one to four when the format is Pure Korean number + Noun/Counting unit.

For Example:

1. 저는 오전 **일곱 시에** 일어납니다.
jeoneun ojeon ilgob ssie ireonabmnida.
"I get up **at seven o'clock** A.M."

2. 저는 오후 **열 두 시에** 점심을 먹습니다.
jeoneun ohu yeol ddu sie jeomsimeul meogsseumnida.
"I eat lunch **at twelve o'clock** P.M."

3. 저는 오후 **열 시에** 잡니다.
jeoneun ohu yeol ssie jamnida.
"I sleep **at ten o'clock** P.M."

Note: "A.M." is 오전 (*ojeon*) and "P.M." is 오후 (*ohu*) in Korean.

Do not worry about the following verbs: "to get up," "to eat," and "to sleep."

Four Important Counting Units We Use with Pure Korean Numbers

"English"	*Korean*
1. people	사 람/명/분 (*saram/myeong/bun*)
2. items, units, objects	개 (*gae*)
3. o'clock	시 (*si*)
4. hours	시간 (*sigan*)

Note: For more information on the counting units we use with Pure Korean numbers, please look for the title "Counting Units We Use with Pure Korean Numbers" in the Grammar Bank.

Remembering all the categories of counting units we use with Pure Korean numbers is quite difficult. Give yourself enough time to learn it!

For Example:

1. 저기에 **네 사람이** 있습니다.
Jeogie nesaram isseumnida.
"There are **four people**."

2. 저기에 **두 개** 있습니다
Jeogie du gae issseumnida.
"There are **two units**."

3. 저는 오전 **여덟 시에** 일어납니다.
Jeoneun ojeon yeodeol ssie ireonamnida.
"I get up **at eight o'clock** A.M."

4. 저는 매일 **네 시간** 한국어를 공부합니다.
jeoneun maeil ne sigan hangugeoleul gongbuhamnida.
"I study Korean for **four hours** every day."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 몇 시에 갈까?
   Meot ssie galkka?
   "At what time would you like to go?" ("When you do want to go?")
2. 한 시에..?
   Han sie..?
   "How about at one o'clock P.M.?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

A Korean Destination to Add to Your List of Summer Travel Destinations

There is a very famous waterpark in Korea called "Caribbean Bay". It is 캐리비안 베이 in Korean and located next to an amusement park 에버랜드 (Everland, also one of the most famous amusement parks in Korea). Every summer, this place is packed with a number of Koreans. It is definitely a must-go spot if you visit Korea during the summer.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #9

By Hook or By Crook, I'll See You at the Korean Pool

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (Sounds of a lively crowd at Caribbean Bay)
2. 팀 : 와~! 사람들봐, 정말 많다.
3. 수진 : 와~! 정말 많네... 참, 너는 뭐타고 왔어?
4. 팀 : 난 지하철로 왔어, 넌?
5. 수진 : 난 차로 왔어. 지하철로 얼마나 걸렸어?
6. 팀 : 지하철로 1시간 정도 걸렸어, 넌?
7. 수진 : 난 차로 40분 정도 걸렸어.

ENGLISH

1. (Sounds of a lively crowd at Caribbean Bay)
2. Tim : Wow! Look at the people. There are so many!
3. Sujin : Wow! There are so many... By the way, what did you take to get here?
4. Tim : I came by subway. How about you?
5. Sujin : I came by car. How long did it take by subway?
6. Tim : It took about one hour by subway. And you?
7. Sujin : It took me about forty minutes by car.

ROMANIZATION

1. (Sounds of a lively crowd at Caribbean Bay)
2. tim : wa~! saramdeulbwa, jeongmal manta.
3. sujin : wa~! jeongmal manne... cham, neoneun mwotago wasseo?
4. tim : nan jihacheollo wasseo, neon?
5. sujin : nan charo wasseo. jihacheollo eolmana geollyeosseo?
6. tim : jihacheollo han sigan jeongdo geollyeosseo, neon?
7. sujin : nan charo sasip bbun jeongdo geollyeosseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
지하철	jihacheol	subway	noun
많다	manhta	to be many, to be much	adjective
정말	jeongmal	really	adverb
타다	tada	to ride, to take (transportation)	verb
정도	jeongdo	about, around	preposition
차	cha	car	noun
와!	wa!	wow	expression
왔다	watta	came	verb
걸리다	geollida	take (time)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가장 가까운 지하철역이 어디 있는지 알려주시겠어요? *Gajang gakkaun jihacheolyeogi eodi itneunji allyeojusigesseoyo?* Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?	저는 지하철 카드를 샀습니다. *Jeoneun jihacheol kadeureul satsseumnida.* I bought a metro card.
지하철 노선 *jihacheol noseon* subway line	서울 지하철에서는 스마트폰을 가지고 노느라 바쁜 사람들이 많습니다. *seoul jihacheoreseoneun seumateuponeul gajigo noneura bappeun saramdeuri mansseumnida.* "In the subways of Seoul, many Korean people are busy playing on their smartphones."
지하철이 생각보다 편리한데? *jihacheori saenggakbboda pyeollihande?* "The subway is more convenient than I thought?"	숙제가 많아요. *sukjjega manayo.* "I have a lot of homework."
정말 미안하지만 오늘 밤에는 외출할 수 없어. *jeongmal mianhajiman oneul bameneun oechulhal su eopseo.* "We are really sorry, but you cannot go out tonight."	정말 그가 그런 말을 했어? *jeongmal geuga geureon mareul haeseo?* "He really said that?"

개들은 정말 단순해요. *gaedeureun jeongmal dansunhaeyo.* "Dogs are really simple."	승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. *Seunghapchainikka yeodeolmyeongkkaji tal ssu isseoyo.* "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."
10개 정도 필요할 거예요. *yeolkkae jeongdo piryohal kkeoyeyo.* "We are going to need about ten of them."	젊을 때는 스포츠차를 운전했지만, 이제는 가족용 차를 운전합니다. *Jeolmeul ttaeneun seupocheuchareul unjeonhaetjjiman, ijeneun gajongnyong chareul unjeonhamnida.* When I was young I had a sports car, but now I have a family car.
월요일은 차로 출근하지만, 나머지의 날들은 기차로 출근합니다. *Woryoireun charo chulgeunhajiman, nameojiui naldeureun gicharo chulgeunhamnida.* I drive my car to work on Mondays, but take the train the rest of the week.	남자가 차를 운전하고 있습니다. *Namjaga chareul unjeonhago itsseumnida.* The man is driving a car.
남자는 차를 밀고 있습니다. *Namjaneun chareul milgo itsseumnida.* The man is pushing the car.	개가 차에 타고 있습니다. *Gaega chae tago itseumnida.* The dog is getting in the car.
그것은 파란색이고 문이 두 개 달린 차입니다. *Geugeoseun paransaegigo muni du gae dallin chaimnida.* It's a blue, two-door car.	당신의 차는 제 것보다 커요. *dangshineui chaneun je geotboda keoyo.* “Your car is bigger than mine.”
주차장에 차가 너무 많아요. *juchajange chaga neomu mannayo.* “There are too many cars in the parking lot.”	이거 누구 차예요? *Igeo nugu chayeyo?* “Whose car is this?”
차에 이상이 있어요. *Chae isangi isseoyo.* "There's something wrong with my car."	와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"
어제 내 친구들이 우리집에 왔다. *eoje nae chingudeuri urijibe watta.* "My friends came to my house yesterday."	버스로 두 시간 정도 걸리다. *beosseuro du sigan jeongdo geollida.* "It takes about two hours by bus."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 와~ (*wa~)* "wow~"
와~ (w*a~)* meaning "wow~," is an expression of admiration in Korean.

For Example:

1. When you are eating excellent food at a restaurant, you would say
   와~, 정말 맛있다!
   Wa~, jeongmal masitta!
   "Wow~, (it's) so delicious!"

2. 난 / 넌 (*nan/neon)* "I"/"You"
난/넌 (*nan/neon*), meaning "I" or "you," are shortened forms of 나는 (*naneun*), meaning "I," and 너는 (*neoneun*), meaning "you." We usually use these words in a very casual conversation.

For Example:

These two sentences mean the same thing.

1. **나는** 학생이야. (informal)
   Naneun *hakssaengiya.*
   "I am a student."
2. **난** 학생이야. (very casual)
   Nan *hakssaengiya.*
   "I am a student."
3. **너는** 누구야? (informal)
   Neonuen *nuguya?*
   "Who are you?"
4. **넌** 누구야? (very casual)
   Neon *nuguya?*
   "Who are you?"

3. 정도 (*jeongdo*) "about"/"approximately"
English speakers often add "about" or "approximately" in sentences. This statement also applies to Korean. Be familiar with the word 정도 (*jeongdo), meaning* "about." You would often hear or say the word 정도 (*jeongdo), meaning* "about," in many Korean sentences.

For Example:

1. 1 (한 (*han)* "one") 시간 정도 걸려.
   Han sigan jeongdo geolryeo.
   "It takes about one hour."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is on -(으)로 (-(*eu*)*ro*), meaning "-by."
지하철로 1시간 정도 걸렸어.
Jihacheollo 1 sigan jeongdo geollyeosseo.
"It took about one hour by subway."

1. -(으)로 (-(*eu*)*ro*) "-by"

-로 (-*ro*) means "by" or "using", which we use to talk about tools, instruments, and methods that we use to do something. It is often used when talking about transportation.

Formation: noun + (으)로

For Example:

1. **자전거로** 회사에 갑니다.
   Jajeongeoro hoesae gamnida.
   "I go to work **by bicycle**."
2. 나는 **젓가락으로** 밥을 먹습니다.
   Naneun **jeokkarageuro** babeul meogsseumnida.
   "I eat a meal **with chopsticks**."

2. 로/으로 (-ro/-euro)

When do we use 로 (-*ro*) and 으로 (-*eu-ro*)?

-로 (-*ro*)	-으로 (-*euro*)
Noun that Ends in a Vowel	**Noun that Ends in a Consonant**
1. 자전거**로** *jajeonge**oro*** "**by** bicycle"	1. 젓가락**으로** *jeokkara**geuro*** "**with** chopsticks"
2. 차**로** *cha**ro*** "**by** car"	2. 옷**으로** *o**seuro*** "**by** clothes"

For Example:

1. **버스로** 얼마나 걸립니까? (Note: 걸리다 (*geol-li-da*) "to take")
   Beoseuro eolmana geollimnikka?
   "How long does it take **by bus**?"
2. **지하철로** 1시간 정도 걸립니다.
   Jihacheollo hansigan jeongdo geollimnida.
   "It takes about one hour **by subway**."
3. 난 **자전거로** 집에 갑니다.
   Nan **jajeongeoro** jibe gamnida.
   "I go home **by bicycle**."

4. **젓가락<u>으로</u>** 라면을 먹습니다.
   Jeokkarag<u>euro</u> lamyeoneul meoksseumnida.
   "I eat noodles **with chopsticks**.

★ <u>Exception! **If the consonant is ㄹ, with the sound of *l*,** then, you have to use **-로** (*-ro*) instead of -으로 (*-euro*).</u>

Example:

1. 지하철**<u>로</u>**
*jihacheol**lo***
"by subway"

2. 연필**<u>로</u>**
*yeonpi**llo***
"by a pencil"

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 난 지하철로 왔어.
   Nan jihacheollo wasseo.
   "I came by subway."
2. 난 차로 왔어.
   Nan charo wasseo.
   "I came by car."
3. 지하철로 얼마나 걸렸어?
   Jihacheollo eolmana geollyeosseo?
   "How long did it take by subway?"
4. 지하철로 1시간 정도 걸렸어.
   Jihacheollo hansigan jeongdo geollyeosseo.
   "It took about one hour by subway."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Line for the Pool Forms Here…

There are many people who want to visit and have fun at Caribbean Bay (a famous waterpark in Korea) during the summer. If you plan to go there, get there as early as possible. You might have to wait quite a long time to get in.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #10
Counting Down the Minutes in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (The sound of waves and lively people) (팀:팀/ 매:매표소 직원)
2. 팀 : 한 사람당 얼마예요?
3. 매표소 직원 : 한 사람당 20,000원 입니다.
4. 팀 : 자유이용권은 얼마예요?
5. 매표소 직원 : 자유이용권은 30,000원 입니다.
6. 팀 : 그럼, 두 사람 자유이용권 주세요.
7. 매표소 직원 : 예, 총 60,000원 입니다.

ENGLISH

1. (At Caribbean Bay) (Tim and a ticketing staff member)
2. Tim : How much is it per (one) person?
3. Mae : It's twenty thousand won per (one) person.
4. Tim : How much is an unlimited pass?
5. Mae : The unlimited pass is thirty thousand won.
6. Tim : Then give me two unlimited passes, please.
7. Mae : Okay. The total cost is sixty thousand won

ROMANIZATION

1. (The sound of waves and lively people) (tim:tim/ mae:maepyoso jigwon)
2. tim : han saramdang eolmayeyo?
3. mae : han saramdang 20,000won imnida.
4. tim : jayuiyonggwoneun eolmayeyo?
5. mae : jayuiyonggwoneun 30,000won imnida.
6. tim : geureom, du saram jayuiyonggwon juseyo.
7. mae : ye, chong 60,000won imnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
자유이용권	jayuiyongkkwon	unlimited pass	noun
사람	saram	person	noun
총	chong	total	noun
매표소 직원	maepyoso jigwon	ticketing staff	noun
얼마예요?	Eolmayeyo?	How much is it?	expression
당	dang	per	preposition
원	won	won (Korean currency)	noun,counter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

자유이용권은 얼마입니까? *jayuiyonkkwoneun eolmaimnikka?* "How much is an unlimited pass?"	어느 사람이 더 좋아요? *Eoneu sarami deo joayo?* “Which person is better?”
저기 사람이 있어요. *Jeogi sarami isseoyo.* “There is a person over there.”	수줍은 사람은 배우가 될 수 없어요. *sujubeun sarameun baeuga deol su eopsseoyo.* "A shy person can't become an actor."
총 스무명이 출석했어요. *chong seumumyeongi chulsseokhasseoyo.* "Twenty people in total were present."	우리는 매표소 직원에게 표를 샀습니다. *urinuen maepyoso jigwonege pyoreul sasseumnida.* "We bought our tickets from the ticketing staff."
이거 얼마예요? *igeo eolmayeyo?* "How much is this?"	이 부페는 한 사람 당 오만원입니다. *i bupeneun han saram dang omanwonimnida.* "This buffet costs 50,000 won per person."
10개에 1000원에 판매하고 있습니다. *yeolkkaee cheonwone panmaehago isseumnida.* "We're selling ten of these at one thousand won."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 한 사람 당 (*han saram dang)* "per (one) person"

한 (*han)* means **"one." 사람** (*saram)* means **"person." 당** (*dang)* means **"per" or "for."**
So all together, **한 사람 당** (*han saram dang)* means **"per (one) person."**

Formation:
number + 사람 당 (*saram dang*) "per person" + currency

For Example:

1. **한 사람 당** 얼마예요?
   Han saram dang *eolmayeyo?*
   "How much is it **per (one) person**?"
2. **두 사람 당** 5,000원입니다.
   Du saram dang *ocheonwonimnida.*
   "(It's) five thousand won **for two people**."
3. **열 사람 당** 10,000원입니다.
   Yeol ssaram dang *manwonimnida.*
   "(It's) ten thousand won **for ten people**."

2. 얼마예요? (*eolmayeyo?*) "How much (is it)?"
This phrase means "How much (is it)?" with politeness.

For Example:

1. 이 옷 **얼마예요?**
   I ot eolmayeyo?
   "**How much** are these clothes?"
2. 이 비빔밥 **얼마예요**?
   I Bibimbbab eolmayeyo?
   "**How much** is this Bibimbab?"
3. 그 커피는 **얼마예요**?
   Geu keopineun eolmayeyo?
   "**How much** is the coffee?"

3. 원 (*won*) "Korean currency"

For Example:

1. 이 비빔밥은 5,000원입니다.
   I Bibimbbabeun ocheonwon imnida.
   "This Bibimbab is five thousand won."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Sino-Korean Numbers and Counting Units.
한 사람당 20,000원입니다.
Han saramdang imanwon imnida.
"It's twenty thousand won for one person."

한자어 숫자 *(Hanjjaeo sutjja)* "Chinese-Character Based Korean Numbers"

Let's learn about Chinese-character based Korean Numbers!

Numbers	Sino-Korean Numbers	*Romanization*
1	일	*il*
2	이	*i*
3	삼	*sam*
4	사	*sa*
5	오	*o*
6	육	*yuk*
7	칠	*chil*
8	팔	*pal*
9	구	*gu*
10	십	*sip*
11	십일	*sibil*
12	십이	*sibi*
13	십삼	*sipssam*
20	이십	*isip*
30	삼십	*samsip*
40	사십	*sasip*
50	오십	*osip*
60	육십	*yukssip*
70	칠십	*chilssip*
80	팔십	*palssip*
90	구십	*gusip*
100	백	*baek*
1,000	천	*cheon*
10,000	만	*man*
100,000	십만	*simman*
100,000,000	억	*eok*

Note: 11 to 19 (십 (*sip*) "10" + 1 to 9)

For Example:

1. 16 = 십 (*sip*) "10" + 육 (*yuk*) "6" = 십육 (*simnyuk*) "16"

Note: 20 to 90 (2 to 9 + 십 (*sip*) "10")

For Example:

1. 70 = 칠 (*chil*) "7" + 십 (*sip*) "10" = 칠십 (*chilssip*) "70"

Note: 200 to 900 (2 to 9 + 백 (*baek*) "100")

For Example:

1. 400 = 사 (*sa*) "4" + 백 (*baek*) "100" = 사백 (*sabaek*) "400"

Note: 2,000 to 9,000 (2 to 9 + 천 (*cheon*)"1,000")

For Example:

1. 5,000 = 오 (*o*) "5" + 천 (*cheon*) "1,000" = 오천 (*ocheon*) "5,000"

For Example:

1. 836
   (팔 (*pal*) "8" + 백 (*baek*) "100") + (삼 (*sam*) "3" + 십 (*sip*) "10") + (육 (*yuk*) "6")
   팔백 삼십 육
   pal-baek sam-sip yuk
   "three hundred thirty-six"
2. 7,219
   (칠 (*chil*) "7" + 천 (*cheon*) "1,000") + (이 (*i*) "2" + 백 (*baek*) "100") + (십 (*sip*) "10") + (구 (*gu*) "9")
   칠천 이백 십구
   chil-cheon i-baek sip-gu
   "seven thousand, two hundred nineteen"
3. 90,703
   (구 (*gu*) "9" + 만 (*man*) "10,000") + (칠 (*chil*) "7" + 백 (*baek*) "100") + (삼 (*sam*) "3")
   구만 칠백 삼
   gu-man chil-baek sam
   "nine thousand, seven hundred and three"

Four Important Counting Units We Use with Sino-Korean Numbers

"English"	Korean	*Romanization*
1. "Korean currency unit"	원	*won*
2. "Minutes"	분	*bun*
3. "Serial numbers"	번	*beon*
4. "Months of the year and days of the month"	월/일	*wol/il*

Note: For more information on the counting units we use with Chinese-character based Korean numbers, please look for Counting Units Used with Chinese-character based Korean Numbers in the Grammar Bank.

Remembering all the categories of counting units we use with Chinese-character based Korean numbers is quite difficult. Give yourself enough time to learn them!

For Example:

1. 이것은 **35,000원**입니다.
   Igeoseun **sammanocheonwon**imnida.
   "This is thirty-five thousand won."
2. 지금은 **3시 45분** 입니다.
   Jigeumeun **sesi sasibobun** imnida.
   "It's three-forty-five."

Note: Use Pure Korean Numbers for "hours," 시 (*si*), and Sino-Korean Numbers for "minutes," 분 (*bun*).

1. 이 물건의 번호는 **468번**입니다.
   I mulgeonui beonhoneun **sabaekyussipalbeon**imnida.
   "The serial number for this product is #468."
2. 오늘은 **9월 6일**입니다.
   Oneureun **guwol yugil**imnida.
   "Today is September sixth."

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 한 사람당 20,000원입니다.
   Han saramdang imanwonimnida.
   "It's twenty thousand won for one person."
2. 자유이용권은 30,000원입니다.
   jayuiyongkkwoneun sammanwonimnida.
   "The unlimited pass is thirty thousand won."
3. 예, 총 60,000원입니다.
   Ye, chong yungmanwonimnida.
   "Yes. The total cost is sixty thousand won."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What You Need to Know to Count in Korean

Be aware of Korean numbers, especially when you count them. You have to know when to use Pure Korean numbers and when to use Chinese-chracter based Korean numbers. Moreover, you have to know counting units as well.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #11

You Can Count on This Lesson Boosting Your Korean Knowledge!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (Sounds from Caribbean Bay)
2. 팀 : 와~ 비키니 입은 여자가... 한 명, 두 명, 세 명, 네 명, 다섯 명, 여섯 명, 일곱 명, 여덟 명, 아홉 명, 열 명, 열한 명, 열두 명! 열두 명이나 있네!
3. 수진 : 아니야, 저기 한 명 더 있어! 그럼, 총 열세 사람이네!!!
4. 팀 : 의자는 몇 개 있지?
5. 수진 : 한 개, 두 개, 세 개, 네 개... 음... 한 백 개 정도 있어.

ENGLISH

1. (At Caribbean Bay) (Tim and Sujin)
2. Tim : Wow! The girls wearing bikinis...there's one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve! There are twelve of them!
3. Sujin : No. There is one more person over there! Then, there are thirteen people (wearing bikinis) in total!
4. Tim : How many chairs are there?
5. Sujin : One, two, three, four... Hmmm...there are approximately one hundred chairs.

ROMANIZATION

1. (Sounds from Caribbean Bay)
2. tim : wa~ bikini ibeun nyeojaga... han myeong, du myeong, se myeong, ne myeong, daseot myeong, yeoseot myeong, ilgop myeong, yeodeol myeong, ahop myeong, yeol myeong, yeolhan myeong, yeoldu myeong! yeolddu myeongina inne!
3. sujin : aniya, jeogi han myeong deo iseo! geureom, chong yeolse saramine!!!
4. tim : uijaneun myeot kkae itjji?
5. sujin : han gae, du gae, se gae, ne gae... eum... han baek kkae jeongdo isseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
여자	yeoja	woman, female, girl	noun
의자	uija	chair	noun
명	myeong	counter for people (non-honorific)	noun
비키니	bikini	bikini	noun
-(이)나	-ina	as many as, as much as	
있다	itda	there is	verb
몇 개	meotgae	How many?	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여자가 커피를 마십니다. *yeojaga keopireul masimnida.* "A woman is drinking a cup of coffee."	미키씨는 여자입니다. *mikissineun yeojaimnida.* "Miki is a woman."
몸무게가 늘어서 의자를 부쉈습니다. *mommugega neureoseo uijareul buswotseumnida.* "I gained weight and broke a chair."	의자가 세 개 더 필요해요. *uijaga se gae deo piryohaeyo.* "We need three more chairs."
몇 명이세요? *myeot myeong-iseyo?* "How many of you are there?"	저기 비키니 입은 여자 봐! *jeogi bikini ibeun yeoja bwa!* "Look at that girl in the bikini!"
그녀는 신발을 다섯 개나 샀습니다. *geunyeoneun sinbareul daseot gaena satsseumnida.* "She bought as many as five pairs of shoes."	문제가 하나 있어요. *munjega hana itsseoyo.* "There is one problem."
공이 몇 개 있어요? *gongi myeot gae isseoyo?* "How many balls are there?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. (이)나 (*ina)* "as much as," "as many as"
(이)나 (*ina) is* a word that expresses emphasis on much more than expected, meaning **"as much as" or "as many as."**
If the ending sound of the noun/counting unit is a **consonant, use 이나 (***ina).*
If the ending sound of the noun/counting unit is a **vowel**, **use 나 (***na).*

Formation: Pure Korean Numbers + Counting units + 이나 (*i-na), meaning* "as much as" or "as many as"

For Example:

1. 열 명**이나** 있어? (ending in consonant)
   *Yeol myeong**ina** isseo?* (ending in consonant)
   "There are **as many as** ten people?"
2. 그는 밥을 다섯 번**이나** 먹습니다! (ending in consonant)
   *Geuneun babeul daseot beon**ina** meoksseumnida!* (ending in consonant)
   "He eats **as many as** five meals!"
3. 의자가 10개**나** 있어! (ending in vowel)
   *Uijaga yeolkkae**na** isseo!* (ending in vowel)
   "There are **as many as** ten chairs!"

2. 몇 개 있어? (*myeot kkae isseo?)* "How many items (are there)?"
We use **몇 개 있어? (***myeot kkae isseo?)* when asking for counting **items.** 몇 (*myeot) means* "how many." 개 (*gae) means* "items." 있어? (casual/informal) *(isseo?*) means "is there"/"are there?"
All together, it becomes 몇 개 있어? (*myeot kkae isseo?)* "How many items (are there)?"

For Example:

1. 의자가 **몇 개 있어?** (casual/informal)
   *Uijaga **myeot kkae isseo?***
   "**How many chairs** (items) are there?"
2. 물건이 **몇 개 있어요?** (formal)
   *Mulgeoni **myeot kkae isseoyo?***
   "**How many goods** (items) are there?"

Note: 있어요? (*isseoyo?)* meaning "are there?" is formal Korean.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about "Counting units used with Pure-Korean Numbers" 순수 한국어 숫자와 함께 씌이는 단위 명사.
그럼, 총 열 세 사람이네!
Geureom, chong yeol se saramine!
"Then (there are) thirteen people in total!"

순수 한국어 숫자와 함께 씌이는 단위 명사 (*sunsu hangugeo sutjjawa hamkke ssuineun danwi myeongsa*) are the "counting units used with Pure Korean numbers."

Here are the counting units we use with Pure Korean numbers:

"English"	*Korean*	*Romanization*
1. "people"	사람/명/분	*saram/myeong/bun*
2. "items," "units," "objects"	개	*gae*
3. "o'clock"	시	*si*
4. "times"	번	*beon*
5. "hours"	시간	*sigan*
6. "animals"	마리	*mari*
7. "years of age"	살	*sal*

Note: Remembering all the categories is quite difficult. Try to remember the first seven that are listed: "people," "units," "times," "o'clock," "hours," "animals," and "years of age." For more details, please look for Counting Units used with Pure Korean Numbers throughout the Grammar Bank.

For Example:

1. 여기에 **3사람**이 있습니다.
   yeogie 3 sarami issseumnida.
   "There are **three people** here."
2. 사과가 **몇 개** 있어요?
   sagwaga myeoch gae isseoyo?
   "**How many apples** are there?"
3. 지금은 **12시**입니다.
   *Jigeumeun **yeol ddusi**imnida.*
   "Now, it's **twelve o'clock**."
4. 나는 **4번**이나 시도를 했습니다.
   *Naneun **ne beon**ina sidoreul haesseumnida.*
   "I have tried as many as **four times**."
5. **2시간**이나 기다렸어.
   ***Du sigan**ina gidaryeosseo.*
   "I've been waiting for as long as (as much as) **two hours**."
6. 개가 **11마리** 있습니다.
   *Gaega **yeorhan mari** isseumnida.*
   "There are **eleven dogs**."
7. 전 **18살**입니다.
   *Jeon **yeol yeodeol ssal** imnida.*
   "I am **eighteen years old**."

Note: When adding nouns behind the counters, follow this structure:
한 (*han*) + n, 두 (*du*) + n, 세 (*se*) + n, 네 (*ne*) + n...
열한 (*yeol han*) + n, 열두 (*yeol du*) + n, 열세 (*yeol se*) + n, 열네 (*yeol ne*) + n...

For Example:

1. 하나 (*hana*), 둘 (*dul*), 셋 (*set*), 넷 (*net*)...
   의자 (*uija*, meaning "chairs") 한 개 (*han gae*), 의자 두 개 (*du gae*), 의자 세 개 (*se gae*), 의자 네 개(*ne gae*)...

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 열두 명이나 있네!
   Yeol ddu myeongina inne!
   "As many as twelve girls wearing bikinis!"
2. 의자는 몇 개 있지?
   Uijaneun myeot kkae itjji?
   "How many chairs are there?"
3. 한 백 개 정도 있어.
   Han baek kkae jeongdo isseo.
   "There are approximately one hundred chairs."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Changing Trends in Korean Swimwear

In the past, younger females in Korea didn't wear bikinis at the swimming pool. However, nowadays, many younger females wear bikinis at public environment such as waterpark.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #12
I Can Eat As Much Korean Food As I Want!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (sound of Caribbean Bay)
2. 팀 : 나 이제 배고파. 밥 먹으러 가자.
3. 수진 : 그래.
4. 팀 : 저기요... 일 인분에 얼마예요?
5. 직원 : 일 인분에 5,000원입니다.
6. 팀 : 그럼, 이 인분 주세요.
7. 수진 : 콜라 한 병은 얼마예요?
8. 직원 : 한 병에 2,000원입니다.
9. 수진 : 그럼, 두 병 주세요.

ENGLISH

1. (sound of Caribbean Bay)
2. Tim : I'm hungry now. Let's go to eat.
3. Sujin : Okay.
4. Tim : Excuse me... How much is the meal per (one) serving?
5. Food court staff : It's five thousand won per (one) serving.
6. Tim : Then give us two servings, please...
7. Sujin : How much is one bottle of Coke?
8. Food court staff : It's two thousand won per (one) bottle.
9. Sujin : Then give us two bottles, please...

ROMANIZATION

1. (sound of Caribbean Bay)
2. Tim : na ije baegopa. bap meogeureo gaja.
3. Sujin : geurae.
4. Tim : jeogiyo... il rinbune eolmayeyo?
5. Jigwon : il rinbune 5,000wonimnida.
6. Tim : geureom, i inbun juseyo.
7. Sujin : kolla han byeongeun eolmayeyo?
8. Jigwon : han byeonge 2,000wonimnida.
9. Sujin : geureom, du byeong juseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
그럼	geureom	then, if that is the case (contraction of 그러면)	adverb
얼마예요?	Eolmayeyo?	How much is it?	expression
콜라	kola	Coke	noun
주세요	juseyo	Please give me... (standard)	expression
이제	ije	from now on, now	adverb
배고프다	baegopeuda	to be hungry	verb
일 인분	il inbun	one serving per (one) person	phrase
한 병	han byeong	a bottle of	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."

같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	그럼 언제 와요? *geureom eonje wayo?* "Then when are you coming?"
그럼 오늘은 뭐 해요? *geureom oneureun mwo haeyo?* "Then what do we do today?"	이거 얼마예요? *igeo eolmayeyo?* "How much is this?"
콜라는 지정된 트레이드마크이다. *kollaneun jijeongdoen teureideumakeuida.* "Coke is a registered trademark."	콜라 마실래요? *kolla masillaeyo?* "Would you like some Coke?"
물 주세요. *mul juseyo.* "Please give me water."	이제 돌아가자. *ije doragaja.* "Let's go back now."
오늘 아침을 빨리 먹어서 배고파요. *oneul achim-eul ppalli meogeoseo baegopayo.* "I had an early breakfast this morning, so I'm hungry."	떡볶이 일 인분에 삼천 원입니다. *Tteokbokki il irinbune samcheon wonimnida.* "One serving of tteokbokki costs 3,000 won."
소주 한 병은 이천 원입니다. *soju hanbyeong-eun icheon wonimnida.* "A bottle of soju costs 2,000 won."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 배고파! (*Baegopa!)* "(I) am hungry!"
This is a common expression that means "I'm hungry!"

For Example:

1. 팀, 나 배고파!
   Tim, na baegopa!
   "Tim, I'm hungry!"
2. 엄마, 나 배고파!
   Eomma, na baegopa!
   "Mom, I'm hungry!"

2. 일 인분 (*il in-bun)* "one serving"
We often use this counting unit, **인분 (***inbun) meaning* **"one serving,"** in Korean restaurants when ordering portions of food, especially meat.

Formation: Sino-Korean Number + 인분 (*inbun), meaning* "one portion"

Let's break down the vocabulary.
일 인분 (*il inbun)* "one serving"

일 (*il)* (Chinese Character Based Korean Number) is **"one"** in English.
인분 (*inbun)* means **"a serving"** in English.
So all together, **일 인분 (***il inbun)* in Korean means **"one serving"** in English.

For Example:

1. 삼 인분
   Sam inbun
   "three servings"
2. 일 인분에 얼마에요?
   Il inbune eolmaeyo?
   "How much is it for one serving?"

3. 병(*byeong)* "bottle"
We use this counting unit when counting bottles.

Formation: Pure Korean Number + 병 (*byeong), meaning* "bottle"

For Example:

1. 콜라 2병 주세요.
   Col-la du byeong juseyo.
   "Give me two bottles of cola, please."
2. 맥주 6병(에) 얼마에요?
   Maek-ju yeo-seot byeonge eol-ma-e-yo?
   "How much is it for six bottles of beer?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Counting Units We Use with Pure and Sino-Korean Numbers.
일 인분에 5,000원입니다. 한 병에 2,000원입니다.
Il in-bun-e o-cheon-won-imnida. Han byeong-e i-cheon-won imnida.
"It's five thousand won per (one) serving. It's two thousand won per (one) bottle."

In this lesson, we will review both sets of numbers: Pure Korean numbers and Sino Korean numbers, and the counters that we use with each.

Sino-Korean Numbers: 한자어 숫자 (*Han-ja-eo Sut-ja*) (Lesson 10)

The Sino-Korean number system is a number system that is derived from the Chinese number system.

Number	Korean	*Romanization*
0	공	*gong*
1	일	*il*
2	이	*i*
3	삼	*sam*
4	사	*sa*
5	오	*o*
6	육	*yuk*
7	칠	*chil*
8	팔	*pal*
9	구	*gu*
10	십	*sip*
11	십일	*sibil*
12	십이	*sibi*
13	십삼	*sipssam*
20	이십	*i sip*
30	삼십	*sam sip*
40	사십	*sa sip*
100	백	*baek*
1,000	천	*cheon*
10,000	만	*man*

For Example:

1. 35,690
   [삼 (*sam*) "3" + 만 (*man*) "10,000"] + [오 (*o*) "5" + 천 (*cheon*) "1,000"] + [육 (*yuk*) "6" + 백 (*baek*) "100"] + [구(*gu*) "9" + 십 (*sip*) "10"]
   삼만 오천 육백 구십
   sam man o cheon yuk baek gu sip
   "thirty-five thousand, six hundred and ninety"

Counting Units We Use with Sino-Korean Numbers (Lesson 10)

These are counting units we use with Sino-Korean numbers.

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
원	*won*	"Korean currency"
분	*bun*	"minute"
번	*beon*	"serial number"
월	*wol*	"months of the year"
일	*il*	"days of the month"
개월	*gaewol*	"month"
인분	*inbun*	"servings of food"
주	*ju*	"week"
년	*nyeon*	"year"
층	*cheung*	"floor"

For Example:

1. 5,000원 입니다.
   O-cheon won imnida.
   "(It's) five thousand won."
2. 지금은 2시 40분 입니다.
   Ji-geum-eun du-si sa-sip-bun imnida.
   "(It's) two-forty now."
3. 당신의 방은 56번 입니다.
   Dang-sin-ui bang-eun o-sip-yuk-beon imnida.
   "Your room number is fifty-six."
4. 고기 3인분 주세요.
   Go-gi sam in-bun juseyo.
   "Please give me three servings of meat."

Pure Korean Numbers: 순수 한국어 숫자 (*Sunsu hangukeo sutja*) (Lesson 8)

We use these numbers when counting.

Number	Korean	*Romanization*
1	하나 (한 + noun)	*hana* *(han + noun)*
2	둘 (두 + noun)	*dul* *(du + noun)*
3	셋 (세 + noun)	*set* *(se + noun)*
4	넷 (네 + noun)	*net* *(ne + noun)*
5	다섯	*da-seot*
6	여섯	*yeo-seot*
7	일곱	*il-gob*
8	여덟	*yeo-deol*
9	아홉	*a-hop*
10	열	*yeol*

For Example:

1. 콜라 3병
   Col-la se byeong
   "three bottles of Coke"

Counting Units We Use with Pure Korean Numbers (Lesson 11)

These are the counting units we use with Pure Korean numbers (native Korean numbers).

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
사람/ 명/분	*sa-ram/myeong/ bun*	"people (person)"
개	*gae*	"items"/"units"/"objects"
시	*si*	"o'clock"
시간	*si-gan*	"hours"
번	*beon*	"times"
마리	*mari*	"animals"
살	*sal*	"years of age"
병	*byeong*	"bottles"

For Example:

1. 그는 매일 6시에 일어납니다.
   Geu-neun mae-il yeo-seot-si-e il-eo-nap-ni-da.
   "He gets up at six o'clock a.m. every day."
2. 맥주 5병 주세요.
   Maek-ju da-seot byeong juseyo.
   "Please give me five bottles of beer."
3. 저기 의자가 11개 있어.
   Jeo-gi ui-ja-ga yeol-han-gae it-seo.
   "There are eleven chairs over there."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 일 인분에 5,000원 입니다.
   Il in-bun-e o-cheon-won-imnida.
   "(It's) five thousand won per (one) serving."
2. 한 병에 2,000원 입니다.
   Han byeong-e i-cheon-won-imnida.
   "(It's) two thousand won per (one) bottle."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #13

Why You Should Think Twice about Driving a Car in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (At a parking lot)
2. 팀 : 이제 그만 가자?
3. 수진 : 그래. 여기에서부터 집까지 지하철로 1시간 걸린다고 했지?
4. 팀 : 응, 넌 여기부터 집까지 차로 40분?
5. 수진 : 응, 근데... 여기서부터 서울까지는 얼마나 걸릴까?
6. 팀 : 음... 아마도 차로 30분 정도... 왜?
7. 수진 : 추석 잔치가 있어. 그럼 잘 가.
8. 팀 : 너도.

ENGLISH

1. (At a parking area)
2. T : Why don't we go home now?
3. S : Okay. You said it took one hour by train to get home from here?
4. T : Yes. It took you forty minutes by car to get home from here?
5. J : Yes. By the way... How long will it take to go to Seoul from here?
6. T : Hmm...maybe about thirty minutes by car... Why?
7. J : I have a Thanksgiving (holiday) party to go to. Bye.
8. T : Bye.

ROMANIZATION

1. (At a parking lot)
2. tim : ije geuman gaja?
3. sujin : geurae. yeogieseobuteo jipkkaji jihacheollo hansigan geollindago haetjji?
4. tim : eung, neon nyeogibuteo jipkkaji charo sasippun?
5. sujin : eung, geunde... yeogiseobuteo seoulkkajineun eolmana geollilkka?
6. tim : eum... amado charo 30bun jeongdo... wae?
7. sujin : chuseok janchiga isseo. geureom jal ga.
8. tim : neodo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘 가	jal ga	good-bye	expression
그만	geuman	stop, no more	adverb
집	jip	house, home	noun
잔치	janchi	feast	noun
추석	chuseok	Chuseok (Korean Thanksgiving Day)	noun
너도	neodo	you too (informal)	expression
A 에서 B 까지	A eseo B kkaji	from A to B	phrase
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
왜	wae	why	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

보고 싶을거야. 잘 가. *bogosipeulkkeoya. jal ga.* "I will miss you. Good-bye."	그만 좀 놀리세요. *geuman jom nolliseyo.* "Please stop making fun of me."

새로운 집으로 이사를 해서 집들이를 하기 위해서 사람들을 집으로 초대했습니다. *saeroun jibeuro isareul haeseo jipdeurireul hagi wihaeseo saramdeureul jibeuro chodaehaetsseumnida.* "Because I moved to a new house, I invited people to come to my house warming party."	내 방이 집에서 제일 커. *nae bangi jibeseo jeil keo.* "My room is the biggest in my house."
사람들은 잔치를 벌였습니다. *saramdeureun janchireul beoryeotseumnida.* "The people held a feast."	추석에는 사람들이 보름달을 보며 소원을 빕니다. *chuseogeneun saramdeuri boreumttareul bomyeo sowoneul bimnida.* "On Thanksgiving day, people make wishes while watching the full moon."
추석 때 어디 갔어요? *chuseok ttae eodi gasseoyo?* "Where did you go during Chuseok?"	부러우면 너도 열심히 일 해. *Bureoumyeon neodo yeolssimhi il hae.* "If you're jealous, you need to work hard, too."
당신은 서울에서 부산까지 걸어가야 합니다. *dangsineun seoureseo busankkaji georeogaya hamnida.* "You have to walk from Seoul to Busan."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."
저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."	그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?
왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?	왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.
왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?	왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?
왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"	왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 근데... *(geunde...)* "by the way (different subject),..."
The meaning is very similar to 참 (*cham),* which means "by the way (new thought or idea)."

For Example:

1. 근데, 넌 이름이 뭐야?
   Geunde, neon ireumi mwoya?
   "By the way, what's your name?"

2. 왜? (*wae?)* "Why?"
왜? (*wae?)* means "Why?"

Formation: 왜 (*wae)* "why" + verb (question form)

For Example:

1. 왜 가요?
   Wae gayo?
   "Why do you go?"
2. 왜 웃어요?
   Wae useoyo?
   "Why do you laugh?"

Note: For now, do not worry about the verbs above, 가요 (*gayo),* meaning "to go," and 웃어요 (*useoyo),* meaning ("to laugh"/"to smile").

3. 잘 가! (*Jalga!)* "Bye!"
This is a casual way of saying "Good-bye!"
잘 가요 (*jalgayo*) is the formal version of this phrase.

For Example:

1. 팀, 잘 가!
   Tim, jalga!
   "Bye, Tim!"
2. 학생, 잘 가요!
   Hakssaeng, jalgayo!
   "Bye, (student)!"

Note: Don't worry about the verb conjugation for now: we will eventually cover verbs later on in this series.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is A (place) 부터 B (place) 까지, Meaning "From A to B."
여기(에서)부터 서울까지는 얼마나 걸릴까?
Yeogiseobuteo seowulggajineun eolmana geollilkka?
"How long will it take to go to Seoul from here?"

Place A + (에서) 부터 (Place A + (*eseo*)*buteo*) "From (place)"

When attached to a noun or a particle, this phrase 에서부터 (*eseo buteo*) marks a spatial or temporal point of departure and means "from."
Note that 에서 (*eseo*) is optional, and so you can either say 부터 (*buteo*) OR 에서부터 (*eseobuteo*).

Formation: Noun + (에서) 부터 *(eseo) buteo*

For Example:

1. 여기(에서)부터
   yeogi(eseo)buteo
   "from here"
2. 집(에서)부터
   jib(eseo)buteo
   "from home"
3. 미국(에서)부터
   migug(eseo)buteo
   "from America"

☆Note: There is a difference between 에서 (*eseo*), meaning "in," "at," or "from," and 부터 (*buteo*), meaning "from." We will learn more about 에서 (*eseo*), meaning "in," "at," or "from," in Lesson 17.

Place B + 까지 (Place B + *kkaji*) "to/up to/until/by Place B"

When attached to a noun, a particle, or an adverb, this particle indicates the limit of a spatial or a temporal area. It corresponds to "to," "up to," "until," or "by" in English.

Formation: Noun/Particle/Adverb + 까지 (*-kka-ji*)

For Example:

1. 서울까지
   Seoulkkaji
   "to Seoul"
2. 저기까지
   Jeogikkaji
   "to there"
3. 한국까지
   Hangukkaji
   "to Korea"

A (에서)부터 B 까지 (A (*eseo*)*buteo* B *kkaji*) "From A to B"

You can combine *(eseo) buteo* and *kkaji* in the same sentence to create the meaning of "from A to B."

Formation: A + (에서)부터((*e-seo*)*-bu-teo*) + B + 까지 (*kka-ji*)

For Example:

1. 여기(에서)부터 저기까지
   Yeogi(eseo)buteo jeogikkaji
   "from here to there"
2. 미국(에서)부터 한국까지
   Migug(eseo)buteo hangukkaji
   "from America to Korea"
3. 집(에서)부터 회사까지
   Jib(eseo)buteo hoesakkaji
   "from home to the company (office)"

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 여기(에서)부터 집까지 지하철로 1시간 걸린다고 했지?
Yeogi(eseo)buteo jipkkaji jihacheollo han sigan geollindago haetjji?
"You said it took one hour to go home by train from here?"
2. 여기(에서)부터 집까지 차로 40분?
Yeogi(eseo)buteo jipkkaji charo sasippun?
"It took you forty minutes by car to go home from here?"
3. 여기(에서)부터 서울까지는 얼마나 걸릴까?
Yeogi(eseo)buteo seowulkkajineun eolmana geollilkka?
"How long does it take to go from here to Seoul?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Learning about Transportation Modes in Korea

There are four main transportation modes in Korea: 지하철 (*jihacheol),* meaning "subway"; 버스 (*beosseu),* meaning "bus"; 택시 (*taekssi),* meaning "taxi"; and 자가용 (*jagayong),* meaning "private automobile."

If you plan to visit Korea, we at KoreanClass101.com recommend that you use 지하철 (*jihacheol),* meaning "subway," or 버스 (*beosseu),* meaning "bus," for the following reasons. First, it's cheaper, which means you can save money to spend on something else. Second, it's much safer. Please don't even think about driving a car in Seoul. Lastly, it's faster. There are so many cars on the street. Using the 지하철 (*jihacheol),* meaning "subway," will make it easy for you to go around Seoul or any big city in Korea.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #14

How Long Can the Good Times Last in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (sound of Korean Thanksgiving Day, Chuseok)
2. 팀 : 올해 추석은 9월 21일부터 23일까지입니다.
3. 팀 : 화요일부터 목요일까지입니다.
4. 팀 : 식구들은 송편을 오후 12시부터 1시까지 먹습니다.
5. 팀 : 추석에는 많은 가족들이 모입니다.
6. 팀 : 모든 가족들이 함께 제사를 지냅니다.
7. 팀 : 추석은 한국의 가장 큰 명절의 하나입니다.

ENGLISH

1. (sound of Korean Thanksgiving Day, Chuseok)
2. Tim : This year, Korean Thanksgiving Day (also known as 추석 ("Chusuk") is from September twenty-first until the twenty-third.
3. Tim : It's from Tuesday until Thursday.
4. Tim : Families eat traditional rice cakes from noon until one o'clock p.m.
5. Tim : Many families gather up on Korean Thanksgiving Day.
6. Tim : All families hold ancestral rites together.
7. Tim : 추석 ("Chusuk") is one of the biggest holidays in Korea.

ROMANIZATION

1. (sound of Korean Thanksgiving Day, Chuseok)
2. tim : Olhae chuseogeun guwol isibilbuteo isipssamilkkajiimnida.
3. tim : Hwayoilbuteo mogyoilkkajiimnida.
4. tim : Sikkudeureun songpyeoneul ohu yeolddusibuteo hansikkaji meoksseumnida.
5. tim : Chuseogeneun maneun gajoktteuri moimnida.
6. tim : Modeun gajoktteuli hamkke jesareul jinaemnida.
7. tim : Chuseogeun hangugui gajang keun myeongjeorui hanaimnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
추석	chuseok	Chuseok (Korean Thanksgiving Day)	noun
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
가족	gajok	family	noun
모이다	moida	to gather, to get together	verb
제사	jesa	ancestral rites	noun
올해	olhae	this year	phrase
명절	myeongjeol	traditional holiday	noun
큰	keun	big	adjective
가장	gajang	the most, the best	adverb
모든	modeun	all, whole, every	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

추석에는 사람들이 보름달을 보며 소원을 빕니다. *chuseogeneun saramdeuri boreumttareul bomyeo sowoneul bimnida.* "On Thanksgiving day, people make wishes while watching the full moon."	추석 때 어디 갔어요? *chuseok ttae eodi gasseoyo?* "Where did you go during Chuseok?"
아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."	왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."
가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."	우리는 문제를 토론하기 위해 모였습니다. *urineun munjereul toronhagiwihae moyeosseumnida.* "We all gather to discuss our problem."
나는 제사를 지내러 고향으로 내려갔다. *naneun jesareul jinaereo gohyangeuro naeryeogatta.* "I went to my hometown for the ancestral ceremony."	우리 가족은 추석에 제사를 지냅니다. *uri gajogeun chuseoge jesareul jinaemnida.* "My family performs ancestral rites on Chuseok."

올해는 휴일이 적어요. *olhaeneun hyuiri jeogeoyo.* "This year doesn't have a lot of holidays."	설날과 추석은 가장 큰 명절이에요. *seolnalgwa chuseogeun gajang keun myeongjeorieyo.* "Lunar New Year's Day and Chuseok are the biggest traditional holidays."
큰 시계를 가지고 있네요. *Keun sigereul gajigo inneyo.* “You have an big watch.”	그 의자는 이 작은 여자아이에게는 너무 크다. *geu uijaneun i jageun yeojaaiegeneun neomu keuda.* "That chair is too big for a little girl."
큰 가방이에요. *keun gabangieyo.* "It's a big bag."	가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."
당신이 접하는 모든 새로운 단어를 외워야 합니다. *dangsini jeopaneun modeun saeroun daneoreul oewoya hamnida.* "You should memorize every new word you encounter."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 올해
olhae
"this year"
올해 olhae means "this year"

Examples:
1. 올해는 2010년입니다.
Olhaeneun icheonsimnyeonimnida.
"This year is 2010."

2. 저는 올해 18 살입니다.
Jeoneun olhae yeolyeodeol ssal imnida.
"I am 18 this year."

2. 추석
Chuseok
"Korean Thanksgiving Day"
Korean people also call it 한가위, *hangawi*.

Example:
올해 추석은 9월 21일부터 23일까지 입니다.
Olhae chuseogeun guwol isibililbuteo isipsamilkkaji imnida.
"This year, Korean Thanksgiving Day is from September 21th to 23th."

3. 명절
Myeongjeol
"National holidays"
The two most important 명절 myeongjeol ("national holidays") in Korea are called 추석 *chuseok* and 설날 *Seolnal*.

Example:
명절에는 제사를 지냅니다.
Myeongjeoleneun jesareul jinaemnida.
"During national holidays, (Korean people) perform a religious service."

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is A (time) 부터 B (time) 까지 "from A to B"
9월 21일부터 23일까지 추석입니다.
gu wol isipilbuteo isipsamilkkaji chuseokimnida.
Korean Thanksgiving Day (추석 *Chuseok*) is from September 21th to 23th.

A (time) 부터
A (time) buteo
"From A (time)"

When attached to a noun or a particle, this particle marks a specific day/time that an event starts. It corresponds to "from" in English.

Formation: [Time phrase / noun] + 부터 *buteo* "from"

Examples:

1. 1월 1일부터
Irwol iril buteo
"From January 1st"

2. 10시부터
Yeolssi buteo
"from 10 o'clock"

3. 점심 시간은 12시부터입니다.
Jeomsim siganeun yolddusibuteoimnida.
"Lunch time is from 12 o'clock"

B (time) 까지
B (time) kkagi
To/till/untill B (time)"

When attached to a noun, particle or an adverb, this particle marks a specific day/time of ending the event

Formation: [Time phrase / noun] + 까지 *kka-ji* "to/until"

Examples:

1. 9월 23일까지
Guwol isipsamilkkaji
"Until September 23th"

2. 11시 까지
Yeolhansi kkaji
"until 11 o'clock"

3. 점심시간은 1시까지 입니다.
Jeomsimsiganeun hansikkajiimnida.
"Lunch time is until 1 o'clock."

A (time) 부터 B (time) 까지
A (time) *bu-teo* B (time) *kka-ji*
"from A to/till/untill B"

The particles 부터 *buteo* ("from") and 까지 *kkaji* ("to/until") can be used together to mark the start and end of an event.

Formation: [A] 부터 *bu-teo* + [B] 까지 *kka-ji*

Examples:

1. 9월 21일부터 9월 23일까지
Guwol isibililbuteo guwol isipssamilkkaji
"From September 21th until 23th"

2. 10시부터 11시까지
Yeolssibuteo yeolhansikkaji
"From 10 o'clock until 11 o'clock"

3. 점심시간은 오후 12시부터 오후 1시까지입니다.
Jeomsimsiganeun ohu yeolddusibuteo ohu hansikkajiimnida.
"Lunch time is from 12 p.m. to 1 p.m."

Example from This Dialogue

---

1. 올해 추석은 9월 21일부터 23일까지 입니다.
Olhae chuseokeun guwol isibililbuteo isipssamilkkajiimnida.
This year, Korean Thanksgiving Day (추석:Choosuk) is from September 21th till 23th.

2. 화요일부터 목요일까지입니다.
Hwayoilbuteo mogyoilkkajiimnida.
It's from Tuesday till Thursday.

3.식구들은 송편을 오후 12시부터 1시까지 먹습니다.
Sikkudeureun songpyeoneul ohu yeolddusibuteo hansikkaji meoksseumnida.
Families eat traditional rice cakes from 12 p.m. till 1 p.m.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

About Chu-Seok 추석
추석 is **on August 15th** by the lunar calendar.
We call it either **추석 *chu-seok* or 한가위 *hangawui*.** **한**, *han*, meaning is "to be big" and **가위**, *gawui*, meaning is "to be middle"; therefore, **한가위** means a big day in the middle of August.
What do Korean people do on 추석/한가위?
1. Give special thanks to the moon and their ancestors.
2. Ask for a year of abundance from their ancestors.
3. Famliy gathering - all the families gather on this day and spend some quality time together.
4. Have fun playing a number of traditional games such as 씨름, *ssi-reum*, Korean traditional wrestling, 줄다리기, *juldarigi*, a tug-of-war, and many more.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #15

Is That Enough to Break the Korean Bank?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (at the accessory shop)
2. Sujin : 이것은 무엇입니까?
3. Store staff : 그것은 가방입니다.
4. Sujin : 저것도 가방입니까?
5. Store staff : 아니요. 저것은 지갑입니다.
6. Sujin : 그럼, 이것은 무엇입니까?
7. Store staff : 그것은 핸드백입니다.
8. Sujin : 얼마입니까?
9. Store staff : 그 핸드백은 55,000 원입니다.

ENGLISH

1. (At an accessories shop)
2. Sujin : What is this?
3. Store staff : That's a bag.
4. Sujin : Is that a bag too?
5. Store staff : No. That's a wallet.
6. Sujin : Then what's this?
7. Store staff : That's a handbag.
8. Sujin : How much is it?
9. Store staff : That handbag costs fifty-five thousand won.

ROMANIZATION

1. (at the accessory shop)
2. Sujin : igeoseun mueosimnikka?
3. Store staff : geugeoseun gabangimnida.
4. Sujin : jeogeotto gabangimnikka?
5. Store staff : aniyo. jeogeoseun jigabimnida.
6. Sujin : geureom, igeoseun mueosimnikka?
7. Store staff : geugeoseun haendeubaegimnida.
8. Sujin : eolmaimnikka?
9. Store staff : geu haendeubaegeun omanocheoneonwonimnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
-도	do	too, also	particle
원	won	won (Korean currency unit)	noun
그럼	geureom	then, if that is the case (contraction of 그러면)	adverb
지갑	jigap	wallet, purse	noun
가방	gabang	bag	noun
이것	igeot	this (proper, written form)	noun
그것	geugeot	that [proper, written form (close to the listener)]	noun
저것	jeogeot	that [proper, written form (far from the listener)]	noun
무엇	mueot	what	interrogative word
얼마	eolma	how long, how much, how many	phrase,noun
핸드백	haendeubaek	handbag, tote bag	noun
아니요	aniyo	no	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저도 지난 주 치과에 갔습니다.	저도 회사원입니다.
jeodo jinan ju chigwae gatseumnida.	*Jeodo hoesawonimnida.*
"I also went to the dentist last week."	"I'm a company worker, too."

오백원만 주세요. *obaegwonman juseyo.* "Please just give me five hundred won."	그럼 언제 와요? *geureom eonje wayo?* "Then when are you coming?"
그럼 오늘은 뭐 해요? *geureom oneureun mwo haeyo?* "Then what do we do today?"	내 지갑 어디 있어? *nae jigap eodi isseo?* "Where is my wallet?"
가방 어떻게 찾았어요? *Gabang eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the bag?”	나는 이 쓸데없는 가방에 900달러나 썼어. 다시 환불하고 싶어. *naneun i sseuldeeomneun gabange gubaekdalleona sseoseo. dasi hwanbulhago sipeo.* "I paid 900 dollars for this silly bag. I want my money back."
내 가방은 너무 무거워. *nae gabangeun neomu mugeowo.* "My bag is too heavy."	새 가방을 샀어요. *sae gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new bag."
이것은 제 책입니다. *igeoseun je chaegimnida.* "This is my book."	그것은 무엇입니까? *geugeoseun mueosimnikka?* "What is that?"
저것은 비행기예요. *jeogeoseun bihaengiyeyo.* "That is a plane."	무엇에 대해 이야기하는 거야? *mueose daehae iyagihaneun geoya?* "What are you talking about?"
지갑에 무엇이 들어있어요? *jigabe mueosi deureoisseoyo?* "What's in your wallet?"	자유이용권은 얼마입니까? *jayuiyonkkwoneun eolmaimnikka?* "How much is an unlimited pass?"
이 핸드백 너무 비싸요. *i haendeubaek neomu bissayo.* "This handbag is too expensive."	아니요. 그것은 싫어요. *Aniyo. geugeoseun sireoyo.* "No. I don't like that."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1.-도 *(-do)* "too," "also," and "as well"
-도 (-*do*) expresses the meaning of "too," "also," or "as well" when attached to a noun or another particle.

Formation: [Noun/Particle] + 도 *(do)* "too," "also," or "as well"

For Example:

1. A: 이것은 의자입니다.
B: 저것**도** 의자입니까?
A: Igeoseun uijaimnida.
B: Jeogeotto uijaimnikka?
A: "This is a chair."
B: "Is that a chair **as well**?"

2. A: 이것은 책 입니다.
B: 저것**도** 책 입니까?
A: Igeoseun chaek imnida.
*B: Jeogeot**to** chaek imnikka?*
A: "This is a book."
B: "Is that a book **too**?"

2. 무엇입니까? *(mueosimnikka?)* "What is [noun]?"
When asking for the identity of [noun], we would say 무엇입니까? *(mueosimnikka?)*, meaning "What is [noun]?"

For Example:

1. 이것은 무엇입니까?
Igeoseun mueotimnikka?
"What's this?"

2. 저것은 무엇입니까?
Jeogeoseun mueosimnikka?
"What's that?"

3. 얼마입니까? *(eolmaimnikka?)* "How much is the [noun]?"
When asking for the price of [noun], we would say 얼마입니까? *(eol-ma-imnikka?)*, meaning "How much is the [noun]?"

For Example:

1. 이 옷은 얼마입니까?
I oseun eolmaimnikka?
"How much are these clothes?"

2. 저 신발은 얼마입니까?
Jeo sinbareun eolmaimnikka?
"How much are those shoes?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Make the Predicate of a Sentence into an Interrogative Sentence:
입니 (*imni*) "am," "are," "is" + -까? (*-kka?*) "to question."
저것도 가방입니까?
Jeogeotdo gabangimnikka?
"Is that a bag, too?"

In this lesson, we will learn how to form a simple interrogative sentence.

Forming an Interrogative Sentence (Question)

First, let's review Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 2:

[Noun] + 입니다 (*imnida*) = "to be" [noun]
This pattern becomes the predicate of a sentence when followed by a noun.

Subject + [name/noun] + 입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"

For Example:

1. 그는 팀입니다.
   Geunuen timimnida.
   "He [subject] is ["be" verb] Tim [name]." = "He is Tim."
2. 이것은 가방입니다.
   Igeoseun gabangimnida.
   "This [subject] is ["be" verb] a bag [noun]." = "This is a bag."

Now let's learn how to change the predicate of a sentence into a formal interrogative sentence. It's very simple. Locate 까 (*kka*) in the position of 다 (*da*) at the end of a sentence.

Adding the ending 까 (*kka*) turns the predicate of a sentence into a formal interrogative sentence.

Formation : Subject + [name/noun] + 입니까? (*imnikka?*): "Am/Are/Is [Noun]...?"

For Example:

1. 그는 팀입니**까?**
   *Geuneun Timimni**kka?***
   "**Is** ["be" verb] he [subject] Tim [name]?" = "**Is** he Tim**?**"
2. 이것은 가방입니**까?**
   *Igeoseun gabangimni**kka?***
   "**Is** ["be" verb] this [subject] a bag [noun]?" = "**Is** this a bag**?**"
3. 저것은 학교입니**까?**
   *Jeogeoseun hakkyoimni**kka?***
   "**Is** ["be" verb] that [subject] a school [noun]?" = "**Is** that a school**?**"
4. 이것은 무엇입니**까?**
   *Igeoseun mueotimni**kka?***
   "What [interrogative pronoun] **is** ["be" verb] this [subject]?" = "What **is** this**?**"
5. 그것은 얼마입니**까?**
   *Guegeoteun eolmaimni**kka?***
   "How much [interrogative pronoun] is ["be" verb] the one [subject]?" = "How much **is** the one**?**"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 저것도 가방입니까?
   Jeogeotto gabangimnikka?
   "Is that a bag too?"

2. 그럼, 이것은 무엇입니까?
   Geureum, igeoteun mueot imnikka?
   "Then, what's this?"

3. 얼마입니까?
   Eolmaimnikka?
   "How much is it?"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #16

There's No Time Like the Present in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (an alarm clock rings...)
2. (아침에, 점심에, 저녁에)
3. 팀 : 저는 아침 7시에 일어납니다.
4. 팀 : 아침에 커피를 마십니다.
5. 팀 : 아침은 8시에 먹습니다.
6. 팀 : 오후에는 숙제를 합니다.
7. 팀 : 점심은 1시에 먹습니다.
8. 팀 : 저녁에는 운동을 합니다.
9. 팀 : 저녁은 6시에 먹습니다.
10. 팀 : 그리고 밤 10시에 잡니다.

ENGLISH

1. (an alarm clock rings)
2. (in the morning, in the afternoon, and in the evening)
3. Tim : I get up at seven o'clock in the morning.
4. Tim : I drink coffee in the morning.
5. Tim : (I) eat breakfast at eight o'clock.
6. Tim : (I) do homework in the afternoon.
7. Tim : (I) eat lunch at one o'clock.
8. Tim : (I) do exercise in the evening.
9. Tim : (I) eat dinner at six o'clock.
10. Tim : and I go to sleep at ten o'clock at night.

ROMANIZATION

1. (an alarm clock rings...)
2. (achime, jeomsime, jeonyeoke)
3. tim : Jeoneun achim ilgopssie ireonamnida.
4. tim : Achime keopireul masimnida.
5. tim : Achimeun yeodeolssie meoksseumnida.
6. tim : Ohueneun sukjjereul hamnida.
7. tim : Jeomsimeun hansie meoksseumnida.
8. tim : Jeonyeogeneun undongeul hamnida.
9. tim : Jeonyeogeun yeoseotssie meoksseumnida.
10. tim : Geurigo bam yeolssie jamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
숙제	sukjje	homework	noun
아침	achim	morning	noun
일어나다	ireonada	to get up, to wake up	verb
점심	jeomsim	lunch (meal)	noun
그리고	geurigo	and, also	conjunction
저녁	jeonyeok	evening, dinner	noun
운동	undong	exercise, movement	noun
아침 (식사)	achimsiksa	breakfast	noun
자다	jada	to sleep	verb
오후	ohu	afternoon	noun
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

숙제가 많아요. *Sukjega manayo.* I have a lot of homework.	너의 숙제는 경험을 배우는 데에 중요한 한 부분이야. *Neoui sukjeneun gyeongheomeul baeuneun dee jungyohan han bubuniya.* Your homework is one important part of the learning experience.
여자 아이가 숙제를 하고 있습니다. *Yeoja aiga sukjereul hago itsseumnida.* The girl is doing homework.	오늘의 숙제 *oneurui sukjje* today's homework
저는 오늘 밤에 숙제를 해야합니다. *jeoneun oneul bame sukjereul haeya-hamnida.* "I have to do my homework tonight."	숙제가 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *sukjjega neomu manaseo himdeulreoyo.* "I am tired because I have a lot of homework."
그들은 아침마다 산책하러 간다. *geudeureun achimmada sanchaekareo ganda.* "They go for a walk every morning."	저희 가게는 내일 아침에 다시 문을 엽니다. *jeohui gageneun naeil rachime dasi muneul ryeomnida.* "Our stores will open again tomorrow morning."
내일 아침에 시험이 있는데 그냥 잘 거야. *naeil achime siheomi inneunde geunyang jalkkeoya.* "I have a test tomorrow morning, but I'm just going to go to bed."	여보, 빨리 일어나. *yeobo, ppalri ireona.* "Honey, get up quickly."
오늘 점심 뭐 먹었어? *oneul jeomsim mwo meogeosseo?* "What did you eat for lunch today?"	방금 점심을 먹었어요. *banggeum jeomsimeul meogeosseoyo.* "I just had lunch."
그리고 이건 뭐야? *geurigo igeon mwoya?* "And what is this?"	저녁 드셨어요? *jeonyeok deusyeosseoyo?* "Did you have supper/dinner?"
오늘 저녁에 민수를 만나요. *oneul jeonyeoge minsureul mannayo.* "I'm meeting Minsu this evening."	당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."
오늘 아침을 빨리 먹어서 배고파요. *oneul achim-eul ppalli meogeoseo baegopayo.* "I had an early breakfast this morning, so I'm hungry."	아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"

내 고양이는 오후에 낮잠 자는 것을 좋아한다. *nae goyangineun ohue natjam janeun geoseul joahanda.* "My cat likes to take a nap in the afternoon."	오후에 다시 전화드리겠습니다. *ohue dasi jeonhwa-deurigesseumnida.* "I'll call you back this afternoon."
오후에는 눈이 올 겁니다. *ohueneun nuni ol geomnida.* "It's going to snow this afternoon."	오늘 오후 뭐 하세요? *oneul ohu mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing this afternoon?"
우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 아침 *(achim)* "morning"
아침 *(achim)* means both **"morning"** and **"breakfast."**
To make the phrase **"in the morning,"** you need **에** *(e), meaning* **"in" or "at."**
*** Note: 오전** *(ojeon)* means **"a.m."**

For Example:

1. 저는 **아침** 6시에 일어납니다.
*Jeoneun **achim** yeoseossie ireonamnida.*
"I get up at six o'clock **in the morning**."

2. 그는 8시에 **아침**을 먹습니다.
*Geuneun yeodeolssie **achim**eul meoksseumnida.*
"He eats **breakfast** at eight o'clock a.m."

3. 팀은 **오전** 9시에 아침(밥)을 먹습니다.
*Timeun **ojeon** ahopsie achim(bab)eul meokseumnida.*
"Tim eats breakfast at nine o'clock **a.m.**"
* Note: 밥 *(bab)* means "meal" or "rice."

2. 점심 *(jeomsim)* "afternoon"
점심 *(jeomsim)* means both **"afternoon"** and **"lunch."**
To make the phrase **"in the afternoon,"** you need **에** *(e), meaning* **"in" or "at."**
*** Note: 오후** *(ohu)* means **"p.m."**

For Example:

1. 나는 **점심**에 화장실에 갑니다.
*Naneun **jeomsime** hwajangsile gamnida.*
"I go to the washroom **in the afternoon**."

2. 그녀는 1시에 **점심**을 먹습니다.
Geunyeoneun hansie **jeomsim**eul meoksseumnida.
"She eats **lunch** at one o'clock p.m."

3. 데비는 **오후** 1시에 점심(밥)을 먹습니다.
*Debineun **ohu** hansie jeomsim(bab)eul meokseumnida.*
"Debbie eats lunch at one o'clock **p.m.**"

3. 저녁 *(jeonyeok)* "evening"
저녁 *(jeonyeok)* means both **"evening"** and **"dinner."**
To make the phrase **"in the evening,"** you need **에** *(e)* **"in" or "at."**
*** Note: 밤** *(bam)* means **"night."** "At night" is 밤에 *(bame)*.

1. 우리는 **저녁** 7시에 백화점에 갑니다.
*Urineun **jeonyeok** ilgopssie baekhwajeome gamnida.*
"We go to the department store at seven o'clock in the **evening**."

2. 그들은 8시에 **저녁**을 먹습니다.
*Geudeuleun yeodeolsie **jeonyeog**eul meokseumnida.*
"They eat **dinner** at eight o'clock p.m."

3. 넌 **밤**에 뭐해?
*Neon **bame** mwohae?*
"What do you do at **night**?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Preposition of Time: 에 (*e*), Meaning "at" or "in"
아침에 커피를 마십니다. 밤 10시에 잡니다.
Achime keopireul masimnida. Bam yeolsie jamnida.
"I drink coffee in the morning." "I sleep at ten o'clock at night."

Preposition of Time - 에 (*e*) "at" or "in"

The preposition of time, -에 (-*e*), meaning "at" or "in," marks the time (or direction or location) when it is attached to a noun.
* Note: This lesson only focuses on marking the time.

Formation: Time Noun + 에 (*e*), meaning "at" or "in," which means "at" a certain time

For Example:

1. **아침** 몇 시**에** 일어납니까?
Achim *myeot ssi**e** ireonamnikka?*
"**At** what time in the **morning** do you get up?"

2. 저는 **아침**을 7시**에** 먹습니다.
*Jeoneun **achim**eul ilgopssi**e** meoksseumnida.*
"I eat **breakfast** **at** seven o'clock in the morning."

3. **오후** 1시**에** **점심**을 먹습니다.
***Ohu** hansi**e** **jeomsim**eul meokseumnida.*
"(I) eat **lunch** **at** one o'clock **p.m.**"

4. 이번주 토요일**에** 캐리비안 베이에 갑니다.
*Ibeonju toyoir**e** kaeribian beie gamnida.*
"I go to Caribbean Bay **on** (this) Saturday."
*** Note: place noun + 에 (*e*) "to": destination of movement**

5. 올해**에** 학교를 졸업합니다.
*Olhae**e** hakkyoreul joreophamnida.*
"I will graduate from school **(in)** this year."

6. 수요일**에**(는) 뭐해?
*Suyoir**e**(neun)mwohae?*
"What would you do **on** Wednesday?"
*** Note: You may add 는 (*neun*) "particle" after 에 (*e*) "to" when emphasizing the specific time**

7. 다음주**에** 뭐해?
*daeumjju**e** mwohae?*
"What do you do **(in)** the next week?"

8. 오늘밤**에** 뭐해?
*Oneulbbam**e** mwohae?*
"What do you do **(at)** tonight?"

* NOTE: Please DO NOT worry about the verbs above such as "to get up," "to eat," "to go," "to do," or "to graduate" for now.
You will learn about a lot of verbs in the new Beginner Series.

Supplement: Other Usages of 에 (*e*), Meaning "to," "on," and "per"

A. Place Noun + 에 (*e*) + moving verbs such as "to go," "to come," "to bring...": destination of movement

For Example:

1. 나는 한국**에** 갑니다.
   *Naneun hangug**e** gamnida.*
   "I go **to** Korea."

2. 저는 다음주**에** 미국**에** 갑니다.
   *Jeoneun daeumjue migug**e** gamnida.*
   "I will go **to** America next week."

B. Place Noun + 에 (*e*): "at," "in," or "on" (spatial location)

For Example:

1. 의자**에** 앉습니다.
   *Uija**e** anseumnida.*
   "Sit **on** the chair."
2. 제 가족이 타이**에** 있어요.
   *Je gajogi tai**e** isseoyo.*
   "My family is **in** Thailand."

C. Counting Noun + 에 (*e*) "per" or "for" (Counting Noun)

For Example:

1. 불고기 일 인분**에** 얼마예요?
   *Bulgogi ilinbu**e** eolmaeyo?*
   "How much is it **per** one serving of Bulgogi?"
2. 사과 한 개**에** 얼마예요?
   *Sagwa hangae**e** eolmaeyo?*
   "How much is it **for** an apple?"

*** Note:** -에 (*e*) and 에는 (*e-neun*) can replace each other. Add 는 (*neun*) when you want to emphasize the noun.

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 아침에 커피를 마십니다.
   Achime keopireul masimnida.
   "I drink coffee in the morning."
2. 오후에는 숙제를 합니다.
   Ohueneun sukjereul hamnida.
   "(I) do homework in the afternoon."
3. 저녁은 6시에 먹습니다.
   Jeonyeokeun yeoseotsie meokseumnida.
   "(I) eat dinner at six o'clock."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #17
Where to Find the Best Shopping in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (Telephone rings)
2. 수진 : 팀, 오늘은 어디에서 만날까?
3. 팀 : 오늘은 명동에서 만날까?
4. 수진 : 좋아. 명동 어디?
5. 팀 : 명동 '밀리오레'에서 만나자.
6. 수진 : 쇼핑하려고?
7. 팀 : 아니, 거기에서 밥 먹으려고.
8. 수진 : 그럼, 거기에서 보자.
9. 팀 : 응.

ENGLISH

1. (The telephone rings)
2. Sujin : Tim, where should we meet today?
3. Tim : Should we meet at Myeongdong today?
4. Sujin : Great. Where in Myeongdong?
5. Tim : Let's meet at "Migliore" in Myeongdong.
6. Sujin : Are you going to shop?
7. Tim : No. I'm going to eat there.
8. Sujin : Then see you there.
9. Tim : Okay.

ROMANIZATION

1. (Telephone rings)
2. sujin : tim, oneureun eodieseo mannalkka?
3. tim : oneureun myeongdongeseo mannalkka?
4. sujin : joa. myeongdong eodi?
5. tim : myeongdong 'milliore'eseo mannaja.
6. sujin : syopingharyeogo?
7. tim : ani, geogieseo bap meogeuryeogo.
8. sujin : geureom, geogieseo boja.
9. tim : eung.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
거기	geogi	there	noun, adverb
오늘	oneul	today	noun
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
아니	ani	No. (intimate)	expression
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
쇼핑하다	syopinghada	to go shopping	verb
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
좋아	joa	I like. / It's good.	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

거기 핸드폰이 있어요.	쇼핑백은 거기에 놔주세요.
Geogi haendeuponi isseoyo.	*syopingbaegeun geogie nwajuseyo.*
“There is a cell phone.”	"Please, put the shopping bags there."

거기 네 전화기 놓아 두었어. *geogi ne jeonhwagi noa dueoseo.* "I left your phone over there."	거기에서 뭐 하세요? *geogieseo mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing there?"
오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."
그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"
오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"
지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"	아니, 나 아니야. *ani, na aniya.* "No, it's not me."
저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	엄마랑 둘이서 쇼핑하러 갔어요. *eommarang duriseo syopinghareo gassoyo.* "I went shopping together with my mother."
밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”	밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."
샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."	밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."

밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."
갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
이거 좋아? 아니면 이거? *igeo joa? animyeon igeo?* "Do you like this...or this?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 어디에서? *(eodieseo)* "Where at?"
어디 (*eodi*) means "where," and 에서 (*eseo*) marks the location of an action.

For Example:

1. **어디에서** 만날까?
   Eodieseo mannalkka?
   "Where (are we going) to meet?"
2. **어디에서** 먹을까?
   Eo-di-e-seo meok-eul-kka?
   "Where (are we going) to eat?

2. 명동 (*Myeongdong*) and 밀리오레 (*Milliore*)
명동 (*Myeongdong*) is a large area that is located in Seoul. The area of 명동 (*Myeongdong*) is very famous for shopping in Korea.
밀리오레 (*Milliore*) is one of the famous shopping malls located in 명동 (*Myeongdong*).

For Example:

1. **명동**에서 만나자.
   Myeongdongeseo mannaja.
   "Let's meet in Myeong-Dong."
2. **밀리오레**에서 밥(을) 먹자.
   Millioreeseo bab(eul) meokjja.

"Let's have a meal at Migliore."

3. 쇼핑 *(Ssyoping)* "shopping"
The word 쇼핑 (*Ssyoping*) is from English and means "shopping."

For Example:

1. 쇼핑하자.
   Ssyoping haja.
   "Let's shop."
2. 쇼핑가자.
   Ssyoping gaja.
   "Let's go shopping."

*** NOTE:** Please do not worry about the verbs "to eat," "to meet," "to go," and "to shop" at this point. All you need to know is simply words themselves: 어디에서, meaning "where at"; 명동, meaning "Myung-Dong"; 밀리오레, meaning "Migliore"; and 쇼핑, meaning "shopping."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is 에서 (*e-seo*), meaning "at," "in," or "from."
오늘은 명동에서 만날까? 거기에서 보자.
Oneuleun myeongdongeseo mannalkka? Geogieseo boja.
"Shall we meet at Myung-Dong today? See you (at) there."

The particle 에서 (*eseo*) marks the location of an action, and it also marks a spatial or a temporal point of departure (see also Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 13 - A 에서부터 B 까지, meaning "from A to B").

에서 (*eseo*), meaning "at," "in," or "from"

Formation

[Place Noun + 에서 (*eseo*)]: "in" or "at (a place)"

For Example:

1. 어디**(에)서** 일합니까?
   *Eodi**eseo** ilhapnikka?*
   "**Where** do you work **(at)**?"
2. 저는 공장**에서** 일합니다.
   Jeoneun gongjang**eseo** ilhamnida.
   "I work **at** the factory."

3. 나는 식당**에서** 밥을 먹습니다.
   *Naneun sikddang**eseo** babeul meoksseumnida.*
   "I have a meal **at** the restaurant."

4. 한국**에서** 보자.
   *Hangug**eseo** boja.*
   "Let's see each other **in** Korea."

5. 서울**에서** 만나자.
   *Seoul**eseo** mannaja.*
   "Let's meet **in** Seoul."

6. 여기**(에)서** 밥 먹을까?
   *Yeogi**eseo** bab meokeulkka?*
   "Shall we eat a meal **(in)** here?"

7. 아니, 저기**(에)서** 밥 먹자.
   *Ani, jeogi**eseo** bab meokjja.*
   "No, let's have a meal **(at)** there."

** Please do not worry about the verbs "to do," "to work," "to eat," "to see," or "to meet" at this point. SIMPLY REMEMBER THIS: PLACE NOUN + 에서 (*eseo*), meaning "in" or "at," which marks the location of an action.

** Note: if the noun ends in a consonant sound, it's better to use 에서 only. However, if the noun ends in a vowel sound, you may use either 서 (*seo*) or 에서 (*e-seo*).

For Example:

1. **저기(에)서.** 저기 (*jeogi*), which ends in a vowel sound. In this case, you may use either 에 (*e*) or 에서 (*eseo*)**.**

Language Tip: Another Usage of 에서 (*e-seo*), Meaning "from (a place)"

The particle 에서 (*eseo*) also means "from," and we use it to mark a spatial or a temporal point of departure. (This tip is related to Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 13.)

For Example:

1. 어느 나라**에서** 왔습니까?
   Eoneu nara**eseo** wasseumnikka?
   "Where are you **from**?"

2. 서울**에서** 미국까지 몇 시간 걸립니까?
   Seour**eseo** migukkkaji myeot ssigan geollimnikka?
   "How many hours does it take [to go] **from** Seoul to America?"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 오늘은 어디에서 만날까?
   Oneureun eodieseo mannalkka?
   "Where shall we meet today?"
2. 명동 '밀리오레'에서 만나자.
   Myeongdong 'Milliole' eseo mannaja.
   "Let's meet at the 'Migliore' in Myung-Dong."
3. 거기에서 보자.
   Geogieseo boja.
   "See you there."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Best Place to Shop on Earth Is in Korea!

Have you ever been to the best place to shop on earth, **명동 (***Myeongdong)* in Seoul? If you visit Korea or plan to visit Korea, one of places you must visit in Korea is **명동 (***Myeongdong).* **명동 (***Myeongdong)* is very famous for shopping. Many Asians especially visit Korea every year simply to visit ***Myeongdong*** and buy many goods there. One of the famous products is cosmetics; however, nowadays there exist so many luxury duty-free shops to attract tourists as well!

Now are you interested in visiting **명동 (***Myeong-Dong)*?

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #18

Of Course I Want Sundae (or Does That Mean Something Else in Korean)?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (lively and crowded)
2. 팀 : 수진. 여기야 ! 무엇이 좋아?
3. 수진 : 난 냉면이 좋아, 넌?
4. 팀 : 난 떡볶이와 순대가 좋아.
5. 수진 : 난 떡볶이 싫은데...
6. 팀 : 왜 떡볶이 안 좋아해?
7. 수진 : 너무 매워서...

ENGLISH

1. (lively and crowded)
2. Tim : Sujin, I'm here! What would you like to have?
3. Sujin : I'd like to have a cold noodles ("naengmyeon"), you?
4. Tim : I'd like to have spicy rice cakes ("tteokbokki") and blood sausage ("soondae").
5. Sujin : I wouldn't like spicy rice cakes ("tteokbokki")...
6. Tim : Why wouldn't you like spicy rice cakes ("tteokbokki")?
7. Sujin : It's too spicy...

ROMANIZATION

1. (lively and crowded)
2. tim : sujin. yeogiya ! mueosi joa?
3. sujin : nan naengmyeoni joa, neon?
4. tim : nan tteokbokkiwa sundaega joa.
5. sujin : nan tteokbokki sireunde...
6. tim : wae tteokbokki an joahae?
7. sujin : neomu maewoseo...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
좋다	jota	to like, to be good	verb
싫다	silta	to hate, to dislike	verb
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
순대	sundae	Korean blood sausage (intestine stuffed with noodles)	noun
맵다	maebda	to be spicy	adjective
떡볶이	tteokbokki	spicy rice cakes	noun
안 좋다	an jotta	to not like, to be bad	verb
무엇	mueot	what	interrogative word
왜?	wae	why?	expression
냉면	naengmyeon	Korean cold noodles	noun
너무	neomu	very, very much so	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나 좋아해? *na joahae?* "Do you like me?"	저는 겨울이 싫어요. *jeoneun gyeouri sireoyo.* "I hate the winter."
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	순대 먹으러 가자! *sundae meogeureo gaja!* "Let's go and eat sundae!"
맵다, 그렇지? *Maebda, geureochi?* "It’s spicy, right?"	고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."
떡볶이 일 인분에 삼천 원입니다. *Tteokbokki il irinbune samcheon wonimnida.* "One serving of tteokbokki costs 3,000 won."	이 집 떡볶이가 진짜 맛있어. *i jip tteokbokkiga jinjja masisseo.* "The spicy rice cake here is really delicious."
그 사람 안 좋아해요. *geu saram an joahaeyo* "I don't like him."	무엇에 대해 이야기하는 거야? *mueose daehae iyagihaneun geoya?* "What are you talking about?"

지갑에 무엇이 들어있어요? *jigabe mueosi deureoisseoyo?* "What's in your wallet?"	왜 화났어? *wae hwanasseo?* "Why are you mad?"
냉면에는 어떤 재료가 필요해요? *naengmyeoneneun eotteon jaeryoga piryohaeyo.* "What kinds of ingredients are necessary for naengmyeon?"	가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."
거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 무엇 (*mueot*) "what"
무엇 (*mueot*) is an interrogative pronoun meaning "what."
* Note: We can shorten 무엇 (*mueot*) to 뭐 (*mwo*) in very casual speech: 무엇 = 뭐 = "what."

For Example:

1. 무엇이 좋아? / 뭐가 좋아?
   Mueosi joa? / Mwoga joa?
   "What do you like?"
2. 이름이 무엇입니까? / 이름이 뭡니까?
   Ireumi mueosimnikka? / Ireumi mwomnikka?
   "What's your name?"

2. 좋아 (*joa*), meaning "like"/싫어 (*sireo*), meaning "hate/dislike" (very casual Korean)
Korean people often use these words: 좋아 (*joa*), meaning "like," and 싫어 (*sireo*), meaning "dislike."

For Example:

1. 난 이것이 좋아!
   Nan igeosi joa!
   "I like this!"
2. 난 저것이 싫어!
   Nan jeogeosi sireo!
   "I hate that!"

3. 떡볶이 (*tteokbokki*), meaning "sliced rice cake," and 순대 (*sundae*), meaning "intestine stuffed with noodles"
Korean people love to eat spicy foods, and one famous spicy food in Korea is 떡볶이 (*tteokbokki*), which is "sliced spicy rice cake." Many children, teenagers, and people in their early twenties and thirties especially love to eat 떡볶이 (*tteokbokki*).

떡볶이, 순대 (*sundae*), which is "intestine stuffed with noodles," is not that popular because it is made of intestines of pigs. However, many people of the older generation love to eat this 순대. People sometimes eat together to dip 순대 on 떡볶이 because of the spicy sauce that 순대 does not have.

For Example:

1. 떡볶이 일 인분 주세요...
   tteokbokki il inbun juseyo...
   "Please give me one serving of sliced rice cake..."
2. 순대 일 인분에 얼마지요?
   Sundae irinbune eolmajiyo?
   "How much is one serving of intestine stuffed with noodles?

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say You Like and Dislike Something.
무엇이 좋아? 왜 떡볶이 안 좋아해? 난 떡볶이 싫은데...
Mueosi joa? Wae tteokbokki an joahae? Nan tteokbokki sileunde...
"What would you like to have? Why wouldn't you like the sliced rice cake (*tteokbokki*)? Would you dislike the sliced rice cake (*tteokbokki*)...?"

Korean people very often use these words: 좋아 (*joa*), meaning "to like"; 안 좋아 (*an joa*), meaning "to NOT like"; and 싫어 (*sireo*), meaning "to dislike."

좋아 (*joa*), meaning "to like" (casual informal)

To add some degree of politeness, attach 요 (*yo*) at the end: 좋아 + 요 = 좋아요 (casual formal).

Formation

Noun (Object) + 좋아 (*jo-a*), meaning "to like (object)"

For Example:

1. 무엇이 좋아?
   Mueosi joa?
   "What would you like?"
2. 떡볶이가 좋아!
   Tteokbokkiga joa!
   "(I) like the sliced rice cake!"
3. 라면이 좋아!
   Ramyeoni joa!
   "(I) like noodles!"
4. 여기가 좋아요!
   Yeogiga joayo!

"(I) like this place!"

5. 데비가 좋아요!
   Debiga joayo!
   "(I) like Debbie!"

* Note: To switch the verb into the formal form, remove 아 (*a*) and attach 습니다 (*seumnida*) instead. Therefore, 좋아 (*joa*), meaning "to like" (casual informal), becomes 좋습니다 (*josseumnida*), meaning "to like" (formal). You don't need to remember this for now!

B. 안 좋아해 (*an joahae*) "to NOT like" (casual informal)

To add some degree of politeness, attach 요 (*yo*) at the end: 안 좋아해 + 요 =안 좋아해요 (casual formal).

Formation

Noun (object) + 안 좋아해 (*an jo-a-hae*) "to NOT like (object)"

For Example:

1. (난) 떡볶이 **안** 좋아해!
   *(Nan) tteokbokki **an** joahae!*
   "(I) do **not** like sliced rice cake!"
2. (나는) 커피 **안** 좋아해!
   (Naneun) keopi an joahae!
   "(I) do **not** like coffee!"
3. (난) 너(를) **안** 좋아해!
   (Nan) neo(reul) an joahae!
   "(I) do **not** like you!"
4. 그녀는 그를 **안** 좋아해요! (casual formal)
   Geunyeoneun geureul an joahaeyo!
   "She does **not** like him!"
5. 우리는 팀을 **안** 좋아합니다. (formal)
   Wurineun timeul an joahamnida.
   "We do **not** like Tim."

C. 싫어해 (*sireohae*), meaning "to hate/dislike" (casual informal)

To add some degree of politeness, attach 요 (*yo*) at the end - 싫어해 + 요 = 싫어해요 (casual formal).

Formation

Noun (object) + 싫어해 (*sil-eo-hae*) "to hate/dislike (the object)"

For Example:

1. 난 영어(를) 싫어해!
   Nan yeongeoreul sireohae!
   "I hate English!"
2. 팀은 떡볶이를 싫어합니다.
   Timeun tteokbokkireul sireohamnida.
   "Tim dislikes the sliced rice cake."
3. 데비는 순대를 싫어합니다.
   Debineun sundaereul sireohamnida.
   "Debbie dislikes the intestine stuffed with noodles."
4. 난 공부를 싫어해요!
   Nan gongbureul sireohaeyo!
   "I hate studying!"

* Note: When you express your dislikes, usually you have to explain the reason.
For example, "I dislike this because...(it's too big), (it's ugly), so on..." You will learn about this expression "because (of)..." in the Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 24.

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 무엇이 좋아?
   Mueosi joa?
   "What would you like (to have)?"
2. 난 떡볶이와 순대가 좋아.
   Nan tteoknbokkiwa sundaega joaa.
   "I'd like to have a sliced rice cake (*tteokbokki*) and intestine stuffed with noodles (*soondae*)."
3. 왜 떡볶이 안 좋아해?
   Wae tteokbokki an joahae?
   "Why wouldn't you like the sliced rice cake (*tteokbokki*)?"
4. 난 떡볶이 싫은데... "
   Nan tteokbokki sireunde...
   "I would dislike the sliced rice cake (*tteokbokki*)..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How Adventurous Are You?

There are tons of various Korean foods to try in 명동, which is "Myungdong." Have you tried any? What was your favorite Korean food?
Korean people love to eat spicy foods, and one of them is **떡볶이** *(tteokbokki)*, **meaning "sliced rice cake."** Have you ever tried it? Did you like that?
Do you know or have you ever heard about **순대** *(sundae)*, **which is "intestine stuffed with noodles?**" Do you know what **순대** *(sundae)* is made of? It is made of pig intestines but you will be surprised once you eat. Would you like to try it?

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #19

Let's Find Out How Low You Can Go in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (in shopping, lively and crowded)
2. 수진 : 팀, 나 이 옷이 좋아.
3. 팀 : 그래!? 아줌마, 이 옷 얼마예요?
4. 아줌마 : 예... 40,000원이요.
5. 수진 : 너무 비싸다. 좀 깎아주세요...
6. 아줌마 : 그럼 35,000원이요.
7. 팀 : 아줌마... 조금 더 깎아주세요.
8. 아줌마 : 안 되는데... 그럼 32,000원만 주세요.
9. 팀 : 여기 32,000원 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. (in shopping, lively and crowded)
2. SUJIN : Tim, I like this clothing.
3. TIM : Really? Auntie, how much is this clothing?
4. AJUMMA : Yeah...that is forty thousand won.
5. SUJIN : It's too expensive. Please take off some of the price...
6. AJUMMA : Then thirty-five thousand won please.
7. TIM : Auntie...please beat down the price a little bit more...
8. AJUMMA : I shouldn't do like this... Then please give me only thirty-two thousand won.
9. TIM : Here is thirty-two thousand won.

ROMANIZATION

1. (in shopping, lively and crowded)
2. sujin : tim, na i osi joa.
3. tim : geurae!? ajumma, i odeolmayeyo?
4. ajumma : ye... samanwoniyo.
5. sujin : neomu bissada. jom kkakkajuseyo...
6. ajumma : geureom sammanocheonwoniyo.
7. tim : ajumma... jogeum deo kkakkajuseyo.
8. ajumma : an doeneunde... geureom sammanicheonwonman juseyo.
9. tim : yeogi sammanicheonwon isseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
옷	ot	clothes	noun
이	i	this	determiner
얼마예요?	Eolmayeyo?	How much is it?	expression
주세요	juseyo	Please give me... (standard)	expression
아줌마	ajumma	a title for middle-aged woman	noun
깎다	kkaktta	to discount	verb
좋아	joa	I like. / It's good.	expression
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
좀	jom	a bit, a little (sometimes a speech softener)	adverb
그래?	geurae	yeah?/sure	expression
만	man	only	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."	좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."
그 옷장에 더 많은 옷을 넣을 수 있다고 생각하지 않습니다. *geu otjange deo maneun oseul neoeul su itdago saenggakaji ansseumnida.* "I don't think you can fit more clothes in that closet."	옷에 뭐가 묻었어요. *ose mwoga mudeosseoyo.* "You have something on your clothes."
우리 할머니는 나에게 이 지갑을 주었다. *uri halmeonineun naege i jigabeul jueotda.* "My grandmother gave me this wallet."	이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"
이거 얼마예요? *igeo eolmayeyo?* "How much is this?"	물 주세요. *mul juseyo.* "Please give me water."
나를 아줌마라고 부르지마! *nareul ajummarago bureujima!* "Don't call me an Ajumma!"	조금 더 깎아주세요. *jogeum deo kkakka juseyo.* "I want a little bigger discount."
이거 좋아? 아니면 이거? *igeo joa? animyeon igeo?* "Do you like this...or this?"	가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."
거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."	안내 좀 해 줘. *annae jom hae jweo.* "Show me around a bit."
그래? 네가 정말 게임에서 승리했어? *geurae? nega jeongmal geimeseo seungnihaesseo?* "Yeah? You really won the game?"	김치찌개만 시킬까? *Gimchijjigaeman sikilkka?* "Should we only order kimchi stew? "
사과만 주시겠어요? *sagwaman jusigesseoyo?* "Can you please only give me apples?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 조금 더 (*jogeum deo*) "a little bit more"
조금 (*jogeum*) means "a little bit," and 더 (*deo*) means "more." Therefore, 조금 더 (*jo-geum deo*) means "a little bit more."

For Example:

1. 조금 더 주세요...
   Jogeum deo juseyo...
   "Please give me a little bit more..."
2. 조금 더 깎아주세요...
   Jogeum deo kkakajuseyo...
   "Please take off the price a little bit more..."

2. 비싸다 (*bissada*) "be expensive"
Its original form is 비싼 (*bissan*), which is an adjective that means "expensive." We often use it when we shop in Korea. Its opposite word is 싼 (*ssan*), an adjective that means "cheap." "to be cheap" is 싸다 (*ssada*).

Formation:

Subject + 비싸다 (*bissada*), meaning "be expensive"

For Example:

1. 이것은 (너무) 비싸다 / 비싸요...
   Igeoseun (neomu) bissada / bissayo...
   "This is (too) expensive."
2. 이 옷은 비싸요... 좀 깎아주세요...
   I oseun bissayo... jom kkakajuseyo...
   "This clothing is expensive...could you get me some discount?..."

3. 아줌마 (*ajumma*) "an auntie"
Korean people often call all the females who are "Mrs.," "Miss," and "ma'am" 아줌마 (*a-jum-ma*). Although its direct English translation is "an auntie," we can use 아줌마 for any female over forty years old who are possibly married.
* For males, Korean people call them 아저씨 (*a-jeo-ssi*), which means "Mr.," "uncle," and "sir."

For Example:

1. 아줌마, 이 옷 얼마에요?
   Ajumma, i ot eolmayeyo?
   "Ma'am, how much is this clothing?"
2. (식당에서) 아줌마, 물 좀 주세요...
   (Sikddangeseo) Ajumma, mul jom juseyo...
   (at the restaurant) "Ma'am, please give me some water..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Learn How to Beat Down the Price of Korean Goods by Saying 좀 깎아주세요 (*Jom Kkakajuseyo*), Which Means "Beat Down The Price A Little."
너무 비싸다! 좀 깎아주세요...
Neomu bissade! Jogeumman kkakajuseyo...
"It's too expensive!" "Beat down the price a little more please..."

---

1. 깎아주세요... (*kkakajuseyo*), meaning "Please take off the price..."
깎아 (*kkaka*) means "to discount" or "to bargain," and it comes from the verb 깎다 (*kkakda*), meaning "to discount," and 주세요 (*juseyo*), meaning "please give me..."
Therefore, 깎아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo*) means "please take off the price..."

* The expression 깎아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo*), meaning "please take off the price," is a very useful expression in Korea, especially when you visit Korea to shop for many goods.

For Example:

1. 아줌마, 깎아주세요...
   Ajumma, kkakajuseyo...
   "Ma'am, come down a little more, please..."
2. 너무 비싸다. 깎아주세요...
   Neomu bissade. kkakajuseyo...
   "It's too expensive. Beat down the price, please..."

2. Add 조금만 (*jogeumman*) "a little"/"a bit"/"some"
*Note: A shortened form of 조금만 is 좀 (*jom*), which means "a little"/"a bit"/"some."

Formation

조금만 (*jogeumman*), which means "a little"/"a bit," + 깎아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo*), which means "take off the price..."
조금만 (좀) 깎아주세요... (*jogeumman (jom) kkakajuseyo...*) means "please take off the price a little..."

For Example:

1. 아줌마, 조금만 깎아주세요...
   Ajumma, jogeumman kkakajuseyo...
   "Ma'am, beat down the price a little bit..."
2. 너무 비싸요... 조금만 깎아주세요...
   Neomu bissayo... jogeumman kkakajuseyo...
   "It's too expensive...please take off the price a little bit..."

3. Add 더 (*deo*), which means "more"

Formation

조금만 (*jogeumman*)/좀 (*jom*), meaning "a little"/"a bit," + 더 (*deo*), meaning "more," + 깎아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo*), meaning "take off the price please..."

Therefore, 조금만/좀 더 깎아주세요... (*Jogeumman/Jom deo kkakajuseyo...*) means "Take off the price a little bit more..."

For Example:

1. 이 가방, 조금만 더 깎아주세요...
   I gabang, jogeumman deo kkakajuseyo...
   "This bag-take off the price a little bit more..."
2. 아줌마, 이 옷 조금만 더 깎아주세요...
   Ajumma, i ot jogeumman deo kkakajuseyo...
   "Ma'am, take off the price on this clothing a little bit more..."

Let's Practice! Very Practical and Useful Expressions When Shopping in Korea

---

1. A: 아줌마, 이 옷 ("goods") **얼마에요**?
   Ajumma, i ot eolmayeyo?
   "Ma'am, how much is this clothing?"
   B: (그 옷은) 50,000원 입니다.
   (Geu oseun) omanwon imnida
   "(The price of the clothing is) fifty thousand won."
2. A: 너무 **비싸요**! **조금만 깎아주세요...**
   Neomu bissayo! Jogeumman kkakajuseyo...
   "(It's) too expensive! Take off the price a little bit."
   B: 그럼 45,000원에 주세요...
   Geureom samanocheon won juseyo...
   "Then (I'm going to sell it) at the price of forty-five thousand won..."
   A: **조금만 더 깎아주세요...**
   Jogeumman deo kkakajuseyo...
   "Please beat down the price a little bit more...."
   B: 좋아요! 40,000만 주세요...
   Joayo! saman wonman juseyo...
   "Okay! (Then) only at the price of forty thousand won, please..."

Examples from This Dialogue:

---

1. 너무 비싸다. 좀 깎아주세요...
   Neomu bissada. Jom kkakajuseyo...
   "It's too expensive. Please take off some of the price..."
2. 아줌마... 조금더 깎아주세요.
   Ajumma... jogeumdeo kkakajuseyo.
   "Auntie...please beat down the price a little bit more..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Do You Have Negotiating Skills? Let's Put Them to Work!

In Korea, especially if you go to Myungdong to shop, it's worthwhile to bargain over goods. If you bargain with shopkeepers, they might reduce the price for you. You have NOTHING to lose but to try!

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #20

You're Never Too Old for a Korean Children's Song

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 팀, 우리 노래방에 가자.
2. 팀 : 그래! (노래방에 도착하며) 와~~ 좋은데...
3. 수진 : 팀, "곰 세마리"노래 알아?
4. 팀 : 응! 왜?
5. 수진 : 그 노래 좀 가르쳐 줘~~
6. 팀 : 그래, 들어봐!
7. 팀 : 곰 세 마리가 한 집에 있어 아빠곰, 엄마곰, 애기곰 아빠곰은 뚱뚱해 엄마곰은 날씬해 애기 곰은 너무 귀여워 히쭉히쭉 잘한다
8.
9.
10.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Tim, let's go to the Karaoke.
2. Tim : Sure! (entering into the Karaoke) Wow…(it's) cool!
3. Sujin : Tim, do you know about the song of "The Three Bears?"
4. Tim : Yes, why?
5. Sujin : Can you teach me the song?
6. Tim : Sure, please listen!
7. Tim : There are three bears in the house,
8. Papa bear, mama bear, baby bear,
9. The papa bear is plump, the mama bear is trim and slender,
10. The baby bear is so cute, grinningly, grinningly doing well.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : tim, uri noraebange gaja.
2. tim : geurae! (noraebange dochakhamyeo) wa~~ joeunde...
3. sujin : tim, "gom semari"norae ara?
4. tim : eung! wae?
5. sujin : geu norae jom gareuchyeo jwo~~
6. tim : geurae, deureobwa!
7. tim : gom se mariga han jibe iseo appagom, eommagom, aegigom appagomeun ttungttunghae eommagomeun nalssinhae aegi gomeun neomu gwiyeowo hijjukhijjuk jalhanda
8.
9.
10.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
날씬한	nalssinhan	skinny, slender	adjective
곰	gom	bear	noun
마리	mari	counting unit for animals	noun
뚱뚱한	ttungttunghan	fat, plump	adjective
노래방	noraebang	karaoke (room)	
아기 (애기)	agi (aegi)	baby	noun
잘하다	jalhada	to be good at	verb
노래	norae	song	noun
히쭉히쭉	hijjukhijjuk	a grin, a sweet smile	adverb
집	jip	home	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그녀는 몸매가 날씬합니다.	회색곰이 강에서 뛰어 가고 있다.
Geunyeoneun mommaega nalssinhamnida.	*hoesaekgomi gangeseo ttwieo gago itta.*
"She has a trim and slender figure."	"The grizzly bear is running in the river."

작은 벌레 한 마리가 귓속에 날아들었다. *jageun beolre han mariga gwissoge naradeureotta.* "A small insect flew into my ear."	팀은 너무 뚱뚱해서 뛰지 못합니다. *Timeun neomu ttungttunghaeseo ttwiji mothamnida.* "Tim can't run since he is too fat."
노래방에서 노래를 불렀어요. *noraebangeseo noraereul bulleosseoyo.* "I sang a song at the karaoke."	이웃집 아기가 밤새 웁니다. *iutjjip agiga bamsae umnida.* "The neighbor's baby has been crying all night."
아기가 울고 있어. *agiga ulgo isseo.* "The baby is crying."	우리 오빠는 노래를 정말 잘해요. *uri oppaneun noraereul jeongmal jalhaeyo.* "My brother is really good at singing."
지금 노래 듣고 있어요. *jigeum norae deutkko isseoyo.* "I'm listening to a song now."	아빠는 히쭉히쭉 웃는 아기를 보며 웃는다. *appaneun hijjukhijjuk utneun agireul bomyeo utneunda.* "The father laughs as his baby grins."
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home
집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 노래방 (*noraebang*) "karaoke"
노래 (*norae*) means "songs" and 방 (*bang*) means "rooms"; therefore, 노래방 (*noraebang*) means "rooms for singing a song."
노래방 (*noraebang*) "Karaoke" is the Korean commercial singing establishment (where one can sing a song to musical accompaniment while reading the lyrics on a video monitor)
노래방 is a place for singing a song with friends and family.
These days, the culture of 노래방 is everywhere in Asia-Japan, Korea, China, and many other countries.

For Example:

1. 노래방에 가자.
   Noraebange gaja.
   "Let's go to the Karaoke."
2. 노래방은 어디에 있지요?
   Noraebangeun eodie itjjiyo?
   "Where is the Karaoke located?"

2. 곰 세 마리 (*Gom se mari*) "three bears"
곰 (*gom*) means "bears." 세 (*se*) means "three."
* Note: Pure Korean Numbers: 하나 (*hana*) "one," 둘 (*dul*) "two," 셋 (*set*) "three."
셋 (*set*) becomes 세 (*se*) when followed by counting units or nouns.
마리 (*mari*) means "counting units for animals."
Therefore, 곰 세 마리 (*gom se mari*) means "three bears."

For Example:

1. 곰 세 마리가 있습니다.
   Gom se mariga isseumnida.
   "There are three bears."
2. 곰 세 마리가 집에 있습니다.
   Gom se mariga jibe isseumnida.
   "There are three bears in the house."

3. Adjectives: 뚱뚱해 (*ttungttunghae*) "be plump/fat," 날씬해 (*nalssinhae*) "be slender/slim," 귀여워 (*gwiyeowo*) "be cute"
뚱뚱해 (*ttungttunghae*) "be plump/fat" comes from 뚱뚱하다 (*ttungttunghada*) "be plump/fat"

* Note: 하다 "original form" = 해(요) "contraction"
날씬해 (*nalssinhae*) "be slender/slim" comes from 날씬하다 (*nalssinhada*) "be slender/slim"
* Note: 하다 "original form" = 해(요) "contraction"
귀여워 (*gwiyeowo*) "be cute" comes from 귀엽다 (*gwiyeoptta*) "be cute"

Formation:

Subject + Adjectives

For Example:

1. 팀은 뚱뚱해.
   Timeun ttungttunghae.
   "Tim is plump,fat."
2. 데비는 날씬해.
   Debineun nalssinhae.
   "Debbie is slender."
3. 애기(아기)는 귀여워.
   Aegi (agi)neun gwiyeowo.
   "A baby is cute."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Learn about a Famous Fairy Tale about The Three Bears.
곰 세 마리가 한 집에 있어 - 아빠곰, 엄마곰, 애기곰.
Gom se mariga han jibe isseo - Abbagom, eommagom, aegigom.
"There are three bears in the house-papa bear, mama bear, and baby bear."

Let's learn and practice the most famous fairy tale of 곰 세 마리 (*gom se mari*) "The Three Bears."

1. 곰 세 마리가 한 집에 있어 -
2. 아빠곰, 엄마곰, 애기곰
3. 아빠곰은 뚱뚱해. 엄마곰은 날씬해.
4. 애기 곰은 너무 귀여워.
5. 히쭉히쭉 잘한다.

1. 곰 세 마리가 한 집에 있어 (*gom se mariga han jibe isseo*) "There are three bears in the house"

Subject: 곰 세 마리가 (*gom se mariga*) "Three bears"

* Note: We need to use the subject-marking particles (이/가) when the verb is 있다 (*itta*) "there is"/"there are" (Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 3 & AB S2 L6).

Location Particle: 한 집에 (*han jibe*) "in the (one) house"

* Note: 에 (*e*) "in"/"at" marks the location when attached to a noun (Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 17)

Verb: 있어 (*isseo*) "there are"/"there is"

* Note: Its original form is 있다 (*itta*) "there is"/"there are" (Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 6).

Therefore, we have 곰 세 마리가 한 집에 있어 (*gom se mariga han jibe isseo*) "There are three bears in the house."

2. 아빠곰, 엄마곰, 애기(아기)곰 (*appagom, eommagom, aegi(agi) gom*) "papa bear, mama bear, baby bear"

아빠 (abba) "papa" + 곰 (gom) "bear" = 아빠곰 (abbagom) "papa bear"
엄마 (eomma) "mama" + 곰 (gom) "bear" = 엄마곰 (eommagom) "mama bear"
애기/아기 (aegi/agi) "baby" + 골 (gom) "bear" = 애기곰/아기곰 (aegigom/agigom) "baby bear"
Therefore, we have 아빠곰, 엄마곰, 애기(아기)곰 (abbagom, eommagom, aegi(agi) gom) is "papa bear, mama bear, baby bear."

3. 아빠곰은 뚱뚱해. 엄마곰은 날씬해. (*abbagomeun ddungddunghae. eommagomeun nalssinhae*) "Papa bear is plump. Mama bear is slender."

Subject: 아빠곰은 (*abbagomeun*) "papa bear"
* Note: Use topic-marking particles (은/는) (AB S2 L3)

Verb: 뚱뚱해 (*ttungttunghae*) "be plump"
* Note: Don't worry about this for now.

Subject: 엄마곰은 (*eommagomeun*) "mama bear"
* Note: Use topic-marking particles (은/는) (AB S2 L3)

Verb: 날씬해 (*nalssinhae*) "be slender"
* Note: Don't worry about this for now.

Therefore, we have 아빠곰은 뚱뚱해. 엄마곰은 날씬해. (*abbagomeun ddungddunghae. eommagomeun nalssinhae*) "Papa bear is plump. Mama bear is slender."

4. 애기 곰은 너무 귀여워. (*Aegi gomeun neomu gwiyeowo.*) "Baby bear is so cute."

Subject: 애기 (*aegi*) "baby" + 곰은 (*gomeun*) "bear" = 애기곰은 (*aegigomeun*) "baby bear"
* Note: Use topic-marking particles (은/는) (AB S2 L3)

Adverb: 너무 (*neomu*) "very"/"so"

Verb: 귀여워 (*gwiyeowo*) "be cute"
* Note: Don't worry about this for now.

Therefore, we have 애기곰은 너무 귀여워. (*Aegi gomeun neomu gwiyeowo.*) "Baby bear is so cute."

5. 히쭉히쭉 잘한다. (*hijjuk hijjuk jalhanda.*) "grinningly grinningly doing well."

Adverb: 히쭉히쭉 (*hijjuk hijjuk*) "grinningly grinningly"
*Note: We often don't use this word.

Verb: 잘한다 (*jalhanda*) "do good"/"do well"
* Note: Don't worry about this for now.

Therefore, we have 히쭉히쭉 잘한다. (*hijjuk hijjuk jalhanda.*) "grinningly grinningly doing well."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Fairy Tale "The Three Bears"

The fairy tale "The Three Bears" is very popular and famous among kids and their parents. Many Korean kids learn about "The Three Bears" either from their homes or in kindergarten. Let's learn about this fairy tale of "The Three Bears" with Tim and Debbie!

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #21
I Love Learning Korean Too!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 수진, 이제 그만 가자. 난 목이 좀 아프네....
2. 수진 : 나도 목이 좀 아퍼...
3. 팀 : 우리 물을 좀 마시자...
4. 수진 : 물만? 우리 주스도 좀 마셔보자...
5. 팀 : 그래, 저기에서 마실까?
6. 수진 : 여기도 좋을거 같아...
7. 팀 : 그래!

ENGLISH

1. Tim : Sujin, let's go now. I have a sore throat...
2. Sujin : I also have a sore throat...
3. Tim : Let's drink some water...
4. Sujin : Only water? Let's drink some juice as well...
5. Tim : Okay. How about drinking it over there?
6. Sujin : (I think) It's fine here, too!
7. Tim : Okay!

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : sujin, ije geuman gaja. nan mogi jom apeune....
2. sujin : nado mogi jom apeo...
3. tim : uri mureul jom masija...
4. sujin : mulman? uri juseudo jom masyeoboja...
5. tim : geurae, jeogieseo masilkka?
6. sujin : yeogido joeulgeo gata...
7. tim : geurae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
가다	gada	to go	verb
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
저기	jeogi	there, over there	noun
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
마시다	masida	to drink	verb
우리	uri	we, us, our	pronoun
주스	juseu	juice	noun
물	mul	water	noun
좀	jom	a bit, a little	adverb
이제	ije	from now on, now	adverb
목	mok	throat, neck	noun
만	man	only	adverb
도	do	too, also	particle
좋을거 같아.	joeungeo gata	I think it is good.	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"	지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	저기 구석에 놔 두세요. *jeogi guseoge nwa duseyo.* "Please put it over there in the corner."
제 가방은 저기 있어요. *je gabangeun jeogi isseoyo.* "My bag is over there."	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."
아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."	나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."

시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."	갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."
우리 집에 가고 있습니다. *Uri jibe gago isseumnida.* "We are going home."	어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."
매일 아침에 주스를 마셔요. *maeil achime juseureul masyeoyo.* "I drink juice every morning."	매일 물 8잔을 마십시오 *Maeil mul yeodeol janeul masipsio.* Drink eight (8) glasses of water every day.
지구의 70%는 물입니다 *Jiguui chilsipeosenteuneun murimnida.* Seventy percent of the Earth's surface is covered with water.	물통 *multong* bottle of water
매일 아침 물 한잔을 마십시오 *Maeil achim mul hanjaneul masipsio.* Drink a glass of water every morning.	생수 *saengsu* fresh water
소금 물 *soguem mul* salt water	깨끗한 물 *kkaekkeuthan mul* clean water
여기 물 좀 주세요. *Yeogi mul jom juseyo.* "Give me some water, please."	저기 물이 있어요. *Jeogi muri isseoyo.* “There is water over there.”
제주도는 물이 맛있기로 유명합니다. *jejudoneun muri masitgiro yumyeonghamnida.* "Jeju Island is well-known for its delicious water."	물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"
오늘 좀 추워요. *oneul jom chuwoyo.* "It's a bit cold today."	이제 돌아가자. *ije doragaja.* "Let's go back now."
기린은 아주 긴 목을 가지고 있습니다. *girineun aju gin mogeul gajigo isseumnida.* "A giraffe has a very long neck."	김치찌개만 시킬까? *Gimchijjigaeman sikilkka?* "Should we only order kimchi stew? "

사과만 주시겠어요? *sagwaman jusigesseoyo?* "Can you please only give me apples?"	나도 김치찌개 먹고 싶어. *Nado gimchijjigae meokgo sipeo.* "I also want kimchi stew."
부러우면 너도 열심히 일 해. *Bureoumyeon neodo yeolssimhi il hae.* "If you're jealous, you need to work hard, too."	나도 몰라. *nado molla.* "I don't know either."
모두에게 좋은거 같아요. *moduege joeungeo gatayo.* "I think it is good for everyone."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 아프다 (*apeuda*) "to feel pain"/"to be sick"
It is a common expression in Korean to say Noun + 아프다 (*a-peu-da*), meaning "feeling pain."

Formation: (place of pain) + (이/가) + 아프다 (*apeuda*) "to feel pain," "to hurt"
(Lesson focus in Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 23).

For Example:

1. 머리(가) 아파(아프다).
   Meori(ga) apa (apeuda).
   "My head hurts."
2. 코(가) 아파(아프다).
   Ko(ga) apa (apeuda).
   "My nose hurts."
3. 입(이) 아파(아프다).
   Ib(i) apa (apeuda).
   "My mouth hurts."
   *Note: Both 아파 (*apa*) and 아퍼 (*apeo*) come from 아프다 (*apeuda*), meaning "to feel pain."
   아파 (*apa*) and 아퍼 (*apeo*) are the casual versions of 아프다 (*apeuda*), which is a standard form. In formal speech, it would be 아파요 (*apayo*).

2. 목 (*mok*) "throat"/"neck"
Literally, 목 (*mok*) means "neck" in English. However, 목 (*mok*) also indicates "throat," especially when mentioning "a bad/sore throat."

For Example:

1. 목(이) 아파(아프다).
   Mog(i) apa (apeuda).
   "I have a sore throat."
2. 목이 쑤셔...
   Mogi ssushyeo...
   "My neck hurts."

3. 마시다 (*masida*) "to drink"
In this dialogue, all the verbs-마시자 (*masija*) "let's drink," 마셔보자 (*mashyeoboja*) "let's drink together," and 마실까? (*masilkka*) "shall (we) drink?"/"will drink?"-come from 마시다 (*masida*), meaning "to drink." Please simply remember "to drink" is 마시다 (*masida*) in Korean for now.

For Example:

1. 그는 물을 마신다.
   Geuneun mureul masinda.
   "He drinks water."
2. 그녀는 주스를 마십니다.
   Geunyeoneun juseureul masimnida.
   "She drinks juice."
3. 커피를 마시자.
   Keopireul masija.
   "Let's drink coffee."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about the Usage of 도 (*do*), Meaning "Too," "Also," and "As Well."
나도 좀 목이 좀 아퍼...
Nado jom mogi apeo...
"I also have a sore throat..."

We have learned the usage of 도 (*do*) "too," "also," "as well" in the previous lessons Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lessons 7 and 15.
In this lesson, we are going to take a look at the usage of 도 (*do*) in further detail.

Meaning of 도 (*do*) (Review)

This particle 도 (*Do*) expresses the meaning of "too," "also," or "as well" when we attach it to a noun or another particle.

Formation: Noun/Particle + 도 (*do*)

Usage of 도 (*do*) in three different places

Let's take a look at the different ways we can use 도 (*do*) in a sentence.

1. As the Subject

Subject + 가 (*ga*)/이 (*i*) becomes Subject + 도 (*do*)

For Example:

1. 데비**가** 일합니다.
   Debiga ilhamnida.
   "Debbie works."
2. 팀**도** 일합니다.
   Timdo ilhamnida.
   "Tim **also** works."
3. 나**는** 머리**가** 아픕니다.
   Naneun meoriga apeumnida
   "I have a headache."
4. 나는 코**도** 아픕니다.
   Naneun kodo apeumnida.
   "My nose hurts **too**."

2. As the Object

Object + 을 (*eul*)/를 (*reul*) becomes Object + 도 (*do*)

For Example:

1. 데비가 물**을** 마십니다.
   Debiga mureul masimnida.
   "Debbie drinks (some) water."
2. 데비가 커피**도** 마십니다.
   Debiga keopido masimnida.
   "Debbie drinks **coffee as well**."
3. 나는 사과**를** 좋아합니다.
   Nanuen sagwareul joahamnida.
   "I like apples."
4. 나는 배**도** 좋아합니다.
   Naneun baedo joahamnida.
   "I like **pears too**."
5. 나는 귤**도** 좋아합니다.
   Naneun gyuldo joahamnida.
   "I **also** like **tangerines.**"

3. In Place of Other Particles

Particles + 도 (*do*)

For Example:

1. 팀은 집**에서** 공부합니다.
   Timeun jibeseo gongbuhamnida.
   "Tim studies at home."
2. 팀은 도서실**에서도** 공부합니다.
   Timeun doseosileseodo gongbuhamnida.
   "Tim studies **at the library as well**."
3. 옷은 거기**에** 있습니다.
   Oseun geogie isseumnida.
   "There are some clothes there."
   옷은 여기**에도** 있습니다.
   Oseun yeogiedo isseumnida.
   "There are some clothes **here as well**."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 나도 좀 목이 좀 아퍼...
   Nado mogi jom apeo...
   "I also have a sore throat..."
2. 우리 주스도 좀 마셔보자...
   Wuri juseudo jom mashyeoboja...
   "Let's drink some juice as well..."
3. 여기도 좋을거 같아...
   Yeogido joeulkkeo gatta...
   "(I think) It's fine here too!"

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #22

Please Tell Me You're Feeling All Right in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (전화 통화 중)
2. 팀 : 여보세요...
3. 수진 : 팀, 나 수진이야. 좀 괜찮아?
4. 팀 : 아니... 온몸이 쑤시네...
5. 수진 : 머리는 어때?
6. 수진 : 배는 괜찮아? 팔은? 다리는?
7. 팀 : 수진, 나 괜찮아... 걱정마!
8. 수진 : 알았어. 그럼 푹 쉬어.
9. 팀 : 응. 고마워~~

ENGLISH

1. (on the telephone)
2. Tim : Hello...
3. Sujin : Tim, this is Sujin. Are you all right?
4. Tim : No...My entire body aches...
5. Sujin : How's your head?
6. Sujin : Is your stomach okay? How about your arms? How about your legs?
7. Tim : Sujin, I'm okay...Don't worry!
8. Sujin : Okay. Then get a lot of rest.
9. Tim : Okay. Thanks...

ROMANIZATION

1. .
2. tim : yeoboseyo...
3. sujin : tim, na sujiniya. jom gwaenchana?
4. tim : ani... onmomi ssusine...
5. sujin : meorineun eottae?
6. sujin : baeneun gwaenchana? pareun? darineun?
7. tim : sujin, na gwaenchana... geokjjeongma!
8. sujin : arasseo. geureom puk swieo.
9. tim : eung. gomawo~~

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
고마워.	gomawo	Thanks. (intimate)	expression
머리	meori	head	noun
여보세요	yeoboseyo	Hello? (used on the phone)	expression
푹	puk	deeply, completely, soundly	adverb
배	bae	stomach, belly	noun
좀	jom	a bit, a little	adverb
알았어	arasseo	I got it. I understand. (intimate)	expression
어때	eottae	how about	expression
다리	dari	leg	noun
온몸	onmom	whole body	noun
괜찮아	gwaenchana	It's okay	expression
팔	pal	arm	noun
쉬다	swida	to take a rest, to take a break	verb
쑤시다	ssusida	to ache, to be sore	verb
걱정마.	geokjjeongma.	Don't worry.	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

도와줘서 고마워. *dowajwoseo gomawo* "Thank you for helping me."	머리가 어지러워요. *meoriga eojireowoyo.* "My head is dizzy."
여보세요, 안나랑 통화할 수 있을까요? *Yeoboseyo, annarang tonghwahal su isseulkkayo?* "Hello, can I speak to Anna?"	여보세요, 누구세요? *Yeoboseyo, nuguseyo?* "Hello. Who's speaking?"
사랑에 푹 빠졌어요. *sarang-e puk ppajyeotseoyo.* "I fell completely in love with her/him."	배가 아파요. *baega apayo.* "My stomach hurts."
오늘 좀 추워요. *oneul jom chuwoyo.* "It's a bit cold today."	1시에? 알았어. *hansie? arasseo.* "At one o'clock? I got it."
녹차는 어때요? *nokchaneun eottaeyo?* "How about some green tea?"	다리가 가려워요. *dariga garyeowoyo.* "My legs are itching."
온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."
그 선수는 어제 팔이 부러졌어요. *geu seonsu-neun eoje pari bureojeotsseoyo.* "The athlete broke his arm yesterday."	교통 사고로 팔을 다쳤어요. *gyotong sagoro pareul dacheyosseoyo.* "I hurt my arm in a car accident."
매니저는 책상에서 쉬었다. *maenijeoneun chaekssangeseo swieotta.* "The manager took a break at the desk."	피곤하죠? 누워서 쉬세요. *pigonhajyo? nuwoseo swiseyo.* "You must be tired. Lie down and get some rest."
비가 오면 발목이 쑤셔요. *biga omyeon balmogi ssusyeoyo.* "My ankle is sore when it rains."	걱정마. 매번 이길 수는 없어. *geokjeongma. maebeon igil suneun eopseo.* "Don't worry, you can't win every time!"
걱정마. 내가 같이 있어 줄게. *geokjjeongma. naega gachi isseo julkke.* "Don't worry. I will be with you."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Body Part Vocabulary

1. 머리 (*meori*) "the head"
머리 (*meori*) literally means "the head," and Koreans often use 머리 (*meori*) when talking about a headache.

For Example:

1. 머리에서(부터) 발끝까지
   Meorieseo(buteo) balkkeutkkaji
   "from head to toe"
2. 머리가 아파요 (아파).
   Meoriga apayo (appa).
   "My head hurts." = "I have a headache."

2. 배 (*bae*) "stomach"

배 (*bae*) literally means "belly or stomach," and Koreans often use 배 (*bae*) when talking about a stomachache (stomach trouble).

For Example:

1. 배가 고파요.
   Baega gopayo.
   "(My stomach) feels hungry."
2. 배가 아파요 (아파) - (literal meaning).
   Baega appayo (appa).
   "(I) have a stomachache (stomach trouble)."
3. *(NOTE) 배가 아파 (아파요) - (metaphor).
   Baega appa (appayo).
   "(I) feel intense jealousy (toward someone/something)."

3. 팔 (*pal*) "arm"
팔 (*pal*) literally means "arm."

For Example:

1. 팔이 아파 (아파요).
   Pari appa (appayo).
   "My arm hurts."
2. 팔(이) 괜찮아?
   Par(i) gwaenchana?
   "Is your arm all right?"

4. 다리 (*dari*) "leg"

다리 (*dari*) literally means "leg."

For Example:

1. 다리가 아파 (아파요).
   Dariga appa (appayo).
   "My leg hurts."

2. 다리(는) 괜찮아?
   Dari(neun) gwaenchana?
   "Is your leg all right?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is 괜찮아? (*gwaenchana*), Meaning "Are you all right?"
좀 괜찮아? 배는 괜찮아?
Jom gwaenchana? Baeneun gwaenchana?
"Are you all right? How about your stomach?"

In this lesson, you will learn how to ask about someone's physical condition.

괜찮아? (*gwaenchana*) "Are you all right?"

괜찮아? (*gwaenchana*), which means "Are you all right?" is a very common expression we use to ask whether or not someone is feeling okay.

You can add 좀 (*jom*), which means "some," "a little," or "a few," right before 괜찮아 (*gwaenchana*) to make it sound more natural.

For Example:

1. 좀 괜찮아?
   jom gwaenchana?
   "Are you all right?"

The expression 괜찮아? "Are you all right?" is very similar to 어때? (*eottae*), which means "How is?"/"How about?" As you will see below, you can use these phrases in conjunction to ask about someone's condition. You can review these phrases in Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 5.

Formation

Specific Body Part (noun) + particles (은/는) + (좀 *jom*) + 괜찮아? (*gwaenchana)*: "Is your (noun) all right/okay?"

For Example:

1. 머리는 (좀) 괜찮아?
   Meorineun (jom) gwaenchana?

"Is your head okay?"

2. 팔은 좀 어때? 팔은 괜찮아?
   Pareun jom eottae? Pareun gwaenchana?
   "How is your arm? Is it all right?"

3. 배는 좀 어때? 배는 좀 괜찮아?
   Baeneun jom eottae? Baeneun jom gwaenchana?
   "How is your stomachache? Is it okay?"

4. 다리는 어때? 다리는 좀 괜찮아?
   Darineun eottae? Darineun jom gwaenchana?
   "How is your leg? Is it all right?"

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 나 수진이야. 좀 괜찮아?
   Na sujiniya. jom gwaenchana?
   "This is Sujin. Are you all right?"

2. 머리는 어때?
   Meorineun eottae?
   "How about a headache?"

3. 배는 괜찮아?
   Baeneun gwaenchana?
   "How about your stomach?"

4. 나 괜찮아...
   Na gwaenchana...
   "I am all right..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

배가 아프다(baega apeuda) can be easily heard and used as a metaphor in colloquial sense. When somebody see something one doesn't have or something good happens to the other that one does not particularly like, this is used very common.
The reason "stomach" is used to create such metaphor is because when the person is in sensitive mood or nervous, one cannot eat well. That is why 배(bae, stomach) is used more than 팔(pal, arms) or 다리(dari, leg).

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #23
Tell Me Where It Hurts In Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (병원에서)
2. 의사 : 어디가 아프세요?
3. 팀 : 온몸이 쑤시고 특히 목이 아파요.
4. 의사 : 어디 "아~~" 해보세요.
5. 팀 : "아~~"
6. 의사 : 감기에 걸렸군요. 주사 맞으면 괜찮아질 거예요.
7. 팀 : 주사는 싫은데....

ENGLISH

1. (In the hospital)
2. Doctor : Where does it hurt?
3. Tim : I have sharp pains all over my body. My throat especially hurts.
4. Doctor : Let me see... Please open your mouth.
5. Tim : "Ah--- (sound of opening mouth)"
6. Doctor : You have a cold. You'll be all right after you get a shot.
7. Tim : I hate shots...

ROMANIZATION

1. (byeongwoneseo)
2. uisa : eodiga apeuseyo?
3. tim : onmomi ssusigo teukhi mogi apayo.
4. uisa : eodi "a~~" haeboseyo.
5. tim : "a~~"
6. uisa : gamgie geollyeotgunnyo. jusa majeumyeon gwaenchanajil geoyeyo.
7. tim : jusaneun sireunde....

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
싫다	silta	to hate, to not want	verb
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
걸리다	geollida	to catch (a cold)	verb
감기	gamgi	a cold	noun
온몸	onmom	whole body	noun
목	mok	throat, neck	noun
특히	teukhi	especially, particularly	adverb
쑤시다	ssusida	to ache, to be sore	verb
주사	jusa	shot	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"	지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"
허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."	아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."
공부하기 싫어요. *gongbuhagi sireoyo.* "I don't want to study."	저는 겨울이 싫어요. *jeoneun gyeouri sireoyo.* "I hate the winter."
괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."	창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"
제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"	저는 어제 감기에 걸렸어요. *jeoneun eoje gamgie geolryeosseoyo.* "I caught a cold yesterday."

감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo* "I have a headache because I have a cold."	감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo.* "I have a headache because I have a cold."
온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."	기린은 아주 긴 목을 가지고 있습니다. *girineun aju gin mogeul gajigo isseumnida.* "A giraffe has a very long neck."
그것은 특히 아름다웠어요. *geugeoseun teukhi areumdawoesseoyo.* "That was particularly beautiful."	비가 오면 발목이 쑤셔요. *biga omyeon balmogi ssusyeoyo.* "My ankle is sore when it rains."
병원에 가서 주사를 맞았어요. *byeongwone gaseo jusareul majasseoyo.* "I went to the hospital and got a shot."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

★ 1. 특히 (*teukhi*) "especially"
In Korean, we use the word 특히 (*teukhi*), meaning "especially," when emphasizing something, someplace, or someone.

For Example:

1. 난 특히 한국어가 좋아!
   Nan teukhi hangugeoga joa!
   "I especially like Korea!"
2. 난 특히 팀이 싫어!
   Nan teukhi timi sireo!
   "I especially hate Tim!"
   * For more on 좋아 ("to like") and 싫어 ("to hate"), please listen to Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 18.
3. 난 특히 머리가 아파!
   Nan teukhi meoriga apa!
   "I have an especially severe headache!"

★ 2. 감기 (*gamgi*) "a cold"/"flu"; 감기에 걸리다 (*gamgie geollida*) "catching a cold"
Around the time when the seasons change, it is very common to 감기에 걸리는 것 (*gamgie geollineun geot*) "catch a cold."

For Example:

1. 나 감기에 걸렸어!
   Na gamgie geolryeosseo!
   "I just got a cold!"

2. 언제 감기에 걸렸어?
   Eonje gamgie geollyeosseo?
   "When did you catch a cold?"

3. 이번 감기는 정말 독해 (지독해)!
   Ibeon gamgineun jeongmal dokhe (*jidokhae*)*!*
   "(I think) I got a very severe cold this time."

★ 3. 주사 (*jusa*) "a shot"/"injection"; 주사를 맞다 (*jusareul matta*) "to get a shot"
It is common to get a shot when you catch a cold or flu. A "shot" is 주사 (*jusa*), and "to get a shot" is 주사를 맞다 (*jusareul matta*).

For Example:

1. 많은 사람들은 주사를 싫어합니다.
   Maneun saramdeureun jusareul sireohamnida.
   "Many people hate shots."

2. 주사 맞아서 괜찮아.
   Jusa majaseo gwaenchana.
   "Because I had an injection, I feel all right."

*Note: For more on 괜찮아 (*gwaenchana*) "Are you okay?" please listen to Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 22.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Talking about Pain.
특히 목이 아파요...
Teukhi mogi apayo...
"My throat especially hurts (feel a pain from the throat)..."

Talking about Pain

In this lesson, you will learn how to express "I feel a pain from (the body part)": (the body part) + 이(*i*)/가 (*ga*) 아파요 (*apayo*).

* Note: If you are not sure or don't know about the subject-marking particles (이/가), please listen to Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 3.

Formation

Parts of body + subject-marking particles (이/가) + 아프다 (*apeuda*): standard speech

Parts of body + subject-marking particles (이/가) + 아파 (*apa*)/아퍼 (*apeo*): casual informal speech

Parts of body + subject-marking particles (이/가) + 아파요 (*apayo*)/아퍼요 (*apeoyo*): casual formal speech

Sample Sentences

Let's make sentences using vocabulary from Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 22 (vocabulary for body parts).

1. Doctor: 어디가 아파요?
   Eodiga apayo?
   "Where do you feel pain?"
2. Patient: 머리가 (너무) 아파요.
   Meoriga (*neomu*) *apayo.*
   "My head (really) hurts."
3. Debbie: 왜 그래, 팀? 괜찮아?
   Wae geurae, tim? Gwaenchana?
   "What's the problem, Tim? Are you all right?"
4. Tim: (너무 먹어서) 배가 (너무) 아파!
   (*Neomu meogeoseo*) *Baega neomu apa!*
   (because Tim ate too much) "My stomach (really) hurts!"
5. Patient: 팔이 (너무) 아파요.
   Pari (*neomu*) *apayo.*
   "My arms (really) hurt."
6. A: 감기에 걸리면 어디가 아파요?
   Gamgie geollimyeon eodiga apayo?
   "Where does it hurt when you catch a cold?"
7. B: 감기에 걸리면 목이 아파요.
   Gamgie geollimyeon mogi apayo.
   "(Your) throat hurts when you catch a cold."

Examples from This Dialogue:

1. 어디가 아프세요?
   Eodiga apeuseyo?
   "Where do you feel pain?"
2. 온몸이 쑤시고 특히 목이 아파요.
   Onmomi ssusigo teukhi mogi apayo.
   "I have sharp pains all over my body. My throat especially hurts."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Hospital Manners and Procedures in Korea

Korean people have a lot of respect for doctors and other authority figures, such as pharmacists, university instructors, teachers, and accountants. This is a part of Korean culture. If for any reason you have to visit a hospital in Korea, please be sure to show your respect for your doctor.
It is very common in Korea to have an shot in the arm or hip when you catch a cold.

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #24
Because Of You, I Love Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (약국에서)
2. 팀 : 여기 처방전 있습니다. 약 좀 주세요...
3. 약사 : 예... 감기에 걸렸네요. 잠시만요...
4. (문 열리는 소리)
5. 수진 : 저기요... 어! 팀!
6. 팀 : 어! 수진! 무슨 일이야?
7. 수진 : 나 감기에 걸렸어.
8. 팀 : 나 때문에 너도 감기에 걸렸구나... 미안해...

ENGLISH

1. (at the drugstore)
2. Tim : Here is the prescription. Please give me some medicine...
3. Pharmacist : Sure...You seem to have caught a cold. Wait just a moment, please...
4. (sound of a door being opened)
5. Sujin : Excuse me... Oh! Tim!
6. Tim : Ah! Sujin! What's the matter? (What brings you here?)
7. Sujin : I caught a cold.
8. Tim : You also caught a cold because of me... I am sorry...

ROMANIZATION

1. (yakkugeseo)
2. tim : yeogi cheobangjeon itseumnida. yak jom juseyo...
3. yakssa : ye... gamgie geollyeonneyo. jamsimannyo...
4. (mun nyeollineun sori)
5. sujin : jeogiyo... eo! tim!
6. tim : eo! sujin! museun iriya?
7. sujin : na gamgie geollyeoseo.
8. tim : na ttaemune neodo gamgie geollyeotguna... mianhae...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression
무슨	museun	what, what kind of	interrogative
미안해.	mianhae	I'm sorry. (casual)	expression
잠시만요	jamsimanyo	Just a moment please.	expression
감기	gamgi	a cold	noun
약	yak	medicine, drug	noun
약사	yaksa	pharmacist	noun
때문에	ttaemune	because of	
문	mun	door	noun
소리	sori	sound	noun
처방전	cheobangjeon	prescription	noun
도	do	too, also	particle
감기에 걸리다	gamgie geollida	to catch a cold	phrase
약국	yakguk	pharmacy	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"	저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"
무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"	어제 일은 미안해. *eoje ireun mianhae.* "Sorry about yesterday."
저기요! 잠시만요. *jeogiyo! jamsimanyo.* "Excuse me. Just a moment please."	감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo* "I have a headache because I have a cold."
감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo.* "I have a headache because I have a cold."	이 약을 매일 먹어야 하나요? *i yageul maeil meogeoya hanayo?* "Do I have to take this medicine every day?"
이 약은 조금 비싸지만 효능이 좋아요. *i yageun jogeum bissajiman hyoneungi joayo.* "This medicine is a bit expensive, but it has really good effects."	약사가 감기약을 주었습니다. *yakssaga gamgiyageul jueosseumnida.* "A pharmacist gave me cold medicine."
요즘에 여자친구 때문에 힘들어요. *yojeume yeojachingu ttaemune himdeuleoyo.* "I'm very tired these days because of my girlfriend."	아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."
정문 *jeongmun* front door	문이 닫혀 있습니다. *Muni dachyeo itseumnida.* The door is closed.
남자는 열쇠로 차 문을 열고 있습니다. *Namjaneun yeolsoero cha muneul yeolgo itsseumnida.* The man is unlocking the car door with the key.	문을 닫아주세요. 밖이 시끄러워요. *muneul dadajuseyo. bakki sikkeureowoyo.* "Please close the door, it is loud outside. "
문을 열어 주세요. *muneul yeoreo juseyo.* "Please open the door."	뚝딱뚝딱 망치 소리가 들렸어요. *ttukttakttukttak mangchi soriga deullyeosseoyo.* "I heard the sound of a hammer repeatedly hitting something."
의사에게서 처방전을 받았습니다. *uisaegeseo cheobangjeoneul badatseumnida.* "I've got a prescription from a doctor."	처방전 가지고 약국에 가세요. *cheobangjeon gajigo yakkuge gaseyo.* "Bring the prescription to the drug store."

처방전을 써 드릴게요. *cheobangjeoneul sseo deurilgeyo.* "Let me write out the prescription."	나도 김치찌개 먹고 싶어. *Nado gimchijjigae meokgo sipeo.* "I also want kimchi stew."
부러우면 너도 열심히 일 해. *Bureoumyeon neodo yeolssimhi il hae.* "If you're jealous, you need to work hard, too."	나도 몰라. *nado molla.* "I don't know either."

감기에 걸려서 회사에 못 나갑니다.

Gamgie geollyeoseo hoesae mon nagamnida.

"I caught a cold so I can't go to work."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 주세요 (*juseyo*) "please give me"
Noun + 주세요... (*juseyo*) "please give me the [noun]" is a very useful expression we use to politely request something.
☆ Note: For more on 주세요 (*juseyo*) "please give me the [noun]," please take a look at Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 1.

For Example:

1. 약 주세요.
   Yak juseyo.
   "Please give me medicine."
2. 이것 주세요.
   Igeot juseyo.
   "Please give me this."
3. 저것 주세요.
   Jeogeot juseyo.
   "Please give me that."

2. 무슨 일이야!? (*museun iriya!?*) "What's the matter?"
We use this expression when meeting someone unexpectedly (or in an unexpected place).

For Example:

1. 여기(는) 무슨 일이야!?
   Yeogi(*neun*) *museun iriya?*
   "What brings you here?"
2. 팀, 여기에 무슨 일이야!?
   Tim, yeogie museun iriya?
   "Tim, what's the matter?" ("What brings you here, Tim?")

3. 미안해 (*mianhae*) "(I'm) sorry"
미안해 (*mianhae*) means "I'm sorry," which is an informal expression of apology in Korean.
☆ Note: Its standard form is 미안하다 (*mianhada*), meaning "to feel sorry."

For Example:

1. 늦어서 미안해.
   Neujeoseo mianhae.
   "(I'm) sorry for being late."
2. 소리 질러서 미안해.
   Sori jilleoseo mianhae.
   "Sorry for shouting (at you)."
3. 약속을 어겨서 미안해.
   Yakssogeul eogyeoseo mianhae.
   "Sorry for breaking my word."

☆ Note: 늦어서 (*neujeoseo*) comes from 늦다 (*neutta*), meaning "to be late." 소리 질러서 (*sori jilleoseo*) comes from 소리 지르다 (*sori jireuda*), meaning "to shout."
약속을 어겨서 (*yaksogeul eogyeoseo*) comes from 약속을 어기다 (*yaksogeul eogida*), meaning "to break one's word or promise."

☆ Note: 미안해 (*mianhae*) "I am sorry" is an informal expression of apology. We use미안해요 (*mianhaeyo*) in formal speech and 미안합니다 (*mianhamnida*) in extremely formal speech.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Saying "Because of [blank]..."
나 때문에 너도 감기에 걸렸구나...
Na ttaemune neodo gamgie geollyeokkuna...
"Because of me, you also got a cold..."

Talking about the Reason or Cause for an Action or State

In this lesson, you will learn how to say "because" and "because of" in Korean. We use the phrase 때문에 (*ttaemune*), meaning "because" or "because of" when we are expressing the reason or cause for an action or state.

☆ Note: In this lesson, we are only learning [NOUN] + 때문에 (*ttaemune*) "because of the [NOUN]." In future lessons, we will learn more about the expression [VERB STEM] + 기 (*gi*) "a noun maker" + 때문에 (*ttaemune*) "because of."

Formation

[Noun(s)] + 때문에

For Example:

1. 나 때문에... (너가 감기에 걸렸구나!...)
   Na ttaemune... (*neoga gamgie geollyeokkuna!...*)
   "Because of me...(you got a cold!...) = "You got a cold from me."

2. 너 때문에, 난 한국어를 좋아해!
   Neo ttaemune, nan hangugeoreul joahae!
   "Because of you, I like Korean!"

3. 감기 때문에, 난 약국에 왔어.
   Gamgittaemune, nan yaguge wasseo.
   "Because of a cold (= because I have a cold), I came to the pharmacy."

4. 날씨 때문에 난 집에 있어!
   Nalssi ttaemune, nan jibe isseo.
   "Because of the (poor) weather, I am (staying) at home."

5. 너 땜에, 내가 밥을 못 먹어!
   Neo ttaeme, naega babeul mot meogeo!
   "Because of you, I can't eat!"

6. 감기 땜에, 회사에 못 갑니다.
   Gamgittaeme, hwoesae motgamnida.
   "Because of a cold (= because I have a cold), I can't go to the office.
   * Note: 때문에 (*ttaemun-e*) = 땜에 (*ttaeme*) "because of..."

Example from This Dialogue:

---

1. 나 때문에, 너도 감기에 걸렸구나... 미안해...
   Na ttaemune, neodo gamgie geollyeotkkuna... mianhae...
   "Because of me, you also got a cold... I am sorry..."

LESSON NOTES

Absolute Beginner S2 #25

Farewell For Now, But We'll See You Again Soon in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (비행기 소리)
2. 팀 : 나 이제 들어갈께.
3. 수진 : 그동안 즐거웠어, 팀.
4. 팀 : 나도... 그동안 고마웠어 수진.
5. 수진 : (슬픈 목소리로) 금방 또 올거지?
6. 팀 : 물론! 잘 지내고 있어, 수진.
7. 수진 : 알았어. 너도 팀.
8. 팀 : 그럼 안녕...
9. 수진 : 잘가. 안녕 팀...

ENGLISH

1. (sound of airplane departing)
2. Tim : I'm going now.
3. Sujin : I enjoyed my time (during my stay), Tim.
4. Tim : Me, too...Thank you, Sujin.
5. Sujin : (in a sad voice) Will you come back again soon?
6. Tim : Of course! Take care of yourself, Sujin.
7. Sujin : Okay...You too, Tim.
8. Tim : Well (then). Bye...
9. Sujin : Bye. See you, Tim...

ROMANIZATION

1. (bihaenggi sori)
2. tim : na ije deureogalkke.
3. sujin : geudongan jeulgeowoseo, tim.
4. tim : nado... geudongan gomawoseo sujin.
5. sujin : (seulpeun moksoriro) geumbang tto olgeoji?
6. tim : mullon! jal jinaego iseo, sujin.
7. sujin : araseo. neodo tim.
8. tim : geureom annyeong...
9. sujin : jalga. annyeong tim...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
안녕	annyeong	Bye. (informal) See you.	expression
목소리	moksori	voice	noun
또	ddo	again	adverb
고맙다	gomapda	to be thankful	adjective
오다	oda	to come	verb
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
비행기	bihaenggi	airplane	noun
이제	ije	from now on, now	noun
금방	geumbang	soon, shortly	adverb
알았어	arasseo	I got it. I understand. (intimate)	expression
물론	mullon	of course, as a matter of fact	expression
즐겁다	jeulgeopda	to enjoy, to be happy	verb
소리	sori	sound	noun
슬픈	seulpeun	sad	adjective
그동안	geudongan	all the while, (in the) meantime, during that time	adverb
잘 지내.	jal jinae.	Take care.	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

안녕. 내일 보자. *annyeong. naeil boja.* "Bye. I will see you tomorrow."	어제 제 목소리가 방송에 나왔어요. *eoje je mokssoriga bangsonge nawasseoyo.* "Yesterday, my voice was aired in broadcasting."
너를 또 만나고 싶어. *neoreul tto mannago sipeo.* "I want to meet you again."	고맙습니다. 또 올게요. *Gomapsseumnida. tto olkkeyo.* "Thank you. I will come again."
와 줘서 고마워. *Wa jwoseo gomawo.* "Thanks for coming."	가능하다면 내일도 다시 오고 싶어요. *ganeunghadamyeon naeildo dasi ogo sipeoyo.* "I would like to come again tomorrow, if possible."
우편물이 오기를 기다리고 있다. *upyeonmuri ogireul gidarigo itda.* "I am waiting for the post to come."	네가 파티에 오고 싶어 하지 않는 걸 알아. *nega patie ogo sipeo haji anneun geol ara.* "I know you don't want me to come to the party."
처음 오는 곳이라서 길을 헤맸어요. *cheoeum oneun gosiraseo gireul hemaesseoyo.* "I'm here for the first time, so I've gotten lost."	내일은 몇 시에 와요? *Naeireun myeot sie wayo?* "What time are you coming tomorrow?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	우리는 이제 가족 아닙니다. *urineun ije gajok animnida.* "We are NOT family from now on."
금방 돌아올게요. *geumbang doraolkkeyo.* "I should be back soon."	1시에? 알았어. *hansie? arasseo.* "At one o'clock? I got it."
물론이죠. *mullonijyo.* "Of course."	당신과 함께 있어서 즐거웠어요. *dangsingwa hamkke isseoseo jeulgeoweosseoyo.* "I enjoyed being with you."
뚝딱뚝딱 망치 소리가 들렸어요. *ttukttakttukttak mangchi soriga deullyeosseoyo.* "I heard the sound of a hammer repeatedly hitting something."	슬픈 영화를 보고 나니까 나도 슬퍼졌다. *Seulpeun yeonghwareul bogo nanikka nado seulpeojyeotda.* After seeing a sad movie, I also became sad.

그 영화는 슬픈 영화다. *geu yeonghwaneun seulpeun yeonghwada.* "That is a sad movie."	슬픈 청소년은 혼자 앉아 있다. *seulpeun cheongsonyeoneun honja anja itda.* "The sad teenager is sitting alone."
우리 팀은 그동안 많은 발전이 있었어요. *uri timeun geudongan maneun baljjeoni isseosseoyo.* "Our team has achieved a lot of development so far."	잘 지내. *jal jinae.* "Take good care of yourself."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 금방 (*Geumbang*) "in a moment," "soon"

For Example:

1. 금방 올거지?
   Geumbang olkkeoji?
   "Will you come back soon?"
2. 나 금방 올께!
   Na geumbang olkke!
   "I will be back soon!"

2. 또 (*tto*) "again"

For Example:

1. 또 올거지? / 또 올거야?
   tto olkkeoji? / tto olkkeoya?
   "Will you come again?"
2. 또 먹어!
   tto meogeo!
   "You're eating again!"
3. 또 한국어 공부하자!
   tto hangugeo gongbuhaja!
   "Let's study Korean again!"

3. 잘가, 안녕 (*jal-ga an-nyeong*) "good-bye"

For Example:

1. (farewell) 잘가 안녕, 팀~~
   (*farewell*) *Jalga annyeong, Tim*~~
   (farewell) "Goodbye, Tim~~"
2. (farewell) 잘 지내, 안녕~~
   (*farewell*) *Jal jinae, annyeong*~~
   (farewell) "Take care, bye~~"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Expressions We Commonly Use When Saying "Good-bye."
잘 지내고 있어, 수진.
Jal jinaego isseo, sujin.
"Take good care of yourself, Sujin."

Let's learn and practice the most common expressions that we use when saying "good-bye" between Korean friends.

Basically, we use one of the three expressions below.

★ Note: There are some verbs and sentence endings that we haven't studied yet. Don't worry about them for now, as we are only focusing on the expressions themselves!

1-A. 그동안 즐거웠어! (*Geudongan jeulgeowoesseo!*) "I was very happy during my stay."

Subject: 나는 (*naneun*); We usually omit the subject, "I."

Time phrase: 그동안 (*geudongan*) = "during my stay"

Verb: 즐거웠어! (*jeulgeowosseo*) = "I've been happy!"

So (나는) 그동안 즐거웠어 ((*naneun*) *geudongan jeulgeowoesseo*) means "I was very happy during my stay."

1-B. 그동안 고마웠어! (*Geudongan gomawoesseo!*) "Thank you for everything during my stay!"

Subject: 나는 (*naneun*); We usually omit the subject, "I."

Time phrase: 그동안 (*geudongan*) = "during my stay"

Verb: 고마웠어! (*gomawoesseo*) = "thank you!"

So (나는) 그동안 고마웠어! ((*naneun*) *geudongan gomawosseo*) means "During my stay, thank you!"

2-A. 잘 지내 (*Jal jinae*) "Please take care of yourself."

Subject: 너 (*neo*)/당신 (*dangsin*); We almost always omit the object, "you."

Adverb: 잘 (*jal*) "well"

Verb: 지내 (*jinae*) "to live"/"to get along"

So (너 / 당신) 잘 지내 (*jal jinae*) literally means "(you) live well," which we translate as "please take care of yourself."

2-B. 잘 지내고 있어 (*jal jinaego isseo*) "Please take care of yourself."

Subject: 너 (*neo*)/당신 (*dangsin*); We usually omit the object, "you."

Adverb: 잘 (*jal*) = "well"

Verb #1: 지내 (*jinae*) = "to live"/"to get along"

Conjunction: 고 (*go*) = "and"; We use the conjunction to merge two or more verbs into one (intermediate level grammar).

Verb #2: 있어 (*isseo*) = "to be"

So 잘 지내고 있어 (*jal jinaego isseo*) literally means "(you) live and be well," which we translate as "please take care of yourself."

3. 잘가 안녕~~ (*jalga annyeong~~*) "Good-bye~~"

잘가 literally means 잘 (*jal*) "good" and 가 (*ga*) means "to go"; therefore, 잘가 (*jal-ga*) means "good-bye."

There are two types of 안녕 (*annyeong*):

1. 안녕 (*annyeong*), which we use to say "hello"
2. 안녕~~ (*annyeong*), which we use to say "good-bye"

☆ Note that the intonation of 안녕～ "good-bye" differs very much from the intonation of 안녕 "hello."

For Example:

1. (greeting) 안녕, 나 팀이야!
   (*greeting*) *Annyeong, na Timiya!*
   (greeting) "Hello, I am Tim!"
   (greeting) 안녕, 난 데비야!
   (*greeting*) *Annyeong, nan Debiya!*
   (greeting) "Hello, I am Debbie!"
2. (farewell) 잘 지내, 데비. 그럼 안녕~~
   (*farewell*) *Jal jinae, Debi. Geureom annyeong~~*
   (farewell) "Please take care, Debbie."; "Well, bye then~~"
3. (farewell) 그래, 잘가 안녕 팀~~
   (*farewell*) *Geurae, jalga annyeong Tim~~*
   (farewell) "Well, good-bye, Tim~~"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 그동안 즐거웠어, 팀.
   Geudongan jeulgeowosseo, Tim.
   "I was very happy during my stay, Tim."
2. 그동안 고마웠어 수진.
   Geudongan gomawoesseo Sujin.
   "Thank you, Sujin."

3. 그럼 안녕...
   Geureom annyeong...
   "Well (then), bye..."
4. 안녕 팀...
   Annyeong Tim...
   "Bye, Tim..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It's Hard to Say Good-bye in Korean

Many Koreans are not good at saying "good-bye" to friends and family; it is very common for them to cry in this kind of situation.
There are three common phrases that Koreans often say when saying "good-bye":

1. 그동안 즐거웠어!
   Geudongan jeulgeowoesseo!
   "I was very happy during my stay."
2. 또 보자!
   tto boja!
   "See you again!"
3. 그럼, 잘 지내~~
   Geureom, jal jinae~~
   "Then, take good care of yourself~~"

Let's learn about the usage and pronunciation of 그동안 즐거웠어! and 잘 지내~~ / 잘 지내고 있어~~ throughout this lesson!

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #1
First Encounters

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 갈시아 : 저… 저기요. 김수한 씨?
2. 김수한 : 갈시아 씨? 아. 안녕하세요.
3. 갈시아 : 네. 안녕하세요. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
4. 김수한 : 네. 처음 뵙겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Garcia : Uh... Excuse me. Ms. SuHan Kim?
2. SuHan Kim : Mr. Garcia? Oh. Hello.
3. Garcia : Ah. Hello. It’s nice to meet you.
4. SuHan Kim : Yes. It's nice to meet you.

ROMANIZATION

1. Galsia : jeo...jeogiyo. KimSuHan ssi?
2. KimSuHan : Galsia ssi? a. annyeonghaseyo.
3. Galsia : ne. annyeonghaseyo. cheoeum boepgetseumnida.
4. KimSuHan : ne. cheoeum boepgetseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression
씨	ssi	Mr., Ms., Mrs.	suffix
안녕하세요	annyeonghaseyo	Hello.	expression
처음 뵙겠습니다	cheoeum boepgesseumnida.	Nice to meet you. How do you do?	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"	저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"
수한 씨, 안녕하세요! *suhan ssi, annyeonghaseyeo!* "Hi, Suhan."	안녕하세요. 여러분. *Annyeonghaseoyo. yeoryeobun.* "Hello, everyone."
처음 뵙겠습니다. 만나서 반갑습니다. *cheoeum boepgetseumnida. mannaseo bangapsseumnida.* "How do you do? Nice to meet you."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - The Honorific Suffix - 씨

In Korean 씨 (ssi) is the honorific suffix. Just as the title suggests, it gestures respect to the name it is suffixed to. Its usage is a bit different than the English counterparts: Mister, Misses, Miss.

Here are a few properties of the honorific suffix 씨 (ssi).

1. It can be used to respect anybody. It is unisex and can be used regardless of age (although children tend not to be honored).

2. It is used more frequently than the English titles, Mister, Misses, and Miss. If two people are not on casual terms, they will typically suffix 씨 (ssi) to the other person's name. This can even apply if two people have been acquaintances or even friends for a long time.

3. It is only used when referring to someone else. One cannot suffix 씨 (ssi) to their own name.

4. When it is suffixed to a name, it must be suffixed to a person's given name. As Korean names typically have family names in front with given names following that, the honorific suffix must always be attached to the person's given name, as the given name is always at the end. If the honorific suffix is attached to only the person's family name, the honorific suffix becomes demeaning and disrespectful.

♣ More Examples ♣

A typical Korean name is:

이수한 (Lee, Suhan) - Full name.
이 (Lee) - Family name.
수한 (Suhan) - Given name.

Attached with the honorific suffix.

이수한 씨 (LeeSuhan ssi) - respectful.
이 씨 (Lee ssi) - disrespectful.
수한 씨 (Suhan ssi) - respectful.

☞ remember ☜

Attaching 씨 (ssi) with a full name is a bit more respectful than attaching it only to the given name.

이수한 씨 (LeeSuhan ssi) is a bit more respectful than 수한 씨 (Suhan ssi).

Grammar Point #2 - Rising Intonation

Many Korean statements can be turned into questions simply with a rising intonation. This is especially true with the standard politeness level. In this conversation both parties simply said the other person's name with a rising intonation. Because of this rising intonation we can assume correctly that the speakers were asking a question.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)갈시아: ... 김수한 씨? (1)Galsia: ...KimSuHan ssi? (1)Garcia: ...Ms. SuHan Kim?

Because of the rising intonation, Garcia is asking the other person if she is Kim SuHan. If there was no rising intonation, it would simply be a statement, and Juan Garcia would be addressing Kim SuHan.

Grammar Point #3 - Hello - 안녕하세요

The phrase 안녕하세요 (annyeonghaseyo) can be used in almost any situation where the English greeting "Hello" can be used. It is typically used when meeting someone for the first time. It's also used when meeting someone for the first time throughout the day. This is a polite way of greeting someone.

☞ remember ☜

Here are a few examples in which 안녕하세요 (annyeonghaseyo) is appropriate to use.

Meeting someone for the first time.
Seeing co-workers in the morning.
Meeting an acquaintance for lunch.
Greeting family members at a family gathering.
Greeting the public.

It is *the* polite greeting in Korean.

Grammar Point #4 - Nice to Meet You - 처음 뵙겠습니다

In this conversation, after both parties had said 안녕하세요 (annyeonghaseyo, hello), both said 처음 뵙겠습니다 (cheoeum boepgetseumnida). This last phrase literally means, "I'm meeting you for the first time," but this phrase is used just like the English "Nice to meet you." 처음 뵙겠습니다 (cheoeum boepgetseumnida) is a set phrase and should be used only when actually meeting someone for the first time.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When meeting someone for the first time, a bow is usually expected. This bow should be similar to a lowering of the head. In certain situations, a handshake is also expected (dominantly in business settings). However, a handshake always supplements a bow. Bowing shows respect, and humility to the other party. These two virtues are very important in Korean society.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #2
Secondary Introductions

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 이성호 : 완갈시아 씨?
2. 완갈시아 : 네. 안녕하세요. 저는 완갈시아입니다.
3. 이성호 : 안녕하세요. 저는 이성호입니다. 반갑습니다.
4. 완갈시아 : 네. 반갑습니다.

ENGLISH

1. LeeSungho : Mr. Garcia?
2. JuanGarcia : Yes. Hello. I am Juan Garcia.
3. LeeSungho : Hello. I am Sungho Lee. It's a pleasure to meet you.
4. JuanGarcia : Yes. It's a pleasure to meet you.

ROMANIZATION

1. LeeSungho : wangalsia ssi?
2. WanGalsia : ne annyeonghaseo. jeo-neun wangalsia-imnida.
3. LeeSungho : annyeonghaseyo. jeo-neun iseongho-imnida. bangapseumnida.
4. WanGalsia : ne. bangapseumnida

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
저는 이성호입니다.	jeo-neun iseongho-imnida.	I'm Sungho Lee.	
반갑습니다.	bangapseumnida.	Pleasure to meet you, Pleasure to see you.	expression
반갑다	bangapda	To be glad to see. To be a pleasure to see.	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

처음 뵙겠습니다. 만나서 반갑습니다. *cheoeum boepgetseumnida. mannaseo bangapsseumnida.* "How do you do? Nice to meet you."	만나서 반갑습니다 *mannaseo bangapsseumnida.* "It's a pleasure to meet you."

GRAMMAR

Giving introductions in Korean, just like in English, can be done in a number of ways. This conversation is focused on introducing one's name. This conversation also introduces a new set phrase when meeting someone.

Grammar Point #1 - Introducing One's Name - 저는 이성호입니다

To introduce your name to somebody, you can use the phrase "저는 (name)입니다." (jeo-neun 'name'-imnida.).

▷ Construction

The first part of the phrase is 저는 (jeo-neun). This is the pronoun 저 (jeo, I) followed by the topic marking particle 는 (neun). After that, a name is inserted. Immediately following the name is 입니다 (imnida), which means "am". Literally the phrase is "I (name) am". This is translated as "I am (name)."A full name, or a given name can be inserted. However a Korean family name cannot be inserted. This is because Korean family names are not very plentiful. Giving a Korean family name would cause confusion among other Koreans. However, giving a non-Korean name would most likely be acceptable in many situations.

♣ More Examples ♣

저는 박입니다. - (jeo-neun bak-imnida.) - I am Park.
If someone were to call this person by their last name, this would cause confusion among all the Koreans with the last name Park (9% of the population).

저는 스미스입니다. - (jeo-neun seumiseu-imnida.) - I am Smith.
This would not cause any confusion among Koreans.

Grammar Point #2 - It's a Pleasure to Meet You - 반갑습니다

This phrase literally means "pleasure to see" or "happy to see." So this phrase can be used to express gladness when meeting someone.
This phrase can be used when meeting someone for the first time. It is another set phrase used when making someone's acquaintance for the first time.As the meaning of this phrase means "pleasure to see" or "happy to see," this phrase is also used in situations other than first encounters.
It is commonly heard among friends who have not seen each other for some time. In a situation where friends have not seen each other for some time, English speakers use the expression "It's good to see you." This would be a close translation for 반갑습니다 (bangapseumnida), when used in the same context.

♣ More Examples ♣

Below are a few forms of the phrase 반갑습니다 (bangapseumnida):

반갑다 (bangapda) - Dictionary form.
반가워요 (bangawoyo) - Standard Politeness Level.
반가워 (bangawo) - Intimate Politeness Level.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean names are generally romanized according to personal preference. There is no one system that Koreans use to romanize their names. There are however, popular spellings, which many people follow in order to show users that they are part of the same clan (Korean names show ancestry). For consistency purposes, KoreanClass101.com romanizes names in the transcript romanization according to the revised romanization system, but romanizes the names according to the most popular spellings in the translation areas.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #3
Thank You

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 김수한 : 성호. 나와 줘서 고마워.
2. 그리고, 완갈시아 씨. 와 주셔서 고맙습니다.
3. 이성호 : 네... 맞아요.
4. 완갈시아 씨. 와 주셔서 감사합니다.
5. 갈시아 : 아니에요.
6. 저를 만나 주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Su Han Kim : Sung Ho. Thanks for coming.
2. And Mr. Garcia. Thank you for coming out.
3. Sung Ho Lee : Yes... that's right
4. Mr. Garcia. Thank you for coming out.
5. Juan Garcia : No, not at all.
6. Thank you for meeting me.

ROMANIZATION

1. gimsuhan : seongho. nawa jwoseo gomawo.
2. geurigo wangalsia ssi. wa jusyeoseo gomapseumnida.
3. iseongho : ne... majayo.
4. wangalsia ssi. wa jusyeoseo gamsahamnida.
5. galsia : anieyo.
6. jeo-reul manna jusyeoseo gamsahamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
감사합니다	gamsahamnida	Thank you (formal)	expression
고맙습니다	gomapseumnida	Thank you (standard).	expression
고마워.	gomawo	Thanks. (intimate)	expression
감사하다	gamsahada	Thank you.	verb
고맙다	gomapda	to be thankful	adjective
아니에요	anieyo	It's nothing.	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

정말 감사합니다 *jeongmal gamsahamnida.* "Thank you so much."	선물 고맙습니다. *Seonmul gomapsseumnida.* "Thank you for the present."
도와줘서 고마워. *dowajwoseo gomawo* "Thank you for helping me."	모두 와 주셔서 대단히 감사합니다. *modu wa jusyeoseo daedanhi gamsahamnida.* "Thank you very much everyone for coming."
잘 먹었습니다. 감사합니다. *jal meogeosseumnida. gamsahamnida.* "I ate very well. Thank you very much."	와 줘서 고마워. *Wa jwoseo gomawo.* "Thanks for coming."
감사합니다 - 아니에요. "Thank you. - Not at all."	

GRAMMAR

As Korean is a language that has a strong emphasis on politeness levels, there can be several different ways one can say something. As this is the case, this conversation focuses on the usage of three different ways to say "Thank you."

Grammar Point #1 - Thank You - 감사합니다

감사합니다 (gamsahamnida) is a polite way to say "Thank you". This "Thank you" should be used towards strangers, acquaintances, people of higher social ranking, elderly family members, teachers, and people who are generally of higher social ranking (Confucian hierarchy). In general, this is the most polite form of the phrase "Thank you". If ever in a formal situation, this would be the "Thank you" to use (i.e. with an important person, future in-laws, an employer, an interview). 감사합니다 (gamsahamnida) is actually the verb 감사하다 (gamsahada) - to be thankful - conjugated into the formal politeness level.

Grammar Point #2 - Thank you - 고맙습니다

고맙습니다 (gomapseumnida) is another polite way to say "Thank you". This phrase is a bit less formal than the former 감사합니다 (gamsahamnida). The difference between the two "Thank you" phrases is minor. 고맙습니다 (gomapseumnida) is a bit more friendly, and a bit more casual. But this can be used in most situations where 감사합니다 (gamsahamnida) can be used. This phrase can be used in formal situations as well, but formal situations would usually call for the highest level of politeness (using 감사합니다 - gamsahamnida). 고맙습니다 (gomapseumnida) is actually the verb 고맙다 (gomapda) - to be thankful - conjugated in the formal politeness level.

Grammar Point #3 - Thanks - 고마워

고마워 (gomawo) is the casual form of the phrase "Thank you." This can easily be translated as "Thanks" in English. This phrase should only be used with close friends and people of intimate relationships. 고마워 (gomawo) can be used with close friends, close family members, classmates, people of the same, or younger age, and in many other cases where the intimate politeness level can be used. This is actually the verb 고맙다 (gomapda) - to be thankful - conjugated into the intimate politeness level. The frequency of which these three phrases are heard is almost equal. Whenever in doubt as to which "Thank you" to use, use the most polite form - 감사합니다 (gamsahamnida).

Grammar Point #4 - It's Nothing - 아니에요

Korean culture typically deflects praise. Saying "you're welcome" can convey to listener that speaker is acknowledging their good deed. So to deflect "Thank you," Koreans typically say 아니에요 (anieyo), which can be translated into "not at all". Literally 아니에요 (anieyo) means "it's not". 아니에요 (anieyo) is the verb 아니다 (anida) conjugated into the standard politeness level. The following are the formal, and intimate politeness levels of 아니다 (anida) - the verb "to not be."

♣ More Examples ♣

아닙니다 - animnida - Formal politeness level
아니야 - aniya - Intimate politeness level

These two can also be used to reply as "You're welcome/Not at all/No problem."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

To add extra emphasis to your gratitude you can add a short, quick bow along with 감사합니다 (gamsahamnida) and 고맙습니다 (gomapseumnida). With 고마워 (gomawo), the most casual of the "Thank You" phrases, a bow would most likely be unnecessary. Bows are reserved for people who you wish to respect and honor, and thus, any situation where the intimate politeness level of Thank You is used, a respectful bow would be unfitting.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #4
Goodbyes

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 김수한 : 갈시아 씨, 만나서 반가웠어요.
2. 갈시아 : 저도요.
3. 김수한 : 그럼. 안녕히 가세요.
4. 갈시아 : 네. 안녕히 계세요.

ENGLISH

1. Kim Su Han : Mr. Garcia, it was a pleasure to meet you.
2. Garcia : Me too.
3. Kim Su Han : Well, goodbye.
4. Garcia : Goodbye.

ROMANIZATION

1. gimsuhan : galsia ssi, mannaseo bangawosseoyo.
2. galsia : jeodoyo.
3. gimsuhan : geureom. annyeonghi gaseyo.
4. galsia : ne. annyeonghi gyeseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
안녕히 계세요	annyeonghi gyeseyo	Goodbye (stay peacefully)
안녕히 가세요	annyeonghi gaseyo	Goodbye (go peacefully)
저도요	jeodoyo	Me too.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

안녕히 계세요 주원 씨. *annyeonghi gyeseyo juwon ssi.* "Goodbye Joowon."	반가웠어요. 안녕히 가세요. *bangawosseoyo. annyeonghi gaseyo.* "It was good seeing you. Goodbye."

'만나서 반갑습니다.'

mannaseo bangapsseumnida.

"Glad to meet you."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Goodbye - 안녕히 가세요

안녕히 가세요 (annyeonghi gaseyo) means "goodbye" and it is used in situations when someone is leaving. Literally the phrase means "go peacefully." As this phrase contains the word "go" (가다 - gada), this would only be suitable to use when someone is actually leaving. This can be leaving at an airport (as was the case in this conversation), going home, going to another location. Anytime someone is simply going, this is the phrase used to say "goodbye." If both people are going, this would also be the phrase to use. 안녕히 가세요 (annyeonghi gaseyo) is in the standard politeness level (below are more examples of different politeness levels).

Grammar Point #2 - Goodbye - 안녕히 계세요

안녕히 계세요 (annyeonghi gyeseyo) means "goodbye" and is used in situations when the speaker is the one leaving. Literally the phrase means "stay peacefully." As this phrase contains the word "stay" (계시다 - gyesida), this would only be appropriate to use when the listener is literally staying. In this conversation, Garcia used this phrase towards Kim Su Han because Garcia was the one leaving, and Kim Su Han was the one staying. 안녕히 계세요 (annyeonghi gyeseyo) is in the standard politeness level (below are more examples of different politeness levels).

Politeness Level	Go Peacefully	Stay Peacefully
Formal	안녕히 가십시오	안녕히 계십시오
Standard	안녕히 가세요	안녕히 계세요
Intimate	안녕	안녕

For the intimate politeness level, 안녕 (annyeong) is used for both "stay peacefully" and "go peacefully." 안녕 (annyeong) is also used for saying "hello" as well. This word is in the intimate politeness level and is used among people on close terms.

Grammar Point #3 - Me, too - 저도요

저도요 (jeodoyo) is used just like it's English counterpart "Me too," or "Me as well." Whenever a statement is made, and the same statement holds true for the speaker, the speaker can say 저도요 (jeodoyo) to express that it holds true for him/her. 저도요 (jeodoyo) is in the standard politeness level. In the intimate politeness level it is 나도 (nado).

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #5
Calling on Skype

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 경호 : 여보세요?
2. 소진 : 여보세요? 저는 소진입니다.
3. 경호 : 어! 소진 씨! 오랜만이에요.
4. 소진 : 네. 오랜만이에요.

ENGLISH

1. Gyeongho : Hello?
2. Sojin : Hello? This is Sojin.
3. Gyeongho : Oh! Sojin! It's been a long time!
4. Sojin : Yes. It's been a long time.

ROMANIZATION

1. Gyeongho : yeoboseyo?
2. Sojin : yeoboseyo? jeo-neun sojin-imnida.
3. Gyeongho : eo! Sojin-ssi! oraenman-ieyo.
4. Sojin : ne. oraenman-ieyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
여보세요	yeoboseyo	Hello? (used on the phone)	expression
오랜만이에요	oraenman-ieyo	It's been a long time.	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여보세요, 안나랑 통화할 수 있을까요?	여보세요, 누구세요?
Yeoboseyo, annarang tonghwahal su isseulkkayo?	*Yeoboseyo, nuguseyo?*
"Hello, can I speak to Anna?"	"Hello. Who's speaking?"

소진씨. 오랜만이에요.

sojinssi, oraenmanieyo.

"Sojin, long time no see."

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, the speakers are talking over the phone.

Vocabulary Focus #1 - Saying Hello (over the phone) - 여보세요?

In Korean there is a different greeting when answering the phone. When someone is making or receiving a phone call, 여보세요 (yeoboseyo) is used. This is neither rude, nor polite. It is a neutral way of answering a phone call. 여보세요 (yeoboseyo) is said when someone first picks up the phone, and then 여보세요 is typically used to respond to that.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(1)경호: 여보세요? (2)소진: 여보세요? (1)Gyeongho: yeoboseyo? (2)Sojin: yeoboseyo? (1)Gyeongho: Hello? (2)Sojin: Hello?

Notice in this conversation, both the caller and person called pick the up the phone and both say 여보세요 (yeoboseyo).

♣ More Examples ♣

존: 여보세요? - (yeoboseyo?) Hello?
지원: 여보세요? - (yeoboseyo?) Hello?
존: 안녕하세요. 저는 존입니다. - (annyeonghaseyo. jeo-neun jon-imnida.) Hello. I'm Jon.

Vocabulary Focus #2 - It's Been a Long Time - 오랜만이에요

오랜만이에요 (oraenman-ieyo) is a set phrase, which translates as "It's been a long time." This phrase is commonly used between people that have known each other for a while, but have not seen each other for some time. However, this phrase is not limited to friendship, or relationships. This phrase can also be used for situations whenever it's been a long time for something. Just like its English counterpart, "It's been a long time," the phrase 오랜만이에요 (oraenman-ieyo) can be used for things such as playing a sport, eating a specific dish, talking on the phone, sleeping at someone's house, playing an instrument, going to a specific location, etc. Below are different politeness levels for this phrase.

Formal Politeness Level: 오랜만입니다 (oraenman-imnida)
Standard Politeness Level: 오랜만이에요 (oraenman-ieyo)
Intimate Politeness Level: 오랜만이야 (oraenman-iya)
Dictionary Form: 오랜만이다 (oraenman-ida)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Just as it is in different cultures, Korea has different phone etiquettes. One thing that is noticeable is the many ways Koreans hang up the phone. Some people do not say "bye," and simply say 응 (eung) or 네 (ne), which can mean "ok", "yes" or "I understand" when hanging up the phone. Some Koreans say "I am hanging up now (끊을게 - kkeuneulge)" before they hang up the phone. The way people hang up differs from person to person.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #6
Calling on Skype II (How Ya Been?)

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 경호 : 잘 있었어요?
2. 소진 : 네, 잘 있었어요. 경호 씨는요?
3. 경호 : 그럼요. 잘 있었어요.
4. 소진 : 어머니는요?

ENGLISH

1. Gyeongho : Have you been good?
2. Sojin : Yes, I have been well. How about you Gyeongho?
3. Gyeongho : Of course. I have been well.
4. Sojin : How about your mother?

ROMANIZATION

1. Gyeongho : jal isseossoyo?
2. Sojin : ne, jal isseossoyo. Gyeongho ssi-neunyo?
3. Gyeongho : geureomyo. jal isseosseoyo.
4. Sojin : eomeoni-neunyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘 있었어요	jal isseosseoyo	I have been good / Have you been good? (phrase)	
그럼요	geureomyo	of course	expression
네	ne	yes	expression
어머니	eomeoni	mother	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

잘 있었어요? "Have you been good?"	그럼요. 잘 있었어요. *geureomyo. jal isseosseoyo.* "Of course, I have been good."
네, 맞아요. *ne, majayo.* "Yes. That's right."	네. 저는 선생님입니다. *ne. jeoneun seonsaengnimimnida.* "Yes, I'm a teacher."
아이들은 어머니에게 뽀뽀를 하고 있습니다. *Aideureun eomeoniege ppopporeul hago itseumnida.* The children are kissing their mother.	어머니와 딸 *eomeoniwa ttal* mother and daughter
어머니와 아버지는 결혼하신지 오십 년이 되었습니다. *Eomeoniwa abeojineun gyeolhonhasinji osip nyeoni doeeotsseumnida.* My mother and father were married fifty (50) years.	저의 어머니는 선생님이십니다. *jeoeui eomeonineun seonsaengnimisimnida.* My mother is a teacher.
어머니도 건강하시죠? *eomeonido geonganghasijyo?* Your mother is healthy, too, right?	

GRAMMAR

This lesson contains some elements used when talking to friends who have not spoken in quite some time.

Grammar Point #1 - Have You Been Good? - 잘 있었어요?

When talking to friends or family that haven't been spoken to for an extended period of time, the phrase 잘 있었어요? (jal isseosseoyo?) is used to ask if one has been good for that time. This phrase is in the standard politeness level (other politeness levels are listed below), and can be used with people that are not so close to you, or with someone you are on a professional relationship with. It is used just like the English phrase "How have you been?" or "Have you been good?"

Formal Politeness Level: 잘 지내셨습니까? (jal jinaesyeosseumnikka?) - literally (Have you passed the time well?)
Standard Politeness Level: 잘 있었어요? (jal isseosseoyo?)
Intimate Politeness Level: 잘 있었어? (jal isseosseo?)

♣ More Examples ♣

In the standard or intimate politeness level, one is able to answer with the same words, just with a different intonation. To make a statement, simply make the intonation dropping. When 잘 있었어요? (jal isseosseoyo?) has a rising intonation, it is a question. When 잘 있었어요 (jal isseosseoyo) has a dropping intonation, it is a statement.

잘 있었어요? (jal isseosseoyo?) Question - rising intonation
잘 있었어요. (jal isseosseoyo.) Statement - dropping intonation

Grammar Point #2 - How About...? - 는요?

When asking questions, one can ask about another person or thing outside of the conversation (a noun) by saying the noun and then attaching -은/는요? (-eun/neunyo?). The question asked prior is applied to this new question "How about...?" This is used much like the English "How about...?"

-은요? (-eunyo?) is applied to nouns that end in consonants.
-는요? (-neunyo?) is applied to nouns that end in vowels.

▷ Construction

[noun] + -은/는요? (-eun/neunyo?) - "How about [noun]?"
버스는요? (beoseu-neunyo?) - "How about the bus?"
사장님은요? (sajangnim-eunyo?) - "How about the boss?"

☞ remember ☜

-은/는 (-eun/neun) is the topic marking particle. And -요 (-yo) is used as a politeness particle.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Family plays a big part in Korean culture; therefore, when asking about a person, it is quite polite to ask about that person's family as well. Of course the speaker must have met, or know about the listeners family to some degree, but asking about a person's family shows a great deal of care and interest.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #7
I'm Hungry

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수희 : 아.. 배고파요. 용준 씨는요?
2. 용준 : 저는 배불러요. 수희 씨는 많이 배고파요?
3. 수희 : 네. 많이 배고파요. 용준 씨는 많이 배불러요?
4. 용준 : 네. 많이 배불러요.

ENGLISH

1. Suhui : I’m hungry. What about you Yongjun?
2. Yongjun : I’m very full. Suhui are you really hungry?
3. Suhui : Yes I’m very hungry. Yongjun are you very full?
4. Yongjun : Yes I’m very full.

ROMANIZATION

1. Suhui : a.. baegopayo. yongjun ssi-neunyo?
2. Yongjun : jeo-neun baebulleoyo. suhui ssi-neun mani baegopayo?
3. Suhui : ne mani baegopayo. yongjun ssi-neun mani baebulleoyo?
4. Yongjun : ne. mani baebulleoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
배고파요	baegopayo	to be hungry	
배불러요	baebulleoyo	to be full	
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

많이 배고파요 "very hungry"	저는 배불러요. "I'm full."

많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."	고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."

GRAMMAR

This lesson focuses on a few key phrases in Korean, and the useful descriptive verb, 많이 (mani).

Grammar Point #1 - I'm Hungry, I'm Full - 배고프다, 배부르다

배고프다 (*baegopeuda*) is a descriptive verb that means "to be hungry" or literally "to have a hungry stomach." This phrase can be broken down a little further. The first word is 배 (*bae*), which means "stomach". 고프다 (*gopeuda*) means "to be hungry." Literally the phrase means "stomach, is hungry". This is a set phrase and can be used just like the English "(I'm) hungry".

▷ In This Dialog

---

(1)수희: 아.. 배고파요. (1)Suhui: a.. baegopayo. (1)Suhui: I’m hungry

(2)용준: 저는 배불러요. (2)Yongjun: jeoneun baebulleoyo. (2)Yongjun: I’m very full.

This conversation uses the standard politeness level for both phrases "I'm hungry," and "I'm full."

Below is a list of different politeness levels for the phrase "I'm hungry"
배고픕니다 (*baegopeumnida*) - Formal Politeness Level
배고파요 (*baegopayo*) - Standard Politeness Level (used in the conversation)
배고파 (*baegopa*) - Intimate Politeness Level

배부르다 (*baebureuda*) is a descriptive verb that means "to be full" or literally "to have a full stomach." This phrase can be broken down a little further. The first word is 배 (*bae*), which means "stomach." 부르다 (*bureuda*) means "to be full," or "to be filled." This verb gives off the notion that one's stomach is physically full. Literally the phrase means "stomach, is full." This is a set phrase and can be used just like the English "(I'm) full."

Below is a list of different politeness levels for this phrase "I'm full"
배부릅니다 (*baebureumnida*) - Formal Politeness Level
배불러요 (*baebulleoyo*) - Standard Politeness Level (used in the conversation)
배불러 (*baebulleo*) - Intimate Politeness Level

Grammar Point #2 - To Be Many - 많다

많다 (*manta*) is a descriptive verb, which expresses "to be many." In the context of this conversation, it was used in its adverbial form 많이 (*mani*). When it is in its adverbial form it can be translated as "very" or "a lot." And this is placed before the word it is modifying.

배고프다 (*baegopeuda*) - to be hungry.
많이 배고프다 (*mani* baegopeuda) - to be very hungry.
배부르다 (*baebureuda*) - to be full.
많이 배부르다 (*mani baebureuda*) - to be very full.

This word, when it is used as a descriptive verb, can describe whatever comes before it (typically a noun), to be many.

♣ More Examples ♣

사람 (*saram*) - people
사람 많아요 (*saram manayo*) - (There are) many people

☞ remember ☜

Below is a list of a few different conjugations for this word:

많다 - infinitive (dictionary form)
많습니다 (*manseumnida*) - Formal Politeness Level
많아요 (*manayo*) - Standard Politeness Level
많아 (*mana*) - Intimate Politeness Level
많이 (*mani*) - Adverb (used in the conversation)

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #8
I Like Kimchi

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 요나스 : 드디어! 한국이다! 진짜 좋아해요.
2. 제니 : 요나스 씨. 왜 한국을 좋아해요?
3. 요나스 : 저는 김치를 좋아해요.
4. 제니 : 김치 좋아해요?
5. 요나스 : 네. 진짜 좋아해요.

ENGLISH

1. Jonas : Finally! Korea! I’m so happy!
2. Jenny : Jonas. Why do you like Korea?
3. Jonas : I like Kimchi.
4. Jenny : You like Kimchi?
5. Jonas : Yes. I really like it.

ROMANIZATION

1. Yonaseu : deudieo! hanguk-ida! jinjja joahaeyo.
2. Jeni : yonaseu ssi. wae hanguk-eul joahaeyo?
3. Yonaseu : jeo-neun gimchi-reul joahaeyo.
4. Jeni : gimchi joahaeyo?
5. Yonaseu : ne. jinjja joahaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
좋아해요.	joahaeyo	like	expression
김치	Gimchi	Kimchi	noun
왜	wae	why	adverb
드디어	deudieo	finally, at last	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	한국을 좋아해요. *hanguk-eul joahaeyo.* "I like Korea."
우리 엄마는 피자를 먹을 때 김치도 함께 먹습니다. *Uri eommaneun pijareul meogeul ttae gimchido hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When my mom eats pizza, she also eats kimchi."	한국에는 다양한 종류의 김치가 있습니다. *Hangugeneun dayanghan jongnyuui gimchiga itseumnida.* "In Korea, there are various types of Kimchi."
최근에는 포장 김치를 사는 사람들이 많아졌습니다. *choegeuneneun pojang gimchireul saneun saramdeuri manajyeotseumnida.* "More people are buying packaged Kimchi these days."	저는 안 매운 김치가 좋아요. *jeoneun an maeun gimchiga joayo.* "I like Kimchi that's not very spicy."
왜 한국에 왔어요? "Why did you come to Korea?"	드디어 성공했다. *deudieo seong-gonghaetda.* "Finally, I've succeeded."

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces one of the most basic building blocks for conversation. The verb 좋아해요 (joahaeyo), which means "like" is used quite frequently in conversation. Also, we introduce a useful adverb, 진짜 (jinjja), "really."

Grammar Point #1 - Like - 좋아해요

The most basic and rudimentary way to express interest of something is to use the verb 좋아해요 (joahaeyo), the verb "like." This is used just like the English verb "to like." The most basic construction with this verb is as follows.

▷ Construction

(Object)을/를 좋아해요. (Object)eul/reul joahaeyo. (Object) like.

Korean uses the object marking particle 을/를 (*eul/reul*) to mark the object of the sentence. 을 (*eul*) and 를 (*reul*) are the object marking particles, and both function in exactly the same manner. The difference between the two is that 을 (*eul*) is used with words ending in consonants, and 를 (*reul*) is used with words ending on vowels.

Example: 저는 피자를 좋아해요. (*jeo-neun pija-reul joahaeyo*). I like pizza. Literally:
I(topic marking particle) pizza(object marking particle) like (standard politeness level).
(topic of sentence) + (object that is liked) + (좋아해요).

♣ More Examples ♣

게임을 좋아해요. *geim-eul joahaeyo*. I like games.
노래를 좋아해요. *norae-reul joahaeyo*. I like singing.

The object marking particle can be dropped in speech. Although this can cause confusion on occasion, the majority of the time, it can be inferred from context what the object is (this is also true for other particles in Korean). Parts of speech can be dropped in conversation (i.e. topic marking particle, subject marking particle), as long as they can be inferred from context.

Below is a list of 좋아하다 (*joahada*) in different politeness levels.

☞ remember ☜

좋아합니다 (*joahamnida*) - Formal Politeness Level
좋아해요 (*joahaeyo*) - Standard Politeness Level
좋아해 (*joahae*) - Intimate Politeness Level

Grammar Point #2 - Really - 진짜

Just like the English word "really," the Korean version 진짜 (*jinjja*) is used very much in the same manner. It can be really used as a question, an exclamatory statement, and as an adverb. Below are a few examples of 진짜 (*jinjja*) used in these different contexts.

♣ More Examples ♣

Question:
A 씨: 저는 한국어 선생님입니다. (*jeo-neun hangukeo seonsaengnim-imnida*) I'm a Korean teacher.
B 씨: 진짜? (*jinjja?*) Really?

A 씨: 나 백만원 땄어! (*na baekman-won ttasseo!*) - I won ₩1,000,000!
B 씨: 설마! (*seolma!*) - No way!
A 씨: 진짜! (*jinjja!*) - Really!

A 씨: 저는 신라면을 진짜 좋아해요 (*jeo-neun sinramyun-eul jinjja joahaeyo*) - I really like Shin ramyun.

In the context of this conversation, 진짜 (*jinjja*) was used as an adverb and is used to modify the verb 좋아해요 (*joahaeyo*) - like.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)요나스: 드디어! 한국이다! 진짜 좋아해요. (1)Yonaseu: deudieo! hanguk-ida! jinjja joahaeyo. (1)Jonas: Finally! Korea! I'm so happy!

☞ remember ☜

The pronunciation of 진짜 (*jinjja*) can be troublesome for some people. The first syllable starts with ㅈ (*j*), and is pronounced like the English "j" in the word "jean." The next syllable is ㅉ (*jj*). There is no real similar pronunciation in English. This sound is tenser than a single ㅈ (*j*). Please refer to the Premium Learning Center for sound clips.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

진짜 (jinjja) can be seen as a bit feminine. This is because this word is used much more frequently by females than males. Males use this word as well, and it doesn't give off the notion that the person is not masculine, but if used frequently, it can give off the impression that one is on the feminine side.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #9
I Still Like Kimchi. I Don’t Like You.

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 제니 : 요나스 씨. 저는 김치를 진짜 싫어해요.
2. 요나스 : 김치를 싫어해요? 저는 제니를 싫어해요.
3. 제니 : 저를 싫어해요?
4. 요나스 : 제니 씨는 김치를 싫어해요? 저는 제니 씨를 진짜 싫어해요.

ENGLISH

1. Jenny : Jonas. I really don't like Kimchi.
2. Jonas : You don't like Kimchi? I don't like Jenny.
3. Jenny : You don't like me?
4. Jonas : You don't like Kimchi? I really don't like you.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jeni : yonaseu ssi. jeo-neun gimchi-reul jinjja sirheohaeyo.
2. Yonaseu : gimchi-reul sirheohaeyo? jeo-neun jeni-reul sirheohaeyo.
3. Jeni : jeo-reul sirheohaeyo?
4. Yonaseu : jeni ssi-neun gimchi-reul sirheohaeyo? jeo-neun jeni-reul jinjja sirheohaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
싫어해요	silheohaeyo	dislike, hate	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 아니에요 "Really, no."	저는 럭비를 싫어해요. *jeoneun leokbireul sireohaeyo.* "I dislike rugby."

GRAMMAR

This lesson focuses on another essential conversational building block. In this lesson, we will be going over 싫어해요 (*sirheohaeyo*), the verb "to dislike."

Vocabulary Focus #1 - Dislike: 싫어해요

The most basic and rudimentary way to express dislike of someone or something is to use 싫어해요 (*sirheohaeyo*), the verb "dislike." This is used just like the English "don't like" or "dislike." The most basic construction with this verb is as follows.

▷ Construction

(Object)을/를 싫어해요. (Object)eul/reul silheohaeyo. (Object) dislike.

Note: The object marking particle is 을 (*eul*) or 를 (*reul*). It marks the object of the sentence. 을 (*eul*) is used for objects that end in consonants. 를 (*reul*) is used for obejcts that end in vowels.

Example:

저는 스시를 싫어해요. (*jeo-neun seusi-reul sirheohaeyo*). I don't like sushi.

Literally:
I (topic marking particle) sushi (object marking particle) dislike (standard politeness level).
*(*topic of sentence*)* + *(*object that is disliked*)* + (싫어하다)

For the verb 싫어해요 (*silheohaeyo*), the object marking particle, 을 (*eul*) and 를 (*reul*) is used to mark the thing or person that is disliked.

♣ More Examples ♣

저는 컴퓨터를 싫어해요. (*jeo-neun keompyuteo-reul sirheohaeyo*) I don't like computers.
제 선생님이 저를 싫어해요. (*je seonsaengnim-i jeo-reul sirheohaeyo*) My teacher doesn't like me.

The object marking particle can be dropped in speech. Although this can cause confusion on occasion, the majority of the time, it can be inferred from context what the object is (this is also true for other particles in Korean). Parts of speech can be dropped in conversation (i.e. topic marking particle, subject marking particle), as long as they can be inferred from context.

☞ remember ☜

Below is a list of the verb 싫어해요 (*silheohaeyo*) in different politeness levels.

싫어하다 (*silheohada*) - infinitive 싫어합니다 (*silheohamnida*) - Formal Politeness Level
싫어해요 (*silheohaeyo*) - Standard Politeness Level
싫어해 (*silheohae*) - Intimate Politeness Level

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #10
Why Kimchi? Why?!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 제니 : 왜 김치를 좋아해? 왜?!
2. 요나스 : 김치는 맛있어.
3. 제니 : 김치는 맛없어.
4. 요나스 : 왜?! 왜 맛없어?! 왜?!?!

ENGLISH

1. Jenny : Why do you like kimchi? Why?
2. Jonas : Kimchi is delicious.
3. Jenny : Kimchi is not delicious.
4. Jonas : Why?! Why is it not delicious?! Why?!

ROMANIZATION

1. jeni : wae kimchi-reul johahae? wae?!
2. yonaseu : kimchi-neun masisseo.
3. jeni : kimchi-neun mateopseo.
4. yonaseu : wae?! wae mateopseo?! wae?!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
왜	wae	why	adverb
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
맛없다	mateoptda	to not be delicious	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"
이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."	이 집 라면은 맛없어요. "The ramyeon at this shop is not delicious."

GRAMMAR

This conversation goes over the question word 왜 (*wae*), and also provides two very useful conversational phrases, 맛있다 (*masitda*) and 맛없다 (*mateopda*).

Grammar Point #1 - Why - 왜

Question words in Korean are used fairly similar as they are used in English. They are typically used at the beginning of the sentence and have the same function as their English counterparts.

♣ More Examples ♣

왜 한국어를 공부해요?
wae hangugeo-reul gongbuhaeyo?
Why Korean study? (literally)
Why do you study Korean?

왜 안 먹었어?
wae an meogeosseo?
Why not ate? (literally)
Why didn't you eat?

♣ More Examples ♣

However, word order in Korean is flexible, and question words are not limited to the front of sentences.

한국어를 왜 공부해요?
hangugeo-reul wae gongbuhaeyo?
Korean why study? (Literally)
Why do you study Korean?

Other than using 왜 (wae) in a question, 왜 (wae) is used in situations when responding to someone's calling (this property is not displayed in this conversation). In English, a common response to someone's calling would be "what"? But in Korean "why" is heard much more often. To infer a little more, saying 왜 (*wae*) is asking "Why (are you calling)?"

♣ More Examples ♣

성민: 줄리야! (*julliya!*) seongmin: Hey Julie! 줄리: 왜? (*wae?*) Julie: Why? (literally)

☞ remember ☜

Answering with 왜 (*wae*) to someone's calling is mostly between friends and it is not very polite when you say 왜요? (*waeyo?*) even with the politeness particle 요 (*yo*) at the end (i.e. when your teacher calls you). The most common way to answer politely is 네? (*ne?*) or 예? (*ye?*), which is translated as "yes?".

Grammar Point #2 - It's Delicious - 맛있다

맛있다 (*masitda*) is a phrase that means "delicious." This can be used towards drinks, food, candy, and anything else edible. This phrase can be broken down into two different words. 맛 (*mat*) means "taste," and 있다 (*itda*) means "to exist." Literally this phrase means "taste, exists."

However, because it can be broken down into two different words, technically it should have a subject marking particle (it is typically used in harmony with 있다, itda and 없다, eopta). The phrase should be 맛이 있다 (*mas-i itda*). But because 이 (*i*) and 있 (*it*) are right next to each other and share the same vowel, 이 (*i*), they merge into one syllable 있 (*it*). The resulting phrase is 맛있다 (*masitda*).

☞ remember ☜

Here are a few different conjugations for 맛있다 (*masitda*).

맛있습니다 (*masisseumnida*) - Formal Politeness Level 맛있어요 (*masisseoyo*) - Standard Politeness Level 맛있어 (*masisseo*) - Intimate Politeness Level

---

Grammar Point #3 - It's Not Delicious - 맛없다

맛없다 (*mateopda*) is a phrase that means "not delicious." This can be used towards drinks, food, candy, and anything else edible. This phrase can be broken down into two different words. 맛 (*mat*) means "taste," and 없다 (*eoptda*) means "to not exist." Literally this phrase means "taste, not exist."

ㅅ (*s*) in 맛없다 (*mateopda*) is pronounced as (*t*) and not (*s*) because of the invisible subject marking particle. In 맛없다 (*mateopda*), ㅅ (*s*) from 맛 (*mat*) is pronounced as 맡(*mat*) because the subject marking particle, 이 (*i*), is absent. Because it isn't present, 맛 (*mat*) is pronounced as if it were on it's own, which results in ㅅ (*s*) being pronounced as (*t*).

☞ remember ☜

Here are a few different conjugations for 맛없다 (*mateopda*)

맛없습니다 (*mateopseumnida*) Formal Politeness Level
맛없어요 (*mateopseoyo*) Standard Politeness Level
맛없어 (*maeteopseo*) Intimate Politeness Level

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #11
Is He Here?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한결 엄마 : 여보세요?
2. 유진 : 여보세요? 안녕하세요. 저는 유진입니다.
3. 한결 엄마 : 어.. 유진? 잘 있었어?
4. 유진 : 네. 잘 있었어요. 어머니, 한결 있어요?
5. 한결 엄마 : 아니. 없어.
6. 유진 : 네. 감사합니다.
7. 한결 엄마 : 응, 안녕.

ENGLISH

1. Hangyeol's Mom : Hello?
2. Yujin : Hello? Hello. This is Yujin.
3. Hangyeol's Mom : Oh... Yujin? Have you been good?
4. Yujin : Yes. I've been well. Mother, is Hangyeol there?
5. Hangyeol's Mom : No. He's not.
6. Yujin : Ok. Thank you.
7. Hangyeol's Mom : Ok. See you.

ROMANIZATION

1. hangyeol eomma : yeoboseyo?
2. yujin : yeoboseyo? annyeonghaseyo. jeo-neun yujin-imnida.
3. hangyeol eomma : eo... yujin? jal isseosseo?
4. yujin : ne. jal isseosseoyo. eomeoni, hangyeol isseoyo?
5. hangyeol eomma : ani. eopseo.
6. yujin : ne. gamsahamnida.
7. hangyeol eomma : eung. annyeong.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
있어요	isseoyo	to exist, is, have	expression
아니	ani	No. (intimate)	expression
안녕	annyeong	Hi, Hello.	expression
없어	eopseo	I don't have.../do you not have... (casual language)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

지금 학교에 있어요? *Jigeum hakgyoe isseoyo?* "Are you at school now?"	아니, 나 아니야. *ani, na aniya.* "No, it's not me."
선우야! 안녕! *Seon-u-ya! Annyeong!* "Seonu! Hello!"	재미 없어! *jaemi eopseo!* "It's not fun." ("There is no fun.")

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces two extremely critical phrases in Korean, 있어요 (*isseoyo*) and 없어 (*eopseo*), the verbs "exist" and "not exist." Also, two very common and useful conversational phrases were used in this conversation, 아니 (*ani*) and 안녕 (*annyeong*).

Grammar Point #1 - Stating the Existence or Possession of Something - 있어요

The sentence structure used to express the existence of something is as follows:

▷ Construction

“Noun1 있어요.”
"Noun1 isseoyo."
“Noun 1 exists.”
This is translated as "Noun1 is (in regards to existence)."

♣ More Examples ♣

“돈이 있어요.”
“*don-i isseoyo*”
“Money exists.”
This is translated as "Money exists (for me)" or "I have money."

▷ In This Dialog

In this conversation 유진 (*yujin*) asks if 한결 (*hangyeol*) is there. The question she asks is:

한결 있어요?
hangyeol isseoyo?
Is Hangyeol there? (Literally: Hangyeol, is?)
From this sentence we have to infer from context that she is asking if hangyeol is "there."

☞ remember ☜

Here are a few conjugations of 있다 (*itda*):

있다 (*itda*) - infinitive 있습니다 (*isseumnida*) - Formal Politeness Level 있어요 (*isseoyo*) - Standard Politeness Level 있어 (*isseo*) - Intimate Politeness Level

The standard politeness level was used in this conversation because 유진 (*yujin*) *was talking to her friend's mother, to whom she should use polite language.*

Grammar Point #2 - Stating the Absence or Non-presence of Something - 없어

The verb 없다 (*eopta*) expresses the non-existence of something. The sentence structure used to express the non-existence of something is as follows:

▷ Construction

“Noun 1 없습니다.” "Noun1 eopseoyo."
“Noun 1 doesn't exists.”
This is translated as "Noun1 is not (in regards to existence)."

▷ In This Dialog
---
(5)한결 엄마: 아니. 없어. (5)hangyeol eomma: ani. eopseo. (5)Hangyeol's Mom: No. He's not.

In this conversation, 한결의 엄마 (hangyeol's mother) says: "없어" (*eopseo*). This is literally, "not exist" or "not is." Here there is no subject for the sentence, and there is no location adverb as well. It is simply the verb 없다 (*eopta*). In this context we can easily infer both of these because of the question presented to her [한결 있어요? (hangyeol isseoyo?) Is Hangyeol there?].

☞ remember ☜

Here are a few conjugations of 없다 (*eopta*):

없다 (*eopta*) - Infinitive 없습니다 (*eopsseumnida*) - Formal Politeness Level 없어요 (*eopseoyo*) - Standard Politeness Level 없어 (*eopseo*) - Intimate Politeness Level

The intimate politeness level, 없어 (*eopseo*), was used in this conversation because the speaker, Hangyeol's mother, does not have to show respect to 유진 (*yujin*).

Grammar Point #3 - Saying No - 아니

아니 (*ani*) is simply used to say "no." It is most commonly used to answer questions.

♣ More Examples ♣

학교 갔어?
hakgyo gasseo?
Did you go to school?

아니
ani
No.

☞ remember ☜

In this conversation it was used in the Intimate Politeness Level (아니 - *ani*). The following are different politeness levels for same word.

아닙니다 (*animnida*) - Formal Politeness Level 아니오 (*anio*) - Standard Politeness Level 아니 (*ani*) - Intimate Politeness Level

---

Grammar Point #4 - Hey/See you - 안녕

안녕 (*annyeong*) is an extremely commonly phrase that has two different meanings. It is a casual way to either greet someone, or part with someone. It can be translated as both "hey" and "see you." Since this is a casual way to part with someone, it should be used with people you are on intimate terms with.

Polite Versions:
안녕하세요 (*annyeonghaseyo*) is used to greet somebody, "hello."
안녕히가세요/안녕히계세요 (*annyeonghigaseyo*/*annyeonghigyeseyo*) is used to say goodbye.
Note: All of these have 안녕 (*annyeong*) in front.

Here are a few social relationships with which 안녕 (*annyeong*) is acceptable to be used:

1. School friends
2. Close co-workers
3. Family members
4. Boyfriend/Girlfriend

☞ remember ☜

All of these relationships are with people who are in one's inner-circle. Therefore, relationships which the intimate politeness level is acceptable.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is common to call a friend's mother 어머니 (eomeoni), which means mother. Friends in one's inner-circle can consider their friends parents their own parents. Parents often provide for their children's friends by giving them money to hang out, letting them sleep at their homes, giving them food, among other things as if they were they were the persons actual parents. If one is very close to another friend's family, they often go to family events together as well. But even if two friends are not so close, it is quite polite to call a friend's parents 어머니 (eomeoni) and 아버지 (abeoji), which means "father."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #12
Caught!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 형사 : 이름이 뭐예요? ...이름!!!
2. 류지 : 저는 류지입니다.
3. 형사 : 이거 뭐예요? ... 이거 뭐예요?!

ENGLISH

1. Detective : What's your name? ... Name!!!
2. Ryuji : I'm Ryuji.
3. Detective : What is this? ... What is this?!

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeongsa : ireum-i mwo-yeyo? ... ireum!!!
2. ryuji : jeo-neun ryuji-imnida.
3. hyeongsa : igeo mwo-yeyo? ... igeo mwo-yeoyo?!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이거	igeo	this	noun
이름	ireum	name	noun
이다	ida	to be	verb
뭐	mwo	what	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이거 주세요. *igeo juseyo.* "Please give me this one."	이름이 뭐예요? *ireumi mweoyeyo?* "What's your name?"

우와! 한국이다! *uwa! hangugida.* "Wow! It's Korea!"	이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"

네 역할은 뭐야?
Ne yeokhareun mwoya?
"What's your role?"

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces a phrase that can be used to learn Korean from the people around you. The phrase is 뭐예요? (*mwo-yeoyo?*).

Grammar Point #1 - What is it? - 뭐예요?

뭐예요? (*mwo-yeyo?*) literally means "what, is." 뭐 (*mwo*) means "what" and 예요 (*yeyo*) means "is." If the speaker doesn't mention something specific, it should be something the listener can usually guess from context what the speaker is referring to.

♣ More Examples ♣

To be more specific, one can add a noun in front.

이름 뭐예요?
ireum mwo-yeyo?
(Literally: name, what, is)
What is your name?
(the subject marking particle is typically used, but can be dropped)

이거 뭐예요?
igeo mwo-yeoyo?
(Literally: this, what, is)
What is this?

The following are some conjugations of the phrase:
뭡니까? (*mwomnikka?*) - Formal Politeness Level
뭐예요? (*mwo-yeyo?*) - Standard Politeness Level
뭐야? (*mwo-ya?*) - Intimate Politeness Level

Grammar Point #2 - This - 이거

The word "this" in Korean is 이거 (*igeo*). When written, it is written as 이것 (*igeot*). The pronunciation of this can hinder someone's speech because of the sudden stop with the last syllable, ㅅ (*sh,t*). 이거 (*igeo*) flows much easier than 이것 (*igeot*), and therefore 이거 (*igeo*) is used more often for spoken Korean.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)형사: 이거 뭐예요? ... 이거 뭐예요?!
(3)hyeongsa: igeo mwo-yeyo? ... igeo mwo-yeyo?!
(3)Detective: What is this? ... What is this?

Note: The detective is saying 이거 (*igeo*) in this dialog, but in a more formal situation he would use 이것 (*igeot*).

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #13
I Confess!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 형사 : 이거는 뭐예요?
2. 류지 : 그거는 가방입니다. 제 가방입니다.
3. 형사 : 이거는요?
4. 류지 : 그거는 칼이에요. 제... 칼이에요.

ENGLISH

1. Detective : What is this?
2. Ryuji : That's a bag. It's my bag.
3. Detective : What about this?
4. Ryuji : That's a knife. It's... my knife.

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeongsa : igeo-neun mwo-yeyo?
2. ryuji : geugeo-neun gabang-imnida. je gabang-imnida.
3. hyeongsa : igeo-neunyo?
4. ryuji : geugeo-neun kal-ieyo. je... kal-ieyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
가방	gabang	bag	noun
칼	kal	knife, cutter, sword	
그거	geugeo	that [spoken - (close to the listener)]	
제	je	my (humble-form)	noun
예요/이에요	yeyo ieyo	to be (standard politeness level)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가방 어떻게 찾았어요? *Gabang eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the bag?”	나는 이 쓸데없는 가방에 900달러나 썼어. 다시 환불하고 싶어. *naneun i sseuldeeomneun gabange gubaekdalleona sseoseo. dasi hwanbulhago sipeo.* "I paid 900 dollars for this silly bag. I want my money back."
내 가방은 너무 무거워. *nae gabangeun neomu mugeowo.* "My bag is too heavy."	새 가방을 샀어요. *sae gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new bag."
칼로 잘라 주세요. *kal-lo jalla juseyo.* "Please cut it with a knife."	그거 뭐야? *geugeo mueoya?* "What is it?"
제 이름은 민수입니다. *je ireumeun minsuimnida.* "My name is Minsu."	제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."
제 친구예요. *je chinguyeyo.* This is my friend.	

GRAMMAR

In this conversation, we go over the usage of the demonstrative pronouns 이거 (*igeo*) and 그거 (*geugeo*), the usage of the copula ~이다(*ida*) in a different politeness level, and the possessive pronoun 제 (*je*).

Grammar Point #1 - Demonstrative Pronouns - 이거/그거

The words for "this," and "that" are used as pronouns, in place of inanimate objects. However, they are used a bit differently than their English counterparts.

이거 (*igeo*), refers to items that are close to the speaker. This pronoun functions as a noun, and is used to refer to inanimate objects in close proximity to the listener. This word is translated as "this."

그거 (*geugeo*) is a pronoun, which is translated as "that." It functions just as a noun. It is used to refer to objects that are far from the speaker, yet close to the listener.

♣ More Examples ♣

Situation: Woman A is standing next to a bag. Woman B is standing farther away from the bag.
Woman B: 그거는 뭐예요? (*geugeo-neun mwo-yeyo?*) - What is that?
Woman A: 이거는 가방이에요. (*igeo-neun gabang-ieyo*) - This is a bag.

Here Woman B uses 그거 (*geugeo*) because Woman A is standing in close proximity to the bag.

☞ remember ☜

When both parties are further from an item, the word 저거 (*jeogeo*) is used. It is a pronoun used for inanimate objects far from both the speaker and the listener. This is translated as "that" or "that over there."

♣ More Examples ♣

Situation: Man A and Man B are looking at an object across the street.
Man A: 저거는 뭐예요? (*jeogeo-neun mwo-yeyo?*) - What is that over there?
Man B: 저거는 자전거예요. (*jeogeo-neun jajeongeo-yeyo?*) - That is a bicycle.

Grammar Point #2 - Copula in the Standard Politeness Level - 예요/이에요

The infinitive copula is 이다 (*ida*). As verbs can be conjugated according to politeness levels, 이다 (*ida*) in the formal politeness level as 입니다 (*imnida*). In the standard politeness level it is conjugated either as 예요 (*yeyo*) or 이에요 (*ieyo*). The standard politeness level is used most commonly in everyday speech. The formal politeness level is used when one feels the need to show the utmost respect.

There is no difference between 예요 (*yeyo*) and 이에요 (*ieyo*), the copula in the standard politeness level. The usage and meaning of the two are exactly the same; however to make pronunciation easier, 예요 (*yeyo*) is used with nouns that end in vowels, and 이에요 (*ieyo*) is used with nouns that end in consonants.

♣ More Examples ♣

가방 (*gabang*) - bag
This word ends in a consonant (ㅇ, *ng*). Therefore, 이에요 (*ieyo*) is used.
가방이에요 (*gabang-ieyo*) - Literally: "bag, is" - (It) is a bag.

류지 (*ryuji*) - Ryuji
This name ends in a vowel (ㅣ, *i*). Therefore, 예요 (*yeyo*) is used.
류지예요 (*ryuji-yeyo*) - Literally: "ryuji, is" - (I) am ryuji.

Note: Korean verbs do not inflect first, second or third person.

Grammar Point #3 - Possessive Pronoun - 제

The first-person pronoun 저 (*jeo*) is a humbling way to refer to oneself. When used in conjunction with the possessive particle 의 (*ui*), the result is 저의 (*jeo-ui*). This is used as a first-person possessive pronoun; the English equivalent is "my." 저의 (*jeo-ui*) is often shortened, and simply stated as 제 (*je*). Both carry the same meaning, and it is simply used to make speech shorter in Korean. The abbreviated version 제 (*je*) was used in this conversation.

♣ More Examples ♣

제 가방 (*je gabang*) - My bag.
= 저의 가방 (*jeo-ui gabang*) - My bag.

제 친구 (*je chingu*) - My friend.
= 저의 친구 (*jeo-ui chingu*) - My friend.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #14
I'm Sorry. I'm So Sorry.

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 류지 : 엄마! 엄마! 죄송합니다. 잘못 했습니다.
2. 류지의 엄마 : 괜찮아… 괜찮아…
3. 류지 : 엄마… 나 미안해… 진짜 미안해…

ENGLISH

1. Ryuji : Mom! Mom! I'm sorry. I made a mistake.
2. Ryuji's mother : It's okay. It's okay.
3. Ryuji : Mom... I'm sorry. I'm really sorry.

ROMANIZATION

1. Ryuji : eomma! eomma! joesonghamnida. jalmot haesseumnida.
2. Ryuji's mother : gwenchanha... gwenchanha...
3. Ryuji : eomma... na mianhae... jinjja mianhae...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
엄마	eomma	mother	
죄송합니다	joesonghamnida	I'm sorry (polite)	expression
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
잘못했습니다	jalmothaesseumnida	I did wrong. I've made a mistake.	
잘못	jalmot	fault, mistake, error	
미안해.	mianhae	I'm sorry. (casual)	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

엄마, 안녕히 주무세요. *eomma, annyeong-hi jumuseyo.* "Mom, good night."	죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."

괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."	창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"
제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"	모두 제 잘못입니다. *modu je jalmosimnida.* "It's all my fault."
이것은 제 잘못입니다. *igeoseun je jalmosimnida.* "This is my fault."	어제 일은 미안해. *eoje ireun mianhae.* "Sorry about yesterday."

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces a few different ways to say "I'm Sorry," each with their own different nuance. Also we go over an indispensable word in Korean - 괜찮아 (*gwenchanha*).

Vocabulary Focus #1 - I'm Sorry - 죄송합니다

In Korean, there are a number of different ways to express "I'm Sorry."

The most polite way to apologize is to say 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*). Generally, when one is sorry, it is usually fitting to be as polite as possible. This can be used in any situation where the English term "I'm Sorry" can be used. The word in its infinitive form is 죄송하다 (*joesonghada*) - to be sorry. 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*) is conjugated into the formal politeness level - the most polite form. Here it is conjugated into the standard politeness level, and intimate politeness level.

죄송해요 (*joesonghaeyo*) - Standard politeness level
죄송해 (*joesonghae*) - Intimate politeness level

☞ remember ☜

It is not common to see this word conjugated into these 2 politeness levels (standard, intimate) because, once again, when one apologizes, they generally try to be as polite as possible. This is used with people who deserve respect, and especially when someone wishes to apologize respectfully. And as is the case with many sentences in Korean, the subjects/topics of the sentence can be dropped. By simply using the phrase 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*), without including a subject or topic, it can be inferred from context that the speaker is sorry.

Vocabulary Focus #2 - I'm Sorry - 미안해

Because the former phrase 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*) is used for polite situations and is not used commonly for people that do not require respect from the listener, there is another phrase used to apologize for closer relationships. 미안해 (*mianhae*) is the same as 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*), except that it isn't as respectful. 미안해 (*mianhae*) is in the intimate politeness level, and can be used among people who are very close in relationship.

Here are some different forms of the word:

▷ Construction

미안하다 (*mianhada*) - infinitive
미안해요 (*mianhaeyo*) - standard politeness level
미안합니다 (*mianhamnida*) - formal politeness level

☞ remember ☜

Note that the standard and formal politeness levels are not commonly heard. This is because when one apologizes, they tend to be as polite as possible. 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*) conveys more respect than this phrase. And as the standard and formal politeness levels do convey respect, 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*) also conveys respect. So 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*) is used to convey the utmost respect.

Vocabulary Focus #3 - I Did Wrong - 잘못했습니다

This phrase can be broken down into two different words. The first word is 잘못 (*jalmot*), which means "mistake," "error," or "wrongdoing," and 했습니다 (*haesseumnida*), which is the past tense of the verb 하다 (*hada*), "to do." Literally, the phrase 잘못했습니다 (*jalmothaesseumnida*) means, "mistake, did"; "wrongdoing, did"; or "error, did." And as this is true, the nuance of this phrase is to admit to a wrong doing. When one has made a mistake, or done wrong, and wishes to acknowledge their mistake, this phrase is used for that purpose. This can typically be seen when a mother scolds her child for doing something wrong or for not behaving well.

잘못 (*jalmot*) is a noun which comes from the compound 잘 (well) + 못 (cannot).
잘못했어 (*jalmothaesseo*) means "I couldn't do it well." Here 잘 (jal) and 못 (mot) are two separate words: "well" and "cannot."
잘못했어요 (*jalmothaesseoyo*) means "I'm sorry," "It was my bad" because 잘못 (jalmot) in this instance, is a noun.
잘못했습니다 (*jalmothaesseumnida*) is conjugated into the formal politeness level.

Here are a few conjugations:

잘못했어요 (*jalmothaesseoyo*) - standard politeness level
잘못했어 (*jalmothaesseo*) - intimate politeness level

☞ remember ☜

Unlike 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*), this phrase is commonly heard in these two other politeness levels. This is because even when apologizing to a friend, and speaking in the intimate politeness level, it is still common to acknowledge fault, and admit a mistake.

Vocabulary Focus #4 - Ok, It's Alright - 괜찮아

This is one of the most rudimentary phrases in Korean. This phrase means "it's ok" or "it's alright." It is generally used in the same contexts as the English version "ok" or "alright."

괜찮아 (*gwenchanha*) is in the intimate politeness level. Here are a few different forms of the word:

괜찮다 (*gwenchanta*) - infinitive
괜찮습니다 (*gwenchanhseumnida*) - formal politeness level
괜찮아요 (*gwenchanhayo*) - standard politeness level

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Even if children use casual language with their parents (intimate politeness level) on a regular basis, they may raise their speech levels when they are apologizing in order to show as much respect as possible. When one raises their speech levels, it shows the listener that the speaker wants to convey a true and candid apology.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #15
How Many... Roaches!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 류지 : 하나… 둘… 셋… 넷… 다섯…
2. 아! 바퀴벌레! 아! 많아! 많아!
3. 하나! 둘! 셋! 넷! 다섯! 여섯! 일곱! 여덟... 아홉... 열, 열하나!

ENGLISH

1. Ryuji : One... two... three... four... five...
2. Ah! Cockroaches! Ah, there's a lot! There's a lot!
3. One! two! three! four! five! six! seven! eight... nine... ten, eleven!

ROMANIZATION

1. Ryuji : hana... dul... set... net... daseot...
2. a! bakwibeolle! a! manha! manha!
3. hana! dul! set! net! daseot! yeoseot! ilgop! yeodeolp... ahop... yeol, yeol hana!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
셋	set	three (Native Korean)	noun
바퀴벌레	bakwibeolle	cockroach	noun
많다	manhta	to be many, to be much	adjective
열하나	yeolhana	eleven(Native Korean)	
둘	dul	two (Native Korean)	noun
하나	hana	one(Native Korean)	noun
열	yeol	ten (Native Korean)	noun
넷	net	four (Native Korean)	noun
다섯	daseot	five (Native Korean)	noun
여섯	yeoseot	six (Native Korean)	noun
일곱	ilgop	seven (Native Korean)	noun
여덟	yeodeolp	eight(Native Korean)	noun
아홉	ahop	nine (Native Korean)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

사과가 셋 있어요. *sagwaga set isseoyo.* "I have three apples."	숙제가 많아요. *sukjjega manayo.* "I have a lot of homework."
너희 둘 어디서 만났어? *Neohui dul eodiseo mannasseo?* "Where did you two meet?"	여동생이 둘 있어요. *yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* "I have two younger sisters."
문제가 하나 있어요. *munjega hana itsseoyo.* "There is one problem."	제 아들은 열 살이에요. *je adeureun yeol sarieyo.* "My son is ten years old."
우리 네 명이서 놀았어. *uri ne myeong-iseo norasseo.* "The four of us hung out."	다섯 시까지 그것을 끝내야 해. *daseot sikkaji geugeoseul kkeunnaeya hae.* "I need to finish it by five o'clock."
여행은 여섯 시간 걸렸다. *yeohaeng-eun yeoseot sigan geolryeotda.* "The travel took six hours."	그들은 일곱 시까지는 사무실로 돌아올 것입니다. *geudeureun ilgopsikkajineun samusilro doraol geosimnida.* "They're expected back at the office by seven."

그녀는 여덟 개의 소설을 남겼다.	그녀는 벌써 아홉 살의 나이에 신문을 읽는다.
Geu-nyeo-neun yeo-deol gae-ui so-seol-eul nam-gyeot-ta.	*geunyeoneun beolsseo ahop sarui naie sinmuneul ikneunda.*
"She left us with eight novels."	"She reads newspapers already at age nine."

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we covered the Native-Korean numbers. Korean has two number systems, which are used for different situations. In the context of this conversation, because things were being counted sequentially, the Native-Korean numbers were used.

Grammar Point #1 - Native-Korean Numbers - 하나, 둘, 셋

Native-Korean numbers are numbers that are, as the name suggests, natively Korean. Generally, these numbers are used when counting sequentially. These numbers can be used in the following contexts: reciting one's age, ordering food at a restaurant, seating people.

The numbers 1 to 10 are as follows.
1 - 하나 (*hana*) 2 - 둘 (*dul*) 3 - 셋 (*set*) 4 - 넷 (*net*) 5 - 다섯 (*daseot*) 6 - 여섯 (*yeoseot*) 7 - 일곱 (*ilgop*) 8 - 여덟 (*yeodeolp*) 9 - 아홉 (*ahop*) 10 - 열 (*yeol*)

▷ Construction

Counting numbers 1 to 19 require the numbers 1 to 10.
To form the number 11 simply take the number 10 (열, *yeol*) and then say the number 1 (하나, *hana*) immediately afterwards. Numbers 12 - 19 follow the same pattern.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
10 + 1 = 11 열 + 하나 = 열하나 *yeol + hana = yeolhana*

10 + 4 = 14 열 + 넷 = 열넷 *yeol + net = yeolnet*

10 + 8 = 18 열 + 여덟 = 열여덟 *yeol + yeodeolp = yeolyeodeolp*

The numbers 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90 have their own words.
스물, 서른, 마흔, 쉰, 예순, 일흔, 여든, 아흔
seumul, seoreun, maheun, swin, yesun, ilheun, yeodeun, aheun

Forming numbers higher than 20 follows the same pattern as forming the numbers 11 through 19. To form the number 25, simply take the word for 20 (스물, *seumul*) and then say the number 5 (다섯, *daseot*) immediately after that.
25 - 스물다섯 - seumul daseot

The remaining numbers follow the same pattern.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
20 + 9 = 29 스물 + 아홉 = 스물아홉 *seumul + ahop = seumulahop*

30 + 2 = 32 서른 + 둘 = 서른둘 *seoreun + dul = seoreundul*

☞ remember ☜

If there is something attached to the end of number 1 to 4, the numbers change slightly. (This property will be shown in the next lesson.)
The following are the changes that occur:

하나 (*hana*) -> 한 (*han*)
둘 (*dul*) -> 두 (*du*)
셋 (*set*) -> 세 (*se*)
넷 (*net*) -> 네 (*ne*)

♣ More Examples ♣

If we add the word for hour, 시 (*si*) to numbers 1 to 4, these numbers change. This displays the same properties stated above.
1 하나 (*hana*) + 시 (*hour*) = 한 시 (*han si*)
2 둘 (*dul*) + 시 (*hour*) = 두 시 (*du si*)
3 셋 (*set*) + 시 (*hour*) = 세 시 (*se si*)
4 넷 (*net*) + 시 (*hour*) = 네 시 (*ne si*)

Sentences:

1.열두 시에 도착합니다.
yeoldu si-e dochakhamnida.
(I) am arriving at 12 o'clock.

2.열다섯 명입니다.
yeodaseot myeong-imnida.
We have 15 people.

3. 제 딸은 세 살입니다.
je ttal-eun se sal-imnida.
My daughter is 3 years old.

Quicktip: Generally speaking, when numbers get high (40 to 50), Korean speakers tend to use the Chinesecharacter-based numbers. This is because Native-Korean numbers are used generally for counting things sequentially, and there aren't many chances to count to such high numbers.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #16
Really... How Old Are You?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 형사 : 몇 살이에요?
2. 류지 : 스물 여섯 살입니다.
3. 형시 : 에이... 진짜? 진짜 스물 여섯 살이야?
4. 류지 : …
5. 형사 : 진짜 몇 살이야?!
6. 류지 : 서른 다섯 살입니다.
7. 형사 : 서른 다섯 살…

ENGLISH

1. Detective : How old are you?
2. Ryuji : I'm 26 years old.
3. Detective : Come on... really? Are you really 26 years old?
4. Ryuji : ...
5. Detective : How old are you really?
6. Ryuji : I'm 35.
7. Detective : 35...

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeongsa : myeot sal-ieyo?
2. ryuji : seumul yeoseot sal-imnida.
3. hyeongsa : ei... jinjja? jinjja seumul yeoseot sal-iya?
4. ryuji : ...
5. hyeongsa : jinjja myeot sal-iya?
6. ryuji : seoreun daseot sal-imnida.
7. hyeongsa : seoreun daseot sal...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
몇	myeot	how many	pronoun
살	sal	age (counter)	
스물	seumul	twenty (Native Korean)	noun
몇 살이에요?	myeot sal-ieyo	How old are (you)?	
서른	seoreun	thirty (Native Korean)	
마흔	maheun	forty (Native Korean)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아들이 몇 살이에요? *adeureun myeot sarieyo?* "How old is your son?"	저는 열두 살입니다. *jeoneun yeoldu sarimnida.* "I am twelve years old."
저는 스물일곱 살입니다. *Jeoneun seumurilgop sarimnida.* "I am twenty seven years old."	아들이 몇 살이에요? *adeureun myeot sarieyo?* "How old is your son?"

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces the most basic way to ask someone their age. As this is quite an important aspect of Korean culture, it will prove to be an invaluable question to remember. Also, we go over the numbers in order to tell someone your age.

Grammar Point #1 - How Old Are You? - 몇 살이에요?

The question 몇 살이에요? (*myeot sal-ieyo?*), is the most basic and common way to ask someone their age. This question is in the standard politeness level. It is neither overly polite, nor impolite. It is a generally polite question.

♣ More Examples ♣

The following are a few different ways to ask someone their age, and the different nuances.

1. 몇 살이세요?
(myeot sal-iseyo)
A bit more polite than the first phrase, 몇 살이에요? (myeot sal-ieyo).
Standard Politeness Level, with honorific infix 시 (si)

2. 몇 살입니까?
(myeot sal-imnikka)
Very polite and very formal. Used in formal situations.
Formal Politeness Level.

3. 나이가 어떻게 되세요?
(nai-ga eotteoke doeseyo?)
Literally: age, how, be.
This question asks how many years one has. - Polite

4. 연세가 어떻게 되세요?
(yeonse-ga eotteoke doeseyo?)
Same as [question #3], however, this is an extremely respectful question, usually reserved for those who deserve the most respect and for those who are advanced in years - extremely polite question.

Grammar Point #2 - Counting (Part II)

The Native Korean numbers have distinct words for numbers in the tens' place.

10 is 열 (yeol) 20 is 스물 (seumul) 30 is 서른 (seoreun) 40 is 마흔 (maheun)

To construct the numbers in between these numbers, simply say the number in the tens' place, (i.e. 10, 20, 30), and then the number in the ones' place.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
21 = 20 + 1 = 스물 + 하나 = 스물하나
25 = 20 + 5 = 스물 + 다섯 = 스물다섯
37 = 30 + 7 = 서른 + 일곱 = 서른일곱
42 = 40 +2 = 마흔 + 둘 = 마흔둘

For numbers past 40, Korean speakers typically switch from the native-Korean numbers to the Sino-Korean numbers. The Sino-Korean numbers will be introduced in the next lesson.

Reciting Age

When reciting age, the counter, 살 (*sal*) is attached to the end of a number. This counter means "years of age." And when a counter is attached to the end of these numbers (the Native Korean numbers), numbers 1 through 4 change slightly in pronunciation.

하나 (*hana*)
하나 (*hana*) changes to 한 (*han*) when something is attached to the number.

둘 (*dul*)
둘 (*dul*) changes to 두 (*du*) when something is attached to the number.

셋 (*set*)
셋 (*set*) change to 세 (se) when something is attached to the number.

넷 (*net*)
넷 (*net*) changes to 네 (*ne*) when something is attached to the number.

♣ More Examples ♣

-한 살 (*han sal*) - 1 year of age.

-두 살 (*du sal*) - 2 years of age.

-세 살 (*se sal*) - 3 years of age

This rule also applies to numbers that end in the numbers 1 through 4 (i.e. 11, 12, 13, 14, 21, 22, 23, 24, 31, etc.) and all counters, not just the counter for age 살 (*sal*).

-열한 살 (*yeolhan sal*) - 11 years of age.

-열두 명 (*yeoldu myeong*) - 12 people.

-스물세 살 (*seumulse sal*) - 23 years of age.

-서른네 장 (*seoreunne jang*) - 34 sheets of paper.

To recite age, one can say: 저는 (#) 살입니다. *(jeo-neun # sal-imnida.)*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Koreans have an unique age system, which was introduced in [Korean Culture Class #4 - Age]; however, Koreans also use the standard international age system too. The international age is often used for official purposes, and the word 만 (man) comes right before the 'international' age. Therefore when the age of a sports player is shown on TV next to his or her name, it's the international age. From this, the word '방송용 나이' (bangsongyong nai) comes into play, which means 'the age for TV broadcasting.' Many Korean people say "I mean your real age, not your 방송용 나이' (bangsongyong nai)" as a joke.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #17
What Day Is It?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (류지 : 오늘은… 며칠이에요?
2. (형사 : 오늘? 3월 4일.
3. (류지 : 제가 언제...
4. 형사 : 1월…아니… 2월 6일.
5. 류지 : (한숨)
6. 형사 : 류지, 너는 생일 언제냐?
7. 류지 : 6월 20일이에요.

ENGLISH

1. Ryuji : What date is today?
2. Detective : Today? It's the 4th of March.
3. Ryuji : When did I come here?
4. Detective : January... no... February 6th.
5. Ryuji : (sigh)
6. Detective : Ryuji, when is your birthday?
7. Ryuji : It's June 20th.

ROMANIZATION

1. Ryuji : oneul-eun myeochil-ieyo?
2. Hyeongsa : oneul? sam-wol sa-il.
3. Ryuji : je-ga eonje...
4. Hyeongsa : il-wol... ani... i-wol yuk-il
5. Ryuji : (hansum)
6. Hyeongsa : ryuji, neo-neun saengil eonjenya?
7. Ryuji : yu-wol isip-il-ieyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이	i	two(Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
사	sa	four(Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
십	sip	ten(Chinese character-based Korean)	
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
월	wol	month	
일	il	one(Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
칠	chil	seven(Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
오	o	five(Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
삼	sam	three (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
팔	pal	eight(Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
육	yuk	six(Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
구	gu	nine (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

십이 나누기 이는 육이다. *sibi nanugi ineun yugida.* "Two goes into twelve six times."	이 곱하기 사는 팔입니다. *i gophagi saneun parimnida.* "Two times four is eight."
생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"
생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
1분 후에 됩니다 *il bun huae dwaebnida.* "It will be done in one minute."	칠은 행운의 숫자로 알려져 있다. *Chireun haeng-unui sutjaro alryeojyeo itda.* "Seven is known to be a lucky number."

사박 오일간의 여행입니다. *sabak oilgani yeohaeng-imnida.* "It is a trip for five days and four nights."	난 삼시 세끼를 다 먹어도 배고파. *Nan samsi sekki-reul da meokeodo baegopa.* "Even after I eat all three meals of the day, I still feel hungry ."
이 곱하기 사는 팔입니다. *i gophagi saneun parimnida.* "Two times four is eight."	그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"
생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"	담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"
이 곱하기 삼은 육입니다. *i gophagi sameun yugimnida.* "Two times three makes six."	이 정보를 다시 듣고 싶으시면 9번을 누르십시오. *I jeongboreul dasi deutgo sipeusimyeon gubeoneul nureusio.* "To repeat this information, press nine."

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces the method in which one can construct dates. To do this, the Chinese character-based Korean numbers must be used.

Grammar Point #1 - Chinese character-based Numbers - 일, 이, 삼, 사

Korean has two sets of numbers. The Chinese character-based Korean number system is a number system which is derived from Chinese. These numbers are typically used for reciting phone numbers, time (minutes), months, years, counting money, and a number of other things. With the numbers one through ten, one can count till 99. But in the context of this lesson, only the numbers one through ten will be necessary to construct dates.

일 (*il*) - 1
이 (*i*) - 2
삼 (*sam*) - 3
사 (*sa*) - 4
오 (*o*) - 5
육 (*yuk*) - 6
칠 (*chil*) - 7
팔 (*pal*) - 8
구 (*gu*) - 9
십 (*sip*) - 10 십일 (*sibil*) - 11 십이 (*sibi*) - 12

▷ Construction

The number 11 is formed by saying the number 10 and then saying the number 1.
10 - 십 (*sip*)
1 - 일 (*il*)
10 + 1 = 11
sip + il = sip-il

The number 12 is formed by saying the number 10 and then saying the number 2.
10 - 십 (*sip*)
2 - 이 (*i*)
10 + 2 = 12
sip + i = sip-i

The number 20 is formed by saying the number 2 and then saying the number 10.
2 - 이 (*i*)
10 - 십 (*sip*)
2 x 10 = 20
i x sip = i-sip

The number 24 is formed by saying the number 2, then 10, then 4.
2 - 이 (*i*)
10 - 십 (*sip*)
4 - 사 (*sa*)
2 x 10 + 4 = 24
i x sip + sa = i-sip-sa

The number 31 is formed by saying the number 3, then 10, then 1.
3 - 삼 (sam)
10 - 십 (sip)
1 - 일 (il)
3 x 10 + 1 = 31
sam x sip + il = sam-sip-il

Months - Months of the year are constructed by using the number of the month (January - 1, February - 2, March - 3), using the Sino-Korean numbers. After the number, it is immediately followed by 월 (*wol*, month).

1월 (*ilwol*) - January
2월 (*iwol*) - February
3월 (*samwol*) - March
4월 (*sawol*) - April
5월 (*owol*) May
6월 (*yuwol*) - June
7월 (*chilwol*) - July
8월 (*palwol*) - August
9월 (*guwol*) - September
10월 (*siwol*) - October
11월 (*sibilwol*) - November
12월 (*sibiwol*) - December

Note: The months June and October have different pronunciations as what their respective numbers 6, 육 (*yuk*), and 10, 십 (*sip*), may suggest. 6월 should be pronounced as 유월 (*yuwol*) not 육월 (*yukwol*). 10월 should be pronounced as 시월 (*si-wol*) not 십월 (*sip-wol*).

Dates - Dates of the year are constructed in the same exact manner as months are. Using the Sino-Korean number for the date, the number is then immediately following with the word 일 (*il*, day).

1일 (*ilil*) - 1st
3일 (*samil*) - 3rd
7일 (*chilil*) - 7th
14일 (*sibsail*) - 14th
29일 (*isibguil*) - 29th
31일 (*samsibilil*) - 31st

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are a few example dates in Korean:

January 1st - 1월 1일 (*ilwol ilil*)
September 23rd - 9월 23일 (*guwol isipsamil*)
October 19th - 10월 19일 (*siwol sipguil*)
April 30th - 4월 30일 (*sawol samsipil*)
December 24th - 12월 24일 (*sibiwol isipsail*)

☞ remember ☜

The three things that one needs to say any date in Korean: the Chinese character-based Korean numbers (1-31), and the words 월 (wol, month) and 일 (il, day).

Phrase #1 - What's Today's Date? - 며칠이에요?

The phrase 며칠이에요? (*myeochil-ieyo*?) is used to ask the date. It is spelled 며칠이에요? (*myeo-chil-ieyo?*) but is commonly misspelled as 몇일이에요? (*myeoch-il-ieyo?*)

♣ More Examples ♣

오늘 며칠이에요? (*oneul myeochil-ieyo?*) - What date is it today?
내일 며칠이에요? (*naeil myeochil-ieyo?*) - What date it it tomorrow?
결혼식이 며칠이에요? (*gyeolhonsik-i myeochil-ieyo?*) - What date is the wedding?

Phrase #2 - When is Your Birthday? - 생일이 언제예요?

The phrase 생일이 언제예요? *(saengil-i eonje-yeoyo?)* is used to ask someone when their birthday is. As the subject of the sentence is not included, it is usually inferred from context. If one wanted to be more specific, the name of the person could simply be added onto the front of the phrase.

♣ More Examples ♣

류지 생일이 언제예요? *(ryuji saengil-i eonje-yeyo?)* - 'When is Ryuji's birthday?' or 'When is your birthday Ryuji?'
마유미 생일이 언제예요? *(mayumi saengil-i eonje-yeyo?)* - 'When is Mayumi's birthday?' or 'When is your birthday Mayumi?'

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #18
What Time Is It?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 류지 : 아… 배고파… 형사님, 지금 몇 시예요?
2. 형사 : 지금은… 열두 시 오 분.
3. 류지 : 지금은 몇 시예요?
4. 형사 : 열두시 십 분.
5. 류지 : 지금은요?
6. 형사 : 열두시 십삼 분!
7. 류지 : 아… 배고파…

ENGLISH

1. Ryuji : I'm hungry... Sir, what time is it?
2. Detective : It's... 12:05 now.
3. Ryuji : What time is it now?
4. Detective : 12:10.
5. Ryuji : What about now?
6. Detective : 12:13!
7. (7)Ryuji : Ah... I'm hungry...

ROMANIZATION

1. Ryuji : a... baegopa... hyeongsanim, jigeum myeot si-yeyo?
2. Detective : jigeum-eun... yeoldu si o bun
3. Ryuji : jigeum-eun myeot si-yeyo?
4. Detective : yeoldu si sip bun
5. Ryuji : jigeum-eunyo?
6. Detective : yeoldu si sipsam bun!
7. Ryuji : a... baegopa...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
분	bun	minute	noun
시	si	hour	noun
님	nim	sir, ma'am (honorific suffix)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1 분만요. *il bunmannyo.* "Give me a minute, please."	1분 후에 됩니다 *il bun huae dwaebnida.* "It will be done in one minute."
1시에 오세요. *han sie oseyo.* "Please come at one o'clock."	형사님... 저는 배고파요. "Detective... I'm hungry."

GRAMMAR

This lesson's grammar point focuses on telling time. When discussing the hour, the Native-Korean system is used while the Chinese character-based Korean system is used to tell the minutes.

Grammar Point #1 - Chinese character-based Korean Numbers

---

1 하나 (한) - *hana (han)*
2 둘 (두) - *dul (du)*
3 셋 (세) - *set (se)*
4 넷 (네) - *net (ne)*
5 다섯 - *daseot*
6 여섯 - *yeoseot*
7 일곱 - *ilgob*
8 여덟 - *yeodeol*
9 아홉 - *ahob*
10 열 - *yeol*
11 열하나 (열한) - *yeolhana (yeolhan)*
12 열둘 (열두) - *yeoldul (yeoldu)*

To state an hour, simply state the hour with a Native-Korean number and add the counter 시 (si).

Korean	Romanization	English
한 시	*han si*	1 o’clock
두 시	*du si*	2 o’clock
세 시	*se si*	3 o’clock
네 시	*ne si*	4 o’clock
다섯 시	*daseot si*	5 o’clock
여섯 시	*yeoseot si*	6 o’clock
일곱 시	*ilgob si*	7 o’clock
여덟 시	*yeodeol si*	8 o’clock
아홉 시	*ahob si*	9 o’clock
열 시	*yeol si*	10 o’clock
열한 시	*yeolhan si*	11 o’clock
열두 시	*yeoldu si*	12 o’clock

Note: Numbers one through four change slightly in pronunciation when a counter, such as 시 (si - hour), follows. Please refer to the following chart.

Typical Pronunciation	Pronunciation Change	Number with 시 (si)
하나 (*hana*)	한 (*han*)	한 시 (*han si*)
둘 (*dul*)	두 (*du*)	두 시 (*du si*)
셋(*set*)	세(*se*)	세 시 (*se si*)
넷(*net*)	네(*ne*)	네 시 (*ne si*)

To express minutes, state the minute using a *Sino-Korean number* and add the counter 분 (bun), which means minute.

Korean	Romanization	English
오 분	*o bun*	5 minutes
십 분	*sip bun*	10 minutes
십오 분	*sibo bun*	15 minutes
이십 분	*isip bun*	20 minutes
이십오 분	*isibo bun*	25 minutes
삼십 분	*samsip bun*	30 minutes
삼십오 분	*samsibo bun*	35 minutes
사십 분	*sasip bun*	40 minutes
사십오 분	*sasibo bun*	45 minutes
오십 분	*osip bun*	50 minutes
오십오 분	*osibo bun*	55 minutes

For 1:15, the construction is 한 시 십오 분 (*han si sibo bun*), literally "1 o'clock, 15 minutes." Please see the following examples.

♣ More Examples ♣

1:00 - 한 시 (*han si*)
8:00 - 여덟 시 (*yeodeolp si*)
3:10 - 세 시 십 분 (*se si sip bun*) - note the pronunciation change for 3
7:15 - 일곱 시 십오 분 (*ilgop si sipo bun*)
5:30 - 다섯 시 삼십 분 (*daseot si samsip bun*)
9:45 - 아홉 시 사십오 분 (*ahop si sasipo bun*)
12:57 - 열두 시 오십칠 분 (*yeoldu si osipchil bun*)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)형사: 지금은... 열두 시 오 분.
(2)*Hyeongsa: jigeum-eun... yeoldu-si o-bun*
(2)Detective: It's... 12:05 now.

(4)형사: 열두 시 십 분.
(4)*Hyeongsa: yeoldu-si sip-bun*
(4)Detective: 12:10.

(6)형사: 열두 시 십삼 분!
(6)*Hyeongsa: yeoldu-si sipsam-bun!*
(6)Detective: 12:13!

☞ remember ☜

The Native Korean numbers are used for the hour, the sino-Korean numbers are used for the minutes.

Grammar Point #2 - How About...? -는요?

When asking questions, one can bring about a new topic of conversation by using [noun] + [-은/는요?] (-eun/neunyo?). The question asked prior is applied to this new -은/는요 (-eun/neunyo) question, and is translated as "How about...?" When using this as a question, this implies that the speaker expects the listener to know what the question is.

▷ Construction

-은요? (-eunyo?) is applied to nouns that end in consonants.
-는요? (-neunyo?) is applied to nouns that end in vowels.

[noun] + -은/는요? (-eun/neunyo?) - "How about [noun]?"
버스는요? (beoseu-neunyo?) - "How about the bus?"
사장님은요? (sajangnim-eunyo?) - "How about the boss?"

-은/는 (-eun/neun) is the topic marking particle. And -요 (-*yo*) is used as a politeness particle.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(5)류지: 지금은요?
(5)*Ryuji: jigeum-eunyo?*
(5)Ryuji: How about now?

Phrase #1 - What Time Is It? - 몇 시예요?

몇 시예요? (*myeot si-yeyo?*) is the phrase used to ask for the time. This can be broken down as: 몇 (*myeot*) - how many, 시 (*si*) - hour, 예요 (*yeyo*) - is (standard politeness level). This is translated as "What time is it?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Politeness Levels:
1.몇 시입니까? (*myeot si-imnikka?*) - Formal Politeness Level
2.몇 시예요? (*myeot si-yeyo?*) - Standard Politeness Level
3.몇 시야? (*myeot si-ya?*) - Intimate Politeness Level

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #19
What Day Is It?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 형사 : 오늘이 무슨 날인지 알아?
2. 류지 : 일요일이요.
3. 형사 : 아니야.
4. 류지 : 월요일?
5. 형사 : 아니.
6. 류지 : 화요일?
7. 형사 : 아니.
8. 류지 : 수요일? 금요일? 토요일? 아… 무슨 요일이에요?
9. 형사 : 목요일이야… 류지, 오늘… 니 생일이야.

ENGLISH

1. Detective : Do you know what day it is?
2. Ryuji : Sunday.
3. Detective : No.
4. Ryuji : Monday?
5. Detective : No.
6. Ryuji : Tuesday?
7. Detective : No.
8. Ryuji : Wednesday? Friday? Saturday? Ah... what day is it?
9. Detective : It's Thursday. Ryuji... today is your birthday.

ROMANIZATION

1. Detective : oneul-i museun nal-inji ara?
2. Ryuji : iryoil-iyo.
3. Detective : aniya.
4. Ryuji : woryoil?
5. Detective : ani.
6. Ryuji : hwayoil?
7. Detective : ani.
8. Ryuji : suyoil? geumyoil? toyoil? a... museun yoil-ieyo?
9. Detective : mogyoil-iya... ryuji, oneul... ni saengil-iya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
토요일	toyoil	Saturday	noun
수요일	suyoil	Wednesday	noun
월요일	woryoil	Monday	noun
금요일	geumyoil	Friday	noun
화요일	hwayoil	Tuesday	noun
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
일요일	iryoil	Sunday	noun
알아	ara	(i) know, (do you) know?	
목요일	mogyoil	Thursday	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

토요일에 같이 놀러가자. *toyoire gachi nolleogaja.* "Let's hang out together on Saturday."	내일은 수요일이에요. *naeireun suyoirieyo.* "Tomorrow is Wednesday."
월요일까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Woryoilkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by Monday.”	월요일에 영어 수업을 들어요. *woryoire yeongeo sueobeul deureoyo.* "I take an English class on Monday."

금요일에 시간 괜찮아요? *geumyoire sigan gwaenchanayo?* "Do you have time on Fridays?"	벌써 화요일이에요. *beolsseo hwayoirieyo.* "It's already Tuesday."
생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"
생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
일요일마다 집을 청소해요. *iryoilmada jibeul cheongsohaeyo.* "I clean my house every Sunday."	저도 알아요. *jeo-do arayo.* "I know that, too."
이번 목요일은 내 인생에서 가장 중요한 날이 될 것이다. *ibeon mogyoireun nae insaengeseo gajang jungyohan nari doel geosida.* "This Thursday will be the most important day of my life."	목요일에 뭐 해요? *mogyoire mwo haeyo?* "What are you doing this Thursday?"

GRAMMAR

This lesson covers how to say the days of the week, and the use of -요 (*-yo*), the politeness particle.

Grammar Point #1 - The Days of the Week - -요일

All the names for the days of the week end in -요일 (*-yoil*) which is attached to 월 (*wol* - Monday), 화 (*hwa* - Tuesday), 수 (*su* - Wednesday), 목 (*mok* - Thursday), 금 (*geum* - Friday), 토 (*to* - Saturday) and 일 (*il* - Sunday).

The following is a list of the days from Sunday to Saturday.

일요일 (*ilyoil*) - Sunday
월요일 (*wolyoil*) - Monday
화요일 (*hwayoil*) - Tuesday
수요일 (*suyoil*) - Wednesday
목요일 (*mokyoil*) - Thursday
금요일 (*geumyoil*) - Friday
토요일 (*toyoil*) - Saturday

♣ More Examples ♣

Often, in colloquial situations, when two or more days are referred to at the same time, 요일 (yoil) is dropped and only the first syllable of the day is said.

1. 월수금 (*wolsugeum*) = Monday, Wednesday and Friday
2. 월목금 (*wolmokgeum*) = Monday, Thursday and Friday
3. 월-금 (*wol-geum*) = Monday through Friday

Grammar Point #2 - Politeness Particle -요

-요 (-*yo*) is sometimes used as a politeness particle. Generally speaking, if -요 (-*yo*) is left out, it becomes the intimate politeness level (sometimes known as the casual politeness level). You can add -요 (-*yo*) onto many things, including nouns, verbs conjugated into the intimate politeness level, a number of grammatical structures, as well as many other parts of speech.

When -요 (-*yo*) is added, as its title suggests, it makes the word or sentence polite. This is in the standard politeness level.

This is used to show to the listeners that you respect them. Typically this politeness particle is used in everyday speech, without active knowledge of it. Also, sometimes with active effort to be polite, it is added on at the end.

▷ Construction

-요 (-*yo*) is added onto the end of nouns, intimate level verb conjugations and other grammatical structures. It attaches onto words that end in vowels.

-이요 (-*iyo*) is used in the same manner and is used to attach onto words that end in consonants.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)류지: 일요일이요. (2)*Ryuji: iryoil-iyo*. (2)Ryuji: Sunday. In this sentence -이요 (-*iyo*) is attached to the end of the word 일요일 (*iryoil*), a noun that ends in a consonant.

♣ More Examples ♣

밥 먹어. (*bap meokeo*) - I'm eating.
밥 먹어요. (*bap meokeoyo*) - I'm eating. (standard-polite)

졸려. (*jollyeo*) - I'm sleepy.
졸려요. (*jollyeoyo*) - I'm sleepy. (standard-polite)

☞ remember ☜

Note: In Korean, many sentences can either be a statement or a question depending on the change of intonation toward the ending. If the last part of the sentence is elevated, the sentence becomes a question.

밥 먹어요. (*bap meogeoyo.*) - I'm eating.
밥 먹어요? (*bap meogeoyo?*) - Are you eating?

졸려요. (*jollyeoyo*) - I'm sleepy.
졸려요? (*jollyeoyo?*) - Are you sleepy?

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #20
A Present

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 형사 : 음… 생일 선물이 있어.
2. 류지 : 선물? 언제 샀어요?
3. 형사 : (당황해서) 어? 어… 어제…
4. 류지 : 선물은 뭐예요?
5. 형사 : 여기서 꺼내 줄게.
6. 류지 : 네?! 진짜요?! 언제요?
7. 형사 : 내일. 근데… 너 돈 있어?
8. 류지 : 네?!

ENGLISH

1. Detective : Hmm... I have a birthday present for you.
2. Ryuji : A present? When did you buy it?
3. Detective : (Embarrassed) What? Oh, yesterday.
4. Ryuji : What's the present?
5. Detective : I'll get you out of here.
6. Ryuji : What? Really? When?
7. Detective : Tomorrow. By the way... do you have money?
8. Ryuji : Pardon?

ROMANIZATION

1. Hyeongsa : eum... saengil seonmul-i isseo.
2. Ryuji : seonmul? eonje sasseoyo?
3. Hyeongsa : eo? eo... eoje...
4. Ryuji : seonmul-eun mwo-yeyo?
5. Hyeongsa : yeogiseo kkeonae julge.
6. Ryuji : ne? jinjjayo? eonjeyo?
7. Hyeongsa : naeil. geunde... neo don isseo?
8. Ryuji : ne?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
꺼내다	kkeonaeda	to take out	
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
돈	don	money	noun
여기	yeogi	here	noun
선물	seonmul	present	noun
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
사다	sada	to buy	verb
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"

생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"	생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"
담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"	계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."
돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"	여기 핸드폰이 있어요. *Yeogi haendeuponi isseoyo.* “Here is a cell phone."
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."
다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."

저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."	어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”
어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."	어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."
어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Stating the Existence or Possession of Something- 있다

The sentence structure used to express the existence and also the possession of something is as follows:

“Noun1 있어요.”
"Noun1 isseoyo."
“Noun 1 exists.”
This is translated as "Noun1 is (in terms of existence)."

♣ More Examples ♣

“돈이 있어요.”
“*don-i isseoyo*.”
“Money exists.”
This is translated as "Money exists (for me)" or "I have money."

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)형사: 음... 생일 선물이 있어. (*eum... saengil seonmul-i isseo.*) I have a birthday present.
(7)형사: ...너 돈 있어? (*...neo don isseo?*) Do you have money?

☞ remember ☜

Here are a few conjugations of 있다 (*itda*):

있습니다 (*isseumnida*) - Formal Present Tense
있어요 (*isseoyo*) - Standard Present Tense
있어 (*isseo*) - Intimate Present Tense

Grammar Point #2 - What is it? - 뭐예요?

뭐예요? (*mwo-yeyo?*) literally means "what, is." 뭐 (*mwo*) means "what" and 예요 (*yeyo*) means "is." When used simply as 뭐예요? (*mwo-yeyo?*) the listener is expected to guess from context what the speaker is referring to.

▷ Construction

To be more specific, one can add a noun in front.

이름 뭐예요?
ireum mwo-yeyo?
(Literally: name, what, is)
What is your name?
(the subject marking particle is typically used, but can be dropped)

이거 뭐예요?
igeo mwo-yeoyo?
(Literally: this, what, is)
What is this?

▷ In This Dialog

---

(4)류지: 선물은 뭐예요? (*ryuji: seonmul-eun mwo-yeyo?*) What's the present?

☞ remember ☜

The following are some conjugations of the phrase:
뭡니까? (*mwo-mnikka?*) - Formal Politeness Level
뭐예요? (*mwo-yeyo?*) - Standard Politeness Level
뭐야? (*mwo-ya?*) - Intimate Politeness Level

♣ More Examples ♣

좋아하는 음식은 뭐예요? (*johahaneun eumsik-eun mwo-yeyo?*) What food do you like?

취미가 뭐예요? (*chwimi-ga mwo-yeyo?*)
What's your hobby?

손에 그거 뭐예요? (*son-e geugeo mwo-yeyo?*)
What's that in your hand?

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #21
Money Money Money!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 형사: 류지, 내일 꺼내 줄게. 너 돈 있어?
2. 류지: 돈이요? 2천 원 있어요.
3. 형사: 2천 원???
4. 류지: 잠깐만요... 천 원 있다...
5. 여기... 3천 원.
6. 여기... 400원,
7. 흠.. 여기... 50 원...
8. 형사: 빨리 해... 빨리
9. 류지: 60 원. 흠...
10. 여기 백 원! 아…
11. 형사: 야... 만 원은? 만 원 없어?
12. 류지: 없어요...
13. 형사: 야, 야.. 잠깐! 야!
14. 9만 원 있다! 9만 원!
15. 류지: 잠시만요... 그리고... 여기... 100원...
16. 형사: 오케이... 땡큐!

ENGLISH

1. Detective : Ryuji, I'm going to let you out tomorrow. Do you have money?
2. Ryuji : Money? I have 2,000 won.
3. Detective : 2,000 won?
4. Ryuji : Wait... I have 1,000 won...
5. Here's... 3,000won.
6. Here's... four hundred won.
7. Hmm.. Here's 50 won.
8. Detective : Hurry up... Hurry!
9. Ryuji : 60won. Hmm...
10. Here's 100 won! ah...
11. Detective : Hey. What about 10,000 won? You don't have 10,000 won?
12. Ryuji : I don't have...
13. Detective : Hey, hold on! Hey!
14. There's 90,000 won! 90,000won!
15. Ryuji : Just a moment please. And... Here... 100 won.
16. Detective : Ok, thank you!

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeongsa : ryuji, naeil kkeonae julge. neo don isseo?
2. ryuji : don-iyo? icheonwon isseoyo.
3. hyeongsa : icheonwon?
4. ryuji : jamkkanmanyo... cheonwon itda...
5. yeogi... samcheonwon.
6. yeogi...sabaekwon.
7. heumm..yeogi...osipwon...
8. hyeongsa : ppalli hae... ppalli.
9. ryuji : yuksipwon. heum...
10. yeogi baekwon! a...
11. hyeongsa : ya, manwon-eun? manwon eopseo?
12. ryuji : eopseoyo...
13. hyeongsa : ya, ya... jamkkan!
14. ya! gumanwon itda! gumanwon!
15. ryuji : jamsimanyo... geurigo... yeogi... baekwon...
16. hyeongsa : okei...ttaengkyu!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
원	won	won (Korean currency unit)	noun
십	sip	ten(Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
잠시만요	jamsimanyo	Just a moment please.	expression
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
잠깐만	jamkkanman	just a moment	
천	cheon	thousand	numeral
백	baek	hundred (Sino Korean)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오백원만 주세요. *obaegwonman juseyo.* "Please just give me five hundred won."	저는 하루에 십 마일을 달립니다. *jeoneun harue sip maireul dalrimnida.* "I run ten miles a day on foot."
저기요! 잠시만요. *jeogiyo! jamsimanyo.* "Excuse me. Just a moment please."	최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."
빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"	야! 잠깐만! *ya! jamkkanman!* "Hey! Wait a second!"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Chinese Character-Based Korean Numbers

Korean has two sets of numbers. The Sino-Korean number system is a number system which is derived from Chinese. These numbers are typically used for reciting phone numbers, time (minutes), months, years, counting money, and a number of other things. With the numbers one through ten, one can count till 99.

일 (*il*) - 1
이 (*i*) - 2
삼 (*sam*) - 3
사 (*sa*) - 4
오 (*o*) - 5
육 (*yuk*) - 6
칠 (*chil*) - 7
팔 (*pal*) - 8
구 (*gu*) - 9
십 (*sip*) - 10
백 (*baek*) - 100
천 (*cheon*) - 1,000
만 (*man*) - 10,000
억 (*eok*) - 100,000,000

With the numbers one through ten, one can count till 99.

▷ Construction

The number 11 is formed by saying the number 10 and then saying the number 1.
10 - 십 (*sip*)
1 - 일 (*il*)
10 + 1 = 11
sip + il = sip-il

The number 12 is formed by saying the number 10 and then saying the number 2.
10 - 십 (*sip*)
2 - 이 (*i*)
10 + 2 = 12
sip + i = sip-i

The number 20 is formed by saying the number 2 and then saying the number 10.
2 - 이 (*i*)
10 - 십 (*sip*)
2 x 10 = 20
i x sip = i-sip

The number 24 is formed by saying the number 2, then 10, then 4.
2 - 이 (*i*)
10 - 십 (*sip*)
4 - 사 (*sa*)
2 x 10 + 4 = 24
i x sip + sa = i-sip-sa

For 100, the word 백 (*baek*) is used.

The number 200 is formed by saying the number 2, then 100.
2 - 이 (*i*)
100 - 백 (*baek*)
2 x 100 = 200
i x baek = i-baek

The number 349 is formed by saying the number 3, then 100, then 4, then 10, then 9.
3- 삼 (*sam*)
100 - 백 (*baek*)
4 - 사 (*sa*)
10 - 십 (*sip*)
9 - 구 (*gu*)
(3x100) + (4x10) + 9 = 349
(sam x baek) + (sa x sip) + gu = sam-baek-sa-sip-gu

For 1000, the word 천 (*cheon*) is used.

The number 3257 is formed by saying the number 3, then 1000, then 2, then 100, then 5, then 10, then 7.
3 - 삼 (*sam*)
1000 - 천 (*cheon*)
2 - 이 (*i*)
100 - 백 (*baek*)
5 - 오 (*o*)
10 - 십 (*sip*)
7 - 칠 (*chil*)
(3x1000) + (2x100) + (5x10) + 7 = 3257
(sam x cheon) + (i x baek) + (o x sip) + chil = sam-cheon-i-baek-o-sip-chil

The number 43,120 is formed by saying the number 4, then 10,000 then 3, then 1,000, then 100, then 2, then 10.
4 - 사 (*sa*)
10,000 - 만 (*man*)
3 - 삼 (*sam*)
1,000 - 천 (*cheon*)
100 - 백 (*baek*)
2 - 이 (*i*)
10 - 십 (*sip*)
(4x10,000) + (3x1000) + 100 + (2x10) = 43,120.
(sa x man) + (sam x cheon) + (baek) + (i x sip) = sa-man-sam-cheon-baek-i-sip

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1,000won (1,000원) is approximately $1 American. The denomination of bills for Won are as follows: 10,000원 (만원 - *manwon*), 5,000원 (오천원 - *ocheonwon*), 1000원 (천원 - *cheonwon*). Coins come in denominations of 500원 (오백원 - *obaekwon*), 100원 (백원 - *baekwon*), 10원 (십원 - *sipwon*). There are also 100,000원 (십만원 -*simmanwon*) checks issued by banks. Although they are checks, they are accepted almost everywhere as cash.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #22
Hey Mister!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아저씨 : 저기요! 일어나요! 일어나요!
2. 류지 : 아… 머리…
3. 아저씨 : 학생… 어이… 학생!
4. 아줌마 : 학생… 학생!
5. 류지 : 어… 아저씨… 아줌마… 저는 지금 어디에 있어요?
6. 아저씨 : 지금 신림동에 있어요.
7. 류지 : 신림동? 제가 왜 신림동에 있어요?
8. 아줌마 : 학생! 집이 어디야?

ENGLISH

1. Man : Hey! Wake up! Get up!
2. Ryuji : Ah... my head...
3. Man : Hey, young man. Hey!
4. Woman : Young man! Young man!
5. Ryuji : Err... mister, ma'am, where am I now?
6. Man : You're in Sillimdong now.
7. Ryuji : Sillimdong? Why am I in Sillimdong?
8. Woman : Where do you live?

ROMANIZATION

1. Ajeossi : jeogiyo! ireonayo! ireonayo!
2. Ryuji : a... meori...
3. Ajeossi : haksaeng... eoi... haksaeng!
4. Ajumma : haksaeng... haksaeng!
5. Ryuji : eo... ajeossi... ajumma... jeo-neun jigeum eodi-e isseoyo?
6. Ajeossi : jigeum sillimdong-e isseoyo.
7. Ryuji : sillimdong? je-ga wae sillimdong-e isseoyo?
8. Ajumma : haksaeng! jib-i eodi-ya?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
머리	meori	head	noun
일어나!	ireonayo	Get up!	expression
왜	wae	why	adverb
아저씨	ajeossi	mister, sir (title for middle aged men)	noun
학생	haksaeng	student	noun
아줌마	ajumma	a title for middle-aged woman	noun
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
집	jip	home	noun
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word

SAMPLE SENTENCES

머리가 어지러워요. *meoriga eojireowoyo.* "My head is dizzy."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?

왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	그 아저씨를 발로 찼어. *geu ajeossireul ballo chasseo.* "I kicked that man."
그는 학생이기 때문에 열심히 공부한다. *geuneun haksaengigi ttaemune yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "He studies hard because he is a student."	그녀는 좋은 학생입니다. *geunyeoneun joeun haksaengimnida.* "She is a good student."
그녀는 좋은 학생입니다. *geunyeoneun joeun haksaengimnida.* "She is a good student."	저는 아직 학생이에요. *Jeoneun ajik haksaengieyo.* "I'm still a student."
나를 아줌마라고 부르지마! *nareul ajummarago bureujima!* "Don't call me an Ajumma!"	난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."
지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."	지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"
지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."	일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early
여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.	가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.
새 집 *sae jip* new home	집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”

집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”	저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."
내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"	지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Titles - 아저씨, 아줌마, 학생

In Korea many people do not refer to each other by names but rather by titles. This applies to siblings, cousins, friends, professors, and even strangers. Strangers have titles according to the age they seem. And this can create some difficulties because of the fact that age must be guessed.

아저씨 (*ajeossi*) - This title is used for older men approximately in their 30's and above, usually married. There is no exact age when one is regarded as 아저씨 (*ajeossi*), but it generally means that the person is not considered young any more. This phrase is neither considered rude, nor impolite yet could depending on how to call.

아줌마 (*ajumma*) - This title is used for older women approximately in their mid 30's and above, married. Again, there is no exact age when one is regarded as 아줌마 (*ajumma*), but it is used when the person is not considered young anymore. Because of this, it can also be taken as an insult by women who wants to consider themselves as young. This phrase is neither considered rude, nor impolite, but is something that women do not desire to be called.

학생 (*haksaeng*) - This word means 'student.' This word is used for young people who are (or seem to be) in high school or college. This is a general term for young people, both male and female of this age, and it is not considered rude, nor impolite.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is prudent to use caution when calling a woman 아줌마 (*ajumma*). Most Korean women fear the day the will be regarded as 아줌마 (*ajumma*). The title implies that they are no longer young and sometimes it refers to someone who is cheeky or discourteous by metaphor who is married with kids.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #23
Gimme Gimme Gimme

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아줌마 : 학생… 지금 자?
2. 류지 : 아줌마… 물 좀 주세요…
3. 아줌마 : 그래.. 그래.. 목 말라?
4. 류지 : 네… 아줌마… 밥 좀 주세요…
5. 아줌마 : 그래… 그래… 배고파?
6. 류지 : 네… 아줌마… 칼 주세요.
7. 아줌마 : 뭐?!

ENGLISH

1. Woman : Young man... Are you sleeping now?
2. Ryuji : Oh ma'am... Please give me some water...
3. Woman : Alright... alright... Are you thirsty?
4. Ryuji : Yes... Ma'am... Please give me some food.
5. Woman : Alright... alright... Are you hungry?
6. Ryuji : Yes... Ma'am... Please give me a knife.
7. Woman : What?!

ROMANIZATION

1. ajumma : haksaeng... jigeum ja?
2. ryuji : ajumma... mul jom juseyo...
3. ajumma : geurae... geurae... mok malla?
4. ryuji : ne... ajumma... bap jom juseyo...
5. ajumma : geurae... geurae... baegopa?
6. ryuji : ne... ajumma... kal juseyo.
7. ajumma : mwo?!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
주세요	juseyo	Please give me (standard politeness level)	expression
자	ja	sleep (intimate)	Verb stem
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
목 말라요	mok mallayo	I'm thirsty (standard politeness level)	
물	mul	water	noun
좀	jom	a little, a bit	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

많이 주세요! *mani juseyo* "Please give me a lot!"	다시 잘지도 몰라요. *Dasi jaljido mollayo.* "I may go back to sleep again."
술 마셔서 자려고요. *Sul masyeoseo jaryeogoyo.* “I drank alcohol so I am going to sleep.”	지금 자? *jigeum ja?* "Are you sleeping now?"
밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”	밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."
샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."	밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"
저는 목 말라요. 물 주세요! "I'm thirsty. Please give me water."	매일 물 8잔을 마십시오 *Maeil mul yeodeol janeul masipsio.* Drink eight (8) glasses of water every day.
지구의 70%는 물입니다 *Jiguui chilsipeosenteuneun murimnida.* Seventy percent of the Earth's surface is covered with water.	물통 *multong* bottle of water
매일 아침 물 한잔을 마십시오 *Maeil achim mul hanjaneul masipsio.* Drink a glass of water every morning.	생수 *saengsu* fresh water

소금 물 *soguem mul* salt water	깨끗한 물 *kkaekkeuthan mul* clean water
여기 물 좀 주세요. *Yeogi mul jom juseyo.* "Give me some water, please."	저기 물이 있어요. *Jeogi muri isseoyo.* “There is water over there.”
제주도는 물이 맛있기로 유명합니다. *jejudoneun muri masitgiro yumyeonghamnida.* "Jeju Island is well-known for its delicious water."	물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"
밥 좀 주세요. "Please give me a little food."	

GRAMMAR

Phrase Focus #1 - Please Give Me - 주세요

The phrase 주세요 (*juseyo*) comes from the verb 주다 (*juda*) - to give, and is conjugated in the standard politeness level. It's used when asking someone for something or when requesting something from someone, and is used quite frequently in business establishments, especially in restaurants. It is polite and can be used towards strangers.

To utilize this phrase, have the desired object (typically a noun) in front of the phrase 주세요 (*juseyo*) - please give me.

▷ Construction

Noun + 주세요
Noun + *juseyo*
Please give me (noun)

1.물 주세요. (*mul juseyo.*) - Please give me water.
2.밥 주세요. (*bap juseyo.*) - Please give me food.
3.칼 주세요. (*kal juseyo.*) - Please give me a knife.

♣ More Examples ♣

▷ 돈 주세요. (*don juseyo.*) - Please give me money.
▷ 한 시간 주세요. (*han sigan juseyo.*) - Please give me one hour.
▷ 먹을 거 주세요. (*meogeul geo juseyo.*) - Please give me something to eat.

☞ remember ☜

This can be used in Korea when in a restaurant and ordering items. It can also be used generally in business establishments throughout Korea.

Vocabulary Focus #2 - Speech Softener - 좀

좀 (*jom*) is an abbreviated form of the word 조금 (*jogeum*). These both literally mean "a little" or "a bit." However, 좀 (*jom*) is often used as a speech softener when asking someone to do something. Indirectness is often paralleled with politeness, and 좀 (*jom*) is often used in conjunction with the sentence ending -주다 (*-juda*), which is used for requests (see Phrase Focus #1).

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)류지: 아줌마… 물 좀 주세요… (2)*ryuji: ajumma... mul jom juseyo...* (2)Ryuji: Oh ma'am... Please give me some water...

(4)류지: 네… 아줌마… 밥 좀 주세요… (4)*ryuji: ne... ajumma... bap jom juseyo...* (4)Ryuji: Yes... Ma'am... Please give me some food.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 물 좀 주세요.
Mul jom juseyo.
Please give me water.

--> In this context, 좀 (*jom*) doesn't literally mean "a little," but is used as a speech softener to be more polite. (see line 2 of dialog)

2. 저 좀 도와 주세요.
Jeo jom dowa juseyo.
Please help me.

--> 좀 (*jom*) softens the speech and makes a request politer than just saying 저 도와 주세요 (*jeo dowa juseyo*) which can sound very direct, and not as polite.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It would not be strange for a Korean to take a stranger into one's house and accommodate them as if they were part of one's family. Almost always, money or compensation is not expected. Strangers try to help those in need, for nothing in return. This is can be categorized under the umbrella term 정 (*jeong*), which can be generally translated as a combination of "attachment, love, affection, sympathy, compassion, etc."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #24
Up, Down, Left, Right

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 류지 : 아저씨… 경찰서가 어디예요?
2. 아저씨 : 경찰서? 지하철 역 앞에 있어.
3. 류지 : 아줌마… 경찰서가 어디예요?
4. 아줌마 : 경찰서? 은행 뒤에 있어.
5. 류지 : 아저씨… 경찰서가 어디예요?
6. 아저씨2 : 편의점 옆에 있어요.
7. 류지 : 편의점 오른쪽에 있어요?
8. 아저씨2 : 아니요, 왼쪽에 있어요.
9. 류지 : 아… 여기다!

ENGLISH

1. Ryuji : Mister, where is the police station?
2. Man : The police station? It's in front of the subway station.
3. Ryuji : Ma'am, where is the police station?
4. Woman : The police station? It's behind the bank.
5. Ryuji : Mister, where is the police station?
6. Man 2 : It's next to the convenience store.
7. Ryuji : Is it to the right of the convenience store?
8. Man 2 : No, it's to the left.
9. Ryuji : Ah, it's here!

ROMANIZATION

1. Ryuji : ajeossi... gyeongchalseo-ga eodi-yeyo?
2. Ajeossi : gyeongchalseo? jihacheol yeok ap-e isseo.
3. Ryuji : ajumma... gyeongchalseo-ga eodi-yeyo?
4. Ajumma : gyeongchalseo? eunhaeng dwi-e isseo.
5. Ryuji : ajeossi... gyeongchalseo-ga eodi-yeyo?
6. Ajeossi2 : pyeonuijeom yeop-e isseoyo.
7. Ryuji : pyeonuijeom orenjjok-e isseoyo?
8. Ajeossi2 : aniyo, oenjjok-e isseoyo.
9. Ryuji : a... yeogida!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어디예요?	eodi-yeyo	Where is (it)?	
뒤	dwi	back, behind	
은행	eunhaeng	bank	noun
경찰서	gyeongchalsseo	police station	noun
오른쪽	oreunjjok	right, right side	noun, adjective
앞	ap	front	noun
왼쪽	oenjjok	left, left side	noun
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
지하철	jihacheol	subway	noun
편의점	pyeonuijeom	convenience store	noun
역	yeok	station	
옆	yeop	side, next to	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

뒤로 조금만 가 주세요. *dwi-ro jogeum-man ga juseyo.* "Please move a little bit to the back."	여기에서 은행까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo eunhaengkkaji eotteokke gayo?* “How do I go from here to the bank?”

그는 더 나은 서비스를 제공하는 은행을 찾아야 한다. *geuneun deo naeun seobiseureul jegonghaneun eunhaengeul chajaya handa.* "He has to find a bank that offers a better service."	은행에 돈이 많이 있어요? *eunhaenge doni mani isseoyo?* "Do you have a lot of money in your bank account?"
도심의 경찰서 *dosimui gyeongchalseo* city police station	새로운 경찰서가 생겨서 범죄가 줄어들었습니다. *Saeroun gyeongchalseoga saenggyeoseo beomjoega jureodeureotsseumnida.* Crime went down when the new police station opened.
경찰서 주차장 *gyeongchalsseo juchajang* police station parking lot	경찰차는 경찰서 밖에 주차되어 있습니다. *gyeongchalchaneun gyeongchalsseo bakke juchadoeeo itseumnida.* The police cars are parked outside the police station.
경찰서에 가야 해요. *gyeongchalseoe gaya haeyo.* "I have to go to the police station."	마우스의 오른쪽 버튼을 누르세요. *mauseueui oreunjjok beoteuneul nureuseyo.* "Please press the right button of your mouse."
우리 집 앞에는 은행이 있어요. *uri jip ap-eneun eunhaeng-i isseoyo* "There's a bank in front of my house."	왼쪽에는 아무것도 없어요. *oenjjok-eneun amugeot-do eopseoyo.* "There's nothing on the left."
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	가장 가까운 지하철역이 어디 있는지 알려주시겠어요? *Gajang gakkaun jihacheolyeogi eodi itneunji allyeojusigesseoyo?* Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?
저는 지하철 카드를 샀습니다. *Jeoneun jihacheol kadeureul satsseumnida.* I bought a metro card.	지하철 노선 *jihacheol noseon* subway line
서울 지하철에서는 스마트폰을 가지고 노느라 바쁜 사람들이 많습니다. *seoul jihacheoreseoneun seumateuponeul gajigo noneura bappeun saramdeuri mansseumnida.* "In the subways of Seoul, many Korean people are busy playing on their smartphones."	지하철이 생각보다 편리한데? *jihacheori saenggakbboda pyeollihande?* "The subway is more convenient than I thought?"

편의점에서 일용품과 가스를 얻을 수 있어요. *Pyeonuijeomeseo iryongpumgwa gaseureul eodeul su isseoyo.* You can get quick supplies and gas at the convenience store.	편의점에 가서 우유 좀 사 가지고 와요. *Pyeonuijeome gaseo uyu jom sa gajigo wayo.* Go to the convenience store, and buy some milk.
여자는 편의점에서 쇼핑을 하고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun pyeonuijeomeseo syopingeul hago itsseumnida.* The woman is shopping at a convenience store.	이십사 시간 편의점 *Isipssa sigan pyeonuijeom* 24-hour convenience store
편의점은 이십사 시간 엽니다. *Pyeonuijeomeun isipssa sigan yeomnida.* The convenience store is open 24 hours.	편의점에서 쇼핑을 하다 *pyeonuijeomeseo syopingeul hada* shop at a convenience store
한국에서는 어느 편의점에서나 간단하게 택배를 보낼 수 있습니다. *hangugeseoneun eoneu pyeonuijeomeseona gandanhage taekbaereul bonael su itseumnida.* "You can easily send a parcel using the home-delivery service at any convenience stores in South Korea."	오늘은 편의점에 들르지 않고 학교로 바로 갔어. *Oneul-eun pyeonuijeom-e deuleuji anko hakgyo-ro baro gasseo.* "Today, I didn't stop at the convenience store and went straight to school."
지하철 역을 찾고 있어요. "I'm looking for the subway station."	은행 옆에 김밥 집이 있어요. *eunghaeng yepe gimbab jibi isseoyo.* "Next to the bank is a gimbap restaurant."

GRAMMAR

This conversation focuses on locational words and phrases used in situations to ask for and receive directions.

Vocabulary Focus #1 - Location Words - 앞, 뒤, 오른쪽, 왼쪽, 옆

앞, 뒤, 오른쪽, 왼쪽, 옆 (*ap, dwi, oreunjjok, oenjjok, yeop*) are all words used in situations when giving and receiving directions. These are typically used with the locational particle 에 (*e*), and the verb of existence 있다 (*itda*). The location particle is suffixed to the location word, and the verb 있다 (*itda*) typically follows.

▷ Construction

Directional word + locational particle + Verb of existence

(Directional word)에 있어요.
(Directional word)-*e isseoyo.*
It's (directional word)

♣ More Examples ♣

1.앞에 있어요. (*ap-e isseoyo.*)
(It)'s in front.

2.뒤에 있어요. (*dwi-e isseoyo.*)
(It)'s behind.

3.오른쪽에 있어요. (*oreunjjok-e isseoyo.*)
(It)'s to the right.

4.왼쪽에 있어요. (*oenjjok-e isseoyo.*)
(It)'s to the left.

5.옆에 있어요. (*yeop-e isseoyo.*)
(It)'s to the side./(It)'s next to (it).

☞ remember ☜

For all these, the intimate politeness level would use the verb of existence in this form: 있어 (*isseo*).

Phrase Focus #1 - Where is it? - 어디예요?

어디예요? (*eodi-yeyo?*) is a phrase used to ask where something is. The literal translation of this phrase is 어디 (*eodi*) - where, 예요(*yeyo*) - is. This phrase can be translated as "Where is (it)?"

어디예요?
Eodi-yeyo?
Where is (it)?

▷ Construction

To be more specific, a specific noun can be placed in front of the entire phrase.

(편의점이) 어디예요?
(Pyeonuijeom-i) eodi-yeyo?
Where is (the convenience store)?

☞ remember ☜

Note: When placing a specific noun in front of the phrase, that noun typically takes the subject marking particle 이/가 (i/ga). But that particle is often dropped in speech. If it is dropped, the phrase is equally intelligible.

Grammar Point #1 - Location Particle - 에

Stationary Action: The particle -에 (-*e*) can be used to indicate that a stationary action is taking place at a certain location. Inactive verbs are used to show these stationary actions [i.e. 있다 (*itda*) - to exist, 없다 (*eoptda*) - to not exist, 살다 (*salda*) - to live, 많다 (*manta*) - to be many]. Depending on the verb used, -에 (-*e*) can be translated as "in" or "at."

Static Location: The particle -에 (-*e*) is attached to a noun and then followed by an inactive verb. In the case of this conversation, the verb of existence, 있다 (*itda*) is attached directly to the location word..

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2) 지하철 역 앞에
- *Jihacheol yeok ap-e*
- (앞+에)
-In front of the subway station.

(4) 은행 뒤에
- *Eunhaeng dwi-e*
- (뒤+에)
-Behind the bank.

(6) 편의점 옆에
- *Pyeonuijeom yeop-e*
- (옆+에)
-Next to the convenience store.

(7) 오른쪽에
- *Oreunjjok-e*
- (오른쪽+에)
-To the right.

(8) 왼쪽에
- *Oenjjok-e*
- (왼쪽+에)
-to the left

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S1 #25
You Got Served!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 류지 : 오랜만입니다, 형사님.
2. 형사 : 어??? 아니… 너 웬일이야?
3. 류지 : 돈 때문에… 내 돈 주세요.
4. 형사 : 아… 안 돼. 돈 없어.
5. 류지 : 내 돈 빨리 주세요. 96,510원!!
6. 형사 : 아! 잠깐! 알았어, 알았어.
7. 류지 : 그냥 다 주세요.
8. 형사 : 안 돼! 안 돼!
9. 류지 : 이거는 그냥 토스트 칼이에요! 돈은 고마워요!
10. 형사 : 뭐... 안 돼.... 내 돈...

ENGLISH

1. Ryuji : It's been a long time, Detective.
2. Detective : Huh? Wait... What are you doing here?
3. Ryuji : Because of my money. Give me my money.
4. Detective : No! I don't have money.
5. Ryuji : Give me my money quickly! 96,510 won!
6. Detective : Wait! Alright, alright.
7. Ryuji : Just give me everything.
8. Detective : No! No!
9. Ryuji : This is just a butter knife. Thanks for the money!
10. Detective : What... No... My money!!

ROMANIZATION

1. Ryuji : oraenman-imnida, hyeongsanim.
2. Hyeongsa : Eo? Ani..neo weniriya?
3. Ryuji : don ttaemune... nae don juseyo.
4. Hyeongsa : a... an dwae. don eopseo.
5. Ryuji : nae don ppalli juseyo. gumanyukcheonobaeksip-won!!
6. Hyeongsa : a! jamkkan! arasseo, arasseo.
7. Ryuji : geunyang da juseyo.
8. Hyeongsa : an dwae! an dwae!
9. Ryuji : igeo-neun geunyang toseuteu kal-ieyo! don-eun gomawoyo!
10. Hyeongsa : mwo... an dwae... nae don...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
알았어	arasseo	I got it. I understand. (intimate)	expression
웬일이야	waeniriya	What brings you here, what's up	
안 돼	an dwae	cannot, can't do, must not be	
그냥	geunyang	just	
때문에	ttaemune	because of	
잠깐	jamkkan	just a moment, wait	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1시에? 알았어. *hansie? arasseo.* "At one o'clock? I got it."	어! 오랜만이다... 웬일이야? "Oh! It's a been a long time. What brings you here?"
오늘은 도저히 안 돼요. *oneureun dojeohi an dwaeyo.* "I can't possibly make it today."	안 돼. 하지마! *an dwae. hajima!* "You can't. Don't do that!"

안 돼. 먹지마. *an dwae. meokjima.* "No! Don't eat it."	그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."
그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."	요즘에 여자친구 때문에 힘들어요. *yojeume yeojachingu ttaemune himdeuleoyo.* "I'm very tired these days because of my girlfriend."
아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."	잠깐 도와 줘. *jamkkan dowa jwo.* "Help me out a bit." (intimate)

GRAMMAR

Vocabulary Focus #1 - It Can't Be - 안 돼

This phrase comes from the verb 되다 (*doeda*) 'to become.' When it is negated using the negative adverb 안 (*an*), it is used in dire situations, or in times of despair. 안 돼 (*an dwae*) is literally translated as "it cannot become," but is used as "it cannot be," "it shouldn't be" when referring to a situation.

▷ Construction

The following is the phrase in different politeness levels:

안 되다. (*an doeda.*) - dictionary form 안 됩니다. (*an doemnida.*) - Formal politeness level 안 돼요. (*an dwae yo.*) - Standard politeness level 안 돼. (*an dwae.*) - Intimate politeness level.

These all mean "No, you can't." "I can't." "It's impossible." "It can't be."

▷ In This Dialog

---

(8)형사: 안 돼! 안 돼!
(8)*Hyeongsa: an dwae! an dwae!*
(8)Detective: No! No!

-> Here the detective uses the phrase because he is afraid of Ryuji and his knife.

Vocabulary Focus #2 - Because of... - 때문에

때문에 (*ttaemune*) is a grammatical structure which provides reason for something. It is attached to nouns. It can be used in situations where a question is asked.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)형사: 어??? 아니... 너 웬일이야?
(3)류지: 돈 때문에… 내 돈 주세요.
(2)*Hyeongsa: Eo? Ani..neo weniriya?*
(3)*Ryuji: don ttaemune...*
(2)Detective: Huh? Wait... Why are you here?
(3)Ryuji: Because of my money.

-> Here Ryuji uses the grammatical structure 때문에 (*ttaemune*) to provide a reason for why he came.

♣ More Examples ♣

A: 왜 바빠요? - (*wae bappayo?*) - Why are you busy?
B: 학교 때문에. - (*hakgyo ttaemune.*) - Because of school.

Vocabulary Focus #3 - Wait - 잠깐, 아니

Both 잠깐 (*jamkkan*) and 아니 (*ani*) mean "wait;" however, they still hold two different meanings.

잠깐 (jamkkan) literally means "a moment," "a bit of time" and is used when asking someone to wait for them. It is also heard as 잠깐만 (jamkkanman), which possess the same exact meaning.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(6)형사: 아! 잠깐! 알았어, 알았어.
(6)*Hyeongsa: a! jamkkan! arasseo, arasseo.*
(6)Detective: Oh, wait! Alright, alright.

->Here the detective uses 잠깐 (jamkkan) to ask Ryuji for some time.

▷ Construction

The following is the phrase in different politeness levels:
잠깐만요 (*jamkkanmanyo*) - standard politeness level
잠깐(만) - *jamkkan(man)* - intimate politeness level

☞ remember ☜

아니 (*ani*) literally means "no," but is used when someone is surprised or caught off-guard, and wants to gather their thoughts.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)형사: 어??? 아니... 너 웬일이야?
(2)*Hyeongsa: Eo? Ani..neo weniriya?*
(2)Detective: Huh? Wait... Why are you here?

->In this situation, the detective uses 아니 (ani) to ask for time and gather his thoughts.

Vocabulary Focus #4 - I Got it - 알았어

알았어 (*arasseo*) comes from the verb 알다 (*alda*) - to know. It is in the past tense, and is literally translated as "knew," or "understood." It is used quite frequently to express agreement to something, acknowledgment of a request, and concession to a person's will, among many other situations. In these contexts, this phrase can be translated as "got it," "understood," "ok," "alright," etc.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(6)형사: 아! 잠깐! 알았어, 알았어.
(6)*Hyeongsa: a! jamkkan! arasseo, arasseo.*
(6)Detective: Oh, wait! Alright, alright.

->알았어 (*arasseo*) is used here because the detective is conceding to Ryuji's request to give him money.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #1

Surprises in Korean: Wow! I Love Surprises, Too!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민수 : 짜잔!! 피자.
2. 정민 : 우와!! 진짜? 나도 피자 좋아해!
3. 민수 : 너도? 같이 먹자!
4. 정민 : 정말?

ENGLISH

1. Minsu : Tada!! Pizza!
2. Jeongmin : Wow! Really? I like pizza, too!
3. Minsu : You too? Let's eat together.
4. Jeongmin : Really?

ROMANIZATION

1. minsu : jjajan! pija.
2. jeongmin : uwa!! jinjja? na-do pija joahae!!
3. minsu : neo-do? gachi meokja!
4. jeongmin : jeongmal?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
나	na	I, me (informal/neutral)	noun
먹자	meokja	let's eat	
짜잔	jjajan	Tada!	
너	neo	you (intimate)	pronoun
좋아해	joahae	I like it.	expression
피자	pija	pizza	noun
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
같이	gatchi	together	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 남자는 나만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun namankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as me.”	나는 지현이야. *Na-neun ji-hyeon-i-ya.* "I am Ji-hyeon."
나한테 시킬 일 있어? *nahantae sikil il isseo?* "Do you have anything you want to have me do?"	나도 알아! *nado ara!* "I know, too!"
점심 먹자. "Let's have lunch."	짜잔! 맥주 마시자! *jjajan! maekju masija!* "Tada! Let's drink beer!"
너는 진정한 프로야. *neoneun jinjeonghan peuroya.* "You're a true professional."	너를 싫어한다. *neoreul sireohanda.* "I dislike you."
여름을 좋아해. *yeorwumeul joahae.* "I like summer."	나는 엑스트라 치즈로 된 피자를 주문했다. "I ordered pizza with extra cheese."
피자 주문하자. *pijja jumunhaja.* "Let's order pizza."	진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."
우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	

GRAMMAR

Surprise Them!
짜잔!
"Tada!"

짜잔 (*jjajan*) is a very common exclamation we use when showing something, usually between friends. We use it to surprise the other party with something unexpected. We can also use it when presenting something that may surprise the other party. We can use 짠 (*jjan*) or 짜자자잔 (*jjajajan*) to mean the same thing.

In Today's Dialogue

짜잔!! 피자!
(*jjajan!! pija!*)
"Tada! Pizza!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"	Explanation
짜잔! 햄버거 먹자!	*jjajan! hambeogeo meokja!*	"Tada! Let's eat hamburgers!"	showing a takeout box of hamburgers to friends
짜잔! 이거 봐!	*jjajan! igeo bwa!*	Tada! Look at this!	showing a new wrist watch or something unexpected to a friend
짜잔! 나 프로포즈 받았다!	*jjajan! na peuropojeu badatda!*	Tada! I got proposed to!	showing a ring on the fourth finger

Show Surprise or Excitement
우와!!
"Wow! "

We use 우와 (*uwa*) to show surprise or excitement.

In Today's Dialogue

우와!! 진짜? 나도 피자 좋아해!
(*uwa!! jinjja? na-do pija johahae!*)
"Wow!! Really? I like pizza too!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
우와! 진짜 프로포즈 받았어?	*uwa! jinjja peuropojeu badasseo?*	"Wow, you really got proposed?"
우와! 멋있어!	*uwa! meosisseo!*	"Wow, you look cool!"
우와! 싸다!	*uwa! ssada!*	"Wow, it's cheap!"

Also, Too - 도

나도 피자 좋아해!
"I like pizza, too."

We use the particle -도 (*-do*) to express that a statement that has already been expressed holds true for another noun. If a statement is issued, and that statement holds true for another person or thing, we use the particle -도 (*-do*). We attach this particle directly to the noun it is modifying. This correlates to the English words "too" and "also."

In Today's Dialogue

나도 피자 좋아해!
(*na-do pija johahae!*)
"I like pizza, too!"

***Notice:** The particle -도 (*-do*) is attached to the noun 나 (*na*) because the speaker believes the other person likes pizza. And because that holds true for the speaker, the particle is attached to 나 (*na*), or "I" in English.

너도?
(*neo-do?*)
"You, too?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	"English"
나도!	"Me, too!"
한국어도!	"Korean, too!"
한국어도 공부해요.	"I also study Korean."
이것? 이것도? 저것도?	"This? This one, too? That one, too?"

Confirm What They Say
진짜? 정말?
"Really?"

진짜 (*jinjja*) means "really," and we can always replace it with 정말 (*jeongmal*). While both genders use진짜 (*jinjja*) and 정말 (*jeongmal*) very frequently, 진짜 (*jinjja*) is often considered more feminine. Both words have exactly the same meaning, "really." We can generally translate both of these directly into English.

In Today's Dialogue

우와!! 진짜? 나도 피자 좋아해!
(*uwa!! jinjja? na-do pija johahae!*)
"Wow! Really? I like pizza, too!"

정말?
(*jeongmal?*)
"Really?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	"English"
진짜 맛있어요!	"It's really delicious!"
진짜 추워요!	"It's really cold!"
진짜 비싸요!	"It's really expensive!"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #2
Learn When to Say When in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 진수 : 나는 부자가 될 거야.
2. 민호 : 언제?
3. 진수 : 몰라. 아주 큰 부자가 될 거야!
4. 민호 : 그러니까, 언제?

ENGLISH

1. Jinsu : I'm going to be rich.
2. Minho : When?
3. Jinsu : I don't know. I'm going to be a very rich man!
4. Minho : That’s what I’m saying. When?

ROMANIZATION

1. Jinsu : na-neun buja-ga doel geo-ya.
2. Minho : eonje?
3. Jinsu : molla. aju keun buja-ga doel geo-ya!
4. Minho : geureonikka, eonje?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아주	aju	very	adverb
큰	keun	big	adjective
부자	buja	rich person	
그러니까	geureonikka	that's what I'm saying	
될 거야	doel geoya	will become	
몰라	molla	I don't know.	
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."	큰 시계를 가지고 있네요. *Keun sigereul gajigo inneyo.* “You have an big watch.”
그 의자는 이 작은 여자아이에게는 너무 크다. *geu uijaneun i jageun yeojaaiegeneun neomu keuda.* "That chair is too big for a little girl."	큰 가방이에요. *keun gabangieyo.* "It's a big bag."
저는 부자가 아니에요. "I'm not rich."	그러니까, 언제? "That's what I'm saying, when?"
나는 선생님이 될 거야. *na-neun seonsaengnim-i doel geo-ya.* "I will become a teacher."	나도 몰라. *nado molla.* "I don't know either."
그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"	생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"
담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"	

GRAMMAR

Asking When Something Will Happen
언제 (*eonje*)
"When?"

언제 (*eonje*) has the same meaning as the English word "when." We use it in Korean just as frequently as in English.

In Today's Dialogue

언제? (*eonje?*)
"When?"

언제 (*eonje*) can stand alone to make a question, but it can also combine with other words to form a more detailed question. Look at the examples below.

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
언제 공부 해?	*eonje gongbu hae?*	"When do you study?"
언제 일어나?	*eonje ireona?*	"When do you get up?"
언제 와?	*eonje wa?*	"When do you come?"
언제 가?	*eonje ga?*	"When do you go?"

So/Therefore
그러니까 (*geureonikka*)
"That's what I'm saying."

그러니까 (geureonikka) literally means "so" or "therefore," but in colloquial situations, we use 그러니까 (geureonikka) more often to mean "that's what I'm saying" or "I told you."

In Today's Dialogue

그러니까, 언제? (geureonikka, eonje?)
"That's what I'm saying. When?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
그러니까, 공부 해.	*geureonikka, gongbu hae.*	"That's what I'm saying. Do some studying!"
그러니까, 괜찮아.	*geureonikka, gwenchanha.*	"I'm telling you, it's okay."
그러니까, 일어나.	*geureonikka, ireona.*	"So get up!" / "That's why you should get up."
그러니까, 가자.	*geureonikka, gaja.*	"For that reason, let's go." / "That's why we should go."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #3

So Do You Have a Girlfriend in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정호 : 시간... 있어요?
2. 수진 : 시간 없어요!
3. 정호 : 남자친구 있어요?
4. 수진 : 있어요!
5. 정호 : 여동생 있어요?

ENGLISH

1. Jeongho : Do you have some free time?
2. Sujin : I don't have time!
3. Jeongho : Do you have a boyfriend?
4. Sujin : Yes, I do!
5. Jeongho : Do you have a sister?

ROMANIZATION

1. jeongho : sigan... isseoyo?
2. sujin : sigan eopseoyo!
3. jeongho : namjachingu isseoyo?
4. sujin : isseoyo!
5. jeongho : yeodongsaeng isseoyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
남자친구	namjachingu	boyfriend	noun
있어요	isseoyo	to exist, is, have	expression
시간	shigan	time	noun
없어요	eopseoyo	I don't have... / There isn't...	
여동생	yeodongsaeng	younger sister	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

부자인 남자친구 *bujain namjachingu* rich boyfriend	연하 남자친구 *yeonha namjachingu* a younger boyfriend
잘 생긴 남자친구 *jal ssaenggin namjachingu* good looking boyfriend	그녀는 매달 남자친구가 바뀝니다. *Geunyeoneun maedal namjachinguga bakkwimnida.* She had a different boyfriend every month.
그녀는 남자친구를 안고 있습니다. *Geunyeoneun namjachingureul ango itseumnida.* The woman is hugging her boyfriend.	그녀의 남자친구는 매주 그녀에게 꽃을 갖다줍니다. *Geunyeoui namjachinguneun maeju geunyeoege kkocheul gattajumnida.* Her boyfriend brings her flowers every week.
남자친구 때문에 피곤해요. *Namjachingu ddaemune pigonhaeyo.* “I am tired because of my boyfriend.”	남자친구를 제일 좋아해요. *Namjachingureul jeil joahaeyo.* “I like my boyfriend the most.”
남자친구가 없습니다. *namja chinguga eopsseumnida.* "I don't have a boyfriend."	지금 학교에 있어요? *Jigeum hakgyoe isseoyo?* "Are you at school now?"
몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	오늘은 수업이 없어요. *Oneureun sueop-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have any class today."

상냥한 여동생 *sangnyanghan yeodongsaeng* sweet younger sister	여동생은 항상 물려받은 옷을 입어야 합니다. *Yeodongsaengeun hangsang mullyeobadeun oseul ibeoya hamnida.* The younger sister always has to wear used clothes.
누나가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Nunaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itseumnida.* The older sister is holding her younger sister.	여동생이 둘 있어요. *Yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* I have two younger sisters.
오빠가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Oppaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itsseumnida.* The older brother is holding his younger sister.	제 친구의 여동생은 김태희처럼 매우 예쁩니다. *je chinguui yeodongsaengeun gimtaehuicheoreom maeu yeppeumnida.* "My friend's younger sister is as pretty as Kim Taehee."
여동생이랑 약속이 있어요. *yeodongsaengirang yaksogi isseoyo.* "I have an appointment with my younger sister."	

GRAMMAR

The Korean Verb있어요 (*isseoyo*) "I have"
시간 없어요!
"I don't have time!"

있어요 means "to have" or "to exist," and it's the standard politeness level of the verb 있다.

In Today's Dialogue

시간 있어요? "Do you have time?"
남자친구 있어요? "Do you have a boyfriend?"
있어요! "I have (a boyfriend)."
여동생 있어요? "Do you have a sister?"

♣ More Examples ♣

있어요. "I have it."
있어요? "Do you have it?"
뭐 있어요? "What do you have?" / "What is there?"

없어요 means "to not have" or "to not exist" and it's the standard politeness level of the verb 없다. We can make 있어요 or 없어요 into a question simply by raising the intonation at the end.

In Today's Dialogue

시간 없어요! "I don't have time!"

♣ More Examples ♣

- 없어요. "I don't have it."
- 없어요? "Don't you have it?"
- 아직도 없어요? "You still don't have it?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #4
"Only" What You Need to Know in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. A : 어서오세요!
2. B : 녹차 있어요?
3. A : 네. 있어요. 케이크는 어때요?
4. B : 녹차만 주세요.
5. A : 샌드위치는 어때요?
6. B : 녹차만 주세요!!!!

ENGLISH

1. A : Welcome!
2. B : Do you have green tea?
3. A : Yes, we do. How about some cake?
4. B : Please, just give me green tea.
5. A : How about some sandwiches?
6. B : Green tea only, please!!!

ROMANIZATION

1. A : eoseooseyo!
2. B : nokcha isseoyo?
3. A : ne. isseoyo. keikeu-neun eottaeyo?
4. B : nokcha-man juseyo.
5. A : saendeuwichi-neun eottaeyo?
6. B : nokcha-man juseyo!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
케익/케이크	keik	cake	
샌드위치	saendeuwichi	sandwich	noun
어서오세요	eoseooseyo	Welcome.	expression
있어요	isseoyo	to exist, is, have	expression
어때요?	eottaeyo	How is it? / How about...?	expression
녹차	nokcha	green tea	noun
주세요	juseyo	Please give me.	phrase, expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

점심으로 샌드위치를 만들었다. *jeomsimeuro saendeuwichireul mandeureotda.* "I made sandwiches for lunch."	계란 샌드위치를 좋아해요. "I love egg sandwiches."
어서오세요. 롯데리아입니다. *eoseooseyo. rotteriaimnida.* "Welcome to Lotteria!"	지금 학교에 있어요? *Jigeum hakgyoe isseoyo?* "Are you at school now?"
녹차는 어때요? *nokchaneun eottaeyo?* "How about some green tea?"	녹차 한 잔 주세요. *nokcha han jan juseyo.* "Please give me a glass of green tea."
참치 김밥 주세요. *chamchi gimbab juseyo.* "Please give me tuna Kimbap."	

GRAMMAR

Two Very Important Korean Expressions
(-은/는) 어때요? and -만
"How about..." and "Only"

Let's have a look at two very important Korean phrases that will help you make suggestions and limit the characteristics you are talking about.

Making Suggestions: (-은/는) 어때요 (*-eun/neun eottaeyo?*)
케이크는 어때요?
"How about some cake?"

We use 어때요? (*eottaeyo?*) to express suggestion or proposal, and it is usually preceded by the subject that is being suggested or proposed.

Construction

Subject + -은/는 + 어때요?
Subject + -*eun/neun + eottaeyo*?

Note: The distinction between 은 and 는 as the subject marking particle is solely based on the easiness of pronunciation. When the word for the subject ends in a consonant, we attach -은, and when the word ends in a vowel, -는 is attached.

♣ Examples: ♣

1. 사과 (*sagwa*) "apple" ends in a vowel, so it becomes:
   A. 사과는 어때요? (*sagwa-neun eottaeyo?*) "How about some apples?"
2. 떡 (*tteok*) "rice cake" ends in a consonant, so it becomes:
   A. 떡은 어때요? (*tteok-eun eottaeyo?*) "How about some rice cake?"

In Today's Dialogue

Both 케이크 (*keikeu*) and 샌드위치 (*saendeuwichi*) end in a vowel, so they are both followed by -는:

A: 네. 있어요. 케이크는 어때요?
A: *ne. isseoyo. keikeu-neun eottaeyo?*
A: "Yes, we do. How about some cake?"

A: 샌드위치는 어때요?
A: *saendeuwichi-neun eottaeyo?*
A: "How about some sandwiches?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
감자는 어때요?	*gamja-neun eottaeyo?*	"How about some potatoes?"
라면은 어때요?	*ramyeon-eun eottaeyo?*	"How about some noodles?"
일요일은 어때요?	*iryoil-eun eottaeyo?*	"How about Sunday?"

☞ **Remember** ☜
We often drop the topic marking particle (은/는) in colloquial situations. When dropped, these carry the same meaning.

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
감자 어때요?	*gamja eottaeyo?*	"How about some potatoes?"
라면 어때요?	*ramyeon eottaeyo?*	"How about some noodles?"
일요일 어때요?	*iryoil eottaeyo?*	"How about Sunday?"

Limit the Characteristics: 만 (*man*)
녹차만 주세요!!!!
"Green tea only, please!!!!"

The particle -만 (-*man*) limits the characteristics that are being mentioned to only the subject/object that it is affixed to. While in English, "only" and "just" are separate words, in Korean we attach this function to the noun as a particle.

In Today's Dialogue

B: 녹차만 주세요.
B: *nokcha-man juseyo.*
B: "Please, just give me green tea."

Construction: Subject/Object + -만 (-man)

Expression Close Up

어서오세요 (*eoseooseyo*) "Welcome"

어서오세요 (*eoseooseyo*) is a common way of welcoming customers in most shops and restaurants in Korea. When the customer is leaving, a common phrase is 안녕히 가세요 (*annyeonghi gaseyo*).

녹차 (*nokcha*) "Green Tea"

Here are some of the different types of teas that are popular in Korea:

1. 홍차 (*hongcha*) "black tea"
2. 유자차 (*yujacha*) "citron tea"
3. 매실차 (*maesilcha*) "plum tea"

만 (*-man*) "only"

While Koreans use -만 (-man) to mean "only," -도 (*do*) is used to express "also." For example:

1. 녹차만 주세요 (*nokcha-man juseyo*) "Please, give me green tea only."
2. 녹차도 주세요 (*nokcha-do juseyo*) "Please, give me green tea also."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #5
Can You tell Them “I Quit!” in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 철민 : 나 담배 끊었어!
2. 경미 : 에이... 진짜?
3. 철민 : 진짜!!
4. 경미 : 언제부터?
5. 철민 : 어제부터.

ENGLISH

1. Cheolmin : I quit smoking!
2. Gyeongmi : Come on...really?
3. Cheolmin : Really!
4. Gyeongmi : Since when?
5. Cheolmin : Since yesterday.

ROMANIZATION

1. cheolmin : na dambae kkeuneosseo!
2. gyeongmi : ei... jinjja?
3. cheolmin : jinjja!
4. gyeongmi : eonjebuteo?
5. cheolmin : eojebuteo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
--어제	eoje	yesterday	
--담배	dambae	cigarette	
에이	ei	Come on.	
--부터	buteo	since, from	
--언제	eonje	when	
끊었어	kkeuneosseo	I quit. I stopped.	
진짜	jinjja	really, for real, seriously	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어제부터 담배 끊었어. "I quit smoking since yesterday."	담배 끊었어? "Did you quit smoking?"
에이... 진짜? "Come on... Are you serious?"	오늘부터 일 해요. "I work from today."
언제부터 일 해? "Since when do you work?"	담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"

진짜 담배 끊었어!

jinjja dambae kkeuneosseo!

"I really quit smoking!"

GRAMMAR

Tell Them You Quit! 끊었어 "Quit"
나 담배 끊었어!
"I quit smoking!"

We use the word 끊었어 (*kkeunheosseo*) to express that one has quit something. Typically, Koreans tend to express that one has quit a 'noun' rather than a verb.

In This Dialogue

철민: 나 담배 끊었어!
cheolmin: *na dambae kkeuneosseo!*
Cheolmin: "I quit smoking!"

Note: This sentence is literally "I, cigarette, quit." We use the noun "cigarette" to express that the speaker has quit smoking.

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"	Explanation
술 끊었어	sul kkeunheosseo	"I quit drinking (alcohol)."	Literally: Alcohol quit
여자 끊었어	yeoja kkeunheosseo	"I quit girls."	We use this phrase to express that a speaker has given up on women.

Express Disbelief! 에이 "Come on"

에이... 진짜?
"Come on...really?"

We use this sound 에이(*ei*), a back channel, to express disbelief or questioning of a statement or a person. We use it as a response. The deeper and longer the sound, the greater the questioning. We can translate it as "come on, give me a break."

In This Dialogue

경미: 에이... 진짜?
gyeongmi: *ei... jinjja?*
Gyeongmi: Come on...really?

♣ More Examples ♣

ㄱ: 나 숙제 했어. (*na sukje haesseo.*)
ㄴ: 에이... 거짓말! (*ei... geojitmal.*)
ㄱ: "I did the homework."
ㄴ: "Come on...that's a lie."

ㄱ: 시험 합격했어! (*siheom habgyeokhaesseo!*)
ㄴ: 에이... 정말? (*ei... jeongmal?*)
ㄱ: "I passed the test!"
ㄴ: "Come on...really?"

Note: 정말 (*jeongmal*) means "really," just as 진짜 (*jinjja*) does (the word used in this conversation).

Discussing When it all Starts: 부터 "Since"

언제부터?
"Since when?"

부터 (*buteo*) is a particle which marks a location or time that one has started a certain action. In this lesson, we used it to mark time words, just like the English meaning "since."

Construction

Time Word + 부터 (*buteo*)
Since (time word)

In This Dialogue

경미: 언제부터? (*eonje-buteo?*) "Since when?"
철민: 어제부터. (*eoje-buteo.*) "Since yesterday."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
오늘	*oneul*	"today"
오늘부터	*oneul-buteo*	"since today"
내일	*naeil*	"tomorrow"
내일부터	*naeil-buteo*	"since tomorrow (starting tomorrow)"
어제	*eoje*	"yesterday"
어제부터	*eoje-buteo*	"since yesterday"
3시	*se si*	"3 o'clock"
3시부터	*se si-buteo*	"since 3 o'clock (starting at 3 o'clock)"
4시	*ne si*	"4 o'clock"
4시부터	*ne si-buteo*	"since 4 o'clock (starting at 4 o'clock)"
5월	*owol*	"May"
5월부터	*owol-buteo*	"since May (starting from May)"
6월	*yuwol*	"June"
6월부터	*yuwol-buteo*	"since June (starting from June)"
2007년	*icheonchilnyeon*	"2007 (year)"
2007년부터	*icheonchilnyeon-buteo*	"since 2007 (starting from 2008)"
2008년	*icheonpalnyeon*	"2008 (year)"
2008년부터	*icheonpalnyeon*	"since 2008 (starting from 2008)"

Bonus - More Time Words

Here is a list of over thirty more Korean words and phrases to help you talk about the time in Korean!

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
오늘	*oneul*	"today"
어제	*eoje*	"yesterday"
그제	*geuje*	"the day before yesterday"
내일	*naeil*	"tomorrow"
모레	*more*	"the day after tomorrow"
1시	*han si*	"one o'clock"
2시	*du si*	"two o'clock"
3시	*se si*	"three o'clock"
4시	*ne si*	"four o'clock"
5시	*daseot si*	"five o'clock"
6시	*yeoseot si*	"six o'clock"
7시	*ilgop si*	"seven o'clock"
8시	*yeodeol si*	"eight o'clock"
9시	*ahop si*	"nine o'clock"
10시	*yeol si*	"ten o'clock"
11시	*yeol han si*	"eleven o'clock"
12시	*yeol du si*	"twelve o'clock"
오전	*ojeon*	AM
오후	*ohu*	PM
월요일	*woryoil*	"Monday"
화요일	*hwayoil*	"Tuesday"
수요일	*suyoil*	"Wednesday"
목요일	*mogyoil*	"Thursday"
금요일	*geumyoil*	"Friday"
토요일	*toyoil*	"Saturday"
일요일	*iryoil*	"Sunday"
올해	*orae*	"this year"
작년	*jaknyeon*	"last year"
재작년	*jaejaknyeon*	"two years ago"
내년	*naenyeon*	"next year"
내후년	*naehunyeon*	"in two years"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #6
Korean Numbers: Let’s Count Everything!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 경진 : 우와! 한라산!!
2. 민아 : 사진 찍자!
3. 경진 : 사진? 응! 찍자! 여기?
4. 민아 : 응! 하나... 둘... 셋!

ENGLISH

1. Gyeongjin : Wow! Mt. Halla!
2. Mina : Let's take a picture!
3. Gyeongjin : A picture? Okay! Here?
4. Mina : Yeah. One...two...three!

ROMANIZATION

1. gyeongjin : uwa! hanlasan-ida.
2. mina : sajin jjikja!
3. gyeongjin : sajin? eung! jjikja! yeogi?
4. mina : eung1 hana.... dul... set!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
찍자	jjikja	Let's take (photos).	
우와	uwa	wow	interjection
하나	hana	one (Native Korean)	noun
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
한라산	hallasan	Mt. Halla	pronoun
둘	dul	two (Native Korean)	noun
셋	set	three (Native Korean)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	내일 사진 찍자. *naeil sajin jjikja.* "Let's take pictures tomorrow."
우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow. That's so fast!"	소포가 하나 도착했어요. *sopo-ga hana dochakhaesseoyo.* "A parcel has arrived."
아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."	사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"
가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."	한라산은 2007년에 유네스코의 세계자연유산으로 등재되었습니다. *hallasaneun 2007nyeone yuneseukoui segyejayeonnyusaneuro deungjaedoeeotseumnida.* "Mt. Halla was designated a UNESCO World Natural Heritage site in 2007."
한라산이 멋있어요. *hallasani meosisseoyo.* "Mt. Halla is cool."	너희 둘 어디서 만났어? *Neohui dul eodiseo mannasseo?* "Where did you two meet?"
여동생이 둘 있어요. *yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* "I have two younger sisters."	사과가 셋 있어요. *sagwaga set isseoyo.* "I have three apples."

GRAMMAR

Korean Verb 찍자 "to take"
사진 찍자!
"Let's take a picture!"

The verb in today's example 찍다 (*jjikda*) means "to take," but we use it specifically for photos. Its literal meaning is "to stamp." We cannot use it as the English word "to take" and its other multiple meanings. However, we can use 찍다 (*jjikda*) for situations in which one films a movie, or 영화 (*yeonghwa*) in Korean. We used the verb in a proposative statement (see following section): 찍자 (*jjikja*).

Whatever one "stamps" (a movie, a picture), it comes in front of the verb 찍다.

♣ Examples: ♣
사진 찍자. (*sajin jjikja.*) "Let's take a picture." (literally: picture, stamp)
영화 찍자. (*yeonghwa jjikja.*) "Let's film a movie." (literally: movie, stamp)

Proposative Statements: ...자
사진 찍자!
"Let's take a picture!"

For most action verbs, a proposative statement can be made by adding 자 (*ja*) to the end of verb stems. We can translate it most simply as "let's...(verb)."

In This Dialogue

민아: 사진 찍자!
mina: *sajin jjikja!*
Mina: "Let's take a picture!"

경진: 사진? 응! 찍자! 여기?
gyeongjin: *sajin? eung! jjikja! yeogi?*
Gyeongjin: "A picture? Okay! Let's take it. Here?"

Note: In the second example, the proposative is simply stated and the word 사진 (*sajin,* or "picture") is not included. However, we can easily infer from context that the speaker wants to take a picture, and we can leave it out of the sentence.

♣ More Examples: ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
먹자	*meokja*	"let's eat"
햄버거 먹자.	*haembeogeo meokja*	"Let's eat hamburger."
가자	*gaja*	"let's go"
학교 가자.	*hakgyo gaja*	"Let's go to school."
보자	*boja*	"let's watch"
영화 보자.	*yeonghwa boja*	"Let's watch a movie."
하자.	*haja*	"let's do"
요리하자.	*yorihaja*	"Let's cook."

Korean Number System
하나... 둘... 셋!
"One...two...three!"

하나 (hana), 둘 (dul), and 셋 (set) are the numbers 1, 2, and 3 in Korean. Korean has two number systems. We call this number system the Native Korean numbers and it is what we use when counting, as was the case in this conversation. Just like people in many other cultures, the person in this conversation counts to three before taking a picture.

In This Dialogue

민아: 응! 하나... 둘... 셋!
mina: *eung. hana....dul...set!*
Mina: "Yeah. One...two...three!"

♣ More Numbers ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	English
하나	*hana*	1
둘	*dul*	2
셋	*set*	3
넷	*net*	4
다섯	*daseot*	5
여섯	*yeoseot*	6
일곱	*ilgop*	7
여덟	*yeodeolp*	8
아홉	*ahop*	9
열	*yeol*	10

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #7

Prices in Korea: I Want This AND This AND This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 점원 : 어서오세요.
2. 수진 : 이거랑, 이거랑, 이거 ... 얼마예요?
3. 점원 : 포테이토 피자랑, 콜라랑, 샐러드... 3만5천원입니다.
4. 수진 : 음... 콜라 주세요.

ENGLISH

1. Clerk : Welcome!
2. Sujin : This, and this, and this...how much?
3. Clerk : Potato pizza, and coke, and salad...35,000 won.
4. Sujin : Hmm...give me a coke, please.

ROMANIZATION

1. jeomwon : eoseooseyo.
2. sujin : igeo-rang, igeo-rang, igeo... eolma-yeyo?
3. jeomwon : poteito pija-rang, colla-rang, saelleodeu... sam man o cheonwon-imnida.
4. sujin : eum... kolla juseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
랑	rang	and	conjugation
샐러드	saelleodeu	salad	noun
점원	jeomwon	clerk, storekeeper	
포테이토	poteito	potato	
얼마예요?	Eolmayeyo?	How much is it?	expression
만	man	ten thousand	noun
피자	pija	pizza	noun
천	cheon	thousand	numeral
이거	igeo	this (spoken)	noun
어서오세요	eoseo oseyo!	Please come in!/Welcome! (in shops, etc)	expression
주세요	juseyo	Please give me.	phrase, expression
콜라	kola	Coke	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오빠랑 나는 보름달을 보기 위해 밖으로 나갔어. *opparang naneun boreumdareul bogi wihae bakkeuro nagasseo.* "My brother and I went out to see the full moon."	고기를 며칠간 먹은 후 그는 샐러드밖에 생각할 수 있는 게 없다. *gogireul myeochilgan meogeun hu geuneun saelleodeubakke saenggak hal ssu inneunge eoptta.* "After eating meat for several days he could only think about salad."
샐러드는 몸에 좋아요. *saereodeuneun mome joayo.* "Salad is good for your health."	포테이토칩 좋아해요. "I love potato chips."
이거 얼마예요? *igeo eolmayeyo?* "How much is this?"	제트기는 만 피트에서 수평을 잡았다. *jeteugineun man piteueseo supyeong-eul jabatta.* "The jet leveled off at ten thousand feet."
나는 엑스트라 치즈로 된 피자를 주문했다. "I ordered pizza with extra cheese."	피자 주문하자. *pijja jumunhaja.* "Let's order pizza."

이거 주세요. *igeo juseyo.* "I'll take this, please."	어서오세요. 몇 분이세요? *Eoseo oseyo. Myeot buniseyo?* "Please come in! How many people are with you?"
참치 김밥 주세요. *chamchi gimbab juseyo.* "Please give me tuna Kimbap."	콜라는 지정된 트레이드마크이다. *kollaneun jijeongdoen teureideumakeuida.* "Coke is a registered trademark."
콜라 마실래요? *kolla masillaeyo?* "Would you like some Coke?"	

GRAMMAR

Korean Conjunction (이)랑 "And"
이거랑, 이거랑, 이거...
"This, and this, and this..."

We use (이)랑 [-(i)rang] to link nouns in coordination in a sentence. It can be translated as "with" or "and," both of which must be implied from context. (이)랑 [-(i)rang] links the nouns in a consecutive order. We can use (이)랑 [-(i)rang] with as many nouns as desired. However, we must link it to each noun in coordination, with the exception of the final noun.

Construction

랑 (-rang) attaches to nouns that end in vowels. 이랑 (-irang) attaches to nouns that end in consonants.

In This Dialogue

이거 + 랑 (*igeo + rang*) = this and
수진: 이거랑, 이거랑, 이거 ... 얼마예요?
sujin: *igeo-rang, igeo-rang, igeo... eolma-yeyo?*
Sujin: "This, and this, and this...how much?

포테이토 피자 + 랑 (*poteito pija + rang*) = potato pizza and
콜라 + 랑 (*kolla + rang*) = cola and
점원: 포테이토 피자랑, 콜라랑, 샐러드... 3만5천원입니다.
jeomwon: *poteito pija-rang, colla-rang, saelleodeu... sam man o cheonwon-imnida.*
Clerk: "Potato pizza, and coke, and salad...35,000 won."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
책이랑 공책	*chaek-irang gongchaek*	"books and notebooks"
콜라랑 주스	*kolla-rang juseu*	"cola and juice"
엄마랑 아빠	*eomma-rang appa*	"mom and dad"
너랑 나	*neo-rang na*	"you and I"
이거랑 이거 주세요.	*igeo-rang igeo juseyo*	"Please give me this and this."

☞ **Remember** ☜

We also use 와 (*wa*) and 과 (*gwa*) to link nouns, and they mean the same thing as 랑/이랑 (*-rang/-irang*). But -와/과 (*-wa/-gwa*) is more formal and we usually use it in written Korean. While we often hear -랑/이랑 (*-rang/irang*) in an everyday conversation in Korean, we use -와/과 (*-wa/gwa*) more often in the news than -랑/이랑 (*-rang/irang*) because -와/과 (*-wa/gwa*) is more formal. Usually, -와/과 (*-wa/gwa*) is too formal for colloquial situations.

Note:
-와 (*-wa*) attaches to nouns that end in vowels.
-과 (*-gwa*) attaches to nouns that end in consonants.

♣ More Examples ♣

랑/이랑 = 와/과	*-rang/-irang = -wa/-gwa*	"English"
책이랑 공책 = 책과 공책	*chaek-irang gongchaek = chaek-gwa gongchaek*	"books and notebooks"
콜라랑 주스 = 콜라와 주스	*kolla-rang juseu = kolla-wa juseu*	"cola and juice"
엄마랑 아빠 = 엄마와 아빠	*eomma-rang appa = eomma-wa appa*	"mom and dad"
너랑 나 = 너와 나	*neo-rang na = neo-wa na*	"you and I"
이거랑 이거 주세요 = *이것과 이것 주세요.	*igeo-rang igeo juseyo = *igeot-gwa igeot juseyo.*	"Please give me this and this."

***Note:** Since 과/와 (*gwa/wa*) is more formal, 이거 (*igeo*) changes to its non-colloquial, standard form 이것 (*igeot*).

Talk About Prices
얼마예요?
"How Much Is It?"

얼마예요 (*eolmayeyo*) is composed of two parts: 얼마 (*eolma*) and 예요 (*yeyo*). -예요 (-*yeyo*) is the standard politeness level form of the verb 이다 (*ida*, or "to be"), but we almost always use it in this form/politeness level when it's used in a store.

Construction

The specific item or service that you want to ask for the price of is proceeded by 얼마예요 (*eolmayeyo*).

♣ Example: ♣

[Item A] + 얼마예요?
[Item A] + *eolmayeyo?*
"How much is [Item A]?"

In This Dialogue

수진: 이거랑, 이거랑, 이거 ... 얼마예요?
sujin: *igeo-rang, igeo-rang, igeo... eolma-yeyo?*
Sujin: "This, and this, and this...how much?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
사과 얼마예요?	*sagwa eolmayeyo?*	How much is an apple?
아메리카노 얼마예요?	*americano eolmayeyo?*	How much is an americano?
이 책 얼마예요?	*i chaek eolmayeyo?*	How much is this book?

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #8

The Art of Persuasion in Korea: Come on! Let's Do It Now!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정수 : 수영장 가자!
2. 소라 : 싫어.
3. 정수 : 야.수영장 가자!!
4. 소라 : 싫어.
5. 정수 : 수영장 가자고!!

ENGLISH

1. jeongsu : Let's go to the swimming pool!
2. sora : I don't want to.
3. jeongsu : Come on...let's go to the swimming pool!
4. sora : I don't want to go.
5. jeongsu : Come on! Let's go to the swimming pool!

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)jeongsu : suyeongjang gaja!
2. (2)sora : sireo.
3. (3)jeongsu : ya... suyeongjang gaja!
4. (4)sora : sireo.
5. (5)jeongsu : suyeongjang gajago!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
수영장	suyeongjang	swimming pool	noun
싫어	sireo	I don't want to.	
야	ya	hey, you	
가자	gaja	Let's go. (intimate)	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

수영장에서 수영하려고 해요. *Suyeongjangeseo suyeongharyeogo haeyo.* "I intend to swim at the swimming pool."	제가 수영장을 청소할 것입니다. *jega suyeongjangeul cheongsohal geonnimnida.* "I will clean the swimming pool."
수영장에 가면, 물에 들어가기 전에 준비 운동을 꼭 하세요. *suyeongjange gamyeon, mure deureogagi jeone junbi undongeul kkok haseyo.* "When you go to a swimming pool, make sure you warm up before you go into the water."	싫어. 안 가. *sireo. an ga.* "I don't want to go. I'm not going."
야 오랜만이다! *ya orenmanida* "Hey, long time no see."	집에 가자. *Jibe gaja.* "Let's go home."

GRAMMAR

Persuade Them: 자 "Let's..."
수영장 가자!
"Let's go to the swimming pool!"

We use this sentence ending to express invitation, persuasion, or solicitation of an action. -자 (*-ja*) is in the intimate politeness form, so we only use it with people we are on intimate terms with. This grammatical structure can be translated as "let's (verb)."

Construction

Whenever we conjugate a verb or sentence ending to -자 (*-ja*), it shows it is translated as "let's (verb)."

In This Dialogue

정수: 수영장 가자!
jeongsu: suyeongjang gaja!
Jeongsu: "Let's go to the swimming pool!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
밥 먹자.	*bap meokja*	"Let's eat."
영화 보러 가자.	*yeonghwa boreo gaja.*	"Let's go watch a movie."
놀자!	*nolja!*	"Let's hang out!"
자자!	*jaja!*	"Let's sleep!"
만나자!	*mannaja!*	"Let's meet!"
도망가자!	*domanggaja!*	"Let's run away!"
공부하자!	*gongbuhaja!*	"Let's study!"
그렇게 하자.	*geureoke haja*	"Let's do it like that."
집에 가자.	*jib-e gaja*	"Let's go home."
잊어버리자.	*ijeobeorija.*	"Let's forget about it."

☞ **Remember** ☜

-자 (*-ja*) is intimate language. We use it frequently in everyday conversation but one must be careful in deciding whom they use it with. It is very casual language and you should only use it with family and close friends.

Tell Them You Mean What You Said! 고 "Come on, I said..."
수영장 가자고!!
"Come on! Let's go to the swimming pool!"

We often use -고 (-go) to show emphasis on a previous statement that has been made.

In This Dialogue

정수: 수영장 가자고!!
jeongsu: suyeongjang gajago!!
Jeongsu: "Come on...let's go to the swimming pool!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
밥 먹자!! (응.) 밥 먹자고!!	*bap meokja!! (eung.) bap meokjago!!*	"Let's eat!! (Okay.) I said let's eat!"
지금 빨리 가자고!!	*jigeum ppalli gajago!!*	"Hurry! I said let's go NOW!"

☞ **Remember** ☜

This is also very casual, and even adding the polite suffix -요 (*-yo*) at the end of the sentence can sound very demanding. One should use caution in deciding whom they use this phrase with.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #9

Some Important Colors to Know in Korea!!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 진규 : 야, 빨리 가자. (자동차가 지나가는 소리)
2. 유진 : 안 돼! 빨간 불!
3. 진규 : 빨리! 빨리! (자동차가 지나가는 소리)
4. 유진 : 안 돼!

ENGLISH

1. Jingyu : Hey, hurry up! Let's go! (cars passing by)
2. Yujin : No! Red light!
3. Jingyu : Quickly! Quickly! (cars passing by)
4. Yujin : No! I can't!

ROMANIZATION

1. jingyu : ya, ppalli gaja. (jadongchaga jinaga-neun sori)
2. yujin : an dwae! ppalgan bul!
3. jingyu : ppalli! ppalli! (jadongchaga jinaga-neun sori)
4. yujin : an dwae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
야	ya	hey, you	
빨간색	ppalgansaek	red	noun
와	wa	come. (intimate imperative)	
안 돼	an doae	No. I can't. You shouldn't.	expression, verb
불	bul	fire, light	
가자	gaja	Let's go. (intimate)	expression
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

야 오랜만이다! *ya orenmanida* "Hey, long time no see."	응급 시에, 빨간 버튼을 누르십시오. *eunggeup ssie, ppalgan beoteuneul nureusipsio.* "In case of emergency, press the red button."
빨간 불이야! *ppalgan buriya!* "It's a red light!"	너 여자야? 안 돼! *neo yeojaya? an dwae!* "You're a girl? It can't be!"
가스렌지 불이 너무 세요. *gaseurenji buri neomu sseyo.* "The fire on the stove is too strong."	집에 가자. *Jibe gaja.* "Let's go home."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"

GRAMMAR

Do You Need it Done Quickly? 빨리 "Hurry Up"
야, 빨리 가자.
"Hey, hurry up!"

We often use 빨리 (ppalli) as an adverb to encourage someone to do something "quickly." In addition to using it as an adverb, we can use it by itself without a verb to encourage someone to do something quickly. When we use it by itself, we often repeat it for added emphasis.

Although this adverb does not have any politeness levels and we can use it with all levels of speech, you can add 요 at the end of this word to be more polite when you're using this word alone as in 빨리요 (*ppalliyo*).

Construction

As with any adverb we use, we use this one before verbs.
빨리 + Verb (or Verbal phrase)

♣ Examples ♣

1. 가다 (*gada*) "to go"
가 (*ga*) "go" : imperative (intimate politeness level)
빨리 + 가 (*ppalli + ga*)
빨리 가 (*ppalli ga*) "go quickly, hurry up and go"

2. 먹다 (*meokda*) " to eat"
먹어 (*meogeo*) "eat" : imperative (intimate politeness level)
빨리 + 먹어 (*ppalli + meogeo*)
빨리 먹어 (*ppalli meogeo*) "eat quickly, hurry up and eat"

In This Dialogue

진규: 야, 빨리 가자.
jingyu: ya, ppalli gaja.
Jingyu: "Hey, hurry up! Let's go!"

진규: 빨리! 빨리!
jingyu: ppalli! ppalli!
Jingyu: "Quickly! Quickly!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
빨리 먹고 가자.	*ppalli meok-go gaja.*	"Let's eat quickly and go."
숙제 빨리 해!	*sukje ppalli hae!*	"Do your homework quickly!"
아저씨... 저 늦었어요. 빨리 가세요!	*ajeossi... jeo neujeosseoyo. ppalli gaseyo!*	"Mister...I'm late, please go quickly!"
빨리 줘.	*ppalli jwo.*	"Give it to me quickly."
빨리 일어나!	*ppalli ireona!*	"Wake up quickly!"

Proposals
가자!
"Let's Go!"

가자 (gaja) is the verb 가다 (gada), or "to go," in its propositive form (+자, +*ja*), and is translated as "let's go." We can use it on its own to make a proposition to someone.

Because this verb is "to go," often we use the directional particle -에 (*-e*) to mark the direction in which to head. However, we often drop it in conversation and simply infer it from context. This is the case in this conversation. Often, we do not drop the particle when attaching it to single syllable words. The verbal phrase, 가자 (*gaja*), is in the intimate politeness level and we should only use it with those whom we are on intimate, and close terms.

Construction

We can use 가자 (gaja), or "let's go," on its own to present a proposition. Because it is a verb, it comes at the end of sentences after subjects and adverbs.

After a subject
우리 가자. (*uri gaja*) "Let's go."

After an adverb
빨리 가자. (*ppalli gaja*) "Let's go quickly."

When we use it with the directional particle -에 (*-e*), we attach the particle to the place that is being reached, and the phrase 가자 (*gaja*) comes afterwards. However, we often drop this particle with words (not often dropped with single syllable words).

♣ Examples ♣

1. 학교에 가자. (*hakgyo-e gaja*). "Let's go to school."
(We often drop the directional particle in colloquial situations.)
학교 가자. (*hakgyo gaja*)

2. 집에 가자. (*jip-e gaja*) "Let's go home."
(We often drop the directional particle with this word because it is a single syllable word.)

In This Dialogue

진규: 야, 빨리 가자.
jingyu: ya, ppalli gaja.
Jingyu: "Hey, hurry up! Let's go!"

Colors in Korean 빨간 "Red"
안 돼! 빨간 불!
"No! Red Light!"

빨간 (ppalgan) means "red" and we use it to modify nouns. This word cannot stand on its own, and requires a noun immediately afterwards for it to modify.

Construction

빨간 + 명사 (*ppalgan + noun*) red + noun

♣ Examples ♣

1.집 (*jip*) "home" : noun
빨간 + 집
빨간 집 (*ppalgan jip*) "red house"

2.컴퓨터 (*keompyuteo*) "computer" : noun
빨간 + 컴퓨터
빨간 컴퓨터 (*ppalgan keompyuteo*) "red computer"

In This Dialogue

유진: 안 돼! 빨간 불!
yujin: an dwae! ppalgan bul!
Yujin: "No! Red light!"

♣ More Examples ♣
We use the following colors in the same manner described above (to modify a noun).

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
빨간	*ppalgan*	"red"
노란	*noran*	"yellow"
파란	*paran*	"blue"
하얀	*hayan*	"white"
까만	*kkaman*	"black"
빨간 사과	*ppalgan sagwa*	"red apple"
노란 티셔츠	*noral tisyeocheu*	"yellow t-shirt"
파란 하늘	*paran haneul*	"blue sky"
하얀 종이	*hayan jongi*	"white paper"
까만 가방	*kkaman gabang*	"black bag"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Crosswalks

When turning onto a street, the law in Korea requires drivers to wait for pedestrians in a crosswalk. This is true even for pedestrians on the other side of the street walking toward the driver's side. This can require the driver to wait quite a long time for the pedestrian to clear the crosswalk. Because of this, the crosswalks in Korea are the safest place to cross the street in Korea.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #10

Get Their Attention and Get What You Want in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 손님 : 저기요! 김치찌개 주세요.
2. 알바생 : ...
3. 손님 : 저기요! 저기요!
4. 알바생 : 네?
5. 손님 : 김치찌개 주세요.
6. 알바생 : 네... (한숨)

ENGLISH

1. Customer : Excuse me! Kimchi jjigae, please.
2. Waiter : ...
3. Customer : Excuse me! Excuse me!!
4. Waiter : Yes?
5. Customer : Kimchi jjigae, please.
6. Waiter : Okay... (sigh)

ROMANIZATION

1. sonnim : jeogiyo! gimchijjigae juseyo.
2. albasaeng : ...
3. sonnim : jeogiyo! jeogiyo!
4. albasaeng : ne?
5. sonnim : gimchijjigae juseyo.
6. albasaeng : ne...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
김치찌개	gimchijjigae	kimchi stew	noun
네?	ne	yes?	
네	ne	yes	expression
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression
주세요	juseyo	Please give me.	phrase, expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

갈비를 다 먹고 김치찌개를 주문했습니다. *Galbireul da meokgo gimchijjigaereul jumunhaetsseumnida.* "I ordered kimchi stew after having the Korean barbecue."	김치찌개는 돼지고기를 함께 넣고 끓이면 더욱 맛있습니다. *gimchijjigaeneun dwaejigogireul hamkke neoko kkeurimyeon deouk mannitseumnida.* "Kimchi soup can be more delicious if you add pork and boil it together."
김치찌개 좋아해요? *gimchi jjigae joahaeyo?* "Do you like Kimchi stew?"	네? 뭐라구요? *ne? mworaguyo?* "Yes? What was that?"
네, 맞아요. *ne, majayo.* "Yes. That's right."	네. 저는 선생님입니다. *ne. jeoneun seonsaengnimimnida.* "Yes, I'm a teacher."
저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"	저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"
참치 김밥 주세요. *chamchi gimbab juseyo.* "Please give me tuna Kimbap."	

GRAMMAR

Making Requests
김치찌개 주세요.
"Kimchi jjigae, please."

We use the phrase, 주세요 (*juseyo*), to request something from someone. We translate it as "please give me." While we can use it in many different circumstances, we most often use it in business establishments, for instance, when ordering food at a restaurant, buying movie tickets, or asking for something behind a counter. This phrase is polite and we can use it with strangers, superiors, and for people with whom we are on polite speaking terms.

Construction

Asking for objects:
(명사) + (주세요)
(noun) + (*juseyo*) = "please give me (noun)"

♣ Example ♣

주스 (*juseu*) "juice" (noun)
주스 + 주세요
주스 주세요 (*juseu juseyo*) = "Please give me juice."

A number (and counter) can also follow the noun to specify the quantity of things desired:

♣ Example ♣

(noun) + (number) + (*juseyo*)
주스 + 두 잔 + 주세요
주스 두 잔 주세요 (*juseu du jan juseyo*) = "Please, give me two glasses of juice."

In This Dialogue

손님: 저기요! 김치찌개 주세요.
sonnim: jeogiyo! gimchijjigae juseyo.
Customer: "Excuse me! Kimchi jjigae, please."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
영화표 한 장 주세요.	yeonghwapyo han jang juseoyo.	"Please, give me one movie ticket."
콜라 주세요.	kolla juseyo.	"Cola, please."
엄마 밥 주세요.	eomma bab juseyo.	"Mom, give me food, please."
영어 사전 주세요.	yeongeo sajeon juseyo.	"Please, give me an English dictionary."
메뉴판 주세요.	menyupan juseyo.	"Please, give me the menu."
제일 싼 거 주세요.	jeil ssan geo juseyo.	"Please, give me the cheapest one."
제일 맛있는 거 주세요.	jeil masitneun geo juseyo.	"Please, give me the most delicious one."
이거 두 개 주세요.	igeo du gae juseyo.	"Please, give me two of these."
저거 세 개 주세요.	jeogeo se gae juseyo.	"Please, give me three of those."
시원한 물 주세요.	siwonhan mul juseyo.	"Please, give me some cold water."

Get Their Attention!
저기요!
"Excuse me!"

저기요 (jeogiyo) is a phrase we use to get someone's attention, and we translate it as "excuse me." We use it for situations where the speaker does not know the other person well and they are not on familiar terms. Thus, we often use it in restaurant situations when calling the staff where the speaker typically does not know the staff personally (however, it is not exclusively used in restaurant situations).

In This Dialogue

In the context of this dialogue, the speaker is calling the staff.

손님: 저기요! 김치찌개 주세요.
sonnim: jeogiyo! gimchijjigae juseyo.
Customer: Excuse me! Kimchi jjigae, please.

손님: 저기요! 저기요!
sonnim: jeogiyo! jeogiyo!
Customer: Excuse me! Excuse me!!

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"	Explanation
저기요. 지금 몇 시예요?	*jeogiyeo. jigeum myeot si-yeyo?*	"Excuse me. What time is it?"	When stopping a stranger on the street to ask for the time.
저기요. 이마트 어디예요?	*jeogiyeo. emateu eodi-yeyo?*	"Excuse me. Where is e-mart?"	When stopping a stranger on the street to ask for directions.
저기요. 계산서 주세요.	*jeogiyo. gyesanseo juseyo.*	"Excuse me. Check please."	When asking a waiter for the check.

☞ **Remember** ☜

Although 저기요 (jeogiyo) is translated as "excuse me," we don't use it when excusing oneself (i.e. going to the bathroom, bumping into someone). We simply use it to gain the attention of someone.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Calling for a Waiter in Korean Restaurants

Depending on the restaurant, it is not typically considered rude to call out in a loud voice when in a restaurant. With the exception of first tier restaurants, most people call for waiters even when there are not any close by.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #11

Be Careful! The Korean Food We Serve Here is HOT!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아들 : 엄마! 배고파!
2. 엄마 : 응... 여기... 카레...
3. 아들 : 아! 뜨거워!
4. 엄마 : 조심해!

ENGLISH

1. Son : Mom, I'm hungry!
2. Mom : Okay...here...Curry...
3. Son : Oh! It's hot!
4. Mom : Be careful!

ROMANIZATION

1. adeul : eomma! baegopa!
2. eomma : eung... yeogi... kare...
3. adeul : a! tteugeowo!
4. eomma : josimhae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
엄마	eomma	Mom, mum	
카레	kare	curry	
배고파	baegopa	I'm hungry	
조심해	josimhae	be careful	sentence
뜨거워	tteugeowo	it's hot	
응	eung	okay, all right, yeah (informal)	expression
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

카레 주세요. "Please give me curry."	나 배고파. *na baegopa* "I'm hungry."
아저씨... 조심해요. "Mister, be careful."	아! 뜨거워! "Oh! It's hot!"
응, 비가 좀 왔어. *eung, biga jom wasseo.* "Yes. It did rain a bit."	나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "Be Careful, It's Hot" in Korean
아! 뜨거워!
"Oh! It's hot!"

뜨거워 (*tteugeowo*) comes from the verb 뜨겁다 (*tteugeopda*) meaning "to be hot." We use this descriptive verb to describe things that are hot to the touch. As we use it to describe things that are hot, generally, it refers to inanimate objects (i.e., food, water, tea, a match). Therefore, we can generally translate 뜨거워 (*tteugeowo*) as "it is hot."

We cannot use it to refer to the weather or the air temperature of a certain place (i.e., an office, room, etc.). For those situations, we use the verb 덥다 (*deopda*).

In This Dialogue

---

1. 아들: 아! 뜨거워!
   adeul: a! tteugeowo!
   Son: "Oh! It's hot!"

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
김치찌개가 너무 뜨거워요.	*gimchijjigaega neomu tteugeowoyo.*	This gimchijjigae is too hot.
접시가 뜨거워요.	*jeopsi-ga tteugeowoyo.*	This plate is hot.
이거 왜 뜨거워요?	*igeo wae tteugeowoyo?*	Why is this hot?
이마가 뜨거워요.	*ima-ga tteugeowoyo.*	Your forehead is hot!
컵이 아주 뜨거워요.	*keop-i aju tteugeowoyo.*	The cup is very hot.

조심해
“Be Careful”

조심해 (*josimhae*) comes from the verb 조심하다 (*josimhada*) meaning, "to be careful, to be prudent." When we use it as an imperative (as was the case in this dialogue), we are telling someone to be careful. Literally translated, it is "be careful," "watch out," or "use caution."

We can use it as an adverb by doing one of two things:

1. Adding -서 (*seo*) at the end
2. Replacing 해 (*hae*) with 히 (*hi*)

We could then use those two phrases as adverbs ("doing something in a careful, cautious manner").

In This Dialogue

1. 엄마: 조심해!
   eomma: josimhae!
   Mom: "Be careful!"

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
조심해서 운전해.	*josimhaeseo unjeonhae.*	"Drive safely."
조심히 들어가.	*josimhi deureoga.*	"Go back home safely."
뜨거우니까 조심해.	*tteugeounikka josimhae.*	"It's hot, so be careful."
무거우니까 조심해.	*mugeounikka josimhae.*	"It's heavy, so be careful."
개 조심해.	*gae josimhae.*	"Watch out for dogs."

여기
“Here”

여기 (*yeogi*) means "here." We can use it as we would use it in English, when handing someone something. And just as the English "here," it also refers to a location in very close proximity to the speaker.

In This Dialogue

1. 엄마: 응... 여기... 카레...
   eomma: eung... yeogi... kare...
   Mom: "Okay...here...Curry..."

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
여기 계산서 주세요.	*yeogi gyesanseo juseoyo.*	"Check (receipt) here, please."
여기, 네 선물.	*yeogi ne seonmul.*	"Here, your present."
여기서 멀어요?	*yeogi-seo meoreoyo?*	"Is it far from here?"
저는 여기 살아요.	*jeo-neun yeogi sarayo?*	”I live here."
여기 저기.	*yeogi jeogi.*	"Here and there."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #12

Do “You Know” Where You Are Going in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 딸 : 아빠, 아빠, 아빠! 이 노래 알아?
2. 아빠 : 아니, 몰라.
3. 딸 : 이 노래 알아?
4. 아빠 : 몰라.
5. 딸 : 이 노래 알아?
6. 아빠 : 응! 이 노래 알아!

ENGLISH

1. Daughter : Daddy, Daddy, Daddy! Do you know this song?
2. Dad : No, I don't know it.
3. Daughter : Do you know another song?
4. Dad : I don't know it.
5. Daughter : Do you know this song?
6. Dad : Yeah! I know this song!

ROMANIZATION

1. ttal : appa, appa, appa! i norae ara?
2. appa : ani, molla.
3. ttal : i norae ara?
4. appa : molla.
5. ttal : i norae ara?
6. appa : eung! i norae ara!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아빠	appa	dad	noun
몰라	molla	I don't know.	
아니	ani	No. (intimate)	expression
응	eung	yes	adverb
노래	norae	song	noun
알아	ara	(i) know, (do you) know?	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아빠! 어디 가세요? *appa eodi gaseyo?* "Dad, where are you going?"	나도 몰라. *nado molla.* "I don't know either."
아니, 나 아니야. *ani, na aniya.* "No, it's not me."	응, 비가 좀 왔어. *eung, biga jom wasseo.* "Yes. It did rain a bit."
지금 노래 듣고 있어요. *jigeum norae deutkko isseoyo.* "I'm listening to a song now."	저도 알아요. *jeo-do arayo.* "I know that, too."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing "I (Don't) Know" (Something)
이 노래 알아?
"Do you know this song?"

알아 (*ara*) comes from the verb 알다 (*alda*) meaning "to know." It is casual language and we can use it with close friends, family members, and people on close terms. We can use it on its own as a statement expressing "I know (something)," with (something) coming before the word 알아 (*ara*). Or we can use it to ask if one "knows (something)," with (something) coming before the word 알아 (*ara*).

To be a bit more polite, one can add the politeness particle -요 (*-yo*) to the end of 알아 (*ara*). Then we can use this with strangers and with people whom we should respect.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 딸: 이 노래 알아?
   Ttal: i norae ara?
   Daughter: "Do you know another song?"
2. 아빠: 응! 이 노래 알아!
   Appa: eung! i norae ara!
   Dad: "Yeah! I know this song!"

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
이거 알아요?	*igeo arayo?*	"Do you know this?"
저, 이 사람 알아요.	*jeo, i saram alrayo.*	"I know this person."
서로 알아?	*seoro ara?*	"Do you guys know each other?"
제 번호 알아요?	*je beonho arayo?*	"Do you know my number?"
그거 알아?	*geugeo ara?*	"You know what?"
알아, 몰라?	*ara molla?*	"Do you know it or not?"
나도 알아!	*nado ara!*	"I know, too!"

몰라 "I Don't Know"

몰라 (*molla*) comes from the verb 모르다 (*moreuda*) meaning "to not know." It is casual language, and we can use it with close friends, family members, and people on close terms. We can use it on its own as a statement expressing "I don't know (something)," with (something) coming before the word 몰라 (*molla*). Or we can use it to ask if one "doesn't know (something)," with (something) coming before the word 몰라 (*molla*).

To be a bit more polite, one can add the politeness particle -요 (*-yo*) to the end of 몰라 (*molla*). Then, we can use this with strangers and with people whom we should respect.

In This Dialogue

1. 아빠: 아니, 몰라.
   appa: ani, molla.
   Dad: "No, I don't know it."
2. 아빠: 몰라.
   appa: molla.
   Dad: "I don't know it."

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
서태지 몰라요?	*seotaeji mollayo?*	"You don't know Seotaeji?"
중국어 몰라.	*jungugeo molla.*	"I don't know Chinese."
이 사람 몰라요.	*i saram mollayo.*	"I don't know this person."
나도 몰라.	*nado molla.*	I don't know either.
어떻게 이것도 몰라?	*eotteoke igeotdo molla?*	"How come you don't even know this?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #13

You Don’t Have to Be So Mean in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 제인 : 나... 머리 나빠.
2. 민성 : 알아.
3. 제인 : 아니... 나 머리 아파.
4. 민성 : 뭐? 진짜? 여기, 타이레놀.

ENGLISH

1. Jane : I...am stupid.
2. Minseong : I know.
3. Jane : No...I have a headache.
4. Minseong : What? Really? Here, Tylenol.

ROMANIZATION

1. jein : na... meori nappa.
2. minseong : ara.
3. jein : ani... na... meori apa.
4. minseong : mwo? jinjja? yeogi, tairenol.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
나	na	I, me (informal/neutral)	noun
아파	apa	It hurts. I'm sick. (intimate)	expression
알아	ara	(i) know, (do you) know?	
아니	ani	No. (intimate)	expression
타이레놀	tairenol	Tylenol	
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
나빠	nappa	It's bad. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 남자는 나만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun namankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as me.”	나는 지현이야. *Na-neun ji-hyeon-i-ya.* "I am Ji-hyeon."
나한테 시킬 일 있어? *nahantae sikil il isseo?* "Do you have anything you want to have me do?"	나도 알아! *nado ara!* "I know, too!"
저도 가고 싶은데, 아파요. *Jeodo gago sipeunde, apayo.* I want to go, but I'm sick.	배 아파. *Bae apa* "I have a stomachache."
저도 알아요. *jeo-do arayo.* "I know that, too."	아니, 나 아니야. *ani, na aniya.* "No, it's not me."
약물 오남용을 방지하기 위해서 편의점에서 타이레놀과 같은 상비약은 한번에 1회분만 구입할 수 있습니다. *yangmul ronamnyongeul bangjihagi wihaeseo pyeonuijeomeseo tairenolgwa gachin sangbiyageun hanbeone 1hoebunman guipal su itseumnida.* "To help prevent drug abuse, household medicines like Tylenol come in daily portion sizes at convenience stores in Korea."	머리 아파? 타이레놀 먹어. *meori apa? tairenol meogeo.* "You have a headache? Have some Tylenol."

나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."
이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"	네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"
그 사람 나빠! "He's mean!"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying Something "Hurts" or is "Bad" in Korean
나 머리 나빠.
"I am stupid."

나빠 (*nappa*) comes from the verb 나쁘다 (*nappeuda*) meaning, "to be bad." It is in casual language, so we can use it with close friends, family members, and between people on close terms. 나빠 comes after the noun that we describe as bad. When the noun refers to a person, it often means that the person is "mean."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 제인: 나... 머리 나빠.
   jein: na... meori nappa.
   Jane: "I...am stupid."

♣ Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
오늘 날씨 나빠.	*oneul nalssi nappa.*	"Today, the weather's bad."
저 눈 나빠요.	*jeo nun nappayo.*	"I have bad eyesight."
우리 오빠 나빠요.	*uri oppa nappayo.*	"My older brother is mean."
그게 뭐가 나빠요?	*geuge mwo-ga nappayo?*	"What's wrong with that?"
기분 나빠!	*gibun nappa!*	"I'm upset!"

☞ Remember ☜

I. In colloquial situations, we often drop the subject markers 은/는 and the topic markers 이/가, as was the case in this lesson's dialogue.

II. Adding -요 (*yo*) to the end of the verb makes the sentence more polite.

- 아파
"It Hurts"

아파 (*apa*) comes from the verb 아프다 (*apeuda*) meaning, "to be painful, to hurt." This is in casual language, so we can use it with close friends, family members, and between people on close terms. 아빠 (*appa*) comes after the noun that refers to a part of the body that is aching or a person who is sick.

In This Dialogue

1. 제인: 아니... 나 머리 아파.
   jein: ani... na meori apa.
   Jane: "No...I have a headache."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
배 아파요.	*bae apayo.*	"I have a stomachache."
목 아파요.	*mok apayo.*	"I have a sore throat."
제 동생이 아파요.	*je dongsaeng-i apayo.*	"My younger brother/sister is sick."
마음이 아파요.	*maeum-i apayo.*	"I'm heartbroken."
저는 자주 아파요.	*jeo-neun jaju apayo.*	"I get sick often."

☞ Remember ☜

I. In colloquial situations, we often drop the topic markers 이/가 (*i/ga*), as was the case in this lesson's dialogue.

II. Adding -요 (*yo*) to the end of the verb makes the sentence more polite.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #14

Tell Him What You Want to Eat and Drink in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지은 : 콜라 마시고 싶어.
2. 동희 : 콜라 마시고 싶어? 나 소주 마시고 싶어!
3. 지은 : 햄버거 먹고 싶어.
4. 동희 : 햄버거 먹고 싶어? 나 삼겹살 먹고 싶어!

ENGLISH

1. Jieun : I want to drink cola.
2. Donghui : You want to drink cola? I want to drink soju!
3. Jieun : I want to eat a hamburger.
4. Donghui : You want to eat a hamburger? I want to eat samgyeopsal!

ROMANIZATION

1. jieun : kolla masigo sipeo.
2. donghui : kolla masigo sipeo? na soju masigo sipeo.
3. jieun : haembeogeo meokgo sipeo.
4. donghui : haembeogeo meokgo sipeo? na samgyeopsal meokgo sipeo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
콜라	kolla	cola	noun
햄버거	haembeogeo	hamburger	noun
먹고 싶어	meokgo sipeo	I want to eat.	
삼겹살	samgyupsal	samgyeopsal, grilled pork belly (3 layered fat pork - variety of Korean barbeque)	noun
마시고 싶어	masigo sipeo	I want to eat/drink. (intimate)	
소주	soju	Soju, Korean distilled beverage	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저기요! 콜라 하나 주세요! *Jeogiyo! Kolra hana juseyo!* "Excuse me! Give me a cola please!"	치즈버거는 치즈를 넣은 햄버거입니다. *Chijeubeogeoneun chijeureul neoeun haembeogeoimnida.* A cheese burger is a hamburger with a slice of cheese.
햄버거 주세요! *Haembeogeo juseyo!* Please, give me a hamburger!	"햄버거는 건강에는 안 좋을지 몰라도 맛있다." *haembeogeoneun geongangeneun an joeuljji mollado masitta.* "A hamburger might not be good for your health but it is delicious."
우리 점심으로 햄버거 먹을래? *uri jeomsimeuro hambeogeo meogeulrae?* "Shall we have some hamburger for lunch?"	지금 먹고 싶어. "I want to eat now."
대부분의 사람들은 삼겹살을 먹을 때 맥주보다 소주를 주문합니다. *daebubunui saramdeureun samgyeopsareul meogeul ttae maekjuboda sojureul jumunhamnida.* "Most people order soju instead of beer when eating samgyeopsal."	삼겹살 너무 맛있게 먹었어요. *samgyeopsal neomu masitge meogeosseoyo.* "The samgyeopsal was so delicious."
갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."	알코올 도수가 높은 소주가 필요할 때에는 뚜껑이 빨간 소주를 주문하면 됩니다. *alkool dosuga nopeun sojuga piryohal ttaeeneun ttukkeongi ppalgan sojureul jumunhamyeon doemnida.* "When you need Soju with a higher alcohol percentage, you can order one with a red cap."
맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "I Want to Drink/Eat" in Korean - 마시고 싶어
콜라 마시고 싶어.
"I want to drink cola."

마시고 싶어 (*masigo sipeo*) is a combination of two verbs, 마시다 (*to drink*) and 싶다 (*to want*), and it's very handy to remember this as a set phrase. You can add whatever you want to drink (the object) right in front of this phrase. Depending on the intonation of the entire sentence, it could be either a statement (plain) or a question (rising).

In Today's Dialogue

1. 지은: 콜라 마시고 싶어.
   jieun: kolla masigo sipeo.
   Jieun: "I want to drink cola."
2. 동희: 콜라 마시고 싶어? 나 소주 마시고 싶어!
   donghui: kolla masigo sipeo? na soju masigo sipeo!
   Donghui: "You want to drink cola? I want to drink soju!"

☞ Remember ☜

Adding -요 (*-yo*) at the end of the sentence can make the sentence more polite.

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
술 마시고 싶어!	*sul masigo sipeo!*	"I want to drink alcohol."
물 마시고 싶어!	*mul masigo sipeo!*	"I want to drink water."
맥주 마시고 싶어요.	*maekju masigo sipeoyo.*	"I want to drink beer."
더 마시고 싶어요.	*deo masigo sipeoyo.*	"I want to drink more."
많이 마시고 싶어요.	*mani masigo sipeoyo.*	"I want to drink a lot."

- 먹고 싶어
"I Want to Eat"

Just as with 마시고 싶어 (*masigo sipeo*), 먹고 싶어 (*meokgo sipeo*) is a combination of two verbs, 먹다 ("to eat") and 싶다 ("to want"). It's very handy to remember this as a set phrase. You can add whatever you want to eat (the object) right in front of this phrase. Depending on the intonation of the entire sentence, it could be either a statement (plain) or a question (rising).

In Today's Dialogue

1. 지은: 햄버거 먹고 싶어.
   jieun: haembeogeo meokgo sipeo.
   Jieun: "I want to eat a hamburger."
2. 동희: 햄버거 먹고 싶어? 나 삼겹살 먹고 싶어!
   donghui: haembeogo meokgo sipeo? na samgyeopsal meokgo sipeo!
   Donghui: "You want to eat a hamburger? I want to eat samgyeopsal!"

☞ Remember ☜

Adding -요 (*-yo*) at the end of the sentence can make the sentence more polite.

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
밥 먹고 싶어.	*bap meokgo sipeo.*	"I want to eat rice."
아이스크림 먹고 싶어.	*aiseukeurim meokgo sipeo.*	"I want to eat ice cream."
더 먹고 싶어요.	*deo meokgo sipeoyo.*	"I want to eat more."
뭐 먹고 싶어요?	*mwo meokgo sipeoyo?*	"What do you want to eat?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Samgyeopsal

삼겹살 (*samgyeopsal*) is a variety of Korean barbecue. People often eaten it at 회식 (*hoesik*), which is "company dinners." Lettuce leaves, perilla leaves, and a variety of other foods often accompany it. Typically, it is grilled on the table (either for the customers or by the customers) the customers sit at. Soju often accompanies 삼겹살 (*samgyeopsal*). People eat this food during special occasions.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #15

The Korean Sights are Prettier Than Anywhere Else!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수연 : 내가 더 예뻐.
2. 미연 : 아니. 내가 더 예뻐!
3. 수연 : 아니. 내가 더 예뻐!! 내가! 내가!
4. 아빠 : 수연아, 미연아! 너희 쌍둥이야!!

ENGLISH

1. Suyeon : I'm prettier.
2. Miyeon : No, I'm prettier.
3. Suyeon : No, I'm prettier! I am! I am!
4. Father : Suyeon, Miyeon! You’re twins!!

ROMANIZATION

1. suyeon : nae-ga deo yeppeo.
2. miyeon : ani. nae-ga deo yeppeo.
3. suyeon : ani. nae-ga deo yeppeo. nae-ga! nae-ga!
4. appa : suyeon-a, miyeon-a! neohi ssangdungi-ya!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
예뻐	yeppeo	It's pretty. (intimate)	
너희	neohui	you (plural - intimate)	
더	deo	more	adjective
아니	ani	No. (intimate)	expression
쌍둥이	ssandungi	twins	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우와! 진짜 예뻐! *uwa! jinjja yeppeo!* "Wow. It's really pretty!"	너희 이리 와. "You come here."
한국이 더 비싸요. *hangugi deo bissaeyo.* "Korea is more expensive."	아니, 나 아니야. *ani, na aniya.* "No, it's not me."
주희랑 수희는 쌍둥이이에요. *juhuirang suhuineun ssangdung-iiyeyo.* "Juhui and Suhui are twins."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Comparisons, "Pretty," and the Plural "You"
내가 더 예뻐.
"I'm prettier."

더 (*deo*) is the equivalent of the English word "more" and we use it to express comparison and contrast. Unlike in English where we modified some words with the word "more" and some words change their endings such as with -er or -ier, in Korean you can just put 더 (*deo*) in front of an adjective or an adverb.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 수연: 내가 더 예뻐.
   nae-ga deo yeppeo.
   Suyeon: "I'm prettier."
2. 미연: 아니. 내가 더 예뻐!
   ani. nae-ga deo yeppeo.
   Miyeon: "No. I'm prettier."
3. 수연: 아니. 내가 더 예뻐!! 내가! 내가!
   ani. nae-ga deo yeppeo. nae-ga nae-ga.
   Suyeon: "No. I'm prettier! I am! I am!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
딸기가 더 맛있어요.	*ttalgi-ga deo masisseoyo.*	"Strawberry is more delicious."
내 핸드폰이 더 비싸.	*nae handeupon-i deo bissa.*	"My cellular phone is more expensive."
내가 더 똑똑해.	*nae-ga deo ttokttokhae.*	"I am smarter."
내 차가 더 빨라.	*nae cha-ga deo ppalla.*	"My car is faster."
니가 더 이상해.	*ni-ga deo isanghae.*	"You're weirder."

- 예뻐
"Pretty"

예뻐 (*yeppeo*) comes from the descriptive verb 예쁘다 (*yeppeuda*) meaning, "to be pretty." 예뻐 (*yeppeo*) is in the intimate politeness level. You can add -요 (*-yo*) to the end of this verb to make it more polite.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 수연: 내가 더 예뻐.
   nae-ga deo yeppeo.
   Suyeon: "I'm prettier."
2. 미연: 아니. 내가 더 예뻐!
   ani. nae-ga deo yeppeo.
   Miyeon: "No, I'm prettier."
3. 수연: 아니. 내가 더 예뻐!! 내가! 내가!
   ani. nae-ga deo yeppeo. nae-ga nae-ga.
   Suyeon: "No, I'm prettier! I am! I am!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
난 이 세상에서 제일 예뻐.	*nan i sesang-eseo jeil yeppeo.*	"I am the prettiest in this world."
이효리 너무 예뻐.	*ihyori neomu yeppeo.*	"Ihyori is really pretty."
우리 언니 너무 예뻐.	*uri eonni neomu yeppeo.*	"My sister is really pretty."
방이 너무 예뻐요!	*bang-i neomu yeppeoyo!*	"The room is really pretty!"
누가 더 예뻐?	*nuga deo yeppeo?*	"Who's prettier?"

- 너희(들)
"You" (plural)

너희 (*neohui*) means "you" (plural) and is considered casual language. We often attach the plural suffix 들 (*deul*) to it. Note that it's not 너들 (*neodeul*) but 너희 (*neohui*) or 너희들 (*neohuideul*). The words 너네 (*neone*) and 너네들 (*neonedeul*) are interchangeable with 너희 (*neohui*) and 너희들 (*neohuideul*), but 너네 (*neone*) and 너네들 (*neonedeul*) are considered more conversational.

In This Dialogue

1. 아빠: 수연아, 미연아! 너희 쌍둥이야!!
   suyeon-a, miyeon-a! neohi ssangdungi-ya!
   Father: "Suyeon, Miyeon! You're twins!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
너희들 어디 가?	*neohui-deul eodiga?*	"Where are you going?"
너희 방학이야?	*neohui banghak-iya?*	"Are you on summer vacation?"
너희도 올래?	*neohui-do ollae?*	"Do you want to come, too?"
너네 여기서 뭐 해?	*neone yeogiseo mwo hae?*	"What are you doing here?"
너네들 너무 시끄러워.	*neonedeul neomu sikkeureowo.*	"You are too noisy."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Names

In many Korean families, siblings will share a common syllable, or a common trait in their names (this is not exclusive to twins). Korean names typically have three syllables, with the family name being one syllable and the given name being two syllables. Given names will often share one syllable (with the same Chinese character behind that syllable). This is common with siblings of the same gender, but can also apply to siblings of different genders.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #16

Does Everyone in Korea Speak too Fast for You??

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 선생님 : (영어 수업 시간) 여러분, 영어 뉴스예요.
2. 학생1 : 선생님, 너무 빨라요!
3. 학생2 : 선생님! 너무 느려요!
4. 학생3 : 아... 너무 지루해요!!

ENGLISH

1. Teacher : (in an English class) Everyone, this is some English news.
2. Student 1 : Teacher, it's too fast!!
3. Student 2 : Teacher, it's too slow!!
4. Student 3 : Ah...it's too boring!!

ROMANIZATION

1. seonsaengnim : yeoreobun, yeongeo nyuseo-yeyo.
2. haksaeng 1 : seonsaengnim, neomu ppallayo!
3. haksaeng 2 : seonsaengnim, neomu neuryeoyo!
4. haksaeng 3 : a... neomu jiruhaeyo!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
선생님	seonsaengnim	teacher	noun
빨라요	ppallayo	It's fast. (standard)	
여러분	yeoreobun	everyone, everybody	
지루해요	jiruhaeyo	It's boring. (standard)	
뉴스	nyuseu	news	noun
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
느려요	neuryeoyo	It's slow. (standard)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

제일 좋아하는 선생님 *jeil joahaneun seonsaengnim* favorite teacher	영어 선생님 *yeongeo seonsaengnim* English teacher
스미스 선생님은 제가 제일 좋아하는 고등학교 선생님이십니다. *Seumisseu seonsaengnimeun jega jeil joahaneun godeunghakkyo seonsaengnimisimnida.* Mr. Smith was my favorite high school teacher.	우리 불어 선생님은 집에서 불어로 하십니다. *Uri bureo seonsaengnimeun jibeseo bureoro hasimnida.* Our French teacher speaks the language at home.
교실에 계시는 선생님 *gyosire gyesineun seonsaengnim* teacher in a classroom	선생님은 교실에서 아이들을 가르치고 있습니다. *Seonsaengnimeun gyosireseo aideureul gareuchigo itsseumnida.* The teacher is teaching the kids in the classroom.
그는 대학교 영어 선생님이다. *geuneun daehakgyo yeongeo seonsaengnimida.* "He is an English teacher at the college."	그 선생님은 훌륭해요! *geu seonsaengnimeun hullyunghaeyo!* "The teacher is great!"
선생님은 칠판에 글씨를 씁니다. *seonsaengnimeun chilpane geulssireul sseumnida.* "The teacher writes on the blackboard."	선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to be a teacher."
노홍철은 말이 너무 빨라요. "Nohongcheol speaks fast."	여러분 저를 따라 말하세요. *yereobun jeoreul ttara malgaseyo* "Everybody repeat after me."
학교는 지루해요. "School is boring."	저는 매일 오후에 라디오로 뉴스를 듣습니다. *Jeoneun maeil ohue radioro nyusseureul deutsseumnida.* I listen to the news on the radio every afternoon.
텔레비전 뉴스 채널 *tellebijeon nyuseu chaeneol* television news channel	라디오 뉴스 *radio nyuseu* news radio
가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."

초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다. *Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.* "We start learning English in elementary school."	영어 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the English please?”
영어 발음이 좋아요. *yeongeo bareumi joayo.* "Your English pronunciation is good."	영어 몰라요. *yeongeo mollayo.* "I don't know English."
이 버스는 너무 느려요. *i beoseuneun neomu neuryeoyo.* "This bus is too slow."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Describing Something as Excessive in Korean: "Too" - 너무
선생님, 너무 빨라요!
"Teacher, it's too fast!!"

너무 (*neomu*) is an adverb we use to describe something as excessive. When this is the case, we translate it as "too" or "overly." At times, we use it as an intensifier. When that is the case, we translate it as "very," "extremely," or "so."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 학생1: 선생님, 너무 빨라요!
   seonsaengnim, neomu ppallayo!
   Student 1: "Teacher, it's too fast!!"
2. 학생2: 선생님! 너무 느려요!
   seonsaengnim, neomu neuryeoyo!
   Student 2: "Teacher, it's too slow!!"
3. 학생3: 아... 너무 지루해요!!
   a... neomu jiruhaeyo!!!
   Student 3: "Ah...it's too boring!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
나는 너무 예뻐요.	*na-neun neomu yeppeoyo.*	"I am so pretty."
여름은 너무 더워요.	*yeoreum-eun neomu deowoyo.*	Summer is too hot.
숙제는 너무 짜증나요.	*sukjeo-neun neomu jjajjeungnayo.*	Homework is so annoying.
안 돼. 너무 늦었어.	*an dwae. neomu neujeosseo.*	No. It's too late.
너무 걱정하지 마.	*neomu geokjeonghaji ma.*	Don't worry too much.

빨라요
"Fast"

빨라요 (*pallayo*) means "fast" and is in the standard politeness level. We can use this in situations that call for polite language. This comes from the verb 빠르다 (*ppareuda*) meaning "to be fast."

In This Dialogue

1. 학생1: 선생님, 너무 빨라요!
   seonsaengnim, neomu ppallayo!
   Student 1: "Teacher, it's too fast!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
비행기는 빨라요.	*bihaenggi-neun ppallayo.*	"The airplane is fast."
우리 집 인터넷은 빨라요.	*uri jip inteoneos-eun ppallayo.*	"The Internet connection in my house is fast."
저는 걸음이 빨라요.	*jeo-neun georeum-i ppallayo.*	"I walk fast." (literally, "my walking is fast.")
우리 선생님은 말이 빨라요.	*uri seonsaengnim-eun mar-i ppallayo.*	"Our teacher talks fast." (literally, "our teacher's talking is fast.")
너무 빨라요. 천천히 하세요.	*neomu ppallayo. cheoncheonhi haseyo.*	"It's too fast. Please do it slowly."

느려요
"Slow"

느려요 (*neuryeoyo*) means "slow" and is in the standard politeness level. We can use this in situations that call for polite language. This comes from the verb 느리다 (*neurida*) meaning "to be slow."

In This Dialogue

1. 학생2: 선생님! 너무 느려요!
   haeksaeng 2: seonsaengnim, neomu neuryeoyo!
   Student 2: "Teacher, it's too slow!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이 버스는 너무 느려요.	*i buseu-neun neomu neuryeoyo.*	"This bus is too slow."
거북이는 너무 느려요.	*geobugi-neun neomu neuryeoyo.*	"The turtle is too slow."
제 컴퓨터는 느려요.	*je keopyuteo-neun neuryeoyo.*	"My computer is slow."
배달이 왜 이렇게 느려요?	*baedal-i wae ireotke neuryeoyo?*	"Why is the delivery so late?"
저는 달리기가 느려요.	*jeo-neun dalligi-ga neuryeoyo.*	"I can't run fast." (literally, "my running is slow.")

지루해요
"Boring"

지루해요 (*jiruhaeyo*) means "boring" and is in the standard politeness level. We can use this in situations that call for polite language. This comes from the verb 지루하다 (*jiruhada*) meaning "to be boring." Note that this can also mean, "bored" when the subject is a person. You can tell from the context whether it means that the person is "boring" or "bored."

In This Dialogue

1. 학생3: 아... 너무 지루해요!!
   a... neomu jiruhaeyo!!!
   Student 3: "Ah...it's too boring!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
학교 수업은 지루해요.	*hakgyo sueop-eun jiruhaeyo.*	"School class is boring."
이 영화는 지루해요.	*i yeonghwa-neun jiruhaeyo.*	"This movie is boring."
수학 공부는 지루해요.	*suhak gongbu-neun jiruhaeyo.*	"Studying math is boring."
지루해요. 놀고 싶어요.	*jiruhaeyo. nolgo sipeoyo.*	"I'm bored. I want to play."
저는 월요일에는 항상 지루해요.	*jeo-neun wolyoil-eneun hangsang jiruhaeyo.*	"I'm always bored on Mondays."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Teachers' Names

Korean students call their teachers, "Teacher" (선생님 - *seonsaengnim*) instead of by their names. In Korean society, we generally refer to people who have a title by that title. The teacher's names are not included when we speak with them. We simply refer to all teachers as "teacher" in Korea.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #17

Why Does She Cry for No Reason in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성은 : (울음 소리) 흑흑흑
2. 경수 : 성은... 왜 울어?
3. 성은 : 그냥...
4. 경수 : 그냥?
5. 성은 : (웃음 소리) 하하하하
6. 경수 : 성은... 왜 웃어?
7. 성은 : 그냥...
8. 경수 : 성은... 왜 그래?

ENGLISH

1. Seongeun : (sobbing)
2. Gyeongsu : Seongeun...why are you crying?
3. Seongeun : No reason...
4. Gyeongsu : No reason?
5. Seongeun : (laughing) Hahahaha!
6. Gyeongsu : Seongeun...why are you laughing?
7. Seongeun : No reason...
8. Gyeongsu : Seongeun...what's wrong with you?

ROMANIZATION

1. seongeun : (sobbing)
2. gyeongsu : seongeun... wae ureo?
3. seongeun : geunyang...
4. gyeongsu : geunyang?
5. seongeun : (laughing) hahahaha!
6. gyeongsu : seongeun... wae useo?
7. seongeun : geunyang...
8. gyeongsu : seongeun-a... wae geurae?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그냥	geunyang	just	
울어	ureo	I cry. You cry. (intimate)	
웃어	useo	I laugh. You laugh. (intimate)	
왜	wae	why	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."	그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."
울지 마! *ulji ma!* "Don't cry."	어제 영화를 보고 울었어. "Yesterday, I cried after watching a movie."
그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?

왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"

왜 한국어를 공부하세요?

wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?

"Why are you studying Korean?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Asking "Why" and Saying "No reason" in Korean:
성은... 왜 울어?
"Seongeun...why are you crying?"

왜 (*wae*) is a question word that we use to ask someone for an explanation. It is equivalent to the word "why" in English. 왜 (*wae*) is not limited to questions. We can also use it in sentences to provide clarification.

In This Dialogue

1. 경수: 성은... 왜 울어?
   seongeun... wae ureo?
   Gyeongsu: "Seongeun...why are you crying?"
2. 경수: 성은... 왜 웃어?
   seongeun... wae useo?
   Gyeongsu: "Seongeun...why are you laughing?"
3. 경수: 성은... 왜 그래?
   seongeun-a... wae geurae?
   Gyeongsu: "Seongeun...what's wrong with you?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
왜 전화 안 했어?	*wae jeonhwa an haesseo?*	"Why didn't you call?"
왜 안 가?	*wae an ga?*	"Why aren't you going?"
왜 나를 미워해?	*wae na-reul miwohae?*	"Why do you hate me?"
왜 전화했어?	*wae jeonhwahaesseo?*	"Why did you call me?"
왜 또?	*wae tto?*	"What again now?"

그냥
"Just...no reason"

그냥 (*geunyang*) is a word that we often translate as "just" in English. We use it to convey, "as it is," or "no specific reason."

In This Dialogue

1. 성은: 그냥...
   geunyang...
   Seongeun: "No reason..."
2. 경수: 그냥?
   geunyang
   Gyeongsu: "No reason?"
3. 성은: 그냥...
   geunyang...
   Seongeun: "No reason..."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
그냥 전화했어.	*geunyang jeonhwahaesseo.*	"I just called you for no reason." ("Just checking.")
오늘 왜 학교 안 왔어? 그냥.	**Question***: oneul wae hakgyo an wasseo?* **Answer***: geunyang.*	**Question:** "Why didn't you come to school today?" **Answer:** "Just because."
그냥 싫어.	*geunyang sireo.*	"I just don't like it."
노크 하지 마. 그냥 들어와.	*nokeu haji ma. geunyang deureowa.*	"Don't knock. Just come in."
그냥 집에 가자.	*geunyang jip-e gaja.*	"Let's just go home."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Crying and Sobbing in Korean

We often express the sound of sobbing (흐느끼다 - *heuneukkida,* "to sob") in written Korean with the words 흑흑흑... (*heukheukheuk*...). We often describe the sound of crying (울다 - *ulda*, "to cry") in written Korean as 엉엉엉... (*eongeongeong*...).

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #18

What Kind of Places Do You Like to Visit in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 영미 : 책 읽어요?
2. 진호 : 네. 많이 읽어요.
3. 영미 : 우와... 무슨 책 읽어요?
4. 진호 : 만화책 많이 읽어요.
5. 영미 : (침묵) ...
6. 진호 : 왜... 왜요?

ENGLISH

1. Yeongmi : Do you read books?
2. Jinho : Yes, I read a lot.
3. Yeongmi : What kinds of books do you read?
4. Jinho : I read a lot of comic books.
5. Yeongmi : (silent)...
6. Jinho : Wh...why?

ROMANIZATION

1. yeongmi : chaek ilgeoyo?
2. jinho : ne. mani ilgeoyo.
3. yeongmi : uwa... museun chaek ilgeoyo?
4. jinho : manhwachaek mani ilgeoyo.
5. yeongmi : ...
6. jinho : wae... wae-yo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
무슨	museun	what, what kind of	interrogative
만화책	manhwachaek	comic book	
책	chaek	book	noun
우와	uwa	wow	interjection
왜	wae	why	adverb
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
읽어요	ilgeoyo	I read. (standard)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"	만화책은 너무 재밌어. *Manhwachaegeun neomu jaemisseo.* "Comic books are really fun."
책 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the book please?”	책 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the book?”
저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”	이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."
서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? *seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?* "What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow. That's so fast!"
그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"

왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	오늘의 운세를 읽어요. *Oneurui unsereul ilgeoyo.* "I read my daily horoscope."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "a lot," and "read," and Asking "what kind of" in Korean
네 많이 읽어요.
"I read a lot"

많이 (*mani*) is an adverb and we use it to describe actions that are done "many" times or "a lot." We also use it as an intensifier for descriptions to say that the subject is "very" (description). As with any adverb, we place this in front of verbs.

Construction

많이 (*mani*) + Verb

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
많이 읽어요.	*mani ilgeoyo.*	"Read a lot."
많이 자요.	*mani jayo.*	"Sleep a lot."
많이 있어요.	*mani isseoyo.*	"There are a lot."
많이 바빠요.	*mani bappayo.*	"Very busy." (literally, "many busy")

In This Dialogue

1. 진호: 네. 많이 읽어요.
   ne. mani ilgeoyo.
   Jinho: "Yes, I read a lot."
2. 진호: 만화책 많이 읽어요.
   manhwachaek mani ilgeoyo.

Jinho: "I read comic books."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
저는 밥을 많이 먹어요.	*jeo-neun bap-eul mani meogeoyo.*	"I eat a lot."
저는 여행을 많이 해요.	*jeo-neun yeohaeng-eul mani haeyo.*	"I travel a lot."
우리 아빠는 일을 많이 해요.	*uri appa-neun il-eul mani haeyo.*	"My dad works a lot."
비가 많이 와요.	*bi-ga mani wayo.*	"It's raining heavily."
많이 주세요.	*mani juseyo.*	"Please give me a lot."

읽어요
"Read"

읽어요 (*ilgeoyo*) means "read" and comes from the verb 읽다 (*ilkda*). 읽어요 (*ilgeoyo*) is conjugated in the standard politeness level and we can use it in polite situations. 읽어 (*ilgeo*) is the word in the intimate politeness level and we can use it in casual conversation with closer friends.

To ask if someone reads, we can use the word 읽어요? (*ilgeoyo*) by itself with a rising intonation. Literally, it means, "read?" but is understood as "do you read?" With a dropping intonation, we can use it as a statement. The subject of the sentence is understood.

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
영미: 책 읽어요?	*chaek ilgeoyo?*	Yeongmi: "Do you read books?"
진호: 네. 많이 읽어요.	*ne. mani ilgeoyo.*	Jinho: "Yes, I read a lot."
영미: 우와... 무슨 책 읽어요?	*uwa... museun chaek ilgeoyo?*	Yeongmi: "What kinds of books do you read?"
진호: 만화책 많이 읽어요.	*manhwachaek mani ilgeoyo.*	Jinho: "I read comic books."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
패션 잡지 많이 읽어요.	*japji mani ilgeoyo.*	"I read a lot of fashion magazines."
아침마다 신문을 읽어요.	*achim-mada sinmun-eul ilgeoyo.*	"I read the newspaper every morning."
친구한테서 온 편지를 읽어요.	*chingu-hanteseo on pyeonji-reul ilgeoyo*	"I read the letter that came from my friend."
저는 책을 안 읽어요.	*jeo-neun chaeg-eul an ilgeoyo.*	"I don't read books."

무슨
"What Kind of..."

무슨 (*museun*) is a question word we use to specify and inquire about details. We translate it as "what kind of?" Typically, a noun follows it. The noun that follows the question word 무슨 (*museun*) is what the speaker wishes to specify.

In This Dialogue

1. 영미: 우와... 무슨 책 읽어요?
   uwa... museun chaek-eul ilgeoyo?
   Yeongmi: "What kinds of books do you read?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
지연 씨는 무슨 음식 좋아해요?	*jiyeonssi-neun museun eumsik joahaeyo?*	"Jiyeon, what kind of food do you like?"
아빠는 무슨 스포츠 좋아해?	*appa-neun museun seupocheu joahae?*	"Dad, what kinds of sports do you like?"
승현아, 너는 무슨 과목이 제일 싫어?	*Seunghyon-a, neo-neun museun gwamog-i jeil sireo?*	"Seunghyeon, what kind of subjects do you hate the most?"
오늘 무슨 요일이에요?	*oneul musun yoil-ieyo?*	"What day is it today?"
이거 무슨 맛이에요?	*igeo museun mas-ieyo?*	"What flavor is this?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #19

Don’t Sleep All Day, But Shop and Go Sightseeing in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민지 : (옷 가게에서) 빨간색 티셔츠 주세요.
2. 점원 : 여기요.
3. 민지 : 노란색 말고, 빨간색 주세요.
4. 점원 : 아, 여기요.
5. 민지 : 아, 파란색 말고, 빨간색!!

ENGLISH

1. Minji : (at a clothing store) Please give me a red T-shirt.
2. Shop clerk : Here.
3. Minji : Not yellow; give me red.
4. Shop clerk : Ah, here.
5. Minji : Ah...not blue, red!

ROMANIZATION

1. minji : ppalgansaek tisyeocheu juseyo.
2. jeomwon : yeogiyo.
3. minji : noransaek malgo, ppalgansaek juseyo.
4. jeomwon : a, yeogiyo.
5. minji : a, paransaek malgo, ppalgansaek!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
빨간색	ppalgansaek	red	noun
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
파란색	paransaek	blue	noun
노란색	noransaek	yellow	noun
티셔츠	tisyeocheu	T-shirt	noun
주세요	juseyo	Please give me... (standard)	expression
말고	malgo	not... but...	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

응급 시에, 빨간 버튼을 누르십시오. *eunggeup ssie, ppalgan beoteuneul nureusipsio.* "In case of emergency, press the red button."	빨간 불이야! *ppalgan buriya!* "It's a red light!"
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	"파란 바다 뒤에 해가 저물고 있다." *paran bada dwie haega jeomulgo itta.* "The sun sets behind the blue ocean."
파란색 버튼 보여요? *paransaek beoteun boyeoyo?* "Do you see a blue button?"	노란색으로 칠했어요. *noransaek-euro chilhaesseoyo.* "I painted it in yellow."
면 티셔츠 *myeon tisyeocheu* cotton T-shirt	요즘 디자이너 티셔츠는 백달러도 넘을 수 있어요. *Yojeum dijaineo tisyeocheuneun baekttalleodo neomeul ssu isseoyo.* These days designer T-shirts can cost over one hundred dollars.
파란 티셔츠는 면으로 만들어졌습니다. *Paran tisyeocheuneun myeoneuro mandeureojyeotsseumnida.* The blue T-shirt is made from cotton.	파란 티셔츠 *paran tisyeocheu* blue T-shirt
안 입는 티셔츠를 버릴 예정입니다. *an imneun tisyeocheureul beoril yejeongimnida.* "I plan to throw away t-shirts that I do not wear."	티셔츠가 너무 작아요. *tisyeocheu-ga neomu jagayo.* "This T-shirt is too small."

물 주세요.	사과 말고 딸기가 좋아요.
mul juseyo.	*sagwa malgo ttalgi-ga joayo*
"Please give me water."	"I like strawberry not apple."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "Not That One, But This One," and Color Names
노란색 말고, 빨간색 주세요.
"Not yellow; give me red."

말고 (*malgo*) is an expression that you can use to negate one thing and emphasize the other, telling another person that what you meant is different from what the other person is saying or making it clear which one to choose over the other(s). We use 말고 almost as an independent word but it actually comes from the verb 말다 (*malda*) meaning "to stop doing something" or "to give up doing something," which we use in sentences patterns such as "Let's not go," or "Let's not do it."

Construction

You can use 말고 with both nouns and verbs.

I. Noun + 말고
A 말고 B = "Not A but B"

For example:

1. 이거 말고 저거
   "Not this one but that one."
2. 너 말고 나
   "Not you but me."
3. 오늘 말고 내일
   "Not today but tomorrow."

II. Verb Stem + -지 + 말고

For example:

1. 놀지 말고 공부해.
   "Don't play but study."
   놀다 ("to play") + 공부하다 ("to study")
2. 여기 오지 말고, 저기로 가.
   "Don't come here but go over there."
   - 여기 ("here") + 오다 ("to come") + 저기 ("there") + 가다 ("to go")

In This Dialogue

1. 민지: 노란색 말고, 빨간색 주세요.
   minji: noransaek malgo, ppalgansaek juseyo.
   Minji: "Not yellow, give me red."
2. 민지: 아, 파란색 말고, 빨간색!!
   minji: a, paransaek malgo, ppalgansaek!!
   Minji: "Ah...not blue, red!"

Remember

When we use 말고 along with nouns, you can replace 말고 with -이/가 아니라 (*-i/ga anira*) or -이/가 아니고(*-i/ga anigo*), which come from the verb 아니다 ("to not be").

More Examples

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
오늘 말고 내일 오세요.	*oneul malgo naeil oseyo.*	"Please come tomorrow, not today."
야구 말고 농구 하자.	*yagu malgo nonggu haja.*	"Let's play basketball, not baseball."
아이스크림 말고, 맥주 주세요.	*aiseukeurim malgo maekju juseyo.*	"Please give me beer, not ice cream."
춤추지 말고, 노래 불러.	*chumchuji malgo, norae bulleo.*	"Don't dance, but sing."
일 얘기 말고 다른 얘기 하자.	*il yaegi malgo dareun yaegi haja.*	"Let's not talk about work, but let's talk about something different."

색깔
Colors in Korean

There are two ways to say most of the colors in Korean.

The first way is to use the names for the colors without using the word 색깔 (*saek kkal*) or 색 (*saek*), both of which mean "color" in Korean.

The second way is to use the adjective forms of the color names and add 색깔 or 색 at the end of them.

The two ways of saying the color names are equally common, but remember that you need to use the adjective form of the color name to modify another noun.

Color Names in Korean

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"	Adjective	Adjective + 색(깔)	Descriptive Verb
빨강	*ppalgang*	"red"	빨간	빨간 색(깔)	빨갛다
파랑	*parang*	"blue"	파란	파란 색(깔)	파랗다
노랑	*norang*	"yellow"	노란	노란 색(깔)	노랗다
검정	*geomjeong*	"black"	검은	검은 색(깔)	검다
하양	*hayang*	"white"	하얀	하얀 색(깔)	하얗다
초록	*chorok*	"green"	초록색	초록색(깔)	초록색이다
보라	*bora*	"purple"	보라색	보라색(깔)	보라색이다
갈색	*galsaek*	"brown"	갈색	갈색	갈색이다
회색	*hoesaek*	"gray"	회색	회색	회색이다

** **Note:** 초록, 보라, 갈색, and 회색 don't have a separate "adjective" form.

More Examples

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
하얀 티셔츠 주세요.	*hayan tisyeocheu juseyo.*	Please give me a white T-shirt.
저는 하얀색이 좋아요.	*jeo-neun hayansaeg-i joayo.*	I like the white color.
자동차를 파랑으로 칠했어요.	*jadongcha-reul parang-euro chilhaesseoyo.*	"I painted the car blue."
파란 모자를 샀어요.	*paran moja-reul sasseoyo.*	"I bought a blue cap."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #20
Of Course! We Can Do That in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 영희 : 요리 할 수 있어?
2. 민수 : 당연하지! (요리하는 소리)
3. 영희 : 운전... 할 수 있어?
4. 민수 : 당연하지! (자동차 달리는 소리)
5. 영희 : 영어 할 수 있어?
6. 민수 : .... (침묵)
7.
8.

ENGLISH

1. Yeonghi : Can you cook?
2. Minsu : Of course!
3. (cooking sound)
4. Yeonghi : Can you...drive?
5. Minsu : Of course!
6. (driving sound)
7. Yeonghi : Can you speak English?
8. Minsu : ...(silent)

ROMANIZATION

1. yeonghi : yori hal su isseo?
2. minsu : dangyeonhaji!
3. yeonghi : unjeon... hal su isseo?
4. minsu : dangyeonhaji!
5. yeonghi : yeongeo hal su isseo?
6.
7.
8.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
영어	yeongeo	English (language)	noun
당연하지	dangyeonhaji	of course, for sure (informal)	
운전	unjeon	driving	noun
요리	yori	cooking, dish, cuisine	noun
할 수 있어	halsuisseo	I can. You can. (intimate)	
너	neo	you (intimate)	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

영어는 너무 어려워요. *Yeong-eo-neun neo-mu eo-ryeo-wo-yo.* "English is too hard."	당연히 사랑하지! *Dangyeonhi sarang-haji!* "Of course, I love you!"
운전 할 줄 아세요? *unjeon hal jul aseyo?* "Do you know how to drive?"	요리 다 했을 것 같아요. *yeori da haesseul geot gattayo.* “I assume that you finished cooking.”
우리 엄마 요리가 최고야. *uri eomma yori-ga choigo-ya.* "My mom's cooking is the best."	나 한국어 할 수 있어. *na hangugeo hal su isseo* "I can speak Korean."

너는 진정한 프로야. *neoneun jinjeonghan peuroya.* "You're a true professional."	너를 싫어한다. *neoreul sireohanda.* "I dislike you."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "I Can Do (something)," and "of course"
민수 씨... 요리 할 수 있어요?
"Can you cook?"

할 수 있어 (*hal su isseo*) is the intimate politeness form of 할 수 있다 (*hal su itta*). To be more polite, you can add -요 (*yo*) at the end and say 할 수 있어요 when you are talking to someone older than you or to someone whom you need to show respect. We can break 할 수 있다 down into three parts: 할 + 수 + 있다. It literally means, "do" + "possibility" + "there is," but we translate it as "can do" or "be able to do" so it is best to know it as a set phrase. The opposite of 할 수 있다 is 할 수 없다 (*hal su eopda*), with only the last verb changing from 있다 to 없다, which literally means, "there isn't" or "do not exist."

Construction

You put the noun for the action that you can do in front of 할 수 있다, and it becomes "can do + (verb)."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 영희: 요리 할 수 있어?
   yeonghi: yori hal su isseo?
   Yeonghi: "Can you cook?"
2. 영희: 운전... 할 수 있어?
   *yeonghi: unjeon... hal s*u isseo?
   Yeonghi: "Can you...drive?"
3. 영희: 영어 할 수 있어?
   *yeonghi: yeongeo hal su iss*eo?
   Yeonghi: "Can you speak English?"

More Examples

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
뭐 할 수 있어요?	*mwo hal su isseoyo?*	"What can you do?"
이 게임 할 수 있어요?	*i geim hal su isseoyo?*	"Can you play this game?"
오늘 데이트 할 수 있어?	*oneul deiteu hal su isseo?*	"Can we go on a date today?"
준비 할 수 있어요?	*junbi hal su isseoyo?*	"Can you prepare?"
언제 할 수 있어요?	*eonje hal su isseoyo?*	"When can you do it?"

☞ **Remember** ☜

할 수 없어(요) is often interchangeable with 못 해(요).

당연하지!
"Of course!"

당연하지 (*dangyeonhaji*) comes from the verb 당연하다 (*dangyeonhada*) meaning "to be a matter of fact," and is in its intimate politeness level and the emphatic form. To make it sound more polite, you can add -요 (*yo*) at the end to make it 당연하지요 (*dangyeonhajiyo*). But we often shorten this to 당연하죠 in colloquial situations. You can say 당연하지 whenever you want to say "Of course! That's a matter of course!"

☞ **Remember** ☜

Similar expressions (in the intimate politeness level) are:

1. 물론이지!
   mullon-iji!
   "Of course! Sure!"
2. 당연한 거 아냐?
   dangyeonghan geo anya?
   "Isn't that a matter of course?"
3. 그렇고 말고!
   geureoko malgo!
   "That's for sure!"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #21

Discussing the Weather: Cool Down This summer in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 경민 : 아... 더워! 더워! 아이스크림!
2. 민정 : 아... 추워...
3. 경민 : 추워?
4. 민정 : 추워... 커피...

ENGLISH

1. Gyeongmin : Ah...it's hot! It's hot! Ice cream!
2. Minjeong : I'm cold...
3. Gyeongmin : Cold?
4. Minjeong : It's cold...coffee.

ROMANIZATION

1. gyeongmin : a... deowo! deowo! aiseukeurim!
2. minjeong : a... chuwo...
3. gyeongmin : chuwo?
4. minjeong : chuwo... keopi...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
커피	keopi	coffee	noun
더워	deowo	it's hot	
아이스크림	aiseukeurim	ice cream	noun
에어컨	e-eokeon	air conditioning, air conditioner	noun
추워	chuwo	It's cold. / I'm cold. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

커피를 너무 많이 마셔서 잠이 안 옵니다. *keopireul neomu mani masyeoseo jami an omnida.* "I cannot get sleep because I drank too much coffee."	커피 없이는 하루를 시작할 수 없다. *keopi eopsineun harureul sijakal su eopda.* "I can't start the day without coffee."
커피 정말 좋아해요. *keopi jeongmal joahaeyo.* "I really like coffee."	요즘 커피를 너무 많이 마셨어. *yojeum keopireul neomu mani masyeosseo.* "I've had too much coffee these days."
한국의 여름은 너무 더워요. "Summer in Korea is very hot."	아이스크림을 만들 수 있어요? *aiseukeurimeul mandeul su isseoyo?* "Can you make ice cream?"
에어컨 켤까요? *e-eokeon kyeolkkayo?* "Do you want me to turn on the air conditioner?"	오늘 추워. "It's cold today."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Temperature: "It's Hot" 더워 or "It's Cold" 추워
아... 더워! 더워!
"Ah...it's hot! It's hot!"

더워 (*deowo*) means, "to be hot" as in temperature or weather. 더워 is in the intimate politeness level and comes from the verb 덥다 (*deopda*), which means "to be hot." You can add -요 (*yo*) and say 더워요 to be more polite. This is different from 뜨거워 (*tteugeowo*), which also means to be "hot to the touch." So, for example, you can say 더워 about the weather and 뜨거워 about a hot bowl of rice.

You can say 더워 as is to mean that "it's hot" or that "you're feeling hot," but you can also add words to say what it is that's hot or what place it is that's hot.

For example:

1. 날씨가 더워.
   nalssi-ga deowo.
   "The weather is hot."
2. 여기 너무 더워!
   yeogi neomu deowo!
   "It's too hot here."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 경민: 아... 더워! 더워! 아이스크림!
   gyeongmin: a... deowo! deowo! aiseukeurim!
   Gyeongmin: "Ah...it's hot! It's hot! Ice cream!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
하와이는 더워요.	*hawai-neun deowoyo.*	"Hawaii is hot."
더워?	*deowo?*	"Are you hot?"
안 더워. 괜찮아.	*an deowo. gwaenchana.*	"I'm not hot. It's all right."
제 방은 더워요.	*je bang-eun deowoyo.*	"My room is hot."
지금은 너무 더워요.	*jigeum-eun neomu deowoyo.*	"Now it's too hot."

아... 추워...
“I'm cold...”

추워 (*chuwo*) means, "to be cold" as in temperature or weather. 추워 is in the intimate politeness level and comes from the verb 춥다 (*chupda*), which means "to be cold." You can add -요 (*yo*) and say 추워요 to be more polite. This is different from 차가워 (*chagaowo*), which also means to be "cold to the touch." So, for example, you can say 추워 about the weather or a heavily air conditioned room and 차가워 about a cold piece of ice or a cold river after you have just jumped into it.

You can say 추워 as is to mean that "it's cold" or that "you're feeling cold," but you can also add words to say what it is that's cold or what place it is that's cold.

For example:

1. 오늘 추워요.
   oneul chuwoyo.
   "It's cold today."
2. 방이 추워요.
   bang-i chuwoyo.
   "The room is cold."

In This Dialogue

1. 민정: 아... 추워...
   minjeong: a... chuwo...

Minjeong: "I'm cold..."

2. 경민: 추워?
   gyeongmin: chuwo?
   Gyeongmin: "Cold?"

3. 민정: 추워... 커피...
   minjeong: chuwo... keopi...
   Minjeong: "It's cold...coffee."

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 서울은 추워요?
   seoul-eun chuwoyo?
   "Is it cold in Seoul?"

2. 여기는 안 추워요.
   yeogi-neun an chuwoyo.
   "It's not cold here."

3. 우리 집은 너무 추워요.
   uri jib-eun neomu chuwoyo.
   "My house is too cold."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #22
Tell Them What “This” is in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아들 : (동물원에서) 엄마... 이거 뭐야?
2. 엄마 : (원숭이 소리) 이거? 원숭이.
3. 아들 : 엄마... 이거 뭐야?
4. 엄마 : (돼지 소리) 이거? 돼지.
5. 아들 : 엄마... 이거 뭐야?
6. 엄마 : (코 고는 소리) 어? 여보!
7. 아들 : 아빠!
8.

ENGLISH

1. (Mom and son, at the zoo)
2. Son : Mom, what's this?
3. Mom : (monkey sound) This? A monkey.
4. Son : Mom, what's this?
5. Mom : This? A pig.
6. Son : Mom, what's this?
7. Mom : Huh? Honey!
8. Son : Daddy!

ROMANIZATION

1. adeul : eomma... igeo mwo-ya?
2. eomma : igeo? wonsungi.
3. adeul : eomma... igeo mwo-ya?
4. eomma : igeo? doaeji.
5. adeul : eomma... igeo mwo-ya?
6. eomma : eo? yeobo!
7. adeul : appa!
8.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
돼지	dwaeji	pig	noun
이거	igeo	this, this one	adjective
원숭이	wonsungi	monkey	noun
여보	yeobo	honey, darling (between a married couple)	
아빠	appa	dad	noun
뭐야	mwoya	What's this? (intimate)	
엄마	eomma	Mom, mum	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

때때로 돼지처럼 살고 싶을 때도 있습니다. *ttaettaero dwaejicheoreom salgo sipeul ttaedo itsseumnida.* "Sometimes, I want to live like a pig."	엄마돼지가 새끼돼지들을 젖 먹이고 있다. *eomma-doejiga saekki-dwaejideureul jeot meok-igo itda.* "The mother pig is breastfeeding the piglets."
이거 뭐예요? *igeo mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"	원숭이들이 나뭇가지로 개미들을 먹고 있다. *wonsung-i-deuli namutgajiro gaemideuleul meokko itda.* "The monkeys are eating ants with a stick."

여보 뭐 해?	아빠! 어디 가세요?
yeobo mwo hae?	*appa eodi gaseyo?*
"Honey, what are you doing?"	"Dad, where are you going?"

뭐야? 거짓말!

mwo-ya? geojitmal!

"What? That's a lie!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is "This" / "What's This" and "Honey" / "Darling"
엄마... 이거 뭐야?
"Mom, what's this?"

이거 (*igeo*) is an indicative pronoun that means "this" in English. The original form of this word is 이것 (*igeot*), which is a combination of 이 (*i*), meaning "this," and 것 (*geot*), meaning "thing." 이것 becomes 이거 to make the pronunciation smoother and easier. The same is the case with the word that means "that," 저거 (*jeogeo*), which comes from 저것 (*jeogeot*).

In This Dialogue

---

1. 아들: 이거 뭐야?
   adeul:igeo mwo-ya?
   Son: "What's this?"
2. 엄마: 이거?
   eomma: igeo?
   Mom: "This?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
이거 얼마예요?	*igeo eolma-yeyo?*	"How much is this?"
이거 주세요.	*igeo juseyo.*	"Please give me this one."
이거 수박이에요.	*igeo subak-ieyo.*	"This is a watermelon."
이거 맛있어요!	*igeo masisseoyo.*	"This is delicious!"

뭐야?
"What's this?"

뭐야 (*mwoya*) is a direct way of asking what something is or showing surprise after hearing some news, and it's in the intimate politeness level. You can change the -야 to -예요 (*yeyo*) to make it sound a little more polite (뭐예요?), but when you use it to show surprise, it's better to say 네 (*ne*?) ?

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 저거 뭐야?
   jeogeo mwo-ya?
   "What's that?"
2. 오늘의 메뉴는 뭐야?
   oneul-ui menyu-neun mwo-ya?
   "What's today's menu?"

여보
"Honey, Darling"

여보 (*yeobo*) is a word used between married couples to call each other.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 엄마: 어? 여보!
   eomma: eo? yeobo!
   Mom: "Huh? Honey!"

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 여보 뭐 해?
   yeobo mwo hae?
   "Honey, what are you doing?"
2. 여보 일어나!
   yeobo ireona!
   "Honey, get up!"

3. 여보 이리 와 봐.
   yeobo iri wa bwa.
   "Come over here, honey."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What Do Korean Married Couples Call Each Other?

Many married couples in Korea call each other 여보 (*yeobo*). At the same time, when they have kids, many people start using their children's name and add 아빠 (*appa*), meaning "father," or 엄마 (*eomma*), meaning "mother," at the end to call each other. There's no set rule for this, but the general tendency is to start calling each other 자기 or 자기야, then 여보, and finally, ㅇㅇ 엄마 or ㅇㅇ 아빠.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #23

Korean Politeness Levels: Do You Have What They Need?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지민 : 어... 풀... (철수에게) 풀 있어?
2. 철수 : 없어요.
3. 지민 : 과장님... 풀... 있어요?
4. 과장 : 없어.
5. 지민 : 부장님... 풀... 있어요?
6. 부장 : 풀? 없어요.
7. 지민 : 사장님... 풀 있어요?
8. 사장 : 풀? 있어요!

ENGLISH

1. Jimin : Um...glue stick...do you have a glue stick?
2. Cheolsu : No, I don't have one.
3. Jimin : (to the section chief) Do you have a glue stick?
4. Section chief : No, I don't have one.
5. Jimin : (to the department manager) Do you have a glue stick?
6. Department manager : A glue stick? I don't have one.
7. Jimin : (to the president) Do you have a glue stick?
8. President : A glue stick? I have one.

ROMANIZATION

1. jimin : eo... pul... pul isseo?
2. cheolsu : eopseoyo.
3. jimin : gwajangnim... pul... isseoyo?
4. gwajang : eopseo.
5. jimin : bujangnim... pul... isseoyo?
6. (6)bujang : pul? eopseoyo.
7. (7)jimin : sajangnim... pul isseoyo?
8. (8)sajang : pul? isseoyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
풀	pul	glue	noun
있어	isseo	I have.../Do you have... (casual language)	
있어요	isseoyo	I have.../Do you have... (polite languate)	phrase
없어	eopseo	I don't have.../do you not have... (casual language)	
없어요	eopseoyo	I don't have.../do you not have... (polite language)	
과장님	gwajangnim	section chief (title)	noun
부장님	bujangnim	department chief	
사장님	sajangnim	president (title)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

신문지를 풀로 스케치북 위에 붙였습니다. *sinmunjireul pullo seukechibuk wie butyeotseumnida.* "I glued a newspaper onto a sketchbook."	종이에 풀을 발랐어요. *jongi-e pul-eul ballasseoyo.* "I pasted glue onto the paper."
내일은 시간 많이 있어. "I have a lot of time tomorrow."	좋은 생각이 있어요. *joeun saeng-gagi itseoyo.* "I have a good idea."

재미 없어! *jaemi eopseo!* "It's not fun." ("There is no fun.")	내일은 약속 없어요. "I don't have an appointment tomorrow."
부장님이 찾으세요. *bujang-nim-i chajeuseyo.* "The manager is looking for you."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "I Have It" / "I Don't Have It" - 있어 / 없어
있어요!
"I have one."

있어 (*isseo*) is the present tense in the intimate politeness level of the verb 있다 (*itta*) which means "to be." It can mean both "there is/are" and "to have." You add a noun in front of this verb to mean that you have something or that there is or exists something. We usually need a subject marker after the noun, but we often drop it, too. You can add -요 at the end of this verb to make it more polite, and the sentence can be made into a question simply by saying it in a rising intonation toward the end.

Construction

Noun + 있어(요)
= "I have" + (Noun)
= "There is" + (Noun)

Noun + 있어(요)?
= "Do you have" + (Noun)?
= "Is there" + (Noun)?

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
지민: 풀 있어?	*jimin: pul isseo?*	Jimin: "Um...do you have a glue stick?"
지민: 과장님... 풀... 있어요?	*jimin: gwajangnim... pul... isseyo?*	Jimin: (to the section chief) "Do you have a glue stick?"
지민: 부장님... 풀... 있어요?	*jimin: bujangnim... pul... isseyo?*	Jimin: (to the department manager) "Do you have a glue stick?"
지민: 사장님... 풀 있어요?	*jimin: sajangnim... pul isseyo?*	Jimin: (to the president) "Do you have a glue stick?"
사장: 풀? 있어요!	*sajang: pul? isseyo!*	President: "A glue stick? I have one."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
지금 시간 있어요?	*jigeum sigan isseyo?*	"Do you have time now?"
시간 많이 있어요.	*sigan mani isseyo.*	"I have a lot of time."
자동차 있어요.	*jadongcha isseyo.*	"I have a car."
노트북 있어요.	*noteubuk isseyo*	"I have a laptop computer."
여기 물 있어요.	*yeogi mul isseyo*	"There's some water here."

없어
"I Don't Have It"

없어 (*eopseo*) is the present tense in the intimate politeness level of the verb 없다 (*eopda*), which means "to not be" or "to not exist." It can mean both "there isn't/aren't" and "to not have." You add a noun in front of this verb to mean that you have something or that there is or exists something. We usually need a subject marker after the noun, but we often drop it, too. You can add -요 at the end of this verb to make it more polite, and the sentence can be made into a question simply by saying it in a rising intonation toward the end.

Construction

Noun + 없어(요)
= "I don't have" + (Noun)
= "There isn't" + (Noun)

Noun + 없어(요)?
= "Don't you have" + (Noun)?
= "Isn't there" + (Noun)?

In This Dialogue

1. 철수: 없어요.
   cheolsu: eopseoyo.
   Cheolsu: "I don't have one."
2. 과장: 없어.
   gwajang: eopseo.
   Section chief: "I don't have one."
3. 부장: 풀? 없어요.
   bujang: pul? eopseoyo.
   Department manager: "A glue stick? I don't have one."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
오늘 시간 없어요.	*oneul sigan eopseoyo.*	"I don't have time today."
돈이 없어요.	*don-i eopseoyo.*	"I don't have money."
저는 동생이 없어요.	*jeo-neun dongsaeng-i eopseoyo.*	"I don't have any younger siblings."
이 동네에는 서점이 없어요.	*i dongne-eneun seojeom-i eopseoyo.*	"There are no bookstores in this neighborhood."
아이디어가 없어요.	*aidieo-ga eopseoyo.*	"I don't have any ideas."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Language of the Korean Workplace

Coworkers in a workplace usually use polite language to each other, but some bosses talk to their subordinates in casual language. However, in big companies where only direct bosses talk to the employees on a daily basis, higher-ranking executives rarely get to talk to the employees or get to know them really well. Therefore, even when a section chief talks to an employee in casual language, the president of the entire company might still use polite language to the same person.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #24

Are You Good at Cooking Korean Food or Not?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정수 : 아... 갈비...??
2. 윤아 : 안녕? 너 요리 잘 해?
3. 정수 : 나? 요리 못 해! 너 요리 잘 해?
4. 윤아 : 나? 잘 해! 여기... 아...
5. 정수 : 아... (입을 벌리고 갈비를 먹는다) 우엑!!!!!

ENGLISH

1. Jeongsu : (sniffing) Ah...Kalbi?
2. Yuna : Hey! Are you good at cooking?
3. Jeongsu : Me? I am not good at cooking! Are you good at cooking?
4. Yuna : Me? I am good! Here. Ah...
5. Jeongsu : Ah... (opening his mouth and eating kalbi)... (and pukes)

ROMANIZATION

1. jeongsu : a... galbi...??
2. yuna : annyeong? neo yori jal hae?
3. jeongsu : na? yori mot hae! neo yori jal hae?
4. yuna : na? jal hae! yeogi... a...
5. jeongsu : a... uek!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
안녕	annyeong	Hi, Hello.	expression
갈비	galbi	galbi (beef in marinade: variety of Korean barbeque)	noun
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
요리	yori	cooking, a dish, food	
잘 해	jal hae	I'm good at it.	
못 해	mot hae	I'm poor at it.	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

선우야! 안녕! *Seon-u-ya! Annyeong!* "Seonu! Hello!"	갈비는 조금 비싸요. *Galbi-neun jogeum bissayo.* "Galbi is a bit expensive."
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yorireul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "I Am Good/Poor At It" in Korean
너 요리 잘 해?
"Are you good at cooking?"

잘 해 (*jal hae*) is composed of two parts: - 잘 ("well") and 해 ("do"). 해 is in the intimate politeness level, so you can add -요 at the end to sound more polite. 잘 해 is literally translated as "do well" and it can also mean "to be good at" something. You can add a noun or a noun form of a verb in front of 잘 해, with or without the object marking particle 을/를.

Construction

[Noun] + 잘 해
[Noun] + -을/를 + 잘 해

In This Dialogue

---

1. 윤아: 너 요리 잘 해?
   yuna: neo yori jal hae?
   Yuna: "Are you good at cooking?"
2. 윤아: 나? 잘 해!
   yuna: na? jal hae!
   Yuna: "Me? I am good!"

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 저 수영 잘 해요.
   jeo suyeong jal haeyo.
   "I'm a good swimmer."
2. 컴퓨터 잘 해?
   keompyuteo jal hae?
   "Are you good with computers?"
3. 민수는 공부 잘 해요?
   minsu-neun gongbu jal haeyo?
   "Is Minsu doing well with his studies?" / "Is Minsu a good student?"

못 해
"I Am Poor At It"

못 해 (*mot hae*) can have two meanings: "I'm not good at it" and "I can't do it." Even when they want to say "I'm poor at it" or "I'm not good at it," Koreans tend to add the word 잘 in front of 못 and say 잘 못 해, which means "I'm not so good at it." This often means that the speaker can't even do it at all, but it's the more common way of saying it because it's less direct. You can add a noun or a noun form of a verb in front of 못 해, with or without the object marking particle 을/를.

Construction

[Noun] + 못 해
[Noun] + -을/를 + 못 해

In This Dialogue

---

1. 정수: 나? 요리 못 해!
   jeongsu: na? yori mot hae!
   Jeongsu: "Me? I am not good at cooking!"

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 저 운동 못 해요.
   jeo undong mot haeyo.
   "I'm not good at sports."
2. 저는 노래 못 해요.
   jeo-neun norae mot haeyo.
   "I'm not good at singing." / "I can't sing."
3. 저 이거 못 해요.
   jeo igeo mot haeyo.
   "I can't do this."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

"Say ah" in Korean!

If you are cooking and you want to give your loved one a piece of the food you have made, be it to see if the spicing is appropriate or to get compliment, you say, "아... 해" (casual), or "아... 하세요" (standard). It literally means, "Say ah" or "Do ah."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S2 #25

Korean Comparisons: I Like Mommy Better “Than” Daddy!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아빠 : 엄마가 좋아? 아빠가 좋아?
2. 아들 : 엄마!
3. 아빠 : 앗! 아빠보다 엄마가 좋아?
4. 아들 : 응... 아빠보다 엄마가 좋아!
5. 엄마 : (웃음 소리) 호호호
6. 아들 : 아빠보다 엄마가 단순해.
7. 아빠 : (웃음 소리) 하하하하하하!

ENGLISH

1. Father : Do you like mommy or daddy?
2. Son : Mom!
3. Father : Arrgh...you like mommy more than daddy?
4. Son : Yeah...I like mommy more than daddy!
5. Mother : (laughing) Hohoho!
6. Son : Mommy is simpler than daddy.
7. Father : (laughing) Hahahahahaha!

ROMANIZATION

1. appa : eomma-ga joa? appa-ga joa?
2. adeul : eomma!
3. appa : at! appa-boda eomma-ga joa?
4. adeul : eung... appa-boda eomma-ga joa!
5. eomma : hohoho
6. adeul : appa-boda eomma-ga dansunhae.
7. appa : hahahahaha!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
엄마	eomma	Mom, mum	
보다	boda	(more) than	adjective
단순해	dansunhae	(she's/he's/it's) simple	
좋아	joa	I like. / It's good.	expression
아빠	appa	dad	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 시골보다 도시가 좋아요. *Jeo-neun sigol-boda dosi-ga joayo.* "I like cities better than the countryside."	맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."
개들은 정말 단순해요. *gaedeureun jeongmal dansunhaeyo.* "Dogs are really simple."	이거 좋아? 아니면 이거? *igeo joa? animyeon igeo?* "Do you like this...or this?"
아빠! 어디 가세요? *appa eodi gaseyo?* "Dad, where are you going?"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Comparative Meaning, "Than" - 보다
앗! 아빠보다 엄마가 좋아?
"Arrgh...you like mommy more than daddy?"

보다 (*boda*) works like the English word "than" and we use it in comparison sentences. But whereas the English word "than" comes before the word that is being the target of comparison, the Korean word 보다 comes right after the word without any spacing. When you want to compare verbs, you need to make the verb into its noun form before combining it with 보다.

Construction

[Noun] + 보다

나 (*na*) - "I"
나보다 - "than I", "than me"

[Noun Form of The Verb] + 보다

생각하다 (*saenggakhada*) - "to think"
생각한 것보다 - "than I thought"
생각하는 것보다 - "than thinking"

In This Dialogue

1. 아빠: 아빠보다 엄마가 좋아?
   appa: appa-boda eomma-ga joa?
   Father: "You like mommy more than daddy?"
2. 아들: 아빠보다 엄마가 좋아!
   adeul: appa-boda eomma-ga joa!
   Son: "I like mommy more than daddy!"
3. 아들: 아빠보다 엄마가 단순해.
   adeul: appa-boda eomma-ga dansunhae.
   Son: "Mommy is simpler than daddy."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
너보다 내가 똑똑해. [똑똑하다]	*neo-boda nae-ga ttokttokhae*	"I'm smarter than you."
이것보다 싼 거 있어요? [싸다] [있다]	*igeot-boda ssan geo isseoyo?*	"Do you have anything cheaper than this?"
라면보다 밥이 맛있어요. [맛있다]	*ramyeon-boda bab-i masisseoyo.*	"Rice is more delicious than noodles."
버스보다 택시가 편해요. [편하다]	*beoseu-boda taeksi-ga pyeonhaeyo.*	"Taxis are more convenient than buses."
오늘보다 내일이 좋아요. [좋다]	*oneul-boda naeil-i joayo.*	"Tomorrow is better than today."

☞ Remember ☜

We often add 더 (*deo*) before the descriptive verb or adverb to emphasize the meaning.

For example:

너보다 내가 예뻐 = 너보다 내가 더 예뻐.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #1

Impress Him By Telling Him What You're Doing in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (1)소연 : 지금 뭐 해?
2. (2)동기 : 요리 해. (요리 소리)
3. (3)소연 : 지금 뭐 해?
4. (4)동기 : 지금 청소 해. (청소기 소리)
5. (5)소연 : 지금 뭐 해?
6. (6)동기 : 빨래 해. (세탁기 소리)
7. (7)소연 : 지금 뭐 해?
8. (8)동기 : 아이 씨... 왜!

ENGLISH

1. Soyeon : What are you doing now?
2. Donggi : I'm cooking.
3. Soyeon : What are you doing now?
4. Donggi : I'm cleaning now.
5. Soyeon : What are you doing now?
6. Donggi : I'm doing the laundry now.
7. Soyeon : What are you doing now?
8. Donggi : Sheesh...why???

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)soyeon : jigeum mwo hae?
2. (2)donggi : yori hae.
3. (3)soyeon : jigeum mwo hae?
4. (4)donggi : jigeum cheongso hae.
5. (5)soyeon : jigeum mwo hae?
6. (6)donggi : ppallae hae.
7. (7)soyeon : jigeum mwo hae?
8. (8)donggi : ai ssi... wae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
왜	wae	why	adverb
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
요리	yori	cooking, a dish, food	
청소	cheongso	cleaning	noun
빨래	ppallae	laundry	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"

왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."
지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."	지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"
지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."	이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"
네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yorireul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
청소 다 했을 것 같아요. *cheongso da haesseul geot gattayo.* “I assume that you finished cleaning.”	이상하게 보일지 모르지만 난 청소하는게 좋아. *isanghage boilji moreujiman nan cheongsohaneunge joa.* "I might be crazy, but I actually love cleaning."
방이 너무 더러워요. 청소 좀 하세요. *bangi neomu deoreowoyo. cheongso jom haseyo.* "Your room is too dirty. Clean it."	빨래가 아직 안 말랐어요. *ppallae-ga ajik an mallasseoyo.* "The laundry isn't dry yet."

GRAMMAR

"What Are You Doing?" 뭐 해?

뭐 해 (*mwo hae*) is an expression to ask, "what are you doing?" 뭐 (*mwo*) means "what" and 해 (*hae*) is the verb for "to do." Look up (하다) in the dictionary. You can make this more polite by saying, "뭐 해요?" (*mwo haeyo*). In addition, if you know the noun that indicates what you're doing now, you can use that word in place of 뭐 (*mwo*).

Examples:

1. If you know the word for "studying," which is 공부 (*gongbu*):
   A. 뭐 해? (*Mwo hae?*) "What are you doing?" (intimate)
   B. 공부 해. (*Gongbu hae.*) "I'm studying." (intimate)
2. If you know the word for "cooking," which is 요리 (*yori*):
   A. 뭐 해요? (*Mwo haeyo?*) "What are you doing?"
   B. 요리 해요. (*Yori haeyo.*) "I'm cooking."

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are some of the most common answers to the question, 뭐 해 (*mwo hae*), using the verb 해 (*hae*).

1. 일 해. (*Il hae.*) -"I'm working." (intimate)
2. 공부 해. (*Gongbu hae.*) "I'm studying." (intimate)
3. 청소 해. (*Cheongso hae.*) "I'm cleaning." (intimate)
4. 컴퓨터 해요. (*Keompyuteo haeyo.*) "I'm using my computer."
5. 전화 해요. (*Jeonhwa haeyo.*) "I'm on the phone."

"Now" 지금

지금 (*jigeum*) means "now," and in Korean, the word 지금 (*jigeum*) usually comes before the verb.

Example:

(지금 뭐 해?) "What are you doing **now**?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are some of the more common expressions using 지금:

1. 지금 어디예요? (*Jigeum eodi-yeyo?*) "Where are you now?"
2. 지금 몇 시예요? (*Jigeum myeot si-yeyo?*) "What time is it now?"
3. 지금 있어요? (*Jigeum isseoyo?*) "Do you have it now?"
4. 지금 없어요. (*Jigeum eopseoyo.*) "I don't have it now."
5. 지금 바빠요. (*Jigeum bappayo.*) "I'm busy at the moment."

In This Dialogue:

Expressions from the dialogue using 뭐 해 (*mwo hae*) and 지금 (*jigeum*):

1. 지금 뭐 해? (*Jigeum mwo hae?*) "What are you doing now?"
2. 요리 해. (*Yori hae.*) "I'm cooking."
3. 지금 청소 해. (*Jigeum cheongso hae.*) "I'm cleaning now."
4. 빨래 해. (*Ppallae hae.*) "I'm doing the laundry."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #2

She Tricked Me Into Buying Everything In Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. -
2. (1)엄마 : 은경아, 뭐 해?
3. (2)은경 : 어... 인터넷 쇼핑.
4. (3)엄마 : 또? 뭐 사?
5. (4)은경 : 어... 구두.
6. (5)엄마 : 구두? 또 사?
7. (6)은경 : 그리고... 가방!
8. (7)엄마 : 또 가방 사?
9. (8)은경 : 그리고... 지갑... 그리고...
10. (9)엄마 : 에휴...

ENGLISH

1. -
2. (1)Mother : Eungyeong, what are you doing?
3. (2)Eungyeong : Oh...shopping on the Internet.
4. (3)Mother : Again? What are you buying?
5. (4)Eungyeong : Hmm...shoes.
6. (5)Mother : Shoes? You're buying them again?
7. (6)Eungyeong : And...bags!
8. (7)Mother : You're buying bags again?
9. (8)Eungyeong : And...wallets...and...
10. (9)Mother : (sigh)

ROMANIZATION

1. -
2. (1)eomma : eungyeong-a, mwo hae?
3. (2)eungyeong : eo... inteonet syoping.
4. (3)eomma : tto? mwo sa?
5. (4)eungyeong : eo... gudu.
6. (5)eomma : gudu? tto sa?
7. (6)eungyeong : geurigo... gabang!
8. (7)eomma : tto gabang sa?
9. (8)eungyeong : geurigo... jigab... geurigo...
10. (9)eomma : ehyu...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그리고	geurigo	and, also	conjunction
구두	gudu	shoes	
인터넷	inteonet	Internet	noun
지갑	jigap	wallet, purse	noun
가방	gabang	bag	noun
쇼핑	syoping	shopping	noun
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
사	sa	to buy (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그리고 이건 뭐야?	구두가 정말 예뻐요.
geurigo igeon mwoya?	*gudu-ga jeongmal yeppeoyo.*
"And what is this?"	"Your shoes are very pretty."

요즘 저는 음악과 책을 인터넷에서 구입합니다. *Yojeum jeoneun eumakgwa chaegeul inteoneseseo guipamnida.* These days I shop for books and music on the Internet.	인터넷 액세스 *inteonet aekssesseu* Internet access
인터넷을 연결하다 *inteoneseul yeongyeorhada* connect to the Internet	인터넷 주소 *inteonet juso* Internet address
세계적인 인터넷 *segyejeogin inteonet* world wide Internet	인터넷으로 검색하면 나와요. *inteoneseuro geomsaek-hamyeon nawayo.* "It will show up if you search on the Internet."
인터넷 쓸 수 있어요? *inteonet sseul su isseoyo?* "Can I use the Internet here?"	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."
내 지갑 어디 있어? *nae jigap eodi isseo?* "Where is my wallet?"	가방 어떻게 찾았어요? *Gabang eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the bag?”
나는 이 쓸데없는 가방에 900달러나 썼어. 다시 환불하고 싶어. *naneun i sseuldeeomneun gabange gubaekdalleona sseoseo. dasi hwanbulhago sipeo.* "I paid 900 dollars for this silly bag. I want my money back."	내 가방은 너무 무거워. *nae gabangeun neomu mugeowo.* "My bag is too heavy."
새 가방을 샀어요. *sae gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new bag."	쇼핑 리스트 *syoping riseuteu* shopping list
쇼핑백 *syopingbaek* shopping bags	백화점에서의 쇼핑 *baekhwajeomeseoui syoping* shopping at a department store
어제 저는 여자 친구와 함께 쇼핑을 했습니다. *Eoje jeoneun yeoja chinguwa hamkke syopingeul haetsseumnida.* Yesterday I went shopping with my girlfriends.	쇼핑할래요. *Syoping hallaeyo.* “I want to shop.”

쇼핑하고 싶어요. *syopinghago sipeoyo.* “I want to go shopping.”	이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"
네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"	이 가방 사. *i gabang sa.* "Buy this bag."

GRAMMAR

"Again" 또

또 (tto) is the word that means "again," and just like in English, this word can give off various nuances depending on the tone of speech by the speaker.

Examples:

1. If you say it plainly, it just means "again" or "once again." For example:
   A. 또 보자! (*Tto boja!*) "See you again!" (intimate)
2. If you say it with a rising tone, you can express sarcasm or surprise, like in this lesson's dialogue.
   A. 아이스크림 먹자. (*Aiseukeurim meokja.*) "Let's eat ice cream." (intimate)
   B. 또??? (*Tto???*) "Again???" (intimate)

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are some common expressions using 또:

1. 또 자? (*Tto ja?*) "Are you sleeping again?" (intimate)
2. 또 먹어? (*Tto meogeo?*) "Are you eating again?" (intimate)
3. 또 저예요. (*Tto jeo-yeyo.*) "It's me again."
4. 또 있어요. (*Tto isseoyo.*) "I have one more."
5. 또 오세요. (*Tto oseyo.*) "Please come again."

In This Dialogue:

Expressions from the dialogue using 또:

1. 또? 뭐 사? (Tto? mwo sa?) "Again? What are you buying?"

2. 구두? 또 사? (Gudu? tto sa?) "Shoes? You're buying them again?"

3. 또 가방 사? (Tto gabang sa?) "You're buying bags again?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #3

Can't Go On Much Further; Must Have Korean Food!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (1)원용 : 아... 배고파.
2. (2)소홍 : 이거 먹어. 당근. 맛있어.
3. (3)원용 : 당근 안 먹어.
4. (4)소홍 : 음... 이거 먹어. 오이. 진짜 맛있어.
5. (5)원용 : 오이 안 먹어!
6. (6)소홍 : 쳇...
7. (7)원용 : 배고파!!!
8. (8)소홍 : 시끄러워!

ENGLISH

1. (1)Wonyong : Ah...I'm hungry.
2. (2)Sohong : Eat this, it's a carrot. It's delicious.
3. (3)Wonyong : I'm not going to eat carrots!
4. (4)Sohong : Hmm...eat this cucumber. It's really delicious.
5. (5)Wonyong : I'm not going to eat cucumbers!
6. (6)Sohong : Oh well...
7. (7)Wonyong : I'm hungry!!!
8. (8)Sohong : Be quiet!

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)wonyong : a... baegopa.
2. (2)sohong : igeo meogeo. danggeun. masisseo.
3. (3)wonyong : danggeun an meogeo.
4. (4)sohong : eum... igeo meogeo. oi. jinjja masisseo.
5. (5)wonyong : oi an meogeo!
6. (6)sohong : chet...
7. (7)wonyong : baegopa!!!
8. (8)sohong : sikkeureowo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
이거	igeo	this (spoken)	noun
배고파	baegopa	I'm hungry	
맛있어	masisseo	delicious (casual)	
당근	danggeun	carrot	noun
안	an	not	adverb
오이	oi	cucumber	noun
시끄러워	sikkeureowo	be quiet	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	이거 주세요. *igeo juseyo.* "I'll take this, please."
나 배고파. *na baegopa* "I'm hungry."	갈비 맛있어. *galbi masisseo.* "Kalbi is delicious."

아이들은 당근을 싫어합니다. *aideureun danggeuneul sireohamnida.* "Kids do not like carrots."	당근은 잡채와 같은 면 요리에 주로 사용합니다. *danggeuneun japchaewa gateun myeon yorie juro sayonghamnida.* "Carrots are mostly used for making noodles including 'Jabchae', a Korean dish made from sweet potato noodles."
당근 맛없어. *danggeun mateopsseo.* "Carrots are not delicious."	같이 밥 안 먹어? *gachi bap an meogeo?* "You're not eating with us?"
여름에 등산을 가는 한국 사람들은 수분섭취를 위해 오이를 가져갑니다. *yeoreume deungsaneul ganeun hanguk saramdeureun subunseopchwireul wihae oireul gajyeogamnida.* "Korean people hiking in the summer season take cucumbers along to increase their fluid intake."	오이가 싱싱해요. *oi-ga singsinghaeyo.* "These cucumbers are fresh."
넌 너무 시끄러워! *neon neomu siggeureowo!* "You're being too noisy."	

GRAMMAR

"Eat" 먹어

먹어 (*meogeo*) is the verb that means "to eat" in the present tense. You can make it a little more polite by saying 먹어요 (meogeoyo), and you can use both 먹어 (*meogeo*) and 먹어요 (*meogeoyo*) as plain or imperative sentences.

In This Dialogue:

Here in this lesson's dialogue, 원용 (*wonyong*) is saying 먹어 (*meogeo*) to mean "I eat," and 소홍 (*sohong*) is saying 먹어 (*meogeo*) to mean "eat it."

1. 소홍: 이거 먹어. 당근. 맛있어.
   Sohong: Igeo meogeo. Danggeun. Masisseo.
   Sohong: Eat this, it's a carrot. It's delicious.
2. 원용: 당근 안 먹어.
   Wonyong: Danggeun an meogeo.

Wonyong: I'm not going to eat carrots!

3. 소홍: 이거 먹어.
   Sohong: Eum...igeo meogeo. Oi. Jinjja masisseo.
   Sohong: Hmm...eat this cucumber. It's really delicious.

4. 원용: 오이 안 먹어!
   Wonyong: Oi an meogeo!
   Wonyong: I'm not going to eat cucumbers!

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are some common expressions using 먹어 (*meogeo*):

1. 밥 먹어. (*Bap meogeo.*) "Eat." / "I'm eating."
2. 더 먹어. (*Deo meogeo.*) "Eat some more."
3. 많이 먹어. (*Mani meogeo.*) "Eat a lot."
4. 맛있게 먹어. (*Masitge meogeo.*) "Enjoy the food."
5. 나 이거 못 먹어. (*Na igeo mot meogeo.*) "I can't eat this."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #4
Get "More" Out of Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (1)재은 : A... B... C... D... F... 영어 너무 어려워.
2. (2)존 : 영어? 쉬워! 한국어가 더 어려워.
3. (3)재은 : 아니야.한국어 쉬워. 영어가 더 어려워.
4. (4)존 : 아니야. 한국어가 더 어려워.
5. (5)재은 : 한국어 정말 쉬워. 영어 정말 어려워.
6. (6)존 : 거짓말! 한국어 정말 너무 어려워.

ENGLISH

1. (1)Jaeeun : A...B...C...D...F...English is too difficult.
2. (2)John : English? It's easy! Korean is more difficult.
3. (3)Jaeeun : No, Korean is easy. English is more difficult.
4. (4)John : No, Korean is more difficult.
5. (5)Jaeeun : Korean is really easy. English is really difficult.
6. (6)John : That's a lie! Korean is really too difficult.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)jaeeun : ei... bi... ssi... di... epeu... yeongeo neomu eoryeowo.
2. (2)jon : yeongeo? swiwo! hangugeo-ga deo eoryeowo.
3. (3)jaeeun : aniya. hangugeo swiwo. yeongeo-ga deo eoryeowo.
4. (4)jon : aniya. hangugeo-ga deo eoryeowo.
5. (5)jaeeun : hangugeo jeongmal swiwo. yeongeo jeongmal eoryeowo.
6. (6)jon : geojitmal! hangugeo jeongmal neomu eoryeowo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
거짓말	gyeojinmal	lie	noun
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
더	deo	more	adjective
한국어	hangugeo	Korean (language)	noun
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."
그거 거짓말이야. *geugeo geojinmariya.* "That's a lie."	초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다. *Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.* "We start learning English in elementary school."
영어 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the English please?”	영어 발음이 좋아요. *yeongeo bareumi joayo.* "Your English pronunciation is good."
영어 몰라요. *yeongeo mollayo.* "I don't know English."	한국이 더 비싸요. *hangugi deo bissaeyo.* "Korea is more expensive."
한국어 공부가 너무 재미있어요. *Hangugeo gongbu-ga neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "Studying Korean is so much fun."	나 한국어 할 수 있어. *na hangugeo hal su isseo.* "I can speak Korean."
저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."	그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"
우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	

GRAMMAR

"It's difficult" 어려워

어려워 (*eoryeowo*) is the verb that means "to be difficult" in the present tense. Look up 어렵다 (*eoryeopda*) in the dictionary. You can make it more polite by saying 어려워요 (*eoryeowoyo*), and you can put the subject of the sentence, "A," before the verb to mean that "A is difficult."

Examples:

1. You can use 은/는/이/가 to make things more clear.
   A. 영어는 어려워요. (*Yeongeo-neun eoryeowoyo.*) "English is difficult."
   B. 이거는 맛있어요. (*Igeo-neun masisseoyo.*) "This is delicious."
2. You can also omit 은/는/이/가 in colloquial situations and in some casual writing.
   A. 영어는 어려워요. ▷▷ 영어 어려워요.
   B. 이거는 맛있어요. ▷▷ 이거 맛있어요.

In This Dialogue:

1. 재은: 영어 너무 어려워.
   Jaeeun: Yeongeo neomu eoryeowo.
   Jaeeun: English is too difficult.
2. 재은: 영어 정말 어려워.
   Jaeeun: Yeongeo jeongmal eoryeowo.
   Jaeeun: English is really difficult.
3. 존: 한국어 정말 너무 어려워.
   Jon: Hangugeo jeongmal neomu eoryeowo.
   John: Korean is really too difficult.

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are some common expressions using 어려워:

1. 내일은 어려워요. (*Naeil-eun eoryeowoyo.*) "Tomorrow isn't convenient for me." (Literally, "Tomorrow is difficult.")
2. 프랑스어 어려워요? (*Peurangseueo eoryeowoyo?*) "Is French difficult?"
3. 하나도 안 어려워요. (*Hanado an eoryeowoyo.*) "It's not difficult at all."
4. 좀 어려워요. (*Jom eoryeowoyo.*) "It's a bit difficult."

"It's easy" 쉬워

쉬워 (*swiwo*) is the verb that means "to be easy" in the present tense. Look up 쉽다 (*swipda*) in the dictionary. You can make it more polite by saying 쉬워요 (*swiwoyo*), and you can put the subject of the sentence, "A," before the verb to mean that "A is easy."

Note: The usage of the subject/topic markers, 은/는/이/가 is the same as 어려워 (eoryeowo).

In This Dialogue:

1. 존: 영어? 쉬워!
   Jon: Yeongeo? Swiwo!
   John: English? It's easy!
2. 재은: 한국어 쉬워.
   Jaeeun: Hangugeo swiwo.
   Jaeeun: No, Korean is easy.
3. 재은: 한국어 정말 쉬워.
   Jaeeun: Hangugeo jeongmal swiwo.
   Jaeeun: Korean is really easy.

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are some common expressions using 쉬워 (*swiwo*):

1. *Jinjja swiwoyo*. (진짜 쉬워요.) "It's really easy."
2. *Saenggak-boda swiwoyo*. (생각보다 쉬워요.) "It's easier than I thought."
3. *Neomu swiwoyo*. (너무 쉬워요.) "It's too easy" (for me).

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #5
The Worst Time to Go "Next" in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (1)코치 : 영훈 씨. 먼저, 10킬로예요!
2. (2)영훈 : 하하하. 가벼워요!
3. (3)코치 : 다음, 20킬로!
4. (4)영훈 : 하하하. 가벼워요!
5. (5)코치 : 다음. 30킬로!
6. (6)영훈 : 하하. 가벼워요.
7. (7)코치 : 40킬로! 50킬로! 60킬로! 70킬로!
8. (8)영훈 : 무거워요...
9. (9)코치 : 다음... 80킬로!
10. (10)영훈 : 윽... 무거워요...
11. (11)코치 : 영훈 씨! 영훈 씨! 괜찮아요?

ENGLISH

1. (1)Coach : Yeonghun, first, it's ten kilograms.
2. (2)Yeonghun : Hahaha. It's light!
3. (3)Coach : Next, twenty kilograms!
4. (4)Yeonghun : Hahaha. It's light!
5. (5)Coach : Next, thirty kilograms!
6. (6)Yeonghun : Haha. It's light...
7. (7)Coach : Forty kilograms! Fifty kilograms! Sixty kilograms! Seventy kilograms!
8. (8)Yeonghun : It's heavy...
9. (9)Coach : Next...eighty kilograms!
10. (10)Yeonghun : Argh... it's heavy...
11. (11)Coach : Yeonghun! Yeonghun! Are you alright?

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)kochi : yeonghun ssi. meonjeo, sip killo-yeyo!
2. (2)yeonghun : hahaha. gabyeowoyo!
3. (3)kochi : daeum, isip killo!
4. (4)yeonghun : hahaha. gabyeowoyo!
5. (5)kochi : daeum. samsip killo!
6. (6)yeonghun : haha. gabyeowoyo.
7. (7)kochi : sasip killo! osip killo! yuksip killo! chilsip killo!
8. (8)yeonghun : mugeowoyo...
9. (9)kochi : daeum... palsip killo!
10. (10)yeonghun : euk... mugeowoyo...
11. (11)kochi : yeonghun ssi! yeonghun ssi! gwaenchanayo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
먼저	meonjeo	first, ahead	noun
무거워요	mugeowoyo	It's heavy.	
가벼워요	gabyeowoyo	it's light	
킬로	killo	kilogram, kilometer	
괜찮아요	gwaenchanayo	It's okay	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	먼저 밥을 먹자. *neonjeo bab-eul meokja.* “Let's eat first.”
가방이 돌처럼 무거워요! *gabang-i dol-cheoreom mugeowoyo!* "Your bag is heavy like a stone!"	내 몸이 깃털처럼 가벼워요. *nae mom-i gitteol-cheoreom gabyeowoyo.* "My body is as light as a feather."

난 100킬로도 충분히 걸을 수 있어. *nan baek-killo-do cungbunhi geol-eul su isseo.* "I can easily walk for 100 kilometers."	현금이 없는데, 수표도 괜찮아요? *hyeongeum-i eomneunde, supyo-do gwaenchanayo?* “I don't have any cash. Are checks okay?”

GRAMMAR

"Next" 다음

다음 (*daeum*) is the word that means "next" or "after." This word is commonly used both on its own and with other nouns.

Examples of 다음 (*daeum*) being used with other words:

1. 다음 주 (*daeum ju*) "next week"
2. 다음 달 (*daeum dal*) "next month"
3. 다음 번 (*daeum beon*) "next time"
4. 다음 사람 (*daeum saram*) "next person"

In This Dialogue:

1. 코치: 다음, 20킬로!
   Kochi: Daeum, isip killo!
   Coach: Next, twenty kilograms!
2. 코치: 다음. 30킬로!
   Kochi: Daeum. samsip killo!
   Coach: Next, thirty kilograms!
3. 코치: 다음... 80킬로!
   Kochi: Daeum... palsip killo!
   Coach: Next...eighty kilograms!

♣ More Examples ♣
Here are some common expressions using 다음 (*daeum*):

1. 다음 분 오세요. (*daeum bun oseyo.*) "The next person, please."
2. 다음 주에 보자. (*daeum ju-e boja.*) "See you next week."
3. 다음에 보자. (*daeum-e boja.*) "See you next time."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #6

Impossibility: Can You Say What Others Can’t in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (1)영진 : 아... 졸려.
2. (2)민정 : 졸려?
3. (3)영진 : 응.
4. (4)민정 : 조금 자!
5. (5)영진 : 안 돼, 바빠.
6. (6)민정 : 여기... 커피.
7. (7)영진 : 안 돼, 배 아파. 야!
8. (8)민정 : 졸려?
9.

ENGLISH

1. (1)Yeongjin : Ah...I'm sleepy.
2. (2)Minjeong : You're sleepy?
3. (3)Yeongjin : Yeah.
4. (4)Minjeong : Sleep a little!
5. (5)Yeongjin : No, I can't. I'm busy.
6. (6)Minjeong : Here...coffee.
7. (7)Yeongjin : No, I can't drink it. I have a stomachache. Hey!
8. (8)Minjeong : Are you sleepy?
9.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)eungyeong : a... jollyeo.
2. (2)minjeong : jollyeo?
3. (3)eungyeong : eung.
4. (4)minjeong : jogeum ja!
5. (5)eungyeong : an dwae, bappa.
6. (6)minjeong : yeogi... keopi.
7. (7)eungyeong : an dwae, bae apa.
8. (8)minjeong : jollyeo?
9. (9)eungyeong : neo...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
배	bae	stomach, belly	noun
자	ja	sleep (intimate)	Verb stem
아파	apa	It hurts. I'm sick. (intimate)	expression
조금	jogeum	a little bit, a bit	phrase
바빠	bappa	I'm busy. (intimate)	
졸려	jollyeo	I'm sleepy (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	배가 아파요. *baega apayo.* "My stomach hurts."
다시 잘지도 몰라요. *Dasi jaljido mollayo.* "I may go back to sleep again."	술 마셔서 자려고요. *Sul masyeoseo jaryeogoyo.* “I drank alcohol so I am going to sleep.”

지금 자? *jigeum ja?* "Are you sleeping now?"	저도 가고 싶은데, 아파요. *Jeodo gago sipeunde, apayo.* I want to go, but I'm sick.
배 아파. *Bae apa* "I have a stomachache."	조금 더 주세요. *jogeum deo juseyo* "Give me a little more."
지금 바빠? *jigeum bappa?* "Are you busy now?"	나 졸려. *Na jolryeo* "I'm sleepy."

GRAMMAR

Talking About What is Unacceptable in Korean
안 돼
"No, I Can't"

안 돼 (*an dwae*) means "no, you can't / no, I can't / it doesn't work / one shouldn't." Look up the word 되다 (*doeda*) in the dictionary. Basically, it means that what you are talking about is "unacceptable" or "undesirable," and *what* you are talking about is usually clear from the context.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 은경: 안 돼, 바빠.
   eungyeong: an dwae, bappa.
   Eungyeong: "No, I can't. I'm busy."
2. 은경: 안 돼, 배 아파.
   eungyeong: an dwae, bae apa.
   Eungyeong: "No, I can't drink it. I have a stomachache."

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are some more common expressions using 안 돼.

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
안 돼. 돈 없어.	*an dwae. don eopseo.*	"No, I can't. I don't have money."
안 돼. 만지지 마.	*an dwae! manjiji ma.*	"No! Don't touch it."
지금은 안 돼.	*jigeum-eun an dwae.*	"Now isn't a good time."
왜 안 돼?	*wae an dwae?*	"Why can't I?"
아직 안 돼?	*ajik an dwae?*	"Is it still not working?" / "Is it still not possible?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #7

In That Case, Do You Want to See More of Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 보람 : 나... 손톱이 너무 길어.
2. 현경 : 그래? 그럼 잘라.
3. 보람 : 나... 머리가 너무 길어.
4. 현경 : 그래? 그럼 잘라.
5. 보람 : 나... 그리고 다리가 너무 길어.
6. 현경 : 그래? 그럼...
7. 보람 : 그럼... 뭐?

ENGLISH

1. Boram : My fingernails are too long.
2. Hyeongyeong : Are they? Then cut them.
3. Boram : My hair is too long.
4. Hyeongyeong : Is it? Then cut it.
5. Boram : And...my legs are too long.
6. Hyeongyeong : Are they? Then...
7. Boram : Then...what?

ROMANIZATION

1. boram : na... sontob-i neomu gireo.
2. hyeongyeong : geurae? geureom jalla.
3. boram : na... meori-ga neomu gireo.
4. hyeongyeong : geurae? geureom jalla.
5. boram : na... geurigo dari-ga neomu gireo.
6. hyeongyeong : geurae? geureom...
7. boram : geureom... mwo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
머리	meori	head	noun
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
다리	dari	leg	noun
손톱	sontop	fingernail	
길어	gireo	It's long. (intimate)	
잘라	jalla	Cut it. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

머리가 어지러워요. *meoriga eojireowoyo.* "My head is dizzy."	이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"
네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"	다리가 가려워요. *dariga garyeowoyo.* "My legs are itching."
손톱이 너무 길어요. *sontob-i neomu gireoyo.* "My fingernails are too long."	니 머리가 조금 더 길어. *ni meori-ga jogeum deo gileo.* "Your hair is a little longer."
조금만 잘라주세요. *jogeumman jallajuseyo.* "Please, cut it a little bit."	

GRAMMAR

"Then / In That Case" 그럼
그럼 잘라요.
"Then cut them."

그럼 (*geureom*) is an expression that means "then / in that case" or "if so." It's a shortened version of 그러면 (*geureomyeon*), but we more commonly use그럼 (*geureom*) in colloquial situations because it's shorter, and therefore easier to pronounce.

In This Dialogue

Sentences that used 그럼 in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 현경: 그래? 그럼 잘라.
   hyeongyeong: geurae? geureom jalla.
   Hyeonggyeong: "Are they? Then cut them."
2. 현경: 그래? 그럼 잘라.
   hyeongyeong: geurae? geureom jalla.
   Hyeonggyeong: "Is it? Then cut it."
3. 현경: 그래? 그럼...
   hyeongyeong: geurae? geureom...
   Hyeonggyeong: "Are they? Then..."
4. 보람: 그럼... 뭐?
   boram: geureom... mwo?
   Boram: "Then...what?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korea	*Romanization*	"English"
그럼 안녕!	*geureom annyeong!*	"Well then, bye!"
그럼 저는요?	*geureom jeo-neun-yo?*	"Then what about me?"
그럼 같이 가요.	*geureom gachi gayo*	"In that case, let's go together."
그럼 어떻게 해요?	*geureom eotteoke haeyo?*	"Then what should we do?"
그럼 이건 뭐예요?	*geureom igeon mwo-yeyo?*	"Then what is this?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #8

It’s Not Hard to Admit That You’re Embarrassed in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민영 : 아.. 창피해.
2. 상길 : 어? 창피해? 왜?
3. 민영 : 윽... 넘어졌어. 창피해.
4. 상길 : 괜찮아? 다쳤어?
5. 민영 : 괜찮아. 안 다쳤어.
6. 상길 : 그래? 그럼 잘 가.
7. 민영 : 야! 잠깐만!

ENGLISH

1. Minyeong : Ah...I'm embarrassed.
2. Sanggil : Huh? You're embarrassed? Why?
3. Minyeong : Argh...I fell down. I'm embarrassed.
4. Sanggil : Are you all right? Were you hurt?
5. Minyeong : I'm all right. I wasn't hurt.
6. Sanggil : Oh really? Then be like that!
7. Minyeong : Hey! Wait a second!

ROMANIZATION

1. minyeong : a... changpihae.
2. sanggil : eo? changpihae? wae?
3. minyeong : euk... neomeojyeosseo. changpihae.
4. sanggil : gwaenchana? dachyeosseo?
5. minyeong : gwaenchana. an dachyeosseo.
6. sanggil : geurae? geureom jal ga.
7. minyeong : ya! jamkkanman!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
괜찮아	gwaenchana	It's okay	expression
잠깐만	jamkkanman	just a moment	
넘어졌어	neomeojyeosseo	I fell. (past, intimate)	
다쳤어	dachyeosseo	I got hurt. (intimate)	
그럼	geureom	then, if that is the case (contraction of 그러면)	adverb
잘 가	jal ga	good-bye	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."	야! 잠깐만! *ya! jamkkanman!* "Hey! Wait a second!"
넘어졌어. 창피해. *neomeojyeosseo. changpihae.* "Argh...I fell down. I'm embarrassed."	손을 다쳤어요. *son-eul dacheosseoyo* "I injured my hand."
교통 사고로 팔을 다쳤어요. *gyotong sagoro pareul dacheyosseoyo.* "I hurt my arm in a car accident."	교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."
그럼 언제 와요? *geureom eonje wayo?* "Then when are you coming?"	그럼 오늘은 뭐 해요? *geureom oneureun mwo haeyo?* "Then what do we do today?"
보고 싶을거야. 잘 가. *bogosipeulkkeoya. jal ga.* "I will miss you. Good-bye."	

GRAMMAR

Talk About Your Embarrassing Moments!
아... 창피해요.
"Ah...I'm embarrassed."

창피해 (*changpihae*) is an expression that means "I'm embarrassed / it's embarrassing," or "what a shame!" Look up 창피하다 (*changpihada*) in the dictionary.

****Note:** We often pronounce 창피해 as 챙피해 (*chaengpihae*) in casual conversations as well.

In This Dialogue

1. 민영: 아.. 창피해.
   minyeong: a... changpihae.
   Minyeong: "Ah...I'm embarrassed."
2. 상길: 어? 창피해? 왜?
   sanggil: eo? changpihae? wae?
   Sanggil: "Huh? You're embarrassed? Why?"
3. 민영: 윽... 넘어졌어. 창피해.
   minyeong: euk... neomeojyeosseo. changpihae.
   Minyeong: "Argh...I fell down. I'm embarrassed."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
시험에서 떨어졌어. 창피해.	*siheom-eseo tteoreojyeosseo. changpihae.*	"I failed the exam. I feel ashamed."
카드에 돈이 없어. 창피해.	*kadeu-e don-i eopseo. changpihae.*	"I have no money on my credit card. It's so embarrassing."
안 창피해?	*an changpihae?*	"Aren't you embarrassed?"
하나도 안 창피해.	*hanado an changpihae.*	"I'm not ashamed at all."
너 때문에 창피해!	*neo ttaemun-e changpihae!*	"I'm ashamed because of you."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #9

Get What You Want in Korea: How About Today or Now?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 점원 : 어서오세요.
2. 혜진 : 이 치마 바꿔 주세요.
3. 점원 : 왜요?
4. 혜진 : 너무 커요.
5. 점원 : 이거는 어때요?
6. 혜진 : 너무 작아요.
7. 점원 : 이거는 어때요?
8. 혜진 : 너무 커요. 그냥 돈으로 바꿔 주세요!!
9. 점원 : 안 돼요!!

ENGLISH

1. Clerk : Welcome! Good afternoon.
2. Hyejin : Please exchange this skirt.
3. Clerk : Why?
4. Hyejin : It's too big.
5. Clerk : How about this one?
6. Hyejin : It's too small.
7. Clerk : How about this one?
8. Hyejin : It's too big. Just exchange it for money.
9. Clerk : No, we can't!!

ROMANIZATION

1. jeomwon : eoseooseyo.
2. hyejin : i chima bakkwo juseyo.
3. jeomwon : waeyo?
4. hyejin : neomu keoyo.
5. jeomwon : igeo-neun eottaeyo?
6. hyejin : neomu jagayo.
7. jeomwon : igeo-neun eottaeyo?
8. hyejin : neomu keoyo. geunyang don-euro bakkwo juseyo!!
9. jeomwon : an dwaeyo!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
돈	don	money	noun
그냥	geunyang	just	
치마	chima	skirt	noun
커요	keoyo	It's big.	
작아요	jagayo	It's small.	
바꿔 주세요	bakkwo juseyo	Please exchange it.	expression
안 돼요	an dwaeyo	No, I can't. No, you shouldn't.	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"
그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."	그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."

새로운 치마를 샀어요. *saeroun chimareul saseoyo.* "I bought a new skirt."	치마는 편해요. *chima-neun pyeonhaeyo.* "Skirts are comfortable."
저는 눈이 커요. *jeo-neun nun-i keoyo.* "I have big eyes."	옷이 작아요. *os-i jagayo.* "My clothes are small."
이 치마 바꿔 주세요. *i chima bakkwojuseyo.* "Please exchange this skirt."	이렇게 바꾸면 안돼요. *ireoke bakkunyeon andwaeyo.* "You shouldn't change like this."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Asking "How Is It?" (어때요?) in Korean
이거는 어때요?
"How about this one?"

어때요? (*eottaeyo*) is a question that means "how is it" or "what is it like?" You can also use this expression to ask "how about + something" or "how about + doing something?"

Different from in English, 어때요 (*eottaeyo*) comes at the last part of the sentence.

For Example:

맥주 (*maekju,* or "beer") + 는 + 어때요?
= Beer + topic marker + how about?
= "How about some beer?"

We often drop the subject/topic markers (은/는/이/가) after the noun in casual conversations.

For Example:

맥주는 어때요? becomes 맥주 어때요?

In This Dialogue

---

1. 점원: 이거는 어때요?
   jeomwon: igeo-neun eottaeyo?
   Clerk: "How about this one?"
2. 점원: 이거는 어때요?
   jeomwon: igeo-neun eottaeyo?

Clerk: "How about this one?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Common expressions using 어때요? (*eottaeyo*):

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
오늘 어때요?	*Oneul eottaeyo?*	"How about today?"
나 어때?	*Na eottae?*	"How about me?" / "How do I look today?"
오늘 점심은 피자 어때?	*oneul jeomsim-eun pija eottae?*	"How about pizza for lunch today?"
내일 보는 거 어때?	*naeil boneun geo eottae?*	"How about meeting tomorrow?"
그 사람 어때?	*geu saram eottae?*	"What is he like?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #10

Find Everything You Want to Do in Korea Right Here!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 세호 : 생일 축하해! 뭐 하고 싶어?
2. 지은 : 음... 외식 하고 싶어.
3. 세호 : 외식? 좋아! 뭐 먹고 싶어?
4. 지은 : 음... 갈비! 갈비 먹고 싶어!
5. 세호 : 갈비? 라면 먹고 싶어?
6. 지은 : 실망이야!

ENGLISH

1. Seho : Happy birthday! What do you want to do?
2. Jieun : Hmm...I want to eat out!
3. Seho : Eat out? Okay! What do you want to eat?
4. Jieun : Well...galbi? I want to eat galbi!
5. Seho : Galbi? (counting money) Do you want to eat ramyeon?
6. Jieun : I'm disappointed!

ROMANIZATION

1. seho : saengil chukahae! mwo hago sipeo?
2. jieun : eum... oesik hago sipeo.
3. seho : oesik? joa! mwo meokgo sipeo?
4. jieun : eum... galbi! galbi meokgo sipeo!
5. seho : galbi? ramyeon meokgo sipeo?
6. jieun : silmang-iya!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
갈비	galbi	galbi (beef in marinade: variety of Korean barbeque)	noun
축하해	chukahae	congratulations. (intimate)	
외식	eosik	eating out	
실망이야	silmang-iya	I'm disappointed. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"
생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
갈비는 조금 비싸요. *Galbi-neun jogeum bissayo.* "Galbi is a bit expensive."	졸업 축하해!! *joreop chukahae!* "Congratulations on your graduation!"
오늘 외식 할까? *oneul oesik halkka?* "Do you want to eat out today?"	정말 실망이야. *jeongmal silmang-iya.* "I'm really disappointed."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "I Want to Do (something) in Korean
음... 외식 하고 싶어.
"Hmm...I want to eat out!"

하고 싶어 (*hago sipeo*) means "I want to do + something" and you can add a noun for any kind of activity before this phrase. You can make this phrase more polite by saying 하고 싶어요 (*hago sipeoyo*).

Check out the **Dictionary in the **Learning Center** to search for the words you want to say with this phrase and listen to the pronunciation of the words as well.

In This Dialogue

In this lesson's dialogue, 세호 asked 지은 what she wants to do by using the word 뭐 (*mwo*), which means "what" or sometimes "something."

1. 세호: 생일 축하해! 뭐 하고 싶어?
   seho: saengil chukahae! mwo hago sipeo?
   Seho: "Happy birthday! What do you want to do?"
2. 지은: 음... 외식 하고 싶어.
   jieun: eum... oesik hago sipeo.
   Jieun: "Hmm...I want to eat out!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Common expressions using 하고 싶어 (*hago sipeo*):

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
안 하고 싶어. (intimate)	*An hago sipeo.*	"I don't want to do it."
얘기 하고 싶어. (intimate)	*Yaegi hago sipeo.*	"I want to talk."
연애 하고 싶어. (intimate)	*Yeonae hago sipeo.*	"I want to date someone."
공부 하고 싶어. (intimate)	*Gongbu hago sipeo.*	"I want to study."
이렇게 하고 싶어요.	*Ireoke hago sipeoyo.*	"I want to do it this way."

먹고 싶어
"I Want to Eat"

먹고 싶어 (*meokgo sipeo*) means "I want to eat + something" and you can add a noun for any kind of food before this phrase. You can make this phrase more polite by saying 먹고 싶어요 (*meokgo sipeoyo*). Note that while in English, you can say "I ate" or "I want to eat" on its own to deliver sufficient meaning, in Korean you must always add a noun that indicates a type of food. Normally, in order to make a good equivalent for simple phrases such as "I ate" or "I want to eat," you add 밥 (*bap*), which means rice.

For example:

1. Did you eat?
   literally: 먹었어? (*meogeosseo?*)
   ▷ More naturally = 밥 먹었어? (*bap meogeosseo?*)

In This Dialogue

1. 세호: 외식? 좋아! 뭐 먹고 싶어?
   seho: oesik? joa! mwo meokgo sipeo?
   Seho: "Eat out? Okay! What do you want to eat?"
2. 지은: 음... 갈비! 갈비 먹고 싶어!
   jieun: eum... galbi! galbi meokgo sipeo!
   Jieun: "Well...galbi? I want to eat galbi!"
3. 세호: 갈비? (돈을 세는 소리) 라면 먹고 싶어?
   seho: galbi? ramyeon meokgo sipeo?
   Seho: "Galbi? (counting money) Do you want to eat ramyeon?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Common expressions using 먹고 싶어 (*meokgo sipeo*)

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
배 고파요. 밥 먹고 싶어요.	*Bae gopayo. Bap meokgo sipeoyo.*	"I'm hungry. I want to eat."
추워요. 따뜻한 거 먹고 싶어요.	*Chuwoyo. Ttatteutan geo meokgeo sipeoyo.*	"I'm cold. I want to eat something warm."
뭐 먹고 싶어요?	*Mwo meokgo sipeoyo?*	"What do you want to eat?"
배 안 고파요. 안 먹고 싶어요.	*Bae an gopayo. An meokgo sipeoyo.*	"I'm not hungry. I don't want to eat."
더 먹고 싶어? (intimate)	*Deo meokgo sipeo?*	"Do you want to eat some more?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #11

Discussing Prices in Korean: How Much Did You Say??

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 윤희 : 이거 얼마예요?
2. 점원 : 오만원이에요.
3. 윤희 : 너무 비싸요.
4. 점원 : 이거는 어때요?
5. 윤희 : 너무 비싸요. 이거는 얼마예요?
6. 점원 : 이거는 싸요. 이만원이예요.
7. 윤희 : 와. 정말 싸요... 음... 다시 올게요.
8. 점원 : 네?

ENGLISH

1. Yunhui : How much is this?
2. Clerk : It's 50,000 won.
3. Yunhui : It's too expensive.
4. Clerk : How about this one?
5. Yunhui : It's too expensive. How much is this one?
6. Clerk : This one is cheap. It's 20,000 won.
7. Yunhui : Wow. It's very cheap. Well, I'll come again.
8. Clerk : What?

ROMANIZATION

1. yunhui : igeo eolma-yeyo?
2. jeomwon : omanwon-ieyo.
3. yunhui : neomu bissayo.
4. jeomwon : igeo-neun eottaeyo?
5. yunhui : neomu bissayo. igeo-neun eolma-yeyo?
6. jeomwon : igeo-neun ssayo. imanwon-ieyo.
7. yunhui : wa. jeongmal ssayo... eum... dasi olgeyo.
8. jeomwon : ne?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
얼마예요?	Eolmayeyo?	How much is it?	expression
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
어때요?	eottaeyo	How is it? / How about...?	expression
다시	dasi	again, once again	adverb
이거	igeo	this, this one	adjective
올게요	olgeyo	I will come.	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 장갑 얼마예요? *i janggap eolmayeyo?* "How much are these gloves?"	저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."
그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
녹차는 어때요? *nokchaneun eottaeyo?* "How about some green tea?"	나중에 다시 올게요. *Najunge dasi olkkeyo.* "I'll come back later."

이거 뭐예요?	내일도 올게.
igeo mwo-yeyo?	*naeil-do olge.*
"What is this?"	"I'll come again tomorrow."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "It's Expensive" or "It's Cheap" in Korean
너무 비싸요.
"It's too expensive."

비싸요 (*bissayo*) is an expression that means "it's expensive." You can add a noun that you consider expensive ***before*** this verb. Look up 비싸다 (*bissada*) in the dictionary.

For example:

1. 가방 (*gabang*) "bag" + 비싸요.
   가방 비싸요.
   gabang bissayo
   "The bag is expensive."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 윤희: 너무 비싸요.
   yunhui: neomu bissayo.
   Yunhui: "It's too expensive."
2. 윤희: 너무 비싸요. 이거는 얼마예요?
   yunhui: neomu bissayo. igeo-neun eolma-yeyo?
   Yunhui: "It's too expensive. How much is this one?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Common expressions using 비싸요

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
조금 비싸요.	*Jogeum bissayo.*	"It's a little bit expensive."
아니에요. 안 비싸요.	*Anieyo. An bissayo.*	"No, it's not expensive."
이게 더 비싸요.	*Ige deo bissayo.*	"This one is more expensive."
서울은 집값이 비싸요.	*Seoul-eun jipgaps-i bissayo.*	"In Seoul, houses are expensive."

- 싸요
"It's Cheap"

싸요 (*ssayo*) is an expression that means "it's cheap." You can add a noun that you consider inexpensive ***before*** this verb. Look up 싸다 (*ssada*) in the dictionary.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 점원: 이거는 싸요. 이만원이예요.
   jeomwon: igeo-neun ssayo. imanwon-ieyo.
   Clerk: "This one is cheap. It's 20,000 won."
2. 윤희: 와. 정말 싸요... 음... 다시 올게요.
   yunhui: wa. jeongmal ssayo... eum... dasi olgeyo.
   Yunhui: "Wow. It's very cheap. Well, I'll come again."

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 진짜 싸요. 이거 사세요.
   Jinjja ssayo. Igeo saseyo.
   "It's really cheap. Buy this one."
2. 여기 싸고 맛있어요.
   Yeogi ssago masisseoyo.
   "This place is cheap and delicious."
3. 별로 안 싸요.
   Byeollo an ssayo.
   "It's not so cheap."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

다시 올게요. 또 올게요.
"I will come again."

When you're leaving a shop after browsing for a while, there's a variety of ways to say "goodbye."

For example:

1. 안녕히 계세요
   annyeonghi gyeseyo
   "Goodbye."

2. 많이 파세요
   mani paseyo
   literally, "Sell a lot."
3. 감사합니다
   gamsahamnida
   "Thank you."

And another way of saying good bye to a shop clerk is 다시 올게요 or 또 올게요.

다시 올게요 (*dasi olgeyo*) and 또 올게요 (*tto olgeyo*) both literally mean "I will come again." However, you hear this most often when people are not going to buy anything from the shop and are just going to leave. So even when you hear someone say, 또 올게요 in a shop, it doesn't mean he or she will really come back to buy something later.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #12

Make Sure Everybody Gets “Whatever” They Want in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 현주 : 목 말라.
2. 동혁 : 커피 줄까?
3. 현주 : 아니... 녹차 있어?
4. 동혁 : 아니... 녹차 없어. 콜라 줄까?
5. 현주 : 응. 콜라 줘.
6. 동혁 : 어! 미안... 콜라 없어.
7. 현주 : 에잇! 아무거나 줘!
8. 동혁 : 아무거나? 당근 괜찮아?

ENGLISH

1. Hyeonju : (cough) I'm thirsty.
2. Donghyeok : Shall I give you some coffee?
3. Hyeonju : No...do you have green tea?
4. Donghyeok : No...I don't have green tea. Shall I give you some cola?
5. Hyeonju : Yeah, give me some cola.
6. Donghyeok : (open the refrigerator) Oh, sorry...I don't have cola.
7. Hyeonju : What...just give me anything!
8. Donghyeok : Anything? Is carrot okay?

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeonju : mok malla.
2. sugyeong : keopi julkka?
3. hyeonju : ani... nokcha isseo?
4. sugyeong : ani... nokcha eopseo. kolla julkka?
5. hyeonju : eung. kolla jwo.
6. sugyeong : eo! mian... kolla eopseo.
7. hyeonju : eit! amugeona jwo!
8. sugyeong : amugeona? danggeun gwaenchana?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
커피	keopi	coffee	noun
녹차	nokcha	green tea	noun
콜라	kolla	cola	noun
당근	danggeun	carrot	noun
목 말라	mok malla	I'm thirsty. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

커피를 너무 많이 마셔서 잠이 안 옵니다. *keopireul neomu mani masyeoseo jami an omnida.* "I cannot get sleep because I drank too much coffee."	커피 없이는 하루를 시작할 수 없다. *keopi eopsineun harureul sijakal su eopda.* "I can't start the day without coffee."
커피 정말 좋아해요. *keopi jeongmal joahaeyo.* "I really like coffee."	요즘 커피를 너무 많이 마셨어. *yojeum keopireul neomu mani masyeosseo.* "I've had too much coffee these days."
녹차 한 잔 주세요. *nokcha han jan juseyo.* "Please give me a glass of green tea."	저기요! 콜라 하나 주세요! *Jeogiyo! Kolra hana juseyo!* "Excuse me! Give me a cola please!"

아이들은 당근을 싫어합니다. *aideureun danggeuneul sireohamnida.* "Kids do not like carrots."	당근은 잡채와 같은 면 요리에 주로 사용합니다. *danggeuneun japchaewa gateun myeon yorie juro sayonghamnida.* "Carrots are mostly used for making noodles including 'Jabchae', a Korean dish made from sweet potato noodles."
당근 맛없어. *danggeun mateopsseo.* "Carrots are not delicious."	목 말라. 물 줘. *mok malla. mul jwo.* "I'm thirsty. Give me some water."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "Shall I Give You?" and "Give Me" in Korean
커피 줄까?
"Shall I give you some coffee?"

줄까 (*julkka*) is a way to ask someone if he/she wants you to give him/her something. 줄까 is in the intimate politeness level, so make sure that you only use this expression with your close friends. If you want to be more polite, you can say 드릴까요? (*deurilkkayo*?). This can be literally translated as "Shall I give you + (something)," but a more natural equivalent can be "Do you want + (something)?" The object that you're referring to comes before 줄까? Look up 주다 (*juda*) in the dictionary.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 수경: 커피 줄까?
   sugyeong: keopi julkka?
   Sugyeong: "Shall I give you some coffee?"
2. 수경: 아니... 녹차 없어. 콜라 줄까?
   sugyeong: ani... nokcha eopseo. kolla julkka?
   Sugyeong: "No...I don't have green tea. Shall I give you some cola?"

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 뭐 줄까?
   Mwo julkka?
   "What shall I give you?" / "What do you want?"
2. 더 줄까?
   Deo julkka?

"Do you want some more?"

3. 커피 줄까, 녹차 줄까?
   Keopi julkka, nokcha julkka?
   "Do you want coffee or tea?"

4. 이거 줄까?
   Igeo julkka?
   "Do you want to have this?"

줘
"Give Me"

줘 (*jwo*) is a way to ask someone to give you something, and the verb is in its intimate politeness level. Look up 주다 (*juda*) in the dictionary. You can make it more polite by saying 주세요 (*juseyo*), which you can use in shops and restaurant.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 현주: 응. 콜라 줘.
   hyeonju: eung. kolla jwo.
   Hyeonju: "Yeah, give me some cola."

2. 현주: 에잇! 아무거나 줘!
   hyeonju: eit! amugeona jwo!
   Hyeonju: "What...just give me anything!"

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 나도 줘.
   Na-do jwo.
   "Give me that, too."

2. 돈 줘.
   Don jwo.
   "Give me money."

3. 빨리 줘.
   Ppalli jwo.
   "Give it to me quick."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

아무거나
On the menus?

When you go to Korea and go to a pub, you can often see the name 아무거나 (*amugeona,* "whatever, anything") among many titles of dishes or liquors in the menu. 아무거나 is used as a title for a side dish in many bars because a lot of people say 아무거나 when they're not sure what to order. So over time, 아무거나 has come to mean the biggest side dish special with a lot of different small side dishes in it.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #13

The Hottest Phrase You'll Want to Know in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 사토코 : 이거 맛있어요?
2. 미순 : 네. 맛있어요.
3. 사토코 : 음... 매워요?
4. 미순 : 별로... 안 매워요.
5. 사토코 : 윽.... 아.... 진짜 매워요.
6. 미순 : 여기요. 물.
7. 사토코 : 안 매워요?
8. 미순 : 네. 별로... 안 매워요. 맛있어요.
9. 사토코 : 아... 너무 매워요...

ENGLISH

1. Satoko : Is this delicious?
2. Misun : Yes, it's delicious.
3. Satoko : Hmm...is it spicy?
4. Misun : Not particularly...it's not so spicy.
5. Satoko : Ah...it's really spicy.
6. Misun : Here. Water.
7. Satoko : It's not spicy?
8. Misun : Not particularly...it's not spicy. It's delicious.
9. Satoko : Ah...it's too spicy. (drinking water)

ROMANIZATION

1. satoko : igeo masisseoyo?
2. misun : ne. masisseoyo.
3. satoko : eum... maewoyo?
4. misun : byeollo... an maewoyo.
5. satoko : euk... a... jinjja maewoyo.
6. misun : yeogiyo. mul.
7. satoko : an maewoyo?
8. misun : ne. byeollo... an maewoyo. masisseoyo.
9. satoko : a... neomu maewoyo...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
맛있어요	masisseoyo	It's delicious (polite)	
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."	이거 정말 맛있어요. *igeo jeongmal masisseoyo.* "This is really delicious."
가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."
진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing "It's Spicy" 매워요 in Korean
윽.... 아.... 진짜 매워요.
"Ah...it's really spicy."

매워요 (*maewoyo*) means "it's spicy." As you know, the Korean cuisine includes a lot of spicy dishes, therefore, naturally 매워요 (*maewoyo*) is a very commonly used phrase when eating something spicy. You can put 안 (*an*) before 매워요 to mean "it's *NOT* spicy." Look up the word 맵다 (*maepda*) in the dictionary.

In This Dialogue

In this lesson's dialogue, 사토코 (*satoko*) is a Japanese girl who is more accustomed to less spicy foods and finds the food very spicy.

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
사토코: 음... 매워요?	*satoko: eum... maewoyo?*	Satoko: "Hmm...is it spicy?"
사토코: 윽.... 아.... 진짜 매워요.	*satoko: euk... a... jinjja maewoyo.*	Satoko: "Ah...It's really spicy."
사토코: 안 매워요?	*satoko: an maewoyo?*	Satoko: "It's not spicy?"
사토코: 아... 너무 매워요...	*satoko: a... neomu maewoyo...*	Satoko: "Ah...it's too spicy."

♣ More Examples ♣

Common expressions using 매워요 (*maewoyo*):

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
너무 매워요.	*Neomu maewoyo.*	"It's too spicy."
이 김치 안 매워요.	*I gimchi an maewoyo.*	"This kimchi is not spicy."
이 고추 안 매워요?	*I gochu an maewoyo?*	"Is this pepper not spicy?"
양파가 너무 매워요.	*Yangpa-ga neomu maewoyo.*	"The onion is too spicy."
마늘이 매워. (intimate)	*Maneul-i maewo.*	"The garlic is spicy."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

안 매워요? 매운 음식 잘 먹어요?
"I don't think the food is spicy. Can you eat spicy food?"

Even though Korean people all know that other countries and cultures also have spicy dishes, they always tend to think that some typically spicy Korean dishes are too spicy for people from other countries. One of the most common questions that you will get when you go to Korea is, "Can you eat spicy food?" The question will go like, "매운 음식 잘 먹어요?" (*maeun eumsik jal meogeoyo?*), which literally means "Do you eat spicy food well?"

If you're fond of spicy food, you can answer the question with 네, 매운 음식 좋아해요 (*ne, maeun eumsik joahaeyo*), meaning "Yes, I like spicy food." If you want to tell people that you don't think the food is spicy, you can say 안 매워요 (*an maewoyo*).

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #14

Tell Them to “Get Out” More Often in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 무서운 아내 : 나가! 빨리 나가!
2. 겁많은 남편 : 여보... 미안해...
3. 무서운 아내 : 나가!
4. 겁많은 남편 : 미안해...
5. 무서운 아내 : 여보세요?
6. 겁많은 남편 : 여보... 미안해. 사랑해.
7. 무서운 아내 : 그래... 알았어. 들어와.
8. 겁많은 남편 : 나 잠깐... PC방에...
9. 무서운 아내 : 빨리 들어와!!!!

ENGLISH

1. Scary wife : Get out of here! Get out of here quick!
2. Timid husband : Honey...I'm sorry.
3. Scary wife : Get out!!
4. Timid husband : I'm sorry...
5. Scary wife : Hello?
6. Timid husband : Honey...I'm sorry. I love you.
7. Scary wife : Okay...I got it. Come in.
8. Timid husband : I'll go to the PC Bang for a second...
9. Scary wife : Come in quick!!

ROMANIZATION

1. museoun anae : naga! ppalli naga!
2. geopmaneun nampyeon : yeobo... mianhae...
3. museoun anae : naga!
4. geopmaneun nampyeon : mianhae...
5. museoun anae : yeoboseyo?
6. geopmaneun nampyeon : yeobo... mianhae. saranghae.
7. museoun anae : geurae... arasseo. deureowa.
8. geopmaneun nampyeon : na jamkkan... pissi bang-e...
9. museoun anae : ppalli deureowa!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
미안해.	mianhae	I'm sorry. (casual)	expression
PC방	pissibang	Korean-style Internet cafe	
잠깐	jamkkan	just a moment, wait	adverb
알았어	arasseo	I got it. I understand. (intimate)	expression
여보	yeobo	honey, darling (between a married couple)	
사랑해	saranghae	I love you. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
어제 일은 미안해. *eoje ireun mianhae.* "Sorry about yesterday."	PC방에서 게임 해요. *pissibang-eseo geim haeyo.* "I'm playing games in the PC room."

잠깐 도와 줘. *jamkkan dowa jwo.* "Help me out a bit." (intimate)	1시에? 알았어. *hansie? arasseo.* "At one o'clock? I got it."
여보 뭐 해? *yeobo mwo hae?* "Honey, what are you doing?"	그래도 사랑해요. *geuraedo saranghaeyo.* "Still, I love you."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "Get Out" and "Come in" in Korean
빨리 나가!
"Get out of here quick!"

나가 (*naga*) is the verb that means "to go out" or "to get out" in its present tense and the intimate politeness level. Look up 나가다 (*nagada*) in the dictionary. You can make it sound a little more polite by saying 나가요 (*nagayo*). We can use 나가 (*naga*) as an imperative sentence, but also as a plain sentence if you add other words.

Example:

Imperative:

1. 나가.
   naga.
   "Get out."

Plain:

1. 나 지금 나가.
   na jigeum naga.
   "I'm going out now."

Note: 나 means, "I." 지금 means, "now."

In This Dialogue

In this lesson's dialogue, the angry wife is yelling at the scared husband.

1. 무서운 아내: (유리 깨지는 소리) 나가! 빨리 나가!
   museoun anae: naga! ppalli naga!
   Scary wife: (glass breaks) "Get out of here! Get out of here quick!"
2. 무서운 아내: 나가!
   museoun anae: naga!
   Scary wife: "Get out!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
내 방에서 나가.	*Nae bang-eseo naga.*	"Get out of my room."
밖으로 나가요.	*Bakk-euro nagayo.*	"Please go outside."
언제 나가?	*Eonje naga?*	"When are you going out?"
오늘 밖에 나가?	*Oneul bakk-e naga?*	"Are you going outside today?"

빨리 들어와!!!!
Come in quick!!

들어와 (*deureowa*) means "come in." You can say this as an imperative phrase as well as a plain sentence. 들어와요 (*deureowayo*) and 들어오세요 (*deureooseyo*) are more polite versions of this phrase. Look up 들어오다 (*deureooda*) in the dictionary.

Note: In English you can say "come in" even when you are outside and going into a place. However in Korean, 들어와 is only for a person who is inside to say to someone who's outside.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 무서운 아내: (한숨) 그래... 알았어. 들어와.
   museoun anae: geurae... arasseo. deureowa.
   Scary wife: (sigh) "Okay...I got it. Come in."
2. 무서운 아내: 빨리 들어와!!!!
   museoun anae: ppalli deureowa!!!
   Scary wife: "Come in quick!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 들어오세요.
   Deureooseyo.
   "Please come in."
2. 들어와. 내 방이야. (intimate)
   Deureowa. Nae bang-iya.
   "Come on in. It's my room."
3. 잠깐 들어와. (intimate)
   Jamkkan deureowa.
   "Why don't you come inside for a second?"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #15

Don’t Let Them Leave You Behind in Korea: Wait for Me!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 승현 : 하나야, 조금만 기다려.
2. 하나 : 빨리. 우리 늦었어.
3. 승현 : 기다려! 조금만!
4. 하나 : 빨리 빨리. 우리 너무 늦었어.
5. 승현 : 아... 기다려!
6. 하나 : 안 돼! 빨리!
7. 승현 : 오케이! 가자.
8. 하나 : 돈은?
9. 승현 : 돈? 나 돈 없어.
10. 하나 : 오지 마!

ENGLISH

1. Seunghyeon : Hana, wait just a little bit.
2. Hana : Quick! We're late!
3. Seunghyeon : Wait, just a little while.
4. Hana : Quick, quick! We're too late!
5. Seunghyeon : Argh...wait!
6. Hana : No, I can't! Quick!
7. Seunghyeon : Okay! Let's go.
8. Hana : How about money?
9. Seunghyeon : Money? I don't have money.
10. Hana : Don't come!

ROMANIZATION

1. seunghyeon : hanaya, jogeumman gidaryeo.
2. hana : ppalli. uri neujeosseo.
3. seunghyeon : gidaryoe! jogeumman!
4. hana : ppalli ppalli. uri neomu neujeosseo.
5. seunghyeon : a... gidaryeo!
6. hana : an dwae! ppalli!
7. seunghyeon : okei! gaja.
8. hana : don-eun?
9. seunghyeon : don? na don eopseo.
10. hana : oji ma!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
돈	don	money	noun
안 돼	an dwae	cannot, can't do, must not be	
가자	gaja	Let's go. (intimate)	expression
조금만	jogeumman	just a little bit	
오지 마	oji ma	Don't come.	
늦었어	neujeosseo	I'm late. We're late. It's late. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"
오늘은 도저히 안 돼요. *oneureun dojeohi an dwaeyo.* "I can't possibly make it today."	안 돼. 하지마! *an dwae. hajima!* "You can't. Don't do that!"

안 돼. 먹지마. *an dwae. meokjima.* "No! Don't eat it."	집에 가자. *Jibe gaja.* "Let's go home."
조금만 주세요. *jogeumman juseyo* "Give me just a little bit."	오지 마. 나 바빠. *oji ma. na bappa.* "Don't come here. I'm busy."
우리 너무 늦었어. "We are late."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Saying, "Wait" 기다려
하나야, 조금만 기다려.
"Hana, wait just a little bit."

기다려 (*gidaryeo*) is...the verb that means "to wait" in its present tense and the intimate politeness level. Look up 기다리다 (*gidarida*) in the dictionary. You can add -요 (*yo*) at the end to make it more polite. We can use 기다려 (*gidaryeo*) as a plain sentence as well as an imperative.

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 기다려 (gidaryeo) in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 승현: 하나야, 조금만 기다려.
   seunghyeon: hanaya, jogeumman gidaryeo.
   Seunghyeon: "Hana, wait just a little bit."
2. 승현: 기다려! 조금만!
   seunghyeon: gidaryoe! jogeumman!
   Seunghyeon: "Wait, just a little while."
3. 승현: 아... 기다려!
   seunghyeon: a... gidaryeo!
   Seunghyeon: "Argh...wait!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
기다려! 같이 가! (intimate)	*Gidaryeo! Gachi ga!*	"Wait! Let's go together."
친구 기다려요.	*Chingu gidaryeoyo.*	"I'm waiting for my friend."
기다려요. 금방 갈게요.	*Gidaryeoyo. Geumbang galgeyo.*	"Wait. I'll be there soon."
기다려. 아직 준비 안 됐어. (intimate)	*Gidaryeo. Ajik junbi an dwaesseo.*	"Wait. I'm not ready yet."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #16

Is There Too Much Salt in Your Korean Food?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (1)진아 : 짜잔… 김치찌개야. 어때?
2. (2)정선 : (먹어 보고) 아... 싱거워!
3. (3)진아 : 진짜? 싱거워?
4. (4)정선 : 여기. 소금.
5. (5)진아 : (소금 넣는 소리) 어때?
6. (6)정선 : (먹어 보는 소리) 우엑... 너무 짜! 이거 못 먹어!
7. (7)진아 : 짜? (먹어 보고) 아...

ENGLISH

1. Jina : Tada...it's kimchi stew. How is it?
2. Jeongseon : Ah...it tastes flat.
3. Jina : Really? It's flat?
4. Jeongseon : Here, salt.
5. Jina : How is it?
6. Jeongseon : Yuck...it's too salty! I can't eat this!
7. Jina : Salty? (eats a bit) Yuck...

ROMANIZATION

1. jina : jjajan... gimchijjigae-ya. eottae?
2. jeongseon : a... singgeowo!
3. jina : jinjja? singgeowo?
4. jeongseon : yeogi. sogeum.
5. jina : eottae?
6. jeongseon : uek... neomu jja! igeo mot meogeo!
7. jina : jja? euk...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
김치찌개	gimchijjigae	kimchi stew	noun
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
못	mot	can't, won't	verb
어때요?	eottaeyo	How is it? / How about...?	expression
짜잔	jjajan	Tada!	
소금	sogeum	salt	noun
먹어	meogeo	I eat. Eat. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	갈비를 다 먹고 김치찌개를 주문했습니다. *Galbireul da meokgo gimchijjigaereul jumunhaetsseumnida.* "I ordered kimchi stew after having the Korean barbecue."
김치찌개는 돼지고기를 함께 넣고 끓이면 더욱 맛있습니다. *gimchijjigaeneun dwaejigogireul hamkke neoko kkeurimyeon deouk mannitseumnida.* "Kimchi soup can be more delicious if you add pork and boil it together."	김치찌개 좋아해요? *gimchi jjigae joahaeyo?* "Do you like Kimchi stew?"
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	운전 못 해요. *unjeon mot haeyo.* "I can't drive."
녹차는 어때요? *nokchaneun eottaeyo?* "How about some green tea?"	짜잔! 맥주 마시자! *jjajan! maekju masija!* "Tada! Let's drink beer!"
바다 소금 *Bada sogeum* sea salt	약간의 소금 *yakganui sogeum* a dash of salt

식탁용 소금 *siktagyong sogeum* table salt	소금과 후추 *sogeumgwa huchu* salt and pepper
소금 좀 건네줘. *Sogeum jom geonnejwo.* Pass the salt.	김치를 만들 때 소금을 많이 넣습니다. *gimchireul mandeul ttae sogeumeul mani neosseumnida.* "We put a lot of salt when making Kimchi."
소금을 좀 넣어 주세요. *sogeumeul jom neoeo juseyo.* "Please put in some salt."	같이 밥 안 먹어? *gachi bap an meogeo?* "You're not eating with us?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "It's Salty"(짜) and "It Tastes Flat" (싱거워)
우엑... 너무 짜!
"Yuck...it's too salty!"

짜 (*jja*) means "It's salty." It's in the intimate politeness level. You can add -요 at the end to be more polite. Look up 짜다 (*jjada*) in the dictionary.

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 짜 in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 정선: 너무 짜! 이거 못 먹어!
   jeongseon: neomu jja! igeo mot meogeo!
   Jeongseon: "It's too salty! I can't eat this!"
2. 진아: 짜?
   jina: jja?
   Jina: "Salty?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
많이 짜요?	*Mani jjayo?*	"Is it too salty?"
안 짜? (intimate)	*An jja?*	"Isn't it salty?"
어떤 한국 음식은 짜요.	*Hanguk eumsik-eun jjayo.*	"Some Korean food is salty."
이제 안 짜요?	*Ije an jjayo?*	"Is it not salty now?"

아... 싱거워!
"Ah...it tastes flat."

싱거워 (*singgeowo*) means, "It tastes flat." It's in the intimate politeness level. You can add -요 at the end to be more polite. Look up 싱겁다 (*singgeopda*) in the dictionary. Since many Korean dishes contain a lot of salt, we can also translate 싱거워 (*singgeowo*) as, "It needs more salt."

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 싱거워 in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 정선: 싱거워!
   jeongseon: singgeowo!
   Jeongseon: "It tastes flat."
2. 진아: 진짜? 싱거워? 소금 있어?
   jina: jinjja? singgeowo? sogeum isseo?
   Jina: "Really? It's flat? Do you have salt?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
국이 너무 싱거워요.	*Guk-i neomu singgeowoyo.*	"The soup tastes too flat."
아직도 싱거워요.	*Ajikdo singgeowoyo.*	"It still tastes flat." / "It still needs more salt."
많이 싱거워? (intimate)	*Mani singgeowo?*	"Does it need a lot more salt?"
안 싱거워? (intimate)	*An singgeowo?*	"Doesn't it taste flat?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Dishes

Since Korean dishes often contain a lot more salt than dishes of other countries, this word will be very useful when you want to say a certain food is too salty for you. Even Korean people consider a dish that is either too salty or too flat to be of bad taste. Therefore, knowing how to say "It's salty" and "It's flat" is important.

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #17

How Can You Tell Them It's Not Very Good in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 남편 : 여보. 이 코트 어때요?
2. 아내 : 별로예요.
3. 남편 : 음.. 이 자켓 어때요?
4. 아내 : 별로예요.
5. 남편 : 음... 이 바지 어때요?
6. 아내 : 다 별로예요.
7. 남편 : 음.. 나는 어때요?
8. 아내 : 별로예요.

ENGLISH

1. Husband : Honey, how is this coat?
2. Wife : So-so.
3. Husband : Hmm...how is this jacket?
4. Wife : So-so.
5. Husband : Hmm...how are these trousers?
6. Wife : They are all so-so.
7. Husband : Hmm...how about me?
8. Wife : So-so.

ROMANIZATION

1. nampyeon : yeobo. i koteu eottaeyo?
2. anae : byeollo-yeyo.
3. nampyeon : eum... i jaket eottaeyo?
4. anae : byeollo-yeyo.
5. nampyeon : eum...i baji eottaeyo?
6. anae : da byeollo-yeyo.
7. nampyeon : eum... na neun eottaeyo?
8. anae : byeollo-yeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
다	da	all, everything	adverb
어때요?	eottaeyo	How is it? / How about...?	expression
여보	yeobo	honey, darling (between a married couple)	
바지	baji	pants, trousers	noun
자켓	jaket	jacket	noun
뭐예요?	mwo-yeyo	What is it? What?	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

다 줄게. *da julkke.* "I'll give you all."	녹차는 어때요? *nokchaneun eottaeyo?* "How about some green tea?"
여보 뭐 해? *yeobo mwo hae?* "Honey, what are you doing?"	바지가 더러워요. *baji-ga deoreowoyo.* "My trousers are dirty."
추우니까 자켓을 입고 가세요. *chu-unikka jakes-eul ipgo gaseyo.* "It's cold so put your jacket on before you go."	이거 뭐예요? *igeo mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "So-so" / "Not Particularly" - 별로
다 별로예요.
"They are all so-so."

별로 (*byeollo*) means, "so-so" or "not particularly" and we can use it in a variety of contexts. If you only use it on its own, 별로 (*byeollo*) means "so-so." If you use it in negative sentences, it means "not so" or "not very."

For Example:

1. A: 이거 맛있어?
   igeo masisseo?
   "Is this delicious?"
2. B: 별로.
   byeollo
   "So-so."
3. A: 이거 비싸?
   *igeo b*issa?
   "Is this expensive?"
4. B: 별로 안 비싸.
   byeollo an bissa
   "It's not very expensive."

In This Dialogue

Expressions using별로 (*byeollo*) in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 아내: 별로예요.
   anae: byeollo-yeyo.
   Wife: "So-so."
2. 아내: 다 별로예요.
   anae: da byeollo-yeyo.
   Wife: "They are all so-so."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
별로 안 아파요.	*Byeollo an apayo.*	"It doesn't hurt that much."
별로 안 좋아요.	*Byeollo an joayo.*	"It's not so good."
별로. 별로 맛없어.	*Byeollo. Byeollo madeopseo.*	"So-so. It doesn't taste so good."
별로 안 하고 싶어요.	*Byeollo an hago sipeoyo.*	"I'm not particularly in the mood to do it."
별로 배 안 고파요.	*Byeollo bae an gopayo.*	"I'm not so hungry."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #18

Did You Say the One “On Top” or “Underneath” in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 남편 : 텔레비전 리모콘 어디 있어?
2. 아내 : 몰라요.
3. 남편 : 소파 위에 있어?
4. 아내 : 몰라요.
5. 남편 : 소파 밑에 있어?
6. 아내 : 몰라요. 책상 밑에 없어요?
7. 남편 : 응. 없어. 어디 있어?
8. 아내 : 몰라요. 어디 있어요?
9. 남편 : 아! ... 있어... 텔레비전 위에 있어.
10. 아내 : 네?

ENGLISH

1. Husband : Where is the TV remote control?
2. Wife : I don't know.
3. Husband : Is it on the sofa?
4. Wife : I don't know.
5. Husband : Is it under the sofa?
6. Wife : I don't know. Isn't it under the desk?
7. Husband : No, it isn't. Where is it?
8. Wife : I don't know. Where is it?
9. Husband : Oh...! I found it. It's on the TV.
10. Wife : What? (sigh)

ROMANIZATION

1. nampyeon : tellebijeon rimokon eodi isseo?
2. anae : mollayo.
3. nampyeon : sopa wi-e isseo?
4. anae : mollayo.
5. nampyeon : sopa mit-e isseo?
6. anae : mollayo. chaeksang mit-e eopsseoyo?
7. nampyeon : eung. eopsseo.
8. anae : mollayo. eodi isseoyo?
9. nampyeon : a!... isseo... tellebijeon wi-e isseo.
10. anae : ne?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
책상	chaekssang	desk	noun
없어요	eopseoyo	I don't have... / There isn't...	
리모콘	rimokon	remote control	noun
어디 있어?	eodi isseo	Where is it? / Where are you?	
몰라요	mollayo	I don't know.	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"	지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"
서재에는 의자, 책들, 책상이 있습니다. *Seojaeeneun uija, chaekddeul, chaekssangi itsseumnida.* There are chairs, books, and a desk in the study.	검정색 전화가 책상 위에 있습니다. *Jeonhwaga chaeksang wie itsseumnida.* The black telephone is on the desk.

책상 위에 *chaekssang wie* on the desk	학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”
그의 책상은 진짜 엉망이었지만 그는 한 번에 그 파일을 발견했다. *geuui chaeksangeun jinja eongmangieotjiman geuneun han beone geu paireul balgyeonhaetda.* "His desk was a real mess, but he found the file at once."	책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."
오늘은 수업이 없어요. *Oneureun sueop-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have any class today."	리모콘을 못 찾았어요. *rimokon-eul mot chajasseoyo.* "I couldn't find the remote control."
지금 어디 있어? *jigeum eodi isseo?* "Where are you now?"	저도 몰라요. *jeo-do mollayo.* "I don't know either."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "On Top of" (위에) and "Below" (밑에)
소파 위에 있어?
"Is it on the sofa?"

위에 (*wi-e*) means "on top of, over," or "above." This is a combination of two words: 위 (*wi*), meaning "up" or "above," and 에 (*e*), which means "at, to," or "in." Therefore together, 위 + 에 (*wi-e*) has the meaning of "on top of (something)." The word that 위에 (*wi-e*) modifies comes **before** 위에 (*wi-e*). When we use 위에 (*wi-e*) on its own, it means "up there."

For Example:
Noun + 위에 = "on top of/over/above" + Noun

1. 자동차 (*jadongcha*) "car"
   +
   위에 (*wi-e*) "on top of"
   Becomes -
   자동차 위에
   jadongcha wi-e
   "on top of the car" / "on the car"

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 위에 (*wi-e*) in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 남편: 소파 위에 있어?
   nampyeon: sopa wi-e isseo?
   Husband: "Is it on the sofa?"
2. 남편: 아!... 있어... 텔레비전 위에 있어.
   nampyeon: a!... isseo... tellebijeon wi-e isseo.
   Husband: "Oh...! I found it. It's on the TV."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
책상 위에 있어.	*Chaeksang wi-e isseo.*	"It's on the table."
책상 위에 놔.	*Chaeksang wi-e nwa.*	"Please put it on the table."
책상 위에 없어.	*Chaeksang wi-e eopseo.*	"It's not on the table."
위에 있어요.	*Wi-e isseoyo.*	"It's up there."
거기 위에 봐.	*Geogi wi-e bwa.*	"Check up there."

소파 밑에 있어?
"Is it under the sofa?"

밑에 (*mit-e*) means "below, under," or "beneath." 밑에 (*mit-e*) is a combination of two words, 밑 (*mit*) and 에 (*e*). 밑 (*mit*) is a noun that means, "under, below," or "beneath." 에 (*e*) means, "at, to," or "in." So together, 밑에 (*mit-e*) means, "under (something)." The word that 밑에 (mit-e) modifies comes before 밑에 (mit-e). When we use 밑에 (mit-e) on its own, it means "under there."

For Example:
Noun + 밑에 = "under/below/beneath" + Noun

1. 의자 (*uija*) "chair"
   +
   밑에 (*mit-e*) "under"
   Becomes -
   의자 밑에
   uija mit-e
   "under the chair"

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 밑에 (*mit-e*) in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 남편: 소파 밑에 있어?
   nampyeon: sopa mit-e isseo?
   Husband: "Is it under the sofa?"
2. 아내: 몰라요. 책상 밑에 없어요?
   anae: mollayo. chaeksang mit-e eopsseoyo?
   Wife: "I don't know. Isn't it under the desk?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
의자 밑에 있어.	*Uija mi-teo isseo.*	"It's under the chair."
의자 밑에 없어.	*Uija mi-te eopseo.*	"It's not under the chair."
밑에 없어요.	*Mi-te eopseoyo.*	"It isn't down there."
밑에 찾아봐.	*Mi-teo chajabwa.*	"Search down there."
밑에 둬.	*Mit-e dwo.*	"Please put it under there."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #19

Korean Numbers: No, It's Your Turn to Count to Twenty!!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 명재 : 태훈아.뭐 해?
2. 태훈 : 턱걸이 해. 잘 봐. 하나, 둘, 셋, 넷, 다섯, 여섯, 일곱, 여덟, 아홉. 열. 아. 힘들어.
3. 명재 : 뭐야! 잘 봐. 하나, 둘, 셋, 넷, 다섯, 여섯, 일곱, 여덟, 아홉,열,열하나,열 둘, 열 셋, 열 넷, 열 다섯, 열 여섯, 열 일곱, 열 여덟, 열 아홉, 스물. 하하하.

ENGLISH

1. Myeongjae : Taehun, what are you doing?
2. Taehun : I'm doing pull-ups. Watch me! One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten. Argh, it's tough.
3. Myeongjae : Hey, what's that? Watch me! One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty. Hahaha.

ROMANIZATION

1. myeongjae : taehun-a, mwo hae?
2. taehun : teokgeori hae. jal bwa. hana, dul, set, net, daseot, yeoseot, ilgob, yeodeol, ahop, yeol. a! himdeureo.
3. taehun : mwo-ya! jal bwa. hana, dul, set, net, daseot, yeoseot, ilgob, yeodeal, ahop, yeol, yeolhana, yeoldul, yeolset, yeolnet, yeoldaseot, yeolyeoseot, yeolilgob, yeolyeodeal, yeolahop, seumul. hahaha.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
잘	jal	well	adverb
뭐 해?	mwo hae?	What are you doing? (intimate)	
턱걸이	teokgeori	pull-up, chin-up	
봐	bwa	Look. I see. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"	네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"
일본어 잘 해요. *ilboneo jal haeyo.* "I can speak Japanese well."	지금 뭐 해요? *jigeum mwo haeyo?* "What are you doing now?"
턱걸이 할 수 있어요? *teokgeori hal su isseoyo?* "Can you do pull-ups?"	뭘 봐? *mwol bwa?* "What are you looking at?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Native Korean Numbers
잘 보세요. 하나, 둘, 셋, 넷, 다섯, 여섯, (헉헉), 일곱, 여덟, 아홉. 열. 아. 힘들어요.
"Watch me! One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten. Argh, it's tough."

Korean has two systems for numbers: sino-Korean numbers and native-Korean numbers. We use the sino-Korean numbers for counting dates, money, people, and so on. We generally use the native-Korean numbers for counting.

	Sino Numbers	Native Numbers
1	일 (*il*)	하나 (*hana*)
2	이 (*i*)	둘 (*dul*)
3	삼 (*sam*)	셋 (*set*)
4	사 (*sa*)	넷 (*net*)
5	오 (*o*)	다섯 (*daseot*)
6	육 (*yuk*)	여섯 (*yeoseot*)
7	칠 (*chil*)	일곱 (*ilgop*)
8	팔 (*pal*)	여덟 (*yeodeol*)
9	구 (*gu*)	아홉 (*ahop*)
10	십 (*sip*)	열 (*yeol*)
11	십일 (*sibil*)	열하나 (*yeolhana*)
12	십이 (*sibi*)	열둘 (*yeoldul*)
13	십삼 (*sipsam*)	열셋 (*yeolset*)
14	십사 (*sipsa*)	열넷 (*yeolnet*)
15	십오 (*sibo*)	열다섯 (*yeoldaseot*)
16	십육 (*sipyuk*)	열여섯 (*yeolyeoseot*)
17	십칠 (*sipchil*)	열일곱 (*yeolilgop*)
18	십팔 (*sippal*)	열여덟 (*yeolyeodeol*)
19	십구 (*sipgu*)	열아홉 (*yeolahop*)
20	이십 (*isip*)	스물 (*seumul*)

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #20

Which Day of the Week Did You Say in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 태현 : 언제 일본 가?
2. 앨리스 : 화요일에 가.
3. 태현 : 화요일? 오늘 화요일이야.
4. 앨리스 : 아... 수요일에 가.
5. 태현 : 수요일? 아.. 내일 가?
6. 앨리스 : 어? 내일이 수요일? 미안. 금요일에 가.
7. 태현 : 정말이야?
8. 앨리스 : 정말 금요일이야.

ENGLISH

1. Taehyeon : When are you going to Japan?
2. Aelliseu : I'm going this Tuesday.
3. Taehyeon : Tuesday? Today is Tuesday.
4. Aelliseu : Oh...I'm going this Wednesday.
5. Taehyeon : Wednesday? Oh...are you going tomorrow?
6. Aelliseu : Huh? Is it Wednesday tomorrow? Sorry, I'm going on Friday.
7. Taehyeon : Are you sure?
8. Aelliseu : I'm really going on Friday.

ROMANIZATION

1. taehyeon : eonje ilbon ga?
2. aelliseu : hwayoil-e ga.
3. taehyeon : hwayoil? oneul hwayoil-iya.
4. aelliseu : a... suyoil-e ga.
5. taehyeon : suyoil? a... naeil ga?
6. aelliseu : eo? naeil-i suyoil? mian. geumyoil-e ga.
7. taehyeon : jeongmal-iya?
8. aelliseu : jeongmal geumyoil-iya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
일본	Ilbon	Japan	proper noun
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
오늘	oneul	today	noun
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
가	ga	I go/you go/they go/we go (intimate)	expression
미안	mian	sorry	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	저는 일본에 살아요. *jeo-neun ilbon-e sarayo.* "I live in Japan."
그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"	생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"
담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”

오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."	그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"
우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	먼저 가. *meonjeo ga.* "You go first."
미안. 거짓말이야. *mian. geojitmal-iya.* "Sorry. That's a lie."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying the Days of The Week in Korean
화요일에 가.
"I'm going this Tuesday."

We express the days of the week in Korean by adding the word 요일 (*yoil*) to the end of the letter that represents each day. The names are based on the Chinese characters that represent different things in nature.

Name	Chinese Character	Meaning	Days
일	日 (*il*)	Sun	일요일 (*iryoil*)
월	月 (*wol*)	Moon	월요일 (*woryoil*)
화	火 (*hwa*)	Fire	화요일 (*hwayoil*)
수	水 (*su*)	Water	수요일 (*suyoil*)
목	木 (*mok*)	Tree	목요일 (*mogyoil*)
금	金 (*geum*)	Steel	금요일 (*geumyoil*)
토	土 (*to*)	Earth	토요일 (*toyoil*)

Sometimes, when referring to several days of the week, we only use the first letters.

For Example:

1. 월화수 (*wolhwasu*)
   "Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday"
2. 월수금 (*wolsugeum*)
   "Monday, Wednesday, Friday"

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #21

Learn How to Get More of What You Want in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미아 : 아... 머리 아파.
2. 지훈 : 진짜? 이 약 먹어.
3. 미아 : 고마워.
4. 지훈 : 어때?
5. 미아 : 아... 더 아파.
6. 지훈 : 더? 음... 약 더 먹어.
7. 미아 : 아... 더 아파... 이 약 뭐야?
8. 지훈 : 소화제.

ENGLISH

1. Mia : I have a headache.
2. Jihoon : Really? Take this medicine.
3. Mia : Thanks.
4. Jihoon : How are you feeling?
5. Mia : Oh...it's getting worse.
6. Jihoon : Worse? Hmm...take more medicine.
7. Mia : Oh...I feel worse...what's this medicine?
8. Jihoon : Digestive…

ROMANIZATION

1. mia : meori apa.
2. jieun : jinjja? i yak meogeo.
3. mia : gomawo.
4. jieun : eottae?
5. mia : a... deo apa.
6. jieun : deo? eum... yak deo meogeo.
7. mia : a... deo apa... i yak mwo-ya?
8. jieun : sohwaje.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
고마워.	gomawo	Thanks. (intimate)	expression
머리	meori	head	noun
약	yak	medicine, drug	noun
아파	apa	It hurts. I'm sick. (intimate)	expression
먹어	meogeo	I eat. Eat. (intimate)	
어때?	eottae	How is it?, How about...? (intimate)	expression
소화제	sohwaje	digestive medicine	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	도와줘서 고마워. *dowajwoseo gomawo* "Thank you for helping me."
머리가 어지러워요. *meoriga eojireowoyo.* "My head is dizzy."	이 약을 매일 먹어야 하나요? *i yageul maeil meogeoya hanayo?* "Do I have to take this medicine every day?"

이 약은 조금 비싸지만 효능이 좋아요. *i yageun jogeum bissajiman hyoneungi joayo.* "This medicine is a bit expensive, but it has really good effects."	저도 가고 싶은데, 아파요. *Jeodo gago sipeunde, apayo.* I want to go, but I'm sick.
배 아파. *Bae apa* "I have a stomachache."	같이 밥 안 먹어? *gachi bap an meogeo?* "You're not eating with us?"
이거 어때? *igeo eottae?* "How about this one?"	소화제 주세요. *sohwaje juseyo* "Please give me a digestive medicine."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is "More" - 더
음... 약 더 먹어.
"Hmm...take more medicine."

더 (*deo*) means "more" and we use it in the same way as the English word "more" in a sentence. We can use it as a noun, an adjective, or an adverb, and it comes before the word that it modifies.

Example:

1. 비싸요.
   bissayo.
   "It's expensive."
   더 (*deo*) + 비싸요 (*bissayo*)
   "It's + more + expensive."

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 더 (*deo*) in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 미아: 아... 더 아파.
   mia: a... deo apa.
   Mia: "Oh...it's getting worse."
2. 지은: 더? 음... 약 더 먹어.
   jieun: deo? eum... yak deo meogeo.
   Jieun: "Worse? Hmm...take more medicine."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
더 주세요.	*Deo juseyo.*	"Please give me some more."
더 먹어.	*Deo meogeo.*	"Please eat some more."
이거 더 있어?	*I-geo deo isseo?*	"Do you have more of this?"
더 공부해.	*Deo gongbuhae.*	"Study more."
그녀가 더 보고 싶어.	*Geunyeo-ga deo bogo sipeo.*	"I miss her more."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #22
Who Will Speak Korean “First?”

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 혜승 : 아 무서워. 먼저 해.
2. 진태 : 나도 무서워. 니가 먼저 해.
3. 혜승 : 뭐야. 남자가 먼저 해.
4. 진태 : 싫어... 무서워.
5. 혜승 : 아휴... 퍽
6. 진태 : 으아악.

ENGLISH

1. Hyeseung : Oh, I'm scared. You go first.
2. Jintae : I'm scared, too. You do it first.
3. Hyeseung : What are you talking about! You're a man; you do it first.
4. Jintae : No! I'm scared.
5. Hyeseung : (sigh) (pushes)
6. Jintae : (screams)

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeseung : a museowo. meonjeo hae.
2. jintae : na-do museowo. ni-ga meonjeo hae.
3. hyeseung : mwo-ya. namja-ga meonjeo hae.
4. jintae : sireo... museowo.
5. hyeseung : ahyu... peok.
6. jintae : euaak.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
남자	namja	man, male, boy	noun
싫어	sireo	I don't want to.	
뭐야	mwoya	What's this? (intimate)	
무서워	museowo	I'm scared. (intimate)	
해.	hae.	I do. Do it. (intimate)	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

샘 씨는 남자입니다. *saem ssineun namjaimnida* "Sam is a man."	싫어. 안 가. *sireo. an ga.* "I don't want to go. I'm not going."
뭐야? 거짓말! *mwo-ya? geojitmal!* "What? That's a lie!"	너무 무서워. *neomu museowo.* "I'm so scared."
빨리해! *bbal-lihae!* "Do it quick!"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is "First, Before Someone/Something" 먼저
아 무서워. 먼저 해.
"Oh, I'm scared. You go first."

먼저 (*meonjeo*) means, "first" or "before" someone or something. We can use 먼저 (*meonjeo*) to indicate the order of certain actions or to start a speech or conversation. When we use it to start a speech, it's understood as "before anything" or "first of all."

Example:

1. 먼저 (*meonjeo*) + 가 (*ga*) = "first" + "you go"
   "You go first." ("I'll go after you.")
2. 먼저, 와 주셔서 감사합니다
   meonjeo, wa jusyeoseo gamsahamnida
   "First of all, thank you for coming."

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 먼저 (*meonjeo*) in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 혜승: 아 무서워. 먼저 해.
   hyeseung: a museowo. meonjeo hae.
   Hyeseung: "Oh, I'm scared. You go first."

2. 진태: 나도 무서워. 니가 먼저 해.
   jintae: na-do museowo. ni-ga meonjeo hae.
   Jintae: "I'm scared, too. You do it first."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
먼저, 할 말이 있어요.	*Meonjeo, hal mal-i isseoyo.*	"First, I have something to tell you."
먼저 말해.	*Meonjeo malhae.*	"You say it first."
먼저 나가.	*Meonjeo naga.*	"You go out first."
먼저 하기 싫어.	*Meonjeo hagi sireo.*	"I don't want to do it first."
먼저 갈게.	*Meonjeo gal-ge.*	"I'm leaving first (before you)."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #23
Are You Going to Buy This in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 언니 : 혜진아 이거 사.
2. 혜진 : 이거? 예뻐?
3. 언니 : 응. 예뻐. 그리고... 이 바지 사.
4. 혜진 : 그래.
5. 언니 : 그리고... 이 치마 사.
6. 혜진 : 또? 치마 또 사?
7. 언니 : 응. 그리고... 이 구두 사.
8. 혜진 : 구두?
9. 언니 : 응... 그리고... 가방... 그리고...
10. 혜진 : 언니가 사!!!

ENGLISH

1. Older sister : Hey, Hyejin, buy this.
2. Hyejin : This one? Is it pretty?
3. Older sister : Yeah, it's pretty. And...buy these trousers.
4. Hyejin : Okay.
5. Older sister : And...buy this skirt.
6. Hyejin : Again? A skirt? Buy something again?
7. Older sister : Yeah. And...buy these shoes.
8. Hyejin : Shoes?
9. Older sister : Yep. And...a bag, and...
10. Hyejin : You buy them!!!

ROMANIZATION

1. eonni : hyejin-a igeo sa.
2. hyejin : igeo? yeppeo?
3. eonni : eung. yeppeo. geurigo... i baji sa.
4. hyejin : geurae.
5. eonni : geurigo... i chima sa.
6. hyejin : tto? chima tto sa?
7. eonni : eung. geurigo... i gudu sa.
8. hyejin : gudu?
9. eonni : eung... geurigo gabang... geurigo...
10. hyejin : eonni-ga sa!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그리고	geurigo	and, also	conjunction
또	ddo	again	adverb
가방	gabang	bag	noun
이거	igeo	this, this one	adjective
치마	chima	skirt	noun
바지	baji	pants, trousers	noun
구두	gudu	shoes	
예뻐	yeppeo	It's pretty. (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그리고 이건 뭐야? *geurigo igeon mwoya?* "And what is this?"	너를 또 만나고 싶어. *neoreul tto mannago sipeo.* "I want to meet you again."
고맙습니다. 또 올게요. *Gomapsseumnida. tto olkkeyo.* "Thank you. I will come again."	가방 어떻게 찾았어요? *Gabang eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the bag?”

나는 이 쓸데없는 가방에 900달러나 썼어. 다시 환불하고 싶어. *naneun i sseuldeeomneun gabange gubaekdalleona sseoseo. dasi hwanbulhago sipeo.* "I paid 900 dollars for this silly bag. I want my money back."	내 가방은 너무 무거워. *nae gabangeun neomu mugeowo.* "My bag is too heavy."
새 가방을 샀어요. *sae gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new bag."	이거 뭐예요? *igeo mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"
새로운 치마를 샀어요. *saeroun chimareul saseoyo.* "I bought a new skirt."	치마는 편해요. *chima-neun pyeonhaeyo.* "Skirts are comfortable."
바지가 더러워요. *baji-ga deoreowoyo.* "My trousers are dirty."	구두가 정말 예뻐요. *gudu-ga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."
우와! 진짜 예뻐! *uwa! jinjja yeppeo!* "Wow. It's really pretty!"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "Buy it" 사
혜진아 이거 사.
"Hey, Hyejin, buy this."

사 (*sa*) means, "I buy" or "buy it" in the intimate politeness level, and you can say 사요 (*sayo*) to be more polite. Look up the word 사다 (*sada*) in the dictionary. In a sentence, you can put the word for what you are buying **in front of** this verb. With a rising tone at the end, you can use it as a question, and when the sentence ends in a plain tone, it can be a plain sentence or an imperative, telling someone else to buy something.

For Example:

1. 책 (*chaek*) "book" + 사 (*sa*) "buy" =
   책 사? (*chaek sa?*) "Are you buying a book?"
2. 밥 (*bap*) "meal" + 사 (*sa*) "buy" =
   밥 사! (*bap sa!*) "Buy me food!"

In This Dialogue

Expressions using사다 (*sada*) in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 언니: 혜진아 이거 사.
   eonni: hyejin-a igeo sa.
   Older sister: "Hey, Hyejin, buy this."
2. 혜진: 언니가 사!!!
   hyejin: eonni-ga sa!!!.
   Hyejin: "You buy them!!!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이 바지 사.	*I baji sa.*	"Buy these trousers."
이거 사지 마.	*I-geo sajima.*	"Don't buy this."
이거 사 줘.	*I-geo sajwo.*	"Buy me this."
이거 안 사 줘.	*I-geo an sajwo.*	"I won't buy you this."
저거 사고 싶어.	*Jeo-geo sagosipeo.*	"I want to buy that."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #24

How to Get Plenty of Phone Numbers in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소심한 남자 : 저기요... 전화번호 좀..
2. 예쁜 여자 : 네? 전화번호요?
3. 소심한 남자 : 네... 전화번호 좀...
4. 예쁜 여자 : 전화번호 뭐요?
5. 소심한 남자 : 아.. 아니예요...
6. 예쁜 여자 : 여기요. 전화해요.
7. 소심한 남자 : 정말요? 전화해요?
8. 예쁜 여자 : 네. 전화해요.
9. 소심한 남자 : 네!! 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Timid guy : Excuse me... Your phone number...
2. Pretty girl : What? My phone number?
3. Timid guy : Yes. Your phone number...
4. Pretty girl : What about my phone number?
5. Timid guy : Um...no, never mind...
6. Pretty girl : Hey, here it is. Call me.
7. Timid guy : Really? You want me to call you?
8. Pretty girl : Yes. (kiss on the cheek) Call me.
9. Timid guy : I will! Thank you!

ROMANIZATION

1. sosim-han namja : jeogi-yo... jeonhwabeonho jom...
2. yeppeun yeoja : jeonhwabeonho-yo?
3. sosim-han namja : ne... jeonhwabeonho jom...
4. yeppeun yeoja : jeonhwabeonho mwo-yo?
5. sosim-han namja : a... aniyeyo...
6. yeppeun yeoja : yeogi-yo. jeonhwahaeyo.
7. sosim-han namja : jeongmal-yo? jeonhwahaeyo?
8. yeppeun yeoja : ne. jeonhwahaeyo.
9. sosim-han namja : ne!! gamsahamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression
좀	jom	a bit	adverb
감사합니다	gamsahamnida	Thank you (formal)	expression
뭐요?	mwoyo	What?	
여기요	yeogiyo	Here. Take it.	
정말요?	jeongmalyo?	Really?	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"	저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"
물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"	정말 감사합니다 *jeongmal gamsahamnida.* "Thank you so much."

뭐요? 1,000,000원이요?

mwo-yo? baek-man-won-iyo?

"What? A million won?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "telephone, phone call"
전화번호 좀...
"Your phone number..."

전화 (*jeonhwa*) means "a telephone," and we can use it as a verb when 하다 (*hada*), which means "to do," comes at the end. We can combine 전화 (*jeonhwa*) with various words to form different words that we use very commonly in Korean.

For Example:

1. 전화하다
   jeonhwa + hada
   "to call"
2. 전화 번호
   jeonhwa + beonho
   "phone number"
3. 휴대 전화
   hyudae + jeonhwa
   "portable telephone"

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 전화하다 (*jeonhwahada)* in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 예쁜 여자: 여기요. 전화해요.
   yeppeun yeoja: yeogiyo. jeonhwahaeyo.
   Pretty girl: "Hey, here it is. Call me."
2. 소심한 남자: 정말요? 전화해요?
   sosim-han namja: Jeongmalyo? jeonhwahaeyo?
   Timid guy: "Really? You want me to call you?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
현우한테 전화하자.	*Hyeonu-hante jeonhwahaja.*	"Let's call Hyeonu."
오늘 전화해.	*Oneul jeonhwahae.*	"Call me today"
전화하지 마.	*Jeonhwahaji ma.*	"Don't call me."
엄마한테 전화하고 싶어.	*Eomma-hantee jeonhwahago sipeo.*	"I want to call my mother."
너한테 전화하기 싫어.	*Neo-hante jeonhwahagi sireo.*	"I don't want to call you."

LESSON NOTES

Newbie S3 #25

What Does Your Profession Say About You in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 남희 : 미선 씨, 어머니는 뭐 하세요?
2. 미선 : 엄마는 주부예요.
3. 남희 : 아... 아버지는 뭐 하세요?
4. 미선 : 아빠는 회사원이에요.
5. 남희 : 아... 오빠는 뭐 하세요?
6. 미선 : 오빠는 경찰이에요.
7. 남희 : 우와! 경찰이요? 언니는 뭐 하세요?
8. 미선 : 언니는 간호사예요.
9. 남희 : 간호사요? 우와... 저는 간호사를 정말 좋아해요. 언니 소개해 주세요.
10. 미선 : 네???

ENGLISH

1. Namhui : Miseoun, what does your mother do?
2. Miseoun : My mom is a housewife.
3. Namhui : Oh...what does your father do?
4. Miseoun : My father is a company employee.
5. Namhui : Oh...what does your brother do?
6. Miseoun : My brother is a police officer.
7. Namhui : Wow. He's a policeman? What about your sister?
8. Miseoun : My sister is a nurse.
9. Namhui : A nurse? Wow...I really like nurses. Please introduce her to me.
10. Miseoun : What?

ROMANIZATION

1. Namhui : Miseon ssi, eomeoni-neun mwo haseyo?
2. Miseon : eomma-neun jubuyeyo.
3. Namhui : a... abeoji-neun mwo haseyo?
4. Miseon : appa-neun heosawon-ieyo.
5. Namhui : a... oppa-neun mwo haseyo?
6. Miseon : oppa-neun gyeongchal-ieyo.
7. Namhui : uwa! gyeongchal-iyo? eonni-neun mwo haseyo?
8. Miseon : eonni-neun ganhosa-yeyo.
9. Namhui : ganhosa-yo? uwa... jeo-neun ganhosa-reul jeongmal joahaeyo. eonni sogae-hae juseyo.
10. Miseon : ne???

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
회사원	hoesawon	office employee, office worker	noun
좋아해요.	joahaeyo	like	expression
간호사	ganhosa	nurse	noun
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
경찰	gyeongchal	police	noun
주부	jubu	home maker, housewife	noun
소개해 주세요	sogaehae juseyo	Please introduce me.	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저도 회사원입니다. *Jeodo hoesawonimnida.* "I'm a company worker, too."	한국을 좋아해요. *hanguk-eul joahaeyo.* "I like Korea."
남자 간호사 *namja ganhosa* male nurse	수 간호사 *su ganhosa* head nurse

여자 간호사 *yeoja ganhosa* female nurse	저 여자 분은 간호사입니다. *Jeo yeoja buneun ganhosaimnida.* The woman is a nurse.
우리 언니는 간호사야. *uri eonnineun ganhosaya.* "My older sister is a nurse."	저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."
그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
경찰에 잡혔어요. *gyeongchare japyeosseoyo.* "I got caught by the police."	저희 엄마는 주부예요. *jeohui eomma-neun jubu-yeyo* "My mother is a housewife."
여자친구 소개해 주세요. *yeojachingu sogaehae juseyo.* "Please introduce me a girlfriend."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Asking, "What do you do?" to Discuss Professions
미선 씨, 어머니는 뭐 하세요?
"Miseoun, what does your mother do?"

뭐 하세요? (*mwo haseyo?*) literally means "what are you doing?" or "what do you do?" 뭐 (*mwo*) means "what" and 하세요 (*haseyo*) is a way of saying that someone does something. But you can use this expression to ask about someone's profession, especially when you are starting to get to know more about a new person or his/her family. You can put a person's name or title before this expression to show to whom you're referring.

For Example:

1. 아버지 (*abeoji*) "father"
   +
   뭐 하세요? (*mwo haseyo?*) "What does he do?"
   = "What does your father do?"
2. 언니 (*eonni)* "older sister for a female"
   +
   뭐 하세요? (*mwo haseyo?*) "What does she do?"
   = "What does your older sister do?"

In This Dialogue

Expressions using 뭐 하세요? (*mwo haseyo?*) in this lesson's dialogue:

1. 남희: 미선 씨, 어머니는 뭐 하세요?
   namhui: miseon ssi, eomeoni-neun mwo haseyo?
   Namhui: "Miseon, what does your mother do?"
2. 남희: 아... 아버지는 뭐 하세요?
   namhui: a... abeoji-neun mwo haseyo?
   Namhui: "Oh...what does your father do?"

More Vocabulary:

Here is some more Korean vocabulary to help you discuss members of your family and their professions!

"Members of the Family"	Korean	*Romanized*
"Grandfather"	할아버지	*harabeoji*
"Grandmother"	할머니	*halmeoni*
"Father" - *honorific*	아버지	*abeoji*
"Mother" - *honorific*	어머니	*eomeoni*
"Father"	아빠	*appa*
"Mother"	엄마	*eomma*
"Older Sister" - *for female*	언니	*eonnni*
"Older Sister" - *for male*	누나	*nuna*
"Older Brother" - *for female*	오빠	*oppa*
"Older Brother" - *for male*	형	*hyeong*
"Younger Sister"	여동생	*yeodongsaeng*
"Younger Brother"	남동생	*namdongsaeng*

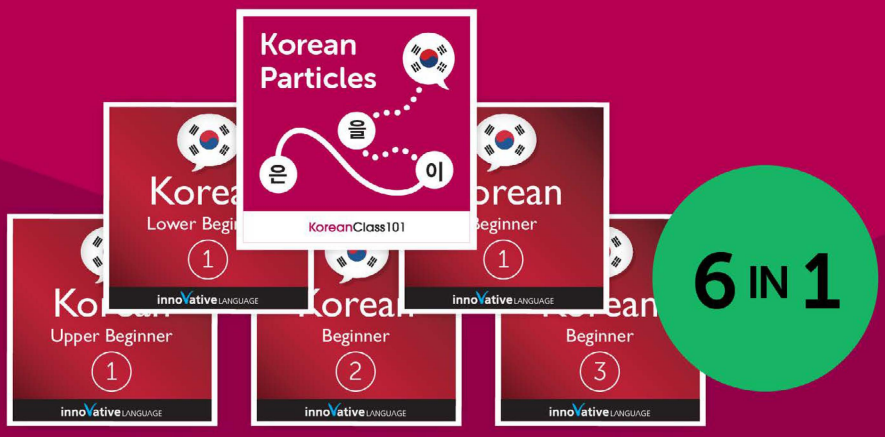
"Professions"	Korean	*Romanized*
"Teacher"	선생님	*seonsaengnim*
"Doctor"	의사	*uisa*
"Police Officer"	경찰관	*gyeongchalgwan*
"Singer"	가수	*gasu*
"Actor"	배우	*baeu*
"Nurse"	간호사	*ganhosa*
"Office Worker"	회사원	*hoesawon*
"Student"	학생	*haksaeng*
"Housewife"	주부	*jubu*
"Cook"	요리사	*yorisa*
"Reporter"	기자	*gija*
"Writer"	작가	*jakga*

KoreanClass101.com

LEVEL 2

LEARN KOREAN BUNDLE

Korean for Beginners



6 IN 1

KoreanClass101.com

innoVative LANGUAGE.COM

If You Love the Korean Language, Then You'll Love This!

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com. Just sign up for a Free Lifetime Account and instant access today.

Get 30+ KoreanClass101.com PDF Cheat Sheets for Beginners...for **FREE**.



- **Learn Korean for Common Topics: Weather, Family, Hobbies & More**
- **Speak More Korean with Basic Conversation Guidest**
- **Boost Your Korean Vocabulary Fast**
- **Print & Use as Physical Study Material**

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com.

Just sign up for a **Free Lifetime Account** and instant access today.

CLICK HERE

KoreanClass101.com
The Fastest, Easiest, and Most Fun Way to Learn Korean

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #1

The Topic Marking Particles Eun and Neun

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 영희 : 안녕하세요. 제 이름은 김영희입니다. 만나서 반가워요.
2. 철수 : 김영희씨요? 하하. 제 아내도 김영희에요. 저는 이철수입니다.
3. 영희 : 아, 정말 우연입니다! 이 것은 제 명함입니다.
4. 철수 : 아, 감사합니다. 이 식당은 어떻습니까?
5. 영희 : 정말 좋아요.

ENGLISH

1. Yeonghui : Hello. I'm Kim Yeonghui. It's nice to meet you.
2. Cheolsu : Your name is Kim Yoneghui? (laughs) My wife's name is Kim Yeonghee too. I'm Yi Cheolsu.
3. Yonghee : It's really a coincidence! This is my business card.
4. Cheolsu : Ah thank you. What do you think about this restaurant?
5. Yeonghee : It's very nice.

ROMANIZATION

1. yeonghui : annyeonghaseyo. je ireumeun gimyeonghui-imnida. mannaseo bangaweoyo.
2. cheolsu : gimyeonghui-ssi-yo? (haha) je anaedo gimyounghui-eyo. jeoneun i-cheol-su-imnida.
3. yeonghui : a jeongmal uyeon-imnida. i geosseuneun je myeongham-imnida.
4. cheolsu : a, gamsahamnida. i sikdang-eun eotteosseumnikka?
5. yeonghui : jeongmal joayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
는	neun	topic marking particle for words ending with a vowel	particle
우연	uyeon	coincidence	noun
아내	anae	wife	noun
제	je	my (humble-form)	noun
은	eun	topic marking particle for words ending with a consonant	particle
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
저	jeo	I (humble)	noun
명함	myeongham	business card	noun
어떻습니까?	etteosseumnikka	how is…? (as in a question)	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 사람은 한국 사람입니다. *geu sarameun hanguk saramimnida.* "He's a Korean."	우연은 없다. *uyeoneun eoptta* "There's no coincidence."
제 아내는 회사에서 일을 합니다. *Je anaeneun hoesaeseo ireul hamnida.* "My wife works at a company."	아내 분 *anae bun* "someone else's wife (honorific)"
아내와 함께 쇼핑 중이에요. *anaewa hamkke syoping jungieyo.* "I'm shopping with my wife."	제 이름은 민수입니다. *je ireumeun minsuimnida.* "My name is Minsu."
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	그것은 무엇입니까? *geugeoseun mueosimnikka?* "What is that?"
이 식당 어때? *I sikdang eottae?* "How's this restaurant?"	식당의 분위기는 최근에 고객들을 많이 끌어들였다. *sikdangui bunwigineun choegeune gogaekdeureul mani kkeureodeullyeotda.* "The atmosphere of the restaurant has drawn a lot of customers lately."

이 식당 너무 맛없어. 가자! *i sikdang neomu madeopsseo. gaja!* "This restaurant's food tastes so bad. Let's go (somewhere else)!"	저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."
그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
저는 김경미입니다. *jeoneun gimgyeongmiimnida.* "I am Kyoungmi Kim."	한국에서 명함을 줄 때는 두 손으로 줘야합니다. *hangugeseo myeonghameul jul ttaeneun du soneuro jwoya-hamnida.* "When you give your business card to others in Korea, you have to give it in both hands."
여기 제 명함입니다. *yeogi je myeonghamimnida.* "This is my business card."	음식은 어떻습니까? *eumsigeun eoteotseumnikka?* "How is the food?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

제 (*je*) "my"

제 (*je*) is the simplified form of the two words 저 (*jeo*) meaning "I" and 의 (*ui*), the possessive particle meaning something like "of." The word 저의 (*jeo-ui*) literally means "of I" or "mine."

In daily conversation, Korean people say 제 (*je*) instead of 저의 (*jeo-ui*) to mean "mine." Please note that you can use this word only in formal situations, as 저 (*jeo*) is the humble pronoun.

If you're saying "my" in casual conversation, you can say 내 (*nae*), the simplified version of the word 나 (*na*) meaning "I" and 의 (*ui*), the possessive particle.

Using the same pattern, 네 (*ne*) is the simplified way to say 너의 (neo-ui, meaning "your"), and 걔 (*gyae*) is the way to say 그 애의 (*geu ae-ui* meaning "his").

For example:

1. 제 이름은 김우진입니다. 제 고향은 서울입니다.
   je ireumeun gim-ujin imnida. je gohyangeun seoul-imnida.
   "My name is Kim, Ujin. My hometown is Seoul."

이름 (*ireum*) "name"

You can use this word to mean "name" in general. It can be used to mean "title" too, as in 책의 이름 (*chaegui ireum*) meaning "the title of a book" or 영화 이름 (*yeonghwa ireum*) meaning "movie title."

You can use the word 이름 (*ireum*) in both formal and informal situations.

For extra formal situations where you need to show more respect, like business meetings or asking your teacher's name, it's better to use a different word, 성함 (*seongham*). For example, you can say 그 분의 성함은... (*geu bunui seonghameun...*) to mean "his name is..." when you're respectfully addressing someone in a higher position. In legal documents, you can also find the word 성명 (*seong-myeong*) which means "name." Both 성함 (*seongham*) and 성명 (*seongmyeong*) can be used only for addressing someone's name.

When you're answering a question about your name, it sounds more natural if you don't use the word 이름 (*ireum*) in your answer. For example, you can simply say 저는 김운수입니다. (j*eoneun gim-un-su-imnida.*) which means "I'm Kim Unsu" instead of 제 이름은 김운수입니다 (*je ireumeun gim-un-su-imnida.*) which means "My name is Kim Unsu."

For Example:

1. 이 책의 이름은 '어린왕자'입니다.
   ichaegui irumeun 'eo-rinwang-ja imnida.
   "The name of this book is *Little Prince*."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is the Topic Marking Particles 은 (eun) and 는 (neun)
안녕하세요. 제 이름은 김영희입니다. 만나서 반가워요.
Annyeonghaseyo. Je ireumeun gimyeonghui-imnida. Mannaseo bangaweoyo.
"Hello. I'm Kim Yeonghui. It's nice to meet you."

은 (*eun)* and 는 (*neun*) are called topic marking particles and are placed after a noun to make it the topic under discussion. Using the topic particle is one way to designate a noun as the subject of a particular sentence.

Here are three main functions of these topic marking particles.

Function 1: To Bring Attention To or Give a Reminder About the Topic

---

When there isn't a specific topic being talked about in a conversation, the topic marking particle can be used to bring attention to what the speaker wants to talk about. When nothing is being said by either party in a conversation, and a speaker wishes to bring up a topic to talk about, the topic marking particle can be used to introduce a new topic to a conversation.

Function 2: To Clarify the Topic

If a topic has already been introduced into the conversation, it is old information. If it is old information, it is no longer necessary to mention the topic again (topics and subjects may be dropped in sentences). But if the speaker wishes to clarify what is being spoken about, the topic marking particle is used to clarify the topic of the sentence.

Note that you need to use a **SUBJECT** marking particle when you introduce a topic or a noun for the first time. This will be examined in more detail in lesson 2.

Function 3: To Contrast Two Items

The topic marking particle may be used to contrast items.

For example:

1. 저는 한국 사람입니다
   jeo-neun hanguk saramimnida
   "I'm Korean."
2. 저는 일본 사람입니다
   jeo-neun ilbon saramimnida
   "I'm Japanese."

Sentence 1 uses the topic marking particle because it is bringing a new topic of conversation to attention. Sentence 2 uses the topic marking particle to make the contrast that the person is not Korean, but rather Japanese.

Should you use 은 *(eun)* or 는 *(neun)*?

You can use **는 (*neun*)** when the previous syllabic block ends in a **vowel**.

For Example:

저는 한국사람 입니다. (*Jeo-**neun** han-guk-sa-ram imnida.*) "I am Korean."

Noun	Ends in a Vowel	Topic Marking Particle (TMP)	Complement	"Be" Verb	"English"
저 (*jeo*) "I"	**Vowel**	**는** (*neun*) "TMP"	한국사람 (*han-guk-sa-ram*) "Korean"	입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"	"I am Korean"

For example:

1. 저**는**
   *je**oneun***
   "I am"
   저 (*je**o***) ends in an -**o** sound, which is a **vowel**. Therefore, it becomes **저는 (*jeoneun*)**
2. 비행기**는**
   *bihaeng**ineun***
   "a plane is"
   비행기 (*bihaengi*) ends in an -**i** sound, which is a **vowel.** Therefore, it becomes **비행기는 (*bihaengineun*)**
3. 커피**는**
   *keop**ineun***
   "coffee is"
   커피 (*keopi*) ends in an -**i** sound, which is a **vowel.** Therefore, it becomes **커피는 (*keopineun*)**

You can use **은 (*eun*)** when the previous syllabic block ends in a **consonant**.

For Example:

이름은 데비 입니다. (*Ireum**eun** debi imnida.*) "(My) name is Debbie."

Noun	Ends in a Consonant	Topic Marking Particle (TMP)	Complement	"Be" Verb	"English"
이름 (*ireu**m***) "name"	**Consonant**	**은** (*eun*) "TMP"	데비 (*Debbie*) "English name"	입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"	"(My) name is Debbie."

For example:

1. 물**은**
   *mu**reun***
   "water is"
   물 (*mu**l***) ends in an -**l** sound, which is a **consonant;** therefore, it becomes **물은 (*mureun*)**
2. 밥**은**
   *ba**beun***
   "rice is"
   밥 (*bab*) ends in a -**b** sound, which is a **consonant;** therefore, it becomes **밥은 (*babeun*)**
3. 사랑**은**
   *saran**geun***
   "love is"
   사랑 (*sa-rang*) ends in a -**g** sound, which is a **consonant;** therefore, it becomes **사랑은 (*sarangeun*)**

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When you meet someone for the first time, the conversation will get off to a great start if you can find something you have in common. For example, you can ask the other person if they have been to your home country, then start talking about your country and that person's trip. You can also try to ask more private question such as whether the person has kids, and if they do, how old their kids are. Then you could start talking about life with kids. Even if it's your first time meeting that person, don't worry about asking a few questions so that you can find topic you can both talk about. You will get to know them more quickly, and the conversations you have from then on will go more smoothly.
Useful expression to know:

1. 미국에 간 적 있으세요?
   miguge gan jeok isseuseyo?
   "Have you ever been to the U.S?"

You can replace 미국 with your country name or place name to ask if someone has been to a specific place.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #2
The Subject Marking Particles I and Ga

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 은희 : 이 것은 제 친구의 사진입니다.
2. 영수 : 친구의 키가 커요.
3. 은희 : 네. 그리고 얼굴이 잘 생겼어요. 아버지가 미남이에요.
4. 영수 : 그렇군요. 친구가 한국사람이에요?
5. 은희 : 아니요. 친구는 중국사람입니다. 베이징이 고향입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Eunhui : This is my friend's picture.
2. Yeongsu : He's tall. (literally, his height is big.)
3. Eunhee : Yes. And he's good looking. (literally, his face is good-looking.) His father is handsome.
4. Yeongsu : I see. Is he Korean?
5. Eunhee : No, he's Chinese. Beijing is his hometown.

ROMANIZATION

1. eunhui : i geoseun je chingu-ui sajin-imnida.
2. yeongsu : chingu-ui kiga keoyo.
3. eunhui : ne, geurigo eolguri jal saeng-gyeosseoyo. abeojiga minamieyo.
4. yeongsu : geureokunyo. chingu-ga hanguksaramieyo?
5. eunhui : aniyo. chinguneun jung-guk-saram-imnida. beijing-i gohyang-imnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그렇군요.	geureokkunyo.	I see. I understand.	expression
키가 크다	kiga keuda	to be tall	expression
잘 생기다	jal saeng-gida	good-looking	adjective
미남	minam	a handsome guy, literally a guy of beauty.	noun
얼굴	eolgul	face	noun
친구	chingu	friend	noun
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
한국사람	hangukssaram	Korean (people)	noun
고향	gohyang	hometown	
서울	Seoul	Seoul, the capital of South Korea	proper noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그렇군요. 이제 잘 알겠습니다. *geureokkunyo. ise jal algesseumnida.* "I see. I understand it very well now."	올해 키가 5센티 자랐어요. *olhae kiga osenti jarasseoyo.* "I grew 5 centimeters this year."
저는 키가 조금 커요. *jeoneun kiga jogeum keoyo.* "I'm a bit tall."	그 남자 배우는 잘 생겼다. *geu namja baeuneun jal saeng-gyetta.* "The actor is good looking."
제 남자친구는 미남이고, 저는 미인입니다. *je namjachin-guneun minamigo, jeoneun mi-in imnida.* "My boyfriend is handsome, and I'm a beauty."	곤충이 자신의 얼굴을 닦고 있다. *gonchungi jasinui eolgureul dakko itta.* "The bug is cleaning its face."
친구 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chingu eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find your friend?”	그녀는 내가 그녀 대신 승진하기 이전까지 내 친구였다. *geunyeoneun naega geunyeo daesin seungjinhagi ijeonkkaji nae chinguyeotda.* "She was a friend of mine until I got the promotion instead of her."
그는 나의 이십년 된 친구이다. *geuneun naui isimnyeon doen chinguida.* "He has been my friend for twenty years."	저와 제 가장 친한 친구는 어디든 함께 갑니다. *jeowa je gajang chinhan chinguneun eodideun hamkke gamnida.* "My best friend and I go everywhere together."

어제 내 친구들이 우리집에 왔다. *eoje nae chingudeuri urijibe watta.* "My friends came to my house yesterday."	저는 한국인 친구가 많아요. *jeoneun hangugin chinguga manayo.* "I have a lot of Korean friends."
아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."	사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"
가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."	저는 한국 사람입니다. *jeoneun hanguk saramimnida.* "I am Korean."
저는 명절 때마다 고향에 갑니다. *jeo-neun myeongjeol ttae-mada gohyang-e gamnida.* "I go back to my hometown every holiday season."	서울은 조선시대부터 지금까지 600년간 한국의 수도였습니다. *seoureun joseonsidaebuteo jigeumkkaji 600nyeongan hangugui sudoyeotseumnida.* "Seoul has been the capital of Korea for about 600 years since the Joseon Dynasty period."
저는 서울에서 태어났어요. *jeo-neun seoul-eseo taeeonasseoyo.* "I was born in Seoul."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

얼굴이 잘 생기다. (*eolguri jal saeng-gida*) "(someone is) good-looking."

This literally means "The face is looking good." 얼굴 (*eol-gul*) is the word meaning "face", 이 (*i*) is the subject-marking particle that we're going to learn in the lesson focus, 잘 (*jal*) is the adjective meaning "very well". 생기다 (*saeng-gida*) is the verb meaning "to become," "to look."

You can use this phrase when a man is a good looking, and it's mostly used for men. In a daily conversation, you use the verb 생기다 (*saeng-gi-da*) in the past tense as in 생겼다 (*saeng-gyeotta*), because the face or 얼굴 (eol-gul) was technically 'made' in the past when he was born, not just now.

They should be used as a set, so you cannot replace 얼굴 (*eol-gul*) with other body parts. But you can omit 얼굴이 (*eolguri*) and just say 잘 생기다 (*jal saeng-gida*) to mean someone is good looking.

You cannot use it for women. For them, you can say 얼굴이 예쁘다 (*eolguri yeppeuda*) literally meaning "literally the face is pretty" or just 예쁘다 (*yeppeuda*) meaning "pretty." You can use the noun 미남 (*minam*) as in 그 사람은 미남이다 (*geu sarameun minamida.*) to mean "He's handsome" too.

For example:

1. 그 배우는 잘 생겼다. 결혼하고 싶다.
   geu baeu-neun jal saenggyeotta. gyeol-hon-hago siptta.
   "The actor is good looking. I want to marry him."

그렇군요 (*geureokunyo.*) "I see," "I understand."

그렇다 (*geureotta*) is a verb that you can use to mean "That's right" and -군요 (*-gunyo*) is the sentence-ending particle that works like "doesn't it?" or "isn't it?" So it literally means "That's right, isn't that." You can use this to say "I see." or "I understand" in English. After you hear an explanation from someone explanation, you can use this expression to help the other person continue the conversation.

In very formal situations, such as a meeting with the CEO of a big company, this expression will be not formal enough. In those cases, you can say 네 (*ne*). It's pronounced the same way as 네 (*ne*) or "yes" in Korean, but make sure you hold it longer than usual. In that way, its meaning becomes "I see."

You can also say 아.. (*a..*) as a filler word. It works the same as 그렇군요 (*geureokkunyo.*) meaning "I see" but won't bother the other person too much.

Make sure you don't say anything when the other person is speaking, especially when they are older than you, or in a higher position. If you say 그렇군요 (*geureokkunyo*) too much, it can interrupt the speaker.

For example:

1. 그렇군요. 재미있는 이야기입니다.
   geureokkunyo. jaemi-inneun iyagi-imnida.
   "I see. It's an interesting story."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is the Subject Marking Particles and the Differences Between Topic and Subject Marking Particles.
친구가 한국사람이에요?
Chingu-ga hanguksaramieyo?
"Is he Korean?"

-이/가 (*i/ga*) is a subject-marking particle. You can use one of these particles to mark a noun as a subject.

We attach this particle to the end of a word to indicate that it's the subject of the sentence. Sometimes we must use 이/가 (i/ga) with certain verbs as they are part of a set. These are 아니다 (anida, "not"), 있다 (itda, "to exist."), and 없다 (eopta, "not to exist.")

Formation

[Noun] + Subject-marking particles 이/가 (*i/ga*)

Function 1: To mark the subject of the sentence

Generally speaking, the subject marking particle -이/가 (*i/ga*) is the standard particle used to mark the subject of the sentence.

For example:

1. 여기가 제 집입니다.
   yeogiga je jibimnida.
   "Here is my house."

In this sentence, we used the subject-marking particle 가 (*ga*) next to the noun 여기 (*yeogi*) meaning "here" to mark the noun 여기 (*yeogi*) as the subject of this sentence.

When you want to talk about your house as a topic, you can put 제 집 (*je jip*) meaning "my house" in front of the sentence, and use the topic-marking particle 은 (*eun*) instead. For example:

1. 제 집은 여기입니다.
   Je jibeun yeogi-imnida.
   "My house is here."

Function 2: To introduce a subject for the first time

The subject marking particle is used when a subject is introduced for the first time.

For example, when you meet someone for the first time and want to ask his or her name for the first time, you can use the subject-marking particle.

For example:

1. 이름이 무엇입니까?
   ireumi mueossimnikka?
   "What's your name?" (literally, "Your name is what?")

Then the other person will answer using the topic-marking particle 은 (*eun*) as follows:

1. 제 이름은 마이클입니다.
   je ireumeun mai-keul-imnida.
   "My name is Michael."

The other person will use the topic-marking particle 은 (*eun*) because you've already started talking about the subject.

Function 3: To talk about exists with the verbs 아니다 (*annida*) "not", 있다 (*itda*) "to exist," 없다 (*eopta*) "not to exist."

There are certain verbs that are used with the subject marking particles as part of a set.

Here are some of the more commonly used verbs that use -이/가 (*i/ga*) as a set:

● 아니다 / 있다 / 없다
anida / itda / eopta

Generally speaking, whenever the verbs 아니다 (*anida*), 있다 (*itda*) and없다 (*eoptda*) are used in a sentence, the subject marking particle is used as well to mark what exists and what doesn't exist.

For example:

1. 학생이 아닙니다.
   haksaeng-i animnida.
   "(I) am not a student."
2. 선미 씨가 있습니다.
   seonmi ssi-ga isseumnida.
   "Seon Mi is (here)."
3. 선생님이 없습니다.
   seonsaengnim-i eopseumnida.
   "The teacher is not (here)."

The translation for the example sentence above may sound awkward. This is why the verb 있다 (*itda*) is used to express that someone has something, or that something exists for someone.

Here is the pattern:

Noun 1 + 는(은) + Noun 2 + 가(이) + 있습니다.

For example:

1. 저는 남자친구가 있습니다."
   jeo-neun namjachingu-ga isseumnida.
   "I have a boyfriend." (Literally: "A boyfriend exists for me.")

Further examples:

1. 윤설은 남자친구가 있습니다.
   yunseol-eun namjachingu-ga isseumnida
   "Yunseol has a boyfriend." (Literally: "A boyfriend exists for Yunseol.")
2. 저는 자동차가 있습니다.
   jeo-neun jadongcha-ga isseumnida.
   "I have a car." (Literally: "A car exists for me.")

The differences between topic marking particles and subject marking particles

---

You might be confused by the differences between the topic marking particles and the subject marking particles. Here are the ways to distinguish them.

1.

- If the topic or noun is going to be introduced for the first time: Use subject marking particles.
- If the topic or noun has already been introduced: Use topic marking particles.

2.

- If you're referring to a group of items or people, and you're going to talk about one of them: Use topic marking particles.
- If you only want to talk about one item but not as a part of group: Use subject-marking particles.

For example, when you're talking about three people and want to check whether they did homework or not, you can use topic-marking particles. For example, when someone asks who did the homework and only Michael did it, the conversation might go like this:

1. Q: 누가 숙제를 했습니까?
   nuga sukjereul hasseumnikka?
   "Who did the homework?" (a question about a group of people)
   A: 마이클은 숙제를 했습니다.
   maikeureun sukje-reul hasseumnida.
   "Michael did the homework." (but some of the other classmates did not)

If you want to explain it as a fact, not considering Michael as a part of a group, the conversation will be as follows:

1. Q: 마이클이 숙제를 했습니까?
   maikeuri sukjereul hasseumnikka?

"Did Michael do homework?"
A: 마이클이 숙제를 했습니다.
maikeuri sukjereul hasseumnida.
"Michael did a homework."

Should You Use 이 *(i)* or 가 *(ga)?*

The two subject marking particles 이 (*i*) and 가 (*ga*) both accomplish the same thing: indicate the subject of the sentence. But they change according to the word they attach to.

You can use 이 (*i*) when the word it is attaching to ends in a consonant, as in 일본사람이 아닙니다 (*ilbonsaram-i animnida*). The subject is 일본사람 (*ilbonsaram*), and it ends in ㅁ (-*m*), which is a consonant. Therefore, we use 이 (*i*) here.

For example:

1. 돈이 없어요.
   don-i eobseoyo
   "I don't have money."
   돈 + 이 (*don* + *i*)
2. 학생이 아닙니다.
   hakseng-i animnida
   "(I) am not a student." ("I" is inferred)
   학생 + *i* (*hakseng* + *i*)

You can use 가 (*ga*) when the word it's attaching to ends in a vowel, as in 가수가 아닙니다 (*gasu-ga animnida*). The subject is 가수 (*gasu*), and it ends in ㅜ (*u*), which is a vowel. Therefore, we use 가 (*ga*) here.

Sample Sentences

1. 의자가 아닙니다.
   uija-ga animnida
   "(It) is not a chair."
2. 저는 미국사람이 아닙니다.
   jeo-neun miguksaram-i animnida
   "I am not American."
3. 우리 아버지는 돈이 없습니다.
   uri abeoji-neun don-i eobseumnida
   "My father does not have money."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why Do Korean Girls like Tall Guys?

Korean women tend to like taller guys. The average height of Korean men is around 172.5 centimeters or 5.6 feet, but a recent survey showed that Korean girls want to date someone around 180 cm or 5.9 feet, which is taller than average. This means that young Korean men are very interested in ways to make themselves taller when they are young. Drinking milk a lot has been one popular way. Some men also use hidden blocks in their shoes to make them look two or three centimeters (around one inch) taller. Korean women also use these blocks sometimes to make themselves closer to 160-165 cm, which is 5.2 to 5.4 feet.

Useful Expression to Know:

1. 키가 크다, 키가 작다.
   kiga keuda, kiga jakta.
   "tall, short." (literally these mean "The height is tall" and "The height is small." 키 (*ki*) is the word meaning "height.")

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #3
The Object Marking Particles Eul and Reul

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 지금 무슨 책을 읽고 있어?
2. 우진 : 영어 문법 책!
3. 수진 : 와! 영어를 할 수 있어?
4. 우진 : 응. 너는?
5. 수진 : 나는 일본어를 할 수 있어. 하지만 조금만.
6. 우진 : 나도 일본어를 할 수 있어. 일본 애니메이션을 좋아해!

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : What book are you reading now?
2. Woojin : A book about English grammar.
3. Sujin : Wow. Do you speak English?
4. Wujin : Yes. What about you?
5. Sujin : I speak Japanese. But only a little.
6. Wujin : I speak Japanese too. I like Japanese animation!

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : jigeum museun chaegeul ilkko isseo?
2. ujin : yeong-eo mun-beop chaek.
3. sujin : wa! yeong-eoreul hal su isseo?
4. ujin : eung. neo neun?
5. sujin : naneun ilboneo-reul hal su isseo. hajiman jogeumman.
6. ujin : nado ilbeoneoreul hal su isseo. ilbon aenimeisyeoneul joahae.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
책	chaek	book	noun
일본어	ilboneo	Japanese language	noun
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
조금만	jogeumman	just a little bit	
문법	munbeop	grammar	noun
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
도	do	too, also	particle
와!	wa!	wow	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

책 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the book please?”	책 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the book?”
저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”	이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."
서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? *seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?* "What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"	일본어는 한국어와 문법이 비슷해요. *ilboneo-neun hangugeo-wa munbeop-i biseuthaeyo.* "Japanese is similar to Korean in grammar."
긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."	김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."
조금만 주세요. *jogeumman juseyo* "Give me just a little bit."	한국어 문법이 쉽습니다. *hangugeo munbeobi suipsseumnida.* "Korean grammar is easy."
초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다. *Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.* "We start learning English in elementary school."	영어 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the English please?”

영어 발음이 좋아요. *yeongeo bareumi joayo.* "Your English pronunciation is good."	영어 몰라요. *yeongeo mollayo.* "I don't know English."
나도 김치찌개 먹고 싶어. *Nado gimchijjigae meokgo sipeo.* "I also want kimchi stew."	부러우면 너도 열심히 일 해. *Bureoumyeon neodo yeolssimhi il hae.* "If you're jealous, you need to work hard, too."
나도 몰라. *nado molla.* "I don't know either."	와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

문법 (*munbeop*) "grammar"

문 (*mun*) means "letter" or "text" and 법 (*beop*) means "law." So it literally means "the law of text."

You'll hear this word a lot when you're learning Korean. Usually, people use the following words when describing the grammar.

1. 문법이 쉽다.
   Munbeobi siptta.
   "Grammar is easy."
2. 문법이 어렵다.
   Munbeobi eoryeopta.
   "Grammar is difficult."
3. 문법이 복잡하다.
   Munbeobi bokjaphada.
   "Grammar is complicated."
4. 문법이 간단하다.
   Munbeobi ganttanhada.
   "Grammar is simple."
5. 문법이 재미있다.
   Munbeobi jaemi-itta.
   "Grammar is interesting."

When you're studying Korean grammar, you'll also need to know the meaning of the following words.

1. 문장 (*munjang*) meaning "sentence"
2. 단어, 어휘 (*daneo, eo-hwi*) meaning "vocabulary"
3. 명사 *(myeong-sa)* meaning "noun"
4. 동사 (*dong-sa*) meaning "verb"
5. 조사 (*josa*) meaning "particle"

6. 어미 (*eomi*) meaning "sentence ending particle"
7. 부사 (*busa*) meaning "adverb"
8. 대명사 (*dae-myeongsa*) meaning "pronoun"

For example:

1. 한국어 문법이 어렵습니다.
   Hangugeo munbeobi eoryeopsseumnida.
   "Korean grammar is difficult."

와! (*wa*) "Wow. Oh."

This is an interjection that works like "wow" or "oh" in English. You can use the word 와 (*wa*) when you're surprised or want to emphasize that you're impressed by something. For example, you can say 와, when the other person you're speaking to says something surprising or interesting. You can also show your surprise using this word. When you write this word in a letter, make sure you put an exclamation mark. This word can be used in both informal and formal situation.

Make sure you don't put a "U" sound after 와 (*wa*). Also, using 오 (*oh*) doesn't sound natural in Korean and sometimes may even sound rude, so it's better to avoid saying it.

You can also say 정말 (*jeongmal*) or 정말이요 (*jeongmariyo*) meaning "Really?" as a way to say "Oh" or "interesting." Unlike its literal meaning, you will see Korean people using this word just to show that they're interested in your story even though they don't actually mean "Really?"

For example:

1. 와! 이 게임이 정말 재미있어요.
   Wa! i geimi jeongmal jaemiisseoyo.
   "Wow! This game is really interesting."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is the Object Marking Particles 을 (*eul*) and 를 (*reul.*)
지금 무슨 책을 읽고 있어?
Jigeum museun chaegeul ilkko isseo?
"What book are you reading now?"

We use the object-marking particles **을 (*eul*)** and **를 (*reul*)** to mark the object of a sentence when it's attached to a noun. Below are the main functions of these particles.

Function 1: To Mark Objects

These particles only have one function—marking objects.

We often drop particles, such as the object marking particle, in speech, and we simply infer them from the context. The object marking particle is a post position particle that marks the object of the sentence. If a verb requires an object, the post position or object marking particle attaches to the object of the sentence to mark it. -을/를 (*eul/reul*) mark the object of the sentence, which is the noun that the verb of the sentence is acting upon. This particle is typically used in conjunction with action verbs.

● We attach **을 (*eul*)** to nouns that **end in consonants.**

● We attach **를 (*reul*)** to nouns that **end in vowels.**

For example:

1. 나는 너**를** 잘 모릅니다. (*Naneun neoreul jal moreumnida*) "I don't know you well enough."
Here, 너 is the word meaning "you" acts as an object of this sentence. The word 너 end in vowels, so you can use the object-marking particle 를 (*reul*) to mark it as an object.

2. 그는 그들**을** 잘 압니다. (*Geuneun geudeureul jal amnida*) "I know them quite well."
In this sentence, you can use the object-marking particle 을 because the pronoun 그들 (*gereul*, meaning "they") ends in a consonant.

Here are more examples using object marking particles. Note which object marking particles are used in each case.

1. 동생은 컴퓨터**를** 합니다.
   Dongsaengeun keompyuteoreul hamnida.
   "My younger brother can use a computer. (literally, my younger brother does a computer.)"
2. 그들은 서울**을** 잘 모릅니다.
   Geudeureun seoureul jal moreumnida.
   "They don't know Seoul that much."
3. 우리는 오락**을** 합니다.
   Urineun orageul hamnida.
   "We play games."
4. 형은 당신**을** 잘 압니다.
   Hyongeun dangsineul jal amnida.
   "My older brother know you quite well."

Locating the Object when Particles are Omitted

Particles are often omitted in daily conversation. When that happens, try to remember that Korean is S+O+V sentence.

For example, if someone says..

우리 오락 합니다. (*uri orak hamnida.*)

...which literally means "We, Games, Play" the first word is the subject, and the second word must be the object. So this sentence means "We play games."

Even if two words are pronouns, for example:

나 너 사랑합니다. (*na neo sarang-hamnida.)*

...which literally means "I, You, Love," you can figure out that the second one is the object of this sentence, so it will mean "I love you" not "You love me"

Using the Object Marking Particles 을/를 When Talking About Likes

In Korean, there are two ways to say "to like" and "to dislike."

	Group 1: +하다 form	Group 2: +다 form
"to like"	을/를+ 좋아하다 *eul/reul + joahada*	이/가 or 은/는+ 좋다 *i/ga* or *eun/neun + jota*
"to dislike"	을/를+ 싫어하다 *eul/reul + sireohada*	이/가 or 은/는 + 싫다 *i/ga* or *eun/neun + silta*

Both groups mean "to like" and "to dislike," but you can only use object marking particles when you're using the verbs 좋아하다 and 싫어하다.

For the second group, you can only use the subject marking particles 이/가 or the topic marking particles 은/는.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why do Korean people want to learn other languages?

It's common to find Korean people who speak one or more languages in addition to Korean. Even if they're not as fluent as you'd expect, you won't have a problem being understood if you use simple English. Korean companies set a high bar when they're hiring new employees, so it's essential to get a high score on English tests. Also, many college students and even employees try to learn one or two more languages such as Japanese or Chinese to be able to access more and better job opportunities. This is because most college graduates speak English at a minimum.

Useful expression to know:

1. 저는 영어와 중국어를 말할 수 있어요.
   Jeoneun yeong-eowa jungugeoreul malhal su isseoyo.
   "I speak English and Chinese."

Please note that Koreans use the phrase 할 수 있다 (*halsu itta*) meaning "to be able to" when they want to say how many languages they speak, even if some of them are their mother tongue.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #4
The Sentence Ending Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 하사 : 중요한 이야기가 있다. 잘 들어라.
2. 병사 : 네, 알겠습니다.
3. 하사 : 내일부터 우리는 DMZ(디엠지)에서 훈련을 한다.
4. 병사 : 네? 디엠지가 어디에요?
5. 하사 : 요.. 요? 군인은 "다"만 사용한다.

ENGLISH

1. Sergeant : We have an important notice. Listen carefully.
2. Soldier : Yes, ma'am
3. Sergeant : From tomorrow, we'll have training in the DMZ.
4. Soldier : What? What's DMZ?
5. Sergeant : ‘Yo'.. 'yo'? Soldiers only use 'da'.

ROMANIZATION

1. hasa : naega jungyohan iyagi-reul handa. jal deureora.
2. byeongsa : ne, algesseumnida.
3. hasa : naeil-buteo urineun diemji-eseo hunyeoneul handa.
4. byeongsa : ne? diemjiga eodieyo?
5. hasa : yo.. yo? gunineun 'da'man sayong-handa.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
알겠습니다	algesseumnida	Okay., All right., I understand.	expression
부터	buteo	from	particle, preposition
디엠지	diemji	DMZ, demilitarized zone	proper noun
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
중요한	jungyohan	important	adjective
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
훈련	hunryeon	training, exercise (in the military)	noun
군인	gunin	soldier, serviceperson (in a military)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오늘은 바빠요? 아... 네... 알겠습니다. *oneuleun bappayo? a...ne...algesseumnida.* "You're busy today? Oh...all right...I got it."	언제부터 한국어를 배웠어요? *Eonjebuteo hangugeoreul baewosseoyo?* "From when did you learn Korean?"
그 가게는 오전 9시부터 연다. *geu gageneun ojeon ahopsibuteo yeonda.* "The store is open from 9 AM."	오늘부터 수영 배워요. *oneulbuteo suyeong baewoyo.* "I'm going to learn swimming from today."
저는 내일 디엠지에 갑니다. *jeoneun naeil diem-jie gamnida.* "I'm going to the DMZ tomorrow."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
오늘 중요한 회의가 있어요. *oneul jungyohan heoiga isseoyo.* "I have an important meeting today."	그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."
그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"	내일 사격 훈련이 있습니다. *naeil sagyeok hunyroni isseumnida.* "I have a shooting exercise tomorrow."
우리 형은 군인입니다. *uri hyeong-eun gunnin-imnida.* "My older brother is a soldier."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

디엠지 "DMZ," demilitarized zone"

디엠지 (*diemji*) is the Korean way to pronounce the word DMZ. In Korean, you're supposed to read "z" as ㅈ (*j*), so make sure you don't make a "z" sound when reading the last letter of this word. The DMZ is the demilitarized zone between North and South Korea. It runs across the Korean peninsula. It's 4 kilometers (2.5 miles) wide, and barbed-wire fences are installed on both sides.

You can take a tour to the DMZ if you apply in advance. There, you'll be able to see North and South Korean soldiers facing each other at 판문점 (*panmunjeom*), the only point where you won't see a wire fence between the two Koreas. Korean people also call it 비무장지대 which literally means "demilitarized zone" in Korean or 38선 meaning "38th parallel line" because the zone is located around the 38th parallel.

For example:

1. 내일 디엠지 투어가 있습니다.
   Naeil diemji tueoga isseumnida.
   "I have a DMZ tour tomorrow."

내일 (*naeil*) "tomorrow"

내 (*nae*) is a word meaning "to come," and 일 (*il*) is a word meaning "day." It literally means "the day to come" or "tomorrow."

For "the day after tomorrow," say 내일 모레 (*naeil mo-re*) which literally means "the day after 내일." Here's the list of other words that you need to know when you're making plans:

1. 그저께 (*geujeokke*) meaning "the day before yesterday"
2. 어제 (*eoje*) meaning "yesterday"
3. 오늘 (*oneul*) meaning "today"
4. 내일 (*naeil*) meaning "tomorrow"
5. 내일모레 (*naeil-mo-re*) meaning "the day after tomorrow"

There is also the word 그그저께 (*geugeujeokke*) which means "the two days before yesterday."

For example:

1. 나는 내일 비행기를 탄다.
   Naneun nae-il bihaeng-gireul tanda.
   "I'll take a flight tomorrow."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of this Lesson Is Sentence Ending Particles
중요한 이야기가 있다. 잘 들어라.
Naega jungyohan iyagi-reul handa. Jal deureora.
"We have an important notice. Listen carefully."

Sentence ending particles are particles you can add at the end of the sentence to mark the politeness level. In this lesson, we're going to take a look at three sentence ending particles:

1. 다 / 이다 - Basic sentence ending particle.
2. ㅂ니다 / 습니다 - Sentence ending particles to turn a sentence into a formal politeness polite level.
3. 요 - Sentence ending particles to make the intimate politeness level.

1. Sentence Ending Particles 다/이다

The affirmative Korean sentence ending particle - the verb that expresses "to be" - is 다 (*da*) and 이다 (*ida*).

It can be placed after a noun, or a verb stem. Here are some examples of its formation:

Formation

Noun + 다/이다.

For example:

1. 나는 학생**이다**.
   Neneun haksaeng-ida.
   "I'm a student."
2. 나는 여자다.
   Naneun yeojada.
   "I'm a woman."

When the noun ends in a vowel, you need to use 다 (da). When it ends in a consonant, you can use 이다 (ida).

2. Sentence Ending Particle ㅂ니다/습니다 (*b-nida, seumnida* - the Polite Way to Say 다/이다, *da/ida*)

ㅂ니다 (*b-nida*), and 습니다 (*seum-nida*) are the sentence ending particles that you can use with verbs. They will turn the verb into present tense, and to the formal politeness level.

Formation

For example, you can conjugate the verb 이다 (*ida*) meaning "to be" with the sentence ending particle ㅂ니다 to make it sound more polite. Make sure that you omit the 다 at the end of the original verb, and put ㅂ니다 as following.

이다 + ㅂ니다. -> 이(다) + ㅂ니다 -> 이 + ㅂ니다. -> 입니다.

To conjugate 이다 (*ida*) using this sentence ending, we take the dictionary form of the sentence ending particle 이다 (*ida*) and remove 다 (*da*) to get the verb stem 이 (*i*). From there we add ㅂ 니다 (*mnida*). 이 (*i*) + ㅂ 니다 (*mnida*) = 입니다 (*imnida*). For verb stems that end in vowels, we attach ㅂ 니다 (*mnida*), such as in the case of 이다 (*ida*), the sentence ending particle. For verb stems that end in consonants, we attach 습니다 (*seumnida*).

Note that when the verb stem ends in a consonant, you need to use 습니다 instead.

See the table below to learn how to conjugate verbs with the ㅂ니다 / 습니다 sentence ending particles.

-ㅂ니다 (verb stems ending with vowel)	-습니다 (verb stems ending with consonant)
가다: 가 + ㅂ니다 -> 갑니다	먹다: 먹 + 습니다 -> 먹습니다
gada: ga + mnida -> gamnida	*meokda: meok + seumnida -> meokseumnida*
이다: 이 + ㅂ니다 -> 입니다	읽다: 읽 + 습니다 -> 읽습니다
일하다: 일하 + ㅂ니다 -> 일합니다	있다: 있 + 습니다 -> 있습니다

For example:

1. 영수는 학교에 갑니다
   Yeongsu-neun hakgyo-e gamnida.
   "Yeongsu goes to school."
   가(다)+ ㅂ니다 -> 갑니다. (Note: 가다 *gada* is the verb meaning "to go.")
2. 영수는 일합니다
   Yeongsu-neun ilhamnida.
   "Yeongsu works."
   일하(다)+ ㅂ니다 -> 일합니다. (Note: 일하다 *ilhada* is the verb meaning "to do work.")
3. 영수는 먹습니다
   Yeongsu-neun meokseumnida.
   "Yonegsu eats."
   먹(다)+ 습니다 -> 먹습니다. (Note: 먹다 *meokda* is the verb meaning "to eat.")

3. Sentence Ending Particle 요

-요 (*-yo*) is a post-position politeness marker that is typically use in the standard politeness level. Although -요 and ㅂ니다/습니다 gives sentences a politeness level, -요 makes the sentence into the intimate politeness level, while -ㅂ니다/습니다 makes the sentence into the formal polite level.

It sounds softer and more casual than the sentence ending particle -다 (*-da.*) Therefore, people use it more often than other sentence ending particles in a daily conversation.

When you conjugate a verb with the sentence ending particle -요 (*-yo*), you'll need extra elements between the verb stem and this particle. You'll learn more about these in lesson 5.

For example:

1. 바쁘다 (*bappeuda*) meaning "to be busy"
   바빠 (*bappa*) meaning "busy" (intimate and casual - non-past)
   바빠요 (*bappayo*) meaning "busy" (standard polite - non-past)
2. 밝다 (*balkda*) meaning "to be bright"
   밝아 (*balka*) meaning "bright" (intimate and casual - non-past)
   밝아요 (*balkayo*) meaning "bright" (standard polite - non-past)

3. 시원하다 (*siwonhada*) meaning "to be refreshing"
   시원했어 (*siwonhaesseo*) meaning "was refreshing" (intimate and casual - past)
   시원했어요 (*siwonhaesseoyo*) meaning "was refreshing" (standard polite - past)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Da or *Kka* Culture in the Workplace

In the dialogue, the sergeant told the soldier to use 다 (*da*) and not 요 (*yo*.) These are the sentence ending particles that we're going to cover in the lesson focus, so you'll learn more about them.
In Korea, there's a culture called 다 나 까. (*da na kka*). 나 (*na*) is a word meaning "or" so it literally means 다 (*da*) or 까 (*kka*.) If your company has a 다 나 까 (*da na kka*) culture, that means you'll need to end your sentences with the sentence ending particles 다 (*da*) or 까 (*kka*). You cannot use any other particles such as 요 (*yo*) in a company with this kind of culture. The military is one of the best examples of this culture that you can find. Using only the sentence ending particle 다 (*da*) or 까 (*kka*) makes Korean sentences sound more formal and respectful. Since people use the particle 요 (*yo*) in daily conversation, some companies who require employees to follow their rules strictly will usually have this kind of culture.
Useful expression to know:

1. 다 나 까" 만 사용해.
   Da na kka"man sayonghae.
   "Use the sentence ending particle *da* or *kka* only."

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #5

Words that Connect Verbs and Sentence Ending Particle 요(Yo)

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 오늘 날씨는 정말 좋아요.
2. 대한 : 맞아요. 소라 씨는 스파게티가 좋아요?
3. 소라 : 네. 저는 스파게티를 좋아해요. 잘 먹어요. 좋은 이탈리안 레스토랑을 알고 있어요.
4. 대한 : 아, 그럼 같이 먹어요. 그런데.. 지금 뭐해요?
5. 소라 : 구글에서 위치를 검색하고 있어요.

ENGLISH

1. Sora : The weather today is very good.
2. Daehan : Right. Sora, do you like spaghetti?
3. Sora : Yes, I like spaghetti. I like it a lot. I know a nice Italian restaurant.
4. Daehan : Ah, let's eat together. Well...what are you doing now?
5. Sora : I'm searching for the location on Google.

ROMANIZATION

1. sora : oneul nalssineun jeongmal joayo.
2. daehan : majayo. sora ssineun seupagetiga joayo?
3. sora : ne. jeoneun seupagettireul joahaeyo. jal meogeoyo. joeun itallian reseutorang-eul algo isseoyo.
4. daehan : a, geureom kachi meogeoyo. geureonde.. jigeum mwo-haeyo?
5. sora : gugeureseo wichireul geom-saek-hago isseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
검색하다	geomsaekkada	to search (on the Internet)	verb
스파게티	seupageti	spaghetti	noun
잘 먹다	jal meoktta.	to like [specific food] a lot	phrase
레스토랑	reseutorang	restaurant	
이탈리안	itallian	Italian	noun
날씨	nalssi	weather	noun
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
지도	jido	map	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오늘 날씨를 구글에서 검색했습니다. *oneul nalssireul gugeureseo geomsaekkasseumnida.* "I searched today's weather on Google."	이 이탈리안 식당의 스파게티는 정말 맛있다. *i itallian sikdang-ui seupagetineun jeongmal massitta.* "The spaghetti at this Italian restaurant is so delicious."
저는 김치를 잘 먹습니다. *jeoneun gimchireul jal mekseumnida.* "I like Kimchi a lot."	좋은 레스토랑 알아요? *joeun reseutorang arayo?* "Do you know a good restaurant?"
우리 엄마는 이탈리아 음식을 잘 만듭니다. *uri eommaneun itallian eumsigeul jal mandeumnida.* "My mother cooks Italian foods very well."	날씨가 정말 안 좋다. *nalssiga jeongmal an jota.* "This weather is horrible."
날씨가 너무 추워. *nalssiga neomu chuwo.* "The weather is too cold."	저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."
그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."

저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다.	지도에서 찾아볼까요?
Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.	*jidoeseo chajabolkkayo?*
"I'm living with my parents."	"Shall we search on the map?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

잘 먹다. (*jal meoktta*) "to like [specific food item] a lot"

This literally means "to eat something very well." 잘 (*jal*) means "well" and 먹다 (*meoktta*) means "to eat."

When you like a specific food a lot and want to say "I like something a lot so I eat it without any hesitation" you can use this phrase. You put the name of the specific food in front of this phrase, for example, 김치를 잘 먹다 (*gimchireul jal meoktta*) which means "I like Kimchi a lot" or literally "I eat Kimchi very well." You can also use this as a question, for example, 잘 먹어요? (*jal meogeoyo?*) meaning "Do you like [food] a lot?" or literally "Do you eat [food] well?" You can also use it to ask if someone likes a specific food. If you want to ask the other person if they can eat a specific food or not, you can omit 잘 meaning "well" and use the verb 먹어요? (*meogeoyo?*) to just mean "Do you eat?"

You can use this phrase in both formal and informal situations. But when you're respectfully asking someone if they like some kind of food, you need to use the verb 드시다 (*deusida*), which is the honorific verb meaning "eat." For example, you'd say 김치를 잘 드세요? (*gimchireul jal deuseyo?*) to ask if the other person likes Kimchi a lot.

For example:

1. 저는 한국 음식을 잘 먹습니다. 사장님은 한국 음식을 잘 드세요?
   Jeoneun hanguk eumsigeul jal meokseumnida. sajang-nim-eul hanguk eumsigeul jal deuseyo?
   "I like Korean foods a lot. Boss, do you like Korean foods a lot?"

레스토랑 (*reseutorang*) "restaurant"

This is imported from the French word "restaurant." Koreans write it following the French pronunciation where the last syllable is more like 랑 (*rang*) than 란트 (*rant*.)

There's another word, 식당 (*sikdang*), which means "a restaurant" as well. 레스토랑 (*reseutorang*) and 식당 (*sikdang*) are used by Koreans for different styles of restaurant. When it's a non-Korean style restaurant or a Korean restaurant that is a bit more expensive, people use the word 레스토랑. For example, you'll hear 이탈리안 레스토랑 (*itallian reseutorang*) meaning "Italian restaurant," which uses the word 레스토랑 (*reseutorang*), not 식당 (*sikdang*), although both words mean "a restaurant." When the price is average or lower than average, people use 식당 (*sikdang*) to refer to the restaurant. For example, you can say 한국식당 (*hanguksikdang*) to mean "Korean restaurant" when the price is between 5 and 10 US dollars, and you don't have to worry about the dress code.

If someone just says 레스토랑 (*reseutorang*) without any words before it like Italian, or Thai, that means it's a restaurant for western-style foods.

For example:

1. 오늘은 결혼기념일입니다. 저녁에 한국음식 레스토랑에 갈 겁니다.
   Oneuneun gyeoron-gimyeomil-imnida. jeonyeoge hanguk-eumsik reseutorang-e gal geomnida.
   "Today is our wedding anniversary. I'll go to a Korean restaurant this evening."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Words That Connect Verbs and the Sentence Ending Particles 요(*yo*) - 아 (*a*), 어 (*eo*), 여 (*yeo*)
오늘 날씨는 정말 좋아요.
Oneul nalssineun jeongmal joayo.
"The weather today is very good."

In the last lesson, you learned about the sentence ending particle 요 (*yo*). To conjugate a verb with the sentence ending particle 요 (*yo*), you need to add extra syllables between.

In this lesson, you're going to learn how to use the syllables 아/어/여 *(-a/eo/yeo)* to use the sentence ending particle 요.

Verb Conjugation - 아/어/여

아/어/여 (- *a/eo/yeo*) are the syllables that start the present tense conjugation for the simple present tense (at both intimate and standard politeness levels), the past tense (at both intimate and standard politeness levels) and also a few other grammatical constructions.

Construction #1: Verb Stem + -아

We use this ending with verbs that have either the vowel ㅗ (*o*), or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

For example:

Construction	Korean *(Romanization)*	"English"
보(다) + -아 *bo(da) + -a*	봐 *(bwa)*	"I see," "I watch"
사(다) + -아 *sa(da) + -a*	사 *(sa)*	"I buy"
잡(다) + -아 *jab(da) + -a*	잡아 *(jaba)*	"I catch," "I grab"

Construction #2: Verb Stem + -어

We use this ending with verbs that have any vowel other than the vowels ㅗ (*o*), or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

For example:

Construction	Korean *(Romanization)*	"English"
먹(다) + -어 *meog(da) + eo*	먹어 *(meogeo)*	"I eat."
싫(다) + -어 *sil(ta) + -eo*	싫어 *(sireo)*	"I hate."

Construction #3: Verb stem + -여

We use this ending with 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

For example:

Construction	Korean *(Romanization)*	"English"
공부하(다) + -여 *gongbuha(da) + -yeo*	공부해 *(gongbuhae)*	"I study."
일하(다) + -여 *ilha(da) + -yeo*	일해 *(ilhae)*	"I work."

Note that there are a number of different contractions and/or deletions for conjugations that have consecutive vowels. Please refer to the Verb Conjugation Chart for a full chart and explanation:

https://www.koreanclass101.com/learningcenter/reference/conjugation_list

For example:

1. Verb stem with ㅏ [ㅏ + ㅏ -> ㅏ]
   사다 (*sada*) - "to buy"
   사 + 아 - 사 - 사 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense) - 사요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

2. Verb stem with ㅗ [ㅗ + ㅏ -> ㅘ]
   오다 (*oda*) - "to come"
   오 + 아 -> 와
   (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
   와요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

3. Verb stem with ㅓ [ㅓ + ㅓ -> ㅓ]
   서다 (*seoda*) - "to stand"
   서 + 어 -> 서
   서 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
   서요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

4. Verb stem with ㅜ [ㅜ + ㅓ -> ㅝ]
   주다 (*juda*) - "to give"
   주 + 어 -> 줘
   줘 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
   줘요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

5. Verb stem with ㅡ [ㅡ + ㅓ -> ㅓ]
   예쁘다 (*yeppeuda*) - "to be pretty"
   예쁘 + 어 -> 예뻐
   예뻐 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
   예뻐요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

6. Verb stem with ㅣ [ㅣ + ㅓ -> ㅕ]
   마시다 (*masida*) - "to drink"
   마시 + 어 -> 마셔
   마셔 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
   마셔요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

7. Verb with ㅐ [ㅐ + ㅓ -> ㅐ]
   보내다 (*bonaeda*) - "to send"
   보내 + 어 -> 보내
   보내 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
   보내요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

8. 하다 (*hada*) verb [하 + ㅕ -> 해]
   하다 (*hada*) - "to do"
   하 + 여 -> 해
   해 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
   해요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tips on Searching Online for a Nice Restaurant in Korea

When you're looking for a good restaurant in Korea online, you can try typing the names of the kinds of food you want to eat. But you'll notice that many of the blog posts about restaurants will only say positive things. In Korea, blogging is becoming a business in itself, so you should check whether a restaurant owner sponsors the posts or not.

Still, blogs are the best place to find good restaurants in Korea, so people try to use additional keywords to separate the paid blogs from the unpaid ones. One of the most popular keywords is 오빠랑 (*opparang*) which means "with my boyfriend." Many of the people who run blogs are women, and they use this keyword a lot when they write about a good or bad restaurant they went to on a date. This keyword is not usually used when it's paid, because people don't go to restaurants on dates when they're being paid. If you're looking for a good restaurant, you can try using this keyword along with the name of the food.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #6
The Past Tense Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 상원 : 연수야, 화장실이 여기에 없었어? 여기에 있었다고 생각했는데..
2. 연수 : 응, 화장실은 내 방 옆에 있어.
3. 상원 : 아, 연수 네 방 옆에 있는지 몰랐어.
4. 연수 : 응, 그런데 우리 여동생이 지금 화장실에 있어.
5. 상원 : 여동생은 아직 안 끝났어?
6. 연수 : 응. 조금만 더 기다려.

ENGLISH

1. Sangwon : Yeonsu, wasn’t the bathroom right here? I thought that it was here.
2. Yeonsu : No, the bathroom is next to my bedroom.
3. Sangwon : Ah... I didn't know that it's next to your room.
4. Yeonsu : Yeah, but my younger sister is in the bathroom right now.
5. Sangwon : Your younger sister still isn’t finished?
6. Yeonsu : Yeah. Just wait a bit longer.

ROMANIZATION

1. sangwon : yeonsuya, hwajangsiri yogi eopseosseo? yeogie iseotdago saenggak-haenneunde..
2. yeonsu : eung, hwajangsireun nae bang yeope iseo.
3. sangwon : a, yeonsu ne bang yeope inneunji mollasseo.
4. yeonsu : eung, geureonde uri yeodongsaengi jigeum hwajangsire isseo.
5. sangwon : yeodongsaengeun ajik an kkeunnasseo?
6. yeonsu : eung. jogeumman deo gidaryeo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
여동생	yeodongsaeng	younger sister	noun
조금	jogeum	a little bit, a bit	phrase
아직	ajik	not yet, still	adverb
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	
화장실	hwajangsil	toilet, bathroom	noun
방	bang	a room	noun
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

상냥한 여동생 *sangnyanghan yeodongsaeng* sweet younger sister	여동생은 항상 물려받은 옷을 입어야 합니다. *Yeodongsaengeun hangsang mullyeobadeun oseul ibeoya hamnida.* The younger sister always has to wear used clothes.
누나가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Nunaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itseumnida.* The older sister is holding her younger sister.	여동생이 둘 있어요. *Yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* I have two younger sisters.
오빠가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Oppaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itsseumnida.* The older brother is holding his younger sister.	제 친구의 여동생은 김태희처럼 매우 예쁩니다. *je chinguui yeodongsaengeun gimtaehuicheoreom maeu yeppeumnida.* "My friend's younger sister is as pretty as Kim Taehee."
여동생이랑 약속이 있어요. *yeodongsaengirang yaksogi isseoyo.* "I have an appointment with my younger sister."	조금 더 주세요. *jogeum deo juseyo* "Give me a little more."
아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."
학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."	화장실이 참 깨끗해요. *hwajangsiri cham kkaekkeutaeyo.* "The bathroom is very clean."

내 방에 들어오지마! *nae bange deureoojima!* "Don't come in to my room."	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."
그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."	글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

아직 *(ajik)* "yet," "still," "so far"

아직 (*ajik*) can be used to take the place of words such as "yet," "still," "far," and "until." It is very flexible and worth knowing! This word is used primarily to inquire or explain about a situation, person, or object that remains in an unchanged constant state.

아직 (*ajik*) must be used with the negative adjectives like 안 meaning "not" or 못 meaning "cannot." For example, if asking a friend if they have been to the store yet, one would never say, 가게에 아직 갔어? (*gage-e ajik gaseo?*) In this case, it would always be expressed as 가게에 아직 못 갔어? (*gage-e ajik mot gaseo?*). The word 못 (*mot*) is included to create a negative clause, which is grammatically correct.

For example:

1. 밖이 아직 어두우니까 한 시간 정도 후에 운동하러 가자.
   "Let's go workout in about an hour since it's still dark outside."

화장실 *(hwajangsil)* "restroom, lavatory"

This is a term used to describe a restroom, bathroom, lavatory, or public toilet.

화장실 (*hwajangsil*) can be used for both "a restroom in someone's house" and "a public restroom." To mean "a public restroom" in a park, you can add the word 공중 (*gongjung*) meaning "public" to say 공중화장실 (*gongjung-hwajangsil*) "public restroom."

The most useful phrase using this word is "화장실이 어디에 있어요?" (*hwajangsil-i odie isŏyo*) which literally means, "Where is the bathroom?" This phrase can be used to inquire about the whereabouts or location of a restroom while also implying the necessity to use it.

For example:

1. 저기요? 이 식당에 화장실이 어디에 있어요? 잠깐동안 써도 될까요?
   "Excuse me? Where is this restaurant's restroom? Could I use it for a brief moment?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson is the Particles 았, 었, 였 for Creating the Past Tense
연수 네 방 옆에 있는지 몰랐어.
yeonsu ne bang yeope inneunji mollaseo.
"I didn't know that it's next to your room."

The past tense particle is a verbal infix that we use to convey the past tense. It can be used in three cases:

1. We use 았 for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
2. We use 었 for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
3. We use 였 for 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

Formation

[Verb Stem] + [았/었/였] + [Conjugation (politeness level/mood/etc.]

For example:

1. 살다 ("to live")

살 - verb stem has the vowel ㅏ.

[Verb Stem] + [았] + 다

[살] + [았] + [다]

살았다 "to live" - Simple Past Tense

"(I) lived."

2. 먹다 ("to eat")
먹 - verb stem has the vowel ㅓ, which is not ㅏ or ㅗ.

[Verb Stem] + [었] + 다.

[먹] + [었] + 다.

먹었다. - Simple Past Tense

"(I) ate."

3. 공부하다 ("to study")
공부하 - verb stem ends with '하-' which is the verb-stem of the verb 하다 ("to do.")

[Verb Stem] + [였] + 다

[공부하] + [였] + 다

공부하였다 - Simple Past Tense

"(I) studied."

For example:

1. **저는 한국에서 십 년 동안 살았어요.**
   jeo-neun hangugeseo simnyeon dongan sarasseoyo.
   "I lived in Korea for ten years."
   Verb: 살다 ("to live")
   살 + 았 + 어요 [Standard Politeness Level Conjugation - 아/어/여 + 요]
2. **누구였지?**
   nuguyeotji?
   "Who was it?"
   Verb: 이다 ("to be")
   이 + 었 + 지 (Confirmation/Agreement Conjugation - 지)
3. **만두 만들었는데.**
   mandu mandeureotneunde.
   "I made dumplings."
   Verb: 만들다 ("to make")
   만들 + 었 + 는데 [Introductory Non-Final Ending - (ㄴ/은/는)데]
4. **어제 수영하였어.**
   eoje suyeong hayeosseo.
   "I swam yesterday."
   Verb: 수영하다 ("to swim")
   수영 + 하 + 였 + 어[Intimate Politeness Level - 아/어/여]

1. 어제 남자친구랑 영화를 봤어요.
   eoje namjachingu-rang yeonghwa-reul bwasseoyo.
   "I watched a movie with my boyfriend yesterday."
2. 책을 가방에 넣었어요.
   chaegeul gabang-e neoeosseoyo.
   "I put the book in the backpack."
3. 1년이 빨리 지나갔어요.
   Illyeoni ppalli jinagasseoyo.
   "One year went by fast."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why do Korean People use the Word 우리 (*uri*) Meaning "our," or "we" Even if They Only Want to Mean "my"?

Korean people often use the term 우리 *(uri)*, which literally means "we" or "our" when they actually want to mean "my." When referring to their family members, loved ones, or things that are very closely related to them as an individual, they use the pronoun 우리 *(uri)* even though the items are not shared with other people, such as a boyfriend, a husband, or a son.
For example, you'll hear 우리나라 *(uri-nara)* meaning "our country," 우리 어머니 *(uri-eomeoni)* meaning "our mother," 우리 아버지 *(uri-abeoji.)*
This is related to the old days when people shared most of their items with other people living in a town or in their family. Also, they were considered to be part of a group so it was more common to express ownership using 우리 meaning "we," and "ours" than 내 meaning "my" or "me" in Korean. So 우리나라, which literally means "our country" can be understood to mean that the speaker considered themselves to be a part of the Korean people as a whole, using 우리 "our."
The most common mistake people make is using 내 meaning "my," so make sure you try to use 우리 (*uri*) more when you actually want to say "my."

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #7
The Question Marking Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소연 : 선배님, 여기 이 식당은 삼계탕이 맛있어요. 삼계탕을 먹을까요?
2. 근철 : 다른 음식은 뭐가 있을까?
3. 소연 : 여기 보세요.
4. 근철 : 불닭은 어때? 불닭 먹어볼까?
5. 소연 : 불닭은 너무 매운데 우리가 먹을 수 있을까요?
6. 근철 : 그러면 삼계탕 먹자.

ENGLISH

1. Soyeon : Senior, this restaurant has delicious ginseng chicken soup. Shall we eat the soup?
2. Keuncheol : What other foods do they have?
3. Soyeon : Here, have a look.
4. Keuncheol : How about the spicy chicken? Shall we try that?
5. Soyeon : The spicy chicken is really spicy, do you think we'll be able to eat it?
6. Keuncheol : Okay, then let's eat the ginseng chicken soup.

ROMANIZATION

1. soyeon : seonbaenim, yeogi i sikdangeun samgyetang-i massisseoyo. samgyetang-eul meogeulkkayo?
2. geuncheol : dareun eumsigeun mwoga isselkka?
3. soyeon : yeogi boseyo.
4. geuncheol : buldageun eottae? buldak meogeobolkka?
5. soyeon : buldalgeun neomu maeunde uriga meogeul su isseulkkayo?
6. geuncheol : geureomyeon samgyetang meokja.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
삼계탕	samgyetang	ginseng chicken soup	proper noun
다른	dareun	other, another	adjective
그러면	geureomyeon	then, if that’s the case	conjunction, phrase
맵다	maebda	to be spicy	adjective
선배	seonbae	one's senior in school, senior	noun
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
어때?	eottae	How is it?, How about...? (intimate)	expression
불닭	buldak	spicy chicken (literally "fire-chicken")	noun
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

삼계탕 먹고 싶어요. *samgyetang meokgo sipeoyo* "I want to eat Samgyetang."	다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"
그러면 언제 집에 갈래? *geureomyeon eonje jib-e gallrae?* "Then, when will you go home?"	맵다, 그렇지? *Maebda, geureochi?* "It’s spicy, right?"
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	선배님 지금 집에 계세요? *Seonbaenim jigeum jibe gyeseyo?* “Senior, are you at home right now?”
이 식당 어때? *I sikdang eottae?* "How's this restaurant?"	식당의 분위기는 최근에 고객들을 많이 끌어들였다. *sikdangui bunwigineun choegeune gogaekdeureul mani kkeureodeullyeotda.* "The atmosphere of the restaurant has drawn a lot of customers lately."
이 식당 너무 맛없어. 가자! *i sikdang neomu madeopsseo. gaja!* "This restaurant's food tastes so bad. Let's go (somewhere else)!"	이거 어때? *igeo eottae?* "How about this one?"

더이상 불닭을 못 먹어요.	나 여기 있어.
Deoisang buldageul mot meogeoyo.	*Na yeogi isseo.*
"I can't eat any more spicy chicken."	"I'm over here."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

맵다 *(maepda)* "hot," "spicy"

맵다 (*maepda*) is an adjective used to describe things [usually food items] that are spicy or hot. It can be conjugated as 매워 (*maewo*) for informal situations or 매워요 (*maewoyo*) with the sentence ending particle 요 (*yo*.)

You'll hear other words like 매콤하다 (*maekomhada*) which means "spicy but also sweet" when you're talking about flavors in Korean.

맵다 can also be used in the expression 눈이 매워 (*noon-i maewo*), which means your eyes are burning or stinging. In this expression, it literally means "my eyes are spicy." 맵다 is never used to describe weather or temperature in the same way "hot" would be used in English. Instead, you can use 덥다 to mean "hot." For example, you can say 방이 덥다 to mean "the room is hot."

For example:

1. 이 김치가 너무 매워서 땀이랑 열이 나요.
   "This kimchi is so spicy that it makes me hot and sweaty."

어때? (*eottae*) "how about," "how is"

어때 is an expression used to inquire about an individual's thoughts or feelings on a subject or idea. 어때 is used primarily to make suggestions and gauge an individual's interest. The formation will be as follows.

Noun + 는/은 (topic marking particle) + 어때? => "How is [noun]?"

[Sentence] + 것/게 + 어때 => "How is [sentence]"

You should be careful not to confuse 어때 with 어떻게 해 or 어떡해. While they may look similar, their usage and meanings can differ. 어떻게 해 and 어떡해 are the phrases mean "what should I do?"

For example:

1. 이 불닭은 어때?
   "How about this spicy chicken?"
2. 오늘 소풍이나 산책하는 게 어때?
   "How about having a picnic or going for a walk today?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Question Marking Particles 까 and 까요.
삼계탕을 먹을까요?
samgyetang-eul meogeulkkayo?
"Shall we eat the ginseng chicken soup?"

---

1. Making a simple interrogative sentence using the particle 까 (*kka*)

Forming an Interrogative Sentence or Question

First, let's review how you can make the predicate of a sentence.

[Noun] + 입니다 (*imnida*) = "to be" [noun]

This pattern becomes the predicate of a sentence when followed by a noun.

Subject + [name/noun] + 입니다 (*imnida*) "to be"

For Example:

1. 그는 팀입니다.
   Geunuen timimnida.
   "He [subject] is ["be" verb] Tim [name]." = "He is Tim."
2. 이것은 가방입니다.
   Igeoseun gabangimnida.
   "This [subject] is ["be" verb] a bag [noun]." = "This is a bag."

Now let's learn how to change the predicate of a sentence into a formal interrogative sentence. It's very simple. Locate 까 (*kka*) in the position of 다 (*da*) at the end of a sentence.

Adding the ending 까 (*kka*) turns the predicate of a sentence into a formal interrogative sentence.

Formation: Subject + [name/noun] + 입니까? (*imnikka?*): "Am/Are/Is [Noun]...?"

For example:

1. 그는 팀입니**까?**
   *Geuneun Timimni**kka?***
   "**Is** ["be" verb] he [subject] Tim [name]?" = "**Is** he Tim**?**"

2. 이것은 가방입니**까?**
   *Igeoseun gabangimni**kka?***
   "**Is** ["be" verb] this [subject] a bag [noun]?" = "**Is** this a bag**?**"

3. 저것은 학교입니**까?**
   *Jeogeoseun hakgyoimni**kka?***
   "**Is** ["be" verb] that [subject] a school [noun]?" = "**Is** that a school**?**"

4. 이것은 무엇입니**까?**
   Igeoseun mueosimnikka?
   "What [interrogative pronoun] **is** ["be" verb] this [subject]?" = "What **is** this**?**"

5. 그것은 얼마입니**까?**
   *Guegeoteun eolmaimni**kka?***
   "How much [interrogative pronoun] is ["be" verb] the one [subject]?" = "How much **is** the one**?**"

2. Making a simple volitional form using -을까 (*eul-kka*), ㄹ까 (*l-kka*).

The Volitional Form -ㄹ(을)까요?

We use the volitional form to express intention on the part of the speaker or to invite someone to do something. Specifically, we use it when asking someone if they would like to do something with the speaker, or with a group that includes the speaker. In English, we can translate it as, "shall we...?"

In addition to inviting someone to do something, we also use it to ask for a person's opinion, view, or appraisal of a certain fact. In this specific usage, we translate it as, "will it be (verb)?"

Formation

-ㄹ/을까요? - (*-l/eulkkayo*) - Standard Politeness Level

-ㄹ/을까? - (*-l/eulkka*) - Intimate Politeness Level

We use -ㄹ까요? (*-lkkayo*?) with verbs that end in vowels.

For example:

보다 (*boda*) "to see, to watch"

보 - verb stem

보 + ㄹ까요? (*bo* + *lkkayo*)

볼까요? (*bolkkayo?*) "Shall we watch?" (Standard Politeness Level)

볼까? (*bolkka?*) "Shall we watch?" (Intimate Politeness Level)

We use -을까요? (*-eulkkayo?*) with verbs that end in consonants.

For example:

재미있다 (jaemiitda) "to be fun, to be interesting"

재미있 (*jaemiit*) - verb stem

재미있 + -을까요 (*jaemiit*) + (*-eulkkayo?*)

재미있을까요? (*jaemiisseulkkayo?*) "Will it be fun?"/"What do you think?" (Standard Politeness Level)

재미있을까? (*jaemiisseulkka?*) "Will it be fun?"/"What do you think?" (Intimate Politeness Level)

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 삼계탕을 먹을까요?
   "Shall we eat the Ginseng chicken soup?"
2. 불닭은 어때? 불닭 먹어볼까?
   "How about the fire-chicken? Shall we try that?"
3. 불닭은 너무 매운데 우리가 먹을 수 있을까요?
   "The fire-chicken is really spicy, do you think we'll be able to eat it?"

Sample Sentences

1. 오늘은 비가 내릴까?
   Oneureun bi-ga naerilkka?
   "Will it rain today?"
2. 내일 같이 운동하러 갈까?
   Naeil gachi undonghareo galkka?
   "Would you like to go work out together tomorrow?"
3. 돈은 지금 줄까? 아니면 나중에 줄까?
   Don-eun jigeum julkka? Animyeon najunge julkka?
   "Want me to give you the money now? Or give it to you later?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean people eat specific traditional dishes on specific dates. For example, you can find a long line of people waiting to have 삼계탕 (*samgyetang)* meaning "ginseng chicken soup" on 복날 (*boknal*), the days that divide the summer season into three.
One of these traditional foods is 미역국 (*miyeokguk*), "a Korean soup comprised of sea mustard." This dish is traditionally eaten on birthdays because it is frequently consumed by mothers who have recently given birth.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #8
Particles that Indicate Direction

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 고객 : 여보세요? 그 미용실에 가려고 해요. 신촌역에서 어디로 가면 될까요?
2. 사장 : 신촌역이요? 6번 출구로 나와서 사거리가 나올 때까지 직진하세요.
3. 고객 : 6번 출구요?
4. 사장 : 네, 사거리에서 오른쪽으로 가면 미용실이 앞에 있을 거예요.
5. 고객 : 알겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Customer : Hello? I'm trying to get to the beauty parlor. From Sinchon station where should I go?
2. Shop Owner : You're at Sinchon station? Come out through exit 6 and go straight until you see the intersection.
3. Customer : Exit 6?
4. Shop Owner : Yes. At the intersection make a right and the beauty parlor will be in front of you.
5. Customer : Got it.

ROMANIZATION

1. Gogaek : Yeoboseyo? Geu miyongsire garyeogo haeyo. Sinchonnyeogeseo eodiro gamyeon doelkkayo?
2. Sajang : Sinchonnyeogiyo? Yuk-beon chulguro nawaseo sageoriga naol ttaekkaji jikjinhaseyo.
3. Gogaek : Yuk-beon chulguyo?
4. Sajang : Ne, sageori-eseo oreunjjogeuro gamyeon miyongsiri ape iseul geoyeyo.
5. Gogaek : Algesseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
-려고 하다	-ryeogo hada	intend to, plan to	expression
-면 될까요?	-myeon doelkkayo?	do you mind if-, is it okay if-	expression
출구	chulgu	exit	noun
사거리	sageori	crossroad, intersection	noun
번	beon	counter for the number of times	counter
직진하다	jikjinhada	to go straight	verb, phrase
여보세요	yeoboseyo	Hello? (used on the phone)	expression
미용실	miyongsil	beauty parlor, salon	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

낮에 운동을 하려고 하다. *Naje undong-eul haryeogo hada.* "I'm planning on working out in the afternoon."	이 자리에 앉으면 될까요? *I jarie anjeumyeon doelkkayo?* "Do you mind if I sit in this seat?"
강남역 6번 출구에서 만나자. *Gangnamyeok yukbeon chulgueseo mannaja.* "Let's meet at exit number six of Gangnam station."	사거리에 교통사고가 났다. *sageorie gyotongsago-ga natda.* "A traffic accident occurred in the intersection."
저는 이 책을 일곱 번 읽었습니다. *Jeoneun i chaegeul ilgop beon ilgeosseumnida.* "I read this book 7 times."	직진하면 마침내 우체국에 도착 할 거예요. *Jikjinhamyeon machimnae ucheguge dochak hal geoyeyo.* "If you go straight you will finally arrive at the post office."
기사님, 이 사거리에서 직진해주세요. *Gisanim, i sageori-eseo jikjinhaejuseyo.* "Taxi driver, go straight at this intersection please."	여보세요, 안나랑 통화할 수 있을까요? *Yeoboseyo, annarang tonghwahal su isseulkkayo?* "Hello, can I speak to Anna?"
여보세요, 누구세요? *Yeoboseyo, nuguseyo?* "Hello. Who's speaking?"	미용실에 머리 자르러 갔어요. *Miyongsil-e meori jareureo gatseoyo.* "I went to the salon to cut my hair."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

-면 될까요? *(-myeon doelkkayo?)* "do you mind if...," is it okay if..."

면 될까요 is a polite expression that is used to inquire about things that may or may not be appropriate for the situation.

면 될까요 is used primarily when you are uncertain about rules or an appropriate course of action. For example, when your friend enters your house, they might ask 신발 벗으면 될까요? (*Sinbal beosseumyeon doelkkayo*) which means "Is it okay if I take off my shoes."

You can add this expression to a verb stem like the 벗 (*beot*) of 벗다 (*beotta*) meaning "to take off." When it ends in a consonant, you need to put an extra word 으. If the verb-stem ends in a vowel, you don't need to add an extra word.

You can also use another phrase, 도 될까요? (*do deolkkayo*) as in 신발 벗어도 될까요? (*sinbal beosseodo doelkkayo?*) which means "Is it okay if I take off my shoes?"

For example:

1. 이 케이크를 사면 될까요?
   i keikeureul samyeon doelkkayo?
   "Is it okay if we buy this cake?"

-려고 하다 (*-ryeogo hada*) "intend to," "plan to"

-려고 하다 is phrase used together with verbs to convey one's future or past intentions. It's used to tell someone about plans or engagements that may have been made in the past.

For example, if you're planning to take a trip or 여행을 가다 (*yeohang-eul gada*) "to take a trip," you can put the phrase -려고 하다 after the verb-stem 가-.

For example:

1. 여행을 가려고 하다.
   yeohaeng-eul garyeogo hada.
   "I'm planning to take a trip."

The pattern is:

가 + 려고 하다.

(*ga*) + (*ryeogo hada*)

When a verb stem ends in a consonant, such as the 먹- (*meok*) of 먹다 (*meokda*) meaning "to eat," you need to add an extra word 으 (*eu.*)

For example:

1. 갈비를 먹으려고 하다.
   galbireul meogeuryego hada.
   "I'm planning to eat Galbi, Korean BBQ."

The pattern is:

먹 + 으 + 려고 하다.

(*meok*) + (*eu*) + (*ryeogo hada*)

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Use Location Marking Particles.
그 미용실에 가려고 해요. 신촌역에서 어디로 가면 될까요?
Geu miyongsire garyeogo haeyo. Sinchonnyeogeseo eodiro gamyeon doelkkayo?
"I'm trying to get to the beauty parlor. From Sinchon station where should I go?"

Just as you use "at," "in," "on," "from," and "to" in English when you're talking about locations, you need a location marking particle in Korean when giving directions, or talking about where something is. Most commonly used location marking particles are as following.

- 에 (*e*) "at", "to", "on", "in"

- 에서 (*eseo*) "at", "in", "from"

- 부터 (*buteo*) "from"

- 까지 (*kkaji*) "to"

Location Marking Particle #1 에 - *e* -

The particle -에 (-*e*) can be translated into English as "at," "to," "on," or "in," depending on the context. The particle -에 (-*e*) can be used to indicate that a stationary action is taking place at a certain location. For example, you can use this particle with verbs like 있다 (*itda*) meaning "to exist", 없다 (*eoptda*) meaning "to not exist", 살다 (*salda*) meaning "to live" and 많다 (*manta*) meaning "to be many." Depending on the verb used, -에 (-*e*) can be translated as "in" or "at."

Please note:

Place + 에 + 있다/없다/살다/많다

Place + (*e*) + (*itda/eopta/salda/manhta*).

Place + "at"/"in" + "to exist"/"to not exist"/"to live"/"to be many."

For example:

1. 엄마: 진우는 어디에 있습니까?
   Eomma: Jinu-neun eodi-e isseumnikka?

Mother: "Where is Jinu?"
- In this sentence, the static location particle, -에 *(-e*) is suffixed to the interrogative 어디 (*eodi*) meaning "where." The verb 있다 (*itta)* meaning "to exist" is used in this sentence.

2. 엄마: ...여기에 없습니까?!
   Eomma: ...Yeogi-e eopseumnikka?!
   Mother: ..."He's not here?!"
   - The static location particle, -에 (-e) is suffixed to the demonstrative noun indicating a place 여기 (*yeogi*), which means "here."
3. 베이비시터: 아... 진우가 저기에 있습니다.
   Beibisiteo: A, jinu-ga jeogi-e isseumnida.
   Babysitter: "Oh, Jinu's over there!"
   The static location particle, -에 (-e) is suffixed to the demonstrative noun indicating a place 저기 (*jeogi*), "over there," in this sentence.
4. 저는 집에 있습니다.
   Jeoneun jibe isseumnida.
   "I am at home."
   - In this sentence, the particle -에 (-e) indicates the location where "I" exist; namely, home.
5. 지성은 영국에 삽니다.
   Jiseongeun yeongguge samnida.
   "Jiseong lives in England."
   - In this sentence the particle -에 (-e) indicates the location where 지성 (Jiseong) lives, namely in England.
6. 학교에 학생들이 많아요.
   Hakgyoe haksengdeuri manayo.
   "There are many students at school."
   - In this sentence the particle -에 (-e) indicates the location where 학생들 (*haksengdeul*, "students") are many, which is at school.

Note

Notice that 살다 (*salda*) meaning "to live," 있다 (*itda)* meaning "to exist," and 많다 (*manhta*) meaning "to be many," are all inactive verbs.

Location Marking Particle #2 에서 - *eseo* -

The particle 에서 (*eseo*) means something like "at," "in," or "from" and it marks the location of where an action is being performed, and it also marks a spatial or a temporal point of departure with the other location marking particle 부터 (*buteo).* This particle usually is used with a verb indicating a specific action, such as 먹다 (*meokda)* meaning "to eat" or 일하다 (*ilhada)* meaning "to work."

If the noun ends with a consonant sound such as 어디 (*eodi*) meaning "where," people use either 서 (*seo*) or 에서 (*e-seo*). It's same with the word 저기 (*jeogi*) meaning "there" too. 저기 (*jeogi*) ends in a vowel sound. In this case, you may use either 에 (*e*) or 에서 (*eseo*).

For example:

1. 어디**(에)서** 일합니까?
   *Eodi**eseo** ilhamnikka?*
   "**Where** do you work **(at)**?"
2. 저는 공장**에서** 일합니다.
   *Jeoneun gongjang**eseo** ilhamnida.*
   "I work **at** the factory."
3. 나는 식당**에서** 밥을 먹습니다.
   *Naneun sikddang**eseo** babeul meokseumnida.*
   "I have a meal **at** the restaurant."
4. 한국**에서** 보자.
   *Hangug**eseo** boja.*
   "Let's see each other **in** Korea."
5. 서울**에서** 만나자.
   *Seoul**eseo** mannaja.*
   "Let's meet **in** Seoul."
6. 여기**(에)서** 밥 먹을까?
   *Yeogi**eseo** bap meogeulkka?*
   "Shall we eat a meal **(in)** here?"
7. 아니, 저기**(에)서** 밥 먹자.
   *Ani, jeogi**eseo** bap meokja.*
   "No, let's have a meal **(at)** there."

** Please do not worry about the verbs "to do," "to work," "to eat," "to see," or "to meet" at this point. SIMPLY REMEMBER THIS: PLACE + 에서 (*eseo*), meaning "in" or "at," which marks the location of an action.

The particle 에서 (*eseo*) also means "from," and we use it to mark a spatial or a temporal point of departure. (This tip is related to Absolute Beginner, Season 2, Lesson 13.)

For example:

1. 어느 나라**에서** 왔습니까?
   *Eoneu nara**eseo** wasseumnikka?*
   "Where are you **from**?"
2. 서울**에서** 미국까지 몇 시간 걸립니까?
   *Seour**eseo** migukkkaji myeot sigan geollimnikka?*

"How many hours does it take [to go] **from** Seoul to America?"

Location Marking Particle #3 부터 - *buteo* - and 까지 - *kkaji* -

Place A + (에서) 부터 (Place A + ((*eseo*) *buteo*) "From (place)"

When attached to a noun or a particle, this phrase 에서부터 (*eseo buteo*) marks a spatial or temporal point of departure and means "from."

Note that 에서 (*eseo*) is optional, and so you can either say 부터 (*buteo*) OR 에서부터 (*eseobuteo*).

Formation: Noun + (에서) 부터 *(eseo) buteo*

For example:

1. 여기(에서)부터
   yeogi(eseo)buteo
   "from here"
2. 집(에서)부터
   jib(eseo)buteo
   "from home"
3. 미국(에서)부터
   migug(eseo)buteo
   "from America"

Please note: There is a difference between 에서 (*eseo*), meaning "in," "at," or "from," and 부터 (*buteo*), meaning "from." We will learn more about 에서 (*eseo*), meaning "in," "at," or "from," in Lesson 17.

Place B + 까지 (Place B + *kkaji*) "to/up to/until/by Place B

When attached to a noun, a particle, or an adverb, this particle indicates the limit of a spatial or a temporal area. It corresponds to "to," "up to," "until," or "by" in English.

Formation: Noun/Particle/Adverb + 까지 (*-kka-ji*)

For Example:

1. 서울까지
   Seoulkkaji
   "to Seoul"
2. 저기까지
   Jeogikkaji
   "to there"
3. 한국까지
   Hangukkaji

"to Korea"

A (에서)부터 B 까지 (A (*eseo*)*buteo* B *kkaji*) "From A to B"

You can combine *(eseo) buteo* and *kkaji* in the same sentence to create the meaning of "from A to B."

Formation: A + (에서)부터((*e-seo*)-*bu-teo*) + B + 까지 (*kka-ji*)

For Example:

1. 여기(에서)부터 저기까지
   Yeogi(eseo)buteo jeogikkaji
   "from here to there"
2. 미국(에서)부터 한국까지
   Migug(eseo)buteo hangukkaji
   "from America to Korea"
3. 집(에서)부터 회사까지
   Jib(eseo)buteo hoesakkaji
   "from home to the company (office)"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Where's the Best Place for a Haircut in South Korea?

The 홍대 (*hongdae*) area or other areas such as 신촌 (*shinchon*), which are usually near colleges, are known for their beauty parlors. A beauty parlor around these areas usually has four or five hairdressers including assistants, and the price range is around USD 10 to 20 for both women and men. The price will be vary depending on the popularity of the shop, so make sure to check the price before your visit.
If you're a man, and you just want to get your haircut within twenty minutes with a reasonable price under 8 USD, look for a 블루클럽 (*beulreu keulreop*) or "Blue Club" sign on the streets. It's a chain store, and you should be able to find one near your home easily.
Useful expression to know:

1. 파마를 하려고 해요.
   "I'm planning to have a perm."

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #9
Particles that Indicate Time

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 우진 : 수진아, 이번 주 금요일에 집들이가 있어. 혹시 올 수 있어?
2. 수진 : 몇 시부터 몇 시까지 할 거야?
3. 우진 : 6시부터 11시까지 할 거야. 하지만 7시 전에 오면 떡을 마음껏 먹을 수 있어.
4. 수진 : 저녁 7시 전에 와야만 떡을 마음껏 먹을 수 있어?
5. 우진 : 응, 그러니까 꼭 7시 전에 와야 해.

ENGLISH

1. Ujin : Hey Sujin, there's a housewarming party this week on Friday. Will you be able to come?
2. Sujin : From when until when will it be held?
3. Ujin : It will be held from 6 o'clock until 11 o'clock at night. If you arrive before 7 p.m., you can eat as many rice cakes as you want.
4. Sujin : I can eat as many rice cakes as I want only if I arrive before 7 o'clock?
5. Ujin : Yeah, so you should come before 7 o'clock.

ROMANIZATION

1. Ujin : sujina, ibeon ju geumnyoire jipdeuriga isseo. hoksi ol su isseo?
2. Sujin : myet sibuteo myet sikkaji hal geoya?
3. Ujin : yeseot-sibuteo yeolhan-sikkaji hal geoya. hajiman ilgop-si jeone omyeon tteogeul maeumkkeot meogeul su iseo.
4. Sujin : jeonyeok ilgop-si jeone wayaman tteogeul maeumkkeot meogeul su iseo?
5. Ujin : eung, geureonikka kkok ilgop-si jeone waya hae.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
떡	ddeok	rice cake	noun
마음껏	maeumkkeot	your heart's content, as much as one pleases	adverb
그러니까	geureonikka	and therefore...	phrase
이번 주	ibeon ju	this week	noun
집들이	jipdeuri	housewarming party	noun
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
시	si	hour	noun
때	ttae	time	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

떡을 먹어서 속이 든든해요. *Ddeogeul meogeoseo sogi deundeunhaeyo.* "I'm feeling full because I ate a rice cake."	마음껏 드세요. *maeumkkeot deuseyo.* "Eat as much as you would like."
그러니까 같이 가야 돼. *geureonikka gachi gaya dwae.* "Therefore, you should come with me."	이번 주에 시험이 있어요. *ibeon jue siheomi isseoyo.* "I have an exam this week."
집들이는 언제 할 거예요? *jipdeuri-neun eonje hal geo-yeyo?* "When are you going to have a housewarming party?"	혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."
꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."	1시에 오세요. *han sie oseyo.* "Please come at one o'clock."
바닷가에 갈 때는 선크림을 바르세요. *Badatga-e gal ttae-neun seonkeurim-eul bareuseyo.* "When you go to the beach, please put on sunblock."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

혹시 (*hoksi*) "by any chance, perhaps"

혹시 (*hoksi*) is a word that is always accompanied by a question. It has multiple, yet similar meanings, some of which are "by any chance," "perhaps," or "could it be."

You can make a question like 파티에 올 수 있어요? (*ol su isseoyo?*) meaning "Will you be able to come to the party?" and add this word at the beginning of the question to make it sound polite.

When you're not sure, but want to ask the other to confirm if that's true, you can use this word alone. For example, when you think the other is married but want to ask them to confirm that politely, you can simply say 혹시.. (*hoksi..*) In that case, it means something like "Are you..." as in 혹시 결혼했어요? (*hoksi gyeolhon-hatseoyo?*) meaning "Are you...married?"

For example:

1. 혹시 한국말을 하세요?
   hoksi hangungmareul haseyo?
   "Do you by any chance speak Korean?"

마음껏 (*maeumkkeot*) "your heart's content," "as much as one pleases," "as much as you can"

마음껏 is composed of the two words 마음 and 껏. 마음 (*maeum*) translated to English means "heart/mind." 껏 (*kkeot*) is translated to English as "as far," "as much as," "to the best," etc. So when the two words are combined the term "as much as your heart" is created.

마음껏 can be used with a variety of different verbs. For example, 마음껏 울다 (*maeumkkeot ulda*) which means "cry your heart out" and 마음껏 즐기다 (*maeumkkeot jeulgida*) which means "enjoy yourself to the fullest."

For example:

1. 오늘은 내가 음식을 살게요. 마음껏 먹어요.
   oneureun naega eumsigeul salgeyo. maeumkkeot meogeoyo.
   "I'm buying (meals) today. Eat as much as you would like."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Use Time Marking Particles
우진: 수진아, 이번 주 금요일에 집들이가 있어. 혹시 올 수 있어?
Sujina, ibex ju geumyoire jipdeuriga isseo. Hoksi ol su issei?
"Hey Sujin, there's a housewarming party this week on Friday. Will you be able to come?"

Time Marking Particle #1 부터 - *buteo* -

As we use the same particle as the location marking particle, it means "from" when attached to a noun or a particle. This particle marks a specific day/time that an event starts. It corresponds to "from" in English.

A (time) 부터

A (time) buteo

"From A (time)"

Formation

[Time phrase / noun] + 부터 *buteo* "from"

For example:

1. 1월 1일부터
   Irwol iril buteo
   "from January 1st"
2. 10시부터
   Yeolsi buteo
   "from 10 o'clock"
3. 점심 시간은 12시부터입니다.
   Jeomsim siganeun yeolddusibuteoimnida.
   "Lunch time is from 12 o'clock."

Time Marking Particle #2 까지 - *kkaji* -

B (time) 까지

B (time) kkagi

"To/till/until B (time)"

When attached to a noun, particle, or adverb, this particle marks a specific day/time when an event ends.

Formation

[Time phrase / noun] + 까지 *kka-ji* "to/until"

For example:

1. 9월 23일까지
   Guwol isipsamilkkaji
   "Until September 23r"
2. 점심시간은 1시까지입니다.
   Jeomsimsiganeun hansikkajiimnida.
   "Lunch time is until 1 o'clock."

Note:

The particles 부터 *buteo* ("from") and 까지 *kkaji* ("to/until") can be used together to mark the start and end of an event.

A (time) 부터 B (time) 까지

A (time) *bu-teo* B (time) *kka-ji*

"from A to/till/until B"

Formation

[A] 부터 *bu-teo* + [B] 까지 *kka-ji*

For example:

1. 9월 21일부터 9월 23일까지
   guwol isibilibuteo guwol isipsamilkkaji
   "from September 21st till 23rd"
2. 점심시간은 오후 12시부터 오후 1시까지입니다.
   Jeomsimsiganeun ohu yeolddusibuteo ohu hansikkajiimnida.
   "Lunch time is from 12 p.m. to 1 p.m."

Time Marking Particle #3 에 - *e* -

The particle -에 (-*e*) can be translated into English as "at," "to," "on" or "in," depending on the context. It can be used to indicate time, direction, or a specific location where an action takes place.

Formation

Time Noun + 에 (*e*), meaning "at" or "in," which means "at" a certain time

For example:

1. **아침** 몇 시**에** 일어납니까?
   Achim *myeot sie ireonamnikka?*
   "**At** what time in the **morning** do you get up?"
2. 저는 **아침**을 7시**에** 먹습니다.
   Jeoneun achimeul ilgopsie meoksseumnida.
   "I eat **breakfast at** seven o'clock in the morning."
3. **오후** 1시**에** **점심**을 먹습니다.
   Ohu *hansi****e*** ***jeomsim****eul meokseumnida.*
   "(I) eat **lunch at** one o'clock **p.m.**"
4. 이번주 토요일**에** 캐리비안 베이에 갑니다.
   *Ibeonju toyoir****e*** *kaeribian beie gamnida.*
   "I go to Caribbean Bay **on** (this) Saturday."
   ***Note: place noun + 에 (*e*) "to": destination of movement**

Review of the different usages of the particle 에.

A. Place Noun + 에 (*e*) + moving verbs such as "to go," "to come," "to bring...": destination of movement

For example:

1. 나는 한국**에** 갑니다.
   *Naneun hangug****e*** *gamnida.*
   "I go **to** Korea."

B. Place Noun + 에 (*e*): "at," "in," or "on" (spatial location)

For example:

1. 의자**에** 앉습니다.
   *Uija**e** anseumnida.*
   "Sit **on** the chair."

C. Counting Noun + 에 (*e*) "per" or "for" (Counting Noun)

For example:

1. 불고기 일 인분**에** 얼마예요?
   Bulgogi irinbnue eolmaeyo?
   "How much is it **per** one serving of Bulgogi?"

*** Note:** -에 (*e*) and 에는 (*e-neun*) can replace each other. Add 는 (*neun*) when you want to emphasize the noun.

Time Marking Particle #4 만 - *man* -

-만 (*man*) is a particle that usually means "only" in general. But you can use it as a time marking particle to indicate how much time has passed since a previous action happened or a state began until the present moment, when another action is happening or the state is changing. There isn't a direct translation for this particle that always works, but it is usually translated as "it has been + time" or "after/in + time." The form time + 만 is a noun, so -에 can be attached to it to modify an action.

Formation

Time + -만 + 이다

- 1년 (1 year) + 만 + 이다

- 1년만이에요 = "It's been one year."

Time + -만 + 에

- 3달 (three months) + 만 + 에

- 3달만에 한국에 왔어요. = "I came back to Korea three months after I left."

For examples:

1. 3일만에 집에 돌아왔다.
   Samilman-e jib-e doraowatda.
   "He came back home after three days (of not coming home)."
2. 한달만에 학교에 갔다.
   Handalman-e hakgyo-e gatda.
   "I went to school after one month (of not going there)."
3. 1년만에 만났다.
   Ilnyeonman-e mannatda.
   "We hadn't met for a year."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Korean Housewarming Party or *Jipdeuri*

집들이 (*jipdeuri*) is a Korean traditional housewarming party that is held for newlywed couples or individuals that have recently moved into a new residence. Guests usually bring household items such as toilet paper and air freshener, while the host is responsible for providing food and refreshments. Unlike American housewarming parties which seem to be more focused on the aspect of partying and having a good time, housewarming parties in Korea are more practical and helpful, while also being entertaining at the same time. Having guest bring toilet paper, paper towels, soap, and so on to your home after moving in is very practical and helpful.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #10
Possessive and Directional Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 교수 : 제주도 해녀들은 맨손으로 해산물을 채취한다.
2. 학생 : 제주도의 해녀들은 기계로 채취를 안 하고 손으로만 채취합니까?
3. 교수 : 맞아. 제주도의 많은 특징 중 하나다.
4. 학생 : 제주도의 특징 중에 또 다른 것이 있습니까?
5. 교수 : 제주도 주민들은 말 할 때 사투리로 말한다.
6. 학생 : 아… 대한민국의 언어는 아주 독특하네요!

ENGLISH

1. Professor : The female divers of Jeju Island gather seafood using their bare hands.
2. Student : They take seafood not using machines, but only their hands?
3. Professor : Correct. It's one of Jeju Island’s many unique features.
4. Student : What are some of Jeju Island’s other unique features?
5. Professor : The citizens of Jeju Island speak using a unique dialect.
6. Student : Wow... the Korean language is quite unique!

ROMANIZATION

1. Gyosu : Jejudo haenyeodeureun maensoneuro haesanmureul chaechwihanda.
2. Haksaeng : Jejudoui haenyeodeureun gigyero chaechwireul an hago soneuroman chaechwihamnikka?
3. Gyosu : Maja. jejudoui maneun teukjing jungeseo hanada.
4. Haksaeng : Jejudoui teukjing jungeseo tto dareun geonni itseumnikka?
5. Gyosu : Jejudo jumindeureun mal hal ttae saturiro malhanda.
6. Haksaeng : A... daehanmingugui eoneoneun aju dokteukneyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
맨손	maenson	bare-handed, empty-handed	noun
해산물	haesanmul	seafood, marine produce	noun
특징	teukjing	characteristic, feature, character	noun
채취하다	chaechwihada	to pick, to gather, to collect	verb
제주도	Jejudo	Jeju Island	proper noun
해녀	haenyeo	woman diver	noun
언어	eoneo	language	
사투리	saturi	regional dialect	noun
독특하다	dokteukada	peculiar, unique	adverb
주민	jumin	resident, inhabitant, citizen	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 맨 손으로 물고기를 잡았다.

geuneun maen soneuro mulgogireul jabatda.

"He caught a fish with his bare hands."

인천에 가면 맛있는 해산물 식당이 많이 있습니다.

Incheone gamyeon masinneun haesanmul sikdangi mani itseumnida.

"If you go to Incheon, you will find many nice seafood restaurants."

해산물의 가격이 상승하고 있어요.

Haesanmurui gagyeogi sangseunghago isseoyo.

"The price of seafood is rising."

그의 얼굴에는 특징이 하나도 없다.

Geuui eolgureneun teukjingi hanado eopda.

"His face doesnt have even one distinguishable feature."

해산물 채취시기가 아직 아니다.

Haesanmul chaechwisigiga ajik anida.

"It's not quite yet time to get seafood."

제주도는 한반도 남쪽에 있는 화산섬입니다.

Jejudoneun hanbando namjjoge inneun hwasanseomimnida.

"Jejudo is a volcanic island situated off the southern coast of the Korean Peninsula."

한국에서 가장 인기 있는 신혼여행 장소는 제주도입니다.

Hangugeseo gajang ingi inneun sinhonnyeohaeng jangsoneun jejudoimnida.

"A favorite honeymoon spot in South Korea is Jeju Island."

2박 3일동안 제주도로 여행갈 거예요.

Ibak sam-il-dong-an jejudo-ro yeohaenggal geoyeyo.

"I'm going to go on a trip to Jeju Island for three days."

제주도에 해녀들이 많이 살고 있어요. *Jejudoe haenyeodeuri mani salgo isseoyo.* "Many female divers live on the island of Jeju."	팀은 사투리가 너무 심해, 못 알아듣겠어! *Timeun saturiga neomu simhae, mot aradeukesseo!* "Tim speaks in a heavy dialect; I can't understand what he says."
그 가수의 음악 스타일은 아주 독특해요. *Geu gasu-ui eumang seutaireun aju dokteukaeyo.* "The singer's style of music is very unique."	한국 사람들은 모두 주민등록번호를 가지고 있다. *Hanguksaramdeureun modu jumindeungnokbeonhoreul gajigo itda.* "Every Korean has a resident registration number."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

맨 손 (*maen son*) "bare-handed," "empty-handed"

맨손 is composed of the words 맨 and 손. 맨 (*maen*) translates into English as "bare/bald", while 손 (*son*) simply means "hand." When combined, they create the phrase 맨손 meaning "bare hands." The word 맨 is also interchangeable with other nouns such as 발 ("feet") and 몸 ("body"). When combined with these nouns, we get the phrases 맨 발 (*maen bal*) meaning "bare feet" and 맨 몸 (*maen mom*) meaning "naked."

Idiomatically, this word can be used when someone has achieved something mainly through his/her efforts. For example, you can say 그 사람은 맨 손으로 큰 회사를 만들었다. (*geu sarameun maen soneuro keun heosareul mandeureotda*) which literally means "He has built up this big company with his bear hands."

For example:

1. 맨손으로 뜨거운 음식을 먹기가 힘들어요.
   maensoneuro tteugeoun eumsigeul meokgiga himdeureoyo.
   "It is difficult to eat hot food with your bare hands."

사투리 (*saturi*) "regional dialect"

사투리 is used to refer to any dialects outside of Korea's 표준어 (*pyojuneo*) or standard Korean language that is derived from Seoul speakers.

사투리 can be used to identify one of the many dialects in South Korea, from areas such as 충청도 (*Chungcheong-do*), 강원도 (*Gangwon-do*), 경상도 (*Gyeongsang-do*), and 부산 (*Busan.*)

경상도 사투리 (*gyeongsang-do saturi*) is known for its strong intonation and 충정도 사투리 (*chungcheong saturi*) is known for its slow speed.

제주도 (*jejudo*) or "The Island of Jeju" has the most unique dialect among those in South Korea. Since it's an island located away from Korean peninsula, it has developed its own words and expressions, such as 혼저옵서예 (*honjeo-opseoye*) meaning "welcome." In standard Korean, you can say 어서오세요 (*eoseo-oseyo*) to mean "welcome."

For example:

1. 사투리는 알아듣기 힘들어요.
   Saturineun aradeutgi himdeureoyo.
   "Understanding dialects is difficult."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is How to Use Possessive Particle and Directional Particles
제주도의 해녀들은 기계로 채취를 안 하고 손으로만 채취합니까?
Jejudoui haenyeodeureun gigyero chaechwireul an hago soneuroman chaechwihamnikka?
"The female divers of Jeju island take seafood not using machines, but only their hands?"

Possessive Particle 의 *- ui -*

The possessive particle is used to indicate possession, or relationship, and is similar to the English "of" or "'s." In the structure A 의 B, "B is of A," so "A's B."

Formation

Object1-의 Object2

Object1-*ui* Object2

"Object1's Object2" -> "Object2 is of Object1" or "Object1's Object2"

For example:

1. 마이크의 엄마는 선생님입니다.
   Maikeu-ui eomma-neun seonsaengnim-imnida.
   "Mike's mother is a teacher."

2. 제 (저의) 여자친구는 미국사람입니다.
Je (jeo-ui) yeojachingu-neun miguksaram-imnida.
"My girlfriend is American."

In reality, possessive pronouns are a contraction of pronouns and the possessive particle (의).

1. **제** = 저의 (*jeo-ui*) - 저 + 의: first person humble pronoun + possessive particle
We use - 제 (*je*) to humble oneself in the presence of someone we respect.

2. **내** = 나의 (*na-ui*) - 나 + 의: informal first person pronoun + possessive particle
We use - 내 (*nae*) in informal contexts where we feel that 제 (*je*) is too polite and inappropriate for the relationship we have with the listener. We use it in informal contexts, and when we don't feel the need to show the highest respect to the listener.

3. **니** = 너의 (*neo-ui*) - 너 + 의: informal second person pronoun + possessive particle
We use - 니 (*ni*) in informal contexts when we feel very comfortable with the listener, and the power relationship is at least equal. We commonly use it when we have the upper hand in the relationship.

4. **저희** = 저희 + 의 - 저희 (의): humbling first person plural noun + (possessive particle)
We actually drop the possessive particle for this possessive pronoun (as we do in many cases.) We use this possessive particle in formal situations, for example, when we don't know the listener well or when the listener holds much of the power in the relationship.

5. **우리** = 우리 + 의 - 우리 (의): intimate first person plural pronoun + (possessive particle)
Now that we know how to form the possessive in Korean, making possessive pronouns is very easy in Korean. Simply add 것 (*geot*) right after the possessive-marking adjective.

Noun/ Person	*Korean/ Romanization*	Possessive: + 의 (*ui*)	Possessive Pronoun: PA + 것 (*geot*)	"English"
"I"	저 (*jeo*) (formal) or 나 (*na*) (informal)	저**의**=**제** (*je*) or 나**의**=**내** (*nae*)	저의 **것** (jeoui geot)= **제것** (*jegeot*) or 나의 **것** (naeui geot)=**내것** (*naegeot*)	"mine"
"you"	당신 (*dangshin*) (formal) or 너 (*neo*) (informal)	당신**의** or 너**의**	당신의 **것** (*dangshinui geot*) or 너의 **것** (*neoui geot*) = **네 것** (*ne geot*)	"yours"
"he"	그 (*geu*)	그**의**	그의 **것** (*geui geot*)	"his"
"she"	그녀 (*geunyeo*)	그녀**의**	그녀의 **것** (*geunyeoui geot*)	"hers"
"we"	우리 (uri)	우리**의**	우리의 **것** (uriui geot)	"ours"
"you"	당신들 (dangsindeul)	당신들**의**	당신들의 **것** (dangsindeurui geot)	"yours"
"they"	그들 (*geudeul*)	그들**의**	그들의 **것** (*geudeurui geot*)	"theirs"
"male"	남성 (*namseong*)	남성**의**	남성의 **것** (*namseongui geot*)	"male's"
"female"	여성 (*yeoseong*)	여성**의**	여성의 **것** (*yeoseongui geot*)	"female's"
"Tim"	팀 (*tim*)	팀**의**	팀의 **것** (*Timui geot*)	"Tim's"

Directional Particles 로 - *ro* - and 으로 - euro -

-로 (-*ro*) and -으로 (*euro)* mean "by" or "using," which we use to talk about tools, instruments, and methods that we use to do something. It is often used when talking about ways of transportation.

When do we use 로 (-*ro*) and 으로 (-*euro*)?

1. **use -로 (*-ro*)** when the noun ends with a vowel.

    1. 자전거로
       *jajeonge**oro***

"**by** bicycle"

2. **use -으로 (*-euro*)** when the noun ends with a consonant.

1. 젓가락으로
   *jeotgarag**euro***
   "**with** chopsticks"

3. Exception! **If the consonant is ㄹ, read as l,** then, you have to use **-로** (-ro) instead of -으로 (-euro).

For example:

1. 지하철로
   *jihacheo**llo***
   "**by** a subway."

Note that the noun 지하철 ends with a consonant ㄹ so that's why you need to choose 로 (*ro*) not 으로 (*euro*).

For Example:

1. **버스로** 얼마나 걸립니까? (Note: 걸리다 (*geollida*) "to take")
   ***Beoseuro** eolmana geollimnikka?*
   "How long does it take **by bus**?"
2. **지하철로** 1시간 정도 걸립니다.
   Jihacheolro hansigan jeongdo geollimnida.
   "It takes about one hour **by subway**."
3. 난 **자전거로** 집에 갑니다.
   *Nan **jajeongeoro** jibe gamnida.*
   "I go home **by bicycle**."
4. **젓가락으로** 라면을 먹습니다.
   ***jeotgarakeuro** ramyeoneul meokseupnida.*
   "I eat noodles **with chopsticks**."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Female Divers of Jeju Island

The island of Jeju has a unique fishing culture where people dive into the ocean without equipment to assist them and collect seafood using only their bare hands. The female divers of Jeju Island or 해녀 (*haenyeo*) are particularly well known for this practice, along with their incredible stamina and ability to dive into the deep depths of the ocean without equipment. On average, they dive as deep as five or ten meters for around 40-60 seconds holding their breath.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #11
Linking Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 의사 : 오늘 병원에 왜 오셨습니까? 어디가 아프세요?
2. 환자 : 배하고 머리가 몹시 아파요.
3. 의사 : 그렇군요. 요즘에 두통이나 복통이 있는 사람들이 많이 있어요. 많이 아프세요?
4. 환자 : 네, 그리고 왠지 눈도 아파요.
5. 의사 : 흠.. 배와 눈과 머리가 많이 아프면 검사를 받는 것이 좋습니다.
6. 환자 : 그래요? 그러면 제가 약을 먹거나 주사를 맞아야 해요?
7. 의사 : 일단 검사부터 합시다.

ENGLISH

1. Doctor : What brings you to the hospital today? Are you sick?
2. Patient : My stomach and head hurt terribly.
3. Doctor : Is that so? Recently many people have been suffering from head or stomach aches. Is it particularly painful?
4. Patient : Yes, for some reason my eyes hurt as well.
5. Doctor : Hmm... if you’re experiencing pain in your stomach, head, and eyes, a medical examination would be best.
6. Patient : Really? Then will I have to take medicine or get a shot?
7. Doctor : Let’s start with the examination and go from there.

ROMANIZATION

1. uisa : oneul byeongwone wae osyeotseumnikka? eodiga apeuseyo?
2. hwanja : baehago meoriga mopsi apayo.
3. uisa : geureokunnyo. yojeume dutongina boktong-i inneun saramdeuri mani itseoyo. mani apeuseyo?
4. hwanja : ne, geurigo waenji nundo apayo.
5. uisa : heum.. baewa nungwa meoriga mani apeumyeon geomsareul banneun geosi josseumnida.
6. hwanja : geuraeyo? geureomyeon jega yageul meokgeona jusareul majaya haeyo?
7. uisa : ildan geomsabuteo hapsida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
머리	meori	head	noun
배	bae	stomach, belly	noun
복통	boktong	stomach ache	noun
두통	dutong	migraine, headache	noun
몹시	mopsi	terribly, severely	adverb
병원	byeongwon	hospital	noun
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
검사	geomsa	inspection, test, check	noun
약	yak	medicine, drug	noun
왠지	waenji	for some reason, somehow, somewhat	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

머리가 어지러워요. *meoriga eojireowoyo.* "My head is dizzy."	배가 아파요. *baega apayo.* "My stomach hurts."

그 사람은 복통이 있어서 학교에 못 와요. *geu sarameun boktongi isseoseo hakgyoe mot wayo.* "He has a stomachache so he can't come to school."	약을 먹으면 복통이 가라앉을 거에요. *yageul meogeumyeon boktongi garaanjeul geoyeyo.* "If you take medicine your stomach ache will subside."
아침에 두통이 제일 심해요. *achime dutong-i jeil simhaeyo.* "My headaches are the worst in the morning."	여름에는 날씨가 몹시 더워요. *yeoreumeneun nalssiga mopsi deowoyo.* "In summer time the weather is terribly hot."
여기에서 병원까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo byeongwonkkaji eotteokke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the hospital?"	한 달동안 병원의 중환자실에 있은 후, 난 모든 것에 더 감사한다. *han daldongan byeongwonui junghwanjasire iseun hu, nan modeun geose deo gamsahanda.* "After being in the hospital's Intensive Care Unit for one month, I appreciate everything more."
이 근처에 병원이 있나요? *i geuncheoe byeongwoni innayo?* "Is there a hospital near here?"	요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"
요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"	공항 보안 검사는 항상 느리다. *gonghang boan geomsaneun hangsang neurida.* "The security inspections at airports are always slow."
정기적으로 검사를 받는 것이 중요해요. *jeonggijeogeuro geomsareul banneungeosi jungyohaeyo.* "It is important to get regular check ups."	이 약을 매일 먹어야 하나요? *i yageul maeil meogeoya hanayo?* "Do I have to take this medicine every day?"
이 약은 조금 비싸지만 효능이 좋아요. *i yageun jogeum bissajiman hyoneungi joayo.* "This medicine is a bit expensive, but it has really good effects."	나는 왠지 안경 쓴 남자가 좋더라. *naneun waenji angyeong sseun namjaga joteora.* "For some reason, I like guys with glasses."
왠지 그녀와 사이가 많이 안 좋아졌어요. *waenji geunyeowa saiga mani an joajyeoseoyo.* "For some reason, my relationship with her has gotten worse."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

복통 *boktong* ("stomach ache")

The word 복 (*bok)* originates from the Chinese character meaning "stomach," and the word 통 (*tong)* is derived from the Chinese character meaning "pain" or "agony." 통 (*tong)* is often used in other words such as 치통 (*chitong*) meaning "toothache" in which 치 (*chi*) means "teeth" and 통 (*tong)* again refers to "pain" to create the term "toothache." The same structure is used for the word 두통 *(dutong)* in which the word 두 (*du)* refers to the head and is used in combination with 통 (*tong)* to create the word "headache."

복통 *(boktong)* is used to express discomfort or pain in the stomach, normally through the expression 복통으로 고생하다. (*boktongeuro gosaenghada.*) or 복통으로 부대끼다 (*boktongeuro budaekkida*) which means "to suffer from a stomach ache."

For example:

1. 혹시 복통 치료법을 알고 있어요?
   hoksi boktong chiryobeobeul algo iseoyo?
   "Do you by chance know any treatments for stomach aches?"

왠지 *waenji* ("somehow," "somewhat," "for some reason")

The adverb 왠지 *waenji* means "somehow," "somewhat," or "for some reason" and it can be placed anywhere within a sentence except for the end. Usually it works with a negative verb such as 하기 싫다 *hagi silta* "don't want to do something" as in 왠지 운동 하기 싫다 *waenji undong haji silta* meaning "I don't want to work out somehow." People sometimes use this adverb when they deny someone's idea or suggestion without a specific reason by simply saying 왠지 *waenji.*

For example:

1. 오늘은 왠지 김치를 먹기 싫어요.
   oneureun waenji gimchireul meokgi sireoyo.
   "For some reason I don't feel like eating Kimchi today."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is How to Use Linking Particles
배하고 머리가 몹시 아파요.
baehago meoriga mopsi apayo.
"My stomach and head hurt terribly."

Linking Particle #1. 와, 과 - *wa, gwa* -

We use -와/과 (-*wa/gwa*) to link nouns. It can be translated as "with," or "and," and we can judge which one it is from the context. -와/과 (-*wa/gwa*) links the nouns in consecutive order. We can use -와/과 (-*wa/gwa*) with as many nouns as desired. However, we must link it to each noun in coordination. This particle is interchangeable with -하고 (-*hago*) and -(이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*], and we consider it formal. We do not use -와/과 (-*wa*/*gwa*) as often as -하고 (-*hago*) and -(이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*] in spoken language, but we can find it often in the written Korean.

Formation

We use -와 (*wa*) when the noun ends in a vowel.

We use -과 (*gwa*) when the noun ends in a consonant.

For example:

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
지연과, 승희와, 지훈은 다 닮았어요.	*jiyeongwa, seunghuiwa, jihuneun da dalmasseoyo.*	"Jiyeon, Seunghui, and Jihyun, all look alike."
수연이는 저와 같은 아파트에 살아요.	*suyeonineun jeowa gateun apateue sarayo.*	"Suyeon lives in the same apartment as I do."
영화와 현실은 달라요.	*yeonghwawa hyeonsireun dallayo.*	"Movies and reality are different."

Linking Particle #2. 고, *- go -*

The particle-고 (-*go*) is used to link two or more verbs, phrases, or sentences in one sentence. -고 is usually translated as "(verb), and (verb)."

Formation

Verb Stem + 고

(Verb Stem 1)고, (Verb Stem 2)고, (Verb 3)

1. 공부하다 (*gongbuhada*) - "to study"

verb stem = 공부하

2. 운동하다 (*undonghada*) - "to exercise"

verb stem = 운동하

3. 집에 가다 (*jip-e gada*) - "to go home"

▼▼▼

(공부하 + 고), + (운동하 + 고), + (집에 가다)

= 공부하고, 운동하고, 집에 가다. (*gongbuhago, undonghago, jib-e gada*)

"To study, exercise, and go home."

Clause 1 + 고, Clause 2 (Clause 3, Clause 4, etc.)

*in this construction 고 (*go*) is attached to the verb stem in the Clause

손 씻다 (*son sssitda*) - "to wash hands"

밥 먹다 (*bap meokda*) - "to eat food"

Becomes...

1. 손 씻고 밥 먹어.
   son ssitgo bap meokgeo.
   "Wash your hands and eat food."

Note:

There is an exception when using this grammatical pattern. When using this pattern with the verb "to go," 가다 as the initial verb, it cannot be constructed as it would typically be constructed. The phrase "to go and come" is 갔다 오다 (*gatda oda*). This cannot use the construction that is typically used.

(x) 학교에 가고 오다

(o) 학교에 갔다 오다 ("go to school and come")

For example:

1. 갔다 올게요!
   "I'll go and come back!" (the exceptional phrase)

2. 잘 갔다 와!
"Go and come back safely!" (the exceptional phrase)

3. 어서 갔다 와!
"Please go and come back!" (the exceptional phrase)

Linking Particle # 3. 나, 이나 - *na, ina* -

-(이)나 [-*(i)na*] is a particle and is attached to the end of nouns. For all the following constructions, -이나 [-*ina*] is used with nouns ending in consonants, and -나 [-*na*] is used with words ending in vowels.

< Noun + -(이)나 + Noun: "or" >

한국어 [*hangugeo*] + -나 + 영어 [*yeong-eo*] ---> 한국어나 영어 [*hangeugeona yeong-eo*]: "Korean or English"

책 [*chaek*] + -이나 + 연필 [*yeonpil*] ---> 책이나 연필 [*chaegina yeonpil*]: "a book or a pencil"

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
책이나 잡지를 많이 읽어요.	*chaegina japjjireul manni ilgeoyo.*	"I read books or magazines a lot."
유럽이나 아프리카에 가고 싶어요.	*yurobina apeurikae gago sipeoyo.*	"I want to go to Europe or Africa."

Additional Usage of the Particle 나, 이나

Usage 1 Noun + -(이)나 : "wh-ever," "any-," "all," "every"

숙제 [*sukje*] + -나 + 해 [*hae*] ---> 숙제나 해! [*Sukjena hae!*]: "Do your homework, or something!"

Usage 2

몇 시간 [*myeot sigan*] + -이나 ---> 몇 시간이나 [*myeot siganina*] : "About how many hours"

Usage 3 phrase + -(이)나: "much more than expected"

3시간 [se sigan] + 이나 ---> 3시간이나 [*sesiganina*]: "3 hours which is much more than expected"

Linking Particle # 4. 도 - *do* -

The particle -도 (-do) is used to express that a statement already expressed holds true for another noun. If a statement is issued, and that statement holds true for another person or thing, the particle -도 (-do) is used. This particle is attached directly to the noun it is modifying. This correlates to the English words "too" and "also."

Formation

This is a very simple particle to use. It is simply suffixed at the end of the noun it is modifying.

Korean	Romanization	English translation
저는 학생입니다.	*jeo-neun haksaeng-imnida*	"I am a student."
저도 학생입니다.	*jeo-do haksaeng-im-imnida*	"I am also a student."
저는 공부도 잘합니다.	*jeo-neun gongbu-do jalhamnida*	"I study well, too. "

For example:

1. 저는 매운 음식도 좋아해요.
   jeoneun maeun eumsik-do johahaeyo
   "I also like spicy food."
2. 우리 누나는 영어도 할 수 있어.
   uri nuna-neun yeongeo-do hal su isseo
   "My sister can speak English, also."
3. 제 핸드폰은 사진도 찍을 수 있어요.
   je haendeupone-eun sajin-do jjikeul su isseoyo
   "My cellphones can also take pictures."
4. 저도 알아요.
   jeo-do arayo.
   "I know that, too."
5. 저는 운동도 잘 하고, 요리도 잘 해요.
   jeo-neun undong-do jal hago, yori-do jal haeyo.
   "I'm good at sports, and good at cooking, too."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 요즘에 두통이나 복통이 있는 사람들이 많이 있어요.
   yojeume dutongina boktong-i inneun saramdeuri mani itseoyo.
   "Recently many people have been suffering from head or stomachaches."
2. 그리고 왠지 눈도 아파요.
   geurigo waenji nundo apayo.
   "For some reason my eyes hurt as well."

Sample Sentences

1. 목요일이나 금요일에 저하고 영화를 보러 가실래요?
   mongnyoirina geumnyoire jeohago yeonghwareul boreo gasillaeyo?
   "Would you like to go see a movie with me on Thursday or Friday?"
2. 저 사과와 귤을 사면 바나나와 키위도 공짜로 주는 거예요?
   jeo sagwawa gyureul samyeon bananawa kiwido gongjjaro juneun geoyeyo?
   "If I purchase the apple and the mandarin, I get the banana and the kiwi for free?"
3. 저희 가족하고 친구들하고 등산하는 것이 좋아요.
   jeohui gajokago chingudeulhago deungsanhaneun geosi joayo.
   "Mountain hiking with my family and friends is nice."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Traditional Korean Medicine and Herbs (Korean ginseng)

Korean ginseng, also known as 인삼 (*Insam)*, is a widely used herbal medicine/cooking ingredient in South Korea. The health benefits of ginseng are still being researched, but some researchers say that when eaten, it can prevent certain types of cancer. The Korean variant of this herb is unique in that it has a strong smell and is often used in traditional Korean dishes such as 삼계탕 (*Samgyetang*.)
Useful word

1. 인삼
   insam
   "Ginseng"

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #12
Noun Modifying Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 고객 : 저기요, 이 빨간 옷이 얼마예요?
2. 가게 주인 : 저기 있는 옷의 가격은 칠천 원이고 보라색 큰 옷은 오천 원입니다.
3. 고객 : 그러면 저기 작은 초록색 옷은요?
4. 가게 주인 : 여기 있는 초록색 옷은 삼천 원이고요.
5. 고객 : 그렇군요. 그러면 저는 저 화려한 빨간 옷을 살게요. 미국에 있는 엄마에게 선물로 드릴 거예요. 조금 깍아주세요.
6. 가게 주인 : 네, 그럼 500원씩 깍아드릴게요. 여기 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Customer : Excuse me, how much is this red dress?
2. Shopkeeper : That one over there is seven thousand won and the big purple dress is five thousand won.
3. Customer : Then what about that small green dress?
4. Shopkeeper : The green dress here is three thousand won.
5. Customer : Okay, then I'll purchase the fancy red dress. I'm going to give it to my mother who's in the U.S. Can you give us a little discount?
6. Shopkeeper : Okay. I'll give you 500 won off for each. Here you are.

ROMANIZATION

1. gogaek : jeogiyo, i ppalgan osi eolmayeyo?
2. gage juin : jeogi inneun osui gagyeogeun chilcheon wonigo borasaek keun oseun ocheon wonimnida.
3. gogaek : geureomyeon jeogi jageun choroksaek oseunnyo?
4. gage juin : yeogi inneun choroksaek oseun samcheon wonigoyo.
5. gogaek : geureokunnyo. geureomyeon jeoneun jeo hwaryeohan ppalgan oseul salgeyo. miguge inneun eommaege seonmullo deuril geoyeyo. jogeum kkagajuseyo.
6. Gage juin : ne, geureom 500wonssik kkagadeurilgeyo. yeogi itseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
깎아주다	kkagajuda	to cut, to peel, to give discount	verb
씩	ssik	by (ones, twos, threes)	adverb
가격	gagyeok	price	noun
화려하다	hwaryeohada	to be fancy	adjective
조금	jogeum	a little bit, a bit	phrase
선물	seonmul	present	noun
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression
얼마예요	eolmayeyo	how much	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

값을 깎아주실 수 있어요? *gapseul kkagajusil su iseoyo?* "Can you lower the price for me?"	한 명씩 일어나서 인사했어요. *han myeongssik ireonaseo insahaeseoyo.* "They stood up one by one and introduced themselves."
소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price	이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.
가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags	가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.
가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"	화려한 것을 좋아해요. *hwaryeohan geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like fancy things."
조금 더 주세요. *jogeum deo juseyo* "Give me a little more."	선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."
저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"	저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"

저 책이 얼마예요?

jeo chaegi eolmayeyo?

"How much is that book?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

저기요 *jeogiyo* ("excuse me")

저기요 (*jeogiyo)* literally translates as "there," but its meaning is always understood as "Excuse me."

저기요 (*jeogiyo)* is a phrase used to get an individual's attention. It is used often in restaurants to get a waiter's attention and can be interchanged with phrases such as..

- 이모 (meaning "aunt" used towards women older than oneself)

- 아저씨 (meaning "mister" used towards men older than oneself)

- 아주머니 (meaning "misses" used towards women older than oneself.)

The phrase can also be used to politely get someones attention in order to speak to them. 저기요 (*jeogiyo)* is never used to excuse oneself for a mistake or impoliteness. It is only used as a device to attract the attention of others.

For example:

1. 저기요. 저 창문을 좀 열어주시겠어요?
   jeogiyo. jeo changmuneul jom yeoreojusigeseoyo?
   "Excuse me. Could you please open that window?"

씩 *ssik* ("by (ones, twos, threes)")

씩 (*ssik)* is used primarily to identify the distribution of counters and numbers. You can use it with a counter such as 개 (*gae)* or 명 (*myeong).*

For example, you can say 두 개씩 (*du gaessik)* to mean "two by two" as in 포도를 두 개씩 먹어요. (*podoreul dugaessik meogeoyo*) which means "I eat grapes two by two." 개 (*gae*) is the counter for inanimate objects.

Also, you can say "주말에 한 시간씩 청소를 해요." (*jumare han siganssik cheongsoreul haeyo.*) to mean "I clean (a room) every week by one hour." to identify the hour as the item being counted.

For example:

1. 학생들은 한 명씩 나왔어요.
   haksaengdeureun han myeongssik nawaseoyo.
   "The students came out one by one."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Noun Modifying Particles
저기 있는 옷의 가격은 칠천 원이고 보라색 큰 옷은 오천 원입니다.
jeogi inneun osui gagyeogeun chilcheon wonigo borasaek keun oseun ocheon wonimnida.
"That one over there is seven thousand won and the big purple dress is five thousand won."

Descriptive verbs can become noun modifiers and describe the nouns directly. The verb acts as an adjective to modify a noun that must follow immediately.

We usually translate the descriptive verb as "to be [Adjective]" but we remove this from the literal translation.

For example:

작다 [*jakda*] - "to be small"

작은 [*jageun*] - "[a] small [noun]"

Formation

+ -은 / -ㄴ + Noun

I. -은 [*eun*] is attached to the end of clauses that **end in consonants.**

작다 [*jakda*]: "to be small"

작 (Verb stem ending in a consonant) + -은 ---> **작은**[*jak-eun*]: "small"/adjective

작은 + Noun -> **작은 모자** [*jak-eun moja*]: "a small hat"

좋다 [*jota*]: "to be good"

좋 (Verb stem ending in a consonant) + -은 ---> **좋은** [*jo-eun*]: "good"/adjective

좋은 + Noun -> **좋은 사람** [*jo-eun saram*]: "a good person"

있다 [*itta*]: "to exist"

있 (Verb stem ending in a consonant) + - ---> **있는** [*inneun*]: "existing"/adjective

있는 + Noun -> **있는 옷** [*inneun ot*]: "an existing item of clothing"

II.-ㄴ [*-n*] is attached to the end of clauses that **end in vowels.**

크다 [*keuda*]: "to be big"

크 (Verb stem ending in a vowel) + -ㄴ ---> **큰** [*keun*]: "big"/adjective

큰 + Noun -> **큰 집**[*keun jip*]: "a big house"

나쁘다 [*nappeuda*]: "to be bad"

나쁘 (Verb stem ending in a vowel) + -ㄴ ---> **나쁜** [*nappeun*]: "bad"/adjective

나쁜 + Noun -> **나쁜 사람** [*nappeun saram*]: "a bad person"

화려하다 [*hwaryohada*]: "to be fancy/magnificent"

화려하 (Verb stem ending in a vowel) + -ㄴ ---> **화려한** [*hwaryohan*]: "fancy/magnificent" / adjective

화려한 + Noun -> **화려한 옷** [*hwaryohan ot*]: "a fancy dress"

Note:

The level of politeness is indicated not by the noun modifier itself but by the verb that follows.

Another, more general way of nominalizing a verb is to use the grammatical construction -는 것 (*-neun geot*). We use this structure to nominalize action verbs and it indicates "the act of (verb)ing." It stresses the fact or manner of "(verb)ing." It can be translated as "(verb)ing."

Often times, 것 (*geot*) is changed to 거 (*geo*) to make pronunciation easier and for speech to flow more easily. We use 거 (*geo*) in spoken Korean. Although the subject marking particle -가 (*ga*) would naturally follow 거 (*geo*), we change 거 (*geo*) to 게 (*ge*), assuming that the other subject marking particle -이 (*i*) is following right behind it.

것이 = 거이 = 게

When we use 거 (*geo*) in conjunction with the object marking particle, -를 (*reul*), it becomes 거를 (*geo-reul*). But this is often contracted to 걸 (*geol*) in speech.

것을 = 거를 = 걸

Formation

가다 (*gada*) "to go"

가 - verb stem

가 + -는 것

가는 것 (*ganeun geot*) "going" (명사형 - noun)

학교 가는 것이 싫어! (*hagyo ga-neun geos-i sireo!*)

"I don't like going to school!"

For example:

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
모자 쓰는 것을 좋아해.	*moja sseuneun geoseul joahae.*	"I like wearing hats."
친구 하는 것이 어때?	*chingu haneun geosi eottae?*	"What about being friends?"
일하는 것이 힘들어요.	*ilhaneun geosi himdeureoyo.*	"Working is tiring."
비 오면 영화를 보는 것이 습관이에요.	*bi omyeon yeonghwareul boneun goesi seupgwanieyo.*	"It is my habit to watch a movie if it rains."
엄마는 남자친구가 밤에 전화하는 것을 안 좋아하세요.	*eommaneun namjachinguga bame jeonhwahaneun geoseul an joahaseyo.*	"My mom hates my boyfriend calling me at night."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 그러면 저기 작은 초록색 옷은요?
   geureomyeon jeogi jageun choroksaek oseunnyo?
   "Then what about that small green dress?"
2. 저는 저 화려한 빨간 옷을 살게요. 미국에 있는 엄마에게 선물로 드릴 거예요.
   jeoneun jeo hwaryeohan ppalgan oseul salgeyo. miguge inneun eommaege seonmullo deuril geoyeyo.
   "I'll purchase the fancy red dress. I'm going to give it to my mother who's in the U.S."

Sample Sentences

1. 제가 제일 좋아하는 계절은 가을이에요.
   jega jeil joahaneun gyejeoreun gaeurieyo.
   "My most favorite season is autumn."
2. 저는 키가 큰 사람을 좋아해요.
   jeoneun kiga keun sarameul joahaeyo.
   "I like tall people."
3. 무서운 영화를 보기 싫어요.
   museoun yeonghwareul bogi sireoyo.
   "I don't like watching scary movies."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Is Haggling Common in South Korea?

In Korea, there are traditional markets known as 시장 (*sijang*) where various items like textiles and traditional Korean foods are sold. A common practice in these markets is to haggle with the shop owners to bring down the price on items. A common phrase used to haggle prices is 깍아주세요. (*kkagajuseyo*) meaning "(literally) Cut down the price, please." which is a request to lower the original price.
In my own personal experience, timing is very important when haggling. For instance, whenever I would ask for discounts in the afternoon or morning I was always denied or shooed away. However, when I waited until later in the evening when shops begin to pack up and close, my rate of success was much higher. Another good way is to avoid areas with a lot of foreigners.
Useful expression:

1. 깍아주세요
   kkakkajuseyo
   "Cut the price, please."

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #13
Verb Nominalizing Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 주하 : 재석아, 이 핸드폰은 어떻게 사용하는 거야?
2. 재석 : 봐봐, 여기 아이콘이 두 개가 있지? 이건 켜는 것이고 이건 끄는 거야.
3. 주하 : 그럼 이걸 누르면 켜는 거 맞아?
4. 재석 : 응, 그리고 이 버튼은 카메라를 실행시키는 거야.
5. 주하 : 이게 카메라라고?
6. 재석 : 아니, 이건 전화를 거는 버튼이고 이게 카메라 아이콘이지.

ENGLISH

1. Juha : Hey Jaeseok, how do you use this cell phone?
2. Jaeseok : Look, there are two icons, right? This one turns it on and this one turns it off.
3. Juha : So if I press this, it turns on, right?
4. Jaeseok : Yes, and this button launches the camera.
5. Juha : This is the camera?
6. Jaeseok : No, this is for making calls and this one is the camera.

ROMANIZATION

1. Juha : jaeseoga, i haendeuponeun eotteoke sayonghaneun geoya?
2. Jaeseok : bwabwa, yeogi aikoni du gaega itji? igeon kyeoneun geosigo igeon kkeuneun geoya.
3. Juha : geureom igeol nureumyeon kyeoneun geo maja?
4. Jaeseok : eung, geurigo i beoteuneun kamerareul silhaengsikineun geoya.
5. Juha : ige kameraragо?
6. Jaeseok : ani, igeon jeonhwareul geoneun beoteunigo ige kamera aikoniji.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
개	gae	counting-unit word for general or non-specific items, units, ojbects	noun
켜다	kyeoda	to turn on	verb
버튼	beoteun	button	noun
끄다	kkeuda	to put off, to turn off	verb
핸드폰	haendeupon	cell phone	noun
아이콘	aikon	icon	noun
전화를 걸다	jeonhwareul geolda	to make a phone call	phrase
실행하다	silhaenghada	to implement, to execute	verb
카메라	kamera	camera	noun
누르다	nureuda	to press	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

세 개 주세요. *se gae juseyo.* "Please give me three of them."	방이 너무 어두워. 불 켜자. *bang-i neomu eoduwo. bul kyeoja.* "The room is too dark. Let's turn on the light."
마우스의 오른쪽 버튼을 누르세요. *mauseueui oreunjjok beoteuneul nureuseyo.* "Please press the right button of your mouse."	컴퓨터 껐어요? *keompyuteo kkeosseoyo?* "Did you turn off the computer?"
핸드폰 어떻게 찾았어요? *Haendeupon eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the cellphone?”	핸드폰 바꾸고 싶어요. *haendeupon bakkugo sipeoyo.* "I want to change cell phones."
아이콘을 클릭하면 배경화면을 설정할 수 있어요. *aikoneul keullikamyeon baegyeonghwamyeoneul seoljeonghal su iseoyo.* "If you click the icon you can set up your desktop background."	어떤 사람이 전화를 걸고 있다. *eotteon sarami jeonhwareul geolgo itda.* "A person is making a telephone call."
어떤 사람이 전화를 걸고 있다. *eotteon sarami jeonhwareul geolgo itda.* "The person is making a telephone call."	문제가 생겨서 프로그램을 실행할 수 없어요. *munjega saenggyeoseo peurogeuraemeul silhaenghal su eopseoyo.* "There is a problem with the program so it will not start."

카메라 앞에서는 긴장해요.	버스에서 내릴 때는 벨을 누르세요.
kamera ap-eseoneun ginjang-haeyo.	*beoseueseo naeril ttaeneun bereul nureuseyo.*
"I get nervous in front of cameras."	"When you get off the bus, press the bell."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

켜다 and 끄다 *kyeoda, kkeuda* ("to turn on" and "to turn off")

켜다 (*kyeoda*) is a verb which means to "to turn on" or "to light." While 끄다 (*kkuda*) is a verb which means to "to turn off" or " to put out."

These two verbs are antonyms and are used primarily when speaking about operating electrical devices, lighting candles, or starting and putting out a fire.

For example:

1. A: 불을 끄고 나왔어요?
   B: 아니요, 아직 켜져있어요.
   A: bureul kkeugo nawaseoyo?
   B: aniyo, ajing kyeojyeoinneundeyo.
   "A: Did you turn the light off when you left?"
   "B: No, it was still on."

누르다 *nureuda* ("to press")

누르다 (*nureuda*) is the verb meaning "to press," "to push," or "to apply pressure to something."

누르다 can be used to ask phrases like, 버튼을 눌러주세요. (*beoteuneul nulleojuseyo*) which means, "Please press the button."

The meaning of 누르다 can change depending on the context of a sentence. For example the sentence, 감정을 좀 눌러주세요. (*gamjeongeul jom nulleojuseyo*) means, "Please restrain your emotions." or literally "Please press down your emotions." The verb 누르다 is exactly the same, however the context of the sentence changed its meaning to "to restrain."

누르다 can also be used in the expression 농구 경쟁자들을 다 눌렀습니다. (*nonggu gyeongjaengjadeureul da* nulleotseumnida) which means "All of the basketball competition was defeated." In this phrase the meaning of 누르다 changes to mean "to make someone defeated."

For example:

1. 페이스북에서 '좋아요' 버튼을 눌러주세요!
   peiseubogeseo joayo' beoteuneul nulleojuseyo!
   "Click the 'like' button on Facebook, please."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Particles Nominalizing Verbs
봐봐, 여기 아이콘이 두 개가 있지? 이건 켜는 것이고 이건 끄는 거야.
bwabwa, yeogi aikoni du gaega itji? igeon kyeoneun geonnigo igeon kkeuneun geoya.
"Look, there are two icons, right? This one turns it on and this one turns it off."

Verbs can be nominalized in a number of ways. One way is to use the grammatical construction -는 것 *(-neun geot*)

This structure is used to to nominalize action verbs and indicates 'the act of (verb)ing.' It stresses the fact or manner of "(verb)ing." It can be translated as "(verb)ing."

Often times, 것 (*geot*) is changed to 거 (geo) to make pronunciation easier, and for speech to flow more easily. 거 (*geo*) is used in spoken Korean. When 거 (*geo*) is used with the subject marking particle, 게 (*ge*) is often used in its place.

것이 = 거이 = 게

When 거 (*geo*) is used in conjunction with the object marking particle, 를 (*reul*), it becomes 거를 (*geo-reul*). But this is often contracted to 걸 (*geol*) in speech.

것을 = 거를 = 걸

Formation

Verb Stem + 는 것

가다 (*gada*) - "to go"

가 (*ga*) - verb stem

가 + 는 것 = 가는 것 = 가는 거

학교 가는 거 싫어. (*hakgyo ganeun geo silheo.*)

"I don't like going to school."

만나다 (*mannada*) - "to meet"

만나 (*manna*) - verb stem

만나 + 는 것 = 만나는 것 = 만나는 거

친구 만나는 거 좋아해요. (*chingu mannaneun geo johahaeyo.*)

"I like meeting friends."

For example:

1. 나는 세상에서 숙제 하는 게 제일 싫어! [하다, 싫다]
   na-neun sesang-eseo sukje haneun ge jeil sireo
   "I hate doing homework more than anything else in the world."
2. 어제 또 쇼핑한 거야? [쇼핑하다]
   eoje tto syoping han geo-ya
   "Did you go shopping again yesterday?"
3. 노래 부르는 거 좋아하세요? [부르다, 좋아하다]
   norae bureu-neungeo johahaseyo
   "Do you like singing?"
4. 어떻게 한 거예요? [하다]
   eotteoke han geo-yeyo?
   "How did you do it?"
5. 어디 있는 거야? [있다]
   eodi itneun geo-ya?
   "Where is it?"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 그럼 이걸 누르면 켜는 거 맞아?
   geureom igeol nureumyeon kyeoneun geo maja?
   "So if I press this, it turns on, right?"
2. 이건 전화를 거는 버튼이고 이게 카메라 아이콘이지.
   igeon jeonhwareul geoneun beoteunigo ige kamera aikoniji.
   "This is for making calls and this one is the camera."

Sample Sentences

1. 이거 먹는 거 맞아요?
   igeo meongneun geo majayo?
   "Is this something that can be eaten?"

2. 동아리에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
   dongarie osin geoseul hwannyeonghamnida.
   "Welcome to our club."

3. 여기 옷은 버리는 것이고 저기 옷은 파는 거야.
   yeogi oseun beorineun geosigo jeogi oseun paneun geoya.
   "These clothes will be thrown away, and those clothes will be sold."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Loanwords

There are thousands of words borrowed from the English language and phonetically translated in Korean. Some examples of these are 아이스크림 (*aiseu-keurim)* "ice cream," 카메라 (*kamera)* "camera," and 주스 (*juseu)* "juice." When making loanwords, Korean newspapers or media try to imitate its pronunciation while following the rules for creating loanwords. The rules include not to include double-consonants at the beginning of a loanword, or make the last syllable end with the vowel ㅡ(*eu*) when it ends with a consonant in English.
What's interesting about these loanwords is that in North Korea, where "Konglish" has not been widely accepted, pure Korean versions of these words exist. For example, instead of saying 아이스크림 (*aiseu-keurim)* to mean "ice cream" North Koreans would say, 얼음보숭이 (*eoreumbosungi*), which is the pure Korean word literally meaning "ice crumbs."

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #14
Quotation Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 주영 : 단비야, 혹시 내 운동화를 못 봤어?
2. 단비 : 응, 현관 앞에 두고 왔어.
3. 주영 : 뭐라고? 현관 앞에 두고 왔다고?
4. 단비 : 맞아. 내가 전에 집 안에서 신발을 신고 다니면 안 된다고 했잖아.
5. 주영 : 내 운동화는 깨끗하다고 했잖아. 깨끗하면 괜찮지 않아?
6. 단비 : 난 분명히 아니라고 했어. 우리 집에서 지켜야 하는 규칙 중 하나야.

ENGLISH

1. Jooyeong : Hey Danbi, have you seen my sneakers?
2. Danbi : Yeah, I put them in front of the door.
3. Jooyeong : What? You put them in front of the door?
4. Danbi : Yeah. I told you earlier that you’re not supposed to wear shoes in the house.
5. Jooyeong : I told you my sneakers are clean. If they’re clean isn't it okay?
6. Danbi : I told you no for sure. It is one of our house rules that you have to follow.

ROMANIZATION

1. Juyeong : danbiya, hoksi nae undonghwareul mot bwaseo?
2. Danbi : eung, hyeongwan ape dugo waseo.
3. Juyeong : mworago? hyeongwan ape dugo watdago?
4. Danbi : maja. naega jeone jip aneseo sinbareul singo danimyeon an doendago haetjana.
5. Juyeong : nae undonghwaneun kkaekkeutadago haetjana. kkaekkeutamyeon gwaenchanchi ana?
6. Danbi : nan bunmyeonghi anirago haeseo. uri jibeseo jikyeoya haneun gyuchik jung hanaya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
현관	hyeongwan	entrance	noun
앞	ap	front	noun
안 되다	an doenda	shouldn't	phrase
두다	duda	to have, to keep (someone/something)	verb
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
운동화	undonghwa	sneakers	noun
깨끗하다	kkaekkeuthada	to be clean	
신발	sinbal	shoes	noun
지키다	jikida	to protect, to abide by (rules)	
규칙	gyuchik	rule, principle	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저희가 현관에 거울을 걸었어요. *jeohuiga hyeongwane geoureul georeoseoyo.* "We hung a mirror up at the entrance."	우리 집 앞에는 은행이 있어요. *uri jip ap-eneun eunhaeng-i isseoyo* "There's a bank in front of my house."
여기서 크게 말하면 안돼요. *yeogiseo keuge malhamyeon andwaeyo.* "You shouldn't speak loudly here."	부모님은 저를 곁에 두고 싶어합니다. *bu-mo-nim-eun jeo-reul gyeot-e du-go sip-eo-hamnida.* "My parents want to keep me by their side."
혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."
운동화 만원! 만원! *undonghwa manwon! manwon!* "Sneakers, 10,000won! 10,000won!"	화장실이 참 깨끗해요. "The bathroom is very clean."
남자친구에게 신발을 선물하고 싶은데 고민이에요. *namjachinguege sinbareul seonmulhago sipeunde gominieyo.* "I want to give shoes as a gift to my boyfriend, but I am not sure."	새 신발이 필요해요. *sae sinbari piryohaeyo.* "I need new shoes."

약속 지키세요!	그 사람은 규칙을 어겼어요.
yaksok jikiseyo!	*geu saram-eun gyuchik-eul eogyeosseoyo.*
"Keep your promise!"	"He violated the rule."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

두고 오다 *dugo oda* ("to leave," "to mislay")

두고 오다 (*dugo oda*) is comprised of the verb 두다 *duda*, which means "to place" or "to set an object somewhere," and the verb 오다 *oda*, which means to come. The literal translation of 두고 오다 (*dugo oda*) is "to set/leave and go," and from this we get the verb "to leave."

두고 오다 (*dugo oda*) is used in situations where an object is placed or mistakenly left behind in an area separate from the speaker. For example, the sentence 집에 우산을 두고 왔어요 (*jibe usaneul dugo waseoyo*) means, "I left my umbrella at home."

두고 오다 (*dugo oda*) can be used to imply accidentally or willingly leaving an object behind.

For example:

1. 차안에 제 핸드폰을 두고 왔어요.
   chaane je haendeuponeul dugo waseoyo.
   "I left my phone inside of my car."

지키다 *jikida* ("to protect," "to abide by (the rules)")

The meaning of 지키다 (*jikida)* can change depending on the context of a sentence. In the phrase 약속을 지키다 (*yaksogeul jikida)*, which means "to keep a promise," it takes on the meaning of "to keep." While in the phrase 규칙을 지키다 (*gyuchigeul jikida)*, which means "to obey the rules," it is understood as "to obey."

지키다 (*jikida)* has numerous meanings. A few of which are "to protect," "to watch," "to keep," "to obey." The meaning can change depending on the context of a sentence.

For example:

1. 저는 약속을 잘 지키는 사람이에요.
   jeoneun yaksogeul jal jikineun saramieyo.
   "I am someone who is good at keeping promises."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Particles for quotation; -다고, -ㄴ다고, -라고
내가 전에 집 안에서 신발을 신고 다니면 안 된다고 했잖아.
naega jeone jip aneseo sinbareul singo danimyeon an doendago haetjana.
"I told you earlier that you're not supposed to wear shoes in the house."

Particle #1: -(는)다고, -ㄴ다고,

When you talk to someone about something that you heard from someone else, you say, "I heard (that)..." as in "I heard that it was nice," or "I said (that)..." as in "I said that you cannot eat this food here." In Korean, we use the suffix -다고 (*dago*) or -ㄴ다고 (*ndago*) instead of the word "that."

When a verb placed at the end of the quoted sentence ends in a vowel, you can use -ㄴ 다고. When it ends in a consonant, you can use -다고.

1. 사 (다) + ㄴ다고 -> 산다고

sa (da) + n (dago) -> sandago

"to buy" + "(I heard) that..." -> "(I heard) that (you will) buy."

2. 먹었 (다) + 다고 -> 먹었다고

meogeok(da) + dago -> meokgeokdago

"ate" + "(I said) that..." -> "(I said) that (I) ate."

-(ㄴ)다고 + 하다 form

+

-(ㄴ)다고 하다 ((*n*)*dago deureotda*) is a grammatical structure that you use for talking about what you did or said before. The main verb is 하다 (*hada)* which means "to do" and can be used to mean both "to do" and "to say." When it's used with -(ㄴ)다고 ((*n*)*dago*) which is a verb ending that works like quotation marks, this verb means "to say" or "to inform" idiomatically. You can definitely use the verb 말하다 (*malhada)* which literally means "to say" too, but we usually use the verb 하다 (*hada*) in the past tense to mean "I did," or "I said" and together, -(ㄴ)다고 했다 ((*n*)*dago haetta*) means "I did that..." or "I said that."

For example:

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이사 간다고 했어.	*isa gandago hasseo.*	"I said that I would move."
도움이 필요하다고 했어요.	doum-i piryohadago hasseoyo.	"I said I need some help."
이 책이 좋다고 했어요.	i chaek-i jotago haesseoyo..	"I said that this book is good."

-(ㄴ)다고 + 듣다 form

Another common verb used with -(ㄴ)다고 is the verb 듣다 (*deutda)* which means "to listen" or "to hear." -(ㄴ)다고 들었다 ((*n*)*dago deureotda*) is a grammatical structure that you use for talking about what you heard before. We use the verb 듣다 (*deutda*) in the past tense to mean "I heard," and together, -(ㄴ)다고 들었다 ((*n*)*dago deureotda*) means "I heard that..."

For example:

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이사 간다고 들었어.	*isa gandago deureosseo.*	"I heard that you were moving."
도움이 필요하다고 들었어요.	doum-i piryohadago deureosseoyo.	"I heard you needed some help."
이 책이 좋다고 들었어요.	i chaek-i jotago deureosseoyo.	"I heard that this book is good."

-라고 + Verb form

Note: When quoting a phrase, we use -(ㄴ)다고 ((*n*)*dago*) for almost all verbs, but the verb 이다 (*ida*) which means "to be," and the verb 아니다 (*anida)* which means "not to be" take the form of -(이)라고 ((*i*)*rago*).

For example:

1. 이것은 사과가 아니라고 했어.
   igeoseun sagwaga anirago hasseo.
   "I said that it's not an apple."
2. 이 책은 네 것이라고 들었어.
   i chaegeun ne geosirado deureosseo.
   "I heard that this is your book."

Language Tip: another usage of (이)라는 to mean "to be called."

-(이)라는 (*iraneun*) comes from (이)라고 하는 which is equivalent to "called as" in English. It is used to indicate or refer to something or someone by the name. -라는 is used for a noun that ends in a vowel, and -이라는 is used for a noun that ends with a consonant.

Formation:

Noun ending in a vowel + 라는

- 제주도 (*jejudo*) - "Jeju Island"

제주도 + 라는

제주도라는 (*jejudoraneun*) = "(a place) called Jeju Island"

제주도라는 섬을 알아요? (*jejudoraneun seomeul arayo?*)

= "Do you know an island called Jejudo?"

Noun ending in a consonant + 이라는

- 떡국 (*ttokkuk*) - "rice cake soup"

떡국 + 이라는

떡국이라는 (*tteokgugiraneun*) - "(something) called Tteokguk"

떡국이라는 한국 음식을 먹었어요. (*tteokgugiraneun hanguk eumsigeul meogeosseoyo.*)

= "I ate a Korean dish called Tteokguk."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 내 운동화는 깨끗하다고 했잖아. 깨끗하면 괜찮지 않아?
   nae undonghwaneun kkaekkeutadago haetjana. kkaekkeutamyeon gwaenchanchi ana?
   "I told you my sneakers are clean. If they're clean isn't it okay?"
2. 난 분명히 아니라고 했어. 우리 집에서 지켜야 하는 규칙 중 하나야.
   nan bunmyeonghi anirago haeseo. uri jibeseo jikyeoya haneun gyuchik jung hanaya.
   "I told you no for sure. It is one of our house rules that you have to follow."

Sample Sentences

1. 강아지의 이름이 뭐라고 했어요?
   gangajiui ireumi mworago haeseoyo?
   "What did you say the dog's name was?"
2. 이 김치는 배추김치라고 해요.
   i gimchineun baechugimchirago haeyo.
   "We call this kimchi 'cabbage kimchi.'"
3. 뉴스에서 오늘 눈이 온다고 했어요.
   nyuseueseo oneul nuni ondago haeseoyo.

"They said it will snow today on the news."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The No Shoe Rule in Korea

In almost every home in South Korea, it is expected that people will remove their shoes before stepping inside. This is primarily because Koreans spend a large amount of time sitting and sleeping on the floor. This practice is centered around the usage of the 온돌 (*ondol*), which is an underfloor heating system. Heat from the 온돌 (*ondol*) radiates from the ground up, so sleeping and sitting on the floor during cold weather provides greater insulation.

Useful expression

1. 온돌
   ondol
   "underfloor heating system"

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #15
Particles to Express "Only"

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 자영 : 선배, 우리 짬뽕이랑 탕수육이랑 짜장면을 시킬까요?
2. 수혁 : 나는 이천 원밖에 없는데 너는 얼마 있어?
3. 자영 : 저도 이천 원밖에 없어요. 어떡해요?
4. 수혁 : 그러면 하나만 시키자. 짜장면을 나눠 먹자.
5. 자영 : 아.. 저 오늘은 진짜 짬뽕을 먹어보고 싶은데요..
6. 수혁 : 사천 원밖에 없는데 하나만 골라야지. 그럼 짬뽕을 시키자.

ENGLISH

1. Jayoung : Seonbae, how about we order the Chinese-style spicy noodle soup, sweet and sour pork, and noodles with brown sauce?
2. Suhyeok : I've only got two thousand won though. How about you?
3. Jayoung : I only have two thousand won too. What should we do?
4. Suhyeok : Then let's order just one. Let's share a bowl of noodles with brown sauce.
5. Jayoung : Ah... I really wanted to try the Chinese-style spicy noodle soup today though.
6. Suhyeok : We'll have to choose just one, we only have four thousand won. So, let's order Chinese-style spicy noodle soup.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jayeong : seonbae, uri jjamppongirang tangsuyugirang jjajangmyeoneul sikilkkayo?
2. Suhyeok : naneun icheon wonbakke eomneunde neoneun eolma iseo?
3. Jayeong : jeodo icheon wonbakke eopseoyo. eotteokaeyo?
4. Suhyeok : geureomyeon hanaman sikija. jjajangmyeoneul nanwo meokja.
5. Jayeong : a.. jeo oneureun jinjja jjamppongeul meogeobogo sipeundeyo..
6. Suhyeok : sacheon wonbakke eomneunde hanaman gollayaji. geureom jjamppongeul sikija.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어떡해요?	eotteokaeyo?	what are we going to do, what should we do	expression
짜장면	jjajangmyeon	noodles with brown sauce	noun
시키다	sikida	to order	verb
먹어보다	meogeoboda	to taste, to sample	verb
나누다	nanuda	to share, to divide, to split	verb
짬뽕	jjamppong	Chinese-style spicy noodle soup	noun
탕수육	tangsuyuk	sweet and sour pork	noun
고르다	goreuda	to choose	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

축구장에 비가 오면 어떡해요? *chukgujange biga omyeon eotteokaeyo?* "What should we do if it rains in the soccer stadium?"	4월 14일은 짜장면을 먹는 날이에요. *sa-won sipsa-il-eun jjajangmyeon-eul meokneun nal-ieyo.* "April 14th is the day when you have to eat black noodles."
오늘은 김치찌개를 시킬까? *oneureun gimchijjigaereul sikilkka?* "Shall we order kimchi stew today?"	뭐 시킬까요? *mwo sikilkkayo?* "What shall we order?"
세상의 모든 음식을 먹어볼 거예요. *sesangui modeun eumsigeul meogeobol geoyeyo.* "I'm going to try every cuisine on this planet."	이 피자를 두 개로 나누어 주실 수 있나요? *i pijareul du gaero nanueo jusil su innayo?* "Could you please divide this pizza into two?"
사회는 몇몇의 계급으로 나누어져 있습니다. *sahoineun myeotmyeoseuro nanueojyeo itseumnida.* "The society is separated into several classes."	십이 나누기 이는 육이다. *sibi nanugi ineun yugida.* "Two goes into twelve six times."
짬뽕은 아주 매운 음식이에요? *jjamppongeun aju maeun eumsigieyo?* "Is Chinese-style spicy noodle soup a really spicy food?"	중국에는 탕수육이 있을까요? *junggugeneun tangsuyugi iseulkkayo?* "I wonder if they have Chinese-style sweet and sour pork in China?"
어떻게 그 아름다운 안경을 골랐어? *eotteoke geu areumdaun angyeongeul gollaseo?* "How did you choose those beautiful pair of glasses?"	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

먹어보다 *meogeoboda* ("to try to eat")

먹어보다 (*meogeoboda)* is comprised of the verbs 먹다 (*meokda)*, which means "to eat," and 보다 (*boda)*, which normally means "to see" in general, but "to try" when it's used with the other verb. All together, 먹어보다 (*meogeoboda)* means "to try to eat," or in other words "to taste."

When you want to ask someone to try what you ordered or cooked, you can politely ask the other person to taste it by saying 먹어보세요 (*meogeoboseyo)* in formal situations. Or you can say 먹어봐 (*meogeobwa)* when asking your friends to taste something in informal situations.

For example:

1. 이 찌개를 먹어봐도 돼요?
   i jjigaereul meogeobwado dwaeyo?
   "May I try this stew?"

시키다 *sikida* ("to order")

시키다 (*sikida)* is the verb meaning "to order," "to force" or "to cause something."

시키다 (*sikida)* can take on various meanings depending on the context of a sentence. When it's used with food items, it means "to order the food." For example it can be used to say 저는 김치찌개를 시킬 거예요. (*jeoneun gimchijjigaereul sikil geoyeoyo.)* which means "I will order Kimchi stew." Here it takes on the meaning of "to order."

시키다 (*sikida)* can also be used in the expression 운동을 시키다 (*undong-eul sikida)*, which means "to make someone exercise." In this example "시키다" takes on the meaning of "to force" or "to cause."

For example:

1. 피자를 시키고 싶어요
   pijareul sikigo sipeoyo
   "I want to order pizza."

나누다 *nanuda* ("to share," "to divide," "to split")

The verb 나누다 (*nanuda)* literally means "to split" so it can be used to mean "to share" too. For example, you can say 과자를 나눠 먹어. (*gwajareul nanwoseo meogeo.)* to mean "Share and enjoy the snacks.." where it take on the meaning of "to share."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Particles adding the meaning of 'only'; 만, 밖에.
나는 만 원밖에 없는데.."
naneun manwonbakke eomneunde..
"I've only got ten thousand won though..."

Particle #1: 만

만 (*man*) is a particle that expresses the meaning of "just" or "only." We can attach 만 (*man*) to all nouns and some particles. So if you want to describe something and add the meaning of "only" to the sentence, you add 만 (*man*) to a noun, whether it's the subject or object of the sentence. While in English "only" or "just" are separate words, in Korean we attach this function to the noun as a particle.

Formation

Noun + 만 (*man*)

영화 (*yeonghwa*) "movie"
영화 + 만 = 영화만 (*yeonghwaman*) "only movies"

1. 제 동생은 영화만 봐요.
   je dongsaeng-eun yeonghwaman bwayo.
   "My younger brother watches only movies."

Verb Stem + -기 (*gi*) + 만 (*man*) + 하다 (*hada*)

You can use this particle with a verb-stem. In that case, you can use the suffix -기 (*gi)* which makes a verb into a noun, between the verb-stem and the particle 만 (*man)*

놀다 (*nolda*) "to play"
놀기 (*nolda*) + 만 = 놀기만 (*nolgiman*)

1. 이 학생은 놀기만 해요.
   i hakssaengeun nolgiman haeyo.
   "This student only plays."

For example:

1. 5분만 주세요.
   obunman juseyo.
   "Please just give me five minutes."

2. 저는 일요일만 쉬어요.
   jeoneun ilyoilman swieoyo.
   "I only take Sundays off."
3. 우리 아이는 텔레비전 보기만 좋아해요.
   uei aineun telebijeon bogiman joahaeyo.
   "My kids like watching TV only."

Particle: #2: 밖에

밖에 (*bakke*) is a word that literally means "outside," and it can also mean "besides" or "other than." when it's used as a particle with a noun.

Most of the time, when it's not used to literally indicate "outside" as in "outside the house," we combine 밖에 (*bakke*) with negative statements and it means "only" or "nothing but." So it means "only" in conclusion, but it's unnatural to use it in a positive statement to express the meaning of "only."

When we change the negative part of the sentence to positive, the particle -만 (*man*) can replace 밖에 (*bakke*), but not always. When implying that the number or the amount being mentioned is small or below expectations, Korean people tend to use 밖에 (*bakke*) rather than -만 (*man*), although 만 (*man*) is closer to the literal translation of the English word "only."

Formation

Noun + 밖에

이것 (*igeot*) - "this"

이것 + 밖에 = 이것 밖에 (*igeot bakke*) "only this"

1. 이것밖에 없어요.
   igeotbakke eopseoyo.
   "I only have this one."/"This is all we have."

For example:

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
저는 지금 1000원밖에 없어요.	*jeoneun jigeum cheonwonbakke eopsseoyo.*	"I only have 1,000 won now."
오늘은 저밖에 안 왔어요.	*oneureun jeobakke an wasseoyo.*	"Today, I'm the only one who came."
이것밖에 없어요?	*igeotbakke eopsseoyo?*	"Is this all there is?"
이렇게밖에 못 해요?	*ireokebakke mot haeyo?*	"Is this your best?"
제 눈에는 민경 씨밖에 안 보여요.	*je nuneneun mingyeong ssibakke an boyeoyo.*	"My eyes can only see you, Mingyeong."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 저도 만 원밖에 없어요. 어떡해요?
   jeodo manwonbakke eopseoyo. eotteokaeyo?
   "I only have ten thousand won too. What should we do?"
2. 그러면 하나만 시키자. 짜장면을 나눠 먹자.
   geureomyeon hanaman sikija. jjajangmyeoneul nanwo meokja.
   "Then let's order just one. Let's share a Jjajangmyun."

Sample Sentences

1. 저는 공부밖에 잘 하는 게 없어요.
   jeoneun gongbubakke jal haneun ge eopseoyo.
   "I'm not good at anything besides studying."
2. 대학생만 신청이 가능합니다.
   daehaksaengman sincheongi ganeunghamnida.
   "Only university students may apply."
3. 우리집에는 고양이밖에 없어요.
   urijibeneun goyangibakke eopseoyo.
   "We only have cats at our house."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean-style Chinese Foods

Similar to the way the United States has adopted its own form of Chinese cuisine, Korea has also created dishes derived from the cuisine of their neighbors to the west. The most frequently eaten of these dishes are 짜장면 (*jjajangmyeon*), 짬뽕 (*jjamppong*), and 탕수육 (*tangsuyuk*).

Almost every town has at least one Chinese restaurant, where you can go to eat, or get the food delivered free. If you have smartphone, you can download applications that let you choose a restaurant near your home and select the menu that you want to get delivered. Usually, you get the food within 20-30 minutes. You can pay for it on the application or pay it to the staff in cash.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #16
Particles Expressing "If" and "Even if"

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아나 : 한빈아, 어제 내 전화 왜 씹었어? 오래 기다렸었어.
2. 한빈 : 그때 퇴근 시간이라서 전화를 못 받았어.
3. 아나 : 문자라도 보낼 수 없었어?
4. 한빈 : 팀장님께 혼나는 게 멈출 때까지 퇴근할 수 없었어. 너한테 문자를 보낼 수 없었어.
5. 아나 : 그래도 약속 시간을 못 지키게 되면 연락이라도 해야지.
6. 한빈 : 미안해... 다음에는 그렇게 할게.

ENGLISH

1. Anna : Hanbin, why didn't you answer your phone yesterday? I waited a long time.
2. Hanbin : I was leaving the office then, so I couldn't answer my phone.
3. Anna : Couldn’t you at least have sent me a text message?
4. Hanbin : I couldn't leave the office until our team leader stopped giving me a hard time. I wasn’t able to text you.
5. Anna : Still, if you can’t keep your appointments you should at least contact me.
6. Hanbin : I’m sorry… next time I will.

ROMANIZATION

1. Ana : hanbina, eoje nae jeonhwa wae ssibeoseo? orae gidaryeosseotseo.
2. Hanbin : geuttae toegeun siganiraseo jeonhwareul mot badaseo.
3. Ana : munjarado bonael su eopseose?
4. Hanbin : timjangnim-kke hannaneun ge meomchul ttaekkaji toegeunhal su eopeosseo. neohante munjareul bonael su eopeosseo.
5. Ana : geuraedo yaksok siganeul mot jikige deomyeon yeollagirado haeyaji.
6. Hanbin : mianhae... daeumeneun geureoke halge.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
퇴근	toegeun	leaving one's office	Noun
못 받다	mot batda	not being able to receive or answer	phrase
혼나다	honnada	to be scolded, to have a hard time (an idiom)	verb
문자	munja	text message, SMS	noun
전화를 씹다	jeonhwareul ssipda	to ignore a phone call (colloquial)	expression
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
다음	daum	next, next time	adjective, noun
연락하다	yeollakhada	to contact, to keep in touch	verb
미안하다	mianhada	to be sorry	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

언제 퇴근해요? *eonje toegeunhaeyo?* "When do you get off work?"	수업중이니까 전화를 못 받아요. *sueopjunginikka jeonhwareul mot badayo.* "I can't answer the phone because I'm in the middle of class."
늦어서 선생님한테 혼났어요. *neujeoseo seonsaengnim-hante honnasseoyo* "I got a scolding from my teacher for being late."	전화 통화 못 하니까 문자로 이야기해요. *jeonhwa tong-hwa mot hanikka munja-ro iyagihaeyo.* "I can't talk on the phone so let's talk through text messages."
내 전화를 씹지 말고 좀 받아줘. *nae jeonhwareul ssipji malgo jom badajwo.* "Don't ignore my phone call, please answer."	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."

다음에 또 오세요. *daeume tto oseyo.* "Please come again next time."	오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."
시간 있으면 연락하세요. *sigan isseumyeon yeollakhaseyo.* "Contact me when you have time."	한국을 떠났어. 미안해! *hangugeul tteonasseo. mianhae!* "I left Korea. I'm sorry!"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

문자를 보내다 (*munjareul bonaeda)* "to text"

문자를 보내다 (*munjareul bonaeda)* " is composed of a noun 문자 *munja* which means "text message," and a verb 보내다 *bonaeda* which means "to send." All together, it literally means "to send a text."

This phrase is used primarily when referring to text messaging. The expression 나중에 문자를 보낼게 (*najunge munjareul bonaelge*), which means "I'll text you later," is very common.

These days, people use some other expressions such as 카톡하다 (*katokada)* which means "I'll send a message using Kakao-talk." Kakaotalk or 카카오톡 (*kakao-tok)* is the most popular mobile messaging app in Korea, so they use the expression 카톡하다 (*katokada)* when specifying that the messages will be sent over the application.

For example:

1. 집에 도착하면 문자를 보내줘요.
   jibe docaghamyeon munjaleul bonaejweoyo.
   "When you arrive home, please text me."

전화를 걸다 (*jeonhwareul geolga)* "to make a telephone call"

전화를 걸다 (*jeonhwareul geolga)* is composed of the noun 전화 (*jeonhwa)*, which means "telephone," and the verb 걸다 (*geolda)* which means "to call by telephone." Some use the verb 하다 (*hada)* meaning "to do" instead of 걸다 (*geolda)*, as in 전화를 하다 (*jeonhwareul hada)*, to mean "to make a telephone call."

When you receive a call, you can say 전화를 받다 (*jeonhwareul batta)* using a verb 받다 (*batta)* meaning "to catch" or "to receive."

For example:

1. 사장님께 전화를 좀 걸어주세요
   sajangnimkke jeonhwaleul jom georeojuseyo.
   "Please make a call to the CEO."
2. 내일 전화를 걸어주세요.
   naeil jeonhwareul georeojuseyo.
   "Please call me tomorrow."

전화를 씹다 (*jeonhwareul ssipda)* "to ignore a phone call"

전화를 씹다 (*jeonhwareul ssipda)* is a colloquial expression which literally means "to chew up a telephone call." People use the verb 씹다 (*ssipda)* with they chew gum. Idiomatically, it also means "to ignore" or "to pay no attention" to the object.

When someone you're trying to call is not answering the phone on purpose, you can say 그 사람이 내 전화를 씹다. (*geu sarami nae jeonhwareul ssipda)*, meaning "He ignored my phone call" or literally "He chewed up my phone call."

The verb 씹다 can be used with other phrases to communicate a similar meaning, such as 문자를 씹다 (*munjareul ssipda*) which means "to ignore a text message," or 말을 씹다 (*mareul ssipda)* which means "to ignore speech."

For example:

1. 내 전화를 왜 씹었어?
   nae jeonhwaleul wae ssibeosseo?
   "Why did you ignore my call?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Using the Particles 라도, meaning "at least," and -면, Meaning "even if."
문자라도 보낼 수 없었어?
munjarado bonael su eopseose?
"Couldn't you at least have sent me a text message?"

Particle #1: 라도 (*rado*) "at least"

-라도 (-*rado*) is a particle which can be translated as "at least," "even if," or "even if it's just." It's attached to the end of a noun. The noun that particle -라도 (-*rado*) is attached to is the minimum requirement. A verb is not necessary, but a complete sentence usually conveys a full complete idea, whereas having (noun) + 라도 would require some inference from the listener.

Formation

(명사) + (이)라도

(Noun) + *(i)rado*

1. -라도 (-*rado*)

-라도 (-*rado*) is used with nouns that end in vowels.

For example:

주스 (juseu) - "juice" + 라도 (*rado*)

주스라도 (*juseu-rado*) - "at least juice"

2. -이라도 (-*irado*)

-이라도 (-*irado*) is used with nouns that end in consonants.

물 (*mul*) - "water" 이라도 (*irado*)

물이라도 (*murirado)* - "at least water"

For example:

1. 전화번호라도 주세요.
   jeonhwabeonhorado juseyo.
   "Please give me at least your phone number."
2. 명함이라도 주세요.
   myeonghamirado juseyo.
   "Please give me at least your business card."
3. 이거라도 받으세요.
   igeorado badeuseyo.
   "Please at least take this."
4. 여기까지 왔는데... 영화라도 볼까?
   yeogikkaji watneunde... yeonghwarado bolkka?
   "We've come all the way up here... Do you want to at least see a movie?"
5. 그냥 연습이라도 해 보자.
   geunyang yeonseubirado hae boja.
   "Let's at least just practice."

Particle #2: 면 (*myeon*) and 으면 (*eumyeon*) "if"

(으)면 (-(*eu*)*myeon*) means "if." We usually use it only with the particle (으)면 (-(*eu*)*myeon*) to mean "if." Even without the word 만약에 (*manyak-e*), as long as the main verb is conjugated using the form -(으)면 (-(*eu*)*myeon*), the sentence keeps the same meaning. But we usually add 만약에 (*manyak-e*) at the beginning of the sentence to emphasize the meaning. Often, we just shorten 만약에 (*manyak-e*) to 만약 (*manyak*) as well. And when used as a question, we can translate 만약에 -(으)면 (*manyak-e* -(*eu*)*myeon*) as "What if...?"

Formation

만약에 + Verb Stem + -(으)면

Note: When a verb-stem ends in a consonant, you need to use 으면 (*eumyeon*). Otherwise, add the particle 면 (*myeon*).

1. 가다 (to go) + 면 (*meyon*) to mean "If you go."

만약에 + verb stems ending in a vowel + 면
만약에 + 가 (verb-stem of 가다) + 면
만약에 가면 "If (you) go."

2. 찾다 (to find) + 으면 (*eumeyon*) to mean "If you find it."

만약에 + verb stems ending in a vowel + 으면
만약에 + 찾 (verb-stem of 찾다) +으면
만약에 찾으면 "If (you) find (it)."

For example:

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
만약에 내일 비가 오면 뭐 할 거야? OR 내일 비가 오면 뭐 할 거야?	*mayage naeil biga omyeon mwo hal geoya?* OR *naeil biga omyeon mwo hal geoya?*	"What will you do if it rains tomorrow?"
만약에 내가 집에 없으면 문자 보내. OR 내가 집에 없으면 문자 보내.	*manage naega jibe eopseumyeon munja bonae.* OR *naega jibe eopseumyeon munja bonae.*	"If I'm not at home, send me a text."

Example from the dialogue:

1. 그래도 약속 시간을 못 지키게 되면 연락이라도 해야지.
   "Still, if you can't keep your appointments you should at least contact me."
   geuraedo yaksok siganeul mot jikige deomyeon yeollagirado haeyaji.

Sample Sentences

1. 시간이 좀 늦었는데 차라도 한 잔 마시러 갈까요?
   sigani jom neujeonneunde charado han jan masireo galkkayo?
   "Would you like to at least go grab a cup of tea since it's late?"
2. 대회 신청하려면 어디로 가면 돼요?
   daehoe sincheongharyeomyeon eodiro gamyeon dwaeyo?
   "Where should I go if I intend to register for the convention?"
3. 지금이라도 시작하면 늦지 않아요.
   jigeumirado sijakamyeon neutji anayo.
   "It's not too late if you start now."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean 칼퇴근 (*kaltoegeun)* "leaving the office on time."

In Korea, the term 칼퇴근(*kaltoegeun)* is used to describe getting off work at a very precise and specific time, usually the time which is set in the contract. For example, you could use the expression, 그는 7시에 칼퇴근 한다 (*geuneun ilgopsie kaltoegeuneun handa)* which means "He gets off work at 7 sharp." The word 칼 (*kal)* that is placed in front of 퇴근 (*toegeun)* originally means "knife." However when combined with the verb 퇴근 (*toegeun)*, which means "to leave work," it takes the meaning "sharp."
Koreans tend to work two or three extra hours after their work schedule is over, so people usually use this word when one of their coworkers leaves the office on time, while others are still working. In that case, they will say 저 사람은 언제나 칼퇴근을 해 (*jeo sarameun eonjena kaltoegeuneun hae)* menaing "He always leaves the office on time."
Useful expression

1. 칼퇴근
   kaltoegeun
   "Leaving work at a precise time"

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #17
Negative Feeling Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 예지 : 인국아, 어제 집에 잘 들어갔어?
2. 인국 : 아니, 버스를 잘못 타서 한 새벽 세 시에 도착했어.
3. 예지 : 어머, 그러면 부모님은 많이 화가 나셨겠네.
4. 인국 : 엄마는 화를 내시기는커녕 내가 다치지 않아서 안심하셨어.
5. 예지 : 잘 됐네. 아버님은? 아버님이 엄격하시다고 언제나 이야기했잖아.
6. 인국 : 아버지 얼굴을 보는 것조차 힘들었으니까. 나중에 이야기해야지.

ENGLISH

1. Yeji : Hey Inguk, did you make it home alright yesterday?
2. Inguk : Not really, I took the wrong bus and ended up getting home at three o'clock in the morning.
3. Yeji : Oh no, then your parents must have been very upset.
4. Inguk : Far from being upset, my mother was just relieved I wasn't hurt.
5. Yeji : That's good. What about your father? You're always saying how he's so strict.
6. Inguk : I couldn't even face him. I'll talk to him later.

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeji : Inguga, eoje jibe jal deureogaseo?
2. Inguk : ani, beoseureul jalmot taseo han saebyeok se sie dochakaeseo.
3. Yeji : eomeo, geureomyeon bumonimeun mani hwaga nasyeotgenne.
4. Inguk : eommaneun hwareul naesigineun keonyeong naega dachiji anaseo ansimhasyeoseo.
5. Yeji : jal dwaenne. abeonimeun? abeonimi eomgyeokasidago eonjena iyagihaetjana.
6. Inguk : abeoji eolgureul boneun jeot jocha himdeureotsseunikka. najunge iyagihaeyaji.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
엄격하다	eomgyeokada	strict, stern	adjective
새벽	saebyeok	dawn, daybreak, early morning	noun
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
화가 나다	dochakhada	to get upset (literally, anger rises up)	phrase
어머	eomeo	oh my, oh dear	expression
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
타다	tada	to ride	verb
조차	jo-cha	even	particle
안심하다	ansimhada	to relax, to feel relaxed	verb
잘 돼다	jal dwaeda	to go well	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 어머니는 좀 엄격하신 편이에요. *uri eomeonineun jom eomgyeokasin pyeonieyo.* "My mother is a little on the strict side."	새벽까지 공부를 했어요. *saebyeokkkaji gongbureul haeseoyo.* "I studied until dawn."
잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"	어머니는 몹시 화가 나셨다 "My mom got very upset."
어머! 나 어떡해? *eomeo! na eotteokhae?* "Oh my! What am I going to do?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."	선생님조차 이 문제를 풀지 못했습니다. *seon-saeng-nim-jo-cha i min-je-reul pul-ji mot-haet-seumnida.* "Even the teacher couldn't solve this problem."

시험결과가 잘 나와서 안심했다. *siheomgyeolgwaga jal nawaseo ansimhaetda.* "I was relieved because the test result came out well."	어제 수능시험을 봤는데 잘 됐으면 좋겠어요. *eoje suneungsiheomeul bwanneunde jal dwaeseumyeon jokeseoyo.* "Yesterday I took my college entrance exam so I hope it turns out alright."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

안심하다 (*ansimhada*) "to relax, to feel relaxed"

안심하다 (*ansimhada*) is made of the Chinese character 안 (*an*) which means "calm" or "peace," and 심 (*sim)* which can mean "mind," "heart," or "feelings." All together 안심 (*ansim)* means "relaxation" and you can use this noun with a verb 하다 (*hada)* to mean "to relax" or "to feel relaxed."

안심하다 is used to express relief or comfort about a situation or circumstance. For example, you could use the expression 노래를 들으니까 안심되네요 (*noraereul deureunikka ansimdoeneyo*) which means "I feel relaxed after listening to the song."

For example:

1. 기말고사 다 끝나니까 안심되네요.
   gimalgosa da ggeutnanikka ansimdoeneyo.
   "I'm very relaxed now that finals have ended."

잘 됐네 (*jal deonnae)* "that went well"

잘 됐네 (*jal deonnae)* is an expression that means "that went well" or "that turned out great." 잘 *(jal)* is an adverb meaning "very well" and 되다 *(deoda*) is a verb meaning "to become" so 잘 됐네 (*jal deonnae)* literally means "It became well."

잘 됐네 (*jal deonnae)* can be a reaction after hearing good news or positive information. For example, a friend may say 오늘 드디어 운전면허증을 땄어! (*oneul deudieo unjeonmyeonheojeungeul ddasseo*) which means "I finally received my drivers licence today!." In response to this one could say 잘 됐네!(*jal deonnae)* to express a mutual feeling of excitement.

어머 (*eomeo)* "oh my, oh dear"

어머 (*eomeo)* is a colloquial expression used to express astonishment or disbelief about a situation. It's used in similar situations as "oh my god" in English. This phrase is used mostly by female speakers. If you're a man, you can say 이런 (*ireon)* to express astonishment.

For example:

1. 어머! 누가 우리집에 쳐들어왔어?
   eomeo! nuga urijibe cheodeureowasseo?
   "Oh my! Did someone come into our house?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Particles that Express Negative Feelings. 느니, 조차 or 는커녕.
엄마는 화를 내시는커녕 내가 다치지 않아서 안심하셨어.
eommaneun hwareul naesigineun keonyeong naega dachiji anaseo ansimhasyeoseo.
"Far from being upset, my mother was just relieved I wasn't hurt."

Particle #1 - -느니 (*neuni)* "Rather than..."

When you are talking about something that you do not particularly feel like doing, or something that you would rather not do because you think doing it isn't the best idea, you can use the particle, -느니 (*-neuni*) after a verb-stem. You add -느니 after what you don't want to do, and add the part saying what you would rather do after that.

Formation

Verb Stem + -느니

가다 (*gada*) = "to go"

가 + 느니 = 가느니 (*ganeuni*) = "rather than going.."

For example:

1. 지금 집에 가느니, 여기서 잘게요.
   jigeum jib-e ganeuni yeogiseo jalgeyo.
   "Rather than going home now, I will just sleep here."

2. 나중에 후회하느니, 지금 가 보고 싶어요.
   najung-e huhoe-haneuni, jigeum ga bogo sipeoyo.
   "Rather than regretting it later, I want to go see it now."

-느니 (*neuni*) is often used together with the verb ending -겠다 (*getta)*, which expresses intention, but we can use other types of verb endings with it.

For example:

1. 이걸 사느니, 차라리 지금 갖고 있는 것을 쓰겠다.
   igeol saneuni, charari jigeum gatgo itneun geos-eul sseugetda.
   "Rather than buying this one, I want to use what I have now."
2. 혼자 영화 보러 가느니 그냥 집에서 영화 보겠다.
   honja yeonghwa boreo ganeuni geunyang jib-eseo yeonghwa bogetta.
   "If I have to go to the movies alone, I would rather just watch a movie at home."

Particle #2: 조차 (*jocha)* "even"

조차 (*jocha)* is the particle meaning "even."

If someone with excellent skills can't do some task related to his or her talents, you can use this phrase meaning "even he/she...not..."

Formation

Noun+ 조차

의사 (*uisa)* = "doctor"

의사 + 조차 = 의사조차 (*euisajocha) "*even a doctor.."

For example:

1. 전쟁터에서 장군조차 총알이 없다.
   Jeonjaengteoeseo janggunjocha chongari eopda.
   "Even the generals don't have bullets in the combat field."

This particle usually goes with the word ㄹ수가 (r-suga) or 할 수가 (hal suga) which means "to be able to." For example, when even a doctor cannot cure someone, you can say the following:

1. 의사조차 고칠 수가 없다.
   Uisajocha gochil suga eopda.
   "Even doctors cannot cure it."

In this sentence, we added ㄹ수가(*r-suga)* to the verb-stem 고치(*gochi)* because the verb-stem ends in a vowel. When a verb-stem ends in a consonant, you need to add 할 수가 (*hal suga*).

Particle: #3 - -은커녕, -는커녕 (*-eunkeonyeong, -nunkeonyeong*) "let alone," "not even that"

-은커녕, and -는커녕 (*-eunkeonyeong, -nunkeonyeong*) negate the noun or verb that it follows and leads to revealing another fact by comparing the noun or verb with another noun or verb that comes after. -는/은커녕 follows a noun, so a verb has to be in its noun form of -기(*gi)* and be followed by -는 커녕. This grammatical phrase is translated as "let alone"' or "not even that."

Formation

1. [Noun] + -는/은커녕 (*-eunkeonyeong, -nunkeonyeong*)

밥 + -은커녕 = 밥은커녕

bap + -eunkeonyeong = babeunkeonyeong

"rice" + "not even" = "not even rice"

Note - the noun 밥 (*bap)* ends in a consonant, so we used 은커녕 (*-eunkeonyeong.)*

일본어 + -는커녕 = 일본어는커녕

ilboneo + -neunkeonyeong = ilboneoneunkeonyeong

"Japanese" + "not even" = "not even Japanese language."

Note - the noun 일본어 (*ilboneo)* ends in a vowel, so we used 는커녕 (- *neunkeonyeong.)*

2. [Verb-stem] + -기는커녕 (*-ginunkeonyeong*)

놀다 + -기는커녕 = 놀기는커녕

nolda + -ginunkeonyeong = nolginunkeonyeong

"to play" + "not even" = "not even playing"

오다 + -기는커녕 = 오기는커녕

oda + -ginunkeonyeong = oginunkeonyeong

"to come" + "not even" =" not even coming"

For example:

1. 그는 소주는커녕 맥주도 못 마셔요.
   geu-neun soju-neunkeonyeong maekju-do mot masyeoyo.
   "He can't even drink beer, let alone soju."
2. 우리는 데이트는커녕 얼굴 보기도 힘들어요.
   uri-neun deiteu-neunkeonyeong eolgul bogi-do himdeureoyo.
   "We can't even see each other often, let alone date."
3. 요즘은 공부는커녕 신문도 못 읽어요.
   yojeum-eun gongbu-neunkeonyeong sinmun-do mot ilgeoyo.
   "I can't even read newspapers, let alone study."
4. 글을 고치기는커녕, 실수를 더 많이 했어요.
   geul-eul gochigineunkeonyeong, silsu-reul deo mani haesseoyo.
   "Far from correcting the writing, I made even more mistakes."
5. 칭찬은커녕 야단만 맞았어요.
   chingchan-eunkeonyeong yadan-man majasseoyo.
   "Rather than getting compliments, I only got scolded."

Note: -는 고사하고 (*neun gosahago*) can be used to replace -은/는커녕, but only when -은/는커녕 follows a noun.

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 아버지 얼굴을 보는 것조차 힘들었으니까.
   abeoji eolgureul boneun jeot jocha himdeureotsseunikka.
   "I couldn't even face him."

Sample Sentences

1. 남을 시키느니 차라리 내가 하는 게 더 나아요.
   nameul sikineuni charari naega haneun ge deo naayo.
   "It will be better to do it myself instead of having another person do it."
2. 밥을 먹기조차 힘들어요.
   babeul meokgijocha himdeureoyo.
   "It's difficult to even eat a meal."
3. 숙제를 내기는커녕 시작도 안했어요.
   sugjeleul naegineunkeonyeong sijakdo anhaesseoyo.
   "I'm far from turning in my homework, I haven't even started it yet."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Public Transport in Seoul

Seoul is home to one of the most efficient and reasonably priced transport systems in the world. Most cities in South Korea are connected via subway and train while an intricate intercity bus system is used for cities outside of the Seoul metropolitan area. Transfer between buses and subway is all free if you transfer to within 30 minutes, and you can transfer up to five times.
This makes moving around the country very comfortable and affordable. The only drawback to this system was its limited operation time. The subway only runs from five a.m. until midnight. In 2014, however, Seoul launched a night bus system. You need to pay extra to ride the bus but you can go anywhere in Seoul even at three a.m. Still, taxis are always available for a slightly more expensive fee, so you can use taxis if you want to get home quickly.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #18
Confirmation Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 배달아저씨 : 여보세요? 택배가 왔는데요, 김아란 씨 맞으시죠?
2. 고객 : 네, 그런데 제가 지금 점심을 먹으러 나왔어요.
3. 배달아저씨 : 아.. 그럼 어떻게 하죠?
4. 고객 : 택배를 문앞에 두고 가시면 되잖아요?
5. 배달아저씨 : 원래 그렇게 많이 하지만, 이 택배는 본인이 직접 사인을 해야해서.. 곧 돌아오시면 기다릴까요?
6. 고객 : 아니요, 괜찮아요. 제가 내일 우체국에 직접 찾으러 가면 되죠?
7. 배달아저씨 : 네. 괜찮습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Delivery Man : Hello? I have a package for you. Aran Kim, right?
2. Customer : Yes, but I just left for lunch.
3. Delivery Man : Ah okay. What should I do?
4. Customer : You can just leave the package at the front door, right?
5. Delivery Man : Normally that's the case, however, for this particular package, the recipient's signature is required. If you are returning soon, shall I wait for you?
6. Customer : No, you don't have to do that. I can just pick it up from the post office tomorrow, right?
7. Delivery Man : That's right. That would be fine.

ROMANIZATION

1. Delivery Man : yeoboseyo? taekbaega wanneundeyo, gimaran ssi majeusijyo?
2. Customer : ne, geureonde jega jigeum jeomsimeul meogeureo nawaseoyo.
3. Delivery Man : a.. geureom eotteoke hajyo?
4. Customer : taekbaereul munape dugo gasimyeon doejanayo?
5. Delivery Man : wollae geureoke mani hajiman, i taekbaeneun bonini jikjeom saineul haeya haeseo. got doraosimyeon gidarilkkayo?
6. Customer : aniyo, gwaenchanayo. jega naeil ucheguge jikjeop chajeureo gamyeon deojyo?
7. Delivery Man : ne. gwaenchanseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
원래	wollae	originally, from the start	adverb
직접	jikjeop	directly, personally	adverb
돌아오시다	dolaosida	to return, to come back (honorific)	verb
사인	sain	signature	noun
택배	taekbbae	home delivery service	noun
두고 가다	dugo gada	to leave, to leave behind, to forget	verb
우체국	ucheguk	post office	noun
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

원래 그렇게 조용해요? *wollae gereoke joyonghaeyo?* "Are you always that quiet?"	그 광경을 제가 직접 목격했어요. *geu gwanggyeong-eul jega jikjeob mokgyeokhaesseoyo.* "I saw the scene with my own eyes."
캥거루를 직접 보고 싶어요. *kanggeoru-reul jikjeop bogo sipeoyo.* "I want to see a kangaroo myself."	미국에서 언제 돌아오시는 거예요? *migugeseo eonje doraosineun geoyeyo?* "When are you coming back from America?"

여기에 사인하셔야 합니다. *yeogie sainhasyeoya hamnida.* "You must sign here."	저는 지금 택배를 기다리고 있어요 *jeoneun jigeum taekbbaereul gidarigo isseoyo.* "I am waiting for the home delivery service."
열쇠를 문앞에 두고 갈게요. *yeolsoereul munape dugo galgeyo.* "I'll leave the keys in front of the door."	우체국에서 보낼 물건이 있어요. *Uchegugeseo bonael mulgeoni isseoyo.* I have some stuff to send at the post office.
우체국은 오 번가에 하나, 중심가에 하나 있습니다. *Uchegugeun o beongae hana, jungsimgae hana itsseumnida.* There is a post office on 5th Avenue and one on Central Street.	우체국 건물 *ucheguk geonmul* post office building
우체국은 다섯 시까지 엽니다. *Uchegugeun daseot sikkaji yeomnida.* The post office is open until 5PM.	이 거리에는 우체국이 있습니다. *i georieneun uchegugi itseumnida.* "There is a post office in this street."
우체국에서 보낼 물건이 있어요. *ucheguk-eseo bonael mulgeon-i isseoyo.* "I have some stuff to send at the post office."	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."
창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"	제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

직접 (*jikjeop)* "directly," "in person"

직접 (*jikjeop)* is composed of the Chinese character 직 (*jik)* which means "straight," and 접 (*jeop)* which means "to approach." These two characters combined give us "straight approach," so it's easy to see where the translation "directly" comes from. To mean "indirect" you can say 간접 (*ganjeop).*

직접 can be also mean "in person" or "directly to the person in charge." For example, you'll hear 직접 가서 물어보세요. (jikjeop gaseo mureoboseyo), which is a polite way of saying "go and inquire in person" if, for example, you asked a question to someone who's not in charge.

For example:

1. 직접 만나서 이것에 대해서 얘기합시다.
2. *jikjeop mannaseo igeose daehaeseo yaegihapsida.*
3. "Let's meet and discuss this in person."

돌아오시다 (*doraosida)* "to come back (honorific)," "to return (honorific)"

돌아오시다 (*doraosida)* is a honorific version of the verb 돌아오다 (*doraoda)* meaning "to come back." It has the horrific suffix 시 (*si)* next to the verb-stem which makes a verb into a honorific verb.

You can find this pattern with other verbs, such as 가시다 (*gasida)* which is based on the verb 가다 (*gada)* meaning "to go."

This phrase 돌아오시다 (*doraosida)* is used only towards individuals that are older than oneself, or towards individuals with whom one lacks an intimate relationship. At restaurant, shop owners or staff use it with customers. For example, the phrase "어서 들어오세요" means "to enter quickly" and can be used to quickly and politely usher individuals into a room or building.

Note that you can't say 돌아가시다 (*doragasida)* to mean "to turn back to where someone was." Although that's the literal meaning, we use it idiomatically to mean "to pass away" or "to die," so be careful!

For example:

1. 언제 돌아오실 거예요?
2. *eonje dolaosil geoyeyo?*
3. "When will you return?"

괜찮다 (*gwaenchanta*) "I'm okay" or "I'm fine." (to deny)

The expression 괜찮다 (*gwaenchanta*) is generally understood to mean "I'm okay" or "I'm fine," however, it can also be used to politely refuse an offer or a request.

For example, if someone says 김치를 먹을래요 (*gimchireul meogeullaeyo?)* which means "Would you like to have some kimchi?," you can politely refuse the offer by using the expression 아니요. 저는 괜찮아요 (*aniyo. jeoneun gwaenchanayo)*, which means "No thank you. I'm okay."

For example:

1. 괜찮아요. 제가 알아서 할게요.
   gwaencanhayo. jega araseo halgeyo.
   "It's okay. I'll figure it out myself."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is the Confirmation Particles 지, 이죠, 잖아.
여보세요? 택배가 왔는데요, 김아란 씨 맞으시죠?
yeoboseyo? taekbaega wanneundeyo, gimaranssi majeusijyo?
"Hello? I have a package for you. Aran Kim, right?"

Particle #1 - 지, 지요. (*iji, jiyo)* "right?" (for confirming)

-지(요) [-ji(*yo*)] is a final sentence ending particle which changes the nuance of a sentence. It can be used in statements, questions, suggestions, or commands, and is often used to invite confirmation or to call for agreement. In some instances it is used to show insistence or reassurance. The differences in nuance can be found in different intonations. This construction can be translated in few different ways depending on the nuance the speaker wishes to express.

Here are the two main functions, which are ways of asking for confirmation:

1. When -지(요) [-ji(*yo*)] is used as a question tag, to ask for a confirmation or an agreement, it can be translated as "right?," "is it?," "are you?," or "is he?" (It can also be used as a rhetorical question).

2. When -지(요) [-ji(*yo*)] is used to with the intent to get a confirmation or an agreement, and is expressed as a statement, it can be translated as "I suppose," "I bet," "it seems to me," "you see," or "I'd say."

Because this is a final sentence ending, it can no longer be conjugated itself to change the level of politeness. It can be, however, adjusted with the polite particle 요 (*yo*) at the end. Often -지요 (*-jiyo*) is contracted to simply -죠 (*-jyo*). Tense and negation can be expressed before -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is added onto the end of the sentence.

Formation

Verb Stem + 지 (or 지요)

하다 (*hada*) - "to do" + 지 (지요)

하지? 하지요? (*hiji? hajiyo)?* = "don't you?" "(You do this), right?")

한국어 하지? (*hangugeo haji?*) "You speak Korean, right?" (informal situation)

한국어 하지요? (*hangugeo hajiyo*?) "You speak Korean, right?" (formal situation)

The answer will be something like "Of course I speak Korean." For informal situation only, the other can answer the question by using the same particle -지. as in 한국어 하지! (*hangogeo haji!)* meaning "Of course I speak Korean."

For example:

1. 맞지(요)?
   matji(*yo*)?
   "It's right, isn't it?"
2. 그렇지(요)?
   geureochi(*yo*)?
   "That's the way it is, right?"

For example:

1. 차주은 씨는 지각하셨죠?
   cha jueun ssi-neun jigakhasyeotjyo?
   "Miss Cha Jueun, you were late, right?"
2. 나 한국말 잘 하지?
   na hangukmal jalhaji?
   "I'm good at Korean, right?"

Particle #2: 잖아 (*jana)* "Isn't it?"

The final sentence-ending particle 잖아 (*jana*) is used when the speaker assumes or supposes that the listener knows and agrees with what speaker has just said.

This construction derives from the negative sentence ending -지 않아 (*ji ana*). Therefore, this grammatical construction -잖아 can often translated as "isn't it?" or "don't you?" (if these questions were rhetorical). It can also be translated as "as you know..."

In this form, it is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level can be achieved by suffixing the politeness particle -요 (-*yo*) at the end of the construction.

Tense can be expressed by placing the past tense infix 았/었/였 (*an, eot, yeot)* before the verb stem and this construction. Negation can only be expressed by the adverb 안 (*an)*, and not by the negative grammatical construction 지 않다 (*ji antta)* because this construction is a derivation of that grammatical construction.

Formation

Conjugation of verbs are the same for both descriptive and action verbs.

Verb Stem + -잖아

- 차갑다 (*chagapda*) - "to be cold" + 잖아 (*jana*)

- 차갑 + 잖아 = 차갑잖아(*chagapjana*) - "You know it's cold." or "It's cold, isn't it?"

For example:

1. 소리가 크잖아.
   sori-ga keujana.
   "You know the sound is loud." or "The sound is loud, isn't it?"
2. 그 티셔츠는 작잖아.
   geu tisyeocheu-neun jakjana.
   "You know, that t-shirt is small." or "That t-shirt is small, isn't it?"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 택배를 문앞에 두고 가시면 되잖아요?
   taekbaereul munape dugo gasimyeon doejanayo?
   "You can just leave the package at the front door, right?"
2. 제가 내일 우체국에 직접 찾으러 가면 되죠?
   jega naeil ucheguge jikjeop chajeureo gamyeon doejyo?
   "I can just pick it up from the post office tomorrow, right?"

Sample Sentences

1. 젓가락을 이렇게 쓰는 게 맞지?
   jeotgarageul ireoke sseuneunge matji?
   "You use chopsticks like this, right?"
2. 여기는 사당역이죠?
   yeogineun sadangyeogijyo?
   "This is Sadang station, correct?"
3. 저는 이미 입장료를 냈잖아요?
   jeoneun imi ibjangryoreul naetjanayo?
   "I've already paid the entrance fee?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Apartment Complexes

Due to South Korea's comparatively small size and large population, South Koreans had to learn how to live vertically. In South Korea, apartments and most buildings are designed to take up vertical space. This results in large groups of tall apartment buildings being easily visible from multiple areas in the city. When you go around Seoul, you'll be able to see ten or twenty buildings with the same design are standing one by one. In Korean, this is called an 아파트 단지 (*apateu danji)* meaning "apartment complex." Usually they are located near a main street and good schools, making the price more expensive than regular houses. Inside the complex there will usually be at least one building which has shops, a supermarket, and restaurants for the residents so that they don't need to even step outside of their complex on the weekends.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #19
The Checking Particle

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미선 : 선배! 배고프죠? 산 위로 가면 절이 있어요. 같이 가요!
2. 철수 : 산 위에 절이 있다고?
3. 미선 : 네! 그리고 음식도 제공한다고 했어요.
4. 철수 : 그러면 입장료는?
5. 미선 : 입장료는 5천 원밖에 안 된다고 하는데요.
6. 철수 : 그러면 오늘 푹 쉬고 내일 아침에 가는 게 어때?
7. 미선 : 좋아요!

ENGLISH

1. Miseon : Cheolsu, aren't you hungry? If we go to the top of this mountain, there’s a temple. Let’s go together!
2. Cheolsu : There’s a temple at the top of the mountain?
3. Miseon : Yeah! They said they provide food there as well.
4. Cheolsu : What about the entry fee?
5. Miseon : They say the entry fee is only five dollars.
6. Cheolsu : Then why don't we get a good rest today and go there first thing in the morning tomorrow?
7. Miseon : Sounds great!

ROMANIZATION

1. Misun : seonbae! baegopeujyo? san wiro gamyeon jeori isseoyo. gachi gayo!
2. Cheolsu : san wie jeori itdago?
3. Miseon : ne! geurigo eumsikdo jegonghandago haesseoyo.
4. Cheolsu : geureomyeon ipjangnyoneun?
5. Misun : ipjangryoneun ocheon wonbakke an doendago haneundeyo.
6. Cheolsu : geureomyeon oneul puk swigo naeil achime ganeun ge eottae?
7. Miseon : joayo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
입장료	ipjangnyo	entry fee	noun
푹	puk	deeply, completely, soundly	adverb
-밖에 안 된다	-bakke an doenda	to not be more than~, only still	phrase
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
절	jeol	Buddist temple	noun
제공하다	jegonghada	to supply, to provide	verb
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb
그러면	geureomyeon	then, if that’s the case	conjunction, phrase
배고프다	baegopeuda	to be hungry	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

입장료를 내 시면 출입이 가능합니다. *Ipjangyoreul naesimyeon chulibi ganeunghamnida.* "You may enter if you pay the entry fee."	사랑에 푹 빠졌어요. *sarang-e puk ppajyeotseoyo.* "I fell completely in love with her/him."
아직 3시밖에 안됐어요. *ajik sesibakke andwaeseoyo.* "It's still only three o'clock."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"

부처님 오신날이 되면 사람들은 절을 방문합니다. *buceonim osinnali doemyeon salamdeuleun jeoleul bangmunhabnida.* "People visit these temples on Buddha's birthday."	그에게 무기를 제공하지 말아주세요. *geu-ege mugireul jegonghaji marajuseyo.* "Please do not supply him with a weapon."
아침에 식사를 제공합니다. *acime sigsaleul jegonghabnida.* "We provide breakfast in the morning."	쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"
집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. *jibe gaseo puk shwieora.* "Go home and rest completely."	그러면 언제 집에 갈래? *geureomyeon eonje jib-e gallrae?* "Then, when will you go home?"
오늘 아침을 빨리 먹어서 배고파요. *oneul achim-eul ppalli meogeoseo baegopayo.* "I had an early breakfast this morning, so I'm hungry."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

푹 (*puk)* "deeply," "completely," "soundly"

푹 (*puk*) is an adverb used to describe "a deep and thorough resting period." It's most commonly used with the phrases 자다 (*jada)* which means "to sleep" or "to fall asleep," and the verb 쉬다 (*swida)* which means "to rest." Note that you can use this adverb only when the verb is related to taking a rest.

For example:

1. 어젯밤에 잠이 푹 들었어요.
   eojetbame jami puk deureosseoyo.
   "Yesterday I fell into a deep sleep."
2. 이번 주말에 고향 집에 가서 푹 쉬어야 한다.
   ibeon jumare gohyang jibe gaseo puk swieoya handa.
   "This weekend, I should go to my parents' home and get a good rest."

-밖에 안 된다 (*bakke an deonda)* "not more than," "it's only.."

-밖에 안 된다 (*bakke an deonda)* consists of the word 밖에 (*bikka)* which means "only" and has a negative implication, and the word 안 되다 (*an deoda)* which means "to not be" or "not to reach a limit."

This phrase is commonly used when talking about price. When an amount is lower than ones' expectations, you can use this phrase. For example, when the price of a plane ticket is cheaper than what you expected, you can say 비행기표는 700불 밖에 안된다. (*bihaeng-gi-pyoneun chilbaek bulgakke andeonda.)* meaning "The plane ticket is only $700" and implies that you assumed it would be higher.

For example:

1. 날씨가 지금 10도밖에 안되네요.
   nalssiga jigeum sipdobakke andoeneyo.
   "It's only 50 degrees outside."

절 (*jeol)* "Buddhist temple"

The word 절 (*jeol)* is used to describe Buddhist temples.

It can be used when you are talking about Buddhist temples in general, but when it's the name of a temple, you'll see the word 사 (*sa)* at the end of the temple's name, such as 불국사 (*bulguksa),* the famous Buddhist temple in 경주 (*Gyeongju*).

Speaking of religion, you'll also hear a noun, 교회 (*gyoheo)* meaning "Christian church," or 성당 (*seongdang)* meaning "Catholic church."

For example:

1. 절에 자주 불공을 드리러 가요.
   jeore jaju bung-gong-eul deurireo gayo.
   "I often go to a temple to worship (to pray to the Buddha)."
2. 절에서는 장난치면 안된다.
   jeoreseoneun jangnanchimyeon andoenda.
   "You should not play around at a temple."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is the Checking Particles 는다고 and ㄴ다고.
산 위에 절이 있다고?
san wie jeori itdago?
"There's a temple at the top of the mountain?"

-ㄴ/는다고 (-*n/neundago*) is a sentence ending, which reiterates a person's statement which is derived from reported speech. It can be used to check, emphasize, reassert, or when used in the form of a question, to confirm a previous statement.

When used as a statement, this construction typically reiterates what the speaker has said (first-person perspective). In this instance it can be translated as "I said..." When used as a question, this construction typically reiterates what the listener has said (second-person perspective). In this instance, it can be translated as "you said..."

This construction is derived from reported speech. The original phrase is -(ㄴ/는)다고 말하다 (*n/neun dago malgaha)* which literally means "(someone) said that.." The full reported speech phrase must be used when reiterating a statement made by a person outside of the conversation (third person).

-ㄴ/는다고 (-*n/neundago*) can be made polite by adding the politeness particle -요(-*yo*) at the end.

Formation

---

1. Verb Stem + -ㄴ/는다고 (*n-dago, neundago)* + Action Verbs

A. -ㄴ다고 (ndago) is used for <u>action</u> verb stems ending in vowels.

For example, with an action verb 말하다 (*malhada*) meaning "to speak, to tell," you can say..

말하 + -ㄴ다고

말한다고 (*malhandago*) - "...said", "... telling"

In a sentence, it can be:

1. 너 지금 엄마한테 말한다고?
   neo jigeum ummahante malhandago?
   "You're telling mom now? or "Did you say you're telling mom now?

B. -는다고 (neundago) is used for <u>action</u> verb stems ending in consonants.

For example, with an action verb 입다 (*ipda*) meaning "to wear," you can say..

입 + 는다고

입는다고 (*ipneundago*) - "said... wearing"

In a sentence, it can be:

1. 너가 이걸 입는다고?
   neoga igeol ipneundago?
   "You're telling that you're going to wear this?" or "Did you say that you're going to wear this?"

2. Verb Stem + -다고 (*dago)* + Descriptive Verbs

-다고 (*dago*) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in both consonants and vowels.

For example, with a descriptive verb 무섭다 (*museopda*) meaning "to be scary," you can say:

무섭 + 다고

무섭다고 (*museopdago*) - "said... scary"

In a sentence, it can be:

1. 저 사람이 무섭다고?
   jeo saram-i museopdago?
   "You said that person's scary?"

For example:

1. 지금 일본이라고?
   jigeum ilbonirago?
   "You're in Japan now?"
2. 어제 저를 봤다고요?
   eoje jeo-reul bwatdagoyo?
   "Did you say you saw me yesterday?"

Note: In conversational Korean, there is often a pronunciation change with this construction. 다고 (*dago*) is often pronounced as 다구 (*dagu*).

Sample Sentences

1. 밖에 눈이 내리고 있다고요?
   bakke nuni naerigo itdagoyo?
   "You said it's snowing outside?"
2. 버스가 여기로 더 이상 안 온다고요?
   beoseuga yeogiro deo isang an ondagoyo?
   "You said the bus doesn't come here anymore?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Temples in Korea

Similar to its neighbors in East Asia, South Korea has a rich history surrounded by Buddhism. There are remnants of this Buddhist history left all over the country in the form of temples, also known as 절 (*jeol)* in Korean. Like many cultural attractions in South Korea, most temples are either free to enter or only charge a small amount for admission. In the fall, the temples provide breathtaking scenes when juxtaposed with fall foliage.
These temples aren't only for sightseeing, you can also try a temple-stay program at some temples in Korea. If you're out hiking, you'll also see people having lunch at a temple. Korean monks are not allowed to eat any meat, so all the meals that you will have at a temple are made with rice and vegetables. In Korean, this type of meal is called 사찰음식 (*sachareumsik).* 사찰 (*sachal)* is another word meaning "temple," and 음식 (*eumsik)* means "food."

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #20
The Suggestion Particle

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지은 : 먼저 신발가게에 갈래? 나는 운동화 한 켤레를 사고 싶어.
2. 태규 : 아니, 일단 밥을 먹자. 근데 배고프지 않니?
3. 지은 : 아니 별로 배고프지 않아. 신발을 사러 가자고!
4. 태규 : 그러면 떡볶이를 사줄래? 쇼핑하면서 먹을게.
5. 지은 : 그래 사줄게. 빨리 가자!

ENGLISH

1. Jieun : Shall we go to a shoe store first? I want to buy a pair of sneakers.
2. Taegyu : No, let's eat first. Aren't you hungry anyways?
3. Jieun : No, not really. Let's go and buy some shoes!
4. Taegyu : Then would you like to buy me some Tteokbokki? I'll eat that while we shop.
5. Jieun : Sure, I'll buy some for you. Let's hurry!

ROMANIZATION

1. Jieun : meonjeo sinbalgagee gallae? naneun undonghwa han kyeollereul sago sipeo.
2. Taegyu : ani, ildan babeul meokja. geunde baegopeuji anni?
3. Jieun : ani byeollo baegopeuji anna. sinbareul sareo gajago!
4. Taegyu : geureomyeon tteokbokkireul sajullae? syopinghamyeonseo meogeulge.
5. Jieun : geurae sajulge. ppalli gaja!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
일단	ildan	first, anyway	adverb
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
사주다	sajuda	to buy for someone	verb
떡볶이	tteokbokki	spicy rice cakes	noun
신발가게	sinbalgage	shoe store	noun
운동화	undonghwa	sneakers	noun
쇼핑하다	syopinghada	to go shopping	verb
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

일단, 밥부터 먹자! *Ildan, babuteo meokja!* "Let's eat first."	저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."
오늘은 내가 밥을 사줄게. *oneureun naega babeul sajulge.* "Today I'll pay for your meal."	떡볶이 일 인분에 삼천 원입니다. *Tteokbokki il irinbune samcheon wonimnida.* "One serving of tteokbokki costs 3,000 won."
이 집 떡볶이가 진짜 맛있어. *i jip tteokbokkiga jinjja masisseo.* "The spicy rice cake here is really delicious."	백화점에 가면 신발가게가 있을 거예요. *baekhwajeome gamyeon sinbalgagega isseul geoyeyo.* "If you go to a department store, there are shoe stores."
운동화 만원! 만원! *undonghwa manwon! manwon!* "Sneakers, 10,000won! 10,000won!"	엄마랑 둘이서 쇼핑하러 갔어요. *eommarang duriseo syopinghareo gassoyo.* "I went shopping together with my mother."
김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."	저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

일단 (*ildan)* "first," "anyway"

The word 일단 (*ildan)* is composed of the Chinese characters 일 (*il)* which means "first," and 단 (*dan)* which means "short" or "brief." By combining these two we get the meaning "firstly," or sometimes, "urgently."

일단 (*ildan)* is used to suggest that an action should be carried out with urgency and take priority. When you have to solve one problem before others, you can say 일단 문제를 해결하도록 합시다 (*ildan munjereul haegyeol-hadorok hapsida)* using the word 일단 (*ildan)* This sentence means "First let's try and solve this problem."

For example:

1. 일단 사장님께 연락 드리도록 해요.
   "First, please contact the company president."

별로 (*byeollo)* "not particularly"

The word 별로 (*byeollo)* translates literally as "specially." However because of its constant pairing with negative predicates the word itself has a negative connotation.

별로 (*byeollo)* is used to convey feelings of dislike or a lack of enthusiasm. For example, if someone asks you if you want to go to a party and you don't want to go because you don't have any "special" interest in it, you can say 별로 안 가고싶어요. (*byeollo an gagosipeoyo*) which means "I don't particularly want to go." You can even use just the word "별로" and maintain the same meaning.

For example:

1. 배가 불러서 별로 더 먹고 싶지 않아요.
   baega bulleoseo byeollo deo meokko sipji anayo.
   "I don't particularly want to eat more because I feel full."

사주다 (*sajuda)* "to buy for someone"

The verb 사주다 (*sajuda)* is composed of the two verbs "사다" which means "to buy," and "주다" which means "to give." Combined they create a phrase which literally means "to buy and give." You can use this verb when you treat someone else or give something as a present.

사주다 (*sajuda)* can be used when purchasing something for someone, or when someone purchases an item for you.

The expression 과자를 사줄까(*gwajareul sajulkka*), which means "Shall I buy you a snack?," uses this phrase.

For example:

1. 부모님 위해서 집을 사줄 거예요.
   bumonim wihaeseo jibeul sajulgeoyeyo.
   "I'm going to buy my parents a house."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Particles for Making Suggestions 자 and 을래.
일단 밥을 먹자. 근데 배고프지 않니?
ildan babeul meokja. geunde baegopeuji anni?
"Let's eat first. Aren't you hungry anyways?"

Particle #1 - 자 (*ja)* "Let's"

We use this sentence ending particle 자 (*ja)* to express invitation, persuasion, or solicitation for an action. It's used to invite someone to perform an action together with the speaker(s). We only use -자 (-*ja*) with the intimate politeness level, so make sure you use it only with people with whom you are on intimate terms.

It's often translated as "let's [verb]."

Formation

To use this construction, simply take the stem of a verb and add 자 (*ja*) at the end of it.

For example:

Dictionary form: 먹다 (*meokda*) "to eat"

Verb stem: 먹 (*meok*)

Construction: 먹 (*meok*) + 자 (*ja*)

Result: 먹자 (*meokja*) - "let's eat"

For Example:

Verb	Romanization	Meaning	+자	Romanization	"English"
하다	*hada*	"to do"	하자	*haja*	"let's do (it)"
먹자	*meokja*	"to eat"	먹자	*meokja*	"let's eat"
보다	*boda*	"to see/watch"	보자	*boja*	"let's watch"
마시다	*masida*	"to drink"	마시자	*masija*	"let's drink"
가다	*gada*	"to go"	가자	*gaja*	"let's go"

For example:

1. 집에 가자.
   jibe gaja
   "Let's go home."
2. 맥주 마시자.
   maekju masija.
   "Let's drink beer."

Particle #2 - ㄹ래? / 을래? (*l-rae, eullae*) "Shall we..?" or "Will you..?"

When these are used in a statement, it conveys one's desired intention for the future, not one's actual intention. It can be translated as "to want to (verb)." We use this construction with action verbs.

Because of this original meaning, it has the nuance of "shall we..?" or "will you?" when it's used at the end of a question.

Note that this grammatical construction is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level requires the politeness particle -요 as in ㄹ래요? and 을래요? (*l-laeyo, eullaeyo).*

Formation

Verb Stem + -ㄹ래? or 을래?

When a verb-stem ends in a consonant, you can use 을래? (*eullae).*

For example:

Dictionary form: 먹다 (*meokda*) "to eat"

Verb stem: 먹 (*meok*)

Construction: 먹 (*meok*) + 을래? (*eullae)*

Result: 먹을래? (*meogeullae)* - "Shall we eat?" or "Will you eat?"

When a verb-stem ends in a vowel, you can use 르래? (l-*rae)*

For example:

Dictionary form: 가다 (*gada)* "to go"

Verb stem: 가 (*ga*)

Construction: 가 (*ga)* + 르래? (*l-rae)*

Result: 갈래? (*gallae*) - "Shall we go?" or "Will you go?"

When these sentence-ending particles are used in a statement sentence, they can be used as following.

For example:

Korean	***Romanized***	**"English"**
한국으로 갈래요.	*hangugeuro gallaeyo.*	"I want to go to Korea."
나는 오늘 결혼 할래.	*naneun oneul gyeoron hallae.*	"I want to get married today."
사랑을 해 볼래요.	*sarangeul hae bollaeyo.*	"I want to fall in love."
여기서 기다릴래.	*yeogiseo gidarillae.*	"I want to wait here."
나 일 그만둘래.	*na il geumandullae.*	"I want to quit my job."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 그러면 떡볶이를 사줄래? 쇼핑하면서 먹을게.
   geureomyeon tteokbokkireul sajullae? syopinghamyeonseo meogeulge.
   "Then would you like to buy me some Tteokbokki? I'll eat that while we shop"
2. 그래 사줄게. 빨리 가자!
   geurae sajulge. ppalli gaja!
   "Sure, I'll buy some for you. Let's hurry!"

Sample Sentences

1. 내일 같이 운동하자.
   naeil gati undonghaja.
   "Let's exercise together tomorrow."
2. 나랑 결혼해줄래?
   narang gyeolhonhaejullae?
   "Would you like to marry me?"
3. 집에 가기 전에 노래 하나를 더 들어보자.
   jibe gagijeone norae hanareul deo deureoboja.
   "Let's listen to one more song before we go home."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Dongdaemun Shopping Plaza

Areas such as 동대문 (*Dongdaemun)* in South Korea are famous for their wide selection of clothes and cheap prices. You can find multiple shopping centers which open overnight around the area. If you want to stay up all night but aren't interested in drinking, this area will be the best place to visit and spend a night. Make sure you negotiate as much as possible. The shop owners and staff don't put prices on the items, so they'll jack up the price if they notice you're a foreigner. Try to get 30 or 40% off of what they suggest.
Close to Dongdaemun is 명동 (Myengdong), which is another shopping center that is also a popular tourist attraction for tourists. Both of these places offer great opportunities for shopping. Most of the staff in this area speak at least one second language, usually English, Japanese, or Chinese, so you'll be able to enjoy your shopping even without using a single Korean expression, except for 깍아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo)* meaning "Please lower the price."

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #21
The Grouping Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 나오미 : 하늘 씨, 요즘 운동하세요? 저는 이제 주말마다 운동하니까 기분이 아주 좋아요.
2. 하늘 : 요즘은 운동을 안 하는데 예전에는 매일마다 꼭 운동했어요.
3. 나오미 : 그래요? 운동 얼마나 했어요?
4. 하늘 : 아침마다 꼭 2시간씩 운동을 했어요.
5. 나오미 : 와... 저는 주말에 30분씩만 운동해도 피곤해요. 요즘은 왜 안 하세요?
6. 하늘 : 원래 여동생이랑 같이 운동했는데 여동생이 같은 학교 친구들끼리만 운동하기 시작했어요.
7. 나오미 : 그러면 저랑 같이 운동해요!

ENGLISH

1. Naomi : Haneul, do you work out nowadays? Now that I work out every weekend I feel great.
2. Haneul : Nowadays I don't work out, but I used to every single day.
3. Naomi : Really? How much did you work out?
4. Haneul : I worked out every single day for two hours.
5. Naomi : Wow... I only work out for thirty minutes during the weekend and I'm tired. Why don't you work out anymore?
6. Haneul : I used to work out with my younger sister but she started working out with her group of school friends.
7. Naomi : Then you can work out with me!

ROMANIZATION

1. Naomi : haneulssi, yojeum undonghaseyo? jeoneun ije jumalmada undonghanikka gibuni aju joayo.
2. Haneul : yojeumeun undongeul an haneunde yejeoneneun maeilmada kkonk undonghaeseoyo.
3. Naomi : geuraeyo? undong eolmana haeseoyo?
4. Haneul : achimmada kkonk dusiganssik undongeul haeseoyo.
5. Naomi : wa... jeoneun jumare samsipbunssinkman undonghaedo pigonhaeyo. yojeumeun wae an haseyo?
6. Haneul : wollae yeodongsaengirang gachi undonghaenneunde yeodongsaeng-i gateun hakkyo chingudeul-kkiriman undonghagi sijakaeseoyo.
7. Naomi : geureomyeon jeorang gachi undonghaeyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
마다	mada	every time, whenever	
이제	ije	from now on, now	adverb
예전	yejeon	long ago, older days	
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
먼저	meonjeo	first, ahead	noun
운동하다	undong-hada	to exercise	verb
그러면	geureomyeon	then, if that’s the case	conjunction, phrase
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
끼리	kkiri	among, in a group of	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

금요일마다 모이는 게 재미있을 것 같아요. *geumnyoilmada moineun ge jaemiiseul geot gatayo.* "Meeting up every Friday seems like it will be fun."	이제 돌아가자. *ije doragaja.* "Let's go back now."

예전에는 농사를 짓는 가족들이 많았습니다. *yejeoneneun nongsareul jinneun gajokdeuri manatseumnida.* "In the past there were many farming families."	요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"
요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
먼저 밥을 먹자. *neonjeo bab-eul meokja.* “Let's eat first.”	당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."
그러면 언제 집에 갈래? *geureomyeon eonje jib-e gallrae?* "Then, when will you go home?"	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."
꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."	우리끼리 비밀로 하자. *urikkiri bimillo haja.* "Let's keep it a secret between us."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

예전 (*yejeon*) "long ago," "older days"

예전 (*yejeon)* is composed of the characters 예 (*ye)* which means "old," and 전 (*jeon)* which means "before." You can use it to mean "long ago" or "older days" You cannot use this word when talking about the near past, but the past of five years ago or more.

예전 (*yejeon)* is used to refer to past experiences or events that occurred in the past. You can use it with the particle 에는 (*eneun)* meaning "at" and say 예전에는 (*yejeoneneun)* in front of a sentence to add the meaning of "long ago." Usually, people use it when they talk about some changes between the past and the present.

For example, if you didn't eat vegetables in the past, but now you do, you can say 예전에는 야채를 안 먹었어요. (*yejeoneneun yachaereul an meogeotsseoyo.)* to mean "In the past I didn't eat vegetables." You can guess that that person eats vegetables now. If you want to say that you did something in the past, and you still do, you can say 예전에도 (*yejeonedo)* by adding the particle 도 (*do)* meaning "too," "also."

For example:

1. 예전에는 책을 많이 읽었어요.
   yejeoneneun chaegeul mani ilgeoseoyo.

"In the past I read many books. (but not anymore.)"

2. 예전에도 책을 많이 읽었어요.
   yejeonedo chaegeul mani ilgeoseoyo.
   "In the past, I read many books. (and I still do)"

꼭 (*kkok)* "surely," "certainly," "absolutely"

꼭 (*kkok)* is an adverb that normally occurs before an inflected expression. The meaning of 꼭 can change depending on its position in a sentence, or the adverbial expression that appears before it. You can put this word right in front of the object that you want to emphasize.

꼭 (*kkok)* can be used in the sentence, 내일 아침에 꼭 일찍 오세요. (*naeil achime kkok iljjik oseyo.)*, which means "Please be sure to arrive early tomorrow morning," conveys the meaning of "surely." Here, we added the word 꼭 (*kkok)* in front of the adverb 일찍 (*iljjik)* meaning "early" to emphasize that the listener comes here early next time. If you put the word 꼭 (*kkok)* in front of a verb 오세요 (*oseyo)* meaning "to come," that would emphasize the action to mean "Please definitely **come** here tomorrow morning."

In the sentence 내년에 꼭 여행 하러 가자. (*naenyeone kkok yeohaeng hareo gaja)* which means "Next year let's definitely go on vacation," conveys the meaning of "definitely/absolutely."

For example:

1. 먹기전에 손을 꼭 씻어요.
   meokgijeone soneul kkok ssiseoyo.
   "Be sure to wash your hands before you eat."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Particles that are Useful with Two or More Items or People -마다, 씩. 끼리, 랑, 이랑 (*mada, ssik, kkiri, rang, -irang)*
하늘 씨, 요즘 운동하세요? 저는 이제 주말마다 운동하니까 기분이 아주 좋아요.
haneulssi, yojeum undonghaseyo? jeoneun ije jumalmada undonghanikka gibuni aju joayo.
"Haneul, do you work out nowadays? Now that I work out every weekend I feel great."

Particle 1: -마다

-마다 (*-mada*) is a particle that is attached to nouns, and is used to express "every (noun)" or "each (noun)." It can be used to refer to all of the possible choices as well as to express that something is different depending on the certain case, thing, or person.

Formation

(명사) + 마다

(Noun) + *mada* = "Each (noun)," "Every (noun)"

1.날 (*nal*) - day

날 + 마다

날마다 (*nal-mada*) - "every day," "each day"

2.밤 (*bam*) - "night"

밤 + 마다

밤마다 (*bam-mada*) - "every night," "each night"

3.사람 (*saram*) - "person"

사람 + 마다

사람마다 (*saram-mada*) - "each person"

For example:

1.날마다 (*nalmada)* -" everyday," "each day"

날마다 달라요.
nalmada dallayo.

"It's different each day."

2.해마다 (*haemada)* - every year, each year

해마다 해운대에 갑니다.
haemada haeundae-e gamnida.

"Each year I go to Haeundae."

3.집집마다 (*jipjipmada)* - "every home," "each home"

집집마다 불만이 있었어요.

jipjipmada bulmani itsseoyo.

"There was a complaint at each home."

(집, *jip,* which means home, is usually repeated in this phrase. See below.)

4.때마다 (*ttaemada)* - "Every time," "each time"

그 사람은 만날 때마다 늦어요.
geu sarameun mannal ttaemada nejeoyo.

"He is late every time we meet."

5.사람마다 (*sarammada)* - "each person, depending on each person"

사람마다 생각이 달라요.
sarammada saeng-gagi dallayo.

"Each person has a different way of thinking."

6.나라마다 (*naramada)* - "each country, depending on each country"

나라마다 음식이 달라요.
naramada eumsigi dallayo.

"Each country has different kinds of food."

7.회사마다 (*heosamada)* - "each company, depending on each company"

회사마다 업무 시간이 달라요.
heosamada eopmu sigani dallayo.

"Each company has different office hours."

Note

집집마다 (*jipjipmada)* - 집 (*jip*, "home"), is used twice when used in conjunction with the particle 마다 (*mada*, "each"/"every").

Particle 2: 씩

-씩 (*-ssik*) is a particle that expresses frequency, or allocated amounts or numbers. There is no single word with the same function as this one in English. We express it through words such as "every, each," or "a."

For example:

1. 하루 (*haru*) - "a day "
한 번 (*han beon*) - "once "

2. 하루에 한 번**씩**
*haru-e han beon**-ssik***
"once a day"

Here, we can omit 씩 *(ssik)* for the phrase to mean the same thing, but it makes the meaning of the phrases clearer by emphasizing the meaning of "each" or "per."

Formation

Number + (Counter) + -씩

1. 한 명 (*han myeong*) "one person"
한 명 + 씩 = 한 명씩 (*han myeong-ssik*)
한 번에 한 명씩
han beon-e han myeong-ssik
"one person at a time"

2. 한 번 (*han beon)* "one time"
한 번 + 씩 = 한 번씩 (*han beon-ssik*)

3. 일 년에 한 번씩
il nyeon-e han beon-ssik
"once every year"

Words Expressing Number or Amount + -씩

1. 조금 (*jogeum*) "a little, a bit"
조금 + -씩 = 조금씩
jogeumssik
"little by little"

2. 이만큼 (*i-mankeum*) "about this much"
이만큼 + -씩 = 이만큼씩
(*i-mankeum-ssik*)
"about this much each time"

Here are some additional examples:

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
일주일에 한 번씩 영화를 봐요.	*iljuil-e han beon-ssik yeonghwa-reul bwayo.*	"I watch a movie once a week."
날마다 10km씩 걸어요.	*nalmada sip-kiromiteo-ssik georeoyo.*	"I walk ten kilometers every day."
한 사람한테 하나씩 주세요.	*han saram-hante hana-ssik juseyo.*	"Please give one of each to one person."
하루에 2시간씩 운동해요.	*haru-e du sigan-ssik undonghaeyo.*	"I exercise two hours each day."
일년에 책을 10권씩 읽어요.	*ilnyeon-e chaek-eul yeolgwon-ssik ilgeoyo.*	"I read ten books each year."

Particle 3: 끼리

끼리 (*kkiri)* is normally attached to nouns such as numbers, humans, or animals. It is used to emphasize unique or individual groups.

끼리 (*kkiri)* can be used to group together a wide range of nouns. For example, 같은 숫자끼리 (*gateun sutjakkiri)* which means "the same group of numbers." Here, we added the particle 끼리 (*kkiri)* to the noun 같은 숫자 (*gateun sutja)* meaning "the same numbers." When you want to say "among friends" or "in a group of friends," you can add the particle 끼리 (*kkiri)* to the noun 친구들 (*chinjureul)* meaning "friends" and say 친구들끼리 (*chinjureul-kkiri)* to mean "a group of friends."

For example:

1. 가족끼리 여행 갈 거야.
   gajokkiri yeohaeng-eul gal geoya.
   "I'm going to go on a trip with my family members only."
2. 같은 반 친구들끼리 앉았어.
   gateun ban chin-gudeulkkiri anjasseo.
   "We sat just with other students in the same class."
3. 친구들끼리만 아는 이야기야.
   chin-gudeulkkiriman aneun iyagiya.
   "It's a story that I only share with my friends."

Particle 4: 랑, 이랑

- (이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*]

And, With

We use -(이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*] to link nouns in a sentence, so we can translate it as "with," or "and," depending on the context. -(이)랑 links the nouns in consecutive order. We can use -(이)랑 with as many nouns as we want to, however, we must link it to each noun. When we use this particle with one noun, a non-present noun is assumed to be connected to the linked noun. In this case, we still translate it as "with" or "and." This particle is interchangeable with -하고 (-*hago*), and it's conversational Korean.

Formation

-랑 (*rang)* attaches to nouns that end in vowels.

-이랑 (*irang*) attaches to nouns that end in consonants.

More Examples

1. 선생님이랑 밥 먹었어요.
   seonsaengnimirang bap meogeosseoyo.
   "I ate with the teacher."
2. 밥이랑, 찌개랑, 갈비랑, 김치 먹었어요.
   babirang, jjigaerang, galbirang, gimchi meogeosseoyo.
   "I ate rice, stew, galbi, and kimchi."
3. 엄마랑, 아빠랑, 할아버지랑, 누나랑 다 같이 여행했어요.
   eommarang, apparang, harabeojirang, nunarang, da gachi yeohaenghaesseoyo.
   "We all went on a trip with my mom, dad, grandfather, and my sister."
   Please note: -(이)랑 is suffixed to all the nouns in the sequence.

Examples from the Dialogue:

1. 요즘은 운동을 안 하는데 예전에는 매일마다 꼭 운동했어요.
   yojeumeun undongeul an haneunde yejeoneneun maeilmada kkonk undonghaeseoyo.
   "Nowadays I don't work out, but I used to every single day."
2. 원래 여동생이랑 같이 운동했는데 여동생은 자기 학교에 다니는 친구들끼리랑 운동하기 시작했어요.
   wollae yeodongsaengirang gachi undonghaenneunde yeodongsaengeun jagi hakgyoe danineun chingudeulkkirirang undonghagi sijakaeseoyo.
   "I used to work out with my younger sister but she started working out with her group of school friends."

Sample Sentences

1. 건물에 한 명씩 들어가시면 됩니다.
   geonmure han myeongssik deureo gasimyeon doemnida.
   "You should enter the building one by one."
2. 친구들끼리 영화를 보러 가기로 했어요.
   chingudeulkkiri yeonghwareul boreo gagiro haeseoyo.
   "I decided to go see a movie with my group of friends."
3. 더운 날에 수박이랑 냉면을 먹으면 맛있어요.
   deoun nale subagirang naengmyeoneul meogeumyeon manniseoyo.
   "If you eat watermelon and cold noodles on a hot day they taste delicious."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Exercise in South Korea

An interesting characteristic about parks and public areas of recreation in South Korea is that a large majority of them contain areas specifically designated for exercise. In these areas there are permanent exercise machines that are free for anyone to use. Many of these exercise areas can be found along the Han River or 한강 (*hangang)*, which is also a popular place to exercise. Hiking or in Korean 등산 (*deungsan)* is another form of exercise that is popular among older aged individuals. It is very common to see hiking clubs and groups gathered together on weekends.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #22
The Comparison Particles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 토니 : 우리 반 아이들 중에서 누가 가장 힘이 셀까?
2. 은희 : 글쎄.. 용호가 마이크보다 키가 더 크니까 힘도 더 세지 않을까?
3. 토니 : 마이크보다 용호가 키가 더 크지만 용호는 마이크만큼 근육이 있는 것 같지 않아.
4. 은희 : 맞아. 그래도 용호 몸무게는 마이크 몸무게보다 더 나갈 것 같아. 그래서 힘도 더 세지 않을까?
5. 토니 : 모르겠어. 어차피 나는 우리반 누구보다도 힘이 세지 않으니까 계속 열심히 운동할래.

ENGLISH

1. Tony : Who do you think is the strongest in our class?
2. Eunhee : I'm not sure, Yongho is taller than Mike so wouldn't Yongho be stronger as well?
3. Tony : Yongho may be taller than Mike but I don't think Yongho has as many muscles as Mike does.
4. Eunhee : True. But still, it seems like Yongho may weigh more than Mike. Wouldn't that make Yongho stronger?
5. Tony : I'm not really sure. Anyway, I don't think I'm stronger than anyone else, so I'll just keep working out doing my best.

ROMANIZATION

1. Toni : uri ban aideul jungeseo nuga gajang himi selkka?
2. Eunhui : geulsse.. yonghoga maikeuboda kiga deo keunikka himdo deo seji aneulkka?
3. Toni : maikeuboda yonghoga kiga deo keujiman yonghoneun maikeumankeum geunnyugi inneun geot gatji ana.
4. Eunhui : maja. geuraedo yongho mommugeneun maikeu mommugeboda deo naga-l geot gata. geuraeseo himdo deo seji aneulkka?
5. Toni : moreugeseo. eochapi naneun uriban nugubodado himi seji aneunikka gyesok yeolsimhi undonghallae.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
키가 크다	kiga keuda	to be tall	expression
근육	geunyuk	muscle	noun
어차피	eochapi	anyhow, anyway	adverb
몸무게	mommuge	weight	noun
반	ban	class	noun
힘이 세다	himi seda	to be strong	expression
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
운동하다	undong-hada	to exercise	verb
누구보다도	nugubodado	than anyone else	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

올해 키가 5센티 자랐어요. *olhae kiga osenti jarasseoyo.* "I grew 5 centimeters this year."	저는 키가 조금 커요. *jeoneun kiga jogeum keoyo.* "I'm a bit tall."
근육이 당기지 않도록 운동하기전에 몸을 푸는 것이 좋아요. *geunnyugi danggiji antorok undonghagi jeone momeul puneun geosi joayo.* "It's good to stretch before a workout so you don't pull a muscle."	어차피 비가 올 거니까 꽃에 물을 주지마. *eochapi biga olgeonikka kkoche mureul jujima.* "Don't water the flowers it's going to rain anyway."
몸무게가 얼마예요? *mommugega eolmayeyo?* "How much do you weigh?"	우리 반은 너무 시끄러워요. *uri ban-eun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "My class is too noisy."
고릴라는 원숭이보다 힘이 더 세다. *gorillaneun wonsungiboda himi deo seda.* "Gorillas are stronger than monkeys."	열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."
한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."	당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."
그는 누구보다도 책 내용을 잘 안다. *geuneun nugubodado chaek naeyongeul jal anda.* "He knows the contents of the book better than anyone else."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

어차피 (*eochapi)* "anyway," "at any rate"

어차피 (*eochapi)* can be used mostly at the beginning of a sentence, as in 어차피 돌아올 거니까 핸드폰을 두고 가요." (*eochapi doraol geonikka haendeuponeul dugogayo*), which means "Since we'll come back **anyway** just leave your phone and go."

For example:

1. 어차피 저 옷을 버릴 거니까 가져가도 돼요.
   eochapi jeo oseul beori lgeonikka gajyeogado dwaeyo.
   "Since I'm going to throw those clothes away **anyway,** you can take it."

누구보다도 (*nugubodado)* "than anyone else"

누구보다도 (*nugubodado)* is composed of the noun 누구 (*nugu)* which means "who," "anyone," and the phrase 보다도 (*bodado)* which means "even more than." 누구 (*nugu)* is interchangeable with other nouns.

누구보다도 (*nugubodado)* can be used to emphasize a comparison between two things, you and others or others and I, to mean "only you can do" or "only I can do."

For example, it can be used in the sentence 당신은 누구보다도 나를 잘 알거예요. (*dangsineun nugubodado nareul jal albeoeyo.)* which means "You know me better than anyone else."

For example:

1. 저는 누구보다도 수영을 못 해서 달리기를 많이 해요.
   jeoneun nugubodado suyeongeul mot haeseo dalligireul mani haeyo.
   "I can't swim better than anybody so I run a lot."

열심히 (*yeolsimi)* "hard"

열심히 (*yeolsimi)* is an adverb composed of the character 열 (*yeol)* which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "heat" or "hot" and 심 (*sim)* which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "heart." These make up the meaning of "hard," "passionately" with the noun 열심 (*yeolsim)* which literally means "with the heat from the heart."

열심히 (*yeolsimi)* is used as an adverb before a verb to convey enthusiasm. The most commonly used expressions with the adverb are 열심히 공부하다 (*yeolsimi gongbuhada)* meaning "to study hard" or 열심히 일하다 (*yeolsimi ilhada)* meaning "to work hard."

For example:

1. 성공하기 위해서 열심히 일해야 하지요.
   seonggonghagi wihaeseo yeolsimhi ilhaeya hajiyo.
   "We have to work hard in order to be successful."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Particles that are useful for comparison 중에서, 만큼, 보다 (*jungeseo, mankeum, boda)*
우리 반 아이들 중에서 누가 가장 힘이 셀까?
uri ban aideul jungeseo nuga gajang himi selkka?
"Who do you think is the strongest in our class?"

Particle 1: 중에서

중에 (*jung-eseo)* literally means "in the middle of" or "among" in English. It can be used to single out a specific noun from a group. It comes with a noun indicating groups, such as 1학년 *(ilhaknyeon)* meaning "1st grade" The group itself should consist of the same kind of nouns as the one being specified.

Formation

(Group Noun) + 중에서 (identifying clause).

1. 아는 사람들 중에서 (*aneun saramdul jungeseo)* "among the people (you) know"

아는 사람들 중에서 희철이 제일 착해요.

aneun saramdul jungeseo huicheori jeil chakaeyo.

"Huicheol is the kindest out of all the people I know."

2. 이 중에서 (*i jung-eseo)* "among these, among them"

이 중에서 하나 골라.
i jung-eseo hana golla.

"Choose one out of these (among these)."

3. 외국어 중에서 (*eogugeo jung-eseo)* - "among foreign languages"

외국어 중에서 아랍어가 제일 쉬어요.
eogugeo jung-eseo arabeoga jeil swieoyo.

"Arabic is the easiest among foreign languages."

4. 친구들 중에서 (*chinjudeul jung-eseo)* "among friends"

친구들 중에서 윤아가 제일 똑똑해요.
chinjudeul jung-eseo yunaga jeil ttokttokaeyo.

"Yuna is the smartest among my friends."

5. 과일 중에서 (*gwail jungeseo)* "among fruits"

과일 중에서 사과가 제일 좋아요.
gwail jungeseo sagwaga jeil joayo8.

"Among fruits, my favorite are apples."

Particle 2: 만큼

-만큼 (*mankeum)* is used to indicate a degree or an extent. It comes directly after a noun and it means "as much as" or "equal to."

Formation

---

(1) Noun + -만큼

♣ 손예진 (*Son Yejin*) - a Korean actress's name

▷ 손예진 + -만큼 (*sonyejin-mankeum)*

▷ 손예진만큼 (*sonyejin-mankeum*) - "as much as Son Yejin"

▷▷ 저는 손예진만큼 예뻐요. *(jeoneun son-yejin-mankeum yeppeoyo)*

= "I am as pretty as Son Yejin."

♣ 그것 *(geugeot)* - "that"

▷ 그것 + 만큼 (*geugeot-mankeum)*

▷ 그것만큼 *(geugeot-mankeum)* - "as much as that"

▷ 이것은 그것만큼 좋지 않아요. *(igeoseun geugeot-mankeum jochi anayo.)*

= "This one is not as good as that one."

(2) Verb A + -ㄴ/는/은/ㄹ/을 + 만큼 + Verb B

♣ Verb A should be in the adnominal form to modify 만큼 (*mankeum*), and this structure can be translated as "Verb A + so much that + Verb B" or "Verb A + enough to + Verb B."

1. 놀라다 (*nollada,* Verb A - to be surprised) + 비싸다 (*bissada,* Verb B - to be expensive)

놀랄 만큼 비싸다 (*nollal mankeum bissada)* = "to be expensive enough to be surprising"

2. 날아가다 (*naragada,* Verb A - to fly away) + 세다 (*seda,* Verb B - to be strong)

날아갈 만큼 바람이 세다 (*naragal mankeum barami seda.)* = "The wind is so strong that I might fly away."

For example:

1. 나는 장동건만큼 멋있어. [멋있다]
   Naneun jangdonggeonmankeum meosisseo.
   "I am as cool as Jangdonggeon."
2. 이 케이크은 스위스 쵸콜릿만큼 맛있어. [맛있다]
   I keikeuneun seuwiseu chokolitmankeun masisseo.
   "This cake is as delicious as Swiss chocolates."
3. 서울은 홍콩만큼 야경이 예뻐요. [예쁘다]
   Seoureun hongkongmankeum yagyeongi yeppeoyo.
   "Seoul has a night view as beautiful as the one that Hong Kong has."
4. 제가 돈 낸 만큼 주세요. [내다, 주다]
   Jega don naen mankeum juseyo.
   "Please give me as much as I paid for."
5. 놀랄 만큼 빨라요. [빠르다]
   Nollal mankeum ppallayo.
   "It's fast enough to surprise you."

Particle 3: 보다

This is used to express comparison and contrast. 더 (*deo*) is the equivalent of the English word "more" and 보다 (*boda*) works like the English word "than." But whereas the English phrase "more than" comes before the word that is being the target of comparison, the Korean 보다 (*boda*) comes right after the word, without any spacing. When you want to compare verbs, you need to make the verb into its noun form before combining it with 보다 (*boda*).

Formation

[Noun] + 보다 (*boda)*

나 (*na*) - I

나보다 (*naboda)* -" more than I," "more than me"

[Noun Form of The Verb] + 보다 (*boda)*

생각하다 (*saenggakhada*) - "to think"

생각한 것보다 (*seanggakhan geot-boda)*- "more than I thought"

생각하는 것보다 (*seanggakhaneun geot-boda)* - "more than I think/you think"

For example:

1. 나는 부산보다 서울이 더 좋아!
   na-neun busan-boda seoul-i deo joa!
   "I like Seoul more than Busan!"
2. 영화 보는 것보다 책 보는 것이 더 좋습니다.
   yeonghwa boneun geot-boda cheak boneun geos-i deo josseumnida.
   "I like reading books better than watching movies."
3. 우리 오빠는 공부보다 운동을 더 잘 해.
   uri oppa-neun gongbu-boda undong-eul deo jal hae
   "My brother is better at sports than studying."
4. 여름에는 라면보다 냉면이 더 맛있어요.
   yeoreum-eneun ramyeon-boda naengmyeon-i deo masisseoyo.
   "In summer, cold noodles are more delicious than ramen noodles."
5. 거기보다 여기가 더 재미있어요.
   geogi-boda yeogi-ga deo jaemiisseoyo.
   "It's more fun here than over there."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 마이크보다 용호가 키가 더 크지만 용호는 마이크만큼 근육이 있는 것 같지 않아.
   maikeuboda yonghoga kiga deo keujiman yonghoneun maikeumankeum geunnyugi inneun geot gatji ana.
   "Yongho may be taller than Mike but I don't think Yongho has as many muscles as Mike does."
2. 모르겠어. 어차피 나는 누구보다도 힘이 세지 않으니까 계속 열심히 운동할래.
   moreugeseo. eochapi naneun nugubodado himi seji aneunikka gyesok yeolsimhi undonghallae.
   "I'm not really sure. Anyway, I don't think I'm stronger than anyone else, so I'll just keep working out doing my best."

Sample Sentences

1. 친한 친구 중에서 한 명은 여자예요.
   chinhan chingujungeseo han myeongeun yeojayeyo.
   "Among my closest friends one of them is a woman. "
2. 공부하는 만큼 실력이 늘어날 거예요.
   gongbuhaneun mankeum sillyeogi neureonal geoyeyo.
   "Your ability with improve with the amount you study."
3. 저는 사과보다 포도를 먹는 것을 더 좋아해요.
   jeoneun sagwaboda podoreul meongneun geoseul deo joahaeyo.
   "I like eating grapes more than apples."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Rivalry in Korean Society

The people of South Korea are one of the nation's most important exports. Because of this emphasis on manpower, competition and rivalry between South Koreans is common. This is often seen among college students and graduates as they begin entering the workforce and studying for qualifications to differentiate themselves from their competition.
You can often see Korean people compare themselves with others, usually by comparing salaries, social status, or the size of companies. And it's not just comparing themselves with others; sometimes, parents compare their kids with others and push them to study hard or apply pressure so that they get better jobs. In Korea, there's the term 엄마 친구 아들 (*eomma chinju adeul)* or 엄친아 (*eomchina)* which means "a son of mother's friend" to mean someone perfect, as it's common to see mothers talking about their friend's sons or daughters or 엄친아 (*eomchina*), comparing them with their kids, and asking them to beat their mother's friends.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #23
Extra Particles, Part 1

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 우람 : 저는 배를 보기만 해도 멀미해요. 저 배를 진짜 탈 수 있을까요?
2. 은혜 : 이 멀미약을 좀 드셔 보세요.
3. 우람 : 저는 원래 약을 잘 안 먹는데요. 이 약을 먹으면 어떻게 돼요?
4. 은혜 : 이 멀미약을 드시기만 하면 배가 아무리 앞뒤로 흔들거리더라도 멀미가 안 나요.
5. 우람 : 우아! 정말요? 그러면 빨리 주세요.
6. 은혜 : 네 여기요. 배를 타기 전에 꼭 드시도록 하세요.

ENGLISH

1. Wooram : I feel seasick just looking at boats. Will I really be able to ride that boat?
2. Eunhye : Try to take some of this motion sickness medication.
3. Wooram : I don't normally take medicine though. What will happen if I take it?
4. Eunhye : If you just take some of this medicine you won't feel seasick even when the boat rocks back and forth.
5. Wooram : Wow! Really? Then give it to me quickly please.
6. Eunhye : Sure, here you are. Be sure to take it before boarding the boat.

ROMANIZATION

1. Uram : jeoneun baereul bogiman haedo meolmihaeyo. jeo baereul jinjja tal su iseulkkayo?
2. Eunhye : i meolmiyageul jom deusyeo boseyo.
3. Uram : jeoneun wollae yageul jal an meongneundeyo. i yageul meogeumyeon eotteoke dwaeyo?
4. Eunhye : i meolmiyageul deusigiman hamyeon baega amuri apdwiro heundeulgeorideorado meolmiga an nayo.
5. Uram : ua! jeongmallyo? geureomyeon ppalli juseyo.
6. Eunhye : ne yeogiyo. baereul tagi jeone kkonk deusidorok haseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
멀미약	meolmiyak	motion sickness medicine	noun
앞뒤로	apdwiro	back and forth, front and rear	adverb
약	yak	medicine, drug	noun
흔들리다	heundeullida	tremble, shake	verb
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
배	bae	boat	noun
좀	jom	a bit	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

멀미약을 귀 뒤에도 붙일 수 있어요. *meolmiyageul gwi dwiedo buchil su iseoyo.* "You can attach the motion sickness medicine behind your ear."	그는 흔들의자를 앞뒤로 흔들었어요. *geuneun heundeuruijareul apdwiro heundeureosseoyo.* "He rolled the rocking chair back and forth."
이 약을 매일 먹어야 하나요? *i yageul maeil meogeoya hanayo?* "Do I have to take this medicine every day?"	이 약은 조금 비싸지만 효능이 좋아요. *i yageun jogeum bissajiman hyoneungi joayo.* "This medicine is a bit expensive, but it has really good effects."
지진때문에 건물이 흔들렸어요. *jijinttaemune geonmuri heundeulyeosseoyo.* "Buildings were shaken because of the earthquake."	진짜 아니에요 "Really, no."
울릉도에 가면 배 행렬을 꼭 보세요. *Ulleundoe gamyeon bae haengryeoreul kkok boseyo.* "If you ever visit Ulleung Island, you should definitely watch the fishing boat parade."	물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

좀 (*jom)* "a bit"

좀 (*jom)* is a shortened form of the adverb 조금 meaning "a little." In spoken Korean, people use the shortened form 좀 more often, although it's not common to use this word in written Korean. This adverb means "a bit," "just a little," and can in some circumstances mean "somewhat" and "please" depending on context.

좀 (*jom)* can be used in the sentence and placed right before a verb. For example, you can ask someone to open a door for you by saying 문을 좀 열어줄 수 있겠어요? (*muneul jom yeoreojul su itgeseoyo*), which means "Could you please open the door?" In this sentence, you can say it without using the adverb to deliver the same meaning, but with the adverb 좀 meaning "a little," you can make your request more polite.

It still has the same meaning if you put it in a sentence such as 물을 좀 더 주세요. (*mureul jom deo juseyo*), which means "Give me a bit more water please." Here, the mean of 좀 (*jom)* is "a little," "a bit."

For example:

1. 좀 도와주세요.
   jom dowajuseyo.
   "Please give me a hand. (literally, Please help me a little bit."

약을 먹다 (*yageul meokda)* "to take medicine"

약을 먹다 (*yageul meokda)* means "to take/ingest medicine." It is composed of the noun 약 which means "medicine," and the verb 먹다 (*meokda)* which means "to eat." When talking about medicines, you need to use the verb 먹다 (*meokda)* which means "to eat." Or if it's in a conversation that's more directly related to a medical situation such as a conversation between a doctor and patient, you will hear the verb 복용하다 *(bogyong-hada)* meaning "to take medicine"

For example:

1. 약을 너무 많이 먹으면 독이 돼요.
   yageul neomu mani meogeumyeon dogi dwaeyo.
   "Taking too much medicine can be harmful."
2. 아플때 약을 먹으면 좋아요.
   apeulttae yageul meogeumyeon joayo.
   "It's good to take medicine when sick."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Extra Particles - 기만 하면, 도록, 더라도 (*gimanhamyeon, dorok, deorado)*
저는 배를 보기만 해도 멀미해요. 저 배를 진짜 탈 수 있을까요?
jeoneun baereul bogiman haedo meolmihaeyo. jeo baereul jinjja tal su iseulkkayo?
"I feel seasick just looking at boats. Will I really be able to ride that boat?"

Particle 1: 기만 하면

-기만 하다 (*-giman hada*) is a verb that means "just have to" or "only need to." -기 (*-gi*) is a nominalization suffix for verbs, 만 (*man*) is a particle that means "only," and 하면 되다 literally means "if you do, it works." So all together, it means, "all you have to do is...."

Formation

오다 (*oda*) "come"

오 (*o*) - verb stem

오 + 기만 하면 되다 = 오기만 하면 되다 (*ogi-man hamyeon doeda*)

오기만 하면 돼. (*ogi-man hamyeon dwae*) "All you have to do is just come."

More examples:

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
책을 한 번 읽기만 하면 돼.	*chaek-eul han beon ilkgi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"All you have to do is just read the book once."
이걸 보내기만 하면 돼.	*igeol bonaegi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"You just have to send this."
나한테 말하기만 하면 돼.	*na-hante malhagi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"All you have to do is just tell me."
나가기만 하면 돼.	*nagagi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"I just have to go outside."
물어보기만 하면 돼.	*mureobogi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"You just have to ask."

Particle 2: 도록

This particle means "in order for something to happen" but it can also express the degree in which you do a certain action, which is like "until"

Formation

[Verb-stem] + 도록 (*dorok)*

For example:

1. 심심하지 않도록, 책을 빌려줄게.
   simsimhaji antorok, chaek-eul billyeojulge.
   "**So that** you don't get bored, I will lend you this book."
2. 팔이 아프도록 글씨를 썼어요.
   pal-i apeudorok geulssi-reul sseosseoyo.
   "I kept writing **until** my arm started hurting."

**Note that in the second example, -도록 (*dorok)* does not mean "in order to" or "so that."

For example:

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
12시가 되도록 아무 소식이 없었어요.	*yeoldusi-ga doedorok amu sosik-i eopseosseoyo.*	"There was no news from him until it was midnight."
펜이 다 닳도록 그림을 그렸어요.	*pen-i da daltorok geurim-eul geuryeosseoyo.*	"I drew until the pen was all worn out."
모두가 다 들을 수 있도록 소리를 쳤어요.	*modu-ga da deureul su itdorok sori-reul chyeosseoyo.*	"I yelled so that everybody could hear me."
제가 이해할 수 있도록 천천히 말해 주세요.	*je-ga ihaehal su itdorok cheoncheon-hi malhae juseyo.*	"Please speak slowly so that I can understand."

Particle 3: 더라도

더라도 (*deorado)* is the particle meaning "although" or "even if." It can be used with a verb-stem as below:

[Verb-stem} + 더라도 (*deorado)*

먹 (*meok,* Verb-stem of the verb 먹다 *meokda* "to eat") + 더라도 (*deorado)* = "Even though you eat."

가 (*ga*, Verb-stem of the verb 가다 *gada* "to go") + 더라도 (*deorado)* = "Even though you go."

You use this particle with a verb-stem in the past tense when you talk about an event in the past, which couldn't have happened.

[Verb-Stem in the past tense] + 더라도 (*deorado)*

말했더라도 (*malhaet-deorado,* Verb-stem of the verb 말했다 *malhaetda* "spoke") + 더라도 (*deorado)* = "Even if you spoke"

갔더라도 (*gat-deorado*, Verb-stem of the verb 갔다 *gatta* "went") + 더라도 (*deorado)* = "Even if you went"

For example:

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
약을 먹더라도 바로 일을 할 수는 없습니다.	*yageul meokdeorado baro ireul hal suneun eopseumnida.*	"Even if you take medicine, you cannot work right away."
뛰었더라도 그 지하철은 탈 수 없었을 거에요.	*ttwieot-deorado geu jihacheoreun tal su eopsseot eul geoeyo.*	"Even if you ran, you wouldn't have gotten the subway"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 네 여기요. 배를 타기 전에 꼭 드시도록 하세요.
   ne yeogiyo. baereul tagi jeone kkonk deusidoronk haseyo.
   "Sure, here you are. Be sure to take it before boarding the boat."
2. 이 멀미약을 드시기만 하면 배가 아무리 앞뒤로 흔들거리더라도 멀미가 안 나요.
   i meolmiyageul deusigiman hamyeon baega amuri apdwiro heundeulgeorideorado meolmiga annayo.
   "If you just take some of this medicine you won't feel seasick even when the boat rocks back and forth."

Sample Sentences

1. 이제부터 더 일찍 출근하도록 하겠습니다.
   ijebuteo deo iljjik chulgeunhadorok hagetseumnida.
   "From now on I'll try to come to work earlier."
2. 내용을 아무리 잘 알더라도 공부하세요.
   naeyongeul amuri jal aldeorado gongbuhaseyo.
   "Regardless of how much you know the material please study."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Activities Around the Han River or 한강 (*han-gang)*

When you're visiting the Hangang River or 한강 (*han-gang)* in South Korea you're very likely to come across boats referred to as 오리배 (*ori-bae*), or "duck boats." These iconic boats are very easy to spot and anyone can rent one easily. These boats are very often shown in famous Korean dramas and films which makes them an attraction for fans of 한류 (*hallyu*) or Korean Wave.
Also, you can take a cruise which goes up and down the Han-river for around USD 10 to 15. It's the easiest way to see all the downtown areas around the river within two hours. In autumn, you can also see fireworks on the cruise.
If you want to enjoy activities around the river like the locals do, go for a run on the riverside. You can find running tracks around the river, mostly on the southern part, and enjoy the view of the river and downtown Seoul. You can rent a bike for a couple of hours if you want to go around faster.
Useful expression:

1. 한류
   Hallyu
   "Korean wave"

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #24
Extra Particles, Part 2

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 광현 : 제가 지금 타고 있는 모습 그대로 자전거를 타 보세요.
2. 정은 : 하려고 하는데 자전거가 고장났나 봐요. 잘 안 돼요.
3. 광현 : 그래요? 제가 한번 볼게요. 흠...고장난 게 아니라 브레이크를 잡아서 안 됐어요.
4. 정은 : 아.. 그래요?
5. 광현 : 괜찮아요. 다시 한 번 제가 보여준 대로 타보세요.

ENGLISH

1. Gwanghyun : Try to ride it as I am riding right now.
2. Jeong-eun : I'm trying to but it seems like the bike is broken. It's not working well.
3. Gwanghyun : Really? Then I'll take a look at it. It's not broken - you were just holding the brakes.
4. Jeong-eun : Ah... is that so?
5. Gwanghyun : It's okay. Just try to ride it one more time like I showed you.

ROMANIZATION

1. Gwanghyun : jega jigeum tago inneun moseum geudaero jajeongeoreul ta boseyo.
2. Jeong-eun : haryeogo haneunde jajeongeoga gojangnanna bwayo. jal an dwaeyo.
3. Gwanghyun : geuraeyo? jega hanbeon bolgeyo. heum...gojangnan ge anira beureikeureul jabaseo an dwaeseoyo.
4. Jeong-eun : a.. geuraeyo?
5. Gwanghyun : gwaenchanayo. dasi han beon jega boyeojun daero taboseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그대로	geudaero	as it is, intact	adverb
고장나다	gojangnada	to be broken	verb
브레이크를 잡다	beureikeureul japda	to grab the brake	phrase
자전거	jajeongeo	bicycle	noun
타다	tada	to ride	verb
모습	moseup	looks, figure, shape	noun
다시 한 번	dasi han beon	once more, one more time, once again	adverb
보여주다	boyeojuda	to give a chance to see, to show	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

책상 위에 내 물건들 그대로 놔둬. *chaek-sang ui-e nae mul-geon-deul geu-dae-ro nwa-dwo.* "Leave my stuff on the desk as it is."	제 컴퓨터가 고장났어요. *je keomputeo-ga gojang nasseoyo.* "My computer is broken."
브레이크를 잡으면 속도가 느려질 거예요. *beureikeureul jabeumyeon sokdoga neuryeojil geoyeyo.* "If you grab the brake your speed will decrease."	길가에 자전거를 세워 놨어요. *gilga-e jajeongeo-reul sewo nwasseoyo.* "I've parked my bike on the roadside."
자전거를 못 샀어요. *jajeongeo-reul mot sasseoyo.* "I couldn't buy a bicycle."	택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."
한국의 100원짜리 동전 뒷면에서 이순신 장군의 모습을 볼 수 있습니다. *hangugui 100wonjjari dongjeon dwinmyeoneseo isunsin janggunui moseubeul bol su itseumnida.* "There is a picture of General Yi Sunshin on the back of the 100 Korean won coin."	사람들은 그의 남루한 겉모습에 그를 경시하였다. *sa-ram-deul-eun geu-ui nam-ru-han geot-mo-seu-be geu-reul gyeong-si-ha-yeot-da.* "People belittled him for his ragged appearance."
다시 한 번 보여주세요. *dasi han beon boyeojuseyo.* "Please show me one more time."	가지고 있는 물건 다 보여 주세요. *gajigo itneun mulgeon da boyo juseyo.* "Show me all the stuff you have."
어떻게 하는지 보여 줘. *eotteoke haneunji goyeojwo.* "Please show me how to do it."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

고장나다 (*gojang-nada)* "to be broken"

고장나다 (*gojang-nada)* is composed of the noun 고장 (*gojang)* which means "trouble," "breakdown" and the verb 나다 (*nada)* which means "to occur," "to come out." Together they convey the meaning that an object has broken or has a defect. It can be used with any type of machine or device.

고장나다 can be used in the sentences such as 컴퓨터가 고장나서 사용할 수 없어요. (*keompyuteoga gojangnaseo sayonghal su eopseoyo*), which means "The computer is broken so it cannot be used."

For example:

1. 핸드폰이 고장났나봐요.
   haendeuponi gojangnatnabwayo
   "It seems my cellphone has broken."

그대로 (*geudaero)* "as it is, intact"

그대로 (*geudaero)* is composed of 그 (*geu)* which means "that," and 대로 (*daero)* which means "like, as is." Together these convey the meaning "as it is."

그대로 (*geudaero)* can be used in sentences such as 그대로 있어도 돼요. (*geudaero iseodo dwaeyo*) which means "You can stay as you are." Or in a sentence such as 그대로 두고 가요 (*geudaero dugo gayo*), which means "Leave it as it is and go."

For example:

1. 그대로 있어보세요.
   geudaero iseoboseyo.
   "Try to stay as you are."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Extra Particles, Part 2 - 대로, 는데 (*daero, neunde)*

제가 지금 타고 있는 모습 그대로 타 보세요.
jega jigeum tago inneun moseup geudaero ta boseyo.
"Try to ride it as I am riding right now."

Particle 1: 대로

The focus of this lesson is about the two applications of 대로 (*daero*) meaning "as..." We generally use -대로 (*daero*) as both a particle and sometimes a bound-noun.

Let's take a look at the two applications of the particle 대로.

Two Applications of 대로 (*Daero*) "As..."

	1. 조사 (*josa*) "post-positional particle"	**2. 의존명사 (*uijon-myeongsa*) "bound noun"**
Can It Be Dependent?	**No!** Therefore, it needs a noun or a pronoun before it.	**Yes!** Therefore, it does not need a noun or a pronoun before it (but it needs VST instead)
How to Use	**Noun/pronoun + 대로**	*** VST + ㄴ/는 대로** (sometimes VST + ㄹ/은 대로)
Example	**계획** "a plan" + **대로** = **계획대로** "like the plan"	**계획하**다 "to plan" + **ㄴ** or **는 대로** = **계획한 대로** "as we planned" 계획하는 대로 "as we plan"

*Note: VST + ㄴ 대로 generally indicates "a certain state/circumstance/situation [past tense of verb] in the past"

However, VST + 는 대로 generally indicates "Verb + ing as soon as a certain state/circumstance/situation appears in the present."

First Application of 대로 (*Daero*) as a 조사 (*Josa*) "Post-Positional Particle"

Just like another 조사 "post-positional particle," it is followed right after a noun or a pronoun, meaning "like (the NOUN)..."

* NOTE: HOWEVER, its best English translation would be "as verb + ed"; that is, "as planned," "as promised," etc..."

Construction: Noun/Pronoun + 대로

Noun	*Noun + 대로*	*Becomes...*	Romanization	"English"
1. 계획 "a plan"	계획 + 대로	계획대로	*gyeheok-daero*	"like the plan"
2. 약속 "a promise"	약속 + 대로	약속대로	*yaksok-daero*	"like the promise"
3. 법 "the law"	법 + 대로	법대로	*beop-daero*	"by the law"
4. 제멋 "one's own way"	제멋 + 대로	제멋대로	*jemeot-daero*	"as one pleases"
5. 평소 "usual"	평소 + 대로	평소대로	*peyeongso-daero*	"as usual"

For example:

1. 그럼 **계획대로** 해 볼까?
   geureom gyehoekdaero hae bolgkka?
   "Then should we do it like the plan?"
2. 우리 **약속대로** 한국에 가자...
   uri yaksokdaero hanguge gaja...
   "Let's visit Korea like we promised..."
3. **법대로** 하자, **법대로**!
   beopdaero haja, beopdaero!
   "Let's go by the law, by the law!"
4. 제발 **제멋대로** 행동하지마! (제멋 "one's own feeling/taste" + 대로 = 제멋대로 "as one's own feeling/taste")
   jebal jemeotdaero haengdonghajima!
   "Please do not behave as you please!" (=as you like/feel)
5. **평소대로** 하세요... (평소대로 "as usual")
   pyeongsodaero haseyo...
   "Please do as you usually would...(=normally)..."

Second Application of 대로 (*daero*) as a 의존명사 (*Uijon-Myeongsa*) "Bound Noun"

When we use it as 의존명사 "bound noun," it is attached to the verb stem, meaning "as VERB + -ed/as VERB + -ing"/"as (the subject) verb..."

Construction: VST + ㄴ/는 대로 (Sometimes VST + ㄹ/은 대로)

Verb	*Verb Stem + ㄴ/는 대로*	*Becomes...*	Romanization	"English"
1. 말하다 "to talk," "to speak," "to discuss"	말하 + ㄴ 대로	말한 대로	*malhan-daero*	"as discussed"
2. 계획하다 "to plan," "to schedule"	계획하 + ㄴ 대로	계획한 대로	*gyeheokhan-daero*	"as planned"
3. 약속하다 "to promise"	약속하 + ㄴ 대로	약속한 대로	*yaksokhan-daero*	"as promised"
4. 물어보다 "to ask," "to question"	물어보 + ㄴ 대로	물어본 대로	*mureobon-daero*	"as asked"/"as questioned"

For example:

1. 그럼 우리 아까 **말한 대로** 하자!
   Geureom uri akka malhan daero haja!
   "Then let's do it as we discussed earlier!"
2. 그럼 우리 아까 **계획한 대로** 합시다.
   Geureom uri akka gyehoekhan daero hapsiha.
   "Then let's do it as we planned earlier."
3. 이제 아까 **약속한 대로** 그거 주세요...
   Ije akka yaksokhan daero geugeo juseyo...
   "Please give me that as you agreed (=promised) earlier..."
4. 저기요. **물어본 대로** 답해 주세요...
   Jeogiyo. Mureobon daero dapae juseyo...
   "Excuse me. Please answer according to the question..." (=as I asked you...)

Particle 2: 는데

-ㄴ/은데/-는데 (*-n/eunde/-neunde*) is a grammatical structure that ends a sentence for several different purposes. This grammar note explains this structure's use for making an exclamation or expressing astonishment, surprise, or interest.

This structure is used to illicit a response from the listener, while at the same time expressing the speaker's own astonishment, exclamation, bewilderment, surprise or interest. It can be used in situations when the speaker is responding to something (a comment, an observation, etc.).

All structures can be made polite by adding the politeness particle -요 (*-yo*).

Formation

1. -ㄴ/은데 (*-n/eunde)* is used for descriptive verb stems and the copula, 이다 (*ida*), in the present tense.

바쁘다 (*bappeuda*) - "to be busy" (descriptive verb)
바쁘 (*bappeu*) - verb stem (ending in vowel)
바쁘 + ㄴ데 = 바쁜데 (*bappeunde)*
내일 바쁜데! (*naeil bappeunde)* "I'm busy tomorrow!" - (expressing exclamation) (implication: so I can't do it!).

2. -ㄴ데 (*-nde*) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in a vowel. It is also used with the copula 이다 (*ida*).

이다 (*ida*) - "to be" (copula)
이 - verb stem
이 + ㄴ데 = 인데 (*inde*)
나 선생님인데! (*naneun seonsaeng-nim-inde)* -"I'm a teacher!" (exclamation, "But I'm a teacher!")

3. -은데 (*-eunde*) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in a consonant.

좋다 (*jota*) - "to be good" (descriptive verb)
좋 (*joh*) - verb stem (ending in consonant)
좋 + 은데 = 좋은데 (*joeunde)*
좋은데! (*joeunde)* - "It's good!" - (expressing exclamation) - (implication: what do you think?)

4. -는데 (*neunde)* is used for all other cases regardless of what the verb stem ends in (action verbs, past tense for both action and description verbs, other sentence ending)

먹다 (*meokda*) - to eat (action verb)
먹 (*meok*) - verb stem
먹 + 는데 = 먹는데! (*meokneunde)*
한국 음식 먹는데요! (*hangul eumsik meokneundeyo.)* - "I eat Korean food!" - (expressing exclamation) (implication: So I can eat this!)

작았다 (*jagatda*) - to have been small (descriptive verb - past tense)
작았 (*jagat*) - past tense verb stem
작았 + 는데 = 작았는데 (*jagatneunde)*
이 학교 더 작았는데! (*i hakkyo jagatneunde)* - "This school was smaller! "(expressing bewilderment) (implication: what happened to the school?)

Note: Here, although this is a descriptive verb, -는데 is used instead of -ㄴ/은데 because it is in the past tense. -ㄴ/은데 is only used for descriptive verbs in the present tense.

More examples:

1. 1.한국 참 좋은데!
   hanguk cham joeunde!
   "Korea's quite good! (expressing delight)"
2. 저 사람 프랑스어 하는데!
   jeo saram peurang-seu-eo haneunde!
   "That person speaks French! (expressing interest)"
3. 내가 뭘 했는데!
   naega mweol haetneunde!
   "What did I do?! (expressing exclamation - implication: so why are you yelling at me?)"
4. 어? 이 건물 아닌데!
   eo? i geonmul aninde!
   "Huh? It's not this building! (expressing bewilderment - implication: What happened to the building?)"
5. 와! 그 사람 멋진데!
   wa! geu saram meotjinde!
   "Wow... that person's cool! (expressing interest - implication: I wonder if he's single.)"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 하려고 하는데 자전거가 고장났나 봐요. 잘 안 돼요.
   haryeogo haneunde jajeongeoga gojangnanna bwayo. jal an dwaeyo.
   "I'm trying to but it seems like the bike is broken. It is not working well."
2. 괜찮아요. 다시 한 번 제가 보여준 대로 타보세요.
   gwaenchanayo. dasi han beon jega boyeojun daero taboseyo.
   "It's okay. Just try to ride it one more time like I showed you."

Sample Sentences

1. 제가 부탁한 대로 하세요.
   jega butakan daero haseyo.
   "Please do as I have requested."
2. 겨울에 날씨가 추운데 여름 날씨보다 더 좋아요.
   gyeoure nalssiga chuunde yeoreum nalssiboda deo joayo.
   "The weather is cold in the winter but it's better than summer weather. "
3. 지금은 돈이 없는데 나중에 있을 거예요.
   jigeumeun doni eomneunde najunge iseul geoyeyo.
   "I don't have any money right now but I will later."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Riding Bikes in Seoul

The Han River or 한강 (*hangang)* is the best place if you like riding bikes. It has riding tracks alongside the running tracks around the river, so you can start riding a bike from the east side of South Seoul or 강남 (*gang-nam*) area, then to the west, or vice-versa. If you feel hungry, you can easily grab some snacks at a convenience store or stalls in the river parks.
Recently, more Korean people have started riding bikes to work. But riding a bike is not easy in Seoul because there are hills almost everywhere, and drivers usually don't yield to cyclists. For that reason, some people ride their bikes using the river park, then make a turn when they are near their workplace, even though it might take longer than going straight from home to work.
If you're living in a new town such as 분당 *bundang,* there will be fewer hills around the town, so you'll be able to see more people riding bikes, or find yourself getting around easily with a bike.

LESSON NOTES

Particles S1 #25
Particle Review

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 영희 : 이 핸드폰의 배경화면은 누구 사진이에요?
2. 현철 : 아, 이거요? 여기 왼쪽에서 가운데까지는 저의 부모님이고, 가운데에서 오른쪽에 있는 사람들은 제 아내의 부모님입니다.
3. 가운데는 저랑 제 아내입니다. 가족이랑 여행을 갔어요.
4. 영희 : 여기 있는 사람들 중에서 현철 씨가 제일 키가 크네요.
5. 현철 : 맞아요. 하지만 제 동생은 저보다 키가 더 커요. 아무리 높은 곳에 물건이 있더라도 꺼낼 수 있어요.
6. 영희 : 그렇군요. 사진을 찍은 곳은 어디예요?
7. 현철 : 제주도입니다. 제 동생의 결혼식이 있어서 비행기로 같이 갔어요.
8. 영희 : 아, 제주도는 날씨가 매우 좋다는 걸 들었어요. 섬 가운데에 화산이 있다고 들었어요.
9. 현철 : 맞아요. 하지만 우린 3일밖에 있지 못해서 산에 올라가지는 못했어요.
10. 영희 : 그럼 어디에 갔어요?
11. 현철 : 그게.. 사실 날씨가 좋지 않아서 해변은커녕 아무 곳에도 가지 못했어요.

ENGLISH

1. Yonghee : Whose picture is the wallpaper on this mobile phone?

2. Yeonghui : Ah you mean this? From left to the center, these are my parents, and from the center to the right, these are my parents in law (literally, wife's parents).

3. Those who standing in the middle are me and my wife. I went for a trip with family.

4. Yeonghui : Among those who are in the picture, you're the tallest, Hyeon-cheol, right?

5. Hyeon-cheol : That's right. But my younger brother is taller than me. He can take out anything no matter how high it's placed.

6. Yeonghui : I see. Where is the place that you took the picture?

7. Hyeon-cheol : It's Jeju Island. I had my younger brother's wedding there, so we went there by plane.

8. Yeonghui : Ah.. I heard that the weather is very nice in Jeju Island. I heard that there is a volcano at the center of the island.

9. Hyeon-cheol : That's right. But we couldn't climb up the mountain because we were there only for three days.

10. Yeonghui : So where did you go?

11. Hyeon-cheol : Well.. actually the weather was not that good, so we didn't go anywhere let alone beaches.

ROMANIZATION

1. yeonghui : i haendeuponui baegyeonghwamyeon-eun nugu sajinieyo?
2. hyeoncheol : a, igeoyo? yeogi oenjjogeseo gaundekkajineun jeoui bumonimigo, gaundeeseo oreunjjoge inneun saramdeureun je anaeui bumonimimnida.
3. gaundeneun jeorang je anaeimnida. gajogirang yeohaengeul gaseoyo.
4. yeonghui : yeogi inneun saramdeul jungeseo hyeoncheol ssiga jeil kiga keuneyo.
5. hyeoncheol : majayo. hajiman je dongsaengeun jeoboda kiga deo keoyo. amuri nopeun gose mulgeoni itdeorado kkeonael su iseoyo.
6. yeonghui : geureokunnyo. sajineul jjigeun goseun eodieyo?
7. hyeoncheol : jejudoimnida. je dongsaengui gyeolhonsigi iseoseo bihaenggiro gachi gaseoyo.
8. yeonghui : a, jejudoneun nalssiga maeu jotaneun geol deureoseoyo. seom gaundee hwasani itdago deureoseoyo.
9. hyeoncheol : majayo. hajiman urin samilbakke itji motaeseo sane ollagajineun motaeseoyo.
10. yeonghui : geureom eodie gaseoyo?
11. hyeoncheol : geuge.. sasil nalssiga jochi anaseo haebyeoneunkeonyeong amu gosedo gaji motaeseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
높다	nopda	to be high	verb
결혼식	gyeoronsik	wedding ceremony	noun
산에 올라가다	sane ollagada	to climb a mountain	phrase
화산	hwasan	volcanic mountain	noun
배경화면	baegyeonghwamyeon	wallpaper	noun
아내	anae	wife	noun
곳	got	place, spot	noun
해변가	haebyeonga	beach	noun
아무	amu	any, no	adverb
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

온도가 높아요. *ondo-ga nopayo.* "The temperature is high."	친구 결혼식에 참석했습니다. *chingu gyeolhonsige chamseokhaetsseumnida.* "I attended a friend's wedding."
이번 주 일요일에 제 결혼식이 있습니다. 꼭 와주세요. *ibeon ju illyoire je gyeolhonsigi itseumnida. kkok wajuseyo.* "There will be my wedding ceremony this Sunday. Please come."	오늘은 날씨가 좋다. 같이 산에 올라가자. *oneureun nalssiga jotta. gachi sane ollagaja.* "The weather is nice today. Let's climb the mountain together."
화산이 폭발하면 대피소로 대피하세요. *hwasani pokbal-hamyeon daepisoro daepihaseyo.* "When the volcano explodes, please evacuate to the shelter."	아이콘이 너무 많아서 배경화면이 잘 안 보인다. *aikoni neomu manaseo baegyeonghwamyeoni jal an boinda.* "There are too many icons, I cannot see the wallpaper well."
제 아내는 회사에서 일을 합니다. *Je anaeneun hoesaeseo ireul hamnida.* "My wife works at a company."	아내 분 *anae bun* "someone else's wife (honorific)"
아내와 함께 쇼핑 중이에요. *anaewa hamkke syoping jungieyo.* "I'm shopping with my wife."	여러 곳에 갔어요. *yeoreo gose gasseoyo.* "I went to several places."
여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."	사람들이 해변가에 누워 있다. *saramdeuri haebyeongae nuwo itda.* "The people are lying on the beach."
아무 것도 몰라요. *amu geotto mollayo.* "I don't know anything."	사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."
나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

산에 올라가다 (*sane ollagada)* "to climb a mountain"

산 (*san)* is the word meaning "mountain" and 에 (*e)* is the location marking particle. The following verb 올라가다 (*ollagada)* literally means "to go up" so this phrase literally means "to go up a mountain" or "to climb a mountain."

There's another verb 등산하다 (*deungsan-hada)* meaning "to climb" which is based on the Chinese character 등산 (*deungsan)* meaning "climbing a mountain." However, in a daily conversation, it's common to say this phrase 산에 올라가다 (*sane ollagada)* or 산에 내려가다 (*sane naeryeogada)* to mean "to climb up the mountain" and "to descend the mountain."

For example:

1. 이번 주말에는 아버지와 함께 산을 올라갈 예정입니다.
   ibeon jumareneun abeojiwa hamkke saneun ollagal yejeong-imnida.
   "This weekend, I'm planning to climb the mountain with my father."

아무 (*amu)* "any, no"

You can use this adverb with the noun 것 (*geot)*, 곳 (*got)*, or 데 (*de)*. When you want to say "anything," you can say 아무 것 (*amu geot)* using the noun 것 meaning "thing." When talking about "any places," you can use the word meaning "a place" such as 곳 (*got)* or 데 (*de)* as in 아무 곳 (*amu got)* "any place" or 아무 데 (*amu de* "anyplace.) Note that 곳 (*got)* can be used in both written and spoken Korean, while 데 can be used mostly in spoken Korean. When talking about "anyone" you don't have to add an extra noun, but simply say 아무 (*amu.)*

Like in English, this adverb should be used in a negative sentence, for example, 아무 것도 안 먹었다 (*amu geotto an meogeotta)* "I didn't eat anything" or 아무도 못 만났다. (*amudo mot mannatta)* "I couldn't meet anyone."

For example:

1. 이번 주말에는 아무 계획도 없어요. 아무도 나와 놀아주지 않아요.
   ibeon jumareneun amu gyeheokdo eopseoyo. amudo nawa norajuji anayo.
   "I don't have any plans this weekend. No one hangs out with me."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is a Review of Particles
여기 왼쪽에서 가운데까지는 저의 부모님이고, 가운데에서 오른쪽에 있는 사람들은 제 아내의 부모님입니다.
yeogi oenjjogeseo gaundekkajineun jeoui bumonimigo, gaundeeseo oreunjjoge inneun saramdeureun je anaeui bumonimimnida.
"From left to the center, these are my parents, and from the center to the right, these are my wife's parents."

In this lesson, we're going to review the particles that we learned in this series.

1. Topic marking particles : -은/는 (*eun/neun*)

Functions: 1) to designate a noun as the subject of a particular sentence, 2) to bring attention to what the speaker wants to talk about, 3) to clarify what is being spoken about, 4) to contrast items.

For example:

1. 이 핸드폰의 배경화면은 누구 사진이에요?
   i haendeuponui baegyeonghwamyeon-eun nugu sajinieyo?
   "Whose picture is the wallpaper on this mobile phone?"

2. Subject marking particles: -이/가 *(i/ga)*

Functions: 1) to mark the subject of the sentence, 2) to mark when a subject is introduced for the first time - if it's introduced earlier, you can use the particle 은 (*eun*) instead - , 3) to mark what exists and what doesn't exist with the verbs 아니다 (*anida,* "not to exist"), 있다 (*itda,* "to exist") and 없다 (*eoptda,* "not to have")

For example:

1. 아무리 높은 곳에 물건이 있더라도 꺼낼 수 있어요.
   amuri nopeun gose mulgeoni itdeorado kkeonael su iseoyo.
   "He can take out anything no matter how high it is placed."

3. Object marking particles: -을/를 (*eul, reul*)

4. Sentence-ending particles: 다, 이다, 습니다, 요

5. Syllables connecting a verb-stem and the sentence-ending particle ending with 요: 아/어/여 (*-a/eo/yeo*)

- 아 (*a)* with the verbs have either the vowel ㅗ (*o*), or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem final syllable.

- 어 (*eo*) with verbs that have any vowel other than the vowels ㅗ (*o*), or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

- 여 (*yeo)* with 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

For example:

1. 맞아요. 하지만 제 동생은 저보다 키가 더 커요.
   majayo. hajiman je dongsaengeun jeoboda kiga deo keoyo.
   "That's right. But my younger brother is taller than me."

6. The past tense particle: 았, 었, 였 (*-at, eot, yeot*)

- 았 (*at)* for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.

- 었 (*eot)* for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.

- 였 (*yeot*) for 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

1. 그럼 어디에 갔어요?
   geureom eodie gaseoyo?
   "Then, where did you go?"

7. Question Marking Particles: 까 (*kka*) and 까요. (*kkayo*)

8. Location Marking particles: - 에 (*e,* "at"), 에서 (*eseo,* "from," "at"), 부터 (*buteo,* "from"), 까지 (*kkaji,* "to")

For example:

1. 여기 왼쪽에서 가운데까지는 저의 부모님이고, 가운데에서 오른쪽에 있는 사람들은 제 아내의 부모님입니다.
   yeogi oenjjogeseo gaundekkajineun jeoui bumonimigo, gaundeeseo oreunjjoge inneun saramdeureun je anaeui bumonimimnida.
   "From left to the center, these are my parents, and from the center to the right, these are my wife's parents."

9. Time marking particle: - 에 (*e,* "at"), 부터 (*buteo,* "from"), 까지 (*kkaji,* "to")

10. Possessive Particle and Particles that indicate a means of doing something or a material used in making something

- 의 (*ui)* and pronouns 제 (*je, "*my, humble"), 내 (*nae*, "my, informal") 니 (*ni, "*your, informal *")*, 저희 (*jeohui,* "our, humble")

- 로 (*ro)* meaning "by"

For example:

1. 비행기로 같이 갔어요.
   bihaenggiro gachi gaseoyo.
   "We went there together by a plane."

11. Linking Particles: - 와, 과 (-*wa, -gwa "*and") 고 (*go,* "and"), 나, 이나 (*na, ina,* "or"), 도 (*do,* "too")

12. Noun Modifying Particles: 은, 는 (*-eun, neun*)

-은 (*eun*) is attached to the end of clauses that end in consonants. (e.g.: 작+은 -> 작은, *jageun* "small (thing)")

-는 (*neun*)] is attached to the end of clauses that end in vowel. (e.g.: 가+는 -> 가는 , *ganeun "*going (thing)")

13. Particles Normalizing Verbs: Verb Stem + 는 것 (*neun geot)* or ㄴ 것 (*n geot)*

1. 사진을 찍은 곳은 어디예요?
   sajineul jjigeun goseun eodieyo?
   "Where is the place that you took the picture?"

14. Particles for quotation: -(는)다고, -ㄴ다고, *(neun) dago, n-dago* "I heard that.."

1. 섬 가운데에 화산이 있다고 들었어요.
   seom gaundee hwasani itdago deureoseoyo.
   "I heard that it has a volcano in the middle of the island."

15. Particles meaning only: 만 (*man*), 밖에 (*bakke)*

16. Particles 라도 (*rado)* meaning "at least," 면 (*myeon)* meaning "even if," "if"

- 이거라도 받으세요."Please at least take this." (*igeorado badeuseyo.)*

- 가다 ("to go") + 면 to mean "If you go." (*gamyeon)*

17. Particles that express negative feelings: 느니 (*neuni,* " rather than"), 조차 (*jocha,* "even"), 는 커녕 (*neun keonyeong,* "let alone, not even that.")

---

1. 사실 날씨가 좋지 않아서 해변은커녕 아무 곳에도 가지 못했어요.
   sasil nalssiga jochi anaseo haebyeoneunkeonyeong amu gosedo gaji motaeseoyo.
   "Actually the weather was not that good, so we didn't go anywhere even beaches."

18. Confirmation particles: 지, 이죠, 잖아. (*ji, ijyo, janna)*

19. Checking particles: 는다고 and ㄴ다고. (*neundago, ndago)*

20. Particles for making suggestions: 자 and 을래. (*ja, eullae)*

21. Particles that are useful with two or more items or people -마다 (*mada,* "every"), 씩 (*ssik,* "once a"), 끼리 (*kkiri,* "only between), 랑, 이랑 (*rang, irang* "with")

For example:

1. 가족이랑 여행을 갔어요.
   gajogirang yeohaengeul gaseoyo.
   "I had a trip with family."

22. Particles that are useful for comparison: 중에서 (*jungeseo,* "among"), 만큼 (*mankeum, "*as much as"), 보다 (*boda,* "more than")

For example:

1. 여기 있는 사람들 중에서 현철 씨가 제일 키가 크네요.
   yeogi inneun saramdeul jungeseo hyeoncheol ssiga jeil kiga keuneyo.
   "Among them, you're the tallest, right?"
2. 제 동생은 저보다 키가 더 커요.
   je dongsaengeun jeoboda kiga deo keoyo.
   "My younger brother is taller than me."

23-24. Other particles: 기만 하면 (*giman hamyeon* "only need to," 도록 (*dorok,* "in order to," 더라도 (*deorado,* "even if"), 대로 (*daero,* "as"), 는데 (*neunde,* "exclaiming.")

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Wedding Ceremonies

Weddings in Korea nowadays are not very different in general from weddings in western countries, since a lot of people are choosing the western style of wedding, but there are some unique parts that you can still find in Korean weddings. Unless the marrying couple or the parents of the couple want to do the wedding in the traditional way, there are mainly three unique points about weddings in Korea.
1. 축의금 (*chuguigeum*)
Visitors to the wedding are expected to prepare some money to give to the marrying couple, or to be more precise, to the family of the person that you know out of the two people that are marrying each other. The amount varies and depends on the person, but the usual amount ranges between 30,000 won and 100,000 won. If you happen to know both of the two people getting married to each other, you can just give the money directly to them so that they can spend it on their honeymoon trip.

2. 폐백 (*pyebaek*)
If the married couple just disappeared suddenly right after the main ceremony of the wedding, it is mostly because they are in the 폐백 (*peybaek)* room giving a big bow to the parents of both sides.

3. Lunch or dinner in a restaurant
In the most common style of wedding, the wedding is done in a professional "wedding hall" and therefore there are usually many other weddings taking place on that day. So the wedding place and the restaurant where the guests can have lunch or dinner are divided into separate places. So people attend the wedding for about 30 minutes, and then head on to the restaurant where they can eat. And while the guests are eating, the bride and the groom come to the restaurant after finishing 폐백 (*pyebaek)* to say hi to everybody and thank them for coming before they leave for their honeymoon trip.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #1
Talking about the Korean Weather

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 민호 씨, 오늘 날씨가 어때요?
2. 민호 : 오늘은 날씨가 더워요.
3. 수진 : 날씨가 많이 더워요?
4. 민호 : 아니요. 많이 안 더워요.
5. 수진 : 내일 날씨는요?
6. 민호 : 내일 날씨는 추워요. 그리고 비가 와요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Minho, how's the weather today?
2. Minho : It's hot today.
3. Sujin : Is the weather really hot?
4. Minho : No, the weather isn't that hot.
5. Sujin : What about tomorrow's weather?
6. Minho : Tomorrow's weather will be cold. And it will rain.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : minho ssi, oneul nalssiga eottaeyo?
2. minho : oneureun nalssiga deowoyo.
3. sujin : nalssiga mani deowoyo?
4. minho : aniyo. mani an deowoyo.
5. sujin : naeil nalssineunnyo?
6. minho : naeil nalssineun chuwoyo. geurigo biga wayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
날씨	nalssi	weather	noun
덥다	deopda	to be hot	adjective
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
씨	ssi	Mr., Ms., Mrs.	suffix
오늘	oneul	today	noun
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective
비가 오다	bi-ga oda	to rain, to be raining	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

날씨가 정말 안 좋다. *nalssiga jeongmal an jota.* "This weather is horrible."	날씨가 너무 추워. *nalssiga neomu chuwo.* "The weather is too cold."
덥다, 그렇지? *Dubda, geureochi?* "It's hot, right?"	여기 너무 더워요! *yeogi neomu deowoyo.* "It's too hot here!"
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	수한 씨, 안녕하세요! *suhan ssi, annyeonghaseyeo!* "Hi, Suhan."
오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* "I met a friend today."	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."
그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"

오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."
추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요. *chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.* "I want to eat hot food on cold days."	지금 밖에 비가 오나요? *jigeum bakke biga onayo?* "Is it raining out now?"
내일도 비 올 거예요. *naeil-do bi ol geo-yeyo.* "It's going to rain tomorrow, too."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

오늘 *oneul* "today"

오늘 (*oneul)* is the pure Korean word meaning "today." As well as being used as a noun, it can sometimes be used with other nouns that refer to time, such as 아침 (*achim)* meaning "morning" and 저녁 (*jeonyeok* "evening") as in 오늘 아침 (*oneul achim,* "this morning" or literally "today morning") and 오늘 저녁 (*oneul jeonyeok* meaning "this evening" or literally "today evening").

In English, "yesterday," "today," and "tomorrow" are combined to describe other days such as the day before yesterday and two days after tomorrow. In Korean, there are individual words to describe from three days ago to four days from now. In addition to 어제 (*eoje* meaning "yesterday"), 오늘 (*oneul,* "today"), and 내일 (*naeil,* "tomorrow," there are words such as 그저께 (*geujeokke,* "two days ago"), and 그끄저께(*geukkeujeokke*, "three days ago."). There is also the word 모레 (*more,* "the day after tomorrow") and 글피 (*geulpi,* "two days after tomorrow"). These are commonly used in Korean, so be sure to remember them!

It's still possible to say 이일 전 (*il-il jeon,* "two days ago") or 삼일 후 (*samil hu)* "three days from now," but it would sound strange to directly translate phrases such as "the day before yesterday" into Korean.

For example:

1. 오늘은 월급날입니다.
   oneureun wolgeupnal-imnida
   "Today is a payday."

씨 *ssi* "Mr. Ms. Mrs."

The honorific suffix 씨 (*ssi)* is one the most commonly used among people of relatively equal speech level. In Korean, this suffix is usually added after someone's first name, for example, 철수 씨 (*cheolsu ssi)* to refer to someone whose first name is 철수 (*cheolsu)* honorifically. It's added to the end of the full name or the first name.

Unlike English, Korean doesn't use this honorific suffix with a person's surname. 씨 (*ssi)* is never used when referring to oneself or one's superior, but usually with someone who's at the same level as you, or below. If someone has a job title such as 선생 (*seonsaeng)* meaning "teacher" or 의사 (*uisa,* "doctor") it is appropriate to attach the honorific suffix 님 at the end as in 선생님 to show your respect.

For example:

1. 지수 씨는 여름휴가를 어디로 가세요?
   jisu ssineun yeorum-hyugareul eodiro gaseyo?
   "Jisu, where are you going for summer vacation?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Discussing Weather Conditions
민호 씨, 오늘 날씨가 어때요?
minhossi, oneul nalssiga eottaeyo?
"Minho, how's the weather today?"

The weather and the temperature are always the safest topics for making small talk!

In this lesson, you'll learn how to describe the day's weather and temperature using the pattern *A* 이/가 *B* ("A is B") or *A* 은/는 *B* ("A is B") or sentence structure.

Asking about the Weather

A common phrase for asking about the weather in Korean is 오늘 날씨가 어때요? (*oneul nalssiga eottaeyo?).* It literally means "Today's weather is how?" or "How's today's weather?"

	Korean	English	*Romanization*
Word 1	오늘	today	*oneul*
Word 2	날씨	weather	*nalssi*
Word 3	가	subject-marking particle	*ga*
Word 4	어때요?	"how is" as in question	*eottaeyo?*

You can put different nouns such as 내일 (*naeil,* "tomorrow)" or 이번 주말 (*ibeon jumal,* "this weekend" instead of the word 오늘 (*oneul* "today")

Answering a Question about the Weather

In Korean, you can use the following form to answer a question about the weather or describe the weather:

Usage:

오늘은+ [Adjective]

oneureun + [Adjective]

"Today is" + [Adjective] ("The weather today is..")

오늘 날씨 (*oneul nalssi)* is the word that literally means "today's weather," and you can use it for many cases, but not with phrases that have a verb in them, such as 비가 온다 (*biga onda,* "raining"). This phrase has the verb 오다 (*oda* "to come") in it, so you can only use it with 오늘은 (*oneureun*) and not with 오늘 날씨는 (*oneul nalssineun)*

For example:

"It's sunny today."

오늘은 맑다 (*oneureun maktta)* - Correct

오늘 날씨는 맑다 (*oneul nalssineul maktta)* - Correct

Note - 맑다 (*maktta*) is the adjective meaning "sunny" and it doesn't have a verb inside.

"It's rainy today."

오늘은 비가 온다. (*oneureun biga onda)* - Correct

오늘 날씨는 비가 온다. (*oneul nalssineul biga onda)* - Incorrect

Note: 비가 온다 (*biga onda)* has the verb 온다 (*biga onda)* inside the phrase, so you cannot use it with the noun 오늘 날씨 (*oneul nalssi,* "Today's weather.")

Various Expressions Used To Talk About the Weather

Here is the list of adjectives and expressions you can to describe the weather in Korean.

Korean (Dictionary form)	Korean w/ 요 ending	English meaning	Notes
맑다 (*maktta)*	맑아요 (*malgayo)*	sunny	-
비가 온다 (*biga onda*)	비가 와요 (*biga wayo)*	raining (lit. "rain is coming")	Has verb 온다 (*onda)* meaning "to come"
번개가 친다 (*beongaega chinda)*	번개가 쳐요 (*beongaega chyeoyo)*	lightning (lit. "lightning is striking")	Has verb 친다 (*chinda)* meaning "to strike"
눈이 온다 (*nuni onda)*	눈이 와요 (*nuni wayo)*	snowing (lit. "snow is coming."	Has a verb 온다 (*onda)* meaning "to come"
태풍이 온다 (*taepung-i onda)*	태풍이 와요 (*taepung-i wayo)*	typhoon is coming	Has a verb 온다 (*onda)* meaning "to come"
흐리다 (*heurida)*	흐려요 (*heuryeyo)*	cloudy	-

Expressions For Talking About How you Feel about the Weather

Korean (dictionary form)	Korean Ending w/ 요(yo)	"English"
덥다 (*deoptta)*	더워요 *(deowoyo)*	"hot"
춥다 (*chuptta)*	추워요 (*chuwoyo)*	"cold"
따뜻하다 (*ttatteut-hada)*	따뜻해요 (*ttatteut-haeyo)*	"warm"
시원하다 (*siwon-hada)*	시원해요 (*siwonhaeyo)*	"cool"

추워 (*chuwo*) means "to be cold" as in temperature or weather. 추워 is in the intimate politeness level and comes from the verb 춥다 (*chupda*), which means "to be cold." You can add -요 (*yo*) and say 추워요 to be more polite. This is different from 차가워 (*chagaowo*), which also means to be "cold to the touch." So, for example, you can say 추워 about the weather or a heavily air conditioned room and 차가워 about a cold piece of ice or a cold river after you have just jumped into it.

더워 (*deowo*) means, "to be hot" as in temperature or weather. 더워 is in the intimate politeness level and comes from the verb 덥다 (*deopda*), which means "to be hot." You can add -요 (*yo*) and say 더워요 to be more polite. This is different from 뜨거워 (*tteugeowo*), which also means to be "hot to the touch." So, for example, you can say 더워 about the weather and 뜨거워 about a hot bowl of rice.

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 오늘은 날씨가 더워요.
   oneureun nalssiga deowoyo.
   "It's hot today."
2. 내일 날씨는 추워요. 그리고 비가 와요.
   naeil nalssineun chuwoyo. geurigo biga wayo.
   "Tomorrow's weather will be cold. And it will rain."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Beating the Heat in Korea

Koreans celebrate some traditionally designated days that are on the lunar calendar (or in Korean 음력 (*eumryok)* and in summer, there are three special days for marking the beginning, the middle, and the end of the season. These are called 초복 (*chobok),* 중복 (*jungbok)* and 말복 (*malbok).* They take place between June and July in the lunar calendar, or July to August in the solar calendar.
중복 (*jungbok)* is considered the hottest day of the Summer in Korea, so people try to eat hot dishes, such as 삼계탕 (*samgyetang,* meaning *"*chicken soup with ginseng") Korean people believe that the smartest way to beat summer is to eat nutritious and hot soups, so on these three days, you will see long lines in front of restaurants that sell chicken soup.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #2
Talking About Possession in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 어! 수진씨 안녕하세요? 누구 강아지예요?
2. 수진 : 저희집 강아지예요.
3. 민호 : 수진씨의 강아지는 아주 커요. 강아지의 이름이 뭐예요?
4. 수진 : 제 강아지 이름이 포로예요. 민호씨는 애완동물을 길러요?
5. 민호 : 네, 저는 고양이가 한 마리 있어요. 제 고양이의 이름은 주주예요.

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hey, Sujin, how are you? Whose dog is this?
2. Sujin : This is my family's dog.
3. Minho : Your dog is very big. What's your dog's name?
4. Sujin : My dog's name is Poro. Do you have a pet, Minho?
5. Minho : Yes, I have a cat. My cat's name is Juju.

ROMANIZATION

1. minho : eo! sujinssi annyeonghaseyo? nugu gangajiyeyo?
2. sujin : jeohuijim gangajiyeyo.
3. minho : sujinssiui gangajineun aju keoyo. gangajiui ireumi mwoyeyo?
4. sujin : je gangaji ireumi poroyeyo. minhossineun aewandongmureul gilleoyo?
5. minho : ne, jeoneun goyangiga han mari iseoyo. je goyangi-ui ireumuen jujuyeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
저희 집	jeohui jip	my family's (our home's)	noun
크다	keuda	big	verb, adjective
이름	ireum	name	noun
아주	aju	very	adverb
누구	nugu	who	interrogative word
강아지	gang-aji	puppy	noun
고양이	goyangi	cat	noun
애완동물	aewan-dongmul	pet	noun
마리	mari	counting unit for animals	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저희 집 텔레비전은 매우 커요. *jeohui jip telebijeoneun maewu keoyo.* "The TV at my house is very big."	그 사람은 정말 키가 커서 거인 같아요. *geu saram-eun jeongmal ki-ga keoseo geo-in gatayo.* "He's really tall so he's like a giant."
밥 그릇이 아주 큰데요? *bab geureusi aju keundeyo?* "I think your rice bowl is very big."	당신의 이름은 무엇입니까? *dangsinui ireumeun mueosimnikka?* "What's your name?"
제 이름 기억하세요? *je ireum gieokhaseyo?* "Do you remember my name?"	여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."
이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"	누구랑 같이 왔어? *nugurang gachi wasseo?* "Who did you come with?"
강아지 산보시킬래요. *Gangaji sanbbosikillaeyo.* “I want to walk the puppy.”	저기 강아지가 있어요. *Jeogi gangajiga isseoyo.* “There is a puppy over there.”
강아지 길러 본 적 있어요? *gang-aji gilreo bon jeok isseoyo?* "Have you ever raised a puppy?"	최근 들어서 한국 사람들은 고양이를 좋아하기 시작했습니다. *choegeun deureoseo hanguk saramdeureun goyangireul joahagi sijakaetsseumnida.* "Recently, Korean people started to like cats."

조선시대 화가 변상벽은 "고양이와 참새"라는 작품으로 유명합니다. *Josunsidae hwaga byunsangbyukeun "goyangi wa chamsae" ranun jakpumeuro yumyeong hamnida.* "Byeon Sangbyeok, an artist in the Joseon Dynasty era, is famous for his work of art, 'A cat and a sparrow'."	검은 고양이가 스크린을 가로질러 가고 있다. *geomeun goyang-iga seukeurineul garojilreo gago itda.* "The black cat is walking across the screen."
제 친구는 애완동물이 두 마리 있습니다. *je chinjuneun aewan-dongmuri du mari itsseumnida.* "My friend has two pets."	작은 벌레 한 마리가 귓속에 날아들었다. *jageun beolre han mariga gwissoge naradeureotta.* "A small insect flew into my ear."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

기르다 *gireuda* "to keep, to grow, to raise"

기르다 *gireuda* is the verb that you can use to mean "to grow" plants. For example, you can say 나는 마당에서 나무를 기르다 (*naneun madang-eseo namureul gireuda.)* to mean "I grow a tree in the garden."

But when Korean people talk about their pets, they use this verb to mean "to keep." or "to raise." For example, you will hear 나는 강아지 세 마리를 기르다. (*naneun gang-aji se marireul gireuda)* to mean "I keep three puppies (as pets)."

For example:

1. 우리 어머니는 베란다에서 여러가지 꽃을 기릅니다.
   uri eomeonineun beranda-eseo yeoreogaji kkocheul gireumnida.
   "My mother is growing different types of flowers on a balcony."

저희 집 *jeohui jip* "my home (humble)"

You can use this word to talk about your home humbly. 저희 (*jeohui)* is the word that means "our (humble)," and 집 (*jip)* means "house."

In general, you would use the word 우리 (*uri)* to mean "our," but when you want to be humble, you can use the word 저희 instead.

Unlike in English, even though something is a person's own possession, Korean people prefer to refer to it as "our" rather than "my." You won't hear someone saying 내 집 (*nae jip)* to mean "my house" using the word 내 (*nae,* "my").

This kind of usage stems from the Korean culture of a group mindset and is found within entities that are conceived of as communal. When a speaker uses 우리, you can tell that he or she is a member of that entity or is strongly attached to that person (family member).

For that reason, Korean people say 우리 엄마 (*uri eomma)* to mean "my mother," although its literally meaning is "our mother" and humbly 저희 엄마 (*jeohui eomma*).

For example:

1. 저희집에는 강아지가 두 마리가 있습니다.
   jeohijibeneun gang-ajiga du mariga itsseumnida.
   "In my home, we have we have two dogs."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Expressing Ownership with Possessive Pronouns
수진씨의 강아지는 아주 커요. 강아지의 이름이 뭐예요?
Sujinssiui gangajineun aju keoyo. gangajiui ireumi mwoyeyo?
"Your dog is very big. What's your dog's name?"

When we use the particle 의 (*ui*) to connect two nouns, it indicates that the second noun belongs to the first. In this way, it is equivalent to the apostrophe "-s" ('s) in English. We sometimes omit it in casual conversation.

The possessive particle 의 (*ui*) is used to indicate possession, or a relationship, and is similar to the English "of" or "'s." In the structure A 의 B, "B is of A," or in other words "A's B."

Formation

Object1-의 Object2

Object1-*ui* Object2

"Object1's Object2" -> "Object2 is of Object1" or "Object1's Object2"

Formation with Different Pronouns

Noun A/ Person	*Korean/ Romanization*	+ 의 (*ui*)	"English"
"I"	저 (*jeo*) (formal) or 나 (*na*) (informal)	저**의** (*je-ui*) or 나**의** (*na-ui*)	"my"
"you"	당신 (*dan-shin*) (formal) or 너 (*neo*) (informal)	당신**의** *(dangsin-ui)* or 너**의 = 네** (*ne*)	"your"
"he"	그 (*geu*)	그**의** *(geu-ui)*	"his"
"she"	그녀 (*geu-nyeo*)	그녀**의** (*geu-nyeo-ui*)	"her"
"we"	우리 (*wu-ri*)	우리**의** (*wu-ri-ui)*	"our"
"you"	당신들 (*dan-shin-deul*)	당신들**의** (*dan-shin-deurui)*	"your"
"they"	그들 (*geu-deul*)	그들**의** (*geu-deurui*)	"their"
"male"	남성 (*nam-seong*)	남성**의** (*nam-seong-ui)*	"male's"
"female"	여성 (*yeos-eong*)	여성**의** (*yeos-eong-ui)*	"female's"
"Tim"	팀 (*tim*)	팀**의** (*tim-ui)*	"Tim's"

Note: In this dialogue, "I," 저/나, becomes "my," 제 (*je*)/내 (*nae*). This is because **저 + 의** becomes 제 (*je*) in a shortened form and 나 + 의 becomes 내 (*nae*) in a shortened form.

Pronoun + Possessive Particle = Possessive Pronoun (Contraction)

In Korean, with the pronouns 나 (*na,* meaning "I" informal), 저, (*jeo,* "I" formal) and 너 (*neo,* "you" informal), a pronoun and the possessive particle 의 (*ui)* are combined and it is read in short as follows. Note that these are more commonly used in daily conversation.

Pronoun + Possessive Particle	Possessive Pronoun	*Romanization*	"English"
나의	내	*nae*	"my"
너의	니	*ni*	"your"
저의	제	*je*	"my" (humbling)

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 제 강아지 이름이 포로예요. 민호씨는 애완동물을 길러요?
   je gangaji ireumi poroyeyo. minhossineun aewandongmureul gilleoyo?
   "My dogs name is Poro. Do you have a pet, Minho?"
2. 네, 저는 고양이가 한 마리 있어요. 제 고양이의 이름은 주주예요.
   ne, jeoneun goyangiga han mari iseoyo. je goyang-ui ireumeun jujuyeyo.
   "Yes, I have a cat. My cat's name is Juju."

Sample Sentences

1. 이것들은 저**의** 신발입니다.
   Igeotteureun jeoui shinba rimnida.
   "These are my shoes."
2. 남성분들**의** 신발은 여기에 있습니다.
   Namseongbundeurui shinbareun yeogie isseumnida.
   "There are men's shoes here."
3. 여성분**들의** 신발은 저기에 있습니다.
   Yeoseongbundeurui shinbareun jeogie isseumnida.
   "There are women's shoes (over) there."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Korean Jindo Dog

Although cats are getting more popular, dogs are still the number one pet in Korea. It's common to have smaller dogs as many people are living in apartments, or shared places, but you will still find some people walking 진돗개 (*jindotgae)* or "Jindo dog," especially in the countryside.
The 진돗개 (*jindotgae)* "Jindo Dog" is a breed of hunting dog known to have originated on 진도 (*Jindo)* Island in southern part of Korea. And 개 (*gae)* is the word meaning "a dog." These dogs are known as a breed that never betrays its owner. For that reason, more people started keeping 진돗개 (*jindotgae)* "Jindo Dog" as a pet and a friend, as they want to have someone by their side that they can trust.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #3

Can You Talk About Your Daily Routine in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 수진씨는 몇 시에 일어나요?
2. 수진 : 저는 6시에 일어나고 7시에 학교에 가요.
3. 민호 : 그러면 보통 몇 시에 저녁 식사를 먹어요?
4. 수진 : 5시에 저녁 식사를 먹고 6시에 집에 가요. 민호씨는 저녁 식사를 언제 먹어요?
5. 민호 : 저는 8시에 저녁 식사를 먹고 9시에 집에 가요.

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Sujin, what time do you wake up?
2. Sujin : I wake up at 6 o'clock and go to school at 7 o'clock.
3. Minho : So when do you normally eat dinner?
4. Sujin : I eat dinner at 5 o'clock and go home at 6 o'clock. What time do you eat supper, Minho?
5. Minho : I eat dinner at 8 o'clock and go home at 9 o'clock.

ROMANIZATION

1. minho : sujinssineun myeot sie ireonayo?
2. sujin : jeoneun yeoseot-sie ireonago ilgop-sie hakgyo-e gayo.
3. minho : geureomyeon botong myeot sie jeonyeok siksareul meogeoyo?
4. sujin : daseot-sie jeonyeok siksareul meokgo yeoseot-sie jibe gayo. minhossineun jeonyeok siksareul eonje meogeoyo?
5. minho : jeoneun yeodeol-sie jeonyeok siksareul meokgo ahop-sie jibe gayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
집에 가다	jibe gada	to go home, go home	expression
학교에 가다	hakgyo-e gada	to go to school	phrase
그러면	geureomyeon	then, If that is the case	conjunction
저녁 식사	jeonyeok siksa	dinner	phrase
보통	botong	usually	adverb
일어나다	ireonada	to get up, to wake up	verb
몇	myeot	how many	pronoun
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

시간이 늦었으니까 빨리 집에 가자. *sigani neujeosseunikka palli jibe gaja.* "Let's go back home quickly. It's late."	학교에 가기 위해서 지하철역에 가고 있습니다. *hakgyo-e gagi wihaeseo jihachoryeoge gago itsseumnida.* "To go to school, I'm going to a subway station."
그러면 언제 집에 갈래? *geureomyeon eonje jib-e gallrae?* "Then, when will you go home?"	가족과의 저녁 식사 *gajokgwaui jeonyeok sikssa* family dinner
우리 가족은 매일 저녁 식사를 함께 합니다. *Uri gajogeun maeil jeonyeok sikssareul hamkke hamnida.* My family eats dinner together every night.	저녁 시간 *jeonyeok ssigan* dinner time
우리는 매일 저녁 일곱 시에 식사를 합니다. *Urineun maeil jeonyeok ilgop ssie sikssareul hamnida.* We have dinner at seven o'clock sharp each night.	오늘 저녁은 외식 합시다. *Oneul jeonyeogeun oesik hapssida.* Let's eat out for dinner.
즐겁게 저녁 식사를 하다 *jeulgeopgge jeonyeok sikssareul hada* enjoy dinner	저녁 식사 시간인데 아직 점심도 못 먹었어요. *jeoneok siksa siganinde ajik jeomsimdo mot meogeosseoyo.* "It's dinner time, but I haven't even had lunch yet."
게는 보통 옆으로 걸어요. *geneun botong yeopeuro georeoyo.* "Crabs usually walk side-ways."	보통 집에 몇 시에 가세요? *botong jibe myeot ssie gaseyo?* "What time do you usually go home?"

일어날 시간이에요. *ileonal igan-ieyo* "It's time to get up."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
아들이 몇 살이에요? *adeureun myeot sarieyo?* "How old is your son?"	우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."
갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

일어나다 (*ireonada)* "to get up, to wake up"

일어나다 (*ireonada)* describes the action of standing up, so in Korean it is used to mean "to wake up" or "to stand up."

You can use the verb alone, as in 7시에 일어나다. (*ilgopsi-e ireonada*, "to wake up at 7 o'clock."). Often, this verb is used with adverbs such as 일찍 (*iljjik,* meaning "early") or 늦게 (*neutkke,* meaning "late")

You can also find this verb used with the word 잠자리 (*jamjari)* as in 잠자리에서 일어나다 (*jamjarieseo ireonada,* meaning "(literally) to wake up from a bed.") 잠자리 (*jamjari)* is the noun meaning "a place where I sleep" or "bed."

The same word can be used to mean "to occur" as in 사건이 일어났다.

For example:

1. 알람 시계를 맞추지 않아서 아침에 일어나지 못 했다.
   alram sigeyreul matchuji anaseo achime ireonaji mot haetta.
   "I didn't set the alarm, so I couldn't wake up in the morning."

몇 (*myeot)* "how many"

몇 (*myeot)* means "how many (things)." This word cannot be used alone, but with counters, such as 개 (*gae,* the "counter for things") and 명 (*myeong,* the "counter for people.")

For example:

몇 명 (*myeot myeong)* "how many people."

몇 개 (*myeot gae)* "how many things"

몇 살 (*myeot sal)* "how old (literally, how many old)"

For example:

1. 이 방에는 몇 사람이 있어요?
   i bang-eneun myeot sarami itsseyo?
   "How many people are there in this room?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Discussing Time and Personal Routines
저는 6시에 일어나고 7시에 학교에 가요.
jeoneun yeoseon sie ireonago ilgom sie hakgyoe gayo.
"I wake up at 6 o'clock and go to school at 7 o'clock."

In Korea, people will often ask you how you spend your day. Don't be surprised because Korean people consider that finding out how someone spends a day is one of the ways to get to know them as a friend.

In this lesson, you'll learn how to talk about your daily routines in Korean.

1) Non-past Formal Form of a Verb

Like in English, you can use the present tense if you're talking about things that you're doing as a routine. There are several verb forms in Korean, but we will learn the -입니다 /ㅂ니다 (-*imnida, -pnida* form in this lesson. The ending -입니다 /ㅂ니다 (-*imnida, -pnida)* makes sentences polite.

Here are some verbs that are useful for talking about daily routines:

Korean	Romanization	English
삽니다	*samnida*	to buy
씁니다	*sseumnida*	to write
끕니다	*kkemnida*	to turn off
듣습니다	*deutseumnida*	to listen
마십니다	*masimnida*	to drink
보냅니다	*bonaemnida*	to send
(담배를) 핍니다	*(daumbaereul) pimnida*	to smoke(cigarettes)
(사진을) 찍습니다	*sajineun jjiksseumnida*	to take (pictures)
사용합니다.	*sayonghamnida*	to use
만듭니다	*mandeumnida*	to make
읽습니다	*ilsseumnida*	to read
엽니다	*yeomnida*	to open
나옵니다	*naomnida*	to leave
봅니다	*bomnida*	to watch to see to look
내립니다	*naerimnida*	to get off
닫습니다	*datseumnida*	to close
먹습니다	*meokseumnida*	to eat
탑니다	*tamnida*	to ride on
켭니다	*kyeomnida*	to turn on
가다	*gada*	to go
일어나다	*ireonada*	to wake up

2) Adverbs of Frequency

Let's take a look at some common adverbs of frequency:

자주 *jaju*	"often"	(저는) 자주 고기를 먹습니다. *(jeoneun) jaju gogireul meokseumnida* "I eat meat often."
때때로 *ttaettaero*	"sometimes"	(저는) 때때로 고기를 먹습니다. *(jeoneun) ttaettaero gogireul meokseumnida* "I eat meat sometimes."
언제나 *eonjena*	"always"	(저는) 언제나 고기를 먹습니다. *(jeoneun) eonjena gogireul meokseumnida* "I eat meat always."
매일 *maeil*	"everyday"	(저는) 매일 고기를 먹습니다. *(jeoneun) maeil gogireul meokseumnida* "I eat meat everyday."
매일 아침 *maeil achim*	"every morning"	(저는) 매일 아침 고기를 먹습니다. *(jeoneun) maeil achim gogireul meokseumnida* "I eat meat every morning."
매일 밤 *maeil bam*	"every night"	(저는) 매일 밤 고기를 먹습니다. *(jeoneun) maeil bam gogireul meokseumnida* "I eat meat every night."
거의 *geoui*	"not often" (used with negative verb)	거의 고기를 먹지 않습니다. *geoi gogireul meokji anseumnida* "I don't eat meat often."
전혀 *jeonhyeo*	"never" (used with negative verb)	전혀 고기를 먹지 않습니다. *jeonhyeo gogireul meokji anseumnida* "I never eat meat."

The native Korean numbers are used to tell the hour. Let's go over "one o'clock" to "twelve o'clock." "One o'clock" in Korean is *han si* (한 시). The first part *han* (한) means "one." Actually *hana* (하나) is "one," but because it is followed by something, it changes to *han* (한). And what follows this is *si* (시), which means "hour." Literally, this means "one, hour" but is translated as "one o'clock." The same is done for all of the other hours.

Two o'clock is *du si* (두 시).

Three o'clock is *se si* (세시).

Four o'clock is *ne si* (네 시).

Five o'clock is *daseot si* (다섯시).

Six o'clock is *yeoseot si* (여섯 시).

Seven o'clock is *ilgop si* (일곱 시).

Eight o'clock is *yeodeolp si* (여덟 시).

Nine o'clock is *ahop si* (아홉 시).

Ten o'clock is *yeol si* (열 시).

Eleven o'clock is *yeolhan* (열한 시).

Twelve o'clock is *yeoldu si* (열두 시).

With hours, you can use the time marking particle 에 (*e)* as in 한 시에 (*han si-e,* " 1 o'clock.")

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 5시에 저녁 식사를 먹고 6시에 집에 가요.
   daseon sie jeonyeong siksareul meokgo yeoseon sie jibe gayo. minhossineun jeonyeong siksareul eonje meogeoyo?
   "I eat supper at 5 o'clock and go home at 6 o'clock. What time do you eat supper, Minho?"
2. 저는 8시에 저녁 식사를 먹고 9시에 집에 가요.
   jeoneun yeodeol sie jeonyeong siksareul meokgo ahop sie jibe gayo.
   "I eat supper at 8 o'clock and go home at 9 o'clock."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Commuting in Korea

In Seoul, people prefer to take a subway to work, or get a bus instead of using their own vehicles because of the traffic jams. Most bus routes have lanes for buses only, so it takes less time than driving a car.
Many companies are located around subway lines 1 and 2, so these are the busiest subway lines during peak hours, which takes place between 7 and 9 a.m. In Korea, it's not common to find a company with flexible working hours as most set their working hours to begin from 9 a.m., meaning the train becomes less busy after 9 a.m.
These days, it is becoming more and more common to see companies that have offices outside Seoul. These companies arrange shuttle buses from the stations where two or three subway stations meet, such as 강남역 (*gangmnam yeok,* "Gangnam station") or 합정역 (*hapjeong yeok, "*Hapjeong Station," which run between the stations and the company's office during peak hours.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #4
Putting Your Korean to the Test

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 선생님 : 모두 숙제를 내세요.
2. 학생 : 선생님, 오늘은 뭐해요?
3. 선생님 : 오늘은 시험을 칠 거예요. 책은 책상 밑 서랍에 넣어주세요.
4. 학생 : 몇 시까지 시험을 칠 거예요?
5. 선생님 : 아홉 시부터 열한 시까지 시험을 칠 거예요. 정답은 한글로 쓰세요.

ENGLISH

1. Teacher : Please hand in your homework.
2. Student : Teacher, what are we doing today?
3. Teacher : Today we will take a test. Please place your books in the drawer beneath your desk.
4. Student : How long will the test last?
5. Teacher : The test will be taken from 9 o'clock until 11 o'clock. Please write down the answers in Korean characters.

ROMANIZATION

1. seonsaengnim : modu sukjereul naeseyo.
2. haksaeng : seonsaengnim, oneureun mwohaeyo?
3. seonsaengnim : oneureun siheomeul chil geoyeyo. chaegeun chaeksang mit seorabe neoeojuseyo.
4. haksaeng : myeot sikkaji siheomeul chil geoyeyo?
5. seonsaengnim : ahop sibuteo yeolhan sikkaji siheomeul chil geoyeyo. jeongdabeun hangulro sseuseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
밑	mit	under	noun
내다	naeda	to submit, to turn in	verb
시험	siheom	test	noun
책상	chaekssang	desk	noun
치다	chida	to play (a sport), to hit (a ball)	verb
모두	modu	everyone, everything, all	noun
숙제	sukje	homework, assignment	noun
서랍	seorap	drawer	noun
선생님	seonsaengnim	teacher	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 건물 밑에는 지하철이 다니고 있어요. *i geonmul mitteneun jihacheori danigo itsseoyo.* "Subways are running under this building."	이걸 돈 내고 샀어? *igeol don naego satsseo?* "You paid money for this?"
당장 시험 공부해야 해요. *dangjang siheom gongbuhaeya haeyo.* "You have to study for the test right now."	저는 내일 한국어 시험이 있습니다. *jeoneun naeil hangugeo siheomi isseumnida.* "I have a Korean test tomorrow."
이듬해 봄에 그는 큰 시험에 합격했습니다. *ideumhae bome geuneun keun siheome hapgyeokhaetseumnida.* "He passed a big test in the spring of the following year."	그 시험 어려워! *geu siheom eoryeowo!* "That test is hard!"
서재에는 의자, 책들, 책상이 있습니다. *Seojaeeneun uija, chaekddeul, chaekssangi itsseumnida.* There are chairs, books, and a desk in the study.	검정색 전화가 책상 위에 있습니다. *Jeonhwaga chaeksang wie itsseumnida.* The black telephone is on the desk.
책상 위에 *chaekssang wie* on the desk	학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”

그의 책상은 진짜 엉망이었지만 그는 한 번에 그 파일을 발견했다. *geuui chaeksangeun jinjja eongmangieotjiman geuneun han beone geu paireul balgyeonhaetda.* "His desk was a real mess, but he found the file at once."	책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."
친구들이 테니스를 쳤다. *Chingudeuri teniseureul chyeotda.* "The friends played tennis."	우리 모두 함께 갑시다. *uri modu hamkke gapsida.* "Let's all go together."
오늘도 숙제 많아? *oneul-do sukje mana?* "Do you have a lot of homework today, too?"	서랍에 넣었던 책이 없어졌어요. *seorabe neoeotteon chaegi eopsseojeosseoyo.* “The book that I put in the drawer is gone.”
제일 좋아하는 선생님 *jeil joahaneun seonsaengnim* favorite teacher	영어 선생님 *yeongeo seonsaengnim* English teacher
스미스 선생님은 제가 제일 좋아하는 고등학교 선생님이십니다. *Seumisseu seonsaengnimeun jega jeil joahaneun godeunghakkyo seonsaengnimisimnida.* Mr. Smith was my favorite high school teacher.	우리 불어 선생님은 집에서 불어로 하십니다. *Uri bureo seonsaengnimeun jibeseo bureoro hasimnida.* Our French teacher speaks the language at home.
교실에 계시는 선생님 *gyosire gyesineun seonsaengnim* teacher in a classroom	선생님은 교실에서 아이들을 가르치고 있습니다. *Seonsaengnimeun gyosireseo aideureul gareuchigo itsseumnida.* The teacher is teaching the kids in the classroom.
그는 대학교 영어 선생님이다. *geuneun daehakgyo yeongeo seonsaengnimida.* "He is an English teacher at the college."	그 선생님은 훌륭해요! *geu seonsaengnimeun hullyunghaeyo!* "The teacher is great!"
선생님은 칠판에 글씨를 씁니다. *seonsaengnimeun chilpane geulssireul sseumnida.* "The teacher writes on the blackboard."	선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to be a teacher."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

시험을 치다 (*siheomeul chida*) "to take a test."

치다 is usually used to mean "to hit" or "to strike" but this verb can be used to mean "to take a test" when it's used in the phrase 시험을 치다 meaning "to take a test." When someone is taking a test soon, people encourage him or her by saying 시험 잘 치세요. (*siheom jal chiseyo)* or 시험 잘 쳐! (*siheom jal chyeo)* Both mean "take a test well" literally.

You can use the verb 보다 (*boda,* "to see") to create "to take a test" as in 시험을 보다 (*siheomeul boda.)*

밑에 (*mite)* "under"

밑에 (*mit-e*) means "below, under," or "beneath." 밑에 (*mit-e*) is a combination of two words, 밑 (*mit*) and the location marking particle 에 (*e*). 밑 (*mit*) is a noun that means, "under," "below," or "beneath." 에 (*e*) means, "at," "to," or "in." So together, 밑에 (*mit-e*) means, "under (something)." The word that 위에 (*mit-e*) modifies comes before 위에 (*mit-e*). When we use 위에 (*mit-e*) on its own, it means "under there."

The order is the opposite of how you say "under" in English, so you need to put the object name first, then put the word 밑 meaning "under."

For example:

1. 다리 밑
   (*dari mit)*
   "under the bridge."

Note - 다리 (*dari)* is the word meaning "bridge."

There are other words you can use to indicate the location of an item. For example, 위 (*wi,* "over") 옆 (*yeop,* "near"), 뒤 (*dwi,* "back"). These can be used with the particle 에 (*e).*

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Useful Classroom Expressions in Korean
모두 숙제를 내세요.
modu sukjereul naeseyo.
"Please hand in your homework."

In this lesson, you'll learn the most useful classroom expressions in Korean!

1. "Please say it."/"Please repeat."

한 번 더 따라하세요. (*hanbeon deo ttarahaseyo)* means "please say it." 한 번 (*han beon)* means "one time," 더 (*deo)* means "more" and 따라하세요 (*ttarahaseyo)* is from the verb 따라하다 (*ttarahada)* meaning "to imitate." When teachers want you to repeat exactly what they have said, they will use this phrase.

2. "Please look."

보세요 (*boseyo)* means "please look," and when an object comes before the phrase, it means "please look at (object)." For example, 칠판을 보세요. means "please look at the blackboard (or whiteboard)." This phrase can also often be used with the word 여기 (*yeogi)* meaning "here."

보세요 (*boseyo)* also means "to try" when it's used right next to another verb. For example, 펴 보세요 (*pyeo baseyo)* means "to try to open it." It can be translated as "open it please" but Korean people use the [Verb-stem] + 보세요 (*boseyo,* "try"*)* form to make their requests sound polite by making it less direct.

3. "Please read."

읽으세요. (*ilgeuseyo)* means "please read."

You can expect to hear this phrase if a teacher wants you to practice reading some word, phrase, or passage. For example, 그 문장을 읽으세요. *geu munjang-eul ilgeuseyo.* means "please read the sentence."

This phrase can be used often with the page number, for example, 10 페이지를 읽으세요. *(sip peigi-reul ilgeuseyo.)* to mean "Please read page 10." 페이지 (*peigi* is the counter for pages in Korean).

4. "Please write it."

적으세요 (*jeogeuseyo)* and 쓰세요 (*sseuseyo)* mean "please write it."

Teachers may use this phrase when they want you to practice writing some 한글 (*hangeul,* "Korean characters.") When they want to ask you to write something "IN" Korean, they will use the particle 로 (*ro)* and say 한글로 쓰세요. (*hangulro sseuseyo.* "Please write it in Korean.")

5. "Do you understand?"

이해했어요? (*ihae-haetsseoyo?)* is the phrase meaning "Do you understand?" You might hear different versions of this questions from different teachers, but it will usually have the verb 이해하다 *('ihaehada)* meaning "to understand" in the expression regardless.

If teachers want to ask whether there are any questions, they might also ask 질문 있어요? (*jilmun itsseoyo?*) which means "Are there any questions?"

6. "We will take an exam."

시험을 칠 거예요 (siheomeul chil geoyeyo.) is the phrase meaning "We'll take an exam." or "You'll have an exam." As we saw earlier, 시험을 치다 (siheomeul chida) or 시험을 보다 (siheomeul boda) mean "to take a test."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 오늘은 시험을 칠 거예요. 책은 책상 밑 서랍에 넣어주세요.
   oneureun siheomeul chil geoyeyo. chaegeun chaeksang mit seorabe neoeojuseyo.
   "Today we will take a test. Please place your books in a drawer beneath your desk."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Classroom Culture in Korea

In Korea, every classroom has a home-room teacher. In Korean, they are called 담임선생님 (*damim-seonsaeng-nim)* 담임 (*damim)* is the noun meaning "in charge."
Homeroom teachers or 담임선생님 (*damim-seonsaeng-nim)* have their own subjects to teach, but also take care of everything related to his/her classroom and students. Every morning, the home-room teacher opens 조회 *(johoe)* or "morning assembly," checks attendance, and deliver school news in person. At the end of the day, the homeroom teacher checks any issues related to the classroom, and releases the students. Since they take care of everything, the homeroom teacher and the class become very close, and students often visit their homeroom teacher on Teacher's Day.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #5
Talking About Dates in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 민호씨는 생일이 언제예요?
2. 민호 : 제 생일은 10월 17일이에요. 수진씨는요?
3. 수진 : 우와! 저도 10월 17일이에요! 몇 년생이에요?
4. 민호 : 저는 93년생이에요. 수진씨는요?
5. 수진 : 저는 94년생이에요. 그러면 우리 같이 생일파티 해요!
6. 민호 : 네 좋아요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : When is your birthday, Minho?
2. Minho : My birthday is October 17th. What about you?
3. Sujin : Wow! My birthday is also October 17th! What year?
4. Minho : I was born in 1993. How about you?
5. Sujin : I was born in 1994. We should celebrate our birthday together!
6. Minho : Okay, sounds good.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : minhossineun saengiri eonje-yeyo?
2. minho : je saengireun si-wol sipchiririeyo. sujinssineunyo?
3. sujin : uwa! jeodo si-wol sipchiririeyo! myeot nyeonsaengieyo?
4. minho : jeoneun gusip-sam-nyeonsaengieyo. sujinssineunyo?
5. sujin : jeoneun gusip-sa-nyeonsaengieyo. geureomyeon uri gachi saengilpati haeyo!
6. minho : ne joayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
우와	uwa	wow	interjection
년생	nyeon-saeng	born in the year of	phrase
생일파티	saeng-il pati	birthday party	noun
파티	pati	party	noun
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
10월 (시월)	siwol	October	noun
우리	uri	we, us, our	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow. That's so fast!"	우리 형은 1984년생 입니다. *uri hyeong-eun chongubaek-palsip-sanyeon-saeng imnida* "My older brother was born in 1984."
올해 생일파티는 우리 집에서 하기로 결정했어. *olhae saeng-il-patineun uri jibeseo hagiro gyeoljeong-hatsseo.* "I decided to have this year's birthday party at my home."	파티에 초대 받았어. *Patie chodae badasseo.* "I got invited to a party."
그 파티는 실패였어요. *geu patineun silpaeyeoseoyo.* "The party was a failure."	내일 강가에서 큰 파티가 있을거야. *naeil ganga-eseo keun patiga itsseulkkeoya.* "There will be a big party near the river tomorrow."
생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"
생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"	생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"

담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"	구월과 시월, 십일월은 한국을 여행하기 좋습니다. *guweol-gwa, siwol, sibilworeun hangugeul yeohaeng-hagi jotsseumnida.* "It's nice to travel around Korea in September, October, and November."
우리 집에 가고 있습니다. *Uri jibe gago isseumnida.* "We are going home."	어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

년생 (*nyeon-saeng)* "the year of the birth"

년생 (*nyeon-saeng)* is composed of the word 년 (*nyeon)* which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "year" and 생 (*saeng)* which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "life" or "birth." So it literally means "year of the birth."

In Korean, people often tell their age by the year of the birth or 년생 (*nyeon-saeng).* For example, if you're born in 1986, you can say 저는 1986년생 입니다. (*jeoneun 1986 nyeon-saeng imnida.)* In general, people ask the other person's age to see if they are older or younger than him/her, so they will quickly figure out who's older by comparing it to their year of birth.

In Korean, the phrase 몇 년 생이세요? (*myeot nyeon saeng-iseyo?)* meaning "Which year were you born in?" is commonly used for asking ages. It sounds less direct than saying 몇 살이세요? (*myeot sariseyo?*) which literally means "How old are you?" so it won't sound rude.

For example:

1. 몇 년 생이세요?
   myeot nyeon saeng-iseyo?
   "What's your the year of the birth?"

생일 (*saeng-il)* "birthday"

생일 (*saeng-il)* is composed of the word 생 (*saeng)* which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "life" or "birth" and 일 (*il)* which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "day." So it literally means "the day of the birth" or simply "birthday."

Using this word, you can say 생일 축하합니다! (*saeng-il chukahamnida)* in Korean, which means "Happy birthday!" or literally "Congratulations on your birthday!"

But when you're talking to someone who's older than you, you need to use a different word to mean "birthday," which is 생신 (*saeng-sin)* 생신 (*saeng-sin)* is the honorific word for 생일.

When you use this word to say "Happy birthday!" you can say 생신 축하드립니다. (*saeng-sin chukadeurimnida)* In the expression, we use the verb 축하드리다 (*chukadeurida),* which is the honorific verb, to literally mean "to give a congratulation."

For example:

1. 오늘이 마이클 씨 생일이에요? 생일 축하합니다!
   oneuri maikeul ssi saeng-il ieyo? saeng-il chukahamnida!
   "Is today Michael's birthday? Happy Birthday!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Talking about Dates and Birthdays
제 생일은 10월 17일이에요. 수진씨는요?
je saengireun si wol sipchil irieyo. sujinssineunnyo?
"My birthday is October 17th. What about you?"

Asking about Dates in Korean

To task which date is for [something], you can use the following form.

[Topic] + 은/는 (Topic marking particle) + 며칠이에요?

[Topic] + eun/neun (Topic marking particle) + myeochirieyo?

"Which date is [Topic]?"

Here, you can put the nouns for the topic that you want to know the date of, such as 오늘 (*oneul*, "today") or 생일(*saeng-il, "*birthday")

며칠 is the word meaning "which day?" It originates from the words 몇 (*myeot,* meaning "what") and 일 (*il,* meaning "day"*).* Although the spelling changes to follow the pronunciation, the meaning is still the same: what day. Make sure you write 며칠 (*myeochil)* correctly, not as 몇일.

You can also use the following pattern:

[Topic] + 은/는 (Topic marking particle) + 언제예요?

[Topic] + eun/neun (Topic marking particle) + eonje-yeyo?

"When is [Topic]?"

언제 (*eonje)* means "when" so you can use the phrases, especially when you want to know not only the dates, but also the time.

For example:

1. 오늘은 며칠이에요?
   oneureun myeochirieyo?
   “What date is it today?”
2. 마이클씨의 생일은 며칠이에요?
   mikeul-ssi-ui saeng-ireun myeochirieyo?
   "What date is Michael's birthday?"
3. 결혼식은 언제예요?
   gyeolhonsigeun eonje-yeyo?
   "When is the wedding ceremony?"

How to Read Dates in Korean Using Sino Numbers

To answer about a date, you will need to know how to read months and dates correctly.

Korean has two systems for numbers: Sino-Korean numbers and native Korean numbers. We use the Sino-Korean numbers for counting dates, money, people, and so on. We generally use the native Korean numbers for counting. When you're talking about dates, make sure to use **Sino-Korean Numbers.**

	Sino Numbers	Native Numbers
1	일 (*il*)	하나 (*hana*)
2	이 (*i*)	둘 (*dul*)
3	삼 (*sam*)	셋 (*set*)
4	사 (*sa*)	넷 (*net*)
5	오 (*o*)	다섯 (*daseot*)
6	육 (*yuk*)	여섯 (*yeoseot*)
7	칠 (*chil*)	일곱 (*ilgop*)
8	팔 (*pal*)	여덟 (*yeodeol*)
9	구 (*gu*)	아홉 (*ahop*)
10	십 (*sip*)	열 (*yeol*)
11	십일 (*sibil*)	열하나 (*yeolhana*)
12	십이 (*sibi*)	열둘 (*yeoldul*)
13	십삼 (*sipsam*)	열셋 (*yeolset*)
14	십사 (*sipsa*)	열넷 (*yeolnet*)
15	십오 (*sibo*)	열다섯 (*yeoldaseot*)
16	십육 (*sipyuk*)	열여섯 (*yeolyeoseot*)
17	십칠 (*sipchil*)	열일곱 (*yeolilgop*)
18	십팔 (*sippal*)	열여덟 (*yeolyeodeol*)
19	십구 (*sipgu*)	열아홉 (*yeolahop*)
20	이십 (*isip*)	스물 (*seumul*)

How to Read Months in Korean using Sino Numbers

Using Sino Korean numbers, you can read the months in Korean. In Korean, the months of the year are constructed by using the number of the month (January is 1, February is 2, March is 3, and so on), using the Sino-Korean numbers. The number is immediately followed by the word 월 (*wol*, "month").

Here's the list of months in Korean:

1월 (*ilwol*) - January

2월 (*iwol*) - February

3월 (*samwol*) - March

4월 (*sawol*) - April

5월 (*owol*) May

6월 (*yuwol*) - June

7월 (*chilwol*) - July

8월 (*palwol*) - August

9월 (*guwol*) - September

10월 (*siwol*) - October

11월 (*sibilwol*) - November

12월 (*sibiwol*) - December

Note: The months June and October have different pronunciations than what their respective numbers 6, 육 (*yuk*), and 10, 십 (*sip*), may suggest. 6월 should be pronounced as 유월 (*yuwol*) not 육월 (*yukwol*). 10월 should be pronounced as 시월 (*si-wol*) not 십월 (*sip-wol*).

How to Read Days in Korean using Sino Numbers

Dates of the year are constructed in the same manner as months. Using the Sino-Korean number for the date, the number is immediately followed by the word 일 (*il*, "day").

1일 (*ilil*) - 1st

3일 (*samil*) - 3rd

7일 (*chilil*) - 7th

14일 (*sibsail*) - 14th

29일 (*isibguil*) - 29th

31일 (*samsibilil*) - 31st

For example:

Here are a few example dates in Korean:

1. October 19th - 10월 19일 (*siwol sipguil*)

2. April 30th - 4월 30일 (*sawol samsipil*)

3. December 24th - 12월 24일 (*sibiwol isipsail*)

How to Give Dates in a Sentence in Korean

Now, it's time to give the answer.

To give the date in a sentence, you can use the following form.

[Topic] + 은/는 (Topic marking particle) + [Date]이에요.

[Topic] + eun/neun (Topic marking particle) + [Date] *irieyo.*

"[Topic] is [Date]."

For example:

1. 새해는 1월 1일이에요.
   saehae-neun il wol iril-ieyo.
   "New Year's Day is January 1st."
2. 시험은 9월 23일이에요.
   siheomeun guwol isipsamil-ieyo.
   "The test is September 23rd."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 우와! 저도 10월 17일이에요! 몇 년생이에요?
   uwa! jeodo si wol sipchil irieyo! myeon nyeonsaengieyo?
   "Wow! My birthday is also October 17th! What year?"
2. 저는 1993년생이에요. 수진씨는요?
   jeoneun gusip sam nyeonsaengieyo. sujinssineunnyo?
   "I was born in 1993. How about you?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Importance of Age in Korean Culture

In Korea, knowing the age of the person you're talking to is very important. You will be asked how old you are no matter if it's a casual gathering, or a business situation. After you find out each other's ages, you'll be asked if the other person can use informal Korean with you if they are older than you, or be asked to use informal Korean to them if you're the oldest.
The first time you hear this question, you might be surprised if you're not used to asking ages freely in your culture. In Korea, people consider knowing someone's age to be one important step towards getting to know the other person, so you can consider this question as a sign that the other wants to be friends with you or get to know you more. For the same reason, it's rude not to say your age, by the way, so be prepared if you're planning to visit Korea.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #6
Shopping for Gifts in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 가게주인 : 어서오세요. 어떻게 도와드릴까요?
2. 민호 : 안녕하세요. 혹시 시계가 있나요?
3. 가게주인 : 네, 여러가지 종류의 시계 있어요. 이 시계는 어때요?
4. 민호 : 이 시계가 예뻐요. 얼마예요?
5. 가게주인 : 5만 원이에요. 이걸로 드릴까요?
6. 민호 : 네, 그걸로 주세요.

ENGLISH

1. Store Owner : Welcome. How may I help you?
2. Minho : Hello. Do you happen to have watches here?
3. Store Owner : Yes, we have different types of watches. What do you think of this one?
4. Minho : This watch is pretty. How much is it?
5. Store Owner : It is 50,000 won. Would you like this one?
6. Minho : Yes, please give it to me.

ROMANIZATION

1. gagejuin : eoseooseyo. eotteoke dowadeurilkkayo?
2. minho : annyeonghaseyo. hoksi sigyega innayo?
3. gagejuin : ne, yeoreogaji jongnyuui sigye iseoyo. i sigyeneun eottaeyo?
4. minho : i sigyega yeppeoyo. eolmayeyo?
5. gagejuin : o man wonieyo. igeollo deurilkkayo?
6. minho : ne, geugeollo juseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
도와드리다	dowa-deurida	to give help (honorific)	verb
시계	sigye	clock, watch	noun
여러가지	yeoreogaji	many types of, a variety of	noun
종류	jongnyu	kind, sort, type	noun
어서오세요	eoseo oseyo!	Please come in!/Welcome! (in shops, etc)	expression
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
주다	juda	to bring, to give	verb
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
드리다	deurida	to give (humble)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

선생님, 제가 도와드릴게요. *seonsaeng-nim, jega dowa-deurilkkeyo.* "Teacher, I'll help you."	시계 있어요? *sigye isseoyo?* "Do you have a watch?"
여러 가지 문제가 있어요. "There are many kinds of problems."	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."
어서오세요. 몇 분이세요? *Eoseo oseyo. Myeot buniseyo?* "Please come in! How many people are with you?"	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"
어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"	계산서 주세요. *gyesanseo juseyo.* "Bring me the check, please."
당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."	시간을 주세요. *siganeul juseyo.* "Give me some time, please."
어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."	구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."

이 목걸이는 여왕님께 드리는 선물입니다. *i mokgeori-neun yeowang-nim-kke deurineun seonmul-imnida.* "This necklace is a present for the queen."	선생님께 선물을 드렸다. *seonsaengnimkkae seonmuleul deuryeotda.* "I gave a present to my teacher."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

어서오세요 *(eoseo-oseyo)* "Please come in!/Welcome! (in shops, etc)"

어서오세요 is the phrase that you'll hear when you're entering a shop or someone else's house. This phrase is composed of the adverb 어서 (*eoseo)* meaning "quickly" and the verb 오세요 (*oseyo)* meaning "to come." It literally means "Come quickly" but you can translate it as "Welcome" in general.

어서오세요. *(eoseo-oseyo)* is the most common greeting used to welcome people, especially at shops. It can be used to welcome someone home if that person has been away for some time or is a first-time visitor, but it would be inappropriate to say this to family members every day.

In a casual way, you can say 어서와 (*eoseowa)* to welcome a friend visiting your home.

For example:

1. 어서오세요, 손님.
   eoseo-oseyo, son-nim.
   "Welcome. (literally, Welcome, guest.)"

드리다 (*deurida*) "to give" (humble)

드리다 (*deurida*) is the humble form of the verb 주다 (*juda)* meaning "to give." You can use it when you describe your action of giving something to someone older than you. You cannot use this verb when you're talking about someone's action of giving something to you. In that case, you need to use the verb 주시다 (*jusida)*, the honorific form of the verb 주다 (*juda).*

For example:

1. (내가) 선생님에게 선물을 드리다.
   (*naega) seonsaeng-nim-ege seonmureul deurida.*
   "I give a present to the teacher (humble)"
2. 선생님이 나에게 선물을 주시다.
   seonsaeng-nimi na-ege seonmureul jusida.
   "The teacher gives a present to me."

여러가지 (*yeoreogaji)* "many types of, a variety of"

여러가지 (*yeoreogaji)* is composed of two words: 여러 (*yeoreo)* is the word meaning "many" or "various," and 가지 (*gaji)* is the noun meaning "types." 가지 (*gaji)* can be used in a phrase with a number, as in 두 가지 (*du gaji)* meaning "two types" or 한 가지 (*han gaji)* "one type"

여러 가지 여러가지 (*yeoreogaji)* can be followed by a noun, such as 이유 (*iyu,* meaning "reason") as in 여러 가지 이유 (*yeoreogaji iyu)* meaning "many reasons" or literally "many types of reasons."

Also this phrase can be used with the particle 로 (*ro)* as in 여러 가지로 (*yeoreogaji-ro)* meaning "in many ways."

For example:

1. 이것은 여러 가지로 유용하다.
   igeoseun yeoreogajiro yuyong-hada
   "This is useful in many ways."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Phrases that Express a Desire to Purchase Something
이 시계가 예뻐요. 얼마예요?
i sigyega yeppeoyo. eolmayeyo?
"This watch is pretty. How much is it?"

Here are some common phrases:

Asking how much something is: 이거 얼마예요? "How much is this?"

To ask how much something is, you can use the phrase 얼마예요? (*eolmayeyo*). We use this question to ask the price of a certain item. We place the item we are inquiring about in front of the phrase 얼마예요? (*eolmayeyo*).

When you want to make it specific by saying "this" or "that" in Korean when asking the price, you can use pronouns, or nouns indicating the object. For example:

1. **이거** 얼마예요?
   igeo eolmayeyo?
   "How much is **this**?"
2. **저거** 얼마예요?
   jeogeo eolmayeyo?
   "How much is **that**?"
3. **표** 얼마예요?
   pyo eolmayeyo?
   "How much is **a ticket**?"
4. **물** 얼마예요?
   mul eolmayeyo?

"How much is **water**?"

Politeness Levels of the Phrase 얼마예요? *(eolmayeyo?)* "How much is it?"

얼마예요? (*eolmayeyo*) is in the standard politeness level, and we can use it with strangers while being polite. As we most commonly use this phrase while shopping with strangers, the standard politeness level is the form we most commonly use. Below is a reference table for the other politeness levels.

Politeness Level	Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
Formal	얼마입니까?	*eolmaimnikka?*	"How much is this?"
Standard	얼마예요?	*eolmayeyo?*	"How much is this?"
Intimate	얼마야?	*eolmaya?*	"How much is this?"

Phrases for Getting Discounts

After you get the price, you can try to get a discount. If you're in a traditional market or a Dongdaemun shopping mall, it will work. Here are some useful phrases:

A. 깎아주세요... (*kkakajuseyo*), meaning "Please take off the price..."

깎아 (*kkaka*) means "to discount" or "to bargain," and it comes from the verb 깎다 (*kkakda*), meaning "to discount," and 주세요 (*juseyo*), meaning "please give me..."

Therefore, 깎아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo*) means "please take off the price..."

* The expression 깎아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo*), meaning "please take off the price," is a very useful expression in Korea, especially when you visit Korea to shop for many items.

For example:

1. 아줌마, 깎아주세요...
   Ajumma, kkakajuseyo...
   "Ma'am, come down a little more, please..."
2. 너무 비싸다. 깎아주세요...
   Neomu bissade. kkakajuseyo...
   "It's too expensive. Beat down the price, please..."

B. Add 조금만 (*jogeumman*) "a little"/"a bit"/"some"

*Note: A shortened form of 조금만 is 좀 (*jom*), which means "a little"/"a bit"/"some."

Formation:

조금만 (*jogeumman*), which means "a little"/"a bit," + 깎아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo*), which means "take off the price..."

조금만 (좀) 깎아주세요... (*jogeumman (jom) kkakajuseyo...*) means "please take off the price a little..."

For example:

1. 아줌마, 조금만 깎아주세요...
   Ajumma, jogeumman kkakajuseyo...
   "Ma'am, beat down the price a little bit..."
2. 너무 비싸요... 조금만 깎아주세요...
   Neomu bissayo... jogeumman kkakajuseyo...
   "It's too expensive...please take off the price a little bit..."

C. Add 더 (*deo*), which means "more"

Formation:

조금만 (*jogeumman*)/좀 (*jom*), meaning "a little"/"a bit," + 더 (*deo*), meaning "more," + 깎아주세요 (*kkakajuseyo*), meaning "take off the price please..."

Therefore, 조금만/좀 더 깎아주세요... (*Jogeumman/Jom deo kkakajuseyo...*) means "Take off the price a little bit more..."

For example:

1. 이 가방, 조금만 더 깎아주세요.
   I gabang, jogeumman deo kkakajuseyo...
   "This bag-take off the price a little bit more..."
2. 아줌마, 이 옷 조금만 더 깎아주세요...
   Ajumma, i ot jogeumman deo kkakajuseyo...
   "Ma'am, take off the price on this clothing a little bit more..."

Making a Decision and Saying "I'll take this."

After getting the discount, you can say "I'll take this." In Korean, you can say 그럼, 이거로 주세요. (*geureom, igeo juseyo.)* It literally means "Then, please give (me) this." 그럼 (*geureom)* means "then," or "well," 이거 (*igeo)* is the noun meaning "this thing," 주세요 is the verb meaning "please give." You can put 그거 (*geugeo*, "the"*)* or 저거 (*jeogeo,* "that") instead, if the item is not near you.

In daily conversation, it's common to see people add an extra ㄹ(L) sound with the particle 로(*ro)* when the noun before the particle doesn't have a batchim, or the last consonant. So the pronunciation changes slightly as follows:

이거로 (*igeoro)* -> 이걸로 (*igeollo)*

저거로 (*jeogeoro)* -> 저걸로 (*jeogeollo)*

그거로 (*geugeoro)* -> 저걸로 (*geugeollo)*

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 네, 그걸로 주세요.
   ne, geugeollo juseyo.
   "Yes, please give it to me."
2. 5만 원이에요. 이걸로 드릴까요?
   o man wonieyo. igeollo deurilkkayo?
   "It is 50,000 won. Would you like this one?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Popular Gifts in Korea

If you're dating a Korean, make sure to count how many days have passed since you met your boy/girl friend. It's very common to celebrate the 30th, 100th, or 200th day after becoming a couple with gifts. It's still popular to give a watch to a boyfriend and a bag to a girlfriend, but the most enjoyable thing is having a dinner together at a nice restaurant.
Talking about gifts, these days, it is very common to send and receive online gift vouchers among tech-savvy Koreans. Because it is easy and quick, many people exchange gift vouchers instead of actual gifts via email and mobile phone. In Korea, people also use cell phones to pay for public transport.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #7
What Time Should We Meet in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 민호씨. 우리, 몇 시에 친구를 만나요?
2. 민호 : 7시에 친구를 만날 거예요. 지금은 몇 시예요?
3. 수진 : 어머! 벌써 6시 40분이에요!
4. 민호 : 아! 그럼 빨리 가요! 이십 분 밖에 안 남았어요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Minho, at what time do we meet our friend?
2. Minho : We meet our friend at 7. What time is it now?
3. Sujin : Oh my goodness! It's already 6:40!
4. Minho : Ah! Then let's hurry up! We only have 20 minutes left.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : minhossi. uri, myeon sie chingureul mannayo?
2. minho : ilgom sie chingureul mannal geoyeyo. jigeumeun myeon siyeyo?
3. sujin : eomeo! beolsseo yeoseon si sasim bunieyo!
4. minho : a! geureom ppalli gayo! isip bun bakke an namaseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어머	eomeo	oh my, oh dear	expression
벌써	beolsseo	already	adverb
가다	gada	to go	verb
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
친구	chingu	friend	noun
밖에	bakke	only, no more than	preposition
남다	namda	to be left	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어머! 나 어떡해? *eomeo! na eotteokhae?* "Oh my! What am I going to do?"	현우는 벌써 잠들었어. *Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo.* "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."
다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"	지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."
밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	친구 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chingu eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find your friend?”
그녀는 내가 그녀 대신 승진하기 이전까지 내 친구였다. *geunyeoneun naega geunyeo daesin seungjinhagi ijeonkkaji nae chinguyeotda.* "She was a friend of mine until I got the promotion instead of her."	그는 나의 이십년 된 친구이다. *geuneun naui isimnyeon doen chinguida.* "He has been my friend for twenty years."
저와 제 가장 친한 친구는 어디든 함께 갑니다. *jeowa je gajang chinhan chinguneun eodideun hamkke gamnida.* "My best friend and I go everywhere together."	어제 내 친구들이 우리집에 왔다. *eoje nae chingudeuri urijibe watta.* "My friends came to my house yesterday."
저는 한국인 친구가 많아요. *jeoneun hangugin chinguga manayo.* "I have a lot of Korean friends."	저는 오백원밖에 없어요. *jeoneun obaekwonbakke eopsseoyo.* "I have only 500 won."

기말고사가 며칠 안 남았다.

"We have only a few days left till the finals."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

밖에 (*bakke)* "only, no more than"

밖에 (*bakke)* is a word meaning "only." This is only followed by a negative form of a verb such as 없다 *(eopta* "not to have," "there is not") or 않다 (*anta,* "not to be"*)* to say "only but." This word cannot be used with a positive verb form such as 있어 (*itsseo* meaning "there is" "to have"

When you don't have anything but only a book, you can say...

1. 나는 책 밖에 없다.
   naneun chaek bakke eopta.
   "I have nothing but only a book."

You can place the item that you have before the word 밖에.

For example:

1. 어떡해! 하나밖에 남지 않았어.
   eotteokae! hana-bakke namji anatseo.
   "Oh, no! There is only one left."

친구 (*chingu)* "friend"

친구 (*chingu)* is composed of the character 친 (*chin)* which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "close" and the word 구 (*gu)* which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "old." Hence, 친구 (*chingu)* refers to someone to whom you have been close for a long time, otherwise known as "a friend."

In Korea, the term 친구 (*chingu)* refers to friends of the same age. If you know someone as a friend, but he/she is older or younger than you, you will use a different term. For example, you can use 동생 (*dong-saeng)* meaning "younger brother" or "younger sister" to refer to someone you consider to be a friend, but who is younger than you. For those who are older than you, you will use 형(*hyeong)* or 오빠 (*oppa*) for guys, and 누나 (*nuna)* or 언니 (*eonni)* for girls. These mean "older brother" or "older sister." If you have a Korean friend who is younger or older than you, you might be surprised to find out that he or she never thought of you as a friend.

The usage of "friends" is more casual in English than Korean. Phrases such as 내 친구의 친구야. meaning "This is a friend of my friend." or 아는 동생이야. meaning "This is a younger brother (younger friend) I know" are often used to introduce someone that would just be called a "friend" in English. You can be friendly with older or younger people, but you will never call them your friends.

For example:

1. 내 친구의 친구야.
   nae chingu-ui chinguya.
   "This is a friend of my friend."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Asking about the Time
민호씨. 우리, 몇 시에 친구를 만나요?
minhossi. uri, myeon sie chingureul mannayo?
"Minho, at what time do we meet our friend?"

---

1. Asking About the Time

When you want to go somewhere, in order to be able to ask the time of departure for your transportation, you need to know how to ask what time something is. The expression you can use to ask the time is 몇 시예요? (*myeot si-yeyo*?), which literally means "What time is it?"

몇 (*myeot*) means "how many" or "which number" and 시 (*si*) means "o'clock" or "time" so 몇 시 (*myeot si*) plus 예요 (*yeyo*), which means "it is" becomes 몇 시예요? (*myeot si-yeyo?*), "What time is it?"

In Korean, "What time is it?" is 지금 몇 시에요? The first word, 지금, means "Now." The next word, 몇, means "What time." Literally, 지금 몇 시예요? means "Right now what time is it?" When saying the hours—saying what o'clock it is—we use a native Korean number followed by 시

In order to ask what time your bus or train is, you can just add 버스는 (*beoseu-neun*), "as for the bus," or 기차는 (*gicha-neun*) "as for the train," in front of 몇 시예요?

For example:

1. 버스는 몇 시예요?
   beoseu-neun myeot si-yeyo?
   "What time is the bus?"
2. 기차는 몇 시예요?
   gicha-neun myeot si-yeyo?
   "What time is the train?"

And if you want to ask more these question more specifically, you can ask:

1. 버스는 몇 시에 있어요?
   beoseu-neun myeot si-e isseoyo?
   "What time is there a bus?"

2. 기차는 몇 시에 있어요?
   gicha-neun myeot si-e isseoyo?
   "What time is there a train?"

If you want to know what time to meet someone, you can put the verb indicating the action after saying 몇시에 (*myeot si-e)* meaning "at what time." Here are some examples:

1. 몇 시에 만나요?
   myeot sie mannayo?
   "What time will (we) meet?"
2. 몇 시에 먹어요?
   myeot sie meogeoyo?
   "What time will (we) eat?"
3. 몇 시에 가요?
   myeot sie gayo?
   "What time will (we) go?"

2. Answering with the Time

To tell the minutes when speaking about the time, you need to know the Sino-Korean numbers. When you're talking about the hour, the native Korean numbers are used. Below is the basic construction of time.

Formation:

(Native Korean #) 시 (Sino-Korean #) 분

(Native Korean #) hour (Sino-Korean #) minute

Hours

In Korean, in order to say the time, you put the word 시 (*si*) after a number, and that is equivalent to "a number + o'clock" in English. And after this, you add the verb 이다 (*ida*) to form a sentence.

For example:

"It's 10 o'clock." --> 10 + 시 + 이다

10시입니다 (formal)

10시예요 (standard)

10시야 (intimate)

When saying the time, the native Korean numbers are used, so the following is how to read from 1 o'clock to 12 o'clock in Korean, using native Korean numbers.

Time	Korean	*Romanization*
1 o'clock	한 시	*han si*
2 o'clock	두 시	*du si*
3 o'clock	세 시	*se si*
4 o'clock	네 시	*ne si*
5 o'clock	다섯 시	*daseot si*
6 o'clock	여섯 시	*yeoseot si*
7 o'clock	일곱 시	*ilgop si*
8 o'clock	여덟 시	*yeodeol si*
9 o'clock	아홉 시	*ahop si*
10 o'clock	열 시	*yeol si*
11 o'clock	열한 시	*yeolhan si*
12 o'clock	열두 시	*yeoldu si*

Minutes

To express minutes, state the minute using a *Sino-Korean number* and add the counter 분 (*bun*), which means "minute."

Time	Korean	Romanization
5 minutes	오 분	*o bun*
10 minutes	십 분	*sip bun*
15 minutes	십오 분	*sibo bun*
20 minutes	이십 분	*isip bun*
25 minutes	이십오 분	*isibo bun*
30 minutes	삼십 분	*samsip bun*
35 minutes	삼십오 분	*samsibo bun*
40 minutes	사십 분	*sasip bun*
45 minutes	사십오 분	*sasibo bun*
50 minutes	오십 분	*osip bun*
55 minutes	오십오 분	*osibo bun*

For 1:15, the construction is 한 시 십오 분 (*han si sibo bun*), literally "1 o'clock, 15 minutes." Please see the following examples.

1:00 - 한 시 (*han si*)

8:00 - 여덟 시 (*yeodeolp si*)

3:10 - 세 시 십 분 (*se si sip bun*) - note the pronunciation change for 3

7:15 - 일곱 시 십오 분 (*ilgop si sipo bun*)

5:30 - 다섯 시 삼십 분 (*daseot si samsip bun*)

9:45 - 아홉 시 사십오 분 (*ahop si sasipo bun*)

12:57 - 열두 시 오십칠 분 (*yeoldu si osipchil bun*)

3. Time marking particle

When talking about time in Korean, make sure to use the particle -에 (*-e*) This can be translated into English as "at," "to," "on" or "in," depending on the context. It can be used to indicate time, direction, or a specific location where an action takes place. In this specific lesson it is used to indicate time and can be translated as "at," "on," or "in."

The particle -에 (*-e)* can be used to indicate the time at which an action takes place. This particle is attached to time specific words, which includes time, day of the week, date, month, and year. Depending on context, this particle can be translated as "at," "on," or "in."

For example:

1. [두 시 반에 끝나요.]
   du si ban-e kkeutnayo.
   "It ends at two-thirty."

In this sentence, the particle -에 (*-e*) indicates the time it ends (2:30).

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 7시에 친구를 만날 거예요. 지금은 몇 시예요?
   ilgom sie chingureul mannal geoyeyo. jigeumeun myeon siyeyo?
   "We meet our friend at 7. What time is it now?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Time

Among foreigners living in Korea, and even among Korean people, there is a term called "Korean time" or in Korean 코리안타임 (*korian ta-im).* It was known that Korean people tended to show up later than the scheduled time, usually by around 10-20 minutes. Even though these days more and more Korean people are getting stricter about showing up on time, the term is still used in the media.
When setting times, it's still common to see people try to come to the place "on time" rather than "10 minutes earlier" and so you might still see some of your friends running late even though they tried.
When that happens, it's best to set the meeting place inside a bookstore, or somewhere you can spend 5-10 minutes by yourself, while you're waiting for the rest of the group.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #8
Offering Your Congratulations in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지석 : 수진 씨, 민호 씨! 어서오세요!
2. 수진 : 지석 씨 안녕하세요. 생일 축하해요!
3. 민호 : 생일 축하드려요.
4. 지석 : 고마워요. 신발을 벗고 들어오세요.
5. 민호 : 오랜만이에요. 제 선물은 어떻게 할까요?
6. 지석 : 저기 식탁 위에 놓으세요.

ENGLISH

1. Jiseok : Sujin, Minho! Come in, please!
2. Sujin : Jiseok, hello! Happy birthday!
3. Minho : Happy birthday!
4. Jiseok : Thank you. Please, take your shoes off and come in.
5. Minho : Long time no see. What do we do with our gifts?
6. Jiseok : Place them on top of the table please.

ROMANIZATION

1. jiseok : sujin ssi, minho ssi! eoseooseyo!
2. sujin : jiseok ssi annyeonghaseyo. saengil chukahaeyo!
3. minho : saengil chukadeuryeoyo.
4. jiseok : gomawoyo. sinbareul beotgo deureooseyo.
5. minho : oraenmanieyo. je seonmureun eotteoke halkkayo?
6. jiseok : jeogi siktank wie noeuseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
신발	sinbal	shoes	noun
벗다	beotda	to take off (clothes)	verb
오랜만	oraenmane	after a long while	noun
들어오다	deureooda	to come in	verb
어서오세요	eoseo oseyo!	Please come in!/Welcome! (in shops, etc)	expression
축하하다	chukahada	to celebrate, to congratulate	verb
위	wi	over, on	preposition
선물	seonmul	present	noun
식탁	siktak	dining table	noun
놓다	nota	to place, to put down	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

남자친구에게 신발을 선물하고 싶은데 고민이에요. *namjachinguege sinbareul seonmulhago sipeunde gominieyo.* "I want to give shoes as a gift to my boyfriend, but I am not sure."	새 신발이 필요해요. *sae sinbari piryohaeyo.* "I need new shoes."
바지를 벗었어. *bajireul beoseosseo.* "I took off my pants."	집에서 밥 먹는 건 오랜만이에요. *jib-eseo bap meokneun geon oraenmanieyo.* "It's been a while since I've eaten at home."
춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."	내 방에 마음대로 들어오지 마. *Nae bang-e maeumdaero deureo-oji ma.* "Don't come into my room just as you please."
어서오세요. 몇 분이세요? *Eoseo oseyo. Myeot buniseyo?* "Please come in! How many people are with you?"	승진 축하해! *seungjin chukahae!* "Congratulations on your promotion."
테이블 위에 오래된 책이 몇 권 있습니다. *teibeul wie oraedoen chaegi myeot gwon itseumnida.* "There are some old books on the table."	선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."

식탁 위에 맛있는 김치찌개가 있습니다. *siktak wie masinneun gimchijjigaega itseumnida.* "There is a bowl of delicious Kimchi soup on the dining room table."	그 스태프는 정문 가까이에 새로운 물건들을 놓았다. *geu seutaepeuneun jeongmun gakkaie saeroun mulgeondeureul noatda.* "The staff placed the new products close to the main entrance."

책 어디에 놓았어요?

chaek eodi-e noasseoyo?

"Where did you put the book?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

위 (*wi)* "up," "above"

위 (*wi)* is the noun meaning "up" or "above." It can be used alone as in 위를 보세요. (*wi-reul boseyo.)* meaning "look above" but in many cases, it's used with the location marking particle 에 (*e)*. When you describe where something is, you can say 책상 위에 *(chaeksang wi-e)* to mean "on the top of a desk." 책상 (*chaeksang)* is the noun meaning "desk" and 위에 is the phrase meaning "on the top of," so it literally means "desk, on the top of." The word order is different than English, so make sure to follow the right order.

This word can be used to describe someone above you as in 윗사람 (*wit-saram.)* 위 means "above," and it has an extra consonant ㅅ (*s*) connecting the two words. 사람 *(saram)* is the word meaning "person" so it literally means "a person above." It refers to those who are older than you, or someone of higher social status.

For example:

1. 책 위에 연필이 있다.
   chaek wi-e yeonpiri itda.
   "There's a pencil on the top of a book."

축하하다 (*chukahada*) "to celebrate," "to congratulate"

축하 (*chuka)* means "congratulation" and the verb 하다 means "to do." When you give congratuations to someone older than you, you can use the verb 축하드리다 (*chukadeurida)* which means the same, but with the humble verb 드리다 (*deurida)* meaning "to give."

This word is usually used in a phrase like 생일 축하해요. (*saengil chukahaeyo)* meaning "Happy birthday." The word 생일 (*saeng-il)* means "birthday" and this can be replaced with other nouns such as 승진 (*sengjin)* meaning "promotion." When you want to congratulate someone on a promotion, you can say 승진 축하드립니다 (*sengjin chukadeurimnida)* using the humble verb 드리다 (*deurida)* meaning "to give."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is How to make Honorific Verbs Using the Extra Word 시 (*si)*
수진 씨, 민호 씨! 어서오세요!
sujin ssi, minho ssi! eoseooseyo!
"Sujin, Minho! Com in, please!"

To make your sentences polite, you can use an honorific verb with the extra word 시(*si)* To make a verb honorific, take the verb stem and add -시 (*si)* when the verb stem ends in a vowel, or -으시 (*eusi)* when the verb stem ends in a consonant.

Here are some examples using the extra word 시 (*si)*

주다 (*juda)* "to give"

주시다 = 주+시+다 (*jusida)* "to give (honorific)"

오다 (*oda)* "to come"

오시다 = 오+시+다 (*osida)* "to come (honorific)"

놓다 (*notta)* "to put"

놓으시다 = 놓+으시+다 (*no-eusi-da)* "to put (honorific)"

When you use the sentence ending particle 요 (*yo)* which sounds natural in a daily conversation, you can simply replace 시다 (*sida)* with 세요 (*seyo)* as below:

주다 (*juda)* "to give"

주시다 = 주+시+다 (*jusida)* "to give (honorific)"

주세요 = 주+ 세요 (*juseyo)* "to give (honorific)"

오다 (*oda)* "to come"

오시다 = 오+시+다 (*osida)* "to come (honorific)"

오세요 = 오+세요 (*oseyo)* "to come (honorific)"

놓다 (*notta)* "to put"

놓으시다 = 놓+으시다 (*no-eusi-da)* "to put (honorific)"

놓으세요 = 놓+으세요 (*no-euseyo)* "to put (honorific)"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 고마워요. 신발을 벗고 들어오세요.
   gomawoyo. sinbareul beotgo deureooseyo.
   "Thank you. Please, take your shoes off and come in."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Celebrating Birthdays in Korea

No conversation about birthdays in Korea is complete without a mention of the special food 미역국 (*miyeokguk)* or "seaweed soup." Traditionally, mothers of newborns had this soup for recovery, and later, it became a soup that people would have on their birthdays, even today.
In the past, many newborn babies died beore their first birthday. So people in their town gathered together and had a party to celebrate a baby's first birthday and pass on wishes for his/her health. This tradition remains today, so Korean parents also throw a big party called 돌잔치 (*dol-janchi)* on their child's first birthday. People eat cake and give birthday gifts. If you have some friends who just had a baby, you'll be invited to join the party.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #9
Showing Your Appreciation in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 지석 씨, 저희를 초대해 주셔서 고마워요.
2. 민호 : 파티가 아주 재미있었어요. 그런데 이제 집에 가야 해요.
3. 지석 : 오늘 와 줘서 고마워요. 선물도 고마워요. 안녕히 가세요.
4. 민호 : 네, 안녕히 계세요.
5. 수진 : 네, 안녕히 계세요. 다음에 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Thank you for inviting us, Jiseok.
2. Minho : The party was really fun. But now we have to leave.
3. Jiseok : Thank you for coming today. Thank you for the present as well. Goodbye.
4. Minho : Goodbye.
5. Sujin : Goodbye. See you later.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sujin : jiseok ssi, jeohuireul chodaehae jusyeoseo gomawoyo.
2. Minho : patiga aju jaemiiseoseoyo. geureonde ije jibe gaya haeyo.
3. Jiseok : oneul wa jwoseo gomawoyo. seonmuldo gomawoyo. annyeonghi gaseyo.
4. Minho : ne, annyeonghi gyeseyo.
5. Sujin : ne, annyeonghi gyeseyo. daeume bwayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
고맙다	gomapda	to be thankful	adjective
선물	seonmul	present	noun
다음	daum	next, next time	adjective, noun
계시다	gyesida	to be (honorific)	verb
초대하다	chodaehada	to invite	verb
재미있다	jaemiitda	fun, interesting	adjective
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
아주	aju	very	adverb
집에 가다	jibe gada	to go home, go home	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

와 줘서 고마워. *Wa jwoseo gomawo.* "Thanks for coming."	선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."
오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."	다음에 또 오세요. *daeume tto oseyo.* "Please come again next time."
오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."	김 선생님 계세요? *gim seonsaengnim gyeseyo?* "Is Mr. Kim there?"
환영회 때 친구 초대해도 돼요? *hwanyeonghoe ttae chingu chodaehaedo dwaeyo?* "Can I invite my friends to the welcoming party?"	그래도 너무 재미있어요. *geuraedo neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "But it is still a lot of fun."
저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."

시간이 늦었으니까 빨리 집에 가자.

sigani neujeosseunikka palli jibe gaja.

"Let's go back home quickly. It's late."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

재미가 있다 (*jaemiga itda)* "interesting," "to be fun"

The phrase 재미가 있다 (*jaemiga itda*) is comprised of the noun 재미(*jaemi)* which translates to "fun" or "interesting," and the verb 있다 (*itda)* which means "to be," or "to exist."When combined they create the phrase 재미가 있다, which literally translates as "fun exists," but figuratively translates to fun.

재미가 있다 is used primarily to express excitement about a certain subject, person, place, or thing. There is no negative feeling inside this phrase, so when someone has a good sense of humor, you can refer to him as 그 사람은 재미가 있다. (*geu sarameun jaemiga itda)* which literally means "That person has a fun." or "He's fun."

For example:

1. 이 영화는 재미가 있어요.
   i yeonghwa-neun jaemiga isseoyo.
   "This movie is interesting"

안녕히 가세요, 안녕히 계세요 "goodbye" (honorific)

안녕히 가세요 (*annyeonghi gaseyo)* and 안녕히 계세요 (*annyeonghi gyeseyo)* are honorific forms of the phrase "goodbye." 안녕히 (*annyeonghi)* is an interjection based on the verb 안녕하다 which means "peace/stability." 가다 (*gada)* is a verb that means "to go." And 계세요 (*gyeseyo)* is an honorific verb which means "to be," "to stay." Therefore 안녕히 가세요 (*annyeonghi gaseyo)* can be understood to mean "go in peace," while 안녕히 계세요 (*annyeonghi gyeseyo)*, can be understood as "stay in peace."

When you're the one staying, for example, a shop owner saying bye to a customer, you can say 안녕히 가세요 (*annyeonghi gaseyo)* which literally means "Go peacefully." If you're the one going away, like a customer, you can say "안녕히 계세요" (*annyeonghi gaseyo)* which literally means "Be here peacefully."

For an informal situation, you can say 잘 가. (*jal ga,* literally, "Go well"*)* using the adverb 잘 meaning "well" and 잘 있어 (*jal itseo,* literally "Be here well."). When both speakers are going away, both can say 안녕히 가세요 (*annyeonghi gaseyo)* which literally means "Go peacefully" or 잘 가. (*jal ga,* literally, "Go well"*)* using the verb 가다 (*gaga* "to go.")

For example:

1. A: 만나서 반가워요. 안녕히 가세요.
   mannaseo bangawoyo. annyeonghi gaseyo.
   "It's nice meeting you. Goodbye."
   B: 저도요. 안녕히 계세요.
   jeodoyo. annyeonghi gyeseyo.
   "Me too. Goodbye."

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson is How to Express "Thanks for -ing" in Korean.
오늘 와 줘서 고마워요. 선물도 고마워요. 안녕히 가세요.
oneul wa jwoseo gomawoyo. seonmuldo gomawoyo. annyeonghi gaseyo.
"Thank you for coming today. Thank you for the present as well. Goodbye."

"Thanks for -ing" -줘서 고맙다 (고마워요)

This grammatical structure expresses appreciation, and is used very often in Korean for thanking someone. This construction has two grammatical entities in one. The verb 주다 (*juda,* "to give") is used as the request and is combined with (아/어/여, *a/eo/yeo*)서 (*seo)*, which is used to express cause or reason. This construction can be translated as "Thanks for (Verb)ing."

The verb 고맙다 (*gomapta, "*to be thankful") expresses the tense, negation, and politeness level. This verb can also be replaced with the verb 감사하다 (*gamsahada, "*to be thankful"), which would express the same things.

Formation:

To make a clause phrase, you need to use 아 (*a)*, 어 (*eo)*, or 여 (*yeo)* between the verb stem related to the reason or clue, and the word 줘서/주어서(*jweoseo/ jueoseo)*, and 고맙다 (*gomapta,* "Thank you")

[Verb-stem] + 아/어/여 + 줘서 (*jwoseo)* + 고맙다. (*gomapta)*

"Thank you for [Verb-ing]"

First, you need to make the part for [Verb-stem] + [아/어/여] 줘서 to make it into a clause of appreciation.

I. We use -아 줘서 (*-a jwoseo*) with verbs that have either the vowel ㅗ (*o*) or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

For example:

1. 오다 (*oda*) "to come" / 오 (*o*) - verb stem (with ㅗ) -> 와 줘서 (*wa jeoseo*) "for coming"

II. We use -어 줘서 (*-eo jwoseo*) with verbs that have any vowel other than the vowels ㅗ (*o*) or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

For example:

1. 먹다 (*meokta*) "to eat" / 먹 (*meok*) - verb stem (with ㅓ.) -> 먹어 줘서 (*meogeo jweoseo*) "for eating"

III. We replace 해 줘서 (*hae jwoseo*) with 하다 (*hada*) with 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

For example:

1. 초대하다 (*chodaehada*) "to invite" / 초대 (*chodae*) -> 초대해 줘서 (*chodaehae jweoseo*) "for inviting"

Note: In a formal situation, you can use 주셔서 (*jusyeoseo)* instead of 줘서 (*jwoseo)*

Formation:

After making a clause using construction 1, you can add the main verb 감사합니다 (*gamsahamnida)*, 고맙습니다 (*gomapseumnida)*, 고마워요 (*gomaweoyo)* meaning "to thank."

Case 1: Verb-stem + [아/어/여] 줘서 + (고마워.) - informal situation

Case 2: Verb-stem + [아/어/여] 주셔서 + (감사합니다 / 고맙습니다) - formal situation

For example:

1. 도와 줘서 고마워.
   dowa jweoseo gomaweo
   "Thanks for helping me."
2. 말해 줘서 고마워.
   malhae jweoseo gomaweo
   "Thanks for telling me."
3. 들어 줘서 고마워.
   deureo jweoseo gomaweo
   "Thanks for listening to me."
4. 도와 주셔서 고마워요.
   dowa jweoseo gomaweoyo
   "Thank you for helping me." (honorific)
5. 말씀해 주셔서 감사합니다.
   malsseumhae jusyeoseo gamsahamnida
   "Thanks for telling me." (honorific)
6. 들어 주셔서 고마워요.
   dereo jusyeoseo gamsahamnida
   "Thanks for listening to me." (honorific)

Note: 고마워요 (*gomaweoyo)* and 고맙습니다 (*gomapseumnida*) can also be replaced with 감사합니다 in all of the examples above.

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 네, 안녕히 계세요. 다음에 봐요.
   ne, annyeonghi gyeseyo. daeume bwayo.
   "Goodbye. See you later."
2. 지석 씨, 저희를 초대해 주셔서 고마워요.
   jiseok ssi, jeohuireul chodaehae jusyeoseo gomawoyo.
   "Thank you for inviting us, Jiseok."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Saying Goodbye on the Phone

Although there are farewell phrases like 안녕히 가세요 (*annyeonghi gaseyo)* and 안녕히 계세요 (*annyeonghi gyeseyo),* Korean people don't use these over the phone. After they say something like 그럼 다음에 연락할게요. (*geureom daeume yeon-rak-halgeyo.* "I will call you later" they say 네 (*ne,* "Yes") to each other, then hang up the phone. Or between friends, you will hear multiple 응 (*eung,* "Yes") when hanging up the phone. So don't be surprised when you don't hear any farewell phrases when you're hanging up the phone, and instead hear endless "yeses."
When you're talking on the phone, by the way, make sure you don't hang up before someone older than you or someone who's of a higher social status. It's a polite gesture to wait until the other person hangs up the phone, then you do it, in the same way you wouldn't leave before an older person when leaving a room in Korea.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #10

What Do You Do on the Weekends in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 민호 씨, 주말에 뭐 해요?
2. 민호 : 주말에 등산할 거예요.
3. 수진 : 누구랑 등산할 거예요?
4. 민호 : 남동생하고 등산할 거예요.
5. 수진 : 그래요? 어디서 등산 해요?
6. 민호 : 설악산에 갈 거예요. 평소에 설악산에서 등산을 많이 해요.
7. 수진 : 재미있겠어요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Minho, what do you do on weekends?
2. Minho : I go hiking on weekends.
3. Sujin : Who will you go hiking with?
4. Minho : I will go hiking with my little brother.
5. Sujin : Really? Where do you go hiking?
6. Minho : We're going to Seorak Mountain. We hike at Seorak Mountain a lot.
7. Sujin : That sounds like fun.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : minho ssi, jumale mwo haeyo?
2. minho : jumare deungsanhal geoyeyo.
3. sujin : nugurang deungsanhal geoeyo?
4. minho : namdongsaenghago deungsanhal geoyeyo.
5. sujin : geuraeyo? eodiseo deungsan haeyo?
6. minho : seolagsane gal geoyeyo. pyeongsoe seolagsaneseo deungsaneul manhi haeyo.
7. sujin : jaemiissgesseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
많다	manhta	to be many, to be much	adjective
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
그렇다	geureota	to be so	phrase
산	san	mountain	noun
주말	jumal	weekend	noun
남동생	namdongsaeng	younger brother	noun
하고	hago	with	particle
평소	pyeongso	usual	adverb
등산하다	deungsanhada	hiking, mountain climbing	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

숙제가 많아요. *sukjjega manayo.* "I have a lot of homework."	내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"
지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"	원래 그렇게 조용해요? *wollae gereoke joyonghaeyo?* "Are you always that quiet?"
그렇지. 그렇게 해야 해. *geureochi. geureoke haeya hae.* “Right, that's the way you should do it.”	서울에는 남산과 북한산이 있어서 사람들이 등산을 자주 합니다. *seoureneun namsangwa bukansani iseoseo saramdeuri deungsaneul jaju hamnida.* "In Seoul, there are Namsan, South Mountain, and Bukansan, North Mountain, so people go hiking a lot. "
산에서 곰을 봤어요. *san-eseo gom-eul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a bear in the mountain."	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteohge bonaeseyo?* How do you usually spend your weekends?
주말에 쉬는 *jumare swineun* weekend off	주말까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Jumalkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by the weekend.”

주말 내내 자고 싶어요. *Jumal naenae jago sipeoyo.* “I want to sleep all weekend.”	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"
남동생이 있다 *namdongsaengi itta* have a younger brother	제 남동생은 먼 곳에 살지만, 크리스마스에는 집에 옵니다. *Je namdongsaengeun meon gose saljiman, keuriseumaseueneun jibe omnida.* My younger brother lives far away, but he comes home for Christmas.
형과 남동생은 손을 잡고 있습니다. *Hyeonggwa namdongsaengeun soneul japggo itsseumnida.* The older brother and younger brother are holding hands.	남동생이 없어요. *Namdongsaengi eobsseoyo.* I don't have any younger brother.
내 남동생은 종종 잠꼬대를 해. *Nae namdongsaengeun jongjong jamkkodaereul hae.* My younger brother often talks in sleep.	남동생이 없어요. *namdongsengi eopsseoyo.* "I don't have any younger brothers."
평소에 하루에 몇 시간씩 일해요? *pyeongso-e haru-e myeot siganssik ilhaeyo?* "Usually, how many hours a day do you work?"	평소에는 술을 잘 마시지 않아요. *pyeongsoeneun sureul jal masiji anayo.* "Usually, I don't drink beer often."
여름에 등산을 가는 한국 사람들은 수분섭취를 위해 오이를 가져갑니다. *yeoreume deungsaneul ganeun hanguk saramdeureun subunseopchwireul wihae oireul gajyeogamnida.* "Korean people hiking in the summer season take cucumbers along to increase their fluid intake."	달마다 한 번씩 등산을 가요. *dalmada han beonssik deungsaneul gayo.* "I go hiking in the mountain once a year."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

주말에 뭐해요 (*jumare mweohaeyo?)* "What will you do this weekend?"

주말에 뭐해요 (*jumare mweohaeyo?)* is composed of the noun 주말 (*juman)* which means "weekend," the time marking particle 에 (*e)* and the phrase 뭐 해요, which is made up of the noun 뭐 (*mwo)* which means "what" and the verb 하다 (*hada)* which means "to do."

The literal translation of the phrase in the sequence that it is written is "weekend on what do" but it is figuratively understood to mean "What will you do on the weekend?" Although the phrase is not using the future tense of the verb, it is inferred through the context that the speaker is asking about the future.

You can replace 주말 (*jumal*, "weekend") with other nouns indicating time, such as 일요일 (*iryoil,* "Sunday") or 내일 (*naeil,* "tomorrow")

하고 (*hago)* "with," "together"

하고 (*hago)* is used like "with" in English. But the order is different. You need to put a pronoun or an object's name (Noun A) before the word 하고 (*hago,* "with") as in 나하고 (*nagaho*, "with me")

Noun A + 하고 (*hago)*

"with Noun A"

While it is often okay to use the 하고 particle in casual spoken language, you should note that it is primarily used in written text. In spoken language, it's more common to say 랑 (*rang)* to mean "with" in informal situations as in 나랑 (*narang,* "with me")

For example:

1. 저하고 같이 가는 사람들이 몇 명 있어요?
   jeogaho gachi ganeun saremdeuri myeot myeong itsseoyo?
   "How many people are going with me?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus Of This Lesson Is Discussing Future Plans with Honorific Forms
남동생하고 등산할 거예요.
namdongsaenghago deungsan hal geoyeyo.
"I will go hiking with my younger brother."

When you talk about what you're going to do, you use the structure -ㄹ/을 거야 or -ㄹ/을 거예요. This is the basic way to make a sentence in the future tense in Korean. We can translate it as "to be going to" or "will."-ㄹ/을 거예요 (*-l/eul geo-yeyo*) is more polite than -ㄹ/을 거야. (*-l/eul geo-ya*).

You can use ㄹ거예요 (*-l geo-yeyo*) when the verb stem ends in a vowel, while using 을 거예요 (*eul geo-yeyo*) when the verb stem ends in a consonant.

For example:

1. 오다 (*oda* - "to come") ▶ 오 + ㄹ 거예요 = 올 거예요 (*ol geo-yeyo*) "I will come."
2. 나가다 (*nagada* - "to go outside") ▶ 나가 + ㄹ 거예요 = 나갈 거예요 (*nagal geo-yeyo*) "I will go outside."
3. 먹다 (*meokda* - "to eat") ▶ 먹다 + 을 거예요 = 먹을 거예요 (*meogeul geo-yeyo*) "I will eat."

Examples from the dialogue:

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
오늘 밖에서 밥 먹을 거예요?	*oneul bakk-eseo bap meogeul geo-yeyo?*	"Are you going to eat outside today?"
집에 일찍 올 거예요?	*jib-e iljjik ol geo-yeyo?*	"Are you going to come home early?"
밖에 나갈 거예요?	*bakk-e nagal geo-yeyo?*	"Are you going to go outside?"

Sample Sentences

1. 오늘 뭐 할 거예요?
   oneul mwo hal geo-yeyo?
   "What are you going to do today?"
2. 내일 회식 할 거예요?
   naeil hoesik hal geo-yeyo?
   "Are you going to have a company dinner tomorrow?"
3. 집에 늦게 올 거예요?
   jib-e neutge ol geo-yeyo?
   "Are you going to come home late?"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 주말에 등산 해요.
   jumare deungsan haeyo.
   "I go hiking on weekends."
2. 누구랑 등산 해요?
   nugurang deungsan haeyo?
   "Who do you go hiking with?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What Do Koreans Do in their Spare Time?

등산 (*deugsan)*, which means "mountain climbing," is a very popular activity in South Korea among young individuals and even more so among the elderly. This is mainly due to the beautiful foliage that can be seen in the mountains during autumn. It is very common to see older Korean women and men (also known as 아줌마-*ajumna*- and 아저씨-*ajeossi*-) dressed from head to toe in matching mountain climbing gear and visors on the subways in South Korea. They are almost guaranteed to be heading to the mountains for a day of hiking and drinking 막걸리 (*makgeoli)*, a traditional Korean alcoholic drink made out of rice.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #11

Does This Korean Hotel Have Your Booking?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 안녕하세요. 예약 했는데요.
2. 직원 : 네, 성함이 어떻게 되세요?
3. 민호 : 이민호예요.
4. 직원 : 아, 여기 예약한 내용이 있네요.
5. 민호 : 이 호텔은 아침 식사가 제공 돼요?
6. 직원 : 네, 제공됩니다. 무료로 인터넷도 제공됩니다.

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hello. We have a reservation.
2. Clerk : Okay, what is your name, sir?
3. Minho : Minho Lee.
4. Clerk : Okay, we have your reservation here.
5. Minho : Do you provide breakfast at this hotel?
6. Clerk : Yes, it's provided. Internet service is also provided for free.

ROMANIZATION

1. minho : annyeonghaseyo. yeyak haetneundeyo.
2. jikwon : ne, seonghami eotteoke doeseyo?
3. minho : iminho-yeyo.
4. jikwon : a, yeogi yeyakhan naeyong-i itneyo.
5. minho : i hotereun achim siksaga jegong dwaeyo?
6. jikwon : ne, jegongdoemnida. muryolo inteonetdo jegongdoemnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
호텔	hotel	hotel	noun
내용	naeyong	content, substance	noun
되다	doeda	to become	verb
제공하다	jegonghada	to supply, to provide	verb
예약	yeyak	reservation	noun
성함	seongham	name (honorific)	noun
아침 식사	achim siksa	breakfast meal	noun
인터넷	inteonet	Internet	noun
무료	muryo	free	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

별 다섯 개 호텔 *byeol daseot ggae hotel* five star hotel	호텔 리조트 *hotel rijoteu* resort hotel
그 호텔에는 육백 개의 룸, 레스토랑, 그리고 수영장이 있었습니다. *Geu hotereneun yukbbaeg gaeui rum, reseutorang, geurigo suyeongjangi isseossseumnida.* The hotel had 600 rooms, a restaurant, and a swimming pool.	크루즈 여행을 할 때는 배가 곧 호텔이다. *keurujeu yeohaengeul hal ttaeneun baega got hoterida.* "When you are on a cruise, the ship will be your hotel."
이 호텔에서 머무르고 있습니다. *i hotel-eseo meomureugo isseumnida.* "I'm staying at this hotel."	뉴스 내용이 이해되었나요? *nyuseu naeyongi ihaedoeeossnayo?* "Did you understand the contents of the news?"
그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. *geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda.* "They became parents last week."	왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"
선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to become a teacher."	그에게 무기를 제공하지 말아주세요. *geu-ege mugireul jegonghaji marajuseyo.* "Please do not supply him with a weapon."
아침에 식사를 제공합니다. *acime sigsaleul jegonghabnida.* "We provide breakfast in the morning."	세 명을 위한 예약 *se myeongeul wihan yeyak* reservation for three

예약하셨습니까? *Yeyakhasyeotseumnikka?* Do you have a reservation?	여덟 시에 예약 *yeodeol sie yeyak* reservation for 8 PM
예약하셨습니까? *Yeyakhasyeotseumnikka?* "Do you have a reservation?"	인터넷에서 표를 예약했어요. *inteoneseseo pyoreul yeyakaesseoyo.* "I booked a ticket on the internet."
만약 예약을 안 하셨으면 적어도 2시간은 기다리셔야 될 거예요. *manyak yeyageul an hasyeosseumyeon jeogeodo dusiganeun gidarisyeoya doel geoyeyo.* "If you don't have a reservation, you will have to wait at least 2 hours for a table."	예약하셨어요? *yeyakhasyeosseoyo?* "Have you made a reservation?"
성함을 다시 말씀해 주시겠어요? *seonghameul dasi malsseumhae jusigetseoyo?* "Could you tell me your name again please?"	아침 식사를 꼭 드시도록 하세요. *achim siksareul kkok deusidolok haseyo.* "Please be sure to eat breakfast."
요즘 저는 음악과 책을 인터넷에서 구입합니다. *Yojeum jeoneun eumakgwa chaegeul inteoneseseo guipamnida.* These days I shop for books and music on the Internet.	인터넷 액세스 *inteonet aekssesseu* Internet access
인터넷을 연결하다 *inteoneseul yeongyeorhada* connect to the Internet	인터넷 주소 *inteonet juso* Internet address
세계적인 인터넷 *segyejeogin inteonet* world wide Internet	인터넷으로 검색하면 나와요. *inteoneseuro geomsaek-hamyeon nawayo.* "It will show up if you search on the Internet."
인터넷 쓸 수 있어요? *inteonet sseul su isseoyo?* "Can I use the Internet here?"	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."
지하철에서 버스로 환승하는 것이 무료예요. *jihacheol-eseo beosuro hwansunghaneun geosi muryoyeoyo.* "Transferring from the subway to the bus is free of charge."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

예약 "reservation"

예약 (*yeyak*) means "reservation," or "booking." It is composed of the character 예 (*ye*) which carries the meaning of "beforehand," and the character 약 (*yak*) which is derived from the Chinese character meaning "promise." So it literally means "a promise made beforehand."

예약 (*yeyak*) can be used with 하다 (*hada*, "to do") as in 예약하다 (*yeyakhada*), meaning "to make reservation." For example, the expression 12월 티켓을 예약하고 싶어요. (*shipiwol tikeseul yeyakhago sipeoyo.*) can be used to mean "I want to book a ticket for December."

내용 "content, substance"

내용 (*naeyong*) means "content,""substance," or "information."

To refer to the content of a book, you can say 책 내용 (*chaek naeyong*), a simplified form of 책의 내용 (*chegui naeyong*) to mean "content of books."

For example, the sentence 책 내용이 어땠어요? (*chaek naeyong-i eottaesseoyo?*) means "How was the books content?" When 책 (*chaek*) or any other object is placed in front of 내용 (*naeyong*), it implies that the information, or 내용 (*naeyong*), being discussed is about the book.

At a hostel, it can be used with the word 예약 (*yeyak*, "reservation) as in 예약한 내용이 있네요. (*yeyakhan naeyongi itneyo*) which means "We have your reservation here." The information, or 내용, being referred to is the 예약한 (*yeyakhan*) or "reserved information."

For example:

1. 이 책 내용이 어때요?
   i chaek naeyong-i eottaeyo?
   "How is this book's contents?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Inquire About Hotel Reservations Using Honorific Korean
안녕하세요. 예약을 했는데요.
annyeonghaseyo. yeyageul haetnneundeyo.
"Hello. We have a reservation here."

When checking into a Korean hotel, especially lower priced hotels, you will need to use the following phrases to ask the staff to check your reservation.

1. 예약했는데요. *(yeyak-haetnneundeyo.* "I have a reservation.")

예약 (*yeyak)* means "reservation" and it can be used with the verb 했다 (*haetta)* meaning "did." You can simply say 예약했습니다 (*yeyakhaetseumnida)* or 예약했어요 (*yeyakhatseoyo*) to mean "I have a reservation (literally, I did reservation)" at the front desk, but it sounds more natural to say 예약했는데요 (*yeyakhaetneundeyo)* using 는데요 (*neundeyo)* after the verb-stem.

-ㄴ/은데/-는데 (*-n/eunde/-neunde*) can be added to a verb-stem when you want to give information about an action that's already completed. This extra word will make your sentence polite with the sentence-ending particle 요, while making it clear that you've done something already.

2. 성함이 어떻게 되세요? (*seonghami eotteokge doeseyo*, "What's your name, sir?")

This is the most polite way to ask someone's name, and you will certainly hear this at a hotel front desk. 성함 (*seongham*) means "name," the same as the word 이름 (*ireum),* and is an honorific noun that can be used for guests with their respects. Instead of asking 뭐에요 (*mwoeyo)* meaning "What is..?" they will use 어떻게 되세요? (*eotteokge doeseyo)* which literally means "how it becomes." So 성함이 어떻게 되세요 (*seonghami eotteokge doeseyo)* literally means "How does your name become?," but in reality it's just "What's your name?" Remember this as a set phrase. But note that you cannot use the word 성함 (*seongham)*, when talking about your name. You cannot say 제 성함 (*je seongham)* to mean "my name." You should say 내 이름 (*nae ireum)* or 제 이름 (*je ireum)* for this.

3. 아침식사가 제공돼요? (*achimsiksaga jegong-dwaeyo?*) "Do you provide breakfast?"

If you want to know what services the hotel provides, you can use the phrase 이/가 제공돼요? (*i/ga jegong-dwaeyo*) or 있어요? (*itseoyo?*) 제공되다 (*jegong-deoda*) means "to be provided," so 아침식사가 제공돼요? (*achimsiksaga jegong-dwaeyo*) literally means "Is breakfast provided?" You can simply use the verb 있어요 (*itseoyo*) meaning "there is" and say 아침식사가 있어요? (*achimsiksaga itseoyo*) which literally means "Is there a breakfast?"

Of course, you can also use other nouns instead of 아침식사 (*achimsiksa*). For example, you can say 방에 와이파이 제공돼요? (*bang-e waipai jegong-dwaeyo?*) to ask "Is there Wi-Fi in the room?" But if your question is about a facility, not a service, you can only use 있어요 (*itseoyo*) as in 수영장 있어요? (*suyeongjang itseoyo?*) which means "Is there a swimming pool?"

4. 트윈룸으로 주세요. (*twinromeuro juseyo)* "Please give me a twin room."

At a hotel, you can use the word 트윈룸 (*teuwin-rum)* to mean "a twin room" or 더블룸 (*deobeul-rum)* to mean "a double room." Then you can say 으로 주세요 (*euro juseyo)* which literally means "please give (a room) as." If you need a twin room, you can say 트윈룸으로 주세요. (*teuwin-rumeuro juseyo)*, meaning "Please give me a twin room." This sentence contains the particle 으로 (*euro)* which means "by" or "as," meaning that literally translated, the phrase is "Please give a room as a twin room."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 네, 성함이 어떻게 되세요?
   ne, seonghami eotteohge doeseyo?
   "Okay, what is your name, sir?"
2. 이 호텔은 아침 식사가 제공 돼요?
   i hoteleun achim simsiksaga jegong dwaeyo?
   "Do you provide breakfast at this hotel?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Honorific Versions of Common Words

Unlike English, in Korean there are honorific versions of common words. They were created to be used when speaking with elders and those of higher social position. It's important to know how to use these kinds of words correctly when communicating in Korean.
The most common of these honorifics is 드시다 (*deusida*), which is the honorific of the verb 먹다 (*mokda* "to eat"), 주무시다 (*jumushida*) which is the honorific of the verb 자다 (*jada*, "to sleep"), 말씀하시다 (*malsumhashida*) which is the honorific of the verb 말하다 (*malhada*, "to speak"), and 계시다 (*gyeshida*) which is the honorific of the verb 있다 (*iitda*, "to be"). Naturally there are more of these words in the Korean vocabulary, these are just a few of the most common ones.
When describing an action performed by someone older than yourself, or of higher social status, it is required that you use honorific verbs. Similarly, the staff at hotels and other such places will always use honorific verbs when speaking with customers, so be ready to hear them when checking into a hotel in Korea.
Useful expression:

1. 언제까지 계세요?
   eonjekkaji gyeseyo?
   "Until when would you be here?" (literally, "Until when would you be?")

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #12
Finding Your Way Around a Korean Hotel

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 저기요, 방까지 어떻게 가면 돼요?
2. 직원 : 네, 엘리베이터로 4층까지 올라가세요.
3. 민호 : 네, 그 다음은요?
4. 직원 : 엘리베이터에서 내려서 오른쪽으로 쭉 가시면 202호가 있습니다.
5. 민호 : 오른쪽으로 가면 돼요?
6. 직원 : 네, 쭉 가시면 202호가 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Excuse me? How do we get to our room?
2. Clerk : Yes, go up to the 4th floor using the elevator please.
3. Minho : Yes, and then after that?
4. Clerk : After you get off the elevator, if you take a right and go straight, room number 202 will be there.
5. Minho : Take a right?
6. Clerk : Yes, go straight and room number 202 is there.

ROMANIZATION

1. minho : jeogiyo, bang-kkaji eotteoke gamyeon dwaeyo?
2. jikwon : ne, ellibeiteoro sa-cheungkkaji ollagaseyo.
3. minho : ne, geu daeumeunyo?
4. jikwon : ellibeiteoeseo naeryeoseo oreunjjogeuro jjuk gasimyeon ibaegiho-ga itseumnida.
5. minho : oreunjjogeuro gamyeon dwaeyo?
6. jikwon : ne, jjuk gasimyeon ibaegiho-ga itseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
오른쪽	oreunjjok	right, right side	noun, adjective
쭉	jjuk	straight, directly	adverb
호	ho	counter for a room number	noun
올라가다	ollagada	to go up, to climb	verb
방	bang	a room	noun
층	cheung	story, floor	noun
엘리베이터	ellibeiteo	elevator	noun
다음	daum	next, next time	adjective, noun
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

마우스의 오른쪽 버튼을 누르세요. *mauseueui oreunjjok beoteuneul nureuseyo.* "Please press the right button of your mouse."	쭉 가주세요 *jjuk gajuseyo.* "Please go straight."
집이 몇 호예요? *jib-i myeot hoyeyo.* "What's your flat number?"	더 이상 올라가기가 힘들어요. *deo isang ollagagiga himdeuleoyo.* "It's too difficult to go up any further."
내 방에 들어오지마! *nae bange deureoojima!* "Don't come in to my room."	이 백화점은 11개의 층으로 구성되어 있다. *i baekwajeomeun yeolhangaeui cheungeuro guseongdoeeo itda.* "This department store has eleven floors."
5층에 사시는 거 맞죠? *ocheunge sasineun geo matjyo?* "You live on the fifth floor, don't you?"	영화관은 칠 층에 있습니다. *yeonghwagwaneun chil cheung-e itseumnida.* "The cinema is on the 7th floor."
붐비는 엘리베이터 *bumbineun ellibeiteo* crowded elevator	하나의 엘리베이터는 올라가고 또 다른 하나는 내려가고 있습니다. *Hanaui ellibeiteoneun ollagago tto dareun hananeun naeryeogago itsseumnida.* One elevator is going up, and one elevator is going down.

엘리베이터가 고장나서 계단을 사용해야 합니다. *ellibeiteoga gojangnaseo gyedaneul sayonghaeya hamnida.* "The elevator is broken, so you must use the stairs."	어제 엘리베이터에 갇혔어요. *eoje ellibe-i-teo-e gachyeosseoyo.* "I got stuck in the elevator yesterday."
오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."	다음에 또 오세요. *daeume tto oseyo.* "Please come again next time."
오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."	저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"
저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

저기요 (*jeogiyo)* "Excuse me."

저기요 (*jeogiyo*) can be used in various situations when soliciting someone's attention. It is often used in restaurants or just to politely get someone's attention.

The expression 저기요 (*jeogiyo*) is simply an honorific version of the word "there." 저기요 (*jeogiyo*) is figuratively used to mean "excuse me"/"pardon me."

Although 저기요 (*jeogiyo*) means "excuse me," it is never used to excuse oneself or ones actions. 저기요 (*jeogiyo*) is only used to alert or get someone's attention.

For example:

1. 저기요, 소주 한병 주세요.
   jeogiyo, soju hanbyeong juseyo.
   "Excuse me, one bottle of soju please."

쭉 가다 (*jjuk gada)* "go straight"

쭉 가다 (*jjuk gada*) is composed of the adjective 쭉 (*jjuk*) which means "straight" or "directly" and the verb "가다" (*gada*) which means "to go." Together this creates the phrase, "go straight."

쭉 가다 (*jjuk gada*) is primarily used to give or receive directional instructions. It can also be used in a taxi as well. For example one can tell the driver of the taxi 쭉 가주세요 (*jjuk gajuseyo*), to say "please fo straight." When you give a direction to someone else, you can say 쭉 가세요 (*jjuk gaseyo*) which means "Go straight please."

For example:

1. 여기서 쭉 가세요. 그러면 가게가 나올 거에요.
   yeogiseo jjuk gaseyo. geureomyeon gagega naol geoeyo.
   "Go straight from here. Then the shop will be there."

돼요? *dwaeyo?* "can," "to become" "alright,"

"되다" (*doeda*) is a verb which contains multiple meanings depending on the context of a conversation/sentence such as "can," "to become" and "alright." When it's used with the sentence-ending particle 요 (*yo)* and becomes 되어요 (*deo-eoyo)*, it can be shortened to 돼요 (*dwaeyo)*

In the dialogue, it's used with the word 면 (*myeon)*, meaning "if." and combined as "(verb-stem)면 되다" (*myeon doeda*) it conveys that a certain action is all right under the situation, so someone can do the action. For example, the phrase "말 하면 돼요" (*mal-hamyeon dwaeyo*) literally means, "if speak-is appropriate." This figuratively means "you can just speak." in a polite way. Or when someone asks if he can use a computer, you can say 컴퓨터 사용하면 돼요 (*keompyuteo sayong-hamyeon deoyo.)* "It's okay to use the computer." (literally it's okay if you use the computer.")

For example:

1. 일찍 오면 돼요.
   iljjik omyeon deoyo.
   "You should arrive early." Or "It's okay if you arrive early"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Inquiring About Direction Using Honorific Forms
네, 엘리베이터로 4층까지 올라가세요.
ne, ellibeiteoro sacheungkkaji ollagaseyo.
"Yes, go up to the 4th floor using the elevator please."

In this lesson we'll go over a few basic directions. In Korean there are a number of ways to say go straight, turn right, turn left, it's on the left, it's on the right, etc. For practical purposes, this lesson will focus on the ones that are the easiest to remember.

1. 쭉 가세요 (*jjuk gaseyo)* "Go straight"

For "go straight" we can say 쭉 가세요 (*jjuk gaseyo)*. The first syllable 쭉(*jjuk*) means "straight." What follows that is 가세요 (*gaseyo*), which means "to go."

2. 오른쪽으로 가세요 (*oreunjjok-euro gaseyo)* "Turn right."

For "turn right" we can say 오른쪽으로 가세요 (*oreunjjok-euro gaseyo*). The first word 오른쪽 (*oreunjjok)* means "right," or "right side." This is followed immediately by -으로 (*-euro)* a particle which roughly translates as "to." The last part, 가세요 (*gaseyo*), is once again "go." The phrase literally means "right, to, go." This can be interpreted as "Go to the right" or "Turn right."

3. 왼쪽으로 가세요 (*oenjjok-euro gaseyo)* "Turn left."

Next is the phrase "turn left." In Korean that would be 왼쪽으로 가세요 (*oenjjok-euro gaseyo*). This phrase is exactly the same as the last phrase, but the only difference is *oreun*, or "right," is replaced with 왼 (*oen)*, or "left." So 왼 (*oen)* means "left" or "left side." Everything else is the same and retains the same meaning. The word at the beginning is the only thing that changes. The literal meaning of the phrase is "left, to, go." This can be interpreted as "Go to the left," or "Turn left."

4. 왼쪽에 있어요 (*oenjjok-e isseoyo*) "It's on the left.

"It's on the left" in Korean is 왼쪽에 있어요 (*oenjjok-e isseoyo*). The first part of the phrase, 왼쪽 (*eonjjok)* is once again "left" or "to the left." What follows that is 에 (*-e)*, a location particle, which roughly translates (in this context) to "on." Lastly we have 있어요(*isseoyo*). This word means "to exist" or "to be." So altogether the phrase we have is "left, on, is." This is understood as "It's on the left."

5. 오른쪽에 있어요. (*oreunjjok-e isseoyo)* "It's on the right."

If what you're looking for is on the right, we can say 오른쪽에 있어요(*oreunjjok-e isseoyo*). This phrase is, once again, nearly identical to its predecessor. The only thing that changes is the direction, which is the word in front. In this case we replaced 왼 (*oen* "left") with 오른 (*oreun* "right"). Everything else in the phrase stays exactly the same. So this phrase literally means "right, on, is." This is interpreted as "It's on the right."

6. 4층까지 엘리베이터로 가세요. (*sacheungkkaji elibeiteoro gaseyo.)* "Please go up to the 4th floor by an elevator.")

To talk about something on a different floor, you can use 4층 (*sa-cheung*, "4th floor") and say 까지 (*kkaji)* the particle meaning "up to" or "until." If the speaker wants to specify how to go there, they may add 엘리베이터 (*elibeiteo)* meaning "elevator" and the particle 로 (*ro)*, meaning "by." 가세요 (*gaseyo)* is the phrase meaning "Please go."

If you're looking for a place outside, you'll also hear 택시로 (*taek-siro)* meaning "by taxi" or 버스로 (*beoseuro)* meaning "by bus." instead.

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 엘리베이터에서 내려서 오른쪽으로 쭉 가시면 202호가 있습니다.
   ellibeiteoeseo naeryeoseo oreunjjogeuro jjuk gasimyeon ibaegiho-ga itseumnida
   "After you take off the elevator, if you take a right and go straight, room number 202 will be there."
2. 저기요, 방에 어떻게 가면 돼요?
   jeogiyo, bang-kkaji eotteoke gamyeon dwaeyo?

"Excuse me? How do we get to our room?"

Sample Sentences

1. 여기서부터 어디로 가면 돼요?
   yeogiseobuteo eodiro gamyeon dwaeyo?
   "Where should I go from here?"
2. 쭉 가시면 오른쪽에 은행이 있어요.
   jjuk gamsiyeon oreunjjoge eunhaeng-i itseoyo.
   "If you go straight there is a bank on the right."
3. 좌회전 해주세요. 그 다음에 길옆에 내려주세요.
   jwahoejeon haejuseyo. geu da-eume gil-yeope naeryeojuseyo.
   "Please make a left. Then please drop me off at the side of the road."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Getting Around on the Streets in Korea

Korea uses two different systems to label addresses. It used to use only one system, which is Japan's naming system, also known as the East Asian System. Under this system, addresses are written as below. City name, city ward, neighborhood, and number given to the area inside the neighborhood.

1. 서울시 서대문구 홍은동 20-1
   seoul-si seodaemun-gu hongeun-dong isip-il

Korea has recently adopted an address system similar to the systems used in the Western parts of the world. Under the new street system, the name of the neighborhood is no longer included. Instead, the name of the nearby street, and the number of the building the used.

1. 서울시 서대문구 하늘길 30
   seoul-si seodemun-gu haneulgil samsip

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #13
Finding Something to Eat in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 민호 씨는 지금 배고파요?
2. 민호 : 저는 배고파 죽겠어요. 수진 씨는요?
3. 수진 : 저도 정말 배고파요. 같이 식사할래요?
4. 민호 : 무엇을 먹고 싶어요?
5. 수진 : 저는 불고기를 먹고 싶어요.
6. 민호 : 저도요. 지금 같이 갈래요?

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Minho, are you hungry?
2. Minho : I'm starving to death. How about you, Sujin?
3. Sujin : I'm very hungry too. Shall we eat something together?
4. Minho : What do you want to eat?
5. Sujin : I want to eat bulgogi (grilled meat).
6. Minho : Me too. Shall we go there now?

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : minho ssineun jigeum baegopayo?
2. minho : jeoneun baegopa jukgetseoyo. sujin ssi-neunyo?
3. sujin : jeodo jeongmal baegopayo. gachi siksahallaeyo?
4. minho : mueoseul meokgo sipeoyo?
5. sujin : jeoneun bulgogireul meokgo sipeoyo.
6. minho : jeodoyo. jigeum gachi gallaeyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
죽다	jukda	to die	verb
불고기	bulgogi	Bulgogi, grilled marinated meat	noun
고프다	gopeuda	to be hungry	verb
식사하다	siksahada	to eat a meal	verb
배	bae	stomach, belly	noun
아주	aju	very	adverb
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

꽃이 죽었어요. *kkochi jugeosseoyo.* "The flower died."	많은 외국인들이 고추장으로 양념이 된 불고기를 좋아합니다. *maneun oegugindeuri gochujangeuro yangnyeomi doen bulgogireul joahamnida.* "Many foreigners like bulgogi seasoned with hot red pepper sauce."
불고기 먹고 싶어요! *bulgogi meokgo sipeoyo!* "I want to eat Korean barbecue!"	저는 배가 너무 고파요. *jeoneun baega neomu gopayo.* "I'm so hungry."
식사하고 가세요. *siksahago gaseyo.* "Please have a meal before you go."	배가 아파요. *baega apayo.* "My stomach hurts."
여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."	난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."
지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."	지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"

지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."	우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."
갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."
그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

배고파 죽겠다 (*baegopa jukgetda)* "so hungry I could die"

배고파 죽겠다 (*baegopa jukgetda*) is composed of the phrase 배가 고프다 (*baega gopeuda*) which means "to be hungry," and the phrases 죽겠다 (*jukgetda*), which literally means "going to die." 배가 고프다 (*baega gopeuda*) is usually shortened to simply 배고프다 (*bae-gopeuda*) in causal Korean. While the literal meaning of this phrase means "I'm so hungry I'm going to die," figuratively it means "to be very hungry."

Phrases like 배고파 죽겠다 (*baegopa jukgetda*) can be used to express emphasis on the verb phrase that 죽겠다 (*jukgetda*) is paired with.

For example, this can also be used with the verb피곤하다 (*pigonhada*), which means to be tired. In this case, we come up with 피곤해 죽겠어요 (*pigonhae jukgeseoyo*), which literally means, "so tired I will die," but figuratively translates to mean "very tired."

For example:

1. 저는 힘들어 죽겠어요.
   jeoneun himdeureo jukgetseoyo.
   "I'm very tired."

정말 (*jeongmal)* "really," "for real"

정말 (*jeongmal*) is composed of the character 정 (*jeong*), which is derived from the Chinese character for "upright"/"true," and the character 말 (*mal*), which means "words" or "speak." Together they literally mean "truthful words," which figuratively translates to "really."

In daily conversation, people often use this phrase when someone else says something interesting. Although 정말 (*jeongmal)* means "really?," you could also translate it as "oh" or "interesting." The formal version of this would be 정말이요 (*jeongmariyo?)* meaning "really?" or "Is it true?"

정말 (*jeongmal*) has a similar meaning to 진짜 (*jinjja*) which also means "really." However, 정말 (*jeongmal*) can be used for more formal situations while 진짜 (*jinjja*) is more colloquial.

For example:

1. 그녀를 정말 사랑해요.
   geunyeoreul jeongmal saranghaeyo.
   "I really love her."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Expressing Hunger and Giving Suggestions
저는 배가 고파 죽겠어요.
Jeoneun baega gopa jukgetseoyo.
"I'm starving to death."

---

1. Expressing Hunger - 배고프다 (*baegopeuda)*

배고프다 (*baegopeuda*) is a descriptive verb that means "to be hungry" or literally "to have a hungry stomach." This phrase can be broken down a little further. The first word is 배 (*bae*), means "stomach." 고프다 (*gopeuda*) means "to be hungry." Literally the phrase means "stomach, is hungry." This is a set phrase and can be used just like the English "(I'm) hungry."

Below is a list of different politeness levels for the phrase "I'm hungry"

배고픕니다 (*baegopeumnida*) - Formal Politeness Level

배고파요 (*baegopayo*) - Standard Politeness Level (used in the conversation)

배고파 (*baegopa*) - Intimate Politeness Level

배부르다 (*baebureuda*) is a descriptive verb that means "to be full" or literally "to have a full stomach." This phrase can be broken down a little further. The first word is 배 (*bae*), which means "stomach." 부르다 (*bureuda*) means "to be full," or "to be filled." This verb gives the meaning that one's stomach is physically full. Literally the phrase means "stomach, is full." This is a set phrase and can be used just like the English "(I'm) full."

Below is a list of different politeness levels for this phrase "I'm full"

배부릅니다 (*baebureumnida*) - Formal Politeness Level

배불러요 (*baebulleoyo*) - Standard Politeness Level (used in the conversation)

배불러 (*baebulleo*) - Intimate Politeness Level

2. Giving Suggestions With -ㄹ/을래? (*-l/eullae?*)

When you want to suggest doing something together with someone else or ask whether the other person wants to do something, you can use this structure. We can translate this as both "Shall we do something?" or "Do you want to do something?" in English.

Construction:

Verb stem + -ㄹ/을래? (*-l/eullae?*)

For Example:

1. 가다 (*gada*) - "to go" --> 갈래? (*gallae?*) "Do you want to go?" or "Shall we go?"
2. 사다 (*sada*) - "to buy" --> 살래? (*sallae?*) "Do you want to buy it?" or "Shall we buy it?"

When using -ㄹ/을래? (*-l/eullae?*), if referring to something that the other person is going to do alone, this phrase translated only as "Do you want to...?" but when you're referring to something that you can do together, it's also translated as "Shall we...?"

For example:

"English"	*Romanization*	Korean
Do you want to go eat with" "?me	*?gachi bap meogeullae*	?같이 밥 먹을래
Do you want to come to my" "?place later	*?najung-e uri jip ollae*	?나중에 우리 집 올래
Do you want to drink some" "?beer	*?maekju masillae*	?맥주 마실래

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 지금 같이 갈래요?
   jigeum gachi gallaeyo?
   "Shall we go there now?"
2. 같이 식사할래요?
   gachi siksahallaeyo?
   "Shall we have a meal together?"

Sample Sentences

1. 저는 아침식사를 못 먹어서 배고파 죽겠어요.
   jeoneun achimsiksareul mot meogeoseo baegopa jukgetseoyo.
   "I couldn't eat breakfast so I'm so hungry."
2. 저는 떡볶이를 먹고 싶어요.
   jeoneun tteogbokkireul meokgo sipeoyo.
   "I want to eat spicy rice cakes."
3. 저녁에 차 한잔 마실래요?
   jeonyeoge cha hanjan masillaeyo?
   "Would you like to drink a cup of tea this evening?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Traditional Korean Dishes like Bulgogi

불고기 (*bulgogi*) is the name of a traditional Korean dish that literally means "fire meat." It is typically translated as "Korean marinated beef." Despite the dish's name, 불고기 (*bulgogi*) is actually a very sweet and savory marinated beef dish that is very popular among foreigners and Koreans alike. If you aren't a big fan of spicy foods, 불고기 (*bulgogi)* is likely the best dish for you to try.
Useful expression:

1. 불고기
   bulgogi
   "Bulgogi, Korean marinated beef"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #14
Ordering Food at a Korean Restaurant

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 저기요. 여기 불고기 이 인분 주세요.
2. 웨이터 : 네, 알겠습니다.
3. 수진 : 그리고 소주 두 병 주세요.
4. 웨이터 : 소주는 어떤 것으로 드릴까요?
5. 수진 : 센 것으로 주세요.
6. 웨이터 : 네, 알겠습니다.
7. 수진 : 카드로 계산해도 돼요?
8. 웨이터 : 네, 돼요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Excuse me. Bulgogi for two people over here, please.
2. Waiter : Okay.
3. Sujin : Also two bottles of soju please.
4. Waiter : Which type of soju can I get you?
5. Sujin : The strong type, please.
6. Waiter : Okay.
7. Sujin : Can I pay with my credit card?
8. Waiter : Yes you can.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : jeogiyo. yeogi bulgogi i inbun juseyo.
2. weiteo : ne, algetsseumnida.
3. sujin : geurigo soju du byeong juseyo.
4. weiteo : sojuneun eotteon geoseuro deulilkkayo?
5. sujin : sen geoseuro juseyo.
6. weiteo : ne, algetsseemnida.
7. sujin : kadeuro gyesanhaedo dwaeyo?
8. weiteo : ne, dwaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
세다	seda	to be strong	adjective
어떤	eotteon	what kind of	adjective
계산	gyesan	calculation, sum, pay	noun
카드	kadeu	card, credit card	noun
인분	inbun	portion per a person	noun
소주	soju	Soju, Korean distilled beverage	noun
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가스렌지 불이 너무 세요. *gaseurenji buri neomu sseyo.* "The fire on the stove is too strong."	어떤 책을 좋아하세요? *eotteon chaegeul joahaseyo?* "What kind of book do you like?"
먹기 전에 계산해야 해요? *meoggi jeone gyesanhaeya haeyo?* "Should I pay before eating?"	카드도 괜찮아요? *kadeudo gwaenchanayo?* "Can I pay with a credit card?"

삼겹살 2 인분 주세요. *samgyeobsal i inbun juseyo.* "Please give us two servings of pork belly."	알코올 도수가 높은 소주가 필요할 때에는 뚜껑이 빨간 소주를 주문하면 됩니다. *alkool dosuga nopeun sojuga piryohal ttaeeneun ttukkeongi ppalgan sojureul jumunhamyeon doemnida.* "When you need Soju with a higher alcohol percentage, you can order one with a red cap."
맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."	나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."
저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"	저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

카드 (*kadeu)* "card, credit card"

카드 (*kadeu*) is a loan word which originates from the english word for "card." It means any type of cards, but 카드 (*kadeu*) is used primarily to refer to credit cards, bank cards, or methods of paying.

For example, when taking taxis in Korea, one can say 카드로 계산할게요 (*kadeulo gyesanhalgeyo*), which literally means, "I'll calculate the sum with a card," or in layman's terms "I'll pay with my card." Since you want to use the credit card as a method, you can use the particle 로 (*ro)* to mean "by" as in 카드로 (*kadeuro)* "by a credit card." 계산할게요 (*gyesanhalgeyo)* means "I will pay" or literally "I will calculate the sum."

You'll also hear the verb 결제하다 (*gyeljehada)* when you are paying something at a restaurant. 결제하다 (*gyeljehada)* is the verb meaning "to charge (a card)" and it sounds more formal in Korean.

For example:

1. 카드로 결제하시겠어요?
   kadeuro gyeoljehasigetseoyo?
   "Would you like to pay with your card?"

이 인분 (*i inbun)* "portion/serving for two"

인분 (*inbun*) is a counting noun used to dictate the amount of servings an individual wishes to receive when ordering food in restaurant. 인 (*in)* means "person" and 분 (*bun)* means "per," so 인분 (*inbun)* literally means "per a person."

인분 (*inbun*) is normally combined with a number to indicate the amount of servings one wishes to receive. For example, 일인분주세요 (*il inbun juseyo*) is used to ask for portion size for one individual. When you want to specify the object that you need, you can add it at the beginning of the sentence and say [object] 일인분 주세요 ([object] *il inbun juseyo*) "please give me the serving of [object] for one."

This type of counter is mostly used to order servings of meat or other similar products.

For example:

1. 이모, 떡볶이 3 인분 주세요.
   imo, tteogbokki sam inbun juseyo.
   "Excuse me, Auntie. Please give us three servings of spicy rice cakes."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Ordering Food at a Restaurant
그리고 소주 두 병 주세요.
geurigo soju du byeong juseyo
"Also could we get two bottles of soju, please?"

In this lesson, you'll learn key phrases that you need to know to order food at a restaurant.

1. 저기요. *(jeogiyo)* "Excuse me."

Our first priority when sitting down at a table is to get the attention of the staff. In Korean, we use 저기요 (*jeogiyo*). This phrase translates roughly to "over here" or "excuse me." You can use this phrase not just in a restaurant, but in a store as well. If you are someplace where people are there to assist you and you need help, *jeogiyo* is appropriate language. But you cannot use this phrase if you've bumped into someone. You should only use this phrase when calling someone over to you.

2. [Food name] 주세요 (*juseyo)* "Please give me [food name]"

Next, when you have the staff at the table, what should you do? It's easiest to just point at what you'd like and say "this please." In Korean, you can say 이거 주세요 (*igeo juseyo*). The first part of the phrase is 이거 (*igeo*), or "this." The next part is 주세요 (*juseyo*), or in English, "give." But here we can translate it as "please." Literally, the phrase we have here is "this, give," but we can interpret it as "this, please."

So if you want to ask for water, you could say the word for water, 물 (*mul*), and simply add *juseyo* at the end. The phrase here is 물주세요 (*mul juseyo*). Literally, it's "water, give," but we can interpret it as "water, please." If there's anything else you want, you can just say the word and add *juseyo* to complete the phrase.

We use the phrase 주세요 (*juseyo*), to request something from someone. We translate it as "please give me." While we can use it in many different circumstances, we most often use it in business establishments, for instance, when ordering food at a restaurant, buying movie tickets, or asking for something behind a counter. This phrase is polite and we can use it with strangers, superiors, and for people with whom we are on polite speaking terms.

Construction:

Asking for objects:

1. (명사) + (주세요)
   (noun) + (*juseyo*) = "please give me (noun)"

For example:

주스 (*juseu*) "juice" (noun)

주스 + 주세요

주스 주세요 (*juseu juseyo*) = "Please give me juice."

A number (and counter) can also follow the noun to specify the quantity of things desired:

For example:

(noun) + (number) + (*juseyo*)

주스 + 두 잔 + 주세요

주스 두 잔 주세요 (*juseu du jan juseyo*) = "Please, give me two glasses of juice."

List of Food Names

"water"	*mul*	물
"soju"	*soju*	소주
"beer"	*maekju*	맥주
Gimbap, steamed rice and" various other ingredients including meat, ham, spinach, "pickled radish, and egg	*gimbap*	김밥
Kimchi soup	*kimchijjigae*	김치찌개
Bulgogi, marinated beef	*bulgogi*	불고기
pork belly meat	*samgyopsal*	삼겹살
a bowl of rice mixed with vegetables	*bibimbap*	비빔밥

3. 계산할게요.(*gyesanhalgeyo)* "I'll pay." "Check, please."

First, you can call the waiter with 여기요 (*yeogiyo)* then say 계산할게요 (*gyesanhalgeyo).* 계산 (*gyesan)* means "paying" and 할게요 *(halgeyo)* means "I'll do." So 계산할게요 (*gyesanhalgeyo)* literally means "I'll pay." You can use this phrase to ask for the bill. Soon the bill will arrive, usually as a small sheet of paper. If you're with friends, now comes the fight over who will pay. Koreans hardly ever split the bill. Instead, people take turns treating each other.

4. 제가 살게요. (*jega salgeyo)* "I'll treat you."

If you aren't sure whose turn it is, or if you just got paid or want to celebrate your friends' success, etc, you can offer to pay by saying 이번에는 제가 살게요. (*ibeoneneun jega salgeyo).* 이번에는 (*ibeoneneun)* means "this time," 제가 (*jega)* means "I," and 살게요 (*salgeyo)* is a casual way to say "will buy." All together, it means "I will buy this time" or "I will treat you."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 저기요. 여기 불고기 이 인분 주세요.
   jeogiyo. yeogi bulgogi i inbun juseyo.
   "Excuse me. Can we get bulgogi for two people over here, please?"
2. 카드로 계산해도 돼요?
   kadeuro gyesanhaedo dwaeyo?
   "Can I pay with my credit card?"

Sample Sentences

1. 저희, 이제 주문할게요!
   jeohui, ije jumunhalgeyo!
   "We'll order now!"
2. 무엇을 드릴까요?
   mueoseul deurilkkayo?
   "What can I get for you?"
3. 목살 4 인분 주세요.
   mogsal sa inbun juseyo.
   "Please give us 4 orders of pork neck."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korea's Colorful Drinking Culture

One thing Korea is renowned for is its variety of traditional drinks. One of Korea's most famous teas is 오미자차 (*omijacha)* which roughly translates as "five-flavor tea." The tea supposedly contains five different flavors that drinkers can identify and taste all at the same time. There are even traditional cafés hidden within Seoul that specialize in creating this tasty tea. Korea is also famous for its rice wines. Two of the most famous examples are 소주 (*soju)* and 막걸리 (*makgeolli)* which are both traditional rice-based alcohols.
When you order something to drink at a restaurant, you can say the name of the drink, and say 한잔 (*han jan)* which literally means "a cup of," and 주세요 (*juseyo)* which means "please give." For example, if you want to order a cup of beer for yourself, you can say 맥주 한 잔 주세요. (*maekju han jan juseyo)*. For a bottle, you can use the word 병 instead, and say 맥주 한 병 주세요. (*maekju han byeong juseyo.)*

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #15
Making Plans in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 민호씨, 내일 약속 있어요?
2. 민호 : 아니요. 약속 없어요.
3. 수진 : 그러면 내일 남산에 갈까요?
4. 민호 : 남산타워가 있는 남산이요? 좋아요. 그러면 어디서 만날까요?
5. 수진 : 명동역에서 만나요.
6. 민호 : 알았어요. 그러면 몇 시에 명동역에서 만날까요?
7. 수진 : 10시 괜찮아요?
8. 민호 : 네, 괜찮아요. 그러면 내일 10시에 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Minho, do you have plans tomorrow?
2. Minho : No, I don't have any plans.
3. Sujin : Then, shall we go to Namsan Mountain tomorrow?
4. Minho : Do you mean Namsan Mountain, where Namsan Tower is? That sounds good. Then where shall we meet?
5. Sujin : Let's meet at Myeongdong Station.
6. Minho : Got it. Then what time should we meet at Myeongdong Station?
7. Sujin : Is 10 o'clock okay?
8. Minho : Yes it's okay. Then I'll see you tomorrow at 10 o'clock.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : minho-ssi, naeil yagsok isseoyo?
2. minho : aniyo. yagsok eobseoyo.
3. sujin : geureomyeon naeil namsane galkkayo?
4. minho : namsantawoe-ga itneun namsaniyo? johayo. geureomyeon eodiseo mannalkkayo?
5. sujin : myeongdong-yeogeseo mannayo.
6. minho : aratseoyo. geureomyeon myeot sie myeongdong-yeogeseo mannalkkayo?
7. sujin : yeol si gwaenchanayo?
8. minho : ne, gwaenchanhayo. geureomyeon naeil yeol sie bwayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
만날까요?	mannalkkayo?	Shall we meet?	expression
남산	namsan	Namsan Mountain	proper noun
있다	itda	to exist	verb
괜찮다	gwenchanta	to be okay, to be all right	adjective
알겠다	algetda	to know, to understand	verb
약속	yaksok	appointment, promise	noun
없다	eoptda	to not exist	verb
역	yeok	station	noun
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
명동	myeongdong	Myeongdong, a shopping district in downtown Seoul	proper noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

남산에 언제 한번 가볼래요? *namsane eonje hanbeon gabollaeyo?* "Would you like to go to Namsan mountain sometime?"	친구가 있습니다. *chinguga itseumnida.* "I have a friend."

제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geuriminde, gwaenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
그가 누구인지 알겠습니까? *geuga nuguinji algetseumnikka?* "Do you know who he is?"	약속 시간이 언제예요? *yaksok sigani eonjeyeyo?* "When is the appointment?"
내일 약속이 있어요. *naeil yakssogi isseoyo.* "I have an arrangement to meet someone tomorrow."	민지 씨는 남자친구가 없습니다. *minji ssineun namjachinguga eopsseumnida.* "Minji doesn't have a boyfriend."
어느 역에서 만날까요? *eoneu yeogeseo mannalkkayo?* "Which station shall we meet at?"	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"
쇼핑을 하거나 맛난 한국 음식을 먹고 싶은 사람에게는 명동이 딱입니다. *syopingeul hageona mannan hanguk geumsigeul meokgo sipeun saramegeneun myeongdongi ttagimnida.* "For those who want to go shopping or just crave delicious Korean cuisine, Myeongdong is the best (place to go)."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

약속이 있다 (*yaksogi itda)* "to have plans, to not have plans"

약속이 있다 (*yaksogi itda*) is composed of the noun 약속 (*yaksok*) which means "promise," and the adjective 있다 (*itda*) which means "to be" or "to exist." When these two are combined into a phrase, such as 약속이 있어요 (*yagsogi isseoyo*) is is figuratively understood to mean "I have plans / a previous engagement." The 있다 (*itda*) adjective can be interchanged with 없다 (*eopda*) to imply the opposite meaning, as in 약속이 없다 (*yaksogi eopda)* to mean "I don't have plans."

In a daily conversation, people usually omit the particle 이 (*i)* and say 약속있다 (*yaksok-itda)* as it's used in the dialogue.

Although 약속이 있다 (*yaksogi itda)* literally means "I have a promise," it is figuratively understood to mean "I have plans" and can be used as such.

For example:

1. 주말에 약속이 없는데 만날래요?
   jumare yagsogi eopneumde mannallaeyo?
   "I don't have any plans this weekend so would you like to meet?"

만날까요? (*mannalkkayo?)* "shall we meet?"

만날까요 (*mannalkkayo*) is composed of the verb 만나다 (*mannada*) which means "to meet," conjugated with the ㄹ/을까 (*l/eulkka)* particle, which can be used to make a suggestion meaning "shall we?" Combining these two into a verb phrase solicits the listener's input towards a suggestion such as "Shall we meet?"

만날까요 (*mannalkkayo*) can be used to suggest that the speaker and listener meet. For example, the expression 학교앞에서 만날까요? (*hakgyo-apeseo mannalkkayo*) is used to suggest that speaker and listener meet in front of a school. At the same time this expression is used to solicit the opinion of the listener.

For example:

1. 언제 만날까요?
   eonje mannalkkayo?
   "When shall we meet?"

괜찮다 (*gwaenchanhda*) "to be okay, to be all right"

괜찮다 (*gwaenchanhda*) is an adjective which means to "be good," "okay," or "all right." 괜찮다 (*gwaenchanhda*) can be used to describe a wide range of nouns from things like the weather, to an individual personality. 괜찮다 (*gwaenchanhda*) can also be used to describe ones state or emotions. For example, 저는 이제 아프지 않고 괜찮아요.(*jeoneun ije apeuji anko gwaenchanhayo*) means "I'm not hurt and I'm okay now."

For example:

1. 날씨가 이제 괜찮아요
   nalssiga ije gwaenchanayo.
   "The weather is okay now."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Making Future Arrangements Using Honorific Forms
그러면 어디서 만날까요?
geureomyeon eodiseo mannalkkayo
"Then where should we meet?"

1.-ㄹ/을까요? (*l/eulkkayo*, "Shall we?")

The volitional form is used to express intention on the part of the speaker or to invite someone to do something in informal situations. Specifically, it is used when asking someone if one would like to do something with the speaker, or with a group that includes the speaker. This can be translated in English as "Shall we...?"

In addition to inviting someone, it is also used to ask for one's opinion, view, or appraisal about a certain fact. In this specific usage it can be translated as "Will it be (verb)"

This form is a sentence ender.

Construction:

-ㄹ/을까요? - (*-l/eulkkayo*) - Standard Politeness Level

-ㄹ/을까? - (*-l/eulkkayo*) - Intimate Politeness Level

(a) -ㄹ까요? (*-lkkayo?*) is used with verbs that end in vowels.

보다 (*boda*) - "to see," "to watch"
보 - verb stem
보 + ㄹ까요? (*bo + lkkayo*)
볼까요? (*bolkkayo*?) - "Shall we watch?" (Standard Politeness Level)
볼까? (*bolkka*?) - "Shall we watch?" (Intimate Politeness Level)

(b) -을까요? (*-eulkkayo*?) is used with verbs that end in consonants.

재미있다 (*jaemiitda*) - "to be fun," "to be interesting"
재미있 (*jaemiit*) - verb stem
재미있 + -을까요 (*jaemiit*) + (*-eulkkayo*?)
재미있을까요? (*jaemiisseulkkayo*?) - "Will it be fun?" ("What do you think?") - Standard Politeness Level

재미있을까? (*jaemiisseulkka*?) - "Will it be fun?" ("What do you think?") - Intimate Politeness Level

For example:

1. 우리 오늘 영화 볼까요? (*uri oneul yeonghwa bolkkayo?)* - Standard Politeness Level "Shall we see a movie today?"
2. 숙제를 했을까요? (*sukje-reul haesseulkkayo*) - Standard Politeness Level "Will (he) have done the homework? (What do you think?)"
3. 이 책이 재미있을까? (*i chaegi jaemiisseulkka?*) - Intimate Politeness Level "Will this book be interesting? (What do you think?)"
4. 광주로 갈까? (*gwangju-ro galkka*?) - Intimate Politeness Level "Shall we go to Gwangju?"

2. 어때요? (*eottaeyo?)* "What about...?"

We use 어때요? (*eottaeyo?*) to express a suggestion or proposal, and it is usually preceded by the subject that is being suggested or proposed.

Construction:

Subject + -은/는 + 어때요?

Subject + *-eun/neun + eottaeyo*?

Note: The distinction between 은 and 는 as the subject marking particle is solely based on the ease of pronunciation. When the word for the subject ends in a consonant, we attach -은, and when the word ends in a vowel, -는 is attached.

For example:

1. 아홉 시 (*ahopsi*) "9 o'clock" ends in a vowel, so it becomes:
   아홉 시는 어때요? (*ahopsi-neun eottaeyo?*) "How about 9 o'clock?"
2. 내일 (*naeil*) "tomorrow" ends in a consonant, so it becomes:
   내일은 어때요? (*naeil eottaeyo?*) "How about tomorrow?"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 그러면 몇 시에 명동역에서 만날까요?
   geureomyeon myeot sie myeongdong-yeogeseo mannalkkayo?
   "Then what time should we meet at Myeongdong Station?"

Sample Sentences

1. 몇 시에 만날까요?
   myeot sie mannalkkayo?
   "What time shall we meet?"
2. 내일 서울역에서 노는 게 어때요?
   naeil seoullyeogeseo noneun ge eottaeyo?
   "How about hanging out at Seoul Station tomorrow?"
3. 공부를 해야 해서 못 만나요.
   gongbureul haeya haeseo mon mannayo.
   "I can't meet because I need to study."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Namsan Seoul Tower in Yongsan, Seoul

Namsan Seoul Tower is formally known as 남산타워 (*namsan-tawo* "Namsan tower") or 서울타워 (*seoul-tawo* "Seoul tower") and it's a Korean landmark located in Yongsan, Seoul Korea. Visitors that are wishing to trek to the top of Namsan to visit the tower can either tackle the mountain on foot or take a cable car all the way to the top. Namsan Tower is a very popular place for couples to go on dates because of the breathtaking views of the city below and romantic atmosphere.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #16
Are You Playing Phone-tag in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 수진 씨는 지금 뭐 하고 있을까? 전화 걸어봐야지.
2. 교환원 : 고객님이 전화를 받지 않습니다. 삐소리 후 음성사서함으로 연결됩니다. (beep sound)
3. 민호 : 안녕하세요, 수진씨. 전화를 안 받아서 음성메시지 남깁니다. 나중에 전화해 주세요.
4. (few minutes later, phone ringing)
5. 수진 : 여보세요? 민호 씨! 미안해요. 약을 먹는 중이어서 전화를 못 받았어요.

ENGLISH

1. Minho : I wonder what Sujin is doing now. I'll should try to call her.
2. Operator : The person you are calling didn't answer the phone. You'll be directed to the voice mailbox after the beep. (beep sound)
3. Minho : Hi Sujin. You didn't answer your phone so I'm leaving you a message. Call me later, please.
4. (few minutes later, phone ringing)
5. Sujin : Hello, Minho! Sorry. I was taking medicine so I couldn't answer the phone.

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : sujin ssineun jigeum mwo hago itseulkka? jeonhwa georeobwayaji.
2. Gyohwanwon : gogaengnimi jeonhwareul batji ansseumnida. ppisori hu eumseong-saseohameuro yeon-gyeoldoemnida. (beep sound)
3. Minho : annyeonghaseyo, sujin-ssi. jeonhwareul an badaseo eumseongmesiji namgimnida. najunge jeonhwahae juseyo.
4. (few minutes later, phone ringing)
5. Sujin : yeoboseyo? minho ssi! mianhaeyo. yageul meokneunjung-ieoseo jeonhwareul mot badatseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
소리	sori	sound	noun
삐	ppi	beep	noun
연결하다	yeongyeolhada	to connect, to link	verb
음성사서함	eumseongsaseoham	voice mailbox	noun
전화를 걸다	jeonhwareul geolda	to make a phone call	phrase
고객	gogaek	customer	noun
남기다	namgida	to leave (a comment, food, etc)	verb
음성	eumseong	voice	noun
약	yak	medicine	noun
전화를 받다	Jeonhwareul batda	to answer the phone, to pick up the phone	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

뚝딱뚝딱 망치 소리가 들렸어요. *ttukttakttukttak mangchi soriga deullyeosseoyo.* "I heard the sound of a hammer repeatedly hitting something."	기계가 삐소리를 내고 있어요. *gigyega ppisorireul naego itseoyo.* "The machine is beeping."
컴퓨터가 연결이 안 돼요. *keompyuteoga yeongyeori an dwaeyo.* "The computer won't connect."	음성사서함에 메시지를 남겼어요? *eumseong-saseohame mesijireul namgyeotseoyo?* "Did you leave a voice message?"
어떤 사람이 전화를 걸고 있다. *eotteon sarami jeonhwareul geolgo itda.* "A person is making a telephone call."	어떤 사람이 전화를 걸고 있다. *eotteon sarami jeonhwareul geolgo itda.* "The person is making a telephone call."
고객들이 만족하였습니다 *gogaekdeureun manjokhayeot-seumnida.* "The customers are satisfied."	피자 남겨 놨어. *pija namgyeo nwasseo.* "I left some pizza for you."
음식 남기지 말고 다 먹어! *eumsik namgiji malgo da meogeo!* "Don't leave anything on the plate and eat everything!"	음성통화가 잘 안 돼요. *eumseongtonghwaga jal an dwaeyo.* "Voice calling is not working well."

약을 과하게 먹으면 안 돼요. *yageul gwahage meogeumyeon an dwaeyo.* "One should not take medicine in excess."	약국에서 약을 샀어요. *yakgugeseo yageul satseoyo.* “I bought medicine at a pharmacy.”
약을 먹고 있습니다. *yageul meokgo itseumnida.* "I am taking medicine."	난 액체로 된 약을 마시는 것을 싫어한다. *nan aekchero doen yageul masineun geoseul sireohanda.* "I hate drinking liquid medicines."

전화가 울렸고 제가 전화를 받았어요.

Jeonhwaga ulryeotgo jega jeonhwareul badasseoyo.

"The phone rang and I answered it."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

전화를 걸다, 전화를 받다 (*jeonhwareul geolda, jeonhwareul batda)* "to make a phone call, to answer a phone call"

전화를 걸다 (*jeonhwaleul geolda*) is composed of the noun 전화 (*jeohwa*), which means "telephone," and the verb 걸다 (*geolda*) which means to "to hang" or "to make a phone call." When combined, 전화를 걸다 (*jeonhwaleul geolda*) simply means "to make a call." Interchanging the verb 걸다 (*geolda*) with the verb 받다 (*batda*), which means "to receive," changes the meaning of the phrase to "to receive a phone call" or "to answer the phone," and makes the sentence 전화를 받다. (*jeonhwreul batda*)

전화를 걸다 (*jeonhwaleul geolda*) is used when one wishes to receive a phone call or call another individual. The expression 내일 전화를 걸어주세요. (*naeil jeonhwareul georeojuseyo*) can be used when you want to say "Please call me tomorrow."

For example:

1. 나중에 전화를 걸겠습니다. 왜 제 전화를 안 받았어요?
   najunge jeonhwareul geolgetseumnida. wae je jeonhwareul an badatseoyo?
   "I'll call you later. Why didn't you answer my call?"

고객 (*gogaek*) "customer"

고객 (*gogaek*) is Korean for "customer," "client," or "guest." This word is used primarily by workers such as stewardesses, service workers, or individuals helping you on behalf of an organization or business. 고객 (*gogaek*) is interchangeable with 손님 (*sonnim*) which has the meaning of "a guest"

고객 (*gogaek*) is never used when inviting acquaintances to one's home. 고객 (*gogaek*) only refers to individuals being served/targeted by a business. For that case, you can use the noun 손님 (*sonnim*) instead.

For example:

1. 21 번 고객님! 어떻게 도와드릴까요?
   "Customer #21! How may I help you?"
   isip-il beon gogaegnim! eotteoke dowadeurilkkayo?

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Getting Familiar with Phone Announcements and Leaving a Voicemail
고객님이 전화를 받지 않습니다. 삐소리 후 음성사서함으로 연결됩니다.
gogaengnimi jeonhwareul batji ansseumnida. ppisori hu eumseong-saseohameuro yeongyeoldoemnida.
"The person you are calling didn't answer the phone. You'll be directed to the voice mail service after the beep."

Like any other country, Korean people make liberal use of their cell phones. Although fewer people are using voice mail these days, it's still important to correctly understand the meaning of phone announcements, especially when making calls for official purposes.

1. Words related to why a call cannot be completed

When listening to automated messages produced by telephone networks, or someone's message on their home phone, you'll hear a phrase phrase indicating why they cannot answer the phone. Phrases used in phone announcements are usually complicated as they are designed to sound polite. Still, it shouldn't be a problem if you understand the keywords indicating the reason why the person is not available.

Here are some common words you'll likely hear. Many of these words have the word 중 meaning "in the middle of"

부재 중	*bujae jung*	" not in the seat (literally, in the middle of not existing)"
회의 중	*hoeui jung*	"in a meeting"
출장 중	*chuljang jung*	"on a business trip"
휴가 중	*hyuga jung*	"on vacation"
통화 중	*tonghwa jung*	"on the phone (when the line is busy)"

For example:

1. 지금은 부재 중이어서 전화를 받을 수 없습니다.
   jigeumeun bujae jung-ieoseo jeonhwareul batdeul su eopseumnida.
   "I cannot answer the phone because I'm not at my desk."
2. 15 일까지 휴가 중입니다. 메시지를 남겨주세요.
   ipo ilkkaji hyuga jungimnida. mesigireul namgyeojuseyo.
   "I'm on vacation until 15th. Please leave a message."

2. Voice-mail Prompts

In messages from network providers, you'll be asked to press a specific button to leave a message. The sentences may vary depending on the network, but you'll be fine as long as you understand the key words used in the phrase.

For example, you will hear 음성사서함은 1번 (*eumseongsaseohameun il-beon)* which means "Number one for voice mail."

음성사서함 (*eumseongsaseohameun)* is for "voice mail" and 1번 (*ilbeon)* means "the number 1." 번 is the counter for numbers. Although this message omits the verb 눌러주세요 (*nulleojuseyo)* meaning "please press," understand that 음성사서함은 1번 (*eumseongsaseohameun il-beon)* means "Press number 1 to leave a voicemail" or literally "number 1 for voicemail."

3. Phrases that you can use when leaving your messages

1. [Reason] 이어서 전화를 못 받았습니다.
   [Reason] iseoseo jeonhwareul mot batatseumnida.
   "I couldn't answer the phone because of [reason]."

When you can't answer someone's phone call, you can describe the reason at the beginning of your message. Below are some words that can be used to describe your reason.

이어서 (*ieoseo)* is the particle meaning "due to" or "because of" and it should be used with a noun.

회의 중이어서 전화를 못 받았습니다.	*heoui jungieoseo jeonhwareul mot badatseumnida.*	"I couldn't answer the phone because I was in the meeting."
여행 중이어서 전화를 못 받았습니다.	*yeohaeng jungieoseo jeonhwareul mot badatseumnida.*	"I couldn't answer the phone because I was travelling."
버스 안이어서 전화를 못 받았습니다.	*beoseu anieoseo jeonhwareul mot badatseumnida.*	"I couldn't answer the phone because I was in a bus."
자는 중이어서 전화를 못 받았습니다.	*janeun jungieoseo jeonhwareul mot badatseumnida.*	"I couldn't answer the phone because I was asleep."

4. Phrases to close your voicemail

At the end, you can leave a line asking the other to call you, or letting him/her know what you're going to do. Here are the useful expressions.

1. 그럼 전화 부탁드립니다.
   geureom jeonhwa butakdeurimnida.
   "Please call me back. (literally, I'll ask for your call.)"
2. 오늘 저녁에 전화 드리겠습니다.
   oneul jeonyeoge jeonhwa deurigetseumnida.
   "I will call you again this evening."

Note: 전화를 드리다 (*jeonhwa deurida)* is the honorific phrase meaning "I will call you." 드리다 (*deurida)* is the honorific verb meaning "to give."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 안녕하세요, 수진 씨. 전화를 안 받아서 음성메시지 남깁니다. 나중에 전화해 주세요.
   annyeonghaseyo sujin ssi, jeonhwareul an badaseo eumseongmesiji namgimnida. najunge jeonhwahae juseyo.
   "Hi Suji. You didn't answer your phone so I'm leaving you a message. Call me later, please."
2. 여보세요? 민호 씨! 미안해요. 약을 먹는 중이어서 전화를 못 받았어요.
   yeoboseyo? minho ssi! mianhaeyo. ageul meokneun-jungieoseo jeonhwareul mon badaseoyo.
   "Hello, Minho! Sorry. I was taking medicine so I couldn't answer the phone."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Popular Korean Cell Phone Networks

There are only three major phone service providers in South Korea: SK Telecom (also known as SKT), Korea Telecom (KT), and LG U Plus. This doesn't give individuals living in South Korea many options to choose from, but each phone company has plenty to offer. A common feature available on almost every modern phone sold in South Korea is free cable television streamed right to your phone.
If you're looking for a prepaid phone service, KT offers this service. But you will need your alien registration card to purchase it. If you're a tourist, the easiest and cheapest way to use a Korean cell phone network would be to borrow a sim card from SK telecom. You can find more information on their website or visit their counter at the airport.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #17

Is Sickness Getting in the Way of your Korean Plans?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 약을 먹는다고요?
2. 수진 : 네, 감기에 걸려서 약을 먹고 있어요.
3. 민호 : 그래요? 감기가 심해요?
4. 수진 : 조금이요. 목이 아프고 콧물이 나서 조금 짜증나요.
5. 민호 : 그러면 저랑 같이 점심을 못 먹겠네요..?
6. 수진 : 네, 오늘은 못 먹어요. 약속을 못 지켜서 죄송해요.
7. 민호 : 괜찮아요. 푹 쉬어요.

ENGLISH

1. Minho : You said you're taking medicine?
2. Sujin : Yes, I caught a cold so I'm taking medicine.
3. Minho : Did you? Is the cold serious?
4. Sujin : A little. My throat hurts and I have runny nose so I was feeling a bit annoyed.
5. Minho : Then I guess you can't eat lunch with me, right?
6. Sujin : Yes. I can't eat today. I'm sorry that I can't keep my promise.
7. Minho : That's okay. Get lots of rest.

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : yageul meongneundagoyo?
2. Sujin : ne, gamgie geollyeoseo yageul meokgo itseoyo.
3. Minho : geuraeyo? gamgiga simhaeyo?
4. Sujin : jogeumiyo. mogi apeugo konmuri naseo jogeum jjajeungnayo.
5. Minho : geureomyeon jeorang gachi jeomsimeul mon meokgenneyo..?
6. Sujin : ne, oneureun mon meogeoyo. yaksogeul mon jikyeoseo joesonghaeyo.
7. Minho : gwaenchanayo. puk swieoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
콧물	konmul	runny nose, snot	noun
심하다	simhada	to be harsh, to be tough, to be too much	verb
점심	jeomsim	lunch (meal)	noun
짜증나다	jjajeungnada	to get annoyed, irritated	verb
감기	gamgi	a cold	noun
지키다	jikida	to protect, to keep (promises), to abide by	verb
걸리다	geollida	to catch (a cold)	verb
약속	yaksok	appointment, engagement, promise	noun
푹	puk	deeply, completely, soundly	adverb
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

콧물이 많이 나요. *konmuri mani nayo.* "My nose is really runny."	심하게 춥지는 않아요. *simhage chupjineun anayo.* "It's not too cold."
오늘 점심 뭐 먹었어? *oneul jeomsim mwo meogeosseo?* "What did you eat for lunch today?"	방금 점심을 먹었어요. *banggeum jeomsimeul meogeosseoyo.* "I just had lunch."
남동생이 나를 짜증나게 했다. *nam-dongsaengi nareul jjajeungnage haetssda.* "My little brother annoyed me."	더워서 짜증나요. *deowoseo jjajeungnayo.* "It's hot so I feel so disturbed."
감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo* "I have a headache because I have a cold."	감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo.* "I have a headache because I have a cold."
약속 지키세요! *yaksok jikiseyo!* "Keep your promise!"	저는 어제 감기에 걸렸어요. *jeoneun eoje gamgie geolryeosseoyo.* "I caught a cold yesterday."
내일 약속이 있어요. *naeil yakssogi itsseoyo.* "I have an engagement tomorrow."	약속 시간이 언제예요? *yaksok sigani eonjeyeyo?* "When is the appointment?"

사랑에 푹 빠졌어요. *sarang-e puk ppajyeotseoyo.* "I fell completely in love with her/him."	쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"

집에 가서 푹 쉬어라.

jibe gaseo puk shwieora.

"Go home and rest completely."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

짜증나다 (*jjajeungnada)* "to get annoyed"

짜증나다 (*jjajeungnada*) is composed of the noun 짜증 (*jjajeung*) which means "irritation," and the verb 나다 (*nada*) which means "to come out" or "to occur." Together they create the phrase 짜증이 나다 (*jjajeungi nada*) which means "to be irritated" or "to be annoyed."

짜증나다 (*jjajeungnada*) is used primarily to express annoyance about a person, place, or thing as in 그 사람은 짜증나다. (*geu saramuen jjajeungnada,* "He is irritated.")

The verb 나다 (*nada*) is often used in expressions related to feelings. For example, 화가 나다, (*hwaga nada)* and 신이 나다. (*sini nada)* Since the verb 나다 (*nada)* has the same spelling of the verb meaning "to make something out from inside" you can remember it more easily by imagining someone taking their anger or excitement out from inside themselves.

For example:

1. 그는 제 말을 안들어서 짜증나요.
   geuneun je mareul andeureoseo jjajeungnayo.
   "I'm annoyed because he won't listen to me."

못 지키다 (*mot jikida)* "to not abide by the rules, not keep a promise"

The meaning of 지키다 (*jikida*) can change depending on the context of a sentence, but in general, it means "to obey" as in 법을 지키다 (*beobeul jikida)* meaning "to obey the law." In the phrase 약속을 지키다 (*yagsogeul jikida*), which means "to keep a promise," it takes on the meaning of "to keep." While in the phrase 규칙을 지키다 (*gyuchigeul jikida*), which means "to obey the rules," it is understood to mean "to obey." Placing the adverb 못 (*mot*) into the phrase 약속을 지키다 (*yagsogeul jikida*) to create 약속을 못 지키다 (*yagsogeul mot jikida*) creates the opposite meaning. 못 (*mot*) can be translated as "cannot." So placing "못" (*mot*) in front of verbs simply indicates inability.

When the phrase 못 지키다 (*mot jikida*) is used with other pronouns or nouns, besides 약속 (*yaksok*) meaning "promise," it can have numerous meanings. A few of these are "to fail to protect" and "cannot obey."

For example:

1. 약속을 못 지켜서 죄송해요!
   yakssogeul mot jikyeoseo jeosonghaeyo!
   "I'm sorry that I didn't keep the promise."

푹 (*puk)* "deeply," "completely," "soundly"

푹 (*puk*) is an adverb used to describe a deep and thorough resting period.

푹 (*puk*) is most commonly used in the phrases 푹잠이 들다 (*puk jami deulda)*, which means "to fall asleep completely," and in 푹 쉬다" (*puk shwida*), which means "to rest completely" For example, the expression 이번 주말에 집에 가서 푹 쉬어야 한다. (*ibeon jumale jibe gaseo puk swieoya handa*) can be used to say "This weekend, I should go home and rest thoroughly." When you're falling in love deeply, you can say 사랑에 푹 빠졌어요. (*sarang-e puk ppajyeotseoyo.)*it. It literally means "I'm completely falling in love."

For example:

1. 어제밤에 푹 잤어요.
   eojetbame puk jatsseoyo.
   "I slept soundly last night."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Discussing One's Current State (sick, tired, happy, etc)
목이 아프고 콧물이 나서 조금 짜증나요.
mogi apeugo konmuri naseo jogeum jjajeungnayo.
"I've been feeling a bit annoyed as my throat hurts and I have a runny nose."

In this lesson, you'll learn useful expressions and adjectives to describe your state of being.

Talking about Pain

---

1. (the body part) + 이(*i*)/가 (*ga*) 아파요 (*apayo*).

Korean people often ask someone if someone is feeling okay or not, especially when they look as though they are feeling down. If you are asked, you'll need to know how to express your own state and let them know you feel sick. To say "I feel pain from (the body part)," you can use the pattern below:

(the body part) + 이(*i*)/가 (*ga*) 아파요 (*apayo*).

* Note: If you are not sure or don't know about the subject marking particles (이/가), please listen to Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 3.

Formation:

Parts of body + subject-marking particles (이/가) + 아프다 (*apeuda*): standard speech

Parts of body + subject-marking particles (이/가) + 아파 (*apa*)/아퍼 (*apeo*): casual informal speech

Parts of body + subject-marking particles (이/가) + 아파요 (*apayo*)/아퍼요 (*apeoyo*): casual formal speech

For example, when you want to say "My stomach hurts," you can say 배가 아파요 (*bae-ga apayo)*. The first word of the phrase is 배 (*bae*) which means "stomach." What follows immediately after that is 가 (*ga*), which is a subject marker. These two are spoken together. After that is 아파요 (*apayo)*, which means "to hurt." Literally the phrase means "stomach, hurt." "My" is not actually included in this sentence, but it is inferred. So this phrase is translated as "My stomach hurts."

If it really hurts, you can add the adverb 너무 (*neomu*) and say 배가 너무 아파요. (*baega neomu apayo,* "My stomach really hurts.")

For example:

1. Miyoung: 어디가 아파요?
   eodiga apayo?
   "Where do you feel pain?"
   Suna: 머리가 (너무) 아파요.
   meoriga (*neomu*) *apayo.*
   "My head (really) hurts."
2. Debbie: 왜 그래, 팀? 괜찮아?
   wae geurae, tim? gwaenchana?
   "What's the problem, Tim? Are you all right?"
   Tim: 배가 (너무) 아파!
   baega neomu apa!
   "My stomach (really) hurts!"
3. Patient: 팔이 (너무) 아파요.
   Pari (*neomu*) *apayo.*
   "My arms (really) hurt."

2. Other Useful Expressions to Describe your Condition

감기에 걸렸어요. (*gamgi geollyeosseoyo)* "I have a cold."

This phrase in Korean is 걸렸어요 (*gamgi geollyeosseoyo*.) The first word of this phrase is 감기 (*gamgi*), which means "cold." The next part of the phrase is 걸렸어요 (*geollyeosseoyo*), which means "caught." Literally the phrase we have here is "cold, caught." This is translated as "I caught a cold." "I" is inferred in this phrase.

열이 났어요. (*yeol-i natsseoyo*) "I have a fever."

In Korean, this phrase is 열이 났어요 (*yeol-i natsseoyo*). The first word of this phrase, 열 (*yeol*), means "fever." This is immediately followed by 이 (*i*), which is a subject marking particle. These two are spoken together. What follows that is the verb 났어요 (*natsseoyo.*) This literally means "to occur," but is translated as "have" in this particular context. Literally 열이 났어요 (*yeol-i natsseoyo*) means "fever, have." This phrase is translated as "I have a fever."

You can also use the same verb 났어요 (*natsseoyo*) when you have a runny nose. In that case, you can say 콧물이 났어요. (*konmuri natsseoyo* "I have a runny nose.") 콧물 (*konmul)* means "runny nose" or literally "water of nose." This phrase can be used to mean that you got a cold, and it seems serious.

죽을 것 같다. (*jugeulget gatda)* "I feel like dying."

You can hear many Koreans say the phrase 죽을 것 같다 (*jugeulget gatda)* when they describe their feelings. When someone feels worse (or better) than usual, you can use this phrase. It means "it's so bad/good that it'll make me dead."

죽을 것 같이 (*jugeulgeto kachi)* + Verb about Feeling.

You can use this phrase along with a verb to describe more about your feelings.

죽을 것 같이 + Adjective about feeling.

For example:

1. 죽을 것 같이 아프다.
   "It hurts so much that I feel like I'm dying."
   jugeul get gachi apeuda.

You can use this phrase in any situation that is worse than usual. You can say 죽을 것 같이 배고프다 (*jugeul get gachi baegopeuda)* which means "I feel so hungry that it will make me dead." or 죽을 것 같아 피곤하다 (*jugeul get gachi pigon-hada)* which means "I feel so tired that it will make me dead." If you are in extremely good condition, you can also use this phrase to describe your feeling, as in 죽을 것 같이 기쁘다 (*jugeul get gachi gippeuda)*, which means "I feel so happy that it will make me dead."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 조금이요. 목이 아프고 콧물이 나서 조금 짜증나요.
   jogeumiyo. mogi apeugo konmuri naseo jogeum jjajeungnayo.
   "A little. I've been feeling a bit annoyed as my throat hurts and I have runny nose."

2. 그래요? 감기가 심해요?
   geuraeyo? gamgiga simhaeyo?
   "Really? Is the cold serious?"

Sample Sentences

1. 콧물이 나고 머리도 아파요.
   konmuri nago meorido apayo.
   "My nose is running and my head hurts too."
2. 어제 3시간밖에 못 자서 죽을 것 같이 피곤해요.
   eoje se-siganbakke mot jaseo jugul get gachi pigonhaeyo.
   "I only slept 3 hours last night so I'm quite tired."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Traditional Korean Medicine

Korean ginseng, also known 인삼 (*insam*), is a widely used herbal medicine and cooking ingredient in South Korea. The Korean variant of this herb is unique in that it has a strong smell and is often used in traditional Korean dishes such as 삼계탕 (*samgyetang*, "Chicken soup with ginseng.") The health benefits of ginseng are still being researched, but some researchers say that it can be eaten to prevent certain types of cancer. For that reason, you can find shops selling items using Gen-seng, such as 인삼젤리 (*Insam jelli,* "Ginseng jelly"), 인삼차 (*imsamcha*, "Ginseng tea"), very easily around the city, and duty free shops selling it at airports.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #18
A Visit to a Korean Doctor

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 의사 : 안녕하세요, 무슨 일로 오셨어요?
2. 수진 : 네, 감기에 걸려서 많이 아파요.
3. 의사 : 어디가 가장 많이 아프세요?
4. 수진 : 음.. 목도 아프고, 두통도 있고, 복통도 있어요.
5. 의사 : 그럼 먼저 간단한 건강검진을 받으세요.
6. 수진 : 네, 알겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Doctor : Hello, what brings you here?
2. Sujin : I have a cold so I feel so bad.
3. Doctor : Where does it hurt the most?
4. Sujin : Well.. my throat hurts, and I also have a headache and stomach ache.
5. Doctor : Then please get a simple health checkup first.
6. Sujin : Okay.

ROMANIZATION

1. Uisa : annyeonghaseyo, museun illo osyeotsseoyo?
2. Sujin : ne, gamgie geollyeoseo mani apayo.
3. Uisa : eodiga gajang mani apeuseyo?
4. Sujin : eum.. mokdo apeugo, dutongdo itgo, boktongdo itsseoyo.
5. Uisa : geureom meonjeo gandan-han geongang-geomjineul badeuseyo.
6. Sujin : ne, algetsseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
복통	boktong	stomach ache	noun
두통	dutong	migraine, headache	noun
간단하다	gandanhada	to be simple, to be brief	adjective
건강검진	geongang-geomjin	checkup, medical examination	noun
가장	gajang	most	
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
받다	batta	receive	verb
먼저	meonjeo	first, ahead	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 사람은 복통이 있어서 학교에 못 와요. *geu sarameun boktongi isseoseo hakgyoe mot wayo.* "He has a stomachache so he can't come to school."	약을 먹으면 복통이 가라앉을 거에요. *yageul meogeumyeon boktongi garaanjeul geoyeyo.* "If you take medicine your stomach ache will subside."
아침에 두통이 제일 심해요. *achime dutong-i jeil simhaeyo.* "My headaches are the worst in the morning."	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureotsseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
오기 전에 건강검진을 받았어요? *ogi jeone geongang-geomjineul badatsseoyo?* "Did you receive a check-up before you came?"	내가 가장 좋아하는 교수님이야. *naega gajang joahaneun gyosunimiya.* "This is the professor that I like the most."
내가 가장 좋아하는 교수님이야. *naega gajang joahaneun gyosunimiya.* "He is my favorite professor."	많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"
지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."

선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."

먼저 밥을 먹자.

neonjeo bab-eul meokja.

“Let's eat first.”

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

복통 (*boktong)* "stomachache"

복통 (*boktong*) is comprised of the two Chinese-based words 복 (*bok*) and 통 (*tong*). The word 복 (*bok*) originates from the Chinese character meaning "stomach," and the word 통 (*tong*) is derived from the Chinese character meaning "pain"or "agony." The second word is used in other nouns such as 두통 (*dutong)* meaning "headache" with the word 두 (*du)* meaning derived from the Chinese character meaning "head."

통 (*tong*) is often used in other words, such as 치통 (*chitong)*, in which 치 (*chi)* means "teeth" and 통 (*tong)* again refers to "pain," to create the term "toothache."

For example:

1. 두통이 있어요?
   dutong-i itseoyo?
   "Do you have a headache?"

간단하다 (*gandanhada)* "to be simple," "to be brief"

간단하다 (*gandanhada)* can be used to explain that something is simple. For example, the expression 그 이유는 아주 간단해요. (*geu iyu-neun aju gandanhaeyo*) means "The reason is simple." Here, 간단하다 (*gandanhada)* is used to describe the noun 이유 (iyu) meaning "reason" as simple. With the sentence-ending particle 요 (*yo)*, it can be used as in 간단해요 (*gandanhae-yo)*.

For example:

1. 이 이야기는 아주 간단하다.
   i iyagineun aju gandanhada.
   "This story is very simple."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Explaining One's Symptoms to a Doctor
목도 아프고, 두통도 있고, 복통도 있어요.
mokdo apeugo, dutongdo itgo, boktongdo itsseoyo.
"My throat hurts, and I also have a headache and stomachache."

---

1. Expressions for describing your symptoms using medical terms

---

In the previous lesson, we learned the grammar pattern (body part) + 이(*i*)/가 (*ga*) 아파요 (*apayo* "sick"). You can use the pattern when describing your symptoms to a doctor, but it's more common to use medical terms in Korean in such a scenario.

This pattern is outlined below.

(the symptom's name) + 이(*i*)/가(*ga*) 있어요 (itseoyo, "to have").

For example, if you have a headache, you can say 머리가 아파요 (*meoriga apayo)* using the pattern with 아파요 (*apayo),* meaning "sick." Instead, you can say 두통이 있어요. (*dutong-i itseoyo)* using the word 두통 (*dutong)* meaning "headache." This word can be used only to describe "headache" and it's more commonly used at a hospital.

Here are some useful vocabulary words for symptoms that you can use in the above sentence pattern.

Korean	"English"
두통 *dutong*	"headache"
치통 *chitong*	"toothache"
신경통 *shin*	"neuralgia"
요통 *yotong*	"backache"
근육통 *geunyuk-tong*	*"muscle pain"
생리통 *saengri-tong*	"menstrual pain"

All of these words contain the noun 통 (*tong),* which means "pain," alongside a word indicating a part of body, such as 두 (*du)* for "head" and 근육 (*geunyuk)* for "muscle."

But for other parts of the body, such as 목 (*mok,* "neck"), 팔 (*pal,* "arm(s)"), 발 (*bal,* "leg(s)"), 손가락 (*songarak,* "finger"), 발가락 (*balgarak, "*toe"), 가슴 (*gaseum, "*chest"), and 엉덩이 (*eong-deong-i,* "butt"), you can only use the pattern of (the symptom's name) + 이(*i*)/가(*ga*) 아파요 (*apayo*, "hurt") as the medical terms for the related symptoms are not known widely.

For example:

1. 어제부터 요통이 있어요.
   eojebuteo yotong-i itseoyo.
   "I have had back pain since yesterday."
2. 치통이 심해요.
   chitong-i simhaeyo.
   "I have a serious toothache." (literally, "my toothache is serious.")

2. Usage of 있는데요 *(inneundeyo)*

We use 있는데요 *(inneundeyo)* instead of 있어요 (*itseoyo*) for giving and asking for explanations.

You can certainly use the verb 있어요 (*itseoyo*) to mean "I have a [symptom]," but the word 있는데요 *(inneundeyo)* sounds much more natural.

For example, you can say 어제부터 두통이 있는데요 (*eojebuteo dutong-i itneundeyo.)* to mean "I have had a headache since yesterday." Usually a phrase like this follows the question 어디가 아프세요? ("What's wrong?" or literally "Where do you feel sick?)

If you had simply said 어제부터 두통이 있어요. (*eojebuteo dutong-i itseoyo.*), it would sound as if you were simply stating a fact and may have come off a little abrupt. By instead saying 있는데요 *(inneundeyo)*, it makes it clearer that the speaker is trying to explain something or make a point.

For example:

1. Doctor: 어디가 아프세요?
   eodiga apeuseyo?
   "What's wrong?" or literally "Where do you feel sick?"
2. A: 두통이 있어요 (*eojebuteo dutong-i itneundeyo.)* (=>sounds a bit abrupt)
   dutong-i itseoyo.
   "I have a headache."
3. B: 두통이 있는데요 (*eojebuteo dutong-i itneundeyo.)* (=>is trying to explain something)
   dutong-i itneundeyo.
   "I have a bad headache."

Sample Sentences

1. 어제부터 목이 아픈데요.
   eojebuteo mogi apeundeyo.
   "I've had a sore throat since yesterday."
2. 식욕이 없는데요.
   sigyogi eopneundeyo.
   "I don't have an appetite."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Korean Checkup System

Due to Korea's large population density, the medical checkup system has become very streamlined and efficient. In other countries, like the U.S., people usually receive checkups alone in a room by him/herself with a doctor. However, in Korea, multiple people receive their checkups simultaneously. Instead of everything taking place in one room, Korean people have stations where patients go to complete a section of their health checklist. This way, each individual can keep moving and spend less time waiting. In Korean, a checkup or annual checkup is called as 건강검진 (*geongang-geomjin)*. 건강 (*geongang)* means "health" and 검진 (*geomjin)* means "examination." Under Korean labor law, all employees are required to receive an annual checkup.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #19

Which Korean Medicine Should You Take and When?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 간호사 : 환자복으로 갈아입으세요. 그리고 진찰대 위에 누우세요.
2. 수진 : 여기에 누우면 돼요?
3. 간호사 : 네, 거기에 누우세요. 숨을 한 번 깊게 쉬세요.
4. 수진 : (Breathing in and out) 이렇게요?
5. 간호사 : 네. 잘 하셨어요. 한 번 더 해주세요. 이제 됐어요. 일어나세요.
6. 수진 : 알겠습니다.
7. 간호사 : 이제 팔을 올려주세요.
8. 수진 : 이렇게요?

ENGLISH

1. Nurse : Please change into the hospital gown. And please lie down on top of the examination table.
2. Sujin : Is it okay to lie down over here?
3. Nurse : Yes please, lie down over there. Take a deep breath please.
4. Sujin : (Breathing in and out) Like this?
5. Nurse : Yes, you did it well. Do it one more time please. Okay that's good. Please stand up now.
6. Sujin : Okay.
7. Nurse : Now please lift your arms.
8. Sujin : Like this?

ROMANIZATION

1. Ganhosa : hwanjabogeuro garaibeuseyo. geurigo jinchaldae wi-e nu-useyo.
2. Sujin : yeogie nuumyeon dwaeyo?
3. Ganhosa : ne, geogie nu-useyo. sumeul han beon gipge swiseyo.
4. Sujin : (Breathing in and out) ireokeyo?
5. Ganhosa : ne, jal hasyeotsseoyo. han beon deo haejuseyo. ije dwaesseoyo. ireonaseyo.
6. Sujin : algetssemnida.
7. Ganhosa : ije pareul ollyeojuseyo.
8. Sujin : ireohgeyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
위에	wi-e	on top of, up, above	noun
갈아입다	garaipda	to change (clothes)	verb
숨	sum	breath	noun
눕다	nupda	to lie down	verb
환자	hwanja	patient	noun
복	bok	clothing, clothes	noun
쉬다	swida	to breathe	verb
깊게	gipge	deep, deeply	adverb
팔	pal	arm	noun
올리다	ollida	to raise, to increase	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

산 위로 올라가자. *san wiro ollagaja.* "Let's go to the top of the mountain."	빨리 옷 갈아입고 나와. *ppalri ot garaipgeo nawa.* "Hurry up and go change!"
나는 숨을 죽이고 기다렸다. *naneun sumeul jugigo gidaryeotta.* "I caught my breath, and waited."	사람들이 해변가에 누워 있다. *saramdeuri haebyeongae nuwo itda.* "The people are lying on the beach."

피곤하죠? 누워서 쉬세요. *pigonhajyo? nuwoseo swiseyo.* "You must be tired. Lie down and get some rest."	환자들이 어제 치료를 받았어요. *hwanjadeuri eoje chiryoreul badatsseoyo.* "The patients were treated yesterday."
저는 경찰복을 입어보고 싶어요. *jeoneun gyeongchalbogeul ibeobogo sipeoyo.* "I want to try on a police uniform."	숨을 깊게 쉬고 진정하세요. *sumeul gipke swigo jinjeonghaseyo.* "Take a deep breath and calm down please."
어제 깊게 잠이 들었어요. *eoje gipge jami deuleosseoyo.* "I slept deeply last night."	그 선수는 어제 팔이 부러졌어요. *geu seonsu-neun eoje pari bureojeotsseoyo.* "The athlete broke his arm yesterday."
교통 사고로 팔을 다쳤어요. *gyotong sagoro pareul dacheyosseoyo.* "I hurt my arm in a car accident."	공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

복 (*bok)* "clothes," "clothing"

In general, the word 옷 (*ot)* means "clothes." However, when describing a type of clothing, such as 아동복 (*adong-bok,* "children's wear"), the word 복 (*bok)* is used instead.

복 (*bok*) is derived from the Chinese character meaning "garment." Note that this word cannot be used alone. Rather, it is only used when describing a type of clothing.

The word 복 (*bok*) can be placed alongside certain nouns it to take on the meaning of the garment or piece of clothing relative to that word. For example, taking the word 환자 (*hwanja*) which means "patient" and combining it with 복 (*bok*) makes the word 환자복 (*hwanjabok*) which means "patient gown" or "hospital gown." Again if you take 한 (*han*), which means "Korea," and combine it with 복 (*bok),* you get 한복 (*hanbok*) which means "traditional Korean clothes." or literally "Korean clothes."

For example:

1. 색동 한복은 아주 아름다워요.
   saekdong hanbogeun aju areumdawoyo.
   "Rainbow colored Hanbok (traditional Korean clothings) are beautiful."

눕다 (*nupda*) "to lie down"

눕다 (*nupda*) is the verb meaning "to lie down." The infinitive form of the verb 눕다 (*nupda*) is 누워 (*nuwo*) or 누워요 (*nuwoyo*) and is primarily used in spoken conversation.

눕다 (*nupda*) is used to express the action of lying down. For example, the phrase 침대위에 누워요 (*chimdae-wie nuwoyo*) can mean "Lie down on the bed."

For example:

1. 편히 누워요.
   pyeonhi nuwoyo.
   "Please lie down comfortably."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Understanding Instructions Given by a Medical Professional
환자복으로 갈아입으세요. 그리고 진찰대 위에 누우세요.
hwanjabogeuro garaibeuseyo. geurigo jinchaldae wi-e nu-useyo.
"Please change into the hospital gown. And please lie down on top of the examination table."

---

1. 갈아입으세요. (*gara-ibeuseyo)* "Please change into (for clothes)"

갈다 (*galda)* is the verb meaning "to change" and 입다 (*ipda)* is the verb meaning "to wear (for clothes)." Together, they make 갈아입다 (*gara-ipda)* which means "to change clothes." When you're at the hospital for a check-up, you may be told 환자복으로 갈아입으세요. (*hwanjabogeuro garaibeuseyo)*, which means "Please change into the hospital gown (patient's gown)." Sometimes, you may hear 갈아입고 오세요 (*garaipgo oseyo)*, which means "Please come back here after you change into (a type of clothes.)"

2. 누우세요. (*nu-useyo)* "Please lie down."

눕다 (*nupda)* is the verb meaning "to lie down." When someone asks you to lie down at a hospital, they will say 누우세요. (*nu-useyo)*, meaning "Please lie down." In general, you'll be asked to take off your shoes when lying down on a bed.

Usually, this word is paired with something indicating where to lie down, for example, 진찰대 위에 누우세요. *(jinchaldae wi-e nu-useyo*). This means "Please lie down on top of the examination table." 진찰대 (*jinchaldae)* means "the examination table," 위 (*wi)* means "on the top of" and 에 is the place marking particle. Or simply, someone may say 침대 위에 누우세요. (*chimdae-wi-e nu-useyo)* which means "Please lie down on the bed."

3. 숨을 깊게 쉬세요. (*sumeul gipge swiseyo*) "Take a deep breath please."

Since 쉬다 (*swida)* means both "to take a rest" and "to take a breath," it comes with the phrase 숨을 (*sumeul)* which has the word 숨 (*sum)* "breath" and the object-marking particle 을 to make the meaning clear. 깊게 (*gipge)* is the adverb meaning "deeply."

When you hear this phrase, you can take a breath deeply, hold it for one second, and release it. When you take an X-ray, you'll hear 숨을 참으세요 (*sumeul chameuseyo)*, which means "Please hold your breath." Here, the verb 참다 (*chamda)* means "to hold."

4. 일어나세요. (*ireonaseyo)* "Please stand up."

일어나다 (*ireonada)* means "to get up," "to sit up," and "to stand up." When speaking to someone who is laying down, this phrase would mean "Please sit up." When spoken to someone who is sitting, it would mean "Please stand up." This word can be used along with the adverb 이제 (*ije)* meaning "now" as in 이제 일어나세요. (*ije ireonaseyo.)*

6. 올려주세요. (*ollyeojuseyo)* "Please lift [something]."

The verb 올리다 (*ollida)* means "to raise something up." This can be used in 팔을 올려주세요 (*pareul ollyeojuseyo.)* meaning "Please raise your arms" or 발을 올려주세요 (*bareul ollyeojuseyo)* meaning "Please raise your legs." Please note that sometimes this phrase can be used as an idiom to mean "Please roll up your sleeve" when the nurse is going to give you a shot.

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 네, 저기에 누우세요. 숨을 한 번 깊게 쉬세요.
   ne, jeogie nuuseyo. sumeul han beon gipge swiseyo.
   "Yes please, lie down over there. Take a deep breath please."
2. 이제 됐어요. 이제 일어나세요.
   ije dwaetsseoyo. ije ireonaseyo.
   "Okay that's good. Please stand up now."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Plastic Surgery in Korea

In recent years there have been large numbers of foreigners and tourists who visit South Korea to experience its rich cultural heritage. Nowadays a large number of individuals are visiting Korea because of its medical tourism. Korea is highly renowned in East Asia for its well-developed and skilled plastic surgery procedures and surgeons. Plastic surgery is called 성형수술 (*seonghyeong-susul*). Individuals from other East Asian countries, such as Japan and China, make up a large portion of the people participating in Korea's medical tourism.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #20
Will This Korean Flu Ever Go Away?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 의사 : 독감에 걸린 것 같아요.
2. 수진 : 독감이요? 그러면 어떻게 하죠?
3. 의사 : 따뜻한 물을 많이 드시고 피곤하지 않게 푹 쉬세요.
4. 수진 : 네, 알겠습니다.
5. 의사 : 그리고 이 약을 하루에 두 번씩 드세요.
6. 수진 : 두 번이요? 알겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Doctor : It looks like you've got the flu.
2. Sujin : The flu? Then what should I do?
3. Doctor : Drink lots of warm water and try to get lots of rest so that you don't feel tired.
4. Sujin : Okay, I understand.
5. Doctor : Also be sure to take this medicine twice a day.
6. Sujin : Two times a day? Okay.

ROMANIZATION

1. uisa : dokgame geollin geot gatayo.
2. sujin : dokgamiyo? geureomyeon eotteoke hajyo?
3. uisa : ttatteutan mureul mani deusigo pigonhaji anke puk swiseyo.
4. sujin : ne, algetseumnida.
5. uisa : geurigo i yageul harue du beonssik deuseyo.
6. sujin : du beoniyo? algetseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
씩	ssik	by, one by one (once), two by two (twice), etc. (counter)	adverb
걸리다	geollida	to take (time)	verb
독감	dokgam	influenza, flu	noun
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb
따뜻하다	ttatteuthada	to be warm	adjective
물	mul	water	noun
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
번	beon	counter for the number of times	counter
약	yak	medicine	noun
하루	haru	day	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한 명씩 천천히 건물에 들어가세요. *han myeongssik cheoncheonhi keonmule deureogaseyo.* "Please enter the building slowly one by one. (one person at a time)"	버스로 두 시간 정도 걸리다. *beosseuro du sigan jeongdo geollida.* "It takes about two hours by bus."
시간이 오래 걸릴 거예요. *sigan-i orae geollil geo-yeyo.* "It will take a long time."	겨울에는 독감 발생율이 높아요. *gyeouleneun doggam balsaengyuri nopayo.* "The number of flu outbreaks is high in the winter."
쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"	집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. *jibe gaseo puk shwieora.* "Go home and rest completely."
따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteuhage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	매일 물 8잔을 마십시오 *Maeil mul yeodeol janeul masipsio.* Drink eight (8) glasses of water every day.
지구의 70%는 물입니다 *Jiguui chilsipeosenteuneun murimnida.* Seventy percent of the Earth's surface is covered with water.	물통 *multong* bottle of water

매일 아침 물 한잔을 마십시오 *Maeil achim mul hanjaneul masipsio.* Drink a glass of water every morning.	생수 *saengsu* fresh water
소금 물 *soguem mul* salt water	깨끗한 물 *kkaekkeuthan mul* clean water
여기 물 좀 주세요. *Yeogi mul jom juseyo.* "Give me some water, please."	저기 물이 있어요. *Jeogi muri isseoyo.* “There is water over there.”
제주도는 물이 맛있기로 유명합니다. *jejudoneun muri masitgiro yumyeonghamnida.* "Jeju Island is well-known for its delicious water."	물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."
저는 이 책을 일곱 번 읽었습니다. *Jeoneun i chaegeul ilgop beon ilgeosseumnida.* "I read this book 7 times."	약을 과하게 먹으면 안 돼요. *yageul gwahage meogeumyeon an dwaeyo.* "One should not take medicine in excess."
약국에서 약을 샀어요. *yakgugeseo yageul satseoyo.* “I bought medicine at a pharmacy.”	약을 먹고 있습니다. *yageul meokgo itseumnida.* "I am taking medicine."
난 액체로 된 약을 마시는 것을 싫어한다. *nan aekchero doen yageul masineun geoseul sireohanda.* "I hate drinking liquid medicines."	하루 동안, 나는 약국에서 일했다. *haru dongan, naneun nyakgugeseo ilhaetda.* "During the day, I work at a pharmacy."
기린은 하루에 두 시간 밖에 안 자요. *girineun harue du sigan bakke an jayo.* "Giraffes only sleep for two hours a day."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

독감 (*dokgam)* "flu," "influenza."

독감 (*dokgam*) is composed of 독 (*dok*) and 감 (*gam*). 독 (*dok)* is the Chinese character-based word meaning "poison" and 감 (*gam*) refers to a Chinese character which means "feeling" Together, these two mean "terrible feeling.," and it can be used to mean "flu" or "influenza."

Since 독감 (*dokgam)* has the word 감 (*gam),* which you also find in the word 감기 (*gamgi)* meaning "a cold," some Korean people use the word 독감 (*dokgam)* to mean a "severe cold," as they consider this word to be a simplified version of 독한 감기 (*dokan gamgi)* which literally means "a serious cold."

독감 (*dokgam*) and 감기 (*gamgi*) are normally used with the verb 걸리다 (*geollida*) to create phrases like 감기에 걸리다 (*gamgie geollida*) which means "to catch a cold.

For example:

1. 감기가 아직도 안 나았어요?
   gamgiga ajigdo an naatsseoyo?
   "Your cold still has not gotten better?"

두 번씩 (*du beonssik*) "twice," "in twos"

-씩 (*-ssik*) is a particle that expresses frequency, or allocated amounts or numbers. There is no single word with the same function as this one in English, but can be expressed through words such as "every, each," or "a." For example, 하루에 운동을 두 번씩 해요. (*harue undong-eul du beonssik haeyo*) means "to exercise twice a day" is counting the number of times an action, like exercise, is performed. 두 번 (*du beon)* still means "twice" but if you add the word 씩, it adds the meaning that you do the exercise twice day regularly."

You can of course use this with numbers other than 두 (*du).* For example, 한 번씩 (*han beonssik)* means "once." 주말에 한 번씩 청소를 해요. (*jumare han beonssik cheongsoreul haeyo*) means "to clean once every weekend (regularly)." It identifies the act of cleaning as the item being counted. The words 두 번 (*du beon*) and 한 번 (*han beon*) are composed of the native Korean numbers 두 (*du*), which means "two," and 한 (*han*), which means "one," and the word 번 (*beon*) which in this context is translated to mean "times."

For example:

1. 저는 매일 하루에 세번씩 양치질을 해요.
   jeoneun maeil harue sebeonssik yangchijireul haeyo.
   "I brush my teeth three times a day every day."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Understanding Advice Given by a Medical Professional
i yageul harue du beonssik deuseyo.
이 약을 하루에 두 번씩 드세요.
"Be sure to take this medicine twice a day."

It's uncommon to receive printed instructions which tell you how to take a certain medicine in Korea, so it's important to understand clearly what advice the doctor has given you.

1. Instructions for how many times a day you need to take medicine

Formation:

[PERIOD] 에 [NUMBER of TIMES] 드세요.
[PERIOD] e [NUMBER of TIMES] *deuseyo.*
"Please take [Number of times] + [Period]"

For example:

1. 하루에 세 번 드세요.
   harue se beon deuseyo.
   "Please take the medicine three times a day."

The particle 에(*e*) is used along with a time duration to indicate the frequency that an action takes place. When talking about "taking medicine," Korean people use the verb 먹다 meaning "to eat." So the doctor will usually say 드세요 (*deuseyo)* when giving you advice about how often to take medicine. 들다 / 드세요 (*deulda / deuseyo)* are the honorific forms of 먹다 / 먹으세요 (*meokda, meogeuseyo.* "to eat"*)*

세 번 (*se beon)* means "three times" and it uses the counter for times. With the counter 번 (*beon)*, you need to use pure Korean numbers, as listed in the table below.

For example:

Number	순수 한국어 숫자 ("Pure Korean Numbers")	Number + "times" (counting units)	*Changes in Pure Korean Numbers (only in one through four)*
1	하나 (*hana*)	"one time"	한 번 (*han beon)* (하나 (*hana*) becomes 한 (*han*))
2	둘 (*dul*)	"two times"	두 번 (*du beon)* (둘 *dul* becomes 두 (*du*))
3	셋 (*set*)	"three times"	세 번 (*se beon)* (셋 *set* becomes 세 (*se*)
4	넷 (*net*)	"four times"	네 번 (*ne beon)* (넷 (*net*) becomes 네 (*ne*))
5	다섯 (*daseot*)	"five times"	다섯 번 (*daseot sbeon)*
6	여섯 (*yeoseot*)	"six times"	여섯 번 (*yeoseot sbeon)*
7	일곱 (*ilgob*)	"seven times"	일곱 번 (*ilgob sbeon)*
8	여덟 (*yeodeol*)	"eight times"	여덟 번 (*yeodeol sbeon)*
9	아홉 (*ahob*)	"nine times"	아홉 번 (*ahob sbeon)*
10	열 (*yeol*)	"ten times"	열 번 (*yeol sbeon)*
11	열 하나 (*yeol hana*)	"eleven times"	열한 번 (*yeorhan beon)*
12	열 둘 (*yeol ddul*)	"twelve times"	열두 번 (*yeolddu beon)*

There are changes in the numbers from one to four when the format is Pure Korean number + Noun/Counting unit.

2. Instructions for how many pills and when you need to take medicine

Formation:

[When] 에 [NUMBER of pills] 드세요.
[When] *e* [NUMBER of pills] *deuseyo.*
"Please take + [Number of pills] + [when]"

For example:

1. 식후에 두 알씩 드세요.
   sikue du alssik deuseyo.
   "Please take two tablets after every meal."
2. 식전에 한 알씩 드세요.
   sikjeone han alssik deuseyo.
   "Please take one tablet before each meal."

씩 (*sik*) is a particle meaning "apiece" and when you say 두 알씩 (*du alssik*), it means "two each time." 알 (*al)* is the counter for pills. It can be replaced by 개 (*gae)*, the counter for "things" in general as in 두 개씩 (*du gaessik)*

Here is a list of phrases concerning when to take medicine:

"English"	Korean
"after eating"	식사 후 (*siksa hu)* 식후 (*siku)*
"after dinner"	저녁식사 후 (*jeonyeok-siksa hu)*
"before meals"	식사 전 (*siksa jeon)* 식전 (*sikjeon)*
"before bed"	자기 전 (*jagi jeon)*

3. Other instructions you'll often hear from a doctor

You may be given instructions on what not to do as well. For example:

1. 오늘은 목욕하지 마세요.
   oneureun mogyokaji maseyo.
   "You shouldn't take a bath today."
2. 오늘은 운동하지 마세요.
   oneureun undong-haji maseyo.

"You shouldn't exercise today."

3. 졸릴 겁니다. 운전하지 마세요.
   jollil geomnida. unjeonghaji maseyo.
   (For example, after taking medicine) "You'll get sleepy. Please don't drive."

4. Instructions for something you need to do

1. 푹 쉬세요.
   puk swiseyo.
   "Please rest well."
2. 물을 많이 드세요.
   mereul mani deuseyo.
   "Please drink a lot of water."

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 따뜻한 물을 많이 드시고 피곤하지 않게 푹 쉬세요.
   ttatteutan mureul mani deusigo pigonhaji anke puk swiseyo.
   "Drink lots of warm water and try to get lots of rest so that you don't feel tired."

Sample Sentences

1. 의사의 진찰을 받아보세요.
   uisaui jinchareul badaboseyo.
   "Try to get your doctor's consultation."
2. 매일 손을 깨끗이 씻으세요.
   maeil soneul kkaekkeusi ssitseuseyo.
   "Please make sure to wash your hands thoroughly everyday."
3. 밤마다 8 시간씩 잠을 자도록 하세요.
   bammada yeodeol siganssik jameul jadolok haseyo.
   "Try to sleep 8 hours every night."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Getting a Cold in South Korea

The climate in Korea can be extremely cold during the winter. The country receives a lot of snow and frequently realizes average temperatures of zero or below. However, what is especially unique is the regularity of temperature cycles, in which the temperature will drop for three days, and then become warm again for four. However, this cold weather can also have a big effect on the population, resulting in many people becoming sick during this time of year. So during the winter in Korea, you should take extra care to avoid catching a cold. Surely you'll have frequent opportunity to hear the phrase "be careful of colds" or 감기 조심하세요 (*gamgi josimhaseyo)* a lot.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #21

Does This Korean Taxi Driver Know Where He's Going?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 택시기사 : 안녕하세요, 어디까지 모셔다 드릴까요?
2. 민호 : 안녕하세요. 시청으로 가 주세요.
3. 택시기사 : 시청이요? 알겠습니다.
4. 민호 : 여기서 직진해서 우회전 하세요.
5. 택시기사 : 좌회전이요?
6. 민호 : 아니요. 우회전해 주세요.
7. 택시기사 : 네, 여기서 세워드릴까요?
8. 민호 : 네, 감사합니다. 택시요금은 현금으로 낼게요.

ENGLISH

1. Taxi Driver : Hello, where can I take you?
2. Minho : Hello. Please take me to city hall.
3. Taxi Driver : City hall? Understood.
4. Minho : Go straight here and then make a right please.
5. Taxi Driver : Make a left?
6. Minho : No, take a right please.
7. Taxi Driver : Alright, shall I drop you off here?
8. Minho : Yes, thank you. I'll pay the taxi fee by cash.

ROMANIZATION

1. taegsigisa : annyeonghaseyo, eodikkaji mosyeoda deurilkkayo?
2. minho : annyeonghaseyo. sicheong-euro ga juseyo.
3. taegsigisa : sicheong-iyo? algetsseumnida.
4. minho : yeogiseo jikjinhaeseo uhoejeon haseyo..
5. taegsigisa : jwa-hoejeoniyo?
6. minho : aniyo. u-hoejeonhae juseyo.
7. taegsigisa : ne, yeogiseo sewodeurilkkayo?
8. minho : ne, gamsahamnida. taeksi-yogeumeun hyeon-geumeuro naelgeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
시청	sicheong	city hall	proper noun
모시다	mosida	to take someone to a place (honorific)	verb
회전	hoejeon	rotate, turn	noun
직진하다	jikjinhada	to go straight, to drive straight	verb
좌	jwa	left	noun
우	u	right	noun
요금	yogeum	fee, fare, price	noun
세우다 (to stop)	seuda	to hail, to call, to stop	verb
택시	taekssi	taxi	noun
내다	naeda	to turn in, to pay	verb
직진	jikjin	going straight	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

대통령이 서울시청 앞에서 연설을 했어요. *daetonglyeong-i seoul-sicheong apeseo yeonseoreul haetsseoyo.* "The president gave a speech in front of Seoul city hall."	부모님 모시고 오세요. *bumonim mosigo oseyo.* "Please bring your parents here."

위성이 지구 주위를 회전해요. *wiseong-i jigu juwireul hoejeonhaeyo.* "Satellites rotate around the Earth."	건너편으로 가서 직진하면 학교가 있어요. *geonneopyeoneuro gaseo jikjinhamyeon hakgyoga itsseoyo.* "If you go to the other side and keep straight, there is a school."
앞으로 가서 좌회전 하세요. *apeulo gaseo jwahoejeon haseyo.* "Go forward and make a left."	사거리를 지나서 우회전하고 계단으로 내려가세요 *sageorireul jinaseo uhoejeonhago gyedaneuro naeryeogaseyo* "Go past the intersection, make a right and go down the stairs."
요금이 올랐어요. *yogeum-i ollasseoyo.* "The fare has been increased."	여기 길 옆에 차를 세워주세요. *yeogi gil yeope chareul sewojuseyo.* "Please stop the car here at the side of the road."
한국에서는 '총알 택시'라는 말이 있는데 '총알처럼 빠른 택시'라는 뜻입니다. *hangugeseoneun chongal taeksitraneun mari inneunde chongalcheoreom ppareun taeksitraneun tteunnimnida.* "In South Korea, 'bullet taxi' refers to a super speedy taxi, which is quick like a bullet."	택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."
지금 돈 내야 돼요? *jigeum don naeya dwaeyo?* "Do I have to pay money now?"	이걸 돈 내고 샀어? *igeol don naego sasseo?* "You paid money for this?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

모시다 (*mosida)* "to take someone to a place (honorific)"

모시다 (*mosida*) is an honorific verb with multiple meanings depending on the context in which it is useD. 모시다 (*mosida*) can be used to mean "to bring," "to take" and "to invite."

모시다 is primarily used when servicing or attending to a person of high status. While this may not be applicable to western culture, it is quite common in Korea. 모시다 (*mosida)* is used in reference to customers, elders, or individuals with which the speaker is not familiar. For example, when saying 방으로 모시겠습니다 (*banguro mosigetsumnida*), which means "I'll take you to the room," 모시다 is used to usher around elders and unfamiliar acquaintances.

For example:

1. 추석때 할머니를 모시고 오겠습니다.
   chuseokttae halmeonireul mosigo ogetseumnida.
   "I'll bring grandmother during Chusok (Korean Thanksgiving Day.)"

좌, 우 (*jwa, u)* "left," "right"

왼쪽 (*oenjjok)* and 오른쪽 (*oreun-jjok)* are common to say "left" and "right." But when you want to indicate the direction with the other word, for example, "left turn" or "right turn," it's common to use the Chinese-based words 좌 (*jwa)* and 우 (*u).*

좌 (*jwa*) is a directional adverb meaning "left" and is used primarily when discussing or providing directions. 우 (*u*) is a directional adverb meaning "right" and is also used primarily when discussing or providing directions.

좌 (*jwa*) and 우 (*u*) can be used when giving directions in a vehicle or when giving commands. For example, 좌회전 (*jwa-heojeon),* can be used to give the instruction "left turn." Since 회전 (*heojeon)* "turn" is also a Chinese-based word, and thus it is natural to use 좌 to indicate "left" instead of the Korean based 왼쪽 (*oenjjok).* Using this word, you can make the expression 좌회전 해 주세요 (*jwaheojeon hae juseyo*) which means "Please make a left" and is used in taxi's and other vehicles.

For example:

1. 여기서 좌회전하고 그 다음에 우회전 해 주세요.
   yeogiseo jwahoejeonhago geu daeume uhoejeon hae juseyo.
   "Make a left turn here and then please make a right turn."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Giving Directions to a Taxi Driver
여기서 직진해서 우회전 해 주세요.
yeogiseo jigjinhaeseo uhoejeon hae juseyo.
"Go straight here and then make a right please."

In Korea, taxis are a very common means of transportation; the streets are always filled with them, and so they are rarely hard to find. Also, since the public transportation stops running after a certain hour, taxis are a very popular means of transportation at night.

In this lesson we'll go over a few basic directions that you can use with a taxi driver. In Korean there are a number of ways to say go straight, turn right, turn left, it's on the left, it's on the right, etc. For practical purposes, this lesson will focus on the ones that are the easiest to remember.

1. [Destination] 가 주세요. (*ga juseyo)* "Please go to [Destination]"

Let's say you want to go to 강남역 (*gangnamyoek)*, The Gangnam station, one of the most crowded areas in the southern part of Seoul. 강남 (*Gangnam)* is the name of the station, and *yeok* (역) is the actual word for "station." Gangnam station is a very popular subway station where there are lots of things to do and see. The nightlife is great, and there are plenty of restaurants. It also houses a central bus terminal.

If you want to go to the station, add 가 주세요 (*ga juseyo*), or in English "go, please." Here we want to have the location in front of this phrase. In this case, the phrase would be 강남역 가 주세요 (*Gangnam-yeok ga juseyo*). 가 (*Ga)* is the verb-stem of the verb meaning "to go" and 주세요 (*juseyo*) means "to give" or "please." So this phrase is literally translated as "Gangnam station, go please." When translated it means "Go to Gangnam station, please."

You can interchange 강남역 (*gangnamyoek, "*Gangnam station") with any other location you wish to go to. If it's a subway station, just say the name of the station, and then add the word for station, which is 역 (*yeok*,) at the end. Seoul station is 서울역 (*Seoul-yeok)*. Jamsil station is 잠실역 (*Jamsil-yeok*). To tell your taxi driver to go to that location, just say the location and add 가 주세요 (*ga juseyo.)*

After the destination's name, you can also add the particle 으로 (*euro)* which roughly translates into "to." For example, you can say either 강남역 가 주세요 (*gangnamyoek ga juseyo)*. or 강남역으로 가 주세요 (*gangnamyoegeuro ga juseyo)* to mean "Please go to the Gangnam station."

2. 쭉 가 주세요. *(jjuk gajuseyo)* "Go straight please."

For "go straight" we can say 쭉 가 주세요 *(jjuk gajuseyo*). The first syllable 쭉 (*jjuk*) means "straight." This is followed by 가 주세요 (*gajuseyo*), which means "please go."

Or you can say 직진 해 주세요 (*jikjin hae juseyo)*. 직진 (*jikjin)* is the word meaning "going straight" and 해 주세요 (*hae juseyo)* means "Please do." So together, this means "Please go straight," or literally "Please do going-straight." The verb-stem 주세요 (*juseyo)* means "Please [verb]" and can be used to make a polite request.

3. 오른쪽으로 가 주세요. (*oreunjjogeuro ga juseyo*), "Please turn right."

For "turn right" we can say 오른쪽으로 가 주세요 (*oreunjjogeuro ga juseyo*). The first word is 오른쪽 (*oreunjjok*) means "right," or "right side." This is followed immediately by -euro, (-으로) a particle which roughly translates into "to." The last part, 가 주세요 (*gajuseyo*), is once again "please go." The phrase literally means "right, to, please go." This can be interpreted as "Go to the right" or "Turn right."

Or you can say 우회전 해 주세요 (*uheojeon hae juseyo*) to mean the same using the word 우회전 (*uheojeon)* meaning "right turn." This phrase literally means "Please do the right turn."

3. 왼쪽으로 가 주세요. (*oenjjogeuro ga juseyo.)* "Please turn left."

Next is the phrase "turn left." In Korean that would be 왼쪽으로 가 주세요 (*oenjjogeuro ga juseyo*). This phrase is exactly the same as the last phrase, but the only difference is *oreun*, or "right," is replaced with *oen*, or "left." *Oen* means "left" or "left side." Everything else is the same and retains the same meaning. The literal meaning of the phrase is "left, to, go." This can be interpreted as "Go to the left," or "Turn left."

You can also say 좌회전 해 주세요 (*jwaheojeon hae juseyo.)* to express the same meaning, using the word 좌회전 (*jwaheojeon)* meaning "right turn." This phrase literally means "Please do the left-turn."

4. 여기 세워주세요. (*yeogi sewojuseyo.)* "Please stop here."

When you want to ask the driver to stop, you can simply say 여기 세워주세요 (*yeogi sewojuseyo)* which means "Please stop here." or literally "Here, stop please." 여기 (*yeogi)* means "here, and it can be replaced by 저기 (*jeogi)* meaning "over there." 세워주세요 is the conjugated form of two verbs 세우다 (*se-uda* "to stop") and 주세요 (*juseyo,* "please.")

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 안녕하세요. 시청으로 가 주세요.
   annyeonghaseyo. sicheongeuro ga juseyo.
   "Hello. Please take me to city hall."

Sample Sentences

1. 강남역으로 가 주세요.
   gangnamyeogeuro ga juseyo.
   "Please go to Gangnam station."
2. 사거리에서 직진하고 다음 신호등에서 우회전 해 주세요.
   sageorieseo jikjinhago daeum sinhodeung-eseo uhoejeon hae juseyo.
   "Please go straight at the intersection and make a right at the next traffic light."
3. 아저씨! 여기서 내려주세요.
   ajeossi! yeogiseo naeryeojuseyo.
   "Excuse me Sir! Please drop me off here."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Events at City Hall in Seoul

When in Korea, if you're not sure how to get to downtown Seoul, just ask a taxi driver to go to City Hall, or 시청 (*sicheong)*. A number of tourist attractions encircle the building, but the City Hall itself is also a very interesting tourist spot.

City Hall in downtown Korea, also known as 시청 (*sicheong*), is a common place to hold a variety of activities. On any given weekend, it is common to see traditional musical performances, concerts, or even public demonstrations by various citizens' groups, and is often frequented by both Koreans and tourists alike. In 2012, the Korean singer Psy (싸이, *sai*) held a free concert at 시청 (*sicheong)* after his song 강남스타일 (*gangnam seuta-il, "*Gangnam style") gained international success.

Useful expression:

1. 시청
   sicheong
   "City Hall"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #22

Should We Visit this Korean Tourist Attraction?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 민호 씨, 종묘 보러 같이 갈까요?
2. 민호 : 종묘요? 몇 시부터 열어요?
3. 수진 : 9시부터 6시까지 열어요.
4. 민호 : 어떻게 가야 돼요?
5. 수진 : 종로3가에서 만날까요? 거기서 금방 가요. 아, 참! 입장료는 1,000원이에요.
6. 민호 : 그러면 입장료는 제가 낼게요. 수진 씨는 밥을 사주세요.
7. 수진 : 네, 좋아요. 그럼 내일 만나요!

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Minho, would you like to see Jongmyo shrine together?
2. Minho : Jongmyo? What time does it open?
3. Sujin : It's open from 9 until 6.
4. Minho : How can we get there?
5. Sujin : Shall we meet at Jongro sam ga? From there, we can go there in no time. The entrance fee is 1000 won, by the way.
6. Minho : Then I'll pay the entrance fee. You pay for our meals.
7. Sujin : Okay. Then, I'll see you tomorrow!

ROMANIZATION

1. Sujin : minhossi, jongmyo boreo gachi galkkayo?
2. Minho : jongmyoyo? myeotsibuteo yeoreoyo?
3. Sujin : 9sibuteo 6sikkaji yeoreoyo.
4. Minho : eotteoke gaya dwaeyo?
5. Sujin : jongnosamgaeseo mannalkkayo? geogiseo geumbang gayo. acham, ipjangnyoneun 1,000wonieyo.
6. Minho : geureomyeon ipjangnyoneun jega naelgeyo. sujin ssineun babeul sajuseyo.
7. Sujin : ne, joayo. geureom naeil mannayo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
종묘	jongmyo	Jongmyo	proper noun
밥을 사주다	babeul sajuda	to buy a meal (for someone)	phrase
종로3가	jongro sam-ga	Jongro sam-ga	proper noun
입장	ipjang	entrance, admission	noun
입장료	ipjangnyo	entrance fee	noun
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
금방	geumbang	soon, shortly	adverb
아, 참	acham	oh that's right, by the way	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	종묘에 가면 종묘제례악도 볼 수 있어요. *jongmyoe gamyeon jongmyojelyeakdo bol su isseoyo.* "If you go to Jongmyo you can see the Jongmy jeryeak. (traditional court music)"

오늘은 제가 밥을 살게요. *oneuleun jega babeul salgeyo.* "Today I'll pay for the meal."	종로3가에 도착하면 전화해 주세요. *jongno-samga-e dochakamyeon jeonhwahae juseyo* "Please call me when you arrive at Jongro sam-ga."
입장료를 내 시면 출입이 가능합니다. *Ipjangyoreul naesimyeon chulibi ganeunghamnida.* "You may enter if you pay the entry fee."	들어가기 전에 입장료를 내야 해요. *Deureogagijeone ipjangryoreul naeya haeyo.* "We need to pay the entrance fee before going in."
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."
밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	금방 돌아올게요. *geumbang doraolkkeyo.* "I should be back soon."
아, 참! 깜빡했다. *acham! kkamppakhaetda.* "Oh, that's right! I forgot!"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

밥을 사주다 "to buy a meal (for someone)"

밥을 사주다 (*babeul sajuda*) is composed of the noun 밥 (*bap*) which means "rice," "meal," or "food," and the verb 사주다 (sajuda) which means "to buy something for someone." The verb 사다 (*sada*) by itself means simply "to buy," but when the verb 주다 (*juda*) is attached to the end, the meaning is altered to imply the action is performed for another individual.

밥을 사주다 (*babeul sajuda*) is used when an individual wants to purchase a meal for someone else. In Korea, it's common to see the most senior member of groups pay for a meal for the other members.

This phrase can also be used to request that someone purchase a meal for you. For example, the phrase 밥을 사주세요 (*babeul sajuseyo*) can be used to mean "Please buy me a meal."

When another person pays for your meal, you can casually say 밥을 얻어먹다 (*babeul eodeomeokda*) to mean "I got a free meal."

For example:

1. 어제도 밥을 사줬잖아!
   eojedo babeul sajwojjana!
   "I bought your meal yesterday too!"

금방 "soon," "shortly"

금방 (*geumbang*) is Korean for "soon" or "shortly."

금방 (*geumbang*) can be used to mean "soon," as in, something that will occur during the day you are speaking. If you want to imply "soon," but for something that won't happen on the day you are speaking, you need to use the adverb 조만간 which means "soon," but with an implication that it will occur on some future date.

You can use this adverb in the phrase 걱정하지 마요. 금방 갈게요 (*geokjeonghaji mayo. geumbang galgeyo.*) means "Don't worry. I'll go soon." Placing the adverb 금방 (*geumbang*) in front of the verb 갈게요 (*galgeyo*), it is implyed that the action will be performed soon.

For example:

1. 감기가 금방 나을거예요.
   gamgiga geumbang naeulgeoyeyo.
   "I'll get over my cold soon."

아, 참 "oh that's right!"

아, 참 (*acham*) is a simple phrase in Korean that means "oh that's right!" The world itself is difficult to find in a dictionary because it is used colloquially, and normally only in informal speech.

아, 참 (*acham*) is used colloquially when an individual thinks of something they had meant to say, or when a thought occurs that wasn't originally present. For example, the phrase 어제 친구랑 같이 영화를 보기로 했어요. 아, 참! 혹시 내일 시간이 있어요? 친구를 소개시켜줄게요." (*eoje chingulang gati yeonghwaleul bogilo haesseoyo. acham! hogsi naeil sigani dwaeyo? chinguleul sogaesikyeojulgeyo*) means "I made plans to see a movie with my friend yesterday. Oh that's right! Do you have time tomorrow? I'll introduce you to my friend." In this context, 아, 참 is used when the speaker is reminded of their friend and suddenly remembers that they wanted to introduced them.

For example:

1. 아, 참! 혹시 어제 축구경기를 보셨어요?
   acham! hogsi eoje chuggugyeonggileul bosyeosseoyo?
   "Ah that's right! Did you see yesterday's soccer match?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this lesson Is Korean Counters

종로3가에서 만날까요? 거기서 금방 가요. 아, 참! 입장료는 1,000원이에요.

jongnosamgaeseo mannalkkayo? geogiseo geumbang gayo. a, cham! ipjangnyoneun 1,000wonieyo.

"Shall we meet at Jongro 3 ga? From there, we can go there in no time. The entrance fee is 1000 won, by the way."

There are not many words in English that are used as "counters," but in Korean, counter words are often used to describe what you are counting. In general, when you are counting nonspecific things, and when you are not sure which specific counter word to use, you can use the word 개 (*gae*).

Before counting, you need to be familiar with the number system. Let us review.

Number	Native Korean Number	*Romanization*	Number	Sino-Korean Number	*Romanization*
1	하나	*hana*	1	일	il
2	둘	*dul*	2	이	i
3	셋	*set*	3	삼	sam
4	넷	*net*	4	사	sa
5	다섯	*daseot*	5	오	o
6	여섯	*yeoseot*	6	육	yuk
7	일곱	*ilgop*	7	칠	chil
8	여덟	*yeodeol*	8	팔	pal
9	아홉	*ahop*	9	구	gu
10	열	*yeol*	10	십	sip

For counting items, native Korean numbers are used along with the counter, but the numbers 1 to 4 are irregular and change their forms when they are followed by a counter.

- 1 thing = 하나 (*hana*) + 개 (*gae*) = 한 개 (*han gae*)
- 2 things = 둘 (*dul*) + 개 (*gae*) = 두 개 (*du gae*)
- 3 things = 셋 (*set*) + 개 (*gae*) = 세 개 (*se gae*)
- 4 things = 넷 (*net*) + 개 (*gae*) = 네 개 (*ne gae*)

Here are the common counters you need to know.

Korean counter	*Romanization*	Objects to the counter	Example
개	*gae*	things (inanimate)	컴퓨터 한 개 *hangae* "a computer"
마리	*mari*	animals	강아지 세 마리 *gangaji se mari* "three dogs"
원	*won*	currency, Korean won	십만 원 *sipman won* "100,000 won"
명	*myeong*	people	학생 두 명 *haksaeng du myeong* "two students"
살	*sal*	ages	열 다섯 살 *yeol daseot sal* "15 year-old."
시	*si*	times	세 시 *se si* "three o'clock"
권	*gwon*	books	교과서 다섯 권 *gyogwaseo daseot gwon* "five textbooks"
잔	*jan*	cups	커피 네 잔 *keopi ne jan* "four cups of coffee"
채	*chae*	houses	집 열 채 *jip yeol chae* "ten houses"
대	*dae*	cars, computers, machines	차 여섯 대 *cha yeoseot dae* "six cars"
그루	geuru	trees	나무 다섯 그루 *namu daseot geuru* "five trees"
장	*jang*	paper	종이 세 장 *jong-i se jang* "three sheets of paper"
층	*cheung*	floor	7 층 *chil cheung* "7th floor"
번	*beon*	times	열두 번 *yeoldu beon*

			"twelve times"
벌	*beol*	clothes	바지 두 벌 *baji du beol* "two pairs of pants"
접시	*jeopsi*	dishes	세 접시 *se jeopsi* "three dishes"

If you are not sure what the correct counter is for a certain object, you can always fall back on the general counter. This general counter is 개 (*gae*). We can loosely interpret it as "piece" or "unit." Once again, this number changes the pronunciation of numbers one to four. Let's take a look at numbers one to five with the general counter *gae* added onto the end.

Korean	***Romanization***	**"English"**
한 개	*han-gae*	"one (item)"
두 개	*du-gae*	"two (items)"
세 개	*se-gae*	"three (items)"
네 개	*nae-gae*	"four (items)"
다섯 개	*daseot-gae*	"five (items)"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The History of Jongmy Palace

The original 종묘, or Jongmyo Palace, was burned down during raids by Japanese invaders, but was rebuilt later on by the Kings of the Joseon Dynasty. Jongmyo Palace is registered as a UNESCO World Heritage Site and has also been recognized by the Korean government as a national treasure. It is a great place to visit for people who are interested in Korean history, culture, or just simply like to admire architecture.
Useful expression:

1. 종묘
   Jongmyo
   "Jongmyo"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #23
What Do You Think of this Korean Shrine?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 민호 씨, 종묘에 와보니까 어때요?
2. 민호 : 아주 아름다워요. 저기 조각상을 좀 봐요.
3. 수진 : 네, 아주 크네요. 아, 저기에 가면 정원도 있어요.
4. 민호 : 우아! 정원에 있는 꽃이 정말 예뻐요.
5. 수진 : 그렇죠? 특히 이 붉은 꽃이 가장 예뻐요!
6. 민호 : 거기서 제 사진을 찍어주시겠어요?

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : So Minho, what do you think of Jongmyo now that you're here?
2. Minho : It's very beautiful. Just look at that sculpture over there.
3. Sujin : Yes it's very big. If we go over there, there's a garden too.
4. Minho : Wow! The flowers in the garden are so pretty.
5. Sujin : Right? This red flower is especially the most beautiful.
6. Minho : Could you take my picture over there please?

ROMANIZATION

1. Sujin : minho ssi, jongmyoe wabonikka eottaeyo?
2. Minho : aju areumdawoyo. jeogi jogaksangl jom bwayo.
3. Sujin : ne, aju keuneyo. a, jeogie gamyeon jeongwondo isseoyo.
4. Minho : Ua! jeongwone inneun kkochi jeongmal yeppeoyo.
5. Sujin : geureochyo? teuki i bulgeun kkochi gajang yeppeoyo!
6. Minho : geogiseo je sajineul jjigeojusigesseoyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아름답다	areumdapda	beautiful	adjective
와보다	waboda	to come, to visit for the first time	phrase
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
조각상	jogaksang	statue, sculpture	noun
크다	keuda	big	verb, adjective
지도	jido	map	noun
꽃	kkot	flowers	noun
정원	jeongwon	garden	noun
붉다	bultta	red, crimson	adjective
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

정말 그야말로 아름다운 풍경이었어요. *jeongmal geuyamallo areumdaun punggyeong-ieosseoyo.* "It was beautiful scenery indeed."	한국에 와보니까 어때요? *hanguge wabonikka eottaeyo?* "Now that you've come to Korea how is it?"
나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	조각상에 손을 대지 마세요. *jogaksang-e soneul daeji maseyo.* "Please do not touch the statue."
그 사람은 정말 키가 커서 거인 같아요. *geu saram-eun jeongmal ki-ga keoseo geo-in gatayo.* "He's really tall so he's like a giant."	밥 그릇이 아주 큰데요? *bab geureusi aju keundeyo?* "I think your rice bowl is very big."
지도에서 찾아볼까요? *jidoeseo chajabolkkayo?* "Shall we search on the map?"	그 장미는 내 정원에서 가장 예쁜 꽃이다. *geu jangmineun nae jeongwoneseo gajang yeppeun kkosida.* "The rose is the prettiest flower in my garden."
정원이 있는 집을 사고 싶어요. *Jeongwoni inneun jibeul sago sipeoyo.* I want to buy a house with a garden.	방학 중에 잉글리쉬 정원에 방문했나요? *Banghak jjunge inggeulliswi jeongwone bangmunhaennayo?* Did you visit an English garden while on vacation?

공원의 정원 *gongwonui jeongwon* park garden	정원이 있는 집을 사고 싶어요. *jeongwoni inneun jibeul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a house with a garden."
붉은 장미가 제일 많이 팔려요. *bulgeun jangmiga jeil mani pallyeoyo.* "Red roses sell the best."	아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."
사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"	가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

붉다 "red, crimson"

붉다 (*bukda*) is an adjective meaning "red", "crimson", "scarlet", or other such shades of red.

To say "red", you can use 붉다 (*bukda*) and also 빨갛다 (*ppalkatta*). Although both mean "red", they are slightly different. It's important to know the difference so that your speech sounds more natural.

붉다 (*bukda*) can be used to mean "red" created in nature, for example, the red found in the 태양 (*taeyang*) "sun" or 노을 (*noeul*) "sunset."

For artificially created reds, such as the color of food, or the color of clothes, it sounds more natural to use the adjective 빨갛다 (*ppalkatta*).

For example:

1. 붉은 노을이 정말 아름다워요.
   bulgeun noeuri jeongmar areumdawoyo.
   "The red sunset is really beautiful."

그렇죠? "isn't it? isn't that so"

그렇죠? (*geureohchyo*) is a Korean phrase which can mean "yes" or "isn't it?" depending on the context of the situation.

그렇죠? (*geureohchyo*) is normally used in situations where the listener is in agreement with, or confirming information that the speaker has said. For instance, if a speaker says 오늘 날씨가 아주 덥지요? (*oneur nalssiga aju deopjiyo*), which means "Today's weather is very hot, right?", then 그렇죠 (*geureohchyo*) could be used as an appropriate response to mean "Yes.", or "I agree." 그렇죠 is a colloquial expression and used primarily in spoken speech and very rarely used in literature.

For example:

1. A: 저기 편의점이 있어요?
   B: 그렇죠.
   A: jeogi pyeonuijeomi isseoyo?
   B: geureochyo.
   A: "Is there a convenience store there?"
   B: "Yes."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Describing Objects and Scenery
아주 아름다워요. 저기 조각상을 좀 봐요.
aju areumdawoyo. jeogi jogaksangeul jom bwayo.
"It's very beautiful. Just look at that sculpture over there."

---

1. Basic Adjectives

In this lesson, we'll go over a few useful and high frequency adjectives. When you're traveling in Korea and you're hanging out with your friends, you may want to express your admiration towards something. Korea has been modernizing quite rapidly over the last few years and Seoul has recently become a very modern, and beautiful city.

So, to express your admiration towards modern Korea, we can say 예뻐요 (*yeppeoyo*). This phrase means "pretty." Now you can use this when talking about buildings, mountains, articles of clothing, and people as well. We can use this word as is. But if you want to be a little more specific, we can say 이거 예뻐요 (*igeo yeppeoyo*). The word we just added 이거 (*igeo*) means "this." So literally we have "this, pretty." 이거 예뻐요 (*igeo yeppeoyo).* In English, this translates to "this is pretty."

Another useful and high frequency adjective is 좋아요 (*johayo*), which in English means "good." We can use this phrase when referring to someone or something that is...well...good! For example, we can use this phrase when someone suggests something. To say that's a good idea, we can say 좋아요 (*johayo*). If you're traveling and walking all day, and then you finally get to sit down, you can say 좋아요 (*johayo*) to sound like a native Korean. Once again, we can add 이거 (*igeo*) to the front of the phrase as well. This again means "this." So if you're a teacher, you can point to someone's work and say 이거 좋아요 (*igeo johayo*.)

One way we can modify these adjectives is by saying 진짜 (*jinjja)* in front of the adjective. This means "really." Just like in English, Koreans frequently say "really pretty, or "really good." In Korean, this would be 진짜 예뻐요 (*jinjja yeppeoyo*) and 진짜 좋아요 (*jinjja johayo*). Its usage is just like in English, but please note that 진짜 sounds a bit casual, and in some formal situation shouldn't be used.

If you are in a more formal situation, you can use the adverb 매우 (*maeu*) or 아주 (*aju*) to mean "very" as in 매우 좋아요. (*maeu joayo*, "It's very good.") or 아주 예뻐요. (*aju yeoppeoyo,* "It's very pretty.")

2. Describe things by making an adjective as a noun-modifier

If you want to describe an object more clearly, you can use the following pattern:

[The stem of the describe verb] + 은 or ㄴ (noun modifier)

For example:

작다 [*jakda*] - "to be small" - adjective

작은 [*jageun*] -"a small (noun)" - adjective + 은/ㄴ

Note: 작 (*jak*) is the stem form of 작다 (*jakda*, "small") and is followed by 은 (*eun),* the particle marking an adjective as a noun modifier.

You can choose 은 or ㄴ depending on how the adjective ends.

I. -은 [*eun*] can be attached when the verb-stem ends **in consonants.**

작다 [*jakda*]: "to be small"

작 (Verb stem ending in a consonant) + -은 ---> **작은**[*jak-eun]*: "small"/adjective

작은 + Noun -> **작은 모자** [*jak-eun moja*]: "a small hat"

좋다 [*jota*]: "to be good"

좋 (Verb stem ending in a consonant) + -은 ---> **좋은** [*jo-eun*]: "good"/adjective

좋은 + Noun -> **좋은 사람** [*jo-eun saram*]: "a good person"

II.-ㄴ [*-n*] can be attached when the verb-stem ends **in vowels.**

크다 [*keuda*]: "to be big"

크 (Verb stem ending in a vowel) + -ㄴ ---> **큰** [*keun*]: "big"/adjective

큰 + Noun -> **큰 집**[*keun jip*]: "a big house"

나쁘다 [*nappeuda*]: "to be bad"

나쁘 (Verb stem ending in a vowel) + -ㄴ ---> **나쁜** [*nappeun*]: "bad"/adjective

나쁜 + Noun -> **나쁜 사람** [*nappeun saram*]: "a bad person"

화려하다 [*hwaryohada*]: "to be fancy/magnificent"

화려하 (Verb stem ending in a vowel) + -ㄴ ---> **화려한** [*hwaryohan*]: "fancy/magnificent" / adjective

화려한 + Noun -> **화려한 옷** [*hwaryohan ot*]: "a fancy dress"

Note:

The level of politeness is indicated not by the noun modifier itself but by the verb that follows.

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 네, 아주 크네요. 아, 저기에 가면 정원도 있어요.
   ne, aju keuneyo. a, jeogie gamyeon jeongwondo iseoyo.
   "Yes it's very big. If we go over there, there's a garden too."
2. 그렇죠? 특히 이 붉은 꽃이 가장 예뻐요!
   geureochyo? teuki i bulgeun kkochi gajang yeppeoyo!
   "Right? The red flower is especially the most beautiful."

Sample Sentences

1. 강남에 있는 건물들이 아주 커요.
   gangname itneun geonmuldeuri aju keoyo.
   "The buildings in Gangnam are very big."
2. 이 꽃향기가 아주 좋아요.
   i kkochyanggiga aju johayo.
   "The scent of this flower is very nice."
3. 내 인생에서 본 여자 중에서 가장 예쁜 여자예요.
   nae insaengeseo bon yeoja jungeseo gajang yeppeun yeojayeyo.
   "Of all the women I've seen in my life, she is the most pretty."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Architecture

If you have to choose only one word to describe Korean architecture, "balance" would probably be a good choice. When building houses in Korea, architects typically try to construct buildings so that they blend with nature, for example, by matching the line of the roof with the ridge of a mountain behind it. When talking about Korean architecture, Buddhism always finds its way into the conversation. Buddhism has been extremely influential in Korean culture for a long time. If you'd like to see the fantastic art that is Korean architecture, you can visit historical buildings such as 불국사 (*bulguksa)* Bulguksa temple, the oldest temple in South Korea. It was constructed during the Silla dynasty, and is a great example of the Buddhist influences that help to shape some of Korea's architecture.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #24
Sending a Package from Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 안녕하세요? 우편 요금이 얼마예요?
2. 우체부 : 국내 우편 말씀이세요?
3. 민호 : 아니요. 미국으로 편지를 보내고 싶어요.
4. 우체부 : 아, 그러세요? 그러면 국제우편요금이에요.
5. 민호 : 네, 주소는 여기 있습니다.
6. 우체부 : 네, 결제해 드릴게요.

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hello, how much is postage here?
2. Postman : Are you talking about domestic postage?
3. Minho : No, I want to send a letter to the United States.
4. Postman : Really? Then that's international postage.
5. Minho : Okay, here's the address.
6. Postman : Okay I'll ring you up.

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : annyeonghaseyo. upyeon yogeumi eolmayeyo.
2. Uchebu : gungnae upyeon malsseumiseyo?
3. Minho : aniyo. migugeuro pyeonjireul pponaego sipeoyo.
4. Uchebu : a, geureoseyo? geureomyeon gukjjeupyeonyogeumieyo.
5. Minho : ne, jusoneun yeogi itsseumnida.
6. Uchebu : ne, gyeoljehae deurilgeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
결제하다	gyeoljehada	to process a payment	verb
편지를 보내다	pyeonjireul bonaeda	to send a letter	phrase
국내	gungnae	domestic, internal	adjective
우편	upyeon	mail	noun
주소	juso	address	noun
말씀	malsseum	speak, talk (honorific)	noun
미국	miguk	U.S.A, America, American	proper noun
국제	gukje	international	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여기서 결제해 드릴게요. *yeogiseo gyeoljehae deurilgeyo.* "I'll ring you up over here." / "I'll check you out over here."	일주일에 한 번 씩 가족에게 편지를 보내다. *iljuire han beon ssik gajogege pyeonjireul bonaeda.* "I send my family a letter once every week."
국제 문제 아니고 국내 문제예요. *gukjje munje anigo gungnae munjeyeyo.* "It's not an international problem its a domestic problem."	편지는 우편으로 보내드릴게요. *pyeonjineun upyeoneuro bonaedeurilgeyo.* "I'll send the letter to you by postage."
제가 잘못된 주소로 수표를 보냈습니다. *Jega jalmotdoen jusoro supyoreul bonaetsseumnida.* I sent your check to the wrong address.	잘못된 주소 *jalmotddoen juso* wrong address
신청서에 주소, 이름, 나이, 그리고 전화 번호를 써 주세요. *Sincheongseoe juso, ireum, nai, geurigo jeonhwa beonhoreul sseo juseyo.* Please write your address, name, age, and telephone number on the application form.	주소가 뭐예요? *Jusoga mwoyeyo?* “What is your address?”
주소를 알려 주세요. *jusoreul alryeo juseyo.* "Please tell me the address."	지금 무슨 말씀이세요? *jigeum museun malsseumiseyo?* "What are you talking about right now?"

저 사람은 미국 사람입니다. *jeo sarameun miguk ssaramimnida.* "That person is American."	우리 나라가 국제 문제에서 존재감을 잃게 될까봐 걱정된다. *uri naraga gukje munjeeseo jonjaegameul ilke doelkkabwa geokjeongdoenda.* "I am concerned that our country will lose respect as a serious actor in international affairs."

토니는 국제적인 회사에서 일을 합니다.

Tonineun gukjejeogin hoesaeseo ireul hamnida.

"Tony is working at an international company."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

국내 (*gungnae*) "domestic, international"

This word has two components 국 (*guk*) meaning "country" and 내 (*nae*) meaning "inside." Therefore, 국내 (*gungdae*) literally means "inside a country" or "domestic." When the word 국 (*guk*) is combined with a nasal sound such as 내 (*nae*) as in 국내 (*guk-nae*), the pronunciation of the word 국 (*guk*) changes to 궁 (*gung*) as in 궁내 (*gungnae*)

To say "international," you can use the word 국제 (*gukje*). It has the same word 국 (*guk*) meaning "country," but the second word is 제 (*je*) which means "around."

These two words can be found not only in regards to postal services, such as 국내우편 (*gungnae-upeyon*, "domestic mail") and 국제우편 (*gukje-upeyon*, "international mail"), they can be also found at the airport. For example, placing 국내 or 국제 in front of the word 선 (*seon*), which means "vessel/ship" creates 국제선 / 국내선 (*gukjjeseon / gungnaeseon*) which means "international flight" and "domestic flight."

For example:

1. 그는 국제 관계학 전공을 하고 있어요.
   geuneun gukjje gwangyehak jeongongeul hago isseoyo.
   "He's majoring in international relations."

결제하다 "payment, charge, settlement"

결제하다 (*gyeoljehada*) is Korean for "to charge," "to pay for."

결제하다 (*gyeoljehada*) is used mainly within businesses by cashiers and individuals who work in the service industry. It is very common to hear phrases such as 결제해 드리겠습니다 (*gyeoljehae deurigetsseumnida*) which can mean "to charge for a bill" or to "check out someones purchases."

For example:

1. 카드로 결제해 드리겠습니다.
   kadeuro gyeoljehae deurigetsseumnida.
   "I'll charge your card."

말씀이세요?"speak, talk (honorific)"

말씀이세요 (*malsseumiseyo*) figuratively translates to mean "that's what I'm saying." 말씀 (*malsseum*) is simply the honorific form of the word 말 (*mal*) which means "words / speech."

말씀이세요 (*malsseumiseyo*) is used to stress or place emphasis on information spoken by an individual. For example, saying 어제 구매하신 가방 말씀이세요? (*eoje gumaehasin gabang malsseumis-yo*) means "Are you speaking about the bag you purchased yesterday?" and reiterates the information spoken before it.

For example:

1. 저희 교수님 말씀이세요?
   jeohi gyosunim malsseumiseyo?
   "Are you speaking about our professor?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Inquire About Postal Practices and Prices
안녕하세요? 우편 요금이 얼마예요?
annyeonghaseyo. upyeon yogeumi eolmayeyo.
"Hello, how much is postage here?"

Post offices in Korea are quite similar to other countries, but chances are you will have to speak some Korean to make sure your letter or parcel is being sent to the right place, using the right service. In this lesson, we will go over some basic phrases that you may need to use when at a post office.

1. 어디로 보내실 거예요? *(eodi-ro bonaesil geo-yeyo?*) "Where are you going to send it to?"

This would be the first question that you will hear at a post office. 보내다 is the verb meaning "to send" and can be used when speaking to say "sending something by a mail." When you hear this expression, you can simply say...

[destination name] + (으)로요. (*royo)*

"To [destination]"

For example, if you want to send something to Jeju island or 제주도(*jejudu*), you can say 제주도로요. (*jejudoroyo*.)

You don't have to give the specific address to the staff. The staff will ask this question just to know how far your destination will be, so it's okay to give him the country's name, or the city/province's name only.

2. 어떤 우편으로 보내실 거예요? (*eotteon upeyoneuro bonaesilgeo-yeyo?*) "Which post service are you going to use?"

If you're sending something domestically in Korea, the agent at the post office might also ask you which type of service you would like. 어떤 (*eotteon*) means "which" and 우편 (*upeyon*) means "post." To answer this question, you can simply say..

[Type of service] + 로요. (*royo)*

"By [type of service.]"

There are three types of mail services in Korea: regular mail, registered mail, and express mail."Regular mail" is called 일반 (*ilban*), "registered mail" is called 등기 (*deunggi*), and "express mail" is 빠른 우편 (*ppareun upyeon*). If you are sending something important or legal-related, make sure to send it as 등기 (*deunggi*). Or if you need to send something by next day, you can choose 빠른 우편 (*ppareun upyeon*), "express mail."

If you want to send mail to another country, you should to choose 국제우편 (*gukje-upyeon*) meaning "international mail."

3. 안에 뭐가 있나요? *(ane mwoga innayo?)* "What's inside?"

When sending a large package, you'll surely asked this question. You can simply say the name of the objects along the copular verb 이요 (*iyo)*, for example, 옷이요. (*osiyo*, "They are clothes.") or 핸드폰이요. (*haendeuponiyo*."It's cellphones..)"

At a post office, you also may need to ask some questions yourself. Here are the most commonly questions that customers ask staff at the post office.

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
얼마예요?	*eolma-yeyo?*	"How much does it cost?"
며칠 걸려요?	*myeochil geollyeoyo?*	"How many days does it take?"
얼마나 걸려요?	*eolmana geollyeoyo?*	"How long does it take?"

Examples from the dialogue:

1. 아니요. 미국으로 편지를 보내고 싶어요.
   aniyo. migugeuro pyeonjireul pponaego sipeoyo.
   "No, I want to send a letter to the United States."

Sample Sentences

1. 택배는 어디로 배송 해드릴까요?
   taekbaeneun eodiro baesong haedeurilkkayo?
   "To where would you like the package delivered?"
2. 택배로 보내면 얼마예요?
   taekbaero bonaemyeon eolmayeyo?
   "How much does it cost to send a package?"
3. 주문하신 택배를 잘못 배송했어요.
   jumunhasin taekbaereul jalmon baesonghaeseoyo.
   "Your package was incorrectly delivered."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korea's Postal System

Due to the large amount of competition between delivery companies in South Korea, the service each company provides is speedy and exceedingly efficient. While South Korea's delivery speed is extremely fast, it doesn't eliminate the hassle of catching the delivery man when he's running around the city with your package. What's unique about Korea is that often you can request that your package be left at a convenience store in your neighborhood, or with the 경비아저씨 (*gyeongbiajeossi*) that works at your apartment complex. If these two options don't appeal to you, you can always have the item shipped to your place of work to ensure that you never miss the delivery.
Useful expression:

1. 경비아저씨
   gyeongbiajeossi
   "security guard, guardsman"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Beginner S1 #25

How Can This Korean Apartment be so Expensive?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 부동산업자 : 이 아파트는 어때요?
2. 수진 : 매우 넓어서 좋아요. 월세는 얼마예요?
3. 부동산업자 : 여기 월세는 없어요. 전세만 있어요.
4. 수진 : 전세값은 얼마예요?
5. 부동산업자 : 전세는 6,000만원이에요.
6. 수진 : 너무 비싸네요.
7. 부동산업자 : 비싸지만 여기 동네가 좋아요.

ENGLISH

1. Real Estate Agent : What do you think of this apartment?
2. Sujin : I like that it's spacious. How much is the monthly rent?
3. Real Estate Agent : There's no monthly rent here. There's a jeonse fee.
4. Sujin : Then how much is the Jeonse fee?
5. Real Estate Agent : The Jeonse fee is 60 million won.
6. Sujin : That's very expensive.
7. Real Estate Agent : It's expensive because the neighborhood is nice.

ROMANIZATION

1. Budongsaneopja : i apateuneun eottaeyo?
2. Sujin : maeu neolbeoseo joayo. wolseneun eolmayeyo?
3. Budongsaneopja : yeogi wolseneun eopseoyo. jeonseman iseoyo.
4. Sujin : jeonsegapseun eolmayeyo?
5. Budongsaneopja : jeonseneun yuk cheon manwonieyo.
6. Sujin : neomu bissaneyo.
7. Budongsaneopja : bissajiman yeogi dongnega joayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
만 (ten thousand)	man	ten thousand	noun
월세	wolse	monthly rent	noun
아파트	apateu	apartment	noun
동네	dongne	neighborhood	noun
매우	maewu	very, very much, so	adverb
전세	jeonse	lease (deposit based)	noun
너무	neomu	very, very much so (for negative situations)	adverb
값	gap	price	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

2 만원 빌려줄 수 있어요? *i manwon bilryeojul su isseoyo?* "Can you lend me 20,000 won?"	월세를 한 달에 한 번씩 내요. *wolseleul han dare han beonssik naeyo.* "I pay my rent once a month."
아파트 단지 *apateu danji* apartment complex	도시의 아파트 *dosiui apateu* apartment in the city
아파트 임대료는 얼마입니까? *Apateu imdaeryoneun eolmaimnikka?* How much is the rent for the apartment?	저는 뉴욕에 작은 아파트가 있습니다. *Jeoneun nyuyoge jageun apateuga itsseumnida.* I have a small apartment in New York City.
오늘 아파트를 청소했다. *oneul apateureul cheongsohaetda.* "I cleaned my apartment today."	많은 한국 사람들은 자기 아파트를 갖는 것을 꿈꾸고 있습니다. *maneun hanguk saramdeureun jagi apateureul ganneun geoseul kkumkkugo itsseumnida.* "Many South Korean people are dreaming of having their own apartments."
나는 시내 중심에 아파트를 임대 할 여유가 없다. *naneun sinae jungsime apateureul imdae hal yeoyuga eopda.* "I can't afford to rent an apartment in the city center."	그녀는 저 아파트에 12년 동안 살았다. *geunyeoneun jeo apateue sibinyeon dongan saratda.* "She lived in that apartment for twelve years."

아파트에서 살고 싶지 않아요. *apateueseo salgo sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to live in an apartment."	우리 동네는 안전해서 좋아요. *uri dongneneun anjeonhaeseo joayo.* "I like our neighborhood because it is safe."
저는 김치를 매우 좋아합니다. *jeoneun gimchireul mae-u joahamnida.* "I like Kimchi very much."	전세값이 왜 이렇게 비싸요? *jeonsegabsi wae ireoke bissayo?* "Why is the lease value so expensive?"
거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."	약값이 아주 싸네요. *yakgabsi aju ssaneyo.* "The price of medicine is very cheap."
한 달에 밥 값으로 얼마 정도 쓰세요? *Han dare bap gapseuro eolma jeong-do sseuseyo?* "About how much money do you spend on meals in per month?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

전세, 월세 "lease (deposit based)," "monthly rent"

전세 (*jeonse*) and 월세 (*wolse*) mean lease and monthly rent respectively. Both words share the same 세 (*se*) character, which means "money exchange for another thing." The 전 (*jeon*) in 전세 simply means "before," 전세 (*jeonse*) is used to refer to a "lease," which you pay before you move into the house. The 전세 (*jeonse*) deposit is then refunded when the contract period expires. Also, in the word 월세 (*wolse*) we have the 월 (*wol*) "month/monthly."

The two terms are used primarily to distinguish between the type of payment system one will use when finding a place to live. These are used commonly in phrases like 전세 계약은 언제까지 이에요? (*jeonse gyeyageun eonjekkaji ieyo*) which means "How long is the *jeonse* contract?"

For example:

1. 전세값이 서서히 상승하고 있어요.
   jeonsegapsi seoseohi sangseunghago isseoyo.
   "The price of house leases is steadily rising."

동네 "neighborhood"

동네 (*dongne*) is the Korean word for "neighborhood," "town," "village," etc.

동네 (*dongne*) is used to refer to a neighborhood. For example, the phrase 부모님하고 같은 동네에서 살고있어요. (*bumonimhago gateun dongneeseo salgoisseoyo.*) means "I live in the same neighborhood as my parents."

For Example:

1. 동네 아줌마들이 먹을 것을 많이 갔다줬어요.
   dongne ajummadeuri meogeul geoseul manhi gassdajwosseoyo.
   "The women in the neighborhood brought many things to eat."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Talking About Reasons
매우 넓어서 좋아요. 월세는 얼마예요?
maeu neolbeoseo joayo. wolseneun eolmayeyo?
"I like that it's spacious. How much is the monthly rent?"

There are four ways to express reasons in Korean:

1. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -아/어/여 + 서
2. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -(으)니까
3. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -(으)므로
4. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -기 때문에

In this lesson, we'll look into the most commonly used way to express reason: **Verb-stem + 아/어/여 서**

This grammatical structure indicates the cause or reason for a consequence. It is a non-final ending, and thus we typically introduce a consequential statement after this structure. However, we commonly use it as a sentence ending as well, because many times we can infer what the consequence may be without actually saying it.

We can often translate this construction as "because..." or "...so" with the result coming after (or being inferred).

Formation:

[verb] + -(아/어/여)서

For example:

1. 괜찮다 (*gwenchanta*) "to be all right," "to be okay"
2. 괜찮 (*gwenchanh*) - verb stem
3. 괜찮 + 아서 (*gwenchanh* + *aseo*)
4. 괜찮아서... (*gwenchanhaseo*...) "because it's all right..."

Sentence 1 서, Sentence 2

Sentence 1 (*sep*), Sentence 2

Sentence 1 = (the reason)

Sentence 2 = (consequence)

Sentence 1 provides the reason for Sentence 2.

Useful Examples

Here are a few examples that you may find useful. These examples do not give a definitive statement, thus giving the user more flexibility in use.

For example:

1. 늦게 자서...
   neutge jaseo...
   "I slept late, so..."
2. 술 마셔서...
   sul masyeoseo...
   "I drank alcohol yesterday, so..."
3. 피곤해서...
   pigonhaeseo...
   "I'm tired, so..."
4. 좋아해서...
   johahaeseo...
   "I like it, so..."
5. 돈 없어서...
   don eopseoseo...
   "I don't have money, so..."

In the dialogue, Sujin and the agent expressed reasons in the following phrases.

1. 넓어서 좋아요.
   neolbeoseo joayo.
   "I like that it's big."
   넓+어서 (neol+eoseo) "because it's big."
2. 여기는 아파트만 있어서 월세는 없어요.
   yeogineun apateuman isseoseo wolseneun eopseoyo.
   "There is no monthly rent here, because they are only the apartments around."
   있+어서 (isseo+eoseo) "because there are.."
3. 여기 동네랑 교통이 좋아서 비싸요.
   yeogi dongne-rang gyotong-i joaseo bissayo.
   "It's expensive because the neighborhood and the transportation system is nice here."
   좋+아서 (jo+aseo) "because [something] is good"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Korean Jeonse System

The lease system for apartments in Korea known as 전세 (*jeonse*) is very different from other countries. The system is deposit based, which means that when an individual enters into a lease, they provide a large sum deposit. There is no monthly rent; instead, the owner of the apartment invests the deposit paid by the tenant and takes the interest generated by the deposit. For this reason the 전세값 (*jeonsegabp*) or "lease price" for apartments is very expensive and takes years to save for. But many people prefer 전세 (*jeonse*, "lease") over 월세 "*wolse*, "monthly rent") because they can get the full amount of the money back after the contract expires, usually in two years.

Useful expression:

1. 전세값
   jeonsegabp
   "lease price"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #1
Self-Introductions

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Keith : 안녕하세요?
2. 저는 Keith입니다.
3. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
4. 윤설 : 안녕하세요?
5. 저는 윤설입니다.
6. 처음 뵙겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Keith : Hello.
2. I am Keith.
3. It’s nice to meet you.
4. Yunseol : Hello.
5. I am Yunseol.
6. It’s nice to meet you.

ROMANIZATION

1. Keith : Annyeonghaseyo?
2. Jeoneun Keith-imnida.
3. Cheoeum boepgesseumnida.
4. Yunseol : Annyeonghaseyo?
5. Jeoneun Yunseol-imnida.
6. Cheoeum boepgesseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
안녕하세요.	Annyeonghaseyo.	Hello.	expression
저	jeo	I (humble)	noun
는/은	neun	topic marking particle	particle
이다	ida	to be	verb
학생	haksaeng	student	noun
처음 뵙겠습니다.	cheoeum boepgesseumnida.	It’s nice to meet you.	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

안녕하세요. 처음 뵙겠습니다. *annyeonghaseyo. cheoum beopgesseumnida.* "Hello. How do you do?"	저는 김경미입니다. *jeoneun gimgyeongmiimnida.* "I am Kyoungmi Kim."
당신의 손수건은 제 것보다 커요. *Dangshineui sonsugeoneun je geotboda keoyo.* “Your handkerchief is bigger than mine.”	우와! 한국이다! *uwa! hangugida.* "Wow! It's Korea!"
그런데, 학생이세요? *Geureunde, haksengiseyo?* “By the way, are you a student?”	경우 씨는 학생입니다. *gyeongwoo ssineun haksaengimnida.* "Kyoungwoo is a student."
안녕하세요. 처음 뵙겠습니다. *annyeonghaseyo. cheoum beopgesseumnida.* "Hello. How do you do?"	

GRAMMAR

This lesson introduced a few standard greetings that can be used when meeting someone for the first time. The following are a few notes that go more in-depth into these greetings, as well as some important grammar points related to the lesson.

Vocabulary Focus #1 - Hello - 안녕하세요?

The Korean greeting - 안녕하세요? (annyeonghaseyo?) has the literal meaning of "Are you at peace?" But this is used as same as "Hello" in English. This can be used during the morning, day, and evening, and is used for people who are on formal or polite speaking terms.

Vocabulary Focus #2 - It's Nice to Meet You - 처음 뵙겠습니다

“It’s nice to meet you” - The expression 처음 뵙겠습니다 (cheoeum boepgesseumnida) literally means "I'm meeting you for the first time," but is translated as "It’s nice to meet you." This is used when meeting someone for the first time.

Grammar Point #1 - The Copula - 이다

Identifying People and Things Using the Korean Copula (Part I) - The affirmative Korean copula – the verb expressing “to be” – is 이다 (ida). When 이다 is conjugated in the present tense and expressed for use in a formal context, it changes into 입니다 (imnida). Note that the speakers used 입니다 (imnida) (See line 1:“저는 Keith입니다.”) in this conversation.

이다 (ida) is the Korean affirmative copula. This is roughly equivalent to the English verb "to be." Using 이다 (ida) is the most useful and basic way to identify people and objects. An example of a sentence is “(Subject and particle) + [Noun]+입니다.” This expresses "(Subject) is [noun]." If the subject is not included in the sentence, the subject must be inferred.

*Note:*이다 (ida) only expresses equation, definition, identification, or description. But it is not existential. Essentially, 이다 (ida) is used much like the English verb "to be" in all ways except expressing existence. Korean has a separate word that expresses existence.

Grammar Point #2 - The Formal Declarative Sentence Ending - ㅂ/습니다

입니다 (imnida) is the copula conjugated into the present tense, and in the formal politeness level.

▷ Construction

To conjugate 이다 (ida) using this sentence ending, we take the dictionary form of the copula 이다 (ida) and remove 다 (da) to get the verb stem, 이 (i). From there we add ㅂ 니다 (mnida). 이 (i) + ㅂ 니다 (mnida) = 입니다 (imnida). For verb stems that end in vowels we attach ㅂ 니다 (mnida), such as the case is with 이다 (ida), the copula. For verb stems that end in consonants, we attach 습니다 (seumnida).

Using 입니다 (imnida) is the most useful and basic way to identify people and objects. See the sentence structure below:

“Noun 1는(은) Noun 2입니다.”

Note that 는(은) is called the topic particle and placed after a noun to make it the topic under discussion. Using the topic particle is one way to designate a noun as the topic of a particular sentence.

“저는 윤설입니다”
“I am Yunseol.”

In the sentence above, 저 (I) was Noun 1 and 윤설 (Yunseol) was Noun 2. We identified “I” as “Yunseol.”

Grammar Point #3 - Dropping the "I"

As is often done in Korean, when the meaning can be clearly derived from context, dropping 저는 (jeoneun), which means “I” with the topic particle, is acceptable in the conversation. No significant changes occur in translation or meaning. See the example below:

Before:
저는 [이름]입니다.
Jeoneun [ireum] imnida.
I am [name].

After:
[이름]입니다.
[ireum] imnida.
I am [name].

Likewise, 저는 could have been dropped from our conversation as well:

(1) Keith：안녕하세요? Keith입니다. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
(2) 윤설：안녕하세요? 윤설입니다. 처음 뵙겠습니다.

(1) Keith: Hello, how do you do? I am Keith. It’s nice to meet you.
(2) Yunseol: Hello, how do you do? I am Yunseol. It’s nice to meet you.

In many cases, the dropping of subjects, or topics can be done for many sentences, not just the pronoun 저 (jeo - I).

CULTURAL INSIGHT

•In Korean culture, it is customary for one to bow to another when greeting someone with “안녕하세요?” The bow is performed and the spoken greeting stated, simultaneously. Bowing is a gesture of respect and generally divided into three types: informal, formal, and very formal. The angle at which one bows increases (increased stooping) as the situation becomes more formal. A quick greeting with a peer would require a very slight bow. A nod would even suffice in this kind of informal situation. A formal conversation with strangers, like the one featured in today’s lesson, would require a formal bow (~15 degrees). A meeting with a potential set of Korean in-laws would most certainly call for very formal bow (>45 degrees).

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #2
A Friendly Introduction

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 천홍 : 윤설 씨?
2. 윤설 : 천홍 씨! 안녕하세요!
3. 천홍 : 어… 안녕하세요.
4. 저는 박천홍입니다.
5. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
6. 수진 : 안녕하세요.
7. 저는 한수진입니다.
8. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
9. 윤설 : 수진 씨는 학생입니다.
10. 천홍 씨는 선생님입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Cheonhong : Seol Yun?
2. YunSeol : Cheonhong! Hello!
3. Cheonhong : Oh... Hello.
4. I'm Cheonhong Park.
5. It's nice to meet you.
6. Sujin : Hello.
7. I'm Sujin Han.
8. It's nice to meet you.
9. YunSeol : Sujin is a student.
10. Cheonhong is a teacher.

ROMANIZATION

1. Cheonhong : Yunseol ssi?
2. YunSeol : Cheonhong ssi! annyeonghaseyo!
3. Cheonhong : eo...annyeonghaseyo.
4. jeo-neun ParkCheonhong-imnida.
5. cheombeopgessseumnida.
6. Sujin : annyeonghaseyo.
7. jeo-neun HanSujin-imnida.
8. cheombeopgessseumnida.
9. YunSeol : Sujin ssi-neun haksaeng-imnida.
10. Cheonhong ssi-neun seonsaengnim-imnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
씨	ssi	Mr./ Mrs./ Ms.	pronoun, noun
선생님	seonsaengnim	teacher	noun
이다	ida	to be	verb
학생	haksaeng	student	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

미키씨는 여자입니다. *mikissineun yeojaimnida.* "Miki is a woman."	그 남자는 선생님만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun sunsaengnimmankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as his teacher.”
그런데, 선생님이세요? *Geureunde, seonsaengnimeseyo?* “By the way, are you a teacher?”	유라 씨는 선생님입니다. *yura ssineun seonsaengnimimnida.* "Yura is a teacher."

우와! 한국이다! *uwa! hangugida.* "Wow! It's Korea!"	그는 학생이기 때문에 열심히 공부한다. *geuneun haksaengigi ttaemune yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "He studies hard because he is a student."
그녀는 좋은 학생입니다. *geunyeoneun joeun haksaengimnida.* "She is a good student."	그녀는 좋은 학생입니다. *geunyeoneun joeun haksaengimnida.* "She is a good student."
저는 아직 학생이에요. *Jeoneun ajik haksaengieyo.* "I'm still a student."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - The Honorific Suffix - 씨

In Korean 씨 (ssi) is the honorific suffix. Just as the title suggests, it gestures respect to the name it is suffixed to. Its usage is a bit different than the English counterparts: Mister, Misses, Miss.

Here are a few properties of the honorific suffix -씨 (-ssi):

• It can be used to respect anybody. It is unisex and can be used regardless of age (although children tend to not be honored).

• It is used more frequently than the English titles, Mister, Misses, and Miss. If two people are not on casual terms, they will typically suffix 씨 (ssi) to the other person's name. This can even apply if two people have been acquaintances or even friends for a long time.

• It is only used when referring to someone else. One cannot use 씨 (ssi) for their own name.

• When it is suffixed to a name, it must be suffixed to a person's given name. As Korean names typically have family names in front with given names following that, the honorific suffix must always be attached to the person's given name, as the given name is always at the end. If the honorific suffix is attached to only the person's family name, it can sometimes be seen as demeaning.

• Attaching 씨 (ssi) with a full name is a bit more respectful than attaching it only to the given name.

♣ More Examples ♣

A typical Korean name is:

이수한 (LeeSuhan) - Full name 이 (Lee) - Family name 수한 (Suhan) - Given name

▽ Attached with the honorific suffix

이수한 씨 (LeeSuhan ssi) - respectful 이씨 (Lee ssi) - disrespectful (attached to only the family name) 수한 씨 (Suhan ssi) - respectful (attached to only the given name)

이수한 씨 (LeeSuhan ssi) is a bit more respectful than 수한 씨 (Suhan ssi).

Grammar Point #2 - The Affirmative Copula - 이다

The affirmative copula in Korean is 이다 (ida). This verb generally translate as "to be." This means it can be used to express equation, definition, identification, and description. But it is not existential. Korean has a separate verb to express existence.

Example:
He is tall. - This sentence expresses description. Therefore, in Korean, the verb 이다 (ida) would be used.
He is John. - This sentence expresses identification. Therefore, in Korean, the verb 이다 (ida) would be used.
He is home. - This sentence expresses existence. Therefore the verb 이다 (ida) would not be used in this context.

When 이다 (ida) is conjugated in the present tense and expressed for use in a formal context, it changes into 입니다 (imnida). Note that the speakers used 입니다 (imnida) (See line 1:“저는 Keith입니다.”) in this conversation.

Grammar Point #3 - Formal Politeness Level Conjugation (-ㅂ/습니다) ----------

---

입니다 (imnida) is the copula conjugated into the present tense, and in the formal politeness level. To conjugate 이다 (ida) we take the dictionary form of the copula 이다 (ida) and remove 다 (da) to get the verb stem, 이 (i). From there we add -ㅂ 니다 (-mnida). 이 + ㅂ 니다 = 입니다 (i + mnida = imnida).

▷ Construction

For verb stems that end in vowels we attach -ㅂ 니다 (-mnida), such as the case is with 이다 (ida), the copula. For verb stems that end in consonants, we attach -습니다 (-seumnida).

이다 (ida) - the verb stem is 이 (i) - the last portion of this is a vowel. -ㅂ니다 (-mnida) is used.
먹다 (meokda) - the verb stem is 먹 (meok) - the last portion of this is a consonant. -습니다 (-seumnida) is used.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #3
A Few Simple Questions

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Keith : 안녕하세요? Keith입니다. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
2. 윤설 : 안녕하세요? 윤설입니다. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
3. Keith : 윤설 씨는 학생입니까?
4. 윤설 : 네. 저는 학생입니다.
5. Keith 씨는 회사원입니까?
6. Keith : 아니요. 저도 학생입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Keith : Hello, how do you do? I am Keith. It’s nice to meet you.
2. Yunseol : Hello, how do you do? I am Yunseol. It’s nice to meet you.
3. Keith : Yunseol, are you a student?
4. Yunseol : Yes. I am a student.
5. Keith, are you an office worker?
6. Keith : No. I am also a student.

ROMANIZATION

1. Keith : Annyeonghaseyo? Keith-imnida. Cheoeum boepgesseubnida.
2. Yunseol : Annyeonghaseyo? Yunseol-imnida. Cheoeum boepgesseubnida
3. Keith : Yunseol ssi-neun haksaeng-imnikka?
4. Yunseol : Ne. Jeo-neun haksaeng-imnida.
5. Keith ssi-neun hoesawon-imnikka?
6. Keith : Anio. Jeo-do haksaeng-imnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
네	ne	yes	expression
아니요	anio	no	
회사원	hoesawon	office worker	noun
도	do	too, also	particle

SAMPLE SENTENCES

네, 맞아요. *ne, majayo.* "Yes. That's right."	네. 저는 선생님입니다. *ne. jeoneun seonsaengnimimnida.* "Yes, I'm a teacher."
아니요. 몰라요. *aniyo. mollayo.* "No, I don't know."	아니요. 학생입니다. *aniyo. haksaengimnida.* "No, I'm a student."
어떤 큰 회사에서든 회사원은 중요한 요소입니다. *Eotteon keun hoesaeseodeun hoesawoneun jungyohan yosoimnida.* The office worker is an important cog in any large company.	파트타임 회사원 *pateutaim hoesawon* part-time office worker
회사원이 버튼을 누른다. *Hoesawoni beoteuneul nureunda.* The office worker pushes the button.	회사원이 버튼을 누르고 있다. *Hoesawoni beoteuneul nureugo itta.* The office worker is pushing the button.
회사원이 버튼을 눌렀다. *Hoesawoni beoteuneul nulleotta.* The office worker pushed the button.	회사원입니다. *heosawon-imnida.* "I'm an office worker."
나도 김치찌개 먹고 싶어. *Nado gimchijjigae meokgo sipeo.* "I also want kimchi stew."	부러우면 너도 열심히 일 해. *Bureoumyeon neodo yeolssimhi il hae.* "If you're jealous, you need to work hard, too."
나도 몰라. *nado molla.* "I don't know either."	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, the speakers not only introduced themselves, but have also started to ask each other yes-or-no questions. The following are a few grammar notes associated with this lesson:

Grammar Point #1 - The Formal Interrogative - -ㅂ/습니까?

The verb used in this conversation was 이다 (ida) - To be. This was conjugated in the formal (politeness level) interrogative sentence ending. This construction is used to ask a question in a formal level of politeness. It attaches to verbs as a final sentence ending. -ㅂ/습니까 (-m/seumnikka) can be attached to any verb to form a present tense question with that verb. This conjugation is in the formal politeness level and is used for very formal situations.

▷ Construction

Take the stem of any verb and attach "(ㅂ/습)니까?" at the end.

•If the verb stem ends in a vowel, "ㅂ" would be added to the stem to form a new syllabic block, and 니다 (nida) would be come after the new syllabic block.

Verb stem + ㅂ습니까? (m/seumnikka?)

In this conversation, the verb was 이다 (ida) - to be. 이 (i) is the stem of the verb 이 + ㅂ 니까 = 입니까 (i + mnikka = imnikka). Here we attached -ㅂ 니까 (-mnikka) because the verb stem, 이 (i), ends in a vowel. For verbs that end in a consonant, we attach -습니다 (-seumnida).

☞ remember ☜

This conjugation can be applied to all verbs.
Verb Stem + ㅂ/습니까 (m/seumnikka).

- 읽다 (ilkda) - To read - 읽 (ilk) - Verb Stem - 읽 + 습니까 = 읽습니까 (ilk + seumnida = ilkseumnikka) - read?

Grammar Point #2 - Formulating Yes-or-No Questions ----------

---

To ask if someone "is" something, we can use the formal interrogative form of the copula. And to form the question form of the copula, recall the very useful and simple sentence structure we learned in the previous lesson used to identify people and objects.

▷ Construction

The formal interrogative sentence ending is -ㅂ/습니까? (m/seumnikka?) and attaches to the end of verbs.

Verb Stem + ㅂ/습니까? (m/seumnikka?)

- 이다 (ida) - to be
- 이 (i) - verb stem
- 이 +ㅂ니까? = 입니까? (imnikka?) - Are (you)? Is (it)?

☞ remember ☜

“Noun 1는(은) Noun 2입니다.”
This sentence structure is using the formal present conjugation of the copula.

Replacing “다” (da) of “입니다” (imnida) with “까” (kka), changes the statement into a question:

“Noun 1는(은) Noun 2입니까?”

For example, below is the statement “Yunseol is a student.”

“윤설 씨는 학생입니다.” (yunseol ssi-neun hakseng-imnida)

If we replace “다” (da) with “까” (kka), we change the statement into the question: “Is Yunseol a student?”

“윤설 씨는 학생입니까?” (yunseol ssi-neun hakseng-imnikka?)

Here’s another example:

Yunseol: Keith 씨는 학생입니까?
(Keith ssi-neun hakseng-imnikka)
“Keith (in a tone addressing Keith politely), are you a student?

Keith: 네. (저는) 학생입니다.
[ne. (jeo-neun) hakseng-imnida]
“Yes, (I) am a student.”

Grammar Point #3 - The Augmentative Particle -도

-도 (-do) is a particle used to indicate that something that has previously been stated also holds true for the item currently under discussion. It corresponds with the English words "also" or "too."

▷ Construction

Noun + 도 = Noun, too.
저 (jeo) - I
저 + 도 = 저도 (jeo-do) - Me too.

♣ More Examples ♣

Example 1
A: 저는 학생입니다. (jeo-neun hakseng-imnida)
B: 저도 학생입니다. (jeo-do hakseng-imnida)

A: I am a student.
B: I am also a student.

Example 2
A: 수한 씨는 회사원입니다. (Suhan ssi-neun hoesawon-imnida)
B: 영진 씨도 회사원입니다. (Yeongjin ssi-do hoesawon-imnida)

A: SuHan is an office worker.
B: Yeongjin is also an office worker.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When addressing someone in Korean, it would be uncommon to use the word "you." This is because addressing someone so directly is not common in the Korean language. Korean language tends to stray away from directness, especially in situations that are not so intimate. And as a result, a person would most likely use the person's name when they wish to address that person. In this conversation, when Keith wanted to ask Seol a question, he said "윤설 씨는 학생입니까?" (Yunseol ssi-neun haksaeng-imnikka?). Here he doesn't say "you" but rather he says the name of the person he's speaking to, in this case "Yun Seol."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #4 Nationalities

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Keith : 안녕하세요? Keith입니다. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
2. 윤설 : 안녕하세요? 윤설입니다. 처음 뵙겠습니다.
3. Keith 씨는 어느 나라 사람입니까?
4. Keith : 저는 미국 사람입니다.
5. 윤설 씨는 한국 사람입니까?
6. 윤설 : 네. 저는 한국 사람입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Keith : Hello, how do you do? I am Keith. It’s nice to meet you.
2. Yunseol : Hello, how do you do? I am Yunseol. It’s nice to meet you.
3. Keith, what nationality are you?
4. Keith : I am American.
5. Yunseol, are you Korean?
6. Yunseol : Yes. I am Korean.

ROMANIZATION

1. Keith : Annyeonghaseyo? Keith-imnida. Cheoeum boepgesseumnida.
2. Yunseol : Annyeonghaseyo? Yunseol-imnida. Cheoeum boepgesseumnida.
3. : Keith ssi-neun eoneu nara saram imnikka?
4. Keith : Jeo-neun miguk saram-imnida.
5. Yunseol ssi-neun hanguk saram-imnikka?
6. Yunseol : Ne. Jeo-neun hanguk saram-imnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
한국	hanguk	Korea	proper noun
미국	miguk	the U.S.A., America	noun
캐나다	kaenada	Canada	noun
영국	yeongguk	England	
오스트레일리아	oseuteureillia	Australia	
인도	indo	India	noun
일본	Ilbon	Japan	proper noun
중국	jungguk	China	noun
사람	saram	person or people	
어느	eoneu	which (one?)	
나라	nara	country	noun
뉴질랜드	nyujillaendeu	New Zealand	
외국인	oegukin	foreigner	
사우디 아라비아	saudiarabia	Saudi Arabia	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국 사람입니까? *hanguk saramimnikka?* "Are you Korean?"	저 사람은 미국 사람입니다. *Jeo sarameun miguk ssaramimnida.* "That person is American."
밀은 캐나다의 주요 수출품이다. *mireun kaenadaui juyo suchulpumida.* "Wheat is a big export for Canada."	영국에 가고 싶어요. *yeonguge gagosipeoyo.* "I want to go to England."
제 친구는 오스트레일리아 사람입니다. *je chinguneun oseuteureilia saramimnida.* "My friend is Australian."	인도에 가 봤어요? *indoe ga bwasseoyo?* "Have you been to India?"
저는 일본에 살아요. *jeo-neun ilbon-e sarayo.* "I live in Japan."	저는 중국 사람이 아닙니다. *jeoneun jungguk sarami animnida.* "I'm not Chinese."
저는 한국 사람입니다. *jeoneun hanguk saramimnida.* "I am Korean."	어느 나라 사람입니까? *eoneu nara saramimnikka?* "What country are you from?"

우리 나라에 오세요. *uri nara-e oseyo* "Please come to our country."	매튜 씨는 뉴질랜드 사람입니다. *maetyu ssineun nyujilaendeu saramimnida.* "Matthew is from New Zealand."
그는 외국인입니다. *geuneun oeguginimnida.* "He's a foreigner."	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, the speakers describe and ask about each other's nationalities. The following are a few grammar notes related to this lesson.

Grammar Point #1 - Describing One's Nationality - 저는 한국 사람입니다

To describe nationalities, first, suffix the word 사람 (saram), or in English "person" or "people," to the name of the country. Then, utilize the basic sentence structure we have been using to form a complete sentence:

"Noun 1는(은) Noun 2입니다."
"(저는) 한국 사람입니다." (jeo-neun hanguksaram-imnida),
"I am Korean."

Literally, this means "I, Korea, person, am." This is translated as "I am Korean." To make your own nationality, just replace 한국 (hanguk) with your country, and follow the rest of the sentence pattern.

The vocabulary list above features a list of countries and their names in Korean. For the nationality American, suffix 사람 (saram; person) to 미국 (miguk; America). The resulting clause, 미국 사람 (miguk saram) translates literally into "America person." Likewise, an Australian and a Canadian would be 오스트레일리아 사람 (oseuteureillia saram) and 캐나다 사람 (kaenada saram), respectively.

*Note:*This sentence structure utilizes the Formal Politeness Level Simple Present Tense -ㅂ/습니다 (-m/seumnida). It is a Final-Sentence ending.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
a) "저는 중국 사람입니다." (jeo-neun jungguk saram-imnida)
"I am Chinese."

b) "저는 일본 사람입니다." (jeo-neun ilbon saram-imnida)
"I am Japanese."

Grammar Point #2 - Asking about another's nationality - 어느 나라 사람입니까?

To ask "What nationality are you?" the question, "어느 나라 사람입니까?" (eoneu nara saram-imnikka?) is used. "어느" (eoneu) means "which." "나라" (nara) means "country." "사람" (saram) means "people.""입니다" is the copula, which means "are (is,am)"

"어느 나라 사람입니까?" (eoneu nara saram-imnikka?). The literal translation is, "Which country people are you?" This is translated as "What nationality are you?"

*Note:*This sentence structure utilizes the Formal Politeness Level Interrogative (ㅂ/습니까? - m/seumnikka?). It is a Final-Sentence ending.

♣ More Examples ♣

A: "어느 나라 사람입니까?" (eoneu nara saram-imnikka?)
B: "인도 사람입니다." (indo saram-imnida)

A: "What nationality are you?"
B: "I am Indian."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

As the number of people from other countries visiting Korea is increasing, so is the number of foreigners in Korea who speak Korean (한국어 or 한국말). But this does not guarantee that a store owner or the bus driver you want to talk to won't be surprised when you speak Korean. What does this lead to? More often than not, if you just spit out a phrase you learned by heart and expect the other person to have understood you, you might be disappointed that they actually didn't understand you. But don't worry, the reason they don't understand is most likely because they simply did not expect you to speak Korean. So if you are in Korea, and have experienced this before, it may be a good idea to say a word or two in Korean to call their attention to you, and let them know that you are going to say something in Korean. Try using "저기요 (jeogiyo)" or "죄송한데요 (joesonghandeyo)", which both mean "Excuse me" in English. When they give you this look of "Wow, this person is speaking Korean!", it is time for you to surprise them even more with the phrases you've mastered!

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #5
That's a Negative

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 요한 : 지현 씨는 변호사입니까?
2. 지현 : 아니오. 저는 변호사가 아닙니다.
3. 회사원입니다.
4. 요한 : 그래요?
5. 지현 : 요한 씨는 가수입니까?
6. 요한 : 아니오. 저는 가수가 아닙니다.
7. 배우입니다.
8. 지현 씨는 일본 사람입니까?
9. 지현 : 아니오. 저는 일본 사람이 아닙니다.
10. 한국 사람입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Yohan : Jihyeon, are you a lawyer?
2. Jihyeon : No. I am not a lawyer.
3. I am an office worker.
4. Yohan : Oh, is that so?
5. Jihyeon : Yohan, are you a singer?
6. Yohan : No. I am not a singer.
7. I am an actor.
8. Jihyeon, are you Japanese?
9. Jihyeon : No. I am not Japanese.
10. I am Korean.

ROMANIZATION

1. Yohan : jihyeon ssi-neun byeonhosa-imnikka?
2. Jihyeon : anio. jeo-neun byeonhosa-ga animnida.
3. hoesawon-imnida.
4. Yohan : geuraeyo?
5. Jihyeon : yohan ssi-neun gasu-imnikka?
6. Yohan : anio. jeo-neun gasu-ga animnida.
7. baeu-imnida.
8. jihyeon ssi-neun ilbon saram-imnikka?
9. Jihyeon : anio. jeo-neun ilbon saram-i animnida.
10. hanguk saram-imnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그래요	geuraeyo	Is that so? / That is so.	expression
회사원	hoesawon	office worker, salaryman	
가수	gasu	singer	noun
배우	baeu	actor, actress	
변호사	byeonhosa	lawyer	noun
아니다	anida	to not be	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그래요? 난 몰랐어요. *Geuraeyo, nan mollasseoyo.* "Is that so? I did not know that!"	저는 회사원이 아닙니다. *jeoneun hoesawoni animnida.* "I'm not an office worker."
저는 가수입니다. *Jeoneun gasuimnida.* I'm a singer.	남자 가수 *namja gasu* male singer

오페라 가수 *opera gasu* opera singer	왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"
마크 씨는 배우입니다. *makeu ssi-neun baeu-imnida* "Mark is an actor."	저는 아직 변호사가 아니지만 미래에 되고 싶습니다. *Jeoneun ajik byeonhosaga anijiman miraee deoigo sipseumnida.* "I'm not a lawyer, but I hope to be in the future."
저는 배우가 아닙니다. *jeoneun baeuga animnida* "I'm not an actor."	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, the speakers answer questions in the negative. The following are a few grammar notes related to this lesson.

Grammar Point #1 - Making negative statements - anida - 아니다 *(anida)*

The negative copula is 아니다 (anida). This means "not to be." This is not a conjugation of the affirmative copula 이다 (ida), but an independent word. In this lesson, the negative copula 아니다 (anida) was conjugated into the formal (politeness level) simple present tense (-ㅂ니다/mnida).

▷ Construction

Just as most Korean verbs are conjugated, -다 (-da) is removed from 아니다 (anida) to get 아니 (ani), which is the verb stem of this word.

아니 + ㅂ니다 = 아닙니다
ani + mnida = animnida
verb stem + formal simple present tense conjugation = "am/is/are not"

When conjugated in the present tense and expressed for use in a formal polite context, 아니다 (anida) becomes 아닙니다 (animnida). Note the difference between the affirmative and negative Korean copulas when conjugated in the simple present tense and expressed in the formal politeness level: 입니다 vs. 아닙니다 (imnida vs. animnida).

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are some examples of negative statements:

“저는 학생이 아닙니다.” (jeon-eun hakseng animnida)
“I am not a student.”

“요한은 의사가 아닙니다.” (yohan-eun uisa-ga animnida)
“Yohan is not a doctor.”

“요한은 영국사람이 아닙니다.” (yohan-eun yeongguksaram-i animnida)
“Yohan is not British.”

☞ remember ☜

To make negative sentences, use the following sentence structure:

“Noun1는(은) Noun2가(이) 아닙니다.”
(Noun1-neun(eun) Noun2-ga(i) animnida.)

Let’s break this sentence structure down to its basic components:

"Noun1는(은)" expresses "As for Noun1" or "Speaking of Noun1." And "Noun2가(이) [verb]" expresses something about Noun1. In the case of this conversation "Noun1는(은) Noun2가(이) 아닙니다” would translate to "As for Noun1, it isn't Noun2."

는 (neun) is used when it is affixed to a word ending in a vowel.
저는 (jeoneun) - 는 (neun) is attached to 저 (jeo). "ㅓ"(eo) is a vowel and what immediately precedes the subject marker (in this case 는 - neun).

은 (eun) is used when it is affixed to a word ending in a consonant.
요한은 (yohaneun) - 은 (eun) is attached to 요한 (yohan). "ㄴ" is a consonant and is what immediately precedes the subject marker (in this case 은 - eun).

Grammar Point #2 - Using the subject marker - i/ga - "이/가"

In this particular context, because the verb 아니다 (anida) is used, we use "이/가" (i/ga), the subject marker. This is because, generally speaking, they are part of a set. In most situations 아니다 (anida) is used, 이/가 (i/ga) is used as well. 이/가 (i/ga) marks what the topic is not. Also, it is used when introducing the subject for the first time during a conversation or discussion, among many other uses.

☞ remember ☜

가 (ga) is used when it is affixed to a word ending in a vowel.
배우가 아닙니다 (baeuga animnida) - 가 (ga) is attached to 배우 (baeu). 'ㅜ' (u) is a vowel and is what immediately precedes the subject marker (in this case 가).

이 (i) is used when it is affixed to a word ending in a consonant. 회사원이 아닙니다 (hoesawoni animnida) - 이 (i) is attached to 회사원 (hoesawon). "ㄴ" is a consonant and is what immediately precedes the subject marker (in this case 이).

♣ More Examples ♣

배우가 아닙니다 (O)
배우이 아닙니다 (X)

회사원이 아닙니다 (O)
회사원가 아닙니다 (X)

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #6 Questions

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Keith : 윤설 씨는 남자친구가 있습니까?
2. 윤설 : 네. 저는 남자친구가 있습니다.
3. Keith 씨는 여자친구가 있습니까?
4. Keith : 아니요. 여자친구가 없습니다.
5. 윤설 : 여자친구가 없습니까?
6. Keith : 네. 없습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Keith : Yunseol, do you have a boyfriend?
2. Yunseol : Yes. I have a boyfriend.
3. Keith, do you have a girlfriend?
4. Keith : No. I do not have a girlfriend.
5. Yunseol : You do not have a girlfriend?
6. Keith : Yes (that is correct). I do not have a girlfriend.

ROMANIZATION

1. Keith : yunseol ssi-neun namjachingu-ga isseumnikka?
2. Yunseol : ne. jeo-neun namjachingu-ga isseumnida.
3. keith ssi-neun yeojachingu-ga isseumnikka?
4. Keith : anio. yeojachingu-ga eopsseumnida.
5. Yunseol : yeojachingu-ga eopsseumnikka?
6. Keith : ne. eopsseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
남자	namja	man, male, boy	noun
여자	yeoja	woman, female, girl	noun
티비	chingu	television	noun
남자친구	namjachingu	boyfriend	noun
여자친구	yeojachingu	girlfriend	noun
있다	itda	to exist	verb
없다	eoptda	to not exist	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

샘 씨는 남자입니다. *saem ssineun namjaimnida* "Sam is a man."	여자가 커피를 마십니다. *yeojaga keopireul masimnida.* "A woman is drinking a cup of coffee."
미키씨는 여자입니다. *mikissineun yeojaimnida.* "Miki is a woman."	나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."
부자인 남자친구 *bujain namjachingu* rich boyfriend	연하 남자친구 *yeonha namjachingu* a younger boyfriend
잘 생긴 남자친구 *jal ssaenggin namjachingu* good looking boyfriend	그녀는 매달 남자친구가 바뀝니다. *Geunyeoneun maedal namjachinguga bakkwimnida.* She had a different boyfriend every month.
그녀는 남자친구를 안고 있습니다. *Geunyeoneun namjachingureul ango itseumnida.* The woman is hugging her boyfriend.	그녀의 남자친구는 매주 그녀에게 꽃을 갖다줍니다. *Geunyeoui namjachinguneun maeju geunyeoege kkocheul gattajumnida.* Her boyfriend brings her flowers every week.
남자친구 때문에 피곤해요. *Namjachingu ddaemune pigonhaeyo.* “I am tired because of my boyfriend.”	남자친구를 제일 좋아해요. *Namjachingureul jeil joahaeyo.* “I like my boyfriend the most.”
남자친구가 없습니다. *namja chinguga eopsseumnida.* "I don't have a boyfriend."	제 여자친구는 정말 예뻐요. *je yeojachinguneun jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "My girlfriend is really pretty."

진호는 여자친구가 있습니다. *jinhoneun yeojachinguga isseumnida.* "Jinho has a girlfriend."	친구가 있습니다. *chinguga itseumnida.* "I have a friend."

민지 씨는 남자친구가 없습니다.

minji ssineun namjachinguga eopsseumnida.

"Minji doesn't have a boyfriend."

GRAMMAR

The speakers in this conversation introduced how one would state the existence, or non-existence of things. The following are a few notes that go more in-depth.

Grammar Point #1 - Stating the Existence or Possession of Something - 있다 (itda)

The sentence structure used to express the existence of something is as follows:

“Noun 1가(이) 있습니다.”
“Noun 1 exists.”

For example:

“돈이 있습니다.” (don-i itsseumnida)
“Money exists.”

The translation for the example sentence above may sound awkward. This is why the verb 있다 (itda) is used to express that someone has something, or that something exists for someone. In this conversation 윤설 (Yun Seol) used the following sentence structure:

“Noun 1는(은) Noun 2가(이) 있습니다.”

“저는 남자친구가 있습니다.”
(jeo-neun namjachingu-ga isseumnida)
“I have a boyfriend.” (Literally: A boyfriend exists for me.)

♣ More Examples ♣

“윤설은 남자친구가 있습니다.”
(yunseol-eun namjachingu-ga isseumnida)
“Yunseol has a boyfriend.” (Literally: A boyfriend exists for Yunseol.)

“저는 자동차가 있습니다.”
(jeo-neun jadongcha-ga isseumnida)
"I have a car." (Literally: A car exists for me.)

Grammar Point #2 - Stating the absence or non-presence of something - 없다

The verb 없다 (eopda) expresses the non-existence of something. The sentence structure used to express the non-existence of something is as follows:

“Noun 1는(은) Noun 2가(이) 없습니다.”

♣ More Examples ♣

A: “저는 차가 없습니다.”(jeo-neun cha-ga eopsseumnida)
“I do not have a car.” (A car does not exist for me.)

B: “저도 차가 없습니다.”(jeo-do cha-ga eopsseumnida)
“I too, do not have a car.” (A car does not exist for me as well.)

Grammar Point #3 - Asking about the presence of something - 있습니까?

One can also ask if something exists for him/her:

▷ Construction

“Noun 1는(은) Noun 2가(이) 있습니까?”

♣ More Examples ♣

“예린은 책이 있습니까?”
(yerin-eun chaek-i isseumnikka?)
“Does Yerin have a book?” (Does a book exist for Yerin?)

경희: 민 씨는 가방이 있습니까? (min ssi-neun gabang-i isseumnikka)
Gyeonghui: Min, do you have a bag?
민: 네. 가방이 있습니다. (ne. gabang-i isseumnida.)
Min: Yes. I have a bag.

명수 : 지연 씨는 오빠가 있습니까? (jiyeon ssi-neun oppa-ga isseumnikka)
Myeongsu: Jiyeon, do you have an older brother?

지연 : 네, 오빠가 있습니다. 명수 씨는 형이 있습니까? (ne. oppa-ga isseumnida. myeongsu ssi-neun hyeong-i isseumnikka?)
Jiyeon: Yes. I have an older brother. Myeongsu, do you have an older brother?

☞ remember ☜

Asking about the absence or non-presence of something - 없습니까? (eopsseumnikka)

The sentence structure used to ask a question about the absence of something is as follows:

▷ Construction

“Noun 1 는(은) Noun 2가(이) 없습니까?”

This conversation featured the use of this:
(4)윤설: (Keith 씨는) 여자친구가 없습니까? (Keith ssi-neun yeojachingu-ga eopsseumnikka?)
(5)Keith : 네. 없습니다. (ne. eopsseumnida.)

Grammar Point #4 - Subject marking particle - i/ga -이/가

The subject marking particle was used in this context of this conversation because of the verbs 있다 (itda) and 없다 (eoptda). These two verbs use the subject marking particle - 이/가 (i/ga), as part of a set. Generally speaking, whenever the verbs 있다 (itda) and 없다 (eoptda) are used in a sentence, the subject marking particle is used in conjunction to mark what exist and what what doesn't exist.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When someone asks a negative question in Korean, a response is in the positive, as to agree with the question that was presented before. For example: 여자친구가 없습니까? (yeoja chingu-ga eopsseumnikka?) - You do not have a girlfriend? To answer, "No, I don't have a girlfriend" in Korean, one would say "네, 없습니다" (ne, eopsseumnida) - Yes, I don't have one. The last 네 (ne - yes) is agreeing with the negative question presented.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #7
Particle Mania!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 호진 : 음…. 음… 아! 저는 학생입니다.
2. 요이치 : 학생입니까? 저는 선생님입니다.
3. 음… 음… 아! 한국 사람입니까?
4. 호진 : 아니요. 저는 한국 사람이 아닙니다. 저는 중국 사람입니다.
5. 요이치 : 아! 중국 사람입니까? 저는 중국 친구가 있습니다.
6. 호진 : 중국 친구가 있습니까? 저는 중국 친구가 없습니다.
7. 요이치 : 없습니까?

ENGLISH

1. Hojin : Umm...umm...oh! I'm a student
2. Yoichi : You're a student? I'm a teacher.
3. Umm... umm... oh! Are you Korean?
4. Hojin : No. I'm not Korean. I'm Chinese.
5. Yoichi : Oh! You're Chinese? I have a Chinese friend.
6. Hojin : You have a Chinese friend? I don't have any Chinese friends.
7. Yoichi : You don't?

ROMANIZATION

1. Hojin : eum...eum...a! jeo-neun haksaeng-imnida.
2. Yoichi : haksaeng-imnikka? jeo-neun seonsaengnim-imnida.
3. eum...eum...a! hanguk saram-imnikka?
4. Hojin : Aniyo. jeo-neun hanguk saram-i animnida. jeo-neun jungguk saram-imnida.
5. Yoichi : a! jungguk saram-imnikka? jeo-neun jungguk chingu-ga itseumnida.
6. Hojin : Jungguk chinguga itseumnikka? Jeoneun jungguk chinguga eopseumnida.
7. Yoichi : Eopseumnikka?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
학생	haksaeng	student	noun
선생님	seonsaengnim	teacher	noun
중국	jungguk	China	noun
친구	chingu	friend	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 아직 학생이에요. *Jeoneun ajik haksaengieyo.* "I'm still a student."	오늘은 선생님이 없습니다. *Oneureun seonsaengnimi eopseumnida.* "Teacher is not here today."
저는 중국 사람이 아닙니다. *jeoneun jungguk sarami animnida.* "I'm not Chinese."	그 남자는 친구만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun chingumankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as his friend.”
제 친구는 선생님입니다. *je chinguneun seonsaengnimimnida.* "My friend is a teacher."	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson we'll be focusing on a few aspects of the topic marking particle and the subject marking particle.

Grammar Point #1 - The Subject Marking Particle - i/ga - 이/가

1.Generally speaking, the subject marking particle -이/가 (i/ga) is the standard particle used to mark the subject of the sentence.

2.The subject marking particle is used when a subject is introduced for the first time. (This property is not displayed in the conversation).

3.There are certain verbs that are used with the subject marking particle as part of a set.
Here are some of the more commonly used verbs that use -이/가 (i/ga) as a set.

▷ 아니다 / 있다 / 없다 (anida/itda/eopta)

학생이 아닙니다. - haksaeng-i animnida. - (I) am not a student.
선미 씨가 있습니다. Seonmi ssiga itseumnida. - Seon Mi is (here).
선생님이 없습니다. seonsaengnim-i eopseumnida. - The teacher is not (here).

Grammar Point #2 - The Topic Marking Particle - eun/neun - 은/는

---

1. When a conversation can go any way, the topic marking particle is used to bring attention to what the speaker wishes to talk about. When nothing is being said by either party in a conversation, and a speaker wishes to bring up a topic to talk about, the topic marking particle is used to introduce a new topic to the conversation.

2. If a topic has already been introduced into the conversation, it is old information. If it is old information, it is no longer necessary to mention the topic again (topics and subjects may be dropped in sentences). But if the speaker wishes to clarify what is being spoken about, the topic marking particle is used to clarify the topic of the sentence.

3. The topic marking particle may be used to contrast.

♣ More Examples ♣

1.저는 한국 사람입니다 - jeo-neun hanguk saram-imnida.
2.저는 일본 사람입니다 - jeo-neun ilbon saram-imnida.

Sentence 1 uses the topic marking particle because it is bringing a new topic of conversation to attention. Sentence 2 uses the topic marking particle to make the contrast that the person is not Korean, but rather Japanese.

Grammar Point #3 - Double Subjects - eun/neun, i/ga - 은/는, 이/가

Generally, Korean often contains "double subjects" one being marked by the topic marker, and the other marked by the subject marker. This is a very comprehensive subject to tackle. There are numerous books and linguistic research on this very specific topic. A simplified explanation is:

저는 학생이 아닙니다. - jeo-neun haksaeng-i animnida. - I am not a student.
Literally, this is "I, student, not."

☞ remember ☜

The topic of the sentence is 저 (jeo - I). This can be translated as "As for me, I'm not a student." The topic of the sentence lays the foundation, and gives a back drop for the rest of the sentence.

In English, sometimes there are pauses between subjects. In the case of the sentence above, it can be translated as "Me (pause) I'm not a student."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #8
Exchanging Phone Numbers

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Keith : 전화번호가 뭡니까?
2. 윤설 : 영-일-일-이-사-삼-육-칠-팔-팔-구입니다.
3. 전화번호가 뭡니까?
4. Keith : 공-일-구-구-구-이-삼-사-일-오-오입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Keith : What is your telephone number?
2. 윤설 : It is 011-2436-7889.
3. What is your telephone number?
4. Keith : It is 019-9923-4155.

ROMANIZATION

1. Keith : Jeonhwabeonho-ga mwomnikka?
2. 윤설 : Yeong-il-il-i-sa-sam-yuk-chil-pal-pal-gu-imnida.
3. Jeonhwabeonho-ga mwomnikka?
4. Keith : Gong-il-gu-gu-gu-i-sam-sa-il-o-o-imnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이	i	two (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
구	gu	nine (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
전화	jeonhwa	telephone	
일	il	one (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
육	yuk	six (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
공	gong	zero (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
삼	sam	three (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
팔	pal	eight (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
십	sip	ten (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
번호	beonho	number	
전화번호	jeonhwabeonho	phone number	noun
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
칠	chil	seven (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
사	sa	four (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun
영	yeong	zero (Chinese character-based Korean)	
오	o	five (Chinese character-based Korean)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

2주 후면 방학이에요. *I-ju humyeon banghagieyo.* "It's school vacation in two weeks."	이 정보를 다시 듣고 싶으시면 9번을 누르십시오. *I jeongboreul dasi deutgo sipeusimyeon gubeoneul nureusio.* "To repeat this information, press nine."
저는 전화가 없습니다. *Jeoneun jeonhwaga eopseumnida.* "I don't have a phone."	1주일 동안 매일 라면을 먹었어요. *Il-juil dong-an maeil ramyeoneul meogeosseoyo.* "I ate Ramyeon (instant noodles) every day for one week."
그는 육 남매 중 막내입니다. *Geuneun yuk namae jung mangnaeimnida.* "He is the youngest of six children."	내 차 번호는 "공 구 이 오"야. *Nae cha beon-ho-neun "gong-gu-i-o"ya.* "The license plate number of my car is 0925."
난 삼시 세끼를 다 먹어도 배고파. *Nan samsi sekki-reul da meokeodo baegopa.* "Even after I eat all three meals of the day, I still feel hungry ."	8월의 더위는 정말 참기 힘들다. *Parworui deowineun jeongmal chamgi himdeulda.* "The heat in August is intolerable."

10년동안 하루도 빠짐없이 달렸어요. *Simnyeondongan harudo ppajimeopsi dallyeosseoyo.* "I ran for ten years without skipping a day."	전화번호가 뭡니까? *Jeonhwabeonho-ga mwomnikka.* "What's your phone number?"
나의 전화번호 *naui jeonhwabeonho* my phone number	냅킨에 전화번호가 적혀 있습니다. *Nabkine jeonhwabeonhoga jeokhyeo issseumida.* There is a phone number written on a napkin.
전화번호 *jeonhwabeonho* phone number	유진 씨 전화번호 있어요? *Yujin ssi jeonhwabeonho isseoyo?* "Do you have Yujin's phone number?"
전화번호가 뭡니까? *Jeonhwabeonho-ga mwomnikka.* "What's your phone number?"	이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"
네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"	칠은 행운의 숫자로 알려져 있다. *Chireun haeng-unui sutjaro alryeojyeo itda.* "Seven is known to be a lucky number."
2 곱하기 4는 8입니다. *I gopagi saneun parimnida.* "Two multiplied by four equals eight."	5개국어 할 줄 아는 사람은 많지 않아요. *Ogaegugeo hal jul aneun saram-eun manchi anayo.* "There aren't many people who can speak five languages."

GRAMMAR

This lesson introduces the Korean numbers. In Korean, there are two number systems: Chinese character-based Korean numbers and Native-Korean numbers. Knowing which system to use depends on the context and purpose. For example, when dealing with phone numbers, the Sino-Korean system is used. We will introduce the Sino-Korean system first.

Grammar Pointe #1 - Chinese Character-Based Korean Numbers - 숫자 (일, 이, 삼, 사...)

Chinese character-based Korean numbers are used for reciting phones numbers, counting money, telling time (minutes), and generally reciting numbers when numbers are not being counted in a sequential order.

Learning the chinese character-based Korean numbers is very easy to do. If you know the numbers one through ten, you can count all the way to 99. This is because the numbers build on each. The only numbers that need to be memorized are numbers one to ten.

The number 11 is formed by saying the number 10 and then saying the number 1.
10 - 십 (sip)
1 - 일 (il)
10 + 1 = 11
sip + il = sib-il = 11

The number 12 is formed by saying the number 10 and then saying the number 2.
10 - 십 (sip)
2 - 이 (i)
10 + 2 = 12
sip + i = sib-i = 12

The number 20 is formed by saying the number 2 and then saying the number 10.
2 - 이 (i)
10 - 십 (sip)
2 x 10 = 20
i x sip = i-sip = 20

The number 24 is formed by saying the number 2, then 10, then 4.
2 - 이 (i)
10 - 십 (sip)
4 - 사 (sa)
2 x 10 + 4 = 24
i x sip + sa = i-sip-sa = 24

This can continue on till 100

▷ Construction
---
0 영/공 yeong/gong
1 일 il
2 이 i
3 삼 sam
4 사 sa
5 오 o
6 육 yuk
7 칠 chil
8 팔 pal
9 구 gu
10 십 sip
11 십일 sib-il
12 십이 sib-i
13 십삼 sip-sam
14 십사 sip-sa
15 십오 sip-o
16 십육 sip-yuk
17 십칠 sip-chil
18 십팔 sip-pal
19 십구 sip-gu
20 이십 i-sip
21 이십일 i-sib-il
22 이십이 i-sib-i
30 삼십 sam-sip
40 사십 sa-sip
50 오십 o-sip
60 육십 yuk-sip
70 칠십 chil-sip
80 팔십 pal-sip
90 구십 gu-sip
99 구십구 gu-sip-gu
100 백 baek
1,000 천 cheon
10,000 만 man

♣ More Examples ♣
---
67 육십칠 yuk-sip-chil
92 구십이 gu-sib-i
44 사십사 sa-sip-sa

♣ Pronunciation Tip ♣

When reciting numbers, the number 1 (il) and the number 2 (i) sound very similar. Even native-Korean speakers occasionally mistake one for the other. The numbers 3 (sam) and 4 (sa) frequently get confused as well.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The way people count numbers with their fingers are different from culture to culture; the way Korean people count is to first stretch out their fingers. Then they start by folding the thumb inside for "1." For "2" they fold in the index finger. Then they fold the middle finger for "3," the ring finger for "4," and at "5" they form a fist. And they count "6" by unfolding the pinky finger that was just folded to make a "5." They unfold in the opposite order they were folded in until "10," where all the fingers are stretched out once again.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #9
Going Somewhere (Part I)

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 스티브 : 어? 경희 씨? 경희 씨!
2. 경희 : 네? 스티브 씨? 스티브 씨! 안녕하세요! 오랜만이에요!
3. 스티브 : 네! 오랜만이에요! 잘 있었습니까?
4. 경희 : 네, 잘 있었습니다. 스티브 씨는 아직도 학생입니까?
5. 스티브 : 아니오. 지금 회사원입니다.
6. 경희 : 저도 회사원입니다.
7. 스티브 : 아 그래요? 지금 어디에 갑니까?
8. 경희 : 극장에 갑니다. 데이트 약속이 있습니다.
9. 스티브 : 아 그래요?

ENGLISH

1. Steve : Hmm? Gyeong-hui? Gyeong-hui!
2. Gyeong-hui : Yes? Steve? Steve! Hello, how are you! Long time no see!
3. Steve : Yes! Long time no see! Have you been doing well?
4. Gyeong-hui : Yes, I've been doing well. Steve, are you still a student?
5. Steve : No. I'm an office worker now.
6. Gyeong-hui : I'm also an office worker.
7. Steve : Oh really? Where are you going now?
8. Gyeong-hui : I'm going to the movie theater. I have a date.
9. Steve : Oh really?

ROMANIZATION

1. Seutibeu : Eo? Gyeong-hui ssi? Gyeong-hui ssi!
2. Gyeong-hui : Ne? Seutibeu ssi? Seutibeu ssi! Annyeonghaseyo! Oraenmanieyo!
3. Seutibeu : Ne! Oraenmanieyo! Jal isseotseumnikka?
4. Gyeong-hui : Ne, jal isseotseumnida. Seutibeu ssi-neun ajikdo hakseng-imnikka?
5. Seutibeu : Anio. Jigeum hoesawon-imnida.
6. Gyeong-hui : Jeo-do hoesawon-imnida.
7. Seutibeu : A, geuraeyo? Jigeum eodi-e gamnikka?
8. Gyeong-hui : Geukjang-e gamnida. Deiteu yaksogi itseumnida.
9. Seutibeu : A, geuraeyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
약속	yaksok	appointment, promise	noun
오랜만이에요.	Oraenmanieyo.	Long time no see.	
아직도	ajikdo	still	
데이트 약속	deiteu yaksok	a date	
극장	geukjang	theater, movie theater	noun
잘 있다	jal itda	To be doing well (phrase)	
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
가다	gada	to go	verb
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word

SAMPLE SENTENCES

약속 시간이 언제예요?	내일 약속이 있어요.
yaksok sigani eonjeyeyo?	*naeil yakssogi isseoyo.*
"When is the appointment?"	"I have an arrangement to meet someone tomorrow."

저는 아직도 학생입니다. *jeoneun ajikdo hakssaengimnida.* "I'm still a student."	오늘 데이트 있어? *oneul deiteu isseo?* "Do you have a date today?"
극장은 어디에 있어요? *geukjang-eun eodie isseoyo?* "Where is the theatre?"	오랜만이에요. 잘 있었어요? *oraenmanieyo. jal isseosseoyo?* "Long time no see. Have you been well?"
지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"
지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we introduce two important grammar points. The first will be an introduction of a new and quite useful verb, 가다 (gada), which means "to go." We will show the formal present tense conjugation of the verb 가다 (gada) and also demonstrate how our conjugation pattern for 가다 can also be applied to many other verbs. The second grammar point concerns the time/directional particle -에 (-e).

Grammar Point #1 - To Go - 가다

가다 (gada), means "to go" and the verb is typically preceded by the destination/time-point particle, 에 (e), which we will cover shortly. To conjugate the verb and express it in the formal present tense, attach -ㅂ니다 (mnida) to the verb stem [the verb without 다 (da)]:

▷ Construction

---

dictionary form: 가다 (to go)
verb stem: 가
가 + ㅂ니다 -> 갑니다 ga + mnida -> gamnida

This formal present-tense conjugation is performed to construct declarative sentences. Please note that this formal present-tense conjugation can similarly be performed on similar verbs. The exact spelling for the conjugation will depend on whether the verb stem ends with a vowel or a consonant. A chart below shows more examples:

-ㅂ니다 (verb stems ending with vowel)	-습니다 (verb stems ending with consonant)
가다: 가 + ㅂ니다 -> 갑니다	먹다: 먹 + 습니다 -> 먹습니다
gada: ga + mnida -> gamnida	meokda: meok + seumnida -> meokseumnida
이다: 이 + ㅂ니다 -> 입니다	읽다: 읽 + 습니다 -> 읽습니다
일하다: 일하 + ㅂ니다 -> 일합니다	있다: 있 + 습니다 -> 있습니다

☞ remember ☜

Once the verb is conjugated with -ㅂ/습니다 (-m/seumnida), the formal present tense, a further alteration of substituting the 다 (da) ending with 까 (kka), transforms the sentence containing the verb into the formal interrogative. In other words, substituting 다 (da) with 까 (kka) can change a formal declarative sentence into a formal interrogative sentence (a question). Some examples below:

♣ More Examples ♣

영수는 학교에 갑니다 - (Yeongsu-neun hakgyo-e gamnida.) - Yeongsu goes to school.
영수는 학교에 갑니까? - (Yeongsu-neun hakgyo-e gamnikka?) - Does Yeongsu go to school?

정경은 집에 갑니다 - (Jeonggyung-eun jib-e gamnida.) - Jeonggyung goes home.
정경은 집에 갑니까? - (Jeonggyung-eun jib-e gamnikka?) - Does Jeonggyung go home?

영수는 일합니다 - (Yeongsu-neun ilhamnida.) - Yeongsu works.
영수는 일합니까? - (Yeongsu-neun ilhamnikka?) - Does Yeongsu work?

정경은 먹습니다 - (Jeonggyung-eun meokseumnida.) - Jeonggyung eats.
정경은 먹습니까? - (Jeonggyung-eun meokseumnikka?) - Does Jeonggyung eat?

Grammar Point #2 - The Directional Particle - 에

This particle can be used to indicate time, direction, or a static activity. In this lessons' specific context, it is used to indicate direction. When -에 (-e) is attached to a place noun (home, school, theater, etc) and is followed by either 가다 (gada) - to go, 오다 (oda) - to come or one of their variants, the particle -에 (-e) indicates the direction the subject is either going or coming towards. In this specific conversation -에 (-e) is translated as “to.”

The directional particle, -에 (-e) was used in Line 8:

(8)경희: 극장에 갑니다.
(8)Gyeong-hui: Geukjang-*e* gamnida.
(8)Gyeong-hui: I'm going to the movie theater.

Taken from the conversation: 극장에 갑니다. (geukjang-e gamnida) (I'm) going to the theater. (literally: theater, to, go)

Taken from the conversation: 어디에 갑니까? (eodi-e gamnikka) To where (are you) go(ing)? (literally: where, to, go?)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When you are in Korea and get to make some acquaintances in your neighborhood, you will often be asked by your neighbors "Where are you going?" This phrase is "어디 가? (eodi ga?)" or "어디 가세요? (eodi gaseyo?)" in Korean. This might be somewhat embarrassing at first and you might wonder why everyone's asking you where you're going. But do not take this question seriously. No one really needs to or wants to know where you are actually going. It is a question that serves as a way of showing interest and a lot of Korean people think that at least asking this kind of question is much better than just greeting people with a simple "안녕하세요 (annyeonghaseyo)." When asked "어디 가?" (eodi ga? - Where are you going?), you can just tell the person where you are going if you don't mind doing that, but if you don't really feel liking telling them about your private plans, you can just reply with "안녕하세요" or "네, 어디 좀 가요 (ne, eodi jom gayo)" which means "Yes, I am going somewhere."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #10
Going Somewhere (Part II)

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 경희 : 스티브 씨는 어디에 갑니까?
2. 스티브 : 극장에 갑니다. 저도 데이트 약속이 있습니다.
3. 경희 : 그래요!? 스티브 씨는 여자친구가 있습니까? 어느 나라 사람입니까?
4. 스티브 : 네, 여자친구가 있습니다. 영국 사람입니다. 경희 씨의 남자친구는 어느 나라 사람입니까?
5. 경희 : 한국 사람입니다.
6. 스티브 : 아, 그래요? 어느 극장에 갑니까?
7. 경희 : 씨지브이 (CGV) 극장에 갑니다.
8. 스티브 : 저도 거기에 갑니다. 그럼 같이 갑시다!

ENGLISH

1. Gyeong-hui : Steve, where are you going?
2. Steve : I'm going to the movie theater. I also have a date.
3. Gyeong-hui : Oh really!? Steve, you have a girlfriend? What nationality is she?
4. Steve : Yes, I have a girlfriend. She is English. What nationality is your boyfriend?
5. Gyeong-hui : He is Korean.
6. Steve : Oh really? Which movie theater are you going to?
7. Gyeong-hui : I am going to CGV.
8. Steve : I'm going there as well. Then, let's go together!

ROMANIZATION

1. gyeonghui : seutibeu ssi-neun eodi-e gamnikka?
2. seutibeu : geukjange gamnida. jeodo deiteu yaksogi itseumnida.
3. gyeonghui : geuraeyo!? seutibeu ssineun yeojachinguga itseumnikka? eoneu nara saramimnikka?
4. seutibeu : ne. yeojachinguga itseumnida. yeongguksaramimnida. gyeonghui ssiui namjachinguneun eoneu nara saram-imnikka?
5. gyeong-hui : hanguksaram-imnida.
6. seutibeu : ah geuraeyo? eoneu geukjang-e gamnikka?
7. gyeong-hui : ssijibeui (CGV) geukjang-e gamnida.
8. seutibeu : jeo-do geogi-e gamnida. geureom gatchi gapsida!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
거기	geogi	there	noun, adverb
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
갑시다	gapsida	Let's go.	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

거기 핸드폰이 있어요. *Geogi haendeuponi isseoyo.* “There is a cell phone.”	쇼핑백은 거기에 놔주세요. *syopingbaegeun geogie nwajuseyo.* "Please, put the shopping bags there."
거기 네 전화기 놓아 두었어. *geogi ne jeonhwagi noa dueoseo.* "I left your phone over there."	거기에서 뭐 하세요? *geogieseo mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing there?"
우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	우리 모두 함께 갑시다. *uri modu hamkke gapsida.* "Let's all go together."

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we introduce the useful phrase “갑시다”(gapsida). But first, we present a new particle, 의 (ui), also known as the possessive particle.

Grammar Point #1 - The Possessive Particle - -의

The possessive particle is used to indicate possession, or relationship, and is similar to the English "of" or "'s." In the structure 'A 의 B', 'B is of A', or 'A's B.'

▷ Construction

Object1-의 Object2
Object1-ui Object2

Object1's Object2 -> Object2 is of Object1 or Object1's Object2

♣ More Examples ♣

1.윤설의 엄마는 선생님입니다.
Yunseol-ui eomma-neun seonsaengnim-imnida.
Yunseol's mother is a teacher.

2.제 (저의) 여자친구는 미국사람입니다.
je (jeo-ui) yeojachingu-neun miguksaram-imnida.
My girlfriend is American.

The possessive particle was also used in Line 4 of this conversation:

▷ In This Dialog

---

(4)스티브: ...경희 씨의 남자친구는 어느 나라 사람입니까?
(4)seutibeu: ...gyeonghui ssi-ui namjachingu-neun eoneu nara saram-imnikka?
(4)Steve: ... What is your boyfriend's nationality?

Grammar Point #2 - Demonstrative Pronouns - 여기, 거기, 저기, 어디

Finally, there are demonstrative place words that are used when speaking about non-specific locations.

여기 (yeogi) - here
거기 (geogi) - there
저기 (jeogi) - over there
어디 (eodi) - where

▷ In This Dialog

A demonstrative place word was used in Line 8 of this conversation:

(8)스티브: 저도 거기에 갑니다... (8)Seutibeu: Jeo-do geogi-e gamnida... (8)Steve: I'm going there as well...

♣ More Examples ♣

Some sample sentences using demonstrative pronouns:

1. 책이 여기에 있습니다. chaegi yeogie itseumnida. The book is here.

2. 스티브는 어디에 갑니까? seutibeu-neun eodi-e gamnikka? Where is Steve going?

3. 저도 거기에 삽니다. jeo-do geogi-e samnida. I live there as well.

4. 스티브는 저기에 있습니다. seutibeuneun jeogie itseumnida. Steve is over there.

Grammar Point #3 - Let's Go! - 갑시다

갑시다 (gapsida) is a common phrase used in a group of two or more people. It means, “let’s go.” The root verb is 가다 (gada), which means “to go.” 갑시다 (gapsida) results from the propositive conjugation of 가다 (gad). This type of conjugation will appear and be explained more in future lessons.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #11
Going Somewhere (Part III)

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 영호 : 경희 안녕!
2. 경희 : 안녕!
3. 스티브 : 안녕하세요. 처음 뵙겠습니다. 저는 스티브입니다.
4. 영호 : 안녕하세요. 저는 영호예요. 저는 경희의 남자친구예요.
5. 스티브 : 그렇습니까? 저는 경희의 옛날 남자친구입니다.
6. 영호 : 어... 그래요?
7. 스티브 : 네. 그렇습니다.
8. 영호 : 왜... 같이... 있어요?
9. 스티브 : 여기에 데이트 약속이 있습니다.
10. 영호 : 흑흑... 엄마!

ENGLISH

1. Yeong-ho : Hey Gyeong-hui!
2. Gyeong-hui : Hey!
3. Steve : Hello. Nice to meet you. I'm steve
4. Yeong-ho : Hello. I'm Yeong-ho. I'm Gyeong-hi's boyfriend
5. Steve : Is it so? I'm Gyeong-hui's ex-boyfriend
6. Yeong-ho : Oh... Is that so?
7. Steve : Yes it is.
8. Yeong-ho : Why... are you... together?
9. Steve : I have a date here.
10. Yeong-ho : Wa... mommy

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeong-ho : gyeong-hui annyeong!
2. Gyeong-hui : annyeong!
3. Seutibeu : annyeonghaseyo. cheoeum boepgesseumnida. jeo-neun seutibeu-imnida.
4. Yeong-ho : annyeonghaseyo. jeo-neun yeongho-yeyo. jeo-neun gyeonghui-ui namjachingu-yeyo.
5. Seutibeu : geureoseumnikka? jeoneun gyeonghuiui yennal namjachinguimnida.
6. Yeong-ho : eo... geuraeyo?
7. Seutibeu : ne. geureoseumnida.
8. Yeong-ho : wae... gachi... isseoyo?
9. Seutibeu : yeogi-e deiteu yaksok-i isseumnida.
10. Yeong-ho : heukheuk... eomma!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
안녕	annyeong	hey, see you	
옛날	yetnal	old, past, ancient	
엄마	eomma	mom	noun
그렇다	geureota	to be so	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

친구야! 안녕! "MISSING ENGLISH"	옛날에 우리 가족은 평양에서 살았어요. *yennare uri gajogeun pyeongyangeseo sarasseoyo.* "My family used to live in Pyeongyang."
엄마! 나 배고파! *eomma! na baegopa!* "Mom, I'm hungry!"	원래 그렇게 조용해요? *wollae gereoke joyonghaeyo?* "Are you always that quiet?"
그렇지. 그렇게 해야 해. *geureochi. geureoke haeya hae.* “Right, that's the way you should do it.”	

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces the standard politeness level and focuses on the differences between the standard and the formal politeness level. This conversation also points out some ambiguities when dropping certain aspects of speech.

Grammar Point #1 - Formal and Standard Politeness Levels

Korean can be generally be divided into three different politeness levels: Formal, Standard, and Intimate. This conversation introduces the Standard Politeness Level for the first time. The Standard Politeness Level is used much more often than the Formal Politeness Level. This is because the Formal Politeness Level is quite formal.

Because the Formal Politeness Level is so formal, it can be intimidating at times.

For example, an excerpt from today's conversation:

(6)영호: 어... 그래요? (Eo... geuraeyo?) - Oh is that so? (7)스티브: 네. 그렇습니다. (Ne. Geureoseumnida.) Yes, it is so.

In this conversation, Yeongho is using the Standard Politeness Level and Steve is using the Formal Politeness Level. Because the Formal Politeness Level can be quite formal, it can be seen as intimidating. This example can give off the impression that Steve is standing, chest in the air. Yeongho is using Standard Politeness Level, so there is not much that can be drawn about his posture and his tone of voice. Yeongho can be seen as neutral.

When listening to everyday speech between strangers, the Standard Politeness Level can be heard most of the time.

Grammar Point #2 - Dropping Parts of Speech

Korean has the ability to drop certain aspects of speech because they can be inferred from context. In our previous lessons, the dropping of subjects has been introduced.

Example: (저는) 학생입니다. (Jeoneun) haksaeng-imnida. (I) student am. -> I am a student. Here, "I" is inferred.

This can be quite useful for one starting to learn Korean because one does not have to have all the parts of speech in a sentence, and still be correct. This can, however, cause some ambiguity. Many times, even native Korean speakers will be confused, and will need to clarify what they are specifically talking about.

Example, an excerpt from today's conversation: (8)영호: 왜... 같이... 있어요? (Wae... gachi... isseoyo?) Why... are you... together? (9)스티브: 여기에 데이트 약속이 있습니다. (Yeogie deiteu yaksogi itseumnida.) (I) have a date here.

Here Yeongho misunderstands Steve's statement because it is missing a topic. Yeongho infers incorrectly from the context and assumes that "(They) have a date here." Steve's sentence, complete with topic is as follows:

저는 여기에 데이트 약속이 있습니다. (jeo-neun yeogi-e deiteu yaksok-i isseumnida.) - I have a date here.

Even native Korean speakers occasionally make incorrect assumptions and sometimes need to clarify what they are talking about.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #12
Telling Time

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 제영 : 지금 몇 시예요?
2. 하나 : 지금 두 시예요.
3. 제영 : 지금 몇 시예요?
4. 하나 : 세 시예요.
5. 제영 : 지금 몇 시예요?
6. 하나 : 네 시예요.
7. 제영 : 지금 몇 시예요?
8. 하나 : 아, 진짜....

ENGLISH

1. Jeyeong : What time is it now?
2. Hana : It's 2 o'clock now.
3. Jeyeong : What time is it now?
4. Hana : It's 3 o'clock.
5. Jeyeong : What time is it now?
6. Hana : It's 4 o'clock.
7. Jeyeong : What time is it now?
8. Hana : Oh... Come on...

ROMANIZATION

1. Jeyeong : Jigeum myeot si-yeyo?
2. Hana : Jigeum du si-yeyo
3. Jeyeong : Jigeum myeot si-yeyo?
4. Hana : Jigeum se si-yeyo
5. Jeyeong : Jigeum myeot si-yeyo?
6. Hana : Jigeum ne si-yeyo
7. Jeyeong : Jigeum myeot si-yeyo?
8. Hana : a, jinjja...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
열	yeol	ten (Native Korean)	noun
백	baek	hundred (Sino Korean)	
아흔	aheun	ninety (Native Korean)	
여든	yeodeun	eighty (Native Korean)	
일흔	ilheun	seventy (Native Korean)	
예순	yesun	sixty (Native Korean)	
쉰	swin	fifty (Native Korean)	
마흔	maheun	forty (Native Korean)	
서른	seoreun	thirty (Native Korean)	
스물	seumul	twenty (Native Korean)	noun
몇 시예요	myeot siyeyo	What time is it?	expression
아홉	ahop	nine (Native Korean)	noun
여덟	yeodeolp	eight (Native Korean)	noun
일곱	ilgop	seven (Native Korean)	noun
여섯	yeoseot	six (Native Korean)	noun
다섯	daseot	five (Native Korean)	noun
넷	net	four (Native Korean)	noun
셋	set	three (Native Korean)	noun
둘	dul	two (Native Korean)	noun
하나	hana	one (Native Korean)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

제 아들은 열 살이에요. *je adeureun yeol sarieyo.* "My son is ten years old."	저는 스물일곱 살입니다. *Jeoneun seumurilgop sarimnida.* "I am twenty seven years old."
저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"	그녀는 벌써 아홉 살의 나이에 신문을 읽는다. *geunyeoneun beolsseo ahop sarui naie sinmuneul ikneunda.* "She reads newspapers already at age nine."

그녀는 여덟 개의 소설을 남겼다. *Geu-nyeo-neun yeo-deol gae-ui so-seol-eul nam-gyeot-ta.* "She left us with eight novels."	그들은 일곱 시까지는 사무실로 돌아올 것입니다. *geudeureun ilgopsikkajineun samusilro doraol geosimnida.* "They're expected back at the office by seven."
여행은 여섯 시간 걸렸다. *yeohaeng-eun yeoseot sigan geolryeotda.* "The travel took six hours."	다섯 시까지 그것을 끝내야 해. *daseot sikkaji geugeoseul kkeunnaeya hae.* "I need to finish it by five o'clock."
우리 네 명이서 놀았어. *uri ne myeong-iseo norasseo.* "The four of us hung out."	사과가 셋 있어요. *sagwaga set isseoyo.* "I have three apples."
너희 둘 어디서 만났어? *Neohui dul eodiseo mannasseo?* "Where did you two meet?"	여동생이 둘 있어요. *yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* "I have two younger sisters."
소포가 하나 도착했어요. *sopo-ga hana dochakhaesseoyo.* "A parcel has arrived."	

GRAMMAR

Korea has two number systems. This lesson focuses on the Native Korean numbers. The native Korean numbers are used for counting things in sequential order, when order items at a restaurant, buying multiple items in a store, counting age, and also used when telling the time (hours).

Grammar Point #1 - Telling Time

This grammar point focuses on using the Native Korean numbers to tell the time. When discussing the hour, the Native-Korean system is used while the Sino-Korean system is used to tell the minutes. We covered the Sino-Korean system in Beginner Lesson #8 - Exchanging Phone Numbers, so this time we will cover the Native-Korean system.

1 하나 (한) - hana (han)
2 둘 (두) - dul (du)
3 셋 (세) - set (se)
4 넷 (네) - net (ne)
5 다섯 - daseot
6 여섯 - yeoseot
7 일곱 - ilgob
8 여덟 - yeodeol
9 아홉 - ahop
10 열 - yeol
11 열하나 (열한) - yeol-hana (yeol-han)
12 열둘 (열두) - yeol-dul (yeol-du)
13 열셋 (열세) - yeol-set (yeol-se)
14 열넷 (열네) - yeol-net (yeol-ne)
15 열다섯 - yeol-daseot
16 열여섯 - yeol-yeoseot
17 열일곱 - yeol-ilgop
18 열여덟 - yeol-yeodeol
19 열아홉 - yeol-ahop
20 스물 - seumul
21 스물하나 - seumul-hana
22 스물둘 - seumul-dul
30 서른 - seoreun
40 마흔 - maheun
50 쉰 - swin
60 예순 - yesun
70 일흔 - ilheun
80 여든 - yeodeun
90 아흔 - aheun
99 아흔아홉 - aheun-ahop

♣ More Examples ♣
---
67 예순일곱 - yesun-ilgop
92 아흔둘 - aheun-dul
44 마흔넷 - maheun-net

Now that we know the Native-Korean system, we can now tell time beginning with the hour. Simply state the hour in Native-Korean and suffix 시 (si).

Korean	Romanization	English
한 시	han si	1 o’clock
두 시	du si	2 o’clock
세 시	se si	3 o’clock
네 시	ne si	4 o’clock
다섯 시	daseot si	5 o’clock
여섯 시	yeoseot si	6 o’clock
일곱 시	ilgop si	7 o’clock
여덟 시	yeodeol si	8 o’clock
아홉 시	ahop si	9 o’clock
열 시	yeol si	10 o’clock
열한 시	yeolhan si	11 o’clock
열두 시	yeoldu si	12 o’clock

*Note:*Numbers 1-4 change slightly in pronunciation when a counter, or a noun comes directly after it.

To tell the minutes, state the number in Sino-Korean and suffix 분 (bun). For example, to say 1:15 is 한 시 십오 분 (han si sibo bun; literally 1 hour, 15 minutes). To say either AM or PM, the following words can be placed before the time 오전 (ojeon; before noon, AM), 오후 (ohu; after noon, PM), 저녁 (jeonyeok; evening, PM) or 밤 (bam; night, PM).

1:15 PM 오후 한 시 십오 분 - (ohu han si sibo bun)
7:45 PM 밤 일곱 시 사십오 분 - (bam ilgop si sasibo bun)
6:30 AM 오전 여섯 시 삼십 분 - (ojeon yeoseot si samsip bun) *Note:* These words are not essential, but are used to specify the time of day.

☞ remember ☜

Additional usages

In addition to time, the native-Korean numbers are used for talking about age, or, generally speaking, when counting things sequentially. This can be counting people in a party when going to a restaurant, ordering food/drinks at a restaurant, buying multiple items at a store, counting sheets of paper, etc. And because this number system is used when counting sequentially - it is uncommon for one to count to high numbers (i.e. it's not very common to count more than 30 people in a party, nor order more than 30 drinks at once). And just for that reason, the native-Korean numbers, after about 30, are not so commonly used. It is fairly common to use the Sino-Korean numbers for higher numbers, when the Native-Korean numbers should be used.

Counters

There are counters that can be added onto the end of the Native Korean numbers to be more specific about what is counted. There are a few different counters, most of which are fairly general, and can include many different things.

▷ 명 (myeong) - people (non-honorific)
- 한 명 (han myeong) - one person

▷ 장 (jang) - paper, tickets, CD's, and other flat objects
- 여섯 장 (yeoseot jang)- six (papers)

▷ 잔 (jan) - cups, mugs, glasses
- 스무 잔 (seumu jan) - twenty (cups)

▷ 대 (dae) - electronic equipment, vehicles, instruments
- 네 대 (ne dae) - four (cars)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korea is a country which uses the 24-hour clock in digital clocks (aka. military time). Although many clocks use the 12-hour clock, 24-hour clocks are quite common in Korean And example of 24-hour clocks 6:00 = 18:00.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #13
Give Me a Few Minutes

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성수 : 안녕하세요, 경미 씨. 성수입니다.
2. 경미 : 안녕하세요, 성수 씨.
3. 성수 : 지금 12시 15분입니다. 우리 극장에 몇 시에 갑니까?
4. 경미 : 3시 30분에 갑니다.
5. 성수 : 영화는 몇 시에 시작합니까?
6. 경미 : 3시 50분에 시작합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Sungsoo : Hello Kyungmi, this is Sungsoo.
2. Kyungmi : Hello Sungsoo.
3. Sungsoo : It's 12:15 now. What time are we going to the theater?
4. Kyungmi : We're going at 3:30.
5. Sungsoo : What time does the movie start?
6. Kyungmi : It starts at 3:50.

ROMANIZATION

1. seongsu : annyeonghaseyo gyeongmi ssi. seongsu-imnida.
2. gyeongmi : annyeonghaseyo seongsu ssi.
3. seongsu : jigeum yeoldu si sipo bun-imnida. uri geukjang-e myeotsi-e gamnikka?
4. gyeongmi : se si samsip bun-e gamnida.
5. seongsu : yeonghwa-neun myeotsi-e sijakhamnikka?
6. gyeongmi : se si osip bun-e sijakhamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
분	bun	minute	noun
가다	gada	to go	verb
시작하다	sijakhada	to start	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."	지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."
지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"	지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."
1 분만요. *il bunmannyo.* "Give me a minute, please."	1분 후에 됩니다 *il bun huae dwaebnida.* "It will be done in one minute."
다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"	지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."
그는 일주일 전부터 주유소에서 일하기 시작했다. *geuneun iljuil jeonbuteo juyusoeseo ilhagi sijakhaetda.* "He started working at the gas station a week ago."	저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. *jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida.* "I'll start a new job on Monday."
달리기는 1시에 시작해. *daligineun hansie sijakhae.* "The race starts at 1 o'clock."	

GRAMMAR

The main grammar point of this lesson is to show how to tell minutes in regards to time. Also, we come across the particle -에 (-e), which is used, not only as a static location particle, but also a directional, and time particle in this conversation. And we will also be going over the very useful and common verb 하다 (hada).

Grammar Point #1 - Minutes - 분

To tell the minutes when speaking about the time, one must know the Sino-Korean numbers. When talking about the hour, the native-Korean numbers are used. Below is the basic construction of time.

▷ Construction

(Native Korean #) 시 (Sino-Korean #) 분
(Native Korean #) hour (Sino-Korean #) minute

♣ More Examples ♣

1시 1분 - 한 시 일 분
han si il bun
1:01

2시 10분 - 두 시 십 분 du si sip bun 2:10

6시 8분 - 여섯 시 팔 분 yeoseot si pal bun 6:08

When one is talking about minutes not regarding the time of day, the same construction is used.

삼십 분 동안 잤어요.
samsip bun-dongan jasseoyo.
I slept for 30 minutes.

Grammar Point #2 - The Time Particle - -에

The particle -에 (-e) can be translated into English as "at," "to," "on" or "in," depending on the context. It can be used to indicate time, direction, or a specific location where an action takes place. In this specific lesson it is used to indicate time and can be translated as "at," "on," or "in."

Time Particle: The particle -에 (-e) can be used to indicate the time at which an action takes place. This particle is attached to time specific words, which includes time, day of the week, date, month, and year. Depending on context this particle can be translated as "at," "on," or "in."

♣ More Examples ♣

[두 시 반에 끝나요.] (du si ban-e kkeutnayo.) - It ends at two thirty.
In this sentence, the particle -에 (-e) indicates the time it ends - 2:30.

[천 구백 오십 일년에 태어났습니다] (cheon gubaek osip ilnyeon-e taeeonasseumnida) - (I) was born in 1951.
In this sentence, the particle -에 (-e) indicates the year (I) was born.

[월요일에 학교에 안 갑니다.] (woryoil-e hakgyo-e an gamnida]
I don't go to school on Monday. In this specific sentence the particle -에 (-e) is used twice. The first is to mark the time (월요일/woryoil - Monday) and the other one marks the direction (because it is used with the verb 가다 (gada) - to go.

Grammar Point #3 - To Do - hada - 하다

하다 (hada) is a very flexible and important verb in Korean. It is generally translated as "to do," but sometimes there is a need to interpret according to specific circumstances. 하다 (hada) verbs can be used as follows:

1. A transitive verb (a verb that needs an object)
숙제를 하다.
sukje-reul hada.
To do homework.

2. Post-nominal verb
공부하다.
gongbuhada.
To (do) study.

(The difference between the transitive 하다 (hada) and the post-nominal 하다 (hada) verb is that the transitive verb puts a bit more emphasis on the object. Where as the post-nominal 하다 is neutral and doesn't place an emphasis on something.)

3. Post-nominal descriptive verb
행복하다.
haengbokada
To (be) happy.

4. Auxiliary Transitive Verb (only used for 2nd or 3rd persons)
무서워-하다
museowo-hada
to (be) afraid

5. Intransitive Verb for Reported Speech
바쁘다고 했어요.
bappeudago haesseoyo.
(He) said (he) was busy.

☞ remember ☜

A large percentage of verbs in Korean end in 하다 (hada). This is because, generally speaking, 하다 (hada) can attach to a noun and create a verb (post nominal verb). This is commonly used for English words that have made its way into the Korean language. Some examples of this is as follows.

♣ Examples ♣

컴퓨터 하다 (keompyuteo hada)- to use a computer
조깅 하다 (joging hada) - to jog

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When asking for the time, in English, many people say "Do you have the time?" However, when it is translated into Korean 시간 있으세요? (sigan isseuseyo?), it is not asking for the time but time. It is asking if the person has some time to do something with you, or go somewhere with you. Men typically use this phrase as a pick-up line.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #14
Just How Polite is 'Polite'?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 사장님. 안녕하세요.
2. 사장 : 어?… 이름이 뭐예요?
3. 수진 : 한수진입니다.
4. 사장 : 어느 나라 사람이에요?
5. 수진 : 캐나다 사람입니다.
6. 사장님은 한국 사람입니까?
7. 사장 : 네. 한국 사람이에요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Hello, sir.
2. Boss : Oh, what's your name?
3. Sujin : I'm Sujin Han.
4. Boss : What nationality are you?
5. Sujin : I'm Canadian.
6. Sir, are you Korean?
7. Boss : Yes I'm Korean.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sujin : sajangnim. annyeonghaseyo?
2. Sajang : eo?... ireum-i mwo-yeyo?
3. Sujin : hansujin-imnida.
4. Sajang : eoneu nara saram-ieyo?
5. Sujin : kaenada saram-imnida.
6. sajangnim-eun hanguk saram-imnikka?
7. Sajang : ne. hanguk saram-ieyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
사장님	sajangnim	president, boss, CEO	noun
이름	ireum	name	noun
뭐	mwo	what	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

지금은 사장님이 안 계십니다. *jigeum-eun sajangnim-i an gyesimnida.* "The president isn't in the office now."	제 이름 기억하세요? *je ireum gieokhaseyo?* "Do you remember my name?"
이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"	네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces the Standard Politeness Level and shows the relationship dynamic between an employer and employee. This conversation also covers the question word 뭐 (mwo).

Grammar Point #1 - Standard Politeness Level

Verbs are not just conjugated according to tense, voice, mood, negation, but are also conjugated according to the relationship between the people involved in the conversation. This conversation shows the conjugation of verbs in both the standard politeness level and formal politeness levels.

The Formal Politeness Level is used in very formal situations, or when one feels the utmost respect is required. Because the Formal Politeness level was used in this conversation, it can be inferred that the relationship between this specific employer and employee is not a very close relationship and has somewhat of a distance between the two.

The standard politeness level is not considered "less polite" than the formal politeness level. The standard politeness level is considered the standard language used towards strangers and people that you wish to convey respect towards. The formal politeness level can be considered "extra polite."

The employee's usage of the Formal Politeness Level can be easily contrasted with the employer's usage of the Standard Politeness Level. The most noticeable difference is the way the sentences end. The following is and contrast between the two politeness levels:

▷ Formal:
- 저는 한국 사람입니다.
- jeo-neun hanguk saram-imnida
- I'm Korean.

▷ Standard:
- 저는 한국 사람이에요.
- jeo-neun hanguk saram-ieyo
- I'm Korean.

These two sentences mean the same thing, but convey a different level of respect (the speaker's level of respect towards the listener).

▷ Construction

The copula, 이다 (ida), when conjugated into the standard politeness level, is conjugated as either 예요 (yeyo) or 이에요 (ieyo). The only difference between the two is to make the words they are attaching to easier to pronounce. This can replace 입니다 (imnida), which is the copula in the formal politeness level.

예요 (yeyo) - This is attached to words that end in vowels.
1.저는 유리카예요. (jeo-neun yurika-yeyo)
I am Yurika.

2.이 건물은 학교예요. (i geonmul-eun hakgyo-yeyo.)
This building is a school.

이에요 (ieyo) - This is attached to words that end in consonants.
1.저는 필진이에요. (jeo-neun piljin-ieyo)
I am Piljin.

이 가게는 김밥집이에요. (i gage-neun gimbapjip-ieyo)
This store is a Kimbap store.

The copula, as well as many other verbs, when conjugated in the standard politeness level, can be both a statement and a question. The intonation is key. A rising intonation poses a question, and a dropping intonation makes a statement. Both a question and answer can have the same exact word order, yet be different because of the intonation.

수진 씨는 학생이에요. - sujin ssi-neun haksaeng-ieyo.
(With a dropping intonation) - Sujin is a student.
수진 씨는 학생이에요? - sujin ssi-neun haksaeng-ieyo? (With a rising intonation) - Is Sujin a student?

For verbs other than the copula 이다 (ida), there is a set of conjugation rules [the 아/어/여 (a/eo/yeo) conjugation]. This will be covered in future lessons.

Grammar Point #2 - What - 뭐

뭐 (mwo) is a question word equivalent to the English "what." Here are a few examples of 뭐 (mwo) and it's usage:

▷ In This Dialog

이름이 뭐예요?
ireum-i mwo-yeyo?
What is your name?

♣ More Examples ♣

이거는 뭐예요?
igeo-neun mwo-yeyo?
What is this?

지금 뭐를 먹어요?
jigeum mwo-reul meogeoyo?
What are you eating now?

CULTURAL INSIGHT

There are some words in Korean, of which the politeness level cannot be lowered. Three of the most common words are 선생님 (teacher), 사장님 (president of a company), and 교수님 (professor at a university). These words CAN be lowered in politeness level (선생, 사장, 교수) and these words can be heard sometimes, but they are rarely used in addressing someone directly because they have an insulting connotation. This conversation was between an employer and employee. The employee, in this conversation was referred to as 사장님 (sajangnim), which is a general term used to mean "boss, president, owner." The following are a couple of examples where 사장님 (sajangnim) is used to refer to someone. (1) President/CEO of a company. (2) Owner of a business. (3) Employer.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #15
To Eat or Not to Eat

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 사장님은 뭐를 먹습니까?
2. 사장님 : 음… 수진 씨는 뭐를 먹어요?
3. 수진 : 저는 김치찌개를 먹습니다.
4. 사장님 : 음... 나는 된장찌개를 먹어요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Sir what will you eat?
2. Boss : Hmm... Sujin what will you eat?
3. Sujin : I'm going to eat Kimchi stew.
4. Boss : Hmm... I'm going to eat Soybean stew.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sujin : Sajangnim-eun mwo-reul meokseumnikka?
2. Sajangnim : Eum... Sujin ssineun mworeul meogeoyo?
3. Sujin : Jeo-neun kimchijjigae-reul meokseumnida.
4. Sajangnim : Eum... Naneun doenjangjjigaereul meogeoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
김치찌개	gimchijjigae	kimchi stew	noun
나	na	I, me (informal/neutral)	noun
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
된장찌개	doenjangjjigae	soy bean stew	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

김치찌개를 좋아하세요? *gimchijjigaereul joahasaeyo?* "Do you like kimchi stew?"	그 남자는 나만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun namankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as me.”
나는 지현이야. *Na-neun ji-hyeon-i-ya.* "I am Ji-hyeon."	나한테 시킬 일 있어? *nahantae sikil il isseo?* "Do you have anything you want to have me do?"
나도 알아! *nado ara!* "I know, too!"	우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."
갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 된장찌개 안 먹어요. *jeoneun doenjang-jjigae an meogeoyo.* "I don't eat the bean-paste stew."	

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces a new particle, the object marking particle. This conversation also introduces the intimate politeness level, 1st person pronoun, 나 (na).

Grammar Point #1 - The Object Marking Particle - eul/leul - 을/를

The object marking particle is a post position particle, which marks the object of the sentence. If a verb requires an object, the post position, object marking particle attaches to the object of the sentence to mark the object of the sentence. -을/를 (eul/reul) marks the object of the sentence, the noun that the verb of the sentence is acting upon. This particle is typically used in conjunction with action verbs.

The two object marking particles 을/를 (eul/reul) act exactly the same and serve the same purpose. They only differentiate in that 을 (eul) attaches to objects that end in consonants, and 를 (reul) attaches to objects that end in vowels.

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 저는 짬뽕을 먹었습니다.
jeoneun jjamppongeul meokeoseumnida.
I ate jjamppong.

Here the verb is 먹다 (meokda) - to eat. The object of the sentence is 짬뽕 (jjamppong). Here 을 (eul) is used because 짬뽕 (jjamppong) ends in a consonant. The object marker 을 (eul) marks what was eaten, the object of the sentence.

2.신디 씨는 액션 영화를 싫어해요.
sindi ssineun aeksyeon yeonghwareul sirheohaeyo.
Sindy doesn't like action movies.

Here the verb is 싫어하다 (sileohada) - to hate. The object of the sentence is 액션 영화 (aeksyeon yeonghwa). Here the object marking particle 를 (reul) is used because 영화 (yeonghwa) ends in a vowel.

3. 한국어를 좋아하죠?
hangugeoreul joahajyo?
You like Korean right?

Here the verb is 좋아하다 (joahada) - to like. The object of the sentence is 한국어 (hangugeo) - Korean. Here the object marking particle 를 (reul) is used because 한국어 (hangukeo) ends in a vowel.

Grammar Point #2 - 1st person pronoun - na - 나

나 (na) is a first-person pronoun which means "I." This is in the intimate or neutral way to refer to oneself. Because it is neutral, it can be seen as casual, or impolite especially when using this pronoun to an elderly, one's boss, or to a stranger.

This pronoun is used with close friends, close family members, or when one doesn't feel the need to respect the other person. In this conversation, 사장님 (sajangnim) - boss, used this pronoun because he didn't feel the need to respect 수진 (sujin), his employee.

Grammar Point #3 - a/eo/yeo conjugation - -아/어/여

아/어/여 are the syllables that start the simple present tense conjugation for the simple present tense (both intimate and standard politeness levels), the past tense (both intimate and standard politeness levels) and also start a few other grammatical constructions. This lesson will briefly focus on the simple present tense conjugation.

ㅏ(a) - is used for verbs that have ㅏ(a) or ㅗ(o) as the last vowel in the verb stem. ㅓ(eo) - is used for verbs that do not have ㅏ(a) or ㅗ(o) as the last vowel in the verb stem. ㅕ(yeo) - is used for 하다 (hada) verbs.

Many times there are deletions and contractions with repeating vowels (If a verb stem ends in a consonant there are no deletions or contractions). Please refer to the Premium Learning Center for the deletion/contraction chart.

▷ In This Dialog

The verb that was conjugated in the standard present tense in this conversation was 먹다 (meokda) - to eat. 먹다 (meokda) - to eat 먹 (meok) - verb stem 먹 + 어요 = 먹어요 - eat (standard politeness level)

♣ More Examples ♣

1.Verb stem with ㅏ(a) 사다 (sada) - to buy 사(sa) + 아(a) - 사(sa) (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense) 사요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

2.Verb stem with ㅗ(o) 오다 (oda) - to come 오(o) + 아(a) - 와(wa) (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense) 와요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Stew is the important food among typical Korean diet. A typical Korean family meal consists of rice, kimchi, various side dishes and a type of 찌개 (jjigae - stew). Families will typically make one pot of stew, and the family will share with one pot. So there can be as many as 3 or 4 spoons in the same pot, which is considered normal in Korean dining ettiquette.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #16
This? That? No, That! Over there!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 손님 : 이거 있습니까?
2. 직원 : 그거요? 그거 없습니다. 이거 있습니다.
3. 손님 : 그거요? 음… 저거는요?
4. 직원 : 네, 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Customer : Do you have this?
2. Staff : That? We don't have that. We have this.
3. Customer : That? Hm... What about that (over there)?
4. Staff : Yes. We have that.

ROMANIZATION

1. sonnim : igeo isseumnikka?
2. jigwon : geugeoyo? Geugeo eopseumnida. Igeo itseumnida.
3. sonnim : geugeoyo? eum... jeogeo-neunyo?
4. jigwon : ne, itseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이거	igeo	this (spoken)	noun
그거	geugeo	that [spoken - (close to the listener)]	
저거	jeogeo	that [spoken - (far from the listener)]	pronoun
이것	igeot	this (proper, written form)	noun
그것	geugeot	that [proper, written form (close to the listener)]	noun
저것	jeogeot	that [proper, written form (far from the listener)]	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이거 주세요. *igeo juseyo.* "I'll take this, please."	그거 뭐야? *geugeo mueoya?* "What is it?"
저거 누구예요? *jeogeo nugu-yeyo?* "Who is that?" (when you point someone in the picture)	이것은 제 책입니다. *igeoseun je chaegimnida.* "This is my book."
그것은 무엇입니까? *geugeoseun mueosimnikka?* "What is that?"	저것은 비행기예요. *jeogeoseun bihaengiyeyo.* "That is a plane."

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces three demonstrative pronouns and their usages in Korean. This conversation also introduces the post-position politeness particle -요 (-yo).

Grammar Point #1 - Demonstrative Pronouns - 이거, 그거, 저거

이거 (igeo) is a demonstrative pronoun used for inanimate objects. It translates to the English word "this." As discussed in the audio this word can be broken down a little further.

이 (this) + 것 (thing) = 이것 (this, this one, this thing) = 이거 (spoken)
- 이 (i) - a preposition demonstrative modifier - this.
- 것 (geot) - noun which translates as "thing."

The pronunciation of 이것 (igeot) can hinder smooth and flowing speech because of its sudden stop. Therefore, to make speech flow smoothly, 이거 (igeo) is used more often in spoken Korean. However, it is also used in instances where Korean is written as it would be used in speech (i.e. chatting, blogs, letters, e-mails).

The topic marking particle that follows 이것 (igeot) is -은 (-eun) because 이것 (igeot) ends with a consonant but 이거 (igeo) is followed by -는 (-neun) since it ends in a vowel. Therefore 이것은 (igeos-eun) is the same as 이거는 (igeo-neun). 이거는 (igeo-neun) is often shortened to 이건 (igeon). And just as the case was in this conversation, the topic marking particle can often be dropped.

The same applies to 그것 (geugeot) and 저것 (jeogeot):

그 (that) + 것 (thing) = 그것 (that, that one, that thing) = 그거 (spoken)
그 (geu) - a preposition demonstrative modifier - that.
것 (geot) - noun which translates as "thing."

그것은 = 그거는 = 그건
(geugeos-eun) = (geugeo-neun) = (geugeon)

저 (that... over there) + 것 (thing) = 저것 (that over there, that one over there, that thing over there) = 저거 (spoken)
저 (jeo) - a preposition demonstrative modifier - that over there.
것 (geot) - noun which translates as "thing."

저것은 = 저거는 = 저건
(jeogeos-eun) = (jeo-geot) = (jeogeon)

The difference between 그거 (geugeo) and 저거 (jeogeo) is that the two refer to things in different proximities to the listener.
Both are used for items that are far from the speaker, however:
그거 (geugeo) is used for things that are close to the listener.
저거 (jeogeo) is used for things that are far from the listener (and the speaker).

When referring to something that is beyond the physical reach or sight of both the listener and speaker, the word 그거 (geugeo) would be used as the demonstrative pronoun. In English, the word would be 'it' or 'that.'

Grammar Point #2 - The Politeness Particle - -요

-요 (-yo) is a post-position politeness marker, typically regarded for use in the standard politeness level. Many intimate level speech patterns can be made respectful by attaching the politeness particle, -요 (-yo). In addition, stand-alone nouns can also be made polite by using this politeness particle.

♣ More Examples ♣

바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy
- 바빠 (bappa) - busy (intimate and casual - non-past)
- 바빠요 (bappayo) - busy (standard polite - non-past)

밝다 (balkda) - to be bright
- 밝아 (balga) - bright (intimate and casual - non-past)
- 밝아요 (balgayo) - bright (standard polite - non-past)

시원하다 (siwonhada) - to be refreshing
시원했어 (siwonhaesseo) - was refreshing (intimate and casual - past)
시원했어요 (siwonhaesseoyo) - was refreshing (standard polite - past)

☞ remember ☜

Note: The copula 이다 (ida) does not follow this simple add-on procedure.

이다 (ida) - to be (standard)
야/이야 (ya/iya) - is/are/am (intimate and casual - non-past)
예요/이에요 (yeyo/ieyo) (standard polite - non-past)

When it is attached to nouns, it acts as a post-position politeness particle. Typically, when nouns are stated as is, it is not considered polite. However, in order to express respect towards the listener, one can attach -요 (-yo) as a politeness particle.

♣ More Examples ♣

Nouns
Q:그거는 뭐예요? (geugeo-neun mwo-yeyo?) - What is that?
A1:가방 (gabang) - bag
A2:가방요 (gabangyo) - bag (standard polite)

Q:뭐를 먹어요? (mwo-reul meogeoyo?) - What are you eating?
A1: 김밥 (gimbap) - gimbap
A2: 김밥요. (gimbap-yo) - gimbap (standard polite)

However, when answering questions to those who deserve respect, it is generally more polite to refrain from giving one word answers.

☞ remember ☜

-요 (-yo) also attaches to question words.

왜? (wae) - why?
왜요? (waeyo) - why? (polite)

누구? (nugu) - who?
누구요? (nuguyo) - who? (polite)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korea has a huge black market for knock-offs. There are some extremely highly quality bags in certain places. Typically, these places will be located in separate room to avoid getting caught from the police, where the clerk will show customers bags. These bags have grades as well as'A' being the highest grade. Sometimes these bags can cost up to around 75% the price of a genuine bag. This is a testament to the quality that these counterfeiters produce.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #17
Here? No! There? Where?!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 손님 : 실례합니다. 화장실은 어디예요? 여기에 있어요?
2. 직원 : 아니요. 거기에 없습니다. 저기에 있습니다.
3. 손님 : 저기예요? 음.. 여기입니까?!
4. 직원 : 네, 거기에 있습니다.
5. 손님 : 네! 감사합니다!!

ENGLISH

1. Customer : Excuse me. Where is the bathroom?! Is it here?!
2. Staff : No. It's not there. It's over there.
3. Customer : It's over there? Hmm... Is it here?
4. Staff : Yes. It's there.
5. Customer : Ok! Thank you!

ROMANIZATION

1. sonnim : sillyehamnida. hwajangsireun eodie itseumnikka?! yeogie itseumnikka?
2. jigwon : aniyo. geogie eopsseumnida. jeogie itseumnida.
3. sonnim : jeogi-yeyo? eum... yeogi-imnikka?!
4. jigwon : ne. geogie itseumnida.
5. sonnim : ne! gamsahamnida!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그	geu	that (demonstrative modifier for non-visible nouns)	
여기	yeogi	here, this place	
저기	jeogi	there, over there	noun
실례합니다	sillyehamnida	Excuse me.	verb
이	i	this	determiner
저	jeo	that (demonstrative modifier for visible nouns)	pronoun
거기	geogi	there	noun, adverb
감사합니다	gamsahamnida	Thank you (formal)	expression
화장실	hwajangsil	toilet, bathroom	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 곳이 어디였는지 도무지 기억이 안 나요. *geu gosi eodiyeotneunji domuji gieogi an nayo.* "I don't remember at all where it was."	그 영화를 봤어요? *geu yeonghwa-reul bwasseoyo?* "Did you see that movie?"
여기가 KoreanClass101.com의 사무실이에요. *yeogiga KoreanClass101.com-ui samusirieyo.* "Here's the office of KoreanClass101.com."	저기 구석에 놔 두세요. *jeogi guseoge nwa duseyo.* "Please put it over there in the corner."
제 가방은 저기 있어요. *je gabangeun jeogi isseoyo.* "My bag is over there."	실례합니다, 기차역이 어디에 있나요? *sillyehamnida, gichayeogi eodie innayo?* "Excuse me, where is the train station?"
실례합니다, 화장실은 어디예요? *sillyehamnida, hwajansireun eodiyeyo?* "Excuse me, where's the bathroom?"	우리 할머니는 나에게 이 지갑을 주었다. *uri halmeonineun naege i jigabeul jueotda.* "My grandmother gave me this wallet."
이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"	이거하고 저거 주세요. *igeo-hago jeogeo juseyo.* "Give me this and that one."
저 사람을 만났어요? *jeo sarameul mannasseoyo?* "Did you meet that person?"	거기 핸드폰이 있어요. *Geogi haendeuponi isseoyo.* “There is a cell phone.”

쇼핑백은 거기에 놔주세요. *syopingbaegeun geogie nwajuseyo.* "Please, put the shopping bags there."	거기 네 전화기 놓아 두었어. *geogi ne jeonhwagi noa dueoseo.* "I left your phone over there."
거기에서 뭐 하세요? *geogieseo mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing there?"	정말 감사합니다 *jeongmal gamsahamnida.* "Thank you so much."
화장실이 참 깨끗해요. *hwajangsiri cham kkaekkeutaeyo.* "The bathroom is very clean."	

GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we cover something very similar to demonstrative pronouns, demonstrative place words. And as demonstrative places words and pronouns are related, we'll go over the missing link, demonstrative modifiers. In addition, we will also be going over the static location particle.

Grammar Point #1 - Place Words - 여기, 거기, 저기

여기 (yeogi), 거기 (geogi), and 저기 (jeogi) are place words, which are roughly equivalent to "here," "there," and "over there" in English. These words are pronouns used to describe places.

☞ remember ☜

여기 (yeogi) - means here

♣ More Examples ♣

여기는 한국입니다.
(yeogi-neun hanguk-imnida.)
Here is Korea. (literally, here, korea, is)

☞ remember ☜

거기 (geogi) means 'there," However, the nuance with this word is that the listener is close to the place under discussion.

♣ More Examples ♣

(a phone call)
A: 저는 지금 학교에 있어요. (jeo-neun jigeum hakgyo-e isseoyo.)
B: 거기 수현이 있어요? (geogi suhyeon-i isseoyo?)

A: I'm at school now.
B: Is Suhyeon there?

In this instance, 거기 (geogi) is used because A is at the area under discussion, where as B is not at that location. A is close to the location, B is not.

☞ remember ☜

저기 (jeogi) means over there, "however, the nuance with this word is that both the listener and speaker are far from the place under discussion.

♣ More Examples ♣

(asking for directions)
A: 맥도날드는 어디예요? (*maekdonaldeu-neun eodi-yeyo?*)
B: 저기에 있어요. (*jeogi-e isseoyo.*)

A: Where is McDonald's?
B: It's over there.

In this instance, 저기 (jeogi) is used because both A and B are far from the place under discussion, McDonalds.

☞ remember ☜

어디 is the question word, which is equivalent to the English question word 'where."

☞ remember ☜

Quicktip: These place words, 여기 (yeogi), 거기 (geogi), 저기 (jeogi), when used in conjunction with the existential verb, 있다 (itda), the location particle -에 (-e) is often dropped. Also, there are contractions that occur as well.

♣ More Examples ♣

The following are a few examples:

(full standard sentence) = (sentence without location particle) = (contracted sentence) 여기에 있다 = 여기 있다 = 여깄다
거기에 있다 = 거기 있다 = 거깄다
저기에 있다 = 저기 있다 = 저깄다

Grammar Point #2 - Demonstrative Modifiers - 이, 그, 저

Demonstrative Adjectives are used in conjunction with nouns in order to modify them. They can be expressed as follows.

이 [명사] - i [noun] - this [noun]
그 [명사] - geu [noun] - that [noun]
(this demonstrative modifier indicates that the noun is far from the speaker, but close to the listener)
저 [명사] -jeo [noun] - that [noun] (over there)
(this demonstrative modifier indicates that the noun is far from both the speaker and listener)
어느 [명사] - eoneu [noun] - which [noun]

To modify a noun simply place 이 (i), 그 (geu), 저 (jeo), 어느 (eoneu) before any noun to describe the noun as such.

이 [명사] - i [noun] - this [noun]
그 [명사] - geu [noun] - that [noun]
저 [명사] -jeo [noun] -that [noun] (over there)
어느 [명사] - eoneu [noun] - which [noun]

♣ More Examples ♣

1.그 사람은 미국사람입니다.
geu saram-eun miguk-saram-imnida.
That person is American.

2. 어느 극장에 갈꺼야?
eoneu geukjang-e galkkeoya?
Which theater are you going to?

3. 이 친구는 중학교 친구예요.
i chingu-neun junghakgyo chingu-eyo.
This friend is a junior high school friend.

4. 저 건물이 뭐예요?
jeo geonmuri mwoyeyo?
What is that building over there?

Grammar Point #3 - The Static Location Particle - 에

The particle -에 (-e) can be translated into English as "at," "to," "on" or "in," depending on the context. It can be used to indicate time, direction, or a specific location where an action takes place. In this specific lesson it is used to indicate a static location action and can be translated as "in" or "at."

Static location: The particle -에 (-e) can be used to indicate that a stationary action is taking place at a certain location. Inactive verbs are used to show these stationary actions [i.e. 있다 (itda) - to exist, 없다 (eoptda) - to not exist, 살다 (salda) - to live, 많다 (manta) - to be many]. Depending on the verb used, -에 (-e) can be translated as "in" or "at."
Static Location: The particle -에 (-e) is attached to a place noun and then followed by an inactive verb.

☞ remember ☜

Place word + 에 + 있다/없다/살다/많다
Place word + (e) + (itda/eopta/salda/manhta).
Place word + at/in + to exist/to not exist/to live/to be many.

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 과장님은 지금 중국에 있어요. (gwajangnimeun jigeum jungguge isseoyo.)
The manager is in China now.

2.요세프는 어디에 살아요? (yosepeu-neun eodi-e sarayo)
Where do you live, Yosef? (Where at do you live, Yosef?)

3.누나가 집에 없어? (nunaga jibe eopseo?)
Is your sister not home? (Is your sister not at home?)

4.강남에 예쁜 여자들이 많아요. (gangnam-e yeppeun yeoja-deul-i manhayo)
There are many pretty girls in Gangnam.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Unlike some countries, in Korea, public toilets are totally free of charge. You can easily find toilets just about anywhere, especially if you are in Seoul. The surest place you can go to is a subway station, but if you are not anywhere near a subway station, you can just go into a coffee shop or a fast food restaurant and easily use the bathroom.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #18
I Don't Know

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 엄마 : 진우는 어디에 있습니까?
2. 베이비시터 : 어? 저는 모릅니다.
3. 엄마 : 모릅니까??? 여기에 없습니까?!
4. 베이비시터 : 잘 모릅니다.
5. 진우 : 엄마!! 엄마!!
6. 베이비시터 : 아... 진우가 저기에 있습니다.
7. 엄마 : 네. 압니다.

ENGLISH

1. Mother : Where is Jinu?
2. Babysitter : Eh? I don't know.
3. Mother : You don't know??? He's not here?!
4. Babysitter : I'm not sure.
5. Jinu : Mom, mom!
6. Babysitter : Oh, Jinu's over there!
7. Mother : Yes, I know.

ROMANIZATION

1. eomma : Jinuneun eodie itseumnikka?
2. beibisiteo : Eo? Jeo-neun moreumnida.
3. eomma : Moreumnikka??? Yeogi-e eopseumnikka?!
4. beibisiteo : Jal moreumnida.
5. Jinu : Eomma! Eomma!
6. beibisiteo : A, jinuga jeogie itseumnida.
7. eomma : Ne, amnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
알다	alda	to know	
잘	jal	well	adverb
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."	일본어 잘 해요. *ilboneo jal haeyo.* "I can speak Japanese well."
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."

GRAMMAR

This conversation reviews the static location particle -에 (-e), as well as it goes over the adverb 잘 (jal).

Grammar Point #1 - Well - 잘

As Korean is a language that strays away from directness, Korean uses certain words and grammatical structures to soften the language. One of the words that are used for this purpose is the adverb 잘 (jal) - *well*. This adverb is commonly used in conjunction with the verb 모르다 (moreuda) - *to not know*.
Instead of saying outright that one does not know something, it is better (in terms of being indirect) to say that one does not know so well.

♣ More Examples ♣

몰라요.
Mollayo
I don't know.

잘 몰라요.
Jal mollayo
I don't know well.
In sentence 2, the adverb 잘 (jal) makes the sentence a little less direct.

Grammar Point #2 - Static Location Particl - e - 에

The particle -에 (-e) can be translated into English as "at," "to," "on" or "in," depending on the context. It can be used to indicate time, direction, or a specific location where an action takes place. In this specific lesson it is used to indicate a static location action and can be translated as "in" or "at."
Static location: The particle -에 (-e) can be used to indicate that a stationary action is taking place at a certain location. Inactive verbs are used to show these stationary actions [i.e. 있다 (itda) - to exist, 없다 (eoptda) - to not exist, 살다 (salda) - to live, 많다 (manta) - to be many]. Depending on the verb used, -에 (-e) can be translated as "in" or "at."

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)엄마: 진우는 어디에 있습니까?
Eomma: Jinuneun eodie itseumnikka?
Mother: Where is Jinu?
In this sentence, the static location particle, -에 (-e) is suffixed to the question word 어디 (eodi) - here.

(3)엄마: ...여기에 없습니까?!
Eomma: ...Yeogi-e eopseumnikka?!
Mother: ...He's not here?!
The static location particle, -에 (-e) is suffixed to the demonstrative place word 여기 (yeogi), which means 'here.'

(6)베이비시터: 아... 진우가 저기에 있습니다.
Beibisiteo: A, jinuga jeogie itseumnida.
Babysitter: Oh, Jinu's over there!
The static location particle, -에 (-e) is suffixed to the demonstrative place word 저기 (jeogi), 'over there,' in this sentence.

♣ More Examples ♣

저는 집에 있습니다.
Jeoneun jibe itseumnida.
I am at home.
In this sentence, the particle -에 (-e) indicates the location of where "I" exists - home.

지성은 영국에 삽니다.
Jiseongeun yeongguge samnida
Jiseong lives in England.
In this sentence the particle -에 (-e) indicates the location where 지성 (jiseong) lives - in England.

학교에 학생들이 많아요.
Hakgyoe haksaengdeuri manayo.
There are many students at school.
In this sentence the particle -에 (-e) indicates the location where 학생들 (haksengdeul, students) are many - school.

☞ remember ☜

Notice that 살다 (salda) - to live, 있다 (itda) - to exist, 많다 (manta) - to be many, are all inactive verbs.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Koreans often tend to say '잘 몰라요' (jal mollayo; literally meaning "I don't know well.") as a habit even when they actually know nothing about the topic and should be just saying '몰라요' (mollayo). If you say '잘 몰라요,' (jal mollayo) it literally means that you know something about it but not too well. But even when someone knows nothing at all about what you're asking, you might get this answer '잘 몰라요' (jal mollayo). However, when somebody says 잘 모르겠지만~ and connects the sentence, then it literally means 'i don't know well but~'.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #19
Got Plans?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 톰 : 미나 씨, 안녕하세요.
2. 미나 : 아. 네. 톰 씨. 안녕하세요.
3. 톰 : 미나 씨는 내일 계획이 있습니까?
4. 미나 : 아니요. 계획이 없습니다.
5. 톰 : 그럼 내일 남대문에 갑시다.
6. 미나 : 음… 잘 모릅니다.

ENGLISH

1. Tom : Hi, Mina.
2. Mina : Oh, yes, Tom. Hello.
3. Tom : Do you have plans tomorrow, Mina?
4. Mina : No, I don't have any plans.
5. Tom : Then let's go to Namdaemun tomorrow.
6. Mina : Hmm... I don't know.

ROMANIZATION

1. Tom : Mina ssi, annyeonghaseyo.
2. Mina : Ah, ne, Tom ssi, annyeonghaseyo.
3. Tom : Mina ssineun nail gyehoegi itseumnikka?
4. Mina : Aniyo. Goehoegie eopseumnida.
5. Tom : Geureom naeil namdaemun-e gapsida.
6. Mina : Eum, jal moreumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
갑시다	gapsida	Let's go.	
계획	gyehoeg	plan, arrangement, schedule	noun
남대문	namdaemun	NamDaeMun (Literally, Large South Gate - large traditional Korean market place in Seoul)	
오늘	oneul	today	noun
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	우리 모두 함께 갑시다. *uri modu hamkke gapsida.* "Let's all go together."
내년에 특별한 계획 있어요? *naenyeone teukbyeol-han gyehoek isseoyo?* "Do you have any special plans for next year?"	
	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”
오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”	어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."
어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."

GRAMMAR

This lesson is a review of a few grammatical structures that have been introduced so far. This lesson also introduces essential vocabulary words for conversational Korean.

Vocabulary Break Down #1 - 네

네 (ne) is one of the most basic words used in conversational Korean. It is used as a positive answer to mean "*yes*" for "yes" or "no" questions. In addition to an answer for questions it is also used quite frequently in other contexts. In most other contexts, it's used to recognize something.

In this conversation, 네 (ne), was used in line 2. After Tom introduces himself on the phone. Mina replies "아. 네. 톰 씨. 안녕하세요." (a. ne. tom ssi. annyeonghaseyo.). Here, 네 (ne), does not mean "*yes*," but is rather used to recognize Tom. Mina is recognizing one or more of the following: Tom's call, Tom's existence, Tom's presence, or something else.

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are a few examples where 네 (ne) is used to recognize someone or something:

1. A boss handing an employee some papers:
The first word one might hear from the employee is 네 (ne). In this situation the employee would be recognizing the boss, or recognizing the work that is handed to him/her.

2. An uncle asks for some water.
The response would be 네 (ne). Here, 네 (ne), is used to recognize the uncle's request.

Vocabulary Break Down #2 - Well/Then - 그럼

그럼 (geureom) is used as a sentence connector. It means "well," or "then," but it can also mean "if it is so." And so the speaker takes the information from the first sentence, analyzes that information, and then gives a response to that sentence.

The origins of this word is from the verb 그렇다 (geureota) - to be so. Then the conditional (-이라면) derivation makes it 그러면 (geureomyeon) - if that is so. And that is contracted to 그럼 (geureom).

Vocabulary Break Down #3 - The Propositive - 갑시다 (Let's Go)

갑시다 (gapsida) is the verb 가다 (gada) - to go - in the Formal propositive. The propositive is used when making a proposition to a person or a group of people, asking them to do something together. It can be translated as 'lets (verb).'

The following is the verb 가다 (gada) in the propositive conjugated into different politeness levels.

갑시다 (gapsida) - *Formal propositive*
가지요 (gajiyo) -> 가죠 (gajyo) - *Standard propositive*
가자 (gaja) - *Informal propositive*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

남대문 (The South Gate) used to be the main gate of the citadel that surrounded Seoul in the Chosun Dynasty. It is also Korea's official National Treasure no.1. Its construction started in 1395 and was finished 3 years later in 1398. And now it is the oldest wooden architecture that still remains in Korea. The area around it has now developed into a market place, and now 남대문 시장 (The Namdaemun Market) is one of the most popular budget shopping places in Korea along with 동대문 시장 (The Dongdaemun Market). While 동대문 시장 is usually famous for shopping for clothes, 남대문 시장 has a wider range of products, which is why it is one of the most sought-after sites in Korea, along with the fact that it is within a walking distance from 명동 (myeongdong), another popular touristic district in Seoul. A tragic incident happened on February 10th, 2008. To the shock of the entire Korean people, a man in his 70's set 남대문 (namdaemun) on fire out of personal grudge that had nothing to do with the Gate. The Korean government has announced its plan to rebuild it using as much material from what is left from the fire as possible, and the reconstruction is expected to take 3 years.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #20
It's Too Much!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 직원 : 어서 오십시오!
2. 톰 : 네…
3. 미나 : 톰 씨.. 여기 비쌉니다.
4. 톰 : 미나 씨… 여기 쌉니다. 돈이 없습니까?
5. 미나 : 네, 없습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Employee : Welcome!
2. Tom : Hello...
3. Mina : Tom, it's expensive here.
4. Tom : Mina, it's cheap here. Don't you have money?
5. Mina : No, I don't have money.

ROMANIZATION

1. jigwon : eoseo osipsiyo.
2. tom : ne...
3. mina : tom ssi.. yeogi bissamnida.
4. tom : mina ssi, yogi ssamnida. Doni eopseumnikka?
5. mina : ne, eopseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	
싸다	ssada	to be cheap, to be inexpensive	
돈	don	money	noun
어서오십시오	eoseoosipsio	Welcome (a greeting used when entering a business establishment)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저 자동차는 너무 비쌉니다. *jeo jadongchaneun neomu bissamnida.* That car is too expensive.	이 책은 아주 쌉니다. *i chaekeun aju ssamnida.* "This book is very cheap."
계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Descriptive Verbs (Adjectives)

Predicates in Korean can be categorized into two different categories, verbs and adjectives. Adjectives, however, must be inflected and conjugated, in an almost identical fashion to verbs; because they are so similar to verbs, they are commonly referred to as "*descriptive verbs*."

Descriptive verbs describe things without the help of the copula.

♣ More Examples ♣

저는 행복해요.
jeoneun haengbokaeyo.
I (am) happy. (lit. I, happy)

이 영화는 재미 없어요.
i yeonghwa-neun jaemi eopseoyo.
This movie (is) not interesting. (Lit. this, movie, not interesting)

☞ remember ☜

Notice in these examples how the copula (an auxiliary verb in English) is not included, but the meaning is still conveyed.

Grammar Point #2 - Particle Omissions

In this conversation the phrase 여기 비쌉니다 (yeogi bissamnida) was used. It doesn't literally mean "Here is expensive," but means "As for here... It is expensive." The word 'here' should actually have the *topic marking particle* - 는 (-neun) at the end, but it is left off because particles can often be omitted in speech.

Particle omission is quite common in Korean because many times, sentences can be clear even with the omission of particles. In this conversation, the topic of the sentence is quite clear, even without the topic marking particle. The same applies to many other particles as well (subject marking, directional, etc.).

The topic marking particle should be used in this context because there is no reference point as to where to start the conversation. Because Mina is speaking first, the topic marking particle is used to set the topic of conversation. However, it was dropped in this conversation.

Grammar Point #3 - Acknowledgment of Others - 네

네 (ne) is one of the most basic words used in conversational Korean. It is used as a positive answer to mean "*yes*" for "yes" or "no" questions. In addition to an answer to questions it is also used quite frequently in other contexts. In most other contexts, it's used to recognize someone or something.

In this conversation, 네 (ne), was used in line 2. After the store employee welcomes Tom and Mina to the store, Tom replies with 네 (ne). Here, 네 (ne), does not mean "*yes*," but is rather used to recognize the store employee and his greeting.

Here are a few examples where 네 (ne) is used to recognize someone or something.

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. A boss handing an employee some papers.
The first word one might hear from the employee is 네 (ne). In this situation the employee would be recognizing the boss, or the work that was handed to him/her.

2. An uncle asks for some water.
The response would be 네 (ne). Here, 네 (ne), is used to recognize the uncle's request.

3. A store employee welcomes you to the store.
A typical response would be 네 (ne). Here, 네 (ne) recognizes the employee's greeting.

Vocabulary Breakdown #1 - expensive/inexpensive - 비싸다/싸다

싸다 (ssada) means 'cheap,' and 비 (非) means "not" or "no", so 비싸다 (bissada) literally means "not cheap."

비싸다 (bissada) - to be expensive
- 바쌉니다 - *Formal Present Tense*
- 비싸요 - *Standard Politeness Level*
- 비싸 - *Intimate Politeness Level*

싸다 - to be inexpensive, to be cheap
- 쌉니다 - *Formal Present Tense*
- 싸요 - *Standard Politeness Level*
- 싸 - *Intimate Politeness Level*

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #21
It is! No, it isn't!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미나 : 아... 톰 씨. 여기도 비쌉니다….
2. 톰 : 여기는 안 비쌉니다. 여기는 쌉니다.
3. 미나 : 안 쌉니다. 비쌉니다.
4. 톰 : 안 비쌉니다!! 쌉니다!!
5. 미나 : 톰 씨… 저는 갑니다.

ENGLISH

1. Mina : Ah... Tom, it's expensive here, too...
2. Tom : It's not expensive here. It's cheap here.
3. Mina : It's not cheap. It's expensive.
4. Tom : It's not expensive!! It's cheap!!
5. Mina : Tom... I'm leaving.

ROMANIZATION

1. Mina : a... tom ssi yeogi-do bissamnida...
2. Tom : yeogi-neun an bissamnida. yeogi-neun ssamnida.
3. Mina : an ssamnida. bissamnida.
4. Tom : an bissamnida!! ssamnida!!
5. Mina : tom ssi, jeo-neun gamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
싸다	ssada	to be cheap, to be inexpensive	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."	좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."
현금으로 사면 더 싸요. *hyeongeumeuro samyeon deo ssayo.* "If you buy it with cash, it is cheaper."	맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."

GRAMMAR

This conversation introduces an essential adverb, 안 (an) - the Negative Adverb.

Grammar Point #1 - The Negative Adverb - 안

안 (an) is an adverb which functions to negate a verb. It is typically translated as "not" or "do not." It is usually used with verbs (both action and description), and placed before the verb. When used in conjunction with action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is usually placed after the 하다 (hada) noun and right before the actual verb 하다 (hada). For non-action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is placed before the whole verb.

▷ Construction

Action or Descriptive Verbs [안] + [동사]
[an] + [dongsa]
[not] + [verb]

Action 하다 (hada) Verbs
[명사] + [안] + [하다 동사]
[myeongsa] + [an] + [hada dongsa]
[noun] + [not] + [hada verb]

Non-action 하다 Verbs
[안] + [하다 동사]
[an] + [hada dongsa]
[not] + [hada verb]

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 오늘 학교 안 갔어요.
oneul hakgyo an gasseoyo.
I didn't go to school today.

2. 저는 공부 안 해요.
jeo-neun gongbu an haeyo.
I don't study.

3.커피를 안 좋아해요.
keopireul an joahaeyo.
I don't like coffee.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)톰: 여기는 안 비쌉니다.
(2)tom: yeogi-neun an bissamnida.
(2)Tom: It's not expensive here.

(3)미나: 안 쌉니다.
(3)mina: an ssamnida.
(3)Mina: It's not cheap (It's not inexpensive).

(4)톰: 안 비쌉니다!!
(4)tom: an bissamnida!!
(4)Tom: It's not expensive!!

☞ remember ☜

Note: Another way to negate a sentence is to use the sentence ending -지 않다 (-ji anta). The difference between the negative adverb 안 (an) and the negative sentence ender is that 안 (an) is seen as colloquial, whereas the negative sentence ending -지 않다 (-ji anta) is seen as the standard way in which to negate a sentence.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #22
Who is This Guy?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민영 : 이 사람이 누구예요?
2. 정민 : 민영 씨는 이 사람을 몰라요?
3. 민영 : 네. 몰라요. 누구예요?
4. 정민 : 이 사람이 조지 부시예요.
5. 민영 : 저는 조지 부시를 몰라요.

ENGLISH

1. Minyeong : Who is this person?
2. Jeongmin : Minyeong, you don't know this person?
3. Minyeong : No, I don't. Who is he?
4. Jeongmin : This person is George Bush.
5. Minyeong : I don't know George Bush.

ROMANIZATION

1. Minyeong : i saram-i nuguyeyo?
2. Jeongmin : minyeong ssi-neun i saram-eul mollayo?
3. Minyeong : ne. mollayo. nuguyeyo?
4. Jeongmin : i saram-i joji busi-yeyo.
5. Minyeong : jeo-neun joji busi-reul mollayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
사람	saram	person	noun
이	i	this	determiner
누구	nugu	who	interrogative word
그	geu	that (demonstrative modifier for non-visible nouns)	
저	jeo	that (demonstrative modifier for visible nouns)	pronoun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어느 사람이 더 좋아요? *Eoneu sarami deo joayo?* “Which person is better?”	저기 사람이 있어요. *Jeogi sarami isseoyo.* “There is a person over there.”
수줍은 사람은 배우가 될 수 없어요. *sujubeun sarameun baeuga deol su eopsseoyo.* "A shy person can't become an actor."	우리 할머니는 나에게 이 지갑을 주었다. *uri halmeonineun naege i jigabeul jueotda.* "My grandmother gave me this wallet."
이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"	이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"
누구랑 같이 왔어? *nugurang gachi wasseo?* "Who did you come with?"	그 곳이 어디였는지 도무지 기억이 안 나요. *geu gosi eodiyeotneunji domuji gieogi an nayo.* "I don't remember at all where it was."
그 영화를 봤어요? *geu yeonghwa-reul bwasseoyo?* "Did you see that movie?"	이거하고 저거 주세요. *igeo-hago jeogeo juseyo.* "Give me this and that one."
저 사람을 만났어요? *jeo sarameul mannasseoyo?* "Did you meet that person?"	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Demonstrative Adjectives - 이/그/저

Demonstrative Adjectives are used in conjunction with nouns in order to modify them. They can be expressed as follows.

▷ Construction

Simply place 이 (i), 그 (geu), 저 (jeo), 어느 (eoneu) before any noun to describe the noun as such.

이 [명사] - i [noun] - this [noun]
그 [명사] - geu [noun] - that [noun]
저 [명사] -jeo [noun] -that [noun] over there
어느 [명사] - eoneu [noun] - which [noun]

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)민영: 이 사람이 누구예요? (1)minyeong: i saram-i nuguyeyo? (1)Minyeong: Who is this person?

The demonstrative adjective 이 (i) - this, is modifying the noun 사람 (saram) - person. The result is 이 사람 (i saram) - this person.

♣ More Examples ♣

1.그 사람이 미국사람입니다.
geu saram-i miguk-saram-imnida.
That person is American.

2.어느 극장에 갈 거야?
eoneu geukjang-e gal geoya?
Which theater are you going to?

3.이 친구는 제 중학교 친구예요.
i chingu-neun je junghakgyo chingu-yeyo.
This friend is a friend from junior high school.

4.저 건물이 뭐예요?
jeo geonmul-i mwo-yeyo?
What is that building over there?

☞ remember ☜

Note: The Demonstrative pronouns (이거, 그거, 저거 - this, that, that over there) indicate, not visibility, but proximity to the listener.

Review #1 - Object Marking Particle - 을/를

-을/를 (-eul/reul) is an object marking particle. It marks the object of the sentence, the noun that the verb of the sentence is acting upon. This particle is typically used in conjunction with action verbs.

-을 (eul) is attached to nouns which end in consonants.
-를 (reul) is attached to nouns which end in vowels.

▷ Construction

[받침으로 끝나는 목적격] + [을]
[batchim-euro kkeutna-neun mokjeokgyeok] + [eul]
[objects ending in a consonant] + [eul]

[받침이 없는 목적격] + [를]
[batchim-i eops-neun mokjeokgyeok] + [reul]
[object not ending in a consonant] + [reul]

♣ More Examples ♣

1.저는 짬뽕을 먹었습니다.
jeo-neun jjamppong-eul meogeosseumnida.
I ate jjampong.

2.신디 씨는 액션 영화를 싫어해요.
sindi ssi-neun aeksyeon yeonghwa-reul silheohaeyo.
Cindy doesn't like action movies.

3.한국어를 좋아하죠?
hangukeo-reul johahajyo?
You like Korean right?

Review #2 - Standard Politeness - 이에요/예요

The Standard politeness level is used when the speaker is speaking to someone older, to a stranger, or to someone the speaker wishes to respect. The following relationships would be appropriate for a speaker to use standard politeness: older family members, older friends, strangers, teachers, acquaintances, colleagues, sales associates, waiters, etc. The standard politeness level typically ends with the politeness particle 요 (yo).

The copula 이다 (ida) in the standard politeness level is 이에요 (ieyo) and 예요 (yeyo).

이에요 (ieyo) is used with nouns that end in consonants. 예요 (yeyo) is used with nouns that end in vowels.

In the standard politeness level, questions and statements/answers can be formed with the same word order and the same pronunciation, but with different intonations. Typically a rising intonation at the end of the sentence indicates that the speaker is asking a question, and a falling intonation at the end of the sentence indicates a statement.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When answering a negative question, Koreans say 네 (ne - yes) to agree with you, while the answer would be 'No' in English. So 네 (ne) in Korean means that you agree with the other person's statement/question. Example: A: 밥 안 먹었지? - bap an meokeotji? - You haven't eaten yet, right? B: 네, 아직. - ne, ajik - No, not yet. (Literally: Yes, not yet.)

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #23
Study Time

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정민 : 민영 씨는 지금 공부해요?
2. 민영 : 네. 지금 공부해요. 정민 씨는 공부해요?
3. 정민 : 아니요. 저는 일해요.
4. 민영 : 일은 몇 시에 시작해요?
5. 정민 : 9시 30분에 시작해요.
6. 민영 : 지금 밤 12시예요.

ENGLISH

1. Jeongmin : Minyeong, are you studying now?
2. Minyeong : Yes, I am studyinig now. Jeongmin, are you studying?
3. Jeongmin : No, I'm working.
4. Minyeong : What time does work start?
5. Jeongmin : I starts at 9:30.
6. Minyeong : It's midnight now.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jeongmin : minyeong ssi-neun jigeum gongbuhaeyo?
2. Minyeong : ne. jigeum gongbuhaeyo. jeongmin ssi-neun gongbuhaeyo?
3. Jeongmin : aniyo. jeo-neun ilhaeyo.
4. Minyeong : il-eun myeot si-e sijakhaeyo?
5. Jeongmin : ahop si samsip bun-e sijakhaeyo.
6. Minyeong : jigeum bam yeoldu si-yeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
가다	gada	to go	verb
집	jip	home	noun
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
일	il	work, labor, job	noun
일하다	ilhada	to do work	verb
시작하다	sijakhada	to begin, to start	
밤	bam	night	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"	지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home
집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."
일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"	왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"
나 내일 새로운 일 시작해. *na naeil saeroun il sijakae.* "My new job starts tomorrow."	오늘은 일이 많습니다. *oneureun iri manseumnida.* "I have a lot of work to do today."

여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."	한 주동안 일했어. *han judongan ilhaesseo.* "I worked one week."
수업을 시작하겠습니다. *sueob-eul sijakhagesseumnida.* "I'll begin the class."	이번 주 금요일밤에 무슨 계획을 가지고 있습니까? *ibeon jju geumnyoilbame museun gyehoegeul gajigo isseumnikka?* "What's your plan for this Friday night?"
어느새 밤이에요. *eoneusae bam-ieyo.* "It's already nighttime."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Hada - a Post-Nominal Verb - 하다

When foreign words are introduced into the Korean language, they are not assimilated as verbs, but rather as nouns (specifically verbal nouns) - regardless of if the loan word is a noun or a verb. These words never function as independent predicates and must be Koreanized with a native predicate.

하다 (hada) functions as this native predicate to "Koreanize" the foreign loan word. Most words are from Chinese, and thus most have accompanying Hanja characters. However, since the assimilation of Chinese words into Korean was over a long period of time and such a long time ago, they are not regarded as Chinese words, but Korean words with Chinese roots. Recently, many English words are being verbalized as well using 하다 (hada) as well.

▷ Construction

명사 + 하다 = (명사)하다
(Noun) + hada = (Noun)hada

♣ More Examples ♣

시작 + 하다 (sijak + hada) - start + to do
시작하다 (sijakhada) - to start

공부 + 하다 (gongbu + hada) - study + to do
공부하다 (gongbuhada) - to study

☞ remember ☜

While 하다 (hada) helps Koreanize foreign loan words, it can also form new verbs combined with some pure Korean words.

▷ Construction

일 + 하다 (il + hada) - work + to do
일하다 (ilhada) - to work

사랑 + 하다 (love + hada) - love + to do
사랑하다 (saranghada) - to love

♣ More Examples ♣

1.학교가 오늘 시작해요? (hakgyo-ga oneul sijakhaeyo?) - Does school start today?
2.지금 공부해요? (jigeum gongbuhaeyo?) - Are you studying now?
3.토요일에도 일해요? (toyoil-edo ilhaeyo?) - Do you also work on Saturdays?

Grammar Point #2 - Hada - a Transitive Verb - 하다

하다 (hada) verbs can also be used as transitive verbs (a verb that requires an object). When this happens, there is a space between the noun and 하다 (hada). The noun typically requires an object marker, but that is often dropped in colloquial speech.

When 하다 (hada) verbs are used in their transitive state, it puts more emphasis on the object, the noun. Where as the post-nominal 하다 (hada) is neutral and doesn't place any emphasis on anything. However, most transitive verbs can be used as post-nominal verbs by simply removing the object marking particle.

♣ More Examples ♣

공부하다 (gongbuhada) - to study
공부를 하다 (gongbu-reul hada) - to study (with object marker)
-this places emphasis on the noun

공부 하다 (gongbu hada) - to study (without object marker)
-should place emphasis on the noun, but is indecipherable between the post-nominal verb and transitive verb.

☞ remember ☜

Negation: When this verb is negated, it can be negated in two ways. The first is with the grammatical structure -지 않다 (-ji anta), or the negative adverb -안 (-an). When the verb is negated using -안 (-an), the 하다 (hada) verb must be used as a transitive (with or without the object marker) as it was in this conversation.

♣ More Examples ♣

공부를 하다 (gongbu-reul hada) - as a transitive verb (with object marker)
공부 하다 (gongbu hada) - as a transitive verb (without object marker)
공부를 안 하다 (gongbu-reul an hada) - negated transitive verb (with object marker)
공부 안 하다 (gongbu an hada) - negated transitive verb (without object marker)

Grammar Point #3 - Negative Adverb - 안

안 (an) is an adverb which functions to negate a verb. It is typically translated as "not" or "do not." It is usually used with action verbs, and placed before the verb. When used in conjunction with action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is placed after the 하다 (hada) noun and right before 하다 (hada). For non-action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is placed before the whole verb.

▷ Construction

[안] + [동사]
[an] + [dongsa]
[do not] + [verb]

[명사] + [안] + [하다 동사]
[myeongsa] + [an] + [hada dongsa]
[noun] + [not] + [hada verb]

[안] + [하다 동사]
[an] + [hada dongsa]
[not] + [hada verb]

♣ More Examples ♣

1.오늘 학교 안 갔어요.
oneul hakgyo an gasseoyo.
I didn't go to school today.

2.저는 공부 안 해요.
jeo-neun gongbu an haeyo.
I don't study.

3.커피를 안 좋아해요.
keopi-reul an johahaeyo.
I don't like coffee.

Grammar Point #4 - Telling Time

Sino-Korean Numbers:
1 하나 (한) hana (han)
2 둘 (두) dul (du)
3 셋 (세) set (se)
4 넷 (네) net (ne)
5 다섯 daseot
6 여섯 yeoseot
7 일곱 ilgop
8 여덟 yeodeol
9 아홉 ahop
10 열 yeol
11 열하나 (열한) yeol-hana (yeol-han)
12 열둘 (열두) yeol-dul (yeol-du)

To construct state an hour simply state the hour with a Native-Korean number and add the counter 시 (si).

Korean	Romanization	English
한 시	han si	1 o’clock
두 시	du si	2 o’clock
세 시	se si	3 o’clock
네 시	ne si	4 o’clock
다섯 시	daseot si	5 o’clock
여섯 시	yeoseot si	6 o’clock
일곱 시	ilgop si	7 o’clock
여덟 시	yeodeol si	8 o’clock
아홉 시	ahop si	9 o’clock
열 시	yeol si	10 o’clock
열한 시	yeolhan si	11 o’clock
열두 시	yeoldu si	12 o’clock

Note: Numbers one through four change slightly in pronunciation when a counter follows.

Typical Pronunciation	Pronunciation Change	Number with 시 (si)
하나 (hana)	한 (han)	한 시 (han si)
둘 (dul)	두 (du)	두 시 (du si)
셋(set)	세(se)	세 시 (se si)
넷(net)	네(ne)	네 시 (ne si)

To express minutes, state the minute using a Sino-Korean number and add the counter 분 (bun).

♣ More Examples ♣

1:00 - 한 시 (han si)
8:00 - 여덟 시 (yeodeolp si)
3:10 - 세 시 십 분 (se si sip bun) - note the pronunciation change for 3
7:15 - 일곱 시 십오 분 (ilgop si sipo bun)
5:30 - 다섯 시 삼십 분 (daseot si samsip bun)
9:45 - 아홉 시 사십오 분 (ahop si sasipo bun)
12:57 - 열두 시 오십칠 분 (yeoldu si osipchil bun)

Grammar Point #5 - Time Particle - e - 에

The particle -에 (-e) can be used to indicate the time at which an action takes place. This particle is attached to time specific words, which includes time, day of the week, date, month, and year. Depending on context this particle can be translated as "at," "to," or "in."

♣ More Examples ♣

[두 시 반에 끝나요.] (du si ban-e kkeutnayo.) - It ends at two thirty.
In this sentence, the particle -에 (-e) indicates the time it ends - 2:30.

[천 구백 오십 일년에 태어났습니다] (cheon gubaek osip ilnyeon-e taeeonasseumnida) - (I) was born in 1951.
In this sentence, the particle -에 (-e) indicates the year (I) was born.

[월요일에 학교에 안 갑니다.] (woryoil-e hakgyo-e an gamnida]
I don't go to school on Monday. In this specific sentence the particle -에 (-e) is used twice. The first is to mark the time (월요일/woryoil - Monday) and the other one (학교에) marks the direction (because it is used with the verb 가다 (gada) - to go.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #24
What About the Audio Blog?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 현우 : 성주 씨는 공부해요?
2. 성주 : 저는 공부 안 해요. 저는 일해요. 현우 씨는 일해요?
3. 현우 : 아니요. 일 안 해요. 공부해요.
4. 성주 : 오디오 블로그가 지금 시작 안 해요?
5. 현우 : 아! 지금 시작해요.

ENGLISH

1. Hyunwoo : Seongju, are you studying?
2. Seongju : I'm not studying. I'm working. Hyunwoo, are you working?
3. Hyunwoo : No, I'm not working. I'm studying.
4. Seongju : Isn't the audio blog starting now?
5. Hyunwoo : Oh! It starts now!

ROMANIZATION

1. Hyeonu : seongju ssi-neun gongbuhaeyo?
2. Seongju : jeo-neun gongbu an haeyo. jeo-neun ilhaeyo. hyeonu ssi-neun ilhaeyo?
3. Hyeonu : aniyo. il an haeyo. gongbuhaeyo.
4. Seongju : odio beullogeu-ga jigeum sijak an haeyo?
5. Hyeonu : a! jigeum sijakhaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
일하다	ilhada	to do work	verb
일	il	work	noun
시작	sijak	beginning, start	
시작하다	sijakhada	to start	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."	일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."
여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."	한 주동안 일했어. *han judongan ilhaesseo.* "I worked one week."
당장 일해야 해요. *dangjang ilhaeya haeyo.* "You have to do your work right now."	여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."
놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"	시작이 제일 어려워요. *sijagi jeil eoryeoueoyo.* "The beginning is the most difficult."
그는 일주일 전부터 주유소에서 일하기 시작했다. *geuneun iljuil jeonbuteo juyusoeseo ilhagi sijakhaetda.* "He started working at the gas station a week ago."	저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. *jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida.* "I'll start a new job on Monday."
달리기는 1시에 시작해. *daligineun hansie sijakhae.* "The race starts at 1 o'clock."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Hada as a Post-Nominal Verb - 하다

하다 (hada) functions as a predicate to change a noun into a verb.

▷ Construction

명사 + 하다 = (명사)하다
(Noun) + hada = (Noun)hada

In this dialog, 하다 (hada) combined with 공부 (gongbu), 일 (il) and 시작 (sijak) to form verbs.

▷ Construction

공부 + 하다 (gongbu + hada) - study + to do
공부하다 (gongbuhada) - to study

일 + 하다 (il + hada) - work + to do
일하다 (ilhada) - to work

시작 + 하다 (sijak + hada) - start + to do
시작하다 (sijakhada) - to start

♣ More Examples ♣

1.학교가 언제 시작해요? (hakgyo-ga eonje sijakhaeyo?) - When does school start?
2.지금 무엇을 공부해요? (jigeum mueos-eul gongbuhaeyo?) - What are you studying now?
3.오늘은 몇 시까지 일해요? (oneul-eun myeot si-kkaji ilhaeyo?) - When are you working till today?

Grammar Point #2 - The Negation Adverb - -안

안 (an) is an adverb which functions to negate a verb. It is typically translated as "not" or "do not." It is usually used with action verbs, and placed before the verb. When used in conjunction with action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is usually placed after the 하다 (hada) noun and right before 하다 (hada). For non-action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is placed before the whole verb.

▷ Construction

Action and Description Verbs [안] + [동사]
[an] + [dongsa]
[do not] + [verb]

Action Hada Verb [명사] + [안] + [하다 동사]
[myeongsa] + [an] + [hada dongsa]
[noun] + [not] + [hada verb]

Non-Action Hada Verb [안] + [하다 동사]
[an] + [hada dongsa]
[not] + [hada verb]

In this dialog, 안 (an) negated 공부하다 (gongbuhada), 일하다 (ilhada) and 시작하다 (sijakhada) using the construction:
[명사] + [안] + [하다 동사]
[noun] + [an] + [hada verb]

1. 공부하다 --> 공부 안 하다
2. 일하다 --> 일 안 하다
3. 시작하다 --> 시작 안 하다

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #25
Whatcha doin?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정민 : 경수 씨는 뭐 해요?
2. 경수 : 저는 텔레비젼을 봐요. 그리고 과자를 먹어요. 정민 씨는 뭐 해요?
3. 정민 : 저는 책을 읽어요. 그리고 맥주를 마셔요.
4. 경수 : 내일은 뭐 해요?
5. 정민 : 내일은 친구를 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. Jeongmin : Gyeongsu, what are you doing?
2. Gyeongsu : I'm watching television. And I'm eating snacks. Jeongmin, what are you doing?
3. Jeongmin : I'm reading a book. And I'm drinking beer.
4. Gyeongsu : What are you doing tomorrow?
5. Jeongmin : I'm meeting a friend tomorrow.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jeongmin : gyeongsu ssi-neun mwo haeyo?
2. Gyeongsu : jeo-neun telebijeon-eul bwayo. geurigo gwaja-reul meokeoyo. jeongmin ssi-neun mwo haeyo?
3. Jeongmin : jeo-neun chaek-eul ilgeoyo. geurigo maekju-reul masyeoyo.
4. Gyeongsu : naeil-eun mwo haeyo?
5. Jeongmin : naeil-eun chingu-reul mannayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
마시다	masida	to drink	verb
읽다	ikta	to read	verb
하다	hada	to do	verb
맥주	maekjju	beer	noun
친구	chingu	friend	noun
책	chaek	book	noun
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
텔레비전	tellebijeon	television	noun
과자	gwaja	snacks	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."	시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."
갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."	한국어를 잘 하고 싶으면 어린이책을 읽어보세요. *hangugeoreul jal hago sipeumyeon eorinichaegeul ilgeoboseyo.* "If you want to be fluent in Korean, try to read children's books. "
의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."	저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. *jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ingneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like to read while drinking coffee."
한국 사람들은 술집에서 맥주를 마실 때, 김이나 마른오징어를 함께 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun suljjibeseo maekjjureul masil ttae, gimina mareunojingeoreul hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When Korean people drink beer at a bar, they eat dried seaweed or squid together with it."	맥주를 좋아해요! *maekjureul joahaeyo!* "I love beer!"

친구 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chingu eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find your friend?”	그녀는 내가 그녀 대신 승진하기 이전까지 내 친구였다. *geunyeoneun naega geunyeo daesin seungjinhagi ijeonkkaji nae chinguyeotda.* "She was a friend of mine until I got the promotion instead of her."
그는 나의 이십년 된 친구이다. *geuneun naui isimnyeon doen chinguida.* "He has been my friend for twenty years."	저와 제 가장 친한 친구는 어디든 함께 갑니다. *jeowa je gajang chinhan chinguneun eodideun hamkke gamnida.* "My best friend and I go everywhere together."
어제 내 친구들이 우리집에 왔다. *eoje nae chingudeuri urijibe watta.* "My friends came to my house yesterday."	저는 한국인 친구가 많아요. *jeoneun hangugin chinguga manayo.* "I have a lot of Korean friends."
책 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the book please?”	책 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the book?”
저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”	이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."
서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? *seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?* "What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."
네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."	밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."
지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."	세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"

전 세계의 많은 사람들은 한국의 텔레비전 프로그램을 즐겨 봅니다. *jeon segyeui maneun saramdeureun hangugui tellebijeon peurogeuraemeul jeulgyeo bomnida.* "Many people from all over the world enjoy watching Korean television programs."	텔레비전에 우리 아빠 나왔어. *Telebijeone uri appa nawasseo* "My dad was on TV."

혼자 텔레비전 봐.

honja tellebijeon bwa.

"I'm watching TV by myself."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - *Verb Conjugation* - 아/어/여

아/어/여 (- a/eo/yeo) are the syllables that start the present tense conjugation for the simple present tense (both intimate and standard politeness levels), the past tense (both intimate and standard politeness levels) and also start a few other grammatical constructions.

▷ Construction

ㅏ - is used for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
ㅓ - is used for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
ㅕ - is used for 하다 (hada) verbs.

Many times there are deletions and contractions with repeating vowels (If a verb stem ends in a consonant there are no deletions or contractions). The following is a list for deletion and contractions:

ㅗ/ㅏ Verb Stems
1.ㅏ + ㅏ -> ㅏ
2.ㅗ + ㅏ -> ㅘ

All other verbs
3.ㅓ + ㅓ -> ㅓ
4.ㅜ + ㅓ -> ㅝ
5.ㅡ + ㅓ -> ㅓ
6.ㅣ + ㅓ -> ㅕ
7.ㅐ + ㅓ -> ㅐ

하다 verbs 8.하 + ㅕ -> 해

☞ remember ☜

Rules for Deletions and Contractions

1. Verb stem with ㅏ [ㅏ + ㅏ -> ㅏ]
- 사다 (sada) - to buy
- 사 + 아 - 사 - 사 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense) - 사요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

2. Verb stem with ㅗ [ㅗ + ㅏ -> ㅘ]
- 오다 (oda) - to come
- 오 + 아 -> 와
- 와 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 와요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

3. Verb stem with ㅓ [ㅓ + ㅓ -> ㅓ]
- 서다 (seoda) - to stand
- 서 + 어 -> 서
- 서 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 서요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

4. Verb stem with ㅜ [ㅜ + ㅓ -> ㅝ]
- 주다 (juda) - to give
- 주 + 어 -> 줘
- 줘 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 줘요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

5. Verb stem with ㅡ [ㅡ + ㅓ -> ㅓ]
- 예쁘다 (yeppeuda) - to be pretty
- 예쁘 + 어 -> 예뻐
- 예뻐 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 예뻐요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

6.Verb stem with ㅣ [ㅣ + ㅓ -> ㅕ]
- 마시다 (masida) - to drink
- 마시 + 어 -> 마셔
- 마셔 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 마셔요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

7. Verb with ㅐ [ㅐ + ㅓ -> ㅐ]
- 보내다 (bonaeda) - to send
- 보내 + 어 -> 보내
- 보내 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 보내요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

8. 하다 (hada) verb [하 + ㅕ -> 해]
- 하 + 여 -> 해
- 해 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 해요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

▷ In This Dialog

Verbs Used in This Conversation

1.보다 (boda) - to see
Sentence: 저는 텔레비젼을 봐요.

보 (Verb Stem)
보 + 아 -> 봐
봐 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
봐요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

2.먹다 (meokda) - to eat
Sentence: 그리고 과자를 먹어요.

먹 (Verb Stem)
먹 + 어
먹어 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
먹어요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

3.하다 (hada) - to do
Sentence: 민경 씨는 뭐 해요?

하 (Verb Stem)
하 + 여 -> 해
해 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
해요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

4. 읽다 (ilkda) - to read
Sentence: 저는 책을 읽어요.

읽 (Verb Stem)
읽 + 어
읽어 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
읽어요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

5. 마시다 (masida) - to drink
Sentence: 그리고 맥주를 마셔요.

마시 (Verb Stem)
마시 + 어 -> 마셔
마셔 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
마셔요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

6. 만나다 (mannada) - to meet
Sentence: 내일은 친구를 만나요.

만나 (Verb Stem)
만나 + 아 -> 만나
만나 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
만나요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

Grammar Point #2 - Object Marking Particle - 을/를

-을/를 (eul/reul) is an object marking particle. It marks the object of the sentence, the noun that the verb of the sentence is acting upon. This particle is typically used in conjunction with action verbs.

-을 (eul) is attached to nouns which end in consonants.
-를 (reul) is attached to nouns which end in vowels.

▷ Construction

[받침으로 끝나는 목적격] + [을]
[batchim-euro kkeutna-neun mokjeokgyeok] + [eul]
[objects ending in a consonant] + [eul]

[받침이 없는 목적격] + [를]
[batchim-i eops-neun mokjeokgyeok] + [reul]
[object not ending in a consonant] + [reul]

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 저는 짬뽕을 먹었습니다.
jjamppong-eul meokeosseumnida.
I ate jjampong.

2.신디 씨는 액션 영화를 싫어해요.
sindi ssi-neun aeksyeon yeonghwa-reul silhehaeyo.
Cindy doesn't like action movies.

3. 한국어를 좋아하죠?
hangukeo-reul johahajyo?
You like Korean right?

▷ In This Dialog
---
1. 텔레비젼을 봐요. (jeo-neun telebijeon-eul bwayo.) - I'm watching television.
The object marking particle, 을 (eul), is suffixed to the object, 텔레비젼 (telebijeon).

2. 과자를 먹어요. (gwaja-reul meokeoyo.) - I'm eating some snacks.
The object marking particle, 를 (reul), is suffixed to the object, 과자 (gwaja).

3. 저는 책을 읽어요. (jeo-neun chaek-eul ilgeoyo.) - I am reading a book.
The object marking particle, 을 (eul), is suffixed to the object, 책 (chaek).

4. 맥주를 마셔요. (maekju-reul masyeoyo.) - I'm drinking beer.
The object marking particle, 를 (reul), is suffixed to the object, 맥주 (maekju).

5. 내일은 친구를 만나요. (naeil-eun chingu-reul mannayo.) - I'm meeting a friend tomorrow.
The object marking particle, 를 (reul), is suffixed to the object, 친구 (chingu).

☞ remember ☜
---
*Note:*Particles, such as the object marking particle, are often dropped in speech, and are simply inferred from context.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #26
It's All Right

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#26

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 나영 : 선생님, 지금 바빠요?
2. 선생님 : 아니요. 안 바빠요.
3. 나영 : 이거는 제 그림이에요. 괜찮아요?
4. 선생님 : 음... 안 좋아요. 이거는 커요. 이거는 작아요. 이거는 나빠요.
5. 원이 : 아니야... 괜찮아. 괜찮아.

ENGLISH

1. Nayeong : Teacher, are you busy now?
2. Teacher : No I'm not busy.
3. Nayeong : This is my drawing. Is it ok?
4. Teacher : Hmm... It's no good. This is big. This is small. This is bad.
5. Woni : No... It's alright. It's alright.

ROMANIZATION

1. Nayeong : seonsaengnim, jigeum bappayo?
2. Seongsaengnim : aniyo. an bappayo.
3. Nayeong : igeo je geurim-ieyo. gwenchanhayo?
4. Seongsaengnim : eum... an johayo. igeo-neun keoyo. igeo-neun jagayo. igeo-neun nappayo.
5. Woni : aniya... gwenchanha. gwenchanha.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그림	geurim	painting	noun
작다	jakda	to be small	
크다	keuda	big	verb, adjective
바쁘다	bappeuda	to be busy	verb
제	je	my (humble-form)	noun
나쁘다	nappeuda	to be bad	
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
좋다	jota	to be good, to like	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

제 화장실에는 개들이 포커를 하는 그림이 있습니다 *Je hwajangsireneun gaedeuri pokeoreul haneun geurimi itsseumnida* There is a painting of dogs playing poker in my bathroom.	사과 그림 *sagwa geurim* painting of apples
이 그림은 제가 그렸습니다. *I geurimeun jega geuryeotsseumnida.* I painted this painting myself.	그림 도구 *geurim dogu* painting supplies
그림 그릴래요. *Geurim geurillaeyo.* “I want to draw a picture.”	미술 시간에 이 그림을 그렸어요. *misul sigan-e i geurim-eul geuryeosseoyo.* "I drew this painting in my art class."
나영 씨의 손이 작아요. *nayeong ssieui soni jagayo.* "Nayoung's hands are small."	그 사람은 정말 키가 커서 거인 같아요. *geu saram-eun jeongmal ki-ga keoseo geo-in gatayo.* "He's really tall so he's like a giant."
밥 그릇이 아주 큰데요? *bab geureusi aju keundeyo?* "I think your rice bowl is very big."	제 선생님은 바쁩니다. *je seonsaengnimeun bappeumnida.* "My teacher is busy."
이번 주는 정말 바빠요. *ibeon jjuneun jeongmal bappayo.* "I'm very busy this week."	제 이름은 민수입니다. *je ireumeun minsuimnida.* "My name is Minsu."

제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	나쁜 습관이군요. *nappeun seupgwanigunyo.* "That's a bad habit."
괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."	창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"
제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"	날씨가 좋으니까 소풍 가요. *nalssiga joeunikka sopung gayo.* "Since the weather is nice, let's go on a picnic."
저는 한국어 선생님을 좋아해요. *jeoneun hangugeo seonsaengnimeul joahaeyo.* "I like the Korean teacher."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Possessive Pronoun

Possessive pronouns are used to attribute ownership of an object to someone. Like any other pronoun, these replace the nouns. Different possessive pronouns are used according to the speakers relationship with the listener. Humbling pronouns, neutral pronouns, and intimate pronouns, all indicate the relationship between the listener and the speaker. The possessive pronoun covered in this lesson was 제 (je), the humbling pronoun.

Possessive Pronouns are in reality a contraction of pronouns and the possessive particle.

제 = 저의 (jeo-ui) - 저 + 의 - first person humbling pronoun + possessive particle
제 (je) is used to humble oneself in the presence of someone the speaker respects.

♣ More Examples ♣

1.제 친구가 호주에 살아요. (je chingu-ga hoju-e sarayo.)
My friend lives in Australia.

2.제 회사는 삼성이에요. (je hoesa-neun samseong-ieyo.)
My company is Samsung.

Grammar Point #2 - Standard/Intimate Politeness Conjugation - a/eo/yeo - 아/어/여

아/어/여 are the syllables that start the present tense conjugation for the simple present tense (both intimate and standard politeness levels), the past tense (both intimate and standard politeness levels) and also start a few other grammatical constructions.

▷ Construction

ㅏ - is used for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
ㅓ - is used for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
ㅕ - is used for 하다 (hada) verbs.

Many times there are deletions and contractions with repeating vowels (If a verb stem ends in a consonant there are no deletions or contractions). The following is a list:

ㅗ/ㅏ Verb Stems
1. ㅏ + ㅏ -> ㅏ
2. ㅗ + ㅏ -> ㅘ

All other verbs
3. ㅓ + ㅓ -> ㅓ
4. ㅜ + ㅓ -> ㅝ
5. ㅡ + ㅓ -> ㅓ
6. ㅣ + ㅓ -> ㅕ
7. ㅐ + ㅓ -> ㅐ

하다 verbs
8. 하 + ㅕ -> 해

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. Verb stem with ㅏ [ㅏ + ㅏ -> ㅏ]
- 사다 (sada) - to buy
- 사 + 아 -> 사
- 사 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 사요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

2. Verb stem with ㅗ [ㅗ + ㅏ -> ㅘ]
- 오다 (oda) - to come
- 오 + 아 -> 와
- 와 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 와요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

3. Verb stem with ㅓ [ㅓ + ㅓ -> ㅓ]
- 서다 (seoda) - to stand
- 서 + 어 -> 서
- 서 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 서요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

4. Verb stem with ㅜ [ㅜ + ㅓ -> ㅝ]
- 주다 (juda) - to give
- 주 + 어 -> 줘
- 줘 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 줘요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

5. Verb stem with ㅡ [ㅡ + ㅓ -> ㅓ]
- 예쁘다 (yeppeuda) - to be pretty
- 예쁘 + 어 -> 예뻐
- 예뻐 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 예뻐요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

6. Verb stem with ㅣ [ㅣ + ㅓ -> ㅕ]
- 마시다 (masida) - to drink
- 마시 + 어 -> 마셔
- 마셔 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 마셔요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

7. Verb with ㅐ [ㅐ + ㅓ -> ㅐ]
- 보내다 (bonaeda) - to send
- 보내 + 어 -> 보내
- 보내 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 보내요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

8. 하다 (hada) verb [하 + ㅕ -> 해]
- 하 + 여 -> 해
- 해 (Intimate politeness level - simple present tense)
- 해요 (Standard politeness level - simple present tense)

Grammar Point #3 - Irregular 'ㅡ' Verbs

Verbs that end with the vowel '으' are conjugated differently than other verbs when the conjugation starts with a vowel. Essentially, 'ㅡ' is replaced with the vowel that starts the conjugation. When the conjugation starts with a consonant, the verb is conjugated as normal. The conjugation must start with a vowel. In addition, the verb must end with the '으' vowel, and not with a consonant for this irregular conjugation to take place (e.g. 늦다 (neutda) to be late - this verb is conjugated as normal).

In addition, there is an irregular conjugation when the verb that is being conjugated has two or more syllables and the vowel in the syllable immediately preceding the '으' syllable is either '아' or '오.' The preceding syllable affects the conjugation and instead of determining which conjugation to use according to 으 (which would be typically be a 어 conjugation), the verb is conjugated as if '아' or '오' was the determining vowel (which would be typically be a 아 conjugation).

In this conversation, three verbs followed this irregular conjugation. (1)바쁘다 (bappeuda), (2)나쁘다 (nappeuda), and (3)크다 (keuda).

▷ Construction
---
(1) 바쁘다 (bappeuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to be busy + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
- 바쁘 (bappeu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
- 바빠 (bapp) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 아 (this conjugation is used because 아 influences the conjugation)
- 바빠 (bappa) - busy (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

(2) 나쁘다 (nappeuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to be bad + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
- 나쁘 (nappeu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
- 나빠 (napp) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 아 (this conjugation is used because 아 influences the conjugation)
- 나빠 (nappa) - bad (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

(3) 크다 (keuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to be big + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
- 크 (keu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
- ㅋ (k) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because 어 is the default conjugation)
- 커 (keo) - big (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The word 나쁘다 (nappeuda) is very direct, and doesn't leave a lot of room for interpretation. In Korea, being indirect is a valued virtue, and as a result, the word 나쁘다 (nappeuda) - to be bad - is not commonly used. More commonly, the phrase 안 좋다 (an jota) - to be not good - is used with much more frequently to describe things. It is way of saying 나쁘다 (nappeuda) to be bad, without being too direct.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #27
I'm Sorry, I Love You

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#27

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 혜경 : 태현 씨… 저는… 태현 씨를 좋아해요.
2. 태현 : 네??
3. 혜경 : 태현 씨는 진짜 멋있어요.
4. 태현 : 아…
5. 혜경 : 태현 씨… 저를 싫어해요?
6. 태현 : 네… 좀… 안 좋아해요. 미안해요.
7. 혜경 : 저도 미안해요. 사랑해요!!!

ENGLISH

1. Hyegyeong : Taehyeon... I... I like you.
2. Taehyeon : What?
3. Hyegyeong : Taehyeon... You're really cool.
4. Taehyeon : Oh...
5. Hyegyeong : Taehyeon... You don't like me?
6. Taehyeon : Yea. I kind of don't like you. Sorry.
7. Hyegyeong : I'm sorry too. I love you!

ROMANIZATION

1. Hyegyeong : taehyeon ssi... jeo-neun... taehyeon ssi-reul johahaeyo.
2. Taehyeon : ne??
3. Hyegyeong : taehyeon ssi-neun jinjja meosisseoyo.
4. Taehyeon : a...
5. Hyegyeong : taehyeon ssi-neun... jeo-reul silheohaeyo?
6. Taehyeon : ne... jom... an johahaeyo. mianhaeyo.
7. Hyegyeong : jeo-do mianhaeyo. saranghaeyo!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
미안하다	mianhada	to be sorry	adjective
싫어하다	silheohada	to hate, to dislike	verb
좀	jom	a bit, a little	adverb
멋있다	meositda	to be cool	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."	한국을 떠났어. 미안해! *hangugeul tteonasseo. mianhae!* "I left Korea. I'm sorry!"
기다리는 것 가장 싫어해. *gidarineun geot gajang sireohae.* "I hate waiting the most."	오늘 좀 추워요. *oneul jom chuwoyo.* "It's a bit cold today."
그 남자는 누나만큼 멋있어요. *Geu namjaneun nunamankeum meosisseoyo.* “He is as cool as his sister.”	우와! 이거 진짜 멋있다. *uwa! igeo jinjja meositta.* "Wow, this is cool."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Hada Verbs - 하다 동사

하다 (hada) can be used as follows:

(Note: Usages 1 and 2 were introduced in Beginner Lesson #24 - these are not used in this conversation)

1. A transitive verb (a verb that needs an object)
- 숙제를 하다.
- sukje-reul hada.
- To do homework.

2. Post-nominal verb
- 공부하다.
- gongbuhada.
- To (do) study.

3. Post-nominal descriptive verb
- 미안하다. - In this conversation
- mianhada. - To (be) sorry.

When foreign words are introduced into the Korean language, they are not assimilated as verbs, but rather as nouns (specifically verbal nouns) - regardless of the loan word being a noun or a verb. These words never function as independent predicates and must be Koreanized with a native predicate.

하다 (hada) functions as this native predicate to "Koreanize" the foreign loan word. Most words are from Chinese, and thus most have accompanying Hanja characters. Recently, English words are being verbalized as well. Generally speaking, 하다 (hada) can attach to a noun and create a verb (post nominal verb).

미안 (mian) from 미안하다 (mianhada - to be sorry) does have Hanja characters. However, 미안 (mian) is rarely used as a noun.

4. Auxiliary Transitive Verb (only used for 2nd or 3rd persons)
- 좋아하다 - In this conversation [also 싫어하다 (silheohada)]
- joahada
- to like

하다 (hada) is used to make descriptive verbs actions. Descriptive verbs describe the topic of the sentence, whether it be a state, emotion, a feeling, etc. However, as these are just descriptions of the topic under discussion, 하다 (hada) is used to actionize the topic. 무섭다 (museopda) describes the topic as being scared. Whereas 무서워하다 (museowohada) - expresses that the topic under discussion is acting afraid, or is performing an action that translates to being afraid.

These verbs are used as action verbs. These verbs originally were descriptive verbs but have been "actionized" by 하다 (hada).

Grammar Point #2 - Negative Adverb - 안

안 (an) is an adverb which functions to negate a verb. It is typically translated as "not" or "do not." It is usually used with action verbs, and placed before the verb. When used in conjunction with action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is usually placed after the 하다 (hada) noun and right before 하다 (hada). For non-action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is placed before the whole verb.

▷ Construction

[안] + [동사]
[an] + [dongsa]
[do not] + [verb]

[명사] + [안] + [하다 동사]
[myeongsa] + [an] + [hada dongsa]
[noun] + [not] + [hada verb]

[안] + [하다 동사]
[an] + [hada dongsa]
[not] + [hada verb]

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 오늘 학교 안 갔어요.
- oneul hakgyo an gasseoyo.
- I didn't go to school today.

2. 저는 공부 안 해요.
- jeo-neun gongbu an haeyo.
- I don't study.

3. 커피를 안 좋아해요.
- keopi-reul an johahaeyo.
- I don't like coffee.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(6)태현: 네… 좀… 안 좋아해요.
(6)Taehyeon: ne... jom... an johahaeyo.
(6)Taehyeon: Yea. I kind of don't like you.

☞ remember ☜

Here, 안 (an) is placed in front of 좋아하다 (johahada) because it is a 하다 (hada) descriptive verb.

Grammar Point #3 - Speech Softener - 좀

좀 (jom) is an abbreviated form of the word 조금 (jogeum). These both literally mean "a little" or "a bit." However, 좀 (jom) is often used as a speech softener when asking someone to do something. Indirectness is often paralleled with politeness, and 좀 (jom) is often used in conjunction with the sentence ending -주다 (-juda), which is used for requests.

In this conversation, 좀 (jom) is used to be indirect so as to be nicer. He didn't want to hurt her feelings, so he chose to use 좀 (jom) to be less direct, and hopefully, not hurt her feelings too much.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 혜경 씨를 좀 안 좋아해요.
- (hyegyeong ssi-reul jom an johahaeyo.)
- I don't like you.
- In this context, 좀 (jom) doesn't literally mean "a little," but is used as a speech softener to be less direct
- to try not to hurt the person's feelings.

2. 물 좀 주세요.
- (mul jom juseyo.)
- Please give me water.
- In this context, 좀 (jom) doesn't literally mean "a little," but is used as a speech softener to be more polite.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #28
I Want To Talk About It

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#28

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 태현 : 혜경 씨. 미안해요. 저는 집에 가고 싶어요.
2. 혜경 : 저는 얘기하고 싶어요.
3. 태현 : 저도 혜경 씨를 좋아하고 싶어요. 근데… 근데…
4. 혜경 : 왜요? 근데 왜요??
5. 태현 : 저는 결혼 안 하고 싶어요.
6. 혜경 : 아... 울고 싶다.

ENGLISH

1. Taehyeon : Hyegyeong, I'm sorry. I want to go home.
2. Hyegyeong : I want to talk.
3. Taehyeon : I want to like you, but... but...
4. Hyegyeong : Why? But why?
5. Taehyeon : I don't want to get married.
6. Hyegyeong : I want to cry.

ROMANIZATION

1. Taehyeon : hyegyeong ssi. mianhaeyo. jeo-neun jip-e gago sipeoyo.
2. Hyegyeong : jeo-neun yaegihago sipeoyo.
3. Taehyeon : jeo-do hyegyeong ssi-reul johahago sipeoyo. geunde... geunde...
4. Hyegyeong : waeyo? geunde waeyo?
5. Taehyeon : jeo-neun gyeolhon an hago sipeoyo.
6. Hyegyeong : a... ulgo sipda.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
결혼하다	gyeolhonhada	to marry	
울다	ulda	to cry	verb
싶다	sipda	to want to	verb
얘기하다	yaegihada	to talk, to have a conversation	
그런데	geureonde	but, however	
왜	wae	why	adverb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
가다	gada	to go	verb
집	jip	home	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

당신과 결혼하고 싶어요. *dangsingwa gyeorhonhago sipeoyo.* "I want to marry you."	울지 마세요. *ulji maseyo.* "Please don't cry."
아기가 울고 있어. *agiga ulgo isseo.* "The baby is crying."	한국에 가고 싶어요. *Hanguge gago sipeoyo.* "I want to go to Korea."
나래 씨랑 얘기했어요. *narae ssirang yaegihaesseoyo.* "I talked with Narae."	그런데 오늘은 너무 바빠요. *geureundae oneureun neomu bappayo.* "But I'm too busy today."
그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"

왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early
여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.	가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.
새 집 *sae jip* new home	집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”
집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”	저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Desire or Want - -고 싶다

-고 싶다 (-go sipda) is a grammatical structure which expresses desire. This is used in conjunction with action verbs (and the static verb 있다). This ending can be translated as "want to (verb)."

The verb stem is inflected with the grammatical structure -고 싶다 (-go sipda). 싶다 (sipda) then can express mood, tense, politeness level, like any other verb.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -고 싶다

1. 노래하다 (noraehada) - to sing
- [노래하] + [-고 싶다] (noraeha) + (go sipda)
- 노래하고 싶다 (noraehago sipda) = to want to sing

2. 살다 (salda) - to live
- [살] + [-고 싶다] (sal) + (go sipda)
- 살고 싶다 (salgo sipda) = to want to live

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)태현: 혜경 씨. 미안해요. 저는 집에 가고 싶어요.
- 가다 ▶ 가 + -고 싶다 = 가고 싶다 (I want to go)

(2)혜경: 저는 얘기하고 싶어요.
- 얘기하다 ▶ 얘기하 + -고 싶다 = 얘기하고 싶다 (I want to talk)

(3)태현: 저도 혜경 씨를 좋아하고 싶어요. 근데… 근데…
- 좋아하다 ▶ 좋아하 + -고 싶다 = 좋아하고 싶다 (I want to like)

(5)태현: 저는 결혼 안 하고 싶어요.
결혼하다 ▶ 결혼하 + -고 싶다 = 결혼하고 싶다 (I want to marry)

(6)혜경: 아... 울고 싶다.
울다 ▶ 울 + -고 싶다 = 울고 싶다 (I want to cry)

Grammar Point #2 - Negative Adverb - 안

안 (an) is an adverb which functions to negate a verb. It is typically translated as "not" or "do not." It is usually used with action verbs, and placed before the verb. When used in conjunction with action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is usually placed after the 하다 (hada) noun and right before 하다 (hada). For non-action 하다 (hada) verbs, it is placed before the whole verb.

▷ Construction

[안] + [동사]
[an] + [dongsa]
[do not] + [verb]

[명사] + [안] + [하다 동사]
[myeongsa] + [an] + [hada dongsa]
[noun] + [not] + [hada verb]

[안] + [하다 동사]
[an] + [hada dongsa]
[not] + [hada verb]

▷ In This Dialog
---
(5)태현: 저는 결혼 안 하고 싶어요. (jeo-neun gyeolhon an hago sipeoyo.)
I don't want to get married.
-> The adverb comes between 결혼 (gyeolhon) and 하다 (hada) because this is a [Noun] + [hada] verb.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #29
I Can't

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#29

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 나래 : 혜경 씨... 밥 먹어요.
2. 혜경 : 싫어요. 안 먹어요. 못 먹어요. 울고 싶어요.
3. 나래 : 그럼 자요. 네?
4. 혜경 : 싫어요. 안 자요. 못 자요. (한숨) 태현 씨가 보고 싶어요.
5. 나래 : 노래방 가고 싶어요? 나이트 클럽 가고 싶어요? 술 마시고 싶어요?
6. 혜경 : 네... 좋아요...

ENGLISH

1. Narae : Hyegyeong, please eat.
2. Hyegyeong : No. I'm not going to eat. I can't eat. I want to cry.
3. Narae : Then please sleep.
4. Hyegyeong : No. I'm not going to sleep. I can't sleep. (sigh) I want to see Taehyeon.
5. Narae : Do you want to go to a noraebang (karaoke)? Do you want to go to a night club? Do you want to drink?
6. Hyegyeong : Oh, alright.

ROMANIZATION

1. Narae : hyegyeong ssi... bap meogeoyo.
2. Hyegyeong : sireoyo. an meogeoyo. mot meogeoyo. ulgo sipeoyo.
3. Narae : geureom jayo. ne?
4. Hyegyeong : sireoyo. an jays. mot jay. (hansum) taehyeon ssiga bogo sipeoyo.
5. Narae : noraebang gago sipeoyo? naiteu keulleop gago sipeoyo? sul masigo sipeoyo?
6. Hyegyeong : ne... johayo..

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
좋다	jota	to be good, to like	
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
자다	jada	to sleep	verb
노래방	noraebang	karaoke (room)	
싫다	silta	to hate, to dislike	verb
놀다	nolda	to hang out, to play	verb
가다	gada	to go	verb
울다	ulda	to cry	verb
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

날씨가 좋으니까 소풍 가요. *nalssiga joeunikka sopung gayo.* "Since the weather is nice, let's go on a picnic."	저는 한국어 선생님을 좋아해요. *jeoneun hangugeo seonsaengnimeul joahaeyo.* "I like the Korean teacher."
우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"
노래방에서 노래를 불렀어요. *noraebangeseo noraereul bulleosseoyo.* "I sang a song at the karaoke."	저는 겨울이 싫어요. *jeoneun gyeouri sireoyo.* "I hate the winter."
놀아줄 수 있어요? *norajul su isseoyo?* "Could you play with me?"	못 논다고 했잖아요. *mot nondago haetjannayo.* "You said that you could not play."
사람의 감정을 가지고 놀아서는 절대 안된다. *saramui gamjeongeul gajigo noraseoneun jeoldae andoenda.* "You should never take people's feelings and play with them."	놀러 가자. *nolleo gaja.* "Let's go hang out"

놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	울지 마세요. *ulji maseyo.* "Please don't cry."
아기가 울고 있어. *agiga ulgo isseo.* "The baby is crying."	밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”
밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."	샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."
밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Can't - 못

못 (mot) is an adverb which expresses impossibility, inability, strong denial, or strong refusal. This adverb is used mostly with action verbs. This adverb can be translated as "can't," "won't," "not (possible)," "unable to."

▷ Construction

못 (mot), an adverb, immediately precedes verbs.

[못] [Verb]
놀다 (nolda) - to play
못 놀다 (mot nolda) - to not be able to play

With [noun] + [하다 (hada)] verbs, 못 (mot) is placed between the [noun] and [하다 (hada)].
[Noun + 하다] verbs:
공부하다 (gongbuhada) - to study
공부 못 하다 (gongbu mot hada) - to not be able to study

With other 하다 (hada) verbs, which are not [noun] + [하다 (hada)] verbs, 못 (mot) immediately precedes the whole verb.
Other 하다 verbs: 싫어하다
못 싫어하다: to not be able to dislike

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 많이 먹었어요. 케이크를 못 먹어요.
(mani meogeosseoyo. keikeureul mot mogeoyo.)
I ate a lot. I can't eat cake.

2. 시끄러워! 나 공부 못 해!
(sikkeureowo! na gongbu mot hae!)
It's too loud! I can't study!

3. 지혜 씨를 못 만났어요.
(Jihye ssi-reul mot mannasseoyo.)
I wasn't able to meet Jihye.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)혜경: 싫어요. 안 먹어요. 못 먹어요... (2)Hyegyeong: sireoyo. an meogeoyo. mot meogeoyo... (2) Hyegyeong: No. I'm not going to eat. I can't eat...

(4)혜경: 싫어요. 안 자요. 못 자요... (4)Hyegyeong: sireoyo. an jayo. mot jayo... (4)Hyegyeong: No. I'm not going to sleep. I can't sleep...

Grammar Point #2 - Imperative - 명령형

One of the imperative conjugations of Korean verbs has the same set of conjugations as the simple present tense (in regards to the Standard and Intimate Politeness Levels). Verbs can be conjugated the same as the simple present tense, yet have different usages. One of which is the imperative. Although these verbs can be conjugated in the same manner, they have a different function.

The imperative, as stated above, is the same as the simple present tense, in regards to the standard and informal politeness levels.

▷ Construction

[Verb Stem] + [아/어/여]

1. 하다 (hada)
[하] + [여] = 해
(ha) + (yeo) = hae

2. 가다 (gada)
[가] + [아] = 가
(ga) + (a) = ga

3. 보다 (boda)
[보] + [아] = 봐
(bo) + (a) = bwa

4. 쓰다 (sseuda)
[쓰] + [어] = 써
(sseu) + (eo) = sseo

For more on this conjugation, please refer to the 아/어/여 (a/eo/yeo) conjugation rules for the Standard and Intimate Politeness Levels.

♣ More Examples ♣

1.빨리 밥 먹어.
(ppalli bap meogeo.)
Hurry and eat.

2.집에 가세요.
(jibe gaseyo.)
Please go home.

3.물 마셔요.
(mul masyeoyo.)
Drink water.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)태현: 혜경 씨... 밥 먹어요. (1)Narae: hyegyeong ssi... bap meogeoyo. (1)Narae: Hyegyeong, please eat.

(3)태현: 그럼 자요. 네? (3)Narae: geureom jayo. ne? (3)Narae: Then please sleep.

☞ remember ☜

Note: This conjugation is the same as the simple present tense, only in regards to standard and intimate politeness levels. The formal politeness level has a different set of conjugations for the imperative. There is another form of the imperative under the intimate politeness level which has another set of conjugations for the and also carries a different nuance. These forms will be covered in future lessons.

Grammar Point #3 - Want to - -고 싶다

-고 싶다 (-go sipda) is a grammatical structure which expresses desire. This is used in conjunction with action verbs (and the static verb 있다). This ending can be translated as "want to (verb)."

The verb stem is suffixed by the grammatical structure -고 싶다 (-go sipda). 싶다 (sipda) then can express mood, tense, politeness level, like any other verb.

▷ Construction

[verb stem] + [고 싶다]

1. 노래하다 (noraehada) - to sing
[노래하] + [-고 싶다] (noraeha) + (go sipda)
노래하고 싶다 (noraehago sipda) = to want to sing

2. 살다 (salda) - to live
[살] + [-고 싶다] (sal) + (go sipda)
살고 싶다 (salgo sipda) = to want to live

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 저는 한국에서 살고 싶어요.
(jeoneun hangugeseo salgo sipeoyo.)
I want to live in Korea.

2. 오늘 아침에 삼겹살을 먹고 싶었어요.
(oneul chime samgyeopsareul meokgo sipeosseoyo.)
This morning, I wanted to eat Korean bacon.

3. 말해 줘... 나 알고 싶어.
(mal haejwo... na algo sipeo.)
Tell me... I want to know.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)혜경: ...울고 싶어요. (2)Hyegyeong: ...ulgo sipeoyo. (2)Hyegyeong: ...I want to cry.

(4)혜경: ...태현 씨가 보고 싶어요. (4)Hyegyeong: ...taehyeon ssi-ga bogo sipeoyo. (4)Hyegyeong: ...I want to see Taehyeon.

(5)나래: 노래방 가고 싶어요? 나이트 클럽 가고 싶어요? 술 마시고 싶어요? (5)Narae: noraebang gago sipeoyo? naiteu keureop gago sipeoyo? sul masigo sipeoyo? (5)Narae: Do you want to go to a karaoke? Do you want to go to a night club? Do you want to drink?

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Korea, 노래방 (noraebang - karaoke) has been in fashion for a long time. The age range of people who go to 노래방 is very wide, so it's almost impossible to find any Korean person who has never been to a 노래방. The price varies and cheap places cost about 5,000 to 6,000 won an hour. Expensive places can be three or four times as expensive; but on average, it is around 10,000 an hour. A typical 노래방 would be just a small room with a TV screen, two microphones and two song books, but some places have very unique features. Some places will make recordings of your songs to take home, and there are places where the rooms have one transparent glass wall so that passers-by can watch the people inside the room singing and dancing. Although 노래방 is a considered a ''safer'' place for teenagers to go to have fun than PC방 (internet cafe) or 비디오방 (movie rooms), most places don't allow minors to enter after 10 p.m.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #30
After a Long Night (Or Beginner Series?)

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#30

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 혜경 : 태현 씨랑 얘기 하고 싶어요.
2. 태현 : 지금요? 좋아요.
3. 혜경 : 왜 전화 안 했어요? 왜 나를 안 좋아해요?
4. 태현 : 나... 사실 여자친구가 있어요.
5. 혜경 : 누구예요?
6. 태현 : 혜경 씨의 친구 나래 씨예요. 몰랐어요?
7. 혜경 : 안 돼!! 안 돼!!

ENGLISH

1. Hyegyeong : I want to talk with you Taehyeon.
2. Taehyeon : Now? Alright.
3. Hyegyeong : Why didn't you call? Why don't you like me?
4. Taehyeon : I... Honestly, I have a girlfriend.
5. Hyegyeong : Who is it?
6. Taehyeon : It's your friend Narae. You didn't know?
7. Hyegyeong : It can't be!! It can't be!!

ROMANIZATION

1. Hyegyeong : Taehyeon ssi-rang yaegi hago sipeoyo.
2. Taehyeon : jigeumyo? joayo.
3. Hyegyeong : wae jeonhwa an haesseoyo? wae na-reul an johahaeyo?
4. Taehyeon : na... sasil yeojachingu-ga isseoyo.
5. Hyegyeong : nugu-yeyo?
6. Taehyeon : hyegyeong ssi-ui chingu narae ssi-yeyo. mollasseoyo?
7. Hyegyeong : an dwae!! and dwae!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
얘기하다	yaegihada	to talk, to have a conversation	
전화하다	jeonhwahada	to call	verb
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
안 돼	an dwae	cannot, can't do, must not be	
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
좋다	jota	to be good, to like	
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나래 씨랑 얘기했어요. *narae ssirang yaegihaesseoyo.* "I talked with Narae."	우체국에 전화할 때에는 운송장번호를 준비하는 것을 명심해라. *ucheguge jeonhwahal ttaeeneun unsongjangbeonhoreul junbihaneun geoseul myeongsimhaera.* "Make sure to have the tracking number ready, when you are calling the post office."
이탈리아에서 스페인으로 전화하려면 얼마나 비싼가요? *italliaeseo seupeineuro jeonhwaharyeomyeon eolmana bissangayo?* "How expensive is calling from Italy to Spain?"	숙제 끝나고 나중에 전화할게. *sukje kkeunnago najunge jeonhwahalge.* "I will call you later, after I'm done with my homework."
전화했어요? *jeonhwa haesseoyo?* "Did you call?"	사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."
나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."

난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."	지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."
지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"	지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."
오늘은 도저히 안 돼요. *oneureun dojeohi an dwaeyo.* "I can't possibly make it today."	안 돼. 하지마! *an dwae. hajima!* "You can't. Don't do that!"
안 돼. 먹지마. *an dwae. meokjima.* "No! Don't eat it."	제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."
저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."	날씨가 좋으니까 소풍 가요. *nalssiga joeunikka sopung gayo.* "Since the weather is nice, let's go on a picnic."
저는 한국어 선생님을 좋아해요. *jeoneun hangugeo seonsaengnimeul joahaeyo.* "I like the Korean teacher."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - With - -랑

-(이)랑 [-(i)rang] is used to link nouns in coordination in a sentence. It can be translated as "with," or "and," both of which must be implied from context. -(이)랑 links the nouns in consecutive order. -(이)랑 can be used with as many nouns as desired. However, it must be linked to each noun in the sequence.

▷ Construction

-랑 attaches to nouns that end in vowels.
-이랑 attaches to nouns that end in consonants.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 선생님이랑 밥 먹었어요.
(seonsaengnim-irang bap meogeosseoyo.)
I ate with the teacher.

2. 밥이랑, 찌개랑, 갈비랑, 김치 먹었어요.
(babirang, jjigaerang, galbirang, gimchi meogeosseoyo.)
We ate rice, stew, galbi, and kimchi.

☞ remember ☜

Note: -(이)랑 is suffixed to all the nouns in the sequence, with the exception of the last noun when means -(이)랑 *and.*

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)혜경: 태현씨랑 얘기 하고 싶어요.
(1)Hyegyeong: Taehyeon ssi-rang yaegi hago sipeoyo. (1)Hyegyeong: I want to talk with you Taehyeon.

Grammar Point #2 - Past Tense - 았/었/였

-(았/었/였)- is a verbal infix, which is used to convey the past tense.

았 - is used for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
었 - is used for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
였 - is used for 하다 (hada) verbs.

Many times there are deletions and contractions with consecutive vowels (If a verb stem ends in a consonant there are no deletions or contractions). These contraction and deletion rules follow the 아/어/여 conjugation. Please refer to the grammar bank entry on "-아/어/여 conjugation" to refer to rules for contraction and deletion.

▷ Construction

(Contraction and Deletion Rules follow the same rules as the "아/어/여 conjugation." Please refer to the grammar bank entry on "아/어/여 conjugation" for contraction and deletion rules.)

[Verb Stem] + [았/었/였] + [Conjugation (politeness level/mood/etc.]

1.
(ㄱ) Example: 먹다 - to eat
- 먹 - verb stem
- [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Intimate Politeness Level - 아/어/여]
- [먹] + [었] +[어]
- 먹었어. - Simple Past Tense (Intimate Politeness Level)

(ㄴ) Example: 먹다 - to eat
- 먹 - verb stem
- [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Standard Politeness Level - 아/어/여 + 요]
- [먹] + [었] +[어요]
- 먹었어요. - Simple Past Tense (Standard Politeness Level)

(ㄷ) Example: 먹다 - to eat
- 먹 - verb stem
- [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Formal Politeness Level - 습니다]
- [먹] + [었] +[습니다]
- 먹었습니다. - Simple Past Tense (Formal Politeness Level)

2.
(ㄱ) Example: 배우다 - to learn
- 배우 - Verb Stem
- [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Intimate Politeness Level - 아/어/여]
- [배우] + [었] + [어]
- 배웠어. - Simple Past Tense (Intimate Politeness Level)

(ㄴ) Example: 배우다 - to learn
- 배우 - Verb Stem
- [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Standard Politeness Level - 아/어/여 + 요]
- [배우] + [었] + [어요]
- 배웠어요. - Simple Past Tense (Standard Politeness Level)

(ㄷ) Example: 배우다 - to learn
- 배우 - Verb Stem
- [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Formal Politeness Level - 습니다]
- [배우] + [었] + [습니다]
- 배웠습니다. - Simple Past Tense (Formal Politeness Level)

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 저는 한국에서 십년 동안 살았어요.
(jeoneun hangugeseo simnyeon dongan sarasseoyo.)
I lived in Korea for 10 years.

Verb: 살다 - to live
살 + 았 + 어요 [Standard Politeness Level Conjugation - 아/어/여 + 요]

2. 누구였지?
(nuguyeotji?)
Who was it?

Verb: 이다 - to be
이 + 었 + 지 (Confirmation/Agreement Conjugation - 지)

3. 만두 만들었는데.
(mandu mandeureonneunde.)
I made dumplings...

Verb: 만들다 - to make
만들 + 었 + 는데 [Introductory Non-Final Ending - (ㄴ/은/는)데]

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)혜경: 왜 전화 안 했어요?...
(Hyegyeong: was jeonhwa an haesseoyo?...)
(3)Hyegyeong: Why didn't you call?...

(6)태현: ...몰랐어요?
(Taehyeon: ...mollasseoyo?)
(6)Taehyeon: ...You didn't know?

Grammar Point #3 - Irregular 'leu' Verbs - 르 Verbs

With irregular '르'(leu) verbs and adjectives, the stem ends with '르.' If this is followed by a construction that starts with 아(a) or 어(eo), then the 'ㅡ' in '르' drops, and then another 'ㄹ' is added.

▷ Construction
---
1. 다르다 [da-reu-da]- to be different
다르다 -> 다르 (verb stem) + 다
다르 [da-reu] -> 다 + 르 -> 다 + ㄹ + 아요 [a-yo] ----> 달라요 [dal-la-yo]

2. 모르다 [mo-reu-da] - not to know
모르다 -> 모르 (verb stem) + 다
모르 [mo-reu-da] -> 모 + 르 -> 모 + ㄹ + 으면 [eu-myeon] ----> 모르면 [mo-reu-myeon]

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 당신과 나는 완전 달라요.
(Dang-sin-gwa na-neun wan-jeon dal-la-yo.)
You and I are totally different.

2. 사용법을 모르면 저한테 물어보세요.
(sa-yong-beo-beul mo-reu-myeon jeo-han-te mu-reo-bo-se-yo.)
Ask me if you don't know how to use it.

▷ Construction
---
(6)태현: ...몰랐어요?
(Taehyeon: ...mollasseoyo?)
(6)Taehyeon: ...You didn't know?
▷ 모르다 + 았 + 어요.
- (to not know) + (past tense infix) + (intimate politeness level)
- 모르 (verb stem)
- 모ㄹ (vowel ㅡ removed)
- 몰ㄹ (another ㄹ added)
- 몰ㄹ + 았 + 어요
- 몰랐어요 - didn't know.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S1 #31
HEY!... Who's That?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#31

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 혜경 : 야! 너 나와!
2. 나래 : 혜경 씨... 여기…
3. 혜경 : 야!
4. 나래의 사촌 : 아… 누구야. 시끄러워!
5. 나래 : 아니야 오빠. 친구야.
6. 혜경 : 나래… 근데… 그 오빠가 누구야?

ENGLISH

1. Hyegyeong : Hey! You! Come out!
2. Narae : Hyegyeong... What...
3. Hyegyeong : Hey!
4. Narae's Cousin : Ah... Who is that? Be quiet.
5. Narae : Oh, it's nothing. It's a friend.
6. Hyegyeong : Narae... But... Who's that guy?

ROMANIZATION

1. Hyegyeong : ya! neo nawa!
2. Narae : Hyegyeong ssi... yeogi...
3. Hyegyeong : ya!
4. Narae-ui sachon : a... nuguya. sikkeureowo.
5. Narae : aniya oppa. chingu-ya.
6. Hyegyeong : Narae... geunde... geu oppa-ga nuguya?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
오빠	oppa	older brother (for a female)	
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
야	ya	hey, you	
시끄럽다	sikkeureoptta	to be noisy, to be loud	
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저희 오빠는 군인이에요. *jeohui oppa-neun gunin-ieyo.* "My older brother is a soldier."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."
저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."	야 오랜만이다! *ya orenmanida* "Hey, long time no see."
이 카페는 너무 시끄러우니까 다른 데로 가요. *i kkapeneun neomu sikkeureounikka dareun dero gayo.* "This cafe is too noisy so let's move to another place."	이 술집은 너무 시끄러워요. *i suljjibeun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "This bar is too loud."
주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumeonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Irregular 'b' verbs - 'ㅂ' 불규칙 동사

With irregular 'ㅂ' verbs, the verb stem ends with 'ㅂ.' If this is followed by a construction which starts with a vowel, then the ㅂ is changed to 오 or 우 (mostly, ㅂ is changed to 우). The conjugation then affects 오 or 우.

▷ Construction:

The last consonant of the verb stem (which is ㅂ) is changed to either 우 or 오. The conjugation then affects 오 or 우. (Most of the time, ㅂ changes to 우. There are only a few cases where ㅂ changes to 오).

덥다 (deopda) - to be hot
덥 (deop) - verb stem
더우 (deou) - irregular verb stem
더우 + (verb conjugation that starts with a vowel).

▷ Sample Sentences:
---
1. 춥다 - (chupda) - to be cold
춥 (chu) - verb stem
ㅂ - (b) - changes to 우
추우 + conjugation

추우 + (어) - (chuu + eo) - irregular verb stem + simple present tense conjugation
☞ 추워 (chuwo)

2.줍다 - (jupda) - to pick up
줍 - (jup) - verb stem
ㅂ - (b) - changes to 우
주우 + conjugation

주우 + 어 (juu + eo) - irregular verb stem + simple present tense conjugation
☞ 주워 (juwo)

▷ In This Dialog:
---
(4)나래의 사촌: 아… 누구야. 시끄러워
(4)Narae's Cousin: Ah... Who is that? Be quite.

시끄럽다 (sikkeureopda) - to be loud
시끄럽 (sikkeureop) → 시끄러우 (sikkeureou)
시끄러우 + 아/어/여 conjugation (intimate politeness level)
☞ 시끄러워 - it's loud (be quite)

Grammar Point #2 - 2nd Person Pronouns - 너

Second-person pronouns are those which refer to the listener. Each word has their own nuance, and specific relationship for which they should be used.

너 (neo) - 'You' - Singular - Generally, this second-person pronoun is used by a speaker who holds a great deal of power in the relationship, or when both speakers share an equal amount of power in the relationship. This word is used when the speaker does not feel the need to respect the listener. (i.e. extremely close friends, older people talking to younger people, people of high positions)

Note: A boss would not use this word because respect would be necessary in an office atmosphere (even with the difference in social hierarchy).

1.너 밥 먹었어? (Did you eat?)
▷This sentence can generally be used for the following relationships: close friends, older people talking to younger people (when they are on familiar terms), classmates of the same age, etc.

2.너 여기 와! (You, come here!)
▷Because this sentence is an imperative sentence, it shows that the speaker has a great deal of superiority, or doesn't feel the need to respect the other person in the relationship (i.e. a parent scolding a son, a teacher scolding a student).

▷ In This Conversation:
---
(1)혜경: 야! 너 나와!
(1)Hyegyeong: Hey! You! Come out!
▷혜경 (Hyegyeong) uses the second-person pronoun 너 (neo) because she doesn't feel the need to respect the other person, 나래 (narae), who betrayed her.

Grammar Point #3 - Intimate Politeness Level - 아/어/여 Conjugation
---

아/어/여 are the syllables that start the present tense conjugation for the simple present tense (both intimate and standard politeness levels), the past tense (both intimate and standard politeness levels) and also start a few other grammatical constructions.

ㅏ - is used for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
ㅓ - is used for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
ㅕ - is used for 하다 (hada) verbs.

When a verb is conjugated simply with 아/어/여 - the verb is in the intimate politeness level. To make it the standard politeness level 아/어/여 + 요.

Many times there are deletions and contractions with repeating vowels (If a verb stem ends in a consonant there are no deletions or contractions - See the Grammar Bank for a more detailed explanation).

Grammar Point #4 - - The Copula (Affirmative/Negative) in the Intimate Politeness Level
---

◆이다 is the Korean affirmative copula. This is roughly equivalent to the English verb "to be." Using 이다 is the most useful and basic way to identify people and objects. It expresses definition, equation, identification, but it does not express existence (see 있다).

이다 (ida), when conjugated in the intimate politeness level, has an irregular conjugation. 이야 (iya) or 야 (ya).이야 (iya) is used to attach to words that end in a consonant. 야 (ya) attaches to words that end in vowels.

▷ Sample Sentences:

1.지금 몇 시야? (What time is it now?)
-Standard politeness level:
지금 몇 시예요?

2.이거는 책이야. (This is a book.)
-Standard politeness level:
이거는 책이에요.

◆아니다 (anida) is the Korean negative copula. This is roughly equivalent to "to not be" in English. Using 아니다 (anida) is the most useful and basic way to identify that people and objects are not something. It expresses non-(definition, equation, identification) but it does not express non-existence (see 없다).

아니다 (anida), when conjugated in the intimate politeness level, has an irregular conjugation. 아니다 is conjugated as 아니야 (aniya) in the intimate politeness level.

▷ Sample Sentences:

1.나 학생 아니야. (I am not a student.)
- Standard politeness level:
저는 학생 아니에요.

2.오늘 일요일 아니야. (Today is not Sunday.) - Standard politeness level:
오늘 일요일 아니에요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Second-person pronouns are considered very direct and often can be used in a confrontational manner if the relationship between the speaker and listener are not very close. Korean-learners should be careful to use this word as it can be taken as confrontational. The safest way to call someone in Korean is to use their name and 씨(ssi), i.e. 현우 씨, 민경 씨, 천홍 씨 and so on.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #1

Casually Speaking in Korean: My Family is Doing Well!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아저씨 : 어! 혜진아!
2. 혜진 : 어!! 아저씨!!! 안녕!
3. 아저씨 : 너 어디 가?
4. 혜진 : 나 지금 친구 집에 가. 내 친구 마유미 기억해?
5. 아저씨 : 응! 니 친구 기억해! 근데 너 밥은 먹었어? 니 어머니는?

ENGLISH

1. Man : Hey! Hyejin!
2. Hyejin : Huh? Mister!!! Hello!
3. Man : Are you going somewhere?
4. Hyejin : I'm going to my friend’s house. Do you remember my friend, Mayumi?
5. Man : Yup! I remember your friend! Hey, did you eat? How's your mom?

ROMANIZATION

1. ajeossi : eo! hyejina!
2. hyejin : eo! ajeossi! annyeong!
3. ajeossi : neo eodi ga?
4. hyejin : na jigeum chingu jibe ga. nae chingu mayumi gieokhae?
5. ajeossi : eung! ni chingu gieokhae! geunde neo babeun meogeosseo? ni eomeonineun?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아저씨	ajeossi	mister, sir (title for middle aged men)	noun
너	neo	you (intimate)	pronoun
니	ni	you, your (intimate)	
어머니	eomeoni	mother (honorific)	noun
내	nae	my (intimate)	
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
기억하다	gieokhada	to remember	verb
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 아저씨를 발로 찼어. *geu ajeossireul ballo chasseo.* "I kicked that man."	너는 진정한 프로야. *neoneun jinjeonghan peuroya.* "You're a true professional."
너를 싫어한다. *neoreul sireohanda.* "I dislike you."	이거 니 책이야? *igeo ni chaegiya?* "Is this your book?"
그거 니가 만든거야? *geugeo niga mandeungeoya?* "Did you make that?"	어머니와 아버지는 결혼하신지 오십 년이 되었습니다. *eomeoniwa abeojineun gyeorhonhaji osim nyeoni doeeosseumnida.* "My mother and father were married fifty (50) years."
내가 가장 좋아하는 교수님이야. *naega gajang joahaneun gyosunimiya.* "He is my favorite professor."	내 컴퓨터를 쓰지 마! *nae keompyuteoreul sseujima!* "Don't use my computer!"
밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”	밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."
샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."	밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"

내가 네 생일을 기억하지 못할 거라고 생각했지. *naega ne saengireul gieokaji motal georago saenggakaetji.* "You thought I wouldn't remember your birthday."	그걸 아직 기억하다니 신기해요. *geugeol ajik gieokhadani singihaeyo.* "It's amazing that you still remember it."
제 이름을 기억하세요. *je ireumeul gieokhaseyo.* "Please, remember my name."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."

저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요.

jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.

"I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."

GRAMMAR

Intimate Politeness Level - 반말

The intimate politeness level (반말 *banmal*) is widely used in everyday Korean, but mostly between close friends who are in the same age group or by an older person talking to a younger person. Younger people also sometimes use the intimate politeness level when talking to older people, typically family members or people who have agreed to be on closer terms with each other. The intimate politeness level is a conjugation used at the end of verbs to convey the amount of politeness the speaker holds towards the listener.

In Today's Dialogue
너 어디 가?
"Where are you going?/Are you going somewhere?"

너 어디 가? (*neo eodi ga?*)
나 지금 친구 집에 가. (*na jigeum chingu jibe ga*)
내 친구 마유미 기억해? (*nae chingu mayumi gieokhae?*)
니 친구 기억해! (*ni chingu gieokhae!*)
근데 너 밥은 먹었어? (*geunde neo babeun meogeosseo?*)

Verb stem + -아/-어/-여

☞ Construction #1: Verb stem + -아☜

We use this ending with verbs that have a either the vowel ㅗ (o), or ㅏ (a) in the verb stem's final syllable.

♣ **Examples:** ♣

Construction	Korean *(Romanization)*	"English"
보(다) + -아	봐 *(bwa)*	"I see. I watch."
사(다) + -아 ▶ 사 + 아	사 *(sa)*	"I buy."
잡(다) + -아	잡아 *(jaba)*	"I catch. I grab."

☞ **Construction #2: Verb stem + -어**☜

We use this ending with verbs that have any vowel other than the vowels ㅗ (o), or ㅏ (a) in the verb stem's final syllable.

♣ **Examples:** ♣

Construction	Korean *(Romanization)*	"English"
먹(다) + -어	먹어 *(meogeo)*	"I eat."
싫(다) + -어	싫어 *(sireo)*	"I hate."

☞ **Construction #3: Verb stem + -여**☜

We use this ending with 하다 (hada) verbs.

♣ **Examples:** ♣

Construction	Korean *(Romanization)*	"English"
공부하(다) + -여	공부해 *(gongbuhae)*	"I study."
일하(다) + -여	일해 *(ilhae)*	"I work."

☞ **Note:** ☜

There are a number of different contractions and/or deletions for conjugations that have consecutive vowels. Please refer to the Verb Conjugation Chart for a full chart and explanation.

https://www.koreanclass101.com/learningcenter/reference/conjugation_list

Possessive Pronouns

나 지금 친구 집에 가.

"I'm going to my friend's house."

We use possessive pronouns to attribute ownership of an object to someone. Like any other pronoun, these replace the nouns. We use different possessive pronouns according to the speaker's relationship with the listener. Humbling pronouns, neutral pronouns, and intimate pronouns, all indicate the relationship between the listener and the speaker.

☞ Construction: Possessive Pronouns ☜

Pronoun + Possessive Particle = Possessive Pronoun (Contraction)

Pronoun + Possessive Particle	Possessive Pronoun	*Romanization*	"English"
나의	내	*nae*	"my"
너의	니	*ni*	"your"
저의	제	*je*	"my" (humbling)

Past Tense (review)

근데 너 밥은 먹었어?

"By the way, did you eat?"

았/었/였 (as/eos/yeos) is a verbal infix, which is used to convey the past tense. We use 았 for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem. We use 었 for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem. We use 였 for 하다 (hada) verbs.

Many times, there are deletions and contractions with consecutive vowels. If a verb stem ends in a consonant, there are no deletions or contractions. These contraction and deletion rules follow the 아/어/여 conjugation. Please refer to the grammar bank entry on "아/어/여 conjugation" to view the rules for contraction and deletion.

☞ Construction ☜

(Contraction and Deletion Rules follow the same rules as the 아/어/여 conjugation. Please refer to the entry on "아/어/여 conjugation" for contraction and deletion rules.)

[Verb Stem] + [았/었/였] + [Conjugation (politeness level/mood/etc.]

♣ Examples: ♣

1. (ㄱ) 먹다 "to eat" = [먹] + [었] + [어] = **먹었어.** Simple Past Tense (Intimate Politeness Level)
2. (ㄴ) 먹다 "to eat" = [먹] + [었] + [어요] = **먹었어요.** Simple Past Tense (Standard Politeness Level)

♣ Example: ♣

Korean	저는 한국에서 십년 동안 살았어요.
Romanization	*jeoneun hangugeseo simnyeon dongan sarasseoyo.*
"English"	"I lived in Korea for ten years."

In Today's Dialogue

아저씨: ... 근데 너 밥은 먹었어?
Man: "...by the way, did you eat?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Titles

Koreans don't usually use second person pronouns, unless it is between close friends, because they are too direct in many situations. Otherwise, they use titles or titles with names much more commonly in Korea. For example:

1. 김 선생님, 어디 가세요? "Kim Teacher, where are you going?
2. 박 과장님께서 아까 말씀하신... "What Section Chief Park said before..."
3. 사장님은 몇 시에 퇴근하세요? "Boss, what time are you going home?"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #2

Show People Respect with Korean Honorific Speech

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아저씨 : 어머니는 괜찮으셔?
2. 혜진 : 아니...
3. 아저씨 : 왜? 아프셔?
4. 혜진 : 응... 엄마는 아퍼.
5. 아저씨 : 왜? 어디가 아프셔?
6. 혜진 : 배가 아퍼.
7. 아저씨 : 어떻게?
8. 혜진 : 우리 동네에 멕시코 식당이 있어. 멕시코 요리를 먹었어.
9. 아저씨 : 어?! 혹시... "엘 그란데 살사리아"?
10. 혜진 : 응. 어떻게 알았어?
11. 아저씨 : 아!!! "엘 그란데 살사리아!!!!!!"

ENGLISH

1. Man : Is your mother all right?
2. Hyejin : No...
3. Man : What? Is she sick?
4. Hyejin : Yeah...she's sick.
5. Man : What? What's wrong?
6. Hyejin : Her stomach hurts.
7. Man : What happened?
8. Hyejin : There's a Mexican restaurant in our neighborhood. We had Mexican food.
9. Man : Huh? By any chance...*El Grande Salsaria?*
10. Hyejin : Yeah. How did you know?
11. Man : AHH!!! El Grande Salsaria!!!!!

ROMANIZATION

1. ajeossi : eomeoni-neun gwaenchaneusyeo?
2. hyejin : ani...
3. ajeossi : wae? apeusyeo?
4. hyejin : eung... eommaneun apeo.
5. ajeossi : wae? eodiga apeusyeo?
6. hyejin : baega apeo.
7. ajeossi : eotteoke?
8. hyejin : uri dongnee mekssiko sikttangi isseo. mekssiko yorireul meogeosseo.
9. ajeossi : eo?! hokssi... "el grande salsaria"?
10. hyejin : eung. eotteoke arasseo?
11. ajeossi : a!!! "el grande salsaria!!!"

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
배	bae	stomach, belly	noun
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
우리	uri	we, us, our	pronoun
어머니	eomeoni	mother	noun
동네	dongne	neighborhood, town, block	
요리	yori	cooking, a dish, food	
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
멕시코	Mekssiko	Mexico	
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"
배가 아파요. *baega apayo.* "My stomach hurts."	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."
창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"	제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"
우리 집에 가고 있습니다. *Uri jibe gago isseumnida.* "We are going home."	어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."
아이들은 어머니에게 뽀뽀를 하고 있습니다. *Aideureun eomeoniege ppopporeul hago itseumnida.* The children are kissing their mother.	어머니와 딸 *eomeoniwa ttal* mother and daughter
어머니와 아버지는 결혼하신지 오십 년이 되었습니다. *Eomeoniwa abeojineun gyeolhonhasinji osip nyeoni doeeotsseumnida.* My mother and father were married fifty (50) years.	저의 어머니는 선생님이십니다. *jeoeui eomeonineun seonsaengnimisimnida.* My mother is a teacher.
어머니도 건강하시죠? *eomeonido geonganghasijyo?* Your mother is healthy, too, right?	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yorireul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
이 식당 어때? *I sikdang eottae?* "How's this restaurant?"	식당의 분위기는 최근에 고객들을 많이 끌어들였다. *sikdangui bunwigineun choegeune gogaekdeureul mani kkeureodeullyeotda.* "The atmosphere of the restaurant has drawn a lot of customers lately."
이 식당 너무 맛없어. 가자! *i sikdang neomu madeopsseo. gaja!* "This restaurant's food tastes so bad. Let's go (somewhere else)!"	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."

아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."	혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"

혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요.

Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.

"If you have any questions, please ask."

GRAMMAR

Honorific Infix (으) 시

This makes a standard verb (descriptive or action) 존댓말, honorific speech. We don't necessarily only use it towards people who are in the conversation, but we also use it widely in order to lift up (honor) the topic of the sentence, a person, or a group of people.

Construction:
아프셔?
"Is she sick?"

To make a verb honorific, take the verb stem, and add -시 or -(으)시. This is now the honorific form of the verb in the dictionary form.

-시다 is used for verbs ending with vowels
아프다 (*apeuda*) "to be hurt"
아프 - verb stem
아프 + 시다 - verb stem + honorific infix
아프시 + conjugation
아프시 + 입니다 (verb stem + formal politeness level conjugation)
아프십니다.

(으)시 is used with verb stems ending in consonants
괜찮다 (*gwenchanta*) "to be ok, to be alright"
괜찮 - verb stem
괜찮 + 으시 - verb stem + honorific infix
괜찮으시 + conjugation
괜찮으시 + 어요(verb stem + standard politeness level conjugation)
괜찮으셔요.

☞ **Remember** ☜

The actual politeness level used in the speech is for the person you are talking with. A sentence can have either a polite ending or the honorific infix, or can also include both.

In Today's Dialogue

아프다 (*apeuda*) "to be sick"
아프시다 (apeusida) "to be sick" (honorific)
아저씨: 왜? 아프셔?
Man: What? Is she sick?

아저씨: 왜? 어디가 아프셔?
Man: What? What's wrong?

괜찮다 (*gwaenchanta*) "to be okay"
괜찮으시다 (*gwaenchanta*) "to be okay" (honorific)
아저씨: 어머니는 괜찮으셔?
Man: Is your mother all right?

♣ More Examples: ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
가다	*gada*	"to go"
가시다	*gasida*	"to go" (honorific)
가요	*gayo*	"Please go."
가세요	*gaseyo*	"Please go." (honorific)
보다	*boda*	"to see"
보시다	*bosida*	"to see" (honorific)
봐요	*bwayo*	"Please look."
보세요	*boseyo*	"Please look." (honorific)

In both of the examples above, 가세요 and 보세요 are showing politeness (standard politeness level) and honorific speech at the same time.

Korean	*Romanization*	Construction
오다	*oda*	"to come"
오십니다	*osimnida*	"to come" + honorific infix + formal politeness level
오셔요	*osyeoyo*	"to come" + honorific infix + standard politeness level
오셔	*osyeo*	"to come" + honorific infix + intimate politeness level

Irregular 으 Verbs: 아프다 Conjugation

We conjugate verbs that end with the vowel -으 differently than other verbs when the conjugation starts with a vowel. Essentially, we replace 'ㅡ' with the vowel that starts the conjugation. When the conjugation starts with a consonant, we conjugate the verb as normal. The conjugation must start with a vowel. In addition, the verb must end with the '으' vowel, and not with a consonant for this irregular conjugation to take place. For example, we conjugate the verb 늦다 (*neutda*), "to be late" in English, as normal.

Additionally, there is an irregular conjugation when the verb that is being conjugated has two or more syllables, and the vowel in the syllable immediately preceding the '으' syllable is either '아' or '오.' Thus, the preceding syllable affects the conjugation. Instead of determining which conjugation to use according to 으 (which would be typically be a 어 conjugation), the verb is conjugated as if '아' or '오' was the determining vowel (which would be typically be a 아 conjugation).

☞ **Examples:**☜

1. 쓰다 (*sseuda*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - "to write" + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
   A. 쓰 (*sseu*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
   B. ㅆ + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because there is no 아 or 오 vowel to affect the conjugation)
   C. 써 (*sseo*) - "to write" (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)
2. 끄다 (*kkeuda*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - "to turn off" + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
   A. 끄 (*kkeu*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
   B. ㄲ + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because there is no 아 or 오 vowel to affect the conjugation)
   C. 꺼 (*kkeo*) "to turn off" (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)
3. 바쁘다 (*bappeuda*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - "to be busy" + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
   A. 바쁘 (*bappeu*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation
   B. 바ㅃ (*bapp*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 아 (this conjugation is used because 아 influences the conjugation)
   C. 바빠 (*bappa*) - "to be busy" (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

In Today's Dialogue

혜진: 응... 엄마는 아퍼.
혜진: 배가 아퍼.

Conjugation

아프(다) + 아/어/여 ▶ 아파

In both of the sentences above, 혜진(hyejin) said "아퍼" instead of "아파." This is very common among younger people and especially children.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #3

Korean Commands: Please, Bring Me Some Coffee!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 직원 : 어서 오십시오!
2. 직원 : 안녕하세요... 여기 앉으세요.
3. 아저씨 : 돈 주세요!!
4. 직원 : 네?!
5. 혜진 : 아저씨... 진정해...
6. 아저씨 : 이 아가씨의 어머니가 아프셔요! 돈 주세요!!!
7. 직원 : 어디 아프셔요?
8. 혜진 : 배가 아프셔요...
9. 직원 : 아... 네... 죄송해요... 여기.. 오세요... 우리 살사를 드셨어요?
10. 혜진 : 네...
11. 아저씨 : 저도요!!!
12. 직원 : 죄송합니다. 정말 죄송합니다. 그렇지만 돈은 안 돼요... 타코는 괜찮으세요?
13. 아저씨 : 타코?!? 타코?!?? 네!!! 많이 주세요!!

ENGLISH

1. Staff : Welcome!
2. Waiter : Hello. Please, sit here.
3. Man : Give me money!!
4. Waiter : Excuse me?
5. Hyejin : Calm down...
6. Man : This girl's mother is sick! Give us money!
7. Waiter : What's wrong with her?
8. Hyejin : Her stomach hurts...
9. Waiter : Oh...all right...I'm sorry. Please...come here. Did she have our salsa?
10. Hyejin : Yes...
11. Man : Me, too!!!
12. Waiter : We're sorry. We're very sorry. We can't give you any money...are you all right with tacos?
13. Man : Tacos?!? Tacos?!?! Please, give me a lot!

ROMANIZATION

1. jigwon : eoseo osipssio!
2. jigwon : annyeonghaseyo... yeogi anjeuseyo.
3. ajeossi : don juseyo!!
4. jigwon : ne?!
5. hyejin : ajeossi... jinjeonghae...
6. ajeossi : i agassieui eomeoniga apeusyeoyo! don juseyo!!!
7. jigwon : eodi apeusyeoyo?
8. hyejin : baega apeusyeoyo...
9. jigwon : a...ne... joesonghaeyo... yeogi.. oseyo... uri salsalreul deusyeosseoyo?
10. hyejin : ne...
11. ajeossi : jeodoyo!!!
12. jigwon : joesonghamnida. jeongmal joesonghamnida. geureojiman don-eun an dwaeyo... takoneun gwenchanheuseyo?
13. ajeossi : tako?!? tako?!?? ne!!! mani juseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
오다	oda	to come	
돈	don	money	noun
어서 오십시오	eoseo osipsio	welcome (phrase used in business establishments)	phrase
앉다	antda	to sit	
죄송하다	joesonghada	to be sorry	adjective
안 돼	an dwae	cannot, can't do, must not be	
아가씨	agassi	miss (title for young and unmarried women)	
살사	salsa	salsa	
주다	juda	to bring, to give	verb
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
진정하다	jinjeonghada	to calm down, to be true to something	
타코	tako	taco	
드시다	deusida	to eat (honorific)	Verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

지운이 지금 와? *jiuni jigeum wa?* "Is Jiun coming now?"	계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."
돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"	어서 오십시오 손님! *eoseo osipsio, sonnim!* "Welcome customer!"
이리 와서 앉으세요. *iri waseo anjeuseyo.* "Come here and sit."	의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."
앉아 주시겠어요? *anja jusigesseoyo?* "Would you please sit?"	봉투에 안 담아서 죄송해요. *bongtue an damaseo jeosonghaeyo.* "Sorry for not giving it to you in an envelope."
죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."	오늘은 도저히 안 돼요. *oneureun dojeohi an dwaeyo.* "I can't possibly make it today."

안 돼. 하지마! *an dwae. hajima!* "You can't. Don't do that!"	안 돼. 먹지마. *an dwae. meokjima.* "No! Don't eat it."
아가씨! 시간 있으세요? *agassi sigam isseuseyo?* "Miss! Are you busy?"	타코랑 살사는 못 먹어요. *takorang salsaneun mot meogeoyo.* "I can't eat tacos and salsa."
계산서 주세요. *gyesanseo juseyo.* "Bring me the check, please."	당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."
시간을 주세요. *siganeul juseyo.* "Give me some time, please."	많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."
그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
너는 진정한 프로야. *neoneun jinjeonghan peuroya.* "You're a true professional."	아버지... 진정하세요. 농담이였어요. *abeoji jinjeunghaseyo. nongdamiyeosseoyo.* "Father... please calm down. It was a joke."
타코 주세요. *tako juseyo.* "Give me a taco, please."	도서관에서 음료수를 드시면 안 돼요. *doseogwaneseo eumryosureul deusimyeon an dwaeyo.* "You can't drink beverages in the library."
과자를 드셨어요? *gwajareul deusyeosseoyo?* "Did you have snacks?"	

GRAMMAR

Affirmative Imperative 명령형
돈 주세요!!
"Give me money!!"

We use the affirmative imperative to give a command, request, or an order directly to someone.

Construction

The conjugation is identical to the intimate politeness level (아/어/여) and standard politeness level (아/어/여요). These stay in their respective politeness levels.

Intimate Politeness Level

공부하다 (*gongbuhada*) "to study"
공부하 + (아/어/여) = 공부해 "study" (imperative - intimate politeness level)

Standard Politeness Level

자다 (*jada*) "to sleep"
자 + (아/어/여요) = 자요 "sleep" (imperative - standard politeness level)

Note: Many times the standard politeness imperative uses the honorific infix 시 (*si*) because it's asking someone or telling someone to do something. This is to be polite.

Formal Politeness Level

The formal politeness level uses the conjugation: 십시오 (*sipssio*)
Verb Stem + (으)십시오

오다 (*oda*) "to come"
오 + (으)십시오 = 오십시오 "come" (imperative - formal politeness level)

We do not use the formal politeness imperative often in casual spoken Korean, or even in formal situations. We generally reserve it for people of extreme importance (i.e. Kings, Queens, Royalty, Presidents, High-ranking military officials, etc.).

Note: Often, we can find the written form (으)시오 on signs on the street, giving warning or directions to the public. The spoken version of this can be found in many historical Korean dramas as well, however, its use is only relegated to written Korean in modern Korean.

In This Dialogue

직원: 안녕하세요... 여기 앉으세요.
Waiter: "Hello. Please, sit here."

아저씨: 돈 주세요!!
Man: "Give me money!!"

혜진: 아저씨... 진정해...
Hyejin: "Calm down..."

직원: ... 여기.. 오세요...
Waiter: "...Please...Come here..."

아저씨: 타코?!? 타코?!?? 네!!! 많이 주세요!!
Man: "Tacos?!? Tacos?!?! Please, give me a lot!"

♣ More Examples: ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
빨리 밥 먹어.	*ppalli bam meogeo*	"Hurry and eat." (intimate)
집에 가세요.	*jibe gaseyo*	"Please go home." (standard)
물 마셔요.	*mul masyeoyo*	"Drink water." (standard)
문을 닫으십시오.	*muneul dadeusipsio*	"Please close the door." (formal)
문을 닫으시오.	*muneul dadeusio*	"Please close the door." (written)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Business Greeting: 어서오십시오

어서오십시오 (*eoseoosipssio*) is a phrase used in business establishments. Koreans use it to welcome customers when they enter a store, restaurant, or an office. Typically, customers don't respond to greeting. In response, saying 안녕하세요 (*annyeonghaseyo*, or "hello" in English) can even be too polite; but to acknowledge the person that has greeted the customer, most people will simply nod their head. However, it is not considered rude to ignore this greeting as well since it stays more like formality.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #4

Talk About Your Abilities: What Can You Do in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 과장님 : 영어 할 수 있어요? 우리 회사는 영어 많이 써요.
2. 이윤석 : 영어 할 수 있습니다.
3. 과장님 : 일본어는?
4. 이윤석 : 일본어 할 수 있습니다.
5. 과장님 : 중국어는?
6. 이윤석 : 중국어도 할 수 있습니다.
7. 과장님 : 프랑스어는?
8. 이윤석 : 네. 프랑스어 할 수 있습니다.
9. 과장님 : 음... 스페인어는?
10. 이윤석 : 할 수 있습니다.
11. 과장님 : 농구는? 할 수 있어요?
12. 이윤석 : 네? 어... 농구? 농구 할 수 없습니다... 하지만...
13. 과장님 : 야구는? 야구는 할 수 있어요?
14. 이윤석 : 네??? 어... 네! 야구 할 수 있습니다!
15. 과장님 : 아싸!

ENGLISH

1. Section Chief : Can you speak English? We use a lot of English in this office.
2. Yunseok Lee : I can speak English.
3. Section Chief : Japanese?
4. Yunseok Lee : I can speak Japanese.
5. Section Chief : Chinese?
6. Yunseok Lee : I can also speak Chinese.
7. Section Chief : French?
8. Yunseok Lee : Yes, I can speak French.
9. Section Chief : Hmm...Spanish?
10. Yunseok Lee : Yup.
11. Section Chief : Basketball? Can you play?
12. Yunseok Lee : Excuse me? Uh...basketball? I can't play basketball...but...
13. Section Chief : Baseball? Can you play?
14. Yunseok Lee : Excuse me???? Oh, yes! I can play baseball!
15. Section Chief : Aww yeah!

ROMANIZATION

1. gwajangnim : yeongeo hal ssu isseoyo? uri hoesaneun yeongeo mani sseoyo.
2. Yunseok Lee : yeongeo hal ssu isseumnida.
3. gwajangnimf : ilboneoneun?
4. Yunseok Lee : ilboneo hal ssu isseumnida.
5. gwajangnim : junggugeoneun?
6. Yunseok Lee : junggugeodo hal ssu isseumnida.
7. gwajangnim : purangseueoneun?
8. Yunseok Lee : ne. purangseueo hal ssu isseumnida.
9. gwajangnim : eum... seupeineoneun?
10. Yunseok Lee : hal ssu isseumnida.
11. gwajangnim : nongguneun? hal ssu isseoyo?
12. Yunseok Lee : ne?... nonggu? nonggu hal ssu eopsseumnida... hajiman...
13. gwajangnim : yaguneun? yaguneun hal ssu isseoyo?
14. Yunseok Lee : ne???? eo....ne! yaguneun hal ssu isseumnida!
15. gwajangnim : assa!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
프랑스어	peurangseueo	French	noun
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
중국어	junggugeo	Chinese	noun
쓰다	sseuda	to use	verb
일본어	ilboneo	Japanese	noun
스페인어	seupeineo	Spanish	noun
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
우리	uri	we, us, our	pronoun
회사	hoesa	company	noun
농구	nonggu	basketball	noun
야구	yagu	baseball	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

프랑스어는 할 수 있어? *purangseu-eoneun hal su isseo?* "Can you speak French?"	초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다. *Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.* "We start learning English in elementary school."
영어 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the English please?”	영어 발음이 좋아요. *yeongeo bareumi joayo.* "Your English pronunciation is good."
영어 몰라요. *yeongeo mollayo.* "I don't know English."	중국어를 매일 공부해요. *Junggugeoreul maeil gongbuhaeyo.* “I study Chinese every day.”
중국어로 말하자. *junggugeoro malhaja.* "Let's speak in Chinese."	저는 신용카드를 안 써요. *jeoneun sinyongkadeureul an sseoyo.* "I don't use a credit card."
누가 쓸 거예요? *nuga sseul geo-yeyo?* "Who's going to use it?"	일본어 잘 해요. *ilboneo jal haeyo.* "I can speak Japanese well."
스페인어를 공부하고 있어요. *seupeineoreul gongbuhago itseoyo.* "I am learning Spanish."	많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."

고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	우리 집에 가고 있습니다. *Uri jibe gago isseumnida.* "We are going home."
어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."	내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."
너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"	많은 한국의 청소년들은 키가 더 크길 바라며 농구를 시작합니다. *maneun hangugui cheongsonyeondeureun kiga deo keugil baramyeo nonggureul sijakhamnida.* "Lots of Korean teenagers start playing basketball to become taller."
농구 하러 갈래? *nonggu hareo gallae?* "Do you want to go play basketball?"	야구 보러 가자! *yagu boreo gaja!* "Let's go watch baseball!"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
語	어	language, tongue	영어 (England + language) = English 한국어 (Korea + language) = Korean 모국어 (mother + country + language) = Mother tongue
球	구	ball, round	농구 (basket + ball) = basketball 야구 (field + ball) = baseball

GRAMMAR

Express Ability, Capability, or Possibility: ㄹ/을 수 있다
일본어 할 수 있습니다.
Ilboneo hal ssu isseumnida.
"I can speak Japanese."

-ㄹ/을 수있다 (*-l/eul ssu itta*) is a grammatical structure we use to express ability, capability, or possibility (i.e., whether you can or can't speak English, or you can or can't use a computer, etc.). This structure adds on to the end of both descriptive and action verbs to express the possibility or capability of that verb. We can translate it as "can," or "able to." The word 수(*su*) in this structure means "a way," "a method," or "a possibility," thus making the entire structure express possibility or ability.

We can conjugate the last verb 있다 (*itta*) to express politeness level, tense, and mood. Traditionally, the verb can inflect negation as well, but in this grammatical structure the negated form would come from the verb opposite the verb 있다 (*itta*), which is 없다 (*eoptta*). We can translate the construction -ㄹ/을 수 없다 (*-l/eul ssu eoptta*) as "cannot" or "not able to." However, when using the construction ㄹ/을 수 없다 (*l/eul su eopda*), it carries the notion that the speaker (or subject of the sentence) was unable to do something because they did not have the capacity to perform that activity. Using this structure implies that the subject does not possess the ability to perform that action. For example, 먹을 수 없어, which means "I can't eat," in English, implies "I don't have the ability to eat." When expressing "can't" because of factors other than inability, we use the impossibility adverb 못 (*mot*) instead.

Construction: Verb Stem + -ㄹ/을 수 있다/없다.

Verbs Ending with Vowels

We use ㄹ/수 있다, ㄹ/ 수 없다 for verbs ending with vowels.
Verb Stem + -ㄹ/을 수 있다/없다.

-ㄹ 수 있다/없다 attaches to verbs stems that end in a vowel.

하다 (*hada*) "to do"
하 - verb stem
하 + ㄹ 수 있다 = verb stem + ㄹ 수 있다
할 수 있다 "to be able to do"
할 수 없다 "to not be able to do"

☞ **Examples:**☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"	Politeness Level
저는 한국어 할 수 있어요.	*jeoneun hangugeo hal ssu isseoyo.*	"I can speak Korean."	Standard
저는 한국어 할 수 없어요.	*jeoneun hangugeo hal ssu eopseoyo.*	"I can't speak Korean."	Standard

Verbs Ending with Consonants

We use -을 수 있다/없다 with verb stems ending in consonants.

먹다 (*meoktta*) "to eat"
먹 - verb stem
먹 + 을 수 없다 = verb stem + 을 수 없다
먹을 수 없다 "to not be able to eat"
먹을 수 있다 "to be able to eat"

☞ **Examples:** ☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"	Politeness Level
김치를 먹을 수 없습니다.	*gimchireul meogeul ssu eopsseumnida.*	"I can't eat Kimchi."	Formal
김치를 먹을 수 있습니다.	*gimchireul meogeul ssu isseumnida.*	"I can eat Kimchi."	Formal

In This Dialogue

하다 (*hada* "to do") + ㄹ/수 있다 + 요 = 할 수 있어요. ("I can do")
과장님: 영어 할 수 있어요?
Section Chief: Can you speak English?

하다 (*hada* "to do") + ㄹ/ 수 없다 + 습니다/ㅂ니다 = 할 수 없습니다. ("I can't do")
이윤석:농구? 농구 할 수 없습니다...
YunSeok Lee: Basketball? I can't play basketball...

☞ **Examples:**☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
학교 갈 수 없어요.	*hakkyo gal ssu eopsseoyo.*	"I wasn't able to go to school." (I didn't have the ability to.)
손이 아파서, 쓸 수 없어요.	*soni apaseo, sseul ssu eopsseoyo.*	"I can't write because my hand hurts."
영국에 살 수 있습니다.	*yeongguge sal ssu isseumnida.*	"I can live in England."
말할 수 없어요.	*malhal ssu eopsseoyo.*	"I can't tell you."
내일도 올 수 있어요?	*naeildo ol ssu isseoyo?*	"Can you come again tomorrow?"
저녁에 영화 보러 갈 수 있어요?	*jeonyeoge yeonghwa boreo gal ssu isseoyo?*	"Can you go see a movie (with me) tonight?"
자동차 좀 빌릴 수 있어요?	*jadongcha jom billil ssu isseoyo?*	"Can I borrow (your) car for a while?"
저 도와줄 수 있어요?	*jeo dowajul ssu isseoyo?*	"Can you help me?"

Formal Politeness Level - 습니다/습니까?

The Formal Declarative Sentence Ending -ㅂ/습니다 (*m/seumnida*)- You can attach this to any verb to form a present tense declarative sentence. This conjugation is in the formal politeness level.

The Formal Interrogative Sentence Ending -ㅂ/습니까 (*m/seumnikka*)- This can be attached to any verb to form a present tense question with that verb. This conjugation is in the formal politeness level and we use it for very formal situations.

Construction

For both declarative and interrogative statements, add the constructions onto the verb stems.

Verb Stems Ending in Vowels

We use -ㅂ니다/-ㅂ니까 (*-mnida/-mnikka*) for verb stems ending in vowels:
Verb Stem + -ㅂ니다/-ㅂ니까

We add ㅂ onto the verb stem to form a new syllabic block. 니다/니까 (*nida/nikka*) comes after the new syllabic block.

Verb stem + ㅂ니다/-ㅂ니까?

이다 (*ida*) "to be" (*copula*)
이 - verb stem
이 + ㅂ 니다 = 입니다 "is" (formal declarative)
이 + 습니까 = 입니까? "is?" (formal interrogative)

오다 (*oda*) "to come"
오 - verb stem
오 + ㅂ 니다 = 옵니다 "come" (formal declarative)
오 + ㅂ 니까 = 옵니까? "come?" (formal interrogativel)

공부하다 (*gongbuhada*) "to study"
공부하 - verb stem
공부하 + ㅂ 니다 = 공부합니다 "study" (formal declarative)
공부하 + ㅂ 니까 = 공부합니까? "study?" (formal interrogative)

Verbs Ending in Consonants

We use 습니다/-습니까 (*-seumnida/-seumnikka*) for verb stems ending in consonants:
Verb Stem + -습니다/-습니까

앉다 (*antda*) "to sit"
앉 - verb stem
앉 + 습니다 = 앉습니다 "sit" (formal declarative)
앉 + 습니까 = 앉습니까? "sit?" (formal interrogative)

잡다 (*japda*) "to catch"
잡 - verb stem
잡 + 습니다 = 잡습니다 "catch" (formal declarative)
잡 + 습니까 = 잡습니까 "catch" (formal interrogative)

♣ More Examples: ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
지금 바쁩니다.	*jigeum bappeumnida*	"(I'm) busy now."
지금 바쁩니까?	*jigeum bappeumnikka?*	"(Are you) busy now?"
갑니까?	*gamnikka?*	"Are you leaving?"
어디에 갑니까?	*eodie gamnikka?*	"Where are you going?"
회사에 갑니다.	*hoesae gamnida.*	"I'm going to the company."
사라 씨입니까?	*sara ssimnikka?*	"Are you Sara?"
네, 사라입니다.	*ne, saraimnida.*	"Yes, I'm Sara."
지금 어디입니까?	*jigeum eodimnikka?*	"Where are you now?"
지금 화장실입니다.	*jigeum hwajangsirimnida.*	"I'm in the toilet now."
지금 서울입니다.	*jigeum seourimnida.*	"I'm in Seoul now."

Irregular 으 Verbs

We conjugate verbs that end with the vowel 으 differently than other verbs when the conjugation starts with a vowel. Essentially, we replace '—' with the vowel that starts the conjugation. When the conjugation starts with a consonant, we conjugate the verb as normal. The conjugation must start with a vowel. In addition, the verb must end with the '으' vowel, and not with a consonant for this irregular conjugation to take place. For example, we conjugate the verb 늦다 (*neutta*), which means "to be late" in English, as normal.

Additionally, there is an irregular conjugation when the verb that we are conjugating has two or more syllables, and the vowel in the syllable immediately preceding the '으' syllable is either '아' or '오.' Thus, the preceding syllable affects the conjugation. Instead of determining which conjugation to use according to 으 (which would typically be a 어 conjugation), we conjugate the verb as if '아' or '오' was the determining vowel (which would typically be a 아 conjugation).

Construction

Examples:

1. 쓰다 (*sseuda*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - "to write" + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 쓰 (*sseu*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 쓰 + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because there is no 아 or 오 vowel to affect the conjugation) 써 (*sseo*) - "to write" (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

2. 끄다 (*kkeuda*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - "to turn off" + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 끄 (*kkeu*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation ㄲ + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because there is no 아 or 오 vowel to affect the conjugation) 꺼 (*kkeo*) "to turn off" (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

3. 바쁘다 (*bappeuda*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - "to be busy" + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 바쁘 (*bappeu*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 바ㅃ (*bapp*) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 아 (this conjugation is used because 아 influences the conjugation) 바빠 (*bappa*) - "to be busy" (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

In This Dialogue

과장님: ...우리 회사는 영어 많이 써요.
gwajangnim: ...uri hoesa-neun yeongeo mani sseoyo
Section Chief: ...We use a lot of English in this company.

♣ More Examples: ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"	Verb
저를 불렀어요?	*jeoreul bulleosseoyo?*	"Did you call me?"	부르다 (*bureuda*) "to call"
내 핸드폰을 썼어?	*ne handeuponeul seosseo?*	"Did you use my cell phone?"	쓰다 (*sseuda*) "to use"
바빠서 숙제를 못 했어요.	*bappaseo sukjjereul mot haesseoyo.*	"I didn't do my homework because I was busy."	바쁘다 (*bappeuda*) "to be busy"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Interviews

Just like any other places, Korea has an interview system to get a job or to enter a university. Most Korean companies have a paper screening, one test, and two interviews. After the paper screening, there is an exam made by the company. If you pass that test, you are eligible to undergo the first interview. Usually, the first interview is with five or six members of the company who ask general questions about the institution and the applicant's motive for applying. If you pass the first interview, there will be a chance to have a second interview. The second interview is with a higher supervisor. If you pass both interviews, they accept you to work for the institution. Sometimes there are more than two interviews. Some large enterprises have up to three or four interviews, and it differs from year to year as well.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #5

What Can You Do Well? Tell Them in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 사장님 : 그럼... 야구를 잘 하세요?
2. 이윤석 : 네?? 아... 야구요? 야구 잘 합니다.
3. 사장님 : 우리 회사 야구 팀은 투수가 필요해요. 공을 던질 수 있어요?
4. 이윤석 : 네... 잘 던집니다. 그리고 영어, 일본어, 중국어도 잘 합니다. 컴퓨터도 잘 합니다!
5. 사장님 : 흠... 이윤석... 스타 투수... 잘 어울려요.

ENGLISH

1. Boss : Then...are you good at baseball?
2. Yunseok Lee : Excuse me?? Oh...baseball? I'm good at baseball.
3. Boss : Our office baseball team needs a pitcher. Are you good at pitching?
4. Yunseok Lee : Yes, I'm good at pitching. And, I'm also good at English, Japanese, and Chinese. I'm good with computers, too!
5. Boss : Hmm...Yunseok Lee...star pitcher...it suits you.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sajangnim : geureom... yagureul jal haseyo?
2. Yunseok Lee : ne?? a... yaguyo? yagu jal hamnida.
3. Sajangnim : uri hoesa yagu timeun tusuga piryohaeyo. gongeul deonjil ssu isseoyo?
4. Yunseok Lee : ne... jal deonjimnida. geurigo yeongeo, ilboneo, junggugeodo jal hamnida! keompyuteodo jal hamnida!
5. Sajangnim : heum... iyunseok... seuta tusu... jal eoullyeoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘	jal	well	adverb
야구	yagu	baseball	noun
던지다	deonjida	to throw	verb
공	gong	ball	noun
팀	tim	team	noun
투수	tusu	pitcher	noun
필요하다	piryohada	to need, to be necessary	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

일본어 잘 해요. *ilboneo jal haeyo.* "I can speak Japanese well."	어제 밤에 야구 경기 봤어? *eoje bame yagu gyeonggi bwasseo?* "Did you see the baseball game last night?"
롯데 야구팀의 팬들은 오렌지색 비닐 봉지를 머리에 쓰고 팀을 응원합니다. *rotde yagutimui paendeureun orenjisaek binil bongjireul meorie sseugo timeul eungwonhamnida.* "Fans of the Lotte baseball team wear orange plastic bags on their heads and cheer for their team."	TV로 야구 경기를 보고 있어요. *tibiro yagu gyeonggireul bogo isseoyo.* "I'm watching a baseball game on TV."
이 상자는 던지지 마세요. *i sangjaneun deonjiji maseyo.* "Please don't throw this box around."	공을 이쪽으로 던져 주세요. *Gong-eul ijjok-euro deonjyeo juseyo.* "Please throw the ball over here."
그 선수는 그 팀을 내년에 그만둘 거야. *geu seonsuneun geu timeul laenyeone geumandul geoya.* "The player will quit the team next year."	우리 팀이 결승에 진출했어요. *uri timi gyeolsseunge jinchulhaesseoyo.* "Our team made it to the final round."
우리 팀이 이겼어요! *uri timi igyeosseoyo!* "Our team won!"	투수가 스트라이크를 던졌습니다. *tusuga seuteuraikeureul deojeosseumnida.* "The pitcher threw a strike."
적절한 영양은 건강을 지키기 위해 필요하다. *Jeokjjeorhan yeongyangeun geongangeul jikigi wihae piryohada.* "Proper nutrition is essential to keep your health."	꼭 필요해요. *kkok piryohaeyo* "I need it badly."

GRAMMAR

Well - 잘
야구 잘 합니다.
"I'm good at baseball."

잘 (jal) is an adverb that means "well," and we use it to describe one's adequate ability or capability of an action verb. When used in conjunction with the impossibility adverb 못 (mot), it describes one's inadequate ability or capability of an action verb.

Construction

---

1. 잘 is an adverb and comes directly before action verbs as in 잘 + 동사 (well + verb).
   For example: 잘 먹어. "I eat well."
2. When used in conjunction with 하다 verbs that contain nouns, we place it between the noun and 하다, as in 명사 + 잘 + 동사 (noun + well + verb).
   For example: 농구 잘 해. "I'm good at basketball."
3. When the negative adverb 못 (mot) is used, the order is: 잘 + 못 + 동사 (well + can't + verb).
   For example: 농구 잘 못 해. "I'm not good at basketball."

In This Dialogue

사장님: 그럼... 야구를 잘 하세요?
Sajangnim: geureom... yagureul jal haseyo?
Boss: Then...are you good at baseball?

이윤석: 네... 잘 던집니다. 그리고 영어, 일본어, 중국어도 잘 합니다. 컴퓨터도 잘 합니다!
Yunseok Lee: Yes, I'm good at pitching. And, I'm also good at English, Japanese, and Chinese. I'm good with computers, too!

사장님: (혼자서 생각 하면서) 흠... 이윤석... 스타 투수... 잘 어울려요.
Boss: (thinking to himself) Hmm...Yunseok Lee...star pitcher...it suits you well.

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
저는 글을 잘 써요.	*jeoneun geureul jal sseoyo.*	"I write well."
민수 씨는 운동을 잘 해요.	*Minsu ssineun undongeul jal haeyo.*	"Minsoo is good at sports."
그림을 잘 그려요.	*geurimeul jal geuryeoyo.*	"I draw pictures well."
저는 요리를 잘 해요.	*jeoneun yorireul jal haeyo.*	"I am good at cooking."
저는 요리를 잘 못 해요. OR 저는 요리를 못 해요.	*jeoneun yorireul jal mot haeyo.* OR *jeoneun yorireul mot haeyo.*	"I am not good at cooking."

Some Phrases 잘 is Commonly Used With

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
잘 갔어?	jal gasseo?	"Did go home well?"
잘 잤어?	jal jasseo?	"Did you sleep well?"
잘 지냈어?	jal jinaesseo?	"Have you been well?"
잘 모르겠어.	jal moreugesseo.	"I'm not sure."
잘 먹었습니다.	jal meogesseumnida.	"Thank you for the nice food."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #6

Expressing Desires in Korean: I Want…I Want…I Want!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아빠 : 딸, 아이스크림 먹을래?
2. 딸 : 싫어. 나 케이크 먹을래.
3. 아빠 : 케이크? 좋아. 딸기 케이크? 치즈 케이크?
4. 딸 : 아니. 나 주스 마실래.
5. 아빠 : 주스? 그래. 오렌지 주스 마실래?
6. 딸 : 아니. 안 마실래. 집에 갈래.
7. 아빠 : 집에? 케이크 싫어? 주스 싫어? 딸, 아빠하고 노래방 갈래?
8. 딸 : 좋아 좋아 좋아 좋아!

ENGLISH

1. Father : Daughter, do you want ice cream?
2. Daughter : No, I want to eat cake.
3. Father : Cake? All right, strawberry cake, cheesecake?
4. Daughter : No, I want juice.
5. Father : Juice? All right, do you want orange juice?
6. Daughter : No, I don't want to drink orange juice. I want to go home.
7. Father : Home? You don't want cake? You don't want juice? Do you want to go to noraebang with daddy?
8. Daughter : Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah!

ROMANIZATION

1. appa : ttal,aiseukeurim meogeullae?
2. ttal : sireo. na keikeu meogeullae.
3. appa : keikeu? joa. ttalgi keikeu? chijeu keikeu?
4. ttal : ani. na juseu masillae.
5. appa : juseu? geurae. orenji juseu masillae?
6. ttal : ani. an masillae. jibe gallae.
7. appa : jibe? keikeu sireo? juseu sireo? ttal, appahago noraebang gallae?
8. ttal : joa joa joa joa!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
딸기	ttalgi	strawberry	noun
노래방	noraebang	karaoke (room)	
딸	ttal	daughter	noun
아이스크림	aiseukeurim	ice cream	noun
그래?	geurae	yeah?/sure	expression
치즈	chijeu	cheese	noun
아빠	appa	dad, daddy	noun
집	jip	home	noun
좋다	jota	to be good, to like	
싫다	silta	to hate, to not want	verb
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
오렌지	orenji	orange	noun
주스	juseu	juice	noun
마시다	masida	to drink	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

딸기는 일년 내내 살 수 있지만 여름에 제일 맛이 좋다. *ttalgineun illyeon naenae sal su itjiman yeoreume jeil masi jota.* "You can buy strawberries all year round, but they taste best in summer."	옛날에는 딸기를 봄에만 먹을 수 있었습니다. *yennareneun ttalgireul bomeman meogeul su iseotseumnida.* "In the old days, you could eat strawberries only in the spring."
한국에서는 딸기가 올려진 생크림 케이크가 생일 케이크로 인기가 많습니다. *hangugeseoneun ttalgiga ollyeojin saengkeurim keikeuga saengil keikeuro ingiga mansseumnida.* "In Korea, cream cakes with strawberries are popular as birthday cakes."	딸기 주스를 마셨어요. *ttalgi juseureul masyeosseoyo.* "I drank strawberry juice."
노래방에서 노래를 불렀어요. *noraebangeseo noraereul bulleosseoyo.* "I sang a song at the karaoke."	어머니와 딸 *eomeoniwa ttal* mother and daughter
제 딸이에요. *Je ttarieyo.* This is my daughter.	어머니가 딸에게 전화하고 있다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahago itta.* The mother is calling her daughter.
어머니가 딸에게 전화한다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahanda.* The mother calls her daughter.	어머니가 딸에게 전화했다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahaetta.* The mother called her daughter.
딸에게 전화하다 *ttarege jeonhwahada* call one's daughter	딸바보 *ttalbabo* "a father who adores his daughter"
제 딸은 이번에 대학교 들어가요. *Je ttareun ibeone daehakkyo deureogayo.* "My daughter is entering university this year."	아이스크림을 만들 수 있어요? *aiseukeurimeul mandeul su isseoyo?* "Can you make ice cream?"
그래? 네가 정말 게임에서 승리했어? *geurae? nega jeongmal geimeseo seungnihaesseo?* "Yeah? You really won the game?"	치즈랑 사과를 먹어 봤어요? *chizeurang sagwareul meogeo bwasseoyo?* "Have you ever tried cheese and apple?"
아빠는 일하시느라 바빠요. *Appaneun ilhasineura bappayo.* "My dad is busy working."	일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early

여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.	가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.
새 집 *sae jip* new home	집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”
집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”	저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."
날씨가 좋으니까 소풍 가요. *nalssiga joeunikka sopung gayo.* "Since the weather is nice, let's go on a picnic."	저는 한국어 선생님을 좋아해요. *jeoneun hangugeo seonsaengnimeul joahaeyo.* "I like the Korean teacher."
공부하기 싫어요. *gongbuhagi sireoyo.* "I don't want to study."	저는 겨울이 싫어요. *jeoneun gyeouri sireoyo.* "I hate the winter."
우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	오렌지 주스 *orenji juseu* orange juice
저는 오늘 오렌지색 셔츠를 샀습니다. *Jeoneun oneul orenjisaek syeocheureul satsseumnida.* I purchased an orange shirt today.	오렌지색 벨트 *orenjisaek belteu* orange belt
오렌지는 비타민 씨가 많은 과일입니다. *Orenjineun bitamin ssiga maneun gwairimnida.* Oranges are a rich source of Vitamin C.	잘 익은 오렌지 *jal igeun orenji* ripe orange

저는 아침 식사와 함께 오렌지 주스를 그리고 점심 식사와 함께 사과 주스를 마십니다. *Jeoneun achim siksawa hamkke orenji juseureul geurigo jeomsim siksawa hamkke sagwa juseureul masimnida.* "I drink orange juice with breakfast and apple juice with lunch."	매일 아침에 주스를 마셔요. *maeil achime juseureul masyeoyo.* "I drink juice every morning."
나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."	시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."
갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."	

GRAMMAR

Desired Intentions: ㄹ/을래 "Intentional"
나 케이크 먹을래.
"I want to eat cake."

We use this grammatical structure (-ㄹ/을래) to convey one's desired intention for the future. It does not express one's actual intention, but one's desired intention of the future. One can translate it as "to want to (verb)." We use this construction with action verbs.
This grammatical construction is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level adds the politeness particle -요 (ㄹ/을래요). We use this structure in colloquial situations. There is no formal politeness conjugation for this in the same structure, but in formal situations we use -겠습니다 or -(으)렵니다.

Construction

Verb Stem + -ㄹ/을래

We use -ㄹ래 for verb stems ending in vowels.
주다 (*juda*) "to give"
주 + -ㄹ래
줄래(요) "I want to give (something)."

We use -을래 for verb stems ending in consonants.
잡다 (*japtta*) "to grab"
잡 - verb stem
잡 + -을래
잡을래(요) "I want to grab."

In This Dialogue

아빠: 딸, 아이스크림 먹을래?
appa: ttal, aiseukeurim meogeullae?
Father: "Daughter, do you want ice cream?"

딸: 싫어. 나 케이크 먹을래.
ttal: sireo. na keikeu meogeullae.
Daughter: "No, I want to eat cake."

딸: 아니. 나 주스 마실래.
ttal: ani. na juseu masillae.
Daughter: "No, I want juice."

아빠: 주스? 그래. 오렌지 주스 마실래?
appa: juseu? geurae. orenji juseu masillae?
Father: "Juice? All right, do you want orange juice?"

딸: 아니. 안 마실래. 집에 갈래.
ttal: ani. an masillae. jibe gallae.
Daughter: "No, I don't want to drink orange juice. I want to go home."

아빠: 집에? 케이크 싫어? 주스 싫어? 딸, 아빠하고 노래방 갈래?
appa: jibe? keikeu sireo? juseu sireo? ttal, appahago noraebang gallae?
Father: "Home? You don't want cake? You don't want juice? Do you want to go to noraebang with daddy?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
한국으로 갈래요.	*hangugeuro gallaeyo.*	"I want to go to Korea."
나는 오늘 결혼 할래.	*naneun oneul gyeoron hallae.*	"I want to get married today."
사랑을 해 볼래요.	*sarangeul hae bollaeyo.*	"I want to fall in love."
여기서 기다릴래.	*yeogiseo gidarillae.*	"I want to wait here."
나 일 그만둘래.	*na il geumandullae.*	"I want to quit my job."

Korean Conjunction하고 "And/With"
딸, 아빠하고 노래방 갈래?
"Do you want to go to noraebang with daddy?"

We use 하고 (-hago) to link nouns in coordination in a sentence. We can translate it as "with" or "and," both of which we must be imply from context. -하고 (-hago) links the nouns in consecutive order. We can use -하고 (-hago) with as many nouns as desired. However, we must link it to each noun in coordination, with the exception of the final noun. When we use this particle with one noun, we assume there is a non-present noun connected to the linked noun. In this case, it is still translated as "with" or "and."

Construction

Noun + 하고, (Noun + 하고, Noun + 하고, etc.)

In This Dialogue

아빠: ...딸, 아빠하고 노래방 갈래?
appa: ttal, appa-hago noraebang gallae?
Father: ... Do you want to go to noraebang with daddy?

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
선생님하고 밥 먹었어요.	seonsaengnimhago bap meogeosseoyo.	"I ate with the teacher."
☆ 밥하고, 찌개하고, 갈비하고, 김치 먹었어요.	baphago, jjigaehago, galbihago, gimchi meogeosseoyo.	"We ate rice, stew, galbi, and kimchi."
과학하고 수학이 좋아요.	gwahak-hago huhak-i joayo.	"I like science and mathematics."

☆ Please note: We affix -하고 (-hago) to all the nouns in coordination with the exception of the last noun.

☞ **Remember** ☜
-하고 = -이랑/랑 = -과/와

There are several ways to say "and" to link nouns in Korean and the three above are the most common expressions. -하고 and -이랑/랑 are equally colloquial and we use -과/와 in more formal situations or in writing.

♣ More Examples ♣

"Let's go with me."	
Korean	**Construction**
나하고 가자.	common, casual
나랑 가자.	common, casual
나와 가자.	not common
저하고 가요.	common, polite
저랑 가요.	common, polite
저와 가요.	not common
저와 함께 가요.	common in writing, polite
나와 함께 가자.	common in literature, casual

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Karaoke

노래방 (*noraebang*) or "karaoke" is different in Korea than it is in non-Asian countries. Instead of open stages with strangers in bar type, there is a private room for an individual or a group to borrow with the karaoke machine inside, sofa and other equipments. Also there are two kinds: one for purely singing, 노래연습장, another with the alcohols where over 18 years could only get in, 노래주점.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #7

Korean Verbs: Do You Like Shopping or Eating?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 딸 : 아빠, 어디 가?
2. 아빠 : 응. 공원!
3. 딸 : 공원? 왜?
4. 아빠 : 아빠하고 달리기 할래?
5. 딸 : 달리기? 싫어요. 나 달리는 것 싫어!
6. 아빠 : 하하하. 달리는 것이 싫어?
7. 딸 : 싫어 싫어 싫어!
8. 아빠 : 음... 달리는 것이 좋아? 공부하는 것이 좋아? 집에서 혼자 공부할래?
9. 딸 : 응? 나도 달리기 할래! 내 운동화, 운동화, 운동화...

ENGLISH

1. Daughter : Daddy, where are you going?
2. Father : The park!
3. Daughter : The park? Why?
4. Father : Do you want to go for a run with daddy?
5. Daughter : A run? No, I don't like running.
6. Father : Hahaha. You don't like running?
7. Daughter : No. No. No!
8. Father : Hmm...do you like running? Or do you like studying? Do you want to study at home by yourself?
9. Daughter : Huh? I want to run, too! My sneakers, sneakers, sneakers...

ROMANIZATION

1. ttal : appa, eodiga?
2. appa : eung. gongwon!
3. ttal : gongwon? wae?
4. appa : appa-hago dalligi hallae?
5. ttal : dalligi? sireoyo. na dallineun geo sireo!
6. appa : hahaha. dallineun geos-i sireo?
7. ttal : sireo. sireo sireo!
8. appa : eum...dallineun geos-i joha? gongbuhaneun geos-i joha? jib-eseo honja gongbu hallae?
9. ttal : eung? nado dalligi hallae! nae undonghwa, undonghwa, undonghwa...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun
공원	gongwon	park	noun
달리기	dalligi	a run, a race	
좋다	jota	to be good, to like	
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
집	jip	home	noun
달리다	dallida	to run	verb
싫다	silta	to hate, to not want	verb
운동화	undonghwa	sneakers	noun
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

혼자 오셨어요?	혼자서 살고 있어요.
honja osyeosseoyo?	*honjaseo salgo isseoyo.*
"Did you come alone?"	"I live by myself."

공원에서 놀고 있어요. *Gongwoneseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing in the park.”	공원에서 친구를 만났어요. *gongwoneseo chingureul mannasseoyo.* "I met a friend at the park."
달리기는 1시에 시작해. *daligineun hansie sijakhae.* "The race starts at 1 o'clock."	날씨가 좋으니까 소풍 가요. *nalssiga joeunikka sopung gayo.* "Since the weather is nice, let's go on a picnic."
저는 한국어 선생님을 좋아해요. *jeoneun hangugeo seonsaengnimeul joahaeyo.* "I like the Korean teacher."	우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home
집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	치타는 시속 100km로 달릴 수 있어요. *chitaneun sisok baekiromiteoro dallil ssu isseoyo.* "Cheetahs can run at 100km per hour."
공부하기 싫어요. *gongbuhagi sireoyo.* "I don't want to study."	저는 겨울이 싫어요. *jeoneun gyeouri sireoyo.* "I hate the winter."
운동화 만원! 만원! *undonghwa manwon! manwon!* "Sneakers, 10,000won! 10,000won!"	나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."

일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요.	왜 한국어를 공부하세요?
iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.	*wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?*
"I don't want to study on Sunday!"	"Why are you studying Korean?"

GRAMMAR

Verb Nominalization: Part 1 기
아빠하고 달리기 할래?
"Do you want to go for a run with daddy?"

We can nominalize most Korean action verbs by taking the verb stem and attaching -기 (*gi*) at the end. This nominalization is very important to remember since we use it with many other grammatical structures. With the new construction, we can use the verb as a noun.
These verbal nouns indicate activity, quality, quantity, extent, or state of being. When nominalized, we translate these nominalized verbs as "(verb)ing, to (verb), (adjective)ness."
Another way of nominalizing a verb is to attach -는 것 (*neun geot*) at the end. Please see the next section for the difference between these two methods of nominalization.

Construction

Verb Stem + -기

가다 (*gada*) "to go"
가 - verb stem
가 + -기
가기 (*gagi*) "going" (명사형 - noun).
나 오늘 학교 가기 싫어. (*na oneul hagyo gagi sirheo.*)
I don't want to go to school today.

In This Dialogue

아빠: 아빠하고 달리기 할래?
appa: appahago dalligi hallae?
Father: "Do you want to go for a run with daddy?"

딸: 달리기? 싫어요. 나 달리는 것 싫어!
ttal: dalligi? sireoyo. na dallineun geot sireo!
Daughter: "A run? No, I don't like running."

딸: 응? 나도 달리기 할래! 내 운동화, 운동화, 운동화...
ttal: eung? nado dalligi hallae! nae undonghwa, undonghwa, undonghwa...
Daughter: "Huh? I want to run, too! My sneakers, sneakers, sneakers..."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	Romanized	"English"
먹기 시합	meokki sihap	"Food fighting."
먹기 좋아요.	meokki johayo	"It's easy to eat."
미안해. 나 내일 수영하기가 싫어.	mianhae. na naeil suyeonghagiga silrheo	"Sorry, I don't want to swim tomorrow."
쇼핑하기 힘들어요.	syopinghagi himdeuleoyo.	"It's tiring to shop."
걷기는 몸에 좋아요.	geokkineun mome joayo.	"Walking is good for your body."
제 취미는 음악 듣기예요.	je chwimineun eumak deukkiyeyo.	"My hobby is listening to the music."

☞ **Remember** ☜

In Korean, we cannot use the infinitive form of verbs as nouns. We must nominalize these verbs with a verb nominalizer such as -기 - (*gi*).

When we use these nominalized verbs as subjects, they take the subject marking particle -가 (-*ga*). When we use them as objects, they use the object marking particle -를 (-*reul*).

Verb Nominalization: Part 2 는 것

싫어요. 나 달리는 것 싫어!
"No, I don't like running!"

Another, more general way of nominalizing a verb is to use the grammatical construction -는 것 (-*neun geot*). We use this structure to nominalize action verbs and it indicates "the act of (verb)ing." It stresses the fact or manner of "(verb)ing." It can be translated as "(verb)ing."
Often times, 것 (*geot*) is changed to 거 (*geo*) to make pronunciation easier and for speech to flow more easily. We use 거 (*geo*) in spoken Korean. Although the subject marking particle -가 (*ga*) would naturally follow 거 (*geo*), we change 거 (*geo*) to 게 (*ge*), assuming that the other subject marking particle -이 (*i*) is following right behind it.

것이 = 거이 = 게

When we use 거 (geo) in conjunction with the object marking particle, -를 (*reul*), it becomes 거를 (*geo-reul*). But this is often contracted to 걸 (*geol*) in speech.

것을 = 거를 = 걸

Construction

가다 (*gada*) "to go"
가 - verb stem
가 + -는 것
가는 것 (*ganeun geot*) "going" (명사형 - noun)
학교 가는 것이 싫어! (*hagyo ga-neun geos-i sireo!*)
"I don't like going to school!"

In This Dialogue

딸: 달리기? 싫어요. 나 달리는 것 싫어!
ttal: dalligi? sireoyo. na dallineun geo sireo!
Daughter: "A run? No, I don't like running."

아빠: 하하하. 달리는 것이 싫어?
appa: Hahaha. dallineun geos-i sireo?
Father: "Hahaha. You don't like running?"

아빠: 음... 달리는 것이 좋아? 공부하는 것이 좋아? 집에서 혼자 공부할래?
appa: Umm...dallineun geos-i joa? gongbuhaneun geos-i joa? jib-eseo honja gongbu hallae?
Father: "Hmm...do you like running? Or do you like studying? Do you want to study at home by yourself?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
모자 쓰는 것을 좋아해.	*moja sseuneun geoseul joahae.*	"I like wearing hats."
친구 하는 것이 어때?	*chingu haneun geosi eottae?*	"What about being friends?"
일하는 것이 힘들어요.	*ilhaneun geosi himdeureoyo.*	"Working is tiring."
비 오면 영화를 보는 것이 습관이에요.	*bi omyeon yeonghwareul boneun goesi seupgwanieyo.*	"It is my habit to watch a movie if it rains."
엄마는 남자친구가 밤에 전화하는 것을 안 좋아하세요.	*eommaneun namjachinguga bame jeonhwahaneun geoseul an joahaseyo.*	"My mom hates my boyfriend calling me at night."

The Difference Between -기 *and* -는 것

We use both -기 (*-gi*) and -는 것 (*-neun geot*) to nominalize verbs in Korean. Although these two ways of nominalizing are interchangeable in most contexts, one suits the situation better than the other one does in some contexts.

☞ Generally☜
We can use 는 것 (*-neun geot*) for almost every context where -기 (*-gi*) is used, with the exception of -기 좋다 / 어렵다 / 편리하다 (*-gi jota/eoreopda/pyeonrihada/*etc.) ("good"/"difficult"/ "convenient for doing something," etc.).

☞ Note: ☜
We can use -는 것 (*-neun geot*) for the context that can be translated in English as "(someone) doing (something)" or "the fact that (someone) does (something)," whereas -기 (*-gi*) cannot be translated this way.

♣ More Examples ♣

1. "This library is good for studying."
   A. 이 도서관은 공부하기(에) 좋다. (ㅇ)

(i doseogwaneun gongbuhagi(e) jota.)
B. 이 도서관은 공부하는 것(에) 좋다. (X)
(i doseogwaneun gongbuhaneun geot(e) jota.)

2. "I saw him running."
A. 그가 달리는 것을 봤어요. (○)
(geuga dallineun geos-eul bwasseoyo.)
B. 그가 달리기를 봤어요. (X)
(geuga dalligireul bwasseoyo.)

3. "I hate him calling me at night."
A. 그가 밤에 전화하는 것이 싫어요. (○)
(geuga bame jeonhwahaneun geosi sireoyo.)
B. 그가 밤에 전화하기 싫어요. (X)
(geuga bame jeonhwahagi sireoyo.)

4. "My father likes running."
A. 아빠는 달리기를 좋아해요. (○)
(appaneun dalligireul joahaeyo.)
B. 아빠는 달리는 것을 좋아해요. (○)
(appaneun dallineun geoseul joahaeyo.)
C. 엄마는 아빠가 달리기를 좋아해요. (X)
(eommaneun appaga dalligireul joahaeyo.)
D. 엄마는 아빠가 달리는 것을 좋아해요. (○)
*(eommaneun appaga dallineun geoseul joah*aeyo.)
= "My mom likes my father running."/ "My mom likes it when my father runs.)"

☞ Note: ☜
Often times, we can use -기 and -는 것in the same context at the same time, just as in the dialogue for this lesson. 기 usually represents an immediate or current action, whereas -는 것 means the general act of doing something.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #8
Korean Negation: It Was NOT me!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 딸 : 아빠... 춥지 않아?
2. 아빠 : 괜찮아. 춥지 않아! 춥지 않아! 춥지 않아.
3. 딸 : 진짜? 그럼 달리기 시작하자!
4. 아빠 : 어... 그래! 어... 어... 기다려!
5. 딸 : 아빠 빨리 와!
6. 아빠 : 춥지 않아... 춥지 않아... 춥지 않아...
7. 딸 : 아빠... 힘들지 않아?
8. 아빠 : 아빠는 힘들지 않아...
9. 딸 : 아빠, 달리기 너무 재미있어!!
10. 아빠 : 아... 힘들어...

ENGLISH

1. Daughter : Daddy...aren’t you cold?
2. Dad : I’m okay. I’m not cold. I’m not cold! I’m not cold!
3. Daughter : Really? Then let’s start running!
4. Dad : Uh...okay! Huh? Hey! Wait!
5. Daughter : Daddy! Come here! Quick!
6. Dad : I’m not cold...I’m not cold...I’m not cold...
7. Daughter : Daddy...aren’t you tired?
8. Dad : I'm not tired...
9. Daughter : Daddy, running's fun!
10. Dad : Ahh...I'm tired.

ROMANIZATION

1. ttal : appa... chupji ana?
2. appa : gwaenchana. chupji ana! chupji ana! chupji ana.
3. ttal : jinjja? geureom daligi sijakaja!
4. appa : eo... geurae! eo... eo... gidaryeo!
5. ttal : appa ppalli wa!
6. appa : chupji ana... chupji ana... chupji ana...
7. ttal : appa himdeulji ana?
8. appa : appa-neun himdeulji ana...
9. ttal : appa, dalligi neomu jaemiisseo!!
10. appa : a... himdeureo...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be tired	
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
재미있다	jaemiitda	to be fun, to be interesting	
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
오다	oda	to come	verb
숙제	sukje	homework, assignment	noun
시작하다	sijakhada	to start	verb
이제	ije	from now on, now	noun
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

최대한 빨리 갈게요.	빨리 일어나!
choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.	*ppalli ireona!*
"I'll be there as soon as I can."	"Get up quickly!"

너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."	진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."
어제 영화 재미있었어요? *eoje yeonghwa jaemisseosseoyo?* "Was the movie you watched yesterday interesting?"	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	가능하다면 내일도 다시 오고 싶어요. *ganeunghadamyeon naeildo dasi ogo sipeoyo.* "I would like to come again tomorrow, if possible."
우편물이 오기를 기다리고 있다. *upyeonmuri ogireul gidarigo itda.* "I am waiting for the post to come."	네가 파티에 오고 싶어 하지 않는 걸 알아. *nega patie ogo sipeo haji anneun geol ara.* "I know you don't want me to come to the party."
처음 오는 곳이라서 길을 헤맸어요. *cheoeum oneun gosiraseo gireul hemaesseoyo.* "I'm here for the first time, so I've gotten lost."	내일은 몇 시에 와요? *Naeireun myeot sie wayo?* "What time are you coming tomorrow?"
오늘도 숙제 많아? *oneul-do sukje mana?* "Do you have a lot of homework today, too?"	그는 일주일 전부터 주유소에서 일하기 시작했다. *geuneun iljuil jeonbuteo juyusoeseo ilhagi sijakhaetda.* "He started working at the gas station a week ago."
저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. *jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida.* "I'll start a new job on Monday."	달리기는 1시에 시작해. *daligineun hansie sijakhae.* "The race starts at 1 o'clock."
우리는 이제 가족 아닙니다. *urineun ije gajok animnida.* "We are NOT family from now on."	춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."

추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요.

chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.

"I want to eat hot food on cold days."

GRAMMAR

Negative Sentence Ending: 지 않다
춥지 않아!
"I'm not cold!"

지 않다 (*-ji anta*) is a negative sentence ending we use for negating a sentence. It is considered the standard in which to negate a sentence. People often use it in written Korean (i.e. books, novels, manuals, newspapers) as well as in spoken Korean. This construction can be translated as "no" or "not."

This structure is attached to the end of verbs (both descriptive and action) to negate these verbs. 않다 (*anta*) can be conjugated to reflect politeness level, tense, mood, etc.

Construction

Verb Stem + 지 않다

마시다 (*masida*) "to drink"
마시 (*masi*) - verb stem
마시 + -지 않다
마시지 않다 (*masiji anta*) "not drink"
저는 술을 마시지 않습니다. (*jeo-neun sul-eul masiji anhseumnida*)
"I don't drink alcohol." (formal politeness level)

In This Dialogue

딸: 아빠... 춥지 않아?
ttal: appa...chupji anha?
Daughter: "Daddy...aren't you cold?"

아빠: (떨면서) 괜찮아. 춥지 않아! 춥지 않아! 춥지 않아.
appa: gwaenchanha. chupji anha! chupji anha! chupji anha.
Dad: (trembling with cold) "I'm okay. I'm not cold. I'm not cold! I'm not cold!"

아빠: (혼잣말로) 춥지 않아... 춥지 않아... 춥지 않아...
Appa: chupjji ana...chupjji ana...chupjji ana...
Dad: (to himself) "I'm not cold... I'm not cold... I'm not cold..."

딸: 아빠... 힘들지 않아?
Ttal: appa...himdeulji anha?
Daughter: "Daddy...aren't you tired?"

아빠: 아빠는 힘들지 않아...
appa: appaneun himdeulji ana...
Dad: "I'm not tired..."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
나는 외롭지 않아!	*naneun oeropjji ana!*	"I am not lonely!"
오늘 진짜 덥지 않아?	*oneul jinjja deopji ana?*	"Isn't it really hot today?"
저는 학교에 다니지 않습니다.	*jeoneun hakkyoe daniji ansseumnida.*	"I don't go to school."
그렇지 않아요.	*geureochi anayo.*	"That's not true."
내가 먹지 않았어.	*naega meokjji anasseo.*	"I didn't eat it."
어제 그렇게 말하지 않았어?	*eoje geureoke malhaji anasseo?*	"Didn't you say so yesterday?"
아무도 놀라지 않았어요.	*amudo nollaji anasseoyo.*	"Nobody was surprised."
여기는 아무도 오지 않아요.	*yeogineun amudo oji anayo.*	"Nobody comes here."

☞ **Remember** ☜
Another way a sentence can be negated is by using the negative adverb 안 (*an*). The difference between the two is that we consider 안 (*an*) more colloquial, and we consider 지 않다 (*ji anta*) the standard way to negate a sentence. 지 않다 (*ji anta*) would be the negation most likely found in novels, textbooks, and newspapers, however, it is still used commonly in colloquial situations. You would most likely hear 안 (*an*) during a conversation and typically, you would not find it in formal written documents.

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 가지 않아요. (*gaji anayo.*) = 안 가요. (*an gayo.*)
2. 먹지 않아요. (*meokji anayo.*) = 안 먹어요. (*an meogeoyo.*)
3. 보이지 않아요. (*boiji anayo.*) = 안 보여요. (*an boyeoyo.*)

Irregular ㅂ Verb Conjugations: 'ㅂ' 불규칙 동사

With irregular ㅂ (*b*) verbs, the verb stem ends with ㅂ. If this is followed by a construction that starts with a vowel, then the ㅂ is changed to 오 (*o*) or 우 (*u*) (most of the time ㅂ is changed to 우). The conjugation then affects 오 or 우. When the verb stem ends with the vowel -ㅏ or -ㅗ, it is followed by 오. When verb stem ends with any vowel other than -ㅏ and -ㅗ, it is followed by 우.

Construction

The last consonant of the verb stem (which is ㅂ) is changed to either 우 or 오. The conjugation then affects 오 or 우.

덥다 (*deoptta*) "to be hot"
덥 (*deop*) - verb stem
더우 (*deou*) - irregular verb stem
더우 + (verb conjugation that starts with a vowel).

In This Dialogue

This conversation does not show the irregular conjugation because the construction that adds onto the verb stem starts with a consonant.

딸: 아빠... 춥지 않아?
ttal: appa...chupjji ana?
Daughter: "Daddy...aren't you cold?"

춥 + 지 않다
(*chup + jjianta*)
verb stem + conjugation starting with a consonant

Please look below to see an example of the irregular conjugation with this verb

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 춥다 (*chuptta*) "to be cold"
   A. 춥 (*chu*) - verb stem ends with the vowel -ㅜ
   B. ㅂ - (*b*) - changes to 우
   C. ☞ 추우 + conjugation
   D. **추**우 + (어) - (*chuu + eo*)
   E. irregular verb stem + simple present tense conjugation (intimate politeness level)
   F. ☞ 추워 (*chuwo*)
2. 줍다 *(juptta*) "to pick up"
   A. 줍 (*jup*) - verb stem ends with the vowel -ㅜ
   B. ㅂ - (*b*) - changes to 우
   C. ☞ 주우 + conjugation
   D. **주**우 + 어 (*juu + eo*)
   E. irregular verb stem + simple present tense conjugation (intimate politeness level)
   F. ☞ 주워 (juwo)
3. 돕다 (*doptta*) "to help"
   A. 돕 (*dop*) - verb stem ends with the vowel -ㅗ
   B. ㅂ - (*b*) - changes to 오
   C. ☞ 도오+ conjugation

D. **도**오 + 아 (*doo + a*)
E. irregular verb stem + simple present tense conjugation (intimate politeness level)
F. ☞ 도와

▶ More examples of words conjugated in the intimate politeness level.

Irregular Korean Words	Intimate Politeness Level Conjugation
맵다	매워.
귀엽다	귀여워.
밉다	미워.
눕다	누워.

☞ **Remember** ☜
The following verbs are exceptions and don't follow the rule above. Therefore, we conjugate these like other regular verbs.

Korean	Romanized	"English"
입다	iptta	"to wear"
잡다	japtta	"to catch, to hold"
씹다	ssiptta	"to chew"
좁다	joptta	"to be narrow"
넓다	neoptta	"to be wide"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #9

Korean Particles: For Business OR Pleasure!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민수 : 수진 씨, 수진 씨는 주말에 뭐 하세요?
2. 수진 : 주말에요? 음... 주말에는... 낮잠을... 아니... 독서나 운동을 해요.
3. 민수 : 오... 독서나 운동... 어떤 운동을 하세요?
4. 수진 : 음... 요가나... 골프를 해요.
5. 민수 : 골프? 골프 좋아하세요?
6. 수진 : 네?! 골프... 네...
7. 민수 : 아, 그러면 토요일이나 일요일에 골프장에 같이 가실래요?
8. 수진 : 네?? 아니... 그게...

ENGLISH

1. Minsu : Sujin, what do you do on weekends?
2. Sujin : On weekends? Hmm...on weekends I just nap...uh, I mean...I read books or work out.
3. Minju : Wow! You read or work out...what kind of exercise do you do?
4. Sujin : Well...I do yoga or play golf.
5. Minsu : Golf? You like golf?
6. Sujin : Huh? Golf…yeah.
7. Minsu : Oh, then shall we go to the golf course together this Saturday or Sunday?
8. Sujin : What? Oh…the thing is…

ROMANIZATION

1. minsu : sujin ssi, sujin ssineun jumare mwo haseyo?
2. sujin : jumareyo? eum... jumareneun... natjjameul... ani... doksseona undongeul haeyo.
3. minsu : o... doksseona undong... eotteon undongeul haseyo?
4. sujin : eum... yogana golpeureul haeyo.
5. minsu : golpeu? golpeu joahaseyo?
6. sujin : ne?! golpeu... ne...
7. minsu : a, geureomyeon toyoirina iryoire golpeujange gachi gasillaeyo?
8. sujin : ne?? ani... geuge...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
골프	golpeu	golf	noun
요가	yoga	yoga	
어떤	eotteon	what kind of	adjective
독서	dokseo	reading (books)	
수요일	suyoil	Wednesday	noun
낮잠	najjam	nap	
주말	jumal	weekend	noun
일요일	iryoil	Sunday	noun
그러면	geureomyeon	then, if that's the case	conjunction, phrase
운동	undong	exercise	noun
골프장	golpeujang	golf course	
화요일	hwayoil	Tuesday	noun
월요일	woryoil	Monday	noun
목요일	mogyoil	Thursday	noun
금요일	geumyoil	Friday	noun
토요일	toyoil	Saturday	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

골프는 너무 비싸요. *golpeuneun neomu bissayo.* "Golf is too expensive."	요가 어렵지 않아요? *yoga eoryeopjji anayo?* "Isn't yoga difficult?"
어떤 책을 좋아하세요? *eotteon chaegeul joahaseyo?* "What kind of book do you like?"	저는 독서를 좋아하지 않아요. *jeoneun dokseoreul joahaji anayo.* "I don't like reading."
내일은 수요일이에요. *naeireun suyoirieyo.* "Tomorrow is Wednesday."	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteohge bonaeseyo?* How do you usually spend your weekends?	주말에 쉬는 *jumare swineun* weekend off
주말까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Jumalkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by the weekend.”	주말 내내 자고 싶어요. *Jumal naenae jago sipeoyo.* “I want to sleep all weekend.”
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	내 친구들은 이번 일요일에 모두 영어 테스트를 볼 예정이다. *nae chingudeureun ibeon iryoire modu yeongeo teseuteureul bol ryejeongida.* "My friends have plans to take an English test this Sunday."
앗! 깜빡했다! 오늘 일요일이구나! *at! kkamppakhaetta! oneul iryoiliguna!* "Oh, I completely forgot! It's Sunday today!"	그러면 언제 집에 갈래? *geureomyeon eonje jib-e gallrae?* "Then, when will you go home?"
수영은 최고의 운동입니다. *Suyeongeun choegoui undongimnida.* Swimming is the best exercise.	걷는 것은 운동의 한 종류입니다. *Geotneun geoseun undongui han jongnyuimnida.* Walking is a kind of exercise.
오후의 운동 *ohuui undong* afternoon exercise	매일 십오 분씩 운동하는 게 좋습니다. *Maeil sibo bunssik undonghaneunge josseumnida.* You shoud execise at least fifteen minutes every day.

당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	골프장에는 한 번도 안 가 봤어요. *golpeujangeneun han beondo an ga bwasseoyo.* "I've never been to a golf course."
벌써 화요일이에요. *beolsseo hwayoirieyo.* "It's already Tuesday."	월요일까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Woryoilkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by Monday.”
월요일에 영어 수업을 들어요. *woryoire yeongeo sueobeul deureoyo.* "I take an English class on Monday."	이번 목요일은 내 인생에서 가장 중요한 날이 될 것이다. *ibeon mogyoireun nae insaengeseo gajang jungyohan nari doel geosida.* "This Thursday will be the most important day of my life."
목요일에 뭐 해요? *mogyoire mwo haeyo?* "What are you doing this Thursday?"	금요일에 시간 괜찮아요? *geumyoire sigan gwaenchanayo?* "Do you have time on Fridays?"
토요일에 같이 놀러가자. *toyoire gachi nolleogaja.* "Let's hang out together on Saturday."	

GRAMMAR

The Particle (이)나 "Or"
음... 요가나... 골프를 해요.
Um... yogana... golpeureul haeyo.
"Well...I do yoga or play golf."

(이)나 [*-(i)na*] is a particle that attaches to nouns. It has a number of usages that can change the translation. In the context of this conversation, we used -(이)나 as demonstrated below in Usage 1.

Usages:

1. It is a particle that separates two nouns to express different options. In this situation, we use it as "or."
   A. For example: 일요일이나 월요일 "Sunday or Monday"
2. When we use it with only one noun, -(이)나 usually means "just" or "and don't even think about others (or other things)."
   A. For example: 숙제나 해! "Just do your homework."
3. When we use it in conjunction with time phrases, the time given is an approximation. (이)나, in this situation, is often translated as "about" or "approximately."
   A. For example: 몇 시간이나 걸렸어요? "About how many hours did it take?"

4. We can use it to express one's missed expectations. In this situation, we use it when it is much more than one expects. When used in this manner it gives off the nuance "much more than I expected."
   A. For example: 그 영화는 3시간이나 걸렸어요. "That movie lasted three hours, much more than I expected."

Construction

(이)나 [-*(i)na*] is a particle and we attach it to the end of nouns. For all the following constructions, we use -이나 (-*ina*) with nouns ending in consonants, and -나 (-*na*) with words ending in vowels.

1. **Usage 1**
   A. 명사 + -(이)나 + 명사
   B. *myeongsa + -(i)na + myeongsa*
   C. noun + or + noun
   D. **Example**: 매일 한국어나 영어를 공부해요. (*maeil hangugeo-na yeongeo-reul gongbuhaeyo.*) "I study Korean or English every day."
2. **Usage 2**
   A. 명사 + -(이)나 + 명령형 동사
   B. *myeongsa + -(i)na + myeongnyeonghyeon don*gsa
   C. noun + or + imperative verb
   D. **Example**: 너나 많이 먹어. (*neo-na manhi meogeo.*) "You go ahead and eat a lot but don't force me to eat it."
3. **Usage 3**
   A. 시간 표현 + -(이*)나*
   B. *sigan pyohyeon+ -(i)na*
   C. time phrase + about
   D. **Example**: 몇 시간이나 걸렸어요? (myeot sigan-ina geollyeosseoyo?) "About how many hours did it take?"
4. **Usage 4**
   A. 표현 + -(이)나
   B. *pyohyeon + -(i)na*
   C. phrase + (more than I expected)
   D. **Example**: 그 영화는 3시간이나 걸렸어요. (*geu yeonghwa-neun se sigan-ina geollyeosseoyo.*) "That movie was three hours long(much more than I expected)."

In This Dialogue

수진: (당황하면서) 음... 요가나... 골프를 해요.
Sujin: eum... yogana... golpeu-reul haeyo.
Sujin: (Embarrassed) "Well...I do yoga or play golf."

민수: 아, 그러면 토요일이나 일요일에 골프장에 같이 가실래요?
Minsu: a, geureomyeon toyoil-ina ilyoil-e golpeujang-e gachii gasilraeyo?
Minsu: "Oh, then shall we go to the golf course together this Saturday or Sunday?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
커피나 마시러 갈래요?	*keopina masireo gallaeyo?*	"Do you want to just go drink some coffee (if you don't have any better idea)?"
책이나 잡지를 많이 읽어요.	*chaegina japjjireul manni ilgeoyo.*	"I read books or magazines a lot."
유럽이나 아프리카에 가고 싶어요.	*yurobina apeurikae gago sipeoyo.*	"I want to go to Europe or Africa."
이 티셔츠가 10만원이나 해요? 미쳤어요?	*i tisyeocheuga simmanwonina haeyo? michyeosseoyo?*	"This t-shirt costs 100,000 won? Are you crazy?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean "Meetings"

미팅 (*miting*) is the Koreanized English word for "meeting." Koreans use it to refer to a group blind date. Typically, a friend will meet someone, and ask that person to bring friends to an agreed place and time. Both parties will usually bring the same number of people for each party so that everyone can have a matching pair. Also synonym is 소개팅(*sogaeting*) which people meet by introducting each other's friend. Also for reference, 미팅 is also used to literally mean 'meeting' as well at work or business.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #10

Korean Particles: From Now Until Eternity!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 네?! 아니... 그게... 1시부터 약속이 있어요.
2. 민수 : 1시부터? 그럼 언제까지 약속이 있어요?
3. 수진 : 약속? 아.. 그게... 아니... 어... 11시까지예요... 하루 종일이에요.
4. 민수 : 근데... 수진 씨... 아까부터... 얼굴에 뭐 묻었어요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : What?! I mean...that is...I have an appointment from one o'clock.
2. Minsu : From one o'clock? Then, until when is your appointment?
3. Sujin : Appointment? Uh...that's...well...uhh...until eleven o'clock. It's all day.
4. Minsu : But...Sujin...from just a little bit ago...you have something on your face.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : ne? ani... geuge... han si-buteo yaksog-i isseoyo.
2. minsu : han si-buteo? geureom eonje-kkaji yaksog-i isseoyo?
3. sujin : yaksok? a... geuge... ani... eo... yeolhansi-kkaji-yeyo. haru jongil-ieyo.
4. minsu : geunde... sujin ssi akka-buteo... eolgul-e mwo mudeosseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
까지	kkaji	until, even, up to	postposition
부터	buteo	from	particle, preposition
묻다	mutda	to stick, to smear, to cover	
뭔가	mwonga	something	noun
약속	yaksok	appointment, promise	noun
하루 종일	harujongil	all day	noun
얼굴	eolgul	face	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. *Seunghapchainikka yeodeolmyeongkkaji tal ssu isseoyo.* "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."	언제부터 한국어를 배웠어요? *Eonjebuteo hangugeoreul baewosseoyo?* "From when did you learn Korean?"
그 가게는 오전 9시부터 연다. *geu gageneun ojeon ahopsibuteo yeonda.* "The store is open from 9 AM."	오늘부터 수영 배워요. *oneulbuteo suyeong baewoyo.* "I'm going to learn swimming from today."
옷에 볼펜이 묻었어요. *ose bolpeni mudeosseoyo.* "I got a pen stain on my clothes."	뭔가 잘못된 것 같아요. *mwonga jalmotdoen geot gatayo.* "I think something's wrong."
뭔가가 이상해. *mwongaga isanghae.* "Something is strange."	약속 시간이 언제예요? *yaksok sigani eonjeyeyo?* "When is the appointment?"
내일 약속이 있어요. *naeil yakssogi isseoyo.* "I have an arrangement to meet someone tomorrow."	하루 종일 잠만 잤어요. *haru jong-il jam-man jasseoyo* "I just slept all day long."
곤충이 자신의 얼굴을 닦고 있다. *gonchungi jasinui eolgureul dakko itta.* "The bug is cleaning its face."	

GRAMMAR

Korean Particles: 부터/까지 "From/Until"
1시부터 약속이 있어요.
"I have an appointment from one o'clock."

-부터 (-*buteo*) is a particle which marks a point in time or a certain location in which a certain action starts. We can translate it as "from," "since," or "starting from."

Conversely, -까지 (*kkaji*) is a particle which marks a point in time or a certain location in which a certain action ends. We can translate it as "until," or "up to."

Generally speaking, we use these two particles to mark the length or duration of an action.

Construction

Time word / Location word + 까지/부터

1. **Time word + 부터**
   A. 어제 (*eoje*) "yesterday"
   B. 어제 + 부터 = 어제부터 (*eojebuteo*) "since yesterday"
   C. **Example**: 어제부터 피곤했어. (*eojebuteo pigonhaesseo.*) "I was tired since yesterday."
2. **Location word + 부터**
   A. 학*교 (hakgyo)* "school"
   B. 학교 + 부터 = 학교부터 (*hakkyobuteo*) "starting from school"
   C. **Example**: 학교부터 집까지 걸었어. (*hakkyobuteo jipkkaji georeosseo.*) "I walked from school to home."
3. **Time word + 까지**
   A. 6시 (*yeol si)* "six o'clock"
   B. 6시 + 까지 = 6시까지 (*yeoseossikkaji*) "until six o'clock"
   C. **Example**: 친구랑 6시까지 있을 거야. (*chingurang yeoseossikkaji isseul kkeoya.*) "I'm going to be with my friend until six o'clock."
4. **Location word + 까지**
   A. 시장 (*sijang*) "market"
   B. 시장 + 까지 = 시장까지 (*sijangkkaji*) "up to the market"
   C. **Example**: 시장까지 데려다 줄게. (*sijangkkaji deryeoda julkke.*) "I'll drive you up to (until) the market."

In This Dialogue

수진: 네?! 아니... 그게... 1시부터 약속이 있어요.
sujin: ne? ani... geuge... han sibuteo yakssogi isseoyo.
Sujin: "What?! I mean...that is...I have an appointment from one o'clock."

민수: 1시부터? 그럼 언제까지 약속이 있으세요?
minsu: han sibuteo? geureom eonjekkaji yakssogi isseuseyo?
Minsu: "From one o'clock? Then, until when is your appointment?"

수진: 약속? 아.. 그게... 아니... 어... 11시까지예요... 하루 종일이에요.
sujin: yakssok? a... geuge... ani... eo... yeolhansikkajiyeyo. harujongirieyo.
Sujin: "Appointment? Uh...that's...well...uhh...until eleven o'clock. It's all day."

민수: 근데... 수진 씨가... 아까부터... 얼굴에 뭔가 묻었어요.
minsu: geunde... sujin ssiga akkabuteo... eolgure mwonga mudeosseoyo.
Minsu: "But...Sujin...from just a little bit ago...you had something on your face."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
오후 2시부터 일했어.	*ohu du sibuteo ilhaesseo.*	"I worked since two o'clock in the afternoon."
집부터 회사까지 걸어갔어요.	*jipputeo hoesakkaji georeogasseoyo.*	"I walked from home to the office."
여기부터 뉴욕까지 멀어요.	*yeogibuteo nyuyokkaji meoreoyo.*	"It's far from here to New York."
내일 12시까지 약속이 있어서, 만날 수 없어요.	*naeil yeolddusikkaji yakssogi isseoseo, mannal ssu eopsseoyo.*	"Because I have plans until twelve o'clock tomorrow, I can't meet you."
여기까지 왔어?	*yeogikkaji wasseo?*	"You came all the way here?"

☞ **Remember** ☜

In certain situations -까지 (*-kkaji*) can also mean "even." In this case, 까지 (*kkaji*) is linked to nouns.

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 친구들까지 만났어?
   chingudeulkkaji mannasseo?
   "You even met his friends?"
2. 우유까지 사 왔어?
   uyukkaji sa wasseo?
   "You even bought milk?"

Indefinite Pronoun: 뭔가 "Something"
얼굴에 뭐 묻었어요.
"You have something on your face."

We can use the question word 뭐 (*mwo*) as the indefinite pronoun "something" by adding on a simple conjugation. We can use this as an undefined noun.

Construction

뭐 + ㄴ가
뭔가 (*mwonga*) "something"
뭔가 샀어? (*mwonga sasseo?*) "Did you buy something?"

In This Dialogue

민수: ... 얼굴에 뭔가 묻었어요.
minsu: ... eolgul-e mwonga mudeosseoyo.
Minsu: "...you have something on your face."

♣ **More Examples** ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
여기 뭔가 있었지?	*yeogi mwonga isseojji?*	"There was something here, right?"
친구가 뭔가 줬어.	*chinguga mwonga jwosseo.*	"My friend gave me something."
뭔가 이상해.	*mwonga isanghae.*	"Something's wrong."
뭔가 알고 있어?	*mwonga algo isseo?*	"Do you know something?"
아까 뭔가 떨어졌어.	*akka mwonga tteoreojyeosseo.*	"Something fell earlier."

☞ **Remember** ☜

1. We often pronounce the indefinite noun 뭔가 (*mwonga*) the same as the interrogative, 뭐 (*mwo*). This was the case in this lesson's dialogue.
2. You may apply the conjugation to different interrogative words, but there is an exception. KoreanClass101.com suggests you memorize these indefinite nouns as is.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #11

My Family in Korea Loves Your Thoughtfulness!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 어머, 어머... 내 거울... 아 창피해.
2. 보라 : 수진아. 니 얼굴에 뭐 묻었어.
3. 수진 : 알아!
4. 보라 : 여기! 내 거울.
5. 민수 : 오... 보라 씨. 보라 씨의 거울은 예뻐요.
6. 보라 : 네?
7. 민수 : 오... 보라 씨... 보라 씨의 손도 예뻐요.

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Oh my, oh my...my mirror. Oh, I'm so embarrassed.
2. Bora : Sujin, you have something on your face.
3. Sujin : I know!
4. Bora : Here! My mirror.
5. Minsu : Oh...Bora. Your mirror is pretty.
6. Bora : Excuse me?
7. Minsu : Oh...Bora. Your hands are pretty, too.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : eomeo, eomeo... nae geoul... a changpihae.
2. bora : sujina. ni eolgure mwo mudeosseo.
3. sujin : ara!
4. bora : yeogi! nae geoul.
5. minsu : o... bora ssi. bora ssiui geoureun yeoppeoyo.
6. bora : ne?
7. minsu : o... bora ssi... bora ssiui sondo yeppeoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어머	eomeo	oh my, oh dear	expression
창피하다	changpihada	to be embarassed	verb
니	ni	you, your (intimate)	
거울	geoul	mirror	noun
묻었다	mudeotda	to have been covered, to have been stuck	
손	son	hand	noun
제	je	my (humble-form)	noun
내	nae	my (intimate)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어머! 나 어떡해? *eomeo! na eotteokhae?* "Oh my! What am I going to do?"	넘어졌어. 창피해. *neomeojyeosseo. changpihae.* "Argh...I fell down. I'm embarrassed."
이거 니 책이야? *igeo ni chaegiya?* "Is this your book?"	그거 니가 만든거야? *geugeo niga mandeungeoya?* "Did you make that?"
거울을 닦아야 돼요. *geoureul dakkaya dwaeyo.* "I have to wipe the mirror."	거울 있어? *geoul isseo?* "Do you have a mirror?"
옷에 뭐가 묻었어요. *ose mwoga mudeosseoyo.* "You have something on your clothes."	손 좀 줘 봐. *son jom jwo bwa.* "Give me your hand."
제 이름은 민수입니다. *je ireumeun minsuimnida.* "My name is Minsu."	제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."
내가 가장 좋아하는 교수님이야. *naega gajang joahaneun gyosunimiya.* "He is my favorite professor."	내 컴퓨터를 쓰지 마! *nae keompyuteoreul sseujima!* "Don't use my computer!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Korean Possessive Pronouns

수진아. 니 얼굴에 뭐 묻었어.
Sujina. Ni ulgeure mwo mudeosseo.
"Sujin, you have something on your face."

We use possessive pronouns to attribute ownership of an object to someone. Like any other pronoun, these replace the nouns. We use different possessive pronouns according to the speaker's relationship with the listener. Humbling pronouns, neutral pronouns, and intimate pronouns, all indicate the relationship between the listener and the speaker.

Construction

In reality, possessive pronouns are a contraction of pronouns and the possessive particle (의).

1. **제** = 저의 (*jeo-ui*) - 저 + 의: first person humbling pronoun + possessive particle
   We use - 제 (*je*) to humble oneself in the presence of someone the speaker respects.
2. **내** = 나의 (*na-ui*) - 나 + 의: informal first person pronoun + possessive particle
   We use - 내 (*nae*) in informal contexts where the speaker feels that 제 (*je*) is too polite and inappropriate for the relationship with the listener. We use it in informal contexts, and when the speaker does not feel the need to show the highest respect to the listener.
3. **니** = 너의 (*neo-ui*) - 너 + 의: informal second person pronoun + possessive particle
   We use - 니 (*ni*) in informal contexts when the speaker feels very comfortable with the listener, and the power relationship is at least equal. We commonly use it when the speaker has the upper hand in the relationship.
4. **저희** = 저희 + 의 - 저희 (의): humbling first person plural noun + (possessive particle)
   We actually drop the possessive particle for this possessive pronoun (as we do in many cases.) We use this possessive particle in formal situations, for example, when the speaker does not know the listener well or when the listener holds much of the power in the relationship.
5. **우리** = 우리 + 의 - 우리 (의): intimate first person plural pronoun + (possessive particle)
   We actually drop the possessive particle for this possessive pronoun (as we do in many cases.) We use this possessive particle in informal situations, when the speaker feels that 저희 (*jeohui*) is too polite.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 수진: 어머, 어머... 내 거울...
   sujin: eomeo, eomeo... nae geoul...
   Sujin: "Oh my, oh my...my mirror."
2. 보라: 수진아. 니 얼굴에 뭐 묻었어.
   Bora: sujina. ni eolgul-e mwo mudeosseo.

Bora: "Sujin, you have something on your face."

3. 보라: 여기! 내 거울.
   Bora: yeogi! nae geoul.
   Bora: "Here! My mirror."

More Examples

1. 제 친구가 호주에 살아요.
   je chinguga hojue sarayo.
   "My friend lives in Australia."
2. 이게 내 차야.
   ige nae chaya.
   "This is my car."
3. 니 연필 줘.
   ni yeonpil jwo.
   "Give me your pencil."
4. 우리 집은 넓어.
   *uri jibeun neolb*eo.
   "My home is big." (neutral/intimate)
5. 저희 집은 좁아요.
   jeohui jibeun jobayo.
   "My home is small." (polite)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Addressing People in Korean

We only use second-person pronouns ("you") with those on familiar terms. Rather than saying "you," Korean speakers often choose to use the person's name to address the person. This was the case in this conversation. 보라 (*Bora*) who is friends with 수진 (*Sujin*) uses the second person possessive pronoun 니 (*ni*) towards 민수 (*minsu*), since they just met for the first time. Therein, it is better to use their names to address them than calling 니(*ni*), 야(*ya*).

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #12

Who Was With You in Korea…AND What Were You Doing?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 엄마 : 조현석! 늦었어!
2. 현석 : 죄송합니다.
3. 엄마 : 너 누구랑 같이 있었어?
4. 현석 : 지혜랑, 수엽이랑, 수희랑, 지엽이랑 같이 있었어요.
5. 엄마 : 어디 갔어?
6. 현석 : 학교하고, 영화관하고, 중국하고, 피씨방 갔어요.
7. 엄마 : 야 이 녀석아!

ENGLISH

1. Mom : Hyeonseok Jo! You're late!
2. Hyeonseok : I'm sorry.
3. Mom : Who were you with?
4. Hyeonseok : I was with Jihye, Suyeop, Suhui, and Jiyeop.
5. Mom : Where did you go?
6. Hyeonseok : We went to school, the movie theater, China, and PC Bang.
7. Mom : Hey, you little rascal!

ROMANIZATION

1. eomma : johyeonseok! neujeosseo!
2. hyeonseok : joesonghamnida.
3. eomma : neo nugurang gachi isseosseo?!
4. hyeonseok : jihyerang, suyeobirang, suhuirang, jiyeobirang gachi isseosseoyo.
5. eomma : eodi gasseo?!
6. hyeonseok : hakkyohago, yeonghwagwanhago, junggukhago, pissibang gasseoyo.
7. eomma : ya i nyeoseoga!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
피씨방	pissibang	PC room	
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
죄송하다	joesonghada	to be sorry	adjective
야	ya	hey, you	
누구	nugu	who	interrogative word
영화관	yeonghwagwan	movie theater, cinema	noun
중국	jungguk	China	noun
너	neo	you (intimate)	pronoun
녀석	nyeoseok	rascal, chum, bud	
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

컴퓨터가 고장나서 피씨방 갔어. *keompyuteoga gojangnaseo pissibang gasseo.* "My computer was broken, so I went to the PC room."	우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."
봉투에 안 담아서 죄송해요. *bongtue an damaseo jeosonghaeyo.* "Sorry for not giving it to you in an envelope."	죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."
야 오랜만이다! *ya orenmanida* "Hey, long time no see."	이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"
누구랑 같이 왔어? *nugurang gachi wasseo?* "Who did you come with?"	저는 중국 사람이 아닙니다. *jeoneun jungguk sarami animnida.* "I'm not Chinese."

너는 진정한 프로야. *neoneun jinjeonghan peuroya.* "You're a true professional."	너를 싫어한다. *neoreul sireohanda.* "I dislike you."
그 녀석이 내 지갑을 가져간 게 분명해! *geu nyeoseogi nae jigabeul gajeogan ge bunmeyonghae!* "I am sure that rascal took my wallet!"	다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."
늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Korean Linking Particles
학교하고, 영화관하고, 중국하고, 피씨방 갔어요.
Hakkyohago, yeonghwagwanhago, junggukhago, pissibang gasseoyo.
"We went to school, the movie theater, China, and PC Bang."

In this lesson, we will discuss the Korean linking particles -하고 (*-hago*), -(이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*], and -와/과 (*-wa*/*gwa*). We will also discuss the Korean verbal infix we use to convey the past.

- 하고(*-hago*)
"And, With"

We use -하고 (*-hago*) to link nouns in coordination in a sentence. We can translate it as "with," or "and," both of which must be implied from context. -하고 (*-hago*) links the nouns in consecutive order. We can use -하고 (*-hago*) with as many nouns as desired. However, we must link it to each noun in coordination. When we use this particle with one noun, a non-present noun is assumed to be connected to the linked noun. In this case, we still translate it as "with" or "and." This particle is interchangeable with -(이)랑 [(*-i*)*rang*], and is considered conversational Korean.

Construction

---

noun + -하고 (*-hago*)

In This Dialogue

---

1. 현석: 학교하고, 영화관하고, 중국하고, 피씨방 갔어요.
   hakkyohago, yeonghwagwanhago, junggukhago, pissibang gasseoyo
   Hyeonseok: "We went to school, the movie theater, China, and PC Bang."

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
선생님하고 밥 먹었어요.	*seonsaengnimhago bap meogeosseoyo.*	"I ate with the teacher."
밥하고, 찌개하고, 갈비하고, 김치 먹었어요.	*baphago, jjigaehago, galbihago, gimchi meogeosseoyo.*	"We ate rice, stew, galbi, and kimchi."
한국어 사전하고 일본어 사전 주세요.	*hangugeo sajeon-hago ilboneo sajeon juseyo.*	"Please give me a Korean dictionary and a Japanese dictionary."
저하고 같이 가요!	*jeohago gachi gayo!*	"Let's go with me."
친구하고 영화 보러 가요.	*chinguhago yeonghwa boreo gayo.*	"I'm going to the movies with my friend."

Please note: -하고 (-*hago*) is suffixed to all the nouns in the sequence.

- (이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*]
And, With

We use -(이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*] to link nouns in coordination in a sentence. We can translate it as "with," or "and," both of which must be implied from context. -(이)랑 links the nouns in consecutive order. We can use -(이)랑 with as many nouns as desired. However, we must link it to each noun in coordination. When we use this particle with one noun, a non-present noun is assumed to be connected to the linked noun. In this case, we still translate it as "with" or "and." This particle is interchangeable with -하고 (-*hago*), and we consider it conversational Korean.

Construction

-랑 attaches to nouns that end in vowels.
-이랑 attaches to nouns that end in consonants.

In This Dialogue

---

1. 엄마: 너 누구랑 같이 있었어?!
   neo nugurang gachi isseosseo?!
   Mom: "Who were you with?"
2. 현석: 지혜랑, 수업이랑, 수희랑, 지업이랑 같이 있었어요.
   jihyerang, sueobirang, suhuirang, jieobirang gachi isseosseoyo
   Hyeonseok: "I was with Hyejin, Sueop, Suhui, and Jiyeop."

More Examples

---

1. 선생님이랑 밥 먹었어요.
   seonsaengnimirang bam meogeosseoyo.
   "I ate with the teacher."

2. 밥이랑, 찌개랑, 갈비랑, 김치 먹었어요.
   babirang, jjigaerang, galbirang, gimchi meogeosseoyo.
   "We ate rice, stew, galbi, and kimchi."

3. 엄마랑, 아빠랑, 할아버지랑, 누나랑 다 같이 여행했어요.
   eommarang, apparang, harabeojirang, nunarang, da gachi yeohaenghaesseoyo.
   "We all went on a trip with my mom, dad, grandfather, and my sister."

Please note: -(이)랑 is suffixed to all the nouns in the sequence.

- 와/과 (-*wa/gwa*)
And, With

We use -와/과 (-*wa/gwa*) to link nouns in coordination in a sentence. We can translate it as "with," or "and," both of which must be implied from context. -와/과 (-*wa/gwa*) links the nouns in consecutive order. We can use -와/과 (-*wa/gwa*) with as many nouns as desired. However, we must link it to each noun in coordination. When we use this particle with one noun, a non-present noun is assumed to be connected to the linked noun. In this case, we still translate it as "with" or "and." This particle is interchangeable with -하고 (-*hago*) and -(이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*], and we consider it formal Korean. We do not use -와/과 (-*wa*/*gwa*) as often as -하고 (-*hago*) and -(이)랑 [-(*i*)*rang*] in conversational Korean, but we can find it more often in written Korean.

Construction

We use -와 (wa) to link nouns ending in vowels.
We use -과 (gwa) to link nouns ending in consonants.

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
한국과 중국은 다릅니다.	*hangukkwa junggugeun dareumnida.*	"Korea and China are different."
지연과, 승희와, 지훈은 다 닮았어요.	*jiyeongwa, seunghuiwa, jihuneun da dalmasseoyo.*	"Jiyeon, Seunghui, and Jihyun, all look alike."
수연이는 저와 같은 아파트에 살아요.	*suyeonineun jeowa gateun apateue sarayo.*	"Suyeon lives in the same apartment as I do."
영화와 현실은 달라요.	*yeonghwawa hyeonsireun dallayo.*	"Movies and the reality are different."

-았/었/였
Past Tense

-(았/었/였)- is a verbal infix, which we use to convey the past tense.

We use 았 for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
We use 었 for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
We use 였 for 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

Many times, there are deletions and contractions with repeating vowels. If a verb-stem ends in a consonant, there are no deletions or contractions. These contraction and deletion rules follow the 아/어/여 conjugation. Please refer to the grammar bank entry on -아/어/여 conjugation to refer to rules for contraction and deletion.

In This Dialogue

1. 엄마: 조현석! 늦었어!
   johyeonseok! neujeosseo!
   Mom: "Hyeonseok Jo! You're late!"
2. 엄마: 너 누구랑 같이 있었어?!
   neo nugurang gati isseosseo?!
   Mom: "Who were you with?"
3. 현석: 지혜랑, 수업이랑, 수희랑, 지업이랑 같이 있었어요.
   jihyerang, sueobirang, suhuirang, jieobirang gachi isseosseoyo
   Hyeonseok: "I was with Hyejin, Sueop, Suhui, and Jiyeop."

Construction

(Contraction and Deletion Rules follow the same rules as the 아/어/여 conjugation. Please refer to entry on 아/어/여 conjugation in the grammar bank for contraction and deletion rules.)

[Verb Stem] + [았/었/였] + [Conjugation (politeness level/mood/etc.]

1. **(ㄱ)**
   Example: 먹다 ("to eat")
   먹 - verb stem
   [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Intimate Politeness Level - 아/어/여]
   [먹] + [었] +[어]
   먹었어. - Simple Past Tense (Intimate Politeness Level)
2. **(ㄴ)**
   Example: 먹다 ("to eat")
   먹 - verb stem
   [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Standard Politeness Level - 아/어/여 + 요]
   [먹] + [었] +[어요]
   먹었어요. - Simple Past Tense (Standard Politeness Level)
3. **(ㄷ)**
   Example: 먹다 ("to eat")
   먹 - verb stem
   [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Formal Politeness Level - 습니다]
   [먹] + [었] +[습니다]
   먹었습니다. - Simple Past Tense (Formal Politeness Level)

4. **(ㄱ)**
   Example: 배우다 ("to learn")
   배우 - Verb Stem
   [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Intimate Politeness Level - 아/어/여]
   [배우] + [었] + [어]
   배웠어. - Simple Past Tense (Intimate Politeness Level)

5. **(ㄴ)**
   Example: 배우다 ("to learn")
   배우 - Verb Stem
   [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Standard Politeness Level - 아/어/여 + 요]
   [배우] + [었] + [어요]
   배웠어요. - Simple Past Tense (Standard Politeness Level)

6. **(ㄷ)**
   Example: 배우다 ("to learn")
   배우 - Verb Stem
   [Verb Stem] + [었] + [Formal Politeness Level - 습니다]
   [배우] + [었] + [습니다]
   배웠습니다. - Simple Past Tense (Formal Politeness Level)

More Examples

---

1. 어제 뭐 했었습니까?
   eoje mwo haesseosseumnikka?
   "What did you do yesterday?"

2. 저 저번주에 생일이었습니다.
   jeo jeobeonjue saengirieosseumnida.
   "It was my birthday last week."

3. 저번달에 교통사고가 있었습니다.
   jeobeondare gyotongsagoga isseosseumnida.
   "There was a car accident last month."

4. 오늘은 날씨가 더웠어요.
   oneureun nalssiga deowosseoyo.
   "Today, the weather was hot."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Using Full Names in Korea!

When people are being scolded by their family members or by someone they are on close terms with, many times they will be addressed by their full name (as was the case in today's situation). It is an attempt to bring attention to the person by calling a full name.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #13

Before We Went Home We Ate at the New Korean Restaurant!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아들 : 엄마. 텔레비전 볼래요.
2. 엄마 : 텔레비전 보기 전에 숙제 해!
3. 아들 : 네...
4. 아들 : 엄마! 숙제 했어요. 텔레비전 볼래요.
5. 엄마 : 텔레비전 보기 전에 밥 먹어.
6. 아들 : 네...
7. 아들 : 엄마! 텔레비전 볼래요.
8. 엄마 : 텔레비전 보기 전에 샤워 해.
9. 아들 : 네...

ENGLISH

1. Son : Mom, I want to watch TV.
2. Mom : Do your homework before you watch TV.
3. Son : Okay...
4. Son : Mom! I did all my homework. I want to watch TV.
5. Mom : Eat something before you watch TV.
6. Son : Okay...
7. Son : Mom! I want to watch TV.
8. Mom : Take a shower before you watch TV.
9. Son : Okay...

ROMANIZATION

1. adeul : eomma, tellebijyeon bollaeyo.
2. eomma : tellebijyeon bogi jeone sukjje hae!
3. adeul : ne...
4. adeul : eomma! sukjje haesseoyo. tellebijyeon bollaeyo.
5. eomma : tellebijyeon bogi jeone bam meogeo.
6. adeul : ne...
7. adeul : eomma! tellebijyeon bollaeyo.
8. eomma : tellebijyeon bogi jeone syawo hae.
9. adeul : ne...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
샤워하다	syawohada	to take a shower	
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
숙제	sukjje	homework	noun
텔레비전	tellebijeon	television	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"
숙제가 많아요. *Sukjega manayo.* I have a lot of homework.	너의 숙제는 경험을 배우는 데에 중요한 한 부분이야. *Neoui sukjeneun gyeongheomeul baeuneun dee jungyohan han bubuniya.* Your homework is one important part of the learning experience.

여자 아이가 숙제를 하고 있습니다. *Yeoja aiga sukjereul hago itsseumnida.* The girl is doing homework.	오늘의 숙제 *oneurui sukjje* today's homework
저는 오늘 밤에 숙제를 해야합니다. *jeoneun oneul bame sukjereul haeya-hamnida.* "I have to do my homework tonight."	숙제가 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *sukjjega neomu manaseo himdeulreoyo.* "I am tired because I have a lot of homework."
전 세계의 많은 사람들은 한국의 텔레비전 프로그램을 즐겨 봅니다. *jeon segyeui maneun saramdeureun hangugui tellebijeon peurogeuraemeul jeulgyeo bomnida.* "Many people from all over the world enjoy watching Korean television programs."	텔레비전에 우리 아빠 나왔어. *Telebijeone uri appa nawasseo* "My dad was on TV."
혼자 텔레비전 봐. *honja tellebijeon bwa.* "I'm watching TV by myself."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing One Action "Before" Another With - 기 전에
텔레비전 보기 전에 숙제 해!
terebijyeon bogi jeone sukjje hae!
"Do your homework before you watch TV."

We use this grammatical pattern to set a timeline and express an action that occurs before another action. This pattern emphasizes the last action in the construction. We use the first action to give a time reference. We translate this construction as "before (verb1), (verb2)."
We use this pattern to connect two verbs. We express politeness level, tense, negation, and mood through the second verb.

Construction

This construction uses two verbs. The second verb expresses the politeness level, tense, negation, and mood.

For example:

[Verb 1 - verb stem] + 기 전에 + [Verb 2]
Before [Verb 1], [Verb 2]

Verb 1 - 자다 (*jada*) - "to sleep"
자 (*ja*) - verb stem
Verb 2 - 먹다 (*meoktta*) - "to eat"

자 + 기 전에 + 먹다
자기 전에 먹다 (*jagi jeone meoktta*) - "eat before sleeping"
자기 전에 먹었어 (*jagi jeone meogeosseo*) "I ate before sleeping."
자기 전에 못 먹었어 (*jagi jeone mon meogeosseo*) "I couldn't eat before sleeping."

In This Dialogue

1. 엄마: 텔레비전 보기 전에 숙제 해!
   tellebijyeon bogi jeone sukjje hae!
   Mom: "Do your homework before you watch TV."
2. 엄마: 텔레비전 보기 전에 밥 먹어.
   tellebijyeon bogi jeone bam meogeo.
   Mom: "Eat something before you watch TV."
3. 엄마: 텔레비전 보기 전에 샤워 해.
   tellebijyeon bogi jeone syawo hae.
   Mom: "Take a shower before you watch TV."

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
한국에 가기 전에 러시아에 갔습니다.	*hanguge gagi jeone reosiae gasseumnida.*	"Before going to Korea, he went to Russia."
자기 전에 책을 읽어.	*jagi jeone chaegeul ilgeo.*	"Read a book before sleeping."
저는 농구하기 전에 샤워했어요.	*jeoneun nongguhagi jeone syawohaesseoyo.*	"Before playing basketball, I took a shower."
너랑 만나기 전에 민호 만났어.	*neorang mannagi jeone minho mannasseo.*	"I met Minho before I met you."
오기 전에 전화해 줘.	*ogi jeone jeonhwahae jwo.*	"Please call me before you come over!"

Remember

This grammatical construction is actually the nominalization of Verb 1 followed by the 전에 (*jeone*). 전 (*jeon*) means "before" and 에 (*e*) is the time marking particle.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Sitting on the Floor in Korea

Just as there is Western style to sit, there is an original Korean style which is to sit on the floor. So when watching TV, many Korean families will still sit on the floor. Also not only watching television, but other many activities also take place on the floor as well such as having a meal.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #14

At School Today, I Learned to Read AND Write in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 현석 : 엄마... 저 방 청소했고, 빨래했고, 숙제했고, 공부했어요. 텔레비젼 볼래요.
2. 엄마 : 안 돼! 밥 만들고, 엄마 빨래 하고, 아빠 빨래 하고, 내일 아침 밥도 만들어!
3. 현석 : 엄마... 저 힘들고, 피곤해요... 텔레비젼 안 볼래요. 잘래요.
4. 엄마 : 조현석!!!!!!
5. 현석 : 네...

ENGLISH

1. Hyeonseok : Mom...I cleaned my room, did the laundry, did my homework, and studied. I want to watch television.
2. Mom : No! Make dinner, do my laundry, do your father's laundry, and make tomorrow's breakfast!
3. Hyeonseok : Mom...I'm tired and exhausted. I don't want to watch television. I want to sleep.
4. Mom : Hyeonseok Jo!
5. Hyeonseok : All right...

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeonseok : eomma... jeo bang cheongsohaekko, bballaehaekko, sukjjehaekko, gongbuhaesseoyo. tellebijyeon bollaeyo.
2. eomma : an dwae! bam mandeulgo, eomma ppallae hago, appa ppallae hago, naeil achim baptto mandeureo!
3. hyeonseok : eomma... jeo himdeulgo, pigonhaeyo... tellebijyeon an bollaeyo. jallaeyo.
4. eomma : johyeonseok!!!!!!!
5. hyeonseok : ne...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
방	bang	room	noun
청소하다	cheongsohada	to clean	verb
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous	verb
빨래하다	ppallaehada	to do laundry	
숙제하다	sukjehada	to do homework	
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
만들다	mandeulda	to make	verb
아침밥	achimbap	breakfast	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 방은 먼지투성이에요. *i bangeun meonjituseongieyo.* "This room is dusty."	난 오늘밤에 내 방을 청소해야한다. *nan oneulbbame nae bangeul cheongsohaeyahanda.* "I need to clean up my room tonight."
내 방이 집에서 제일 커. *nae bangi jibeseo jeil keo.* "My room is the biggest in my house."	일요일마다 집을 청소해요. *iryoilmada jibeul cheongsohaeyo.* "I clean my house every Sunday."
일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *iri neomu manaseo himdeureoyo.* "I have too much work so I'm tired."	너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."
매일 매일 빨래해! *maeil maeil ppallaehae!* "Do your laundry everyday!"	나 지금 숙제하고 있어. *na jigeum sukjehago isseo.* "I'm doing my homework now."
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."
뭐 만들고 있어요? *mwo mandeulgo isseoyo?* "What are you making?"	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
나는 아침 밥을 먹지 않아. *naneun achimbabeul meokji ana.* "I don't eat breakfast!"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Korean Conjunction "and" - ...고
엄마... 저 방 청소했고, 빨래했고, 숙제했고, 공부했어요.
Umma... jeo bang cheongsohaekko, ppallaehaekko, sukjjehaekko, gongbuhaesseoyo.
"Mom...I cleaned my room, did the laundry, did my homework, and studied."

We use 고 (*go*) to connect verbs together. Generally, we translate it as "and" in English, and it works like the English conjunction "and." We also use it for connecting two or more clauses together in a single sentence. When used in a sequence of verbs, the last verb in the sequence does not carry 고 (*go*).

Construction

Present Tense / Future Tense
Verb Stem + 고
(Verb Stem 1)고, (Verb Stem 2)고, (Verb 3)

1. 쇼핑하다 (*syopinghada*) "to shop"
   (verb stem = 쇼핑하)
2. 밥 먹다 (*bap meoktta*) "to eat food"
   (verb stem = 밥 먹)
3. 커피 마시다 (*keopi masida*) "to drink coffee"
4. **(쇼핑하 + 고), + (밥 먹 + 고), + (커피 마시다) =**
5. 쇼핑하고, 밥 먹고, 커피 마시다.
   syopinghago bap meokgo keopi masida
   "To shop and eat and drink coffee."

Clause 1 + 고, Clause 2 (Clause 3, Clause 4, etc.)
*In this construction, we attach 고 (*go*) to the verb stem in the clause.

Past Tense
Verb Stem + 았/었/였 + 고
(Verb Stem 1) + 았/었/였 + 고, (Verb Stem 2) + 았/었/였 + 고, (Verb 3)

1. 공부하다 (*gongbuhada*) "to study"
2. 가다 (*gada*) "to go"
3. 한국어 공부했고, 집에 갔어요.
   hangugeo gongbu haekko, jibe gasseoyo.
   "I studied Korean and went home."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 현석: 엄마... 저 방 청소했고, 빨래했고, 숙제했고, 공부했어요. 텔레비젼 볼래요.
   eomma... jeo bang cheongsohaetgo, ppallaehaetgo, sukjehaetgo, gongbuhaesseoyo. tellebijyeon bollaeyo.
   Hyeonseok: "Mom...I cleaned my room, did the laundry, did my homework, and studied. I want to watch television."
2. 엄마: 안 돼! 밥 만들고, 엄마 빨래 하고, 아빠 빨래 하고, 내일 아침 밥도 만들어!
   an dwae! bap mandeulgo, eomma ppallae hago, appa ppallae hago, naeil achim baptto mandeureo!
   Mom: "No! Make dinner, do my laundry, do your father's laundry, and make tomorrow's breakfast!"
3. 현석: 엄마... 저 힘들고, 피곤해요... 텔레비젼 안 볼래요. 잘래요.
   eomma... jeo himdeulgo, pigonhaeyo... tellebijyeon an bollaeyo. jallaeyo.
   Hyeonseok: "Mom...I'm tired and exhausted. I don't want to watch television. I want to sleep."

Remember

1. The last verb in the sequence does not carry 고.
2. Even when았/었/였 does not precede -고, if the whole sentence is in the past tense (determined by the last verb of the sentence), -고 can refer to the past, as it's shown in example numbers 3 and 4 below.

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
먹고 놀고 자는 게 제일 좋다.	*meokko nolgo janeun ge jeil jota.*	"Eating, hanging out, and sleeping is the best."
같이 밥 먹고 영화 보는 게 데이트입니다.	*gachi bap meokko yeonghwa boneunge deiteuimnida.*	"Grabbing dinner and watching a movie together is a date."
학교에서 수업 듣고 공부하고 왔어요.	*hakkyoeseo sueop deukko gongbuhago wasseoyo.*	"I went to class, studied at school, and came back."
밥 먹고, 샤워하고, 잠을 잤어요.	*bap meokko, shawohago, jameul jasseoyo.*	"I ate, took a shower, and went to bed."
어제는 친구들을 만났고, 술을 마셨어요.	*eojeneun chingudeureul mannakko, sureul masyeosseoyo.*	"I met friends and had a drink yesterday."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #15

While You’re in Korea, Be Prepared to Work Hard!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성삼 사장님 : 안녕하세요 사장님. 지금 바쁘세요?
2. 대현 사장님 : 안녕하세요. 아니요. 안 바빠요. 왜요?
3. 성삼 사장님 : 아... 아니에요. 그냥 심심해요.
4. 대현 사장님 : 저도요. 지금 디비디 보면서 맥주를 마셔요.
5. 성삼 사장님 : 아... 저는... 과자 먹으면서 일해요.
6. 대현 사장님 : 일?

ENGLISH

1. Mr. Seongsam : Hello, Mr. Daehyeon. Are you busy now?
2. Mr. Daehyeon : Hello. No, I am not busy. Why?
3. Mr. Seongsam : Oh...No. Nothing, I am just bored.
4. Mr. Daehyeon : Me, too. I am watching a DVD while I am drinking beer.
5. Mr. Seongsam : Oh...I am...working while I'm eating junk food.
6. Mr. Seongsam : Working?

ROMANIZATION

1. Seongsam sajangnim : annyeonghaseyo sajangnim. jigeum bappeuseyo?
2. Daehyeon sajangnim : annyeonghaseoyo. aniyo. an bappayo. waeyo?
3. Seongsam sajangnim : a... anieyo. geunyang simsimhaeyo.
4. Daehyeon sajangnim : jeodoyo. jigeum dibidi bomyeonseo maekju-reul masyeoyo.
5. Seongsam sajangnim : a... jeo-neun... gwaja meog-eumyeonseo ilhaeyo.
6. Seongsam sajangnim : il?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
맥주	maekjju	beer	noun
심심하다	simsimhada	to be bored	verb
사장님	sajangnim	boss, the head of the company	noun
과자	gwaja	snacks	noun
바쁘다	bappeuda	to be busy	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한강변에서 맥주를 마시는 건 정말 좋습니다. *hangangbyeoneseo maekjureul masineun geon jeongmal josseumnida.* "It is really nice to drink beer near the Han River."	맥주를 마시고 싶다. *maekjjureul masigo siptta.* "I'd like to have a beer."
한국 사람들은 술집에서 맥주를 마실 때, 김이나 마른오징어를 함께 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun suljjibeseo maekjjureul masil ttae, gimina mareunojingeoreul hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When Korean people drink beer at a bar, they eat dried seaweed or squid together with it."	맥주 마셔. *maekjju masyeo.* "Drink some beer."
너무 심심해서 전화했어. *neomu simsimhaeseo jeonhwahaesseoyo.* "I called you because I was so bored."	우리 사장은 돈이 많지 않아요. *uri sajangeun doni manji anayo.* "Our boss doesn't have a lot of money."
과자 많이 먹지마. *gwaja mani meokji ma.* "Don't eat a lot of snacks!"	제 선생님은 바쁩니다. *je seonsaengnimeun bappeumnida.* "My teacher is busy."
이번 주는 정말 바빠요. *ibeon jjuneun jeongmal bappayo.* "I'm very busy this week."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Performing Multiple Actions at Once in Korean
지금 디비디 보면서 맥주를 마셔요.
jigeum dibidi bomyeonseo maekjjureul masyeoyo.
"I am watching a DVD while I am drinking beer."

-(으)면서 ((eu)myeonseo) indicates a simultaneous action performed by one person. We can translate this as "while," And it attaches directly to verb stems. We express tense, negation, and politeness level in the final clause. We can only use this with two simultaneous actions, not consecutive actions.

Construction

I. **Verb stems ending in a vowel or the consonant ㄹ + -면서**

For example:

1. 보다 (*boda* "to see, to watch")
   보(다) + -면서 = 보면서 ("while watching")
2. 돌다 (*dolda* "to turn, to spin")
   돌(다) + -면서 = 돌면서 ("while turning")

I. **Verb stems ending in a consonant other than ㄹ + -으면서**

For example:

1. 먹다 (*meokda* "to eat")
   먹(다) + -으면서 = 먹으면서 ("while eating")

Remember

The verbs 듣다 ("to listen"), 걷다 ("to walk"), 싣다 ("to load"), and 묻다 ("to ask") change the ending of the verb stems and we combine them with -으면서 to become 들으면서, 걸으면서, 실으면서, and 물으면서.

ㅂ irregular verbs such as 줍다 ("to pick up") and 굽다 ("to bake") change the ending of the verb stems and we combine them with -우면서 to become 주우면서 and 구우면서.

In This Dialogue

1. 대현 사장님: 저도요. 지금 디비디 보면서 맥주를 마셔요.
   jeodoyo. jigeum dibidi bomyeonseo maekju-reul masyeoyo.
   Mr. Daehyeon: "Me, too. I am watching a DVD with beer."
2. 성삼 사장님: 아... 저는... 과자 먹으면서 일해요.
   a...jeo-neun...gwaja meok-eumyeonseo ilhaeyo.
   Mr. Seongsam: "Oh...I am...working while I'm eating junk food."

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
노래 들으면서 그림 그려요.	*norae deureumyeonseo geurim geuryeyo.*	"I am drawing a picture while I am listening to the music."
밥 먹으면서 티비 봐요.	*bam meogeumyeonseo tibi bwayo.*	"I am watching TV while I am eating."
기다리면서 아이스크림 먹어요.	*gidarimyeonseo aiseukeurim meogeoyo.*	"I am eating ice cream while waiting."
자면서 걸어다녀요.	*jamyeonseo georeodanyeoyo.*	"I walk around while sleeping."
책 읽으면서 기다릴게요.	*chaek ilgeumyeonseo gidarilkkeyo.*	"I'll be waiting while reading a book."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Work Ethic

Koreans are world-renowned for their work ethic. Family members who bring household income typically spend only a few hours a week at home (typically the men). These working hours can also lead to 과로사 (*gwarosa*), which is a phenomenon recognized in Korea as a shock. This phenomenon literally means when one works oneself to death. For these reasons, there has been a labor law set the bar on maximum working hours as 40 hours a week, 5 days of work a week. In the same manner, Korean students noe do not have classes on Saturday since they also push themselves to death as well for perfectionism. I am sure it is not so new to all of you guys as well that Korean is also well-known for obssession towards education.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #16

Shall We Go to Sinchon and Enjoy the Korean Nightlife?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성삼 사장님 : 사장님 안녕하세요. 안 바빠요?
2. 대현 사장님 : 예, 바쁘지 않아요.
3. 성삼 사장님 : 그럼 하와이에 가서, 골프를 칠까요?
4. 대현 사장님 : 아니면 독일에 가서, 맥주를 마실까요?
5. 성삼 사장님 : 흠... 영국에 가서, 축구를 볼까요?
6. 대현 사장님 : 그냥 우리 만나서, 불꽃놀이 해요!

ENGLISH

1. Seongsam CEO : Hello, are you busy?
2. Daehyun CEO : Nope, I'm not busy.
3. Seongsam CEO : Then do you want to go to Hawaii and play golf?
4. Daehyun CEO : Or how about we go to Germany and drink beer?
5. Seongsam CEO : Hmm...shall we go to England and watch soccer?
6. Daehyun CEO : Let's just meet and light fireworks.

ROMANIZATION

1. seongsam sajangnim : sajangnim annyeonghaseyo. an bappayo?
2. daehyeon sajangnim : ye, bappeuji anayo.
3. seongsam sajangnim : geureom hawaie gaseo golpeureul chilkkayo?
4. daehyeon sajangnim : animyeon dogire gaseo, maekjjureul masilkkayo?
5. seongsam sajangnim : heum... yeongguge gaseo, chukkureul bolkkayo?
6. daehyeon sajangnim : geunyang uri mannaseo, bulkkotnori haeyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
불꽃놀이	bulkkonnoli	fireworks	
하와이	hawai	Hawaii	pronoun
독일	Dogil	Germany	proper noun
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
축구	chukgu	soccer	noun
골프	golpeu	golf	noun
맥주	maekjju	beer	noun
영국	yeongguk	England	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

불꽃놀이는 위험해요. *bukkonnorineun uiheumhaeyo.* "Fireworks are dangerous."	하와이에 가고 싶어요. *Hawai-e gago sippeoyo.* "I want to go to Hawaii."
우리 할아버지는 하와이에서 살고 계세요. *uri harabeojineun hawaieseo salgo gyeseyo.* "My grandfather lives in Hawaii."	독일은 맥주가 유명합니다. *dogireul maekjuga yumeonghamnida.* "Germany is famous for its beer."
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."
밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	나는 데이비드 베컴과 축구를 했다. *naneun David bekeomgwa chukgureul haetda.* "I played soccer with David Beckham."
빨간 옷을 입고 한국팀을 응원하는 축구팬들을 '붉은 악마'라고 부릅니다. *ppalgan oseul ipgo hanguktimeul eungwonhaneun chukgupaendeureul bulgeunangmatrago bureumnida.* "Soccer fans who wear red clothes and cheer for the Korean team are called Red Devils."	저는 축구 보는 것을 아주 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chukku boneun geosseul aju joahamnida.* "I love watching soccer."

골프는 너무 비싸요. *golpeuneun neomu bissayo.* "Golf is too expensive."	한강변에서 맥주를 마시는 건 정말 좋습니다. *hangangbyeoneseo maekjureul masineun geon jeongmal josseumnida.* "It is really nice to drink beer near the Han River."
맥주를 마시고 싶다. *maekjjureul masigo siptta.* "I'd like to have a beer."	한국 사람들은 술집에서 맥주를 마실 때, 김이나 마른오징어를 함께 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun suljjibeseo maekjjureul masil ttae, gimina mareunojingeoreul hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When Korean people drink beer at a bar, they eat dried seaweed or squid together with it."
맥주 마셔. *maekjju masyeo.* "Drink some beer."	영국에 가고 싶어요. *yeonguge gagosipeoyo.* "I want to go to England."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Volitional Form and Connecting Actions With "and" -아/어/여+서
그럼 하와이에 가서, 골프를 칠까요?
geureom hawaie gaseo, golpeureul chilkkayo?
"Then do you want to go to Hawaii and play golf?"

We use this grammatical pattern to connect one action to another. The first clause gives reason or logical basis for what happens in the second clause. This is similar to -고, but -아/어/여+서 express a more logical bond between the two actions or the order in which the two actions happen.

Construction

I. We use -아서 (-*aseo*) with verbs that have either the vowel ㅗ (*o*) or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

For example:

1. 가다 (*gada*) "to go"
   - 가 (*ga*) - verb stem
2. - 오다 (*oda*) "to come"
   - 오 (*o*) - verb stem

Note: We often fuse -아 (-*a*) in -아서 (-*aseo*) into verb stems if the verb stem doesn't end in a consonant.

For example:

1. 가(다) + -아서 = 가서
2. 오(다) + -아서 = 와서

II. We use -어서 (-*eoseo*) with verbs that have any vowel other than the vowels ㅗ (*o*) or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

For example:

1. 늦다 (*neutta*) "to be late"
   - 늦 (*neut*) - verb stem
2. - 크다 (*keuda*) "to be big"
   - 크 (*keu*) - *v*erb stem

Note: We often fuse -어 (-*eo*) in -어서 (-*eoseo*) into verb stems if the verb stem doesn't end in a consonant.

For example:

1. 늦(다) + -어서 = 늦어서
2. 크(다) + -어서 = 커서

III. We use -여서 (-*yeoseo*) with 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

Note: We fuse -여 (-*yeo*) in -여서 (-*yeoseo*) into 하 (*ha*) - the verb stem of 하다 (*hada*). This results in 해 (*hae*).

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
성삼 사장님: 그럼 하와이에 가서, 골프를 칠까요?	*geureom hawaie gaseo golpeureul chilkkayo?*	Seongsam CEO: "Then do you want to go to Hawaii and play golf?"
대현 사장님: 아니면 독일에 가서, 맥주를 마실까요?	*animyeon dogire gaseo, maekjjureul masilkkayo?*	Daehyun CEO: "Or how about we go to Germany and drink beer?"
성삼 사장님: 흠... 영국에 가서, 축구를 볼까요?	*heum... yeongguge gaseo, chukkureul bolkkayo?*	Seongsam CEO: "Hmm...shall we go to England and watch soccer?"
대현 사장님: 하하하하. 그냥 우리 만나서, 불꽃놀이 해요!	*hahahaha. geunyang uri mannaseo, bulkkonnori haeyo.*	Daehyun CEO: "Hahaha. Let's just meet and light fireworks."

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
저는 의사가 되어서 사람들을 도와 줄 거예요.	*jeoneun uisaga dwaeseo saramdeureul dowajul geoyeyo.*	"I'll become a doctor and help people out."
한국에 가서 김치찌개를 먹어요.	*hanguge gaseo gimchijjigaereul meogeoyo.*	"Let's go to Korea and eat Kimchijjigae."
집에 가서 밥 먹어요.	*jibe gaseo bam meogeoyo.*	"Let's go home and eat food."
빨리 일어나서 학교 가자.	*ppalli ireonaseo hakkyo gaja.*	"Let's get up quickly and go to school."
신촌에 가서 옷을 샀어요.	*sinchone gaseo oseul sasseoyo.*	"I went to Sinchon and bought some clothes."

The Volitional Form -ㄹ(을)까요?

We use the volitional form to express intention on the part of the speaker or to invite someone to do something. Specifically, we use it when asking someone if one would like to do something with the speaker, or with a group that includes the speaker. In English, we can translate it as, "shall we...?"

In addition to inviting someone to do something, we also use it to ask for one's opinion, view, or appraisal about a certain fact. In this specific usage, we translate it as, "will it be (verb)?"

Construction

-ㄹ/을까요? - (-*l*/*eulkkayo*) - Standard Politeness Level
-ㄹ/을까? - (-*l*/*eulkka*) - Intimate Politeness Level

We use -ㄹ까요? (-*lkkayo*?) with verbs that end in vowels.

For example:

보다 (*boda*) "to see, to watch"
보 - verb stem
보 + ㄹ까요? (*bo* + *lkkayo*)
볼까요? (*bolkkayo?*) "Shall we watch?" (Standard Politeness Level)
볼까? (*bolkka?*) "Shall we watch?" (Intimate Politeness Level)

We use -을까요? (-*eulkkayo?*) with verbs that end in consonants.

For example:

재미있다 (*jaemiitta*) "to be fun, to be interesting"
재미있 (*jaemiit*) - verb stem
재미있 + -을까요 (*jaemiit*) + (-*eulkkayo?*)
재미있을까요? (*jaemiisseulkkayo?*) "Will it be fun?" / "What do you think?" (Standard Politeness Level)
재미있을까? (*jaemiisseulkka?*) "Will it be fun?" / "What do you think?" (Intimate Politeness Level)

In This Dialogue

1. 성삼 사장님: 그럼 하와이에 가서, 골프를 칠까요?
   geureom hawaie gaseo golpeureul chilkkayo?
   Seongsam CEO: "Then do you want to go to Hawaii and play golf?"
2. 대현 사장님: 아니면 독일에 가서, 맥주를 마실까요?
   animyeon dogire gaseo, maekjjureul masilkkayo?
   Daehyun CEO: "Or how about we go to Germany and drink beer?"
3. 성삼 사장님: 흠... 영국에 가서, 축구를 볼까요?
   heum... yeongguge gaseo, chukkureul bolkkayo?
   Seongsam CEO: "Hmm...shall we go to England and watch soccer?"

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
우리 영화 볼까요?	*uri yeonghwa bolkkayo?*	"Shall we watch a movie?"
같이 저녁 먹을까요?	*gachi jeonyeok meok-eulkkayo?*	"Shall we eat dinner together?"
놀러 갈까요?	*nolleo galkkayo?*	"Shall we hang out?"
내일 잠깐 만날까요?	*naeil jamkkan mannalkkayo?*	"Do you want to meet for a little while tomorrow?"
이것은 어디에 놓을까요?	*igeoseun eodie noeulkkayo?*	"Where do you want me to put this?"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #17

Because it Rained in Korea Yesterday, We Couldn’t Go!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 선생님 : 유근아, 오늘 왜 학교 안 왔어?
2. 유근 : 오늘 비가 왔기 때문에 못 갔어요.
3. 선생님 : 그래? 그러면 어제는 왜 학교 안 왔어?
4. 유근 : 어제는 추웠기 때문에 못 갔어요.
5. 선생님 : 휴..그러면 내일은 꼭 학교 와.
6. 유근 : 네.

ENGLISH

1. Teacher : Yugeun, why didn't you come to school today?
2. Yugeun : It was raining today so I couldn't go.
3. Teacher : Yeah? Then why didn't you come yesterday?
4. Yugeun : It was cold yesterday so I couldn't go.
5. Teacher : Okay...then. You had better come tomorrow!
6. Yugeun : All right...

ROMANIZATION

1. Seonsaengnim : Yugeuna, oneul wae hakgyo an wasseo ?
2. Yugeun : oneul biga watkki ttaemune mot gasseoyo.
3. Seongsaengnim : geurae? geureomyeon oejeneun wae hakgyo an wosseo?
4. Yugeun : eojeoneun chuwokki ttaemune mot gasseoyo.
5. Seongsaengnim : hyu..geureomyeon naeireun kkok hakkyo wa!
6. Yugeun : ne...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
비	bi	rain	noun
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
오늘	oneul	today	noun
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”	학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”
왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"	거기는 비 와요? *geogineun bi wayo?* "Is it raining over there?"
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."
그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"
오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."

추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요. *chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.* "I want to eat hot food on cold days."	어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”
어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."	어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."
어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is to Express Reasons in Korean: "Because" -기 때문에
오늘 비가 왔기 때문에 못 갔어요.
oneul biga wakki ttaemeune mot gasseoyo.
"It was raining today so I couldn't go."

-기 때문에 (*-gi ttaemune*) means "because" and we use it to show the reason for an action or a state. Originally, 때문에 in Korean means "because of," so by adding -기 at the end of the [verb stem] or the [verb stem + past infix], you literally nominalize the verb and say "because of verb(-ing) ."

There are several ways to express reasons in Korean:

1. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -아/어/여 + 서
2. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -(으)니까
3. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -(으)므로
4. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -기 때문에

때문에 generally expresses a stronger justification of the consequence than -아/어/여서, and is equally as strong as -(으)니까. So if you say -기 때문에 or 때문에, you are (in most cases) indicating that what has happened, is happening, or will happen as a consequence, has all the right reasons to happen.

Construction

I. Verb stem + (past infix if necessary) + -기 때문에

II. Noun + 때문에

Remember

The syntax order in Korean is often different from that in English, so we can also translate -기 때문에 as "therefore" or "so," depending on which part of the entire sentence you translate first.

In This Dialogue

1. 유근: 오늘 비가 왔기 때문에 못 갔어요.
   yugeun: oneul biga watgi ttaemune mot gasseoyo.
   Yugeun: "It was raining today so I couldn't go."
2. 유근: 어제는 춥기 때문에 못 갔어요.
   yugeun: eojeoneun chupkki ttaemune mot gasseoyo.
   Yugeun: "It was cold yesterday so I couldn't go."

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
비싸기 때문에 살 수 없어요.	*bissagi ttaemune sal ssu opsseoyo.*	"Because it is expensive, I can't buy it."
너무 멀기 때문에 가기 싫어요.	*neomu meolgi ttaemune gagi sireoyo.*	"Because it is too far, I don't want to go."
오늘은 비가 오기 때문에 우산이 잘 팔려요.	*oneureun bigga ogi ttaemune usani jal pallyeoyo.*	"It's raining today so the umbrellas are selling well."
야근 때문에 너무 피곤해!	*yageun ttaemune neomu pigonhae!*	"I'm so tired because of working extra hours!"
너 때문이야!	*neo ttaemuniya.*	"It's all because of you!"
무엇 때문에 그러세요?	*mueot ttaemune geureoseyo?*	"Why are you doing that?" ("You are doing it because of what?")
그렇기 때문에 그만두었어요.	*geureoki ttaemune geumandueosseoyo.*	"That's why I quit."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Middle School and High School Attendance in Korea

In Korea, when you attend middle school or high school, many students and parents automatically assume the 100% attendance. This can be because they consider it to educate students to be dilligent and take the responsibility on what they do since they are young. Therein, many students barely consder to be absent for school except when they are very sick. So when you graduate from elementary, middle, and high school, you get a certificate called 개근상,*gaegeunsang*, for not being absent at all for the entire three years or even 6 years.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #18

I Need to Buy a Sweater in Korea Because it's Too Cold!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 유근 : 선생님... 오늘은 몸이 안 좋아서 학교 못 가요.
2. 선생님 : 안 돼! 그래도 오늘은 꼭 학교 와!
3. 유근 : 오늘은 정말 피곤해서 쉴래요.
4. 선생님 : 유근아... 오늘 졸업식이야. 꼭 와!
5. 유근 : 아! 네!

ENGLISH

1. Yugeun : Teacher...I am sick so I can't go to school today.
2. Teacher : No, you have to come today!
3. Yugeun : I am very tired today so I am going to rest.
4. Teacher : Yugeun...today is graduation day. Come to school!
5. Yugeun : Oh! Okay!

ROMANIZATION

1. Yugeun : seonsaengnim... oneureun momi an joaseo hakkyo mot gayo.
2. Seonsaengnim : an dwae! geuraedo oneureun kkok hakkyo wa!
3. Yugeun : oenureun jeongmal pigonhaeseo swillaeyo.
4. Seonsaengnim : Yugeun.... oneul joreopssigiya. kkok wa!
5. Yugeun : a! ne!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
그래도	geuredo	but still	
졸업식	joeopsik	graduation ceremony	noun
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb
몸	mom	body	noun
안 돼	an dwae	cannot, can't do, must not be	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."
그래도 저는 가겠습니다. *geuraedo jeoneun gagesseumnida.* "But still, I will go."	오늘은 저희 학교 졸업식이에요. *oneureun jeohui hakkyo joreopssigiyeoyo.* "Today is our school's graduation day."
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"	집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. *jibe gaseo puk shwieora.* "Go home and rest completely."
감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. *gamja twigimeun mome an joayo.* "Fried potato is not good for your health."	온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."
오늘은 도저히 안 돼요. *oneureun dojeohi an dwaeyo.* "I can't possibly make it today."	안 돼. 하지마! *an dwae. hajima!* "You can't. Don't do that!"
안 돼. 먹지마. *an dwae. meokjima.* "No! Don't eat it."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
식	式	ceremony, method	졸업식 (finish + work + ceremoney) = graduation ceremoney 결혼식 (marriage + ceremony) = wedding 공식 (fair + method) = formula

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing Reasons for Actions: "Because" -아/어/여서
오늘은 정말 피곤해서 쉴래요.
oneureun jeongmal pigonhaeseo shillaeyo.
"I am very tired today so I am going to rest."

-아/어/여서 is similar to -기 때문에, expressing a reason for an action or a state. -기 때문에 is slightly more formal and less colloquial, and -아/어/여서 is more colloquial and therefore we use it more commonly in everyday conversations. Unlike -기 때문에, to which you can add the past infix -었/았/였-, you cannot add the past infix to -아/어/여서 and we should express the tense through the other parts of the sentence.

Construction

I. We use -아서 (-*aseo*) with verbs that have either the vowel ㅗ (*o*) or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

For example:

1. 가다 (*gada*) "to go"
   가 (*ga*) - verb stem
   ▶ 가 + 아서 ▶ 가서 (*gaseo*)
2. 오다 (*oda*) "to come"
   오 (*o*) - verb stem
   ▶ 오 + 아서 ▶ 와서 (*waseo*)

Note: We often fuse -아 (-*a*) in -아서 (-*aseo*) into verb stems if the verb stem doesn't end in a consonant.

II. We use -어서 (-*aseo*) with verbs that have any vowel other than the vowels ㅗ (*o*) or ㅏ (*a*) in the verb stem's final syllable.

For example:

1. 늦다 (*neutta*) "to be late"
   늦 (*neut*) - verb stem
   ▶ 늦 + 어서 ▶ 늦어서

2. 크다 (*keuda*) "to be big"
   크 (*keu*) - *v*erb stem
   ▶ 크 + 어서 ▶ 커서

Note: We often fuse -어 (-*eo*) in -어서 (-*eoseo*) into verb stems if the verb stem doesn't end in a consonant.

III. We use -여서 (-*yeoseo*) with 하다 (*hada*) verbs.

Note: We fuse -여 (-*yeo*) in -여서 (-*yeoseo*) into 하 (*ha*) - the verb stem of 하다 (*hada*). This results in 해 (*hae*).

IV. Verb stems that end in -르 change to -ㄹ, then we attach them to the previous syllable, and -라서 follows them.

For example:

1. 모르다 ("to not know")
   ▶ 모르(다) ▶ 몰 + 라서 ▶ 몰라서 ("because I don't know")
   전화번호를 몰라서 연락을 못 해요.
   "I can't contact him because I don't know his phone number."
2. 고르다 ("to choose")
   ▶ 고르(다) ▶ 골 + 라서 ▶ 골라서 ("because I choose")
   너무 비싼 것을 골라서, 남자친구가 화가 났어요.
   "My boyfriend is upset because I chose something too expensive."

In This Dialogue

1. 유근: 오늘은 몸이 안 좋아서 학교 못 가요.
   Yugeun: oneureun momi an joaseo hakkyo mot gayo.
   Yugeun: "I am sick so I can't go to school today."
2. 유근: 오늘은 정말 피곤해서 쉴래요.
   Yugeun: oenureun jeongmal pigonhaeseo swillaeyo.
   Yugeun: "I am very tired today so I am going to rest."

Remember

For situations in which you make suggestions as to what to do and say, -자 or -ㅂ시다, you use -(으)니까, and can't use -아/어/여서.

For example:

1. **Incorrect**: 오늘은 추워서, 집에 있자
2. **Correct**: 오늘은 추우니까, 집에 있자

For situations in which you connect two separate actions in logical order and say, "I did XX because I did YY," you can use both -기 때문에 and -아/어/여서. However, when you are apologizing for a past action, you can't say -기 때문에, but must use -아/어/여서 + 죄송합니다/미안해요/미안해.

For example:

1. **Incorrect**: 늦게 왔으니까 미안해.
2. **Correct**: 늦게 와서 미안해.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #19

We're in Korea, So Let's Go Have Some Fun!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 유근 : 선생님! 안녕하세요. 근데 왜 아무도 없어요?
2. 선생님 : 니가 늦게 왔으니까 아무도 없지!
3. 유근 : 아…
4. 선생님 : 그래도 졸업식이니까, 선생님이랑 사진 찍자.
5. 유근 : 네.
6. 선생님 : 자. 이제 졸업식 끝났으니까, 집에 가!
7. 유근 : …네…

ENGLISH

1. Yugeun : Hello, why is no one here?
2. Teacher : There is no one here because you came late.
3. Yugeun : Oh...
4. Teacher : But still, it is graduation day, so let's take a picture.
5. Yugeun : Okay.
6. Teacher : Well, the graduation ceremony is over, so go home now!
7. Yugeun : Okay...

ROMANIZATION

1. Yugeun : seonsaengnim! annyeonghaseyo. geunde wae amudo eopsseoyo?
2. Seonsaengnim : niga neukke wasseunikka amudo eopjji!
3. Yugeun : a....
4. Seonsaengnim : geuraedo joreopssiginikka, seonsaengnimirang sajin jjikjja.
5. Yugeun : ne.
6. Seonsaengnim : ja. ije joreopssik kkeunnasseunikka, jibe ga!
7. Yugeun : ne...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이제	ije	from now on, now	adverb
졸업식	joeopsik	graduation day	
찍다	jjikda	to snap, to take (a photo)	
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb
집	jip	home	noun
아무도	amudo	nobody, anyone	
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이제 돌아가자. *ije doragaja.* "Let's go back now."	여동생 졸업식에 갔어. *yeodongsaeng joreopssige gasseo.* "I went to my younger sister's graduation."
사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"	아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."
사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"	가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."
다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."	늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home

집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."
학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing Reasons Related to the Future: Because, Since -(으)니까
그래도 졸업식이니까, 선생님이랑 사진 찍자.
geuraedo joreopssiginikka, seonsaengnimirang sajin jjikjja.
"But still, it is graduation day, so let's take a picture."

We use -(으)니까 when expressing a reason, along with -기 때문에 (*gi ttaemune*) and -서 (*seo*). While we usually use the other two to express reasons related to the past tense, we usually use -(으)니까 to express a future decision or a command, or when we use it to discuss a past action, it expresses something that was rightfully supposed to be that way.

Construction

▶ verb stem ending in a vowel + -니까
▶ verb stem ending in a consonant + -으니까

For example:

1. 일기를 쓰다 (*ilgireul sseuda*) "to write a diary"
   일기를 쓰 (verb stem ending in a vowel) + 니까 = 일기를 쓰니까
   일기를 쓰니까 (*ilgireul sseunikka*) "because I write a diary"
2. 돈이 있다 (*itta*) "to have money"
   돈이 있 (verb stem ending in a consonant) + 으니까 = 돈이 있으니까
   돈이 있으니까 (*doni isseunikka)* "because I have money"

In This Dialogue

---

1. 선생님: 니가 늦게 왔으니까 아무도 없지!
   niga neukke wasseunikka amudo eopjji.
   Teacher: "There is no one here because you came late."
2. 선생님: 그래도 졸업식이니까, 선생님이랑 사진 찍자
   Geuraedo joreopssiginikka, seonsangnimirang sajin jjikja.
   Teacher: "But still, it is a graduation day, so let's take a picture."
3. 선생님: 자. 이제 졸업식 끝났으니까, 집에 가!
   ja. ije joreopssik kkeunnasseunikka, jibe ga.
   Teacher: "Well, the graduation ceremony is over, so go home now!"

More Examples

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
오늘은 더우니까 에어컨 트세요.	*oneureun deounikka eeokeon teuseyo.*	"Today is hot; please turn on the air conditioner."
비 오니까 가지 말자.	*bi onikka gaji malja.*	"It's raining, so let's not go."
이 영화 재미 없으니까 다른 영화 보자.	*i yeongwha jaemi eopsseunikka dareun yeonghwa boja.*	"Let's watch a different movie because this movie is boring."
햄버거는 어제 먹었으니까 오늘은 다른 거 먹어.	*haembeogeoneun eoje meogeosseunikka, oneureun dareun geo meogeo.*	"You ate hamburger yesterday, so eat something different today."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #20

While We Are in Korea, We Intend to See Everything!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 오빠 : 세진아 지금 뭐 하려고?
2. 세진 : 지금 공부 하려고.
3. 오빠 : 과자 먹을래?
4. 세진 : 과자는 나중에 먹으려고.
5. 오빠 : 그럼... 나랑 게임 할래?
6. 세진 : 엄마!! 오빠가 괴롭혀요!

ENGLISH

1. Older brother : Sejin, what are you going to do now?
2. Sejin : I'm going to study.
3. Older brother : Do you want some snacks?
4. Sejin : I'm going to eat snacks later.
5. Older brother : Then...do you want to play a game with me?
6. Sejin : Mom! He's bothering me!

ROMANIZATION

1. oppa : sejina jigeum mwo haryeogo?
2. sejin : jigeum gongbu haryeogo.
3. oppa : gwaja meogeullae?
4. sejin : gwajaneun najunge meogeuryeogo.
5. oppa : geureom... narang geim hallae?
6. sejin : eomma!! oppaga goeropyeoyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
게임	geim	game	noun
괴롭히다	goerophida	to annoy, to bug, to bother	
과자	gwaja	snacks	noun
나중	najung	later	
오빠	oppa	older brother for females	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

게임 시작해. *geim sijakhae.* "Start the game."	저 그만 괴롭히세요. *jeo geuman goerophiseyo.* "Stop bothering me."
나 좀 괴롭히지 마. *na jom georopiji ma.* "Don't bother me please."	과자 많이 먹지마. *gwaja mani meokji ma.* "Don't eat a lot of snacks!"
나중에 다시 올게요. *Najunge dasi olkkeyo.* "I'll come back later."	그 오빠 너무 잘생겼지? *geu oppa neomu jalsaenggyeojji?* "He's so handsome, right?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Intentional Sentence Ending -(으)려고 하다
지금 공부 하려고.
"I'm going to study."

-(으)려고 하다 (*-ryeogo hada*) is an intentional sentence ending we use with action verbs and the verb of existence, 있다 (*itda*). This expresses the subject's intention or determines the subject's actions. We can use it with all persons (first person, second persons, and third persons), whereas other intentional sentence endings are limited.

We can translate this grammatical structure as "intend to (verb)," "going to (verb)," and "plan to (verb)."

We express mood, tense, negation, and politeness levels in the latter part of the grammatical structure, 하다 (*hada*).

Construction

Verb Stem + -(으)려고 하다
Conjugation differs slightly (according to the verb stem).

I. Verb Stem that ends in a vowel + 려고 하다
쉬다 (*swida*) "to rest"
쉬 (*swi*) - verb stem
쉬 + 려고 하다
쉬려고 하다 "to intend to rest"
저는 쉬려고 해요.
"I intend to rest." / "I'm going to rest." / "I plan to rest."

II. Verb Stem that ends in a consonant + 으려고 하다
받다 (*batda*) "to receive"
받 (*bat*) - verb stem
받 + 으려고 하다
받으려고 하다 "to intend to receive"
제가 받으려고 합니다.
"I intend to receive it."

Remember

Many times, we shorten this grammatical structure. The following are a few different colloquial variations of this grammatical structure:

Original Construction:
-(으)려고 하다

For example:

1. 자다 (*jada*) "to sleep"
   자 (verb stem)
   자 + 려고 하다
   자려고 하다. "to intend to sleep"
   자려고 해. "to intend"

Abbreviated/Shortened Variations:
I. -(으)려고
We remove 하다 from the construction. As we remove 하다 from this construction, there is no way to inflect politeness level. Generally speaking, to end a sentence in this manner makes it is closer to the intimate politeness level.

For example:

1. 자다 (*jada*) "to sleep"
   자 (verb stem)
   자 + 려고
   자려고. "I intend to sleep."

II. -ㄹ/을라구
In addition to removing 하다, we have changed the construction itself. This is closest to the intimate politeness level.

For example:

1. 자다 (*jada*) "to sleep"
   자 (verb stem)
   자 + ㄹ라구
   잘라구. "I intend to sleep."

In This Dialogue

1. 오빠: 세진아 지금 뭐 하려고?
   oppa: sejina jigeum mwo haryeogo?
   Older brother: "Sejin, what are you going to do now?"
2. 세진: 지금 공부 하려고.
   sejin: jigeum gongbu haryeogo.
   Sejin: "I'm going to study."
3. 세진: 과자는 나중에 먹으려고.
   sejin: gwajaneun najunge meogeuryeogo.
   Sejin: "I'm going to eat snacks later."

More Examples

1. 친구 집에서 영화 보려고 해.
   chinju jibeseo yeonghwa boryeogo hae.
   "I'm going to watch a movie at a friend's house."
2. 내일 교수님을 만나려고 합니다.
   naeil gyosunimeul mannaryeogo hamnida.
   "Tomorrow, I'm going to meet my professor."
3. 한국어를 공부 하려고 해.
   hangugeoreul gongbu haryeogo hae.
   "I plan on studying Korean."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #21

Korean Intentional Endings: No, I'm Going to Do That!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 오빠 : 세진아 오빠 컴퓨터 할게.
2. 세진 : 안돼! 내가 할래.
3. 오빠 : 그럼 오빠 이 과자 먹을게.
4. 세진 : 안돼! 내가 먹을래.
5. 오빠 : 그럼 오빠 TV 볼게.
6. 세진 : 안돼! 내가 볼래.
7. 오빠 : 엄마 세진이가 괴롭혀요!

ENGLISH

1. Older brother : Sejin, I'm going to use the computer, okay?
2. Sejin : No! I want to use the computer.
3. Older brother : Then, I'm going to eat this, okay?
4. Sejin : No! I want to eat that.
5. Older brother : Then, I am going to watch TV, okay?
6. Sejin : No! I want to watch TV.
7. Older brother : Mom, Sejin is bothering me!

ROMANIZATION

1. oppa : sejin-a oppa keompyuteo halge.
2. sejin : andwae! naega hallae.
3. oppa : geureom oppa i gwaja meogeulge.
4. sejin : andwae! naega meogeullae.
5. oppa : geureom oppa TV bolge.
6. sejin : andwae! naega bollae.
7. oppa : eomma sejiniga goeropyeoyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
컴퓨터	keompyuteo	computer	noun
괴롭히다	goerophida	to annoy, to bug, to bother	
안 돼	an dwae	cannot, can't do, must not be	
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
과자	gwaja	snacks	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	컴퓨터를 고치고 있어요. *keompyuteoreul gochigo isseoyo.* "I'm fixing the computer."
저 그만 괴롭히세요. *jeo geuman goerophiseyo.* "Stop bothering me."	나 좀 괴롭히지 마. *na jom georopiji ma.* "Don't bother me please."
오늘은 도저히 안 돼요. *oneureun dojeohi an dwaeyo.* "I can't possibly make it today."	안 돼. 하지마! *an dwae. hajima!* "You can't. Don't do that!"
안 돼. 먹지마. *an dwae. meokjima.* "No! Don't eat it."	우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."
갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
과자 많이 먹지마. *gwaja mani meokji ma.* "Don't eat a lot of snacks!"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Showing Intention in Korean -ㄹ/을게
세진아, 오빠 컴퓨터 할게.
sejina, oppa keompyuteo halkke.
"Sejin, I'm going to use the computer, okay?"

-ㄹ/을게 (*eulkke*) is the grammar structure that shows intentions. We use it to indicate a person's intention or plan, but usually as a response to someone's remarks or as a reaction to something that happened. We use this sentence final-ending construction with action verbs and the verb of existence 있다 (*itta*). Since we use it to express the speaker's intentions, we cannot use it in a question.

Construction

Verb stems ending in a vowel + -ㄹ게

1. 보다 (*boda*) - "to see"
   보(다) + -ㄹ게 ▶ 볼게 ("I will see it")

▶ Verb stems ending in a consonant (other than ㄹ)+ -을게

1. 잡다 (*japtta*) - "to catch"
   잡(다) + -을게 ▶ 잡을게 ("I will catch it")

▶ Verb stems ending inㄹ + -게

1. 놀다 (*nolda*) - "to play"
   놀(다) + -게 ▶ 놀게 ("I will play")

In This Dialogue

---

1. 오빠: 세진아 오빠 컴퓨터 할게.
   oppa: sejina oppa keompyuteo halge.
   Older brother: "Sejin, I'm going to use the computer okay?"
2. 오빠: 그럼 오빠 이 과자 먹을게.
   oppa: geureom oppa i gwaja meogeulge.
   Older brother: "Then, I'm going to eat this okay?"
3. 오빠: 그럼 오빠 TV 볼게.
   oppa: geureom oppa TV bolge.
   Older brother: "Then, I am going to watch TV okay?"

☞ Remember ☜

Even when you're directly asked about your intentions or plans, if what you're intending to do has not been affected or decided by what the other person has just said, you cannot use -ㄹ/을게 because this is more of a reactive statement or decision when it's in the middle of a conversation. In this case, -ㄹ/을 것이다 is more natural (-ㄹ/을 거예요, -ㄹ/을 거야). But you CAN use -ㄹ/을게 when you are starting a conversation and just giving the person an idea of what you're going to do as in 나 갈게! ("I'm leaving!").

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
나 먼저 갈게. 안녕! [가다]	*na meonjeo galkke. annyeong!*	"I'm leaving first. Bye!"
먼저 가. 나중에 갈게. [가다]	*meonjeo ga. najunge galkke.*	"You go first. I'll be there later."
내일 말해 줄게. [말하다/주다]	*naeil malhae julkke.*	"I will tell you tomorrow."
저 유럽에 다녀올게요. [다녀오다]	*jeo yureobe danyeoolkkeyo.*	"I'm going to go to Europe."
제가 도와드릴게요. [도와드리다]	*jega dowadeurilkkeyo.*	"Let me help you."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #22

Korean Intentional: Are You Two Going to Keep Fighting?!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 엄마 : 장도현! 장세진! 자꾸 싸울 거야?
2. 세진 : 오빠가 자꾸 괴롭혀!
3. 엄마 : 자꾸 동생 괴롭힐 거야?
4. 도현 : 아니 세진이가 나를 자꾸 괴롭혀!
5. 엄마 : 너희들 현석이네 보낼 거야!
6. 세진 : 싫어!!!

ENGLISH

1. Mom : Jang Dohyeon! Jang Sejin! Are you two going to keep fighting?
2. Sejin : He keeps bugging me!
3. Mom : Are you going to keep bugging your sister?
4. Dohyeon : No, Sejin keeps bugging me!
5. Mom : I am gonna send you two to Hyeonseok's place!
6. Sejin : NO!!

ROMANIZATION

1. eomma : jangdohyeon! jangsejin! jakku ssaul geoya?
2. sejin : oppaga jakku goeropyeo!
3. eomma : jakku dongsaeng goeropil geoya?
4. dohyeon : ani sejiniga nareul jakku goeropyeo!
5. eomma : neohuideul hyeonseokine bonael geoya!
6. sejin : sireo!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
싸우다	ssauda	to fight	
-네 집	nejib	one's house, place	
싫다	silta	no, I don't want to	
동생	dongsaeng	younger sibling	noun
보내다	bonaeda	to send	verb
너희들	neohuideul	you (plural)	
자꾸	jakku	often, continuously, to continue to do	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

너랑 싸우고 싶지 않아. *neorang ssaugo sipji anna.* "I don't want to fight with you."	현우네 집에 갈까? *hyeonu-ne jibe galkka?* "Do you want to go over to Hyeonu's place?"
커피? 싫어! *keopi? sireo!* "Coffee? No, I don't want it."	남동생이 없어요. *namdongsengi eopsseoyo.* "I don't have any younger brothers."
동생에게 잘하렴. *dongsaengege jalharyeom.* "Be nice to your little brother."	운전을 할 때, 문자를 보내는 것은 위험합니다. *unjeoneul hal ttae, munjareul bonaeneun geoseun wiheomhamnida.* "It is dangerous to text while you drive."
자꾸 잊어버려요. *jakku ijeobeoryeoyo.* "I keep forgetting it."	자꾸 전화하지 마. *jakku jeonhwahaji ma.* "Don't keep calling me."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing a Future Action or Intention -ㄹ(을) 것이다
자꾸 싸울 거야?
jakku ssaul kkeoya?
"Are you two going to keep fighting?"

We use this grammar point to express a future action or an intention. This is stronger than the other intentionals, -ㄹ(을)게(요) and -려고 하다, since -ㄹ(을)게(요) has the partial nuance of asking for permission or agreement, and -려고 하다 is an expression of a plan or an intention without being absolutely resolute about it. And different from -ㄹ(을)게(요), which can't be made into a question, we can use this grammar pattern to make a question.

We can change the latter part, 것이다, to 거야, 거예요, and 것입니다 in the present tense, depending on the politeness levels.

Construction

▶ Verb stems ending in a vowel + -ㄹ 것이다

1. [가다] (*gada*) - "to go"
   가(다) + ㄹ 것이다 = 갈 것이다 ("will go")
   갈 거야 (intimate)갈 거예요 (standard)
   갈 것입니다 or 갈 겁니다 (formal)
2. [보다] (*boda*) - "to see"
   보(다) + ㄹ 것이다 = 볼 것이다 ("will see")
   볼 거야 (intimate)
   볼 거예요 (standard)
   볼 것입니다 or 볼 겁니다 (formal)

▶ Verb stems ending in a consonant + -을 것이다

1. [잡다] (*japda*) - "to catch"
   잡(다) + 을 것이다 = 잡을 것이다 ("will catch")
   잡을 거야 (intimate)
   잡을 거예요 (standard)
   잡을 것입니다 or 잡을 겁니다 (formal)

▶ Verb stems ending with -ㄹ + 것이다

1. [살다] (*salda*) - "to live"
   살(다) + 것이다 = 살 것이다 ("will live")
   살 거야 (intimate)
   살 거예요 (standard)
   살 것입니다 or 살 겁니다 (formal)

In This Dialogue

1. 엄마: 자꾸 싸울 거야?
   eomma: jakku ssaul geoya?
   Mom: "Are you two going to keep fighting?"
2. 엄마: 자꾸 동생 괴롭힐 거야?
   eomma: jakku dongsaeng goeropil geoya?
   Mom: "Are you going to keep bugging your sister?"
3. 엄마: 너희들 현석이네 보낼 거야!
   eomma: neohuideul hyeonseokine bonael geoya!
   Mom: "I am gonna send you two to Hyeonseok's place!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
집에 갈 거야! [가다]	*jibe gal kkeoya!*	"I'm going to go home!"
뭐 먹을 거야? [먹다]	*mwo meogeul kkeoya?*	"What are you going to eat?"
너랑 안 놀 거야! [놀다]	*neorang an nol kkeoya!*	"I'm not going to play with you!"
나도 내일 영화 볼 거야. [보다]	*nado naeil yeonghwa bol kkeoya.*	"I'm going to watch a movie tomorrow, too."
너만 결혼해? 나도 결혼할 거야! [결혼하다]	*neoman gyeolhonhae? nado gyeorhonhal kkeoya!*	"You think only you can get married? I'm going to get married too!"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #23

Korean Present Progressive: What Are You Doing Now?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 유라 : 진용아 지금 뭐하고 있어?
2. 진용 : 지금 유근이랑 있어.
3. 유라 : 둘이 뭐 하고 있어?
4. 진용 : 둘이 밥 먹고 있어.
5. 유라 : 그럼 나도 같이 먹을래.
6. 진용 : 안돼! 너는 그냥 공부하고 있어!

ENGLISH

1. Yura : Jinyong, what are you doing now?
2. Jinyong : I am with Yugeun now.
3. Yura : What are you two doing?
4. Jinyong : We are eating together.
5. Yura : Then, I want to eat with you guys.
6. Jinyong : No! You just keep studying!

ROMANIZATION

1. yura : jinyonga jigeum mwo hago isseo?
2. jinyong : jigeum yugeunirang isseo.
3. yura : duri mwo hago isseo?
4. jinyong : duri bam meokko isseo.
5. yura : geureom nado gachi meogeullae.
6. jinyong : andwae! neoneun geunyang gongbuhago isseo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
둘이	duli	two people together	
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
나도	nado	me too	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나 지금 숙제하고 있어. *na jigeum sukjehago isseo.* "I'm doing my homework now."	엄마랑 둘이서 쇼핑하러 갔어요. *eommarang duriseo syopinghareo gassoyo.* "I went shopping together with my mother."
우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”
밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."	샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."
밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"	나도 몰라. *nado molla.* "I don't know either."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Present Progressive -고 있다
진용아, 지금 뭐하고 있어?
jinyonga, jigeum mwohago isseo?
"Jinyong, what are you doing now?"

-고 있다 (*go itta*) is the present progressive and shows an action that is continual. We use it with action verbs and we express tense and politeness level in the final verb 있다 (*itda*), which means "to be." You can also use this grammar pattern to tell someone to be doing something.

Construction

Action Verb Stem + 고 있다 (*go itda*)

1. 먹다 (*meoktta*) - "to eat"
   먹 - verb stem
   먹고 있다 - "to be eating"
2. 목욕하다 (*mogyokhada*) - "to bathe"
   목욕하 - verb stem
   목욕하고 있다 - "to be bathing"

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
유라: 지금 뭐하고 있어?	*yura: jigeum mwo hago isseo?*	Yura: "What are you doing now?"
유라: 둘이 뭐 하고 있어?	*yura: duri mwo hago isseo?*	Yura: "What are you two doing?"
진용: 둘이 밥 먹고 있어.	*jinyong: duri bap meokgo isseo.*	Jinyong: "We are eating together."
진용: 안돼! 너는 그냥 공부하고 있어!	*jinyong: andwae! neo-neun geunyang gongbuhago isseo!*	Jinyong: "No! You just keep studying!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
지금 자고 있어요? [자다]	*jigeum jago isseoyo?*	"Are you sleeping now?"
혼자 거기서 뭐 하고 있어? [하다]	*honja geogiseo mwo hago isseo?*	"What are you doing there alone?"
무슨 노래 듣고 있어요? [듣다]	*museun norae deutgo isseoyo?*	"What song are you listening to?"
도둑이 도망가고 있어요. [도망가다]	*dodugi domanggago isseoyo.*	"The thief is running away."
나 지금 서울에 가고 있어. [가다]	*na jigeum seoure gago isseo.*	"I am going to Seoul now."

☞ Remember ☜

We can also use -는 중이다 (*neun jungida*) to show the present progressive, and -고 있다 tends to have a more general usage.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #24

Making Requests in Korean: Then, Just Take me Home!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 유라 : 진용아 나 밥 사 줘!
2. 진용 : 돈 없어.
3. 유라 : 그럼... 숙제 도와 줘.
4. 진용 : 시간 없어.
5. 유라 : 그러면 나 집에 데려다 줘.
6. 진용 : 싫어.
7. 유라 : 흑... 헤어져 줘!

ENGLISH

1. Yura : Jinyong, buy me food!
2. Jinyong : I have no money.
3. Yura : Then, help me with my homework.
4. Jinyong : I have no time.
5. Yura : Then, take me home.
6. Jinyong : No!
7. Yura : (crying) Break up with me!

ROMANIZATION

1. yura : jinyong-a na bap sa jwo!
2. jinyong : don eopseo.
3. yura : geureom... sukje dowa jwo.
4. jinyong : sigan eopseo.
5. yura : geureomyeon na jib-e deryeoda jwo.
6. jinyong : sireo.
7. yura : heuk... heeojyeo jwo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
시간	shigan	time	noun
도와주다	dowajuda	to help	verb
돈	don	money	noun
데려다 주다	deryeoda juda	to drop off (someone), to take (someone) to (some place)	
헤어지다	heeojida	to break up, to part ways	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	그 점원이 도와주었어요. *geu jeomwoni dowajueoseoyo.* "The shop assistant helped me."
저 내일 이사하는데, 좀 도와주세요. *jeo naeil isahaneunde jom dowajuseyo.* "I'm moving tomorrow; please help me a bit."	도와줘서 고마워. *dowajwoseo gomawo* "Thank you for helping me."
계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"
집에 데려다 주세요. *jibe deryeoda juseyo.* "Please take me home."	우리 오늘 헤어졌어. *uri oneul heeojyeosseo.* "We broke up today."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Requestive -주다
진용아, 나 밥 사 줘!
Jinyonga, na bab ssa jwo!
"Jinyong, buy me food!"

We can use the verb 주다 as the requestive when it's in an imperative sentence or in a question. We use the requestive to make a request to someone such as requesting an action from someone, and we use it in conjunction with action verbs. The action we request is always a request on behalf of, or for the sake of a person (the speaker, a third party, etc.) or an entity (a group, a school, etc.). The request we make must be on behalf of another party.

We can literally translate this phrase as "please do (verb) for (me)." We can conjugate the final verb 주다 (*juda*), which literally means "to give," according to tense, politeness level, and negation.

We can replace the final verb 주다 (*juda*) with its humbling version, 드리다 (*deurida*) in this grammatical construction. To use the humbling version, simply replace 주다 with 드리다 and use the same grammatical pattern.

When the action itself is 주다 ("to give") however, you use 주다 only once.

For example:

1. **Incorrect:** 줘 주다
2. **Correct:** 주다

Construction

(Action verb stem) + 아/어/여 주다

보다 (*boda*) - "to see, to watch, to look"
보 (*bo*) - verb stem
보 + 아 주다. (*bo* + *a juda*)
봐 주다. (*bwa juda*).
봐 줘. (*bwa jwo*).
"Watch for me." (Imperative / Intimate Politeness Level)

애들 좀 봐 줘.
aedeul jom bwa jwo.
"Please watch the kids (for me)."

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
유라: 진용아 나 밥 사 줘!	*yura: jinyonga na bap sa jwo!*	Yura: "Jinyong, buy me food!"
유라: 그럼... 숙제 도와 줘.	*yura: geureom... sukje dowa jwo.*	Yura: "Then, help me with my homework."
유라: 그러면 나 집에 데려다 줘.	*yura: geureomyeon na jib-e deryeoda jwo.*	Yura: "Then, take me home."
유라: 흑... 헤어져 줘!	*yura: heuk... heeojyeo jwo!*	Yura: (crying) "Break up with me!"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
엄마! 밥 해 줘!	*eomma! bap hae jwo!*	"Mom! Make me some food!"
좋은 남자 소개해 주세요.	*joeun namja sogaehae juseyo.*	"Please introduce me to a good man."
내일 전화해 줘.	*naeil jeonhwahae jwo.*	"Call me tomorrow."
할머니 생일 선물 사 드릴게요.	*halmeoni saengil seonmul sa deurilgeyo.*	"I'll buy you a birthday present, Grandma."
죄송한데요... 문 좀 열어 주실래요?	*joesonghandeyo... mun jom yeoreo jusillaeyo?*	"I'm sorry, but...would you please open the door?"

☞ Remember ☜

When we use this construction in the question along with the grammatical pattern "-ㄹ/을까 (요) [-*l*/*eulkka* (*yo*)], the speaker is asking if he/she should perform that specific action on behalf of the other person. When used as a question, we can translate it as, "Should/Shall I (verb) for you?"

For example:

1. 지워 줄까?
   jiwo julkka?
   "Shall I erase it (for you)?"
2. 나가 줄까?
   naga julkka?
   "Do you want me go outside (so that you can do things in private)?"

** **Note:** It is also possible to say 지워 줘? and 나가 줘? to mean the same thing as the sentences above. This is quite common, but it's more correct and clearer to say 지워 줄까? and 나가 줄까?

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S2 #25

Korean Grand Finale: Before You Leave, Review with Us!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 예슬 : 나 오늘 어딘가 이상해.
2. 지선 : 어제 너무 무리해서 몸이 안 좋아?
3. 장훈 : 아니면 수업 시작하기 전에 밥을 안 먹어서 배고파?
4. 예슬 : 뭐지?
5. 지선 : 혹시 숙제 까먹고 집에 놓고 온 거 아니야?
6. 장훈 : 아니면 일하면서 학교 다녀서 힘들어?
7. 예슬 : 흠... 뭔가 까먹고 있어... 뭐지?
8. 지선 : 그런 건 좀 적어 놔! 안 적어 놓으니까 자꾸 까먹지!
9. 장훈 : 에휴... 그냥 점심이나 먹으러 가자!
10. 예슬 : 아! 생각났다! 나 오늘 Koreanclass101에 들어가서 코멘트 남기는 것 까먹었어!

ENGLISH

1. Yeseul : I feel strange today.
2. Jiseon : Are you not feeling good from overworking yesterday?
3. Janghun : Or are you hungry because you didn't eat anything before class?
4. Yeseul : What is it?
5. Jiseon : Maybe you forgot your homework and left it at home. No?
6. Janghun : Or maybe you're tired because you're working while going to school?
7. Yeseul : Hmm...I'm forgetting something...what is it?
8. Jiseon : You should write down things like that! You keep forgetting because you don't have it written down.
9. Janghun : Let's just go eat some lunch!
10. Yeseul : Ah! I remember! I forgot to visit Koreanclass101 and write a comment!

ROMANIZATION

1. Yeseul : na oneul eodinga isanghae.
2. Jiseon : eoje neomu murihaeseo momi an joa?
3. Janghun : animyeon sueop sijak hagi jeone babeul an meogeoseo baegopa?
4. Yeseul : mwoji?
5. Jiseon : hoksi sukje kkameokgo jibe noko on geo aniya?
6. Janghun : animyeon ilhamyeonseo hakgyo danyeoseo himdeureo?
7. Yeseul : heum... mwonga kkameokgo isseo... mwoji?
8. Jiseon : geureon geon jom jeogeo nwa! an jeogeo noeunikka jakku kkameokji!
9. Janghun : ehyu... geunyang jeomsim-ina meogeureo gaja!
10. Yeseul : a! saenggaknatda! na oneul Koreanclass101e deureogaseo komenteu namgineun geot kkameogeosseo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
무리하다	murihada	to overstrain, to overwork	
어딘가	eodinga	somewhere	
까먹다	kkameokda	to forget	verb
이상하다	isanghada	to be strange	
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
남기다	namgida	to leave (a comment, food, etc)	verb
뭔가	mwonga	something	noun
다니다	danida	to go to and from	
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
적어 놓다	jeogeo nota	to write something down	
그냥	geunyang	just	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."	무리하면 몸에 좋지 않아요. *murihamyeon mom-e johji anhayo.* "It is not good for health to overstrain oneself."
은행은 슈퍼마켓과 세차장 사이 어딘가에 있다. *eunhaengeun syupeomaketgwa sechajang sai eodingae itda.* "The bank is somewhere in between the supermarket and the car wash."	어딘가 가고 싶어요. *eodinga gago sipeoyo.* "I want to go somewhere."
미안해. 네 생일 까먹어서... *mianhae. ne saengil kkameogeoseo..* "Sorry, I forgot your birthday."	이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. *isanghan nalssiga gyesokttoego isseoyo.* "The strange weather is continuing."
요즘에 날씨가 이상해요. *yojeume nalssiga isanghaeyo.* "The weather is strange these days."	혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."	피자 남겨 놨어. *pija namgyeo nwasseo.* "I left some pizza for you."
음식 남기지 말고 다 먹어! *eumsik namgiji malgo da meogeo!* "Don't leave anything on the plate and eat everything!"	뭔가 잘못된 것 같아요. *mwonga jalmotdoen geot gatayo.* "I think something's wrong."
뭔가가 이상해. *mwongaga isanghae.* "Something is strange."	그런 옷 입고 다니지 마. *geureon ot ipkko daniji ma.* "Don't walk around wearing such clothes."
학교는 잘 다니니? *hakkyoneun jal danini?* "Do you go to school everyday?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
달력에 우리 기념일을 적어 놨어. *dalryeoge uri ginyeomireul jeogeo nwasseo.* "I marked our anniversary on the calendar."	그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."

그냥 다 버려.

geunyang da beoryeo.

"Just throw away everything."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Reviewing "Because," "and," "Before," and Simultaneous Actions
아니면 수업 시작하기 전에 밥을 안 먹어서 배고파?
animyeon sueop sijakagi jeone babeul an meogeoseo baegopa?
"Or are you hungry because you didn't eat anything before class?"

-(으)니까 (*nikka*) is a conjunction that we used to combine two clauses together. This clause indicates that the first clause is the reason the second clause happened or occurred. We can translate -(으)니까 (*nikka*) as "because," "since," or "so."
We use -(으)니까 when expressing a reason, along with -기 때문에 (*gi ttaemune*) and -서 (*seo*). While we usually use the other two to express reasons related to the past tense, we use -(으)니까 to express a future decision or a command, or when we use it to discuss past actions, to talk about something that was rightfully supposed to be that way.

Construction

We attach 으니까 to the end of clauses that end in consonants.
(Clause 1) 으니까 (Clause 2)

For example:

1. 매운 것을 못 먹으니까, 김밥 만들자.
   Maeun geoseul mon meogeunikka, gimbbap mandeulja.
   "They can't eat spicy food, so let's make gimbap."

We attach 니까 to the end of clauses that end in vowels.
(Clause 1) 니까 (Clause 2).

For example:

1. 지금 비 오니까 우산 가져가.
   Jigeum bi onikka usan gajyeoga.
   "It's raining now so take your umbrella with you."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 지선: 안 적어 놓으니까 자꾸 까먹지!
   Jiseon: an jeogeo noeunikka jakku kkameokjji!
   Jiseon: "You keep forgetting because you don't have it written down."

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 맨날 술을 마시니까 돈이 없지.
   Maennal sureul masinikka doni eopjji.
   "You have no money because you drink every day."

2. 거짓말을 하니까 친구가 없지.
   Geojinmareul hanikka chinguga eopjji.
   "You have no friends because you tell lies."

아니면 수업 시작하기 전에 밥을 안 먹어서 배고파?
Animyeon sueop sijakhagi jeone babeul an meogeoseo baegopa?
"Or are you hungry because you didn't eat anything before class?"

We use this grammatical pattern to set a time line and express an action before another action. This pattern emphasizes the last action in the construction. We use the first action to give a time reference. We translate this construction as "before (verb1), (verb2)."
We use this pattern to connect two verbs. We express the politeness level, tense, negation, and mood through the second verb.

Construction

[Verb 1 - verb stem] + 기 전에 + [Verb 2]
Before [Verb 1], [Verb 2]

Verb 1: 자다 (*jada*) - "to sleep"
자 (*ja*) - verb stem
Verb 2: 먹다 (*meoktta*) - "to eat"

자 + 기 전에 + 먹다
자기 전에 먹다. (*Jagi jeone meoktta*) - "Before sleeping, eat."
자기 전에 먹었어. (*Jagi jeone meogeosseo*) "I ate before sleeping."
자기 전에 못 먹었어. (*Jagi jeone mon meogeosseo*)"I couldn't eat before sleeping."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 장훈: 아니면 수업 시작하기 전에 밥을 안 먹어서 배고파?
   Janghun: animyeon sueop sijak hagi jeone babeul an meogeoseo baegopa?
   Janghun: "Or are you hungry because you didn't eat anything before class?"

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 밥 먹기 전에 손 씻어.
   Bam meokki jeone son ssiseo.
   "Wash your hands before you eat."

2. 저는 자기 전에 책을 읽어요.
   Jeoneun jagi jeone chaegeul ilgeoyo.
   "I read before I go to sleep."

혹시 숙제 까먹고 집에 놓고 온 거 아니야?
Hokssi sukjje kkameokko jibe nokko on geo aniya?
"Maybe you forgot your homework and left it at home. No?"

We use 고 (*go*) to connect verbs together. We generally translate it as "and" in English, and it works as the English conjunction "and." We also use it for connecting two or more clauses together in a single sentence.
When used in a sequence of verbs, the last verb in the sequence does not carry 고 (*go*).

Construction

Verb Stem + 고
(Verb Stem 1)고, (Verb Stem 2)고, (Verb 3).

1. 쇼핑하다 (*syopinghada*) - "to shop"
   verb stem = 쇼핑하
2. 밥 먹다 (*bam meoktta*) - "to eat food"
   verb stem = 밥 먹
3. 커피 마시다 (*keopi masida*) - "to drink coffee"
   (쇼핑하 + 고), + (밥 먹 + 고), + (커피 마시다)

= 쇼핑하고, 밥 먹고, 커피 마시다.
syopinghago bap meokko keopi masida.
"To shop and eat and drink coffee."

Clause 1 + 고, Clause 2 (Clause 3, Clause 4, etc.)
*In this construction, we attach 고 (*go*) to the verb stem in the clause.

공부하다 (*gongbuhada*) - "to study"
가다 (*gada*) - "to go"
한국어 공부했고, 집에 갔어요.
hangugeo gongbuhaetgo, jib-e gasseoyo.
"I studied Korean and went home."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 지선: 혹시 숙제 까먹고 집에 놓고 온 거 아니야?
   Jiseon: hokssi sukjje kkameokko jibe noko on geo aniya?
   Jiseon: "Maybe you forgot your homework and left it at home. No?"

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 친구들하고 밥을 먹고, 노래방에 갔어요.
   Chingudeurago babeul meokko, noraebange gasseoyo.
   "I ate with my friends and went to a karaoke."
2. 영화를 보고, 옷을 사고, 햄버거를 먹을 거예요.
   Yeonghwareul bogo, oseul sago, haembeogeoreul meogeul kkeoyeyo.

"I'm going to watch a movie, buy some clothes, and eat a hamburger."

아니면 일하면서 학교 다녀서 힘들어?
animyeon irhamyeonseo hakkyo danyeoseo himdeureo?
"Or maybe you're tired because you're working while going to school?"

We use -(으)면서 [-(*eu*)*myeonseo*] to express two simultaneous actions taking place. We can translate this as "while." It can also link two clauses that are taking action at the same time.
We only use this construction with actions verbs. We express tense, negation, and politeness level in the final verb or clause. We can only use this construction with two simultaneous actions, not consecutive or subsequent actions.

Construction

Action 1 (Verb stem) + -(으)면서 Action 2

Verb stems ending in consonants use -으면서
먹다 (*meokda*) - "to eat"
먹 (*meok*) - verb stem
먹 + -으면서
먹으면서 영화를 봐요.
Meogeumyeonseo yeonghwareul bwayo.
"While eating, I watch a movie."

Verb stems ending in vowels use -면서
자다 (*jada*) - "to sleep"
자 (*ja*) - verb stem
자 + -면서
자면서 말해요.
Jamyeonseo malhaeyo.
"While I sleep, I talk."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 장훈: 아니면 일하면서 학교 다녀서 힘들어?
   Janghun: animyeon ilhamyeonseo hakkyo danyeoseo himdeureo?
   Janghun: "Or maybe you're tired because you're working while going to school?"

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 저는 음악 들으면서 공부해요.
   Jeoneun eumak deureumyeonseo gongbuhaeyo.
   "I study while listening to the music."
2. 밥 먹으면서 TV 보지 마.
   Bap meogeumyeonseo TV boji ma.
   "Don't watch TV while you're eating."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #1

I Did It, I'm Doing It, And I'm Going To Do It

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 주연 : 영철 씨, 등이랑 어깨 운동 했어요?
2. 영철 : 했어요.
3. 주연 : 그럼 배 운동은 안 해요?
4. 영철 : 지금 해요
5. 주연 : 팔 운동은 언제 할 거예요?
6. 영철 : 곧 할 거예요.
7. 주연 : 다리랑 허리 운동은 안 할 거예요?

ENGLISH

1. Juyeon : Yeongcheol, did you do your back and shoulder exercises?
2. Yeongcheol : I did.
3. Juyeon : Aren't you going to do abs?
4. Yeongcheol : I’m going to do it now.
5. Juyeon : When are you going to do arm exercises?
6. Yeongcheol : I’ll do them soon.
7. Juyeon : Aren't you going to do leg and waist exercises?

ROMANIZATION

1. Juyeon : Yeongcheol ssi, deungirang eokkae undong haesseoyo?
2. Yeongcheol : haesseoyo.
3. Juyeon : geureom bae undongeun an haeyo?
4. Yeongcheol : jigeum haeyo.
5. Juyeon : pal undongeun eonje hal kkeoyeyo?
6. Yeongcheol : got hal kkeoyeyo.
7. Juyeon : darirang heori undongeun an hal kkeoyeyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
곧	got	soon; shortly	adverb
운동	undong	exercise, movement	noun
등	deung	back (of the body)	
배	bae	stomach, belly	noun
다리	dari	leg	noun
허리	heori	waist	noun
어깨	eokkae	shoulder	noun
팔	pal	arm	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"	생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"
담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"	곧 수업 시작해요. *got sueop sijakhaeyo.* "The class is starting soon."
당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	등이 가려워요. *deungi garyeowoyo.* "My back is itching."
배가 아파요. *baega apayo.* "My stomach hurts."	다리가 가려워요. *dariga garyeowoyo.* "My legs are itching."
교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."	맨어깨 *maeneokkae* bare shoulder
오른쪽 어깨를 다쳤어요. *Oreunjjok eokkaereul dachyeosseoyo.* My right shoulder hurts.	비가 오니 어깨가 뻐근해요. *biga oni eokkaega ppeogeunhaeyo.* "Since it's raining my shoulders are stiff."

그 선수는 어제 팔이 부러졌어요.	교통 사고로 팔을 다쳤어요.
geu seonsu-neun eoje pari bureojeotsseoyo.	*gyotong sagoro pareul dacheyosseoyo.*
"The athlete broke his arm yesterday."	"I hurt my arm in a car accident."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Simple Present - -아/어/여(요)

-어/어/여(요) (a/eo/yeo(yo)) is the basic way to conjugate Korean verbs in the simple present tense. 요 (yo) is attached to the end of a sentence to make it more polite (standard politeness level). This grammar structure can be used as is to form a question. You just need to raise the intonation at the end of the sentence.

▷ Construction

▶ㅏ - is used for verbs that have ㅏ(a) or ㅗ(o) as the last vowel in the verb stem.
▶ㅓ - is used for verbs that do not have ㅏ(a) or ㅗ(o) as the last vowel in the verb stem.
▶ㅕ - is used for 하다 (hada) verbs.

Often, there are deletions and contractions with repeating vowels (if a verb stem ends in a consonant, there are no deletions or contractions). See the following list:

ㅗ(o)/ㅏ(a) Verb Stems
1. ㅏ(a) + ㅏ(a) -> ㅏ(a)
2. ㅗ(o) + ㅏ(a) -> ㅘ(wa)

All other verbs
3. ㅓ(eo) + ㅓ(eo) -> ㅓ(eo)
4. ㅜ(wo) + ㅓ(eo) -> ㅝ(weo)
5. ㅡ(eu) + ㅓ(eo) -> ㅓ(eo)
6. ㅣ(i) + ㅓ(eo) -> ㅕ(yeo)
7. ㅐ(ae) + ㅓ(eo) -> ㅐ(ae)

하다(*hada*) verbs
8. 하(ha) + ㅕ(yeo) -> 해(hae)

♣ Remember ♣

In Korean, the simple present tense can replace the present progressive tense. It can also express something that will happen in the near future.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)주연: 그럼 배 운동은 안 해요?
Juyeon: geureom bae undongeun an haeyo?
Juyeon: Aren't you going to do abs?

(4)영철: 지금 해요.
Yeongcheol: jigeum haeyo.
Yeongcheol: I am doing it now.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 지금 놀아요.
Jigeum norayo
I'm hanging out now.

2. 공부해?
Gongbuhae?
Are you studying?

3. 영화 봐요.
Yeonghwa bwayo.
I'm watching a movie.

4. 내일 친구 만나요.
Naeil chingu mannayo.
I'm meeting a friend tomorrow.

5. 아직도 담배 피워요?
Ajikdo dambae piwoyo?
Do you still smoke?

Grammar Point #2 - Future - ㄹ/을 것이다

-ㄹ/을 것이다 (l/eul geosida) is used to express a future action or an intention. This is the most common way of expressing the future, and it is stronger than the other intentionals such as -ㄹ(을)게(요) and -려고 하다, since -ㄹ(을)게(요) has the partial nuance of asking for permission or agreement and -려고 하다 expresses a plan or an intention without being absolutely resolute about it. Also, this grammar pattern can be used to ask a question; -ㄹ(을)게(요) cannot.
The latter part, 것이다 can be changed to 거야, 거예요 or 것입니다 in the present tense, depending on the politeness level.

▷ Construction

▶ Verb stems ending in a vowel + -ㄹ 것이다

[가다] (gada) - to go
= 가(다) + ㄹ 것이다 = 갈 것이다 (will go)
= 갈 거야 (intimate)
= 갈 거예요 (standard)
= 갈 것입니다 or 갈 겁니다 (formal)

[보다] (boda) - to see
= 보(다) + ㄹ 것이다 = 볼 것이다 (will see)
= 볼 거야 (intimate)
= 볼 거예요 (standard)
= 볼 것입니다 or 볼 겁니다 (formal)

▶ Verb stems ending in a consonant + -을 것이다

[잡다] (japda) - to catch
= 잡(다) + 을 것이다 = 잡을 것이다 (will cach)
= 잡을 거야 (intimate)
= 잡을 거예요 (standard)
= 잡을 것입니다 or 잡을 겁니다 (formal)

▶ Verb stems ending with -ㄹ + 것이다

[살다] (salda) - to live
= 살(다) + 것이다 = 살 것이다 (will live)
= 살 거야 (intimate)
= 살 거예요 (standard)
= 살 것입니다 or 살 겁니다 (formal)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(5)주연: 팔 운동은 언제 할 거예요?
Juyeon: pal undongeun eonje hal kkeoyeoyo?
Juyeon: When are you going to do arm exercises?

(6)영철: 곧 할 거예요.
Yeongcheol: got hal kkeoyeoyo.
Yeongcheol: I'll do it soon.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 영화 볼 거야. [보다]
Yeonghwa bol geoya.
I'm going to watch a movie!

2. 이거 먹을 거야? [먹다]
Igeo meogeul geoya?
Are you going to eat this?

3. 동생이랑 놀 거야. [놀다]
Nae dongsaengirang nol geoya!
I'm going to hang out with my younger sister!

4. 언제 잘 거예요? [자다]
Eonje jal kkeoyeyo?
When are you going to sleep?

5. 오늘은 제가 요리할 거예요. [요리하다]
Oneureun jega yorihal kkeoyeyo.
I'm going to cook today.

Grammar Point #3 - Past - -았/었/였다

-았/었/였다 (at/eot/yeotda) is the grammar structure used to express the past tense. -았/었/였 is the verbal infix used to convey the past tense.

았 - is used for verbs that have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
었 - is used for verbs that do not have ㅏ or ㅗ as the last vowel in the verb stem.
였 - is used for 하다 (hada) verbs.

Many times, deletions and contractions have repeating vowels (if a verb stem ends in a consonant, there are no deletions or contractions). These contraction and deletion rules follow the 아/어/여 conjugation.

▷ Construction

(Contraction and Deletion Rules follow the same rules as the 아/어/여 conjugation.)

[Verb Stem] + [았/었/였] + [Conjugation (politeness level/mood/etc.]

1. 먹다 (to eat)
(ㄱ) Intimate Politeness Level
먹 - verb stem
[Verb Stem] + [었] + [Intimate Politeness Level - 아/어/여]
[먹] + [었] + [어]
▶ 먹었어

(ㄴ) Standard Politeness Level
먹 - verb stem
[Verb Stem] + [었] + [Standard Politeness Level - 아/어/여 + 요]
[먹] + [었] + [어요]
▶ 먹었어요

(ㄷ) Formal Politeness Level
먹 - verb stem
[Verb Stem] + [었] + [Formal Politeness Level - 습니다]
[먹] + [었] + [습니다]
▶ 먹었습니다

2. 배우다 (to learn)
(ㄱ) Intimate Politeness Level
배우 - Verb Stem
[Verb Stem] + [었] + [Intimate Politeness Level - 아/어/여]
[배우] + [었] + [어]
▶ 배웠어

(ㄴ) Standard Politeness Level
배우 - Verb Stem
[Verb Stem] + [었] + [Standard Politeness Level - 아/어/여 + 요]
[배우] + [었] + [어요]
▶ 배웠어요

(ㄷ) Formal Politeness Level
배우 - Verb Stem
[Verb Stem] + [었] + [Formal Politeness Level - 습니다]
[배우] + [었] + [습니다]
▶ 배웠습니다

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)주연: 영철 씨, 등이랑 어깨 운동 했어요?
Yeongcheolssi, deungirang eokkae undong haesseoyo?
Juyeon: Yeongcheol, did you do your back and shoulder exercises?

(2)영철: 했어요.
Haesseoyo.
Yeongcheol: I did.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 어디에 있었어요? [있다]
Eodie isseosseoyo
Where were you?

2. 이거 배웠어! [배우다]
Igeo baewosseo!
We learned this!

3. 밥 먹으러 갔어. [가다]
Bab meogeureo gasseo.
I went out to eat.

4. 뉴스 봤어요? [보다]
Nyuseu bwasseoyo?
Did you see the news?

5. 친구가 왔어요. [오다]
Chinguga wasseoyo.
My friend came.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #2
I'm Going To Do It, I Will Do It

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 주연 : 다리랑 허리 운동은 안 할 거예요?
2. 영철 : 할 거예요, 진짜 할 거예요! 걱정하지 마세요. 저 운동 열심히 하고 있어요!
3. 주연 : 아... 네... 죄송합니다. 그럼 계속 운동하세요. ..
4. 영철 : 자꾸 잔소리 할 거예요?
5. 주연 : 아... 아니요... 잔소리 안 할게요.
6. 영철 : 그럼 이제 귀찮게 안 할 거예요?
7. 주연 : 네... 귀찮게 안 할게요....

ENGLISH

1. Juyeon : Aren't you going to do leg and waist exercises?
2. Yeongcheol : I’m going to do them. I'm really going to do them! Don't worry. I'm working out hard!
3. Juyeon : Oh... Ok... Then continue working out...
4. Yeongcheol : Are you going to keep nagging me?
5. Juyeon : No, I won't keep nagging you.
6. Yeongcheol : So from now on, you’re not going to bother me?
7. Juyeon : No... I won't bother you.

ROMANIZATION

1. juyeon : darirang heori undongeun an hal geoyeyo?
2. yeongcheol : hal geoyeoyo, jinjja hal geoyeyo! geokjjeonghaji maseyo. jeo undong yeolsimhi hago isseoyo!
3. juyeon : a... ne... joesonghamnida. geureom gyesok undonghaseyo.
4. yeongcheol : jakku jansori hal geoyeyo?
5. juyeon : a... aniyo... jansori an hal geyo.
6. yeongcheol : geureom ije gwichanke an hal kkeoyeyo?
7. Juyeon : ne... gwichanke an hal geyo....

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
걱정하다	geokjeonghada	to worry, to be worried	verb
운동	undong	exercise, movement	noun
계속	gyesok	continually, continuously	adverb
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
이제	ije	from now on, now	noun
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
귀찮다	gwichanta	to be annoying, to be bothering	
잔소리	jansori	nagging	
귀찮게 하다	gwichanke hada	to bother someone	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이건 제가 걱정할 필요가 없는 문제예요. *igeon jega geokjjeonghal piryoga eomneun munjeyeyo.* "It's a problem that I don't have to worry about."	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."
당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	계속 비가 내렸어요. *gyesok biga naeryeosseoyo.* "It kept raining."
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
우리는 이제 가족 아닙니다. *urineun ije gajok animnida.* "We are NOT family from now on."	열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."
한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."	밥 먹는 거 귀찮아! *bap meokneun geo gwichana!* "It's bothersome to eat!"

잔소리 좀 그만 하세요.	귀찮게 하지 마세요. 바빠요.
jansori jom geuman haseyo.	*gwichanke haji maseyo. bappayo.*
"Please stop preaching to me!"	"Stop bothering me. I'm busy."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - I Will - ㄹ/을게(요)

-ㄹ/을게 (l/eulge) is the grammar structure that shows intentions. It is used to indicate a person's intention or plan, but usually as a response to someone's remarks or as a reaction to something that happened. It is a sentence-final ending construction used with action verbs and the verb meaning "to exist," 있다 (itda).

▷ Construction

-ㄹ/을게요 - (-l/eulge) - Standard Politeness Level
-ㄹ/을게 - (-l/eulge) - Intimate Politeness Level

(a) -ㄹ게요 (-lgeyo) is used with verbs that end in vowels.

사다 (sada) - to buy
사 (sa) - verb stem
사 + -ㄹ게요 (sa + lgeyo)
살게요 (salgeyo) - (I) will buy (it). - Standard Politeness Level
살게 (salge) - (I) will buy (it). - Intimate Politeness Level

(b) -을게요? (-eulgeyo) is used with verbs that end in consonants.

있다 (itda) - to be
있 (it) - verb stem
있 + 을게요 (iss + eulgeyo)
있을게요 (isseulgeyo) - (I) will be (here). - Standard Politeness Level
있을게 (isseulge) - (I) will be (here). - Intimate Politeness Level

---

▷ In This Dialog

---

(5)주연: 아... 아니요.. 잔소리 안 할게요.
(5)Juyeon: a..aniyo..jansori an halgeyo)
(5)Juyeon: No I won't keep preaching you.

(7)주연: 네...귀찮게 안 할게요...
(7)Juyeon: ne...guichanhge an halgeyo...
(7)Juyeon: No... I won't bother you.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 지금 거기로 갈게요.
Jigeum geogiro galkkeoyo.
I'll go there now.

2. 숙제 할게요.
Sukjje halkkeyo.
I'll do my homework.

3. 나 이거 먹을게.
Na igeo meogeulkke.
I'm going to eat this.

4. 연락할게.
Yeollakhalge.
I'll keep in touch.

5. 알았어. 일찍 갈게.
Arasseo. iljjik galkke.
Alright. I'll be there early.

Grammar Point #2 - I Am Going To - ㄹ/을 것이다

This grammar point is used to express a future action or an intention. This is stronger than the other intentionals, -ㄹ(을)게(요) and -려고 하다, since -ㄹ(을)게(요) has the partial nuance of asking for permission or agreement, and -려고 하다 is an expression of a plan or an intention without being absolutely resolute about it. It is different from -ㄹ(을)게(요) which can't be made into a question so this grammar pattern can be used to ask a question.

The latter part, 것이다 can be changed to 거야, 거예요, and 것입니다 in the present tense, depending on the politeness levels.

▷ Construction

▶ Verb stems ending in a vowel + -ㄹ 것이다

[가다] (*gada*) - to go
= 가(다) + ㄹ 것이다 = 갈 것이다 (will go)
= 갈 거야 (intimate)
= 갈 거예요 (standard)
= 갈 것입니다 or 갈 겁니다 (formal)

[보다] (*boda*) - to see
= 보(다) + ㄹ 것이다 = 볼 것이다 (will see)
= 볼 거야 (intimate)
= 볼 거예요 (standard)
= 볼 것입니다 or 볼 겁니다 (formal)

▶ Verb stems ending in a consonant + -을 것이다

[잡다] (*japtta*) - to catch
= 잡(다) + 을 것이다 = 잡을 것이다 (will cach)
= 잡을 거야 (intimate)
= 잡을 거예요 (standard)
= 잡을 것입니다 or 잡을 겁니다 (formal)

▶ Verb stems ending with -ㄹ + 것이다

[살다] (*salda*) - to live
= 살(다) + 것이다 = 살 것이다 (will live)
= 살 거야 (intimate)
= 살 거예요 (standard)
= 살 것입니다 or 살 겁니다 (formal)

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 집에 갈 거야! [가다]
Jibe gal kkeoya!
I'm going to go home!

2. 뭐 먹을 거야? [먹다]
Mwo meogeul kkeoya?
What are you going to eat?

3. 너랑 안 놀 거야! [놀다]
Neorang an nol kkeoya!
I'm not going to play with you!

4. 나도 내일 영화 볼 거야. [보다]
Nado naeil yeonghwa bol kkeoya.
I'm going to watch a movie tomorrow, too.

5. 너만 결혼해? 나도 결혼할 거야! [결혼하다]
Neoman gyeorhonhae? nado gyeorhonhal kkeoya!
You think only you can get married? I'm going to get married too!

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #3
Things You Did, Do, and Will Do

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 영철 : 에잇... 저 갈게요. 안녕히 계세요.
2. 사장 : 어, 영철 씨. 왜 그래요?
3. 영철 : 에휴... 저 여자 누구예요?
4. 사장 : 누구요?
5. 영철 : 저기 거울 앞에서 운동하는 여자요. 누구예요?
6. 사장 : 아... 어제 일 시작한 코치예요.
7. 영철 : 어제요? 어제 시작한 사람이, 왜 저렇게 시끄러워요?
8. 사장 : 아... 그래요? 죄송합니다. 어, 근데 이거 뭐예요?
9. 영철 : 아, 이거요? 여자친구 줄 iPod이에요.
10. 사장 : 아, iPod이요? iPod이 뭐예요?
11. 영철 : 한국어 공부하는 기계예요.
12. 사장 : 오.....!!!

ENGLISH

1. Yeongcheol : Gee... I'm going home. Bye.
2. Owner : Hey, Yeongcheol. What's wrong?
3. Yeongcheol : Phew... Who's that woman over there?
4. Owner : Who do you mean?
5. Yeongcheol : That woman over there who's working out in front of the mirror. Who is she?
6. Owner : Oh, she's a coach that started working yesterday.
7. Yeongcheol : Yesterday? Why is someone who started yesterday so noisy?
8. Owner : Oh, really? I'm sorry. Hey, by the way, what is this?
9. Yeongcheol : Oh, this? It's an iPod that I'm going to give to my girlfriend.
10. Owner : Oh, an iPod? What’s an iPod?
11. Yeongcheol : It's a machine that you study Korean with.
12. Owner : Wow!!

ROMANIZATION

1. yeongcheol : eit... je galgeyo. annyeonghi gyeseyo.
2. sajang : eo... yeongcheol ssi. wae geuraeyo?
3. yeongcheol : ehyu... jeo yeoja nugu-yeyo?
4. sajang : nugu-yo?
5. yeongcheol : jeogi geoul ap-eseo undonghaneun yeoja-yo. nugu-yeyo?
6. sajang : a... eoje il sijakhan kochi-yeyo.
7. yeongcheol : eoje-yo? eoje sijakhan saram-i, wae jeoreoke sikkeureowoyo?
8. sajang : a.... geuraeyo? jeosonghamnida. eo, geunde igeo mwo-yeyo?
9. yeongcheol : a, igeo-yo? yeojachingu jul aipas-ieyo.
10. sajang : a, aipas-iyo? aipas-i mwoyeyo?
11. yeongcheol : hangugeo gongbuhaneun gigye-yeyo.
12. sajang : O.....!!!"

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
기계	gigye	machine	noun
주다	juda	to bring, to give	verb
운동	undong	exercise, movement	noun
저기	jeogi	there, over there	noun
거울	geoul	mirror	noun
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
시끄럽다	sikkeureoptta	to be noisy, to be loud	
누구	nugu	who	interrogative word

SAMPLE SENTENCES

새 기계 *sae gigye* new machine	인스턴트 커피 기계 *inseuteonteu keopi gigye* instant coffee machine
이 기계 어떻게 틀어요? *I gigye eotteokke teureoyo?* “How do I turn on this machine?”	저는 기계를 잘 못 다뤄요. *jeoneun gigyereul jal mot ttwarwoyo.* "I'm poor at handling machines."
계산서 주세요. *gyesanseo juseyo.* "Bring me the check, please."	당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."
시간을 주세요. *siganeul juseyo.* "Give me some time, please."	당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."
저기 구석에 놔 두세요. *jeogi guseoge nwa duseyo.* "Please put it over there in the corner."	제 가방은 저기 있어요. *je gabangeun jeogi isseoyo.* "My bag is over there."
거울을 닦아야 돼요. *geoureul dakkaya dwaeyo.* "I have to wipe the mirror."	거울 있어? *geoul isseo?* "Do you have a mirror?"

어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”	어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."
어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."
이 카페는 너무 시끄러우니까 다른 데로 가요. *i kkapeneun neomu sikkeureounikka dareun dero gayo.* "This cafe is too noisy so let's move to another place."	이 술집은 너무 시끄러워요. *i suljjibeun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "This bar is too loud."
이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"	누구랑 같이 왔어? *nugurang gachi wasseo?* "Who did you come with?"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Adnominal Suffixes - -ㄴ/은, -는, -ㄹ/을

-ㄴ/은(eun), -는(neun), -ㄹ/을(eul) are adnominal suffixes that make a verb into an adjective. Depending on which of these suffixes is attached to the verb stem, the verb can work as an adjective expressing a state or an action of the past, the present or the future.

▷ Construction

★ The Past Tense : -ㄴ/은

Verb stems ending in a vowel + ㄴ
- 가다 (gada - to go) → 가(다) + ㄴ = 간
- 어제 간 곳 = the place (I/we/you/he/they/...) went to yesterday

Verb stems ending in a consonant + 은
- 심다 (simtta - to plant) → 심(다) + 은 = 심은
- 내가 심은 나무 = the tree that I planted

★ The Present Tense : -는

Verb stem + 는
- 보다 (boda - to see) → 보(다) + 는 = 보는
- 지금 보는 책 = the book (I am/You are/...) reading now

Verb stems ending with ㄹ : ㄹ drops + -는
- 울다 (ulda - to cry) → 우(ㄹ다) + 는 = 우는
- 우는 아이 = the child who is crying

★ The Future Tense : -ㄹ/을

Verb stems ending in a vowel + ㄹ
- 하다 (hada - to do) → 하(다) + ㄹ = 할
- 할 말 = words (I/you/...) will say = things to say

Verb stems ending in a consonant + 을
- 읽다 (iktta - to read) → 읽(다) + 을 = 읽을
- 내일 읽을 책 = the book (I/you/...) will read tomorrow

▷ In This Dialog

★ The Past Tense ★
(6)사장: 아... 어제 일 시작한 코치예요.
(7)영철: 어제요? 어제 시작한 사람이, 왜 저렇게 시끄러워요?

★ The Present Tense ★
(5)영철: 저기 거울 앞에서 운동하는 여자요. 누구예요?
(5) yeongcheol: jeogi geoul apeseo undonghaneun yeojayo. nuguyeyo?
(5)Yeongcheol: That woman over there who's working out in front of the mirror. Who is she?

(11)영철: 한국어 공부하는 기계예요.
(11) yeongchul: hangugeo gongbuhaneun gigyeyeyo.
(11)Yeongcheol: It's a machine that you study Korean with.

★ The Future Tense ★
(9)영철: 아, 이거요? 여자친구 줄 iPod이에요.
(9) yeongcheol: a, igeoyo? yeojachingu jul aipasieyo.
(9)Yeongcheol: Oh, this? It's an iPod that I'm going to give to my girlfriend.

♣ More Examples ♣

★ The Past Tense ★
1. 아침에 뉴스에서 본 거예요. [보다]
Achime nyuseueseo bon geoyeyo
It's something I saw in the news this morning.

2. 어제 먹은 피자 너무 맛있었어요. [먹다]
Eoje meogeun pija neomu masisseosseoyo
The pizza we ate yesterday was really delicious.

★ The Present Tense ★
1. 요즘에 보는 책이에요. [보다]
Yeojeume boneun chaek-ieyo
It's a book I'm reading these days.

2. 날마나 먹는 음식이 지겨워요. [먹다]
Nalmada meokneun eumsigi jigyeowoyo
I'm tired of the food I eat everyday.

★ The Future Tense ★
1. 내일 볼 시험이 걱정돼요. [보다]
Naeil bol siheomi geokjjeongdwaeyo
I'm worried about the exam I'll be taking.

2. 이건 내일 아침에 먹을 빵이에요. [먹다]
Igeon naeil achime meogeul ppangieyo
This is the bread that I'll eat tomorrow morning.

▶ Hanja Vocabulary

기(機) - machine
- 전화기 (electronic + talk + machine) = telephone machine
- 녹음기 (record + sound + machine) = recording machine
- 사진기 (photo + machine) = camera

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #4
Can You Count?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 동민 : 가족이 몇 명이세요?
2. 지수 : 저희 가족은 10명이에요.
3. 동민 : 네?? 10명이요? 아... 형제 자매가 많아요?
4. 지수 : 음... 저희 집에는 할머니, 엄마, 아빠, 언니, 여동생, 저, 그리고 또치, 아지, 바비, 밍밍, 쫑...
5. 동민 : 10명이 아니고 5명이랑 개 5마리 아니에요?
6. 지수 : 5마리 아니에요!!! 또치, 아지, 바비, 밍밍, 쫑, 다 우리 집 식구예요!!!!
7. 동민 : 아... 네... 죄송해요...

ENGLISH

1. Dongmin : How many people are there in your family?
2. Jisu : My family has ten people.
3. Dongmin : What?? Ten people? Oh... Do you have a lot of brothers and sisters?
4. Jisu : Well... in my family, there are my grandmother, my mother, my father, my older sister, my younger sister, me, and Ttochi, Aji, Babi, Mingming, and Jjong...
5. Dongmin : Isn't it rather five people and five dogs, not 10 people?
6. Jisu : They are not five dogs!!! Ttochi, Aji, Babi, Mingming, Jjong, they are all our family!!!
7. Dongmin : Oh... okay.... I'm sorry.

ROMANIZATION

1. dongmin : gajogi myeot myeongiseyo?
2. jisu : jeohui gajogeun yeol myeongieyo.
3. dongmin : ne?? yeol myeongiyo? a... hyeongje jamaega manayo?
4. jisu : eum... jeohui jibeneun halmeoni, eomma, appa, eonni, yeodongsaeng, jeo, geurigo ttochi, aji, babi, mingming, jjong...
5. dongmin : yeol myeongi anigo daseot myeongirang gae daseot mari anieyo?
6. jisu : daseot mari anieyo!!! ttochi, aji, babi, mingming, jjong, da uri jip sikguyeyo!!!
7. dongmin : a... ne... joesonghaeyo...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아빠	appa	dad	noun
가족	gajok	family	noun
몇	myeot	how many	pronoun
엄마	eomma	mom	noun
식구	sikku	family member	noun
집	jip	house, home	noun
언니	eonni	older sibling (for a female)	
형제	hyeongje	brothers, siblings	noun
저희	jeohui	we (humbling)	
여동생	yeodongsaeng	younger sister	noun
자매	jamae	sisters, female sibling	noun
그리고	geurigo	and, also	conjunction

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아빠! 어디 가세요? *appa eodi gaseyo?* "Dad, where are you going?"	왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."

가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."	아들이 몇 살이에요? *adeureun myeot sarieyo?* "How old is your son?"
엄마! 나 배고파! *eomma! na baegopa!* "Mom, I'm hungry!"	우리 식구는 3대가 동거하고 있습니다. *Wuri sikkunuen samdaega donggeohago isseumnida.* "Three generations of my family are living together."
새로운 집으로 이사를 해서 집들이를 하기 위해서 사람들을 집으로 초대했습니다. *saeroun jibeuro isareul haeseo jipdeurireul hagi wihaeseo saramdeureul jibeuro chodaehaetsseumnida.* "Because I moved to a new house, I invited people to come to my house warming party."	내 방이 집에서 제일 커. *nae bangi jibeseo jeil keo.* "My room is the biggest in my house."
우리 언니는 간호사야. *uri eonnineun ganhosaya.* "My older sister is a nurse."	저는 형제가 없어요. *jeoneun hyeongjega eopsseoyo.* "I don't have brothers."
막걸리는 저희 아빠가 제일 좋아하는 술이에요. *Makgeolineun jeohui appaga jeil joahaneun surieyo.* "Makgeolli is my father's favorite alcohol."	저의 어머니는 선생님이십니다. *jeoeui eomeonineun seonsaengnimisimnida.* My mother is a teacher.
상냥한 여동생 *sangnyanghan yeodongsaeng* sweet younger sister	여동생은 항상 물려받은 옷을 입어야 합니다. *Yeodongsaengeun hangsang mullyeobadeun oseul ibeoya hamnida.* The younger sister always has to wear used clothes.
누나가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Nunaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itseumnida.* The older sister is holding her younger sister.	여동생이 둘 있어요. *Yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* I have two younger sisters.
오빠가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Oppaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itsseumnida.* The older brother is holding his younger sister.	제 친구의 여동생은 김태희처럼 매우 예쁩니다. *je chinguui yeodongsaengeun gimtaehuicheoreom maeu yeppeumnida.* "My friend's younger sister is as pretty as Kim Taehee."

여동생이랑 약속이 있어요. *yeodongsaengirang yaksogi isseoyo.* "I have an appointment with my younger sister."	자매 간에 사이가 좋아요. *jamae gane saiga joayo.* "The sisters get along well with each other."

그리고 이건 뭐야?

geurigo igeon mwoya?

"And what is this?"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Counter For People - 명

명 (*myeong*) is a word used to count people. It can come after numbers and also 몇 (*myeot*), the interrogative adjective, to ask "how many people". A noun specifying the social title or the identity of the person usually comes before the number, but it can be omitted when you're answering a question.

Ex)
A: 친구 몇 명 있어? (*chingu myeot myeong isseo?* - How many friends do you have?)
B: 두 명 있어. (*du myeong isseo* - I have two (friends).)

▷ Construction

(Nouns specifying a social status or a position) + Number + 명

Ex)
▷ 3 friends = 친구 세 명 (*chingu se myeong*)
▷ 3 teachers = 선생님 세 명 (*seonsaengnim se meyong*)
▷ 10 taxi drivers = 택시 기사 열 명 (*taekssi gisa yeol myeong*)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)동민: 가족이 몇 명이세요?
(1)dongmin: gajogi myeot myeongiseyo?
(1)Dongmin: How many people are there in your family?

(2)지수: 저희 가족은 10명이에요.
(2)jisu: jeohui gajogeun yeol myeongieyo.
(2)Jisu: My family has 10 people.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 몇 명 정도 왔어요? *(myeot myeong jeongdo wasseoyo?)*
- About how many people came?

2. 다섯 명 앉을 자리 있어요? *(daseot myeong anjeul jari isseoyo?)*
- Are there seats for five people to sit?

3. 한 명만 오세요. *(han myeong-man oseyo)*
- One person, come over here, please.

☞ Remember ☜

명 is replaced with 분 when you want to be polite or honorific.

Ex)
- (In a restaurant) 몇 분이세요? (*myeot bbuniseyo?* - Party of how many?)
- 선생님 한 분이 안 오셨어요. (*seonsaengnim han buni an osyeosseoyo* - One teacher isn't here.)

Grammar Point #2 - Counter for Animals - 마리

마리 (*myeong*) is a word used to count animals. It can come after numbers and also 몇 (*myeot*), the interrogative adjective, to ask 'how many animals'. A noun specifying the kind of animal usually comes before the number, but it can be omitted when you're answering a question. 마리 is also used for an animal or fish that is already dead and made into food.

Ex)
A: 나 개 2마리 있어. (*na gae du mari isseo* - I have two dogs.)
B: 나는 3마리 있어. (*na se mari isseo* - I have three.)

▷ Construction

(Nouns specifying the kind of animal) + Number + 마리

Ex)
▷ 3 cats = 고양이 세 마리 (*goyangi se mari*)
▷ 5 birds = 새 다섯 마리 (*sae daseot mari*)

▷ In This Dialog
---

(5)동민: 10명이 아니고 5명이랑 개 5마리 아니에요?
(5)dongmin: yeolmyeongi anigo daseonmyeongirang gae daseonmari anieyo?
(5)Dongmin: Isn't it rather five people and five dogs, not ten people?

(6)지수: 5마리 아니에요!!!
(6) jisu: daseonmari anieyo!!!
(6)Jisu: They are not five dogs!!!

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 모기 한 마리가 들어왔어요.
Mogi han mariga deureowasseoyo
A mosquito came in.

2. 강아지 한 마리 키우고 있어요.
Gangaji han mari kiugo isseoyo
I'm raising a puppy.

3. 닭 한 마리 다 먹었어요.
Dak han mari da meogeosseoyo
I ate one whole chicken.

★ Animal Names in Korean ★
---
1. dog = 개 *(gae)*
2. puppy = 강아지 *(gangaji)*
3. cow = 소 *(so)*
4. rabbit = 토끼 *(tokki)*
5. goat = 염소 *(yeomso)*
6. sheep = 양 *(yang)*
7. mouse = 쥐 *(jwi)*
8. horse = 말 *(mal)*
9. deer = 사슴 *(saseum)*
10. monkey = 원숭이 *(wonsungi)*
11. tiger = 호랑이 *(horangi)*
12. wolf = 늑대 *(neukdae)*
13. fox = 여우 *(yeou)*
14. lion = 사자 *(saja)*
15. elephant = 코끼리 *(kokkiri)*
16. pig = 돼지 *(dwaeji)*
17. bear = 곰 *(gom)*
18. whale = 고래 *(gorae)*
19. chicken = 닭 *(dak)*
20. duck = 오리 *(ori)*
21. frog = 개구리 *(gaeguri)*
22. fish = 물고기 *(mulkkogi)*
23. bird = 새 *(sae)*
24. mosquito = 모기 *(mogi)*
25. fly = 파리 *(pari)*

☞ remember ☜

Sometimes the form [Number + Counter + -의(of) + Noun] (ex. 세 명의 친구) can be used. However, it is mostly used in writing and uncommon.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #5
Keep on Counting in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지수 : 자기야, 오늘 우리 100일 기념일이잖아. 뭐 없어?
2. 동민 : 그래서 내가 김밥 한 줄 준비했어.
3. 지수 : 겨우 김밥 한 줄? 필요 없어!!
4. 동민 : 그럼 꽃 한 송이?
5. 지수 : 겨우 꽃 한 송이?
6. 동민 : 그... 그럼 자동차 한 대?
7. 지수 : 겨우 자동차 한 대...?? 어? 자동차? 진짜? 고마워, 자기야! 사랑해!

ENGLISH

1. Jisu : Honey, today's our 100th day anniversary. Didn't you prepare anything?
2. Dongmin : So I've prepared a roll of gimbap.
3. Jisu : Only a roll of gimbap? I don't need it!!
4. Dongmin : Then a flower?
5. Jisu : Only a flower?
6. Dongmin : Then.... Um... a car?
7. (7)Jisu : Only a c... what? A car? Really? Thank you, honey. I love you!

ROMANIZATION

1. jisu : jagiya, oneul uri baegil ginyeomirijana. mwo eopseo?
2. dongmin : geuraeseo naega gimbbap han jul junbihaesseo.
3. jisu : gyeou gimbap han jul? piryo eopsseo!!
4. dongmin : geureom kkot han songi?
5. jisu : gyeou kkot han songi?
6. dongmin : geu... geureom jadongcha han dae?
7. jisu : gyeou jadongcha han dae...? eo? jadongcha? jinjja? gomawo, jagiya! saranghae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
자동차	jadongcha	car	noun
오늘	oneul	today	noun
우리	uri	we, us, our	pronoun
꽃	kkot	flowers	noun
필요하다	piryohada	to need, to be necessary	
겨우	gyeou	narrowly, with difficulty	
기념일	ginyeomil	anniversary	noun
준비하다	junbihada	to prepare	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 파란색 자동차를 선택했다. *geuneun paransaek jadongchareul seontaekhaetda.* "He chose a blue car."	어떤 자동차예요? *eotteon jadongcha-yeyo?* "What kind of car is it?"
오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."
그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"
오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	우리 집에 가고 있습니다. *Uri jibe gago isseumnida.* "We are going home."
어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."	그 장미는 내 정원에서 가장 예쁜 꽃이다. *geu jangmineun nae jeongwoneseo gajang yeppeun kkosida.* "The rose is the prettiest flower in my garden."

적절한 영양은 건강을 지키기 위해 필요하다. *Jeokjjeorhan yeongyangeun geongangeul jikigi wihae piryohada.* "Proper nutrition is essential to keep your health."	꼭 필요해요. *kkok piryohaeyo* "I need it badly."
겨우 다 끝냈어요. *gyeou da kkeunnaesseoyo.* "I narrowly finished it in time."	오십 번째 기념일 *osip bbeonjjae ginyeomil* 50th anniversary
은은 이십오 주년 결혼 기념일에 하는 전통적인 선물입니다. *Euneun isibo junyeon gyeolhon ginyeomire haneun jeontongjeogin seonmurimnida.* Silver is the traditional gift for the 25th Wedding Anniversary.	달력에 우리의 기념일을 적었습니다. *Dallyeoge uriui ginyeomireul jeogeotsseumnida.* I marked our anniversary on the calendar.
부부가 그들의 기념일을 축하하고 있습니다. *Bubuga geudeurui ginyeomireul chukhahago itsseumnida.* The couple is celebrating their anniversary.	기념일을 축하하다 *ginyeomireul chukhahada* celebrate an anniversary
은은 이십오 주년 결혼 기념일에 하는 전통적인 선물입니다. *Euneun isibo junyeon gyeolhon ginyeomire haneun jeontongjeogin seonmurimnida.* "Silver is the traditional gift for the 25th Wedding Anniversary."	오늘 우리 1년 기념일이에요. *oneul uri ilnyeon ginyeonirieyo* "It's our 1-year anniversary today."
요리사는 요리를 준비하고 있습니다. *Yorisaneun yorireul junbihago isseumnida.* "The chef is preparing the dish."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Counter for Things Aligned in a Row - 줄

줄 (*jul*) is a word used to count things that are aligned next to each other. 줄 originally means a 'rope' or a 'line' but it can also be used as a counter. A noun comes before the number to specify what is aligned in a row, but it can be omitted when you're answering a question.

▷ ***Construction***

(Nouns specifying things aligned in a row) + Number + 줄

Ex)
▷ a roll of gimbap = 김밥 한 줄 (*gimbbap han jul*)
▷ a row of desks = 책상 한 줄 (*chaeksang han jul*)

▷ *In This Dialog*
(2)동민: 그래서 내가 김밥 한 줄 준비했어.
Dongmin: geuraeseo naega gimbap han jul junbihaesseo.
Dongmin: So I've prepared a roll of gimbap.

(3)지수: 겨우 김밥 한 줄?
Jisu: gyeou gimbap han jul?
Jisu: Only a roll of gimbap?

♣ *More Examples* ♣
1. 김밥 한 줄 포장해 주세요. [포장하다]
Gimbap han jul pojanghae juseyo.
Please give me a roll of gimbap to go.

2. 의자 한 줄 더 놓아 주세요. [놓다]
Uija han jul deo noa juseyo.
Please put one more row of chairs.

3. 코멘트 세 줄 써 주세요. [쓰다]
Komenteu se jul sseo juseyo.
Please write your comment in three lines.

Grammar Point #2 - Counter for Flowers - 송이

송이 (*songi*) is a word used to count flowers. A noun comes before the number to specify what kind of flower it is, but it can be omitted when you're answering a question.

▷ *Construction*
(Flower) + Number + 송이

Ex)
▷ a flower = 꽃 한 송이 (*kkot han songi*)
▷ a rose = 장미 한 송이 (*jangmi han songi*)

▷ *In This Dialog*
(4)동민: 그럼 꽃 한 송이?
Dongmin: geureom kkot han songi?
Dongmin: Then a flower?

(5)지수: 겨우 꽃 한 송이?
Jisu: gyeou kkot han songi?
Jisu: Only a flower?

♣ *More Flower Names* ♣

Azalea	진달래 *Jindallae*
Clover	토끼풀 *Tokkipul*
Daisy	데이지 *Deiji*
Dandelion	민들레 *Mindeulle*
Forget-me-not	물망초 *Mulmangcho*
Lilac	라일락 *Lailak*
Lily	백합 *Baekab*
Lotus flower	연꽃 *Yeonkkot*
Narcissus	수선화 *Suseonhwa*
Rose	장미 *Jangmi*
Sunflower	해바라기 *Haebaragi*
Tulip	튤립 *Tyullip*

Grammar Point #3 - Counter for Cars, Planes, Bicycles, Machines, and Punches - 대

대 (*dae*) is a word used to count cars, planes, bicycles, machines, punches and some other nouns. A noun comes before the number to specify what is being talked about, but it can be omitted when you're answering a question.

▷ *Construction*

(Noun) + Number + 대

Ex)

▷ a car = 자동차 한 대 (*jadongcha han dae*)

▷ a plane = 비행기 한 대 (*bihaenggi han dae*)

▷ *In This Dialog*

(6)동민: 그... 그럼 자동차 한 대?

Dongmin: geu... geureom jadongcha han dae?

Dongmin: Then.... Um... a car?

(7)지수: 겨우 자동차 한 대...??

Jisu: gyeou jadongcha han dae...?

Jisu: Only a c... what? A car? Really?

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 우리 집은 차가 세 대 있어. [있다]
Uri jibeun chaga se dae isseo.
My family has three cars.
2. 컴퓨터 열 대 주문했어요. [주문하다]
Keompyuteo yeol ddae jumunhasseoyo.
I ordered ten computers.
3. 지는 사람은 열 대 맞을 거야. [맞다]
Jineun sarameun yeol ddae majeul kkeoya.
The loser will get hit ten times.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #6
Make your Korean Count!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지수 : 자기야... 우리 결혼하면 집 한 채 사자.
2. 동민 : 어? 어... 물론이지!
3. 지수 : 그리고 스포츠카 한 대 사자, 응?
4. 동민 : 스... 스포츠카? 그... 그래...
5. 지수 : 음... 또 정원에는... 나무 한 그루!!
6. 동민 : 정원?? 나무??
7. 지수 : 아! 그리고 거실 벽 한 쪽에는 피카소 한 점!
8. 동민 : 됐어. 그냥 결혼 안 할래.

ENGLISH

1. Jisu : Honey... when we get married, let's buy a house.
2. Dongmin : Huh? Okay... of course!
3. Jisu : And let's buy a sports car, okay?
4. Dongmin : A... sports car? Oh... okay...
5. Jisu : Hmm... and in the garden... a tree!
6. Dongmin : A garden? A tree?
7. Jisu : Oh! A Picasso on one wall in the living room.
8. Dongmin : Forget it. I just won't get married.

ROMANIZATION

1. jisu : jagi-ya... uri gyeolhonhamyeon jip han chae saja.
2. dongmin : eo? eo... mullon-iji!
3. jisu : geurigo seupotseuka han dae saja, eung?
4. dongmin : seu... seupotseuka? geu... geurae...
5. jisu : eum... tto jeongwon-eneun... namu han geuru!!
6. dongmin : jeongwon?? namu??
7. jisu : a! geurigo geosil byeok han jjogeneun pikaso han jeom!
8. dongmin : dwaesseo. geunyang gyeolhon an hallae.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
벽	byeok	wall	noun
사다	sada	to buy	verb
집	jip	house, home	noun
결혼하다	gyeolhonhada	to marry	
나무	namu	tree	noun
스포츠카	seupocheuka	sports car	
정원	jeongwon	garden	noun
거실	geosil	living room	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

벽에 많은 사진이 걸려 있습니다. *Byeoge maneun sajini geollyeo itsseumnida.* There are a lot of pictures hanging on our walls.	주황색 벽 *juhwangsaek byeok* orange wall
벽에 페인트를 칠했어요. *beoge peinteureul chirhaesseoyo.* "I painted the wall."	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."

다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	새로운 집으로 이사를 해서 집들이를 하기 위해서 사람들을 집으로 초대했습니다. *saeroun jibeuro isareul haeseo jipdeurireul hagi wihaeseo saramdeureul jibeuro chodaehaetsseumnida.* "Because I moved to a new house, I invited people to come to my house warming party."
내 방이 집에서 제일 커. *nae bangi jibeseo jeil keo.* "My room is the biggest in my house."	당신과 결혼하고 싶어요. *dangsingwa gyeorhonhago sipeoyo.* "I want to marry you."
저는 어렸을 때 나무에 올라가곤 했습니다. *jeoneun eoryeoseul ttae namue ollagagon haetseumnida.* "When I was little, I used to climb trees."	나무를 심었어요. *namureul simeosseoyo.* "I planted a tree."
스포츠카는 뭐가 좋아요? *seupocheukaneun mwoga joayo?* "What's good about sports cars?"	정원이 있는 집을 사고 싶어요. *Jeongwoni inneun jibeul sago sipeoyo.* I want to buy a house with a garden.
방학 중에 잉글리쉬 정원에 방문했나요? *Banghak jjunge inggeulliswi jeongwone bangmunhaennayo?* Did you visit an English garden while on vacation?	공원의 정원 *gongwonui jeongwon* park garden
정원이 있는 집을 사고 싶어요. *jeongwoni inneun jibeul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a house with a garden."	거실 가구 *geosil gagu* living room furniture
현대적인 거실 *hyeondaejeogin geosil* modern living room	거실은 좋은 일광을 가지고 있습니다. *Geosireun joeun ilgwangeul gajigo itseumnida.* The living room gets good sunlight.

넓은 거실은 가족 활동을 위해 사용될 수 있다.

neolbeun geosireun gajok hwaldongeul wihae sayongdoel su itda.

"A wide living room can be used for family activities."

우리 가족은 저녁에 거실에 모여서 함께 텔레비전을 봅니다.

uri gajogeun jeonyeoge geosire moyeoseo hamkke tellebijeoneul bomnida.

"My family gathers together in the living room and watches TV every evening."

거실이 너무 좁아요.

geosiri neomu jobayo.

"The living room is too small."

GRAMMAR

▷ *Grammar Point #1 - Counter for Houses* - 채

채 (*chae*) is a word used to count houses. A noun comes before the number to specify what kind of house it is, but it can be omitted when you're answering a question.

▷ *Construction*

(House) + Number + 채

Ex) an apartment = 아파트 한 채 (*apateu han chae*)

▷ *In This Dialog*

(1)지수: 자기야... 우리 결혼하면 집 한 채 사자.
Jisu: jagiya... uri gyeolhonhamyeon jip han chae saja.
Jisu: Honey... When we get married, let's buy a house.

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 아파트 한 채 준비했어요. [준비하다]
Apateu han chae junbihaesseoyo.
I've prepared an apartment.
2. 그 사람은 집이 두 채나 있어요. [있다]
Geu sarameun jibi du chaena isseoyo.
He has as many as two houses.
3. 이 마을에는 집이 열 채 있어요. [있다]
I maeureneun jibi yeol chae isseoyo.
There are ten houses in this town.

▷ *Grammar Point #2 - Counter for Trees* - 그루

그루 (*geuru*) is a word used to count trees. A noun comes before the number to specify what kind of tree it is, but it can be omitted when you're answering a question.

▷ *Construction*

(Tree) + Number + 그루

Ex)
▷ a tree = 나무 한 그루 (*namu han geuru*)
▷ a pine tree = 소나무 한 그루 (*sonamu han geuru*)

▷ *In This Dialog*
(5)지수: 음... 또 정원에는... 나무 한 그루!!
Jisu: eum... tto jeongwon-eneun... namu han geuru!!
Jisu: Well... and in the garden... a tree!

♣ *More Tree Names* ♣
Pine tree= 소나무, *sonamu*
Bamboo tree = 대나무, *daenamu*
Apple tree = 사과나무, *sagwanamu*
Plum tree = 자두나무, *jadunamu*
Maple tree = 단풍나무, *danpungnamu*
Palm tree = 야자나무, *yajanamu*
Willow tree = 버드나무, *beodeunamu*
Chestnut tree = 밤나무, *bamnamu*

▷ *Grammar Point #3 - Counter for Sides and Pages*- 쪽

쪽 (*jjok*) is a word used to count sides and pages. A noun comes before the number to specify what is being talked about, but it can be omitted when you're answering a question.

▷ *Construction*
(Noun) + Number + 쪽

Ex)
▷ a page of a book = 책 한 쪽 (*chaek han jjok*)
▷ a wall = 벽 한 쪽 (*byeok han jjok*)

▷ *In This Dialog*
(7)지수: 아! 그리고 거실 벽 한 쪽에는 피카소 한 점!
Jisu: a! geurigo geosil byeok han jjogeneun pikaso han jeom!
Jisu: Oh! A Picasso on one wall in the livingroom.

♣ *More Examples* ♣
1. 몇 쪽 읽었어요? [읽다]
Myeot jjok ilgeosseoyo?
How many pages did you read?
2. 종이 한 쪽에만 프린트 해 주세요. [하다]
Jongi han jjogeman peurinteu hae juseyo.
Please print on one side of the paper only.

▷ *Grammar Point #4 - Counter for Paintings* - 점

점 (*jeom*) is a word used to count paintings. A noun comes before the number to specify what is being talked about.

▷ *Construction*
(Painting) + Number + 점

Ex)
▷ a painting = 그림 한 점 (*geurim han jeom*)

▷ *In This Dialog*
(7)지수: 아! 그리고 거실 벽 한 쪽에는 피카소 한 점!
Jisu: a! geurigo geosil byeok han jjogeneun pikaso han jeom!
Jisu: Oh! A Picasso on one wall in the livingroom.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #7
A Marathon of Korean Learning

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 선생님 : 자, 오늘부터 마라톤 연습을 할 거예요.
2. 학생들 : 아... 선생님, 싫어요.
3. 선생님 : 다음 달에 마라톤 대회가 있으니까, 오늘부터 준비할 거예요.
4. 학생들 : 선생님... 그냥 공부해요!
5. 선생님 : 시끄러워요! 공부? 지금은 마라톤이 중요해요!!
6. 학생 : 선생님, 어디까지 뛰어요?
7. 선생님 : 여기에서 공원까지 갈 거예요. 자... 준비!!
8. 학생들 : 선생님. 너무 멀어요!!
9. 선생님 : 그리고 연습은 월요일부터 금요일까지 일주일에 5번 할 거예요.
10. 학생들 : 아... 선생님 싫어요!!

ENGLISH

1. Teacher : So, from today until the marathon, we’re going to practice.
2. Students : Argh...teacher, we don't want to.
3. Teacher : We have a marathon competition next month, so we’ll prepare for it from today.
4. Students : Teacher, let's just study!
5. Teacher : Be quiet! Study? Right now the marathon is more important!
6. Student : Teacher, where do we run?
7. Teacher : From here, we’ll go up to the park. Now...get ready!!
8. Students : Teacher, it's too far away!!
9. Teacher : And we’ll do the practice five times a week, from Monday to Friday.
10. Students : Argh... we hate you!!

ROMANIZATION

1. seonsaengnim : ja, oneulbuteo maraton yeonseubeul hal kkeoyeyo.
2. haksaengdeul : a... seonsaengnim, sireoyo.
3. seonsaengnim : daeum ddare maraton daehoega isseunikka, oneulbuteo junbihal kkeoyeyo.
4. haksaengdeul : seonsaengnim... geunyang gongbuhaeyo!
5. seonsaengnim : sikkeureowoyo! gongbu? jigeumeun maratoni jungyohaeyo!!
6. haksaeng : seonsaengnim: seonsaengnim, eodikkaji ttwieoyo?
7. seonsaengnim : yeogieseo gongwonkkaji gal kkeoyeyo. ja... junbi!!
8. haksaengdeul : seonsaengnim. neomu meoreoyo!!
9. seonsaengnim : geurigo yeonseubeun woryoilbuteo geumyoilkkaji iljjuire daseot beon hal kkeoyeyo.
10. haksaengdeul : a... seonsaengnim sireoyo!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그냥	geunyang	just	
일주일	iljuil	one week	
오늘	oneul	today	noun
마라톤	maraton	marathon	noun
준비하다	junbihada	to prepare	verb
멀다	meolda	to be far (away)	
대회	daehoe	contest, competition	
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	
금요일	geumyoil	Friday	noun
시끄럽다	sikkeureoptta	to be noisy, to be loud	
연습	yeonseup	practice	
월요일	woryoil	Monday	noun
뛰다	ttwida	to run	
다음 달	daeum dal	next month	
공원	gongwon	park	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."	그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."
일주일에 몇 번 술 마셔요? *iljjuire myeot bbeon sul masyeoyo?* "How many times a week do you drink?"	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”
오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
마라톤 선수 *maraton seonsu* marathon runners	마라톤 선수는 마라톤을 뛰고 있습니다. *Maraton seonsuneun maratoneul ttwigo itsseumnida.* The runners are running a marathon.
마라톤을 뛰다 *maratoneul ttwida* run a marathon	마라톤에 나가려면 오랫동안 준비를 해야 돼요. *maratone nagaryeomyeon oraettongan junbireul haeya dwaeyo.* "In order to run a marathon, you have to prepare for a long time."
마라톤에 참가하고 싶어요. *maratone chamgahago sipeoyo.* "I want to participate in a marathon."	요리사는 요리를 준비하고 있습니다. *Yorisaneun yorireul junbihago isseumnida.* "The chef is preparing the dish."
저희 집은 여기에서 진짜 멀어요. *jeohui jibeun yeogieseo jinjja meoreoyo.* "My home is so far away from here."	내일, 스케이트보드 대회에 나가요. *naeil, seukeiteu bodeu daehoee nagayo.* "Tomorrow, I'm entering a skateboard competition."
경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."	외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."

금요일에 시간 괜찮아요? *geumyoire sigan gwaenchanayo?* "Do you have time on Fridays?"	이 카페는 너무 시끄러우니까 다른 데로 가요. *i kkapeneun neomu sikkeureounikka dareun dero gayo.* "This cafe is too noisy so let's move to another place."
이 술집은 너무 시끄러워요. *i suljjibeun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "This bar is too loud."	연습하면 저도 할 수 있어요? *yeonseuphamyeon jeo-do hal su isseoyo?* "Can I also do it if I practice?"
월요일까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Woryoilkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by Monday.”	월요일에 영어 수업을 들어요. *woryoire yeongeo sueobeul deureoyo.* "I take an English class on Monday."
비 온다. 뛰자! *bi onda. ttwija!* "It's raining. Let's run!"	저 다음 달에 결혼해요. *jeo daeum ttare gyeorhonhaeyo.* "I'm getting married next month."
공원에서 놀고 있어요. *Gongwoneseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing in the park.”	공원에서 친구를 만났어요. *gongwoneseo chingureul mannasseoyo.* "I met a friend at the park."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - From - -부터/에서

부터 (*buteo*) and -에서 (*eseo*) are words that mean "from", and both can be used for indicating time, range and distance. They are often paired with 까지 (*kkaji*), which means "until" or "up to". Although 부터 and 에서 are of the same meaning, 부터 is much more commonly used than 에서. Also, 에서 doesn't sound very natural with some nouns, but there is no set rule for this.

▷ *Construction*

Noun + 부터/에서

Ex)
- 오늘 (*oneul*) - today
- 오늘 + 부터 = 오늘부터 = from today

Ex)
- 여기 (*yeogi*) - here
- 여기 + 에서 = 여기에서 = from here

☞ *remember* ☜

Note that -에서 can also work as a location particle, expressing the place where an action takes place.

▷ *In This Dialog*

(1)선생님: 자, 오늘부터 마라톤 연습을 할 거예요.
Seonsaengnim: ja, oneulbuteo maraton yeonseubeul hal kkeoyeyo.
Teacher: So, from today, we're going to practice for the marathon.

(3)선생님: 다음 달에 마라톤 대회가 있으니까, 오늘부터 준비할 거예요.
Seonsaengnim: daeum dare maraton daehoega isseunikka, oneulbuteo junbihal kkeoyeyo.
Teacher: We have a marathon competition next month, so we'll prepare for it from today.

(7)선생님: 여기에서 공원까지 갈 거예요. 자... 준비!!
Seonsaengnim: yeogieseo gongwonkkaji gal kkeoyeyo. ja... junbi!!
Teacher: From here, we'll go up to the park. Now... get ready!!

(9)선생님: 그리고 연습은 월요일부터 금요일까지 일주일에 5번 할 거예요.
Seonsaengnim: geurigo yeonseubeun woryoilbuteo geumyoilkkaji iljuire daseot bbeon hal kkeoyeyo.
Teacher: And we'll do the practice five times a week, from Monday to Friday.

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 내일부터 담배 안 피울게요. [피우다]
Naeilbuteo dambae an piulkkeyo.
I won't smoke from tomorrow on.

2. 저부터 시작할게요. [시작하다]
Jeobuteo sijakhalkkeyo.
I'll start first.

3. 언제부터 한국어 공부했어요? [공부하다]
Eonjebuteo hangugeo gongbuhaesseoyo?
Since when did you study Korean?

4. 다음 주부터 오지 마세요. [오다]
Daeum jjubuteo oji maseyo.
Stop coming here, starting next week.

5. 커피부터 시키자. [시키다]
Keopibuteo sikija.
Let's start with ordering coffee.

Grammar Point #2 - To, Until, Up To - -까지

-까지 (*kkaji*) is a particle that expresses "until", "to", "up to", or sometimes "as much/many as" and "even". It has the nuance of covering a certain range or distance, and it can be applied to time to mean "until." It is often paired with -부터 or -에서.

▷ *Construction*

Noun + 까지

Ex)
지금 (*jigeum*) - now
지금 + 까지 = 지금까지 = until now

▷ *In This Dialog*

(6)학생: 선생님, 어디까지 뛰어요?
Haksaeng: seonsaengnim: seonsaengnim, eodikkaji ttwieoyo?
Student: Teacher, where do we run?

(7)선생님: 여기에서 공원까지 갈 거예요. 자... 준비!!
Seonsaengnim: yeogieseo gongwonkkaji gal kkeoyeyo. ja... junbi!!
Teacher: From here, we'll go up to the park. Now... get ready!!

(9)선생님: 그리고 연습은 월요일부터 금요일까지 일주일에 5번 할 거예요.
Seonsaengnim: geurigo yeonseubeun woryoilbuteo geumyoilkkaji iljjuire daseot bbeon hal kkeoyeyo.
Teacher: And we'll do the practice five times a week, from Monday to Friday.

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 하나부터 열까지
Hanabuteo yeolkkaji
From one to ten (= every little detail)

2. 오늘은 여기까지예요.
Oneureun yeogikkajiyeyo
Today, it's until here. (= That's it for today.)

3. 어디까지 가세요?
Eodikkaji gaseyo?
Until where do you go? (= Where are you going?)

4. 이것까지 해야 돼요?
Igeotkkaji haeya dwaeyo?
Do I even have to do this?

5. 언제까지 시간 있어요?
Eonjekkaji sigan isseoyo?
Until when do you have time?

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #8
Is Your Roommate Worse Than This?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 희선 : 야, 이지현! 너... 밥 먹을 때 깨끗이 먹어! 더럽잖아!
2. 지현 : 알았어. 미안해.
3. 희선 : 그리고 잘 때 조용히 자! 시끄럽잖아!!
4. 지현 : 알았어... 조용히 잘게.
5. 희선 : 집에서 쉴 때는 청소도 해. 참! 늦게 올 때는 연락해 줘!
6. 지현 : 그래, 알았어...
7. 희선 : 아! 또, 나갈 때는 열쇠 꼭 챙겨! 알았어? 내가 너 때문에 못 살아!

ENGLISH

1. Huiseon : Hey, Jihyeon Lee! When you eat, eat in a clean manner. It's dirty!
2. Jihyeon : I got it. Sorry.
3. Huiseon : And when you sleep, sleep quietly. You're noisy!
4. Jihyeon : I got it... I'll sleep quietly.
5. Huiseon : When you are resting at home, do some cleaning, too. Oh, and when you're going to come home late, give me a call!
6. Jihyeon : OK... I got it...
7. Huiseon : Oh, and, when you go out, don't forget the keys, okay? You make my life so difficult!

ROMANIZATION

1. huiseon : ya, ijihyeon! neo... bap meogeul ttae kkaekkeusi meogeo! deoreopjana!
2. jihyeon : arasseo. mianhae.
3. huiseon : geurigo jal ttae joyonghi ja! sikkeureopjana!!
4. jihyeon : arasseo... joyonghi jalge.
5. huiseon : jib-eseo swil ttaeneun cheongsodo hae. cham! neutge ol ttaeneun yeollakhae jwo!
6. jihyeon : geurae, arasseo...
7. huiseon : a! tto, nagal ttaeneun yeolsoe kkok chaenggyeo! arasseo? naega neo ttaemune mot sara!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
청소	cheongso	cleaning	noun
챙기다	chaenggida	to take, to not forget, to take without forgetting	
깨끗이	kkaekkeusi	cleanly, in a clean manner	
더럽다	deoreoptta	to be dirty	
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb
열쇠	yeolsoe	key	noun
조용히	joyonghi	quietly	
늦게	neukke	late	adverb
시끄럽다	sikkeureoptta	to be noisy, to be loud	
알다	alda	to know	verb
연락하다	yeollakhada	to contact, to keep in touch	verb
자다	jada	to sleep	verb
나가다	nagada	to go out	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

청소 다 했을 것 같아요. *cheongso da haesseul geot gattayo.* “I assume that you finished cleaning.”	이상하게 보일지 모르지만 난 청소하는게 좋아. *isanghage boilji moreujiman nan cheongsohaneunge joa.* "I might be crazy, but I actually love cleaning."
방이 너무 더러워요. 청소 좀 하세요. *bangi neomu deoreowoyo. cheongso jom haseyo.* "Your room is too dirty. Clean it."	지갑 챙겨 왔어요? *jigap chaenggyeo wasseoyo?* "Did you bring your wallet without forgetting?"
열쇠 챙기세요. *yeolsoe chaenggiseyo.* "Don't forget to take your keys."	깨끗이 썼어요. *kkaekkeusi sseosseoyo.* "I used it in a clean manner."
옷이 왜 이렇게 더러워요? *osi wae ireoke deoreowoyo?* "Why are your clothes so dirty?"	쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"

집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. *jibe gaseo puk shwieora.* "Go home and rest completely."	차 열쇠 *cha yeolsoe* car key
방 열쇠 *bang yeolsoe* room key	저는 차 안에 열쇠를 두고 잠갔습니다. *Jeoneun cha ane yeolsoereul dugo jamgatsseumnida.* I locked my keys inside the car.
남자는 열쇠로 차 문을 열고 있습니다. *Namjaneun yeolsoero cha muneul yeolgo itsseumnida.* The man is unlocking the car door with the key.	이 열쇠는 앞문 열쇠다. *i yeolsoeneun ammun yeolsoeda.* "This is the key to the front door."
열쇠가 어디 있나요? *yeolsoega eodi innayo?* "Where is the key?"	조용히 일어서요. *joyonghi ireoseoyo.* "Please stand up quietly."
맨날 이렇게 늦게 자? *maennal ireoke neukke ja?* "Do you go to sleep this late every day?"	이 카페는 너무 시끄러우니까 다른 데로 가요. *i kkapeneun neomu sikkeureounikka dareun dero gayo.* "This cafe is too noisy so let's move to another place."
이 술집은 너무 시끄러워요. *i suljjibeun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "This bar is too loud."	우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."
알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."	시간 있으면 연락하세요. *sigan isseumyeon yeollakhaseyo.* "Contact me when you have time."
아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"	지금 나가야 해요. *jigeum nagaya haeyo.* "I have to go out now."

GRAMMAR

▷ *Grammar Point #1 - When + Subject + Verb - -ㄹ/을 때*

-ㄹ/을 때 (*l/eul ttae*) is the grammatical structure that expresses "when + subject + verb" in Korean. This grammatical structure is used to express the time of the verb, or the time of occurrence of the verb. This form is used in the present and the future tenses. When you want to express the past, 았/었/였(*at/eot/yeot*) is added between the verb stem and this grammatical structure.

This construction can be translated as "when (subject) (verb)" as in "When I eat..." This clause is a non-final clause, so it must have another clause to form a complete sentence.

▷ *Construction*

Verb stems ending in a vowel + -ㄹ 때

Ex)
- 가다 (*gada*) = to go
- 가(다) + ㄹ 때 = 갈 때 = when (you) go

Verb stems ending in a consonant + -을 때

Ex)
- 읽다 (*igda*) = to read
- 읽(다) + 을 때 = 읽을 때 = when (you) read

▷ *In This Dialog*

(1)희선: 밥 먹을 때 깨끗이 먹어!
Huiseon: bap meogeul ttae kkaekkeusi meogeo!
Huiseon: When you eat, eat in a clean manner.

(3)희선: 그리고 잘 때 조용히 자!
Huiseon: geurigo jal ttae joyonghi ja!
Huiseon: And when you sleep, sleep quietly.

(5)희선: 집에서 쉴 때는 청소도 해. 참! 늦게 올 때는 연락해 줘!
Huiseon: jibeseo swil ttae-neun cheongsodo hae. cham! neutge ol ttaeneun yeollakhae jwo!
Huiseon: When you are resting at home, do some cleaning too. Oh, and when you're going to come home late, give me a call!

(7)희선: 아! 또, 나갈 때는 열쇠 꼭 챙겨!
Huiseon: a! tto, nagal ttaeneun yeolsoe kkok chaenggyeo!
Huiseon: Oh, and, when you go out, don't forget the keys!

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 집에 갈 때는 자전거를 타요. [가다] [타다]
Jibe gal ttaeneun jajeongeoreul tayo.
I ride a bicycle when I go home.

2. 학교 갈 때 같이 가자. [가다]
Hakgyo gal ttae gachi gaja.
When you go to school, let's go together.

3. 일할 때 전화하지 마. [일하다] [전화하다]
Ilhal ttae jeonhwahaji ma.
Don't call me when I'm working.

4. 공부할 때 음악을 들어요. [듣다]
Gongbuhal ttae eumageul deureoyo.
I listen to music when I study.

5. 아플 때는 많이 자야 돼요. [아프다] [자다]
Apeul ttaeneun mani jayadwaeyo.
When you're sick you have to sleep a lot.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #9
The Long Goodbye

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정태 : 주연아... 나 미국 가.
2. 주연 : 어, 정말? 여행 가? 얼마나 있을 거야?
3. 정태 : 어... 그게...
4. 주연 : 이틀, 삼일?
5. 정태 : 아니...
6. 주연 : 일주일? 보름?
7. 정태 : 아니...
8. 주연 : 그... 그럼 한 달? 설마 두 달?
9. 정태 : 아니... 3년...
10. 주연 : 뭐? 왜? 정태야! 가지 마... 흑흑...

ENGLISH

1. Jeongtae : Juyeon... I'm going to America.
2. Juyeon : Oh, really? Are you going on a trip? How long will you be there?
3. Jeongtae : Well, the thing is...
4. Juyeon : Two days, three days?
5. Jeongtae : No...
6. Juyeon : One week? Fifteen days?
7. Jeongtae : No...
8. Juyeon : Then... a month? Or could it be for two months?
9. Jeongtae : No... three years...
10. Juyeon : What? Why? Jeongtae! Don't go... (sob)...

ROMANIZATION

1. jeongtae : juyeona... na miguk kka.
2. juyeon : eo, jeongmal? yeohaeng ga? eolmana isseul geo-ya?
3. jeongtae : eo... geuge...
4. juyeon : iteul, samil?
5. jeongtae : ani...
6. juyeon : iljjuil? boreum?
7. jeongtae : ani...
8. juyeon : geu... geureom han dal? seolma du dal?
9. jeongtae : ani... sam nyeon...
10. juyeon : mwo? wae? jeongtaeya! gaji ma... heukheuk...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이틀	iteul	two days	
미국	miguk	the U.S.A., America	noun
여행	yeohaeng	trip	noun
하루	haru	day	noun
설마	seolma	impossible, there's no way, that can't be	
한 해	han hae	one year	
일주일	iljuil	one week	
두 해	du hae	two years	
얼마나	eolmana	for how long, how much	
그럼	geureom	then, if that is the case (contraction of 그러면)	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저 사람은 미국 사람입니다. *Jeo sarameun miguk ssaramimnida.* "That person is American."	난 아프리카를 다음 세계여행에서 방문할 것이다. *nan apeurikareul daeum segyeyeohaengeseo bangmunhal geosida.* "I will visit Africa during my next trip around the world."
여행 갈거야? 며칠 동안? *yeohaeng galkkeoya? myeochil ddongan?* "You are going to go on a trip? For how many days?"	하루 동안, 나는 약국에서 일했다. *haru dongan, naneun nyakgugeseo ilhaetda.* "During the day, I work at a pharmacy."
기린은 하루에 두 시간 밖에 안 자요. *girineun harue du sigan bakke an jayo.* "Giraffes only sleep for two hours a day."	설마 이거 너야? *seolma igeo neoya?* "By any chance, could this be you?"
일주일에 몇 번 술 마셔요? *iljjuire myeot bbeon sul masyeoyo?* "How many times a week do you drink?"	얼마나 자주 운동하세요? *eolmana jaju undonghaseyo?* "How often do you work out?"
그럼 언제 와요? *geureom eonje wayo?* "Then when are you coming?"	그럼 오늘은 뭐 해요? *geureom oneureun mwo haeyo?* "Then what do we do today?"

GRAMMAR

▷ *Vocab Focus #1 - Time Terms - Days, Months and Years*

▶ *Days (= 일, 날)*

** There are native Korean names used to express the number of days. Sino-Korean numbers + 일(*il*) is a more formal usage than the native names for the number of days.

1 day = 하루 (*haru*) = 1일 (*iril*)
2 days = 이틀 (*iteul*) = 2일 (*iil*)
3 days = 사흘 (*saheul*) = 3일 (*samil*)
4 days = 나흘 (*naheul*) = 4일 (*sail*)
5 days = 닷새 (*dassae*) = 5일 (*oil*)
6 days = 엿새 (*yeossae*) = 6일 (*yugil*)
7 days = 이레 (*ire*) = 7일 (*chiril*)
8 days = 여드레 (*yeodeure*) = 8일 (*paril*)
9 days = 아흐레 (*aheure*) = 9일 (*guil*)
10 days = 열흘 (*yeolheul*) = 10일 (*sibil*)
15 days = 보름 (*boreum*) = 15일 (*siboil*)

▶ *Months (= 달, 월)*

** 달 is combined with the native numbers, and 월 is combined with the sino-Korean numbers. When counting the months with sino-Korean numbers, the counter word 개(*gae*) is added.

1 month = 한 달 (*han dal*) = 1개월 (*ilgaewol*)
2 months = 두 달 (*du dal*) = 2개월 (*igaewol*)
3 months = 세 달 (*se dal*) = 3개월 (*samgaewol*)
4 months = 네 달 (ne dal) = 4개월 (*sagaewol*)
5 months = 다섯 달 (*daseot ddal*) = 5개월 (*ogaewol*)
6 months = 여섯 달 (*yeoseot ddal*) = 6개월 (*yukgaewol*)
7 months = 일곱 달 (*ilgop ddal*) = 7개월 (*chilgaewol*)
8 months = 여덟 달 (*yeodeol ddal*) = 8개월 (*palgaewol*)
9 months = 아홉 달 (*ahop ddal*) = 9개월 (*gugaewol*)
10 months = 열 달 (*yeol ddal*) = 10개월 (*sipgaewol*)

When 개 is not placed between the sino-Korean numbers and 월, the words become the names of the months of the year. (1월, 2월, ...)

▶ Years (= 해, 년)

** 해 is combined with the native numbers, and 년 is combined with the sino-Korean numbers. For years, using the sino-Korean numbers + 년 is more common, both in formal and informal situations. In fact, native numbers are usually used in formal situations.

1 year = 한 해 (*han hae*) = 1년 (*illyeon*)
2 years = 두 해 = 2년 (*inyeon*)
3 years = 세 해 = 3년 (*samnyeon*)
4 years = 네 해 = 4년 (*sanyeon*)
5 years = 다섯 해 = 5년 (*onyeon*)
6 years = 여섯 해 = 6년 (*yuknyeon*)
7 years = 일곱 해 = 7년 (*chillyeon*)
8 years = 여덟 해 = 8년 (*pallyeon*)
9 years = 아홉 해 = 9년 (*gunyeon*)
10 years = 열 해 = 10년 (*sipnyeon*)

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #10

It's Been a Long Time Since You've Seen a Lesson Like This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 형우 엄마 : 어머! 민수 엄마! 오랜만이야!
2. 민수 엄마 : 어머, 형우 엄마! 1년만이지? 형우는 잘 있어? 군대에서 자주 나와?
3. 형우 엄마 : 아니. 어제 3달만에 나왔어. 민수는? 잘 지내?
4. 민수 엄마 : 아이고... 우리 민수? 민수는 미국으로 유학 갔는데, 3달만에 돌아왔어. 에휴... 못 살아 내가...
5. 형우 엄마 : 민수 엄마, 힘내!!

ENGLISH

1. Hyeongu's mother : Oh my! Minsu's mom! Long time no see!
2. Minsu's mother : Huh? Hyeongu's mother! It's been a year, right? How is Hyeongu? Is he home from the army often?
3. Hyeongu's mother : No, he came out yesterday after three months. How about Minsu? How is he?
4. Minsu's mother : Whew... Minsu? Minsu went to America to study, but he came back in three months. Whew... it's so frustrating.
5. Hyeongu's mother : Minsu's mother, cheer up!

ROMANIZATION

1. hyeongu eomma : eomeo! minsu eomma! oraenmaniya!
2. minsu eomma : eomeo, hyeongu eomma! ilnyeonmaniji? minsuneun jal isseo? gundaeeseo jaju nawa?
3. hyeongu eomma : ani. eoje sedalmane nawasseo. minsuneun? jal jinae?
4. minsu eomma : aigo...uri minsu? minsuneun migugeuro yuhak ganneunde, sedalmane dorawasseo. ehyu... mot sara, naega...
5. hyengu eomma : minsu eomma, himnae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
힘내다	himnaeda	to cheer up	
어머	eomeo	oh my, oh dear	expression
자주	jaju	frequently, often	adverb
에휴	ehyu	phew	
돌아오다	doraoda	to return, to come back	verb
군대	gundae	army, military	
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
유학	yuhak	studying abroad	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

힘내요. 잘 될 거예요. *himnaeyo. jal doel kkeoyeyo.* "Cheer up. It's going to be alright."	어머! 나 어떡해? *eomeo! na eotteokhae?* "Oh my! What am I going to do?"
그 사람 자주 만나요? *geu saram jaju mannayo?* "Do you meet him often?"	에휴... 힘들다. *ehy... himdeulda.* "Phew... I'm tired."
잠 들기 전에 아들이 집에 돌아오면 좋겠습니다. *jam deulgi jeone adeuri jibe doraomyeon joketseumnida.* "I'd like my son to return home before I go to bed."	남자가 직장에서 집으로 돌아오다. 가족들이 그를 맞이한다. *namjaga jikjjangeseo jibeuro doraoda. gajokddeuri geureul majihanda.* "The man returns home from work. His family welcomes him."
제 동생은 군대에 갔어요. *je dongsaengeun gundaee gasseoyo.* "My younger brother is doing his military service."	한국에서 남자들은 군대에 가야 해요. *hangugeseo namjadeureun gundaee gaya haeyo.* "In Korea, men have to go to the army."
주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumeonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."	유학가고 싶은데 돈이 없다. *yuhakkago sipeunde doni eoptta.* "I want to study abroad but I have no money."
내 동생은 영국으로 유학갔어. *nae dongsaengeun yeonggugeuro yuhakkasseo.* "My younger sister went to England to study abroad."	

GRAMMAR

▷ *Grammar Point #1 - It Has Been + Time / In + Time - -만*

-만 (man) is a particle used to indicate how much time has passed since a previous action happened or a state began until the present moment, when another action is happening or the state is changing. There isn't a direct translation for this particle that always works, but it is usually translated as “it has been + time” or “after/in + time.” The form time + 만 is a noun, so -에 can be attached to it to modify an action.

▷ *Construction*

Time + -만 + 이다
- 1년 (1 year) + 만 + 이다
- 1년만이에요 = It's been one year.

Time + -만 + 에
- 3달 (three months, *sedal*) + 만 + 에
ex. 3달만에 한국에 왔어요.
Sedalmane hanguge wasseoyo.
I came back to Korea three months after I left.

▷ *In This Dialog*

(1)형우 엄마: 어머! 민수 엄마! 오랜만이야!
Hyeongu eomma: eomeo! minsu eomma! oraenmaniya!
Hyeongu's mother: Huh? Minsu's mother! Long time no see!

(2)민수 엄마: 어머, 형우 엄마! 1년만이지?
Minsu eomma: eomeo, hyeongu eomma! ilnyeonmaniji?
Minsu's mother: Huh? Hyeongu's mother! It's been a year, right?

(3)형우 엄마: 어제 3달만에 나왔어.
Hyeongu eomma: eoje sedalmane nawasseo.
Hyeongu's mother: He came out yesterday after three months.

(4)민수 엄마: 민수는 미국으로 유학 갔는데, 3달만에 돌아왔어.
Minsu eomma: minsuneun migugeuro yuhak gatneunde, sedalmane dorawasseo.
Minsu's mother: Minsu went to America to study, but he came back in three months.

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 3일만에 집에 돌아왔어요. [돌아오다]
Samilmane jibe dorawasseoyo.
He came back home after three days (of not coming home).

2. 한달만에 학교에 갔어요. [가다]
Handalmane hakkyoe gasseoyo.
I went to school after one month (of not going there).

3. 1년만에 만났어요. [만나다]
Ilnyeonmane mannasseoyo.
We hadn't met for a year.

4. 얼마만이지? [이다]
Eolmamaniji?
How long has it been?

5. 5년만에 다시 영어 공부를 시작했어요. [시작하다]
Onyeonmane dasi yeongeo gongbureul dasi sijakhaesseoyo.
I started studying English again after not studying it for 5 years.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #11
Change It

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 경미 : 나... 배고파...
2. 진희 : 그래? 그러면 먹을 거라도 사올까? 김밥이라도 사올까?
3. 경미 : 응. 자 여기 신용 카드. 가져가.
4. 진희 : 야, 사왔어.
5. 경미 : 뭐가 이렇게 많아? 피자, 떡볶이, 뭐야, 햄버거까지 사왔어?
6. 진희 : 맥주도 사왔어!
7. 경미 : 맥주? 뭐야... 위스키까지 사왔어?
8. 진희 : 아니야. 더 있어. 스파게티, 양고기, 달팽이 요리까지 사왔어! 자... 먹어!

ENGLISH

1. Gyeongmi : I'm... hungry...
2. Jinhui : Are you? Then shall I go buy some food? Shall I go buy some gimbap at least?
3. Gyeongmi : Yeah. Here's my credit card. Take it with you.
4. Jinhui : Hey. I've bought some food.
5. Gyeongmi : What's all this? Pizza, tteokbokki…what, you even bought a hamburger?
6. Jinhui : I've bought some beer, too!
7. Gyeongmi : Beer? What... you even bought whisky?
8. Jinhui : No, there's more. I bought spaghetti, mutton and some escargot too! Here... eat!

ROMANIZATION

1. gyeongmi : na... baegopa...
2. jinhui : geurae? geureomyeon meogeul georado saolkka? gimbbabirado saolkka?
3. gyeongmi : eung. ja yeogi sinyong kadeu. gajyeoga.
4. jinhui : ya, sawasseo.
5. gyeongmi : mwoga ireoke mana? pija, tteokbokki, mwoya, haembeogeokkaji sawasseo?
6. jinhui : maekjjudo sawasseo!
7. gyeongmi : maekjju? mwoya... wiseukikkaji sawasseo?
8. jinhui : aniya. deo isseo. seupageti, yanggogi, dalpaengi yorikkaji sawasseo! ja... meogeo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
신용카드	sinyongkadeu	credit card	noun
김밥	gimbap	rolls	
떡볶이	tteokbokki	spicy rice cakes	noun
배고파	baegopa	I'm hungry	
맥주	maekjju	beer	noun
달팽이	dalpaengi	snail	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

신용카드 번호 *sinyongkadeu beonho* credit card number	호텔을 예약하려면 신용카드가 필요합니다. *Hotereul yeyakharyeomyeon sinyongkadeuga piryohamnida.* The hotel requires a credit card to reserve a room.
신용카드로 계산을 하고 현금으로 팁을 주세요. *Sinyongkadeuro gyesaneul hago hyeongeumeuro tibeul juseyo.* Pay the bill with a credit card and the tip with cash.	저는 신용카드를 안 써요. *jeoneun sinyongkadeureul an sseoyo.* "I don't use a credit card."

김밥 먹고 가자. *gimbbap meokko gaja.* "Let's eat some gimbap and go."	떡볶이 일 인분에 삼천 원입니다. *Tteokbokki il irinbune samcheon wonimnida.* "One serving of tteokbokki costs 3,000 won."
이 집 떡볶이가 진짜 맛있어. *i jip tteokbokkiga jinjja masisseo.* "The spicy rice cake here is really delicious."	나 배고파. *na baegopa* "I'm hungry."
한강변에서 맥주를 마시는 건 정말 좋습니다. *hangangbyeoneseo maekjureul masineun geon jeongmal josseumnida.* "It is really nice to drink beer near the Han River."	맥주를 마시고 싶다. *maekjjureul masigo siptta.* "I'd like to have a beer."
한국 사람들은 술집에서 맥주를 마실 때, 김이나 마른오징어를 함께 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun suljjibeseo maekjjureul masil ttae, gimina mareunojingeoreul hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When Korean people drink beer at a bar, they eat dried seaweed or squid together with it."	맥주 마셔. *maekjju masyeo.* "Drink some beer."
유리창에 달팽이가 있어요. *yurichange dalpaengiga isseoyo.* "There's a snail on the window."	

GRAMMAR

▷ *Grammar Point #1 - At Least, Some, Even* - -라도

-(이) 라도 (*(i)lado*) is a grammatical structure that expresses "even," "even just" or "at least." It is often used along with words of suggestion.

▷ *Construction*

(명사) + (이)라도
(Noun) + *(i)rado*

▶ -라도 (*-rado*) is used with nouns that end in vowels.
주스 (*juseu*) - Juice
주스 + 라도
주스라도 (*juseurado*) - at least some juice

▶ -이라도 (*-irado*) is used with nouns that end in consonants.
물 (*mul*) - water
물 + 이라도
물이라도 - at least some water, even just some water

▷ *In This Dialog*

(2)진희: 그러면 먹을 거라도 사올까? 김밥이라도 사올까?
Jinhui: geureomyeon meogeul kkeorado saolkka? gimbabirado saolkka?
Jinhui: Then shall I go buy some food? Shall I go buy some gimbap at least?

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 심심하면 공부라도 해! [하다]
Simsimhamyeon gongburado hae.
If you are bored, at least do some studying.

2. 우리 점심이라도 같이 먹어요. [먹다]
Uri jeonsimirado gachi meogeoyo.
Let's have lunch together or something (even though we don't have much more time to spend together).

3. 내 거라도 빌려 줄까? [빌려 주다]
Nae kkeorado billyeo julkka?
Do you want me to at least lend you mine (even though it's not a good one)?

4. 나라도 괜찮다면... [괜찮다]
Narado gwaenchantamyeon...
If it's okay even if it's me...

5. 영화라도 볼까? [보다]
Yeonghwarado bolkka?
Shall we at least watch some movies (although we don't have much to do)?

▷ *Grammar Point #2 - Even, So Far As - - 까지*

-까지 (*kkaji*) is most commonly used to express a range (paired with -부터 (*buteo*) which means “from”), and depending on the context, it can mean “even” or “so far as.”

▷ *Construction*

Noun + 까지

비(*bi*)- rain
비 + 까지 (*bikkaji*) - plus the rain

Ex)
날씨도 추운데 비까지 와.
Nalssido chuunde bikkaji wa.
The weather is cold; moreover, it’s raining, too.

▷ *In This Dialog*

(5)경미: 뭐가 이렇게 많아? 피자, 떡볶이, 뭐야, 햄버거까지 사왔어?
Gyeongmi: mwoga ireoke mana? pija, tteokbokki, mwoya, haembeogeokkaji sawasseo?
Gyeongmi: What's all this? Pizza, tteokbokki, what, you even bought a hamburger?

(7)경미: 맥주? 뭐야... 위스키까지 사왔어?
Gyeongmi: maekjju? mwoya... wiseukikkaji sawasseo?
Gyeongmi: Beer? What... you even bought whisky?

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 늦었는데 버스까지 놓쳤어요. [놓치다]
Neujeonneunde beoseukkaji nochyeosseoyo.
I'm late, and to make matters worse, I missed my bus, too.

2. 핸드폰도 없어졌는데 지갑까지 잃어버렸어. [없어지다, 잃어버리다]
Haendeupondo eopseojeonneunede jigapkkaji ireobeoryeosseo.
My cell phone is gone, and what's even worse, I lost my wallet, too.

3. 우리 엄마, 아빠, 그리고 오빠한테까지 전화했어? [전화하다]
Uri eomma appa geurigo oppahantekkaji jeonhwahaesseo?
You called my mom, dad and my brother, too?

4. 나까지 이걸 해야 돼? [하다]
Nakkaji igeol haeya dwae?
I have to do this, too?

5. 서울까지 꼭 갈 거야? [가다]
Seoulkkaji kkok gal kkeoya?
Are you really going as far as up to Seoul***?***

▷ *Remember*

-마저 (*majeo*) is often used in the same context as -까지, but -마저(*majeo*) is more commonly used in writing than -까지(*kkaji*).

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #12
You Might Die

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정수 : 너 얼굴색이 안 좋아. 괜찮아?
2. 미희 : 응. 나 피곤해.
3. 정수 : 감기일지도 몰라. 약 먹어.
4. 미희 : 응. 그럴지도 몰라.
5. 정수 : 아니다. 너 설사일지도 몰라!... 너 죽을지도 몰라!!!
6. 미희 : 야!!! 너 나가!!!!

ENGLISH

1. Jeongsu : You don't look so well, are you all right?
2. Mihui : No... I'm tired.
3. Jeongsu : It might be a cold. Take some medicine.
4. Mihui : Yeah, it might be.
5. Jeongsu : No, you might have diarrhea! You might die!
6. Mihui : Hey!! Get out of here!!

ROMANIZATION

1. jeongsu : neo eolgulsaegi an joa. gwaenchana?
2. mihui : eung. na pigonhae.
3. jeongsu : gamgiiljido molla. yak meogeo.
4. mihui : eung. geureoljido molla.
5. jeongsu : anida. neo seolsailjjido molla! neo jugeuljjido molla!!
6. mihui : ya!!! neo naga!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
감기	gamgi	a cold	noun
약	yak	medicine, drug	noun
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
죽다	jukda	to die	verb
나가다	nagada	to go out	
얼굴색	eolgulsaek	complexion	
설사	seolssa	diarrhea	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo* "I have a headache because I have a cold."	감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo.* "I have a headache because I have a cold."
이 약을 매일 먹어야 하나요? *i yageul maeil meogeoya hanayo?* "Do I have to take this medicine every day?"	이 약은 조금 비싸지만 효능이 좋아요. *i yageun jogeum bissajiman hyoneungi joayo.* "This medicine is a bit expensive, but it has really good effects."
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."
꽃이 죽었어요. *kkochi jugeosseoyo.* "The flower died."	지금 나가야 해요. *jigeum nagaya haeyo.* "I have to go out now."
얼굴색이 안 좋아요. 어디 아파요? *eolgulsaeki an joayo? eodi apayo?* "You look pale. Are you not feeling well?"	이 약은 설사를 멈추게 할 것입니다. *I yageun seolssareul meomchuge hal geosimnida.* This medicine will stop the diarrhea.
만성적인 설사 *manseongjeogin seolsa* chronic diarrhea	설사약 *seolssayak* diarrhea medicine
설사를 해요. *Seolsareul haeyo.* I have diarrhea.	온종일 설사를 했어요. *onjongil seolsareul haesseoyo.* "I had diarrhea all day."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Might/Maybe - -ㄹ/을지도 모르다

-ㄹ/을지도 모르다 (*-l/euljido moreuda*) is the grammatical structure used to express probability or possibility about a present state or future action. This structure literally means "I don't know either whether or not," and it is most commonly translated as "Subject + might + verb." This structure is similar in meaning to -ㄹ/을 수도 있다 (*-l/eul su-do itda*).

▷ *Construction*

▶ Verb stem ending in a vowel + -ㄹ지도 모르다
- 가다 (*gada,* - to go)
- 가 + ㄹ지도 모르다 = 갈지도 모르다
▷▷ 갈지도 몰라(요). (*galjjido mollayo*, I might go.)

▶ Verb stem ending in a consonant + -을지도 모르다
- 없다 (*eoptta,* - to not have/ to not be there)
- 없 + 을지도 모르다 = 없을지도 모르다
▷▷ 없을지도 몰라(요). (*eopsseuljjido mollayo,* It might not be there.)

▶ Verb stem ending in the consonant ㄹ + -지도 모르다
- 울다 (*ulda* - to cry)
- 울 + 지도 모르다 = 울지도 모르다
▷▷ 울지도 몰라(요). (He might cry.)

▷ *In This Dialog*

(3)정수: 감기일지도 몰라.
Jeongsu: gamgiiljido molla.
Jeongsu: It might be a cold.

(4)미희: 응. 그럴지도 몰라.
Mihui: eung. geureoljido molla.
Mihui: Yeah, it might be.

(5)정수: 너 설사일지도 몰라! ... 너 죽을지도 몰라!!!
Jeongsu: anida. neo seolsailjjido molla! neo jugeuljido molla!!
Jeongsu: No, you might have diarrhea! You might die!

☞ ***remember*** ☜

In colloquial situations and most commonly when the speakers are talking in casual language, 반말 (*banmal*), the latter part, 몰라(*molla*) is often dropped when what the speaker is saying is very obvious and expected.

Ex)
그럴지도 몰라. (*geureoljjido molla.*) ▷ 그럴지도. (*geureoljjido.*)
아마 내일 비 올지도 몰라. (*ama naeil bi oljjido molla.*) ▷ 아마 내일 비 올지도. (*ama naeil bi oljjido.*)

♣ ***More Examples*** ♣

1. 이쪽이 빠를지도 몰라요. [빠르다]
Ijjogi ppareuljido mollayo.
This way might be faster.

2. 내일 민경이 만날지도 몰라. [만나다]
Naeil mingyeongi mannaljjido molla.
I might meet Mingyeong tomorrow.

3. 나 일 그만둘지도 몰라. [그만두다]
Na hoesa geumanduljjido molla.
I might quit my job.

4. 오늘 늦을지도 몰라요. [늦다]
Oneul neujeuljjido mollayo.
I might be late today.

5. 그 사람이 내 결혼식에 올지도 몰라. [오다]
Geu sarami nae gyeolhonsige oljido molla.
He might come to my wedding.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #13
My Forgetful Sister

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미정 : 미진아! 전에 빌려간 내 가방 어디 있어?
2. 미진 : 어... 글쎄? 방금 밥 먹기 전에 있었어... 근데 지금은 없어.
3. 미정 : 뭐? 그럼 밥 먹은 다음에는 있었어?
4. 미진 : 응.
5. 미정 : 그럼 밥 먹은 다음에는 뭐 했어?
6. 미진 : 음... 티비 봤어.
7. 미정 : 그럼... 티비 보기 전에는 있었어?
8. 미진 : 음... 몰라...
9. 미정 : 야! 김미진! 빨리 찾아!!!!

ENGLISH

1. Mijeong : Mijin! Where is my bag that you borrowed the other day?
2. Mijin : Oh... I'm not sure. I had it right before I ate. But, I don't have it now.
3. Mijeong : What? Then did you have it with you after you ate?
4. Mijin : Yeah.
5. Mijeong : Then what did you do after eating?
6. Mijin : Hmm... I watched TV.
7. Mijeong : Then... did you have it before you watched TV?
8. Mijin : Hmm... I don't know.
9. Mijeong : Hey, Mijin! Look for it quickly!!!

ROMANIZATION

1. mijeong : mijina! jeone billyeogan nae gabang eodi isseo?
2. mijin : eo... geulsse? banggeum bap meokki jeone isseosseo... geunde jigeumeun eopsseo.
3. mijeong : mwo? geureom bap meogeun daeumeneun isseosseo?
4. mijin : eung.
5. mijeong : geureom bap meogeun daeumeneun mwo haesseo?
6. mijin : eum... tibi bwasseo.
7. mijeong : geureom... tibi bogi jeoneneun isseosseo?
8. mijin : eum... molla...
9. mijeong : ya! gimmijin! ppalli chaja!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
글쎄	geulsse	well, let me think...	
빌리다	billida	to borrow, to rent	verb
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
다음	daum	next, next time	adjective, noun
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
가방	gabang	bag	noun
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
방금	banggeum	just now, a few minutes ago	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."	글쎄 나도 잘 모르겠는데. *geulsse nado jal moreugetneunde.* "Well..I am not sure, either."

차를 빌리고 싶어요. *Chareul billigo sipeoyo.* "I want to rent a car."	지나가는 행인에게 전화를 빌려 썼어요. *jinaganeun haenginege jeonhwareul billyeo sseosseoyo.* "I borrowed a cell phone from a passerby on the street."
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."
오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."	다음에 또 오세요. *daeume tto oseyo.* "Please come again next time."
오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."	구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."
도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."	가방 어떻게 찾았어요? *Gabang eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the bag?”
나는 이 쓸데없는 가방에 900달러나 썼어. 다시 환불하고 싶어. *naneun i sseuldeeomneun gabange gubaekdalleona sseoseo. dasi hwanbulhago sipeo.* "I paid 900 dollars for this silly bag. I want my money back."	내 가방은 너무 무거워. *nae gabangeun neomu mugeowo.* "My bag is too heavy."
새 가방을 샀어요. *sae gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new bag."	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"

GRAMMAR

▷ *Grammar Point #1 - Before + Verb - -기 전에*

-기 전에 (*-gi jeone*) is the grammatical structure used to express "before + verb." Similar to the English "before + -ing" form, the tense of the sentence is not expressed in the structure. Instead, it is expressed through the verb that comes after it. 전 (*jeon*) means “before,” and -기 nominalizes the verb before you put 전에(*jeone*) after it.

▷ *Construction*

Verb stem + -기 전에 *(-gi jeone)*

Ex) 자다 (*jada* - to sleep)
- 자 + 기 전에 = 자기 전에
- 자기 전에 = before going to sleep, before you go to sleep
- 자기 전에 공부해 = Study before you go to sleep.

Ex) 죽다 (*juktta,* - to die)
- 죽 + 기 전에 = 죽기 전에
- 죽기 전에 = before dying, before I die
- 죽기 전에 가 보고 싶은 곳이 100 군데 있어요. = There are 100 places I want to visit before I die.

▷ *In This Dialog*

(2)미진: 방금 밥 먹기 전에 있었어...
Mijin: banggeum bap meokki jeone isseosseo...
Mijin: I had it right before I ate.

(7)미정: 그럼... 티비 보기 전에는 있었어?
Mijeong: geureom... tibi bogi jeoneneun isseosseo?
Mijeong: Then... did you have it before you watched TV?

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 밥 먹기 전에 손 씻어. [먹다, 씻다]
Bap meokki jeone son ssiseo.
Before eating, wash your hands.

2. 오기 전에 전화해. [오다, 전화하다]
Ogi jeone jeonhwahae.
Call me before you come.

3. 친구 만나기 전에 선물 살 거야. [만나다, 사다]
Chingu mannagi jeone seonmul sal kkeoya.
I'll buy a present before I meet my friend.

4. 영화 보기 전에 팝콘 사자. [보다, 사다]
Yeonghwa bogi jeone papkon saja.
Let's buy some pop corn before watching the movie.

5. 미국 가기 전에 연락해. [가다, 연락하다]
Miguk gagi jeone yeollakhae.
Contact me before you go to America.

▷ *Grammar Point #2 - After + Verb - -ㄴ/은 다음에 (-n/eun daume)*

-ㄴ/은 다음에 *(-eun daeume)* is the grammatical structure that expresses "after + verb." Similar to the English "after + -ing" form, the tense of the sentence is not expressed in the structure. Instead, it is expressed through the verb that comes after it. 다음 (*daeum*) means “next,” and -ㄴ/은 changes the verb to the adjective form.

▷ *Construction*

Verb stem ending in a vowel + -ㄴ 다음에

Ex) 오다 (*oda,* - to come)
- 오 + ㄴ 다음에 = 온 다음에 (after coming, after you come)
- 너 온 다음에 비가 왔어. (After you came, it rained.)

Verb stem ending in a consonant + -은 다음에

Ex) 먹다 (*meoktta*, - to eat)
- 먹 + 은 다음에 = 먹은 다음에 (after eating, after you eat)
- 밥 먹은 다음에 어디 갈 거야? (After we finish eating, where are we going?)

▷ *In This Dialog*

(3)미정: 그럼 밥 먹은 다음에는 있었어?
Mijeong:geureom bap meogeun daeumeneun isseosseo?
Mijeong: Then did you have it with you after you ate?

(5)미정: 그럼 밥 먹은 다음에는 뭐 했어?
Mijeong: geureom bap meogeun daeumeneun mwo haesseo?
Mijeong: Then what did you do after eating?

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 술 마신 다음에 노래방 가자. [마시다, 가다]
Sul masin daeume noraebang gaja.
After drinking, let's go to the singing room.

2. 일어난 다음에 전화해. [일어나다, 전화해]
Ireonan daeume jeonhwahae.
Call me after you get up.

3. 집에 간 다음에 바로 잠들었어. [가다, 잠들다]
Jibe gan daeume baro jamdeureosseo.
I fell asleep right after I went home.

4. 목욕한 다음에 청소할 거야. [목욕하다, 청소하다]
Mokyokhan daeume cheongsohal kkeoya.
I will clean the room after taking a bath.

5. 시험 본 다음에 술을 마셨어요. [보다, 마시다]
Siheom bon daeume sureul masyeosseoyo.
I drank alcohol after I took the test.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #14
Turn Left, Turn Right

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 식당 주인 : 네. 감사합니다. 101 식당입니다.
2. 민경 : 저기요... 거기 찾기 힘들어요?
3. 식당 주인 : 아니요. 찾기 쉬워요. 제가 알기 쉽게 설명해 드릴게요.
4. 민경 : 아. 예.
5. 식당 주인 : 사거리에서 왼쪽으로 돌면 큰 건물이 있어요.
6. 민경 : 아... 네. 큰 건물이요?
7. 식당 주인 : 네. 그 건물에서, 다시 100미터 가서, 오른쪽으로 돌면 은행이 있어요. 거기서 15분 걸으면 아파트가 있어요. 그 아파트에서 왼쪽으로 200미터 걸으면 저희 식당이 있어요. 찾기 쉽죠?
8. 민경 : 저기요... 배달은 안 돼요?

ENGLISH

1. Restaurant owner : Hello, thank you for calling 101 Restaurant.
2. Mingyeong : Excuse me... is your restaurant difficult to find?
3. Restaurant owner : No, it's easy to find. I'll explain it in a way that’s easy to understand.
4. Mingyeong : Oh, okay.
5. Restaurant owner : If you turn left after the intersection, there's a big building.
6. Mingyeong : Oh... okay. A big building?
7. Restaurant owner : Yes. From that building, go 100 meters more, turn right and you will see a bank. From there, walk for 15 minutes, there's an apartment building, and walk 200 meters to the left. From there you'll see our restaurant. It's easy to find, right?
8. Mingyeong : Well... do you have delivery service?

ROMANIZATION

1. sikdang juin : ne. gamsahamnida. ilgongil sikdangimnida.
2. mingyeong : jeogiyo... geogi chatgi himdeureoyo?
3. sikdang juin : aniyo. chatgi swiwoyo. jega algi swipge seolmyeonghae deurilgeyo.
4. mingyeong : a. ye.
5. sikdang juin : sageorieseo oenjjogeuro dolmyeon keun geonmuri isseoyo.
6. mingyeong : a... ne. keun geonmuriyo?
7. sikdang juin : ne. geu geonmureseo, dasi baek miteo gaseo, oreunjjogeuro dolmyeon eunhaengi isseoyo. geogiseo sibobun georeumyeon apateuga isseoyo. geu apateueseo oenjjogeuro ibaek miteo georeumyeon jeohui sikttangi isseoyo. chakki swipjyo?
8. mingyeong : jeogiyo... baedareun an dwaeyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
거기	geogi	there	noun, adverb
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous	verb
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
건물	geonmul	building	noun
배달	baedal	delivery	noun
은행	eunhaeng	bank	noun
오른쪽	oreunjjok	right, right side	noun, adjective
왼쪽	oenjjok	left, left side	noun
쉽다	swipda	to be easy	adjective
설명하다	seolmyeonghada	to explain	verb
아파트	apateu	apartment	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

거기 핸드폰이 있어요.	쇼핑백은 거기에 놔주세요.
Geogi haendeuponi isseoyo.	*syopingbaegeun geogie nwajuseyo.*
“There is a cell phone.”	"Please, put the shopping bags there."

거기 네 전화기 놓아 두었어. *geogi ne jeonhwagi noa dueoseo.* "I left your phone over there."	거기에서 뭐 하세요? *geogieseo mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing there?"
이 식당 어때? *I sikdang eottae?* "How's this restaurant?"	식당의 분위기는 최근에 고객들을 많이 끌어들였다. *sikdangui bunwigineun choegeune gogaekdeureul mani kkeureodeullyeotda.* "The atmosphere of the restaurant has drawn a lot of customers lately."
이 식당 너무 맛없어. 가자! *i sikdang neomu madeopsseo. gaja!* "This restaurant's food tastes so bad. Let's go (somewhere else)!"	일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *iri neomu manaseo himdeureoyo.* "I have too much work so I'm tired."
너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."	구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."
도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."	병원 건물 *byeongwon geonmul* hospital building
꽃집은 오래된 건물에 있습니다. *Kkotjibeun oraedoen geonmure itsseumnida.* The flower store is in an old building.	새 건물 *sae geonmul* new building
내 사촌은 건물을 세 개 가지고 있습니다. *nae sachoneun geonmureul se gae gajigo itsseumnida.* "My cousin has three buildings."	이 건물은 30년 됐어요. *i geonmureun samsipnyeon dwaesseoyo.* "This building is thirty years old."
오후에 배달 될 것입니다. *ohue baedal doel geosimnida.* "The delivery will arrive in the afternoon."	자장면 배달시켰어? *jajangmyeon baedalsikyeosseo?* "Did you order *jjajangmyeon* delivery?"
여기에서 은행까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo eunhaengkkaji eotteokke gayo?* “How do I go from here to the bank?”	그는 더 나은 서비스를 제공하는 은행을 찾아야 한다. *geuneun deo naeun seobiseureul jegonghaneun eunhaengeul chajaya handa.* "He has to find a bank that offers a better service."

은행에 돈이 많이 있어요? *eunhaenge doni mani isseoyo?* "Do you have a lot of money in your bank account?"	마우스의 오른쪽 버튼을 누르세요. *mauseueui oreunjjok beoteuneul nureuseyo.* "Please press the right button of your mouse."
왼쪽에는 아무것도 없어요. *oenjjok-eneun amugeot-do eopseoyo.* "There's nothing on the left."	한국어는 정말 쉬워요. *hangugeoneun jeongmal swiwoyo.* "Korean is really easy."
자세히 설명해 주세요. *jasehi seolmyeonghae juseyo.* "Please explain in detail."	아파트 단지 *apateu danji* apartment complex
도시의 아파트 *dosiui apateu* apartment in the city	아파트 임대료는 얼마입니까? *Apateu imdaeryoneun eolmaimnikka?* How much is the rent for the apartment?
저는 뉴욕에 작은 아파트가 있습니다. *Jeoneun nyuyoge jageun apateuga itsseumnida.* I have a small apartment in New York City.	오늘 아파트를 청소했다. *oneul apateureul cheongsohaetda.* "I cleaned my apartment today."
많은 한국 사람들은 자기 아파트를 갖는 것을 꿈꾸고 있습니다. *maneun hanguk saramdeureun jagi apateureul ganneun geoseul kkumkkugo itsseumnida.* "Many South Korean people are dreaming of having their own apartments."	나는 시내 중심에 아파트를 임대 할 여유가 없다. *naneun sinae jungsime apateureul imdae hal yeoyuga eopda.* "I can't afford to rent an apartment in the city center."
그녀는 저 아파트에 12년 동안 살았다. *geunyeoneun jeo apateue sibinyeon dongan saratda.* "She lived in that apartment for twelve years."	아파트에서 살고 싶지 않아요. *apateueseo salgo sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to live in an apartment."

GRAMMAR

▷ *Grammar Point #1 - Easy/Hard To + Verb* - -기 쉽다/어렵다

-기 쉽다/어렵다 (*-gi swipda/eoryeoptta*) is used to describe something that is “easy/hard to + verb.” Adding -기 at the end of a verb stem is one of the ways to nominalize a verb in Korean. -기 쉽다/어렵다 is sometimes used with the subject particle in it. In this case, it becomes -기가 쉽다/어렵다, but it's more common to hear -기 쉽다/어렵다.

▷ Construction
- Verb stem + -기 쉽다/어렵다(*-gi swipda/eoryeoptta*)

☆ Note that 쉽다 and 어렵다 take the ㅂ(b) irregular conjugation.

Ex) 졸다 (jolda) - to fall asleep
▷ 졸 + -기 쉽다 = 졸기 쉽다 (*jolgi shiptta*)
▷▷ 졸기 쉬워요. (It is easy to fall asleep.)

Ex) 읽다 (ilgda) - to read
▷ 읽 + -기 어렵다 = 읽기 어렵다 ▷▷ 읽기 어려워요. (It is hard to read.)

▷ In This Dialog
(2)민경: 저기요... 거기 찾기 힘들어요?
Mingyeong: jeogiyo... geogi chakki himdeureoyo?
Mingyeong: Excuse me... is your restaurant difficult to find?

(3)식당 주인: 찾기 쉬워요. 제가 알기 쉽게 설명해 드릴게요.
Sikdang juin: chakki swiwoyo. jega algi swipkke seolmyeonghae deurilgeyo.
Restaurant owner: No, it's easy to find. I'll explain it in a way that’s easy to understand.

(7)식당 주인: 찾기 쉽죠?
Sikdang juin: chakki swipjjyo?
Restaurant owner: It's easy to find, right?

♣ More Examples ♣
1. 오늘은 추워서 감기 걸리기 쉬워요.
Oneureun chuwoseo gamgi geolligi swiwoyo.
It's cold outside today, so it’s easy to catch a cold.

2. 그 수업은 너무 이해하기 어려워요.
Geu sueobeun neomu ihaehagi eoryeowoyo.
That class is too hard to understand.

3. 너는 너무 사기 당하기 쉬워.
Neoneun neomu sagi danghagi swiwo.
You‘d fall for a fraud too easily.

4. 김치는 만들기 어려워요.
Gimchineun mandeulgi eoryeowoyo.
Kimchi is difficult to make.

5. 이 책은 글씨가 너무 작아서 읽기 어려워요.
I chaegeun geulssiga neomu jagaseo ilkki eoryeowoyo.
This book's print is too small, so it's difficult to read.

☞ remember ☜
-기 어렵다 (*-gi eoryeoptta*) is often interchanged with -기 힘들다 (*-gi himdeulda*).

Ex)
- 찾기 어려워요. (*-chakki eoryeowoyo.*) = - 찾기 힘들어요. (*chakki himdeureoyo.*)
- 먹기 어려워요 (*-meokki eoryeowoyo.*). = - 먹기 힘들어요. (*meokki himdeureoyo.*)

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #15
Dear Mom

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 에밀리 : 사랑하는 엄마에게
2. 에밀리 : 엄마, 잘 지내시죠? 저는 잘 지내요.
3. 에밀리 : 어제부터 한국은 날씨가 추워지기 시작했어요.
4. 에밀리 : 거기는 날씨 어때요?
5. 에밀리 : 저는 요즘 한국에서 친구들이 많이 생기기 시작했어요.
6. 에밀리 : 그래서 여기가 좋아지기 시작했어요.
7. 에밀리 : 그럼 엄마 다음에 만날 때까지 건강하세요.
8. 에밀리 : 사랑하는 딸, 에밀리가

ENGLISH

1. Emily : Dear Mom,
2. Emily : How are you? I'm doing fine.
3. Emily : It started getting cold here in Korea yesterday.
4. Emily : How's the weather there?
5. Emily : I recently started making a lot of friends here in Korea.
6. Emily : So, I’m starting to like this place.
7. Emily : Then Mom, until the next time we meet, please stay healthy.
8. Emily : I love you, from your daughter Emily

ROMANIZATION

1. emilli : saranghaneun eommaege
2. emilli : eomma, jal jinaesijyo? jeoneun jal jinaeyo.
3. emilli : eojebuteo hangugeun nalssiga chuwojigi sijakhaesseoyo.
4. emilli : geogineun nalssi eottaeyo?
5. emilli : jeoneun yojeum hangugeseo chingudeuri mani saenggigi sijakhaesseoyo.
6. emilli : geuraeseo yeogiga joajigi sijakhaesseoyo.
7. emilli : geureom eomma daeume mannal ttaekkaji geonganghaseyo.
8. emilli : saranghaneun ttal, emilli-ga

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
엄마	eomma	mom	noun
지내다	jinaeda	to spend (time), to get along	verb
날씨	nalssi	weather	noun
딸	ttal	daughter	noun
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence, to get, to have	verb
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective
시작하다	sijakhada	to start	verb
아직도	ajikdo	still	
건강하다	geonganghada	to be healthy	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

엄마! 나 배고파! *eomma! na baegopa!* "Mom, I'm hungry!"	오랜만이에요. 잘 지내셨어요? *oraenmanieyo. jal jinaesyeosseoyo?* "It's been a long time. Have you been good?"
날씨가 정말 안 좋다. *nalssiga jeongmal an jota.* "This weather is horrible."	날씨가 너무 추워. *nalssiga neomu chuwo.* "The weather is too cold."

어머니와 딸 *eomeoniwa ttal* mother and daughter	제 딸이에요. *Je ttarieyo.* This is my daughter.
어머니가 딸에게 전화하고 있다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahago itta.* The mother is calling her daughter.	어머니가 딸에게 전화한다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahanda.* The mother calls her daughter.
어머니가 딸에게 전화했다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahaetta.* The mother called her daughter.	딸에게 전화하다 *ttarege jeonhwahada* call one's daughter
딸바보 *ttalbabo* "a father who adores his daughter"	제 딸은 이번에 대학교 들어가요. *Je ttareun ibeone daehakkyo deureogayo.* "My daughter is entering university this year."
작년에는 남자친구가 없었는데, 며칠 전에 남자친구가 생겼어요. *jaknyeoneneun namjachinguga eopsseoneunde, myeochil jeone namjachinguga saenggyeosseoyo.* "I didn't have a boyfriend last year, but I got a boyfriend a few days ago."	춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."
추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요. *chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.* "I want to eat hot food on cold days."	그는 일주일 전부터 주유소에서 일하기 시작했다. *geuneun iljuil jeonbuteo juyusoeseo ilhagi sijakhaetda.* "He started working at the gas station a week ago."
저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. *jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida.* "I'll start a new job on Monday."	달리기는 1시에 시작해. *daligineun hansie sijakhae.* "The race starts at 1 o'clock."
저는 아직도 학생입니다. *jeoneun ajikdo hakssaengimnida.* "I'm still a student."	아기와 산모는 모두 건강합니다. *agiwa sanmoneun modu geonganghamnida.* "The baby and the woman who delivered the baby are doing well."
제 어머니는 아주 건강하세요. *je eomeonineun aju geonganghaseyo.* "My mother is very healthy."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - To Start + -ing - -기 시작하다

-기 시작하다 (*-gi sijakhada*) is the grammatical structure that means "to start doing something." It is often used along with the pattern -(아/어/여)지다 (*-jida*), which means "to become + adjective" and forms -(아/어/여)지기 시작하다.

▷ Construction

▶ Action verbs
- Verb stem + -기 시작하다

Ex) 달리다 (*dallida* - to run)
▷ 달리 + -기 시작하다 = 달리기 시작하다
▷▷ 달리기 시작했어요. = I started running.

▶ Descriptive verbs
- Verb stem + -아/어/여 + -지기 시작하다

Ex) 조용하다 (*joyonghada* - to be quiet)
▷ 조용하 + -여 + 지기 시작하다 = 조용해지기 시작하다
▷▷ 조용해지기 시작했어요. = It started getting quiet.

▷ In This Dialog

(3) 어제부터 한국은 날씨가 추워지기 시작했어요.
Eojebuteo hangugeun nalssiga chuwojigi sijakhaesseoyo.
It started getting cold here in Korea yesterday.

(5) 저는 요즘 한국에서 친구들이 많이 생기기 시작했어요.
Jeoneun yojeum hangugeseo chingudeuri mani saenggigi sijakhaesseoyo.
I recently started making a lot of friends here in Korea.

(6) 그래서 여기가 좋아지기 시작했어요.
Geuraeseo yeogiga joajigi sijakhaesseoyo.
So, I'm starting to like this place.

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 어제부터 학교에 가기 시작했어요. [가다]
Eojeo buteo hakgyoe gagi sijakhaesseoyo
I started going to school from yesterday.

2. 이번 달부터 시험을 준비하기 시작했어. [준비하다]
Ibeyon dalbuteo siheomeul junbihagi sijakhaesseo
I started to prepare for the exam from this month.

3. Koreanclass101으로 한국어를 공부하기 시작했어요. [공부하다]
Koreanclass101euro hangukeoreul gongbuhagi sijakhaesseoyo
I started to study Korean with Koreanclass101.

4. 제 여동생이 예뻐지기 시작했어요. [예쁘다]
Je dongsaengi yeppeojigi sijakhaesseoyo
- My younger sister has started to become pretty.

5. 내일부터 바빠지기 시작할 거예요. [바쁘다]
Naeilbuteo bappajigi sijakhalgeoyeyo
I'll start to get busy from tomorrow.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #16
Don't Say This in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민규 : 어, 영미야, 여기서 뭐 해?
2. 영미 : 어? 나 공부해. 방해하지 마.
3. 민규 : 에이, 왜 그래? 같이 공부하자. 목 말라? 커피 마실래?
4. 영미 : 나 목 안 말라. 정말 말 시키지 마. 나 바빠.
5. 민규 : 에이, 거짓말 하지 마. 시험 끝났잖아.
6. 영미 : 아니야. 아직 안 끝났어. 귀찮게 하지 마.
7. 민규 : 쳇... 알았어. 나 간다!
8. 영미 : 민... 민규야... 미안해. 화 내지 마.

ENGLISH

1. Mingyu : Hey, Yeongmi. What’re you doing here?
2. Yeongmi : Huh? I’m studying. Stop bothering me.
3. Mingyu : Hey, come on. Let's study together. Are you thirsty? You want some coffee?
4. Yeongmi : I’m not thirsty. Seriously, stop talking to me. I’m busy.
5. Mingyu : Hey, come on. Stop lying. The exams are over.
6. Yeongmi : No. Not yet. Stop annoying me.
7. Mingyu : Fine...I’m going!
8. Yeongmi : Min..Mingyu...Sorry. Don't be mad.

ROMANIZATION

1. Mingyu : Eo, Yeongmi. yeogiseo mwo hae?
2. Yeongmi : eo? na gongbuhae. banghaehaji ma.
3. Mingyu : ei, wae geurae? gachi gongbuhaja. mok malla? keopi masillae?
4. Yeongmi : na mok an malla. jeongmal mal sikiji ma. na bappa.
5. Mingyu : ei, geojitmal haji ma siheom kkeutnatjana.
6. yeongmi : aniya, ajik an kkeutnasseo. gwichanke haji ma.
7. Mingyu : chet... arasseo. na ganda.
8. Yeongmi : min.. mingyuya... mianhae. hwa naeji ma.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
바쁘다	bappeuda	to be busy	verb
화내다	hwanaeda	to get mad at, to get angry at	
방해하다	banghaehada	to disturb, to bother	
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
목 마르다	mong mareuda	to be thirsty	
귀찮게 하다	gwichanke hada	to bother someone	
커피	keopi	coffee	noun
거짓말	gyeojinmal	lie	noun
마시다	masida	to drink	verb
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
시험	siheom	test	noun
말 시키다	mal sikida	to talk to, to speak to	
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

제 선생님은 바쁩니다.	이번 주는 정말 바빠요.
je seonsaengnimeun bappeumnida.	*ibeon jjuneun jeongmal bappayo.*
"My teacher is busy."	"I'm very busy this week."

왜 저한테 화내세요? *wae jeo-hante hwanaeseyo?* "Why are you getting mad at me?"	화 내지 마. 무서워. *hwa naeji ma. museowo.* "Don't get upset. I'm scared."
방해하지 마세요. *banghaehaji maseyo.* "Don't disturb me."	우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."
달리기를 해서 목이 말라요. *dalligireul haeseo mogi mallayo.* "I did some running so I'm thirsty."	귀찮게 하지 마세요. 바빠요. *gwichanke haji maseyo. bappayo.* "Stop bothering me. I'm busy."
커피를 너무 많이 마셔서 잠이 안 옵니다. *keopireul neomu mani masyeoseo jami an omnida.* "I cannot get sleep because I drank too much coffee."	커피 없이는 하루를 시작할 수 없다. *keopi eopsineun harureul sijakal su eopda.* "I can't start the day without coffee."
커피 정말 좋아해요. *keopi jeongmal joahaeyo.* "I really like coffee."	요즘 커피를 너무 많이 마셨어. *yojeum keopireul neomu mani masyeosseo.* "I've had too much coffee these days."
그거 거짓말이야. *geugeo geojinmariya.* "That's a lie."	나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."
시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."	갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."
나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."	일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"

왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	당장 시험 공부해야 해요. *dangjang siheom gongbuhaeya haeyo.* "You have to study for the test right now."
저는 내일 한국어 시험이 있습니다. *jeoneun naeil hangugeo siheomi isseumnida.* "I have a Korean test tomorrow."	이듬해 봄에 그는 큰 시험에 합격했습니다. *ideumhae bome geuneun keun siheome hapgyeokhaetseumnida.* "He passed a big test in the spring of the following year."
그 시험 어려워! *geu siheom eoryeowo!* "That test is hard!"	바쁘니까 말 시키지 마세요. *bappeunikka mal sikiji maseyo.* "I'm busy so don't talk to me."
영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."	학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Don't + verb - -지 마(요/세요)

-지 마(요/세요) (*-ji ma(yo/seyo*) is the grammatical structure used to tell someone not to do something. Therefore, it can be used only with action verbs. Descriptive verbs should be changed into their action verb form to be used correctly with this structure. -지 마요 and -지 마세요 are both in the standard politeness level, but -지 마세요 is more commonly used. This structure comes from 말다 (malda), which means to stop, to give or to quit.

▷ Construction

- Verb stem + -지 마 (intimate)
- Verb stem + -지 마요/마세요 (standard)

Ex) 기다리다 (gidarida - to wait)
- 기다리 + -지 마세요 = 기다리지 마세요 (standard)
= Don't wait.

Ex) 전화하다 (jeonhwahada - to call)
- 전화하 + -지 마 = 전화하지 마 (intimate)
= Don't call.

▷ In This Dialog

(2)영미: 방해하지 마.
Yeongmi: banghaehaji ma.
Yeongmi: Stop bothering me.

(4)영미: 정말 말 시키지 마.
Yeongmi: jeonmal mal sikiji ma.
Yeongmi: Seriously, stop talking to me.

(5)민규: 거짓말 하지 마.
Mingyu: geojinmal haji ma.
Mingyu: Stop lying.

(6)영미: 귀찮게 하지 마.
Yeongmi: guichanke haji ma.
Yeongmi: Stop annoying me.

(8)영미: 화 내지 마.
Yeongmi: hwa naeji ma.
Yeongmi: Don't be mad.

♣ More Examples ♣
1. 도서관 안에서는 떠들지 마세요. [떠들다]
Doseogwan aneseoneun tteodeulji maseyo.
Don't be loud in the library.

2. 수영장 안에서는 뛰지 마세요. [뛰다]
Suyeongjang aneseoneun ttwiji maseyo.
Don't run around the pool.

3. 낮에는 술 마시지 마세요. [마시다]
Najeneun sul masiji maseyo.
Don't drink in the daytime.

4. 오늘은 지각하지 마세요. [지각하다]
Oneureun jigakhaji maseyo.
Don't be late today.

5. 너무 쉽게 약속하지 마세요. [약속하다]
Neomu swipkke yakssokhaji maseyo.
Don't make promises too easily.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #17
Princess Disease

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 채리 : 흐음! 나는 정말 예뻐!
2. 진수 : 뭐...? 에휴...
3. 채리 : 흠... 진짜야, 보면 볼수록 예뻐. 안 그래?
4. 진수 : 나는 너 보면 볼수록 짜증 나!
5. 채리 : 왜? 너 질투해? 진수야, 내가 예쁜 것은 내 잘못이 아니잖아.
6. 진수 : 어휴... 됐어! 너랑 얘기하면 할수록 나만 화가 나. 너 혼자 재미있게 놀아!

ENGLISH

1. Chaeri : Hmm! I am gorgeous!
2. Jinsu : What? Whew...
3. Chaeri : Hmm... really, the more I look at myself, the prettier I am.
4. Jinsu : Every time I see you, I get more annoyed.
5. Chaeri : Why? Are you jealous? Jinsu, it's not my fault that I’m so pretty.
6. Jinsu : Geez... never mind! The more I talk with you the more I get mad. Have fun by yourself!

ROMANIZATION

1. Chaeri : heum! naneun jeongmal yeppeo!
2. Jinsu : mwo?... ehyu...
3. Chaeri : heum... jinjjaya, bomyeon bolsurok yeppeo. an geurae?
4. Jinsu : naneun neo bomyeon bolsurok jjajeung na!
5. Chaeri : wae? neo jiltuhae? jinsuya, naega yeppeun geoseun nae jalmosi anijana.
6. jinsu : eohyu... dwaesseo! neorang yaegihamyeon halsurok naman hwaga na. neo honja jaemiitge nora!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
짜증나다	jjajeungnada	to get annoyed, irritated	verb
놀다	nolda	to hang out, to play	verb
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun
질투하다	jiltuhada	to be jealous	
잘못	jalmot	fault, mistake, error	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."
구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."	남동생이 나를 짜증나게 했다. *nam-dongsaengi nareul jjajeungnage haetssda.* "My little brother annoyed me."
더워서 짜증나요. *deowoseo jjajeungnayo.* "It's hot so I feel so disturbed."	놀아줄 수 있어요? *norajul su isseoyo?* "Could you play with me?"
못 논다고 했잖아요. *mot nondago haetjannayo.* "You said that you could not play."	사람의 감정을 가지고 놀아서는 절대 안된다. *saramui gamjeongeul gajigo noraseoneun jeoldae andoenda.* "You should never take people's feelings and play with them."
놀러 가자. *nolleo gaja.* "Let's go hang out"	놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"
혼자 오셨어요? *honja osyeosseoyo?* "Did you come alone?"	혼자서 살고 있어요. *honjaseo salgo isseoyo.* "I live by myself."

지금 질투하는 거예요? *jigeum jiltuhaneun geo-yeyo?* "Are you being jealous now?"	모두 제 잘못입니다. *modu je jalmosimnida.* "It's all my fault."

이것은 제 잘못입니다.

igeoseun je jalmosimnida.

"This is my fault."

GRAMMAR

Grammr Point #1 - The More, The Better - -(으)면 -(으)ㄹ수록

-(으)면 -(으)ㄹ수록 [(eu)myeon (eu)lsurok] is the grammatical structure that can express the English pattern "the more A, the more B." The ending -(으)면 makes a conditional clause, and -(으)ㄹ수록 is the main part that expresses "the more A, the more B". And the tense is expressed through the clause that follows this structure.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -(으)면 + (the same) verb stem + -(으)ㄹ수록

(** Note that the same verb is used twice in the structure. But the first half of the structure is often dropped when you want to keep the sentence short.)

Ex) 먹다 (meokda - to eat)
- 먹 + 으면 + 먹 + 을수록 = 먹으면 먹을수록 (the more I eat, the ...)

Ex) 하다 (hada - to do)
- 하 + 면 + 하 +ㄹ수록 = 하면 할수록 (the more I do it, the ...)

▷ In This Dialog

(3)채리: 보면 볼수록 예뻐.
Chaeri: bomyeon bolsurok yeppeo.
Chaeri: The more I look at my self, the prettier I look.

(4)진수: 나는 너 보면 볼수록 짜증 나!
Jinsu: na-neun neo bomyeon bol surok jjajeung na!
Jinsu: Every time I see you I get more annoyed.

(6)진수: 너랑 얘기하면 할수록 나만 화가 나.
Jinsu: neo-rang yaegihamyeon halsurok na-man hwa-ga na.
Jinsu: The more I talk with you the more I get mad.

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 이 치즈케익은 먹으면 먹을수록 맛있다. [먹다, 맛있다]
I chijeu keik-eun meogeumyeon meogeulsurok masita
The more I eat this cheesecake, the more delicious it is.

2. 이 책은 읽으면 읽을수록 더 재미있어. [읽다, 재미있다]
I chaek-eun ilgeumyeon ilgeulsurok deo jaemisseo
The more I read this book, the more interesting this book is.

3. 술은 마시면 마실수록 더 마시고 싶어져. [마시다, 싶다]
Sul-eun masimyeon masilsurok deo masigo sipeojyeo
The more you drink, the more you want to drink.

4. 공부를 하면 할수록 바보가 돼. [하다, 되다]
Gongbu-reul hamyeon halsurok babo-ga dwae
The more you study, the more foolish you become.

5. 그 사람은 알면 알수록 모르겠어. [알다, 모르다]
Geu saram-eun almyeon alsurok moreugesseo
The more I get to know him, the less I know about him.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #18
Two in One

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 명수 : 안녕하세요. 미연 씨. 배 고프죠? 빨리 밥 먹으러 가요. 미연 씨는 무슨 음식을 가장 좋아해요?
2. 미연 : 피자요! 피자를 제일 좋아해요.
3. 명수 : 그래요? 좋아요. 그럼 갑시다.
4. 명수 : 우와... 피자 종류가 너무 많아요. 이 중에서 제일 맛있는 피자가 뭐예요?
5. 미연 : 이거요. 이게 가장 맛있어요. 제가 피자 중에서 제일 좋아하는 거예요.
6. 명수 : 그래요? 어? 그런데 가격이... 왜 이렇게 비싸요? 저기요! 이 중에서 제일 싼 피자 주세요!

ENGLISH

1. Myeongsu : Hello, Miyeon. You're hungry, right? Let's go eat. What's your favorite food?
2. Miyeon : Pizza! I like pizza the best.
3. Myeongsu : Yea? Good. Let's go.
4. Myeongsu : Wow... there's so many different kinds of pizza. What's the most delicious one out of these?
5. Miyeon : This one. This is the most delicious one. I like this one the most of all pizzas.
6. Myeongsu : Yeah? Hey? But it costs... why is it so expensive? Excuse me! Can you give us the cheapest one of these?

ROMANIZATION

1. Myeongsu : annyeonghaseyo. miyeonssi. bae gopeujyo? ppalli bap meogeureo gayo. miyeon ssineun museun eumsigeul gajang joahaeyo?
2. Miyeon : pijayo! pijareul jeil joahaeyo.
3. Myeongsu : geuraeyo? joayo. geureom gapsida.
4. Myeongsu : uwa... pija jongryuga neomu manayo. i jungeseo jeil masinneun pijaga mwoyeyo?
5. Miyeon : igeoyo. ige gajang massisseoyo. jega pija jungeseo jeil joahaneun geoyeyo.
6. Myeonsu : geureyo? eo? geureonde gagyeogi... wae ireoke bissayo? jeogiyo! i jungseo jeil ssan pija juseyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
무슨	museun	what, what kind of	interrogative
가격	gagyeok	price	noun
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
종류	jongnyu	kind, sort, type	noun
음식	eumsik	food	noun
제일	jeil	the most, the best	adverb
가장	gajang	the most, the best	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"	이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."
무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"	소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price
이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.	가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags
가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.	가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"
저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."	좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."

다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."	여행 가면, 그 나라의 전통 음식을 드세요. *yeohang gamyeon, geu naraeui jeontong eumsigeul deuseyo.* "When you go somewhere to travel, eat the traditional food of the country."
공부가 제일 쉬워요. *gongbuga jeil swiwoyo.* "Studying is the easiest thing to do."	가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1- The Most + Adjective/Adverb - 가장, 제일

가장 (*gajang*) and 제일 (*jeil*) both have the meaning of "most." These two words can always be used interchangably. 가장 or 제일 comes before descriptive verbs in their adjective/adverb/verb form and also before some action verbs that work like descriptive verbs. 제일 is sometimes changed to 제일로 in colloquial situations.

▷ Construction

▶ 가장/제일 + Descriptive Verb (in the adjective/adverb/verb form)
- Action verbs cannot be used alone right after 가장 or 제일.

Ex)
예쁘다 (*yeppeuda* - to be pretty) [verb]
예쁜 (*yeppeun* - pretty) [adjective]
예쁘게 (*yeppeuge* - beautifully) [adverb]

▷▷ 가장 예쁘다 / 가장 예쁜 / 가장 예쁘게

▶ 가장/제일 + Action verbs that work like descriptive verbs
- Verbs related to emotions, and verbs in the passive form can be used with 가장 or 제일 alone.

Ex) 알려지다 (to be known), 좋아하다 (to like), 싫어하다 (to hate), and etc.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)명수: 미연 씨는 무슨 음식을 가장 좋아해요?
Myeongsu: miyeon ssineun museun eumsigeul gajang joahaeyo?
Myeongsu: Hello, Miyeon. you are hungry, right? Let's go eat. What's your favorite food?

(2)미연: 피자를 제일 좋아해요.
Miyeon: pijareul jeil joahaeyo.
Miyeon: I like pizza the best.

(4)명수: 이 중에서 제일 맛있는 피자가 뭐예요?
Myeongsu: i jungeseo jeil masinneun pijaga mwoyeyo?
Myeongsu: What is the most delicious one out of these?

(5)미연: 이게 가장 맛있어요. 제가 피자 중에서 제일 좋아하는 거예요.
Miyeon: ige gajang massisseoyo. jega pija jungeseo jeil joahaneun geoyeoyo.
Miyeon: This one. This is the most delicious one. This is the one that I like the most.

(6)명수: 이 중에서 제일 싼 피자 주세요!
Myeongsu: i jungeseo jeil ssan pija juseyo!
Myeonsu: Can you give us the cheapest pizza among these?

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 저는 우리 학교에서 가장 공부를 잘 해요. [하다]
Jeoneun uri hakkyoeseo gajang gongbureul jal haeyo.
I am the best student in my school.

2. 이 호수는 세계에서 제일 커요. [크다]
I hosuneun segyeeseo jeil keoyo.
This lake is the biggest lake in the world.

3. 중국은 세계에서 인구가 제일 많은 나라예요. [많다]
Junggugeun segyeeseo inguga jeil maneun narayeyo.
China is the country with the biggest population in the world.

4. 저는 수학이 제일 싫어요. [싫다]
Jeoneun suhagi jeil sireoyo.
I hate Mathematics the most.

5. 제일 비싼 거 보여주세요. [보여주다]
Jeil bissan geo boyeojuseyo.
Show me the most expensive one.

Grammar Point #2 - Among/Between - 중에(서)

중에서 (*jungeseo*) means "among," "between," or "out of," and it is often used together with the word 가장 or 제일. The last letter, 서 (*seo*) is often dropped in colloquial speech, and the word becomes 중에 (*junge*). 중 comes from the Chinese character 中 (중), which means center or middle. So together with the location particle '에서,' 중에서 (center + at) has the meaning "among/between".

▷ Construction

Noun + 중에서
Ex) 이 학생들 (*i haksaengdeul* - these students)
- 이 학생들 + 중에서 = 이 학생들 중에서 (among these students)

Ex) 둘 (*dul* - two)
- 둘 + 중에서 = 둘 중에서 (between these two)

♣ Remember ♣

Often the last letter, '서' drops in colloquial situations.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)명수: 이 중에서 제일 맛있는 피자가 뭐예요?
Myeongsu: i jungeseo jeil masinneun pijaga mwoyeyo.
Myeongsu: What is the most delicious one out of here?

(5)미연: 제가 피자 중에서 제일 좋아하는 거예요.
Miyeon: jega pija jungeseo jeil joahaneun geoyeoyo.
Miyeon: This is the one that I like the most among all pizzas.

(6)명수: 이 중에서 제일 싼 피자 주세요!
Myeongsu: i jungeseo jeil ssan pija juseyo.
Myeonsu: Can you give us the most cheapest one from here?

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 영화, 책, 만화 중에 뭐를 가장 많이 봐? [보다]
Yeonghwa, chaek, manhwa junge mworeul gajang mani bwa?
Among, movies, books, and cartoons, what do you watch the most?

2. 엄마 아빠 중에 누가 더 좋아? [좋다]
Eomma appa junge nuga deo joa?
Who do you like more, mom or dad?

3. 이효리, 김태희, 이영애 중에 누가 가장 예뻐요? [예쁘다]
Ihyori, gimtaehui, iyeongae junge nuga gajang yeppyeoyo?
Out of Lee Hyori, Kim Taehui, and Lee Yeongae, who is the prettiest?

4. 친구 중에 컴퓨터 잘 하는 사람 있어요? [잘 하다]
Chingu junge keompyuteo jal haneun saram isseoyo?
Among your friends, do you have anyone who's good with computers?

5. 오늘하고 내일 중에 언제가 좋아요? [좋다]
Oneulhago naeil junge eonjega joayo?
Between today and tomorrow, when is good?

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #19
Making Smart Comparisons in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 진호 : 철호야... 니가 나만큼 머리 좋아?
2. 철호 : 아니... 나보다 니가 머리 좋아.
3. 진호 : 음... 니가 나보다 돈이 많아?
4. 철호 : 아니... 나는 너만큼 돈 없어.
5. 진호 : 니 차가 내 차만큼 좋아?
6. 철호 : 아니... 나는 차 없잖아.
7. 진호 : 근데, 왜 너는 여자친구가 있고, 나는 여자친구가 없어? 왜? 왜? 왜!!!!

ENGLISH

1. Jinho : Cheolho... are you as smart as I am?
2. Cheolho : No... you are smarter than me.
3. Jinho : hmm... do you have more money than I have?
4. Cheolho : No... I’m not as rich as you are.
5. Jinho : Is your car as good as mine?
6. Cheolho : No... I don't have a car.
7. Jinho : Then, why do you have a girlfriend and I don't? Why? Why? Why!!!!

ROMANIZATION

1. Jinho : Cheolhoya... niga namankeum meori joa?
2. Cheolho : ani... naboda niga meori joa.
3. Jinho : eum... niga naboda doni mana?
4. Cheolho : ani... naneun neomankeum don eopseo.
5. Jinho : ni chaga nae chamankeum joa?
6. Cheolho : ani... naneun cha eopjana.
7. Jinho : geunde, wae neoneun yeojachinguga ikko, naneun yeojachinguga eopsseo? wae? wae? wae!!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
머리가 좋다	moeriga jota	to be smart	
돈	don	money	noun
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
차	cha	car	noun
여자친구	yeojachingu	girlfriend	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 사람은 머리가 좋아서 빨리 이해해요. *geu sarameun meoriga joaseo ppalli ihaehaeyo.* "He's smart so he understands quickly."	계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."
돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."
저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."	젊을 때는 스포츠차를 운전했지만, 이제는 가족용 차를 운전합니다. *Jeolmeul ttaeneun seupocheuchareul unjeonhaetjjiman, ijeneun gajongnyong chareul unjeonhamnida.* When I was young I had a sports car, but now I have a family car.
월요일은 차로 출근하지만, 나머지의 날들은 기차로 출근합니다. *Woryoireun charo chulgeunhajiman, nameojiui naldeureun gicharo chulgeunhamnida.* I drive my car to work on Mondays, but take the train the rest of the week.	남자가 차를 운전하고 있습니다. *Namjaga chareul unjeonhago itsseumnida.* The man is driving a car.
남자는 차를 밀고 있습니다. *Namjaneun chareul milgo itsseumnida.* The man is pushing the car.	개가 차에 타고 있습니다. *Gaega chae tago itseumnida.* The dog is getting in the car.

그것은 파란색이고 문이 두 개 달린 차입니다. *Geugeoseun paransaegigo muni du gae dallin chaimnida.* It's a blue, two-door car.	당신의 차는 제 것보다 커요. *dangshineui chaneun je geotboda keoyo.* “Your car is bigger than mine.”
주차장에 차가 너무 많아요. *juchajange chaga neomu mannayo.* “There are too many cars in the parking lot.”	이거 누구 차예요? *Igeo nugu chayeyo?* “Whose car is this?”
차에 이상이 있어요. *Chae isangi isseoyo.* "There's something wrong with my car."	제 여자친구는 정말 예뻐요. *je yeojachinguneun jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "My girlfriend is really pretty."
진호는 여자친구가 있습니다. *jinhoneun yeojachinguga isseumnida.* "Jinho has a girlfriend."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 'to the extent of', 'as much as' - -만큼

-만큼 is used to indicate an extent or a degree, by comparing the subject or object to something else. It comes after a noun and it means 'as much as' or 'equal to'.

▷ Construction
---

(1) Noun + -만큼

♣ 손예진 (*Son Yejin*) - a Korean actress
▷ 손예진 + -만큼
▷ 손예진만큼 (*Son Yejinmankeum*) - as much as Son Yejin
▷▷ 저는 손예진만큼 예뻐요. *(naneun SonYejinmankeum yeppeoyo)*
= I am as pretty as Son Yejin.

♣ 그것 *(geugeot)* - that
▷ 그것 + 만큼
▷ 그것만큼 *(geugeotmankeum)* - as much as that
▷ 이것은 그것만큼 좋지 않아요. *(igeoseun geugeotmankeum jochi anayo)*
= This one is not as good as that one.

(2) Verb A + -ㄴ/는/은/ㄹ/을 + 만큼 + Verb B

♣ Verb A should be in the adnominal form to modify 만큼, and this structure can be translated as "Verb A + so much that + Verb B" or "Verb A + enough to + Verb B".

▷ 놀라다 (Verb A - to be surprised) + 비싸다 (Verb B - to be expensive)
▷▷ 놀랄 만큼 비싸다 = to be expensive enough to be surprising

▷ 날아가다 (Verb A - to fly away) + 세다 (Verb B - to be strong)
▷▷ 날아갈 만큼 바람이 세다 = The wind is so strong that I might fly away.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)진호: 철호야... 니가 나만큼 머리 좋아?
Jinho: cheolhoya... niga namankeum meori joa?
Jinho: Cheolho... Are you as smart as I am?

(4)철호: 아니... 나는 너만큼 돈 없어.
Cheolho: ani... naneun neomankeum don eopsseo.
Cheolho: No... I am not as rich as you are.

(5)진호: 니 차가 내 차만큼 좋아?
Jinho: ni chaga nae chamankeum joa?
Jinho: Is your car as good as mine is?

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 나는 장동건만큼 멋있어. [멋있다]
Naneun jangdonggeonmankeum meosisseo.
I am as cool as Jangdonggeon is.

2. 이 케이크는 스위스 초콜릿만큼 맛있어. [맛있다]
I keikeuneun seuwiseu chokollitmankeum masisseo.
This cake is as delicious as Swiss chocolate is.

3. 서울은 홍콩만큼 야경이 예뻐요. [예쁘다]
Seoureun hongkongmankeum yagyeongi yeppeoyo.
Seoul has a night view as beautiful as the one that Hongkong has.

4. 제가 돈 낸 만큼 주세요. [내다, 주다]
Jega don naen mankeum juseyo.
Please give me as much as I paid for.

5. 놀랄 만큼 빨라요. [빠르다]
Nollal mankeum ppallayo.
It's fast enough to surprise you.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #20
A Podcast Called KoreanClass101

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 영진 : 미리야, 너 KoreanClass101이라는 방송 알아?
2. 미리 : 음... 아니. 몰라. 무슨 방송이야?
3. 영진 : 응. 한국어를 가르치는 방송이야. 그런데, 거기에 Keith라는 사람이 나와.
4. 미리 : 그래서?
5. 영진 : 진짜 재미있어! 그리고 윤설이랑 민경이라는 사람도 나와.
6. 미리 : 그래?
7. 영진 : 어. 둘 다 진짜 예뻐. 너랑은 비교할 수 없어.
8. 미리 : 뭐? 왜 갑자기 나랑 비교해?
9. 영진 : 아무튼, KoreanClass101이라는 방송 들어 봐!
10. 미리 : 싫어!

ENGLISH

1. Yeongjin : Miri, do you know a broadcasting called Koreanclass101?
2. Miri : Um... no. I don't know it. What kind of podcast is it?
3. Yeongjin : Yeah, it's a podcast that teaches Korean. And, it’s hosted by someone named Keith.
4. Miri : So What?
5. Yeongjin : It's a lot of fun! And, it’s also hosted by two other people whose names are Minkyong and Yunseol.
6. Miri : Really?
7. Yeongjin : Yeah. Both of them are really pretty. Can't compare with you.
8. Miri : What? Why are you comparing them with me all of a sudden?
9. Yeongjin : Well, just listen to the broadcasting called Koreanclass101.
10. Miri : No!

ROMANIZATION

1. yeongjin : miriya, neo Koreanclass101airaneun bangsong ara?
2. miri : eum... ani. molla. museun bangsongiya?
3. yeongjin : eung. hangugeoreul gareuchineun bangsongiya. geureonde, geogie Keithraneun sarami nawa.
4. miri : geuraeseo?
5. yeongjin : jinjja jaemisseo! geurigo yunseolirang mingyeongiraneun saramdo nawa.
6. miri : geurae?
7. yeongjin : eo. dul da jinjja yeoppeo. neorangeun bigyo hal su eopseo.
8. miri : mwo? wae gapjagi narang bigyohae?
9. yeongjin : amuteun, koreanclass101iraneun bangsong kkok deureo bwa!
10. miri : sireo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
방송	bangsong	broadcast	noun
알다	alda	to know	verb
비교하다	bigyohada	to compare	
갑자기	gapjagi	suddenly, all of a sudden	
싫어	sireo	I don't want to.	
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
둘	dul	two (Native Korean)	noun
몰라	molla	I don't know.	
재미있다	jaemiitda	to be fun, to be interesting	
그래서	geuraeseo	so, therefore	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

뉴스와 날씨는 방송 중에 중요한 부분입니다. *Nyuseuwa nalssineun bangsong junge jungyohan bubunimnida.* News and weather are an important part of any broadcast day.	어제 제 목소리가 방송에 나왔어요. *eoje je mokssoriga bangsonge nawasseoyo.* "Yesterday, my voice was aired in broadcasting."
우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."	알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."
엄마, 저를 제 친구하고 비교하지 마세요. *eomma, jeoreul je chinguhago bigyohaji maseyo.* "Mom, don't compare me with my friends."	갑자기 너무 추워요. *gapjagi neomu chuwoyo.* "It's suddenly too cold."
싫어. 안 가. *sireo. an ga.* "I don't want to go. I'm not going."	그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."
그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"	주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."
너희 둘 어디서 만났어? *Neohui dul eodiseo mannasseo?* "Where did you two meet?"	여동생이 둘 있어요. *yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* "I have two younger sisters."
나도 몰라. *nado molla.* "I don't know either."	어제 영화 재미있었어요? *eoje yeonghwa jaemisseosseoyo?* "Was the movie you watched yesterday interesting?"
그래서 못 했어요. *geuraeseo mot haesseoyo.* "Therefore I couldn't do it."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - called - -(이)라는

-(이)라는 (*iraneun*) came from "(이)라고 하는" which is equivalent to "called as" in English. It is used to indicate or refer to something or someone by the name. -라는 is used for a noun that ends in a vowel, and -이라는 is used for a noun that ends with a consonant.

▷ Construction

Noun ending in a vowel + 라는

- 제주도 (*jejudo*) - Jeju Island
▷ 제주도 + 라는
▷ 제주도라는 (*jejudoraneun*) = (a place) called Jeju Island
▷▷ 제주도라는 섬을 알아요? (*jejudoraneun seomeul arayo?*)
= Do you know an island called Jejudo?

Noun ending in a consonant + 이라는

- 떡국 (*ttokkuk*) - rice cake soup
▷ 떡국 + 이라는
▷ 떡국이라는 (*tteokgugiraneun*) - (something) called Tteokguk
▷▷ 떡국이라는 한국 음식을 먹었어요. (*tteokgugiraneun hanguk eumsigeul meogeosseoyo.*)
= I ate a Korean dish called Tteokguk.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)영진: 미리야, 너 KoreanClass101이라는 방송 알아?
Yeongjin: miriya, neo Koreanclass101iraneun bangsong ara?
Yeongjin: Miri, do you know a broadcasting called Koreanclass101?

(3)영진: 그런데, 거기에 Keith라는 사람이 나와.
Yeongjin: geureonde, geogie Keithraneun sarami nawa.
Yeongjin: And it is hosted by someone called Keith.

(5)영진: 그리고 윤설이랑 민경이라는 사람도 나와.
Yeongjin: geurigo yunseolirang mingyeongiraneun saramdo nawa.
Yeongjin: It's really funny! And it is also hosted by two other people whose names are Minkyong and Yunseol.

(9)영진: 아무튼, KoreanClass101이라는 방송 들어 봐!
Yeongjin: amuteun, koreanclass101iraneun bangsong kkok deureo bwa!
Yeongjin: Well, just listen to the broadcasting called Koreaclass101.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 대구라는 도시를 아세요? [알다]
Daeguraneun dosireul aseyo?
Do you know a city called Daegu?

2. 저는 Koreanclass101이라는 대학교에 다녀요. [다니다]
Jeoneun Koreanclass101iraneun daehakgyoe danyeoyo.
I go to a university called Koreanclass101.

3. 어제 잡채라는 한국 음식을 먹었어요. [먹다]
Eoje japchaeraneun hanguk eumsigeul meogeosseoyo.
I ate a Korean dish called Japchae yesterday.

4. 민수라는 사람이 전화했어. [전화하다]
Minsuraneun sarami jeonhwahaesseo.
Someone called Minsu called.

5. '한국어 배우기'라는 책 있어요? [있다]
Hangugeo baeugiraneun chaek isseoyo?
Do you have the book called "Learning Korean"?

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #21
Skipping Out on School

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 학생 : 선생님, 내일 소풍 가요?
2. 선생님 : 음... 글쎄. 내일 비가 안 오면 갈 거야.
3. 학생 : 만약 비가 오면... 학교 와야 돼요?
4. 선생님 : 당연하지! 비 오면 소풍은 취소야! 학교 와야 돼.
5. 학생 : 만약 학교에 안 오면 결석이에요?
6. 선생님 : 그래. 내일 결석하면 일주일 동안 화장실 청소야!
7. 학생 : 만약 몸이 아프면요?
8. 선생님 : 너는 무조건 화장실 청소야!!

ENGLISH

1. Student : Teacher, are we going on a class trip tomorrow?
2. Teacher : Hmm... maybe. If it doesn’t rain tomorrow, we’re going to go.
3. Student : If it rains tomorrow... do I have to come to school?
4. Teacher : Of course you do. If it rains, the class trip is going to be canceled! You must come to school!
5. Student : So if I don't come to school, is it going to be taken as an absence?
6. Teacher : Yes. If you don't come to school tomorrow, you are going to have to clean the bathroom for a week.
7. Student : What if I’m sick?
8. Teacher : You are definitely going to have to clean the bathroom

ROMANIZATION

1. Student : seonsaengnim, naeil sopung gayo?
2. Teacher : eum... geulsse. naeil biga an omyeon gal geoya.
3. Student : manyak biga omyeon... hakgyo waya dwaeyo?
4. Teacher : dangyeonhaji! bi omyeon sopungeun chwisoya! hakgyo waya dwae.
5. Student : manyak hakgyoe an omyeon gyeolseokieyo?
6. Teacher : geurae. naeil gyeolseokhamyeon iljuil dongan hwajangsil cheongsoya!
7. Student : manyak momi apeumyeonyo?
8. Teacher : neoneun mujogeon hwajangsil cheongsoya!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
화장실	hwajangsil	toilet, bathroom	noun
소풍	sopung	picnic, class trip (school)	noun
비	bi	rain	noun
일주일	iljuil	one week	
몸	mom	body	noun
결석	gyeolsseok	absence	
청소	cheongso	cleaning	noun
당연하지	dangyeonhaji	of course, for sure (informal)	
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
무조건	mujokkeon	unconditional, absolute	
취소	chwiso	cancellation	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

화장실이 참 깨끗해요. *hwajangsiri cham kkaekkeutaeyo.* "The bathroom is very clean."	날씨가 좋으니까 소풍 가요. *nalssiga joeunikka sopung gayo.* "Since the weather is nice, let's go on a picnic."

당신은 우산을 가지고 가야합니다. 오늘 비가 올 것입니다. *Dangsineun usaneul gajigo gayahamnida. oneul biga ol geosimnida.* You should carry an umbrella, I think it is going to rain today.	사 월에는 비가 자주 오지만, 팔 월에는 비가 거의 안 옵니다. *Sa woreneun biga jaju ojiman, pal woreneun biga geoui an omnida.* It rains often in April, but rarely in August.
거리에 비가 내리고 있습니다. *Georie biga naerigo itseumnida.* The rain is falling on the street.	어제 짧은 기간에 많은 비가 왔습니다. *eoje jjalbeun gigane maneun biga wasseumnida.* "Yesterday, we had a lot of rain in short period of time."
거기는 비 와요? *geogineun bi wayo?* "Is it raining over there?"	일주일에 몇 번 술 마셔요? *iljjuire myeot bbeon sul masyeoyo?* "How many times a week do you drink?"
감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. *gamja twigimeun mome an joayo.* "Fried potato is not good for your health."	온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."
또 결석하지 마! *tto gyeolsseokhaji ma!* "Don't be absent again!"	청소 다 했을 것 같아요. *cheongso da haesseul geot gattayo.* “I assume that you finished cleaning.”
이상하게 보일지 모르지만 난 청소하는게 좋아. *isanghage boilji moreujiman nan cheongsohaneunge joa.* "I might be crazy, but I actually love cleaning."	방이 너무 더러워요. 청소 좀 하세요. *bangi neomu deoreowoyo. cheongso jom haseyo.* "Your room is too dirty. Clean it."
당연히 사랑하지! *Dangyeonhi sarang-haji!* "Of course, I love you!"	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."
아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."	넌 무조건 떨어질 거야. *neon mujokkeon tteoreojil kkeoya.* "You're going to fail no matter what."
오늘 회의는 취소되었어요. *oneul heouineun chwisodeoeosseoyo.* "Today's meeting has been cancelled."	

GRAMMAR

Gramamer Point #1 - 'if', 'when' - -(으)면

-(으)면 is used to indicate supposition, assumption as well as condition. It is equivalent to 'if' or 'when' in English. So the sentence which contains -(으)면 indicates the condition for the clause that comes after. And if 만일, 만약, is added usually in front of the sentence to indicate an advance signal of the condition, it emphasizes the suppositional condition.

▷ Construction

Verb stem ending in a consonant + -으면

- 좋다 (jota) - to be good

▷ 좋 + 으면 = 좋으면
= if it's good

▷ 이거 좋으면, 가져갈래요.
Igeo joeumyeon gajjyeogallaeyo
If this is good, I am going to take it.

Verb stem ending in a vowel + -면

- 가다 (gada) - to go
▷ 가 + 면 = 가면
= if I go

▷ 만약 내가 가면 넌 어떻게 할 거야?
Manyak naega gamyeon neon otteoke hal kkeoya?
If I go, what are you going to do?

▷ In This Dialog
---

(2)선생님: 내일 비가 안 오면 갈 거야.
Seonsaengnim: naeil biga an omyeon gal kkeoya.
Teacher: If it doesn't rain tomorrow we are going to go.

(3)학생: 만약 비가 오면... 학교 와야 돼요?
Hakssaeng: manyak biga omyeon... hakkyo waya dwaeo?
Student: If it rains tomorrow... Do I have to come to school?

(4)선생님: 비 오면 소풍은 취소야!
Seonsaengnim: bi omyeon sopungeun chwisoya!
Teacher: If it rains, the class trip is going to be canceled!

(5)학생: 만약 학교에 안 오면 결석이에요?
Haksaeng: manyak hankkyoe an omyeon gyeolsseogieyo?
Student: So if I don't come to school, is it going to be taken as an absence?

(6)선생님: 내일 결석하면 일주일 동안 화장실 청소야!
Seonsaengnim: naeil gyeolseokhamyeon iljuil dongan hwajangsil cheongsoya.
Teacher: If you don't come to school tomorrow, you are going to have to clean the bathroom for a week.

(7)학생: 만약 몸이 아프면요?
Haksaeng: manyak momi apeumyeonyo?
Student: What if I am sick?

♣ More Examples ♣
---

1. 니가 안 가면 나도 안 갈 거야. [가다]
Niga an gamyeon nado an gal geoya.
If you are not going, I am not going to go, either.

2. 빨리 준비하지 않으면 나 혼자 갈 거야. [준비하다, 가다]
Ppalli junbihaji aneumyeon, na honja gal geo-ya.
If you don't get ready quickly, I'm going to go by myself.

3. 고장나면 나한테 말해. [고장나다, 말하다]
Gojangnamyeon nahante marhae.
If it's broken, tell me.

4. 그것이 너무 비싸면, 이것은 어때요? [비싸다, 어떻다]
Geugeosi neomu bissamyeon, igeoseun eottaeyo?
If that one is too expensive, how about this one?

5. 만약 내가 전화 안 하면, 먼저 밥 먹어. [전화하다, 먹다]
Manyak naega jeonhwa an hamyeon, meonjeo bap meogeo.
If I don't call you, go ahead and eat first.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #22
Hanging Out All Night Long

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지민 : 제임스, 소주 마실 수 있어요?
2. 제임스 : 네. 마실 수 있어요. 소주 좋아해요.
3. 지민 : 그래요? 잘 됐네요. 내일 회식 해요. 소주 마실 수도 있어요.
4. 제임스 : 진짜요? 오예!! 신난다!
5. 지민 : 하하. 그렇게 신나요? 그리고 2차로 노래방에 갈 수도 있어요.
6. 제임스 : 우와. 저 노래방 진짜 좋아해요! 3차도 있어요?
7. 지민 : 3차는 있을 수도 있고, 없을 수도 있어요.
8. 제임스 : 안 돼요. 3차도 꼭 가요! 저는 아침까지 놀 수 있어요!

ENGLISH

1. Jimin : James, Can you drink soju?
2. James : Yeah, I can drink soju. I like soju.
3. Jimin : Yeah? That's good. We're going to have a company dinner tomorrow. We might drink soju.
4. James : Really? Yay!! That's great.
5. Jimin : Haha... are you that excited? And, we may go to a karaoke afterward.
6. James : Wow. I really like karaoke. Is there something after karaoke?
7. Jimin : There could be, but there might not be.
8. James : No. We have to go somewhere after! I can hang out until the morning!

ROMANIZATION

1. jimin : jeimseu, soju masil ssu isseoyo?
2. james : ne. masil ssu isseoyo. soju joahaeyo.
3. jimin : geuraeyo? jaldwaennaeyo. naeil hoesik haeyo. soju masil ssudo isseoyo?
4. james : jinjjayo? oye!! sinnanda!
5. jimin : haha... geureoke sinnayo? geurigo icharo noraebang gal ssudo isseoyo.
6. james : uwa. jeo noraebang jinjja joahaeyo! samchado isseoyo?
7. jimin : samchaneun isseul sudo itgo, eopseul sudo isseoyo.
8. james : andwaeyo. samchado kkok gayo! jeoneun achimkkaji nol su isseoyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘 됐다.	jal dwaetta	That's good. It turned out well.	Phrase
마시다	masida	to drink	verb
회식	hoesik	company dinner	noun
아침	achim	morning	noun
차	cha	round, series, cycle	noun
신나다	sinnada	to be exciting	
소주	soju	Soju, Korean distilled beverage	noun
노래방	noraebang	karaoke (room)	
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."	시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."
갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."	회식 하러 갑시다. *hoesik hareo gapssida.* "Let's go for a company dinner."

알코올 도수가 높은 소주가 필요할 때에는 뚜껑이 빨간 소주를 주문하면 됩니다. *alkool dosuga nopeun sojuga piryohal ttaeeneun ttukkeongi ppalgan sojureul jumunhamyeon doemnida.* "When you need Soju with a higher alcohol percentage, you can order one with a red cap."	맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."
노래방에서 노래를 불렀어요. *noraebangeseo noraereul bulleosseoyo.* "I sang a song at the karaoke."	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."

꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요.

kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.

"Please come to my birthday."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 -Potential - ㄹ/을 수 있다

-ㄹ/을 수 있다 (*-l/eul su itta*) is a grammatical structure used to express ability, capability or possibility (i.e. whether you can or can't speak English, or you can or can't use a computer). This structure adds onto the end of both descriptive and action verbs to express the possibility, or capability of that verb. This can be translated as "can," or "able to."

The last verb 있다 (*itta*) can be conjugated to express politeness level, tense, mood. Traditionally, the verb can inflect negation as well, but in this grammatical structure, the negated form would come from the verb "없다 (*eoptta*)", which is the opposite to the verb 있다 (*itta*). The construction -ㄹ/을 수 없다 (*-l/eul ssu eoptta*) can be translated as "cannot" or "not able to."

However, when using the the construction ㄹ/을 수 없다 (*l/eul su eoptta*), this carries the notion that the speaker (or subject of the sentence) was unable to do something because they did not have the capacity to perform that activity. Using this structure implies that the subject does not posses the ability to perform that action [i.e. 먹을 수 없어 - I can't eat (I don't have the ability to eat)]. When expressing the "can't" because of other factors other than inability, the impossibility adverb 못 (*mot*) is used.

▷ Construction

Verb stem ending in a vowel + -ㄹ/을 수 있다.

- 하다 (*hada*) - to do
▷ 하 + ㄹ 수 있다 = 할 수 있다 (*hal ssu itta*)
= to be able to do.

▷ 저는 한국어 할 수 있어요.
Jeoneun hangugeo hal ssu eopsseoyo.
I can speak Korean.

Verb stem ending in a consonant + -을 수 있다

- 먹다 (*meoktta*) - to eat
▷ 먹 + 을 수 있다 = 먹을 수 있다 (*meogeul ssu itta*)
= to be able to eat

▷ 김치를 먹을 수 있어요.
Gimchireul meogeul ssu isseoyo.
I can eat Kimchi.

▷ In This Dialog
---

(1)지민: 제임스, 소주 마실 수 있어요?
Jimin: Jeimseu, soju masil ssu isseoyo?
Jimin: James, Can you drink soju?

(2)제임스: 마실 수 있어요.
Jeimseu: ne. masil ssu isseoyo.
James: Yeah, I can drink soju.

(8)제임스: 저는 아침까지 놀 수 있어요!
Jeimseu: jeonneun achimkkaji nol ssu isseoyo!
James: I can hang out until the morning!

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 저는 소주 6병까지 마실 수 있어요. [마시다]
Jeoneun soju yeoseobbyeongkkaji masil ssu isseyo.
I can drink up to six bottles of soju.

2. 내 남동생은 피아노를 칠 수 있어. [치다]
Nae dongsaengeun pianoreul chil ssu isseo.
My younger brother can play the piano.

3. 너 독일어 할 수 있어? [하다]
Neo dogireo hal ssu isseo?
Can you speak German?

4. 어떻게 잊을 수 있어요? [잊다]
Eotteoke ijeul ssu isseoyo?
How can you forget?

5. 그림 그릴 수 있어요. [그리다]
Geurim geuril ssu isseoyo.
I can draw a picture.

Grammar Point #2 - Might + Verb - -ㄹ/을 수도 있다.

-ㄹ/을 수도 있다 (*l/eul ssudo itta*) is a grammatical structure used to express possibility. A similar structure, -ㄹ/을 수 있다 (*l/eul ssu itta*) withtout the particle "도", means "to be able to." Therefore -ㄹ/을 수도 있다 literally means "there is also a possibility that + Verb" and it is translated in English as "might + verb".

▷ Construction

Verb stem ending in a vowel + -ㄹ 수도 있다.

- **가다** (*gada*) - to go

▷ 가 + ㄹ 수도 있다 = 갈 수도 있다 (*gal ssudo itta*)
= might go

▷ 내일 병원에 갈 수도 있어요.
Naeil byeongwone gal ssudo isseoyo.
I might go to the hospital tomorrow.

- **먹다** (meoktta) - to eat

▷ 먹 + 을 수도 있다 = 먹을 수도 있다
= might eat

▷ 오늘은 밖에서 밥 먹을 수도 있어.
Oneureun bakkeseo bam meogeul ssudo isseo.
I might eat outside today.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(3)지민: 소주 마실 수도 있어요.
Jimin: soju masil ssudo isseoyo.
Jimin: We might drink soju.

(5)지민: 그리고 2차로 노래방에 갈 수도 있어요.
Jimin: geurigo icharo noraebang gal ssudo isseoyo.
Jimin: And we may go to a noraebang afterward.

(7)지민: 3차는 있을 수도 있고, 없을 수도 있어요.
Jimin: samchaneun isseul ssudo ikko, eopsseul ssudo isseoyo.
Jimin: We might have a third round and we might not.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 내일 시험 볼 수도 있어요. [보다]
Naeil siheom bol ssudo isseoyo.
We might take an exam tomorrow.

2. 선생님 오늘 안 오실 수도 있어. [오다]
Seonsaengnim oneul an osil ssudo isseo.
The teacher might not come in today.

3. 저 내일 시간이 없을 수도 있어요. [없다]
Jeo naeil sigani eopsseul ssudo isseoyo.
I might not have time tomorrow.

4. 오늘 비 올 수도 있어요. [비 오다]
Oneul bi ol ssudo isseoyo.
It might rain today.

5. 그럴 수도 있어요. [그렇다]
Geureol ssudo isseoyo.
That might be the case.

▷ Remember

A similar grammatical structure to this one is "-ㄹ/을지도 모르다", which literally means "to not know if ... will happen or not".

Ex)
- 그럴 수도 있어요.(*Geureol seudo itseoyo*)
= 그럴지도 몰라요. (*Geureuljido mollayo*)
I am not sure if it would be or not. (but most likely it will happen.)

- 비 올 수도 있어요. (*Bi ol sseudo isseoyo*)
= 비 올지도 몰라요. (*Bi ol jjido mollayo*)
It might rain or not.(but most likely it will rain)

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #23
Winning The Lottery In Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 기자 : 김민성 씨, 3억 복권에 당첨되셨습니다. 축하드립니다.
2. 김민성 : 아, 진짜요? 고맙습니다.
3. 기자 : 이 돈으로 무엇을 하실 겁니까?
4. 김민성 : 아... 글쎄요... 옷을 사거나, 컴퓨터를 사거나...
5. 기자 : 네? 3억인데, 보통, 다른 사람들은 좀 더 비싼 것을 사지 않습니까?
6. 김민성 : 아... 네... 그러면, 저도... 차를 사든지... 집을 사든지...
7. 기자 : 에이... 서울에서 3억으로 집을 사기 힘들지 않습니까?
8. 김민성 : 그러면... 해외 여행을 하든지...
9. 기자 : 해외 여행이요?
10. 김민성 : 아니요... 그러면...
11. 기자 : 빨리 말해 주세요.
12. 김민성 : 아, 진짜!! 왜 그래요?!!

ENGLISH

1. Reporter : Mr. Kim, you won 300,000,000 in the lottery. Congratulations!
2. Minseong Kim : Oh, really? Thank you.
3. Reporter : What are you going to do with this money?
4. k Minseong Kim : Oh, well... buy some clothes... or a computer....
5. Reporter : Excuse me? It's 300,000,000. Usually, don’t other people buy something more expensive?
6. Minseong Kim : Oh... Ok. Then I will buy a car... or a house, too.
7. Reporter : Come on, isn't it hard to buy a house in Seoul with 300,000,000?
8. Minseong Kim : Then... I will maybe travel overseas or...
9. Reporter : Travel overseas?
10. Minseong Kim : No, then...
11. Reporter : Come on, tell us quickly.
12. Minseong Kim : Hey, seriously, why are you doing this to me?

ROMANIZATION

1. gjia : kimminseongssi, sameok bokgwone dangcheomdoesyeosseumnida. Chukhadeurimnida.
2. kimminseong : a, jinjjayo? gomapseumnida.
3. gjia : i doneuro mueoseul hasil geomnikka?
4. kimminseong : a... geulsseyo... oseul sageona, keompyuteoreul sageona...
5. gjia : ne? sameokinde, botong, dareun saramdeuleun jom deo bissan geoseul saji anseumnikka?
6. kimminseong : a... ne... geureomyeon, jeodo... chareul sadeunji... jibeul sadeunji...
7. gija : ei... seouleseo sameokeuro jibeul sagi himdeulji anseumnikka?
8. kimminseong : geureomyeon... haeoe yeohaengeul hadeunji...
9. reporter : haeoe yeohaengiyo?
10. kimminseong : aniyo... geureomyeon...
11. gija : ppalli malhae juseyo.
12. kimmiseong : a, jinjja !! wae geuraeyo?!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
억	eok	hundred million	
당첨되다	dangcheomdwaeda	to win a prize	
옷	ot	clothes	noun
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	
돈	don	money	noun
집	jip	home	noun
컴퓨터	keompyuteo	computer	noun
복권	bokgwan	lottery	
해외여행	haeoeyeohaeng	overseas travel	
차	cha	car	noun
축하하다	chukahada	to celebrate, to congratulate	verb
보통	botong	usually	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 옷장에 더 많은 옷을 넣을 수 있다고 생각하지 않습니다. *geu otjange deo maneun oseul neoeul su itdago saenggakaji ansseumnida.* "I don't think you can fit more clothes in that closet."	옷에 뭐가 묻었어요. *ose mwoga mudeosseoyo.* "You have something on your clothes."
계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home

집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	이거 누구 컴퓨터예요? *Igeo nugu keompyuteoyeyo?* “Whose computer is this?”
내 컴퓨터에는 항상 오류 메시지가 표시된다. *nae keompyuteoeneun hangsang oryu mesijiga pyosidoenda.* "My computer is displaying error messages all the time."	청소년들의 컴퓨터 게임 중독은 한국 사회의 큰 문제입니다. *cheongsonyeondeurui computer geim jungdogeun hanguk sahoeui keun munjeimnida.* "Computer game addiction among teenagers is a huge problem in Korean society."
제 컴퓨터는 너무 느려요. *je keompyuteo-neun neomu neuryeoyo.* "My computer is too slow."	새 컴퓨터를 샀어요. *sae keompyuteo-reul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new computer."
해외 여행을 하려면 여권을 만들어야 해요. *haeoe yeohaengeul haryeomyeon yeogwoneul mandeureoya haeyo.* "In order to travel overseas, you need to obtain a passport."	젊을 때는 스포츠차를 운전했지만, 이제는 가족용 차를 운전합니다. *Jeolmeul ttaeneun seupocheuchareul unjeonhaetjjiman, ijeneun gajongnyong chareul unjeonhamnida.* When I was young I had a sports car, but now I have a family car.
월요일은 차로 출근하지만, 나머지의 날들은 기차로 출근합니다. *Woryoireun charo chulgeunhajiman, nameojiui naldeureun gicharo chulgeunhamnida.* I drive my car to work on Mondays, but take the train the rest of the week.	남자가 차를 운전하고 있습니다. *Namjaga chareul unjeonhago itsseumnida.* The man is driving a car.
남자는 차를 밀고 있습니다. *Namjaneun chareul milgo itsseumnida.* The man is pushing the car.	개가 차에 타고 있습니다. *Gaega chae tago itseumnida.* The dog is getting in the car.
그것은 파란색이고 문이 두 개 달린 차입니다. *Geugeoseun paransaegigo muni du gae dallin chaimnida.* It's a blue, two-door car.	당신의 차는 제 것보다 커요. *dangshineui chaneun je geotboda keoyo.* “Your car is bigger than mine.”

주차장에 차가 너무 많아요. *juchajange chaga neomu mannayo.* “There are too many cars in the parking lot.”	이거 누구 차예요? *Igeo nugu chayeyo?* “Whose car is this?”
차에 이상이 있어요. *Chae isangi isseoyo.* "There's something wrong with my car."	승진 축하해! *seungjin chukahae!* "Congratulations on your promotion."
게는 보통 옆으로 걸어요. *geneun botong yeopeuro georeoyo.* "Crabs usually walk side-ways."	보통 집에 몇 시에 가세요? *botong jibe myeot ssie gaseyo?* "What time do you usually go home?"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - 'either... or', 'whether... or' - -(이)든지, (-(이)거나)

-든지 (*deunji*), -거나 (*geona*) are used to express various alternatives to choose one over another. Sometimes it is used to indicate an action that might or might not happen, and sometimes to indicate a variety of actions/states that usually take place in a similar situation. It is usually translated as "whether ... or" or "either ... or". When you're talking about "whether to do an action or not", 말든지, from the verb 말다 (*matta* - to discontinue, to give up) is used as a pair.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -든지, -거나
- 놀다(*nolda*) - to hang out

▷ 놀 + -든지 = 놀든지 (*noldeunji*)
= whether you hang out or ...
= either you hang out or ...

▷ 걔랑 놀든지 말든지 나는 상관 안 해! (gyae-rang nol-deunji mal-deunji na-neun sanggwan anhae)
= Whether you hang out with her or not, I don't care!

- 가다(*gada*) - to go

▷ 가 + 든지 = 가든지 (*gaduenji*)
= whether you go or ...
= either you go or ...

▷ 노래방을 가든지 영화관을 가든지 나는 다 괜찮아. (*noraebangeul gadeunji yeonghwagwaneul gadeunji naneun da gwaenchanha*)
= Whether we go to a noraebang or to a movie theather, it's all fine by me.

▷ In This Dialog
---

(4)김민성: 옷을 사거나, 컴퓨터를 사거나...
(4)gimminseong: a...geulsseyo... oseul sageona, keompyuteoreul sageona...
(4)Minseong Kim: I'll either buy some clothes... or a computer...

(6)김민성: 저도... 차를 사든지... 집을 사든지...
(6)gimminseong: jeodo... chareul sadeunji... jibeul sadeunji...
(6)Minseong Kim: I will also either buy a car... or a house... or...

(8)김민성: 해외 여행을 하든지...
(8)gimminseong: haeoe yeohaengeul hadeunji...
(8)Minseong: I will travel overseas or ...

♣ More Examples ♣
---

1. 주스를 마시든지 물을 마시든지 해. [마시다]
(juseureul masideunji mureul masideunji hae)
= Drink either some juice or water.

2. 일을 하든지 공부를 하든지, 열심히 해! [하다]
(ireul hadeunji gongbureul hadeunji yeolsimhi hae)
= Whether you work or study, do your best!

3. 결혼을 하거나 말거나, 나하고는 상관 없어. [없다]
(gyeolhoneul hageona malgeona nahagoneun sanggwan eopseo.)
= Whether you get married or not, it has nothing to do with me.

4. 잠을 자거나 말거나, 그냥 내버려 둬. [자다, 내버려 두다]
(jameul jagona malgeona, geunyang naebeoryeo dwo)
= Whether she sleeps or not, just leave her alone.

5. 내일은 그냥 집에서 쉬든지... 영화를 보든지 할 거예요. [쉬다, 보다, 하다]
(naeireun geunyang jibeseo swideunji... yeonghwareul bodeunji hal geoyeyo)
= Tomorrow, I will just take it easy at home... or watch a movie.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #24
The Spoiled Brat

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 엄마 : 병호야. 과일 먹자.
2. 병호 : 엄마! 텔레비전 안 보이잖아요. 옆으로 비켜요.
3. 엄마 : 어.어. 그래. 알았어. 과일 먹자. 응?
4. 병호 : 지금 텔레비전 보잖아요. 나중에 먹을게요.
5. 엄마 : 그래...
6. 병호 : 엄마, 저기 파리!! 파리 좀 잡아 주세요.
7. 엄마 : 어? 어디? 그래! 안 잡혀...
8. 병호 : 엄마! 텔레비전 안 보여요!
9. 엄마 : 뭐? 텔레비전이 엄마보다 중요해?

ENGLISH

1. Mom : Byeongho, Let's eat some fruits.
2. Byongho : Mom! I can't see the TV. Move to the side please.
3. Mom : Oh... Ok, ok. Let's eat this fruit, ok?
4. Byeongho : I am watching TV. I will eat later.
5. Mom : Ok...
6. Byeongho : Mom, there... a fly!!! Please catch it!!
7. Mom : Huh? Where? Ok! I can't....
8. Byeongho : Mom! I can't see the TV!!
9. Mom : what? Is TV more important than I am?!!!

ROMANIZATION

1. Eomma : Byeonghoya. gwail meokja.
2. Byongho : eomma! telebiseon an boijanayo. yeopeuro bikyeoyo.
3. Eomma : eo. eo. geurae. arasseo. gwail meokja. eung?
4. Byeongho : jigeum tellebijeon bojanayo. najunge meogeulgeyo.
5. Eomma : geurae...
6. Byeongho : eomma, jeogi pari!! pari jom jaba juseyo.
7. Eomma : eo? eodi? geurae! an japhyeo...
8. Byeongho : eomma! tellebijeon an boyeoyo!
9. Eomma : mwo? tellebijeoni eommaboda jungyohae?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
옆	yeop	side, next to	noun
보이다	boida	to be seen	
텔레비전	tellebijeon	television	noun
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	
비키다	bikida	move to side, get out the way	
잡히다	japhida	to be caught	
나중에	najung-e	some time later, another day	adverb
잡다	japtta	to catch	
과일	gwail	fruit	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

은행 옆에 김밥 집이 있어요.	아무것도 안 보여요.
eunghaeng yepe gimbab jibi isseoyo.	*amugeotto an boyeoyo.*
"Next to the bank is a gimbap restaurant."	"I can't see anything."

혼자 텔레비전 봐. *honja tellebijeon bwa.* "I'm watching TV by myself."	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"
경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."	외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."
옆으로 비켜 주세요. *yeopeuro bikyeo juseyo.* "Please move over to the side."	경찰에 잡혔어요. *gyeongchare japyeosseoyo.* "I got caught by the police."
그러시면, 나중에 다시 전화해 주세요. *geureosimyeon najunge dasi jeonhwahae juseyo.* "If that's the case, then please call me again later."	나중에 말해 주세요. *najunge marhae juseyo.* "Tell me later."
제 손을 잡으세요. *je soneul jabeuseyo.* "Please hold my hand."	시장에는 많은 종류의 과일이 있습니다. *sijangeneun maneun jongnyuui gwairi itseumnida.* "They have many kinds of fruit in the market."
접시에 과일을 담아 주세요. *jeopsie gwaireul dama juseyo.* "Please put the fruits on the plate."	

GRAMMAR

Passive Voice : -이/기/리/히-
안 보여요.
an boyeoyo.
"I can't see it/It is not seen."

In Korean, a lot of grammatical structures lie in the verb endings rather than using additional words, and it is the same for the passive voice too. Right after the verb stem, you add 이, 기, 리, or 히, depending on the word, and you have the passive. There is no set rule to this, but you can find some common patterns. The main suffixes used for changing a verb into passive voice are 이 (*i*), 기 (*gi*), 리 (*ri*) and 히 (*hi*). And a lot of phrases that would use the active voice in English with a person as the subject use the passive voice in Korean.

Construction

▷ 이

- 이 is usually used for the verb stems that end in a vowel.

보다 (*boda*) "to see"
보 + 이 + 다 = 보이다 (*boida*) "to be seen, can see, to seem"
보여요? (*boyeoyo?*) "Can you see it?" (*lit.* Is it seen?)

바꾸다 (*bakkuda*) "to change (something)"
바꾸 + 이 + 다 = 바뀌다 (*bakkwida*) "to be changed"
이름이 바뀌었어요. (*ireumi bakkwieosseoyo*) "The name has been changed. / The names have been switched."

▷ 기

-기 is usually used for the verb stems that end with ㄴ, ㅅ, ㅈ, ㅊ.

안다 (*antta*) "to hug"
안 + 기 + 다 = 안기다 (*angida*) "to be hugged / to be braced"
아기가 엄마에게 안겼어요. (*agiga eommaege angyeosseoyo*) "The baby was braced in her mother's arms."

쫓다 (*jjotda*) "to chase"
쫓 + 기 + 다 = 쫓기다 (*jjokkida*) "to be chased"
경찰에게 쫓기고 있어요. (*gyeongcharege jjokkigo isseoyo*) "I'm being chased by the police."

▷ 리

-리 is usually used for the verb stems that end with ㄹ.

팔다 (*palda*) "to sell"
팔 + 리 + 다 = 팔리다 (*pallida*) "to be sold"
이 책 잘 팔려요? (*i chaek jal pallyeoyo?*) "Does this book sell well?" (*lit.* Is this book sold well?)

열다 (*yeolda*) "to open"
열 + 리 + 다 = 열리다 (*yeollida*) "to be opened"
문이 안 열려요. (*muni an yeollyeoyo*) "The door doesn't open." (*lit.* The door isn't opened.)

▷ 히

-히 is usually used for the verb stems that end with ㄱ, ㄷ and ㅂ.

먹다 (*meoktta*) "to eat"
먹 + 히 + 다 = 먹히다 (*meokhida*) "to be eaten"
토끼가 사자에게 먹혔어요. (*tokkiga sajaege meokhyeosseoyo*) "The rabit was eaten by the lion."

잡다 (*japhida*) "to catch"
잡 + 히 + 다 = 잡히다 (*japhida*) "to get caught"
도둑이 잡혔어요. (*dodugi japhyeosseoyo*) "The thief got caught."

▷ Exception

-하다, the most commonly used verb type in Korean, becomes -되다 (doeda)

초대하다 (*chodaehada*) "to invite" becomes 초대되다 (*chodaedoeda*) "to be invited"
수리하다 (*surihada*) "to fix" becomes 수리되다 (*suridoeda*) "to be fixed"

In This Dialogue

병호: 엄마! 텔레비전 안 보이잖아요. 옆으로 비켜요.
Byongho: eomma! telebiseon an boijanayo. yeopeuro bikyeoyo.
Byongho: "Mom! I can't see the TV. Move to the side please."

병호: 지금 텔레비전 보잖아요. 나중에 먹을게요.
Byeongho: jigeum tellebijeon bojanayo. najunge meogeulgeyo.
Byeongho: "I am watching TV. I will eat later."

엄마: 어? 어디? 그래! 안 잡혀...
Eomma: eo? eodi? geurae! an japhyeo...
Mom: "Huh? Where? Ok! I can't...."

병호: 엄마! 텔레비전 안 보여요!
Byeongho: eomma! tellebijeon an boyeoyo!
Byeongho: "Mom! I can't see the TV!!"

☞ Examples☜

1. 미안, 목소리가 안 들려. (*mian, mokssoriga an deullyeo*) "Sorry, I can't hear you." (*lit.* Your voice is not heard.)
2. 아직 아무것도 안 보여요. (*ajik amugeotto an boyeoyo*) "I still can't see anything." (*lit.* Nothing is seen yet.)
3. 문이 닫혔어요. (*muni dachyeosseoyo*) "The door opened. (*lit.* The door got closed.)
4. 창문이 열렸어요. (*changmuni yeollyeosseoyo*) "The window opened." (*lit.* The window was opened.)

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S3 #25
Korean Make-up Artist

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정희 : 오빠, 오빠, 나 어때?
2. 정균 : 어? 뭐가?
3. 정희 : 나 오늘 스타일 어때? 어려 보여? 성숙해 보여?
4. 정균 : 아파 보여. 화장을 왜 그렇게 많이 했어?
5. 정희 : 뭐? 아파 보여? 안경 쓰면? 어때? 똑똑해 보여?
6. 정균 : 아니... 근데 조금 착해 보여.
7. 정희 : 나 원래 착하잖아! 아... 지금 시간이? 아... 빨리 가야 돼!
8. 정균 : 정희야 어디 가?!

ENGLISH

1. Jeonghui : Jeonggyun, jeonggyun, How do I look?
2. Jeonggyun : Huh? What?
3. Jeonghui : How's my style today? Do I look young? Do I look mature?
4. Jeonggyun : You look like you are sick. Why did you put on so much make-up?
5. Jeonghui : What? I look sick? What if I put on my glasses? Do I look smart?
6. Jeonggyun : No... but you look a bit kind.
7. Jeonghui : I am always kind! Ah... What's the time? Oh... I have to go quick!!!
8. Jeonggyun : Jeonghui, where are you going?

ROMANIZATION

1. Jeonghui : oppa, oppa, na eotte?
2. Jeonggyun : eo? mwoga?
3. Jeonghui : na oneul seutail eottae? eoryeo boyeo? seongsukhae boyeo?
4. Jeonggyun : apa boyeo. hwajangeul wae geureoke mani haesseo?
5. Jeonghui : mwo? apa boyeo? angyeong sseumyeon? eottae? ttokttokhae boyeo?
6. Jeonggyun : ani... geunde jogeum chakhae boyeo.
7. Jeonghui : na wollae chakhajana! a... jigeum sigani? a...ppalli gayadwae!
8. Jeonggyun : Jeonghuiya eodi ga?!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
쓰다	sseuda	to put on	
스타일	seutail	style	noun
어리다	eorida	to be young	
안경	angyeong	glasses	noun
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
화장	hwajang	make up, cosmetics	noun
착하다	chakhada	kind, nice, good	
성숙하다	seongsukhada	mature	
시간	sigan	time	
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
원래	wollae	originally	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 선글라스 써 봐.	한국 스타일의 방을 좋아해요.
i seongeullaseu sseo bwa.	*Hanguk seutairui bangeul joahaeyo.*
"Try putting these sun glasses on."	I like Korean-style rooms.

몇몇 사람들은 그들 자신의 스타일을 만들어 갑니다. *Myeotmyeot saramdeureun geudeul jasinui seutaireul mandeureo gamnida.* Some people develop a style of their own.	저는 일본 스타일의 바가 좋습니다. *Jeoneun ilbon seutairui baga josseumnida.* I love Japanese-style bars.
어느 스타일이 더 좋아요? *Eoneu seutairi deo joayo?* “Which style is better?”	그 화가의 새로운 스타일은 전 세계적인 히트작입니다. *geu hwagaui saeroun seutaireun jeon segyejeogin hiteujagimnida.* "The painter's new style is a hit around the globe."
오늘 스타일 멋져! *oneul seutail meotjyeo!* "You look very stylish today!"	넌 아직 어려. *neon ajik eoryeo* "You're still too young."
안경을 찾을 수 없습니다. *Angyeongeul chajeul ssu eopseumnida.* I can't find my glasses.	안경 하나 *angyeong hana* pair of glasses
안경은 상 위에 있어요. *Angyeongeun sang wie isseoyo.* “The glasses are on the table.”	한국에서는 안경이 쌉니다. *hangugeseoneun angyeongi ssamnida* "In South Korea, glasses are cheap."
방금 신호를 지나쳤어! 너 안경 써야겠다. *banggeum sinhoreul jinachyeoseo! neo angyeong sseoyagetda.* "You just went through the light! Maybe you need glasses. "	저는 안경을 끼지 않아요. *jeoneun angyeongeul kkiji anayo.* "I don't wear glasses."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
화장하는 거 너무 싫어. *hwajanghaneun geo neomu sireo.* "I hate putting make-up on."	착한 내 동생이야. *chakhan nae dongseang-iya.* "This is my nice brother."
제 동생은 빨리 성숙했어요. *je dongsaeng-eun ppalli seongsukhaesseoyo.* "My younger brother is young but he's already mature."	결국 시간 낭비일 뿐이에요. *gyeolguk sigan nangbiil ppunieyo.* "It's nothing more than just a waste of time."

허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."	아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."

원래 얼마예요?

wollae eolma-yeyo?

"What's the original price?"

GRAMMAR

To look/to seem : -아/어/여 보이다
오늘 예뻐 보여요.
oneul yeppeo boyeoyo.
"You look pretty today."

-아/어/여 보이다 (*-a/eo/yeo boida*) is the grammatical structure that expresses "to seem" or "to look.". This structure is added at the end of the verb stem, and the tense and the mood are expressed through the verb 보이다 (*boida*). When used with nouns, the verb 같다 (*gatta*), which means "to be like," is used with this structure.

Construction

(*Descriptve Verb*) Verb Stem +아/어/여 보이다

예쁘다 (*yeppeuda*) "to be pretty"
예쁘 - verb stem
예쁘 + 어 보이다 = 예뻐 보이다 (*yeppeo boida*) "to look pretty"
너 오늘 진짜 예뻐 보여. (*neo oneul jinja yeppeo boyeo*) "You look really pretty today."

Noun + 같아 + 보이다

학생 (*hakssaeng*) "student"
학생 같다 (*hakssaeng gatta*) "to be like a student"
학생 같 - verb stem
학생 같 + 아 + 보이다 = 학생 같아 보이다 (*hakssaeng gata boida*) "to look like a student"

In This Dialogue

정희: 어려 보여? 성숙해 보여?
Jeonghui: eoryeo boyeo? seongsukhae boyeo?
Jeonghui: Do I look young? Or do I look mature?

정희: 아파 보여? (한숨) 안경 쓰면? 어때? 똑똑해 보여?
Jeonghui: apa boyeo? angyeong sseumyeon? eottae? ttokttokhae boyeo?
Jeonghui: I look sick? What if I put on my glasses? Do I look smart?

정균: 아니... 근데 조금 착해 보여.
Jeonggyun: ani... geunde jogeum chakhae boyeo.
Jeonggyun: No... but you look a bit kind.

☞ **Examples**☜

1. 피곤해 보여. 도와줄까?(*pigonhae boyeo. dowajulkka?*) "You look tired. Do you want my help?"
2. 졸려 보여요. 어제 잠 못 잤어요? (*jollyeo boyeoyo. eoje jam mot jasseoyo?*) "You look sleepy. Couldn't you get any sleep last night?"
3. 가방이 무거워 보여요. (*gabang-i mugeowo boyeoyo*) "Your bag looks heavy."
4. 이거 너무 비싸 보여요. (*igeo neomu bissa boyeoyo*) "This looks too expensive."
5. 바보 같아 보여요. (*babo gata boyeoyo*) "You look like a fool."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #1

Express Your Opinion in Korean: I Think We're Lost!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 진아 : 민주야, 너 살 찐 것 같아. 요즘 운동 안 해?
2. 민주 : 진짜? 정말 살 찐 것 같아? 요새 간식을 많이 먹는 것 같아.
3. 진아 : 맞아. 너 요즘 정말 많이 먹는 것 같아. 내 간식도 니가 다 먹고...
4. 민주 : 아니야, 근데, 나 여전히 예쁜 것 같아! 살 쪘지만, 여전히 예쁜 것 같아.
5. 진아 : 정말... 그렇게 생각해?
6. 민주 : 쳇. 너랑 안 놀아! 그리고 간식 줘!

ENGLISH

1. Jina : Hey, Minju. It seems like you've gained some weight. You don't exercise nowadays, do you?
2. Minju : Really? Do you really think I've gained some weight? I think I eat a lot of snacks nowadays.
3. Jina : Yeah, right. It seems like you're really eating a lot these days. You eat all my snacks, too.
4. Minju : No way. But I think I'm still pretty! Even though I've gained some weight, I'm still pretty.
5. Jina : You really think so?
6. Minju : I'm not going to hang out with you anymore. And give me my snacks!

ROMANIZATION

1. Jina : Minjuya, neo sal jjin geot gata. yojeum undong an hae?
2. Minju : jinjja? jeongmal sal jjin geot gata? yosae gansikeul mani meokneun geot gata.
3. Jina : maja. neo yojeum jeongmal mani meokneun geot gatta. nae gansikdo niga da meokgo...
4. Minju : aniya, geunde, na yeojeonhi yeppeun geot gatta! sal jjyeotjiman, yeojeongi yeppeun geot gatta.
5. Jina : jeongmal... geureoke saenggakhae?
6. Minju : chet. neorang an nora! geurigo gansik jwo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
운동	undong	exercise, movement	noun
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
놀다	nolda	to hang out, to play	verb
여전히	yeojeonhi	still	adverb
맞다	matda	to be correct, to be true	
그렇게	geureoke	like that, so	adverb
살 찌다	sal jjida	to gain weight	
요새	yosae	these days	
간식	gansik	snack	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"	요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"
당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."
구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."	정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."
그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."	글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."
놀아줄 수 있어요? *norajul su isseoyo?* "Could you play with me?"	못 논다고 했잖아요. *mot nondago haetjannayo.* "You said that you could not play."

사람의 감정을 가지고 놀아서는 절대 안된다. *saramui gamjeongeul gajigo noraseoneun jeoldae andoenda.* "You should never take people's feelings and play with them."	놀러 가자. *nolleo gaja.* "Let's go hang out"
놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"	여전히 몸매가 예쁘시네요. *Yeojeonhi mommae-ga yeppeusineyo.* "You still have a beautiful body."
이 답이 맞아. *i dabi maja.* "This answer is correct."	그렇지. 그렇게 해야 해. *geureochi. geureoke haeya hae.* "Right, that's the way you should do it."
정말 살 찐 것 같아? *jeongmal sal jjin geot gata?* "Do you really think I've gained some weight?"	요즘에 여자친구 때문에 힘들어요. *yojeume yeojachingu ttaemune himdeuleoyo.* "I'm very tired these days because of my girlfriend."
요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"	간식 *gansik* afternoon snack
간식 시간 *gansik sigan* snack time	오후에 과일은 좋은 간식입니다. *Ohue gwaireun joeun gansigimnida.* Fruit makes a great snack in the afternoon.
저는 간식을 맨날 먹어서 살이 쪘습니다. *Jeoneun gansigeul maennal meogeoseo sari jjyeotsseumnida.* I gained weight by always eating snacks.	간식을 먹다 *gansigeul meoktta* eat a snack
간식을 준비하다 *gansigeul junbihada* prepare a snack	배고파요. 간식 없어요? *baegopayo. gansik eopsseoyo?* "I'm hungry. Aren't there any snacks?"

GRAMMAR

I think/It seems : -ㄴ/은/는 것 같다
나는 예쁜 것 같아.
naneun yeppeun geot gata.
"I think I'm pretty."

-ㄴ/은/는 것 같다 (*n/eun/neun geot gatta*) is a verb ending that expresses one's opinions in a moderate way. 같다 (*gatta*) literally means "it's like" or "it's the same as." Instead of using the verb 생각하다 (*saenggakhada*), which means "to think," Korean people use the expression -ㄴ/은/는 것 같다 (*n/eun/neun geot gatta*). This makes the statement a little less straightforward since the speaker is just saying that it "looks like" or "seems" to be that way.

Construction

Present Tense: ***Action Verbs***
Verb Stem + -는 것 같다

오다 (*oda*) "to come"
오 (*o*) - verb stem
오 + 는 것 같다 = 오는 것 같다 (*oneun geot gatta*)
오는 것 같아요 (*oneun geot gatayo*) "I think it's coming."

모르다 (*moreuda*) "to rise"
모르 (*moreu*) - verb stem
모르 + 는 것 같다 = 모르는 것 같다 (*moreuneun geot gatta*) "I think he doesn't know."

Present Tense: *Descriptive Verbs*
Verb Stem + -ㄴ 것 같다

예쁘다 (*yeppeuda*) "to be pretty"
예쁘 (*yeppeu*) - verb stem
예쁘 + ㄴ 것 같다 = 예쁜 것 같다 (*yeppeun geot gatta*)
에쁜 것 같아요 (*yeppeun geot gatayo*) "I think it's pretty."

Past Tense: *Action Verbs*
Verb Stem + -ㄴ/은 것 같다

도착하다 (*dochakhada*) "to arrive"
도착하 (*dochakha*) - verb stem
도착하 + ㄴ 것 같다 = 도착한 것 같다 (*dochakhan geot gatta*)
도착한 것 같아요 (*dochakhan geot gatayo*) "I think we've arrived."

Future Tense:
Verb Stem + -ㄹ/을 것 같다

사다 (*sada*) "to buy"
사 (*sa*) - verb stem
사 + ㄹ 것 같다 = 살 것 같다 (*sal geot gatayo*)
살 것 같아요 (*sal geot gatayo*) "I think I'll buy it."

In This Dialogue

진아: 너 살 찐 것 같아.
Jina: neo sal jjin geot gata.
Jina: "Seems like you've gained some weight."

민주: 정말 살 찐 것 같아? 요새 간식을 많이 먹는 것 같아.
Minju: jeongmal sal jjin geot gata? yosae gansigeul mani meogneun geot gata.
Minju: "Do you really think I've gained some weight? I think I eat a lot of snacks these days."

진아: 너 요즘 정말 많이 먹는 것 같아.
Jina: neo yojeum jeongmal mani meongneun geot gatta.
Jina: "Seems like you're really eating a lot these days."

민주: 나 여전히 예쁜 것 같아! 살 쪘지만, 여전히 예쁜 것 같아.
Minju: na yeojeonhi yeppeun geot gatta! sal jjyeotjiman, yeojeongi yeppeun geot gatta.
Minju: "I think I'm still pretty! Even though I gained some weight, I'm still pretty."

☞ **Examples**☜

Hangul	***Romanized***	**"English"**
그런 것 같아요.	*geureon geot gatayo.*	"I think so."
늦은 것 같아요.	*neujeun geot gatayo.*	"I think we're late."
비싼 것 같아요.	*bissan geot gatayo.*	"I think it's expensive."
여기 없는 것 같아요.	*yeogi eomneun geot gatayo.*	"I think it's not here."
내일 못 갈 것 같아요.	*naeil mot kkal kkeot gatayo.*	"I don't think I will be able to go tomorrow."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It's very common that Korean people comment on each other's weight changes, so when you're meeting your Korean friends in a long while, especially if they're on the older side, they might say something like "you've lost some weight" or "you've gained some weight," and even if you haven't either lost or gained any weight, they might say something like "you haven't gained any weight." There is not specific reason for this, but a lot of Korean people actually hate hearing people talking about their weight, while they themselves tend to be very quick in commenting about the other people's weight changes.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #2
In Korea, We Do it “Like” This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 희연 : 엄마, 나 결혼할래.
2. 엄마 : 뭐? 언제?
3. 희연 : 지금.
4. 엄마 : 지금? 넌 지금 6살이야. 엄마처럼 키가 큰 다음에 결혼해.
5. 희연 : 싫어. 지금 결혼할래.
6. 엄마 : 안 돼. 희연이가 엄마처럼 키가 큰 다음에.
7. 희연 : 엄마처럼 키가 큰 다음에? 어떻게 키가 커?
8. 엄마 : 엄마처럼 책을 많이 읽어.
9. 희연 : 엄마, 엄마 책 안 읽는 거 알아.

ENGLISH

1. Huiyeon : Mom, I want to get married.
2. Mom : What? When?
3. Huiyeon : Right now.
4. Mom : Right now? You are only six years old. Get married after you grow up to be tall like your mom.
5. Huiyeon : No way. I'm going to get married right now.
6. Mom : No, you can't. After Huiyeon grows up to be tall like your mom.
7. Huiyeon : After I grow up to be tall like my mom? How can I get taller?
8. Mom : Read many books like your mom.
9. Huiyeon : Mom, I know you don't read any books.

ROMANIZATION

1. Huiyeon : eomma, na gyeolhonhallae.
2. eomma : mwo? eonje?
3. Huiyeon : jigeum.
4. eomma : jigeum? neon jigeum yeoseot sal-iya. eomma-cheoreom ki-ga keun daeum-e gyeolhon hae.
5. Huiyeon : sireo. jigeum gyeolhonhallae.
6. eomma : an dwae. Huiyeon-i-ga eomma-cheoreom ki-ga keun daeum-e.
7. Huiyeon : eomma-cheoreom ki-ga keun daeum-e? eotteotke ki-ga keo?
8. eomma : eomma-cheoreom chaek-eul mani ilgeo.
9. Huiyeon : eomma, eomma chaek an ilgneun geo ara.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
책	chaek	book	noun
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
알다	alda	to know	verb
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
싫다	silta	to hate, to not want	verb
읽다	ikta	to read	verb
결혼하다	gyeolhonhada	to marry	
키가 크다	kiga keuda	to be tall	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

책 좀 읽어 줄래요?	책 어떻게 찾았어요?
Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?	*Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?*
“Could you read the book please?”	“How did you find the book?”

저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”	이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."
서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? *seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?* "What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"	그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"
생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"	담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"
우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."	알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."
난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."	지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."
지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"	지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"
공부하기 싫어요. *gongbuhagi sireoyo.* "I don't want to study."	저는 겨울이 싫어요. *jeoneun gyeouri sireoyo.* "I hate the winter."
한국어를 잘 하고 싶으면 어린이책을 읽어보세요. *hangugeoreul jal hago sipeumyeon eorinichaegeul ilgeoboseyo.* "If you want to be fluent in Korean, try to read children's books. "	의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."

저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. *jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ingneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like to read while drinking coffee."	당신과 결혼하고 싶어요. *dangsingwa gyeorhonhago sipeoyo.* "I want to marry you."
올해 키가 5센티 자랐어요. *olhae kiga osenti jarasseoyo.* "I grew 5 centimeters this year."	저는 키가 조금 커요. *jeoneun kiga jogeum keoyo.* "I'm a bit tall."

GRAMMAR

Like : -처럼
나처럼 책을 많이 읽어.
nacheoreom chageul mani ilgeo.
"Read a lot of books like I do."

처럼 (*cheoreom*) means "like" and it's attached to "after," the noun that it modifies, unlike in English. Sometimes we can replace 처럼 (*cheoreom*) with 같이 (*gachi*) or -와 같이 (*wa gachi*) but 처럼 (*cheoreom*) is the most neutral word.

Construction

Noun + 처럼

1. 어제 (*eoje*) "yesterday"
   어제 + 처럼 = 어제처럼
   (eojecheoreom) "like yesterday"
2. 강아지 *(gangaji)* "puppy"
   강아지 + 처럼 = 강아지처럼
   (*gangajicheoreom*) "like a puppy"
3. 번개 *(beongae)* "lightning"
   번개 + 처럼 = 번개*처럼*
   (*beongaecheoreom*) "like lightning"
   번개처럼 빠르다 (*beongae-cheoreom ppareuda)* "to be as fast as lightning"

In This Dialogue

엄마: 엄마처럼 키가 큰 다음에 결혼해.
eomma: eommacheoreom kiga keun daeume gyeorhon hae.
Mom: "Get married after you grow up to be tall like your mom."

엄마: 희연이가 엄마처럼 키가 큰 다음에.
eomma: Huiyeoniga eommacheoreom kiga keun daeume.
Mom: "After you grow up to be tall like your mom."

희연: 엄마처럼 키가 큰 다음에?
Huiyeon: eommacheoreom kiga keun daeume?
Huiyeon: "After I grow up to be tall like my mom?"

엄마: 엄마처럼 책을 많이 읽어.
eomma: eommacheoreom chaegeul mani ilgeo.
Mom: "Read a lot of books like your mom."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	***Romanized***	**"English"**
저처럼 할 수 있어요?	*jeocheoreom hal ssu isseoyo?*	"Can you do like I do?"
어제처럼 바쁘지 않았어요.	*eojecheoreom bappeuji anasseoyo.*	"I wasn't as busy as yesterday."
이것처럼 만들어 주세요.	*igeocheoreom mandeureo juseyo.*	"Please make it like this."
겨울처럼 추워요.	*gyeoulcheoreom chuwoyo.*	"It's cold like winter."
아빠처럼 말하지 마.	*appacheoreom malhaji ma.*	"Don't talk like my father."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #3

Korean Contrasts: I Know You Love Me, BUT…

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 희연 : 종철아. 우리는 지금 결혼 못 해.
2. 종철 : 그래? 왜?
3. 희연 : 우리는 너무 어려.
4. 종철 : 우리는 어리지만, 괜찮아. 나는 돈이 많이 있어.
5. 희연 : 얼마 있어?
6. 종철 : 지금은 없지만, 집에 5000원이 있어.
7. 희연 : 와! 정말? 좋아! ... 하지만... 너는 돈이 많이 있지만, 우리는 결혼 못 해.
8. 종철 : 왜?
9. 희연 : 너는 돈이 많지만, 나는 책을 많이 안 읽었어... 우리 10살 때 결혼하자.
10. 종철 : 그래... 알았어...
11. 희연 : 그럼 우리 이제 유치원 가자.

ENGLISH

1. Huiyeon : Hey, Jongcheol. We can't get married right now.
2. Jongcheol : Really? Why not?
3. Huiyeon : We are too young.
4. Jongcheol : We are young, but it's all right. I have a lot of money.
5. Huiyeon : How much?
6. Jongcheol : I don't have it on me right now, but I have 5,000 won at home.
7. Huiyeon : Wow! Really? That's nice...but...although you have a lot of money, but we can't get married.
8. Jongcheol : Why not?
9. Huiyeon : You have a lot of money but I haven't read a lot of books. Let's get married when we are ten years old.
10. Jongcheol : All right. I see...
11. Huiyeon : Then let's go to kindergarten.

ROMANIZATION

1. Huiyeon : Jongcheora. urineun jigeum gyeolhon mot hae.
2. Jongcheol : geurae? wae?
3. Huiyeon : urineun neomu eoryeo.
4. Jongcheol : urineun eorijiman, gwaenchana. naneun doni mani isseo.
5. Huiyeon : eolma isseo?
6. Jongcheol : jigeumeun eopjiman, jibe ocheonwoni isseo.
7. Huiyeon : wa! jeongmal? joa! ... hajiman... neoneun doni mani itjiman, urineun gyeolhon mot hae.
8. Jongcheol : wae?
9. Huiyeon : neoneun doni manjiman, naneon chaekuel mani an ilgeosseo... uri yeolsal ttae gyeolhonhaja.
10. Jongcheol : geurae... aratsseo.
11. Hyiyeon : geureom uri ije yuchiwon gaja.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
알다	alda	to know, to understand	
결혼하다	gyeolhonhada	to marry	
어리다	eorida	to be young	
읽다	ikta	to read	verb
집	jip	house, home	noun
이제	ije	from now on, now	noun
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
유치원	yuchiwon	nursery school, kindergarten	
얼마	eolma	how long, how much, how many	phrase,noun
너무	neomu	very, very much so	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 영화 알아요? *i yeonghwa arayo?* "Do you know this movie?"	당신과 결혼하고 싶어요. *dangsingwa gyeorhonhago sipeoyo.* "I want to marry you."
넌 아직 어려. *neon ajik eoryeo* "You're still too young."	한국어를 잘 하고 싶으면 어린이책을 읽어보세요. *hangugeoreul jal hago sipeumyeon eorinichaegeul ilgeoboseyo.* "If you want to be fluent in Korean, try to read children's books. "
의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."	저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. *jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ingneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like to read while drinking coffee."
새로운 집으로 이사를 해서 집들이를 하기 위해서 사람들을 집으로 초대했습니다. *saeroun jibeuro isareul haeseo jipdeurireul hagi wihaeseo saramdeureul jibeuro chodaehaetsseumnida.* "Because I moved to a new house, I invited people to come to my house warming party."	내 방이 집에서 제일 커. *nae bangi jibeseo jeil keo.* "My room is the biggest in my house."
우리는 이제 가족 아닙니다. *urineun ije gajok animnida.* "We are NOT family from now on."	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."
창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"	제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"
나는 유치원에 6살부터 다녔다. *na-neun yuchiwon-e yeoseotsal-buteo danyeotda* "I started going to the kindergarten since I was six."	자유이용권은 얼마입니까? *jayuiyonkkwoneun eolmaimnikka?* "How much is an unlimited pass?"
가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."

GRAMMAR

...but : -지만
너는 돈이 많지만 우리는 결혼 못해.
neoneun doni manchiman urineun gyeorhon mothae.
"You have a lot of money, but we can't get married."

-지만 (*-jiman*) is a verb ending that expresses "but" or "although." This is similar to the ending -ㄴ/는데 (*n/neunde*), but -지만 (*-jiman*) has a narrower meaning and can only mean "but" or "although," whereas -ㄴ/는데 (*n/neunde*) has a wide range of meanings. So when you want to be very specific in contrasting two states or actions, you can use -지만 (*-jiman*).

Construction

Verb Stem + 지만

1. 없다 (*eoptta*) "to not have"
   없 (eop) - verb stem
   없 + 지만 = 없지만 (*eopjjiman*)
   돈이 없지만 (*don-i eopjiman*) "I don't have money, but"
2. 춥다 (*chuptta*) "to be cold"
   춥 (*chup*) - verb stem
   춥 + 지만 = 춥지만 *(chupjjiman*)
   춥지만 괜찮*아요 (chupjjiman gwaenchanayo*) "It's cold but it's okay."

In This Dialogue

종철: 우리는 어리지만, 괜찮아.
Jongcheol: urineun eorijiman, gwaenchana.
*Jongch*eol: "We are too young, but it's all right."

종철: 지금은 없지만, 집에 5000원이 있어.
Jongcheol: jigeumeun eopjjiman, jibe ocheonwoni isseo.
Jongcheol: "I don't have money right now, but I have 5,000 won at my home."

희연: 하지만... 너는 돈이 많이 있지만, 우리는 결혼 못 해.
Huiyeon: hajiman... neoneun doni mani itjiman, urineun gyeorhon mot hae.
Huiyeon: "But...you have a lot of money, but we can't get married."

희연: 너는 돈이 많지만, 나는 책을 많이 안 읽었어...
Huiyeon: neoneun doni manchiman, naneon chaeguel mani an ilgeosseo...
Huiyeon: "You have a lot of money, but I haven't read a lot of books..."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean

Romanized

"English"

비가 오지만, 우산은 필요 없어요.

biga ojiman, usaneun piryo eopseoyo.

"Although it's raining, I don't need an umbrella."

예쁘지만 성격이 나빠요.

yeppeujiman seonggyeogi nappayo.

"She's pretty, but has a bad personality."

알지만 말 안 할 거예요.

aljiman mal an hal kkeoyeyo.

"I know it, but I won't tell you."

늦었지만 미안해요.

neujeojjiman mianhaeyo.

"It's late, but I'm sorry."

위험하지만 재미있어요.

wiheomhajiman jaemiisseoyo.

"It's dangerous, but it's fun."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #4

How You Can Get “So Much” More Time in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 희연 : 엄마, 나 공책 필요해. 공책 살래.
2. 엄마 : 공책? 그래. 가져 와.
3. 희연 : 엄마! 공책! 10권이야.
4. 엄마 : 10권? 왜 이렇게 많이 필요해?
5. 희연 : 종철이 줄 거야.
6. 엄마 : 휴... 종철이가 그렇게 좋아?
7. 희연 : 응. 엄마는 종철이가 그렇게 싫어? 종철이 멋있어!
8. 엄마 : 종철이가 그렇게 멋있어?
9. 희연 : 응! 종철이랑 결혼할래!
10. 엄마 : 희연아, 너는 6살이야...

ENGLISH

1. Huiyeon : Mom, I need some notebooks. I want to buy some notebooks.
2. Mom : Notebook? All right. Bring them over here.
3. Huiyeon : Mom! Notebooks! Ten of them.
4. Mom : Ten of them? Why do you need so many notebooks?
5. Huiyeon : I'll give them to Jongcheol.
6. Mom : Phew...do you like Jongcheol that much?
7. Huiyeon : Yes. Mom, do you hate Jongcheol that much? Jongcheol is so cool.
8. Mom : Is Jongcheol that cool?
9. Huiyeon : Yes! I want to get married to him.
10. Mom : Huiyeon, you're six years old...

ROMANIZATION

1. Huiyeon : eomma, na gongchaek piryohae. gongchaek sallae.
2. eomma : gongchaek? geurae. gajyeo wa.
3. Huiyeon : eomma! gongchaek! yeolgwoniya.
4. eomma : yeolgwon? wae ireoke mani piryohae?
5. Huiyeon : Jongcheoli jul geoya.
6. eomma : hyu... Jongcheoliga geureoke joa?
7. Huiyeon : eung. eommaneun Jongcheoliga geureoke sireo? Jongcheoli meosisseo!
8. eomma : Joengcheoliga geureoke meosisseo?
9. Huiyeon : eung! Jongcheolirang gyeolhonhallae!
10. eomma : Huiyeona, neoneun yeoseotsaliya...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이렇게	ireoke	like this, in this way	adverb
공책	gongchaek	notebook	noun
필요하다	piryohada	to need, to be necessary	
왜	wae	why	adverb
싫다	silta	to hate, to not want	verb
권	gwon	counting-unit word for books, magazines	
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
멋있다	meositda	to be cool	verb
사다	sada	to buy	verb
살	sal	age (counter)	
주다	juda	to bring, to give	verb
가져 오다	gajyeo oda	to bring (something) over	
그렇게	geureoke	like that, so	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이렇게 따라 하세요. *ireoke ttara haseyo.* "Do it like this."	한 과목 공책 *han gwamok gongchaek* one subject notebook
저는 각 수업마다 다른 공책을 가지고 있습니다. *Jeoneun gak sueommada dareun gongchaegeul gajigo itsseumnida.* I have a separate notebook for each class.	남자가 공책에 쓰고 있습니다. *Namjaga gongchaege sseugo itsseumnida.* The man is writing in the notebook.
줄쳐진 흰 공책 *julchyeojin huin gongchaek* white lined notebook	책가방 안에 공책을 넣습니다. *chaekgabang-e gongchaegeul nesseomnida.* "I put a notebook into a backpack."
공책 좀 빌려 줘. *gongchaek jjom billyeojwo* "Please, lend me your notebook."	적절한 영양은 건강을 지키기 위해 필요하다. *Jeokjjeorhan yeongyangeun geongangeul jikigi wihae piryohada.* "Proper nutrition is essential to keep your health."
꼭 필요해요. *kkok piryohaeyo* "I need it badly."	그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?
왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?	왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.
왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?	왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?
왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"	왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"
공부하기 싫어요. *gongbuhagi sireoyo.* "I don't want to study."	저는 겨울이 싫어요. *jeoneun gyeouri sireoyo.* "I hate the winter."

이 돈이면 몇 권의 책을 살 수 있나요? *i donimyeon myeot gwonui chaegeul sal ssu innayo?* "How many books can I buy with this much money?"	많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	그 남자는 누나만큼 멋있어요. *Geu namjaneun nunamankeum meosisseoyo.* “He is as cool as his sister.”
우와! 이거 진짜 멋있다. *uwa! igeo jinjja meositta.* "Wow, this is cool."	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."
다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	저는 열두 살입니다. *jeoneun yeoldu sarimnida.* "I am twelve years old."
계산서 주세요. *gyesanseo juseyo.* "Bring me the check, please."	당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."
시간을 주세요. *siganeul juseyo.* "Give me some time, please."	맥주만 가져오세요. *maekjjuman gajyeooseyo.* "Just bring beer."
그렇지. 그렇게 해야 해. *geureochi. geureoke haeya hae.* “Right, that's the way you should do it.”	

GRAMMAR

이렇게 / 저렇게 / 그렇게 + adverb/adjective: "This/that/so + adverb/adjective"
종철이가 그렇게 멋있어?
jongcheoriga geureoke meosisseo?
"Is Jongcheol that cool?"

이렇게/저렇게/그렇게 (*ireoke/jeoreoke/geureoke*) originally means "like this/like that/like it." However, when we use it before other adverbs or adjectives, it emphasizes the words. Instead of "like this/like that/like it," it's translated as "this + adverb/adjective," as in the example 이렇게 많이 (*ireoke mani*) which means "this many" or "this much."

Construction

이렇게 / 저렇게 / 그렇게 + Adjective/Adverb

많이 (mani) "a lot, many, much" [*adverb*]

A. 이렇게 + 많이 = 이렇게 많이 (*ireoke mani*) "this much/many"
B. 저렇게 + 많이 = 저렇게 많이 (*jeoreoke mani*) "that much/many"
C. 그렇게 + 많이 = 그렇게 많이 (*geureoke mani*) "that/so much/many"

In This Dialogue

엄마: 왜 이렇게 많이 필요해?
eomma: wae ireoke mani piryohae?
Mom: "Why do you need so many notebooks?"

엄마: 종철이가 그렇게 좋아?
eomma: Jongcheoriga geureoke joa?
Mom: "Do you like Jongcheol that much?"

희연: 엄마는 종철이가 그렇게 싫어?
Huiyeon: eommaneun Jongcheoriga geureoke sireo?
Huiyeon: "Mom, do you hate Jongcheol that much?"

엄마: 종철이가 그렇게 멋있어?
eomma: Joengcheoriga geureoke meosisseo?
Mom: "Is Jongcheol that cool?"

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이렇게 비싼 옷은 싫어요.	*ireoke bissan oseun sireoyo.*	"I don't want clothes that are this expensive."
왜 이렇게 늦었어요?	*wae ireoke neujeosseoyo?*	"Why are you so late?"
그렇게 재미있어요?	*geureoke jaemisseoyo?*	"Is it that much fun?"
뭐가 그렇게 웃겨요?	*mwoga geureoke utkkyeoyo?*	"What's so funny?"
저렇게 큰 공룡은 처음 봤어요.	*jeoreoke keun gongryongeun cheoeum bwasseoyo.*	"It's my first time to see a dinosaur that's that big."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #5
Everything You “Shouldn’t Do” in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지훈 : 나 회사 그만두고 싶어.
2. 준태 : 지금 그만두면 안 돼.
3. 지훈 : 왜? 그만두고, 유학 가고 싶어.
4. 준태 : 야, 지금 니 나이에? 니 나이에 유학 가면 안 돼.
5. 지훈 : 왜 안 돼? 내 나이에 유학 가면 왜 안 돼?
6. 준태 : 너 영어 못 하잖아.
7. 지훈 : 중국으로 갈 거야. 중국어만 하면 안 돼?
8. 준태 : 아, 그래? 근데 요즘 경제가 어렵잖아. 일 찾기 힘들어.
9. 지훈 : 괜찮아. 나는 회사를 만들 거야.
10. 준태 : 뭐? 회사를? 야... 지훈아, 너, 나 잊으면 안 돼! 알았지?

ENGLISH

1. Jihun : I want to quit my job.
2. Juntae : You shouldn't quit your job now.
3. Jihun : Why not? I want to quit and go study abroad.
4. Juntae : Hey, now? At your age? You shouldn't go study abroad at your age.
5. Jihun : Why not? Why shouldn't I go study abroad at my age?
6. Juntae : You can't speak English.
7. Jihun : I'll go to China. Is that a problem if I just speak Chinese?
8. Juntae : Oh, really? But you know the economy is bad these days. It's difficult to find a job.
9. Jihun : It's okay. I'm going to make a company.
10. Juntae : What? A company? Hey...Jihun. You should not forget about me, okay?

ROMANIZATION

1. Jihun : na hoesa geumandugo sipeo.
2. Juntae : jigeum geumandumyeon han dwae.
3. Jihun : wae? geumandugo, yuhak gago sipeo.
4. Juntae : ya, jigeum ni naie? ni naie yuhak gamyeon an dwae.
5. Jihun : wae an dwae? nae naie yuhak gamyeon wae an dawe?
6. Juntae : neo yeongeo mot hajana.
7. Jihun : junggukeuro gal geoya. junggugeoman hamyeon an dawe?
8. Juntae : a, geurae? geunde yojeum gyeongjega eoryeopjana. il chatgi himdeureo.
9. Jihun : gwaenchana. naneun hoesareul mandeul geoya.
10. Juntae; mwo? hoesareul? ya... Jihuna, neo, na ijeumyeon an dwae! aratji?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
일	il	work, labor, job	noun
회사	hoesa	company	noun
그만두다	geumanduda	to quit, to stop	
나이	nai	age	noun
유학 가다	yuhak kkada	to study abroad	
못 하다	mot hada	can't, to be unable to	
어렵다	eoryeopda	to be hard, to be difficult	
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
잊다	itda	to forget	verb
만들다	mandeulda	to make	verb
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous	verb
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
중국	jungguk	China	noun
경제	gyeongje	economy, economics	noun
왜	wae	why	adverb
중국어	junggugeo	Chinese	noun
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다. *Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.* "We start learning English in elementary school."	영어 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the English please?”
영어 발음이 좋아요. *yeongeo bareumi joayo.* "Your English pronunciation is good."	영어 몰라요. *yeongeo mollayo.* "I don't know English."
나 내일 새로운 일 시작해. *na naeil saeroun il sijakae.* "My new job starts tomorrow."	오늘은 일이 많습니다. *oneureun iri manseumnida.* "I have a lot of work to do today."

내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."	너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"
이렇게 스트레스를 많이 받을바에야 회사를 그만 둘거야! *ireoke seuteureseureul mani badeulba-eya heosareul geuman dulgeoya!* "Instead of getting a lot of stress in that way, I'll quit this company."	나이를 많이 먹었어. *Naireul mani meogeosseo.* "I've grown old."
프랑스로 유학 갈 거예요. *peurangseuro yuhak kkal kkeoyeyo.* "I'm going to study abroad in France."	혼자는 못 해요. *honjaneun mot haeyo.* "I can't do that alone."
이 문제 너무 어려워요. *i munje neomu eoryeowoyo.* "This problem is too difficult."	구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."
도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."	난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."
지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."	지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"
지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."	잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"
뭐 만들고 있어요? *mwo mandeulgo isseoyo?* "What are you making?"	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *iri neomu manaseo himdeureoyo.* "I have too much work so I'm tired."	너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."
요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"	요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"

저는 중국 사람이 아닙니다. *jeoneun jungguk sarami animnida.* "I'm not Chinese."	요즘 경제 기사를 많이 읽어요. *yejeum gyeongje gisareul mani ilgeoyo.* "I'm reading a lot of articles on economy these days."
요즘 한국 경제가 어려워요. *yojeum hanguk gyeongjega eoryeowoyo.* "The Korean economy is bad these days."	그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?
왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?	왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.
왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?	왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?
왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"	왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"
중국어를 매일 공부해요. *Junggugeoreul maeil gongbuhaeyo.* “I study Chinese every day.”	중국어로 말하자. *junggugeoro malhaja.* "Let's speak in Chinese."
김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."	저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."

GRAMMAR

Should not/Must not: -(으)면 안 되다
지금 그만두면 안 돼.
jigeum geumandumyeon an dwae.
"You shouldn't quit your job now."

-(으)면 안 되다 (*-(eu) myeon an doeda*) is a verb ending that means "should not" or "must not." Here, 되다 (*doeda*) literally means "to become" and has the meaning of "things work out well" or "things go smoothly." So -(으)면 안 되다 literally means "if you do it, it's a problem." When we use it in a question, this structure can also ask for permission. In this case, we translate it as "can't I ___ " or "can I ___?"

Construction

Verb Stem + -(으)면 안 되다

For Example:

1. 뛰다 (*ttwida*) "to run"
   뛰 (*ttwi*) - verb stem
   뛰 + 면 안 되다 = 뛰면 안 되다 (*ttwimyeon an doeda*)
   뛰면 안 돼요. (*ttwimyeon an dwaeyo*)
   "You shouldn't run."
2. 자다 (*jada)* "to sleep"
   자 (*ja)* - verb stem
   자 + 면 안 되다 = 자면 안 되다 (jamyeon an doeda)
   자면 안 돼요? (*j*amyeon an dwaeyo?)
   "Can't I sleep?"

In This Dialogue

1. 준태: 지금 그만두면 안 돼.
   Juntae: jigeum geumandumyeon han dwae.
   Juntae: "You shouldn't quit your job now."
2. 준태: 니 나이에 유학 가면 안 돼.
   Juntae: ni naie yuhak kkamyeon an dwae.
   Juntae: "You shouldn't go study abroad at your age."
3. 지훈: 내 나이에 유학 가면 왜 안 돼?
   Jihun: nae naie yuhak kkamyeon wae an dawe?
   Jihun: "Why shouldn't I go study abroad at my age?"
4. 지훈: 중국으로 갈 거야. 중국어만 하면 안 돼?
   Jihun: junggugeoman gal kkeoya. junggugeoman hamyeon an dawe?
   Jihun: "Is that a problem if I just speak Chinese?"
5. 준태: 야... 지훈아, 너, 나 잊으면 안 돼!
   Juntae; ya... Jihuna, neo, na ijeumyeon an dwae!
   Juntae: "Hey...Jihun. You should not forget about me."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
늦으면 안 돼요.	*neujeumyeon an dwaeyo.*	"You shouldn't be late."
술 마시면 안 돼요.	*sul masimyeon an dwaeyo.*	"You must not drink alcohol."
내 일기 보면 안 돼.	*nae ilgi bomyeon an dwae.*	"You shouldn't read my diary."
여기 들어가면 안 돼요.	*yeogi deureogamyeon an dwaeyo.*	"You shouldn't go in here."
나 도와주면 안 돼?	*na dowajumyeon an dwae?*	"Can't you help me?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Korea, young kids going for a study-abroad is very common. The earliest could start from elementary school or even when they were born, the latest goes up to usually university-year. Though it has been huge boom for last five years or even longer, there have been lots of negative opinions rising on such matter as well since it is challenging and not everyone survives successfully achieving what they have expected such as language, degree or so.

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #6

How Much Are You Doing “While” You Are in Korea?!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 규진 : 정미 씨, 어제 미안해요. 약속을 잊어버렸어요. 오래 기다렸어요?
2. 정미 : 네... 3시간 기다렸어요.
3. 규진 : 미안해요...
4. 정미 : 괜찮아요. 기다리는 동안, 재미있었어요...
5. 규진 : 그래요? 기다리는 동안 뭐 했어요?
6. 정미 : 기다리는 동안, 계속 서 있었어요.
7. 규진 : 계속 서 있었어요?
8. 정미 : 네... 그리고... 기다리는 동안, 비가 왔어요.
9. 규진 : 우산은요...?
10. 정미 : 없었어요.
11. 규진 : 비 맞았어요?
12. 정미 : 제가 비 맞는 동안... 규진 씨는 뭐 했어요?
13. 규진 : 저는... 정미 씨가 기다리는 동안... 자고 있었어요... 정미 씨... 정미 씨?!

ENGLISH

1. Gyujin : Jeongmi, sorry about yesterday. I forgot about the appointment. Did you wait for me for a long time?
2. Jeongmi : Yes...I waited for you for three hours.
3. Gyujin : I'm sorry.
4. Jeongmi : It's okay. I had fun while I was waiting.
5. Gyujin : Really? What did you do while you were waiting?
6. Jeongmi : I stood there all along while I was waiting.
7. Gyujin : You stood there all along?
8. Jeongmi : Yes, and it rained while I was waiting.
9. Gyujin : Did you have an umbrella?
10. Jeongmi : No, I didn't.
11. Gyujin : Were you rained on?
12. Jeongmi : While I was being rained on...what did you do, Gyujin?
13. Gyujin : I...was sleeping while you were waiting. Jeongmi...Jeongmi?

ROMANIZATION

1. Gyujin : Jeongmissi, eoje mianhaeyo. yaksokeul ijeobeoryeosseoyo. orae gidaryeosseoyo?
2. Jeongmi : ne... sesigan gidaryeosseoyo.
3. Gyujin : mianhaeyo...
4. Jeongmi : gwaenchanayo. gidarineun dongan, jaemiisseosseoyo.
5. Gyujin : geuraeyo? gidarineun dongan mwo haesseoyo?
6. Jeongmi : gidarineun dongan, gyesok seo isseosseoyo.
7. Gyujin : gyesok seo isseosseoyo?
8. Jeongmi : ne... geurigo... gidarineun dongan, biga wasseoyo.
9. Gyujin : usaneunyo?
10. Jeongmi : eopsseosseoyo.
11. Gyujin : bi majasseoyo?
12. Jeongmi : jega bi matneun dongan... Gujin ssineun mwo haesseoyo?
13. Gyujin : jeoneun... Jeongmi ssiga gidarineun dongan... jago isseosseoyo... Jeongmi ssi... Jeongmi ssi?!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
약속	yaksok	appointment, promise	noun
우산	usan	umbrella	noun
재미있다	jaemiitda	fun, interesting	adjective
계속	gyesok	continually, continuously	adverb
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
오래	orae	for a long time, a long time	
잊어버리다	ijeobeorida	to forget	verb
서다	seoda	to stand, to stand up	
비를 맞다	bireul matta	to get wet by the rain, to get rained on	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

약속 시간이 언제예요? *yaksok sigani eonjeyeyo?* "When is the appointment?"	내일 약속이 있어요. *naeil yakssogi isseoyo.* "I have an arrangement to meet someone tomorrow."
비 오는 것 같으니까 우산 깜빡하지 마세요! *bi oneun geot gateunikka usan kkamppakaji maseyo!* "It looks like rain so don't forget your umbrella!"	우산에 구멍이 났어요. *usane gumeongi nasseoyo.* "I have holes in my umbrella."
그래도 너무 재미있어요. *geuraedo neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "But it is still a lot of fun."	계속 비가 내렸어요. *gyesok biga naeryeosseoyo.* "It kept raining."
청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."	나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"
나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”	어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."
어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."
오래 기다렸어? *orae gidaryeotsseo?* "Did you wait for long?"	네가 어디서 왔는지 절대 잊어버리지마. *nega eodiseo wanneunji jeoldae ijeobeorijima.* "Never forget where you come from."
커피 사오는 거 잊어버렸어요. *keopi saoneun geo ijeobeoryeosseoyo* "I forgot to buy coffee on my way."	여기에 서서 기다리세요. *yeogie seoseo gidariseyo* "Please stand here and wait."

비를 맞아서 추워요.

bireul majaseo chuwoyo.

"I got rained on, so I'm cold."

GRAMMAR

While: -는 동안
기다리는 동안 뭐 했어요?
gidarineun dongan mwo haesseoyo?
"What did you do while you were waiting?"

-는 동안 (*-neun dongan*) is a conjunction that expresses the meaning of "while + action." 동안 (*dongan*) is a rough equivalent to the English word "during" or "for" as in "during" a certain period or "for" a certain length of time. And -는 동안 (*neun dongan*) is a way to combine the meaning of "during" and a verb. Therefore, -는 동안 (*-neun dongan*) means, "while + action."

Construction

Verb Stem + 는 동안

1. 자다 (*jada*) "to sleep"
   자 (ja) - verb stem
   자 + 는 동안 = 자는 동안 (*janeun dongan*)
   자는 동안 비가 왔어요. (*janeun dongan biga wasseoyo*) "It rained while I was sleeping."
2. 있다 (*itda*) "to be"
   있 (*it*) - verb stem
   있 + 는 동안 = 있는 동안 (*it*neun dongan)
   밖에 있는 동안 전화가 왔어요. *(bakke inneun dongan jeonhwaga wasseoyo*) "I got a phone call while I was outside."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 정미: 기다리는 동안, 재미있었어요...
   Jeongmi: gidarineun dongan, jaemiisseosseoyo.
   Jeongmi: "I had fun while I was waiting."
2. 규진: 기다리는 동안 뭐 했어요?
   Gyujin: gidarineun dongan mwo haesseoyo?
   Gyujin: "What did you do while you were waiting?"
3. 정미: 기다리는 동안, 계속 서 있었어요.
   Jeongmi: gidarineun dongan, gyesok seo isseosseoyo.

Jeongmi: "I stood there all along while I was waiting."

4. 정미: 기다리는 동안, 비가 왔어요.
   Jeongmi: gidarineun dongan, biga wasseoyo.
   Jeongmi: "It rained while I was waiting."

5. 정미: 제가 비 맞는 동안... 규진 씨는 뭐 했어요?
   Jeongmi: jega bi manneun dongan... Gujinssineun mwo haesseoyo?
   Jeongmi: "While I got rained on...what did you do, Gyujin?"

6. 규진: 저는... 정미 씨가 기다리는 동안... 자고 있었어요...
   Gyujin: jeoneun... Jeongmissiga gidarineun dongan... jago isseosseoyo...
   Gyujin: "I...was sleeping while you were waiting."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	***Romanization***	**"English"**
제가 일하는 동안 뭐 했어요?	*jega ilhaneun dongan mwo haesseoyo?*	"What did you do while I was working?"
여기 있는 동안, 재미있었어요?	*yeogi inneun dongan, jaemiisseosseoyo?*	"While you were staying here, did you have fun?"
밥 먹는 동안 책 보지 마세요.	*bap meongneun dongan chaek bboji maseyo.*	"Don't read a book while you're eating."
운전하는 동안 전화 통화 하지 마세요.	*unjeonhaneun dongan jeonhwa tonghwa haji maseyo.*	"Don't make phone calls while you're driving."
빨래가 되는 동안, TV를 봤어요.	*ppallaega doeneun dongan, tibireul bwasseoyo.*	"While laundry was being done, I watched TV."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #7

Learning Korean Is neither More Fun nor Effective Than This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 혜연 : 불이야!!!
2. 준태 : 혜연 씨, 빨리 나가요. 빨리 피해요!
3. 혜연 : 문이 뜨거워요. 들어오지도 나가지도 못 해요.
4. 준태 : 혜연 씨... 우리 이제 이러지도 저러지도 못 해요.
5. 혜연 : 어떡해요?
6. 준태 : 혜연 씨... 질문 하나... 대답해 주세요.
7. 혜연 : 네?
8. 준태 : 저... 어떻게 생각하세요? 저 좋아하세요?
9. 혜연 : 네? 아니요. 좋아하지도 싫어하지도 않아요.
10. 준태 : 아... 네...

ENGLISH

1. Hyeoyeon : Fire!!!
2. Juntae : Hyeoyeon, get out of here quick. Move!
3. Hyeoyeon : The door is hot. No one can come in and no one can go out.
4. Juntae : Hyeoyeon...now we can't do anything.
5. Hyeoyeon : What should we do?
6. Juntae : Hyeoyeon...I've got a question. Please answer it.
7. Hyeoyeon : What?
8. Juntae : Um...what do you think about me? Do you like me?
9. Hyeoyeon : No, I neither like nor hate you.
10. Juntae : Oh...I see...

ROMANIZATION

1. Hyeyeon : buriya!
2. Juntae : Hyeyeon ssi, ppalli nagayo. ppalli pihaeyo!
3. Hyeyeon : muni tteugeowoyo. deureoojido nagajido mot haeyo.
4. Juntae : hyeyeon ssi... uri ije ireojido jeoreojido mot haeyo.
5. Hyeyeon : eotteokhaeyo?
6. Juntae : Hyeyeon ssi... jilmun hana... daedaphae juseyo.
7. Hyeyeon : ne?
8. Juntae : jeo... eotteoke saenggakhaseyo? jeo joahaseyo?
9. Hyeyeon : ne? aniyo. joahajido sireohajido anayo.
10. Juntae : a... ne...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
싫어하다	silheohada	to hate, to dislike	verb
질문	jilmun	question	noun
뜨겁다	tteugeopda	to be hot	
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
불	bul	fire, light	
대답하다	daedaphada	to answer, to reply	
나가다	nagada	to go out, to go outside	verb
피하다	pihada	to avoid, to move out of the way	
이러다	ireoda	to do like this	
저러다	jeoreoda	to do like that	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."
그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."	글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."
기다리는 것 가장 싫어해. *gidarineun geot gajang sireohae.* "I hate waiting the most."	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hokssi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* If you have any questions, please ask.
질문을 생각하다 *jilmuneul saenggakhada* think about the question	질문을 하다 *jilmuneul hada* ask a question
선생님은 학생에게 질문을 하고 있습니다. *Seonsaengnimeun hakssaengege jilmuneul hago itsseumnida.* The teacher is asking the student a question.	다시 한번 질문에 대답해 주세요. *Dasi hanbeon jilmune daedapae juseyo.* Answer that question once again, please.
질문에 대답하다 *jilmune daedapada* answer a question	그것은 대답하기 어려운 질문입니다. *Geugeoseun daedapagi eoryeoun jilmunimnida.* That is a difficult question to answer.
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."	뜨거운 라면 *tteugeoun ramyeon* "Hot ramyeon."
긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."	김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."

가스렌지 불이 너무 세요. *gaseurenji buri neomu sseyo.* "The fire on the stove is too strong."	대답해 주세요. *daedaphae juseyo.* "Please, answer me."
먼저 나가세요. *meonjeo nagaseyo.* "Please go outside first."	차가 와요. 피하세요. *chaga wayo. pihaseyo.* “A car is coming. Move out of the way.”
이러지 마세요. *ireoji maseyo* "Don't do this to me."	저러면 위험해요. *jeoreomyeon wiheomhaeyo* "It's dangerous if you do that."

GRAMMAR

Can Neither A nor B: -지도 -지도 않다/못 하다
아니요. 좋아하지도 싫어하지도 않아요.
aniyo. joahajido sireohajido anayo.
"No, I neither like nor hate you."

-지도 -지도 않다 (*-jido -jido anta*) and -지도 -지도 못 하다 (*-jido -jido mot hada*) express negation or impossibility to choose either one of the two actions. -지 않다 (*-ji anta*) means "do not + action" and -지 못 하다 (*-ji mot hada*) means "cannot + action." Combined with -도 (*do*), which means "also, too," this structure means that neither of the two actions will or can be done.

Construction

Verb Stem + 지도 + Verb Stem + 지도 + 안/못 하다/않다

1. 좋아하다 (*joahada*) "to like"
   싫어하다 (*sireohada*) "to hate"
   좋아하 (*joaha*) - verb stem
   싫어하 (*sireoha*) - verb stem
   좋아하 + 지도 + 싫어하 + 지도 않다 = 좋아하지도 싫어하지도 않다 (*joahajido sireohajido anta*)
   술 마시는 것을 좋아하지도 싫어하지도 않아요.
   (*sul masineun geoseul joahajido sireohajido anayo*)
   "I neither like nor hate drinking alcohol."
2. 전화를 받다 (*jeonhwareul batta*) "to receive a phone call"
   전화를 하다 *(jeonhwareul hada*) "to make a phone call"
   받 *(bat)* - verb stem
   하 (*ha*) - verb stem
   전화를 받 + 지도 + 하 +지도 못 하다 = 전화를 받지도 하지도 못 하다 (*jeonhwareul batjjido hajido mot hada*)
   지금은 전화를 받지도 하지도 못 해요.

(*jigeumeun jeonhwareul batjjido hajido mot haeyo*)
"I can neither take nor make phone calls."

In This Dialogue

1. 혜연: 들어오지도 나가지도 못 해요.
   Hyeyeon: deureoojido nagajido mot haeyo.
   Hyeoyeon: "No one can come in and no one can go out."
2. 준태: 우리 이제 이러지도 저러지도 못 해요.
   Juntae: uri ije ireojido jeoreojido mot haeyo.
   Juntae: "Now we can't do anything."
3. 혜연: 좋아하지도 싫어하지도 않아요.
   Hyeyeon: joahajido sireohajido anayo.
   Heyyeon: "I neither like nor hate you."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
좋지도 나쁘지도 않아요.	*jochido nappeujido anayo.*	"It's neither good nor bad."
쉽지도 어렵지도 않아요.	*swipjido eoryeopjjido anayo.*	"It's neither easy nor difficult."
도망가지도 숨지도 못 해요.	*domanggajido sumjjido mot haeyo.*	"You can neither run nor hide."
여기서는 물건을 사지도 팔지도 못 해요.	*yeogiseoneun mulgeoneul sajido paljido mot haeyo.*	"You can neither buy nor sell things."
덥지도 춥지도 않은 날씨예요.	*deopjido chupjjido aneun nalssiyeyo.*	"The weather is neither hot nor cold."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #8

What Experiences Are You Bringing to Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 여자 : 아아아악! 어디를 만져요?
2. 남자1 : 뭐야, 당신 치한이야?
3. 남자2 : 아... 아니에요. 저는 이 여자를 만진 적이 없어요.
4. 여자 : 아니에요. 이 남자가 제 다리를 만졌어요!
5. 남자2 : 저는 그런 적 없어요!
6. 여자 : 거짓말! 그리고, 어제도 이 버스 탔죠? 본 적이 있어요!
7. 남자2 : 아니에요. 저는 이 버스를 탄 적이 없어요. 오늘 처음이에요.
8. 여자 : 경찰서에서 이야기해요!
9. 남자2 : 경찰서요? 왜요? 저는 만진 적이 없어요!!!

ENGLISH

1. Woman : Don't touch me!
2. Man 1 : Hey, are you a pervert?
3. Man 2 : No...I'm not. I've never touched her.
4. Woman : That's not true. This man touched my leg.
5. Man 2 : I've never done that!
6. Woman : You're lying! You took this bus yesterday, too, right? I've seen you before!
7. Man 2 : No, I didn't. I've never taken this bus. Today is my first time.
8. Woman : Let's talk at the police station!
9. Man 2 : The police station? Why? I've never touched you.

ROMANIZATION

1. yeoja : aaaak! eodireul manjeoyo?
2. namja1 : mwoya, dangsin chihaniya?
3. namja2 : a... anieyo. jeoneun i yeojareul manjin jeoki eopsseoyo.
4. yeoja : anieyo. i namjaga je darireul manjyeosseoyo!
5. namja2 : jeoneun geureon jeok eopsseoyo!
6. yeoja : geojitmal! geurigo, eojedo i beoseu tatjyo? bon jeoki isseoyo!
7. namja2 : anieyo. jeoneun i beoseureul tan jeoki eopsseoyo. oneul cheoeumieyo.
8. yeoja : gyeongchalseoeseo iyagihaeyo!
9. namja2 : gyeongchalseoyo? waeyo? jeoneun manjin jeoki eopsseoyo!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
만지다	manjida	to touch	verb
타다	tada	to ride	verb
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
처음	cheoeum	the first time	noun
거짓말	gyeojinmal	lie	noun
경찰서	gyeongchalsseo	police station	noun
다리	dari	leg	noun
치한	chihan	pervert, molester	
그러다	geureoda	to do it, to do that	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이거 만지지 마세요. *igeo manjiji maseyo* "Don't touch this."	택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."

어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”	어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."
어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."
여기는 처음 와 봤어요. *yeogineun cheoeum wa bwasseoyo.* "It's the first time I've ever been here."	그거 거짓말이야. *geugeo geojinmariya.* "That's a lie."
도심의 경찰서 *dosimui gyeongchalseo* city police station	새로운 경찰서가 생겨서 범죄가 줄어들었습니다. *Saeroun gyeongchalseoga saenggyeoseo beomjoega jureodeureotsseumnida.* Crime went down when the new police station opened.
경찰서 주차장 *gyeongchalsseo juchajang* police station parking lot	경찰차는 경찰서 밖에 주차되어 있습니다. *gyeongchalchaneun gyeongchalsseo bakke juchadoeeo itseumnida.* The police cars are parked outside the police station.
경찰서에 가야 해요. *gyeongchalseoe gaya haeyo.* "I have to go to the police station."	다리가 가려워요. *dariga garyeowoyo.* "My legs are itching."
저는 치한이 아니에요. *jeoneun chihani anieyo.* "I'm not a pervert."	그러지 마세요. *geureoji maseyo* "Don't do that."

GRAMMAR

To have + p.p. before: -(으)ㄴ 적이 있다/없다
본 적이 있어요!
bon jeogi isseoyo!
"I've seen you before!"

-(으)ㄴ 적이 있다/없다 (*-(eu)n jeogi itta/eoptta*) is a way to express a past experience or the fact that you have or have not done something before. Here, 적 (*jeok*) has the meaning of "time" or "experience." We express whether you have that past experience or not through 있다 (*itda*) and 없다 (*eopda*), which mean "to have" and "to not have." We often drop the subject marking particle -이 (*i*) in colloquial situations.

Construction

Verb Stem + -(으)ㄴ 적이 있다/없다

보다 (*boda*) "to see"
보 (*bo*) - verb stem
보 + -(으)ㄴ 적이 있다 = 본 적이 있다 (*bon jeogi itta*)
보 + -(으)ㄴ 적이 없다 = 본 적이 없다 (*bon jeogi eoptta*)
본 적이 있어요 (*bon jeogi isseoyo*) "I've seen it before."
본 적이 없어요 (*bon jeogi eopsseoyo*) "I've never seen it before."

In This Dialogue

1. 남자2: 저는 이 여자를 만진 적이 없어요.
   namja2: jeoneun i yeojareul manjin jeogi eopsseoyo.
   Man 2: "I've never touched her."
2. 남자2: 저는 그런 적 없어요!
   namja2: jeoneun geureon jeok eopsseoyo!
   Man 2: "I've never done that!"
3. 여자: 본 적이 있어요!
   yeoja: bon jeogi isseoyo!
   Woman: "I've seen you before!"
4. 남자2: 저는 이 버스를 탄 적이 없어요.
   namja2: jeoneun i beoseureul tan jeogi eopsseoyo.
   Man 2: "I've never taken this bus."
5. 남자2: 저는 만진 적이 없어요!!!
   namja2: jeoneun manjin jeogi eopsseoyo!!!
   Man 2: "I've never touched you."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이 영화를 본 적이 없어요.	*i yeonghwareul bon jeogi eopsseoyo.*	"I've never watched this film before."
수업에 늦은 적이 없어요.	*sueobe neujeun jeogi eopsseoyo.*	"I've never been late for a class."
엄마를 도와준 적이 없어요.	*eommareul dowajun jeogi eopsseoyo.*	"I've never helped my mother."
거짓말 한 적 없어요.	*geojinma rhan jeok eopsseoyo.*	"I've never told a lie."
저는 작년에 여기 온 적이 있어요.	*jeoneun jangnyeone yeogi on jeogi isseoyo.*	"I've been here last year."
이 책 읽은 적 있어요.	*i chaek ilgeun jeok isseoyo.*	"I've read this book before."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #9

How Does Everything in Korea “Look” to You?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 세호 : 누나, 오늘 피곤해?
2. 누나 : 나? 피곤해 보여?
3. 세호 : 응. 많이 피곤해 보여.
4. 누나 : 그래? 아냐. 안 피곤해. 너는 기분 좋아 보여. 무슨 일이야?
5. 세호 : 내가 기분이 좋아 보여? 하하. 응. 사실은, 기분이 좋아. 누나랑 같이 있으니까.
6. 누나 : 하하. 너 그런 말 하니까, 나이들어 보여.
7. 세호 : 괜찮아. 누나는 어려 보이니까.
8. 누나 : 내가? 하하.
9. 세호 : 응. 그래서 우리는 잘 어울려.
10. 누나 : 뭐? 잘 어울려?
11. 세호 : 응. 누나. 우리 사귀자.

ENGLISH

1. Seho : Are you tired today?
2. Nuna : Me? Do I seem tired?
3. Seho : Yes, you seem very tired.
4. Nuna : Really? No, I'm not tired. You seem happy. What's going on?
5. Seho : Do I look happy? Haha. Actually, I am happy. And it's because I'm with you.
6. Nuna : Haha. You saying something like that makes you seem old.
7. Seho : It's okay because you look young.
8. Nuna : Do I? Haha.
9. Seho : Yeah, so we look good together.
10. Nuna : What? We look good together?
11. Seho : Yeah, I want you to be my girlfriend!

ROMANIZATION

1. Seho : nuna, oneul pigonhae?
2. nuna : na? pigonhae boyeo?
3. Seho : eung. mani pigonhae boyeo.
4. nuna : geurae? anya. an pigonhae. neoneun gibun joa boyeo. museun iliya?
5. Seho : naega gibuni joa boyeo? haha. eung. sasileun, gibuni joa. nunarang gachi isseunikka.
6. nuna : haha. neo geureon mal hanikka, naideureo boyeo.
7. Seho : gwaenchana. nunaneun eoryeo boinikka.
8. nuna : naega? haha.
9. Seho : eung. geuraeseo urineun jal eoullyeo.
10. nuna : mwo? jal eoullyeo?
11. Seho : eung. nuna. uri sagwija.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
무슨	museun	what, what kind of	interrogative
오늘	oneul	today	noun
누나	nuna	older sister (for a male)	noun
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
어울리다	eoullida	to look good on (someone), to suit, to go well with (someone)	
사귀다	sagwida	to go out with, to date	
어리다	eorida	to be young	
기분 좋다	gibun jota	to be happy, to feel good	
사실은	sasireun	in fact, as a matter of fact	adverb
나이들다	naideulda	to be old, to get old	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"
오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."
그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"
오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	우리 누나는 다음 달에 결혼해. *uri nunaneun daeum ddare gyeorhonhae.* "My older sister is getting married next month."
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."
청바지가 너무 잘 어울려요! *cheongbajiga neomu jal eoullyeoyo!* "You look very good on your jeans."	사귀는 사람 있어요? *sagwineun saram isseoyo?* "Are you seeing anyone?"
넌 아직 어려. *neon ajik eoryeo* "You're still too young."	날씨가 좋아서 내 기분도 너무 좋아. *nalssiga joaseo nae gibundo neomu joa.* "The weather is good, so I'm feeling very good too."
사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."	나 꼭 나이들어 보이지? *na kkok naideuleo boiji?* "I look as if I were old, right?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is: "to seem/to look" -아/어/여 보이다
응. 많이 피곤해 보여.
un. mani pigonhae boyeo.
"Yes, you seem very tired."

-아/어/여 보이다 (*a/eo/yeo boida*) is the grammatical structure that means "to seem" or "to look." The verb 보이다 (*boida*) originally means "to be seen" or "to be visible." So this structure describes what something looks like or seems to be like. We express the tense and mood of the sentence through the verb 보이다 (*boida*).

Construction

Verb Stem + 아/어/여 보이다

맛있다 (*masitta*) "to be delicious"
맛있 (*masit*) - verb stem
맛있 + 어 보이다 = 맛있어 보이다 (*masisseo boida*)
맛있어 보여요. (*masisseo boyeoyo*) "It looks delicious."

[In This Dialogue]

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
누나: 나? 피곤해 보여?	*Nuna: na? pigonhae boyeo?*	Nuna: "Me? Do I seem tired?"
세호: 많이 피곤해 보여.	*Seho: mani pigonhae boyeo.*	Seho: "You seem very tired."
누나: 너는 기분 좋아 보여.	*Nuna: neoneun gibun joa boyeo.*	Nuna: "You seem happy."
세호: 내가 기분이 좋아 보여?	*Seho: naega gibuni joa boyeo?*	Seho: "Do I look happy?"
누나: 너 그런 말 하니까, 나이들어 보여.	*Nuna: neo geureon mal hanikka, naideureo boyeo.*	Nuna: "You saying something like that makes you seem old."
세호: 누나는 어려 보이니까.	*Seho: nunaneun eoryeo boinikka.*	Seho: "Because you look young."

Examples

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
어려워 보여요.	*eoryeowo boyeoyo.*	"It looks difficult."
그래 보여요.	*geurae boyeoyo.*	"It seems like it."
너무 비싸 보여요.	*neomu bissa boyeoyo.*	"It seems too expensive."
그 사람 위험해 보였어요.	*geu saram wiheomhae boyeosseoyo.*	"He seemed dangerous."
맛있어 보였는데, 맛이 없었어요.	*masisseo boyeonneunde, masi eopsseosseoyo.*	"It looked delicious, but it wasn't."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #10
How Much is it Worth to You in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민우 : 저기요. MP3 좀 보여주세요.
2. 점원 : 아, 네. 어서오세요. 얼마짜리 찾으세요?
3. 민우 : 어... 그냥... 싼 거요. 얼마짜리 있어요?
4. 점원 : 네. 이건... 만원 짜리, 이건 3만 원짜리, 이건 10만 원짜리, 그리고 이건 100만 원짜리예요.
5. 민우 : 어떤 게 좋아요?
6. 점원 : 3만 원짜리는... 음악 10곡 담을 수 있어요.
7. 민우 : 흠... 이건요?
8. 점원 : 이건 10만 원짜리예요. 음악을 1000곡 담을 수 있어요.
9. 민우 : 1000곡이요? 우와. 좋네요!
10. 점원 : 그리고 이건 30만 원짜리예요. 사진 찍을 수 있어요.
11. 민우 : 사진이요? 우와...
12. 점원 : 그리고 이건 100만 원짜리예요. TV도 보고, 인터넷도 할 수 있어요.
13. 민우 : 아니에요... 그냥 만 원짜리 주세요.

ENGLISH

1. Minu : Excuse me. Can you show me some Mp3 players?
2. Clerk : Oh, yes. Come on in. What price range do you have in mind?
3. Minu : Um....just...a cheap one. What prices do you have?
4. Clerk : This one costs ten thousand won, this one costs thirty thousand won, this one costs one hundred thousand won, and this one costs one million won.
5. Minu : Which one is good?
6. Clerk : You can put ten songs in the one that costs thirty thousand won.
7. Minu : Hmm...what about this?
8. Clerk : This one costs one hundred thousand won. You can put 1,000 songs in it.
9. Minu : 1,000 songs? Wow. That's nice.
10. Clerk : And this one costs three hundred thousand won. You can take pictures with it.
11. Minu : Pictures? Wow...
12. Clerk : And this one costs one million won. You can also watch TV and even use the Internet with this one.
13. Minu : It's okay...just give me the one that costs ten thousand won.

ROMANIZATION

1. Minu : jeogiyo. empisseuri jeom boyeojuseyo.
2. jeomwon : a, ne. eoseooseyo. eolmajjari chajeuseyo?
3. Minu : eo... geunyang... ssan geoyo. eolmajjari isseoyo?
4. jeomwon : ne. igeon... manwon jjari, igeon samman wonjjari, igeon sipman wonjjari, geurigo igeon baekman wonjjariyeyo.
5. Minu : eotteon ge joayo?
6. jeomwon : samman wonjjarineun... eumak yeolgok dameul su isseoyo.
7. Minu : heum... igeonyo?
8. jeomwon : igeon sipman wonjjariyeyo. eumakeul cheongok dameul su isseoyo.
9. Minu : cheongokiyo? uwa. jotneyo!
10. jeomwon : geurigo igeon samsipman wonjjariyeyo. sajin jjigeul su isseoyo.
11. minu : sajiniyo? uwa...
12. juomwon : geurigo igeon bakman wonjjariyeyo. tibido bogo, inteonetdo hal su isseoyo.
13. Minu : anieyo... geunyang manwonjjari juseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
싸다	ssada	to be cheap, to be inexpensive	adjective
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
어떤	eotteon	what kind of	adjective
그냥	geunyang	just	
찍다	jjikda	to take (photos)	verb
보여주다	boyeojuda	to give a chance to see, to show	verb
담다	damda	to put in	verb
얼마	eolma	how long, how much, how many	phrase,noun
음악	eumak	music	noun
MP3	empisseuri	Mp3 file, Mp3 player	
곡	gok	counter for songs	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

현금으로 사면 더 싸요. *hyeongeumeuro samyeon deo ssayo.* "If you buy it with cash, it is cheaper."	맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."
아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."	사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"
가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."	어떤 책을 좋아하세요? *eotteon chaegeul joahaseyo?* "What kind of book do you like?"
그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."	그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."
같이 사진 찍을래? *gachi sajin jjigeullae?* "Do you want to take a picture together?"	가지고 있는 물건 다 보여 주세요. *gajigo itneun mulgeon da boyo juseyo.* "Show me all the stuff you have."
어떻게 하는지 보여 줘. *eotteoke haneunji goyeojwo.* "Please show me how to do it."	접시에 과일을 담아 주세요. *jeopsie gwaireul dama juseyo.* "Please put the fruits on the plate."
자유이용권은 얼마입니까? *jayuiyonkkwoneun eolmaimnikka?* "How much is an unlimited pass?"	음악 시간에 노래를 부릅니다. *Eumak sigane noraereul bureumnida.* "We sing in music class."
다른 음악으로 바꿔 주세요. *dareun eumageuro bakkwojuseyo.* "Please change the music."	엄마, 나 MP3 사 주세요. *eomma, na empisseuri sajuseuo.* "Mom, buy me an Mp3 player."
어제 노래방에서 노래를 5곡이나 불렀어. *eoje noraebangeseo noraereul daseotkkogina bulleosseo.* "I sang as many as five songs at karaoke yesterday."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Korean Phrase - 짜리, Meaning "worth of"

이건 10만 원짜리예요.

igeon simmaneonjjariyeyo.

"This one costs one hundred thousand won."

짜리 (*jjari*) is a noun that comes after nouns that indicate amount, size, or price and modifies the noun that follows it. The noun that comes before 짜리 (*jjari*) expresses how much, how long, how big, how expensive, or even how old the following noun is.

Construction

Nouns indicating amount, size, or price + 짜리

1. 만 원 (*man won*) "a hundred thousand won"
   5미터 (*omiteo*) "five meters"
   1시간 (*hansigan*) "one hour"
   + 짜리
   = 만 원짜리, 5미터짜리, 1시간짜리, and etc...

♣ Examples ♣

---

1. 만원 (*manwon*/10,000 won) + 짜리 (*jjari*) + 시계 (*sigye*)"watch"
   만 원짜리 시계
   "a ten-thousand-won watch"
2. 한 시간 (*han sigan*/1 hour) + 짜리 (*jjari*) + 수업 (*sueop*) "class"
   한 시간짜리 수업
   "a one-hour class"
3. 30센치 (*samsipssenchi*/30 cm) + 짜리 (*jjari*) + 자 (*ja*) "ruler"
   30센치짜리 자
   "a 30-centimeter ruler"

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
점원: 얼마짜리 찾으세요?	*jeomwon: eolmajjari chajeuseyo?*	Clerk: "What price range do you have in mind?"
민우: 얼마짜리 있어요?	*Minu: eolmajjari isseoyo?*	Minu: "What prices do you have?"
점원: 이건... 만 원짜리, 이건 3만 원짜리, 이건 10만 원짜리, 그리고 이건 100만 원짜리예요.	*jeomwon: igeon... man wonjjari, igeon samman wonjjari, igeon sipman wonjjari, geurigo igeon baekman wonjjariyeyo.*	Clerk: "This one costs ten thousand won, this one costs thirty thousand won, this one costs one hundred thousand won, and this one costs one million won."
점원: 3만 원짜리는... 음악 10곡 담을 수 있어요.	*jeomwon: samman wonjjarineun... eumak yeolkkok dameul ssu isseoyo.*	Clerk: "You can put ten songs in the one that costs thirty thousand won."
점원: 이건 10만 원짜리예요.	*jeomwon: igeon sipman wonjjariyeyo.*	Clerk: "This one costs one hundred thousand won."
점원: 그리고 이건 30만 원짜리예요.	*jeomwon: geurigo igeon samsipman wonjjariyeyo.*	Clerk: "And this one costs three hundred thousand won."
점원: 그리고 이건 100만 원짜리예요.	*juomwon: geurigo igeon bakman wonjjariyeyo.*	Clerk: "And this one costs one million won."
민우: 그냥 만 원짜리 주세요.	*Minu: geunyang man wonjjari juseyo.*	Minu: "Just give me the one that costs ten thousand won."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
500원짜리 음료수	*obaegwonjjari eumryosu*	"a beverage that costs 500 won"
만 원짜리 티셔츠	*man wonjjari tisyeocheu*	"a t-shirt that costs 10,000 won"
10일짜리 여행 코스	*sibiljjari tueo koseu*	"a ten-day tour course"
열 살짜리 꼬마	*yeol ssaljjari kkoma*	"a ten-year-old kid"
10미터짜리 김밥	*simmiteojjari gimbap*	"a ten-meter long kimbap"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #11
The "Only" One You Want in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 보경 : 아... 배고파... 나 먹을 거 사 줘.
2. 동혁 : 그래? 알았어. 가자.
3. 보경 : 아... 동혁아 근데 이거 너무 많아... 햄버거 2개... 감자튀김 3개... 콜라 1개... 나 햄버거 1개만 먹을게.
4. 동혁 : 괜찮아. 다 먹어.
5. 보경 : 아니야. 그래도 너무 많아. 햄버거 한 개만 먹을게.
6. 동혁 : 감자튀김도 먹어. 바삭바삭해.
7. 보경 : 알았어. 햄버거 한 개랑 감자튀김 한 개만 먹을게.
8. 동혁 : 안 돼. 너 배고프니까 하나만 더 먹어.
9. 보경 : 아... 알았어.

ENGLISH

1. Bogyeong : I'm hungry. Buy me some food.
2. Donghyeok : Really? Okay, let's go.
3. Bogyeong : Hey Donghyeok, this is too much...two hamburgers...three bags of french fries...one coke... Let me have just one hamburger.
4. Donghyeok : It's okay. Eat all of it.
5. Bogyeong : No, it's still too much. I'll just eat one hamburger.
6. Donghyeok : Eat french fries, too. It's crispy.
7. Bogyeong : All right, I'll eat just one hamburger and one bag of french fries.
8. Donghyeok : No, I know you're hungry, so eat just one more.
9. Bogyeong : All right.

ROMANIZATION

1. Bogyeong : a... baegopa... na meogeul geo sa jwo.
2. Donghyeok : geurae? arasseo. gaja.
3. Bogyeong : a... Donghyeoka geunde igeo neomu mana... haembeogeo dugae... gamjatwigim segae.. kolla hangae... na haembeogeo hangaeman meogeulge.
4. Donghyeok : gwaenchana. da meogeo.
5. Bogyeong : aniya. geuraedo neomu mana. haembeogeo hangaeman meogeulge.
6. Donghyeok : gamjatwigimdo meogeo. basakbasakhae.
7. Bogyeong : arasseo. haembeogeo hangaerang gamjatwigim hangaeman meogeulge.
8. Donghyeok : an dwae. neo baegopeunikka hanaman deo meogeo.
9. Bogyeong : ... a... arasseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
더	deo	more	adjective
배고프다	baegopeuda	to be hungry	verb
먹을 거	meogeul geo	food, something to eat	
바삭바삭하다	basakbasakhada	to be crispy	
다	da	all, everything	adverb
감자 튀김	gamja twigim	french fries, fried potato	
사다	sada	to buy	verb
햄버거	haembeogeo	hamburger	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국이 더 비싸요. *hangugi deo bissaeyo.* "Korea is more expensive."	오늘 아침을 빨리 먹어서 배고파요. *oneul achim-eul ppalli meogeoseo baegopayo.* "I had an early breakfast this morning, so I'm hungry."

나 먹을거 사줘. *na meogeul geo sajwo.* "Buy me some food."	바삭바삭해서 정말 맛있다! *basakbasakhaeseo jeongmal masitta.* "It's really delicious because it's crispy."
다 줄게. *da julkke.* "I'll give you all."	감자 튀김 먹을래? *gamja twigim meogeullae?* "Do you want to have some french fries?"
그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."	다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"
새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."	난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."
녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."	어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."
치즈버거는 치즈를 넣은 햄버거입니다. *Chijeubeogeoneun chijeureul neoeun haembeogeoimnida.* A cheese burger is a hamburger with a slice of cheese.	햄버거 주세요! *Haembeogeo juseyo!* Please, give me a hamburger!
"햄버거는 건강에는 안 좋을지 몰라도 맛있다." *haembeogeoneun geongangeneun an joeuljji mollado masitta.* "A hamburger might not be good for your health but it is delicious."	우리 점심으로 햄버거 먹을래? *uri jeomsimeuro hambeogeo meogeulrae?* "Shall we have some hamburger for lunch?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing "only/just" in Korean : -만
햄버거 한 개만 먹을게.
haembeogeo han gaeman meogeulkke.
"I'll just eat one hamburger."

만 (*man*) is a particle that expresses the meaning of "just" or "only." We can attach 만 (*man*) to all nouns and some particles, but not verbs. So if you want to describe something and add the meaning of "only" to the sentence, you add 만 (*man*) to a noun, whether it's the subject or object of the sentence. While in English "only" or "just" are separate words, in Korean we attach this function to the noun as a particle.

Construction

Noun + 만 (*man*)

1. 영화 (*yeonghwa*) "movie"
   영화 + 만 = 영화만 (*yeonghwaman*) "only movies"
   일요일에는 영화만 봐요.
   ilyoireneun yeonghwaman bwayo.
   "I only watch movies on Sundays."

Verb Stem + -기 (*gi*) + 만 (*man*) + 하다 (*hada*)

1. 놀다 (*nolda*) "to play"
   자기 (*nolda*) + 만 = 놀기만 (*nolgiman*)
   이 학생은 놀기만 해요.
   i hakssaengeun nolgiman haeyo.
   "This student only plays."

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
보경: 나 햄버거 1개만 먹을게.	*Bogyeong: na haembeogeo hangaeman meogeulge.*	Bogyeong: "Let me have just one hamburger."
보경: 아니야. 그래도 너무 많아. 햄버거 한 개만 먹을게.	*Bogyeong: haembeogeo hangaeman meogeulge.*	Bogyeong: "I'll just eat one hamburger."
보경: 알았어. 햄버거 한 개랑 감자튀김 한 개만 먹을게.	*Bogyeong: haembeogeo hangaerang gamjatwigim hangaeman meogeulge.*	Bogyeong: "I'll eat just one hamburger and one bag of french fries."
동혁: 안 돼. 너 배고프니까 하나만 더 먹어.	*Donghyeok: neo baegopeunikka hanaman deo meogeo.*	Donghyeok: "I know you're hungry, so eat just one more."

♣ Examples ♣

1. 5분만 주세요.
   obunman juseyo.
   "Please just give me five minutes."
2. 저는 일요일만 쉬어요.
   jeoneun ilyoilman swieoyo.
   "I only take Sundays off."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #12

We “Only” Sell Small Korean Clothes Here!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지윤 : 이 옷 얼마예요?
2. 점원 : 5만원이요. 입어 보세요.
3. 지윤 : 아... 이 색밖에 없어요?
4. 점원 : 흰색하고 보라색이 있어요.
5. 지윤 : 아... 이 사이즈밖에 없어요?
6. 점원 : 작은 사이즈도 있어요.
7. 지윤 : 음... 여기 옷밖에 없어요?
8. 점원 : 아... 모자하고 장갑도 있어요.
9. 지윤 : 모자하고 장갑밖에 없어요?
10. 점원 : 그럼 뭐...
11. 지윤 : 목도리는 없어요?
12. 점원 : 네. 옷하고 모자, 장갑밖에 없어요. 이 옷 안 사요?
13. 지윤 : 아... 네... 저는 목도리...
14. 점원 : 그럼 나가요!

ENGLISH

1. Jiyun : How much are these clothes?
2. clerk : It costs fifty thousand won. Try it on.
3. Jiyun : Do you have only this color?
4. clerk : We have white and purple.
5. Jiyun : Do you have only this size?
6. clerk : We have a smaller one.
7. Jiyun : Um...do you have only clothes here?
8. clerk : We have hats and gloves, too.
9. Jiyun : Do you have only hats and gloves?
10. clerk : Then what else...
11. Jiyun : Don't you have any mufflers?
12. clerk : No, we have only clothes, hats, and gloves. You don't want to buy these clothes, do you?
13. Jiyun : Yeah...I want to have a muffler...
14. clerk : Then get out of here!

ROMANIZATION

1. Jiyun : i ot eolmayeyo?
2. jeomwon : omanwoniyo. ibeo boseyo.
3. Jiyun : a... i saekbakke eopsseoyo?
4. jeomwon : huinsaekhago borasaeki isseoyo.
5. Jiyun : a... i saijeubakke eopsseoyo?
6. jeomwon : jageun saijeudo isseoyo.
7. Jiyun : eum... yeogi otbakke eopsseoyo?
8. jeomwon : a... mojahago janggabdo isseoyo.
9. Jiyun : mojahago janggabbakke eopsseoyo?
10. jeomwon : geureom mwo...
11. Jiyun : mokdorineun eopsseoyo?
12. jeomwon : ne. othago moja, janggabbakke eopsseoyo. i ot an sayo?
13. Jiyun : a... ne... jeoneun mokdori...
14. jeomwon : geureom nagayo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
작다	jakda	to be small	
옷	ot	clothes	noun
입다	ipda	to put on, to wear	verb
나가다	nagada	to go out, to go outside	verb
얼마	eolma	how long, how much, how many	phrase,noun
색	saek	color	noun
흰색	hwinsaek	white	noun
보라색	borasaek	purple	
장갑	janggap	glove	noun
목도리	mokttori	scarf, muffler	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나영 씨의 손이 작아요. *nayeong ssieui soni jagayo.* "Nayoung's hands are small."	그 옷장에 더 많은 옷을 넣을 수 있다고 생각하지 않습니다. *geu otjange deo maneun oseul neoeul su itdago saenggakaji ansseumnida.* "I don't think you can fit more clothes in that closet."
옷에 뭐가 묻었어요. *ose mwoga mudeosseoyo.* "You have something on your clothes."	여자 아이가 코트를 입었다. *Yeoja aiga koteureul ibeotta.* "The girl put on the coat."
검은색 티셔츠 입어도 돼요? *geomeunsaek tisyeotsu ibeodo dwaeyo?* "Can I wear a black t-shirt?"	먼저 나가세요. *meonjeo nagaseyo.* "Please go outside first."
자유이용권은 얼마입니까? *jayuiyonkkwoneun eolmaimnikka?* "How much is an unlimited pass?"	밝은 색은 당신에게 정말 잘 어울립니다. *Balgeun saegeun dangsinege jeongmal jal eoullimnida.* Light colors really suit you well.
가장 좋아하는 색 *gajang joahaneun saek* favorite color	가장 좋아하는 색이 무엇입니까? *Gajang joahaneun saegi mueosipnikka?* What's your favorite color?
어느 색이 더 좋아요? *Eoneu saegi deo joayo?* “Which color is better?”	내가 가장 좋아하는 색은 회색이다. *naega gajang joahaneun saegeun hoesaegida.* "My favorite color is grey."
난 이 색이 마음에 안 들어! *nan i saegi maeume andeureo!* "I don't like this color."	흰색은 이제까지 가장 좋아하는 색깔이다. *huinsaegeun ijekkaji gajang joahaneun saekkkarida.* "White is by far my favorite color."
난 흰색 물감이 필요해. *nan hwinsaek mulkkami piryohae.* "I need some white paint."	보라색 목도리는 없어요? *borasaek mokttorineun eopsseoyo?* "You don't have purple mufflers?"
스키 장갑 *seuki janggap* ski gloves	장갑은 그의 손에 맞지 않았습니다. *Janggabeun geuui sone matjji anatsseumnida.* The gloves did not fit his hands.

장갑 한 켤레 *janggap han kyeolle* pair of gloves	장갑을 끼세요. *Janggabeul kkiseyo.* Please put on gloves.
이 장갑 얼마예요? *i janggap eolmayeyo?* "How much are these gloves?"	목도리하니까 정말 따뜻해. *mokttorihanikka jeongmal ttatteuthae.* "Wearing a muffler really makes me feel warm."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "only/nothing but" in Korean
아... 이 색밖에 없어요?
a... i saekbakke eopsseoyo?
"Do you have only this color?"

밖에 (*bakke*) is a word that literally means "outside," and it can also mean "besides" or "other than." Most of the time, when it's not used to literally indicate "outside" as in "outside the house," we combine 밖에 (*bakke*) with negative statements and it means "only" or "nothing but." So it means "only" in conclusion, but it's unnatural to use it in a positive statement to express the meaning of "only."

When we change the negative part of the sentence to positive, the particle -만 (*man*) can replace 밖에 (*bakke*), but not always. When implying that the number or the amount being mentioned is small or below expectations, Korean people tend to use 밖에 (*bakke*) rather than -만 (*man*), although 만 (*man*) is closer to the literal translation of the English word "only."

Construction

Noun + 밖에

이것 (*igeot*) - "this"
이것 + 밖에 = 이것밖에 (igeotbakke) "only this"
이것밖에 없어요.
igeotbakke eopseoyo.
"I only have this one." / "This is all we have."

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
지윤: 아... 이 색밖에 없어요?	*Jiyun: a... i saekbakke eopsseoyo?*	Jiyun: "Do you have only this color?"
지윤: 아... 이 사이즈밖에 없어요?	*Jiyun: a... i saijeubakke eopsseoyo?*	Jiyun: "Do you have only this size?"
지윤: 음... 여기 옷밖에 없어요?	*Jiyun: eum... yeogi otbakke eopsseoyo?*	Jiyun: "Um...do you have only clothes here?"
지윤: 모자하고 장갑밖에 없어요?	*Jiyun: mojahago janggabbakke eopsseoyo?*	Jiyun: "Do you have only hats and gloves?"
점원: 네.옷하고 모자, 장갑 밖에 없어요. 이 옷 안 사요?	*jeomwon: ne. othago moja, janggabbakke eopsseoyo. i ot an sayo?*	clerk: "No, we have only clothes, hats, and gloves. You don't want to buy these clothes, do you?"

☞ Examples☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
저는 지금 1000원밖에 없어요.	*jeoneun jigeum cheonwonbakke eopsseoyo.*	"I only have 1,000 won now."
오늘은 저밖에 안 왔어요.	*oneureun jeobakke an wasseoyo.*	"Today, I'm the only one who came."
이것밖에 없어요?	*igeotbakke eopsseoyo?*	"Is this all there is?"
이렇게밖에 못 해요?	*ireokebakke mot haeyo?*	"Is this your best?"
제 눈에는 민경 씨밖에 안 보여요.	*je nuneneun mingyeong ssibakke an boyeoyo.*	"My eyes can only see you, Mingyeong."

Different verbs in Korean for "to wear"

In English, the word "to wear" can be used for clothes, accessories, hats and even makeup, but in Korean different verbs are used depending on the item.The following are the verbs that are used respectively.

입다 (*iptta*) - for clothes

- 오늘 이 치마 입을 거예요. (*oneul i chima ibeul kkeoyeyo*) "I'm going to wear this skirt today."

쓰다 (*sseuda*) - for hats, caps, and glasses

- 저는 모자 쓰는 거 좋아해요. (*jeoneun moja sseuneun geo joahaeyo*) "I like wearing hats."

- 안경 쓰세요? (*angyeong sseuseyo?*) "Do you wear glasses?"

하다 (*hada*) - for accessories and make-up

- 지금 귀걸이 하고 있어요? (*jigeum gwigeori hago isseoyo?*) "Are you wearng earrings now?"
- 화장 너무 많이 하지 마. (*hwajang neomu mani haji ma*) "Don't put on too much make-up."

차다 (*chada*) - for watches

- 지금 차고 있는 시계, 새로 산 거야? (*jigeum chago itneun sigye, saero san geoya?*) "The watch you're wearing now, is that a new one?"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #13

Korean Conjunctions: Add Seaweed, and Meat, and Garlic!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 요리사 : 여러분, 한국에서 생일날 뭘 먹어요?
2. 사람들 : 미역국이요.
3. 요리사 : 네. 맞아요. 생일날 아침에 가족들하고 미역국을 먹어요. 오늘의 요리는 미역국이에요. 먼저 고기랑 참기름을 볶아요. 미역이랑 고기랑 마늘을 넣고, 다시 볶아요. 그리고 냄비에 물이랑 미역, 고기를 넣고 끓여요. 완성. 맛있어요?
4. 사람들 : 으... 싱거워요.
5. 요리사 : 싱거워요? 아. 간장하고 소금을 넣어요. 어때요?
6. 사람들 : 윽. 짜요.
7. 요리사 : 아. 그럼... 물하고 설탕을 넣어요.
8. 사람들 : 설탕이요?
9. 요리사 : 아... 물만 넣어요. 하...하...

ENGLISH

1. Cook : Everyone, what do you usually eat on your birthday in Korea?
2. Everyone : It's seaweed soup.
3. Cook : Yeah, that's right. We eat seaweed soup on our birthday morning with our family. Today's dish is seaweed soup. At first, stir-fry meat and sesame oil. And add seaweed and meat and garlic and fry again. And put water, seaweed, and meat in the pot and boil. Finished. Is it good?
4. Everyone : It tastes flat.
5. Cook : Does it tastes flat? Oh, add soy sauce and salt. How is it?
6. Everyone : It's salty.
7. Cook : Then...add water and sugar.
8. Everyone : Sugar?
9. Cook : Oh...just add water. ha...ha...

ROMANIZATION

1. yorisa : yeoreobun, hangukeseo saengilnal mwol mageoyo?

2. saramdeul : miyeokgukiyo.

3. yorisa : ne. majayo. saengilnal achime gajokdeulhago miyeokgukeul meogeoyo. oneului yorineun miyeokgukieyo. meonjeo gogirang chamgireumeul bokkayo. miyeokirang gogirang maneuleul neoko, dasi bokkayo. geurigo nambie mulirang miyeok, gogireul neoko kkeuryeoyo. wanseong. masisseoyo?

4. saramdeul : eu... singgeowoyo.

5. yorisa : singgeowoyo? a. ganjanghago sogeumeul neoeoyo. eottaeyo?

6. saramdeul : euk. jjayo.

7. yorisa : a. geureom... mulhago seoltangeul neoeoyo.

8. saramdeul : seoltangiyo?

9. yorisa : a... malman neoeoyo. ha...ah...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
소금	sogeum	salt	noun
설탕	seoltang	sugar	noun
짜다	jjada	to be salty	
간장	ganjang	soybean sauce	
완성	wanseong	completion, finish	
볶다	boktta	to fry, to stir-fry	
참기름	chamgireum	sesame oil	noun
생일날	saengilnal	birthday	
싱겁다	singgeoptta	insipid, not properly salted	
고기	gogi	meat	noun
마늘	maneul	garlic	noun
끓이다	kkeurida	to boil	
미역국	miyeokguk	seaweed soup	
냄비	naembi	pot	noun
넣다	neota	to put in, to add	verb
먼저	meonjeo	first, previously	
요리	yori	cooking, a dish, food	
가족	gajok	family	noun
아침	achim	morning	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

바다 소금 *Bada sogeum* sea salt	약간의 소금 *yakganui sogeum* a dash of salt
식탁용 소금 *siktagyong sogeum* table salt	소금과 후추 *sogeumgwa huchu* salt and pepper
소금 좀 건네줘. *Sogeum jom geonnejwo.* Pass the salt.	김치를 만들 때 소금을 많이 넣습니다. *gimchireul mandeul ttae sogeumeul mani neosseumnida.* "We put a lot of salt when making Kimchi."

소금을 좀 넣어 주세요. *sogeumeul jom neoeo juseyo.* "Please put in some salt."	설탕과 우유를 넣어드릴까요? *seoltanggwa uyureul neoeodeurilkkayo?* "Do you want sugar and milk?"
커피에 설탕 넣으시나요? *keopie seoltang neoeusinayo?* "Do you put sugar in your coffee?"	설탕 좀 주세요. *seoltang jom juseyo.* "Please give me some sugar."
이 국은 너무 짜요. *i gugeun neomu jjayo.* "This soup is too salty."	간장 넣어도 돼요? *ganjang neoeodo dwaeyo?* "Can I put in some soy sauce?"
이것만 완성하면 푹 쉴 수 있어. *igonman wanseonghamyeon puk swil ssu isseo.* "I just have to finish this, and then I get some good rest."	양파를 넣고 볶으세요. *yangpareul neoko bokkeuseyo.* "Please put in the onion and stir-fry it."
참기름을 넣고 볶아 주세요. *Chamgireumeul neoko bokka juseyo.* Add sesame oil and stir-fry it.	참기름은 고기와 야채를 기름에 살짝 볶는데 아주 좋습니다. *Chamgireumeun gogiwa yachaereul gireume saljjak bongneunde aju josseumnida.* Sesame oil is perfect for stir-frying of meats and vegetables.
참기름을 넣고 볶아 주세요. *chamgireumeul neoko bokkajuseyo.* "Add sesame oil and stir-fry it."	생일날 뭐 했어? *saengilnal mwo haesseo?* "What did you do on your birthday?"
저는 음식을 싱겁게 먹어요. *jeoneun eumsigeul singgeopkke meogeoyo.* "I like to eat food with little salt."	고기 먹을래요. *Gogi meogeullaeyo.* “I want to eat meat.”
고기를 다져서 국에 넣어요. *gogireul dajyeoseo guge neoeoyo.* "Mince the meat and put it in the soup."	면접 전에 마늘을 먹으면 나쁜 인상을 줄 것입니다. *myeonjeop jeone maneureul meogeumyeon nappeun insangeul jul geosimnida.* "If you eat garlic before a job interview, you will make a bad impression."
드라큘라는 마늘을 싫어합니다. *deurakyullaneun maneureul sireohamnida.* "Vampires do not like garlic."	마늘이 들어간 음식은 건강에 좋아요. *maneuri deureogan eumsigeun jeongange joayo.* "Food that has garlic in it is healthy."

주전자에 물을 끓이고 있어요. *jujeonjae mureul kkeurigo isseoyo.* "I'm boiling water in the kettle."	한국에서는 생일 아침에 미역국을 먹어요. *hangugeseoneun saengil achime miyeokkugeul meogeoyo.* "In Korea, people have seaweed soup for breakfast on their birthdays."
유리 냄비의 끓은 물 *yuri naembiui kkeureun mul* boiling water in the glass pot	스틸 냄비 *seutil naembi* steel pot
냄비에 밥을 합니다. *naembie babeul hamnida.* cook rice in a pot	냄비가 너무 작아서 요리를 못 하겠어요. *naembiga neomu jagaseo yorireul mot hagesseoyo.* "I can't cook because the pot is too small."
씨리얼에 우유를 넣어 먹어요. *Ssirieore uyureul neoeo meogeoyo.* "I put in milk when I eat cereal."	그는 너무 많은 양념을 넣어서 이젠 더이상 먹지도 못한다. *geuneun neomu maneun yangnyeomeul neoeoseo ijen deoisang meokjjido motanda.* "He put in too many spices and now it is not edible anymore."
다음에는 뭘 넣어야 되죠? *daeumeneun mwol neoeoya doejyo?* "What should I put in next?"	가방에 책을 넣었어요. *gabange chaegeul neoeosseoyo.* "I put my books in my bag."
이 책을 먼저 읽으세요. *i chaegeul meonjeo ilgeuseyo.* "Please read this book first."	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yorireul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."	가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."
그들은 아침마다 산책하러 간다. *geudeureun achimmada sanchaekareo ganda.* "They go for a walk every morning."	저희 가게는 내일 아침에 다시 문을 엽니다. *jeohui gageneun naeil rachime dasi muneul ryeomnida.* "Our stores will open again tomorrow morning."
내일 아침에 시험이 있는데 그냥 잘 거야. *naeil achime siheomi inneunde geunyang jalkkeoya.* "I have a test tomorrow morning, but I'm just going to go to bed."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Using the Conjunctions "and/with" - 랑/ -하고
아. 간장하고 소금을 넣어요.
a. ganjanghago sogeumeul neoeoyo.
"Oh, add soy sauce and salt."

-랑 (*rang*) and -하고 (*hago*) both mean "and, with" but we only use them with nouns and not verbs or sentences. The conjunction that combines sentences that means "and" is 그리고 (*geurigo*). We attach -랑 (*rang*) and -하고 (*hago*) to the nouns that they combine with the following nouns. They are equally commonly used in colloquial situations and almost always interchangeable. Therefore, Korean people tend to mix these two words in their speech because using the same one word repeatedly can sound boring.

Construction

Noun + -랑 (*rang*)

1. 학교랑 집
   hakkyorang jip
   "school and home"

Noun + -하고 (*hago*)

1. 엄마하고 아빠
   eommahago appa
   "mom and dad"
2. 엄마하고
   eommahago
   "with mom"
3. 엄마하고 아빠하고
   eommahago appahago
   "with mom and dad"

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
요리사: 생일날 아침에 가족들하고 미역국을 먹어요.	*yorisa: ne. majayo. saengilnal achime gajoktteulhago miyeokkugeul meogeoyo.*	Cook: "We eat seaweed soup on our birthday morning with our family."
먼저 고기랑 참기름을 볶아요.	*meonjeo gogirang chamgireumeul bokkayo.*	Cook: "At first, stir-fry meat and sesame oil."
미역이랑 고기랑 마늘을 넣고, 다시 볶아요.	*miyeogirang gogirang maneureul neoko, dasi bokkayo.*	Cook: "And add seaweed, meat, and garlic, and fry again."
그리고 냄비에 물이랑 미역, 고기를 넣고 끓여요.	*geurigo naembie murirang miyeok, gogireul neoko kkeuryeoyo.*	Cook: "And put water, seaweed, and meat in the pot and boil."
요리사: 간장하고 소금을 넣어요.	*yorisa: a. ganjanghago sogeumeul neoeoyo.*	Cook: "Add soy sauce and salt."
요리사: 그럼... 물하고 설탕을 넣어요.	*yorisa: geureom... murhago seoltangeul neoeoyo.*	Cook: "Add water and sugar."

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 치킨하고 맥주 주세요. (*chikinhago maekjju juseyo*)
   "Give me fried chicken and a beer."
2. 나랑 같이 가자. (*narang gachi gaja*)
   "Let's go. Come with me."
3. 이거랑 이거랑 이거, 얼마예요? (*igeorang igeorang igeo, eolmayeyo?*)
   "This, this, and this. How much is it?"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #14

Express Purpose in Korean: Please Come “to” Pick it Up!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소연 : 누구세요?
2. 직원 : 택배요. 물건 받으러 왔어요.
3. 소연 : 아, 네. 여기요. 수고하세요.
4. 직원 : 네. 감사합니다.
5. 직원 : 여보세요.
6. 소연 : 아. 죄송해요. 상자가 바뀌었어요. 다시 가지러 오세요.
7. 직원 : 아, 네...
8. 소연 : 죄송해요. 여기요.
9. 직원 : 아니에요. 안녕히 계세요.
10. 직원 : 여보세요.
11. 소연 : 아, 정말 죄송해요. 상자가 하나 더 있어요. 가지러 오세요.
12. 직원 : 안 가요. 이것도 택배 안 보내요.

ENGLISH

1. Soyeon : Who is it?
2. Clerk : Home delivery. I came to pick up the delivery.
3. Soyeon : Yes, here it is. Thank you.
4. Clerk : Thank you.
5. Clerk : Hello.
6. Soyeon : I'm sorry. The boxes were changed. Please come back to pick up the right one.
7. Clerk : Oh...I see.
8. Soyeon : I'm sorry, here it is.
9. Clerk : It's okay. Bye.
10. Clerk : Hello.
11. Soyeon : I'm really sorry. I have one more box. Please come pick it up.
12. Clerk : I'm not coming. I'm not going to send this one either.

ROMANIZATION

1. Soyeon : nuguseyo?
2. jikwon : taekbaeyo. mulgeon badeureo wasseoyo.
3. Soyeon : a, ne. yeogiyo. sugohaseyo.
4. jikwon : ne. gamsahamnida.
5. jikwon : yoboseyo.
6. Soyeon : a. joesonghaeyo. sangjaga bakkwieosseoyo. dasi gajireo oseyo.
7. jikwon : a, ne...
8. Soyeon : joesonghaeyo. yogiyo.
9. jikwon : anieyo. annyeonghi gyeseyo.
10. jikwon : yogoseyo.
11. Soyeon : a, jeongmal joesonghaeyo. sangjaga hana deo isseoyo. gajireo oseyo.
12. jikwon : an gayo. igeotdo taekbae an bonaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
보내다	bonaeda	to send	
택배	taekbbae	home delivery service	noun
물건	mulgeon	thing, item, object	noun
가지러 오다	gajireo oda	to come to pick up	
바뀌다	bakkwida	to change, to be changed	
누구	nugu	who	interrogative word
받다	batta	receive	verb
상자	sangja	box	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 지금 택배를 기다리고 있어요 *jeoneun jigeum taekbbaereul gidarigo isseoyo.* "I am waiting for the home delivery service."	여기는 재미있는 물건들이 많이 있어요. *yeogineun jaemiinneun mulgeondeuri mani isseoyo.* "There are many interesting things here."
저희 집으로 가지러 오세요. *jeogui jibeuro gajireo oseyo.* "Please come to my house and pick it up."	신호가 바뀔 때 까지 기다리세요. *sinhoga bakkwil ttae kkaji gidariseyo.* "Please wait for the light to change."
이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"	누구랑 같이 왔어? *nugurang gachi wasseo?* "Who did you come with?"
음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."	선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"
상자 안에 뭐가 들어있어요? *sangja ane mwoga deureoisseoyo?* "What's in the box?"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "to/ in order to" in Korean: -(으)러
물건 받으러 왔어요.
ulgeon badureo wasseoyo.
"I came to pick up the delivery."

-(으)러 (-(*eu*)*reo*) is a verb-connecting suffix that expresses the purpose of an action or the intention of a person. Verbs that represent movement from one place to another usually follow it, such as 가다 (*gada,* "to go") and 오다 (*oda,* "to come"). We can translate it into English as "in order to" or "to." A structure that has a similar meaning, and the one that most learners pick up first, is -기 위해서 (*-gi wihaeseo*), but we use it more often in writing and in formal speeches. We use -(으)러 (-(*eu*)*reo*) most often in colloquial situations. The suffix we use to express the same meaning combined with other general verbs is -(으)려고 (-(*eu*)*ryeogo*).

For example:
"I came to Korea to travel."

1. **Formal:**
   여행하기 위해서 한국에 왔어요.
   yeohaenghagi wihaeseo hanguge wasseoyo.
2. **Colloquial:**
   여행하러 한국에 왔어요.
   yeohaenghareo hanguge wasseoyo.

Construction

Verb Stem + -(으) 러

1. 놀다(*nolda*) "to play"
   놀 (*nol*) - verb stem
   놀 + 러 = 놀러 (*nolleo*)
   놀러 왔어요. (*nolleo wasseoyo*) "I came here to play."
2. 자다 (*jada*) "to sleep"
   자 (*ja*) - verb stem
   자 + 러 = 자러 (*jareo*)
   자러 갈 거예요. (*jareo gal geo-yeyo*) "I'm going to go to bed."
3. 먹다 (*meokda*) "to eat"
   먹 (*meok*) - verb stem
   먹 + 으러 = 먹으러 (*meogeureo*)
   같이 먹으러 갈까요? (*gachi meogeureo galkkayo?*) "Shall we go eat together?"

In This Dialogue

1. 직원: 물건 받으러 왔어요.
   jikwon: mulgeon badeureo wasseoyo.
   Clerk: "I came to pick up the delivery."

2. 소연: 다시 가지러 오세요.
   Soyeon: dasi gajireo oseyo.
   Soyeon: "Please come back to pick up the right one."

3. 소연: 가지러 오세요.
   Soyeon: gajireo oseyo.
   Soyeon: "Please come pick it up."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
뭐 하러 가세요?	*mwo hareo gaseyo?*	"What are you going there for?"
청바지 사러 왔어요.	*cheongbaji sareo wasseoyo*	"I'm here to buy a pair of jeans."
라면 먹으러 가자.	*ramyeon meogeureo gaja*	"Let's go eat some ramyeon."
영화 보러 갈래?	*yeonghwa boreo gallae?*	"Do you want to go watch a movie?"
오늘 우리 집에 자러 와.	*oneul uri jibe jareo wa*	"Come stay over at my place tonight."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #15

The Extent of Your Korean: It's So Short You Regret it?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미용사 : 어서오세요. 머리 어떻게 할까요?
2. 보람 : 귀가 보일 정도로 짧게요.
3. 미용사 : 네? 이렇게 긴 머리를 잘라요?
4. 보람 : 네. 귀가 보일 정도로 짧게요.
5. 미용사 : 음... 네.. 후회 안 하죠?
6. 보람 : 네. 빨리 잘라요.
7. 미용사 : 자. 어때요?
8. 미용사 : 왜 울어요?
9. 보람 : 눈물이 날 정도로 후회가 돼요.
10. 미용사 : 에휴... 후회가 될 정도로 짧죠?
11. 보람 : 아니요.. 남자친구랑 헤어졌어요. 눈물이 날 정도로 후회가 돼요.

ENGLISH

1. Hairdresser : Good afternoon. How would you like to get your hair cut?
2. Boram : I want to have it cut short enough to reveal my ears.
3. Hairdresser : Excuse me? You want to cut this long hair?
4. Boram : Yeah, I want it as short as I can see my ears.
5. Hairdresser : Um…okay. Are you sure that you're not going to regret this?
6. Boram : Sure. Please go ahead and cut it.
7. Hairdresser : Okay, what do you think?
8. Hairdresser : Why are you crying?
9. Boram : I regret it so much I can't help crying.
10. Hairdresser : Phew...it's so short that you regret it, right?
11. Boram : No, it's not that. I broke up with my boy friend. I regret it so much that I can't help crying.

ROMANIZATION

1. miyongsa : eoseooseyo. meori eotteoke halkkayo?
2. Boram : gwiga boil jeongdoro jjalpgeyo.
3. miyongsa : ne? ireoke gin meorireul jallayo?
4. Boram : ne. gwiga boil jeongdoro jjalpgeyo.
5. miyongsa : eum... ne... huhoe an hajyo?
6. Boram : ne. ppalli jallayo.
7. miyongsa : ja. eottaeyo?
8. miyongsa : wae ureoyo?
9. Boram : nunmuli nal jeongdoro huhoega dwaeyo.
10. miyongsa : hyu... huhoega doel jeongdoro jjalpjyo?
11. Boram : aniyo... namjachingurang heeojyeosseoyo. nunmali nal jeongdoro huhoega dwaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이렇게	ireoke	like this, in this way	adverb
헤어지다	heeojida	to break up, to part ways	verb
머리	meori	hair	noun
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
짧다	jjalpda	to be short	adjective
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
정도	jeongdo	extent	
길다	gilda	to be long	
남자친구	namjachingu	boyfriend	noun
울다	ulda	to cry	verb
귀	gwi	ear	noun
눈물	nunmul	tear	noun
자르다	jareuda	to cut	verb
보이다	boida	to be seen	
후회		regret	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이렇게 따라 하세요. *ireoke ttara haseyo.* "Do it like this."	우리 오늘 헤어졌어. *uri oneul heeojyeosseo.* "We broke up today."
곱슬머리 *gopsseulmeori* curly hair	그녀의 머리는 빨간색입니다. *Geunyeoui meorineun ppalgansaegimnida.* The hair on her head is red.
여자는 머리를 감고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun meorireul gamggo itsseumnida.* The woman is shampooing her hair.	여자는 금발 머리를 가지고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun geumbal meorireul gajigo itsseumnida.* The woman has blonde hair.
머리를 짧게 잘라주세요. *meorireul jjalbkke jallajuseyo.* "Please, cut my hair short."	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"
어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"	치마가 너무 짧아요. *chimaga neomu jjalbayo.* "The skirt is too short."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
어느 정도 시간이 필요하세요? *eoneu jeongdo sigani piryohaseyo?* "About how much time do you need?"	줄이 너무 길어요. *juri neomu gireoyo.* "The line is too long."
부자인 남자친구 *bujain namjachingu* rich boyfriend	연하 남자친구 *yeonha namjachingu* a younger boyfriend
잘 생긴 남자친구 *jal ssaenggin namjachingu* good looking boyfriend	그녀는 매달 남자친구가 바뀝니다. *Geunyeoneun maedal namjachinguga bakkwimnida.* She had a different boyfriend every month.

그녀는 남자친구를 안고 있습니다. *Geunyeoneun namjachingureul ango itseumnida.* The woman is hugging her boyfriend.	그녀의 남자친구는 매주 그녀에게 꽃을 갖다줍니다. *Geunyeoui namjachinguneun maeju geunyeoege kkocheul gattajumnida.* Her boyfriend brings her flowers every week.
남자친구 때문에 피곤해요. *Namjachingu ddaemune pigonhaeyo.* “I am tired because of my boyfriend.”	남자친구를 제일 좋아해요. *Namjachingureul jeil joahaeyo.* “I like my boyfriend the most.”
남자친구가 없습니다. *namja chinguga eopsseumnida.* "I don't have a boyfriend."	울지 마세요. *ulji maseyo.* "Please don't cry."
아기가 울고 있어. *agiga ulgo isseo.* "The baby is crying."	귀가 너무 작아서 귀고리를 할 수가 없어. *gwiga neomu jagaseo gwigorireul hal ssuga eobsseo.* "My ears are too small so I can't wear earrings."
눈물이 나요. *nunmuri nayo.* "I feel like crying."	작게 잘라 주세요. *jakke jalla juseyo.* "Please, cut it in small pieces."
아무것도 안 보여요. *amugeotto an boyeoyo.* "I can't see anything."	후회하지 않아요. *huhoehaji anayo.* "I don't regret it."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing "to the extent where..."/"so much that..."
귀가 보일 정도로 짧게요.
gwiga boil jeongdoro jjalkkeyo.
"I want to have it cut short enough to reveal my ears."

-ㄹ/을 정도로 (*l/eul jeongdoro*) is a grammatical structure that describes an action or a state by expressing the extent or degree of the action or state. 정도 (*jeongdo*) literally means "degree" or "extent." Therefore, the first part -ㄹ/을 (*l/eul*) modifies 정도 (*jeongdo*), and -로 (*ro*) is a particle that means, "in" or "to." So all together, it means, "so much in a certain state that __," or "to the extent where __."

A similar expression is -ㄹ/을/를 만큼 (*l/eul/leul mankeum*), and these two expressions are interchangeable almost in all contexts.

Construction

Verb Stem + -ㄹ/을 정도로

1. 놀라다 (*nollada*) - "to be surprised"
   놀라 (*nolla*) - verb stem
   놀라 + ㄹ 정도로 = 놀랄 정도로 (*nollal jeongdoro*)
   놀랄 정도로 비싸요.
   nollal jeongdo-ro bissayo.
   "It's so expensive that you'll be surprised."
2. 싫다 (*silta*) - "to not want, to hate"
   싫 (*sil*) - verb stem
   싫 + 을 정도로 = 싫을 정도로 (*sileul jeongdoro*)
   많이 먹었어요 (*mani meogeosseoyo*) "I ate a lot."
   햄버거가 싫어요. (*haembeogeoga sireoyo*) "I hate hamburgers."
   햄버거가 싫을 정도로 많이 먹었어요.
   haembeogeoga sileul jeongdoro mani meogeosseoyo.
   "I ate so many hamburgers that now I hate them."

In This Dialogue

1. 보람: 귀가 보일 정도로 짧게요.
   Boram: gwiga boil jeongdoro jjalpgeyo.
   Boram: "I want to have it cut short enough to reveal my ears."
2. 보람: 눈물이 날 정도로 후회가 돼요.
   Boram: nunmuri nal jjeongdoro huhoega dwaeyo.
   Boram: "I regret so much I can't help crying."
3. 미용사: 후회가 될 정도로 짧죠?
   miyongsa: huhoega doel jeongdoro jjalpjyo?
   Hairdresser: "It's so short that you regret it, right?"

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이상할 정도로 싸요.	*isanghal jeongdoro ssayo.*	"It's so cheap that it's strange."
그 사람은 무서울 정도로 열심히 공부해요.	*geu sarameun museoul jeongdoro yeolsimhi gongbuhaeyo.*	"He studies really hard, to an extent that it's even scary."
둘이 먹다가 하나가 죽어도 모를 정도로 맛있어요.	*duri meokttaga hanaga jugeodo moreul jjeongdoro masisseoyo.*	"It's so delicious that you wouldn't know even if two people were eating together and one died." [*Korean proverb*]
그 사람은 놀랄 정도로 키가 커요.	*geu sarameun nollal jjeongdoro kiga keoyo.*	"He's so tall that you will be surprised."
화가 날 정도로 후회가 돼요.	*hwaga nal jjeongdoro huhoega dwaeyo.*	"I regret it so much that I'm upset."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #16

You “Must Be” Studying Korean at KoreanClass101!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 외국인 : 응. 나 홍대 왔어. 너 어디야? 아. 그 삼거리 포장마차? 알았어. 기다려.
2. 현승 : 우와. 저 외국인 한국말 진짜 잘한다.
3. 혜지 : 저 사람 분명히 아빠가 한국인일 거야.
4. 현승 : 진짜? 에이... 아니야...
5. 혜지 : 아니야? 그럼... 분명히 여자친구가 한국인일 거야.
6. 현승 : 그래?
7. 혜지 : 아니면... 분명히 한국에 10년 살았을 거야.
8. 현승 : 아냐. 분명히 KoreanClass101에서 한국어 공부하고 있을 거야.

ENGLISH

1. foreigner : Yes, I'm in Hongdae now. Where are you? Oh, at that stall bar at the intersection? All right, wait for me.
2. Hyeonseung : Wow. That foreigner speaks very good Korean.
3. Hyeji : I'm sure his father is Korean.
4. Hyeonseung : Are you sure? I don't think so...
5. Hyeji : You don't think so? Then...his girlfriend must be Korean.
6. Hyeonseung : Really?
7. Hyeji : Or...I'm sure he's lived in Korea for ten years.
8. Hyeonseung : No, I'm sure he's studying Korean at the KoreanClass101.

ROMANIZATION

1. oegugin : eung. na hongdae wasseo. neo eodiya? a. geu samgeori pojangmacha? arasseo. gidaryeo.
2. Hyeonseung : uwa. jeo oegugin hangukmal jinjja jalhanda.
3. Byeongcheol : jeo saram bunmyeonghi appaga hanguginil geoya.
4. Hyeonseung : jinjja? ei... aniya...
5. Byeongcheol : aniya? geureom... bunmyeonghi yeojachinguga hanguginil geoya.
6. Hyeonseung : guerae?
7. Byeongcheol : animeyon... bunmyeonghi hanguke sipnyeon sarasseul geoya.
8. Hyeonseung : anya. bunmyeonghi KoreanClass101eseo hangugeo gongbuhago isseul geoya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
여자친구	yeojachingu	girlfriend	noun
외국인	oegukin	foreigner	
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
살다	salda	to live	verb
홍대	hongdae	the downtown area near Hongik University	proper noun
삼거리	samgeori	intersection	
포장마차	pojangmacha	street stand, stall bar	
잘하다	jalhada	to be good at	verb
한국인	hangugin	Korean	noun
10년	simnyeon	ten years	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요.	내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야?
jinjja baegopayo	*naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?*
"I'm really hungry."	"Where are you going tomorrow night?"

지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"	제 여자친구는 정말 예뻐요. *je yeojachinguneun jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "My girlfriend is really pretty."
진호는 여자친구가 있습니다. *jinhoneun yeojachinguga isseumnida.* "Jinho has a girlfriend."	그는 외국인입니다. *geuneun oeguginimnida.* "He's a foreigner."
청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."	나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"
나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."	일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	밥이 없으면 못 살아요. *babi eopsseumyeon mot ssarayo.* "I can't live without rice."
저녁 7시에 홍대 앞에서 보자. *Jeonyeok ilgopssie hongdae apeseo boja.* "Let's meet at 7:00 in front of Hongik University."	앞에 삼거리에서 내려 주세요. *ape samgeorieseo naeryeojuseyo.* "Please, drop me off at the intersection up ahead."
우리 포장마차에서 소주 한 잔 할래? *uri pojangmachaeseo soju hanjan hallae?* "Do you want to have a glass of soju at the street stall?"	우리 오빠는 노래를 정말 잘해요. *uri oppaneun noraereul jeongmal jalhaeyo.* "My brother is really good at singing."
저는 한국인 친구가 많아요. *jeoneun hangugin chinguga manayo.* "I have a lot of Korean friends."	10년동안 하루도 빠짐없이 달렸어요. *Simnyeondongan harudo ppajimeopsi dallyeosseoyo.* "I ran for ten years without skipping a day."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "I am sure" / "must be" 분명히 -ㄹ/을 것이다
저 사람 분명히 아빠가 한국인일 거야.
jeo saram bunmyeonghi appaga hanguginil kkeoya.
"I'm sure his father is Korean. "

분명히 -ㄹ/을 것이다 (*bunmyeonghi -l/eul goesida*) is a structure that means "I am sure" or "must be." The first part, 분명히 (*bunmyeonghi*), is an adverb that means "clearly" or "certainly." -ㄹ/을 것이다 (*-l/eul goesida*) is a way to express one's assumption or guess. So together, it means "I'm sure" or "must be," and we use these two parts like a pair quite often.

You change the word 분명히 (*bunmyeonghi*) to other words to alter the nuance of the statement. For example, if you say 아마 (*ama* - "maybe") instead of 분명히 (*bunmyeonghi*), the phrase means, "it could be" instead of "it must be."

The last part, 것이다 (*geosida*), changes depending on the politeness level.

For example:

1. **Intimate:** 거야 (*geoya*)
2. **Standard:** 거예요 (*geoyeyo*)
3. **Formal:** 것입니다 (*geosimnida*)

Construction

분명히 + Verb Stem + -ㄹ/을 것이다

오늘 (*oneul*) - "today"
오늘이다 (*oneurida*) - "to be today"
분명히 + 오늘이 + ㄹ 것이다 = 분명히 오늘일 것이다 (*bunmyeonghi oneuril geosida*)
분명히 오늘일 거예요.
bunmyeonghi oneuril kkeoyeyo.
"I'm sure it's today." / "It must be today."

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
저 사람 분명히 아빠가 한국인일 거야.	*jeo saram bunmyeonghi appaga hanguginil kkeoya.*	"I'm sure his father is Korean."
그럼... 분명히 여자친구가 한국인일 거야.	*geureom... bunmyeonghi yeojachinguga hanguginil kkeoya.*	"Then...his girlfriend must be Korean."
아니면... 분명히 한국에 10년 살았을 거야.	*animeyon... bunmyeonghi hanguge simnyeon sarasseul geo-ya.*	"Or...I'm sure he's lived in Korea for ten years."
분명히 KoreanClass101에서 한국어 공부하고 있을 거야.	*bunmyeonghi KoreanClass101eseo hangugeo gongbuhago isseul kkeoya.*	"No, I'm sure he's studying Korean at the KoreanClass101."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이건 분명히 실수일 거예요.	*igeon bunmyeonghi silsuil kkeoyeyo.*	"I'm sure this must be a mistake."
내일은 분명히 추울 거예요.	*naeireun bunmyeonghi chuul kkeoyeyo.*	"I'm sure it's going to be cold tomorrow."
분명히 곧 전화가 올 거예요.	*bunmyeonghi got jeonhwaga ol kkeoyeyo.*	"I'm sure you'll get a phone call soon."
분명히 괜찮을 거예요.	*bunmyeonghi gwaenchaneul kkeoyeyo.*	"I must be okay."
분명히 현우일 거예요.	*bunmyeonghi hyeonuil kkeoyeyo*	"It must be Hyunwoo."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #17

“Can’t You See” Every Boy in Korea Loves Her!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 은경 : 어? 주희 오늘 안 왔어?
2. 영호 : 주희 오늘 아프잖아.
3. 은경 : 아. 맞다. 내일은 나와?
4. 영호 : 내일은 우리 쉬잖아.
5. 은경 : 아. 맞다. 내일 공휴일이다. 근데 주희는 자주 안 나와...
6. 영호 : 주희는 약하잖아. 자주 아퍼. 휴...
7. 은경 : 너 주희 좋아해?
8. 영호 : 우리반 남자들이 다 좋아하잖아.
9. 은경 : 치...왜?
10. 영호 : 예쁘잖아. 주희 보고 싶다...

ENGLISH

1. Eungyeong : Juhui is not here today?
2. Yeongho : You know Juhui is sick today.
3. Eungyeong : Oh, that's right. Is she going to come tomorrow?
4. Yeongho : You know we have a day off tomorrow.
5. Eungyeong : Oh, right. Tomorrow's a holiday. But Juhui is absent often.
6. Yeongho : You know Juhui is weak. She's sick very often. Phew.
7. Eungyeong : Do you like Juhui?
8. Yeongho : You know every boy in our class likes her.
9. Eungyeong : Hmm...why is that?
10. Yeongho : You know she's pretty. I miss Juhui.

ROMANIZATION

1. Eungyeong : eo? Juhui oneul an wasseo?
2. Yeongho : Juhui oneul apeujana.
3. Eungyeong : a. matda. naeil-eun nawa?
4. yeongho : naeil-eun uri swijana.
5. Eungyeong : a. matda. naeil geonghyuil-ida. geunde Juhui-nuen jaju an nawa...
6. yeongho : Juhui-neun yakajana. jaju apeo. hyu...
7. Eungyeong : neo Juhui joahae?
8. Yeongho : uri-ban namjadeul-i da joahajana.
9. Eungyeong : chi... wae?
10. Yeongho : yeppejana. Juhui bogo sipda...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
남자	namja	man, male, boy	noun
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
오늘	oneul	today	noun
자주	jaju	frequently, often	adverb
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
공휴일	gonghyuil	public holiday	noun
맞다	matda	to be correct, to be true	
반	ban	class	noun
약하다	yakhada	to be weak	
보고 싶다	bogo sipda	to miss, to want to meet	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

샘 씨는 남자입니다. *saem ssineun namjaimnida* "Sam is a man."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."
그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"
오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	그 사람 자주 만나요? *geu saram jaju mannayo?* "Do you meet him often?"
어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."	구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."
주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."	쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"
집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. *jibe gaseo puk shwieora.* "Go home and rest completely."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."	올 해는 공휴일이 별로 없어요. *ol hae-neun gonghyuil-i byeolro eopsseoyo.* “There aren't many public holidays this year.”
이 답이 맞아. *i dabi maja.* "This answer is correct."	우리 반은 너무 시끄러워요. *uri ban-eun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "My class is too noisy."
오늘은 바람이 약하게 불어요. *oneul-eun baram-i yakhage buleoyo.* “Today, the wind is blowing weakly.”	엄마, 아빠가 너무 보고 싶어요. *eomma, appa-ga neomu bogo sipeoyo.* “I miss my parents so much.”

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "You know," / "Can't you see" -잖아(요)
주희 오늘 아프잖아.
"You know Juhui is sick today."

-잖아 (*jana*) is a verb ending that expresses the meaning "as you know," "you know," "don't you see," or "isn't it." It has the nuance that what the speaker says is true and is supposed to be a commonly known fact. You can add 요 (*yo*) at the end to make it more polite, and if you want to say it in the formal politeness level, you can say -잖습니까 (*janseumnikka*).

-잖아 (*jana*) originally comes from the negative question form, -지 않아? (*ji ana?*), and we use it without the question mark in an affirmative sentence.

Construction

Verb Stem + - 잖아(요)

공부하다 (*gongbuhada*) "to study"
공부하 (*gongbuha*) - verb stem
공부하 + 잖아요 = 공부하잖아요
gongbuhajanayo.
"Can't you see that I'm studying?" / "You know I study."

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
영호: 주희 오늘 아프잖아.	*Yeongho: Juhui oneul apeujana.*	Yeongho: "You know Juhui is sick today."
영호: 내일은 우리 쉬잖아.	*yeongho: naeil-eun uri swijana.*	Yeongho: "You know we have a day off tomorrow."
영호: 주희는 약하잖아. 자주 아퍼. 휴...	*yeongho: Juhui-neun yakajana. jaju apeo. hyu...*	Yeongho: "You know Juhui is weak. She's sick very often. Phew."
영호: 우리반 남자들이 다 좋아하잖아.	*Yeongho: uri-ban namjadeul-i da joahajana.*	Yeongho: "You know every boy in our class likes her."
영호: 예쁘잖아. 주희 보고 싶다...	*Yeongho: yeppejana. Juhui bogo sipda...*	Yeongho: "You know she's pretty. I miss Juhui."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
춥잖아요.	*chupjanayo.*	"Come on, you know it's cold."
오늘 일요일이잖아요.	*oneul iryoil-ijanayo.*	"You know it's Sunday today."
어제 제 생일이었잖아요.	*oje je saengil-ieotjanayo.*	"Don't you know that it was my birthday yesterday?"
제가 어제 말했잖아요.	*je-ga eoje malhaetjanayo.*	"You know I told you yesterday."
저 지금 운전하고 있잖아요.	*jeo jigeum unjeon-hago itjanayo.*	"Can't you see I'm driving?"

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #18

Express Frequency: You Study Korean Six Hours a Day!?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 약사 : 어서오세요.
2. 주희 : 감기약 주세요.
3. 약사 : 또 아파요? 휴... 이 약 하루에 한 번씩 먹어요. 그리고 지금 이거 마셔요.
4. 주희 : 지금이요? 켁켁...
5. 약사 : 조금씩 마셔요.
6. 주희 : 네. 감사합니다.
7. 약사 : 요즘 피곤해요? 하루에 몇 시간씩 자요?
8. 주희 : 하루에 4시간씩이요.
9. 약사 : 왜요? 공부해요?
10. 주희 : 네. 그리고... 하루에 책을 2권씩 읽어요.
11. 약사 : 안 돼요. 하루에 7시간씩 푹 자요. 꼭!
12. 주희 : 네... 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Pharmacist : Hello.
2. Juhui : Please give me some cold medicine.
3. Pharmacist : Are you sick again? Phew...take this medicine once a day and drink this right now.
4. Juhui : Right now?
5. Pharmacist : Drink little by little.
6. Juhui : Okay, thanks.
7. Pharmacist : Are you tired these days? For how many hours do you sleep each day?
8. Juhui : I sleep for about four hours each day.
9. Pharmacist : How come? Do you study?
10. Juhui : Yes, and...I read two books a day.
11. Pharmacist : Don't do that. Make sure you sleep tight for seven hours a day.
12. Juhui : All right...thanks.

ROMANIZATION

1. yaksa : eoseooseyo.
2. Juhui : gamgiyak juseyo.
3. yaksa : tto apayo? hyu... i yak haru-e han beon-ssik meogeoyo. geurigo jigeum igeo masyeoyo.
4. Juhui : jigeum-iyo? kekkek...
5. yaksa : jogeum-ssik masyeoyo.
6. Juhui : ne. gamsahamnida.
7. yaksa : yojeum pigonhaeyo? haru-e myeot sigan-ssik jayo?
8. Juhui : haru-e nesigan-ssikiyo.
9. yaksa : waeyo? gongbuhaeyo?
10. Juhui : ne. geurigo... haru-e chaek-eul dugwon-ssik ilgeoyo.
11. yaksa : an dwaeyo. haru-e ilgobsigan-ssik puk jayo. kkok!
12. Juhui : ne... gamsahamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
책	chaek	book	noun
번호	beonho	number	
권	gwon	counting-unit word for books, magazines	
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
아프다	apeuda	to be sick, to hurt	
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
읽다	ikta	to read	verb
푹	puk	deeply, completely, soundly	adverb
감기약	gamgiyak	cold medicine	noun
약	yak	medicine, drug	noun
마시다	masida	to drink	verb
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
자다	jada	to sleep	verb
조금	jogeum	a little bit, a bit	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

책 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the book please?”	책 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the book?”
저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”	이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."
서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? *seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?* "What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"	전화번호가 뭡니까? *Jeonhwabeonho-ga mwomnikka.* "What's your phone number?"

이 돈이면 몇 권의 책을 살 수 있나요? *i donimyeon myeot gwonui chaegeul sal ssu innayo?* "How many books can I buy with this much money?"	난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."
지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."	지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"
지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."	나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."
일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"	왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"
허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."
꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."	한국어를 잘 하고 싶으면 어린이책을 읽어보세요. *hangugeoreul jal hago sipeumyeon eorinichaegeul ilgeoboseyo.* "If you want to be fluent in Korean, try to read children's books. "
의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."	저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. *jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ingneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like to read while drinking coffee."
사랑에 푹 빠졌어요. *sarang-e puk ppajyeotseoyo.* "I fell completely in love with her/him."	감기약 먹었어요? *gamgiyak meokeosseoyo?* "Did you take some cold medicine?"
이 약을 매일 먹어야 하나요? *i yageul maeil meogeoya hanayo?* "Do I have to take this medicine every day?"	이 약은 조금 비싸지만 효능이 좋아요. *i yageun jogeum bissajiman hyoneungi joayo.* "This medicine is a bit expensive, but it has really good effects."

나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."	시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."
갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."	어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."
오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."	아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"
조금 더 주세요. *jogeum deo juseyo* "Give me a little more."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing Frequency, Allocated Amounts, or Numbers
휴... 이 약 하루에 한 번씩 먹어요. 그리고 지금 이거 마셔요.
"Phew...take this medicine once a day and drink this right now."

-씩 (*-ssik*) is a particle that expresses frequency, or allocated amounts or numbers. There is no single word with the same function as this one in English. We express it through words such as "every, each," or "a."

For Example:

1. 하루 (*haru*) - "a day "
2. 한 번 (*han beon*) - "once "
3. 하루에 한 번**씩**
   *haru-e han beon-**ssik***
   "once a day"

Here, we can omit씩 *(ssik)* for the phrase to mean the same thing, but it makes the meaning of the phrases clearer by emphasizing the meaning of "each" or "per."

Construction

Number + (Counter) + -씩

1. 한 명 (*han myeong*) "one person"
   한 명 + 씩 = 한 명씩 (*han myeong-ssik*)
   한 번에 한 명씩
   han beon-e han myeong-ssik
   "one person at a time"

2. 한 번 (*han beon)* "one time"
   한 번 + 씩 = 한 번씩 (*han beon-ssik*)
   일 년에 한 번씩
   il nyeon-e han beon-ssik
   "once every year"

Words Expressing Number or Amount + -씩

1. 조금 (*jogeum*) "a little, a bit"
   조금 + -씩 = 조금씩
   jogeumssik
   "little by little"

2. 이만큼 (*i-mankeum*) "about this much"
   이만큼 + -씩 = 이만큼씩
   (*i-mankeum-ssik*)
   "about this much each time"

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
약사: 이 약 하루에 한 번씩 먹어요.	*yaksa: i yak haru-e han beon-ssik meogeoyo.*	Pharmacist: "Take this medicine once a day."
약사: 조금씩 마셔요.	*yaksa: jogeum-ssik masyeoyo.*	Pharmacist: "Drink little by little."
약사: 하루에 몇 시간씩 자요?	*yaksa: haru-e myeot sigan-ssik jayo?*	Pharmacist: "For how many hours do you sleep each day?"
주희: 하루에 4시간씩이요.	*Juhui: haru-e nesigan-ssikiyo.*	Juhui: "I sleep for about four hours each day."
주희: 하루에 책을 2권씩 읽어요.	*Juhui: haru-e chaek-eul dugwon-ssik ilgeoyo.*	Juhui: "I read two books a day."
약사: 하루에 7시간씩 푹 자요.	*yaksa: haru-e ilgobsigan-ssik puk jayo.*	Pharmacist: "Make sure you sleep tight for seven hours a day."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
일주일에 한 번씩 영화를 봐요.	*iljuil-e han beon-ssik yeonghwa-reul bwayo.*	"I watch a movie once a week."
날마다 10km씩 걸어요.	*nalmada sip-kiromiteo-ssik georeoyo.*	"I walk ten kilometers every day."
한 사람한테 하나씩 주세요.	*han saram-hante hana-ssik juseyo.*	"Please give one of each to one person."
하루에 2시간씩 운동해요.	*haru-e du sigan-ssik undonghaeyo.*	"I exercise two hours each day."
일년에 책을 10권씩 읽어요.	*ilnyeon-e chaek-eul yeolgwon-ssik ilgeoyo.*	"I read ten books each year."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #19

Accidents: I Lost My Wallet and Broke my Phone in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 현주 : 석진아, 뭐 해?
2. 석진 : 아... 오늘 최악이야.
3. 현주 : 왜?
4. 석진 : 나... 지갑 잃어버렸어.
5. 현주 : 진짜? 어디서?
6. 석진 : 몰라... 그리고 돈도 다 써 버렸어.
7. 현주 : 으... 정말 최악이다. 돈 빌려줄까?
8. 석진 : 그리고... 핸드폰도 고장 나 버렸어. 아... 열 받아!

ENGLISH

1. Hyeonju : Hey Seokjin, what are you doing?
2. Seokjin : Today's the worst day ever.
3. Hyeonju : How come?
4. Seokjin : I've lost my wallet by accident.
5. Hyeonju : Really? Where?
6. Seokjin : I don't know. And I've spent all the money I have.
7. Hyeonju : That's terrible. Do you want me to lend you some money?
8. Seokjin : And...even my cell phone's broken, too. I'm so upset.

ROMANIZATION

1. Hyeonju : Seokjin-a, mwo hae?
2. Seokjin : a.... oneul choeak-iya.
3. Hyeonju : wae?
4. Seokjin : na... jigap ireobeoryeosseo.
5. Hyeonju : jinjja? eodiseo?
6. Seokjin : molla... geurigo don-do da sseo beoryeosseo.
7. Hyeonju : eu... jeongmal choeak-ida. don billyeojulkka?
8. Seokjin : guerigo... handeupon-do gojang na beoryeosseo. a... yeol bada!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어디서	eodiseo	(at/in) where	
고장 나다	gojang nada	to be broken, to break	verb
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
오늘	oneul	today	noun
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
쓰다	sseuda	to use	verb
잃어버리다	ilheo beorida	to lose	
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
열 받다	yeol batda	to get upset	
최악	choeak	the worst, the worst-case scenario	
빌려주다	billyeojuda	to lend	
돈	don	money	noun
지갑	jigap	wallet, purse	noun
다	da	all, everything	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

너희 둘 어디서 만났어? *Neohui dul eodiseo mannasseo?* "Where did you two meet?"	시계가 또 고장 났어요. *Sigye-ga tto gojang nasseoyo.* "My watch is broken again."
노트북이 고장 났어요. *noteubuk-i gojang nasseoyo.* "My laptop computer is broken."	이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"
네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”
오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	저는 신용카드를 안 써요. *jeoneun sinyongkadeureul an sseoyo.* "I don't use a credit card."
누가 쓸 거예요? *nuga sseul geo-yeyo?* "Who's going to use it?"	핸드폰을 잃어 버렸어요! *haendeupon-eul ireobeoreosseoyo.* "I've lost my cellphone!"
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."
저 사람이 자꾸 내 발을 쳐서 열받아. *jeo saram-i jakku nae bal-eul chyeoseo yeolbada.* "I'm upset because he keeps kicking my feet."	오늘은 최악의 날이야. *oneul-eun choeak-ui nal-iya.* "Today is my worst day."
수년 전에 이 가게는 비디오를 빌려주곤 했었다. *sunyeon jeone i gageneun bidioreul billyeojugon haeseotda.* "Many years ago, this shop used to lend videos."	펜 좀 빌려주세요. *pen jom billyeojuseyo* "Please, lend me a pen."

여기 있는 책 다 빌려줄 수 있어? *yeogi itneun chaek da bilryeojul su isseo?* "Can you lend me all the books that are here?"	계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."
돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"	내 지갑 어디 있어? *nae jigap eodi isseo?* "Where is my wallet?"
다 줄게. *da julkke.* "I'll give you all."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing "to do something by accident" / "to end up doing"
나... 지갑 잃어버렸어.
"I've lost my wallet by accident."

-아/어/여 버리다 (*-a/eo/yeo beorida*) is a sentence ending that expresses the meaning of "to do something by accident," "to end up doing," or sometimes "to boldly do something that takes some courage to do so." Alone, 버리다 (*beorida*) literally means "to throw away." However here, it has the nuance of "to do something once and get done with it for good." Therefore, we use it to describe situations where you have done something that you didn't mean to do, or to describe quickly going ahead and being done with an action. So you must look at the context to see which meaning the sentence takes.

Construction

Verb Stem + -아/어/여 버리다

지우다 (*jiuda*) "to erase"
지우 (*jiu*) - verb stem
지우 + 어 버리다 = 지워 버리다 (*jiwo beorida*)
번호를 지워 버렸어요.
beonho-reul jiwo beoryeosseoyo
"I've erased the number by mistake." or "I went ahead and erased the number. Now it's gone."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 석진: 나... 지갑 잃어버렸어.
   Seokjin: na... jigap ireobeoryeosseo.

Seokjin: "I've lost my wallet by accident."

2. 석진: 몰라... 그리고 돈도 다 써 버렸어.
   Seokjin: molla... geurigo don-do da sseo beoryeosseo.
   Seokjin: "I don't know. And I've spent all the money I have."

3. 석진: 그리고... 핸드폰도 고장 나 버렸어. 아... 열 받아!
   Seokjin: guerigo... handeupon-do gojang na beoryeosseo. a... yeol bada!
   Seokjin: "And...even my cell phone's broken, too. I'm so upset."

♣ Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
비밀인데, 말해 버렸어요.	*bimil-inde, malhae beoryeosseoyo.*	"It's a secret, but I ended up telling it by mistake."
ID를 잊어버렸어요.	*aidi-reul ijeobeoryeosseoyo.*	"I've forgotten my ID."
오늘 주문해 버렸어요.	*oneul jumun-hae beoryeosseoyo.*	"I went ahead and ordered it. It's done!"
미현이가 알아 버렸어요.	*mihyeon-i-ga ara beoryeosseoyo.*	"Mihyeon found out! She's not supposed to."
가 버려.	*ga beoryeo.*	"Get lost."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #20

Making Plans in Korean: Do You “Plan to” Go Out, Too?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아빠 : 오늘 저녁은 아빠가 쏜다!
2. 수경 : 오늘 저녁이요? 안 돼요. 친구랑 저녁 먹기로 했어요.
3. 진경 : 저도 안 돼요. 영화 보러 가기로 했어요.
4. 호진 : 저는 친구한테 춤 배우기로 했어요.
5. 아빠 : 뭐? 안 돼! 오늘은 다 같이 저녁 먹자.
6. 수경 : 안 돼요! 친구들 만나기로 했어요.
7. 진경 : 저도 이 영화 진짜 보고 싶어요.
8. 호진 : 저도 친구랑 약속했어요.
9. 아빠 : 휴... 여보... 그럼 우리 둘이 먹어요.
10. 엄마 : 아... 미안해요... 나도 오늘 친구들 만나기로 했어요.
11. 아빠 : 뭐...?

ENGLISH

1. Father : I'll buy everyone dinner tonight!
2. Sugyeong : Dinner tonight? No, I can't go. My friend and I have arranged to have dinner together.
3. Jingyeong : Me neither. I've a plan to go to the movies tonight.
4. Hojin : I'm going to learn to dance from a friend.
5. Father : What? No way. Let's have dinner all together tonight.
6. Sugyeong : No! I've promised my friends to meet them.
7. Jingyeong : Me, too. I really wanted to watch this movie.
8. Hojin : I've arranged to meet my friend, too.
9. Father : Honey...then let's have dinner…just two of us.
10. Mother : Oh, I'm sorry. I'm going to meet my friends today, too.
11. Father : What?

ROMANIZATION

1. appa : oneul jeonyeok-eun appa-ga ssonda!
2. Sugyeong : oneul jeonyeok-iyo? an dwaeyo. chingu-rang jeonyeok meokgi-ro haesseoyo.
3. Jingyeong : jeo-do an dwaeyo. yeonghwa boreo gagi-ro haesseoyo.
4. Hojin : jeo-neun chingu-hante chum baeugi-ro haesseoyo.
5. appa : mwo? an dwae! oneul-eun da gachi jeonyeok meokja.
6. Sugyeong : an daweyo! chingu-deul mannagi-ro haesseoyo.
7. Jingyeong : jeo-do i yeonghwa jinjja bogo sipeoyo.
8. Hojin : jeo-do chingu-rang yaksokhaesseoyo.
9. appa : hyu... yeobo... geureom uri duri mogeoyo.
10. eomma : a... mianhaeyo... na-do oneul chingu-deul mannagi-ro haesseoyo.
11. appa : mwo...?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
티비	chingu	television	noun
영화	yeonghwa	movie	noun
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
오늘	oneul	today	noun
가다	gada	to go	verb
약속하다	yaksokhada	to promise	
쏘다	ssoda	treat [someone] [to a meal]	verb
저녁	jeonyeok	evening, dinner	noun
배우다	baeuda	to learn	verb
둘이	duli	two people together	
춤	chum	dance	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."	대부분의 영화는 필름으로 제작되어 집니다. *Daebubunui yeonghwaneun pilleumeuro jejakdoeeo jimnida.* Most movies are produced on film.
다큐멘터리 영화 *dakyumenteori yeonghwa* documentary film	애니메이션 영화는 성우에게 좋은 일거리입니다. *Aenimeisyeon yeonghwaneun seonguege joeun ilgeoriimnida.* Animated films are a good source of work for a voice actor.
우린 고등학생때 이후로 좋은 영화를 본 적이 없다. *urin godeunghaksaengttae ihuro joeun yeonghwareul bon jeogi eopda.* "We haven't watched a good movie since high school."	오늘 새로 개봉한 영화 보러 가자. *oneul saero gaebonghan yeonghwa boreo gaja.* "Let's go watch the movie that was released today."
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."
밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”
오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"	지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."

늦잠자지 않기로 약속해요. *neutjamjaji anki-ro yaksokhaeyo.* "Promise me not to get up late."	오늘 월급 받았으니까 내가 저녁 식사를 쏠게. *oneul wolgeup badaseunikka naega jeonyeok siksareul ssolge.* "I got my paycheck today, so I'll buy you dinner."
오늘 맥주는 제가 쏠게요. *Oneul maekjuneun jega ssolgeyo.* "I'll pay for the beer today."	저녁 드셨어요? *jeonyeok deusyeosseoyo?* "Did you have supper/dinner?"
오늘 저녁에 민수를 만나요. *oneul jeonyeoge minsureul mannayo.* "I'm meeting Minsu this evening."	일본어를 알면 한국어를 배우기 쉽습니다. *ilboneoreul almyeon hangugeoreul baeugi swipseumnida.* "If you know Japanese, learning Korean is easier."
배우고 싶은 건 많은데 시간이 없어요. *baeugo sipeungeon maneunde sigan-i eopsseoyo.* "There are a lot of things I want to learn but I don't have the time."	엄마랑 둘이서 쇼핑하러 갔어요. *eommarang duriseo syopinghareo gassoyo.* "I went shopping together with my mother."
어떤 춤이던 춰 보세요. *eotteon chumideon chwo boseyo.* "Please show us just any kind of dance."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is "to be going to" / "to plan to" / "to decide to"
친구랑 저녁 먹기로 했어요.
"My friend and I have arranged to have dinner together."

-기로 하다 (*-gi-ro hada*) means "to decide to," "to plan to," or "to be going to." -기 (*-gi*) is the nominalizing suffix for verbs. Literally, this structure has the nuance of "going into the direction of doing a certain action." We can replace this with the simple future sentence ending, -ㄹ/을 것이다 (-l/eul geos-ida), but we use -기로 하다 (*-gi-ro hada*) when it is necessary to show the determination, arrangement, or plan to do something.

Construction

Verb Stem + -기로 하다

만나다 (*mannada*) "to meet"
만나 (*manna*) - verb stem
만나 + -기로 하다 = 만나기로 하다 (*mannagi-ro hada*) "to arrange to meet" / "to decide to meet"
내일 만나기로 했어요.
naeil mannagi-ro haesseoyo.
"We've decided to meet tomorrow."

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
수경: 친구랑 저녁 먹기로 했어요.	*Sugyeong: chingu-rang jeonyeok meokgi-ro haesseoyo.*	Sugyeong: "My friend and I have arranged to have dinner together."
진경: 영화 보러 가기로 했어요.	*Jingyeong: yeonghwa boreo gagi-ro haesseoyo.*	Jingyeong: "I've a plan to go to the movies tonight."
호진: 저는 친구한테 춤 배우기로 했어요.	*Hojin: jeo-neun chingu-hante chum baeugi-ro haesseoyo.*	Hojin: "I'm going to learn to dance from a friend."
수경: 친구들 만나기로 했어요.	*Sugyeong: chingu-deul mannagi-ro haesseoyo.*	Sugyeong: "I've promised my friends to meet them."
엄마: 나도 오늘 친구들 만나기로 했어요.	*eomma: na-do oneul chingu-deul mannagi-ro haesseoyo.*	Mother: "I'm going to meet my friends today, too."

Examples

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
두 시에 같이 밥 먹기로 했어요.	*du si-e gachi bap meokgi-ro haesseoyo.*	"We've arranged to eat together at two o'clock."
담배를 끊기로 했어요.	*dambae-reul kkeunki-ro haesseoyo.*	"I've decided to quit smoking."
이거 사기로 했어요.	*igeo sagi-ro haesseoyo.*	"I've decided to buy this one."
그렇게 하기로 했어요.	*geureoke hagi-ro haesseoyo.*	"I've decided to do that." / "We've agreed to do so."
이 책은 안 보기로 했어요.	*i chaek-eun an bogi-ro haesseoyo.*	"I've decided not to read this book."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #21

In the Korean Museum, Don’t Roam but Just Be Still!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 가이드 : 오늘은 박물관에 갈 거예요. 박물관에서 떠들지 말고 조용히 하세요. 그리고 아무것도 만지지 말고 눈으로만 보세요.
2. 관광객1 : 사진 찍어도 돼요?
3. 가이드 : 아니요. 사진 찍지 말고, 그냥 보세요.
4. 관광객1 : 정말요? 아쉽다...
5. 가이드 : 표를 사올게요. 돌아다니지 말고, 여기 있으세요.
6. 관광객2 : 저기... 화장실 좀...
7. 가이드 : 휴... 그럼 다른 데 가지 말고 화장실만 가세요.
8. 관광객2 : 네!

ENGLISH

1. Guide : We're going to the museum today. Do not be loud but be quiet and do not touch anything but just look.
2. Tourist 1 : Can I take a picture?
3. Guide : No, you can't. Do not take a picture, just look.
4. Tourist 1 : Really? That's too bad...
5. Guide : I'll go buy the tickets. Do not wander about but just stay here.
6. Tourist 2 : Um...can I go to the bathroom?
7. Guide : Then do not go anywhere else and just go to the bathroom.
8. Tourist 2 : All right!

ROMANIZATION

1. gaideu : oneul-eun bakmulgwan-e gal geoyeyo. bakmulgwan-eseo tteodeulji malgo joyonghi haseyo. geurigo amugeot-do manjiji malgo nun-euroman boseyo.
2. gwangwanggaek1 : sajin jjikeodo dwaeyo?
3. gaideu : aniyo. sajin jjikji malgo, geunyang boseyo.
4. gwangwanggaek1 : jeongmalyo? aswipda...
5. gaideu : pyo-reul saolgeyo. doradaniji malgo, yeogi isseuseyo.
6. gwangwanggaek2 : jeoji... hwajangsil jom...
7. gaideu : hyu... geureom dareun de gaji malgo hwajangsilman gaseyo.
8. gwangwanggaek2 : ne!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
오늘	oneul	today	noun
눈	nun	eye	noun
화장실	hwajangsil	toilet, bathroom	noun
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
만지다	manjida	to touch	verb
사다	sada	to buy	verb
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
표	pyo	ticket	verb
찍다	jjikda	to take (photos)	verb
떠들다	tteodeulda	to be noisy, to make noise	
돌아다니다	doladanida	to walk around	verb
데	de	spot, place	
아쉽다	aswipda	to be sad, to be regretful	
조용하다	joyonghada	to be quiet, quiet	
박물관	Bangmulgwan	museum	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."
그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"
오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."
화장실이 참 깨끗해요. *hwajangsiri cham kkaekkeutaeyo.* "The bathroom is very clean."	나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."
이거 만지지 마세요. *igeo manjiji maseyo* "Don't touch this."	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."
다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."
사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"	가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."

아이스하키표 두 장 주세요. *aiseuhakipyo du jang juseyo.* "I'd like two tickets for the ice hockey game."	표를 샀어요. *Pyoreul sasseoyo.* "I bought a ticket."
기차표를 사기 위해서 서울역에 갔습니다. *gichapyoreul sagi wihaeseo seoullyeoge gatseumnida.* "To buy a train ticket, I went to Seoul Station."	표 샀어? *pyo satsseo?* "Did you buy the tickets?"
같이 사진 찍을래? *gachi sajin jjigeullae?* "Do you want to take a picture together?"	떠들지마! *tteodeuljima!* "Stop making noise!"
시장에서 돌아다녔어요. *sijang-eseo doradanyeosseoyo.* "I walked around the market."	좋은 데 알아요! *joeunde arayo.* "I know a good place!"
한국을 떠나려니 너무 아쉬워요. *hanguk-eul tteonaryeoni neomu aswiwoyo.* "I'm so sad now that I'm leaving Korea."	조용히 하세요! *joyonghi haseyo!* "Please be quiet."
역사 박물관에 새로운 전시가 있다. *yeoksa bangmulgwane saeroun jeonsiga itda.* "The history museum has a new exhibit."	박물관에 가서 구경을 했어요. *bakmugwan-e gaseo gugyeong-eul haesseoyo.* "I went to the museum and looked around."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is the Structure "Don't do (A) but do (B)" -지 말고 -(으)세요
사진 찍지 말고, 그냥 보세요.
"Do not take a picture, just look."

-지 말고 -(으)세요 (*-ji malgo -(eu)seyo*) means, "don't do A but do B" and it's a combined structure of -지 말다 (*-ji malda*), which means "don't do it," and -아/어/여세요 (*-a/eo/yeoseyo*), which means "please do it." You can use this expression when telling someone not to do something and to do something. You can sometimes change 말고 (*malgo*) to 마시고 (*masigo*) to make the sentence more polite, but it isn't always necessary because you can express the politeness level through the ending of the sentence. You can change the last -(으)세요 (*-(eu)seyo*) to -아/어/여 (*-a/eo/yeo*) to make the sentence intimate.

Construction

Verb Stem + -지 말고 + Verb Stem -(으)세요

놀다 (*nolda*) "to play"
공부하다 (*gongbuhada*) "to study"
놀 (*nol*), 공부하 (*gongbuha*) - verb stems
놀 + 지 말고 + 공부하 + 세요 =
놀지 말고 공부하세요.
nolji malgo gongbuhaseyo.
OR
(*intimate language*)
놀지 말고 공부해.
nolji malgo gongbuhae.
"Don't play, but study."

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
가이드: 박물관에서 떠들지 말고 조용히 하세요. 그리고 아무것도 만지지 말고 눈으로만 보세요.	*gaideu: bakmulgwan-eseo tteodeulji malgo joyonghi haseyo. geurigo amugeot-do manjiji malgo nun-euroman boseyo.*	Guide: "We're going to the museum today. Do not be loud but be quiet and do not touch anything but just look."
가이드: 사진 찍지 말고, 그냥 보세요.	*gaideu: sajin jjikji malgo, geunyang boseyo.*	Guide: "Do not take a picture, just look."
가이드: 돌아다니지 말고, 여기 있으세요.	*gaideu: doradaniji malgo, yeogi isseuseyo.*	Guide: "Do not wander about; just stay here."
가이드: 그럼 다른 데 가지 말고 화장실만 가세요.	*gaideu: hyu... geureom dareun de gaji malgo hwajangsilman gaseyo.*	Guide: "Then do not go anywhere else and just go to the bathroom."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
여기 있지 말고, 빨리 가세요.	*yeogi itji malgo, ppalli gaseyo.*	"Don't stay here, and please go quickly."
공부하지 말고 영화 보자.	*gongbuhaji malgo yeonghwa boja.*	"Let's not study, but watch a movie instead."
전화하지 말고 직접 오세요.	*jeonhwahaji malgo jikjeob oseyo.*	"Don't call me, but please come here yourself."
이거 사지 말고, 저거 사세요.	*igeo saji malgo jeogeo saseyo.*	"Don't buy this one. Buy that one."
농담하지 말고, 자세히 말해 줘.	*nongdamhaji malgo, jasehi malhae jwo.*	"Don't make any jokes, please tell me in detail."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #22

“It Happens That” I Have to Go on a Korean Business Trip!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 현경 : 오빠, 이번 주말에 우리 뭐 할까?
2. 민수 : 아... 미안... 나 이번 주말에 출장가게 됐어.
3. 현경 : 뭐? 어디로?
4. 민수 : 음... 태국.
5. 현경 : 태국? 태국으로 가게 됐어?
6. 민수 : 어?.... 어...
7. 현경 : 혼자 가?
8. 민수 : 아... 아니.. 그게...수정 씨가 중요한 일을 맡게 돼서... 그래서... 내가 도와주게 돼서...
9. 현경 : 그래서? 둘이 같이 가? 둘이?
10. 민수 : 응. 나도 어제 알게 됐어.
11. 현경 : 가지 마.
12. 민수 : 현경아... 회사 일이야...
13. 현경 : 가면 후회하게 될 거야!

ENGLISH

1. Hyeongyeong : What shall we do this weekend?
2. Minsu : Oh...I'm sorry...it happens that I'm going on a business trip this weekend.
3. Hyeongyeong : What? To where?
4. Minsu : Um...to Thailand.
5. Hyeongyeong : To Thailand? They're sending you to Thailand?
6. Minsu : Huh? Yeah...
7. Hyeongyeong : Are you going by yourself?
8. Minsu : Oh...no...the thing is...they put Sujeong in charge of something important...so...it happens that I'm going to be helping her...
9. Hyeongyeong : So? Are you guys going there together? The two of you?
10. Minsu : Yes, they only told me yesterday.
11. Hyeongyeong : Don't go.
12. Minsu : Hyeongyeong, it's my company work.
13. Hyeongyeong : If you go, you're going to regret it.

ROMANIZATION

1. Hyeongyeong : oppa, ibeon jumal-e uri mwo halkka?
2. Minsu : a... mian... na ibeon jumal-e chuljang-gage dwaesseo.
3. Hyeongyeong : mwo? eodi-ro?
4. Minsu : eum... taeguk.
5. Hyeongyeong : taeguk? taeguk-euro gage dwaesseo?
6. Minsu : eo?... eo...
7. Hyeongyeong : honja ga?
8. Minsu : a... ani... geuge... Sujeong ssi-ga jungyohan il-eul matge dwaeseo... geuraeseo... nae-ga dowajuge dwaeseo...
9. Hyeongyeong : geuraeseo? dul-i gachi ga? dul-i?
10. Minsu : eung. na-do eoje alge dwaesseo.
11. Hyeongyeong : gaji ma.
12. Minsu : Hyeongyeong-a... hoesa il-iya...
13. Heyongyeong : gamyeon huhoehage doel geoya!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
주말	jumal	weekend	noun
알다	alda	to know	verb
가다	gada	to go	verb
뭐	mwo	what	adjective
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
일	il	work, labor, job	noun
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun
도와주다	dowajuda	to help	verb
회사	hoesa	company	noun
출장가다	chuljanggada	to go on a business trip	
태국	Taeguk	Thailand	noun
맡다	matda	to take charge of	
후회하다	huhoehada	to regret	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"	지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteohge bonaeseyo?* How do you usually spend your weekends?	주말에 쉬는 *jumare swineun* weekend off
주말까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Jumalkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by the weekend.”	주말 내내 자고 싶어요. *Jumal naenae jago sipeoyo.* “I want to sleep all weekend.”
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."

알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	이건 뭐예요? *Igeon mwo-yeyo?* "What is this?"
네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"	어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”
어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."	어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."
어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."	나 내일 새로운 일 시작해. *na naeil saeroun il sijakae.* "My new job starts tomorrow."
오늘은 일이 많습니다. *oneureun iri manseumnida.* "I have a lot of work to do today."	혼자 오셨어요? *honja osyeosseoyo?* "Did you come alone?"
혼자서 살고 있어요. *honjaseo salgo isseoyo.* "I live by myself."	그 점원이 도와주었어요. *geu jeomwoni dowajueoseoyo.* "The shop assistant helped me."
저 내일 이사하는데, 좀 도와주세요. *jeo naeil isahaneunde jom dowajuseyo.* "I'm moving tomorrow; please help me a bit."	도와줘서 고마워. *dowajwoseo gomawo* "Thank you for helping me."
내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."	너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"

홍콩으로 출장 갔다 왔어요. *hongkong-euro chuljang gatda wasseoyo.* "I came back from my business trip to Hong Kong."	타이의 왕 King of Thailand
타이의 총리 Prime Minister of Thailand	태국에는 언제 왔어요? *taeguk-eneun eonje wasseoyo.* "When did you come to Thailand?"
이번 프로젝트를 맡은 뒤 스트레스가 많아졌습니다. *ibeon peurojekteureul machin dwi seuteureseuga manajyeotseumnida.* "Life got more stressful after I took charge of this project."	한 번만 이 일을 맡아주세요. *hanbeonman i il-eul matajuseyo.* "Please take care of this for this once."
절대 후회하지 않을 거예요. *jeoldae huhoehaji aneul geoyeyo.* "You are never going to regret this."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is "it happens that..." / "the circumstances are that..."
아... 미안... 나 이번 주말에 출장가게 됐어.
"Oh...I'm sorry...it happens that I'm going on a business trip this weekend."

-게 되다 (*-ge doeda*) is a way to express the meaning of "it happens that..." or "the circumstances are that...." We can translate this structure into English in many ways, but the focus is that the cause of the action or the state doesn't come from the person but from the circumstances or other people.

This structure literally means, "to become a certain state," so it implies many possibilities as to "how" that happened.

For Example:

가게 됐어 (*gage dwaesseo*) = 가다 + -게 되다 [past tense]

1. "It happens that I'm going."
2. "They're sending me."
3. "It's been decided that I'm going."

Construction

Verb Stem + -게 되다

1. 하다 (*hada*) "to do"
   하 (*ha*) - verb stem
   하 + 게 되다 = 하게 되다 (*hage doeda*)

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
민수: 나 이번 주말에 출장가게 됐어.	*Minsu: na ibeon jumal-e chuljang-gage dwaesseo.*	Minsu: "It happens that I'm going on a business trip this weekend."
현경: 태국으로 가게 됐어?	*Hyeongyeong: taeguk-euro gage dwaesseo?*	Hyeongyeong: "They're sending you to Thailand?"
민수: 수정 씨가 중요한 일을 맡게 돼서... 그래서... 내가 도와주게 돼서...	*Minsu: Sujeong ssi-ga jungyohan il-eul matge dwaeseo... geuraeseo... nae-ga dowajuge dwaeseo...*	Minsu: "They put Sujeong in charge of something important...so...it happens that I'm going to be helping her...."
민수: 나도 어제 알게 됐어.	*Minsu: na-do eoje alge dwaesseo.*	Minsu: "They only told me yesterday."
현경: 가면 후회하게 될 거야!	*Heyongyeong: gamyeon huhoehage doel geo-ya!*	Hyeongyeong: "If you go, you're going to regret it."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
알게 될 거예요.	*alge doel geo-yeyo.*	You'll know" ("I'll let you know." / "You'll naturally get to know.")
만나게 될 거야.	*mannage doel geo-ya.*	"We'll meet each other." ("The circumstances where we'll meet will come.")
제가 하게 됐어요.	*je-ga hage dwaesseoyo.*	"I've been assigned to do it." ("They made me do it.")
그렇게 됐어요.	*geureoke dwaesseoyo.*	"It just happened." ("Don't ask me why.")
또 보게 되겠죠.	*tto boge doegetjyo.*	"I'm sure we'll meet again."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #23

“Depending on” the Weather, We’ll Visit a Korean Park!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 관광객1 : 가이드님, 내일은 어디 가요?
2. 가이드 : 날씨에 따라 달라요. 날씨가 좋으면 유명한 공원에 갈 거예요.
3. 관광객2 : 몇 시에 출발해요?
4. 가이드 : 계획이 바뀌었어요. 아침 7시에 출발해요.
5. 관광객1 : 그렇게 빨리요?
6. 가이드 : 네. 시간에 따라 차가 많이 막힐 수도 있어요.
7. 관광객2 : 그런데 왜 이렇게 계획이 자주 바뀌어요?
8. 가이드 : 뭐... 제 기분에 따라 바꾸는 거예요.

ENGLISH

1. Tourist 1 : Where are we going tomorrow?
2. Guide : It depends on the weather. If the weather's good, we're going to go to a famous park.
3. Tourist 2 : What time are we leaving?
4. Guide : The plan's been changed. We're leaving at 7:00 in the morning.
5. Tourist 1 : That early?
6. Guide : Yes, depending on the time, we might get into a traffic jam.
7. Tourist 2 : But why is the plan changed so often?
8. Guide : Well, I'm just changing it depending on my mood.

ROMANIZATION

1. gwangwanggaek1 : gaideu-nim, naeil-eun eodi gayo?
2. gaideu : nalssi-e ttara dallayo. nalssi-ga joeumyeon yumyeong-han gongwon-e gal geo-yeyo.
3. gwangwanggaek2 : myeot si-e chulbalhaeyo?
4. gaideu : gyehoek-i bakkwieosseoyo. achim ilgopsi-e chulbalhaeyo.
5. gwangwanggaek1 : geureoke ppalliyo?
6. gaideu : ne. sigan-e ttara cha-ga mani makhil su-do isseoyo.
7. gwangwanggaek 2 : geureonde wae ireoke gyehoek-i jaju bakkwieoyo?
8. gaideu : mwo... je gibun-e ttara bakkuneun geo-yeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
계획	gyehoeg	plan, arrangement, schedule	noun
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
아침	achim	morning	noun
날씨	nalssi	weather	noun
바뀌다	bakkwida	to change, to be changed	
다르다	dareuda	to be different	
유명하다	yumyeonghada	to be famous	adjective
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
시간	shigan	time	noun
막히다	makhida	to be clogged, to be blocked (with traffic)	verb
바꾸다	bakkuda	to change	verb
공원	gongwon	park	noun
기분	gibun	feeling, mood	
가이드	gaideu	guide	noun
출발하다	chulbalhada	to leave, to depart	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"	지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"
내년에 특별한 계획 있어요? *naenyeone teukbyeol-han gyehoek isseoyo?* "Do you have any special plans for next year?"	
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	그들은 아침마다 산책하러 간다. *geudeureun achimmada sanchaekareo ganda.* "They go for a walk every morning."
저희 가게는 내일 아침에 다시 문을 엽니다. *jeohui gageneun naeil rachime dasi muneul ryeomnida.* "Our stores will open again tomorrow morning."	내일 아침에 시험이 있는데 그냥 잘 거야. *naeil achime siheomi inneunde geunyang jalkkeoya.* "I have a test tomorrow morning, but I'm just going to go to bed."
날씨가 정말 안 좋다. *nalssiga jeongmal an jota.* "This weather is horrible."	날씨가 너무 추워. *nalssiga neomu chuwo.* "The weather is too cold."
신호가 바뀔 때 까지 기다리세요. *sinhoga bakkwil ttae kkaji gidariseyo.* "Please wait for the light to change."	다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"
그 사람 한국에서는 유명해요. *geu saram hanguk-eseoneun yumyeong-haeyo.* "He's famous in Korea."	최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."
빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"	몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"
낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
차가 많이 막히네요. *cha-ga mani makineyo.* "The traffic is heavily jammed."	늦어서 죄송합니다. 차가 막혀서요. *neujeoseo joesonghamnida. chaga makyeoseoyo.* "Sorry for being late. I was caught up in traffic."

핸드폰 바꿀 거예요. *haendeupon bakkul geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to change cellphones."	다른 음악으로 바꿔 주세요. *dareun eumageuro bakkwojuseyo.* "Please change the music."
공원에서 놀고 있어요. *Gongwoneseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing in the park.”	공원에서 친구를 만났어요. *gongwoneseo chingureul mannasseoyo.* "I met a friend at the park."
오늘 기분 어때요? *oneul gibun eottaeyo?* "How are you feeling today?"	가이드는 낯선 장소에서 길을 찾는 것을 도와 줄 것입니다. *Gaideuneun natsseon jangsoeseo gireul chatneun geoseul dowa jul geosimnida.* The guide will help you find your way in a strange place.
가이드를 따라가다 *gaideureul ttaragada* follow your guide	관광 가이드 *gwangwang gaideu* tour guide
관광 가이드를 만났어요. *Gwangwang gaideureul mannasseoyo.* "I met the tour guide."	명동에 가면 가이드와 함께 있는 관광객들을 쉽게 볼 수 있습니다. *myeongdonge gamyeon gaideuwa hamkke inneun gwangwanggaekdeureul swipge bol su itseumnida.* "You can easily see trouists with a guide in Myeongdong"
가이드가 나올 거예요. *gaideu-ga naol geo-yeyo.* "A tour guide will come for you."	출발할까요? *chulbalhalkkayo?* "Shall we leave now?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "depending on" in Korean: -에 따라(서)
날씨에 따라 달라요.
"It depends on the weather."

-에 따라(서) (*-e ttara*(*seo*)) is a structure that expresses the meaning of "depending on." This structure comes from the verb 따르다 (*ttareuda*), which literally means "to follow." So we can literally translate -에 따라(서) (*-e ttara*(*seo*)) as "by following," and it takes the meaning of "depending on." We can drop the last letter, 서 (*seo*).

Construction

Noun + -에 따라(서)

가격 (*gagyeok*) "price"
가격 + -에 따라서 = 가격에 따라서 (*gagyeok-e ttaraseo*)
가격에 따라서 크기가 달라요.
gagyeok-e ttaraseo keugi-ga dallayo.
"The sizes vary depending on the price."

In This Dialogue

1. 가이드: 날씨에 따라 달라요.
   gaideu: nalssi-e ttara dallayo.
   Guide: "It depends on the weather."
2. 가이드: 시간에 따라 차가 많이 막힐 수도 있어요.
   gaideu: sigan-e ttara cha-ga mani makhil su-do isseoyo.
   Guide: "Depending on the time, we might get into traffic jam."
3. 가이드: 제 기분에 따라 바꾸는 거예요.
   gaideu: je gibun-e ttara bakkuneun geo-yeyo.
   Guide: "I'm just changing it depending on my mood."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
상황에 따라서 달라요.	*sanghwhang-e ttaraseo dallayo.*	"It depends on the situation."
레벨에 따라서 문제가 바뀌어요.	*rebel-e ttaraseo munje-ga bakkwieoyo.*	"Depending on the level, the questions change."
때에 따라 달라요.	*ttae-e ttaraseo dallayo.*	"It depends on the certain time."
날씨에 따라 옷을 다르게 입어요.	*nalssi-e ttara os-eul dareuge ibeoyo.*	"I dress differently depending on the weather."
요일에 따라 달라요.	*yoil-e ttara dallayo.*	"It depends on the day of the week."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #24

Express Regret: “I Should Have” Taken the Korean Subway!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성철 : 영미 씨, 헉헉... 많이 기다렸어요? 미안해요! 지하철 타고 올 걸 그랬어요.
2. 영미 : 괜찮아요. 우리 어디 가요?
3. 성철 : 우리 영화 보러 가요.
4. 영미 : 극장에 사람 정말 많아요!
5. 성철 : 진짜요? 아... 예매할 걸 그랬어요... 미안해요...
6. 영미 : 예매... 안 했어요?
7. 성철 : 네... 그럼 우리 일산 호수 공원 가요.
8. (8)영미 : 네? 여기서 두 시간 걸려요.
9. (9)성철 : 아... 차를 가지고 올 걸 그랬어요.
10. (10)영미 : 휴... 그냥 밥 먹어요.
11. (11)성철 : 아... 밥이요? 밥을 안 먹고 올 걸 그랬어요...
12. (12)영미 : 네? 됐어요. 전 갈래요.

ENGLISH

1. Seongcheol : Yeongmi. Did you wait for long? Sorry! I should have taken the subway.
2. Yeongmi : It's okay. Where are we going?
3. Seongcheol : Let's go to see a movie!
4. Yeongmi : There are many people in the theater!
5. Seongcheol : Really? Oh...I should have booked tickets...I'm sorry.
6. yeongmi : You didn't book the tickets?
7. Seongcheol : No, I didn't. Then let's go to Ilsan Lake Park.
8. Yeongmi : Are you serious? It takes two hours to get there from here.
9. Soengcheol : Oh...I should have brought my car.
10. Yeongmi : Let's just eat.
11. Seongcheol : Eat? I should not have eaten before coming here.
12. Yeongmi : What? Forget it. I'm leaving.

ROMANIZATION

1. Seongcheol : Yeongmi ssi, heokheok... mani gidaryeosseoyo? mianhaeyo! jihacheol tago ol geol geuraesseoyo.
2. yeongmi : gwaenchanayo. uri eodi gayo?
3. Seongcheol : uri yeonghwa boreo gayo.
4. Yeongmi : geukjang-e saram jeongmal manayo!
5. Seongcheol : jinjjayo? a.... yemae-hal geol geuraesseoyo... mianhaeyo.
6. yeongmi : yemae... an haesseoyo?
7. Seongcheol : ne... guereom uri ilsan hosu gongwon gayo.
8. Yeongmi : ne? yeogiseo du sigan geollyeoyo.
9. Seongcheol : a... cha-reul gajigo ol geol geuraesseoyo.
10. yeongmi : hyu... geunyang bap meogeoyo.
11. Seongcheol : a... bap-iyo? bap-eul an meok-go ol geol geuraesseoyo...
12. Yeongmi : ne? dwaesseoyo. jeon gallaeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
예매하다	yemaehada	to buy tickets in advance	
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
타다	tada	to ride, to take (transportation)	verb
극장	geukjang	theater, movie theater	noun
차	cha	car	noun
영화	yeonghwa	movie	noun
일산	ilsan	Ilsan (a city near Seoul)	
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
오다	oda	to come	verb
그냥	geunyang	just	
호수	hosu	lake	noun
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
공원	gongwon	park	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

영화 표 예매했어요? *yeonghwa pyo yemaehaesseoyo.* "Did you book the tickets for the movie?"	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. *Seunghapchainikka yeodeolmyeongkkaji tal ssu isseoyo.* "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."

극장은 어디에 있어요? *geukjang-eun eodie isseoyo?* "Where is the theatre?"	젊을 때는 스포츠차를 운전했지만, 이제는 가족용 차를 운전합니다. *Jeolmeul ttaeneun seupocheuchareul unjeonhaetjjiman, ijeneun gajongnyong chareul unjeonhamnida.* When I was young I had a sports car, but now I have a family car.
월요일은 차로 출근하지만, 나머지의 날들은 기차로 출근합니다. *Woryoireun charo chulgeunhajiman, nameojiui naldeureun gicharo chulgeunhamnida.* I drive my car to work on Mondays, but take the train the rest of the week.	남자가 차를 운전하고 있습니다. *Namjaga chareul unjeonhago itsseumnida.* The man is driving a car.
남자는 차를 밀고 있습니다. *Namjaneun chareul milgo itsseumnida.* The man is pushing the car.	개가 차에 타고 있습니다. *Gaega chae tago itseumnida.* The dog is getting in the car.
그것은 파란색이고 문이 두 개 달린 차입니다. *Geugeoseun paransaegigo muni du gae dallin chaimnida.* It's a blue, two-door car.	당신의 차는 제 것보다 커요. *dangshineui chaneun je geotboda keoyo.* “Your car is bigger than mine.”
주차장에 차가 너무 많아요. *juchajange chaga neomu mannayo.* “There are too many cars in the parking lot.”	이거 누구 차예요? *Igeo nugu chayeyo?* “Whose car is this?”
차에 이상이 있어요. *Chae isangi isseoyo.* "There's something wrong with my car."	대부분의 영화는 필름으로 제작되어 집니다. *Daebubunui yeonghwaneun pilleumeuro jejakdoeeo jimnida.* Most movies are produced on film.
다큐멘터리 영화 *dakyumenteori yeonghwa* documentary film	애니메이션 영화는 성우에게 좋은 일거리입니다. *Aenimeisyeon yeonghwaneun seonguege joeun ilgeoriimnida.* Animated films are a good source of work for a voice actor.
우린 고등학생때 이후로 좋은 영화를 본 적이 없다. *urin godeunghaksaengttae ihuro joeun yeonghwareul bon jeogi eopda.* "We haven't watched a good movie since high school."	오늘 새로 개봉한 영화 보러 가자. *oneul saero gaebonghan yeonghwa boreo gaja.* "Let's go watch the movie that was released today."

저는 일산에 살아요. *jeo-neun ilsan-e sarayo* "I live in Ilsan."	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"
가능하다면 내일도 다시 오고 싶어요. *ganeunghadamyeon naeildo dasi ogo sipeoyo.* "I would like to come again tomorrow, if possible."	우편물이 오기를 기다리고 있다. *upyeonmuri ogireul gidarigo itda.* "I am waiting for the post to come."
네가 파티에 오고 싶어 하지 않는 걸 알아. *nega patie ogo sipeo haji anneun geol ara.* "I know you don't want me to come to the party."	처음 오는 곳이라서 길을 헤맸어요. *cheoeum oneun gosiraseo gireul hemaesseoyo.* "I'm here for the first time, so I've gotten lost."
내일은 몇 시에 와요? *Naeireun myeot sie wayo?* "What time are you coming tomorrow?"	그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."
그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."	깊은 호수 *gipeun hosu* deep lake
산호수 *sanhosu* mountain lake	여름에 우리는 호수 옆에 오두막집으로 휴가를 갈 것입니다. *Yeoreume urineun hosu yeope odumakjjibeuro hyugareul gal ggeosimnida.* In the summer, we go on vacation to a cabin by the lake.
백조들이 호수에서 수영하고 있습니다. *Baekjjodeuri hosueseo suyeonghago itsseumnida.* The swan is swimming in the lake.	저는 산정호수에서 산책하는 것을 좋아합니다. *jeoneun sanjeonghosueseo sanchaekaneun geoseul joahamnida.* "I like walking around a lake named Sanjeong."
저는 호수 근처에 살아요. *jeo-neun hosu geuncheo-e sarayo.* "I live near the lake."	내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"

지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"	공원에서 놀고 있어요. *Gongwoneseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing in the park.”

공원에서 친구를 만났어요.

gongwoneseo chingureul mannasseoyo.

"I met a friend at the park."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Expressing Regret with "I should have + (p.p.)" / "I regret that I didn't..." -ㄹ/을 걸 그랬다
지하철 타고 올 걸 그랬어요.
"I should have taken the subway."

-ㄹ/을 걸 그랬다 (*l/eul geol geuraetda*) is a way to express regret by saying "I should have done..." or "I regret that I didn't do...." The last part, 그랬다 (*geuraetda*) means "it was so" or "I did it." So literally, you're saying, "I did A while I could have done B." Here, 걸 (*geol*) is short for 것을 (*geos-eul*).

Construction

Verb Stem + -ㄹ/을 걸 그랬다

말하다 (*malhada*) "to say, to tell"
말하 (*malha*) - verb stem
말하 - ㄹ 걸 그랬다 = 말할 걸 그랬다 (*malhal geol geuraetda*)
말할 걸 그랬어요. (*malhal geol geuraesseoyo*) "I should have told him."

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
성철: 지하철 타고 올 걸 그랬어요.	*Seongcheol: jihacheol tago ol geol geuraesseoyo.*	Seongcheol: "I should have taken the subway."
성철: 예매할 걸 그랬어요...	*Seongcheol: yemae-hal geol geuraesseoyo... mianhaeyo.*	Seongcheol: "I should have booked tickets...I'm sorry."
성철: 차를 가지고 올 걸 그랬어요.	*Seongcheol: cha-reul gajigo ol geol geuraesseoyo.*	Soengcheol: "I should have brought my car."
성철: 밥을 안 먹고 올 걸 그랬어요...	*Seongcheol: bap-eul an meok-go ol geol geuraesseoyo...*	Seongcheol: "I should have not eaten before coming here."

☞ Examples☜

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
좀 더 일찍 올 걸 그랬어.	*jom deo iljjik ol geol geuraesseo.*	"Too bad I didn't come earlier."
공부를 더 열심히 할 걸 그랬어.	*gongbu-reul deo yeolsimhi hal geol geuraesseo.*	"I should have studied harder."
조심할 걸 그랬어.	*josimhal geol geuraesseo.*	"I regret not having been careful."
더 좋은 걸 살 걸 그랬어.	*deo joeun geol sal geol geuraesseo.*	"I should have bought a nicer one."
그런 말은 하지 말 걸 그랬어.	*geureon mal-eun haji mal geol geuraesseo.*	"I regret having said such a thing."

LESSON NOTES

Beginner S4 #25

“All You Have to Do” is Come to My Party in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지향 : 내일 우리 집 집들이 하는데, 꼭 와.
2. 진구 : 집들이? 뭐 사 갈까?
3. 지향 : 넌 오기만 하면 돼.
4. 진구 : 그래도... 근데, 집이 어디야?
5. 지향 : 한국 아파트 1동 415호. 와서 벨을 누르기만 하면 돼.
6. 진구 : 미리 가서 도와줄까?
7. 지향 : 아니야. 넌 와서 먹기만 하면 돼.
8. 진구 : 그래. 내일 봐.

ENGLISH

1. Jihyang : Hey, Hyeji. I have a housewarming party tomorrow. You should come.
2. Jingu : A housewarming party? Should I buy something on the way?
3. Jihyang : You just have to bring yourself.
4. Jingu : But still... By the way, where is your house?
5. Jihyang : Hanguk Apartment, building number 1, flat number 415. You just have to press the bell after you come.
6. Jingu : Do you need me to be there early and help you?
7. Jihyang : It's okay. All you have to do is just come and eat.
8. Jingu : All right, see you tomorrow.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jihyang : Hyeji-ya, naeil uri jip jipdeuli haneunde, kkok wa.
2. Hyeji : jipdeuri? mwo sa galkka?
3. Jihyang : neon ogiman hamyeon dwae.
4. Hyeji : geuraedo... geunde, jib-i eodiya?
5. Jihyang : hanguk apateu ildong sabaeksibo-ho. waseo bel-eul nureugiman hamyeon dwae.
6. Hyeji : miri gaseo dowajulkka?
7. Jihyang : aniya. neon waseo meokgiman hamyeon dwae.
8. Hyeji : geurae. naeil bwa.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
벨	bel	bell	
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
우리	uri	we, us, our	pronoun
호	ho	flat number	
동	dong	building number	
미리	miri	in advance, beforehand	
집들이	jipdeuri	housewarming party	noun
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

벨을 눌러보세요. *bel-eul nulleo boseyo.* "Try pressing the bell."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
우리 집에 가고 있습니다. *Uri jibe gago isseumnida.* "We are going home."	어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."

집이 몇 호예요? *jib-i myeot hoyeyo.* "What's your flat number?"	몇 동에 살아요? *meot dong-e sarayo?* "What is the number of the apartment building that you are living in?"
미리 전화해 주세요. *miri jeonhwahae juseyo* "Please call me in advance."	집들이는 언제 할 거예요? *jipdeuri-neun eonje hal geo-yeyo?* "When are you going to have a housewarming party?"
김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."	저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "Just Have to..." / "All You Have to Do is..."
버튼을 누르기만 하면 돼요.
"You just have to press the button."

-기만 하다 (*-giman hada*) is a verb ending that means "just have to" or "only need to." -기 (*-gi*) is a nominalization suffix for verbs, 만 (*man*) is a particle that means "only," and 하면 되다 literally means "if you do, it works." So all together, it means, "all you have to do is...."

Construction

오다 (*oda*) "come"
오 (*o*) - verb stem
오 + 기만 하면 되다 = 오기만 하면 되다 (*ogi-man hamyeon doeda*)
오기만 하면 돼. (*ogi-man hamyeon dwae*) "All you have to do is just come."

In This Dialogue

---

1. 지향: 넌 오기만 하면 돼.
   Jihyang: neon ogiman hamyeon dwae.
   Jihyang: "You just have to bring yourself."
2. 지향: 와서 벨을 누르기만 하면 돼.
   Jihyang: waseo bel-eul nureugiman hamyeon dwae.
   Jihyang: "You just have to press the bell after you come."
3. 지향: 넌 와서 먹기만 하면 돼.
   Jihyang: neon waseo meokgiman hamyeon dwae.
   Jihyang: "You just have to come and eat."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	***Romanized***	**"English"**
책을 한 번 읽기만 하면 돼.	*chaek-eul han beon ilkgi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"All you have to do is just read the book once."
이걸 보내기만 하면 돼.	*igeol bonaegi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"You just have to send this."
나한테 말하기만 하면 돼.	*na-hante malhagi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"All you have to do is just tell me."
나가기만 하면 돼.	*nagagi-man hamyeon dwae.*	"I just have to go outside."
물어보기만 하면 돼.	*mureobogi-man hamyeong dwae.*	"You just have to ask."

KoreanClass101.com

LEVEL 3

LEARN KOREAN BUNDLE

For Intermediate Learners



KoreanClass101

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

If You Love the Korean Language, Then You'll Love This!

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com. Just sign up for a Free Lifetime Account and instant access today.

Get 30+ KoreanClass101.com PDF Cheat Sheets for Beginners...for **FREE**.



- **Learn Korean for Common Topics: Weather, Family, Hobbies & More**
- **Speak More Korean with Basic Conversation Guidest**
- **Boost Your Korean Vocabulary Fast**
- **Print & Use as Physical Study Material**

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com.

Just sign up for a **Free Lifetime Account** and instant access today.

CLICK HERE

KoreanClass101.com
The Fastest, Easiest, and Most Fun Way to Learn Korean

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #1
Can You Eat Out Tonight?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아내 : 여보, 오늘 몇 시에 들어와요?
2. 남편 : 오늘? 글쎄... 7시?
3. 아내 : 그래요? 오늘 친구를 좀 만나려고 하는데 ...
4. 남편 : 아, 그래, 그러면, 저녁 식사는 밖에서 하고 들어갈게.
5. 아내 : 괜찮아요?
6. 남편 : 응. 괜찮아. 누구 만나려고?
7. 아내 : 아, 수진이 알죠? 수진이랑 오랜만에 같이 저녁 식사 하려고요.
8. 남편 : 응. 알아. 그러면 맛있는 거 먹어. 이따가 집에서 봐.
9. 아내 : 네, 여보. 이따가 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Wife : Honey, what time are you coming home tonight?
2. Husband : Tonight? I'm not sure... about 7?
3. Wife : Oh, really? I was thinking of meeting a friend...
4. Husband : Ah, okay, then I'll eat out and come home.
5. Wife : Is it okay?
6. Husband : Yeah, it's okay. Who are you going to meet?
7. Wife : Oh, you know Sujin? I'm going to have dinner with Sujin, it's been a while.
8. Husband : Yeah, I know her. Eat something delicious. See you later at home.
9. Wife : OK, honey. See you.

ROMANIZATION

1. anae : yeobo, oneul myeot si-e deureowayo?
2. nampyeon : oneul? geulsse... ilgop si?
3. anae : geuraeyo? oneul chingu-reul jom mannaryeogo haneunde...
4. nampyeon : a, geurae, guereomyeon, jeonyeok siksaneun bakk-aeseo hago deureogalge.
5. anae : gwaenchanayo?
6. nampyeon : eung. gwaenchana. nugu mannaryeogo?
7. anae : a, sujin-i aljyo? sujin-irang oraenmane gachi jeonyeok siksa haryeogoyo.
8. nampyeon : eun. ara. geureomyeon masitneun geo meokeo. ittaga jibeseo bwa.
9. anae : ne, yeobo. ittaga bwayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
글쎄	geulsse	well, let me think...	
여보	yeobo	honey, darling (between a married couple)	
몇 시	myeot si	what time	phrase
괜찮아	gwaenchana	It's okay	expression
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
들어오다	deureooda	to come in	verb
이따가	ittaga	later	
식사	siksa	meal	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."	글쎄 나도 잘 모르겠는데. *geulsse nado jal moreugetneunde.* "Well..I am not sure, either."
여보 뭐 해? *yeobo mwo hae?* "Honey, what are you doing?"	몇 시에 오세요? *myeot si-e oseyo?* "What time are you coming?"

지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."
내 방에 마음대로 들어오지 마. *Nae bang-e maeumdaero deureo-oji ma.* "Don't come into my room just as you please."	이따가 영화관 앞에서 봐! *ittaga yeonghwagwan apeseo bwa!* "I will see you in front of the movie theather later!"
아침은 하루 중 가장 중요한 식사이다. *achimeun haru jung gajang jungyohan siksaida.* "Breakfast is the most important meal of the day."	식사 시간이에요! *siksa siganieyo!* "It's time to eat!"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Intentional - 려고 하다

-려고 하다 (-ryeogo hada) is an intentional sentence ending used with action verbs and the verb of existence, 있다 (itda). This express the subject's intention or determination of the subject's actions. It can be used with all persons (first person, second persons, and third persons), whereas other intentional sentence endings are limited.

This grammatical structure can be translated as "intend to (verb)," "going to (verb)," "plan to (verb)."

Mood, tense, negation, and politeness levels are expressed in the latter part of the grammatical structure, 하다 (hada).

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + -(으)려고 하다
[Conjugation differs slightly [according to the verb stem.]

1. Verb Stem that ends in a vowel + 려고 하다

쉬다 (swida) - to rest
쉬 (swi) - verb stem
쉬 + 려고 하다
쉬려고 하다 - to intend to rest
쉬려고 해요. (I intend to rest./I'm going to rest./I plan to rest.)

2. Verb Stem that ends in a consonant other than ㄹ + 으려고 하다

받다 (batda) - to receive
받 (bat) - verb stem
받 + 으려고 하다
받으려고 하다 - to intend to receive
받으려고 합니다. (I intend to receive it.)

3. Verb Stem that ends in ㄹ + 려고 하다
** Note that this is for the sake of easiness in pronunciation.

살다 (salda) - to live
살 (sal) - verb stem
살 + 려고 하다
살려고 하다 - to plan to live (reside)
서울에서 살려고 해요. (I plan to live in Seoul.)

4. Irregular Conjugations

- ㅂ irregular verbs
줍다 (jupda) - to pick up (from the ground)
줍 (jup) - verb stem changes to ▶▶ 주 (ju) - ㅂ drops and it becomes ㅜ.
주우 + 으려고 하다 Since 우 and 으 have the similar pronunciation, it becomes 우.
주우려고 하다 - to be about to pick (something) up
떨어진 돈을 주우려고 해요. (He's about to pick up the money that's fallen on the ground.)

- ㄷ irregular verbs
묻다 (mutda) - to ask (a question)
묻 (mut) - verb stem changes to ▶▶ 물 (mul) - ㄷ changes to ㄹ
물 + 으려고 하다
물으려고 하다 - to plan to ask
친구에게 물으려고 해요. (I'm going to ask a friend.)

- ㅅ irregular verbs
짓다 (jitda) - to build (a house)
짓 (jit) - verb stem changes to ▶▶ 지 (ji) - ㅅ drops
짓 + 으려고 하다
지으려고 하다 - to plan to build
집을 지으려고 해요. (We're planning to build a house.)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)아내: 오늘 친구를 좀 만나려고 하는데...
(3)anae: oneul chingu-reul jom mannaryeogo haneunde...
(3)Wife: I was thinking of meeting a friend...

(6)남편: 누구 만나려고?
(6)nampyeon: nugu mannaryeogo?
(6)Husband: Who are you going to meet?

(7)아내: 수진이랑 오랜만에 같이 저녁 식사 하려고요.
(7)anae: sujin-irang oraenmane gachi jeonyeok siksa haryeogoyo.
(7)Wife: I'm going to have dinner with Sujin, it's been a while.

☞ remember ☜

Many times this grammatical structure is shortened. The following are a few different colloquial variations of this grammatical structure:

Original Construction:
-(으)려고 하다
자다 (jada) - to sleep
자 (verb stem)
자 + 려고 하다
자려고 하다. - to intend to sleep
자려고 해. - (to intend)

Abbreviate/Shortened Variations:
1. -(으)려고
하다 is removed from the construction - as 하다 is removed from this construction, you can make this phrase more polite by adding -요 directly to the end of -(으)려고, therefore making it -(으)려고요.

자다 (jada) - to sleep
자 (verb stem)
자 + 려고
자려고. - I'm going to sleep.

2. -ㄹ/을 + 려구/라고/라구
The construction itself has been changed, in addition to 하다 being removed. This is closest to the intimate politeness level.

자다 (jada) - to sleep
▶ 자 + ㄹ려구 ▶ 잘려구
▶ 자 + ㄹ라고 ▶ 잘라고
▶ 자 + ㄹ라구 ▶ 잘라구

And these three phrases all mean the same thing - "I'm going to sleep."

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 친구 집에서 영화 보려고.
(chinju jib-eseo yeonghwa boryeogo.)
I'm going to watch a movie at a friend's house.

2. 내일은 학생들을 몇 명 만나려고 해요.
(naeil-eun haksaengdeul-eul myeot myeong mannaryeogo haeyo.)
Tomorrow, I'm going to meet some students.

3. 한국어 배우려고요.
(hangukeo baeuryeogo-yo.)
I plan on studying Korean.

4. 내년에 한국으로 여행 가려고 해요.
(naenyeon-e hanguk-euro yeohaeng garyeogo haeyo.)
I'm planning to go to Korea for traveling next year.

5. 내일부터 담배 끊으려고.
(naeil-buteo dambae kkeuneuryeogo.)
I'm going to quit smoking from tomorrow.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Korea, it is very common to see a family where the father is a few years older than the mother; therefore it is not strange for the wife to talk to the husband in polite language, even after many years of living together. But this depends on the families and there are a lot of couples who just use intimate language to each other regardless of their age difference.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #2
I Think I Will

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 남편 : 여보, 오늘 친구랑 저녁 식사 맛있게 했어?
2. 아내 : 네, 맛있었어요. 고마워요.
3. 남편 : 괜찮아. 여보, 나 다음 달에 출장 갈 것 같아.
4. 아내 : 그래요? 어디로요?
5. 남편 : 응. 아마 캐나다로 갈 것 같아.
6. 아내 : 며칠 동안 가세요?
7. 남편 : 글쎄... 1주일 정도 갈 것 같아.
8. 아내 : 네, 알겠어요. 이번에는 성주 기념품 잊지 마세요. 요즘에 공부 때문에 스트레스 많이 받는 것 같아요.
9. 남편 : 아, 그래. 알았어. 요즘에 성주는 공부 열심히 하고 있어?

ENGLISH

1. Husband : Honey, did you have a nice dinner with your friend?
2. Wife : Yes, it was delicious. Thanks.
3. Husband : No problem. Honey, I think I'm going on a business trip next month.
4. Wife : Oh? Where to?
5. Husband : I think I'm probably going to go to Canada.
6. Wife : For how many days?
7. Husband : I'm not sure... I think for about a week.
8. Wife : Okay. This time, don't forget a souvenir for Seongju. I think he's getting stressed out because of his studies.
9. Husband : Ah, okay. Is he studying hard these days?

ROMANIZATION

1. nampyeon : yeobo, oneul chingu-rang jeonyeok siksa masitge haesseo?
2. anae : ne, masitsseotsseoyo. gomawoyo.
3. nampyeon : gwaenchana. yeobo, na daeum dal-e chuljang gal geot gata.
4. anae : geuraeyo? eodiroyo?
5. nampyeon : eung. ama kaenada-ro gal geot gata.
6. anae : myeochil dongan gaseyo?
7. nampyeon : geulsse... iljuil jeongdo gal geot gata.
8. anae : ne, algesseoyo. ibeon-eneun Seongju ginyeompum itji maseyo. yojeum-e gongbu ttaemune seuteureseu manhi batneun geot gatayo.
9. nampeon : a, geurae. aratsseo. yojeum-e Seongju-neun gongbu yeolsimhi hago isseo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
기념품	ginyeompum	souvenir	noun
출장	chuljjang	business trip	noun
1주일	iljuil	one week	
스트레스	seuteureseu	stress	
다음 달	daeum dal	next month	
이번	ibeon	this time	noun
잊다	itda	to forget	verb
저녁 식사	jeonyeok siksa	dinner	phrase
친구	chingu	friend	noun
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
오늘	oneul	today	noun
여보	yeobo	honey, darling (between a married couple)	
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
정도	jeongdo	approximately	
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
아마	ama	perhaps, maybe	
캐나다	kaenada	Canada	noun

며칠	myeochil	a few days, what date, how many days	
글쎄	geulsse	well, let me think...	
받다	batta	receive	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

기념품을 사는 것은 귀찮은 일이다. *ginyeompumeul saneun geoseun gwichaneun irida.* "Buying souvenirs is such a hassle."	기념품을 보내주지 않으면 내 친구들은 화낼 거야. *ginyeompumeul bonaejuji aneumyeon nae chingudeureun hwanael geoya.* "My friends will get angry if I don't send them some souvenirs."
출장을 다니다 *chuljangeul danida* go on a business trip	이번 출장이 처음이신가요? *Ibeon chuljjangi cheoeumisingayo?* Is this your first time going on a business trip?
아버지는 다음 달 말에 출장을 가셔야 한다. *abeojineun daeum dal mare chuljangeul gasyeoya handa.* "My father needs to go on a business trip at the end of next month."	저도 해외 출장을 가고 싶어요! *jeo-do haeoe chuljang-eul gago sipeoyo!* "I want to go on a business trip overseas, too!"
1주일 동안 매일 라면을 먹었어요. *Il-juil dong-an maeil ramyeoneul meogeosseoyo.* "I ate Ramyeon (instant noodles) every day for one week."	너 때문에 스트레스 받아! *neo ttaemune seuteureseu bada!* "I'm getting stressed out because of you!"
저 다음 달에 결혼해요. *jeo daeum ttare gyeorhonhaeyo.* "I'm getting married next month."	이번에는 제가 살게요. *ibeoneneun jega salkkeyo.* I will get it this time (bill).
너 또 늦었어! 이번에는 어떤 변명할거야? *neo tto neu-jyeot-sseo! i-byeon-e-neun eo-tteon byeon-myeong-hal-geo-ya?* "You are late again! What's your excuse this time?"	잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"
가족과의 저녁 식사 *gajokgwaui jeonyeok sikssa* family dinner	우리 가족은 매일 저녁 식사를 함께 합니다. *Uri gajogeun maeil jeonyeok sikssareul hamkke hamnida.* My family eats dinner together every night.

저녁 시간 *jeonyeok ssigan* dinner time	우리는 매일 저녁 일곱 시에 식사를 합니다. *Urineun maeil jeonyeok ilgop ssie sikssareul hamnida.* We have dinner at seven o'clock sharp each night.
오늘 저녁은 외식 합시다. *Oneul jeonyeogeun oesik hapssida.* Let's eat out for dinner.	즐겁게 저녁 식사를 하다 *jeulgeopgge jeonyeok sikssareul hada* enjoy dinner
저녁 식사 시간인데 아직 점심도 못 먹었어요. *jeoneok siksa siganinde ajik jeomsimdo mot meogeosseoyo.* "It's dinner time, but I haven't even had lunch yet."	친구 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chingu eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find your friend?”
그녀는 내가 그녀 대신 승진하기 이전까지 내 친구였다. *geunyeoneun naega geunyeo daesin seungjinhagi ijeonkkaji nae chinguyeotda.* "She was a friend of mine until I got the promotion instead of her."	그는 나의 이십년 된 친구이다. *geuneun naui isimnyeon doen chinguida.* "He has been my friend for twenty years."
저와 제 가장 친한 친구는 어디든 함께 갑니다. *jeowa je gajang chinhan chinguneun eodideun hamkke gamnida.* "My best friend and I go everywhere together."	어제 내 친구들이 우리집에 왔다. *eoje nae chingudeuri urijibe watta.* "My friends came to my house yesterday."
저는 한국인 친구가 많아요. *jeoneun hangugin chinguga manayo.* "I have a lot of Korean friends."	공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."
오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."
그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"
오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	여보 뭐 해? *yeobo mwo hae?* "Honey, what are you doing?"

요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"	요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"
그 남자는 오십대 정도로 보였어요. *geu namjaneun osipdae jeongdoro boyeotsseoyo.* "A man appeared to be in his fifties."	며칠 정도 걸렸어요? *myeochil jeongdo geollyeosseoyo?* "About how many days did it take?"
와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"	이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."
아마 이 집일 거예요. *ama i jib-il geo-yeyo.* "It's probably this house."	밀은 캐나다의 주요 수출품이다. *mireun kaenadaui juyo suchulpumida.* "Wheat is a big export for Canada."
이번에는 며칠짜리 휴가예요? *ibeoneneun myeochiljjari hyugaeyo?* "How long is your vacation this time?"	며칠 후에 한국에 갈 거예요. *myeochil hu-e hanguk-e gal geoyeyo.* "I will go to Korea in a few days."
글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."	글쎄 나도 잘 모르겠는데. *geulsse nado jal moreugetneunde.* "Well..I am not sure, either."
음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."	선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
출	出	go out, take out	출장(go out + do) = business trip 출근(go out + work) = go to work 대출(borrow + take out) = loan
품	品	product	기념품(memory + product) = souvenir 품절(product + cut) = sold out

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - I Think I Will - -ㄹ/을 것 같다

-ㄹ/을 것 같다 (l/eul geot gatda) is a grammar structure to express your thought or assumption about future plans when you are not 100% sure. The word 같다 means 'to be the same' or 'to be like' and it is attached to the end of -ㄹ/을 것, which is the nominalization of the future tense.

▶ Future Tense (nominalization) + 같다 (to be like) = I think I will / I think it will ...

▷ Construction

- Verb Stem (ending in a vowel) + -ㄹ 것 같다

ex) 오다 (oda - to come)
▶ 오(다) + ㄹ 것 같다 = 올 것 같다 = I think I/he/she/you/they/it/we will come
▷ 올 것 같아 (intimate politeness level)
▷ 올 것 같아요 (standard politeness level)
▷ 올 것 같습니다 (formal politeness level)

- Verb Stem (ending in a consonant) + -을 것 같다

ex) 받다 (batda - to receive)
▶ 받(다) + 을 것 같다 = 받을 것 같다 = I think I/he/she/you/they/it/we will receive
▷ 받을 것 같아 (intimate politeness level)
▷ 받을 것 같아요 (standard politeness level)
▷ 받을 것 같습니다 (formal politeness level)

☞ remember ☜

Words that have verb stems ending with "ㄹ" are followed directly by 것 같다

ex) 만들다 (mandeulda - to make)
▶ 만들(다) + 것 같다 = 만들 것 같다

ex) 살다 (deulda - to live)
▶ 살(다) + 것 같다 = 살 것 같다

ex) 알다 (alda - to know)
▶ 알(다) + 것 같다 = 알 것 같다

The verbs 걷다(to walk), 듣다(to listen), 묻다(to ask), 싣다(to load) are changed to 걸을/들을/물을/실을 + 것 같다.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)남편: 나 다음 달에 출장 갈 것 같아.
(3)nampyeon: gwaenchana. yeobo, na daeum dal-e chuljang gal geot gata.
(3)Husband: No problem. Honey, I think I'm going on a business trip next month.

(5)남편: 아마 캐나다로 갈 것 같아.
(5)nampyeon: eung. ama kaenada-ro gal geot gata.
(5)Husband: I think I'm probably going to go to Canada.

(7)남편: 글쎄... 1주일 정도 갈 것 같아.
(7)nampyeon: geulsse... iljuil jeongdo gal geot gata.
(7)Husband: I'm not sure... I think for about a week.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 내일 비 올 것 같아요. (naeil bi ol geot gatayo.)
- It looks like it's going to rain tomorrow.

2. 회사에서 짤릴 것 같아요. (hoesa-eseo jjallil geot gatayo.)
- I think I'm going to get fired.

3. 오늘 술 마실 것 같아요. (oneul sul masil geot gatayo.)
- I think I'll drink tonight.

4. 나 내일 못 갈 것 같아. (na naeil mot gal geot gata.)
- I don't think I'll be able to go tomorrow.

5. 이번 주말에는 그냥 집에 있을 것 같아요. (ibeon jumal-eneun geunyang jib-e isseul geot gatayo.) - I think I'll just stay at home this weekend.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #3
I Was Going To Do It Anyway

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 남편 : 여보, 요즘에 성주는 공부 열심히 하고 있어?
2. 아내 : 아, 그렇지 않아도, 그 얘기 좀 하려고 했어요.
3. 남편 : 그래? 무슨 일이야?
4. 아내 : 요즘에 성주가 공부 때문에 스트레스를 많이 받아요.
5. 남편 : 그래? 음... 그렇지 않아도 요즘에 성주 얼굴이 많이 어두운 것 같아.
6. 아내 : 성주랑 같이 잠깐 어디 여행 가는 건 어때요?
7. 남편 : 응. 좋은 생각인 것 같아. 그렇지 않아도 한 번, 성주랑 시간을 보내려고 했었는데.
8. 아내 : 고마워요, 여보.

ENGLISH

1. Husband : Honey, is Seongju studying hard these days?
2. Wife : Oh, even before you mentioned, I was going to talk to you about that.
3. Husband : Really? What's the matter?
4. Wife : He's getting a lot of stress from studying.
5. Husband : Really? Hmm... Even before you mentioned that, I thought Seongju looked quite gloomy these days.
6. Wife : How about going on a short trip with him for a short while?
7. Husband : Yes, I think that's a good idea. I wanted to spend some time with him anyway.
8. Wife : Thanks honey.

ROMANIZATION

1. nampyeon : yeobo, yojeum-e Seongju-neun gongbu yeolsimhi hago isseo?
2. anae : a, geureochi anado, geu yaegi jom ha ryeogo haesseoyo.
3. nampyeon : geurae? museun il-iya?
4. anae : yojeum-e Seongju-ga gongbu ddaemune seuteureseu-reul manhi badayo.
5. nampyeon : geurae? eum...geureochi anado yojeum-e Seongju eolgul-i mani eoduungeot gata.
6. anae : Seongju-rang gachi jamkkan eodi yeohaeng ganeun geon eottaeyo?
7. nampyeon : eung. joeun saenggag-in geot gata. geureochi anado han beon, Seongju-rang sigan-eul bonaeryeogo haesseotneunde.
8. anae : gomawoyo, yeobo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
보내다	bonaeda	to send	
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
여행	yeohaeng	trip	noun
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
어둡다	eodupda	to be dark	
때문에	ttaemune	because of	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"	요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"
공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."	난 아프리카를 다음 세계여행에서 방문할 것이다. *nan apeurikareul daeum segyeyeohaengeseo bangmunhal geosida.* "I will visit Africa during my next trip around the world."

여행 갈거야? 며칠 동안? *yeohaeng galkkeoya? myeochil ddongan?* "You are going to go on a trip? For how many days?"	열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."
한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."	방이 너무 어두워. 불 켜자. *bang-i neomu eoduwo. bul kyeoja.* "The room is too dark. Let's turn on the light."
요즘에 여자친구 때문에 힘들어요. *yojeume yeojachingu ttaemune himdeuleoyo.* "I'm very tired these days because of my girlfriend."	아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Even Before You Mentioned It - 그렇지 않아도

그렇지 않아도 (geureochi anado) literally means "even if it's not like that" or "even if you don't do it like that," and it is a shortened version of the longer phrase, "그렇게 하지 않아도" or "그러하지 않아도." Literally, 그렇게 하다 means "to do like that" and 그러하다 means "to be that way" or "to be like that." Therefore, this refers to whatever has happened or has been mentioned previously. Koreans use this phrase often when they were going to do something and someone mentions it or something happens so that now it's expected of them to do it.

▷ Construction

그렇지 않아도 is almost always used as a set phrase, and often used along with the grammatical structure -(으)려고 하다, which was means "to plan to do" or "to be about to do" something. But when "그러하다" or "그렇게 하다" needs to be replaced with a different verb to express a more specific situation, you can take the verb and add -지 않아도.

Ex) 니가 말하지 않아도 도와주려고 했어.
= I was going to help you even if you didn't ask me to.
= 그렇지 않아도 도와주려고 했어.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(2) 아내: 아, 그렇지 않아도, 그 얘기 좀 하려고 했어요.
(2) anae: a, geureochi anado, geu yaegi jom ha ryeogo haesseoyo.
(2) Wife: Oh, even before you mentioned, I was going to talk to you about that.

(5) 남편: 그렇지 않아도 요즘에 성주 얼굴이 많이 어두운 것 같아.
(5) nampyeon: geureochi anado yojeum-e Seongju eolgul-i manhi eoduungeot gata.
(5) Husband: Even before you mentioned that, I thought Seongju looked quite gloomy these days.

(7) 남편: 그렇지 않아도 한 번, 성주랑 시간을 보내려고 했었는데.
(7) nampyeon: geureochi anado han beon, Seongju-rang sigan-eul bonaeryeogo haesseotneunde.
(7) Husband: I wanted to spend some time with him anyway.

☞ remember ☜

As there are usually two ways to negate a verb in Korean, 그렇지 않다 is also interchangeable with 안 그렇다. So you can say 안 그래도 instead of 그렇지 않아도, but 안 그래도 is slightly more casual while 그렇지 않아도 can be used in all kind of polite situations.

그렇지 않아도 is often translated in English as 'anyway' at the end of a sentence, and the Korean word has the same meaning is 어차피, but just like 안 그래도, the word 어차피 is also more casual than 그렇지 않아도, so it's advsiable to say '그렇지 않아도' in polite situations.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 안 그래도 오늘 전화하려고 했어! (an geuraedo oneul jeonhwaharyeogo haesseo!)
- I was going to call you anyway.

2. 그렇지 않아도 내가 물어보려고 했어. (geureochi anado nae-ga mureoboryeogo hasseo.)
- Even before you mentioned it, I was going to ask you.

3. 그렇지 않아도 나는 갈 시간이 없었어. (geureochi anado na-neun sigan-i eopseo.)
- Even before that happened, I didn't have time to go anyway.

4. 안 그래도 조금 이상하다고 생각했어. (an geuraedo na-neun isanghadago saenggakhaesseo.)
- Even before you mentioned that, I thought it was strange.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When Koreans talk about the mood or state of health that somebody is in, they often use expressions related to the face of the person. The word 안색 (안: face + 색: color) literally means the color of one's face, and it is used to describe what kind of mood or health conditions somebody seems to be in. 안색이 좋다 means 'to look well' or 'to look fine', and 안색이 나쁘다 means 'to look pale or ill'. And 안색이 어둡다 or 얼굴이 어둡다 doesn't mean that the person's face looks literally dark but it means that the person seems to have something troubling him or her. And when someone gets married and starts leading a very relaxed and happy life, and maybe gain a little weight and look healthier, Koreans say '얼굴이 피다', which literally means 'the face blooms'.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #4
I Do Like You But...

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미현 : 정호야!
2. 정호 : 어? 미현아.
3. 미현 : 어? 너 왜 혼자야?
4. 정호 : 응? 왜? 무슨 일이야?
5. 미현 : 아까 민수가 너 찾았는데, 만났어?
6. 정호 : 응. 보기는 봤어.
7. 미현 : 보기는 봤어? 무슨 뜻이야?
8. 정호 : 응. 보기는 봤는데, 아무 얘기도 안 했어.
9. 미현 : 진짜? 이상하네... 아까는 너한테 꼭 할 얘기가 있다고 했는데.

ENGLISH

1. Mihyeon : Hey, Jeongho!
2. Jeongho : Huh? Mihyeon!
3. Mihyeon : Huh? Why are you alone?
4. Jeongho : What? Why? What happened?
5. Mihyeon : Minsu was looking for you earlier. Did you meet him?
6. Jeongho : Yeah, I did see him.
7. Mihyeon : You did see him? What do you mean?
8. Jeongho : Yeah, I did see him, but I didn't talk with him at all.
9. Mihyeon : Really? That's strange. Because earlier, he said he had something he must tell you.

ROMANIZATION

1. mihyeon : jeongho-ya!
2. jeongho : eo? mihyeon-a.
3. mihyeon : eo? neo wae honja-ya?
4. jeongho : eung? wae? museun il-iya?
5. mihyeon : akka minsu-ga neo chajatneunde, mannasseo?
6. jeongho : eung. bogi-neun bwasseo.
7. mihyeon : bogi-neun bwasseo? museun tteus-iya?
8. jeongho : eung. bogi-neun bwatneunde, amu yaegi-do an haesseo.
9. mihyeon : jinjja? isanghane... akka-neun neohante kkok hal yaegi-ga itdago haetneunde.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun
아무	amu	any, no	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
혼자 오셨어요? *honja osyeosseoyo?* "Did you come alone?"	혼자서 살고 있어요. *honjaseo salgo isseoyo.* "I live by myself."

아무 것도 몰라요.

amu geotto mollayo.

"I don't know anything."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - I Did do It - 하기는 했다

This grammatical structure is generally used to show contrast between two actions or states, or two contrary characteristics of a single action or state. The basic form of this grammtical structure is:

-기는 + -ㄴ/는다 (present tense)

But the later part can be changed according to the tense.

-기는 + 아/어/여 = ㅆ다 (past tense)
-기는 + -ㄹ/을 것이다 (future tense)

Since this grammar pattern is used to show contrast, it is often translated into English as 'I Do + Verb + (but/although ...)' (present tense), 'I Did + Verb + (but/although ...)' (past tense), or 'I Will + Verb + (but/although ...)'.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(6)정호: 보기는 봤어.
(6)jeongho: bogi-neun bwasseo.
(6)Jeongho: Yeah, I did see him.

(8)정호: 보기는 봤는데, 아무 얘기도 안 했어.
(8)jeongho: bogi-neun bwatneunde, amu yaegi-do an haesseo.
(8)Jeongho: Yeah, I did see him, but I didn't talk with him at all.

☞ remember ☜

-기는 is often shortened to -긴 in colloquial situations.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 가기는 갔는데 재미없었어. (gagineun gatneunde jaemieopseosseo.)
- I did go there, but it wasn't interesting.

2. 보기는 봤는데 이해를 못 했어. (bogineun bwatneunde ihae-reul mot haesseo.)
- I did see it, but I couldn't understand it.

3. 읽기는 읽은 것 같은데 기억이 안 나. (ilkkineun ilgeun geot gateunde gieok-i an na.)
- I think I did read it, but I don't remember.

4. 오긴 올 건데, 금방 가야 돼. (ogineun ol geonde, geumbang gayadwae.)
- I will come here, but I have to go soon.

5. 알기는 아는데, 하기가 싫어. (algineun aneunde, hagiga sireo.)
- I do know, but I don't want to do it.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #5
I Study Korean As Soon As I Get Up

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (1)정호 : 민수? 보기는 봤는데, 아무 얘기도 안 했어.
2. (2)미현 : 진짜? 이상하네... 아까는 너한테 꼭 할 얘기가 있다고 했는데.
3. (3)정호 : 그래? 보자마자, 그냥 인사하고 다른 데로 갔어.
4. (4)미현 : 진짜? 흠...
5. (5)정호 : 넌 이제 어디 가? 집에 가?
6. (6)미현 : 응. 수업 끝났어. 근데 집에 가자마자 아르바이트 가야 돼.
7. (7)정호 : 그래? 수고해! 난 집에 가자마자 샤워부터 해야겠다! 오늘 너무 덥지 않냐?
8. (8)미현 : 하하. 응. 그래 그럼 잘 가. 안녕!
9. (9)정호 : 그래. 너도 수고해!

ENGLISH

1. (1)Jeongho : Yeah, I did see him, but I didn't talk with him at all.
2. (2)Mihyeon : Really? That's strange. Because earlier, he said he had something he had to tell you.
3. (3)Jeongho : Did he? As soon as he saw me, he just said hi and went somewhere else.
4. (4)Mihyeon : Really? Hmm....
5. (5)Jeongho : Where are you headed now? Going home?
6. (6)Mihyeon : Yeah, I just finished my classes. But as soon as I go home, I have to go to my part-time job.
7. (7)Jeongho : You do? Good luck! I'm going to take a shower as soon as I go home! Isn't it too hot today?
8. (8)Mihyeon : Haha. Yeah. Okay, then, see you. Bye!
9. (9)Jeongho : Okay. Have a nice day!

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)Jeongho : minsu? bogi-neun bwatneunde, amu yaegi-do an haesseo.
2. (2)Mihyeon : jinjja? isanghane... akka-neun neo-hante kkok hal yaegi-ga itdago haetneunde.
3. (3)Jeongho : geurae? bojamaja, geunyang insahago dareun de-ro gasseo.
4. (4)Mihyeon : jinjja? heum...
5. (5)Jeongho : neon ije eodi ga? jib-e ga?
6. (6)Mihyeon : eung. sueop kkeutnasseo. gende jib-e gajamaja areubaiteu gaya dwae.
7. (7)Jeongho : geurae? sugohae! nan jib-e gajamaja syawobuteo haeyagetda! oneul neomu deopji anhnya?
8. (8)Mihyeon : haha. eung. geurae geureom jal ga. annyeong!
9. (9)jeongho : geurae. neo-do sugohae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
인사	insa	greetings	
그냥	geunyang	just	
아무	amu	any, no	adverb
얘기	yaegi	story, talk	noun
덥다	deopda	to be hot	adjective
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
데	de	spot, place	
이상하다	isanghada	to be strange	
아르바이트	areubaiteu	part-time job	phrase
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
아까	akka	earlier, a while ago	adverb
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그냥 인사 하러 왔어요. *geunyang insa hareo wasseoyo.* "I just came by to say hi."	그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."
그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."	아무 것도 몰라요. *amu geotto mollayo.* "I don't know anything."
그 얘기를 믿을 수가 없어요. *Geu yaegireul mideul suga eopseoyo.* "I can't believe that story."	덥다, 그렇지? *Dubda, geureochi?* "It’s hot, right?"
여기 너무 더워요! *yeogi neomu deowoyo.* "It's too hot here!"	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."
꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."	좋은 데 알아요! *joeunde arayo.* "I know a good place!"
이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. *isanghan nalssiga gyesokttoego isseoyo.* "The strange weather is continuing."	요즘에 날씨가 이상해요. *yojeume nalssiga isanghaeyo.* "The weather is strange these days."
아르바이트 자리를 찾는 것은 그리 어렵지 않다. 어려운 것은 자리를 유지하는 것이다. *areubaiteu jarireul channeun geoseun geuri eoryeopji anta. eoryeoun geoseun jarireul yujihaneun geosida.* "It's not that difficult to get a part-time job, the difficult part is to be able to keep it."	어떤 사람들은 생계를 유지하기 위해 한번에 여러개의 아르바이트를 뛰기도 한다. *eotteon saramdeureun saenggyereul yujihagi wihae hanbeone yeoreogaeui areubaiteureul ttwigido handa.* "Some people have several part-time jobs at the same time to make a living."
아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."	죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."
아까 엄마한테 전화 왔었어. *akka eomma-hante jeonhwa wasseotsseo.* "I got a phone call from Mom earlier."	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."

학교 끝나고 놀러 가자!

hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!

"Let's hang out after school."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - As Soon As - -자마자

-자마자 (jamaja) is the grammatical pattern used to mean "as soon as" in Korean. Just like in English, this structure is usually used along with another verb or clause to complete the sentence. The tense is expressed through the other part of the sentence, and -자마자 is always attached to the verb stem.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -자마자

Ex) 하다 (to do) → 하(다) + -자마자 ▶ 하자마자 (as soon as + do)
- 전화를 하자마자 친구들이 왔다. (My friends came over as soon as I called them.)

Ex) 먹다 (to eat) → 먹(다) + -자마자 ▶ 먹자마자 (as soon as + eat)
- 우리는 밥을 먹자마자 잠을 잤다. (We slept as soon as we ate.)

▷ In This Dialog

---

(3)정호: 보자마자, 그냥 인사하고 다른 데로 갔어.
(3)Jeongho: bojamaja, geunyang insahago dareun de-ro gasseo.
(3)Jeongho: As soon as he saw me, he just said hi and went somewhere else.

(6)미현: 근데 집에 가자마자 아르바이트 가야 돼.
(6)Mihyeon: gende jib-e gajamaja areubaiteu gaya dwae.
(6)Mihyeon: But as soon as I go home, I have to go to my part-time job.

(7)정호: 난 집에 가자마자 샤워부터 해야겠다!
(7)Jeongho: nan jib-e gajamaja syawobuteo haeyagetda!
(7)Jeongho: I'm going to take a shower as soon as I go home!

☞ remember ☜

-자마자 is often used with words like 바로 (baro - right away), 빨리 (ppalli - quickly), and 곧 (got - soon).

♣ More Examples ♣

---

1. 오늘은 집에 가자마자 영화 보러 갈 거야. (oneul-eun jib-e gajamaja yeonghwa boreo gal geoya.)
Today, as soon as I get home, I'll go watch a movie.

2. 내일 일 끝나자마자 나한테 연락해. (naeil il kkeutnajamaja na-hante yeonlakhae.)
Give me a call as soon as you finish work tomorrow.

3. 너 가자마자 민수가 왔었어. (neo gajamaja minsu-ga wasseosseo.)
As soon as you left, Minsu came.

4. 먹자마자 누우면 소화가 안 돼요. (meokjamaja nuumyeon sohwa-ga an dwaeyo.)
If you lie down as soon as you eat, you can't digest.

5. 보자마자 갑자기 왜 그렇게 화를 내? (bojamaja gapjagi wae geureoke hwa-reul nae?)
Why are you getting mad at me so suddenly as soon as you saw me?

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #6
It Should Be Okay!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미현 : 그래 그럼 잘 가. 안녕!
2. 정호 : 그래. 너도 수고해!
3. 미현 : 어! 민수야!
4. 민수 : 어, 미현아.
5. 미현 : 방금 정호 만났는데, 너 아까 정호한테 할 얘기가 있다고 하지 않았어?
6. 민수 : 응... 사실은, 내가 정호 카메라를 빌렸는데, 콜라를 쏟았어.
7. 미현 : 뭐? 그래서 카메라 고장났어?
8. 민수 : 응. 고장났어. 정호가 화 낼까?
9. 미현 : 에이, 괜찮을 거야. 이야기해 봐.
10. 민수 : 그래도... 고칠 수 있을까?
11. 미현 : 고칠 수 있을 거야. 서비스 센터에 가 봐.
12. 민수 : 돈이 얼마 정도 들까?
13. 미현 : 글쎄... 내 생각에는... 10만원 정도 들 거야.
14. 민수 : 에휴...

ENGLISH

1. Mihyeon : Okay, then, see you. Bye!
2. Jeongho : Okay. Have a nice day!
3. Mihyeon : Hey, Minsu!
4. Minsu : Hey, Mihyeon.
5. Mihyeon : I just met Jeongho. Didn't you say earlier that you had something to say to Jeongho?
6. Minsu : Yeah... actually, I borrowed Jeongho's camera, and I spilled cola on it.
7. Mihyeon : What? So you broke his camera?
8. Minsu : Yeah, it's broken. Do you think Jeongho will get mad at me?
9. Mihyeon : Come on... I think it'll be fine. Try talking to him.
10. Minsu : But still... do you think I can get it fixed?
11. Mihyeon : I think you can get it fixed. How about going to the service center?
12. Minsu : How much do you think it'll cost?
13. Mihyeon : Well, in my opinion, it will cost about 100,000 won.
14. Minsu : Phew...

ROMANIZATION

1. mihyeon : geurae geureom jal ga. annyeong!
2. jeongho : geurae. neo-do sugohae!
3. mihyeon : eo! minsu-ya!
4. minsu : eo, mihyeon-a.
5. mihyeon : banggeum jeongho mannatneunde, neo akka jeongho-hante hal yaegi-ga itdago haji anhasseo?
6. minsu : eung... sasil-eun, nae-ga jeongho kamera-reul billyeotneunde, kolla-reul ssodasseo.
7. mihyeon : mwo? geuraeseo kamera gojangnasseo?
8. minsu : eung. gojangnasseo. jeongho-ga hwanaelkka?
9. mihyeon : ei, gwaenchanheul geo-ya. iyagihae bwa.
10. minsu : geuraedo... gochil su isseulkka?
11. mihyeon : gochil su isseol geo-ya. seobiseu senteo-e ga bwa.
12. minsu : don-i eolma jeongdo deulkka?
13. mihyeon : geulsse... nae saenggag-eneun... sipmanwon jeongdo deul geo-ya.
14. minsu : ehyu...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
콜라	kolla	cola	noun
그래서	geuraeseo	so, therefore	
수고	sugo	trouble, efforts	noun
방금	banggeum	just now, a few minutes ago	
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
내 생각에는	nae saenggakeneun	in my opinion	
얘기	yaegi	story, talk	noun
화내다	hwanaeda	to get mad at, to get angry at	
고장 나다	gojang nada	to be broken, to break	verb
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb

글쎄	geulsse	well, let me think...	
아까	akka	earlier, a while ago	adverb
정도	jeongdo	approximately	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저기요! 콜라 하나 주세요! *Jeogiyo! Kolra hana juseyo!* "Excuse me! Give me a cola please!"	그래서 못 했어요. *geuraeseo mot haesseoyo.* "Therefore I couldn't do it."
수고한 보람이 있군요. *sugohan borami itgunyo.* "It was worth the trouble."	사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."
나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."
내 생각에는, 이건 가짜야. *nae saenggageneun, i geun gajjaya.* "In my opinion, this is fake."	그 얘기를 믿을 수가 없어요. *Geu yaegireul mideul suga eopseoyo.* "I can't believe that story."
왜 저한테 화내세요? *wae jeo-hante hwanaeseyo?* "Why are you getting mad at me?"	화 내지 마. 무서워. *hwa naeji ma. museowo.* "Don't get upset. I'm scared."
시계가 또 고장 났어요. *Sigye-ga tto gojang nasseoyo.* "My watch is broken again."	노트북이 고장 났어요. *noteubuk-i gojang nasseoyo.* "My laptop computer is broken."
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."
밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."

세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."
글쎄 나도 잘 모르겠는데. *geulsse nado jal moreugetneunde.* "Well..I am not sure, either."	아까 엄마한테 전화 왔었어. *akka eomma-hante jeonhwa wasseotsseo.* "I got a phone call from Mom earlier."
그 남자는 오십대 정도로 보였어요. *geu namjaneun osipdae jeongdoro boyeotsseoyo.* "A man appeared to be in his fifties."	며칠 정도 걸렸어요? *myeochil jeongdo geollyeosseoyo?* "About how many days did it take?"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Will It Be? - -ㄹ/을까?

-ㄹ/을까 (eulkka) is a grammatical structure that usually acts as a sentence-ending part. This is in the same form as the propositive, but the meaning is different. When -ㄹ/을까 is used when talking about an incident, a person's feelings or the state of things, it expresses a suppositive or assumptive question.

▷ Construction

▶ Future / Present Tense
- Verb stem ending in a vowel + -ㄹ까
- Verb stem ending in a consonant + -을까

▶ Past Tense
- Verb stem + -았/었/였- + -을까

* You can add -요 at the end of this structure to make the language more polite, but this grammatical structure doesn't have a formal politeness level, so you can't use the -ㅂ니다/까 ending with this structure.

Ex)
해(intimate) - 해요(standard) - 합니다(formal)
할까 (intimate) - 할까요 (standdard) - none (formal)

▷ In This Dialog

---

(8)민수: 정호가 화 낼까?
(8)minsu: jeongho-ga hwanaelkka?
(8)Minsu: Do you think Jeongho will get mad at me?

(10)민수: 그래도... 고칠 수 있을까?
(10)minsu: geuraedo... gochil su isseulkka?
(10)Minsu: But still... do you think I can get it fixed?

(12)민수: 돈이 얼마 정도 들까?
(12)minsu: don-i eolma jeongdo deulkka?
(12)Minsu: How much do you think it'll cost?

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 민호가 이걸 좋아할까? (minho-ga igeol joahalkka?)
- Do you think Minho will like this?

2. 내일 비 올까? (naeil bi olkka?)
- Will it rain tomorrow?

3. 언제가 좋을까? (eonje-ga joeulkka?)
- When do you think will be good?

4. 엄마가 잘 도착했을까? (eomma-ga jal dochakhaesseulkka?)
- I wonder if Mom has arrived safely.

5. 여기가 어디일까? (yeogi-ga eodi-ilkka?)
- I wonder where we are.

Grammar Point #2 - It Should Be. - -ㄹ/을 거야

-ㄹ/을 거야 (eul geoya) is the intimate politeness level of the structure -ㄹ/을 것이다. This is the same form as the intentional, but is not of the same meaning. While the intentional 거야 expresses an intention or a plan to do something in the future, here, when this grammatical structure can express a suppositive or assumptive statement about all tenses.

▷ Construction

▶ Future / Present Tense
- Verb stem ending in a vowel + -ㄹ 것이다
- Verb stem ending in a consonant + -을 것이다

▶ Past Tense
- Verb stem + -았/었/였- + -을 것이다

▷▷ 것이다 becomes:
- 거야 (intimate)
- 거예요 or 것이에요 (standard)
- 겁니다 or 것입니다 (formal)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(9)미현: 괜찮을 거야.
(9)mihyeon: gwaenchanheul geo-ya.
(9)Mihyeon: I think it'll be fine.

(11)미현: 고칠 수 있을 거야.
(11)mihyeon: gochil su isseol geo-ya.
(11)Mihyeon: I think you can get it fixed.

(13)미현: 10만원 정도 들 거야.
(13)mihyeon: sipmanwon jeongdo deul geo-ya.
(13)Mihyeon: It will cost about 100,000 won.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 아마 그럴 거야. (ama geureol geo-ya.)
- I guess so.

2. 너는 모를 거야. (neo-neun moreul geo-ya.)
- I don't think you know.

3. 엄마는 놀랐을 거야. (eomma-neun nollasseul geo-ya.)
- I think my mom was surprised.

4. 내일도 올 수 있을 거야. (naeil-do ol su isseul geo-ya.)
- I think I'll be able to come again tomorrow.

5. 한 시간 정도 걸릴 거야. (han sigan jeong-do geollil geo-ya.)
- I guess it'll take about an hour.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

One of the best known places for shopping for gadgets in Korea is Yongsan, and it's because you can buy a lot of 'direct-import' goods, which means the products are cheaper, but the warranty service is not guaranteed. But some stores still guarantees warranty service to secure more customers, and even if you bought something second-handed from someone and don't have any warranty certificate with you, you can always find a place to have your broken gadgets fixed.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #7
I'm In The Middle Of Cooking

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지윤 : 여보세요.
2. 석민 : 야, 너 뭐 해?
3. 지윤 : 나 수업 듣는 중이야!
4. 석민 : 앗. 정말?
5. 지윤 : 내가 나중에 전화할게.
6. 지윤 : 수업 끝났어! 왜 전화했어?
7. 석민 : 아. 그냥. 그런데 나 지금 아르바이트 하는 중이야. 바빠.
8. 지윤 : 그래 알았어. 나중에 전화할께.
9. 석민 : 응. 나중에 이야기하자.

ENGLISH

1. Jiyun : Hello.
2. Seokmin : Hey, what are you doing?
3. Jiyun : I'm in the middle of taking a class right now!
4. Seokmin : Oh, really?
5. Jiyun : I'll call you later.
6. Jiyun : The class is over! Why did you call?
7. Seokmin : Oh, nothing special. I'm working at my part-time job now though. I'm busy.
8. Jiyun : Okay then. I'll call you later.
9. Seokmin : Okay. Let's talk later.

ROMANIZATION

1. jiyun : yeoboseyo.
2. seokmin : ya, neo mwo hae?
3. jiyun : na sueop deutneun jung-iya.
4. seokmin : at, jeongmal?
5. jiyun : nae-ga najung-e jeonhwahalge.
6. jiyun : sueop kkeutnasseo! wae jeonhwahaesseo?
7. seokmin : a, geunyang. geureonde na jigeum areubaiteu haneun jung-iya. bappa.
8. jiyun : geurae. arasseo. najung-e jeonhwahalgge.
9. seokmin : eung. najung-e iyagihaja.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
듣다	deutda	to take (a class)	
이야기하다	iyagihada	to talk	verb
아르바이트	areubaiteu	part-time job	phrase
중	jung	middle, center, medium	
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."	월요일에 영어 수업을 들어요. *woryoire yeongeo sueobeul deureoyo.* "I take an English class on Monday."
그것에 대해 이야기해보자! *geugeose daehae iyagihaeboja!* "Let's talk about it!"	저한테 이야기하세요. *jeo-hante iyagihaseyo.* "Talk to me (about that)."

무슨 일 있었는지 이야기해 줘. *museun il isseonneunji iyagihae jwo.* "Please tell me what happened."	아르바이트 자리를 찾는 것은 그리 어렵지 않다. 어려운 것은 자리를 유지하는 것이다. *areubaiteu jarireul channeun geoseun geuri eoryeopji anta. eoryeoun geoseun jarireul yujihaneun geosida.* "It's not that difficult to get a part-time job, the difficult part is to be able to keep it."
어떤 사람들은 생계를 유지하기 위해 한번에 여러개의 아르바이트를 뛰기도 한다. *eotteon saramdeureun saenggyereul yujihagi wihae hanbeone yeoreogaeui areubaiteureul ttwigido handa.* "Some people have several part-time jobs at the same time to make a living."	아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."
지금 텔레비전 보는 중이에요. *jigeum tellebijeon boneun jung-ieyo.* "I'm in the middle of watching TV."	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."
학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
점	店	store	점원(store + person) = clerk, employee 개점(open + store) = store launching 주점(liquor + store) = bar, pub
서	書	book, writing	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(book + art) = caligraphy 문서(writing + writing) = document

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - In The Middle of -ing - -는 중이다

-는 중이다 (-neun jung-ida) can be broken down into two parts. -는 is a verb ending that makes the verb modify a noun in the plain form. Please note that it is different from the past tense ending '-ㄴ/은' and the future tense ending '-ㄹ/을'. And 중 (jung) means 'middle', 'center', or 'medium' so when put together, '-는 중이다' means 'to be in the middle of doing something.'

▷ Construction

♣ 보다 (boda) = to see
- 보(다) + -는 중이다 = 보는 중이다
▶▶ 지금 TV 보는 중이야. (I'm in the middle of watching TV now.)

♣ 일하다 (ilhada) = to work
- 일하(다) + -는 중이다 = 일하는 중이다
▶▶ 지금 일하는 중이에요. (I'm in the middle of working right now.)

♣ 자다 (jada) = to sleep
- 자(다) + -는 중이다 = 자는 중이다
- 자(다) + -고 있다 = 자고 있다 (present progressive)
▶▶ 자고 있는 중이다

♣ Noun (usually nouns that indicate an action) + 중이다
- 수업 중이다 (to be in a class)
- 데이트 중이다 (to be in the middle of having a date)
- 청소 중이다 (to be in the middle of cleaning)
- 요리 중이다 (to be in the middle of cooking)

☞ remember ☜
---
1. Note that when the verb stem ends in 'ㄹ', the 'ㄹ' gets dropped before the verb stem is followed by -는 중이다.
▷ 열다 (yeolda) = to open
▷ 열(다) + -는 중이다 ▶ 여는 중이다.

2. Note that even the present progressive can be used together with the structure -는 중이다. Although technically it's redundant, a lot of Korean people just use them together.
▷ 먹는 중이다 = 먹고 있는 중이다
▷ 자는 중이다 = 자고 있는 중이다
▷ 공부하는 중이다 = 공부하고 있는 중이다

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)지윤: 나 수업 듣는 중이야!
(3)jiyun: na sueop deutneun jung-iya.
(3)Jiyun: I'm in the middle of taking a class right now!

(7)석민: 아. 그냥. 그런데 나 지금 아르바이트 하는 중이야.
(7)seokmin: a, geunyang. geureonde na jigeum areubaiteu haneun jung-iya.
(7)Seokmin: Oh, nothing special. I'm working at my part-time job now though.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 뭐 하는 중이세요? (mwo haneun jung-iseyo?)
- What are you (in the middle of) doing?

2. 나 지금 밥 먹는 중이니까 나중에 전화할게. (na jigeum bap meokneun jung-inikka, najunge jeonhwahalge.)
- I'm in the middle of eating right now so I'll call you later.

3. 두 사람 지금 영화 보는 중인 것 같아요. (du saram jigeum yeonghwa boneun jung-in geot gatayo.)
- The two of them seems to be watching a movie right now.

4. 열쇠를 찾는 중이에요. (yeolsoe-reul chatneun jung-ieyo.)
- I'm in the middle of looking for my keys.

5. 지금 통화하는 중이에요. (jigeum tonghwa-haneun jung-ieyo.)
- I'm on the phone right now.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #8
I'm On My Way

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지윤 : 여보세요.
2. 석민 : 응, 지윤아.
3. 지윤 : 아직도 아르바이트 하는 중이야?
4. 석민 : 응. 미안해. 오늘은 못 만날 것 같아.
5. 지윤 : 그래. 그럼, 다음에 보자!
6. 석민 : 응. 미안해. 너는 뭐 하고 있어?
7. 지윤 : 나는 지금 서점에 가는 길이야.
8. 석민 : 어디에 가는 길?
9. 지윤 : 서점에 가는 길이야.
10. 석민 : 아, 그래?
11. 지윤 : 응. 책을 사고 싶어서 서점에 가는 길이야.

ENGLISH

1. Jiyun : Hello.
2. Seokmin : Hey Jiyun.
3. Jiyun : Are you still working?
4. Seokmin : Yeah, I'm sorry. I don't think I can meet you today.
5. Jiyun : Okay then. Let's meet some other time.
6. Seokmin : Yeah, sorry. What are you doing right now?
7. Jiyun : I'm on my way to the bookstore.
8. Seokmin : On your way to where?
9. Jiyun : I'm on my way to the bookstore.
10. Seokmin : Oh, really?
11. Jiyun : Yeah, I'm on my way there because I want to buy a book.

ROMANIZATION

1. jiyun : yeoboseyo.
2. seokmin : eung, jiyun-a.
3. jiyun : ajikdo areubaiteu haneun jung-iya?
4. seokmin : eung. mianhae. oneul-eun mot mannal geot gata.
5. jiyun : geurae. geureom, daeum-e boja!
6. seokmin : eung. mianhae. neoneun mwo hago isseo?
7. jiyun : na-neun jigeum seojeom-e ganeun gil-iya.
8. seokmin : eodi-e ganeun gil?
9. jiyun : seojeom-e ganeun gil-iya.
10. seokmin : a, geurae?
11. jiyun : eung. chaeg-eul sago sipeoseo seojeom-e ganeun gil-iya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아직도	ajikdo	still, yet	adverb
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
오늘	oneul	today	noun
서점	seojeom	bookstore	noun
아직	ajik	not yet, still	adverb
다음	daum	next, next time	adjective, noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

왜 아직도 안 왔어? *Wae ajikdo an wasseo?* "Why are you still not here?"	아직도 공부해? *Ajikdo gong-buhae?* "Are you still studying?"
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."

밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”
오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
우리 집에는 책이 많아서 사람들이 보통 서점같다고 말한다. *uri jibeneun chaegi manaseo saramdeuri botong seojeomgatdago malhanda.* "People usually say my house is like a bookstore since we have a lot of books."	3 번가에 유명한 서점이 있어. *sam beongae yumyeonghan seojeomi iseo.* "There is a famous bookstore on 3rd Avenue."
나는 서점의 냄새를 좋아한다. *naneun seojeomui naemsaereul joahanda.* "I love the smell of book stores."	이 서점에는 잡지가 정말 많아서 좋아요. *i seojeom-eneun jabjji-ga jeongmal manaseo joayo.* "I really like this bookstore because it has so many magazines."
아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"	오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."
다음에 또 오세요. *daeume tto oseyo.* "Please come again next time."	오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - On My Way - -는 길이다

-는 길이다 (-neun gil-ida) literally means "to be the way of" or "to be the way to". It is a way to express "to be on one's way to a place" or "to be on one's way to go do something". The conjugated part before 길 is always in the plain present tense and the tense of the entire sentence is expressed through the later part. This grammatical structure can be used with basically any verb that represents going, coming, leaving, and arriving, but in most cases it's used with the verbs 가다 and 오다.

▷ Construction

[To be on one's way to a place]
- place name + -에 가는 길이다

Ex) 회사 + -에 가는 길이다
▶ 회사에 가는 길이에요. (I'm on my way to work.)

Ex) 집 + -에 가는 길이다
▶ 집에 가는 길이에요. (I'm on my way home.)

[To be on one's way to go do something]
1. verb stems ending in consonants other than ㄹ + -으러 가는 길이다
Ex) 먹(다) + -으러 가는 길이다.
▶ 밥 먹으러 가는 길이에요. (I'm on my way to go eat.)

2. verb stems ending in a vowel + -러 가는 길이다
Ex) 보(다) + -러 가는 길이다.
▶ 영화 보러 가는 길이에요. (I'm on my way to go watch a movie.)

3. verb stems ending in ㄹ + -러 가는 길이다
Ex) 놀(다) + 러 가는 길이다.
▶ 바닷가로 놀러 가는 길이에요. (I'm on my way to go play to the beach.)

☞ remember ☜

Compound verbs with -가다 and -오다 don't follow the rules above and they are just used as is.

Ex) 올라가다, 내려가다, 달려오다, 뛰어가다... etc.

For example, 올라가다 is a compound verb of 오르다 and 가다 but it doesn't become 오르러 가는 중이다, but it stays the same as 올라가는 중이다.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(7)지윤: 나는 지금 서점에 가는 길이야.
(7)jiyun: naneun jigeum seojeom-e ganeun gil-iya.
(7)Jiyun: I'm on my way to the bookstore.

(8)석민: 어디에 가는 길?
(8)seokmin: eodi-e ganeun gil?
(8)Seokmin: On your way to where?

(11)지윤: 책을 사고 싶어서 서점에 가는 길이야.
(11)jiyun: chaeg-eul sago sipeoseo seojeom-e ganeun gil-iya.
(11)Jiyun: I'm on my way there because I want to buy a book.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 저는 그때 집에 가는 길이었어요. (jeo-neun geuttae jib-e ganeun gil-ieosseoyo.)
- I was on my way home at that time.

2. 지금 어디 가는 길이세요? (jigeum eodi ganeun gil-iseyo?)
- Where are you headed now?

3. 여동생이랑 편의점에 가는 길이에요. (yeodongsaeng-irang pyeonuijeom-e ganeun gil-ieyo.)
- I am on my way to go to the convenience store with my younger sister.

4. 출근하는 길이에요. (chulgeunhaneun gil-ieyo.)
- I'm on my way to go to work.

5. 이제 퇴근하는 길이에요. (ije toegeunhaneun gil-ieyo.)
- I'm on my way to go back home now.

Hanja Vocabulary

서(書)
서점(book + store) = bookstore
서예(book + art) = caligraphy
문서(writing + writing) = document

점(店)
점원(store + person) = clerk, employee
개점(open + store) = store launching
주점(liquor + store) = bar, pub

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Even when it's very obvious that they cannot make the time and have to cancel an arrangement to meet up, Korean people like to use the expression "-것 같다" which means "it looks like" or "I think". This is because they don't want to be too direct about it and hurt the other person's feelings. So note that when someone says '못 만날 것 같아', it is NOT 'I might not be able to meet you' BUT in fact it is 'I can't make it today'.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #9
While You're Here, Do Some Work!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지윤 : 책을 사고 싶어서 서점에 가는 길이야.
2. 석민 : 아, 정말? 그럼 서점에 가는 김에 나 만화책 사 줘!!
3. 지윤 : 만화책? 나중에 돈 줄 거야?
4. 석민 : 어디 서점으로 가?
5. 지윤 : 용산으로.
6. 석민 : 왜 그렇게 멀리 가?
7. 지윤 : 가는 김에 컴퓨터도 좀 보려고.
8. 석민 : 아, 정말? 그럼 가는 김에 내 생일 선물도!
9. 석민 : 야. 야. 여보세요?

ENGLISH

1. Jiyun : I'm on my way to the bookstore because I want to buy a book.
2. Seokmin : Oh, really? Then, while you're at it, get me a comic book!
3. Jiyun : A comic book? Are you going to pay me later?
4. Seokmin : Which store are you going to?
5. Jiyun : One in Yongsan.
6. Seokmin : Why are you going so far?
7. Jiyun : I'm going to look at some computers while I'm there.
8. Seokmin : Oh really? Then while you're at it get me a birthday present!
9. Seokmin : Hey, hey. hello?

ROMANIZATION

1. jiyun : chaeg-eul sago sipeoseo seojeom-e ganeun gil-iya.
2. seokmin : a, jeongmal? geureom seojeom-e ganeun gim-e na manhwachaek sa jwo!
3. jiyun : manhwachaek? najung-e don jul geo-ya?
4. seokmin : eodi seojeom-euro ga?
5. jiyun : yongsan-euro.
6. seokmin : wae geureoke meolli ga?
7. jiyun : ganeun gim-e keompyuteo-do jom boryeogo.
8. seokmin : a, jeongmal? geureom ganeun gim-e nae saengil seonmul-do!
9. seokmin : ya, ya, yeoboseyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
선물	seonmul	present	noun
멀리	meolli	far away	
좀	jom	a bit, a little (sometimes a speech softener)	adverb
만화책	manhwachaek	comic book	
나중에	najung-e	some time later, another day	adverb
그럼	geureom	then, in that case	
그렇게	geureoke	like that, so	adverb
가까이	gakkai	close	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"

생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."	혼자서 멀리 여행 가고 싶어요. *honjaseo meolli yeohaeng gago sipeoyo.* "I want to travel to a far away place by myself."
안내 좀 해 줘. *annae jom hae jweo.* "Show me around a bit."	만화책은 너무 재밌어. *Manhwachaegeun neomu jaemisseo.* "Comic books are really fun."
그러시면, 나중에 다시 전화해 주세요. *geureosimyeon najunge dasi jeonhwahae juseyo.* "If that's the case, then please call me again later."	나중에 말해 주세요. *najunge marhae juseyo.* "Tell me later."
그렇지. 그렇게 해야 해. *geureochi. geureoke haeya hae.* “Right, that's the way you should do it.”	가까이 오지 마세요. *gakkai oji maseyo.* "Don't come any closer."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - While You're At It - -는 김에

The word 김 (gim) can mean a lot of things in Korean. The most popular meaning is of course the name of the seaweed, laver, which is used in making 김밥 (gimbap). 김 can also mean 'steam' or 'occasion', and the meaning of 'occasion' is the one that's used in this grammatical structure. -는 김에 (-neun gim-e) expresses doing one or more things based on the fact that the other action is happening. So it can be translated as 'while you're at it', 'while it happens to be in that state', or 'since it is being done already'.

▷ Construction

[Present Tense]

▶ Verb stem + -는 김에

가(다) + 는 김에 = 가는 김에
= since you are going there

먹(다) + 는 김에 = 먹는 김에
= while I eat

▶ Excepion:
Verb stems ending in ㄹ drops the ㄹ, and are followed by -는 김에

팔(다) + 는 김에 = 파는 김에
= while you are selling it

[Past Tense]
▶ Verb stem + -ㄴ/은 김에

가(다) + ㄴ 김에 = 간 김에
= you went there, so while you are there

먹(다) + 은 김에 = 먹은 김에
= since you've already eaten it

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)석민: 그럼 서점에 가는 김에 나 만화책 사 줘!!
(2)seokmin: geureom seojeom-e ganeun gim-e na manhwachaek sa jwo!
(2)Seokmin: Then, while you're at it, get me a comic book!

(7)지윤: 가는 김에 컴퓨터도 좀 보려고.
(7)jiyun: ganeun gim-e keompyuteo-do jom boryeogo.
(7)Jiyun: I'm going to look at some computers while I'm there.

(8)석민: 그럼 가는 김에 내 생일 선물도!
(8)seokmin: a, jeongmal? geureom ganeun gim-e nae saengil seonmul-do!
(8)Seokmin: Oh really? Then while you're at it get me a birthday present!

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 서울에 가는 김에 현우도 만나려고. [가다] [만나다]
- I'm planning to meet Hyunwoo too in Seoul while I'm there.

2. 우리 집에 온 김에 나 영어 좀 가르쳐 줘.[오다] [가르치다]
- While you're here in my house, please teach me some English.

3. 백화점에 가는 김에 옷도 사고 싶어. [가다] [사다]
- Since I'm on my way to the departmnt store anyway, I also want to buy some clothes while I'm there.

4. 온 김에 차라도 한 잔 하고 가세요. [오다] [하다] [가다]
-While you're here, have a cup of tea at least.

5. 빨래 하는 김에 내 것까지 해 주면 안돼? [하다]
- While you are doing your laundry, how about doing mine for me as well?

♣ Remember ♣

겸사겸사 (gyeomsa gyeomsa) is an expression often used together with the pattern -는 김에 or also just on its own. 겸사겸사 can be used like an adverb and inserted in the middle of a sentence, and it can also be used as a set expression on its own. It means to "do two things at the same time to save energy and time".

Ex)
- 서점에 간 김에, 겸사겸사, 책을 좀 사 왔어. [가다] [사다] [오다]
- While I was at the bookstore, I bought some books as well.

어차피 (eochapi) means "anyway" as in, "I'm going to be doing it anyway, so..." 어차피 is used very often with the pattern -는 김에.

Ex)
- 어차피 나 밖에 나가니까, 나가는 김에 사 올게.
- I'm going to go outside anyway, so I'll buy it while I'm out.

▶ Hanja Vocabulary ◀

- 생일(生日) - life + day = birthday
- 생신(生辰) - life + day(honorific) = birthday (honorific)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

An interesting Korean proverb using this structure is '떡 본 김에 제사 지낸다.' 제사 is a ritual to commemorate the ancestors or someone in the family who passed away on the same day of their death each year. And for every 제사, Korean people make (or buy) some 떡(rice cake). Although 떡 is very cheap and easy to find these days, it was a rare item that people only made for special occasions. Therefore, when Korean people want to say "while I'm at it, let's just also do this.", they often say, "떡 본 김에 제사 지낸다고, ~~까지 하자." which literally means, "As they say that they hold a ritual while they've seen some rice cake, let's also do ~~~."

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #10
And Then? What Happened?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 과장 : 미선 씨. 굿모닝!
2. 미선 : 과장님, 안녕하세요!
3. 과장 : 주말 잘 보냈어? 뭐 했어?
4. 미선 : 놀이 공원에 갔었어요. 근데 별로였어요.
5. 과장 : 왜? 재미없었어?
6. 미선 : 일요일에 갔더니, 사람이 너무 많았어요. 그래서 아무것도 못 탔어요.
7. 과장 : 그래? 하긴, 일요일이니까.
8. 미선 : 과장님은 주말에 뭐 하셨어요? 잘 쉬셨어요?
9. 과장 : 나? 에휴....

ENGLISH

1. Section Chief : Miseon, good morning!
2. Miseon : Good morning, sir!
3. Section Chief : Did you have a good weekend? What did you do?
4. Miseon : I went to an amusement park. But it was just so-so.
5. Section Chief : Why? It wasn't fun?
6. Miseon : I went there on Sunday, and there were too many people. So we couldn't ride anything.
7. Section Chief : Really? Well, I'm not surprised. It was Sunday.
8. Miseon : And what did you do on the weekend? Did you get some good rest?
9. Section Chief : Me? Phew...

ROMANIZATION

1. gwajang : miseon ssi. gut moning!
2. miseon : gwajangnim, annyeonghaseyo!
3. gwajang : jumal jal bonaesseoyo? mwo hasseo?
4. miseon : nori gongwon-e gasseosseoyo. geunde byeolloyeosseoyo.
5. gwajang : wae-yo? jaemieopseosseo?
6. miseon : iryoil-e gatdeoni, saram-i neomu manhasseoyo. geuraeseo amugeot-do mot tasseoyo.
7. gwajang : geuraeyo? hagin, iryoil-inikka.
8. miseon : gwajangnim-eun jumal-e mwo hasyeosseoyo? jal swisyeosseoyo?
9. gwajang : na? ehyu....

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb
보내다	bonaeda	to send	
놀이 공원	nori gongwon	amusement park	
주말	jumal	weekend	noun
타다	tada	to ride	verb
하긴	hagin	no wonder	
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
놀이 기구	nori gigu	rides in the amusement park	
아무것도	amugeotdo	(not) anything	adjective
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요?	집에 가서 푹 쉬어라.
swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?	*jibe gaseo puk shwieora.*
"We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"	"Go home and rest completely."

이맘 때는 놀이 공원에 사람이 너무 많아요. *imam ttaeneun nori gongwone sarami neomu manayo.* "At this time of the year, there are too many people in the amusement parks."	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteohge bonaeseyo?* How do you usually spend your weekends?
주말에 쉬는 *jumare swineun* weekend off	주말까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Jumalkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by the weekend.”
주말 내내 자고 싶어요. *Jumal naenae jago sipeoyo.* “I want to sleep all weekend.”	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"
택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."	하긴, 벌써 여름이구나. *hagin, beolsseo yeoreumiguna.* "Well I guess you're right. It's already summer."
저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."	아무것도 먹을 게 없었다. *amugeotdo meogeul ge eopseotda.* "I've had nothing to eat."
저는 아무것도 몰라요. *jeoneun amugeotto mollayo.* "I don't know anything."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."
저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - And Then (logical connection) - -았/었/였더니

-앗/었/였더니 (at/eot/yeotdeoni) is used to show two actions or states in a logical order. And the relationship between the two actions or states expressed through this grammatical structure can be 1) one being the reason or cause of the other, or 2) one happening after the other and the speaker is realizing it now. This grammatical structure is different from 때문에 or -아/어/여서 and not usually translated as 'because' or 'since'. This is best translated as "and then (affected by the previous action or state, the second one happened)" or "and then (what I saw happening was)".

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -았/었/였 (past infix) + 더 (retrospective infix) + 니

▶ 가다 - 갔더니
▶ 오다 - 왔더니
▶ 열다 - 열었더니
▶ 말하다 - 말했더니

▷ In This Dialog
---
(6)미선: 일요일에 갔더니, 사람이 너무 많았어요.
(6)miseon: iryoil-e gatdeoni, saram-i neomu manasseoyo.
(6)Miseon: I went there on Sunday, and there were too many people.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 엄마한테 말했더니 가지 말라고 하셨어. [말하다] [가다] [말다] [하다]
- (eommahante malhaetdeoni, gaji mallago hasyeosseo.)
- I told my mom, and she told me not to go.

2. 월요일에 갔더니, 사람이 별로 없었어. [가다] [없다]
- (wolyoil-e gatdeoni saram-i byeollo eopseosseo.)
- I went on a Monday, and there weren't many people.)

3. 컴퓨터를 샀더니, TV를 줬어. [사다] [주다]
- (keompyuteo-reul satdeoni, tibi-reul jwosseo.)
- I bought a computer, and they gave me a TV.

4. 아이스크림을 너무 많이 먹었더니, 배가 아파요. [먹다] [아프다]
- (aiseukeurim-eul neomu mani meogeotdeoni, bae-ga apayo.)
- I ate too much ice cream and my stomach is hurting.

5. 냉장고 문을 열었더니, 펭귄이 들어 있었어. [열다] [들어 있다]
- (naengjanggo mun-eul yeoreotdeoni, penggwin-i deureo isseosseo.)
- I opened the refrigerator door, and there was a penguin inside.

☞ Remember ☜

-았/었/였더니 is often interchangeable with -니 or -니까, depending on the context.

문을 열어 봤더니 = 문을 열어 보니 [열다 + 보다]
집에 갔더니 = 집에 가니 [가다]
말했더니 = 말하니까 [말하다]

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #11
He Wasn't Even At Home!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미선 : 과장님, 과장님은 주말에 뭐 하셨어요? 잘 쉬셨어요?
2. 과장 : 나? 에휴.... 쉬기는커녕, 일만 했어.
3. 미선 : 일이요? 회사에 나오셨어요?
4. 과장 : 아니, 와이프가 집안 대청소를 시켜서...
5. 미선 : 하하. 대청소요?
6. 과장 : 응. 아이고... 어깨랑 허리랑 다 아파.
7. 미선 : 그런데 아들이 안 도와줬어요?
8. 과장 : 아들? 도와주기는커녕, 집에도 없었어!
9. 미선 : 아... 그래요?
10. 과장 : 응. 우리 아들은 요즘 거의 집에 없어.

ENGLISH

1. Miseon : What did you do on the weekend? Did you get some rest?
2. Section Chief : Me? Phew... I only worked and worked, let alone resting.
3. Miseon : Work? Did you come to the office?
4. Section Chief : No, my wife made me clean the entire house, so...
5. Miseon : Haha. The entire house?
6. Section Chief : Yeah... ouch... my shoulders and my back are all aching.
7. Miseon : But your son didn't help you?
8. Section Chief : He wasn't home, let alone helping me.
9. Miseon : Oh... really?
10. Section Chief : Yeah, my son is rarely at home these days.

ROMANIZATION

1. miseon : gwajangnim, gwajangnim-eun jumal-e mwo hasyeosseoyo? jal swisyeosseoyo?
2. gwajang : na? ehyu... swigineunkeonyeong, ilman haesseo.
3. miseon : il-iyo? hwaesa-e naosyeosseoyo?
4. gwajang : ani, waipeu-ga jiban daeecheongso-reul sikyeoseo...
5. miseon : haha. daecheongsoyo?
6. gwajang : aigo... eokkaerang heorirang da apa.
7. miseon : geureonde adeul-i an dowajwosseoyo?
8. gwajang : adeul? dowajugineunkeonyeong, jib-edo eobseosseo!
9. miseon : a... geuraeyo?
10. gwajang : eung, uri adeul-eun yojeum geoeui jib-e eobseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
대청소	daecheongso	cleaning the entire house	
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
일	il	work	noun
만	man	only	adverb
아들	adeul	son	noun
와이프	waipeu	wife	
어깨	eokkae	shoulder	noun
집	jip	home	noun
거의	geoui	almost	adverb
회사	hoesa	company	noun
집안	jiban	inside the house	
도와주다	dowajuda	to help	verb
허리	heori	waist	noun
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한 달에 한 번씩 대청소를 해요. *han dare han beonssik daecheongsoreul haeyo.* "I clean the entire house once a month."	요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"
요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"	당장 일해야 해요. *dangjang ilhaeya haeyo.* "You have to do your work right now."
여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."	놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"
김치찌개만 시킬까? *Gimchijjigaeman sikilkka?* "Should we only order kimchi stew? "	사과만 주시겠어요? *sagwaman jusigesseoyo?* "Can you please only give me apples?"
우리 아들은 내년에 군대에 간다. *Uri adeuleun naenyeone gundaee ganda.* "My son will join the army next year."	아드님은 요즘 어떻게 지내세요? *Adeunimeun yojeum eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is your son these days?"
아드님 *adeunim* "son (formal)"	람세스 2세는 아들이 40명 넘게 있었다. *ramseseu 2seneun adeuri sasim-myeong neomge iseotda.* "Ramesses II had over 40 sons."
그는 늘 자신의 아들을 대견하게 생각한다. *geuneun neul jasinui adeureul daegyeonhage saenggakhanda.* "He is always so proud of his son."	맨어깨 *maeneokkae* bare shoulder
오른쪽 어깨를 다쳤어요. *Oreunjjok eokkaereul dachyeosseoyo.* My right shoulder hurts.	비가 오니 어깨가 뻐근해요. *biga oni eokkaega ppeogeunhaeyo.* "Since it's raining my shoulders are stiff."
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home

집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."
거의 다 왔어요. *geoui da watseoyo* "We're almost there."	내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."
너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"	명절에는 집안이 시끌벅적합니다. *myeongjeol-eneun jiban-i sikkeulbeokjeok-hamnida.* "During the holidays, the house is very noisy and crowded."
그 점원이 도와주었어요. *geu jeomwoni dowajueoseoyo.* "The shop assistant helped me."	저 내일 이사하는데, 좀 도와주세요. *jeo naeil isahaneunde jom dowajuseyo.* "I'm moving tomorrow; please help me a bit."
도와줘서 고마워. *dowajwoseo gomawo* "Thank you for helping me."	교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."
주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumeonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."
아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Let Alone - -는/은커녕

-는/은커녕 (-neun/eunkeonyeong) negates the noun or verb that it follows and leads to revealing another fact by comparing the noun or verb with another noun or verb that comes after. It is often used in pair with -도 못 or -도 안 in the later part of the sentence. -는/은커녕 follows a noun, so a verb has to be in its noun form of -기 and be followed by -는 커녕. This grammatical phrase is translated as 'let alone' or 'not even that'.

▷ Construction

▶ [Noun] + -는/은커녕

밥 + -은커녕 = 밥은커녕
일본어 + -는커녕 = 일본어는커녕

▶ [Verb Stem] + -기는커녕

놀다 + -기는커녕 = 놀기는커녕
오다 + -기는커녕 = 오기는커녕

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)과장: 나? 에휴.... 쉬기는커녕, 일만 했어.
(2)gwajang: na? ehyu... swigineunkeonyeong, ilman haesseo.
(2)Section Chief: Me? Phew... I only worked and worked, let alone resting.

(8)과장: 아들? 도와주기는커녕, 집에도 없었어!
(8)gwajang: adeul? dowajugineunkeonyeong, jib-edo eobseosseo!
(8)Section Chief: He wasn't at home, let alone helping me.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 그는 소주는커녕 맥주도 못 마셔요. [마시다]
- (geu-neun soju-neunkeonyeong maekju-do mot masyeoyo.)
- I can't even drink beer, let alone soju.

2. 우리는 데이트는커녕 얼굴 보기도 힘들어요. [힘들다]
- (uri-neun deiteu-neunkeonyeong eolgul bogi-do himdeureoyo.)
- We can't even see each other often, let alone date.

3. 요즘은 공부는커녕 신문도 못 읽어요. [읽다]
- (yojeum-eun gongbu-neunkeonyeong sinmun-do mot ilgeoyo.)
- These days I can't even read newspapers, let alone study.

4. 글을 고치기는커녕, 실수를 더 많이 했어요. [고치다] [하다]
- (geul-eul gochigineunkeonyeong, silsu-reul deo mani haesseoyo.)
- I made even more mistakes, rather than correcting the writing.

5. 칭찬은커녕 야단만 맞았어요. [맞다]
- (chingchan-eunkeonyeong yadan-man majasseoyo.)
- I only got scolded rather than getting compliments.

☞ remember ☜

-는 고사하고 (neun gosahago) can be used to replace -은/는커녕, but only when -은/는커녕 follows a noun.

♣ More Vocabulary ♣
---
head - 머리
neck - 목
hair - 머리카락
eye - 눈
eyelid - 눈꺼풀
nose - 코
mouth - 입
ear - 귀
eardrum - 고막
back of the head - 뒤통수
chin, jaw - 턱
cheek - 뺨
eyebrow - 눈썹
eyelash - 속눈썹
bangs - 앞머리
forehead - 이마
wrinkle - 주름
shoulder - 어깨
arm - 팔
elbow - 팔꿈치
hand - 손
finger - 손가락
wrist - 손목
back of the hand - 손등
palm of the hand - 손바닥
finger nail - 손톱
chest, breast - 가슴
back - 등
stomach, belly - 배
navel - 배꼽
waist - 허리
leg - 다리
knee - 무릎
shin - 정강이
calf - 종아리
thigh - 허벅지
foot - 발
toe - 발가락
heel - 발뒤꿈치
sole of the foot - 발바닥
top of the foot - 발등
toe nail - 발톱

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #12
That Can't Be My Son

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 과장 : 우리 아들은 요즘 거의 집에 없어.
2. 미선 : 진짜요?
3. 과장 : 응. 진수는 항상 도서관에서 열심히 공부해.
4. 미선 : 진수가요?
5. 과장 : 당연하지. 고3이니까.
6. 미선 : 에이... 어제 강남에서 봤는데요.
7. 과장 : 그럴 리가 없어! 진수가 강남에 갔을 리가 없어!
8. 미선 : 진짜예요. 제가 잘못 봤을 리가 없어요. 진짜 진수였어요. 여자친구랑 같이 있었어요.
9. 과장 : 그럴 리가 ... 없어... 진수야....

ENGLISH

1. Section Chief : My son is rarely home these days.
2. Miseon : Really?
3. Section Chief : Yeah. Jinsu always studies hard in the library.
4. Miseon : He does?
5. Section Chief : Of course. Because he is a senior in highschool.
6. Miseon : Well, I saw him in Gangnam yesterday.
7. Section Chief : No way. There's no way Jinsu could've gone to Gangnam.
8. Miseon : I'm telling the truth. There's no way I could have been wrong. It was really Jinsu. He was with his girlfriend.
9. Section Chief : No... way... Jinsu...

ROMANIZATION

1. gwajang : uri adeul-eun yojeum geoeui jab-e eopseo.
2. miseon : jinjjayo?
3. gwajang : eung, jinsu-neun hangsang doseogwan-eseo yeolsimhi gongbuhae.
4. miseon : jinsugayo?
5. gwajang : dangyeonhaji. gosam-inikka.
6. miseon : ei... eoje gangnam-eseo bwatneundeyo.
7. gwajang : geureol li-ga eopsseo! jinsu-ga gangnam-e gasseul li-ga eopseo!
8. miseon : jinjja-eyo. je-ga jalmot bwasseul li-ga eobseoyo. jinjja jinsuyeosseoyo. yeojachingu-lang gatchi isseosseoyo.
9. gwajang : geureol liga eopseo... jinsuya....

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
거의	geoui	almost	adverb
도서관	doseogwan	library	noun
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
당연하다	dangyeonhada	to be a matter of course, to be expected	
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
잘못	jalmot	fault, mistake, error	
집	jip	home	noun
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
리	li	possibility	
고3	gosam	senior year in high shcool	
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."	한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."
요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"	요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"
플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."	거의 다 왔어요. *geoui da watseoyo* "We're almost there."
여기에서 도서관까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo doseogwankkaji eotteoke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the library?"	그 도서관으로 가는게 좋겠어요. *Geu dosogwaneuro ganeunge jokkesseoyo.* “It would be better to go to that library.”
도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"
당연하죠! *dang-yeonhajyo!* "Of course!"	우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."
모두 제 잘못입니다. *modu je jalmosimnida.* "It's all my fault."	이것은 제 잘못입니다. *igeoseun je jalmosimnida.* "This is my fault."
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home

집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."
일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"	왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"
저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	그럴 리가 없어요! *geureol riga eopsseoyo!* "That can't be true!"
고3이라서 공부를 많이 해야 해요. "I'm in my last year in high school so I have to study a lot."	진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."
어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”	어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."
어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - No Way, Can't Be- ㄹ/을 리가 없다

-ㄹ/을 리가 없다 (-eul li-ga eopda) expresses a doubt in the possibility or the likeliness of an action or a state. 리 (li) means a reason, a possibility, or a cause. This grammar structure is usually used in the present tense and the past tense, and even when it's refering to a future action, the sentence remains in the present tense.

Ex) 갈 리가 없다 (o)
- 갈 것일 리가 없다 (x)

This structure can be translated into English as 'can't + verb', 'there is no way that + sentence', or 'it's impossible that + sentence'.

☞ remember ☜

-ㄹ/을 리가 있다 is also possible but it can only be used in a question, and still has the same meaning since the question serves as a confirming statement.

▶ 그럴 리가 있어요. (x)
▶ 그럴 리가 있나요? (o)

▷ Construction

Verb stem + ㄹ/을 + 리 + -가 있다/없다

있다 (to exist, to have) [present tense]
▶ 있 + 을 리가 없다 = 있을 리가 없다 = can't be (there), can't have

있다 (to exist, to have) [past tense]
▶ 있 + 었 + 을 리가 없다 = 있었을 리가 없다 = can't have been (there), can't have had

알다 (to know) [present tense]
▶ 알 + (ㄹ) + 리가 없다 = 알 리가 없다 = can't know

하다 (to do) [past tense]
▶ 하 + 였 + 을 + 리가 없다 = 했을 리가 없다 = can't have done

▷ In This Dialog
---
(7)과장: 그럴 리가 없어! 진수가 강남에 갔을 리가 없어!
(7)gwajang: geureol li-ga eopsseo! jinsu-ga gangnam-e gasseul li-ga eopseo!
(7)Section Chief: No way. There's no way Jinsu could've gone to Gangnam.

(8)미선: 제가 잘못 봤을 리가 없어요.
(8)miseon: je-ga jalmot bwasseul li-ga eopseoyo.
(8)Miseon: There's no way I could have been wrong.

(9)과장: 그럴 리가 ... 없어...
(9)gwajang: geureol liga eopseo...
(9)Section Chief: No... way... Jinsu...

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 그가 저녁을 먹었을 리가 없다.
He couldn't have had dinner.

2. 저게 돈일 리가 없다.
That can’t be money.

3. 그가 이렇게 빨리 올 리가 없다.
He can’t be here this early.

4.내 여자친구가 날 찰 리가 없다.
My girlfriend can’t dump me.

5.그 회사가 계약을 성공시켰을 리가 없다.
The company can't have made a successful deal.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Students in their third year in high school (their final year) are expected to study extremely hard. Many students will study from early in the morning till late at night. In addition to the regular school they attend, many students will attend private academies to try to get ahead of the curve.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #13
Stop Pretending

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 선영 : 야! 너 어제 강남 갔었지?
2. 주호 : 아... 아니?!
3. 선영 : 웃기지 마. 어제 갔잖아?
4. 주호 : 아니야 ! 정말 안 갔어!
5. 선영 : 나 너 강남에서 봤어! 강남 갔었지?
6. 주호 : 언제? 나 진짜 안 갔어.
7. 선영 : 너 나 보고 못 본 척했잖아.
8. 주호 : 그럴 리가 없어. 나는 계속 도서관에 있었어!
9. 선영 : 웃기네. 바쁜 척 하지마!

ENGLISH

1. Seonyoung : Hey! You went to Gangnam yesterday, right?
2. Juho : N..no I didn't!
3. Seonyoung : You must be kidding. You went yesterday!
4. Juho : No, I really didn't!
5. Seonyoung : I saw you in Gangnam! You went there, right?
6. Juho : When? I'm telling you, I didn't go.
7. Seonyoung : You saw me but pretended you didn't.
8. Juho : No way. I was in the library the whole time!
9. Seonyoung : Stop it. Don't pretend to be busy!

ROMANIZATION

1. seonyoung : ya! neo eoje gangnam gasseotji?
2. juho : a... ani?!
3. seonyoung : utgiji ma. eoje gatjana?
4. juho : aniya! jeongmal an gasseo!
5. seonyoung : na neo gangnam-eseo bwasseo! gangnam gasseotji?
6. juho : eonje? na jinjja an gasseo.
7. seonyoung : neo na bogo mot bon cheokhaetjana.
8. juho : geureol li-ga eopsseo. na-neun gyesok doseogwan-e isseosseo!
9. seonyoung : utgine. bappeun cheok haji ma!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
오늘	oneul	today	noun
계속	gyesok	continually, continuously	adverb
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
웃기다	utgida	to make someone laugh	
모레	more	the day after tomorrow	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"	생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"

담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”
오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
계속 비가 내렸어요. *gyesok biga naeryeosseoyo.* "It kept raining."	어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”
어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."	어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."
어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."	그 사람 너무 웃겨요. *geu saram neomu utgyeoyo.* "He's really funny."
모레 한국어 공부할 거예요. *More hangugeo gongbuhal geoyeyo.* “I will study Korean the day after tomorrow.”	내일은 바쁘니까 모레 만나자. *naeil-eun bappeunikka more mannaja.* "I'm busy tomorrow so let's meet the day after tomorrow."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Pretend To - -ㄴ/은/는 척하다

-ㄴ/은/는 척하다 (n/eun/neun cheokhada) means "to pretend" in English. 척 works as a noun that means 'the act of pretending' and is combined with the verb 하다 to make the meaning of 'to pretend'. 척 can be replaced with 체 to mean the same thing.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -ㄴ/은/는 척하다

Verb stem + -ㄴ/은 척하다 [past tense]
Verb stem + -는 척하다 [present tense]

보다 (to see)
▶ 보 + 는 척하다 = 보는 척하다 (to pretend to see) [present tense]
▶ 보 + ㄴ 척하다 = 본 척하다 (to pretend to have seen) [past tense]

읽다 (to read)
▶ 읽 + 는 척하다 = 읽는 척하다 (to pretend to read) [present tense]
▶ 읽 + 은 척하다 = 읽은 척하다 (to pretend to have read) [past tense]

▶ Verb stems ending in -ㄹ lose -ㄹ and are followed by -ㄴ/는 instead of -은.
Ex) 놀다 = 놀은 척 (x) 노는 척 (o)

▶ ㅂ -irregular verb stems
- 줍다 (to pick up)
- 줍는 척하다 (to pretend to pick up)
- 주운 척하다 (to pretend to have picked up)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(7)선영: 너 나 보고 못 본 척했잖아.
(7)seonyoung: neo na bogo mot bon cheok haetjanha.
(7)Seonyoung: You saw me but pretended you didn't.

(9)선영: 바쁜 척하지마!
(9)seonyoung: bappeun cheok hajima!
(9)Seonyoung: Don't pretend to be busy!

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 어제 민수한테 인사했는데, 못 본 척했어.
- I said 'hi' to Minsu, but he pretended not to see me.

2. 내 친구는 항상 예쁜 척을 하는데, 인기가 없어.
- My friend always pretends to be pretty, but she's not popular.

3. 우리집 강아지는 배고픈 척, 불쌍한 척, 아픈 척을 잘 해.
- My dog is good at pretending to be hungry, pitiful, and sick.

4. 나는 잘난 척하는 사람을 싫어해.
- I hate people who boast (pretend to be important) a lot.

5. 곰이 달려와서, 나는 죽은 척을 했어.
- A bear ran to me, so I pretended to be dead.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #14
To Be Truthful, I Did It For You

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 주호 : 선영아, 사실은...
2. 선영 : 사실은 뭐?!
3. 주호 : 가기는 갔어. 그런데...
4. 선영 : 거 봐! 갔잖아!
5. 주호 : 그런데 사실은... 너를 위해서 갔어.
6. 선영 : 뭐...?
7. 주호 : 거짓말 해서 미안해.
8. 선영 : 그럼 가서 뭐 했어? 응? 강남에 왜 갔어?
9. 주호 : 네 생일 선물 사러 갔어.

ENGLISH

1. Juho : Seonyeong, in fact...
2. Seonyeong : In fact what?!
3. Juho : I did go there, but...
4. Seonyeong : See? You went there!
5. Juho : But in fact... I went there for you.
6. Seonyeong : What?
7. Juho : I'm sorry for lying.
8. Seonyeong : Then what did you do there? Huh? Why did you go to Gangnam?
9. Juho : I went there to buy your birthday present.

ROMANIZATION

1. juho : seonyoung-a, sasil-eun...
2. seonyoung : sasil-eun mwo?!
3. juho : gagineun gasseo. geureonde...
4. seonyoung : geo bwa! gatjanha!
5. juho : geureonde sasil-eun neo-reul wihaeseo gasseo.
6. seonyoung : mwo...?
7. juho : geojitmal haeseo mianhae.
8. seonyoung : geureom gaseo mwo haesseo? eung? gangnam-e wae gasseo?
9. juho : ne saengil seonmul sareo gasseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
선물	seonmul	present	noun
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
거짓말	gyeojinmal	lie	noun
위해서	wihaeseo	for the good of, for the sake of	
거 봐	geo bwa	See?	
거짓말쟁이	geojitmaljaengi	a liar	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"
생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"

선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."	사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."
나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."
그거 거짓말이야. *geugeo geojinmariya.* "That's a lie."	여행을 가기 위해서 돈을 모으고 있어요. *yeohang-eul gagi wihaeseo don-eul moeugo isseoyo.* "I'm saving up money to go on a trip."
거 봐. 내 말이 맞지? *geo bwa. nae mal-i matji?* "See? I'm right, huh?"	나는 거짓말쟁이 싫어! *naneun geojitmaljaeng-i sireo!* "I hate liars!"

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - In Fact - 사실은

사실은 (sasil-eun) is used when you want to reveal the truth or want to be honest. 사실, which means 'a fact,' can be used alone to mean the same inside a sentence. This phrase is used as an introduction to the truth. What comes after this introduction is the actual truth that the speakers wants to reveal. This phrase can be translated as "In fact..." "Actually..." "In reality..." This is then followed by the fact that the speaker wishes to introduce.

Similar expressions are 솔직히 (soljiki), 솔직히 말하면 (soljiki malhamyeon), and 실은 (sil-eun). 실은's 실 is the same letter as in the word 사실.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(1)주호: 선영아, 사실은...
(1)juho: seonyeong-a, sasil-eun...
(1)Juho: Seonyeong, in fact...

(2)선영: 사실은 뭐?!
(2)seonyeong: sasil-reun mwo?!
(2)Seonyeong: In fact what?!

(5)주호: 그런데 사실은... 너를 위해서 갔어.
(5)juho: geureonde sasil-eun... neo-reul wihaeseo gaseo
(5)Juho: But in fact... I went there for you.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 미안한데, 사실은 니가 먹은 거 유통기한이 지났어. [먹다] [지나다] (mianhande, sasil-eul ni-ga meogeun geo yutonggihan jinasseo)
- Sorry, but in fact what you ate is past the expiry date.

2. 실은, 유럽에 갔다 왔다는 말은 거짓말이었어. [가다] [오다] (sil-eun, yureob-e gatda watda-neun mal-eun geojitmal-ieosseo)
- In fact, I said that I went to Europe but it was a lie.

3. 사실은, 이 꽃은 너를 위해서 가져온 거야. [가져오다] (sasil-eun i kkoch-eun neo-reul wihaeseo gajyeoon geo-ya)
- In fact, I brought these flowers for you.

4. 사실은, 그 사람이 너한테는 말하지 말라고 부탁했어. [부탁하다] (sasil-eun geu saram-i neo-hanteneun malhaji mallago butakhaesseo)
- In fact, he asked me not to tell you.

5. 사실은, 내가 외계인이어서 너를 사랑할 수가 없어. [사랑하다] (sasil-eun, nae-ga oegyein-ieoseo neo-reul saranghal su-ga eopseo)
- In fact, I'm an alien so I can't love you.

Grammar Point #2 - Insisting On A Fact/Assumption Of Agreement - -잖아

The final-sentence ending 잖아 (jana) is used when the speaker is under the assumption or supposition that the listener knows and agrees with what was just said by the speaker.

This construction comes from the negative sentence ending -지 않아 (ji ana). Because of this, this grammatical construction -잖아 can often be translated as "isn't it?" "don't you?" (as rhetorical questions). It can also be translated as "as you know..."

In this form it is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level can be achieved by suffixing the politeness particle -요 (-yo) at the end of the construction.

Tense can be expressed by placing the past tense suffix (았/었/였) before the verb stem and this construction. Negation can only be expressed by the adverb 안, and not by the negative grammatical construction 지 않다 because this construction is a derivation of that grammatical construction.

▷ Construction

Conjugation of verbs are the same for both descriptive and action verbs.
Verb Stem + -잖아
차갑다 (chagapda) - to be cold
차갑 (chagap) - verb stem
차갑 + 잖아 = 차갑잖아 (chagapjanha) - You know it's cold.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)선영: 거 봐! 갔잖아!
(4)seonyeong: gwo gwa! gatjana!
(4)Seonyeong: See? You went there!

☞ remember ☜

거 봐 (geo bwa) means "See?" or more literally, "look at it" and it is often along used with -잖아.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 소리가 크잖아. [크다] (sori-ga keujana.)
You know the sound is loud.

2. 그 티셔츠는 작잖아. [작다] (geu tisyeocheu-neun jakjana.)
You know, that t-shirt is small.

3. 나는 돈이 많잖아. (na-neun don-i manchana.)
You know I have a lot of money.

4. 너는 동생이 없잖아.(neo-neun dongsaeng-i eopjana.)
You don't have younger siblings, do you?

5. 거 봐! 춥잖아! (geo bwa! chupjana!)
See? It's cold, isn't it?

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #15 Should I Do It Or Not?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 선영 : 강남에 왜 갔어?
2. 주호 : 사실은, 네 생일 선물 사러 갔어.
3. 선영 : 뭐? 그런데 왜 말을 안 했어?
4. 주호 : 말을 할까 말까 했지만, 깜짝 선물을 해 주고 싶어서...
5. 선영 : 그랬구나...
6. 주호 : 그리고, 사실은 나도 너를 봤어. 인사할까 말까 생각했는데, 그냥 왔어.
7. 선영 : 화내서 미안해. 진짜 미안해.
8. 주호 : 아니야. 괜찮아. 내가 미안해.
9. 선영 : 그럼 생일 선물 기대할게! 고마워!!
10. 주호 : 아... 그런데 그 날 내가 돈이 없어서... 선물을 못 샀어.
11. 선영 : 뭐?!?!

ENGLISH

1. Seonyeong : Why did you go to Gangnam?
2. Juho : In fact, I went there to buy your birthday present.
3. Seonyeong : What? But why didn't you tell me?
4. Juho : I was debating whether or not to tell you, but I wanted to give your present as a surprise.
5. Seonyeong : I see...
6. Juho : And, in fact I saw you too. I was debating whether or not to say hi, but I just came back.
7. Seonyeong : I'm sorry I got angry with you. I'm really sorry.
8. Juho : No, it's okay. I'm sorry.
9. Seonyeong : Well then, I'll be looking forward to my present! Thanks!!
10. Juho : Uh..... The thing is, I didn't have any money that day.. I couldn't buy one.
11. Seonyeong : What?!?!

ROMANIZATION

1. seonyoung : gangnam-e wae gasseo?
2. juho : sasil-eun, ne saengil seonmul sareo gasseo.
3. seonyoung : mwo? geureonde wae mal-eul an haesseo?
4. juho : mal-eul halkka malkka haetjiman, kkamjjak seonmul-eul hae jugo sipeoseo...
5. seonyoung : geuraetguna...
6. juho : geurigo, sasil-eun na-do neo-reul bwasseo. insahalkka malkka saenggakhaetneunde, geunyang wasseo.
7. seonyoung : hwanaeseo mianhae. jinjja mianhae.
8. juho : aniya. gwanchanha. naega mianhae.
9. seonyoung : geureom saengil seonmul gidaehalge! gomawo!
10. juho : a... geureonde geu nal nae-ga don-i eobseoseo... seonmul-eul mot sasseo.
11. seonyoung : mwo?!?!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
돈	don	money	noun
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
말	mal	word	noun
깜짝	kkamjjak	surprise, astonishment	
기대하다	gidaehada	to look forward to	verb
인사하다	insahada	to greet, to say hi	
화내다	hwanaeda	to get mad at, to get angry at	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."	나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."
사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."	계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."
돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"	정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."
그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."	글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."
니 말에 상처 받았어. *ni mare sangcheo badasseo.* "I was hurt by your words."	전화를 받고 깜짝 놀랐어요. *jeonhwareul bakko kkamjjak nollasseoyo.* "I was surprised when I got the phone call."
토요일에 만나는 거 기대하고 있을게요. *toyoil-e mannaneun geo gidaehago isseulgeyo.* "I'll be looking forward to meeting you this Saturday."	왔으니까 인사하고 갈게요. *wasseunikka insahago galgeyo* "Since I'm here, I'll say hi before I go."
왜 저한테 화내세요? *wae jeo-hante hwanaeseyo?* "Why are you getting mad at me?"	화 내지 마. 무서워. *hwa naeji ma. museowo.* "Don't get upset. I'm scared."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Expression Of Hesitation -ㄹ/을까 말까 (하다)

-ㄹ/을까 말까 (eulkka malkka) is the grammatical structure that expresses hesitation. The former part, 을까 is the self-interrogative form and can be translated as "should I" or "will it", and the latter part, 말까 is the verb 말다(= to not do) in the same form. Therefore 을까 and 말까 together form an expression of hesitation, and it's usually followed by verbs that express thought, discussion, worry, decision, or consideration.

The verbs that are often used along with this grammatical structure are 생각하다(saenggakhada - to think), 고민하다(gominhada - to worry, to think), 결정하다(gyeoljeonghada - to decide), and 하다(hada - to do, to think).

▷ Construction

Verb steb + -ㄹ/을까 말까 + (하다)

가다 (gada - to go)
▶ 가 + -ㄹ까 말까 하다 = 갈까 말까 하다

적다(jeokda - to write down)
▶ 적 + -을까 말까 하다 = 적을까 말까 하다

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)주호: 말을 할까 말까 했지만, 깜짝 선물을 해 주고 싶어서...
(4)juho: mal-eul halkka malkka haetjiman, kkamjjak seonmul-eul hae jugo sipeoseo...
(4)Juho: I was debating whether or not to tell you, but I wanted to give your present as a surprise.

(6)주호: 그리고, 사실은 나도 너를 봤어. 인사할까 말까 생각했는데, 그냥 왔어.
(6)juho: geuligo, sasil-eun na-do neo-reul bwasseo. insahalkka malkka saenggakhaetneunde, geunyang wasseo.
(6)Juho: And, in fact I saw you too. I was debating whether or not to say hi, but I just came back.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 선생님한테 물어볼까 말까 생각하고 있어. [물어보다] [생각하다] (seonsaengnim-hante mureobolkka malkka saenggakhago isseo)
- I'm debating whether to ask my teacher or not.

2. 디저트 먹을까 말까? [먹다] (dijeoteu meogeulkka malkka?)
- Shall we eat the dessert or not?

3. 컴퓨터를 새로 살까 말까 계속 생각했어요. [사다] [생각하다] (keompyuteo-reul saero salkka malkka gyesok saenggakhaesseoyo)
- I kept thinking whether I should buy a new computer or not.

4. 갈까 말까 의논하고 있어요. [가다] [의논하다] (galkka malkka uinon-hago isseoyo)
- We're discussing whether to go or not.

5. 결혼을 할까 말까 고민하고 있어요. [하다] [고민하다] (gyeolhon-eul halkka malkka gominhago isseoyo)
- I'm debating whether I should get married or not.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #16
I'm Bored To Death!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지훈 : 야, 왜 이렇게 늦게 와! 배고파 죽겠어.
2. 혜영 : 어, 미안. 빨리 들어가자.
3. 점원 : 어서오세요. 두 분이세요?
4. 혜영 : 네.
5. 점원 : 여기 앉으세요. 바로 주문하시겠습니까?
6. 지훈 : 네, 스테이크 하나랑 크림 스파게티 주세요.
7. 점원 : 스테이크는 어떻게 해 드릴까요?
8. 지훈 : 배고파 죽겠어요. 미디엄이 빠르죠? 미디엄으로 주세요.
9. 점원 : 스프는 무슨 스프를 드릴까요?
10. 지훈 : 버섯으로 주세요!
11. 점원 : 그리고..
12. 지훈 : 아. 배고파 죽겠어요. 그냥 빨리 주세요!

ENGLISH

1. Jihun : Hey, why are you so late! I'm starving to death.
2. Hyeyoung : Oh, sorry. Let's hurry inside.
3. Waiter : Welcome. Party of two?
4. Hyeyoung : Yes.
5. Waiter : Please sit here. Will you order right away?
6. Jihun : Yes. One steak and a cream spaghetti please.
7. Jihun : How would you like your steak?
8. Jihun : I'm starving to death. Medium's fast right? Get me a medium please.
9. Waiter : Which soup would you like?
10. Jihun : Mushroom!
11. Waiter : And also...
12. Jihun : I'm really starving. Just get me the food quick!

ROMANIZATION

1. jihun : ya, wae ireotge neutge wa! baegopa jukgesseo.
2. hyeyoung : eo, mian. ppalli deuleogaja.
3. jeomwon : eoseooseyo. du bun-iseyo?
4. hyeyoung : ne.
5. jeomwon : yeogi anjeuseyo. baro jumunhasigetseumnikka?
6. jihun : ne, seuteikeu hanarang keurim seupageti juseyo.
7. jeomwon : seuteikeu-neun eoddeotge hae deurilkkayo?
8. jihun : baegopa jukgesseoyo. midieom-i ppareujyo? midieum-euro juseyo.
9. jeomwon : seupeu-neun museun seupeu-reul deurilkkayo?
10. jihun : beoseos-euro juseyo!
11.
12. jihun : a. baegopa jukgesseoyo. geunyang ppalli juseyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
여기	yeogi	here, this place	noun
빠르다	ppareuda	to be fast	adjective
늦게	neukke	late	adverb
배 고프다	bae gopeuda	to be hungry	
분	bun	gentleman/lady (formal way to express a person)	
크림 스파게티	keurim seupageti	cream spaghetti	
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
바로	baro	right away, directly	
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
스프	seupeu	soup	
죽다	jukda	to die	verb
그냥	geunyang	just	
버섯	beoseot	mushroom	noun
무슨	museun	what, which, what kind of	determiner
주다	juda	to bring, to give	verb
주문하다	jumunhada	to order, to make an order	verb
앉다	antda	to sit	
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
스테이크	seuteikeu	steak	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나 여기 있어. *Na yeogi isseo.* "I'm over here."	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
맨날 이렇게 늦게 자? *maennal ireoke neukke ja?* "Do you go to sleep this late every day?"	배 고파요. *bae gopayo* "I'm hungry."
세 분 오셨어요. *se bun osyeosseoyo* "Three people came."	크림 스파게티 하나 주세요. *keurim seupageti hana juseyo.* "One cream spaghetti, please."

먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	오늘은 편의점에 들르지 않고 학교로 바로 갔어. *Oneul-eun pyeonuijeom-e deuleuji anko hakgyo-ro baro gasseo.* "Today, I didn't stop at the convenience store and went straight to school."
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"
스프가 너무 뜨거워요. *seupeu-ga neomu tteugeoyowo.* "The soup is too hot."	꽃이 죽었어요. *kkochi jugeosseoyo.* "The flower died."
그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."	그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."
버섯은 빼 주세요. *beoseos-eun ppae juseyo.* "Please leave the mushroom out."	무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"
계산서 주세요. *gyesanseo juseyo.* "Bring me the check, please."	당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."
시간을 주세요. *siganeul juseyo.* "Give me some time, please."	피자를 주문했는데 아직 안 왔어요. *pijareul jumunhaenneunde ajik an wasseoyo.* "I ordered a pizza, but it hasn't come yet."
이리 와서 앉으세요. *iri waseo anjeuseyo.* "Come here and sit."	의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."
앉아 주시겠어요? *anja jusigesseoyo?* "Would you please sit?"	최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."

빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"	스테이크는 너무 부드러워서 입안에서 거의 녹을 정도야. *seuteikeuneun neomu budeureowoseo ibaneseo geoui nogeul jeongdoya.* "The steak is so tender that it almost melts in your mouth."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Adjective + To Death - -아/어/여(서) 죽겠다

-아/어/여(서) 죽겠다 (a/eo/yeo(seo) jukgetda) is the grammatical structure that is used to emphasize or sometimes to exaggerate the emotion that you have or the state you're in, and it literally means "I will die from + descriptive verb". 서 can be said or omitted.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + 아/어/여(서) 죽겠다

▷ 아프다 (apeuda - to be painful)
- 아프 + -아 죽겠다
- 아파 죽겠다
▷▷ 아파 죽겠어. = It hurts so much that I might die.

▷ 하다 (hada - to do)
- 하고 싶다 (hago sipda = to want to do)
- 하고 싶 + -어 죽겠다
- 하고 싶어 죽겠다
▷▷ 공부하고 싶어 죽겠어. = I want to study so badly that I can't stand not studying.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)지훈: 배 고파 죽겠어.
(1)jihun: bae gopa jukgesseo.
(1)Jihun: I'm starving to death.

(12)지훈: 배고파 죽겠어요.
(12)jihun: bae gopa jukgesseoyo.
(12)Jihyun: I'm really starving.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 너 때문에 짜증나서 죽겠어. [짜증나다] (neo ttaemune jjajeungnaseo jukgesseo)
= You are annoying me to death.

2. 옆집 때문에 시끄러워서 죽겠다. [시끄럽다] (yeopjip ttaemune sikkeureowoseo jukgetda)
= The people nextdoor is so noisy that I can't stand them.

3. 배 고파서 죽겠어요. [배 고프다] (bae gopaseo jukgesseoyo)
= I'm starving to death.

4. 요즘 좋은 일들이 많아서 행복해서 죽겠어. [행복하다] (yojeum joeun ildeul-i manaseo haengbokhaeseo jukgesseo)
= There's so many good things happening these days that I'm extremely happy.

5. 잠을 못 자서 졸려 죽겠어요. [졸리다] (jam-eul mot jaseo jollyeo jukgesseoyo)
= I couldn't sleep so I'm sleepy to death.

☞ remember ☜

죽겠어요 can be changed to 죽을 것 같아요 (jugeul geot gatayo) or 죽을 지경이에요 (jugeul jigyeong-ieyo) too, although 죽겠어요 is most commonly used.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #17
I Feel It's A Bit Too Pricey

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 혜영 : 야, 근데 여기 좀 비싸지 않아?
2. 지훈 : 응. 비싼 감이 있지만 서비스가 좋잖아.
3. 혜영 : 야. 서비스가 밥 먹여 주냐?
4. 지훈 : 왜 그래! 그냥 맛있게 먹자.
5. 혜영 : 그래. 근데 맛있기는 맛있다.
6. 지훈 : 그렇지? 비싼 감이 있어도 나는 여기가 좋아.
7. 혜영 : 그래, 그럼 자주 오자!
8. 지훈 : 진짜?
9. 혜영 : 응. 많이 먹어.
10. 지훈 : 아, 근데 너 왜 이렇게 늦게 왔어? 진짜 배고파서 죽을 뻔 했어.

ENGLISH

1. Hyeyoung : Hey, but isn't this place kind of expensive?
2. Jihun : Yeah, it seems to be, but the service is good.
3. Hyeyoung : Hey, service isn't everything you know.
4. Jihun : What's the matter! Let's just enjoy the food.
5. Hyeyoung : Okay. The food really is good.
6. Jihun : Isn't it? Even though it seems to be expensive, I like this place.
7. Hyeyoung : Okay, then let's come here often!
8. Jihun : Really?
9. Hyeyoung : Yeah, eat a lot.
10. Jihun : By the way, why were you so late? I nearly starved to death.

ROMANIZATION

1. hyoyeong : ya, geunde yeogi jom bissaji ana?
2. jihun : eung. bissan gam-i itjiman seobiseu-ga jochana.
3. hyeyeong : ya. seobiseu-ga bab meogyeo junya?
4. jihun : wae geurae! geunyang masitge meokja.
5. hyeyoung : geurae. geunde masitgi-neun masitda.
6. jihun : geureotji? bissan gam-i isseodo naneun yeogi-ga joa.
7. hyeyoung : geurae, geureom jaju oja!
8. jihun : jinjja?
9. hyeyoung : eung. mani meogeo.
10. jihun : a, geunde neo wae ireoke neutge wasseo? jinjja baegopaseo jugeul ppeon haesseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그렇지	geureohji	right	
자주	jaju	frequently, often	adverb
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb
서비스	seobiseu	(literally)something extra giving by a business	noun
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
드시다	deusida	to eat (honorific)	Verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그렇지. 그렇게 해야 해. *geureochi. geureoke haeya hae.* “Right, that's the way you should do it.”	그 사람 자주 만나요? *geu saram jaju mannayo?* "Do you meet him often?"
다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."	늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"

이것은 서비스입니다. *Igeoseun seobiseu-imnida.* "This is on the house."	저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."
좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."
저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."	와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"
이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."	도서관에서 음료수를 드시면 안 돼요. *doseogwaneseo eumryosureul deusimyeon an dwaeyo.* "You can't drink beverages in the library."
과자를 드셨어요? *gwajareul deusyeosseoyo?* "Did you have snacks?"	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Kind of, To Have a Feeling of - ㄴ/은/는 감이 있다

-ㄴ/는 감이 있다 (n/eun gam-i itda) is the grammar structure used to mean that something is "kind of" in a certain state or to express what you "feel" about a object/state/action. 감 (gam) comes from the Chinese character (感), which means feeling, therefore the phrase is translated like "I feel that it is ..." or "I think it's kind of ...".

▷ *Construction*

Verb stem + -ㄴ/은/는 감이 있다

Ex) 비싸다 (bissada - to be expensive)
- 비싸 + ㄴ 감이 있다
= 비싼 감이 있다 (It is somewhat expensive.)

Ex) 이르다 (ireuda - to be early)
- 이르 + ㄴ 감이 있다
= 이른 감이 있다 (I feel that is is a bit early.)

▷ *In This Dialog*

(2)지훈: 응. 비싼 감이 있지만 서비스가 좋잖아.
(2)jihun: eung. bissan gam-i itjiman seobiseu-ga jochana.
(2)Jihun: Yeah, it seems to be, but the service is good.

(6)지훈: 비싼 감이 있어도 나는 여기가 좋아.
(6)jihun: bissan gam-i isseodo naneun yeogi-ga joa.
(6)Jihun: Even though it seems to be expensive, I like this place.

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 영화가 좀 너무 단순한 감이 있어. [단순하다]
(yeonghwa-ga jom neomu dansunhan gam-i isseo)
- This movie is somewhat too simple.

2. 저 선생님 수업은 지겨운 감이 있어서 싫어요. [지겹다, 싫다]
(jeo seonsaengnim sueop-eun jigyeoun gam-i isseoseo ireoyo)
- That teacher's class is kind of boring so I don't like it.

3. 좀 늦은 감이 있지만... [늦다]
(jom neujeun gam-i itjiman)
- Although I feel that it's a bit late...

4. 이 배우는 연기력이 부족한 감이 있어요. [부족하다]
(i baeu-neun yeongiryeok-i bujokan gam-i isseoyo)
- I feel that this actor is lacking some acting skills.

5. 바가지 쓰는 감이 있지만, 그냥 살래. [바가지 쓰다, 사다]
(bagaji sseuneun gam-i itjiaman, geunyang sallae)
- I kind of feel that it's a rip-off, but I'll still buy it.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #18
I Almost Got Killed!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지훈 : 아, 근데 너 왜 이렇게 늦게 왔어? 진짜 배 고파서 죽을 뻔했어.
2. 혜영 : 사실은...
3. 지훈 : 사실은 뭐? 말해 봐.
4. 혜영 : 사실은 나... 오는 길에 죽을 뻔했어.
5. 지훈 : 뭐라고? 왜?!
6. 혜영 : 교통 사고를 당할 뻔했어.
7. 지훈 : 정말? 어디서?
8. 혜영 : 집 앞에서...
9. 지훈 : 뭐? 자동차가 신호를 안 지켰어? 누구야?!
10. 혜영 : 아니. 사실은... 내가 신호를... 안 지켰어...
11. 지훈 : 뭐? 에휴....

ENGLISH

1. Jihun : By the way, why were you so late? I really nearly starved to death.
2. Hyeyoung : Actually...
3. Jihun : Actually what? Tell me.
4. Hyeyoung : Actually I almost got killed on the way here.
5. Jihun : What? Why?!
6. Hyeyoung : I almost got in a car accident.
7. Jihun : Really? Where?
8. Hyeyoung : Infront of my house..
9. Jihun : What? Did the car not obey the signal? Who was it?
10. Hyeyoung : No. Actually... I didn't obey it..
11. JiHun : What? Gee...

ROMANIZATION

1. jihun : a, geunde neo wae ireoke neutge wasseo? jinjja bae gopaseo jugeul ppeonhaesseo.
2. hyeyeong : sasil-eun...
3. jihun : sasil-eun mwo? malhae bwa.
4. hyeyeong : sasil-eun na... oneun gil-e jugeul ppeonhaesseo.
5. jihun : mworago? wae?!
6. hyeyeong : gyotong sago-reul danghal ppeonhaesseo.
7. jihun : jeongmal? eodiseo?
8. hyeyoung : jib ap-eseo...
9. jihun : mwo? jadongcha-ga sinho-reul an jikyeosseo? nugu-ya?
10. hyeyeong : ani. sasil-eun... nae-ga sinho-reul... an jikyeosseo...
11. jihun : mwo? ehyu...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
지키다	jikida	to protect, to abide by (rules)	
앞	ap	front	noun
죽다	jukda	to die	verb
신호	sinho	signal, traffic light	
교통사고	gyotongsago	car accident	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."	나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."

사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."	약속 지키세요! *yaksok jikiseyo!* "Keep your promise!"
우리 집 앞에는 은행이 있어요. *uri jip ap-eneun eunhaeng-i isseoyo* "There's a bank in front of my house."	꽃이 죽었어요. *kkochi jugeosseoyo.* "The flower died."
신호를 잘 보고 건너야 돼! *sinho-reul jal bogo geonneoya dwae!* "Look at the traffic lights carefully when you cross the road."	저기 큰 길에서 교통사고가 났어요. *jeogi keun gileseo gyotongsagoga nasseoyo* "There is a car accident over there at the big street."
교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - To Almost Do, To Closely Escape + -ing - -ㄹ/을 뻔하다

-ㄹ/을 뻔하다 (l/eul ppeonhada) is a grammatical structure that means "to almost do something" or "to closely escape doing something". This structure is often used with the word 거의 (geoui - almost) to give it more emphasis.

▷ *Construction*

Verb stem ending in a vowel + ㄹ 뻔하다

Ex) 떨어지다 (tteoreojida) - to fall
▷ 떨어지 + ㄹ 뻔하다 ▷ 떨어질 뻔하다
= to almost fall, to closely escape falling
▷ 떨어질 뻔했어요. = I almost fell.

Verb stem ending in a consonant + 을 뻔하다

Ex) 잊다 (itda) - to forget
▷ 잊 + 을 뻔하다 ▷잊을 뻔하다
= to almost forget
▷ 잊을 뻔했어요. = I almost forgot.

▷ *In This Dialog*

(1)지훈: 진짜 배 고파서 죽을 뻔했어.
(1)jihun: jinjja bae gopaseo jugeul ppeon haesseo.
(1)Jihun: I really nearly starved to death.

(4)혜영: 사실은 나... 오는 길에 죽을 뻔했어.
(4)hyeyeong: sasil-eun na... oneun gil-e jugeul ppeon haesseo.
(4)Hyeyoung: Actually I almost got killed on the way here.

(6)혜영: 교통 사고를 당할 뻔 했어.
(6)hyeyeong: gyotong sago-reul danghal bbeon haesseo.
(6)Hyeyoung: I almost got in a car accident.

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 오늘 아침에 늦을 뻔했어. [늦다]
(oneul achim-e neujeul ppeon haesseo)
- I was almost late this morning.

2. 저 힘들어서 쓰러질 뻔했어요. [힘들다, 쓰러지다]
(jeo himdeureoseo sseureojil ppeon haesseoyo)
- I was so tired that I almost collapsed.

3. 너무 슬퍼서 울 뻔했어요. [슬프다, 울다]
(neomu seulpeoseo ul ppeon haesseoyo)
- I was so sad that I almost cried.

4. 너무 많이 먹어서 토할 뻔했어. [먹다, 토하다]
(neomu mani meogeoseo tohal ppeon haesseo)
- I ate too much so I almost threw up.

5. 놀라서 소리 지를 뻔했어요. [놀라다, 소리 지르다]
(nollaseo sori jireul ppeonhaesseoyo)
- I was surprised and I almost screamed.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #19
Give Me Something Nice

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 점원 : 어서오세요. 뭐 찾으세요?
2. 아빠 : 우리 딸이 가방을 사달라고 해서요.
3. 점원 : 아, 어떤 가방을 찾으세요?
4. 아빠 : 아... 학생이니까 책가방으로 좀 보여 주세요.
5. 점원 : 아, 네, 손님. 요즘 이 책가방이 유행이에요. 어떠세요?
6. 아빠 : 예쁘네요. 딸이 예쁜 가방으로 사달라고 했는데...
7. 점원 : 그럼 이거 좋아할 거예요.
8. 아빠 : 네, 그럼 이거 하나 주세요.
9. 점원 : 네, 감사합니다.
10. 아빠 : 딸! 아빠가 가방 사 왔다!
11. 딸 : 아빠. 지금 장난이죠? 제가 핸드백 사 달라고 했잖아요!

ENGLISH

1. Clerk : Welcome. Are you looking for anything in particular?
2. Father : My daughter wants me to buy her a bag.
3. Clerk : Ah, what kind of bag are you looking for?
4. Father : Oh…Since she's a student, show me some backpacks.
5. Clerk : Yes, sir. This bag is very popular these days. What do you think?
6. Father : It's pretty. My daughter wanted a pretty bag...
7. Clerk : Then she'll like this one.
8. Father : Ok, then I'll take it.
9. Clerk : Yes, thank you.
10. Father : I got a bag for you, my daughter!
11. Daughter : Dad, are you joking? I told you to get me a handbag!

ROMANIZATION

1. jeomwon : eoseooseyo. mwo chajeuseyo?
2. appa : uri ttal-i gabang-eul sadallago haeseoyo.
3. jeomwon : a, eotteon gabang-eul chajeuseyo?
4. appa : a... haksaeng-inikka chaekgabang-euro jom boyeo juseyo.
5. jeomwon : a, ne, sonnim. yojeum i chaekgabang-i yuhaeng-ieyo. eotteoseyo?
6. appa : yeppeuneyo. ttal-i ippeun gabang-euro sadallago haetneunde...
7. jeomwon : geureom igeo joahal geoyeyo.
8. appa : ne, geureom igeo hana juseyo.
9. jeomwon : ne, gamsahamnida.
10. appa : ttal! appaga gabang sa watda!
11. ttal : appa. jigeum jangnan-ijyo? jega haendeubaek sa dallago haetjanhayo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
어떤	eotteon	what kind of	adjective
손님	sonnim	customer, guest	noun
장난	jangnan	practical joke, teasing	
유행	yuhaeng	trend, fashion	
책가방	chaekgabang	backpack	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요즘 뭐해?	요즘 날씨 어때요?
yojeum mwohae?	*yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?*
"What are you doing these days?"	"How's the weather these days?"

구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."
어떤 책을 좋아하세요? *eotteon chaegeul joahaseyo?* "What kind of book do you like?"	오늘은 가게에 손님이 많아요. *oneul-eun gage-e sonnim-i manayo.* "We have a lot of customers in the shop today."
장난 하지 마! *jangnan haji ma!* "Don't fool around."	요즘은 이게 유행이에요. *yojeum-eun ige yuhaengieyo* "This is the trend right now."
학생들 사이에서는 검은색 책가방이 인기가 많습니다. *haksaengdeul saieseoneun geomeunsaek chaekgabangi ingiga mansseumnida.* "Black backpacks are popular among students."	책가방에 책이 없네요. *chaekgabang-e chak-i eomneyo* "There is no book in your backpack."

GRAMMAR

▷ *Grammar Point #1 - To Ask Someone To Do Something* - -아/어/여 달라고 하다

-아/어/여 달라고 하다 (a/eo/yeo dallago hada) is a grammatical structure that expresses "to ask someone to do something." 달라고 can be changed to 주라고 (jurago) using the verb 주다 (juda – “to give”), but 달라고 is more common. 달라고 cannot be used in its dictionary form on its own and must be used with -고, the particle that expresses a reported speech, to form a sentence. The mood, tense and voice are expressed in the last verb, 하다 (hada). Here, 하다 means “to say,” so it can be replaced with 말하다 (malhada – “to say”), 얘기하다 (yaegihada – “to talk”), 요청하다 (yocheonghada – “to request”) or 요구하다 (yoguhada – “to demand”).

▷ *Construction*
Verb Stem + -아/어/여 달라고 하다

* If you want to go back and study more about the -아/어/여 conjugation, please check out Beginner Season 1 Lesson 25, or check out the Grammar Bank in the Learning Center.

▷ *In This Dialog*
(2)아빠: 우리 딸이 가방을 사달라고 해서요.
(2)appa: uri ttal-i gabang-eul sadallago haeseoyo.
(2)Father: My daughter wants me to buy her a bag.

(6)아빠: 딸이 예쁜 가방으로 사달라고 했는데...
(6)appa: ttal-i ippeun gabang-euro sadallago haetneunde...
(6)Father: My daughter wanted a pretty bag...

♣ *More Examples* ♣
1. 남동생이 자꾸 놀아 달라고 해요. [놀다] (namdongsaeng-i jakku nora dallago haeyo)
- My younger brother keeps asking me to play with him.

2. 엄마 아빠가 성적표 보여 달라고 하셨어요. [보이다] (eomma appa-ga seongjeokpyo boyeo dallago hasyeosseoyo)
- My parents asked me to show them my report card.

3. 민경 씨가 전화해 달라고 했어요. [전화하다] (mingyeong ssi-ga jeonhwahae dallago haesseoyo)
- Mingyeong wants you to call her back.

4. 비한테 안아 달라고 할 거예요. [안다] (bi-hante ana dallago hal geo-yeyo)
- I will ask Rain to hug me.

5. 친구한테 숙제 도와 달라고 했어. [돕다] (chingu-hante sukje dowa dallago haesseo)
- I asked my friend to help me with my homework.

▷ *Grammar Point #2 - Selection Particle - -(으)로*

-(으)로 (-(eu)ro) is a particle that indicates selection. It serves the same purpose as the object marker in many cases, but since this particle has the original meaning “toward” or “to,” which represent directions, even when it is used as the selection particle, it has a nuance of “leaning toward a choice.” Therefore, -(으)로 has a narrower meaning than -을/를 and cannot always replace -을/를. -(으)로 is used and translated like the object markers -을 and -를, but it specifies the characteristics of the aforementioned topic and shows selection.

▷ *Construction*
Nouns ending in a vowel + -로

Ex) 피자 + -로 = 피자로

Nouns ending in a consonant + -으로

Ex) 빨간색 + -으로 = 빨간색으로

▷ *In This Dialog*

(4)아빠: 아... 학생이니까 책가방으로 좀 보여 주세요.
(4)appa: a... haksaeng-inikka chaekgabang-euro jom boyeo juseyo.
(4)Father: Oh... Since she's a student, show me some backpacks.

(6)아빠: 예쁘네요. 딸이 예쁜 가방으로 사달라고 했는데...
(6)appa: yeppeunuyo. ttal-i ippeun gabang-euro sadallago haetneunde...
(6)Father: It's pretty. My daughter wanted a pretty bag...

☞ *remember* ☜

-(으)로 has several usages, like many other particles in Korean. The following lists the main usages of the particle -(으)로:

1. 방향 (direction)
- ex) 바다(sea) + 로 = 바다로 (to the sea)
- ex) 집(house) + 으로 = 집으로 (to the house)

2. 재료 (material)
- ex) 나무(wood) + 로 = 나무로 (out of wood)
- ex) 금(gold) + 으로 = 금으로 (in gold)

3. 수단 (means)
- ex) 자동차(car) + 로 = 자동차로 (by car)
- ex) 창문(window) + 으로 = 창문으로 (through the window)

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 오늘 저녁은 피자로 먹자. [먹다] (oneul jeonyeok-eun pija-ro meokja)
- Let's have pizza for dinner tonight.

2. 여기에서 제일 맛있는 것으로 주세요. [주다] (yeogi-eseo jeil masitneun geos-euro juseyo)
- Please give me the most delicious one here.

3. 빨간색으로 보여 주세요. [보이다] (ppalgan saek-euro boyeo juseyo)
- Please show me a red one.

4. 더 큰 것으로 가지고 오세요. [가지고 오다] (deo keun geos-euro gajigo oseyo)
- Please bring something bigger.

5. 새 책으로 사세요. [사다] (sae chaek-euro saseyo)
- Please buy a new book.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #20
How About Me Instead?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아빠 : 딸! 아빠가 가방 사 왔다!
2. 딸 : 아빠. 지금 장난이죠? 제가 핸드백 사 달라고 했잖아요!
3. 아빠 : 어? 어... 핸드백 대신에 이거 쓰면 안돼?
4. 딸 : 이건 너무 크잖아요.
5. 아빠 : 에이. 손으로 들고 다니면 핸드백이지.
6. 딸 : 하하하. 아빠! 그게 뭐예요!!
7. 아빠 : 핸드백 사 주는 대신에 아빠가 맛있는 거 사 줄게. 나가자.
8. 딸 : 그래도 고마워요, 아빠.
9. 아빠 : 근데, 너 이리 와 봐.
10. 딸 : 네, 왜요?
11. 아빠 : 너 이마가 왜 그래? 다쳤어?
12. 딸 : 아...

ENGLISH

1. Father : I got a bag for you, my daughter!
2. Daughter : Dad, are you joking? I told you to get me a handbag!
3. Father : Huh? Uh.... Can't you use this one instead?
4. Daughter : It's too big.
5. Father : Come on, if you carry it with your hand it's a handbag.
6. Daughter : Hahaha. Dad! What on earth!!
7. Father : Daddy will buy you something nice to eat instead. Let's go out.
8. Daughter : Thanks anyway, Dad.
9. Father : But wait, come over here.
10. Daughter : Okay, why?
11. Father : What's with your forehead? Did you get hurt?
12. Daughter : Oh...

ROMANIZATION

1. appa : ddal! appa-ga gabang sa watda!
2. ddal : appa, jigeum jangnan-ijyo? jega haendeubaek sa dallago haetjanhayo!
3. appa : eo? eo... haendeubaek daesin-e igeo sseumyeon andwae?
4. ddal : igeon neomu keujanhayo.
5. appa : ei. son-euro deulgo danimyeon haendeubaek-iji.
6. ddal : hahaha. appa! geuge mwo-yeyo!
7. appa : haendeubaek sa juneun daesin-e appa-ga masitneun geo sa julge. nagaja.
8. ddal : geuraedo gomawoyo, appa.
9. appa : geunde, neo iri wa bwa.
10. ddal : ne, waeyo?
11. appa : neo ima-ga wae geurae? dacheosseo?
12. ddal : a...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이마	ima	forehead	noun
가방	gabang	bag	noun
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
쓰다	sseuda	to use	verb
다니다	danida	to go to and from	
대신	daesin	instead (of), in lieu of	
나가다	nagada	to go out, to go outside	verb
다치다	dachida	to get hurt, to get injured	verb
장난	jangnan	practical joke, teasing	
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
크다	keuda	big	verb, adjective
이리	iri	over here, here, to this side	adverb
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
손	son	hand	noun
핸드백	haendeubaek	handbag, tote bag	noun
들다	deulda	to hold (in one's hands)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이마를 땅에 부딪혔습니다. *imareul ttange budichyeotseumnida.* "I hit my forehead on the ground."	이마가 정말 넓네요. *ima-ga jeongmal neopneyo.* "You have a very wide forehead."
가방 어떻게 찾았어요? *Gabang eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the bag?”	나는 이 쓸데없는 가방에 900달러나 썼어. 다시 환불하고 싶어. *naneun i sseuldeeomneun gabange gubaekdalleona sseoseo. dasi hwanbulhago sipeo.* "I paid 900 dollars for this silly bag. I want my money back."
내 가방은 너무 무거워. *nae gabangeun neomu mugeowo.* "My bag is too heavy."	새 가방을 샀어요. *sae gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new bag."

난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."	지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."
지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"	지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."
저는 신용카드를 안 써요. *jeoneun sinyongkadeureul an sseoyo.* "I don't use a credit card."	누가 쓸 거예요? *nuga sseul geo-yeyo?* "Who's going to use it?"
그런 옷 입고 다니지 마. *geureon ot ipkko daniji ma.* "Don't walk around wearing such clothes."	학교는 잘 다니니? *hakkyoneun jal danini?* "Do you go to school everyday?"
내 대신 가 줄래? *nae daesin ga jullae?* "Can you go in my place?"	먼저 나가세요. *meonjeo nagaseyo.* "Please go outside first."
손을 다쳤어요. *son-eul dacheosseoyo* "I injured my hand."	장난 하지 마! *jangnan haji ma!* "Don't fool around."
가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."
그 사람은 정말 키가 커서 거인 같아요. *geu saram-eun jeongmal ki-ga keoseo geo-in gatayo.* "He's really tall so he's like a giant."	밥 그릇이 아주 큰데요? *bab geureusi aju keundeyo?* "I think your rice bowl is very big."
이리 와서 앉으세요. *iri waseo anjeuseyo.* "Come here and sit."	이리 와서 나 좀 도와줘. *Iri waseo na jom dowajwo.* "Come over here and please help me out a bit."
와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"	이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."

손 좀 줘 봐. *son jom jwo bwa.* "Give me your hand."	이 핸드백 너무 비싸요. *i haendeubaek neomu bissayo.* "This handbag is too expensive."

보라색 수첩을 들고 있었어요.

borasaek sucheop-eul deulgo isseosseoyo.

"He was holding a purple notebook."

GRAMMAR

▷ *Grammar Point #1 - Instead Of, In Return For - 대신에*

대신에 (daesin-e) is the grammatical structure that expresses “instead of” or “in return for” in Korean. Like in English, “instead of” can be used with both nouns and verbs, and when a verb comes before 대신에, the verb is conjugated into the adjective form to modify 대신에.

대신's Chinese characters, 代身, mean “replace + body(person).” Therefore, it's a noun that means “a replacement” or “a substitute.”

▷ *Construction*

- Nouns + 대신에
- Verbs + ㄴ/은/는 대신에

▷ Nouns + 대신에
Ex) 나 + 대신에 = 나 대신에 (instead of me)
Ex) 이것 + 대신에 = 이것 대신에 (instead of this)

▷ Verbs + -ㄴ/은/는 대신에
Ex) 학교에 가다 + 대신에
= 학교에 가는 대신에 (instead of going to school / in return for going to school)

▷ *In This Dialog*

(3)아빠: 핸드백 대신에 이거 쓰면 안돼?
(3)appa: haendeubaek daesin-e igeo sseumyeon andwae?
(3)Father: Can't you use this one instead?

(7)아빠: 핸드백 사 주는 대신에 아빠가 맛있는 거 사 줄게.
(7)appa:haendeubaek sa juneun daesin-e appa-ga matitneun geo sa julge.
(7)Father: Daddy will buy you something nice to eat instead.

☞ *remember* ☜

You can drop 에 and just say “대신,” too.

♣ *More Examples* ♣

1. 밥 대신 라면 먹었어요. [먹다]
(bap daesin ramyeon meogeosseoyo)
- I ate ramyeon instead of rice.

2. 나 대신 니가 갈래? [가다]
(na daesin ni-ga gallae?)
- Do you want to go in my place?

3. 니 숙제 도와주는 대신, 너는 내 방 청소해. [도와주다, 청소하다]
(ni sukje dowajuneun daesin, neo-neun nae bang cheonsohae)
- I'll help with your homework so, in return, you clean my room.

4. 감자 대신에 고구마를 샀어요. [사다]
(gamja daesin-e goguma-reul sasseoyo)
- I bought sweet potatoes instead of potatoes.

5. 약을 먹는 대신에 잠을 잤어요. [먹다, 자다]
(yag-eu meogneun daesin-e jam-eul jasseoyo)
- I slept instead of taking medicine.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #21
How Did That Happen?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아빠 : 너 이마가 왜 그래? 다쳤어?
2. 딸 : 아... 아니에요. 그냥 조금 다쳤어요.
3. 아빠 : 왜 그래? 뭐 하다가 다쳤어?
4. 딸 : 네? 아... 오토바이 타다가...
5. 아빠 : 오... 오토바이?!
6. 딸 : 네. 달리다가 넘어졌어요. 경찰차가 쫓아오잖아요.
7. 아빠 : 뭐라고? 경찰차? 오토바이? 달려?
8. 딸 : 괜찮아요. 그래도 많이 안 다쳤어요.
9. 아빠 : 그래서, 경찰은?
10. 딸 : 경찰은 쫓아 오다가 멈췄어요. 다른 일이 생겼나 봐요.
11. 아빠 : 그래...

ENGLISH

1. Father : What's with your forehead? Did you get hurt?
2. Daughter : Oh... no. It's only a little scratch.
3. Father : What happened? What did you do to get hurt?
4. Daughter : Huh? Oh… I was just riding a motorcycle...
5. Father : Mo..Motorcycle?!
6. Daughter : Yup. I was speeding, and I fell. The police were after me.
7. Father : What? Police? Motorcycle? Speed?
8. Daughter : It's all right. I didn't get hurt badly.
9. Father : So, what about the police?
10. Daughter : They were after me but stopped. I think they had somewhere else to go.
11. Father : I see...

ROMANIZATION

1. appa : neo ima-ga wae geurae? dacheosseo?
2. ddal : a... anieyo. geunyang jogeum dacheosseoyo.
3. appa : wae geurae? mwo hadaga dacheosseo?
4. ddal : ne? a... otobai tadaga...
5. appa : o... otobai?!
6. ddal : ne. dallidaga neomeojeosseoyo. gyeongchalcha-ga jjochaojanhayo.
7. appa : mworago? gyeongchalcha? otobai? dallyeo?
8. ddal : gwanchanhayo. geuraedo manhi an dacheosseoyo.
9. appa : geuraeseo. gyeongchal-eun?
10. ddal : gyeongchal-eun jjochaodaga meomchwesseoyo. dareun il-i saenggyeotna bwayo.
11. appa : geurae...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
타다	tada	to ride	verb
오토바이	otobai	motorcycle	noun
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence	
달리다	dallida	to run	verb
그냥	geunyang	just	
조금	jogeum	a little bit, a bit	phrase
이마	ima	forehead	noun
다치다	dachida	to get hurt, to get injured	verb
넘어지다	neomeojida	to fall down	
경찰차	gyeongchalcha	police car	
쫓다	jjotda	to follow, to chase	
경찰	gyeongchal	police	noun
멈추다	meomchuda	to stop, to cease	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."	그는 차 두 대와 오토바이 한 대를 가지고 있습니다. *Geuneun cha du daewa otobai han daereul gajigo itseumnida.* He has two cars and a motorcycle..
오토바이 경주 *otobai gyeongju* motorcycle race	오토바이 사고 *otobai sago* motorcycle accident
날씨가 좋으면, 그는 오토바이를 타고 바다로 갑니다. *Nalssiga joheumyeon, geuneun otobaireul tago badaro gapnida.* When the weather is nice, he rides his motorcycle to the beach.	검은 오토바이 *geomeun otobai* black motorcycle
오토바이로 가는 것이 더 빠를 거야. *otobai-ro ganeun geos-i deo ppareulgeo-ya.* "Going by motorcycle will be faster."	문제가 하나 생겼어요. *munje-ga hana saenggyeosseoyo.* "We've got a problem."
치타는 시속 100km로 달릴 수 있어요. *chitaneun sisok baekiromiteoro dallil ssu isseoyo.* "Cheetahs can run at 100km per hour."	그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."
그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."	조금 더 주세요. *jogeum deo juseyo* "Give me a little more."
이마를 땅에 부딪혔습니다. *imareul ttange budichyeotseumnida.* "I hit my forehead on the ground."	이마가 정말 넓네요. *ima-ga jeongmal neopneyo.* "You have a very wide forehead."
손을 다쳤어요. *son-eul dacheosseoyo* "I injured my hand."	넘어지지 않게 조심하세요. *neomeojiji anke josimhaseyo.* "Please be careful not to fall down."
저기 경찰차가 와요! *jeogi gyeongchalca-ga wayo!* "A police car is coming over there."	쫓아오지 마세요. *jjochaoji maseyo* "Stop following me."
경찰에 잡혔어요. *gyeongchare japyeosseoyo.* "I got caught by the police."	컴퓨터가 멈췄어요. *keompyuteo-ga meomchwosseoyo.* "My computer crashed."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - While -ing, I Was -ing When - -다가

-다가 (daga) is the grammatical structure that expresses "while -ing" or "I was -ing when." This structure shows what kind of action was previously taking place when the next one happened, and it often has the nuance of the previous action not being completely over yet.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -다가

Ex) 걷다 (to walk) = 걷 + 다가 = 걷다가 (while walking)
Ex) 자다 (to sleep) = 자 + 다가 = 자다가 (while sleeping)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)아빠: 뭐 하다가 다쳤어?
(3)appa: mwo hadaga dacheosseo?
(3)Father: What did you do to get hurt?

(4)딸: 오토바이 타다가...
(4)ddal: otobai tadaga...
(4)Daughter: I was just riding a motorcycle...

(6)딸: 달리다가 넘어졌어요.
(6)ddal: ne. dallidaga neomeojeosseoyo.
(6)Daughter: Yup. I was speeding and I fell.

(10)딸: 경찰은 쫓아 오다가 멈췄어요.
(10)ddal: gyeongchal-eun jjochaodaga meomchwesseoyo.
(10)Daughter: They were after me but stopped.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 자다가 일어났어요. [자다, 일어나다] (jadaga ireonasseoyo)
- I was asleep and I got up.

2. 밥 먹다가 전화를 받았어요. [먹다, 받다] (bap meokdaga jeonhwa-reul badasseoyo)
- I got a phone call while I was eating.

3. 공부하다가 잠들었어요. [공부하다, 잠들다] (gongbuhadaga jamdeureosseoyo)
- I was studying and I felt asleep.

4. 울다가 웃다가 했어요. [울다, 웃다] (uldaga utdaga haesseoyo)
- They kept crying and laughing repeatedly.

5. 뭐 하다가 잃어버렸어? [하다, 잃어버리다] (mwo hadaga ireobeoryeosseo?)
- What were you doing when you lost it?

☞ remember ☜

-하다가 is often just used as -하다

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #22
It Depends

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 리포터 : 일주일에 몇 번이나 오세요?
2. 김씨 : 일주일에 서너 번 오는 것 같아요.
3. 리포터 : 도박할 때 운이 좋아요?
4. 김씨 : 운이... 좋기도 하고, 나쁘기도 해요.
5. 리포터 : 가족은 반대하지 않아요?
6. 김씨 : 반대하기도 하고, 안 하기도 해요.
7. 리포터 : 네? 무슨 뜻이죠?
8. 김씨 : 돈을 많이 벌어서 가면 좋아해요. 못 벌면 싫어하고요...
9. 리포터 : 에휴...

ENGLISH

1. Reporter : How many times do you come here a week?
2. Mrs. Kim : I think three or four times a week.
3. Reporter : Do you have a lot of luck when you gamble?
4. Mrs. Kim : Sometimes I’m lucky, sometimes I’m not.
5. Reporter : Isn't you family against your gambling?
6. Mrs. Kim : Sometimes they are, sometimes not.
7. Reporter : Pardon? What does that mean?
8. Mrs. Kim : They like it when I make a lot of money. If I don't, they don't like it…
9. Reporter : Huh....

ROMANIZATION

1. lipoteo : iljuil-e myeot beon-ina oseyo?
2. gimssi : iljuil-e seoneo beon oneun geot gatayo.
3. lipoteo : dobakhal ddae un-i joayo?
4. gimssi : un-i... jokido hago, nappeugido haeyo.
5. lipoteo : gajok-eun bandaehaji anhayo?
6. gimssi : bandaehagido hago, an hagido haeyo.
7. lipoteo : ne? museun ddeusijyo?
8. gimssi : don-eul manhi beureoseo gamyeon joahaeyo. mot beolmyeon sireohagoyo...
9. lipoteo : ehyu...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
가족	gajok	family	noun
돈	don	money	noun
싫어하다	silheohada	to hate, to dislike	verb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
도박하다	dobakhada	to gamble	
반대하다	bandaehada	to oppose	verb
뜻	tteut	meaning	noun
벌다	beolda	to earn, to make (money)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."	가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."

계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"
기다리는 것 가장 싫어해. *gidarineun geot gajang sireohae.* "I hate waiting the most."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."	도박하는 버릇을 버리세요. *dobakhaneun beoreus-eul beoriseyo.* "Please break your habit of gambling."
저는 그 의견에 반대해요. *jeoneun geu uigyeone bandaehaeyo.* "I oppose that opinion."	무슨 뜻이에요? *museun tteus-ieyo?* "What does that mean?"
여름에 돈 많이 벌었어요. *yeoreum-e don mani beoreosseoyo.* "I earned a lot of money in summer."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Sometimes Verb A, Sometimes Verb B - -기도 하고 -기도 하다

This grammatical structure expresses multiple actions or states happening at the same time, giving each of the actions/states an equal probability/frequency.This structure can be used to show contrast between an action/state‘s taking place and not taking place, or contrast between two different actions/states. It is traslated into English as “sometimes + verb A, sometimes verb B” or “verb A + B at the same time.”

▷ Construction
Verb stem + -기도 하고 + verb stem + -기도 하다

Ex) 좋다 + 나쁘다
▷▷ 좋기도 하고, 나쁘기도 해요.
(= It's sometimes good, sometimes bad.)
(= It's good and bad at the same time.)

Ex) 하다 x 2
▷▷ 하기도 하고, 안 하기도 해요.
(= Sometimes I do it, sometimes I don't.)

▷ In This Dialog
(4)김씨: 운이... 좋기도 하고, 나쁘기도 해요.
(4)gimssi: un-i... jokido hago, nappeugido haeyo.
(4)Mrs. Kim: Sometimes I’m lucky, sometimes I’m not.

(6)김씨: 반대하기도 하고, 안 하기도 해요.
(6)gimssi: bandaehagido hago, an hagido haeyo.
(6)Mrs. Kim: Sometimes they are, sometimes not.

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 소주를 좋아하기도 하고, 싫어하기도 해요. [좋아하다, 싫어하다] (soju-reul joahagido hago, sireohagido haeyo.)
- I sometimes like soju, and sometimes I hate it.

2. 좋기도 하고 나쁘기도 해요. [좋다, 나쁘다] (jokido hago, nappeugido haeyo.)
- It's good and bad at the same time.

3. 맵기도 하고, 달기도 해요. [맵다, 달다] (maepgido hago, dalgido haeyo.)
- It's spicy and sweet at the same time.

4. 어렵기도 하고, 재미있기도 해요. [어렵다, 재미있다] (eoryeopgido hago, jaemiitgido haeyo)
- It's difficult and interesting at the same time.

5. 그렇기도 하고, 그렇지 않기도 해요. [그렇다] (geureokido hago, geureochi ankido haeyo)
- It is so, but it is not so at the same time.

☞ remember ☜

-기 is basically the nominalized form of a verb, so -기도 하고, -기도 하다 comes from the concept of "do this verb and also do this verb."

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #23
I Wish You Would Make It

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 리포터 : 지난주에 보도해 드렸던 김씨가 도박을 그만두기로 결심했다고 합니다. 제가 인터뷰를 해 보았습니다. 도박을 그만두셨다고요?
2. 김씨 : 네.
3. 리포터 : 계기가 뭐예요?
4. 김씨 : 사실은... 더 재미있는 것이 생겼어요.
5. 리포터 : 네? 도박보다 더 재미있는 것이 뭔지, 말씀해 주세요.
6. 김씨 : 네... 영어 공부요!
7. 리포터 : 네?! 영어 공부요?
8. 김씨 : 몰랐는데 영어 공부가 참 재미있어요. 도박보다 훨씬 흥미로워요!!
9. 리포터 : 아... 정말 좋은 소식입니다. 열심히 해서 좋은 결과가 있기를 바랍니다!!
10. 김씨 : 네. 저도 빨리 공부해서, 해외 카지노에 갈 수 있기를 바래요!
11. 리포터 : 아니, 김 여사님... 김 여사님!
12. 김씨 : Thank you so much. Bye!

ENGLISH

1. Reporter : Mrs. Kim, who we brought to you last week has decided to quit gamblimg. I have interviewed her. You quit gambling?
2. Mrs.Kim : Yes.
3. Reporter : What was your reason?
4. Mrs.Kim : Actually.. There's something more interesting.
5. Reporter : Please tell us, what it is that's more interesting than gambling.
6. Mrs.Kim : Okay.. Studying English!
7. Reporter : Huh?! Studying English?
8. Mrs.Kim : I never knew, but it's very interesting. Much more fun than gambling!
9. Reporter : Well... That's good news. I wish you success in your hard studying!
10. Mrs.Kim : Yes. I wish to study fast, and go to a foreign casino!
11. Reporter : Wait, Ma'am.. Miss Kim!!
12. Mrs.Kim : Thank you so much. Bye!

ROMANIZATION

1. lipoteo : jinanju-e bodohae deuryeotdeon gimssi-ga dobak-eul geumandugiro gyeolsimhaetdago hamnida. je-ga inteobyureul hae boatseumnida. dobak-eul geumandusyeotdagoyo?
2. gimssi : ne.
3. lipoteo : gyegi-ga mwoyeyo?
4. gimssi : sasil-eun... deo jaemiitneun geosi saenggyeosseoyo.
5. lipoteo : ne? dobakboda deo jaemiitneun geot-i mweonji, malsseumhae juseyo.
6. gimssi : ne... yeongeo gongbuyo!
7. lipoteo : ne?! yeongeo gongbuyo?
8. gimssi : mollatneunde yeongeo gonbuga cham jaemiisseoyo. dobakboda hwolssin heungmirowoyo!!
9. lipoteo : a... jeongmal joeun sosik-imnida. yeolsimhi haeseo joeun gyeolgwa-ga itgireul baramnida!!
10. gimssi : ne. jeodo ppalli gongbuhaeseo, haewae casino-e gal su itgireul baraeyo!
11. lipoteo : ani, gim yeosanim... gim yeosanim!
12. gimssi : Thank you so much. Bye!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
말씀하시다	malsseumhasida	to talk, to say, to speak (honorific)	verb
결과	gyeolgwa	result	noun
보도하다	bodohada	to report (on air/in the newspaper)	verb
결심하다	gyeolsimhada	to decide, to make up one's mind	verb
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence	
흥미롭다	heungmiropda	to be interesting	
재미있다	jaemiitda	fun, interesting	adjective
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
소식	sosik	news	
해외	haeoe	overseas	
계기	gyegi	beginning, motivation	
훨씬	hwolssin	be far, a lot, a great deal	

카지노	kajino	casino	
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
참	cham	very, quite	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

선생님이 그렇게 말씀하셨어요. *seonsaengnim-i geureotke malsseumhasyeosseoyo.* "My teacher said so."	시험 결과가 불안해. *siheom gyeolgwaga buranhae.* "I am nervous about my exam results."
결과가 좋아서 기뻐요. *gyeolgwa-ga joaseo gippeoyo.* "I'm happy about the good results."	신문에서 이렇게 보도했어요. *sinmun-eseo ireotke bodohaesseoyo.* "The newspapers reported it like this."
결심했어요. 이제 맨날 운동할 거예요. *gyeolsimhaesseoyo. ije maennal undonghal geo-yeyo.* "I've made up my mind. I'm going to workout every day."	문제가 하나 생겼어요. *munje-ga hana saenggyeosseoyo.* "We've got a problem."
흥미로운 이야기예요. *heungmiroun iyagi-yeyo.* "It's an interesting story."	그래도 너무 재미있어요. *geuraedo neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "But it is still a lot of fun."
공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."	좋은 소식이 있어요. *joeun sosik-i isseoyo.* "I have good news."
저도 해외 출장을 가고 싶어요! *jeo-do haeoe chuljang-eul gago sipeoyo!* "I want to go on a business trip overseas, too!"	한국어를 배우기 시작한 계기가 뭐예요? *hangugeo-reul baeugi sijakhan gyegi-ga mwo-yeyo?* "How did you start learning Korean?"
이게 훨씬 좋아요. *igeo hwolssin joayo.* "This is much better."	오늘은 어제보다 훨씬 추워요. *oneul-eun eoje-boda hwolssin chuwoyo.* "Today is much colder than yesterday."

동네에 카지노가 생겼어요. *dongne-e kajino-ga saenggyeosseoyo.* "They built a casino in my neighborhood."	저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."
그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."
사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."	나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."
사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."	그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."
아이들은 참 단순해요. *aideul-eun cham dansunhaeyo.* "Children are very simple."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - I Hope/I Wish - -기(를) 바라다

-기(를) 바라다 is the grammatical structure that means "I hope/I wish" and in Korean, the verb 바라다 takes an object (a noun or -기, the nominalized form of verbs) whereas in English one wishes 'for' or hopes 'for' something.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -기(를) 바라다

Ex)
오다 (oda - to come)
▷ 오(다) + 기를 바라다 = 오기를 바라다
▷ ▷ 오길 바래. = I hope you'll come.

Ex)
낫다 (natda - to get better (from an illness))
▷ 낫(다) + 기를 바라다 = 낫기를 바라다
▷ ▷ 빨리 낫길 바래요. = I hope you'll get better soon.

☞ remember ☜
---
1. -기를 is often contracted to -길.

2. -기를 바라다 is often combined with the structure -ㄹ게(요).
Ex) -기를 바랄게

▷ In This Dialog
---
(9)리포터: 열심히 해서 좋은 결과가 있기를 바랍니다!!
(9)lipoteo: yeolsimhi haeseo joeun gyeolgwa-ga itgireul baramnida!!
(9)Reporter: I wish you success in your hard studying!

(10)김씨: 저도 빨리 공부해서, 해외 카지노에 갈 수 있기를 바래요!
(10)gimssi: jeodo ppalli gongbuhaeseo, haewae casino-e gal su itgireul baraeyo!
(10)Mrs.Kim: I wish to study fast, and go to a foreign casino!

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 저도 그러기를 바래요. [그렇다] (jeo-do geureogil baraeyo)
- I hope so, too.

2. 그런 일이 없기를 바래요. [없다] (geureon il-i eopgi-reul baraeyo)
- I hope something like that wouldn't happen.

3. 행복하길 바래. [행복하다] (haengbokhagil barae)
- I wish you happiness.

4. 잊지 않길 바랄게. [잊다] (itji ankil baralge)
- I hope you won't forget it.

5. 내가 어떻게 해 주길 바래? [하다] (nae-ga eotteotke hae jugil barae?)
- What do you wish for me to do?

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #24
Improve Your Korean as A Result of This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 의사 : 다리가 부러졌네요. 그런데... 뭐 하다가 부러졌어요?
2. 진우 : 아... 네... 제가 오늘 아침에 스카이 다이빙을 하러 갔는데...
3. 의사 : 네? 스카이 다이빙요?
4. 진우 : 네. 제 취미예요.
5. 의사 : 그렇군요. 다리는...
6. 진우 : 어제 술을 너무 많이 마시는 바람에 다리가 부러졌어요.
7. 의사 : 술을 마신 거랑 무슨 상관이 있어요?
8. 진우 : 아... 네... 술을 너무 많이 마셔서... 오늘 낙하산을 안 가져 가는 바람에...
9. 의사 : 네?? 그런데 어떻게 살았어요?

ENGLISH

1. Doctor : Your leg is broken... What did you do to break it?
2. Jinu : Yes... Uh... I went skydiving this morning..
3. Doctor : What? Skydiving?
4. Jinu : Yes. It's my hobby.
5. Doctor : I see. And your leg...
6. Jinu : I broke it because I drank too much yesterday.
7. Doctor : What does it have to do with drinking too much?
8. Jinu : Well.. I drank too much.. and forgot to take the parachute today...
9. Doctor : Huh?? Then how are you alive?

ROMANIZATION

1. euisa : dari-ga bureojeotneyo. geureonde... mwo hadaga bureojeosseoyo?
2. jinu : a... ne... jega uneul achim-e seukai daibing-eul hareo gatneunde...
3. euisa : ne? seukai daibingyo?
4. jinyo : ne, je chwimiyeyo.
5. euisa : geureotgunyo. darineun...
6. jinu : eoje sul-eul neomu manhi masineun baram-e dari-ga bureojeosseoyo.
7. euisa : sul-eul masin georang museun sanggwan-i isseoyo?
8. jinu : a... ne... sul-eul neomu manhi masyeoseo... oneul nakhasan-eul an gajeo ganeun baram-e...
9. euisa : ne?? geureonde eoddeotge sarasseoyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
오늘	oneul	today	noun
아침	achim	morning	noun
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
살다	salda	to live	verb
마시다	masida	to drink	verb
상관	sanggwan	relation, matter	
취미	chwimi	hobby	noun
다리	dari	leg	noun
부러지다	bureojida	to be broken	
스카이 다이빙	seukai daibing	skydiving	noun
낙하산	nakasan	parachute	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”	오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."

그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."	너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"
오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"	그들은 아침마다 산책하러 간다. *geudeureun achimmada sanchaekareo ganda.* "They go for a walk every morning."
저희 가게는 내일 아침에 다시 문을 엽니다. *jeohui gageneun naeil rachime dasi muneul ryeomnida.* "Our stores will open again tomorrow morning."	내일 아침에 시험이 있는데 그냥 잘 거야. *naeil achime siheomi inneunde geunyang jalkkeoya.* "I have a test tomorrow morning, but I'm just going to go to bed."
어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”	어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."
어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."
밥이 없으면 못 살아요. *babi eopsseumyeon mot ssarayo.* "I can't live without rice."	나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."
시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."	갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."
나랑 상관 없는 일이야. *narang sangwan eopneun iriya.* "It has nothing to do with me."	모든 사람들은 건강하고 집중하기 위해 취미가 필요하다. *modeun saramdeureun geonganghago jipjunghagi wihae chwimiga pillyohada.* "Everybody needs a hobby to stay healthy and focused."
저의 취미는 책을 읽는 것입니다. *jeo-ui chwimi-neun chaek-eul ilgneun got-imnida.* "My hobby is reading books."	다리가 가려워요. *dariga garyeowoyo.* "My legs are itching."

연필이 부러졌어요.

yeonpil-i bureojyeosseoyo.

"The pencil is broken."

스카이 다이빙을 하고 싶은데, 돈이 얼마나 필요해요?

seukai daibing hago sipeunde, doni eolmana pilyohaeyo?

"I want to go skydiving. How much money do I need?"

그 조종사는 낙하산으로 안전히 뛰어내릴 수 있었다.

geu jojongsaneun nakasaneuro anjeonhi ttuieonaeril su isseotta.

"The pilot was able to parachute to safety."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - As A Result Of - -는 바람에

-는 바람에 (*-neun baram-e*) is the grammatical structure that expresses "as a result of + verb". 바람 (*baram*) originally means 'wind', so -는 바람에 can be literally translated as 'in the wind of + verb", and it has the nuance of "in conjunction with". This structure is usually used when you want to express a reason or a cause of something that happened unexpectedly or against your hope.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -는 바람에

Ex) 늦다 (*neutda*) = "to be late"
▷ 늦 + 는 바람에
▷▷ 늦는 바람에 (as a result of being late)

** Verb stems ending in -ㄹ drop the -ㄹ and are followed by -는 바람에
Ex) 졸다 (*jolda*) "to doze off"
▷ 조 + 는 바람에
▷▷ 조는 바람에 (as a result of dozing off)

☞ remember ☜

There are many other ways of expressing 'reason' in Korean (-(아/어/여)서, -(으)니까, -기 때문에 and etc) but the one that can be most closely interchangeable with -는 바람에 is -(아/어/여)서.

Ex) 늦는 바람에 = 늦어서
Ex) 보는 바람에 = 봐서

▷ In This Dialog
---
(6)진우: 어제 술을 너무 많이 마시는 바람에 다리가 부러졌어요.
(6)jinu: eoje sul-eul neomu manhi masineun baram-e dari-ga bureojeosseoyo.
(6)Jinu: I broke it because I drank too much yesterday.

(8)진우: 오늘 낙하산을 안 가져 가는 바람에...
(8)jinu: a... ne... sul-eul neomu manhi masyeoseo... oneul nakhasan-eul an gajeo ganeun baram-e...
(8)Jinu: Well.. I drank too much.. and forgot to take the parachute today...

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 돈을 다 쓰는 바람에, 밥을 못 먹었어. [쓰다, 먹다]
(don-eul da sseuneun baram-e bap-eul mot meogeosseo)
- As a result of spending all the money, I couldn't eat.

2. 급하게 오는 바람에, 지갑을 잊어버렸어. [오다, 잊어버리다]
(geuphage oneun baram-e jigap-eul ijeobeoryeosseo)
- I was in a hurry on my way here, and as a result, I forgot my wallet.

3. 비가 오는 바람에, 소풍이 엉망이 됐어. [오다, 되다]
(bi-ga oneun baram-e, sopung-i eongmang-i dwaesseo)
- It rained and as a result, the picnic was messed up.

4. 넘어지는 바람에, 무릎을 다쳤어. [넘어지다, 다치다]
(neomeojineun baram-e mureup-eul dachyeosseo)
- I fell and as a result I got my knees hurt.

5. 개가 짖는 바람에, 잠에서 깼어. [짖다, 깨다]
(gae-ga jitneun baram-e jam-eseo kkaesseo)
- The dog barked, as as a result I was awakened from sleep.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S1 #25

Use Korean to Make Your Wishes Come True

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 진우 : 스카이 다이빙을 하는데... 낙하산을 안 가져 가는 바람에...
2. 의사 : 네?? 그런데 어떻게 살았어요?
3. 진우 : 몰라요. 운이 좋았어요.
4. 의사 : 네? 휴... 빨리 나았으면 좋겠어요.
5. 진우 : 저두요.
6. 의사 : 당분간 휴식을 취하세요.
7. 진우 : 아, 내일도 스카이 다이빙 해야 되는데..
8. 의사 : 네? 안 하셨으면 좋겠는데요...
9. 진우 : 왜요?
10. 의사 : 다쳐요!!
11. 진우 : 에이. 걱정 마세요. 낙하산 꼭 가져 갈게요.
12. 의사 : 아... 네... 꼭 그러길 바랄게요.
13. 진우 : 같이 가실래요?
14. 의사 : 네!? 아니요. 아니요! 그럼 안녕히 가세요. 자 다음 손님 들어 오세요.

ENGLISH

1. Jinu : I was skydiving.. but because I didn't take my parachute..
2. Doctor : Huh?? Then how did you live?
3. Jinu : I don't know. I was lucky.
4. Doctor : What? Sigh... I hope you get better soon.
5. Jinu : Me too.
6. Doctor : Get some rest for a while.
7. Jinu : Oh, but I have to go skydiving again tomorrow..
8. Doctor : Pardon? I wish you wouldn't.
9. Jinu : How come?
10. Doctor : You'll get hurt!!
11. Jinu : Hey, don't worry. I'll take my parachute for sure.
12. Doctor : Uh.. Yes I really hope you do.
13. Jinu : Would you like to come along?
14. Doctor : What? No. No! Goodbye then. Next patient please!

ROMANIZATION

1. jinu : seukai daibing-eul haneunde... nakhasaneul an gajeo ganeun baram-e...
2. euisa : ne?? geureonde eoddeotge sarasseoyo?
3. jinu : mollayo. un-i joasseoyo.
4. euisa : ne? hyu... ppalli naasseumyeon jokesseoyo.
5. jinu : jeoduyo.
6. euisa : dangbungan hyusik-eul chwihaseyo.
7. jinu : a, naeildo seukai daibing heya dwaineunde...
8. euisa : ne? an hasyeosseumyeon joketneundeyo...
9. jinu : waeyo?
10. euisa : dacheoyo!!
11. jinu : ei, geokjeong maseyo. nakhasan ggok gajeo galgeyo.
12. euisa : a... ne... kkok geureogil baralgeyo.
13. jinu : gachi gasilleyo?
14. euisa : ne!? aniyo. aniyo! geureom annyeonghi gaseyo. ja daeum sonnim duereo oseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
휴식	hyusik	rest	
손님	sonnim	customer, guest	noun
스카이 다이빙	seukai daibing	skydiving	noun
낙하산	nakasan	parachute	noun
당분간	dangbungan	for a while	
걱정	geokjeong	worry, concern	
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
취하다	chwihada	to get, to obtain	
다음	daum	next, next time	adjective, noun
들어오다	deureooda	to come in	verb
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb

낫다	natda	to be better	
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
운	un	luck	
다치다	dachida	to get hurt, to get injured	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

휴식이 좀 필요해요. *hyusik-i jom piryohaeyo.* "I need some rest."	오늘은 가게에 손님이 많아요. *oneul-eun gage-e sonnim-i manayo.* "We have a lot of customers in the shop today."
스카이 다이빙을 하고 싶은데, 돈이 얼마나 필요해요? *seukai daibing hago sipeunde, doni eolmana pilyohaeyo?* "I want to go skydiving. How much money do I need?"	그 조종사는 낙하산으로 안전히 뛰어내릴 수 있었다. *geu jojongsaneun nakasaneuro anjeonhi ttuieonaeril su isseotta.* "The pilot was able to parachute to safety."
당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	내일 비가 올까 걱정입니다. *naeil bi-ga olkka geokjeong-ieyo.* "I'm worried it might rain tomorrow."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
충분한 휴식을 취하세요. *chungbunhan hyusik-eul chwihaseyo* "Get enough rest."	오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."
다음에 또 오세요. *daeume tto oseyo.* "Please come again next time."	오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."
춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."	내 방에 마음대로 들어오지 마. *Nae bang-e maeumdaero deureo-oji ma.* "Don't come into my room just as you please."
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."

제 한국어가 조금씩 나아지고 있어요. *Je hangugeoga jogeumssik na-ajigo itseoyo.* "My Korean is improving little by little."	아이들을 데려가는 것이 낫다고 생각해요. *aideureul deryeoganeun geosi natdago saeng-gakaeyo.* "I think it's better to take our children along."
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	운이 좋았어요. *un-i joasseoyo* "I was lucky."
손을 다쳤어요. *son-eul dacheosseoyo* "I injured my hand."	

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - I Wish ... - -았/었/였으면 좋겠다

-았/었/였으면 좋겠다 (ass/eoss/yeoss/eumyeon joketda) is the grammatical structure that expresses a wish or a hope, and just like when the English verb 'to wish' is used, the conjugated structure of the verb in Korean is also usually in the past tense. The form in the present tense, -(으)면 좋겠다 ((eu)myeon joketda) can also be used, but the past tense is more commonly used, especially with the ending part "좋겠다".

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -았/었/였 (the past suffix) + -으면 좋겠다

Ex)
- 오다 (oda - to come)
▷ 오 + -았/었/였
▷ 오 + 았 = 왔
▷ 왔 + 으면 좋겠다 = 왔으면 좋겠다
▷ 왔으면 좋겠어요 = I wish I/you/he/she/we/they would come.

Ex)
- 하다 (hada - to do)
▷ 하 + -았/었/였
▷ 하 + 였 = 했
▷ 했 + 으면 좋겠다 = 했으면 좋겠다
▷ 했으면 좋겠어요 = I wish I/you/he/she/we/they would do it.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)의사: 빨리 나았으면 좋겠어요.
(4)euisa: ppalli naasseumyeon jokesseoyo.
(4)Doctor: I hope you get better soon.

(8)의사: 안 하셨으면 좋겠는데요...
(8)euisa: an hasyeosseumyeon joketneundeyo...
(8)Doctor: I wish you wouldn't.

♣ More Examples ♣
---

1. 내일 비가 안 왔으면 좋겠어요. [오다] (naeil bi-ga an wasseumyeon jokesseoyo)
- I wish it wouldn't rain tomorrow.

2. 빨리 내 생일이 돌아왔으면 좋겠어요. [돌아오다] (ppalli nae saengil-i dorawasseumyeon jokesseoyo)
- I wish my birthday came around soon.

3. 니가 담배 끊었으면 좋겠어. [끊다] (ni-ga dambae kkeuneosseumyeon jokesseo)
- I wish you would quit smoking.

4. 내 생각이 틀렸으면 좋겠다. [틀리다] (nae saenggak-i teullyeosseumyeon joketda)
- I wish I was wrong.

5. 꿈이었으면 좋겠다. [이다] (kkum-ieosseumyeon joketda)
- I wish I was dreaming.

☞ remember ☜

When the first part of the sentence is expressed in the present tense (으)면 instead of the past tense, the ending part, 좋을 것 같아요 (joeul geot gatayo) can go along with it most naturally.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #1
I Didn't Expect That to Happen in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (식당에서 동창회 모임)
2. 철수 : 여기야! 수진아.
3. 수진 : 야. 반갑다. 친구야!
4. 철수 : 반갑다. 근데 팀한테 전화 받았어?
5. 수진 : 전화? 전화 안 받았는데.
6. 철수 : 그럴 리가 없는데…
7. 수진 : 왜? 팀한테 무슨 일이 있는 거야?
8. 철수 : 팀이 아직 안 왔거든.
9. 수진 : 어? 정말!? 팀이 안 올 리가 없어! 이 자리 본인이 부탁해서 마련한 자리니까
10. 철수 : 그러네! 근데 왜 안 오지?
11. 수진 : 올 거야. 안 올 리가 있겠어!? 기다려보자.

ENGLISH

1. (Student reunion at a restaurant)
2. Cheol-su : Sujin, I’m over here.
3. Su-jin : Hey! It’s good to see you, friend!
4. Cheol-su : It’s good to see you, too. Did you get a phone call from Tim?
5. Su-jin : Phone call? No. I didn't.
6. Cheol-su : That can't be..
7. Su-jin : Why? Did something happen to Tim?
8. Cheol-su : Tim hasn't come yet.
9. Su-jin : Oh? Really?! There is no reason for him to not come because he was the one who arranged for all of us to meet.
10. Cheol-su : You’re right! Then why hasn’t he come yet?
11. Su-jin : He will come. It’s impossible that he won’t come! Let’s just wait.

ROMANIZATION

1. (sikdangeseo dongchanghoe moim)
2. cheolsu : yeogiya! sujina.
3. sujin : ya. bangapda. chinguya!
4. cheolsu : bangapda. geunde timhante jeonhwa badaseo?
5. sujin : jeonhwa? jeonhwa an badanneunde.
6. cheolsu : geureol liga eomneundett
7. sujin : wae? timhante museun iri inneun geoya?
8. cheolsu : timi ajik an watgeodeun.
9. sujin : eo? jeongmal!? timi an ol liga eopseo! i jari bonini butakhaeseo maryeonhan jarinikka
10. cheolsu : geureone! geunde wae an oji?
11. sujin : ol geoya. an ol liga itgeseo!? gidaryeoboja.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
자리	jari	occasion, spot	noun
친구	chingu	friend	noun
반갑다	bangapda	To be glad to see. To be a pleasure to see.	verb
왜	wae	why	adverb
전화를 받다	Jeonhwareul batda	to answer the phone, to pick up the phone	phrase
본인	bonin	the person himself, oneself	noun
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
부탁하다	butakada	to ask, to request	verb
마련하다	Mareonhada	to prepare, to arrange	verb
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

김 씨는 그 자리에 어울리지 않게 옷을 입었다. *Gim ssineun geu jarie eo-ul-liji anke oseul ibeotda.* "Mr. Kim isn't properly dressed for the occasion."	그 남자는 친구만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun chingumankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as his friend.”
제 친구는 선생님입니다. *je chinguneun seonsaengnimimnida.* "My friend is a teacher."	만나서 반갑습니다 *mannaseo bangapsseumnida.* "It's a pleasure to meet you."
그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	전화가 울렸고 제가 전화를 받았어요. *Jeonhwaga ulryeotgo jega jeonhwareul badasseoyo.* "The phone rang and I answered it."
본인은 사실이 아니라고 합니다. *bonin-eun sasil-i anirago hamnida.* "The person in question says it's not true."	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you).”
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	딱 한 번 만 더 부탁할게요. *ttak han beon man deo butakhalgeyo.* "I will only ask you one more time."

제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. *Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo.* "Please do me a favor."	우리는 파티를 위해 음식을 마련하고 있다. *Urineun patireul wihae eumsigeul maryeonhago itda.* "We are preparing food for our party."
김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."	저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

★ 안 하다/못 하다 [*an hada*/*mot hada*] "not do"/"can't do"

Despite the difference between 안 [*an*] "not" and 못 [*mot*] "can't," we use both 안 and 못 when presenting negative meanings

1. 안 [*an*] means "not," which is a shortened form of 아니 [*ani*] "no"/"not." The component 안 is an adverb that comes before a verb.

☞ **Formation: 안 [*an*] "not" + regular verb = [verb] 안 하다 "don't verb"**

For Example:

1. 안 하다
   an hada
   "not do"/"don't do"
2. 안 먹다
   an meokda
   "not eat"/"don't eat"
3. 안 보다
   an boda
   "not see or watch"/"don't see or watch"
4. 안 읽다
   an ikda
   "not read"/"don't read"
5. 난 그거 안 할거야.
   Nan geugeo an halgeoya.
   "I will not do that."
6. 나 그거 안 먹어.
   Na geugeo an meogeo.
   "I do not eat that."

2. 못 [*mot*] means "can't," which is also an adverb that comes before a verb.

☞ **Formation: 못 [*mot*] "can't" + regular verb = [verb] 못 하다 "can't verb"**

For Example:

1. 못 하다
   mot hada
   "can't do"
2. 못 먹다
   mot meokda
   "can't eat"
3. 못 보다
   mot boda
   "can't see"/"can't watch"
4. 못 읽다
   mot ikda
   "can't read"
5. 난 그거 못 해.
   Nan geugeo mot hae.
   "I can't do that."
6. 나 그거 못 먹어.
   Na geugeo mot meogeo.
   "I can't eat that."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is to Express "Cannot Be"/"Must Not Be"/"There Is No Reason Why..."
그럴 리가 없는데...
Geureol liga eomneunde...
"That can't be..."

"It can't be..."/"It must not be..."/"There is no reason why..." -ㄹ/을 리가 없다

-ㄹ/을 리가 없다 [*-r/eul liga eodda*], meaning "it can't be," "there is no reason why...," and "it's impossible that..." expresses a possibility that is impossible to believe in.
We use this pattern to show disbelief, doubt, or confusion.

* Note: -ㄹ/을 리가 있겠어? [*-r/eul liga ikesseo?*] "Can it be possible?" is an expression that also means -ㄹ/을 리가 없다 "It can't be..."

- When we use it in a declarative form, we use it in the negative form.
- When we use it in an interrogative (question) form, we use it in the affirmative form.

☞ **Conjugation Rule**

Rule #1: We attach ㄹ 리가 없다 to verbs ending in a vowel (without a 받침).
Rule #2: We attach 을 리가 없다 to verbs ending in a consonant (with a 받침).

Rule #1: Adjective/Verb Stem + ㄹ 리가 없다: If the verb stem ends in a vowel (without a 받침) or if the adjective or the verb stem ends with a ㄹ 받침
* 받침 = a "final" (consonant or consonant cluster) on the end of a Korean orthographic syllable.

For Example:

Verb with Stem Ending in a Vowel	Verb Stem + ㄹ 리가 없다	Becomes...	Translation...
하다 "to do"	**하** + ㄹ 리가 없다	**할** 리가 없다	"can't be doing..."
가다 "to go"	**가** + ㄹ 리가 없다	**갈** 리가 없다	"can't be going..."

Rule #2: Adjective/Verb Stem + 을 리가 없다: If the verb stem ends in a consonant (with a 받침).

For Example:

Verb with Stem Ending in a Consonant	Verb Stem + 을 리가 없다	Becomes...	Translation...
늦다 "to be late"	**늦** + 을 리가 없다	**늦을** 리가 없다	"can't be late..."
먹다 "to eat"	**먹** + 을 리가 없다	**먹을** 리가 없다	"can't be eating..."

Sample Sentences

1. 그것은/그것이 사실**일 리가 없다**. **(Rule #1)**
   *Geugeoseun/Geugeosi sasil-**il liga eopda**.*
   "It **cannot be** true."
   * Verb: 사실이다 [*sasilida*] "be true"
   * Verb Stem: 사실이 [*sasili*] (Rule #1)
   * Verb Stem + ㄹ 리가 없다: 사실이 + ㄹ 리가 없다 - 사실일 리가 없다 "cannot be true"
2. 유령이 있**을 리가 있어?**/유령이 있**을 리가 없다.** **(Rule #2)**
   *Yuryeong-i i-**seul liga i-sseo**?/Yuryeong-i i-**seul liga eopdda**.*
   "**How can there be** a ghost?"/There **can't be** a ghost."
   * Verb: 있다 [*idda*] "to be"

* Verb Stem: 있 [*it*] (Rule #2)
* Verb Stem + 일 리가 없다: 있 + 을 리가 없다 - 있을 리가 없다 "there can't be"

3. 팀이 그렇게 바**쁠 리가 없어**. **(Rule #1)**
*Tim-i geureoke ba-**ppeul liga eopsseo**.*
"Tim **can't be** (that) busy."
* Verb: 바쁘다 [*babbeuda*] "to be busy"
* Verb Stem: 바쁘 [*babbeu*] (Rule #1)
* Verb Stem + ㄹ 리가 없다: 바쁘 + ㄹ 리가 없다 - 바쁠 리가 없다 "can't be busy"

4. 데비가 그런 짓을 했**을 리가 없어**. **(Rule #2)**
*Debi-ga geureon ji-seul hae-**sseul liga eopsseo**.*
"Debbie **couldn't have done** such a thing."
* Verb: 했다 [*haedda*] "did"
* Verb Stem: 했 [*haet*] (Rule #2)
* Verb Stem + 을 리가 없다: 했 + 을 리가 없다 - 했을 리가 없다 "couldn't have done"

5. 철수가 올 **리가 없어**. **(Rule #1)**
*Cheol-su-ga ol **liga eopsseo**.*
"**It's impossible** (for Cheol-su) to come."
* Verb: 오다 [*oda*] "to come"
* Verb Stem: 오 [*o*] (Rule #1)
* Verb Stem + ㄹ 리가 없다: 오 + ㄹ 리가 없다 - 올 리가 없다 "can't be coming"

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 그럴 리가 없는데...
Geureol liga eomneunde...
"That cannot be possible..."

2. 팀이 안 올 리가 없어!
Timi an ol liga eopsseo!
"There is no reason for him to not come!"

3. 올 거야. 안 올 리가 있겠어!
Ol geoya. An ol liga itgetseo!
"(He) will come. (It's) impossible that he won't come!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

A Korean "Student Reunion": 동창회 [*Dongchanghoe*]
동창회 [*Dongchanghoe*], also known as 동창모임 [*dongchangmoim*], is a "student reunion." 동창 [*dongchang*] means "an alumni" or "a schoolmate," and 회 [*hoe*] means "a gathering" or "a reunion." We can also call it a 모임 [*moim*].
☞ **There are different types of 동창회(=동창모임)**
1. **초등학교 동창회** [*Cho-deung-hakgyo Dongchanghoe*] "elementary school reunion,"
2. **중학교 동창회** [*Junghakgyo Dongchanghoe*] "middle-school reunion,"
3. **고등학교 동창회** [*Go-deunghakgyo Dongchanghoe*] "high-school reunion,"
4. and **대학교 동창회** [*Daehakgyo Dongchanghoe*] "university/college reunion."

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #2
Being Indecisive in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (식당에서 팀을 기다리고 있는 수진이와 철수)
2. 수진 : 두 시간이나 기다렸는데.와. 진짜 안 오네.
3. 철수 : 그러게. 우리 팀이 오든 말든 먼저 먹자. 저기요! 여기 자장면하고 짬뽕 주세요.
4. 철수 : 수진아. (목소리가 점점 커지며) 수진아. 수진아!
5. 수진 : 어! 불렀어?
6. 철수 : 무슨 생각을 그렇게 열심히 해!? 얼마나 열심히 생각하던지 3번이나 불렀는데 모르니?!
7. 수진 : 어. 팀 때문에. 혹시 무슨 일이 있나해서.
8. 철수 : 무슨 일이 있든지 없든지.난 신경 끌래.
9. 수진 : 안 되겠다. 나 먼저 가볼께. 미안.
10. 철수 : 야! 그럼 자장면은?
11. 수진 : 너가 다 먹든지 말든지 맘대로 해!
12. 철수 : 정말? 앗싸!

ENGLISH

1. (Su-jin and Cheol-su are still at the restaurant waiting for Tim)
2. Su-jin : We've been waiting for two hours… Wow. He's really not coming.
3. Cheol-su : I know. Well, whether or not he comes let's go ahead and eat first. Can we please have one black bean noodle and one spicy seafood noodle?
4. Cheol-su : Su-jin.(voice gradually gets louder) Su-jin.Su-jin!
5. Su-jin : Yeah? Did you say something?
6. Cheol-su : What were you thinking about? You were so deep in thought that you didn't even hear me call your name three times…
7. Su-jin : Oh,it's because of Tim. I was wondering what happened to him.
8. Cheol-su : Whether or not something did happen…I don't want to think about it.
9. Su-jin : I think I'm going to go check up on him.
10. Cheol-su : Hey! What about the black bean noodles?
11. Su-jin : Whether or not you eat all of it, it's up to you!
12. Cheol-su : Really? Hooray!

ROMANIZATION

1. (sikdangeseo timeul gidarigo inneun sujiniwa cheolsu)
2. sujin : du siganina gidaryeonneunde.wa. jinjja an one.
3. cheolsu : geureoge. uri timi odeun maldeun meonjeo meokja. jeogiyo! yeogi jajangmyeonhago jjamppong juseyo.
4. cheolsu : sujina. (moksoriga jeomjeom keojimyeo) sujina. sujina!
5. sujin : eo! bulleoseo?
6. cheolsu : museun saenggageul geureoke yeolsimhi hae!? eolmana yeolsimhi saenggakhadeonji 3beonina bulleonneunde moreuni?!
7. sujin : eo. tim ttaemune. hoksi museun iri innahaeseo.
8. cheolsu : museun iri itdeunji eopdeunji.nan singyeong kkeullae.
9. sujin : an doegetda. na meonjeo gabolkke. mian.
10. cheolsu : ya! geureom jajangmyeoneun?
11. sujin : neoga da meokdeunji maldeunji mamdaero hae!
12. cheolsu : jeongmal? atssa!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, diligently	adverb
해.	hae.	I do. Do it. (intimate)	expression
저기요	jeogiyo	excuse me	expression
무슨	museun	what, what kind of	interrogative
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
신경 끄다	sin-gyeong kkeuda	to ignore	phrase
점점	jeomjeom	more and more	adverb
마음대로	maeumdaero	as one likes, as one pleases	adverb
때문에	ttaemune	because of	
먼저	meonjeo	first, ahead	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."	빨리해! *bbal-lihae!* "Do it quick!"
저기요, 영어 하세요? *jeogiyo, yeongeo haseyo?* "Excuse me. Do you speak English?"	저기요. 지금 몇 시예요? *Jeogiyo. jigeum myeot siyeyo?* "Excuse me. What time is it now?"
무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"	혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."	만약 민수가 너 귀찮게 하면 그냥 신경 꺼. *Manyak Minsuga neo gwichanke hamyeon geu-nyang sin-gyeong kkeo.* "Just ignore Minsu if he bothers you."
점점 더 추워져요. *Jeomjeom deo chuwojyeoyo.* "It's getting colder and colder."	내 방에 마음대로 들어오지 마. *Nae bang-e maeumdaero deureo-oji ma.* "Don't come into my room just as you please."
요즘에 여자친구 때문에 힘들어요. *yojeume yeojachingu ttaemune himdeuleoyo.* "I'm very tired these days because of my girlfriend."	아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	먼저 밥을 먹자. *neonjeo bab-eul meokja.* “Let's eat first.”

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 자장면 (*jajangmyeon*) and **짬뽕** (*jjambbong*)

About **자장면**
자장면 (*jajangmyeon*, commonly called *jjajangmyeon*), meaning "Korean Black Noodle," is a popular Koreanized dish derived from Chinese food. It consists of wheat noodles topped with a thick sauce made of *chunjang* (hangul: 춘장; Chinese: 春醬), which is "a salty black soybean paste," diced meat and vegetables, and sometimes also seafood. 자장 (*jajang*), the name of the sauce, is the Korean pronunciation of the Chinese characters 炸醬, which literally means "fried sauce." Moreover, 면 (*myeon*) means "noodle"; therefore, 자장면 is "black noodle" in Korea. With about one hundred years of history, 자장면 is called one of the national foods of South Korea. In fact, it has been by far the most popular delivery food in Korea, and almost every Chinese restaurant in Korea has 자장면 on its menu. What's more? More than six million servings of 자장면 are sold in South Korea per day. It normally costs about $5.00 (US) per dish.

For Example:

1. 여기 자장면 주세요...
   Yeogi jajangmyeon juseyo...
   "Please give me Korean Black Noodle here..."
2. 자장면 한 그릇에 얼마지요?
   Jajangmyeon han geureuse eolmajiyo?
   "How much is (one serving of) Korean Black Noodle?"
   * Note: 한 그릇 = 한 "one" + 그릇 "serving"/"dish" = 한 그릇 "one serving"/"one dish"

About **짬뽕**
짬뽕 (*jjambbong*) is a Japanese noodle dish with origins from China. It is made by frying pork, seafood, and vegetables with lard; we also add a soup made with chicken and pig bones. The word 짬뽕 (*jjambbong*) is a slang term that means "mix-up" in Korean. Just like 자장면, 짬뽕 is a one of the most popular Koreanized Chinese foods in Korea. Just be aware that 짬뽕 is spicy. It also costs about $5.00 (US) per dish.

For Example:

1. 와~~ 짬뽕 진짜 맵다!
   Wa~~ jjamppong jinjja maepdda!
   "Wow~~ Jjamppong is really spicy!"
2. 우리 짬뽕 먹으러 갈까?
   Wuri jjamppong meogeureo galkka?
   "Shall we go to eat *Jjambbong*?"

2. (3번) 이나 (*(se-beon) ina*), meaning "as many as (three times)"

(이)나 *[(i)na]* is a word that expresses emphasis that is much more than expected, meaning "as much as" or "as many as."

If the ending sound of the noun/counting unit is a consonant, use 이나 (*ina*).
If the ending sound of the noun/counting unit is a vowel, use 나 (*na*).

Formation: Pure Korean Numbers + Counting units + 이나 (*i-na*), meaning "as much as" or "as many as"

For Example:

1. 두 시간이나 기다렸는데...
   Du sigan-i-na gidaryeot-neunde...
   "(We've been) waiting for as long as two hours..."

2. 3번이나 불렀는데 모르니?
   Sebeon-ina bul-reotneunde moreuni?
   "How didn't you notice me even if I called your name as many as three times?"

3. 앗싸! (*at-ssa*!) "Hooray!"

앗싸 (*at-ssa*!) "hooray" is an expression that Korean people say when they feel lucky, fantastic, awesome, etc.

For Example:

1. (when receiving some amount of unexpected money)
   앗싸~ 고마워!
   At-ssa~ gomawo!
   "Hooray, thank you!"

2. (when receiving some special treats)
   앗싸~ 기분 최고!
   At-ssa~ gi-bun choego!
   "Hooray, awesome feeling!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -하든지 말든지, Which Means "Whether Or Not You Do It").
너가 다 먹든지 말든지 맘대로 해!
Neoga da meokdeunji maldeunji mamdaero hae!
"Whether or not you eat all of it, it's up to you!"

For Giving Alternatives: A든지 B든지 "either A or B..." or "whether A or B..."

-든 (*-deun*) is a shortened form of -든지 (*-deunji*), meaning "either A or B" or "whether A or B."

We use -든(지) when expressing a choice of anything between two (or more) things, which indicates that the speaker would not mind any of those (two or more) taking place. Moreover, we often repeat -든(지) in Korean sentences such as 가든지 말든지, which means "whether or not going"; 읽든지 말든지, which means "whether or not reading it"; 먹든지 안 먹든지, which means "whether or not you eat"; etc.

Two of the Most Common Uses of -(이)든/-(이)든지

---

1. A(noun) + (이)든/(이)든지 B(noun) + (이)든/(이)든지: "either A or B" - A(이)든 B(이)든

Rule #1: We attach -든(지) to nouns ending in a vowel.
Rule #2: We attach -이든(지) to nouns ending in a consonant.

Rule #1: Nouns Ending in a Vowel	Noun + -든(지)	Becomes...	"English"
너 ("you") and 나 ("I")	너+든(지) 나+든(지)	너든 나든/ 너든지 나든지	"either you or I (me)"
커피("coffee") and 과자 ("a snack")	커피+든(지) 과자+든(지)	커피든 과자든/ 커피든지 과자든지	"either coffee or a snack"

Rule #2: Nouns Ending in a Consonant	Noun + -이든(지)	Becomes...	"English"
물 ("water") and 빵 ("bread")	물+이든(지) 빵이든(지)	물이든 빵이든/ 물이든지 빵이든지	"either water or bread"
남자 아이(아들) ("a boy (a son)") and 여자 아이(딸) ("a girl (a daughter)")	아들+이든(지) 딸+이든(지)	아들이든 딸이든/ 아들이든지 딸이든지	"either a boy or a girl"

For Example:

1. 커피**든** 물**이든** 아무것이나 주세요.
   Keopideun murideun amugeona juseyo.
   "Either coffee or water, please give me anything."
2. 빵**이든지** 과자**든지** 난 상관 안 합니다.
   Ppang-i-deunji Gwajadeunji nan sangkwan an hamnida.
   "Either bread or a snack, I don't care."
3. 아들**이든** 딸**이든** 상관없습니다.
   Adeurideun ttarideun sangkwan-eopseumnida.
   "Either a boy or a girl, I wouldn't care."

2. Verbs (verb stem) + 든(지) 말든(지): "whether or not A(verb)" - A든(지) 말든(지)

Rule: We attach든 말든/든지 말든지to a verb stem.

Verbs	Verb Stem + 든 말든/든지 말든지	Becomes...	"English"
마시다 ("to drink")	마시 + 든(지) 말든(지)	마시든 말든/마시든지 말든지	"whether or not you drink it"
먹다 ("to eat")	먹 + 든(지) 말든(지)	먹든 말든/ 먹든지 말든지	"whether or not you eat"
가다 ("to go")	가 + 든(지) 말든(지)	가든 말든/ 가든지 말든지	"whether or not you go"

For Example:

1. 너가 커피를 마시**든 말든**, 난 상관안해.
   Neoga keopi-reul masideun maldeun nan sangkwan-anhae.
   "Whether or not you drink coffee, I don't care."
2. 당신이 빵을 **먹든지 말든지**, 그건 내 일이 아닙니다.
   Dangshini ppang-eul meokdeunji maldeunji geugeon nae iri animnida.
   "Whether or not you eat bread, that's not my business."
3. 집에 **가든지** 학교에 **가든지** 해.
   Jibe gadeunji hakgyo-e gadeunji hae.
   "(You) should, whether going (back) home or heading (back) to school."

***NOTE:** The usage of -던 (*deon*)/-던지 (*deonji*), meaning "a past cause": We often use it with 얼마나 (*eolmana*), which means "how" in a sentence.

Formation: Verb stem + 든 말든/든지 말든지 "whether or not A" or "whether A or B"
Formation: Verb (verb stem) + 던지

For Example:

1. 얼마나 열심히 하**던지** 내가 불러도 모르던데...
   Eolmana yeolsimi hadeonji naega bulreodo moreudeonde...
   "You worked so hard that you didn't even hear me call you..."

Examples from This Dialogue:

1. 우리 팀이 **오든 말든** 먼저 먹자.
   Uri Timi odeun maldeun meonjeo meokja.
   "Whether or not Tim comes, let's go ahead and eat first."
2. 무슨 일이 **있든지 없든지**...난 신경 끌래.
   Museun iri itdeunji eopdeunji...Nan sin-gyeong kkeulrae.
   "Whether or not something has happened...I don't want to think about it."
3. 너가 다 **먹든지 말든지** 맘대로 해!
   Neoga da meokdeunji maldeunji mamdaero hae!
   "Whether or not you eat all of it, it's up to you!"
4. 얼마나 열심히 생각**하던지** 3번이나 불렀는데 모르니?
   Eolmana yeolsimi saeng-gakhadeonji sebeonina bulreotneunde moreuni?
   "You're so deep in thought that you didn't even hear me call your name three times?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

자장면과 **짬뽕**

자장면 (*Jajangmyeon*) (commonly called *jjajangmyeon*) is a popular Korean dish. 자장면 uses thick noodles made from white wheat flour. The noodles, which are made entirely by hand and not by machines, are called 수타면 (*sutamyeon*) and are praised in South Korea as an essential ingredient of good 자장면. Moreover, the sauce is made with black bean paste.
Variations of the 자장면 dish include 간자장면 (*ganjajangmyeon*), which is 자장면 served with the 자장 sauce without the starch, with the sauce and noodles being served separately in different bowls, and 삼선자장면 (*samseon jajangmyeon*), which incorporates seafood such as squid, shrimp, sea cucumber, and others (but never fish). 삼선간자장면 (*Samseon ganjajangmyeon*) consists of noodles served with sauce, which contains seafood on the side.

짬뽕

A Korean dish called 짬뽕 (*jjambbong*) tends to be the most spicy. In the late nineteenth century and early twentieth century, many Chinese emigrated to Japan and Korea. There was a regular sea route between Nagasaki and 제물포 (*Jemulpo*) via 부산 (*Busan*). Many of the Chinese immigrants opened restaurants and created new versions of their home food. In Korea, it became spicier by using red pepper, chili oil, and *doubanjiang* (Chinese red pepper paste). Today, it is a popular Koreanized Chinese dish that is common in Korea and even in Korean neighborhoods around the world. By the way, In Korea, 짬뽕 (*jjambbong*) is a slang term that means "mix-up."

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #3
A Korean Interruption

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (전화에서)
2. 팀 : 여보세요.
3. 수진 : 여보세요. 팀?! 무슨 일이야? 왜 이렇게 전화를 안 받아?
4. 팀 : 미안해. 수진아. 뭐 좀 하느라고.
5. 수진 : 무슨 일? 철수하고 나하고 얼마나 기다린 줄 알아?
6. 팀 : 사실은 차가 갑자기 서서.차하고 씨름 좀 하느라고.
7. 수진 : 차가 고장난 거야?
8. 팀 : 그게 아니고 기..름.이. 다 떨어져서 차가 선 거였어. 그래서 2시간 동안 주유소까지 차를 미느라고. 아..오래 기다리게 해서 미안.
9. 수진 : 나보다는 철수가 배고픔을 참느라고 고생을 했지. 물론, 지금은 자장면과 짬뽕을 맛있게 먹고 있겠지만.
10. 팀 : 뭐? 자장면하고 짬뽕을 한꺼번에?!
11. 철수 : 누가 내 얘기를 하나? 왜 이렇게 귀가 간지럽지?!
12.
13.

ENGLISH

1. (On the phone)
2. Tim : Hello.
3. Sujin : Hello. Tim? What happened? Why didn't you pick up the phone?
4. Tim : I'm sorry, Sujin. I was doing something…
5. Sujin : What were you doing? Do you know how long Cheolsu and I have been waiting?
6. Tim : Actually, my car stopped running all of a sudden…I was dealing with car problems…
7. Sujin : Did your car break down?
8. Tim : That wasn't it. the gas.. tank.. was empty, so the car stopped
9. running. I had to push the car to the gas station for two hours. Ah.. I'm
10. sorry I made you wait for so long.
11. Sujin : I think Cheolsu suffered more than me because he had to control himself from his hunger. Of course, he's probably enjoying his bowls of black bean noodles and spicy seafood noodles.
12. Tim : What? He's eating both black bean noodles and spicy seafood noodles?
13. Cheolsu : Is someone talking about me? Why are my ears itchy?

ROMANIZATION

1. (jeonhwaeseo)
2. tim : yeoboseyo.
3. sujin : yeoboseyo. tim?! museun iriya? wae ireoke jeonhwareul an bada?
4. tim : mianhae. sujina. mwo jom haneurago.
5. sujin : museun il? cheolsuhago nahago eolmana gidarin jul ara?
6. tim : sasireun chaga gapjagi seoseo.chahago ssireum jom haneurago.
7. sujin : chaga gojangnan geoya?
8. tim : geuge anigo gi..reum.i. da tteoreojyeoseo chaga seon geoyeoseo. geuraeseo 2sigan dongan juyusokkaji chareul mineurago. a..orae gidarige haeseomian.
9. sujin : nabodaneun cheolsuga baegopeumeul chamneurago gosaengeul haetji. mullon, jigeumeun jajangmyeongwa jjamppongeul mannitge meokgo itgetjiman.
10. tim : mwo? jajangmyeonhago jjamppongeul hankkeobeone?!
11. cheolsu : nuga nae yaegireul hana? wae ireoke gwiga ganjireopji?!
12.
13.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
여보세요	yeoboseyo	Hello? (used on the phone)	expression
고생하다	gosaeng-hada	to suffer, to have a hard time	verb
얘기	yaegi	story, talk	noun
한꺼번에	hankkeobeon-e	(all) at once, at the same time	adverb
물론	mullon	of course, as a matter of fact	expression
얼마나	eolmana	for how long, how much	
고장 나다	gojang nada	to be broken, to break	verb
기름이 떨어지다	gireumi tteoreojida	to run out of gas	phrase
주유소	juyuso	gas station	noun
배고픔을 참다	baegopeumeul chamda	to control hunger, to suppress hunger	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여보세요, 안나랑 통화할 수 있을까요? *Yeoboseyo, annarang tonghwahal su isseulkkayo?* "Hello, can I speak to Anna?"	여보세요, 누구세요? *Yeoboseyo, nuguseyo?* "Hello. Who's speaking?"
술을 많이 마시면 간이 고생한다. *sureul mani masimyeon gani gosaenghanda.* "Your liver suffer when you drink too much."	그 얘기를 믿을 수가 없어요. *Geu yaegireul mideul suga eopseoyo.* "I can't believe that story."
한꺼번에 다 할 수 있어요? *Hankkeobeone da hal su itseoyo?* "Can you do them all at once?"	물론이죠. *mullonijyo.* "Of course."
얼마나 자주 운동하세요? *eolmana jaju undonghaseyo?* "How often do you work out?"	시계가 또 고장 났어요. *Sigye-ga tto gojang nasseoyo.* "My watch is broken again."
노트북이 고장 났어요. *noteubuk-i gojang nasseoyo.* "My laptop computer is broken."	차는 기름이 떨어지고 있다. *Chaneun gireumni tteoreojigo itda.* "The car is running out of gas."
주유소에 들리는 것이 좋겠어요. *Juyuso-e deul-lineun geosi joketsseoyo.* "We'd better stop at a gas station."	다이어트를 하고 있기에 배고픔을 참아야 해. *Dai-eoteureul hago itgie baegopeumeul chamaya hae.* "I have to control my hunger because I am on a diet."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. Nouns (people or things) + 하고 씨름하다 [*hago ssireumhada*] It literally means, **"to wrestle with [nouns]"**.
It often means, **"to tackle [nouns]", "to grapple with [nouns]", "to deal with [nouns]"**

- 씨름 *[ssireum]* is a noun, "wrestling"
- 씨름하다 *[ssireumhada]* is a verb, "to wrestle"
Therefore, 명사 "noun" + 와/과/하고 *[wa/kwa/hago]* "with" 씨름하다 "to wrestle" = [NOUN]와/과/하고 씨름하다.

For Example:

1. 어려운 문제와 씨름하다.
   Eo-ryeo-un munjewa ssireumhada.
   "Tackle a difficult problem".
2. 차와 씨름하다.
   Chawa ssireumhada.
   "Deal with a car problem (that is broken / that has a problem)".

2. 귀가 간지럽다 [*guiga ganjireopdda*] "Ears are itchy."
This Korean expression, 귀가 간지럽다 [*gwuiga ganjireopda*], is often said when somebody is "saying something bad about someone".

- 귀 *[gui]* "ears"
- 간지럽다 *[ganjireopda]* "to itch" - "is itching"
- 귀가 간지럽다 *[guiga ganjireopda]* "My ears are itchy." has **TWO meanings**,
One is - (the literal meaning) "My ears are itchy."
The other one is - (common expression) "My ears are itchy because it seems like somebody is saying something bad about me."

For Example:

1. 누군가가 지금 내 욕하나봐, 귀가 자꾸 간지럽네...
   Nu-gun-ga-ga jigeum nae yokanabwa, guiga jakku ganjireopne...
   "It seems like somebody is saying something bad about me. My ears are itchy..."
2. 팀: 귀가 왜 이리 간지럽지!?
   Tim: Guiga wae i-li ganjireopji!?
   "Tim: Why are my ears so itchy!?"
   데비: 내가 지금 너 욕하는 중이거든...
   Debi: Naega jigeum neo yokhaneun jung-i-geo-deun...
   "Debbie: (Because) I am saying something bad about you right now..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -(하)느라고, Meaning "to Try to Go about Doing Something and Be Interrupted."
차하고 씨름 좀 하느라고...
Chahago ssireum jom haneurago...
"I was dealing with car problems..."

For Giving an Explanation of a Cause: -(하)느라고 "(I couldn't do it/couldn't make it because) I was busy doing something/being interrupted by something."

We use the common expression -(하)느라고 ((*ha*)*neu-ra-go*) when we are "trying to go about doing something but are being interrupted."

We often use this Verb Stem + 느라고 construction when trying to explain the cause of an action, an outcome, or a situation that is unexpected.

Formation

Verb Stem + 느라고 (*neu-ra-go*), meaning "I was busy doing something..."

Verbs	Verb Stem + 느라고	Becomes...	"English"
1. **하**다 "to do"	**하 + 느라고**	하느라고...	"I was busy doing something"
2. **참**다 "to be patient"/"to control"	**참 + 느라고**	참느라고...	"I was busy being patient/controlling"
3. **기다리**다 "to wait"	**기다리 + 느라고**	기다리느라고...	"I was busy waiting"
4. **먹**다 "to eat"	**먹 + 느라고**	먹느라고...	"I was busy eating"
5. **공부하**다 "to study"	**공부하 + 느라고**	공부하느라고...	"I was busy studying"
6. **밀**다 "to push"	***밀 => 미** + **느라고**	미느라고...	"I was busy pushing"
7. **놀**다 "to play"	***놀 => 노** + **느라고**	노느라고...	"I was busy playing"

* Note: If the verb stem has ㄹ 받침, remove ㄹ 받침 and attach 느라고.

Sample Sentences

1. **하다, meaning "to do," (하 + 느라고)**
   뭐 좀 **하느라고** 늦었어, 미안...
   *Mwo jom **haneurago** neu-jeot-sseo, mian...*
   "I was late **because I was busy doing** something, sorry..."
2. **참다, meaning "to be patient"/"to control," (참 + 느라고)**
   배고픔을 **참느라고** 죽을 뻔 했어!
   *Bae-go-peumeul **chamneurago** jukgeul ppeon haetseo!*
   "I was about to die because of hunger!" = "I was about to die **because of controlling** myself from hunger!"
3. **기다리다, meaning "to wait," (기다리 + 느라고)**
   너 **기다리느라고** 밥도 못 먹었다!
   *Neo **gidarineurago** babdo mot meo-geot-da!*
   "I couldn't have a meal **since I have been waiting (= because I was busy waiting)** for you!"
4. **먹다, meaning "to eat," (먹 + 느라고)**
   너무 맛있게 **먹느라고** 엄마가 부르는 것도 몰랐어요.
   *Neo-mu ma-sit-ge **meokneurago** eom-maga bureuneun geotdo mol-rat-sseoyo.*
   "I couldn't notice that mom called me **since I was busy eating (= because of eating food too diligently)**."
5. **공부하다, meaning "to study," (공부하 + 느라고)**
   너무 열심히 **공부하느라고** 밥 먹는 것도 까먹었어요...

*Neo-mu yeol-simhi **gongbuhaneurago** bab meokneun geotdo kka-meogeotseoyo...*
"I just forgot to eat a meal **since I was busy studying too hard (= because of studying too hard)**."

6. **밀다, meaning "to push," (밀=>미 + 느라고)**
   차를 너무 오랫동안 **미느라고** 힘이 다 빠졌어요...
   *Chareul neo-mu o-raetdong-an **mineurago** himi da ppajyeotseoyo...*
   "I lost all the energy **since I was busy pushing the car too long (= because of pushing the car too long)**..."

7. **놀다, meaning "to play," (놀=>노 + 느라고)**
   너무 열심히 **노느라고** 숙제도 못 했습니다.
   *Neo-mu yeol-simhi **noneurago** sukjedo mot hae-seumnida.*
   "I couldn't do homework **since I was busy playing too hard (= because of playing too much)**."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 미안. 수진아. 뭐 좀 하느라고...
   Mi-an, Sujin-a. Mwo jom haneurago...
   "Sorry Sujin, I was busy doing something..."

2. 차하고 씨름 좀 하느라고...
   Chahago ssireum jom haneurago...
   "(I couldn't make it) because I was busy struggling with a car..."

3. 주유소까지 차를 미느라고.
   Juyusokkaji chareul mineurago.
   "(I was busy) pushing my car to the gas station."

4. 배고픔을 참느라고 고생을 했지.
   Baegopeum-eul chamneurago gosaeng-eul hatji.
   "He suffered (was suffering) because he had to control himself from his hunger."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Some Korean Ear-Related Expressions

귀가 간지럽다, meaning "my ears are burning"
It's an expression that we commonly use in Korean, describing "my ears are burning" in English. Korean people often say 귀가 왜 이렇게 간지럽지? (*gwiga wae ireoke ganjireopji?*), which means "How come my ears are burning?" and 누가 내 욕하나? (*Nu-ga nae yokana?*) "Is someone backbiting me now?"
In the old Korean saying, "the left side of the ear would be burning if somebody speaks ill of me," 남이 욕하면 왼쪽 귀가 가렵고 (*nami yokamyeon owenjjok geiga garyeopko*), and "the right side of the ear would be burning if somebody speaks well of me," 칭찬하면 오른쪽 귀가 가렵다 (*ching-chan-hamyeon oreunjjok gwiga garyeopda*).
Here are the expression's parts:

남이 욕하면 (*Nam-i yok-ka-myeon*) means "if someone speaks ill of me"
왼쪽 귀가 (*owen-jjok gwiga*) means "the left side of the ear"
가렵고 (*ga-ryeop-ko*) means "is burning"
남이 욕하면 왼쪽 귀가 가렵고 means "the left side of the ear would be burning if somebody speaks ill of me"
남이 칭찬하면 (*Nami ching-chanhamyeon*) means "if somebody speaks well of me"
오른쪽 귀가 (*o-reun-jjok gwi-ga*) means "the right side of the ear"
가렵다 (*ga-ryeop-da*) means "is burning"
칭찬하면 오른쪽 귀가 가렵다 means "the right side of the ear would be burning if somebody speaks well of me"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #4
Wait For Me in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (전화에서)
2. 수진 : 여보세요.
3. 팀 : 여보세요. 수진아. 차에 기름 다 넣었어. 지금 차 타고 너한테 갈 테니까 기다리고 있어.
4. 수진 : 알았어. 그럼, 집 앞에 있는 편의점에서 기다릴 테니까 거기서 만날까?
5. 팀 : 그래. 내가 빨리 갈 테니까 조금만 기다리고 있어.
6. 수진 : 아! 맞다! 철수는 어떻게 하지? 아직도 식당에서 자장면 먹고 있나?
7. 팀 : 걱정하지 마! 철수는 열심히 먹고 있을 거야. 걔 자장면 중독이잖아! 하하!
8. 수진 : 비 와서 길이 미끄러울 테니까 운전 조심하고!
9. 팀 : 알았어요. 조심할 테니까 걱정하지 마세요. 수진 씨.
10. 수진 : 이만 전화 끊을 테니까 어서 오세요. 팀씨.

ENGLISH

1. (On the phone)
2. Sujin : Hello.
3. Tim : Hello, Sujin. I filled the car up with gas. I'll drive over to you, so just wait.
4. Sujin : Okay. Then, I'll wait for you at the convenience store in front of my house. Should we meet there?
5. Tim : Okay. I'll be there soon, so just wait a bit.
6. Sujin : Ah! That's right! What about Cheolsu? Is he still eating black bean noodles at the restaurant?
7. Tim : Don't worry! He's probably enjoying his meal. He's addicted to black bean noodles! Haha!
8. Sujin : It's raining, so the roads will be slippery. Drive carefully!
9. Tim : Okay. I'll be careful, so don't worry, Sujin.
10. Sujin : I'm hanging up now, so please come, Tim.

ROMANIZATION

1. (jeonhwaeseo)
2. sujin : yeoboseyo.
3. tim : yeoboseyo. sujina. chae gireum da neoeoseo. jigeum cha tago neohante gal tenikka gidarigo isseo.
4. sujin : arasseo. geureom, jip ape inneun pyeonuijeomeseo gidaril tenikka geogiseo mannalkka?
5. tim : geurae. naega ppalli gal tenikka jogeumman gidarigo isseo.
6. sujin : a! matda! cheolsuneun eotteoke haji? ajikdo sikdangeseo jajangmyeon meokgo inna?
7. tim : geokjeonghaji ma! cheolsuneun nyeolsimhi meokgo iseul geoya. gyae jajangmyeon jungdogijana! haha!
8. sujin : bi waseo giri mikkeureoul tenikka unjeon josimhago!
9. tim : arasseoyo. josimhal tenikka geokjeonghaji maseyo. sujin ssi.
10. sujin : iman jeonhwa kkeuneul tenikka eoseo oseyo. timssi.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
편의점	pyeonuijeom	convenience store	noun
걱정하다	geokjeonghada	to worry, to be worried	verb
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
조심하다	josimhada	to be careful, to be cautious	verb
어서	eoseo	quickly	adverb
비 오다	bi oda	to rain	phrase
차에 기름을 넣다	cha-e gireumeul neotda	to fill a car up with gas	phrase
앞에	ape	in front of	adverb
중독	Jungdok	addiction	noun
미끄럽다	mikkeureopda	to be slippery	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

편의점에서 일용품과 가스를 얻을 수 있어요. *Pyeonuijeomeseo iryongpumgwa gaseureul eodeul su isseoyo.* You can get quick supplies and gas at the convenience store.	편의점에 가서 우유 좀 사 가지고 와요. *Pyeonuijeome gaseo uyu jom sa gajigo wayo.* Go to the convenience store, and buy some milk.
여자는 편의점에서 쇼핑을 하고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun pyeonuijeomeseo syopingeul hago itsseumnida.* The woman is shopping at a convenience store.	이십사 시간 편의점 *Isipssa sigan pyeonuijeom* 24-hour convenience store
편의점은 이십사 시간 엽니다. *Pyeonuijeomeun isipssa sigan yeomnida.* The convenience store is open 24 hours.	편의점에서 쇼핑을 하다 *pyeonuijeomeseo syopingeul hada* shop at a convenience store
한국에서는 어느 편의점에서나 간단하게 택배를 보낼 수 있습니다. *hangugeseoneun eoneu pyeonuijeomeseona gandanhage taekbaereul bonael su itseumnida.* "You can easily send a parcel using the home-delivery service at any convenience stores in South Korea."	오늘은 편의점에 들르지 않고 학교로 바로 갔어. *Oneul-eun pyeonuijeom-e deuleuji anko hakgyo-ro baro gasseo.* "Today, I didn't stop at the convenience store and went straight to school."
이건 제가 걱정할 필요가 없는 문제예요. *igeon jega geokjjeonghal piryoga eomneun munjeyeyo.* "It's a problem that I don't have to worry about."	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."
청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."	나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"
나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
어두우니까 조심하세요. *eodu-unikka josimhaseyo.* "It's dark, so be careful."	어서 들어오세요. *eoseo deureo-oseyo.* "Please come in quickly."

비 온다. 뛰자! *bi onda. ttwija!* "It's raining. Let's run!"	지금 차에 기름을 넣어야 해. *Jigeum cha-e gireumeul neo-eoya hae.* "I need to fill my car up with gas now."
연필은 상 앞에 있어요. *Yeonpireun sang ape isseoyo.* “The pencil is in front of the table.”	저녁 7시에 홍대 앞에서 보자. *Jeonyeok ilgopssie hongdae apeseo boja.* "Let's meet at 7:00 in front of Hongik University."
저는 카페인 중독입니다. *Jeoneun kape-in jungdok-imnida.* "I have an addiction to caffeine."	여기는 미끄러워서 위험해요. *yeogi-neun mikkeureowoseo wiheomhaeyo.* "This part is slippery, so it's dangerous here."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 가다 [*gada*], meaning "to go," vs. 오다 [*oda*], meaning "to come"
Two of the verbs we use most commonly are 가다, meaning "to go," and 오다 , meaning "to come."

Verbs	Verb Stem	Past (+ㅆ(었/았)다)	Progressive Present (Verb Stem + 고 있다)	Future (Verb Stem + ㄹ 것이다)
가다 "to go"	**가** + 다	가 + ㅆ(었)다 → **갔(었)다** "went"	가 + 고 있다 → 가**고 있다** "is/are going"	가 + ㄹ거야 → **갈 것이다** "will go"
오다 "to come"	**오** + 다	오 + ㅆ(었)다 → **왔(었)다** "came"	오 + 고 있다 → 오**고 있다** "is/are coming"	오 + ㄹ거야 → **올 것이다** "will come"

For Example:

1. 팀은 어제 회사에 **갔었다**.
   Tim-eun eoje hoesa-e gatsseotda.
   "Tim **went** to the office yesterday."
2. 데비는 지금 **오고 있다**.
   Debi-neun jigeum ogo itda.
   "Debbie **is coming** now."
3. 나는 집에 **갈 것이다**.
   Naneun jibe gal geosida.
   "I **will go** back home!"
4. 나 내일 여기 다시 **올 거야**!
   Na nae-il yeogi dasi ol geoya!
   "I **will come** back here again tomorrow!"

2. 중독 *[jung-dok],* meaning "an addict"/"addiction"

Korean people often use the word 중독 (*jung-dok*) whenever mentioning that they are "extremely" addicted to something or someone.

☞ 중독 (*jung-dok*) is a noun meaning "an addict" or "an addiction"
☞ 중독된 (*jung-dok-doen*) is an adjective meaning "addictive"
☞ 중독되다 (*jung-dok-doeda*) is a verb meaning "to become/get addicted"

For Example:

1. 카페인 **중독**
   Kapein jung-dok
   "A caffeine **addict**"
2. 그는 카페인에 **중독되었다**.
   Geu-neun kapein-e jungdokdoe-eotdda.
   "He **became/got addicted** to caffeine."

3. (전화)를 끊다 [*(jeonhwa)reul kkeunta*] , meaning "to hang up the phone"
When Korean people say "hang up the phone," they use the verb 끊다 (*kkeunta*), meaning "to cut off."

☞ 전화 (*jeon-hwa*) "a phone," "a telephone," "a call"
☞ 끊다 (*kkeunta*) "to cut off," "to switch off," "to hang up," "to get off"
☞ 전화를 끊다 (*jeonhwa-reul kkeunta*) "to hang up the phone"

For Example:

1. 그럼, 이제 그만 전화를 끊겠습니다.
   Geu-reom, ije geu-man jeonhwareul kkeunket-seumnida.
   "Then I'll hang up the phone now."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about Verb Stem + (으)ㄹ 테니까 "I will [verb]..., so..."
내가 빨리 갈 테니까 조금만 기다리고 있어.
Naega ppal-ri gal tenikka jogeum-man gidarigo itseo.
I'll be there soon, so just wait a bit.

This Korean construction tells why a speaker actually did (didn't), does (doesn't), or will do (won't do) so:
Verb Stem + (으)ㄹ 테니까 "will be ..., so ..."

There are two usages of the expression, -(으)ㄹ 테니까, "I will [verb]..., so...":
1. It is often used / spoken in order to indicate **"a will (an intention)"** when it is used with the subject "I".
2. It is often used / spoken in order to indicate **"future actions/outcomes"** that will **PROBABLY** occur when the subject is someone other than "I".

First, let's learn about its conjugation rule and then take a look at some examples of those two usages.

Conjugation Rule

Rule #1: Verb Stem + ㄹ 테니까: If there is no 받침 (ending in a vowel) or if the adjective or verb stem ends with a ㄹ 받침

Rule #2: Verb Stem + 을 테니까 - If there is a 받침 (ending in a consonant) at the end of the adjective or verb stem

(Rule #1) without a 받침 (ending in a vowel)	Verb Stem + ㄹ 테니까	Becomes...	"English"
1. **도와주**다 [*dowajuda*] "to help / to assist"	도와주 + ㄹ 테니까	도와줄 테니까	"I will help, so..."
2. **가**다 [*gada*] "to go"	가 + ㄹ 테니까	갈 테니까	"I will go, so..."
3. **오**다 [*oda*] "to come"	오 + ㄹ 테니까	올 테니까	"I will come, so..."
4. **놀**다 [nolda] "to play"	놀 → 노 + ㄹ 테니까	놀 테니까	"I will play, so..."

(Rule #2) with a 받침 (ending in a consonant)	Verb Stem + 을 테니까	Becomes...	Translation...
5. **먹**다 [*meokda*] "to eat"	먹 + 을 테니까	먹을 테니까	"I will eat, so..."
6. **넣**다 [*neo-ta*] "to put / to pour"	넣 + 을 테니까	넣을 테니까	"I will pour (it in), so..."

Two usages of S/V + (으)ㄹ 테니까

1. Verb Stem + (으) ㄹ 테니까 indicates **"a will / an intention" when we use it with "I"**
It means "will" when the speaker, "I", is talking about the speaker's own action because the speaker, "I" is sure of it.

For Example:

1. 내가 다 도와 줄 테니까 아무것도 걱정 안 해도 돼. [도와주다 "to help" → 도와줄 테니까 "I will help (you), so..."]
Naega da dowajul tenikka a-mugeotdo geokjeong-anhaedo doe.
"I will help you, so you don't have to worry about anything."

2. 내가 갈 테니까 기다려. [가다 "to go" → 갈 테니까 "I will go, so..."]
Naega gal tenikka gidaryeo.
"I will be there, so wait (for me)."

3. 내가 (다) 먹을 테니까 많이 시켜도 돼. [먹다 "to eat"→ 먹을 테니까 "I will eat, so..."]
Naega (da) meok-eul tenikka mani si-kyeodo doe.
"I will eat everything, so you can order a lot (of food)."

2. Verb Stem + (으) ㄹ 테니까 indicates **"a prediction," "a factor," "a presumption," or "a guess" when the subject is someone (or something) other than "I."**
It means "probably" because the sentence is talking about other people's actions; so it's more of a "guess/presumption."

For Example:

1. 조만간 비가 올 테니까 우산 가지고 와야해. [(비가) 오다"to come"→ 올 테니까 "The rain is probably coming, so..."]
Jo-man-gan biga ol tenikka u-san gajigo wa-yaha.
"It's probably going to rain soon, so you should bring an umbrella with you."

2. 아이가 놀 테니까 자리를 비켜주자. [놀다"to play"→ 놀 테니까 "The child is probably going to play (here), so..."]
Ai-ga nol tenikka jarireul bikyeojuja.
"The child is probably going to play (here), so let's move out of the way."

3. 곧 기름을 다 넣을 테니까 갈 준비를 하자. [넣다 "to put"→ 넣을 테니까 "He/she is probably filling up the gas tank, so..."]
Got gireum-eul da neoeul tenikka gal junbireul haja.
"The car is probably filled up with gas sooner or later, so let's get ready to go."

Examples From This Dialogue:

---

1. 너한테 갈 테니까 기다리고 있어.
Neohante gal tenikka gidarigo itseo.
"I will be there soon, so wait for me."

2. 편의점에서 기다릴 테니까 거기서 만날까?
Pyeon-uijeom-eseo gidaril tenikka geogiseo man-nalkka?
"I will be waiting for you at the convenience store, so should we meet there?"

3. 내가 빨리 갈 테니까 조금만 기다리고 있어.
Naega ppal-li gal tenikka jogeum-man gidarigo itseo.
"I will be there as soon as possible, so just wait a bit (for me)."

4. 길이 미끄러울 테니까 운전 조심하고!
Giri mikkeureo-ultenikka unjeon josimhago!
"The roads are probably slippery, so be careful!"

5. 이만 전화 끊을 테니까 어서 오세요.
Iman jeonhwa kkeun-neul tenikka eoseo oseyo.

"I’m hanging up (the phone) now, so please come."

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #5
You Might Do This in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (식당에서)
2. 철수 : 와.자장면 세 그릇에 짬뽕 두 그릇이나 먹었는데도 아직도 안 오네. 인제 그만 집에 갈까? 아니야. 이미 네 시간이나 기다렸는데 이 가게 문 닫을 때까지 기다려 볼까? 저기요!
3. 웨이터 : 네.
4. 철수 : 자장면 한 그릇 더 먹어볼까 하는데요.
5. 웨이터 : (놀라며) 네?
6. 철수 : 이번에는 자장면 곱빼기로 먹어볼까 해요. '카스 맥주'도 세 병 주세요.
7. 웨이터 : 여기 주문하신 자장면 곱빼기하고 맥주 세 병 나왔습니다. 맛있게 드세요.
8. (시간이 지나고..)
9. 철수 : 역시 자장면이 최고야! 이제 팀한테 전화해 봐야겠다.
10. (따르릉)
11. 팀 : 여보세요. 철수야. 아, 안 그래도 너한테 전화할까 했는데….
12. 철수 : 야! 내가 얼마나 기다린 줄 알아? 빨리 와!!

ENGLISH

1. (At the restaurant)

2. Cheolsu : Wow. Even after three bowls of black bean noodles and two bowls of spicy seafood noodles, they’re still not here yet. Should I just head home? No. I've been already waiting for four hours. I should wait until the restaurant closes. Excuse me!

3. Waiter : Yes?

4. Cheolsu : I think I'd like to have another order of black bean noodles…

5. Waiter : (surprised) What?

6. Cheolsu : I'm thinking about having an extra large bowl of black bean noodles this time. Please bring me three bottles of ‘Cass’ beer as well.

7. Waiter : Here is an extra large bowl of black bean noodles and three bottles of ‘Cass’ beer. Enjoy your meal.

8. (Later)

9. Cheolsu : Black bean noodles really are the best! I should give Tim a call now.

10. (The phone rings.)

11. Tim : Hello. Cheolsu…Ah, I was just thinking about giving you a call.

12. Cheolsu : Hey! Do you know how long I’ve been waiting? Hurry up and get over here!

ROMANIZATION

1. (sikdangeseo)

2. cheolsu : wa.jajangmyeon se geureuse jjamppong du geureusina meogeonneundedo ajikdo an one. inje geuman jibe galkka? aniya. imi ne siganina gidaryeonneunde i gage mun dadeul ttaekkaji gidaryeo bolkka? jeogiyo!

3. weiteo : ne.

4. cheolsu : jajangmyeon han geureut deo meogeobolkka haneundeyo.

5. weiteo : (nollamyeo) ne?

6. cheolsu : ibeoneneun jajangmyeon gopppaegiro meogeobolkka haeyo. kaseu maekjutdo se byeong juseyo.

7. weiteo : yeogi jumunhasin jajangmyeon gopppaegihago maekju se byeong nawatseumnida. masitge deuseyo.

8. (sigani jinago..)

9. cheolsu : yeoksi jajangmyeoni choegoya! ije timhante jeonhwahae bwayagetda.

10. (ttareureung)

11. tim : yeoboseyo. cheolsuya. a, an geuraedo neohante jeonhwahalkka haenneundett.

12. cheolsu : ya! naega eolmana gidarin jul ara? ppalli wa!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
인제	inje	now, from now on	adverb
맥주	maekjju	beer	noun
주문하다	jumunhada	to order, to make an order	verb
최고	choego	(the) best	noun
닫다	datda	to close, to shut	verb
그만	geuman	stop, no more	adverb
한 그릇	han geureut	a bowl of	phrase
곱빼기	goppaegi	double portions, double helpings, extra large (portion)	noun
세 병	se byeong	three bottles of	phrase
맛있게 드세요.	Masitge deuseyo.	Enjoy your meal.	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

인제 실수 안 할게. *Inje silsu an halge.* 'I won't make a mistake from now on."	한강변에서 맥주를 마시는 건 정말 좋습니다. *hangangbyeoneseo maekjureul masineun geon jeongmal josseumnida.* "It is really nice to drink beer near the Han River."
맥주를 마시고 싶다. *maekjjureul masigo siptta.* "I'd like to have a beer."	한국 사람들은 술집에서 맥주를 마실 때, 김이나 마른오징어를 함께 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun suljjibeseo maekjjureul masil ttae, gimina mareunojingeoreul hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When Korean people drink beer at a bar, they eat dried seaweed or squid together with it."
맥주 마셔. *maekjju masyeo.* "Drink some beer."	피자를 주문했는데 아직 안 왔어요. *pijareul jumunhaenneunde ajik an wasseoyo.* "I ordered a pizza, but it hasn't come yet."
우리 엄마 요리가 최고야. *uri eomma yori-ga choigo-ya.* "My mom's cooking is the best."	창문 닫아 주세요. *changmun dada juseyo.* "Please close the window."
그만 좀 놀리세요. *geuman jom nolliseyo.* "Please stop making fun of me."	방금 국 한 그릇을 먹었다. *Bang-geum guk han geureuseul meogeotda.* "I just ate a bowl of soup."
나는 짬뽕 곱빼기 먹을거야. *Naneun jjamppong goppaegi meogeul-geoya.* "I will have an extra large bowl of spicy seafood noodles."	그들은 벌써 세 병의 와인을 마셨다. *Geudeureun beolsseo se byeong-ui waineul masyeotda.* "They already drank three bottles of wine."
여기 있습니다. 맛있게 드세요. *Yeogi itseumnida. Masitge deuseyo.* "Here is your food. Enjoy your meal."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

★ Counting Units - 그릇[*geu-reut*]:"a bowl", 병[*byeong*]:"a bottle"
These counting units, 그릇 "a bowl" and 병 "a bottle", are followed by 'Native(Pure) Korean Numbers'.

☞ Formation: Native (Pure) Korean Number + Counting Unit (그릇 or 병)

Counting	Native (Pure) Korean	Native Korean Number + Counting	English

Units	Number	Unit	Translation
그릇 "a bowl"	**셋**[*set*]:"three"	셋 "three" + 그릇 "a bowl" = **세 그릇**[*se geureot*]	"three bowls of..."
병 "a bottle"	**다섯**[*daseot*]:"five"	다섯 "five" + 병 "a bottle" = **다섯 병**[*daseot geureut*]	"five bottles of..."

***Note**: from 1 to 4, 하나[*hana*] → 한[*han*] "1", 둘[*dul*] → 두[*du*] "2", 셋[*set*] → 세[*se*] "3", and 넷[*net*] → 네[*ne*] "4"

For Example:

1. 자장면 **두 그릇** 주세요.
   *Jajangmyeon **du geu-reut** juseyo.*
   "Please give me **two bowls of** black bean noodles."
2. 콜라 **한 병**도 주세요.
   *Col-ra **han byeong**do juseyo.*
   "Please give me **a bottle of** Coke as well."

★ -ㄹ(을) 때까지 [*-l (eul) ttaekkaji*]: "until"
This phrase, -ㄹ(을) 때까지, can be translated as "Until + Subject + Verb" or "Until + Verb-ing"

☞ **Formation: Verb Stem + -ㄹ(을) 때까지 "until Subject Verb"**

Verb Stem with ending in **a vowel (without a 받침)**	Verb Stem + **ㄹ 때까지**	Becomes...	Translation
자다 [*jada*] "to sleep" (**자** + 다)	**자** +ㄹ 때까지	**잘 때까지** [*jal ttaekkaji*]	"until (subject) is sleeping... / until (subject) sleeps..."
기다리다 [*gidarida*] "to wait" (**기다리** + 다)	**기다리** + ㄹ 때까지	**기다릴 때까지** [*gidaril ttaekkaji*]	"until (subject) is waiting... / until (subject) waits..."

Verb Stem with ending in **a consonant (with a 받침)**	Verb Stem + **을 때까지**	Becomes...	Translation
닫다 [*datda*]"to close" (**닫** + 다)	**닫** + 을 때까지	**닫을 때까지**[*daldeul ttaekkaji*]	"until (noun) is closing... / until (noun) closes..."
죽다 [*jukda*] "to die" (**죽** + 다)	**죽** + 을 때까지	**죽을 때까지**[*jugeul ttaekkaji*]	"until (noun) is dying... / until (noun) dies..."

For Example:

1. 나는 팀이 잘 때까지 기다릴거야!
   Naneun tim-i jal ttaekkaji gidarilgeoya!
   "I will wait until Tim goes to sleep!"

2. 가게 문 닫을 때까지 기다려 볼까?
   Gage mun dadeul ttaekkaji gidaryeo bolkka?
   "Should I wait until the store closes?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about Verb Stem + ㄹ(을)까 하다 : "thinking of doing, thinking about doing, thinking (I) might ~"
자장면 한 그릇 더 먹어볼까 하는데...
Jajangmyeon han geureut deo meogeobolkka haneunde...
"I am thinking of having another order of black bean noodles…"

This pattern is used / said to politely suggest the speaker's intention of doing something: Verb Stem + ㄹ(을)까 하다 "Thinking of doing..."

This grammar (expression), -ㄹ(을)까 하다, is used when considering "an act" that will take place in the near future.
Let's have a look at its conjugation rules and some examples.

☞ **Conjugation Rule**

(Rule #1): **V/S + ㄹ까 하다** - **If there is no 받침 (ending in a vowel)** or if the adjective/verb stem ends with a ㄹ 받침
(Rule #2): **V/S + 을까 하다 - If there is a 받침 (ending in a consonant)** at the end of the adjective/verb stem

(Rule #1) no 받침 (ending in a vowel)	Verb Stem + **ㄹ까 하다**	Becomes...	Translation
1. **보**다 [*boda*] "to see / to watch"	볼 + ㄹ까 하다	볼까 하다 [*bolkka hada*]	"thinking of seeing... / thinking about watching..."
2. **마시**다 [*masida*] "to drink"	마시 + ㄹ까 하다	마실까 하다 [*masilkka hada*]	"thinking of drinking... / thinking about drinking..."

3. **운전하**다 [*un-jeonhada*] "to drive"	운전하 + ㄹ까 하다	운전할까 하다 [*unjeonhalkka hada*]	"thinking of driving... / thinking about driving..."
4. **밀**다 [*milda*] "to push"	밀 → 미 + ㄹ까 하다	밀까 하다 [*milkka hada*]	"thinking of pushing... / thinking about pushing..."

(Rule #2) with a 받침 (ending in a consonant)	Verb Stem + **을까 하다**	Becomes...	Translation
5. **닫**다 [*dat-da*] "to close"	닫 + 을까 하다	닫을까 하다 [*dadeulkka hada*]	"thinking of closing... / thinking about closing..."
6. **읽**다 [*ik-da*] "to read"	읽 + 을까 하다	읽을까 하다 [*ilgeulkka hada*]	"thinking of reading... / thinking about reading..."
7. **먹**다 [*meok-da*] "to eat/have"	먹 + 을까 하다	먹을까 하다 [*meogeulkka hada*]	"thinking of eating... / thinking about having..."

For Example:

1. 이 영화를 **볼까 하는데**... 넌 어때?
   *I yeonghwa-reul **bol-kka ha-neunde**... Neon eo-ttae?*
   "I am **thinking of watching** this moive... How about you?"
2. 소주를 **마실까 하는데요**...
   *Soju-reul **masilkka haneundeyo**...*
   "I am **thinking about drinking** soju (Korean hard liquor)..."
3. 내가 **운전할까 하는데**, 찬성이야?
   *Naega **un-jeonhalkka haneunde**, chan-seong-iya?*
   "I am **thinking of driving** this car. Do you agree?"
4. 이 차를 **밀까 하는데**, 좀 도와주실래요?
   *I cha-reul **milkka haneunde**, jom do-wa-jusilraeyo?*
   "I **am thinking of pushing** this car. Can you give me a hand?"
5. 이제 그만 가게 문을 **닫을까 하는데요**...
   *I-je geu-man gage muneul **da-deulkka haneundeyo**...*
   "I am **thinking of closing** the store now..."
6. 신문을 **읽을까 하는데**, 넌 어떻게 생각해?
   *Sinmuneul **ilgeulkka haneunde**, neon eotteoke saeng-gake?*
   "I am **thinking of reading** a newspaper. What do you think?"
7. 비빔밥을 **먹을까 하는데**, 어때요? 맛있어요?
   *Bibimbab-eul **meogeulkka haneunde**, eo-ttaeyo? Masisseoyo?*
   "I am **thinking of having** the bibimbab. How is it? Is it good?"

Examples From This Dialogue:

1. 자장면 한 그릇 더 먹어볼까 하는데요...
   Jajangmyeon han geureut deo meogeobolkka haneundeyo...
   "I think I'd like to have another order of black bean noodles…"

2. 안 그래도 너한테 전화할까 했는데…
   An geuraedo neohate jeonhwahalkka haetneunde...
   "I was just thinking about giving you a call…"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #6
How to Be a Good Friend in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (식당에서)
2. 팀 : 내가 너무 늦었지, 미안! 헉! 너 이거 혼자 다 먹은 거야? 자장면 네 그릇에 짬뽕 두 그릇?
3. 철수 : 하나는 곱빼기야! 말 돌리지 말고! 너 친구로서 그러는 거 아니다! 네 시간이나 기다렸어.
4. 팀 : 너의 절친으로서 할 말이 없다. 미안.
5. 철수 : 그렇지!? 친구로서 적어도 전화는 해 줬어야지…지금까지 이것들을 먹음으로써 널 기다릴 수 있었어. 흑흑흑.
6. 팀 : 그래. 자장면 네 그릇에 짬뽕 두 그릇.
7. 철수 : 하나는 곱빼기라니까!!
8. 팀 : 그래, 곱빼기… 알았어. 내가 무엇을 함으로써 너를 달랠 수 있을까?
9. 철수 : 자장면 네 그릇하고 짬뽕 두 그릇하고 맥주 세 병을 계산함으로써...
10. 팀 : 다?
11. 철수 : 왜? 싫어?
12. 팀 : 아..냐..내가 계산할게.
13. 철수 : 역시 넌 친구로서 괜찮은 놈이야! 나가자!

ENGLISH

1. (at the restaurant)

2. Tim : I'm so sorry for being late! What! You ate everything by yourself—four bowls of black bean noodles and two bowls of spicy seafood noodles?

3. Cheol-su : One was an extra large bowl, and don't change the subject! This is not how you treat a friend! I've been waiting for (as long as) four hours.

4. Tim : I have nothing to say to you as your best friend. I'm sorry!

5. Cheol-su : Right? As your friend, the least you could have done was given me a call. The only way I could wait for so long was by eating. (Sobs).

6. Tim : I know. Four bowls of black bean noodles and two bowls of spicy seafood noodles.

7. Cheol-Su : One was an extra large bowl!

8. Tim : I see.one was an extra large bowl. What can I do to make you feel better?

9. Cheol-Su : By paying for everything—four bowls of black bean noodles, two bowls of spicy seafood noodles, and three bottles of beer.

10. Tim : Everything?

11. Cheol-Su : Why? You don't want to?

12. Tim : No. It's okay.I will pay for everything.

13. Cheol-Su : You're a good guy to have as a friend! Let's go!

ROMANIZATION

1. (sikdangeseo)
2. tim : naega neomu neujeotji, mian! heok! neo igeo honja da meogeun geoya? jajangmyeon ne geureuse jjamppong du geureut?
3. cheolsu : hananeun gopppaegiya! mal dolliji malgo! neo chinguroseo geureoneun geo anida! ne siganina gidaryeoseo.
4. tim : neoui jeolchineuroseo hal mari eopda. mian.
5. cheolsu : geureochi!? chinguroseo jeogeodo jeonhwaneunhae jwoseoyaji.. jigeumkkaji igeotdeureul meogeumeurosseo neol gidaril su isseosseo. heukheukheuk.
6. tim : geurae. jajangmyeon ne geureuse jjamppong du geureut.
7. cheolsu : hananeun gopppaegiranikka!!
8. tim : geurae, gopppaegi..arasseo. naega mueoseul hameurosseo neoreul dallael su iseulkka?
9. cheolsu : jajangmyeon ne geureutago jjamppong du geureutago maekju se byeongeul gyesanhameurosseo...
10. tim : da?
11. cheolsu : wae? sireo?
12. tim : a..nya..naega gyesanhalge.
13. cheolsu : yeoksi neon chinguroseo gwaenchaneun nomiya! nagaja!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
계산하다	gyesanhada	to pay a bill, to calculate	verb
나가다	nagada	to go out, to go outside	verb
헉!	Heok	Oh my!, What!, Oh no!	onomatopoeia
달래다	dalraeda	to soothe	verb
놈	nom	guy, thing, one	noun
역시	yeoksi	as expected, surely	adverb
할 말이 없다.	Hal mari eopda.	I have nothing to say.	expression
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
적어도	jeogeodo	at least	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그녀가 계산할 거야. *Geunyeoga gyesanhal geoya.* "She will pay this for you."	먼저 나가세요. *meonjeo nagaseyo.* "Please go outside first."
헉! 나 숙제하는 거 까먹었어. *Heok! Na sukjehaneun geo kkameogeotsseo.* "Oh no! I forgot to do my homework."	엄마는 우는 아이를 달래고 있었다. *Eom-maneun uneun aireul dalraego itseotda.* "The mother was trying to soothe her crying child."
그는 나쁜 놈이다. *Geuneun nappeun nomida.* "He is a bad guy."	역시나 니 말이 옳았어. *yeoksina ni mal-i orasseo.* "Just as I expected, you were right."
더 이상 할 말이 없어. *Deo isang hal mari eopseo.* "I have nothing more to say."	가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."
거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."	여기서 적어도 한 시간은 걸릴거야. *yeo-gi-seo jeok-eo-do han si-gan-eun geol-ril-geo-ya.* "It will take at least an hour from here."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 말 돌리다 [*mal dol-lida*] "to change / switch the subject"
말 돌리다 [*mal dol-lida*] is often used/said to describe someone trying to change the topic/subject (because he/she feels guilty of his/her behavior).
- 말 [*mal*] "the topic / subject"
- 돌리다 [*dol-lida*] "to convert / change / switch"
- Therefore, 말 돌리다 [*mal dol-lida*] means "to change/switch the subject"

For Examples:

1. 말 돌리지 마!
   Mal dol-liji ma!
   "Don't change the subject!"
2. (이리저리) 말 돌리지 말고 사실대로 말해.
   (I-ri-jeo-ri) mal dol-liji malgo sasildaero malhae.
   "Stop changing the subject, and just tell me the truth."

2. 절친 [*jeol-chin*] "a great (best) friend"
절친 [*jeol-chin*] is a shortened word (noun) that comes from **절**친한 **친**구 [*jeolchinhan chingu*] = **절친** [*jeol-chin*] "a great (best) friend."
- 절친한 [*jeolchinhan*] is an adjective "close," "great," "best"
- 친구 [*chin-gu*] is a noun "a friend"
- Therefore, 절친한 친구 [*jeolchinhan chin-gu*] = **절친** [*jeol-chin*] "a great (best) friend"

For Example:

1. 그들은 절친한 사이다.
   Geudeul-eun jeol-chinhan sa-i-da.
   "They are so close (great) to each other."
2. 팀과 철수는 절친이야.
   Tim-gwa Cheol-su-neun jeolchin-iya.
   "Tim and Cheol-su are inseparable."

3. 할 말이 없다 [*hal mal-i eopda*] "have nothing to say to [with]"
- 할 말 [*hal mal*] "something to say"
- (이) 있다 / 없다 [*-(i) it-ta/eop-ta*] "there is / there is NOT"
- 할 말이 있다 [*hal mal-i it-ta*] "there is something to say"
- 할 말이 없다 [*hal mal-i eop-ta*] "there is nothing to say"

For Example:

1. 너(당신)한테 할 말이 있어요.
   Neo(dang-sin)hante hal mal-i it-seoyo.
   "I have something to say to you."
2. 너(당신)한테 할 말이 없어요.
   Neo(dang-sin)hante hal mal-i eopseoyo.
   "I have nothing to say to you."
3. (나) 변명할 것이 있어 = 할 말이 있어.
   (Na) byeonmyeonghal geosi it-seo = hal mal-i itseo.
   "I have something to say (for oneself)."
4. (나) 변명할 것이 없어 = 할 말이 없어.
   (Na) byeonmyeonghal geosi it-seo = hal mal-i eopseo.
   "I have nothing to say (for oneself)."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Construction Noun + (으)로서 (an Indicator of Social Position/Qualifications)
너의 절친으로서 할 말이 없다.
Neo-ui jeolchin-euroseo hal mari eopda.
"I have nothing to say to you as a best friend."

Noun + (으)로서 [*(eu)roseo*]: Is an Adverb Marker We Use to Indicate the Social Definition, Status, Position, and Authority of Someone

---

We often use the pattern [the status or social definition of someone] + (으)로서, to establish a person's social position, qualifications, or authority.

Let's take a look at its conjugation rules and some example sentences.

Conjugation Rules

(Rule #1): **Noun + 로서** - **If there is no 받침 (ending in a vowel)** or if the noun ends with a ㄹ 받침
(Rule #2): **Noun + 으로서** - **If there is a 받침 (ending in a consonant)** at the end of the noun

For Example:

(Rule #1) No 받침 (ending in a vowel)	**Noun + 로서**	**Becomes...**	**Translation...**
1. 친구 [*chin-gu*] "a friend"	친**구** + 로서	친구로서 [*chin-gu-rosseo*]	"As a friend..."
2. 부모 [*bu-mo*] "parents"	부**모** + 로서	부모로서 [*bu-mo-rosseo*]	"As parents..."
(Rule #2) with a 받침 (ending in a consonant)	**Noun + 으로서**	**Becomes...**	**Translation...**
3. 사람 [*sa-ram*] "a human being"	사**람** + 으로서	사람으로서 [*sa-ram-eurosseo*]	"As a human being..."
4. 자식 [*ja-sik*] "a child / children"	자**식** + 으로서	자식으로서 [*ja-sik-eurosseo*]	"As a child / as children"

*Note: Verb Stem + ㅁ(으)로써 [*m(eu)-rosseo*]: is an adverb marker we use to indicate the purpose, method, or tool used for doing something.

For Example:

1. 함으로써
   hameurosseo
   "by doing"
2. 먹음으로써
   meogeumeuroseo
   "by eating"
3. 공부함으로써
   gongbuhameurosseo
   "by studying"

For more information on **'VST + (으)로써'**, please see **Lower Intermediate Season 2 Lesson 24**.

For Example:

1.
   1. 넌 친구로서 최고야!
      Neon chin-gu-roseo choe-goya!
      "As a friend, you're the best!"
   2. 우리는 부모로서 최선을 다해야 합니다.
      Urineun bu-mo-roseo choeseoneul dahaeya hamnida.
      "We need to do our best as parents."
   3. 우리는 사람으로서 질서를 지켜야 합니다.
      Urineun sa-ram-euroseo jilseoreul jikyeoya hamnida.
      "We should keep public order as human beings."
   4. 사람은 자식으로서 할 일을 알아야 합니다.
      Sarameun jasigeuroseo hal ireul araya hamnida.
      "People should know what to do as one's sons and daughters."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 너 친구로서 그러는 거 아니다!
   Neo chin-guroseo geureoneun geo anida!
   "This is not how you treat a friend!"
2. 너의 절친으로서 할 말이 없다.
   Neo-ui jeolchin-euroseo hal mari eopda.
   "I have nothing to say (to you) as a close friend."
3. 친구로서 적어도 전화는 해 줬어야지…
   Chin-guroseo jeogeodo jeonhwaneun hae jwosseoyaji...
   "As your friend, the least you could have done was given me a call..."
4. 역시 넌 친구로서 괜찮은 놈이야!
   Yeoksi neon chingu-roseo gwonchaneun nomiya!
   "You're a good guy to have as a friend!"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #7

Despite Your Lateness, We Can Still Be Friends in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 수진아! 여기야! 비 많이 온다. 빨리 타.
2. 수진 : 와. 비가 이렇게 오는데도 불구하고 빨리 왔네! 어? 철수도 있네!
3. 철수 : (코를 골며) 드르렁. 드르렁.
4. 팀 : 철수는 잠들었어. 글쎄, 내가 많이 늦었는데도 불구하고 기다리고 있더라고.
5. 철수 : (잠꼬대하며) "아니. 짬뽕 말고 자장면!"
6. 수진 : 하하! 잠꼬대도 하네.
7. 팀 : 철수 요즘에 굉장히 바쁘다던데… 그럼에도 불구하고 나를 네 시간이나 기다린 거 보면 참 괜찮은 애야.
8. 수진 : 근데, 철수는 뭐 하면서 너를 기다리고 있었어?
9. 팀 : 글쎄 자장면 세 그릇에 짬뽕 두 그릇 그리고 자장면 곱빼기까지 추가해서 먹고 있더라고.
10. 수진 : 뭐?? 자장면 세 그릇하고 짬뽕 두 그릇을 먹었는데도 불구하고 자장면 곱빼기까지! 와. 정말 대단하다!
11. 철수 : (잠꼬대하며) 여기 자장면 곱빼기 추가요!
12. 수진 : 하하하. 아직도 잠꼬대하네!

ENGLISH

1. Tim : Su-jin! Over here! It's pouring rain. Hurry up and get in!
2. Su-jin : Wow. You came earlier despite the heavy rain! Eh? Cheol-su is here, too!
3. Cheol-su : (heavily snores)
4. Tim : Cheol-su fell asleep. In fact, he was waiting for me despite the fact that I was so late.
5. Cheol-su : (Talking in his sleep) No, I ordered black bean noodles, not spicy seafood noodles!
6. Su-jin : Ha ha! He's even talking in his sleep.
7. Tim : I heard Cheol-su's extremely busy these days. Despite that, he waited for me for over four hours; he's a good guy.
8. Su-jin : By the way, what was he doing while he was waiting for you?
9. Tim : Well, he was eating three bowls of black bean noodles, two bowls of spicy seafood noodles, and he even ordered an extra large bowl of black bean noodles on top of that.
10. Su-jin : What? He ordered an extra large bowl of black bean noodles even after he ate three bowls of black bean noodles and two bowls of spicy seafood noodles! Wow. That’s amazing!
11. Cheol-su : (talking in his sleep) I'd like to add an extra large bowl of black bean noodles to my order!
12. Su-jin : Ha ha ha! He still talking in his sleep!

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : sujina! yeogiya! bi mani onda. ppalli ta.
2. sujin : wa. biga ireoke oneundedo bulguhago ppalli wanne! eo? cheolsudo inne!
3. cheolsu : (koreul golmyeo) deureureong. deureureong.
4. tim : cheolsuneun jamdeureosseo. geulsse, naega mani neujeonneundedo bulguhago gidarigo itdeorago.
5. cheolsu : (jamkkodaehamyeo) "ani. jjamppong malgo jajangmyeon!"
6. sujin : haha! jamkkodaedo hane.
7. tim : cheolsu yojeume goengjanghi bappeudadeondett geureomedo bulguhago nareul ne siganina gidarin geo bomyeon cham gwaenchaneun aeya.
8. sujin : geunde, cheolsuneun mwo hamyeonseo neoreul gidarigo iseoseo?
9. tim : geulsse jajangmyeon se geureuse jjamppong du geureut geurigo jajangmyeon gopppaegikkaji chugahaeseo meokgo itdeorago.
10. sujin : mwo?? jajangmyeon se geureutago jjamppong du geureuseul meogeonneundedo bulguhago jajangmyeon gopppaegikkaji! wa. jeongmal daedanhada!
11. cheolsu : (jamkkodaehamyeo) yeogi jajangmyeon gopppaegi chugayo!
12. sujin : hahaha. ajikdo jamkkodaehane!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
참	cham	very, quite	adverb
까지	kkaji	until, even, up to	postposition
이렇게	ireoke	like this, in this way	adverb
잠들다	jamdeulda	to fall asleep	verb
타다	ta-da	to ride	verb
코를 골다	Koreul golda	to snore	phrase
아직	ajik	still	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"	요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"
고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."
창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"	제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"
그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."	아이들은 참 단순해요. *aideul-eun cham dansunhaeyo.* "Children are very simple."
승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. *Seunghapchainikka yeodeolmyeongkkaji tal ssu isseoyo.* "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."	이렇게 따라 하세요. *ireoke ttara haseyo.* "Do it like this."
3분만에 잠들었어요. *sam-bun-man-e jamdeureosseoyo.* "I fell asleep within three minutes."	그는 버스를 탑니다. *Geuneun beoseureul tamnida.* "He rides the bus."
팀도 심하게 코를 골아! *Timdo simhage koreul gola!* "Tim also snores heavily!"	1년이 지난 후에도 아직 내가 무엇을 하고 있는지 모르겠다. *ilnyeoni jinan huedo ajik naega mueoseul hago inneunji moreugetda.* "After one year, I still have no idea what I'm doing."
팀도 심하게 코를 골아! *Timdo simhage koreul gola!* "Tim also snores heavily!"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

★ 잠꼬대 [*jam-ggo-dae*] "sleep-talking / talking in one's sleep"
잠꼬대 [*jam-ggo-dae*] is a noun that means "sleep-talking;" to convert it into a verb describing someone "talking in his/her sleep," add 하다 [*hada*] "to do" after 잠꼬대.
- 잠꼬대 [*jam-ggo-dae*] "sleep-talking"
- 잠꼬대(를) + 하다 [*hada*] "to do" = 잠꼬대(를) 하다 "to sleep-talk = to talk in his/her sleep"

For Example:

1. 팀봐, 잠꼬대 하네!
   Timbwa, jam-ggo-dae hane!
   "Look at Tim. He talks in his sleep!"
2. 잠꼬대 하는 사람들은 저기서 자세요!
   Jam-ggo-dae ha-neun saramdeuleun jeogiseo jaseyo!
   "Those who talk in their sleep should sleep over there!"

★ 추가요! [*chu-gayo*] "adding to one's order"
추가 [*chu-ga*] is a noun that literally means "addition," however, the phrase, 추가요 [*chu-gayo*] "adding to one's order" is often used/said in any Korean restaurant when customers want to add something to the previous order.
- 추가 [*chu-ga*] "addition"
- 추가요 [*chu-gayo*] "adding to one's order"
- 추가하다 [*chu-ga-hada*] "to add to one's order"

***Common Expression: 여기 [*yeogi*] "here" + [noun(s)] "a name of dish" + 추가요 [*chu-gayo*] = 여기 음식 추가요 "Please add [the name of dish] to my order".**

For Example:

1. 여기 자장면 추가요!
   Yeogi jajangmyeon chu-gayo!
   "I'd like to add black bean noodles to my order!"
2. 여기 비빔밥 추가요!
   Yeogi Bi-bim-bab chu-gayo!
   "I'd like to add Korean mixed rice to my order!"
3. (웨이터/웨이트레스): 또 추가하실 것은 없습니까?
   (We-i-teo/we-i-teureseu): tto chu-ga-hasil geoseun eopseumnikka?
   "(Waiter/Waitress): "Do you have anything else to add to your order?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is -(에도) 불구하고... "in Spite of...," "Despite the Fact That..."
비가 이렇게 오는데도 불구하고 빨리 왔네!
Biga ireoke oneundedo bulguhago ppalri watne!
"You came earlier despite all the heavy rain!"

-에도 불구하고... (*-edo bulguhago)* "in Spite of...," 그럼에도 불구하고... (*geureomedo bulguhago)* "Despite the Fact That..."

This expression, -에도 불구하고... (*-edo bulguhago*), is originally NOT from Korean but is actually from the English expression "in spite of..."

We can translate this expression as "nevertheless," "even if"/"even though...," and "although..."

One of the most common expressions would be 그럼에도 불구하고 (*geureomedo bulguhago), which means* "nevertheless" or "despite the fact that..."

Let's take a look at its conjugation rule first...

Conjugation Rule

Present/Past Verb Stem + 는데도 불구하고 (*neundedo bulguhago)* "in spite of [verb + ing]" or "despite the fact that [subject + verb]"

Present/ Past Verb Stem	Verb Stem + 는데도 불구하고	Becomes...	"English"
1. **오**다 (*oda)* "to come"	**오** + 는데도 불구하고	오는데도 불구하고...	"in spite of coming..."
2. **왔**다 (*watda*) "came"	**왔** + 는데도 불구하고	왔는데도 불구하고...	"even if it came..."
3. **가**다 (*gada)* "to go"	**가** + 는데도 불구하고	가는데도 불구하고...	"in spite of going..."
4. **갔**다 (*gatda*) "went"	**갔** + 는데도 불구하고	갔는데도 불구하고...	"although he/she went"
5. **먹**다 (*meokda)* "to eat"	**먹**+ 는데도 불구하고	먹는데도 불구하고...	"in spite of eating..."
6. **먹었**다 (*meogeotdda)* "ate"	**먹었** + 는데도 불구하고	먹었는데도 불구하고...	"although he/she ate..."

For Example:

1. 선생님이 **오는데도 불구하고** 팀은 계속 잔다. (오다 "to come" → 오는데도 불구하고)
   Seonsaengnimi o-neundedo bulguhago Timeun gyesok janda.

"Tim keeps sleeping even though his teacher is approaching (coming toward) him."

2. 친구가 **왔는데도 불구하고** 팀은 계속 영화를 봤다. (왔다 "has come" → 왔는데도 불구하고)
   Chinguga watneundedo bulguhago Timeun gyesok yeonghwareul bonda.
   "Tim continued watching a movie even though his friend came."
3. 여행을 **가는데도 불구하고** 기분이 안 좋아... (가다 "to go" → 가는데도 불구하고)
   Yohaengeul ganeundedo bulguhago gibuni an joa...
   "I'm not in a good mood even though I am going on a trip."
4. 버스가 **갔는데도 불구하고** 팀은 계속 기다리고 있었다. (갔다 "went" → 갔는데도 불구하고)
   Beoseuga gatneundedo bulguhago Timeun gyesok gidarigo isseotta.
   "Tim continued to wait even though he missed the bus."
5. 밥을 **먹는데도 불구하고** 과자를 먹는구나! (먹다 "to eat" → 먹는데도 불구하고)
   Babeul meokneundedo bulguhago gwajareul meokneunguna!
   "(You) keep eating snacks even when you are eating a meal!"
6. 밥을 **먹었는데도 불구하고** 배가 아직도 고파! (먹었다 "ate" → 먹었는데도 불구하고)
   Babeul meogeotneundedo bulguhago baega gopa!
   "(I) still feel hungry even though I just ate a meal!"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 비가 이렇게 오는데도 불구하고 빨리 왔네!
   Biga ireoke oneundedo bulguhago ppalri watne!
   "You came earlier despite the heavy rain!"
2. 내가 많이 늦었는데도 불구하고 기다리고 있더라고.
   Naega mani neujeotneun-dedo bulguhago gyesok gidarigo itdeorago.
   "He was waiting for me despite the fact that I was so late."
3. 그럼에도 불구하고 나를 네 시간이나 기다린 거 보면 참 괜찮은 애야.
   Geureomedo bulguhago nareul ne sigan-ina gidarin geo bomyeon cham gwoenchaneun ae-ya.
   "Despite that, he waited for me for over four hours; he's a good guy."
4. 자장면 세 그릇하고 짬뽕 두 그릇을 먹었는데도 불구하고 자장면 곱빼기까지!!?
   Jajangmyeon se geureut-hago jjamppong du geureuseul meogeotneundedo bulguhago jajangmyeon goppaegikkaji!?
   "He ordered an extra large bowl of black bean noodles even after he ate three bowls of black bean noodles and two bowls of spicy seafood noodles!"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #8
I Don't Mind Where We Go in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 우리 이제 어디 가는 거야?
2. 팀 : 어디 가고 싶은 데 있어?
3. 수진 : 난 산이나 바다나 상관없어.
4. 팀 : 그럼, 우리 철수한테 물어볼까? 철수야.
5. 철수 : (코를 골며) 드르렁. 드르렁.
6. 팀 : 아직도 자네. 그럼, 일단 휴게소에 가서 뭐 좀 마시면서 같이 이야기해 보자!
7. 수진 : 그래!
8. 팀 : 내가 마실 것 좀 사가지고 올게. 수진아. 뭐 마실래?
9. 수진 : 난 사과 주스나 오렌지 주스.
10. 팀 : 철수 너는?
11. 철수 : 우리 배고픈데 자장면이나 먹을까?
12. 팀 : 하하. 철수. 너는 우선 잠부터 깨야 하니까 커피나 마셔. 수진아. 너는 사과 주스나 오렌지 주스 둘 중에 하나 사 올게.

ENGLISH

1. Su-jin : Where are we going now?
2. Tim : Is there any specific place you'd like to go to?
3. Su-jin : I don't mind if we go to either a mountain or the beach.
4. Tim : Then, why don’t we ask Cheol-su? Hey Cheol-su!
5. Cheol-su : (keeps snoring)
6. Tim : He’s still sleeping. Then why don't we first go to a rest stop, get something to drink, and talk it over.
7. Su-jin : That sounds good!
8. Tim : I will go and get some drinks. What do you want to drink, Su-jin?
9. Su-jin : I want either apple juice or orange juice.
10. Tim : What about you, Cheol-su?
11. Cheol-su : I feel a bit hungry. Why don't we get a bowl of black bean noodles or something?
12. Tim : Haha. Cheol-su, first you need to drink coffee or something that will help you wake up. I will get either apple juice or orange juice for you, Sujin.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : uri ije eodi ganeun geoya?
2. tim : eodi gago sipeun de isseo?
3. sujin : nan sanina badana sanggwaneopseo.
4. tim : geureom, uri cheolsuhante mureobolkka? cheolsuya.
5. cheolsu : deureureong. deureureong.
6. tim : ajikdo jane. geureom, ildan hyugesoe gaseo mwo jom masimyeonseo gachi iyagihae boja!
7. sujin : geurae!
8. tim : naega masil geot jom sa gajigo olge. sujina. mwo masillae?
9. sujin : nan sagwa juseuna orenji juseu.
10. tim : cheolsu neoneun?
11. cheolsu : uri baegopeunde jajangmyeonina meogeulkka?
12. tim : haha. cheolsu. neoneun useon jambuteo kkaeya hanikka keopina masyeo. sujina. neoneun sagwa juseuna orenji juseu dul junge hana sa olge.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
휴게소	hyugeso	rest stop, rest area	noun
좀	jom	a bit, a little (sometimes a speech softener)	adverb
아직	ajik	not yet, still	adverb
우선	useon	first of all, before anything	adverb
마실 것	masil geot	beverage, drink	phrase
물어보다	mureoboda	to ask	verb
배고프다	baegopeuda	to be hungry	verb
상관없다	Sang-gwan-eop-da	I don't mind. I don't care. It doesn't matter.	expression
(잠에서) 깨다	(Jameseo) kkaeda	to wake up	phrase
사 오다	sa oda	to get, to buy and come back (literally)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

휴게소에서 뭐 좀 먹고 가자. *Hyugeso-eseo mwo jom meokgo gaja.* "Let's have a bite to eat at the rest area."	안내 좀 해 줘. *annae jom hae jweo.* "Show me around a bit."
아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"	우선 이것부터 읽어보세요. *useon igeot-buteo ilgeo boseyo.* "Please read this first."
마실 것 좀 가지고 올게. *Masil geot jom gajigo olge.* "I will go and get some drinks."	하나만 물어봐도 돼요? *hana-man mureobwado dwaeyo?* "Can I ask you a question?"
오늘 아침을 빨리 먹어서 배고파요. *oneul achim-eul ppalli meogeoseo baegopayo.* "I had an early breakfast this morning, so I'm hungry."	상관없어. 너 하고 싶은 대로 해! *Sang-gwan-eopseo. Neo hago sipeun daero hae!* "I don't mind. Have it your own way!"
수탉이 울었을 때, 저는 잠에서 깰 것입니다. *sutaki ureosseul ttae, jeoneun jameseo kkael geosimnida.* "When the rooster crows, I will wake up."	우리 설탕 다 떨어졌어. 슈퍼마켓에서 설탕 사 올게. *Uri seoltang da tteoreojyeotseo. Syupeomakeseseo seoltang sa olge.* "We ran out of sugar. I will get some at the market."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 상관없다 [*sang-gwan-eopda*] "It doesn't matter" or "I don't care"

상관없다 is a verb that means "it doesn't matter;" this word is a combination of 상관 [*sang-gwan*] "correlation" and 없다 [*eopda*] "there isn't;" therefore, it can be said that 상관이 없다 [sang-gwani eopda] means "there isn't a correlation."

- 상관 [*sang-gwan*] is a noun meaning "correlation, relationship, connection"
- 없다 [*eopda*] means "there is NOT," "have no...," "be without"
- Therefore, 상관없다 [*sang-gwan-eopda*] means "there is no correlation," "have no relation" which can translate as "I don't care" or "It doesn't matter."

For Example:

1. 상관이 있다.
   Sang-gwani itda.
   "There is a correlation / connection."
2. 상관이 없다.
   Sang-gwani eopda.
   "There is NOT any correlation / connection."
3. 누가 이기든 (간에) 나하고는 상관없어.
   Nuga i-gideun (gane) nahagoneun sang-gwan-eopsseo.
   "Whoever wins, it doesn't matter to me (= I don't care)."

2. 일단 (or 우선) [*ildan (u-seon)*] "First of all," "to begin with," "before everything"

일단 (or 우선) is an adverb that means "to begin with" (or "before everything"). Let's take a look at some synonyms.

- 일단은 (or 우선은) [*ildaleun (u-seoneun)*] "first of all"
- 먼저 [*meonjeo*] "first"

For Example:

1. 일단 이것부터 하자.
   Ildan igeotbuteo haja.
   "Let's do this first."
2. 우선 먼저 가세요...
   U-seon meonjeo gaseyo...
   "You may go first..."

3. 둘 중에(서) [*dul jung-e(seo)*] "between two"

- 중에서 [*jung-eseo*] means "between," "among," "out of" which is often used when expressing one's choice out of many options.

For Example:

1. 이 둘 중에서 하나 골라봐!
   I dul jung-eseo hana gol-rabwa!
   "I'll let you choose (one) between these two!"
2. 자... 셋 중에서 골라!
   Ja... set jung-eseo gol-ra!
   "Hmm...Make your choice among these three!"
3. 열 개 중에서 하나만 고르세요.
   Yeol gae jung-eseo hanaman goreuseyo.
   "Please choose only one out of the ten."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about (이)나 That We Use When Expressing Listing Nouns (= Choices/Options) and a Lack of Preference.
Nan san-ina badana sang-gwan-eopsseo.
난 산이나 바다나 상관없어.
"I don't mind if we go to either a mountain or the beach."

Noun + (이)나 [(i)na]: there are many usages of (이)나 in Korean.
This expression, noun + (이)나, has two main usages:

1. to list nouns (= choices or options)
2. to not discriminate between things, people, or places, meaning "any-," "wh-ever," or "every..."

Throughout this lesson, you will learn about those two main usages of "noun + (이)나" only.

First, let's have a look at the conjugation rules.

Conjugation Rule

Noun + 나 (na)/Noun + 이나 (ina)
Noun ending in a vowel (without a 받침) / Noun ending in a consonant (with a 받침)

For Example:

1. **바다 + 나 = 바다나**
   "the sea or..."
2. **주스 + 나 = 주스나**
   "juice or..."
3. **사과 + 나 = 사과나/산 + 이나 = 산이나**
   "an apple or..."/"a mountain or..."
4. **물 + 이나 = 물이나**
   "water or..."
5. **귤 + 이나 = 귤이나**
   "a tangerine or..."

Two Usages (Most Commonly Used) of "Noun + (이)나"

---

1. To list nouns (= choices or options)
A(이)나 B(이)나 C(이)나... "a choice [between two or more things]" or [something]"

For Example:

Noun(s)	*Noun + (이)나*	"English"
산 ("a mountain") 바다("the sea") 도시 ("a city")...	**산이나 바다나 도시나...**	**"a mountain, the sea, or a city..."**

사과("an apple") 귤("a tangerine") 바나나("a banana")...	**사과나 귤이나 바나나나...**	**"an apple, a tangerine, or a banana..."**
한국 ("Korea") 일본 ("Japan") 미국 ("America") 중국 ("China")...	**한국이나 일본이나 미국이나 중국이나...**	**"Korea, Japan, America, or China..."**

* Note: We can interchange the expression **"Noun + (이)나**" with "**Noun + (이)든지."**

For Example:

1. 난 바다나 산이나 상관없어 = 난 바다든지 산이든지 상관없어.
   Nan badana sanina sang-gwaneopsseo. = Nan badadeunji sanideunji sang-gwaneopsseo.
   "I don't mind if we go to either a mountain or the beach."
2. 난 귤이나 바나나나 사과나 다 좋아 = 난 귤이든지 바나나든지 사과든지 다 좋아.
   Nan gyurina bananana sagwana da joa. = Nan gyurideunji bananadeunji sagwadeunji sang-gwaneopsseo.
   "I like all of those-a tangerine, a banana, or an apple."
3. 한국이나 일본이나 미국이나 중국이나, 어디든 가자! = 한국이든 일본이든 미국이든 중국이든, 어디든 가자!
   Hangugina ilbonina migugina jungugina, eodideun gaja! = Hangugideunji ilbonideunji migugideunji jungugideunji, eodideun gaja!
   "Let's go anywhere-Korea, Japan, America, or China!

2. Not to discriminate against a thing/person/time/place: A (이)나 "wh-ever," "any-," or "every"

For Example:

Noun(s)	Noun + (이)나	Becomes...	"English..."
누구 ("who")	누구 + 나	누구나...	"whoever, anyone..."
무엇 ("what")	무엇 + 이나	무엇이나...	"whatever, anything..."
커피 ("coffee")	커피 + 나	커피나...	"(without discriminating against) something like coffee..."
물 ("water")	물 + 이나	물이나...	"(without discriminating against) something like water..."

For Example:

1. 이것은 **누구나** 할 수 있는 일입니다.
   Igeoseun nuguna hal su itneun il-imnida.
   "This is a job that anyone can do."
2. 난 **무엇이나** 다 잘 합니다.
   Nan mu-eosina da jal hamnida.

"I can do anything well."

3. 너는 우선 **커피나** 마셔.
   Neonuen u-seon keopina masyeo.
   "You should (without any discrimination) first drink coffee."

4. (넌) 먼저 **물이나** 마셔.
   (Neon) meonjeo murina masyeo.
   "(You) should (without any discrimination) first drink a cup of water."

* Note: We have also learned about one of the usages of -(이)나, which could also mean "as many as" or "as much as."

For Example:

1. 열 번이나
   "as many as five times"

2. 세 시간이나
   "as much as three hours," etc.

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 난 산이나 바다나 상관없어.
   Nan san-ina badana sang-gwan-eopseo.
   "I don't mind if we go to either a mountain or the beach."

2. 난 사과 주스나 오렌지 주스.
   Nan sagwa juseuna orenji juseu.
   "I want either apple juice or orange juice."

3. 우리 배고픈데 자장면이나 먹을까?
   Uri baegopeunde jajangmyeon-ina meogeulkka?
   "I feel a bit hungry. Why don't we get a bowl of black bean noodles or something?"

4. 너는 우선 잠부터 깨야 하니까 커피나 마셔.
   Neoneun useon jambuteo kkaeya hanikka keopina masyeo.
   "First you need to drink coffee or something that will help you wake up."

5. 너는 사과 주스나 오렌지 주스 둘 중에 하나 사올게.
   Neoneun sagwa juseuna orenji juseu dul jung-e hana sa-olge.
   "I will get either apple juice or orange juice for you."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

(고속도로) 휴게소 [*(go-sok-do-ro) hyugeso*] "(Highway) Rest Stop"

In Korea, there are many rest stops (or rest areas) in which drivers can rest or eat. Whenever drivers or travelers need a break from a long drive, they can simply stop by at any rest stop to refresh themselves. What's more, the rest stops sell various types of food, snacks, drinks, and you can even enjoy the beautiful scenery.

☞ **Here are a list of recommendations from Thinkware Systems Corp:**

Rest Stops with a View	Rest Stops with Good Food	Unique Rest Stops
1. 금강 [*Geumgang*] (경부선 - *Gyeongbu line*)	1. 경주 [*Gyeongju*] (경부선 - *Gyeongbu line)*	1. 단양 [*Danyang*] (중앙선 - *Jungang line*)
2. 행담도 [*Haengdamdo*] (서해안선 - *Seohaean line*)	2. 용인 [*Yongin*] (영동선 - *Yeongdong line*)	2. 여산 [*Yeosan*] (호남선 - *Honam line*)
3. 옥계 [*Okgye*] (동해선 - *Donghae line*)	3. 서산 [*Seosan*] (서해안선 - *Seohaean line)*	3. 곡성 [*Gokseong*] (호남선 - *Honam line*)

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #9

It Would Be Good if We Could Decide Where to Go in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀 : 자! 이건 철수 거 커피 그리고 이건 수진이 거 오렌지 주스.
2. 수진 : 사람들 많았을 텐데 빨리 왔네.
3. 팀 : 아니. 생각보다 많지 않더라. 자! 이제 우리 어디 갈지 이야기해 볼까?
4. 수진 : 명동에 쇼핑하러 가는 건 어때?
5. 철수 : 아니, 주말이라서 명동 굉장히 복잡할 텐데…
6. 팀 : 그럼, 바다나 보러 해운대에 갈까?
7. 철수 : 아니, 거기까지 운전해서 가려면 피곤할 텐데.
8. 팀 : 그럼, 야경 보러 남산 타워에 갈까?
9. 철수 : 아니, 남산타워에 올라 가려면 힘들 텐데.
10. 수진 : 야!!! 그럼, 너 생각을 얘기해 봐!
11. 철수 : 놀이동산! 롯데월드에 가자. 내가 쏠게.
12. 팀 : 정말!!? 오케이! 그럼 롯데월드로 출발.

ENGLISH

1. Tim : Okay! This coffee is for Cheol-su, and this orange juice is for Su-jin.
2. Su-jin : There must have been a lot of people in the store, but you came back earlier (than we expected).
3. Tim : Nope, there weren't that many (people). Okay! Shall we talk about where to go to?
4. Su-jin : How about going to Myeongdong to shop?
5. Cheol-su : No. It might be extremely crowded because it's the weekend.
6. Tim : Then, shall we go to Haeundae to see the ocean?
7. Cheol-su : No. It might be too tiring to drive up there.
8. Tim : Then, shall we go to the Namsan Tower to see Seoul at night?
9. Cheol-su : No. It might be too difficult to go to the top of the tower.
10. Su-jin : Fine! Then, tell us where you want to go!
11. Cheol-su : The amusement park! Let's go to Lotte World. The tickets are on me.
12. Tim : Really? Okay! Then, let's head to Lotte World!

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : ja! igeon cheolsu geo keopi geurigo igeon sujini geo orenji juseu.
2. sujin : saramdeul manasseul tende ppalli wanne.
3. tim : ani. saenggakboda manchi anteora. ja! ije uri eodi galji iyagihae bolkka?
4. sujin : myeongdonge syopinghareo ganeun geon eottae?
5. cheolsu : ani, jumariraseo myeongdong goengjanghi bokjapal tendett
6. tim : geureom, badana boreo haeundaee galkka?
7. cheolsu : ani, geogikkaji unjeonhaeseo garyeomyeon pigonhal tende.
8. tim : geureom, yagyeong boreo namsan tawoe galkka?
9. cheolsu : ani, namsantawoe olla garyeomyeon himdeul tende.
10. sujin : ya!!! geureom, neo saenggageul yaegihae bwa!
11. cheolsu : noridongsan! rotdewoldeue gaja. naega ssolge.
12. tim : jeongmal!!? okei! geureom rotdewoldeuro chulbal.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
쇼핑하다	syopinghada	to go shopping	verb
주말	jumal	weekend	noun
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous	verb
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
쏘다	ssoda	treat [someone] [to a meal]	verb
오랜만	oraenmane	after a long while	noun
야경	yagyeong	night view	noun
출발	chulbal	departure	noun
생각보다	saeng-gakboda	more than I thought	phrase
복잡하다	bokjaphada	to be congested, to be complicated	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

엄마랑 둘이서 쇼핑하러 갔어요. *eommarang duriseo syopinghareo gassoyo.* "I went shopping together with my mother."	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteohge bonaeseyo?* How do you usually spend your weekends?
주말에 쉬는 *jumare swineun* weekend off	주말까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Jumalkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by the weekend.”
주말 내내 자고 싶어요. *Jumal naenae jago sipeoyo.* “I want to sleep all weekend.”	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"
일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *iri neomu manaseo himdeureoyo.* "I have too much work so I'm tired."	너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."

오늘 월급 받았으니까 내가 저녁 식사를 쏠게. *oneul wolgeup badaseunikka naega jeonyeok siksareul ssolge.* "I got my paycheck today, so I'll buy you dinner."	오늘 맥주는 제가 쏠게요. *Oneul maekjuneun jega ssolgeyo.* "I'll pay for the beer today."
집에서 밥 먹는 건 오랜만이에요. *jib-eseo bap meokneun geon oraenmanieyo.* "It's been a while since I've eaten at home."	빌딩 꼭대기에서의 야경은 나를 작게 느껴지게 만들었다. *bilding kkokdaegieseoui yagyeongeun naegal jakge neukkyeojige mandeureotda.* "The night view from the top of the building made me feel so small."
남산 타워에 올라가면 서울의 야경을 볼 수 있어요. *Namsan tawo-e olragamyeon seoul-ui yagyeong-eul bol su itseoyo.* "You can see the night view of Seoul if you go up to Namsan Tower."	출발 시간 *chulbal sigan* departure time
뉴욕으로 가는 에이삼 비행기의 출발 시간을 확인하고 싶습니다. *Nyuyogeuro ganeun eisam bihaenggiui chulbal siganeul hwaginhago sipseumnida.* I would like to confirm the departure time for flight A3 to New York.	출발 날짜 *chulbal naljja* departure date
출발 시간을 기억할 수 없는 경우, 티켓을 재차 확인하시기 바랍니다. *chulbal siganeul gieokal su eomneun gyeongu, tikeseul jaecha hwaginhasigi baramnida.* "If you can't remember the departure time, please check your ticket twice."	출발은 내일이에요. *chulbal-eun nae-il-ieyo.* "The departure is tomorrow."
생각보다 넓어요. *saenggakboda neolbeoyo.* "It's more spacious than I thought."	문제가 더 복잡해졌어. *Munjega deo bokjaphaejyeotseo.* "The problem has become more complicated."
아침에 지하철은 출근하는 사람들로 복잡합니다. *Achime jihacheoreun chulgeunhaneun saramdeulro bokjaphamnida.* "The subway gets congested with commuters in the morning."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. Person (name / Noun) 꺼 [*kkeo*] "'s"
This word, 꺼 [*kkeo*], is often used when to express "something that belongs to someone", or the possessives of nouns.
This word, - 꺼 [*kkeo*], is a shortened form of - 의 것 [*ui geot*].

☞ **Formation: Person (Name / Noun) + 꺼**

For Example:

1. 이 과자는 철수꺼(야) = 철수의 것(이야).
   I gwajaneun Cheol-su-kkeo(ya) = cheol-su-ui geot(iya).
   "This snack belongs to Cheol-su. = This snack is Cheol-su's (snack)."
2. 저 주스는 팀꺼입니다 = 팀의 것입니다.
   Jeo juseuneun timkkeo-imnida = timui geot-imnida.
   "That juice belongs to Tim. = That juice is Tim's (snack)."
3. 그것은 팀꺼, 저것은 철수꺼, 그리고 이것은 내꺼!
   Geugeoseun Timkkeo, jeogeoseun Cheolsukkeo, geurigo igeoseun naekkeo!
   "That one is Tim's, that is Cheol-su's, and this is mine!"

2. (내가) 쏠게! [*(naega) ssolkke*] "It's on me!"
This phrase, 내가 쏠게 [*naega ssolkke*] "it's on me", is often used when someone wants to pay for an expense.
내가 쏠게 is a common slang term of 내가 낼게! [*naega naelkke*] "I'll pay (for everything)!" or 내가 살게! [*naega salkke*] "I'll buy (everything)!".
Let's break the phrase down...

- 내가 [*naega*] "I"
- **쏘**다 [*ssoda*] "to shoot"
- **쏘 "verb stem" + ㄹ게 "will do" = 쏠개** "(I) will do shoot"
- Therefore, 내가 쏠게 literally means "I will shoot!", which we can translate it as "I will buy or pay for everything" = "It's on me".

For Example:

1. 오늘 저녁은 제가 쏘겠습니다.
   Oneul jeonyeokeun jega ssogetseumnida.
   "Today's dinner is on me!"
2. 저번 저녁은 너가 쐈으니까 오늘 저녁은 내가 쏠게.
   Jeobeon jeonyeogeun neoga sswatsseu-nikka oneul jeonyeogeun naega ssolkke
   "You bought me a dinner last time, so today's dinner is on me."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about ㄹ/을 텐데, meaning "It Would/Could/Should/Might Have Been."
남산타워에 올라 갈려면 힘들 텐데...
Namsantawo-e olra galryeomyeon himdeul tende...
"It would be difficult to go up to the top of the Tower..."

We use VST + ㄹ/을 텐데 when we want to express a speaker's expectation, presumption, intention, or opinion about a certain event, situation, or circumstance.

First, let's take a look at the structure of 텐데 (*tende)*.

☞ The Structure of 텐데 (*Tende)*

텐데 basically comes from 터 + 이 + ㄴ데 → 터인데 (*teoinde*) → 텐데 (*tende)*
- 터 is a dependable noun that indicates a (previous) expectation, presumption, will (intention), or a state (condition) of a speaker."
- 이 is the stem of a word
- ㄴ데 is the ending of a word
- Therefore, 터 + 이 + ㄴ데 becomes **터인데 (*teoinde*) = 텐데 (*tende), meaning* "it would/could/should/might be or have been."

Second, now let's take a look at the conjugation rules.

☞ Conjugation Rule

Present or Past Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 텐데 (*tende*): "it would/could/should/might be or have been"

{Rule #1}: We attach ㄹ 텐데 to verb stems ending in a **vowel (without a 받침).**

{Rule #2}: We attach 을 텐데 to verb stems ending in a **consonant (with a 받침).**

Present / Past Verb Stem	Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 텐데	Becomes...	Translation
1. **많**다 "to be many/much" {Rule #2}	많 + 을 텐데	많을 텐데	"there could be many/much"
2. **많았(었)**다 "was/were many" {Rule #2}	많았(었) + 을 텐데	많았(었)을 텐데	"there could have been many/much"
3. **만나**다 "to meet" {Rule #1}	만나 + ㄹ 텐데	만날 텐데	"could meet"
4. **만났(었)**다 "met" {Rule #2}	만났(었) + 을 텐데	만났(었)을 텐데	"could have (been) met"
5. **보**다 "to see/watch" {Rule #1}	보 + ㄹ 텐데	볼 텐데	"would see/watch"
6. **보았(었)**다 "saw/watched" {Rule #2}	보았(었) + 을 텐데	보았(었)을 텐데	"would have (been) seen/watched"

For Example:

1. 지금은 여름이라 수영장에 사람들이 **많을 텐데**...
   Jigeumeun yeoreum-ira suyeongjange saramdeuli maneultende...
   "There **could be many** people in the swimming pool since it is summer..."

2. 버스 타고 왔어? 버스 안에 사람들이 **많았었을 텐데**...
   Beoseu tago waseo? Beoseu ane saramdeuli manasseosseul tende...
   "Did you come here by bus?" "There **could have been many** people on the bus..."
3. 거기에 가면 그를 **만날 텐데**...
   Geogie gamyeon geureul man-nal tende...
   "You **could meet** him if you go there..."
4. 거기에 갔었으면 그를 **만났(었)을 텐데**...
   Geogie gasseosseu-myeon geureul man-nasseosseul tende...
   "You **might have met** him if you went there..."
5. 동대문에 가면 다양한 옷들을 **볼 텐데**...
   Dongdaemune gamyeon dayanghan ot-deuleul bol tende...
   "(You) **could see** various types of clothing if you go to Dongdaemun..."
6. 작년에 그 수영장에 갔었다면 많은 사람들을 **보았었을 텐데**...
   Jang-nyeone geu su-yeongjang-e gasseotdamyeon maneun saramdeureul bo-asseosseul tende...
   "(You) **should have seen** many people if you went to that swimming pool last year..."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 사람들 많았을 텐데 빨리 왔네.
   Saramdeul manasseul tende ppalri watne.
   "There must have been many people in the store, but you came back earlier (than we expected)."
2. 주말이라서 명동 굉장히 복잡할 텐데...
   Jumal-iraseo myeong-dong goeng-jang-hi bokjjapal tende...
   "It might be extremely crowded in Myeongdong because it's the weekend..."
3. 거기까지 운전해서 갈려면 피곤할 텐데...
   Geogikkaji unjeonhaeseo galryeomyeon pigonhal tende...
   "It might be too tiring to drive up there..."
4. 남산타워에 올라 갈려면 힘들 텐데...
   Namsantawo-e olra galryeomyeon himdeul tende...
   "It might be too difficult to go to the top of the tower..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 남산타워 (*Namsan tawo*) "Namsan Tower"

남산타워 "Namsan Tower" (also known as N서울타워 (*N Seoul tawo*) "N Seoul Tower") is an observation tower located in Mt. Namsan in Seoul. It was built in 1969 and measures 777 feet in height. If the weather cooperates, the tower allows you to get a view of the whole city of Seoul. What's more, many Seoul residents enjoy climbing to the top of the tower in the morning and evening to exercise. The tower also features a gift shop and restaurants where visitors can purchase souvenirs and sample delicious Korean food, snacks, and drinks.

☞ **Hours:**
Observatory: 10:00 to 23:00 (ticket sales stop at 23:00)
Other facilities: 11:00 to 23:00 (ticket sales stop at 21:30)
☞ **Admission:**

	Adults	Youths/Senior	Children
Observation Tower	₩9,000 = $9.00 US	₩7,000 = $7.00 US	₩5,000 = $5.00 US
Teddy Bear Museum	₩8,000 = $8.00 US	₩6,000 = $6.00 US	₩5,000 = $5.00 US
Observation Tower+Museum	₩14,000 = $14.00 US	₩10,000 = $10.00 US	₩7,000 = $7.00 US
Observation Tower+Restaurant (Lunch)	₩30,000 = $30.00 US	₩29,000 = $29.00 US	₩13,500 = $13.50 US
Observation Tower+Restaurant (Dinner)	₩42,000 = $42.00 US	₩41,000 = $41.00 US	₩14,500 = $14.50 US

Youths: Junior/high school students (13 to 18 years old)
Children: Elementary school students (4 to 12 years old)
Seniors (over 65 years old): Same as the children's fee
☞ **Directions:**
First, take s**ubway line 4** to **명동역 (***Myeong-dong yeok)* **"Myeongdong Station."**
Second, take **exit 3** and **continue walking along the alley next to Pacific Hotel.**
Last, ride on the **cable car**.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #10

Defying Death at a Korean Amusement Park

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (롯데월드에서 철수 소리 "악.")
2. 수진 : 휴. 나 진짜 간 떨어질 뻔했어.
3. 팀 : 하하. 철수 너는, 괜찮아?
4. 철수 : 야! 나 죽는 줄 알았다. 너지!? '후렌치 레볼루션'이 탈 만하다고 말한 게?
5. 팀 : 미안. 나도 숨 넘어갈 뻔했어.
6. 철수 : 이번에는 덜 무서운 걸로 타자.
7. 팀 : 아.! 바이킹이 진짜 안 무섭고 탈 만하다고 하던데!
8. 철수 : 그럼, 그거 타러 가자!
9. (자리에 앉고 벨트가 조여지는 소리)
10. 바이킹 안전요원 : 안전벨트를 꽉 매주세요!
11. 철수 : 야. 이거 뭔가 불안하지 않아? 팀. 이거 정말 안 무서운 거 맞아?
12. 팀 : 하하. 아니! 이거 '후렌치 레볼루션'보다 더 무서운 거야. 이제 넌 죽었다. 하하!
13. 철수 : 뭐라고!!!
14. (바이킹이 움직이기 시작한다.)
15. 철수 : 우우우. 엄마. 살려줘.

ENGLISH

1. (The sound of Cheol-su shouting on a roller coaster in Lotte World)
2. Su-jin : Whew. I came close to dying.
3. Tim : Haha. How about you, Cheol-su? Are you all right?
4. Cheol-su : No! I thought I was going to die! Was it you, Tim, who said that the "The French Revolution" wasn't that scary?
5. Tim : Sorry.I was scared to death, too.
6. Cheol-su : Let's ride something that is less scary this time.
7. Tim : Ah.! I heard that "Viking" isn't that scary at all and very enjoyable too!
8. Cheol-su : Then let's go on that!
9. (The sound of fastening seat belts in the roller coaster ride)
10. Staff : Please fasten your seat belts!
11. Cheol-su : Hey.this doesn't feel right! Tim, are you sure this isn't scary?
12. Tim : Haha. Yep! "Viking" is supposed to be scarier than "French Revolution!" You're dead meat! Ha ha!
13. Cheol-su : What!
14. (They start to move)
15. Cheol-su : Oh.Mommy.save me.

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : hyu. na jinjja gan tteoreojil ppeonhaesseo.
2. tim : haha. cheolsu neoneun, gwaenchana?
3. cheolsu : ya! na jungneun jul raratda. neoji!? 'hurenchi rebollusyeon'i tal manhadago malhan ge?
4. tim : mian. nado sum neomeogal ppeonhaesseo.
5. cheolsu : ibeoneneun deol museoun geollo taja.
6. tim : a.! baikingi jinjja an museopgo tal manhadago hadeonde!
7. cheolsu : geureom, geugeo tareo gaja!
8. baiking anjeonnyowon : anjeonbelteureul kkwak maejuseyo!
9. cheolsu : ya. igeo mwonga buranhaji ana? tim. igeo jeongmal an museoun geo maja?
10. tim : haha. ani! igeo hurenchi rebollusyeonboda deo museoun geoya. ije neon jugeotda. haha!
11. cheolsu : mworago!!!
12. cheolsu : uuu. eomma. sallyeojwo.
13.
14.
15.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
안전벨트	anjeonbelteu	safety belt	noun
살려주다	salryeojuda	to save, to rescue, to spare	verb
더	deo	more	adjective
무서운	museoun	scary	adjective
이번	ibeon	this time	noun
불안하다	buranhada	to be uneasy	verb
타다	tada	to ride, to take (transportation)	verb
매다	maeda	to tie, to fasten	verb
덜	deol	less	adverb
보다	boda	(more) than	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

안전벨트 매세요. *anjeonbelteu maeseyo.* "Please fasten your seatbelt."	그는 물에 빠진 여자를 살려주었다. *Geuneun mure ppajin yeojareul salryeoju-eotda.* "He rescued a drowning woman."
한국이 더 비싸요. *hangugi deo bissaeyo.* "Korea is more expensive."	저는 무서운 영화를 싫어합니다. *Jeoneun museoun yeonghwareul sireohamnida.* I hate scary movies.
무서운 모습 *museoun moseup* scary sight	다섯 번째의 생일 파티에는 무서운 광대가 있었습니다. *Daseot beonjjaeui saengil patieneun museoun gwangdaega isseotseumnida.* At my fifth birthday party there was a scary clown.
여자친구가 무서운 장면에서 얼굴을 돌렸다. *yeojachinguga museoun jangmyeoneseo eolgul dolryeotta.* "My girlfriend hid her face from the scary scene."	이번에는 제가 살게요. *ibeoneneun jega salkkeyo.* I will get it this time (bill).
너 또 늦었어! 이번에는 어떤 변명할거야? *neo tto neu-jyeot-sseo! i-byeon-e-neun eo-tteon byeon-myeong-hal-geo-ya?* "You are late again! What's your excuse this time?"	이유 없이 불안했다. *Iyu eopsi buranhaetda.* "I felt uneasy without any reason."
승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. *Seunghapchainikka yeodeolmyeongkkaji tal ssu isseoyo.* "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."	그 사람은 총대를 잘못 메서 회사에서 해고되었다. *Geu sarameun chongdaereul jalmot meseo hoesaeseo haegodoeeotda.* "The man took the wrong responsibility, so he has been fired."
오늘은 어제보다 덜 덥다. 그렇지? *Oneureun eojeboda deol deopda. Geureotchi?* "It is less hot today than it was yesterday, isn't it?"	저는 시골보다 도시가 좋아요. *Jeo-neun sigol-boda dosi-ga joayo.* "I like cities better than the countryside."
맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 후렌치 레볼루션 (*Hurenchi lebolusyeon*) "The French Revolution" and 바이킹 (*Baiking*) "Viking"

- 후렌치 레볼루션 "The French Revolution" is the name of a roller coaster ride in 롯데월드, which is "Lotte World."

Here is a related video clip: http://il.youtube.com/watch?v=5htgjqbXMJw&feature=related.

- 바이킹 (*baiking*) "Viking" is one of the scariest rides you can easily find at any amusement park in Korea.

2. 간 떨어지다 (*Gan tteoreojida*)/숨 넘어가다 (*Sum neomeogada*) "to be frightened"/"to be terrified out of one's senses" = "I was scared to death."
We often use both phrases, 간 떨어지다 and 숨 넘어가다, when describing our frightened or terrified condition after experiencing a tremendous amount of horror, terror, or fright.

Let's break both phrases down:

☞ **간 떨어지다 (*Gan tteoreojida*)**
- 간 (*gan*) is a noun that means "the liver."
- 떨어지다 (*tteoreojida*) is a verb that means "to drop."
Therefore, 간 떨어지다 literally means "the liver dropped," which contextually (culturally) means "I was scared to death" in English.
간이 콩알만 해지다 (*gani kong-alman haejida*) "The size of my liver became the size of a bean" is a synonym of 간 떨어지다 (*gan tteoreojida*).

☞ **숨 넘어가다 (*Sum neomeogada*)**
- 숨 (*sum*) is a noun that means "breath"/"breathing"
- 넘어가다 (*neomeogada*) is a verb that means "to swallow."
Therefore, 숨 넘어가다 literally means "to swallow one's breath," which contextually (culturally) means "I was scared to death" in English.

3. 넌 죽었다 (*Neon jugeotda*) "You're dead." = "You're dead meat."
We often use the phrase 넌 죽었다 between close friends, when describing one's hopeless situation or challenges that he/she is about to face within the near future.

Let's break the phrase down:
- 넌 (*neon*) is a shortened form of 너는 (*neoneun*) "you are."
- 죽었다 (*jugeotda*) is a verb that means "to die."
Therefore, 넌 죽었다 literally means "you're dead," which contextually means "you're dead meat" (slang) in English.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about -ㄹ/을 뻔하다, meaning to "Come Close to Something" or to "Come Close to Doing Something."
나 진짜 간 떨어질 뻔했어.
Na jinjja gan tteorojil ppeonhaetseo.
"I came close to dying."

We use VST + ㄹ/을 뻔하다 to express "something almost happened (but actually has NOT happened)."

We often use the expression ㄹ/을 뻔하다 with overexaggerated phrases or sentences in the past.
First, let's take a look at the word...뻔하다 (*ppeonhada), meaning* "something almost happened or came close to something."
- 뻔 (*ppeon)* is a dependable noun that indicates "close," "nearly," or "almost."
- 하다 (*hada)* is a verb that means "to do."
Therefore, 뻔하다 (*ppeonhada*) literally means "nearly do something" or "something is nearly done," which contextually means "an event/an outcome came close to something/to doing something."

Second, now let's take a look at the conjugation rules.

☞ Conjugation Rule

Present or Past Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 뻔하다 (*ppeonhada)* "(almost) came close to something"/"came close to doing something (but actually has NOT happened)"

{Rule #1} - We attach **ㄹ 뻔하다** to verb stems ending in a **vowel (without a 받침).**

{Rule #2} - We attach **을 뻔하다** to verb stems ending in a **consonant (with a 받침).**

Present / Past Verb Stem	Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 뻔하다	Becomes...	"English"
1. **죽**다 "to die" {Rule #2}	**죽** + 을 뻔하다	**죽을 뻔하다**	"I came close to dying"
2. **만나**다 "to meet" {Rule #1}	**만나** + ㄹ 뻔하다	**만날 뻔하다**	"I came close to meeting [someone]"
3. **주**다 "to give" {Rule #1}	**주** + ㄹ 뻔하다	**줄 뻔하다**	"I came close to giving [something]"
4. **받**다 "to recieve" {Rule #2}	**받** + 을 뻔하다	**받을 뻔하다**	"I came close to receiving [something]"

* Note: We very often use 아(서) + 죽을 뻔하다 to overexaggerate and describe one's condition.

For Example:

1. 저는 저번주에 배가 고파서 죽을 뻔했습니다.
   "I almost died from hunger last week."
2. 나 정말 힘들어서 죽을 뻔했어.
   "I almost died from being tired."
3. 심심해서 죽을 뻔했습니다.
   "I almost died from boredom."

Sample Sentences

1. 휴~~ 나 이거 먹고 죽을 뻔했어!
   Hyu~~ na igeo meokko jugeul ppeonhaesseo!
   "Whew! I almost died after eating this (food)!"
2. 우리 그때 그 음식점에서 만날 뻔했는데...
   Uri geuddae geu eumsikjeomeseo man-nal ppeonhaetneunde...
   "We could have met each other at the restaurant that time..."
3. 잘못해서 이 돈을 그 사람한테 줄 뻔했어!
   Jalmotaeseo i doneul geu saramhante jul ppeonhaesseo!
   "I almost gave him this money by mistake!"
4. 아~~ 그때, 상을 받을 뻔 했는데...
   A~~ geuttae, sangeul badeul ppeon haetneunde...
   "Ah~~ I came close to receiving the reward..."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 휴~~ 나 진짜 간 떨어질 뻔했어.
   Hyu~~ Na jinjja gan tteorojil ppeonhaetseo.
   "Whew~~ I came close to dying."
2. 나 죽는 줄 알았다.
   Na jung-neun jul aratda.
   "I thought I was going to die!"
3. 나도 숨넘어갈 뻔했어...
   Nado sum-neomeogal ppeonhaetseo...
   "I was scared to death too..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 롯데월드 (*lotdewoldeu*) "Lotte World"

According to the *Guinness Book of World Records*, 롯데월드, which means "Lotte World," is the world's largest indoor theme park and has:

1. 1. An outdoor amusement park called "Magic Island"
2. 2. A Korean folk museum
3. 3. Shopping malls
4. 4. A sports center (including a skating rink and a waterslide park)
5. 5. A luxury hotel
6. 6. Movie theaters

☞ **History of 롯데월드**
롯데월드 opened in 1989 and receives over eight million visitors each year.
☞ **Location of 롯데월드**
롯데월드 is located in 신천동 (*Sincheon-dong*), 송파구 (*Songpa-gu*), 서울 (*Seoul*).
☞ **Hours:**
09:30-23:00 (open nights throughout the year)
Open nights: 17:00-23:00
☞ **Admission:**

Admission: Includes admission and performances

	Adults	Youths	Children
Day	26,000 won (= $26 US)	23,000 won (= $23 US)	20,000 won (= $20 US)
Night	22,000 won (= $22US)	19,000 won (= $19 US)	16,000 won (= $16 US)

Unlimited Usage Ticket

	Adults	Youths	Children
Day	38,000 won (= $38 US)	33,000 won (= $33 US)	29,000 won (= $29 US)
Night	31,000 won (= $31 US)	27,000 won (= $27 US)	23,000 won (= $23 US)

Total Facility Usage Ticket: Unlimited Usage Ticket after Performance Admission

	Adults	Youths	Children
Day	19,000 won (= $19 US)	16,500 won (= $16.5 US)	14,500 won (= $14.5 US)
Night	15,500 won (= $15.5 US)	13,500 won (= $13.5 US)	11,500 won (= $11.5 US)

Adults include college students, and youths are from thirteen to eighteen years old.

☞ **Directions to 롯데월드**

Visitors can easily access 롯데월드 from 잠실역 (*Jamsil)* "station" on Line 2 and Line 8 of the Seoul subway. It is located near 석촌 호수 (*seokchon hosu)* "Seokchon Lake.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #11
Showing Restraint in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (멈추고 있는 바이킹)
2. 팀 : 철수야! 철수야! 괜찮아? 정신 차려!
3. 철수 : (힘없이) 휴. 너! 마음 같아서는 한 대 때리고 싶은데 내가 지금 몸이 안 따라준다. 나 토할 것 같아. 오웩.
4. 팀 : 야! 화장실 저쪽이야!
5. (우엑, 우엑! 화장실에서 손과 얼굴을 닦고)
6. 수진 : 철수야. 괜찮아?
7. 철수 : 응. 이제 좀 괜찮아진 것 같아. 생각만 해도 화나네. 팀, 이 자식 어디 갔어?
8. 수진 : 너한테 한 대 맞을 거 같다고 벌써 도망갔어.
9. 철수 : 뭐? 도망? 마음 같아서는 쫓아가고 싶지만. 내가 참는다. 휴.
10. (따르릉.)
11. 수진 : 여보세요. 어. 팀! 어, 어, 어.어. 알았어. (전화 끊음) 철수야! 팀이 "너가 이 세상에서 제일 좋대."
12. 철수 : 뭐!? 하하. 생각 같아선 혼내주고 싶지만 내가 참는다. 빨리 오라고 해.

ENGLISH

1. (The sound of Viking stopping)
2. Tim : Cheolsu, Cheolsu, are you all right? Wake up!
3. Cheolsu : (a deep sigh) Why.you! I really want to slap you, but my body won't follow. I feel like throwing up. (vomiting)
4. Tim : Hey! The bathroom is over there!
5. (The sound of vomiting and washing his hands.)
6. Sujin : Cheolsu, do you feel better?
7. Cheolsu : I feel better now. Just thinking about it makes me angry. Where did Tim go?
8. Sujin : He already ran away because he thought you were going to hit him.
9. Cheolsu : What? He ran away? I want to go after him, but I'll control myself.
10. (Phone ringing)
11. Sujin : Hello. Oh, Tim! Yes, yes, yes. Okay, I will tell him! (Hangs up the phone) Tim said, "You're his favorite person in the world."
12. Cheolsu : What!? Haha. I want to punish him, but I'll control myself. Tell him to hurry and come.

ROMANIZATION

1. tim : cheolsuya! cheolsuya! gwaenchana? jeongsin charyeo!
2. cheolsu : hyu. neo! maeum gataseoneun han dae ttaerigo sipeunde naega jigeum momi an ttarajunda. na tohal geot gachi. owek.
3. tim : ya! hwajangsil jeojjogiya!
4. sujin : cheolsuya. gwaenchana?
5. cheolsu : eung. ije jom gwaenchanajin geot gata. saenggangman haedo hwanane. tim, i jasik geodi gaseo?
6. sujin : neohante han dae majeul geo gatdago beolsseo domanggaseo.
7. cheolsu : mwo? domang? maeum gataseoneun jjochagago sipjiman. naega chamneunda. hyu.
8. sujin : yeoboseyo. eo. tim! eo, eo, eo.eo. arasseo. cheolsuya! timi "neoga i sesangeseo jeil jotae.te
9. cheolsu : mwo!? haha. saenggak gataseon honnaejugo sipjiman naega chamneunda. ppalli orago hae.
10.
11.
12.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
저쪽	jeojjok	over there	noun
벌써	beolsseo	already	adverb
참다	chamda	to endure, to put up with, to control	verb
좀	jom	a bit, a little	adverb
제일	jeil	the most, the best	adverb
때리다	ttaerida	to hit, to beat	verb
화나다	hwanada	to get angry, to get mad	
몸이 안 따라준다	momi an ttarajunda	the body won't follow the heart/mind	phrase
맞다	matda	to hit, to slap, to beat	verb
쫓아가다	jjochagada	to chase, to follow	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

도서관은 저쪽이에요. *doseogwaneun jeojjogieyo.* "The library is over there."	저쪽에 은행이 있어요. *jeo jjok-e eunhaeng-i isseoyo.* "There's a bank over there."
현우는 벌써 잠들었어. *Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo.* "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."	집에 가고 싶어도 참았어요. *jibe gago sipeodo chamasseoyo.* "I hung in there and endured it even though I wanted to go home."
오늘 좀 추워요. *oneul jom chuwoyo.* "It's a bit cold today."	공부가 제일 쉬워요. *gongbuga jeil swiwoyo.* "Studying is the easiest thing to do."
한수는 민수를 심하게 때렸다. *Hansuneun minsu-reul simhage ttaeryeotda.* "Hansu hit Minsu hard."	저한테 화났어요? *jeo hante hwanasseoyo?* "Are you mad at me?"
마음은 굴뚝같은데 몸이 안 따라준다. *Ma-eumeun gulttukgateunde momi an ttarajunda.* "The heart is willing, but the body won't follow."	그는 맞아서 온 몸에 멍이 들었다. *Geuneun majaseo on mome meong-i deureotda.* "He had bruises all over his body because he was beaten up."
경찰은 도둑을 쫓아갔다. *Gyeong-chareun dodugeul jjochagatda.* "The police chased after the burglar."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 마음 (*ma-eum*) "mind"
We often use the word 마음 (*ma-eum*) to describe one's "mind," "spirit," "mood," "desire," "feeling," or even "heart."

For Example:

1. 마음이 넓은 사람
   ma-eumi neolbeun saram
   "a broad-minded person"
2. 착한 마음
   chakan ma-eum
   "a good heart"
3. 한국어를 공부하고 싶은 마음
   hangugeoreul gongbuhago sipeun ma-eum
   "a desire to study Korean"

4. 그는 마음이 없어요...
   Geuneun ma-eumi eopsseoyo...
   "He has no heart..." = "He is extremely cold..."

2. 생각 (*saeng-gak*) "thought(s)"
We often use the word 생각 (*saeng-gak*) to describe one's "thought," "idea," "opinion," "will," or "intention."

For Example:

1. 생각이 깊은 사람
   saeng-gagi gipeun saram
   "a deep thinker"
2. 아! 나에게 좋은 생각이 있어!
   Ah! Na-ege joeun saeng-gagi itseo!
   "Oh, I have a good idea!"
3. 내 생각에는 비가 올 것 같아.
   Nae saeng-gageneun biga ol geot gata.
   "In my opinion, it will rain."
4. 생각 같아서는 널 혼내주고 싶다.
   Saeng-gak gataseoneun neol hon-naejugo siptta.
   "I wanted to punish you."

3. 토하다 (*tohada*) "to vomit"/"to throw up"
The word 토하다 (*tohada*) means "to throw up," and we often use it when "one feels like throwing up."

For Example:

1. 난 술을 과하게 마시면 토해.
   Nan suleul kwahage masimyeon tohae.
   "I usually throw up whenever I drink heavily."
2. 야! 여기서 토하지 마!
   Ya! Yeogiseo tohaji ma!
   "Hey! Don't throw up here!"
3. 야~~ 나 지금 토할거 같아...
   Ya~~ Na jigeum tohalgeo gata...
   "I feel like I'm going to throw up right now..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about 마음 같아서는/생각 같아서는, Meaning "I Really Feel Like/I Want...But..."
생각 같아선 혼내주고 싶지만 내가 참는다.
Saeng-gak gataseon hon-naejugo sipjiman naega chamneunda.
"I really feel like/I want to punish (him), but I'll control myself/hold back."

We often use **noun + 같아서는** (*gataseoneun*) right after nouns such as 마음 "mind"/"heart" or 생각 "feeling"/"idea"/"intention."

For Example:

1. 마음 같아서는
   ma-eum gataseoneun
   "I (my heart) wants (feels)... but..."
2. 생각 같아서는
   saeng-gak gataseoneun
   "(I think) I want... but..."

Let's take a deeper look at the word 같아서는 (*gataseoneun*).

First, let's break down the word **같아서는 (*gataseoneun*)**. **같-** (*gat*) "to be the same," "to be like," "to be alike," "it seems (= looks) like/as if." **아서** (*aseo*) is a postpositional word indicating "so" or "therefore." **는** (*neun*) is a postpositional word indicating "but," "however," or "by the way." Therefore, all together, we have **같- + -아서 + -는 = 같아서는 (*gataseoneun*)** "so I really feel like... but..."

Second, the word 같아서는 (*gataseoneun*) often follows after 마음 "mind"/"heart" or 생각 "idea"/"opinion"/"feeling."

For Example:

1. **마음 + 같아서는 = 마음 같아서는...**
   "I (my heart) wants (feels)... but..."
2. **생각 + 같아서는 = 생각 같아서는...**
   "(I think) I want... but..."

Third, **같아선 (*gataseon*)** is a shortened form of **같아서는 (*gataseoneun*).**

Now let's take a look at the conjugation rule.

Conjugation Rule

Noun	***Noun + 같아서는***	***Becomes...***	**"English"**
1. 마음 "the mind"/"the heart"	마음 + 같아서는	마음 같아서는	"I (my heart) wants (feels)... but..."
2. 생각 "a feeling"/"a thought"/"an opinion"	생각 + 같아서는	생각 같아서는	"(I think) I want... but..."
3. 기분 "a feeling"/"a mood"	기분 + 같아서는	기분 같아서는	"(I feel) I want... but..."

For Example:

1. 마음 같아서는 지금이라도 당장 가고 싶은데, 내가 지금 일하는 중이야!
   Ma-eum gataseoneun jigeumirado dangjang gago sipeunde, naega jigeum ilhaneun jung-iya!
   "I really want to be there right now, but (I can't because) I am in the middle of work!"
2. 마음 같아선 당장이라도 먹고 싶지만 내가 지금 다이어트 중이라...
   Ma-eum gataseoneun dangjang-irado meokgo sipjiman naega jigeum dai-eoteu jung-ira...
   "I (my heart) really want to eat right now, but (I can't because) I am on a diet..."
3. 생각 같아서는 당장이라도 그만 두고 싶은데, 난 돈이 필요해!
   Saeng-gak gataseoneun dangjang-irado geuman dugo sipeunde, nan doni piryohae!
   "(I feel) I want to quit (this job) right now, but (I can't because) I need money!"
4. 생각 같아선 한 대 때리고 싶지만 내가 참는다!
   Saeng-gak gataseon han dae ttaerigo sipjiman naega chamneunda!
   "(I feel) I want to slap you, but I'll hold back!"
5. 지금 기분 같아서는 날아갈 것 같아!
   Jigeum gibun gataseoneun naragal geot gata!
   "It feels like I can fly right now!"
6. 지금 기분 같아선 아무나 만나고 싶어!
   Jigeum gibun gataseon amuna man-nago sipeo!
   "(I feel) I want to date anyone right now!"

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 너! 마음 같아서는 한 대 때리고 싶은데 내가 지금 몸이 안 따라준다.
   Neo! Maeum gataseoneun han dae ttaerigo sipeunde naega jigeum momi an ttarajunda. Na tohal geot gata.
   "Hey! I really want to hit you, but my body won't follow."
2. 마음 같아서는 쫓아가고 싶지만... 내가 참는다.
   Ma-eum gataseoneun jjochagago sipjiman... Naega chamneunda.
   "I want to chase after him. but I'll hold back."
3. 생각 같아선 혼내주고 싶지만 내가 참는다.
   Saeng-gak gataseon hon-naejugo sipjiman naega chamneunda.
   "I want to punish him, but I'll control myself."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★도망치다 (*domang-chida*) "to run away," "to escape"

도망 (*domang)* is a noun that means "runaway," "getaway," "escape," etc. 도망치다 (*domang-chida*) is a verb that means "to run away" or "to escape." There are two other similar expressions (slang) that indicate the same situation, "running away." They are **토끼다 (***tokkida***)** and **꼬리를 빼다 (***kkorireul ppaeda***)**.

Let's take a look at each word.

1. 토끼다 (*tokkida*) "to run away"
토끼 (*tokki*) is a noun that has the literal meaning of "a rabbit." 토끼 "a rabbit" has a distinctive quality that it can run and move fast. Therefore, 토끼 + 다 = 토끼다 (*tokkida*) becomes a verb that means "to run away."
For Example:

1. 저기 팀봐, 토끼네! =(도망치네!)
   Jeogi Timbwa, tokkine!
   "Look at Tim (over there). He's running away!"

2. 꼬리를 빼다 (*kkorireul ppaeda*) "to run off/away"
꼬리 (*kkori*) is a noun meaning "a tail." 빼다 (*ppaeda*) is a verb meaning "to pull out," "to take out," or "to remove." A lizard or a mouse tends to cut his tail when he feels threatened and desperately runs away. Therefore, 꼬리를 빼다 (*kkorireul ppaeda*) means "to escape" or "to run away."
For Example:

1. 저기 꼬리를 빼고 달아나는 사람은 팀이다!
   Jeogi kkorireul ppaego darananeun sarameun Timida!
   "That person who's running away is Tim!"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #12
Let's Plan Our Next Move in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (롯데월드에서 나오면서)
2. 철수 : 팀, 너는 장난이 너무 심해. 나 바이킹 탈 때 정말 죽을 뻔했어.
3. 팀 : 잘못했어. 대신에 너가 하고 싶은 대로 다 할게.
4. 철수 : 정말? 나, 사실 배가 좀 고픈데.
5. 팀 : 그래? 뭐 좀 먹을까?
6. 철수 : 나는 자장면 곱빼기!
7. 팀 : 역시 철수 너는 내 예상대로구나! 수진이는?
8. 수진 : 우리 아까 말한 대로 닭갈비도 괜찮을 것 같아!
9. 팀 : 아 그럼, 우리 아까 정한 대로 춘천 닭갈비 먹을까?
10. 철수 : 정한 대로? 언제 정한 거야? 그럼 나한테 왜 물어본 거야…
11. 수진 : 사실은 아까 팀하고 춘천 가서 '춘천 닭갈비' 먹을까 하고 이야기했었거든. 미안!
12. 팀 : 자, 그럼 계획대로 춘천으로 가볼까.
13. 수진 : 그래, "춘천으로 고고씽.!!!"
14. (차 엔진 켜지는 소리)

ENGLISH

1. (As they leave "Lotte World")
2. Cheolsu : Tim, your practical jokes are too harsh! I nearly died when I was on the Viking.
3. Tim : I am sorry. I'll do whatever you want to do.
4. Cheolsu : Really? I.actually.feel a bit hungry.
5. Tim : Really? Should we eat something?
6. Cheolsu : I want an extra-large serving of black bean noodles!
7. Tim : Of course. Just as I expected! How about you, Sujin?
8. Sujin : I think we should go for spicy, marinated chicken as we discussed earlier!
9. Tim : Then should we go for Chuncheon spicy, marinated chicken as we decided on earlier?
10. Cheolsu : As we decided on earlier? When did we do that? Then why did you even ask me?
11. Sujin : Actually, Tim and I talked about going to Chuncheon to eat spicy, marinated chicken.Sorry!
12. Tim : Then should we go to Chuncheon like we planned?
13. Cheolsu and Sujin : Sure! Let's head to Chuncheon!
14. (He starts the car engine.)

ROMANIZATION

1. cheolsu : tim, neoneun jangnani neomu simhae. na baiking tal ttae jeongmal jugeul ppeonhaeseo.
2. tim : jalmotaesseo. daesine neoga hago sipeun daero da halge.
3. cheolsu : jeongmal? na, sasil baega jom gopeunde.
4. tim : geurae? mwo jom meogeulkka?
5. cheolsu : naneun jajangmyeon gopppaegi!
6. tim : yeoksi cheolsu neoneun nae yesangdaeroguna! sujinineun?
7. sujin : uri akka malhan daero dakgalbido gwaenchaneul geot gata!
8. tim : a geureom, uri akka jeonghan daero chuncheon dakgalbi meogeulkka?
9. cheolsu : jeonghan daero? eonje jeonghan geoya? geureom nahante wae mureobon geoya
10. sujin : sasireun akka timhago chuncheon gaseo 'chuncheon dakgalbi' meogeulkka hago iyagihaeseotgeodeun. mian!
11. tim : ja, geureom gyehoekdaero chuncheoneuro gabolkka.
12. sujin : geurae, "chuncheoneuro gogossing.!!!"
13.
14.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
계획	gyehoeg	plan, arrangement, schedule	noun
대신에	daesine	instead of, in place of	adverb
잘못하다	jalmot-hada	to make a mistake	verb
정하다	jeonghada	to decide, to fix	verb
고고씽!	gogossing	Let's hit the road!	expression
아까	akka	earlier, a while ago	adverb
물어보다	mureoboda	to ask	verb
다	da	all, everything	adverb
사실은	sasireun	in fact, as a matter of fact	adverb
예상	yesang	expectation	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내년에 특별한 계획 있어요? *naenyeone teukbyeol-han gyehoek isseoyo?* "Do you have any special plans for next year?"	
돌 대신에 물이 통하는 수로관을 넣어요. *Dol daesine muli tonghaneun sorogwaneul neo-eoyo.* "We put water-pipes instead of stones."	이번에는 내가 잘못했어. 미안해. *I beoneneun naega jalmothaetseo. Mianhae.* "I made a mistake this time. I'm sorry."
뭐 먹을지 정했어요? *mwo meogeulji jeonghaesseoyo?* "Did you decide what to eat?"	고고씽! *gogossing!* "Let's hit the road!"
아까 엄마한테 전화 왔었어. *akka eomma-hante jeonhwa wasseotsseo.* "I got a phone call from Mom earlier."	하나만 물어봐도 돼요? *hana-man mureobwado dwaeyo?* "Can I ask you a question?"
다 줄게. *da julkke.* "I'll give you all."	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."
시험은 내 예상과 다르게 나왔다. *Siheomeun nae yesang-gwa dareuge sawatda.* "The test wasn't anything like my expectations."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

★ 장난이 심하다 (*jangnani simhada*) "practical joke is harsh"
장난 (*jangnan*) is a noun that literally means "a trick or a practical joke." 심하다 (*simhada*) is a verb that literally means "to be severe," "to be harsh," or "to be extreme." Therefore, 장난이 심하다 (*jangnani simhada*) means "your practical joke is severe or harsh."

For Example:

1. 넌 장난이 너무 심해!
   Neon jangnani neomu simhae!
   "Your practical joke is too harsh!"
2. 팀은 다 좋은데 가끔 장난이 너무 심해요...
   Timeun da joeunde gakkeum jangnani neomu simhaeyo...
   "Tim's a great guy, but sometimes his practical jokes are too harsh..."

3. 장난이 심하면 사람들이 다칠지도 몰라요...
   Jangnani simha-myeon saramdeuri dachiljido molrayo...
   "If your practical jokes are too harsh, you could hurt the people around you..."

2. 죽을 뻔하다 (*jugeul ppeonhada*) "nearly died" (Review of L10)
죽다 (*jukda*) is a verb that literally means "to die."
ㄹ/을 뻔하다 (*l/eul ppeonhada*) is an expression that means "nearly"/"almost come close to something (happening)." Therefore, 죽을 뻔하다 (*jugeul ppeonhada*) means "nearly died."

Formation: Verb Stem + -ㄹ/을 뻔하다

Rule #1: **ㄹ 뻔하다** is attached to verb stems ending in a **vowel (without a 받침)**
Rule #2: **을 뻔하다** is attached to verb stems ending in a **consonant (with a 받침)**

For Example:

1. 나 오늘 아침에 죽을 뻔했어! (**죽**다 "to be dead" → **죽 + 을** 뻔하다 = **죽을 뻔하다**)
   Na o-neul achime jugeul ppeonhaesseo!
   "I nearly died this morning!"
2. 차에 치일 뻔했거든... (**치이**다 "to be hit" → **치이 + ㄹ** 뻔하다 = **치일 뻔하다**)
   Cha-e chi-il ppeonhaekkeodeun...
   "I almost got hit by a car..."
3. 나 어제 죽을 뻔했어!
   Na eoje jugeul ppeonhaesseo!
   "I almost died yesterday!"
4. 개한테 물릴 뻔했거든... (**물리**다 "to be bitten" → **물리 + ㄹ** 뻔하다 = **물릴 뻔하다**)
   Gaehante mul-ril ppeonhaekkeodeun...
   "I almost got bitten by a dog..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about Noun + 대로 "as (Noun) Is/Was/Were" or VST + ㄴ/는 대로 "as VERB + -ing."
그럼 계획한 대로 춘천으로 가볼까...
Geureom gyehoekhan-daero chuncheon-euro gabolkka...
"Then let's go to Chuncheon as planned..."

계획대로 (*gyehoekdaero*) "like the plan" & 계획한 대로 (*gyehoekan dearo*) "as planned"

The focus of this lesson is about the two applications of 대로 (*daero*) "as..." We generally use -대로 (*daero*) as both a 조사 (*josa*), meaning a "post-positional particle," and a 의존명사 (*uijon-myeongsa*), meaning a "bound noun."

Depending on its application (either 조사 (*josa)* "post-positional particle" or 의존명사 (*uijon-myeongsa*) "bound noun"), its conjugation rule is also different.

Let's take a look at the two applications of 대로...

Two Applications of 대로 (*Daero*) "As..."

	1. 조사 (*josa*) "post-positional particle"	2. 의존명사 (*uijon-myeongsa*) "bound noun"
Can It Be Dependent?	**No!** Therefore, it needs a noun or a pronoun before it.	**Yes!** Therefore, it does not need a noun or a pronoun before it (but it needs VST instead)
How to Use	**Noun/pronoun + 대로**	*** VST + ㄴ/는 대로** (sometimes VST + ㄹ/은 대로)
Example	**계획** "a plan" + **대로** = **계획대로** "like the plan"	**계획하**다 "to plan" + **ㄴ** or **는 대로** = **계획한 대로** "as we planned" 계획하는 대로 "as we plan"

*Note: VST + ㄴ 대로 generally indicates "a certain state/circumstance/situation [past tense of verb] in the past"
However, VST + 는 대로 generally indicates "Verb + ing as soon as a certain state/circumstance/situation appears in the present"

First Application of 대로 (*Daero*) as a 조사 (*Josa*) "Post-Positional Particle"

Just like another 조사 "post-positional particle," it is followed right after a noun or a pronoun, meaning "like (the NOUN)..."

* NOTE: HOWEVER, its best English translation would be "as verb + ed"; that is, "as planned," "as promised," etc..."

Formation: Noun/Pronoun + 대로

Noun	*Noun + 대로*	*Becomes...*	"English"
1. 계획 "a plan"	계획 + 대로	계획대로	"like the plan"
2. 약속 "a promise"	약속 + 대로	약속대로	"like the promise"
3. 법 "the law"	법 + 대로	법대로	"by the law"
4. 제멋 "one's own way"	제멋 + 대로	제멋대로	"as one pleases"
5. 평소 "usual"	평소 + 대로	평소대로	"as usual"

For Example:

1. 그럼 **계획대로** 해 볼까?
   Geureom gyehoekdaero hae bolkka?
   "Then should we do it like the plan?"
2. 우리 **약속대로** 한국에 가자...
   Uri yaksokdaero hanguge gaja...
   "Let's visit Korea like we promised..."
3. **법대로** 하자, **법대로**!
   Beopdaero haja, beopdaero!
   "Let's go by the law, by the law!"
4. 제발 **제멋대로** 행동하지마! (제멋 "one's own feeling/taste" + 대로 = 제멋대로 "as one's own feeling/taste")
   Jebal jemeotdaero haengdonghajima!
   "Please do not behave as you please!" (=as you like/feel)
5. **평소대로** 하세요... (평소대로 "as usual")
   Pyeongsodaero haseyo...
   "Please do as you usually would...(=normally)..."

Second Application of 대로 (*Daero*) as a 의존명사 (*Uijon-Myeongsa*) "Bound Noun"

When we use it as 의존명사 "bound noun," it is attached to the verb stem, meaning "as VERB + -ed/as VERB + -ing"/"as (the subject) verb..."

Formation: VST + ㄴ/는 대로 (Sometimes VST + ㄹ/은 대로)

Verb	*Verb Stem + ㄴ/는 대로*	*Becomes...*	"English"
1. 말하다 "to talk," "to speak," "to discuss"	말하 + ㄴ 대로	말한 대로	"as discussed"
2. 계획하다 "to plan," "to schedule"	계획하 + ㄴ 대로	계획한 대로	"as planned"
3. 약속하다 "to promise"	약속하 + ㄴ 대로	약속한 대로	"as promised"
4. 물어보다 "to ask," "to question"	물어보 + ㄴ 대로	물어본 대로	"as asked"/"as questioned"

For Example:

1. 그럼 우리 아까 **말한 대로** 하자!
   Geureom uri akka malhan daero haja!
   "Then let's do it as we discussed earlier!"

2. 그럼 우리 아까 **계획한 대로** 합시다.
   Geureom uri akka gyehoekhan daero hapsiha.
   "Then let's do it as we planned earlier."

3. 이제 아까 **약속한 대로** 그거 주세요...
   Ije akka yaksokhan daero geugeo juseyo...
   "Please give me that as you agreed (=promised) earlier..."

4. 저기요. **물어본 대로** 답해 주세요...
   Jeogiyo. Mureobon daero dapae juseyo...
   "Excuse me. Please answer according to the question..." (=as I asked you...)

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 우리 아까 말한 대로 닭갈비도 괜찮을 것 같아!
   Uri akka malhan daero dakgalbi gwaenchaneul geot gata!
   "I think it's a good idea to go for spicy, marinated chicken as discussed earlier!"

2. 우리 정한 대로 춘천 닭갈비 먹을까?
   Uri jeonghan daero chuncheon dakgalbi meogeulkka?
   "Should we go for Chuncheon spicy, marinated chicken as we decided on?"

3. 그럼 계획대로 춘천으로 가볼까...
   Geureom gyehoek-daero chuncheon-euro gabolkka...
   "Then should we go to Chuncheon like we planned..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

춘천 (*chuncheon*) "Chuncheon"

---

1. About 춘천 (*chuncheon*) "Chuncheon"
춘천 (*chuncheon*) "Chuncheon" is the capital of 강원도 (*gangwondo*) "Gangwon Province"
The city of 춘천 is known as "the land of mountains, lakes, and rivers."
춘천 has become a popular destination for many Asian tourists as it was featured in a popular Korean drama called "Winter Sonata."

2. 기온 (*gion*) "climate"
The average temperature in the city is 11°C.
The highest in summer was 36.6°C.
The lowest in winter was -28°C.

3. 교통편 (*gyotongpyeon*) "transportation"
We call the main train station in 춘천 남춘천역 (*Namchuncheon-yeok*) "Namchuncheon Station," which is 종착역 (*jongchak-yeok*) "the terminus" of the 경춘선 (*gyeongchun-seon*) "Gyeongchun Railway Line." Since riding in taxis in Korea doesn't cost much, taxis are the best option for short trips throughout the town. It might be cheaper to ride buses, but they can be complicated and very crowded. (Bus fare is 1,100원($1.00 USD).)
4. 숙박 (*sukbak*) "accommodation"
We can find hotels, motels, and inns in many places throughout 춘천. They vary in price depending on their location and quality. Staying in hotels can cost approximately from 60,000원($50 USD) to 100,000원($90 USD). Staying in motels can cost approximately from 30,000원($25 USD) to 60,000원($50 USD). Staying in inns can cost around 2-30,000원($20-25 USD).
5. 음식 (*eumsik*) "food"
춘천 닭갈비 (*chuncheon dakalbi*) "Chuncheon spicy, marinated chicken" is a grilled chicken dish with a lot of vegetables and marinated in a spicy 고추장 소스 (*gochujang soseu*) "Korean spicy sauce." 춘천 닭갈비 (*chuncheon dak-gal-bi*) "Chuncheon spicy, marinated chicken" is a famous Korean dish and a favorite for many Koreans.
- 춘천 막국수 (*chuncheon makguksu*) "Korean buckwheat noodles" is made from the buckwheat crop. It's first soaked and then ground into a paste. 춘천 막국수 is usually served with boiled beef or pork, and it can taste a bit spicy for some foreigners. There is even a 막국수 박물관 (*makguksu bakmulgwon*) "a museum of Korean buckwheat noodles" in 춘천 "Chuncheon."

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #13
Are You Too Busy to Eat Korean Food?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

(차 안에서)

팀 : 철수야, 너 여친 안 부를 거야?

철수 : 너희도 알다시피 요즘 고은이가 많이 바쁘잖아.

수진 : 그래도, 고은이도 같이 가면 좋을 텐데. 한번 전화해봐.

철수 : 회사에서 살다시피하는 아이라서 갈 수 있을지 모르겠네. 한번 전화해 볼까?

(통화 중)

고은 : 여보세요?

철수 : 고은아! 아직도 일하고 있는 거야?

고은 : 응. 너도 알다시피 사장님이 퇴근해야 나도 퇴근할 수 있잖아.

철수 : 나도 알지.

고은 : 근데 조금 있으면 퇴근할 수 있을 것 같아.

철수 : 그래? 사실 팀이랑 수진이랑 춘천에 닭갈비 먹으러 가거든.

고은 : 뭐! 춘천 닭갈비! 맛있겠다.

철수 : 혹시 너도 같이 갈 수 있을까 해서 전화했어.

고은 : 그래! 같이 가자.

철수 : 그럼 조금 이따 보자. 끊어.

ENGLISH

1. (Inside the car)
2. Tim : Cheolsu, aren't you going to call your girlfriend?
3. Cheolsu : As you know, Goeun is really busy nowadays.
4. Sujin : I know, but it would be great to go with Goeun. You should give her a call.
5. Cheolsu : She practically lives in the office, so I don't know whether she'll be able to go. Should I give her a call anyway?
6. (Dialing)
7. Goeun : Hello?
8. Cheolsu : Goeun, are you still working?
9. Goeun : Yes, as you know, I can't leave the office until our CEO calls it a day.
10. Cheolsu : I know.
11. Goeun : But I should be able to leave soon.
12. Cheolsu : Really? I'm actually going to Chuncheon with Tim and Sujin to eat spicy, marinated chicken.
13. Goeun : What! Chuncheon spicy, marinated chicken! That sounds so good!
14. Cheolsu : I called to see whether you could go with us.
15. Goeun : Sure! Let's go together.
16. Cheolsu : Then I'll see you soon. Bye.
17. (He hangs up the phone and drives a car.)

ROMANIZATION

1. (cha aneseo)
2. tim : cheolsuya, neo yeochin an bureul geoya?
3. cheolsu : neohuido aldasipi yojeum goeuniga mani bappeujana.
4. sujin : geuraedo, goeunido gachi gamyeon joeul tende. hanbeon jeonhwahaebwa.
5. cheolsu : hoesaeseo saldasipihaneun airaseo gal su isseulji moreugenne. hanbeon jeonhwahae bolkka?
6. (tonghwa jung)
7. goeun : yeoboseyo?
8. cheolsu : goeuna! ajikdo ilhago inneun geoya?
9. goeun : eung. neodo aldasipi sajangnimi toegeunhaeya nado toegeunhal su itjana.
10. cheolsu : nado alji.
11. goeun : geunde jogeum isseumyeon toegeunhal su isseul geot gata.
12. cheolsu : geurae? sasil timirang sujinirang chuncheone dakgalbi meogeureo gageodeun.
13. goeun : mwo! chuncheon dakgalbi! masitgetda.
14. cheolsu : hoksi neodo gachi gal su iseulkka haeseo jeonhwahaeseo.
15. goeun : geurae! gachi gaja.
16. cheolsu : geureom jogeum itta boja. kkeuneo.
17.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
사장님	sajangnim	president, boss, CEO	noun
바쁘다	bappeuda	to be busy	verb
끊다	kkeunta	to hang up (the phone)	verb
회사	hoesa	company	noun
부르다	bureuda	to call, to call for	verb
이따	itta	later today, later, a moment later	adverb

퇴근하다	toegeunhada	to finish work, to leave the office	verb
한번...해 보다	hanbeon...hae boda	to try something (out)	phrase
혹시	hoksi	by any chance	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	지금은 사장님이 안 계십니다. *jigeum-eun sajangnim-i an gyesimnida.* "The president isn't in the office now."
제 선생님은 바쁩니다. *je seonsaengnimeun bappeumnida.* "My teacher is busy."	이번 주는 정말 바빠요. *ibeon jjuneun jeongmal bappayo.* "I'm very busy this week."
전화 끊지 마세요. *Jeonhwa kkeunji maseyo.* "Please don't hang up."	내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."
너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"	나를 아줌마라고 부르지마! *nareul ajummarago bureujima!* "Don't call me an Ajumma!"
이따 전화할게. *itta jeonhwahalge.* "I'll call you later."	언제 퇴근해요? *eonje toegeunhaeyo?* "When do you get off work?"
한번 해 봐! *Hanbeon hae bwa!* "Come on! Try it!"	혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 여친 (*yeochin*) "girlfriend"
여친 (*yeochin*) is a commonly used shortened word that comes from **여**자 **친**구 (*yeoja chingu*) = **여친** (*yeo-chin*) "girlfriend." 여자 (*yeoja*) is a noun meaning "a female," "a woman," or "a girl," and 친구 (*chingu*) is a noun meaning "a friend." Therefore, **여**자 **친**구 (*yeoja chingu*) = **여친** (*yeo-chin*) "girlfriend."
* Note: The same applies for 남친 (*namchin*) = 남자 친구 (*namja chiungu*) "boyfriend."
* A review from Lesson 6, 절친 (*jeol-chin*) = 절친한 친구 (*jeolchinhan chingu*) "best friend."

For Example:

1. 제 여친을 소개합니다.
   Je yeochineul sogaehamnida.
   "This is my girlfriend."
2. 전 제 여친을 너무나 사랑합니다.
   Jeon je yeochineul neomuna sarang-hamnida.
   "I really love my girlfriend."

2. 팀이랑 수진이랑 (*timirang sujinirang*) "with Tim and Sujin"
The particle -(이)랑 (*(i)rang*), meaning "and" or "with," connects two or more nouns in a sentence. It also contains a meaning of "in the company of someone."

Formation: Noun + (이)랑 "and," "with"

	Noun That Ends with a 받침 - Noun + 이랑	Noun That Ends without a 받침 - Noun + 랑
Noun	1. 팀 "Tim" + 이랑 = 팀이랑 "with Tim" 2. 비빔밥 "Bibimbab" + 이랑 = 비빕밥이랑... "Bibimbab and..."	1. 데비 "Debbie" + 랑 = 데비랑 "with Debbie" 2. 김치찌개 "Kimchi stew" + 랑 = 김치찌개랑... "Kimchi stew and...

For Example:

1. 나 지금 팀이랑 데비랑 (함께) 춘천에 가고 있어.
   Na jigeum timirang debirang (hamkke) chuncheone gago isseo.
   "I am on my way to Chuncheon with Tim and Debbie right now."
2. 저기요. 여기 비빕밥이랑 김치찌개 주세요...
   Jeogiyo. Yeogi bibimbabirang kimchi-jjigae juseyo...
   "Excuse me. We'd like a bibimbab and a kimchi stew..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about VST + -다시피, Meaning "As You + Verb..."
너희도 알다시피 요즘 고은이가 많이 바쁘잖아.
Neohuido aldasipi go-euniga mani bappeujana.
"As you know, Goeun is really busy nowadays."

알다시피 (*Aldasipi*) "As You Know..."

The focus of this lesson is about VST + 다시피 (*dasipi*), which we often use with:

1. **Perceptional verbs** such as 알다, meaning "to know"; 이해하다, meaning "to understand"; 감지하다, meaning "to sense"; and so on.
2. **Sensory verbs** such as 보다, meaning "to see"; 듣다, meaning "to listen"; 냄새를 맡다, meaning "to smell"; 말하다, meaning "to speak"; 만지다, meaning "to touch"; 느끼다, meaning "to feel"; and so on.

Therefore, we can translate this pattern of expression "as you know," "as you see," "as you can feel," and "as you (can) VERB..."

First, let's take a look at its conjugation rules.

Conjugation Rule

Verb Stem + 다시피 (*dasipi*) "as you (can) [verb]..."

Verb	*Verb Stem + 다시피*	*Becomes...*	"English"
1. **알**다 (*alda*) "to know"	**알** + 다시피	**알다시피**	"as you know"
2. **보**다 (*boda*) "to see"	**보** + 다시피	**보다시피**	"as you can see"
3. **느끼**다 (*neu-ggida*) "to feel"	**느끼** + 다시피	**느끼다시피**	"as you (can) feel"
4. **말했**다 (*malhaetdda*) "said"/"spoke"	**말했** + 다시피	**말했다시피**	"as I said (earlier)"

* Note: Present Verb Stem + -다시피 is interchangeable with Verb Stem + 는 바와 같이 (*bawa gachi).*

For Example:

1. 너도 알다시피 한국어 공부는 KoreanClass101.com에서 하는 게 제일 효과적이야!
   Neodo aldasipi hangugeo gongbuneun KoreanClass101.com eseo haneunge jeil hyogwajeokiya!
   "As you know, KoreanClass101.com is the most effective way to learn Korean."
2. 너가 **보다시피** 이 차는 낡았어!
   Neoga bodasipi i chaneun nalgasseo!
   "As you can see, this car is very old!"
3. 너도 **느끼다시피** 한국어는 그렇게 어렵지 않아...
   Neodo neuggidasipi hangugeoneun geureoke eoryeopji ana...
   "As you can see (feel), Korean is not that hard (to learn)..."

4. 내가 전에 **말했다시피** 그 장소는 위험해!
   Naega jeone malhaeddasipi geu jangsoneun wiheomhae!"
   "As I said earlier, that place is dangerous!"

Examples from This Dialogue:

1. 너희도 알다시피 요즘 고은이가 많이 바쁘잖아.
   Neohido aldasipi go-euniga mani bappeujana.
   "As you know, Goeun is really busy nowadays."
2. 회사에서 살다시피하는 아이라서 갈 수 있을지 모르겠네.
   Hoesa-eseo saldasipihaneun ai-raseo gal su isseulji moreugetne.
   "She practically lives in the office, so I don't know whether she'll be able to go."
3. 너도 알다시피 사장님이 퇴근해야 나도 퇴근할 수 있잖아.
   Neodo aldasipi sajang-nimi toe-geunhaeya nado toe-geunhal su itjana.
   "As you know, I can't leave the office until our CEO calls it a day."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 한국 회사 근무 (*hanguk hoesa geunmu*) "working at a Korean company"

In Korea, it's very common for company employees to stay at work until the company's president or CEO leaves for the day.

Here are some helpful words that we use when "working at a Korean company."
For Example:

Hangeul	*Romanization*	"English"
회사원	*hoesawon*	"employee, (salaried) worker"
사장	*sajang*	"the president (of a company), boss, CEO"
회사 업무	*hoesa eom-mu*	"company/business affairs"
회사 근무 시간	*hoesa geunmu sigan*	"working hours"
출근	*chulgeun*	"getting/coming to work"
출근 시간	*chulgeun sigan*	"the time to get to work"
퇴근	*toegeun*	"leaving the office/work," "getting off work"
퇴근 시간	*toegeun sigan*	"the time to leave work"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #14
It Doesn't Do to be Rude in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (차 안에서)
2. 팀 : 철수야!! 전화 끊을 때 고은이한테 좀 부드럽게 말을 하지. 뭐, "사랑해" 그런 말도 하고.
3. 철수 : 뭐, "사랑해!?" 난 그렇게 얘기 하는 게 좀 힘들어!
4. 팀 : 여자친구한테 말을 조심하지 않으면 안 돼.
5. 수진 : 맞아! 여자들은 다 마음에 담아 놓는다.
6. 철수 : 아니야. 우리 고은이는 '나쁜 남자'가 이상형이야. 이런 나의 모습을 좋아하지. 푸하하하.
7. 수진 : 뭐!? 하하
8. 철수 : 근데, 수진아! 팀이 평소에 잘해 줘?
9. 수진 : 그럼. 팀은 나한테 잘하지 않으면 안 돼. 왜냐면 나처럼 완벽한 여자를 여친으로 두었으니까, 그렇지 팀?.
10. 팀 : 어. (수진이 눈치를 보며) 맞아! 나는 수진이한테 충성하지 않으면 안 돼. "충성!"
11. 수진 : 하하하. 이것 봐. 어, 저기 고은이가 있네, "고은아, 여기야.!"
12.

ENGLISH

1. (Inside the car)
2. Tim : Hey, Cheolsu! You should've been nicer to Goeun when you were hanging up. You could've said "I love you" or something.
3. Cheolsu : What? I love you? It's difficult for me to say something like that.
4. Tim : You really have to watch what you say to your girlfriend.
5. Sujin : Tim is right! Women tend to take everything to heart.
6. Cheolsu : No. Goeun is different. She likes bad boys. That's why she likes me. Ha ha!
7. Sujin : What? Ha ha!
8. Cheolsu : Sujin, what about Tim? Does he treat you well all the time?
9. Sujin : Of course! Tim has to treat me well because I'm the perfect girlfriend. Right, Tim?
10. Tim : Err.(hesitating) Right! I have to be loyal to Sujin all the time. Loyal!
11. Sujin : Ha ha ha. See! Eh! Goeun is over there, "Goeun, over here.!"
12. (Pleasant background music)

ROMANIZATION

1. (cha aneseo)
2. tim : cheolsuya!! jeonhwa kkeuneul ttae goeunihante jom budeureopge mareul haji. mwo, "saranghae" geureon maldo hago.
3. cheolsu : mwo, "saranghae!?" nan geureoke yaegi haneun ge jom himdeureo!
4. tim : yeojachinguhante mareul josimhaji aneumyeon an dwae.
5. sujin : maja! yeojadeureun da maeume dama nonneunda.
6. cheolsu : aniya. uri goeunineun 'nappeun namja'ga isanghyeongiya. ireon naui moseubeul joahaji. puhahaha.
7. sujin : mwo!? haha
8. cheolsu : geunde, sujina! timi pyeongsoe jalhae jwo?
9. sujin : geureom. timeun nahante jalhaji aneumyeon an dwae. waenyamyeon nacheoreom wanbyeokhan yeojareul yeochineuro dueosesunikka, geureochi tim?.
10. tim : eo maja! naneun sujinihante chungseonghaji aneumyeon an dwae. "chungseong!"
11. sujin : hahaha. igeot bwa. eo, jeogi goeuniga inne, "goeuna, yeogiya.!"
12.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
평소에	pyeongso-e	usually, under normal circumstances	adverb
마음	maeum	heart	noun
말	mal	word	noun
담다	damda	to put in	verb
모습	moseup	looks, figure, shape	noun
조심하다	josimhada	to be careful, to be cautious	verb
한테	hante	to, toward (a person)	postposition
맞아!	Maja!	Yes!, Exactly!	expression
완벽한	wanbyeokan	perfect	adjective
두다	duda	to have, to keep (someone/something)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

평소에 하루에 몇 시간씩 일해요? *pyeongso-e haru-e myeot siganssik ilhaeyo?* "Usually, how many hours a day do you work?"	평소에는 술을 잘 마시지 않아요. *pyeongsoeneun sureul jal masiji anayo.* "Usually, I don't drink beer often."
그런 기사를 읽으면 마음이 훈훈해진다. *geureon gisareul ilgeumyeon maeumi hunhunhaejinda.* "Reading an article like that warms my heart."	니 말에 상처 받았어. *ni mare sangcheo badasseo.* "I was hurt by your words."
접시에 과일을 담아 주세요. *jeopsie gwaireul dama juseyo.* "Please put the fruits on the plate."	한국의 100원짜리 동전 뒷면에서 이순신 장군의 모습을 볼 수 있습니다. *hangugui 100wonjjari dongjeon dwinmyeoneseo isunsin janggunui moseubeul bol su itseumnida.* "There is a picture of General Yi Sunshin on the back of the 100 Korean won coin."
사람들은 그의 남루한 겉모습에 그를 경시하였다. *sa-ram-deul-eun geu-ui nam-ru-han geot-mo-seu-be geu-reul gyeong-si-ha-yeot-da.* "People belittled him for his ragged appearance."	어두우니까 조심하세요. *eodu-unikka josimhaseyo.* "It's dark, so be careful."
저한테 이야기하세요. *jeo-hante iyagihaseyo.* "Talk to me (about that)."	네, 맞아요. *ne, majayo.* "Yes. That's right."
완벽하게 맞는 걸 찾는 것은 거의 불가능 하다. *wanbyeokage manneun geol channeun geoseun geoui bulganeung hada.* "It is almost impossible to find the perfect fit."	발리는 완벽한 휴양지이다. *balineun wanbyeokan hyuyanjiida.* "Bali is the perfect holiday place."
부모님은 저를 곁에 두고 싶어합니다. *bu-mo-nim-eun jeo-reul gyeot-e du-go sip-eo-hamnida.* "My parents want to keep me by their side."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

마음에 담아 놓다 (*ma-eume dama nota*) "to take (what someone says) to heart"
Let's break down the phrase:
- 마음에 (*ma-eume*) is a phrase that means "to heart"
- 담아 (*dama*) came from 담다, which means "to put into"
- 놓다 (*nota*) is a verb that means "to place"/"to keep"/"to set"/"to put"

Therefore, 마음에 담아 놓다 literally means "to put (something/object) in the heart" and contextually means "to take what someone says to heart."

For Example:

1. 나한테 함부로 말하지 마! 난 마음에 다 담아 놔...
   Nahante hamburo malhaji ma! Nan ma-eume da dama nwa...
   "Be careful what you say to me! I usually take what someone says to heart..."
2. 내가 하려는 말들 마음에 담아 놓지 마...
   Naega haryeoneun maldeul ma-eume dama nochi ma...
   "Please do not take what I'm trying to say to you to heart..."

이상형 (*i-sang-hyeong*) "ideal type (of person)"
Let's break down the word:
- 이상 (*i-sang*) is used as a noun meaning "an ideal"
- 형 (*hyeong*) is a noun that means "a type"
- Therefore, 이상형 (*i-sang-hyeong*) means "ideal type (of person)"

For Example:

1. 당신의 이상형을 말해 주세요...
   Dangsinui isang-hyeong-eul malhae juseyo...
   "Tell me who your ideal is..."
2. 내 이상형은 재밌는 사람입니다.
   Nae isanghyeongeun jaemineun saram-imnida.
   "My ideal type is someone with a sense of humor."

충성하다 (*chung-seong-hada*) "to be loyal" or "to be faithful"
Let's break down the word:
- 충성 (*chung-seong*) is a noun that means "loyalty toward" or "being loyal to..."
- 하다 (*hada*) is a verb that means "to do"
- Therefore, 충성하다 (*chung-seong-hada*) means "to be faithful to" or "to be loyal to..."

For Example:

1. 전 국가에 충성을 다하는 군인입니다.
   Jeon gukka-e chung-seong-eul dahaneun gunin-imnida.
   "I am a soldier who loyally serves my country."
2. 내 남친은 언제나 나한테 충성이야!
   Nae manchineun eonjena nahante chung-seong-iya!
   "My boyfriend is always faithful to me!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about VST + 지 않으면 안 되다, Meaning "Shouldn't NOT Do Something" = "Have to"/"Must Do It."
팀은 나한테 잘하지 않으면 안 돼.
Timeun nahante jalhaji aneumyeon an doe.
"Tim must treat me well."

-지 않으면 안 돼 (*-ji aneumyeon an doe*) "have to (= must) [verb]"

The focus of today's lesson is about **VST + 지 않으면 안 되다(돼), which we often use** to emphasize or stress the need for [verb].

We translate this expression as **"have to [verb] or must [verb],"** which is implicit in duty, obligation, or responsibility, etc.

First, let's break down the phrase:

- **않으면 (*aneumyeon*)** is a phrase that uses the verb 않다 (*anta*) "isn't"/"don't"/"doesn't do" + 으면 (*eumyeon*) "if... (then...)"; therefore, 않으면 literally means "if you don't do it"
- **안 (*an*)** is an adverb meaning "NOT"
- **되다 (*doeda*)** is a verb meaning "to be" or "to become"

Therefore, all together, **않으면 안 되다 (*aneumyeon an doeda*)** literally means "if you don't do it, it does NOT do/work/become," which contextually means "if you don't do it, it won't be good for you" = "you have to" or "must do it."

Conjugation Rule

Verb stem + -지 않으면 안 되다 (*ji aneumyeon an doeda*) "shouldn't not + (verb)" = "have to/must + (verb)"

Verb	Verb Stem + 지 않으면 안 되다	Becomes...	"English"
1. **충성하**다 (*chung-seong-hada*) "to be faithful"	**충성하 + 지** 않으면 안 되다	충성하지 않으면 안 되다	"If you are not faithful, it won't be good." = "You have to be faithful."
2. **말(을) 듣**다 (*mareul deutta*) "to obey"	**말을 듣 + 지** 않으면 안 돼	말을 듣지 않으면 안 돼	"If you do not obey (my words), it won't be good." = "You have to obey (my words)."
3. **잘하**다 (*jalhada*) "to treat (a person) well"/"to be kind to (a person)"	**잘하 + 지** 않으면 안 되다	잘하지 않으면 안 되다	"If you do not treat (a person) well, it won't be good (for you)." = "You have to treat (a person) well."
4. **조심하**다 (*josimhada*)	**조심하 + 지** 않으면 안 돼	조심하지 않으면 안 돼	"If you are not careful, it won't be good." = "You must/have to be careful."

"to be careful "/"beware of"/"to watch out"

For Example:

1. 군인은 명령에 **충성하지** 않으면 안 됩니다. (**1. 충성하 + 지 않으면 안 되다**)
   Gunineun myeong-ryeong-e chung-seong-haji aneumyeon an doemnida.
   "If soldiers do not follow orders, it won't be good." = "Soldiers must follow orders."
2. 아이들은 부모님 말씀을 듣지 않으면 안 돼요... (2. 말[씀]을 듣 + 지 않으면 안 되다)
   Aideureun bumonim malsseumeul deujji aneumyeon an dwaeyo...
   "If children do not listen to their parents, it won't be good for them." = "Children must listen to their parents."
3. 남에게 **잘하지** 않으면 안 됩니다. (**3. 잘하 + 지 않으면 안 되다**)
   Namege jalhaji aneumyeon an doemnida.
   "If you don't treat others well, it won't be good." = "You have to treat others well."
4. 나쁜 사람들을 **조심하지** 않으면 안 됩니다. (**4. 조심하 + 지 않으면 안 되다**)
   Nappeun saramdeureul josimhaji aneumyeon an doemnida.
   "If you are not careful of bad people, it won't be good for you." = "You have to watch out for bad people."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 여자친구한테 말을 더 조심하지 않으면 안 돼.
   Yeojachin-guhante mareul deo josimhaji aneumyeon an dwae.
   "You have to watch what you say to your girlfriend!"
2. 팀은 나한테 잘하지 않으면 안 돼.
   Timeun nahante jalhaji aneumyeon an dwae.
   "Tim must treat me well."
3. 나는 수진이한테 충성하지 않으면 안 돼.
   Naneun sujinihante chung-seong-haji aneumyeon an dwae.
   "I must be loyal to Sujin all the time."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국의 데이트 문화 (*han-gugui deiteu munhwa*) "The Dating Culture in Korea"

Here are some general rules to follow when dating in Korea:

1. **No going Dutch!** Males are always expected to treat the females. Korean males are expected to pay for everything when they go on a date: the meal, movie tickets, drinks, etc. (This attitude has been changing a bit recently though.)
2. **Dress up!** Korean females expect males to look nice and wear something other than jeans and a t-shirt when they are on a date.
3. **Mind your manners!** Many Korean females like to meet someone with good etiquette and manners.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #15

Your Dream of Eating Korean Food Has Come True at Last

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 와. 춘천이다!
2. 철수 : 와. 결국 춘천까지 오고 말았구나.!
3. 아주머니 : 어서 들어와요. 뭘로 드릴까요?
4. 팀 : 아주머니! 우선 닭갈비 사 인분 주세요.
5. 철수 : 사 인분!? 에이. 그걸로 모자라지. 아주머니, 육 인분 주세요.
6. 아주머니 : 에고. 어쩌지. 사 인분밖에 안 남았는데..
7. 철수 : 네? 그럼 닭갈비 사 인분하고 볶음밥 사 인분 주세요.
8. 수진 : 그걸 다 먹을 수 있어?
9. 철수 : 물론이지!
10. 아주머니 : 알았어요, 그럼 조금만 기다려요..
11. 철수 : 아! 깜빡 잊고 말았네! 아주머니. 여기 막국수도 사 인분 주세요.
12. 팀 : 야! 결국, 네가 십이 인분을 시키고 말았구나.. 너가 책임지고 다 먹어야 해!
13. 철수 : 걱정하지 마! 내가 다 먹을게!

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Wow! It's Chuncheon!
2. Cheolsu : Wow! We ended up coming to Chuncheon!
3. Owner : Please come in. What should I bring for you?
4. Tim : Ma'am! To start with, we'd like to have four servings of the spicy, marinated chicken.
5. Cheolsu : Only four servings? No. That won't be enough! Ma'am, please bring us six servings.
6. Owner : Oh no… We only have four servings left.
7. Cheolsu : Really? Then please bring us four servings of spicy, marinated chicken and four servings of stir-fried rice.
8. Sujin : Can you eat all of that?
9. Cheolsu : Of course!
10. Owner : Got it! Just a minute.
11. Cheolsu : Ah! I just forgot one more thing! Ma'am, we'd like to have four servings of buckwheat noodles as well.
12. Tim : Hey! So you ended up ordering twelve servings of food.You better eat all of it!
13. Cheolsu : Don't worry! I'll eat all of it!

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : wa. chuncheonida!
2. cheolsu : wa. gyeolguk chuncheonkkaji ogo maratguna.!
3. ajumeoni : eoseo deureowayo. mwollo deurilkkayo?
4. tim : ajumeoni! useon dakgalbi sa inbun juseyo.
5. cheolsu : sa inbun!? ei. geugeollo mojaraji. ajumeoni, yuk ginbun juseyo.
6. ajumeoni : ego. eojjeoji. sa inbunbakke an namanneunde..
7. cheolsu : ne? geureom dakgalbi sa inbunhago bokkeumbap sa inbun juseyo.
8. sujin : geugeol da meogeul su iseo?
9. cheolsu : mulloniji!
10. ajumeoni : arasseoyo, geureom jogeumman gidaryeoyo..
11. cheolsu : a! kkamppak itgo maranne! ajumeoni. yeogi makguksudo sa inbun juseyo.
12. tim : ya! gyeolguk, nega sibi inbuneul sikigo maratguna.. neoga chaegimjigo da meogeoya hae!
13. cheolsu : geokjeonghaji ma! naega da meogeulge!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
시키다	sikida	to order	verb
결국	gyeolguk	eventually, finally	adverb
모자라다	mojarada	to be short, to be insufficient	verb
잊다	itda	to forget	verb
다	da	all, everything	adverb
책임지다	chaegimjida	to take responsibility	verb
밖에	bakke	only, no more than	preposition
걱정하다	geokjeonghada	to worry, to be worried	verb
볶음밥	bokkeumbap	fried rice	noun
드리다	deurida	to give (humble)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오늘은 김치찌개를 시킬까? *oneureun gimchijjigaereul sikilkka?* "Shall we order kimchi stew today?"	뭐 시킬까요? *mwo sikilkkayo?* "What shall we order?"
도망쳐도 결국엔 잡힐 거예요. *domangchyeodo gyeolguk-en japil geo-yeyo.* "Even if you run away, you're eventually going to get caught."	우리는 돈이 조금 모자라요. *Urineun doni jogeum mojarayo.* "We are slightly short of money."
잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"	다 줄게. *da julkke.* "I'll give you all."
큰 사고가 났지만, 아무도 책임지는 사람이 없었다. "Big accident came out but no one took responsibility."	너가 모든 책임을 짊어져야 한다니 유감이구나. *neo-ga mo-deun chaek-im-eul jil-meo-jyeo-ya han-da-ni yu-gam-i-gu-na.* "I am sorry that you have to shoulder all the responsibility."
저는 오백원밖에 없어요. *jeoneun obaekwonbakke eopsseoyo.* "I have only 500 won."	이건 제가 걱정할 필요가 없는 문제예요. *igeon jega geokjjeonghal piryoga eomneun munjeyeyo.* "It's a problem that I don't have to worry about."
걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."	저는 김치 볶음밥을 좋아해요. *Jeoneun gimchi bok-guembabeul joahaeyo.* "I love Kimchi fried rice."
이 목걸이는 여왕님께 드리는 선물입니다. *i mokgeori-neun yeowang-nim-kke deurineun seonmul-imnida.* "This necklace is a present for the queen."	선생님께 선물을 드렸다. *seonsaengnimkkae seonmuleul deuryeotda.* "I gave a present to my teacher."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 인분 (*in-bun*) "portion (or serving) of food"
We often use this word, 인분 (*in-bun*) "portion/serving of food," when you order a "portion/serving of food for a number of people" at any Korean restaurant.

*Note: Please refer to Absolute Beginner Season 2 Lesson 10 to learn more about Sino-Korean Numbers and this system's counting units.

☞ Formation: (Name of food) + Sino-Korean Numbers + 인분 = "a number of portion/serving of (name of food)"

For Example:

1. 불고기 일 인분 주세요...
   Bulgogi il inbun juseyo...
   "Please bring us one serving of bulgogi..."
2. 여기 막국수 삼 인분 주세요...
   Yeogi makguksu sam inbun juseyo...
   "Please bring us three servings of Korean buckwheat noodles."

2. 깜빡 (*kkamppak*) "in a flash", "for a moment" or "just"
We often use the word 깜빡 (*kkamppak*) right before a verb in order to emphasize the following verb.

For Example:

1. 미안해요, 제가 깜빡했어요...
   Mianhaeyo, jega kkamppakhaesseoyo...
   "I am sorry. I've just forgot."
2. 미안, 전화하는 걸 깜빡했어!
   Mian, jeonhwahaneun geol kkamppakhaesseo!
   "Sorry. I just forgot to give you a call!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about "Verb Stem + 고 말다," an Expression That Indicates "an Action That Is Done or Happened Unintentionally."
결국, 네가 십이 인분을 시키고 말았구나...
Gyeolguk, nega sibi inbuneul sikigo maratguna...
"In the end, you (unintentionally) ordered twelve servings of food..."

Verb Stem + -고 말다 (*-go malda)*

We often use the construction VST + -고 말다 (*-go malda)* to indicate "a sense of dissatisfaction or misfortune" about the way things went.

In many sentences, **Verb Stem + -고 말다 emphasizes 본동사 (*bondongsa*), which is "the main verb."**

Let's take a look at the conjugation rule.

Conjugation Rule

Verb Stem + 고 말다 (*go malda)* "something was done/happened (VERB) (unintentionally)..."

For Example:

Verb	Verb Stem + 고 말다	Becomes...	"English"
1. **오**다 "to come"	**오** + 고 말다	오고 말다	"ended up **coming** (somewhere)"
2. **잊**다 "to forget"	**잊** + 고 말다	잊고 말다	"ended up **forgetting** (something)"
3. **시키**다 "to order"	**시키** + 고 말다	시키고 말다	"ended up **ordering** (something)"
4. **되**다 "to be"/"to become"	**되** + 고 말다	되고 말다	"ended up **becoming** (someone)"

For Example:

1. 우리 결국엔 한국까지 오고 말았네! **(오 + 고 말다 => 오고 말다)**
   Wuri gyeolguken hanguk-kkaji ogo maratne!
   "We ended up coming to Korea!
2. 아~ 또 깜빡 잊고 말았네! **(잊 + 고 말다 => 잊고 말다)**
   A~ ddo kkamppak itko maratne!
   "Oh no! I've just forgotten it again!"
3. 자장면, 짬뽕, 불고기, 비빔밥... 결국, 다 시키고 말았구나! **(시키 + 고 말다 => 시키고 말다)**
   Jajangmyeon, jjamppong, bulgogi, bibimbab... gyeolguk, da sikigo maratguna!
   "Black bean noodles, spicy seafood noodles, bulgogi, bibimbab... You ended up ordering everything!"
4. 그렇게 열심히 공부하더니, 결국 의사가 되고 말았구나! **(되 + 고 말다 => 되고 말다)**
   Geureoke yeolsimhi gongbuhadeoni, gyeolguk eusaga doego maratguna!
   "You studied so hard, so you ended up becoming a doctor!"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 결국, 춘천까지 오고 말았구나~!
   Gyeolguk, chuncheonkkaji ogo maratguna~!
   "We ended up coming to Chuncheon!"
2. 아! 깜빡 잊고 말았네!
   A! kkamppak itko maratne!
   "Ah! I just forgot one more thing!"
3. 결국, 네가 십이 인분을 시키고 말았구나...
   Gyeolguk, nega sibi inbuneul sikigo maratguna...

"You ended up ordering twelve servings of food..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 막국수 (*makguksu*) "Korean Buckwheat Noodles"

막국수 (*makguksu*) is known as **Korean buckwheat noodles** and is famous in the region of 춘천 (*chuncheon*) "Chuncheon."

☞ Ingredients

막국수, meaning "Korean buckwheat noodles," is very similar to 냉면 (*naengmyeon*) "Korean cold noodles," which many Korean people often eat during the summer.
As the name "Korean buckwheat noodles" indicates, 막국수 noodles are made of "buckwheat flour."
You can add various types of kimchi and vegetables for more flavor.
*Note: Since the noodles are made of buckwheat, eating 막국수 can be a bit difficult.

☞ Taste

막국수 generally tastes quite spicy since it is seasoned with 고추장 소스 (*gochujang sosu*) "hot pepper paste."

☞ Popularity

막국수 has become very popular throughout the 춘천 "Chuncheon" and 강원 "Gangwon" provinces. In 춘천 "Chuncheon," there are a lot of well-known 막국수 restaurants. The dish has become such a staple that there is even a 막국수 "Korean Buckwheat Noodles" museum.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #16

You Will be Full After I Give You This Korean Meal

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아주머니 : 자. 여기 닭갈비랑 막국수 여기 있어요.
2. 고은 : 와. 맛있겠다!
3. 아주머니 : 볶음밥은 닭갈비 다 먹은 후에 해 줄게요.
4. 철수 : 네! 잘 먹겠습니다!
5. 아주머니 : 밥 나왔어요. 볶아 줄게요.
6. 팀 : 아. 나 이제 배불러. 더 이상은 못 먹겠어.
7. 수진 : 나도 배부르다.
8. 고은 : 나도 이젠 그만 먹을래.
9. 철수 : 걱정하지 마! 내가 다 먹을게.
10. 고은 : 나 잠깐 화장실 좀 갔다 올게.
11. 철수 : 아. 다 먹었다!
12. 팀 : 와.너 정말 대단하다! 볶음밥 사 인분을 다 먹었어.
13. 고은 : 오빠.. 오빠 배 좀 봐. 한라산이야, 한라산!!!

ENGLISH

1. Owner : Here are your spicy, marinated chicken and buckwheat noodles.
2. Goeun : Wow! It looks delicious!
3. Owner : Stir-fried rice will be served after you finish eating the spicy, marinated chicken.
4. Cheolsu : Understood it! Thanks for the meal.
5. Owner : Here is your rice. I'll stir fry it for you.
6. Tim : Ah. I'm so full now. I can't eat any more.
7. Sujin : I'm full too.
8. Goeun : I think I'm done as well.
9. Cheolsu : Don't worry! I'll clear up the leftovers.
10. Goeun : I'm going to go to the bathroom.
11. Cheolsu : Ah! Finished!
12. Tim : Wow! You are really incredible! You ate four servings of stir-fried rice all by yourself.
13. Goeun : Cheolsu…Cheolsu, look at your stomach. It looks like Mt. Halla!

ROMANIZATION

1. ajumeoni : ja. yeogi dakgalbirang makguksu yeogi isseoyo.
2. goeun : wa. masitgetda!
3. ajumeoni : bokkeumbabeun dakgalbi da meogeun hue hae julgeyo.
4. cheolsu : ne! jal meokgetseumnida!
5. ajumeoni : bap nawasseoyo. bokka julgeyo.
6. tim : a. na ije baebulleo. deo isangeun mot meokgeseo.
7. sujin : nado baebureuda.
8. goeun : nado ijen geuman meogeullae.
9. cheolsu : geokjeonghaji ma! naega da meogeulge.
10. goeun : na jamkkan hwajangsil jom gatda olge.
11. cheolsu : a. da meogeotda!
12. tim : wa.neo jeongmal daedanhada! bokkeumbap sa inbuneul da meogeoseo.
13. goeun : oppa.. oppa bae jom bwa. hallasaniya, hallasan!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
다 먹다	da meokda	to eat everything	phrase
음식점	eumsikjeom	restaurant	noun
후	hu	after; subsequently	noun
화장실	hwajangsil	toilet, bathroom	noun
잠깐	jamkkan	just a moment, wait	adverb
대단하다	daedanhada	to be great	adjective
더 이상	deo isang	any longer	adverb
배	bae	stomach, belly	noun
그만	geuman	stop, no more	adverb
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

음식 남기지 말고 다 먹어! *eumsik namgiji malgo da meogeo!* "Don't leave anything on the plate and eat everything!"	내가 가장 좋아하는 음식점은 서브웨이야. *naega gajang joahaneun eumsikjeomeun seobeuweiya.* "My favorite restaurant is Subway."
회사 직원들은 음식점에서 식사를 하고 있습니다. *hoesa jigwondeureun eumsikjjeom-eseo siksareul hago isseumnida.* "The office employees are eating at a restaurant."	퇴직 후에 뭐 하실 거예요? *toejik hu-e mwo hasil geo-yeyo?* "What are you going to do after you retire?"
여기 화장실 있어요? *yeogi hwajangsil itsseoyo?* "Is there a toilet here?"	잠깐 도와 줘. *jamkkan dowa jwo.* "Help me out a bit." (intimate)
모두 와 주셔서 대단히 감사합니다. *modu wa jusyeoseo daedanhi gamsahamnida.* "Thank you very much everyone for coming."	더 이상 할 말이 없어. *Deo isang hal mari eopseo.* "I have nothing more to say."
배가 아파요. *baega apayo.* "My stomach hurts."	그만 좀 놀리세요. *geuman jom nolliseyo.* "Please stop making fun of me."
밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”	밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."
샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."	밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. Verb Stem + ㄴ/은 후에 (*n/eun hue*) "after + -ing"
후에 (*hue*) means "after." Let's take a look at the conjugation rules.

☞ **Verb Stem + ㄴ/은 후에 (*n/eun hue*) "after + -ing"**

{Rule #1}: We attach **ㄴ 후에** to verb stems ending in a **vowel (without a 받침)**
{Rule #2}: We attach **은 후에** to verb stems ending in a **consonant (with a 받침)**

For Example:

Verb	Verb Stem + ㄴ/은 후에	Becomes...	"English"

1. 보다 "to watch" {Rule #1}	**보** + ㄴ 후에	본 후에	"after watching"
2. 먹다 "to eat" {Rule #2}	**먹** + 은 후에	먹은 후에	"after eating"

For Example:

1. 이 영화를 본 후에 집으로 돌아가자.
   I yeonghwareul bon hue jibeuro dolagaja.
   "Let's go back home after watching this movie."
2. 이 약을 먹은 후에 몸을 뜨뜻하게 해...
   I yageul meogeun hue momeul ddeu-ddeutage hae...
   "Keep your body warm right after having this medicine..."

잘 먹겠습니다. (*jal meokkesseumnida*) "Thanks for the meal."
잘 먹겠습니다 (*jal meokkesseumnida*) is a traditional phrase to say before having a meal, which means "I am grateful for the meal."/"Thanks for the meal."

For Example:

1. 밥 잘 먹겠습니다.
   Bab jal meogetseumnida.
   Literal: "I'm going to (enjoy) eating the meal."
2. 맛있게 잘 먹겠습니다.
   Masikke jal meogetseumnida.
   Literal: "I'm going to (deliciously) eat the meal."

3. 배불러 (*baebul-leo*) "be stuffed"/"be full"
배불러 (*baebul-leo*) came from the verb 배부르다 (*baebureuda*) "to be full"/"to be stuffed."
배불러 (*baebul-leo*) is the informal expression meaning "I'm full."
배불러요 (*baebulleoyo*) is the formal expression.

For Example:

1. 배불러! 더는 못 먹겠어! (=배불러서 더는 못 먹겠어!)
   Baebul-leo! Deoneun mot meokkesseo! (=Baebul-leoseo deoneun mot meokkesseo!)
   "I'm stuffed! I can't eat any more!"
2. 전 인제 그만 됐습니다, 배불러요...
   Jeon inje geuman doesseumnida, baebul-leoyo...
   "That's enough for me. I'm full..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about -ㄹ/을게(요), Meaning That [the Speaker] Will [Do Something] for [Someone Else]."
볶음밥은 닭갈비 다 먹은 후에 해 줄게요.
Bokkeumbabeun dakgalbi da meogeun hue hae julkkeyo.
"I will serve the rice after you finish eating the stir-fried chicken."

We use **VST + ㄹ/을게(요) (*r/eulkke(yo)*)** to express **a will or an intention of the speaker = "will [VERB]."**

We often use VST + ㄹ/을게 (*r/eulkke*) between friends or when speaking to someone younger.

We often say VST + ㄹ/을게**요 (*r/eulkkeyo)*** to the elderly or to customers.

Conjugation Rule

Verb Stem + ㄹ/을게(요) (*r/eulkke(yo)*) "[the speaker] will [do something] for [somebody else]"

{Rule #1} - We attach **ㄹ게(요)** to verb stems ending in a **vowel (without a 받침)**
{Rule #2} - We attach **을게(요)** to verb stems ending in a **consonant (with a 받침)**

Verb	Verb Stem + ㄹ/을게(요)	Becomes...	"English"
1. 사다 {Rule #1} "to buy"	**사** + ㄹ게(요)	살게(요)	"(I) will buy (you) (something)"
2. 먹다 {Rule #2} "to eat"	**먹** + 을게(요)	먹을게(요)	"(I) will eat (it for you)"
3. 하다 {Rule #1} "to do"	**하** + ㄹ게(요)	할게(요)	"(I) will do (it for you)"
4. 찾다 {Rule #2} "to find"/"to search for"	**찾** + 을게(요)	찾을게(요)	"(I) will find (it for you)"

For Example:

1. 내가 오늘 저녁 살게! **(사 + ㄹ게 => 살게)**
   Naega o-neul jeo-nyeok salkke! (salkkeyo)
   "Dinner is on me tonight!" = "I will treat you to dinner tonight!"
2. 걱정 마세요, 제가 남은 음식(을) 다 먹을게요... **(먹 + 을게요 => 먹을게요)**
   Geokjeong maseyo, jega nameun eumsik(eul) da meogeulkkeyo...
   "Please do not worry. I will eat all of the leftovers..."
3. 내가 이것을 할게, 넌 저것을 해줘! **(하 + ㄹ게 => 할게)**
   Naega igeoseul halkke, neon jeogeoseul haejwo!
   "I will (work on) this. Can you (work on) that, please?"
4. 내가 여기를 찾을게, 넌 저기를 찾아줄래? **(찾 + 을게 => 찾을게)**
   Naega yeogireul chajeulkke, neon jeogireul chajajul-lae?
   "I will search here. Can you please search over there?"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 볶음밥은 닭갈비 다 먹은 후에 해 줄게요.
   Bokkeumbabeun dakgalbi da meogeun hue hae julgeyo.
   "The rice will be served after you finish eating the stir-fried chicken."
2. 밥 나왔어요. 볶아 줄게요.
   Bab nawasseoyo. Bokka julkkeyo.
   "Here is your rice. I'll stir fry it for you."
3. 걱정하지 마! 내가 다 먹을게!
   Geokjeonghaji ma! Naega da meogeulkke!
   "Don't worry! I will finish the leftovers."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 한라산 (*hallasan*) "Halla Mountain" or "Mount Halla"

한라산, "Halla Mountain," is the highest mountain in South Korea. The peak reaches the height of 1,950 meters. 한라산, "Halla Mountain," is considered to be one of the three most well-known mountains in Korea, with **지리산 (*jirisan*) "Jiri Mountain"** and **설악산 (*seolraksan*) "Seolrak Mountain"** being the other two.

☞ **What *Hallasan* is famous for**:

한라산 is known for having outstanding and beautiful scenery during all four seasons. The area around Halla Mountain has a n**ational park,** and **백록담 (*baengnokdam*), meaning "a crater lake,"** was formed inside the crater at the peak. 백록담 literally translates to "white deer lake" and is a must-see if you visit **제주도, which is "Jeju Island."**

☞ **Five Famous Trails**:

There are five hiking trails:

1. **관음사 (*Gwaneumsa*) trail**
2. **어리목 (*Eorimok*) trail**
3. **성판악 (*Seongpanak*) trail**
4. **영실 (*Yeongsil*) trail**
5. **돈내코 (*Donnaeko*) trail**

☞ **Admission:**

Free

☞ **Directions:**

1. Go along the **살록(*sal-lok*) "road"** entrance near 5-16 Road
2. **산천단(*Sancheondan*) "checkpoint"**
3. **관음사(*Gwaneumsa*) "campground"**

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #17

I Don't Know Whether I'm Coming or Going in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 벌써 밤 열두 시야! 시간이 너무 늦어 버렸네.
2. 팀 : 벌써 그렇게 됐구나! 지금 올라가야 할지 내일 올라가야 할지 모르겠네. 어떻게 할까?
3. 고은 : 너무 늦었으니까 묵고 가자. 물론 부모님께서 무슨 말을 하실지 모르겠지만.
4. 수진 : 응, 나도, 아버지가 허락할지 모르겠네.
5. 철수 : 나도! 엄마가 허락 안 할지도 몰라.
6. 팀 : 애들아. 일단 우리 전화해 보자!
7. 철수 : 엄마~나야. 여기 춘천인데 지금 가야 할지, 자고 내일 가야 할지 몰라서요. 예.예.자고 오래!
8. 고은 : 이젠 내 차례네. 될지 모르겠지만. 아빠, 여기 지금 춘천인데요, 지금 차가 고장 나서 오늘은 여기서 자고 가야 할 거 같아요. 예.예! 자고 오래!
9. 수진 : 그럼 내 차례! 아버지, 춘천에 왔는데 차에 기름이 없어서 차가 섰어요. 자고 가야 할지 어떻게 해야 할지 몰라서. 네.네! 그럼 내일 뵐게요.
10. 팀 : 자. 그럼 나가자!

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : It's already midnight! It's too late.

2. Tim : It's already that late! I don't know whether or not we should drive back home right now or spend the night here and go back home tomorrow. What should we do?

3. Goeun : Let's spend the night here since it's so late. Of course, I don't know what my parents would say to that.

4. Sujin : Yes, me too. I don't know whether or not my dad will let me.

5. Cheolsu : Me, too! My mom might not let me spend the night here.

6. Tim : You guys, let's call them first!

7. Cheolsu : Mom, it's me. I'm at Chuncheon right now. I don't know whether or not to go back home right now or spend the night here and go back tomorrow. Okay. Okay. She said I could spend the night!

8. Goeun : It's my turn. I'm not sure whether this will work, but… Dad, I'm at Chuncheon right now. Our car broke down, so we might have to spend the night here. Okay. Okay. He said I could spend the night here!

9. Sujin : It's my turn! Dad, we came to Chuncheon, but our car stopped because we're out of gas. I don't know whether or not we should spend the night here. Okay. Okay. See you tomorrow.

10. Tim : Well then, let's go!

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : beolsseo bam yeoldu siya! sigani neomu neujeo beoryeonne.
2. tim : beolsseo geureoke dwaetguna! jigeum ollagaya halji naeil rollagaya halji moreugenne. eotteoke halkka?
3. goeun : neomu neujeoseunikka mukgo gaja. mullon bumonimkkeseo museun mareul hasilji moreugetjiman.
4. sujin : eung, nado, abeojiga heorakhalji moreugenne.
5. cheolsu : nado! eommaga heorak an haljido molla.
6. tim : aedeura. ildan uri jeonhwahae boja!
7. cheolsu : eomma~naya. yeogi chuncheoninde jigeum gaya halji, jago naeil gaya halji mollaseoyo. ye.ye.jago orae!
8. goeun : ijen nae charyene. doelji moreugetjiman. appa, yeogi jigeum chuncheonindeyo,jigeum chaga gojang naseo oneureun nyeogiseo jago gaya hal geogataiyo. ye.ye! jago orae!
9. sujin : geureom nae charye! abeoji, chuncheone wanneunde chae gireumi eopseoseo chaga seosseoyo. jago gaya halji eotteoke haeya halji mollaseo. ne.ne!geureom naeil boelgeyo.
10. tim : ja. geureom nagaja!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
위험하다	wiheomhada	to be dangerous	adjective
시간	sigan	time, hour	noun
운전	unjeon	driving	noun
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
묵다	muktta	to stay for a night	verb
허락하다	heorakhada	to permit, to allow	verb
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb
차례	charye	one's turn	noun
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여기는 미끄러워서 위험해요. *yeogi-neun mikkeureowoseo wiheomhaeyo.* "This part is slippery, so it's dangerous here."	어젯밤에 10시간 잤어. *eojetbame yeolsigan jaseo.* "I slept for ten hours last night."
약 2시간 지나갔어. *yak dusigan jinagasseo.* "About two hours passed."	운전 할 줄 아세요? *unjeon hal jul aseyo?* "Do you know how to drive?"
가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."
여기서 하루 묵어도 되요? *Yeogiseo haru mugeodo doeyo?* "Can we stay here for a night?"	회사는 어떤 예외도 허락하지 않는다. *Hoesaneun eotteon ye-oedo heorakhaji anneunda.* "The company does not allow any exceptions."
다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."	늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"
니 차례야. *ni charyeya.* "It's your turn."	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"
어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"	제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."
저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 묵다 (*mukda*) "to stay at a (place)"
The word 묵다 (*mukda*) is a verb that we often use to describe "to stay the night."

☞ **Formation: (name of a place) + 에서 + (number of nights) + 묵다 "to stay the night"**

For Example:

1. 호텔에서 얼마나 묵을 생각입니까?
   Hotereseo eolmana mugeul saeng-gagimnikka?

"How long are you going to stay at the hotel?"

2. 저는 (호텔에서) 5박 6일(오박육일)을 묵을 생각입니다.
   Jeoneun (hotereseo) obak yugileul mugeul saeng-gakimnida.
   "I am going to stay for six days and five nights (at the hotel)."

3. (밤이) 너무 늦었으니까 너의 집에서 하룻밤 묵고 갈게.
   (Bami) neomu neujeosseunikka neoui jibeseo harutbam mukko galkke.
   "Since it's too late, I'll stay the night at your place."

2. 허락 (*heorak*) "permission or approval"
The word 허락 (*heorak*) is a noun that means "permission," "consent," or "approval."

In order to make it a verb that means "to give (somebody) permission," attach 하다 (*hada*) right after 허락 so it becomes 허락하다 (*heorakhada*).

In order to make it a verb that means "to ask for permission" or "to get permission," attach 받다 (*batta*) or 구하다 (*guhada*) right after 허락 so it becomes 허락을 받다 (*heorageul batta*) or 허락을 구하다 (*heorageul guhada*).

For Example:

1. 우리가 여기서 묵기 위해서는 먼저 부모님께 허락을 구해야 해!
   Uriga yeogiseo muki wihaeseoneun meonjeo bumonimkke heorageul guhaeya hae!
   "We first have to ask for permission from our parents in order to stay the night here!"

2. 철수야, 어머니가 허락하셨어!
   Cheolsuya, eomeoniga heorakhasyeosseo!
   "Hey Cheolsu, (my) mom gave me permission (to stay the night)!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about Noun(을/를) + 할지 모르다 and Verb Stem + 어야/어야/여야 할지 모르다.
여기 춘천인데 지금 가야 할지, 자고 내일 가야 할지 몰라서요...
Yeogi chuncheon-inde jigeum gaya halji, jago nae-il gaya halji molraseoyo...
"I'm at Chuncheon right now. I don't know whether or not I should go back home or spend the night here and return home tomorrow..."

We often use the expression **noun + 할지 모르다 and verb stem + (어/아/여)야 할지 모르다** in order to indicate **doubt** about a future prediction the speaker(s) assumes.
Therefore, this expression often shows some degree of **worry, doubt, fear, or hesitation**.

Throughout this lesson, we'll learn learn about the **two usages of -할지 모르다 (*halji moreuda*)**. They are:

1. Noun (을/를) + 할지 모르다, meaning "not know whether or not [subject] would do [noun]"

2. Verb Stem + (어/아/여)야 할지 모르다, meaning "not know whether or not to [verb]"

Let's have a look at its first usage.

☞ Noun (을/를) + 할지 모르다 (*halji moreuda*) "not know whether (subject) would do (noun)"

This expression shows doubt about the [noun] the subject predicts.

For Example:

1. 아빠가 **허락**(을)할지 모르다
   appaga heorak(eul) halji moreuda
   "Not sure whether or not my dad will give me **permission.**"

Noun	Noun (을/를) + 할지 모르다	Becomes...	"English"
1. 허락 (*heorak*) "permission"	허락(을) + 할지 모르다	허락을 할지 모르다	"not know whether or not (subject) will give me permission"
2. 수업 (*su-eop*) "a lesson"/"class"	수업(을) + 할지 모르다	수업을 할지 모르다	"not sure whether or not (subject) will start a lesson"
3. 판매 (*panmae*) "sales"	판매(를) + 할지 모르다	판매를 할지 모르다	"not know whether or not (subject) will go on sale"

For Example:

1. 아버지가 **허락(을)**할지 모르겠네...
   Abeojiga heorak(eul)halji moreugetne...
   "I don't know whether or not my father will give me permission..."
2. 지금 선생님께서 **수업(을)**할지 몰라...
   Jigeum seonsaengnimkkeseo su-eop(eul) halji mol-la...
   "I am not sure whether or not a teacher will start a lesson now..."
3. 그 잡지를 **판매**할지 안 할지 모르겠네...
   Geu japjireul panmaehalji an halji moreugetne...
   "I do not know whether or not the magazine will go on sale..."

☞ Verb Stem + 어야/아야/여야 할지 모르다 "not know whether or not to VERB"

This expression shows doubt about the action (=verb) the subject will/would do.

For Example:

1. **가야** 할지 모르다
   gaya halji moreuda
   "not sure whether or not I should **go**"

Verb	Verb + (어/아/여)야 할지 모르다	Becomes...	"English"
1. 돌아가다 (*dolagada*) "to return"/"to go back"	돌아가 + 야 할지 모르다	돌아가야 할지 모르다	"do not know whether or not I should return (go back)"

2. 보다 (*meokda*) "to see"/"to watch"	보+ 어야 할지 모르다	봐야(보아야) 할지 모르다	"do not know whether or not I should watch it"
3. 하다 (*hada*) "to do"	하 + 어야 할지 모르다	해야(하어야) 할지 모르다	"do not know whether or not I should do it"

* Notes: Here are some related grammar points for reference:
https://www.koreanclass101.com/learningcenter/reference/grammar/416
https://www.koreanclass101.com/learningcenter/reference/grammar/509

For Example:

1. 차가 막혀서 다시 **돌아가야** 할지 모르겠네...
   Chaga makhyeoseo dasi dolagaya halji moreugetne...
   "Because of heavy traffic, I do not know whether or not (we should) go back the way we came..."
2. 이 드라마를 **봐야** 할지 안 봐야 할지 모르겠네...
   I deuramareul bwaya halji an bwaya halji moreugetne...
   "I am not sure whether or not I should watch this T.V. show..."
3. 이것을 **해야** 할지 안 해야 할지 모르겠네... 아버지께 물어볼까?
   Igeoseul haeya halji an haeya halji moreugetne... abeojikke muleobolkka?
   "I do not know whether or not I should do this... Should I ask my dad about this?"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 지금 올라가야 할지 내일 올라가야 할지 모르겠네...
   Jigeum olragaya halji nae-il olragaya halji moreugetne...
   "I don't know whether or not we should drive back home right now or stay the night and go back home tomorrow..."
2. 엄마가 허락 안 할지도 몰라.
   Eom-maga heorak an haljido molra.
   "My mom might not let me spend the night here."
3. 여기 춘천인데 지금 가야 할지, 자고 내일 가야 할지 몰라서요...
   Yeogi chuncheon-inde jigeum gaya halji, jago nae-il gaya halji molraseoyo...
   "I'm at Chuncheon right now. I don't know whether or not to go back home right now or spend the night here and go back home tomorrow..."
4. 자고 가야 할지 어떻게 해야 할지 몰라서...
   Jago gaya halji eoddeokke haeya halji mol-laseo...
   "I don't know whether or not we should spend the night here..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Korean Family

In Korea, it's very common for teenagers or even for young adults to seek permission from their parents before spending the night somewhere else other than their homes.
Let's learn some vocabulary related to 가족 (*gajok*), which means "a family."

Korean	**"English"**
부모/부모님	"parents"
아빠/아버지	"dad"/"father"
엄마/어머니	"mom"/"mother"
형	"older brother" (used by males)
오빠	"older brother" (used by females)
누나	"older sister" (used by males)
언니	"older sister" (used by females)
남동생	"younger brother"
여동생	"younger sister"
막내 (막둥이)	"the youngest in the family"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #18
Don't Stop Learning Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 여보세요? 아. 아빠! 무슨 일이에요? 예, 예, 예, 알았어요! 걱정 마세요!
2. 팀 : 아버지께서 뭐라고 하시는데..?
3. 수진 : 아버지가 아버지를 제외한 모든 남자는 다 늑대라고 절대 믿지 말라고 하시네.
4. 팀 : 하하. 역시 한국 아버님들은..
5. 고은 : 여보세요? 아, 아빠! 무슨 일이에요? 예, 예, 예, 알았어요! 걱정하지 마세요!
6. 철수 : 아버지가 뭐라고 하셔?
7. 고은 : 남자들하고 같이 술 마시지 말라고 하시는데..
8. 철수 : 하하. 뭐라고 더 말씀하신 것 같으신데..
9. 고은 : 응. 철수 너하고 말도 하지 말라고 하셨어!
10. 철수 : 뭐!? 여보세요? 네. 엄마, 무슨 일이에요? 네, 네, 네, 알았어요. 걱정 마세요. 엄마!
11. 고은 : 엄마가 뭐라고 하셔?
12. 철수 : 엄마가 엄마를 제외한 모든 여자는 다 여우라고 조심하래! 특히 고은이 너!

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Hello? Ah, Dad! What's the matter? Yes, yes, yes, I will keep that in mind! Don't worry!
2. Tim : What did your dad say?
3. Sujin : He said that men, except him, are all wolves, so I should never believe what they say.
4. Tim : Ha ha! That's what I would expect to hear from Korean fathers.
5. Goeun : Hello? Ah, Dad! What's the matter? Yes, yes, yes, I will keep that in mind! Don't worry!
6. Cheolsu : What did your dad say?
7. Goeun : He said that I shouldn’t drink with men.
8. Cheolsu : Ha ha! Did he say anything else? I heard him saying more.
9. Goeun : Yes. He said that I shouldn’t say a word to you, Cheolsu. Not a single word!
10. Cheolsu : What? Hello? Yes. Mom, what's the matter? Yes, yes, yes, I will keep that in mind! Don't worry!
11. Goeun : What did your mom say?
12. Cheolsu : My Mom said that women, except her, are all foxes, so I should be careful of them. Especially you, Goeun!

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : yeoboseyo? a. appa! museun irieyo? ye, ye, ye, arasseoyo! geokjeong maseyo!
2. tim : abeojikkeseo mworago hasineunde..?
3. sujin : abeojiga abeojireul jeoehan modeun namjaneun da neukdaerago jeoldae mitji mallago hasine.
4. tim : haha. yeoksi hanguk abeonimdeureun..
5. goeun : yeoboseyo? a, appa! museun irieyo? ye, ye, ye, arasseoyo! geokjeonghaji maseyo!
6. cheolsu : abeojiga mworago hasyeo?
7. goeun : namjadeulhago gachi sul masiji mallago hasineunde..
8. cheolsu : haha. mworago deo malsseumhasin geot gachisinde..
9. goeun : eung. cheolsu neohago maldo haji mallago hasyeosseo!
10. cheolsu : mwo!? yeoboseyo? ne. eomma, museun irieyo? ne, ne, ne, arasseoyo. geokjeong maseyo. eomma!
11. goeun : eommaga mworago hasyeo?
12. cheolsu : eommaga eommareul jeoehan modeun nyeojaneun da yeourago josimharae! teukhi goeuni neo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
술	sul	alcohol	noun
마시다	masida	to drink	verb
응	eung	okay, all right, yeah (informal)	expression
역시	yeoksi	just as expected, just as I thought	adverb
특히	teukhi	especially, particularly	adverb
말씀하시다	malsseumhasida	to talk, to say, to speak (honorific)	verb
늑대	neukddae	wolf	noun
절대	jeolddae	never	adverb
모든	modeun	all, whole, every	adjective
제외한	je-oehan	except	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 술 못 마셔요. *jeo-neun sul mot masyeoyo.* "I can't drink alcohol."	나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."
시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."	갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."
응, 비가 좀 왔어. *eung, biga jom wasseo.* "Yes. It did rain a bit."	역시, 잘 해냈구나. *yeoksi jal haenaetguna.* "Just as I thought, you did it!"
그것은 특히 아름다웠어요. *geugeoseun teukhi areumdawoesseoyo.* "That was particularly beautiful."	선생님이 그렇게 말씀하셨어요. *seonsaengnim-i geureotke malsseumhasyeosseoyo.* "My teacher said so."
회색 늑대가 목초지에서 먹이를 찾고 있다. *hoesaek neukdaega mokchojieseo meogireul chakko itda.* "The gray wolf is foraging for food in the meadow."	그녀는 절대 남에 대해 나쁜 말을 하지 않습니다. *Geunyeoneun jeolddae name daehae nappeun mareul haji ansseumnida.* She never speaks ill of others.
절대 후회하지 않을 거예요. *Jeolddae huhoehaji aneul ggeoyeyo.* You are never going to regret this.	절대 늦지 마세요. *jeoldae neutji maseyo.* "You should never be late."
당신이 접하는 모든 새로운 단어를 외워야 합니다. *dangsini jeopaneun modeun saeroun daneoreul oewoya hamnida.* "You should memorize every new word you encounter."	그녀는 월요일을 제외한 모든 날에 일한다. *Geunyeoneun woryo-ireul je-oehan modeun nare ilhanda.* "She works every day except Monday."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 걱정 마세요 (*Geokjeong maseyo*)/걱정하지 마세요 (*Geokjeonghaji maseyo*) "Don't worry."
We often use the phrase 걱정 마세요 (*Geokjeong maseyo*) when trying to "free someone from fear or worry."

Let's break down the phrase:
걱정 (*geokjeong*) is a noun that means "worry," "concern," or "anxiety."
말다 (*malda*) / 마세요 (*maseyo*) is a verb that means "please don't."

Therefore, all together 걱정 말다 (*geokjeong malda*)/걱정 마세요 (*geokjeong maseyo*) means "(Please) don't worry."

For Example:

1. 걱정하지 마세요. 아이들은 제가 돌볼게요!
   Geokjeonghaji maseyo. Aideureun jega dolbolkkeyo!
   "Don't worry. I will look after (your) kids!"
2. 이건 아무 일도 아니야. 그렇게까지 걱정할 일이 아니야!
   Igeon amu ildo aniya. Geureokekkaji geokjeonghal iri aniya!
   "This is nothing. This isn't anything to get worried about!"

2. 늑대 (*neukdae*) "a wolf" (literal) or "a cunning man who takes advantage of women" (contextual)

The word 늑대 (*neukdae*) has two meanings in Korean:
#1 (literal meaning): "a wolf" (the animal)
#2 (contextual meaning): "a cunning man who takes advantage of women" (the idiom)

For Example:

1. '늑대와 춤을'이란 영화 봤어?
   'Neukdaewa chumeul'iran yeonghwa bwasseo?
   "Have you seen the movie 'Dances with Wolves?'"
2. 남자는 다 늑대야. 절대 남자 믿지 마!
   Namjaneun da neukdaeya. Jeoldae namja mitji ma!
   "Men are all wolves. Don't ever believe what they say!"

3. 여우 (*yeo-u*) "a fox" (literal) or "a cunning woman who takes advantage of men" (contextual)
The word 여우 (*yeo-u*) has two meanings in Korean:
#1 (literal meaning): "a fox" (the animal)
#2 (contextual meaning): "a cunning woman who takes advantage of men" (the idiom)

For Example:

1. 우리는 다리가 덫에 걸린 여우를 발견했습니다.
   Urineun dariga deoche geolrin yeo-ureul balgyeonhaesseumnida.
   "We found a fox with its leg caught in a trap."
2. 여자는 다 여우야. 절대 여자 믿지 마!
   Yeojaneun da yeo-uya. Jeoldae yeoja mitji ma!
   "Women are all foxes. Never trust them!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is About 지 말라고 하다, Meaning "To Tell Someone NOT to Do Something."
남자들하고 같이 술 마시지 말라고 하시는데...
Namjadeulhago gachi sul masiji malrago hasineunde...
"He said that I shouldn't drink with men..."

We use Verb Stem + 지 말라고 하다 (*ji malrago hada*) when "someone tells the subject NOT to (VERB)." Therefore, we often use the expression 지 말라고 하다 when somebody "warns the subject."

First, let's take a look at the phrase.

지 말라고 하다 (*ji malrago hada*) "(somebody) tells the subject NOT to [verb]"
말라 (*mal-la*) is an imperative ending that means "do not," "should not," or "never."
고 하다 (*go hada*) is a phrase meaning "tells that..." or "says that..."

Therefore, **Verb Stem + 지 말라고 하다** (*ji malrago hada*) literally means "said (subject) should NOT [verb]," which contextually means **"somebody tells (subject) NOT to do something."**

Conjugation Rule

Verb Stem + - 지 말라고 하다 (*ji malrago hada*) "somebody tells [subject] NOT to [verb]"

VERB	*Verb Stem + 지 말라고 하다*	*Becomes...*	"English"
1. **믿**다 (*mittda*) "to believe or to trust"	**믿 + 지 말라고 하다**	**믿지 말라고 하다**	"(He) says (I) should NOT trust..."
2. **마시**다 (*maisda*) "to drink"	**마시 + 지 말라고 하다**	**마시지 말라고 하다**	"(She) says (I) should NOT drink..."
3. **말하**다 (*malhada*) "to talk"/"to tell"	**말하 + 지 말라고 하다**	**말하지 말라고 하다**	"(He) says (I) should NOT tell..."
4. **운전하**다 (*unjeonhada*) "to drive"	**운전하 + 지 말라고 하다**	**운전하지 말라고 하다**	"(She) says (I) should NOT drive..."

For Example:

1. 그는 아무도 믿지 말라고 하였습니다. **(믿 + 지 말라고 하였습니다 => 믿지 말라고 하였습니다)**
   Geuneun a-mudo mitji malrago hayeosseumnida.
   "He told (me) not to trust anyone."
2. 아버지는 (저에게) 술을 마시지 말라고 하셨습니다. **(마시 + 지 말라고 하셨습니다 => 마시지 말라고 하셨습니다)**
   Abeojineun (jeo-ege) sureul masiji malrago hasyeosseumnida.
   "My father told (me) that I should not drink (alcohol)."
3. 친구가 아무한테도 비밀을 말하지 말라고 했습니다. **(말하 + 지 말라고 했습니다 => 말하지 말라고 했습니다)**
   Chinguga amuhantedo bimireul malhaji malrago haesseumnida.
   "My friend told (me) not to tell his secret to anyone."
4. 어머니는 절대 술을 마시고 운전하지 말라고 하셨습니다. **(운전하 + 지 말라고 하셨습니다 => 운전하지 말라고 하셨습니다)**
   Eomeonineun jeoldae sureul masigo unjeonhaji malrago hasyeosseumnida.
   "My mother told (me) I should never drink and drive."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 아버지가 아버지를 제외한 모든 남자는 다 늑대라고 절대 믿지 말라고 하시네.
   Abeojiga abeoji-reul je-oehan modeun namjaneun da neukdaerago jeoldae mitji malrago hasine.
   "He said that men, except him, are all wolves, so I should never believe what they say."
2. 남자들하고 같이 술 마시지 말라고 하시는데...
   Namjadeulhago gachi sul masiji malrago hasineunde...
   "He said that I shouldn't drink with men..."
3. 철수 너하고 말도 하지 말라고 하셨어!
   Cheolsu neohago maldo haji malrago hasyeosseo!
   "He said that I shouldn't say a word to you, Cheolsu. Not a single word!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Changes in the Korean Parental Roles

In the era when Korea was developing economically, fathers had to make all decisions for their family. It gave them a lot of responsibilities and also earned their family's respect. For this reason, Korean family members followed what their father decided to do. As you can see in the conversation between four friends, you had to ask your father whether or not you can go out to drink.
These days, mothers have much more power. Although fathers still have a lot of responsibilities for their family, all decisions are usually made by mothers. They gather information from their friends and trusted sources and make decisions. They do not follow their instinct. They decide something based on facts and reality. Then, they ask their family to follow their decision, which is not easy to say no to since mothers have a lot of resources supporting their decision. That's how mothers get their power among family members.
If you are Korean, your mother will be the first person to ask if you want to get married. She will research everything for you and your marriage, then make the decision about whether or not you can get married. If she says no, it will be not easy to get married. This is true of not only the big issues: young Koreans also ask their mothers about many personal things to get their permission. That's why Cheolsu asked his mother for permission to stay outside.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #19
Can you Take the Heat in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 우와. 여기 찜질방 정말 크다..
2. 고은 : 그러게. 거기다가 방이 3종류나 있어 - "얼음의 방", "소금의 방", "불의 방".
3. 철수 : "불의 방!?" 거기 재미있겠다! 우리 저기 불의 방에 들어가자!
4. 팀 : 들어가서?
5. 철수 : 끝까지 견뎌내는 게임을 하는 거지.
6. 팀 : 흠… 그거 재미있겠다. 그럼, 우리 커플 게임으로 할까?
7. 수진 : 좋았어! 그럼 커플 중의 한 명만 남아도 이기는 걸로 하자.
8. 고은 : 헉헉.더 이상은 못 견디겠다! 수진아, 우린 먼저 나가자..
9. 수진 : 그래, 팀, 화이팅! 참아내. 자기야.!
10. 고은 : 견뎌내. 철수야.! 사랑해. 자기!
11. 팀 : 내 사랑, 수진이를 위해서 끝까지 견뎌내겠어!
12. 철수 : 내 사랑, 고은이를 위해 열을 이겨내겠어!
13. 수진 : 고은아, 쟤네 좀 이상해!
14. 고은 : 철수야! 눈 떠! 일어나!

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Wow. This steam room is really big!
2. Goeun : Isn't it? There are even three types of rooms…an "ice room," a "salt room," and a "fire room."
3. Cheolsu : "A fire room?" That sounds interesting! Let's go into the "fire room" over there!
4. Tim : And after that?
5. Cheolsu : Let's play a game and see who can last the longest in the room.
6. Tim : Hmm. That sounds interesting! Should we play in teams?
7. Sujin : Okay! Let's make it a rule that if one person from either team remains, they win.
8. Goeun : I can't take it anymore! Sujin, let's get out of here.
9. Sujin : Okay. You can do it, Tim! Bear the heat!
10. Goeun : Stick it out, Cheolsu! I love you!
11. Tim : My love, Sujin, I'll stick it out until the end for you!
12. Cheolsu : My love, Goeun, I'll bear up against the heat for you!
13. Sujin : Goeun, look at them. Something's wrong!
14. Goeun : Cheolsu! Open your eyes! Wake up!

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : uwa. yeogi jjimjilbang jeongmal keuda..
2. goeun : geureoge. geogidaga bangi se jongnyuna isseo - "eoreumui bang", "sogeumui bang", "burui bang".
3. cheolsu : "burui bang!?" geogi jaemitgetda! uri jeogi burui bange deureogaja!
4. tim : deureogaseo?
5. cheolsu : kkeutkkaji gyeondyeonaeneun geimeul haneun geoji.
6. tim : heum geugeo jaemitgetda. geureom, uri keopeul geimeuro halkka?
7. sujin : joaseo! geureom keopeul jungui han myeongman namado igineun geollo haja.
8. goeun : heokheok.deo isangeun mot gyeondigetda! sujina, urin meonjeo nagaja..
9. sujin : geurae, tim, hwaiting! chamanae. jagiya.!
10. goeun : gyeondyeonae. cheolsuya.! saranghae. jagi!
11. tim : nae sarang, sujinireul wihaeseo kkeutkkaji gyeondyeonaegeseo!
12. cheolsu : nae sarang, goeunireul wihae yeoreul rigyeonaegeseo!
13. sujin : goeuna, jyaene jom isanghae!
14. goeun : cheolsuya! nun tteo! ireona!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
눈을 뜨다	nuneul tteuda	to open one's eyes	phrase
얼음	eoreum	ice	noun
불	bul	fire, light	
남다	namda	to stay	verb
커플	keopeul	couple	noun
열	yeol	heat	noun
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
이겨내다	igyeonaeda	to overcome	verb
끝까지	kkeutkkaji	to the end, until the end	adverb
이상하다	isanghada	to be strange	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

눈 뜨지 마세요. *Nun tteuji maseyo.* "Please don't open your eyes."	음료수에 얼음을 넣고 시원하게 하세요. *Eumryosue eoreumeul neoko siwonhage haseyo.* Keep your drinks cold with ice cubes.
얼음 넣지 말아주세요. *Eoreum neochi marajuseyo.* No ice, please.	미끌미끌한 얼음 *mikkeulmikkeulhan eoreum* slippery ice
얼음 조각 *eoreum jogak* ice cube	얼음이 녹고 있습니다. *Eoreumi nokko itsseumnida.* The ice cubes are melting.
얼음 들어간 청량 음료 *eoreum deureogan cheongnyang eumryo* soft drink with ice	녹고 있는 얼음 *nokko inneun eoreum* melting ice cubes
콜라에 얼음 넣어 드릴까요? *Kollae eoreum neoeo deurilkkayo?* Do you want ice in your coke?	혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hokssi eoreum isseoyo?* Do you have ice by any chance?
혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"	가스렌지 불이 너무 세요. *gaseurenji buri neomu sseyo.* "The fire on the stove is too strong."
방과 후에 남아서 공부해. *banggwa hu-e namaseo gongbuhae.* "Stay after school and study."	해변에 행복한 커플이 꼭 껴안고 있다. *haebyeone haengbokan keopeuri kkok kkyeoankko itda.* "The happy couple is hugging each other on the beach."
이 기계는 열을 발생시킬 것이다. *I gigyeneun yeoreul balsaeng-sikil geosida.* "This machine will generate heat."	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."

제 남동생은 군대의 힘든 훈련을 이겨내었습니다. *je nam-dong-saeng-eun gun-dae-ui him-deun hul-ryeon-eul i-gyeo-nae-eot-sseumnida.* "My brother overcame the hard training of his military service."	책을 끝까지 읽었다. *Chaegeul kkeutkkaji ilgeotda.* "I read the book until the end."
이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. *isanghan nalssiga gyesokttoego isseoyo.* "The strange weather is continuing."	요즘에 날씨가 이상해요. *yojeume nalssiga isanghaeyo.* "The weather is strange these days."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 견디다 (*gyeondida*) "to endure"/"to bear"
This word, 견디다 (*gyeondida*), means "to endure" or "to bear."
Let's take a look at some examples and see how we use this word in a sentence.

For Example:

1. 이젠 더 이상은 견딜 수가 없어...
   I-jen deo i-sangeun gyeondil suga eopseo...
   "I cannot endure it any longer..."
2. 힘든 시간을 참고 견디면 좋은 시간이 올거야...
   Himdeun siganeul chamgo gyeondimyeon joeun sigani olgeoya...
   "If you can endure the difficult times, the good times will come to you..."

2. 이기다 (*igida*) "to overcome"/"to win"/"to beat"
This word, 이기다 (*igida*), means "to overcome," "to win," or "to beat."
Let's take a look at some example sentences.

For Example:

1. 이 시합에서 이기면 결승전이야!
   I sihabeseo igimyeon gyeolseungjeoniya!
   "If we win this competition, we can go to the finals!"
2. 힘든 시간을 참고 이기면 행운은 올 거야!
   Himdeun siganeul chamgo igimyeon haeng-uneun ol geoya!
   "If you can overcome the difficult times, good fortune will come to you!"

3. 참다 (*chamda*) "to suppress"/"to control"/"to refrain"
This word, 참다 (*chamda*), means "to suppress," "to control," or "to be patient."

Let's take a look at some example sentences...

For Example:

1. 숨을 오랫동안 참으면 몸에 나빠!
   Sumeul oraetdong-an chameumyeon mome nappa!
   "If you hold your breath for too long, it's not good for your health!"

2. 힘들고 아프겠지만 조금만 더 참아봐...
   Himdeulgo apeugetjiman jogeum-man deo chamabwa...
   "It must be painful, but please hang on just a little longer..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is About -아(어/여) 내다 "proceeding VERB was finished with difficulties"
내 사랑, 수진이를 위해서 끝까지 견뎌내겠어!
Nae sarang, sujinireul wihaeseo kkeukkaji gyeondyeonaegesseo!
"My love, Sujin, I'll stick it out until end for you!"

Verb Stem + 아(어/여) 내다 [*a(eo/yeo) naeda*] is used when expressing that "something was / is finished with difficulties".
First, let's take a look at the phrase.

VERB STEM + -아(어/여) 내다 [*a(eo/yeo) naeda*] "proceding VERB was finished with difficulties"
- 아(어/여/야) [*a(eo/yeo/ya)*] is a connective ending used to express "a prerequisite" for objectives. It implies a sense of obligation and persistence.
- 내다 [*naeda*] is 'an auxiliary verb' that means "do all the way" to the very end.

Therefore, **'VERB STEM' + 아(어/여) 내다** [*a(eo/yeo) naeda*] means **"the preceding VERB was / is finished with difficulties"**.

☞ **Conjugation Rule**

Verb Stem + 아(어/여) 내다 [*a(eo/yeo) naeda*] - "the proceding VERB was / is finished with difficulties"

VERB	Verb Stem + 아(어/여) 내다	Becomes...	Translation
1. **견디**다 [*gyeondida*] to endure / to bear / to stand up	**견디 + *어 내다**	**견뎌내다** = 견디어내다	"to endure (something)"
2. **이기**다 [*igida*] to overcome / to win / to beat	**이기 + *어 내다**	**이겨내다** = 이기어내다	"to overcome (something)"
3. **참**다 [*chamda*] to suppress / to control / to refrain	**참 + *아 내다**	**참아내다**	"to suppress (something)"

* Notes: here are some related grammar points that could be helpful for you to understand this grammar point better -
https://www.koreanclass101.com/learningcenter/reference/grammar/416

For Example:

1. 이 고난을 잘 이겨낸다면 어떠한 고난도 견뎌낼 수 있을 겁니다! (**견디** + **어내다** => **견뎌내다**)
   I gonaneul jal igyeo-naendamyeon eotteohan gonando gyeondyeonael su issel geomnida!
   "If you can overcome this hardship, you can stand up to any kind of difficulty!"

2. 힘내세요. 당신은 이 힘든 훈련을 이겨낼 수 있어요! **(이기 + 어내다 = 이겨내다)**
   Himnaeseyo. Dangsineun i himdeun hunryeoneul igyeonael su isseoyo!
   "Keep your chin up. You can get through this hard training!"
3. 모든 과정을 꿋꿋하게 참아낸 당신은 진정한 승리자입니다. **(참 + 아내다 = 참아내다)**
   Modeun gwajeong-eul kkut-kkut-hage chamanaen dangsineun jinjeong-han seung-rija-imnida.
   "You are the true winner because you were able to endure everything."

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 끝까지 견뎌내는 게임을 하는 거지.
   Kkeut-kkaji gyeondyeo-naeneun ge-imeul haneun geoji.
   "Let's play a game and see who can last the longest in the room."
2. 내 사랑, 수진이를 위해서 끝까지 견뎌내겠어!
   Nae sarang, sujinireul wihaeseo kkeut-kkaji gyeon-dyeo-naegesseo!
   "My love, Sujin, I'll stick it out until the end for you!"
3. 내 사랑, 고은이를 위해 열을 이겨내겠어!
   Nae sarang, goeunireul wihae yeoreul igyeonaegesseo!
   "My love, Goeun, I will bear up against the heat for you!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 찜질방 (*jjimjilbang*) "a dry sauna" or "a steam room"

찜질방 (*jjimjilbang*) is the ubiquitous and famous spa furnished with hot tubs, showers, saunas, massage tables, and other amenities...
Let's break the word down:
찜질 (*jjimjil*) is a noun that means "heated bath" or "hot sauna." 방 (*bang*) is a noun that means "a room." Therefore, all together, 찜질방 means "a heated room" or "a hot sauna room," which equals "a steam room."

☞ About 찜질방
Korean steam rooms are open twenty-four hours. They have become a popular place for Korean families to relax and socialize. Most steam rooms are equipped with snack bars and wide-screen TVs. Visitors can opt to stay and sleep overnight. On average, the entrance fee usually costs around 10,000 won ($9.00 USD).
For Example:

1. 여기 찜질방 크고 좋다!
   Yeogi jjimjilbang keugo jota!
   "This steam room is big and nice!"
2. 한국에는 "찜질방"이라고 알려진 사우나가 있습니다.
   Hangugaeneun "jjimjilbang"irago alryeojin saunaga isseumnida.
   "There is a sauna in Korea that is known as 'jjimjilbang.'"

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #20
Braving the Korean Doctor

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 철수 : 아이고~ 아이고~ 죽겠다.
2. 의사 : 두 분 다 탈진하셨습니다. 일단, 주사 맞아야 합니다.
3. 고은 : 탈진이요!? 주사 맞으면 괜찮아지나요?
4. 팀 : 주사?! 의사 선생님! 저희 하나도 안 아파요...
5. 의사 : 팀 씨, 주사실로 가세요.
6. 팀 : 주사 정말 싫은데...
7. 철수 : 의사 선생님! 저도 맞아야 하나요? 저는 안 맞아도 되죠?
8. 의사 : 철수 씨는 탈진 증상이 더 심해서 두 대 맞아야 합니다.
9. 철수 : 뭐요!? 두 대나 맞아야 하나요?
10. 의사 : 박 간호사~ 준비해 주세요.
11. 박 간호사 : 팀 씨, 엉덩이에 힘 빼세요.
12. 팀 : 악~! 수진아~ 살려줘~

ENGLISH

1. Cheolsu : Oh, I'm dying.
2. Doctor : Both of you fainted from exhaustion. First, you need to get an injection.
3. Goeun : Exhaustion? Will they be all right if they get a shot?
4. Tim : A shot? Doctor, we're totally fine.
5. Doctor : Please go to the injection room.
6. Tim : I really hate shots.
7. Cheolsu : Doctor! Do I also need to get a shot? I don't need to, right?
8. Doctor : Your symptoms are much worse, so you will need to get two shots.
9. Cheolsu : What? I need to get two shots?
10. Doctor : Nurse. Please prepare the shots.
11. Nurse Park : Tim, please relax your buttocks.
12. Tim : Ow! Sujin, Save me.

ROMANIZATION

1. cheolsu : aigo~ aigo~ jukgetda.
2. uisa : du bun da taljinhasyeotseumnida. ildan, jusa majaya hamnida.
3. goeun : taljiniyo!? jusa majeumyeon gwaenchanajinayo?
4. tim : jusa?! uisa seonsaengnim! jeohui hanado an apayo...
5. uisa : tim ssi, jusasillo gaseyo.
6. tim : jusa jeongmal sireunde...
7. cheolsu : uisa seonsaengnim! jeodo majaya hanayo? jeoneun an majado doejyo?
8. uisa : cheolsu ssineun taljin jeungsangi deo simhaeseo du dae majaya hamnida.
9. cheolsu : mwoyo!? du daena majaya hanayo?
10. uisa : bak ganhosa~ junbihae juseyo.
11. bak ganhosa : tim ssi, eongdeongie him ppaeseyo.
12. tim : ak~! sujina~ sallyeojwo~

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
하나도	hanado	(not) at all	adverb
증상	jeungsang	symptom	noun
준비하다	junbihada	to prepare	verb
심하다	simhada	to be harsh, to be tough, to be too much	verb
살려주다	salryeojuda	to save, to rescue, to spare	verb
탈진	taljin	exhaustion	noun
일단	ildan	first, anyway	adverb
주사를 맞다	jusareul matda	to get an injection or a shot	phrase
엉덩이	eong-deong-i	butt, buttocks	noun
힘 빼세요.	him ppaeseyo.	Relax or loosen up (oneself).	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저 사람은 고민이 하나도 없는 것 같아요. *jeo saram-eun gomin-i hanado eopneun geot gatayo.* "He seems like a man without worries."	고질적 증상 *gojiljjeok jeungsang* chronic symptom
인플루엔자 증상 *inpeulluenja jeungsang* influenza symptoms	증상이 어떠세요? *Jeungsangi eotteoseyo?* What are your symptoms?
어떤 증상이 있어요? *eotteon jeungsang-i isseoyo?* "What kind of symptoms do you have?"	요리사는 요리를 준비하고 있습니다. *Yorisaneun yorireul junbihago isseumnida.* "The chef is preparing the dish."
심하게 춥지는 않아요. *simhage chupjineun anayo.* "It's not too cold."	그는 물에 빠진 여자를 살려주었다. *Geuneun mure ppajin yeojareul salryeoju-eotda.* "He rescued a drowning woman."
그는 완전히 탈진해서 바닥에 쓰러졌다. *Geuneun wanjeonhi taljinhaeseo badage sseureojyeotda.* "He was completely exhausted and passed out on the floor."	일단, 밥부터 먹자! *Ildan, babuteo meokja!* "Let's eat first."

병원에 가서 주사를 맞았어요. *byeongwone gaseo jusareul majasseoyo.* "I went to the hospital and got a shot."	오른쪽 엉덩이에 주사를 한대 맞았다. *Oreunjjok eong-deong-i-e jusareul handae Majata.* "I got a shot on my right buttock."

어깨에 힘 빼세요.

Eokkae-e him ppaeseyo.

"Relax your shoulders."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 탈진 (*taljin*) "exhaustion," "being drained"
탈진 (*taljin*) is a noun meaning "exhaustion," "being drained," "being fatigued," or "being wiped out." In order to make it a verb, add 하다 (*hada*) "to do" right after 탈진 (*taljin*) so it becomes 탈진하다 (*taljinhada*) "to be exhausted."

Let's take a look at some examples used in a sentence.

For Example:

1. 그는 심한 탈진증세로 병원에 실려갔다.
   Geuneun simhan taljinjeungsero byeongwone silryeogatta.
   "He was taken to the hospital for exhaustion."
2. 팀은 무리한 운동 때문에 탈진되어 갔다.
   Timeun muriha undong ttaemune taljindoe-eo gatta.
   "Tim was becoming exhausted as a result of excessive exercising."

2. 주사(를) 맞다 (*jusa(reul) matta*) "to have or get an injection (a shot)"
주사 (*jusa*) is a noun that literally means "an injection" or "a shot." 맞다 (*matta*) is a verb that literally means "to be hit," "to be struck," or "to be beaten." Therefore, all together, 주사를 맞다 (*jusareul matta*) means "to have or get a shot."

For Example:

1. 주사를 맞으면 좀 나아질 거에요...
   Jusareul majeumyeon jom na-ajil geo-eyo...
   "If you get a shot, you will feel better..."
2. 심한 탈진으로 엉덩이에 주사를 맞아야 해요...
   Simhan taljineuro eongdeong-i-e jusareul majaya haeyo...
   "You have to have an injection in a buttock for a severe exhaustion..."

3. (Name of body parts) + 에 힘을 빼다 (*e himeul ppaeda*) "to relax or to easy up one's (body parts)"
힘 (*him*) is a noun that literally means "strength," "force," or "energy." 빼다 (*ppaeda*) is a verb that literally means "to pull out," "to remove," or "to take out." Therefore, all together, 에 힘을 빼다 (*e himeul ppaeda*) means "to relax or to loosen one's (body parts)."

For Example:

1. 엉덩이에 힘을 빼세요.
   Eongdeong-ie himeul ppaeseyo.
   "Relax and loosen up your buttocks."

2. 팔에 힘을 빼세요...
   Pare himeul ppaeseyo...
   "Loosen or relax your arms..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about the VST + 나(요)? Speech Ending That We Use When Asking Questions.
주사 맞으면 괜찮아지나요?
Jusa majeumyeon gwenchanaji-nayo?
"Will they be all right if they get a shot?"

We use Verb Stem + 나(요) (*na(yo)*) when questioning a fact known to someone. First, let's talk about the speech ending...

Remember these points:

#1 - Use **VST + 나?** when you are speaking to and questioning someone younger than you (the speaker)

#2 - Use **VST + 나요?** (this ending shows **respect**) when you are speaking to and questioning someone older than you (the speaker).

Conjugation Rule

Verb Stem + 나(요)? (*na(yo)*) speech ending used when questioning a fact known to someone

Verb	Verb Stem + 나(요)?	Becomes...	"English"
1. **괜찮아지**다 (*gwaenchanajida*) "to be all right," "to be okay"	괜찮아지 + 나(요)?	괜찮아지나(요)?	"Will it (he/she) be all right?"
2. **주사를 맞**다 (*jusareul matta*) "to have(get) a shot"	주사를 맞 + 나(요)?	주사를 맞나(요)?	"Will he/she get a shot?"
3. **아프**다 (*apeuda*) "to be hurt," "to be in pain (sick)"	아프 + 나(요)?	아프나(요)?	"Are you sick/in pain?"
4. **준비하**다 (*junbihada*) "to prepare," "to get ready"	준비하 + 나(요)?	준비하나(요)?	"Is he/she preparing something?"

For Example:

1. 의사 선생님, 주사를 맞으면 **괜찮아지나요? (괜찮아지 + 나요 => 괜찮아지나요?)**
   Euisa seonsaengnim, jusareul majeumyeon gwaenchanajinayo?
   "(Will he) be all right after getting a shot, doc?"

2. 저도 **주사를 맞나요?** 안 맞으면 안 되나요? **(주사를 맞 + 나요 => 주사를 맞나요?)**
   Jeodo jusareul matnayo? An majeumyeon an doenayo?
   "Am I getting a shot as well? If I don't (get a shot), will that be a problem?"
3. 간호사 님, 이 주사 **아프나요? (아프 + 나요 => 아프나요?)**
   Ganhosa nim, i jusa apeunayo?
   "Nurse, will this shot hurt?"
4. 아버님, 여행 **준비하시나요? (준비하 + *(시) + 나요 => 준비하시나요?)**
   Abeonim, yeohaeng junbihasinayo?
   "Father, are you preparing for a trip?"
   * Note: **-(으)시-** is a **honorific suffix** that shows respect to the subject of the sentence when we attach it to a verb stem.

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 주사 맞으면 괜찮아지나요?
   Jusa majeumyeon gwenchanajinayo?
   "Will they be all right if they get a shot?"
2. 저도 맞아야 하나요?
   Jeodo majaya hanayo?
   "Do I also need to get a shot?"
3. 두 대나 맞아야 하나요?
   Du daena majaya hanayo?
   "I need to get two shots!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 한국 병원 (*han-guk byeong-won*) "Korean Hospitals"

Here is some vocabulary related to 병원 (*byeong-won*) "hospital." Let's learn them one by one...

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
병원	*byeong-won*	"hospital"
의사	*ui-sa*	"a doctor"
간호사	*ganhosa*	"a nurse"
주사	*jusa*	"a shot"/"an injection"
주사실	*jusasil*	"the injection room"
팔	*pal*	"arms"
엉덩이	*eong-deong-i*	"buttocks"
치료	*chiryo*	"medical treatment"

☞ 응급 상황시의 대처법 "In the Case of an Emergency in Korea"

1. Dial 119 to call for an ambulance. (If you need police officers, call 112.)
2. Explain and describe the situation in accordance with the "wh-" questions. Although the staff doesn't speak English, the staff will help you talk with English-speaking staff if you keep speaking in English on the phone.
3. Ask for help from others around you.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #21

Korean Chicken Soup for the Soul...and Body

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 철수 : 아. 아직도 엉덩이가 아프네.
2. 고은 : 수진아, 우리 얘네들 삼계탕 먹게 하자.
3. 수진 : 그럴까? 땀도 많이 흘렸고 주사까지 맞았으니까.
4. 아줌마 : 어서 오세요.
5. 고은 : 아줌마, 여기 삼계탕 4개 주세요.
6. 철수 : 나는 자장면 곱빼기 먹고 싶은데.
7. 고은 : 삼계탕 먼저 먹고, 나중에 자장면 먹게 해 줄게.
8. 철수 : 정말? 자장면 먹을 생각하니 엉덩이의 아픔이 싹 사라지는구나.
9. 수진 : 하하하! 자장면은 철수 엉덩이가 아픈 것도 잊게 하는구나!
10. 아줌마 : 여기 삼계탕 나왔어요.
11. 팀 : 우와. 맛있겠다.
12. 고은 : 감사히 먹겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Cheolsu : Ouch! My butt still hurts!
2. Goeun : Sujin, let's get them chicken soup with ginseng.
3. Sujin : Should we? Well, they did sweat a lot and they even got a shot…
4. Waitress : Come in! Welcome!
5. Goeun : Can we have four bowls of chicken soup with ginseng?
6. Cheolsu : I want an extra large bowl of black bean noodles.
7. Goeun : Have the chicken soup with ginseng first, and then I'll let you have black bean noodles later.
8. Cheolsu : Really? Just the thought of eating black bean noodles helps the pain in my butt go away.
9. Sujin : Ha ha ha! I guess black bean noodles can help Cheolsu forget the pain in his butt!
10. Waitress : Here are your bowls of chicken soup with ginseng.
11. Tim : Wow! This looks delicious!
12. Goeun : Thanks for the meal.

ROMANIZATION

1. cheolsu : a. ajikdo eongdeongiga apeune.
2. goeun : sujina, uri yaenedeul samgyetang meokge haja.
3. sujin : geureolkka? ttamdo mani heullyeotgo jusakkaji majaseunikka.
4. ajumma : eoseo oseyo.
5. goeun : ajumma, yeogi samgyetang 4gae juseyo.
6. cheolsu : naneun jajangmyeon gopppaegi meokgo sipeunde.
7. goeun : samgyetang meonjeo meokgo, najunge jajangmyeon meokge hae julge.
8. cheolsu : jeongmal? jajangmyeon meogeul saenggakhani eongdeongiui apeumi ssak sarajineunguna.
9. sujin : hahaha! jajangmyeoneun cheolsu eongdeongiga apeun geotdo itge haneunguna!
10. ajumma : yeogi samgyetang nawasseoyo.
11. tim : uwa. masitgetda.
12. goeun : gamsahi meokgetseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아직도	ajikdo	still, yet	adverb
어서오세요	eoseo oseyo!	Please come in!/Welcome! (in shops, etc)	expression
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
싶다	sipda	to want to	verb
아파	apa	It hurts. I'm sick. (intimate)	expression
나중에	najung-e	some time later, another day	adverb
잊다	itda	to forget	verb
땀을 흘리다	ttam-eul heullida	to sweat	phrase
아픔	apeum	a pain, an ache	noun
감사히	gamsahi	gratefully, thankfully	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

왜 아직도 안 왔어? *Wae ajikdo an wasseo?* "Why are you still not here?"	아직도 공부해? *Ajikdo gong-buhae?* "Are you still studying?"
어서오세요. 몇 분이세요? *Eoseo oseyo. Myeot buniseyo?* "Please come in! How many people are with you?"	주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumeonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."
한국에 가고 싶어요. *Hanguge gago sipeoyo.* "I want to go to Korea."	저도 가고 싶은데, 아파요. *Jeodo gago sipeunde, apayo.* I want to go, but I'm sick.
배 아파. *Bae apa* "I have a stomachache."	그러시면, 나중에 다시 전화해 주세요. *geureosimyeon najunge dasi jeonhwahae juseyo.* "If that's the case, then please call me again later."
나중에 말해 주세요. *najunge marhae juseyo.* "Tell me later."	잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"
땀을 정말 많이 흘렸어요. *ttam-eul jeongmal mani heullyeosseoyo.* "I sweated so much."	이걸로 아픔을 잊을 수 있을 거예요. *igeollo apeum-eul ijeul su isseul geo-yeyo.* "This will make you forget your pain."
모든 성금을 감사히 받겠습니다. *modeun seong-geumeul gamsahi badatgetseumnida.* "All contributions will be gratefully received."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 개 (*gae*) "items," "units," "objects"
개 (*gae*) is one of the counting units we use with Pure Korean Numbers.

☞ **Name of item or object + Pure Korean Number + 개 (*gae*)**

For Example:

1. 여기 동전 열 개가 있습니다.
   Yeogi dongjeon yeol gaega isseumnida.
   "There are ten coins here."
2. 저기 과자 다섯 개가 있습니다.
   Jeogi gwaja daseot gaega isseumnida.
   "There are five cookies over there."

2. 까지 (*kkaji*) "even," "besides"
까지 (*kkaji*) has various usages and we use it in different contexts, such as "until" ("till"), "to," "by," "up to," and so on...

In this lesson, 까지 (*kkaji*) indicates the meaning of "even" or "besides." Let's take a look at some examples.

For Example:

1. 팀은 밥을 다 먹고 나서 자장면 곱빼기까지 먹었다.
   Timeun babeul da meokko naseo jajangmyeon goppaegi-kkaji meogeotta.
   "Tim even had an extra large bowl of black bean noodles after he finished eating his rice."
2. 비, 바람, 그리고 천둥까지 쳤다.
   Bi, baram, geurigo cheondung-kkaji cheotta.
   "There was rain, wind, and even thunder."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about VST + 게 하다, which is the Causative Verb: "To Make," "to Have," or "to Let."
우리 얘네들 삼계탕 먹게 하자...
Uri yenedeul samgyetang meokge haja...
"Let's get them chicken soup with ginseng..."

We use **VST + -게 하다 (*ge hada*)** to express "to have"/"to make"/"to let" someone do an action.

We can translate this expression, VERB + -게 하다, as "to make" or "to have" or "to let someone [VERB]."

☞ Conjugation Rule

Verb Stem + 게 하다 (*ge hada*) "to make"/"to have"/"to let (someone do something)"

Verb	Verb Stem + 게 하다	Becomes...	"English"
1. **하**다 (*hada*) "to do"	**먹 + 게 하다**	**하게 하다**	"to have (someone) **do** something"
2. **먹**다 (*meoktta*) *"to eat"*	**먹 + 게 하다**	**먹게 하다**	"to make (someone) **eat** something"
3. **낫**다 (*natta*) "to get better," "to recover"	**낫 + 게 하다**	**낫게 하다**	"to make (someone) **get better**"
4. **잊**다 (*it-tta*) "to get (a matter) off one's mind," "to forget"	**잊 + 게 하다**	**잊게 하다**	"to let (someone) **get (a matter) off his mind**"

For Example:

1. 팀은 내가 하고 싶어하는 대로 하게 했다. (하 + 게 했다 => 하게 했다)
   Timeun naega hago sipeohaneun daero hage haetta.
   "Tim let me do what I wanted (to do)."
2. 철수는 (나에게) 과자를 먹게 하였습니다. (먹 + 게 하였습니다 => 먹게 하였습니다)
   Cheolsu-neun (na-e-ge) gwajareul meoke ha-yeosseumnida.
   "Cheolsu made me eat a cookie."
3. 의사 선생님은 내 병을 낫게 하였습니다. (낫 + 게 하였습니다 => 낫게 하였습니다)
   Eu-sa seonsaeng-nimeun nae byeong-eul natke ha-yeosseumnida.
   "The doctor cured my sickness."
4. 그녀의 웃음은 그의 아픔을 잊게 했어요. (잊 + 게 했어요 => 잊게 했어요)
   Geunyeo-ui useumeun geu-ui apeumeul itke haesseoyo.
   "Her smile helped (to make) him forget the pain."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 우리 얘네들 삼계탕 먹게 하자.
   Uri yenedeul samgyetang meokge haja.
   "Let's get them chicken soup with ginseng."
2. 나중에 자장면 먹게 해 줄게.
   Najung-e jajangmyeon meoke hae julke.
   "Then I'll let you have black bean noodles later."
3. 자장면은 철수 엉덩이의 아픔도 잊게 하는구나!
   Jajangmyeon-eun cheolsu eong-deong-i-ui apeumdo ikke haneunguna!
   "I guess black bean noodles can help Cheosu forget his pain!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 삼계탕 (*sam-gye-tang*) "Chicken Soup with Ginseng"

삼계탕 (*sam-gye-tang)* is a traditional Korean dish that is a mixture of 국 (*guk*) "soup," 닭 (*dak*) "a whole chicken," and 인삼 (*in-sam*) "ginseng."
삼계탕 is well known for being able to replace lost nutrients through excessive sweating or severe exhaustion.
The name of the dish literally means:

- 삼 (*sam*) "ginseng"
- 계 (*gye*) "a whole chicken"
- 탕 (*tang*) "soup"

All together, 삼계탕 means "chicken soup with ginseng." Even though the soup is a hot dish, we usually eat it during the hot summers in Korea.

☞ Cultural Belief in 삼계탕

Many Korean people believe that 삼계탕 (*sam-gye-tang*) can cure and prevent physical ailments.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #22

Who's the Designated Driver on this Korean Road Trip?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수진 : 와. 삼계탕 정말 맛있다! 그렇지? 팀?
2. 팀 : 어! 그리고 먹으면 먹을수록 힘이 솟는 것 같아.
3. 수진 : 뭐? 먹을수록 힘이 솟아!?? 하하하.
4. 고은 : 철수야. 너는? 너도 먹을수록 힘이 솟아?
5. 철수 : 아니. 나는 먹을수록 조금씩 잠이 오네.
6. 수진 : 그러고 보니, 우리 날을 샜구나. 근데 운전은 누가 할 거야?
7. 팀 : 물론, 내가 해야지!
8. 수진 : 아니야. 내가 할게!
9. 철수 : 아니야. 수진아. 제일 건강하고 듬직한 내가 해야지!
10. 고은 : 아니야. 철수는 운전대도 먹을지 몰라. 내가 할게!
11. 팀 : 야! 그럼 그러지 말고. 우리 3.6.9로 정하자. 이기는 사람이 운전하는 걸로.
12. 철수 : 좋았어!

ENGLISH

1. Sujin : Wow! The chicken soup with ginseng is really delicious! Isn't it, Tim?
2. Tim : Yes! The more I eat it, the more energetic I feel!
3. Sujin : What? You feel more energetic as you eat it? Ha ha ha!
4. Goeun : What about you, Cheolsu? Do you feel more energetic the more you eat?
5. Cheolsu : No. The more I eat, the sleepier I become.
6. Sujin : Come to think of it, we've been up all night. But who's going to drive?
7. Tim : Of course, that'll be me!
8. Sujin : No, I'll drive!
9. Cheolsu : No. Sujin, I should drive because I'm the healthiest and most reliable!
10. Goeun : No. Cheolsu might eat the steering wheel if he drives. I'll do it!
11. Tim : Hey! Then let's do this. Why don't we decide who gets to drive by playing the "three, six, nine" game?
12. Cheolsu : That sounds good!

ROMANIZATION

1. sujin : wa. samgyetang jeongmal masitda! geureochi? tim?
2. tim : eo! geurigo meogeumyeon meogeulsurok himi sonneun geot gachi.
3. sujin : mwo? meogeulsurok himi sosa!?? hahaha.
4. goeun : cheolsuya. neoneun? neodo meogeulsurok himi sosa?
5. cheolsu : ani. naneun meogeulsurok jogeumssik jami one.
6. sujin : geureogo boni, uri nareul saetguna. geunde unjeoneun nuga hal geoya?
7. tim : mullon, naega haeyaji!
8. sujin : aniya. naega halge!
9. cheolsu : aniya. sujina. jeil geonganghago deumjikhan naega haeyaji!
10. goeun : aniya. cheolsuneun unjeondaedo meogeulji molla. naega halge!
11. tim : ya! geureom geureoji malgo. uri 3.6.9ro jeonghaja. igineun sarami unjeonhaneun geollo.
12. cheolsu : joasseo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
누가	nuga	who	pronoun
조금씩	jogeumssik	little by little	adverb
제일	jeil	the most, the best	adverb
정하다	jeonghada	to decide, to fix	verb
운전하다	unjeonhada	to drive	verb
잠이 오다	jami oda	to become sleepy, to feel sleepy	phrase
듬직한	deumjikan	reliable	adjective
이기는 사람	igineun saram	winner	noun
좋았어!	joasseo	Good!, You're on!	expression
운전대	unjeondae	steering wheel	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

누가 건 전화든 상관없이 여기에서는 전화를 사용할 수 없어요. *nuga geon jeonhwadeun sanggwaneopsi yeogieseoneun jeonhwareul sayonghal su eopseoyo.* "I don't care who is calling, you cannot use the phone here."	누가 뽑혔어요? *nuga ppophyeosseoyo?* "Who was chosen?"
제 한국어가 조금씩 나아지고 있어요. *Je hangugeoga jogeumssik na-ajigo itseoyo.* "My Korean is improving little by little."	공부가 제일 쉬워요. *gongbuga jeil swiwoyo.* "Studying is the easiest thing to do."
뭐 먹을지 정했어요? *mwo meogeulji jeonghaesseoyo?* "Did you decide what to eat?"	술 마시고 운전하면 안돼요. *sul masigo unjeonhamyon andoaeyo.* "You can't drink and drive."
잠이 와서 자려고요. *Jami waseo jalyeogoyo.* “I am sleepy so I am going to sleep.”	아기는 잠이 올 때면, 울어요. *Agineun jami ol ttaemyeon, ureoyo.* "A baby cries when she feels sleepy."
저는 듬직한 사람이 좋아요. *Jeoneun deumjikan sarami joayo.* "I like a reliable person."	이기는 사람이 이 상을 받을 거에요. *Igineun sarami i sang-eul badeul geo-e-yo.* "The winner will receive this prize."

좋았어! 해보자!	제가 운전대를 왼쪽으로 돌렸어요.
Joasseo! Haeboja!	*Jega unjeondae-reul oenjjogeuro dolryeotseoyo.*
"Good! Let's do it!"	"I turned the steering wheel to the left."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 힘이 솟다 (*himi sotdda*) "to feel energetic"
Let's break the phrase down.
힘 (*heem*) is a noun that means "(physical) strength or energy."
솟다 (*sotdda*) is a verb that means "to surge up," "to soar," or "to rise."
Therefore, 힘이 솟다 (*heemi sotdda*) means "to feel energetic."

For Example:

1. 팀은 갑자기 힘이 솟기 시작했다.
   Timeun gapjjagi himi sotkki sijakhaetta.
   "Tim suddenly began to feel energetic."
2. 가족을 생각하면 힘이 마구 솟아요!
   Gajogeul saeng-gakhamyeon himi magu sosayo!
   "When I think about my family, I start to feel so energetic!"

2. 날 새다 (*nal saeda*) "to stay up all night"
Let's break the phrase down.
날 (*nal*) is a noun that means "daybreak" or "day."
새다 (*saeda*) is a verb that means "to dawn" or "to break morning."
Therefore, 날 새다 (*nal saeda*) means "to stay up all night."

For Example:

1. 팀은 날이 샐 때까지 밤을 새웠다.
   Timeun nari sael ttae-kkaji bameul saewot-tta.
   "Tim stayed up until daybreak."
2. 우리는 날이 새자마자 집으로 향했다.
   Urineun nari saejamaja jibeuro hyanghaet-tta.
   "We went back home as soon as it was daybreak."

3. (Name of game) + (으)로 정하다 ((eu)ro *jeonghada*) "to decide or to determine something by the outcome of the game"
Let's break down the phrase.
(으)로 ((eu)*ro*) is a preposition that indicates the meaning of "means," "way," or "method." We can translate it into "by" or "through."
정하다 (*jeonghada*) is a verb that means "to decide," "to determine," or "to make up one's mind (to)."
Therefore, (name of game) + (으)로 정하다 ((eu)*ro jeonghada*) means "to decide or to determine something by the outcome of the game."

For Example:

1. '3.6.9' 게임으로 술래를 정하자!
   'Sam. yuk. gu' geimeuro sulraereul jeonghaja!

"Let's decide who's 'it' by playing the 'three, six, nine' game!"

2. '가위, 바위, 보'로 우선순위를 정하자!
'Gawi, bawi, bo'ro useonsunwireul jeonghaja!
"Let's play 'rock, paper, scissors' to decide the order!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is about VST + ㄹ/을 수록, meaning "The More You [Verb], the More You Do [something]."
나는 먹을수록 조금씩 잠이 오네...
Naneun meogeulsurok jogeumssik jami o-ne...
"The more I eat, the sleepier I become..."

VST + ㄹ/을 수록 (*r/eul su-rok*) "The More You [Verb], the More You Do [Something]"

The focus of today's lesson is on VST + ㄹ/을 수록, which we often use to express "the more [Verb]..., the more [Verb]..." We can translate this expression as "the more you [Verb], the more you feel or do something..."

The most frequently used expression would be 하면 할수록 는다 (*hamyeon halsurok neunda*), meaning "the more you do, the better you become."

Let's take a look at the conjugation rule!

☞ Conjugation Rule

Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 수록 *(--r/eul surok)* "the more you [Verb], the more you feel (do) something else"
* Note: You may add (Verb Stem + (으)면) before the expression.

Rule #1: Verb Stem + ㄹ 수록: If there is no 받침 (ending in a vowel) or if the adjective or verb stem ends with a ㄹ 받침

Rule #2: Verb Stem + 을 수록 - If there is a 받침 (ending in a consonant) at the end of the adjective or verb stem

Verb	Verb Stem + ㄹ/을수록	Becomes...	"English"
1. 하다 {Rule #1} (*hada*) "to do"	(하 + 면) 하 + ㄹ수록	(하면) 할수록	"the more I do, the more I..."
2. 먹다 {Rule #2} (*meoktta*) "to eat"	(먹 + 으면) 먹 + 을수록	(먹으면) 먹을수록	"the more I eat, the more I..."
3. 보다 {Rule #1} (*boda*) "to see"/"to watch"	(보 + 면) 보 + ㄹ수록	(보면) 볼수록	"the more I see, the more I..."
4. 알다 *{'ㄹ' verb} (*alda*)	(알 + 면) 알 + 수록	(알면) 알수록	"the more I know, the more

"to know"/"to have (good) knowledge of"	I..."

* 'ㄹ' 동사 "'r/l' Verb": If the verb stem ends with 'ㄹ' consonant, simply add 면 and 수록 after the verb stem.

For Example:

1. 알다 "to know" => (알 + 면) 알 + 수록 => (알면) 알수록
2. 놀다 "to play" => (놀 + 면) 놀 + 수록 => (놀면) 놀수록

Sample Sentences

1. 한국어 공부를 많이 (하면) 할수록, 한국어 실력이 향상될 거야! (하+면) 하 + ㄹ수록 => (하면) 할수록
   Hangugeo gongbureul mani (hamyeon) halsurok, hangugeo silryeogi hyangsangdoel kkeoya!
   "The more you study Korean, the more you will improve on your Korean!"
2. 간식을 (먹으면) 먹을수록, 살이 찌게 될 거야... **(먹+으면) 먹 + 을수록 => (먹으면) 먹을수록**
   Gansigeul (meogeumyeon) meogeulsurok, sari jjige doel kkeoya.
   "The more snacks you eat, the more weight you will gain..."
3. 데비는 (보면) 볼수록 괜찮은 사람 같아... **(보+면) 보 + ㄹ수록 => (보면) 볼수록**
   Debineun (bomyeon) bolssurok gwaenchaneun saram gata.
   "The more I see of Debbie, the more I like her."
4. 팀은 (알면) 알수록 마음에 들어... **(알+면) 알 + 수록 => (알면) 알수록**
   Timeun (al-myeon) alsurok ma-eume deureo.
   "The more I know of Tim, the more I like him."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 먹으면 먹을수록 힘이 솟는 것 같아~~
   meogeu-myeon megeulsurok himi sotneun geot gata~~
   "And the more I eat it, the more energetic I feel!"
2. 너도 먹을수록 힘이 솟아?
   Neodo meogeulsurok himi sosa?
   "Do you feel more energetic (the more you eat)?"
3. 나는 먹을수록 조금씩 잠이 오네...
   Naneun meogeulsurok jogeumssik jami o-ne...
   "The more I eat, the sleepier I become..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ Cultural Belief in 삼계탕 (*sam-gye-tang*) "Ginseng Chicken Soup"

Many Korean people believe that 삼계탕 (*sam-gye-tang*) can cure and prevent physical ailments.

★ A Korean Game Called 3.6.9 (*Sam. Yuk. Gu*) "Three. Six. Nine"

The Korean game called Three Six Nine is one of the most popular games among young people today.

☞ **Why did the 3.6.9 game become so popular?**

Like the game, the answer is simple! It has become so popular because the rules are easy to follow, and it is the perfect game to play in a social setting.

☞ **What are the rules for 3.6.9?**

The rules are very simple. You must not count (or say) any number that has a digit that is a three, six, or nine, and you must **CLAP your hands** instead.

☞ **Game setting (how to play):**

The players usually sit in a circle and say, **"Three six nine! Three six nine! Three six nine! Three six nine!"** all together. Then one person starts counting from the number one, and each person after that says one number**. They c**ount up in numerical order: one, two, **Clap!**, four, five, **Clap!**...twelve, **Clap!**, fourteen...etc.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #23
Let's Play 3.6.9 Together in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 팀, 수진, 철수, 고은 : 일"1", 이"2", "짝!", 사"4", 오"5", 육"6"!
2. 수진 : 아.!!
3. 철수 : 수진이 너, 틀렸구나! 자. 그럼, 수진이는 빠지고.
4. 철수, 고은, 팀 : 일"1", 이"2", 삼"3"!!!
5. 팀 : 아.!!
6. 철수 : 팀, 너도 걸렸구나!
7. 수진 : 팀, 완전 실망이야. 삼"3"에서 걸리다니!!! 난 그래도 육"6"까지라도 갔지!!!
8. 팀 : 수진, 미안해! 나도 내가 창피해 죽겠어.
9. 고은 : 자. 이젠 나하고 철수, 둘이 남았네. 철수야, 하자!
10. 철수, 고은 : 일"1", 이"2", "짝!", 사"4", 오"5", "짝!", 육"6"!
11. 철수 : 아.!!
12. 고은 : 철수 너 틀렸어! 육"6"은 내가 했으니까 넌 칠"7"이지.
13. 팀 : 철수야, 너 바보구나. 육"6"다음엔 칠"7"이지! 하하하.
14. 철수 : 그럼, 우린 다 바보 친구들인가!!? 하하하!!!
15. 고은 : 자, 차 열쇠 이리 줘. 자. 이제 집으로 출발.!!!

ENGLISH

1. Tim, Sujin, Cheolsu, Goeun : "One," "Two," "CLAP!" "Four," "Five," "Six!"
2. Sujin : Oh no!
3. Cheolsu : Hey, Sujin, you just made a mistake! Well. Sujin is out.
4. Cheolsu, Goeun, Tim : "One," "Two," "Three!"
5. Tim : Oh no!
6. Cheolsu : Hey, Tim, you're busted too!
7. Sujin : I am so disappointed in you, Tim. I can't believe you messed up at three! At least I messed up at six!
8. Tim : Sujin, I'm sorry! I'm embarrassed for myself too!
9. Goeun : Now it's just Cheolsu and me. Let's do it, Cheolsu!
10. Cheolsu, Goeun : "One," "Two," "CLAP!" "Four," "Five," "CLAP!" "Six!"
11. Cheolsu : Oh no!
12. Goeun : You messed up, Cheolsu! You should have said "seven" instead of "six" because I clapped at "six."
13. Tim : Hey, Cheolsu, you're so dumb. "Seven" comes after "six," ha ha ha!
14. Cheolsu : Then that would mean you're all fools because you're my friends, right? Ha ha.
15. Goeun : Okay. Give me the car keys. Let's hit the road and head home!

ROMANIZATION

1. tim, sujin, cheolsu, goeun : il"1", i"2", "jjak!", sa"4", o"5", yuk"6"!
2. sujin : a.!!
3. cheolsu : sujini neo, teullyeotguna! ja. geureom, sujinineun ppajigo.
4. cheolsu, goeun, tim : il"1", i"2", sam"3"!!!
5. tim : a.!!
6. cheolsu : tim, neodo geollyeotguna!
7. sujin : tim, wanjeon silmangiya. sam"3"eseo geollidani!!! nan geuraedo yuk"6"kkajirado gatji!!!
8. tim : sujin, mianhae! nado naega changpihae jukgesseo.
9. goeun : ja. ijen nahago cheolsu, duri namanne. cheolsuya, haja!
10. cheolsu, goeun : il"1", i"2", "jjak!", sa"4", o"5", "jjak!", yuk"6"!
11. cheolsu : a.!!
12. goeun : cheolsu neo teullyeosseo! yuk"6"eun naega haeseunikka neon chil"7"iji.
13. tim : cheolsuya, neo baboguna. yuk"6"daeumen chil"7"iji! hahaha.
14. cheolsu : geureom, urin da babo chingudeuringa!!? hahaha!!!
15. goeun : ja, cha yeolsoe iri jwo. ja. ije jibeuro chulbal.!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
열쇠	yeolsoe	key	noun
틀리다	teullida	to be wrong	verb
창피하다	changpihada	to be embarassed	verb
이리	iri	over here, here, to this side	adverb
남다	namda	to stay	verb
완전	wanjeon	very, quite (slang)	
걸리다	geollida	to get caught	
빠지다	ppajida	to be out	verb
실망이다	silmang-ida	to be disappointed	verb
바보	babo	fool	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

차 열쇠 *cha yeolsoe* car key	남자는 열쇠로 차 문을 열고 있습니다. *Namjaneun yeolsoero cha muneul yeolgo itsseumnida.* The man is unlocking the car door with the key.
이 열쇠는 앞문 열쇠다. *i yeolsoeneun ammun yeolsoeda.* "This is the key to the front door."	열쇠가 어디 있나요? *yeolsoega eodi innayo?* "Where is the key?"
전화번호가 틀렸어요. *Jeonhwabeonho-ga teullyeosseoyo* "The phone number is wrong."	넘어졌어. 창피해. *neomeojyeosseo. changpihae.* "Argh...I fell down. I'm embarrassed."
이리 와서 앉으세요. *iri waseo anjeuseyo.* "Come here and sit."	이리 와서 나 좀 도와줘. *Iri waseo na jom dowajwo.* "Come over here and please help me out a bit."
방과 후에 남아서 공부해. *banggwa hu-e namaseo gongbuhae.* "Stay after school and study."	이 영화 완전 웃겨요. *I yeong-hwa wanjeon utgyeo-yo.* "This movie is quite funny."
선생님한테 걸렸어요. *seonsaengnim-hante geollyeosseoyo.* "I got caught by the teacher."	나를 꽁꽁묶었던 사슬에서 빠져나와서 난 기쁩니다. *Na-reul ggong-ggong-muk-eot-deon sa-seul-e-seo bba-jyeo-na-wa-seo nan gi-bbeum-nida.* "I'm glad I freed myself from the chains that bound me."
날씨가 좋지 않아서 실망이에요. *nalssi-ga jochi anaseo silmang-ieyo.* "I'm disappointed that the weather is not nice."	바보같은 짓 하지마! *Babogateun jit hajima!* "Don't be a fool!"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 틀리다 (*teulrida*) "to be wrong," "to be incorrect," or "to make an error"
틀리다 (*teulrida*) is a verb that we often use when someone makes a mistake or an error.
틀린 (*teulrin*) is an adjective that means "wrong," "false," "mistaken," or "improper."
틀림 (*teulrim*) is a noun that means "an error," "a fault," "a mistake," or "being wrong."
Let's take a look at some example sentences...

For Example:

1. 너의 잘못은 없어... 내가 틀렸어!
   Neo-ui jalmoseun eopsseo... naega teulryeosseo!
   "You did not make a mistake... I was mistaken!"
2. 당신이 틀렸다는 것을 꼭 증명해 보이겠습니다.
   Dangsini teulryeotdaneun geoseul kkok jeungmyeonghae boigesseumnida.
   "I will definitely prove that you were wrong."
3. 데비, 틀린 곳이 있으면 고쳐 주세요.
   Debi, teulrin gosi isseu-myeon gochyeo juseyo.
   "Debbie, if there are any mistakes, please correct them."

2. 걸리다 (*geolrida*) "to be busted"
걸리다 (*geolrida*) has a number of meanings in Korean.
Let's take a look at some of the meanings of 걸리다 (*geolrida*).

#1. "to hang or to be hung"

For Example:

1. 내 셔츠는 벽에 걸려 있습니다.
   "My shirt is hanging on the wall."

#2. "to take or to require time"

For Example:

1. 밥을 하는 데 시간이 좀 걸립니다.
   "It takes some time to cook rice."

#3. "to be caught in a net or a trap"

For Example:

1. 토끼가 덫에 걸렸습니다.
   "A rabbit was caught in a trap."

#4. "to get sick or to catch an illness"

For Example:

1. 감기에 걸렸습니다.
   "I caught a cold."

#5. "to be busted"

For Example:

1. 넌 걸렸어!
   "You are busted!"

In today's conversation, 걸리다 (*geolrida*) means "to be busted."

For Example:

1. 팀은 경찰에 걸렸습니다.
   Timeun gyeongchare geolryeotsseumnida.
   "Tim was busted by the police."
2. (놀이를 하다가) 너 딱 걸렸어! 이제 네가 술래야!
   (Nori-reul hadaga) Neo ttak geolryeosseo! Ije nega sulraeya!
   (While playing a game) "You were so busted! Now you're it!"

GRAMMAR

Speaker Is Certain about What the Speaker Is Saying (Informal).
너도 걸렸구나!
Neodo geolryeokkuna!
"You were busted too!"

The focus of this lesson is on the usage **VST + (는)구나 (*(neun)guna*),** which we use when **we are certain about what we are saying.**
* Note: There is a very similar expression, **VST + 군(요)' (*gun(yo)*)**, which also expresses the speaker's certainty, but we use it in formal situations.

In many sentences, **we use Verb Stem + (는)구나 (*(neun)guna*)** as an **exclamation(s) or exclamatory sentence**.

☞ Conjugation Rule

Verb Stem + (는)구나 (*(neun)guka*) establishes a speaker's certainty

Rule #1: We attach**구나 (*guna*)** to the past verb stem.
Rule #2: We attach**는구나 (*neunguna*)** to the (present) verb stem.

For Example:

Verb	Verb Stem + 구나	Becomes...	"English"
1. **틀렸**다 {rule #1} (*teulryeot-tta*) "was wrong, made a mistake"	**틀렸** + 구나	**(너) 틀렸구나!**	"(You) were wrong!"/"(You) made a mistake!"
2. **걸렸**다 {rule #1} (*geolryeot-tta*) "was busted"	**걸렸** + 구나	**(너) 걸렸구나!**	"(You) were busted!"
3. **남**다 {rule #2} (*namtta*)	**남** + 는구나	**남는구나!**	"(Something/Someone) is left!"

"to remain"/"to be left"			
4. **빠지**다 {rule #2} (*ppajida*) "to be left out"/"to be dropped"	**빠지** + 는구나	**빠지는구나!**	"(Something / Someone) is left out!"

* Note: We also use it with noun + 이구나, as in 팀이구나! meaning "You are Tim!"

For Example:

1. 이번에 네 계산은 틀렸구나! **(틀렸 + 구나 => 틀렸구나)**
   Ibeone ne gyesaneun teulryeotkkuna!
   "Your calculations are off this time!"
2. 너 도둑질하다가 걸렸구나! **(걸렸 + 구나 => 걸렸구나)**
   Neo dodukjil-hadaga geolryeotkkuna!
   "You got caught while you were stealing something!"
3. 결국, 나 혼자만 남는구나! **(남 + 는구나 => 남는구나)**
   Gyeolguk, na honjaman namneunguna!
   "I am the only one left after all!"
4. 팀은 게임에서 졌으니까 빠지는구나! **(빠지 + 는구나 => 빠지는구나)**
   Timeun geimeseo jyeosseunikka ppajineunguna!
   "Tim is (left) out because he lost the game!"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 수진이 너, 틀렸구나!
   Sujini neo, teulryeotguna!
   "Hey, Sujin, you just made a mistake!"
2. 팀, 너도 걸렸구나!
   Tim, neodo geolryeokkuna!
   "Hey, Tim, you were busted too!"
3. 철수야, 너 바보구나...
   Cheolsuya, neo baboguna...
   "Hey, Cheolsu, you are a fool..."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

More about the Rules of the Korean Game "3.6.9"

Let's play **삼.육.구 (*sam.yuk.gu*) "three. six. nine"** with Tim and Debbie (or with your friends)!

☞ **What Are the Rules for "3.6.9?"**
The rules are very simple: you must not count (or say) any number that has a three, six, or nine digit, and you must **CLAP your hands** instead.
☞ **Game Setting (How to Play)**
The players usually sit in a circle and chant **"Three, six, nine! Three, six, nine! Three, six, nine! Three, six, nine!"** all together. Then one person starts counting from the number one, and each person after that says one number**.** Count up in numerical order: "One," "two," **Clap!** "Four," "five," **Clap!**... "Twelve," **Clap!** "Fourteen," etc. If players meet the numbers like "thirty-three," "sixty-six," or "thirty-six," they should clap twice.

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #24
Staying Awake by Playing Korean Games

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 철수 : 팀하고 수진이는 자네.
2. 철수 : 고은아, 괜찮아? 피곤하지 않아?
3. 고은 : 좀 피곤은 하지만 그래도 괜찮아.
4. 철수 : 뭐 피곤해!? 야, 팀, 수진 일어나!
5. 팀 : 왜, 철수야!? 무슨 일이야?
6. 철수 : 고은이가 피곤하대. 이제 그만 자고 뭔가를 해서 고은이의 운전을 도와주자!
7. 팀 : 그래? 그럼 철수 네가 노래를 부름으로써 고은이를 도와줘.
8. 철수 : 뭐!? 내가 노래를 부름으로써!? 난 음치잖아. 그러지 말고 수진아 네가 뭔가를 해봐.
9. 수진 : 음. 우리 그러지 말고, 진실 게임을 하자.
10. 팀 : 아. 그래, 고은이도 말을 해야 하니까 진실 게임을 함으로써 피곤함을 풀 수 있을 거야!
11. 고은 : 좋아! 그럼 나부터, "철수, 너 나 사랑해!?"
12. 팀 : 와. 처음부터 너무 강하다! 하하하.

ENGLISH

1. Cheolsu : Tim and Sujin are sleeping.
2. Cheolsu : Goeun, are you all right? Don't you feel tired?
3. Goeun : I'm feeling a little tired, but I am still okay.
4. Cheolsu : What? Feeling tired? Hey guys, Tim and Sujin, wake up!
5. Tim : Why, what's the matter, Cheolsu?
6. Cheolsu : Goeun feels a bit tired. Wake up and do something for her so that she can drive a little more safely.
7. Tim : Really? Why don't you divert her by singing a song for her?
8. Cheolsu : What? By singing a song for her? I can't carry a tune. Could you do something for her, Sujin, instead?
9. Sujin : Hmm. Why don't we play Truth or Lie instead?
10. Tim : Yes, her fatigue will go away by playing Truth or Lie since she can talk while driving!
11. Goeun : Sure! Then let's start with me… "Do you love me, Cheolsu?"
12. Tim : Wow. What an exciting start, ha ha!

ROMANIZATION

1. cheolsu : timhago sujinineun jane.
2. cheolsu : goeuna, gwaenchana? pigonhaji ana?
3. goeun : jom pigoneun hajiman geuraedo gwaenchana.
4. cheolsu : mwo pigonhae!? ya, tim, sujin ireona!
5. tim : wae, cheolsuya!? museun iriya?
6. cheolsu : goeuniga pigonhadae. ije geuman jago mwongareul haeseo goeuniui unjeoneul dowajuja!
7. tim : geurae? geureom cheolsu nega noraereul bureumeurosseo goeunireul dowajwo.
8. cheolsu : mwo!? naega noraereul bureumeurosseo!? nan eumchijana. geureoji malgo sujina nega mwongareul haebwa.
9. sujin : eum. uri geureoji malgo, jinsil geimeul haja.
10. tim : a. geurae, goeunido mareul haeya hanikka jinsil geimeul hameurosseo pigonhameul pul su isseul geoya!
11. goeun : joa! geureom nabuteo, "cheolsu, neo na saranghae!?"
12. tim : wa. cheoeumbuteo neomu ganghada! hahaha.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
일어나!	ireonayo	Get up!	expression
풀다	pulda	to rest up, to recover from fatigue	verb
피곤함	pi-gon-ham	tiredness	noun
뭔가	mwonga	something	noun
부터	buteo	from	particle, preposition
노래(를) 부르다	norae(reul) bureuda	to sing a song	phrase
처음	cheoeum	the first time	noun
음치	eum-chi	tone deaf	noun
강하다	ganghada	to be strong	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."
빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"	팀은 노래방에서 노래를 부름으로써 피로를 풀 수가 있었습니다. *Timeun noraebang-eso noraereul bureumeurosseo piroreul pul suga isseosseumnida.* "Tim can rest up by singing at karaoke."
피곤함을 풀기 위해 잠을 많이 잤어요. *Pigonhameul pulgi wihae jameul mani jatseoyo.* "I slept a lot to get rid of tiredness."	뭔가 잘못된 것 같아요. *mwonga jalmotdoen geot gatayo.* "I think something's wrong."
뭔가가 이상해. *mwongaga isanghae.* "Something is strange."	언제부터 한국어를 배웠어요? *Eonjebuteo hangugeoreul baewosseoyo?* "From when did you learn Korean?"
그 가게는 오전 9시부터 연다. *geu gageneun ojeon ahopsibuteo yeonda.* "The store is open from 9 AM."	오늘부터 수영 배워요. *oneulbuteo suyeong baewoyo.* "I'm going to learn swimming from today."
문득 든 생각인데, 니가 노래를 부르면 어떨까? *mundeuk deun saenggak-inde, ni-ga norae-reul bureumyeon eotteolkka?* "I suddenly came up with this thought: how about you sing a song?"	여기는 처음 와 봤어요. *yeogineun cheoeum wa bwasseoyo.* "It's the first time I've ever been here."
저는 음치이지만, 제 아내는 노래를 잘 합니다. *Jeoneun eumchi-ijiman, je anaeneun noraereul jal hamnida.* "I am tone deaf but my wife is a good singer."	김치의 맛은 강합니다. *Gimchiui maseun ganghapnida.* "Kimchi has a strong taste."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 피곤하다 (*pigonhada*) "to be tired," "to be exhausted," or "to be fatigued"

Its synonym is 피로하다 (*pirohada*), meaning "to be tired or to be fatigued."
Let's break the word down.

피곤 (*pigon*) is a noun that means "tiredness," "exhaustion," or "fatigue."
하다 (*hada*) is a verb that means "to do."
Therefore, 피곤하다 (*pigonhada*) means "to be tired or to be exhausted."

For Example:

1. 어젯밤에 잠을 못 자서 피곤해...
   Eojebame jameul mot jaseo pigonhae...
   "I am tired because I couldn't sleep last night..."
2. 팀 때문에 피곤해 죽겠어!
   Tim ttaemune pigonhae jukkesseo!
   "I am tired to death because of Tim!"

2. 노래를 부르다 (*noraereul bureuda*)"to sing a song"

Let's break the word down.

노래 (*norae*) is a noun that means "a song."
부르다 (*bureuda*) is a verb that means "to call" or "to sing."
Therefore, 노래를 부르다 (*noraereul bureuda*) means "to sing a song."

For Example:

1. 지금 데비가 노래를 부르고 있어.
   Jigeum debiga noraereul bureugo isseo.
   "Debbie is singing a song right now."
2. 팀이 노래를 불렀고 데비는 잠을 깼어요!
   Timi noraereul bulryeokko debineun jameul kkaesseoyo!
   "Tim sang a song, and Debbie was awakened (by his song)!"

3. 음치 (*eumchi*) "a bad singer" or "tone deaf (person)"

음치 (*eumchi*) is a noun that we use to describe a person with "almost no musical sense."

For Example:

1. 팀 노래를 들어봐! 정말 음치야!
   Tim noraereul deureobwa! Jeongmal eumchiya!
   "Listen to Tim's song. He sings way off key!"
2. 팀은 음치이지만 한국어는 잘해요!
   Timeun eumchi-ijiman han-kugeoneun jalhaeyo!
   "(Although) Tim is tone deaf, but he is good at Korean!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Verb Stem + ㅁ / 음 으로써' (*m/eum eurosseo*), which Is an Adverb Marker That Specifies the Manner or Way to Achieve an End.
네가 노래를 부름으로써 고은이를 도와줘...
Nega noraereul bureumeurosseo Goeunireul dowajwo...
"Why don't you divert her by singing a song for her...?"

The focus of this lesson is the usage of **VST + ㅁ / 음 으로써' (*m/eum eurosseo*),** an adverb marker that we use to indicate the tool, method, or purpose used for achieving an end.

* Note: There is a very similar expression, [the status or social definition of someone] + (으)로서 (*(eu)rosseo*), which is an adverb marker that we use to indicate "the status or social authority of somebody." For more information on Noun + (으)로서, please have a look at Lower Intermediate Season 2 Lesson 6.

Let's take a look at its conjugation rules and some example sentences.

☞ Conjugation Rules

VERB STEM + ㅁ/음 으로써 (*m/eum eurosseo*) "by doing something"

Rule #1: Verb Stem + ㅁ 으로써 - If there is no 받침 (ending in a vowel) or if the noun ends with a ㄹ **받침**
Rule #2: Verb Stem + 음 으로써 - If there is a 받침 (ending in a consonant) at the end of the noun

For Example:

Verb (Rule #1)	Verb Stem + ㅁ으로써	Becomes...	"English"
1. **하**다 (*hada*) "to do"	**하** + ㅁ으로써	**함으로써**...	"By doing something..."
2. **부르**다 (*bureuda*) "to sing (a song)"	**부르** + ㅁ으로써	**부름으로써**...	"By singing a song..."
Verb (Rule #2)	**Verb Stem + 음으로써**	**Becomes...**	**"English"**
3. **먹**다 (*meoktta*) "to eat"	**먹** + 음으로써	**먹음으로써**...	"By eating something..."
4. **풀**다 (*pulda*) "to recover from fatigue"	**풀** + 음으로써	**풀음으로써**...	"By recovering from fatigue..."

For Example:

1. 데비는 자원봉사를 함으로써 어려운 사람들을 도왔습니다. **(하 + ㅁ으로써 => 함으로써)**
   Debineun jawonbongsareul hameurosseo eoryeo-un saramdeureul dowasseumnida.
   "Debbie helped the needy by doing volunteer work."
2. 팀은 노래를 부름으로써 기분 전환을 했습니다. **(부르 + ㅁ으로써 => 부름으로써)**
   Timeun noraereul bureumeurosseo gibun jeonhwaneul haesseumnida.
   "Tim refreshed himself by singing (a song)."
3. 데비는 가끔 케이크를 먹음으로써 기분 전환을 합니다. **(먹 + 음으로써 => 먹음으로써)**
   Debineun gakkeum keikeureul meogeumeurosseo gibun jeonhwaneul hamnida.
   "Debbie sometimes makes herself feel better by eating a cake."
4. 팀은 피로를 풀음으로써 다시 일에 집중할 수 있게 되었습니다. **(풀 + 음으로써 => 풀음으로써)**
   Timeun piroreul pureumeurosseo dasi ire jipjjunghal su ikke doe-eotsseumnida.
   "After recovering from fatigue, Tim was able to concentrate on his work again."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 네가 노래를 부름으로써 고은이를 도와줘...
   Nega noraereul bureumeurosseo Goeunireul dowajwo...
   "Why don't you divert her by singing a song for her...?"
2. 뭐!? 내가 노래를 부름으로써!?
   Mwo!? Naega noraereul bureumeurosseo!?
   "What? By singing a song for her?"
3. 진실 게임을 함으로써 피곤함을 풀 수 있을 거야!
   Jinsil geimeul hameurosseo pigonhameul pul su isseul kkeoya!
   "Her tiredness can be relieved by playing Truth or Lie!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 진실 게임 (*jinsil geim*) "Truth or Lie (Dare)"

진실 게임 (*jinsil geim*) **"Truth or Dare (Lie)"** is a game in which participants **speak the truth or the fact** in response to someone's question.
Let's break the word down...
진실 (*jinsil*) is a noun that means **"the fact," "the truth," or "honesty."**
게임 (*geim*) is a noun that means **"a game" or "a bet."**
Therefore, 진실 "the truth" + 게임 "a game" becomes **진실 게임** (*jinsil geim*) **"Truth or Lie"** by combining both words.
For Example:

1. 팀과 데비는 진실 게임을 합니다.
   Timgwa debineun jinsil geimeul hamnida.
   "Tim and Debbie play Truth or Dare."
2. '진실 게임'은 진실을 말하는 게임입니다.
   'Jinsil geim'eun jinsireul malhaneun geim-imnida.
   "'Truth or Dare' is a game in which all the participants tell the truth."

LESSON NOTES

Lower Intermediate S2 #25
Fond Memories of a Korean Road Trip

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 고은 : 철수야, 너는 이번 여행에서 뭐 할 때가 가장 기억에 남아?
2. 철수 : '바이킹'타고 죽을 뻔했을 때가 생각이 나네. 고은이 너는?
3. 고은 : 난 '춘천 닭갈비'를 먹을 때. 수진이 넌?
4. 수진 : 난 '찜질방'에서 놀 때. 팀 너는?
5. 팀 : 난 '삼계탕'을 먹을 때하고 '삼.육.구' 게임을 할 때.
6. 철수 : 와, 우리 그러고 보니, 일박 이틀(일박 이일) 동안 정말 많이 먹고 잘 놀았구나!!! 고맙다 친구들아.
7. 수진 : 고맙긴. 철수 네 덕분에 정말 재미있었지! 주사 두 방 맞고. 하하하.
8. 고은 : 야, 다 왔다! 자, 이제 우리 여기서 헤어지자!
9. 팀 : 그래, 우리 다음에도 또 뭉치는 거지?
10. 철수 : 물론이지! 하하하

ENGLISH

1. Goeun : Cheolsu, what is one of your most memorable moments from this trip?
2. Cheolsu : Almost dying from riding the "Viking" is still maybe the best memory that I have. What about you, Goeun?
3. Goeun : My best memory is eating the spicy, marinated Chuncheon chicken. What about you, Sujin?
4. Sujin : My best memory is when we played in the steam room. How about you, Tim?
5. Tim : When we ate ginseng chicken soup and played "three, six, nine" afterward.
6. Cheolsu : Wow, now come to think of it, we really ate a lot of food and had a blast as well for two days and one night! Thank you, guys.
7. Sujin : You're welcome. It was really interesting all thanks to you, Cheolsu! You got TWO shots, ha ha.
8. Goeun : Yeah, here we are near home! Well, now we go our separate ways!
9. Tim : Okay, we'll get together some other time, right?
10. Cheolsu : Of course! Ha ha ha.

ROMANIZATION

1. goeun : cheolsuya, neoneun ibeon yeohaengeseo mwo hal ttaega gajang gieoge nama?
2. cheolsu : 'baiking'tago o jugeul ppeonhaesseul ttaega saenggagi nane. goeuni neoneun?
3. goeun : nan 'chuncheon dakgalbi'reul meogeul ttae. sujini neon?
4. sujin : nan 'jjimjilbang'eseo nol ttae. tim neoneun?
5. tim : nan 'samgyetang'eul meogeul ttaehago 'sam.yuk.gu' geimeul hal ttae.
6. cheolsu : wa, uri geureogo boni, ilbak giteul dongan jeongmal mani meokgo jal loratguna!!! gomapda chingudeura.
7. sujin : gomapgin. cheolsu ne deokbune jeongmal jaemiiseotji! jusa du bang matgo. hahaha.
8. goeun : ya, da watda! ja, ije uri yeogiseo heeojija!
9. tim : geurae, uri daeumedo tto mungchineun geoji?
10. cheolsu : mulloniji! hahaha

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
생각이 나다	saenggak-i nada	to remember, to come to mind	phrase
이제	ije	from now on, now	adverb
물론	mullon	of course, as a matter of fact	expression
헤어지다	heeojida	to break up, to part ways	verb
이번	ibeon	this time	noun
다음에	daeume	next time	adverb
기억에 남다	gieoge namda	to ring in one's heart	phrase
덕분에	deokbune	thanks to	phrase
일박 이일 (일박 이틀)	ilbak i-il (ilbak-i-teul)	one night and two days	phrase
뭉치다	mung-chi-da	to get together	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아직도 선명하게 생각이 나요.	이제 돌아가자.
ajikdo seonmyeong-hage saenggak-i nayo.	*ije doragaja.*
"I still remember it very vividly."	"Let's go back now."

물론이죠. *mullonijyo.* "Of course."	우리 오늘 헤어졌어. *uri oneul heeojyeosseo.* "We broke up today."
이번에는 제가 살게요. *ibeoneneun jega salkkeyo.* I will get it this time (bill).	너 또 늦었어! 이번에는 어떤 변명할거야? *neo tto neu-jyeot-sseo! i-byeon-e-neun eo-tteon byeon-myeong-hal-geo-ya?* "You are late again! What's your excuse this time?"
다음에 또 봐요. *daeume tto bwayo.* "See you again next time."	기억에 남았어요. *gieoge namasseoyo.* "It rang in my heart."
덕분에 즐거웠어요. *deokbun-e jeulgeowosseoyo.* "Thanks to you, I had a great time."	일박 이일로 여행을 떠날 거에요. *il-bak i-ilro yeohaeng-eul tteonal geo-yeyo.* "We are going to take a trip for one night and two days."
다음 주 금요일에 뭉치는 거 어때? *Da-eum ju geum-yo-il-e mung-chi-neun geo eottae?* "Why don't we get together next Friday?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 일박 이틀(이일) 동안 (*ilbak iteul(i-il) dong-an*) "for one night and two days"
Let's break the phrase down:

일박 (*il-bak*) is "an overnight stay."
이틀 (or 이일) (*iteul* (or *i-il*)) means "two days."
동안 (*dongan*) is a preposition meaning "for" or "during."
Therefore, all together, 일박 이틀(이일) 동안 means "for one night and two days."

For Example:

1. 우리는 일박 이틀 동안 여행을 무사히 마쳤습니다.
   Wurineun ilbak iteul dongan yeohaengeul musahi machyeosseumnida.
   "We have safely completed a trip of one night and two days."
2. 팀은 이틀 동안 아무것도 안 먹고 있습니다.
   Timeun iteul dongan amugeotto an meokko itsseumnida.
   "Tim has not tasted anything for two days."

2. 헤어지다 (*he-eojida*) "to part (from)"
We often use this word, 헤어지다 (*he-eojida*), when we are parting from someone.

For Example:

1. 팀은 친구들과 헤어졌다.
   Timeun chingudeulgwa he-eojyeotta.
   "Tim parted from his friends."
2. 팀과 데비는 재회를 기하고 헤어졌습니다.
   Timgwa debineun jaehoereul gihago he-eojyeotsseumnida.
   "Tim and Debbie parted after promising to meet again."

3. 뭉치다 (*mungchida*) "to get together"
We often use this word, 뭉치다 (*mungchida*), to suggest "to get together" sometime in the near future. You can use this verb only between friends.

For Example:

1. 우리 다음에 또 뭉치는 거지?
   Wuri da-eume tto mungchineun geoji?
   "Are we getting together some other time again, right?"
2. 우리 다음에는 데비 집에서 뭉치자!
   Wuri da-eumeneun debi jibeseo mungchija!
   "Let's get together at Debbie's place next time!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 때, Meaning "When...," or "While..."
난 '삼계탕'을 먹을 때하고 '삼.육.구' 게임을 할 때...
Nan 'samgyetang'eul meogeul ttaehago 'sam.yuk.gu' geimeul hal ttae...
"(When we were) eating the ginseng chicken soup and playing "three.six.nine" afterward..."

We use **Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 때 (*r/eul ttae*)** when we want to express the time or duration when an action was or is ongoing. We can directly translate this expression, Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 때, as "when" or "while" in English.

There are three ways of dealing with this expression.

They are:
#1 - Noun + 때 "in the time period of [NOUN]"
#2 - Past tense + 을 때 "when [the subject] DID something [in the past]"
#3 - Present tense + ㄹ/을 때 "when [the subject] DOES something"

Let's take a look at them one by one.

1. NOUN + 때 (*ttae*) "When (or While) [NOUN]"

We can translate this expression, NOUN + 때, as [in the time period of [NOUN]].

For Example:

Noun	Noun + 때	Becomes...	"English"
1. **학생** (*hak-saeng*) "a student"	**학생** + 때	**학생 때**	"When I was a student,"
2. **휴가** (*hyuga*) "vacation," "holidays"	**휴가** + 때	**휴가 때**	"(While) on (your) vacation,"

For Example:

1. 팀은 학생 때 커피숍에서 일했었습니다.
   Timeun haksaeng ttae keopishyobeseo ilhaesseosseumnida.
   "Tim worked at the coffee shop when he was a student."
2. 난 이번 휴가 때 한국으로 갈 거야!
   Nan ibeon hyuga ttae hangukeuro gal kkeoya!
   "I am going to visit Korea on this vacation!"

2. Past Verb Stem + 때 Means When (the Subject) DID Something: 았/었을 때 (*at/eot eul ttae*)

When we use it with the past tense, it indicates the time or duration in the past.

For Example:

Past Tense	Past Verb Stem + 을 때	Becomes...	"English"
1. **먹**다 => **먹었**다 (*meokta* => *meogeoktta*) **"to eat"** => **"ate"**	**먹었** + 을 때	**먹었을 때**	"when I ate something,"
2. **놀**다 => **놀았**다 (nolda => nolatta) **"to play"** => **"played"**	**놀았** + 을 때	**놀았을 때**	"when I played,"

For Example:

1. 내가 자장면을 먹었을 때 넌 내 옆에 없었어!
   Naega jajangmyeoneul meogeosseul ttae neon nae yope eopseotsseo!
   "You were not with me when I ate black bean noodles!"
2. 내가 춘천에서 놀았을 때 너는 서울에 있었어!
   Naega ChunCheoneseo noratsseul ttae neoneun Seoule isseosseo!

"You were in the city of Seoul when I had fun in the city of Chuncheon."

3. (Present) Verb Stem + ㄹ/을 때 Means When (the Subject) DOES Something

When we use it with the present tense, it indicates the time or duration when an action is ongoing.

☞ Conjugation Rule

Rule #1: Verb Stem + ㄹ 때 - **If there is no 받침 (ending in a vowel)** or if the noun ends with a ㄹ **받침**
Rule #2: Verb Stem + 을 때 - If there is a 받침 (ending in a consonant) at the end of the noun

Verb (Rule #1)	Verb Stem + ㄹ 때	Becomes...	"English"
1. **타**다 (*toda*) "to ride"/ "to take"	**타** + ㄹ 때	**탈 때**,	"When (I) ride a Viking,"
2. **하**다 (*hada*) "to do"	**하** + ㄹ 때	**할 때**,	"When (I) do my homework,"
Verb (Rule #2)	**Verb Stem + 을 때**	**Becomes...**	**"English"**
3. **먹**다 (*meoktta*) "to eat"/"to have"	**먹** + 을 때	**먹을 때,**	"When (I) eat black bean noodles,"
4. **주사 맞**다 (*jusa matta*) "to have/get an injection"	**주사 맞** + 을 때	**주사 맞을 때,**	"When (I) get an injection,"

For Example:

1. 바이킹을 탈 때 저는 눈을 감아요. **(타 + ㄹ 때 => 탈 때)**
   Vaikingeul tal ttae jeoneun nuneul gamayo.
   "I would close my eyes when I ride a Viking."
2. 숙제(를) 할 때 저는 종종 과자를 먹어요. **(하 + ㄹ 때 => 할 때)**
   Sukje(reul) hal ttae jeoneun jongjong gwajareul meogeoyo.
   "I often have cookies when I do my homework."
3. 자장면을 먹을 때 젓가락을 사용해야 해요. **(먹 + 을 때 => 먹을 때)**
   Jajangmyeoneul meogeul ttae jeokkarageul sayonghaeya haeyo.
   "You should use chopsticks when you eat black bean noodles."
4. 주사를 맞을 때(는) 팔에 힘을 빼야 해요. **(맞 + 을 때 => 맞을 때)**
   Jusareul majeul ttae(neun) pale himeul ppaeya haeyo.
   "You should relax your arms when you get an injection."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 난 '춘천 닭갈비'를 먹을 때.
   Nan 'Chuncheon dakgalbi'reul meogeul ttae.
   "(When) Eating the spicy, marinated chicken is the best memory."
2. 난 '찜질방'에서 놀 때.
   Nan 'Jjimjilbang'eso nol ttae.
   "(When) Playing at the steam room is the best memory."
3. 난 '삼계탕'을 먹을 때하고 '삼.육.구' 게임을 할 때.
   Nan 'samgyetang'eul meogeul ttaehago 'sam.yuk.gu' geimeul hal ttae.
   "(When we were) Eating the ginseng chicken soup and playing 'three, six, nine' afterward."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

★ 이번 시즌 "Lower Intermediate Season 2" 에서 등장했던 한국의 음식, 장소, 그리고 단어들
(*i-beon si-zeuneseo deungjanghaeddeon hangukeu eumsik, jangso, geurigo daneodeul*)
"Korean food, places, and unique Korean words that have appeared in this Season, Lower Intermediate Season 2

1. **짜장면 & 짬뽕** (*jjajangmyeon & jjambbong*) **"Korean black bean noodles and Korean spicy seafood noodles"** - from Lesson #2
2. **고속도로 휴게소** (*gosokdoro hyugeso*) **"highway rest stop(s)"** - from Lesson #8
3. **남산타워 (or 서울타워)** (*namsantawo* (*seoultawo*)) **"Namsan Tower (or Seoul Tower)"** - from Lesson #9
4. **롯데월드** (*lotdewoldeu*) **"Lotte World"** - from Lesson #10
5. **춘천** (*chuncheon*) **"city of Chuncheon"** - from Lesson #12
6. **여친, 남친, and 절친** (*yeochin, namchin, and jeolchin*) **"a girlfriend," "a boyfriend," and "a best friend"** - from Lesson #13
7. **막국수** (*makguksu*) **"Korean buckwheat noodles"** - from Lesson #15
8. **한라산** (*hallasan*) **"Mount Halla"** - from Lesson #16
9. **찜질방** (*jjimjilbang*) **"a dry sauna"** - from Lesson #19
10. **한국 병원** (*hanguk byeongwon*) **"Korean hospitals"** - from Lesson #20
11. **삼계탕** (*samgyetang*) **"ginseng chicken soup"** - from Lesson #21
12. **삼.육.구 게임** (*sam.yuk.gu geim*) **"Three, Six, Nine game"** - from Lesson #22
13. **진실 게임** (*ginsil geim*) **"Truth or Lie game"** - from Lesson #24

여러분 그동안 즐겁게 "Lower Intermediate Season 2"를 들어주셔서 감사드립니다!

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #1
What Am I to Do?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 엄마 : 소연아... 성민아... 밥 다 됐다. 빨리 나와서 밥 먹자.
2. 성민 : 네 엄마!
3. 엄마 : 소연아, 너도 빨리 나와.
4. 성민 : 엄마. 누나는 밥 안 먹는대요.
5. 엄마 : 뭐? 왜 밥을 안 먹어?
6. 성민 : 몰라요. 기분이 안 좋은 것 같아요.
7. 엄마 : 아니... 무슨 일이지...?
8. 소연 : 흐흑, 흑흑흑...
9. 엄마 : 소연아, 왜 그래? 무슨 일이야?
10. 소연 : 엄마.... 나 오늘 지갑 잃어버렸어요. 그 안에 중요한 물건 다 있는데... 나 어떡해요...
11. 엄마 : 뭐? 어디서? 뭐가 들어있었는데? 돈도 많이 잃어버렸어? 돈은 엄마가 줄게.
12. 소연 : 돈은... 1000원 있었어. 근데 카드, 사진, 명함, 열쇠... 다 잃어버렸어. 엄마 나 어떡해...!

ENGLISH

1. Mom : Soyeon... Seongmin... Food's ready. Hurry and come out to eat.
2. Seongmin : Yes mother!
3. Mom : Soyeon, you come out too.
4. Seongmin : Mom. Soyeon said she's not going to eat.
5. Mom : What? Why won't she eat?
6. Seongmin : I don't know. I don't think she's feeling to well.
7. Mom : Hmm... What could it be?
8. Soyeon : (sniff sniff
9. Mom : Soyeon, What happened? What's the matter?
10. Soyeon : Mom... I lost my wallet today. All my important things were in there... What am I supposed to do...
11. Mom : What? Where? What was in your wallet? Did you lose a lot of money? I'll give you some money.
12. Soyeon : Money... I had 1000won. But my credit card, pictures, business cards, keys... I lost it all. Mom what am I supposed to do!

ROMANIZATION

1. Eomma : soyeon-a... seongmin-a... bap da doetda. ppalli nawaseo bap meokja.
2. Seongmin : ne, eomma!
3. Eomma : soyeon-a, neo-do ppalli nawa.
4. Seongmin : eommna, nuna-neun bap an meokneundaeyo.
5. Eomma : mwo? wae bap-eul an meokeo?
6. Seongmin : mollayo. gibun-i an joheun geot gatayo.
7. Eomma : ani... museun il-iji?
8. Soyeon : heuheuk... heukheukheuk...
9. Eomma : soyeon-a, wae geurae? museun il-iya?
10. Soyeon : eomma... na oneul jigap ireobeoryeosseoyo. geu an-e jungyohan mulgeon da itneunde... na eotteokhaeyo...
11. Eomma : mwo? eodiseo? mwo-ga deureoisseotneunde? don-do manhi ireobeoryeosseo? don-eun eomma-ga julge.
12. Soyeon : don-eun... cheonwon isseosseo. geunde, cadeu, sajin, myeongham, yeolsoe, da ireobeoryeosseo. eomma, na eotteokhae...!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잃어버리다	ilheo beorida	to lose	
어떡해	eotteokhae	What am I to do?, What should I do?	
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
물건	mulgeon	thing, item, object	noun
들어있다	deureoitda	to be contained inside, to be included inside	
주다	juda	to bring, to give	verb
밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
되다	doeda	to become	verb
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
카드	kadeu	card, credit card	noun
다	da	all, everything	adverb
명함	myeongham	business card	noun

돈	don	money	noun
열쇠	yeolsoe	key	noun
근데	geunde	but, however (colloquial version of 그런데)	phrase
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
기분	gibun	feeling, mood	
지갑	jigap	wallet, purse	noun
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

핸드폰을 잃어 버렸어요! *haendeupon-eul ireobeoreosseoyo.* "I've lost my cellphone!"	이제 우리 어떡해? *ije uri eotteokhae?* "Now what should we do about it?"
주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumeonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."	여기는 재미있는 물건들이 많이 있어요. *yeogineun jaemiinneun mulgeondeuri mani isseoyo.* "There are many interesting things here."
지갑에 무엇이 들어있어요? *jigabe mueosi deureoisseoyo?* "What's in your wallet?"	계산서 주세요. *gyesanseo juseyo.* "Bring me the check, please."
당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."	시간을 주세요. *siganeul juseyo.* "Give me some time, please."
밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”	밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."
샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."	밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"

그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. *geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda.* "They became parents last week."	왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"
선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to become a teacher."	아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."
사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"	가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."
카드도 괜찮아요? *kadeudo gwaenchanayo?* "Can I pay with a credit card?"	다 줄게. *da julkke.* "I'll give you all."
한국에서 명함을 줄 때는 두 손으로 줘야합니다. *hangugeseo myeonghameul jul ttaeneun du soneuro jwoya-hamnida.* "When you give your business card to others in Korea, you have to give it in both hands."	여기 제 명함입니다. *yeogi je myeonghamimnida.* "This is my business card."
계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"
차 열쇠 *cha yeolsoe* car key	남자는 열쇠로 차 문을 열고 있습니다. *Namjaneun yeolsoero cha muneul yeolgo itsseumnida.* The man is unlocking the car door with the key.
이 열쇠는 앞문 열쇠다. *i yeolsoeneun ammun yeolsoeda.* "This is the key to the front door."	열쇠가 어디 있나요? *yeolsoega eodi innayo?* "Where is the key?"
김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."	저는 오늘 바빠요. 근데 내일은 괜찮아요. *jeoneun oneul bappayo. geunde naeireun gwaenchanayo.* "I'm busy today. But tomorrow is ok."

많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."	고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	오늘 기분 어때요? *oneul gibun eottaeyo?* "How are you feeling today?"
내 지갑 어디 있어? *nae jigap eodi isseo?* "Where is my wallet?"	경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."
외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
기	氣	spirit, energy	기분(spirit/energy + division) = mood 공기 (empty + energy) = air 기체 (energy + body) = gas
분	分	to divide	신분(body + to divide) = identity, social position 부분(group + to divide) = part
중	重	heavy	중요(heavy + essential) = important 중금속(heavy + steel + group) = heavy metal 중책(heavy + responsibility) = important position
요	要	essential	요점(essential + point) = key point 요약(essential + approximately) = summary 필요(must + essential) = need

물	物	thing	물건(thing + thing) = thing, object 동물(to move + thing) = animal 생물(alive + thing) = life, living thing
건	件	thing	사건(work + thing) = event, incident 용건(to use + thing) = business, matter, something to do 안건(thought + thing) = matter, item, case
사	寫	to copy	사진(copy + real) = picture, photo 복사(to repeat + copy) = photocopy 사본(copy + book) = duplicate, copy
진	眞	real	진품(real + product) = authentic product 진리(true + reason, principle) = truth 진실(true + fact) = fact, truth
명	名	name	명함(name + gag/bit) = business card 명성(name + sound) = reputation 명예(name + honor) = honor
함	銜	gag, bit	직함(position + bit) = title, position 존함(respect + bit) = name(honorific)

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, two very commonly used grammatical structures were introduced.

Grammar Point #1 - I Think... - ㄴ/은 것 같다 ----------

This grammatical structure introduces a way for one to be a little indirect when speaking, which is an important aspect of Korean culture. This grammatical structure is roughly equivalent to the English "I think ..." or "It seems like ..." This structure is used in conjunction with descriptive verbs and the copula 이다 (ida).

▷ Construction

(a) Descriptive Verb Stem ending in a consonant + 은 것 같다 (b) Descriptive Verb Stem ending in a vowel + ㄴ 것 같다

For example: (a) 좋다 --> (좋다 = 좋+다) --> 좋 + 은 것 같다 --> 좋은 것 같다. to be good -> good + I think... -> I think it's good. (b) 비싸다 --> (비싸다 = 비싸+다) --> 비싸 + ㄴ 것 같다 --> 비싼 것 같다. to be expensive -> expensive + I think... -> I think it's expensive

An example of indirectness. (a) 비싸다 - it's expensive (b) 비싼 것 같다 - I think it's expensive.

In this specific example, example (a) is quite direct, whereas example (b) is a bit more indirect. Therefore it's softer language, and more appreciated.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(6)성민: 몰라요. 기분이 안 좋은 것 같아요. (6)Seongmin : mollayo. gibun-i an joheun geot gatayo.
(6)Seongmin: I don't know. I don't think she's feeling to well.

♣ More Examples ♣

1.아저씨 집은 비싼 것 같아요. (ajeossi jip-eun bissan geot gatayo.) Mister, your house seems to be expensive.

2.성민은 수줍어 한 것 같아. (seongmin-eun sujubeo han geot gata) Seongmin seems to be shy.

3.현철은 바쁜 것 같다. (hyeoncheol-eun bappeun geot gatta). HyeonCheol seems to be busy.

(Negation)

4.오스틴은 아픈 것 같지 않다. (oseutin-eun apeun geot gatchi Austin does not seem to be hurt.

5.오스틴은 아프지 않은 것 같다. Austin seems like he is not hurt.

☞ remember ☜

The resulting ending (같다) can be conjugated according to politeness level or tense, just like any verb.

같다 (gatta) is an independent word, which expresses “to be like,” and “to be similar.”

The negation (-지 않다) can be expressed in both the final verb (같다) or the main verb with –ㄴ(은).

Grammar Point #2 - but, however, so - ㄴ/는데 ----------

-ㄴ/는데 is a grammatical structure, which can be translated in several different ways, according to circumstances. It can be translated as "and," "but," however," or "so." It can be used as a sentence ending, or a non-final ending. As the translation suggests, it is used when one wishes to introduce another sentence.

▷ Construction

(a) -는데 is added to a verb stem. (b) -ㄴ데 to a descriptive verb stem that ends in a vowel, (c) -은데 to a descriptive verb stem that ends in a consonant.

Example: (a) 한국어를 공부한다 + 그런데 = 한국어를 공부하는데 (b) 키가 크다 + 그런데 = 키가 큰데 (c) 키가 작다 + 그런데 = 키가 작은데

But the verb 이다 becomes '인데' Example: 나는 학생이다 + 그런데 ... = 나는 학생인데, ...

▷ In This Dialog
---
(10)소연: 엄마.... 나 오늘 지갑 잃어 버렸어요. 그 안에 중요한 물건 다 있는데... 나 어떡해요... (10)Soyeon : eomma... na oneul jigap ilheo beoryeosseoyo. geu an-e jungyohan mulgeon da itneunde... na eotteokhaeyo... (10)Soyeon: (waa) Mom... I lost my wallet today. All my important things were in there... What am I supposed to do...

♣ More Examples ♣

저는 이 학교 다녔는데, 별로 좋아하지 않았어요. I attended this school, but I didn't particularly like it.

저는 이 학교 다녔는데 (I attended this school, but) - this sentence is an introduction to the main clause: 별로 좋아하지 않았어요. (I didn't particularly like it.)

오늘 추운데, 모자 써. It's cold today, so wear a hat.

오늘 추운데 (It's cold today so,) - this sentence is an introduction to the main clause: 모자 써. (wear a hat.)

If this structure is used as a sentence ending, then it is implying another idea after that. Here are a few examples:

나 오늘 바쁜데. (못 만나.) I'm busy today so. (I can't meet.)

여기 밥 많이 안 주는데. (다른 데 가자.) They don't give a lot of food here so. (let's go somewhere else.)

These must be inferred from context.

☞ remember ☜

This grammatical structure originally comes from "-다 + 그런데", and 그런데 means 'but' or 'however'. Therefore, -은데 or -는데 means "...., but". But -는/는데 can also mean that something is expected after this. You can hear a lot of sentences in Korean finishing with -는/는데, and this mean the speaker is indicating a different idea or another possibility, or it can be a signal for feedback. ("맛있는데." can mean "It is delicious but..." but it can also mean "I think it's delicious, and what do you think?")

Grammar Point #3 - Doing Something Unintentionally - 버리다 ----------
---

The verb 버리다 originally means "to throw away", but when it is combined with another verb stem that precedes it, it means "to do something that wasn't intended" or "to do something completely, or totally".

(a) 말해 버리다. = to ending up saying something that should not have been said (b) 가 버리다. = to go away completely (c) 나는 그 책을 사 버렸다. = I didn't mean to, but I ended up buying that book. (d) 그는 나를 잊어 버렸다. = He has completely forgotten about me. (e) 누군가가 나를 봐 버렸다. = Somebody saw me, although I was hoping that nobody would.

Grammar Point #4 - What Am I to Do? - 어떡해 ----------

This phrase is used in times of distress when one does not know what to do. This phrase is used more often by females than males. This phrase, 어떡해 comes from '어떻게 해', which means 'What should I do? or What am I supposed to do?'

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If you drop or forget something in the subway or on a bus in Korea, chances are rare that it would go unnoticed by anyone before it reaches the end of the bus/subway route. But if it does end up being found by the driver of the bus/subway train, you can call the bus/subway companies and ask if they have your lost item in their lost and found center. But in case someone picks it up and gives you a phone call, it is stated in the law the founder can ask the owner for a compensation of 5~20% of the item's worth. But the usual rate that people give and take is around 10% of the item's worth (or if it's your wallet that you had lost, the amount of money that you had in the wallet.) And if you've picked up somebody's wallet and you don't know how to return it to the person, you can just put it into a nearest postbox, and the postman will safely deliver it to the owner.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #2
A Favor

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 야, 야, 야, 인성아.
2. 인성 : 왜?
3. 민호 : 부탁 하나만 할게.
4. 인성 : 부탁? 무슨 부탁?
5. 민호 : 나 어제 ...
6. 인성 : 어? 이거 뭐야, 여자 지갑 아니야?
7. 민호 : 응... 어제 주웠어. 근데 니가 좀 돌려 줘.
8. 인성 : 뭐? 내가? 왜 내가 돌려 줘? 니가 주웠잖아.
9. 민호 : 하하하. 내가 여자들 앞에서 말을 잘 못 하잖아. 수줍어서...
10. 인성 : 너... 진짜 이유가 뭐야? 음... 뭐야 이거... 민호 너 ...
11. 민호 : 뭐...?
12. 인성 : 이 사진 때문이야? 별로 안 예뻐서 만나기 싫어?
13. 민호 : 야, 그게 아니라...
14. 인성 : 됐어! 니가 돌려 줘. 나 바빠. 먼저 간다. 안녕!
15. 민호 : 야! 인성아!! 야!!!

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hey, hey, hey, Inseong.
2. Inseong : What is it?
3. Minho : Let me ask you a favor.
4. Inseong : Favor? What kind of favor?
5. Minho : Yesterday I ...
6. Inseong : Huh? What's this? Isn't it a woman's purse?
7. Minho : Yeah, I picked it up yesterday. But can you return it for me?
8. Inseong : What? Me? Why should I return it? You're the one who picked it up.
9. Minho : Hahaha. You know that I can't talk well in front of women. Because I'm shy...
10. Inseong : Hey... what's the real reason? Hmm... What's this? Minho... come on...
11. Minho : What...?
12. Inseong : Is it because of this picture? You don't want to meet her because she's not that pretty?
13. Minho : Hey, it's not that...
14. Inseong : Forget it! You give it back to her. I'm busy. I'm leaving. Bye!
15. Minho : Hey, Inseong! Hey!

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : ya, ya, ya, inseong-a.
2. Inseong : wae?
3. Minho : butak hanaman halge.
4. Inseong : butak? museun butak?
5. Minho : na eoje...
6. Inseong : eo? igeo mwoya, yeoja jigap aniya?
7. Minho : eung... eoje juwosseo. geunde ni-ga jom dollyeo jwo.
8. Inseong : mwo? nae-ga? wae nae-ga dollyeo jwo? ni-ga juwotjanha.
9. Minho : hahaha. nae-ga yeojadeul ap-eseo mal-eul jal mot hajanha. sujubeoseo...
10. Inseong : neo... jinjja iyu-ga mwo-ya? eum... mwo-ya igeo... minho neo...
11. Minho : mwo...?
12. Inseong : i sajin ttaemuniya? byeollo an yeppeoseo mannagi silheo?
13. Minho : ya, geuge anira...
14. Inseong : doaesseo! ni-ga dollyeo jwo na bappa. meonjeo ganda. annyeong!
15. Minho : ya! inseong-a!! ya!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
부탁	butak	favor	noun
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
먼저	meonjeo	first, ahead	noun
수줍다	sujupda	to be shy	
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
이유	iyu	reason	noun
줍다	jupda	to pick up	verb
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
싫다	silta	to hate, to not want	verb

돌려 주다	dollyeo juda	to give back, to return	
바쁘다	bappeuda	to be busy	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."	부탁 좀 들어줘. 이번 주말에 내 집 좀 봐줄래? *butank jom deureojwo. ibeon jumare nae jip jom bwajullae?* "Could you do me a favor and watch over my house this weekend?"
제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. *Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo.* "Please do me a favor."	부탁이 있어요. *butak-i isseoyo.* "I have a favor to ask of you."
어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”	어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."
어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	먼저 밥을 먹자. *neonjeo bab-eul meokja.* “Let's eat first.”
수줍은 사람은 배우가 될 수 없어요. *sujubeun sarameun baeuga deol su eopsseoyo.* "A shy person can't become an actor."	어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."
구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."	이유 없이 불안했다. *Iyu eopsi buranhaetda.* "I felt uneasy without any reason."
나도 이유를 몰라. *nado iyureul mola.* "I don't know the reason, either."	길에서 돈을 주웠어요. *Gireseo doneul juwotsseoyo.* "I picked up some money on the street."
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."

밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	공부하기 싫어요. *gongbuhagi sireoyo.* "I don't want to study."
저는 겨울이 싫어요. *jeoneun gyeouri sireoyo.* "I hate the winter."	내 책 돌려 줘. *chaek dolreo jwo.* "Give me my book back."
제 선생님은 바쁩니다. *je seonsaengnimeun bappeumnida.* "My teacher is busy."	이번 주는 정말 바빠요. *ibeon jjuneun jeongmal bappayo.* "I'm very busy this week."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
부	付	to request	부탁 (to request + to request) = a favor
탁	託	to request	위탁 (to entrust + to request) = to entrust 기탁 (to send + to request) = deposition 탁아소 (to request + child + place) = day nursery
여	女	female	여자 (female + son/person) = woman 여학생 (female + to learn + person) = female student 여권 (female + right) = female rights
자	子	son, person	자손 (son + grandchild) = offspring 손자 (grandchild + son) = grandson 자식 (son + breed) = children
이	理	principle	이유 (principle + owing to) = reason, cause 이성 (principle + character) = reason, rationality 논리 (to discuss + principle) = logic
유	由	owing to	유래 (owing to + to come) = origin, source 연유 (tie/bond + owing to) = reason/cause
사	寫	to copy	사진 (to copy + real) = picture, photo 복사 (to repeat + to copy) = to photocopy 사본 (to copy + book) = duplicate, copy
진	眞	real	진품 (real + product) = authentic product 진리 (true + reason, principle) = truth 진실 (true + fact) = fact, truth
안	安	comfortable	안녕 (comfortable + comfortable) = being healthy and having no worries 안전 (comfortable + whole) = safe

편안 (comfortable, easy + comfortable) = comfortable

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Assumption of Agreement - 잖아 ----------

This grammatical structure is used as a sentence ending to indicate that both the speaker and listener know the same information. It is also used in situations when the speaker assumes the listener agrees with the speaker, or used in situations when the speaker wants to reconfirm facts with the listener. It is similar to the English 'you know,' 'isn't it?,' or 'right?'

▷ Construction

This sentence ending is added onto the end of verbs. To construct this, simply take the verb stem and add 잖아(요).

Verb Stem + 잖아(요)

Example:

덥다 (deopda) - to be hot 덥 - verb stem 덥 + 잖아요 덥잖아요 - It's hot, you know?

봤다 (bwatda) - to have seen (simple past tense infinitive) 봤 - verb stem 봤 + 잖아 봤잖아 - You know I saw (it), right?

▷ In This Dialog

---

(8)인성: 뭐? 내가? 왜 내가 돌려 줘? 니가 주웠잖아. (8)Inseong: mwo? nae-ga? wae nae-ga dollyeo jwo? ni-ga juwotjanha. (8)Inseong: What? Me? Why should I return it? You're the one who picked it up.

(9)민호: 하하하. 내가 여자들 앞에서 말을 잘 못 하잖아 (9)Minho: hahaha. nae-ga yeojadeul ap-eseo mal-eul jal mot hajanha. (9)Minho: Hahaha. You know that I can't talk well in front of women.

♣ More Examples ♣

Here are a few examples of the structure's usage:

(a)춥잖아 (chupjanha) - It's cold, you know? (The speaker is assuming the listener agrees with the speaker)

(b)유지가 재밌잖아요 - Yuji is fun, right? (The speaker assumes the listener knows the same information, or is assuming the listener agrees.)

(c)오늘 내 생일이잖아. - You know today is my birthday. (The speaker is reconfirming a fact with the listener.)

(d)어제 너한테 말했잖아. - I told you yesterday, didn't I? (The speaker is reconfirming a fact with the listener.)

(e)너 시간 많잖아. - You have a lot of time, don't you? (The speaker is reconfirming a fact with the listener.)

☞ remember ☜

'-잖아' is originally the shortened form of '-지 않아' which is the basic negative form for verbs and adjectives in informal speech. This structure is actually a question asking if the listener agrees with you (ex: 하지 않아?).

Example: (a) 크다(to be big) - 크지 않다(to be not big) --> '크지 않아'(informal) (b) 먹다(to eat) - 먹지 않다(do not eat) --> '먹지 않아'(informal)

Grammar Point #2 - Not Particularly, Not Especially - 별로 ----------
---
The letter '별' in '별로' means 'particular' or 'special', so 별로 should (and used to) mean 'particularly' or 'especially.' But now it is only used to mean 'not particularly' or 'not especially,' as it must be followed by a negative component.

▷ Construction

There are two ways to use 별로 with a negative component.

1. Used with a negative adverb (안, 못)

별로 + (negative adverb) + verb 안 - negative adverb (not) 바쁘다 (descriptive verb) - to be busy 별로 + 안 + 바쁘다 별로 안 바쁘다 = not very busy, not especially busy, not particularly busy

별로 + (negative adverb) + verb 못 - negative adverb (can't) 하다 (action verb) - to do 별로 + 못 + 하다 별로 못 하다 = can't particularly do (not particularly good at), can't especially do (not especially good at)

2. Used with a negative sentence ending. 별로 (verb) + negative ending 크다 (descriptive verb) - to be big - 지 않다 (negative sentence ending) 별로 + 크다 + 지 않다 별로 크지 않다. = Not especially big, not particularly big.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(12)인성: 이 사진 때문이야? 별로 안 예뻐서 만나기 싫어? (12)Inseong: i sajin ttaemuniya? byeollo an yeppeoseo mannagi silheo? (12)Inseong: Is it because of this picture? You don't want to meet her because she's not that pretty?

♣ More Examples ♣

(a) 별로 크지 않다. - It is not particularly big. (The negative component is 않다)

(b) 이 책은 별로 비싸지 않아요. - This book is not too expensive. (The negative component is 않아요)

(c) 저는 시간이 별로 없습니다. - I don't have much time. (The negative component is 없습니다)

(d) 그 사람은 친구가 별로 없어요. - He doesn't have many friends. (The negative component is 없어요)

☞ remember ☜

In colloquial situations, 별로 is often used alone to indicate negative opinions or feelings.

Example: (e)A: 영화 재미있었어? (Was the movie good?) B: 별로. (Not particularly.) (f)이것은 별로입니다. (This is not particularly good.) (g)그 사람은... 별로야. (That person is ... just so-so.)

Grammar Point #3 - Don't Want To - -기 싫다 ----------

This structure is used to express that one doesn't want to (or like to) do something, that something being an action verb.

▷ Construction

There is another important grammatical construction behind this. Most Korean action verbs can be nominalized by taking the verb stem and attaching -기 at the end. This nominalization is very important to remember since it is used with many other grammatical structures in Korean too.

(동사)기 + 싫다 (Verb)기 + 싫다 Nominalized verb + 싫다

Example: (d) 걷다 (to walk - the infinitive) - 걷기 (to walk - when used as a noun) (e) 쓰다 (to write - the infinitive) - 쓰기 (to write - when used as a noun) (f) 듣다 (to listen - the infinitive) - 듣기 (to listen - when used as a noun) (g) 달리다 (to run - the infinitive) - 달리기(to run - when used as a noun)

Therefore '-기 싫다' is actually a form of 'noun + 싫다' (noun + to hate, do not want).

▷ In This Dialog
---
(12)인성: 이 사진 때문이야? 별로 안 예뻐서 만나기 싫어? (12)Inseong: i sajin ttaemuniya? byeollo an yeppeoseo mannagi silheo? (12)Inseong: Is it because of this picture? You don't want to meet her because she's not that pretty?

♣ More Examples ♣

(a) 학교에 가기 싫다. (I don't want to go to school.) - The action verb here is 가 - to go. (b) 혼자서 영화를 보기 싫어요. (I don't want to watch a movie by myself) The action verb here is 보다 - to see. (c) 날마다 햄버거를 먹기 싫습니다. (I don't want to eat hamburgers everyday.) The action verb here is 먹다 - to eat.

Grammar Point #3 - Irregular Conjugation for 'ㅂ' *Verbs* ----------

With irregular 'ㅂ' verbs, the verb stem ends with 'ㅂ.' If this is followed by a construction which starts with a vowel, then the ㅂ is changed to 오 or 우 (mostly, ㅂ is changed to 우). The conjugation then affects 오 or 우.

▷ Construction

The last consonant of the verb stem (which is ㅂ) is changed to either 우 or 오. The conjugation then affects 오 or 우.

덥다 (deopda) - to be hot 덥 (deop) - verb stem 더우 (deou) - irregular verb stem 더우 + (verb conjugation that starts with a vowel).

▷ In This Dialog
---
(7)민호: 응... 어제 주웠어. (7)Minho: eung... eoje juwosseo. (7)Minho: Yeah, I picked it up yesterday.

Original verb: 줍다 - to pick up

♣ More Examples ♣

(a)춥다 - to be cold 춥 (verb stem) ㅂ (changes to 우) 추우 + conjugation

추우 + (어) - simple present tense conjugation 추워

(b)줍다 - to pick up 줍 (verb stem) ㅂ (changes to 우) 줍우 + conjugation

주우 + (어) - simple present tense conjugation 주워

☞ remember ☜

This 'ㅂ' conjugation is actually common, but is called an irregular conjugation because it doesn't follow typical conjugation rules.

Grammar Point #4 - A Favor - 부탁 ----------

부탁 means 'favor.' However, 부탁 is used much more often in Korean than its English counterpart. And depending on what form it takes, it has different nuances.

♣ Examples ♣

The following are a few different ways 부탁 is used:

(a)부탁하다 is used to ask something of someone. (-을/를 부탁하다 and -라고 부탁하다)

(1) 친구에게 조언을 부탁했어요 = I asked my friend for advice. (2) 친구에게 도움을 부탁할 거예요. = I will ask my friend for help. (3) 친구에게 오라고 부탁했어요. = I asked my friend to come. (4) 친구에게 도와 달라고 부탁했어요. = I asked my friend to help me.

부탁 드리다 is the polite form of 부탁하다.

(b)부탁이 있다 means "I have a favor to ask."

(1)미안한 부탁이 있어. = I have a favor to ask of you but I'm sorry that I'm asking you to do this for me. (2)급한 부탁이 있어. = I have an urgent favor to ask of you. (3)부탁이 있는데... = I have a favor to ask of you, but (can you do it for me?)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)민호: 부탁 하나만 할게. (3)Minho: butak hanaman halge. (3)Minho: Let me ask you a favor.

(4)인성: 부탁? 무슨 부탁? (4)Inseong: butak? museun butak? (4)Inseong: Favor? What kind of favor?

CULTURAL INSIGHT

부탁 (butak), favor, is used in many professional situations. In many situations one can say 부탁 드립니다 (butak deurimnida), which literally means "I ask a favor of you." The favor that one is asking can mean a number of things. It can be used to ask for a good future, for the other people to be kind, for a good work environment, for a good job, etc. In this specific context, the phrase is vague and is not easily translated, but it generally used to ask someone for a good future in terms of business and relations. This is commonly used in business environments.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #3
No Thanks!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소연 : 여보세요?
2. 민호 : 지갑 주인이세요?
3. 소연 : 네?
4. 민호 : 지갑 주인 아니에요?
5. 소연 : 네? 아, 내 지갑...
6. 민호 : 어떻게 드릴까요? 여기는 한국대학교인데.
7. 소연 : 한국대학교요? 지금 갈게요. 아, 내 지갑! 정말 고맙습니다. 지금 갈게요!
8. 민호 : 지금은 제가 좀 바빠요. 내일 오후 세 시에 오세요.
9. 소연 : 내일 오후 세 시요? 네, 알겠습니다. 고맙습니다. 제가 내일 커피 살게요.
10. 민호 : 커피는 됐어요. 내일 봐요.
11. 소연 : 뭐야... 이 사람...

ENGLISH

1. Soyeon : Hello?
2. Minho : Are you the owner of the wallet?
3. Soyeon : Excuse me?
4. Minho : You're not the owner of the wallet?
5. Soyeon : What? My wallet...
6. Minho : How shall I give it to you? I'm here at Korea University.
7. Soyeon : Korea University? Ok! I'll go there. Oh, my wallet! Thank you so much. I'll go now!
8. Minho : Right now... I'm a bit busy. Come tomorrow at three.
9. Soyeon : Tomorrow at three? Oh, ok. I'll buy you a cup of coffee tomorrow.
10. Minho : No thanks. I'll see you tomorrow.
11. Soyeon : What's with this guy?

ROMANIZATION

1. Soyeon : yeoboseyo?
2. Minho : jigap juin-iseyo?
3. Soyeon : ne?
4. Minho : jigap juin anieyo?
5. Soyeon : ne? ne jigap
6. Minho : eotteoke deurilkkayo? yeogi-neun hangukdaehakgyo-inde.
7. Soyeon : hangukdaehakgyo-yo? jigeum galgeyo. a, nae jigap! jeongmal gomapseumnida. jigeum galgeyo!
8. Minho : jigeum-eun je-ga jom bappayo. naeil ohu se si-e oseyo.
9. Soyeon : naeil ohu se si-yo? a, ne, algesseumnida. gomapseumnida. je-ga naeil keopi salgeyo.
10. Minho : keopi-neun doaesseoyo. naeil bwayo.
11. Soyeon : mwo-ya... i saram...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
주인	juin	owner	
드리다	deurida	to give (humble)	verb
사다	sada	to buy	verb
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
오후	ohu	afternoon, p.m.	
커피	keopi	coffee	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 책 주인 누구세요? *i chaek juin nuguseyo.* "Who's the owner of this book?"	이 목걸이는 여왕님께 드리는 선물입니다. *i mokgeori-neun yeowang-nim-kke deurineun seonmul-imnida.* "This necklace is a present for the queen."

선생님께 선물을 드렸다. *seonsaengnimkkae seonmuleul deuryeotda.* "I gave a present to my teacher."	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."
다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"
난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."	지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."
지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"	지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	오늘 오후 뭐 하세요? *oneul ohu mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing this afternoon?"
커피를 너무 많이 마셔서 잠이 안 옵니다. *keopireul neomu mani masyeoseo jami an omnida.* "I cannot get sleep because I drank too much coffee."	커피 없이는 하루를 시작할 수 없다. *keopi eopsineun harureul sijakal su eopda.* "I can't start the day without coffee."

커피 정말 좋아해요.	요즘 커피를 너무 많이 마셨어.
keopi jeongmal joahaeyo.	*yojeum keopireul neomu mani masyeosseo.*
"I really like coffee."	"I've had too much coffee these days."

GRAMMAR

In this conversation we explore two extremely important and extremely useful conversational grammatical structures. In addition, we cover a very common irregular verb conjugation.

Grammar Point #1 - Volitional - -ㄹ/을까요?

The volitional form is used to express intention on the part of the speaker or to invite someone to do something in informal situations. Specifically it is used when asking someone if one would like to do something with the speaker, or with a group that includes the speaker. This can be translated in English as "Shall we...?"

In addition to inviting someone, it is also used to ask for one's opinion, view, or appraisal about a certain fact. In this specific usage it can be translated as "Will it be (verb)"

This form is a sentence ender.

Construction:

-ㄹ/을까요? - (-l/eulkkayo) - Standard Politeness Level -ㄹ/을까? - (-l/eulkkayo) - Intimate Politeness Level

(a) -ㄹ까요? (-lkkayo?) is used with verbs that end in vowels.

보다 (boda) - to see, to watch 보 - verb stem 보 + ㄹ까요? (bo + lkkayo) 볼까요? (bolkkayo?) - Shall we watch? (Standard Politeness Level) 볼까? (bolkka?) - Shall we watch? (Intimate Politeness Level)

(b) -을까요? (-eulkkayo?) is used with verbs that end in consonants.

재미있다 (jaemiitda) - to be fun, to be interesting 재미있 (jaemiit) - verb stem 재미있 + -을까요 (jaemiit) + (-eulkkayo?) 재미있을까요? (jaemiisseulkkayo?) - Will it be fun? (What do you think?) - Standard Politeness Level 재미있을까? (jaemiisseulkka?) - Will it be fun? (What do you think?) - Intimate Politeness Level

Sample Sentences:

1.우리 오늘 영화 볼까요? (uri oneul yeonghwa bolkkayo?) - Standard Politeness Level Shall we see a movie today?

2.숙제를 했을까요? (sukje-reul haesseulkkayo) - Standard Politeness Level Will (he) have done the homework? (What do you think?)

3.이 책이 재미있을까? (i chaek-i jaemiisseulkka?) - Intimate Politeness Level Will this book be interesting? (What do you think?)

4.광주로 갈까? (gwangju-ro galkka?) - Intimate Politeness Level Shall we go to Gwangju?

Grammar Point #2 - Intentional - -ㄹ/을게요

The intentional form is used to indicate a persons intention or plan. It is a sentence-final ending construction used with action verbs and the verb of existence 있다 (itda).

-ㄹ/을게요 - (-l/eulge) - Standard Politeness Level -ㄹ/을게 - (-l/eulge) - Intimate Politeness Level

Construction:

(a) -ㄹ게요 (-lgeyo) is used with verbs that end in vowels.

사다 (sada) - to buy 사 (sa) - verb stem 사 + -ㄹ게요 (sa + lgeyo) 살게요 (salgeyo) - (I) will buy (it). - Standard Politeness Level 살게 (salge) - (I) will buy (it). - Intimate Politeness Level

(b) -을게요? (-eulgeyo) is used with verbs that end in consonants.

있다 (itda) - to be 있 (it) - verb stem 있 + 을게요 (iss + eulgeyo) 있을게요 (isseulgeyo) - (I) will be (here). - Standard Politeness Level 있을게 (isseulge) - (I) will be (here). - Intimate Politeness Level

Sample Sentences:

1.그 친구를 만날게요. (geu chingu-reul mannalgeyo.) I will meet that friend.

2.열심히 공부할게. (yeolsimhi gongbuhalge.) I will study hard.

3.밥 먹어. 내가 살게. (bap meogeo. nae-ga salge.) Eat. I'll buy.

4.빨리 와. 여기 있을게. (ppari wa. yeogi isseulge.) Come quickly. I'll be here.

Note: The pronunciation of 게 (ge) in -ㄹ/을게요 (-l/eulgeyo) is often pronounced as 께 (kke). Both pronunciations are acceptable, however, 게 (ge) is used quite often.

Grammar Point #3 - Irregular '으' Verbs.

Verbs that end with the vowel '으' are conjugated differently than other verbs when the conjugation starts with a vowel. Essentially, 'ㅡ' is replaced with the vowel that starts the conjugation. When the conjugation starts with a consonant, the verb is conjugated as normal. The conjugation must start with a vowel. In addition, the verb must end with the '으' vowel, and not with a consonant for this irrgular conjugation to take place (e.g. 늦다 (neutda) to be late - this verb is conjugated as normal).

In addition, there is an irregular conjugation when the verb that is being conjugated has two or more syllables and the vowel in the syllable immediately preceding the '으' syllable is either '아' or '오.' The preceding syllable affects the conjugation and instead of determining which conjugation to use according to 으 (which would be typically be a 어 conjugation), the verb is conjugated as if '아' or '오' was the determining vowel (which would be typically be a 아 conjugation).

Construction:

1. 쓰다 (sseuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to write + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 쓰 (sseu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation ㅆ + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because there is no 아 or 오 vowel to affect the conjugation) 써 (sseo) - to write (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

2. 끄다 (kkeuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to turn off + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 끄 (kkeu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation ㄲ + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 어 (this conjugation is used because there is no 아 or 오 vowel to affect the conjugation) 꺼 (kkeo) to turn off (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

3. 바쁘다 (bappeuda) + 아/어/여 conjugation - to be busy + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 바쁘 (bappeu) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem + Intimate Simple Present Tense conjugation 바ㅃ (bapp) + 아/어/여 conjugation - verb stem (with the vowel 으 removed) + 아 (this conjugation is used because 아 influences the conjugation) 바빠 (bappa) - to be busy (Intimate Politeness Level simple present tense conjugation)

Examples:

1. 저를 불렀어요? (jeo-reul bulleosseoyo?) - Did you call? Verb - 부르다 (bureuda) - to call

2. 내 핸드폰을 썼어? (ne handeupon-eul seosseo?) - DId you use my cell phone? Verb 쓰다 (sseuda) - to use

3. 바빠서 숙제를 못 했어요. (bappaseo sukje-reul mot haesseoyo.) - I was busy, so I couldn't do my homework. Verb 바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy

Note: There are "regular" conjugations, which are much more uncommon than this "irregular" conjugations.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #4
Where's the Library?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소연 : 아이고... 힘들다.
2. 소연 : 이 학교는 왜 이렇게 크지? 도서관이 어디지?
3. 소연 : 아! 저기요!
4. 인성 : 네? 저요?
5. 소연 : 네. 죄송하지만, 도서관이 어디예요?
6. 인성 : 아, 도서관이요? 음, 저쪽이에요.
7. 소연 : 저쪽이요? 아, 네... 감사합니다.
8. 인성 : 이 학교 학생 아니세요?
9. 소연 : 네... 지갑 찾으러 왔어요.
10. 인성 : 지갑이요?
11. 소연 : 네. 제가 지갑을 잃어 버렸는데, 이 학교 학생이 주웠거든요. 그래서 받으러 왔어요.
12. 인성 : 요즘 지갑 잃어 버리는 사람 많네...
13. 소연 : 네?
14. 인성 : 아, 아니에요. 아무것도 아니에요. 저... 그럼 저는 이쪽으로 가볼게요.
15. 소연 : 아... 네. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Soyeon : Ah... I'm tired.
2. Soyeon : Why is this school so big? Where is the library?
3. Soyeon : Oh, excuse me!
4. Inseon : Eh? Me?
5. Soyeon : Yes, I'm sorry but where is the library?
6. Inseon : Oh, the library? Hmm... it's that way.
7. Soyeon : That way? I got it. Thank you.
8. Inseon : You're not from this school?
9. Soyeon : No... I came to get my wallet back.
10. Inseon : Your wallet?
11. Soyeon : Yes. I lost it .. and a student at this school found it. So I'm here to receive it.
12. Inseon : There're lots of people losing their wallets these days.
13. Soyeon : Pardon?
14. Inseon : Oh, no. It's nothing. Then... I'll be off this way.
15. Soyeon : Oh, ok. Thank you.

ROMANIZATION

1. Soyeon : aigo... himdeulda.
2. Soyeon : i hakgyo-neun oae ireoke keuji? doseogwan-i eodiji? a! jeogiyo!
3. Soyeon : a! jeogiyo
4. Inseon : ne? jeo-yo?
5. Soyeon : ne. joesonghajiman, doseogwan-i eodiyeyo?
6. Inseon : a, doseogwan-iyo? eum, jeojjok-ieyo.
7. Soyeon : jeojjok-iyo? a, ne... gamsahamnida.
8. Inseon : i hakgyo haksaeng aniseyo?
9. Soyeon : ne... jigap chajeureo wasseoyo.
10. Inseon : jigap-iyo?
11. Soyeon : ne. je-ga jigap-eul ireo beoryeotneunde, i hakgyo haksaeng-i juwotgeodeunyo. geuraeseo badeureo wasseoyo.
12. Inseon : yojeum jigap ilheo beorinuen saram manhne...
13. Soyeon : ne?
14. Inseon : a, anieyo. amugeot-do anieyo. jeo... geureom jeo-neun i jjogeuro gabolkkeyo.
15. Soyeon : a...ne. gamsahamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous	verb
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
저쪽	jeojjok	that way, over there	
받다	batta	receive	verb
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
이쪽	ijjok	this way	
도서관	doseogwan	library	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."
일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *iri neomu manaseo himdeureoyo.* "I have too much work so I'm tired."	너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."
요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"	요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"
저쪽에 은행이 있어요. *jeo jjok-e eunhaeng-i isseoyo.* "There's a bank over there."	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."
선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"	학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”
학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”	왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"
이쪽으로 가 볼게요. *i jjogeuro ga bolkkeyo.* "I'll be going this way."	여기에서 도서관까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo doseogwankkaji eotteoke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the library?"
그 도서관으로 가는게 좋겠어요. *Geu dosogwaneuro ganeunge jokkesseoyo.* “It would be better to go to that library.”	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
학	學	to learn	학교(to learn + school) = school 학생(to learn + person) = student 유학(to stay + to learn) = to study abroad
교	校	school	교실(school + room) = classroom 등교(go up + school) = to go to school

			하교(down + school) = to go back home from school
도	圖	picture, book	도서(book + book) = book, publication 지도(land + picture) = map 약도(abbreviation + picture) = outline map, sketch map
서	書	writing, book	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(writing + art) = calligraphy 독서(to read + writing) = reading
관	館	house	미술관(art + house) = art gallery 영화관(movie + house) = cinema, move theatre 여관(travel + house) = inn
감	感	to feel	감사(to feel + appreciation) = to thank, to appreciate 감정(to feel + emotion/affection) = feeling, emotion 예감(beforehand + feeling) = premonition,presentiment
사	謝	to appreciate, to apologize	사과(apologize + past) = to apologize, to pardon 사례(appreciate + courtesy) = to remunerate, to reward
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - in order to - (으)러

(으)러 is a non-final ending for action verbs. It is used to convey the purpose of an action. It is used in conjunction with movement verbs and shows the purpose of that 'movement.' These movement verbs are typically in the form of either 오다 (oda) - to come, or 가다 (gada) - to go, and their variations.

This structure can be translated as 'in order to.'

Construction: [Verb1] verb stem + (으)러 + [Verb2] movement verb -러 is used for verb stems ending in vowels. -으러 is used for verb stems ending in consonants (except verb stems which end with the consonant ㄹ)

Construction: 1.사다 (sada) - to buy - the verb of purpose [Verb1] 가다 (gada) - to go - movement verb [Verb2]

Verb1 stem + 러 + Verb 2 사 + 러 + 가다 사러 가다

2.먹다 (meokda) - to eat - the verb of purpose [Verb1] 오다 (oda) - to come - movement verb [Verb2]

Verb1 stem + 으러 + Verb 2 먹 + 으러 + 오다 먹으러 오다

Tense, and/or negation are inflected in Verb2, the movement verb.

Sample Sentences: 1.만나러 가요. (mannareo gayo.) (I)'ll go (in order) to meet (him.)

2.공부 하러 왔어요. (gongbu hareo wasseoyo.) (I) came (in order) to study.

3.점심 먹으러 왔어요. (jeomsim meokeureo wasseoyo.) We came (in order) to eat.

4.책 사러 학교 간다고 했어. (chaek sareo hakgyo gandago haesseo.) He said he was going to school (in order) to buy a book.

In today's conversation: 네... 지갑 찾으러 왔어요. (ne... jigap chajeureo wasseoyo.) I came (in order) to find my wallet.

그래서 받으러 왔어요. (geuraeseo badeureo wasseoyo.) So I came (in order) to receive (it).

Grammar Point #2 - you see, because... - 거든요

-거든요 (-geodeunyo) is a sentence final-ending used to give an explanation for something under discussion.

Sentence 1. Sentence 2 -거든요.

Sentence 2 is providing an explanation for whatever was discussed in Sentence 1.

Using this grammatical structure also implies that the listener is expected the understand the correlation between sentence 1 and sentence 2.

Construction: Verb Stem + 거든요.

Tense and/or intention is inflected in the root verb.

먹다 (meokda) - to eat 먹 (meok) - verb stem 먹 + 거든요 먹거든요 (meokgeodeunyo) - you see, because (he) eats

봤다 (bwatda) - to have seen 봤 (bwat) - verb stem 봤 + 거든요 봤거든요 (bwatgeodeunyo) - you see, because (I) saw

Sample Sentences: A: 왜 같이 안 가요? (wae gati an gayo?) - Why aren't you coming? B: 그 영화를 봤거든요. (geu yeonghwa-reul bwatgeodeunyo) - You see, because I saw that movie.

A: 과일은 안 먹어? (gwail-eun an meogeo?) - You don't eat fruit? B: 아니... 알레르기가 있거든. (ani... allereugi-ga itgeodeun.) - No... You see, because I have an allergy.

In today's conversation: 이 학교 학생이 주웠거든요. (i hakgyeo haksaeng-i juwossgeodeunyo.) You see, a student of this school picked (it) up.

Note: Intonation is important when using this grammatical structure. Recently, it has become a way to show disinterest in someone's question.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #5
A Misunderstanding

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 여보세요?
2. 소연 : 안녕하세요. 저 김소연인데요, 지금 도서관 앞이에요.
3. 민호 : 아, 잠시만 기다리세요.
4. 소연 : 아... 왜 아직도 안 오지?
5. 인성 : 어? 아직도 안 가셨어요?
6. 소연 : 어, 안녕하세요. 30분 기다렸는데... 지갑 주운 사람이 아직 안 오시네요.
7. 인성 : 정말요? 진짜 나쁜 사람이네. 전화해 보세요!
8. 소연 : 아, 괜찮아요. 기다릴 수 있어요.
9. 민호 : 어! 인성아!
10. 인성 : 어? 민호야! 공부해?
11. 민호 : 어, 숙제 해. 이 분은 ... 친구?
12. 인성 : 어? 아, 아니야. 이 분은... 우리 학교 학생은 아니고, 아까 처음 만났어.
13. 민호 : 아, 안녕하세요! 반갑습니다. 유민호라고 합니다. 야, 진짜 예쁘다.
14. 소연 : 네?
15. 민호 : 아, 아니에요. 아무것도.
16. 인성 : 근데 너는 왜 나왔어?
17. 민호 : 어? 아! 맞다. 이 지갑 때문에...
18. 소연 : 어!? 그거 제 지갑이에요!
19. 민호 : 네? 진짜요? 그럼 그쪽이 김소연 씨?
20. 인성 : 뭐야.. 그럼 니가 그 나쁜 사람이었어?
21. 민호 : 무슨 말이야?

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hello?
2. Soyeon : Hi, this is Soyeon. I'm in front of the library now.
3. Minho : Oh, wait a second.
4. Soyeon : Why is he still not coming?
5. Inseong : Huh? You're still here?
6. Soyeon : Hi again. I've waited for thirty minutes, and the person who found my wallet hasn't come yet.
7. Inseong : Really? He's really a bad person! Give him a call!
8. Soyeon : Oh, that's alright. I can wait.
9. Minho : Hey, Inseong!
10. Inseong : Huh? Minho! Are you studying?
11. Minho : Well, I'm doing my homework. And is this lady your friend?
12. Inseong : What? Oh, no. She's... she's not a student here, and I met her a while ago for the first time.
13. Minho : Oh, hi! Nice to meet you. I'm Minho. Hey... she's really pretty!
14. Soyeon : What?
15. Minho : No, nothing.
16. Inseong : By the way, why did you come out of the library?
17. Minho : Oh, right! Because of this wallet...
18. Soyeon : Oh! That's my wallet!
19. Minho : What? Really? Then you're Soyeon Kim?
20. Inseong : What ... does that mean that you were that bad guy?
21. Minho : What do you mean?

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : yeoboseyo?
2. Soyeon : annyeonghaseyo. jeo gimsoyeon-indeyo, jigeum doseogwan ap-ieyo.
3. Minho : a, jamsiman gidariseyo.
4. Soyeon : a... oae ajikdo an oji?
5. Inseong : eo? ajikdo an gasyeosseoyo?
6. Soyeon : eo, annyeonghaseyo. samsipbun gidaryeotneunde... jigap juun saram-i ajik an osineyo.
7. Inseong : jeongmalyo? jinjja nappeun saram-ine. jeonhwahae boseyo!
8. Soyeon : a, goaenchanhayo. gidaril su isseoyo.
9. Minho : eo, inseong-a!
10. Inseong : eh? minho-ya! gongbuhae?
11. Minho : eo, sukjaehae. i bun-eun... chingu?
12. Inseong : eo? a, aniya. i bun-eun... uri hakgyo haksaeng-eun anigo, akka cheoum mannasseo.
13. Minho : a, annyeonghaseyo! bangapseumnida. yuminho-rago hamnida. ya, jinjja yeppeuda.
14. Soyeon : ne?
15. Minho : a, anieyo. amugeotdo.
16. Inseong : geunde neo-neun oae nawasseo?
17. Minho : eo? a! matda. i jigap ttaemune...
18. Soyeon : eo! geugeo je jigap-ieyo!
19. Minho : ne? jinjjayo? geureom geujjok-i gimsoyeon ssi?
20. Inseong : mwo-ya... geureom ni-ga geu nappeun saram-ieosseo?
21. Minho : museun mal-iya?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
도서관	doseogwan	library	noun
앞	ap	front	noun

괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
나쁘다	nappeuda	to be bad	
숙제	sukje	homework, assignment	noun
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
맞다	matda	correct	
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	adjective
아까	akka	earlier, a while ago	adverb
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
처음	cheoeum	the first time	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."	일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	여기에서 도서관까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo doseogwankkaji eotteoke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the library?"
그 도서관으로 가는게 좋겠어요. *Geu dosogwaneuro ganeunge jokkesseoyo.* “It would be better to go to that library.”	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."
우리 집 앞에는 은행이 있어요. *uri jip ap-eneun eunhaeng-i isseoyo* "There's a bank in front of my house."	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."
창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"	제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"
나쁜 습관이군요. *nappeun seupgwanigunyo.* "That's a bad habit."	오늘도 숙제 많아? *oneul-do sukje mana?* "Do you have a lot of homework today, too?"

청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."	나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"
나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
이 답이 맞아. *i dabi maja.* "This answer is correct."	네, 맞아요. *ne, majayo.* "Yes. That's right."
우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."	네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."
밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"	제 여자친구는 정말 예뻐요. *je yeojachinguneun jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "My girlfriend is really pretty."
아까 엄마한테 전화 왔었어. *akka eomma-hante jeonhwa wasseotsseo.* "I got a phone call from Mom earlier."	저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."
그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
여기는 처음 와 봤어요. *yeogineun cheoeum wa bwasseoyo.* "It's the first time I've ever been here."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
도	圖	picture, book	도서(book + book) = book, publication

			지도(land + picture) = map 약도(abbreviation + picture) = outline map, sketch map
서	書	writing, book	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(writing + art) = calligraphy 독서(read + writing) = reading
관	館	house	미술관(art + house) = art gallery 영화관(movie + house) = cinema, movie theatre 여관(travel + house) = inn
분	分	to divide, minute	신분(body + to divide) = identity, social position 부분(group + to divide) = part 백분율(hundred + to divide + rate) = percentage
전	電	thunder, electricity	전화(electric + talk) = telephone 전신(electric + letter) = telegraph, telegram 전압(electric + press) = voltage
화	話	talk, story	신화(god + story) = myth 통화(to get across, to get through + talk) = phone conversation 회화(to get together + talk) = conversation (in a foreign language)
공	工	craftsman, to make	공부(craftsman, to make + man) = to study 공장(craftsman + ground, place) = factory, plant 공업(to make + work) = manufacturing industry
부	夫	man	부부(man + wife) = married couple 농부(farming + man) = farmer 광부(ore, mineral + man) = miner
숙	宿	to sleep	숙제(to sleep + title) = homework 숙박(to sleep + to stay) = lodging 기숙사(to entrust + to sleep + house) = dormitory
제	題	title	제목(title + eye) = title 무제(no + title) = untitled 문제(to ask + title) = question, problem
친	親	intimate, familiar	친구(intimate + old) = friend 친척(intimate + relative) = relative 친환경(intimate + ring, around + status) = environment-friendliness
구	舊	old, friend	구면(old + face) = old acquaintance, familiar face 신구(new + old) = the old and the new 복구(to return + old) = restoration
학	學	to learn	학교(to learn + school) = school 학생(to learn + person) = student 학습(to learn + practice) = studying, learning
교	校	school	교실(school + room) = classroom 등교(to go up + school) = going to school 하교(down + school) = going back home from school
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Not Yet - 아직

아직 (ajik) is an adverb that means "still," or "yet" when used with positives; it means "not yet" when used with negatives. -도 (-do) can be added to add emphasis.

Construction: 아직 + Positive Verb 아직 + Negative Verb

1.너 아직 먹고 있어? neo ajik meokgoisseo? You're still eating?

2.아직 시작 안 했어요. ajik sijak an haesseoyo. (It) still didn't start yet.

3.저는 그 영화를 아직 못 봤어요. jeo-neun geu yeonghwa-reul ajik mot bwasseoyo. I still didn't see that movie.

4.아직도 못 봤어요? ajikdo mot bwasseoyo? You still didn't see it yet?

In This Conversation:

(4)소연: 아... 왜 아직도 안 오지? (a... wae ajikdo an oji?) Ah... Why isn't he coming yet?

(5)인성: 어? 아직도 안 가셨어요? (eo? ajikdo an gasyeosseoyo?) Huh? You still didn't leave yet?

(6)소연: 어, 안녕하세요. 30분 기다렸는데... 지갑 주운 사람이 아직 안 오시네요. (a, annyeonghaseyo. samsip bun gidaryeotneunde... jigap juun saram-i ajik an osineyo.) Oh, hello. I waited 30 minutes... but the person who picked up my wallet hasn't come yet.

Vocabulary Breakdown #1 - Earlier, Just Before - 아까

A word for 'before' is 전 (前 jeon), however, 아까 (akka) is used to describe a time 'just before' or 'earlier.'

Vocabulary Breakdown #2 - 맞다

맞다 (matda) is a homograph. It is also used in several different circumstances.

1. "to be right" Situation: Comparing test results. 너 7번 맞았어? (neo chil beon majasseo?) Did you get number 7 right?

2. "to get hit" 저는 어렸을 때, 엄마한테 많이 맞았어요. (jeo-neun eoreosseulttae, eommahante manhi majasseoyo.) When I was young, I got hit by my mother a lot.

3. "that's right!" 아! 맞다! 잊어버렸다! (a! matda! ijeobeoryeossta!) Oh! That's right! I forgot!

4. "to fit" Situation: At a shoe store? 이거는 제 발에 맞아요. (igeo-neun je bal-e majayo.) This fits my foot.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #6
He Was Alright...

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아빠 : 누구세요?
2. 소연 : 아빠, 저예요.
3. 아빠 : 어, 그래.
4. 소연 : 다녀왔습니다.
5. 아빠 : 오늘 지갑은 받았니?
6. 소연 : 네, 받았어요.
7. 아빠 : 카드는 다 그대로 있어?
8. 소연 : 다 있는데...
9. 아빠 : 다 있는데 뭐?
10. 소연 : 아니에요. 아빠 저 방에서 좀 쉴게요.
11. 아빠 : 어, 그래, 그래. 좀 쉬어라.
12. 소연 : 어? 지혜다. 여보세요?
13. 지혜 : 안녕 소연아!
14. 소연 : 응. 지혜야.
15. 지혜 : 오늘 지갑 받았어?
16. 소연 : 응. 받았어. 카드까지 그대로 있었어. 근데, 지갑 주운 사람이 좀 이상한 사람이었어.
17. 지혜 : 진짜? 그래도 받아서 다행이야!
18. 소연 : 응! 근데, 있잖아, 그 사람 친구는 정말 괜찮았어.
19. 지혜 : 친구까지 만났어? 뭐야... 관심 생긴 거야?
20. 소연 : 응! 조금...

ENGLISH

1. Father : Who's it?
2. Soyeon : Dad, it's me.
3. Father : Oh, okay.
4. Soyeon : I'm home.
5. Father : Did you get your wallet back?
6. Soyeon : Yes, I got it.
7. Father : Are all the cards in there?
8. Soyeon : Everything's there, but...
9. Father : Everything's there but what?
10. Soyeon : Nothing. Dad, I'll just go and get some rest in my room.
11. Father : Oh, OK. OK. Take it easy.
12. Soyeon : Oh it's Jihye. Hello?
13. Father : Hi Soyeon.
14. Soyeon : Hi Jihye.
15. Jihye : Did you get your wallet back today?
16. Soyeon : Yes, I did. And the cards were still there too. But the person who picked it up was a bit strange.
17. Jihye : Really? But it's a relief that you got it back.
18. Soyeon : Yeah. But, you know what, his friend was really nice.
19. Jihye : You even met his friend as well? What's going on... are you interested in him?
20. Soyeon : Yeah... a little bit. Haha.

ROMANIZATION

1. Appa : nuguseyo?
2. Soyeon : appa jeo-yeyo.
3. Appa : a, geurae.
4. Soyeon : danyeowasseumnida.
5. Appa : oneul jigap-eun badatni?
6. Soyeon : ne badasseoyo.
7. Appa : kadeu-neun da geudaero isseo?
8. Soyeon : da itneunde...
9. Appa : da itneunde mwo?
10. Soyeon : anieyo. appa jeo bang-eseo jom swilgeyo.
11. Appa : geurae, geurae. jom swieora.
12. Soyeon : eo? jihyeda. yeoboseyo?
13. Jihye : annyeong soyeona!
14. Soyeon : eung. jihye-ya.
15. Jihye : oneul jigap badasseo?
16. Soyeon : eung. badasseo. kadeukkaji geudaero isseosseo. geunde, jigap juun saram-i jom isanghan saram-ieosseo.
17. Jihye : jinjja? geurae-do badaseo dahaeng-iya.
18. Soyeon : eung! geunde, itjanha, geu saram chingu-neun jeongmal grawnchanhasseo.
19. Jihye : chingukkaji mannasseo? mwo-ya... gwansim saenggin geo-ya?
20. Soyeon : eung! jogeum... haha.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
그대로	geudaero	as it is, intact	adverb
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb

생기다	saenggida	to come into existence	
관심	gwansim	interest, concern	noun
이상하다	isanghada	to be strange	
다행이다	dahaeng-ida	to be lucky, to be fortunate	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."	창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"
제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"	책상 위에 내 물건들 그대로 놔둬. *chaek-sang ui-e nae mul-geon-deul geu-dae-ro nwa-dwo.* "Leave my stuff on the desk as it is."
쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"	집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. *jibe gaseo puk shwieora.* "Go home and rest completely."
문제가 하나 생겼어요. *munje-ga hana saenggyeosseoyo.* "We've got a problem."	저는 야구에 관심이 없어요. *jeo-neun yagu-e gwansim-i eobsseoyo.* "I'm not interested in baseball."
저는 정치에 관심이 없어요. *jeoneun jungchi-e gwansimi eopseoyo.* "I'm not interested in politics."	이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. *isanghan nalssiga gyesokttoego isseoyo.* "The strange weather is continuing."
요즘에 날씨가 이상해요. *yojeume nalssiga isanghaeyo.* "The weather is strange these days."	제 시간에 대피를 해서 정말 다행입니다. *je sigane daepireul haeseo jeongmal dahaeimnida.* "They were lucky to escape in time."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
방	房	room	주방(kitchen + room) = kitchen 난방(warm + room) = heating 냉방(cold + room) = air-conditioning
이	異	different	이상(different + always) = strange 특이(special + different) = peculiar, particular 괴이(strange, queer + different)= weird, grotesque

상	常	always	정상(correct + always) = normal 항상(always + always) = always 일상(day + always) = daily/ordinary
다	多	many, much	다행(much + luck) = fortune, good luck 다소(much + little) = more or less 과다(past + much) = too much
행	幸	luck, fortune	행복(luck + blessing) = happiness 행운(luck + to move) = good luck
관	關	relation, connection	관심(relation + mind) = interest 관계(relation + tie) = relationship 기관(frame + relation) = organization, association
심	心	heart, mind	심장(mind, spirit + intestine) = heart 중심(middle + heart) = center 의심(to suspect + mind) = suspicion, doubt

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - so, because of - -아/-어/-여서

-아/-어/-여서 (-a/-eo/-yeoseo) is used to indicate cause or reason. In this usage it almost always requires a descriptive verb before -서 (-seo). This can be translated as '(Verb1) so (Verb2).' or (Verb2), because (Verb1). Verb1 provides the cause or reason for Verb2's action.

Tense and negation are expressed in (Verb 2).

Construction:

1.-아서 (-eoseo) - used with verbs that have either the vowel ㅗ (o) or ㅏ (a) in the verb stem's final syllable. example: 작다 (jakda) - to be small 작 (jak) - verb stem

note: -아 (-a) in -아서 (-aseo) is often fused into verb stem if the verb stem doesn't end in a consonant.

2.-어서 (-aseo) - used with verbs that have any vowel other than the vowels ㅗ (o) or ㅏ (a) in the verb stem's final syllable. example: 늦다 (neutda) - to be late 늦 (neut) - verb stem

note: -어 (-eo) in -어서 (-eoseo) is often fused into verb stem if the verb stem doesn't end in a consonant.

3.-여서 (-yeoseo) is used with 하다 (hada) verbs. *note:* -여 (-yeo) in -여서 (-yeoseo) is fused into 하 (ha) - the verb stem of 하다 (hada). This results in 해 (hae).

Sample sentences:

1.피곤해서 집에 갔어요. (pigonhaeseo jib-e gasseoyo.) - I was tired so I went home. (I went home because I was busy.) (피곤하다) + (가다) - (pigonhada) + (gada) - to be tired + to go 피곤하 (pigonha) - verb stem 피곤하 + 여서 (pigonha + yeoseo) 피곤해서 (pigonhaeseo) + 가다 (gada) - to go 피곤해서 집에 갔어요. (pigonhaeseo jib-e gasseoyo.) - I was tired so I went home. (I went home because I was busy.)

2.추워서 옷을 많이 입었어. (chuwoseo os-eul manhi ibeosseo.) - It's cold so I wore a lot of clothes. (춥다) + (입다) - (chupda) + (ipda) - to be cold + to wear 춥 (chup) - verb stem 춥 + -어서 (chup + eoseo) 추워서 + 입다 (chuwoseo + ipda) 추워서 옷을 많이 입었어. (chuwoseo os-eul manhi ibeosseo.) - It's cold so I wore a lot of clothes.

In this conversation: -아/-어/-여서 다행이다

다행이다 (dahaengida) - to be lucky, to be fortunate, to be a relief.

This word is commonly used in conjunction with the grammatical structure -아/-어/-여서 (-a/-eo/-yeoseo), which is used to express a reason. As this is the case, the grammatical structure provides a reason for which there is reason to be fortunate, relived, or lucky.

In this conversation: (17)지혜: 진짜? 그래도 받아서 다행이야! - it's a relief that you received it.

In this sentence, the grammatical structure -아/-어/-여서 provides a reason for relief.

Grammar Point #2 - even - 까지

까지 (kkaji) is used to express 'up to,' 'until' usually in conjunction with the particle 부터 (-buteo). However, when used in a different context, 까지 (kkaji) is translated as "even." It is used when something exceeds the speakers expectations.

Example: 저 사람이 많이 먹었어요. 수인이 것까지 먹었어요. (That person ate a lot. She even ate Suin's.) - The amount that the person ate exceeded the person's expectation.

In this conversation:

(16)소연: 응. 받았어. 카드까지 그대로 있었어. - Yes, I received it. Even the cards were there as they were.

Here, the speaker (소연) expected the cards to be out of place, removed or stolen; exceeding her expectation, the cards were still there.

(19)지혜: 친구까지 만났어? ... - You even met his friend?

The speaker (지혜) expected 소연 (soyeon) to meet the person who picked up her wallet. It exceed her expectation that 소연 (soyeon) even met that person's friend.

Vocabulary Breakdown #1 - to rest - 쉬다

In addition to the actual act of resting, the verb 쉬다 (swida) is used for holidays, non-working days, or non-school days - anytime a daily routine is not performed on a certain day. This is typically referred to as 쉬는 날 (swi-neun nal) - resting days.

Example: 저는 원래 운동을 하는데, 오늘은 쉬는 날이에요. I usually work out, but today is a resting day.

Vocabulary Breakdown #2 - to come into existence - 생기다

생기다 (saenggida) is the verb "to come into existence." It is used in conjunction with the subject marking particle -이/가 (-i/ga). The subject marking particle marks what 'came into existence.'

Example: 남자친구가 생겼어. I got a boyfriend. 시간이 생기면 전화해. (I know you don't have time now, but) if you find some time, call me.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #7
It's not my fault!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 선생님 : 자, 오늘 수업은 여기까지. 다음 주에 봅시다.
2. 학생들 : 감사합니다!
3. 민호 : 인성아, 인성아! 그 ... 여자애 있잖아, 김소연, 예쁘지 않냐?
4. 인성 : 또 그 얘기야?
5. 민호 : 또 그 얘기가 아니라... 진짜 예쁘잖아!
6. 인성 : 안 예쁘다고 말한 건 누구였지?
7. 민호 : 야! 그건 내 잘못이 아니라, 사진이 이상했잖아!
8. 인성 : 아무튼! 난 별로 알고 싶지 않으니까, 마음대로 해.
9. 민호 : 아... 다시 한 번 전화해 볼까?
10. 인성 : 또 30분 늦으려고?
11. 민호 : 뭐?!
12. 인성 : 예쁜 여자만 좋아하지 말고, 공부 해, 공부!
13. 민호 : 뭐? 너 이리 와!
14. 인성 : 내가 틀린 말 했냐?

ENGLISH

1. Teacher : Well, this is it for today's class. I'll see you next week.
2. Students : Thank you, sir.
3. Minho : Inseong, Inseong! You know... that girl... Kim Soyeon, she's pretty, don't you think?
4. Inseong : You're talking about her again?
5. Minho : What do you mean by 'again'? She's pretty!
6. Inseong : Who was the one who said she wasn't pretty?
7. Minho : Hey, it's not my fault! The picture was weird.
8. Inseong : Anyway! I don't want to know anything about her, so do whatever you want.
9. Minho : Ah... should I call her again?
10. Inseong : So you can be 30 minutes late again?
11. Minho : What?
12. Inseong : Stop dreaming about pretty girls, and do some studying!
13. Minho : What? Hey, come here.
14. Inseong : Did I say something wrong?

ROMANIZATION

1. seonsaengnim : ja, oneul-eun yeogi-kkaji. daeum ju-e bopsida.
2. haksaengdeul : gamsahamnida!
3. minho : inseonga, inseonga! geu... yeojaae itjanha, gimsoyeon, yeppeuji anhnya?
4. inseong : tto geu yaegi-ya?
5. minho : tto yaegi-ga anira... jinjja yeppeujanha!
6. inseong : an yeppeudago malhan geon nuguyeotji?
7. minho : ya! geugeon nae jalmos-i anira, sajin-i isanghaetjanha!
8. inseong : amuteun! nan byeollo algo sipji anheunikkan, maeumdaero hae.
9. minho : a... dasi han beon jeonhwa halkka?
10. inseong : tto 30bun neujeuryeogo?
11. minho : mwo?!
12. inseong : yeppeun yeojaman johahaji malgo, gongbu hae, gongbu!
13. mingo : mwo? neo iri wa!
14. inseong : nae-ga teullin mal haetnya?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
얘기	yaegi	story, talk	noun
마음대로	maeumdaero	as one likes, as one pleases	adverb
여자애	yeojaae	girl	
잘못	jalmot	fault, mistake, error	
아무튼	amuteun	anyway, anyhow	
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb
이리	iri	over here, here, to this side	adverb
틀리다	teullida	to be wrong	verb

말	mal	word	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."	사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"
가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."	죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."
그 얘기를 믿을 수가 없어요. *Geu yaegireul mideul suga eopseoyo.* "I can't believe that story."	내 방에 마음대로 들어오지 마. *Nae bang-e maeumdaero deureo-oji ma.* "Don't come into my room just as you please."
또 너야? *tto neo-ya?* "Is it you again?"	모두 제 잘못입니다. *modu je jalmosimnida.* "It's all my fault."
이것은 제 잘못입니다. *igeoseun je jalmosimnida.* "This is my fault."	아무튼 내일은 일찍 와. *amuteun naeil-eun iljjik wa.* "Anyway, come early tomorrow."
아무튼, 나는 아무데도 안 갈 거야. *amuteun, naneun amudedo an gal geoya.* "Anyway, I'm not going anywhere."	공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."
다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."	늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"
이리 와서 앉으세요. *iri waseo anjeuseyo.* "Come here and sit."	이리 와서 나 좀 도와줘. *Iri waseo na jom dowajwo.* "Come over here and please help me out a bit."
전화번호가 틀렸어요. *Jeonhwabeonho-ga teullyeosseoyo* "The phone number is wrong."	니 말에 상처 받았어. *ni mare sangcheo badasseo.* "I was hurt by your words."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
수	授	to give, to teach	수업(to give, to teach + work) = to teach, class 교수(to teach + to give) = professor
업	業	work	직업(duty, work + work) = profession, occupation 사업(work + work) = business 휴업(rest + work) = suspension of business, holiday, closed
주	週	week	주말(week + end) = weekend 주중(week + middle) = weekdays
감	感	to feel	감사(to feel + appreciation) = to thank, to appreciate 감정(to feel + emotion, affection) = feeling, emotion 예감(beforehand + to feel) = premonition, presentiment
사	謝	to appreciate, to apologize	사과(to apologize + past) = to apologize, to pardon 사례(to appreciate + courtesy) = to remunerate, to reward
여	女	female	여자(female + son, person) = woman 여학생(female + to learn + person) = female student 여권(female + right) = female rights
자	子	son, person	자손(son + grandchild) = offspring 손자(grandchild + son) = grandson 자식(son + breed) = children
사	寫	to copy	사진(to copy + real) = picture, photo 복사(to repeat + copy) = photocopy 사본(to copy + book) = duplicate, copy
진	眞	real	진품(real + product) = authentic product 진리(true + reason, principle) = truth 진실(true + fact) = fact, truth
이	異	different	이상(different + always) = strange 특이(special + different) = peculiar, particular 괴이(strange, queer + different)= weird, grotesque
상	常	always	정상(correct + always) = normal 항상(always + always) = always 일상(day + always) = daily, ordinary
별	別	different	특별(special + different) = special, particular 구별(to divide, section + different) = distinction
번	番	order, number, time	번호(order + name) = number 매번(every + time) = each time, every time
전	電	thunder, electricity	전화(electric + talk) = telephone 전신(electric + letter) = telegraph, telegram 전압(electric + press) = voltage
화	話	talk, story	신화(god + story) = myth 통화(to get across, to get through + talk) = phone conversation

			회화(get together + talk) = conversation (in a foreign language)
공	工	craftsman, to make	공부(craftsman, to make + man) = study 공장(craftsman + ground/place) = factory, plant 공업(make + work) = manufacturing industry
부	夫	man	부부(man + wife) = married couple 농부(farming + man) = farmer 광부(ore, mineral + man) = miner

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Reported Speech - -고

-고 (-go) is used in reported speech and acts as quotation marks. The statement of question that is being reported comes before -고 (-go). The sentence that is being reported is not taken verbatim, but takes different endings, according to the sentence type being reported. What follows after that is typically a speaking or listening verb.

Examples:

(1)-고 말하다 - "said..." (2)-고 하다 - "said..." (3)-고 말씀하시다 - "said..." (honorific) (4)-고 듣다 - "heard..." (5)-고 묻다 - "asked"

The listening/speaking verb inflects the tense, mood, negation or politeness level.

Construction: The verb of the sentence being reported generally takes a different form according to the sentence type being reported.

Reporting a Statement: Intimate declarative form + 고 (Speaking/Listening Verb)

Statement: 학교 안 갔어요. (I didn't go to school) Verb in declarative form: 갔다 학교 안 갔다 + 고 말하다. 학교 안 갔다고 말했어요. (He) said (he) didn't go to school.

Reporting a Question: Intimate interrogative form + 고 (Speaking/Listening Verb)

Question: 누구예요? (Who are you?) Verb in intimate interrogative: 누구냐? 누구냐 + 고 묻다. 누구냐고 물었어요. (She) asked who (I) am?

Reporting a Propositive: Intimate Propositive form + 고 (Speaking/Listening Verb)

Proposition: 라면 먹자. (Let\'s eat ramyun.) Verb in intimate propositive: 먹자 먹자 + 고 하다. 라면 먹자고 해요. (She) says let's eat ramyun.

Reporting an Imperative statement: [-(으)라] Intimate Imperative statement + 고 (Speaking/Listening Verb)

Imperative: 식사 하세요! (Eat food!) Verb in Intimate Imperative: 하라 하라 + 고 말하다 식사 하라고 말 합니다. (He) says 'eat.'

Sample Sentences: (1)우리 엄마는 내가 예쁘다고 말했어. (My mother said that I am pretty.)

- 예쁘다 (pretty - intimate declarative) + -고 (Speaking/Listening Verb) - (말하다 - to say) - 예쁘다고 말하다 (to say that (she) is pretty)

(2)지혜는 네가 아프다고 말했어. (Jihye said that you were sick.)

- 아프다 (sick - intimate declarative) + -고 (Speaking/Listening Verb) - (말하다 - to say) - 아프다고 말하다 (to say that (you) are sick)

-하다 (-hada) *is a shortened version of* 말하다 (malhada).

(3)민수는 지금 공부한다고 했어. (Minsu said he's studying now.)

- 공부한다 (study - present tense of "to study") + -고 하다 (to say) - 공부한다고 하다 (to say that (he) studies)

(4)엄마가 부산에서는 어제 비가 왔다고 했어. (My mother said it rained yesterday in Busan.)

- 비가 왔다 (it rained - past tense declarative) + -고 하다 (to say) - 비가 왔다고 하다 (to say that it rained)

Grammar Point #2 - Negative Imperative - -지 마

-지 말다 (-ji malda) is the negative imperative sentence ending and can be translated as "don't..." The verb in this construction, 말다 (malda), when used as an independent verb, means "to stop," "to discontinue," "to cease." This construction is preceded by an action verb and is used to prohibit or dissuade someone from taking an action.

This construction can also be used as a negative proposition. Proposition, in addition to tense, mood and politeness level, is indicated in the verb 말다 (malda).

Construction: Verb Stem + 말다

Sample Sentences: 1.하다 (hada) - to do 하 - verb stem 하 + 지 말다.

하지 말다. - don't do (negative imperative) 하지 마 - intimate politeness level 하지 마요 - standard politeness level 하지 마세요 - standard politeness level (honorific) 하지 마십시오 - formal politeness level

2.울다 (ulda) - to cry 울 - verb stem 울 + 지 말다.

울지 말다 - don't cry (negative imperative) 울지 마 - intimate politeness level 울지 마요 - standard politeness level 울지 마세요 - standard politeness level (honorific) 울지 마십시오 - formal politeness level

3. 웃다 (utda) - to laugh 웃 - verb stem 웃 - 지 말다.

웃지 말다 - don't laugh (negative imperative) 웃지 마 - intimate politeness level 웃지 마요 - standard politeness level 웃지 마세요 - standard politeness level (honorific) 웃지 마십시오 - formal politeness level

4. 팔다 (palda) - to sell 팔 - verb stem 팔 + 지 말다.

팔지 말자 - let's not sell (it) (negative propositive) 팔지 말자 - intimate politeness level 팔지 말죠 - standard politeness level

*Note:*말다 (malda) has an irregular conjugation (refer to 'ㄹ' verbs in the grammar bank for an in depth explanation). Colloquially, however, the irregular conjugation also applies to 말다 (malda) where it traditionally shouldn't (intimate/standard present tense conjugation).

Traditional (Irregular) Conjugation: 말다 + 아(요) Verb stem + 아(요) 말 + 아(요) 말아 (mala) - intimate politeness 말아요 (malayo) - standard politeness

Colloquial Conjugation: 말다 + 아(요) Verb stem + 아(요) 마 + 아(요) [ㅏ + ㅏ = ㅏ] 마아 (maa) --> 마 (ma) - intimate politeness 마아요 (maayo) --> 마요 (mayo) - standard politeness

Both the irregular conjugation and colloquial conjugation are acceptable in speech.

Vocabulary Breakdown #1 - to be wrong - 틀리다

The verb 틀리다 (teullida) is commonly misused in place of the verb 다르다 (dareuda) - to be different. It is technically incorrect, but is used often in this manner.

Example: There are 2 apples of the same kind, but of different prices. 가격이 왜 틀려요? (gagyeog-i wae teullyeoyo?) Why are the prices different? (Literally: Why are the prices wrong?)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #8
First Day

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지혜 : 소연아!
2. 소연 : 어, 지혜야!
3. 지혜 : 어디 가?
4. 소연 : 응, 오늘부터 서점에서 아르바이트 시작해.
5. 지혜 : 진짜? 우와... 책 많이 읽을 수 있겠다!
6. 소연 : 글쎄... 아직 몰라.
7. 지혜 : 그래. 재미있겠다! 아무튼 화이팅!
8. 소연 : 안녕하세요.
9. 사장님 : 어, 소연 학생 왔어?
10. 소연 : 네, 안녕하세요 사장님!
11. 사장님 : 음... 인성이가 어디 있지? 인성아! 인성아!
12. 인성 : 네!
13. 사장님 : 이 학생이 오늘부터 아르바이트 시작하는데, 안내 좀 해 줘.
14. 인성 : 네... 어?
15. 소연 : 어?
16. 사장님 : 왜? 둘이 아는 사이야?

ENGLISH

1. Jihye : Soyeon!
2. Soyeon : Hey, Jihye!
3. Jihye : Are you going somewhere?
4. Soyeon : Yeah, I'm starting a part-time job at a bookstore today.
5. Jihye : Really? Wow... I guess you'll be able to read a lot of books!
6. Soyeon : Well... I don't know yet.
7. Jihye : I see. Well, it should be fun! Anyway, good luck!
8. Soyeon : Excuse me.
9. Bookstore owner : Oh, Soyeon, you're here?
10. Soyeon : Hello. Good afternoon.
11. Bookstore owner : Hmm... Where is Inseong? Inseong! Inseong!
12. Inseong : Yes. I'm here.
13. Bookstore owner : She's going to start working here today, so please show her around.
14. Inseong : Yes, sir... Huh?
15. Soyeon : Huh?
16. Bookstore owner : What? Do you know each other?

ROMANIZATION

1. jihye : soyeona!
2. soyeon : eo, jihyeya!
3. jihye : eodi ga?
4. soyeon : eung, oneul-buteo seojeom-eseo areubaiteu sijakhae.
5. jihye : jinjja? uwa... chaek manhi ilgeul su itgetda!!
6. soyeon : geulsse... ajik molla.
7. jihye : geurae. jaemiitgetda! amuteun hwaiting!
8. soyeon : annyeonghaseyo.
9. sajangnim : eo, soyeon haksaeng wasseo?
10. soyeon : ne, annyeonghaseyo sajangnim!
11. sajangnim : eum... inseongi-ga eodi itji? inseonga! inseonga!
12. inseong : ne!
13. sajangnim : i haksaeng-i oneul-buteo areubaiteu sijakhaneunde, annae jom hae jwo.
14. inseong : ne... eo?
15. soyeon : eo?
16. sajangnim : wae? duri aneun sa-iya?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
안내	annae	guidance, guide	
서점	seojeom	bookstore	noun
읽다	ilgda	to read	verb
시작하다	sijakhada	to start	verb
사이	sai	relationship, ambiance between people	
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
책	chaek	book	noun
좀	jom	a bit, a little (sometimes a speech softener)	adverb
아르바이트	areubaiteu	part-time job	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국에 오면 안내해 줄게요. *hanguge omyeon annehae julgeyo.* "I will show you around if you come to Korea."	우리 집에는 책이 많아서 사람들이 보통 서점같다고 말한다. *uri jibeneun chaegi manaseo saramdeuri botong seojeomgatdago malhanda.* "People usually say my house is like a bookstore since we have a lot of books."
3 번가에 유명한 서점이 있어. *sam beongae yumyeonghan seojeomi iseo.* "There is a famous bookstore on 3rd Avenue."	나는 서점의 냄새를 좋아한다. *naneun seojeomui naemsaereul joahanda.* "I love the smell of book stores."
이 서점에는 잡지가 정말 많아서 좋아요. *i seojeom-eneun jabjji-ga jeongmal manaseo joayo.* "I really like this bookstore because it has so many magazines."	저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. *jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ingneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like to read while drinking coffee."
그는 일주일 전부터 주유소에서 일하기 시작했다. *geuneun iljuil jeonbuteo juyusoeseo ilhagi sijakhaetda.* "He started working at the gas station a week ago."	저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. *jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida.* "I'll start a new job on Monday."
달리기는 1시에 시작해. *daligineun hansie sijakhae.* "The race starts at 1 o'clock."	우리는 그냥 이름만 아는 사이야. *urineun geunyang ireumman aneun saiya.* "We only know each other by name."
많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."	고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."
책 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the book please?”	책 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the book?”
저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”	이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."

서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? *seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?* "What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"	안내 좀 해 줘. *annae jom hae jweo.* "Show me around a bit."
아르바이트 자리를 찾는 것은 그리 어렵지 않다. 어려운 것은 자리를 유지하는 것이다. *areubaiteu jarireul channeun geoseun geuri eoryeopji anta. eoryeoun geoseun jarireul yujihaneun geosida.* "It's not that difficult to get a part-time job, the difficult part is to be able to keep it."	어떤 사람들은 생계를 유지하기 위해 한번에 여러개의 아르바이트를 뛰기도 한다. *eotteon saramdeureun saenggyereul yujihagi wihae hanbeone yeoreogaeui areubaiteureul ttwigido handa.* "Some people have several part-time jobs at the same time to make a living."

아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요.

Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.

"I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
서	書	writing, book	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(writing + art) = calligraphy 독서(to read + writing) = reading
점	店	store, shop	상점(trade, commerce + store) = store, shop 매점(to sell + store) = cafeteria, stall 면세점(to exempt + tax + store) = duty-free shop
시	始	first time	시작(first time + make) = to start, to begin 연말연시(year + end + year + first) = around year-end and new year
작	作	to make	작품(to make + thing) = piece of work, product (of art) 동작(to move + to make) = movement 명작(name + to make) = masterpiece
책	冊	book	공책(empty + book) = notebook 책장(book + wardrobe) = bookcase, bookshelf
학	學	to learn	학생(to learn + person) = student 학교(to learn + school) = school 전학(to move, to turn + school) = to change schools
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting
사	社	company, to gather	사장(company + leader) = president 사원(company + member) = employee 사회(to gather + to gather) = society

장	長	leader, head, long	교장(school + leader) = principal 성장(to accomplish + long) = to grow up 장점(long + point) = merit, strong point
안	안	desk, to lead, thought	안내(lead + inside) = guidance 안건(thought + thing) = item, matter, case 도안(picture + desk) = sketch, design
내	內	inside	내용(inside + to put in) = content 내부(inside + part) = inside, interior 내외(inside + outside) = husband and wife, inside and outside

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Supposition, Conjecture - 겠다

-겠다 (-getda) is used to express probability as a conjecture or supposition. When the speaker takes some information from his or her surroundings and wishes to make a supposition, this suffix is used. It must be used in the declarative, and solely with descriptive verbs. This grammatical structure is regarded as in the intimate politeness level.

As this structure indicates the speaker's supposition, it is never used to make a supposition of oneself.

This structure can be translated as "must be," "is probably," "I guess."

Construction: Verb Stem + 겠다

Example: 덥다 (deopta) - to be hot 덥 (verb stem) 덥 + 겠다 (deop + getda) 덥겠다 (deopgetda) - (You) must be hot.

Sample Sentences: 1.오늘 피곤하겠다. (oneul pigonhagetda.) (You) must be tired today.

2.저 사람 힘들겠다. (jeo saram himdeulgetda). That person must be tired.

3.와! 저 케이크 맛있겠다! (wa! jeo keikeu masitgetda!) Wow, that cake must be delicious! (I bet that cake is delicious!)

Note: -겠다 (gaetda) comes from the future indicative suffix 겠 (get). These two are related as making a supposition involves guessing into the future.

Grammar Point #2 - Speech Softener - 좀

좀 (jom) is an abbreviated form of the word 조금 (jogeum). These both literally mean "a little" or "a bit." However, 좀 (jom) is often used as a speech softener when asking someone to do something. Indirectness is often paralleled with politeness, and 좀 (jom) is often used in conjunction with the sentence ending -주다 (-juda), which is used for requests.

Example: 1. 물 좀 주세요. (mul jom juseyo.) Please give me water. --> In this context, 좀 (jom) doesn't literally mean "a little," but is used as a speech softener to be more polite.

2. 저 좀 도와 주세요. (jeo jom dowa juseyo.) Please help me. --> 좀 softens the speech and makes it more polite than just saying '저 도와 주세요.' which can sound very direct.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Indirectness is appreciated in Korean culture. Being too direct can make people feel uncomfortable when being asked certain questions. When asking someone to do something, it can be be seen as forceful when being too direct.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #9
It's On Me!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지혜 : 소연아... 우리 밥 먹으러 어디 갈까?
2. 소연 : 그냥 학생 식당 가자. 나 돈 모아야 돼.
3. 지혜 : 야... 학생 식당에는 사람이 너무 많아. 다른 데로 가자.
4. 소연 : 다른 데 어디?
5. 지혜 : 맛있는 스파게티 집이 있어. 스파게티 먹으러 가자.
6. 소연 : 스파게티는 비싸잖아. 최소한 7000원 아니야?
7. 지혜 : 오늘은 내가 살게. 가자? 응?
8. 소연 : 정말이야?
9. 지혜 : 당연하지... 나 어제 용돈 받았어! 대신에 너 아르바이트 월급 받으면 니가 사! 알았지?
10. 소연 : 어.. 어.. 알았어.

ENGLISH

1. Jihye : Soyeon! Where shall we go to have lunch?
2. Soyeon : Let's just go to the school cafeteria. I have to save money.
3. Jihye : Hey, the school cafeteria is too crowded. Let's go somewhere else.
4. Soyeon : Somewhere else? Where?
5. Jihye : There's a nice spaghetti place. Let's go have some spaghetti!
6. Soyeon : Spaghetti's expensive. Is it at least 7000 won?
7. Jihye : It's on me today. Let's go... ok?
8. Soyeon : Really?
9. Jihye : Of course! I got my allowance yesterday! But you have to buy me lunch in return when you get paid at your part-time job, alright?
10. Soyeon : Oh... alright.

ROMANIZATION

1. jihye : soyeona... uri bap meogeureo eodi galkka?
2. soyeon : geunyang haksaeng sikdang gaja. na don moaya dwae.
3. jihye : ya... haksaeng sikdang-eneun saram-i neomu manha. dareun de-ro gaja.
4. soyeon : dareun de eodi?
5. jihye : masit-neun seupageti jib-i isseo. seupageti meogeureo gaja.
6. soyeon : seupageti-neun bissajanha. choesohan chilcheonwon aniya?
7. jihye : oneul-eun nae-ga salge... gaja? eung?
8. soyeon : jeongmal-iya?
9. jihye : dangyeonhaji. na eoje yongdon badasseo! daesin-e neo areubaiteu wolgeup badeumyeon ni-ga sa! arajji?
10. soyeon : eo.. eo.. arasseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
모으다	moeuda	to gather, to save up (money)	
최소한	choesohan	at least, at minimum	
용돈	yongdon	allowance, spending money	
대신	daesin	instead (of), in lieu of	
월급	wolgeup	monthly pay, wage	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

식당에서 주문하려고 해요. *Sikdangeseo jumunharyeogo haeyo.* "I intend to order at the restaurant."	그 식당은 오늘 문을 닫았어요. *geu sikdang-eun oneul muneul dadat-sseoyo* "The restaurant is closed today."
여행을 가기 위해서 돈을 모으고 있어요. *yeohang-eul gagi wihaeseo don-eul moeugo isseoyo.* "I'm saving up money to go on a trip."	최소한 한 시간이 걸릴 거예요. *choesohan han sigan-i geollil geo-yeyo.* "It will take at least an hour."

용돈을 올려 주세요. *yongdon-eul ollyeo juseyo.* "Please, raise my allowance."	내 대신 가 줄래? *nae daesin ga jullae?* "Can you go in my place?"

오늘은 월급을 받는 날이에요.

oneul-eun wolgeub-eul batneun nal-ieyo.

"Today is the pay day."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting
학	學	to learn	학생(to learn + person) = student 학교(to learn + school) = school 전학(to move, to turn + school) = to change schools
식	食	food, to eat	식사(eat + work) = meal 식당(food + house) = restaurant 간식(between + food) = snack
당	堂	house	강당(explain + house) = lecture hall, auditorium 성당(saint, holy + house) = Catholic church
최	最	most	최소한(most + small + limit) = at least 최근(most + close, near) = recent, latest 최고(most + high) = best, maximum
소	小	small	소매(small + to sell) = retail 소문자(small + writing + letter) = small letters 소설(small + talk) = novel
한	限	limit	한계(limit + margin) = limit, boundary 제한(moderation + limit) = restriction, limitation
당	當	deserved, proper, this	당연(proper + to be so) = matter of fact, naturally so 당일(this + day) = the same day, the appointed day
연	然	to be so	자연(for oneself + to be so) = nature 돌연(suddenly + to be so) = all of a sudden, abruptly
대	代	to replace, to substitute, range of time	대신(to substitute + body) = instead of, in place of 세대(generation + range of time) = generation
신	身	body	신분(body + divide) = identity, social position 자신(of one's own + body) = oneself 독신(alone + body) = single
월	月	month	월급(month + to give) = monthly salary 월요일(moon + to shine + day) = monday

			월간지(month + to publish + paper) = monthly magazine
급	級	to give	급여(to give + to give) = wage 무급(no + to give) = unpaid (vacation) 유급(to exist, to have + to give) = paid (vacation)

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Obligation - 야 돼

This grammatical construction expresses obligation in Korean. It is used with all verbs (both action and descriptive) to express what one must do or must be. This grammatical structure is often translated as "have to (verb)," "must (verb)."

The final verb 되다 (doeda) - usually means "become" but it can also mean: "work out smoothly," "go without problem," "be able to achieve." The final verb 되다 (doeda) can often be replaced with the verb 하다 (hada) as the final verb and still hold the same exact meaning.

Construction: Verb stem + (아/어/여)야 되다 Verb stem + (아/어/여)야 하다

아 (a) - is used with verbs stems with the final vowels ㅏ (a) or ㅗ (o) 어 (eo) - is used with verb stems with any other final vowels 여 (yeo - is used with 하다 (hada) verbs

Example: 준비하다 (junbihada) - to prepare 준비하 (junbiha) - verb stem 준비하 + (여)야 되다 - 여 (yeo) conjugation is used with 하다 (hada) verbs 준비해야 되다 (junbi haeya doeda) - to have to prepare

Sample Sentences: 1.전화하지 마. 나 일해야 돼. (junhwahaji ma. na il haeya dwae.) Don't call me. I have to work.

2.시끄럽게 하지 마. 나 공부해야 돼. (sikkeureopge hajima. na gongbuhaeya dwae.) Don't be loud. I have to study.

3.무슨 일 생겨도, 이 전화를 받아야 해요! (museun il saenggyeo-do, i jeonhwa-reul badaya haeyo!) Whatever happens, you must answer this phone!

Note: The final verb -되다 (-doeda) cannot inflect the past tense. Instead the past tense must be inflected using the verb 하다 (hada) - in place of 되다 (doeda).

Grammar Point #2 - Intention/Purpose - (으)러 가다.

(으)러 is a non-final ending for action verbs. It is used to convey the purpose of an action. It is used in conjunction with movement verbs and shows the purpose of that 'movement.' These movement verbs are typically in the form of either 오다 (oda) - to come, or 가다 (gada) - to go, and their variations.

This structure can be translated as 'in order to.'

Construction: [Verb1] verb stem + (으)러 + [Verb2] movement verb -러 is used for verb stems ending in vowels. -으러 is used for verb stems ending in consonants (except verb stems which end with the consonant ㄹ)

Example: 1.사다 (sada) - to buy - the verb of purpose [Verb1] 가다 (gada) - to go - movement verb [Verb2]

Verb1 stem + 러 + Verb 2 사 + 러 + 가다 사러 가다

2.먹다 (meokda) - to eat - the verb of purpose [Verb1] 오다 (oda) - to come - movement verb [Verb2]

Verb1 stem + 으러 + Verb 2 먹 + 으러 + 오다 먹으러 오다

Tense, and-or negation are inflected in Verb2, the movement verb.

Sample Sentences: 1.만나러 가요. (mannareo gayo.) (I)'ll go (in order) to meet (him.)

2.공부하러 왔어요. (gongbuhareo wasseoyo.) (I) came (in order) to study.

3.점심 먹으러 왔어요. (jeomsim meokeureo wasseoyo.) We came (in order) to eat.

4.책 사러 학교에 간다고 했어. (chaek sareo hakgyo-e gandago haesseo.) He said he was going to school (in order) to buy a book.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Part-time jobs in Korea Most young people in Korea start their first part time job after they graduate from high school and enter college, mainly because in high school they are too busy preparing for college entrance exams. Therefore, while doing a part-time job is a source of income for many young people, a lot of them also take part-time jobs in order to gain work experience. And as the competition for good jobs gets more and more intense toward the 4th year of college, more and more freshmen students now plan well in advance for the next four years to come. So while college students in the past generally used to do just any kind of part-time job that they found and liked, nowadays younger students are focusing more on the part-time jobs related to their career. Some of the most common part-time jobs as a university student in Korea are: private teaching (English, Math, Korean), convenience store, fast food restaurants, and part-time jobs at college offices. Most college students will still receive support from their parents for the tuition fees because they are usually too expensive for students to pay by working part-time, and Korean parents usually take it for granted to pay for the tuition fees for college and the housing fees in case their children have to move to a different city to attend school.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #10
I'll Take Care of It

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 사장님 : 인성아, 지금 몇 시지?
2. 인성 : 아, 지금 7시 10분이요.
3. 사장님 : 근데 왜 소연 학생이 안 오지?
4. 인성 : 아, 그럼 제가 전화 한번 해 볼게요.
5. 사장님 : 어, 벌써 전화 번호도 알아?
6. 인성 : 아, 사장님, 그게 아니구요...
7. 사장님 : 어? 인성이 얼굴 빨개졌다! 하하.
8. 인성 : 사장님~ 지금 전화해 볼게요.
9. 사장님 : 어, 그래. 전화해 봐.
10. 소연 : 여보세요?
11. 인성 : 여보세요? 소연 씨? 목소리가 왜 그래요? 어디 아파요?
12. 소연 : 아, 인성 오빠... 안녕하세요. 어? 지금 시간이 벌써 이렇게 됐네요?
13. 인성 : 지금 어디 아파요?
14. 소연 : 아, 네... 감기에 걸려서 약 먹고 잠깐 잤어요. 지금 바로 갈게요. 죄송해요.
15. 인성 : 아니에요. 아니에요. 오지 마세요.
16. 소연 : 네? 오지 말라고요? 저 오늘 늦게 가서 잘린 거예요?
17. 인성 : 아니요. 그게 아니라, 소연 씨 10시까지죠? 제가 10시까지 대신 해 줄게요. 오늘은 푹 쉬세요!
18. 소연 : 정말요? 인성 오빠... 정말 고맙습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Boss : Inseong, what time is it?
2. Inseong : Oh, it's 7:10 now.
3. Boss : Then why isn't Soyeon coming?
4. Inseong : Oh, then I'll give her a call.
5. Boss : You already know her phone number?
6. Inseong : That's not what I ...
7. Boss : Haha, you are blushing!
8. Inseong : I'll give her a call now.
9. Boss : Oh, ok. Go ahead.
10. Soyeon : Hello?
11. Inseong : Hello? Soyeon? Why is your voice like that? Are you sick?
12. Soyeon : Ah... Inseong, Hi. Huh? It's already this late?
13. Inseong : Are you sick now?
14. Soyeon : Oh, yes, I've got a cold so I took some medicine and took a nap. I'll be there right away. I'm sorry.
15. Inseong : No, no. Don't come.
16. Soyeon : What? Don't come? Am I fired because I am late today?
17. Inseong : No, that's not what I mean. You're supposed to work till 10 pm, right? I'll work till 10 pm for you. Take a good rest today.
18. Soyeon : Really? Inseong.... Thank you so much.

ROMANIZATION

1. sajangnim : inseonga, jigeum myeot siji?
2. inseong : a, jigeum ilgolp-si sip-bun-iyo.
3. sajangnim : geunde wae soyeon haksaeng-i an oji?
4. inseong : a, geureom je-ge jeonhwa hanbeon hae bolkkayo?
5. sajangnim : eo, beolsseo jeonhwa beongho-do ara?
6. inseong : a, sajangnim, geuge aniguyo.
7. sajangnim : eo? inseong-i eolgul ppalgaejyeotda! haha.
8. inseong : sajangnim... jigeum jeonhwahae bolgeyo.
9. sajangnim : eo, geurae. jeonhwahae bwa.
10. soyeon : yeoboseyo?
11. inseong : yeoboseyo? soyeon ssi? moksori-ga wae geuraeyo? eodi apayo?
12. soyeon : a, inseong oppa... annyeonghaseyo. eo? jigeum sigan-i beolsseo ireoke dwaetneyo?
13. inseong : jigeum eodi apayo?
14. soyeon : a, ne... gamgi-e geollyeoseo yak meokgo jamkkan jasseoyo. jigeum baro galgeyo. joesonghaeyo.
15. inseong : anieyo. anieyo. oji maseyo.
16. soyeon : ne? ojimallagoyo? jeo oneul neutge gaseo jallin geo-yeyo?
17. inseong : aniyo. geuge anira, soyeon ssi yeol-si-kkajijyo? je-ga 10-si-kkaji daesin hae julgeyo. oneul-eun puk swiseyo!
18. soyeon : jeongmalyo? inseong oppa... jeongmal gomapseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
빨개지다	ppalgaejida	to become red, to blush	
벌써	beolsseo	already	adverb
푹	puk	deeply, completely, soundly	adverb
잘리다	jjallida	to be fired	
걸리다	geollida	to catch (a cold)	verb

바로	baro	right away, directly

SAMPLE SENTENCES

부끄러워서 얼굴이 빨개졌어요. *bukkeureoweoseo eolguri ppalgejeosseoyo.* "I was shy and blushed."	현우는 벌써 잠들었어. *Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo.* "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."
사랑에 푹 빠졌어요. *sarang-e puk ppajyeotseoyo.* "I fell completely in love with her/him."	저 어제 알바 짤렸어요. *jeo eoje alba jjallyeosseoyo.* "I got fired from my part-time job yesterday."
저는 어제 감기에 걸렸어요. *jeoneun eoje gamgie geolryeosseoyo.* "I caught a cold yesterday."	오늘은 편의점에 들르지 않고 학교로 바로 갔어. *Oneul-eun pyeonuijeom-e deuleuji anko hakgyo-ro baro gasseo.* "Today, I didn't stop at the convenience store and went straight to school."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
학	學	to learn	학생(to learn + person) = student 학교(to learn + school) = school 학비(to learn + fee) = tuition fees
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person) = teacher 생물(life + thing) = living thing, life 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting
전	電	thunder, electricity	전화(electric + talk) = telephone 전신(electric + letter) = telegraph, telegram 전압(electric + press) = voltage
화	話	talk, story	신화(god + story) = myth 통화(to get across, to get through + talk) = phone conversation 회화(to get together + to talk) = conversation (in a foreign language)
번	番	order, number, time	번호(order + name) = number 매번(every + time) = each time, every time
호	號	name, to shout	기호(to write + name) = symbol, mark 신호(to trust, signal + name) = signal, sign
사	社	company, to gather	사장(company + leader) = president 사원(company + member) = employee 사회(to gather + to gather) = society

장	長	leader, head, long	교장(school + leader) = principal 성장(to accomplish + long) = to grow up 장점(long + point) = merit, strong point
시	時	time, moment	시간(moment + between) = time 시기(time + period) = time, period 시계(time + count) = watch, clock
간	間	between	간식(between + food) = snack 간격(between + block) = gap, interval 기간(period + between) = period, term
감	感	to feel	감기(to feel + energy) = (catch a) cold 감성(to feel + character) = sensitivity, susceptibility 감정(to feel + emotion, affection) = feeling, emotion
기	氣	spirit, energy	기분(spirit, energy + division) = mood 공기(empty + energy) = air 기체(energy + body) = gas
약	藥	medicine	감기약(feel + energy + medicine) = cold medicine 두통약(head + pain + medicine) = medicine for headache 안약(eye + medicine) = eye lotion
죄	罪	crime, sin	죄송(sin + to fear) = to be sorry 죄인(sin + person) = criminal, convict 사죄(to apologize + sin) = to apologize
송	悚	to fear	황송(to fear + to fear) = to be grateful, to be obliged
대	代	to replace, to substitute, range of time	대신(to substitute + body) = instead of, in place of 세대(generation + range of time) = generation
신	身	body	신분(body + divide) = identity, social position 자신(of one's own + body) = oneself 독신(alone + body) = single

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Somewhere, Something, Someone - 어딘가, 누군가, 뭔가

These words are often contracted to simply their interrogative forms in speech. In the context of a sentence, they are nearly indecipherable from their interrogative counterparts because they have the same pronunciations. However, they can be differentiated from the different stresses in a sentence.

어딘가 --> 어디 (somewhere --> where) 누군가 --> 누구 (someone --> who) 뭔가 -->뭐 (something --> what)

Examples:

1.뭐 마실래요? (with stress on 뭐) - What do you want to drink?
2.뭐 마실래요? (with stress on 마실래요) - Do you want to drink something? [뭔가 마실래요?]

1.누구 왔어요? (with stress on 누구) - Who came?
2.누구 왔어요? (with stress on 왔어요) - Did somebody come? [누군가 왔어요?]

1.어디 가세요? (with stress on 어디) - Where are you going?
2. 어디 가세요? (with stress on 가세요) - Are you going somewhere? [어딘가 가세요?]

Note: 언젠가 (sometimes) is not abbreviated to its interrogative equivalent.

Grammar Point #2 - Because - 서

This grammatical structure indicates cause or reason for a consequence. It is a non-final ending, and thus a consequential sentence is typically introduced after this structure. However, it is commonly used as a sentence ending, because many times, the consequential sentence can be inferred. It is used mostly with descriptive verbs (some action verbs are exceptions).

Sentence1 서, Sentence 2 Sentence 1 = (the reason) Sentence 2 = (consequence) Sentence 1 provides reason for Sentence 2.

바빠서, 못 왔어요. - I was busy, so I couldn't come. 바빠서 - I was busy (reason) 못 왔어요 (consequence). 바빠서 (I was busy) is the reason for the consequence, 못 왔어요 (I couldn't come).

Construction: Verb stem + -아/어/여 서

Verb - 좋다 (jota) - to be good
좋 (joh) - Verb Stem
좋 + 아서 (johaseo)
좋아서... (johaseo) - because it's good...

술이 좋아서, 어제도 술 마셨어요.
(Because alcohol is good, I drank again yesterday.)

A situation where the consequential sentence must be implied:
아버지: 왜 늦게 왔어? (Why did you come late?)
아들: 차가 막혀서... (Because there was traffic...)
The ending of the sentence should be: 늦었어. (I was late.)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #11
Leaving a Voice Mail

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안내 메세지 : 전원이 꺼져 있어, 음성 사서함으로 연결되며, 삐 소리 후 통화료가 부과됩니다.
2. 지혜 : 어? 폰이 꺼져 있다고? 다시 걸어 봐야지.
3. 안내 메세지 : 전원이 꺼져 있어, 음성 사서함으로 연결되며, 삐 소리 후 통화료가 부과됩니다.
4. 지혜 : 어? 이상하네?
5. 안내 메세지 : KTF 음성 사서함입니다. 음성 녹음은 1번, 연락 받으실... (버튼 누르는 소리)
6. 안내 메세지 : 삐 소리가 나면 녹음하시고, 녹음이 끝나면 우물 정자나 별표를 눌러 주십시오.
7. 지혜 : 소연아! 나 지혜야. 폰이 꺼져 있네?
8. 지혜 : 무슨 일 있어?
9. 지혜 : 아픈 거야?
10. 지혜 : 음... 평소에 폰이 꺼져 있는 일이 없으니까 걱정된다 얘.
11. 지혜 : 근데, 있잖아.
12. 지혜 : 이번 주 토요일이 내 생일이라서, 생일 파티를 하려고 하는데, 너도 올 수 있어?
13. 지혜 : 올 수 있는지 없는지, 이 메세지 들으면 연락 줘.
14. 지혜 : 그럼 잘 쉬고 안녕.
15. 안내 메세지 : 취소되었습니다. 삐 소리가 나면 녹음하시고, 녹음이 끝나면 우물 정자나 별표를 눌러 주십시오.
16. 지혜 : 어? 취소? 이런!
17. 지혜 : 소연아! 나 이번 주 토요일에 생일 파티 하려고 하는데, 연락 줘!
18. 안내 메세지 : 호출하였습니다. 이용해 주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Phone announcement : The phone is powered off, so you'll be directed to the voice mail box. You will be charged after the beep.
2. Jihye : Huh? The phone is off? I'll give her another call.
3. Phone announcement : The phone is powered off, so you'll be directed to the voice mail box. You will be charged after the beep.
4. Jihye : Huh? That's strange.
5. Phone announcement : This is KTF voice mail box. To leave a voice mail please press 1, to leave a number...
6. Phone announcement : Please record after the beep. Press the sharp or star button after recording.
7. Jihye : Soyeon, it's me, Jihye. Your phone is powered off.
8. Jihye : Is anything wrong?
9. Jihye : Are you sick?
10. Jihye : Hmm... you rarely have your phone off so I'm a little worried.
11. Jihye : By the way,
12. Jihye : this Saturday is my birthday so I'm going to have a birthday party. Can you come?
13. Jihye : Please contact me and let me know whether you can come or not.
14. Jihye : Then take care. Bye!
15. Phone announcement : The recording was canceled. Please record after the beep. Press the sharp or star button after recording.
16. Jihye : Huh? Canceled?
17. Jihye : Arrgh! Soyeon! I'm going to have a birthday party this Saturday. Give me a call!
18. Phone announcement : Your message has been sent. Thank you for using our service.

ROMANIZATION

1. annae meseji : jeonwoni kkeojyeo isseo, eumseong saseohameuro yeon-gyeoldoemyeo, ppi sori hu tonghwaryoga bugwadoemnida.
2. jihye : eo? poni kkeojyeo ittago? dasi georeo bwayaji.
3. annae meseji : jeonwoni kkeojyeo isseo, eumseong saseohameuro yeongyeoldoemyeo, ppi sori hu tonghwaryoga bugwadoemnida.
4. jihye : eo? isanghane?
5. annae meseji : Keitiepeu eumseong saseohamimnida. eumseong nogeumeun il beon, yeonrak badeusil... (beoteun nureuneun sori)
6. annae meseji : ppi soriga namyeon nogeumhasigo, nogeumi kkeutnamyeon umul jeongjana byeolpyoreul nulleo jusibsio.
7. jihye : soyeona! na jihyeya. poni kkeojyeo inne?
8. jihye : museun il isseo?
9. jihye : apeun geoya?
10. jihye : eum... pyeongso-e poni kkeojyeo inneun iri eobseunikka geogjeongdoenda yae.
11. jihye : geunde, ijjana.
12. jihye : ibeon ju toyoiri nae saengil-iraseo, saengil patireul haryeogo haneunde, neodo ol su isseo?
13. jihye : ol su inneunji eomneunji, i meseji deureumyeon yeonrak jwo.
14. jihye : geureom jal swigo annyeong.
15. annae meseji : chwiso-doeeosseumnida. ppi soriga namyeon nogeumhasigo, nogeumi kkeutnamyeon umul jeongjana byeolpyoreul nulleo jusibsio.
16. jihye : eo? chwiso? ireon!
17. jihye : soyeona! na ibeon ju toyoire saengil pati haryeogo haneunde, yeonrak jwo!
18. annae meseji : hochulhayeotsseumnida. iyonghae jusyeoseo gamsahamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
호출	hochul	calling, paging	
전원	jeonwon	electric power	
꺼지다	kkeojida	to be off	

음성 녹음	eumseong nogeum	voice recordning	
연락	yeollak	contact	noun
통화료	tonghwaryo	telephone fee	
음성 사서함	eumseong saseoham	voice mail box	
평소에	pyeongso-e	usually, under normal circumstances	adverb
폰	pon	cellphone	
연결	yeongyeol	connection	
취소	chwiso	cancellation	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

급한 일이 있어서 호출했어요. *geuphan iri isseoseo hochul haesseoyo.* "I paged you because of an emergency."	전원을 켰어요. *jeonwoneul kyeosseoyo.* "I turned on the power."
불이 꺼졌어요. *bul-i kkeojyeosseoyo.* "The light went out."	음성 녹음이 지워졌어요. *eumseong nogeumi jiwojeosseoyo,* "My voice recording was deleted."
기획사에서 연락이 없어요. *Gihoeksa-eseo yeollak-i eopseoyo.* "There is no contact from the agency."	핸드폰 통화료가 너무 비싸요. *haendeupon tonghwaryoga neomu bissayo.* "The telephone fee is too expensive."
음성 사서함에 메세지를 남겼어요. "I left a message in the voice mail box."	평소에 하루에 몇 시간씩 일해요? *pyeongso-e haru-e myeot siganssik ilhaeyo?* "Usually, how many hours a day do you work?"
평소에는 술을 잘 마시지 않아요. *pyeongsoeneun sureul jal masiji anayo.* "Usually, I don't drink beer often."	폰을 바꾸고 싶어요. *poneul bakkugo sippeoyo.* "I want to change cellphones."
인터넷 연결이 안 되요. *inteonet yeongyeori andweoyo.* "I can't connect to the Internet."	오늘 회의는 취소되었어요. *oneul heouineun chwisodeoeosseoyo.* "Today's meeting has been cancelled."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
전	電	thunder, electricity	전원(electric + source) = power, source of electricity 전신(electric + letter) = telegraph, telegram

			전압(electric + press) = voltage
원	源	source	근원(root + source) = origin, root 자원(foundation, property + source) = resources 수원(water + source) = riverhead, fountainhead
음	音	sound	음성(sound + sound) = voice 음질(sound + quality) = sound quality 음악(sound + enjoy) = music
성	聲	sound, voice	성악(voice + enjoy) = vocal music 무성(no + voice) = silent, unvoiced
사	私	personal	사서함(personal + letter + box) = private mail box 사기업(personal + plan + work) = private enterprise
서	書	writing, letter	서점(book + store) = bookstore 서예(writing + art) = calligraphy 독서(to read + writing) = reading
함	函	box, case	보석함(treasure + stone + box) = jewelry box
통	通	to get across, to go through	통화(to get across, to get through + talk) = phone conversation 통역(to get across + to translate) = to interpret 통로(to go through + way, road) = passageway, pathway
화	話	talk, story	실화(fact + story) = true story 화술(talk + skill) = art of conversation 신화(god + story) = myth
료	料	to count, price	요금(price + money) = fare, charge, fee 수업료(to give + work + price) = tuition fee 수수료(hand + to count + price) = service charge
부	賦	to charge	부과(to charge + to impose) = to impose (fee, tax) 천부(sky + to charge) = innateness, native ability
과	課	to levy, to impose, to study	과목(to study + name, title) = subject 과세(to impose + tax) = taxation
녹	錄	to keep record	녹음(to keep record + sound) = to record 목록(title, name + record) = list 기록(to write + to keep record) = to keep written record
호	呼	to call	호출(to call + out) = to call out, to summon 호칭(to call + to address) = appellation, to name
출	出	to go out	외출(outside + to go out) = to go out 출신(to go out + body) = origin 출장(to go out + give) = business trip
평	平	even, flat, ordinary	평소(ordinary + originally) = ordinary times, usually 평일(ordinary + day) = week day 평범(ordinary + ordinary) = ordinary, common
소	素	originally, basis	요소(essential + basis) = element 수소(water + basis) = hydrogen

			산소(water + basis) = oxygen
토	土	land, earth	토요일(land + shine + day) = saturday 토성(land + star) = Saturn 국토(country + land) = territory
일	日	day, sun	일기(day + to write) = diary 일간지(day + to publish + paper) = daily newspaper 생일(life + day) = birthday
생	生	life, alive	생일(life + day) = birthday 생선(alive + fish) = (caught) fish 생활(life + to live) = living, livelihood
연	連	to link, to relate	연락(to link + thread, net, to bind) = contact 연결(to link + to bind) = to connect, to link 연속(to link + to continue) = to continue, to be continued
락	絡	thread, net, to bind	맥락(stem + thread) = context
취	取	to take	취소(to take + to disappear) = to cancel 취급(to take + to handle, to deal with) = dealing, handling
소	消	to disappear	해소(to resolve + to disappear) = to get rid of 말소(to erase + to disappear) = erasure, cancellation, to erase
이	利	benefit	이용(benefit + to use) = to use, usage, utilization 이익(benefit + benefit) = profit 이득(benefit + to gain, to obtain) = profit, gain
용	用	to use	유용(to exist, to have + to use) = to be useful, usefulness 채용(to dig, to pick + to use) = to employ, employment

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Intentional -려고 하다

-려고 하다 (-ryeogo hada) is an intentional sentence ending used with action verbs and the verb of existence, 있다 (itda). This express the subjects intention or determination of the subjects actions. It can be used with all persons (first person, second persons, and third persons), whereas other intentional sentence endings are limited.

This grammatical structure can be translated as "intend to (verb)," "going to (verb)," "plan to (verb)."

Mood, tense, negation, and politeness levels are expressed in the latter part of the grammatical structure, 하다 (hada).

Construction: Verb Stem + -(으)려고 하다 [Conjugation differs slightly [according to the verb stem.]

1.Verb Stem that ends in a vowel + 려고 하다 쉬다 (swida) - to rest 쉬 (swi) - verb stem 쉬 + 려고 하다 쉬려고 하다 - to intend to rest. 저 는 쉬려고 해요. (I intend to rest./I'm going to rest./I plan to rest.)

2.Verb Stem that ends in a consonant + 으려고 하다 받다 (batda) - to receive 받 (bat) - verb stem 받 + 으려고 하다 받으려고 하다 - to intend to receive 제가 받으려고 합니다. (I intend to receive it.)

Sample Sentences: 1.친구 집에서 영화 보려고 해. (chinju jib-eseo yeonghwa boryeogo hae.) I'm going to watch a movie at a friend's house.

2.내일 교수님을 만나려고 합니다. (naeil gyosunim-eul mannaryeogo hamnida.) Tomorrow, I'm going to meet my professor.

3.한국어를 공부 하려고 해. (hangukeo-reul gongbu haryeogo hae.) I plan on studying Korean.

In This Conversation (본문에서는): (7)지혜: ...생일 파티를 하려고 하는데... (saengil pati haryeogo haneunde) I'm planning on having a birthday party.

Notes: Many times this grammatical structure is shorted. The following are a few different colloquial variations of this grammatical structure:

Original Construction: -(으)려고 하다 자다 (jada) - to sleep 자 (verb stem) 자 + 려고 하다 자려고 하다. - to intend to sleep. 자려고 해. - (to intend)

Abbreviate/Shortened Variations: 1.-(으)려고 하다 is removed from the construction - as 하다 is removed from this construction, there is no way to inflect politeness level - generally speaking, to end a sentence in this manner makes it is closer to the intimate politeness level.

자다 (jada) - to sleep 자 (verb stem) 자 + 려고 자려고. - I intend to sleep.

2.-ㄹ/을라구 The construction itself has been changed, in addition to 하다 being removed. This is closest to the intimate politeness level.

자다 (jada) - to sleep 자 (verb stem) 자 + ㄹ라구 잘라구. - I intend to sleep.

Grammar Point #2 - Whether... or not - -ㄴ/는지

-ㄴ/는지 (-n/neunji) is a grammatical structure which can be translated as "whether or not." This construction is used in contexts of gaining information, or conveying information gathered.

When used in an interrogative context, it is used to discover new information. When used in the imperative context, it is used to discover information. When used in the affirmative context, it is used to convey information gathered.

It attaches to verbs (both descriptive and action) and is typically followed cognitive verbs (알다 - to know, 모르다 -to not know), information verbs (확인하다 - to check, 조사하다 - examine, etc.), or speaking verbs (묻다 - to ask, 말 하다 - to say).

Typically this construction is applied twice to a single verb/noun and another option (which is typically the opposite). However, often, the other option is dropped, and implied.

Construction:

Verb Stem + -ㄴ/는지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] [Conjugation differs slightly [according to the verb stem.]

1.Verb Stem that ends in a vowel + ㄴ지

바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy 바쁘 - verb stem 바쁘 + ㄴ지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 바쁜지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 바쁜지 안 바쁜지 알아? (bappeunji an bappeunji ara?) Do you know whether (he) is busy or not?

2.Verb Stem that ends in a consonant + 는지

괜찮다 (gwenchanta) - to be alright 괜찮 - verb stem 괜찮 + 는지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 괜찮는지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 괜찮는지 안 괜찮는지 몰라요. (gwenchanhneunji an gwenchanhneunji mollayo.) I don't know whether (it) is good or not.

3.Nouns + 인지 책 (chaek) - book 책 + 인지 + [cognitive/speaking/information verb] 이거 책인지 잡지인지 알아봐. (igeo chaek-inji japji-inji arabwa.)

With nouns, 인지 *(inji) is actually the copula* 이다 *(ida) conjugated by construction #1.*

Sample Sentences:

1.그 사람 좋은지 안 좋은지 몰라. I don't know whether that person is good or not.

2.그 사람 좋은지 몰라 . I don't know whether that person is good (or not).

3.저 아가씨한테 시간 있는지 물어 보자. Ask that young woman whether she has some free time (or not).

냉장고 안에 먹을 것이 있는지 모르겠어요. I don't know whether there's something to eat in a refrigerator. (or not).

이것이 스페인어인지, 프랑스인지 모르겠어요. I don't know whether this is Spanish or French.

In This Conversation:

(7)지혜: ...올 수 있는지 없는지... 연락 줘... (7)Jihye: ... whether you can come or not... let me know...

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #12
Show Me Something Cheap

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 점원 : 어서오세요.
2. 소연 : 저기... 친구 생일 선물을 사고 싶은데요. 목걸이 좀 보여주세요.
3. 점원 : 얼마 정도 생각하고 있으세요?
4. 소연 : 5만원 정도요.
5. 점원 : 음, 그럼 이건 어때요? 예쁘죠?
6. 소연 : 우와 예쁘네요. 얼마예요?
7. 점원 : 5만 9천원이에요.
8. 소연 : 5만 9천원...
9. 점원 : 아니면 이것도 있어요. 이게 더 싸요.
10. 소연 : 이건 얼마예요?
11. 점원 : 만원이요.
12. 소연 : 만원이요? 이걸로 주세요.
13. 점원 : 네, 알겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Shop clerk : Welcome.
2. Soyeon : Excuse me... I'd like to buy a birthday present for my friend. Could you show me some necklaces?
3. Shop clerk : How much are you thinking of spending?
4. Soyeon : About 50 thousand won.
5. Shop clerk : Hmm... then how about this one? Isn't it pretty?
6. Soyeon : Wow, it's beautiful! How much is it?
7. Shop clerk : It's 59 thousand won.
8. Soyeon : 59 thousand won...
9. Shop clerk : Or we have this one as well. This one is cheaper.
10. Soyeon : How much is this?
11. Shop clerk : It's 10 thousand won.
12. Soyeon : 10 thousand won? I'll take this.
13. Shop clerk : OK.

ROMANIZATION

1. jeomwon : eoseooseyo.
2. soyeon : jeogi... chingu saengil seonmur-eul sago sipeundeyo. mokgeori jom boyeojuseyo.
3. jeomwon : eolma jeongdo saenggakhago isseuseyo?
4. soyeon : omanwon jeongdoyo.
5. jeomwon : eum, geureom igeon eottaeyo? yeppeujyo?
6. soyeon : uwa yeppeuneyo. eolmayeyo?
7. jeomwon : oman gucheonwon-ieyo.
8. soyeon : oman gucheonwon...
9. jeomwon : animyeon igeot-do isseoyo. ige deo ssayo.
10. soyeon : igeon eolmayeyo?
11. jeomwon : manwoniyo.
12. soyeon : manwoniyo? igeollro juseyo.
13. jeomwon : ne, algesseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
알다	alda	to know, to understand	
목걸이	mokgeori	necklace	noun
정도	jeongdo	extent	
주다	juda	to give	verb
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
우와	uwa	wow	interjection
알겠습니다	algesseumnida	Okay., All right., I understand.	expression
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
어때	eottae	how about	expression
아니면	animyeon	or	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 영화 알아요? *i yeonghwa arayo?* "Do you know this movie?"	다이아몬드 목걸이는 얼마입니까? *daiamondeu mokkeorineun eolmaimnikka?* "How much is that diamond necklace?"
목걸이가 끊어졌어요. *mokgeori-ga kkeuneojyeosseoyo.* "My necklace was cut off."	어느 정도 시간이 필요하세요? *eoneu jeongdo sigani piryohaseyo?* "About how much time do you need?"
오백원만 주세요. *obaegwonman juseyo.* "Please just give me five hundred won."	어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."
구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow. That's so fast!"
오늘은 바빠요? 아... 네... 알겠습니다. *oneuleun bappayo? a...ne...algesseumnida.* "You're busy today? Oh...all right...I got it."	좋은 생각이라고 생각해요. *joeun saengkagirago sanegkaghaeyo.* "I think it's a good idea."
녹차는 어때요? *nokchaneun eottaeyo?* "How about some green tea?"	자유가 아니면 죽음을 달라. *Ja-yuga animyeon jugeumeul dalra.* "Give me liberty or give me death."
이거 좋아? 아니면 이거? *igeo joa? animyeon igeo?* "Do you like this...or this?"	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
생	生	life, alive	생일(life + day) = birthday 생활(life + to live) = living, livelihood 생수(life + water) = mineral water
일	日	day	매일(every + day) = everyday 휴일(rest + day) = holiday 일급(day + wage) = daily wage
물	物	thing	선물(to give + thing) = present 식물(to plant + thing) = plant 동물(to move + thing) = animal
정	程	limit, route	정도(limit + measure) = degree, grade, extent 과정(pass + route) = process, course

			여정(travel + route) = itinerary
도	度	measure, unit	각도(corner/horn + measure) = angle 경도(to pass by + measure) = longitude 태도(shape + measure) = attitude

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Desire or Want - 고 싶다

-고 싶다 (-go sipda) is a grammatical structure which expresses desire. This is used in conjunction with action verbs (and the static verb 있다). This ending can be translated as "want to (verb)."

The verb stem is inflected with the grammatical structure -고 싶다 (-go sipda). 싶다 (sipda) then can express mood, tense, politeness level, like any other verb.

▷ *Construction:*
Verb stem + -고 싶다

1.노래하다 (noraehada) - to sing
[노래하] + [-고 싶다] (noraeha) + (go sipda)
노래하고 싶다 (noraehago sipda) = to want to sing

2.살다 (salda) - to live
[살] + [-고 싶다] (sal) + (go sipda)
살고 싶다 (salgo sipda) = to want to live

▷ *A Few Example Verbs:*
하다 --> 하 + 고 + 싶다 --> 하고 싶다 (want to do something)
놀다 --> 놀 + 고 + 싶다 --> 놀고 싶다 (want to play)
쉬다 --> 쉬 + 고 + 싶다 --> 쉬고 싶다 (want to rest)

♣ Sample Sentences ♣

▶ 집에 가고 싶어요. (I want to go home.)
▶ 너무 졸려요. 잠 자고 싶어요. (I'm so sleepy. I want to sleep.)
▶ 목 말라요. 물 마시고 싶어요. (I'm thirsty. I want to drink water.)
▶ 심심해요. 놀고 싶어요. (I'm bored. I want to play.)

▶ 공부하고 싶어요? (Do you want to study?)
▶ 한국어 공부하고 싶어요? (Do you want to study Korean?)
▶ 뭐 공부하고 싶어요? (What do you want to study?)
▶ 뭐 하고 싶어요? (What do you want to do?)

▷ In This Conversation
---
(2)소연: 저기... 친구 생일 선물을 사고 싶은데요.
(2)Soyeon: Excuse me... I'd like to buy a birthday present for my friend...

사다 ▶ 사 + -고 싶다 = 사고 싶다
싶다 is then conjugated with the [Introductory Non-Final Ending - (ㄴ/은/는)데]

▷ -고 싶다 Conjugated in:
싶어. (sipeo) - Intimate politeness level
싶어요. (sipeoyo) - Standard politeness level
싶습니다. (sipseumnida) - Formal politeness level

Grammar Point #2 - Present Progressive -고 있다

-고 있다 is the present progressive and shows an action that is continual. It is used with action verbs. Tense, and politeness level is expressed in the final verb 있다 (itda).

▷ *Construction:* Action Verb Stem + 고 있다 (go itda)

1.먹다 - meokda - to eat
먹 - verb stem
먹고 있다 - to be eating

2.목욕하다 - mogyokhada - to bathe 목욕하 - verb stem
목욕하 + 고 있다
목욕하고 있다 - to be bathing

♣ Sample Sentences ♣

1.지금, 뭐 하고 있어요?
(jigeum, mwo hago isseoyo?)
What are you doing now?

2.텔레비전 보고 있어요.
(tellebijyeon bogo isseoyo.)
I'm watching TV.

3.뭐 보고 있어요?
(mwo bogo isseoyo?)
What are you watching?

4.슈퍼맨이요. 슈퍼맨이 하늘을 날고 있어요.
(syupeomaeniyo. syupeomaen-i haneul-eul nalgo isseoyo.)
Superman. Superman is flying in the sky.

▷ -고 있다 Conjugated In:
하고 있어 - Informal Politeness Level
하고 있어요 - Standard Politeness Level
하고 있습니다 - Formal Politeness Level

---------- ▷ In This Conversation
---
(3)점원: 얼마 정도 생각하고 있으세요?
(3)Shop clerk: How much are you thinking of spending?

*Note:*The progressive is used to describe wearing articles of clothing. It is used to describe the actual action of putting on an article of clothing. It is also used to describe the state of wearing an article of clothing.

1.입다 (ipda) - to wear
잠바를 입고 있어요.
(jamba-reul ipgo isseoyo.)
(He) is putting on a jacket. OR (He) is wearing a jacket.

2.쓰다 (sseuda) - to wear
모자를 쓰고 있어요.
(moja-reul sseugo isseoyo.)
(She) is putting on a hat. OR (She) is wearing a hat.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #13
Are You Free This Weekend?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소연 : 안녕하세요! 사장님 안녕하세요, 인성 오빠 안녕하세요. 지난 번에는 죄송했어요.
2. 사장님 : 어이구, 소연 학생 왔네? 오늘은 괜찮아? 이제 안 아파?
3. 소연 : 네, 사장님. 죄송해요.
4. 사장님 : 괜찮아. 괜찮아. 그날 인성이가 소연이 시간까지 대신 하고 갔으니까, 나중에 맛있는 거 사 줘.
5. 소연 : 네... 오빠 고맙습니다. 나중에 정말 제가 맛있는 거 살게요!
6. 인성 : 아... 뭘.. 괜찮아요.
7. 사장님 : 인성이 얼굴 또 빨개졌네~!
8. 사장님 : 어서 오세요~~ 네, 어떤 책 찾으세요?
9. 소연 : 아, 인성 오빠. 근데 이번 주말에 혹시 시간 있으세요?
10. 인성 : 주말...에요? 왜요?
11. 소연 : 아, 제 친구 생일이거든요. 생일 파티 같이 가실래요? 제 친구들 소개시켜 드릴게요.
12. 인성 : 제가 가도 돼요? 주말 언제요?
13. 소연 : 토요일 저녁이요. 7시 괜찮으세요?
14. 인성 : 아, 좋아요. 근데 선물은...
15. 소연 : 선물은 안 사도 돼요. 선물은 벌써 샀어요.
16. 인성 : 좋아요. 그럼 그렇게 하죠.

ENGLISH

1. Soyeon : Good afternoon! Hello. Hi, Inseong! Sorry about last time.
2. Bookstore owner : Oh, Soyoen, you're here! Are you alright today? Are you not sick any more?
3. Soyeon : Yes. I'm sorry.
4. Bookstore owner : Don't worry. Inseong covered your work hours, so buy him something nice next time.
5. Soyeon : Yes... Inseong, thank you. I'll really buy you something delicious someday!
6. Inseong : Oh... no, don't worry about it.
7. Bookstore owner : Inseong, you're blushing again!
8. Bookstore owner : Good afternoon, what book are you looking for?
9. Soyeon : Oh, Inseong, by the way, do you happen to have time this weekend?
10. Inseong : This... weekend?
11. Soyeong : Yea, it's my friend's birthday. Do you want to go to her birthday party together? I'll introduce some of my friends to you.
12. Inseong : Can I come? When on the weekend?
13. Soyeon : Saturday evening. How's 7 o'clock for you?
14. Inseong : Oh, that's good. But the present...
15. Soyeon : You don't have to buy a present. I've already bought one.
16. Inseong : Okay. Let's do that.

ROMANIZATION

1. soyeon : annyeonghaseyo! sajangnim annyeonghaseyo, inseong oppa annyeonghaseyo. jinan beon-e-neun joesonghaesseoyo.
2. sajangnim : eoigu, soyeon haksaeng wanne? oneul-eun gwenchanha? i je an apa?
3. soyeon : ne, sajangnim. joesonghaeyo.
4. sajangnim : gwenchanha. gwenchanha. geunal inseong-iga soyeon-i sigan-kkaji daesin hago gasseunikka, najung-e masissneun geo sa jwo.
5. soyeon : ne... oppa gomapseumnida. najung-e jeongmal je-ga masineun geo salgeyo!
6. inseong : a... mwol, gwenchanhayo.
7. sajannim : inseong-i eolgul tto ppalgaejyeone!
8. sajangnim : eoseo oseyo.. ne, eotteon chaek chajeuseyo?
9. soyeon : a, inseong oppa. geunde ibeon jumal-e hoksi sigan isseuseyo?
10. inseong : jumal... eyo? waeyo?
11. soyeon : a, je chingu saengil-igeodeunyo. saengil pati gati gasillaeyo? je chingu-deul sogaesikyeo deurilgeyo.
12. inseong : je-ga gado dwaeyo? jumal eonjeyo?
13. soyeon : toyoil jeonyeogiyo. ilgolp-si gwenchanheuseyo?
14. inseong : a, johayo. geunde seonmul-eun...
15. soyeon : seonmul-eun an sado dwaeyo. seonmul-eun beolsseo sasseoyo.
16. inseong : johayo. geureom geureoke hajyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
나중에	najung-e	some time later, another day	adverb
대신	daesin	in lieu of, in one's place	
빨개지다	ppalgaejida	to become red, to blush	
소개	sogae	introduce	
저녁	jeonyeok	evening, dinner	noun
지난번	jinanbeon	last time	
까지	kkaji	until, even, up to	postposition

벌써	beolsseo	already	adverb
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
책	chaek	book	noun
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
찾다	chatda	to find	verb
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
선물	seonmul	present	noun
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
사다	sada	to buy	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그러시면, 나중에 다시 전화해 주세요. *geureosimyeon najunge dasi jeonhwahae juseyo.* "If that's the case, then please call me again later."	나중에 말해 주세요. *najunge marhae juseyo.* "Tell me later."
내 대신 병원에 갈래? *nae daesin byeongwone gallae?* "Do you want to go to the hospital in my place?"	부끄러워서 얼굴이 빨개졌어요. *bukkeureoweoseo eolguri ppalgejeosseoyo.* "I was shy and blushed."
한국 친구를 소개시켜 주세요. *hanguk chingureul sogaesikyeo juseyo.* "Please introduce to me some Korean friends."	저녁 드셨어요? *jeonyeok deusyeosseoyo?* "Did you have supper/dinner?"
오늘 저녁에 민수를 만나요. *oneul jeonyeoge minsureul mannayo.* "I'm meeting Minsu this evening."	지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."
승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. *Seunghapchainikka yeodeolmyeongkkaji tal ssu isseoyo.* "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."	현우는 벌써 잠들었어. *Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo.* "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."
혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."

책 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the book please?”	책 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the book?”
저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”	이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."
서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요? *seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?* "What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."
아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."	학원까지 잘 찾아갔어? *hagwonkkaji jal chajagaseo?* "Were you able to find your way to the academy?"
내가 시계를 어디서 찾았는지 너 짐작도 못 할 거야. *naega sigyereul eodiseo chajatneunji neo jimjakdo mot hal geoya.* "You’ll never guess where I found my watch."	생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."
그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"	생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"
오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"	선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."
그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"	생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"
담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."

다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."

어제 이 구두 샀어.

eoje i gudu sasseo.

"I bought these shoes yesterday."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
사	社	company, to gather	사장(company + leader) = president 사회(to gather + to gather) = society 사내(company + inside) = inside the company, in the company
장	長	leader, head, long	교장(school + leader) = principal 성장(to accomplish + long) = to grow up 정거리(long + distance) = long distance
번	番	order, number, time	번호(order + name) = number 매번(every + time) = each time, every time
학	學	to learn	학생(to learn + person) = student 독학(alone + to learn) = studying alone, self-study 유학(to stay + to learn) = studying abroad
생	生	person, life, live	선생(ahead + person)님 = teacher 생방송(live + to put + to send) = live broadcasting 생수(life + water) = mineral water
시	時	time, moment	시간(moment + between) = time 시계(time + count) = watch, clock 일시(day + time) = date and time
간	間	between	간식(between + food) = snack 기간(period + between) = period, term 중간(center + between) = middle, center
대	代	to replace, to substitute, range of time	대신(to substitute + body) = instead of, in place of 세대(generation + range of time) = generation
신	身	body	신분(body + divide) = identity, social position

			독신(alone + body) = single 출신(to come out + body) = origin, hometown
주	週	week	주말(week + end) = weekend 주중(week + middle) = weekdays 주간지(week + between + paper) = weekly newspaper/magazine
말	末	end	결말(to finish + end) = end, conclusion 연말(year + end) = year end, end of the year
일	日	day	생일(life + day) = birthday 휴일(rest + day) = holiday 일급(day + wage) = daily wage

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - May I... - 도 돼요?

-도 되다 (do doeda) is a grammatical construction that asks for, or gives permission to conduct a certain activity. This construction can be translated as "May I... (verb)?" or "Is it alright to (verb)," when it is used as a question. When it is used to give someone permission, it can be translated as "You may (verb)" or "It's alright if you (verb)." It is used in conjunction with action verbs. The final verb, 되다 expresses tense and politeness level.

Construction:
Action Verb Stem + 아/어/여 Conjugation + 도 되다

☞ remember ☜
The conjugation of 되다 *in different politeness levels*
- Intimate : 되 + 어 = 돼
- Standard : 되 + 어 + 요 = 되어요 = 돼요
- Formal : 되 + ㅂ니다 = 됩니다. (됍니다 X)

자다 (jada) - to sleep
자 + 아 + 도 되다
자 + 도 되다 (아 + 아 = 아 - contraction)
자도 되다 - To be allowed to sleep.
선생님. 저... 머리가 아파요. 저 자도 돼요? (Teacher. I have a headache. May I sleep?)

♣ Sample Sentences ♣

1.아빠, 나 밥 다 먹었어. 나 컴퓨터 써도 돼요?
(Dad, I finished eating. May I use the computer?)

2.지윤 씨도 와도 돼요.
(Jiyun may also come.)

3.저 내일 전화해도 돼요?
(May I call tomorrow?)

4.이거 안 마셔도 돼?
(Is it alright if I don't drink this?)

▷ In This Conversation ---
(12)인성: 제가 가도 돼요?...
(12)Inseong: May I come?...
(This can also be translated as "Is it alright if I come?"

(15)소연: 선물은 안 사도 돼요.
(15)Soyeon: You don't have to buy a present.

Vocabulary Focus #1 - 혹시 - By Any Chance

1.혹시 (hoksi) is a speech softener that is often used to approach a stranger. It is seen as a less direct approach to a person, and thus seen as more polite. Typically what follows 혹시 (hoksi) is a question (i.e. asking for directions, asking for the time.).

2.It can also be used in situations where one sees someone on the street that they think they may know. Instead of approaching that person and saying their name, using this speech softener acts as a safety net, and is less direct, just in case that person is not who they think they are. Or just in case that person is not on familiar terms with the speaker.

3.Another usage of this word is when a statement is made by someone, and the speaker wishes to take a guess about that statement.

This word always comes at the front of a statement or question, and in all three situations, can be translated as "by any chance."

♣ Sample Sentences

1.혹시 현대 아파트 어디 있는지 아세요?
(By any chance, do you know where Hyundai Apartment is?)

2.혹시, 지민경 씨 맞아요?
(By any chance, are you Ji Min Kyeong?)

3.혹시, 이 길 아니야?
(By any chance, is it this street?)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

It is common for a Korean person to have numerous birthday parties for their single birthday. This is because each party is dedicated to each group of friends an individual may have. Typically, groups of friends (who all know each other) from one group (university, high school, junior high school, work, family, etc.) will have a birthday party on one day, then another group of friends (who all know each other) from another group will have another birthday party. It is not common for a person to have several birthday parties for one day out of the year.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #14
Mind Your Own Business

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 어이! 강인성!
2. 인성 : 어, 민호야! 어디 가? 엇? 이야... 오늘 멋진데?
3. 민호 : 어. 오늘 소개팅 있거든.
4. 인성 : 또 소개팅이야? 아휴! 너는 돈도 많다!
5. 민호 : 소개팅이랑 돈이랑 무슨 상관이야! 요즘에는 여자애들도 자기 밥값은 자기가 낸다구!
6. 인성 : 아- 그런가? 아무튼! 너무 많이 하는 거 아니야?
7. 민호 : 그래야 나의 이상형을 빨리 만나지!!
8. 인성 : 그래, 아무튼 행운을 빈다!
9. 민호 : 고맙다. 잘 되면 한 턱 쏠게!
10. 인성 : 맨날 그 소리...! 제발 좀 잘 돼라!

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hey, Inseong Kang!
2. Inseong : Where are you going? Look at you! You look so cool today!
3. Minho : Yeah I have a blind date today.
4. Inseong : Another blind date? Phew... you got a lot of money, don’t you?
5. Minho : What does it have to do with money? These days, girls pay for their own meal too!
6. Inseong : Is that so? Anyway! Don't you think you're going on too many blind dates?
7. Minho : That's how I'll be able to meet my ideal girl soon!
8. Inseong : Right. Well, good luck!
9. Minho : Thanks. If it turns out well, dinner's on me!
10. Inseong : You've said that before! Please, I do hope it turns out well.

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : eoi! ganginseong!
2. Inseong : eo, minhoya! eodi ga? eot? iya... oneul meotjinde?
3. Minho : eo. oneul sogaeting itgeodeun.
4. Inseong : tto sogaeting-iya? ahyu~ neo-neun don-do manta!
5. Minho : sogaeting-irang don-irang museun sanghwan-iya~ yojeum-eneun yeoja-deuldo jagi bapgaps-eun jagi-ga naendagu!
6. Inseong : a.. geureonga? amuteun! neomu manhi haneun geo aniya?
7. Minho : geuraeya na-ui isanghyeong-eul ppalli mannaji!!
8. Inseong : geurae, amuteun haengun-eul binda!
9. Minho : gomapda. jal doemyeon han teok ssolge!
10. Inseong : mannal geu sori...! jebal jom jal dwaera!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아무튼	amuteun	anyway, anyhow	
상관	sanggwan	relation, matter	
멋지다	meotjida	to be cool, to be nice	
소개팅	sogaeting	blind date	
밥값	bapgap	price for a meal, price for food	
맨날	maennal	everyday, daily	
자기	jagi	one's own, oneself	
이상형	isanghyeong	ideal date, ideal type	
내다	naeda	to turn in, to pay	verb
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
제발	jebal	please	
행운	haengun	luck, fortune	
빌다	bilda	to wish, to pray	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아무튼 내일은 일찍 와. *amuteun naeil-eun iljjik wa.* "Anyway, come early tomorrow."	아무튼, 나는 아무데도 안 갈 거야. *amuteun, naneun amudedo an gal geoya.* "Anyway, I'm not going anywhere."
나랑 상관 없는 일이야. *narang sangwan eopneun iriya.* "It has nothing to do with me."	멋진 자동차를 샀어요. *meotjin jadongcha-reul sasseoyo.* "I bought a nice car."
소개팅에서 무슨 말을 해야 할지 모르겠어. *sogaeting-eseo museun mal-eul haeya halji moreugesseo.* "I don't know what to say on a blind date."	한 달에 밥 값으로 얼마 정도 쓰세요? *Han dare bap gapseuro eolma jeong-do sseuseyo?* "About how much money do you spend on meals in per month?"
결심했어요. 이제 맨날 운동할 거예요. *gyeolsimhaesseoyo. ije maennal undonghal geo-yeyo.* "I've made up my mind. I'm going to workout every day."	어떻게 자기 전화번호를 잊어버릴 수 있어? *etteoke jagi jeonhwabeonhoreul ijeobeoril su isseo?* "How can you forget your own phone number?"
드디어 이상형을 만난 것 같아! *deudieo isanghyeong-eul mannan geot gata.* "I think I finally met my ideal type!"	지금 돈 내야 돼요? *jigeum don naeya dwaeyo?* "Do I have to pay money now?"
이걸 돈 내고 샀어? *igeol don naego sasseo?* "You paid money for this?"	요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"
요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"	제발 조용히 좀 해 줘. *jebal joyonghi jom hae jwo.* "Please be quiet."
한국에서 돼지는 행운의 상징입니다. *hangugeseo doejineun haengunui sangjingimnida.* "In Korea, the pig is a symbol of luck."	그 경기에서 이긴 것은 완전히 행운이었어. *geu gyeongieseo igin geoseun wanjeonhi haengunieosseo.* "It was pure luck to win that game."
빨리 낫기를 빌게. *ppalli natgireul bilge.* "I wish you would get well soon."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
상	相	each other	상관(each other + connect) = matter, relation 상대(each other + confront) = counterpart, partner
관	關	relation, connection	관심(relation + mind) = interest 관계(relation + tie) = relationship 기관(frame + relation) = organization, association
자	自	oneself	자기(oneself + body) = oneself 자동차(oneself + move + car) = automobile, car 자동문(oneself + move + door) = automatic door
이	理	principle, reason	이상형(principle + think + shape) = ideal type 이유(principle + owing to) = reason, cause 논리(to discuss + principle) = logic
상	想	to think	상상(to think + shape) = to imagine 회상(to come back + to think) = to recollect, to think back on
형	形	shape	모형(imitate + shape) = model, mold 형태(shape + state) = shape
행	幸	luck, fortune	행운(luck + to move) = good luck 행복(luck + blessing) = happiness 다행(many + luck) = luck, fortune, relief
운	運	to move	운전(to move + to roll) = to drive (a vehicle) 운반(to move + to move) = to deliver, to transport 운행(to move + to go) = operation (of a transportation)

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Plain Declarative

A plain declarative sentence is used to make a neutral statement about a fact. It can be a statement about a speaker's observation or thought. It is much like thinking to oneself, out loud. Statements in this form are about the speaker's observation or thought in the present. This is inflected through the verb of the sentence.

It is not directed towards anyone in particular (including oneself), thus it cannot be categorized according to politeness level. However, it is closer to the intimate politeness level than to the other politeness levels because it is much like thinking out loud.

▷ Construction - -ㄴ다/-는다/-다

Conjugation of these verbs differ according to the type of verb (descriptive or action).

☞ Descriptive Verb Stem + 다
(This turns out to be exactly the same as the dictionary form.)
바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy
바쁘 (bappeu) - verb stem
바쁘 + 다 = 바쁘다 (bappeuda) - busy (plain declarative form)

☞ Action Verb Stem + -ㄴ다/-는다
Action Verb Stems that end in vowels use -ㄴ다 (-nda).
오다 (oda) - to come
오 (o) - verb stem
오 + -ㄴ다 = 온다 (onda) - come (plain declarative form)

Action Verb Stems that end in consonants use -는다 (-neunda)
닫다 (datda) - to close
닫 (dat) - verb stem
닫 + -는다 = 닫는다 (datneunda) = close (plain declarative form)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)인성: 또 소개팅이야? 아휴! 너는 돈도 많다!
(4)Inseong: Another blind date? Phew... you got a lot of money, don’t you?

(8)인성: 그래, 아무튼 행운을 빈다!
(8)Inseong: Right. Well, good luck!

(9)민호: 고맙다.
(9)Minho: Thanks.

♣ More Examples ♣

Action Verbs
1.비가 온다. (bi-ga onda).
It's raining. (Lit: The rain is coming.)

2.엄마가 먹는다. (eomma-ga meok-neunda.)
Mom is eating.

3.여동생이 잔다. (dongsaeng-i janda.)
My younger sister is sleeping.

Descriptive Verbs
4.눈이 예쁘다. (nun-i yeppeuda.)
The snow is pretty.

5.키가 크다. (ki-ga keuda.)
You're tall.

6.사람이 많다. (saram-i manhta.)
There's a lot of people.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #15
Blind Date

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 안녕하세요. 유민호라고 합니다.
2. 유리 : 안녕하세요. 이유리라고 합니다.
3. 민호 : 반가워요. 유리 씨, 이름이 참 예쁘네요.
4. 유리 : 아, 네... 감사합니다.
5. 민호 : 저기요!
6. 웨이터 : 네, 손님. 주문하시겠습니까?
7. 민호 : 유리 씨, 뭐 드실래요? 여기 크림 스파게티가 맛있어요. 어때요? 괜찮죠?
8. 유리 : 아... 네...
9. 민호 : 크림 스파게티 두 개 주세요.
10. 웨이터 : 네, 알겠습니다.
11. 민호 : 그런데 이번 주 일요일에 뭐 하세요?
12. 유리 : 네?
13. 민호 : 제가 영화표가 두 장이 있는데, 저랑 영화 보러 가실래요?
14. 유리 : 일요일은... 글쎄요.
15. 민호 : 에이... 진짜 재미있는 거예요. 같이 가요, 네?

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hi. My name is Minho Yu.
2. Yuri : Hi. I'm Yuri Lee.
3. Minho : Nice to meet you. Yuri, you have a pretty name.
4. Yuri : Ah... thanks.
5. Minho : Excuse me!
6. Waiter : Yes, sir. Would you like to order?
7. Minho : Yuri, what would you like to have? They have good cream spaghetti here. What do you think? Sounds good, right?
8. Yuri : Ah... yes.
9. Minho : Two cream spaghettis please.
10. Water : Yes, sir.
11. Minho : By the way, what are you doing this Sunday?
12. Yuri : Sorry?
13. Minho : I have two movie tickets. Do you want to go to the movies with me?
14. Yuri : Sunday... well...
15. Minho : Come on... it’s a really good movie. Let's go, ok?

ROMANIZATION

1. minho : annyeonghaseyo. yuminho-rago hamnida.
2. yuri : annyeonghaseyo. iyuri-rago hamnida.
3. minho : bangawoyo. yuri ssi, ireum-i cham yeppeuneyo.
4. yuri : a, ne... gamsahamnida.
5. minho : jeogiyo!
6. weiteo : ne, sonnim. jumunhasigesseumnikka?
7. minho : yuri ssi, mwo deusillaeyo? yeogi keurim seupageti-ga masisseoyo. eottaeyo? gaenchancho?
8. yuri : a... ne...
9. minho : keurim seupageti du gae juseyo.
10. weiteo : ne, algesseumnida.
11. minho : geureonde ibeon ju ilyoil-e mwo haseyo?
12. yuri : ne?
13. minho : je-ga yeonghwapyo-ga du jang-i itneunde, jeo-rang yeonghwa boreo gasillaeyo?
14. yuri : ilyoil-eun... geulsseyo.
15. minho : ei... jinjja jaemiitneun geo-yeyo. gachi gayo, ne?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
장	jang	(counter for sheets, pages or slices)	noun
반갑다	bangapda	to be glad (to meet)	adjective
손님	sonnim	customer, guest	noun
표	pyo	ticket	verb
영화표	yeonghwapyo	movie ticket	
참	cham	very, quite	adverb
주문하다	jumunhada	to order, to make an order	verb
드시다	deusida	to eat (honorific)	Verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

기차표를 두 장 샀어요. *gichapyo-reul du jang sasseoyo.* "I bought two train tickets."	주헌씨... 반가워요. *juheonssi... ban-gawoyo.* "Juheon...It's good to see you."
오늘은 가게에 손님이 많아요. *oneul-eun gage-e sonnim-i manayo.* "We have a lot of customers in the shop today."	아이스하키표 두 장 주세요. *aiseuhakipyo du jang juseyo.* "I'd like two tickets for the ice hockey game."
표를 샀어요. *Pyoreul sasseoyo.* "I bought a ticket."	기차표를 사기 위해서 서울역에 갔습니다. *gichapyoreul sagi wihaeseo seoullyeoge gatseumnida.* "To buy a train ticket, I went to Seoul Station."
표 샀어? *pyo satsseo?* "Did you buy the tickets?"	영화표가 세 장 있어요. *Yeonghwapyoga se jang itseoyo.* "I have three movie tickets."
그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."	아이들은 참 단순해요. *aideul-eun cham dansunhaeyo.* "Children are very simple."
피자를 주문했는데 아직 안 왔어요. *pijareul jumunhaenneunde ajik an wasseoyo.* "I ordered a pizza, but it hasn't come yet."	도서관에서 음료수를 드시면 안 돼요. *doseogwaneseo eumryosureul deusimyeon an dwaeyo.* "You can't drink beverages in the library."
과자를 드셨어요? *gwajareul deusyeosseoyo?* "Did you have snacks?"	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
주	週	week	주말(week + end) = weekend 주중(week + middle) = weekdays 주급(week + wage) = weekly wage/pay
일	日	day, sun	일요일(sun + day of the week) = Sunday 일기(day + to write) = diary 일광욕(sun + light + bath) = sunbath
주	注	to pour	주문(to pour + writing) = to order 발주(to shoot/to leave + order) = to make an order(corporate term)
문	文	writing, sentence	문서(writing + writing) = document

			공문(official + writing) = official document 문체(writing + body) = writing style
영	映	to reflect	영화(to reflect + picture) = movie 상영(up + to reflect) = to screen/project a movie 영사기(to reflect + to copy + machine) = movie projector
화	畵	picture	화가(picture + person) = painter/artist 만화(to scatter + picture) = cartoon, comics
표	票	ticket	영화표(movie + ticket) = movie ticket 개표(to open + ticket) = ticket counting (in election) 득표(to get + ticket) = to get votes (in election)

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Identification/ Reported Speech - 라고 하다

This grammatical structure is utilized to identify or clarify a noun. This usage is used to identify a person, place or thing by name.

It also serves a dual purpose and reports speech as well. When it is used to report speech, it is often used to emphasize by repeating what someone has said before. It is also used when one has not heard correctly, or when the speaker cannot believe what the speaker has said. In many cases it is also used as a form of the imperative, repeating what was said before to emphasize the order or request.

If it is used to identify or clarify a noun, it can be translated as "...is called." If it is used to report speech, this grammatical structure can be translated as "(I/he/you/she/we/they) said..."

Note:-라고 하다 originally comes from -라고 말하다, but this construction, can function with or without 말 (mal).

▷ Construction

When this structure is attached to nouns or question words it simply attaches to nouns.
(Noun/Question word) + 라고 하다
뭐 - (question word) - what
뭐라고 했어? - What did you say?

When this construction is used with action verbs, conjugated in tense,
(Verb Stem) + (으)라고 하다
가 - to go
가라고 해요. - Tell (someone) to go.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)민호: 안녕하세요. 유민호라고 합니다.
(2)유리: 안녕하세요. 이유리라고 합니다.

(1)Minho: Hi. My name is Minho Yu.
= I call myself 유민호.
= People call me 유민호.
= My name is 유민호.
(2)Yuri: Hi. I'm Yuri Lee.

☞ remember ☜

When this something is unknown, you can use 뭐 (what), with this grammatical construction to ask a question.

*Example:*뭐라고 하다 --> 뭐라고 해요? (What do you call this?)

한국어로 뭐라고 해요? (How do you say that in Korean?) '일요일'은 영어로 뭐라고 해요? (How do you say "일요일" in English?)

Grammar Point #2 - Intentional - -ㄹ래

This grammatical structure (ㄹ/을래) is used to convey one's desired intention for the future. It does not express one's actual intention, but one's desired intention of the future. It is often translated as "want to (verb)."

This grammatical construction is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level adds the politeness particle -요 (ㄹ/을래요). This structure is used in colloquial situations. There is no formal politeness conjugation.

▷ Construction

Verb stem + -을/ㄹ래

ㄹ래 is used for verb stems ending vowels
주다 (juda) - to give
주 + ㄹ래
줄래(요) - I want to give (something).

을래 is used for verb stems ending in consonants.
잡다 (japda) - to grab
잡 - verb stem
잡 + 을래
잡을래 (요) - I want to grab.

♣ Examples ♣

자다 ▶ 자 + -을/ㄹ래 --> 잘래 (I want to sleep)
뛰다 ▶ 뛰 + -을/ㄹ래 --> 뛸래 (I want to run)
입다 ▶ 입 + -을/ㄹ래 --> 입을래 (I want to wear)

▷ In Today's Dialog

In this dialog, the intentional is combined with the honorific infix -시- and made into a question to make the sentence a polite question.

(7)민호: 유리 씨, 뭐 드실래요?
(7)Minho: Yuri, what would you like to have?
Note: 드시다 is the honorific form of the word 먹다

(13)민호: ...저랑 영화 보러 가실래요?
(13)Minho: ...Do you want to go to the movies with me?

가다 ▶ 가시다 ▶ 가시 + -을/ㄹ래 ▶ 가실래+요 ▶ 가실래요? (Do you want to go?)
먹다 ▶ 드시다 ▶ 드시 + -을/ㄹ래 ▶ 드실래+요 ▶ 드실래요? (Do you want to eat?)

♣ More Examples ♣

(example 1) 공부하다 ▶ 공부할래? ▶ (polite) 공부할래요? ▶ (honorific) 공부하실래요?
저와 같이 한국어 공부하실래요? (Do you want to study Korean with me?)

(example 2)
도와주다 ▶ 도와줄래 ▶ (polite) 도와줄래요? ▶ (honorific) 도와주실래요?
제 숙제 좀 도와주실래요? (Will you please help me with my homework?)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #16
Happy Birthday

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. "생일 축하 합니다. 생일 축하 합니다. 사랑하는 지혜의 생일 축하 합니다"
2. 소연 : 지혜야, 뭐 해? 빨리 촛불 불어!
3. 지혜 : 다들 와 줘서 고마워!
4. 인성 : 생일 진짜로 축하해요, 지혜 씨.
5. 지혜 : 인성 오빠도 와 줘서 정말 고마워요.
6. 소연 : 지혜야, 여기 선물!
7. 지혜 : 우와! 고마워! 지금 열어 봐도 돼?
8. 소연 : 당연하지!
9. 지혜 : 우와!! 이 목걸이! 진짜 예쁘다!! 고마워 소연아! 근데 이거 비싸 보이는데?
10. 소연 : 어, 괜찮아. 잘 어울린다! 친구끼리 돈이 문제니?
11. 지혜 : 아! 맞다. 인성 오빠, 소연이랑 내일 둘이서 영화 보러 안 가실래요?
12. 인성 : 네?
13. 소연 : 뭐?
14. 지혜 : 나한테 영화표가 두 장 있는데, 내일까지야. 근데 나는 못 가니까, 인성 오빠랑 가서 재미있게 보고 와! 자 받아! 이야! 케익 먹자!!

ENGLISH

1. "Happy birthday to you. Happy birthday to you. Happy birthday to you…"
2. Soyeon : Jihye, what are you doing? Blow the candles quickly!
3. Jihye : Everyone, thanks for coming!
4. Inseong : Happy birthday, Jihye!
5. Jihye : Thank you for coming too, Inseong.
6. Soyeon : Jihye, this is for you.
7. Jihye : Wow! Thanks! Can I open it now?
8. Soyeon : Of course!
9. Jihye : Wow! This necklace, it's really pretty! Thanks Soyeon, but this looks expensive!
10. Soyeon : Uh, it's alright. It looks good on you! Money’s no problem between friends.
11. Jihye : Oh, that’s right! Inseong, do you want to go to the movies with Soyeon, the two of you?
12. Inseong : Pardon?
13. Soyeon : What?
14. Jihye : I have two movie tickets, and it's good till tomorrow. But I can't go, so you can go with Inseong and enjoy the movie! Here, take it. Yeah! Let's eat cake!

ROMANIZATION

1. saengil chukha hamnida. saengil chukha hamnida. saranghaneun jihye-ui saengilchukha hamnida.
2. soyeon : jihye-ya, mwo hae? ppalli chotbul bureo!
3. jihye : dadeul wa jwoseo gomawo!
4. inseong : saengil jinjjaro chukhahaeyo, jihye ssi.
5. jihye : inseong oppa-do wa jeoseo jeongmal gomawoyo.
6. soyeon : jihye-ya, yeogi seonmul!
7. jihye : uwa! gomawo! jigeum yeoreo bwado dwae?
8. dangyeonhaji!
9. jihye : uwa! i mokgeori! jinjja yeppeuda! gomawo soyeon-a! geunde igeo bissa boineunde?
10. soyeon : eo, gwaenchana. jal eoullinda! chingu-kkiri don-i munje-ni?
11. jihye : a! matda. inseong oppa, soyeon-irang naeil duriseo yeonghwa boreo an gasillaeyo?
12. inseong : ne?
13. soyeon : mwo?
14. jihye : nahante yeonghwapyo-ga du jang itneunde, naeilkkajiya. geunde na-neun mot ganikka, inseong oppa-rang gaseo jaemiitge bogo wa! ja bada! iya! keik meokja!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
선물	seonmul	present	noun
촛불	chotbul	candle, candle light	
불다	bulda	to blow	
당연하다	dangyeonhada	to be a matter of course, to be expected	
어울리다	eoullida	to look good on (someone), to suit, to go well with (someone)	
다들	dadeul	everyone, all of you	
열다	yeolda	to open	verb
받다	batta	receive	verb
문제	munje	problem	noun
목걸이	mokgeori	necklace	noun

축하하다	chukahada	to celebrate, to congratulate	verb
둘이서	duriseo	two people together	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."	촛불을 켜니까 분위기가 정말 좋은데요! "The candle light makes the atmosphere so good!"
바람이 너무 많이 불어요! *barami neomu mani bureoyo.* "The wind is blowing too hard!"	당연하죠! *dang-yeonhajyo!* "Of course!"
청바지가 너무 잘 어울려요! *cheongbajiga neomu jal eoullyeoyo!* "You look very good on your jeans."	다들 어디 있어요? *dadeul eodi isseoyo?* "Where is everybody?"
새 레스토랑이 어제 문을 열었다. *sae reseutorangi eoje muneul yeoreotda.* "A new restaurant opened yesterday."	창문을 열고 싶어요. *changmun-eul yeolgo sipeoyo.* "I want to open the window."
너무 더워서 창문을 열었어요. *neomu deowoseo changmuneul yeoreosseoyo.* "It was so hot we opened a window."	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."
선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"	이 문제는 쉽습니다. *I munjeneun swipsseumnida.* This problem is easy.
수학 문제에 답변을 하세요. *suhak munjee dapbyeoneul haseyo.* Answer the math problem.	가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."
문제가 생겼어요. *munje-ga saenggyeosseoyo.* "We've got a problem."	다이아몬드 목걸이는 얼마입니까? *daiamondeu mokkeorineun eolmaimnikka?* "How much is that diamond necklace?"
목걸이가 끊어졌어요. *mokgeori-ga kkeuneojyeosseoyo.* "My necklace was cut off."	승진 축하해! *seungjin chukahae!* "Congratulations on your promotion."

엄마랑 둘이서 쇼핑하러 갔어요.

eommarang duriseo syopinghareo gassoyo.

"I went shopping together with my mother."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
생	生	life, alive	생일(life + day) = birthday 생기(life + energy) = vitality
일	日	day	일기(day + to write) = diary 일과(day + task) = daily work(task) 일상(life + always) = everyday routine
축	祝	to congratulate	축하(to congratulate) = congratulation 축제(to congratulate + ritual) = festival 축복(to congratulate + blessing) = blessing
물	物	thing	선물(to give + thing) = present 물건(thing + article) = object 물가(thing + price) = prices
영	映	to reflect	영화(to reflect + picture) = movie 방영(release + to reflect) = televise, telecast 영상(to reflect + figure) = reflection, reflex
화	畵	picture	화보(picture + report) = picture report 화가(picture + person) = painter
표	票	ticket	영화표(movie + ticket) = movie ticket 차표(car + ticket) = transportation ticket 매표(to sell+ ticket) = to sell ticket

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Thanks for -ing - -줘서 고맙다

This grammatical structure expresses appreciation, and is used very often in Korean for thanking someone. This construction has two grammatical entities in one. The verb 주다 (to give) is used as the requestive and is combined with (아/어/여)서, which is used to express cause or reason. This construction can be translated as "Thanks for (Verb)ing."

The verb 고맙다 (to be thankful) expresses the tense, negation, and politeness level. This verb can also be replaced with the verb 감사하다 (to be thankful), which would express the same things.

☞ Construction ☜

주(다) + (아/어/여)서 + 고맙다
주어서 고맙다
줘서 고맙다

▶ 주어서 can include the honorific infix "시" to increase the politeness. 주어서 → 주셔서.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3)지혜: 다들 와 줘서 고마워! (Everyone, thanks for coming.)
(5)지혜: 인성 오빠도 와 줘서 정말 고마워요. (Inseong, thanks a lot for coming, too.)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 도와 줘서 고마워. (Thanks for helping me.)
- 말해 줘서 고마워. (Thanks for telling me.)
- 들어 줘서 고마워. (Thanks for listening to me.)
- 도와 주셔서 고마워요. (Thank you for helping me.) - honorific
- 말씀해 주셔서 고마워요. (Thanks for telling me.) - honorific
- 들어 주셔서 고마워요. (Thanks for listening to me.) - honorific

▶ 고마워요 and 고맙습니다 (polite speech) can also be replaced with 감사합니다 in all of the examples above.

Grammar Point #2 - to look, to seem - -(아/어/여) 보이다

This grammatical structure is used to express judgment or assumption after looking at or hearing someone or something. This is used in conjunction with descriptive verbs. It is the equivalent to the English expression "to look/to seem + (adjective)".

보이다 is the verb "to seem," "to look" and is the verb that expresses tense, negation, and politeness level.

☞ Construction ☜

Descriptive Verb + (아/어/여) 보이다

행복해 보이다.
= Seems happy. (Subject is inferred here).
▷ Literally "happy, seems."

If a subject is used:

그 사람이 행복해 보이다.

The subject/topic does not take the object marking particle. It takes the subject marking particle, 이/가, -은/는 when you want to contrast, or the auxiliary particle, -도, which means "tooL, or, "also." When the particles 이/가/은/는 are used, it's often dropped in conversation.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(9)지혜: (Opening the present)... 근데 이거 비싸 보이는데? (But this looks expensive.)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 어려워 보여. = It looks difficult.
- 높아 보여요. = It looks high.
- 행복해 보입니다 = (he/she/they/you) look(s) happy.

Grammar Point #3 - between, only with, among - -끼리

끼리 is a particle and means "between" as it came out in today's dialog, but it can also mean "only between," "only with," or "among" depending on context. In certain situations, it can carry a nuance of exclusion (not with other people).

This particle attaches to group nouns.

▷ In Today's Dialog
---
(10)소연: ...친구끼리 돈이 문제니? (Money is not a problem between friends, is it?)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 가족끼리 여행 갈 거야. (I'm going to go on a trip with my family members only.)
- 같은 반 친구들끼리 앉았어. (We sat just with other students in the same class.)
- 친구들끼리만 아는 이야기야. (It's a story that I only share with my friends.)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #17
She's Gone

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소연 : 인성 오빠!
2. 인성 : 어, 소연 씨.
3. 소연 : 오래 기다리셨어요?
4. 인성 : 아니요. 저도 방금 왔어요.
5. 소연 : 바쁘신데 지혜 때문에... 미안해요.
6. 인성 : 아니에요. 저도 영화 본 지 오래 됐어요. 재미있을 것 같은데요?
7. 민호 : 어! 인성아!
8. 인성 : 어? 민호야.
9. 민호 : 너 여기서 뭐 해? 어? 소연 씨? 둘이 같이 왔어?
10. 인성 : 어... 그게, 영화표가 생겨서...
11. 민호 : 소연 씨! 오랜만이에요. 잘 지내셨죠? 여전히 예쁘시네요.
12. 소연 : 네?
13. 인성 : 근데 너는 무슨 일이야, 혼자서?
14. 민호 : 혼자서? 아니야. 유리 씨랑 같이 왔어.
15. 인성 : 유리 씨?
16. 민호 : 응! 며칠 전에 소개팅 했거든. 유리 씨... 어? 유리 씨? 어디 갔지?
17. 인성 : 뭐야? 혼자 온 거 아니야?
18. 민호 : 아니야! 어!! 유리 씨? 어디로 갔지? 유리 씨!!!
19. 소연 : 휴... 뭐야 ... 여전히 이상한 사람이야.

ENGLISH

1. Soyeon : Inseong!
2. Inseong : Oh, Soyeon.
3. Soyeon : Did you wait for long?
4. Inseong : Not really. I just got here.
5. Soyeon : I know you're busy so I'm sorry that you had to come because of Jihye...
6. Inseong : No, no. It's been a while since I've seen a movie. I think it’ll be fun.
7. Minho : Hey, Inseong!
8. Inseong : Huh? Minho!
9. Minho : What are you doing here? Huh? Soyeon? You came here together?
10. Inseong : Ah... well, I got these movie tickets and ...
11. Minho : Soyeon, long time no see. How are you? You're still so beautiful.
12. Soyeon : What?
13. Inseong : By the way what are you doing here, alone?
14. Minho : Alone? No, I'm here with Yuri.
15. Inseong : Yuri?
16. Minho : Yeah. I went to a blind date a few days ago. Yuri... huh? Yuri? Where is she?
17. Inseong : What? You're not here alone?
18. Minho : No! Yuri? Where did she go? Yuri!!
19. Soyeon : Geez… he's still such a strange guy.

ROMANIZATION

1. soyeon : inseong oppa!
2. inseong : eo, soyeon ssi.
3. soyeon : orae gidarisyeosseoyo?
4. inseong : aniyo. jeo-do banggeum wasseoyo.
5. soyeon : bappeusinde jihye ttaemune... mianhaeyo.
6. inseong : anieyo. jeo-do yeonghwa bon ji orae dwaesseoyo. jaemiisseul geot gateundeyo?
7. minho : eo! inseong-a!
8. inseong : eo? minho-ya.
9. minho : neo yeogiseo mwo hae? eo? soyeon ssi? dul-i gachi wasseo?
10. inseong : eo... geuge, yeonghwapyoga saenggyeoseo...
11. minho : soyeon ssi! oraenman-ieyo. jal jinaesyeotjo? yeojeonhi yeppeusineyo.
12. soyeon : ne?
13. inseong : geunde neo-neun musen il-iya? honjaseo?
14. minho : honjaseo? aniya. yuri ssi-rang gachi wasseo.
15. inseong : yuri ssi?
16. minho : eung! myeochil jeon-e sogaeting haetgeodeun. yuri ssi... eo? yuri ssi? eodi gatji?
17. inseong : mwo-ya? honja on geo aniya?
18. minho : aniya! eo!! yuri ssi? eodiro gatji? yuri ssi!!!
19. soyeon : hyu... mwo-ya... yeojeonhi isanghan saram-iya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
방금	banggeum	just now, a few minutes ago	
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
며칠	myeochil	a few days, what date, how many days	
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun

이상하다	isanghada	to be strange	
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence, to get, to have	verb
지내다	jinaeda	to spend (time), to get along	verb
여전히	yeojeonhi	still	adverb
오래	orae	for a long time, a long time	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	이번에는 며칠짜리 휴가예요? *ibeoneneun myeochiljjari hyugaeyo?* "How long is your vacation this time?"
며칠 후에 한국에 갈 거예요. *myeochil hu-e hanguk-e gal geoyeyo.* "I will go to Korea in a few days."	혼자 오셨어요? *honja osyeosseoyo?* "Did you come alone?"
혼자서 살고 있어요. *honjaseo salgo isseoyo.* "I live by myself."	이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. *isanghan nalssiga gyesokttoego isseoyo.* "The strange weather is continuing."
요즘에 날씨가 이상해요. *yojeume nalssiga isanghaeyo.* "The weather is strange these days."	작년에는 남자친구가 없었는데, 며칠 전에 남자친구가 생겼어요. *jaknyeoneneun namjachinguga eopsseoneunde, myeochil jeone namjachinguga saenggyeosseoyo.* "I didn't have a boyfriend last year, but I got a boyfriend a few days ago."

오랜만이에요. 잘 지내셨어요? *oraenmanieyo. jal jinaesyeosseoyo?* "It's been a long time. Have you been good?"	여전히 몸매가 예쁘시네요. *Yeojeonhi mommae-ga yeppeusineyo.* "You still have a beautiful body."

오래 기다렸어?

orae gidaryeotsseo?

"Did you wait for long?"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
이	異	different	이상(different + always) = strange 이국(different + country) = foreign country 이례(different + example)= exception
상	常	always	상식(always + knowledge) = common sense 상습(always + habit) = habitual 항상(constant + always) = all the times, always

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - It's Been... Since - -ㄴ/은 지... 되다 ----------
---

This grammatical pattern is used to mark the amount of time since one has or has not done a certain activity. It is used in conjunction with action verbs and time words and can be translated as "It's been (time) since..."

Mood, tense, negation, and politeness levels are expressed in the final verb 되다 (doeda).

▷ Construction

Action Verb stem + -ㄴ/은 지 + time word + 되다

- 자다 (jada) - to sleep
- 자 (ja) - verb stem
- 자 + ㄴ 지 + (time word) + 되다
- 잔 지 3일 됐어. (jan ji 3il doaesseo.) - It's been three days since I've slept.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(7) 저도 영화 본 지 오래 됐어요. (It's been a long time since I saw a movie, too.)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 여기에서 일한 지 3달 됐어요. (It's been three months since I started working here.)
- 한국에 온 지 오래 됐어요. (It's been a long time since I came to Korea.)
- 담배 끊은 지 1주일 됐어요. (It's been one weeks since I quit smoking.)

☞ remember ☜

1.The time word used in this construction must indicate a length of time either specific (i.e. 3 hours, 2 days, 12 years) or non-specific (i.e. a while, a few days). The time word cannot be a point in time (3 o'clock, April 2nd).

2.Since this construction is used to express an amount of time since one has done something, the final verb (되다) is almost always conjugated into the past tense.

Grammar Point #2 - -ㄹ/을 것 같다 - Presumptive Future

The presumptive future takes a guess as to what the future will be, or what it seems like it will be like. This grammatical structure essentially takes the intentional (ㄹ/을 것이다), and presumptive (것 같다), and combines these two grammatical structures together.

As '같다' literally means 'to be like' or 'to be similar to,' this entire grammatical structure can be translated as "(I) think (I) will..." "(I) think (I)'m going to..." "(It) seems like (it) will be..."

▷ Construction

- 쉬다 (swida) - to rest
- 쉬 + ㄹ 것 같다
- 쉴 것 같다 - (I) think (I) will rest.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(7)인성: ...재미있을 것 같은데요? (I think it'll be fun.)

♣ More Examples ♣

- 오다 ▶ 저는 내일도 올 것 같아요. (I think I'm going to come tomorrow as well.)
- 닫다 ▶ 이 카페 곧 닫을 것 같아요. (I think this cafe is going to close soon.)
- 있다 ▶ 5시에도 여기에 있을 것 같아요. (I think I'll still be here at 5.)
- 없다 ▶ 6시에는 여기에 없을 것 같아요. (I think I won't be here at 6.)

** A very common and useful way of agreeing with someone in Korean using this structure is "그럴 것 같아요" which means "I assume so." or "I guess it will be so."

☞ remember ☜

In all the cases above, 것 is often replaced with 거 (just as the case is with the intentional).

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #18
What's That Gotta Do With You?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 야! 강인성!
2. 인성 : 어?
3. 민호 : 너 때문에 망쳤잖아!
4. 인성 : 왜? 뭐가?
5. 민호 : 유리 씨랑 잘 되고 있었는데!!
6. 인성 : 내가 뭘?
7. 민호 : 그리고!! 너 언제부터 소연 씨랑 데이트하기 시작했냐?
8. 인성 : 뭐? 데이트?
9. 민호 : 일요일에 같이 영화 보러 갔잖아!
10. 인성 : 그건 생일 파티에서 영화표를 받아서...
11. 민호 : 뭐? 생일 파티? 그건 또 뭔데?
12. 인성 : 야, 근데 니가 무슨 상관인데?
13. 민호 : 너 왜 소연 씨랑 데이트하는 거 나한테 얘기 안 했어?
14. 인성 : 내가 왜 너한테 말해야 되는데?
15. 민호 : 둘이 사귀는 거야, 뭐야?
16. 인성 : 우쒸... 그래! 사귄다! 왜?
17. 민호 : 안 돼!
18. 인성 : 뭐가 안 돼!?

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hey, Inseong!
2. Inseon : What?
3. Minho : You messed it all up!
4. Inseong : What? What are you talking about?
5. Minho : I was doing well with Yuri!
6. Inseong : What did I do?
7. Minho : And when did you started going out with Soyeon?
8. Inseong : What? Go out?
9. Minho : You went to the movies together on Sunday!
10. Inseong : That's because I got these movies tickets at a birthday party...
11. Minho : What? A birthday party? What's that all about?
12. Inseong : Hey, what does that have anything to do with you?
13. Minho : Why didn't you tell me about dating Soyeon?
14. Inseong : Why do I have to tell you?
15. Minho : Are you two going out or something?
16. Inseong : Yes! We are, alright?
17. Minho : You can't!
18. Inseong : Why not!?

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : ya! ganginseong!
2. Inseon : eo?
3. Minho : neo ttaemun-e mangchyeotjjana!
4. Inseong : wae? mwoga?
5. Minho : yuri-ssi-rang jal doego isseon-neunde!
6. Inseong : naega mwol?
7. Minho : geurigo!!neo eonjebuteo soeon ssi-rang deiteuhagi sijakhaennya?
8. Inseong : mwo? deiteu?
9. Minho : ilyoil-e gachi yeongwha boreo gajjanha!
10. Inseong : geugeon saengil pati-eseo yeongwhapyo-reul badaseo...
11. Minho : mwo? saengilpati? geugeon tto mwonde?
12. Inseong : ya,geunde niga museun sanggwaninde?
13. Minho : neo wae soyeonssi -rang deiteuhaneun geo nahante yaegi an haesseo?
14. Inseong : naega wae neohante malhaeya doeneunde?
15. Minho : deul-i saguineun geoya, mwoya?
16. Inseong : usswi...geurae! sagwinda! wae?
17. Minho : an dwae!
18. Inseong : mwoga an dwae!?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
영화표	yeonghwapyo	movie ticket	
망치다	mangchida	to ruin, to mess up	
데이트하다	deiteuhada	to date, to go on a date	
시작하다	sijakhada	to start	verb
사귀다	sagwida	to go out with, to date	
상관	sanggwan	relation, matter	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

영화표가 세 장 있어요. *Yeonghwapyoga se jang itseoyo.* "I have three movie tickets."	그는 한번의 실수로 인생을 망칠 뻔 했다. "He was about to ruin his life by a mistake."
시험을 완전히 망쳤어요. *siheomeul wanjeoni mangcheosseoyo.* "I completely screwed up on the test."	다시 데이트할지도 몰라요. *dasi deituhaljido mollayo.* "I may date again."
크리스마스 날에 데이트하지 않고 가족과 시간을 보내기로 결정했습니다. *Keuriseumaseu nare deiteuhaji anko gajokgwa siganeul bonaegiro gyeoljeonghaetsseumnida.* "I decided to spend time with my family instead of going on a date on Christmas Day."	오늘 예쁜 옷 입었네. 데이트 하러 가니? *oneul yoebbeun ot ibeone. deiteu hareo gani?* "You dressed up beautifully. Are you going on a date?"
그는 일주일 전부터 주유소에서 일하기 시작했다. *geuneun iljuil jeonbuteo juyusoeseo ilhagi sijakhaetda.* "He started working at the gas station a week ago."	저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. *jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida.* "I'll start a new job on Monday."
달리기는 1시에 시작해. *daligineun hansie sijakhae.* "The race starts at 1 o'clock."	사귀는 사람 있어요? *sagwineun saram isseoyo?* "Are you seeing anyone?"
나랑 상관 없는 일이야. *narang sangwan eopneun iriya.* "It has nothing to do with me."	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
시	始	first	시작(first + to make) = start, beginning 시동(first + to move) = to start(a machine, a car) 개시(to open + first) = commencement, start
작	作	to make	작업(to make + business) = work, operation 작동(to make + to move) = functioning, working 작곡(to make + song) = composition(musical)
일	日	day, sun	일기(day + energy) = weather 일정(day + path) = schedule 일광욕(day + light + bath) = sun tanning

영	映	to reflect	영화(to reflect + picture) = movie 방영(release + to reflect) = to televise 상영(up + to copy + machine) = project a movie
화	畵	picture	화보(picture + reward) = picture report 만화(to scatter + picture) = cartoon, comics
관	館	house	미술관(art + house) = art gallery 본관(origin + house) = main building 별관(different + house) = annex to a building
상	相	each other	상관(each other + connect) = matter, relation 상담(each other + talk) = consultation 관상(look + each other) =fortune telling by looking at a face
관	關	relation, connection	관여(relation + give) = participation, to be involved 관계(relation + tie) = relationship 연관(to connect + relation) = connection, relation

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Exclamation Sentence Ender - -ㄴ/는데 / 은데

-ㄴ/은데/-는데 (-n/eunde/-neunde) is a grammatical structure which ends a sentence for several different purposes. This grammar note explains this structure's use for exclaiming exclamation, astonishment, surprise, or interest.

This structure is used to illicit a response from the listener, while at the same time expressing the speaker's own astonishment, exclamation, bewilderment, surprise or interest. It can be used in situations when the speaker is responding to something (a comment, an observation, etc.).

All structures can be made polite by adding the politeness particle -요 (-yo).

▷ Construction

-ㄴ/은데 (-n/eunde) is used for descriptive verb stems and the copula, 이다 (ida), in the present tense.

-ㄴ데 (-nde) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in a vowel. It is also used with the copula 이다 (ida).
바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy (descriptive verb)
바쁘 (bappeu) - verb stem (ending in vowel)
바쁘 + ㄴ데 = 바쁜데
내일 바쁜데! - I'm busy tomorrow! - (expressing exclamation) (implication: so I can't do it!).

이다 (ida) - to be (copula)
이 - verb stem
이 + ㄴ데 = 인데 (inde)
나 선생님인데! - I'm a teacher! (exclamation, "But I'm a teacher!")

-은데 (-eunde) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in a consonant.
좋다 (jota) - to be good (descriptive verb)
좋 (joh) - verb stem (ending in consonant)
좋 + 은데 = 좋은데
좋은데! - It's good! - (expressing exclamation) - (implication: what do you think?)

-는데 is used for all other cases regardless of what the verb stem ends in (action verbs, past tense for both action and description verbs, other sentence ending)
먹다 (meokda) - to eat (action verb)
먹 (meok) - verb stem
먹 + 는데 = 먹는데!
한국 음식 먹는데요! - I eat Korean food! - (expressing exclamation) (implication: So I can eat this!)

작았다 (jagatda) - to have been small (descriptive verb - past tense)
작았 (jagat) - past tense verb stem
작았 + 는데 = 작았는데
이 학교 더 작았는데! - This school was smaller! (expressing bewilderment) (implication: what happened to the school?)
Note: Here, although this is a descriptive verb, -는데 is used instead of -ㄴ/은데 because it is in the past tense. -ㄴ/은데 is only used for descriptive verbs in the present tense.

▷ In Today's Dialog
---
(5)민호: 유리 씨랑 잘 되고 있었는데!!
(5)Minho: I was doing well with Yuri!

(11)민호: 뭐? 생일 파티? 그건 또 뭔데?
(11)Minho: What? A birthday party? What's that all about?

(12)인성: 야, 근데 니가 무슨 상관인데?
(12)Inseong: Hey, what does that have anything to do with you?

(14)인성: 내가 왜 너한테 말해야 되는데?
(14)Inseong: Why do I have to tell you?

♣ More Examples ♣

1.한국 참 좋은데!
Korea's quite good! (expressing delight)

2.저 사람 프랑스어 하는데!
That person speaks French! (expressing interest)

3.내가 뭘 했는데!
What did I do?! (expressing exclamation - implication: so why are you yelling at me?)

4.어? 이 건물 아닌데!
Huh? It's not this building! (expressing bewilderment - implication: What happened to the building?)

5.와! 그 사람 멋진데!
Wow... that person's cool! (expressing interest - implication: I wonder if he's single.)

Grammar Point #2 - Verb Nominalization -는 것

Verbs can be nominalized in a number of ways. One way is to use the grammatical construction -는 것 (-neun geot). This structure is used to to nominalize action verbs and indicates 'the act of (verb)ing.' It stresses the fact or manner of "(verb)ing." It can be translated as "(verb)ing."

Often times, 것 (geot) is changed to 거 (geo) to make pronunciation easier, and for speech to flow more easily. 거 (geo) is used in spoken Korean. When 거 (geo) is used with the subject marking particle, 게 (ge) is often used in its place.

것이 = 게

When 거 (geo) is used in conjunction with the object marking particle, 를 (reul), it becomes 거를 (geo-reul). But this is often contracted to 걸 (geol) in speech.

것을 = 거를 = 걸

▷ Construction

This verb nominalization is only used with action verbs.

Verb Stem + 는 것
가다 (gada) - to go
가 (ga) - verb stem
가 + 는 것 = 가는 것
학교 가는 것을 싫어해요. (hakgyo ganeun geos-eul silheohaeyo.)
I don't like going to school.

만나다 (mannada) - to meet
만나 (manna) - verb stem
만나 + 는 것 = 만나는 것
친구 만나는 것을 좋아합니다. (chingu mannaneun geos-eul johahamnida)
I like meeting friends.

▷ In Today's Dialog

---

(13)민호: 너 왜 소연 씨랑 데이트하는 거 나한테 얘기 안 했어?
(13)Minho: Why didn't you tell me about dating Soyeon?

(15)민호: 둘이 사귀는 거야, 뭐야?
(15)Minho: Are you two going out or something?

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 모자 쓰는 것을 좋아해. (moja sseu-neun geos-eul johahae.)
I like wearing hats.

2. 친구 하는 것이 어때? (chingu haneun geos-i eottae?)
What about being friends?

3. 일하는 것이 힘들어요. (ilhaneun geos-i himdeureoyo.)
Working is tiring.

4. 주말에 공부하는 것이 싫어요. (jumal-e gongbuhaneun geos-i sireoyo.)
I hate studying on the weekend.

5. (사람들이) 나이를 물어 보는 것이 싫어요. (saramdeul-i nai-reul mureo boneun geos-i sireoyo.)
I hate it when people ask my age.

☞ remember ☜

것 (geot) is often replaced with 거 (geo) is conversation.
것이 = 게

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #19
TOEIC

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지혜 : 엄마 다녀오겠습니다.
2. 엄마 : 지혜야! 밥 먹고 가야지!
3. 지혜 : 아니에요. 늦었어요!
4. 엄마 : 우유라도 마시고 가!
5. 지혜 : 됐어요! 갔다 올게요!
6. 엄마 : 그래 잘 갔다 와! 아! 잠, 잠깐, 잠깐!
7. 지혜 : 왜요! 저 늦었어요!
8. 엄마 : 오늘 일요일인데 어딜 그렇게 가?
9. 지혜 : 엄마! 어제 말했잖아요. 오늘 토익 시험 보러 간다고!
10. 엄마 : 아! 어.... 그랬지. 깜빡했다. 그래 어서 갔다 와!

ENGLISH

1. Jihye : Mom, see you later!
2. Mother : Jihye! You should eat before you go!
3. Jihye : No, I'm running late.
4. Mother : At least have some milk before you go!
5. Jihye : No thanks. See you!
6. Mother : OK. See you. Oh, wait, wait, wait!!
7. Jihye : What? I'm running late!
8. Mother : Today's Sunday. Where are you going in such a hurry?
9. Jihye : Mom, I told you yesterday. I'm taking the TOEIC test today!
10. Mother : Oh… yea you did. It slipped my mind. Hurry up!

ROMANIZATION

1. Jihye : eomma danyeoogessumnida.
2. Mother : Jihye-ya! bab meoko gayaji
3. Jihye : aniyeyo. neujeosseoyo.
4. Mother : uyurado masigo ga!
5. Jihye : dwaesseoyo! gatda olgeyo!
6. Mother : geurae jal gatdawa! a! jam, jamkkan, jamkkan!
7. Jihye : waeyo! jep neujeosseoyo!
8. Mother : oneul ilyoilinde eodil geureoke ga?
9. Jihye : eomma! eoje malhaejjanhayo. oneul toik siheo boreo gandago!
10. Mother : a! eo....geuraejji. kkanppakhaetda. geurae eoseo gatda wa!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
보다	boda	to take (a test)	
시험	siheom	test	noun
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb
깜빡하다	kkamppakhada	to forget, to slip one's mind	
갔다 오다	gatda oda	to go and come back	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이번 주에 시험을 세 개 봐요. *ibeon ju-e siheom-eul se gae bwayo.* "I take three exams this week."	어제 운전면허 시험을 봤어요. *eoje unjeonmyeonheo siheom-eul bwasseoyo.* "I took my driving test yesterday."
당장 시험 공부해야 해요. *dangjang siheom gongbuhaeya haeyo.* "You have to study for the test right now."	저는 내일 한국어 시험이 있습니다. *jeoneun naeil hangugeo siheomi isseumnida.* "I have a Korean test tomorrow."

이듬해 봄에 그는 큰 시험에 합격했습니다. *ideumhae bome geuneun keun siheome hapgyeokhaetseumnida.* "He passed a big test in the spring of the following year."	그 시험 어려워! *geu siheom eoryeowo!* "That test is hard!"
다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."	늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"
앗! 깜빡했다! 오늘 일요일이구나! *at! kkamppakhaetta! oneul iryoiliguna!* "Oh, I completely forgot! It's Sunday today!"	어디 갔다 왔어? *eodi gadda wasseo?* "Where have you been?"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
우	牛	cow	우유(cow + milk) = milk 한우(Korean + cow) = Korean beef (usually very expensive)
유	乳	breast, milk	유아(milk + child) = new born baby 분유(powder + milk) = baby formula
시	試	to test	시험(to test + to experiment) = test 시식(to test + to eat) = testing, sampling food 입시(to enter + to test) = entrance exam
험	驗	to experiment, to prove	실험(to experiment + to test) = experiment 경험(past + to experiment) = experience 체험(body + to experiment) = personal experience

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Consecutive Actions with Go and Come - -고 가다/오다

This grammatical phrase contains the particle -고, which is used to link consecutive actions in a sentence. This particle is translated as "and." The verbs "to go" (가다) and "to come" (오다) are used quite frequently in conjunction with the particle -고. When used with these verbs, this grammatical pattern can be translated as "(Verb), and go," or "(Verb) and come."

▷ Construction

(Verb Stem) + 고 가다/오다
자다 (jada) - to sleep
자 (ja) - verb stem
자 + 고 가다/오다
▶ 자고 가. - Sleep and go (sleep over).
▶ 자고 와. - Sleep and come.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(2)엄마: 지혜야! 밥 먹고 가야지!
(2)Mother: Jihye! You should eat before you go!

(4)엄마: 우유라도 마시고 가!
(4)Mother: At least have some milk before you go!

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 술 한 잔 마시고 가.
Have a drink and go.

2. 식사하시고 가세요.
Please have dinner and go.

3. 책 갖고 와.
Bring your book and come.

4. 숙제 다 하고 와.
Do all of your homework and come.

5. 아빠한테 말하고 와.
Tell your father and come.

6. 잘 하고 와!
Do well and come! (= Good luck.)

7. 저녁 밥 다 됐어. 밥 먹고 가.
Dinner is almost ready. Eat and go.

☞ remember ☜

There is an exception when using this grammatical pattern. When using this pattern with the verb "to go," 가다, as the initial verb, it cannot be constructed as it would typically be constructed. The phrase "to go and come" is 갔다 오다 (gatda oda). This cannot use the construction that is typically used.

(x) 학교에 가고 오다
(o) 학교에 갔다 오다 (go to school and come)

♣ More Examples ♣

갔다 올게요!- I'll go and come back! (the exceptional phrase)
잘 갔다 와! - Go and come back safely! (the exceptional phrase)
어서 갔다 와! - Please go and come back! (the exceptional phrase)

Grammar Point #2 - At Least - -라도

-라도 (-rado) is a particle which can be translated as "at least," or "even if it's just...." It is attached to the end of nouns. The noun that this particle -라도 (-rado) is attached to is what is "at least." A verb is not necessary, but a complete sentence usually conveys a full complete idea, whereas having (noun)라도 would require some inference from the listener.

▷ Construction

(명사) + (이)라도 (Noun) + (i)rado

-라도 (-rado) is used with nouns that end in vowels.
주스 (juseu) - Juice
주스 + 라도
주스라도 (juseu-rado) - At least juice

-이라도 (-irado) is used with nouns that end in consonants.
물 (mul) - water
물 + 이라도
물이라도 - at least water

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)엄마: 우유라도 마시고 가!
(4)Mother: uyurado masigo ga!
(4)Mother: At least have some milk before you go!

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 전화번호라도 주세요.
Please give me at least your phone number.

2. 명함이라도 주세요.
Please give me at least your business card.

3. 이거라도 받으세요.
Please at least take this.

4. 여기까지 왔는데... 영화라도 볼까?
We've come all the way up here... Do you want to at least watch a movie?

5. 그냥 연습이라도 해 보자.
Let's at least just practice.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #20
Who Do You Know?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지혜 : 소연아~ 안녕?
2. 소연 : 어, 지혜야! 안녕! 아, 너 토익 시험 잘 봤어?
3. 지혜 : 음... 아니. 다음 달에 다시 볼 거야!
4. 소연 : 또? 달마다 보는 거야? 두 달에 한 번씩 보는 건 어때?
5. 지혜 : 안 돼!! 다음 달에는 꼭 900점 넘을 거야!
6. 소연 : 그래. 열심히 해... 언젠가는 되겠지.
7. 지혜 : 야, 소연아, 근데, 너 혹시 컴퓨터 잘 알아?
8. 소연 : 컴퓨터? 왜?
9. 지혜 : 아... 나 노트북 사려고 하는데, 뭐가 좋은지 모르겠어.
10. 소연 : 나는 컴퓨터 잘 몰라.
11. 지혜 : 친구 중에 컴퓨터 잘 아는 사람 없어?
12. 소연 : 음... 글쎄...?

ENGLISH

1. Jihye : Hi Soyeon!
2. Soyeon : Hi Jihye. Oh, did you do well on the TOEIC?
3. Jihye : Hmm... Not really. I'm going to take it again next month.
4. Soyeon : Again? Are you taking it monthly? How about taking it every two months?
5. Jihye : No! I'll get over 900 points for sure next month!
6. Soyeon : Alright. Keep at it. You'll get there someday.
7. Jihye : By the way, Soyeon, do you happen to know a lot about computers?
8. Soyeon : Computers? Why?
9. Jihye : Oh... I'm going to buy a laptop, but I don't know what's good.
10. Soyeon : I don't know much about computers.
11. Jihye : Do you have anybody among your friends who know much about computers?
12. Soyeon : Hmm.... well....

ROMANIZATION

1. Jihye : soyeon-a. annyeong?
2. Soyeon : eo Jihye-ya! a, neo toik siheom jal bwasseo?
3. Jihye : eum...ani. daeum dal-e dasi bol geoya!
4. Soyeon : tto? dalmada boneun geoya? du dal-e han beonssik boneun geon eottae?
5. Jihye : andwae!! daeum dal-eneun kkok 900 jeom neomeul geoya!
6. Soyeon : geurae. yeolsimhi hae... eonjenganeun doegejji.
7. Jihye : ya, soyeon-a geunde, neo hoksi keompyuteo jal ara?
8. Soyeon : keompyuteo? wae?
9. Jihye : a...na noteubuk saryeogo haneunde, mwoga joheunji moreugesseo.
10. Soyeon : naneun keompyuteo jal molla.
11. Jihye : chingujung-e keompyuteo jal aneun saram eopseo?
12. Soyeon : eum.... geulsse....?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
달마다	dalmada	monthly, every month	
넘다	neomda	to go over, to outscore	verb
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
사다	sada	to buy	verb
언젠가	eonjenga	someday, one day	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."
달마다 한 번씩 등산을 가요. *dalmada han beonssik deungsaneul gayo.* "I go hiking in the mountain once a year."	드디어 900점 넘었어요!! *Deudi-eo gubaekjeom neomeotseoyo!* "I finally got over nine-hundred points!"
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."	다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"
새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."	난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."
녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."	어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."

언젠가 한국에 가고 싶어요.

eonjenga hanguge gago sippeoyo.

"I want to go to Korea someday."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
시	試	to test	시험(to test + to experiment) = test 시련(to test + to train) = trouble, hardship 시승(to test + to ride) = test ride
험	驗	to experiment, to prove	실험(to experiment + to test) = experiment 수험(to receive + to experiment) = to take an exam 경험(past + to experiment) = experience
번	番	turn, number	번호(order + name) = number 번번이(turn + order) = each time, every time 번지(number + land) = house number (street)
점	點	score, point	점수(score + number) = grade 점검(score + to examine) = to check 점화(score + fire) = to light fire

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Each, Every - 마다

-마다 (-mada) is a particle which attaches to nouns, and is used to express "every (noun)" or "each (noun)", both in the context of refering to all of the possible choices and in the context where something is different depending on the certain case, thing, or person.

▷ Construction

(명사) + 마다
(Noun) + mada = Each (noun), Every (noun)

1.날 (nal) - day
날 + 마다
날마다 (nal-mada) - every day, each day

2.밤 (bam) - night
밤 + 마다
밤마다 (bam-mada) - every night, each night

3.사람 (saram) - person
사람 + 마다
사람마다 (saram-mada) - depending on each person

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)소연: 또? 달마다 보는 거야?
(4)Soyeon: Again? Are you're taking it monthly?

♣ More Examples ♣

1.날마다 - everyday, each day
날마다 달라요. (It's different everyday.)

2.해마다 - every year, each year
해마다 해운대 갑니다. (Each year I go to Haeundae.)

3.집집마다 - every home, each home.
집집마다 불만이 있었어요. (There was a complaint for each home.)
(집, which means home, is usually repeated in this phrase. See below.)

4.때마다 - Every time, each time.
그 사람은 만날 때마다 늦어요. (He is late every time we meet.)

5.사람마다 - Depending on each person.
사람마다 생각이 달라요. (Each person has a different way of thinking.)

6.나라마다 - Depending on each country.
나라마다 음식이 달라요. (Each country has different kinds of food.)

7.회사마다 - Depending on each company.
회사마다 업무 시간이 달라요. (Each company has different office hours.)

☞ remember ☜

집집마다 - 집 (jip, home), is used twice when used in conjunction with the particle 마다 (mada, each/every).
곳곳마다 - 곳 (got, place), is used twice when used in conjunction with the particle 마다 (mada, each/every).

Grammar Point #2 - Once a (Month) - 에 -씩

This grammatical pattern is used to reflect the number or amount of time one does something for a specific period of time. The first particle -에 (-e) is the time particle, the second particle 씩 (ssik), is the distribution particle. The time particle -에 (-e) attaches to time words that refer to a length of time (i.e. one day, two weeks, three years, four hours, five minutes). The distribution particle -씩 (-ssik), generally attaches to a number followed by a noun of frequency (i.e once, twice, three times, four times, etc.) or to a number followed by a time noun (i.e. an hour, 5 minutes, 30 seconds, 1 month, etc.). Finally an action verb comes at the end of the entire phrase.

▷ Construction

(Time Word)에 + number + (Noun of Frequency)씩 + Action Verb
1주일 (il juil) - 1 week (time Word)
한 번 (han beon) - Once (Adverb of frequency)
농구하다 (nongguhada) - to play basketball

1주일에 한 번씩 농구해요. (il juil-e han beon-ssik nongguhaeyo.)
I play basketball once a week.

(Time Word)에 + number + (Time Noun)씩 + Action Verb
하루 (haru) - 1 day (time word)
1시간 (han sigan) - one hour (number + time noun)
운동하다 (undonghada) - to work out, to exercise

하루에 1시간씩 운동해요. (haru-e han sigan-ssik undonghaeyo.)
I exercise for 1 hour a day.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4)소연: ...두 달에 한 번씩 보는 건 어때?
(4)Soyeon: ...deu dal-e han beonssik boneun geon eottae?
(4)Soyeon: ...How about taking it every two months?

♣ More Examples ♣

1.한 달에 한 번씩 피아노 쳐요. (han dal-e han beon-ssik piano chyeoyo.)
I play piano once a month.

2.일년에 한 번씩 서울로 가. (ilnyeon-e han beon-ssik seoul-lo ga.)
I go to Seoul once a year.

3.1주일에 두 번씩 시험 봐요. (il juil-e du beon-ssik siheom bwayo.)
I take a test twice a week.

4.하루에 세 번씩 밥 먹어요. (haru-e se beon-ssik bap meogeoyo.)
I eat three times a day.

5.하루에 열 시간씩 자요. (haru-e yeol sigan-ssik jayo.)
I sleep ten hours a day.

6.하루에 열 시간씩 일해요. (haru-e yeol sigan-ssik ilhaeyo.)
I work ten hours a day.

7.한달에 3일씩 출장을 가요. (han dal-e samil ssik chuljang-eul gayo.)
I go on a business trip three days a month.

Grammar Point #3 - Among - 중에(서)

This grammatical structure is used to identify a specific noun from a group noun of the same noun. The larger group should be the same kind of noun as the noun that is being specified. It is translated as "among." What follows after this group noun is the identifying clause (i.e. smartest person, someone who knows about computers, the worst singer, etc.).

▷ Construction

(Group Noun)중에서 (identifying clause). (identifying clause) among (group noun)
1학년 (ilhaknyeon) - first-year students (group noun)
제일 잘 싸우는 사람 - best fighter (identifying clause)
1학년 중에 제일 잘 싸우는 사람이 윤길이에요. The best fighter among the first-year students is Yungil.

▷ In This Dialog

---

(11)지혜: 친구 중에 컴퓨터 잘 아는 사람 없어?
(11)Jihye: chingujung-e keompyuteo jal aneun saram eopseo?
(11)Jihye: Do you have anybody among your friends who knows about computers?

♣ More Examples ♣

1.아는 사람들 중에서 [among the people (you) know]
아는 사람들 중에서 희철이 제일 착해요.
Huicheol is the kindest out of all the people I know.

2.이 중에서 (among these, among them)
이 중에서 하나 골라.
Choose one out of these (among these).

3.외국어 중에서 (among foreign languages)
외국어 중에서 아랍어가 제일 쉬어요.
Arabic is the easiest among foreign languages.

4.친구들 중에서 (among friends)
친구들 중에서 윤아가 제일 똑똑해요.
Yuna is the smartest among my friends.

5.과일 중에서 (among fruits)
과일 중에서 사과가 제일 좋아요.
Among fruits, my favorite is apple.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

TOEIC is a very popular English proficiency test in Korea.This test is held every month in many different places in Korea. Most of Korean university students take this test at least once. TOEIC stands for Test Of English for International Communication. Most companies in Korea require a certain score on this for their hiring standards. Some universities require this test score for graduation standards. TOEIC is also popular among young male college students who have yet to do their military service because if they have a TOEIC score of 700 points, they can apply for random draw for KATUSA. KATUSA is the Korean Augmentation Troop to the United States Army, where the military service is considered less intense and therefore less stressful than the regular Korean Army. It also includes more vacations and guaranteed leave.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #21
Eat Something Good!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 사장님 : 인성아, 소연아, 잠깐 이리 와 볼래?
2. 인성+소연 : 네~ 사장님.
3. 사장님 : 오늘 내가 몸이 좀 안 좋아서, 병원에 좀 갔다 올게.
4. 인성 : 사장님, 서점은 걱정 마시고, 병원 가셨다가 집에 가서 쉬세요.
5. 소연 : 네, 사장님. 오늘은 저희 두 명 다 있으니까 괜찮아요.
6. 사장님 : 아, 그렇게 해 줄래? 아, 그리고 여기 월급이야.
7. 인성 : 아, 감사합니다.
8. 사장님 : 그리고 소연이도.
9. 소연 : 감사합니다. 빨리 나으세요 사장님.
10. 사장님 : 너희 둘, 일을 너무 열심히 해서, 이번 달에는 보너스도 좀 넣었으니까, 데이트 할 때 맛있는 거 사 먹어. 알았지?
11. 인성 : 헤헤. 네 감사합니다!
12. 소연 : 네, 감사합니다. 조심히 들어가세요.

ENGLISH

1. Bookstore owner : Inseong, Soyeon, would you come over here for a second?
2. Inseong and Soyeon : Yes, sir.
3. Bookstore owner : I'm not feeling very well today, so I'll go and see the doctor.
4. Inseong : Don't worry about the bookstore, and after seeing the doctor, please go home and rest.
5. Soyeon : That's right. Both of us will be here today so it's alright.
6. Bookstore owner : Oh, would you? Oh, and here's your pay.
7. Inseong : Thank you.
8. Bookstore owner : And for you too, Soyeon.
9. Soyeon : Thank you. Please get well soon.
10. Bookstore owner : You two work so hard, so I put in a little bonus for this month too, so eat something good when you go on a date, alright?
11. Inseong : Hehe. Thank you!
12. Soyeon : Thank you. Please take care.

ROMANIZATION

1. sajangnim : inseonga, soyeona, jamkkan iri wa bollae?
2. inseong + soyeon : ne sajangnim.
3. sajangnim : oneul nae-ga mom-i jom an johaseo, byeongwon-e jom gatdaolge.
4. inseong : sajangnim, seojeon-eun geokjeong masigo, byeongwon gasyeotda-ga jib-e gaseo swiseyo.
5. soyeon : ne, sajangnim, oneul-eun jeohui du myeong da isseunikka gwenchanhayo.
6. sajangnim : a, georeoke hae jullae? a, geurigo, yeogi wolgeup-iya.
7. inseong : a, gamsahamnida.
8. sajangnim : geurigo soyeoni-do.
9. soyeong : gamsahamnida. ppalli naeuseyo sajangnim.
10. sajangnim : neohui dul, il-eul neomu yeolsimhi haeseo, ibeon dal-eneun boneoseu-do jom neoheosseunikka, deiteu hal ttae masitneun geo sa meogeo. aratji?
11. inseong : hehe. ne gamsahamnida!
12. soyeon : ne, gamsahamnida. josimhi deureogaseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
이리	iri	over here, here, to this side	adverb
보너스	boneoseu	bonus	noun
걱정하다	geokjeonghada	to worry, to be worried	verb
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
넣다	neota	to put in, to add	verb
월급	wolgeup	monthly pay, wage	noun
몸	mom	body	noun
병원	byeongwon	hospital	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	이리 와서 앉으세요. *iri waseo anjeuseyo.* "Come here and sit."
이리 와서 나 좀 도와줘. *Iri waseo na jom dowajwo.* "Come over here and please help me out a bit."	보너스의 크기는 제가 얼마나 일을 했느냐에 달렸습니다. *Boneoseuui keugineun jega eolmana ireul haenneunyae dallyeotsseumnida.* The size of my bonus depends on how much work I do.
연간 보너스 *yeongan boneoseu* annual bonus	크리스마스 보너스 *Keuriseumaseu boneoseu* Christmas bonus
이번 달에는 보너스 없나요? *ibeon dal-eneun boneoseu eopnayo?* "Is there no bonus for this month?"	이건 제가 걱정할 필요가 없는 문제예요. *igeon jega geokjjeonghal piryoga eomneun munjeyeyo.* "It's a problem that I don't have to worry about."
걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."	열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."
한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."	씨리얼에 우유를 넣어 먹어요. *Ssirieore uyureul neoeo meogeoyo.* "I put in milk when I eat cereal."
그는 너무 많은 양념을 넣어서 이젠 더이상 먹지도 못한다. *geuneun neomu maneun yangnyeomeul neoeoseo ijen deoisang meokjjido motanda.* "He put in too many spices and now it is not edible anymore."	다음에는 뭘 넣어야 되죠? *daeumeneun mwol neoeoya doejyo?* "What should I put in next?"
가방에 책을 넣었어요. *gabange chaegeul neoeosseoyo.* "I put my books in my bag."	오늘은 월급을 받는 날이에요. *oneul-eun wolgeub-eul batneun nal-ieyo.* "Today is the pay day."

감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. *gamja twigimeun mome an joayo.* "Fried potato is not good for your health."	온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."
여기에서 병원까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo byeongwonkkaji eotteokke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the hospital?"	한 달동안 병원의 중환자실에 있은 후, 난 모든 것에 더 감사한다. *han daldongan byeongwonui junghwanjasire iseun hu, nan modeun geose deo gamsahanda.* "After being in the hospital's Intensive Care Unit for one month, I appreciate everything more."
이 근처에 병원이 있나요? *i geuncheoe byeongwoni innayo?* "Is there a hospital near here?"	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
병	病	disease, illness	병원(disease + house) = hospital 병균(disease + germ) = (disease) germ, a virus 간병(to look + disease) = nursing
원	院	house	원장(house + chief) = director(of an hospital)
서	書	book	서점(book + store) = book store 서적(book + to register) = book 서류(book + class, order) = document, paper
점	店	store	점원(store + member) = employee 상점(trade + store) = shop, store
사	社	company	사장(company + leader) = president 회사(to gather + to gather) = company 사원(company + member) = employee
장	長	leader, head, long	장기(leader + skill) = speciality, strong point 장점(leader + point) = good point, virtue 가장(family + leader) = head of the family
월	月	month	월급(month + to give) = salary 월간(month + to publish) = monthly publication 세월(age + month) = time and tide
급	給	to give	급식(to give + food) = meal service(school lunch) 공급(to offer + to give) = supply 배급(couple + to give) =distribution, supply
열	熱	hot, heat	열심(heat + mind) = enthusiasm 열정(hot + sentiment) = passionate 열중(hot + middle) =concentrate

심	心	heart, mind	심장(mind, spirit + intestine) = heart 중심(middle + heart) = center 의심(to suspect + mind) = suspicion, doubt

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Would You? - -ㄹ래? ----------

This grammatical structure (ㄹ/을래) is used to convey one's desired intention for the future. It does not express one's actual intention, but one's desired intention of the future. It is often translated as "want to (verb)." This construction is used with action verbs.

This grammatical construction is in the intimate politeness level. The standard politeness level adds the politeness particle -요 (ㄹ/을래요). This structure is used in colloquial situations. There is no formal politeness conjugation.

When used in the form of a question, the question is sometimes is sometimes used as a request. It is an indirect way, thus a politer way, to ask someone to do something. -ㄹ/을래, when translated literally, is "Do you want to (verb)?" However, when used as a requestive question, it is better translated as "Would you (verb)?"

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + ㄹ/을래 ㄹ래 is used for verb stems ending vowels 주다 (juda) - to give 주 + ㄹ래 줄래(요) - I want to give (something). 줄래(요)? - Would you please give me (something)?

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1) 사장님: 인성아, 소연아, 잠깐 이리 와 볼래? (1)sajangnim: inseonga, soyeona, jamkkan iri wa bollae? (1)Bookstore owner: Inseong, Soyeon, will you come over here for a second?

(6) 사장님: 아, 그렇게 해 줄래? 아, 그리고 여기 월급이야. (6)sajangnim: (gichim) a, geoke hae jullae? a, geurigo, yeogi wolgeup-iya. (6)Bookstore owner: (coughing) Oh, would you? Oh, and here's your pay.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
(1)같이 갈래? (gati gallae?) Would you go with me? (Would you like to go with me?)

(2)일요일 아침에 전화해 줄래? (iryoil achim-e jeonhwahae jullae?) Would you please give me a call Sunday morning?

(3)나 좀 도와줄래? (na jom dowa jullae?) Would you please help me?

Grammar Point #2 - (으)시 - Honorific Infix ----------

This makes a standard verb (descriptive or action) 존댓말, honorific speech. It's not used necessarily only towards people who are in the conversation, but is used very widely in order to lift up (honor) the topic of the sentence, a person or group of people.

▷ Construction

To make a verb honorific, take the verb stem, and add -시 or -(으)시. And this is now the honorific form of the verb in the dictionary form.

-시다 is used for verbs ending on vowels. 아프다 (apeuda) - to be hurt 아프 - verb stem 아프 + 시다 - verb stem + honorific infix 아프시 + conjugation 아프시 + 입니다 (verb stem + formal politeness level conjugation) 아프십니다.

(으)시 is used with verb stems ending in consonants. 괜찮다 (gwenchanta) - to be ok, to be alright 괜찮 - verb stem 괜찮 + 으시 - verb stem + honorific infix 괜찮으시 + conjugation 괜찮으시 + 어요 - verb stem + standard politeness level conjugation) 괜찮으셔요.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(4) 인성: 사장님, 서점은 걱정 마시고, 병원 가셨다가 집에 가서 쉬세요. (4)인성: 사장님, 서점은 걱정 마시고, 병원 가셨다가 집에 가서 쉬세요. (4)Inseong: Don't worry about the bookstore, and after seeing the doctor, please go home and rest.

(9) 소연: 감사합니다. 빨리 나으세요 사장님. (9)soyeong: gamsahamnida. ppalli naeuseyo sajangnim. (9)Soyeon: Thank you. Please get well soon.

(12) 소연: 감사합니다. 조심히 들어가세요. (12)soyeon: gamsahamnida. josimhi deureogaseyo. (12)Soyeon: Thank you. Please take care.

♣ More Examples ♣

Examples using the grammar from both grammar points.

(1)보다 (boda) - to see 보 - verb stem 보 + 시 + ㄹ래요? = 보실래요? (bosillaeyo?) Would you like to see?

(2)가다 (gada) - to go 가 - verb stem 가 + 시 + ㄹ래 = 가실래요? (gasillaeyo?) Would you like to go?

쓰다 (sseuda) to use 쓰 - verb stem 쓰 + 시 + ㄹ래 = 쓰실래요? (sseusillaeyo?) Would you like to use it?

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #22
Computer Geek

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 안녕하십니까~!
2. 지혜 : 아, 깜짝이야!
3. 민호 : 지혜 씨 맞죠?
4. 지혜 : 아, 네. 민호 오빠세요?
5. 민호 : 응. 내가 민호 오빠야.
6. 지혜 : 네? (당황한 목소리
7. 민호 : 노트북 산다구?
8. 지혜 : 아... 네.
9. 민호 : 가자.
10. 민호 : 저기요. 삼성 NT630 모델 좀 보여주세요. 그거 코어듀오에 1.6Ghz랑 GeForce 그래픽 카드 들어간 거 맞죠? 램 2G로 올리고 하드 200G가로 바꾸면 얼마예요?
11. 지혜 : 우와. 멋있다...

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Hi!
2. Jihye : Ah! you scared me.
3. Minho : You must be Jihye, right?
4. Jihye : Yes, are you Minho?
5. Minho : Yup. I'm Minho.
6. Jihye : What? (in bewilderment
7. Minho : So you want to buy a laptop computer?
8. Jihye : Uh... Yea.
9. Minho : Let's go.
10. Minho : Excuse me. Please show me model number NT630 from Samsung. That's the one with Core Duo and 1.6Ghz and a GeForce graphic card in it, right? If I upgrade the ram to 2 Gigabytes and change the hard drive to 200 Gigabytes, how much would that be?
11. Jihye : Wow... he's cool....

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : annyeonghasimnikka~!
2. Jihye : a! kkamjjakiya!
3. Minho : jihyessi majjyo?
4. Jihye : a, ne.Minho oppaseyo?
5. Minho : eung. naega Minho oppaya.
6. Jihye : ne?
7. Minho : noteubuk sandagu?
8. Jihye : a. ne.
9. Minho : gaja.
10. Minho : jeogiyo.samsung NT630 model jon boyeojuseyo. geugeo koeodyuo-e 1.6Ghz rang GeForce geuraepik cadeu deuleogan geo majjyo? raem 2Gro olligo hadeu 200Ggaro bakkumyeon eolmayeyo?
11. Jihye : owa... meositda....

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
노트북	noteubuk	notebook computer, laptop computer	noun
깜짝	kkamjjak	surprise, astonishment	
보여주다	boyeojuda	to give a chance to see, to show	verb
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
바꾸다	bakkuda	to change	verb
올리다	ollida	to raise, to increase	verb
멋있다	meositda	to be cool	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가벼운 노트북 컴퓨터를 찾고 있어요. *gabyeo-un noteubuk keompyuteo-reul chatgo isseoyo.* "I'm looking for a light-weight laptop computer."	요즘 노트북이 많이 싸진 것 같아요. *yojeum noteubuk-i mani ssajin geot gatayo.* "These days, laptop computers seem to have become a lot cheaper."
노트북이 고장 났어요. *noteubuk-i gojang nasseoyo.* "My laptop computer is broken."	전화를 받고 깜짝 놀랐어요. *jeonhwareul bakko kkamjjak nollasseoyo.* "I was surprised when I got the phone call."
가지고 있는 물건 다 보여 주세요. *gajigo itneun mulgeon da boyo juseyo.* "Show me all the stuff you have."	어떻게 하는지 보여 줘. *eotteoke haneunji goyeojwo.* "Please show me how to do it."
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	핸드폰 바꿀 거예요. *haendeupon bakkul geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to change cellphones."
다른 음악으로 바꿔 주세요. *dareun eumageuro bakkwojuseyo.* "Please change the music."	공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."

그 남자는 누나만큼 멋있어요.	우와! 이거 진짜 멋있다.
Geu namjaneun nunamankeum meosisseoyo.	*uwa! igeo jinjja meositta.*
“He is as cool as his sister.”	"Wow, this is cool."

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Confirmation or Agreement - 지(요)

-지(요) [-ji(yo)] is a final sentence ending particle which changes the nuance of a sentence. It can be used in statements, questions, suggestions, or commands, and is often used to invite confirmation or agreement. In some instances it is used to show insistence or reassurance. The differences between nuances can be found in different intonations. This construction can be translated differently according to the nuance the speaker wishes to convey.

1.When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to invite confirmation or agreement, and is used as a question, it can be translated as "right?", "is it?," "are you?," "is he?" (It can also be used as a rhetorical question.)

2.When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to invite confirmation or agreement, and is used as a statement of suggestion, it can be translated as "I suppose," "I bet," "it seems to me," "you see," "I'd say."

3.When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to show insistence it can be translated as "I'm telling you," or "I'm warning you"
When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to show reassurance, it can be translated as "Of course," or "I assure you."

Because this is a final sentence ending, it can no longer be conjugated according to politeness level. Politeness levels, however, can be expressed with the politeness particle 요 (yo) at the end. Often -지요 (-jiyo) is contracted to simply -죠 (-jyo). Tense and negation can be expressed before -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is added onto the end of the sentence.

In the context of this conversation, it was used to invite confirmation in the form of a question.

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + 지(요)

하다 (hada) - to do
하 + 지요
하지 (haji)
한국어 하지 (hangukeo haji) - Of course I speak Korean. (Used for reassurance.)

▷ In This Dialog
---
(3) 민호: 지혜 씨 맞죠?
(3) Minho: jihyessi majjyo?
(3) Minho: You must be Jihye, right?

(11) 민호: 그거 코어듀오에 1.6Ghz랑 GeForce 그래픽 카드 들어간 거 맞죠?
(11) Minho: geugeo koeodyuo-e 1.6Ghz rang GeForce geuraepik cadeu deuleogan geo majjyo?
(11)Minho: That's the one with Core Duo and 1.6Ghz and a GeForce graphic card in it, right?

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. When -지(요) [-ji(yo)] is used to invite confirmation or agreement (as a question).
괜찮다 (gwenchanta) - to be ok, to be alright
괜찮 (gwenchan) - verb stem
괜찮 + 지(요)
괜찮지요? (gwenchanjiyo?) - It's ok, right?, It's alright, isn't it?
여기서 먹어도 괜찮죠? - It's alright if I eat here, right?

보다 (boda) - to see
보 (bo) - verb stem
보았 -> 보았 (boat) - past tense verb stem
보았 + 지(요)
보았지? = 봤지? (bwatji?) - You saw it, right? You saw it, didn't you?
반지의 제왕 봤지? (banji-ui jewang bwatji?)
You saw Lord of the Rings, right?

Common Constructions:
1.맞지(요)? matji(yo)?
It's right, isn't it?

2.그렇지(요)? geureotji(yo)?
That's the way it is, right?

3. 뭐지(요)? mwoji(yo)?
What is it again?

Samples Sentences:
1.차주은 씨는 지각하셨죠? (cha ju-eun ssi-neun jigakhasyeotjyo?)
Miss Cha Jueun, you were late, right?

2.나 한국말 잘 하지. (na hangukmal jalhaji.)
I'm good at Korean, I assure you.

3.한국어는 한국에서 배웠지. (hangukeo-neun hanguk-eseo baewotji.)
I learned Korean in Korea (of course).

4.그건 어렵지. (geugeon eoryeopji.)
That's going to be difficult (as you know).

5.그게 아니죠! (geuge anijyo!)
That's not true (I'm telling you)!

Grammar Point #2 - Reiterative - ㄴ/는다고(요)

-ㄴ/는다고(요) (-n/neundagoyo) is a sentence ending, which reiterates a person's statement (it is derived from reported speech). It can be used to emphasize, reassert, or when used in the form of a question, to confirm a previous statement.

When used as a statement, this construction typically reiterates what the speaker has said (first-person perspective). In this instance it can be translated as "I said..." When used as a question, this construction typically reiterates what the listener has said (second-person perspective). In this instance, this can be translated as "you said..."

-ㄴ/는다고 (-n/neundago) can be made polite by adding the politeness particle -요(-yo) at the end.

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + -ㄴ/는다고(요) - Action Verbs
Verb Stem + -다고(요) - Descriptive Verbs

-ㄴ다고(요) (ndagoyo) is used for action verb stems ending in vowels.
말하다 (malhada) - to speak, to tell
말하 + -ㄴ 다고
말한다고(요) [malhandago(yo)] - ...said... telling
너 지금 엄마한테 말한다고? (neo jigeum ummahante malhandago.)
You are telling mom now (you said)?

-는다고 (neundago) is used for action verb stems ending in consonants.
-입다 (ipda) - to wear
입 (ip) - verb stem
입 + 는다고
입는다고 (ipneundago) - said... wearing
내가 입는다고! (nae-ga imneundago!)
I said I'm wearing it!

-다고 (dago) is used for descriptive verb stems ending in both consonants and vowels.
무섭다 (museopda) - to be scary
무섭 (museop) - verb stem
무섭 + 다고
무섭다고 (museopdago) - said... scary
저 사람이 무섭다고? (jeo saram-i museopdago?)
You said that person's scary?

▷ In This Dialog
---
(7)민호: 노트북 산다구?
(7)Minho: noteubuk sandagu?
(7)Minho: So you want to buy a laptop computer?

In this sentence he is reiterating what she said he heard from someone else.

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 지금 일본이라고? (jigeum ilbonirago?)
You are in Japan now (you said)?

2. 어제 저를 봤다고요? (eoje jeo-reul bowatdagoyo?)
You saw me yesterday (you said)?

3. 뭐라고? (mworago?)
What (did you say)?

4. 지금 어디라고? (jigeum eodirago?)
Where (did you say you are) now?

5. 누구라고? (nugurago?)
Who (did say it was)?

☞ remember ☜
---
(1)There is often a pronunciation change with this construction. 다고 (dago) is often pronounced as 다구 (dagu) in conversational Korean.

(2)This construction is derived from reported speech. The original phrase is -(ㄴ/는)다고 말하다. The full reported speech phrase must be used when reiterating a statement made by a person outside of the conversation (third person).

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #23
What Do You Mean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 지혜 : 소연아 소연아 소연아! 짜잔!
2. 소연 : 어? 노트북 샀어? 우와. 진짜 예쁘다!
3. 지혜 : 응! 우리 민호 오빠가 한 번에 골라 줬어.
4. 소연 : 우리 민호 오빠?
5. 지혜 : 아 참, 아직 말을 안 했지! 나 민호 오빠랑 사귄 지 3일 됐다!
6. 소연 : 뭐? 어쩌다가?
7. 지혜 : '어쩌다가'라니? 축하는 안 해 줘? 이번 주말에는 사귄 지 1주일 기념으로 영화 보러 가기로 했어!
8. 소연 : 지혜야... 너 농담이지? 그 사람 좀 이상하던데?
9. 지혜 : 뭐? 우리 민호 오빠가 어디가 이상해?! 다시 한 번 말해 봐. 어?!
10. 소연 : 아... 아니야, 아니야... 축하해!

ENGLISH

1. Jihye : Soyeon, Soyeon, Soyeon! Tada...!
2. Soyeon : Huh? You bought a laptop? Wow. This is really pretty!
3. Jihye : Yes! Minho chose it for me at once.
4. Soyeon : Minho?
5. Jihye : Oh, I haven't told you yet. It's been three days since I started going out with Minho.
6. Soyeon : What? How?
7. Jihye : What do you mean "how?" Why don’t you congratulate me? This weekend we're going to go see a movie, commemorating our 1 week together.
8. Soyeon : Jihye, you're joking, right? He's a bit weird.
9. Jihye : What? What’s wrong with Minho? Say it to me again, huh?
10. Soyeon : N...no... nothing. Congratulations!

ROMANIZATION

1. Jihye : Soyeona, Soyeona, Soyeona! jjajan...!
2. Soyeon : eo? noteubuksasseo? uwa. jinjja yeppeuda!
3. Jihye : eung! uri minho oppa-ga han beon-e golla jwosseo.
4. Soyeon : uri minho oppa?
5. Jihye : a cham, ajik mal-eul an haetji. na minho oppa-rang sagwin ji samil dwaetda!
6. Soyeon : mwo? eojjeodaga?
7. Jihye : 'eojjeodaga'-rani? chuka-neun an hae jwo? i beon jumal-eneun sagwin ji iljuil ginyeom-euro yeonghwa boreo gagiro haesseo!
8. Soyeon : Jihyeya, neo nongdamiji? geu saram jom isanghadeonde?
9. Jihye : mwo? uri minho oppa-ga eodiga isanghae?! dasi han beon malhae bwa. eo?!
10. Soyeon : a...aniya... aniya. chukahae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아 참	a cham	oh that's right!	
고르다	goreuda	to choose, to select	
되다	doeda	to become	verb
농담	nongdam	joke	noun
기념	ginyeom	commemoration, memory	
사귀다	sagwida	to befriend, to make a relationship	
어쩌다가	eojjeodaga	how (how did it happen)	
축하	chuka	congratulation	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아 참! 깜빡했다. *a cham! kkambbakhaetta.* "Oh, that's right! I forgot!"	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."

뭐 먹을지 골랐어요? *mwo meogeulji golrasseoyo?* "Have you chosen what you're going to eat?"	그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. *geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda.* "They became parents last week."
왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"	선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to become a teacher."
농담 그만 해! *nongdam geuman hae!* "Stop joking!"	대학생이 된 기념으로 나이트클럽에 갔어요. "In commemoration of becoming a college student, I went to a night club."
사귀는 사람 있어요? *saguineun saram isseoyo?* "Are you seeing anyone?"	남자친구 사귀었어? *namjachingu saguiyeosseo?* "Did you get a boyfriend?"
어쩌다가 여기에 왔어요? *eojjeodaga yeogie wasseoyo?* "How did you happen to come here?"	승진 축하해! *seungjin chukahae!* "Congratulations on your promotion."

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
축	祝	to congratulate	축하(to congratulate + to congratulate) = to congratulate 축제(to congratulate + ritual) = festival 축배(to congratulate + cup) = a toast, a drink in celebration
주	週	week	주말(week + end) = weekend 주기(week + expect) = a period, a cycle 주간(week + between) = weekly
말	末	end	결말(to finish + end) = end, conclusion 연말(year + end) = year end, end of the year
기	記	to record	기념(to record + thought) = commemoration 기억(to record + to recall) = memory 암기(learn by heart + to record) = to memorize
념	念	thought	잡념(mixed + thought) = worldly thoughts 신념(to trust + thought) = belief, faith
영	映	to reflect	영화(to reflect + picture) = movie 영상(to reflect + figure) = image, picture 동영상(to move + to reflect + figure) = video clip
화	畵	picture	화가(picture + expert) = painter/artist 화보(picture + reward) = picture report

농	弄	to make fun of	농담(to make fun + talk) = joke
담	談	talk, story	담소(talk + laugh) = chat 면담(face + talk) = interview, talk, personal conversation 회담(to gather + talk) = conference
이	異	different	이상(different + always) = strange 특이(special + different) = peculiar, particular 이변(different + change)= unusual chage
상	常	always	정상(correct + always) = normal 상식(always + knowledge) = common sense 일상(day + always) = daily, ordinary

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Or -(이)(라)니

This construction adds onto the end of reported phrases and is often used to reiterate a statement out of astonishment, bewilderment, surprise, or disbelief. It is used to report the listener's speech back to them, and is presented as a form of a question. This reported speech cannot be used to quote someone outside of the conversation. Because of the nuance this construction contains, this construction can be translated as "What do you mean (quote)?"

Depending on the tone of voice, this phrase can be somewhat confrontational, and therefore, caution is necessary when using this pattern. But when the context is appropriate and safe to convey this kind of message, attaching -요 at the end can make the sentence more polite.

▷ Construction

The construction of this grammatical structure depends on whether a non-verb word is quoted or a phrase(or verb) is quoted.

1. Non-verb word + -(이)라니
-이라니 is attached when the word ends in a consonant and -라니 when the word ends in a vowel.

갑자기(adverb) - gapjagi - suddenly
갑자기 + 라니 - gapjagi-rani - What do you mean 'suddenly'? (intimate)
갑자기 + 라니 + 요 - gapjagi-raniyo (standard)

큰 일(adjective + noun) - keun il - big trouble
큰 일 + 이라니 - keun il-irani - What do you mean 'big trouble'? (intimate)
큰 일 + 이라니요 - keun il-iraniyo (standard)

2. Verb Plain Form + -니

가다 - gada - to go
간다 - ganda - plain declarative - I go/you go/he goes/etc.
간다 + 니 - ganda-ni - What do you mean 'you're going'? (intimate)
간다 + 니 + 요 - ganda-niyo (standard)

☞ remember ☜

The plain declarative form of a verb is used to make a neutral statement about a fact. It can be a statement about a speaker's observation or thought. It is much like thinking to oneself, out loud. Statements in this form are about the speakers observation or thought in the present. This is inflected through the verb of the sentence.

▶ Contruction of the Plain Declarative
Conjugation of these verbs differ according to the type of verb (descriptive or action).

Descriptive Verb Stem + 다
(This is exactly the same as the dictionary form.)
바쁘다 (bappeuda) - to be busy
바쁘 (bappeu) - verb stem
바쁘 + 다 = 바쁘다 (bappeuda) - busy (plain declarative form)

Action Verb Stem + -ㄴ다/-는다
Action Verb Stems that end in vowels use -ㄴ다 (-nda).
오다 (oda) - to come
오 (o) - verb stem
오 + -ㄴ다 = 온다 (onda) - come (plain declarative form)

Action Verb Stems that end in consonants use -는다 (-neunda)
닫다 (datda) - to close
닫 (dat) - verb stem
닫 + -는다 = 닫는다 (datneunda) = close (plain declarative form)

▷ In Today's Dialog
---
(7)지혜: '어쩌다가'라니?
(7)Jihye: 'eojjeodaga'-rani?
(7)Jihye: What do you mean 'how?'

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. '그런데'라니? ('geureonde'-rani?)
What do you mean 'but'?

2. '가기 싫다'니, 무슨 말이야? ('gagi silhta'-ni, museun mariya?)
What do you mean 'you don't want to go'?

3. '아마도'라니 무슨 뜻이야? ('amado'-rani, museun tteusiya?)
What do you mean 'maybe'?

4. 회사를 그만둔다니? (hoesa-reul geumandunda-ni?)
What do you mean 'you're going to quit your job'?

5. 좀 이상하다니요? 안 이상해요! (jom isanghadaniyo? an isanghaeyo!)
What do you mean 'it's a bit strange'? It's not strange at all!

☞ remember ☜

When attaching -요 at the end of this construction to make the sentence politer, often times, -니요 becomes -뇨 for pronunciation convenience.

Grammar Point #2 - Agreement - -기로 하다

-기로 하다 (-giro hada) is a sentence ending, used for agreements. It is often used in situations to make plans with someone, agreeing on a way or method of doing something, or making a resolution to oneself. This can be translated as "agreed to (verb)" or "made plans to (verb)."

This construction is used with action verbs. The final verb 하다 (hada) is where the verb is conjugated according tense, negation, or politeness level.

▷ Construction

Verb Stem + -기로 하다

하다 (hada) - to do
하 (ha) - verb stem
하 + -기로 하다 = 하기로 하다
하기로 하다 (hagiro hada) - Agreed to do/Made plans to do

내일 축구하기로 했어. - naeil chukguhagiro haesseo
We agreed to play soccer.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(7)지혜: 영화 보러 가기로 했어!
(7)Jihye: yeonghwa boreo gagiro hasseo!
(7)Jihye: We decided to go to see a movie!

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 여름 방학에 중국 가기로 했어.
(yeoreum banghak-e jungguk gagiro hasseo.)
I decided to go to China during summer vacation.

2. 나 유학 가기로 했어.
(na yuhak gagiro hasseo.)
I decided to study abroad.

3. 나 그 회사에서 일하기로 했어요.
(na geu hoesa-eseo ilhagiro hasseyo.)
I decided to work for that company.

4. 나 신경 안 쓰기로 했어.
(na singyeong an sseugiro haesseo.)
I decided not to care.

5. 우리 이사 가기로 했어.
(uri isa gagiro hasseo.)
We decided to move.

☞ remember ☜

Often, this construction ends in the past tense, 했다 (haetda).

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #24
She's All Mine

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 민호 : 인성아, 너 오늘 시간 있냐?
2. 인성 : 왜?
3. 민호 : 내가 밥 한 번 쏠게.
4. 인성 : 어쭈, 세상 오래 살고 볼 일이네? 니가 밥을 쏜다고?
5. 민호 : 그러지 말고, 가자.
6. 인성 : 안돼, 안돼. 가는 건 좋은데, 이유를 말해 봐. 또 무슨 부탁인데?
7. 민호 : 야, 야, 야. 친구끼리 부탁이 있어야 밥을 사 주냐?
8. 인성 : 너는 그렇잖아.
9. 민호 : 참... 나 지혜랑 사귄다.
10. 인성 : 뭐? 이야... 노트북 사는 거 도와주러 간다더니, 노트북을 사 줬냐?
11. 민호 : 질투하는 마음, 다 이해한다. 지혜 진짜 귀엽더라?! 딱 내 스타일이야!
12. 인성 : 에휴... 걱정이다, 걱정...
13. 민호 : 뭐라고?
14. 인성 : 아니야. 가자.

ENGLISH

1. Minho : Inseong, do you have some time today?
2. Inseong : Why?
3. Minho : I'll treat you out today.
4. Inseong : Oh, now I've seen it all. You're going to treat me?
5. Minho : Don't be like that, let's go.
6. Inseong : No, no. I can go with you, but tell me why? What kind of favor are you going to ask me this time?
7. Minho : Hey, hey, hey, do you need a favor to ask to treat a friend?
8. Inseong : I know you do.
9. Minho : By the way, I'm dating Jihye.
10. Inseong : What? You said you were going to help her buy a laptop. Did you buy her one?
11. Minho : I know why you're so jealous. Jihye is so cute! She's just my style!
12. Inseong : I'm so worried.
13. Minho : What?
14. Inseong : Nothing. Let's go.

ROMANIZATION

1. Minho : Inseong-a, neo oneul sigan innya?
2. Inseong : wae?
3. Minho : naega bab han beon ssolge.
4. Inseong : eojju, sesang orae salgo bol il-ine? ni-ga bab-eul ssondago?
5. Minho : geureoji malgo, gaja.
6. Inseong : andwae, andwae. ganeune geon joheunde, iyu-reul malhae bwa. tto museun butak-inde?
7. Minho : ya, ya, ya. chingukkiri butak-i isseoya bab-eul sa junya?
8. Inseong : neo-neun geureochanha.
9. Minho : cham... na Jihye-rang sagwinda.
10. Inseong : mwo? i ya... noteubuk saneun geo dowajureo gandadeoni, noteubuk-eul sa jwotnya?
11. Minho : jiltuhaneun maeum, da ihaehanda. Jihye jinjja gwiyeopdeora! ttak nae seutail-iya!
12. Inseong : ehyu... geokjeong-ida, geokjung...
13. Minho : mwo-rago?
14. Inseong : aniya. gaja.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
귀엽다	gwiyeopda	to be cute	
쏘다	ssoda	treat [someone] [to a meal]	verb
세상	sesang	world	noun
질투하다	jiltuhada	to be jealous	
이유	iyu	reason	noun
도와주다	dowajuda	to help	verb
딱	ttak	just, exactly, precisely	
부탁	butak	favor	noun
걱정	geokjeong	worry, concern	
시간	shigan	time	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 강아지 너무 귀여워요. *i gangaji neomu gwiyeowoyo.* "This puppy is so cute."	오늘 월급 받았으니까 내가 저녁 식사를 쏠게. *oneul wolgeup badaseunikka naega jeonyeok siksareul ssolge.* "I got my paycheck today, so I'll buy you dinner."
오늘 맥주는 제가 쏠게요. *Oneul maekjuneun jega ssolgeyo.* "I'll pay for the beer today."	세상에는 재미있는 사람이 참 많아요. *sesang-eneun jaemiitneun saram-i cham manayo.* "There are a lot of interesting people in the world."
지금 질투하는 거예요? *jigeum jiltuhaneun geo-yeyo?* "Are you being jealous now?"	이유 없이 불안했다. *Iyu eopsi buranhaetda.* "I felt uneasy without any reason."
나도 이유를 몰라. *nado iyureul mola.* "I don't know the reason, either."	그 점원이 도와주었어요. *geu jeomwoni dowajueoseoyo.* "The shop assistant helped me."
저 내일 이사하는데, 좀 도와주세요. *jeo naeil isahaneunde jom dowajuseyo.* "I'm moving tomorrow; please help me a bit."	도와줘서 고마워. *dowajwoseo gomawo* "Thank you for helping me."
딱 11개만 주세요. *ttak yeol-han-gae-man juseyo.* "Give me just eleven of them."	딱 좋아요! *ttak joayo.* "This is just about right!"
부탁 좀 들어줘. 이번 주말에 내 집 좀 봐줄래? *butank jom deureojwo. ibeon jumare nae jip jom bwajullae?* "Could you do me a favor and watch over my house this weekend?"	제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. *Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo.* "Please do me a favor."
부탁이 있어요. *butak-i isseoyo.* "I have a favor to ask of you."	내일 비가 올까 걱정입니다. *naeil bi-ga olkka geokjeong-ieyo.* "I'm worried it might rain tomorrow."
몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."

내일 시간 있어요?

Naeil sigan isseoyo?

"Do you have some time tomorrow?"

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
세	世	world, human	세상(world + top) = world 세계(world + boundary) = world 세대(world + age) = generation
상	上	top	상승(top + ascend) = to rise 상하(top + bottom) = top and bottom, up and down
이	理	principle	이유(principle + owing to) = reason, cause 이성(principle + nature) = rationality 이론(principle + discuss) = theory
유	由	owing to	자유(self + owing to) = freedom 연유(affinity + owing to) = reason, cause
부	付	to attach	부탁(to attach + to rely on) = to ask a favor 첨부(add + to attach) = attaching, appending 송부(send + to attach) = sending, forwarding
탁	託	to ask a favor, to rely on	위탁(entrust + to ask a favor) = entrust 청탁(to ask a favor + to ask a favor) = ask, beg, request

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - Casual Male Speech - 냐

This speech pattern is often used by men among their closest friends. It is not exclusive to men, but it is used most often by men. And more often than not, it is used with friends that have been friends for a long time.

When this sentence-ender is used, it often portrays the speaker to be crass (thus, the reason it is used more often by men). This can be considered less polite than the intimate politeness level.

This sentence-ender is only used when asking questions.

▷ Construction

---

1. Present Tense: verb stem + 냐

주다 (juda) - to give
주 (ju) - verb stem
주 + 냐 = 주냐? (junya?) - Are you giving it?

여자친구가 밥 주냐? (yeoja chingu-ga bap junya?)
Does you girlfriend give you food?

2. Past Tense: verb stem + 아/어/여 conjugation + ㅆ냐?

오다 (oda) - to come
오 (o) - verb stem
오 + 아 + ㅆ - 왔
왔 + 냐 = 왔냐? (watnya?) - Did you come?

왜 이렇게 빨리 왔냐? (wae ireotke ppalli watnya?)
Why did you come so early?

▷ In This Dialog
---
(1)민호: 인성아, 너 오늘 시간 있냐?
(1)Minho: Inseong-a, neo oneul sigan innya?
(1)Minho: Inseong, do you have some time today?

(7)민호: 야, 야, 야. 친구끼리 부탁이 있어야 밥을 사 주냐?
(7)Minho: ya, ya, ya. chingukkiri butaki isseoya bab-eul sa junya?
(7)Minho: Hey, hey, hey, do you need a favor to ask to treat a friend?

(10)인성: ... 노트북을 사 줬냐?
(10)Inseong: ...noteubuk-eul sa jwotnya?
(10)Inseong: ...Did you buy her one?

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 잘 잤냐? (jal jatnya?) = 잘 잤어?
Did you sleep well?

2. 시간 있냐? (sigan itnya?) = 시간 있어?
Do you have some free time?

3. 이거 뭐냐? (igeo mwonya?) = 이거 뭐야?
What is this?

4. 왔냐? (watnya?) = 왔어?
You're here?

5. 너 방금 전화했냐? (neo banggeum jeonhwahaetnya?)
Did you call just now?

Grammar Point #2 - Reported Speech - 더니

This reported speech is used when the outcome of something is contrary, or is something unexpected to what the listener had thought or believed. Because it is contrary to the speaker's thoughts or beliefs, it can be translated as "Didn't you say (reported speech)."

This reported speech is used with people on casual speaking terms.

▷ Construction

The speech that is being reported, must be changed to the plain declarative (if the reported speech ends in a verb).

* for an explanation of the plain declarative, please refer to the Grammar Bank in the Premium Learning Center - this lesson is also linked to that grammar bank entry.

(Plain Declarative version of the reported speech) + 더니
"나 호주가기 싫어." (I don't want to go to Australia.)
호주 가기 싫어 (present tense, intimate politeness level)
호주 가기 싫다 (plain declarative)
호주 가기 싫다 + 더니

호주 가기 싫다더니. (hoju gagi silta-deoni).
Didn't you say you didn't want to go to Australia?

When reporting nouns that end in consonants, the construction is as follows:
Noun (ending in consonant) + 이라더니

처음 (cheoeum) - first time
처음 + 이라더니
처음이라더니 (cheoeumiradeoni)
Didn't you say it was your first time?

When reporting nouns that end in vowels, the construction is as follows:
Noun (ending in vowel) + 라더니

친구 (chingu) - friend
친구 + 라더니
친구라더니 (chinguradeoni)
Didn't you say she's a friend?

▷ In This Dialog
---
(10)인성: 뭐? 이야... 노트북 사는 거 도와주러 간다더니...
(10)Inseong: mwo? i ya...noteubuk saneun geo dowajureo gandadeoni...
(10)Inseong: What? Didn't you say you were going to help her buy a laptop...

♣ More Examples ♣
---
1. 공부한다더니, 여기 왜 있어? (gongbuhandadeoni, yeogi wae isseo?)
You said you were studying, what are you doing here?

2. 모른다더니, 어떻게 하는 거야? (moreudadeoni, eotteoke ha-neun geoya?)
You said you didn't know, how are you doing it?

3. 처음이라더니. (cheoeumiradeoni.)
Didn't you say it was your first time?

4. 잘 한다더니, 하나도 못 하잖아. (jal handadeoni, hana-do mot hajahna.)
Didn't you say you were good at it? But you can't do it at all!

5. 돈 없다더니, 술 마시냐? (don eopdadeoni, sul masinya?)
You said you didn't have any money. And you are drinking?

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #25
Bon Voyage!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Hanja vocabulary
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 인성 : 소연아! 지혜야, 이쪽이야.
2. 소연 : 오빠!
3. 지혜 : 인성 오빠 안녕하세요! 우리 민호 오빠는 아직 안 왔어요?
4. 인성 : 민호는 뭐 항상 늦잖아. 우리끼리 갈까?
5. 지혜 : 안 돼요!! 우와! 근데 오빠 이거 오빠 자동차예요?
6. 인성 : 아니, 오늘 소연이랑 지혜랑 민호랑 놀러 간다고 하니까, 아버지가 빌려 주셨어.
7. 지혜 : 우와! 나도 빨리 운전면허 따고 싶다. 소연아 넌 운전 면허 있어?
8. 소연 : 아니... 나중에 따야지.
9. 인성 : 소연이는 내가 나중에 운전 가르쳐 줄게!
10. 소연 : 응, 오빠.
11. 지혜 : 어유! 닭살! 어! 민호 오빠다! 오빠! 오빠! 오빠아아!
12. 소연 : 진짜 닭살은 누군데!
13. 민호 : 애들아 늦어서 미안! 차가 막혀서!!
14. 인성 : 지하철도 막히냐? 빨리 가자!
15. 민호 : 가자 가자!!! 출발!

ENGLISH

1. Inseong : Soyeon! Jihye! This way.
2. Soyeon : Inseong!
3. Jihye : Hi Inseong! Isn't Minho here yet?
4. Inseong : You know he's always late. How about just going without him?
5. Jihye : No way! Wow. By the way, is this your car?
6. Inseong : No, I told my father that I'm going out with Soyeon, Jihye and Minho, and my father lent it to me.
7. Jihye : Wow. I want to get my driver's license soon, too. Soyeon, do you have a driver's license?
8. Soyeon : No... I'll have to get it someday.
9. Inseong : Soyeon, I'll teach you how to drive someday.
10. Soyeon : Okay.
11. Jihye : Oh... goose bumps... Huh! It's Minho! Minho! Minho! Minho!!!
12. Soyeon : Look who's talking!
13. Minho : I'm sorry for being late! I got stuck in traffic!
14. Inseong : Do subway trains have traffic too? Let's go!
15. Minho : Go go go!

ROMANIZATION

1. inseong : soyeon-a! jihye-ya, ijjokiya.
2. soyeon : oppa!
3. jihye : inseong oppa annyeonghaseyo! uri minho oppa ajik an wosseoyo?
4. inseong : minho-neun mwo hangsang neutjanha. uri-kkiri galkka?
5. jihye : an dwaeyo! uwa! geunde oppa igeo oppa jadongcha-yeyo?
6. inseong : ani, oneul soyeon-irang jihye-rang minho-rang nolleo gandago hanikka, abeojiga billyeo jusyeosseo.
7. jihye : uwa. na-do ppalli unjeonmyeonheo ttagosipta. soyeon-a neon unjeon myeonheo isseo?
8. soyeon : ani... najung-e ttayaji.
9. inseong : soyeon-i-neun, nae-ga najung-e unjeon gareuchyeo julkke!
10. soyeon : eung, oppa.
11. jihye : eohyu! daksal! minho oppada! oppa! oppa! oppaaa!!!
12. soyeon : jinjja daksal-eun nugunde!!
13. minho : aedeul-a neujeoseo mian! chaga makhyeoseo!!
14. inseong : jihacheol-do makhinya? ppalli gaja!
15. minho : gaja gaja!!! chulbal!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
닭살	dalksal	goose bumps	
막히다	makhida	to be clogged, to be blocked (with traffic)	verb
가르치다	gareuchida	to teach	verb
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
운전면허	unjeonmyeonheo	driver's license	
놀다	nolda	to hang out, to play	verb
운전	unjeon	driving	noun
빌려주다	billyeojuda	to lend	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

너무 무서워서 닭살이 돋았어요. *neomu museoweoseo daksali dodasseoyo.* "I was so scared that I got goose bumps."	차가 많이 막히네요. *cha-ga mani makineyo.* "The traffic is heavily jammed."
늦어서 죄송합니다. 차가 막혀서요. *neujeoseo joesonghamnida. chaga makyeoseoyo.* "Sorry for being late. I was caught up in traffic."	여자가 아이들을 가르치고 있습니다. *yeojaga aideureul gareuchigo itseumnida.* "The woman is teaching the children."
왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"	운전면허가 없으면 운전하면 안 돼요. "You shouldn't drive if you don't have a driver's license."
놀아줄 수 있어요? *norajul su isseoyo?* "Could you play with me?"	못 논다고 했잖아요. *mot nondago haetjannayo.* "You said that you could not play."
사람의 감정을 가지고 놀아서는 절대 안된다. *saramui gamjeongeul gajigo noraseoneun jeoldae andoenda.* "You should never take people's feelings and play with them."	놀러 가자. *nolleo gaja.* "Let's go hang out"
놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"	운전 할 줄 아세요? *unjeon hal jul aseyo?* "Do you know how to drive?"
수년 전에 이 가게는 비디오를 빌려주곤 했었다. *sunyeon jeone i gageneun bidioreul billyeojugon haeseotda.* "Many years ago, this shop used to lend videos."	펜 좀 빌려주세요. *pen jom billyeojuseyo* "Please, lend me a pen."
여기 있는 책 다 빌려줄 수 있어? *yeogi itneun chaek da bilryeojul su isseo?* "Can you lend me all the books that are here?"	

HANJA VOCABULARY

Word	Hanja	Meaning	Compound Examples
자	自	for oneself, itself	자동차(for oneself + to move + car) = automobile, car 자동판매기(itself + to move + to sell + machine) = vending machine 자연(itself + so, such) = nature

동	動	to move	동사(to move + word) = verb 동기(to move + frame) = motive
차	車	car	주차(stay + car) = to park a car 정차(stop + car) = to stop a car, to pull over
운	運	to move	운전(to move + to roll) = to drive (a vehicle) 운명(to move + life) = destiny, fate 행운(fortunate + to move) = good luck
전	轉	to roll	전근(to roll + work) = transfer to another office(work) 역전(oppose + to roll) = be reversed 회전(return + to roll) = rotate, spin
면	免	to dismiss, to exempt	면허(to exempt + to allow) = license 면제(to exempt + lessen) = exemption 면세(to exempt + tax) = duty free, tax free
허	許	to allow	허가(to allow + right) = permission 허용(to allow + face) = permission, allowance 허락(to allow + respond) = consent, approval
지	地	land, earth	지하철(earth + below + steel) = subway 지구(earth + ball) = earth, globe
하	下	down, below	하락(down + to fall) = fall, decline 낙하(to fall + down) = fall dropping, drop
철	鐵	steel	철분(iron + divide) = iron 철인(iron + man) = ironman 철칙(iron + rule) = hard set rule, invariable principle

GRAMMAR

Grammar Point #1 - 다고 하니까 ----------

This is a grammatical phrase, which combines reported speech with a casual conjunction. The reported speech comes from 다고 (dago), and the conjunction is expressed through 니까 (nikka). Because this pattern uses a conjunction, a 2nd clause is needed to complete the grammatical phrase.

As this uses both reported speech and a conjunction, this grammatical pattern can be translated as "I said..., and ...", "Because I said..., (2nd clause)" or "Since I said..., (2nd clause)." The politeness level is expressed through the final clause of the sentence.

The reported speech used in this construction is often taken from what the speaker has said, rather than taken from someone else's mouth (though it is not exclusive to the speakers own words).

▷ Construction

[Plain Declarative of Reported speech]-고 하니까 (2nd clause) **The plain declarative of a verb always ends in* 다

1."나 집에 갈 거야."
내가 집에 간다고 하니까, 데려다 줬어.
I said I was going home, and she drove me home.

2."오늘 영화 보러 갈 거야."
오늘 영화 보러 간다고 하니까, 좋은 영화를 추천해 줬어.
Since I said I was going to go watch a movie, he recommended me a good movie.

3."돈이 없어요."
돈이 없다고 하니까, 돈을 빌려 줬어.
I said I didn't have any money, and she lent me some money.

▷ In This Dialog
---
(6)인성: 아니, 오늘 소연이랑 지혜랑 민호랑 놀러 간다고 하니까, 아버지가 빌려 주셨어. (6)inseong: ani, oneul soyeon-irang jihye-rang minho-rang nolleo gandago hanikka, abeoji-ga billyeo jusyeosseo. (6)Inseong: No, I told my father that I'm going out with Soyeon, Jihye and Minho, and my father lent it to me.

♣ More Examples ♣

1.대학생이 된다고 하니까 용돈을 올려 주셨어.
(daehaksaeng-i doendago hanikka yongdon-eul ollyeosseo.)
Because I said I was going to be a university student, he raised my allowance.

2.모르겠다고 하니까 화를 냈어요.
(moreugetdago hanikka hwa-reul naesseoyo.)
Because I said I didn't know, he got angry.

3.같이 못 간다고 하니까 울었어요.
(gachi mot gandago hanikka ureosseoyo.)
I said that I couldn't go with her, and she cried.

4.미국에 간다고 하니까 친구들이 선물을 부탁했어요.
(miguk-e gandago hanikka chingudeul-i seonmul-eul butakhasseoyo.
Since I said that I was going to America, my friends asked me for presents.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #1

Inform Him of What You Have to Do in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수영 : 진경아, 나 왔어. 많이 바빠?
2. 진경 : 어, 수영아. 지금은 안 바빠. 빨리 들어와.
3. 수영 : 넌 정말 좋겠다. 수능 끝나고 바로 알바 하니까... 나도 알바 구해야 돼. 좀 소개시켜 줘. 나도 여기서 일할 수 있어?
4. 진경 : 너는 알바 안 해도 되잖아.
5. 수영 : 아니야. 나도 해야 돼. 요즘 엄마가 용돈을 안 줘.
6. 진경 : 정말? 여기도... 알바생 구해야 되는데... 사장님한테 물어볼게.
7. 수영 : 정말? 고마워!
8. 진경 : 응. 근데, 밥 안 먹었지? 왔으니까, 밥 먹고 가야 돼. 여기 진짜 맛있어. 돈은 안 내도 돼. 내가 사 줄게.
9. 수영 : 진짜? 알았어! 야.... 진경아... 근데... 저 남자 누구야?
10. 진경 : 누구?

ENGLISH

1. Suyeong : Hey Jingyeong. I'm here. Are you very busy?
2. Jingyeong : Hey, Suyeong. I'm not busy now. Come on in quick.
3. Suyeong : I envy you so much. You're doing a part-time job right after the college entrance exam. I have to find myself a part-time job, too. Hook me up with a job. Can I work here, too?
4. Jingyeong : But you don't have to do any part-time job, do you?
5. Suyeong : Yes, I have to, too. My mom doesn't give me allowance these days.
6. Jingyeong : Really? We have to find a part-timer over here, too. I'll ask the owner.
7. Suyeong : Really? Thanks!
8. Jingyeong : Sure. By the way, you haven't eaten, have you? Since you're here, you have to eat before you go. It's very delicious here. You don't have to pay money. I'll buy for you.
9. Suyeong : Really? Okay! Hey...Jingyeong...by the way, who's that guy over there?
10. Jingyeong : Who?

ROMANIZATION

1. Suyeong : Jingyeong-a, na wasseo. mani bappa?
2. Jingyeong : eo, Suyeong-a. jigeum-eun an bappa. ppalli deureowa.
3. Suyeong : neon jeongmal joketda. suneung kkeunnago baro alba hanikka... na-do alba guhaeya dwae. jom sogaesikyeo jwo. na-do yeogiseo ilhal su isseo?
4. Jingyeong : neo-neun alba an haedo doejana.
5. Suyeong : aniya. na-do haeya dwae. yojeum eomma-ga yongdon-eul an jwo.
6. Jingyeong : jeongmal? yeogi-do... albasaeng guhaeya doeneunde... sajangnim-hante mureobolge.
7. Suyeong : jeongmal? gomawo!
8. Jingyeong : eung. geunde, bab an meogeotji? wasseunikka, bab meokgo gaya dwae. yeogi jinjja masissoe. don-eun an naedo dwae. nae-ga sa julge.
9. Suyeong : jinjja? arasseo! ya... Jingyeong-a... geunde... jeo namja nugu-ya?
10. Jingyeong : nugu?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
구하다	guhada	to get	
내다	naeda	to turn in, to pay	verb
수능시험	suneungsiheom	college entrance exam	
용돈	yongdon	allowance, spending money	
바로	baro	right away, directly	
들어오다	deureooda	to come in	verb
알바	alba	part-time job	
소개시키다	sogaesikida	to introduce	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

일자리를 구했어요.	지금 돈 내야 돼요?
iljari-reul guhaesseoyo.	*jigeum don naeya dwaeyo?*
"I got myself a job."	"Do I have to pay money now?"

이걸 돈 내고 샀어? *igeol don naego sasseo?* "You paid money for this?"	수능시험은 일년에 한 번 있어요. *suneung siheom-eun il nyeon-e han beon isseoyo.* "The college entrance exam takes place once a year."
용돈을 올려 주세요. *yongdon-eul ollyeo juseyo.* "Please, raise my allowance."	오늘은 편의점에 들르지 않고 학교로 바로 갔어. *Oneul-eun pyeonuijeom-e deuleuji anko hakgyo-ro baro gasseo.* "Today, I didn't stop at the convenience store and went straight to school."
춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."	내 방에 마음대로 들어오지 마. *Nae bang-e maeumdaero deureo-oji ma.* "Don't come into my room just as you please."
알바는 몇 시부터 몇 시까지 해요? *alba-neun myeot si-buteo myeot si-kkarji haeyo?* "From what time to what time do you do your part-time job?"	남자 소개시켜 주세요. *namja sogaesikyeo juseyo.* "Hook me up with a boy."

GRAMMAR

Should/Must/Have to: 아/어/여야 되다/하다
왔으니까, 밥 먹고 가야 돼.
"Since you're here, you have to eat before you go."

아/어/여야 되다/하다 (*a/eo/yeoya doeda/hada*) is a sentence ending that means "should, must," or "have to." The last verb 되다 (*doeda*) literally means "to become" and 하다 (*hada*) means "to do" but here, combined with the -아/어/여 (*a/eo/yeo*) + 야 (*ya*) conjugation, it means "should/must/have to." 되다 (*doeda*) and 하다 (*hada*) are usually interchangeable, but we use 되다 (*doeda*) more often in colloquial situations.

Construction

Verb Stem +아/어/여야 되다/하다

1. 가다 (*gada*) "to go"
   가 (*ga*) - verb stem
   가 + -아야 되다/하다
   가야 되다 (*gaya doeda*) "should go"
   지금 가야 돼요/해요. (*jigeum gaya dwaeyo/haeyo*) "I have to go now."

2. 듣다 (*deutda*) "to hear/listen"
   듣 (*deut*) - verb stem (ㄷ irregular)
   듣 + 어야 되다/하다 (ㄷ changes to ㄹ)
   들어야 되다 *(deureoya doeda)* "should listen"
   이 노래를 들어야 돼요. *(i norae-reul deureoya dwaeyo/haeyo*) "I have to listen to this song."

In This Dialogue

수영: 나도 *알바 구해야 돼.*
Suyeong: na-do alba guhaeya dwae.
Suyeong: "I have to find myself a part-time job, too."

수영: 나도 해야 돼.
Suyeong: na-do haeya dwae.
Suyeong: "Yes I have to, too."

진경: 여기도... 알바생 구해야 되는데...
Jingyeong: yeogi-do... albasaeng guhaeya doeneunde...
Jingyeong: "We have to find a part-timer over here too."

진경: 밥 먹고 가야 돼.
Jingyeong: bab meokgo gaya dwae.
Jingyeong: "You have to eat before you go."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	***Romanized***	**"English"**
집에 가야 돼요.	*jibe gaya dwaeyo.*	"I have to go home."
언제까지 해야 돼요?	*eonje-kkaji haeya dwaeyo?*	"When do you have to finish it by?"
꼭 해야 돼요?	*kkok haeya dwaeyo?*	"Do you really have to do it?"
저는 뭐 해야 해요?	*jeo-neun mwo haeya haeyo?*	"What do I have to do?"
서둘러야 돼요.	*seodulleoya dwaeyo*	"You need to hurry up."

Don't Have to, Don't Need to: 안 -아/어/여도 되다
돈은 안 내도 돼.
"You don't have to pay money."

안 -아/어/여도 되다 (*an -a/eo/yeodo doeda*) is a structure that means "don't have to" or "don't need to." The first word 안 (*an*), which means "not," comes before the verb and you attach -아/어/여도 되다 (*-a/eo/yeodo doeda*) at the end of the verb stem. Here, 되다 (*doeda*) means "it is okay" or "it is fine," and 안 (*an*) + -아/어/여도 (*-a/eo/yeodo*) means "even if + not." Therefore, all together this structure literally means "even if you don't do X, it is okay." We can replace 되다 (*doeda*) with 괜찮다 (*gwaenchanta*), which means "it's okay."

Example:

안 가도 돼요? (*an gado dwaeyo?*)
= 안 가도 괜찮아요? (*an gado gwaenchanayo?*)

Construction

안 + Verb Stem + -아/어/여도 되다

하다 (*hada*) "to do"
하 (*ha*) - verb stem
안 (*an*) + 해도 (*haedo*) + 되다 (*doeda*)
안 해도 되다. (*an haedo doeda*) - "don't have to do it"
오늘 안 해도 돼요. (*oneul an haedo dwaeyo*)
"You don't have to do it today."

In This Dialogue

진경: 너는 알바 안 해도 되잖아.
Jingyeong: neo-neun alba an haedo doejana.
Jingyeong: "But you don't have to do any part-time job, do you?"

진경: 돈은 안 내도 돼.
Jingyeong: don-eun an naedo dwae.
Jingyeong: "You don't have to pay money."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
지금 안 해도 돼. [하다]	*jigeum an haedo dwae*	"I don't have to do it now."

선생님한테 안 물어봐도 돼? [물어보다]	*seonsaengnim-hante an mureobwado dwae?*	"You don't have to ask your teacher?"
제가 안 도와줘도 돼요? [도와주다]	*je-ga an dowajeodo dwaeyo?*	"I don't need to help you?"
저녁 안 먹어도 괜찮아요?	*jeonyeok an meogeodo gwaenchanayo?*	"You don't have to eat dinner?"
이 책은 안 읽어도 괜찮아요.	*i chaek-eun an ilgeodo gwaenchanayo*	"I don't have to read this book."

☞ **Remember** ☜
To say "don't have to" more literally, you can also use the structure -ㄹ/을 필요가 없다 (*l/eul piryo-ga eopda*). 필요 (*piryo*) means "necessity" so this literally means "there isn't/don't have the necessity to." However, it is still more common to say 안 + verb stem + -아/어/여도 되다.

Example:

청소하다 (*cheongsohada*) = "to clean"
청소 안 해도 돼요. (*cheongso an haedo dwaeyo*) = "I don't have to clean."
= 청소 할 필요가 없어요. (*cheongso hal piryo-ga eopseoyo*) = "It's not necessary to clean."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The most common types of part-time jobs for young people in Korea are working in convenience stores, working in fastfood restaurants or cafes, or working at universities. These are similar in other countries, but in Korea, private tutoring among university students, and particularly students from better known universities, is much more common than in other countries. Private tutoring is usually provided to middle school and high school students, and the fees range from 300,000 won a month up to 1,000,000 won a month, or even more in some cases, for about 8 or 9 classes in a month which last for 2 hours each time. Therefore it is usually the most prefered part-time job, and there are a lot of university students mainly depending on the income from private tutoring. There are many other options for parents of the students taking these lessons to choose from, but a lot of parents are still willing to pay quite a bit of money to ensure private attention of a teacher to their child.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #2

Past Tense: Uncover the Secrets of Your Past in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 수영 : 야.... 진경아... 근데... 저 남자 누구야?
2. 진경 : 누구?
3. 수영 : 아까 니가 오빠라고 불렀던 사람.
4. 진경 : 아... 저 사람? 우리 사촌 오빠야. .
5. 수영 : 진짜? 완전 잘생겼다! 나 소개시켜 줘.
6. 진경 : 아... 그게... 그냥 다른 사람 소개시켜 줄게.
7. 수영 : 왜? 내가 별로야?
8. 진경 : 아... 아니.. 너 기억나? 내가 바람둥이라고 했던 사람.
9. 수영 : 응. 소개팅 20번 했던 사람? 설마...
10. 진경 : 응. 소개팅 20번 했던 사람이 우리 사촌 오빠야.
11. 수영 : 아... 그래? 완전 잘생겼다.
12. 진경 : 응. 잘생겨서 여자들한테 인기가 많아.
13. 수영 : 음... 괜찮아. 그래도 소개시켜 줘.
14. 진경 : 정말? 난 내 친구가 상처 받는 거 싫어.
15. 수영 : 아. 아니야. 그냥 한번 만날게.
16. 진경 : 그래도...
17. 수영 : 걱정하지 마. 이번 주말에 소개팅 어때?

ENGLISH

1. Suyeong : Hey...Jingyeong...by the way, who's that guy over there?
2. Jingyeong : Who?
3. Suyeong : The person who called Oppa earlier.
4. Jingyeong : Aha...that guy? He's my cousin.
5. Suyeong : Really? He's seriously handsome! Introduce him to me.
6. Jingyeong : Well...the thing is...I'll just introduce someone else to you.
7. Suyeong : Why? Am I not good enough for him?
8. Jingyeong : Oh, no. Do you remember the person that I said was a playboy?
9. Suyeong : Yeah, the guy who had twenty blind dates?
10. Jingyeong : Yeah. The guy who had twenty blind dates is my cousin.
11. Suyeong : Ah...is he? He's very handsome.
12. Jingyeong : Yeah. He's good-looking so he's very popular among girls.
13. Suyeong : Hmm...but that's okay. Introduce him to me.
14. Jingyeong : Seriously? I don't want my friend to be hurt.
15. Suyeong : No, it's all right. I'll just meet him once.
16. Jingyeong : But still...
17. Suyeong : Don't worry. How about a blind date this weekend?

ROMANIZATION

1. Suyeong : ya... Jingyeong-a... geunde... jeo namja nugu-ya?
2. Jingyeong : nugu?
3. Suyeong : akka ni-ga oppa-rago bulleotdeon saram.
4. Jingyeong : a...jeo saram? uri sachon oppa-ya.
5. Suyeong : jinjja? wanjeon jalsaenggyeotda! na sogaesikyeo jwo.
6. Jingyeong : a... geuge... geunyang dareun saram sogaesikyeo julge.
7. Suyeong : wae? nae-ga byeollo-ya?
8. Jingyeong : a... ani... neo gieokna? nae-ga baramdungi-rago haetdeon saram.
9. Suyeong : eung. sogaeting isip-beon haetdeon saram? seolma...
10. Jingyeong : eung. sogaeting isip-beon haetdeon saram-i uri sachon oppa-ya.
11. Suyeong : a... geurae? wanjeon jalsaenggyeotda.
12. Jingyeong : eung. jalsaenggyeoseo yeojadeul-hante ingi-ga mana.
13. Suyeong : eum... gwaenchana. geuraedo sogaesikyeo jwo.
14. Jingyeong : jeongmal? nan nae chingu-ga sangcheo batneun geo sireo.
15. Suyeong : a. aniya. geunyang hanbeon mannalge.
16. Jingyeong : geuraedo...
17. Suyeong : geokjeonghaji ma. ibeon jumal-e sogaeting eottae?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
인기	ingi	popularity	noun
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
아까	akka	earlier, a while ago	adverb
부르다	bureuda	to call	
기억나다	gieoknada	to remember, to come to mind	
소개팅	sogaeting	blind date	
설마	seolma	impossible, there's no way, that can't be	

소개시키다	sogaesikida	to introduce	
사촌	sachon	cousin	noun
완전	wanjeon	very, quite (slang)	
잘생기다	jalsaenggida	to be handsome	
바람둥이	baramdungi	playboy	
상처 받다	sangcheo batda	to be heartbroken	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국에서는 분식이 인기가 있어요. *Hangugeseoneun bunsigi ingiga isseoyo.* "In Korea, street food is popular."	저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."
아까 엄마한테 전화 왔었어. *akka eomma-hante jeonhwa wasseotsseo.* "I got a phone call from Mom earlier."	잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"
제 이름을 기억하세요. *je ireumeul gieokhaseyo.* "Please, remember my name."	소개팅에서 무슨 말을 해야 할지 모르겠어. *sogaeting-eseo museun mal-eul haeya halji moreugesseo.* "I don't know what to say on a blind date."
설마 이거 너야? *seolma igeo neoya?* "By any chance, could this be you?"	남자 소개시켜 주세요. *namja sogaesikyeo juseyo.* "Hook me up with a boy."
친동생은 아니고 사촌이에요. *chindongsaeng-eun anigo sachon-ieyo* "She's not my real sister but a cousin."	이 영화 완전 웃겨요. *I yeong-hwa wanjeon utgyeo-yo.* "This movie is quite funny."
그 오빠 너무 잘생겼지? *geu oppa neomu jalsaenggyeojji?* "He's so handsome, right?"	저 바람둥이 아니에요. *jeo baramdungi anieyo.* "I'm not a playboy."
니 말에 상처 받았어. *ni mare sangcheo badasseo.* "I was hurt by your words."	

GRAMMAR

Someone/something which + past tense -았/었/였던 + noun
너 기억나? 내가 바람둥이라고 했던 사람.
"Do you remember the person that I said was a playboy?"

In Korean, -았/었/였 (*at/eot/yeot*) is the basic suffix for verb conjugation for the past tense. Followed by -던 (*deon*), -았/었/였던 (*at/eot/yeotdeon*) becomes a verb ending that makes the verb an adjective that can modify the noun that follows. This form takes the meaning of "something/someone that + past tense." The noun that comes after this verb ending can be either the subject of the verb or the object of the verb, but it's often very clear from the context. Another verb ending that has a similar meaning is -ㄴ/은 (*n/eun*). The difference is that -았/었/였던 (*at/eot/yeotdeon*) expresses a clear discontinuation between the present and the past.

Construction

Verb Stem + 았/었/였 + 던 + Noun

For example:

1. 보다 (*itda*) "to see, to watch"
   보 (*bo*) - verb stem
   보 + 았던 = 보았던 (*boatdeon*)
   어제 보았던 영화 (*eoje boatdeon yeonghwa*) "the movie that I saw yesterday"
   어제 우리가 보았던 영화 (eoje uri-ga boatdeon yeonghwa) "the movie that we saw yesterday"
   어제 같이 보았던 영화 (eoje gachi boatdeon yeonghwa) "the movie that we saw together yesterday"
2. 말하다 *(mal*hada) "to talk, to say"
   말하 (*malha*) - verb stem
   말하 + 였던 = *말하였던* = 말했던 (*malha*etdeon)
   내가 말했던 책 (nae-ga malhaetdeon chaek) "the book I was talking about"
   아까 말했던 사람 (*akka malhaetdeon saram*) "the person who spoke earlier"/ "the person I talked about earlier"

In This Dialogue

수영: 아까 니가 오빠라고 불렀던 사람.
Suyeong: akka ni-ga oppa-rago bulleotdeon saram.
Suyeong: "The person who called *Oppa earlier*."

진경: 아... *아니.. 너 기억나? 내가 바람둥이라고* 했던 사람.
Jingyeong: a... ani... neo gieokna? nae-ga baramdungi-rago haetdeon saram.
Jingyeong: "Oh no. Do you remember? The person that I said was a playboy."

수영: 응. 소개팅 20번 했던 사람? 설마...
Suyeong: eung. sogaeting isip-beon haetdeon saram? seolma...
Suyeong: "Yeah, the guy who had twenty blind dates?"

진경: 응. 소개팅 20번 했던 사람이 우리 사촌 오빠야.
Jingyeong: eung. sogaeting isip-beon haetdeon saram-i uri sachon oppa-ya.
Jingyeong: "Yeah, the guy who had twenty blind dates is my cousin."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
어렸을 때 살았던 집	*eoryeosseul ttae saratdeon jip*	"the house that we lived in when I was little"
전에는 몰랐던 기쁨	jeon-eneun mollatdeon gippeum	"a joy that I didn't know before"
작년에 입었던 옷	jaknyeon-e ipdeon ot	"the clothes that I used to wear last year"
아침에 먹었던 음식	achim-e meogeotdeon eumsik	"the food that I ate this morning"
밤에 내렸던 비	bam-e naeryeotdeon bi	"the rain that fell overnight"

☞ How is -았/었/였던 different from -ㄴ/은? ☞

-ㄴ/은 (*n/eun*) is also a past adnominal suffix, which works as a modifier in the past tense. The difference is that while -ㄴ/은 (*n/eun*) only represents a plain fact, -았/었/였던 (*at/eot/yeotdeon*) shows a clear distinction between the past and the present actions/states.

Example:

1. 어제 읽은 책 (*eoje ilgeun chaek*) "the book that I read yesterday" (plain fact)
   어제 읽었던 책 (*eoje ilgeotdeon chaek*) "the book that I read yesterday (but not anymore)" (discontinuation)
2. 자주 간 식당 (*jaju gan sikdang)* "the restaurant that I often went to" (plain fact)
   자주 갔던 *식당 (jaju gatdeon sikdang*) "the restaurant that I used to go to often" (discontinuation)

☞ How is -았/었/였던 different from -던? ☜

You can also express almost the same thing without the -았/었/였 part because both 았/었/였 and 던 express the past. But without the 았/었/였 part, the sentence changes its meaning a little bit. It still expresses discontinuation between the past and the present, but it expresses more continuation of a past state or an action.

Example:

1. 비가 온 날 (*bi-ga on nal*) "the day when it rained" (plain fact)
   비가 왔던 날 (*bi-ga watdeon nal*) "the day when it rained" (It was raining on that day, but not anymore.)
   비가 오던 날 (*bi-ga odeon nal*) "the day when it was raining" (It was raining when X happened.)
2. 친구랑 마신 커피 (*chingu-rang masin keopi*) "the coffee that I drank with my friend" (plain fact)
   친구랑 마셨던 커피 (*chingu-rang masyeotdeon keopi*) "the coffee that I drank with my friend"
   친구랑 마시던 커피 (*chingu-rang masideon keopi*) "the coffee that I would sometimes drink with my friend" (a repeated action in the past)

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #3

You'll Experience Great Things in Korea "As Soon As…"

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정우 : 안녕하세요.
2. 수영 : 안녕하세요. 정우 오빠 맞죠?
3. 정우 : 네. 맞아요. 수영이? 나 수영하는 거 정말 좋아하는데. 앗... 하하. 만나자마자 너무 썰렁했지? 진경이 친구니까 반말 해도 되지?
4. 수영 : 네. 반말 해도 돼요.
5. 정우 : 진경이는 수능 끝나자마자 아르바이트 시작했는데, 너는 요즘 어떻게 지내?
6. 수영 : 저도 아르바이트 구하고 싶은데 아직 잘 모르겠어요. 빨리 대학생 되고 싶어요.
7. 정우 : 대학생 되자마자 제일 먼저 뭐 하고 싶어?
8. 수영 : 대학교 들어가자마자 친구들 많이 사귀고 싶어요.
9. 정우 : 아 그래?
10. 수영 : 그리고 남자친구 사귀고 싶어요! 오빠 우리 사귈래요?
11. 정우 : 하하하. 수영아. 만나자마자, 너무 급한 거 아니야? 하하하.
12. 수영 : 만나자마자 느낌이 왔어요! 오빠 우리 사귀어요!

ENGLISH

1. Jeongu : Hi.
2. Suyeong : Hi. You're Jeongu, right?
3. Jeongu : Yeah, that's right. Suyeong? I really like swimming...oh...haha. I’m sorry for saying something so unfunny right after we meet. I don't have to use polite language with you since you're a friend of Jingyeong, right?
4. Suyeong : No, you don't have to use polite language.
5. Jeongu : Jingyeong started a part-time job right after the college entrance exam. What are you up to these days?
6. Suyeong : I want to get a part-time job, too. But I'm not sure yet. I want to become a college student quickly.
7. Jeongu : What do you want to do as soon as you become a college student?
8. Suyeong : As soon as I enter college, I want to make a lot of friends.
9. Jeongu : Oh, you do?
10. Suyeong : And I want to have a boyfriend! Do you want to go steady with me?
11. Jeongu : Hahaha. Suyeong, isn't this too quick after we've met? Hahaha.
12. Suyeong : I got this feeling as soon as we met. Be my boyfriend!

ROMANIZATION

1. Jeongu : annyeonghaseyo.
2. Suyeong : annyeonghaseyo. Jeongu oppa matjyo?
3. Jeongu : ne. majayo. Suyeong-i? na suyeonghaneun geo jeongmal joahaneunde. at... haha. manajamaja neomu sseolleonghaetji? Jingyeong-i chingu-nikka banmal haedo doeji?
4. Suyeong : ne. banmal haedo dwaeyo.
5. Jeongu : Jingyeong-i-neun suneung kkeunnajamaja areubaiteu sijakhaetneunde, neo-neun yojeum eotteoke jinae?
6. Suyeong : jeo-do areubaiteu guhago sipeunde ajik jal moreugesseoyo. ppalli daehaksaeng doego sipeoyo.
7. Jeongu : daehaksaeng doejamaja jeil meonjeo mwo hago sipeo?
8. Suyeong : daehakgyo deureogajamaja chingudeul mani sagwigo sipeoyo.
9. Jeongu : a geurae?
10. Suyeong : geurigo namjachingu sagwigo sipeoyo! oppa uri sagwillaeyo?
11. Jeongu : hahaha. Suyeong-a. mannajamaja, neomu geuphan geo aniya? hahaha.
12. Suyeong : mannajamaja neukkim-i wasseoyo! oppa uri sagwieoyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
구하다	guhada	to get	
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
반말	banmal	non-polite speech,intimate language	
사귀다	sagwida	to go out with, to date	
제일	jeil	the most, the best	adverb
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	
맞다	matda	to be correct, to be true	
수영하다	suyeonghada	to swim	verb
썰렁하다	sseolleonghada	to be unfunny	
수능	suneung	college entrance exam	
급하다	geupada	to be urgent, to be hasty	verb
느낌이 오다	neukkim-i oda	to get the feeling	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

일자리를 구했어요. *iljari-reul guhaesseoyo.* "I got myself a job."	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
왜 갑자기 반말 쓰세요? *wae gapjagi banmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you suddenly using casual language?"	사귀는 사람 있어요? *sagwineun saram isseoyo?* "Are you seeing anyone?"
공부가 제일 쉬워요. *gongbuga jeil swiwoyo.* "Studying is the easiest thing to do."	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."
학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."	이 답이 맞아. *i dabi maja.* "This answer is correct."
수영할 수 있어요? *suyeonghal su isseoyo?* "Can you swim?"	썰렁하니까 그만해. *sseolleonghanikka geumanhae* "It's not funny at all so stop it."
수능시험은 일년에 한 번 있어요. *suneung siheom-eun il nyeon-e han beon isseoyo.* "The college entrance exam takes place once a year."	별로 급하지 않아요. *byeollo geupaji anayo.* "I'm not particularly in a hurry."
보자마자 느낌이 왔어요. *bojama neukkim-i wasseoyo.* "As soon as I saw it, I could really feel it."	

GRAMMAR

As Soon As: -자마자
만나자마자 느낌이 왔어요! 오빠 우리 사귀어요!
"I got this feeling as soon as we met. Be my boyfriend!"

-자마자 (*-jamaja*) is a verb ending that takes the meaning of "as soon as" or "right after." We often use this structure with the word 바로 (*baro*), which means "right after" or "directly." It is often interchangeable with -고 바로 (*-go baro*) or -서 바로 (*-seo baro*), but -자마자 (*-jamaja*) has the nuance of being a little more urgent and pressing.

For Example:

1. 먹다 (*meokda*) "to eat"
   먹자마자 (*meokjamaja*)
   "as soon as I ate" = 먹고 바로 (*meokgo baro*)
2. 집에 가다 *(jib-e gada*) "to go home"
   집에 가자마자 (*jib-e gajamaja*)
   "as soon as I went home" = 집에 *가서 바로 (jib-e gaseo baro*)

Construction

Verb Stem + 자마자

1. 보다 (*boda*) "to see"
   보 (*bo*) - verb stem
   보 + 자마자 = 보자마자 (*bojamaja*) "as soon as I saw"
   이메일을 보자마자 전화했어요. (*imeil-eul bojamaja jeonhwahaesseoyo*)
   "I called you as soon as I saw the email."
2. 들어오다 *(de*ureooda) "to come in"
   들어오 *(deureoo)* - verb stem
   들어오 + 자마자 = 들어오자마자 (*deureoojamaja*) "as soon as I came in"
   제가 들어오자마자 비가 내렸어요. *(je-ga deureoojamaja bi-ga naeryeosseoyo*)
   "As soon as I came in, it rained."

In This Dialogue

1. 정우: 만나자마자 너무 썰렁했지?
   Jeongu: manajamaja neomu sseolleonghaetji?
   Jeongu: "Sorry for saying something so unfunny right after we meet."
2. 정우: 진경이는 수능 끝나자마자 아르바이트 시작했는데, 너는 요즘 어떻게 지내?
   Jeongu: Jingyeong-i-neun suneung kkeunnajamaja areubaiteu sijakhaetneunde, neo-neun yojeum eotteoke jinae?

Jeongu: "Jingyeong started a part-time job right after the college entrance exam. What are you up to these days?"

3. 정우: 대학생 되자마자 제일 먼저 뭐 하고 싶어?
   Jeongu: daehaksaeng doejamaja jeil meonjeo mwo hago sipeo?
   Jeongu: "What do you want to do as soon as you become a college student?"
4. 수영: 대학교 들어가자마자 친구들 많이 사귀고 싶어요.
   Suyeong: daehakgyo deureogajamaja chingudeul mani sagwigo sipeoyo.
   Suyeong: "As soon as I enter college, I want to make a lot of friends."
5. 정우: 만나자마자, 너무 급한 거 아니야?
   Jeongu: mannajamaja, neomu geuphan geo aniya?
   Jeongu: "Isn't this too quick, right after we've met?"
6. 수영: 만나자마자 느낌이 왔어요!
   Suyeong: mannajamaja neukkim-i wasseoyo!
   Suyeong: "I got this feeling as soon as we met."

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	***Romanization***	**"English"**
먹자마자 자면 소화가 안 돼요.	*meokjamaja jamyeon sohwa-ga an dwaeyo.*	"If you sleep as soon as you eat, you can't digest well."
소식을 듣자마자 왔어요.	*sosik-eul deutjamaja wasseoyo.*	"I came here as soon as I heard the news."
스무 살이 되자마자 차를 살 거예요.	*sumu sal-i doejamaja cha-reul sal geo-yeyo.*	"I'll buy a car as soon as I become twenty years old."
이 메시지 듣자마자 연락 주세요.	*i mesiji deutjamaja yeollak juseyo.*	"Please contact me as soon as you hear this message."
제 친구는 돈을 벌자마자 다 써 버려요.	*je chingu-neun don-eul beoljamaja da sseobeoryeoyo.*	"My friend spends all his money as soon as he makes money."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #4

“As if” You Need to Buy Anything Else in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (1)정우 : 어서오세요. 어, 진경아.
2. (2)진경 : 어? 오빠 여기서 뭐 해?
3. (3)정우 : 아... 아르바이트 해.
4. (4)진경 : 이 편의점에서? 오빠 과외 하잖아! 과외 하는 것도 모자라서 아르바이트를 또 해?
5. (5)정우 : 아... 돈이 더 필요해서. 자동차 한 대 사려고.
6. (6)진경 : 자동차? 오토바이 있는 것도 모자라서 자동차를 또 사?
7. (7)정우 : 응. 자동차가 있어야 데이트 할 때 편해.
8. (8)진경 : 아... 오빠!!!
9. (9)정우 : 야, 야. 됐어. 엄마한테 잔소리 듣는 것도 모자라서 너한테도 잔소리 들어야 돼? 나 바빠. 다음에 보자. 응?
10. (10)진경 : 진짜... 완전 바람둥이야...

ENGLISH

1. Jeongu : Welcome. Huh? Jingyeong!
2. Jingyeong : Huh? What are you doing here?
3. Jeongu : Oh, I'm doing my part-time job.
4. Jingyeong : In this convenience store? But you do private tutoring! You do another part-time job as if private tutoring isn't enough for you?
5. Jeongu : Oh...I need more money. I'm going to buy a car.
6. Jingyeong : A car? You're going to buy a car, as if having a motorcycle isn't enough for you?
7. Jeongu : Yeah, having a car makes it so convenient when I go on dates.
8. Jingyeong : Come on...
9. Jeongu : Hey, hey, that's enough. Do I have to hear preaching from you as if it's not enough to hear my mom's preaching? I'm busy. See you next time, all right?
10. Jingyeong : He really is a serious playboy.

ROMANIZATION

1. (1)Jeongu : eoseooseyo. eo, Jingyeong-a.
2. (2)Jingyeong : eo? oppa yeogi-seo mwo hae?
3. (3)Jeongu : a... areubaiteu hae.
4. (4)Jingyeong : i pyeonuijeom-eseo? oppa gwaoe hajana! gwaoe haneun geot-do mojaraseo areubaiteu-reul tto hae?
5. (5)Jeongu : a... don-i deo piryohaeseo. jadongcha han dae saryeogo.
6. (6)Jingyeong : jadongcha? otobai itneun geot-do mojaraseo jadongcha-reul tto sa?
7. (7)Jeongu : eung. jadongcha-ga itsseoya deiteu hal ttae pyeonhae.
8. (8)Jingyeong : a... oppa!!!
9. (9)Jeongu : ya, ya. dwaetsseo. eomma-hante jansori deutneun geot-do mojaraseo neo-hante-do jansori deureoya dwae? na bappa. daeum-e boja. eung?
10. (10)Jingyeong : jinjja... wanjeon baramdungi-ya...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
편의점	pyeonuijeom	convenience store	noun
필요하다	piryohada	to need, to be necessary	
잔소리	jansori	nagging	
과외	gwaoe	private tutoring	
완전	wanjeon	very, quite (slang)	
대	dae	counter for cars	noun
편하다	pyeonhada	to be convenient, to be comfortable	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

편의점에서 일용품과 가스를 얻을 수 있어요. *Pyeonuijeomeseo iryongpumgwa gaseureul eodeul su isseoyo.* You can get quick supplies and gas at the convenience store.	편의점에 가서 우유 좀 사 가지고 와요. *Pyeonuijeome gaseo uyu jom sa gajigo wayo.* Go to the convenience store, and buy some milk.

여자는 편의점에서 쇼핑을 하고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun pyeonuijeomeseo syopingeul hago itsseumnida.* The woman is shopping at a convenience store.	이십사 시간 편의점 *Isipssa sigan pyeonuijeom* 24-hour convenience store
편의점은 이십사 시간 엽니다. *Pyeonuijeomeun isipssa sigan yeomnida.* The convenience store is open 24 hours.	편의점에서 쇼핑을 하다 *pyeonuijeomeseo syopingeul hada* shop at a convenience store
한국에서는 어느 편의점에서나 간단하게 택배를 보낼 수 있습니다. *hangugeseoneun eoneu pyeonuijeomeseona gandanhage taekbaereul bonael su itseumnida.* "You can easily send a parcel using the home-delivery service at any convenience stores in South Korea."	오늘은 편의점에 들르지 않고 학교로 바로 갔어. *Oneul-eun pyeonuijeom-e deuleuji anko hakgyo-ro baro gasseo.* "Today, I didn't stop at the convenience store and went straight to school."
적절한 영양은 건강을 지키기 위해 필요하다. *Jeokjjeorhan yeongyangeun geongangeul jikigi wihae piryohada.* "Proper nutrition is essential to keep your health."	꼭 필요해요. *kkok piryohaeyo* "I need it badly."
잔소리 좀 그만 하세요. *jansori jom geuman haseyo.* "Please stop preaching to me!"	지금 과외 가는 길이에요. *jigeum gwaoe ganeun gir-ieyo* "I'm on my way to my private-tutoring part-time job."
이 영화 완전 웃겨요. *I yeong-hwa wanjeon utgyeo-yo.* "This movie is quite funny."	자동차가 세 대 있어요. *jadongcha-ga se dae isseoyo* "I have three cars."
지하철이 생각보다 편리한데? *jihacheori saenggakbboda pyeollihande?* "The subway is more convenient than I thought?"	

GRAMMAR

As if That's Not Enough / To Not Be Satisfied With and: Noun + -도 모자라서
과외 하는 것도 모자라서 아르바이트를 또 해?
"You do another part-time job as if private tutoring isn't enough for you?"

-도 모자라서 (*-do mojaraseo*) is a conjunctive verb ending that takes the meaning of "as if X wasn't enough" or "to not be satisfied with Y." This pattern originally comes from the verb 모자라다 (*mojarada*), which means "to lack" or "to not be enough." Here, -도 (*-do*) means "even when you have it" or "even with that" and 모자라서 (*mojaraseo*) means "because it's not enough." So the entire pattern literally means, "because it's not enough even when you have X." Since 모자라다 (*mojarada*) has the same meaning as the verb 부족하다 (*bujokhada*), we can use -도 부족해서 (*-do bujokhaeseo*) to replace -도 모자라서 (*-do mojaraseo*), depending on the certain speaker's preference.

Since only a noun or a noun group can come before the particle -도 (*-do*), we change verbs to nominal forms by adding -ㄴ/은/는 것 (*n/eun/neun geot*).

Construction

Verb Stem + ㄴ/은/는 것 (nominalization) + 도 모자라서

오다 (*oda*) "to come"
오 (*o*) - verb stem
오 + ㄴ 것 = 온 것 (*on geot*) "having come" (past tense)
늦게 온 것 (*neutge on geot*) "having come late"
늦게 온 것도 모자라서 (*neutge on geot-do mojaraseo*) "as if coming late wasn't enough"
늦게 온 것도 모자라서, 제일 먼저 집에 갔어? (*neutge on geot-do mojaraseo, jeil meonjeo jib-e gasseo?*)
"As if coming late wasn't enough, you went home the earliest?"

Noun + 도 모자라서

고양이 (*goyangi*) "cat"
고양이 + 도 모자라서 = 고양이도 모자라서 (*goyangi-do mojaraseo*) "as if a cat wasn't enough"
고양이도 모자라서 개를 또 샀어? (*goyangi-do mojaraseo gae-reul tto sasseo?*)
"As if a cat wasn't enough, you bought a dog again?"

In This Dialogue

1. 진경: 과외 하는 것도 모자라서 아르바이트를 또 해?
   Jingyeong: gwaoe haneun geot-do mojaraseo areubaiteu-reul tto hae?
   Jingyeong: "You do another part-time job as if private tutoring isn't enough for you?"
2. 진경: 오토바이 있는 것도 모자라서 자동차를 또 사?
   Jingyeong: otobai itneun geot-do mojaraseo jadongcha-reul tto sa?
   Jingyeong: "You're going to buy a car, as if having a motorcycle isn't enough for you?"
3. 정우: 엄마한테 잔소리 듣는 것도 모자라서 너한테도 잔소리 들어야 돼?
   Jeongu: eomma-hante jansori deutneun geot-do mojaraseo neo-hante-do jansori deureoya dwae?
   Jeongu: "Do I have to hear preaching from you as if it's not enough to hear my mom's preaching?"

☞ **Examples**☜

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이것도 모자라서 저것까지 살 거야?	*igeot-do mojaraseo jeogeot-kkaji sal geo-ya?*	"You're going to buy that one as well, as if this one isn't enough?"
니 형도 모자라서, 너까지 이럴 거야?	*ni hyeong-do mojaraseo, neo-kkaji ireol geo-ya?*	"Are you going to act like this, as if your brother doing the same wasn't enough?"
아르바이트 두 개도 모자라서, 하나 더 구해?	*areubaiteu du gae-do mojaraseo, hana deo guhae?*	"As if having two part-time jobs wasn't enough, you're looking for one more?"
매일 수영 하는 것도 모자라서, 테니스를 배우고 싶어?	*maeil suyeong haneun geot-do mojaraseo, teniseu-reul baeugo sipeo?*	"As if swimming everyday wasn't enough, you want to learn tennis?"
디지털 카메라도 모자라서 필름 카메라도 샀어?	*dijiteol kamera-do mojaraseo pilleum kamera-do sasseo?*	"You also bought a film camera as if a digital camera wasn't enough?"

☞ **Examples**☜

Since -도 모자라서 (*-do mojaraseo*) has the nuance of "you even do X" or "you do as much as Y," note that this structure is often followed by particles 까지 (*kkaji*), meaning "as much as, until" or 도 (*do*), meaning "also, even," in the phrase that follows.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #5

Emphasize Your Korean: “I Told You,” it Wasn’t Me!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 진경 : 여보세요?
2. 정우 : 진경아. 지금 안 바쁘지?
3. 진경 : 무슨 일이야?
4. 정우 : 이번 달 말에 수영이 생일이잖아. 선물로 뭐가 좋을까?
5. 진경 : 바람둥이! 나도 몰라.
6. 정우 : 야. 야. 나 바람둥이 아니라니까! 내가 왜 바람둥이야?
7. 진경 : 바람둥이 맞다니까!
8. 정우 : 아니라니까! 아무튼, 뭐가 좋을까? 반지? 귀고리? 목걸이?
9. 진경 : 모른다니까! 오빠가 생각해 봐.
10. 정우 : 며칠 동안 고민했는데 모르겠어.
11. 진경 : 오빠는 여자 잘 꼬시잖아. 그리고, 나 내일 수영이한테 다른 남자랑 소개팅 시켜 줄 거야.
12. 정우 : 뭐?
13. 진경 : 수영이가 오빠 바람둥이라고 싫다고 했어.
14. 정우 : 농담이지?
15. 진경 : 진짜야!
16. 정우 : 진짜?
17. 진경 : 진짜라니까.

ENGLISH

1. Jingyeong : Hello?
2. Jeongu : Jingyeong, you're not busy right now, right?
3. Jingyeong : What's up?
4. Jeongu : You know it's Suyeong's birthday at the end of this month. What would be good for a present?
5. Jingyeong : You playboy! I don't know either.
6. Jeongu : Hey, hey, I told you I'm not a playboy. Why am I a playboy?
7. Jingyeong : I told you; you ARE a playboy.
8. Jeongu : I told you I'm not! Anyway, what would be good? A ring? An earring? A necklace?
9. Jingyeong : I told you I don't know. YOU think about it yourself.
10. Jeongu : I've thought hard about it and I still don't know.
11. Jingyeong : I know you're good at hitting on girls. And, I'm going to set her up for a blind date with another guy.
12. Jeongu : What?
13. Jingyeong : Suyeong said that she didn't like you because you're a playboy.
14. Jeongu : You're kidding me.
15. Jingyeong : For real!
16. Jeongu : For real?
17. Jingyeong : I said, for real.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jingyeong : yeoboseyo?
2. Jeongu : Jingyeong-a. jigeum an bappeuji?
3. Jingyeong : museun il-iya?
4. Jeongu : ibeon dal mal-e Suyeong-i saengil-ijana. seonmul-lo mwo-ga joeulkka?
5. Jingyeong : baramdungi! na-do molla.
6. Jeongu : ya. ya. na baramdungi aniranikka! nae-ga wae baramdungi-ya?
7. Jingyeong : baramdungi matdanikka!
8. Jeongu : aniranikka! amuteun, mwo-ga joeulkka? banji? gwigori? mokgeori?
9. Jingyeong : moreundanikka! oppa-ga saenggakhae bwa.
10. Jeongu : myeochil dongan gominhaetneunde moreugesseo.
11. Jingyeong : oppa-neun yeoja jal kkosijana. geurigo, na naeil Suyeong-i-hante dareun namja-rang sogaeting sikyeo jul geo-ya.
12. Jeongu : mwo?
13. Jingyeong : Suyeong-i-ga oppa baramdungi-rago siltago haesseo.
14. Jeongu : nongdam-iji?
15. Jingyeong : jinjja-ya!
16. Jeongu : jinjja?
17. Jingyeong : jinjjaranikka.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
선물	seonmul	present	noun
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
목걸이	mokgeori	necklace	noun
아무튼	amuteun	anyway, anyhow	
며칠	myeochil	a few days, what date, how many days	
농담	nongdam	joke	noun

맞다	matda	to be correct, to be true	
반지	banji	ring	noun
고민하다	gominhada	to worry about, to think hard, to debate	verb
바람둥이	baramdungi	playboy	
이번 달 말	ibeon dal mal	the end of this month	
귀고리	gwigori	earring	
꼬시다	kkosida	to hit on, to flirt with	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"
생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."	정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."
그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."	글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."
다이아몬드 목걸이는 얼마입니까? *daiamondeu mokkeorineun eolmaimnikka?* "How much is that diamond necklace?"	목걸이가 끊어졌어요. *mokgeori-ga kkeuneojyeosseoyo.* "My necklace was cut off."
아무튼 내일은 일찍 와. *amuteun naeil-eun iljjik wa.* "Anyway, come early tomorrow."	아무튼, 나는 아무데도 안 갈 거야. *amuteun, naneun amudedo an gal geoya.* "Anyway, I'm not going anywhere."
이번에는 며칠짜리 휴가예요? *ibeoneneun myeochiljjari hyugaeyo?* "How long is your vacation this time?"	며칠 후에 한국에 갈 거예요. *myeochil hu-e hanguk-e gal geoyeyo.* "I will go to Korea in a few days."

농담 그만 해! *nongdam geuman hae!* "Stop joking!"	이 답이 맞아. *i dabi maja.* "This answer is correct."
반지는 상 위에 있어요. *Banjineun sang wie isseoyo.* “The ring is on the table.”	반지가 없으면 결혼 안 해. *banji-ga eopseumyeon gyeolhon an hae.* "If there's no ring, I'm not getting married."
너무 고민하지 마. *neomu gominhaji ma.* "Don't worry too much."	저 바람둥이 아니에요. *jeo baramdungi anieyo.* "I'm not a playboy."
이번 달 말에 이사갈 거예요. *ibeon dal mal-e isagal geo-yeyo* "I'll move at the end of this month."	귀가 너무 작아서 귀고리를 할 수가 없어. *gwiga neomu jagaseo gwigorireul hal ssuga eobsseo.* "My ears are too small so I can't wear earrings."
여자 꼬시러 도서관 가는 거야? *yeoja kkosireo dosegwan ganeun geo-ya?* "Are you going to the library to hit on girls?"	

GRAMMAR

I said/I told you - : -다니까/-라니까
거짓말 아니라니까!
"I told you that it's not a lie!"

-다니까/-라니까 (*-danikka/ranikka*) is a structure that emphasizes a fact or a statement by being added to the end of a sentence that the speaker wants to make sure that it is understood and accepted. It can be translated to English as "I said," "I told you," or even "I asked you." When meaning "I asked you," the ending changes slightly to 냐니까 (*nyanikka*). This is different from the ending -니까 (*nikka*) which means "because, owing to." You can add 요 (*yo*) at the end to sound a little more polite, but this is not a very polite expression even in polite language, because it has the nuance of talking back and criticizing the other's thought/statement/judgement.

-다니까 (*danikka*) originally comes from the expression -다고 (말)하니까 (*-dago hanikka*), which is closer to the English translation "I said" or "I told you." The letter 고 (*go*) was dropped and 말하니까 (*malhanikka*) or 하니까 (*hanikka*) became shorter, so the whole expression became -다니까 (*danikka*).

-라니까 (*ranikka*) comes from -라고 (말)하니까 (*-rago hanikka*), and -냐니까 (*nyanikka*) comes from -냐고 (말)하니까 (*-nyago hanikka*).

Construction

[Plain Sentence] + -다니까

Plain sentences using verbs *other than* 이다 (*ida*) and 아니다 (*anida*) + -다니까 (*danikka*)

가다 (*gada*) "to go"
간다 (*ganda*) "I go." - Plain narrative sentence
가 (*ga*) / 가요 (*gayo*) / 갑니다 (*gamnida*) ▶ 간다니까 + 요 = 간다니까요 (*gandanikkayo*) "I said I'm going"

알다 (*alda*) "to know"
안다 (*anda*) "I know." - Plain narrative sentence
알아 (*ara*) / 알아요 (*arayo*) / 압니다 (*amnida*) ▶ 안다니까 + 요 = 안다니까요 (*andanikkayo*) "I told you I know"

[Plain Sentence with 이다 or 아니다] + -라니까

Plain sentences using verbs 이다 (ida) and 아니다 (anida) + 라니까 (*ranikka*)

아니다 (*anida*) "to be not"
아니 (*ani*) - verb stem
아니 + 라니까 = 아니라니까 (*aniranikka*)
저 아니라니까요! (*jeo aniranikkayo!*) "I told you it's not me!"

진짜 (*jinjja*) "real, truth"
진짜 + 이다 = 진짜이다 (*jinjjaida*) "to be real"
진짜 + 이 + 라니까 = 진짜이라니까 ▶ 진짜라니까 (*jinjjaranikka*)
진짜라니까요. (*jinjja-ranikkayo*) "I told you it's real!"

[Imperatives] + -(으)라니까

Imperatives + -(으)라니까 (*ranikka*)

오다 (*oda*) "to come"
오 (ending in a vowel) + 라니까 = 오라니까 (*oranikka*)
빨리 오라니까. (*ppalli oranikka*) "I told you to come early."

먹다 (*meokda*) "to eat"
먹 (ending in a consonant) + 으라니까 = 먹으라니까 (*meogeuranikka*)
천천히 먹으라니까. (*cheoncheonhi meogeuranikka*) "I said, eat slowly."

[Interrogative Sentence] + -냐니까

Interrogative sentences + -냐니까 (*nyanikka*)

오다 (*oda*) "to come"
왔다 (*watda*) "came, to have come"
왔 + 냐니까 = 왔냐니까 (*watnyanikka*)
왜 왔냐니까? (*wae watnyanikka?*) = "I asked you why you came."

In This Dialogue

정우: 나 바람둥이 아니라니까!
Jeongu: na baramdungi aniranikka!
Jeongu: "I told you I'm not a playboy."

진경: 바람둥이 맞다니까!
Jingyeong: baramdungi matdanikka!
Jingyeong: "I told you, you ARE a playboy."

진경: 모른다니까!
Jingyeong: moreundanikka!
Jingyeong: "I told you I don't know."

진경: 진짜라니까.
Jingyeong: jinjjaranikka.
Jingyeong: "I said, for real."

☞ Examples☜

1. 저 아니라니까요. (*jeo aniranikkayo*) "I told you it's not me."
2. 내가 먹었다니까. (*nae-ga meogeotdanikka*) "I told you I ate it."
3. 내가 안 했다니까. (*nae-ga an haedanikka*) "I told you I didn't do it."
4. 왜 그러냐니까? (*wae geureonyanikka*) "I asked you, what's wrong with you?"
5. 누구냐니까? (*nugu-nyanikka?*) "I asked you, who is it?"
6. 지금 나가라니까! (*jigeum nagaranikka!*) "I told you to get out of here!"
7. 그렇다니까요. (*geureotanikkayo*) "I told you so already."

☞ How is it different from -다고/라고? ☜

A similar structure is -다고/라고/냐고 (*dago/rago/nyago*), and this can replace the structure -다니까/라니까/냐니까 (*danikka/ranikka/nyanikka*) most of the time, but it does not sound as strong and acusing as -다니까/라니까/냐니까 (*danikka/ranikka/nyanikka*).

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #6

Korean Honorific Speech: Show Some Respect!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 태훈 : 안녕하십니까, 저는 이태훈입니다.
2. 부장 : 이태훈 씨는 유학을 다녀왔네요?
3. 태훈 : 네. 저희 아버지께서 미국으로 발령 나셔서, 초등학교 때부터 해외에서 살았습니다.
4. 부장 : 아. 그래요? 사장님께서 해외 경험이 많은 인재를 찾고 계세요. 태훈 씨는 본인이 창의적이라고 생각하세요?
5. 태훈 : 네. 새로운 것을 기획하고, 아이디어를 내는 것을 좋아합니다.
6. 부장 : 좋아요. 본인의 장점과 단점을 하나씩 말해 주세요.
7. 태훈 : 저희 부모님께서는 제가 어렸을 때부터 다른 사람들의 의견을 존중해야 한다고 말씀하셨습니다. 그래서 저는 항상 다른 사람들의 이야기 잘 들어 주는 것이 장점입니다. 단점은... 술을 잘 못 마십니다.
8. 부장 : 오호! 아주 좋아요. 사장님께서 좋아하실 것 같네요. 합격! 내일부터 출근하세요.

ENGLISH

1. Taehun : Good afternoon. My name is Taehun Lee.
2. Manager : Mr. Lee, I see that you've studied abroad.
3. Taehun : Yes, sir. My father was posted in America in his job, so I've lived abroad since I was in elementary school.
4. Manager : Oh, have you? The president is looking for people with talent who have a lot of overseas experiences. Mr. Lee, do you think you're a creative person?
5. Taehun : Yes, sir. I like to plan new things and come up with ideas.
6. Manager : Good, please tell me one each of your strengths and weaknesses.
7. Taehun : Since I was very little, my parents told me that I have to respect other people's opinions. So my strength is that I am always good at listening to other people. My weakness is that I am not good at drinking.
8. Manager : Oh, very good. I think the president will like you. You've passed! Come to work starting tomorrow.

ROMANIZATION

1. Taehun : annyeonghasimnikka, jeo-neun Itaehun-imnida.
2. bujang : Itaehun ssi-neun yuhak-eul danyeowatneyo?
3. Taehun : ne. jeohui abeoji-kkeseo miguk-euro ballyeong nasyeoseo, chodeonghakgyo ttae-buteo haeoe-eseo sarasseumnida.
4. bujang : a. geuraeyo? sajangnim-kkeseo haeoe gyeongheom-i maneun injae-reul chatgo gyeseyo. Taehun ssi-neun bonin-i changuijeok-irago saenggak-haseyo?
5. Taehun : ne. saeroun geos-eul gihoek-hago, aidieo-reul nae-neun geos-eul joahamnida.
6. bujang : joayo. bonin-ui jangjeom-gwa danjeom-eul hana-ssik malhae juseyo.
7. Taehun : jeohui bumonim-kkeseonuen je-ga eoryeosseul ttae-buteo dareun saramdeul-ui uigyeon-eul jonjunghaeya handago malsseum-hasyeosseumnida. geuraeseo jeo-neun hangsang dareun saramdeul-ui iyagi jal deureo ju-neun geos-i jangjeom-imnida. danjeom-eun... sul-eul jal mot masimnida.
8. bujang : oho! aju joayo. sajangnim-kkeseo joahasil got gatneyo. hapgyeok! naeil-buteo chulgeun-haseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
해외	haeoe	overseas	
의견	uigyeon	opinion	noun
장점	jangjeom	merit, advantage	noun
유학	yuhak	studying abroad	
발령이 나다	ballyeong-i nada	to be transferred to, to be appointed to a certain place	
인재	injae	man of ability, competent person	
본인	bonin	the person himself, oneself	noun
창의적이다	chang-uijeok-ida	to be creative	
기획하다	gihoekhada	to make a plan, to set up a plan	
단점	danjeom	shortcoming, defect	noun
존중	jonjung	respect, esteem	
합격	hapgyeok	passing an examination, success in examination	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저도 해외 출장을 가고 싶어요! *jeo-do haeoe chuljang-eul gago sipeoyo!* "I want to go on a business trip overseas, too!"	저는 그 의견에 반대해요. *jeoneun geu uigyeone bandaehaeyo.* "I oppose that opinion."
솔직한 성격이 성주 씨의 장점이에요. *soljikhan seonggyeok-i seongju ssi-ui jangjeom-ieyo.* "Honest personality is 성주's virtue."	유학가고 싶은데 돈이 없다. *yuhakkago sipeunde doni eoptta.* "I want to study abroad but I have no money."
내 동생은 영국으로 유학갔어. *nae dongsaengeun yeonggugeuro yuhakkasseo.* "My younger sister went to England to study abroad."	아버지가 부산으로 발령 나셨어요. *abeoji-ga busan-euro ballyeong nasyeosseoyo.* "My father was appointed to work in Busan."
우리 회사에는 인재가 많아요. *uri hoesa-eneun injae-ga manayo.* "There's a lot of talented people in our company."	본인은 사실이 아니라고 합니다. *bonin-eun sasil-i anirago hamnida.* "The person in question says it's not true."
창의적인 아이디어가 많이 필요해요. *chang-uijeogin aidieo-ga mani piryohaeyo.* "We need a lot of creative ideas."	새로운 상품을 기획하고 있어요. *saeroun sangpum-eul gihoekhago isseoyo.* "We're planning a new product."
한 가지 단점은 너무 비싸다는 거예요. *han gaji danjeom-eun neomu bissadaneun geo-yeyo.* "One shortcoming is that it's too expensive."	다른 사람 의견을 존중하는 법을 배우세요. *dareun saram uigyeon-eul jonjung-haneun beop-eul baeuseyo.* "Learn to respect other people's opinions."
합격 축하해!! *hapgyeok chukahae!!* "Congratulations on passing the exam!!"	

GRAMMAR

The focus of this lesson is the Honorific Subject Marker
사장님께서 좋아하실 것 같네요.
"I think the president will like you."

You can usually make your language polite by adding -요 (*yo*) at the end of your sentences. However, sometimes when you want to be respectful of the person that you are talking to, or even someone that you are talking about, you can use the honorific speech. People often expect you to use the honorific speech when you are talking about someone that is older or higher in social status than you. In this case, you use a different subject marker than usual.

The Honorific Subject Marker

When you are using the honorific speech, the usual subject marker, -이 (*-i*) or -가 (*-ga*) becomes -께서 (*-kkeseo*). When you start a sentence with the honorific subject marker, you also have to use the honorific suffix in the verb for the sentence.

Examples:

1. 선생님께서 그렇게 말씀하셨어요.
   seonsaengnim-kkeseo geureoke malsseumhasyeosseoyo.
   "The teacher said so."
2. 할아버지께서 기다리셔요.
   harabeoji-kkeseo gidarisyeoyo.
   "My grandfather is waiting."

Note: It is correct to use the honorific speech and the honorific subject marker when you're talking to or about someone that you have to be very respectful to. However, if you're talking about someone who is older than you are, but still younger or lower than the person that you're talking to, you should not use the honorific speech or the honorific subject marker.

For example, let's consider you are talking to the president of your company about your section chief. Even if your section chief is someone you have to use polite language to, since you're talking about him or her in front of the president, you can't use the honorific speech about your section chief.

Incorrect example:

1. (To the president)
   과장님께서 그렇게 말하셨습니다.
   gwajangnim-kkeoseo geureoke malhasyeosseumnida.
   "The section chief said so."

Correct example:

1. (To the president)
   과장이 그렇게 말했습니다.
   gwajang-i geureoke malhaesseumnida.
   "The section chief said so."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 저희 아버지께서 미국으로 발령 나셔서, 초등학교 때부터 해외에서 살았습니다.
   jeohui abeoji-kkeseo miguk-euro ballyeong nasyeoseo, chodeonghakgyo ttae-buteo haeoe-eseo sarasseumnida.
   "My father was posted in America in his job, so I've lived abroad since I was in elementary school."

2. 사장님께서 해외 경험이 많은 인재를 찾고 계세요.
   sajangnim-kkeseo haeoe gyeongheom-i maneun injae-reul chatgo gyeseyo.
   "The president is looking for people with talent who have a lot of overseas experiences."
3. 저희 부모님께서는 제가 어렸을 때부터 다른 사람들의 의견을 존중해야 한다고 말씀하셨습니다.
   jeohui bumonim-kkeseonuen je-ga eoryeosseul ttae-buteo dareun saramdeul-ui uigyeon-eul jonjunghaeya handago malsseum-hasyeosseumnida.
   "Since I was very little, my parents told me that I have to respect other people's opinions."
4. 사장님께서 좋아하실 것 같네요.
   sajangnim-kkeseo joahasil got gatneyo.
   "I think the president will like you."

Sample Sentences

1. 고객님께서 문의하신 내용입니다.
   gogaeknim-kkeseo munuihasin naeyong-imnida.
   (To a customer) "This is what you asked about."
2. 부모님께서 걱정 안 하세요?
   bumonim-kkeseo geokjeong an haseyo?
   "Aren't your parents worried?"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #7

“With” This Lesson, You Can do Anything in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 태훈 : 안녕하세요. 신입사원 이태훈입니다. 잘 부탁드립니다.
2. 과장 : 어. 부장 님께서 칭찬 많이 하시던데, 앞으로 잘 해 봅시다.
3. 태훈 : 네. 잘 부탁 드립니다.
4. 과장 : 흠... 면접 때 잘 한 애들이 실전에서는 약해. 태훈 씨 잘 할 수 있어?
5. 태훈 : 아... 네... 앞으로 잘 하겠습니다.
6. 과장 : 이태훈 씨, 우선, 이리 와 봐. 이 자료 가지고, 보고서를 만들어.
7. 태훈 : 보... 보고서요?
8. 과장 : 그래. 그리고, 그 다음에는, 이 종이 가지고 박스를 만들어. 100개. 그리고 그 다음에는, 이 돈 가지고 점심 도시락을 30개 사 와. 알았지?
9. 태훈 : 아... 네... 이 자료 가지고 도시락을 사고, 이 돈 가지고 박스를 만들고, 이 종이 가지고 보고서를... 만들고...
10. 과장 : 뭐? 내 말 똑바로 들어!

ENGLISH

1. Taehun : Good morning. My name is Taehun Lee. I'm new here. It’s nice to meet you. I'll do my best.
2. Section chief : Oh, the manager was speaking highly of you. Hope we'll work out well.
3. Taehun : Yes sir, I'll work hard.
4. Section chief : Well, those who do well in interviews are actually quite weak in real tasks. Can you really do well, Mr. Lee?
5. Taehun : Ah...yes! I'll do my best.
6. Section chief : Mr. Lee, first, come over here. With this data, write a report.
7. Taehun : A...report...?
8. Section chief : Yeah. And, after that, with this paper, make boxes. A hundred of them. And after that, with this money, buy thirty lunch boxes and bring them here, okay?
9. Taehun : Oh...okay...buy lunch boxes with this data, make boxes with this money, and write a report with this paper...
10. Section chief : What? Pay attention to what I'm saying!

ROMANIZATION

1. Taehun : annyeonghaseyo. sinipsawon Itaehun-imnida. jal butakdeurimnida.
2. gwajang : eo. bujang nim-kkeseo chingchan mani hasideonde, apeuro jal hae bopsida.
3. Taehun : ne. jal butak deurimnida.
4. gwajang : heum... myeonjeop ttae jal han aedeul-i siljeon-eseonuen yakae. Taehun ssi jal hal su isseo?
5. Taehun : a... ne... apeuro jal hagesseumnida.
6. gwajang : itaehun ssi, useon, iri wa bwa. i jaryo gajigo, bogoseo-reul mandeureo.
7. Taehun : bo... bogoseo-yo?
8. gwajang : geurae. geurigo, geu daeum-eneun, i jongi gajigo bakseu-reul mandeureo. baekgae. geurigo geu daeum-eneun, i don gajigo jeomsim dosirak-eul samsipgae sa wa. aratji?
9. Taehun : a... ne... i jaryo gajigo dosirak-eul sago, i don gajigo bakseu-reul mandeulgo, i jongi gajigo bogoseo-reul... mandeulgo...
10. gwajang : mwo? nae mal ttokbaro deureo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
도시락	dosirak	lunch box	
신입사원	sinipsawon	new employee, rookie	
이사	isa	director (in a company)	
칭찬	chingchan	compliment	
면접	myeonjeop	interview, job interview	
실전	siljeon	actual fight, actual business	
자료	jaryo	material, data	
보고서	bogoseo	report	noun
똑바로	ttokbaro	correctly, properly	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

도시락 가져왔어요.	이번에는 신입사원 안 뽑아요.
dosirak gajyeowasseoyo.	*ibeon-eneun sinipsawon an ppobayo.*
"I brought my lunchbox."	"We're not hiring new employees this time."

그 분이 우리 회사 이사님이세요. *geu bun-i uri hoesa isanim-iseyo.* "He's the director of my company."	칭찬의 말씀 감사합니다. *chingchan-ui malsseum gamsahamnida.* "Thank you for your compliment."
오늘 아침 10시에 면접이 있습니다. "I have a job interview at 10 in the morning."	면접 잘 했어요? *meonjeop jal haesseoyo?* "Did you do well at the interview?"
저는 이론에 강하지만 실전에 약해요. *jeo-neun iron-e gang-hajiman siljeon-e yakhaeyo.* "I'm good with theories, but I'm weak when it comes to actual business."	그녀의 교수는 그녀에게 새로운 자료를 반 학생들에게 나누어 주도록 부탁했다. *geunyeoui gyosuneun geunyeoege saeroun jaryoreul ban haksaengdeurege nanueo judorok butakaetda.* "Her professor asked her to hand out the new material to her classmates."
인터넷에서 찾아 봤는데 자료가 부족해요. *inteones-eseo chaja bwatneunde jaryo-ga bujokhaeyo.* "I've looked it up on the Internet, but there's not enough data."	내 비서는 이틀 정도 휴가를 받기위해 이 보고서를 주말에 건네고 싶어한다. *nae biseoneun iteul jeongdo hyugareul batgiwihae i bogoseoreul jumare geonnego sipeohanda.* "My secretary wants to deliver the reports this weekend, in order to get a couple of days off."
오늘 오후까지 보고서 제출하세요. *oneul ohu-kkaji bogoseo jechulhaseyo.* "Submit your report by this afternoon."	똑바로 발음해 봐. *ttokbaro bareumhae bwa.* "Try to pronounce it correctly."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is "with / using" -을/를 가지고
이 자료 가지고, 보고서를 만들어.
"With this data, write a report."

We use -을/를 가지고 (*-eul/leul gajigo*) to mean "with/from" or "using" as in using a tool or material. We can use many other expressions to mean the same thing in Korean, but this is the most commonly used expression in colloquial situations. We can drop the object marker, 을/를. The second part of the structure, 가지고 (*gajigo*) comes from the verb 갖다 (*gatda*) which means "to have." This structure literally means, "while having something" or "with something in possession." In colloquial situations, we can also shorten 가지고 (*gajigo*) to 갖고 (*gatgo*).

Construction

Noun + (-을/를) 가지고

Examples:

1. 책 + -을 가지고 = 책을 가지고, 책 가지고 or 책 갖고
2. 돈 + -을 가지고 = 돈을 가지고, 돈 가지고 or 돈 갖고
3. 나 + -를 가지고 = 나를 가지고, 나 가지고 or 나 갖고

In This Dialogue

1. 이 자료 가지고, 보고서를 만들어.
   i jaryo gajigo, bogoseo-reul mandeureo.
   "With this data, write a report."
2. 이 종이 가지고 박스를 만들어.
   i jong-i gajigo bakseu-reul mandeureo.
   "With this paper, make boxes."
3. 이 돈 가지고 점심 도시락을 30개 사 와.
   i don gajigo jeomsim dosirak-eul samsipgae sa wa.
   "With this money, buy thirty lunch boxes and bring them here."

Sample Sentences

1. 이 돈 갖고 뭘 살 수 있는데?
   i don gatgo mwol sal su itneunde?
   "What can you buy with this amount of money?"
2. 이거 가지고 영화 볼 수 있어요?
   igeo gajigo yeong-hwa bol su isseoyo?
   "Can I watch a movie with this?"
3. 이 수건 가지고 닦아.
   i sugeon gajigo dakka.
   "Wipe it with this towel."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #8

If Only You Weren't Leaving Korea Tomorrow!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 과장 : 태훈 씨, 오늘 신입사원 환영회가 있으니까, 이따가 재밌게 놀아보자고.
2. 태훈 : 네, 과장님! 감사합니다!
3. 부장 : 태훈 씨, 한 잔 해.
4. 태훈 : 아. 네. 근데 사실 제가 술을 잘 못 해요... 술 마시는 것만 아니면 다 잘 할 수 있습니다.
5. 부장 : 태훈 씨, 그래도 직장 상사가 따라 주는 거니까, 마셔. 원 샷.
6. 태훈 : 아... 네... 크...
7. 과장 : 잘 마시네. 자. 이번엔 내가 따라 줄게. 건배. 원 샷.
8. 태훈 : 네? 이것도요? 저 정말 술을 잘 못 해요...
9. 과장 : 그냥 마셔!
10. 태훈 : 야. 김 부장! 이리 와 봐.
11. 과장 : 뭐? 아휴... 태훈 씨 취했어? 이러지 마. 부장님이야.
12. 태훈 : 너는 뭐야! 너... 과장만 아니면 내가 한 대 때렸어.
13. 부장 : 뭐? 과장만 아니면 때렸어? 이 봐, 태훈 씨!
14. 태훈 : 넌 또 뭐야? 너도 내가 부장만 아니면...
15. 과장 : 부장님 참으세요. 아휴... 신입사원만 아니면...
16. 부장 : 아휴... 사장님이 좋아하는 신입사원만 아니면, 당장 해고했을 거야.

ENGLISH

1. Section Chief : Taehun, today we have a welcoming party for new employees. So let's have some fun at the party later tonight!
2. Taehun : Yes, sir. Thank you!
3. Manager : Taehun, let me give you a drink.
4. Taehun : Oh, okay. But...actually I can't drink well...only if it's not about drinking. I can do everything else well.
5. Manager : Taehun, but your boss is pouring you a glass. You should drink it. Bottoms up.
6. Taehun : Oh...alright...
7. Section Chief : See, you're good! Now this time, let me pour it for you. Cheers. Bottoms up!
8. Taehun : Huh? This one, too? I really can't drink well.
9. Section Chief : Just drink it!
10. Taehun : Hey, Mr. Kim. Come over here.
11. Section Chief : What? Phew...Taehun, are you drunk? Don't do this! He's your manager.
12. Taehun : Who are you? If only you weren't my section chief, I would have given you a punch!
13. Manager : What? You would have hit him only if he weren't your section chief? Hey, Taehun!
14. Taehun : Who is this now? You too, if only you weren't my manager...
15. Section Chief : Mr. Kim...please don't get upset. Argh...if only he weren't a new employee...
16. Manager : Argh...if only he weren't the new employee that the president likes, I would have fired him right away.

ROMANIZATION

1. gwajang : Taehun ssi, oneul sinipsawon hwanyeong-hoe-ga isseunikka, ittaga jaemitge norabojago.
2. Taehun : ne, gwajangnim! gamsahamnida!
3. bujang : Taehun ssi, han jan hae.
4. Taehun : a. ne. gwajangnim. geunde je-ga sul-eul jal mot haeyo... sul masineun geot-man animyeon da jal hal su isseumnida.
5. bujang : Taehun ssi, geuraedo jikjang sangsa-ga ttara juneun geonikka, masyeo. won syat.
6. Taehun : a... ne... keu...
7. gwajang : jal masine. ja. ibeon-en nae-ga ttara julge. geonbae. won syat.
8. Taehun : ne? igot-do-yo? jeo jeongmal sul-eul jal mot haeyo...
9. gwajang : geunyang masyeo!
10. Taehun : ya. gim bujang! iri wa bwa.
11. gwajang : mwo? ahyu... Taehun ssi chwihaesseo? ireoji ma. bujang nim-iya.
12. Taehun : neo-neun mwo-ya! neo... gwajang-man animyeon nae-ga han dae ttaeryeosseo.
13. bujang : mwo? gwajang-man animyeon ttaeryeosseo? i bwa, Taehun ssi!
14. Taehun : neon tto mwoya? neo-do naega bujang-man animyeon...
15. gwajang : bujangnim chameuseyo. ahyu... sinipsawon-man animyeon...
16. bujang : ahyu... sajangnim-i joahaneun sinipsawon-man animyeon, dangjang haegohaesseul geo-ya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
참다	chamda	to endure, to put up with, to control	verb
신입사원	sinipsawon	new employee, rookie	
환영회	hwanyeong-hoe	welcoming party	
직장	jikjang	workplace, company	
상사	sangsa	superior, boss, higher-up	noun
원샷	wonsyat	drinking all the liquor in the glass in one go	
건배	geonbae	toast, cheers	noun

취하다	chwihada	to get drunk, to be drunk	verb
대	dae	counter for punches	
때리다	ttaerida	to hit, to beat	verb
당장	dangjang	right away, immediately	
해고하다	haegohada	to fire, to dismiss	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

집에 가고 싶어도 참았어요. *jibe gago sipeodo chamasseoyo.* "I hung in there and endured it even though I wanted to go home."	이번에는 신입사원 안 뽑아요. *ibeon-eneun sinipsawon an ppobayo.* "We're not hiring new employees this time."
환영회 때 친구 초대해도 돼요? *hwanyeonghoe ttae chingu chodaehaedo dwaeyo?* "Can I invite my friends to the welcoming party?"	직장이 집에서 너무 멀어요. *jikjang-i jib-eseo neomu meoreoyo.* "My workplace is too far away from my house."
직장 상사 때문에 힘들어요. *jikjang sangsa ttaemun-e himdeureoyo.* "I'm having a hard time because of my boss at my job."	원샷 할 필요 없어. *wonsyat hal piryo eopseo.* "You don't have to drink it all in one go."
뭐를 위해서 건배할까요? *mwo-reul wihaeseo geonbaehalkkayo?* "What shall we toast to?"	취할 때까지 마시자! *Chwihal ttaekkaji masija!* "Let's drink until we get drunk!"
취한 것 같으니까 집에 가자. *chwihan geot gateunikka jib-e gaja.* "You seem to be drunk, so let's go home."	얘 한 대만 때려 줘. *yae han dae-man ttaeryeo jwo.* "Please give him a punch."
한수는 민수를 심하게 때렸다. *Hansuneun minsu-reul simhage ttaeryeotda.* "Hansu hit Minsu hard."	당장 답을 드려야 하나요? *dangjang dab-eul deuryeoya hanayo?* "Do I have to give you an answer right now?"
10명을 해고했어요. *yeolmyeong-eul haegohaesseoyo.* "We fired ten people."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "If You Weren't" / "Only If It Weren't"

너는 뭐야! 너... 과장만 아니면 내가 한 대 때렸어.
"Who are you? If only you weren't my section chief, I would have given you a punch!"

When you want to suggest that you would or would have done something differently "if only" something had been in a different way, you use this grammatical structure. It comes from the verb -가 아니다 (*-ga anida*), which means "to not be" something, and we add it to the end of a noun to literally mean "only if it weren't + noun" or "if only it hadn't been + noun" to make the phrase conditional.

To add the nuance of "only if" to the expression, you add -만 (*man*), which means "only." So the entire structure becomes -만 아니면 (*-man animyeon*).

Examples

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
학생만 아니면	*haksaeng-man animyeon*	"If only I/you weren't a student"
친구만 아니면	*chinguman animyeon*	"If only you weren't my friend"
오늘이 내 생일만 아니면	*oneul-i nae saeng-il-man animyeon*	"If only it weren't my birthday today"

Note: Since this is a conditional phrase, the ending part of the entire sentence is usually in the past tense or an assumption.

Examples

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
학생만 아니면, 너도 초대했어.	*haksaeng-man animyeon, neo-do chodaehaesseo.*	"If only I/you weren't a student, I would have invited you, too."
친구만 아니면, 안 봤을 거야.	*chinguman animyeon, an bwasseul geo-ya.*	"If only you weren't my friend, I wouldn't have seen you again."
오늘이 내 생일만 아니면, 너한테 이런 부탁 안 했어.	*oneul-i nae saeng-il-man animyeon, neo-hante ireon butak an haesseo.*	"If only it weren't my birthday today, I wouldn't have asked you for such a favor."

Examples from This Lesson

Examples from this dialogue:

1. 너... 과장만 아니면 내가 한 대 때렸어.
   neo... gwajang-man animyeon nae-ga han dae ttaeryeosseo.
   "If only you weren't my section chief, I would have given you a punch!"

2. 너도 부장만 아니면...
   neo-do bujang-man animyeon...
   "You too, if only you weren't my manager..."

3. 사장님이 좋아하는 신입사원만 아니면, 당장 해고했을 거야.
   sajangnim-i joahaneun sinipsawon-man animyeon, dangjang haegohaesseul geo-ya.
   "If only he weren't the new employee that the president likes, I would have fired him right away."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #9

“I Didn’t Know” It Could Happen in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 태훈 : 아... 지각이네...
2. 부장 : 아니, 이태훈 씨! 나 좀 봅시다. 어제 기억나? 태훈 씨가 그렇게 술을 못 마시는 줄 몰랐어.
3. 태훈 : 어제요? 제가 어제... 실수... 했나요? 죄송합니다.
4. 과장 : 어제 태훈 씨가 나한테 뭐라고 했는 줄 알아?
5. 부장 : 됐어. 그냥 일 합시다.
6. 태훈 : 죄송합니다. 정말 죄송합니다. 제가 그렇게 많이 취할 줄 몰랐어요.
7. 과장 : 나랑 부장님이 어제 얼마나 화가 났는 줄 알아?
8. 태훈 : 죄송합니다. 두 번 다시 그런 일 없을 거예요.
9. 과장 : 흠... 두고 보겠어. 아무튼, 보고서 가져 와.

ENGLISH

1. Taehun : I'm late again...
2. Manager : Hey, Taehun. I need to talk to you for a second. Do you remember yesterday? I didn't know you were so weak with alcohol.
3. Taehun : Yesterday? Did I...make any mistakes yesterday? I'm sorry.
4. Section Chief : Do you remember what you said to me yesterday?
5. Manager : Forget it. Let's just work.
6. Taehun : Sorry. I'm really sorry. I didn't know I would get so drunk.
7. Section Chief : Do you know how angry the manager and I were yesterday?
8. Taehun : I'm sorry. It's not going to happen again.
9. Section Chief : Hmm...I'll keep an eye on you. Anyway, bring me the report!

ROMANIZATION

1. Taehun : a... jigak-ine...
2. bujang : ani, Itaehun ssi! na jom bopsida. eoje gieokna? Taehun ssi-ga geureoke sul-eul mot masi-neun jul mollasseo.
3. Taehun : eoje-yo? je-ga eoje... silsu... haetnayo? joesonghamnida.
4. gwajang : eoje Taehun ssi-ga na-hante mwo-rago haetneun jul ara?
5. bujang : dwaesseo. geunyang il hapsida.
6. Taehun : joesonghamnida. jeongmal joesonghamnida. je-ga geureoke mani chwihal jul mollasseoyo.
7. gwajang : na-rang bujangnim-i eoje eolmana hwa-ga natneun jul ara?
8. Taehun : joesonghamnida. du beon dasi geureon il eopseul geo-yeyo.
9. gwajang : heum... dugo bogesseo. amuteun, bogoseo gajyeo wa.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
실수하다	silsuhada	to make a mistake	
기억나다	gieoknada	to remember, to come to mind	
아무튼	amuteun	anyway, anyhow	
보고서	bogoseo	report	noun
취하다	chwihada	to get drunk, to be drunk	verb
지각	jigak	being late	
화나다	hwanada	to get angry, to get mad	
두 번 다시	du beon dasi	never again	
두고 보다	dugo boda	wait and see	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

실수해서 정말 죄송합니다. *silsuhaeseo jeongmal joesonghamnida.* "I am truly sorry for making a mistake."	긴장해서 실수했어요. *ginjang-haeseo silsuhaesseoyo.* "I was nervous, so I made a mistake."

제 이름을 기억하세요. *je ireumeul gieokhaseyo.* "Please, remember my name."	아무튼 내일은 일찍 와. *amuteun naeil-eun iljjik wa.* "Anyway, come early tomorrow."
아무튼, 나는 아무데도 안 갈 거야. *amuteun, naneun amudedo an gal geoya.* "Anyway, I'm not going anywhere."	내 비서는 이틀 정도 휴가를 받기위해 이 보고서를 주말에 건네고 싶어한다. *nae biseoneun iteul jeongdo hyugareul batgiwihae i bogoseoreul jumare geonnego sipeohanda.* "My secretary wants to deliver the reports this weekend, in order to get a couple of days off."
오늘 오후까지 보고서 제출하세요. *oneul ohu-kkaji bogoseo jechulhaseyo.* "Submit your report by this afternoon."	취할 때까지 마시자! *Chwihal ttaekkaji masija!* "Let's drink until we get drunk!"
취한 것 같으니까 집에 가자. *chwihan geot gateunikka jib-e gaja.* "You seem to be drunk, so let's go home."	제가 제일 싫어하는 게 지각이에요. *je-ga jeil sireohaneun geo jigak-ieyo.* "Being late is what I hate the most."
저한테 화났어요? *jeo hante hwanasseoyo?* "Are you mad at me?"	두 번 다시 안 올 거예요. *du beon dasi an ol geo-yeyo.* "I'm not coming back ever again."
두고 보면 알게 될 거예요. *dugo bomyeon alge doel geo-yeyo.* "If you wait and see, you'll know how it goes."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is "To Have Thought That, To (Not) Know That" -는 줄 알다/모르다
태훈 씨가 그렇게 술을 못 마시는 줄 몰랐어.
"I didn't know you were so weak with alcohol."

When you want to express whether you know about a method or a fact, you can use this grammatical structure. The ending verb is usually 알다 (*alda,* "to know") or 모르다 (*moreuda,* "do not know") and it follows -ㄴ/은/는 줄 (*n/eun/neun jul*). The entire structure means "to know/not know that..." or "to think/not expect that...."

Construction

Verb stem + ㄴ/은/는 줄 알다/모르다 (*n/eun/neun jul alda/moreuda*)

For the past tense, use -ㄴ/은 줄 알다/모르다.

For Example:

1. 저를 기다린 줄 몰랐어요.
   jeo-reul gidarin jul mollasseoyo.
   "I didn't know you had waited for me."

For the present tense, use -는 줄 알다/모르다.

For Example:

1. 저를 기다리는 줄 몰랐어요.
   jeo-reul gidarineun jul mollasseoyo.
   "I didn't know you were waiting for me."

♣ More Examples ♣

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
내일이 일요일인 줄 몰랐어요.	*naeil-i ilyoil-in jul mollasseoyo.*	"I didn't know it was Sunday tomorrow."
어제가 일요일인 줄 몰랐어요.	*eoje-ga ilyoil-in jul mollasseoyo.*	"I didn't know it was Sunday yesterday."
어제가 일요일인 줄 알았어요.	*eoje-ga ilyoil-in jul arasseoyo.*	"I thought it was Sunday yesterday."
두 사람이 같이 가는 줄 몰랐어요.	*du saram-i gachi ganeun jul mollasseoyo.*	"I didn't know the two of them were going together."
두 사람이 같이 가는 줄 알았어요.	*du saram-i gachi ganeun jul arasseoyo.*	"I thought the two of them were going together."
두 사람이 같이 간 줄 몰랐어요.	*du saram-i gachi gan jul mollasseyo.*	"I didn't know the two of them had gone together."

Note

When using -ㄴ/은 줄 알다 in the past tense, it is mostly translated as "I thought it had been..." or "I thought it was...." When you want to say "I knew it was..." or "I knew it had been" more clearly, you can say -ㄴ/은 줄 알고 있다, although it can still mean either one depending on the intonation of the speaker.

For Example:

1. 내 생일인 줄 알았어?
   nae saeng-il-in jul arasseo?
   "Did you think it was my birthday?"

2. 내 생일인 줄 알고 있었어?
   nae saeng-il-in jul algo isseosseo?
   "Did you know that it was my birthday?"

Examples from this Lesson

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
태훈 씨가 그렇게 술을 못 마시는 줄 몰랐어.	*Taehun ssi-ga geureoke sul-eul mot masi-neun jul mollasseo.*	"I didn't know you were so weak with alcohol."
어제 태훈 씨가 나한테 뭐라고 했는 줄 알아?	*eoje Taehun ssi-ga na-hante mwo-rago haetneun jul ara?*	"Do you remember what you said to me yesterday?"
제가 그렇게 많이 취할 줄 몰랐어요.	*je-ga geureoke mani chwihal jul mollasseoyo.*	"I didn't know I would get so drunk."
나랑 부장님이 어제 얼마나 화가 났는 줄 알아?	*na-rang bujangnim-i eoje eolmana hwa-ga natneun jul ara?*	"Do you know how angry the manager and I were yesterday?"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #10

“It Would Be Different if" Only You Spoke Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 부장 : 이 과장, 우리 직원 중에 혹시... 독일어 할 수 있는 사람 있어? 오늘 갑자기 독일 거래처 사람들이 회사를 방문한대.
2. 과장 : 아... 영어나 일본어면 몰라도, 독일어는...
3. 태훈 : 과장님. 저 독일어 할 수 있습니다. 어릴 적에 독일에 4년 동안 살았습니다.
4. 과장 : 흠... 부장님, 태훈 씨 괜찮을까요? 또 실수 하면...
5. 부장 : 괜찮아. 맡겨 봐. 다른 사람이 있으면 몰라도, 지금 아무도 없잖아.
6. 과장 : 근데... 작은 거래처 사람들이 오면 몰라도, 이번에는 중요한 거래처예요.
7. 태훈 : 괜찮습니다. 할 수 있습니다. 맡겨 주세요, 과장님. 다른 언어면 몰라도, 독일어는 자신 있습니다.
8. 부장 : 아, 지금 도착했대. 빨리 보내, 빨리.
9. 과장 : 태훈 씨, 실수 하면 ... 알지?
10. 태훈 : 네! 다녀오겠습니다!

ENGLISH

1. Manager : Mr. Lee, among our staff, is there by any chance anyone who can speak German? I heard that some of our customers from Germany are visiting our company today suddenly.
2. Section Chief : Oh...well, maybe if it were English or Japanese that we need, but German...well...
3. Taehun : Sir, I can speak German. I lived in Germany for four years when I was little.
4. Section Chief : Hmm... Sir, do you think Taehun will be fine? If he makes a mistake again...
5. Manager : It's okay. Give him a chance. We wouldn't be worried if we had someone else, but we don't have anyone now.
6. Section Chief : But...I wouldn't worry if customers from a small company were coming, but this time, they are very important customers.
7. Taehun : It's okay, sir. I can do it. Please let me do it, sir. I wouldn't be so confident about other languages, but I'm confident about German.
8. Manager : Hey, I got a call that they are here. Make him go there quick!
9. Section Chief : Taehun, if you make a mistake...you know what's coming, right?
10. Taehun : Yes, sir! I'll be back!

ROMANIZATION

1. bujang : I gwajang, uri jikwon jung-e hoksi... dokileo hal su itneun saram isseo? oneul gapjagi dokil georaecheo saramdeul-i hoesa-reul bangmunhandae.
2. gwajang : a... yeongeo-na ilboneo-myeon mollado, dokileo-neun...
3. Taehun : gwajangnim. jeo dokileo hal su isseumnida. eoril jeok-e sanyeon dongan sarasseumnida.
4. gwajang : heum... bujangnim, Taehun ssi gwaenchaneulkkayo? tto silsu-hamyeon...
5. bujang : gwaenchana. matgyeobwa. dareun saram-i isseumyeon mollado, jigeum amudo eopjana.
6. gwajang : geunde... jakeun georaecheo saramdeul-i omyeon mollado, ibeon-eneun jungyohan georaecheoyeyo.
7. Taehun : gwaenchanseumnida. hal su isseumnida. matgyeo juseyo, gwajangnim. dareun eoneo-myeon mollado, dokileo-neun jasin isseumnida.
8. bujang : a, jigeum dochakhatdae. ppalli bonae, ppalli.
9. gwajang : Taehun ssi, silsuhamyeon... alji?
10. Taehun : ne! danyeoogesseumnida!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
실수하다	silsuhada	to make a mistake	
독일	Dogil	Germany	proper noun
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
독일어	dogireo	German, German language	noun
거래처	georaecheo	client, customer, business acquaintance	
방문하다	bangmunhada	to visit, to pay a visit	
어릴 적	eoril jeok	when one was little, during one's childhood	
맡기다	matgida	put someone in charge of something, entrust someone with something	verb
자신 있다	jasin itda	to have confidence, to be confident	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

실수해서 정말 죄송합니다. *silsuhaeseo jeongmal joesonghamnida.* "I am truly sorry for making a mistake."	긴장해서 실수했어요. *ginjang-haeseo silsuhaesseoyo.* "I was nervous, so I made a mistake."
독일에 아직 못 가 봤어요. *dogil-e ajik mot ga bwasseoyo.* "I haven't been to Germany yet."	잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"
혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."
독일어는 언제 배웠어요? *dogireo-neun eonje baewosseoyo?* "When did you learn German?"	오늘은 거래처 사람들하고 점심 약속이 있어요. *oneul-eun georaecheo saramdeul-hago jeomsim yaksok-i isseoyo.* "I have a lunch appointment with people from the client company."
저희 회사를 방문해 주셔서 감사합니다. *jeohui hoesa-reul bangmunhae jusyeoseo gamsahamnida.* "Thank you for visiting my company."	어릴 적에 자주 가던 곳이에요. *eoril jeok-e jaju gadeon gos-ieyo.* "This is a place I used to go to often when I was little."
저한테 맡겨 주세요. *jeo-hante matgyeo juseyo.* "Leave it to me."	요리에는 자신 있어요. *yori-eneun jasin isseoyo.* "When it comes to cooking, I have confidence."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying, "It would be a different story if..." / "It would be no problem if..." -으면 몰라도
영어나 일본어면 몰라도, 독일어는...
"Maybe if it were English or Japanese that we need, but German..."

When you are making an assumption that you would or would not do something if the circumstances were different, you can use this grammatical structure. -(으)면 몰라도 (-(*eu*)*myeon mollado*) literally means "you don't know if..." and it implies that you don't know what would happen or what it would be like if things were different. So we often use -으면 몰라도 (-*eumyeon mollado*) when we are refusing something or making negative statements, although we use it for other types of statements as well. If you translate it more naturally it means, "It wouldn't be a problem if..." or "It would be different if...."

Construction

You add -(으)면 몰라도 (-(*eu*)*myeon mollado*) at the end of a verb stem.

- 가다 (*gada*) - "to go"
- 가 (*ga*) - verb stem
- 가 + 면 몰라도 = 가면 몰라도 (*gamyeon mollado*)
- 오늘 가면 몰라도, 내일은 못 가.
  oneul gamyeon mollado, naeil-eun mot ga.
  "I would be able to go if we were to go today, but I can't go tomorrow."

Note

We change the copula -이다 to -(이)면 or -(이)라면 and it is followed by 몰라도.

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
영어나 일본어면 몰라도, 독일어는...	*yeong-eo-na ilboneo-myeon mollado, dogileo-neun...*	"Maybe if it were English or Japanese that we need, but German..."
다른 사람이 있으면 몰라도, 지금 아무도 없잖아.	*dareun saram-i isseumyeon mollado, jigeum amudo eopjana.*	"We wouldn't be worried if we had someone else, but we don't have anyone now."
작은 거래처 사람들이 오면 몰라도, 이번에는 중요한 거래처예요.	*jageun georaecheo saramdeul-i omyeon mollado, ibeon-eneun jung-yohan georaecheo-yeyo.*	"I wouldn't worry if customers from a small company were coming, but this time, they are very important customers."
다른 언어면 몰라도, 독일어는 자신 있습니다.	*dareun eoneo-myeon mollado, dokileo-neun jasin isseumnida.*	"I wouldn't be so confident about other languages, but I'm confident about German."

♣ Examples ♣

1. 누가 도와주면 몰라도, 혼자서는 못 해요.
   nuga dowajumyeon mollado, honjaseo-neun mot haeyo.
   "I would be able to do it if someone helps me, but I can't do it alone."

2. 내가 지금 20살이면 몰라도, 이제는 안 돼.
   nae-ga jigeum sumusal-imyeon mollado, ije-neun an dwae.
   "It wouldn't be a problem if I was twenty years old now, but now I can't do it."

3. 너 혼자 가면 몰라도, 가족이랑 가는데 내가 왜 따라가?
   neo honja gamyeon mollado, gajok-irang ganeunde nae-ga wae ttaraga?
   "I wouldn't mind if you were to go alone, but why would I go with you if you're going with your family?"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #11

“It Would Have Been Nice” to See the Seoul Olympics!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 택시기사 : 안녕하세요. 좋은 아침입니다. 안전벨트 하시고요... 어디로 갈까요?
2. 여자 : 강남역으로 가 주세요. 아저씨, 제가 지각을 해서요... 빨리 좀 가 주세요.
3. 택시기사 : 네. 길이 조금 막혀요. 지름길로 갈게요.
4. 여자 : 아, 네. 감사합니다. 휴... 어제 일찍 잤으면 좋았을 텐데...
5. 택시기사 : 회사 가세요?
6. 여자 : 네. 어제 회식을 해서 너무 피곤해요. 회식이 일찍 끝났으면 좋았을 텐데... 사람들이 못 가게 해서...
7. 택시기사 : 회사에서 인기가 많은가 봐요.
8. 여자 : 하하. 아니에요. 그래도 어제 술만 조금 덜 마셨으면 좋았을 텐데... 과장님이 술을 계속 주셔서... 너무 많이 마셔서 힘들어요. 으... 회식은 너무 싫어요.
9. 택시기사 : 그래도 맛있는 거 먹잖아요.
10. 여자 : 맛있는 거 많이 먹죠. 그리고 술도 많이 마셔요. 어제가 금요일이었으면 좋았을 텐데... 다음날 푹 쉬고 좋잖아요.
11. 택시기사 : 맞아요. 그래도 오늘 금요일이니까 하루만 참으세요.
12. 여자 : 네. 아. 저기서 내려 주세요. 수고하세요.
13. 택시기사 : 네... 안녕히 가세요. 아... 나도 회사를 다녔으면 좋았을 텐데... 회식 부럽다...

ENGLISH

1. Taxi driver : Hello. Good morning. Please fasten your seatbelt. Where to?
2. Woman : Please take me to Gangnam Station. I'm actually late...could you go a little fast?
3. Taxi driver : Okay, the traffic is a bit heavy. I'll take the shortcut.
4. Woman : Oh, okay. Thanks. (sigh) If only I had gone to bed early yesterday.
5. Taxi driver : Are you going to work?
6. Woman : Yes. We had a company dinner yesterday so I'm so tired. If only the company dinner had ended early. People didn't let me go.
7. Taxi driver : Sounds like you're popular in your company.
8. Woman : Haha. Not really. But I should have drunk a little less yesterday. My section chief kept giving me drinks. I drank too much yesterday so I'm suffering. Argh...I really hate company dinners.
9. Taxi driver : But you get to eat delicious food.
10. Woman : I sure get to eat a lot of delicious dishes. And I get to drink a lot too. If only yesterday had been Friday. It would be nice because I would be able to get some good rest the next day.
11. Taxi driver : That's right. But today is Friday so just hang in there for the day.
12. Woman : Yeah. Ah, drop me off over there. Thank you!
13. Taxi driver : Okay. Good-bye. (to himself) Ah...if only I were working in a company too...company dinner...I'm jealous...

ROMANIZATION

1. taeksigisa : annyeonghaseyo. joeun achim-imnida. anjeonbelteu hasigoyo... eodi-ro galkkayo?
2. yeoja : gangnamyeok-euro ga juseyo. ajeossi, je-ga jigak-eul haeseoyo... ppalli jom ga juseyo.
3. taeksigisa : ne. gil-i jogeum makhyeoyo. jireumgil-lo galgeyo.
4. yeoja : a, ne. gamsahamnida. hyu... eoje iljjik jasseumyeon joasseul tende...
5. taeksigisa : hoesa gaseyo?
6. yeoja : ne. eoje hoesik-eul haeseo neomu pigon-haeyo. hoesik-i iljjik kkeunnasseumyeon joasseul tende... saramdeul-i mot gage haeseo...
7. taeksigisa : hoesa-eseo ingi-ga maneunga bwayo.
8. yeoja : haha. anieyo. geuraedo eoje sul-man jogeum deol masyeosseumyeon joasseul tende... gwajangnim-i sul-eul gyesok jusyeoseo... neomu mani masyeoseo himdeureoyo.
9. taeksigisa : geuraedo masitneun geo meokjanayo.
10. yeoja : masitmeun geo mani meokjyo. geurigo sul-do mani masyeoyo. eoje-ga geumyoil-ieosseumyeon joasseul tende... daeumnal puk swi-go jochanayo.
11. taeksigisa : majayo. geuraedo oneul geumyoil-inikka haru-man chameuseyo.
12. yeoja : ne. a. jeogiseo naeryeo juseyo. sugohaseyo.
13. taeksigisa : ne... annyeonghi gaseyo. a... nado hoesa-reul danyeosseumyeon joasseul tende... hoesik bureopda...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
참다	chamda	to endure, to put up with, to control	verb
안전벨트	anjeonbelteu	safety belt	noun
지각하다	jigakhada	to be late	
푹	puk	deeply, completely, soundly	adverb
인기가 많다	ingi-ga manta	to be popular	
다니다	danida	to go to and from	
지름길	jireumgil	shortcut	
부럽다	bureopda	to be envious	adjective
회식	hoesik	company dinner	noun
막히다	makhida	to be clogged, to be blocked (with traffic)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

집에 가고 싶어도 참았어요. *jibe gago sipeodo chamasseoyo.* "I hung in there and endured it even though I wanted to go home."	안전벨트 매세요. *anjeonbelteu maeseyo.* "Please fasten your seatbelt."
지각해서 정말 죄송합니다. *jigakhaeseo jeongmal joesonghamnida.* "I am truly sorry for being tardy."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"
사랑에 푹 빠졌어요. *sarang-e puk ppajyeotseoyo.* "I fell completely in love with her/him."	제 동생은 학교에서 인기가 많아요. *je dongsaeng-eun hakgyo-eseo ingi-ga manayo.* "My sister is popular in school."
그런 옷 입고 다니지 마. *geureon ot ipkko daniji ma.* "Don't walk around wearing such clothes."	학교는 잘 다니니? *hakkyoneun jal danini?* "Do you go to school everyday?"
아는 지름길 있어요? *aneun jireumgil isseoyo?* "Do you know a shortcut?"	그녀의 금발머리가 부럽다. *geunyeoi geumbalmeoriga bureopta.* "I envy her golden hair."
회식 하러 갑시다. *hoesik hareo gapssida.* "Let's go for a company dinner."	차가 많이 막히네요. *cha-ga mani makineyo.* "The traffic is heavily jammed."
늦어서 죄송합니다. 차가 막혀서요. *neujeoseo joesonghamnida. chaga makyeoseoyo.* "Sorry for being late. I was caught up in traffic."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is "It would have been nice if..." / "I should have..." -았/었/였으면 좋았을 텐데
그래도 어제 술만 조금 덜 마셨으면 좋았을 텐데...
"But I should have drunk a little less yesterday."

When you have regrets, and wish that you or someone had or had not done something in the past, you can use this grammatical structure, -았/었/였으면 좋았을 텐데 (*-as/eos/yeosseumyeon joasseul tende*). The last part, 좋았을 텐데 (*joasseul tende*) comes from 좋았을 터인데 (*joasseul teo-inde*). 터 (*teo*) refers to a situation or a state, but we also use it to express assumption or intention. In this structure, -았/었/였으면 (*as/eo/yeosseumyeon*) expresses the condition of "if it had been in a certain way" or "if someone had done something," and 좋았을 텐데 (*joasseul tende*) means, "it would have been nice." So all together, -았/었/였으면 좋았을 텐데 (*-as/eos/yeosseumyeon joasseul tende*) takes the meaning of "it would have been nice if..." or "should have...."

Construction

Verb stem + -았/었/였으면 좋았을 텐데(요)

- 가다 (*gada*) - "to go"
- 가 + -았/었/였으면 좋았을 텐데(요) = 갔으면 좋았을 텐데(요)

Note

The nuance of this structure however, is not as strong and imposing as that of -았/었/였어야 했어 or -해야 했어 since you are just making an assumption that it would have been nice.

You can't form a formal sentence ending in -ㅂ니다 using this structure. In that case, people usually add 말입니다 (*mar-imnida*) at the end.

For Example:

1. 좋았을 텐데 말입니다.
   joasseul tende mar-imnida.

In This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
어제 일찍 잤으면 좋았을 텐데...	*eoje iljjik jasseumyeon joasseul tende...*	"If only I had gone to bed early yesterday."
회식이 일찍 끝났으면 좋았을 텐데...	*hoesik-i iljjik kkeunnasseumyeon joasseul tende...*	"If only the company dinner had ended early."
그래도 어제 술만 조금 덜 마셨으면 좋았을 텐데...	*geuraedo eoje sul-man jogeum deol masyeosseumyeon joasseul tende...*	"But I should have drunk a little less yesterday."
어제가 금요일이었으면 좋았을 텐데...	*eoje-ga geumyoil-ieosseumyeon joasseul tende...*	"If only yesterday had been Friday."

나도 회사를 다녔으면 좋았을 텐데...	*nado hoesa-reul danyeosseumyeon joasseul tende...*	"If only I were working in a company too."

♣ More Examples ♣

1. 좀 더 일찍 만났으면 좋았을 텐데.
   jom deo iljjik mannasseumyeon joasseul tende.
   "If only we had met a little earlier."/ "It would have been nice if we had met a little earlier."
2. 너도 왔으면 좋았을 텐데.
   neo-do wasseumyeon joasseul tende.
   "It would have been nice if you had been there too." / "If only you had been there too."
3. 안 그랬으면 좋았을 텐데.
   an geuraesseumyeon joasseul tende.
   "If only you hadn't done that." / "I wish you hadn't done that."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #12
"It’s Always Like That" in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 택시기사 : 어서오세요. 안전벨트 하세요. 어디로 갈까요?
2. 승객2 : 아저씨. 급해요. 인천공항까지 빨리 가 주세요. 중요한 손님이 오는데 늦었어요.
3. 택시기사 : 네, 네. 걱정 마세요. 서두르면 더 늦기 마련이에요. 우선 안전벨트 하세요.
4. 승객2 : 그래도 저 늦으면 정말 큰일 나요. 얼마나 걸려요?
5. 택시기사 : 음... 이상하게 꼭 중요한 일에는 늦기 마련이죠? 최대한 빨리 갈게요.
6. 승객2 : 최대한 빨리 가면 얼마나 걸려요?
7. 택시기사 : 음... 1시간 정도 걸려요..
8. 승객2 : 1시간이요? 아휴... 큰일이네...
9. 택시기사 : 걱정 마세요. 모든 문제는 해결되기 마련입니다.
10. 승객2 : 아.. 네...
11. 택시기사 : 네. 도착했습니다. 즐거운 하루 되세요. 아휴.. 겨우 도착했네. 역시 언제나 길은 있기 마련이야.

ENGLISH

1. Taxi driver : Welcome aboard. Please fasten your seatbelt. Where to?
2. Passenger 2 : Mister, it's urgent. Please go to Incheon Airport. I have an important guest coming and I'm late.
3. Taxi driver : All right, all right. Don't worry. You will be even later when you're in a hurry. First, put your seatbelt on.
4. Passenger 2 : But I'll be in big trouble if I'm late. How long does it take?
5. Taxi driver : Um...strangely, you are always late for important things, right? I'll try to get there as quickly as possible.
6. Passenger 2 : How long will it take if you get there as quickly as possible?
7. Taxi driver : Hmm...it will take about an hour.
8. Passenger 2 : An hour? Phew...that's bad.
9. Taxi driver : Don't worry. There is always a solution for every problem.
10. Passenger 2 : Oh, right...
11. Taxi driver : All right! We're here! Have a nice day. Phew...I barely managed it. Just as I thought! There's always a way!!

ROMANIZATION

1. taeksigisa : eoseooseyo. anjeonbelteu haseyo. eodi-ro galkkayo?
2. seunggaek2 : ajeossi. geuphaeyo. incheon gonghang-kkaji ppalli ga juseyo. jungyohan sonnim-i oneunde neujeosseoyo.
3. taeksigisa : ne, ne. geokjeong maseyo. seodureumyeon deo neutgi maryeon-ieyo. useon anjeonbelteu haseyo.
4. seunggaek2 : geuraedo jeo neujeumyeon jeongmal keunil nayo. eolmana geolreoyo?
5. taeksigisa : eum... isang-hage kkok jungyohan il-eneun neutgi maryeon-ijyo? choedaehan pplli gakgeyo.
6. seunggaek2 : choedaehan ppalli gamyeon eolmana geolryeoyo?
7. taeksigisa : eum... hansigan jeongdo geolryeoyo...
8. seunggaek2 : hansigan-iyo? ahyu... keunil-ine...
9. taeksigisa : geokjeong maseyo. modeun munje-neun haegyeoldoegi maryeon-imnida.
10. seunggaek2 : a...ne...
11. taeksigisa : ne. dochakhaesseumnida. jeulgeoun haru doeseyo. ahyu... gyeou dochakhaetne. yeoksi eonjena gil-eun itgi maryeon-iya.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
문제	munje	problem	noun
공항	gonghang	airport	noun
우선	useon	first of all, before anything	adverb
급하다	geupada	to be urgent, to be hasty	verb
안전벨트	anjeonbelteu	safety belt	noun
서두르다	seodureuda	to hurry up	verb
큰일 나다	keun-il nada	something serious happens	
최대한 빨리	choedaehan ppalli	as soon as possible, as quickly as possible	
해결되다	haegyeoldoeda	to be solved	
겨우	gyeou	narrowly, with difficulty	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 문제는 쉽습니다. *I munjeneun swipsseumnida.* This problem is easy.	수학 문제에 답변을 하세요. *suhak munjee dapbyeoneul haseyo.* Answer the math problem.
가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."	문제가 생겼어요. *munje-ga saenggyeosseoyo.* "We've got a problem."
여기에서 공항까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo gonghangkkaji eotteokke gayo?* “How do I go from here to the airport?”	폭풍우 때문에 오늘 공항을 떠나는 항공편은 없습니다. *pokpungu ttaemune oneul gonghangeul tteonaneun hanggongpyeoneun eopseumnida.* "There are no flights leaving the airport today, due to the stormy weather."
공항에서 기다릴게요. *gong-hang-eseo gidarilgeyo.* "I'll wait for you at the airport."	우선 이것부터 읽어보세요. *useon igeot-buteo ilgeo boseyo.* "Please read this first."
별로 급하지 않아요. *byeollo geupaji anayo.* "I'm not particularly in a hurry."	안전벨트 매세요. *anjeonbelteu maeseyo.* "Please fasten your seatbelt."
그는 서두르지 않고 늦게 도착했다. *geuneun seodureuji anko neutge dochakaetda.* "He didn't hurry up and arrived late."	늦었으니까 서둘러 주세요. *neujeosseunikka seodulleo juseyo.* "We're late, so please hurry up."
뉴스 기자가 큰일이 났다고 이야기했다. *nyuseu gijaga keuniri natdago iyagihaetda.* "The news reporter said something serious just happened."	너 이제 큰일 났어! *neo ije keunil nasseo.* "You are in big trouble now."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."
겨우 다 끝냈어요. *gyeou da kkeunnaesseoyo.* "I narrowly finished it in time."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "It's expected that..." / "That's the way it is" / "It's always like that"

서두르면 더 늦기 마련이에요.
"You will be even later when you're in a hurry."

When you want to say that something is expected or bound to be a certain way, or that something is most natural to be a certain way, you can use this expression. Among many expressions that mean the same thing, this expression is more commonly used in proverbs or sayings. We also more commonly use this when talking about general rules in life.

Construction

Verb stem + -기/게 + 마련이다

(Both -기 마련이다 and -게 마련이다 are accepted.)

For Example:

1. 돈이 있으면 쓰게 마련이다.
   don-i isseumyeon sseuge maryeonida.
   "If you have money, it's predictable that you will spend it."
2. 자주 만나면 친해지게 마련이에요.
   jaju mannamyeon chinhaejige maryeonieyo.
   "If you meet often, you naturally will get closer to each other."

Examples from This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
서두르면 더 늦기 마련이에요.	*seodureumyeon deo neutgi maryeonieyo.*	"You will be even later when you're in a hurry."
이상하게 꼭 중요한 일에는 늦기 마련이죠?	*isang-hage kkok jung-yohan il-eneun neutgi maryeonijyo?*	"Strangely, you are always late for important things, right?"
모든 문제는 해결되기 마련입니다.	*modeun munje-neun haegyeol-doegi maryeonimnida.*	"There is always a solution for every problem."
역시 언제나 길은 있기 마련이야.	*yeoksi eonjena gil-eun itgi maryeoniya.*	"Just as I thought! There's always a way!!"

More Sample Sentences

1. 외국에 나가면 가족 생각이 나게 마련이야.
   oeguk-e nagamyeon gajok saenggak-i nage maryeoniya.
   "When you go abroad, it's most natural that you start missing your family."
2. 시간은 어떻게든 흐르기 마련이에요.
   sigan-eun eotteokedeun heureugi maryeonieyo.
   "Time is bound to pass anyway."
3. 성공이 있으면 실패도 있기 마련이에요.
   seonggong-i isseumyeon, silpae-do itgi maryeonieyo.
   "When there is success, there is bound to be failures, too."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #13

You Learned Korean, But You Still Don't Know This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 택시기사 : 어서오세요. 어디로 모실까요?
2. 승객3 : 여의도로 가 주세요.
3. 택시기사 : 오늘 좋은 일 있으세요? 꽃다발도 사고.
4. 승객3 : 아. 제가 오늘 여자친구한테 프로포즈를 하려고요. 연습을 많이 했는데도 너무 떨리네요.
5. 택시기사 : 아. 축하 드립니다.
6. 승객3 : 네. 감사합니다. 전망이 좋은 곳으로 예약을 했어요. 준비를 많이 했는데도 너무 부족한 것 같아요.
7. 택시기사 : 여자친구가 분명히 좋아할 거예요.
8. 승객3 : 그런데 뭐라고 해야 할지 모르겠어요. 멋진 말로 프로포즈 하고 싶은데...
9. 택시기사 : 음... 너랑 닮은 예쁜 딸 낳아줘. 이런 말 어때요? 하하하 제가 프로포즈 할 때 쓴 말이에요.
10. 승객3 : 아. 좋아요. 기사님은 프로포즈하고 바로 결혼 했나요?
11. 택시기사 : 제 프로포즈에 감동 받았대요. 제가 능력이 없었는데도 바로 결혼했어요.
12. 승객3 : 좋아요. 저도 그렇게 할게요. 너무 감사합니다. 저기서 내려 주세요.
13. 택시기사 : 프로포즈 꼭 성공하세요. 화이팅!

ENGLISH

1. Taxi driver : Welcome. Where to?
2. Passenger 3 : Please take me to Yeouido.
3. Taxi driver : Is there something good going on today? I see you've bought a bunch of flowers.
4. Passenger 3 : Oh, I'm planning to propose to my girlfriend today. I've practiced a lot but I'm still nervous.
5. Taxi driver : Oh, congratulations.
6. Passenger 3 : Thank you. I've booked a place with a nice view. I've done a lot of preparation but I still feel like it's not enough.
7. Taxi driver : I'm sure your girlfriend will like it.
8. Passenger 3 : But I don't know what to say. I want to propose to her with some nice words but...
9. Taxi driver : Hmm...how about something like, I want to have a baby girl that looks like you. Hahaha. I used that line when I proposed to my wife.
10. Passenger 3 : Oh, nice! Did you marry her right after you proposed to her?
11. Taxi driver : Yeah, she said that she was moved by my proposal. Even though I wasn't very successful in my job, she still married me right away.
12. Passenger 3 : Good. I'll do the same. Thank you so much. Let me get off over there.
13. Taxi driver : Hope you'll make a successful proposal. Good luck!

ROMANIZATION

1. taeksigisa : eoseooseyo. eodi-ro mosilkkayo?
2. seunggaek3 : yeouido-ro ga juseyo.
3. taeksigisa : oneul joeun il isseuseyo? kkotdabal-do sago.
4. seunggaek3 : a, je-ga oneul yeojachingu-hante peuropojeu-reul haryeogoyo. yeonseub-eul mani haetneundedo neomu tteollineyo.
5. taeksigisa : a, chukha deurimnida.
6. seunggaek3 : ne. gamsahamnida. jeonmang-i joeun gos-euro yeyak-eul haetsseoyo. junbi-reul mani haetneundedo neomu bujokhan got gatayo.
7. taeksigisa : yeojachingu-ga bunmyeonghi joahal geo-yeyo.
8. seunggaek3 : geureonde mwo-rago haeya halji moreugesseoyo. meotjin mal-lo peuropojeu hago sipeunde...
9. taeksigisa : eum... neo-rang dalmeun yeppeun ttal naa jwo. ireon mal eottaeyo? hahaha je-ga peuropojeu hal ttae sseun mal-ieyo.
10. seunggaek3 : a, joayo. gisanim-eun peuropojeu-hago baro gyeolhon haetnayo?
11. taeksigisa : je peuropojeu-e gamdong badatdaeyo. je-ga neungryeok-i eobsseotneundedo baro gyeolhon-haetsseoyo.
12. seunggaek3 : joayo. jeo-do geureoke halgeyo. neomu gamsahamnida. jeogiseo naeryeo juseyo.
13. taeksigisa : peuropojeo kkok seonggong-haseyo. hwaiting!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
꽃다발	kkotdabal	bunch of flowers	
성공하다	seonggonghada	to succeed	
능력	neungryeok	abilities, financial abilities, competency	
감동 받다	gamdong batda	to be moved, to be touched, to be impressed	
낳다	nata	to give birth to	
닮다	damtta	to resemble, to look like	verb
예약	yeyak	reservation	noun
전망	jeonmang	view, landscape	
떨리다	tteollida	to be nervous, to be shy	

프로포즈	peuropojeu	propose	noun
여자친구	yeojachingu	girlfriend	noun
모시다	mosida	to take someone to a place (honorific)	verb
준비	junbi	preparation	
분명히	bunmyeonghi	clearly	
축하	chuka	congratulation	noun
결혼하다	gyeolhonhada	to marry	
딸	ttal	daughter	noun
바로	baro	right away, directly	
쓰다	sseuda	to use	verb
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

학생들한테서 꽃다발을 받았어요. *haksaengdeul-hanteseo kkotdabal-eul badasseoyo.* "I got a bunch of flowers from my students."	지금처럼 계속 하면 성공할 거예요. *jigeum-cheoreom gyesok hamyeon seonggonghal geo-yeyo.* "If you keep doing it the way you do it now, you will succeed."
그런 능력은 아무나 있는 게 아니에요. *geureon neung-ryeok-eun amuna itneun ge anieyo.* "Not everyone has such ability."	친구들이 준 선물에 감동 받았어요. *chingu-deul-i jun seonmul-e gamdong badasseoyo.* "I was so touched by the present that my friends gave me."
미국에서 아들을 낳았어요. *miguk-eseo adeul-eul na-asseoyo.* "I gave birth to my son in the States."	개는 때때로 주인을 닮는다. *gaeneun ttaettaero juineul damneunda.* "Dogs sometimes resemble their owners."
나와 내 사촌은 닮았다. *nawa nae sachoneun dalmatda.* "My cousin and I look alike."	저는 아빠랑 닮았어요. *jeo-neun appa-rang dalmasseoyo.* "I look like my father."
세 명을 위한 예약 *se myeongeul wihan yeyak* reservation for three	예약하셨습니까? *Yeyakhasyeotseumnikka?* Do you have a reservation?

여덟 시에 예약 *yeodeol sie yeyak* reservation for 8 PM	예약하셨습니까? *Yeyakhasyeotseumnikka?* "Do you have a reservation?"
인터넷에서 표를 예약했어요. *inteoneseseo pyoreul yeyakaesseoyo.* "I booked a ticket on the internet."	만약 예약을 안 하셨으면 적어도 2시간은 기다리셔야 될 거예요. *manyak yeyageul an hasyeosseumyeon jeogeodo dusiganeun gidarisyeoya doel geoyeyo.* "If you don't have a reservation, you will have to wait at least 2 hours for a table."
예약하셨어요? *yeyakhasyeosseoyo?* "Have you made a reservation?"	여기 전망이 정말 좋네요! *yeogi jeonmang-i jeongmal jotneyo!* "The view is really nice here!"
지금 너무 떨려요. *jigeum neomu tteollyeoyo.* "I'm so nervous now."	오늘 여자친구한테 프로포즈 할 거예요. *oneul yeojachingu-hante peuropojeu hal geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to propose to my girlfriend today."
제 여자친구는 정말 예뻐요. *je yeojachinguneun jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "My girlfriend is really pretty."	진호는 여자친구가 있습니다. *jinhoneun yeojachinguga isseumnida.* "Jinho has a girlfriend."
부모님 모시고 오세요. *bumonim mosigo oseyo.* "Please bring your parents here."	여행은 많은 준비가 필요합니다. *yeohaengeun maneun junbiga piryohamnida.* "Travelling requires a lot of preparation."
준비가 생각보다 오래 걸렸어요. *junbi-ga saenggak-boda orae geollyeosseoyo.* "The preparations took longer than I thought."	내가 어제 분명히 말했는데! *nae-ga eoje bunmyeonghi malhaetneunde!* "I've made my point clear yesterday."
승진 축하해! *seungjin chukahae!* "Congratulations on your promotion."	당신과 결혼하고 싶어요. *dangsingwa gyeorhonhago sipeoyo.* "I want to marry you."
어머니와 딸 *eomeoniwa ttal* mother and daughter	제 딸이에요. *Je ttarieyo.* This is my daughter.
어머니가 딸에게 전화하고 있다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahago itta.* The mother is calling her daughter.	어머니가 딸에게 전화한다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahanda.* The mother calls her daughter.

어머니가 딸에게 전화했다. *Eomeoniga ttarege jeonhwahaetta.* The mother called her daughter.	딸에게 전화하다 *ttarege jeonhwahada* call one's daughter
딸바보 *ttalbabo* "a father who adores his daughter"	제 딸은 이번에 대학교 들어가요. *Je ttareun ibeone daehakkyo deureogayo.* "My daughter is entering university this year."
오늘은 편의점에 들르지 않고 학교로 바로 갔어. *Oneul-eun pyeonuijeom-e deuleuji anko hakgyo-ro baro gasseo.* "Today, I didn't stop at the convenience store and went straight to school."	저는 신용카드를 안 써요. *jeoneun sinyongkadeureul an sseoyo.* "I don't use a credit card."
누가 쓸 거예요? *nuga sseul geo-yeyo?* "Who's going to use it?"	어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."
구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is How to Say "Even though..." and "...but still" in Korean -ㄴ/는데도
연습을 많이 했는데도 너무 떨리네요.
"I've practiced a lot but I'm still nervous."

When you want to say "Even though...still..." or "...but still" in Korean, you can use the structure -ㄴ/는데도 (*-n/neundedo*). You can use simple words like 그런데 (*geureonde*), 그래도 (*geuraedo*) and 하지만 (*hajiman*) to connect two sentences and show contrast, but using the structure -ㄴ/는데도 (*-n/neundedo*) shows a stronger contrast and emphasizes the nuance of "even though."

We can combine -ㄴ/는데도 (*-n/neundedo*) with 그렇다 (*geureota*), meaning "to be so," to form 그런데도 (*geureondedo*), which can work like 그런데 (*geureonde*), 그래도 (*geuraedo*) and 하지만 (*hajiman*) at the beginning of a new sentence. And for the past tense, you can use 그랬는데도 (*geuraetneundedo*).

To deliver a neutral nuance of contrast, -ㄴ/는데 (*-n/neunde*) without the '도' (*do*) part is enough. However, by adding 도 (*do*) you can make it stronger and emphasize it more.

Examples

1. 보다 (*boda*) - "to see"
   보는데도 (*boneundedo*) - "even though I see"
   봤는데도 (*bwatneundedo*) - "even though I saw"
2. 말하다 (*malhada*) - "to say"
   말하는데도 (*malhaneundedo*) - "even though I say"
   말했는데도 (*malhaetneundedo*) - "even though I said"
3. 쓰다 (*sseuda*) - "to write"
   쓰는데도 (*sseuneundedo*) - "even though I write"
   썼는데도 (*sseotneundedo*) - "even though I wrote"

Examples from the Dialogue for This Lesson

1. 연습을 많이 했는데도 너무 떨리네요.
   yeonseub-eul mani haetneundedo neomu tteollineyo.
   "I've practiced a lot but I'm still nervous."
2. 준비를 많이 했는데도 너무 부족한 것 같아요.
   junbi-reul mani haetneundedo neomu bujokhan got gatayo.
   "I've done a lot of preparation but I still feel like it's not enough."
3. 제가 능력이 없었는데도 바로 결혼했어요.
   je-ga neungryeok-i eobsseotneundedo baro gyeolhon-haetsseoyo.
   "Even though I wasn't very successful in my job, she still married me right away."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
밥을 먹었는데도 배가 고파요.	*bab-eul meogeotneundedo bae-ga gopayo.*	"Even though I've eaten, I'm still hungry."
설명을 들었는데도 모르겠어요.	*seolmyeong-eul deureotneundedo moreugesseoyo.*	"Even though I've heard the explanation, I still don't understand."
잠을 잤는데도 피곤해요.	*jam-eul jatneundedo pigonhaeyo.*	"I've slept, but I still feel tired."
돈이 있는데도 쓸 수가 없어요.	*don-i itneundedo sseul su-ga eopseoyo.*	"Even though I have money, I can't spend it."
약을 먹었는데도 아직 아파요.	*yak-eul meogeotneundedo ajik apayo.*	"Even though I've taken some medicine, I'm still sick."

매일 공부하는데도 영어 실력이 늘지 않아요.	*mae-il gongbu-haneundedo yeong-eo sillyeok-i neulji anayo.*	"Even though I study every day, my English is not getting better."
운동을 많이 하는데도 살이 안 빠져요.	*undong-eul mani haneundedo sal-i an ppajyeoyo.*	"Even though I do a lot of exercise, I'm not losing any weight."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #14

“Despite” Your Efforts, You Haven’t Visited Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 택시기사 : 안녕하세요 아가씨. 어디로 모실까요?
2. 승객4 : 여의도로 가 주세요.
3. 택시기사 : 무슨 일 있으세요? 왜 예쁘게 입고 표정이 안 좋아요?
4. 승객4 : 아... 네... 오늘 남자친구가 저한테 프로포즈를 할 것 같아요.
5. 택시기사 : 정말요? 프로포즈 받는데도 왜 표정이...
6. 승객4 : 아... 사실은... 부모님의 반대에도 불구하고 사귀고 있어요. 그런데 결혼한다고 하면 부모님이 정말 싫어하실 거예요.
7. 택시기사 : 아... 부모님을 잘 설득해 보세요.
8. 승객4 : 노력했는데, 제 노력에도 불구하고 부모님은 남자친구를 싫어하세요. 사실... 남자친구가 직업이 없어요.
9. 택시기사 : 네? 직업이 없어요? 직업이 없는데도 프로포즈를 해요?
10. 승객4 : 네.. 그래서 부모님이 싫어하세요. 5년동안 직업이 없었어요.
11. 택시기사 : 그렇게 오랫동안? 그러면 결혼하지 마세요. 아가씨는 예뻐서 다른 좋은 남자가 생길 거예요.
12. 승객4 : 그렇죠? 저도 부모님의 반대에도 불구하고 결혼을 하고 싶지는 않아요. 다 왔어요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Taxi driver : Hi. Where to?
2. Passenger 4 : Please take me to Yeouido.
3. Taxi driver : Is everything all right? You're dressed so beautifully, but why do you look so sad?
4. Passenger 4 : Oh...yeah...I think my boyfriend is going to propose to me today.
5. Taxi driver : Really? If he’s proposing to you, why do you look so...
6. Passenger 4 : Oh well, in fact, we're dating despite our parents' opposition. So if I tell them I'll marry him, my parents will be very unhappy.
7. Taxi driver : Well, try to persuade your parents well.
8. Passenger 4 : I've tried, but despite my efforts, my parents hate my boyfriend. In fact... my boyfriend doesn't have a job.
9. Taxi driver : Huh? He doesn't have a job? He doesn't have a job and he still proposed to you?
10. Passenger 4 : Yeah...so that's why they hate him. He's been without a job for five years.
11. Taxi driver : For that long? Then don't marry him. You are pretty so you will meet a nice guy.
12. Passenger 4 : Do you think so, too? I don't want to get married despite my parents' opposition. We're here. Thank you.

ROMANIZATION

1. taeksigisa : annyeonghaseyo agassi. eodi-ro mosilkkayo?
2. seunggaek4 : yeouido-ro ga juseyo.
3. taeksigisa : museun il isseuseyo? wae yeppeuge ipgo pyojeong-i an joayo?
4. seunggaek4 : a... ne... oneul namjachingu-ga jeo-hante peuropojeu-reul hal geot gatayo.
5. taeksigisa : jeongmal-yo? peuropojeu batneundedo wae pyojeong-i...
6. seunggaek4 : a... sasil-eun... bumonim-ui bandae-edo bulgu-hago sagwigo isseoyo. geureonde gyeolhonhandago hamyeon bumonim-i jeongmal sireohasil geoyeyo.
7. taeksigisa : a... bumonim-eul jal seoldeuk-hae boseyo.
8. seunggaek4 : noryeok-haetneunde, je noryeok-edo bulgu-hago bumonim-eun namjachingu-reul sireohaseyo. sasil... namjachingu-ga jigeob-i eobsseoyo.
9. taeksigisa : ne? jigeob-i eobsseoyo? jigeob-i eobneundedo peoropojeo-reul haeyo?
10. seunggaek4 : ne... geuraeseo bumonim-i sireohaseyo. o-nyeon-dongan jigeob-i eobsseoeoyo. .
11. taeksigisa : geureoke oraetdongan? geureomyeon gyeolhon-haji maseyo. agassi-neun yeppeoseo dareun joeun namja-ga saenggil geo-yeyo.
12. seunggaek4 : geureochyo? jeo-do bumonim-ui bandae-edo bulgu-hago gyeolhon-eul hagosibji-neun anayo. da wasseoyo. gamsahamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
받다	batta	receive	verb
직업	jigeop	profession, job, career	
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
싫어하다	silheohada	to hate, to dislike	verb
노력하다	noryeokhada	to try, to make an effort	verb
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence, to get, to have	verb
사귀다	sagwida	to go out with, to date	
노력	noryeok	effort	noun
모시다	mosida	to take someone to a place (honorific)	verb
프로포즈	peuropojeu	propose	noun
표정	pyojeong	facial expression, look on the face	noun

반대	bandae	opposition, the opposite
설득하다	seoldeukhada	to persuade

SAMPLE SENTENCES

음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."	선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"
재미있는 직업인 것 같아요. *jaemi-itneun jigeop-in geot gatayo.* "I think it's an interesting job."	어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."
구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."	기다리는 것 가장 싫어해. *gidarineun geot gajang sireohae.* "I hate waiting the most."
충분히 노력했기 때문에 후회는 없어요. *chungbunhi noryeokhaekki ttaemune huhoeneun eopsseoyo.* "I've tried hard enough so I have no regrets."	작년에는 남자친구가 없었는데, 며칠 전에 남자친구가 생겼어요. *jaknyeoneneun namjachinguga eopsseoneunde, myeochil jeone namjachinguga saenggyeosseoyo.* "I didn't have a boyfriend last year, but I got a boyfriend a few days ago."
사귀는 사람 있어요? *sagwineun saram isseoyo?* "Are you seeing anyone?"	노력에 감탄했어요. *noryeok-e gamtanhaesseoyo.* "I was impressed by his effort."
부모님 모시고 오세요. *bumonim mosigo oseyo.* "Please bring your parents here."	오늘 여자친구한테 프로포즈 할 거예요. *oneul yeojachingu-hante peuropojeu hal geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to propose to my girlfriend today."
그 표정은 무슨 뜻이에요? *geu pyojeongeun museun tteusieyo?* "What does that look mean?"	아니요, 사실은 그 반대예요. *aniyo, sasil-eun geu bandae-yeyo.* "No, in fact it's the opposite."
나를 설득해 봐. *na-reul seoldeuk-hae bwa.* "Try persuading me."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say "in spite of" or "despite"
노력했는데, 제 노력에도 불구하고 부모님은 남자친구를 싫어하세요.
"I've tried, but despite my efforts, my parents hate my boyfriend."

When you want to describe a situation where something happens "despite" something, or when you do something "in spite of" something, you can use the expression, -에도 불구하고 (*-edo bulgohago*). 불 means "not" and 구 means "restraining" or "captured," so 불구하고 literally means "without being captured" or "without being restrained." We attach this expression to the end of a noun, so if you want to use a verb with this expression, you need to change the verb into a noun form.

Construction

Noun + -에도 불구하고 (*-edo bulguhago*)

With verbs, first you need to change them into noun forms, but most commonly, you can add -ㄴ/는 데 (*-n/neun de*) for the present tense, and -았/었/였음 (*-as/eos/yeosseum*) for the past tense to the verb stem and add -에도 불구하고 (*-edo bulguhago*) at the end.

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 사실은... 부모님의 반대에도 불구하고 사귀고 있어요.
   sasil-eun... bumonim-ui bandae-edo bulgu-hago sagwigo isseoyo.
   "In fact, we're dating despite our parents' opposition."
2. 제 노력에도 불구하고 부모님은 남자친구를 싫어하세요.
   je noryeok-edo bulgu-hago bumonim-eun namjachingu-reul sireohaseyo.
   "But despite my efforts, my parents hate my boyfriend."
3. *저도 부모님의 반대에도 불구하고 결혼을 하고 싶지는 않아요.*
   jeo-do bumonim-ui bandae-edo bulgu-hago gyeolhon-eul hagosibji-neun anayo.
   "I don't want to get married despite my parents' opposition."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
바쁜 일정에도 불구하고 와 주셔서 감사합니다.	*bappeun iljeong-edo bulguhago wa jusyeoseo gamsahamnida.*	"Thank you for coming despite your busy schedule."
더운 날씨에도 불구하고 사람이 정말 많았어요.	*deoun nalssi-edo bulguhago saram-i jeongmal manasseoyo.*	"Despite the hot weather, there were so many people."
시간이 짧았음에도 불구하고 정말 잘 하셨어요.	*sigan-i jjalbasseum-edo bulguhago jeongmal jal hasyeosseoyo.*	"Despite the short period of time that was given, you did a very good job."

여러가지 문제점에도 불구하고, 좋은 결과가 나왔어요.	*yeoreogaji munjejeom-edo bulguhago, joeun gyeolgwa-ga nawasseoyo.*	"In spite of many problems, we had some good results."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #15

Everything You Do in Korea “Depends on” This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 택시기사 : 안녕하세요. 안전벨트 하세요. 어디로 갈까요?
2. 승객4 : 아휴... 제대로 타... 아... 종로로 가 주세요.
3. 택시기사 : 어? 아까 저녁 때 타셨던 분이네요? 혹시 그 남자분이...
4. 승객4 : 어머... 네. 안녕하세요. 휴... 프로포즈를 거절했더니 이렇게 술을 마셨어요.
5. 택시기사 : 아... 어? 저 사람은...!
6. 승객4 : 어? 아는 사람이에요?
7. 택시기사 : 아... 아니에요... 아니에요...
8. 승객4 : 아휴... 취해서 잠들었어요...
9. 택시기사 : 어떻게 프로포즈를 했길래...
10. 승객4 : 아저씨 얘기 듣고 많이 생각했어요.
11. 택시기사 : 아...그래도 남자가 노력하기 나름인데...
12. 승객4 : 네. 사실... 프로포즈 하기 나름이죠... 근데 너무 멋없게 프로포즈를 하는 거예요.
13. 택시기사 : 프로포즈를 어떻게 했어요?
14. 승객4 : 너랑 닮은 딸을 낳아줘. 이러는 거예요. 너무 멋없죠? 아휴...
15. 택시기사 : 네? 아휴... 그걸 그대로...
16. 승객4 : 네? 음... 생각해 봤는데, 솔직히 모든 일은 노력하기 나름이에요. 5년 동안 놀고 있는 건 문제가 많아요.
17. 택시기사 : 아... 그래도 여자 하기 나름인데, 다시 생각해 보세요. 좋은 사람 같으니까 잘 해 주세요.
18. 승객4 : 아니에요. 이 사람 종로에서 내려 주세요. 저는 여기서 내릴게요. 아저씨 고마워요.
19. 택시기사 : 네... 아휴... 내가 왜 그랬지? 휴...

ENGLISH

1. Taxi driver : Hi. Put your seatbelt on, please. Where to?
2. Passenger 4 : Get in the taxi! Argh...please take us to Jongno.
3. Taxi driver : Huh? You're the same lady that took my taxi earlier this evening. By any chance could that man be...
4. Passenger 4 : Oh, yes! Hi! I turned down his proposal and then he drank like this.
5. Taxi driver : Huh? He's...!
6. Passenger 4 : Do you know him?
7. Taxi driver : No, no, nothing.
8. Passenger 4 : He's drunk and fell asleep.
9. Taxi driver : I wonder how he proposed.
10. Passenger 4 : After I heard what you said, I thought hard.
11. Taxi driver : Well, but it all depends on how much effort the man makes...
12. Passenger 4 : Yes, in fact, it all depends on how he proposes...but then he proposed in such an uncool way.
13. Taxi driver : How did he propose?
14. Passenger 4 : ‘I want to have a daughter that looks like you,’ is what he said. That's so uncool, isn't it?
15. Taxi driver : What? He really took my word...
16. Passenger 4 : Pardon? Hmm...I've been thinking, and honestly, everything depends on how hard you try and make an effort. And I think it's a big problem being without a job for five years.
17. Taxi driver : Well, but it all depends on how the woman treats him...so think again. He seems like a nice guy, so be nice to him.
18. Passenger 4 : I don't want to. Please let him off at Jongno. I'll get off here. Thank you.
19. Taxi driver : Okay... Why did I do that?

ROMANIZATION

1. taeksigisa : annyeong-haseyo. anjeonbelteu haseyo. eodi-ro galkkayo?
2. seunggaek sa : ahyu... jedaero ta... a... jong-ro-ro ga juseyo.
3. taeksigisa : eo? akka jeonyeok ttae tasyeotdeon bun-ineyo? hoksi geu namjabun-i...
4. seunggaek sa : eomeo... ne. annyeong-haseyo. hyu... peuropojeu-reul geojeolhaetdeoni ireotke sul-eul masyeosseoyo.
5. taeksigisa : a... eo? jeo saram-eun...!
6. seunggaek sa : eo? aneun saram-ieyo?
7. taeksigisa : a... anieyo... anieyo...
8. seunggaek sa : ahyu... chwihaeseo jamdeureosseoyo...
9. taeksigisa : eotteoke peuropojeu-reul haetgillae...
10. seunggaek sa : ajeossi yaegi deutgo mani saenggakhaesseoyo.
11. taeksigisa : a... geuraedo namja-ga noryeokhagi nareum-inde...
12. seunggaek sa : ne. sasil... peuropojeu hagi nareum-ijyo... geunde neomu meodeopge peuropojeu-reul haneun geo-yeyo.
13. taeksigisa : peuropojeu-reul eotteotke haesseoyo?
14. seunggaek sa : neo-rang dalmeun ttal-eul na-ajwo. ireoneun geo-yeyo. neomu meodeopjyo? ahyu...
15. taeksigisa : ne? ahyu... geugeol geudaero...
16. seunggaek sa : ne? eum... saenggakhae bwatneunde, soljiki modeun il-eun noryeokhagi nareum-ieyo. o-nyeon dong-an nolgo itneun geon munje-ga manayo.
17. taeksigisa : a... geuraedo yeoja hagi nareum-inde, dasi saenggakhae boseyo. joeun saram gateunikka jal hae juseyo.
18. seunggaek sa : anieyo. i saram jong-ro-eseo naeryeo juseyo. jeo-neun yeogiseo naerilgeyo. ajeossi gomawoyo.
19. taeksigisa : ne... ahyu... nae-ga wae geuraetji? hyu...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
타다	tada	to ride, to take (transportation)	verb

노력하다	noryeokhada	to try, to make an effort	verb
솔직히	soljiki	honestly	
제대로	jedaero	as it is, absolutely	
잠들다	jamdeulda	to fall asleep	verb
닮다	damtta	to resemble, to look like	verb
낳다	nata	to give birth to	
취하다	chwihada	to get drunk, to be drunk	verb
안전벨트	anjeonbelteu	safety belt	noun
거절하다	geojeolhada	to refuse, to turn down	
멋없다	meodeopda	to be dull, to be uninteresting, to be not cool	
놀다	nolda	to not work, to be idle	
내리다	naerida	to get off (a vehicle), to let someone off	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. *Seunghapchainikka yeodeolmyeongkkaji tal ssu isseoyo.* "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."	충분히 노력했기 때문에 후회는 없어요. *chungbunhi noryeokhaekki ttaemune huhoeneun eopsseoyo.* "I've tried hard enough so I have no regrets."
솔직히 말해도 괜찮아요? *soljiki malhaedo gwaenchanayo?* "Can I give you my honest opinion?"	이번에는 제대로 할게요. *ibeoneneun jedaero halkkeyo.* "I'll do it right this time."
3분만에 잠들었어요. *sam-bun-man-e jamdeureosseoyo.* "I fell asleep within three minutes."	개는 때때로 주인을 닮는다. *gaeneun ttaettaero juineul damneunda.* "Dogs sometimes resemble their owners."
나와 내 사촌은 닮았다. *nawa nae sachoneun dalmatda.* "My cousin and I look alike."	저는 아빠랑 닮았어요. *jeo-neun appa-rang dalmasseoyo.* "I look like my father."
미국에서 아들을 낳았어요. *miguk-eseo adeul-eul na-asseoyo.* "I gave birth to my son in the States."	취할 때까지 마시자! *Chwihal ttaekkaji masija!* "Let's drink until we get drunk!"
취한 것 같으니까 집에 가자. *chwihan geot gateunikka jib-e gaja.* "You seem to be drunk, so let's go home."	안전벨트 매세요. *anjeonbelteu maeseyo.* "Please fasten your seatbelt."

어떻게 거절해야 할지 모르겠어요. *eotteotke geojeolhaeya halji moreugesseoyo.* "I don't know how to refuse it."	여기에서 프로포즈를 하는 건 너무 멋없어요. *yeogi-eseo peuropojeu-reul haneun geon neomu meodeopseoyo.* "Proposing here is so not cool."
3년째 놀고 있어요. *sam-nyeon-jjae nolgo isseoyo.* "I've been without a job for three years now."	여기서 내릴게요. *yeogiseo naerilgeyo.* "I'll get off here."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is Saying "it all depends on how..." / "the most important thing is how..."
모든 일은 노력하기 나름이에요.
"Everything depends on how hard you try."

This is a common way to express the meaning of "it all depends on..." or "the most important thing is...." When you want to emphasize the deciding factors or the most important factor in a matter, you can use the structure -기 나름이다 (*-gi nareum-ida*) and this structure is often used together with the verb 하다 (*hada*).

Construction

Verb stem + 기 나름이다

For Example:

- 생각하다 (*saenggakhada*) - "to think"
- 생각하 + 기 나름이다 = 생각하기 나름이다 (*saenggakhagi nareum-ida*) - "to depend on the way one thinks"
- 생각하기 나름이에요. "It depends on the way you think about it."

Noun + 나름이다

For Example:

- 사람 (*saram*) - "person"
- 사람 + 나름이다 = 사람 나름이다 (*saram nareum-ida*) - "to depend on the person"
  그건 사람 나름이에요. "That depends on the person."

Examples from This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
그래도 남자가 노력하기 나름인데...	*a... geuraedo namja-ga noryeokhagi nareum-inde...*	"But it all depends on how much effort the man makes..."
사실... 프로포즈 하기 나름이죠...	*sasil... peuropojeu hagi nareum-ijyo...*	"In fact, it all depends on how he proposes..."
솔직히 모든 일은 노력하기 나름이에요.	*soljikhi modeun il-eun noryeokhagi nareum-ieyo.*	"Honestly, everything depends on how hard you try and make an effort."
그래도 여자 하기 나름인데, 다시 생각해 보세요.	*geuraedo yeoja hagi nareum-inde, dasi saenggakhae boseyo.*	"But it all depends on how the woman treats him..."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
모든 것은 받아들이기 나름이에요.	*modeun geos-eun badadeul-igi nareum-ieyo.*	"Everything depends on how you take it."
그건 생각하기 나름이에요.	*geugeon saenggakhagi nareum-ieyo.*	"It all depends on the way you think about it."
대답하기 나름이에요.	*daedaphagi nareumieyo.*	"It depends on how you answer it."
문제도 문제 나름이죠.	*munje-do munje nareum-ijyo.*	"It depends on what kind of problem it is."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #16

“Rather Than” Choose, Have it All in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 남편 : 여보, 나 왔어.
2. 부인 : 뭐? 뭐야. 우리 안 나가?
3. 남편 : 내가 케익 사왔잖아. 밖으로 나가느니 집에서 먹자.
4. 부인 : 뭐라고? 우리 연애할 때는 내 생일이면 항상 밖에 나가서 외식했잖아.
5. 남편 : 그건 연애할 때지. 지금은 이렇게 우리 집이 있는데 왜 나가?
6. 부인 : 나 옷 다 입었어. 나가자.
7. 남편 : 아... 나 피곤해. 케익도 사왔는데, 밖에서 돈 쓰느니 그냥 집에서 먹자.
8. 부인 : 뭐? 난 집에서 먹느니 차라리 굶을 거야.
9. 남편 : 왜 그래... 알았어. 다음 생일 때는 꼭 외식하자. 이번만!
10. 부인 : 실망이야. 오늘 집에서 밥 먹느니, 난 차라리 친정에 갈 거야.
11. 남편 : 뭐라고? 결혼하고 처음 생일 날 친정에 간다고?
12. 부인 : 결혼하고 처음 생일 날 집에서 밥 먹느니 친정에 간다고.
13. 남편 : 알았어. 알았어. 나가자. 휴...

ENGLISH

1. Husband : Honey, I'm home.
2. Wife : Huh? What! Aren't we going out?
3. Husband : I bought some cake. Rather than going out, let's eat at home.
4. Wife : What? When we were dating, we always used to go out to eat on my birthdays.
5. Husband : That's when we were dating. Now we have our own house like this, so why go out?
6. Wife : I'm all dressed. Let's go out.
7. Husband : Well, I'm tired. I bought a cake after all, so rather than spending money out, let's just eat at home.
8. Wife : What? If I have to eat at home, I'd rather die from starving.
9. Husband : Come on...okay. Let's eat out for sure on your next birthday. Just this once!
10. Wife : I'm disappointed. If I have to eat at home today, I'd rather go to my parents' house.
11. Husband : What? You're going to your parents' house on your first birthday after marriage?
12. Wife : I'm saying, I'd rather go to my parents' house than eat at home on my first birthday after marriage.
13. Husband : All right, all right. Let's go out. (sigh)

ROMANIZATION

1. nampyeon : yeobo, na wasseo.
2. bu-in : mwo? mwo-ya. uri an naga?
3. nampyeon : nae-ga keik sawatjana. bakk-euro naganeuni jib-eseo meokja.
4. bu-in : mwo-rago? uri yeonaehal ttae-neun nae saeng-il-imyeon hangsang bakk-e nagaseo oesikhaetjana.
5. nampyeon : geugeon yeonaehal ttae-ji. jigeum-eun ireoke uri jib-i itneunde wae naga?
6. bu-in : na ot da ibeosseo. nagaja.
7. nampyeon : a... na pigonhae. keik-do sawatneunde, bakk-eseo don sseuneuni geunyang jib-eseo meokja.
8. bu-in : mwo? nan jib-eseo meokneuni charari gulmeul geo-ya.
9. nampyeon : wae geurae... arasseo. daeum saeng-il ttae-neun kkok oesikhaja. ibeonman!
10. bu-in : silmang-iya. oneul jib-eseo bap meokneuni, nan charari chinjeong-e gal geo-ya.
11. nampyeon : mwo-rago? gyeolhonhago cheoeum saeng-il nal chinjeong-e gandago?
12. bu-in : gyeolhon-hago cheoeum saeng-il nal jib-eseo bap meokneuni chinjeong-e gandago.
13. nampyeon : araseeo. arasseo. nagaja. hyu...

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
밖	bakk	outside	noun
항상	hangsang	always, all the time	
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
입다	ipda	to put on, to wear	verb
쓰다	sseuda	to spend, to use	
연애하다	yeonaehada	to date, to go on a date	
외식하다	oesikhada	to eat out, to eat in a restaurant	verb
차라리	charari	rather, preferably	
굶다	gulmda	to not eat, to skip a meal, to starve	
실망	silmang	disappointment	noun
친정	chinjeong	the parents' home of a married woman	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

밖에서 놀고 있어요. *Bakeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing outside.”	날씨가 추워서 밖에 나가기 싫다. *nalssiga chuwoseo bakke nagagi silta.* "I don't want to go outside because it's cold."
지금 밖에 있어요. *jigeum bakk-e isseoyo.* "I'm outside now."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."
여자 아이가 코트를 입었다. *Yeoja aiga koteureul ibeotta.* "The girl put on the coat."	검은색 티셔츠 입어도 돼요? *geomeunsaek tisyeotsu ibeodo dwaeyo?* "Can I wear a black t-shirt?"
돈을 많이 썼어요. *don-eul mani sseosseoyo.* "I spent a lot of money."	대학생 때는 공부만 해서 연애할 시간이 없었어요. *daehaksaeng ttae-neun gongbuman haeseo yeonaehal sigan-i eopseosseoyo.* "In college, I did nothing but study, so I didn't have the time for dating."
저는 요리하기 싫어서 자주 외식해요. *jeo-neun yori-hagi sireoseo jaju oesikhaeyo.* "I don't like to cook so I often eat out."	차라리 혼자 가겠어요. *charari honja gagesseoyo.* "I would rather go alone."
하루 종일 굶었어요. *haru jong-il gulmeosseoyo.* "I haven't eaten anything all day long."	날씨가 좋지 않아서 실망이에요. *nalssi-ga jochi anaseo silmang-ieyo.* "I'm disappointed that the weather is not nice."
1주일 동안 친정에 다녀올 거예요. *ilju-il dong-an chinjeong-e danyeo-ol geo-yeyo.* "I will stay at my parents' house for one week."	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say "If I Have to..., I Would Rather..."
밖으로 나가느니 집에서 먹자.
"Rather than going out, let's eat at home."

When you are talking about something that you do not particularly feel like doing, or something that you would not gladly do because you think it is not the best idea to do so, you can use the structure, -느니 (*-neuni*). You add -느니 after what you do not want to do, and add the part saying what you would rather do after that.

Construction

Verb Stem + -느니

가다 (*gada*) = "to go"
가 + 느니 = 가느니 (*ganeuni*)
지금 집에 가느니, 여기서 잘게요. (*jigeum jib-e ganeuni yeogiseo jalgeyo.*) "Rather than going home now, I will just sleep here."

-느니 (*neuni*) is often used together with the verb ending -겠다, which expresses intention, but we can use other types of verb endings with it.

Examples from This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
밖으로 나가느니 집에서 먹자.	*bakk-euro naganeuni jib-eseo meokja.*	"Rather than going out, let's eat at home."
밖에서 돈 쓰느니 그냥 집에서 먹자.	*bakk-eseo don sseuneuni geunyang jib-eseo meokja.*	"Rather than spending money out, let's just eat at home."
난 집에서 먹느니 차라리 굶을 거야.	*nan jib-eseo meokneuni charari gulmeul geo-ya.*	"If I have to eat at home, I'd rather just not eat."
오늘 집에서 밥 먹느니, 난 차라리 친정에 갈 거야.	*oneul jib-eseo bap meokneuni, nan charari chinjeong-e gal geo-ya.*	"If I have to eat at home today, I'd rather go to my parents' house."
결혼하고 처음 생일 날 집에서 밥 먹느니 친정에 간다고.	*gyeolhon-hago cheoeum saeng-il nal jib-eseo bap meokneuni chinjeong-e gandago.*	"I'm saying, I'd rather go to my parents' house than eat at home on my first birthday after marriage."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
나중에 후회하느니, 지금 가 보고 싶어요.	*najung-e huhoe-haneuni, jigeum ga bogo sipeoyo.*	"Rather than regretting it later, I want to go see it now."

이걸 사느니, 차라리 지금 갖고 있는 것을 쓰겠어요.	*igeol saneuni, charari jigeum gatgo itneun geos-eul sseugesseoyo.*	"If I have to buy this one, I would rather just use what I have now."
혼자 영화 보러 가느니 그냥 집에서 영화 볼 거예요.	*honja yeonghwa boreo ganeuni geunyang jib-eseo yeonghwa bol geo-yeyo.*	"If I have to go to the movies alone, I would rather just watch a movie at home."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #17

“About That…”All You Need to Know in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 남편 : 여보... 여보... 당신 오늘 너무 예쁘다.
2. 부인 : 오늘만?
3. 남편 : 아니 아니, 항상 예쁘지! 근데... 오늘 말이야...
4. 부인 : 왜? 할 말 있어?
5. 남편 : 사실은 말이야... 회사 사람들이... 집들이...
6. 부인 : 뭐? 오늘 ? 집들이 안 하기로 했잖아.
7. 남편 : 아니... 사실은 말이야... 회사 사람들이... 억지로 말이야...
8. 부인 : 나 음식도 못 하고, 사람들이 욕한단 말이야.
9. 남편 : 아냐 아냐. 괜찮아. 그리고 이미 약속했단 말이야.
10. 부인 : 아휴... 그걸 오늘 말하면 어떻해! 나 요리 정말 못 한단 말이야.
11. 남편 : 그건 말이야... 그냥 치킨 시키고 맥주 사면 돼.
12. 부인 : 몰라!

ENGLISH

1. Husband : Honey...you look so beautiful today.
2. Wife : Just today?
3. Husband : No, no, you're always beautiful! But you know what...today...
4. Wife : What? You have something to tell me?
5. Husband : Actually...my coworkers...they...um...housewarming party...
6. Wife : What? Today? We decided not to give a housewarming party.
7. Husband : No the thing is...my workers...they insisted...
8. Wife : I am not good at cooking, and people will speak badly of it.
9. Husband : No, no, it's fine. And I've already promised.
10. Wife : (sigh) How do you expect me to handle this if you just tell me today? I'm really not good at cooking.
11. Husband : About that...you just have to order some chicken and buy some beer.
12. Wife : I don't want to talk about it!

ROMANIZATION

1. nampyeon : yeobo... yeobo... dangsin oneul neomu yeppeuda.
2. bu-in : oneul-man?
3. nampyeon : ani ani, hangsang yeppeuji! geunde... oneul mal-iya...
4. bu-in : wae? hal mal isseo?
5. nampyeon : sasil-eun mal-iya... hoesa saramdeul-i... jipdeuri...
6. bu-in : mwo? oneul? jipdeuri an hagiro haetjana.
7. nampyeon : ani... sasil-eun mal-iya... hoesa saramdeul-i... eokjiro mal-iya...
8. bu-in : na eumsik-do mot hago, saramdeul-i yokhandan mal-iya.
9. nampyeon : anya anya. gwaenchana. geurigo imi yaksokhaetdan mal-iya.
10. bu-in : ahyu... geugeol oneul malhamyeon eotteokae! na yori jeongmal mot handan mal-iya.
11. nampyeon : geugeon mal-iya... geunyang chikin sikigo maekju samyeon dwae.
12. bu-in : molla!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
항상	hangsang	always, all the time	
약속하다	yaksokhada	to promise	
요리	yori	cooking, dish, cuisine	noun
여보	yeobo	honey, darling (between a married couple)	
사실은	sasireun	in fact, as a matter of fact	adverb
집들이	jipdeuri	housewarming party	noun
억지로	eokjiro	forcibly, compulsorily, by force	
당신	dangsin	honey, darling (between a married couple)	
할 말	hal mal	something to say	
욕하다	yok-ha-da	to curse, to speak ill of someone or something	verb
치킨	chicken	fried chicken	noun
시키다	sikida	to order	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"	늦잠자지 않기로 약속해요. *neutjamjaji anki-ro yaksokhaeyo.* "Promise me not to get up late."
요리 다 했을 것 같아요. *yeori da haesseul geot gattayo.* “I assume that you finished cooking.”	우리 엄마 요리가 최고야. *uri eomma yori-ga choigo-ya.* "My mom's cooking is the best."
여보 뭐 해? *yeobo mwo hae?* "Honey, what are you doing?"	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."
집들이는 언제 할 거예요? *jipdeuri-neun eonje hal geo-yeyo?* "When are you going to have a housewarming party?"	억지로 공부시키지 마세요. *eokjiro gongbusikiji maseyo.* "Don't force him to study if he doesn't want to."

전화왔어요. 당신이 받아요. *jeonhwa-wasseoyo. dangsin-i badayo.* "The phoe is ringing. Can you go and pick it up?"	저한테 할 말 있어요? *jeo-hante hal mal isseoyo.* "Do you have something to say to me?"
사람들이 저를 욕할 거예요. *sa-ram-deul-i jeo-reul yok-hal geo-ye-yo.* "People will speak ill of me."	치킨 한 마리하고 콜라 주세요. *chikin han mari-hago kolla juseyo.* "Give us one fried chicken and one cola, please."
오늘은 김치찌개를 시킬까? *oneureun gimchijjigaereul sikilkka?* "Shall we order kimchi stew today?"	뭐 시킬까요? *mwo sikilkkayo?* "What shall we order?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Emphasize or Give Background Information for What You Are Saying.
나 음식도 못하고, 사람들이 욕한단 말이야.
"I am not good at cooking, and people will speak badly of it."

There are times when it is difficult to emphasize a certain part of your sentence just by using a different intonation. In that case, a common sentence ending that Korean people use is 말이다 (*mal-ida*). Since 말이다 literally means 말 ("language," "word," "story") + 이다 ("to be"), this sentence ending takes the meaning of "I'm saying" or "What I'm saying is."

말이다 (*mal-ida*) becomes:

Korean	*Romanization*	Politeness Level
말이야	*mal-iya*	intimate
말이에요	*mal-ieyo*	standard
말입니다	*mal-imnida*	formal

Construction

When you use it with nouns or adverbs alone, [Noun/Adverb + 말이다] emphasizes or introduces which topic you are talking about.

For Example:

1. 저 말이에요.
   "I'm talking about myself."

When you use it with active or descriptive verbs, in the form of [Verb stem + -ㄴ다는 or (-ㄴ단) 말이다], it emphasizes or introduces what you are trying to say to the other person.

For Example:

1. 어제도 갔단 말이에요.
   "I went there yesterday too!"

When you use it in the question form, it shows that you want to make sure that you understood the other person or the situation correctly.

Examples From This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
근데...오늘 말이야...	*geunde...oneul mal-iya...*	"But you know what...today..."
사실은 말이야...	*sasil-eun mal-iya...*	"Actually..."
사람들이 욕한단 말이야.	*saramdeul-i yokhandan mal-iya.*	"People will speak badly of it."
그리고 이미 약속했단 말이야.	*geurigo imi yaksokhaetdan mal-iya?*	"And I've already promised."
나 요리 정말 못 한단 말이야.	*na yori jeongmal mot handan mal-iya.*	"I'm really not good at cooking."
그건 말이야...	*geugeon mal-iya...*	"About that..."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
오늘은 쉬는 날이란 말이에요.	*oneul-eun swi-neun nal-iran mal-ieyo.*	"Don't you know? It's a holiday today."
이것도 모른다는 말이야?	*igeot-do moreundaneun mal-iya?*	"You mean you don't even know this?"
저 말이에요?	*jeo mal-ieyo?*	"Are you talking about me?"
어제 말이에요...	*eoje mal-ieyo.*	"Um, about yesterday..."
어제도 만났단 말이에요.	*eoje-do mannatdan mal-ieyo.*	"You know what? I met him yesterday, too."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #18

You Can Do All That “While” Vacationing in Korea?!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 부인 : 여보! 여보! 나 밥 하는 사이에 청소 좀 해...
2. 남편 : 응.
3. 부인 : 여보! 왜 누워 있어? 청소는?
4. 남편 : 응. 할게. 밥 다 했어?
5. 부인 : 다 했어. 그럼 밥 먹고 해.
6. 남편 : 응. 맛있다.
7. 부인 : 그럼 나 설거지 하는 사이에 청소해.
8. 남편 : 응. 신문 어디 있어?
9. 부인 : 저기 책상에. 설거지 하는 사이에 청소 좀 해 줘.
10. 남편 : 응. 신문 읽고.
11. 부인 : 여보! 청소 했어? 아휴... 나 청소 하는 사이에 빨래 널어.
12. 남편 : 응. 신문 조금 남았어.
13. 부인 : 휴... 됐어. 나 청소 하는 사이에 밖에 있어. 들어오지 마!

ENGLISH

1. Wife : Honey! While I'm cooking, please clean the room.
2. Husband : Okay.
3. Wife : Honey! Why are you lying down? What about cleaning?
4. Husband : Okay, I'll do it. Did you finish cooking?
5. Wife : Yeah, I'm finished. Then clean the room, after you eat.
6. Husband : Okay. It tastes good!
7. Wife : Then while I'm washing the dishes, please clean the room.
8. Husband : Okay. Where's the newspaper?
9. Wife : Over there on the desk. Please clean the room while I wash the dishes.
10. Husband : Okay. After I read this paper.
11. Wife : Honey! Did you clean? (sigh) I'll clean. So in the meantime, you hang out the laundry!
12. Husband : Okay. I just have a little more to read.
13. Wife : (sigh) Forget it. Stay outside while I clean the room. Don't come in!

ROMANIZATION

1. bu-in : yeobo! yeobo! na bap haneun sai-e cheongso jom hae...
2. nampyeon : eung.
3. bu-in : yeobo! wae nuwo isseo? cheongso-neun?
4. nampyeon : eung. halge. bap da haesseo?
5. bu-in : da haesseo. geureom bap meokgo hae.
6. nampyeon : eung. masitda.
7. bu-in : geureom na seolgeoji haneun sai-e cheongsohae.
8. nampyeon : eung. sinmun eodi isseo?
9. bu-in : jeogi chaeksang-e. seolgeoji haneun sai-e cheongso jom hae jwo.
10. nampyeon : eung. sinmun ilgo.
11. bu-in : yeobo! cheongso haesseo? ahyu... na cheongso haneun sai-e ppallae neoreo.
12. nampyeon : eung. sinmun jogeum namasseo.
13. bu-in : hyu... dwaesseo. na cheongso haneun sai-e bakk-e isseo. deureo oji ma!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
신문	sinmun	newspaper	noun
책상	chaekssang	desk	noun
설거지	seolgeoji	dish-washing	
눕다	nupda	to lie down	verb
청소	cheongso	cleaning	noun
빨래	ppallae	laundry	
사이	sa-i	between	
널다	neolda	to hang out (laundry)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

영어 신문 주세요. *Yeong-eo simmun juseyo.* "Please give me an English newspaper."	서재에는 의자, 책들, 책상이 있습니다. *Seojaeeneun uija, chaekddeul, chaekssangi itsseumnida.* There are chairs, books, and a desk in the study.
검정색 전화가 책상 위에 있습니다. *Jeonhwaga chaeksang wie itsseumnida.* The black telephone is on the desk.	책상 위에 *chaekssang wie* on the desk
학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”	그의 책상은 진짜 엉망이었지만 그는 한 번에 그 파일을 발견했다. *geuui chaeksangeun jinjja eongmangieotjiman geuneun han beone geu paireul balgyeonhaetda.* "His desk was a real mess, but he found the file at once."
책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."	저는 요리는 정말 좋아하는데 설거지 하는 게 너무 싫어요. *jeo-neun yori-neun jeongmal joahaneunde seolgeoji haneun ge neomu sireoyo.* "I really love cooking but hate doing the dishes."
사람들이 해변가에 누워 있다. *saramdeuri haebyeongae nuwo itda.* "The people are lying on the beach."	피곤하죠? 누워서 쉬세요. *pigonhajyo? nuwoseo swiseyo.* "You must be tired. Lie down and get some rest."
청소 다 했을 것 같아요. *cheongso da haesseul geot gattayo.* “I assume that you finished cleaning.”	이상하게 보일지 모르지만 난 청소하는게 좋아. *isanghage boilji moreujiman nan cheongsohaneunge joa.* "I might be crazy, but I actually love cleaning."
방이 너무 더러워요. 청소 좀 하세요. *bangi neomu deoreowoyo. cheongso jom haseyo.* "Your room is too dirty. Clean it."	빨래가 아직 안 말랐어요. *ppallae-ga ajik an mallasseoyo.* "The laundry isn't dry yet."
저 지금 은행하고 서점 사이에 서 있어요. *jeo jigeum eunhaeng-hago seojeom sa-i-e seo isseoyo.* "I'm standing between the bank and the bookstore."	빨래 널고 올게요. *ppallae neolgo olgeyo.* "Let me go and hang out the laundry to dry."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say "While..."

내가 공부하는 사이에 넌 뭐 했어?
"While I was studying, what did you do?"

When you want to say "while someone does something" or "while something is happening" in Korean, there are a few expressions that you can use. In this lesson, we are introducing -ㄴ/는 사이에 (*-n/neun sa-i-e*). 사이 (*sa-i*), which literally means "interval," "gap," or "between," so -ㄴ/는 사이에 means "in the gap" or "between the beginning and the end of the action," so it has the meaning of "while" something happens.

Similar expressions are -ㄴ/는 동안에 (*-n/neun dong-an-e*) or -ㄹ/을 때 (*-l/eul ttae*), and -ㄴ/는 동안에 is almost always interchangeable with -ㄴ/는 사이에, and -ㄹ/을 때 does not convey the same kind of nuance. We usually use this structure to show two different actions taking place at the same time.

Construction

Verb stem + -ㄴ/는 사이에

For Example:

1. 자다 (*jada*) = "to sleep"
   자 + 는 사이에 = 자는 사이에 (*janeun sa-i-e*)

   자는 사이에 영화가 다 끝났어요.
   janeun sai-e yeong-hwa-ga da kkeutnasseoyo.
   "The movie was over while I was sleeping."

Koreans usually only express the tense in the last verb of the sentence, so you don't always have to change the verb stem in front of -ㄴ/는 사이에 to the past tense, but sometimes you can change the tense in order to have a more accurate nuance.

For Example:

1. 자는 사이에 = 자고 있는 사이에

For the past tense, we can change -ㄴ/는 사이에 to -던 사이에, as well as use it as is.

For Example:

1. 자는 사이에 + past tense = 자던 사이에 + past tense

Examples From This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
나 밥 하는 사이에 청소 좀 해...	*na bap haneun sai-e cheongso jom hae...*	"While I'm cooking, please clean the room."

그럼 나 설거지 하는 사이에 청소해.	*geureom na seolgeoji haneun sai-e cheongsohae.*	"Then while I'm washing the dishes, please clean the room."
설거지 하는 사이에 청소 좀 해 줘.	*seolgeoji haneun sai-e cheongso jom hae jwo.*	"Please clean the room while I wash the dishes."
나 청소 하는 사이에 빨래 널어.	*na cheongso haneun sai-e ppallae neoreo.*	"So in the meantime, you hang out the laundry!"
나 청소 하는 사이에 밖에 있어.	*na cheongso haneun sai-e bakk-e isseo. deureo oji ma!*	"Stay outside while I clean the room. Don't come in!"

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
이건 제가 없는 사이에 일어난 일이에요.	*igeon je-ga eopneun sa-i-e ireonan il-ieyo.*	"This is something that happened while I was not here."
제가 외출한 사이에 강아지가 방을 더럽혔어요.	*je-ga oechulhan sa-i-e gang-aji-ga bang-eul deoreophyeosseoyo.*	"While I was outside, my dog made my room dirty."
안 계신 사이에 전화가 3통 왔습니다.	*an gyesin sa-i-e jeonhwa-ga se-tong wasseumnida.*	"While you were not here, there were three phone calls for you."
내가 여기서 기다리고 있는 사이에 너는 어디에서 뭐 했어?	*nae-ga yeogiseo gidarigo itneun sa-i-e neo-neun eodi-eseo mwo haesseo?*	"While I was waiting for you here, where were you and what were you doing?"
전화하는 사이에 지갑을 잃어버렸어요.	*jeonhwahaneun sa-i-e jigap-eul ireobeoryeosseoyo.*	"While I was talking on the phone, I lost my wallet."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #19

Is Korea Too Amazing “For” You to Put Into Words?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 남편 : 여보... 나 왔어. 뭐 보고 있어?
2. 부인 : 여보 왔어? 이것 봐. 우리 이번 추석 연휴 때 발리 가자.
3. 남편 : 뭐? 추석 연휴 때? 발리 비싸지 않아?
4. 부인 : 근데 추석 때는 싸. 100만원이야. 패키지 상품치고는 싼 것 같아.
5. 남편 : 100만원? 며칠?
6. 부인 : 2박 3일이야. 어때?
7. 남편 : 2박 3일치고는 너무 비싼 거 아니야?
8. 부인 : 아니야. 발리치고는 싸. 그리고 우리 신혼치고는 여행을 많이 안 했잖아.
9. 남편 : 안 돼. 너무 비싸! 그리고 추석 때는 부모님 댁에 갈 거야. 당신도 같이 가야 돼.

ENGLISH

1. Husband : Honey...I'm here. What are you looking at?
2. Wife : Are you home? Look at this. Let's go to Bali during this Chuseok holidays.
3. Husband : What? Chuseok holidays? Isn't Bali expensive?
4. Wife : But it's cheap during that period. It's one million won. I think it's cheap for a package tour product.
5. Husband : One million won? For how many days?
6. Wife : Two nights and three days. How does it sound?
7. Husband : Isn't it too expensive for two nights and three days?
8. Wife : No! It's cheap for Bali. And for a newly wedded couple, we haven't traveled much!
9. Husband : Nope! It's too expensive! And for Chuseok we're going to my parents' house. You have to come with me, too.

ROMANIZATION

1. nampyeon : yeobo... na wasseo. mwo bogo isseo?
2. bu-in : yeobo wasseo? igeot bwa. uri ibeon chuseok yeonhyu ttae balli gaja.
3. nampyeon : mwo? chuseok yeonhyu ttae? balli bissaji ana?
4. bu-in : geunde chuseok ttae-neun ssa. baekmanwon-iya. paekiji sangpumchigoneun ssan geot gata.
5. nampyeon : baekmanwon? myeochil?
6. bu-in : ibak sam-il-iya. eottae?
7. nampyeon : ibak sam-ilchigoneun neomu bissan geo aniya?
8. bu-in : aniya. ballichigoneun ssa. geurigo uri sinhonchigoneun yeohaeng-eul mani an haetjana.
9. nampyeon : an dwae. neomu bissa! geurigo chuseok ttae-neun bumonim daek-e gal geo-ya. dangsin-do gachi gaya dwae.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
추석	chuseok	Chuseok (Korean Thanksgiving Day)	noun
연휴	yeonhyu	consecutive holidays	
여행	yeohaeng	trip, travel	
며칠	myeochil	a few days, what date, how many days	
패키지 상품	paekiji sangpum	package product	
2박 3일	ibak sam-il	two nights and three days	
신혼	sinhon	new marriage, newly married couple	
댁	daek	house, home (honorific)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

추석에는 사람들이 보름달을 보며 소원을 빕니다. *chuseogeneun saramdeuri boreumttareul bomyeo sowoneul bimnida.* "On Thanksgiving day, people make wishes while watching the full moon."	추석 때 어디 갔어요? *chuseok ttae eodi gasseoyo?* "Where did you go during Chuseok?"

연휴 때 뭐 할 거예요? *yeonhyu ttae mwo hal geo-yeyo?* "What are you going to do over the holidays?"	여행을 하려면 돈을 모아야 해요. *yeohaeng-eul haryeomyeon don-eul moaya haeyo.* "In order to travel, I need to save money."
이번에는 며칠짜리 휴가예요? *ibeoneneun myeochiljjari hyugaeyo?* "How long is your vacation this time?"	며칠 후에 한국에 갈 거예요. *myeochil hu-e hanguk-e gal geoyeyo.* "I will go to Korea in a few days."
요즘에는 패키지 상품이 예전만큼 인기가 없어요. *yojeum-eneun paekiji sangpum-i yejeonmankeum ingi-ga eopseoyo.* "These days, packaged products are not as popular as before."	2박 3일동안 제주도로 여행갈 거예요. *Ibak sam-il-dong-an jejudo-ro yeohaenggal geoyeyo.* "I'm going to go on a trip to Jeju Island for three days."
신혼일 때는 원래 다 좋아 보여요. *sinhon-il ttae-neun wollae da jo-a boyeoyo.* "Right after getting married, it's natural that everything looks optimistic."	내일 선생님 댁에 갈 거예요. *naeil seonsaengnim daeg-e gal geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to go to my teacher's house tomorrow."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say "Considering.../For..."
50살 치고는 젊어요.
"He's young, for being fifty years old."

When you want to express your opinion about something in relation to a certain fact, you can use the expression 치고는 (*chigoneun*). 치고는 has the meaning of "when you consider...," "if you think about...," or "for...," and you can use it when what you see or find is different from what you would normally expect.

For Example:

1. "This is a laptop computer." + "It's very heavy." + "I thought it would be light since it's a laptop computer. "
   = "This is heavy, for a laptop computer."
   노트북 컴퓨터**치고는** 무겁네요.

Construction

Noun + 치고는

Verb + -(으)ㄴ/는 것치고는

For Example:

1. 늦게 **출발한 것치고는** 일찍 도착했어요.
   "Considering that we left very late, we arrived early."
2. **싼 것치고는** 품질이 좋아요.
   "For being cheap, it has good quality."

Examples From This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
패키지 상품치고는 싼 것 같아.	*paekijisangpum chigoneun ssan geot gata.*	"I think it's cheap for a package tour product."
2박 3일치고는 너무 비싼 거 아니야?	*ibak sam-ilchigoneun neomu bissan geo aniya?*	"Isn't it too expensive for two nights and three days?"
발리치고는 싸.	*ballichigoneun ssa.*	"It's cheap for Bali."
그리고 우리 신혼치고는 여행을 많이 안 했잖아.	*geurigo uri sinhonchigoneun yeohaeng-eul mani an haetjana.*	"And for a newly married couple, we haven't traveled much!"

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
걔는 중학생치고는 키가 너무 커요.	*gyae-neun jung-haksaengchigoneun ki-ga neomu keoyo.*	"He's really tall for a middle school student."
혼자 사는 사람치고는 방이 넓네요.	*honja saneun saramchigoneun bang-i neolpneyo.*	"For someone who lives alone, you have a very big room."
여름치고는 안 더운 것 같아요.	*yeoreumchigoneun an deo-un geot gatayo.*	"Considering that it's summer, I don't think it's very hot."
직장인치고는 공부를 열심히 하시는 것 같아요.	*jikjang-inchigoneun gongbu-reul yeolsimhi hasineun geot gatayo.*	"I think you study hard, for someone who's working in a company."
50살 치고는 순발력이 좋으세요.	*osipsal chigoneun sunballyeok-i joeuseyo.*	"For being fifty years old, you have very good reflexes."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #20

And "You Thought" You Would Never Learn Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 부인 : 어머니, 이 국 너무 맛있어요. 요리사가 한 음식인 줄 알았어요.
2. 시어머니 : 맛있니? 호호호. 다행이다. 그만하고 먹어.
3. 부인 : 아니에요. 이제 이것만 하면 끝이에요.
4. 시어머니 : 너무 무리하지 마라.
5. 부인 : 아니에요. 어머니도 같이 하시잖아요.
6. 시어머니 : 요리도 잘하고, 우리 며느리가 최고네.
7. 남편 : 여보, 힘들지? 당신 오늘 천사인 줄 알았어.
8. 부인 : 치... 고마워...
9. 남편 : 그리고 이거... 선물이야.
10. 부인 : 어? 발리 가는 비행기표잖아? 여보 고마워! 난 당신이 여행 안 가고 싶은 줄 알았어.
11. 남편 : 아니야. 다음 주에 같이 가자. 발리 가는 게 비싼 줄 알았는데, 다른 곳은 더 비싼 것 같아.
12. 부인 : 그렇지? 여보, 고마워! 사랑해!

ENGLISH

1. Wife : This soup is so delicious. I thought a professional cook made it.
2. Mother-In-Law : Is it? Hohoho. Good to hear that. You can stop working and eat.
3. Wife : No, it's okay. I just have to finish this one.
4. Mother-In-Law : Don't work too hard.
5. Wife : No, you're doing it with me, too.
6. Mother-In-Law : You're good at cooking! I have the best daughter-in-law.
7. Husband : Honey, you must be tired. I thought you were an angel today.
8. Wife : Hmm...thank you.
9. Husband : And this...is for you.
10. Wife : Huh? Flight tickets to Bali? Thank you, honey. I thought you didn't want to travel.
11. Husband : No, let's go next week. I thought going to Bali was expensive, but I think other places are even more expensive.
12. Wife : Right? Honey, thank you! I love you!

ROMANIZATION

1. bu-in : eomeoni, i guk neomu masisseoyo. yorisa-ga han eumsik-in jul arasseoyo.
2. si-eomeoni : masitni? hohoho. dahaeng-ida. geuman-hago meogeo.
3. bu-in : anieyo. ije igeot-man hamyeon kkeuchi-eyo.
4. si-eomeoni : neomu murihaji mara.
5. bu-in : anieyo. eomeoni-do gachi hasijanayo.
6. si-eomeoni : yori-do jal-hago, uri myeoneuri-ga choego-ne.
7. nampyeon : yeobo, himdeulji? dangsin oneul cheonsa-in jul arasseo.
8. bu-in : chi... gomawo...
9. nampyeon : geurigo igeo... seonmul-iya.
10. bu-in : eo? balli ganeun bihaenggipyo-jana? yeobo gomawo! nan dangsin-i yeohaeng an gago sipeun jul arasseo.
11. nampyeon : aniya. daeum ju-e gachi gaja. balli ganeun ge bissan jul aratneunde, dareun gos-eun deo bissan geot gata.
12. bu-in : geureochi? yeobo, gomawo! sarang-hae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
선물	seonmul	present	noun
끝	kkeut	end	
무리하다	murihada	to overstrain, to overwork	
천사	cheonsa	angel	
비행기표	bihaenggipyo	plane ticket, flight ticket	noun
요리사	yorisa	cook	noun
국	guk	soup	
그만하다	geumanhada	to stop, to quit	
며느리	myeoneuri	daughter-in-law	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."	끝이 없어요. *kkeuch-i eopseoyo.* "There's no end to it."
무리하면 몸에 좋지 않아요. *murihamyeon mom-e johji anhayo.* "It is not good for health to overstrain oneself."	천사 같은 마음씨를 가졌어요. *cheonsa gateun ma-eumssi-reul gajyeosseoyo.* "She has the heart of an angel."
비행기표가 지금은 너무 비싸요. *bihaeng-gi-pyo-ga jigeum-eun neomu bissayo.* "Plane tickets are too expensive now."	우리는 호텔 레스토랑에 새로운 요리사를 고용했습니다. *Urineun hotel reseutorange saeroun yorisareul goyonghaetsseumnida.* We hired a new cook for the hotel restaurant.
요리사가 닭고기를 바비큐하고 있다. *Yorisaga dakggogireul babikyuhago itta.* The cook is barbecuing the chicken.	요리사는 도마 위에서 삶은 계란을 자르고 있습니다. *Yorisaneun doma wieseo salmeun gyeraneul jareugo itsseumnida.* The cook is cutting a hard-boiled egg on the cutting board.
그녀는 별 네 개의 레스토랑 요리사입니다. *Geunyeoneun byeol ne gaeui reseutorang yorisaimnida.* She is a cook at a four-star restaurant.	요리사가 닭고기를 바비큐한다. *Yorisaga dakkogireul babikyuhanda.* The cook barbecues the chicken.
요리사가 닭고기를 바비큐했다. *Yorisaga dakgogireul babikyuhaetta.* The cook barbecued the chicken.	요리사가 계란 프라이를 하였다. *Yorisaga gyeran peuraireul hayeotta.* The cook fried an egg.
요리사가 계란 프라이를 한다. *Yorisaga gyeran peuraireul handa.* The cook fries an egg.	요리사가 계란 프라이를 하고 있다. *Yorisaga gyeran peuraireul hago itta.* The cook is frying an egg.
요리사랑 같이 살고 싶어요. *yorisa-rang gachi salgo sipeoyo.* "I want to live with a cook."	국이 뜨거우니까 조심하세요. *guk-i tteugeo-unikka josimhaseyo.* "The soup is hot, so be careful."
이상한 소리 그만하세요. *isang-han sori geumanhaseyo.* "Please stop talking nonsense."	저는 며느리랑 사이가 좋아요. *jeo-neun myeoneuri-rang sa-i-ga joayo.* "I'm in good relations with my daughter-in-law."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say "to have wrongly thought that..."

죽는 줄 알았어요.
"I thought I was going to die."

When you want to say that you have wrongly thought you were going to do something or that something was happening or going to happen, you can use this structure, 줄 알았다 (*jul aratda*). But we can also use this structure to mean "to have known something," so the meaning changes depending on the intonation of the sentence in which we use this structure.

Basic Formation

Verb stem + -ㄴ 줄 알다 (past tense)
Verb stem + -는 줄 알다 (present tense)
Verb stem + -ㄹ/을 줄 알다 (future tense)

For example, we can translate 집에 있는 줄 알다 in two different ways. When the emphasis is on 알다 ("to know"), the sentence means that "to know that he/she is at home," and when the emphasis is on 집에 있는 ("to be at home"), the sentence means that "to wrongly think that he/she is at home." So it is important to pay attention to the intonation of the sentence when you use this structure.

Examples from This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
요리사가 한 음식인 줄 알았어요.	*yorisa-ga han eumsik-in jul arasseoyo.*	"I thought a professional cook made it."
당신 오늘 천사인 줄 알았어.	*dangsin oneul cheonsa-in jul arasseo.*	"I thought you were an angel today."
난 당신이 여행 안 가고 싶은 줄 알았어.	*nan dangsin-i yeohaeng an gago sipeun jul arasseo.*	"I thought you didn't want to travel."
발리 가는 게 비싼 줄 알았는데, 다른 곳은 더 비싼 것 같아.	*balli ganeun ge bissan jul aratneunde, dareun gos-eun deo bissan geot gata.*	"I thought going to Bali was expensive, but I think other places are even more expensive."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
아무도 안 올 줄 알았어요.	*amudo an ol jul arasseoyo.*	"I thought nobody would come."
오늘이 일요일인 줄 알았어요.	*oneul-i iryoil-in jul arasseoyo.*	"I thought it was Sunday today."

저만 늦은 줄 알았어요.	*jeo-man neujeun jul arasseoyo.*	"I thought I was the only one who was late."
그렇게 하면 안 되는 줄 알았어요.	*geureoke hamyeon an doeneun jul arasseoyo.*	"I thought I wasn't supposed to do that."
시험이 어려울 줄 알았어요.	*siheom-i eoryeo-ul jul arasseoyo.*	"I thought the exam would be difficult."

Notes

We can replace 알다 with 모르다 ("to not know") to mean "do not know that..."

For Example:

Korean	"English"
시험이 어려울 줄 알았어요.	"I thought the exam would be difficult."
시험이 어려울 줄 몰랐어요.	"I didn't know the exam would be difficult."
시험이 어려울 줄 알았어요. (with emphasis on 알았어요)	"I knew the exam would be difficult."
시험이 어려울 거라고 생각 안 했어요.	"I didn't think the exam would be difficult."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #21

Do You Understand What You Shouldn't Do in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 이등병 : 안녕하십니까. 유명렬입니다.
2. 상병 : 오. 이등병! 이리 와 봐.
3. 이등병 : 이병 유명렬.
4. 상병 : 오... 잘하는데? 유명렬?
5. 이등병 : 이병 유명렬.
6. 상병 : 니가 앞으로 하면 안 되는 일들이다.
7. 이등병 : 이병 유명렬.
8. 상병 : 이름 그만 말해. 시끄러워. 넌 앞으로 혼자 돌아다니면 안 돼.
9. 이등병 : 네. 알겠습니다.
10. 상병 : 그리고 낮에 낮잠 자면 안 돼.
11. 이등병 : 네. 알겠습니다.
12. 상병 : 그리고 집에 전화하면 안 돼.
13. 이등병 : 네. 알겠습니다.
14. 상병 : 그리고 밤에 자면 안 돼.
15. 이등병 : 네. 알겠... 네? 그럼 언제...
16. 상병 : 그리고 말대꾸 하면 안 돼!!!

ENGLISH

1. Private : Good afternoon, sir. My name is Yu Myeong Lyeol.
2. Corporal : Oh, Private Yu, come over here.
3. Private : Yes, sir. Private Yu Myeong Lyeong.
4. Corporal : Oh...you're good at that. Private Yu?
5. Private : Yes, sir. Private Yu Myeong Lyeong.
6. Corporal : You shouldn't do these things from now on.
7. Private : Yes, sir. Private Yu Myeong Lyeong.
8. Corporal : Stop saying your name. You're being noisy. You shouldn't wander about all alone from now on.
9. Private : Yes, sir. Understood.
10. Corporal : And you shouldn't take naps during the day.
11. Private : Yes, sir. Understood.
12. Corporal : And you shouldn't call home.
13. Private : Yes, sir. Understood.
14. Corporal : And you shouldn't sleep at night.
15. Private : Yes, sir...huh? Then when can I sleep?
16. Corporal : And you shouldn't talk back!

ROMANIZATION

1. ideungbyeong : annyeonghasimnikka. yumyeongryeol-imnida.
2. sangbyeong : o. ideungbyeong! iri wa bwa.
3. ideungbyeong : ibyeong yumyeongryeol.
4. sangbyeong : o... jalhaneunde? yumyeongryeol?
5. ideungbyeong : ibyeong yumyeongryeol.
6. sangbyeong : ni-ga apeuro hamyeon an dweneun ildeul-ida.
7. ideungbyeong : ibyeong yumyeongryeol.
8. sangbyeong : ireum geuman malhae. sikkeureowo. neon apeuro honja doradanimyeon an dwae.
9. ideungbyeong : ne. algesseumnida.
10. sangbyeong : geurigo naj-e najjam jamyeon an dwae.
11. ideungbyeong : ne. algesseumnida.
12. sangbyeong : geurigo jib-e jeonhwahamyeon an dwae.
13. ideungbyeong : ne. algesseumnida.
14. sangbyeong : geurigo bam-e jamyeon an dwae.
15. ideungbyeong : ne. alget.. ne? geureom eonje...
16. sangbyeong : geurigo maldaekku hamyeon an dwae!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이등병	ideungbyeong	private (soldier)	
이리	iri	here, over here	
앞으로	apeuro	from now on	
이름	ireum	name	
그만	geuman	stop, no more	adverb
시끄럽다	sikkeureoptta	to be noisy, to be loud	
돌아다니다	doradanida	to go about, to walk around	
낮잠	najjam	nap	
말대꾸하다	maldaekkuhada	to talk back	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이등병일 때는 자유가 거의 없어요. *ideungbyeong-il ttae-neun jayu-ga geo-ui eopseoyo.* "When you are a private soldier, you have almost no freedom."	이리 와서 앉으세요. *iri waseo anjeuseyo.* "Come here and sit."
앞으로 저한테 전화하지 마세요. *apeuro jeohante jeonhwahaji maseyo.* "Don't call me from now on."	이름이 참 재미있네요. *ireum-i cham jaemi-itneyo.* "That's a very interesting name."
그만 좀 놀리세요. *geuman jom nolliseyo.* "Please stop making fun of me."	이 카페는 너무 시끄러우니까 다른 데로 가요. *i kkapeneun neomu sikkeureounikka dareun dero gayo.* "This cafe is too noisy so let's move to another place."
이 술집은 너무 시끄러워요. *i suljjibeun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "This bar is too loud."	이 근처를 돌아다니면서 사진을 많이 찍었어요. *i geuncheo-reul doradanimyeonseo sajin-eul mani jjigeosseoyo.* "I walked around near this place and took a lot of photos."
낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."	선생님한테 말대꾸 해서 혼났어요. *seonsaengnim-hante maldaekku haeseo honnasseoyo.* "I was scolded for talking back to the teacher."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say "should not" or "must not" in Korean.
혼자 가면 안 돼요.
"You should not go there alone."

When you want to say that one should not do something or must not do something, you can use the structure -(으)면 안 되다 (*-(eu)myeon an doeda*). The part 안 되다 (*an doeda*) literally means "to not become," but this phrase also has the meaning of "to be unable to do something" and "to be not supposed to do or happen." In everyday life, when we use it with the verb ending -(으)면 (*-(eu)myeon*) that indicates a condition, it almost always means "should not" or "must not."

Formation

Verb stem + -(으)면 안 되다

For Example:

1. 가다 (*gada*) - "to go"
   가 (*ga*) - verb stem
   가 + 면 안 되다 = 가면 안 되다 (*gamyeon an doeda*) - "should not go"
   가면 안 돼요. (*gamyeon an doeyo*) "You should not go."

Examples From This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
니가 앞으로 하면 안 되는 일들이다.	*ni-ga apeuro hamyeon an dweneun ildeul-ida.*	"You shouldn't do these things from now on."
넌 앞으로 혼자 돌아다니면 안 돼.	*neon apeuro honja doradanimyeon an dwae.*	"You shouldn't wander about all alone from now on."
그리고 낮에 낮잠 자면 안 돼.	*geurigo naj-e najjam jamyeon an dwae.*	"And you shouldn't take naps during the day."
그리고 집에 전화하면 안 돼.	*geurigo jib-e jeonhwahamyeon an dwae.*	"And you shouldn't call home."
그리고 밤에 자면 안 돼.	*geurigo bam-e jamyeon an dwae.*	"And you shouldn't sleep at night."
그리고 말대꾸 하면 안 돼!!!	*geurigo maldaekku hamyeon an dwae!!!*	"And you shouldn't talk back!"

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
여기에서 술 마시면 안 돼요.	*yeogi-eseo sul masimyeon an dwaeyo.*	"You can't drink alcohol here."
이거 팔면 안 돼요?	*igeo palmyeon an dwaeyo?*	"Can't I sell this?" "Am I not supposed to sell this?"
혼자 가면 안 돼요!	*honja gamyeon an dwaeyo!*	"You shouldn't (can't) go alone."
아무한테도 말 하면 안 돼요.	*amuhantedo mal hamyeon an dwaeyo.*	"You shouldn't tell anyone."
시끄럽게 하면 안 돼요.	*sikkeureopge hamyeon an*	"You shouldn't be noisy."

dwaeyo.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #22

Almost to the Point Where You Learn Without Trying!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 상병 : 야, 이병. 이리 와 봐.
2. 이병 : 이병 유명렬.
3. 상병 : 시끄러워. 내가 귀가 아프도록 설명했는데, 이게 뭐야?
4. 이병 : 네? 뭐가 잘못됐습니까?
5. 상병 : 뭐가 잘못돼? 빨래가 왜 이래? 제대로 못 해?
6. 이병 : 네. 잘못했습니다.
7. 상병 : 빨래 다시 해. 전부 새 옷처럼 깨끗해지도록 빨래 해.
8. 이병 : 네. 알겠습니다. 죄송합니다. 똑바로 하겠습니다.
9. 상병 : 아휴... 내가 머리 아프도록 교육시켰는데, 뭐가 문제야?
10. 이병 : 아니.. 제가... 그게... 아니라...
11. 상병 : 조용히 해! 오늘 밤새도록 빨래 해!

ENGLISH

1. Corporal : Hey, Private Yu. Come over here.
2. Private : Yes, sir. Private Yu Myeong Ryeol.
3. Corporal : Be quiet. I explained it to you in so many words until your ears hurt, what is this?
4. Private : Pardon? What is wrong?
5. Corporal : What is wrong? Why is the laundry like this? Can't you wash it properly?
6. Private : Sorry, sir. It's my fault.
7. Corporal : Do the laundry again. Wash it until all of it becomes clean like new clothes.
8. Private : Yes, sir. I got it. I'm sorry. I'll do it right.
9. Corporal : (sigh) I trained you until my head hurt, and what's your problem?
10. Private : No, I um...it's not like...
11. Corporal : Be quiet! Do the laundry all night tonight.

ROMANIZATION

1. sangbyeong : ya, ibyeong. iri wa bwa.
2. ibyeong : ibyeong yumyeonglyeol.
3. sangbyeong : sikkeureowo. nae-ga gwi-ga apeudorok seolmyeonghaetneunde, ige mwoya?
4. ibyeong : ne? mwo-ga jalmotdwaesseumnikka?
5. sangbyeong : mwo-ga jalmotdwae? ppallae-ga wae irae? jedaero mot hae?
6. ibyeong : ne. jalmothaesseumnida.
7. sangbyeong : ppallae dasi hae. jeonbu sae otcheoreom kkaekkeuthaejidorok ppallae hae.
8. ibyeong : ne. algesseumnida. joesong-hamnida. ttokbaro hagesseumnida.
9. sangbyeong : ahyu... naega meori apeudorok gyoyuksikyeotneunde, mwo-ga munjeya?
10. ibyeong : ani... je-ga geuge anira...
11. sangbyeong : joyong-hi hae! oneul bamsaedorok ppallae hae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
시끄럽다	sikkeureopda	to be loud, to be noisy	
설명하다	seolmyeonghada	to explain	
잘못되다	jalmotdoeda	to be wrong	
제대로	jedaero	properly	adverb
깨끗해지다	kkaekkeuthaejida	to become clean	
똑바로	ttokbaro	properly, correctly	
교육시키다	gyoyuksikida	to educate, to train	
밤새다	bamsaeda	to stay up all night	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 카페는 너무 시끄러우니까 다른 데로 가요. *i kkapeneun neomu sikkeureounikka dareun dero gayo.* "This cafe is too noisy so let's move to another place."	좀 더 자세히 설명해 주세요. *jom deo jasehi seolmyeonghae juseyo.* "Please explain it in a little more detail."

뭔가 잘못된 것 같아요. *mwonga jalmotdoen geot gatayo.* "I think something's wrong."	이번에는 제대로 할게요. *ibeoneneun jedaero halkkeyo.* "I'll do it right this time."
책상이 깨끗해졌네요? *chaeksang-i kkaekkeuthaejyeotneyo?* "I see that your desk has become clean."	똑바로 이해한 사람이 아무도 없네요. *ttokbaro ihaehan saram-i amudo eopneyo.* "It seems like nobody understood it correctly."
새 직원은 누가 교육시킬 거예요? *sae jigwon-eun nuga gyoyuksikil geo-yeyo?* "Who's going to train the new employee?"	여기서 밤샐 거예요? *yeogiseo bamsael geo-yeyo?* "Are you going to stay up all night here?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson is How to Say "until," "so that...," or "almost to the point of..." in Korean
아휴... 내가 머리 아프도록 교육시켰는데, 뭐가 문제야?
"I trained you until my head hurt, and what's your problem?"

When you are talking about the way that you do a certain action "so that" something happens or "to the point where" something happens, you can use this structure. But the meaning changes slightly depending on the context. -도록 (*dorok*) usually takes the meaning of "so that" something happens, or "in order for something to happen" but it can also express the degree in which you do a certain action.

For Example:

1. 심심하지 않도록, 책을 빌려줄게.
   simsimhaji antorok, chaek-eul billyeojulge.
   "So that you don't get bored, I will lend you this book."
2. 팔이 아프도록 글씨를 썼어요.
   pal-i apeudorok geulssi-reul sseosseoyo.
   "I kept writing until my arm started hurting."

**Note that in the second example, -도록 does not mean "in order to" or "so that."

Examples From This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
내가 귀가 아프도록 설명했는데, 이게 뭐야?	*nae-ga gwi-ga apeudorok seolmyeonghaetneunde, ige mwoya?*	"I explained it to you in so many words until your ears hurt, what is this?"
전부 새 옷처럼 깨끗해지도록 빨래 해.	*jeonbu sae otcheoreom kkaekkeuthaejidorok ppallae hae.*	"Wash it until all of it becomes clean like new clothes."

내가 머리 아프도록 교육시켰는데, 뭐가 문제야?	*naega meori apeudorok gyoyuksikyeotneunde, mwo-ga munjeya?*	"I trained you until my head hurt, and what's your problem?"
조용히 해! 오늘 밤새도록 빨래해!	*oneul bamsaedorok ppallae hae!*	"Do the laundry all night tonight."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanized*	"English"
12시가 되도록 아무 소식이 없었어요.	*yeoldusi-ga doedorok amu sosik-i eopseosseoyo.*	"There was no news from him until it was midnight."
펜이 다 닳도록 그림을 그렸어요.	*pen-i da daltorok geurim-eul geuryeosseoyo.*	"I drew until the pen was all worn out."
모두가 다 들을 수 있도록 소리를 쳤어요.	*modu-ga da deureul su itdorok sori-reul chyeosseoyo.*	"I yelled so that everybody could hear me."
제가 이해할 수 있도록 천천히 말해 주세요.	*je-ga ihaehal su itdorok cheoncheon-hi malhae juseyo.*	"Please speak slowly so that I can understand."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #23

You’re Finally in Korea, So Make the Memory Last!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 여자친구 : 명렬아, 힘들지? 많이 먹어.
2. 이병 : 네. 잘 먹겠습니다.
3. 여자친구 : 왜 존댓말 해? 난 니 고참이 아냐.
4. 이병 : 네... 괜찮습니다.
5. 여자친구 : 힘들어? 내가 면회 자주 올 테니까 조금만 참아.
6. 이병 : 네. 고맙습니다.
7. 여자친구 : 그냥 반말 하면 안 돼? 휴... 우선 이 도시락 먹어. 내가 직접 만들었어. 다음에도 맛있는 것 많이 가져 올 테니까, 많이 먹어.
8. 이병 : 네. 아주 맛있습니다.
9. 여자친구 : 어색하잖아. 고참 있어서 그래? 휴... 알았어. 그럼 나 갈게. 전화 기다릴 테니까 꼭 전화해!!!
10. 이병 : 네. 안녕히 가십시오.

ENGLISH

1. Girlfriend : Myeong Ryeol, it's tough here, right? Help yourself.
2. Private : Yes, thank you for the food.
3. Girlfriend : Why are you being so polite? I'm not your superior.
4. Private : Yes...I'm okay.
5. Girlfriend : Are you having a hard time? I'll visit you often, so please hang in there.
6. Private : Thank you very much.
7. Girlfriend : Can't you stop using polite language with me? (sigh) First, eat this lunch box. I prepared it myself. I'll bring a lot of good food next time, too, so help yourself.
8. Private : Yes, it's very delicious.
9. Girlfriend : It's awkward. Is it because you have your superiors there? (sigh) Okay. Then I'll be back. I'll be waiting for your call, so please call me, okay?
10. Private : Okay. Good-bye.

ROMANIZATION

1. yeojachingu : myeong-ryeol-a, himdeulji? mani meogeo.
2. ibyeong : ne. jal meokgesseumnida.
3. yeojachingu : wae jondaetmal hae? nan ni gocham-i anya.
4. ibyeong : ne... gwaenchanseumnida.
5. yeojachingu : himdeureo? nae-ga myeonhoe jaju ol te-nikka jogeumman chama.
6. ibyeong : ne. gomapseumnida.
7. yeojachingu : geunyang banmal hamyeon an dwae? hyu... useon i dosirak meogeo. nae-ga jikjeop mandeureosseo. da-eum-edo masitneun geot mani gajyeo ol tenikka, mani meogeo.
8. ibyeong : ne. aju masisseumnida.
9. yeojachingu : eosaekhajana. gocham isseoseo geurae? hyu... arasseo. geureom na galge. jeonhwa gidaril tenikka kkok jeonhwahae!
10. ibyeong : ne. annyeong-hi gasipsio.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
존댓말	jondaetmal	polite language, formal language	
고참	gocham	senior, superior, old-timer	
면회	myeonhoe	visit (in a military unit or a hospital)	
참다	cham-da	to endure, to put up with, to hang in there	verb
도시락	dosirak	lunch box	noun
직접	jikjeop	directly, personally, in person	
어색하다	eosaekhada	to be awkward	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요?	고참이 보면 나 큰 일 나.
wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?	*gocham-i bomyeon na keun il na.*
"Why are you still using polite language to me?"	"If my senior sees this, I'm in trouble."

다음 달에 면회 갈게요. *Daeum dal-e myeonhoe galgeyo.* "I'll go visit you next month."	추워도 조금만 참으세요. *chu-wo-do jo-geum-man cham-eu-se-yo.* "Even if you're cold, hang in there for a little while."
돈을 아끼려고 도시락을 싸왔어요. *don-eul akkiryeogo dosirak-eul ssawasseoyo.* "I brought my lunch box to save money."	직접 만들었어요? *jikjeop mandeureosseoyo?* "Did you make it yourself?"
여기 분위기가 왜 이렇게 어색해요? *yeogi bunwigi-ga wae ireoke eosaekhaeyo?* "Why is the atmosphere here so awkward?"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Learning a Way to Express the Connection between Two Actions.
내일 다시 올 테니까, 내일 이야기하자.
"I'll come back tomorrow, so let's talk tomorrow."

The structure -ㄹ/을 테니까 expresses a connection between two actions, one being a reason/background/condition for the other. There are many other ways to say "so" and "therefore," but you use this structure when you want to say that you will do something or something will take place, so you want the other person to do something accordingly, or you want something else to happen as a result.

For Example:

1. 기다릴 테니까 전화해.
   "I'll wait, so call me."
2. 나 여기 있을 테니까, 빨리 돌아와.
   "I'll be here, so come back soon."

The word 터 means "place," "condition," "position," or "status," so the entire structure literally means "things are in a status where..." or "things are in a way that _____ something, therefore you do _____." So you can use this structure when you want to express that you are doing or going to do something as a result or in reaction to something else or that you want someone to do something in reaction to something.

Formation

For Example:

1. 오다 - 오 + ㄹ 테니까 - 올 테니까
   "I'll come here, so..."
2. 전화하다 - 전화하 + ㄹ 테니까 - 전화할 테니까
   "I'll call you, so..."

Examples from This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
내가 면회 자주 올 테니까 조금만 참아.	*nae-ga myeonhoe jaju ol te-nikka jogeumman chama.*	"I'll visit you often, so please hang in there."
다음에도 맛있는 것 많이 가져 올 테니까, 많이 먹어.	*da-eum-edo masitneun geot mani gajyeo ol tenikka, mani meogeo.*	"I'll bring a lot of good food next time, too, so help yourself."
전화 기다릴 테니까 꼭 전화해!!!	*jeonhwa gidaril tenikka kkok jeonhwahae!*	"I'll be waiting for your call, so please call me, okay?"

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
저도 일찍 갈 테니까, 늦지 마세요.	*jeo-do iljjik gal tenikka, neutji maseyo.*	"I'll get there early, too, so don't be late."
콜라 사 올 테니까 기다리세요.	*kolla sa ol tenikka gidariseyo.*	"I'll go and buy some cola, so please wait here."
내일도 추울 테니까 옷을 따뜻하게 입으세요.	*naeil-do chu-ul tenikka os-eul ttatteutage ibeuseyo.*	"It's going to be cold tomorrow too, so please dress warmly."
제가 말할 테니까 걱정하지 마세요.	*je-ga malhal tenikka geokjeong-haji maseyo.*	"I'll talk to him, so don't worry."
책 사 줄 테니까 공부 열심히 해!	*chaek sa jul tenikka gongbu yeolsimhi hae!*	"I'll buy you the book, so study hard!"

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #24

Work Hard in Korea “So You Won’t” Have Any Regrets!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 상병 : 야, 이등병. 첫 휴가다.
2. 이병 : 이병 유명렬. 잘 다녀오겠습니다.
3. 상병 : 그래. 부모님이 걱정하시지 않도록 바로 집으로 가.
4. 이병 : 네, 알겠습니다.
5. 상병 : 그리고 복귀할 때 늦지 않도록 일찍 출발해.
6. 이병 : 네. 알겠습니다.
7. 병장 : 야, 이등병. 휴가 잘 갔다와라.
8. 이병 : 네. 알겠습니다.
9. 병장 : 그리고, 니 여자친구 고무신 거꾸로 신지 않도록 잘해 주고. 하하.
10. 이병 : 네. 알겠습니다.
11. 병장 : 이미 거꾸로 신었을 수도 있지만. 하하하하.

ENGLISH

1. Corporal : Hey, Private Yu. It's your first leave.
2. Private : Yes, sir. Private Yu Myeong Ryeol. I will be back, sir.
3. Corporal : All right. Go straight home so that your parents won't worry.
4. Private : Yes, sir.
5. Corporal : And when you return to the base, leave early so that you won't be late.
6. Private : Yes, sir.
7. Sergeant : Hey, Private Yu. Enjoy your leave.
8. Private : Yes, sir.
9. Sergeant : Oh, and be nice to your girlfriend so that she won't start dating someone else.
10. Private : Yes, sir.
11. Sergeant : Although, she might have already started dating someone. Haha.

ROMANIZATION

1. sangbyeong : ya, ideungbyeong, cheot hyugada.
2. ibyeong : ibyeong yumyeong-ryeol. jal danyeo-ogesseumnida.
3. sangbyeong : geurae. bumonim-i geokjeonghasiji antorok baro jib-euro ga.
4. ibyeong : ne, algesseumnida.
5. sangbyeong : geurigo bokgwihal ttae neutji antorok iljjik chulbalhae.
6. ibyeong : ne. algesseumnida.
7. byeongjang : ya, ideungbyeong. hyuga jal gatdawara.
8. ibyeong : ne. algesseumnida.
9. byeongjang : geurigo, ni yeojachingu gomusin geokkuro sinji antorok jal hae jugo. haha.
10. ibyeong : ne. algesseumnida.
11. byeongjang : imi geokkuro sineosseul sudo itjiman. hahahaha.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘해 주다	jal hae juda	to be nice, to be kind, to take good care of	
휴가	hyuga	leave, vacation	
복귀하다	bokgwihada	to return, to come back (formal)	
신다	sinda	to wear, to put on (shoes, socks)	verb
거꾸로	geokkuro	topsy-turvy, inside out, reverse	
걱정하다	geokjeonghada	to worry, to be worried	verb
출발하다	chulbalhada	to leave, to depart	
고무신	gomusin	rubber shoes	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

지금까지 잘 해 주셔서 감사합니다.	휴가 때 어디 갔다 왔어요?
jigeumkkaji jal hae jusyeoseo gamsahamnida.	*hyuga ttae eodi gatda wasseoyo?*
"Thank you for being nice to me so far."	"Where did you go on your vacation?"

예상보다 일찍 복귀했습니다. *yesang-boda iljjik bokgwihaesseumnida.* "I returned earlier than I had expected."	다른 사람 신발을 신고 나왔어요. *dareun saram sinbal-eul singo nawasseoyo.* "I put on someone else's shoes when I came out."
책을 거꾸로 들고 있어요. *chaek-eul geokkuro deulgo isseoyo.* "You're holding the book upside-down."	이건 제가 걱정할 필요가 없는 문제예요. *igeon jega geokjjeonghal piryoga eomneun munjeyeyo.* "It's a problem that I don't have to worry about."
걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."	몇 시에 출발했어요? *myeot si-e chulbalhaesseoyo?* "What time did you leave?"
요즘 누가 고무신을 신어요? *yojeum nuga gomusin-eul sineoyo?* "Who wears rubber shoes these days?"	

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say "So That You Won't" or "to Prevent Something from Happening."
다치지 않도록 조심하세요.
"Be careful so that you don't get hurt."

When you are talking about something that had better not happen, you can use the structure -지 않도록 (*-ji antorok*), and the sentence can take the meaning of "so that you won't" or "to prevent something from happening." Sentences using this grammatical structure can sound a bit formal depending on the situation and the context, and a more casual way to say the same thing is to change -지 않도록 to -지 않게 (*-ji anke*). But Koreans very commonly use this structure both in everyday conversations and in formal statements, so it is important to know both of them.

Formation

Verb stem + -지 않도록 (*-ji antorok*)

For Example:

1. 떨어지다 (*tteoreojida*) "to fall down"
   떨어지 + -지 않도록 = 떨어지지 않도록 (*tteoreojiji antorok*)

떨어지지 않도록 조심하세요. (*tteoreojiji antorok josimhaseyo.*) "Be careful not to fall down." = 떨어지지 않게 조심하세요. (*tteoreojiji anke josimhaseyo*)

Examples from This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
부모님이 걱정하시지 않도록 바로 집으로 가.	*bumonim-i geokjeonghasiji antorok baro jib-euro ga.*	"Go straight home so that your parents won't worry."
그리고 복귀할 때 늦지 않도록 일찍 출발해.	*geurigo bokgwihal ttae neutji antorok iljjik chulbalhae.*	"And when you return to the base, leave early so that you won't be late."
그리고, 니 여자친구 고무신 거꾸로 신지 않도록 잘 해 주고.	*geurigo, ni yaojachingu gomusin geokkuro sinji antorok jal hae jugo.*	"And be nice to your girlfriend so that she won't start dating someone else."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
아기가 깨지 않도록 조용히 하세요.	*agi-ga kkaeji antorok joyong-hi haseyo.*	"Be quiet so that the baby won't wake up."
지갑을 잃어버리지 않도록 가방에 넣어 두세요.	*jigab-eul ireobeoriji antorok gabang-e neo-eo duseyo.*	"Keep your wallet in the bag so that you won't lose it."
감기에 걸리지 않도록 옷을 따뜻하게 입으세요.	*gamgi-e geolliji antorok os-eul ttatteutage ibeuseyo.*	"To prevent yourself from getting a cold, please wear warm clothes."

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S2 #25

Find Something "More or Less" Mysterious in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 병장 : 너무 수고했다. 다들. 마지막인데 하고 싶은 말 해.
2. 상병 : 수고하셨습니다. 김 병장님, 이제 다 용서하겠습니다.
3. 병장 : 하하하. 내가 좀 괴롭히는 편이었지? 미안해.
4. 상병 : 뭐... 좀 심한 편이었지만, 용서할 수 있습니다.
5. 병장 : 미안해. 어쩔 수 없었어. 그래도 다른 고참들보다는 착한 편이었지?
6. 상병 : 그건 잘 모르겠지만, 그래도 쓸데없는 심부름은 안 시키시는 편이었습니다.
7. 병장 : 그래. 너도 다른 후임들보다 말 잘 듣는 편이었어. 그럼 잘 지내고! 어이, 이등병!
8. 이병 : 이병 유명렬!
9. 병장 : 너도 잘 지내라. 옛날보다는 요즘 군대가 더 편한 편이니까.

ENGLISH

1. Sergeant : You've done a great job so far, everyone. It's my last day. If you have anything you want to say to me, say it.
2. Corporal : Congratulations, Sergeant Kim. I'll forgive everything now.
3. Sergeant : Hahaha. I gave you some hard times, didn't I? I'm sorry about that.
4. Corporal : Well...you did give me a lot of hard times, but I can forgive you.
5. Sergeant : I'm sorry. I couldn't help it. But I was nicer than the other seniors, wasn't I?
6. Corporal : I don't know about that, but at least you didn't send me on unimportant errands.
7. Sergeant : Yeah, you were more or less nicer to me than the other juniors, too. Then take care! Hey, Private Yu!
8. Private : Yes, sir. Private Yu!
9. Sergeant : You take care too, because the army is a much more comfortable place these days than it used to be before.

ROMANIZATION

1. byeongjang : neomu sugohaetda. dadeul. majimak-inde hago sipeun mal hae.
2. sangbyeong : sugohasyeosseumnida. gim byeongjangnim, ije da yongseohagesseumnida.
3. byeongjang : hahaha. naega jom goerophineun pyeon-ieotji? mianhae.
4. sangbyeong : mwo... jom simhan pyeon-ieotjiman, yongseohal su isseumnida.
5. byeongjang : mianhae. eojjeol su eopseosseo. geuraedo dareun gochamdeul-bodaneun chakhan pyeon-ieotji?
6. sangbyeong : geugeon jal moreugetjiman, geuraedo sseulde-eopneun simbureum-eun an sikisineun pyeon-ieotseumnida.
7. byeongjang : geurae. neo-do dareun hu-imdeul-boda mal jal deutneun pyeon-ieosseo. geureom jal jinaego! eo-i, ideungbyeong!
8. ibyeong : ibyeong yumyeong-ryeol!
9. byeongjang : neo-do jal jinaera. yetnal-bodaneun yojeum gundae-ga deo pyeonhan pyeon-inikka.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
다들	dadeul	everyone, all of you	
마지막	majimak	last, the end	noun
용서하다	yongseohada	to forgive	
심하다	simhada	to be harsh, to be tough, to be too much	verb
어쩔 수 없다	eojjeol su eopda	can't help it, to have no other choice	
착하다	chakada	to be nice, to be gentle	verb
쓸데없다	sseulde-eopda	to be unnecessary, to be pointless	
심부름	simbureum	errand	
후임	hu-im	subordinate, successor	
말 잘 듣다	mal jal deutda	to be obedient	
군대	gundae	army, military	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

다들 어디 있어요? *dadeul eodi isseoyo?* "Where is everybody?"	이번이 마지막이에요. *ibeon-i majimak-ieyo.* "This is the last time."
같은 실수를 두 번 하는 것은 용서할 수 없어요. *gateun silsu-reul du beon haneun geos-eun yongseohal su eopseoyo.* "Making the same mistake twice cannot be forgiven."	심하게 춥지는 않아요. *simhage chupjineun anayo.* "It's not too cold."
이제 어쩔 수 없어요. *ije eojjeol su eopseoyo.* "There is nothing else I can do any more."	아이들이 참 착해요. *Aideur-i cham chakhaeyo.* "The kids are really nice."
쓸데없는 질문 하지 마세요. *sseulde-eopneun jilmun haji maseyo.* "Don't ask such unnecessary questions."	심부름 하나 해 줄래? *simbureum hana hae jullae?* "Could you do a little errand for me?"
아직도 후임이 없어요. *ajik-do hu-im-i eopseoyo.* "I still don't have a subordinate."	말 잘 듣는 학생이 필요한 것은 아니에요. *mal jal deutneun haksaeng-i piryohan geos-eun anieyo.* "I don't exactly need students who are obedient."
제 동생은 군대에 갔어요. *je dongsaengeun gundaee gasseoyo.* "My younger brother is doing his military service."	한국에서 남자들은 군대에 가야 해요. *hangugeseo namjadeureun gundaee gaya haeyo.* "In Korea, men have to go to the army."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Say "More or Less..." or "on the...Side" Using -ㄴ/은 편이다.
싼 편이에요.
"It's on the cheaper side." / "It's more or less cheap."

When you want to describe a characteristic of a person or an object in a somewhat broad and vague way, you can say that someone or something is "more or less" in a way or "on the...side." You can say this using the structure -ㄴ/은 편이다 (*-n/eun pyeon-ida*). The word 편 (*pyeon*) literally means "side": therefore, the structure has the literal meaning of "it is on the ... side."

For Example:

1. 크다 (*keuda*) "to be big"
   크 + -ㄴ 편이다 = 큰 편이다

keun pyeon-ida
"to be on the bigger side"

2. 작다 (*jakda*) "to be small"
   작 + -은 편이다 = 작은 편이다
   jageun pyeon-ida
   "to be on the smaller side"

Examples From This Dialogue

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
내가 좀 괴롭히는 편이었지?	*naega jom goerophineun pyeon-ieotji?*	"I gave you some hard times, didn't I?"
좀 심한 편이었지만, 용서할 수 있습니다.	*jom simhan pyeon-ieotjiman, yongseohal su isseumnida.*	"You did give me a lot of hard times, but I can forgive you."
그래도 다른 고참들보다는 착한 편이었지?	*geuraedo dareun gochamdeul-bodaneun chakhan pyeon-ieotji?*	"But I was nicer than the other seniors, wasn't I?"
그래도 쓸데없는 심부름은 안 시키는 편이었습니다.	*geuraedo sseulde-eopneun simbureum-eun an sikineun pyeon-ieotseumnida.*	"But at least you didn't send me on unimportant errands."
너도 다른 후임들보다 말 잘 듣는 편이었어.	*neo-do dareun hu-imdeul-boda mal jal deutneun pyeon-ieosseo.*	"You were more or less nicer to me than the other juniors, too."
옛날보다는 요즘 군대가 더 편한 편이니까.	*yetnal-bodaneun yojeum gundae-ga deo pyeonhan pyeon-inikka.*	"Because the army is a much more comfortable place these days than it used to be before."

Sample Sentences

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
여기가 조금 조용한 편이에요.	*yeogi-ga jogeum joyong-han pyeon-ieyo.*	"This is a relatively quiet place."
이 카메라는 저렴한 편이에요.	*i kamera-neun jeoryeomhan pyeon-ieyo.*	"This camera is more or less inexpensive."
저는 밥을 빨리 먹는 편이에요.	*jeo-neun bab-eul ppalli meokneun pyeon-ieyo.*	"I usually eat quite quickly."
커피를 마시는 데에 쓰는 돈이 많은 편이에요.	*keopi-reul masineun de-e sseuneun don-i maneun pyeon-ieyo.*	"I tend to spend a lot of money on drinking coffee."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #1

Some of the Most Common Slang Expressions in Korea

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#1

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
치맥	chimaek	fried chicken and beer	noun
리즈 시절	lijeu sijeol	heyday	noun
생얼	saengeol	face without make-up	noun
열공	yeolgong	studying hard	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

축구 보면서 치맥 먹을까? *chukgu bomyeonseo chimaek meogeulkka?* How about watching a soccer game with fried chicken and beer?	저 가수도 리즈 시절엔 인기가 굉장했었는데.. *jeo gasudo lijeu sijeol-en ingiga gwengjang haesseoneunde..* The singer was very popular during his golden age too.
여자 친구 생얼이 진짜 예뻐. *yeoja chingu saengeori jinjja yeppeo.* My girlfriend looks really pretty without make-up.	어제 열공하느라 밤샜어. *eoje yeolgonghaneura bamsesseo.* I stayed up all night to study very hard.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 치맥 ***chimaek***

Literal translation: "chicken and beer"

English meaning: "fried chicken and beer"

Use this slang expression when referring to fried chicken and beer.

Sample Sentences:

축구 보면서 치맥 먹을까?
chukgu bomyeonseo chimaek meogeulkka?
"How about watching a soccer game with fried chicken and beer?"

2. 리즈 시절 ***lijeu sijeol***

Literal translation: "Time of Leeds"

English meaning: "heyday"

Use this slang expression when referring to one's heyday. This is the time of one’s greatest popularity or success.

Sample Sentences:

저 가수도 리즈 시절엔 인기가 굉장했었는데..
jeo gasudo lijeu sijeol-en ingiga gwengjang haesseoneunde..
"The singer was very popular duing his golden age too."

3. 생얼 ***saengeol***

Literal translation: "natural face"

English meaning: "face without make-up"

Use this slang expression when referring to a person without any make-up on.

Sample Sentences:

여자 친구 생얼이 진짜 예뻐.
yeoja chingu saengeori jinjja yeppeo.
"My girlfriend looks really pretty without make-up."

4. 열공 ***yeolgong***

Literal translation: "studying enthusiastically"

English meaning: "studying hard"

Use this slang expression when describing someone as studious.

Sample Sentences:

어제 열공하느라 밤샜어.
eoje yeolgonghaneura bamsesseo.
"I stayed up all night to study very hard."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #2

Common Slang Expressions About Social Media

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#2

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
트통령	teutongnyeong	Twitter star	noun
먹스타그램	moekseutageuram	food shots on Instagram	noun
친추	chinchu	friend request, adding a friend	noun
비번	bibeon	password	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내 친구는 트통령이야. *nae chinguneun teutongnyeongiya.* My friend is a Twitter star.	오늘 맛있는 저녁 먹고 먹스타그램 올렸어. *oneul masinneun jeonyeok meokgo meokseutageuraem ollyeosseo.* I uploaded a food shot on Instagram after tonight's yummy dinner.
사진이 안 보여. 친추해 줘. *sajini an boyeo. chinchuhae jwo.* I can't see your pictures. Add me as a friend.	이 파일 비번이 뭐예요? *i pail bibeoni mwoyeyo?* What is the password for this file?

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 트통령 ***teutongnyeong***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 트위터 대통령 (*teuwiteo daetongnyeong*), meaning "Twitter president."

English meaning: "Twitter star"

Use this slang expression when referring to a popular figure on Twitter.

Sample Sentences:

내 친구는 트통령이야.
nae chinguneun teutongnyeongiya.
"My friend is a Twitter star."

2. 먹스타그램 ***moekseutageuram***

Literal translation: "foodstagram." A combination of the two words 먹다 (*meokda*) meaning "eat" and 인스타그램 "Instagram."

English meaning: "food shots on Instagram"

Use this slang expression when referring to food images on Instagram.

Sample Sentences:

오늘 맛있는 저녁 먹고 먹스타그램 올렸어.
oneul masinneun jeonyeok meokgo meokseutageuraem ollyeosseo.
"I uploaded a food shot on Instagram after tonight's yummy dinner."

3. 친추 ***chinchu***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 친구 추가 (*chingu chuga*) meaning "adding a friend."

English meaning: "friend request or adding a friend"

Use this slang expression when you send or receive friend requests.

Sample Sentences:

사진이 안 보여. 친추해 줘.
sajini an boyeo. chinchuhae jwo.
"I can't see your pictures. Add me as a friend."

4. 비번 ***bibeon***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 비밀번호 (*bibilbeonho*) meaning "password or PIN."

English meaning: "password"

Use this slang expression when referring to one's password.

Sample Sentences:

이 파일 비번이 뭐예요?
i pail bibeoni mwoyeyo?
"What is the password for this file?"

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #3

Common Expressions Used by Teenagers

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#3

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
버닝	beoning	obsessed	noun
인강	ingang	online lecture	noun
오나전	onajeon	totally	adverb
훼이크	hweikeu	just kidding (fake, not true)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요새 한국 드라마 버닝 중이야. *yosae hanguk deurama beoning jungiya.* I'm obsessed with Korean dramas these days.	오늘 한국어 인강 들었어. *oneul hangugeo ingang deureosseo.* I listened to an online Korean lecture.
오늘 오나전 기분 나빠. *oneul onajeon gibun nappa.* I feel like totally bad today.	선생님이 너 혼낸다고 남으랬어. 훼이크고 아무 말도 안 하셨어. *seinsaengnimi neo honendago nameuresseo. hweikeugo amu maldo an haseosseo.* The teacher told me that you need to stay for punishment. Actually, (lit. that's fake.) she didn't say anything.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 버닝 ***beoning***

Literal translation: "burning," "on fire"

English meaning: "obsessed"

Use this slang expression when expressing a great interest in something.

Sample Sentences:

요새 한국 드라마 버닝 중이야.
yosae hanguk deurama beoning jungiya.
"I'm obsessed with Korean dramas these days."

2. 인강 ***ingang***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 인터넷 강의 (*inteonet gangui*), meaning "internet lecture."

English meaning: "online lecture"

Use this slang expression when referring to online lectures.

Sample Sentences:

오늘 한국어 인강 들었어.
oneul hangugeo ingang deureosseo.
"I listened to an online Korean lecture."

3. 오나전 ***onajeon***

Literal translation: "totally" 오나전 (*onajeon*) originated from the Korean word 완전 (*wanjeon*) meaning "completely, totally." 오나전 (*onajeon*) used to be a common typo of 완전 (*wanjeon*) and is now a slang word.

English meaning: "totally"

Use this slang expression when exaggerating or emphasizing.

Sample Sentences:

오늘 오나전 기분 나빠.
oneul onajeon gibun nappa.
"I feel like total crap today."

4. 훼이크 ***hweikeu***

Literal translation: "fake"

English meaning: "just kidding"

Use this slang expression when telling someone what you said was only a joke or a lie.

Sample Sentences:

선생님이 너 혼낸다고 남으랬어. 훼이크고 아무 말도 안 하셨어.
seinsaengnimi neo honendago nameuresseo. hweikeugo amu maldo an haseosseo.
"The teacher told me that you need to stay for punishment. Actually, (lit. that's fake.) and she didn't say anything."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #4

Using Superlatives

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#4

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
핵꿀잼	haekkkuljaem	fun	noun
핵노잼	haengnojaem	boring	noun
심쿵	simkung	fluttering heart	noun
썩소	sseokso	sneer	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국 드라마는 핵꿀잼이야. *hanguk deuramaneun haekkkuljaemiya.* Korean dramas are super fun.	이 수업은 핵노잼이야. *I sueobeun haengnojaemiya.* This class is so boring.
여자를 심쿵하게 하는 노래야. *yeojareul simkunghage haneun noraeya.* This song makes women's hearts flutter.	썩소 그만 지어. *sseokso geuman jieo.* Stop that sarcastic smile.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 핵꿀잼 ***haekkkuljaem***

Literal translation: "nuclear honey fun" A combination of the three words, 핵 (*haek*), 꿀 (*kkul*) and 재미 (*jaemi*) meaning "nuclear," "honey," and "fun." 잼 (*jaem*) is the contraction of 재미 (*jaemi*).

English meaning: "fun"

Use this slang expression when describing something super fun, as powerful as nuclear energy, and as sweet as honey.

Sample Sentences:

한국 드라마는 핵꿀잼이야.
Hanguk deuramaneun haekkkuljaemiya.
"Korean dramas are super fun."

2. 핵노잼 ***haengnojaem***

Literal translation: "nuclear no fun" A combination of the three words, 핵 (*haek*), 노 (*no*) and 재미 (*jaemi*) meaning "nuclear," "no" and "fun." 잼 (*jae*m) is the contraction of 재미 (*jaemi*)."

English meaning: "boring"

Use this slang expression when describing something so boring that the level of boredom can be compared to nuclear.

Sample Sentences:

이 수업은 핵노잼이야.
I sueobeun haengnojaemiya.
"This class is so boring."

3. 심쿵 ***simkung***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 심장이 쿵 (*simjangi kung*) meaning "heart pounds.""

English meaning: "fluttering heart"

Use this slang expression when you encounter someone or something that puts you in a flutter.

Sample Sentences:

여자를 심쿵하게 하는 노래야.
Yeojareul simkunghage haneun noraeya.
"This song makes women's hearts flutter."

4. 썩소 ***sseokso***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 썩은 미소 (*sseogeun miso*), meaning "rotten smile.""

English meaning: "sneer"

Use this slang expression when referring to a sneer or a sarcastic smile.

Sample Sentences:

썩소 그만 지어.
Sseokso geuman jieo.
"Stop that sarcastic smile."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #5

Expressions to Fill in Silence

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#5

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
레알	re-al	really	adverb
흠좀무	heumjommu	Hmm... If it were true, it would be a bit scary.	noun
돌직구	doljikgu	saying directly	noun
케바케	kebake	depending on something	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나 그 여자 레알 싫어! *na geu yeoja re-al sireo!* I really hate that woman!	A: 어제 귀신을 본 거 같아. / B: 흠좀무. *A: Eoje gwisineul bon geo gata. / B: Heumjommu.* A: I think I saw a ghost yesterday. / B: If it were true, it would be scary.
친구에게 돌직구를 날렸다. *chinguege doljikgureul nallyeotda.* I gave my honest opinion to the friend.	이건 사람 취향에 따라 케바케야. *igeon chwihyange ttara kebakeya.* This depends on people's taste.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 레알 ***real***

Literal translation: "real"

English meaning: "really"

Use this slang expression when emphasizing your strong likes and dislikes.

Sample Sentences:

나 그 여자 레알 싫어!
na geu yeoja re-al sireo!
"I really hate the woman!"

2. 흠좀무 ***heumjommu***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 흠... 이게 사실이라면 좀 무섭겠군. (*Heum... Ige sasiriramyeon jom museopkketkkun.*), meaning "Hmm... If it were true, it would be a bit scary.

English meaning: "Hmm... If it were true, it would be a bit scary. "

Use this slang expression when hear something unexpected.

Sample Sentences:

A: 어제 귀신을 본 거 같아. B: 흠좀무.
A: Eoje gwisineul bon geo gata. B: Heumjommu.
"A: I think I saw a ghost yesterday. B: If it were true, it would be scary."

3. 돌직구 ***doljikgu***

Literal translation: "rock fastball"

English meaning: "saying something directly"

Use this slang expression when referring to an honest opinion given directly.

Sample Sentences:

친구에게 돌직구를 날렸다.
Chinguege doljikgureul nallyeotda.
"I gave my honest opinion to my friend."

4. 케바케 ***kebake***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 케이스 바이 케이스 (*keiseu by keiseu*) taken directly from the English phrase "case-by-case."

English meaning: "depending on something"

Use this slang expression when describing decisions that are made individually according to each situation.

Sample Sentences:

이건 사람 취향에 따라 케바케야.
Igeon chwihyange ttara kebakeya.
"This depends on people's taste."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #6

Expressions to Alert Someone

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#6

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
솔까말	solkkamal	frankly speaking	noun
엄빠주의	eomppajuui	beware of parents	noun
깜놀	kkamnol	being startled	noun
멘붕	menbung	mental breakdown	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

솔까말, 저 사람 별로야. *solkkamal jeo saram byeolloya.* Frankly speaking, I don't like that person.	엄빠주의 소설이야. *eomppajuui soseoriya.* This is a racy novel.
나 완전 깜놀했어! *na wanjeon kkamnolhaesseo!* I got totally startled!	나 멘붕 왔어. *na menbung wasseo.* I got a mental breakdown.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 솔까말 ***solkkamal***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 솔직히 까놓고 말해서 (*soljikki kkanoko malhaeseo*), meaning "frankly speaking."

English meaning: "frankly speaking"

Use this slang expression when giving one's honest opinion.

Sample Sentences:

솔까말, 저 사람 별로야.
Solkkamal jeo saram byeolloya.
"Frankly speaking, I don't like that person."

2. 엄빠주의 ***eomppajuui***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 엄마 아빠 주의 (*eomma appa juui*) meaning "mother father warning."

English meaning: "Beware of parents"

Use this slang expression when letting people know that the content may be inappropriate to open when parents are around.

Sample Sentences:

엄빠주의 소설이야.
Eomppajuui soseoriya.
"This is a racy novel."

3. 깜놀 ***kkamnol***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 깜짝 놀라다 (*kkamjjak nollada*) meaning "be startled."

English meaning: "being startled"

Use this slang expression when someone or something surprises you all of a sudden.

Sample Sentences:

나 완전 깜놀했어!
Na wanjeon kkamnolhaesseo!
"I got totally startled!"

4. 멘붕 ***menbung***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 멘탈 붕괴 (*mental bunggoe*) meaning "mental collapse."

English meaning: "mental breakdown"

Use this slang expression when you are not sure what to do.

Sample Sentences:

나 멘붕 왔어.
Na menbung wasseo.
"I had a mental breakdown."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #7

Expressions to Recommend Things

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

7

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
비추	bichu	not recommendable	noun
종결자	jonggyeolja	the best of something	noun
개꿀	gaekkul	a piece of cake	noun
강추	gangchu	highly recommended	slang

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 레스토랑은 비추야. *geu reseutorangeun bichuya.* I don't recommend that restaurant.	한국어 공부 사이트 종결자는 KoreanClass101이지! *hangugeo gongbu saiteu jonggyeoljaneun korian-keulaeseu won-o-won iji!* The best website for learning Korean is definitely KoreanClass101!
이 일은 개꿀이야. *i ireun gaekkuriya.* This job is a piece of cake.	강추 한국 음식이 뭐예요? *gangchu hanguk eumsigi mwoyeyo?* What is the highly recommended Korean dish?

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 강추 ***gangchu***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 강력 추천 (*gangnyeok chucheon*), meaning "strong recommendation."

English meaning: "highly recommended"

Use this slang expression when describing something as highly recommended

Sample Sentences:

강추 한국 음식이 뭐예요?
Gangchu hanguk eumsigi mwoyeyo?
"What is a highly recommended Korean dish?"

2. 비추 ***bichu***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 비추천 (*bichucheon*) meaning "not recommend."

English meaning: "not recommendable"

Use this slang expression when you are unsatisfied with something you've tried.

Sample Sentences:

그 레스토랑은 비추야.
geu reseutorangeun bichuya.
"I don't recommend that restaurant."

3. 종결자 ***jonggyeolja***

Literal translation: "the finisher"

English meaning: "the best of [something]"

Use this slang expression when describing someone or something as a master or best choice.

Sample Sentences:

한국어 공부 사이트 종결자는 KoreanClass101이지!
Hangugeo gongbu saiteu jonggyeoljaneun korian-keulaeseu won-o-won iji!
"The best website for learning Korean is definitely KoreanClass101!"

4. 개꿀 ***gaekkul***

Literal translation: "dog honey" 개꿀 is a combination of two words: 개 (*gae*) "dog" and 꿀 (*kkul*) "honey." The word 개 (*gae*) is used as an intensifier in slang words as in this one.

English meaning: "a piece of cake"

Use this slang expression when describing something smooth and easy. It's also used to express one's positive feelings—similar to "very good." Be careful when you use this word as elderly people might feel offended.

Sample Sentences:

이 일은 개꿀이야.
I ireun gaekkuriya.
"This job is a piece of cake."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #8

Old-fashioned Korean Slang Expressions

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#8

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
킹왕짱	kingwangjjang	super-duper	noun
완소	wanso	very precious (slang)	noun
갑	gap	boss, superior	noun
지못미	jimonmi	Sorry I couldn't save you.	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

새 선생님 킹왕짱이야. *sae seonsaengnim kingwangjjangiya.* The new teacher is great.	오늘은 완소 남친과 데이트 있어. *oneureun wanso namchingwa deiteu isseo.* I have a date with my priceless boyfriend.
이게 내 완소 아이템이야. *ige nae wanso aitem-iya* "This is my favorite (thing/item)."	갑질하지 마. *gapjilhaji ma.* Don't abuse your power.

딸 이 사진 지못미.

Ttal i sajin jimonmi.

Sorry I couldn't save you in this picture, daughter.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 갑 ***gap***

Literal translation: "employer"

English meaning: "boss, superior"

Use this slang expression when referring to someone in power. Be careful when you use this word as it may be used to criticize those who abuse their power.

Sample Sentences:

갑질하지 마.
Gapjilhaji ma.
"Don't abuse your power."

2. 지못미 ***jimonmi***

Literal translation: It's an abbreviation for 지켜 주지 못해 미안해 (*Jikyeo juji motae mianhae.*) meaning "Sorry I couldn't protect you.""

English meaning: "Sorry I couldn't save you."

Use this slang expression when someone is in a pathetic situation and there is nothing you can do to help. For example, your friend would say this to you if you looked awful in a group shot and it got shared by many.

Sample Sentences:

딸 이 사진 지못미.
Ttal i sajin jimonmi.
"Sorry I couldn't save you in this picture, daughter."

3. 완소 ***wanso***

Literal translation: "absolutely valuable" It is an abbreviation for 완전 소중한 (*wanjeon sojunghan*), meaning "absolutely valuable."

English meaning: "very precious"

Use this slang expression when describing someone or something you treasure.

Sample Sentences:

오늘은 완소 남친과 데이트 있어.
oneureun wanso namchingwa deiteu isseo.
"I have a date with my priceless boyfriend."

4. 킹왕짱 ***kingwangjjang***

Literal translation: "king king best" It's a combination of "king," 왕 (*wang*) meaning "king" and 짱 (*jjang*) meaning "best."

English meaning: "super-duper"

Use this slang expression when you want to express total satisfaction or excitement.

Sample Sentences:

새 선생님 킹왕짱이야.
Sae seonsaengnim kingwangjjangiya.
"The new teacher is great."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #9

Expressions to Describe Different Types of Friends

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#9

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
남사친	namsachin	male friend	noun
여사친	yeosachin	female friend	noun
베프	bepeu	best friend	noun
절친	jeolchin	very close friend	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

남사친이랑 영화 봤어. *namsachinirang yeonghwa bwasseo.* I saw a movie with a male friend.	여친 아니고 그냥 여사친이야. *yeochin anigo geunyang yeosachiniya.* She is just a friend, not a girlfriend.
내 베프는 정말 좋은 애야. *nae bepeuneun jeongmal joeun eya.* My best friend is a really nice person.	내일 절친이랑 쇼핑하기로 했어! *naeil jeolchinirang shoping hagiro hasseo!* I will go shopping with my close friend tomorrow!

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 남사친 ***namsachin***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 남자 사람 친구 (*namja saram chingu*) meaning "male person friend."

English meaning: "male friend"

Use this slang expression when emphasizing that someone is just a friend, not your boyfriend.

Sample Sentences:

남사친이랑 영화 봤어.
namsachinirang yeonghwa bwasseo.
"I saw a movie with a guy friend."

2. 여사친 ***yeosachin***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 여자 사람 친구 (*yeoja saram chingu*) meaning "female person friend.""

English meaning: "female friend"

Use this slang expression when emphasizing that someone is just a friend, not your girlfriend.

Sample Sentences:

여친 아니고 그냥 여사친이야.
yeochin anigo geunyang yeosachiniya.
"She is just a friend, not a girlfriend."

3. 베프 ***bepeu***

Literal translation: "best friend"

English meaning: "best friend"

Use this slang expression when referring to one's best friend.

Sample Sentences:

내 베프는 정말 좋은 애야.
nae bepeuneun jeongmal joeun eya.
"My best friend is a really nice person."

4. 절친 ***jeolchin***

Literal translation: "close friend"

English meaning: "very close friend"

Use this slang expression when referring to one's best friend.

Sample Sentences:

내일 절친이랑 쇼핑하기로 했어!
naeil jeolchinirang shoping hagiro hasseo!
"I will go shopping with my close friend tomorrow!"

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #10

Expressions Mainly Said by Men

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#10

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
쩐	jjeon	money	noun
꿀벅지	kkulbeokji	sexy thighs	noun
끝판왕	kkeutpanwang	best, worst	noun
느님	neunim	almighty	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

지금은 쩐이 없어서 놀러 못가. *jigeumeun jjeoni eopseoseo nolleo motga.* I don't have money so I cannot go and hang out.	꿀벅지를 만들려고 열심히 운동하고 있어! *kkeul beokjireul mandeulryeogo yeolsimi undonghago isseo!* I'm exercising hard to make my thighs sexy and muscled.
한국 여행의 끝판왕은 쇼핑이야. *hanguk yeohaengui kkeutpanwangeun syopingiya.* Shopping is the best part of traveling Korea.	아무나 느님이라고 부르지 마. *amuna neunimirago bureuji ma.* Don't just call anybody 'God'.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 쩐 ***jjeon***

Literal translation: "coin"

English meaning: "money"

Use this slang expression when referring to money.

Sample Sentences:

지금은 쩐이 없어서 놀러 못가.
jigeumeun jjeoni eopseoseo nolleo motga.
"I don't have money so I cannot go and hang out."

2. 꿀벅지 ***kkulbeokji***

Literal translation: "honey thighs"

English meaning: "sexy thighs"

Use this slang expression when describing one's thighs as sexy and healthy.

Sample Sentences:

내 여자친구가 꿀벅지를 만들려고 열심히 운동하고 있어!
nae yeojachinguga kkeul beokjireul mandeulryeogo yeolsimi undonghago isseo!
"My girlfriend's exercising hard to make her thighs sexy and muscular."

3. 끝판왕 ***kkeutpanwang***

Literal translation: "last stage king"

English meaning: "best/worst"

Use this slang expression when describing something as best or worst

Sample Sentences:

한국 여행의 끝판왕은 쇼핑이야.
Hanguk yeohaengui kkeutpanwangeun syopingiya.
"Shopping is the best part of traveling in Korea."

4. 느님 ***neunim***

Literal translation: "god" 느님 (*neunim*) is from the word 하느님 (*haneunim*) meaning "god." It's attached to a person's last name or the first syllable of a person's first name to show your respect for him or her.

English meaning: "almighty"

Use this slang expression when showing your respect for someone or something

Sample Sentences:

아무나 느님이라고 부르지 마.
Amuna neunimirago bureuji ma.
"Don't show your respect to everyone."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #11

Slang Verbs

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#11

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
얼굴이 착하다	eolgul-i chakhada	to be good-looking	phrase
웃프다	utpeuda	funny and sad at the same time	verb
빵터지다	ppangteojida	cracking up	verb
오글거리다	ogeulgeorida	to cringe	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어제 그 남자는 얼굴이 착했어. *eoje geu namjaneun eolguri chakaesseo.* The guy whom I met yesterday was good-looking.	얼굴이 참 착하시네요. *eolgul-i cham chakhasineyo* "You're very good-looking."
웃픈 비디오를 봤어. *utpeun bidioreul bwasseo.* I watched a video that is funny and sad.	이 사진 보면 빵터져. *i sajin bomyeon ppang teojyeo.* This picture cracks me up.
오글거리는 유머야. *ogeulgeorineun yumeoya.* This joke makes me cringe.	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 빵터지다 ***ppangteojida***

Literal translation: "burst out" 빵터지다 (*ppangteojida*) is a combination of two words: 빵 (ppang) meaning "pop, bang" and 터지다 (*teojida*) meaning "explode."

English meaning: "to crack up"

Use this slang expression when someone bursts out laughing.

Sample Sentences:

이 사진 보면 빵터져.
I sajin bomyeon ppang teojyeo.
"This picture cracks me up."

2. 오글거리다 ***ogeulgeorida***

Literal translation: "wiggle"

English meaning: "cringe"

Use this slang expression when you hear something cheesy or embarassing.

Sample Sentences:

오글거리는 유머야.
Ogeulgeorineun yumeoya.
"This joke makes me cringe."

3. 웃프다 ***utpeuda***

Literal translation: An abbreviation of 웃기고 슬프다 (*utkkigo seulpeuda*) meaning "funny and sad."

English meaning: "funny and sad at the same time"

Use this slang expression when describing a situation which is funny and sad at the same time.

Sample Sentences:

웃픈 비디오를 봤어.
Utpeun bidioreul bwasseo.
"I watched a video that is funny and sad."

4. 얼굴이 착하다 ***eolguri chakada***

Literal translation: "Your face is kind"

English meaning: "to be good-looking"

Use this slang expression when you refer to someone who is beautiful or handsome.

Sample Sentences:

어제 그 남자는 얼굴이 착했어.
eoje geu namjaneun eolguri chakaesseo.
"The guy whom I met yesterday was good-looking."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #12

Expressions to Describe Someone in Love

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#12

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
짝남	jjangnam	crush	noun
짝녀	jjangnyeo	crush	noun
금사빠	geumsappa	someone who falls in love so easily	noun
팬 조공	paen jogong	gifts from fans	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

쟤가 네 짝남이야? *jyaega ne jjangnamiya?* Is that your crush?	나 오늘 짝녀한테 문자 받았어. *na oneul jjangnyeohante munja badasseo.* I got a text from my crush today.
그 남자는 금사빠라서 사귀고 싶지 않아. *geu namjaneun geumsapparaseo saguigo sipji anna.* I don't want to date him because he is too easy.	한국 아이돌 그룹들은 팬 조공을 많이 받아. *hangul aidol geurupdeureun paen jogongeul mani bada.* Korean idol groups receive many gifts from their fans.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 짝남 ***jjangnam***

Literal translation: "crush man" It's an abbreviation for 짝사랑하는 남자 (*jjaksaranghaneun namja*) meaning "the man I have a crush on.""

English meaning: "crush"

Use this slang expression when referring to a male crush

Sample Sentences:

쟤가 네 짝남이야?
Jyaega ne jjangnamiya?
"Is that your crush?"

2. 짝녀 ***jjangnyeo***

Literal translation: "crush woman" An abbreviation for 짝사랑하는 여자 (*jjaksaranghaneun yeoja*) meaning "the woman I have a crush on."

English meaning: "crush"

Use this slang expression when referring to a female crush

Sample Sentences:

나 오늘 짝녀한테 문자 받았어.
Na oneul jjangnyeohante munja badasseo.
"I got a text from my crush today."

3. 금사빠 ***geumsappa***

Literal translation: "the one who falls in love quickly"

English meaning: "someone who falls in love easily"

Use this slang expression when someone falls in love quickly.

Sample Sentences:

그 남자는 금사빠라서 사귀고 싶지 않아.
geu namjaneun geumsapparaseo saguigo sipji anna.
"I don't want to date him because he is too easy."

4. 팬 조공 ***paen jogong***

Literal translation: "fan tribute."

English meaning: "gifts from fans"

Use this slang expression when referring to gifts given by celebrity fans.

Sample Sentences:

한국 아이돌 그룹들은 팬 조공을 많이 받아.
Hangul aidol geurupdeureun paen jogongeul mani bada.
"Korean idol groups receive many gifts from their fans."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #13

Expressions to Describe Someone You Truly Dislike

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#13

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
노답	nodap	hopeless	noun
극혐	geukyeom	extremely disgusting	noun
관심병	gwansimbyeong	someone who likes to be the center of attention	
잉여 인간	ingyeo ingan	scumbag	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일이 시험인데 노답이다. *naeiri siheominde nodabida.* I have a test tomorrow, but I am hopeless.	이 사진 극혐이야. *i sajin geukhyeomiya.* This photo is extremely disgusting.
우리 언니는 관심병 환자야. *uri eonnineun gwansimbyeong hwanjaya.* My older sister likes to be the center of attention.	내 남동생은 아무것도 안 해. 잉여 인간이야. *nae namdongsaengeun amugeotdo an hae. ingyeo inganiya.* My little brother doesn't do anything. He is a scumbag.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 노답 ***nodap***

Literal translation: "no answer"

English meaning: "hopeless"

Use this slang expression when describing a person or a situation as hopeless.

Sample Sentences:

내일이 시험인데 노답이다.
Naeiri siheominde nodabida.
"I have a test tomorrow, but I am hopeless."

2. 극혐 ***geukyeom***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 극도로 혐오하다 (*geukdoro hyeomohada*) meaning "extremely abhor."

English meaning: "extremely disgusting"

Use this slang expression when you want to express your disgust toward something.

Sample Sentences:

이 사진 극혐이야.
I sajin geukhyeomiya.
"This photo is extremely disgusting."

3. 관심병 ***gwansimbyeong***

Literal translation: "interest disorder"

English meaning: "someone who likes to be the center of attention"

Use this slang expression when describing someone who craves attention.

Sample Sentences:

우리 언니는 관심병 환자야.
Uri eonnineun gwansimbyeong hwanjaya.
"My older sister likes to be the center of attention."

4. 잉여 인간 ***ingyeo ingan***

Literal translation: "surplus human"

English meaning: "scumbag"

Use this slang expression when describing someone as useless.

Sample Sentences:

내 남동생은 아무것도 안 해. 잉여 인간이야.
Nae namdongsaengeun amugeotdo an hae. Ingyeo inganiya.
"My little brother doesn't do anything. He is a scumbag."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #14

Expressions About Shopping

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#14

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
따아	ttaa	hot Americano	noun
아아	a-a	iced Americano	noun
뽐뿌	ppomppu	desire to buy something	noun
지름신	jireumsin	desire to shop	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

난 따아 마실래. *nan ttaa masillae.* I will have a hot Americano.	오늘은 더우니까 아아 마실래. *oneureun deounikka aa masillae.* I will have an iced Americano because it's hot today.
핸드폰 가게에 가면 막 뽐뿌가 오네요. *haendeupon gagee gamyeon mak ppomppuga oneyo.* When I visit a cellphone shop, I get a strong desire to get a new phone.	어제 지름신이 와서 필요 없는 물건을 많이 사버렸어. *eoje jireumsini waseo piryo eomneun mulgeoneul mani sabeoryeosseo.* I bought a lot of unnecessary stuff impulsively yesterday.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 따아 ***ttaa***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 따뜻한 아메리카노 (*ttatteutan amerikano*), meaning "hot Americano."

English meaning: "hot caffè Americano"

Use this slang expression when referring to a hot cup of Americano.

Sample Sentences:

난 따아 마실래.
Nan ttaa masillae.
"I will have a hot Americano."

2. 아아 ***a-a***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 아이스 아메리카노 (*aiseu amerikano*), meaning "iced Americano."

English meaning: "iced caffè Americano"

Use this slang expression when referring to a iced cup of Americano.

Sample Sentences:

오늘은 더우니까 아아 마실래.
Oneureun deounikka aa masillae.
"I will have an iced Americano because it's hot today."

3. 뽐뿌 ***ppomppu***

Literal translation: "pumping"

English meaning: "desire to buy something"

Use this slang expression when describing your urge to buy something

Sample Sentences:

핸드폰 가게에 가면 막 뽐뿌가 오네요.
haendeupon gagee gamyeon mak ppomppuga oneyo.
"When I visit a cellphone shop, I get a strong desire to get a new phone."

4. 지름신 ***jireumsin***

Literal translation: "God of impulse buying"

English meaning: "desire to shop"

Use this slang expression when describing an impulse buy.

Sample Sentences:

어제 지름신이 와서 필요 없는 물건을 많이 사버렸어.
eoje jireumsini waseo piryo eomneun mulgeoneul mani sabeoryeosseo.
"I bought a lot of unnecessary stuff impulsively yesterday."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #15

Phrases About Pictures

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#15

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
먹방	meokbang	food show	noun
뽀샵	pposyap	photoshopping	verb
스샷	seusyat	screenshot	noun
인생짤	insaengjjal	best photo	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 먹방에 나오는 건 다 맛있어 보여. *i meokbange naoneun geon da masisseo boyeo.* Everything on this food show looks yummy	이 사진 뽀샵해 줘. *i sajin pposyapae jwo.* Please photoshop this image.
이 핸드폰으로 스샷 어떻게 찍어? *i haendeuponeuro seusyat eotteoke jjigeo?* How do you take screenshots with this cellphone?	이 사진이 내 인생짤이야. *i sajini nae insaengjjariya.* This is the best photo of me.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 먹방 ***meokbang***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 먹는 방송 (*meokneun bangsong*) meaning "eating broadcast."

English meaning: "food show"

Use this slang expression when referring to programs that show people eating.

Sample Sentences:

이 먹방에 나오는 건 다 맛있어 보여.
I meokbange naoneun geon da masisseo boyeo.
"Everything on this food show looks yummy."

2. 뽀샵 ***pposyap***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 포토샵 (*Potosyap*) meaning "Photoshop."

English meaning: "photoshopping"

Use this slang expression when referring to Photoshop or a photoshopped image.

Sample Sentences:

이 사진 뽀샵해 줘.
I sajin pposyapae jwo.
"Please photoshop this image."

3. 스샷 ***seusyat***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 스크린샷 (*seukeurin syat*), meaning "screenshot."

English meaning: "screenshot"

Use this slang expression when referring to a screenshot.

Sample Sentences:

이 핸드폰으로 스샷 어떻게 찍어?
I haendeuponeuro seusyat eotteoke jjigeo?
"How do you take screenshots with this cellphone?"

4. 인생짤 ***insaengjjal***

Literal translation: "once in a lifetime shot."

English meaning: "best photo"

Use this slang expression when referring to one's best photo.

Sample Sentences:

이 사진이 내 인생짤이야.
I sajini nae insaengjjariya.
"This is the best photo of me."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #16

Expressions for Common Scenarios in Korea

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#16

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
버카충	beokachung	charging a transportation card	noun
맛저	matjeo	yummy dinner	noun
사이다	saida	refreshing, thrilling	noun
낚시	naksi	trick	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

너 버카충 했어? *neo beokachung haesseo?* Did you charge your transportation card?	오늘 맛저 먹고 먹스타그램 올렸어. *oneul matjeo meokgo meokseutageuraem ollyeosseo.* I uploaded a food shot on Instagram after tonight's yummy dinner.
그 드라마 결말이 사이다야. *geu deurama gyeolmari saidaya.* That drama's ending is so thrilling.	말도 안 돼! 낚시지? *maldo an dwae! naksiji?* That doesn't make sense! That's a trick, right?

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 버카충 ***beokachung***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 버스 카드 충전 (*beoseu kadeu chungjeon*) meaning "bus card charge."

English meaning: "to charge a transportation card "

Use this slang expression when charging money onto a transportation card.

Sample Sentences:

너 버카충 했어?
Neo beokachung haesseo?
"Did you charge your transportation card?"

2. 맛저 ***matjeo***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 맛있는 저녁 (masinneun jeonyeok) meaning "yummy dinner."

English meaning: "yummy dinner"

Use this slang expression when you want to tell your friend to enjoy dinner or when referring to yummy dinners.

Sample Sentences:

오늘 맛저 먹고 먹스타그램 올렸어.
Oneul matjeo meokgo meokseutageuraem ollyeosseo.
"I uploaded a food shot on Instagram after tonight's yummy dinner."

3. 사이다 ***saida***

Literal translation: "cider" This expression derives from a kind of soda, similar to Sprite, in Korea.

English meaning: "refreshing, thrilling"

Use this slang expression when a situation goes smoothly and you want to express your feeling of satisfaction, similar to how you feel after you drink a soda.

Sample Sentences:

그 드라마 결말이 사이다야.
Geu deurama gyeolmari saidaya.
"That drama's ending is so thrilling."

4. 낚시 ***naksi***

Literal translation: "fishing"

English meaning: "trick"

Use this slang expression when referring to something as a trick or a scam.

Sample Sentences:

말도 안 돼! 낚시지?
maldo an dwae! naksiji?
"That doesn't make sense! That's a trick, right?"

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #17

Expressions About Dating

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#17

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
썸타다	sseomtada	flirt	verb
케미	kemi	chemistry	noun
밀당	mildang	playing hard to get	noun
남친	namchin	boyfriend	slang

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 남자랑 썸타는 중이야. *geu namjarang sseomtaneun jungiya.* I am flirting with the man.	영화 남녀 주인공 케미가 좋아. *yeonghwa namnyeo juingong kemiga joa.* There is good chemistry between the movie's main male and female characters.
밀당하기 싫어. *mildanghagi sireo.* I don't want to play hard to get.	내 남친 완전 귀엽지? *nae namchin wanjeon guiyeopji?* My boyfriend is really cute, isn't he?

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 밀당 ***mildang***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 밀고 당기다 (*milgo danggida*) meaning "push and pull."

English meaning: "playing hard to get"

Use this slang expression when someone is playing hard to get in a romantic relationship.

Sample Sentences:

밀당하기 싫어.
Mildanghagi sireo.
"I don't want to play hard to get."

2. 남친 ***namchin***

Literal translation: "boyfriend"

English meaning: "boyfriend"

Use this slang expression when referring to one's boyfriend.

Sample Sentences:

내 남친 완전 귀엽지?
nae namchin wanjeon guiyeopji?
"My boyfriend is really cute, isn't he?"

3. 썸타다 ***sseomtada***

Literal translation: "ride something" 썸타다 (*sseomtada*) is a combination of two words: 썸 (*sseom*) meeaning "something" and 타다 (*tada)* meaning "ride."

English meaning: "flirt"

Use this slang expression when referring to the flirting stage before getting into a relationship.

Sample Sentences:

그 남자랑 썸타는 중이야.
Geu namjarang sseomtaneun jungiya.
"I am flirting with the man."

4. 케미 ***kemi***

Literal translation: An abbreviation of 케미스트리 (*kemiseuteuri*), "chemistry."

English meaning: "chemistry"

Use this slang expression when referring to the chemistry between people

Sample Sentences:

영화 남녀 주인공 케미가 좋아.
Yeonghwa namnyeo juingong kemiga joa.
"There is good chemistry between the movie's main male and female characters."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #18

Expressions About Different Types of People and Love

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#18

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
썸남	sseomnam	a man for a casual date	noun
썸녀	sseomnyeo	a woman for a casual date	noun
모솔	mosol	one with no dating or relationship experience	noun
딸바보	ttalbabo	a father who adores his daughter very much	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오늘 썸남이랑 영화 보러 가. *oneul sseomnamirang yeonghwa boreo ga.* I am going to see a movie with a guy for a casual date.	썸녀랑 사귈 거야? *sseomnyeorang sagwil geoya?* Are you going to go out with a girl for a casual date?
내 친구 30살인데 아직 모솔이야. *nae chingu seoreunsarinde ajik mosoriya.* My friend is 30, but he has never been in a relationship.	우리 아빠는 딸바보야. *uri appaneun ttalbaboya.* My dad is a 'daughter fool'.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 썸남 ***sseomnam***

Literal translation: "something man" This refers to a man with whom you have "something" going on.

English meaning: "a man with whom you are casually dating but not serious about yet"

Use this slang expression when referring to a man you are flirting with or casually dating.

Sample Sentences:

오늘 썸남이랑 영화 보러 가.
Oneul sseomnamirang yeonghwa boreo ga.
"I am going to see a movie with a guy who is not serious yet."

2. 썸녀 ***sseomnyeo***

Literal translation: "something woman" This refers to a woman with whom you have "something" going on.

English meaning: "a woman with whom you are casually dating but not serious about yet"

Use this slang expression when referring to a woman you are flirting with or casually dating.

Sample Sentences:

썸녀랑 사귈 거야?
Sseomnyeorang sagwil geoya?
"Are you going to go out with a woman for a casual date?"

3. 모솔 ***mosol***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 모태 솔로 (*motae sollo*), meaning "matrix solo."

English meaning: "one with no dating or no relationship experience"

Use this slang expression when referring to someone who has no dating experience.

Sample Sentences:

내 친구 30살인데 아직 모솔이야.
Nae chingu seoreunsarinde ajik mosoriya.
"My friend is 30, but he has never been in a relationship."

4. 딸바보 ***ttalbabo***

Literal translation: "daughter fool"

English meaning: "a father who adores his daughter very much"

Use this slang expression when describing someone who is very close to his daughter.

Sample Sentences:

우리 아빠는 딸바보야.
Uri appaneun ttalbaboya.
"My dad doesn’t know anything but his daughter."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #19

Expressions to Describe Married or Divorced People

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#19

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
품절남	pumjeolnam	taken man	noun
품절녀	pumjeollyeo	taken woman	noun
반품남	banpumnam	a man who divorced his wife or broke up with his girlfriend	noun
반품녀	banpumnyeo	a woman who divorced her husband or broke up with her boyfriend	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

품절남과 사랑에 빠지면 안돼. *pumjeolnamgwa sarang-e ppajimyeon an-dwae* You should not fall in love with a man who is taken.	품절녀가 되고 싶어. *pumjeollyeoga doego sipeo.* I want to be taken. (I want a boyfriend.)
우리 오빠 반품남 되었어. *uri oppa banpumnam doeeosseo.* My brother got divorced.	내 친구 크리스마스 이틀 전에 반품녀 됐어. *nae chingu keuriseumaseu iteul jeone banpumnyeo dwaesseo.* My friend broke up with her boyfriend two days before Christmas.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 품절남 ***pumjeolnam***

Literal translation: "sold out man" This is an abbreviation for 품절된 남자 (*pumjeoldoen namja*), meaning "a man who is already sold out."

English meaning: "taken man"

Use this slang expression when referring to a man who is taken.

Sample Sentences:

품절남과 사랑에 빠지면 안돼.
Pumjeolnam joahamyeon andwae.
"You should not fall in love with a man who is taken."

2. 품절녀 ***pumjeollyeo***

Literal translation: "sold out woman" This is an abbreviation for 품절된 여자 (*pumjeoldoen yeoja*), meaning "a woman who is already sold out."

English meaning: "taken woman"

Use this slang expression when referring to a woman who is taken.

Sample Sentences:

품절녀가 되고 싶어.
Pumjeollyeoga doego sipeo.
"I want to be taken. (I want a boyfriend.)"

3. 반품남 ***banpumnam***

Literal translation: "returned man"

English meaning: "a man who divorced or broke up"

Use this slang expression when referring to a man who is divorced.

Sample Sentences:

우리 오빠 반품남 되었어.
Uri oppa banpumnam doeeosseo.
"My brother got divorced."

4. 반품녀 ***banpumnyeo***

Literal translation: "returned woman"

English meaning: "a woman who divorced or broke up"

Use this slang expression when referring to a woman who is divorced.

Sample Sentences:

내 친구 크리스마스 이틀 전에 반품녀 됐어.
Nae chingu keuriseumaseu iteul jeone banpumnyeo dwaesseo.
"My friend broke up with her boyfriend two days before Christmas."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #20

Expressions to Describe Attractive People

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#20

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
짐승남	jimseungnam	muscular guy	noun
뇌섹남	noesengnam	intelligent man	noun
쩐다	jjeonda	great (slang)	adjective
귀요미	gwiyomi	cutie	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요즘엔 꽃미남보다 짐승남이 더 인기가 많아. *yojeumen kkonminamboda jimseungnami deo ingiga mana.* Recently, guys acting masculine are more popular than pretty boys.	내 이상형은 뇌섹남이야. *nae isanghyeongeun noesengnamiya.* My ideal type is a man with a sexy brain.
여기 음식 쩐다, *yeogi eumsik jjeonda.* The food here is great.	내 남자친구는 귀요미야. *nae namjachinguneun gwiyomiya.* My boyfriend is a cutie.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 짐승남 ***jimseungnam***

Literal translation: "beast guy"

English meaning: "muscular guy"

Use this slang expression when referring to muscular men.

Sample Sentences:

요즘엔 꽃미남보다 짐승남이 더 인기가 많아.
yojeumen kkonminamboda jimseungnami deo ingiga mana.
"Recently, guys acting masculine are more popular than pretty boys."

2. 뇌섹남 ***noesengnam***

Literal translation: "a man with a sexy brain."

English meaning: "intelligent man"

Use this slang expression when referring to a man that you think is smart and sexy. Although it is a compliment, elderly people might feel offended.

Sample Sentences:

내 이상형은 뇌섹남이야.
Nae isanghyeongeun noesengnamiya.
"My ideal type is a man with a sexy brain."

3. 쩐다 ***jjeonda***

Literal translation: "great in scale"

English meaning: "great"

Use this slang expression when referring to something enormous or great.

Sample Sentences:

여기 음식 쩐다,
Yeogi eumsik jjeonda.
"The food here is great."

4. 귀요미 ***gwiyomi***

Literal translation: "cutie" This is a combination of the word 귀염 (*gwiyeom*) meaning "dearness" and 이 (*i*), "person." But people spell and pronounce it as 귀요미 (*gwiyomi*) to sound even cuter.

English meaning: "cutie"

Use this slang expression when you want to call someone cute

Sample Sentences:

내 남자친구는 귀요미야.
Nae namjachinguneun gwiyomiya.
"My boyfriend is a cutie."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #21

Expressions to Talk About the Best of the Best

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#21

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
짱	jjang	best, most	adjective, noun, adverb
얼짱	eoljjang	good-looking	noun
몸짱	momjjang	hot body	noun
천조국	cheonjoguk	the United States of America	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 떡볶이 짱 맛있다! *i tteokbokki jjang masitta!* This stir-fried rice cake tastes very good!	내 친구 얼짱이야. *nae chingu eoljjangiya.* My friend is good-looking.
몸짱이 좋아, 얼짱이 좋아? *momjjangi joa, eoljjangi joa?* Do you prefer a hot body or a hansome(pretty) face?	오바마 대통령이 천조국의 위엄을 보여주네! *obama daetongryeongi cheunjoguge euieumeul boyeojune!* President Obama shows the dignity of the United States of America.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 짱 ***jjang***

Literal translation: "head of group, general"

English meaning: "best"

Use this slang expression when describing something as the best or someone leading in a group.

Sample Sentences:

이 떡볶이 짱 맛있다!
i tteokbokki jjang masitta!
"This stir-fried rice cake tastes very good!"

2. 얼짱 ***eoljjang***

Literal translation: An abbreviation for 얼굴 짱 (*eolgul jjang*) meaning "best face."

English meaning: "good-looking"

Use this slang expression when describing someone as good-looking. It can mean "pretty" or "handsome."

Sample Sentences:

내 친구 얼짱이야.
Nae chingu eoljjangiya.
"My friend is good-looking."

3. 몸짱 ***momjjang***

Literal translation: "best body"

English meaning: "hot body"

Use this slang expression when describing a person with a nice body.

Sample Sentences:

몸짱이 좋아 얼짱이 좋아?
Momjjangi joa eoljjangi joa?
"Do you prefer a hot body or a hansome(pretty) face? "

4. 천조국 ***cheonjoguk***

Literal translation: "the country of 1,000 trillion"

English meaning: "the United States of America"

Use this slang expression when referring to the USA.

Sample Sentences:

오바마 대통령이 천조국의 위엄을 보여주네!
obama daetongryeongi cheunjoguge euieumeul boyeojune!
"President Obama shows the dignity of the United States of America."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #22

Expressions that Are Commonly Used in TV Programs

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#22

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
종결자	jonggyeolja	the best of something	noun
생얼	saengeol	face without make-up	noun
귀차니즘	gwichanijeum	laziness	noun
외계어	oegyeeo	netspeak	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국어 공부 사이트 종결자는 KoreanClass101이지! *hangugeo gongbu saiteu jonggyeoljaneun korian-keulaeseu won-o-won iji!* The best website for learning Korean is definitely KoreanClass101!	여자 친구 생얼이 진짜 예뻐. *yeoja chingu saengeori jinjja yeppeo.* My girlfriend looks really pretty without make-up.
요새 귀차니즘에 빠졌어. *yosae gwichanijeume ppajyeosseo.* I feel lazy these days.	이게 외계어야 한국어야? *ige oegyeeoya hangugeoya?* Is this an alien language or Korean?

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 귀차니즘 ***gwichanijeum***

Literal translation: "lazy-ism" A combination of the word 귀찮다 (*gwichanta*) meaning "lazy" and *ijeum* from the English suffix "-ism."

English meaning: "laziness"

Use this slang expression when referring to chronic laziness.

Sample Sentences:

요새 귀차니즘에 빠졌어.
Yosae gwichanijeume ppajyeosseo.
"I feel lazy these days."

2. 외계어 ***oegyeeo***

Literal translation: "alien language"

English meaning: "netspeak"

Use this slang expression when referring to internet acronyms, text message jargon and abbreviations.

Sample Sentences:

이게 외계어야 한국어야?
Ige oegyeeoya hangugeoya?
"Is this netspeak or Korean?"

3. 생얼 ***saengeol***

Literal translation: "natural face"

English meaning: "face without make-up"

Use this slang expression when referring to a person without any make-up on.

Sample Sentences:

여자 친구 생얼이 진짜 예뻐.
yeoja chingu saengeori jinjja yeppeo.
"My girlfriend looks really pretty without make-up."

4. 종결자 ***jonggyeolja***

Literal translation: "the finisher"

English meaning: "the best of [something]"

Use this slang expression when describing someone or something as a master or best choice.

Sample Sentences:

한국어 공부 사이트 종결자는 KoreanClass101이지!
Hangugeo gongbu saiteu jonggyeoljaneun korian-keulaeseu won-o-won iji!
"The best website for learning Korean is definitely KoreanClass101!"

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #23

Common Text Message Abbreviations

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#23

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English
ㅇㅇ	ieung ieung	yes
ㅇㅋ	ieung kieut	ok
ㅎㅎ	hieut hieut	haha
ㅋㅋ	kieut kieut	kk

SAMPLE SENTENCES

ㅇㅇ 지금 가고 있어. *ieung ieung jigeum gago isseo.* Yes, I am on my way.	ㅇㅋ 알겠어. *ieung kieut algesseo.* Ok. I got it.
ㅎㅎ ㅇㅋ *hieut hieut* Haha okay.	ㅋㅋ 장난치지 마. *kieut kieut jangnanchiji ma.* Kk Stop kidding.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. ㅇㅇ ***ieung ieung***

Literal translation: "yes yes" An abbreviation for 응 (*eung*) meaning "yes."

English meaning: "yes"

Use this slang expression when sending an affirmative response in a casual chat.

Sample Sentences:

ㅇㅇ 지금 가고 있어.
ieung ieung jigeum gago isseo.
"Yes, I am on my way."

2. ㅇㅋ ***ieung kieut***

Literal translation: "OK" An abbreviation for 오케이 (*okei*) meaning "okay.""

English meaning: "OK"

Use this slang expression when saying 'okay' in a casual chat.

Sample Sentences:

ㅇㅋ 알겠어.
ieung kieut algesseo.
"Ok. I got it."

3. ㅎㅎ ***hieut hieut***

Literal translation: "haha" Abbreviation for 하하 (*haha*) meaning "haha."

English meaning: "haha"

Use this slang expression when you want to indicate laughter. You can repeat it as many times as you want.

Sample Sentences:

ㅎㅎ ㅇㅋ
hieut hieut
"Haha okay."

4. ㅋㅋ ***kieut kieut***

Literal translation: "keke" An abbreviation for 크크 (*keukeu*) meaning "keke." "

English meaning: "kk"

Use this slang expression when you want to indicate laughter. You can repeat it as many times as you want.

Sample Sentences:

장난치지 마. ㅋㅋ
Jangnanchiji ma kieut kieut.
" Stop kidding kk."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #24

Expressions To Talk About Your Past

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#24

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잉여 인간	ingyeo ingan	scumbag	noun
머글	meogeul	ordinary people	noun
흑역사	heugyeoksa	ashamed time, regretful past memory	noun
리즈 시절	lijeu sijeol	heyday	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내 남동생은 아무것도 안 해. 잉여 인간이야. *nae namdongsaengeun amugeotdo an hae. ingyeo inganiya.* My little brother doesn't do anything. He is a scumbag.	난 그냥 한국 드라마 머글팬이야. *nan geunyang hanguk deurama meogeulpaeniya.* I am just an ordinary K-drama fan.
앨범을 보다가 나의 흑역사를 발견했어. *aelbeumeul bodaga na-ui heugyeoksareul balgyeonhesseo.* While checking my photo album, I found my black history. (the time when I looked less attractive.)	저 가수도 리즈 시절엔 인기가 굉장했었는데.. *jeo gasudo lijeu sijeol-en ingiga gwengjang haesseoneunde..* The singer was very popular during his golden age too.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 흑역사 ***heugyeoksa***

Literal translation: "black history"

English meaning: "ashamed time, regretful past memory"

Use this slang expression when describing your regretful memories.

Sample Sentences:

앨범을 보다가 나의 흑역사를 발견했어.
aelbeumeul bodaga na-ui heugyeoksareul balgyeonhesseo.
"While checking my photo album, I found the time when I looked less attractive."

2. 리즈 시절 ***lijeu sijeol***

Literal translation: "Time of Leeds"

English meaning: "heyday"

Use this slang expression when referring to one's heyday

Sample Sentences:

저 가수도 리즈 시절엔 인기가 굉장했었는데..
jeo gasudo lijeu sijeol-en ingiga gwengjang haesseoneunde..
"The singer was very popular duing his golden age too."

3. 머글 ***meogeul***

Literal translation: "Muggle" Derived from the Harry Potter book series, Muggles are those who were born wihout any magical ability.

English meaning: "ordinary people"

Use this slang expression when referring to people who are not overly obsessed with any pop culture.

Sample Sentences:

난 그냥 한국 드라마 머글팬이야.
Nan geunyang hanguk deurama meogeulpaeniya.
"I am just an ordinary Korean drama fan."

4. 잉여 인간 ***ingyeo ingan***

Literal translation: "surplus human"

English meaning: "scumbag"

Use this slang expression when describing someone as useless.

Sample Sentences:

내 남동생은 아무것도 안 해. 잉여 인간이야.
Nae namdongsaengeun amugeotdo an hae. Ingyeo inganiya.
"My little brother doesn't do anything. He is a scumbag."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Slang Words & Phrases S1 #25

Phrases Using English Words

CONTENTS

Vocabulary
Sample sentences
Vocabulary phrase usage

#25

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
셀카	selka	selfie	noun
스포	seupo	spoiler	noun
갓	got	almighty (slang)	noun
쉴드	swildeu	doing something to protect	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그녀는 매일 페이스북에 셀카를 찍어서 올려요! *geuneoneun maeil peisubuge selkareul jjikeoseo olryeoyeo!* She always posts her selfies on Facebook!	스포 때문에 영화가 재미없네. *seupo ddaemune yeonhwaga jaemieopne.* The movie isn't fun due to the spoiler (that I saw).
어제 축구경기 봤어? 역시 갓메시야! *eoje chukgugyeonggi bwasseo? yeoksi gotmesiya.* Did you watch the soccer game last night? As expected, the almighty Messi!	엄마가 화났는데 형이 쉴드 쳐 줬어. *eommaga hwananneunde hyeongi swildeu cheo jwosseo.* My mom was angry, but my older brother protected me.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

1. 셀카 ***selka***

Literal translation: Abbreviation of "self camera"

English meaning: "selfie"

Use this slang expression when referring to selfies.

Sample Sentences:

그녀는 매일 페이스북에 셀카를 찍어서 올려요!
geuneoneun maeil peisubuge selkareul jjikeoseo olryeoyeo!
"She always posts her selfies on facebook!"

2. 스포 ***seupo***

Literal translation: Abbreviation of "spoiler"

English meaning: "spoiler"

Use this slang expression when referring to movie spoilers.

Sample Sentences:

스포 때문에 영화가 재미없네.
seupo ddaemune yeonhwaga jaemieopne.
"The movie wasn't fun due to the spoiler (that I saw.)"

3. 갓 ***got***

Literal translation: "god" 갓 (*got*) comes from the English word "god." And it is attached in front of nouns to say that they are like gods.

English meaning: "almighty"

Use this slang expression when describing something or someone very powerful or talented

Sample Sentences:

어제 축구경기 봤어? 역시 갓메시야!
Eoje chukgugyeonggi bwasseo? Yeoksi gotmesiya.
"Did you watch the soccer game last night? As expected, Messi was great!"

4. 쉴드 ***swildeu***

Literal translation: "shield"

English meaning: "to protect, stand up for someone"

Use this slang expression when referring to one's effort to speak up for someone else.

Sample Sentences:

엄마가 화났는데 형이 쉴드 쳐 줬어.
Eommaga hwananneunde hyeongi swildeu cheo jwosseo.
"My mom was angry, but my older brother protected me."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #1

Out at Dinner

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 너무 맛있어! 완추!
2. 소라 : 진짜 맛있겠다.
3. 삼식 : 본전 뽑고 와!
4. 하나 : 다음엔 나도 데려가!
5. 만세 : 비싸 보이는데..

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : It's so delicious! Thumbs-up!
2. Sora : That looks so delicious!
3. Samsik : Eat as much as you can!
4. Hana : Make sure to take me next time
5. Manse : Looks expensive..

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : neomu massisseo. wanchu!
2. Sora : jinjja massigetta.
3. Samsik : bonjeon ppopgo wa!
4. Hana : daeumen nado deryeoga!
5. Manse : bissa boineunde..

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
본전	bonjeon	the orignal worth, principal	noun
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
뽑다	ppopda	to take out, to get out	
너무	neomu	very, very much so	

맛있다	masitda	delicious	adjective
데려가다	deryeogada	take along	verb
비싸다	bissada	expensive	adjective
완추	wanchu	Thumbs-up!	slang
보이다	boida	to be seen	
다음	daum	next, next time	adjective, noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	은행에서 돈 뽑아야 돼. "I have to withdraw some money at the bank."
가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."
이거 맛있다. 먹어 봐. *Igeo masitda. Meogeo bwa.* "It's delicious. Try it."	아이들을 데려가는 것이 낫다고 생각해요. *aideureul deryeoganeun geosi natdago saeng-gakaeyo.* "I think it's better to take our children along."
그는 주류 판매점에서 가장 비싼 와인을 샀습니다. *geuneun juryu panmaejeomeseo gajang bissan waineul satseumnida.* "He got the most expensive wine in the liquor shop."	그 차는 너무 비싸서 안 살 겁니다. *geu chaneun neomu bissaseo an sal geomnida.* "That car is too expensive; I won't buy it."
아무것도 안 보여요. *amugeotto an boyeoyo.* "I can't see anything."	오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."
다음에 또 오세요. *daeume tto oseyo.* "Please come again next time."	오늘은 시간이 없으니까, 다음에 보자. *oneureun sigani eopsseunikka, daeume boja.* "I don't have time today, so let's meet next time."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

너무 맛있어! (*neomu massisseo*. "It's so delicious!")

The adverb 너무 (*neomu*) means "too " as in "too good. "In written and formal Korean, this adverb can be used only inside a negative sentence, for example..
너무 나쁘다 (*neomu nappeuda*) which means "it's too bad. " However, more and more people have started using it in positive expressions too, the way it was used in this sentence. Note that when you write a comment on social media, it’s better to use the spoken Korean.

완추! (*wanchu*, Thumbs-up, highly recommended!)

This is a slang word which literally means "completely recommended!" Here, we have the word 완 (*wan*) which is from the word 완전 (*wanjeon*) meaning "completely", and next we have 추 (*chu*) which is from the noun 추천 (*chucheon*) meaning "recommendation." You can use it to say "Thumbs-up" or "highly recommended."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #2

A Visit to the Mall

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 여동생이랑 쇼핑 중..
2. 만세 : 또 쇼핑하는 거야?
3. 송희 : 나도 어제 거기 있었는데!
4. 재우 : 또 옷이 늘어나는구나..
5. 삼식 : 앗, 정말 여동생이야? 더 나이가 많은 것 같은데..

ENGLISH

1. Sora : Shopping with my younger sister...
2. Manse : Shopping again?
3. Song-Hui : I was there too yesterday!
4. Jae-Wu : More clothes..
5. Samsik : Wow, is she really your YOUNGER sister? She looks older than you..

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : yeodongsaeng-irang syoping jung..
2. Manse : tto syoping-haneun geoya?
3. Song-Hui : nado eoje geogi isseonneunde!
4. Jae-Wu : ttdo osi neureonaneunguna..
5. Samsik : at, jeongmal yeodongsaeng-iya? deo na-iga manuen geto gatteunde..

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
중	jung	middle, center, medium	
거기	geogi	there	noun, adverb
여동생	yeodongsaeng	younger sister	noun

쇼핑	syoping	shopping	noun
늘어나다	neureonada	to increase, to grow in number or amount	
옷	ot	clothes	noun
이랑	irang	with, along	particle
또	ddo	again	adverb
나이	nai	age	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”	어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."
어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."	어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."
지금 텔레비전 보는 중이에요. *jigeum tellebijeon boneun jung-ieyo.* "I'm in the middle of watching TV."	거기 핸드폰이 있어요. *Geogi haendeuponi isseoyo.* “There is a cell phone.”
쇼핑백은 거기에 놔주세요. *syopingbaegeun geogie nwajuseyo.* "Please, put the shopping bags there."	거기 네 전화기 놓아 두었어. *geogi ne jeonhwagi noa dueoseo.* "I left your phone over there."
거기에서 뭐 하세요? *geogieseo mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing there?"	상냥한 여동생 *sangnyanghan yeodongsaeng* sweet younger sister
여동생은 항상 물려받은 옷을 입어야 합니다. *Yeodongsaengeun hangsang mullyeobadeun oseul ibeoya hamnida.* The younger sister always has to wear used clothes.	누나가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Nunaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itseumnida.* The older sister is holding her younger sister.
여동생이 둘 있어요. *Yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* I have two younger sisters.	오빠가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Oppaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itsseumnida.* The older brother is holding his younger sister.

제 친구의 여동생은 김태희처럼 매우 예쁩니다. *je chinguui yeodongsaengeun gimtaehuicheoreom maeu yeppeumnida.* "My friend's younger sister is as pretty as Kim Taehee."	여동생이랑 약속이 있어요. *yeodongsaengirang yaksogi isseoyo.* "I have an appointment with my younger sister."
관광도 하고, 쇼핑도 하고 싶어요. *gwan-gwang-do hago, syoping-do hago sipeoyo.* "I want to go sightseeing and also do some shopping."	빚이 늘어나고 있어요. *bij-i neureonago isseoyo.* "Our debt is increasing."
그 옷장에 더 많은 옷을 넣을 수 있다고 생각하지 않습니다. *geu otjange deo maneun oseul neoeul su itdago saenggakaji ansseumnida.* "I don't think you can fit more clothes in that closet."	옷에 뭐가 묻었어요. *ose mwoga mudeosseoyo.* "You have something on your clothes."
어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."	너를 또 만나고 싶어. *neoreul tto mannago sipeo.* "I want to meet you again."
고맙습니다. 또 올게요. *Gomapsseumnida. tto olkkeyo.* "Thank you. I will come again."	나이를 많이 먹었어. *Naireul mani meogeosseo.* "I've grown old."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

여동생이랑 (*yeodongsaeng-irang*, “with a younger sister”)

In Korean, it's important to say if your sister is younger or older. If she is younger, you can use the noun 여동생 (*yeodongsaeng*) which means "younger sister". For an older sister, you can say 누나 (*nuna*) meaning "older sister". Here we have the particle 이랑 (*irang*) which is for casual speech and means "with."

쇼핑 중.. (*syoping jung*.., “doing shopping”)

It starts with the noun 쇼핑 (*syoping*), the noun for "shopping,” and the word 중 (*jung*) which means "in the middle of.." Using this pattern, for example, you can say 운전 중 (*unjeon jung*) ”I’m driving.."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #3

Playing Sports

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 올해엔 제발 좀!
2. 하나 : 화이팅!
3. 민희 : 잘 될 거야.
4. 송희 : 그래서 결과는 어떻게 됐어? ㅋㅋ
5. 재우 : 그런 건 묻지 마. ㅎㅎ

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : PLEASE win this year!
2. Hana : Cheers-!
3. Min-Hee : It will be all right.
4. Song-Hui : So what's the result?
5. Jae-Wu : Don't ask such a thing.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : olhae-en jebal jom!
2. Hana : hwaiting!
3. Min-Hee : jal deolkkeoya.
4. Song-Hui : geuraeseo gyeolgwaneun eotteoke dweosseo? keu keu
5. Jae-Wu : geureon geon mutji ma. heu heu

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘	jal	well	adverb
화이팅	hwaiting	Cheers	expression
되다	doeda	to become	verb
올해	olhae	this year	phrase

좀	jom	a bit	adverb
결과	gyeolgwa	result	noun
그래서	geuraeseo	so, therefore	
제발	jebal	please	
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
묻다	mutda	to ask	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

일본어 잘 해요. *ilboneo jal haeyo.* "I can speak Japanese well."	그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. *geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda.* "They became parents last week."
왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"	선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to become a teacher."
올해는 휴일이 적어요. *olhaeneun hyuiri jeogeoyo.* "This year doesn't have a lot of holidays."	물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"
시험 결과가 불안해. *siheom gyeolgwaga buranhae.* "I am nervous about my exam results."	결과가 좋아서 기뻐요. *gyeolgwa-ga joaseo gippeoyo.* "I'm happy about the good results."
그래서 못 했어요. *geuraeseo mot haesseoyo.* "Therefore I couldn't do it."	제발 조용히 좀 해 줘. *jebal joyonghi jom hae jwo.* "Please be quiet."
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"
하나만 물어봐도 돼요? *hana-man mureobwado dwaeyo?* "Can I ask you a question?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

올해엔 (*olhae-en*, “this year”)

In spoken Korean, people shorten particles with two syllables. So, for example, the particle 엔 (*en*.) It should actually be pronounced 에는 (*eneun*) as in 올해에는 (*olhae-eneun*.) But for spoken Korean or on social media, it sounds more natural to say 올해엔 (*olhae-en*) and use the particle in a shortened form.

제발 좀! (*jebal jom*!, “please!”)

Here, we have the word 제발 (*jebal*.) By itself, it means "please", but if you add the adverb 좀 (*jom*) meaning "more", it emphasizes that you really want something to happen.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #4

Sharing a Song

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 이 노래 강추!
2. 송희 : 와, 예전 생각 난다.
3. 민희 : 명곡이야.
4. 만세 : 완전 옛날 노래잖아.
5. 공유 : 나도 옛날에 팬이었어!

ENGLISH

1. Sora : Highly recommend this song!
2. Song-Hui : Wow, it makes me remember the old days.
3. Min-Hee : It's a masterpiece.
4. Manse : It's too old, right?
5. Gong-yu : I was a fan too back in the day!

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : i norae gangchu!
2. Song-Hui : wa, yejeon saeng-gak nanda.
3. Min-Hee : myeonggogiya.
4. Manse : wanjeon yeonnal noraejanna.
5. Gong-yu : nado yennare paeinieosseo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
팬	paen	fan	noun
예전	yejeon	long ago, older days	
와!	wa!	wow	expression
생각나다	saenggaknada	to come to mind	verb

이	i	this	determiner
강추	gangchu	highly recommended	slang
명곡	myeonggok	masterpiece	noun
완전	wanjeon	very, quite (slang)	
노래	norae	song	noun
옛날	yetnal	old, past, ancient	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 소녀시대의 댄스음악의 광 팬입니다. *jeoneun sonyeosidae-ui daen-seu-eumak-ui gwang paen-imnida.* "I'm a crazy fan of Girl's Generation's dance music."	예전에는 농사를 짓는 가족들이 많았습니다. *yejeoneneun nongsareul jinneun gajokdeuri manatseumnida.* "In the past there were many farming families."
와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"	옛일이 또렷또렷하게 생각나다. *yeoniri ttoryeottoreyohage saenggaknada.* "Old memories come vividly to mind."
우리 할머니는 나에게 이 지갑을 주었다. *uri halmeonineun naege i jigabeul jueotda.* "My grandmother gave me this wallet."	이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"
강추 한국 음식이 뭐예요? *gangchu hanguk eumsigi mwoyeyo?* What is the highly recommended Korean dish?	이 영화 완전 웃겨요. *I yeong-hwa wanjeon utgyeo-yo.* "This movie is quite funny."
지금 노래 듣고 있어요. *jigeum norae deutkko isseoyo.* "I'm listening to a song now."	옛날에 우리 가족은 평양에서 살았어요. *yennare uri gajogeun pyeongyangeseo sarasseoyo.* "My family used to live in Pyeongyang."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

이 노래 (i norae, “this song”)

It starts with the pronoun 이 (i) meaning "this" and has the noun 노래 (norae) meaning "song." In written and formal Korean, you need to add the object marking particle and say 이 노래를 (i norae-reul) But in spoken Korean, it's more natural to omit the particle as in 이 노래 좋아 (i norae joa) "I like this song."

강추! (gangchu!, “highly recommend”)

This phrase has the same format as the word 완추 (wanchu), which also means “highly recommend.” First, we have the noun 강 (gang) which is from the noun meaning "strong" and then 추 (chu) which means "recommendation." Altogether, you can say 강추 (gangchu) to mean "highly recommend" as slang.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #5

At a Concert

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 완전 기대!
2. 하나 : 재밌게 있다 와~
3. 삼식 : 대단해. 제주도까지 가다니.
4. 소라 : 보기만 해도 더워..
5. 만세 : 지겹지도 않나봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : Very excited!
2. Hana : Have fun, great!
3. Samsik : Wow, you made it all the way to Jeju..
4. Sora : Just looking at it makes me feel hot.
5. Manse : You never get bored with this?

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : wanjeon gidae!
2. Hana : jaemikke itta wa~
3. Samsik : daedanae. jejudokkaji gadani.
4. Sora : bogiman haedo deowo..
5. Manse : jigyeopjido annabwayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
제주도	Jejudo	Jeju Island	proper noun
대단하다	daedanhada	to be great	adjective
덥다	deopda	to be hot	adjective
기대	gidae	expectation	

와	wa	come. (intimate imperative)	
지겹다	ji-gyeop-da	boring, bored, tedious	adjective
가다	gada	to go	verb
재미있게	jaemiitda	in a fun manner, while having fun	
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

제주도는 한반도 남쪽에 있는 화산섬입니다. *Jejudoneun hanbando namjjoge inneun hwasanseomimnida.* "Jejudo is a volcanic island situated off the southern coast of the Korean Peninsula."	한국에서 가장 인기 있는 신혼여행 장소는 제주도입니다. *Hangugeseo gajang ingi inneun sinhonnyeohaeng jangsoneun jejudoimnida.* "A favorite honeymoon spot in South Korea is Jeju Island."
2박 3일동안 제주도로 여행갈 거예요. *Ibak sam-il-dong-an jejudo-ro yeohaenggal geoyeyo.* "I'm going to go on a trip to Jeju Island for three days."	모두 와 주셔서 대단히 감사합니다. *modu wa jusyeoseo daedanhi gamsahamnida.* "Thank you very much everyone for coming."
덥다, 그렇지? *Dubda, geureochi?* "It's hot, right?"	여기 너무 더워요! *yeogi neomu deowoyo.* "It's too hot here!"
그 아이는 다가오는 디즈니 랜드 여행을 기대하고 있었다. *geu aineun dagaoneun dijeuni raendeu yeohaengeul gidaehago iseotda.* "The child was looking forward for his upcoming trip to Disney Land."	이 수업은 너무 지겨워요. *i su-eo-beun neo-mu ji-gyeo-wo-yo.* "This class is so boring."
다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"	지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."
저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"	관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."
영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

완전 (wanjeon, “completely”)

This is really a noun meaning "complete" but in spoken Korean, people use it to mean "really." If you prefer to use less slang, you can say 정말 (jeongmal) which is the grammatically correct way of saying "really.”

기대 (gidae, “expected, excited”)

This is a noun meaning "expectation," and on social media, people often make their sentence end with a noun. You can consider this noun to be the shortened form of the verb 기대하다 (gidaehada) meaning "to expect." As a noun, it often means "excited."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #6

An Unfortunate Accident

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 어떻게 해..
2. 삼식 : 앗, 어떻게 된거야?
3. 송희 : 완전 충격!
4. 만세 : 벌써 두 번째잖아!
5. 공유 : 설마 법인폰?

ENGLISH

1. Sora : What should I do?
2. Samsik : Oh, what happened?
3. Song-Hui : Complete shock!
4. Manse : This is the second time!
5. Gong-yu : It's not a company phone, is it?

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : eotteoke hae..
2. Samsik : at, eotteoke dweongeoya?
3. Song-Hui : wanjeon chunggyeok!
4. Manse : beosseo bu deonjjaejana!
5. Gong-yu : seolma beobin-pon?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
법인폰		company phone	noun
충격	chung-gyeok	shock, impact	noun
완전	wanjeon	very, quite (slang)	
벌써	beolsseo	already	adverb

어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
앗	at	oops	expression
두 번째	du beonjjae	second	
되다	doeda	to become	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 영화 완전 웃겨요. *I yeong-hwa wanjeon utgyeo-yo.* "This movie is quite funny."	현우는 벌써 잠들었어. *Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo.* "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"
그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. *geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda.* "They became parents last week."	왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"
선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to become a teacher."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

어떻게 (eotteoke, “how”)

This is the same adverb meaning "how" that we see in the question 어떻게 먹어? (eoteoke meogeo) meaning "how do you eat?" or literally "how eat?"

해 (hae, “to do”)

해 (hae) is the verb meaning "to do." Put them together and you get 어떻게 해 (eotteoke hae) which means "what should I do?" or "how did this happen?" When something unfortunate has happened, you can use this phrase 어떻게 해. (eotteoke hae)

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #7

Getting Bored

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 오늘 밤 달릴까?
2. 하나 : 좋아! 대신 너가 쏘는거지?
3. 민희 : 밤이니까 시원하게 한강 변 어때?
4. 삼식 : 홍대에 좋은 클럽 아는데.
5. 소라 : 홍대 클럽에 한 표!

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : Shall we drink tonight?
2. Hana : Sounds good! you're paying, right?
3. Min-Hee : It’ll be evening, so what about near the Han river?
4. Samsik : I know a good club in the Hongdae area.
5. Sora : One vote for Hongdae club!

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : oneun bam dallilkka?
2. Hana : joa! daeshin neoga ssoneungeoji?
3. Min-Hee : baminikka siwonhage hangang byeon eottae?
4. Samsik : hongdae-e joeun keulleop aneunde.
5. Sora : hongdae keulleop han pyo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
쏘다	ssoda	treat [someone] [to a meal]	verb
대신	daesin	instead (of), in lieu of	
시원하다	siwonhada	to be cool, to be refreshing	
오늘	oneul	today	noun

달리다	dallida	to run	verb
한강	hangang	Han River	
변	byeon	side	noun
표	pyo	ticket	verb
밤	bam	night	noun
홍대	hongdae	the downtown area near Hongik University	proper noun
클럽	keulleop	club	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오늘 월급 받았으니까 내가 저녁 식사를 쏠게. *oneul wolgeup badaseunikka naega jeonyeok siksareul ssolge.* "I got my paycheck today, so I'll buy you dinner."	오늘 맥주는 제가 쏠게요. *Oneul maekjuneun jega ssolgeyo.* "I'll pay for the beer today."
내 대신 가 줄래? *nae daesin ga jullae?* "Can you go in my place?"	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”
오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
치타는 시속 100km로 달릴 수 있어요. *chitaneun sisok baekiromiteoro dallil ssu isseoyo.* "Cheetahs can run at 100km per hour."	한국 경제는 세계를 놀라게 할 만큼 빠른 시간에 발전했는데 이를 ‘한강의 기적’이라 부릅니다. *hanguk gyeongjeneun segyereul lollage hal mankeum ppareun sigane baljeonhaenneunde ireul hangangui gijeoktira bureumnida.* "The rapid growth of the Korean economy has surprised the world, and so it is called ‘the miracle of the Han River’."
아이스하키표 두 장 주세요. *aiseuhakipyo du jang juseyo.* "I'd like two tickets for the ice hockey game."	표를 샀어요. *Pyoreul sasseoyo.* "I bought a ticket."

기차표를 사기 위해서 서울역에 갔습니다. *gichapyoreul sagi wihaeseo seoullyeoge gatseumnida.* "To buy a train ticket, I went to Seoul Station."	표 샀어? *pyo satsseo?* "Did you buy the tickets?"
이번 주 금요일밤에 무슨 계획을 가지고 있습니까? *ibeon jju geumnyoilbame museun gyehoegeul gajigo isseumnikka?* "What's your plan for this Friday night?"	어느새 밤이에요. *eoneusae bam-ieyo.* "It's already nighttime."
저녁 7시에 홍대 앞에서 보자. *Jeonyeok ilgopssie hongdae apeseo boja.* "Let's meet at 7:00 in front of Hongik University."	클럽에서 춤추는 걸 좋아해요. *Keulleobeseo chumchuneun geol joahaeyo.* "I like dancing at a club."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

오늘 밤 (oneun bam, “tonight”)

To say "tonight" in Korean, you can simply say 오늘 (oneul) meaning "today" and the word 밤 (bam) meaning "a night." Altogether, you can say 오늘 밤 (oneul bam) meaning "the night of today" or "tonight." Using the same pattern, you can say 오늘 저녁 (oneul jeonyeok) "this evening" or 오늘 오후 (oneul ohu) “this afternoon.”

달릴까 (dallilkka, “shall we run?, shall we drink?”)

It’s originated from the verb 달리다 (daillida) meaning "to run" and Korean people often use it to say "to go drinking." It comes from the idea that when you run, you need to drink a lot, however this phrase only applies to alcohol in large quantities. so make sure you don't use this word if you just want to have one cup of Soju.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #8

Feeling Exhausted

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 피곤해 죽겠다..
2. 민희 : 남친한테 오늘 저녁밥 부탁해 봐.
3. 재우 : 피곤하구나.. 오늘 저녁은 내가 할게.
4. 하나 : 힘내!
5. 만세 : 뭐 그 정도로 피곤하다고.

ENGLISH

1. Sora : I'm tired to death.
2. Min-Hee : Ask your boyfriend to make dinner for you tonight.
3. Jae-Wu : You look tired. I'll prepare the dinner today.
4. Hana : Cheer up!
5. Manse : You shouldn't be tired from such a small thing.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : pigonae jukketta..
2. Min-Hee : namchinhante oneul jeonyeokbap butakhae bwa.
3. Jae-Wu : pigonhaguna.. oneul jeonyeogeun naega halkke.
4. Hana : himnae!
5. Manse : mwo geu jeongdoro pigonhandago.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
부탁하다	butakada	to ask, to request	verb
저녁밥	jeonyeokbap	dinner, supper	
힘내다	himnaeda	to cheer up	
피곤하다	pigonhada	tired	

남친	namchin	boyfriend	slang
정도	jeongdo	extent	
죽다	jukda	to die	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

딱 한 번 만 더 부탁할게요. *ttak han beon man deo butakhalgeyo.* "I will only ask you one more time."	제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. *Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo.* "Please do me a favor."
힘내요. 잘 될 거예요. *himnaeyo. jal doel kkeoyeyo.* "Cheer up. It's going to be alright."	내 남친 완전 귀엽지? *nae namchin wanjeon guiyeopji?* My boyfriend is really cute, isn't he?
어느 정도 시간이 필요하세요? *eoneu jeongdo sigani piryohaseyo?* "About how much time do you need?"	꽃이 죽었어요. *kkochi jugeosseoyo.* "The flower died."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

피곤해 (pigonnae, “because I'm tired”)

If it's written Korean, it should be 피곤해서 (pigonhaeseo) using the particle 해서 (haeseo) which means "because of” or “because.” But on social media, you can use the spoken Korean, which comes with the shortened form of the particle, and say 피곤해. (pigonhae.)

죽겠다 (jukketta, “I'll die.”)

You can use the verb 죽겠다 (jukketta) to emphasize how you feel. It literally means "I will die" but Korean people use it just to say "I'm very tired" or "I'm very happy." Even when they say "I'm very happy," they use 좋아 죽겠다 (joa jukketta) which literally means "I'll die because of the happiness.”

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #9

Talking About an Injury

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 운동하다가 접질렀어.
2. 하나 : 금방 나을거야.
3. 삼식 : 운동 좀 적당히 해.
4. 민희 : 오늘은 집에 가서 푹 쉬어.
5. 공유 : 그래도 내일 회사는 나오는거지?

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : I sprained my ankle while working out.
2. Hana : It should heal quickly.
3. Samsik : Don't work out too much.
4. Min-Hee : Take a rest at home today.
5. Gong-yu : You will come to work tomorrow, right?

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : undongha jeopjilleosseo.
2. Hana : geumbang naeulkkeoya.
3. Samsik : undong jom jeokdanghi hae.
4. Min-Hee : oneuren jibe gaseo puk swieo.
5. Gong-yu : geuraedo naeil heosaneun naoneungeoji?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
적당히	jeokdanghi	properly, in the right amount	
운동	undong	exercise, movement	noun
집	jip	home	noun
접질리다	jeobjillida	to sprain	verb

낫다	natta	to recover, to be healed	verb
푹 쉬다.	puk swida	to have a good rest	expression
그래도	geuredo	but still	
금방	geumbang	soon, shortly	adverb
내일	naeil	tomorrow	noun
회사	hoesa	company	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early
여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.	가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.
새 집 *sae jip* new home	집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”
집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”	저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."
빨리 낫길 바래. *palli nakil barae.* "I hope that you'll recover soon."	집에 가서 푹 쉬고 싶다. "I want to go home and get some rest."
그래도 저는 가겠습니다. *geuraedo jeoneun gagesseumnida.* "But still, I will go."	금방 돌아올게요. *geumbang doraolkkeyo.* "I should be back soon."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."

너의 회사는 어디 있어?

neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?

"Where is your company located?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

운동하다 (undonghada, “while working out”)

Here, the noun 운동 (undong) can mean "work out" at a gym or "to play" any type of sport.

접질렀어 (jeopjilleosseo, “I sprained my ankle.”)

The verb 접질르다 (jeopjireuda) means "to sprain one's ankle." If it's broken, you can say 부러졌어 (bureojyeosseo) or if it’s cramping, you can say 쥐가 났어. (jwiga nasseo.)

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #10

Feeling Disappointed

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 비가 오니까 다운됐어..
2. 민희 : 무슨 일 있어?
3. 공유 : 회사에서도 얼굴이 안 좋더니..
4. 만세 : 우울하면 그냥 자..
5. 재우 : 내가 맛있는 거 사갈게.

ENGLISH

1. Sora : Rain makes me feel depressed.
2. Min-Hee : What happened?
3. Gong-yu : You didn't look okay at the office..
4. Manse : Just take a nap if you’re depressed.
5. Jae-Wu : I'll get you something delicious.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : biga onikka daun-dwaesseo..
2. Min-Hee : museun il itsseo?
3. Gong-yu : heosaeseodo eonguri an jotteoni..
4. Manse : u-ulhamyeon geunyang ja..
5. Jae-Wu : naega massineun geo sagalkke.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
얼굴	eolgul	face	noun
회사	hoesa	company	noun
안 좋다	an jotta	to not like, to be bad	verb
비가 오다	bi-ga oda	to rain, to be raining	phrase

무슨	museun	what, what kind of	interrogative
우울	u-ul	depression	noun
그냥	geunyang	just	
다운되다	daundeoda	to be down, to feel depressed	verb
자다	jada	to sleep	verb
맛있는	masinneun	delicious	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

곤충이 자신의 얼굴을 닦고 있다. *gonchungi jasinui eolgureul dakko itta.* "The bug is cleaning its face."	내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."
너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"	그 사람 안 좋아해요. *geu saram an joahaeyo* "I don't like him."
지금 밖에 비가 오나요? *jigeum bakke biga onayo?* "Is it raining out now?"	내일도 비 올 거예요. *naeil-do bi ol geo-yeyo.* "It's going to rain tomorrow, too."
무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"	나는 배가 고플 때 종종 기분이 우울해져요. *Naneun baega go-peu-myeon jongjong gibuni u-ulhaejyeoyo.* "I often feel blue when I feel hungry."
그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."	그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."
왜 그렇게 다운됐어? *wae geureokke daundeosseo?* "Why do you look depressed?"	아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"
맛있는 디저트 *masinneun dijeoteu* delicious deserts	맛있는 피자 *masinneun pija* delicious pizza

여자가 맛있는 피자를 즐기고 있습니다. *Yeojaga masinneun pijareul jeulgigo itsseumnida.* The woman is enjoying delicious pizza.	맛있는 사탕 *masitneun satang* delicious candy

여자가 맛있는 피자를 즐기고 있다.

yeojaga masinneun pizareul jeulgigo itda.

"The woman is enjoying delicious pizza."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

비가 오니까 (biga onikka, “because it's raining”)

This phrase ends with the particle 니까 (nikka) meaning "because of." You can use this pattern to say 노래를 들으니까 (norareul deureunikka) which means ”because I was listening to the song" or 혼자 집에 있으니까 (honja jibe isseunikka) "because I was at home alone."

다운됐어 (daun-dwaesseo, “I am feeling down”)

This slang originates from the English word "down”. It literally means "to be down" or "to feel down." If you prefer to use less slang, you can use 우울해졌다 (u-ulhaejyetta) which means "I'm feeling depressed."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #11

Changing Your Relationship Status

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 오늘로 사귄지 1,000일!
2. 삼식 : 첫 키스한 지는 얼마나 지났어?
3. 하나 : 와 벌써? 축하해!
4. 만세 : 2,000일은 올까?
5. 공유 : 회사에서 연애하느라 고생이 많아.

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : 1000th day since our first date!
2. Samsik : How many days have passed since the first kiss?
3. Hana : Wow, already? Congratulations!
4. Manse : Will the 2,000th day be coming?
5. Gong-yu : It must be tough dating while working at the same office.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : oneullo sagwinji cheonil!
2. Samsik : cheot kiseuhan jineun eolmana jinasseo?
3. Hana : wa beolsseo? chukahae!
4. Manse : icheonireun olkka?
5. Gong-yu : hoesaeseo yeonaehaneura gosaeng-i mana.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
벌써	beolsseo	already	adverb
지나다	jinada	to pass, to go by	
축하해	chukahae	congratulations. (intimate)	
사귀다	sagwida	to go out with, to date	

키스	kiseu	kiss	noun
오다	oda	to come	verb
연애하다	yeonaehada	to date, to go on a date	
천	cheon	thousand	numeral
고생하다	gosaeng-hada	to suffer, to have a hard time	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

현우는 벌써 잠들었어. *Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo.* "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."	우리는 방금 왕궁을 지났다. *urineun banggeum wanggungeul jinatda.* "We have just passed the Royal Palace."
졸업 축하해!! *joreop chukahae!* "Congratulations on your graduation!"	사귀는 사람 있어요? *sagwineun saram isseoyo?* "Are you seeing anyone?"
가능하다면 내일도 다시 오고 싶어요. *ganeunghadamyeon naeildo dasi ogo sipeoyo.* "I would like to come again tomorrow, if possible."	우편물이 오기를 기다리고 있다. *upyeonmuri ogireul gidarigo itda.* "I am waiting for the post to come."
네가 파티에 오고 싶어 하지 않는 걸 알아. *nega patie ogo sipeo haji anneun geol ara.* "I know you don't want me to come to the party."	처음 오는 곳이라서 길을 헤맸어요. *cheoeum oneun gosiraseo gireul hemaesseoyo.* "I'm here for the first time, so I've gotten lost."
내일은 몇 시에 와요? *Naeireun myeot sie wayo?* "What time are you coming tomorrow?"	대학생 때는 공부만 해서 연애할 시간이 없었어요. *daehaksaeng ttae-neun gongbuman haeseo yeonaehal sigan-i eopseosseoyo.* "In college, I did nothing but study, so I didn't have the time for dating."
술을 많이 마시면 간이 고생한다. *sureul mani masimyeon gani gosaenghanda.* "Your liver suffer when you drink too much."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
오늘로 사귄 지	oenullo sagwinji	Since we dated	This phrase uses the verb 사귀다 (*sagwida*) which means "to date as a couple." You can use the verb as in 오늘부터 사귀다

			(*oneulbuteo sagwida*) to literally mean "We start dating from today on."
1,000일	cheonil	1,000th day.	In Korea, it’s a big deal to celebrate these milestones, so you often hear about people celebrating their 백일 (*baegil*, “100th day”), 이백일 (*ibaegil*, “200th day”) and 오백일 (*obaegil*, “500th day.”)

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #12

Getting Married

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 저희 결혼해요!
2. 공유 : 축하해. 오래오래 행복하게 살아!
3. 송희 : 오늘 부케는 꼭 내가!
4. 삼식 : 드디어 아줌마가 되는구나!
5. 하나 : 둘다 정말 행복해 보여.

ENGLISH

1. Sora : We're getting married.
2. Gong-yu : Congratulations! I wish for your love to last forever!
3. Song-Hui : I’m gonna catch the bouquet today!
4. Samsik : You are becoming a Mrs.
5. Hana : You both look so happy.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : jeohui gyeolhonhaeyo.
2. Gong-yu : chukahae. oraeorae haengbokage sara!
3. Song-Hui : oneul bukeneun kkok naega!
4. Samsik : deudieo ajummaga deoneunguna!
5. Hana : dulda jeongmal haengbokhae boyeo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
살다	salda	to live	verb
행복하다	haengbokhada	to be happy	adjective
부케	buke	bouquet	noun
저희	jeohui	we (humbling)	

오래	orae	for a long time, a long time	
드디어	deudieo	finally, at last	
아줌마	ajumma	a title for middle-aged woman	noun
결혼하다	gyeolhonhada	to marry	
다	da	all, everything	adverb
둘	dul	two (Native Korean)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

밥이 없으면 못 살아요. *babi eopsseumyeon mot ssarayo.* "I can't live without rice."	해변에 행복한 커플이 꼭 껴안고 있다. *haebyeone haengbokan keopeuri kkok kkyeoankko itda.* "The happy couple is hugging each other on the beach."
막걸리는 저희 아빠가 제일 좋아하는 술이에요. *Makgeolineun jeohui appaga jeil joahaneun surieyo.* "Makgeolli is my father's favorite alcohol."	저의 어머니는 선생님이십니다. *jeoeui eomeonineun seonsaengnimisimnida.* My mother is a teacher.
오래 기다렸어? *orae gidaryeotsseo?* "Did you wait for long?"	드디어 성공했다. *deudieo seong-gonghaetda.* "Finally, I've succeeded."
나를 아줌마라고 부르지마! *nareul ajummarago bureujima!* "Don't call me an Ajumma!"	당신과 결혼하고 싶어요. *dangsingwa gyeorhonhago sipeoyo.* "I want to marry you."
다 줄게. *da julkke.* "I'll give you all."	너희 둘 어디서 만났어? *Neohui dul eodiseo mannasseo?* "Where did you two meet?"
여동생이 둘 있어요. *yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* "I have two younger sisters."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
저희	jeohui	we (humble)	This pronoun is the way to say "we" humbly.

결혼해요!	gyeolhonhaeyo!	to get married!	This expression has the noun 결혼 (*gyeolhon*) which means "marriage", so this verb literally means "to do marriage."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #13

A Pregnancy Announcement

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 내년에 아이 아빠가 된다!
2. 하나 : 축하해! 애기가 정말 예쁠 거 같아.
3. 만세 : 나도 조카가 생기는구나..ㅠㅠ
4. 삼식 : 앗, 벌써?
5. 민희 : 아이가 건강하도록 기도할게!

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : I'm gonna be a father next year!
2. Hana : Congratulations! The baby is gonna be so cute.
3. Manse : I'm having a nephew soon. ㅠㅠ
4. Samsik : Oh, already?
5. Min-Hee : I'll pray the baby is healthy.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : naenyeone a-i appaga doenda!
2. Hana : chukahae! aegiga jeongmal yeoppeul geo gata.
3. Manse : nado jokaga saeng-gineunguna..
4. Samsik : at, beolsseo?
5. Min-Hee : a-iga geonganghadorok gidohalge!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
축하해	chukahae	congratulations. (intimate)	
되다	doeda	to become	verb
애기	aegi	kid, child	noun
내년	naenyeon	next year	noun

아빠	appa	dad, daddy	noun
조카	joka	niece, nephew	
건강하다	geonganghada	to be healthy	
아이	ai	child, kid	
기도	gi-do	prayer	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

졸업 축하해!! *joreop chukahae!* "Congratulations on your graduation!"	그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. *geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda.* "They became parents last week."
왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"	선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to become a teacher."
내년까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Naenyeonkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by next year.”	아빠는 일하시느라 바빠요. *Appaneun ilhasineura bappayo.* "My dad is busy working."
아기와 산모는 모두 건강합니다. *agiwa sanmoneun modu geonganghamnida.* "The baby and the woman who delivered the baby are doing well."	제 어머니는 아주 건강하세요. *je eomeonineun aju geonganghaseyo.* "My mother is very healthy."
아이들은 참 단순해요. *aideul-eun cham dansunhaeyo.* "Children are very simple."	엄마의 건강을 위해 기도했습니다. *eom-ma-i geon-gang-eul uihae gi-do-haet-seum-nida.* "I prayed for my mom's health."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
내년에	naenyeone	next year	This phrase has the word meaning "next year” and the time-marking particle.
아이 아빠가 된다!	a-i appaga doenda!	to become a father	Of course, you can just say 아빠가 된다 (*appaga doenda*) which means "to become a father." But if you use the noun 아이 아빠 (*a-i appa*) which literally means "the father of a child,” you can show your excitement even more.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #14

Talking About Your Baby

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 아이가 태어났어요.
2. 송희 : 정말 두 사람 꼭 닮았다!
3. 삼식 : 진짜 축하해! 다음에 한 턱 내!
4. 만세 : 빨리 보고 싶다~
5. 공유 : 축하해! 건강하게 자라길 바래!

ENGLISH

1. Sora : The baby was born!
2. Song-Hui : The baby looks just like you both!
3. Samsik : Congratulations, really! Buy me some dinner next time!
4. Manse : I want to see the baby soon!
5. Gong-yu : Congratulations! I wish for the baby to grow up healthy.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : a-iga taeeonasseoyo.
2. Song-Hui : jeongmal du saram kkok dalmatta!
3. Samsik : jinjja chukahae! daeume han teok nae!
4. Manse : ppalli bogo sipta-
5. Gong-yu : chukahae! geonganghage jaragil barae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
턱	toek	buying something in celebration of..	noun
닮다	damtta	to resemble, to look like	verb
보고 싶다	bogo sipda	to miss, to want to meet	
태어나다	taeeonada	to be born	verb

꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
자라다	jarada	to grow up	
바라다	barada	to wish, to hope	
사람	saram	person or people	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

개는 때때로 주인을 닮는다. *gaeneun ttaettaero juineul damneunda.* "Dogs sometimes resemble their owners."	나와 내 사촌은 닮았다. *nawa nae sachoneun dalmatda.* "My cousin and I look alike."
저는 아빠랑 닮았어요. *jeo-neun appa-rang dalmasseoyo.* "I look like my father."	엄마, 아빠가 너무 보고 싶어요. *eomma, appa-ga neomu bogo sipeoyo.* “I miss my parents so much.”
저는 서울에서 태어났습니다. *jeoneun seoureseo taeeonatsseumnida.* "I was born in Seoul."	아기가 태어났습니다. *agi-ga tae-eonasseumnida.* "A baby was born."
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
저는 한국 사람입니다. *jeoneun hanguk saramimnida.* "I am Korean."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
아이가	a-iga	child	You can use the noun 아이 (*a-i*) to mean either a baby or child in general. The other noun 어린이 (*eorini*)is another noun to mean "a child" but this noun cannot be used to mean "a baby."
태어났어요	taeeonasseoyo	was born	This expression has the verb 태어나다 (*tae-eonada*) which means "to be born."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #15

At a Family Reunion

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 오랜만의 가족 모임! 조카들이 많이 컸네.
2. 소라 : 다음에 보면 어른이 되어 있을 거 같아.
3. 하나 : 다들 건강하시지?
4. 민희 : 대가족이네!
5. 삼식 : 어머님은 언제나 아름다우시네.

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : Long time since a family gathering. Nephews have grown up a lot.
2. Sora : Next time you see them they'll be adults!
3. Hana : Everyone is doing well, right?
4. Min-Hee : Such a big family!
5. Samsik : Your mother always looks beautiful.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : oraenmanui gajok moim! jokadeuri mani keonne.
2. Sora : daeume bomyeon eoreuni doeeo isseul geo gata.
3. Hana : dadeul geonganghasiji?
4. Min-Hee : daegajogine!
5. Samsik : eomeonimeun eonjena areumdausine.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
어른	eoreun	grownup, adult, people older than oneself	noun
크다	keuda	big	verb, adjective
다들	dadeul	everyone, all of you	
오랜만	oraenmane	after a long while	noun

모임	moim	gathering	
대가족	daegajok	large family	noun
어머님	eomeonim	mother (honorific)	noun
가족	gajok	family	noun
아름답다	areumdapda	beautiful	adjective
언제나	eonjena	always, whenever	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

빨리 어른이 되고 싶어요. *bballi eoreun-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to grow up quickly."	그 사람은 정말 키가 커서 거인 같아요. *geu saram-eun jeongmal ki-ga keoseo geo-in gatayo.* "He's really tall so he's like a giant."
밥 그릇이 아주 큰데요? *bab geureusi aju keundeyo?* "I think your rice bowl is very big."	다들 어디 있어요? *dadeul eodi isseoyo?* "Where is everybody?"
집에서 밥 먹는 건 오랜만이에요. *jib-eseo bap meokneun geon oraenmanieyo.* "It's been a while since I've eaten at home."	모임은 다른 시간으로 재조정되었습니다. *mo-im-eun da-reun si-gan-eu-ro jae-jo-jeong-doi-eot-seumnida.* "The meeting is rescheduled for another time."
왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."	가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."
정말 그야말로 아름다운 풍경이었어요. *jeongmal geuyamallo areumdaun punggyeong-ieosseoyo.* "It was beautiful scenery indeed."	제가 언제나 늦는 건 아니에요. *je-ga eonjena neutneun geon anieyo* "I'm not always late."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
오랜만의 가족모임!	oraenmanui gajok moim!	Family gathering after a long time.	You can use the noun 오랜만 (*oraenman*) to mean "after a long time, been a long time" so you can use it with other event names, such as 오랜만의 동창회 (oraenmanui dongchangheo) which means "Long time since an alumni gathering." for example.

조카들이 많이 컸네.	jokadeuri mani keonne.	Nephews are grown up a lot.	In Korean, just one word 조카 (*joka*) can be used to mean both nephews and nieces.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #16

Going on a Trip

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 태국에 갑니다! 잘 다녀올게요!
2. 민희 : 맛있는 거 많이 먹고 와!
3. 삼식 : 기념품도 잊지 말고!
4. 송희 : 나도 작년에 갔는데 정말 좋았어.
5. 하나 : 재밌게 놀다 와!

ENGLISH

1. Sora : Going to Thailand! Will come back after having a lot of fun!
2. Min-Hee : Eat a lot of delicious food!
3. Samsik : Don't forget the souvenirs!
4. Song-Hui : I went there last year and it was so good.
5. Hana : Have fun!

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : taeguge gamnida! jal danyeoolgeyo!
2. Min-Hee : masineun geo mani meokko wa!
3. Samsik : ginyeompumdo ijji malgo!
4. Song-Hui : nado jaknyeone ganneunde jeongmal joasseo.
5. Hana : jaemike nolda wa!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
오다	oda	to come	verb
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
기념품	ginyeompum	souvenir	noun
태국	Taeguk	Thailand	noun

맛있는	masinneun	delicious	adjective
잊다	itda	to forget	verb
재미있게	jaemiitda	in a fun manner, while having fun	
다녀오다	danyeooda	to visit, to go to and come back from	verb
놀다	nolda	to hang out, to play	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가능하다면 내일도 다시 오고 싶어요. *ganeunghadamyeon naeildo dasi ogo sipeoyo.* "I would like to come again tomorrow, if possible."	우편물이 오기를 기다리고 있다. *upyeonmuri ogireul gidarigo itda.* "I am waiting for the post to come."
네가 파티에 오고 싶어 하지 않는 걸 알아. *nega patie ogo sipeo haji anneun geol ara.* "I know you don't want me to come to the party."	처음 오는 곳이라서 길을 헤맸어요. *cheoeum oneun gosiraseo gireul hemaesseoyo.* "I'm here for the first time, so I've gotten lost."
내일은 몇 시에 와요? *Naeireun myeot sie wayo?* "What time are you coming tomorrow?"	많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	기념품을 사는 것은 귀찮은 일이다. *ginyeompumeul saneun geoseun gwichaneun irida.* "Buying souvenirs is such a hassle."
기념품을 보내주지 않으면 내 친구들은 화낼 거야. *ginyeompumeul bonaejuji aneumyeon nae chingudeureun hwanael geoya.* "My friends will get angry if I don't send them some souvenirs."	타이의 왕 King of Thailand
타이의 총리 Prime Minister of Thailand	태국에는 언제 왔어요? *taeguk-eneun eonje wasseoyo.* "When did you come to Thailand?"
맛있는 디저트 *masinneun dijeoteu* delicious deserts	맛있는 피자 *masinneun pija* delicious pizza

여자가 맛있는 피자를 즐기고 있습니다. *Yeojaga masinneun pijareul jeulgigo itsseumnida.* The woman is enjoying delicious pizza.	맛있는 사탕 *masitneun satang* delicious candy
여자가 맛있는 피자를 즐기고 있다. *yeojaga masinneun pizareul jeulgigo itda.* "The woman is enjoying delicious pizza."	잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"
1박2일로 다녀오겠습니다. *ilbakiilro danyeoogesseumnida.* "I'll be coming back after one night and two days."	작년에 하와이에 다녀왔어요. *jaknyeone hawai-e daneyowasseoyo.* "I went to Hawaii last year."
놀아줄 수 있어요? *norajul su isseoyo?* "Could you play with me?"	못 논다고 했잖아요. *mot nondago haetjannayo.* "You said that you could not play."
사람의 감정을 가지고 놀아서는 절대 안된다. *saramui gamjeongeul gajigo noraseoneun jeoldae andoenda.* "You should never take people’s feelings and play with them.”	놀러 가자. *nolleo gaja.* "Let's go hang out"
놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
태국에 갑니다!	taeguge gamnida!	Going to Thailand!	There are some country names that sound different than their original name, for example, 태국 (*taeguk*, “Thailand,”) 미국 (*miguk* “U.S.A.,”) 중국 (*jung-guk*, “China.”)
잘 다녀올게요!	jal danyeoolgeyo!	Will come back after having a lot of fun!	This is common phrase to say when you leave for a trip.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #17

At the Local Market

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 이런 거 처음 봐!
2. 민희 : 그게 뭐야? 재미있게 생겼어.
3. 송희 : 너처럼 생겼어.
4. 삼식 : 한 번 먹어봐!
5. 소라 : 안 본 눈 사요.

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : Never seen this before!
2. Min-Hee : What's that? It looks funny.
3. Song-Hui : It looks like you.
4. Samsik : Try it!
5. Sora : I wish I hadn’t seen this.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : ireon geo cheoum bwa!
2. Min-Hee : geuge mwoya? jaemi-ikke saenggyeosseo.
3. Song-Hui : neocheoreom saenggyeosseo.
4. Samsik : han beon meogeobwa!
5. Sora : an bon nun sayo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
한 번	han beon	once	
처럼	chereom	like	preposition
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
이런	ireon	this type of, this kind of	

-게 생기다	-ge saeng-gida	to look like	phrase
사다	sada	to buy	verb
눈	nun	eye	noun
처음	cheoeum	the first time	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가방이 돌처럼 무거워요! *gabang-i dol-cheoreom mugeowoyo!* "Your bag is heavy like a stone!"	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"
이 카메라 정말 귀엽게 생겼네요. *i kamera jeongmal gwiyeopge saenggyeotneyo.* "This camera looks so cute."	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."
다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."
여기는 처음 와 봤어요. *yeogineun cheoeum wa bwasseoyo.* "It's the first time I've ever been here."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression

이런 거	ireon geo	a thing like this	The formal version of this phrase will be 이런 것 (*ireon geot*,) but in daily conversation, Korean people use the noun 거 (*geo*) to mean “a thing” instead of the noun 것 (*geot*.)
처음 봐!	cheoeum bwa!	to see something for the first time	This expression can be used when you see something for the very first time and you want to express your surprise.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #18

A Sightseeing Trip

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 가장 인기 있는 관광지에 도착!
2. 민희 : 부러워~
3. 공유 : 나도 가보고 싶다.
4. 삼식 : 경치가 좋은데? 그냥 거기 살어.
5. 만세 : 사람 진짜 많다.

ENGLISH

1. Sora : Just arrived at the most popular tourist destination.
2. Min-Hee : I envy you!
3. Gong-yu : I want to go there too.
4. Samsik : Nice view, huh? You should just live there.
5. Manse : There are so many people...

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : gajang ingi inneun gwangwangji-e dochak!
2. Min-Hee : bureowo-
3. Gong-yu : nado gabogo sipta.
4. Samsik : gyeongchiga joeunde? geunyang geogi sareo.
5. Manse : saram jinjja manta.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
가보다	gaboda	to try to visit	Verb
부럽다	bureopda	to be envious	adjective
싶다	sipda	to want to	verb
인기있는	ingiinneun	popular	adjective

도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
경치	gyeongchi	scene, landscape, view	
거기	geogi	there	noun, adverb
관광지	gwangwangji	tourist spot	noun
사람	saram	person, people	
살다	salda	to live	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한 번 그 병원에 가보자. *han beon geu byeongwone gaboja.* "Let's go to the hospital."	그녀의 금발머리가 부럽다. *geunyeoi geumbalmeoriga bureopta.* "I envy her golden hair."
한국에 가고 싶어요. *Hanguge gago sipeoyo.* "I want to go to Korea."	이 노래는 작년에 매우 인기있었다. *i noraeneun jangnyeone maeu ingiiseotda.* "This song was very popular last year."
잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"	거기 핸드폰이 있어요. *Geogi haendeuponi isseoyo.* “There is a cell phone.”
쇼핑백은 거기에 놔주세요. *syopingbaegeun geogie nwajuseyo.* "Please, put the shopping bags there."	거기 네 전화기 놓아 두었어. *geogi ne jeonhwagi noa dueoseo.* "I left your phone over there."
거기에서 뭐 하세요? *geogieseo mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing there?"	미국에서 온 방문객을 관광지로 데려갔다 "I took my visitors to famous places."
슈퍼에 사람이 너무 많아요. *syupeoe sarami neomu mannayo.* “There are too many people at the supermarket.”	이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"
밥이 없으면 못 살아요. *babi eopsseumyeon mot ssarayo.* "I can't live without rice."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
가장 인기 있	gajang ingi	the most	This phrase ends with a noun 관광지 (*gwangwangji*) which

는 관광지	inneun gwangwangji-e	popular tourist spot	means "tourist spot."
도착	dochak	arrive	On Social media platforms, it's common to see people ending their sentence with a noun instead of using the verb, for example 관광지에 도착 (*gwangwangji dochak*) instead of 관광지에 도착했다. (*gwangwangji dochakhatta.*) Both can be used to mean "I arrived at a tourist spot."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #19

Just Relaxing

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 이런 곳에서 평생 살고 싶어.
2. 만세 : 완전 부러움. 흥흥.
3. 민희 : 진짜 예쁘다.
4. 송희 : 다음엔 꼭 나도 캐리어에 넣어서 데려가.
5. 공유 : 완전 타서 오겠구나.

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : I want to live in this kind of place forever.
2. Manse : So jealous.
3. Min-Hee : It's so pretty.
4. Song-Hui : Let's go there together next time.
5. Gong-yu : I bet you guys will be coming back all tanned.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : ireon goseseo pyeongsaeng salgo sippeo.
2. Manse : wanjeon bureoum. heung heung.
3. Min-Hee : jinjja yeoppeuda.
4. Song-Hui : daeumen kkok nado kaerieo-e neoeoseo deryeoga.
5. Gong-yu : wanjeon taseo ogetguna.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
캐리어	kaerieo	suitcase	noun
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
넣다	neota	to put in, to add	verb
평생	pyeongsaeng	lifetime, one's whole life	noun

부럽다	bureopda	to be envious	adjective
데려가다	deryeogada	take along	verb
타다	tada	to be burned, to burn (in fire)	
살다	salda	to live	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여행용 캐리어 안에 셔츠 다섯 벌을 넣었습니다. *yeohaengyong kaerieo ane syeocheu daseot beoreul leoeotseumnida.* "I've packed five shirts in the suitcase."	진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."
씨리얼에 우유를 넣어 먹어요. *Ssirieore uyureul neoeo meogeoyo.* "I put in milk when I eat cereal."	그는 너무 많은 양념을 넣어서 이젠 더이상 먹지도 못한다. *geuneun neomu maneun yangnyeomeul neoeoseo ijen deoisang meokjjido motanda.* "He put in too many spices and now it is not edible anymore."
다음에는 뭘 넣어야 되죠? *daeumeneun mwol neoeoya doejyo?* "What should I put in next?"	가방에 책을 넣었어요. *gabange chaegeul neoeosseoyo.* "I put my books in my bag."
평생동안 후회 할거야. *pyeongsaengdongan huhoe halgeoya.* "You're going to regret it for the rest of your life."	그녀의 금발머리가 부럽다. *geunyeoi geumbalmeoriga bureopta.* "I envy her golden hair."
아이들을 데려가는 것이 낫다고 생각해요. *aideureul deryeoganeun geosi natdago saeng-gakaeyo.* "I think it’s better to take our children along."	밥이 없으면 못 살아요. *babi eopsseumyeon mot ssarayo.* "I can't live without rice."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
이런 곳에서	ireon goseseo	a place like this	Note that the noun 곳 (*got*) meaning "a place", doesn’t have any shortened form used in daily conversation, so you can use the noun as it is on social media.
평생 살고 싶어.	pyeongsaeng salgo sippeo.	I want to live forever.	The noun 평생 (*peyongsaeng*) literally means "for my entire life" and it can be used to mean "doing something forever."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #20

Arriving Home

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 시간 빠르다. 벌써 집에 도착!
2. 민희 : 어서와!
3. 만세 : 기념품 기대하고 있을게.
4. 송희 : 많이 탔어? 사진 보여줘~
5. 공유 : 이제 일해야지?

ENGLISH

1. Sora : Time goes so fast. Arrived at home already!
2. Min-Hee : Welcome back!
3. Manse : I'm waiting for the souvenirs, you know.
4. Song-Hui : Sunburnt? Share some pics!
5. Gong-yu : Ready for work?

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : sigan ppareuda. beolsseo jibe dochak!
2. Min-Hee : eoseo wa!
3. Manse : ginyeompum gidaehago isseulge.
4. Song-Hui : mani tasseo? sajin boyeojwo-
5. Gong-yu : ije ilhaeyaji?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
기대하다	gidaehada	to look forward to	verb
어서와	eoseowa	welcome (informal)	expression
-고 있다 / -고 있습니다	-go itta / -go isseumnida	doing something	phrase
시간	shigan	time	noun

집	jip	house, home	noun
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
보여주다	boyeojuda	to give a chance to see, to show	verb
빠르다	ppareuda	to be fast	adjective
일하다	ilhada	to do work	verb
이제	ije	from now on, now	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

토요일에 만나는 거 기대하고 있을게요. *toyoil-e mannaneun geo gidaehago isseulgeyo.* "I'll be looking forward to meeting you this Saturday."	지금 세수를 하고 있습니다. *jigeum sesureul hago isseumnida.* "I'm washing my face now."
몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	새로운 집으로 이사를 해서 집들이를 하기 위해서 사람들을 집으로 초대했습니다. *saeroun jibeuro isareul haeseo jipdeurireul hagi wihaeseo saramdeureul jibeuro chodaehaetsseumnida.* "Because I moved to a new house, I invited people to come to my house warming party."
내 방이 집에서 제일 커. *nae bangi jibeseo jeil keo.* "My room is the biggest in my house."	아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."
사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"	가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."
가지고 있는 물건 다 보여 주세요. *gajigo itneun mulgeon da boyo juseyo.* "Show me all the stuff you have."	어떻게 하는지 보여 줘. *eotteoke haneunji goyeojwo.* "Please show me how to do it."

우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."
한 주동안 일했어. *han judongan ilhaesseo.* "I worked one week."	우리는 이제 가족 아닙니다. *urineun ije gajok animnida.* "We are NOT family from now on."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
시간 빠르다	sigan ppareuda.	Time goes so fast.	This expression literally means "Time is fast" but can be translated as "Time flies."
벌써 집에 도착!	beolsseo jibe dochak!	Arrived at home already!	The noun 집 (*jip*) means "a house' but also “home”.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #21

It's Time to Celebrate!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 대리로 승진했어!
2. 소라 : 고생 많았어. 축하축하!
3. 공유 : 내 자리가 위험한데?
4. 하나 : 축하 턱은 언제?
5. 삼식 : 월급은 많이 올랐어?

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : Promoted to junior manager!
2. Sora : Good job! Congratulations!
3. Gong-yu : Is my position not safe anymore..?
4. Hana : When are you buying a round of drinks to celebrate your promotion?
5. Samsik : Did you get a good raise?

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : daeriro seungjinhasseo!
2. Sora : gosaeng manasseo. chukachuka!
3. Gong-yu : nae jariga wiheomhande?
4. Hana : chuka tteogeun eonje?
5. Samsik : wolgeubeun mani ollasseo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
오르다	oreuda	to go up, to climb	verb
위험하다	wiheomhada	to be dangerous	adjective
자리	jari	seat, table, place, position	noun
턱	toek	buying something in celebration of..	noun

대리	daeri	assistant manager (position with 2-5 years experience)	Noun
고생 많았다	gosaeng manatta	to have a hard time, to make a lot of effort	expression
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
월급	wolgeup	monthly pay, wage	noun
승진	seungjin	promotion	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요금이 올랐어요. *yogeum-i ollasseoyo.* "The fare has been increased."	여기는 미끄러워서 위험해요. *yeogi-neun mikkeureowoseo wiheomhaeyo.* "This part is slippery, so it's dangerous here."
이 자리는 내 자리입니다. *I jarineun nae jariimnida.* "This table is my seat."	팀장과 신입사원 사이에는 대리가 있습니다. *timjanggwa sinipsawon saieneun daeriga itseumnida.* "Between a new recruit and a team manager is the assistant manager."
회의 준비하느라 고생 많았어요. *heoui junbihaneura gosaeng mannasseoyo.* "You made a lot of effort to prepare the meeting."	그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"
생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"	담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"
오늘은 월급을 받는 날이에요. *oneul-eun wolgeub-eul batneun nal-ieyo.* "Today is the pay day."	승진을 축하합니다! *Seungjineul chukhahamnida!* "Congratulations on your promotion!"
승진 축하해! *seungjin chukahae!* "Congratulations on your promotion."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
대리로	daeriro	as a junior manager	When someone works at a Korean company for around two years, he or she will be promoted to 대리 (*daeri*) which is the commonly used job title for "junior manager."

승진했어	seungjinhasseo	I'm promoted	The noun in this phrase means "promotion" so this literally means "I did promotion."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #22

At a Birthday Party

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 이제 30살!
2. 재우 : 생일 축하해~
3. 민희 : 잘 태어났어!
4. 공유 : 생일 선물 뭐 갖고 싶어?
5. 만세 : 늦었지만, 생일 축하해!

ENGLISH

1. Sora : Turning 30, today!
2. Jae-Wu : Happy Birthday!
3. Min-Hee : You've come a long way.
4. Gong-yu : What do you want for a birthday present?
5. Manse : It's late, but Happy Birthday!

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : ije seoreunsal!
2. Jae-Wu : saengil chukahae-
3. Min-Hee : jal taeeonasseo!
4. Gong-yu : saengil seonmul mwo gakko sippeo?
5. Manse : neujeojjiman, saengil chukahae!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
생일 선물	saeng-il seonmul	birthday present	
태어나다	taeeonada	to be born	verb
갖다	gatda	to have (in possession)	
이제	ije	from now on, now	noun

살	sal	age (counter)	
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
서른	seoreun	thirty (Native Korean)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

생일 선물로 뭐 갖고 싶어요? *saeng-il seonmul-lo mwo gatgo sipeoyo?* "What do you want to get as your birthday present?"	저는 서울에서 태어났습니다. *jeoneun seoureseo taeeonatsseumnida.* "I was born in Seoul."
아기가 태어났습니다. *agi-ga tae-eonasseumnida.* "A baby was born."	우리는 이제 가족 아닙니다. *urineun ije gajok animnida.* "We are NOT family from now on."
저는 열두 살입니다. *jeoneun yeoldu sarimnida.* "I am twelve years old."	다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."
늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"	생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."
그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"	생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"
오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
이제	ije	now	If you want to say "already" you can say 벌써 (*beolsseo*.)
30살!	seoreunsal	30 years old!	When you count ages, make sure to count them with native Korean numbers. Make sure you don't say, for example, 삼십 살 (*samsipsal*) which uses Sino-Korean numbers.

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #23

Happy New Year!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 새해 복 많이 받으세요!
2. 소라 : 모두들 복 많이!
3. 공유 : 벌써 새해라니..
4. 민희 : 새해에는 좋은 일 많길 바래.
5. 송희 : 새해엔 다이어트 성공하길.

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : Happy New Year!
2. Sora : Wishing everyone a lot of luck!
3. Gong-yu : It's already the New Year?
4. Min-Hee : I wish you many good things this year.
5. Song-Hui : Wish you lose weight in the New Year.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : saehae bok mani badeuseyo!
2. Sora : modudeul bok mani!
3. Gong-yu : beolsseo saehaerani..
4. Min-Hee : saehae-eneun joeun il mankil barae.
5. Song-Hui : saehae-en daieoteu seong-gonghagil.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
좋은	joeun	good	adjective
모두	modu	everyone, everything, all	noun
일	il	work	noun
새해	saehae	new year	noun

새해 복 많이 받으세요!	saehae bok mani badeuseyo!	Happy New Year!	phrase
바라다	barada	to wish, to hope	
다이어트	daieoteu	diet	noun
복	bok	luck, good fortune	noun
성공	seonggong	success	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그녀는 좋은 사람입니다. *Geunyeoneun joeun saramimnida.* She is a good person.	좋은 음식 *joeun eumsik* good food
몸에 좋은 *mome joeun* good for one's body	좋은 레스토랑 알아요? *joeun reseutorang arayo?* "Do you know a good restaurant?"
우리 모두 함께 갑시다. *uri modu hamkke gapsida.* "Let's all go together."	당장 일해야 해요. *dangjang ilhaeya haeyo.* "You have to do your work right now."
여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."	놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"
새해 복 많이 받으세요. *saehae bok manhibadeuseyo.* "Happy New Year."	할머니 할아버지, 새해 복 많이 받으세요. *halmeoni harabeoji, saehae bok mani badeuseyo.* "Grandmother and grandfather, happy new year."
다이어트 해야 돼. *daieoteu haeya dwae.* "I have to go on a diet."	드디어 성공했다. *deudieo seong-gonghaetda.* "Finally, I've succeeded."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
새해 복	saehae bok	New Year's luck	The noun 새해 (*saehae*) is the natural Korean word meaning "New Year." There's another word meaning "New Year" which is 신년 (*shin-nyeon*.) Since this word is made with Chinese characters, Korean people don't use it in spoken Korean, but more in the written language.
많이 받으세	mani	Please	This expression has the honorific verb. You can use it with

요	badeuseyo	receive a lot.	someone older than you. Between friends, you can say 많이 받아 (*mani bada*.)

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #24

At Christmas

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소라 : 모두, 메리 크리스마스!
2. 만세 : 어디나 커플만 잔뜩 있고.
3. 민희 : 오늘밤은 화이트 크리스마스래.
4. 공유 : 크리스마스에도 일하는 중..
5. 하나 : 크리스마스 선물은 뭐 받았어?

ENGLISH

1. Sora : Merry Christmas, everyone!
2. Manse : Couples everywhere!
3. Min-Hee : I heard that it's going to be a white Christmas tonight.
4. Gong-yu : Working on Christmas Day as usual...
5. Hana : What Christmas gift did you get?

ROMANIZATION

1. Sora : modu, meri keuriseumaseu!
2. Manse : eodina keopeulman jantteuk ikko.
3. Min-Hee : oneulbameun hwaiteu keuriseumaseurae.
4. Gong-yu : keuriseumaseu-edo ilhaneun jung..
5. Hana : keurisemaseu seonmureun mwo badasseo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
화이트 크리스마스	hwaiteu keuriseumaseu	White Christmas	noun
잔뜩	jantteuk	a lot, to the fullest	adverb
크리스마스	keuriseumaseu	Christmas	noun
모두	modu	everyone, everything, all	noun

커플	keopeul	couple	noun
일하다	ilhada	to do work	verb
중	jung	middle, center, medium	
메리 크리스마스	meri keuriseumaseu	Merry Christmas!	expression
받다	batta	receive	verb
선물	seonmul	present	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

음식을 잔뜩 먹었어요. *eumsigeul jantteuk meogeosseoyo.* "I ate a lot of food."	크리스마스 전에 누군가 사귀어야지. *Keuriseumaseu jeone nugunga sagwieoyaji.* "You have to date someone before Christmas Day."
크리스마스 혼자 보낼 거예요? *Keuriseumaseu honja bonael geoyeyo?* "Are you going to spend Christmas Day alone?"	크리스마스에 뭐 할 거예요? *Keuriseumaseue mwo hal geoyeyo?* "What are you going to do on Christmas Day?"
크리스마스 선물 안 받았어. "I didn't receive a Christmas gift."	우리 모두 함께 갑시다. *uri modu hamkke gapsida.* "Let's all go together."
해변에 행복한 커플이 꼭 껴안고 있다. *haebyeone haengbokan keopeuri kkok kkyeoankko itda.* "The happy couple is hugging each other on the beach."	여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."
한 주동안 일했어. *han judongan ilhaesseo.* "I worked one week."	지금 텔레비전 보는 중이에요. *jigeum tellebijeon boneun jung-ieyo.* "I'm in the middle of watching TV."
음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."	선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"
선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
모두	modu	everyone	The noun 모두 (*modu*) means "everyone."
메리 크리스마스	meri keuriseumaseu!	Merry Christmas	This is from the English expression "Merry Christmas."

LESSON NOTES

Must-Know Korean Social Media Phrases S1 #25

Happy Anniversary!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 재우 : 결혼기념일 저녁식사!
2. 민희 : 축하해~ 오래오래 행복하게.
3. 하나 : 여긴 어디야? 로맨틱해 보여.
4. 공유 : 행복한 결혼생활 비밀이 뭐야?
5. 만세 : 오늘은 둘이 싸우지마.

ENGLISH

1. Jae-Wu : Wedding anniversary dinner!
2. Min-Hee : Congratulations! Wishing for you to be happy forever.
3. Hana : Where's this? It looks romantic.
4. Gong-yu : What’s your secret to maintaining a happy marriage?
5. Manse : Just for today, try not to fight.

ROMANIZATION

1. Jae-Wu : gyeolhonginyeomil jeonyeoksiksa!
2. Min-Hee : chukahae- oraeorae hangbokhage.
3. Hana : yeogin eodiya? romaentikhae boyeo.
4. Gong-yu : haengbokhan gyeolhonsaenghwal bimiri mwoya?
5. Manse : oneureun guri ssawuji ma.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
로맨틱	romaentik	romantic	noun
행복하다	haengbokada	happy	
보이다	boida	to be seen	
결혼기념일	gyeolhonginyeomil	wedding anniversary	noun

오래	orae	for a long time, a long time	
결혼	gyeolhon	wedding	noun
싸우다	ssauda	to fight	
저녁 식사	jeonyeok siksa	dinner	phrase
비밀	bimil	secret	
생활	saenghwal	life, living	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아무것도 안 보여요. *amugeotto an boyeoyo.* "I can't see anything."	오래 기다렸어? *orae gidaryeotsseo?* "Did you wait for long?"
당신과 결혼하고 싶어요. *dangsingwa gyeorhonhago sipeoyo.* "I want to marry you."	너랑 싸우고 싶지 않아. *neorang ssaugo sipji anna.* "I don't want to fight with you."
가족과의 저녁 식사 *gajokgwaui jeonyeok sikssa* family dinner	우리 가족은 매일 저녁 식사를 함께 합니다. *Uri gajogeun maeil jeonyeok sikssareul hamkke hamnida.* My family eats dinner together every night.
저녁 시간 *jeonyeok ssigan* dinner time	우리는 매일 저녁 일곱 시에 식사를 합니다. *Urineun maeil jeonyeok ilgop ssie sikssareul hamnida.* We have dinner at seven o'clock sharp each night.
오늘 저녁은 외식 합시다. *Oneul jeonyeogeun oesik hapssida.* Let's eat out for dinner.	즐겁게 저녁 식사를 하다 *jeulgeopgge jeonyeok sikssareul hada* enjoy dinner
저녁 식사 시간인데 아직 점심도 못 먹었어요. *jeoneok siksa siganinde ajik jeomsimdo mot meogeosseoyo.* "It's dinner time, but I haven't even had lunch yet."	이거... 비밀이에요! *igeo.. bimil-ieyo.* "This is...a secret."
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

Korean	Romanization	English	About this Expression
결혼기념일	gyeolhonginyeomil	wedding anniversary	This noun has two words; 결혼 (*gyeolhon*) meaning "marriage", 기념일 (ginyeomil) meaning "anniversary."
저녁식사	jeonyeoksiksa!	dinner	No matter how big the meal is, you can use this word to mean from “a small dinner with snacks,” to “supper with a lot of people.”

KoreanClass101.com

LEVEL 4

LEARN KOREAN BUNDLE

For Upper Intermediate Learners



KoreanClass101

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

If You Love the Korean Language, Then You'll Love This!

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com. Just sign up for a Free Lifetime Account and instant access today.

Get 30+ KoreanClass101.com PDF Cheat Sheets for Beginners...for **FREE**.



- **Learn Korean for Common Topics: Weather, Family, Hobbies & More**
- **Speak More Korean with Basic Conversation Guidest**
- **Boost Your Korean Vocabulary Fast**
- **Print & Use as Physical Study Material**

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com.

Just sign up for a **Free Lifetime Account** and instant access today.

CLICK HERE

KoreanClass101.com
The Fastest, Easiest, and Most Fun Way to Learn Korean

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #1

Are You Being Forced to Drink Water in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (길에서 걸으며)
2. 이대리 : 팀장님, 이번에 신제품 건은 잘 되어 가세요?
3. 김팀장 : 그게 말이지, 어제 부장님께 보고 드렸는데 옆 회사에서 벌써 같은 상품을 개발했다고 하더라고. 이번에도 또 물 먹게 됐네.
4. 이대리 : 그래서 부장님은 뭐라세요?
5. 김팀장 : 우리도 발등에 불이 떨어졌으니까.. 당장 다음주까지 신제품 아이디어 가져오라고 난리지 뭐..
6. 이대리 : 끝이 없네요, 끝이 없어. 먹고 살자고 하는 짓인데 매일 전쟁터이니. 선배, 스트레스도 풀겸 우리 물 좋은 바에 갈까요?
7. 김팀장 : 이 근처에 물 좋은 바도 있었어? 물 좋은 클럽은 알고 있었지만.
8. 이대리 : 결혼도 하신 분이 어떻게 그런 건 아세요?
9. 김팀장 : 묻지마 그런 건. 자, 그럼 물 좋은 바에 가서 머리 좀 식혀볼까? 어디야?
10. 이대리 : 네, 이쪽으로 오세요.

ENGLISH

1. (walking on the street)
2. Lee : Manager, how's the new product work going?
3. Kim : Well...you know, I reported to the director yesterday, but he said another company already has developed the same product. We've been beaten by them again! (They made us drink water again!)
4. Lee : So what did he say?
5. Kim : Well...we're in an emergency (we have a fireball on the insteps of our feet), so he is saying that we should come up with a new idea by next week.
6. Lee : There's no finish line for this. Even though you're working for a living, every day is like a war. Would you like to go to a nice bar (bar with nice water) to release the stress?
7. Kim : Is there any nice bar? I knew there were some nice clubs.
8. Lee : How do you know those kind of places as a married man?
9. Kim : Don't ask that. Then shall we go to the nice bar to relax (to cool down a brain)? Where is it?
10. Lee : Ah, come this way, please.

ROMANIZATION

1. (gireseo georeumyeo)
2. idaeri : timjangnim, ibeone sinjepum geoneun jal doeeo gaseyo?
3. gimtimjang : geuge mariji, eoje bujangnimkke bogo deuryeonneunde yeop hoesaeseo beolsseo gateun sangpumeul gaebalhaetdago hadeorago. ibeonedo tto mul meokge dwaenne.
4. idaeri : geuraeseo bujangnimeun mworaseyo?
5. gimtimjang : urido baldeunge buri tteoreojyeoseunikka.. dangjang daeumjukkaji sinjepum aidieo gajyeoorago nalliji mwo..
6. idaeri : kkeuchi eomneyo, kkeuchi eopseo. meokgo saljago haneun jisinde maeil jeonjaengteoini. seonbae seuteureseudo pulgyeom uri mul joeun bae galkkayo?
7. gimtimjang : i geuncheoe mul joeun bado iseoseo? mul joeun keulleobeun algo iseotjiman.
8. idaeri : gyeolhondo hasin buni eotteoke geureon geon aseyo?
9. gimtimjang : mutjima geureon geon. ja, geureom mul joeun bae gaseo meori jom sikhyeobolkka? eodiya?
10. idaeri : ne, ijjogeuro oseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
겸	gyeom	as well as	Particle
물 좋다	mul jota	to look great, to have good atmosphere (lit. to have good water)	Verb/ Idiom
전쟁터	jeonjaengteo	war, battlefields	Noun
팀장	timjang	Team-Manager	Noun
부장	bujang	Director (Department Chief)	Noun
발등	baldeung	top of a foot	Noun
물먹다	mulmeokda	to fail, to be beaten (lit. to drink water)	Verb/ Idiom
되어가다/돼가다	doeeogada/ dwaegada	to go off (well)	Verb
보고드리다	bogodeurida	to report (honorific)	Verb
신제품	sinjepum	New products	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

쇼핑도 하고 좋은 날씨도 즐길 겸 쇼핑몰에 가려구요 *syopingdo hago joeun nalssido jeulgil gyeom syopingmore garyeoguyo* "I will go to the department store to shop as well as to enjoy good weather."	물 좋은 클럽에는 늘 사람들이 많다. *mul joeun keulleobeneun neul saramdeuri manta.* "Clubs with nice atmosphere always have a lot of people."
한국전쟁 때는 한반도가 전부 전쟁터였습니다. *hangukjeonjaeng ttaeneun hanbandoga jeonbu jeonjaengteoyeotseumnida.* "During the Korean War, all of the Korean peninsula was a battlefield."	팀장님, 잠깐 시간 괜찮으세요? *timjangnim, jamkkan sigan gwaenchaneuseyo?* "Team manager, do you have a minute?"
지금 부장님은 자리에 안 계세요. *jigeum bujangnimeun jarie an gyeseyo.* "The manager (department chief) is not in his seat now."	발등에 떨어진 불부터 꺼야지 *baldeunge tteoreojin bulbuteo kkeoyaji* "Finish urgent tasks first (Put off the fire on your instep of a foot)."
이번 마라톤에서 태희에게 물 먹었다. *ibeon maratoneseo taehuiege mul meogeotda.* "I failed this Marathon because of Taehee."	내일 있을 회의 준비는 잘 되어갑니다 *naeil riseul hoeui junbineun jal doeeogamnida* "Preparation for tomorrow's meeting is going well."

사장님께 보고드리세요. *sajangnimkke bogodeuriseyo.* "Please report it to the CEO."	신제품에 대한 인기가 높아서 기분이 좋아요 *sinjepume daehan ingiga nopaseo gibuni joayo* "I'm happy because the popularity of the new product is high."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

장(長) (jang) "leaders"

In Korean, the word 장 (jang,長) means "leader." You can use it by itself to identify a leader, but in most cases it's combined with the name of a department or group. For example, you can use 부장 (bujang,部長) for someone who is the "head of the department": 부 (bu, 部), meaning department. In the same way, the "leader of a team" 팀 (team) is a 팀장 (timjang), and the "CEO of a company" (사, sa,社) is a 사장 (sajang,社長). And the "leader of a 회, president" (會, meaning "association or the company itself") is a 회장.

보고드리다' (bogodeurida) "to report"

보고 (報告) is a report you give at work so that your supervisor can understand the process behind or the outcome of a project. The basic verb is 보고하다, but you can replace 하다 with 드리다, the humble form of 주다 ("to give"), to make the expression more polite especially to the boss or '장'.

겸(gyeom) "as well as"

When you go somewhere to do more than one thing, you can use 겸 (兼) to show that you're killing two birds with one stone. Use it in the format A도하고 B도할겸 ("to do A as well as B").

For Example:

1. 쇼핑도 하고 저녁식사도 할 겸 백화점에 갈거야.
   Syopingdo hago jeonyeoksiksado hal gyeom baekhwajeome galgeoya.
   "I will go to the department store for shopping as well as for having dinner."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 물, Meaning "Water."
옆 회사에 물 먹다.
"We've been failed by the other company."

You can see many idiomatic expressions using the word 물 (mul), meaning "water," in both positive and negative forms. We consider 물 as "failure" when metaphoring to have no taste as in negative term, while we also used it as a "good atmosphere" in positive terms.

Point 1: "Water" Meaning "Failure"

When you can use the word 물 (mul), meaning "water," for the meaning of "failure," you can use the verb 먹다 (meokda), meaning "to drink," together.

물먹다 (mulmeokda) "to drink water"

Literally, this word simply means "to drink water." But when you use it as an idiomatic expression without using the object-marking particle 을 (eul), it means "to fail." You can use this expression in the situation that you have failed because of situations or beaten by someone else.

Water doesn't have any taste, and we might consider it as doing something meaningless. That's why you can say 물먹다 (mulmeokda) to mean "to have failed" since there is nothing good back to you.

You can also use it as 물먹게 하다 (mul meokge hada) to mean "to make someone drink water" or "to make someone fail."

For Example:

1. 우리 팀은 그 팀 때문에 이번 경쟁에서 물 먹었다.
   Uri timeun geu tim ttaemune ibeon gyeongjaengeseo mul meogeotda.
   "We failed this competition because of that team."
2. 그 팀은 우리팀을 물 먹게 했다.
   Geu timeun uritimeul mul meokge haetda.
   "The team beat our team."

Point 2: "Water" Meaning "Good Atmosphere"

Water can have a meaning of a "good atmosphere" or a "good mood." In this case, you can use the verb 좋다 (jota), meaning "to be good," with the word 물 (mul).

물좋다*. (muljota)* "The water is good."

Literally, it means "the water is good." When people started using this idiom, they only use this expression when talking about bars or some social places where they serve alcohol. Originally, the water is meant to be an alcohol. Even now, people mostly use this term when talking about places with alcohol such as bars, karaoke bars, or clubs.

You can also use this phrase as an adverb with nouns. In this case, you can conjugate the verb 좋다 to 좋은 and use it as we show below.

물좋은 + Noun

For Example:

1. 물좋은 바
   muljoeun ba
   "a bar with a nice atmosphere"
2. 나는 친구와 함께 물좋은 바를 찾았다.
   Naneun chinguwa hamkke muljoheun bareul chajatda.
   "I found a bar with a nice mood with my friend."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 옆 회사에서 벌써 같은 상품을 개발했다고 하더라고. 이번에도 또 물 먹게 됐네.
   Yeop hoesaeseo beolsseo gateun sangpumeul gaebalhaetdago hadeorago. ibeonedo tto mul meokge dwaetne.
   ""Another company already developed the same product. We've been beaten again!""
2. 이 근처에 물 좋은 바도 있었어? 물 좋은 클럽은 알고 있었지만.
   I geuncheoe mul joheun bado isseosseo? mul joheun keulleobeun algo isseotjiman.
   "Was there any nice bar around? I knew there were some nice clubs."

Sample Sentences

1. 이번 마라톤에서 태희에게 물 먹었다.
   Ibeon maratoneseo taehuiege mul meogeotda.
   "I got beaten on this marathon by Taehee."
2. 물 좋은 클럽에는 늘 사람들이 많다.
   Mul joeun keulleobeneun neul saramdeuri manta.
   "Clubs with a nice atmosphere always have a lot of people."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Three Rounds to Release Stress in Korea

When Korean people get stressed from work or home, they usually go to three places: restaurants, bars, and clubs. After getting off from work, they go to restaurants to have grilled meats like *galbi* and strong drinks like *soju* together. After getting full and drunk, they move to the nearest bar and have some beers. This is called the second round, as Kim and Lee did in the script. For the final round, they go to clubs to dance or go to Karaoke to sing and burn calories.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #2
The Grass is Always Greener in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (바에서)
2. 김팀장 : 여기 물 괜찮네. 술도 괜찮고. 소개해줘서 고마워.
3. 이대리 : 별 말씀을요. 그런데 팀장님 저번 달에 산 주식 잘 돼가세요? 요즘 주가도 많이 떨어진다고 하던데.
4. 김팀장 : 다행히 조금 오르긴 했어. 수익률 10% 정도? 그런데 그냥 팔아버리려고.
5. 이대리 : 왜요? 그런 높은 수익률.. 돈 없는 저한테는 그림의 떡인데.. 그나마 있는 제 주식은 다 떨어졌어요.
6. 김팀장 : 그렇긴 한데, 내 친구들 보니까 에너지 관련주를 샀는데 수익률이 짭짤하게 나오는 것 같더라고.
7. 이대리 : 좋긴 하지만.. 남의 떡이 커보이잖아요. 조금 성급하신 건 아닐까요?
8. 김팀장 : 그런가? 뭐.. 누워서 떡먹기처럼 돈이 알아서 굴러들어오진 않겠지만.
9. 이대리 : 뭐 잘 돼서 저한테도 떡고물 좀 떨어지면 좋겠지만, 다시 한 번 잘 생각해보세요.

ENGLISH

1. (drinking at a bar)
2. Kim : This place looks good (Lit. This bar's water is good). Nice drinks too. Thank you for introducing this place.
3. Lee : It's no problem. Well then, how is your stock going that you bought last month? I was told that many stock prices have fallen these days.
4. Kim : Luckily, some increased. Earning rates are about ten percent? But I'm thinking of selling them out.
5. Lee : Why? With earning rates that high? For poor guys like me, that's like a pie in the sky (Lit. like a rice cake on paintings). All my stocks have dropped.
6. Kim : I know, but some friends said they bought stocks related to the energy industry, and it seems like they are getting higher profits.
7. Lee : That sounds good, but always what others have seems better than yours (Lit. The grass always looks greener on the other side/others' rice cakes look bigger than yours). Don't you think you're being a little bit impatient?
8. Kim : Am I? Well, I know it won't be as easy as expected (Lit. The money won't be coming into my hands, not as easy as eating rice cake on the bed).
9. Lee : It will be great if it goes well and I get a benefit (Lit. get bean flour for rice cakes) too, but I hope you'll think about it again.

ROMANIZATION

1. (baeseo)

2. gimtimjang : yeogi mul gwaenchanne. suldo gwaenchanko. sogaehaejwoseo gomawo.

3. idaeri : byeol malsseumeuryo. geureonde timjangnim jeobeon dare san jusik jal dwaegaseyo? yojeum jugado mani tteoreojindago hadeonde.

4. gimtimjang : dahaenghi jogeum oreugin haeseo. suingnyul 10% jeongdo? geureonde geunyang parabeoriryeogo.

5. idaeri : waeyo? geureon nopeun suingnyul.. don eomneun jeohanteneun geurimui tteoginde.. geunama inneun je jusigeun da ddeoleojeotsseoyo..

6. gimtimjang : geureokin hande, nae chingudeul bonikka eneoji gwallyeonjureul sanneunde suikryuri jjapjjalhage naoneun geot gatdeorago.

7. idaeri : jokin hajiman.. namui tteogi keoboijanayo. jogeum seonggeupasin geon anilkkayo?

8. gimtimjang : geureonga? mwo.. nuwoseo tteongmeokgicheoreom doni araseo gulleodeureoojin anketjiman.

9. idaeri : mwo jal dwaeseo jeohantedo tteokgomul jom ddeoleojimyeon joketjiman, dasi han beon jal saenggakhaeboseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
누워서 떡 먹기	nuwoseo ddeokmeokgi	to be very easy (Lit. Eating rice cakes on the bed)	Idiom
남의 떡이 커 보인다	namui ddeogi keo boinda	what others' have seem better than yours. (Lit. Others' rice cakes look bigger than yours)	Idiom
떡고물이 떨어지다	ddeokgomuli ddeoleojida	to benefit because of someone (Lit. to get bean flour from rice cakes)	
주식	jusik	stocks	Noun
수익률	suikryul	earning rates	Noun
짭짤하다	jjapjjalhada	to bring in a nice return	Verb/ Idiom
투자	tuja	investment	Noun
그림의 떡	geurimui ddeok	pie in the sky (lit. a rice cake on the painting)	Idiom
관련주	gwanryeonju	related stocks	Noun
주가	juga	stock price	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

넌 어렸을 때 미국에서 살았으니까 영어 회화는 누워서 떡 먹기겠다. *neon eoryeoseul ttae migugeseo saraseunikka yeongeo hoehwaneun nuwoseo tteongmeokgigetda.* "Since you had lived in the U.S. when you were young, English conversation must be a piece of cake for you."	아무리 남의 떡이 커 보인다고 하지만, 너는 왜 늘 네 여자 친구는 중요하게 생각하지 않아? *amuri namui tteogi keo boindago hajiman, neoneun wae neul le yeojachinguneun jungyohage saenggakhaji ana?* "Although it is said that the grass always looks greener on the other side, why don't you try being a little more grateful for your girlfriend?"
이번에 형이 시장에 당선되면 떡고물이 떨어지겠지? *ibeone hyeongi sijange dangseondoemyeon tteokgomuri tteoreojigetji?* "If my brother gets elected mayor, I wonder if I'll benefit as well?"	주식에 투자하는 사람들이 많아졌다. *jusige tujahaneun saramdeuri manajyeotda.* "More people are investing money in stocks."
올해에는 항공관련주가 수익률이 높을 것 같다. *olhaeeneun hanggonggwallyeonjuga suingnyuri nopeul geot gatda.* "It seems that stocks related to the airline industry will get higher earning rates this year."	이번 투자는 꽤 짭짤했어. *ibeon tujaneun kkwae jjapjjalhaeseo.* "The result of our investment this time was good."
투자하고 싶은 주식이 하나도 없다. *tujahago sipeun jusigi hanado eopda.* "There aren't any stocks that I want to invest in."	아무리 좋은 음식이어도 먹지 못하면 그림의 떡이다. *amuri joeun eumsigieodo meokji motamyeon geurimui tteogida.* "However delicious a food may be, it's just a pie in the sky if you can't eat it."
반도체 관련주는 늘 가격이 높다. *bandoche gwallyeonjuneun neul gagyeogi nopda.* "The price of semiconductor-related stocks is always high."	최근에 주가가 급락해서 문제다. *choegeune jugaga geumnakhaeseo munjeda.* "It's a problem that stock prices have fallen lately."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

주식(株式) (*jusik*) "stocks"
주 (*ju*, 株) is from the Chinese character 株 meaning "trees." These days, it also means "stocks." 주식 (*jusik,* 株式) meaning "general stocks." When it combines with other words such as 가 (*ga,* 價) meaning "prices," or 관련 (*gwan-ryeon,* 関連), meaning "related," you can only use the word 주 (*ju*, 株) and combine it with them. For example, you can say 주가 (*juga,* 株價) to mean "stock prices" and 관련주 (*gwanreyonju,* 関連株) to mean "related stocks."

-률 (예: 수익률) /[-*ryul* (e.g., *suingryul*)] (*suilrul*) "rate" (e.g., "earning rate")
The suffix 률 (率) means "rate, or percentage %" as in how fast something happens or how effective it is. You can attach it to 성공 (成功), meaning "success" to get 성공률, meaning "success rate," or to 성장 (成長), meaning "growth," to get 성장률, meaning "growth rate," among others.

For Example:

1. 이 주식은 수익률이 높아.
   I jusigeun suingnyuri nopa.
   "This stock has a high stock rate."

'짭짤하다' (*jjapjjalhada*) "to have higher benefits"
The basic root of the verb 짭짤하다 is 짜다, which is "to be salty." However, Koreans also use this verb when they want to say "to have higher benefits or decent ones to fill up their pocket."

For Example:

1. 이번 투자 결과가 짭짤하다.
   Ibeon tuja gyeolgwaga jjapjjalhada.
   "The investment result for this time is pretty good."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 떡, Meaning "Rice Cakes."
돈 없는 저한테는 그림의 떡인데
"For poor guys like me, that's like a rice cake on paintings."

Rice is the main meal for Korean people, so rice cakes also have been with Korean history. For this reason, you can see many phrases using the word 떡 (*ddeok*), which means "rice cakes." To make a comparison in English, it would be 'pie in the sky'.

Point 1: 그림의 떡, Meaning "A Rice Cake on Paintings"

It means "the thing that you cannot do anything with." It means the same as "a pie in the sky" in English. In general, people use this expression in this way:

Subject + 에게 Object + 은/는 '그림의 떡'이다. ("to subject, object is a pie in the sky")

In some cases, you cannot do it because of some barriers such as financial issues or other restrictions, although you can see something or you know what to do about (that's why the word 'painting' is used in this idiom). In this case, you can use this expression.

For Example:

1. 나에게 그 여자는 그림의 떡이다.
   Naege geu yeojaneun geurimui tteogida.
   "To me, she is a pie in the sky."

2. 다이어트 중인 내 동생에게 그 케이크는 그림의 떡이다.
   Daieoteu jungin nae dongsaengege geu keikeuneun geurimui tteogida.
   "To my younger brother trying to lose weight, the cake is a pie in the sky."

Point 2: 남의 떡이 커 보인다 Meaning "Other People's Rice Cakes Always Look Bigger Than Mine."

It means "What others have always seems better than yours." Although they are the same thing, sometimes it seems like you have less than others. In this case, you can use this idiomatic expression. You can use this phrase in this way.

남의 떡이 커보인다'고 하더니 + Sentence ("It is said what others have always seems bigger/better than yours, and [sentence].")

For Example:

1. 남의 떡이 커보인다고 하더니 너도 그 친구를 부러워하는구나?
   Namui tteogi keoboindago hadeoni neodo geu chingureul bureowohaneunguna?
   "It is said what others have seems always better/bigger than yours, and I can see that you are jealous of him, right?"

Point 3: 떡고물이 떨어지다 Meaning "Getting Bean Flour for Rice Cakes"

It means "getting a benefit thanks to someone." 떡고물 means "bean flour covering rice cakes." If you consider rice cakes are the main part, you can see the bean flour as the byproducts. When someone gets small benefits from other people thanks to the person's success, you can use this phrase.

For Example:

1. 형의 일을 열심히 도우면 떡고물이 떨어지지 않을까?
   Hyeongui ireul yeolsimhi doumyeon tteokgomuri tteoreojiji aneulkka?
   "If I put my effort toward my brother's work, can I get the bean flour for rice cakes?"

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 그런 높은 수익률. 돈 없는 저한테는 그림의 떡인데...
   Geureon nopeun suingnyul. don eopneun jeohanteneun geurimui tteoginde...
   "With earning rates being that high? For poor guys like me, that's like a pie in the sky."
2. 남의 떡이 커보인다고, 조금 성급하신 건 아닐까요?
   Namui tteogi keoboindago, jogeum seonggeupasin geon anilkkayo?
   "What others have always seems better than yours. Don't you think you're being a little bit impatient?"
3. 잘 돼서 저한테도 떡고물 좀 *생기면 좋겠지만, 다시 한 번 잘 생각해보세요.*
   Jal dwaeseo jeohantedo tteokgomul jom saenggimyeon joketjiman, dasi han beon jal

saenggakhaeboseyo.
"It will be great if it goes well and I get some benefits as well(get bean flour for rice cakes) , but I think you should consider again."

Sample Sentences

1. 아무리 좋은 음식이어도 먹지 못하면 그림의 떡이다.
   Amuri joeun eumsigieodo meokji motamyeon geurimui tteogida.
   "However delicious a food may be, it's just a pie in the sky if you can't eat it anyway."
2. 아무리 남의 떡이 커 보인다고 하지만, 너는 왜 늘 네 여자친구는 중요하게 생각하지 않아?
   Amuri namui tteogi keo boindago hajiman, neoneun wae neul le yeojachinguneun jungyohage saenggakhaji ana?
   "Although it is said that the grass always looks greener on the other side, why don't you try to be a little more grateful to your girlfriend?"
3. 이번에 형이 시장에 당선되면 떡고물이 떨어지겠지?
   Ibeone hyeongi sijange dangseondoemyeon tteokgomuri tteoreojigetji?
   "If my brother gets elected as a mayor, I wonder if I'll get some benefit as well?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Korean Employees Investing Their Money in Stocks

You'll be surprised to learn how many Korean employees invest their money on stock market: more than eighty percent! Although people like to get their paychecks regularly, they are willing to take risks. They usually share information about the stock market with their co-workers as well. Even though some people lose their money, they keep investing money on the market with the hope of making enough to quit their jobs.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #3

The Dangers of Taking Responsibility in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (바에서)

2. 이대리 : 옆 회사에 크게 물 먹었으니, 이제 어떻게 하죠? 다음 주에 당장 신제품 아이디어 내기엔 무리인데.. 프리젠테이션은 또 누가 하구요?

3. 김팀장 : 이대리가 한 번 총대 메볼래? 매번 내가 프리젠테이션 하는 것도 재미없잖아.

4. 이대리 : 에이. 팀장님 술을 많이 드셨다고 하지만, 전 무리예요.

5. 김팀장 : 한 번 해봐. 이 기회에 능력도 인정 받고.

6. 이대리 : 그보다는, 김팀장님이 총대를 메고 부장님께 조금만 시간을 달라고 하시는게 어떠세요?

7. 김팀장 : 그게 나을까? 사실 일주일 안에 새로운 아이디어 내기는 조금 무리긴 하지.

8. 이대리 : 그러니까요. 뭐.. 부장님 성격에 옆 부서 부장님처럼 머리에 총 맞았냐고 구박할 분은 아니니까요.

9. 김팀장 : 우선 좀 생각해보고. 사실 내가 아는 회사 사장님께 의견을 좀 물어봤어. 테스트 제품 써보시고 의견 주신다니 그것도 좀 기다려보지 뭐. 가지고 있는 총알이 전혀 없으니까.

ENGLISH

1. (at a bar)

2. Lee : We have been beat by another company (We've got a big bottle of water), so what should we do? It might be impossible to come up with a new product idea by next week. Who'll be doing the presentation?

3. Kim : Lee, would you like to take responsibility (take a gunstock?) I've done it a lot, so I know it'll be boring.

4. Lee : Eh? I know you've had a lot to drink. It is beyond my ability.

5. Kim : Try it once. This is an opportunity for your abilities to be recognized.

6. Lee : Instead of that, why don't you take responsibility (take a gunstock) and ask the director to give more time?

7. Kim : Would that be better? Actually, it is not possible to get a new idea within a week.

8. Lee : That's what I'm talking about. Well...he is not like the director of the other team, who'd be rude enough to say "Are you out of your mind? (Have you got a gunshot in your brain?)".

9. Kim : Let me think about it more. Actually, I've already asked a CEO whom I know for his opinion. Let's see what he says after testing the product; after all, we don't have any solutions (don't have any bullets).

ROMANIZATION

1. (baeseo)

2. idaeri : yeop hoesae keuge mul meogeoseuni, ije eotteoke hajyo? daeum jue dangjang sinjepum aidieo naegien muriinde.. peurijenteisyeoneun tto nuga haguyo?

3. gimtimjang : idaeriga han beon chongdae mebollae? maebeon naega peurijenteisyeon haneun geotdo jaemieopjana.

4. idaeri : ei. timjangnim sureul mani deusyeotdago hajiman, jeon murieyo.

5. gimtimjang : han beon haebwa. i gihoee neungnyeokdo injeong batgo.

6. idaeri : geubodaneun, gimtimjangnimi chongdaereul mego bujangnimkke jogeumman siganeul dallago hasineunge eotteoseyo?

7. gimtimjang : geuge naeulkka? sasil iljuil ane saeroun aidieo naegineun jogeum murigin haji.

8. idaeri : geureonikkayo. mwo.. bujangnim seonggyeoge yeop buseo bujangnimcheoreom meorie chong majannyago gubakhal buneun aninikkayo.

9. gimtimjang : useon jom saenggakhaebogo. sasil naega aneun hoesa sajangnimkke uigyeoneul jom mureobwaseo. teseuteu jepum sseobosigo uigyeon jusindani geugeotdo jom gidaryeoboji mwo. gajigo inneun chongari jeonhyeo eopseunikka.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
총알	chongal	bullets	Noun
구박하다	gubakhada	to tease(in negative way), to mistreat	Verb
테스트	teseuteu	test	Noun
총대	chongdae	gunstocks, responsibilities	Noun
매다	maeda	to tie, to fasten	verb
머리에 총 맞다	meorie chong matda	to be out of one's mind, to be crazy (Lit. to get a gun shot on your head)	Idiom
인정받다	injeongbatda	to be recognized	Verb
무리	muri	impossible	Noun
부서	buseo	departments	Noun
프리젠테이션	peurijenteisyeon	presentation	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

총알이 부족해서 더이상 공격을 하지 못했다. *chongari bujokhaeseo deoisang gonggyeogeul haji motaetda.* "I couldn't attack them anymore because I had no more bullets"	신데렐라는 매일 언니들에게 구박을 받았다. *sinderellaneun maeil reonnideurege gubageul badatda.* "Cinderella was teased by her sisters every day."
내 친구들은 이번 일요일에 모두 영어 테스트를 볼 예정이다. *nae chingudeureun ibeon iryoire modu yeongeo teseuteureul bol ryejeongida.* "My friends have plans to take an English test this Sunday."	군인들은 모두 총대를 메고 행진을 하고 있다. *gunindeureun modu chongdaereul mego haengjineul hago itda.* "The soldiers are all marching with their gunstocks fastened."
그 사람은 총대를 잘못 메서 회사에서 해고되었다. *Geu sarameun chongdaereul jalmot meseo hoesaeseo haegodoeeotda.* "The man took the wrong responsibility, so he has been fired."	사격장에서 친구의 실수때문에 하마터면 머리에 총 맞을 뻔했다. *sagyeokjangeseo chinguui silsuttaemune hamateomyeon meorie chong majeul ppeon haetda.* “At the range, I could’ve got shot because of my friend’s mistake.”
이번 일을 잘하면 당신은 팀장에게 인정받을 수 있을거야. *ibeon ireul jalhamyeon dangsineun timjangege injeongbadeul su iseulgeoya.* "If you do a good job on this task, you'll be recognized by the team leader."	오늘 밤까지 이 제안서를 끝내는 건 무리예요. *oneul bamkkaji i jeanseoreul kkeunnaeneun geon muriyeyo.* "It's impossible to finish this proposal by tonight."
부서의 모든 사람들은 회의에 참석하고 있다. *buseoui modeun saramdeureun hoeuie chamseokago itda.* "Everyone in the department is attending a meeting."	아이디어를 판매하는 가장 좋은 방법은 프리젠테이션 준비를 잘 하는 것입니다. *aidieoreul panmaehaneun gajang joeun bangbeobeun peurijenteisyeon junbireul jal haneun geosimnida.* "The best way to sell an idea is to be well prepared for a presentation."
이번 프리젠테이션 레이아웃 디자인은 어떻게 해야 할까? *ibeon peurijenteisyeon reiaut dijaineun eotteoke haeya halkka?* "How should I lay out the pages for the presentation?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

프리젠테이션을 하다 (*Peurijenteisyeon-eul hada*) "to give a presentation"
For the activity of standing in front of people and giving a presentation, you can say 프리젠테이션을 하다 (*peurijenteisyeoneul hada*). This usually involves Microsoft's PowerPoint program. They often shorten up as PPT.

For Example:

1. 프리젠테이션을 어떻게 할 계획이야?
   Peurijenteisyeoneul eotteoke hal gyehoegiya?
   "What plans do you have for the presentation?"

'무리(無理) (*Muri*) "impossible," "beyond one's ability"
The noun 무리 (無理) means "impossibility," and we often use it as an adjective to mean "impossible." You can say [noun] 은 무리이다 to express that something is impossible or beyond your ability. It's not rude to use this word to your supervisors.

For Example:

1. 이 프로젝트는 무리입니다.
   I peurojekteu-neun muri-imnida.
   "This project is impossible (to finish)."

총대, 총알, 총부리 (*Chongdae, Chong-al, Chongburi*) "gunstocks," "bullets," "the tip of rifles"
Military service is a fact of life for many Koreans, so it's not surprising that a lot of gun-related vocabulary have crept into the language. These words have become so universal that even women can use this them without any problem. Interestingly, some bird-related words have perched on the word 총 (銃 "rifle") to describe various parts of the gun. For example, the word 알 ("egg") pairs with 총 to make 총알 ("bullets"), and 부리 ("beak") makes 총부리 ("tip of a rifle").

GRAMMAR

메The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 총, Meaning "Gun" or "Rifle."
내가 총대를 메다.
"Let me take the responsibility."

Point 1: 총대를 메다 Meaning "to Tie Gunstocks"

A gunstock is the belt that you can attach a rifle to. If you say 총대를 메다, which literally means “to tie the gunstock,” it also means “to take responsibility.” You can consider gunstocks as responsibilities in this idiomatic expression. You can use this expression as we have in the sentences below.

A+가 B+에 대한 총대를 메다. "A takes responsibility for B."

For Example:

1. 이번 프리젠테이션에 대한 총대는 누가 멜까?
   Ibeon peurijenteisyeone daehan chongdaeneun nuga melkka?
   "Who is going to take responsibility for this presentation?"
2. 그 사람은 총대를 잘못 메서 회사에서 해고되었다.
   Geu sarameun chongdaereul jalmot meseo hoesaeseo haegodoeeotda.
   "The man took the wrong responsibility, so he has been fired."

Point 2: 머리에 총 맞다. Meaning "to be out of one's mind, to be crazy (Lit. to get a gun shot on your head)"

It sounds extreme, but many people use this expression for informal cases. It's less rude than saying "Are you crazy?" directly. If someone seems to be out of his or her mind or mindless, you can use this expression to describe his or her condition yet it could still be offensive others. Keep this in mind when using it with someone else.

Point 3: 총알이 없다. Meaning "to Have Nothing to Achieve Something, No Talents, or No Methods" (Literally, "to Have No Bullets")

You cannot do anything without bullets. Bullets are the important item or solutions to accomplish your mission. If you have any other things like bullets for your work, you can use this idiomatic expression 총알이 없다 (*chong-al-i eopda*) to mean "to have nothing to achieve."

For an example, you can use this expression when you don't have any special ideas for an upcoming meeting.

For Example:

1. 아이디어가 모두 없어졌어. 이제 더 이상 총알은 없다.
   Aidieoga modu eobeojyeosseo. ije deo isang chongareun eopda.
   "I have no more ideas. I'm out of bullets."

Examples from This Lesson

1. 이대리가 한 번 총대 메볼래?
   Idaeriga han beon chongdae mebollae?
   "Lee, would you like to take the responsibility?"
2. 부장님 성격에 옆 부서 부장님처럼 머리에 총 맞았냐고 구박할 분은 아니니까요
   Bujangnim seonggyeoge yeop buseo bujangnimcheoreom meorie chong majatnyago gubakhal buneun aninikkayo
   "He is not like the director of the other team, who'd be rude enough to say 'Are you out of your mind?' to others."
3. 테스트 제품 써보시고 의견 주신다니 그것도 좀 기다려보지 뭐. 가지고 있는 총알이 전혀 없으니까.
   Teseuteu jepum sseobosigo uigyeon jusindani geugeotdo jom gidaryeoboji mwo. gajigo itneun chongari jeonhyeo eopseunikka.
   "Let's see what he says after testing the products; after all, we don't have any other solutions anyway. (don't even have any bullets left)."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Military Culture at Work

All Korean men have to join the army for at least two years. Since more than eighty percent of male employees are veterans, you can often hear them talking about their army experiences at social gatherings and even lunch hours. Because the army is all guys' first career, it's their only fodder for conversation. So if you want to be more friendly with your Korean co-workers, I'd recommend that you learn more military words in Korean. Then they'll be happy to invite you to their gatherings and tell you their army stories.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #4
Are You About to be Yelled At in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (아침, 회사)
2. 김팀장 : 술김에 총대매고 부장님께 물어본다고 이대리한테 말했는데, 어떻게 하지?
3. 박부장 : 김팀장, 여기서 뭐해?
4. 김팀장 : 부장님. 좋은 아침입니다. 저, 드릴 말씀이 있는데.. 그 신제품 아이디어 제안 말이죠.
5. 박부장 : 안 그래도 방금 말하려던 참이었는데, 그거 잊지 말고 꼭 일주일 안에 내, 그래야 임원보고에 내놓을 수 있으니까. 그나저나, 오늘 아침에 필요한 회의자료는 다 준비 되었나?
6. 김팀장 : 예? 회의요?
7. 박부장 : 어제 밤에 부탁했잖아. 퇴근 하기 직전에 말하긴 했지만, 혹시 잊어버린거야?
8. 김팀장 : 아닙니다, 부장님. 다 만들고 이제 막 인쇄하려던 참이었습니다.
9. 박부장 : 맨날 뭐하려는 참이었다고만 하고..
10. (전화벨)
11. 김팀장; 부장님 전화가.
12. 박부장 : 네. 박영식부장입니다. 네.. 네.. 뭐라구요?

ENGLISH

1. (Morning, at the company)

2. Kim : I told Lee under the influence of alcohol that I'm going to take the responsibility (gunstock) of asking the manager. How can I start the talk with him?

3. Park : Team Manager Kim. What's going on?

4. Kim : Director Park. Good morning, sir. Well. I have something to tell you about the new product proposal...

5. Park : I was about to mention that. Don't forget it, and bring me the proposal within a week so that I can report on it at the executives' meeting. Anyway, did you get all the meeting materials ready for this morning's meeting?

6. Kim : Eh? Meeting...?

7. Park : I asked you last night, although it was right before you left the office. I hope you didn't forget about it.

8. Kim : No, sir, I didn't. I was about to print out the reports after making all of them.

9. Park : You always say that you're about to.

10. (Bell ringing)

11. Kim : Sir. Your phone is...

12. Park : Hello, this is Department Manager Park. Yes. Yes. What?

ROMANIZATION

1. (achim, hoesa)
2. Gimtimjang : sulgime chongdaemaego bujangnimkke mureobondago idaerihante malhaenneunde, eotteoke haji?
3. Bakbujang : gimtimjang, yeogiseo mwohae?
4. Gimtimjang : bujangnim. joeun achimimnida. jeo, deuril malsseumi inneunde.. geu sinjepum aidieo jean marijyo.
5. Bakbujang : an geuraedo banggeum malharyeodeon chamieonneunde, geugeo itji malgo kkok iljuil ane nae, geuraeya imwonbogoe naenoeul su iseunikka. geunajeona, oneul achime piryohan hoeuijaryoneun da junbi doeeonna?
6. Gimtimjang : ye? hoeuiyo?
7. Bakbujang : eoje bame butakhaetjana. toegeun hagi jikjeone malhagin haetjiman, hoksi ijeobeoringeoya?
8. Gimtimjang : animnida, bujangnim. da mandeulgo ije mak inswaeharyeodeon chamieotseumnida.
9. Bakbujang : maennal mwoharyeoneun chamieotdagoman hago..
10. (jeonhwabel)
11. Gimtimjang; bujangnim jeonhwaga.
12. Bakbujang : ne. bagyeongsikbujangimnida. ne.. ne.. mworaguyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
인쇄	inswae	printing	noun
-긴 하다, -하긴 하다	-gin hada, -hagin hada	although one did something	Particle
맨날	maennal	everyday, daily	
이야기 꺼내다	iyagi kkeonaeda	to spill a story, to get off a story	Verb
임원	imwon	officials, executives	Noun
퇴근	toegeun	leaving one's office	Noun
회의자료	hoeuijaryo	meeting materials	Noun
참이다	chamida	to be about to (do something)	Verb
그나저나	geunajeona	anyways	Conjunction
술김	sulgim	(under) the influence of alcohol	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

흰 종이나 색지에 인쇄할 수 있어요. *huin jong-i-na saekji-e inswaehal su isseoyo.* "You can print it on white paper or colored paper."	그는 그 일을 일찍 끝내려고 노력했지만 시간이 없어서 마무리하지 못했다. *Geuneun geu ireul iljjik kkeutkkaeryeogo noryeokhaetjiman sigani eobeoseo mamurihaji mothaetda.* "Although he tried to finish the task earlier (at least), but he ran out of time and couldn't."
결심했어요. 이제 맨날 운동할 거예요. *gyeolsimhaesseoyo. ije maennal undonghal geo-yeyo.* "I've made up my mind. I'm going to workout every day."	이야기를 꺼내기 무섭게 그 사람은 화를 내기 시작했다. *iyagireul kkeonaegi museopge geu sarameun hwareul laegi sijakhaetda.* "He started getting angry just as my story was getting off the ground."
임원으로 진급하기 위해서는 많은 시간이 필요하다. *imwoneuro jingeupagi wihaeseoneun maneun sigani piryohada.* "It takes a lot of time to be promoted to executive."	언제 퇴근해요? *eonje toegeunhaeyo?* "When do you get off work?"
회의자료는 책상위에 올려놓았습니다. *hoeuijaryoneun chaeksangwie ollyeonoatseumnida.* "I put the meeting materials on the desk."	이제 막 회사에 가려던 참이다. *ije mak hoesae garyeodeon chamida.* "I was about to go to work."
그나저나 나이가 어떻게 되세요? *geunajeona naiga eotteoke doeseyo?* "Anyways, how old are you?"	그나저나 지금 몇 시에요? *geunajeona jigeum myeot sieyo?* "Anyway, what time is it now?"
화난김에 모든 이야기를 다 말했어. *Hwanangim-e modeun iyagi-reul da mal-haesseo.* "Carried away by my anger, I told everything."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

-김에 (-*gime*) "under the influence of" (e.g., alcohol)
김 (*gim*) is a suffix meaning "under the influence of" something. If you're under the influence of alcohol, you're in 술김 (*sulgim*). In the same way, 기분 좋은김에 (*gibun joeun gime*) means "under the influence of a good mood." You can also attach this suffix to a verb stem or after a participle, as in 화난김 (*hwanangim*), meaning "under the influence of anger."

For Example:

1. 화난김에 모든 이야기를 다 말했어.
   Hwanangim-e modeun iyagi-reul da mal-haesseo.
   "Carried away by my anger, I told everything."

이야기를 꺼내다' (*iyagireul ggeonaeda*) "to spill a story"
Usually, you can simply say 이야기를 하다 for "to tell a story." If for some reason your story takes some effort to tell (perhaps it's a secret), you can change 하다 to 꺼내다, meaning "to pull [something] out," to show that bit of effort you have to put in.

인쇄(印刷)' (*insoe*) "print"
As in China, many computer terms have been translated into Korean for use on software menus. Loanwords from English abound, but you can also see plenty of native and Sino-Korean words. Here are a few:

Korean	*Romanization*	"English"
열기	*yeolgi*	"open"
저장	*jeojang*, 貯藏	"save"
인쇄	*insoe*, 印刷	"print"
닫기	*datgi*	"close"
다른 이름으로 저장	*darun ireumeuro jeojang*	"save as"
찾기	*chatgi*	"find"
즐겨찾기	*jeulgye-chatgi*	"favorites," "bookmarks"
창	*chang*, 窓	"window"

Note that while we describe many common computer actions with verbs in English ("save," "print," etc.), we write these actions as nouns in the Korean translation. We leave loanwords from Chinese (like 저장 and 인쇄) as nouns without adding 하다, and we use native Korean words (like 열다 and 닫다) as nouns in their gerund form with -기.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Phrase 방금/막+ 참이다, which Means "to Be about to Do Something."
방금 막 클라이언트와 회의를 하려는 참이다.
Banggeum mak keullaieonteuwa hoeuireul haryeoneun chamida.
"I was about to have a meeting with the clients."

When you didn't do something that you're supposed to do, but you have plans to do it soon, you can use this expression.

방금 A가 [Verb Stem] + (으)려는 참이다.
"[A] is about to do [verb]."

참이다 means "to have plans to do something."

If the verb stem finishes with 받침 (the last consonant), you can add -으려는 to the verb stem to complete the sentence. If it doesn't have 받침, you can just add the particle -려는.

For Example:

1. 방금 나가려는 참이다. (Verb: 나가-다, in the case that the verb stem ends without 받침)
   Banggeum nagaryeoneun chamida.
   "I was about to go out."
2. 막 그 음식을 먹으려는 참이다. (Verb: 먹-다, in the case that the verb stem ends with 받침)
   Banggeum geu eumsigeul meogeuryeoneun chamida.
   "I was about to eat the food."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 안 그래도 방금 말하려던 참이었는데, 그거 잊지 말고 꼭 일주일 안에 내
   An geuraedo banggeum malharyeodeon chamieotneunde, geugeo itji malgo kkok iljuil ane nae.
   "I was about to tell you that. Don't forget to bring in the proposal within a week."
2. 다 만들고 이제 막 인쇄하려던 참이었습니다.
   Da mandeulgo ije mak inswaeharyeodeon chamieotseupnida.
   "I've completed all the reports, and I was just about to print them out."

Sample Sentences

1. 방금 막 클라이언트와 회의를 하려는 참이다.
   Banggeum mak keullaieonteuwa hoeuireul haryeoneun chamida.
   "I was about to have a meeting with the clients."
2. 이제 막 회사에 가려던 참이다.
   Ije mak hoesae garyeodeon chamida.
   "I was about to go to work."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

"I Can Make the Impossible Possible!"

You hear many Korean employees saying "I can make this possible although it is impossible." Even if you think you can't make the deadline, you'd better say you can if you're at a Korean company. In Korea, confidence is the key. People trust their employees resolutely, especially if those employees are new. So what if you fail? You don't have to lie about it. If you honestly say you weren't able to make the deadline even though you'd told your boss you could, your boss will encourage you to boost your confidence anyway.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #5
A Miracle-Working Korean Hospital

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (회사)
2. 박부장 : 네, 알겠습니다.
3. (전화 끊는 소리)
4. 박부장 : 아.. 이를 어쩐담..
5. 김팀장 : 무슨 안 좋은 일이라도..
6. 박부장 : 어머니가 몸이 많이 안 좋으셔서 여러 병원에 다녀봤는데, 어제 다녀온 현대병원에서도 어렵겠다고 하네. 집사람 이야기로는 난다긴다하는 유명한 의사들이 많다고 해서 가봤는데, 그 유능한 의사들조차 어떻게 할지 방법을 모르겠다는구만..
7. 김팀장 : 이런. 아, 혹시 서울대학병원에는 가보셨어요?
8. 박부장 : 아니, 아직. 거기 간다고 해도 뾰족한 수가 있는 것도 아니고.
9. 김팀장 : 거기 있는 의사들은 그래도 다른 병원에서조차 포기했던 병들도 고쳐냈다고 하더라구요.
10. 박부장 : 그럼 현대병원에 있는 의사들조차 할 수 없는 것도 가능할까?

ENGLISH

1. (continued : morning, at the company)
2. Park : Yes, I understand.
3. (hanging up the phone)
4. Park : Ah...what should I do?
5. Kim : Has something bad happened?
6. Park : I have been visiting several hospitals because my mother is quite unhealthy, but the Hyundai hospital that I went to yesterday also says that it might be impossible. We went there because my wife told me there are great doctors there who are competent in their work. Even those great doctors don't know how to treat her, they said.
7. Kim : Oh, that's not good. Have you also tried the Seoul University Hospital?
8. Park : No, not yet. Even if I go, I'm not sure it'll do the trick (if there'll be a sharp trick).
9. Kim : It's said that the doctors at that hospital have cured many patients with hopeless diseases.
10. Park : Can they cure the ones that even the doctors of the Hyundai hospital can't treat?

ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesa)
2. Bakbujang : Ne, algetseumnida.
3. (jeonhwa kkeunneun sori)
4. Bakbujang : A.. ireul eojjeondam..
5. Gimtimjang : Museun an joeun irirado..
6. Bakbujang : Eomeoniga momi mani an joeusyeoseo yeoreo byeongwone danyeobwanneunde, eoje danyeoon hyeondaebyeongwoneseodo eoryeopgetdago hane. jipsaram iyagironeun nandagindahaneun yumyeonghan uisadeuri mantago haeseo gabwanneunde, geu yuneunghan uisadeuljocha eotteoke halji bangbeobeul moreugetdaneunguman..
7. Gimtimjang : Ireon. a, hoksi seouldaehakbyeongwoneneun gabosyeoseoyo?
8. Bakbujang : Ani, ajik. geogi gandago haedo ppyojokhan suga inneun geotdo anigo.
9. Gimtimjang : Geogi inneun uisadeureun geuraedo dareun byeongwoneseojocha pogihaetdeon byeongdeuldo gochyeonaetdago hadeoraguyo.
10. Bakbujang : Geureom hyeondaebyeongwone inneun uisadeuljocha hal su eomneun geotdo ganeunghalkka?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
뾰족한 수	bbyojok su	power ploy	Noun
-다고 해도	-dago haedo	even if	Particle
고쳐내다	gochyeonaeda	to fix, to cure	Verb
-고 하네	-go hane	It is said that...	Verb
난다긴다	nandaginda	to be an expert	Adverb
대학병원	daehakbyeongwon	University hospitals	Noun
유능하다	yuneunghada	to be competent in	Verb
집사람	jipsaram	wife (Lit. a person at home)	Noun
가보다	gaboda	to try to visit	Verb
어쩐담	eojjeondam	What should I do?	Phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 문제를 해결하기 위한 뾰족한 수가 없다. *i munjereul haegyeolhagi wihan ppyojokhan suga eopda.* "There is no useful trick to solve this problem."	바쁘다고 해도 이 제안서는 꼭 마무리해주세요. *bappeudago haedo i jeanseoneun kkok mamurihaejuseyo.* "Please finish this report even if you are busy."
이 컴퓨터를 고쳐낼 수 있는 사람은 우리 형밖에 없다. *i keompyuteoreul gochyeonael su inneun sarameun uri hyeongbakke eopda.* Only my brother can fix this computer.	그 뉴스는 진짜였다고 하네. *Geu nyuseu-neun jinja-yeotdago hane.* "It's said that the news is true."
난다긴다하는 변호사를 소개시켜 드릴게요. *nandagindahaneun byeonhosareul sogaesikyeo deurilgeyo.* "Let me introduce you to an adroit lawyer."	대학병원은 개인병원보다 진료비가 비싸다. *daehak-byeongwoneun gaein-byeongwon-boda jinryobiga bissada.* "Medical costs is expensive in University hospitals than in private clinics."
우리 대학 캠퍼스 옆에는 바로 대학병원 건물이 있어요. *uri daehak kaempeoseu yeopeneun baro daehakbyeongwon geonmuri iseoyo.* "Right next to my college campus is a university hospital building."	그 선생님은 한국어를 가르치는데 정말 유능해요. *geu seonsaengnimeun hangugeoreul gareuchineunde jeongmal ryuneunghaeyo.* "The teacher is really competent at teaching Korean."
집사람은 어딜 두고 혼자 왔어요? "Why did you come alone without your wife?"	집사람한테 허락을 받아야 집에서 파티를 할 수 있어요. *jipsaramhante heorageul badaya jibeseo patireul hal su iseoyo.* "I can have a party at home only when my wife says it's OK."
한 번 그 병원에 가보자. *han beon geu byeongwone gaboja.* "Let's go to the hospital."	노트북에 물을 엎지르다니. 이를 어쩐담? *noteubuge mureul reopjireudani. ireul reojjeondam?* "I've just spilled water on my laptop. What should I do with it?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

-고 하네 (*-go hane*) "It is said that..."
When you mention what others said or stories you heard from somewhere else, you can use the particle -고 하네 (*go hane*) in informal conversation and 고 하네요 (*gohaneyo*) in formal conversation.

To use the particle, start with a sentence about a story you heard. This sentence should be in the past tense. Then attach -고 하네 to the sentence's -았/었/였다 ending.

For Example:

1. **그 뉴스는 진짜였다고 하네.**
   Geu nyuseu-neun jinjja-yeotdago hane.
   "It's said that the news was true."

난다긴다 (*nandaginda*) "to be an expert"
You can break this adverb into two verbs, 난다 and 긴다. 난다 comes from the verb 날다, meaning "to fly," and 긴다 means "to crawl." An animal that can fly through the air AND crawl on the ground is a good image to use to describe someone who can do almost everything or who is really good at something.

뾰족한 수 (*ppyojok-han su*) "power play"
Having a big problem you need to solve in one shot? You need a 뾰족한 수. The adjective 뾰족하다 means "sharp," and 수 (手) strays a bit from its original sense of "hand" to mean "strategy" or "method." So a 뾰족한 수 punctures a problem as quickly and decisively as a needle to pop a balloon.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Phrase 조차 + 없다, Which Means "Even [Noun] Doesn't/Can't Do Something."
유능한 의사선생님조차 어떻게 해야할지 방법을 찾지 못했다.
Yuneunghan uisaseonsaengnimjocha eotteoke haeyahalji bangbeobeul chatji mothaetda.
"Even excellent doctors could not find any way to solve the problem."

조차 is the particle meaning "even."
If someone with excellent skills cannot do some tasks related to his or her talents, you can use this phrase.

For Example:

1. 전쟁터에서 장군조차 총알이 없다.
   Guninjocha chongari eopda.
   "Even the generals don't have bullets in the combat field."

You can also combine the particle +ㄹ(final consonant) 수가/할 수가 with the verb stem and use it in this phrase.

고치 ("to cure") + ㄹ(final consonant) 수가

For Example:

1. 의사조차 고칠 수가 없다.
   Uisajocha gochil suga eopda.
   "Even doctors cannot cure it."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 집사람 이야기로는 난다긴다하는 유명한 의사들이 많다고 해서 가봤는데, 그 유능한 의사들조차 어떻게 할지 방법을 모르겠다는구만.
   Jipsaram iyagironeun nandagindahaneun yumyeonghan uisadeuri mantago haeseo gabwatneunde, geu yuneunghan uisadeuljocha eotteoke halji bangbeobeul moreugetdaneunguman.

"We went there because my wife told me there were great doctors there who are competent in their work. However, even those great doctors didn't know how to treat her either, they said."

Sample Sentences

1. 유능한 의사들조차 어떻게 할 방법을 모른다.
   Yuneunghan uisadeuljocha eotteoke hal bangbeobeul moreunda.
   "Even the able doctors don't know how to cure, either."
2. 다른 곳에 있던 의사들조차 포기했던 병도 고쳐냈다.
   Dareun gose itdeon uisadeuljocha pogihaetdeon byeongdo gochyeonaetda.
   "They cured diseases that even doctors from other hospitals couldn't."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why Korean People Go to University Hospitals for Serious Illness

The best doctors can be found at university hospitals. In the early 1900s, many universities were established by foreigners who introduced Western treatments and surgeries at those colleges' hospitals. Private hospitals also have been established as the economy surged, but they couldn't catch up with the university hospitals. That's why people still believe that you should go to university hospitals for the best doctors.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #6
A Korean Hospital with a Waiting List

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (아침, 회사)

2. 박부장 : 서울대학병원은 그런데 예약을 빨리 해야되잖아. 최소한 한달 정도 전에? 어머니 몸상태가 많이 안 좋으셔서 그 정도 기다리는 건 무리인데..

3. 김팀장 : 보통 한달 전에 예약을 한 경우에만 입원이 가능하지만, 제 친구 중에 애인이 서울대학병원에서 레지던트로 일하는 친구가 있어요. 그 친구한테 부탁하면 조금 더 빨리 들어가실 수 있을거예요.

4. 박부장 : 아 정말?

5. 김팀장 : 네. 물론 요즘엔 통 연락이 안 되어서 그 친구랑 연락이 된 경우에만 가능하지만, 연락만 되면 무리 없을 거에요. 그 애인이랑 저랑도 사이가 좋으니..

6. 박부장 : 그래 꼭 좀 부탁할게. 지금은 정말 지푸라기라도 잡고 싶은 심정이니까. 물론 먼저 전화연락이 되어야 한다는 건 알지만, 며칠은 더 기다릴 수 있어.

7. 김팀장 : 네 연락이 되는대로 바로 말씀 드릴게요.

ENGLISH

1. (continued : morning, at the company)

2. Park : But you know, you usually have to make a reservation early for Seoul University Hospital. At least one month in advance? That's a bit out of reach since my mom's in really bad condition...

3. Kim : Usually, it's only possible by reserving a month in advance, but my friend's boyfriend is working at the Seoul University Hospital as a resident. If I ask my friend, I can get your mom in earlier.

4. Park : For real?

5. Kim : Yes. It's been a while since I've talked to her, so it's only possible if I can get a hold of her, but if I can, it shouldn't be a problem. I'm on good terms with her boyfriend as well.

6. Park : Then please do that. I really need any help I can get (I'm grasping at straws). I understand you have to talk to her first, but I can wait a few days.

7. Kim. Yes, I'll let you know as soon as I talk to her.

ROMANIZATION

1. (achim, hoesa)

2. Bakbujang : Seouldaehakbyeongwoneun geureonde yeyageul ppalli haeyadoejana. Choesohan handal jeongdo jeone? eomeoni momsangtaega mani an joeusyeoseo geu jeongdo gidarineun geon muriinde..

3. Gimtimjang : Botong handal jeone yeyageul han gyeongueman ibwoni ganeunghajiman, je chingu junge aeini seouldaehakbyeongwoneseo rejideonteuro ilhaneun chinguga isseoyo. Geu chinguhante butakhamyeon jogeum deo ppalli deureogasil su isseulgeoyeyo.

4. Bakbujang : A jeongmal?

5. Gimtimjang : Ne. Mullon yojeumen tong yeollagi an doeeoseo geu chingurang yeollagi doen gyeongueman ganeunghajiman, yeollangman doemyeon muri eopseul geoeyo. Geu aeinirang jeorangdo saiga joeuni..

6. Bakbujang : Geurae kkok jom butakhalge. Jigeumeun jeongmal jipuragirado japgo sipeun simjeonginikka. Mullon meonjeo jeonhwayeollagi doeeoya handaneun geon aljiman, Myeochireun deo gidaril su isseo.

7. Gimtimjang : Ne yeollagi doeneundaero baro malsseum deurilgeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
지푸라기	jipuragi	straw	Noun
연락이 되다	yeollagi doeda	to be contacted	Verb
말씀 드리다	malsseum deurida	to speak (humble)	Verb
최소한	choesohan	at least, at minimum	
경우	gyeongu	case, occasion, instance	
통	tong	not at all, absolutely not	Adverb
레지던트	rejideonteu	resident	Noun
몸 상태	mom sang-tae	health condition	Noun
입원	ibwon	hospitalization, being hospitalized	
예약	yeyak	reservation	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

허수아비는 지푸라기로 만듭니다. *heosuabineun jipuragiro mandeumnida.* "Scarecrows are made of straw."	그 친구랑 연락이 되려면 어떻게 해야하죠? *geu chingurang yeollagi doeryeomyeon eotteoke haeyahajyo?* "How can I get in touch with your friend?"
내일 부모님께 결혼에 대해 말씀드릴 거야. *naeil bumonimkke gyeolhone daehae malsseumdeuril geoya.* "Tomorrow I'll speak to my parents about marriage."	최소한 한 시간이 걸릴 거예요. *choesohan han sigan-i geollil geo-yeyo.* "It will take at least an hour."
이 경우에는 어떻게 하면 좋을까요? *i gyeongueneun eotteoke hamyeon joeulkkayo?* "What should I do in this case?"	배가 통 고프지 않아. *baega tong gopeuji ana.* "I'm not hungry at all."
응급실에 있는 레지던트가 나를 도와줬다. *eunggeupsire inneun lejideonteuga nareul dowajwotda.* "The resident at the emergency room helped me."	몸상태가 좋지 않아서 오늘은 회사에 가지 못할 것 같아요. *momsangtaega jochi anaseo oneureun hoesae gaji motal geot gachiyo.* "Since I'm not feeling well today, it looks like I won't be able to go to work."
어제 입원했어요. *eoje ibwonhaesseoyo.* "I was hospitalized yesterday."	세 명을 위한 예약 *se myeongeul wihan yeyak* reservation for three
예약하셨습니까? *Yeyakhasyeotseumnikka?* Do you have a reservation?	여덟 시에 예약 *yeodeol sie yeyak* reservation for 8 PM
예약하셨습니까? *Yeyakhasyeotseumnikka?* "Do you have a reservation?"	인터넷에서 표를 예약했어요. *inteoneseseo pyoreul yeyakaesseoyo.* "I booked a ticket on the internet."
만약 예약을 안 하셨으면 적어도 2시간은 기다리셔야 될 거예요. *manyak yeyageul an hasyeosseumyeon jeogeodo dusiganeun gidarisyeoya doel geoyeyo.* "If you don't have a reservation, you will have to wait at least 2 hours for a table."	예약하셨어요? *yeyakhasyeosseoyo?* "Have you made a reservation?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

최소한 / 최대한 (*choesohan*/*choedaehan*) "minimum"/"maximum"
최소 (*choeso*, 最小) means the smallest or minimum, and 최대 (*choedae*, 最大) means the biggest or maximum. 최 (choi, 最) means "the most/least." You can combine it with many characters that express size or extent.

For Example:

1. 소 (*so*, 小), meaning "small" à최소, meaning "the smallest"
2. 대 (*dae*), meaning "big" à최대, meaning "the biggest"
3. 고 (*go*, 高), meaning "high" à최고, meaning "the highest"
4. 저 (*jeo*, 低), meaning "low" à 최저, meaning "the lowest"

최고 also means "the best," so you can compliment your chef with 이 음식이 최고다! ("This food is the best!")

레지던트 (의사) *rejideonteu (euisa)* "resident (doctor)"
At university hospitals, you can see interns, who have just graduated from medical schools, and residents, pre-doctors at the next level of experience. Koreans approximate the English pronunciations of "intern" and "resident" with 인턴 and 레지던트, respectively.

통 (*tong*) "at all"
통 is a quick way to say "ever" or "at all" with a negative verb. For example, if you've gone a long time without speaking to someone, you could say 연락이 없었다, but if that's not emphatic enough, add 통: 연락이 통 없었다 ("There've been no calls at ALL").

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Phrase -경우라면 가능하다 to Show Conditional Agreement.
한달 전에 예약을 한 경우에만 가능하다.
Handal jeone yeyageul han gyeongueman ga neunghada.
"It's possible in the case you reserve it a month in advance."

경우 is the noun meaning "case" or "example." To connect this noun with verbs, you should change the verbs to nouns with special particles.
To make this phrase, you should combine the verb stem describing the condition with the particle ㄴ/은/는. Then you can add 경우라면 meaning "in the case."

For Example:

1. 청소를 하다 -> 청소를 하+ㄴ
   청소를 한 경우라면 가능하다.
   Cheongsoreul han gyeonguramyeon ganeunghada.
   "It's possible in the case that you have cleaned."
2. 연락이 되다 -> 연락이 되+ㄴ
   연락이 된 경우라면 가능하다.
   Yeollagi doen gyeonguramyeon ganeunghada.
   "It's possible in the case that I have received a call from her."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. *보통 한달 전에 예약을 한 경우에만 입원이 가능해요.*
   Botong handal jeone yeyageul han gyeongueman ibwoni ganeunghaeyo.
   "Usually, it's possible only in the case that you reserve a month in advance."
2. 물론 요즘엔 통 연락이 안 되어서 그 친구랑 연락이 된 경우에만 가능해요.
   Mullon yojeumen tong yeollagi an doeeoseo geu chingurang yeollagi doen gyeongueman ganeunghaeyo.
   "It's been a while since I've talked to this friend, so it's possible in the case that I get a hold of her."

Sample Sentences

1. 한달 전에 예약을 한 경우에만 가능하다.
   Handal jeone yeyageul han gyeongueman ganeunghada.
   "It is possible in the case that you make a reservation a month in advance."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Power of Social Networks in Korea

Social networks can do anything in Korea. They can make the impossible possible. Korean society is based more on people than on a system. If you ask someone who works at a hospital or service center, you can get tickets, access, and other things easily enough. Although many companies and organizations are banning those shortcuts, people still use their social circles to get privileges. How can you take advantage of this? Korean people base their social circles on the alumni networks of high schools and universities. If you can find an academic match, you've just made an important addition to your network!

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #7
Dodging Household Chores in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (집안)
2. 김팀장 : 일요일인데 볼만한 티비 프로그램이 없네..
3. 아내 : 그럼 우리 청소할까? 일요일인데도 꼼짝도 안 하면 남편의 도리가 아니잖아.
4. 김팀장 : 음.. 그.. 그게. 나중에 하면 안 될까? 친구 만나러도 나가봐야하는데..
5. 아내 : 뭐? 이 밤중에 친구를 만나러 나간다고? 머리에 총맞았나보네.
6. 김팀장 : 아니 그게 아니고. 우리 부장님 어머니 이야기 기억나지?
7. 아내 : 응.
8. 김팀장 : 지혜 애인이 서울대학병원에 다니잖아. 그래서 부장님 어머니 치료 관련해서 부탁 좀 해보려고.
9. 아내 : 뭐, 그렇다면 할 수 없지. 그럼 설거지만이라도 하고 가.
10. 김팀장 : 금방 나가야하는데? 이번만은 좀 넘어가줘라.
11. 아내 : 안 돼. 그것조차도 안 하면은 남편 자격 없잖아. 어서 주방으로 가세요.
12. 김팀장 : 그럼.. 설거지 다 한 뒤에는 나가봐도 되는거지?
13. 아내 : 청소기로 바닥청소도 해야하지만 오늘은 중요한 약속 있으니까 봐줄게.

ENGLISH

1. (on Sunday, at home)
2. Kim : Even on Sunday, there is no TV program worth watching.
3. Wife : Why don't we clean the house? Doing nothing even though it's Sunday is a breach of your duties as a husband.
4. Kim : Well, uh...c-can I do it later? I have to go out and meet a friend.
5. Wife : What? You're going to meet your friend in the middle of the night? Are you out of your mind? (literally, "Looks like you've been shot in the head.")
6. Kim : No, it's not like that. Remember, I told you about my manager's mother?
7. Wife : Yes.
8. Kim : Jihye's boyfriend is working at Seoul University Hospital. So I thought I'd ask her about treating my boss's mother.
9. Wife : Well, I guess that's how it has to be. You should at least wash the dishes before you go.
10. Kim : Even though I've gotta go out soon? Come on, let me go this once.
11. Wife : Never. You'll lose your husband title if you don't do even that. Into the kitchen, sir.
12. Kim : Then may I leave after the dishes are done?
13. Wife : The floor needs vacuuming, too, but since you've got an important appointment today, I'll let you off the hook.

ROMANIZATION

1. (jiban)
2. gimtimjang : iryoirinde bolmanhan tibi peurogeuraemi eomne..
3. anae : geureom uri cheongsohalkka? iryoirindedo kkomjjakdo an hamyeon nampyeonui doriga anijana.
4. gimtimjang : eum.. geu.. geuge. najunge hamyeon an doelkka? chingu mannareodo nagabwayahaneunde..
5. anae : mwo? i bamjunge chingureul mannareo nagandago? meorie chongmajannabone.
6. gimtimjang : ani geuge anigo. uri bujangnim eomeoni iyagi gieongnaji?
7. anae : eung.
8. gimtimjang : jihye aeini seouldaehakbyeongwone danijana. geuraeseo bujangnim eomeoni chiryo gwallyeonhaeseo butak jom haeboryeogo.
9. anae : mwo, geureotamyeon hal su eopji. geureom seolgeojimanirado hago ga.
10. gimtimjang : geumbang nagayahaneunde? ibeonmaneun jom neomeogajwora.
11. anae : an dwae. geugeotjochado an hamyeoneun nampyeon jagyeok geopjana. eoseo jubangeuro gaseyo.
12. gimtimjang : geureom.. seolgeoji da han dwieneun nagabwado doeneungeoji?
13. anae : cheongsogiro badakcheongsodo haeyahajiman oneureun jungyohan yaksok isseunikka bwajulge.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
바닥청소	badakcheongso	floor cleaning	Noun
자격	jagyeok	title, capability	Noun
봐주다	bwajuda	to let it slide	
꼼짝 안 하다	kkomjjak gan hada	not to move an inch	Verb
밤중	bamjung	middle of the night	Noun
넘어가다	neomeogada	to let go	Verb
설거지	seolgeoji	dish-washing	
관련	gwallyeon	relevance (to an issue)	
프로그램	peurogeuraem	programs	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국 학교에서는 학생들이 바닥청소를 한다. *hanguk hakgyoeseoneun haksaengdeuri badakcheongsoreul handa.* "In Korean schools, students clean the floors."	이렇게 큰 사고를 내다니, 당신은 운전할 자격이 없다. *ireoke keun sagoreul laedani, dangsineun unjeonhal jagyeogi eopda.* "Judging from the big accident you just caused, you're not qualified to drive a car."
이번 한 번 만 봐주세요. *ibeon han beon man bwajuseyo.* "Please forgive me just this once."	몸이 너무 아파서 꼼짝 안 했다. *momi neomu apaseo kkomjjak gan haetda.* "I was so sick that I couldn't move an inch"
이 밤중에 누가 노크를 하는 거지? *i bamjunge nuga nokeureul haneun geoji?* "Who is knocking on the door in the middle of the night?"	정말 잘못했어요. 그러니까 이번에는 그냥 넘어가 주세요. *jeongmal jalmotaeseoyo. geureonikka ibeoneneun geunyang neomeoga juseyo.* "I'm really sorry, so please let it go this one time."
저는 요리는 정말 좋아하는데 설거지 하는 게 너무 싫어요. *jeo-neun yori-neun jeongmal joahaneunde seolgeoji haneun ge neomu sireoyo.* "I really love cooking but hate doing the dishes."	그 국회의원은 그 문제와 관련없는 질문을 했다. *geu gukhoeuiwoneun geu munjewa gwallyeoneomneun jilmuneul haetda.* "The congressman asked questions unrelated to the issue."
나는 텔레비전 프로그램을 아이튠즈에서 구입했다. *naneun tellebijeon peurogeuraemeul raityunjeueseo guipaetda.* "I purchased the TV program on iTunes."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

도리 (*dori*) "duty"
도리 (道理) means "duties or responsibilities for specific roles." It describes everything from the attitude or mind-set that goes into the role to the results that come out of it. For example, a student's responsibilities are 학생의 도리 (*haksengui dori*, 學生의 道理). This includes not only his results, such as his grades, but also the attitude he brings to his studies.

시간표현: 밤중 / 대낮 / 한낮 / 새벽 (*sigan pyohyeon: bamjung, daenat, hannat, saebyeok*) time expressions: "middle of the night"/"middle of the day"/"noon"/"dawn"
Korean has many words for the time of day that don't follow the familiar 1시, 2시 format. Here are a few of them:

1. 밤중 (*bamjung*, 밤中): "during the night," when people are asleep" (eleven P.M... to four A.M.)
2. 대낮 (*daenat*): "early afternoon," "when the daylight is brightest" (twelve to three P.M...)
3. 한낮 (*hannat*): "right in the middle of the day," another word for "noon" (twelve P.M...)

4. 새벽 (*saebyeok*): "dawn," "when the sun comes up" (sunrise to six a.m.)

봐주다 / 넘어가다 (*bwajuda*/*neomeogada*) "to overlook a mistake," "to forgive"
봐 주다 and 넘어가다 both mean "to overlook and forgive" someone's mistake. 봐주다 comes from the phrase 사정(事情)을 봐주다 ("to look around at the situation"); once you've seen the big picture, you'll realize that the mistake wasn't so serious and decide to forgive it. The verb 넘어가다 literally means "to go across" an obstacle, like a mountain or a hill; the idea here is that you skip across the wrongdoing and pardon it.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Particles to Make Double Particles and Emphasize Something.
일요일인데도 꼼짝도 안하다.
Iryoirindedo kkomjjakdo anha da.
"I was about to have a meeting with the clients."

To emphasize something, you can simply add special particles to another particle. The other particle shouldn't have 받침 as the last consonant. If the first particle doesn't have the 받침(as the last consonant), you can use the particle 도 to emphasize nouns. If it has 받침, you can use the particle 은.

1. Particle 도
If you add the particle 도 to another particle, you can emphasize the noun just before.

For Example:

1. 일요일인데도 꼼짝도 안하다.
   "He doesn't even do anything even though today is SUNDAY." (emphasized)

When comparing 일요일인데도 to일요일인데, you can emphasize the noun 일요일 by adding the particle 도 to 인데, meaning "although."
If you want to say that your husband should at least do one thing, such as especially washing the dishes, you can use this particle to emphasize the noun.

For Example:

1. 설거지만이라도 하고 가.
   Seolgeojimanirado hago ga.
   "You can go after at least finishing washing the dishes." (emphasized)

2. Particle 은/는 (*eun*/*neun*)

If the first particle has the 받침, you can use the particle 은 or 는 for emphasis. The function is the same as that of the particle 도.

For Example:

1. 이번만은 좀 넘어가줘라.
   Ibeonmaneun jom neomeogajwora.
   "Please let me go at least this one time."

You can simply say 이번만 좀 넘어가줘라 to ask, but if you add the particle 은, it emphasizes the noun 이번. It adds the meaning of "at least" to this sentence.

If your husband doesn't do anything, you can give him a final warning using the particle 은 by emphasizing some special tasks.

For Example:

1. 그것조차도 안 하면은 남편 자격이 없다.
   Geugeotjochado an hamyeoneun nampyeon jagyeogi eopda.
   "If you don't do at least this one thing, you don't even deserve to be my husband."

Examples from This Lesson

1. 일요일인데도 꼼짝도 안 하면 남편의 도리가 아니잖아.
   Iryoirindedo kkomjjakdo an hamyeon nampyeonui doriga anijana.
   "Doing nothing even though it's SUNDAY is a breach of your duties as a husband."
2. 그럼 설거지만이라도 하고 가.
   Geureom seolgeojimanirado hago ga.
   "You should at least WASH THE DISHES before you go."

Sample Sentences

1. 노래조차도 제대로 못한다고?! 잘 하는 게 도대체 뭐야?
   Noraejochado jedaero mothandago?! jal haneun ge dodaeche mwoya?
   "Did you say that you are not even good at singing? Is there one little thing you can do?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Dividing Household Chores

Up until the end of the nineties, the Korean husband was the king of his household but not anymore. Now he has to do at least half of the chores. Some couples even make a chart before they get married about the respective duties of husband and wife. Under the wife's name, you might see "cooking," "washing the dishes," etc.; beneath the husband's, "mopping," "playing with the kids," and so on.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #8

You Seem Like A Man Waiting For Death in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (커피숍에서)

2. 김팀장 : 오랜만에 전화연락 했는데도 이렇게 부탁 들어줘서 고마워. 그럼 부장님 건은 잘 부탁할게. 매일 볼 때마다 어머니 걱정때문에 죽을 것 같은 표정이어서 보기 안쓰럽더라구.

3. 최지혜 : 그래도 착하네, 회사 상사까지 챙겨주고.

4. 김팀장 : 뭐, 좋은 분이니까. 그런데 얼굴이 왜 이렇게 울상이야, 금방이라도 죽을 사람처럼. 낙하산 사장때문이야?

5. 최지혜 : 그게 몇달전 이야기인데 지금 하니? 그게 아니고 다른 이유때문에 죽을 것 같아, 정말.

6. 김팀장 : 왜? 무슨 병이라도 걸린거야?

7. 최지혜 : 아니. 얘는. 나 남자친구랑 헤어졌어. 그 잘난 서울대학병원에 다니는 그 남자친구.

8. 김팀장 : 그래서 얼굴이 그렇게 반쪽이 되었구나. 죽을 상이더니만..

9. 최지혜 : 그래도 연락은 계속 하니까 부장님 어머니에 대한 건 잘 이야기할게. 넌 요즘 어때?

10. 김팀장 : 나야 잘 지내. 매일 매일 내가 보고 싶어 죽겠다는 와이프도 있고 말이지. 연애할 때는 매일 매일 나를 죽도록 사랑한다고 하더니.

11. 최지혜 : 참내. 부러워 죽겠다 정말.

ENGLISH

1. (at a coffee shop)

2. Kim : Thank you for granting my request, even though I've been out of touch for a long time. Please take care of this for my manager. I feel sorry to see him dying every day of worry for his mother.

3. Choi : What a nice guy, taking care of his boss.

4. Kim : Well, he's a good guy. Anyway, why do you look so down? You look like you're about to die any moment. Is it because of the new boss who dropped in on orders from above (because of the parachute guy?).

5. Choi : That happened several months ago. I have another reason for feeling terrible (dying).

6. Kim : Why? Did you get sick or something?

7. Choi : No. I broke up with my boyfriend. The boyfriend who works at the Great Seoul University Hospital.

8. Kim : What? That's why you look so desperate (with half a face). Like you're about to die.

9. Choi : But I'm still in touch with him, so I'll ask him about your manager's mother. How are you these days?

10. Kim : I'm fine. I even have a wife who wants to see me every day, you know. Even when we were dating, she told me she could die of love for me.

11. Choi : Oh my. I'm dying, too—of envy!

ROMANIZATION

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. gimtimjang : oraenmane jeonhwayeollak haenneundedo ireoke butak deureojwoseo gomawo. geureom bujangnim geoneun jal butakhalge. maeil bol ttaemada eomeoni geokjeongttaemune jugeul geot gateun pyojeongieoseo bogi ansseureopdeoragu.

3. choejihye : geuraedo chakhane, hoesa sangsakkaji chaenggyeojugo.

4. gimtimjang : mwo, joeun buninikka. geureonde eolguri wae ireoke ulsangiya, geumbangirado jugeul saramcheoreom. nakhasan sajangttaemuniya?

5. choejihye : geuge myeotdaljeon iyagiinde jigeum hani? geuge anigo dareun iyuttaemune jugeul geot gachi, jeongmal.

6. gimtimjang : wae? museun byeongirado geollingeoya?

7. choejihye : ani. yaeneun. na namjachingurang heeojyeoseo. geu jallan seouldaehakbyeongwone danineun geu namjachingu.

8. gimtimjang : geuraeseo eolguri geureoke banjjogi doeeotguna. jugeul sangideoniman..

9. choejihye : geuraedo yeollageun gyesok hanikka bujangnim eomeonie daehan geon jal iyagihalge. neon yojeum eottae?

10. gimtimjang : naya jal jinae. maeil maeil naega bogo sipeo jukgetdaneun waipeudo itgo mariji. yeonaehal ttaeneun maeil maeil nareul jukdorok saranghandago hadeoni.

11. choejihye : chamnae. bureowo jukgetda jeongmal.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘나다, 잘난	jallada , jallan	to be distinguished, to be excellent	Verb
낙하산(2)	nakhasan	an appointment by orders from above (Lit. Parachutes)	Noun
반쪽	banjjok	a half	Noun
들어주다	deureojuda	to grant, to comply with	Verb
안쓰럽다	ansseurubda	to feel sympathetic	Verb
울상	ulsang	crying face, tearful face	Noun
상	sang	facial features	Noun
죽을 것 같은 표정	jugeul geot gachin pyojeong	devastated face (lit. "an expression that looks about to die")	Idiom
상사	sangsa	superior, boss, higher-up	noun

오랜만	oraenmane	after a long while	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나도 대학생 때는 잘 나갔다. *nado daehaksaeng ttaeneun jal lagatda.* "I distinguished myself in college."	때때로 우리 팀에는 낙하산으로 채용된 사람이 몇명 있다. *ttaettaero uri timeneun nakhasaneuro chaeyongdoen sarami myeonmyeong itda.* "Sometimes on my team, people will drop in on appointment from above."
내 사랑이 반쪽이 되었다. *nae sarangi banjjogi doeeotda.* "My heart is only half full."	제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. *Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo.* "Please do me a favor."
제 친구들은 너무 바빠서 안쓰러워요. *je chingudeul-eun neomu bappaseo ansseureowoyo.* "My friends are too busy and I feel bad for them."	그 사람의 얼굴이 울상이 되었다. *geu saramui eolguri ulsangi doeeotda.* "He looks about to cry."
그 사람은 늘 웃는 상이어서 좋다. *geu sarameun neul runneun sangieoseo jota.* "I like the man because he's always smiling. (lit. I like the man because his facial feature is smiling)"	시험에 떨어진 그 사람은 죽을 것 같은 표정이었다. *siheome tteoreojin geu sarameun jugeul geot gachin pyojeongieotda.* "Having failed the test, he looked devastated."
직장 상사 때문에 힘들어요. *jikjang sangsa ttaemun-e himdeureoyo.* "I'm having a hard time because of my boss at my job."	집에서 밥 먹는 건 오랜만이에요. *jib-eseo bap meokneun geon oraenmanieyo.* "It's been a while since I've eaten at home."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

안쓰럽다 (*ansseureopda*) "pityful", "to feel bad"
You can use this adjective when you feel sorry for someone. Instead of saying "I feel sorry for" before the object of your pity, as you would in English, you say that the person is 안쓰럽다. As with any other Korean adjective, though, it is possible to put in front of the noun you're describing. Because the ㅂ at the end of 안쓰럽다 follows an irregular conjugation (불규칙 활용/不規則 活用), the adjective changes to 안쓰러운 before a noun. Please make sure it is different from 안타깝다 which is literally means you feel sorry for someone.

For Example:

1. 다큐멘터리 속 아이들이 안쓰러워.
   Dakyumenteori sok aideur-i ansseureoweo.
   "I feel sad and pitiful for the kids in the documentary."

상: 울상 / 화상 (*sang: ulsang, hwasang*) facial features: "crying face"/"anger-inspiring face"
Among the many meanings of the Chinese character 相 (read 상) is "facial features." This is not the same thing as facial expressions; while your expressions change with your mood, your features are the ones you were born with—what your face looks like all the time! So the Korean phrases 웃는 상 and 우는 상 don't mean that someone is actually crying or smiling; they mean that the person's face is built to LOOK as though it's crying or smiling all the time. In Korean idiom, the sad-looking face is often abbreviated to 울상, and 화상 stands for someone you hate (화 火 means "fire" and by extension "anger," so a 화상 is a face that makes you angry just to look at!).

낙하산 (*nakhasan*) "parachute"
Ever have a co-worker who didn't deserve his job but got it anyway because of nepotism or other connections from the top? Koreans call these people "parachutes." While others have to hike their way to the top of a mountain, these undeserving folks float down to the summit in seconds. So "parachute," when you hear it at work, is definitely not a compliment.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Exaggerative Expressions with the Verb 죽다, Meaning "to Die."
매일 볼 때마다 어머니 걱정때문에 죽을 것 같은 표정이어서 보기 안쓰럽더라구.
"I feel sorry to see him dying every day of worry for his mother."

In Korean, you can find many exaggerative expressions with special verbs such as 죽다, meaning "to die," or 미치다, meaning "to be crazy."
죽 다 literally means "to die," and Koreans use this word to describe their feelings. When something is so hard that you cannot tolerate it any longer, you can use the phrase 죽을 것 같다, meaning "I feel like dying."

1. 죽을 것 같다.
Jugeul geot gatga.
I feel like dying.

You can see many Koreans saying the phrase 죽을 것 같다 when they describe their feelings. When some feeling is worse (or better) than usual, you can use this phrase. For example, you can say 죽을 것 같아, which means "it's so bad/good that it'll make me dead." Although it sounds extreme, you can use this phrase even in formal situations.

2. 죽을 것 같이 + Verb about Feeling.

You can use this phrase with a verb to describe more about your feeling in this form.

죽을 것 같이 + Verb about feeling.

For Example:

1. 죽을 것 같이 아프다.
   "It hurts so much that feels like dying."

You can use this phrase in any situation that is worse than usual. You can say 죽을 것 같이 배고프다, which means "I feel so hungry that it will make me dead." If you are in extremely good condition, you can also use this phrase to describe your feeling, as in 죽을 것 같이 기쁘다, which means "I feel so happy that it will make me dead."

3. ㅇㅇ여서 죽을 것 같아.

You can mention the reason making you feel terrible by putting verbs or nouns first.

Verb Stem + 여서/어서 죽을 것 같아.
"I have a difficult time because of [something]."

Noun + 때문에 죽을 것 같아.
Literally, it means "I feel like dying because of [something]."

If you hurt so much, then you can say the following sentence.

For Example:

1. 아파서 죽을 것 같아.
   아픈 것 때문에 죽을 것 같아.
   "I have a difficult time because it hurts a lot."

If someone else makes you feel bad, you can also put his or her name in the sentence.

For Example:

1. 사장 때문에 죽을 것 같아.
   "I have a difficult time because of my CEO."
2. 남자친구 때문에 죽을 것 같아.
   "I have a difficult time because of my boyfriend."

In some cases, you can use the phrase in a positive situation.

For Example:

1. 남자친구 때문에 좋아서 죽을 것 같아.
   "I'm very happy because of my boyfriend."

In this case, it's better to say 보고싶어 (보고싶다+어서), 좋아서 (좋다+어서) or 기뻐서 (기쁘다+어서) before 죽을 것 같다 so that others can understand it correctly.

Examples from This Lesson

---

1. 매일 볼 때마다 어머니 걱정때문에 죽을 것 같은 표정이어서 보기 안쓰럽더라구.
   Maeil bol ttaemada eomeoni geokjeongttaemune jugeul geot gateun pyojeongieoseo bogi ansseureopdeoragu.
   "I feel sorry to see him dying every day of worry for his mother."
2. 매일 매일 내가 보고 싶어 죽겠다는 와이프도 있고 말이지
   Maeil maeil naega bogo sipeo jukgetdaneun waipeudo itgo mariji
   "I even have a wife who wants to see me every day, you know."

Sample Sentences

1. 죽을 것 같은 표정이다.
   Jugeul geot gateun pyojeongida.
   "You look terrible." (literally, "You have a face of someone dying soon.")
2. 죽을 것 같이 힘들다.
   Jugeul geot gachi himdeulda.
   "It feels so terrible as if I'll be dying because of this."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

"I Love You" Is Not Enough

Although Korean people say "I love you" very often compared to people in other Asian countries, they want more. So boyfriends and girlfriends use plenty of over-the-top endearments with each other, such as "I'm dying of love for you" and "I'm out of my mind by the love for you." Your Korean significant other may even be angry if "I love you" is all you say.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #9
Crazy In Love with Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (커피숍에서)
2. 김팀장 : 근데 그 남자친구하고는 왜 헤어진거야? 너가 먼저 헤어지자고 한거야?
3. 최지혜 : 응 내가 먼저 찼어. 그래서 주변에서 미쳤냐고들 하더라.
4. 김팀장 : 왜. 무슨 일인데?
5. 최지혜 : 그게.. 아 생각만해도 화나서 미쳐버릴 것 같아. 처음에는 하루라도 못 보면 미칠 것 같다는 둥, 미치도록 사랑한다는 둥 했었잖아.
6. 김팀장 : 응 그렇지. 죽고 못 사는 사이였잖아.
7. 최지혜 : 그런데 자기 차 조수석에 다른 여자가 앉아 있는걸 내 친구들이 봤어. 바로 옆 운전석엔 자기가 앉아 있고.. 그것도 벌건 대낮에. 미치지 않고서야 어떻게 그럴 수 있어? 그것도 우리 회사 앞에서.
8. 김팀장 : 정말? 제대로 미쳤구나.
9. 최지혜 : 그러니까.. 휴.. 나도 미쳤지. 그런 인간 좋다고 따라다녔으니

ENGLISH

1. (continued : at a coffee shop)
2. Kim : But why'd you break up with your boyfriend? Did you do the dumping?
3. Choi : Yeah, I did. My friends ask me whether I'm crazy.
4. Kim : Why? What happened?
5. Kim : You know...even thinking about it drives me nuts. At first he was always saying he'd go crazy if he went a day without seeing me, and that he was crazy in love with me.
6. Kim : Yeah, I remember. You guys were inseparable (literally, "dying to be together").
7. Choi : But my friends saw him in his car with another girl in the passenger's seat, right next to him! In broad daylight! Is he insane? In front of my company, no less!
8. Kim : For real? That guy is out of his mind.
9. Choi : That's what I'm saying. Phew, I was crazy too, liking a guy like that.

ROMANIZATION

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. gimtimjang : geunde geu namjachinguhagoneun wae heeojingeoya? neoga meonjeo heeojijago hangeoya?

3. choejihye : eung naega meonjeo chasseo. geuraeseo jubyeoneseo michyeonnyagodeul hadeora.

4. gimtimjang : wae. museun irinde?

5. choejihye : geuge.. a saenggangmanhaedo hwanaseo michyeobeoril geot gata. cheoeumeneun harurado mot bomyeon michil geot gatdaneun dung, michidorok saranghandaneun dung haeseotjana.

6. gimtimjang : eung geureochi. jukgo mot saneun saiyeotjana.

7. choejihye : geureonde jagi cha josuseoge dareun yeojaga anja inneungeol nae chingudeuri bwaseo. baro yeop punjeonseogen jagiga anja itgo.. geugeotdo beolgeon daenaje. michiji ankoseoya eotteoke geureol su isseo? geugeotdo uri hoesa apeseo.

8. gimtimjang : jeongmal? jedaero michyeotguna.

9. choejihye : geureonikka.. hyu.. nado michyeotji. geureon ingan jotago ttaradanyeosseuni

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
대낮	daenat	high noon	Noun
인간(2)	ingan	human being (insulting)	Noun
제대로	jedaero	as it is, absolutely	
둥	dung	seems like A but also B	Particle
죽고 못 사는 사이	jukgo mot saneun sai	inseparable couple (lit. couple dying to be together)	Phrase
운전석	unjeonseok	driver seat	Noun
조수석	josuseok	passenger seat	Noun
미쳐버리다	michyeobeorida	to drive oneself to distraction (lit. "to go crazy")	Verb
벌건 대낮	beolgeon daenat	the middle of a day (Lit. red daylight time)	Phrase
차다(2)	chada	to kick, to jilt	Verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

대낮인데도 길에 사람들이 없었다. *daenajindedo gire saramdeuri eopseotda.* "Although it was high noon, there was no one on the streets."	나는 정말 그 인간이 싫어. *naneun jeongmal geu ingani sireo.* "I really hate that guy (insulting)."
이번에는 제대로 할게요. *ibeoneneun jedaero halkkeyo.* "I'll do it right this time."	최고라는 둥, 멋지다는 둥, 그 사람은 칭찬을 많이 해 *choigoraneun dung, meotjidaneun dung, geu sarameun chingchaneul mani hae* "That guy praises people a lot, stuff like 'You're the best!' and 'You're so great!'"
그 커플은 죽고 못 사는 사이다. *geu keopeureun jukgo mot saneun saida.* "They are an inseparable couple."	한국차는 운전석이 왼쪽에 있다. *hangukchaneun unjeonseogi oenjjoge itda.* "Korean cars have driver's seats on the left."
조수석에 아이를 앉히지 마세요. *josuseoge aireul ranchiji maseyo.* "Don't let your kid sit in the passenger seat."	충격을 받아서 미쳐버릴 것 같았다. *chunggyeogeul badaseo michyeobeoril geot gachitda.* "I feel I'll go crazy with shock."
벌건 대낮에 길거리에서 우리는 키스를 했다. *beolgeon daenaje gilgeorieseo urineun kiseureul haetda.* "We kissed on the street in broad daylight"	그녀는 내 이야기를 듣고 난 뒤 나를 찼다. *geunyeoneun nae iyagireul deutgo nan dwi nareul chatda.* "She listened to my story and then jilted me."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

차다 (*chada*) "to kick," "to break up with"
When a boyfriend and girlfriend break up on mutual terms, the verb for that is 해어지다 or 이별(離別)하다. If one party dumps the other, however, we call that 차다 ("to kick") in Korean. One person kicks the other out of the relationship. If you're the one who got dumped, the verb for that is 차이다/차였다, meaning "to get kicked."

-둥 (-*dung*) "..., for example"
You can use the particle 둥 to give specific examples of an action. Suppose your friend is a nice guy who compliments everyone he meets.

You could describe him simply using this sentence: 그 사람은 친찬을 많이 해 ("That guy praises people a lot"). Or you could be specific about some of the compliments he gives out: 최고라는 둥, 멋지다는 둥, 그 사람은 칭찬을 많이 해 ("That guy praises people a lot, stuff like 'You're the best!' and 'You're so great!'"). See the difference 둥 can make?

To use it with a verb or adjective, attach 둥 to the plain -다 form (like 멋지다는 둥 above). To use it with a noun, add 라는 to the noun and put 둥 after that (like 최고라는 둥 above).

인간 (*ingan*) "dude," "guy" (insulting)
Literally, 인간 (人間) is just an anthropology term for "human being." But you can use it in a self-consciously over-the-top way to describe someone you don't like.

For Example:

1. 저 인간을 내가 가장 싫어하는 사람이다.
   Jeo inganeul naega gajang sireohaneun saramida.
   "That's the guy I hate the very most."

While 사람 shows our common humanity-we're all in this flesh (살) together, after all-인간 is more coldly scientific. It suggests that the object of your distaste may be human in a BIOLOGICAL sense, but that's as far as it goes; beyond that, he's not so human, as far as you're concerned.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Exaggerative Expressions with the Verb 미치다, Meaning "to Be Crazy."
화가 나서 미치겠다.
Hwaga naseo michigetda.
"This anger is making me crazy."

You can use the verb 미치다 or 미치겠다, which means "to be crazy," in the same way that you used 죽겠다. Although it sounds exaggerative, Korean people use it just to mean "too much." Especially when you have a lot of stress and it seems like it will drive you crazy, you can use this verb.

1. The Phrase 미칠 것 같다.

The meaning is "I feel like getting crazy." When you feel like you'll be out of control or literally getting crazy, you can use this phrase to describe your situation or feeling.

2. 미칠 것 같이 + Verb about Situation.

You can use the verb 미치다 to describe the situation making you feel a lot of stress. In this situation, you can use the phrase like this.

미칠 것 같이 + Verb about situation.

For Example:

1. 미칠 것 같이 바쁘다.
   Michil geot gachi bappeuda.
   "I'm so busy that it will make me crazy."

When you talk about love, you can use this phrase for positive situations. You can say 미칠 것 같이 사랑한다 to mean "I'm so falling in love with someone who will make me out of my mind" or simply "I'm crazy in love."

3. ㅇㅇ여서 미칠 것 같아.

If you want to say the reason or situation from which you get a lot of stress, you can put the reason before the phrase 미칠 것 같다.

Verb Stem + 여서/어서 미칠 것 같아.
"I'm so [verb stem] that it will drive me crazy."

Noun + 때문에 미칠 것 같아.
"I will be crazy because of [something]."

For Example:

1. 바빠서 미칠 것 같아.
   Bappaseo michil geot gata.
   "I'm so busy, and it drives me crazy."
2. 일 때문에 미칠 것 같아.
   Il ttaemune michil geot gata.
   "I will be crazy because of the work. "
3. 사장 때문에 미칠 것 같아.
   Sajang ttaemune michil geot gata.
   "My boss is giving me so much stress that it will make me go crazy."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 아 생각만해도 화나서 미쳐버릴 것 같아.
   A saenggangmanhaedo hwanaseo michyeobeoril geot gata.
   "Even thinking about it drives me nuts."
2. 처음에는 하루라도 못 보면 미칠 것 같다는 둥, 미치도록 사랑한다는 둥 했었잖아.
   Cheoeumeneun harurado mot bomyeon michil geot gatganeun dung, michidorok saranghandaneun dung haesseotjana.
   "At first, he was always saying he'd go crazy if he didn't see me every day and that he was so crazy in love with me."

Sample Sentences

1. 내 동생때문에 화가 나서 미치겠다.
   Nae dongsaengttaemune hwaga naseo michigetda.
   "My younger brother is making me crazy."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If You Are My Best Friend, Tell Me Everything.

If your Korean friend asks you a too-private question, don't be surprised or be mad. It means he or she considers you as a best friend. When you become someone's best friend, you're qualified to hear almost everything about his or her life at work and home: especially men-to see them naked in a public bath.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #10

You Should Eat Well and Live Well in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (커피숍에서)
2. 김팀장 : 그 일이 있은 후 얼마나 된거야?
3. 최지혜 : 한 3개월 정도? '잘 먹고 잘 살아라'라고 말하면서 헤어졌지만, 처음 한달 동안은 죽을만큼 외로웠어. 아무리 내가 헤어지자고 했어도 갑작스러운 거였잖아. 총 맞은 것처럼 가슴이 허하더라.
4. 김팀장 : 이런..
5. 최지혜 : 그러니까. 연애 할때는 당장 지금 죽어도 여한이 없을만큼 행복했는데.. 어쩌다 이렇게 되었나 싶기도 하고.. 처음 한달간은 집 밖에도 잘 안 나왔다니까. 산 송장이었어. 말그대로 죽다 살아났어.
6. 김팀장 : 그래서 그동안 연락이 안 됐었구나. 그런데 어떻게 전 애인이랑 다시 연락한거야?
7. 최지혜 : 산 사람은 살아야지 싶어서 백화점에 갔는데 거기서 우연히 만났어. 뭐.. 그냥 이차저차하다보니 다시 연락이 된거지. 아 그런데 저 분 아는 사람이야? 계속 여기 보고 있는데?

ENGLISH

1. (continued : at a coffee shop)
2. Kim : How long has it been since that happened?
3. Choi : About three months? Even though I wished him the best, I was dying of loneliness for that first month. I broke up with him, so how was I supposed to see that coming? I felt shot through the heart.
4. Kim : Oh, man...
5. Choi : You know, when I was dating him, I was happy enough to die on the spot with no regrets. To think it would turn out like this...I barely left my house for the first month. I was a living corpse. I literally felt like dying.
6. Kim : So that's why I couldn't reach you for a while. So how is it you two are still in touch?
7. Choi : I figured I had to get on with life, so I went to a department store and ran into him there. After that, this and that happened, and now I call him again. Anyway, do you know the man over there? He's been looking at you for a while...

ROMANIZATION

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. gimtimjang : geu ili itseun hu eolmana doengeoya?

3. choejihye : han 3gaewol jeongdo? 'jal meokgo jal sarara'rago malhamyeonseo heeojyeotjiman, cheoeum handal donganeun jugeulmankeum oerowosseo. amuri naega heeojijago haeseodo gapjakseureoun geoyeotjana. chong majeun geotcheoreom gaseumi heohadeora.

4. gimtimjang : ireon..

5. choejihye : geureonikka. yeonae halttaeneun dangjang jigeum jugeodo yeohani eopseulmankeum haengbokhaetneunde.. eojjeoda ireoke doeeonna sipgido hago.. cheoeum handalganeun jip bakkedo jal an nawatdanikka. san songjangieoseo. malgeudaero jukda saranasseo.

6. gimtimjang : geuraeseo geudongan nyeollagi an dwaeseotguna. geureonde eotteoke jeon aeinirang dasi yeollakhangeoya?

7. choejihye : san sarameun sarayaji sipeoseo baekhwajeome ganneunde geogiseo uyeonhi mannaseo. mwo.. geunyang ichajeochahadaboni dasi yeollagi doengeoji. a geureonde jeo bun aneun saramiya? gyesok gyeogi bogo inneunde?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
허하다	heohada	to feel empty	Verb
여한이 없다	yeohani eopda	to not have any regrets	Verb
산 송장	san songjang	living corpse	Idiom
산 사람	san saram	living person	Idiom
이차저차	ichajeocha	this and that	Adverb
한(2)	han	about	Adverb
갑작스럽다	gabjakseureobda	unexpected	Verb
잘 먹고 잘 살아라	jal meokgo jal sarara	Good luck (rhetorical) (Lit. Eat well and Live well)	Phrase
총 맞다	chong matda	to get shot by a gun	Phrase
전 애인	jeon aein	ex-boyfriend, ex-girl friend	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

속이 허해서 아무것도 할 수 없다. *sogi heohaeseo amugeotdo hal su eopda.* "I feel so empty, I can't do anything."	내가 그 여자랑 사귈 수 있다면 여한이 없겠다. *naega geu yeojarang sagwil su itdamyeon nyeohani eopgetda.* "If I could be her boyfriend, I wouldn't need anything else."
그 사고 이후로 그 사람은 산 송장같다. *geu sago ihuro geu sarameun san songjanggatda.* "He became a living corpse after the accident."	산 사람은 슬픔을 이겨내야한다. *san sarameun seulpeumeul rigyeonaeyahanda.* "Living men should overcome their sadness."
이차저차해서 그 문제는 모두 해결됐어요. *ichajeochahaeseo geu munjeneun modu haegyeoldwaeseoyo.* "After we did this and that, the problems were all solved."	한 5년 뒤에 결혼할 예정이에요. *han 5nyeon dwie gyeolhonhal yejeongieyo.* "I plan to get married in about five years."
그 사람은 너무 갑작스럽게 회사를 옮겼어요. *geu saram-eun neomu gapjakseureopge hoesa-reul omgyeosseoyo.* "He moved to another company too suddenly."	이제 너랑 다시는 만나지 않을 거야. 잘 먹고 잘 살아라. *ije neorang dasineun mannaji aneul geoya. jal meokgo jal sarara.* "I'm not going to see you ever again. Good luck!"
다행히 이번 전투에서는 총에 맞은 사람이 없었다. *dahaenghi ibeon jeontueseoneun chonge majeun sarami eopseotda.* "Fortunately, no one was shot in the recent battle."	엘리베이터에서 우연히 전 애인을 만났다. *ellibeiteoeseo uyeonhi jeon aeineul mannatda.* "I ran into my ex-boyfriend on the elevator."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

한 / 대충 / 대강 (*han*/*daechung*/*daegang*) "approximately"

When you have a general idea of the quantity but don't know the exact number, you can use the adverbs 한, 대충, and 대강 (大綱) to mean "about" or "roughly." They go before the estimate, and the word 정도 (程度 "extent") often comes afterward.
For Example:

1. 한 5년 정도?/대충 5년 정도?/대강 5년 정도?
   "Han o-nyeon jeongdo?/Daechung o-nyeon jeongdo?/Daegang o-nyeon jeongdo?"
   "About five years?"

허하다 (*heo-hada*) "to feel empty"
허 (虛)하다 means "to feel empty." Most often, people use it to mean "I'm hungry": in other words, "I feel empty in my stomach." But it can also describe emotion. For example, you can say 마음이 허하다 ("My heart is empty") to show your heartbreak after the end of a relationship or when someone leaves and you have to say good-bye, so you feel empty. It means you feel a hole inside of your heart.

여한이 없다 (*yeohani eopda*) "no regrets"
한 (恨) is a common Sino-Korean word for a deep sadness full of regret, and 여 (余) means "left over." 여한, then, means "lingering regret." So, 여한이 없다 is a way to state that there are no regrets lingering in your mind.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Exaggerative Expressions with the Verb 살다, Meaning "to Be Alive."
죽다 살아났다.
"I was almost dying but am now alive."

---

1. 잘 먹고 잘 살아라. ("Eat well and live well.")

This sentence literally means "eat well and live well," as in wishing someone good luck. But it also sounds like you are saying good-bye to someone you won't see anymore. That's why Korean people use this idiom when they are in a serious fight. If you see someone saying this phrase after the fight, you can guess it means that "I'm not going to be there whenever you need me, so I hope you stay well without me." You cannot use this phrase in daily conversation.

For Example:

1. 그래. 더 이상 참을 수 없어. 잘 먹고 잘 살아라. 다시는 연락하지 마.
   "Okay. I cannot stand this anymore. Eat well and Live well. (Good luck with everything.) Don't call me anymore."

2. 산 송장 ("living corpse")

It's rhetorical, but people use this a lot in desperate situations. When you see someone who looks terribly desperate or disappointed, you can describe him or her as 산 송장. It means someone seems almost like a corpse since there is no expression left but sadness.

For Example:

1. 그의 아내가 죽은 뒤 그는 산 송장이 되었다.
   "He became a living corpse after his wife passed away."

3. 죽다 살아났다 ("I was almost dying but am now alive.")

As you learned in Lesson 8, Korean people use the verb 죽다 ("to die") when they describe a terribly bad situation or feeling. For the opposite situation, they use the verb 살아나다, meaning "to be alive."

For this reason, you can hear many people say 죽다 살아났다. It literally means that they were almost dying but are alive again, and people use this phrase to mean "I was miserable, but now it's okay." You can use this phrase for any situation, such as "I had too much stress, but now I feel okay." You can also use the phrase's literal meaning in a situation where you had a car accident and you were almost dying, but you are now okay.

For Example:

1. 나는 우울증때문에 죽다 살아났다.
   'Naneun oo-ooljeung taemunae jukta salanatta.'
   "I was miserable because of the depression, but now it's okay."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. '잘 먹고 잘 살아라'라고 말하면서 헤어졌지만, 처음 한달 동안은 죽을만큼 외로웠어.
   'jal meokgo jal sarara'rago malhamyeonseo heeojyeotjiman, cheoeum handal donganeun jugeulmankeum oerowosseo.
   "Even though I wished him the best, I was dying of loneliness for that first month."
2. 처음 한달간은 집 밖에도 잘 안 나왔다니까. 산 송장이었어. 말그대로 죽다 살아났어.
   Cheoeum handalganeun jip bakkedo jal an nawatdanikka. san songjangieosseo. malgeudaero jukda saranasseo.
   "I barely left my house for the first month. I was a living corpse. I literally felt like dying."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why Koreans Wish Good Luck in a Fight

If you fight with someone and you think you don't want to see the person again, wish the person good luck with 얼마나 잘 되자 보자 ("Let's see how well you fare") or 잘 먹고 잘 살아라 ("Live well and eat well"). Then you'll get a similar statement in return, and the fight will be over. When you see people fighting, listen carefully, since that's the best time to learn Korean phrases for well-wishing.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #11
How is Your Son Doing in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (커피숍에서)
2. 김팀장 : 윤사장님. 안녕하십니까. 여기에 어쩐 일로..
3. 윤사장 : 김 팀장. 이렇게 만나네. 저번에 보내준 신제품 아이디어에 대한 메일은 잘 받았어.
4. 김팀장 : 직접 찾아뵈었어야 하는데 메일만 보내 드리고 제대로 연락을 못 드려서 죄송합니다. 아, 여기 제 새로 나온 명함입니다.
5. 윤사장 : 신제품 개발부서로 옮겼다더니 명함이 바뀌었네. 축하해요.
6. 김팀장 : 감사합니다. 아드님은 건강하시구요?
7. 윤사장 : 우리 아들은 이제 막 군대에서 제대해서 복학했지. 이제 곧 취업 해야할텐데 말이지.
8. 김팀장 : 따님은 아직도 미국에..?
9. 윤사장 : 맞아. 유학 생활 잘 하고 있지.
10. 김팀장 : 다행입니다. 혹시 다음에 기회가 되면 아드님과 같이 뵈면 좋을 것 같습니다.
11. 윤사장 : 그러게요. 아, 혹시 시간 되면 오늘 저녁식사나 같이 하지? 이 쪽은 아내분?
12. 김팀장 : 아닙니다. 제 친구입니다.
13. 최지혜 : 전 이제 막 가보려던 참이었어요. 두 분 맛있게 식사하세요.

ENGLISH

1. (continued, at a coffee shop)
2. Kim : CEO Yoon. Hello, sir. What brings you here?
3. Yoon : Ah, Manager Kim. Fancy meeting you here. I got your e-mail about the new product idea.
4. Kim : I'm sorry to have only sent an e-mail and not called you after that. Ah, this is my new business card.
5. Yoon : So you ordered new cards after moving to the R&D department. Congratulations!
6. Kim : Thank you. Is your son in good health?
7. Yoon : He has just been discharged from the military service and returned to college. I hope he'll get a job soon.
8. Kim : Is your daughter still in the United States?
9. Yoon : Right. She's enjoying life abroad.
10. Kim : That's great. I think it would be great to have dinner with you and your son if we get a chance.
11. Yoon : Sure. Why don't we have dinner together today? Is she your wife?
12. Kim : No, sir. She's just a friend.
13. Choi : I was just leaving. Have a nice dinner, you two.

ROMANIZATION

1. (keopisyobeseo)
2. gimtimjang : yunsajangnim. annyeonghasimnikka. yeogie eojjeon illo..
3. yunsajang : gim timjang. ireoke mannane. jeobeone bonaejun sinjepum aidieoe daehan meireun jal badaseo.
4. gimtimjang : jikjeop chajaboeeoseoya haneunde meilman bonae deurigo jedaero yeollageul mot deuryeoseo joesonghamnida. a, yeogi je saero naon myeonghamimnida.
5. yunsajang : sinjepum gaebalbuseoro omgyeottadeoni myeonghami bakkwieonne.chukahaeyo
6. gimtimjang : gamsahamnida. adeunimeun geonganghasiguyo?
7. yunsajang : uri adeureun ije mak gundaeeseo jedaehaeseo bokhakhaetji. ije got chwieop haeyahaltende maliji.
8. gimtimjang : ttanimeun ajikdo miguge..?
9. yunsajang : maja. yuhak saenghwal jal hago itji.
10. gimtimjang : dahaengimnida. hoksi daeume gihoega doemyeon adeunimgwa gachi boemyeon joeul geot gatseumnida.
11. yunsajang : geureogeyo. a, hoksi sigan doemyeon eoneul jeonyeoksiksana gachi haji? i jjogeun anaebun?
12. gimtimjang : animnida. je chinguimnida.
13. choejihye : jeon ije mak gaboryeodeon chamieoseoyo. du bun masitge siksahaseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
-려던 참	-ryeodeon cham	to be about to	Particle
유학	yuhak	studying abroad	
따님	ttanim	daughter (honorific)	
찾아뵙다	chajaboepda	to visit (humble)	Verb (Honorific)
개발	gaebal	development	
복학	bokhak	coming back to school after leaves	Noun
제대	jedae	discharge from military service	
명함	myeongham	business card	noun
아드님	adeunim	sons (honorific)	

어쩐 일	eojjeon il	what business	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이제 막 밥을 먹으려는 참이었어요. *ije mak babeul meogeuryeoneun chamieosseoyo.* "I was about to have a meal."	유학가고 싶은데 돈이 없다. *yuhakkago sipeunde doni eoptta.* "I want to study abroad but I have no money."
내 동생은 영국으로 유학갔어. *nae dongsaengeun yeonggugeuro yuhakkasseo.* "My younger sister went to England to study abroad."	따님은 언제 결혼하셨나요? *ttanimeun eonje gyeolhonhasyeonnayo?* "When did you daughter get married?"
내일 오후 10시 30분에 찾아뵙겠습니다. *naeil ohu yeol si samsip bune chajabweopsseumnida.* "I'll come visit you tomorrow at 10:30 p.m."	내일모레 사무실로 찾아뵈도 될까요? *naeilmore samusillo chajaboedo doelkkayo?* "May I visit your office the day after tomorrow?"
신제품 개발은 늘 어려워요. *sinjepum gaebareun neul eoryeowoyo.* "Developing new products is always difficult."	캐나다에서 돌아온 뒤 바로 복학할거야. *kaenadaeseo doraon dwi baro bokhakhalgeoya.* "I'll be coming back to school right after leaving Canada."
제 남동생은 제대하자마자 학교로 복학했습니다. *je namdongsaeng-eun jedaehajamaja hakkyoro bokakhaetsseumnida.* "My brother went right back to school as soon as he was discharged from the army."	한국에서 명함을 줄 때는 두 손으로 줘야합니다. *hangugeseo myeonghameul jul ttaeneun du soneuro jwoya-hamnida.* "When you give your business card to others in Korea, you have to give it in both hands.”
여기 제 명함입니다. *yeogi je myeonghamimnida.* "This is my business card."	아드님은 요즘 뭐하고 계신가요? *adeunimeun nyojeum mwohago gyesingayo?* "How is your son doing these days?"
어쩐 일로 오랜만에 전화를 했어? *eojjeon illo oraenmane jeonhwareul haeseo?* "What business made you call me after a long time?"	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

찾아뵙다 (*chajaboepda*) "to visit" (humble)

You can use 찾아가다 to mean "to visit to see" someone in general situations. If you'd like to be polite, however, you can use a slightly different verb: 찾아뵙다. 뵙다 is the humble form of the verb 보다 (to see), so it makes the verb more polite.

For Example:

1. 내일 부장님을 찾아뵙겠습니다.
   "Naeil bujangnim-eul chajaboepgesseumnida."
   "I'll come in to see the department leader tomorrow."

아드님 / 따님 (*adeu-nim/dda-nim*) "your son"/"your daughter" (honorific)
아 드님 and 따님 are the honorific forms of the nouns 아들, meaning "son," and 딸, meaning "daughter." Use them when speaking to someone who outranks you about that person's children. It's okay if the children are younger than you; the key is that they belong to someone older or higher in the pyramid than you are.

제대 / 복학 (*jedae bokhak*) "leaving the army"/"returning to school"
제 (除) means "to exclude," and 대 (隊) is short for 군대 (軍隊), meaning "army."
제 대 looks like it would mean getting kicked out of the army, and in some unfortunate cases it does, but in general it just means leaving the army after one's term is up. No dishonor is necessary. The opposite of 제대 is 입대 (入隊), which means "entering the military."

For students who've taken a leave from college to do their military service, the next step after 제대 is 복학 (復學), which means "returning to school." 復 means "to return," and 學 means "school," so that makes perfect sense. Can you guess then what it's called when you enter a school for the first time? 입학, of course, and it's probably the biggest sigh of relief in any Korean's life, especially high school.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Set Phrases Frequently Used in Formal Greetings
아드님은 건강하시구요?
"Is your son in good health?"

When you meet someone older than you or someone in a business meeting, you can greet the person in a formal way. In this case, you can use different verbs and form sentences in indirect way to be more polite.

1. 여기 제 명함입니다. ("This is my business card.")

When you give something to the other person in a formal situation, you can give the item using both hands and say 여기 제 [something] 입니다 (*yeogi je something ipmida), which means "*Here is my [something]."

For example, you can give the other person your business card and say 여기 제 명함입니다 *(yeogi je myeonghamipmida), which means "*Here is my business card."

For general cases, the younger or lower-ranked person should give something first to the other person.

In the same way, you can say the following sentences.

For Example:

1. 여기 제 결혼식 초대장입니다.
   yeogi je gyeolhonsik chodaejangipnida.
   "Here is my wedding invitation."
2. 여기 제 아들 사진입니다.
   yeogi je adul sajinipnida.
   "Here is my son's picture."

2. -님은 건강하시구요? ("Is someone in good health?")

If you know someone else well, you can greet the person and ask things about the person's family. That's a good way to show your respect and interest in the person. In this case, you can say [Someone] 은 건강하시구요? (*someone eun gunganghashiguyo?), which means "*Is [someone] in good health?"

Since this sentence is honorific, you should use a different set of pronouns, such as the following: 아드님 (아들), 따님(딸), 사모님(부인), 아내 되시는 분 (부인), 남편 되시는 분 (남편), 어머님 (어머니), 아버님 (아버지).

Generally, people call the other person's parents 아버님 or 어머님 instead of saying 아버지 or 어머니. That's why a wife calls her father-in-law 아버님, not 아버지. You can also use this pronoun when you ask about someone else's parents.

3 . -도 같이 뵈면 좋을 것 같습니다. ("It would be great if we see someone together.")

When you say '- 하고 싶습니다, meaning "want to do something-," in a polite way, it's best to say it indirectly, as in -하는 것이 좋을 것 같습니다, which means "I think it will be better if we do something-."

If you'd like to suggest something, it's great to say Verb + Stem +으면/면 좋을 것 같습니다, which means "I think it will be better if we do something."

For example, you can say 같이 가면 좋을 것 같습니다 to mean "Let's go there together" in a polite way, instead of saying 같이 가고 싶습니다.

When you choose the verb, choose the honorific one if possible, such as 뵙다 for 만나다, meaning "to meet," or 하시다 for 하다, meaning "to do."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 아, 여기 제 새로 나온 명함입니다.
   A, yeogi je saero naon myeonghamipnida.
   "Ah, this is my new business card."
2. 감사합니다. 아드님은 건강하시구요?
   Gamsahapnida. adeunimeun geonganghasiguyo?
   "Thank you so much. Is your son in good health?"
3. 혹시 다음에 기회가 되면 아드님과 같이 뵈면 좋을 것 같습니다.
   Hoksi daeume gihoega doemyeon adeunimgwa gachi boemyeon joheul geot gatgeupnida.
   "I think it would be great to have dinner with you and your son if we get a chance."

Sample Sentences

1. 여기 제 명함입니다.
   Yeogi je myeonghamipnida.
   "Here is my business card." (honorific)
2. 아드님은 건강하시구요?
   Adeunimeun geonganghasiguyo?
   "How's your son doing?" (honorific)
3. 아드님도같이 뵈면 좋을 것 같습니다.
   Adeunimdo gachi boemyeon joheul geot gatgeupnida.
   "It would be great to see you and your son." (honorific)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Newly Employed at 28

In Western countries, people get their first jobs in their early to middle twenties. In Korea, it's more often at age twenty-seven or twenty-eight. Although Korean students generally take four years to graduate college, they often take a one- or two-year leave of absence to study abroad. People these days see study-abroad experience is quite important, so they often postpone their graduation to get study-abroad chance. Besides, men must also serve in the military for two or three years. Most of all, obtaining a graduate degree has also become very popular in Korea, and a lot of people attend graduate school after graduating college. That's why the average age of new recruits is going higher and higher.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #12

Please Let Me Pour this Korean Alcohol For You

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (식당에서)
2. 윤사장 : 음식이 빨리 나왔구만. 자, 그럼 이제 슬슬 들어볼까? 중국음식 좋아해요?
3. 김팀장 : 네 그럼요. 전 아무거나 잘 먹습니다. 사장님 먼저 드십시오. 전 뒤따라서 바로 먹겠습니다.
4. 윤사장 : 난 술 먼저 먹었으면 하는데.. 김팀장도 약주 잘 하지? 자 내 술 받아.
5. 김팀장 : 감사합니다. 사장님. (술 마시는 소리) 그럼 제 잔도 받아주십시오. (술 따르는 소리)
6. 윤사장 : 저번에 보낸 메일에 대해서는 조만간 내 생각을 전할 거예요. 확인해 봐.확인해봐.
7. 김팀장 : 바쁘실텐데 시간내주셔서 감사합니다. 그럼 감사히 먹겠습니다.
8. 윤사장 : 그런데 간장이 없네. 종업원이 어디있더라..
9. 김팀장 : 앉아 계십시요. 제가 하겠습니다.
10. 윤사장 : 굳이 그럴 필요 없는데. 괜찮아.
11. 김팀장 : 아닙니다. 좋아서 하는 건데요. 저기요.
12.
13.

ENGLISH

1. (at a restaurant)
2. Yoon : The food got here fast! Well, shall we take our time? Do you like Chinese food?
3. Kim : Sure. I like just about everything. Please have some first. I'll eat after you.
4. Yoon : I want to have some drinks first... You're OK with alcohol, right? Then please, have mine.
5. (Yoon fills Kim's glass.)
6. Kim : Thank you, sir. (He drinks.) Sir, please have mine, too.
7. (Kim fills Yoon's glass.)
8. Yoon : I'll email you soon with my thoughts about your product ideas. Please check it.
9. Kim : Thank you for taking time from your busy schedule. Well then, I'll accept this meal with thanks.
10. Yoon : But...there's no soy sauce. Where is the waitress?
11. Kim : Please, don't get up. I'll take care of it.
12. Yoon : No need to force it. It's OK.
13. Kim : No, sir. I'd like to. Excuse me, over here.

ROMANIZATION

1. (sikdangeseo)
2. yunsajang : eumsigi ppalli nawatguman. ja, geureom ije seulseul deureobolkka? junggugeumsik joahaeyo?
3. gimtimjang : ne geureomnyo. jeon amugeona jal meokseumnida. sajangnim meonjeo deusipsio. jeon dwittaraseo baro meokgetseumnida.
4. yunsajang : nan sul meonjeo meogeosseumyeon haneunde.. gimtimjangdo yakju jal haji? ja nae sul bada.
5. (sul ttareuneun sori)
6. gimtimjang : gamsahamnida. sajangnim. (sul masineun sori) geureom je jando badajusipsio.
7. (sul ttareuneun sori)
8. yunsajang : jeobeone bonaen meire daehaeseoneun jomangan nae saenggageul jeonhal geoyeyo. hwaginhaebwa.
9. gimtimjang : bappeusiltende sigannaejusyeoseo gamsahapmida. geureom gamsahi meokgetseumnida.
10. yunsajang : geureonde ganjangi eomne. jongeobwoni eodiitdeora..
11. gimtimjang : anja gyesipsiyo. jega hagetseumnida.
12. yunsajang : guji geureol piryo eomneunde. gwaenchana.
13. gimtimjang : animnida. joaseo haneun geondeyo. jeogiyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
굳이	guji	in spite of, forcibly, going to more trouble than necessary	
생각을 전달하다	saenggageul jeondalhada	to bring ideas	
종업원	jongeopwon	staff of restaurants, waitress	
슬슬	seulseul	slowly, gently, one by one	Adverb
들다	deulda	to eat (honorific)	Verb (Honorific)
약주	yakju	alcohols (honorific)	
뒤따르다	dwittareuda	to follow	Verb

조만간	jomangan	soon	Adverb
아무거나	amugeona	anything	Adverb
-구만	guman	sentence-ending particle (when older people talk to younger one)	Particle

SAMPLE SENTENCES

굳이 거절하고 싶지 않다. *guji geojeolhago sipji anta.* "I don't want to deny it forcibly."	잘 생각해보고 내일까지 생각을 전달해주세요. *jal saenggakhaebogo naeilkkaji saenggageul jeondalhaejuseyo.* "Please consider this carefully, and bring me the idea by tomorrow."
식당에서 종업원을 불렀습니다. *sikdangeseo jongeobwoneul bulleotseumnida.* "I called the waitress at the restaurant."	슬슬 움직여 볼까? *seulseul umjikyeo bolkka?* "Shall we get moving by now?"
천천히 드세요. *cheoncheonhi deuseyo.* "Please eat at your own pace."	오늘 밤에 약주 한 잔 대접해도 괜찮을까요? *oneul bame yakju han jan daejeopaedo gwaenchaneulkkayo?* "May I treat you to a bottle of alcohol tonight?"
강아지가 그 여자를 뒤따르고 있다. *gangajiga geu yeojareul dwittareugo itda.* "The dog is following her."	내 여자친구가 조만간 여기에 올 것이다. *nae yeojachinguga jomangan yeogie ol geosida.* "My girlfriend will be here soon."
조만간 내가 연락할게. *jomangan naega yeollakhalge.* "I'll call you soon."	텔레비전이 조만간 배달될 겁니다. *tellebijeoni jomangan baedaldoel geomnida.* "The television will be delivered soon."
이 뷔페에서는 원하시는 것은 아무거나 드실 수 있어요. *i bwipeeseoneun wonhasineun geoseun amugeona deusil su isseoyo.* "At this buffet you can have anything you want."	결혼을 하더니 더 멋있어졌구만 *gyeolhoneul hadeoni deo meonniseojyeotguman* "You're looking good since you got married, aren't you?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

약주 (*yakju*) "alcohol" (honorific)
약주 (藥酒) is one of the popular polite words in Korean. 약 (藥) means "medicine," and 주 (酒) means alcohol, so 약주 sounds like "alcohol that's good for health." There are actual calcohols with medicinal purpose but most alcohols don't really fit this description. In this context, using 악주 in place of 술 is to bring a positive atmosphere for a night out.

굳이 (*guji*) "you don't have to do this"
굳 다 is an adjective that means "hard" or "stiff." We often use this 굳이 to thank people for doing something above and beyond the call of duty, as in 굳이 그렇게 하지 않아도 되는데, which means "You didn't have to go to all that trouble. It was unnecessary...!"

뒤따르다 (*dwittareuda*) "to follow" or "to do [something] after [someone else does it]"
뒤 means "behind" and 따르다 means "to follow," so 뛰따르다 is "to follow behind someone." This can literally mean chasing (or stalking) someone on the street, but it can also mean to wait for someone else to start eating before you do. Korean culture mandates that older people eat first, so you can often hear the younger ones at the table saying 제가 뒤따르겠습니다.

Though you probably wouldn't say "follow" for this figurative meaning ("You eat first; I'll follow"-odd, right?), "follow" seems to be the official English translation of 뒤따르다, which might explain why Koreans often use "follow" in English in ways that native English speakers wouldn't (to mean "imitate," for example; Koreans often say "follow" where you might say "copy" or "by order").

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Formal Phrases Frequently Used at the Table.
사장님 먼저 드십시오.
Sajangnim meonjeo deusipsio.
***"*Please have some first, sir."**

---

1. 아/어/여 주십시오 Meaning "Please Do Something."

At the Korean table, it's important to say something politely even when you're in a casual meeting. For example, it's better to use the verb ending -십시오 because it has a higher politeness level than -세요. When you ask something of someone older than you or of someone in a higher social status, you can use the verb 주십시오 instead of 주세요.

For example, you can ask someone to do something with the following structure:
Verb Stem + 아/어/여 주십시오.

For Example:

1. 와 주십시오. (오+아 주십시오)
   Wa jusipsio.
   "Please come here."
2. 전달하여 주십시오. (전달하+여 주십시오)
   Jeondalhayeo jusipsio.
   "Please pass it for me."

It's much better than simply saying 와주세요 or 전달해주세요, especially at the table.
Here are some tips for the verbs ending with -십시오: when you read it, pronounce it as 십시요, not 십시오, although it doesn't match the spelling.

2. 좋아해서 하는 건데요. , Meaning "I'd Like to" or "No Problem"

When someone says "thank you" in a formal situation, you can say 좋아서 하는 건데요 to mean "it's no problem." It literally means "That's just what I'd like to do."
You can also say 별 일 아닌걸요, the phrase literally meaning "it's nothing," or 아닙니다, the phrase literally meaning "no; polite."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 사장님 먼저 드십시오.
   Sajangnim meonjeo deusipsio.
   "Please have some first, sir."
2. 그럼 제 잔도 받아주십시오.
   Geureom je jando batajusipsio.
   "Sir, please have mine too."
3. 아닙니다. 좋아서 하는 건데요.
   Anipnida. johaseo haneun geondeyo.
   "No, sir. That's what I'd like to."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Oldest Pay; the Youngest Serve.

If you are invited to a dinner with people older than you, don't bring your wallet or purse. You won't need it, because your seniors are going to pay for you. But here is one thing to remember: in return, it is traditional to treat them good by helping serve them. Even though there are waitresses around to do these jobs, it is customary to take care of your seniors by keeping their glasses filled and having they have everything they need.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #13

Thank You For Taking Time Out from your Busy Korean Schedule

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (회사)
2. 박부장 : 김팀장, 좋은 아침! 주말은 잘 보냈나?
3. 김팀장 : 네, 부장님. 잠깐 드릴 말씀이 있는데 들어가도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
4. 박부장 : 그럼 들어와 들어와. 어제 제일기업 윤사장님 만났다며?
5. 김팀장 : 네 어제 우연히 커피숍에서 뵈었습니다.
6. 박부장 : 괜찮은 아이디어라도 들었어?
7. 김팀장 : 오늘 아침에 메일 보내주셔서 그 아이디어랑 제 생각을 참고해서 제안서를 만들었습니다. 죄송하지만, 확인 후 결재부탁드립니다.
8. 박부장 : 뭐.. 이런건 전자결재로 올려도 되는데. 한 번 볼까? (종이 넘기는 소리)
9. 박부장 : 아이디어 좋네. 여기에 추가로 기존 아이디어에 대한 내용도 넣어봐. 다음 주 프리젠테이션 잊지 말고.
10. 김팀장 : 네, 알겠습니다. 감사합니다, 부장님. 바쁘신데 시간내서 확인 해 주셔서 감사합니다. 다시 작성한 뒤에 그럼 결재 올리겠습니다.
11. 박부장 : 그리고 서울대학병원 친구 소개해줘서 정말 고마워.
12.

ENGLISH

1. (the next day, at work)
2. Park : Hey, Kim. Good morning! Did you have a nice weekend?
3. Kim : Yes, sir. Do you mind if I come in and talk to you about something?
4. Park : Of course, come in, come in. You met CEO Yoon of Jeil Corporation last night, right?
5. Kim : Yes, I ran into him at a coffee shop.
6. Park : Did you get any good ideas?
7. Kim : He sent me an e-mail this morning, so I made up a proposal using his ideas and mine. Pardon me for asking, but could I get you to check and approve it?
8. Park : Hm...maybe this sort of thing could be approved electronically. Shall we try?
9. (He shuffles some papers.)
10. Park : That sounds good. Add the original ideas to this proposal too. And don't forget next week's presentation.
11. Kim : Yes, sir. Thank you, sir. Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to check it for me. I'll rewrite it and ask for your approval again.
12. Park : And thank you, for introducing me to your friend at Seoul University Hospital.

ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesa)
2. bakbujang : gimtimjang, joeun achim! jumareun jal bonaenna?
3. gimtimjang : ne, bujangnim. jamkkan deuril malsseumi inneunde deureogado gwaenchaneusigetseumnikka?
4. bakbujang : geureom deureowa deureowa. eoje jeilgieop byunsajangnim mannatdamyeo?
5. gimtimjang : ne eoje uyeonhi keopisyobeseo boeeotseumnida.
6. bakbujang : gwaenchaneun aidieorado deureoseo?
7. gimtimjang : oneul achime meil bonaejusyeoseo geu aidieorang je saenggageul chamgohaeseo jeanseoreul mandeureotseumnida. joesonghajiman, hwagin hu gyeoljae butakdeurimnida.
8. bakbujang : mwo.. ireongeon jeonjagyeoljaero ollyeodo doeneunde. han beon bolkka?
9. (jongi neomgineun sori)
10. bakbujang : aidieo jonne. yeogie chugaro gijon aidieoe daehan naeyongdo neoeobwa. daeum ju peurijenteisyeon itji malgo.
11. gimtimjang : ne, algetseumnida. gamsahamnida, bujangnim. bappeusinde sigannaeseo hwagin hae jusyeoseo gamsahamnida. dasi jakseonghan dwie geureom gyeoljae olligetseumnida.
12. bakbujang : geurigo seouldaehakbyeongwon chingu sogaehaejwoseo jeongmal gomawo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
결재 올리다	gyeoljae ollida	to ask approval (lit. to send up for approval)	V
전자결재	jeonjagyeoljae	electronic approval	Noun
작성하다	jakseonghada	to write	
여쭤보다	yeojjwoboda	to ask (honorific)	Verb (Honorific)
커피숍	keopishyop	coffee shop	
결재	gyeoljae	approval	Noun
제안서	jeanseo	proposals	Noun
우연히	uyeonhi	accidentally	Adverb
참고하다	chamgohada	to consider	Verb
관련해서	gwallyeonhaeseo	related to, about	Verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그럼 팀장님 대신 제가 결재를 올릴까요? *geureom timjangnim daesin jega gyeoljaereul rollilkkayo?* "Then may I ask approval on behalf of the team manager?"	전자결재때문에 결재를 받기 위한 시간이 줄어들었습니다. *jeonjagyeoljaettaemune gyeoljaereul batgi wihan sigani jureodeureotseumnida.* "Thanks to the electronic approval system, it takes less time to get approval."
어제 작성한 메모를 잃어버렸어요. *eoje jakseonghan memoreul rireobeoryeoseoyo.* "I lost the memo that I wrote yesterday."	선생님, 한국어 동사에 대해 여쭤봐도 될까요? *seonsaengnim, hangugeo dongsae daehae yeojjwobwado doelkkayo?* "Sir, may I ask you about Korean verbs?"
한국사람들은 카페에 가서 공부를 하거나 친구와 대화도 나눕니다. *hanguksaramdeureun kapee gaseo gongbureul hageona chinguwa daehwado nanumnida.* "South Koreans go to coffee shops to study or chat with friends."	한국의 커피숍 중에는 스타벅스와 카페베네가 인기가 많습니다. *hangugui keopisyop jungeneun seutabeokseuwa kapebenega ingiga mansseumnida.* "Among Korean coffee shops, Starbucks and Caffe Bene are the most popular."
내가 휴가 가 있는 동안에는 김팀장이 결재할 겁니다. *naega hyuga ga inneun donganeneun gimtimjangi gyeoljaehal geomnida.* "Team leader Kim will give you approval while I'm having vacation."	제안서에 아이디어가 너무 없어요. *jeanseoe aidieoga neomu eopseoyo.* "There are no ideas in this proposal."
줄리아는 길에서 팀을 우연히 만나자 놀라서 눈이 휘둥그레졌습니다. *Julia-neun gileseo Timeul u-yonhi man-naja nol-laseo nuni hwidung-geurejyosseumnida.* "When Julia met Tim on the street, her eyes opened wide with surprise."	제가 전해 드린 첨부문서를 참고해주세요. *jega jeonhae deurin cheombumunseoreul chamgohaejuseyo.* "Please consider the documents that I sent you."
이번 사건과 관련해서 여러 추측이 나오고 있습니다. *ibeon sageongwa gwallyeonhaeseo yeoreo chucheugi naogo itseumnida.* "There has been much speculation about this incident."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

여쭤보다 (*yeojjweoboda*) "to ask" (humble)
If you break down the verb 여쭤보다, you can see 여쭙다 and 보다. 여쭙다 is the humble form of the verb 묻다 ("to ask"), so 여쭙다 alone is not a bad way to ask something politely. But if you tack on the helping verb 보다 ("to try"), you can make it even more polite! That's why Korean people prefer using 여쭤보다 to using 여쭙다 alone.

결재: 전자 결재 / 결재 올리다 (*gyeoljae: jeonja gyeoljae/gyeljae ollida*)
"approval: "electronic approval"/"submit for approval"
결재 (決裁) means approval, as in the official kind you need on your documents at work. Here are some examples of how we use it:

For Example:

1. 상사가 문서를 결재하다.
   Sangsaga munseoreul gyeoljaehada.
   "My supervisor approved the document."
2. 나는 상사에게 결재를 부탁했다.
   Naneun sangsaege gyeoljaereul butakhaetda.
   "I asked the supervisor to approve the document."
3. 전자 결재
   Jeonja gyeoljae
   "electronic approval"
4. 결재 올리다
   Gyeoljae ollida
   "submit ('send up') for approval"

Be warned: there's another 결재 out there that we pronounce the same way, but it uses different Chinese characters (決濟). That one means to pay a bill, usually by credit card. Don't confuse the two!

제안서 (*jeanseo*) "proposal" (business)
제안(提案)하다 means "to propose" (提 = "offer" and 案 = "plan"). Add 서 (書 "writing," "document") and you get a proposal of the written sort you see all the time at work. You can also add 서 to other words to get their written versions: 진단 (診斷 "diagnosis") + 서 = 진단서 ("medical certificate"), and 설명 (說明 "explanation") + 서 = 설명서 ("user manual").

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Formal Phrases Frequently Used at Work.
부장님. 바쁘신데 시간내서 확인해 주셔서 감사합니다.
Bu jangnim. bappeusinde sigannaeseo hwaginhae jusyeoseo gamsahapnida.
"Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to check it for me."

1. -도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
-Do gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?
"Is that okay if I do something?"

When you ask someone who is older than you if you would like to do something for them, you can use this form.

Subject + Verb Stem + 아/어/여 도 괜찮으시겠습니까?

괜찮으십니까? literally means "Is that okay?" but it's a polite way to ask permission to do something.

For Example:

1. 제가 봐(보다+아)도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   Jega bwa(boda a)do gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?
   "May I see this?"
2. 제가 들어가도(들어가+아)도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   Jega deureogado(deureoga a)do gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?
   "May I come in?"

In these sentences, you should say 제가 instead of 나는 because the sentences are formal.

If you add the supporting verb 보다 ("to try") to the main verb, you can make it more polite.

For Example:

1. 제가 들어가봐도 (들어가+아+보+아)도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   Jega deureogabwado (deureoga a bo a)do gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?
   "May I ask to come in?" (literally, "May I ask you that I can try to come in?")

It's more polite than 제가 들어가도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
In that way, you can combine the supporting verb 보다.

For Example:

1. 사용해보다 (사용하+여+보다) -> 제가 사용해봐도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   Sayonghaeboda (sayongha yeo boda) -> jega sayonghaebwado gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?
   "May I use this?"
2. 먹어보다 (먹+어+보다) -> 제가 먹어봐도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   Meogeoboda (meok eo boda) -> jega meogeobwado gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?
   "May I eat this?"

2. 죄송하지만 Noun 부탁드립니다.
Joesonghaji man Noun butakdeuripnida.
"Pardon me (for asking), but please do something."

When you ask for something politely, such as asking for approval or review, you can use this form:

죄송하지만, Noun 부탁드립니다.
Joesonghajiman, Noun butakdeuripnida.
"Pardon me (for asking), but please do something."

For Example:

1. 죄송하지만 확인 부탁드립니다.
   Joesonghajiman hwagin butakdeuripnida.
   "Pardon me for asking, but please check it out."
2. 죄송하지만 명함 부탁드립니다.
   Joesonghajiman myeongham butakdeuripnida.
   "Pardon me for asking, but may I have your name card, please?"

3. 바쁘신데 [something] 아/어/여 주셔서 감사합니다.
Bappeusinde [something] a/eo/yeo jusyeoseo gamsahapnida.
"Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to do something for me."

This is the polite way to say "thank you." When someone takes his or her own time to help you, you can use this phrase.

바쁘신데 시간 내서 Verb Stem 아/어/여 주셔서 감사합니다.

For Example:

1. 바쁘신데 확인해주셔서 감사합니다.
   Bappeusinde hwaginhaejusyeoseo gamsahapnida.
   "Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to check it for me."
2. 바쁘신데 와주셔서 감사합니다.
   Bappeusinde wajusyeoseo gamsahapnida.
   "Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to come here for me."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 잠깐 드릴 말씀이 있는데 들어가도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   Jamkkan deuril malsseumi itneunde deureogado gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?
   "May I come in and talk to you about something?"
2. 죄송하지만, 확인 후 결재 부탁드립니다.
   Joesonghajiman, hwagin hu gyeoljae butakdeuripnida.
   "Pardon me for asking, but could I get you to check and approve it?"
3. 부장님. 바쁘신데 시간내서 확인 해 주셔서 감사합니다.
   Bujangnim. bappeusinde sigannaeseo hwagin hae jusyeoseo gamsahapnida.
   "Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to check it for me."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Dual Signing System at Work

In Korea, many twenty- and thirty-somethings are digitalized. They love doing things on computer. But if your supervisor is older than forty, he may prefer working in the old-fashioned way. Despite pressure from the company to check proposals online, he might prefer print-outs. If your boss is like that, you'll need to submit your proposal for approval twice: once online as the company asks, and another on paper to your boss.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #14
Relying On Your Right-Hand Man in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (회사)
2. 이대리 : 팀장님, 신제품 아이디어 건은 이야기 잘 되셨다면서요. 잘 됐습니다.
3. 김팀장 : 그러게. 근데 손에 든 그건 뭐야?
4. 이대리 : 오늘 팀장님 생신이시잖아요. 생신 축하드립니다.
5. 김팀장 : 이 사람 뭘 그런걸 다. 기억해줘서 고마워.
6. 이대리 : 제가 팀장님 오른팔인데 어떻게 잊어버리겠어요? 전 나중에 팀장님처럼 나이드는게 소원입니다.
7. 김팀장 : 갑자기 왜 비행기를 태우고 그래? 이건 생일 카드야?
8. 이대리 : 네. 작지만 정성들여 준비한 선물입니다.
9. 김팀장 : 보자.. "팀장님, 오래오래 건강하고 행복하게 사십시요." 아, 감동적인데? 그러려면 먼저 술부터 끊어야할 것 같지만. 아, 그나저나 이대리.다음 주 월요일 프리젠테이션 이대리가 좀 맡아줘.
10. 이대리 : 네? 제가, 프리젠테이션을요?
11. 김팀장 : 그럼. 이대리가 내 오른팔이잖아. 자, 그럼 나는 윤사장님한테 메일 써야하니 자리 좀 비켜주고!

ENGLISH

1. (at work)

2. Lee : Team Manager Kim, I hear good things about the new product idea. It's coming along well.

3. Kim : Yes, it is. What's that you're holding?

4. Lee : Today is your birthday, isn't it? Happy birthday, sir.

5. Kim : Thank you, but you didn't have to... Thank you for remembering it.

6. Lee : I'm your right-hand man (literally, "right arm"), so how can I forget? I hope one day to age gracefully as you have.

7. Kim : Why are you flattering me (literally, "Why are you taking me on an airplane?")? Is this a birthday card?

8. Lee : Yes. Although it's small, I put in a lot of effort.

9. Kim : Let me see... "Team Manager Kim. Please live long, in happiness and health." Oh, so moving! Don't think it'll happen unless I quit drinking, though. By the way, Assistant Manager Lee? Please take charge of next Monday's presentation.

10. Lee : Eh? Me? The presentation?

11. Kim : Sure. You're my right-hand man, right? Well then, clear out so I can write an e-mail to CEO Yoon.

ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesa)
2. idaeri : timjangnim, sinjepum aidieo geoneun iyagi jal doesyeotdamyeonseoyo. jal dwaetseumnida.
3. gimtimjang : geureoge. geunde sone deun geugeon mwoya?
4. idaeri : oneul timjangnim saengsinisijanayo. saengsin chukhadeurimnida.
5. gimtimjang : i saram mwol geureongeol da. gieokhaejwoseo gomawo.
6. idaeri : jega timjangnim oreunparinde eotteoke ijeobeorigetsseoyo? jeon najunge timjangnimcheoreom naideuneunge sowonimnida.
7. gimtimjang : gapjagi wae bihaenggireul taeugo geurae? igeon saengil kadeuya?
8. idaeri : ne. jakjiman jeongseongdeuryeo junbihan seonmurimnida.
9. gimtimjang : boja.. timjangnim, oraeorae geonganghago haengbokhage sasipsiyo. a, gamdongjeoginde? geureoryeomyeon meonjeo sulbuteo kkeuneoyahal geot gatjiman. a, geunajeona idaeri.daeum ju woryoil peurijenteisyeon idaeriga jom machijwo.
10. idaeri : ne? jega, peurijenteisyeoneulyo?
11. gimtimjang : geureom. idaeriga nae oreunparijana. ja, geureom naneun nyunsajangnimhante meil sseoyahani jari jom bikyeojugo!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
자리를 비키다	jarireul bikida	to move a seat, to get out of this seat	Phrase
맡다	matda	to take charge of	
대리	daeri	assistant manager (position with 2-5 years experience)	Noun
생신	saengsin	birthday (honorific)	Noun (Honorific)
뭘 그런 걸 다	mwol geureon geol da	Thank you, but you didn't need to (lit. What is all that?)	Phrase
정성을 들이다	jeongseongeul deurida	to make every effort, to pour one's soul into (something)	Phrase
비행기를 태우다	bihaenggireul taeuda	to flatter (lit.to take someone on an airplane)	Phrase
축하드립니다	chukhadeurimnida	to congratulate (honorific)	Phrase

오른팔	oreunpal	one's right-hand man (lit. right arm)	Idiom
손에 든 것	sone deun geot	presents, something held in the hands	Phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

죄송하지만 잠깐 자리를 비켜주시겠습니까? *joesonghajiman jamkkan jarireul bikyeojusigetseumnikka?* "I'm sorry, but could you please move out of the way?"	이번 프로젝트를 맡은 뒤 스트레스가 많아졌습니다. *ibeon peurojekteureul machin dwi seuteureseuga manajyeotseumnida.* "Life got more stressful after I took charge of this project."
한 번만 이 일을 맡아주세요. *hanbeonman i il-eul matajuseyo.* "Please take care of this for this once."	팀장과 신입사원 사이에는 대리가 있습니다. *timjanggwa sinipsawon saieneun daeriga itseumnida.* "Between a new recruit and a team manager is the assistant manager."
아버지의 생신은 양력으로 2월 1일입니다. *A-beoji-eu saengsineun yangryeogeuro i-wol il-il-imnida.* "My father's birthday is February 1st on the lunar calendar."	준비할 필요 없는데 뭘 그런 걸 다. *junbihal piryo eomneunde mwol geureon geol da.* "Thank you, but you didn't need to prepare all this."
이 케이크를 만들기 위해 모든 정성을 들였습니다. *i keikeureul mandeulgi wihae modeun jeongseongeul deuryeotseumnida.* "I put every effort to make this cake."	비행기 태우지 마세요. 그냥 제가 할 일을 했을 뿐이에요. *bihaenggi taeuji maseyo. geunyang jega hal ireul haeseul ppunieyo.* "Oh, don't flatter me. I was only doing what I was supposed to do."
승진 축하드립니다. *seungjin chukhadeurimnida.* "Congratulations on your promotion!"	사장의 오른팔은 과연 누구일까? *sajangui oreunpareun gwayeon nuguilkka?* "Who is the CEO's right-hand man?"
그 남자는 손에 든 것이 없었다. *geu namjaneun sone deun geonni eopseotda.* "He didn't bring any presents."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

손에 든 것 (*son-e deun geot*) "gift," "presents"
Literally, 손에 든 것 means "something you hold in your hands." In most cases, though, it's understood to mean gifts or presents. When people bring gifts to a party, they usually put them in paper bags and hold them in their hands. The likely recipient will see this and ask 손에 든 건 뭐야? ("What's that in your hands?") The person will probably not ask 그것 선물이야? ("Is that a gift?"), as this sounds too direct.

오른팔 (*oreunpal*) "right-hand man"
Your right-hand man in English would be your "right arm" in Korean. He's your most important supporter. And if you're lucky, he's not the only one you have. The next guy down is 왼팔, your "left arm."

For Example:

1. 저는 사장님의 오른팔입니다.
   Jeoneun sajangnimui oreunparipnida.
   "I'm the president's right-hand man."
2. 팀장님은 사장님의 오른팔이고, 저는 사장님의 왼팔입니다.
   Timjangnimeun sajangnimui oreunparigo, jeoneun sajangnimui oenparipnida.
   "My manager is the president's right-hand man, but I'm the guy the president trusts most after him."

비행기를 태우다 (*bihaengi-reul tae'uda*) "to flatter"
"To put on a plane" is a rather creative image for flattery. Perhaps because planes fly high above the normal course of life, or perhaps because people feel nice and relaxed on a flight, the metaphor calls to mind an inappropriate or undeserved level of luxury.

For Example:

1. 비행기 태우지 마.
   Bihaenggi taeuji ma.
   "Don't flatter me."

팀장님처럼 나이드는 게 소원입니다. (*Timjangnimcheoreom naideuneun ge sowonipnida.*) "I hope one day to age gracefully as you are."
It's a polite way to show your respect to someone older than you. 나이들다 is the honorific verb meaning "to age."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Set Phrases Frequently Used at a Birthday Party.
앞으로도 건강하고 행복하게 오래오래 사세요.
"I hope you live forever with good health and happiness."

---

1. 생일 축하드립니다. *Saengil chuk hadeuripnida.*
"Happy Birthday"

If you have anything to celebrate in a formal situation, you can simply use the phrase

[Noun] + 축하드립니다. "Congratulations on [Noun]."

For Example:

1. 생일 축하드립니다. *Saengil chukhadeuripnida*
   "Happy Birthday."
2. 승진 축하드립니다. *Seungjin chukhadeuripnida.*
   "Congratulations on the promotion."
3. 결혼 축하드립니다. *Gyeolhon chukhadeuripnida.*
   "Congratulations on the wedding."
4. 출산 축하드립니다. *Chulsan chukhadeuripnida.*
   "Congratulations on childbirth."

Note: For informal situations, you can simply say [Noun] + 축하해 when you have something to celebrate with your friends or family.

2. 오래오래 행복하게 사십시오. *Oraeorae haengbokhage sasipsio.* "Please live long, in happiness for long."

When you make a wish to someone older than you, you can use the phrase **Verb Stem + 게 사십시오. "Please live long, in [something]."**

For Example:

1. 건강하게 사십시오 (건강하+게) *Geonganghage sasipsio*
2. "Please live in a good health."
3. 행복하게 사십시오 (행복하+게) *Haengbokhage sasipsio*
4. "Please live in happiness."
5. 즐겁게 사십시오 (즐겁+게) *Jeulgeopge sasipsio*
   "Please live full of joy."

cf. When you walk around Korea, you will see a lot of signs saying 주십시요 instead of 주십시오. It is a typo, but actually many mistakenly use it because it is pronounced the same way as the former one. So don't get confused!

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 오늘 팀장님 생신이시잖아요. 생신 축하드립니다.
   Oneul timjangnim saengsinisijanayo. saengsin chukhadeuripnida.
   "Today is your birthday, isn't it? Congratulations on your birthday, sir."
2. 팀장님, 오래오래 건강하고 행복하게 사십시오.
   Timjangnim, oraeorae geonganghago haengbokhage sasipsiyo.
   "Team Manager Kim. Please live long, in happiness and health."

Sample Sentences

1. 팀장님, 승진 축하드립니다.
   Timjangnim, seungjin chukhadeuripnida.
   "Team Manager, congratulations on the promotion."
2. 즐겁고 행복하게 사십시오.
   Jeulgeopgo haengbokhage sasipsio.
   "Please live long, in happiness and full of joy."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Most Popular Birthday Gift in Korea

If your Korean friend is having a birthday soon and you don't know what to give your friend as a present, you can choose the most popular birthday gift in Korea: a department store gift card. Some of the department stores in Korea have supermarkets, online stores, and luxury outlets, so your friend can collect gift cards and buy something really nice.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #15
Composing a Professional Korean Email

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

(회사)

김팀장 : 자, 그럼 윤사장님께 보내기 전에 메일 한 번 확인해볼까.. (이메일)

윤 사장님 안녕하십니까.

이노전자의 김성근입니다.

바쁘신 와중에 시간 내서 함께 식사자리 마련해주신데 감사드립니다.

또 바쁘실텐데 메일로 신제품에 대한 좋은 아이디어 전해주셔서 정말 감사드립니다.

사장님 덕분에 신제품 개발을 수월하게 진행될 수 있을 것 같습니다.

좋은 결과 나오면 꼭 먼저 말씀드리겠습니다.

조만간 시간이 괜찮으시면 아드님과 함께 저녁식사 자리를 가졌으면 합니다.

부족하지만, 취업에 대해서 제가 아드님께 조언을 드릴 수 있다면 더 없이 좋을 것 같습니다.

이번에는 제가 저녁을 대접해드리고 싶습니다.

언제 시간이 괜찮으신지 꼭 말씀해주십시요.

그럼 이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.

늘 건강하십시오.

2012년 4월 9일

이노전자 김성근 팀장 올림.

ENGLISH

1. (at work)
2. Kim : All right, let me check this e-mail before I send it to CEO Yoon.
3. (He reads the e-mail.)
4. Dear CEO Yoon.
5. This is Kim Seong-Guen from Ino Electronics.
6. Thank you for taking time from your busy schedule to have dinner with me.
7. Moreover, I really appreciate that you took even more time to e-mail me some great ideas about the new product.
8. Thanks to you, I think its development will be smooth sailing from here.
9. I'll let you know when I get any good news.
10. If your schedule allows in the near future, I would like to have dinner with your son too.
11. I'm by no means an expert, but I'd be most happy to give him some advice about finding a job.
12. This time, I'd like it to be my treat.
13. Please let me know when you have time.
14. I hope all of your work goes well this week.
15. Please always be in good health.
16. April 9, 2012
17. Ino Electrics. Sent from Team Manager Kim Seong-geun.

ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesa)
2. gimtimjang : ja, geureom yunsajangnimkke bonaegi jeone meil han beon hwaginhaebolkka..
3. (imeil)
4. yun sajangnim annyeonghasimnikka.
5. inojeonjaui gimseonggeunimnida.
6. bappeusin wajunge sigan naeseo hamkke siksajari maryeonhaejusinde gamsadeurimnida.
7. tto bappeusiltende meillo sinjepume daehan joeun aidieo jeonhaejusyeoseo jeongmal gamsadeurimnida.
8. sajangnim deokbune sinjepum gaebareul suwolhage jinhaengdoel su iseul geot gatseumnida.
9. joeun gyeolgwa naomyeon kkok meonjeo malsseumdeurigetseumnida.
10. jomangan sigani gwaenchaneusimyeon adeunimgwa hamkke jeonyeoksiksa jarireul gajyeoseumyeon hamnida.
11. bujokhajiman, chwieobe daehaeseo jega adeunimkke joeoneul deuril su itdamyeon deo eopsi joeul geot gatseumnida.
12. ibeoneneun jega jeonyeogeul daejeopaedeurigo sipseumnida.
13. eonje sigani gwaenchaneusinji kkok malsseumhaejusipsiyo.
14. geureom ibeon han judo joeun il gadeukhasigi baramnida.
15. neul geonganghasipsio.
16. 2012nyeon 4wol 9il
17. inojeonja gimseonggeun timjang ollim.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
올림	ollim	sent from (humble)	Verb (Humble)
대접하다	daejeophada	to treat	verb
더없이	deoeopsi	most of all	Adverb
식사자리	siksajari	dinner table	Noun
수월하다	suwolhada	to go easy	Verb

취업	chwieop	getting a job	Noun
시간이 괜찮다	sigani gwaenchanta	if you have time (lit. If your time is okay)	Phrase
마련하다	Mareonhada	to prepare, to arrange	verb
조만간	jomangan	soon	Adverb
와중	wajung	although,while (honorific) (lit. in the middle of)	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

선생님께 제자 올림 *seonsaengnimkke jeja ollim* "sent from student to teacher (humble)"	그 손님한테 뭘 대접하면 좋을까요? *geu sonnim-hante mwol daejeobhamyeon joeulkkayo?* "What do you think would be good to treat him to?"
더없이 좋은 사람이다. *deoeopsi joeun saramida.* "More than anything, she's a good person."	이번 식사자리는 제가 준비하겠습니다. *ibeon siksajarineun jega junbihagetseumnida.* "Let me plan the dinner this time."
수술 이후 먹기가 수월해졌다. *susul rihu meokgiga suwolhaejyeotda.* "Eating has been easy for me since the surgery."	취업이 점점 어려워지고 있다. *chwieobi jeomjeom eoryeowojigo itda.* "It's getting harder to get a job."
시간이 괜찮을 때가 언제예요? *sigani gwaenchaneul ttaega eonjeyeyo?* "When do you have time?"	우리는 파티를 위해 음식을 마련하고 있다. *Urineun patireul wihae eumsigeul maryeonhago itda.* "We are preparing food for our party."
내 여자친구가 조만간 여기에 올 것이다. *nae yeojachinguga jomangan yeogie ol geosida.* "My girlfriend will be here soon."	조만간 내가 연락할게. *jomangan naega yeollakhalge.* "I'll call you soon."
텔레비전이 조만간 배달될 겁니다. *tellebijeoni jomangan baedaldoel geomnida.* "The television will be delivered soon."	바쁘신 와중에 제 이야기를 들어주셔서 감사합니다. *bappeusin wajunge je iyagireul deureojusyeoseo gamsahamnida.* "Thanks for listening to my story while you are busy."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

와중 (*wajung*) "in the middle of" or "although"
To indicate a "while," the time it takes to do something, it's usually fine to say 동안. But when the "in the middle of" belongs to someone older or higher ranking, it's better to use the honorific form 와중 (渦中). This literally means "in the middle of a whirlpool." What a great way to show you understand how crazy someone's schedule is!

For Example:

1. 바쁘신 와중에 와주셔서 감사합니다.
   Bappeusin wajung-e wajusyeoseo gamsa-hamnida.
   "Thanks for taking time from your busy schedule to come."

식사자리를 마련하다 (*siksajari-reul maryeon-hada*) "to take care of a meal"/"I'd like to see you again"
식사 (食事) means "meal," 자리 means "site," and 마련하다 means "to prepare," so the phrase 식사자리를 마련하다 literally means "to prepare a place for the meal" or, more simply, "to set the table." But we can also use it in a broader, figurative sense when arranging meals outside one's own kitchen. In this sense, it covers everything from inviting people to making the reservation at the restaurant or even arranging the food.

Despite the 식사 part, 식사자리를 마련하겠습니다 isn't always a promise to take care of the next meal. Though it does literally mean this, what's important in this usage is the feeling behind the words: "Good-bye, and I hope to meet again."

더없이 (*deo'eopsi*) "beyond measure" or "as much as one can be"
더 means "more," and 없이 means "without," so the combined adverb 더없이 means "in a way there can be no more than" or "to the greatest extent possible." It emphasizes positive feelings, as in 더없이 기분 좋다 ("to feel the best that nothing else could be better"). 더 없이 means much the same as 매우 ("very much"), but to a greater and happier degree.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Set Phrases Frequently Used in E-mail.
이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.
"I hope all your work goes well this week." (Honorific)

When you send e-mail in Korean, you can use this form.

[Receiver] 님 안녕하십니까.

[Company name] 의 [Sender] 입니다.

이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.

늘 건강하십시오.

[Date]

[Company Name] [Sender's name] [Job title] 올림.

1. 이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.

When you close an e-mail, you can use phrases like the following:

For Example:

1. 이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.
   Ibeon han judo joheun il gadeukhasigi barapnida.
   "I hope all your work goes well this week." (honorific)
2. 늘 건강하십시오.
   Neul geonganghasipsio.
   "Please be always in good health." (honorific)

Like the phrase 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다, you can use the form Verb Stem + 시기 바랍니다 to mean "I wish you to do something."

For example, you can say:

1. 건강하시기 바랍니다 [건강하+시기] *Geonganghasigi barapnida.*
   "I wish you are in good health."
2. 행복하시기 바랍니다. [행복하+시기] *Haengbokhasigi barapnida.*
   "I wish you are in happiness."
3. 결혼 잘 하시기 바랍니다. [결혼 잘 하+시기] *Gyeolhon jal hasigi barapnida.*
   "I wish you have a nice wedding."

Also, you can add the adverb 늘 to mean "forever."

For Example:

1. 늘 건강하시기 바랍니다. [건강하+시기] *Neul geonganghasigi barapnida.*
   "I wish you are in good health always."

2. 2011년 4월 9일.

When you write a date in e-mail, you can write it down as year/month/date.

For example, 2011년 4월 9일.

You should always write the date as year, month, and then day.

3. [Sender's name] 올림.

As you also write "Sincerely yours, Sender's name" in English, you can also say [Sender's name] 올림.

올림 is the noun form of the verb 올리다, meaning "to send up." It literally means the sender is sending up the e-mail/letter to someone higher.

When you want to add a job title or a company's name, you can say [Company Name] [Sender's name] [Job title] 올림.

For Example:

1. 이노전자 김성근 팀장 올림.

You can replace 올림 with 드림, which also means "sent from" (humble).

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.
   Ibeon han judo joheun il gadeukhasigi barapnida.
   "I hope all your work goes well this week." (honorific)
2. 이노전자 김성근 팀장 올림.
   Inojeonja gimseonggeun timjang ollim.
   "Sincerely, Team Manager Kim Seong-Gun of Inno Electronics" (honorific)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why Korean People Make a Phone Call After Sending an E-mail

However politely you write an e-mail to someone in a higher position than you, you should make a phone call to let the person know you sent an e-mail. Although writing takes more times than speaking, the other person may prefer to talk and consider the phone as a more polite option. And some people don't check their e-mail very often, so it's good for you to confirm that they've seen it, especially when it is an urgent or important message.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #16
Pass the Salt in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (식당에서)
2. 김팀장 : 지혜야, 저번엔 미안했어. 일 관련해서 중요한 분이어서..
3. 최지혜 : 괜찮아. 뭐, 나도 막 가려던 참이니까. 그래서 얼굴이 풀린거 보니 저번 일은 잘 풀렸나보네.
4. 김팀장 : 응. 덕분에. 그리고 부장님 일도 잘 챙겨줘서 고마워. 내가 쏠테니 맛있는거 시켜. 아, 근데 주희가 그러는데 너 최근 새로 남자 만난다며?
5. 최지혜 : 만난다며가 아니고 만났다며. 과거의 남자야.
6. 김팀장 : 또? 뭐가 안 좋았어?
7. 최지혜 : 말도 마. 짜도 짜도 그런 짠돌이가 없어.
8. 김팀장 : 왜. 음식을 잘 못해서?
9. 최지혜 : 그걸 농담이라고 해? 매일매일 더치페이에다가 선물 한 번 없고. 가끔은 내가 돈을 더 많이 쓴다니까?
10. 김팀장 : 정말?
11. 최지혜 : 심지어 생일선물이라는게 스타벅스 커피 한잔이 다였으니 말 다했지 뭐. 게다가 싱겁기는 얼마나 싱거운지. 농담이라고 하는게 죄다 재미없고 썰렁하기만 했다니까. 그래서 헤어졌어.

ENGLISH

1. (at a restaurant)

2. Kim : Jihye, I'm sorry about last time. He's an important person to me at work, so...

3. Choi : It's okay. See, I was about to leave too. You look relaxed today (literally, "Your face has come untied"), so it seems your work is going well.

4. Kim : Yes, thanks to you. And thank you for taking care of my manager. I'll buy you dinner, so get something delicious. By the way, Juhee told me you're seeing a new guy these days...?

5. Choi : Not seeing, saw. He is the past.

6. Kim : Again? What went wrong?

7. Choi : Ugh, I've never seen such a tightwad (literally, "someone so salty").

8. Kim : Is it because he's not good at cooking?

9. Choi : Are you kidding? Every day we went Dutch. He never gave me any presents. And sometimes, I spent more than he did!

10. Kim : For real?

11. Choi : Even for my birthday, he bought me a cup of Starbucks coffee, and that was it. On top of that, he was boring (literally, "not salty enough"). His jokes were so unfunny, they left me frozen. That's why I broke up with him.

ROMANIZATION

1. (sikdangeseo)

2. gimtimjang : jihyeya, jeobeonen mianhaesseo. il gwallyeonhaeseo jungyohan bunieoseo..

3. choejihye : gwaenchana. mwo, nado mak garyeodeon chaminikka. geuraeseo eolguri pullingeo boni jeobeon ireun jal pullyeonnabone.

4. gimtimjang : eung. deokbune. geurigo bujangnim ildo jal chaengjyeojwoso gomawo. naega ssolteni masinneungeo sikyeo. a, geunde juhuiga geureoneunde neo choegeun saero namja mannandamyeo?

5. choejihye : mannandamyeoga anigo mannatdamyeo. gwageoui namjaya.

6. gimtimjang : tto? mwoga an joaseo?

7. choejihye : maldo ma. jjado jjado geureon jjandoriga eopseo.

8. gimtimjang : wae. eumsigeul jal motaeseo?

9. choejihye : geugeol nongdamirago hae? maeilmaeil deochipeiedaga seonmul han beon eopgo. gakkeumeun naega doneul deo mani sseundanikka?

10. gimtimjang : jeongmal?

11. choejihye : simjieo saengilseonmuriraneunge seutabeokseu keopi hanjani dayeosseuni mal dahaetji mwo. gedaga singgeopgineun eolmana singgeounji. nongdamirago haneunge joeda jaemieopgo sseolleonghagiman haetdanikka. geuraeseo heeojyeosseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
죄다	joeda	all, entirely (simplified form of 전부 다)	Adverb
싱겁다	singgeoptta	insipid, not properly salted	
썰렁하다	sseolleonghada	to be unfunny	
얼굴이 풀리다	eolguri pullida	to feel relaxed (Lit. face is relaxed)	Phrase
쏘다	ssoda	treat [someone] [to a meal]	verb
더치페이	deochipei	going dutch, splitting the cost	Noun
짠돌이	jjandori	tightwad	Noun
덕분	deokbun	thanks to	Particle
시키다	sikida	to order	verb
일이 풀리다	iri pullida	to get easier/lighter	Phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 쇼핑몰에 있는 옷을 죄다 갖고 싶다. *i syopingmore inneun oseul joeda gatgo sipda.* "I want to have all the clothes in this shopping mall."	저는 음식을 싱겁게 먹어요. *jeoneun eumsigeul singgeopkke meogeoyo.* "I like to eat food with little salt."
썰렁하니까 그만해. *sseolleonghanikka geumanhae* "It's not funny at all so stop it."	잠을 잤더니 얼굴이 풀렸다. *jameul jatdeoni eolguri pullyeotda.* "I feel relaxed after having a sleep."
오늘 월급 받았으니까 내가 저녁 식사를 쏠게. *oneul wolgeup badaseunikka naega jeonyeok siksareul ssolge.* "I got my paycheck today, so I'll buy you dinner."	오늘 맥주는 제가 쏠게요. *Oneul maekjuneun jega ssolgeyo.* "I'll pay for the beer today."
첫 데이트에는 더치페이를 하지 않는 것이 좋다. *cheot deiteueneun deochipeireul haji anneun geonni jota.* "It's better not to go dutch for the first date."	그 사람은 짠돌이여서 절대 식사 대접을 하지 않아. *geu sarameun jjandoriyeoseo jeoldae siksa daejeobeul haji ana.!* "He is a tightwad, so he never treats anyone."
덕분에 즐거웠어요. *deokbun-e jeulgeowosseoyo.* "Thanks to you, I had a great time."	오늘은 김치찌개를 시킬까? *oneureun gimchijjigaereul sikilkka?* "Shall we order kimchi stew today?"
뭐 시킬까요? *mwo sikilkkayo?* "What shall we order?"	네 도움 덕분에 일이 잘 풀리고 있어. *ne doum deokbune iri jal pulligo iseo.* "Thanks to your help, the work is going well."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

[얼굴이 / 일이] 풀리다 ([*eolgul-i*/*il-i*] *pullida*) "to get easier/lighter"

The verb 풀리다 means "to come untied" and suggests that a gnarly situation has gotten easier. So 일이 풀리다 means that one's work, which was pretty tough for a while, has recently become more manageable. In the same way, 얼굴이 풀리다 says that someone's mood (as observed on his face) has lightened up from the serious state it was in before.

For Example:

1. 일이 잘 풀려서 얼굴이 잘 풀렸어요.
   Iri jal pullyeoseo eolgur-i jal pullyeosseoyo.
   "My work is going well now, so I'm feeling better."

쏘다 (*ssoda*) "treat [someone] [to a meal]"
The literal meaning of 쏘다 is "to fire" or "to shoot," as in 총을 쏘다, meaning "to fire a gun." These days, it also often means "to pay for [a meal]." So if you hear someone in a restaurant say 내가 오늘 다 쏠게, you don't have to worry about getting shot-or about buying your meal, since it's taken care of.
Saying "shoot" for "buy" is innately casual, so in formal situations you're better off using 사다: 내가 살게 or 제가 살게요, meaning "I'll buy this."

더치페이 (*deochipei*) "going Dutch"
Traditionally, Koreans don't go Dutch. One person pays for the whole meal, and his companions take turns paying for the next few meals. These days, though, separate checks are becoming more common. While English speakers call this "GOING Dutch," Koreans call it "Dutch pay." For students, it is general. 더치페이 is a noun, so it's ready to use with 하다: 오늘은 더치페이할까? Meaning "Shall we go Dutch today?" If you want to be more literal about it, you can also ask 오늘은 각자 낼까? meaning "Shall we pay separately today?" 각자 (各自) means "each for oneself," and 내다 is one way to say "to pay" (probably from the concept of putting out your money).

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Idiomatic Expressions That Use 짜다 ("Salty") to Mean "Tightwad" and 싱겁다 ("Tasteless") to mean "Boring."
우리 사장님은 너무 짜서 한 번도 식사를 사준 적이 없어요.
"My boss is so stingy: he hasn't bought me a single meal so far."

---

1. 그 사람은 짜다. *Geu sarameun jjada.*
"The guy is salty (cheap)"

If you see someone not spending money even when he or she needs to, you can call the person a "tightwad." In Korean, you can say 그 사람은 짜다, which literally means "the guy is salty."

For Example:

1. 그 사람은 너무 짜서 나한테는 아무것도 사주지 않았다. *Geu sarameun neomu jjaseo nahanteneun amugeotdo sajuji anatda.*
   "The guy is too salty to buy me anything so far."

You can also use the noun 짠돌이 (*jjandori*) to mean "the tightwad."

For Example:

1. 그 사람은 짠돌이이다. *Geu sarameun jjandoriida.*
   literally, "The man is such a salty guy" or "The man is a tightwad."

In Korean, guys spend more than their girlfriends do on dates. If you don't spend more than your girlfriend or go Dutch every time, you would be called 짠돌이.

2. 그 사람은 싱겁다. *Geu sarameun singgeopda.*

"The guy is tasteless."

싱겁다 is the verb meaning "not salty or not tasteless." Korean people like to have foods with strong tastes. If they don't find any strong tastes, they call it 싱겁다, which we can translate as "not salty."

When someone doesn't make good jokes, you can call them싱겁다.

For Example:

1. 내 남자친구는 싱거운 농담만 해. *Nae namjachinguneun singgeoun nongdamman hae.*
   "My boyfriend is always making bad jokes."

You can also use the noun 싱거운 사람 to mean "the unfunny guy."

For Example:

1. 그 사람은 싱거운 사람이다. *Geu sarameun singgeoun saramida.*
   literally, "The man is a tasteless guy" or "The man is not so fun."

This verb is not only for people: you can also use this verb to talk about jokes.

For Example:

1. 그 농담은 싱겁다. *Geu nongdameun singgeopda.*
   literally, "The joke is tasteless" or "The joke is not funny."

Also, you can use the verb 싱겁다 to mean "someone with no character."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 짜도 짜도 그런 짠돌이가 없어. 매일매일 더치페이에다가 선물 한 번 없고. 가끔은 내가 돈을 더 많이 쓴다니까?
   Jjado jjado geureon jjandoriga eobeo. maeilmaeil deochipeiedaga seonmul han beon eopgo. gakkeumeun naega doneul deo mani sseundanikka?
   "I've never seen such a tightwad (literally, "someone so salty"). Every day, we went Dutch. He never gave me any presents. And sometimes, I spent more than he did!"
2. 게다가 싱겁기는 얼마나 싱거운지. 농담이라고 하는게 죄다 재미없고 썰렁하기만 했다니까.
   Gedaga singgeopgineun eolmana singgeounji. nongdamirago haneunge joeda jaemieopgo sseolleonghagiman haetdanikka.
   "On top of that, he was boring (literally, "not salty enough"). His jokes were so unfunny, they left me frozen."

Sample Sentences

---

1. 우리 사장님은 너무 짜서 한 번도 식사를 사준 적이 없어요.
   Uri sajangnimeun neomu jjaseo han beondo siksareul sajun jeogi eobeoyo.
   "My boss is a tightwad: he hasn't bought me a single meal so far."
2. 싱거워서 농담이 다 재미없다.
   Singgeowoseo nongdami da jaemieopda.
   "He's not funny, so all his jokes are boring."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When You Should Not Be Salty

As product prices are going up, more people are trying to save their money as much as possible; they become salty or cheap. However, there's one exception if you are a man. Don't be salty when dating someone. Korean women don't like to pay separately. They expect for a boyfriend to buy their meals. They usually pay for things that cost less than a meal, like coffee and desserts.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #17
A Korean Karaoke Diva

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (식당에서)
2. 김팀장 : 그렇게 짜고 싱거운 사람, 어떻게 좋아하게 됐어? 처음에는 그런 사람인지 몰랐어?
3. 최지혜 : 처음에도 알았지만 그때는 눈에 콩깍지가 씌었지 뭐..
4. 김팀장 : 뭐가 그렇게 좋았는데?
5. 최지혜 : 그 사람 노래. 처음에 노래방에 가서 노래하는 모습 보고 완전 푹 빠졌잖아.
6. 김팀장 : 그 정도야?
7. 최지혜 : 응. 작년에 TV오디션에서도 결승까지 갔어. . 허두각이라는 사람 기억하지? 노래방 가기 전부터 '나 허두각이야.'라면서 어찌나 자랑이던지. 뭐.. 노래는 잘하더라.
8. 김팀장 : 너도 예전에 유명했잖아. 노래하면 강남고등학교 최지혜라고.
9. 최지혜 : 뭐, 노래하면 나 최지혜였지. 그런데 난 명함도 못 꺼낼 정도야.
10. 김팀장 : 그나저나 이제 연애는 어떻게 할거야? 당분간 혼자 있을거야?
11. 최지혜 : 왜 이래. 나 최지혜야. 남자들이 죽고 못사는. 남자는 얼마든지 많으니 걱정 마.

ENGLISH

1. (at the restaurant)

2. Kim : How could you date such a stingy, boring guy? You couldn't see through him on the first date?

3. Choi : I could. But I was blinded by love (literally, "My eyes were covered by a bean pod.").

4. Kim : What was so good about him?

5. Choi : His singing. I fell for him on the first date when I heard him sing in a karaoke room.

6. Kim : He was that good?

7. Choi : Yes. He made it to the final round of the TV audition program last year. Do you remember the guy named Heo Doogak? Even before the karaoke, he was bragging "I'm Heo Doogak." Man, he was good.

8. Kim : You used to be just as famous. When it came to singing, you were the "Choi Ji-Hye of Gangnam High."

9. Choi : Hmm...yeah, I was "Choi Ji-Hye" when it came to singing. But I couldn't even show him my best skills (literally, "I couldn't show him my business card").

10. Kim : So what are you going to do about your love life for now? Be single for a while?

11. Cho : What are you talking about? I'm Choi Ji-Hye, whom guys are dying to love. I can get as many as I please, so don't worry.

ROMANIZATION

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. gimtimjang : geureoke jjago singgeoun saram, eotteoke joahage dwaesseo? cheoeumeneun geureon saraminji mollasseo?

3. choejihye : cheoeumedo aratjiman geuttaeneun nune kongkkakjiga ssuieotji mwo..

4. gimtimjang : mwoga geureoke joanneunde?

5. choejihye : geu saram norae. cheoeume noraebange gasseo noraehaneun moseup bogo wanjeon puk ppajyeotjana.

6. gimtimjang : geu jeongdoya?

7. choejihye : eung. jangnyeone TVodisyeoneseodo gyeolseungkkaji gaseo. heogugak-iraneun saram gieokhaji? noraebang gagi jeonbuteo 'na heodugagiya.'ramyeonseo eojjina jarangideonji. mwo.. noraeneun jalhadeora.

8. gimtimjang : neodo yejeone yumyeonghaetjana. noraehamyeon gangnamgodeunghakgyo choejihyerago.

9. choejihye : mwo, noraehamyeon na choejihyeyeotji. geureonde nan myeonghamdo mot kkeonael jeongdoya.

10. gimtimjang : geunajeona ije yeonaeneun eotteoke halgeoya? dangbungan honja iseulgeoya?

11. choejihye : wae irae. na choejihyeya. namjadeuri jukgo motsaneun. namjaneun eolmadeunji maneuni geokjeong ma.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
죽고 못 산다	jukgo mot sanda	inseparable (lit. would die without)	Idiom
얼마든지	eolmadeunji	as many as someone likes	Adverb
당분간	dangbungan	for a while	
콩깍지	kongkkakji	bean pod	Noun
결승	gyeolseung	final round (of a competition or a sports game)	
그나저나	geunajeona	anyways	Conjunction
명함을 꺼내다	myeonghameul kkeonaeda	to beat someone (to show someone's business card)	Idiom
오디션	odisyeon	auditions	Noun
자랑	jarang	pride	

눈에 콩깍지가 쓰이다	nune kongkkakjiga sseuida	to be blindly in love (lit. to have bean pods covering one's eyes)	Idiom

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리는 죽고 못 사는 관계여서 결혼까지 했다. *urineun jukgo mot saneun gwangyeyeoseo gyeolhonkkaji haetda.* "We got married because we were inseperable."	이 뷔페에서는 먹고 싶은 것은 얼마든지 먹을 수 있어요. *i bwipeeseoneun meokgo sipeun geoseun eolmadeunji meogeul su isseoyo.* "At this buffet you can eat as much as you want."
당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	사랑은 콩깍지가 필요하다 *sarangeun kongkkakjiga piryohada* "Love requires a certain measure of blindness."
우리 팀이 결승에 진출했어요. *uri timi gyeolsseunge jinchulhaesseoyo.* "Our team made it to the final round."	그나저나 나이가 어떻게 되세요? *geunajeona naiga eotteoke doeseyo?* "Anyways, how old are you?"
그나저나 지금 몇 시에요? *geunajeona jigeum myeot sieyo?* "Anyway, what time is it now?"	그 사람이 너무 노래를 잘해서, 가수인 나도 명함을 꺼낼 수 없었다. *geu sarami neomu noraereul jalhaeseo, gasuin nado myeonghameul kkeonael su eopseotda.* "He was really good at singing, so I couldn't beat the guy even though I'm a singer."
오디션장에는 사람들이 많이 모였다. *odisyeonjangeneun saramdeuri mani moyeotda.* "Many people gathered at the audition place."	나는 아들이 자랑스럽다. *naneun adeuri jarangseureoptta.* "I am proud of my son."
사랑하는 사람때문에 눈에 콩깍지가 쓰였다. *saranghaneun saramttaemune nune kongkkakjiga sseuyeotda.* "I've gone a bit soft on account of the one I love."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

결승 (*gyeolseung*) "final round"
결 (決) means "decide," and 승 (勝) means "victory," so 결승 means "the final round, when victory is decided." To indicate the previous round, the "semifinal," add 준 (準 meaning "second" or "alternative") to get 준결승.

명함을 꺼내다 (*myeongham-eul kkeonaeda*) "to pull out someone's business card" or "to show what someone's best skill"
The idiom 명함을 꺼내다 literally means to pull out your business card. This is an act that shows off your name and specialty or what you're best at. Figuratively, the phrase means to humble someone by being better at an activity. If you're the one getting schooled, you can describe your loss to a rival with 명함도 못 꺼내다, meaning literally, "I couldn't even pull out my business card."

얼마든지 / 누구든지 (*eolma-deunji/nugu-deunji*) "as much as you like" or "whoever"
The particle -든지 means "no matter..." or "-ever" (든= meaning "whether," and 지 makes it indefinite). Two common expressions are 얼마든지 ("as much as you like" or "it doesn't matter how much") and 누구든지 ("whoever" or "it doesn't matter who"). Others include 어떻게든지 ("however"), 언제든지 ("whenever"), 무엇이든지 ("whatever"), and 어디든지 ("wherever").

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Phrase 나 [My Full Name] 야 Before Saying "I'm Good at Something."
왜 그래? 나 김성근이야. 노래하면 자신있어.
"What's the matter? My name is Kim Sung-geun. I'm good at singing, as all know."

If you are good at something, and the other knows it, you can simply say **나 [one' s name] 야.**

It means that "As you know, I'm good at something." When your friend talks about a singing contest that you are attending and asks you whether you can beat the others, you can simply say 나 [one's name] 야. It means "I'm good at singing, as you know."

You can also replace it with your job title, such as 나 가수야 to literally mean "I'm a singer" or 나 의사야 to literally mean "I'm a doctor." It means that "As you know, I'm [Job title], so I'm good at this." You can use this phrase only for casual conversation.

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 노래방 가기 전부터 '나 허두각이야.'라면서 어찌나 자랑이던지.
   Noraebang gagi jeonbuteo 'na heodugagiya.'ramyeonseo eojjina jarangideonji.
   "Even before the karaoke, he was bragging 'I'm Heo Doogak.'"
2. 왜 이래. 나 최지혜야. 남자들이 죽고 못사는. 남자는 얼마든지 많으니 걱정 마.
   Wae irae. na choejihyeya. namjadeuri jukgo motsaneun. namjaneun eolmadeunji maneuni geokjeong ma.
   "I'm Choi Ji-Hye, whom guys are dying to love. I can get as many as I please, so don't worry."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Finally, I Am a Singer

The TV survival program titled "I Am a Singer" was rated the most popular TV program of 2011 in Korea. Top singers compete on this show for the highest scores. Those who score low get replaced, but those who pass all seven rounds can proudly say, "I am a singer!" and have honorable retirement since it is quite stressful for them to prepare for every performance as well to compete with other singers with their reputations or to prepare for their new albums or concerts.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #18
A Serious Korean Apology

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (집에서)

2. 김팀장 : 다녀왔습니다.

3. 아내 : 아 수고했어. 와서 밥 먹어.

4. 김팀장 : 자기 얼굴이 왜 그렇게 어두워? 고개도 못 들고. 무슨 안 좋은 일 있었어? 안 그래도 고객서비스 부서에 일 해서 힘든 줄 알고 있었지만.

5. 아내 : 그게.. 사실 오늘 고객 한 분이 찾아왔는데, 그 분 아들이 우리 회사에서 만든 자전거를 타고 놀다가 크게 다쳤었대.

6. 김팀장 : 아이고, 이런.

7. 아내 : 사무실에 오자마자 얼굴이 붉히면서 마구 화를 내더라고. 처음에는 어찌나 큰 소리로 말하든지 머리가 울렸다니까.

8. 김팀장 : 그래서 어떻게 했어?

9. 아내 : 뭐.. 우리 잘못이니까 당연히 머리가 땅에 닿도록 사과했지. 그러니까 나중에는 화가 풀려서 얼굴색이 다시 돌아오더라. 나중에는 본인도 아이가 다쳐서 정말 놀랐다고 말하면서, 미안하다고까지 했어.

10. 김팀장 : 대단한데? 그러기 쉽지 않은데.

11. 아내 : 그러니까.. 정말 머리가 저절로 숙여졌어.

ENGLISH

1. (at home)

2. Kim : I'm home.

3. Wife : Ah, welcome. Come in and have dinner.

4. Kim : Why do you look so sad (literally, "so dark")? You can't even hold up your head. Did something bad happen? I know that work is tough at the customer service department, though.

5. Wife : Well...today a customer came in whose son got hurt on a bicycle my company made.

6. Kim : Oh, no.

7. Wife : She was so mad that her face glowed red as soon as she came into the office. She raised such a clamor that my ears rang.

8. Kim : So what did you do?

9. Wife : Well, we were at fault, so I apologized to her over and over (literally, "so my head touched the ground"). Her color returned to normal as her anger melted away. Eventually, she confessed that she was surprised when her kid got hurt, and she even apologized to me.

10. Kim : That's great. That's not an easy thing to do.

11. Wife : Right. I felt I owed her my respect (literally, "that I should hang down my head").

ROMANIZATION

1. (jibeseo)
2. gimtimjang : danyeowatseumnida.
3. anae : a sugohaesseo. waseo bap meogeo.
4. gimtimjang : jagi eolguri wae geureoke eoduwo? gogaedo mot deulgo. museun an joeun il riseoseo? an geuraedo gogaekseobiseu buseoe ilhaeseo himdeun jul algo itseotjiman.
5. anae : geuge.. sasil roneul gogaek han buni chajawatneunde, geu bun adeuri uri hoesaeseo mandeun jajeongeoreul tago noldaga keuge dachyeotdago
6. gimtimjang : aigo, ireon.
7. anae : samusire ojamaja eolguri bukhimyeonseo magu hwareul laedeorago. cheoeumeneun eojjina keun soriro malhadeunji meoriga ullyeotdanikka.
8. gimtimjang : geuraeseo eotteoke haesseo?
9. anae : mwo.. uri jalmonninikka dangyeonhi meoriga ttange datorok sagwahaetji. geureonikka najungeneun hwaga pullyeseo eolgulsaegi dasi doraodeora. najungeneun bonindo aiga dachyeoseo jeongmal lollatdago malhamyeonseo mianhadagokkaji haetsseo.
10. gimtimjang : daedanhande? geureogi swipji aneunde.
11. anae : geureonikka.. jeongmal meoriga jeojeollo sugyeojyeoseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그러기	geureogi	such as, as if	Adverb
-고까지 하다	gokkaji hada	to say that not only A but also B	Verb
머리가 숙여지다	meoriga sugyeojida	to show respect (lit. head hangs down)	Idiom
얼굴이 어둡다	eolguri eodupda	to have a long face (lit. face is dark)	Idiom
마구	magu	a lot, much, carelessly, without limitation (casual)	Adverb
얼굴색이 돌아오다	eolgulsaegi doraoda	to feel better (lit. face color returns)	Idiom
머리가 땅에 닿다	meoriga ttange data	to apologize sincerely (lit. head touches the ground)	Idiom
얼굴이 붉어지다	eolguri bulgeojida	to blush, to be flushed (lit. face reddens)	Idiom
머리가 울리다	meoriga ullida	to have a ringing in one's head	Idiom
고객서비스	gogaekseobiseu	customer service	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그러기 쉽지 않은데.. *geureogi swipji aneunde..* "It's not easy to do such a thing."	그는 미국뿐 아니라 전세계 여행을 하고싶다고까지 했다. *geuneun migukppun anira jeonsegye yeohaengeul hagosipdagokkaji haetda.* "I said that I wanted to go not only to the United States, but also all around the world."
존경심때문에 머리가 숙여졌다. *jongyeongsimttaemune meoriga sugyeojyeotda.* "I couldn't help but feel respect."	어제 무슨 일 있었어? 얼굴이 어두운데? *eoje museun il riseoseo? eolguri eoduunde?* "Why the long face? Did something happen yesterday?"
기분이 좋아서 마구 달렸다. *gibuni joaseo magu dallyeotda.* "I felt so good that I ran around and around."	약을 먹은 뒤 얼굴색이 돌아왔다. *yageul meogeun dwi eolgulsaegi dorawatda.* "After taking pills, I felt better."
머리가 땅에 닿을 정도로 사과를 했다. *meoriga ttange daeul jeongdoro sagwareul haetda.* "I apologized sincerely."	화가 나서 얼굴이 붉어졌다. *hwaga naseo eolguri bulgeojyeotda.* "I was so mad that my face flushed."
스피커에서 나오는 소리때문에 머리가 울렸다. *seupikeoeseo naoneun sorittaemune meoriga ullyeotda.* "The sound from the speaker made my ears ring."	미국 회사는 인도에 고객서비스를 아웃소싱하고 있다. *miguk hoesaneun indoe gogaekseobiseureul autsosinghago itda.* "American companies are outsourcing customer service to Indian companies."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

마구 (*magu*) "a lot" (casual)
마구 means "wildly" or "recklessly," but between friends, it's a casual way to say "a lot."

For Example:

1. 햄버거를 마구 먹다.
   Haembeogeo-reul magu meokda.
   "I eat hamburgers a lot."

얼굴색 (*eolgulsaek*) "face color," "the way you seem to be feeling"
In Korean, you can comment on the mood someone seems to be in by noting the color of his face: 얼굴색이 좋다 ("You seem to be feeling good") or 얼굴색이 나쁘다. For Koreans, using facial color as a stand-in for mood is more polite than commenting on the mood directly. "You seem to be in a bad mood" may come off as rude and presumptuous, but "the color of your face is bad" is an appropriate way to comment on the person's emotional state. Perhaps this way sounds ruder to Westerners?

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Words 머리 ("Head") and 얼굴 ("Face").
정말 머리가 저절로 숙여졌어.
"I felt I owed her my respect (literally, "that I should hang down my head")."

---

1. 얼굴이 어둡다/ 얼굴이 붉어지다. 얼굴색이 돌아오다, Meaning "to Have a Dark Face"/"to Have a Red Face"/"to Have Someone's Face Color Returned"

When Korean people want to talk about someone's feelings, such as "Why do you look sad?" or "Why are you in a bad mood?" they talk about the color of the face instead.

얼굴이 어둡다 literally means "to have a dark face." When someone is depressed or not in a good mood, you can use this phrase.

For Example:

1. 오늘은 왜 이렇게 얼굴이 어두워?
   literally, "Why is your face dark today?" meaning "Why are you in a bad mood?" or "Why do you seem like you are full of sadness?"

얼굴이 붉어지다 literally means "to have a red face." When someone gets mad, you can see someone's face is getting red. So, you can use this phrase when you want to say "someone is angry."

For Example:

1. 그 사람은 팀장때문에 얼굴이 붉어졌다.
   literally, "The man got the red face because of the team manager." or "The man becomes angry because of the team manager."

얼굴색이 돌아오다 literally means "to have someone's face color returned." When someone gets back to the good mood, you can use this phrase.

For Example:

1. 그 사람은 어제 얼굴이 어두웠지만 지금은 얼굴색이 돌아왔다.
   "Yesterday, he had a dark face (in a bad mood), but now his face color returned today (in a good mood)."

2. 머리가 울리다, Meaning "to Have Ringing in One's Head"

If any noises make your ears ring, you can use this phrase.

For Example:

1. 스피커 소리때문에 머리가 울린다.
   literally, "Because of the sound from speakers, my head rings." or "My ears ring because of the sound

from speakers."

Also, when you have a headache, you can also use this phrase.

For Example:

1. 감기 때문에 머리가 울린다.
   literally, "Because of the cold, my head rings." or "I have a headache because of the cold."

3. 머리가 땅에 닿다 / 머리가 숙여지다. Meaning "to Make One's Head Touch the Ground"/"to Hang Down One's Head"

머리 or the "head" also means "oneself" or "one's confidence." In the past, people made their head touch the ground to show that they were apologizing sincerely by putting down their confidence, represented by the head. So, even now people use this phrase 머리가 땅에 닿다 to mean "to apologize sincerely." Usually, you can use the particle -을 정도로, meaning "as if."

For Example:

1. 머리가 땅에 닿을 정도로 사과했다.
   "I apologized as if my head touched the ground."

Also, you can say 머리가 숙여지다 to mean "to show respect." Historically, people bowed their head to show respect. So now you can say 머리가 숙여질 정도로 존경하다 to mean "I respect someone as if I hang down my head."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. *자기 얼굴이 왜 그렇게 어두워? 고개도 못 들고. 무슨 안 좋은 일 있었어?*
   Jagi eolguri wae geureoke eoduwo? gogaedo mot deulgo. museun an joheun il isseosseo?
   "Why do you look so sad (literally, "so dark")? You can't even hold up your head. Did something bad happen?"
2. *사무실에 오자마자 얼굴이 붉히면서 마구 화를 내더라고.*
   Samusire ojamaja eolguri bulkimyeonseo magu hwareul naedeorago.
   "She was so mad that her face glowed red as soon as she came into the office."
3. *처음에는 어찌나 큰 소리로 말하든지 머리가 울렸다니까.*
   Cheoeumeneun eojjina keun soriro malhadeunji meoriga ullyeotdanikka.
   "She raised such a clamor that my ears rang."
4. *우리 잘못이니까 당연히 머리가 땅에 닿도록 사과했지.*
   Uri jalmosinikka dangyeonhi meoriga ttange datorok sagwahaetji.
   "We were at fault, so I apologized to her over and over (literally, "so my head touched the ground")."
5. *그러니까 나중에는 화가 풀렸는지 얼굴색이 다시 돌아오더라.*
   Geureonikka najungeneun hwaga pullyeotneunji eolgulsaegi dasi doraodeora.
   "Her color returned to normal as her anger melted away."

6. *정말 머리가 저절로 숙여졌어.*
   Jeongmal meoriga jeojeollo sugyeojyeosseo.
   "I felt I owed her my respect (literally, "that I should hang down my head")."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How to Say Apologies Properly in Korean

Unlike in Japanese culture, you don't have to bow at a ninety-degree angle when you apologize. What you say is more important than how you act. If it's not a serious issue, you can bow a little bit and say 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*) to mean "I'm sorry." If you bow too much, the offended party may think you're overdoing it to get off the hook. So please focus less on the bow and more on the words.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #19
Identifying Levels of Anger in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (집에서)

2. 김팀장 : 자기는 고객서비스팀에 있으면 누가 얼마나 화가 났는지 어떻게 알 수 있어?

3. 아내 : 그럼. 당연하지. 먼저 눈꼬리를 체크해야돼.

4. 김팀장 : 눈꼬리?

5. 아내 : 응. 아무리 눈꼬리가 내려가 있는 사람이라도 화가 나면 눈꼬리가 올라가잖아. 그 눈꼬리 끝이 바들바들 떨리면 화를 참고 있다는 의미지.

6. 김팀장 : 더 심각한 경우는?

7. 아내 : 화를 참지 않고 폭발하는 사람들? 눈이 뒤집힌 사람들도 많아. 눈이 뒤집혀서 눈에 보이는 게 하나도 없는 사람들 있잖아. 그런 사람들은 가끔 욕도 한다니까? 물론 이해는 해. 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않을 아이들이 다친 경우니까. 나같아도 눈이 뒤집힐거야 아마.

8. 김팀장 : 그래도 눈을 뗄 수 없을 정도로 예쁜 우리 자기인데, 자기 얼굴 보고 화 풀리는 사람들도 있지 않아?

9. 아내 : 그러면 좋겠지만, 대부분 엄마들이 오니까 그런 일은 없어. 그래도 자기 덕에 기분은 좋네 뭐.

ENGLISH

1. (continued—at home)

2. Kim : Working on the customer service team, can you tell who'll get angry—and how much?

3. Wife : Sure. Of course. The first thing to check is the outside corners of their eyes (literally, "eye tails").

4. Kim : The corners of their eyes?

5. Wife : Yes, even people whose corners usually point down raise them when they get angry. And if the corners of the eyes are trembling, it means the person is holding in his anger.

6. Kim : What about more serious cases?

7. Wife : You mean when people lose their tempers (literally, "explode")? Some people go blind with anger (literally, "can't see anything because their eyeballs roll back in their heads"). Sometimes they even insult us. I can certainly understand them; after all, their lovely children (literally, "children who wouldn't cause pain even if they poked you in the eye") have gotten hurt. I'd probably react the same way.

8. Kim : But you're so lovely that people can't take their eyes off you. Surely a few of them cool down after seeing your face?

9. Wife : I wish, but it's usually moms who come in, so that's never happened. Still, I feel better thanks to you.

ROMANIZATION

1. (jibeseo)

2. gimtimjang : jagineun gogaekseobiseutime isseumyeon nuga eolmana hwaga nanneunji eotteoke al su isseo?

3. anae : geureom. dangyeonhaji. meonjeo nunkkorireul chekeuhaeyadwae.

4. gimtimjang : nunkkori?

5. anae : eung. amuri nunkkoriga naeryeoga inneun saramirado hwaga namyeon nunkkoriga ollagajana. geu nunkkori kkeuchi badeulbadeul tteollimyeon hwareul chamgo itdaneun uimiji.

6. gimtimjang : deo simgakhan gyeonguneun?

7. anae : hwareul chamji anko pokbalhaneun saramdeul? nuni dwijipin saramdeuldo mana. nuni dwijipyeoseo nune boineun ge hanado eomneun saramdeul ritjana. geureon saramdeureun gakkeum nyokdo handanikka? mullon ihaeneun hae. nune neoeodo apeuji aneul raideuri dachin gyeongunikka. nagachido nuni dwijipilgeoya ama.

8. gimtimjang : geuraedo nuneul ttel su eopseul jeongdoro yeppeun uri jagiinde, jagi eolgul bogo hwa pullineun saramdeuldo itji ana?

9. anae : geureomyeon joketjiman, daebubun eommadeuri onikka geureon ireun eopseo. geuraedo jagi deoge gibuneun jonne mwo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
화를 폭발하다	hwareul pokbalhada	to lose one's temper (lit. explode with fire)	Idiom
눈이 뒤집히다	nuni dwijipida	to go off one's head (lit. eyes roll back)	Idiom
눈에 보이는 게 없다	nune boineun ge eopda	to lose one's reason (lit. eyes see nothing)	Idiom
눈에 넣어도 아프지 않다	nune neoeodo apeuji anta	so lovely, so beautiful (lit. Even if I put [something] in my eye, it won't hurt)	Idiom
눈을 뗄 수 없다	nuneul ttel su eopda	not to take [one's] eyes off	Idiom
눈꼬리	nunkkori	corners of the eyes (lit. "eye tails")	Noun
바들바들	badeulbadeul	tremblingly	Adverb
눈꼬리가 올라가다	nunkkoriga ollagada	to be angry (lit. eye tails are high)	Idiom
떨리다	tteollida	to shiver	verb

눈꼬리가 내려가다	nunkkoriga naeryeogada	to be relaxed (lit. eye tails are low)	Idiom

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오랫동안 참은 뒤, 드디어 화를 폭발했다. *oraetdongan chameun dwi, deudieo hwareul pokbalhaetda.* "Having stifled his anger for a long time, he finally exploded."	그는 차별을 받고 눈이 뒤집혔다. *geuneun chabyeoreul batgo nuni dwijipyeotda.* "He got discriminated against, so he went off his head."
화가 폭발해서 눈에 보이는 것이 없었다. *hwaga pokbalhaeseo nune boineun geosi eopseotda.* "He's lost his temper and his reason with it."	우리 아이는 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않을 정도로 사랑스럽다. *uri aineun nune neoeodo apeuji aneul jeongdoro sarangseureopda.* "I'd do anything for my baby, I love her so much."
그 탤런트는 너무 예뻐서 눈을 뗄 수 없다. *geu taelleonteuneun neomu yeppeoseo nuneul ttel su eopda.* "The actress is so beautiful that I cannot take my eyes off her."	눈꼬리가 쳐진 사람이 내 이상형이다. *nunkkoriga chyeojin sarami nae isanghyeongida.* "My ideal guy has eyes with corners that point down."
화가 나서 손이 바들바들 떨렸다. *hwaga naseo soni badeulbadeul tteollyeotda.* "My hands shook with anger."	내 이야기를 듣고 난 뒤 그 사람의 눈꼬리가 올라갔다. *nae iyagireul deutgo nan dwi geu saramui nunkkoriga ollagatda.* "After listening to my story, he became angry."
날씨가 추워서 몸이 떨렸다. *nalssiga chuwoseo momi tteollyeotda.* "My body shook with cold."	추워서 온몸이 다 떨려요 *chuwoseo onmomi da tteolyeoyo.* "The cold makes me shiver from top to toe."
내 이야기를 듣고 난 뒤 그 사람의 눈꼬리가 내려갔다. *nae iyagireul deutgo nan dwi geu saramui nunkkoriga naeryeogatda.* "After listening to my story, he became relaxed."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

바들바들 (*badeulbadeul*) "trembling"
The adverb 바들바들 describes a small shaking in part or all of someone's body.

화를 폭발하다 (*hwa-reul pokbal-hada*) "to blow up with anger"
In many cases, the expression 화가 나다 is enough to show how angry a person is. But if that person has been holding it in for a while and finally can't, the ensuing eruption is better described as 화가 폭발하다. 폭발 (暴發) is an explosion, an apt metaphor to show how serious the situation has become.

눈꼬리 (*nunkkori*) "outside corners of the eyes"
눈 means "eye" and 꼬리 means "tail," so 는꼬리 literally means the "tail of the eye." It's the outside corner of each eye.

In Korea it's felt that the outside corners of a person's eyes point up when he or she is angry and get a little lower when he or she smiles. As a result, there are several Korean expressions with 눈꼬리 that use the position of someone's eye corners to describe his or her emotional state.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 눈, Meaning "Eyes."
그래도 눈을 뗄 수 없을 정도로 예쁜 우리 자기인데.
Geuraedo nuneul ttel su eopseul jeong doro yeppeun uri jagiinde.
"You're so lovely that people can't take their eyes off you."

---

1. 눈꼬리가 내려가다 / 눈꼬리가 올라가다. *Nun kkoriga naeryeogada / nunkkoriga ollagada.*
Meaning "to Have Lower Eye Tails"/"To Have Higher Eye Tails"

Besides the color of the face, you can also talk about someone's emotion by talking about the eye tails (or the corner of each eye).

눈꼬리가 내려가다means "to have lower eye tails." You can see someone's eye tails getting lower when they are smiling. We can use this phrase to mean "someone looks happy or comfortable."

눈꼬리가 올라가다 has the opposite meaning. It means "to have higher eye tails." When someone is angry, you can see his or her eye tails are getting higher. You can use this phrase to mean "someone looks angry."

2. 눈이 뒤집히다/눈에 보이는 게 없다. *Nuni dwijipida/nune boineun ge eop da.*
Meaning "to Have Eyes Rolling Up"/"Not to See Anything Through Their Eyes."

When someone is getting angry too much, it's not see things around you. You can only see just one thing that made you mad. That's when you can use the phrases 눈이 뒤집히다 ("to have eyes rolling up") and 눈에 보이는 게 없다 ("not to see anything though their eyes"). You can use those phrases to describe the people who are out of temper or yourself.

For Example:

1. 화가 너무 많이 나서 눈이 뒤집혔다.
   "I'm so angry that I have eyes rolling up."
2. 그는 눈에 보이는 게 없어져서 그 사람을 때리려고 하고 있다.
   "He's about to hit the guy because he cannot see anything though his eyes."

3. 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않다. / 눈을 뗄 수 없다. *Nune neoheodo apeuji anta. / nuneul ttel su eopda.* Meaning "It Won't Hurt Even If I Put Someone on My Eyes"/"Not to Take Someone's Eyes Off"

You can use the idioms using the word 눈 to describe someone whom you love.

If you have someone you love such as a boyfriend, girlfriend, wife, husband, or your children, you can take any risks under the name of love. Also, they are so lovely that you can do anything for them. When you talk about this kind of love, you can use this phrase 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않다. It literally means "it won't hurt even if I put someone on my eyes." It means "someone is so lovely that I can take any risk."

눈을 뗄 수 없다. means that you cannot take your eyes off someone because he or she is so lovely or beautiful. You can use this phrase especially when you talk about someone's appearance such as face, fashion, or anything that you can see. You can translate it as "cannot take one's eyes off someone."

For Example:

1. 그 여자는 너무 예뻐서 눈을 뗄 수 없다.
   "The woman is so beautiful that I cannot take my eyes off her."
2. 당신은 너무 사랑스러워서 눈을 뗄 수 없어.
   "You are so lovely that I cannot take my eyes off you."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. *아무리 눈꼬리가 내려가 있는 사람이라도 화가 나면 눈꼬리가 올라가잖아. 그 눈꼬리 끝이 바들바들 떨리면 화를 참고 있다는 의미지.*
   Amuri nunkkoriga naeryeoga itneun saramirado hwaga namyeon nunkkoriga ollagajana. geu nunkkori kkeuchi badeulbadeul tteollimyeon hwareul chamgo itdaneun uimiji.
   "Even people whose corners usually point down raise them when they get angry. And if the corners of the eyes are trembling, it means the person is holding in his anger."
2. *눈이 뒤집힌 사람들도 많아. 눈이 뒤집혀서 눈에 보이는 게 하나도 없는 사람들 있잖아.*
   Nuni dwijipin saramdeuldo mana. nuni dwijipyeoseo nune boineun ge hanado eopneun saramdeul itjana.
   "Some people go blind with anger (literally, "can't see anything because their eyeballs roll back in their heads")."
3. *눈에 넣어도 아프지 않을 아이들이 다친 경우니까. 나같아도 눈이 뒤집힐거야 아마.*
   Nune neoheodo apeuji aneul aideuri dachin gyeongunikka. nagatado nuni dwijipilgeoya ama.

"I can certainly understand them; after all, their lovely children (literally, "children who wouldn't cause pain even if they poked you in the eye") have gotten hurt."

4. *눈을 뗄 수 없을 정도로 예쁜 우리 자기인데.*
   Nuneul ttel su eopseul jeongdoro yeppeun uri jagiinde.
   "You're so lovely that people can't take their eyes off you."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How Koreans Control Their Anger

When Korean people feel angry, they express it right there. A few of them will contain it in a passive-aggressive way, but they're rare. So if you've done something wrong, you'll usually know right then and there. You may think your Korean friends are being too emotional, but at least you'll never have to worry what they're really thinking. If you're feeling angry in Korea, don't be afraid to let it out; as long as you can give a reason for it, people will understand.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #20
Don't Turn Your Nose Up in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 김팀장 : 그런데 저기 구석에 있는 저 공은 뭐야?
2. 아내 : 아, 다이어트 용품. 다이어트 시작하려고 샀어.
3. 김팀장 : 시작이 아니고, 재시작이겠지. 이번 다이어트는 성공할 수 있겠어?
4. 아내 : 왜 코웃음 치는거야?
5. 김팀장 : 아니, 그런건 아니지만. 그럼 오늘부터 당장 시작할거야?
6. 아내 : 아니. 내일부터. 오늘은 스트레스 받았으니까 좀 먹으면서 스트레스를 풀어야지.
7. 김팀장 : 뭐, 그러던지.. 하긴 자기 다이어트 필요해. 옛날에는 콧대 높아서 도도한 자기였는데, 이제는 그냥 아줌마 같아.
8. 아내 : 뭐? 아깐 눈을 뗄 수 없을 정도로 예쁘다더니. 꼭 다이어트 성공해서 코를 납작하게 만들어 버릴거야.
9. 김팀장 : 눈꼬리가 올라가고 코평수가 커지는 거 보니 제대로 화났나본데?
10. 아내 : 뭐야? 다시 말해봐.
11. 김팀장 : 아, 도망가야겠다. 우리 자기 눈이 뒤집히고 있어.

ENGLISH

1. Kim : What's that ball in the corner, anyway?
2. Wife : It's for weight control. I bought it to start my diet.
3. Kim : Not start; restart. Can you really do it this time?
4. Wife : Why, you; are you teasing me (literally, "laughing at me through your nose")?
5. Kim : No, I didn't mean it. So will you start from today?
6. Wife : No. From tomorrow. I've got some stress, so I have to release it by eating some more.
7. Kim : Well...that's all on you. Anyway, you need to be on a diet. You used to be super-confident (literally, "have a high nose bridge"), but now you seem like a typical old lady.
8. Wife : What? Just a minute ago, you told me people can't take their eyes off me. I'm going to make it and knock your nose in!
9. Kim : Corners of the eyes go up, nostrils flare; no mistake that you're getting angry, aren't you?
10. Wife : What? Say that again!
11. Kim : Ah, time to run away. Your eyeballs are rolling up!

ROMANIZATION

1. gimtimjang : geureonde jeogi guseoge inneun jeo gongeun mwoya?
2. anae : a, daieoteu yongpum. daieoteu sijakharyeogo saseo.
3. gimtimjang : sijagi anigo, jaesijagigetji. ibeon daieoteuneun seonggonghal su itgesseo?
4. anae : wae kouseum chineungeoya?
5. gimtimjang : ani, geureongeon anijiman. geureom oneulbuteo dangjang sijakhalgeoya?
6. anae : ani. naeilbuteo. oneureun seuteureseu badaseunikka jom meogeumyeonseo seuteureseureul pureoyaji.
7. gimtimjang : mwo, geureodeonji.. hagin jagi daieoteu piryohae. yennareneun kotdae nopaseo dodohan jagiyeonneunde, ijeneun geunyang ajummagata.
8. anae : mwo? akkan nuneul ttel su eopseul jeongdoro yeppeudadeoni. kkok daieoteu seonggonghaeseo koreul lapjakhage mandeureo beorilgeoya.
9. gimtimjang : nunkkoriga ollagago kopyeongsuga keojineun geo boni jedaero hwanannabonde?
10. anae : mwoya? dasi malhaebwa.
11. gimtimjang : a, domanggayagetda. uri jagi nuni dwijipigo isseo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
코평수가 커지다	kopyeongsuga keojida	to be excited, to be agitated (lit. nostrils widen)	Idiom
코를 납작하게 만들다	koreul lapjakhage mandeulda	to knock the stuffing out of a person (lit. make the nose flat)	Idiom
도도하다	dodohada	brimming with confidence	Verb
구석	guseok	corners	
코웃음 치다	kouseum chida	to sniff (to laugh at someone through one’s nose)	Idiom
아줌마	ajumma	a title for middle-aged woman	noun
콧대가 높다	kotdaega nopda	to be self-assertive, to be overconfident (lit. nose bridge is high)	Idiom
재시작	jaesijak	restart	Noun
스트레스를 풀다	seuteureseureul pulda	to release stress	Phrase
다이어트 용품	daieoteu yongpum	weight-control products	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

선물을 받은 우리 아들은 코평수가 커졌다. *seonmureul badeun uri adeureun kopyeongsuga keojyeotda.* "My son was excited to receive a gift."	다시 한 번 나를 화나게 하면 코를 납작하게 만들거야. *dasi han beon nareul hwanage hamyeon koreul lapjakhage mandeulgeoya.* "If you make me angry again, I'll knock the stuffing out of you."
클래식을 좋아하는 그 탤런트는 도도하다. *keullaesigeul joahaneun geu taelleonteuneun dodohada.* "The TV star has a pretentious affinity for classical music."	저기 구석에 놔 두세요. *jeogi guseoge nwa duseyo.* "Please put it over there in the corner."
나를 아줌마라고 부르지마! *nareul ajummarago bureujima!* "Don't call me an Ajumma!"	그 여자는 콧대가 높아서 남자친구가 한 명도 없었다. *geu yeojaneun kotdaega nopaseo namjachinguga han myeongdo eopseotda.* "She's never had a boyfriend because she's overconfident."

나는 그 프로젝트를 재시작할 것이다. *naneun geu peurojekteureul jaesijakhal geonnida.* "I will restart the project."	스트레스를 풀기 위해 산에 올라갔다. *seuteureseureul pulgi wihae sane ollagatda.* "I hiked to release stress."

요즘 다이어트 용품 판매가 증가하고 있다.

yojeum daieoteu yongpum panmaega jeunggahago itda.

"These days, weight-management products are selling like hotcakes."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

재시작 (*jaesijak*) "restart"
The Chinese character 再 (read 재) means "again" or "re-." Stick it on 시작 (始作 "start") to get 재시작 ("restart"). You can also attach it to 출발 (出發 "departure") to make a fresh start with 재출발, or with 도전 (挑戰 "challenge") to have another go at something with 재도전.

도도하다 (*dodohada*) "brimming with confidence"
도도하다 is an adjective for people, mostly women, who are full of self-confidence. Its English translations-"haughty," "uppity," or "conceited"-don't sound very nice, but the word 도도하다 in Korean has a nicer connotation. For this reason, we often use it to describe women in their thirties who are sure of themselves and want the world to know it.

아줌마 (*ajumma*) "middle-aged woman"
아줌마 traditionally means any married woman in her thirties or above, but the word has taken on many connotations over the years. To those discovering Korean culture, it suggests a boisterous attitude, an imperious approach to parenting, and an uncannily universal hairstyle. To Koreans, it connotes a lack of sex appeal or sexual desire. For this reason, it's usually better to avoid calling a woman 아줌마, even if she seems to fit the traditional description. If you want to address a woman of this age and don't have a title to call her by, you can use 아줌마's honorific equivalent, 아주머니 (note that one of the ㅁs falls out when you make this word). A possible exception is restaurant staff: it's usually okay to call them either 아주머니 or just 아줌마.
Note that while we often translate this word into English as "auntie," it has nothing whatsoever to do with family relations. That's just a Korean attempt to convey the slight air of intimacy with strangers that the word 아줌마 is felt to carry.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 코, Meaning "Nose."
코를 납작하게 만들어 버릴거야.
"I'm gonna knock your nose in!"

1. 코웃음 치다, Meaning "to Laugh at Someone Through One's Nose"

코웃음 literally means "laughing at someone through your nose" or "sniff." When you laugh at someone, you can use it as 코웃음을 치다, meaning "to laugh at someone."

For Example:

1. 나의 만든 그 실수에 대해서 그 사람이 코웃음을 쳤다.
   Naui mandeun geu silsue daehaeseo geu sarami kouseumeul chyeotda.
   "He laughed at me through his nose about the mistake that I made."

2. 콧대가 높다, Meaning "to Have a Higher Nose Bridge"

We can use the idiomatic term 콧대, meaning "nose bridge," to mean "confidence." If you say 콧대가 높다, meaning "to have a higher nose bridge," it means that someone has a higher confidence level" or "someone is overconfident." For example, you can see someone looking down on others because he or she is overconfident. In this case, you can say 그 여자는 콧대가 높다to mean "she has higher expectations." For most cases, people use this phrase with a negative meaning, such as 콧대가 높아서 사람들을 무시한다, meaning "He looks down at people because he has a higher nose bridge."
For the opposite meaning, you can say 그 사람은 콧대가 낮다 to mean "someone has lower confidence."

3. 코를 납작하게 만들다, Meaning "to Make Someone's Nose Flat" or "to Knock the Stuffing out of a Person"

In this case, 코 means the "confidence" and 콧대 means "nose bridge." If someone is going to make the other's nose flat, it means that person is going to make the other's confidence go down by beating the other up.

For Example:

1. 나는 이 일을 꼭 성공해서 그 사람의 코를 납작하게 할 거야.
   Naneun i ireul kkok seonggonghaeseo geu saramui koreul napjakhage hal geoya.
   "For sure, I'm going to make it so I can make his nose flat."

4. 코평수가 커지다, Meaning "to Have Wider Nostrils"

평수 (*peyognsu*) is the one of the well-known, traditional size-measuring units. 1평 (*peyong*) is the size of one sheet of newspaper.

You can use the word 코평수 to mean "the size of nostrils." When someone's losing his or her temper, you can see his or her nostrils are getting wider because he or she needs more air to breathe. This word is not only useful for this situation, but you can also see people in the same situation when they are excited as well. That's when you can use this phrase.

For Example:

1. 화가 나서 코평수가 커지고 있다.
   Hwaga naseo kopyeongsuga keojigo itda.
   "My nostrils are getting wider as I'm getting angry."
2. 그 아이는 선물을 받은 뒤 기분이 좋아서 코평수가 커지고 있다.
   Geu aineun seonmureul bateun dwi gibuni johaseo kopyeongsuga keojigo itda.
   "The kid's nostrils are getting wider because he's getting excited after receiving gifts."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 코웃음 치는거야?
   Kouseum chineungeoya?
   "Are you teasing me (literally, "laughing at me through your nose")?"
2. 옛날에는 콧대 높고 도도한 자기였는데, 이제는 완전 동네 아줌마같아
   Yetnareneun kotdae nopgo dodohan jagiyeotneunde, ijeneun wanjeon dongne ajummagata
   "You used to be super-confident (literally, "have a high nose bridge"), but now you seem like a typical married woman."
3. 꼭 다이어트 성공해서 코를 납작하게 만들어 버릴거야.
   Kkok daieoteu seonggonghaeseo koreul napjakhage mandeureo beorilgeoya.
   "I'm going to make it and knock your nose in!"
4. 눈꼬리가 올라가고 코평수가 커지는 거 보니 제대로 화났나본데?
   Nunkkoriga ollagago kopyeongsuga keojineun geo boni jedaero hwanatnabonde?
   "Corners of the eyes go up, nostrils flare-no mistake: you're getting angry!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Koreans' Acceptance of Plastic Surgery

Nose jobs are just one of the many forms of plastic surgery Koreans often get. Because so many do it, they don't mind if someone's had some work done; far from it, they'll usually praise the person as better looking. They often trade information on which plastic surgery clinic is good for which parts. It's the same for TV stars. Even the most beautiful of them will often get an operation and talk about it on TV right after. So prepare to be confused when you see a completely different person with the same name!

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #21

Is Your Mouth Heavy with Korean Secrets?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 김팀장 : 아이고, 아침부터 비가 엄청 많이 오네. 출근하기도 힘들었네.
2. 이대리 : 팀장님. 큰일 났어요.
3. 김팀장 : 무슨일이야? 또 경쟁사에 물 먹은거야?
4. 이대리 : 아니 그게 아니고.. 저 옆 팀에 있는 유리씨랑 사귀고 있었잖아요.
5. 김팀장 : 응. 그런데?
6. 이대리 : 지난 주에 유리씨랑 회사 근처 커피숍에서 데이트하고 있는데 옆팀 마당발 소희씨가 그 장면을 봐 버렸어요.
7. 김팀장 : 아, 소희씨 유명하지. 입이 가벼워서 하늘을 둥둥 떠다닌다는.
8. 이대리 : 그러니까요. 그래서 단단히 입단속 부탁했죠. 그랬더니 소희씨가 입이 심심하다며 저한테 저녁을 사달라는 거에요. 저녁 같이 먹으면서 입이 닳도록 입단속 부탁했어요.
9. 김팀장 : 저녁밥이 별로 맛이 없었나보네.
10. 이대리 : 네? 무슨 뜻이세요?
11. 김팀장 : 이미 소문 다 퍼졌어. 오늘 출근하는데 옆팀 팀장이 이야기하더라구. 이대리랑 유리씨랑 사귄다고.
12. 이대리 : 아 정말요? 그렇게 여러번 입단속을 부탁했는데. 왜 우리 회사에는 입이 무거운 사람이 아무도 없는거죠?

ENGLISH

1. Kim : Wow, it's raining so much. It wasn't easy to coming to work.
2. Lee : Team Manager. We have a big problem.
3. Kim : What happened? Have we been beaten by the competition (literally, "drunk water") again?
4. Lee : No, see...I've been dating Yuri from the next team over.
5. Kim : Yes, so?
6. Lee : Last week, I was on a date with her at a coffee shop near the office, and we were spotted by Sohee, who knows everyone (literally, "has flat feet").
7. Kim : Ah, Sohee's famous. She's quite the rumor-monger (literally, "her mouth's so light that it floats in the sky").
8. Lee : That's what I'm saying. Well, I asked her not to tell anyone (literally, "to lock her mouth"). So she asked me to buy her dinner because she was feeling hungry (literally, "her mouth was bored"). Over dinner, I begged her over and over (literally, "wore out our mouths") not to tell.
9. Kim : Looks like that dinner wasn't tasty enough.
10. Lee : Huh? What do you mean?
11. Kim : Everyone knows the story now. Sohee's team leader told me this morning that you and Yuri are dating.
12. Lee : Oh, seriously? Even though I asked her so many times! Is there no one here who can keep a secret (literally, "whose mouth is heavy")?

ROMANIZATION

1. gimtimjang : aigo, achimbuteo biga eomcheong mani one. chulgeunhagido himdeuleotne.
2. idaeri : timjangnim. keunil lasseoyo.
3. gimtimjang : museuniriya? tto gyeongjaengsa-e mul meogeungeoya?
4. idaeri : ani geuge anigo.. jeo ryeop time inneun nyurissirang sagwigo iseotjanayo.
5. gimtimjang : eung. geureonde?
6. idaeri : jinan jue yurissirang hoesa geuncheo keopisyobeseo deiteuhago inneunde yeoptim madangbal sohuissiga geu jangmyeoneul bwa beoryeosseoyo.
7. gimtimjang : a, sohuissi yumyeonghaji. ibi gabyeowoseo haneureul dungdung tteodanindaneun.
8. idaeri : geureonikkayo. geuraeseo dandanhi ipdansok butakhaetjyo. geuraetdeoni sohuissiga ibi simsimhadamyeo jeohante sadallaneun geoeyo. jeonyeok gachi meogeumyeonseo ibi daltorok ipdansok butakhaeseoyo.
9. gimtimjang : jeonyeokbabi byeollo masi eopseonnabone.
10. idaeri : ne? museun tteunniseyo?
11. gimtimjang : imi somun da peojyeosseo. oneul chulgeunhaneunde yeoptim timjangi iyagihadeoragu. idaerirang yurissirang sagwindago.
12. idaeri : a jeongmaryo? geureoke yeoreobeon ipdansok-eul butakhaenneunde. wae uri hoesaeneun ibi mugeoun sarami amudo eopneungeojyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
입이 무겁다	ibi mugeopda	to be tight-lipped (lit. to have a heavy mouth)	Idiom
퍼지다	peojida	(smell) to spread	
입이 닳다	ibi dalta	to tell over and over again (lit. mouth wears away)	Idiom
출근	chulgeun	attendance at work, coming to work	
입이 가볍다	ibi gabyeopda	to be a gossip (lit. mouth is light)	Idiom
입이 심심하다	i-bi sim-sim-ha-da	to feel hungry (lit. mouth is bored)	phrase
입단속	ipdansok	caution in keeping secrets	Noun
마당발	madangbal	having wide acquaintance (lit. flat feet)	Noun
둥둥	dungdung	(floating) lightly	Adverb
큰일 나다	keun-il nada	something serious happens	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 입이 무거워서 내 친구들은 나에게 비밀을 이야기한다. *naneun ibi mugeowoseo nae chingudeureun naege bimireul riyagihanda.* "I'm pretty tight-lipped, so my friends tell their secrets to me."	소문은 직원들 사이에 빠르게 퍼졌다. *somuneun jigwondeul saie ppareuge peojyeotda.* "The rumors spread quickly among the workers."
소문이 빠른 속도로 퍼진다. *somuni ppareun sokdoro peojinda.* "The rumor spread quickly."	소문이 전국에 퍼졌어요. *somun-i jeonguk-e peojyeosseoyo.* "The rumors spread throughout the nation."
선생님은 같은 이야기를 입이 닳도록 이야기했다. *seonsaengnimeun gachin iyagireul ibi daltorok giyagihaetda.* "My teacher told the same story over and over again."	아침에 지하철은 출근하는 사람들로 복잡합니다. *Achime jihacheoreun chulgeunhaneun saramdeulro bokjaphamnida.* "The subway gets congested with commuters in the morning."
입이 가벼운 사람 앞에서는 비밀을 말하면 안 된다. *ibi gabyeoun saram apeseoneun bimireul malhamyeon an doenda.* "Don't tell any secrets to rumor-mongers."	배는 안 고픈데 입이 심심해! *bae-neun an go-peun-de ibi sim-sim-hae.* "I'm not hungry but I need something to eat!"
내 비밀을 이야기하지 말라고 입단속을 부탁했다. *nae bimireul riyagihaji mallago ipdansogeul butakhaetda.* "I asked him to zip his mouth shut and not tell my secret."	우리 누나는 마당발이어서 누나 친구들에 대한 이야기는 모두 알고 있다. *uri nunaneun madangbarieoseo nuna chingudeure daehan iyagineun modu algo itda.* "My sister has a wide network, so she knows everything about her friends."
풍선이 둥둥 떠있다. *pungseoni dungdung tteoitda.* "The balloons are floating lightly."	뉴스 기자가 큰일이 났다고 이야기했다. *nyuseu gijaga keuniri natdago iyagihaetda.* "The news reporter said something serious just happened."
너 이제 큰일 났어! *neo ije keunil nasseo.* "You are in big trouble now."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

마당발 (*madangbal*) "someone having a lot of friends"
마당 means "garden," and 발 means "foot," so 마당발 means "enough feet to fill a garden"-a way of saying someone has a lot of friends! As you'd expect, this is usually a positive thing. However, you can also use 마당발 for someone who's a bit too interested in what other people are doing.

큰일 나다 (*keunil nada*) "We've got ourselves a situation."
Since 크다 means "big" and 일 means "fact" or "event," a 큰일 is literally a "big event." How can you tell whether it's a good event or a bad event? Simple: If it were good, it'd be called a 경사 慶事 ("event to celebrate"). So if you hear 큰일이 났다, you'll know there's been an unexpected—and unpleasant—accident.

입단속 (*ipdansok*) "caution in keeping secrets"
단 (團) means "group" and 속 (束) means "bundle," so 단속 suggests a tight tying-up of something that might otherwise come apart. In Korean we use it for any attempt to control the unruly, from the discipline of children to police crackdowns. It also has a more physical application in 문단속, meaning "door lock." Without a 단속 to keep it closed, the door might hang open on its own.

That last image is a handy one for understanding the meaning of 입단속 as, roughly, "mouth lock"—the care you take to avoid telling a secret. If a Korean friend confides in you, he might ask 입단속 부탁한다 at the end to keep your mouth from leaking the information, as mouths are wont to do.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 입, "Mouth."
입이 심심하다.
"My mouth is getting bored."

---

1. 입이 가볍다 / 입이 무겁다, Meaning "to Have a Light Mouth"/"to Have a Heavy Mouth"

When someone is good at keeping others' secrets, you can say 그 사람은 입이 무겁다 to mean "she/he has a heavy mouth." It means someone's mouth is so heavy that no one can open it to tell the secret.

For the opposite meaning, you can say 입이 가볍다 ("to have a light mouth") when you talk about someone who talks about everything without trying to keep secrets. If you see someone talking about all rumors or all stories about another's private matter/secret, you can say 그 사람은 입이 가볍다 to mean "she/he has a light mouth" or "he/she is a rumor-monger." Usually, this kind of person makes up rumors, so people don't like someone who has a light mouth.

For Example:

1. 그 사람은 입이 가벼우니까 그 사람에게는 어떤 비밀도 말하면 안 돼.
   "He has a light mouth, so you don't have to tell him any secrets."

2. 그 사람은 입이 무거워서 어떤 것이든 이야기해도 괜찮아.
   "He has a heavy mouth, so you can tell anything to him."

2. 입이 심심하다, Meaning "to Have a Bored Mouth"

입이 심심하다 literally means "to have a bored mouth" or "the mouth is bored." It means "I need something to eat to entertain my mouth" or "I need to eat something."

For Example:

1. 입이 심심한데 우리 스낵 먹을까?
   "My mouth is bored, so why don't we have snacks?"

3. 입이 닳다, Meaning "to Have a Worn-Off Mouth"

Literally 입이 닳다 means "to tell something over and over again." If you use something often, you can see it will get worn-off. That's why people use this phrase to mean "to say something over and over again." You can use this phrase in any cases, but you can see many people use this phrase in the past tense to say they warned something or they advised something before something bad happened.

For Example:

1. 입이 닳도록 이야기했지만 결국 그 사람은 내 조언을 듣지 않았다.
   "Although I talked about it over and over again until I had a worn-off mouth, he didn't listen to my advice."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. *아, 소희씨 유명하지. 입이 가벼워서 하늘을 둥둥 떠다닌다는.*
   A, sohuissi yumyeonghaji. ibi gabyeowoseo haneureul dungdung tteodanindaneun.
   "Sohee's famous. She's quite the rumor-monger (literally, "her mouth's so light that it floats in the sky")."
2. *소희씨가 입이 심심하다며 저녁을 사달라는 거에요.*
   sohuissiga ibi simsimhadamyeo jeonyeogeul sadallaneun geoeyo.
   "So she asked us to buy her dinner because she was feeling hungry (literally, "her mouth was bored")."
3. *저녁 같이 먹으면서 입이 닳도록 입단속 부탁했어요.*
   jeonyeok gachi meogeumyeonseo ibi dalngorok ipdansok butakhaesseoyo
   "Over dinner, we begged her over and over (literally, "wore out our mouths") not to tell."
4. *왜 우리 회사에는 입이 무거운 사람이 없는거죠?*
   wae uri hoesaeneun ibi mugeoun sarami eopneungeojyo?
   "Is there no one here who can keep a secret (literally, "whose mouth is heavy")?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Beware Those with Light Mouths

As you know, you can talk about almost everything with your friends. But you should be careful of people whose mouths float-in other words, people who talk about other people a lot. They love spreading stories around. These people don't win much goodwill from others, but they do get pity, as propagating rumors seems to be their only way of making friends.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #22

Throwing Your Hands up in Frustration in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 김팀장 : 이번 신제품 프리젠테이션 준비는 잘 돼가?
2. 이대리 : 그게.. 사실 다음 기회에 프리젠테이션해도 괜찮을까요? 이번 말고 다음에요.
3. 김팀장 : 왜? 무슨 일 있어?
4. 이대리 : 그게.. 제가 무대공포증이 있거든요. 프리젠테이션하려고 사람들 앞에 나가기만 하면 손에 땀이 흥건할 정도로 긴장을 해요. 대학때부터 친구들이 도와주려고 노력했지만 정말 다들 두 손 두 발 들고 포기했었어요.
5. 김팀장 : 지난번 프리젠테이션은 잘 했잖아.
6. 이대리 : 그 땐 사실 긴장을 없애려고 술을 조금 마셨어요. 그래서 프리젠테이션에 대한 기억이 없어요. 필름이 끊겼었거든요.
7. 김팀장 : 그 정도야..? 심각한데? 그렇다고 언제까지 프리젠테이션에 손도 안 댈 수는 없잖아. 게다가 우리팀에 손도 부족하고..
8. 이대리 : 죄송합니다. 이번 한 번만 부탁드릴게요.
9. 김팀장 : 알았어 생각해볼게. 근데 TV에 저건 무슨 뉴스야? 비가 많이 오더니 물난리라도 난 건가?

ENGLISH

1. Kim : How's the presentation preparation going?

2. Lee : About that...could I do the presentation next time? Not this time, but next?

3. Kim : Why? What's going on?

4. Lee : You see...I have stage fright. Whenever I stand in front of people, sweat starts pouring from my hands—that's how nervous I get. My friends have tried to help me with this since college, but they've given up (literally, "raised their hands and feet").

5. Kim : But you gave a good presentation last time.

6. Lee : Actually, I had some alcohol before that one to calm my nerves. So I can't remember anything about it. It's like I blacked out (literally, "my film got cut").

7. Kim : It's that big of a problem? Seems serious. Even so, you can't avoid presentations forever (literally, "You'll have to put your hands on a presentation."). Our team's short on manpower as it is.

8. Lee : I'm sorry. Please excuse me this one time.

9. Kim : OK, I'll consider it. Anyway, what's the news about on TV? Flooding due to heavy rain this morning?

ROMANIZATION

1. gimtimjang : ibeon sinjepum peurijenteisyeon junbineun jal dwaega?
2. idaeri : geuge.. sasil daeum gihoee peurijenteisyeonhaedo gwaenchaneulkkayo? ibeon malgo daeumeyo.
3. gimtimjang : wae? museun il isseo?
4. idaeri : geuge.. jega mudaegongpojeungi itgeodeunnyo. peurijenteisyeonharyeogo saramdeul ape nagagiman hamyeon sone ttami heunggeonhal jeongdoro ginjangeul haeyo. daehakttaebuteo chingudeuri dowajuryeogo noryeokhaetjiman jeongmal dadeul du son du bal deulgo pogihaeseoseoyo.
5. gimtimjang : jinanbeon peurijenteisyeoneun jal haetjana.
6. idaeri : geu ttaen sasil ginjang-eul eopseryego sureul jogeum masyeosseoyo. geuraeseo peurijenteisyeone daehan gieogi eopseoyo. pilleumi Kkeunkyeosseotgeodeunyo..
7. gimtimjang : geu jeongdoya..? simgakhande? geureotago eonjekkaji peurijenteisyeone sondo an dael suneun eopjana. gedaga uritime sondo bujokhago..
8. idaeri : joesonghamnida. ibeon han beonman butakdeurilgeyo.
9. gimtimjang : arasseo saenggakhaebolge. geunde tibie jeogeon museun nyuseuya? biga mani odeoni mullallirado nan geonga?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
필름이 끊기다	pilleumi kkeunkida	to lose one’s memories, to black out because of alcohol (Lit. film gets cut)	Idiom
손을 대다	soneul daeda	to try (lit. touch the hands to)	Idiom
손이 부족하다	soni bujokhada	not to have enough manpower (lit. hands are insufficient)	Idiom
물난리	mullalli	floods, accidents related to water	Noun
ㄴ건가?	ngeonga?	isn't it?	Particle
무대공포증	mudaegongpojeung	stage fright	Noun
두손 두발 들다	duson dubal deulda	to give up (lit. to raise both hands and feet)	Idiom
흥건하다	heunggeonhada	to get soaked	Verb
긴장되다	ginjangdoeda	to be nervous	adjective
손에 땀이 나다	sone ttami nada	to be nervous (lit. sweat comes out of the hands)	Phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어제 밤 먹은 술 때문에 필름이 끊겼다. *eoje bam meogeun sul ttaemune pilleumi kkeunkyeotda.* "Because I drank last night, I can't remember anything."	이 프로젝트에 손을 대기 시작했다. *i peurojekteue soneul daegi sijakhaetda.* "I got a start on this project."
우리 팀은 늘 손이 부족하다. *uri timeun neul soni bujokhada.* "My team is always short on manpower."	올해에는 서울에 물난리가 자주 났다. *olhaeeneun seoure mullalliga jaju natda.* "This year there were many floods in Seoul."
이건 공짜로 먹는건가? *igeon gongjjaro meongneun geonga?* "Is this food free?"	무대공포증 때문에 프리젠테이션을 한 적이 없다. *mudaegongpojeung ttaemune peurijenteisyeoneul han jeogi eopda.* "It's because of stage fright that I haven't made any presentations so far."
내 사투리를 고치는 데에 모두 두손 두발을 들었다. *nae saturireul gochineun dee modu duson dubareul deureotda.* "Everyone abandoned all hope of fixing my accent."	하루 종일 뛰었더니 내 신발 속이 땀으로 흥건했다. *haru jongil ttwieotdeoni nae sinbal sogi ttameuro heunggeonhaetda.* "Running all day filled my shoes with sweat."
한국어 시험을 보는 동안 많이 긴장되었다. *hangugeo siheomeul boneun dongan mani ginjangdoeeotda.* "I was really nervous during my Korean test."	카메라 앞에서는 긴장돼요. *kamera apeseoneun ginjangdwaeyo.* "I get nervous in front of a camera."
경기를 보면서 손에 땀이 났다. *gyeonggireul bomyeonseo sone ttami natda.* "I got nervous watching the match."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

필름이 끊기다 (*pilleum-i kkeunkida*) "to black out while drinking"
The 필름 in this expression is your mental film: the record in your memory of what's happened to you. If you drink too much, this film gets cut, and you won't be able to remember the details of your night the next morning.

For Example:

1. 어제 술을 너무 많이 마셔서 필름이 끊겼어.
   Eoje sur-eul neomu mani masyeoseo pilleum-i kkeunkyeosseo.
   "I drank too much last night, so I don't remember anything now."

물난리 (*mulnali*) "flood" or "tsunami"
난 리 (亂離) means "disaster." 亂 means "panic," and 離 means "separate," so a 난리 is a panic you want to separate yourself from. Put 물 in front of it, and you get a water disaster, such as a "flood" or "tsunami."

흥건하다 (*heung-geon hada*) "soaked"
The adjective 흥간하다 means "to be wet"-really wet, not just a little wet- "soaked." If you're in a slightly nerve-wracking situation, your palms might start to sweat: 손에서 땀이 난다. But if things get really out of hand, the sweat might start pouring out: 손에 땀이 흥건하다, meaning "My hands are soaked with sweat."

There are a couple of things to note about 흥건하다. First, while we can translate it as "to be wet," it's grammatically more flexible than that in Korean. For example, you can say 손이 흥건하다, meaning "My hands are soaked," or 손에 땀이 흥건하다 (which you might translate more grammatically as "The sweat in my hands is very wet."). Either pattern is fine. This kind of flexibility is common in Korean adjectives, a fact that can frustrate people who like logical explanations. Second, while 흥건하다 may look like a Sino-Korean word, it's not; it's native Korean and thus has no *hanja*.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 손, Meaning "Hands."
대학때부터 친구들이 도와주려고 했지만 정말 다들 두 손 두 발 들고 포기했어요.
"My friends have tried to help me with this since college, but they've given up (literally, "raised their hands and feet")."

---

1. 손에 땀이 나다. Meaning "to Have Sweat Come Out of Someone's Hands"

When you get nervous, you can see sweat come out of your hands. So, 손에 땀이 나다 means "to be nervous."

For Example:

1. 시간 뒤면 프리젠테이션이야. 손에 땀이 나네.
   "I have the presentation in one hour. I have sweat coming out of my hands ("I am getting nervous.")."

Also, you can see many people use this phrase for sports. When the game is exciting, you can also see sweat is coming out of your hands. In this case, you can say 그 게임은 손에 땀이 나게 하는 경기였다. "The game made me have sweat come out of my hands" or "The game was so exciting that it makes everyone have sweat in their hands."

2. 두손 두발 다 들다. Meaning "to Raise Both Hands and Feet"

손, meaning "hands," and 발, meaning "feet," mean methods or ways to do something or "to give up." If someone raises all hands and feet, it means that he couldn't find any ways to do something so he gave up trying. If you cannot find any solution although you've put in all efforts to find one, you can use this phrase: 두 손 두 발을 다 들다.

For Example:

1. 이 문제를 해결하기 위해서 모든 친구들이 노력했지만 결국 두손 두발 다 들었다.
   "All my friends tried hard to find the way to solve it, but they gave up (literally, "raised all hands and feet")."

3. 손이 부족하다. Meaning "Not to Have Enough Manpower"

손, meaning "hands," means "people" as well. So, when someone says 손이 부족하다, it means "he/she has not enough people." You can replace the word 손 with 사람, meaning "men" or "people."

For Example:

1. 우리 팀은 늘 손이 부족하다.
   "My team always has not enough hands (or "people")."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 프리젠테이션하러 사람들 앞에 나가기만 하면 손에 땀이 나서요.
   Peurijenteisyeonhareo saramdeul ape nagagiman hamyeon sone ttami naseoyo.
   "Whenever I stand in front of people, sweat starts pouring from my hands-that's how nervous I get."
2. 손에 땀이 나서 흥건할 정도로 긴장을 해요.
   sone ttami naseo heunggeonhal jeongdoro ginjangeul haeyo.
   "My friends have tried to help me with this since college, but they've given up (literally, "raised their hands and feet")."
3. 그렇다고 언제까지나 프리젠테이션에 손도 안 댈 수는 없잖아. 게다가 우리팀에 손도 부족하고..
   geureotago eonjekkajina peurijenteisyeone sondo an dael suneun eopjana. gedaga uritime sondo bujokhago..
   "Even so, you can't avoid presentations forever (literally, "You'll have to put your hands on a presentation."). Our team's short on manpower as it is."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Powerful PowerPoint at Work!

At Korean companies, PowerPoint is the most powerful tool for work. It's OK if you don't know how to use Excel or Word. People at work like to see PowerPoint slides not just for presentations but for simple reports as well; they like nice, simple designs, even if the slides won't be presented.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #23

There's Nothing But Bad News on Korean TV

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 앵커 : 며칠째 내린 강한 비바람으로 인해 산동산에 산사태가 일어났습니다.
2. 박대기 기자가 전해드립니다.
3. 기자 : 오늘 오전 9시, 산동산에서 산사태가 일어났습니다.
4. 도로와 집들이 진흙에 덮였습니다.
5. 16명이 목숨을 잃었고 3명이 실종되었습니다.
6. 대피한 시민들은 망연자실한 표정입니다. 산사태에서 대피한 시민 중 한 명의 이야기를 들어보겠습니다.
7. 인터뷰 : 3년 전부터 아파트단지 건설 현장에서 작은 산사태들은 있었어요.
8. 시 당국에 그렇게 이야기를 했었지만 결국 이렇게 되었네요.
9. 시 당국은 이번 산사태는 강한 비때문이라고 밝혔습니다.
10. 하지만 주민들은 이미 몇달 전부터 이상징후가 있어 시에 신고했지만, 아무런 대책이 없었다고 주장하고 있습니다.
11. 주민들은 이번 산사태가 시의 관리 책임때문이라고 지적했습니다.
12. 주민들과 서울시의 주장이 팽팽히 맞선 가운데 당분간 첨예한 의견대립이 있을 것으로 전망됩니다.
13. NBS뉴스 박대기입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Anchorperson : Several days of heavy rain have caused a landslide on Mt. Sandong.
2. Park Daegi reports.
3. Reporter : At nine a.m. this morning, a landslide occurred on Mt. Sandong.
4. Roads and houses have been buried under mud.
5. Sixteen have lost their lives, while three are missing.
6. The evacuees look devastated. This is what one of the evacuees had to say.
7. Interview : There have been minor landslides at the construction site for the new apartment complex for the last three years.
8. We've told city officials about it many times, but it still turned out like this.
9. Park : City officials announced that this landslide occurred due to heavy rain.
10. However, residents report that they've reported bad signs to the city for the last several months, but no countermeasures were taken.
11. They've pointed out that the city is responsible for this landslide.
12. With the residents and the city government claiming different things, the situation is expected to become acute.
13. This has been Park Daegi for NBS News.

ROMANIZATION

1. aengkeo : Myeochiljjae naerin ganghan bibarameuro inhae sandongsane sansataega ireonatseupnida.
2. bakdaegi gijaga jeonhaedeurimnida.
3. gija : oneul rojeon 9si, sandongsaneseo sansataega ireonatseumnida.
4. dorowa jipdeuri jinheulge deopyeotseumnida.
5. 16myeongi moksumeul rireotgo 3myeongi siljongdoeeotseumnida.
6. daepihan simindeureun mangyeonjasilhan pyojeongimnida.sansataeeseo daepihan simin jung han myeongui iyagireul deureobogetseumnida.
7. inteobyu : 3nyeon jeonbuteo apateudanji geonseol hyeonjangeseo jageun sansataedeureun isseoseoyo.
8. si danguk-e geureoke iyagireul haesseotjiman gyeolguk ireoke doeeonneyo.
9. si danggugeun ibeon sansataeneun ganghan bittaemunirago bakhyeotseumnida.
10. hajiman jumindeureun imi myeotdal jeonbuteo isangjinghuga isseo sie singohaetjiman, amureon daechaegi eopseotdago jujanghago itseumnida.
11. jumindeureun ibeon sansataega siui gwalli chaegimttaemunirago jijeokhaetseumnida.
12. jumindeulgwa seoulsiui jujangi paengpaenghi matseon gaunde dangbungan cheomyehan uigyeondaeribi isseul geoseuro jeonmangdoemnida.
13. NBSnyuseu bakdaegiimnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
산사태	sansatae	landslides	Noun
진흙	jinheuk	mud	Noun
목숨을 잃다	moksumeul rilta	to lose one's life	Phrase
망연자실	mangyeonjasil	blank with shock	Noun
아파트단지	apateudanji	apartment complex	Noun
당국	dangguk	authority, official	Noun
이상징후	isangjinghu	unusual cases, mysterious cases	Noun
팽팽히 맞서다	paengpaenghi matseoda	to stand face to face	Phrase
첨예	cheomye	acute, sharp	Noun

의견대립	uigyeondaerip	conflict of opinion	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국의 집중 호우 기간에는 산사태가 가옥과 농경지를 순식간에 휩쓸기도 합니다. *hangugui jipjung hou giganeneun sansataega gaokgwa nonggyeongjireul sunsikgane hwipsseulgido hamnida.* "During heavy rain periods in South Korea, houses and agricultural land can be wiped out by a landslide in an instant."	서울 중심가에서 산사태가 일어났다. *seoul jungsimgaeseo sansataega ireonatda.* "There were landslides in the center of Seoul."
비가 많이 와서 운동장이 진흙으로 가득했다. *biga mani waseo undongjangi jinheulgeuro gadeukhaetda.* "After heavy rain, the playground was covered in mud."	이번 교통사고로 많은 사람이 목숨을 잃었다. *ibeon gyotongsagoro maneun sarami moksumeul rileotda.* "Many people lost their lives in the recent traffic accident."
비행기 사고현장에 모인 사람들은 망연자실했다. *bihaenggi sagohyeonjange moin saramdeureun mangyeonjasilhaetda.* "The people huddled around the accident site looked devastated."	강북보다 강남에 아파트단지가 더 많다. *gangbukboda gangname apateudanjiga deo manta.* "The southern half of Seoul has more apartment complexes than the northern half does."
정부 당국은 더 많은 지원을 약속했다. *jeongbu danggugeun deo maneun jiwoneul yaksokhaetda.* "The government official promised to increase support."	올해에는 지구온난화에 대한 이상징후가 많았다. *olhaeeneun jiguonnanhwae daehan isangjinghuga manatda.* "This year, there were many unusual cases related to global warming."
오늘 축구 경기에서 두 팀이 팽팽히 맞섰다. *oneul chukgu gyeonggieseo du timi paengpaenghi matseotda.* "The two teams stood face to face at today's soccer match."	두 사람의 논쟁이 첨예해졌다. *du saramui nonjaengi cheomyehaejyeotda.* "The pair's arguing grew pointed."
복지정책에 대한 의견대립이 첨예해졌다. *bokjijeongchaege daehan uigyeondaeribi cheomyehaejyeotda.* "The conflict of opinions about the welfare policy has sharpened."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

망연자실 (*mang'yeonjasil*) "blank with shock"
Like most four-character compounds, this phrase comes from a Chinese idiom. The first half, 망연 (茫然), means "shocked," in the sense of staring blankly at something because you're just too surprised to do anything else. The second half, 자실 (自失), means "to lose oneself." Someone in a state of 망연자실, then, is so shocked that he's lost himself. This idiom comes up a lot in news stories about big accidents.

산사태 / 눈사태 (*sansatae*/*nunsatae*) "landslide"/"avalanche"
Like 난리, 사태 (沙汰) also means "disaster," but it's more specific. 沙 means "sand" and 汰 means "scrape," so a 사태 is a disaster that involve pieces of nature coming loose and sliding or falling. While we can use 난리 on its own to indicate a general disaster, 사태 needs a prefix to specify what kind of thing is sliding or falling. The two you'll hear most often are 산사태, meaning "landslide," when mud or rocks rush down a mountain, and 눈사태, meaning "avalanche," when chucks of snow come tumbling down.

당국 (*dang-guk*) "officials"
It means the "authorities," that is, the people who work at these "justice bureaus." You can use 당국 in many contexts to talk about different levels of authority, from 시당국 (市當局) meaning "city official" to 정부당국 (政府當局) meaning "government official." Neither of these is a very specific term, so words with 당국 can be handy if you just want to talk about officials in general without getting bogged down in their job titles.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Useful Expressions for Watching the News.
16명이 목숨을 잃고 3명이 실종되었습니다.
"Sixteen lost their lives, while three are missing."

In Korean news, you can see anchorpersons or reporters are using the verbs and nouns that you haven't learned in classroom. They use the different set of expressions only for the news. If you know those phrases, verbs, or nouns, you will understand the Korean TV news easier. TV news is all written in formal Korean, while newspapers only use informal Korean.

1. [NumberA]명이 목숨을 잃고, [NumberB]명이 실종되다.

It means [NumberA] people lost their lives, while [NumberB] are missing. Korean people don't use the direct word 사망, meaning "death," in the Korean TV news. They use the indirect phrase 목숨을 잃다, meaning "lost someone's life." Even though someone got murdered, it's not easy to hear reporters use the word 살해당하다 (*salhaedanghada*). However, for some cases that didn't end up with death, you can see they use the word 실종 (the direct word meaning "missing").

For subtitles, you can see 사망자, meaning "people killed," and 실종자, meaning "people missing.".

2. Subject + A라고 밝혔다.

"Subject announced A."

Korean people are very active in showing their opinion, even in TV news. You can see people on different sides are claiming different things. Since most TV news is about those issues, you can see reporters using those phrases.

밝히다 literally means "to brighten up something." On TV news, they use this verb to mean "someone confirmed something" because confirmation can brighten up more truth.

For Example:

1. 그 정치인는 그 문서가 사실이라고 밝혔습니다.
   "The politician confirmed the document is based on the fact."

When you use this phrase, you can combine the verb stem of the last verb with the particle -라고. Then you can say 밝혔다.

3. Subject + [Sentence] +고 주장하고 있다.

주 장 means "opinion," and 주장하고 있다 means "to insist that." When two or more groups are claiming different things on the same issue, you can hear this phrase a lot on the TV news related to the issue.

For Example:

1. 시민단체들은 그 사건을 해결해야한다고 주장하고 있습니다.
   "NGOs insist that this issue should be solved."

When you use this phrase, you can simply combine the sentence including opinion with the particle 고 and the verb "주장하고 있다."

[시민단체들은 그 사건을 해결해야한다]고 주장하고 있습니다.

4. [Subject + Verb Stem]라고 지적했다.

"to point out"

When one side says A on the issue, and the other says that's not right, you can use this verb: 지적하다. It means "to point out."

Verb Stem + 라고 지적했다.

For Example:

1. 시민단체는 이번 정책은 그 점이 문제라고 지적했다.
   "NGOs pointed out that this is the main issue of the policy."

You can simply combine the phrase "라고 지적했다" with the verb stem of the last verb of the sentence including opinion.

5. [Subject+ Verb Stem]+ㄹ/할 것으로 전망됩니다.

"Subject is expected to"

Korean TV news often shows how they expect things are going. In this case, they use the phrase "ㄹ/할 것으로 전망됩니다."

You can combine it with the verb stem of the sentence to include insights.

For Example:

1. 주가가 더 하락할 것으로 전망됩니다.
   "The stock price is expected to drop more."

When you use the phrase, you can add "ㄹ 것으로 전망됩니다" to the verb stem of the sentence.

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 16명이 목숨을 잃고 3명이 실종되었습니다.
   yeol-yeoseot-myeongi moksumeul ilsso se-myeongi siljongdoeeotseupnida.
   "Sixteen lost their lives, while three are missing."
2. 시는 강한 비때문이라고 밝혔습니다.
   Sineun ganghan bittaemunirago balkyeotseupnida.
   "The city official has reported (identified) that it's because of the heavy rain."
3. 주민들은 아무런 대책이 없었다고 주장하고 있습니다.
   Jumindeureun amureon daechaegi eobeotdago jujanghago itseupnida.
   "The residents insist that there were no countermeasures."
4. 이번 산사태는 시의 책임이라고 지적했습니다.
   Ibeon sansataeneun siui chaegimirago jijeokhaetseupnida.
   "They pointed out that these landslides are the city's responsibility."
5. 더욱 첨예해질 것으로 전망됩니다.
   Deouk cheomyehaejil geoseuro jeonmangdoepnida.
   "It is expected to become more acute."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How Koreans Get Their News

Major news outlets are losing their power. Now Twitter delivers all breaking news. Since more people have smartphones, now they take pictures and share stories when something big comes up. Deeper discussions happen in podcasts. When landslides battered Seoul in 2011, people tweeted their fears and shared Youtube video of houses getting buried.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #24

Higher Apartment, Lower Income in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (회사에서)

2. 김팀장 : 시내에서 큰 산사태가 나다니 믿어지지 않네.

3. 이대리 : 그런데 저기, 박부장님이 사시는 곳 아니었어요? 저 산 근처였던 것 같던데?

4. 김팀장 : 아. 예전에 저기에 사셨었어. 그런데 최근에 재개발 되었잖아. 새롭게 고층아파트 들어온다는 소문에 집값이 너무 올라서 다른 신도시로 이사가셨어.

5. 이대리 : 휴.. 선개발 정책땜에 여기저기 아파트 가격이 너무 많이 올라갔어요. 결국 고소득자들만 살 수 있는 저런 고층건물만 있네요. 아파트 값도 급상승하고 말이죠. 중산층들도 시내에서 살 수 있어야하는데 말이죠!

6. 김팀장 : 그러게. 그런데 왜 이렇게 흥분했어? 고혈압으로 쓰러지겠네 이러다가. 중심가에 아파트 살 생각이라도 있었던거야?

7. 이대리 : 절대 없었죠. 그런데 제가 아니고 제 여자친구가 원해서요.

ENGLISH

1. (at work)

2. Kim : I can't believe this landslide happened inside the city.

3. Lee : Isn't that the area where department director Park lives? Near a mountain?

4. Kim : Oh, he used to live there. But that area's being redeveloped now. He moved to another newly developed city because the high-rise apartments in his old area raised housing prices too high.

5. Kim : Phew...the redevelopment policy has raised apartment rent a lot. Now there are only high-rises for high earners. The price has jumped so steeply. Middle-class people have to live in this city, too!

6. Kim : Of course. But what are you getting so worked up for? You look about to pass out from high blood pressure. Were you planning to buy an apartment or something in the middle of the city?

7. Lee : No, never. I don't want to, but my girlfriend does.

ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesaeseo)

2. gimtimjang : sinaeeseo keun sansataega nadani mideojiji anne.

3. idaeri : geureonde jeogi, bakbujangnimi sasineun got anieoseoyo? jeo san geuncheoyeotdeon geot gatdeonde?

4. gimtimjang : a. yejeone jeogie sasyeoseoseo. geureonde choegeune jaegaebal doeeotjana. saeropge gocheungapateu deureoondaneun somune jipgapsi neomu ollaseo dareun sindosiro isagasyeosseo.

5. idaeri : Hyu.. seongaebal jeongchaekttaeme yeogijeogi apateu gagyeogi neomu mani ollagasseoyo. gyeolguk gosodeukjadeulman sal su itneun jeoreon gocheunggeonmulman itneyo. apateu gapdo geupsangseunghago marijyo. jungsancheungdeuldo sinaeeseo sal su isseoyahaneunde marijyo!

6. gimtimjang : geureoge. geureonde wae ireoke heungbunhaesseo? gohyeorabeuro sseureojigenne ireodaga. jungsimgae apatesu sal saenggagirado iseotdeongeoya?

7. idaeri : jeoldae eopseotjyo. geureonde jega anigo je yeojachinguga wonhaeseoyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
재개발	jaegaebal	redevelopment	Noun
고층아파트	gocheungapateu	residential skyscraper (Lit. High floor apartments)	Noun
집값	jipgap	housing prices	Noun
신도시	sindosi	newly developed city (lit. new city)	Noun
선개발	seongaebal	development-first (lit. pre-development)	
정책	jeongchaek	policies	Noun
고소득자	gosodeukja	people with large incomes (lit. high-income people)	Noun
급상승	geupsangseung	sharp increase	Noun
중산층	jungsancheung	middle-class people	Noun
고혈압	gohyeorap	high blood pressure (hypertension)	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

강북의 많은 지역이 재개발되고 있다. *gangbugui maneun jiyeogi jaegaebaldoego itda.* "Many areas of northern Seoul have been under a redevelopment plan."	서울에서 가장 큰 빌딩은 고층아파트인 타워팰리스이다. *seoureseo gajang keun bildingeun gocheungapateuin tawopaelliseuida.* "The highest building in Seoul is the multistory apartment called the Tower Palace."
집값이 많이 올라서 사람들이 교외로 나가고 있다. *jipgapsi mani ollaseo saramdeuri gyooero nagago itda.* "As housing prices have shot up, many people have fled to the suburbs."	일산과 분당은 대표적인 신도시이다. *ilsangwa bundangeun daepyojeogin sindosiida.* "Ilsan and Bundang are representative examples of newly developed cities."
80년대부터 한국은 선개발 정책을 지켜왔다. *80nyeondaebuteo hangugeun seongaebal jeongchaegeul jikyeowatda.* "South Korea has kept a development-first policy since 1980s."	모든 정책에는 찬성과 반대 의견이 있다. *modeun jeongchaegeneun chanseonggwa bandae uigyeoni itda.* "All policies have pros and cons."
고소득자들은 세금을 많이 낸다. *gosodeukjadeureun segeumeul mani naenda.* "People with large incomes pay more taxes."	우유 가격이 급상승했다. *uyu gagyeogi geupsangseunghaetda.* "The price of milk has skyrocketed."
많은 사람들이 자신은 더이상 중산층이 아니라고 생각하고 있다. *maneun saramdeuri jasineun deoisang jungsancheungi anirago saenggakhago itda.* "Many people don't consider themselves middle-class anymore."	우리 아버지는 고혈압이 있으시다. *uri abeojineun gohyeorabi iseusida.* "My father has high blood pressure."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

재개발 (*jaegaebal*) "redevelopment"
As we've already learned, 재 (再) means "again." Put it on the word 개발 (開發), meaning "development," and you get 재개발, meaning "redevelopment."

중산층 (*jungsancheung*) "middle class"
There are several handy Korean prefixes based on Chinese characters that denote order or rank. For example, 초 (初) means "first," 중 (中) means "middle," and 고 (高) means "high," as you can see in the three levels of Korean public school: 초등학교, 중학교, and 고등학교. (The 등, if you were wondering, is 等 and means "grade.")

The word 중산층 (中産層) begins with the prefix for "middle." 産 means "production" and 層 means "layer" or "class," so a 産層 is a production layer, someone's class in society based on how much he produces. It's interesting that while most people may think of social class in terms of income, the Korean word actually points at what a person gives to society rather than what he gets from it. Putting 중 in front of the word for production class gives 중산층 ("middle class").

선개발/후복지 (*sungaebal/hubokji*) "Development first, welfare next"
The Chinese characters 先 (선), meaning "beforehand," and 後 (후), meaning "afterward," show up in a lot of Korean vocabulary. The news media like to make new words and phrases to express priorities with 선 and 후. An example is 선개발후복지 (선 + 개발 "development" + 후 + 복지 "welfare"), which urges, "Focus on development before worrying about welfare."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Chinese-Based Prefixes Frequently Used in Korean Words.
최근에 재개발 되었잖아. 새롭게 고층아파트 들어온대.
"The area's being redeveloped now. New high-rise apartments will be there."

Those are the Chinese-based prefixes that we frequently use in Korean words. Those prefixes are based on the meaning of Chinese characters. You can simply add them before nouns to add additional meaning or limit them.

재(再) is the Chinese character-based Korean character meaning "again." It's like the English prefix "re-." You can add it with other nouns like 재 + 개발(再開發) to yield "redevelopment" or "develop the area" or 재투자 (再投資) to mean "reinvestment."

선(先) means "forehand" or "before." It's like the English prefix "pre-." You can add it as 선개발 (先開發) to mean "pre-development" or "development first before doing something else") or 선수금 (先受金) to mean "pre-acceptance money," "the money you pay before the full payment," or "deposit."

고(高) means "high." You can use it as 고층 (高層) to mean "high floor" or "high-rise," 고소득 (高所得) to mean "high income," or 고혈압 (高血壓) to mean "high blood pressure."

중(中) means "middle." You can use this for the words like 중산층 (中産層) "middle-class").

저(低) means "low." You can use the character as 저층 (低層) to mean "low floor" or "low building,", 저소득 (低所得) to mean "low income," or 저혈압 (低血壓) to mean "low blood pressure."

급(急) means "fast" or "rapidly." So, you can use this word for 급상승 (急上昇) to mean "fast increase") or 급성장 (急成長) to mean "fast growth."

신(新) means "new," which you can use for the words like 신도시(新都市), meaning "new city."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 최근에 재개발 되었잖아. 새롭게 고층아파트 들어온다는 소문에 집값이 너무 올라서 다른 신도시로 이사갔다는 것 같아.
   Choegeune jaegaebal doeeotjana. saeropge gocheungapateu deureoondaneun somune jipgapsi neomu ollaseo dareun sindosiro isagatdaneun geot gata.
   "That area's being redeveloped now. He moved to another newly developed city because the high-rise apartments in his old area raised housing prices too high."

2. 아파트 값도 급상승하고 말이죠. 이러니 중산층들이 시내에서 살 수가 있어야 말이죠.
   Apateu gapdo geupsangseunghago marijyo. ireoni jungsancheungdeuri sinaeeseo sal suga isseoya marijyo.
   "The price has jumped so steeply. Middle-class people have to live in this city too!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Apartment City, Seoul

Most houses in Seoul are apartments. Since the 1970s, many traditional houses have been replaced with apartment complexes. Korean people like to have a nice view, so still they prefer a multi-story apartment to a house. That's why your first sight of Seoul from an airplane will be full of apartment buildings.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S1 #25
Conquering Marriage Mountain in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 이대리 : 결혼을 앞두고 저 정말 걱정이 태산입니다.
2. 김팀장 : 왜, 무슨 일이야?
3. 이대리 : 옆 팀 유리씨가 저랑 사귀잖아요. 근데 눈이 너무 높아요. 서울에 아파트 없으면 결혼은 꿈도 꾸지 말라고 하구요. 요즘 아파트 하나는 결혼에 필수적이잖아요.
4. 김팀장 : 뭐.. 결혼 이야기하면 다들 요즘엔 이해타산적으로 바뀌긴 하지만, 유리씨까지 그럴 줄 몰랐네.
5. 이대리 : 이번 주에는 잠깐 결혼식 준비 비용 알아봤거든요. 왜 다들 상업적인지 모르겠어요! 심지어 돈 주면 친구 대행으로 결혼식을 축하해주는 서비스도 있더라구요. 결혼식 맞춤형 서비스는 더 비싸구요. 지금이라도 의대가서 의사가 될까봐요.
6. 김팀장 : 그런 식이면 나는 결혼 못했을거야. 우리 와이프는 그런 투정은 안 했지. 작은 집에서 시작해도 괜찮다고 했으니까.
7. 이대리 : 아, 부럽습니다.
8. 김팀장 : 생각난김에 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않은 우리 와이프한테 전화해야겠다. 목소리 듣고 싶어 죽겠는데? 그럼 있다 봐.
9. 이대리 : 아, 팀장님! 부러워 죽겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Lee : Looking ahead to marriage has got me really worried (literally, "my worries are as big as a mountain").

2. Kim : Why? What happened?

3. Lee : You know, I'm dating Yuri from the next team over. But she expects too much (literally, "her eyes are high"). She says I shouldn't even dream of marrying her unless I have an apartment in Seoul. A Seoul apartment is a prerequisite to marriage these days.

4. Kim : Well, I've heard that more people are approaching marriage like a business deal, but I didn't know Yuri was that way.

5. Lee : I've checked out the cost of wedding preparations this week. I had no idea it was so commercialized! There's even a service where you pay to have people come to the wedding and act like your friends. And custom services are more expensive. I'll have to go to med school and become a doctor just to afford it.

6. Kim : I couldn't get married that way. My wife didn't complain at all. She didn't mind starting out in a small house.

7. Lee : Oh, I envy you.

8. Kim : Mm, this makes me want to call my lovely (literally, "won't hurt even if I put her in my eye") wife. I'm dying to hear her voice. You stay put.

9. Lee : Oh, manager, I'm dying of envy!

ROMANIZATION

1. idaeri : gyeolhon apdugo jeo jeongmal geokjeongi taesanimnida.
2. gimtimjang : wae, museun iliya?
3. idaeri : yeop tim yurissiga jeorang sagwijanayo. geunde nuni neomu nopayo. seoure APT eopseumyeon gyeolhoneun kkumdo kkuji mallago haguyo. Yojeum apateu hananeun gyeolhone pilsujeogijanayo.
4. gimtimjang : mwo.. gyeolhon iyagihamyeon dadeul yojeumen ihaetasanjeogeuro bakkwigin hajiman, yurissikkaji geureol jul mollanne.
5. idaeri : Ibeon jueneun jamkkan gyeolhonsik junbi biyong arabwatgeodeunyo. wae dadeul sangeopjeoginji moreugesseoyo! simjieo don jumyeon chingudaehaengeuro gyeolhonsigeul chukhahaejuneun seobiseudo itdeoraguyo. gyeolhonsik matchumhyeong seobiseuneun deo bissaguyo. jigeumirado uidaegaseo uisaga doelkkabwayo.
6. gimtimjang : Geureon sigimyeon naneun gyeolhon mothaesseulgeoya. uri waipeuneun geureon tujeongeun an haetji. jageun jibeseo sijakhaedo gwaenchantago haesseunikka.
7. idaeri : a, bureopseumnida.
8. gimtimjang : saenggangnangime nune neoeodo apeuji aneun uri waipeuhante jeonhwahaeyagetda. moksori deutgo sipeo jukgenneunde? geureom itda bwa.
9. idaeri : a, timjangnim! bureowo jukgetseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
상업적	sangeopjeok	commercialized	Adverb
대행업	daehaengeop	agency	Noun
맞춤형	matchumhyeong	customized	Noun
투정	tujeong	complaining	Noun
걱정이 태산이다	geokjeongi taesanida	to be worried sick (lit. worries are as big as a mountain)	Idiom
필수적	pilsujeok	necessary	Noun
비용	biyong	cost	noun
눈이 높다	nuni nopda	to have high expectations (lit. eyes are high)	Idiom
이해타산적	ihaetasanjeok	calculating (lit. counting profit and loss)	Adverb
꿈도 꾸지 마라	kkumdo kkuji mara	don't expect (lit. don't even dream)	Idiom

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요즘 텔레비전 프로그램은 너무 상업적이다. *yojeum tellebijeon peurogeuraemeun neomu sangeopjeogida.* "TV shows are too commercialized these days."	나는 미국에서 물건을 구입하기 위해 구매대행업을 자주 이용한다. *naneun migugeseo mulgeoneul guipagi wihae gumaedaehaengeobeul jaju iyonghanda.* "I often use the service of purchasing agencies to buy things from the U.S."
이 웹사이트는 맞춤형 홈페이지를 제공한다. *i wepsaiteuneun matchumhyeong hompeijireul jegonghanda.* This website offers a customized front page.	우리 아이는 매일 투정만 부린다. *uri aineun maeil tujeongman burinda.* "My son always complains."
이 프로젝트때문에 걱정이 태산이다. *i peurojekteuttaemune geokjeongi taesanida.* "Because of this project, I have a lot to worry about."	한국사람이 미국에 가려고 할 때에는 비자가 필수적이다. *hanguksarami miguge garyeogo hal ttaeeneun bijaga pilsujeogida.* "South Koreans need a visa to go to the U.S."
자동차 유지 비용이 너무 많이 든다. *jadongcha yuji biyongi neomu mani deunda.* "Cars cost a lot to maintain."	그 사람은 눈이 높아서 결혼하지 못했다. *geu sarameun nuni nopaseo gyeolhonhaji motaetda.* "He hasn't gotten married because he has high expectations."
그 친구는 이해타산적이다. *geu chinguneun ihaetasanjeogida.* "That friend is calculating."	나랑 결혼 할 생각은 꿈도 꾸지 마라. *narang gyeolhon hal saenggageun kkumdo kkuji mara.* "Don't even dream of marrying me."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

걱정이 태산이다 (*geokjeong-i taesan-ida*) "to be worried a lot"
태산 (泰山) is the name of a big mountain in China (there, the locals call it "Tai Shan"). In Korean, people often use this mountain as a metaphor for something one has too much of, such as work or, in this case, worry. (Ironically, the 泰 character means "easy" or "peaceful." Definitely not the case here! This is a funny coincidence; Koreans reference the mountain for its size, not for the meaning of its name.)

꿈도 꾸지 마라 (*ggumdo ggujimara*) "Don't even dream of ...!"
When something is completely beyond the realm of possibility, you can emphasize that it will never happen with the command 꿈도 꾸지 마라. It's as simple as putting 는 after the inconceivable noun and following with 꿈도 꾸지 마라.

For Example:

나랑 결혼은 꿈도 꾸지 마라.
Na-rang gyeolhon-eun kkum-do kku-ji mara.
"Don't even DREAM of marrying me."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Chinese-Based Suffixes Frequently Used in Korean Words.
왜 다들 상업적이던지 모르겠어요!
"I had no idea it was so commercialized!"

For written Korean, you can see some suffixes frequently.

1. 적(的) is the suffix that changes nouns to adjectives.

For example, 필수적 (必需的) means "essential" and is the combination of the noun 필수 (必需), meaning "essence," and the suffix 적 (的), which is like the English prefixes "-ary," "-tial," or "-lized."

You can see this combination in many words such as 상업적, meaning "commercial," which is the combination of 상업, meaning "commerce," and the suffix 적.

2. 형 (型) literally means "format."

Many commercials make new words by adding this suffix.

For example, the word 맞춤형 (맞춤), meaning "customized," is the combination of 맞춤, meaning "an order," and 형 (型), meaning "format."

주문형 (注文型), meaning "on demand," also has the same form: 주문 (注文), meaning "an order" + 형 (型), meaning "format."

Usually, those words meet the product name, such as 맞춤형 냉장고, meaning "customized refrigerator," or 주문형 비디오 (注文型 비디오), meaning "video on demand."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 요즘 아파트 하나는 결혼에 필수적인거 아니냐고.
   Yojeum apateu hananeun gyeolhone pilsujeogingeo aninyago.
   "A Seoul apartment is an essential to marriage these days."
2. 결혼 이야기하면 다들 요즘엔 이해타산적으로 바뀌긴 하지만, 유리씨까지 그럴 줄 몰랐네.
   gyeolhon iyagihamyeon dadeul yojeumen ihaetasanjeogeuro bakkwigin hajiman, yurissikkaji geureol jul mollatne.
   "I've heard that more people are approaching marriage like a business deal, but I didn't know Yuri was that way."
3. 왜 다들 상업적이던지 모르겠어요
   wae dadeul sangeopjeogideonji moreugesseoyo
   "I had no idea it was so commercialized!"

4. 결혼식 맞춤형 서비스는 더 비싸구요.
   gyeolhonsik matchumhyeong seobiseuneun deo bissaguyo.
   "And customized services are more expensive."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Save Money, Then Marry Me.

Love is not enough to get married. You have to prepare more—your bank account, particularly. People expect more and more when they consider getting married. This trend has pushed up the average marrying age to thirty-five for both men and women. Some people date good-looking people while seeking financially stable people as marriage prospects. Although many oppose this trend, it only gets worse, forcing people to wait longer and longer to marry.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #1

Don't Let This Korean Lesson Go to Your Head!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (술집에서)

2. 경진 : 보현이랑 술 마신지 정말 오랜만이네. 요즘 어떻게 지내?

3. 보현 : 음.. 지난 달에 전근 온 부장이 있는데 좀 완고한 스타일이어서 조금 일하기 힘들어.

4. 경진 : 뭐 보통 나이가 많아지면 머리가 굳어지는 거야 다 그렇잖아.

5. 보현 : 그래도, 우린 영업팀에 있으니까 고객이 요구하는 게 있으면 유연해져야 할 필요가 있잖아, 안 그래? 게다가, 그 부장이란 사람, 조금이라도 전과 다르게 일을 처리하려고 하면 그런 전례가 없다면서 그냥 내버려 두지를 않아.

6. 경진 : 그렇구나.. 고객이랑 상사 사이에 끼여서 머리가 아프겠다.

7. 보현 : 모두들 그 부장 때문에 골머리를 앓고 있어.

8. 경진 : 맞아. 상사 때문에 부하직원들이 고생하는 경우는 자주 있잖아. 내 어시스턴트도 분명 나 때문에 요즘 회사 생활이 힘들거야. 그 사람 참 머리가 잘 돌아가거든. 하나를 들으면 열을 알아듣는.. 그런 스타일이란 말이지. 내가 실수한 것도 전부 알아서 처리해줄 정도라니까. 정말로 얼굴을 내밀 수 없을 정도야.

9. 보현 : 와.. 진짜 좋잖아. 넌 사람 복 하나는 정말 타고났구나.

10. 경진 : 뭐.. 솔직히 말하면, 그 여자, 나에 대한 불만도 분명히 있을테고 나 때문에 머리에 열이 나는 경우도 있을거야. 그래도, 난 언제나 내가 고마워한다는 걸 보여준다고.

11. 보현 : 그렇구나. 경진이 너가 그렇게까지 생각하니 머리가 절로 숙여지는 걸. 난 말이지, 이제 좀 화가 날 때면 머리를 먼저 식힌 다음에 상사랑 관계를 좋게 만들려는 노력 좀 해봐야겠어.

ENGLISH

1. (At a bar)

2. KyeongJin : It's been a long time since I've gone drinking with you, Bohyeon. How's everything going lately?

3. Bohyeon : Well...the manager who transferred to our office last month is a stubborn guy, and I'm having a hard time.

4. KyeongJin : You know, everyone gets a little strong-headed as they get older.

5. Bohyeon : Yeah, but us guys in sales have to be really flexible when it comes to dealing with the customers' demands, right? Even so, when we try to deal with something in a different way, he doesn't let us do it, saying that it's unheard of and stuff like that.

6. KyeongJin : I see...being torn between the manager and the customers has got to be a headache.

7. Bohyeon : Yeah, everyone's really agonizing over him.

8. KyeongJin : That's right. I think you hear a lot of stories about subordinates having a tough time with their superiors. I'm sure my assistant is having a hard time too. She's got a good head on her shoulders, though. Really quick on the uptake, that kind of person. She takes care of any mistakes I make. I really owe her a lot.

9. Bohyeon : Wow, that's really nice. You're always lucky when it comes to relationships.

10. KyeongJin : Well, to be honest, I'm sure she's got some issues with me, and I'm sure there are times she gets angry. But I'm always trying to show my appreciation.

11. Bohyeon : Right. I really respect you thinking that way. I guess I should cool down a bit first when I'm mad, and try and make an effort to make things right between me and my manager.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
머리가 숙여지다	meoriga sugyeojida	to show respect (lit. head hangs down)	Idiom
얼굴을 내밀 수 없다	eolgureul naemilsu eopda	cannot match with someone. (lit. cannot show up someone’s face against.)	idiom
머리에 열이 나다	meorie yeori nada	to get mad (lit. someone’s head is heating up)	idiom
전근	jeongeun	transfer, change	noun
전례	jeonrye	precedent	noun
골머리를 앓다	golmeorireul alta	to have a headache, to worry about something badly	idiom
머리가 굳다	meoriga gutta	to be obstinate, to be inflexible	idiom

유연하다	yuyeonhada	to be flexible	verb
사이에 끼다	saie kkida	to be caught in the middle of	idiom

SAMPLE SENTENCES

존경심때문에 머리가 숙여졌다. *jongyeongsimttaemune meoriga sugyeojyeotda.* "I couldn't help but feel respect."	얼굴을 내밀 수 없을 정도로 그 사람은 사람 관리에 탁월하다. *eulgureul naemil su oepseul jeongdoro geu sarameun saram gwanrie tagwolhada.* "She's so good at the management of people that I cannot compete with her."
10년 전 그 일을 생각하면 지금도 머리에서 열이 난다. "I still get mad when I think of what happened ten years ago."	저는 다음 달에 뉴욕 지사로 전근을 갈 겁니다. *jeoneun daeum dare nyuyok-jisaro jeongeuneul gal geomnida.* "I'm going to be transferred to the branch in New York city next month."
전례에 따라서 판사는 징역 5년 판결을 내렸다. *jeonrye-e ttaraseo pansaneun jingyeok onyeon pangyeoreul naeryeotta.* "The judge ruled five years in prison according to the precedent."	우리 아들때문에 내가 골머리를 앓고 있다. *uri adeu-ttamune naega golmeorireul alko itta.* "I'm worried for my son."
우리 부장은 머리가 굳어서 더 이상 새로운 제안을 받아들이지 않는다. *uri bujangeun meoriga gudeoseo deo isang saeroun jeaneul badadeuriji anneunda.* "My manager is obstinate, so he doesn't accept any new suggestions."	그 사람은 시간 관리에 유연해서 급하게 부탁한 일을 처리하는데 문제가 없다. *geu sarameun sigan gwanrie yuyeonhaeseo geupage butakan ireul cheorhaneunde munjega eopda.* "He's flexible with time management, so he doesn't have any problem working on tasks asked of him urgently."
남편과 시어머니 사이에 끼였다. *nampyeongwa si-eomeoni saie kkiyeotta.* "I've gotten caught in the middle of conflicting demands from the mother in law and the husband."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

전근 (*jeongeun*) "transfer to a different section"
Most Korean companies hire their employees as college graduates, and have them work in the same company for decades. Instead of having the employees work in the same team, the companies usually transfer employees to a different section once every two or three years. When that happens, the transfer is known as 전근. It's a combination of 전 which means "to move" and 근 which means "work." So it literally means "to move the work." You can use the verb 가다 meaning "to go" or 오다 meaning "to come" when talking about 전근. When someone from outside comes into your team, you can say 전근을 오다 using the verb meaning "to come." When someone is moving from your team to the outside, you can say 전근을 가다 using the verb meaning "to go."

전례 (*jeonrye*) "precedent"
전 is from the Chinese character meaning "before/past" and 례 is the word meaning "examples." So this word 전례 literally means "examples from the past." For some Korean companies, it's important to know if there were any precedents for making decisions so that they can reduce risks. Therefore, you might hear your boss rejecting your idea by saying 전례가 없다. The word 전례 already has a meaning related to the past, so you can use the present tense when you use the verb 없습니다 meaning "not to exist." 전례가 없었습니다 is not the right usage of this word because it uses the past tense twice.

하나를 들으면 열을 안다. (*hanareul deureumyeon yeoreul anda*) "One word is enough to the wise."
This literally means "Understanding ten things after hearing about only one." People use this phrase when describing someone very smart.

For Example:

1. 쇼핑도 하고 저녁식사도 할 겸 백화점에 갈거야.
   Syopingdo hago jeonyeoksiksado hal gyeom baekhwajeome galgeoya.
   "I will go to the department store for shopping as well as for having dinner."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 머리 or 얼굴, Meaning "head."
난 그 프로젝트 때문에 골머리를 앓고 있어.
"I'm getting a headache because of the project."

You can see many idiomatic expressions using the word 머리 (*meori*) or 얼굴 (*eolgul*), meaning "head," in both positive and negative forms.

Point 1: "Head" meaning "Brain" or "The way of thinking."

머리가 굳다 (*meoriga gutta*) "to become stiff" or "not to be flexible."

You can say 머리가 굳다 when someone is not flexible, or when someone's way of thinking is hardened. For example, you can call someone 머리가 굳은 사람 when someone doesn't think in a different way but only the way he's been thinking of. Also, you can use this phrase for yourself when you are having a hard time learning something new. For example, you can say 나이가 드니까 머리가 굳었다. "As I'm getting older, my head is becoming stiff." when you cannot memorize new Chinese words as well as you used to be able to.

머리가 잘 돌아가다 (*meoriga jal doragada*) "to be very smart."

When someone is smart, you can say 머리가 잘 돌아가다. It literally means "someone's head is spinning well."

For Example:

1. 나이가 드니까 머리가 굳어서 새로운 중국어 단어를 외우기 힘들어.
   "As I am getting older, it's getting harder to remember new Chinese words because my head is becoming stiff."

Point 2: Using the word "Head" to Describe Your Emotion."

골머리를 앓다. (*golmeorireul alta*) "to have a headache from stress."
When you have a headache, you can say 두통이 있다. using the noun 두통 meaning "headache." However, when you're so troubled it's also giving you a headache, you can use the phrase 골머리를 앓다. 앓다 means "to sick" and 골 means "brain." So it literally means "My head with a brain is sick." Korean people use this phrase when describing a situation and not symptoms to emphasize that something is so stressful that it also gives him or her a headache.

For Example:

1. 모두들 그 부장 때문에 골머리를 앓고 있어.
   "Everyone's really agonizing over him"

머리에 열이 나다. (*meorie yeori nada*) "to get mad."
When you're getting more and more stressed, you get mad. When that happens, you can say 머리에 열이 나다. When you touch your face after getting mad, you can feel the heat. This phrase literally describes the situation by saying "Someone's head is burning up."

For Example:

1. 그 부장 때문에 머리에서 열이 나고 있어.
   "My head is burning because of the manager." Or "I'm mad at the manager."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 뭐 보통 나이가 많아지면 머리가 굳어지는 거야 다 그렇잖아.
   "You know, everyone gets a little hard-headed as they get older."
2. 그 사람 참 머리가 잘 돌아가거든.
   "She's got a good head on her shoulders."
3. 이제 좀 화가 날 때면 머리를 먼저 식힌 다음에 상사랑 관계를 좋게 만들려는 노력 좀 해봐야겠어.
   "I should cool down a bit first when I'm mad, and try and make an effort to make things good between me and the manager."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Family Conflicts in South Korea

If you've watched a Korean drama, you will often find a character who has a hard time between his wife and mother. In Korean culture, it's not easy to talk directly to a mother-in-law when there are conflicts. Therefore, a son needs to deliver messages from his wife to his mother. To describe his plight, you can say 부인과 어머니 사이에 끼었다. which means "He's gotten caught in the middle of conflicting demands from the mother-in-law and the wife." A와 B 사이에 끼었다. literally means "Someone has been squeezed between A and B" or it can be translated as "Someone got caught in the middle with conflicting demand from A and B." When the are two different demands and someone has to deal with both of them directly, you can use this phrase to describe the situation.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #2
Sink Your Teeth into This Korean Lesson!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (집에서)

2. 경진 : 음, 이 고기 딱딱하잖아. 또 고기 싼 걸로 산 거야?

3. 부인 : 어머, 진짜네. 이빨이 잘 안 들어갈 정도로 질긴 데다가 맛있지도 않잖아.

4. 경진 : 그렇지? 질긴 데다가 맛도 없네 이거. 잠깐 텔레비전이나 좀 봐볼까?

5. (텔레비전 켜는 소리)

6. TV아나운서 : 이탈리아 축구 리그에서 크게 활약하던 이동진 선수가 돌연 은퇴를 선언했습니다. 기자회견을 보시겠습니다.

7. 경진 : 뭐! 이동진 선수가 은퇴를? 말도 안돼! 딱 반년 전에 축구의 본 고장인 이탈리아에서 자기 능력을 시험해보겠다고 이탈리아 팀에 이적한 지 얼마 안 됐잖아.

8. 부인 : 이를 악 물고 가봤지만 결국 자기 실력으로는 이길 도리가 없다고 생각한 거 아닐까?

9. 경진 : 그런 말도 안 되는 이유로 그만 두었을리가?! 남자라면 이가 덜덜 떨릴 정도로 두려운 게 있어도 이를 악 물고 더 열심히 노력해야지! 게다가 뭐야 이 기자회견! 뭐가 진짜 이유인지 제대로 설명도 안 해주고 있잖아. 저렇게 변명만 하면 어떻게 하자는 거야?

10. 부인 : 진짜 그렇네. 평소 그 사람 답지 않은걸.. 한국에 있을 때는 이빨이 센 선수 중에 한 명이어서 여러가지 자신 있게 잘 이야기하던 사람이었는데.. 무슨 일이 있었던 걸까?

ENGLISH

1. (At home)
2. KyeongJin : Hm...this meat is tough. You went and bought cheap meat again, didn't you?!
3. Wife : Oh...that's true. It's so hard to chew that I can't bite my teeth into it.
4. KyeongJin : You think? It's just tough with no flavor! I'm putting the TV on for a bit.
5. (Sound of TV being turned on)
6. Announcer : Soccer player Lee Dongjin, who had been playing in the Italian league, has announced his sudden retirement. For further details, please watch the following press conference.
7. KyeongJin : What?! DongJin, retiring? No way! Only six months ago he was saying he wanted to "test himself" in Italy, "the home of soccer," and he has literally just been transferred to that Italian team!
8. Wife : Even though he went there with a strong will, surely when he got there and gave it a try he simply found that he just couldn't compete?
9. KyeongJin : Would he really quit for such a pathetic reason?! If you're a man, then you have to try harder even if you are feeling afraid. Besides, what is this press conference supposed to be? He doesn't give any reasons, does he? What is he trying to say with these excuses?
10. Wife : You're right. That's not like him. When he was in Korea, he was one of the players that spoke very well and he gave a clear speech that time, so...what happened there?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이빨이 세다	ippali seda	to speak very well. (lit. someone has strong tooth.)	idiom
이가 덜덜 떨리다	iga deoldeol tteollida	to be scared of something. (lit. one's teeth chatter.)	idiom
그만두다	geumanduda	to quit, to stop	
본고장	bonjogang	the home of something, birthplace	noun
은퇴	euntoe	retirement, resignation	
이를 악 물다	ireul ak mulda	to clench the teeth	idiom
이빨이 안 들어가다	ippali an deulogada	The food is tough. (lit. the teeth couldn’t go through)	idiom
활약하다	hwalyakada	to be active, to perform well	verb
이적	ijeok	transfer, changing household registry	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이빨이 센 변호사를 조심해야 돼! *ippari sen byeonhosareul josimhaeya dwae!* "You should watch out for a lawyer who speaks very well!"	큰 괴물을 보자 그는 이가 덜덜 떨렸다. *keun gweomureul boja geuneun iga deoldeol tteolryeotta.* "He was so scared at seeing the big monster."
이렇게 스트레스를 많이 받을바에야 회사를 그만 둘거야! *ireoke seuteureseureul mani badeulba-eya heosareul geuman dulgeoya!* "Instead of getting a lot of stress in that way, I'll quit this company."	피자의 본고장인 이탈리아에서 피자를 만드는 법을 공부하고 싶다. *pija-ui bongojangin itallia-eseo pijareul mandeuneun beobeul gongbuhago sipda.* "I want to learn how to make pizza in Italy, the home of pizza."
그 선수는 작년에 은퇴했어요. *geu seonsu-neun jaknyeon-e euntoehaesseoyo.* "That player retired last year."	그 사람은 이를 악 물고 열심히 공부해서 서울대학교에 입학했다. *geu sarameun ireul ak mulgo yeolsimi gongbuheseo seouldaehakkyoe iphakhaetta.* "He finally entered Seoul National University after studying hard with clenched teeth."
그 스테이크는 이빨이 안 들어갈 정도로 매우 질겨서 아무도 먹지 않았다. *geu seuteikeuneun ippari an deureogal jeongdoro mae-u jilgyeoseo amudo meokji anatta.* "The steak was so tough that no one ate it at all."	해외 축구 리그에서 활약하는 한국인 축구 선수의 숫자가 점점 늘고 있다. *hae-eo chukgu rigeueseo hwaryakhaneun hangugin chukgu seonsu-ui sutjaga jeomjeom neulgo itta.* "The number of Korean soccer players who are active abroad in soccer league is increasing more and more."
박지성 선수는 더 좋은 조건으로 새로운 팀으로 이적했다. *bakjseong seonsuneun deo joeun jogeuneuro saeroun timeuro ijeokhaetta.* "Player Park Jiseong was transferred to a new team with better conditions."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

은퇴 (*euntoi*) "retirement, retire"
The word 은퇴 can be used only when you're retired AND you're not going to work in the same field anymore. For example, when a soccer player announces that he's going to stop playing soccer, the news media will use this word in the news articles. When you simply quit the company but will keep working in the same field, you can sue the word 퇴사. 퇴 is the word meaning "to get out" and 사 is the word meaning "company," so it literally means "to get out of a company." When you're fired by a company, you can use the word 해고. For example, you can *sya* 우리 부장이 해고 되었다 to mean "My manager has been fired." Make sure to use the verb 되다 to convert the sentence in a passive form.

이적 (*i-jeok)* "transfer of a person's name in the register"
The word 이 means "to move" and 적 means "to register." The word 적 comes from the word 국적 meaning "Nationality." 국적 literally means "the country that you're registered." You may hear the word 이적 in the sports news when a player moves to another team. It literally means "to move the place where you're registered." But it can be used only when you're talking about sportpeople. When you're moving to another company, you can use the word 전직. 전 means "to transfer" and 직 means "title" or "work." So it means "to transfer your work to somewhere else."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 이 or 이빨, Meaning "tooth."
이빨이 잘 안 들어갈 정도로 질긴 고기였지만 이를 악 물고 요리해서 맛있게 만들었다.
"Although the meat was tough, I've clenched my teeth and cooked very hard and finally made it delicious. "

Point 1: Using "Tooth" to Show A Strong Will

이를 악 물다 (*ireul ak mulda*) "to clench someone's teeth."

악 means "firmly" so this expression literally means "to clench one's teeth firmly." When you're working hard on something, you might see yourself clenching your teeth and focusing on it. That's the case when Korean people use this expression to describe someone (or themselves) working hard. When you use this expression, you can emphasize that someone was working so hard to achieve the goal, without worrying about anything else. Make sure not to use the word 이빨, because this can be used generally for any animate objects, not only the human beings. Since this expression is about strong will, it sounds natural to use the word 이 which can be only used for human beings.

For Example:

1. 시험에서 좋은 성적을 받기 위해서 이를 악 물고 공부했다.
   "To get a good score, I clenched my teeth and studied hard."

Point 2: Using the Word "teeth" to Talk about Someone's Ability to Talk in A Negative Way

---

이빨이 세다. (*ibbari seda*) "to speak well"
When someone is speaking well but you have a negative feeling about it, you can use this expression to describe that person's ability. For example, when you see someone who speaks very well, but you're jealous of their abillity or looking down them, this expression will work better than the phrase 말을 잘 하다 which means "to speak well." Also, people often use this expression when giving advice to someone else, for example 그 사람은 이빨이 세니까 조심해야돼 ("Be careful; he's good at talking about something.") It has a hidden meaning that implies he's going to use his ability to gain an advantage over you.

For Example:

1. 상대편 변호사가 이빨이 센 사람이라 이빨이 덜덜 떨릴 정도로 두려웠지만 이를 악 물고 법정에 들어갔다.
   "I came into the court with my teeth clenched, although I was scared of the lawyer on the other side, who's very good at speaking."

Examples from This Dialogue

1. 이빨이 잘 안 들어갈 정도로 질긴 데다가 맛있지도 않잖아.
   "It's so hard to chew that I cannot put my teeth into it."
2. 이를 악 물고 가봤지만 결국 자기 실력으로는 이길 도리가 없다고 생각한 거 아닐까?
   "Even though he went there with a strong will, surely when he got there and gave it a try he simply found that he just couldn't compete?"
3. 이가 덜덜 떨릴 정도로 두려운 게 있어도 이를 악 물고 더 열심히 노력해야지!
   "If you're a man, then you have to try harder even if you have some fears in your mind."
4. 한국에 있을 때는 이빨이 센 선수 중에 한 명이어서 여러가지 자신 있게 잘 이야기하던 사람이었는데.. 무슨 일이 있었던 걸까?
   "When he was in Korea, he was one of the players speaking very well and he gave a clear speech that time...what happened there? "

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Korea-Japan World Cup in 2002

If you're talking about soccer with Korean people, you might hear them start to talk about the Korea-Japan World Cup game in 2002. It was the first World Cup match held in an Asian country, and also the first game that Korea made the four-team stage. When there were games involving the Korean team, people wore red t-shirts, and gathered in a public place—like a park, and also restaurants or bars—where they could watch the game together on a big-screen TV. This spurred a soccer boom in Korea, and since then soccer has become the most popular sport in Korea. If you get the chance to see a soccer match in Korea, make sure to wear a red t-shirt. It's best to wear one with that has the words "Red Devils" on it, because that's the name of the official cheer squad for the Korean team.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #3
Korea Truly Has The People's Court

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (TV Studio)

2. 기자 : 오늘은 2008년 시작된 배심원 제도에 대해서 서울대학교 법대 김영하 교수님에게 이야기를 들어보겠습니다. 교수님 간단하게 배심원 제도에 대해서 설명해주시겠습니까?

3. 교수 : 네. 먼저 20세 이상 국민 중에서 무작위로 배심원을 선발합니다. 이 배심원들은 판사와 함께 형사재판에 참여하여 피고인이 유죄인지 또는 무죄인지를 결정합니다. 유죄로 판결되는 경우에는 배심원이 그 형의 내용을 결정하는 제도가 배심원 제도입니다.

4. 기자 : 그렇군요. 그럼 누구든지 배심원이 될 가능성이 있다는 이야기군요.

5. 교수 : 네 맞습니다. 단 국회의원이나 변호사나 검사와 같은 법률 종사자들은 배심원이 될 수 없습니다.

6. 기자 : 그럼 이 배심원 제도가 갖는 특별한 의미는 뭐가 있을까요?

7. 교수 : 법률 지식이 없는 일반 국민들이 재판에 참여하는 것에 그 의미가 있습니다. 지금까지 재판은 판결이 나기까지 꽤 오랜 시간이 걸렸습니다. 그리고 그 내용도 일반 국민들이 이해하기에는 어려운 부분들이 많이 있었죠.

8. 기자 : 하지만 배심원이 참여하게 되면서 배심원 누구나 이해하기 쉽게 판결 내용이 진행돼야 하기 때문에 일반 국민들과 법률 사이의 거리감을 좁힐 수 있겠네요.

9. 교수 : 맞습니다. 그리고 더 빠르게 재판을 진행할 수도 있구요.

10. 기자 : 그렇군요. 일반 시민들이 법정에서 이루어지는 일들을 알기 쉽게 만드는 데 가장 큰 의미가 있겠네요.

ENGLISH

1. (TV Studio)

2. Reporter : Today I'd like to hear from Professor Kim YoungHa from Seoul National University's Law Department on the subject of the citizen judge system that began in 2008. So, Professor Kim, could you please explain in simple terms what the citizen judge system is?

3. Professor Kim : Yes. First of all, citizen judges are chosen at random from citizens over the age of twenty. The selected citizen judges, together with the judge, preside over a criminal trial and decide whether or not the defendant is innocent or guilty. If the defendant is found guilty, then they decide on the form of punishment.

4. Reporter : So what you're saying is that any one of us could become a citizen judge, is that right?

5. Professor Saga : Yes. However, members of the national assembly and those involved with the dispensation of justice such as lawyers or prosecutors can't become citizen judges.

6. Reporter : Then what is the significance of having citizen judges?

7. Professor Kim : Basically, the significance is the fact that ordinary people with no knowledge of the law are participating in the trials. In the past, it took an extremely long time for trials to come to sentencing. Furthermore, there were also parts that were difficult for the average citizen to understand.

8. Reporter : But with the citizen judge system, they can close the gap between the people and the law because it should be easy enough for citizen judges to understand it.

9. Professor Kim : That's right. Also, we can make trials move forward faster.

10. Reporter : I see. So aiming for a courtroom that the average citizen can easily understand is the most important part of this system.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
형, 형량	hyeong, hyeongryang	penalty, sentence, punishment	noun
무죄	mujoi	innocence	noun
판결	pangyeol	judicial decision	noun
배심원	baesimwon	citizen judge	noun
판사, 재판관	pansa, jaepangwan	judge	noun
유죄	yujoi	guilt	noun
피고인	pigoin	accused, defendant	noun
검사	geomsa	prosecutor	noun
무작위	mujakwi	at random, unintentionally	adverb

형사재판	hyeongsajaepan	criminal trial	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 증거 부족으로 예상보다 약한 형을 받았다. "He received less punishment than expected because of the lack of evidence."	그 사람은 억울하게 감옥에 갇혔지만 결국 무죄로 밝혀졌다. "He was put in prison unjustly, but was found not guilty in the end."
판사는 판결을 내리는 사람이다. "A judge is a person making judicial decisions."	배심원들이 법정에 입장했다. "The citizen juries entered the courtroom."
대법원 판사는 지방법원 판사와 다른 판결을 내렸다. "Supreme Court judge ruled a different judical decision than the federal district court judge did."	판사가 피고에게 유죄가 말하자 재판정에 있던 사람들은 모두 환호했다. "When jury said the defendant is guilty, people at the courtroom cheering out."
피고인은 아무말 없이 재판정 자리에 앉아 있었다. "The Defendant was sitting in the court seat without saying anything."	검사가 되기 위해서는 사법고시를 통과해야 한다. "To become a prosecutor, it is necessary to pass the bar exam."
로또 번호는 무작위로 선정된다. "Lottery numbers are chosen at random."	그 형사재판은 미디어의 주목을 받았다. "The criminal trial has attracted the attention of the media."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

피고인 (*pigoin*) "defendant"
피 is the word meaning "to get" and 고 means "sentences" or "notice." So this word literally means "someone who gets notice (or will be sentenced.)" For the plaintiff, Korean uses the word 원고.

판사 (*pansa*) "judge"
When you see the job titles of the people working in the Korean legal system, such as 검사 "prosecutor" and 변호사 "lawyer," you'll see the word 사 originally means "classical scholar" or "teacher." In Korean, you can find this word at the end of job titles when the profession is more respected, or is difficult to get into.

For example, 판사 has two words; 판 means "to decide" and 사 means "scholar" or "teacher." That literally means "someone to decide." You can find the same formula in the word 변호사, which has the word 변호 meaning "to defend."

무죄 (*mujoi*) "not guilty"
This word means "innocence" as its first part 무 means "to not exist" and the second part 죄 means "guilt." The opposite word is 유죄 which literally means "to have guilty."

판결 (*pangyeol*) "judicial decision"
This word means "judicial decision" or, "verdict." When it's used in Korean courts, it usually comes with the verb 내리다 meaning "to make something come down." In the old days, people making judicial decisions are considered as on top of other people, so the action was considered as giving something from the top down. For example, you can say 판사가 무죄라고 판결을 내렸다 to mean "The judge hands down the verdict of not guilty."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Conjunction 단 which means "however."
'단' 국회의원이나 변호사나 검사와 같이 법률 종사자들은 배심원이 될 수 없습니다.
"However, members of the national assembly and those involved with the dispensation of justice, such as lawyers or prosecutors, cannot become citizen judges."

The conjunction 단 means "However." You remember that we have 그러나 and 하지만 meaning the same. They can be used for any daily conversation, but for official documents or conversations in very formal situations, it's better to use the conjunction 단. You will see this conjunction in contracts, official announcements, or legal documents.

For Example:

1. 10시부터 12시까지 음료수는 무료입니다. 단, 주류는 제외합니다.
   "From 10 to 12, drinks are free of charge. However, this excludes alcoholic beverages."
2. 피고에게 징역 5년의 판결을 내린다. 단, 집행유예는 2년으로 한다.
   "I declare a sentence of five years for the defendant. However, you're going to have a two-year probation."

Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 단 국회의원이나 변호사나 검사와 같은 법률 종사자들은 배심원이 될 수 없습니다.
   "However, members of the national assembly and those involved with the dispensation of justice such as lawyers or prosecutors cannot become citizen judges."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Korean Citizen Judge System

South Korea implemented the Citizen Judge system in 2008. Recently some Asian countries such as Japan have started using the system as well. Although more people now know about the system, there are still many Korean people who are not sure how it works. Unlike the American citizen judge system, in the Korean system, the judge can just take the citizen judge's decision as a reference. However, the judge should explain the reasons if their final sentences are going to be different from what the citizen judges decided.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #4
Tipping the Korean Scales of Justice

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (스튜디오)기자 : 자, 그럼 실제로 국민참여재판제도를 통해 배심원으로 참가한 참가자분의 인터뷰를 들어보겠습니다.

2. (거리에서 인터뷰)

3. 기자 : 배심원으로 처음 참가하신 소감에 대해서 한 말씀 부탁드립니다.

4. 배심원참가자 : 무서웠다고하는게 솔직한 심정이겠죠. 만약 잘못된 결정을 하게 되면 피고인의 인생을 망쳐버릴 수도 있잖아요.

5. 기자 : 이번 판결은 배심원의 의견이 제대로 반영되었다고 생각하세요?

6. 배심원참가자 : 그렇습니다. 판사님도 저희 결정을 따라주었습니다. 그리고 판사님 역시 법률과 관련된 내용을 알기 쉽게 설명해주었고, 배심원들이 의견을 말하기 쉬운 분위기를 만들어줬습니다.

7. 기자 : 고생하셨습니다. 인터뷰 감사합니다.

8. (스튜디오)

9. 기자 : 김교수님. 이 인터뷰 내용에 대해서 어떻게 생각하시는지 교수님의 의견 부탁드립니다.

10. 교수 : 사람을 심판하는 일에 대해서 무섭다고 느끼는건 당연한 일이라고 생각합니다. 특히 사형과 무기징역에 대한 판결을 내려야하는 중대한 사건의 경우, 배심원의 심리적 부담이 크겠죠.

11. 기자 : 당연히 시간적인 부담도 크겠구요.

12. 교수 : 그렇습니다. 그런 이유로, 여러가지 면에서 배심원들을 지원할 수 있는 제도를 확립하는 일이 급선무라고 생각합니다.

13.

ENGLISH

1. (TV studio)

2. Reporter : And now, let's watch an interview with someone who actually has presided over a trial as a citizen judge.

3. (Interview on the street)

4. Reporter : Could we hear your thoughts on participating in a trial for the first time as a citizen judge?

5. Citizen judge : My honest impression is that it was scary. If you make a mistake in your judgment, then it could mess up the defendant's life.

6. Reporter : Do you think the sentence reflected the citizen judges' opinions this time?

7. Citizen judge : Yes, I think so. The judge followed what we decided. Also, the judge explained the legal points in a way that was easy to understand and created an atmosphere in which it was easy to express our opinions.

8. Reporter : Thanks for your hard work and the interview.

9. (Studio)

10. Reporter : Professor Kim, could you please tell me your opinions after hearing that interview?

11. Professor : Of course judging another person is a frightening thing, isn't it? I think the psychological burden on citizen judges is particularly heavy, especially in cases in which they must hand down the death penalty or life imprisonment.

12. Reporter : And perhaps it's also a heavy burden on them in terms of time spent?

13. Professor : Exactly. So I think it's imperative that we establish a system for citizen judges that supports them on many different levels.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
심리적	simrijeok	mental, psychological	adverb
확립	hwangrip	establishment	noun
급선무	geupseonmu	urgent business	noun
부담	budam	burden	
망치다	mangchida	to ruin, to mess up	
고생하셨습니다	gosaenghasyeotseumnida	That’s good job. (for someone older, lit. you’ve been through hard time.)	phrase

무기징역	mugijingyeok	life imprisonment	noun
사형	sahyeong	death penalty	noun
반영하다	banyeonghada	to reflect	verb
당연한 일	dangyeonhan il	A matter of course	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

신체적인 고통보다 심리적인 고통이 더 클 때가 있다. "Sometimes mental anguish is greater than the physical pain."	어떻게 이 문제를 해결할지 빨리 확립해야한다. "We must establish how to solve this problem."
2시간 안에 숙제를 끝내는 게 급선무이다. "It's urgent to finish the homework within 2 hours."	큰 프로젝트를 맡게 되어서 그녀는 부담이 되었다. "Taking on the large project became a burden for her."
그는 한번의 실수로 인생을 망칠 뻔 했다. "He was about to ruin his life by a mistake."	시험을 완전히 망쳤어요. *siheomeul wanjeoni mangcheosseoyo.* "I completely screwed up on the test."
오늘 하루도 고생하셨습니다. "Thank you for your hard work today."	모두들 그가 사형을 받을 거라고 생각했지만 무기징역을 받았다. "Everyone thought he was going to receive the death penalty, but he only received life imprisonment."
한국은 최근 몇 년간 사형이 집행되지 않았다. "For the last few years, the death penalty has not been administered in South Korea."	이번 신제품은 고객들의 의견을 반영해서 디자인되었다. "This new product is designed to reflect the ideas from the customers."
당연한 일을 어렵게 생각하는 사람들이 많다. "There are many people taking the matter of courses seriously."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

사형 (*sahyeong*) "death penalty"
사 means "death" and 형 means "penalty" or "punishment." The word 형 appears many times in the Korean courts, for example, in 구형 meaning "to demand a penalty."

징역 (*jingyoek*) "prison labor"

When someone gets 징역, he/she has to work from within prison while they are in prison. Most people in Korean prisons have this penalty.

With this word, you can create 무기 meaning "unlimited time." When someone gets 무기징역, it means that the prisoner has to work in prison for the rest of their life until they get a particular pardon.

There's also the word 유기징역 which means "prison labor for a limited time." When someone has to work in a prison for a specific period of time, you can put the word 5년 or 3년 after the word 징역. For example, you can say 징역 5년—"five years imprisonment" and 징역 3년 - "three years imprisonment."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Making a Polite Request Using the Phrase 부탁드립니다
배심원으로 처음 참가하신 소감에 대해서 한 말씀 부탁드립니다.
"Could we hear your thoughts on participating in a trial for the first time as a citizen judge?"

When you add the phrase 부탁드립니다 after the noun related to what you're asking, you can make a polite request.

For example, 말씀 부탁드립니다 which literally means "Please give me a speech" sounds more polite than 말씀 해주세요 which literally means "please do a speech" although both can be used in a formal situation. The usage is the same as for the 해주세요 ("please do something") form.

Formation: [Noun related to the request] + 부탁드립니다.

When there's another word with a higher polite level, make sure to use the right word to make the balance. For example, you should say 말씀 부탁드립니다, not 말 부탁드립니다. You can make the request more polite by adding 시간 있으실 때 meaning "when you have time" or 괜찮으시다면 meaning "if that's okay with you" at the beginning of a sentence.

For Example:

1. 결재 부탁드립니다.
   "Could you approve this, please?" (literally, "Please give me your approval.")
2. 괜찮으시다면 결제 부탁드립니다.
   "Could you approve this if that's okay with you?"
3. 퇴근하기 전에 소등 부탁드립니다.
   "Please turn of the lights before you leave the office."

Examples from This Lesson

---

1. 배심원으로 처음 참가하신 소감에 대해서 한 말씀 부탁드립니다.
   "Could we hear your thoughts on participating in a trial for the first time as a citizen judge?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

A Korean Particle that Shows Respect

In Korean, you'll find the particle 님 in some job titles, such as 판사님 meaning "judges" and 변호사님 meaning "lawyers." But it's not just in the legal profession; the particle 님 is used whenever someone working in a particular job gets more respect because of the obligation and sacrifice involved.
For example, we say 선생님 when referring to teachers. Although the word 선생 means "teacher," most people address a teacher as 선생님. This is because people wanted to become teachers in the past had to get more education, hence they were considered to be people who would sacrifice themselves to educate others.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #5

Do You Understand What I'm Telling You In Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (전화통화)
2. 고객 : 여보세요. ILL 여행사입니다.
3. 준영 : 코스모스 디자인 김준영입니다. 혹시 이은희 과장님 계신가요?
4. 고객 : 네. 제가 이은희입니다.
5. 준영 : 이번에 저희쪽에 연락주셔서 감사합니다. 웹사이트 리뉴얼을 원하신다고 하셔서 문의드리려고 전화드렸습니다.
6. 고객 : 아, 그 때 전화드렸던 웹디자인 회사에 계신 분이군요.
7. 준영 : 네 괜찮으시면 간단하게 어떻게 리뉴얼을 했으면 하는지 요구사항에 대해서 말씀 부탁드려도 괜찮겠습니까?
8. 고객 : 네. 요구사항이라고 하시니 뭐라고 말해야할지 모르겠지만, 저희 사이트가 디자인도 오래되고, 사용하기도 매우 어렵거든요.
9. 준영 : 네. 알겠습니다. 그럼 전반적인 디자인이나 사이트 구성을 검토하고 싶으신 거군요.
10. 고객 : 네 맞습니다. 그리고 추가적으로 사이트에 오는 고객분들이 자기 스스로 여행 계획을 만들고 신청할 수 있는 시스템도 만들었으면 합니다.
11. 준영 : 정리하자면.. 웹사이트를 조금 더 실용적으로 세일즈에 활용하고 싶으시다는 거군요.
12. 고객 : 네 맞습니다. 솔직히 말하자면 저도 웹이라든지 IT(아이티)와 관련된 부분은 익숙하지 않아서요. 그래서 무엇을 어떻게 이야기할지 잘 몰라서..
13. 준영 : 괜찮습니다. 전문적인 부분은 제가 담당하겠습니다. 그럼 일단 시간을 갖고 조금 더 자세한 이야기를 나눌 수 있도록 직접 사무실로 찾아뵐 수 있으면 좋겠는데요. 언제가 괜찮으십니까?
14. 고객 : 그게 좋겠네요. 그럼 내일 11시는 어떠세요?
15. 준영 : 네. 그럼 내일 11시에 방문하도록 하겠습니다. 그럼 잘 부탁드립니다.
16. 고객 : 그럼 내일 뵙겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. (on the phone)
2. Client : This is ILL Travel.
3. Junyeong : My name is Junyeong from Cosmos Design. Could I please speak to the department manager Lee Eunhee?
4. Client : Yes, I'm Lee Eunhee.
5. Junyeong : Thank you for asking us about your website. I called to talk to you about the website because I've heard that you want to do a redesign.
6. Client : Ah, you're from the company that I called last time.
7. Junyeong : That's right. Would it be possible for you to give me a simple outline of your request, if you don't mind?
8. Client : Yes. You say "request," but how should I put it...the thing we're concerned about is that the design of our company's website is old-fashioned and very difficult to use...
9. Junyeong : I see. So you'd like to rethink the design and organization of the site on an extensive scale.
10. Cient : Yes. And in addition to that, we also want to make it possible for customers to create and submit orders to buy their own travel itineraries on the site.
11. Junyeong : Which means...you'd like the site to contribute more practically to sales.
12. Client : Yes... Um, to tell the truth, I personally don't know much about the web and IT and so on. So I don't really know what to say or how to describe...
13. Junyeong : That's fine! Please leave the technical side of things to us. So if you give us a little time, I think it would be beneficial if we could talk in a little bit more detail about this at your office. When would be convenient?
14. Client : Yes... How about tomorrow at eleven o'clock?
15. Junyeong : I'll visit at eleven o'clock tomorrow, then. I look forward to meeting you.
16. Client : I'll be waiting for your visit.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
정리하자면	jeongrihajamyeon	summarizing, simply put	phrase
구성	guseong	organization, framework	noun
익숙하지 않다	iksukaji anta	not used to	verb

요구사항	yogusahang	request	noun
검토하다	geomtohada	to consider, to give consideration	verb
담당하다	damdanghada	to take charge of	verb
책임지다	chaegimjida	to take responsibility	verb
찾아뵙다	chajaboepda	to visit (humble)	Verb (Honorific)
전반적	jeonbanjeok	over-all, full-scale	noun
전문적	jeonmujeok	professional	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이야기한 내용을 정리하자면 이번 주 화요일까지 물건을 받고 싶다는 거군요. "To summarize what we've dicussed, you'd like to get the goods by this Tuesday."	먼저 이 프리젠테이션의 구성안을 만들어 봐. "First, create a proposed framework of this presentation."
아침 일찍 일어나는 것은 익숙하지 않다. "I'm not used to wake up in the early morning."	그 직원은 요구사항을 정확하게 이해해주었다. "The staff understood the request correctly."
이 서류를 검토해주시겠습니까? "Could you give your consideration about this document?"	이런 종류의 문서를 담당하는 사람은 누구이죠? "Who's the staff taking care of this type of documents?"
큰 사고가 났지만, 아무도 책임지는 사람이 없었다. "Big accident came out but no one took responsibility."	너가 모든 책임을 짊어져야 한다니 유감이구나. *neo-ga mo-deun chaek-im-eul jil-meo-jyeo-ya han-da-ni yu-gam-i-gu-na.* "I am sorry that you have to shoulder all the responsibility."
내일 오후 10시 30분에 찾아뵙겠습니다. *naeil ohu yeol si samsip bune chajabweopsseumnida.* "I'll come visit you tomorrow at 10:30 p.m."	내일모레 사무실로 찾아뵈도 될까요? *naeilmore samusillo chajaboedo doelkkayo?* "May I visit your office the day after tomorrow?"
전반적으로 이 제안은 문제 없다. "Overall, this proposal doesn't have any problems."	전문적인 분야를 더 집중적으로 공부하기 위해서 2년제 대학에 들어가는 학생들이 많아졌다. "More students are going to the two year college in order to study the professional area intensively."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

전문적 (*jeonmunjeok*) - "professional"

Unlike English, Korean people don't mention their specialities specifically, therefore, they usually use the word such as 전반적 general, or 전문적 professional when they are talking about their specialties. Here the word 적 was used. Its function is to convert nouns to adverbs. For example, the word 전반 meaning "whole" as a noun becomes '전반적' meaning "overall" using this particle.

For example:

1. 전문적인 부분은 제가 담당하겠습니다.
   "Please leave the technical side of things to us."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Confirm Your Understanding Of Something In A Business Situation.
전반적인 디자인이나 사이트 구성을 검토하고 싶으신 거군요.
"So you'd like to rethink the design and organization of the site on an extensive scale."

---

1. -하고 싶으신 거군요. - "I'd like to do something, wouldn't you?"

When you want to confirm that you understood something correctly, you can use the phrase -하고 싶으신 거군요. It sounds more polite than the other expression -하고 싶군요 because it's more indirect.

군요 is the particle that you can use when you know something clearly, and use it as a question form like "Wouldn't you?" or "Didn't you?" in English.

For example:

1. 그럼 내일 12시 비행기로 예약하고 싶으신 거군요.
   "Then, you'd like to make a reservation for the flight departing at 12 p.m. wouldn't you?"

2. 정리하자면. - "To summarize."

After having a meeting, you can use this phrase for summarizing. You can simply say 정리하자면 meaning "to summarize" or "simply put" before giving your summary.

정리하다 means "to summarize" -면 is the particle meaning "if" so 정리하자면 literally means "If I summarize."

For example:

1. 정리하자면.. 웹사이트를 조금 더 실용적으로 세일즈에 활용하고 싶으시다는 거군요.
   "To summarize, you'd like the site to contribute more practically to sales."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Doing Business in Korea

In Korean business culture, the relationship between the buyer and the salesperson is sometimes more important than the product itself when making a buying decision. For this reason, the culture of entertaining clients has been one of the main factors in achieving better deals. That is called 접대 문화 in Korean. In the past, companies with stronger financial power have usually landed deals over smaller companies because the salesperson has offered expensive dinners or gifts to their clients to build a better relationship with them and therefore get a better deal. Even though more companies are making policies against getting 접대 from sellers these days, it's still a social issue.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #6

Making A Good First Impression In A Korean Business Meeting

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (회사로비에서)
2. 고객 : 오래기다리게 해드려서 죄송합니다.ILL 여행사의 홍보부에 다니는 이은희라고 합니다. 잘 부탁드립니다.
3. 준영 : 일찍 찾아뵙지 못해서 죄송합니다. 저는 코스모스 디자인의 영업 담당 김준영이라고 합니다. 직접 만나뵙게 되어서 반갑습니다.
4. 고객 : 그럼 제가 회의실로 안내해드리겠습니다.
5. (회의실에서)
6. 준영 : 바쁘신 와중에 시간 내주셔서 감사합니다. 오늘은 조금 더 간단하게 이야기를 나눈 다음에 다음 회의때 보다 구체적인 제안서와 견적서를 전달해드려고 하는데 괜찮으시겠습니까?
7. 고객 : 네. 그렇게 부탁드립니다.
8. 준영 : 그럼 바로 본론으로 들어가서, 이번 리뉴얼의 목적이 무언인지 말씀해주시겠습니까?
9. 고객 : 글쎄요.. 보기 좋고 사용하기 쉬운 사이트를 만드는 거겠죠.
10. 준영 : 구체적으로 사이트에 어떤 정보를 추가하고 싶으신지 말씀해주시겠습니까?
11. 고객 : 여행상품이 어떻게 진행되는지 알 수 있도록 사진이라든지 비디오를 더 넣고 싶습니다. 전화로 말씀드렸지만, 고객 스스로 자신이 원하는 여행 플랜을 만들 수 있게도 하고 싶구요.
12. 준영 : 그럼 그 부분에 대한 제안서와 견적서를 준비해서 다시 한 번 찾아뵙겠습니다. 저희 회사는 시스템을 구축한 사례가 많기 때문에 안심하시고 맡겨주세요.

ENGLISH

1. (At a building lobby)

2. Client : I'm sorry to have kept you waiting. I'm Eunhee Lee from ILL Travel's Public Relations department. I'm very pleased to meet you.

3. Joonyeong : Excuse me for not introducing myself sooner. My name is Joonyeong Kim from Cosmos Design's Sales department. It's nice to meet you in person.

4. Client : Then let me escort you to the meeting room.

5. (At a meeting room)

6. Joonyeong : Thank you for taking the time to see me when you're so busy. Would it be okay if we talk briefly about it today, then I'll bring you a proposal and an estimate for you when we have our next meeting?

7. Client : Yes, please do as you suggested.

8. Joonyeong : So, to jump straight in, could you let me know what the main objective of this site overhaul is?

9. Client : Let me see...probably to make our site a stylish, easy-to-use website.

10. Joonyeong : Specifically, what type of information are you thinking you'd like to add to the site?

11. Client : We'd like to put up more photos that would let you see what our tours are like, more videos, and such. And also, as I said on the telephone, we want to make it possible for customers to create their own travel plans on the site.

12. Joonyeong : Then I'll prepare the proposals and estimates regarding your requests and come back again. We have many previous examples of system setups like that, so please relax and leave it to us.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
견적서	gyeonjeokseo	estimate, estimate sheet	noun
본론	bonron	point, body	noun
구축하다	guchukada	to build, to construct	verb
안심하다	ansimhada	to relax, to feel relaxed	verb
홍보부	hongbobu	Public Relations Department	noun
와중	wajung	although,while (honorific) (lit. in the middle of)	Noun
영업	yeongeop	sales	noun
제안서	jeanseo	proposals	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

견적서에 나온 금액은 우리가 예상했던 것보다 많았다. The costs printed on the estimate sheet were higher than we expected.	시간이 없으니까 본론부터 이야기해봐. I'm busy now, so tell me about the topic right away.
시스템을 구축하는데 비용이 많이 들 것이다. It will cost a lot to build the system.	시험결과가 잘 나와서 안심했다. *siheomgyeolgwaga jal nawaseo ansimhaetda.* "I was relieved because the test result came out well."
홍보부에서 새로운 홍보자료를 언론사에 전달했다. The public relations department provided new publicity materials to news companies.	바쁘신 와중에 제 이야기를 들어주셔서 감사합니다. *bappeusin wajunge je iyagireul deureojusyeoseo gamsahamnida.* "Thanks for listening to my story while you are busy."
이번달 영업성과는 사상 최대치를 기록했다. The sales performance this month was a record high.	제안서에 아이디어가 너무 없어요. *jeanseoe aidieoga neomu eopseoyo.* "There are no ideas in this proposal."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

와중 (*wajung*) "although," "while," "in the middle of" (honorific)

We can replace this word with the word 동안, which also means "while" or "in the middle of." However, the word 와중 sounds more formal, so you can use this word when having a formal business meeting or asking for some favor respectfully.

When using it with a verb, you can put the particle -는 after the verb stem and then add the word 와중. For example, you can say 기다리는 와중에, meaning "while waiting," with the verb 기다리다, meaning "to wait."

You can also use a noun with this word too. For example, you can say 전쟁의 와중에 to say "in the middle of the war." In that case, you can put the particle 의 between the noun and the word 와중. You can use the particle 에after the word 와중.

본론 (*bonron*) "point," "body"

본 means "main," and 론 means "argument" or "discussion." So 본론 means "body of a text or discussion." When you want to talk about a topic, you can open the conversation by saying 본론으로 들어갑시다, meaning "Let's talk about the topic" or literally "Let's go into the body of this discussion."

After having a discussion or meeting, you can bring it to a conclusion, which is 결론 in Korean. 결 means "ending," so it literally means "the end of a discussion."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Expressions to Greet Someone for the First Business Meeting.
오래 기다리게 해드려서 죄송합니다.
"Sorry to have kept you waiting."

---

1. Expressions Before Introducing Your Name

Business manners are important in Korea, so it's important to use the right expressions when you meet someone for the first time for a business purpose.

When you're invited to a Korean company to have a meeting, you'll be asked to wait in a lobby or waiting room outside the main office, where the client or your business partner will come to meet you. Before introducing your name, you can use the following expressions to open the conversation.

For Example:

1. 오래 기다리게 해드려서 죄송합니다.
   "I'm sorry to have kept you waiting."
2. 오시느라 고생하셨습니다.
   "You must have had a hard time to come all the way here."

Even if you didn't wait for a long time or didn't have to a hard time coming to the client's company, your host will welcome you with one of these expressions. Don't worry about its actual meaning. Usually people will use it for making you feel comfortable and feel more welcome.

To respond to these expressions, it's better to say 아닙니다meaning "No, it's no problem" or 별말씀을요, meaning "Don't mention it," even if you've waited for hours.

Someone might ask you 차 한 잔 드시겠습니까? meaning "Would you like to have a cup of tea?" In that case, it's better to accept the offer even if you won't drink it during the meeting.

2. Expressions Introducing Yourself

When having a meeting with Korean clients, it's mandatory to bring your namecards. You can pull yours first, give it to the other person with both hands, and then say the following expressions.

For Example:

1. ILL 여행사의 홍보부에 다니는 김계진이라고 합니다.
   "I'm Kyejin from ILL Travel's Public Relations department."

2. 저는 코스모스 디자인의 영업 담당 김준영이라고 합니다.
   "My name is Nakata from Cosmos Design's Sales department."

When introducing yourself in a business meeting, it's important to let the other person know which organization or department you're working for as follows: [Company name] 의 [Department name] 에 다니는 [Name] 이라고 합니다.

Instead of saying 입니다 after your name, it's more common to say 이라고 합니다/라고 합니다, which literally means "to be called."

3. Expressions to Open the Conversation

Before talking about the topic, it's better to show your appreciation to the other person.

For Example:

1. 바쁘신 와중에 시간 내주셔서 감사합니다.
   "Thank you for taking the time to see me when you're so busy."
2. 바쁘실텐데 번거롭게 해드려서 죄송합니다.
   "I'm sorry for taking your time when you're busy."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Visiting Another Company in Korea

If you're working at a Korean company, you'll be asked to attend a great deal of meetings every day. Most companies have regular meetings like weekly or daily meetings. These meetings do not only take place within your company: you'll also be asked to meet with your clients. In that case, someone who is going to purchase your items will ask you to visit his or her company to talk about a proposal or a suggestion. When visiting another company, you'll be asked to call your client from the lobby. As Korean people usually go outside their home to welcome you, they will come all the way to the lobby to escort you to the meeting room inside the office area or in a coffee shop nearby.
When you have a first meeting, it's important to wear formal attire. Even if your client is in a younger generation, he or she will consider people wearing suits as more trustworthy than others wearing jeans or tee shirts.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #7
Reporting Back to Your Korean Manager

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 준영 : 과장님, 어제 ILL 여행사와 미팅을 하고 왔습니다만..시간 있으실 때 보고드려도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
2. 과장 : 지금도 괜찮은데. 어땠어?
3. 준영 : 그 쪽에서는 웹사이트를 전면적으로 리뉴얼하면서 고객들이 여행 일정을 자유롭게 만들 수 있는 시스템을 만들어달라고 요청했었습니다.
4. 과장 : 계약은 잘 성사될 것 같아?
5. 준영 : 네. 충분히 가능성 있다고 생각합니다. 하지만 조금 문제가 있는데 말입니다.. 담당자 분이 IT와 관계된 거에 대해서 익숙하지 않아서 말이죠..
6. 과장 : 음.. 준영씨도 뭐 그렇게 경험이 많진 않은걸 생각해보면 IT에 대해서 너무 잘 알고 있는 클라이언트랑 일하는 게 오히려 문제일 것 같은데? 반대로 생각해보면 오히려 잘 풀린 걸 수도 있어.
7. 준영 : 그렇게 생각하면 그렇겠네요..
8. 과장 : 그럼 앞으로 어떻게 하기로 했어?
9. 준영 : 먼저 다음주까지 제안서랑 견적서를 뽑아가기로 했지만.. 뭐부터 시작해야할지 솔직히 잘 모르겠습니다.
10. 과장 : 먼저 ILL 여행사의 경쟁사들 웹사이트부터 잘 살펴봐봐. 그렇게 하면 어떤 사이트가 사용하기 쉬운지 어떤 기능이 필요한지 보일거야. 그런 다음에 제안서를 만들면 되는거지.
11. 준영 : 알겠습니다! 말씀 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Joonyeong : Department manager, yesterday I went to a meeting with ILL Travel. When you have time, may I give you my report about it?

2. Manager : Now is fine. How was it?

3. Joonyong : They requested a complete redesign of the website and a system that allows their customers to freely make their own tour itineraries.

4. Manager : Well, do you think we can reach an agreement?

5. Joonyeong : Yes, I definitely think we can. But there's a little problem...the person in charge seems to be unfamiliar with IT-related matters.

6. Manager : Oh, well even you, Joonyeong, don't have much experience with that, so if you had to work with a client who knew a lot about IT, there might be trouble. On the contrary, you should think yourself lucky.

7. Joonyeong : That's true.

8. Manager : So what did you decide to do next?

9. Joonyeong : It's been decided that by next week, the proposal and a quotation will be brought to them. But to be honest, I'm not sure what I should start with.

10. Manager : First, you should research ILL Travel's competitor websites. That way, you can see which sites are easy to use and what functions are needed. Then I think you should try creating the proposal.

11. Joonyeong : Got it! Thank you very much!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘 풀리다	jal pulida	It’s going well. (lit. it’s well solved.)	expression
오히려	ohiryeo	on the contrary	
보고드리다	bogodeurida	to report (honorific)	Verb
그 쪽	geu jjok	the person on the other organization (lit. the other side.)	noun
경쟁사	gyeongjaengsa	competitors	noun
-와 관계된	-wa gwangyedoin	(things) related to something	phrase
성사되다	seong-sa-dwe-da	to be accomplished	verb
가능성이 있다	ganeungseong-i itta	It’s possible. (lit. It has possibilities.)	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

새해에는 일이 잘 풀리길 바래! "I hope everything goes well in the New Year!"	사장님께 보고드리세요. *sajangnimkke bogodeuriseyo.* "Please report it to the CEO."
그 쪽에서 특별히 요구하는 내용은 없었습니다. "They (the other company) didn't request any specific things."	경쟁사에서 매달 신제품을 발표하고 있어서 걱정이 크다. "We worry a lot because the competitor is announcing a new product every month."
환율과 관계된 정책이 발표되었다. "The policy related to the exchange rate has been announced."	그는 하루 일과를 적습니다, 그리고 하나씩 성사될 때마다 그것을 지웁니다. *Geu-neun ha-ru il-gwa-reul jeok-seumnida, geu-ri-go ha-na-ssik seong-sa-doel ddae-ma-da geu-geot-eul ji-um-nida.* "He makes daily lists, and as each item is accomplished, he crosses it off."
성공할 가능성이 있는 사업을 선택해봐 "Choose the business area where you have the ability to be successful."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

그 쪽 (*geu jjok*) "the other side"

It literally means "the other side," but Korean people use this word when addressing someone on the other side, such as a client, although you can address him or her using the word 고객, which means "client." People use this word when delivering some facts objectively. Also, when it's not the client's personal suggestion but he or she is suggesting something on behalf of the company, you can make the meaning clear that it's the official suggestion by using the word 그 쪽. Conversely, you can address your company as 이쪽, which means "this side."

-와 관계된 (-*wa gwangedoin*) "things related to something"

관계되다 means "to be related," and 것 means "things." So, it means "things related to something." In the dialogue, we had the line saying "IT와 관계된 것" to mean "IT-related." It means the same as the phrase IT 에 대한 것, which literally means "things about IT," but people prefer using the phrase -와 관계된 것 in a formal report or formal documents. Usually when you have two words or phrases meaning the same thing, you can assume that the phrase using the Chinese-based words such as 관계 meaning "relations" is considered more formal than the other one.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Grammatical Tips That You Need to Know When Reporting At a Company.
과장님, 어제 ILL 여행사와 미팅을 하고 왔습니다만..시간 있으실 때 보고드려도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
"Chief, yesterday I went to a meeting with ILL Travel, and when you have time, I wanted to inform you."

---

1. Use the Particle 다 More Often.

Make sure you use the particle 다 more often when making a formal report to your manager.

For Example:

1. 어제 회의는 잘 진행되었습니다. 계약서에 사인하기로 했습니다.
   "The meeting yesterday was going very well. They decided to sign the contract."

In daily conversation, you will use the particle 요 more often, such as in 잘 진행되었어요. However, in a formal situation, it sounds more professional when you use the particle 다. Although it's better to use 다 and 요 by turns when having a conversation in Korean, it's much better to end sentences with the particle 다 when you're making a formal speech or reports.

But when you're saying something that you feel honestly or try to ask some advice or favors, you can use the particle 요 like the following line from the dialogue.

For Example:

1. 하지만 조금 문제가 있는데 말입니다.. 담당자 분이 IT와 관계된 부분에 대해서는 익숙하지 않아서 말이죠.
   "But there's a little problem...the person in charge seems to be unfamiliar with IT-related things."

Here, the first sentence ended with the particle 다. Although it sounds natural to say 말이죠 or 말이지요 using the particle 요, you can see Joonyeong used the particle 다 by saying 말입니다. Then, he changed the particle to 요, which made the sentence sound softer. This will give a hint to the manager that you're stating the issue to get advice or help. When having a conversation in Korean, it's important to catch how particles like this one change the nuance.

2. Call the Job Title of Your Manager to Get the Attention

To get the attention of someone, it's important to say his or her job title. You may say his or her family name with the job title such as 김과장님 or 이부장님, but some people will consider it as less polite or sometimes rude. So, it's better to say the job title only.

For Example:

1. 사장님. 어제 회의 내용에 대해서 보고드려도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   "Mr. CEO, would it be okay if I report about the meeting yesterday?"

3. Use -고 생각합니다 to Give Your Opinion

When you give your thoughts when making a report, you can use the following expression.

[Sentence ending with the particle 다]고 생각합니다.], meaning "I think that."

For Example:

1. 회의가 잘 진행되었다고 생각합니다.
   "I think the meeting went very well."

Here, you can put your thought first by saying 회의가 잘 진행되었다 ("The meeting was going very well.") Then put the particle 고 and the verb 생각합니다.

When you're talking about the future and your expectations, you can put a sentence in the future tense and then add 라고 생각합니다 or 이라고 생각합니다.

For Example:

1. 회의가 잘 진행될 거라고 생각합니다.
   "I think the meeting will go very well."

Make sure to take out the particle 다 and then replace it with the particle 라고 when talking about the future.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Work Relationships in a Company in Korea

If you're working at a big Korean company, you'll see the same people for decades: not only the people who joined the company with you in the same year but also the people in management positions who joined the company years before you but will be there for twenty to thirty more years, much like you're going to be. There are pros and cons about this system. On the positive side, you can see people take care of each other just as they do for their family members. Since they consider the people working at the same company as a family, many are willing to spend their extra time to help the junior staff. But, on the other side, because your seniors will be your managers in the future, people avoid challenging their senior's ideas. Korean people consider that not following an older person or a senior's idea means that you do not respect the person, so it's not easy to make some refutations under this system where you have no chance to be promoted before your senior.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #8
Making a Korean Business Proposal

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 준영 : 오늘은 저희 회사의 제안서를 가져왔습니다. 같이 내용을 살펴보면서 설명드리겠습니다. 여기 제안서 있습니다.

2. 고객 : 네. 그럼 하나씩 살펴볼까요?

3. 준영 : 먼저, 첫번째 페이지를 봐 주십시오. 여기 나와있는 내용이 새로운 홈페이지 디자인에 대한 초안입니다.

4. 고객 : 아.. 보기 좋은데요? 첫 화면에 대해서 조금 더 설명해주시겠어요?

5. 준영 : 먼저 첫 화면에서는 추천 여행상품의 목록을 보여주려고 합니다. 그런 다음 검색코너에서는 지역과 목적별로 여행상품을 검색할 수 있도록 할 생각입니다.

6. 고객 : 검색기능이라.. 그것도 괜찮은데요.

7. 준영 : 그리고 여기 보이는 메뉴가 자유롭게 여행 상품을 설계할 수 있는 곳입니다. 메인 화면에서 '맞춤형 플랜' 메뉴를 클릭하면 이곳으로 오게 할 생각입니다.

8. 고객 : 네, 알겠습니다. 저희 쪽에서 이 제안서를 가지고 조금 더 검토해보겠습니다.

9. 준영 : 혹시 언제 연락을 받을 수 있을까요?

10. 고객 : 이번 주에 회의를 하고 다음 주 초쯤 에 연락드릴 생각이지만.. 괜찮으시겠어요?

11. 준영 : 네 괜찮습니다. 그럼 잘 부탁드립니다.

ENGLISH

1. Joonyeong : Today I've brought our proposal. I would like to explain it by going through the documents. Here's the proposal.

2. Client : Yes. Shall we start reviewing them one by one?

3. Joonyeong : To begin with, please take a look at the first page. This is the draft of your company's new home page.

4. Client : Mmm...it looks great. Could you explain more about the main page?

5. Joonyeong : On the main page, we would have a list of the recommended tours. And, we're considering making it possible to search by area or by purpose in this search field.

6. Client : Search function...that sounds good too.

7. Joonyeong : And here, you can see the menu where one can freely create his or her own trip itinerary. We're considering putting a link named "Customized Plan" on the main page, so visitors can get to this page by clicking the link.

8. Client : Okay, let us consider this proposal some more.

9. Joonyeong : May I know when I'll hear from you again?

10. Client : I'm thinking of having a meeting this week and giving you a call early next week. Would that be okay?

11. Joonyeong : That sounds good. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
할 생각이다	hal saengak-ida	to consider of doing something in the future	expression
검색	geomsaek	search	
살펴보다	salpyeoboda	to watch, to keep an eye on, to examine	
저희 쪽	jeohui jjok	we (humble) - literally, "our side"	noun
맞춤형	matchumhyeong	customized	Noun
목적별	mokjeokbyeol	for purpose	noun
홈페이지	homepeigi	website	noun
초안	choan	draft	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 이번 주 금요일에 고객과 만날 생각입니다. I’m considering meeting my client this Friday.	잘 살펴보세요. *jal salpyeoboseyo.* Have a good look.
저희쪽에서 검토한 결과, 계약을 하기로 결정했습니다. After reviewing them, we've decided to sign the contract.	이 웹사이트는 맞춤형 홈페이지를 제공한다. *i wepsaiteuneun matchumhyeong hompeijireul jegonghanda.* This website offers a customized front page.
목적별로 도구들을 정리해주세요. Organize tools for their purposes please.	어제부터 우리 회사의 홈페이지가 접속을 할 수 없습니다. I have not been able to access the website of my company since yesterday.
최신 초안을 기반으로 프로토 타입을 구축 할 것입니다. *choesin choaneul gibaneuro peuroto taibeul guchuk hal geosimnida.* "We will build a prototype based on the latest draft."	기획안 초안을 내일까지 완성할 계획입니다. I'm planning to complete the draft proposal by tomorrow.

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

홈페이지 (*hompeiji*) "websites"

Although it's following the pronunciation of the homepage in English, Korean people use this word to refer to websites in general. Here are other terms that you'll hear often when talking about Internet sites and communities in Korean.

홈피: In informal conversations, people call "websites" in a simplified form:홈피. It's from the word 홈페이지, meaning "websites."

페북: This is a simplified form of the word "Facebook" or 페이스북. People use this word more often than saying the original name 페이스북.

트윗하다: Twitter is getting popular in Korea, so people came up with a new verb using the word 트윗, meaning "tweet." When you leave a message on Twitter, you can say 트윗하다 or 트윗했다.

저희쪽 (*jeohui jjok*) "we" (humble)

저희 means "we" in a humble way. When some people want to be more humble, they put 쪽, meaning "side," and say 저희쪽 to mean "we" in the very humble way. It literally means "our side."

When you're having a business meeting and want to say something that your company or team is going to do, you can use this word. Unlike 이 쪽 and 그 쪽, which we've covered in the last lesson, its function is to only humble yourself and show your respects.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is The Expression -ㄹ 생각이다.
지역과 목적별로 여행상품을 검색할 수 있도록 할 생각입니다.
"We're considering making it possible to search by area or by purpose in this search field."

When you're telling someone what you've been considering, you can use the expression -ㄹ 생각이다. You can connect this verb only with verbs, not nouns. Using this expression, you can deliver the meaning that you think it almost looks like you're going to make the decision, but you're not 100 percent sure. In business situations, you can use this expression when being asked what decision you're going to make.

1. When the verb stem doesn't have a batchim, add ㄹ 생각이다 after the verb stem.

For Example:

1. 나는 프로젝트를 추진하(다) + ㄹ 생각이다. -> 나는 프로젝트를 추진할 생각이다.
   "I push the project forward" + "I'm considering" -> "I'm considering pushing the project forward."

2. When the verb stem has a batchim, add 을 생각이다 after the verb stem.

For Example:

1. 나는 그 계획을 접(다) + 을 생각이다 -> 나는 그 계획을 로젝트를 접을 생각이다.
   "I put the plan on hold" + "I'm considering" -> "I'm considering putting the plan on hold."

But make sure that you do not use the expression with nouns such as 나는 프로젝트를 추진을 생각이다. (X) It should be with a verb, so you can use the verb 추진하다 instead of the noun 추진.

For Example:

1. 저는 다음 주에 프로젝트를 마무리할 생각입니다.
   "I'm considering finishing up this project next week."
2. 저는 이번 주 금요일에 고객과 만날 생각입니다.
   "I'm thinking of meeting my client this Friday."

Examples From This Dialogue

---

1. 검색코너에서는 지역과 목적별로 여행상품을 검색할 수 있도록 할 생각입니다.
   "We're considering making it possible to search by areas or by purpose."
2. 메인 화면에서 '맞춤형 플랜' 메뉴를 클릭하면 이곳으로 오게 할 생각입니다.
   "We're considering helping them come to this page when they click the menu 'Customized Plan' on the home page."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Making Business Decisions in Korean Business Culture

When making business decisions, Korean people are fast. Sometimes, you'll hear an answer during the meeting. If you're not sure whether they are going to make a deal, ask them in person. They will let you know what they think about it.
On the other hand, they might ask you make to decisions right on the spot, even if you need to get approvals from your supervisors or the company. So it's better to make plan Bs when having a meeting with Korean clients in case they ask you to negotiate things during the meeting.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #9

Thank You for Doing Business with Us in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 준영 : 아, 과장님 ILL 여행사에서 이메일이 왔네요! 제목이.. '견적서서에 대해서' 라니.. 어떤 내용일지 확인해볼까요?
2. (이메일 내용)
3. ＝＝＝＝
4. 안녕하세요. ILL 여행사의 이은희입니다.
5. 지난 번 미팅 때 저희 회사에 찾아와주셔서 감사드립니다.
6. 귀사에서 제안해주신 내용을 사내에서 검토하였습니다. 그 결과를 말씀 드리고자 메일 보내드립니다.
7. 제안해주신 내용은 거의 대부분 저희 회사에서 요구한 내용을 반영하고 있다고 생각합니다.
8. 하지만 견적서에 적힌 금액이 저희 회사의 예산을 초과하고 있습니다.
9. 시스템 구축이 포함된 경우, 많은 금액이 필요하다는 것은 잘 알고 있습니다만, 저희 회사의 예산액 4천만원 밑으로 다시 검토해주실 것을 요청 드립니다.
10. ＝＝＝＝
11. 준영 : 예산이 4천만원 이었군요.. 과장님, 어떻게 할까요? 지난 번에 견적을 냈던 금액에서 낮추는 건 어렵지 않을까요?
12. 과장 : 음.. 여행 플랜을 만드는 시스템 기능에서 조금 금액을 낮출 수 있을까? 시스템 엔지니어 김과장이랑 이야기해보면 어때?

ENGLISH

1. Joonyeong : Oh Chief, it's an e-mail from ILL Travel's Ms.Lee. "Regarding the Quotation."..Shall we check what kind of reply it is?

2. (e-mail)

3. ======

4. Hello. This is Lee Eunhee from ILL travel.

5. Thank you for coming to our company the other day to have a meeting.

6. We here at our company have taken a look at your company's proposal. And I would like to send an email to inform you of our answer.

7. We believe that your suggestions are along the lines of our demands.

8. But, unfortunately, the quotation exceeds our budget.

9. We understand that in cases involving system creation, the price increases, but somehow, we would like to ask you to reconsider and keep it under our company's budget of forty million won.

10. =====

11. Joonyeong : A budget of forty million won...hmm. Oh, Chief, what should we do? Is it impossible to lower the price of the quotation that we presented last time?

12. Department manager : Hmm.. can we cut down on the functions of the create-your-own-trip system? Why don't you discuss this with the system engineering manager, Kim?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
말씀드리다	malsseumdeurida	to tell (humble)	
금액을 낮추다	geumaegeul natchuda	to lower the price	phrase
찾아와 주시다	chajawa jusida	to visit (honorific, literally, to give an action of visiting)	verb
초과하다	chogwahada	to exceed	verb
어렵지 않을까요?	eoyeopji anuelkayo?	It should be difficult, shouldn’t it?	expression
시스템 엔지니어	siseutem enjinieo	systems engineer	noun
귀사	gwisa	your esteemed company (honorific)	noun

견적을 내다.	gyeongjeogeul naeda	to form an estimate	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

벌써 7번이나 금액을 낮췄다. "We've already lowered the price seven times."	어제 저녁 사장님께서 우리 사무실을 찾아와주셨다. "Last night, the CEO visited our office. (honorific)"
아직 여행이 일주일 남아있지만, 지출한 금액이 예산을 벌써 초과해버렸다. "Although I have one more week to travel, the money we spent has already exceeded the budget."	한 시간 안에 프리젠테이션을 준비하는 것은 어렵지 않을까요? "It's not possible to prepare the presentation within one hour, is it?"
시스템 엔지니어 채용 공고가 나왔습니다. "The job role for the position of systems engineer has been posted."	귀사에서 요청하신 내용은 거절되었음을 알려드립니다. "I'd like to inform you that the request from your esteemed company has been rejected."
견적을 냈지만 거절당했습니다. "Although I formed the estimate, it was rejected."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

귀사 (*gwisa*) "your esteemed company (honorific)"

When you call the other person's company honorifically in a document, you can use the word 귀사. Using the same word 귀, which means "the someone/something on the opposite side (honorific)," you can also call someone else as 귀하 honorifically.

Conversely, you can call the name of your company 폐사 when you want to refer to it humbly. Or you can use the word 저희 회사 using the pronoun 저희. 저희 means "we" humbly.

For example:

1. 귀사에서 제안해주신 내용을 폐사에서 검토하였습니다.
   Gwisaeseo jeanhaejusin naeyongeul pyesaeseo geomtohayeosseumnida.
   "Our company has reviewed the contents that your esteemed company suggested."

금액을 낮추다 (*geumaegeul natchuda*) "to lower the price"

금액 is the word meaning the price, or literally the amount of money. 낮추다 means to make something lower. When you talk about lowering the price, you can use the phrase 금액을 낮추다. When you want to rise the price, conversely, you can say 금액을 올리다.

For example:

1. 금액을 낮추려는 우리의 계획은 실패해서, 결국 금액을 올리게 되었다.
   "The plan to lower the price has failed, so we had to increase the price."

초과하다 (*chogwahada*) "to exceed"

초 means "over" and 과 means "passed." So the word 초과 means "something passed over the expectation" or "to exceed" in Korean.

In the dialogue, we had a line saying 예산을 초과하다 to mean "to exceed the budget." When something didn't meet the expectation or was unqualified, you can use the word 미달하다. For example, you can say 예산에 미달하다 "to not meet the limit of the budget." 미 is the word meaning "not" and 달 is the word meaning "to achieve." So it literally means "not to achieve."

For example:

1. 그 프로젝트는 예산을 초과했다.
   Geu peurojecteuneun yesaneul chogwahatta.
   "The project exceeded the budget."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is How to Use the Verb 드리다 to Make a Polite Request or to Inform What You've Done Humbly
저희 회사의 예산액 4천만원 이내로 다시 검토해주실 것을 요청드립니다.
Please reconsider it and keep it under our company's budget of forty million won.

---

1. Describing your action in polite way using the word 드리다.

When you're writing an email for business purpose, it's better to make humble sentences when you inform the other what you've done. Let's compare the following sentences.

A. 제안서 보냈습니다.

B. 제안서 보내드렸습니다.

Both mean "I sent a proposal" but in the second sentence, you can see the verb 드리다 was added to the verb-stem of the main verb 보내다 meaning "to send."

드리다 means "to give (humble)," so when you say 보내드리다 it literally means "to give an action of sending something." With this additional supporting verb, you can make the entire sentence humble, therefore, inform the other what you've done more politely.

To use this support verb 드리다, you can follow the steps below.

A. Take the verb-stem only of the main verb: 보내- (the verb-stem of the verb 보내다)

B. Add the support verb 드리다 to the verb-stem: 보내+드리다 -> 보내드렸다.

C. Conjugate the verb to have the same tense, for example, 보내드리겠다 or 보내드렸다.

For example:

1. 그 결과를 말씀 드리고자 메일 보내드립니다.
   Geu gyeolgwareul malsseum deurigoja meil bonaedeurimnida.
   "I would like to send an email :to inform you of our answer."

Asking Something Politely Using the Verb 드립니다

When you ask something politely, you can describe your action of requesting politely instead of asking what you need directly.

Let's compare the following sentences.

A: 제안서를 보내주십시오.

B: 제안서를 보내주실 것을 요청드립니다.

Both mean "Please send me a proposal." But the second one has the verb 요청드리다 meaning "to give a request (humble)." The first sentence is asking what you need directly, so it might sound too strong, and therefore less polite in business email. So it's better to describe the action that you're requesting something in humble way so that you can deliver your message clearly but also be polite.

When you're making a request, you can use the word 요청드리다 meaning "to make a request" or literally "to give an action of a request." When you have a question, you can say 질문드립니다 which literally means "to give a question (humble)."

For example:

1. 저희 회사의 예산액 4천만원 이내로 다시 검토해주실 것을 요청드립니다.
   "Please reconsider it and keep it under our company's budget of forty million won."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

More About the Korean Business Environment

In the previous lesson, we briefly introduced the words 갑 (*gap*) and 을 (*eul*). In business situations, you'll hear these words a lot when talking about your clients. 갑 and 을 don't mean anything special, so it's like "person A" and "person B" in English. In Korean contracts, these words can be used to call someone to sell and someone to buy. On the contract, a seller will be marked as 을 and a buyer will be called 갑.
In the Korean economic system, even in these days, big companies are usually buying products from the smaller companies. Since there are only a few big companies, while there are many small companies whose business are very dependent on the big companies, the sellers are in unfair economic situation therefore sometimes reduce a great deal of their profit to meet what buyer wants. So 갑을관계 meaning "relationship between buyer and seller" sometimes can be used when describing unbalanced or unfair system between big and small companies.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #10

What Do You Think about My Korean Proposal?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 과장 : 준영 씨. 시스템 엔지니어랑 이야기해봤어?
2. 준영 : 네. 하지만 4000만원 이하는 절대 불가능하다고 합니다.
3. 과장 : 역시. 4000만원 이하로 하자는 건 애초부터 무리였나 보네.
4. 준영 : 아니면.. 여행 플랜 시스템에서 지역을 제한 해보는 건 어떨까요?
5. 과장 : 그러니까 처음 런칭할 때에는 제한된 지역에서 시작해서 나중에 점점 넓혀간다는 거지?
6. 준영 : 네. 그렇게 하면 초기 비용도 줄일 수 있고, 그 쪽에서 원하는 시스템도 구축할 수 있구요.
7. 과장 : 음.. 좋은 생각이야. 그런 경우에는 어느 지역부터 시작하면 좋을까?
8. 준영 : ILL 여행사에서는 일본 여행에 주력하고 있으니까, 일본 지역을 제안해보면 어떨까요?
9. 과장 : 맞아. 아무래도 일본은 여러 번 찾은 사람들도 많으니까 다양한 여행 플랜을 선호하는 사람들도 많을거야.
10. 준영 : 그렇게 되면 ILL 여행사에서도 긍정적으로 생각하고 예산을 늘릴 수도 있구요.
11. 과장 : 좋았어. 그럼 그 쪽에 연락해 봐봐. 마지막까지 잘 해보자.

ENGLISH

1. Manager : Joonyeong, have you talked with the engineer?
2. Joonyeong : Yes, but I was told that keeping it under forty million won is definitely not possible.
3. Manager : Well, keeping it under forty million won was impossible from the beginning, wasn't it?
4. Joonyeong : Well...how about limiting the regions offered by the create-your-own-travel-plan system?
5. Manager : You mean…start with limited regions then expand it later, right?
6. Joonyeong : That's right. In that way, we can reduce the cost of the first stage and also make the system the way they want.
7. Manager : That sounds great. Which area should we start on then?
8. Joonyeong : For now, ILL travel is focused on the travel programs for Japan, so why not suggest Japan?
9. Manager : That's right. Many people visit Japan several times, so there should be more people who prefer making their own trip.
10. Joonyeong : If that goes well, ILL travel will have a positive opinion of the system and then increase the budget.
11. Manager : Okay, then contact them with the idea. Let's do our best 'til the end.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
잘 해보자!	jal haeboja!	Let’s do the best. (literally, 'Let's do it very well.')	expression
선호하다	seonhohada	to prefer, to like more than	verb
절대	jeolddae	never	adverb
넓혀가다	neolpeyogada	to expand something gradually	verb
애초부터	aechobuteo	from the beginning	adverb
주력하다	juyrokada	to concentrate on	verb
불가능하다	bulganeunhada	It’s impossible.	verb
런칭하다	reonchinghada	to launch (a product)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

지금까지 했던 것처럼 마지막까지 잘 해보자. "Let's do our best until the end as we've been doing so far."	선호하는 색깔이 있으세요? *seonhohaneun saekkari isseuseyo?* "Do you have a color that you prefer?"
그녀는 절대 남에 대해 나쁜 말을 하지 않습니다. *Geunyeoneun jeolddae name daehae nappeun mareul haji ansseumnida.* She never speaks ill of others.	절대 후회하지 않을 거예요. *Jeolddae huhoehaji aneul ggeoyeyo.* You are never going to regret this.
절대 늦지 마세요. *jeoldae neutji maseyo.* "You should never be late."	매년 우리 회사는 사업 지역을 넓혀가고 있다. "My company is expanding its business sectors year after year."
지난주에 무너진 건물은 애초부터 설계가 잘못되었다. "The plan of the building that collapsed last week was not designed correctly from the beginning."	우리 레스토랑은 여성 고객 유치에 주력하고 있습니다. "Our restaurant is concentrated on getting more female customers."
불가능한 일을 가능하게 만드는 게 우리 회사 사훈이다. "Making the impossible possible is our company's motto."	다음달이면 새로운 아이폰이 런칭할 예정이다. "The new iPhone is set to be launched next month."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

애초부터 (*aechobuteo*) "from the beginning"

You can usually use the phrase 처음부터 to mean "from the beginning," but when you need to use this meaning negatively or in a sentence with a negative feeling, you can use the phrase 애초부터 instead.

For example, you can say애초부터 계획이 잘못되었다 to mean "The plan was wrong from the beginning."

If you use the phrase 애초부터 here, you can emphasize that it was "wrong" from the beginning, therefore it turned out as it planned. You can use this phrase only when the outcome turned out in a wrong way.

In the dialogue, both manager and Joonyeong knew that keeping the budget under forty million won seemed impossible, so they used this phrase to emphasize that the request didn't go well because it seemed impossible from the beginning.

주력하다 (*juyrokada*) "to concentrate on"

When you put all your efforts to a specific thing, you can use the verb 주력하다 to mean "to concentrate on." It literally means "to put all power into."

In business situations, the company often uses this word when it is announcing a new main product. It also call it주력상품 (*juyeoksangpoom*) to mean "the main item" or literally to mean "the product with a lot of efforts from the company."

잘 해보자. (*jal baeboja*) "Let's do the best."
When you cheer someone up, you can use the phrase 잘 해보자. It literally means "Let's do it very well." In the dialogue, the manager said 마지막까지 잘 해보자! to mean "Let's do our best to the end."

Please note that you can use this phrase to someone with whom you can use informal Korean. Usually in Korea, this type of cheering message should be coming from the up to down, so people don't say it to their supervisors.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Make a Proposal in a Business Setting.
여행 플랜 시스템에서 지역을 제한해보는 건 어떨까요?
"How about limiting the regions of the create-your-own-travel-plan system?"

---

1. Using the Phrase 는 건 어떨까요?

When you make a formal proposal, you can use the following sentence structure.
는 건 어떨까요? or 는 건 어떻습니까?

Subordinates often use it in a business setting when making a proposal and asking their bosses what they think.

You can simply state your idea first, then put this phrase to the verb-stem of the first sentence.

Formation

[Clause explaining your proposal] + 는 건 어떨까요?

For Example:

1. 여행 플랜 시스템에서 지역을 제안해보다
   "to limit the regions of the create-your-own-travel-plan system"

Sentence structure: 는 건 어떨까요? ("How about?")

For Example:

1. 여행 플랜 시스템에서 지역을 제안해보는 건 어떨까요?
   "How about limiting the regions of the create-your-own-travel-plan system?"

When you're in a bigger business meeting, where it should be more polite than talking with your supervisor, it's better to use the particle 다. In that case, you can use the phrase 는 건 어떻습니까? instead.

2. Using the Phrase 면 어떨까요?

Formation

[Clause explaining your proposal] + 면 어떨까요?

You can add this phrase to the verb stem of the first sentence, which has the idea. 면 is the particle meaning "if," so it will give a meaning of "what if" to your sentence.

For Example:

1. 일본 지역을 제안해보면 어떨까요?
   "What if we suggest the Japan region?"

Please note that you need to put 으면 when the verb stem does have the batchim.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Where Do the Korean Businessmen Go?

Do you know which country is where Korean people take business trips the most? It's Japan, and especially the city of Tokyo. Since the two countries are close, Korean and Japanese businessmen take business trips to the other country quite often. In the past, they used the Narita airport in Japan and Incheon airport in Korea to take international flights, but now they can use the Haneda airport in Tokyo and Gimpo airport in Seoul, both of which are located near the downtown areas. Since it takes less than one hour to go from the airport to downtown, and the flight takes only around two hours, many flights are full of businessmen taking trips to the other country.

These days, as the Chinese economy is growing, more people are taking business trips to China too. The flight from Seoul to Beijing or Shanghai only takes about two hours, and shorter to other cities on the east coast of China. It seems like the number of business trip to China in total will exceed the number of trips to Japan gradually.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #11

When I Offered My Korean Proposal, They Applauded

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 준영 : 그래. 이 정도면 괜찮겠어! 이메일을 보내고 나서 전화로 보충 설명을 해두면 되겠지?
2. (이메일)
3. ILL 여행사 이송희님
4. 지난 번 메일 감사드립니다. 귀사에서 보내주신 내용을 바탕으로 다시 저희 쪽에서 내용을 검토했습니다.
5. 수정된 제안서와 견적서를 첨부하여 보내드립니다.
6. 이번 수정안에서는 맞춤형 여행 계획 시스템의 지역을 한 곳으로 제한하였습니다. 저희 쪽 시스템 엔지니어와 상담한 결과, 우선 지역을 한정해서 개발한 뒤에 서서히 지역을 넓혀가는 쪽이 더 효율적이라는 견해가 있었기 때문입니다.
7. 또한 해당 시스템을 사용할 첫번째 지역으로 귀사의 주력여행지인 일본을 선택하였습니다. 물론 다른 지역으로 변경할 수 있습니다. 변경을 희망하신다면 메일로 말씀 부탁 드립니다.
8. 자세한 내용은 첨부된 수정안을 검토해주시기 바랍니다. 질문이 있으시면 연락 주십시오.
9. 그럼 잘 부탁 드립니다.

ENGLISH

1. Joonyeong : Okay, this looks good! After I send the email, if I give them a complimentary call, it'll be perfect, right?

2. (Email)

3. Dear ILL travel's Ms.Lee.

4. Thank you for your last reply. Keeping your company's response in mind, we've examined things again at our company.

5. I am sending you the revised edition of the proposal document, as well as the quotation we have created, in the attachments.

6. In the revised edition, we suggested limiting the regions offered by the create-your-own-travel-plan system. This is because we spoke to the systems engineer at our company, and that person suggested her opinion was that starting off with a limited area, and then expanding to different regions would be efficient.

7. Additionally, we chose Japan as the first region for the system—the main destination of the tour programs at your company. Of course, it is possible to change it to a different region.

8. Please examine the attached revised proposal for more details. If you have any questions, please contact me.

9. Thank you in advance.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
서서히	seoseohi	gradually	adverb
효율적	hyoyuljeok	efficient, effective	adverb
견해	gyeonhae	view, opinion, point of view	noun
첨부	cheombu	to attach	noun
-고 나서	-go naseo	after doing something	conjunction
해당	haedang	relevant, applicable	noun
그럼 잘 부탁드립니다.	geureom hal butakdeurimnida.	Thank you in advance. (literally, please take care of it well.)	expression
보충	bochung	supplement	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

열심히 공부한 결과 내 성적이 서서히 올라갔다. "After studying hard, my grades have gradually improved."	일을 효율적으로 하면 일찍 퇴근할 수 있을거야. "If you work more effectively, you'll be able to leave the office earlier."
여러가지 견해를 가진 사람들이 TV 토론에 참가했다. "People with different views attended the TV debate."	실수로 이메일을 보낼 때 첨부 파일을 함께 보내지 않았다. "I didn't send the attached file when sending the email by a mistake."
회의를 하고나서 회의록을 부장님에게 메일로 보냈다. "After having a meeting, I sent the minutes to my department manager via email."	새로운 인사정책에 해당되는 사람은 내일까지 이메일을 보내시오. "Send an email by tomorrow if the new HR policy applies to you."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

견해, *gyeonhae*, "view," "opinion"

견해 has two Chinese characters in it. 견 is the word meaning "to see" and 해 means "to translate," so it means "to see and translate it into my opinion" or simply view. When there's a social issue and people have three or four different views, you can use this word to talk about it.
Not only for the social issues, but also for some issues at the company where each staff member has a different opinion, you can use this word to describe the situation. Please note that Korean people usually use this word for written Korean, or debates on TV where the words should be all formal.

There are also two other words meaning "the opinion" in Korean, but their usages are slightly different. For example, the word 의견 means "opinion." While 견해 can be used mostly for written languages, this word can be used for both written and spoken Korean. Therefore, you can see many people prefer using the 의견 to mean "opinion" during daily conversation.

Some use 주장 to mean "opinion." When someone has a strong opinion, you can use the word 주장 instead of 의견.

For example:

1. 사형제도 폐지에 대해서 여러 견해를 가진 사람들이 자신의 의견을 이야기하고 있다.
   "People with different view about the abolition of the death penalty are asserting their opinions."

효율적, *hyoyuljeok*, "effective"
효율 means "efficiency." And you can put the particle 적, which makes noun into adverbs, to this word to mean "effective." Sometimes, you'll also hear the word 효과적 which means "effective" too. Let's go over what's the difference between the meaning of these two words.

The word 효율적 can be used to mean "effective" when you're evaluating something in progress. For example, you can say 공장이 효율적으로 돌아가고 있다 ("The factory runs effectively") using the word 효율적 because the factory is still running.

But when you use the word to evaluate something already finished, you can use the word 효과적. For example, you can say.. 이번 프로젝트는 효과적이었다. "This project was effective."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Vocabulary for a Business Email

In this lesson we're going to learn the words that you need to know to write a business email in Korean.

In the upper intermediate series season 1 lesson 15, we covered the set phrases that you can use in the email. In this lesson, let's cover some words that you'll see often in business email so that you can understand them correctly.

1. 첨부하다 *cheombuhada*, "to attach"

This word means "to attach." The attachment can be called 첨부파일 which literally means "attached file."

For examples:

1. 이메일에 PDF 파일을 첨부하였습니다.
   "I've attached the PDF file in this email."
2. 첨부파일 용량이 커서 압축해서 보내드립니다.
   "I'm sending the zipped file because the size of the attached file is too big."

2. 전달하다 *jeondalhada*, "to forward"

This word means "to forward." Please note that sometimes, Korean people use the word 포워딩 "foweoding" following the pronunciation of the English word. Here are the examples.

For example:

1. 어제 보내주신 받은 파일을 부장님께 전달하였습니다.
   "I've forwarded the file that you sent me yesterday to my department manager."
2. 거래처에서 온 파일을 포워딩해주시겠습니까?
   "Could you forward the file from the customer?"

3. 회신하다 *hoisinhada*, "to reply"

회신 is the word meaning "reply," so the verb 회신하다 means "to reply." Please note that this word can be used only in business situations. When you're talking the action of sending a reply to your friend, you can simply say 답장하다 (*dapjanghada*). When you want to use the verb 답장하다 in business situation, you can conjugate it with the verb 드리다 and say 답장드리다.

For examples:

1. 어제 회신한 것처럼, 오늘 사무실에 방문하겠습니다.
   "As I (said in my) reply yesterday, I'll visit your office today."

4. 전송하다 *jeonsongdoida*, "to send"

전송 means "transmission" and you can say 전송하다 to mean "to send" in business email. In casual conversation, you can simply say 보내다 to mean "to send an email." Or you can also say 보내드리다 to mean "to send" in a business email using the supportive verb 드리다.

Examples-

1. 어제 보내드린 이메일은 잘 받아보셨습니까?
   "Have you got the email that I sent you yesterday?"
2. 오늘 오후에 자료를 전송해드리겠습니다.
   "I'll send you the materials this afternoon over the email."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Methods of Communication in Korean Businesses

Recently, there have been only two major communication channel for business purposes: email and phone calls. Since Korean companies have stopped using fax machines for major communication, these two communication methods are the most used. These days, many businessmen and women have started using instant messengers on the computer and the phone.
Except for some companies which have strict Internet usage policy, many companies are communicating over internet messengers such as MSN or Nate. And these days, some have started using the mobile application named KakaoTalk, the most popular smartphone-based messenger program, to communication with staff outside the office or those from other companies. Don't be surprised if your coworker suddenly send you a message about work to your phone through the messenger applications. It's becoming common in Korean companies.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #12
Getting Close to Making a Korean Deal

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (전화통화)
2. 준영 : 전에 보내드렸던 수정안, 혹시 확인하셨는지 해서 전화 드렸습니다.
3. 고객 : 네. 확인했습니다. 그리고 딱 적절한 시기였어요. 사실 이번 겨울 전사적인 일본 여행 캠페인을 시작할 예정이었거든요.
4. 준영 : 아 그렇군요. 정말 좋은 타이밍이네요.
5. 고객 : 이번 겨울 시즌에 맞춰서 런칭하고 싶은데, 시스템 구축을 11월 초까지 마무리할 수 있을까요?
6. 준영 : 11월 초까지라..
7. 고객 : 아직 3개월 정도 있으니까 괜찮지 않나요? 시간이 더 걸릴까요?
8. 준영 : 보통 저희 쪽에서 시스템 구축을 하면 평균 4,5개월은 걸려서요.
9. 고객 : 음.. 어떻게든 안 될까요?
10. 준영 : 뭐 불가능을 가능하게 만드는 게 제 특기니까요. 이번 겨울 시즌 ILL 여행사의 비장의 카드가 될 수 있도록 어떻게든 조정해서 11월까지 완성시켜 보겠습니다.
11. 고객 : 그럼 납기일은 11월 1일로 잡아도 될까요?
12. 준영 : 네. 그럼 그렇게 납기일은 11월 1일로 하는 걸로 해서 계약 절차 진행하겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. (over the phone)
2. Joonyeong : I'm calling you to check if you have looked at the revised proposal that I sent you the other day.
3. Client : Yes, I did. And this is perfect timing. As a matter of fact, this winter, we plan to carry out a big Japan trip campaign.
4. Joonyeong : I see. It's really good timing, then.
5. Client : I would like to launch the system for this winter season, so is it possible to build the system by the beginning of November?
6. Joonyeong : Hmm... by the beginning of November...
7. Client : We still have three more months, so isn't it okay? Do you need more time?
8. Joonyeong : In order to build a system, we usually take four to five months.
9. Client : Is there any way that you can make it possible?
10. Joonyeong : Well... my specialty is to make the impossible possible. To make the system that will be the ace card of ILL travel for this winter season, I'll manage it so that it can be completed by November.
11. Client : Then can we set the due date to November 1st?
12. Joonyeong : Yes. With setting the due date of delivery to November 1st, we will proceed with the contract formalities.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
비장의 카드	bijangui kadeu	winning card (literally the hidden card)	noun
납기일	napgiil	the due date for payment, the due date for shipping	noun
딱	ttak	just, exactly, precisely	
시기	sigi	time (limited)	noun
특기	teukgi	skill, talent	
마무리하다	mamurihada	to finish, to complete	verb
적절하다	jeokjeolhada	to be suitable, to be proper, to be appropriate for	verb
전사적	jeonsajeok	enterprise, company-wide, at corporate level	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이번 프로그램의 비장의 카드는 기자회견 때 밝힐 것이다. "We're going to reveal our winning card of this project at the press conference."	납기일까지 저희 공장으로 부품을 배달해주십시오. "Please deliver the parts to our factory by the due date."
딱 11개만 주세요. *ttak yeol-han-gae-man juseyo.* "Give me just eleven of them."	딱 좋아요! *ttak joayo.* "This is just about right!"
이렇게 추운 시기에는 집에 있는게 가장 좋아. "It's best to stay at home when it's cold outside."	이 프로젝트를 마감하기까지 앞으로 한 달 남았다. "We have one month left to complete this project."
적절한 시기에 연락주세요. "Please call me at a suitable time."	생존을 위해서는 전사적인 개편이 필요합니다. "For survival, we need to entirely redesign the system at the corporate level."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

비장의 카드, *bijangui kadeu*, "winning card"
비장 means "hidden" so 비장의 카드 means "the hidden card." When a company or a person has a item or news that can bring them up to the winning point, but it hasn't been revealed yet, they say 비장의 카드를 가지고 있다 ("I have the winning card," or "hidden card.") This word can be also used when talking about the main feature of a new product that can help the product win the market share.

And it's not only for business situations; you can also hear this term when there are some competitions such as sports events.

For example:

1. 이번 제품의 비장의 카드는 지문인식시스템입니다.
   "The winning card of this product is the fingerprint verification system."

납기일, *napgiil*, "due date for payment," "due date for shipping"

납 is the Chinese character-based word meaning "to pay" and 기 is the word meaning "time." So it literally means "the due date for payment." However, you can also use the word to mean "the due date for delivery." Even though you don't have items to deliver to the customers, but a service, you can use this word to mean the due date of the project, since it should be delivered by the service company to the customer over the Internet.

For example:

1. 납기일이 다가오고 있지만, 아직 물건이 완성되지 않았다.
   "Although the due date of delivery is coming, the products have not been made yet."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Make a Conditional Arrangement
납기일은 11월 1일로 하는 걸로 해서 계약 절차 진행하겠습니다.
"With setting the due date of delivery on November 1st, we will proceed with the contract formalities."

---

1. ~걸로 해서

We can use the phrase ~걸로 해서 to make a conditional arrangement. It means "on the condition that ~." It's a shortened form of the phrase 것으로 해서 which means "by doing something as..."

Please note that this can be used only for the spoken language, and you can use the phrase 조건으로 when it's for written Korean.

Formation

The clause mentioning reservations or conditions comes before the phrase ~걸로 해서

Clause + particle ㄴ or 는 + ~걸로 해서

Make sure to add the particle ㄴ or 은 after the verb-stem of the clause.

For Example:

1. 3월까지 배달하는 걸로 해서 진행하죠.
   "Let's process it on the condition that we get delivery by this March."

2. 조건으로

When making a document stating conditions, you can use the phrase 조건으로 which means "on the condition that" literally. Since 걸로 해서 can be used for only the spoken language, you can use this phrase for written Korean. When it's for a formal meeting, it's better to use this phrase because it sounds more formal than the phrase 걸로 해서.

Formation

Clause + particle ㄴ or 는 + 조건으로

For example:

1. 위약금은 없는 조건으로 계약한다.
   "We signed the contract on the condition that there's no penalty."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Doing the Impossible in Korea

It's true that sometimes your Korean client will ask you to make something that's impossible possible, expecting that you can do that. In that case, even if you think it's not going to be possible, it's better to show a positive attitude to the request than telling the truth.
Korean people prefer someone trying to do something when looking to do business, even if everything can't be ready. So instead of saying "no," it's better to let your client know that you're going to try it.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #13

You Don't Have to Shoulder the Burden of Teaching Me Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성근 : 너 혹시 옆 팀 김대리 이야기 들었어?
2. 소희 : 왜, 김대리한테 무슨 일 있어? 그 친구 다른 팀 과장급하고 어깨를 견줄만큼 꽤 잘 나갔잖아.
3. 성근 : 맞아. 거기다가 김대리가 워낙 일을 잘 하니까 여러가지 업무도 많이 맡았었어. 꽤나 어깨가 무거울 법한 프로젝트들도 많이 맡고..
4. 소희 : 그래 맞아. 다른 사람들 평도 좋잖아. 남들같으면 어깨가 으쓱해져서 자만하기 쉬울텐데 김대리는 그런 것도 없고 말이지.
5. 성근 : 근데 말이야, 어제 구조조정 대상자 명단에 김대리가 들어갔대
6. 소희 : 뭐? 그게 말이 돼? 그렇게 유능한 사원이 구조조정 대상자 명단에 들어갔다고?
7. 성근 : 그러니까 말이야. 그 친구 일은 잘 하지만 아마도 사내 정치에는 능숙하지 않았나 봐. 뭐 들리는 이야기로는 여러 프로젝트를 걱정하지 않게 되어서 어깨가 가벼워졌다고 이야기 한다지만...
8. 소희 : 그런 상황에서도 농담이 나온다니.. 대단한 사람인데? 그래도 갑자기 그런 황당한 일을 겪으니 어깨가 많이 처졌겠다.

ENGLISH

1. Seongkeun : Did you hear about Mr. Kim, the assistant manager of the department next to us?
2. Sohee : What happened to him? He was riding so high that he was being compared to even top-level managers.
3. Seongkeun : That's true. On top of that, he was given a lot more to do because he was doing such a great job. He's got lots of big projects with great responsibilities too.
4. Sohee : Right. He also has a pretty good reputation, doesn't he? Any other person in that position would be puffed up, but he is pretty humble.
5. Seongkeun : But I heard that yesterday after the restructuring he got put on the short list for being let go?
6. Sohee : What? How could that be possible? How can a competent worker like him become someone subject to being let go?
7. Seongkeun : That's what I'm saying. Even though he's a good worker, he must not be good at internal politics. But from what I've heard, he feels a weight off his shoulders because he doesn't have to worry about all of his different projects, though.
8. Sohee : He can even joke now? He's a big man! His shoulders must be drooped at hearing this totally unexpected news, though.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	English	Class
잘 나가다	to run high, to do well	expression
평이 좋다	to have a good reputation	expression
과장급	top level managers	noun
자만하다	to be puffed up, to be conceited	verb
구조조정	restructuring (of a company and organization)	noun
대상자	someone who is subject to	noun
사내정치	internal politics	noun
들리는 이야기로는...	From what I heard	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 친구 잘 나갈때에는 연락하기 힘들었는데. "It was hard to contact my friend when he rode high."	그녀는 친구들 사이에서 평이 좋다. "She has a good reputation among her friends."
이 회의는 과장급 이상만 참석 가능합니다. "Those who are top level managers and above can attend this meeting. "	성공했다고 자만하면 안 돼. "Don’t be conceited when you are successful."
회사는 대규모의 구조조정을 단행하기로 결정했다. "A company has decided to carry out a large-scale restructuring."	복지 혜택 대상자가 되기 위해서는 현재 무직 상태인 것을 반드시 증명해야 한다. "Someone subject to receive welfare benefits must prove they are looking for work."
박대리보다 사내정치를 잘 아는 사람은 없다. "There’s no one who knows internal politics more than Mr. Park."	들리는 이야기로는 두 회사가 곧 합병할 것이다. "From what I've heard, those two companies will merge soon."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

잘 나가다

잘 means "well" and 나가다 is "go forward," so we can use this literally for vehicles that work very well. But we usually use 잘나가다to describe someone being very successful and riding high, gaining fame and popularity. For example, you can say그 사람은 요즘 회사에서 잘 나간다, meaning "he rides high these days at his company."

평이 좋다
평 means a "reputation" or a "review," and 좋다 means "good." You can say 평이 좋다 when someone or something is received favorably. There's another similar phrase, 평판이 좋다. 평판, which also means "reputation," but it's specifically for people, not for things, while we often use 평for both people and things.

들리는 이야기로는 , "from what I('ve) heard..."
들리 는 means "hearing," 이야기 means "a story," and 로는 means "from." 들리는 이야기로는 means "from a story that you hear from others rather than one you directly hear from the person involved in." We use this phrase when talking about something that we are not 100 percent sure of but believe based on the stories that others talk about. It is more like gossip or rumors.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 어깨, Meaning "Shoulder."
뭐 들리는 이야기로는 여러 프로젝트를 걱정하지 않게 되어서 어깨가 가벼워졌다고 이야기 한다지만.
"Well, from what I've heard, he feels a weight off his shoulders because he doesn't have to worry about all of his different projects, though.

어깨가 가벼워졌다 is one of the popular idiomatic expressions that use the word 어깨, meaning "shoulder." 가벼워졌다 is the past tense of 가벼워지다, meaning "becomes lighter." 어깨가 가벼워졌다 literally means "one's shoulders became lighter." We use this phrase when someone feels relieved as he or she gets free from weighty responsibilities.

For Example:

1. 아들이 취업했으니 이제 어깨가 가벼워졌다
   "My son's getting a job took a great weight off my shoulders."

Other Expressions That Use the Word 어깨

There are many idiomatic expressions that uses the word 어깨, meaning "shoulders," in Korean. Being an important part of the body, the word 어깨 or "shoulders" has implications of someone's status, pride, responsibility, and burden. In this lesson, we look into some other idiomatic expressions that use the word 어깨.

- 어깨를 견주다

견주다 means "to compare with" or "to be comparable," and 어깨를 견주다 means "someone or something is as good as others to be compared to."

For Example:

1. 중국은 미국과 어깨를 견줄만큼 성장했다.
   "China has grown to be compared to the United States."
2. 한국 배우 이병헌은 이제 당당하게 할리우드 스타들과 어깨를 견준다.
   "Korean actor Lee Byung-hun is now proudly compared to Hollywood stars."

- 어깨가 무겁다.

무겁다 means "to be heavy." 어깨가 무겁다 means "someone has taken a great deal of responsibilities and burden on his or her shoulders."

For Example:

1. 가장이 되니 어깨가 무거워졌다.
   "I feel burdened after becoming the head of a family."
2. 영화 첫 주연을 맡은 옥태연은 어깨가 무겁다고 말했다.
   "Singer Ok Tae-hyun said his shoulders were heavy as he took the first lead role in a movie."

-어깨가 으쓱해지다

으쓱해지다 literally means "to be perked up" or "to be lifted up." 어깨가 으쓱해지다 means "to have someone's shoulders raised in pride or feel proud as he or she hears compliments or praise."

For Example:

1. 아빠의 칭찬에 어깨가 으쓱해졌다.
   "I was proud of myself at my dad's compliments."
2. 그 친구 어깨를 으쓱대는 꼴 더이상은 못 보겠다.
   "I can't stand him being so prideful anymore."

-어깨가 처지다

처지다 means "to droop, sag, or hang." You can imagine someone's shoulders drooping or sagging when he or she is discouraged or has no energy. 어깨가 처지다 means "to be discouraged or looking down."

For Example:

1. 그는 시험에 떨어진 후 어깨가 축 처졌다.
   "His shoulders drooped after failing an exam."
2. 왜 어깨가 축 처져 있어?
   "Why do you look so down?"

** There are many other expressions that use the word 어깨 in addition to those above.

- 어깨를 펴다

펴다 means "to straighten." 어깨를 펴다 literally means "to have shoulder straightened," meaning "to have confidence."

For example, you can say 어깨 좀 펴고 다녀 to someone who looks like he or she is lacking confidence.

-어깨를 짓누르다

짓누르다 means "to press down or weigh down," so 어깨를 짓누르다 means something weighty and burdensome is pressing someone down emotionally.

For Example:

1. 요즘 나는 어깨를 짓누르는 책임감에 잠을 못 이룬다.
   "I can't sleep these days, as heavy responsibilities press me down."

-어깨를 나란히 하다.

This phrase literally means "to stand shoulder to shoulder." It has a meaning of "to be on a par with or to rank with." It's a pretty similar expression to 어깨를 견주다.

For Example:

1. 한국 기업들은 이제 세계 기업들과 어깨를 나란히 한다.
   "Korean companies can now stand shoulder to shoulder with other global companies."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Are You in the Right Line?

The workplace is another place where your relationship with others is as important as your work performance, if not more important, in Korea. And there's always internal politics going on within the company, which you might want to pay attention to if you are planning to stay there long. Internal politics can manifest in different ways, but it's usually seen in hierarchical relations. Those who want to survive in the organization usually get close to particular high-ups, making good impressions and maintaining good relations for their interest in the future. For this reason, it's also called 줄서기 or 줄세우기, meaning "getting in line." If you get on the right line, you will be more likely to survive cuts or get promoted with the help of the power you are aligned with. This shows fierce competition in Korean companies and is seen as one of the negative practices in the Korean corporate culture.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #14
You Need to Tell the Truth in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성근 : 여보세요. 김상무님 안녕하세요. 저 ILL 상사의 장성근입니다.
2. 김상무 : 아, 장대리. 잘 있었어? 무슨 일이야 갑자기?
3. 성근 : 실은, 여쭤볼 내용이 있어서 전화 드렸어요. 제가 옛날에 신세를 졌던 같은 회사 동료가 이직을 생각하고 있거든요. 워낙 유능한 친구인데 혹시 김상무님 회사로 이직이 가능할까 해서요.
4. 김상무 : 지금 같은 시기에 이직이라니, 뭔가 이유가 있는거 아니야?
5. 성근 : 솔직히 말씀드리면.. 그 친구 최근에 구조조정 대상자 명단에 들어갔거든요.
6. 김상무 : 뭐? 지금 있는 회사에서 사고 친 케이스인거야?
7. 성근 : 아, 그건 아니에요. 꽤 우수한 세일즈맨인데 워낙 일만 하다 보니까 사내정치에는 능숙하지 못해서..
8. 김상무 : 그.. 그래? 뭐 세일즈에 능숙하다면야 고려해 볼만한데.. 성격은 어때?
9. 성근 : 사실대로 말씀드리면, 성격은 그렇게 좋지 않아요. 약간 유아독존 같은 스타일이죠.
10. 김상무 : 뭐 나 같은 스타일이구만. 영업 성과만 좋으면 나야 만사오케이니까. 나한테 한 번 메일로 이력서 보내봐.

ENGLISH

1. Seongkeun : Hello. How are you, Mr. Kim? This is Jang Sungkeun from ILL company.
2. Director Kim : Oh Jang, how have you been? Any reason that you're calling out of the blue?
3. Seongkeun : Actually, I called to ask you something. One of my colleagues here, who I am kind of indebted to, is thinking about changing jobs. He is an excellent guy, and I was wondering whether there is a spot for him at your company.
4. Director Kim : Hmm, is there any reason he is changing jobs at a time like this?
5. Seongkeun : To be honest with you, he got put on the short list for getting let go after the restructuring.
6. Director Kim : What? Did he make any trouble there?
7. Seongkeun : No, that's not it. He's a pretty good salesman, but he only focuses on his work and not internal politics.
8. Director Kim : Oh… really? He's worth considering then if he was good at sales.. How's his personality?
9. Seongkeun : To tell the truth, he doesn't have the best personality. He's more like a me first type of person.
10. Director Kim : Just like me, huh? Actually, everything is fine with me as long as his sales performance is good. Just e-mail me his resume.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
신세를 지다		to be indebted to, to owe	expression
솔직히 말씀드리면		to be honest with you	phrase (honorific)
사고 치다		to make trouble, to get oneself in trouble	expression
유아독존		to be one’s own person	noun
영업성과		sales performance	noun
만사오케이		Everything is fine.	expression
상사	sangsa	company, firm	noun
갑자기	gapjagi	all of a sudden	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 목사님께 큰 신세를 지었다. "I’m greatly indebted to my pastor."	솔직히 말씀드리면, 저는 그것에 대해 생각해 본 적 없습니다. "To be honest with you, I haven't thought about that."
그 친구 또 사고 친거 아니지? "He made trouble again, didn't he?"	너는 유아독존 태도를 버려야 해. "You must give up your 'own man' attitude."
올해 1분기 영업 성과를 보고하겠습니다. "I’ll report the sales performance for the first quarter of this year. "	이 책 하나만 있으면, 만사오케이! "If you have this book, everything is fine!"
오늘은 새 상사를 설립하는 날이다. *oneureun sae sangsa-reul geolriphaneun narida.* "Today is the day we set up a new company."	갑자기 너무 추워요. *gapjagi neomu chuwoyo.* "It's suddenly too cold."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

신세를 지다
신 세 means "debt" or "things that you owe to someone." 지다 is " to owe" or "to be indebted to," and we often pair it with the word 신세.There's another word for "debt," which is 빚. 빚 is usually limited to material things like money, but 신세 is a broader term, including intangible things like kindness and help. So if you happen to stay at someone's house at night, you can say 오늘밤 신세 좀 지겠습니다, meaning "Thank you for letting me stay over tonight. I'll be indebted to you."

사고치다
사 고 is a broad term meaning "misfortune" and "disastrous things that happen." This word includes physical accidents and crashes to smaller trouble and mishaps. 치다 literally means "to hit" or "to strike," and we usually pair up the word with the word 사고, meaning "to make trouble." We also use 사고치다 when describing a couple having a shotgun wedding.

For Example:

1. 사고치면 안돼
   "Don't make trouble."

만사오케이
만 is a Chinese numeric letter meaning "10,000." 사 means "things" or "affairs." 만사 literally means "10,000 things," but we use it to mean "everything." 오케이 comes from the English expression "okay," retaining the same meaning. 만사오케이 is a combination of Korean and English, meaning "everything is fine."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Expressions That Mean "to Tell the Truth."

사실대로 말씀드리면, 성격이 그렇게 좋지 않아요
"To tell the truth, he doesn't have the best personality."

We can translate 사실대로 말씀드리면in many ways like "to tell the truth" or "to confess the truth." 사실 means "fact" or "truth" and 대로 is "according to" or "as." 사실대로 becomes an adverb phrase to 말씀드리면, which is an honorific way of saying 말하면. 말하다 means "to speak" and 면 means "if," so 사실대로 말하면 literally means "if I speak according to the truth."

This phrase usually comes at the beginning of the sentence when you want to be honest with someone and reveal the truth.

For Example:

1. 사실대로 말씀드리면 나는 그녀가 싫다.
   "To tell the truth, I don't like her."
2. 사실대로 말하면 용서해 주겠다.
   "I'll forgive you if you tell the truth."

**대로 Is a Particle That Means "As"

대로 is a particle, meaning "as"/"according to"/"the way it is." If it comes after a noun or a pronoun, it should not have a space in between, while there's a space if it comes after a verb or an adjective with some exceptions.

For Example:

1. 사실대로 말해라.
   "Tell me the truth."
2. 그래도 있어라
   "Stay as it is."
3. 그녀를 있는 그대로 사랑한다.
   "I love her as she is." ("the way she is")
4. 내가 말한 대로, 그는 정말 좋은 사람이야.
   "As I said, he is a very nice person."
5. 문자 그대로 (관용구).
   Literally, "to the letter"

*말씀드리면 Is an Honorific Expression

말씀드리면 is an honorific expression of 말하면. 말씀 is a respect form of 말, which means "speaking" or "word." 드리면 is a combination of 드리다, and ~면. 드리다 is an honorific expression meaning "to offer," "to give," or "to speak." 면 is a particle meaning "if." You use this honorific form when speaking to someone older who has a higher social status than you.

For Example:

1. 사실대로 말씀드리면 나는 한번도 그것을 공부한 적이 없습니다.
   "To tell the truth, I've never studied that."
2. 사실대로 말씀드리면 나는 대학을 나오지 못했습니다.
   "To tell the truth, I didn't graduate a university."
3. 솔직히 말씀드리면.. 그 친구 최근에 구조조정 대상자 명단에 들어갔거든요.
   "To be honest with you, he got put on the short list for getting let go after the restructuring."

-솔직히 is an adverb from the adjective솔직하다, meaning "to be honest" or "to be frank." 솔직히 말씀드리면 means "frankly speaking" or "to be honest with you." 솔직히 말씀드리면 and 사실대로 말씀드리면 have quite a similar meaning; therefore, these two phrases can be interchangeable in Korean.

For Example:

1. 솔직히 말씀드리면 매우 부끄럽습니다.
   "To be honest with you, I feel very ashamed."
2. 솔직히 말씀드리면 저는 매우 서운합니다.
   "To be honest with you, I'm very sad."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What's Your Korean Personality?

There are many different four-character idioms in Korean that describe personalities. We learned 유아독존 in this lesson. It comes from 천상천하 유아독존, literally meaning "in the whole world, only I exist." This phrase depicts those who like to be one's own man. This person's self-independence and self-centeredness are so strong to the point that he or she looks arrogant and conceited. 오만불손 is another four-character idiom that describes a similar personality as 유아독존. 오만불손 describes someone who is extremely rude and arrogant. 우유부단 means a indecisive and irresolute personality. 철두철미 is a thoroughgoing personality, doing things with complete preparation and readiness. 외유내강 is someone who is gentle and meek in appearance but sturdy and tough in spirit. There are many other idioms that describe personalities, and it's fun to know what they mean and where those meanings come from.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #15

How Much Do You Appreciate the Korean Won?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아들 : 엄마, 나 이번 휴가 때 하와이에 가려고 하는데 면세점에서 뭐 필요한 거 있어?
2. 엄마 : 음.. 화장품.
3. 아들 : 화장품? 화장품은 어디서나 찾을 수 있잖아, 가까운 백화점에서도 살 수 있고.
4. 엄마 : 얘는 엄마를 뭘로 보고. 얼마 전에 네 이모가 화장품 사왔는데 그거 좋더라. 외국 고급 화장품이라던데? 그런데 이렇게 달러 약세일 때에는 해외에서 사야 이익이지.
5. 아들 : 음… 그건 그래. 최근 들어서 정말 달러가 약해졌어. 얼마 전까지만 해도 1달러가 1,300원이었는데 이번 달 들어서 갑자기 1,100원이 되었으니까. 같은 화장품이라도 원으로 계산하면 더 싸게 살 수 있겠네.
6. 엄마 : 아 맞다. 너 해외에 가려면 은행에 가서 환전할 거 아냐? 그럼 원화를 엔화로도 좀 바꿔놔 봐.
7. 아들 : 왜 일본에 여행가게?
8. 엄마 : 왜 그래. 나 투자의 여왕 장옥자 여사야. 얼마전에 반상회 가보니까 엄마들이 얼마 뒤면 엔고 현상이 다시 생긴다고 하더라. 지금 엔화를 싸게 사두고 나중에 엔이 비싸졌을 때 팔면 이득을 얻을 수 있을거야.

ENGLISH

1. Son : Mom, I'm going to Hawaii for vacation. Do you need anything from the duty-free shop?
2. Mom : Hmm, cosmetics?
3. Son : Only cosmetics? You see cosmetics everywhere here. Even in nearby department stores, you can buy them!
4. Mom : Don't laugh at me. Your aunt recently brought some cosmetics from abroad, and they were really good. I heard they were high-quality cosmetics? And when the U.S. dollar is weak like this, it's beneficial to buy things abroad, you know.
5. Son : Hmm, that's true, I guess. Lately, the dollar has become very weak. One dollar used to be 1,300 Korean won not long ago, but it went down to 1,100 won this month. The same cosmetic products would be cheaper if you paid with Korean won.
6. Mom : Oh, that's right. Don't you have to change money at the bank before going abroad? Then, change some won for yen.
7. Son : Why? Are you planning to go to Japan?
8. Mom : Come on. I am Mrs. Jang, the "queen of investment." I went to the community meeting the other day and heard from the ladies that the strong yen era will be back again. If I buy the yen for a cheap price and sell it when it becomes expensive, I can make a nice profit.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
달러 약세		weak dollar	noun
면세점		duty free shop	noun
환전	hwanjeon	currency exchange	noun
투자의 여왕		the queen of investment	noun
엔고		strong yen	noun
고급 화장품		high quality cosmetics	noun
엔화		the yen	noun
여사		mrs, madam	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

달러 약세가 계속될 것이다. "The dollar will remain weak."	면세점에 들릴 시간 있나요? "Do we have time to drop by at the duty free shop? "
여기서 환전 가능합니까? *yeogiseo hwanjeon ganeunghamnikka?* "Do you handle foreign exchanges here?"	그녀는 투자의 여왕이라고 불린다. "She is called the queen of investment. "
엔고 현상은 한국 경제에 어떤 영향을 미치나요? "How does the strong yen affect the Korean economy?"	고급 화장품에 돈 너무 쓰지마. "Don’t spend too much money on high quality cosmetics."
엔화로 환전하고 싶습니다. "I’d like to change some money to yen."	김여사님을 모시러 가는 중입니다. "I’m on my way to pick up Mrs. Kim."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

투자의 여왕

투자 means "investment," 의 means "of," and 여왕 means "queen." We often use ~의 여왕 to describe a woman who is really good at something.

For Example:

1. 패션의 여왕
   "the queen of fashion" or "a woman who is very fashionable"

2. 춤의 여왕
   "the queen of dance" or "a woman who can dance well"
3. 변장의 여왕
   "the queen of disguise" or "a woman who can disguise well"

For a man, you can say ~의 왕, which means the "king of something," but we usually use ~의 귀재instead of ~의 왕. ~의 귀재 means "a genius" or "master of something." We can use it for both men and women. For example, 투자의 귀재 means "genius of investment," and 경영의 귀재 means "the master of business."

달러 약세

약세 is a shorter form of 약한 시세. 약하다 means "weak" and 약하다 becomes 약한 when the adjective comes before the noun 시세 to modify it. 시세 means a "market price." So, 약세 is a "weak market price."

For Example:

1. 앞으로 두달간 달러 약세는 계속될 것이다.
   "The dollar will remain weak for the next two months."

The opposite expression is 달러 강세, meaning a "strong dollar."

For Example:

1. 달러 강세는 우리나라 경제에 어떤 영향을 미치나요?
   "How the strong dollar affect our country's economy?"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Words and Phrases Related to Currency.
최근 들어서 정말 달러가 약해졌어
"Lately, the dollar has become very weak."

약해지다 is a combination of 약하다, meaning "to be weak," and 지다, meaning "to become." Therefore, 약해지다 means "to become weak." 달러가 약해지다 means "the dollar has become weak."

We can use the phrase ~가 약해지다with other currency names, but we use most of the other currency names with the particle "화," meaning "currency," except the U.S. dollar (**You can still say 달러화, but we usually omit the 화when we're speaking about the dollar.).

For Example:

1. 엔화가 약해졌다.
   "The yen has been getting weak."
2. 위안화가 약해졌다.
   "The yuan has been getting weak."
3. 유로화가 약해졌다.
   "The euro has been getting weak."

달러가 약해졌다 has the same meaning as 달러 약세, which we learned in an earlier lesson.

For Example:

1. 엔화 약세가 언제까지 지속될까?
   "Until when will the Japanese yen stay weak?"
2. 이번 달은 원화 약세를 보이고 있다.
   "The won is getting weaker this month."

The opposite of 달러가 약해졌다 is 달러가 강해졌다, as 강해졌다 means "became strong."

For Example:

1. 유로화가 강해졌다.
   "The euro has been getting strong."
2. 위안화가 강해졌다.
   "The yuan has been getting strong."
3. 너 해외에 가려면 은행에 가서 환전할 거 아냐?
   "Don't you have to change money at the bank before going abroad?"

환전하다 is "to change money." 환전 is a noun, with 환, meaning "to exchange," and 전, meaning "money." The word 환전 is accompanied by the verb 하다, meaning "to do."

A 를 B 로 환전하다 means "to change [currency A] into [currency B]."

For Example:

1. 원화를 국돈(원화)을 미국 달러로 환전해 주세요.
   "I'd like to change Korean won into U.S. dollars."
2. 백만원 엔화로 환전해 주세요.
   "Please change 1,000,000 won into yen."
3. 환전 수수료 얼마인가요?
   "What's the charge for exchanging money?"
4. 그럼 원화를 엔화로도 좀 바꿔놔 봐.
   "Then, change some won for yen."

바꾸다 is a verb meaning "to exchange," and it has the same meaning as 환전하다.

For Example:

1. 달러를 유로화로 바꿔주세요.
   "Can you change these U.S. dollars into euros?"
2. 백만원만 달러로 바꿔주세요.
   "Can you change 1,000,000 won into U.S. dollars?"

Other Useful Words and Expressions

Korean	"English"
외화	"foreign currency"
환전소	"money exchange counter"
환전 수수료	"charge for exchanging money"
환율	"foreign exchange rate"

For Example:

1. 원화당 달러 환율이 얼마예요?

"What's the U.S. dollar exchange rate to the Korean won?"

Korean	"English"
원-달러 환율	"the won-dollar exchange rate"

For Example:

1. 오늘 원-달러 환율은 1,100원으로 마감했다.
   "Today's won-dollar exchange rate has closed at 1,100 won."
2. 환율이 오르다.
   "The exchange rate has gone up."
3. 환율이 어제보다 100원이나 올랐다.
   "The exchange rate has gone up by a whopping 100 won from yesterday."
4. 환율이 내리다
   "The exchange rate has fallen."

Korean	"English"
고정 환율제	"fixed exchange rate system"
변동 환율제	"fluctuating exchange rate system"
통화 평가 절상	"currency appreciation"
통화 평가 절하	"currency devaluation"
화폐 전쟁	"currency war"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Shop at the Best Duty-Free Store in the Word

Koreans love foreign luxury goods. Popular brands include Prada, Louis Vuitton, Chanel, and the like, and Koreans love to buy purses, shoes, and cosmetics from there. People used to believe that wearing such a luxurious brand of goods shows your social and financial status. However, this phenomenon has widely spread to the "ordinary" people for the past decade, and these days even university students have one or two luxury brand items, regardless of whether they are real or fake. Since most luxury brand items are very expensive in Korea, people like to buy them abroad, either at the duty-free shops or outlets. You can see a lot of Koreans busy shopping at the duty-free shop at the airport, as duty-free shopping has become the must-do thing when going abroad. For this reason, the Incheon International Airport has one of the best duty-free shops in the world, and it has been chosen as the world's best duty-free shop many times.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #16

I Expected Something to Happen in Korea, but Not This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. (이전 레슨에 이어)
2. 아들 : 그런데 반상회에 있는 사람들은 왜 엔고현상 나타날거래?
3. 엄마 : 작년에 일본이 엔화를 시장에 많이 풀었을 때 갑자기 엔화 가치가 뚝 떨어졌잖아. 지금까지는 잘 버텼지만 이제 한계일거야.
4. 아들 : 그런 이유로만?
5. 엄마 : 그건 물론이고, 일본 국내 정치 및 경제 상황도 함께 살펴본 결과야. 엔저 현상이 나타나면서 대기업들은 이익을 봤지만 일반 국민들이나 중소기업들은 피해를 입고 있잖아. 그래서 거기에 대한 불만도 높아지고 있고.
6. 아들 : 그러니까 경제 상황은 물론이고 사회적인 상황도 살펴볼 때 엔고 현상이 조만간 나타날 거라고 예측하는 거네? 일리있네.
7. 엄마 : 그러니까 너도 너무 국내 정치 상황만 보지말고, 국내는 물론이고 주변 국가 정황들도 잘 살펴봐 봐. 유심히 살펴보면 환율이 어떻게 변동될건지 예측할 수 있을거야.

ENGLISH

1. (continuing from the previous lesson)
2. Son : How did the people in the community meeting know that the yen will get stronger?
3. Mom : The yen dropped sharply when Japan started injected lots of cash into the market last year. They said it has managed to stay weak till now, but it might reach its limit soon.
4. Son : Is that the only reason?
5. Mom : Not only that, but also it's from observing domestic politics and the economic situation in Japan. Although large companies benefit from the weak yen, ordinary citizens and small- and medium-sized businesses are suffering from it. There have been growing complaints about that.
6. Son : So the strong yen is being predicted from not only watching the economic situation but also at the social situation? That makes sense.
7. Mom : That's why you should pay close attention to what's going on in the surrounding countries as well as in your own country. Then you will be able to see how currency rates will change.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

일리있다	ili-itta	to make sense	expression
정황	jeonghwang	situation, circumstance	noun
변동	byeondong	fluctuation, change	noun
뚝	dduk	sharply, dramatically	adverb
예측하다	yecheukada	to forecast, to predict	verb
(돈을) 풀다.	(doneul) pulda.	to inject (money)	verb
경제 상황	gyeongjesanghwang	economic condition	noun
버티다	beotida	to manage to stay, to hang on	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그말도 일리가 있지만 동의는 못하겠다. "That makes sense, but that doesn't convince me."	현재 한국의 정황을 잘 살펴보아야 한다. "We have to look closely at the situation in Korea."
올해는 물가 변동이 심하다. "Prices are fluctuating sharply this year."	이 달 들어 기온이 뚝 떨어졌다. "The temperature has dropped sharply this month."
다음에 무슨 일이 일어날지 누구도 예측할 수 없다. "No one can predict what will come next."	한국은행은 시중에 돈을 많이 풀기로 결정했다. "The Bank of Korea has decided to inject lots of cash into the market."
요즘 미국 경제 상황이 어떤가요? "What's the economic situation like in the US these days?"	조그만 더 버텨봐. "Just hang on there a little bit longer."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

뚝 (*dduk*), meaning "sharply"

뚝(*dduk*) is an adverb, and we use it to describe when something like grades or numbers drop remarkably.

For Example:

1. 이번 달 성적이 뚝 떨어졌다.
   "My grades did a nosedive this month."

We also use 뚝 to describe when something that has been continuous stops all of a sudden.

For Example:

1. 비가 뚝 그치다.
   "The rain suddenly stopped."
2. 아기가 울음을 뚝 그쳤다
   "The baby stopped crying all of a sudden."

일리있다. (*illi-itta*), meaning "to make sense"

일리 has a meaning of "reason" or "sense," but we almost never use it by itself. We usually use it with a verb, 있다 or 없다, meaning "to be" or "not to be," respectively. 일리 있다 means "it's reasonable," "it makes sense," or "you have a point," agreeing with someone you talk to. For example, you can say 네 말에도 일리가 있다, meaning "you've got a point there." If you use the word 일리 with the verb 없다, it means "that doesn't make sense" or "that's not reasonable."

(돈을) 풀다 (*doneul pulda*), meaning "to inject money"
풀다 literally means "to untie," "to loosen up," or "to release." 돈을 풀다 is an economic term meaning "to release," "to inject," or "to pump money."

For Example:

1. 미국 정부는 많은 돈을 시장에 풀었다.
   "The U.S. government has pumped lots of money into the market."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Use the Expression [A]은 물론이고 [B], Meaning "Not Only A, But Also B."
그러니까 경제 상황은 물론이고 사회적인 상황도 살펴볼 때 엔고 현상이 날 거라고 예측하는 거네?
"So the strong yen is predicted when looking not only at the economic situation but also at the social situation?"

물론 is both a noun and adverb. 물 means "not" and 론 means "to discuss," together meaning "not to discuss" or "not to mention." Here in the dialogue, we used the word 물론as a noun, followed by the particle 이고, forming the phrase of A 은 물론이고 B. The phrase means "not to mention A, and B~ ," "B as well A," or "not only A but also B."

Sample Sentences

---

1. 경미는 영어는 물론이고 중국어도 할 줄 안다.
   "Kyungmi can speak Chinese as well as English."
2. 그는 공부는 물론이고 운동도 잘 한다.
   "He is not only a good student but also a good athlete."
3. 우리 회사는 안전은 물론이고 서비스에도 최선을 다합니다.
   "Our company does our best to provide the best service as well as focus on safety."

Examples From This Dialogue

1. 그건 물론이고, 일본 국내 정치 및 경제 상황도 살펴본 결과야.
   "Not only that, but also it's from the observation of domestic politics and the economic situation in Japan."
2. 그러니까 너도 너무 국내 정치 상황만 보지말고, 국내는 물론이고 주변 국가 정황들도 잘 살펴봐 봐.
   "That's why you should pay close attention to what's going on in the surrounding countries as well as in your own country."

****You can omit the particle 이고 and use 물론 alone too, as in A 은 물론 B, with the same meaning.**

For Example:

1. 나는 영어는 물론 한국어도 잘 못한다.
   "I can't speak Korean well, not to mention English."
2. 일본은 물론 중국도 가 본 적 없어요.
   "I've never been to China, not to mention Japan."

*** When we use 물론with 이다, it means "of course," "sure," or "absolutely." You can say 물론이지 when affirming something.**

For Example:

1. 물론입니다. 들어오세요.
   "Sure. Come in."
2. 그야 물론이지.
   "Yes, of course."

*** 물론 can be an adverb meaning "of course" or "surely."**

For Example:

1. 물론 그 사람들한테는 말 안할게.
   "Of course, I won't tell them."
2. 물론 운동도 중요하지만 무리하지는 마세요.
   "Of course, working out is important, but don't overdo it."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Power of the Korean Won

What happens when the Korean won gets stronger? The strong won will affect many people in the country, especially those who are involved in the trade industry.

A strong won means that the value of the won gets higher, and you will need fewer Korean won to buy U.S. dollars. But this will make it more difficult to export Korean products abroad because the price of the same Korean products will become higher outside of Korea. This will definitely have a negative impact on the country's economy as its economy is heavily dependent on exports.
On the other hand, imports of foreign goods to Korea will increase as the strong won makes foreign products cheaper. Also, it will help stabilize the consumer price as many of the products in Korea are either from abroad or made with imported materials. A strong won will also encourage people to travel abroad more and spend more money there.
As mentioned earlier, Korea's is a strongly export-based economy, and a strong won will have a great impact on its whole economy. For this reason, the Korean government always pays close attention to the currency fluctuations and actively engages in the currency policy.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #17
Cooking Until Your Arms Fall Off in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 아내 : 자기, 나 오늘 요리교실에서 칭찬 받았어.
2. 남편 : 무슨 칭찬을 받았길래 그렇게 신이 났어?
3. 아내 : 나보고 손 맛이 좋대. 만드는 음식마다 다 맛있다면서.
4. 남편 : 오호... 이건 장모님 덕분인건가?
5. 아내 : 그렇기도 하지만, 내가 팔 걷어 붙이고 열심히 요리 연습을 한 결과라고도 할 수 있지. 에구.. 그나저나 요리를 너무 열심히 했더니 팔이 떨어질 것 같네. 팔 좀 주물러 줘.
6. 남편 : 알았어, 앉아봐. 내가 주물러 줄게.
7. 아내 : 그나저나, 당신은 괜찮아? 표정이 안 좋아 보이는데?
8. 남편 : 그게 말이지, 이번에 새로 들어온 신입 사원들 평가를 해야하는데... 어떻게 해야할지 갈팡질팡 하고 있어.
9. 아내 : 왜? 그 여자 신입사원이 일을 잘 한다며?
10. 남편 : 맞아. 그런데 팔은 안으로 굽는다고, 같은 학교 출신인 다른 신입 사원한테 더 정이 가서 말이지.
11. 아내 : 뭐? 그런 구시대적인 생각을 하다니. 정말 실망이야!

ENGLISH

1. Wife : Honey, I got a compliment at cooking class today.
2. Husband : What kind of compliment has made you so excited?
3. Wife : They said I'm a natural cook. Whatever I make tastes really good, they said.
4. Husband : Wow...that's thanks to your mom, right?
5. Wife : That could be part of it, but I rolled up my sleeves and worked hard as well. Anyway, my arms are about to fall off from cooking so hard. Can you massage my arms?
6. Husband : Okay. Sit down. I will give you a massage.
7. Wife : By the way, are you alright today? You don't look good.
8. Husband : Well, I have to do an evaluation for the new employees... but I'm at a loss now.
9. Wife : What's the matter? You said the new girl has been doing well.
10. Husband : That's right. But like the expression saying "Charity begins at home (literally Arms bend inside.)," I like the other employee, who is from the same school as me.
11. Wife : What? I didn't know you had such an outdated view! I'm disappointed!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
손 맛이 좋다.	son masi jotta.	to be a natural cook (literally, to make a good taste by hands.)	idiom
요리교실	yorigyosil	cooking class	noun
장모님	jangmonim	wife's mother	noun
구시대적	gisodaejeok	outdated, old fashioned	adjective
갈팡질팡	galpang-jilpang	to be at a loss, to go back and forth	noun
신이 나다.	sini nada.	to get excited.	expression
주무르다	jumureuda	to fumble, to massage	
시어머니	sieomeonim	husband's mother	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 할머니는 손 맛이 좋다. "My grandmother is a natural cook."	저는 요리 교실에서 서양 음식 만드는 법을 배우고 있어요. "I learn how to cook western food at a cooking class."
오늘 장모님이 오시기로 하셨다. "My mother-in-law will come and visit us today."	내 동생은 젊지만 아주 구시대적이다. "My brother is young, but he is very old fashioned."
우리는 어디로 갈 지 몰라 갈팡질팡 하였다. "We were at a loss as to which way to go."	내일 여행 간다고 생각하니 너무 신이 납니다. "I get so excited about the trip tomorrow when I think about it."
나는 밤마다 아버지 다리를 주물러 드린다. "I massage my dad’s legs every night."	어깨를 주물러 드릴게요. *eokkae-reul jumulleo deurilgeyo.* "Let me give you a massage on the shoulders."
우리 시어머니와 나는 사이가 좋다. "My mother-in-law and I get along well."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

손맛이 좋다. (*sonmat*) meaning "to be a natural cook"
손 is a "hand" and 맛 is "taste." 손맛 means a sort of inherent skill that makes the food taste good. We use the expression 손맛이 좋다 to describe a natural cook or someone who has been cooking for a long time like mothers or grandmothers. You might use the same ingredients and the same recipes, but 손맛 is another thing that would make things taste very different.

For Example:

1. 우리 어머니는 손맛이 좋다.
   "My mom is a natural cook."

장모님 / 시어머니 (*jangmonim*/*sieomeoni*), meaning "a mother-in-law"
Although we use a single word, "mother-in-law," to refer to your spouse's mother in English whether you are a man or a woman, there are two different words used in Korean, depending on your gender. If you are a man, you call your wife's mother 장모님. And if you are a woman, you call your husband's mother 시어머니.

갈팡질팡 (*galpang-jilpang*), meaning "to be at a loss"
갈 팡질팡 is an expression that describes someone who is at a loss or not able to decide which direction to take. If someone is 갈팡질팡, that person is indecisive over two opinions and seems to be at a loss. We usually use갈팡질팡 with the verb 하다.

For Example:

1. 나는 그가 조금 갈팡질팡 하는 것 같다.
   "I think he's sort of at a loss."
2. 갈팡 질팡 하지 말고 빨리 결정해
   "Stop going back and forth and make a decision quickly!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 팔, Meaning "Arm."
그렇기도 하지만, 내가 요리 교실 있기 전부터 팔 걷어 붙이고 열심히 요리 연습을 한 결과라고도 할 수 있지
"That could be part of it, but I rolled up my sleeves and worked hard as well."

The arm is a very important part of our body, and there are many idiomatic expressions in Korean that use the word 팔, meaning "arm." We will look at the expressions used in this lesson's dialogue and more.

In the sentence above, we see the expression 팔 걷어붙이다. 팔 here means "sleeves," and 걷어붙이다 is "to roll up." 팔 걷어 붙이다 describes when you roll your sleeves up to set out to work, being fully ready to work very hard.

For Example:

1. 그는 도울수 있을 때마다 팔 걷어붙이고 나선다.
   "He rolls up his sleeves whenever he can help."
2. 팔 걷어 붙이고 한다는 사람이 많아 든든하다.
   "I feel relieved that we have so many people who rolled up their sleeves for this work."
3. **그나저나 요리를 너무 열심히 했더니 팔이 떨어질 것 같네. 팔 좀 주물러 줘.
   "Anyway, my arms are about to fall off from cooking so hard. Can you massage my arms?"

In the last example, we have the expression 팔이 떨어질 것 같다. 떨어지다 is "to fall off," and 것 같다 is "to feel like." Thus, 팔이 떨어질 것 같다 means "arms feel like falling off." If you work on something very hard that requires to move your arms a lot, you can say 팔이 떨어질 것 같다. This is quite an exaggerated expression though as it's impossible to lose your arms just because you work hard.

For Example:

1. 청소를 너무 열심히 했더니 팔이 떨어질 것 같다.
   "I cleaned so hard that my arms feel like falling off."
   열심히 피아노 연습을 했더니 팔이 떨어질 것 같다.
   "I practiced piano so hard that my arms feel like they are going to fall off."

그런데 팔은 안으로 굽는다고

But like the expression "the skin is nearer than the shirt," 팔이 안으로 굽는다 is a Korean saying that literally means "arms of course bend inward." A similar English expression would be something like "The skin is nearer than the shirt" or "Blood is thicker than water."

For Example:

1. 역시 팔은 안으로 굽는다더니 김사장님이 자기 동생을 뽑을 줄 알았어.
   "Just like the saying 'blood is thicker than water,' I knew that Mr. Kim would pick his brother."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Are You Good With Your Hands?

Koreans love massages. Korean parents ask their children to give massages often, especially when the kids are young. Usually, dads ask their kids to step on their back and walk around on it. When the children grow, they give a massage to their parents, usually on the parents' shoulders, arms, or legs. Married couples also give massages to each other, and particularly, when the husband gives a massage to his pregnant wife.
But what about those parents who don't live with children who can give them a massage? For them, there is a special chair designed to give massages. The chair has all different kinds of massage settings, and it could be better than the one your untrained child can give. Massage chairs are quite expensive, but they are a popular item as a parent's birthday present.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #18
How Dare You Read My Korean Diary!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성주 : 누나 누나, 나 큰일났어. 집사람이 집을 나가버렸어.
2. 성은 : 뭐? 올케가 집을 나갔다고? 무슨 일이야?
3. 성주 : 실은 말이야, 요즘에 집사람이 밤 늦게 들어오길래 의심하는 마음에 핸드폰 통화이력을 훔쳐봤거든. 근데 그걸 집사람이 알아채고는 '자기 부인을 의심하는 사람과는 함께 있을 수 없어!'라고 말하면서 집을 나가버렸어.
4. 성은 : 너도 참. 전에도 올케 일기장 훔쳐보다가 걸려서 크게 싸움 나더니. 그 때 내가 발 벗고 나서서 올케 설득시켜서 집에 돌아오게 한게 엊그제 일이잖아. 너 의처증 아니야?
5. 성주 : 나도 잘 모르겠어.. 어떻게 하지?
6. 성은 : 올케가 발이 넓은 사람이라 여기저기 약속이 많아서 늦을 수도 있잖아. 의심하지 말았어야지.. 처가에는 연락해봤어?
7. 성주 : 아직. 이 일을 장모님이 아시면 또 노발대발 하실텐데..
8. 성은 : 발만 동동 구르지 말고 빨리 전화해봐. 그리고 올케 보면 손이 발이 될 때까지 빌어.

ENGLISH

1. Seong-ju : My sister, I'm in big trouble. My wife left home.
2. Seong-eun : What? The sister-in-law left home? What happened?
3. Seong-ju : To tell you the truth, she had been coming home quite late recently, so I got suspicious and looked at her cell phone history. But she found out later and left me after saying, "I can't be with someone who doesn't trust his wife!"
4. Seong-eun : Oh boy. You guys also had that big fight because you snuck a peek at her journal not long ago. It was only a few weeks ago that I threw myself in there and I gave everything I had to persuade her to come back. Maybe you really have a delusional jealousy of your wife?
5. Seong-ju : I don't know… What should I do?
6. Seong-eun : She has a large circle of acquaintances (literally has a large foot) so she probably just came home late after hanging out with people. You shouldn't have suspected her of doing something wrong. Have you called your in-laws yet?
7. Seong-ju : Not yet. The mother-in-law would hit the ceiling again if she finds out about this.
8. Seong-eun : Stop pacing up and down and call her now. And when you finally meet your wife, get on your hands and knees and beg.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
올케	olke	one's sister-in-law (brother's wife)	noun
훔쳐보다	humchyeoboda	to sneak a peek	verb
설득시키다	seokdeuksikida	to persuade	verb
엊그제 일	eotgeuje il	something that feels like it happened only a few days ago	phrase
의처증	uicheojeung	the extreme persistent paranoia of a husband that suspects his wife is cheating	noun
처가	cheoga	one's wife's parent's home	noun
노발대발	nobaldaebal	to hit the roof because of anger	noun
집사람	jipsaram	wife (Lit. a person at home)	Noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

올케 선물로 립스틱 샀어요. "I bought a lipstick for my sister-in-law."	뭘 그리 훔쳐보고 있어? "What are you looking at?"
고객을 설득시키기 위한 특별한 전략이 있나요? "Do you have any specific strategies to persuade customers?"	우리가 결혼했던 게 바로 엊그제 일 같은데 말이지. "I feel like that we married just a few days ago."
그 사람은 의처증 있는게 분명해. "I'm sure he has extreme paranoia about his wife cheating on him."	요즘 처가에 잘 안 가요. "I don't go to my in-laws' house much these days."
아버지는 그 소식을 듣고 노발대발하셨다. "My father hit the roof at the news."	집사람은 어딜 두고 혼자 왔어요? "Why did you come alone without your wife?"

집사람한테 허락을 받아야 집에서 파티를 할 수 있어요.

jipsaramhante heorageul badaya jibeseo patireul hal su iseoyo.

"I can have a party at home only when my wife says it's OK."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

엊그제 일 (*eogeuje il*) "something that feels like it happened a few days ago"

엊 그제 is a shorter form of 엊그저께. 엊그저께 means "a couple of days ago" or "a few days ago." 일 means "happening," "event," or "incident." Thus, 엊그제 일 literally means "something that happened a couple of days ago," but this expression usually refers to "something that happened not long ago, but you feel like it just happened a few days ago."

For Example:

1. 차를 고친지가 엊그제 일인데 또 사고를 내고 말았다.
"It was only a few days ago that I had my car fixed, but I had another car accident."

We often use엊그제 일with ~같다, meaning "seems to be." If you say 엊그제 일 같다, it means "it's so vivid that you feel like it just happened only a few days ago although it happened a long time ago." You can omit 일, and just say 엊그제 같다.

For Example:

1. 대학교 같이 다니던 것이 마치 엊그제 일 같다.
"It seems like only yesterday that we were in college."

2. 대학교에 입학한게 엊그제 일 같은데 벌써 졸업이라니.
"It seems like I started the university just a few days ago, but it's already time to graduate."

노발대발 (*nobaldaebal*) "to hit the ceiling because of anger"

노발대발 is an expression that describes when someone is very upset and hits the ceiling. 노 means "anger," 발 means "to let something out/release," and 대means "big." So 노발대발 is when someone is so mad and boiling over. The verb 하다 comes after 노발대발, and we usually use it to refer to elderly people.

For Example:

1. 오늘 지각했더니 상사가 노발대발했다.
"I went to work late today and my boss hit the ceiling."

2. 내가 학교를 그만두겠다고 하자 아버지께서 노발대발 하셨다.
"My father was enraged when told him I would quit the school."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 발, Meaning "Feet."
올케가 발이 넓은 사람이라 여기저기 약속이 많아서 늦을 수도 있는데 그걸 의심이나 하고..
"You shouldn't suspect her of doing something wrong. She probably just came home late after hanging out with people because you know that she just has so many friends."

There are many idiomatic expressions that use the word 발, meaning "feet." In the first example that we see in the dialogue, we have the expression 발이 넓다.

넓다 means "to be wide/broad," and if you say someone's feet are wide, it means that person has lots of friends and acquaintances and is very well-connected. Of course, that person is probably very outgoing and social. For people like that, we say 발이 넓은 사람.

For Example:

1. 우리 엄마는 정계에 발이 넓다.
"My mom knows lots of politicians."

2. 그는 정말 발이 넓은 사람이야.
"He is so well-connected."

3. 신랑이 발이 넓어서 결혼식에 많은 손님이 왔다.
"So many guests came to the wedding because the bridegroom knows lots of people."

발만 동동 구르지 말고 빨리 전화해봐.
"Stop pacing up and down and call her now."

In this sentence, we find the expression 발만 동동 구르다. 동동 is an adverb that describes when someone is jumping up and down out of cold, anger, or anxiety. 구르다 is a verb meaning "to stamp one's feet." Thus, 발말 (발을) 동동 구르다 describes when someone is stamping his or her feet anxiously. Here in this sentence, the subject was pacing up and down anxiously, not knowing what to do.

For Example:

1. 그녀는 초조한 얼굴로 발을 동동거렸다.
"She looked nervous and paced up and down."

2. 그는 표를 못 구해서 발만 동동거리고 있었다.
"He could only pace around nervously because he was not able to get a ticket."

3. 동생은 화가 나서 발을 동동 굴렀다.
"My brother stamped his feet in anger."

그리고 올케 보면 손이 발이 될 때까지 빌어.
"And when you finally meet your wife, get on your hands and knees and beg."

In this sentence, we see the expression 손이 발이 될 때까지 빌다. 손 means "hands," 될 때까지 means "until it becomes," and 빌다 means "to beg." Thus, 손이 발이 될 때까지 빌다 literally means "to beg till your hands become your feet." Of course, it is impossible for hands to become feet, so the expression means "to beg and plead earnestly" or "to get on one's hands and knees and beg." Instead of 될 때까지, you can also say 되도록, meaning "to become." They both have the same meaning.

For Example:

1. 나는 그에게 손이 발이 될때까지 빌어보았지만 용서받지 못했다.
"I got on my hands and knees and begged, but he didn't forgive me."

2. 그는 손이 발이 되도록 빌며 용서를 구했다.
"I got on my hands and knees and begged, asking for forgiveness."

**In addition to the expressions from the dialogue, there are other expressions that use "feet."

발을 끊다
"to stop visiting or end relations"

For Example:

1. 술집에 발을 끊은지 오래다.
"I have long stopped going to bars."

2. 우리는 가족들과 발 끊고 산다.
"We don't go visiting our families anymore."

발 쭉 뻗고 자다.
"to have a good night's sleep"

For Example:

1. 이번 프로젝트만 끝나면 발 쭉 뻗고 잘 수 있을 것 같다.
"Once the project is over, I will be able to have a good night's sleep."

2. 이제 발 쭉 뻗고 잘 수 있겠다.
"Now I can sleep well without worry."

한발 늦다.
"to miss it by a second"

For Example:

1. 내가 한 발 늦었다.
"I missed it just by a second."

2. 죄송합니다만 한발 늦으셨네요. 버스는 이미 떠났습니다.
"Sorry, you missed it by a second. The bus just left."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What Is There to Fight About in Korea?

For what reasons do married Korean couples fight? According to recent surveys on why married couple fight and divorce, the number one reason is financial problems (according to surveys done in 2013). Husbands and wives might have a different perspective on money or spending habits, and many times this leads to divorce or separation.

The second reason why they fight is because of the wife's conflicts with the husband's family. This is a surprising result although this provides the glimpse into Korean culture that each other's family is very important once you are married. Many Koreans believe marriage is to unify the two different families beyond two individuals, and high expectations from each other's families cause lots of conflicts between the couple.
Married couples also argue over other issues, such as raising children, dividing house chores, and unfaithfulness.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #19

You Might Need to Look For Another Job in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 앵커 : 내년 상반기 취업률이 올해의 70% 수준으로 줄어들 것이라는 소문이 돌면서 취업을 앞둔 졸업생들의 불안감은 더 커지고 있습니다. 자세한 소식 성재우 기자가 전해드립니다.

2. 기자 : 한 대학교에서 열린 취업 설명회장 밖에 긴 줄이 늘어서 있습니다. 경기 침체로 인해 내년에는 상반기 채용을 하지 않을 수도 있다는 소식에 취업설명회장을 찾은 대학생들로 건물 안 역시 발 디딜 틈이 없습니다.

3. 대학생1(여) : 내년에는 올해보다 더 취업하기 어려워질 수도 있다고 해서 찾아왔어요. 그런데 막상 오니까 워낙 스펙이 센 사람들이 많아서 자신감이 없어지네요.

4. 기자 : 취업을 하지 못할 수도 있다는 불안감 때문에 조금이라도 차별화된 이력서를 만들려고 하는 학생들도 많아지고 있습니다.

5. 대학생2(남) : 올해에만 인턴십을 세 곳에서 했어요. 제대로 배운 건 없지만 그래도 남들보다 이력서에 한 줄이라도 더 넣으면 조금 더 쉽게 취업할 수 있을 것 같아서요.

6. 기자 : 하지만 취업을 담당하는 인사 담당자들은 지원자들은 많지만 기업이 원하는 인재는 많지 않다고 울상입니다.

7. 인사담당자(여) : 예전처럼 오랜 기간 동안 신입사원 교육을 할 여력이 없어서 당장 일을 할 수 있는 사람을 찾고 있습니다. 그럴 수 있는 사람이 많지 않아요. 인턴쉽을 했다고는 하지만 실제 일하는데 필요한 능력을 배우는 것 같지도 않고..

8. 기자 : 내년 상반기 기업들의 신입 사원 채용률이 줄어들 것으로 예상되고 있는 가운데, 자칫 취업을 하지 못할 수 있다는 학생들의 불안감은 점점 높아지고 있습니다. ILL 뉴스 성재우입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Anchor : Concerns are rising among college graduates as rumors circulate that the employment rates for the first half of next year will shrink to seventy percent. Seong Jae-woo has more details.

2. Reporter : There are long lines of people waiting outside of a university building where a job fair is being held. As expected, the inside is totally packed with university students who visited the site after news that companies might not do recruiting for the first half of next year due to the recession.

3. Student 1 (female) : I came because I heard it might be more difficult to get a job next year than this year. But now that I came here, I've lost more confidence as I've seen so many people with great resumes.

4. Reporter : More and more students are trying to make their resumes more unique as they worry that they might not be able to get a job.

5. Student 2 (male) : I did three internships this year alone. Although I didn't really learn anything, I thought having one more line on the resume would make me more appealing in the job market.

6. Reporter : Nevertheless, human resources managers don't look happy, saying that there are few qualified people despite so many applicants.

7. Human resources manager (female) : We are looking for someone who can be placed in a position right away because we can't afford to train the new employees for a long period of time like we did in the past. But there are not many who can do so. It doesn't seem like those who have internship experience learn necessary skills to carry out actual day-to-day work...

8. Reporter : While it is predicted that companies will hire fewer new employees for the first half of next year, concerns are rising among students that they won't be able to find a job. This has been Seong Jae-woo, reporting for ILL News.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
취업률	chuieopryul	employment rate	noun
발 디딜 틈이 없다.	bal didil teumi eopda.	to be packed (literally, there's no place to put one's feet.)	expression
취업설명회	chuieopseolmyeonghoi	job fair	noun
스펙	seupek	abilities, qualifications, resume (literally, specification)	noun
이력서	iryeokseo	résumé	noun

울상이다	ulsang-ida	to look like one is about to cry	verb
여력이 없다.	yeoryeogi eopda	cannot afford to do something	expression
신입사원	sinipsawon	new employee	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이번 달 취업률이 2 % 상승했다. "The employment rate has gone up by 2 percent this month."	발 디딜 틈이 없을 정도로 많은 사람이 왔다. "So many people came here that there’s no place to rest my feet."
우리 학교에서 월요일부터 취업 설명회가 열립니다. "A job fair will be held from Monday at our school."	스펙이 안 좋아서 자꾸 면접에서 떨어지는 것일까? "Do you think I keep failing interviews because my resume doesn’t look good?"
이력서를 언제까지 제출하면 되나요? "Until when should I submit my resume?"	너는 왜 하루종일 울상이야? "Why do you look so sad all day long?"
나는 당신을 도울 여력이 없어요. "I can’t afford to help you."	오늘 신입사원 2명이 들어올 거예요. "We will have two new employees today."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

발 디딜 틈이 없다. (*bal didil teumi eopda*), meaning "to be crowded"

발 디디다 means "to place one's feet," and 틈 means "chance." Thus, 발 디딜 틈이 없다 means "it's so packed that there's no place to put one's feet." You use this expression to describe a place that has so many people or stuff.

For Example:

1. 내 방은 발 디딜 틈이 없을 정도로 지저분하다.
   "My room is so messy that there's no place to put my feet."
2. 영화관에 사람이 너무 많아 발 디딜 틈이 없다.
   "The theater is so packed with people."

스펙 (*seupek*), meaning "qualification"

스펙 is a shorter form of "specification." Unlike the common usage of the word "specification" in English, 스펙 in Korean is a word used among those who look for a job. 스펙 refers to the elements of your resume that prove your abilities, such as test results and awards history. We could translate it as "resume," but they are not exactly the same as 스펙 is something that you can measure. If you have a good resume including a big name university, good GPA, foreign language skills, internship experience, and so on, you have a good 스펙. We can roughly translate 스펙이 좋다into "to have a good resume" or "to be highly qualified."

For Example:

1. 너 스펙이 어떻게 되는데?
   "How is your resume looking?"
2. 스펙을 쌓으려면 어떻게 해야 하나요?
   "How can I build up my resume?"
3. 요즘은 스펙 좋은 사람들이 너무 많아.
   "There are so many people who have great qualifications these days."

울상이다 (*ulsang-ida*), meaning "to look about to cry"

울 comes from 울다, meaning "to cry." 상 is "look" or "face." If you say someone is 울상이다, it means someone has a sad look and is about to cry.

For Example:

1. 네 아내 왜 오늘 하루종일 울상이야?
   "Why does your wife look sad all day long?"
2. 택시 기사들은 울상을 짓게 될 것으로 보입니다.
   "Taxi drivers won't be happy."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Use the Auxiliary Verb 수도, Meaning "Might Do Something."
경기 침체로 인해 내년에는 상반기 채용을 하지 않을 수도 있다는 소식에 취업설명회장을 찾은 대학생들로 건물 안 역시 발 디딜 틈이 없습니다.
"As expected, the inside is totally packed with university students who visited the site after news that companies might not do recruiting for the first half of next year due to the recession."

~수도 is an auxiliary verb meaning "might do something" or "might be possible to do something."

In the sentence above, we used 수도 in the phrase 상반기 채용을 하지 않을 수도 있다는 소식에. When you break down the phrase 하지 않을수도 있다, it becomes 하지 않을, meaning "not to do"/conjugation of 하지 않다 + 수도 있다, meaning "might do...," which together mean "it might not do."

When you want to use the auxiliary verb 수도, use the stem of verb + 을 수도. But the stem of the verb here should have a batchim like 하지 않+ 다.

For Example:

1. 올해 시험을 보지 않을 수도 있다.
   "I might not take a test this year."
   내일 운동하러 나오지 않을 수도 있다.
   "I might not come to work out tomorrow."

If the stem of the verb has no batchim, like 못하 +다, use the stem of verb- ㄹ+ 수도.

For Example:

1. 내년에 결혼을 못할 수도 있다.
   "I might not do the wedding next year."
2. 내일 여행을 가지 못할 수도 있다.
   "I might not go on a trip tomorrow."

For Example:

1. 내년에는 올해보다 더 취업하기 어려워질 수도 있다고 해서 찾아왔어요.
   "I came because I heard it might be more difficult to get a job next year than this year."
2. 취업을 하지 못할 수도 있다는 불안감 때문에 조금이라도 차별화된 이력서를 만들려고 하는 학생들도 많아지고 있습니다.
   "More and more students are trying to make their resumes more unique as they worry that they might not be able to get a job."

Use 수도 when you guess or say something with possibility.

Sample Sentences

1. 마음먹기에 따라 쉬울수도 있고 어려울수도 있어요.
   "It might be easy or difficult, depending on how you think about it."
2. 될 수도 있고 안 될 수도 있으니 기다려보자.
   "It might work or not, so let's just await."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How to Get an Edge in the Korean Job Market

The job market is extremely competitive in Korea, especially if you are college graduates. More than eight out of ten high school students go to college in the country, and this tendency makes the job market more imbalanced. Just like high school students who are under great pressure to go to big name universities, college graduates also have high pressure to get a job at big companies like Samsung and LG. But if you are not from a big name school, it's hard to get in those companies mainly because there's just so much competition. Due to high competition, many students make a great effort when they are in school to make their resume look good, from acquiring all kinds of skill sets to taking lots of tests that could benefit them at the interview. Some people even do a plastic surgery as many believe being beautiful would increase the chance of getting a job.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #20
What Would You Rather Do in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 앵커 : 취업을 하기 어려워지면서 취업을 포기하는 사람들도 늘어나고 있습니다. 성재우 기자가 전해드립니다.
2. 기자 : 서울에 사는 스물 다섯살 이은지 씨. 이 씨의 하루는 취업사이트 검색에서 시작됩니다.
3. 이은지 : 매일매일 새로운 채용공고가 올라오거든요. 아침마다 이력서를 보내고 있어요.
4. 기자 : 구직 활동을 하기 시작하던 작년만 해도 하루에 10통 넘는 이력서를 보냈다는 이 씨. 하지만 최근에는 일주일에 한 통이나 두 통 정도만 보내고 있다고 합니다.
5. 이은지 : 매번 면접에서 떨어지니까 의욕이 없어졌어요. 이렇게 불합격 통지를 받을 바에는 계속 면접을 보는 것보다 그냥 포기하는게 나을까란 생각도 들구요.
6. 기자 : 실제로 계속된 취업 낙방으로 의욕을 잃은 대학 졸업생들이 나날이 늘어나고 있습니다. 취업을 하지 못할 바에는 스스로 취업을 포기하자는 젊은이들이 크게 늘어나면서 새로운 사회 문제도 대두되고 있습니다. ILL 뉴스 성재우입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Anchor : The number of people who are giving up on getting a job is increasing as the competition grows in the job market. Reporter Seong Jae-woo reports.
2. Reporter : Lee Eunji, twenty-five years old, lives in Seoul. Lee's day starts with searching job sites.
3. Lee Eunji : New job posts come up every day. I send my resume every morning.
4. Reporter : She used to send more than ten resumes every day when she started looking for a job last year. But these days, she sends out only one or two per week.
5. Lee Eunji : After failing every interview I had, I lost my motivation. I sometimes think it would be better to give up applying instead of having interviews, if I keep being rejected.
6. Reporter : In fact, more and more college graduates are losing the will to carry on their job searches as they continually fail to find employment. The issue has surfaced as a new social problem as a rising number of young people have chosen to give up their job searches if they can't get a job at all. This has been Seong Jae-woo from ILL news.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
의욕	uiyok	will, desire, drive, motivation	noun
불합격	bulhapgyeok	failure, to be rejected	noun
통지	tongji	notice	noun

낙방	nakbang	to fail a test	noun
대두되다	daedudoida	to surface, to emerge, to loom up	verb
면접	myeonjeop	interview, job interview	
채용공고	chaeyong-gong-go	new job posting	noun
통	tong	the counter for letters	counter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

공부할 의욕을 잃었다. "I've lost the motivation to study."	나는 최종면접에서 불합격 됐다. "I failed the final interview."
회사로부터 해고 통지를 받았다. "I received the notice of dismissal from my company."	아들이 시험에 낙방했다는 소식에 무척 화가 났다. "I was very upset when I heard my son failed had failed the exam."
최근 왕따 문제가 큰 문제로 대두되고 있습니다. "Bullying is emerging as a major issue lately."	오늘 아침 10시에 면접이 있습니다. "I have a job interview at 10 in the morning."
면접 잘 했어요? *meonjeop jal haesseoyo?* "Did you do well at the interview?"	ILL 기업에서 내놓은 채용 공고 봤어요? "Have you seen a new job posting by ILL Corporate?"
아들에게 편지 한 통 받았다. "I received a letter from my son."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

대두되다 (*daedudoida*) "to rise" or "to surface"
대 in Chinese means "to rise/ emerge/ rear" and 두 means "head." 되다 is a verb meaning "to become" or "be." Thus, 대두되다 has a meaning of "to rear its head/ to emerge/ to loom up/ to rise/ to surface." We use this expression to describe when a phenomenon or a force newly emerges. We usually use it when a new phenomenon becomes a problem or issue.

For Example:

1. 쓰레기 처리가 심각한 문제로 대두되고 있다.
   "How to dispose of garbage is looming as a serious problem."
2. 비만이 최근 심각한 사회 문제로 대두되었다.
   "Obesity has emerged as a major social issue lately."

낙방 (*nakbang*) "to fail a test"

낙방 is quite an old Korean word. In the past, there was a noble exam for those who wanted to serve the government during the Koryo and Chosun Dynasty. We call the test 과거, and if you fail the test, we say 낙방하다. 낙 here means "to fall" and 방 means "to post/notice." The results of 과거 test were posted on the walls around the country, so 방 refers to the test result. Although the 과거 test no longer exists in Korea, we widely use the word 낙방, meaning "to fail a test, interview, election, etc."

For Example:

1. 딸이 대학입학시험에 낙방해 무척 실망했다.
   "I was so disappointed that my sister failed the college entrance exam."
2. 시험에 낙방했다고 너무 좌절하지 마세요.
   "Don't be too disappointed that you failed the test."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Using the Expression -을(ㄹ) 바에는, Meaning "I'd Better Do Something."
이렇게 불합격 통지를 받을 바에는 그냥 포기하는게 나을까란 생각도 들구요.
"I sometimes think it would be better to give up applying for jobs if I keep being rejected."

In 을 (ㄹ) 바에는, 바 is a dependent noun meaning "It would be better to do~, if it's like~/"I would rather~ than~."

We use this expression when we think it's better to do something if the situation is like that.

In the sentence above, the speaker keeps being rejected by companies, so she wonders whether it would be better to stop trying.

For Example:

1. 맛없는 음식을 먹을 바에는 차라리 안 먹고 말겠다.
   "I would rather not eat than eat bad food."
2. 그런 대접을 받을 바에는 그냥 집에 머무르는게 낫겠다.
   "I would rather stay home than be treated like that."

To conjugate ~ 바에는, you need to look at the stem of the verb. If the last syllable of the stem has a batchim, you use 을 바에는.

In the sentence from the dialogue, the stem of verb 받다 is 받, and it has the batchim ㄷ. Therefore, you use 을 바에는 after the stem 받, forming 받을 바에는.

For Example:

1. 어차피 매를 맞을 바에는 먼저 맞겠다.
   "I would rather be punished first if I'm going to be punished anyway."

If the last syllable of the stem of the verb doesn't have a batchim, you use ~ㄹ바에는. For example, if you use the verb 하다, its stem 하~ is without a batchim, so you give the batchim ㄹ and put 바에는 afterward, forming 할 바에는.

We used this structure in another sentence later in the dialogue.

For Example:

1. 취업을 하지 못할 바에는 스스로 취업을 포기하자는 젊은이들이 크게 늘어나면서 새로운 사회 문제도 대두되고 있습니다.
   "The issue has surfaced as a new social problem as a rising number of young people say they would rather give up their job searches than keep failing to get a job."

Sample Sentences

1. 도둑질할 바에는 차라리 굶어 죽겠다.
   "I would rather starve to death than steal."
2. 법을 어길 바에는 차라리 안 하는게 낫다.
   "I would rather not do something than break the law."
3. 그를 이기지 못할 바에는 도전 하지마.
   "Don't challenge him if you can't win."
4. 그럴 바에는 차라리 사표를 쓰겠다.
   "I would rather quit my job than be that way."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

What's an Internet Cafe (or Forum) and How Do People Use Them?

There are many kind of online communities that Korean Internet users use. People who have the same interest or hobby like to create a community online and share information. We usually call it 카페, meaning café, in Korean. The word came from the name of the service that a popular internet company provided at first.
There are lots of "cafés," including a "job search café," "diet café," "parenting café," "cooking café," etc. Some cafés that have lots of members actually provide quite useful and high quality information. But most of the time, café posts are available only to the members, so you have to join the membership first. Once you become a member, there is a sort of ladder system that you can climb up, depending on the level of your contribution to the café. The higher you get to, the more benefits you get from the café. Some members also meet offline after they build a relationship online.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #21
Korean Rats Love Korean Drama!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미나 : 선배. 이제 더 이상 나 괴롭히지 마요. 쥐도 궁지에 몰리면 고양이를 문다고요. 지금까지 얌전하게 있었지만 나도 더 이상 당하지 만은 않을거에요.

2. 선배 : 뭐? 이거 봐라. 쥐뿔도 모르던 너를 이 회사에 들어오게 해준 게 누군데 그래?

3. 미나 : 그 땐 제가 순진했으니까 선배가 고마운 사람인 줄 알았죠. 하지만 이렇게 선배가 날 괴롭힐 줄은 몰랐어요. 이렇게 참고 있다 보면 쥐구멍에도 볕들 날이 있는 것처럼 언젠가는 좋은 일이 있을거야라고 생각하면서 있었지만, 그런 날은 내게 오지 않을 거라는 걸 깨달았아요. 선배도 그렇게 살지 말아요. 나중에 후회할 거에요.

4. 선배 : 고양이가 쥐 생각 한다고 어디서 훈계야, 훈계는?! 너 그러다가 내가 쥐도새도 모르게 널 이 회사에서 쫓아내 버리는 수가 있어. 이 회사에 있는 한 넌 그냥 독 안에 든 쥐야. 너가 할 수 있는 건 아무것도 없다고.

5. 미나 : 그런다고 내가 무서워할 줄 알아요? 두고 봐요. 내가 선배를 꼭 물에 빠진 생쥐처럼 만들어버릴테니까.

ENGLISH

1. Mina : Sir, don't harass me anymore. A mouse can bite a cat if it's cornered. I have been good until now, but I won't let you keep harassing me.

2. Co-worker (senior) : What? Look at you. Who was it that helped you, who were totally clueless, to get in to this company in the first place?

3. Mina : I thought you were a really nice person at the time because I was naive. But I had no idea you would be so mean to me like this. I've been putting up with it thinking every dog has his day, but I realize that's never going to happen for me. You can't live life like that. You will regret it later.

4. Co-worker (senior) : How dare you lecture me? I could kick you out of this company without anybody knowing. You are like a rat in a trap as long as you are here. There's nothing you can do about it.

5. Mina : You think that scares me? You wait and see. I'll make you like a drowned rat!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
쥐뿔	juippul	something very tiny, something worth nothing	noun
얌전하다	yamjeonhada	to be good, to be gentle	verb
순진하다	sunjinhada	to be naive	verb
생쥐	saeng-jui	rat	noun

독	dok	pot, jar	noun
궁지	gung-ji	corner, dead-end	noun
볕들 날	byet-deul nal	to have one’s day	phrase
훈계	hungye	lecture, preach	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 쥐뿔도 모르면서 아는 척 한다. "He is full of it."	엄마 없는 동안 얌전하게 있어. "Be good while your mom is gone."
그는 정말 순진한것 같다. "I think he is really naive."	생쥐가 식탁 아래에 있다. "A mouse is under the table."
독에 물을 부어 주세요. "Please fill the jar with water."	나를 궁지에 몰아넣지 마세요. "Don’t push me into a corner."
걱정하지마. 쥐구멍에도 볕들 날이 있잖아. "Don’t worry. Every dog has its day."	훈계 좀 그만해. "Stop preaching at me."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

훈계 (*hungye*) "lecture," "preaching"

훈 means "to teach," and 계 means "to warn," so 훈계 means "to teach and warn." It's like a lecture or preaching that an older person gives to a younger person.

For Example:

1. 아버지는 밤마다 식구들에게 긴 훈계를 하신다.
   "My father always gives a long lecture to my family at night."
2. 훈계 좀 그만 하시죠.
   "Stop preaching at me."

생쥐 (*sanejui*) "rat"
생쥐 is a "mouse," a smaller animal that is being used in experiments or raised as a pet.
쥐 is a "rat" and is usually bigger than a mouse.

Although mice and rats are different kinds of animals in English, in Korean, 생쥐 is a part of 쥐 as 쥐 tends to refer to all kinds of rats. We often use the word 생쥐to describe someone who runs away swiftly and does things secretly.

For Example:

1. 그는 일만 시키면 생쥐 같이 잘도 빠져 나간다.
   "He runs away like a mouse whenever he is given work to do."

쥐뿔
쥐 is a "rat," and 뿔 means a "horn." Thus, 쥐뿔 literally means a "horn of a rat," which doesn't exist. We use this word figuratively to mean something "very small" or "worth nothing."

For Example:

1. 그는 쥐뿔도 모르면서 아는 체를 너무 한다.
   "He doesn't know Jack but always pretends to know everything."
   그녀는 쥐뿔도 없으면서 있는 척 한다. e
   "She doesn't have a penny but pretends to have it all."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 쥐, which Means "Rats."
쥐도 궁지에 몰리면 고양이를 문다고
"A mouse can bite a cat if it's cornered."

There are lots of idiomatic expressions that use the word 쥐, meaning "rat," and you can find many of them in this lesson. 쥐 in Korean has the connotation of something tiny, weak, and helpless. We also use it to describe someone who is cunning and deceitful and doing something in secret.

In the sentence above, 쥐 refers to something "weak." 쥐도 궁지에 몰리면 고양이를 문다 means "even a weak and helpless person can be wild and dangerous if he or she is pushed into a corner."

For Example:

1. 쥐도 궁지에 몰리면 고양이를 문다고 내 여동생 자꾸 놀리지마.
   "Stop picking on my sister. A mouse can bite a cat if it's cornered."

이렇게 참고 있다 보면 쥐구멍에도 볕들 날이 있는 것처럼 언젠가는 좋은 일이 있을거야라고 생각하면서 있었지만, 그런 날은 내게 오지 않을 거라는 것을 깨달았아요.
"I've been putting up with it thinking every dog has his day, but I realize that's never going to happen for me."

쥐구멍 is a "rat hole," and again it means something very tiny and hopeless.

쥐구멍에도 볕들 날이 있다 means "a good day will come even to somebody who is so hopeless," or "every dog has its day."

For Example:

1. 쥐구멍에도 볕들 날 있다고 포기 하지마.
   "Don't give up, and remember that every dog has its day."

2. 고양이가 쥐 생각 한다고 어디서 훈계야,
   "Don't be such a hypocrite! How dare you lecture me?"

고양이 is a "cat," and a cat is a predator of a mouse. Therefore, a cat would be never sympathetic to a mouse, and if so, it would be rather hypocritical, because eventually the cat would kill the mouse. In that sense, we use 고양이가 쥐 생각한다 when someone pretends to be nice outside while thinking about harming another person inside.

For Example:

1. 고양이가 쥐 생각 한다더니, 내 생각 하는 척 하지마.
   "Don't play the hypocrite; I know you don't care about me."
2. 너 그러다가 내가 쥐도새도 모르게 널 이 회사에서 쫓아내 버리는 수가 있어.
   "I could kick you out of this company without anybody knowing."

새 is a "bird," and if you say 쥐도 새도 모르게 ~하다, it means "to do something without even a mouse and a bird knowing." In other words, you do something very secretly so that nobody would know.

For Example:

1. 그녀는 쥐도 새도 모르게 사라졌다.
   "She vanished without a trace."
2. 이 회사에 있는 한 넌 그냥 독 안에 든 쥐야.
   "You are like a rat in a trap as long as you are here."

쥐 here is also something very helpless, especially the rat that is caught in a trap. Although 독 means a "jar," which could have the same function as a trap in the past, we can translate 독안에 든 쥐into "a rat in a trap," meaning someone who is trapped somewhere and has no way out.

For Example:

1. 나는 독안에 든 쥐처럼 아무것도 할 수 없었다.
   "I couldn't do anything like a rat in a trap."
2. 내가 선배를 꼭 물에 빠진 생쥐처럼 만들어버릴테니까.
   "I'll make you like a drowned rat!"

물에 빠진 is "to be drowned," and 물에 빠진 생쥐 describes someone who is completely wet and soaked. That person could be literally wet due to rain or water or could be someone who is utterly helpless with no hope like a drowned rat.

For Example:

1. 그는 물에 빠진 생쥐 꼴이었다.
   "He looked like a drowned rat."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Escape Reality With These Korean Dramas

In Korea, there's a very popular kind of TV drama although it's highly criticized. It's called 막장 드라마, meaning "a soap opera that is too farfetched." 막장 literally means a "dead end," and those soap operas have very unrealistic and extreme stories and characters to the point that it feels absurd and ludicrous. For example, a guy falls in love with a girl, who turns out to be his secret sister, and their parents also have a secret relationship going on. Sometimes there's an evil girl who tries to destroy her rival to get the man she wants, but how it happens is very disturbing. These kinds of stories could happen in real life, but it's very unlikely; therefore, it's hard to get sympathy from viewers.
Those soap operas are interesting to watch for sure, and that's why those kinds of shows continue to be made although they are often criticized by media and viewers.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #22
Study Korean Like a Tiger!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 며느리 : 여보세요, 아버님. 저 경진애미에요. 건강하시죠?
2. 시아버지 : 아이고. 이제 누구야? 경진이애미구나. 호랑이도 제말하면 온다더니, 안그래도 네 이야기를 하고 있었다만.. 유학 준비는 잘 되가니?
3. 며느리 : 네 덕분에 잘 되고 있어요. 이제 다음 주에 출국하려구요.
4. 시아버지 : 그렇구나. 가서 힘든 일도 있겠지만, 호랑이에게 물려가도 정신만 차리면 산다고, 가서 정신 바짝 차려서 지내다보면 힘든 일도 잘 풀릴거야.
5. 며느리 : 조언해주셔서 감사합니다. 그리고 호랑이 굴에 가야 호랑이 새끼를 잡는다고, 유학 가는거 적극적으로 격려해주셔서 감사드려요, 아버님.
6. 시아버지 : 뭔 그런 말을. 그나저나 경진이는 잘 있는겨?
7. 며느리 : 네. 이제 막 옹알이 하기 시작했어요.
8. 시아버지 : 출국하기 전에 한 번 보면 좋겠구만, 여러가지 준비해야할 거리가 많겠지. 가서 열심히 공부해. 호랑이는 죽어서 가죽을 남기고 사람은 죽어서 이름을 남긴다고, 열심히 공부해서 그 분야에서 이름을 떨치는 사람이 되면 그걸로 되는거야.

ENGLISH

1. Daughter-in-law : Hello, my father-in-law. This is Kyeongjin's mom. How are you?
2. Father-in-law : Oh... Who is this? Kyeongjin's mom? What good timing…we were just talking about you. How are the preparations going for your study abroad?
3. Daughter-in-law : It's been going well, thank you. We will leave the country next week.
4. Father-in-law : Okay. You might face some difficult things there, but always stay alert and you will get by. You know there's always a way out if you keep your head on straight.
5. Daughter-in-law : Thank you for the advice. And thank you for encouraging us to study abroad from the beginning, saying "nothing ventured, nothing gained."
6. Father-in-law : Don't mention it. By the way, is Kyeongjin doing well?
7. Daughter-in-law : Yes. He just started babbling.
8. Father-in-law : I wish we could see you before you guys leave, but I suppose you will have lots of things to prepare. Well, study hard there. A tiger leaves its skin after death and a man leaves his name. So work hard and make your name in your field; that's what matters.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
옹알이	ong-airi	baby talk	noun
-거리	-geori	things, items, ingredients	noun
아버님	abeonim	a respectful way to call father or father-in-law	noun
이름을 떨치다.	ireumeul ddeolchida	to make one’s name, to be well-known	expression
유학	yuhak	studying abroad	
굴	gul	cave	noun
애미	ae-mi	mother (the term that in-laws use for their daugher-in-law)	noun
바짝 정신을 차리다.	bajjak jeongshineul charida.	to stay alert, to keep one’s head on straight	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 아기 옹알이 할 때 정말 귀여워요. "My baby is so cute when she’s babbling."	국거리로 콩나물 좀 샀어요. "I bought some bean sprouts as a thing to make soups."
우리 아버님은 정말 자상하시다. "My father-in-law is very gentle."	그는 화가로 이름을 떨쳤다. "He made his name as a painter."
유학가고 싶은데 돈이 없다. *yuhakkago sipeunde doni eoptta.* "I want to study abroad but I have no money."	내 동생은 영국으로 유학갔어. *nae dongsaengeun yeonggugeuro yuhakkasseo.* "My younger sister went to England to study abroad."
곰은 굴 속에서 산다. "A bear lives in a cave."	굴 안에서는 핸드폰이 안 돼요. *gul an-eseoneun haendeupon-i an dwaeyo.* "In the cave, the cellphone doesn't work."
애미는 왜 안 왔니? "Why didn’t your wife come?"	정신을 바짝 차리면 실수하지 않아요. "Stay alert and you won’t make a mistake."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

애미 (*ae-mi*) "sister-in-law," literally "mother of [someone]"

When parents-in-law call their daugher-in-law, they use this word 애미. This word literally means "mother of someone," so they also sometimes put their grandchildren's names together. For example, they say 경진애미 when their daugher-in-law has a son named Kyeongjin. It literally means "Kyeong's mom."

For Example:

1. 정아 애미는 요즘 바쁜가?
   "Is Jeong-ah's mom busy these days?"
2. 아버지, 진수 어미가 일하느라 오늘 밤 조금 늦게 온다고 합니다.
   "Dad, my wife will be a bit late tonight because of her work."
3. 진영아, 너희 어미 좀 불러와.
   "Jinyoung, bring your mom."

아버님 (*abeonim*) "father-in-law" (respectfully)

아버님 is a respectful name to call a father. Usually, you say 아버님 when addressing your father or the other's father in front of someone else to show honor to the father. Also, you call your husband's father 아버님. You can also call your wife's father 아버님, although the most correct name for your wife's father is 장인어른.

For Example:

1. 저희 아버님은 올해 예순이십니다.
   "My father is sixty years old."
2. 우리 아버님은 정말 무서우신 분이야.
   "My father-in-law is a very scary man."

이름을 떨치다 (*ireumeul ddeolchida*) "to be well-known" or "to make one's name"

이름 means "name" and 떨치다 means "to be well-known." We say 이름이 떨치다 when someone becomes famous and well-known.

For Example:

1. 그녀는 과거에 아름다운 미모로 이름을 떨쳤다
   "She made her name with her beauty in the past."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is the Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 호랑이, Which Means "Tigers."
호랑이도 제말하면 온다더니, 안그래도 네 이야기를 하고 있었다만.
"Speak of the devil. I was just talking about you."

Koreans have special affection toward tigers because they consider a tiger the king of the animals. Tigers have a connotation of being scary, brave, or honorary. In the sentence above, we have the expression 호랑이도 제말하면 온다더니. It literally means a tiger is sure to appear when talking about him, meaning "speak of the devil."

For Example:

1. 호랑이도 제말하면 온다더니 너네 사장님 오신다.
   "Speak of the devil, your boss is coming."

호랑이에게 물려가도 정신만 차리면 산다고
"You know there's always a way out if you keep your head on straight."

If we literally translate this expression, it's "you will survive if you keep your head on straight even if you are caught by a tiger." It means "you will find a way to overcome difficulties as long as you stay focused."

For Example:

1. 호랑이에게 물려가도 정신만 차리면 산다고 한시도 긴장을 놓지마.
   "There's always a way out if you keep your head on straight. You always stay alert."

그리고 호랑이 굴에 가야 호랑이 새끼를 잡는다고, 유학 가는거 적극적으로 격려해주셔서 감사드려요
"And thank you for encouraging us to study abroad from the beginning, saying 'nothing ventured, nothing gained.'"

호랑이 굴 is where a tiger lives, like a cave or den. 호랑이 굴에 가야 호랑이 새끼를 잡는다 means " you have to go into the tiger's den to catch the baby tiger." It means you have to take an action or risk something to achieve a goal," emphasizing proactiveness to get some results.

For Example:

1. 호랑이 굴에 가야 새끼를 잡는다고 했든데, 그렇게 앉아만 있어서는 안되지.
   "Nothing ventured, nothing gained. So, don't just sit around like that."

호랑이는 죽어서 가죽을 남기고 사람은 죽어서 이름을 남긴다고,
"A tiger leaves its skin after death and a man leaves his name."

This expression says a man leaves his name after his death while a tiger leave its skin. Therefore man has to strive to make his name in whatever he does. This expression emphasizes the reputation and fame of man.

For Example:

1. 호랑이는 죽어서 가죽을 남기고 사람은 죽어서 이름을 남긴다고, 훌륭한 사람이 되어 유명해지는게 제 꿈입니다.
   "A tiger leaves its skin after death and a man leaves his name. My dream is to become a great man and make my name."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why Many Koreans Prefer to Study Abroad

Many Koreans go abroad to study for different reasons. One of the reasons is that many people think you must get a degree from other countries, especially English-speaking countries if you want to be a serious scholar or professor after coming back. What they study varies from liberal arts to business, art, science, etc. Popular destinations for studying abroad for Koreans include the United States, Australia, the United Kingdom, Canada, China, etc. Where you choose to study depends on what you want to study and how big of a budget you have.
Besides, there are many Koreans who go such countries just to learn the language. It's not difficult to find Koreans who at least spent half a year in foreign countries learning the language. Being able to speak foreign languages, especially English, is highly valued in the country, and that tendency drives more and more people to seek to study abroad.
Another reason to study abroad is that people Koreans don't trust the country's public education system. For this reason, some affluent families send their kids alone or with their mother abroad while the father is left behind in Korea to support the family. These fathers are often called "goose father." This could cost the family greatly because sometime it could break up the family as they live separate too long time.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #23
Tell Us Your Thoughts in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 부장 : 김대리. 며칠 전에 신청한 휴가 건에 대해서 잠깐 이야기할까?
2. 우형 : 네. 지금 시간 괜찮습니다.
3. 부장 : 휴가 희망 일정이 3월 말로 되어 있던데 조금 시기를 늦춰도 괜찮을까? 3월 말은 우리 회사 업무 피크 시즌이잖아. 김대리가 그 때 쉬면 팀에 큰 업무 공백이 생겨버려서 말이지. 김대리가 없는 3월은 생각할 수도 없어.
4. 우형 : 음.. 그럼 언제가 좋을까요?
5. 부장 : 대신 5월은 어떨까? 그 때면 다들 여유 있으니까 무리 없을 것 같은데.
6. 우형 : 그럼 5월에 가겠습니다. 10년 근속 휴가여서 아무 때나 휴가를 갈 수 있을 지 알았는데 제가 너무 생각이 짧았네요.
7. 부장 : 아니, 무슨 그런 말을. 우리 김대리가 생각이 얼마나 깊은 사람인지는 누구보다 내가 잘 알고 있는데. 그러고 보니, 김대리랑 길게 이야기한지도 오래되었네. 생각난 김에 우리 내일 저녁 맥주 한 잔 어때?
8. 우형 : 아, 네 좋습니다. 여러가지로 생각해주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Manager : Woohyeong, can we talk for a moment about the vacation request that you made a few days ago?
2. Woohyeong : Yeah, I can talk now.
3. Manager : I noticed you wanted to take a vacation in late March, but would it be okay if you have it a bit later? Late March is the peak season time for our company, as you know. If you take time off then, there would be a great void in our team. I can't imagine March without you.
4. Woohyeong : Hmmm, when is a good time then?
5. Manager : What about May, then? I think it will be no problem in that month because others should have time to spare.
6. Woohyeong : Then I'll do it in May. I thought I could just take my vacation whenever I wanted because this is my ten-year anniversary at this company, but I was thoughtless.
7. Manager : No, don't say that. I know more than anybody that you are a thoughtful person. Now that I come to think of it, it has been a while since we had a long talk. As I'm reminded of it, how about we have a beer tomorrow evening?
8. Woohyeong : That sounds good. Thank you for thinking of me.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
희망 일정	huimang iljeong	the ideal time that you wish something to happen	noun
피크 시즌	pikeu sijeun	peak season	noun
공백	gongbaek	void, vacuum	noun
생각할 수 없다.	saeng-gageul hal su eopda	cannot imagine	expression
여유가 있다.	yeoyuga itta	to have something to spare	expression
근속 휴가	guensok hyuga	special vacation time for those who work many years consecutively at one company	noun
생각이 짧다.	saeng-gagi jjaldda	to be thoughtless	expression
생각해 주다	saengagi juda	to think of someone	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이번 휴가 희망 일정은 언제인가요? "When do you wish to have a vacation this time?"	7~8월은 해수욕장 피크 시즌이다. "July and August is the peak season for beaches."
그녀가 떠나면 우리 회사에 공백이 클 것이다. "There will be a huge void if she leaves our company."	당신이 없는 삶은 상상할 수 없어요. "I can’t think of my life without you."
요즘 경제적으로 여유가 있다. "I have money to spare these days."	올해 드디어 10년 근속 휴가를 쓰게 되었다. "I finally get to have a special vacation this year because it’s my 10th anniversary at this company."
그런 말을 해서 미안해. 내 생각이 짧았어. "I’m sorry for saying so. I was thoughtless."	저를 생각해 주셔서 감사합니다. "Thank you for thinking of me."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

근속 휴가 (*geunsok hyuga*) "bonus vacation time for those who work many years consecutively at one company"

근 means "to work" and 속 means "to continue," thus 근속 means " to work many consecutive years for one company." In Korean companies, the longer you stay at one same company, the more benefits you get. For example, you will get more vacation time. Usually, ten, twenty, and thirty years of long service are honored and rewarded and you get something in return for that service.

Some related expressions are 근속년수, meaning "the number of years of service," 근속수당, meaning "the long year of service allowance/seniority allowance," and 장기 근속자, meaning "those who work for a long time at one company."

For Example:

1. 내년에 20년 근속 휴가를 쓸 수 있다.
   "I can get a bonus vacation next year because it's my twentieth anniversary at my company."
2. 그는 장기 근속으로 표창을 받았다.
   "He was honored in recognition of his long service."

피크 시즌 (*pikeu sijeun*) "peak season"

피크 시즌 is an English word that is widely used in Korea, retaining the original meaning in English, meaning the "busiest season." We call 성수기 when it's the peak season, mostly referring to holiday season. The opposite word for 성수기 is 비성수기 or 비수기. 비 here means "not," therefore 비(성)수기 means slower season or off-season.

For Example:

1. 우리 호텔을 7월이 피크 시즌입니다.
   "July is the peak season for our hotel."
   성수기라 비행기 표가 너무 비싸다.
   "Plane tickets are very expensive because it's the peak season."
   요즘은 비수기라 숙박요금이 싸다.
   "Hotel prices are cheap because it's the off-season."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is Expressions Using the Word 생각 ("Thoughts").
제가 너무 생각이 짧았네요.
"I was thoughtless."

생각 means "thoughts." T the he w u" therefore "d for "hnology? It seems the former would be more powerful, if true.pportunity to l taxes. manual taskhere are various expressions that use the word 생각, and the meaning is quite different depending on what kind of verb or adjective you use.
Here we have the expression 생각이 짧다. 짧다 means "to be short"; therefore, 생각이 짧다means "to be short of thoughts/ to think not deep enough." We used the expression to describe when someone doesn't think about something thoroughly and take immature action or make hasty decisions. There's a very similar expression to this- 생각이 없다.

For Example:

1. 그렇게 말하다니 내가 생각이 짧았어요.
   "I was thoughtless that I spoke that way."
2. 생각 없는 말좀 하지마.
   "Don't say thoughtless words."
3. 우리 김대리가 생각이 얼마나 깊은 사람인지는 누구보다 내가 잘 알고 있는데.
   "I know more than anybody that you are a thoughtful person."

The opposite of 생각이 짧다 is not 생각이 길다, but 생각이 깊다. 깊다 means "to be deep"; therefore, 생각이 깊다 means "to have deep thoughts/ to be thoughtful."

For Example:

1. 우리 남편은 정말 생각이 깊은 사람이예요.
   "My husband is a very thoughtful person."
2. 김대리가 없는 3월은 생각할 수도 없어.
   "I can't imagine March without you."

생각할 수도 없다 literally means "can't think," but here we use this expression as an idiomatic expression, meaning "can't imagine." We use this expression to mean it's hard to think without someone or something because it's so important.

For Example:

1. 당신이 없는 삶은 생각할 수도 없어요..
   "I can't imagine my life without you."
2. 생각난 김에 우리 내일 저녁 맥주 한 잔 어때?
   "As I'm reminded of it, how about we have a beer tomorrow evening?"

~한 김에 means "while/ speaking of~." 생각난 김에 means "as I'm reminded of it/ speaking of that."

For Example:

1. 일어난 김에 물 한잔만 갖다 주세요.
   "Can you please bring a glass of water while you are up?"
2. 여러가지로 생각해주셔서 감사합니다.
   "Thank you for thinking of me."

생각해주다 means "to consider," "to regard," or "to care about." When you think of others with a special care, you can say 생각해주다.

For Example:

1. 나를 항상 생각해 주셔서 정말 고마워요.
   "Thank you so much for thinking of me all the time."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How Do Korean People Use Their Day Off?

There are two types of Koreans when it comes to using their day off. The first type plans well for the day ahead of time and goes on a day trip or does something special. Korea is not a big country, so you can go and come back to most of the places within a day. But the problem is there are many others who do the same thing, so many people end up spending lots of time stuck in traffic on the road. Some people do things within their cities. For example, they go hiking, go on a picnic to the river or park, or go to watch basketball games or movies.
The second type of people is the ones who don't like doing activities much. Therefore, they just stay home to catch up on their sleep or watch television. Koreans are notorious for working long hours every day, so many people look forward to their days off so that they can get some rest.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #24
Korean Hospitals Always Scare Me!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 의사 : 어떻게 오셨습니까?
2. 환자 : 마음이 잘 안정이 안 되어서요. 계속 안절부절 못하고 있어요. 심장도 가끔 두근두근 거리고, 갑자기 무기력한 느낌도 들구요.
3. 의사 : 갑자기 그런 느낌이 드나요?
4. 환자 : 네. 아무 문제 없다가도 갑자기 기분이 다운되거든요.
5. 의사 : 조울증이 아닐까 싶은데요.
6. 환자 : 역시.. 제 친구들도 잘 있다가도 갑자기 불안해하는 걸 보고 조울증인 것 같다고 이야기하더니..
7. 의사 : 그럼 약을 처방할게요. 신경안정제 1주일치 처방해드렸습니다.
8. 환자 : 약은 어디서 받으면 되죠?
9. 의사 : 나가실 때 간호사가 처방전을 드릴거에요. 그걸 가지고 근처에 있는 약국으로 가셔서 조제 받으시면 됩니다.
10. 환자 : 네 알겠습니다.
11. 의사 : 조금 나아지는가 싶다가도 약을 끊으면 오히려 더 조울증이 심해질 수 있어요. 그러니 경과가 좋아지더라도 꼭 계속 약 드셔야 되요.

ENGLISH

1. Doctor : Why did you come in today?
2. Patient : I can't seem to calm myself. I feel restless. My heart starts pounding from time to time, then sometimes I get really lethargic.
3. Doctor : Do these feelings come on suddenly?
4. Patient : Yes, I feel fine, but then I just start feeling down without any reason.
5. Doctor : It seems like you might have bipolar disorder.
6. Patient : That's what I thought… My friends also said I might be bipolar seeing me doing well but then getting anxious all of sudden.
7. Doctor : I'm going to write you a prescription then. I prescribed a week-long dose of a tranquilizer for you.
8. Patient : Where can I pick this medicine up?
9. Doctor : The nurse will give you the prescription when you leave. Bring that to the pharmacy nearby and get it filled.
10. Patient : Okay, got it.
11. Doctor : You might get better, but then it could worsen your condition if you stop taking the medicine. So you have to keep taking it even though you've started seeing progress.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
경과	gyeong-gwa	progress	noun
조제하다	jojehada	to make (prescribed medicine)	
기분이 다운되다.	gibuni daundoida.	to feel down, to feel depressed	expression
두근두근거리다	dugeundugeun-georida	to be nervous, to be anxious	
조울증	jo-ul-jeung	bipolar disorder	noun
안절부절	anjeolbujeol	to be restless, to be nervous	noun
처방전	cheobangjeon	prescription	noun
무기력하다	mugiryeok-hada	to be lethargic	verb
신경안정제	singyeong-anjeongje	tranquilizer	noun
처방하다	cheobang-hada	to prescribe medicine	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그의 수술 경과가 좋다. "He's making good progress after the operation."	감기약 조제해 주세요. "Will you fill a cold medicine prescription?"
밤만 되면 왜 자꾸 기분이 다운될까? "Why do I feel so down at nights?"	시험 결과가 내일 나오는데, 정말 두근두근거려요. *siheom gyeolgwa-ga naeil naoneunde, jeongmal dugeundugeungeoryeoyo.* "The exam results are coming out tomorrow, and I'm really anxious about it."
그녀는 조울증인 것 같다. "I think she's bipolar."	왜 그렇게 안절부절 못합니까? "Why do you look so nervous?"
의사에게서 처방전을 받았습니다. *uisaegeseo cheobangjeoneul badatseumnida.* "I've got a prescription from a doctor."	처방전 가지고 약국에 가세요. *cheobangjeon gajigo yakkuge gaseyo.* "Bring the prescription to the drug store."
처방전을 써 드릴게요. *cheobangjeoneul sseo deurilgeyo.* "Let me write out the prescription."	요즘 너무 무기력하다. "I feel so lethargic these days."
신경안정제를 먹으면 조금 나아질 거예요. "Take a tranquilizer, and you will feel better."	진통제를 처방해주세요. "Please write me a prescription for pain medication."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

무기력 하다. (*mugiryeok-hada*) "to be lethargic"

무 is a Chinese letter meaning "not/not to have" and 기력 means "energy," "strength," or "vigor." Thus, 무기력 refers to the state that you have no energy or strength to carry out something. The verb 하다 comes after the word, meaning "to become lethargic."

For Example:

1. 날씨가 그를 무기력하게 만들었다.
   "The weather made him lethargic."
2. 요즘 왜 이렇게 무기력한지 모르겠어요.
   "I don't know why I'm so lethargic these days."

The opposite expression is 기력이 있다. This expression means "to have the energy or strength to do something."

For Example:

1. 그는 기력이 있는 사람이다.
   "He is an energetic person."

처방하다 (*cheobang-hada*) "to prescribe" or "to write a prescription"

처방 is a "prescription" and 처방하다 is "to prescribe" or "to write a prescription." If you receive a prescription from a doctor, you say 처방을 받다, meaning "to get a prescription."
A prescription itself is called 처방전.

For Example:

1. 그는 항생제 처방을 받았다.
   "He was prescribed antibiotics."
2. 처방전을 가지고 약국에 갔다.
   "I brought a prescription to a pharmacist."
3. 처방전 받아 오셨나요?
   "Did you get a prescription?"

**Other words that you can hear from a doctor include the following:

진찰받다, meaning "to see a doctor"

For Example:

1. 나는 진찰 받으러 병원에 가는 중입니다.
   "I'm going to see a doctor."

증상, meaning "symptoms" or "conditions"

For Example:

1. 증상이 어떻게 됩니까?
   "What are your symptoms?"

치료, meaning "treatment" or "to be treated"

For Example:

1. 어떤 치료를 받으면 됩니까?
   "What kind of treatment should I get?"

검사, meaning "examination" or "investigation"

For Example:

1. 우선 검사를 받아봐야 합니다.
   "You need to get an examination first."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Use the Expression 다가도, Meaning "But Then" or "Nevertheless."
아무문제 없다가도 갑자기 기분이 다운되거든요.
"I feel fine but then I just start feeling down without any reason."

The expression -다가도 means "but then" or "nevertheless." You use this expression when things don't go the way that they were going. In other words, something unexpected or the opposite happens.

In the sentence above from this lesson's dialogue, the speaker was doing OK but then he felt down. So, you use the expression ~다가도, expressing a surprise.

For Example:

1. 나는 기분이 좋다가도 갑자기 눈물이 날때가 있다.
   "Sometimes I feel happy, but then I start crying all of sudden."

How to use ~다가도 is quite simple. You only leave the stem of the verb or adjective and add 다가도 to the stem. Or you can just change the word to its most basic ~다 form and just put 가도 at the end.

Here are some sample words.

For Example:

1. 없다- 없다가도
2. 있다-있다가도
3. 먹다-먹다가도
4. 하다-하다가도
5. 싶다- 싶다가도

There are two more places that we used this expression in this lesson's dialogue, which are as follows.

For Example:

1. 제 친구들도 잘 있다가도 갑자기 불안해하는 걸 보고 조울증인 것 같다고 이야기하더니
   "My friends also said I might be bipolar seeing me doing well but then getting anxious all of sudden."
2. 조금 나아지는가 싶다가도 약을 끊으면 오히려 더 조울증이 심해질 수 있어요.
   "You might get better. Nevertheless, don't stop taking the medicine as it could worsen your condition."

Sample Sentences

1. 건강이 좋아지는가 싶다가도 또 다시 나빠진다.
   "My health looks like it's getting better, but then it gets bad again."
2. 그 자매는 잘 지내다가도 갑자기 싸운다.
   "Those sisters get along well, but then they get in a fight all of a sudden."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Getting Medical Care in Korea

Have you been to a hospital in Korea? Going to see the doctor is quite cheap in Korea thanks to the public health care, and people actually visit the doctor quite often even with minor ailments.
You usually make a reservation before going to the hospital. And when you visit the doctor's office, you get the necessary treatment at the hospital, but you get a prescription from the doctor to get the medicine at a pharmacy.
Pharmacies are usually easy to spot near hospitals. There are several pharmacists in the area if there's a big hospital.
You need a doctor's prescription to be able to get most of the medicine except some simple and emergency drugs including medicines for cold, heartburn, or painkillers. You can get those basic items either at the pharmacy or convenience stores without a prescription.

LESSON NOTES

Upper Intermediate S2 #25
Taking a Test in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Vocabulary phrase usage
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 성근 : 아.. 이번 강의 어려웠어. 강의 시간 내내 세익스피어에 대해서 이야기했네.
2. 윤정 : 난 어제 밤새 시험 준비하느라 이번 강의 시간에 계속 졸기만 했어서..
3. 성근 : 그래도 이 말은 기억할거 아니야? '사느냐 죽느냐 그것이 문제로다! '
4. 윤정 : 당연하지. 그나저나 넌 시험 준비 잘 돼가?
5. 성근 : 음.. 뭐 시험이라는게 얼마나 준비를 열심히 하느냐 아니냐가 중요한건 아니잖아?
6. 윤정 : 결국 준비 안 하고 있다는 거구나?
7. 성근 : 뭐 말하자면. 그나저나 넌 이번 기말고사 끝난 뒤에 어떻게 할거야?
8. 윤정 : 글쎄.. 어제도 전화로 엄마랑 그것때문에 이야기했었어. 고향 집으로 방학동안 내려올건지 아닌지 계속 물어보시더라구.
9. 성근 : 나도 그래. 이번 방학때 계절학기를 들을건지 안 들을건지 아직 결정하지 못했는데. 저번 중간고사때 시험 성적이 너무 안 좋아서 아무래도 몇 개는 재수강해야할 것 같아서.
10. 윤정 : 그렇구나. 남들은 대학교에 가면 인생의 의미에 대해서 논의하면서 낭만적인 대학생활을 한다고 하던데.. 하지만 우릴 봐봐, 당장 성적이 잘 나오냐 안 나오냐를 걱정하고 있잖아. 빨리 기말고사 끝나고 좀 푹 쉬었으면 좋겠다.

ENGLISH

1. Seong-geun : Oh...the lecture was difficult this time. We talked about Shakespeare for the whole lecture.
2. Yoonjeong : I kept dozing off the whole time because I stayed up all night long preparing for the finals.
3. Seong-geun : But at least you must remember this line..."To be or not to be? That is the question."
4. Yoonjeong : Of course. Anyway, how are you getting ready for the exam?
5. Seong-geun : Hmm. Well, whether you prepare well or not doesn't actually matter when it comes to the exam, does it?
6. Yoonjeong : You mean you're not really studying for the exam?
7. Seong-geun : If you say so. Anyway, what are you going to do after finals?
8. Yoonjeong : Well, I talked to my mom about that yesterday. She kept asking whether I'm coming home or not during vacation.
9. Seong-geun : Same here. I haven't decided whether I'll take summer classes or not. I might have to retake some classes because I got horrible grades on the midterms.
10. Yoonjeong : I understand. I heard when people go to university, they have a romantic campus life, discussing the meaning of life. But look at us, worrying about whether we can get good grades or not. It would be nice if the finals went by quickly and we got some rest.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
낭만적인	nang-manjeogin	to be romantic	adjective
푹 쉬다.	puk swida	to have a good rest	expression
고향집	goyangjip	home in one's hometown	noun
졸다	jolda	to doze off	
계절학기	gyejeolhakgi	a summer/winter course	
밤새	bam-sae	all night long	adverb
기말고사	gimalgosa	final exams	
사느냐 죽느냐 그것이 문제로다.	saneunya jongneunya geugeosi munjeroda	to be or not to be. That is the question.	expression
중간고사	junggangosa	mid-term exams	
재수강	jae-sugang	retaking a class	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리 남편은 정말 낭만적이다. "My husband is very romantic."	집에 가서 푹 쉬고 싶다. "I want to go home and get some rest."
설날에 고향집에 내려갈거야? "Are you going to your parents' house for New Year's Day?"	영화보면서 계속 졸았다. "I kept dozing off during the movie."
이번 겨울 계절학기 들어야 할 것 같아. "I think I have to take winter classes."	아기는 밤새 울었다. "The baby cried all night long."
기말고사가 며칠 안 남았다. "We have only a few days left till the finals."	기말고사 성적이 너무 안 좋아요. *gimalgosa seongjeok-i neomu an joayo.* "My grades in the finals are very bad."
'사느냐 죽느냐 그것이 문제로다' 라고 누가 말했었지? "Who said 'To be or not to be. That is the question.'?"	중간고사 잘 봤어? "Did you do well on the mid-terms?"
이 과목 재수강 정말 하기 싫다. "I really don’t like to retake the course."	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

기말고사 (*gimalgosa*) midterm exams

기 means a "semester," 말 is an "end" or "final," and 고사 means an "exam." 기말고사. Thus, 기말고사 means the "exam you take at the end of the semester." For a midterm, we say 중간고사 because 중간 means "middle."

We use the verb 치다 with 기말고사 and 중간고사 when we want to say "to take those exams."

For Example:

1. 기말고사를 치다.
   "I'm taking finals."
2. 기말고사 언제 치나요?
   "When do we take the finals?"
3. 요즘 중간고사 치느라 바빠.
   "I'm busy with the midterms these days."

재수강 (*jaesugang*) "retaking the course"

재 is a Chinese word, meaning "again" or "re~." 수강 is "to take a course." Thus, 재수강 means "to retake a course or class."

The verb 하다 usually comes after this word.

For Example:

1. 나는 그 과목에서 F 학점 맞아서 재수강해야 한다.
   "I have to retake the course because I failed it."

밤새 (*bamsae*) "all night long"
밤 is "night" and 새 is a shorter form of 사이, meaning "in between." 밤새 means "throughout the night" or "all night long." "You use 밤새 to describe the "whole night," from the beginning to the end.

For Example:

1. 밤새 잠을 한숨도 못잤다.
   "I couldn't sleep at all the whole night."
2. 나는 밤새 동생을 간호했다.
   "I looked after my brother all through the night."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of This Lesson Is How to Use the Word 느냐, Meaning "Whether A or B."
사느냐 죽느냐 그것이 문제로다!
"To be or not to be? That is the question!"

느냐 is an ending word following a verb when asking a question, but you can also use this word meaning "whether or not."

In the sentence above, the word 느냐 came after two verbs 살다, meaning "to live," and 죽다, meaning "to die," respectively, and together it means "whether to live or to die."

To conjugate 느냐, you just put 느냐 at the end of the stem of a verb, except if the stem of the verb has the batchim ㄹ. If it does, drop the batchim of the stem of of the verb and put 느냐 like 살다-> 사느냐.

For Example:

1. 잘하느냐 못하느냐는 나에게 달려있다.
   "It depends on me whether I do it well or not."
2. 가느냐 안가느냐는 중요한 게 아냐.
   "Whether to go or not to go doesn't matter."

We used 느냐 in other sentences from the dialogue in this lesson.

For Example:

1. 뭐 시험이라는게 얼마나 준비를 열심히 하느냐 아니냐가 중요한건 아니잖아?
   "Well, whether you prepare well or not doesn't actually matter when it comes to the exam. Does it?"
2. 이건 당장 성적이 잘 나오냐 안 나오냐를 걱정해야한다니.
   "But look at us, worrying about whether we can get good grades or not."

~ㄴ지 is a similar expression as ~느냐, meaning "whether or not."

For Example:

1. 고향 집으로 방학동안 내려올건지 아닌지 계속 물어보시더라구.
   "She kept asking whether I'm coming home or not during vacation."

Here, in the sentence above, we used 내려올건지 아닌지 to mean "whether to come home or not." There's one more place that we used this expression in the dialogue.

For Example:

1. 이번 방학때 계절학기를 들을건지 안 들을건지 아직 결정하지 못했는데
   "I haven't decided whether I'll take summer classes or not."

Sample Sentence

1. 나와 같이 살건지 아닌지 정해라.
   "Make a decision whether to live with me or not."

If the stem of the verb doesn't have batchim, you use ㄹ지 instead of ㄴ지.

Sample Sentence

1. 시험 볼지 안 볼지 잘 모르겠다.
   "I don't know whether I will take the exam or not."
2. 돈을 줄지 안줄지 잘 모르겠다.
   "I don't know if I will give the money or not."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Should You Retake That Korean Class?

Retaking a course is quite common among university students in Korea. One different thing is that many students take the same course again although they didn't fail the class. Most of the students really care about their GPAs, and getting C or below is a big deal. Therefore, many students consider retaking the course if they get grade C or below although it's not an F.

For this reason, many students take summer or winter classes. It obviously takes more money and energy, but many think it's worth it as long as you can get a better grade.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #1
Introducing Hyunwoo

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
  Main
  English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 오늘부터 오디오 블로그를 시작하겠습니다.

2. 여러분, 한국어 공부, 재미있게 하고 계시죠? 만약 여러분이 한국어를 오랫동안 공부하셨다면, 이 오디오 블로그의 내용이 충분히 이해될 거예요. 하지만 만약, 다 이해하지 못해도, 걱정하지 마세요. 지금은 어려워도, 조금씩 조금씩 계속 공부하면, 나중에는 여러분도 한국어를 유창하게 할 수 있을 테니까요.

3. 자, 오늘은 첫 번째 오디오 블로그이니까, 간단한 제 소개를 하겠습니다.

4. 음... 선현우는 누구인가? 예, 누구일까요?

5. 제 이름은, 이미 알고 계시죠? 네, 제 이름은 선현우이고, 지금 대학교 4학년입니다. 외국어 공부를 정말로 좋아해서, 지금 대학교에서 전공으로 프랑스어를 공부하고 있습니다. 원래 태어난 곳은 광주이지만, 지금은 서울에서 대학교 근처에 살고 있습니다.

6. 여동생이 두 명 있는데요. 한 명은 서울에서 저와 함께 살고 있고, 다른 한 명은 광주에서 어머니, 아버지, 할머니와 함께 살고 있어요. 서울에 살고 있는 여동생은 디자이너이고, 광주에 살고 있는 여동생은 회사원입니다.

7. 자, 그럼, 이것으로 첫 번째 오디오 블로그를 마치겠습니다. 여러분은 지금 어느 나라, 어디에 살고 계신가요? 혹시, 서울에 살고 계시는 분? 안 계세요? 만약 서울에 살고 계시면, 저한테 꼭 연락 주세요. 아시겠죠? 만나서 이야기하면 정말 재미있을 테니까요.

8. 자, 그럼 오늘은 이것으로 마치고, 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Hi everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Today will be the start of the Audio Blog.

2. Everyone, you are having fun learning Korean, right? If you have studied Korean for a long time, you will understand the contents of this audio blog well enough. But even if you don't, please don't worry. It might be difficult now, but if you keep studying, little by little, in time you will be able to speak Korean fluently too.

3. Well, since today this is the first audio blog, I will briefly introduce myself.

4. Hmm... who is Hyunwoo Sun? Who is he?

5. My name is, I'm sure you already know my name, right? Yes, My name is Hyunwoo Sun, and I'm in my fourth year in university. I really love learning foreign languages, so I am majoring in French at my university now. Originally, I was born in Gwangju but now I am living in Seoul near my university.

6. I have two sisters. One is living with me in Seoul, and the other one is living in Gwangju with my mother, father, and grandmother. The sister living in Seoul is a designer, and the other one living in Gwangju is an office worker.

7. Ok, well, I'll wrap up the first audio blog here. In what country, and where are you all living? By any chance is there anyone living in Seoul? If you are living in Seoul, you must contact me. Got it? It would be fun to meet up and talk.

8. OK, I will finish up here for today, and I will see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
이미	imi	already	
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
마치다	machida	to finish	
연락	yeollak	contact	noun
회사원	hoesawon	office worker	noun
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
근처	geuncheo	neighborhood, vicinity	
곳	got	place, spot	noun
태어나다	taeeonada	to be born	verb
원래	wollae	originally, from the start	adverb
전공	jeongong	major	noun
재미있다	jaemiitda	fun, interesting	adjective

간단하다	gandanhada	simple, brief, plain	
유창하다	yuchanghada	(to be) fluent, flowing, smooth, facile	
어렵다	eoryeopda	to be difficult	
걱정하다	geokjeonghada	to worry, to be worried	verb
이해하다	ihaehada	to understand	verb
이해되다	ihaedoeda	to be understood	
충분하다	chungbunhada	enough, sufficient	
내용	naeyong	content, substance	noun
오랫동안	oraetdongan	for a long time	
만약	manyak	if, in case	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 이미 도착했어요. "MISSING ENGLISH"	우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."
네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."	밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."
지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."	세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"
일을 모두 마쳤습니다. "MISSING ENGLISH"	기획사에서 연락이 없어요. *Gihoeksa-eseo yeollak-i eopseoyo.* "There is no contact from the agency."
저는 회사원입니다. *jeoneun heosawon-imnida.* "I'm an office worker."	아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."
이 근처는 정말 잠잠하고 도심지역에 접근하기 쉽다. *i geuncheoneun jeongmal jamjamhago dosimjiyeoge jeopgeunhagi swipda.* "This neighborhood is really calm and it is easy to access the downtown area from it."	이 근처에 병원이 있나요? *i geuncheoe byeongwoni innayo?* "Is there a hospital near here?"

여러 곳에 갔어요. *yeoreo gose gasseoyo.* "I went to several places."	여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."
저는 서울에서 태어났습니다. *jeoneun seoureseo taeeonatsseumnida.* "I was born in Seoul."	아기가 태어났습니다. *agi-ga tae-eonasseumnida.* "A baby was born."
원래 그렇게 조용해요? *wollae gereoke joyonghaeyo?* "Are you always that quiet?"	제 전공은 한국어입니다. "MISSING ENGLISH"
그래도 너무 재미있어요. *geuraedo neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "But it is still a lot of fun."	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
저는 한국어를 유창하게 할 수 있습니다. "MISSING ENGLISH"	이 문제는 너무 어렵습니다. *i munjeneun neomu eoryepseumnida.* "This question is too difficult."
이건 제가 걱정할 필요가 없는 문제예요. *igeon jega geokjjeonghal piryoga eomneun munjeyeyo.* "It's a problem that I don't have to worry about."	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."
이해했나요? *ihaehaennayo?* "Did you understand?"	니 기분 이해할 수 있어. *ni gibun ihae-hal su isseo.* "I can understand how you feel."
뉴스 내용이 이해되었나요? *nyuseu naeyongi ihaedoeeossnayo?* "Did you understand the contents of the news?"	시간이 충분히 있어요. "MISSING ENGLISH"
뉴스 내용이 이해되었나요? *nyuseu naeyongi ihaedoeeossnayo?* "Did you understand the contents of the news?"	오랫동안 비가 내렸습니다. "MISSING ENGLISH"
만약 피곤하면 쉬세요. *manyak pigonhamyeon swiseyo* "If you're tired, please get some rest."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #2
Early Bird and Night Owl

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 오늘은 "올빼미 족", 그리고 "아침형 인간"에 대해서 이야기를 해 보려고 합니다.

2. 몇 년 전에, "아침형 인간"이라는 책이 굉장히 히트를 했던 적이 있었는데, 알고 계시나요? 아침형 인간이란, 아침에 일찍 일어나서 하루를 시작하는 사람을 말하는데요.

3. 그렇다면 얼마나 일찍, 몇 시에 일어나면 아침형 인간일까요? 보통, 다섯 시, 여섯 시 정도에 일어나서 부지런히 이것 저것 일을 하거나, 공부를 하거나, 운동을 하거나, 밥을 먹거나, 이렇게 생활을 시작하는 사람이라면, 분명 아침형 인간이라고 할 수 있겠죠? 여러분은 보통 몇 시에 일어나세요? 아침형 인간인가요? 아니면, 절대로 아침에 못 일어나는 사람인가요?

4. 만약 아침보다 밤이 좋다면, 네, 그렇다면 "올빼미 족"이라고 할 수 있겠죠. 여러분, 올빼미가 뭔지 아세요? 올빼미는 바로, (올빼미 소리) 네, 이제 아시겠죠? 올빼미는, 눈이 크고, 머리가 둥글고, 발톱이 날카로운 새이죠. 그런데 올빼미는 낮에는 거의 움직이지를 않죠. 주로 밤에 활동을 시작하고요. 그래서, 낮에는 주로 잠을 자고 밤 늦게까지 깨어 있는 사람을 "올빼미 족"이라고 합니다.

5. 만약 새벽 두 시, 세 시, 네 시까지 잠을 안 자고, 인터넷을 하거나, 영화를 보거나, 일을 하거나, 공부를 한다면 올빼미 족! 그리고 만약 매일 아침 여섯 시에 일어나서 하루를 시작한다면? 그렇죠. 아침형 인간이겠죠.

6. 여러분은 어느 쪽인가요? 아침형 인간? 올빼미 족? 저는 아주 늦게 잠을 자도 일찍 일어나 버리기 때문에, 음, 아마도, 아침형 올빼미 족이라고 할 수 있을 것 같네요. 그러면, 오늘은 여기까지. 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun.
2. Today, I'd like to talk about "night owl" and "morning person."
3. A few years ago, a book called "Morning Person" was a big hit in Korea. Do you know the book? A morning person means someone who gets up early in the morning to start the day.
4. Then, how early, what time should one get up to be a morning person? Normally, if you get up around five or six o'clock and do this and that very diligently, you can definitely be called a morning person, I think. What time do you usually get up? Are you a morning person? Or, can you just never get up in the morning?
5. If you prefer the night over the day, yes, then you can say you are a night owl. Everyone, do you know what an owl is? Owl is none other than ... (owl sound), yes, you now know, right? An owl is a bird with big eyes, a round head and sharp claws. But owls hardly move during the day. They usually start moving at night. Therefore, we call those who are usually asleep during the day and up until late at night "night owls."
6. If you don't go to bed until two a.m., three a.m., or four a.m. and surf the Internet, watch movies, work or study, you're a night owl! And if you get up at six o'clock every morning to start the day, then yes, you're a morning person.
7. Which type are you? A morning person? A night owl? As for me, I end up getting up early even if I go to bed very late, hmm, maybe I can say I'm a morning owl.
8. OK, I will finish up here for today, and I will see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
알다	alda	to know	verb
운동	undong	exercise, movement	noun
오늘	oneul	today	noun
아침	achim	morning	noun
히트	hiteu	hit, success	
시작하다	sijakhada	to begin	
굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
일찍	iljjig	early	adverb
이것저것	igeotjeogeot	this and that	
생활	saenghwal	life, livelihood	
인간	ingan	man, human being	

날카롭다	nalkaropda	to be sharp	
크다	keuda	big	verb, adjective
눈	nun	eye	noun
절대로	jeoldaero	absolutely, never	
부지런하다	bujireonhada	to be diligent	
일어나다	ireonada	to get up, to wake up	verb
머리	meori	head	noun
책	chaek	book	noun
하루	haru	day	noun
만약	manyak	if	
발톱	baltop	claw, toenail	
둥글다	dunggeulda	to be round	
일	il	work	noun
영화	yeonghwa	movie	noun
새	sae	bird	noun
움직이다	umjikida	to move	verb
족	jok	tribe, race	
새벽	saebyeok	dawn, daybreak, early morning	noun
인터넷	inteonet	Internet	noun
쪽	jjok	side, way	
늦다	neutda	to be late	verb
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
매일	maeil	every day	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."	알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."
당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”

오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
그들은 아침마다 산책하러 간다. *geudeureun achimmada sanchaekareo ganda.* "They go for a walk every morning."	저희 가게는 내일 아침에 다시 문을 엽니다. *jeohui gageneun naeil rachime dasi muneul ryeomnida.* "Our stores will open again tomorrow morning."
내일 아침에 시험이 있는데 그냥 잘 거야. *naeil achime siheomi inneunde geunyang jalkkeoya.* "I have a test tomorrow morning, but I'm just going to go to bed."	고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	그 사람은 정말 키가 커서 거인 같아요. *geu saram-eun jeongmal ki-ga keoseo geo-in gatayo.* "He's really tall so he's like a giant."
밥 그릇이 아주 큰데요? *bab geureusi aju keundeyo?* "I think your rice bowl is very big."	그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."
절대로 아무한테도 말하지 마세요. *jeoldaero amuhantedo malhaji maseyo.* "Don't ever tell anyone about it."	일어날 시간이에요. *ileonal igan-ieyo* "It's time to get up."
빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"	머리가 어지러워요. *meoriga eojireowoyo.* "My head is dizzy."
당장 책 읽어야 해요. *dangjang chaek ilgeoya haeyo.* "You have to read a book right now."	책 읽을래요. *Chaek ilgeullaeyo.* “I want to read.”

하루 동안, 나는 약국에서 일했다. *haru dongan, naneun nyakgugeseo ilhaetda.* "During the day, I work at a pharmacy."	기린은 하루에 두 시간 밖에 안 자요. *girineun harue du sigan bakke an jayo.* "Giraffes only sleep for two hours a day."
당장 일해야 해요. *dangjang ilhaeya haeyo.* "You have to do your work right now."	여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."
놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"	그는 우디앨런의 새 영화에 나왔었다. *geuneun udiaelleonui sae yeonghwae nawaseotda.* "He's in the new Woody Allen movie."
악어들이 물에서 천천히 움직이고 있다. *ageodeuri mul-eseo cheoncheonhi umjigigo itda.* "The alligators are slowly moving through the water."	새벽까지 공부를 했어요. *saebyeokkkaji gongbureul haeseoyo.* "I studied until dawn."
요즘 저는 음악과 책을 인터넷에서 구입합니다. *Yojeum jeoneun eumakgwa chaegeul inteoneseseo guipamnida.* These days I shop for books and music on the Internet.	인터넷 액세스 *inteonet aekssesseu* Internet access
인터넷을 연결하다 *inteoneseul yeongyeorhada* connect to the Internet	인터넷 주소 *inteonet juso* Internet address
세계적인 인터넷 *segyejeogin inteonet* world wide Internet	인터넷으로 검색하면 나와요. *inteoneseuro geomsaek-hamyeon nawayo.* "It will show up if you search on the Internet."
인터넷 쓸 수 있어요? *inteonet sseul su isseoyo?* "Can I use the Internet here?"	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."
이 쪽이에요. *i jjok-ieyo.* "It's this way."	다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."

늦어서 미안해요! *neujeoseo mianhaeyo!* "Sorry for being late!"	공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."
나는 매일 일찍 잔다. *naneun maeil iljjik janda.* "I go to bed early every day."	나는 매일매일 일기를 쓴다. *naneun maeilmaeil ilgireul sseunda.* "I write in my diary every day."
매일 아침에 주스를 마셔요. *maeil achime juseureul masyeoyo.* "I drink juice every morning."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #3
Chuseok

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요 여러분. 선현우입니다. 지난 일주일, 즐겁게 보내셨나요?

2. 다음 주는 한국의 무슨 명절인지 아시나요? 네, 우선, 한국에서는 두 가지 달력을 사용하죠. 하나는 양력, 그리고 다른 하나는 음력입니다. 보통, 날짜는 양력으로 계산하지만, 한국의 전통 명절은 음력으로 계산합니다. 그리고 옛날에는 생일도 음력으로 계산했었는데요. 그래서 제 생일은 양력이지만, 저희 엄마, 아빠, 그리고 할머니의 생일은 음력입니다.

3. 음력으로 8월 15일은 한국의 아주 중요한 명절인 추석, 네, 추석입니다. 가을이 오고, 새로운 곡식이 수확되는 것을 축하하는 명절이에요. 추석이 되면, 가족들과 아무리 멀리 떨어져 살아도, 아무리 바빠도, 꼭 가족이 모두 함께 한 곳에 모입니다. 다음 주 화요일이 바로 그 추석인데요, 그래서 저도 다음 주에 광주에 가서 부모님과 함께 보낼 계획입니다.

4. 그런데 이번 추석은 정말 좋아요. 왜냐하면, 월요일, 화요일, 수요일이 추석 연휴인데, 바로 앞에 토요일과 일요일이 있으니까요. 그리고 목요일에 수업이 있는 선생님들이 "여러분, 추석 때 멀리까지 갔다 오면 수업하기 힘들죠? 목요일은 휴강 합시다."라고 해 주시면? 하하하. 토, 일, 월, 화, 수, 목, 6일 동안 휴일을 즐길 수가 있답니다.

5. 추석 때는 기차나 버스를 타고 가족을 만나러 가는 사람이 많기 때문에, 기차표나 버스표를 구하기가 힘들어요. 앗! 그러고 보니까, 저도 아직 표를 못 샀는데... 집에 가서 부모님을 만나려면, 지금 빨리 표를 사러 가야 하겠습니다.

6. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

7. "저기요, 광주 가는 표 한 장 주세요. 예? 없어요? 아, 안 되는데! 집에 가야 되는데..."

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone, this is Hyunwoo Sun. Did you have a pleasant week?

2. Do you know what traditional festival it is in Korea next week? Yes, first of all, in Korea we use two types of calendars. One is the solar calendar, and the other is the lunar calendar. Usually, the dates are calculated using the solar calendar, but the traditional festivals are calculated using the lunar calendar. And in the past, birthdays were calculated using the lunar calendar as well. So my birthday follows the solar calendar, but the birthdays of my mother, father, and grandmother follow the lunar calendar.

3. August 15 of the lunar calendar is a very important traditional festival of Korea, Chuseok. It's a festival for celebrating the Autumn and the harvesting of the crops. When Chuseok comes around, no matter how far away from your family you're living, no matter how busy you are, everyone in the family gets together in one place. Next Tuesday is that very day, Chuseok. So I'm planning to visit Gwangju and spend time with my parents too.

4. By the way, this Chuseok is great. Because Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday are the consecutive days off for Chuseok, and we have Saturday and Sunday right before that! And if the teachers who have classes on Thursday say "Everyone, it will be difficult to come to school to take classes after your long trips on Chuseok, right? Let's have next Thursday off." Hahaha, I can enjoy my holiday starting from Saturday, Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, to Thursday. That's six days!!

5. A lot of people take the train or the bus to go see their family on Chuseok, so it's difficult to get a train ticket or a bus ticket. Oh, come to think of it, I haven't got a ticket yet... If I want to go home and see my parents, I guess I will have to hurry up and go buy a ticket now.

6. Then, I will see you next week. Thank you.

7. "Excuse me, one ticket for Gwangju, please. What? There aren't any left? Oh no! I've got to go home!"

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
달력	dallyeok	calendar	
옛날	yetnal	the past, old days	
명절	myeongjeol	festival	
주	ju	week	noun
지난	jinan	last, past	
날짜	naljja	date	noun
일주일	iljuil	one week	
양력	yangnyeok	solar calendar	noun, adjective
전통	jeontong	tradition, traditional	
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	

보내다	bonaeda	to send	
멀리	meolli	far away	
곡식	goksik	grain, crop	
새롭다	saeropda	to be new	
오다	oda	to come	verb
계산하다	gyesanhada	to pay a bill, to calculate	verb
음력	eumnyeok	lunar calendar	noun
수확하다	suhwakhada	to harvest	
즐겁다	jeulgeopda	to be pleasant, delightful	
보통	botong	usually	adverb
가족	gajok	family	noun
축하하다	chukahada	to celebrate, to congratulate	verb
가을	gaeul	fall	noun
모이다	moida	to gather, to get together	verb
연휴	yeonhyu	consecutive holidays	
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous	verb
휴강	hyugang	skipping a lecture, no lecture for the day	
구하다	guhada	to get	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

달력에 우리 기념일을 적어놨어. *Dallyeoge uri ginyeomireul jeogeo nwasseo.* I marked our anniversary on the calendar.	달력에 금요일의 계획을 적으세요. *Dallyeoge geumyoirui gyehoegeul jeogeuseyo.* Write the plans for Friday on the calendar.
한 해의 달력 *Han hae-ui dal-lyeok* one calendar year	달력에서 일 *dallyeogeseo il* day calendar
옛날에 우리 가족은 평양에서 살았어요. *yeotnale uri gajogeun pyeongyang-eseo salasseoyo.* "My family lived in Pyoung-yang in the past."	1주일 동안 매일 라면을 먹었어요. *Il-juil dong-an maeil ramyeoneul meogeosseoyo.* "I ate Ramyeon (instant noodles) every day for one week."
난 항상 기념일 날짜를 잊어버린다. *nan hangsang ginyeomil naljjareul ijeobeorinda.* "I always forget my anniversary date."	일주일에 몇 번 술 마셔요? *iljjuire myeot bbeon sul masyeoyo?* "How many times a week do you drink?"

아버지의 생신은 양력으로 2월 1일입니다. *A-beoji-eu saengsineun yangryeogeuro i-wol il-il-imnida.* "My father's birthday is February 1st on the lunar calendar."	경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."
외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."	혼자서 멀리 여행 가고 싶어요. *honjaseo meolli yeohaeng gago sipeoyo.* "I want to travel to a far away place by myself."
새로운 상품을 기획하고 있어요. *saeroun sangpum-eul gihoekhago isseoyo.* "We're planning a new product."	가능하다면 내일도 다시 오고 싶어요. *ganeunghadamyeon naeildo dasi ogo sipeoyo.* "I would like to come again tomorrow, if possible."
우편물이 오기를 기다리고 있다. *upyeonmuri ogireul gidarigo itda.* "I am waiting for the post to come."	네가 파티에 오고 싶어 하지 않는 걸 알아. *nega patie ogo sipeo haji anneun geol ara.* "I know you don't want me to come to the party."
처음 오는 곳이라서 길을 헤맸어요. *cheoeum oneun gosiraseo gireul hemaesseoyo.* "I'm here for the first time, so I've gotten lost."	내일은 몇 시에 와요? *Naeireun myeot sie wayo?* "What time are you coming tomorrow?"
그녀가 계산할 거야. *Geunyeoga gyesanhal geoya.* "She will pay this for you."	어머니의 생신은 음력으로 3월 1일입니다. *Eo-meo-ni-eu saengsineun eumryeogeuro sam-wol il-il-imnida.* "My mother's birthday is March 1st on the lunar calendar."
덕분에 즐거웠어요. *deokbun-e jeulgeowosseoyo.* "Thanks to you, I had a great time."	게는 보통 옆으로 걸어요. *geneun botong yeopeuro georeoyo.* "Crabs usually walk side-ways."
보통 집에 몇 시에 가세요? *botong jibe myeot ssie gaseyo?* "What time do you usually go home?"	왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."
가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."	승진 축하해! *seungjin chukahae!* "Congratulations on your promotion."

우리는 문제를 토론하기 위해 모였습니다. *urineun munjereul toronhagiwihae moyeosseumnida.* "We all gather to discuss our problem."	연휴 때 뭐 할 거예요? *yeonhyu ttae mwo hal geo-yeyo?* "What are you going to do over the holidays?"
일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *iri neomu manaseo himdeureoyo.* "I have too much work so I'm tired."	너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."
일자리를 구했어요. *iljari-reul guhaesseoyo.* "I got myself a job."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #4
Time Flies

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요 여러분. 선현우입니다. 지난 일주일 어떻게 보내셨나요?

2. 저는 이번 주에 추석을 가족과 함께 보내기 위해서 광주에 갔다 왔습니다. 다행히 버스표를 살 수 있었거든요. 부모님을 만나서, 평소에는 하지 못한 이야기도 많이 하고 어머니가 만들어 주신 맛있는 음식도 많이 먹었습니다.

3. 추석이 끝나고 나니 이제 거의 9월도 끝났군요. 한국에서는 1학기가 3월에 시작되어서 4월, 5월, 그리고 6월 15일 정도까지이고, 2학기가 9월에 시작되어서 10월, 11월, 그리고 12월 15일 정도까지입니다. 여름방학과 겨울방학을 합치면, 거의 5개월이 되기 때문에, 방학을 잘 보내는 것이 정말 중요하다고 할 수 있죠.

4. 여름방학이 끝나고 조금만 지나면 추석 연휴, 추석이 끝나고 조금만 지나면 10월, 또 조금만 있으면 중간고사, 그리고 대학교 축제, 그 다음에는 11월, 기말고사, 그렇게 또 한 학기가 끝나 버리니까요.

5. 저는 이번 여름에 중국에 갔다 왔는데요. 외국에 나가는 한국의 대학생들이 점점 많아지고 있는 것 같아요. 제 친구들은 여름방학을 어떻게 보냈는지, 한번 물어 봤습니다.

6. "여행도 하고 일도 했어." "저는 여름방학에, 어, TOEIC 공부했고요, 학교에서 아르바이트 했어요." "저는 여름방학 동안, 동아리 활동을 열심히 했고, 어, 여자친구와 함께 바다로 여행을 갔다 왔습니다." "아, 저... 여름방학 때, 두 달 중에 한 달은 계절학기 수업 들었고, 나머지 한 달은 병원에서 아르바이트 했어요."

7. 여러분은 지금 학생이신가요? 여러분은 방학을 어떻게 보내시나요? 만약 학생이 아니라면, 학생일 때, 방학 때 무엇을 하셨나요?

8. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone, this is Hyunwoo Sun. How was your week?

2. I came back from Gwangju this week to celebrate Chuseok with my family. Luckily I was able to get a bus ticket. I met my parents, talked with them about a lot of things that we don't usually get to talk about, and enjoyed lots of delicious food that my mother made for me.

3. Now that Chuseok is over, the month of September is almost over too. In Korea, the first semester begins in March and lasts through April and May until around the 15th of June, and the second semester begins in September and lasts through October and November until around the 15th of December. If you combine the summer and winter vacations, it's almost five months. So we can say that it's really important that our vacations are spent well.

4. A little after the summer vacation is over, it's the Chuseok holidays, and a little after Chuseok, it's October, a little later it's the mid-term exams period, and then there's the university festival, and November follows right after, and then the final exams period - one more semester is just over like that.

5. I went to China this summer. And I think there are more and more Korean university students who go abroad. I asked my friends how they spent their summer vacations.

6. "I traveled, and also worked."

7. "During the summer vacation, hmm, I studied for TOEIC, and had a part-time job in school."

8. "During the summer vacation, I was very active in participating in the club activities, and hmm, I went to the sea on a trip with my girlfriend."

9. "Ah, well, during the summer vacation, I spent one of the two months taking the summer course, and the other month working part-time in a hospital."

10. Are you students now? How do you spend your vacation? If you're not a student, what did you do during your vacation when you were a student?

11. Well, then, I will see you next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
다행히	dahaenghi	fortunately	
평소에	pyeongso-e	usually, under normal circumstances	adverb
거의	geoui	almost	adverb
학기	hakgi	a semester	
합치다	hapchida	to put together, to add up	
개월	gaewol	months	

지나다	jinada	to pass, to go by	
중간고사	junggangosa	mid-term exams	
축제	chukje	a festival	noun
기말고사	gimalgosa	final exams	
외국	oeguk	a foreign country, overseas	
아르바이트	areubaiteu	part-time job	phrase
동아리	dongari	a club, a group of people sharing the same hobby	
바다	bada	the sea	
여행	yeohaeng	trip	noun
계절학기	gyejeolhakgi	a summer/winter course	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

다행히 안 늦었어요. *dahaenghi an neujeosseoyo.* "Luckily, I wasn't late."	평소에 하루에 몇 시간씩 일해요? *pyeongso-e haru-e myeot siganssik ilhaeyo?* "Usually, how many hours a day do you work?"
평소에는 술을 잘 마시지 않아요. *pyeongsoeneun sureul jal masiji anayo.* "Usually, I don't drink beer often."	플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."
거의 다 왔어요. *geoui da watseoyo* "We're almost there."	우리는 방금 왕궁을 지났다. *urineun banggeum wanggungeul jinatda.* "We have just passed the Royal Palace."
중간고사 잘 봤어? "Did you do well on the mid-terms?"	학교 축제 때 노래를 할 거예요. *hakgyo chukje ttae norae-reul hal geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to sing at the school festival."
기말고사가 며칠 안 남았다. "We have only a few days left till the finals."	기말고사 성적이 너무 안 좋아요. *gimalgosa seongjeok-i neomu an joayo.* "My grades in the finals are very bad."
아르바이트 자리를 찾는 것은 그리 어렵지 않다. 어려운 것은 자리를 유지하는 것이다. *areubaiteu jarireul channeun geoseun geuri eoryeopji anta. eoryeoun geoseun jarireul yujihaneun geosida.* "It's not that difficult to get a part-time job, the difficult part is to be able to keep it."	어떤 사람들은 생계를 유지하기 위해 한번에 여러개의 아르바이트를 뛰기도 한다. *eotteon saramdeureun saenggyereul yujihagi wihae hanbeone yeoreogaeui areubaiteureul ttwigido handa.* "Some people have several part-time jobs at the same time to make a living."

아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."	저는 노래 동아리에 들어갔어요. *jeo-neun norae dongari-e deuleogasseoyo.* "I entered a singing club."
스트레스 받을 때는 바다로 드라이브 가고 싶어요. *seuteureseu badeul tteneun badaro deuraibeu gago sipeoyo.* "When I get stressed out, I feel like going on a drive to the sea."	난 아프리카를 다음 세계여행에서 방문할 것이다. *nan apeurikareul daeum segyeyeohaengeseo bangmunhal geosida.* "I will visit Africa during my next trip around the world."
여행 갈거야? 며칠 동안? *yeohaeng galkkeoya? myeochil ddongan?* "You are going to go on a trip? For how many days?"	이번 겨울 계절학기 들어야 할 것 같아. "I think I have to take winter classes."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #5
School Cafeteria

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다.

2. 한국에서는 날씨가 점점 추워져 가고 있습니다. 여러분 나라에서는 요즘 날씨가 어떤가요? 날씨가 바뀌면, 자주 먹는 음식도 바뀌죠? 여름에 날씨가 더울 때는 시원한 음식을, 그리고 겨울에 날씨가 추울 때는 따뜻한 음식을 찾게 되니까요. 여러분은 평소에 가장 자주 먹는 음식이 무엇인가요?

3. 한국에서는 역시, 가장 자주 먹는 것이 밥, 밥이죠. 밥과 함께 김치나 고기, 야채, 여러 가지 국 또는 생선 등등, 여러 가지 반찬을 함께 먹습니다.

4. 저는 서울에서 여동생과 함께 살고 있는데, 주로 집보다는 밖에서 밥을 더 자주 먹습니다. 학교에 다니기 때문에, 그리고 학교의 학생 식당이 아주 싸고 맛있기 때문에, 주로 학생 식당에서 밥을 먹습니다. 보통, 학교 주변에 있는 식당에 가면, 한 끼니에 4,000원, 5,000원 정도 하는데, 학교 식당에서는 2,500원 정도면 충분해요.

5. 하지만 오후 7시에 문을 닫고, 학생 식당을 싫어하는 친구들도 있기 때문에, 다른 식당에 가거나, 집에서 밥을 먹을 때도 가끔 있어요.

6. 사실 저는 요리를 아주 좋아하는데, 시간이 오래 걸리기 때문에 별로 자주 하지 않아요. 여러분은 어떠세요? 제가 여동생과 함께 살고 있다고 하면, 모두가 "우와! 부러워요. 여동생이 요리해 주겠네요?"라고 말하지만, 음, 글쎄요. 꼭 그렇지도 않아요. 하하.

7. 아, 배 고프다. 이제 가서 밥을 먹을 시간. 여러분도 식사 맛있게 하시고, 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun.

2. In Korea, the weather is getting colder and colder. How is the weather in your country these days? When the weather changes, the food you eat changes too. In the summer when it's hot, you want to eat some cold food, and in the winter when its cold, you want to eat warm food. What is the food that you usually eat most often?

3. In Korea, as you might expect, the food that we eat most often is rice. Along with rice, we eat a variety of side dishes like kimchi, meat, vegetable, various soups or fish and etc.

4. I am living in Seoul with my sister, and I eat outside more often than at home. Since I go to school and the food at the school cafeteria is so cheap and good, I usually eat at the school cafeteria. Usually, if I go to a restaurant around school, it costs me around 4,000 won or 5,000 won for a meal, but in the school cafeteria, 2,500 won is enough for a meal.

5. But since the cafeteria closes at 7 p.m., some of my friends don't really like the school cafeteria. So sometimes I go to a restaurant or eat at home.

6. Actually, I really like to cook, but I don't cook that often because it takes a long time. How about you? When I say I am living with my sister, everybody says "Wow! I envy you. Your sister must cook for you, right?" but, hmm, well.... It's not necessarily like that. Haha.

7. Ah... I'm hungry now. Now it's time to go and eat! I hope you will enjoy your meal too, and I will see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
시원하다	siwonhada	to be cool, to be refreshing	
걸리다	geollida	to take (time)	verb
날씨	nalssi	weather	noun
점점	jeomjeom	more and more	adverb
자주	jaju	frequently, often	adverb
반찬	banchan	side dishes	noun
바뀌다	bakkwida	to change, to be changed	
따뜻하다	ttatteuthada	to be warm	adjective
충분하다	chungbunhada	to be enough	
부럽다	bureopda	to be envious	adjective
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective
보통	botong	usually	adverb

식사	siksa	meal	noun
끼니	kkini	counter for meals	
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
요즘	yojeum	these days, recently	
생선	saengseon	fish (cooked)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

버스로 두 시간 정도 걸리다. *beosseuro du sigan jeongdo geollida.* "It takes about two hours by bus."	시간이 오래 걸릴 거예요. *sigan-i orae geollil geo-yeyo.* "It will take a long time."
날씨가 정말 안 좋다. *nalssiga jeongmal an jota.* "This weather is horrible."	날씨가 너무 추워. *nalssiga neomu chuwo.* "The weather is too cold."
점점 더 추워져요. *Jeomjeom deo chuwojyeoyo.* "It's getting colder and colder."	그 사람 자주 만나요? *geu saram jaju mannayo?* "Do you meet him often?"
이 식당은 반찬이 맛있어요. *i sikttangeun banchani masisseoyo.* "This restaurant's side dishes are delicious."	신호가 바뀔 때 까지 기다리세요. *sinhoga bakkwil ttae kkaji gidariseyo.* "Please wait for the light to change."
따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteuhage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	충분한 휴식을 취하세요. *chungbunhan hyusik-eul chwihaseyo* "Get enough rest."
그녀의 금발머리가 부럽다. *geunyeoi geumbalmeoriga bureopta.* "I envy her golden hair."	춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."
추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요. *chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.* "I want to eat hot food on cold days."	게는 보통 옆으로 걸어요. *geneun botong yeopeuro georeoyo.* "Crabs usually walk side-ways."
보통 집에 몇 시에 가세요? *botong jibe myeot ssie gaseyo?* "What time do you usually go home?"	아침은 하루 중 가장 중요한 식사이다. *achimeun haru jung gajang jungyohan siksaida.* "Breakfast is the most important meal of the day."

식사 시간이에요! *siksa siganieyo!* "It's time to eat!"	구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."

도서관을 찾고 있어요.

doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.

"I'm looking for the library."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #6
Exams, Exams, Exams

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 지난 일주일도 재미있게 보내셨기를 바랍니다.

2. 이제, 다음 주가 되면, 한국의 대부분의 대학교에서는 중간 고사가 시작됩니다. 많은 학생들이 중간 고사 기간이 되면 평소보다 열심히 공부를 하는데요, 이건 여러분 나라에서도 마찬가지이겠죠? 저는 시험을 별로 좋아하지 않는데, 사실, 시험을 좋아하는 사람이 있을까요? 없겠죠?

3. 개인적으로, 저는 그렇게 시험 공부를 열심히 하는 편이 아니에요. 사실, 시험 공부를 거의 하지 않죠. 공부는 매일 매일 하는 것 아니겠습니까? 하하. 초등학교, 중학교, 고등학교, 대학교에서 보는 시험들 외에, 여러분 나라에는 어떤 시험들이 있나요?

4. 다른 나라들에 대해서는 잘 모르겠지만, 한국에는 시험이 정말 많아요. 그래서 평소에 도서관에 가 보면, 시험 공부를 하는 학생들을 많이 볼 수가 있답니다.

5. 사람들이 가장 많이 하는 시험 공부는, 영어 시험인 TOEIC, TOEFL, 일본어 시험인 JPT, JLPT, 중국어 시험인 HSK, 그리고 공무원이 되기 위한 공무원 시험, 공기업에 들어가기 위한 공기업 입사 시험 등이 있어요.

6. 변호사나 판사가 되기 위한 사법 고시, 공무원이 되기 위한 행정 고시, 그리고 외교관이 되기 위한 외무 고시도 있습니다. TOEIC 시험이나 TOEFL 시험도 어렵지만, 그래도 다른 시험들에 비하면 쉬운 시험이라고 할 수 있어요. 사법 고시나 외무 고시는 적어도 3년에서 많게는 5년, 6년까지도 공부를 해야 하니까요.

7. 저도 어렸을 때는 외교관이 되고 싶다는 생각을 했던 적이 있어요. 그래서 고등학교 때에는 부모님이나 주위 사람들한테서 "외무 고시 보는 거 어때?"라는 이야기를 많이 들었어요. 하지만 지금 생각해 보면, 역시 저는 시험을 좋아하지 않기 때문에 그렇게 몇 년 동안 시험 공부는 할 수가 없을 것 같아요. 지금처럼 이렇게 외국어 공부를 계속 하면, 여러 나라 사람들과 친구가 될 수 있고, 많은 나라에도 가 볼 수 있고, 한국의 문화에 대해서 말해 줄 수 있기 때문에, 외교관이 되는 것과 똑같다고 할 수 있죠. 그리고 훨씬 자유롭고 재미있고요.

8. 여러분은 오랫동안 시험 공부를 해 보신 적이 있나요? 여러분은 여러분 나라에서 어떤 시험을 준비해 보셨는지, 그리고 결과가 어떻게 되었는지 알려 주세요.

9. 자, 그럼 저는 중간 고사 시험 공부를 하러, 빨리 가 보겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. I hope you had a nice week.

2. Now, when next week comes around, mid-term exams will start for most universities in Korea. A lot of students study harder than usual during the mid-term exam period, and I guess this is probably the same thing in your country, too, right? I don't like exams that much, but actually, is there anyone who likes exams? I guess there isn't, right?

3. Personally, I'm not really the type who studies hard for exams. Actually I hardly study for exams. Isn't studying something you should do everyday? Haha. Apart from the exams that are taken in elementary school, middle school and high school, what other exams are there in your country?

4. I don't know about other countries, but in Korea, we have lots of exams. So when I go to the library, I can usually see a lot of students who are studying for exams.

5. The most popular exams that people study for are TOEIC and TOEFL, which are English tests, JPT and JLPT, which are Japanese tests, and HSK, which is a Chinese test. And there is the civil service examination to become a government employee, and the extrance exam for working in public enterprises, too.

6. We also have the bar exam, which you take to become a lawyer or a judge, the higher civil service exam to work for the government, and the foreign service exam to become a diplomat. TOEIC and TOEFL are difficult too, but we can say they are rather easy compared to the other exams. Because the bar exam or the foreign service exam can take you at least 3 years to 5 or 6 years to study for.

7. When I was younger, there was a time when I used to think that I wanted to become a diplomat. So when I was in high school, I was often asked by my parents and the people around me "Why don't you take the foreign service exam?" But, when I think about it now, just like I've always thought, I don't like exams, so I don't think I can study for a test for many years like that. If I continue studying foreign languages like this, I will be able to make friends from many countries, go visit many countries, and tell them about the Korean culture. So you can say it's the same thing as becoming a diplomat. And I'll have more freedom and more fun.

8. Have you ever studied for an exam for a long time? Please tell me what kind of exams you've prepared for in your country, and how the results were.

9. Then, I will hurry up and go to study for my mid-term exams. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
판사	pansa	judge	noun
결과	gyeolgwa	result	noun
자유롭다	jayuropda	to be free	
문화	munhwa	culture	noun
비하다	bihada	to compare	

외교관	oegyogwan	diplomat	
외무 고시	oemu gosi	foreign service exam	
행정 고시	haengjeong gosi	higher civil service exam	
사법 고시	sabeop gosi	bar exam	
중간 고사	junggan gosa	mid-term exams	
변호사	byeonhosa	lawyer	noun
입사	ipsa	entering a company, being hired by a company	
공기업	gonggieop	public enterprises	
공무원	gongmuwon	government employee, civil servant	
도서관	doseogwan	library	noun
개인적으로	gaeinjeok-euro	personally	
시험	siheom	test, exam	
마찬가지	machangaji	the same	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

시험 결과가 불안해. *siheom gyeolgwaga buranhae.* "I am nervous about my exam results."	결과가 좋아서 기뻐요. *gyeolgwa-ga joaseo gippeoyo.* "I'm happy about the good results."
한국 문화를 좋아해요. *hanguk munhwareul joahaeyo.* "I like Korean culture."	여기에서 도서관까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo doseogwankkaji eotteoke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the library?"
그 도서관으로 가는게 좋겠어요. *Geu dosogwaneuro ganeunge jokkesseoyo.* “It would be better to go to that library.”	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Korean Education system is one that is based on tests. One must take tests at every major level of education and post education in order to be recognized as one who has completed the respective level of education. For schools, there are countless school entrance exams, starting even from nurseries, all the way till higher education. Even some secondary school (typically called 학원) have entrance exams. Many government jobs require a test as well. Tests are a major part of, not just education in Korea, but also careers.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #7
Self-service

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
  Main
  English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 시간이 정말 빠르죠? 벌써 일주일이 지났습니다.

2. 여러분, 햄버거 좋아하세요? 한국에도 햄버거 가게, 즉 패스트푸드점이 많이 있어요. 가장 많이 볼 수 있는 햄버거 가게는, 맥도날드, KFC, 롯데리아, 파파이스, 버거킹 등등입니다.

3. 다른 식당과 햄버거 가게는 서비스가 조금 다르죠? 네, 어떻게 다를까요? 가격이 비싸다? 싸다? 아니면, 음식의 종류가 다르다? 물론, 모두 맞는 말이지만, 무엇보다도 가장 큰 차이점은 바로 셀프 서비스가 아닐까요?

4. 예를 들어서, 맥도날드에 가면 "안녕하세요, 맥도날드입니다. 어서 오세요."라고 점원이 인사를 하죠? 그런 다음에, 여러분은 그냥 테이블에 가서 앉으면 음식을 주문할 수 있을까요? 물론 안 돼죠? 카운터에 가서, "무슨 무슨 햄버거와 무슨 무슨 음료 주세요"라고 말하지 않으면, 햄버거를 먹을 수가 없겠죠? 아무도 "뭐 드시겠습니까?"라고 물어보지 않으니까요.

5. 그런데, 요즘에는 한국의 다른 식당들에서도 이렇게 셀프 서비스를 많이 하고 있어요. 옛날에는 식당에 그냥 들어가서 테이블에 앉으면 누군가가 와서 주문을 받아 주는 식당이 대부분, 아니, 거의 100%였어요. 하지만 요즘에는 카운터에 가서 음식을 주문하고 돈을 낸 다음에 밥을 먹을 수 있는 식당들도 많아요. 마치 햄버거 가게처럼요.

6. 또 테이블에서 주문을 받아 주지만, 물을 가져다 주지 않는 식당들도 있어요. "여기는 왜 물을 안 주지?"라고 생각하면서 주위를 둘러보면, 벽에 "물은 셀프"라고 써 있는 거죠. 가끔씩, "반찬은 셀프"라고 써 있는 식당들도 있고요.

7. 며칠 전에, 프랑스에서 온 친구와 함께 밥을 먹으러 식당에 갔었는데요. 사람이 정말 많았어요. "우와... 이 식당, 인기가 참 많네? 음식이 정말 맛있나 보다"라고 생각하면서, 웨이터를 기다리면서 이야기를 하고 있었어요.

8. 그런데, 이야기가 너무 재미있어서 배가 고프다는 것을 잊어 버리고 계속 이야기를 했어요. 20분 동안! 그런데 웨이터가 아무도 안 오는 거예요. 그래서 제가 자리에서 일어나서, 주위를 둘러 보니, 아, 저쪽 벽에 "주문은 카운터에서 해 주세요"라고 써 있는 거예요.

9. 여러분은 이런 경험 있으세요? 여러분이라면 이럴 때 어떻게 하시겠어요? 그 날, 저와 제 친구는 20분 동안 앉아 있던 그 식당에서 나와서, 옆에 있는 맥도날드에 갔답니다. 이번에는 실수하지 않고 100% 셀프 서비스를 했지요.

10. 자, 그럼 오늘은 여기까지. 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Time passes so fast, right? One week has already passed.

2. Everyone, do you like hamburgers? There are lots of hamburger shops, in other words, fastfood restaurants in Korea, too. The shops that you can see most often are McDonald's, KFC, Lotteria, Popeyes, Burger King, etc..

3. The service at hamburger shops is a bit different from other restaurants, right? Yes, how is it different? The price is high? Or low? Or the type of food is different? Of course, these are all correct, but more than anything, wouldn't the biggest difference be self-service?

4. For example, when you go to the McDonald's, the clerks greet you with "Hello, welcome to McDonald's," right? After that, if you just walk over to the table and sit down, can you order your food? Of course you can't, right? If you don't go to the counter and tell them "I want so and so burger and so and so drink, please", you can't eat a burger. That's because no one will ask you "What would you like to have?"

5. But a lot of other restaurants in Korea have this kind of self-service system too. In the past the restaurants where you can just walk in and sit at the table and someone will come to take your order were a majority, no, almost 100%. But now, there are many restaurants where you have to go to the counter, order the food, and pay the money before you can have your meal. Just like a burger shop.

6. And these days there are restaurants where they take your order from the table, but won't bring you water. You look around, thinking "Why don't they serve water in this restaurant?" and find a sign saying "Water is self-service." Sometimes there are restaurants where "side dishes are self-service" is written.

7. A few days ago, I went to a restaurant with a friend who came from France, and there were so many people. As we were thinking "Wow... this restaurant is so popular. I guess the food is really good," we were talking and waiting for the waiter.

8. But we had so much fun talking that we forgot that we were hungry, and kept talking. For 20 minutes! But there was still no waiter at our table. So I got up and looked around, and I found over there on the wall a sign saying "Please order food at the counter."

9. Have you had this kind of experience? What would you do when something like this happens? On that day, my friend and I came out of the restaurant where we were just sitting for 20 minutes, and went to the McDonald's that was right next door. And this time, we didn't make any mistake and went right into 100% self-service mode.

10. Well, then, that's it for today. See you next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
가격	gagyeok	price	noun

차이점	chaijeom	difference	
예를 들어	yeoreul deuleoseo	for example	
아니면	animyeon	or	
패스트푸드점	paeseuteupudeujeom	fastfood restaurant	
실수하다	silsuhada	to make a mistake	
맞다	matda	correct	
다르다	dareuda	to be different	
햄버거	haembeogeo	hamburger	noun
싸다	ssada	to be cheap, to be inexpensive	adjective
무엇보다도	mueotbodado	more than anything	
주위에	juwi	around	
아무도	amudo	nobody, anyone	
주문하다	jumunhada	order, to order	verb
점원	jeomwon	clerk, storekeeper	
빠르다	ppareuda	to be fast	adjective
어떻게	eotteoke	how, in what way	interrogative, adverb
누군가	nugunga	somebody, someone	
종류	jongnyu	kind, sort, type	noun
가게	gage	shop, store	noun
경험	gyeongheom	experience	noun
마치	machi	as if	
대부분	daebubun	most, majority	
저쪽	jeojjok	over there	noun
인기	ingi	popularity	noun
둘러보다	dulleoboda	to look around	
벽	byeok	wall	noun
가끔씩	gakkeumssik	sometimes, from time to time	
반찬	banchan	sidedish	
며칠 전	myeochil jeon	a few days ago	
가장	gajang	the most, the best	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."	좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."
소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price	이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.
가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags	가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.
가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"	예를 들어서... *yereul deureoseo...* "For example..."
자유가 아니면 죽음을 달라. *Ja-yuga animyeon jugeumeul dalra.* "Give me liberty or give me death."	이거 좋아? 아니면 이거? *igeo joa? animyeon igeo?* "Do you like this...or this?"
실수해서 정말 죄송합니다. *silsuhaeseo jeongmal joesonghamnida.* "I am truly sorry for making a mistake."	긴장해서 실수했어요. *ginjang-haeseo silsuhaesseoyo.* "I was nervous, so I made a mistake."
이 답이 맞아. *i dabi maja.* "This answer is correct."	네, 맞아요. *ne, majayo.* "Yes. That's right."
다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"	치즈버거는 치즈를 넣은 햄버거입니다. *Chijeubeogeoneun chijeureul neoeun haembeogeoimnida.* A cheese burger is a hamburger with a slice of cheese.
햄버거 주세요! *Haembeogeo juseyo!* Please, give me a hamburger!	"햄버거는 건강에는 안 좋을지 몰라도 맛있다." *haembeogeoneun geongangeneun an joeuljji mollado masitta.* "A hamburger might not be good for your health but it is delicious."

우리 점심으로 햄버거 먹을래? *uri jeomsimeuro hambeogeo meogeulrae?* "Shall we have some hamburger for lunch?"	현금으로 사면 더 싸요. *hyeongeumeuro samyeon deo ssayo.* "If you buy it with cash, it is cheaper."
맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."	집 주위에 나무가 있다. *Jib ju-ui-e namuga itda.* "There are trees around my house."
우리들은 모두 레스토랑에서 똑같은 것을 주문했다. *urideureun modu reseutorangeseo ttokkateun geoseul jumunhaetta.* "All of us ordered the same at the restaurant."	온라인으로 주문할 수 있어요? *ollaineuro jumunhal su iseoyo?* "Can we order online?"
피자 주문하자. *pijja jumunhaja.* "Let's order pizza."	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	어떻게 지내세요? *eotteoke jinaeseyo?* "How is it going?"
다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."	이 가게에는 점원이 없어요. *i gage-eneun jeomwon-i eopseoyo* "There's no clerk in this store."
경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."	마치 여기가 하와이인 것 같아요. *machi yeogi-ga hawai-in geot gatayo.* "It seems as if we were in Hawaii now."
마치 겨울 같아요. *machi gyeo-ul gatayo.* "It feels as if it were winter."	관객이 대부분 여자였어요. *gwangaek-i daebubun yeoja-yeosseoyo.* "Most people in the audience were women."
대부분 한국인이에요. *daebubun hangugin-ieyo.* "Most of them are Koreans."	도서관은 저쪽이에요. *doseogwaneun jeojjogieyo.* "The library is over there."
저쪽에 은행이 있어요. *jeo jjok-e eunhaeng-i isseoyo.* "There's a bank over there."	한국에서는 분식이 인기가 있어요. *Hangugeseoneun bunsigi ingiga isseoyo.* "In Korea, street food is popular."

벽에 많은 사진이 걸려 있습니다. *Byeoge maneun sajini geollyeo itsseumnida.* There are a lot of pictures hanging on our walls.	주황색 벽 *juhwangsaek byeok* orange wall
벽에 페인트를 칠했어요. *beoge peinteureul chirhaesseoyo.* "I painted the wall."	가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."
가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #8
DVD Rental Shop

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 벌써 일주일이 지나고, 현우의 오디오 블로그 시간이 돌아왔습니다.

2. 여러분은 영화 좋아하세요? 주로 어떤 영화를 좋아하세요? 저는 영화라면, 뭐든지 다 좋아하는데요, 특별히 액션 영화와 SF 영화, 즉 공상 과학 영화를 좋아합니다. 스파이더맨, 다이하드, 본 얼티메이텀, 엑스맨, 트랜스포머, 그리고 007 시리즈 등이 그 동안 제가 가장 재미있게 본 액션 또는 공상 과학 영화들이에요.

3. 여러분은 영화를 어디에서 보세요? 영화관에서? 집에서 DVD로? 아니면 인터넷에서 다운로드? 물론, 영화는 영화관에서 보는 것이 가장 좋겠죠? 스크린도 크고, 사운드도 좋고, 뭐랄까, '나 영화 보러 간다'하는 기분이 있잖아요. 하지만 보통, 사실, 옳은 일은 아니지만, 인터넷에서 영화를 다운로드 받아서 보는 사람들이 많아요. (그리고 저도 가끔씩 다운로드 해서 봐요.)

4. 하지만 역시, 좋은 영화는, 영화를 만들어 준 사람들에게 고마우니까, 돈을 내고 보는 것이 좋겠죠? 그래서 저는 며칠 전에, 집 근처의 DVD 대여점에 갔습니다.

5. DVD 대여점은 DVD를 빌려서 볼 수 있는 곳이에요. 2000원을 내면, DVD를 다음 날까지 빌릴 수 있어요. 영화관에서 보면 7000원이나 8000원이니까, 훨씬 싸죠?

6. DVD 대여점에서, 제가 보고 싶은 영화를 하나 찾아서, 카운터에 가져갔어요. 하나를 빌리는 것이기 때문에, 2000원을 주머니에서 꺼내서 내려고 하는데, 점원이 말하기를, "아, 연체료가 조금 있네요. 연체료까지 해서, 9000원입니다."라고 말하는 거예요!

7. 아... 지난 번에 빌렸던 DVD를 너무 늦게 반납해서, 연체료가 7000원이 나왔어요. "아, 이럴 줄 알았으면 이 돈으로 영화관에 갈 수 있었는데!"라고 생각하면서, 신나는 액션 영화를 슬픈 마음으로 보았습니다.

8. 여러분은 DVD 대여점에 자주 가세요? 어떤 영화를 주로 빌려 보세요?

9. 그럼, 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. A week has already gone by, and the time for Hyunwoo's Audio Blog has returned.

2. Do you like movies? What kind of movies do you like? I like all kinds of movies, but I especially like action films and SF, to say, science fiction movies. Spiderman, Die Hard, Bourne Ultimatum, X-men, Transformers, and the 007 series are some of the action or sci-fi films that I've enjoyed the most so far.

3. Where do you watch movies? At movie theaters? Or at home on DVD? Or do you download them from the Internet? Of course, movies are best to watch at movie theaters, right? The screen is big, and the sound is great, and what do you call it, you have this feeling of "I'm going to the movies!" But, usually, although it's not actually the right thing to do, there are lots of people who download the movies from the Internet. (And I do that sometimes as well.)

4. Nonetheless, since we're appreciative of the people who've made good movies, we'd better pay for watching them, right? So I went to a DVD rental shop near my house a few days ago.

5. A DVD rental shop is a place where you can rent DVDs. If you pay 2,000 won, you can rent a DVD until the next day. It costs 7,000 or 8,000 won to watch a movie at a movie theater, so it's much cheaper, right?

6. At the DVD rental shop, I found a movie that I wanted to see, and took it to the counter. Since I was renting one movie, I was about to take 2,000 won out of my pocket when the clerk said, "Oh, you have some late fee pending. Including the late fee, it's 9,000 won."

7. Ah... I returned the DVD that I borrowed the last time too late, so the late fee was 7,000 won. Thinking "If I had seen this coming, I could have gone to the movie theater with this money!" I watched the exciting action movie with a sad heart.

8. Do you go to DVD rental shops often? What movies do you usually rent and watch?

9. Then, I'll see you next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
공상 과학	gongsang gwahak	science fiction	noun, adjective
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
돌아오다	doraoda	to return, to come back	verb
영화	yeonghwa	movie	noun
액션 영화	aeksyeon yeonghwa	action movie	
스크린	seukeurin	screen	
기분	gibun	feeling, mood	
특별히	teukbyeolhi	in particular, especially	

영화관	yeonghwagwan	movie theater, cinema	noun
옳다	olta	to be right	
주로	juro	usually	
주머니	jumeoni	pocket	noun
내다	naeda	to turn in, to pay	verb
대여점	daeyeojeom	rental shop	
받다	batta	receive	verb
사운드	saundeu	sound	
인터넷	inteonet	internet	noun
빌리다	billida	to borrow, to rent	verb
뭐든지	mwodeunji	anything, whatever	
다운로드	daunrodeu	download	
가끔씩	gakkeumssik	sometimes, from time to time	
가져가다	gajyeogada	to take, to bring along	
카운터	kaunteo	counter	noun
마음	maeum	heart	noun
슬프다	seulpeuda	to be sad	verb
꺼내다	kkeonaeda	to take out	
점원	jeomwon	clerk	
연체료	yeoncheryo	late fee	
반납하다	bannapada	to return (a book, a DVD)	
신나다	sinnada	to be exciting	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

공상 과학책 읽으세요? *gongsang gwahakchaek ilgeuseyo?* "Do you read science fiction books?"	사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."
나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."

잠 들기 전에 아들이 집에 돌아오면 좋겠습니다. *jam deulgi jeone adeuri jibe doraomyeon joketseumnida.* "I'd like my son to return home before I go to bed."	남자가 직장에서 집으로 돌아오다. 가족들이 그를 맞이한다. *namjaga jikjjangeseo jibeuro doraoda. gajokddeuri geureul majihanda.* "The man returns home from work. His family welcomes him."
그 영화는 나빠요. "That movie is bad."	그 영화를 봤어요? *geu yeonghwa-reul bwasseoyo?* "Did you see that movie?"
오늘 기분 어때요? *oneul gibun eottaeyo?* "How are you feeling today?"	앞 주머니 *ap jumeoni* front pocket
주머니 안에 있는 전화 *jumeoni ane inneun jeonhwa* phone in the pocket	주머니에 무엇이 있나요? *Jumeonie mueosi innayo?* What do you have in your pocket?
내 폰은 내 주머니 안에 있다. *nae poneun nae jumeoni ane itda.* "My phone is in my pocket."	지금 돈 내야 돼요? *jigeum don naeya dwaeyo?* "Do I have to pay money now?"
이걸 돈 내고 샀어? *igeol don naego sasseo?* "You paid money for this?"	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."
선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"	차를 빌리고 싶어요. *Chareul billigo sipeoyo.* "I want to rent a car."
지나가는 행인에게 전화를 빌려 썼어요. *jinaganeun haenginege jeonhwareul billyeo sseosseoyo.* "I borrowed a cell phone from a passerby on the street."	가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."
마음대로 가져가면 안 돼. *maeumdaero gajyeogamyeon an dwae* "You can't take whatever you want."	저 카운터에 있는 수상한 남자가 너를 쳐다보고 있다고 생각하지 않아? *jeo kaunteoe inneun susanghan namjaga neoreul chyeodabogoitdago saenggakaji ana?* "Don't you think that shady looking man at the counter is staring at you?"

카운터에 노인이 앉아있다. *kaunteoe noini anjaitda.* "There is an old man sitting at the counter."	그런 기사를 읽으면 마음이 훈훈해진다. *geureon gisareul ilgeumyeon maeumi hunhunhaejinda.* "Reading an article like that warms my heart."

지금 너무 슬퍼요.

jigeum neomu seulpeoyo.

"I'm so sad now."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

DVD/Video rental culture in Korea is quite unique, specifically regarding Korean dramas. Korean dramas are usually made in 20 episode series. Stories are completed within these series, and rarely are there plans to continue these series. Because a whole series tells one complete story, many Korean drama fans will rent the whole series at once and watch them in one or two sittings, as Korean drama's can be quite addicting.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #9
Yongsan Electronics Market

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 아... 점점 추워지고 있습니다!! 계속 가을일 수는 없을까요?

2. 제가 서울에서 여동생과 함께 살고 있다고 한 것, 기억하시나요? 지난 주에는 여동생이 새로운 노트북 컴퓨터를 사고 싶다고 해서, 함께 용산에 다녀왔습니다. 여러분은 '용산'이 어떤 곳인지 아세요?

3. 물론 서울에는 전자제품을 살 수 있는 곳이 정말 많이 있지만, 가장 편리하고 유명한 곳이 용산 전자상가입니다. 보통, 전자제품은 인터넷으로 사면 가장 싸죠? 하지만 용산에 가면, 사고 싶은 전자제품을 직접 손으로 만져 보고, 작동해 보고, 비교해 볼 수 있죠. 그리고 가끔은 인터넷에서 본 가격보다도 더 싸게 살 수 있어요. 그래서 저는 컴퓨터, 컴퓨터 부품, 디카, MP3, 전자사전 등을 사고 싶을 때에는 항상 용산에 갑니다. 그리고 별로 사고 싶은 것이 없을 때에도, 시간이 있으면 '무슨 제품이 새로 나왔나?' 하면서 용산에 가 봅니다.

4. 여동생이 사고 싶은 노트북 컴퓨터를 보기 위해서 전자상가 건물 안으로 들어갈 때, 왼쪽, 오른쪽, 앞, 뒤에서 익숙한 목소리들이 들려 옵니다.

5. "네, 감사합니다. 어서와요." "물어보세요." "물어봐요. 뭐 찾는데요?"

6. 저도 처음에 용산에 갔을 때는, "아, 괜찮습니다." "아니에요. 그냥 보려고요." "아, 아뇨, 됐어요."라고 한 명 한 명에게 다 대답을 했었는데, 이제는 그냥... 제가 가고 싶은 곳까지 한 번에 걸어갑니다. 여러분이라면 어떻게 하시겠어요?

7. 아...! 저는 컴퓨터나 디카를 보면, 다 갖고 싶어서 문제예요. 동생이 새로운 노트북 컴퓨터를 사니까, 어찌나 부럽던지!! 하하. 그래도 저는 제가 지금 쓰고 있는 노트북도 정말 좋아해요!!

8. 여러분은 전자제품을 살 때 주로 어디에 가세요? 그리고 여러분은 주로 어떤 전자제품에 관심이 있으신가요?

9. 그럼, 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. It's gradually getting colder! Couldn't it always be Autumn?

2. Do you remember that I said I was living with my sister in Seoul? Last week, my sister said that she wanted to buy a new laptop computer, so we went to Yongsan together. Do you know what kind of place Yongsan is?

3. Of course, there are lots of places in Seoul where you can buy electronic goods, but the most convenient and famous place is the Yongsan electronics market. Usually, electronic goods are cheapest if you buy them on the Internet, right? But if you go to Yongsan, you can touch, operate, and compare the electronic goods that you want to buy. And sometimes you can even buy them at lower prices than the ones you've seen on the Internet. So whenever I want to buy a computer, a computer part, a digital camera, an MP3 player or an electronic dictionary, I always go to Yongsan. And even when I don't have anything in particular that I want to buy, I go to Yongsan wondering "what new products will there be?" when I have time.

4. As we walk into the electronics market buildling to look at the laptop computer that my sister wants to buy, I hear some familiar voices from my left, right, front and back.

5. "Yes, thank you. Welcome."

6. "Please ask me."

7. "Ask me. What are you looking for?"

8. When I went to Yongsan for the first time, I answered each one of them, saying "Oh, no thanks." "No, I'm just browsing." "No, no, I don't need it," but now I just walk over to the place that I want to go to. What would you do?

9. Ah... whenever I see a computer or a digital camera, I want to have all of them so that's a problem. Oh how jealous I was when my sister bought her new laptop! Haha. But I love the laptop that I am using right now, too.

10. Where do you mostly go when you buy electronic products? And what electronic products are you interested in?

11. Then, I'll see you next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
유명하다	yumyeonghada	to be famous	adjective
부품	bupum	part (usually of a machine or a vehicle)	noun
계속	gyesok	continually, continuously	adverb
가을	gaeul	fall	noun
편리하다	pyeonlihada	to be convenient	

작동하다	jakdonghada	to operate	
전자제품	jeonjajepum	electronic products	
전자상가	jeonjasangga	electronics market	
컴퓨터	keompyuteo	computer	noun
디카	dika	digital camera	
기억하다	gieokhada	to remember	verb
건물	geonmul	building	noun
제품	jepum	product	
전자사전	jeonjasajeon	electronic dictionary	
비교하다	bigyohada	to compare	
직접	jikjeop	directly, personally	adverb
익숙하다	iksukhada	to get use to	verb
노트북 컴퓨터	noteubuk keompyuteo	laptop computer	
만지다	manjida	to touch	verb
찾다	chatda	to look for, to search for	
목소리	moksori	voice	
걸어가다	georeogada	to go by walk	
갖다	gatda	to have (in possession)	
문제	munje	problem	noun
부럽다	bureopda	to be envious	
관심	gwansim	interest, concern	noun
가격	gagyeok	price	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 사람 한국에서는 유명해요. *geu saram hanguk-eseoneun yumyeong-haeyo.* "He's famous in Korea."	계속 비가 내렸어요. *gyesok biga naeryeosseoyo.* "It kept raining."
택시의 편리함은 신속함입니다. *taeksiui pyeollihameun sinsokham-imnida.* "The comfort of taxis is the speed."	지하철이 생각보다 편리한데? *jihacheori saenggakbboda pyeollihande?* "The subway is more convenient than I thought?"

내가 네 생일을 기억하지 못할 거라고 생각했지. *naega ne saengireul gieokaji motal georago saenggakaetji.* "You thought I wouldn't remember your birthday."	그걸 아직 기억하다니 신기해요. *geugeol ajik gieokhadani singihaeyo.* "It's amazing that you still remember it."
제 이름을 기억하세요. *je ireumeul gieokhaseyo.* "Please, remember my name."	병원 건물 *byeongwon geonmul* hospital building
꽃집은 오래된 건물에 있습니다. *Kkotjibeun oraedoen geonmure itsseumnida.* The flower store is in an old building.	새 건물 *sae geonmul* new building
내 사촌은 건물을 세 개 가지고 있습니다. *nae sachoneun geonmureul se gae gajigo itsseumnida.* "My cousin has three buildings."	이 건물은 30년 됐어요. *i geonmureun samsipnyeon dwaesseoyo.* "This building is thirty years old."
그들의 새로운 제품은 정말 우아하고 사용하기 쉽다. *geudeurui saeroun jepumeun jeongmal uahago sayonghagi swipda.* "Their new product is really elegant and easy to use."	엄마, 저를 제 친구하고 비교하지 마세요. *eomma, jeoreul je chinguhago bigyohaji maseyo.* "Mom, don't compare me with my friends."
그 광경을 제가 직접 목격했어요. *geu gwanggyeong-eul jega jikjeob mokgyeokhaesseoyo.* "I saw the scene with my own eyes."	캥거루를 직접 보고 싶어요. *kanggeoru-reul jikjeop bogo sipeoyo.* "I want to see a kangaroo myself."
한국이 익숙해졌어요. *hangugi iksukaejyeosseoyo.* "I've gotten used to Korea."	이거 만지지 마세요. *igeo manjiji maseyo* "Don't touch this."
당신은 서울에서 부산까지 걸어가야 합니다. *dangsineun seoureseo busankkaji georeogaya hamnida.* "You have to walk from Seoul to Busan."	암사자와 새끼들이 초원에서 길을 따라 걸어가고 있다. *amsagawa saekkideuri chowoneseo gileul ttara georeogago itda.* "The lioness and her cubs are walking down a path in the grasslands."
이 문제는 쉽습니다. *I munjeneun swipsseumnida.* This problem is easy.	수학 문제에 답변을 하세요. *suhak munjee dapbyeoneul haseyo.* Answer the math problem.

가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."	문제가 생겼어요. *munje-ga saenggyeosseoyo.* "We've got a problem."
저는 야구에 관심이 없어요. *jeo-neun yagu-e gwansim-i eobsseoyo.* "I'm not interested in baseball."	저는 정치에 관심이 없어요. *jeoneun jungchi-e gwansimi eopseoyo.* "I'm not interested in politics."
소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price	이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.
가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags	가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.
가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

용산 (yongsan) is the digital capital of Korea. There are numerous shops selling various kinds of digital goods. Because there is a lot of competition between stores selling the same items, it is almost expected to haggle. Many store owners will say that the prices are already as low as they can go, but with proper haggling techniques, it is possible to bring the prices down lower. Your chances of buying an item at a cheaper price also depends on how much your item is, and if you are buying numerous items.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #10 Breakdancing in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 여러분은 춤 좋아하세요?

2. 한국에는 브레이크댄스, 즉 비보잉을 좋아하는 젊은 사람들이 점점 많아지고 있습니다. 비보잉을 하는 사람을, 비보이라고 하죠? 비보잉은 원래 미국에서 시작되었고, 다른 나라에도 비보이들이 물론 많이 있죠? 하지만 요즘에 세계적으로 큰 대회에서는 한국의 비보이팀들이 정말 많이 우승을 하고 있죠. 왜 그럴까요?

3. 그 이유는... 저도 잘 모르겠어요. 물론, 연습을 많이 하기 때문이겠죠? 몸이 가벼워서 잘 하는 사람들도 있겠고요. 저는 키가 176cm이기 때문에 별로 크지 않지만, 다른 비보이들에 비하면 정말 큰 편이에요. 다들 저보다 키가 작거든요.

4. 여러분은 춤 추는 것 좋아하세요? 그리고 춤 잘 추세요? 저는 고등학생 때까지 춤 추는 것을 전혀 좋아하지 않았어요. 그런데 대학생이 되고 나서 갑자기 춤이 좋아져서 그때부터 비보잉을 하기 시작했습니다.

5. 프로 팀은 아니지만, 학교 동아리에서 친구들과 함께 연습을 하면서 느끼는 기쁨은... 아, 무엇에도 비교할 수 없죠! 춤을 추는 것이 재미있기도 하지만, 비보잉은 여러분도 아시다시피, 어려운 기술들이 많이 있잖아요?

6. 그래서 연습을 열심히 해서, 하나씩 하나씩 새로운 기술을 성공시키면, 정말 기분이 좋아요. 지난 달에는 제가 아주 좋아하는 한국의 비보이팀, Extreme Crew가 독일의 Battle Of The Year에서 우승을 했는데요, 정말 멋있었어요.

7. "And first place goes to..."

8. 직접 독일에 가서 볼 수는 없었기 때문에, Youtube를 통해서 배틀 비디오를 봤는데요. 정말... 믿을 수 없을 정도였어요. 어떻게 그렇게 잘 하는지!

9. 아, 그리고 한국 팀도 잘 했지만, 결승의 상대는 일본 팀이었답니다. 일본 팀도 정말 잘 하더라고요. 내년에는 누가 우승을 할까요?

10. 여러분, 한국에 오시면 저와 함께 비보잉 연습을 하지 않으시겠어요? 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Hi everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Do you like to dance?

2. In Korea there are more and more young people who like breakdancing, to say, b-boying. People who b-boy are called b-boys, right? B-boying originally started in America, and of course there are lots of b-boys in other countries. But lately in big international competitions, Korean b-boy teams are winning first place quite often. Why would that be?

3. It's because... I don't know, either. Of course it's because they practice a lot, right? Maybe some of them are good because they have light bodies. I am 176cm tall so I'm not that tall, but I'm on the tall side compared to other b-boys. Because everyone is shorter than me.

4. Do you like to dance? Are you a good dancer? I didn't like dancing until high school, but after I became a university student I suddenly became fond of dancing and that's when I started b-boying.

5. We're not a professional team, but the joy that I feel while practicing with my friends in the school dance club is just... incomparable to anything! It's fun dancing, but b-boying, as you know, has lots of difficult moves, right?

6. So when I practice hard and succeed in mastering one move after another, I feel really good. Last month, a Korean b-boy team that I really like, Extreme Crew, won first place at Battle of The Year in Germany, and it was so cool.

7. I couldn't go to Germany myself to watch it, so I watched the battle video through Youtube. And it was really... just unbelievable.. How are they so good!?

8. Oh, and, the Korean team did well too, but their opponent in the final battle was the Japanese team. The Japanese team did really well too! Who will be the winner next year?

9. If you come to Korea, won't you practice b-boying with me? Well, then see you next week! Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
대회	daehoe	contest, competition	
키	ki	height (person)	noun
젊다	jeolmda	to be young	
브레이크댄스	beureikeudaenseu	breakdance	
세계적으로	segyejeokeuro	internationally	
연습	yeonseup	practice	
상대	sangdae	counterpart	
다른	dareun	other, another	adjective
팀	tim	team	noun

가볍다	gabyeopda	to be light	
프로	peuro	professional	
원래	wollae	originally	
기술	gisul	technique, skill	
기쁨	gippeum	joy	
느끼다	neukkida	to feel to be conscious of	verb
동아리	dongari	school club, association	
몸	mom	body	noun
우승하다	useunghada	to win, to win first place	
비교하다	bigyohada	to compare	
시작되다	sijakdoeda	to start, to begin	
이유	iyu	reason	noun
결승	gyeolseung	final round (of a competition or a sports game)	
어렵다	eoryeopda	difficult	
아시다시피	asidasipi	as you know	
통해서	tonghaeseo	through	
하나씩	hanassik	one by one	
새롭다	saeropda	to be new	
성공시키다	seonggongsikida	to make something work, to succeed in doing	
지난 달	jinan dal	last month	
독일	Dogil	Germany	proper noun
내년	naenyeon	next year	noun
갑자기	gapjagi	suddenly, all of a sudden	
직접	jikjeop	directly, personally	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내일, 스케이트보드 대회에 나가요. *naeil, seukeiteu bodeu daehoee nagayo.* "Tomorrow, I'm entering a skateboard competition."	키가 작아요. *Kiga jagayo.* "I'm short." ("My height is small.")
연습하면 저도 할 수 있어요? *yeonseuphamyeon jeo-do hal su isseoyo?* "Can I also do it if I practice?"	다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"

그 선수는 그 팀을 내년에 그만둘 거야. *geu seonsuneun geu timeul laenyeone geumandul geoya.* "The player will quit the team next year."	우리 팀이 결승에 진출했어요. *uri timi gyeolsseunge jinchulhaesseoyo.* "Our team made it to the final round."
우리 팀이 이겼어요! *uri timi igyeosseoyo!* "Our team won!"	이 신발은 정말 가벼워요. *i sinbal-eun jeongmal gabyeowoyo.* "These shoes are really light."
원래 얼마예요? *wollae eolma-yeyo?* "What's the original price?"	저는 자랑할 기술이 없어요. *jeo-neun jaranghal gisul-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have any skill to boast about."
그 사람은 자기 일에 깊은 애정을 느끼고 있어요. *geu saram-eun jagi il-e gipeun aejeong-eul neukkigo isseoyo.* "He has deep affections for his work."	감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. *gamja twigimeun mome an joayo.* "Fried potato is not good for your health."
온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."	이유 없이 불안했다. *Iyu eopsi buranhaetda.* "I felt uneasy without any reason."
나도 이유를 몰라. *nado iyureul mola.* "I don't know the reason, either."	우리 팀이 결승에 진출했어요. *uri timi gyeolsseunge jinchulhaesseoyo.* "Our team made it to the final round."
과거에는 먼 거리를 여행하는 것이 어려웠다. *gwageoeneun meon georireul yeohaenghaneun geosi eoryeowotda.* "It was difficult to travel long distance in the past."	독일에 아직 못 가 봤어요. *dogil-e ajik mot ga bwasseoyo.* "I haven't been to Germany yet."
내년까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Naenyeonkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by next year.”	갑자기 너무 추워요. *gapjagi neomu chuwoyo.* "It's suddenly too cold."
그 광경을 제가 직접 목격했어요. *geu gwanggyeong-eul jega jikjeob mokgyeokhaesseoyo.* "I saw the scene with my own eyes."	캥거루를 직접 보고 싶어요. *kanggeoru-reul jikjeop bogo sipeoyo.* "I want to see a kangaroo myself."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #11
Subway

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 현우의 블로그 시간이 돌아왔습니다.

2. 여러분은 버스와 지하철 중에서 어느 쪽을 더 좋아하세요? 저는 단연코 지하철을 더 좋아해요. 지하철은 언제나 시간을 정확하게 지키니까요. 하지만 버스가 더 좋을 때도 있어요.

3. 가끔씩 버스를 타고 가면서 창문 밖으로 보이는 거리나 사람들의 모습을 보면, 기분이 새로워집니다. 하지만 이것도 날씨가 좋을 때만 그렇죠? 비가 오거나 눈이 오면, 버스를 타기가 정말 불편해요. 밖에서 기다려야 하고, 눈이나 비 때문에 버스 바닥이 젖으니까요.

4. 그래서 저는 거의 항상 지하철을 이용합니다. 지하철을 타면 가고 싶은 곳까지 시간이 얼마나 걸릴지를 정확하게 계산할 수 있어서, 약속시간에 미리 도착할 수 있으니까요.

5. 버스나 택시를 타면, 차가 막히는 날에는 평소보다 2배, 3배까지 시간이 걸릴 수도 있죠? 만날 친구한테 "미안해. 차가 막혀서..."라고 말하기도 싫고 말이죠. 그래서 저는 항상 지하철을 탑니다.

6. 그런데, 혹시 한국에서 지하철을 타 보았다면 아시겠지만, 지하철 안에는 플랫폼에서 시민들의 안전을 위해서 일하고 있는 사람들이 있습니다. 지하철에서 일하는 것이 직업인 '역무원'도 있지만, 군 복무를 대신해서 지하철에서 '공익근무'를 하고 있는 사람들도 있어요. 이런 사람들을 '공익근무요원'이라고 부릅니다.

7. 일반 군대에 가는 대신에, 지하철이나 관공서에서 일을 함으로써 군 복무를 대신하는 거죠. 물론, 군대에 가는 것보다는 덜 힘들겠죠? 그래서 사람들은 이런 공익근무요원들이 운이 좋다고 해요. 그런데 지하철 역에서 근무를 해도, 항상 운이 좋은 것은 아닌 것 같아요.

8. 지하철 역 중에는 진짜로 '지하'에 있지 않고, '지상'에, 그러니까, 플랫폼이 바깥에 있는 경우도 있어요. 그런 곳에서 일하는 공익근무요원은 어떨까요? 추운 겨울에도 바깥에 계속 서 있어야 하고, 더운 여름에도 에어컨도 없어서, 제 생각에는 일반 군대보다 더 힘든 것 같아요. 여러분은 어떻게 생각하세요?

9. 여러분은 한국에서 지하철을 타 보신 적이 있나요? 그리고 이런 공익근무요원들을 본 적이 있나요? 혹시 다음 번에 이들을 만나게 되면, "수고가 많으십니다."라고 한마디 해 주는 것은 어떨까요?

10. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. The time for Hyunwoo's blog has returned.

2. Which do you like better, the bus or the subway? I definitely prefer the subway. Because the subway is always on time. There are times, however, when I like the bus better.

3. Sometimes when I ride the bus and look out the window at the streets and the people, I feel refreshed. But this is only true for sunny days, right? When it rains or snows, it is really inconvenient to take the bus. Because you have to wait outside and the snow or the rain makes the floor of the bus wet.

4. That's why I almost always take the subway. If you take the subway, you can calculate exactly how much time it will take to reach the place you want to go, so you can be early for your appointment.

5. If you take the bus or taxi when there is traffic, it can take up to twice or three times as long as usual, right? And you don't want to say "I'm sorry, I was in traffic..." to the friend you are going to meet. So I always take the subway.

6. By the way, I'm sure you'll know if you've taken the subway in Korea, but in the subway stations, there are people who are working to keep people safe on the platforms. There are 'subway station employees' whose job is to work for the subway, but there are people who are doing 'public service' in the subway instead of serving their regular military service. We call these people "public service agents."

7. Instead of serving their regular military service, they are serving their military duty by working in the subway or goverment offices. So people say that these public service agents are lucky. But even if they're working in the subway station, they're not always lucky.

8. There are some subways stations that are not 'underground' but 'above ground,' that's to say, where the platforms are outside. What would it be like to the public service agents to work there? They have to stand outside all the time even in the cold winter and they don't have airconditioning in the hot summer, so I think it can be tougher than the regular military service. What do you think?

9. Have you taken the subway in Korea? And have you seen these public service agents? If you get to meet them next time, why don't you try saying to them "Thank you for the good work"?

10. Well, then, I'll see you next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
지키다	jikida	to protect, to abide by (rules)	
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
버스	beoseu	bus	noun
지하철	jihacheol	subway	noun
정확하게	jeonghwakhage	accurately, precisely	

새로워지다	saerowojida	to be refreshed, to be renewed	
직업	jigeop	profession, job, career	
시간	shigan	time	noun
창문	changmun	window	noun
밖	bakk	outside	noun
바닥	badak	floor	noun
단연코	danyeonko	by far, definitely	
미리	miri	in advance, beforehand	
타다	tada	to ride	verb
이용하다	iyonghada	to use	verb
젖다	jeotda	to get wet	
불편하다	bulpyeonhada	to be inconvenient	
거리	geori	street	noun
언제나	eonjena	always, whenever	
안전	anjeon	safety	
약속	yaksok	appointment, engagement, promise	noun
시민	simin	citizen	noun
플랫폼	peullaetpom	platform	
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
막히다	makhida	to be clogged, to be blocked (with traffic)	verb
2배	dubae	two times (as much), double	
3배	sebae	three times (as much), triple	
역무원	yeokmuwon	subway employee	
군 복무	gun bokmu	military service	
대신하다	daesinhada	to take the place of, to substitute	
공익	gongik	public good, public service	
근무	geunmu	duty, work	
요원	yowon	agent, staff	
일반	ilban	regular, general	noun
관공서	gwangongseo	government and public offices	
덜	deol	less	adverb
운이 좋다	un-i jota	to be lucky	adjective
지상	jisang	on the ground, above ground	

바깥	bakkat	outside	
수고	sugo	trouble, efforts	noun
한마디	hanmadi	a single word, a short remark	
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
기분	gibun	feeling, mood	
걸리다	geollida	to take (time)	verb
계산하다	gyesanhada	to pay a bill, to calculate	verb
평소	pyeongso	usual	adverb
군대	gundae	army, military	
에어컨	e-eokeon	air conditioning, air conditioner	noun
지하	jiha	underground, subterranean	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

약속 지키세요! *yaksok jikiseyo!* "Keep your promise!"	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	매일 버스로 출근한다. *maeil beoseuro chulgeunhanda.* "Every day I get the bus to work."
버스에서 내릴 때는 벨을 누르세요. *beoseueseo naeril ttaeneun bereul nureuseyo.* "When you get off the bus, press the bell."	가장 가까운 지하철역이 어디 있는지 알려주시겠어요? *Gajang gakkaun jihacheolyeogi eodi itneunji allyeojusigesseoyo?* Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?
저는 지하철 카드를 샀습니다. *Jeoneun jihacheol kadeureul satsseumnida.* I bought a metro card.	지하철 노선 *jihacheol noseon* subway line

서울 지하철에서는 스마트폰을 가지고 노느라 바쁜 사람들이 많습니다. *seoul jihacheoreseoneun seumateuponeul gajigo noneura bappeun saramdeuri mansseumnida.* "In the subways of Seoul, many Korean people are busy playing on their smartphones."	지하철이 생각보다 편리한데? *jihacheori saenggakbboda pyeollihande?* "The subway is more convenient than I thought?"
정확하게 말해봐. *jeonghwakhage malhaebwa.* "Tell me exactly."	재미있는 직업인 것 같아요. *jaemi-itneun jigeop-in geot gatayo.* "I think it's an interesting job."
몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	창문을 열어 주세요. *Changmuneul yeoreo juseyo.* Open the window, please.
창문과 창틀 *changmungwa changteul* window and window frame	창문을 닫아 주세요. *Changmuneul dada juseyo.* Close the window, please.
좀 추운 것 같은데요. 창문 좀 닫아주세요. *jom chu-un geot gatteundeyo. changmun jom dadajuseyo.* "It's getting a bit cold. Close the window, please."	창문을 열고 싶어요. *changmun-eul yeolgo sipeoyo.* "I want to open the window."
밖에서 놀고 있어요. *Bakeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing outside.”	날씨가 추워서 밖에 나가기 싫다. *nalssiga chuwoseo bakke nagagi silta.* "I don't want to go outside because it's cold."
지금 밖에 있어요. *jigeum bakk-e isseoyo.* "I'm outside now."	바닥이 너무 차가워요. *badak-i neomu chagawoyo.* "The floor is too cold."
미리 전화해 주세요. *miri jeonhwahae juseyo* "Please call me in advance."	택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."
책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."	길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."

제가 언제나 늦는 건 아니에요. *je-ga eonjena neutneun geon anieyo* "I'm not always late."	내일 약속이 있어요. *naeil yakssogi itsseoyo.* "I have an engagement tomorrow."
약속 시간이 언제예요? *yaksok sigani eonjeyeyo?* "When is the appointment?"	플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."
잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"	차가 많이 막히네요. *cha-ga mani makineyo.* "The traffic is heavily jammed."
늦어서 죄송합니다. 차가 막혀서요. *neujeoseo joesonghamnida. chaga makyeoseoyo.* "Sorry for being late. I was caught up in traffic."	아무도 널 대신할 수 없어. *amu-do neol daesinhal su eopseo* "No one can replace you."
지금은 근무 시간이에요. *jigeum-eun geunmu sigan-ieyo.* "Right now it's working time."	이건 일반 자동차하고 달라요. "This is different from a normal car."
오늘은 어제보다 덜 덥다. 그렇지? *Oneureun eojeboda deol deopda. Geureotchi?* "It is less hot today than it was yesterday, isn't it?"	저 여배우는 재능보다는 운이 좋았다. *jeo yeobaeuneun jaeneungbodaneun uni joatda.* "That actress had more luck than talent."
수고한 보람이 있군요. *sugohan borami itgunyo.* "It was worth the trouble."	우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."
네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."	밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."
지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."	세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"
오늘 기분 어때요? *oneul gibun eottaeyo?* "How are you feeling today?"	버스로 두 시간 정도 걸리다. *beosseuro du sigan jeongdo geollida.* "It takes about two hours by bus."

시간이 오래 걸릴 거예요. *sigan-i orae geollil geo-yeyo.* "It will take a long time."	그녀가 계산할 거야. *Geunyeoga gyesanhal geoya.* "She will pay this for you."
평소에 하루에 몇 시간씩 일해요? *pyeongso-e haru-e myeot siganssik ilhaeyo?* "Usually, how many hours a day do you work?"	평소에는 술을 잘 마시지 않아요. *pyeongsoeneun sureul jal masiji anayo.* "Usually, I don't drink beer often."
제 동생은 군대에 갔어요. *je dongsaengeun gundaee gasseoyo.* "My younger brother is doing his military service."	한국에서 남자들은 군대에 가야 해요. *hangugeseo namjadeureun gundaee gaya haeyo.* "In Korea, men have to go to the army."
에어컨 켤까요? *e-eokeon kyeolkkayo?* "Do you want me to turn on the air conditioner?"	젊은 남자가 지하에서 탁구를 치고 있다. *jeolmeun namjaga jihaeseo takkureul chigo itda.* "The young man is playing ping pong in the basement."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #12
Blood Donation

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 여러분 모두 앞으로도 계속 건강하시길 바랍니다.

2. 네, 제가 왜 갑자기 건강 얘기를 하느냐구요? 며칠 전에, 헌혈을 할 뻔 했거든요.

3. 헌혈은 교통사고나 수술 때문에 피가 많이 필요한 사람들을 위해서 건강한 사람들이 피를 나누어 주는 것이죠? 여러분은 헌혈을 해 보신 적이 있나요? 여러분 나라에는 헌혈을 하는 곳이 많이 있나요?

4. 한국에는 헌혈을 할 수 있는 "헌혈의 집"도 많이 볼 수 있고, "헌혈의 집"까지 갈 시간이 없는 사람들을 위해서 운행하는 "헌혈 버스"도 있어요. 평소에 헌혈을 하고 싶다고 생각하는 사람은 많지 않겠죠? 하지만, 대학교 캠퍼스 안에, 또는 종로나 명동과 같은 큰 거리에 헌혈 버스가 서 있으면, 왠지, 나도 모르게 "아, 그래, 나도 좋은 일을 해야지!"라는 생각으로 헌혈을 하러 갈 때도 있어요.

5. 저는 지금까지 헌혈을 다섯 번 해 보았는데, 한 번은 고등학교 때, 그리고 한 번은 대학교 때, 그리고 나머지 세 번은 군대에 있을 때 했어요. 그런데... 요즘에는 헌혈을 할 수가 없습니다. 저도... 이유는 모르겠지만, 3년, 4년 전부터, 이상하게도 혈압이 낮아졌거든요. 보통 사람은 혈압이 80/130 정도이죠? 하지만 저는 혈압이 50/90 정도예요. 아주, 아주, 아주 저혈압입니다. 그래서 헌혈을 하면, 머리가 어지러워요.

6. 그래서 며칠 전에도, 사실은, 혈압이 궁금해서, 헌혈 버스에 가서, "저 헌혈 할 수 있어요?"라고 물어보았는데, "혈압이 너무 낮아서 안 되겠는데요."라고 하시더라고요. 하지만 평소에는 괜찮으니까 걱정하지 마세요. 혈압 이외에는 아주 건강합니다. 하하.

7. 여러분은 헌혈을 해 보신 적이 있으세요? 저처럼 어지럽지는 않았나요?

8. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Everyone, I wish you health in the future.

2. Yes, you ask why would I suddenly speak of health? You see, a few days ago, I almost donated some blood.

3. Blood donation is when healthy people give blood for people who need blood because of car accidents or surgeries, right? Everyone, have you ever donated blood? In your countries, are there a lot of blood donation centers?

4. In Korea, you can see "Blood Donation Centers" where you can donate blood. And there's also "Blood Donation Buses" that are run for people who do not have time to go to "Blood Donation Centers." Typically, there aren't many people who usually think about donating blood, right? But, sometimes, when I see a blood donation bus standing in the university campus or on big streets such as Jongno or Myeongdong, for some reason, without even realizing what I'm doing, I find myself going to donate blood, thinking "Oh, right, I should do something good."

5. Till now, I've donated blood 5 times, once in high school, once in university, and the remaining three times when I was in the army. But... lately I can't donate blood. I don't know the reason either, but three or four years ago, strangely my blood pressure dropped. A person's blood pressure is usually about 80/130, right? But my blood pressure is about 50/90. That's very, very, very low blood pressure. So if I donate blood, my head gets dizzy.

6. So, a few days ago, actually because I was curious what my blood pressure was, I went to a blood donation bus and asked "Can I donate blood?" and they said "Your blood pressure is too low, so it seems like you won't be able to." But don't worry. I'm alright otherwise. I'm very healthy apart from having low blood pressure. Haha.

7. Everyone, have you ever donated blood? Didn't you feel dizzy like me?

8. Well then, I'll meet you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
헌혈	heonhyeol	blood donation	
대학교	daehakgyo	university, college	noun
건강하다	geonganghada	to be healthy	
며칠 전에	myeochil jeon-e	a few days ago	
필요하다	piryohada	to need, to be necessary	
얘기	yaegi	story	noun
운행하다	unhaenghada	to run, to operate	
캠퍼스	kaempeoseu	campus	noun

건강	geongang	health	noun
낮아지다	najajida	to become low, to get lower	
지금까지	jigeumkkaji	until now, so far	
왠지	waenji	for some reason, somehow, somewhat	adverb
안	an	inside	noun
나누다	nanuda	to share, to divide, to split	verb
수술	susul	surgery, operation	noun
이상하게도	isanghagedo	strangely	
바라다	barada	to wish, to hope	
피	pi	blood	
걱정하다	geokjeonghada	to worry, to be worried	verb
낮다	natda	to be low	
혈압	hyeorap	blood pressure	noun
교통사고	gyotongsago	car accident	
이외에	ioe-e	besides, apart from	
어지럽다	eojireopda	to be dizzy	
군대	gundae	army, military	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 대학교 안 다녀요. *Jeo-neun daehakgyo an danyeoyo.* "I don't go to the university."	아기와 산모는 모두 건강합니다. *agiwa sanmoneun modu geonganghamnida.* "The baby and the woman who delivered the baby are doing well."
제 어머니는 아주 건강하세요. *je eomeonineun aju geonganghaseyo.* "My mother is very healthy."	적절한 영양은 건강을 지키기 위해 필요하다. *Jeokjjeorhan yeongyangeun geongangeul jikigi wihae piryohada.* "Proper nutrition is essential to keep your health."
꼭 필요해요. *kkok piryohaeyo* "I need it badly."	얘기하는 것이 소용없다. *yegihaneun geosi soyong-eoptda.* "It's no use talking."

나랑 얘기하고 싶어? "Do you want to talk to me?"	새로운 건강 보험은 바가지 씌우는 것과 같다. *saeroun geongang boheomeun bagaji ssuiuneun geotgwa gatda.* "This new health insurance is ripping me off."
저의 건강이 점점 나아지고 있어요. *jeoui geongang-i jeomjeom naajigo itda.* "My health is getting better."	나는 왠지 안경 쓴 남자가 좋더라. *naneun waenji angyeong sseun namjaga joteora.* "For some reason, I like guys with glasses."
왠지 그녀와 사이가 많이 안 좋아졌어요. *waenji geunyeowa saiga mani an joajyeoseoyo.* "For some reason, my relationship with her has gotten worse."	안에 들어가다 *ane deureogada* get inside
집 안에 *jip ane* inside of the house	안에서 놀고 있어요. *Aneoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing inside.”
내 안에 너 있다. *nae ane neo itda.* "You're inside my heart."	안으로 들어오세요. *an-euro deureo-oseyo.* "Please come inside."
이 피자를 두 개로 나누어 주실 수 있나요? *i pijareul du gaero nanueo jusil su innayo?* "Could you please divide this pizza into two?"	사회는 몇몇의 계급으로 나누어져 있습니다. *sahoineun myeotmyeoseuro nanueojyeo itseumnida.* "The society is separated into several classes."
십이 나누기 이는 육이다. *sibi nanugi ineun yugida.* "Two goes into twelve six times."	수술 해야 되나요? *susul haeya doenayo?* "Do I need an operation?"
이건 제가 걱정할 필요가 없는 문제예요. *igeon jega geokjjeonghal piryoga eomneun munjeyeyo.* "It's a problem that I don't have to worry about."	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."
여기는 천장이 정말 낮아요. *yeogi-neun cheonjang-i jeongmal najayo.* "The ceilings are really low here."	저기 큰 길에서 교통사고가 났어요. *jeogi keun gileseo gyotongsagoga nasseoyo* "There is a car accident over there at the big street."

교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요.

gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.

"I got my waist injured in a car accident."

제 동생은 군대에 갔어요.

je dongsaengeun gundaee gasseoyo.

"My younger brother is doing his military service."

한국에서 남자들은 군대에 가야 해요.

hangugeseo namjadeureun gundaee gaya haeyo.

"In Korea, men have to go to the army."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #13
The Test of Our Lives

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
  Main
  English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 지난 일주일 동안, 안녕하셨죠?

2. 여러분, 수능시험이 무엇인지 아세요? 얼마 전에, 한국에서는, 수능시험이 있었는데요, 수능시험은, 원래는 '대학수학능력시험'이라고 하는데, 짧게 줄여서, 그냥 '수능시험' 또는 '수능'이라고 합니다.

3. 수능시험은 아마도 한국에서 가장 규모가 큰 시험이 아닐까요? 동시에 80만명이 시험을 보니까요. 전국의 고등학교 3학년 학생들이 1년에 한 번, 모두 같은 날에 시험을 보는 거예요. 한국에서는 대학에 들어가기 위해서는 대부분 이 시험을 봐야 합니다. 저도 1998년에 수능시험을 보았는데요, 정말 스릴 있었어요. 하하.

4. 왜 스릴이 있었냐구요? 그 전날, 정말 많이 아팠거든요. 초등학교 6년, 중학교 3년, 고등학교 3년 동안 공부한 것을, 즉 12년 동안 공부한 것을, 하루에, 딱 한 번 보는 시험으로 평가를 받습니다. 수능시험으로 모든 것이 결정되는 것은 아니지만, 그래도 대부분이 결정되기 때문에 정말 중요하죠.

5. 그런데... 그 중요한 수능시험의 전날에 제가 갑자기 아파서 시험을 보러 갈 수 없는 상태가 되었으니, 저희 집에서는 난리가 났겠죠? 저도 "아... 내일 수능시험 못 보겠다..."라고 생각하면서 잠이 들었습니다.

6. 그런데, 다음 날 아침, 그러니까, 수능시험을 보는 날, 눈을 떠 보니 하나도 안 아픈 거예요. 기적이었는지, 아니면 어머니의 정성어린 보살핌 덕분인지, 갑자기 다 나아 버렸어요. 하하. 그래서 저는 그 날 수능시험을 아주 잘 보고 집에 돌아왔습니다. 참 다행이죠?

7. 그런데, 생각해 보면, 해마다 11월, 수능시험이 있을 때, 제가 그랬던 것처럼 갑자기 몸이 아파지는 학생들도 있을 거예요, 그렇죠? 그래서 딱 한 번이 아니라 두 번, 세 번 봐서, 그 중에 제일 좋은 성적으로 골랐으면 좋겠어요.

8. 여러분 나라에도 수능시험이 있나요? 여러분 나라의 대학교 입학 시험은 어떤지 알려 주세요.

9. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Have you been well for the past week?

2. Do you know what the Suneung exam is? A few days ago, we had the Suneung exam in Korea. The original name is "Daehak Suhak Nuengnyeok Siheom (college scholastic aptitude test)", but in short, we just call it the Suneung exam or Suneung.

3. I think Suneung is probably the biggest exam to scale in Korea, since 800,000 people take the exam at the same time. All the highschool third graders in the nation take the test just once in a year, all on the same day. In order to enter a college in Korea, most poeple have to take this exam. I took Suneung in 1998 too, and it was really thrilling. Haha.

4. Why was it thrilling? Because I was very sick the day before. What one has studied for 6 years in elementary school, 3 years in middle school and 3 years in highschool, to say, 12 years in total, is evaluated by the exam that you take just once, on one day. Suneung doesn't decide everything but it does decide many things, so it's really important.

5. But I got sick in bed, and was feeling so bad that I wasn't able to go take the test the next day. Can you imagine the chaos that my family was in that day? I even went to bed thinking "well... I guess I can't take the Suneung exam tomorrow."

6. But the next morning, that is, on the morning of the Suneung exam, I got up to find myself not sick at all. I don't know if it was a miracle or thanks to my mother's careful nursing, but suddenly, I was completely fine! Haha. So I did really well on the exam that day and came back home. What a relief, huh?

7. But come to think of it, every year in November when the Suneung exam is taken, I guess there are students who get sick like I did, right? So I wish they could choose the best grade after taking the exam two or three times, not just once.

8. Do you have Suneung in your country as well? Please tell me what college entrance exams are like in your country.

9. Well, then I will see you next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
3학년	samhaknyeon	third year in school	
평가를 받다	pyeongga-reul batda	to be evaluated, to get evaluated	
대학수학능력시험	daehaksuhak neungnyeoksiheom	college scholastic aptitude test	
수능시험	suneungsiheom	college entrance exam	
고등학교	godeunghakgyo	highschool	noun
아프다	apeuda	to be sick, to hurt	
전국	jeonguk	the whole country	noun

중학교	junghakkyo	middle school	noun
결정되다	gyeoljeongdoeda	to be decided	
규모	gyumo	scale	noun
하나도	hanado	(not) at all	adverb
난리	nalli	disturbance, confusion, chaos	noun
상태	sangtae	state, condition	
갑자기	gapjagi	suddenly, all of a sudden	
초등학교	chodeunghakkyo	elementary school	noun
스릴 있다	seuril itda	to be thrilling, to be exciting	
잠이 들다	jam-i deulda	to fall asleep	
동시에	dongsi-e	at the same time	adverb
전날	jeonnal	the day before, the previous day	
성적	seongjeok	score, grade, mark	
아침	achim	morning	noun
다음 날	daeum nal	the next day, the following day	
다행	dahaeng	good luck, mercy	
기적	gijeok	miracle	
정성어리다	jeongseongeorida	to be devoted, sincere	
보살핌	bosalpim	caring, nursing, looking after	
덕분이다	deokbun-ida	to be thanks to	
입학	iphak	entrance to school	
시험	siheom	test	noun
대부분	daebubun	most, majority	
어머니	eomeoni	mother	noun
낫다	natda	to be better	
고르다	goreuda	to choose, to select	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어떤 평가를 받았어요? *eotteon pyeongga-reul badasseoyo?* "What kind of evaluation did you get?"	수능시험은 일년에 한 번 있어요. *suneung siheom-eun il nyeon-e han beon isseoyo.* "The college entrance exam takes place once a year."

고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."
소문이 전국에 퍼졌어요. *somun-i jeonguk-e peojyeosseoyo.* "The rumors spread throughout the nation."	중학교는 쥬니어 하이 스쿨이라고 합니다. *Junghakgyoneun jyunieo hai seukurirago hamnida.* Middle schools are also called junior high schools.
중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *Junghakgyo ttaebuteo gyobogeul ibeosseo.* I wore a school uniform since junior high school.	열두 살인 저의 오빠는 중학교에 들어갑니다. *Yeolddu sarin jeoui oppaneun junghakkyoe deureogamnida.* My twelve-year-old brother goes to middle school.
중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *jung-hakgyo ttae-buteo gyobok-eul ibeosseo.* "I have worn a school uniform since junior high school."	규모가 크겠죠. *gyumoga keugetjyo.* "The scale must be big."
저 사람은 고민이 하나도 없는 것 같아요. *jeo saram-eun gomin-i hanado eopneun geot gatayo.* "He seems like a man without worries."	난리 치지 마세요. *Nal-li chiji maseyo.* "Please don't make such a fuss."
갑자기 너무 추워요. *gapjagi neomu chuwoyo.* "It's suddenly too cold."	어렸을 때, 우리는 같은 초등학교를 다녔습니다. *Eoryeosseul ttae, urineun gateun chodeunghakgyoreul danyeotseumnida.* We went to the same elementary school when we were little.
초등학교는 어디에서 다녔어요? *chodeunghakgyo-neun eodi-eseo danyeosseoyo?* "Where did you go to elementary school?"	동시에 불이 나갔습니다. *dongsie buri nagatsseumnida.* "At the same time, the lights went out."
성적이 좋아요. *seongjeok-i joayo.* "I have good grades."	"일 년의 이맘때 즈음은 아침에도 여전히 춥다." *il nyeonui imamttae jeueumeun achimedo yeojeonhi chuptta.* "At this time of the year it is still cold in the morning."

아침 식사 시간이에요. *achim siksa sigan-ieyo.* "It's time for breakfast."	당장 시험 공부해야 해요. *dangjang siheom gongbuhaeya haeyo.* "You have to study for the test right now."
저는 내일 한국어 시험이 있습니다. *jeoneun naeil hangugeo siheomi isseumnida.* "I have a Korean test tomorrow."	이듬해 봄에 그는 큰 시험에 합격했습니다. *ideumhae bome geuneun keun siheome hapgyeokhaetseumnida.* "He passed a big test in the spring of the following year."
그 시험 어려워! *geu siheom eoryeowo!* "That test is hard!"	관객이 대부분 여자였어요. *gwangaek-i daebubun yeoja-yeosseoyo.* "Most people in the audience were women."
대부분 한국인이에요. *daebubun hangugin-ieyo.* "Most of them are Koreans."	아이들은 어머니에게 뽀뽀를 하고 있습니다. *Aideureun eomeoniege ppopporeul hago itseumnida.* The children are kissing their mother.
어머니와 딸 *eomeoniwa ttal* mother and daughter	어머니와 아버지는 결혼하신지 오십 년이 되었습니다. *Eomeoniwa abeojineun gyeolhonhasinji osip nyeoni doeeotsseumnida.* My mother and father were married fifty (50) years.
저의 어머니는 선생님이십니다. *jeoeui eomeonineun seonsaengnimisimnida.* My mother is a teacher.	어머니도 건강하시죠? *eomeonido geonganghasijyo?* Your mother is healthy, too, right?
제 한국어가 조금씩 나아지고 있어요. *Je hangugeoga jogeumssik na-ajigo itseoyo.* "My Korean is improving little by little."	아이들을 데려가는 것이 낫다고 생각해요. *aideureul deryeoganeun geosi natdago saeng-gakaeyo.* "I think it’s better to take our children along."
다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."	뭐 먹을지 골랐어요? *mwo meogeulji golrasseoyo?* "Have you chosen what you're going to eat?"

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #14
Snow

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 여러분은 눈 좋아하세요?

2. 한국에는 산이 많아서, 겨울에 눈이 많이 내립니다. 물론 눈이 거의 내리지 않는, 부산과 같은 도시도 있지만, 전체적으로는 겨울에 눈이 많다고 할 수 있어요. 제가 태어난 도시인 광주도, 지금 살고 있는 서울도, 눈이 많이 내리는 편입니다. 저는 눈을 정말 좋아하지만, 평소에 조금씩 조금씩 내리는 눈은 별로예요. 도로도 지저분해지고, 신발도 젖기 때문에요. 그런데 한꺼번에 많이 내리는 눈 위를 걷는 것은 정말 좋아해요.

3. 그래서 몇 년 전에 저는 친구들과 함께 겨울에 한라산에 갔었는데요. 한라산은 제주도에 있는, 남한에서 가장 높은 산인데, 한라산이라는 이름, 들어 본 적 있으세요? 제주도는 한국의 가장 남쪽에 있기 때문에 겨울에도 따뜻하지만, 한라산은 굉장히 높기 때문에 산 위에는 눈이 많아요.

4. 친구들과 한라산에 간 그 날도 눈이 정말 많이 내리고 있었습니다. 그런데, 처음에는 정말 재미있게 걷기 시작했는데, 가면 갈 수록 너무 추워지는 거예요. 손도 발도 꽁꽁 얼고, 빨리 따뜻한 곳에 들어가고 싶었어요.

5. 그렇게 세 시간을 걸어서 드디어 도착한 휴게소! 모두 춥고 배가 고파서 "아... 라면! 라면! 라면! 따뜻한 라면이 먹고 싶어. 1000원짜리 라면이 3000천원, 5000원 해도, 꼭 사 먹을 거야!"라고 생각하고 있었죠.

6. 그런데! 휴게소에 들어가 보니, 앗, 라면이 겨우 1500원! 저와 제 친구들은 모두 감동의 눈물을 흘리며 라면을 먹었답니다. 아마 지금까지 먹었던 라면 중에 가장 맛있었던 라면이 아니었나, 생각합니다. 여러분은 추운 겨울에 눈 속을 걸으면 가장 먼저 생각나는 음식이 무엇인가요?

7. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Do you like snow?

2. In Korea, there are lots of mountains, so we have a lot of snow in the winter. Of course there are cities like Busan where it rarely snows, but generally, you can say that Korea has a lot of snow in the winter. Gwangju, the city I was born in, has a lot of snow, and Seoul, the city I'm currently living in, has a lot of snow, too. I really like snow, but I don't particularly like the snow that usually falls little by little, because it makes the streets dirty and makes my shoes wet. But I love walking on snow when a lot of snow falls at once.

3. So I went to Mt. Halla with my friends in the winter a few years ago. Mt. Halla is on Jeju Island and is the tallest mountain in South Korea. Have you heard of Mt. Halla before? Jeju Island is in the southernmost part of Korea so it is still warm in the winter, but Mt. Halla is very tall, so there is a lot of snow on the mountain.

4. It was snowing heavily on the day that I went to Mt. Halla, too. Well, at first we enjoyed ourselves as we started walking, but the more we went on, the colder it got! Our hands and feet were freezing and we wanted to go somewhere warm quick!

5. After three hours of walking, we finally arrived at the rest stop. We were all cold and hungry, so we were thinking "Oh, noodles, noodles, noodles! I want some hot ramyeon noodles! Even if the 1000-won ramyeon is 3000 won or 5000 won here, I'm still going to eat it!"

6. But then, as we entered the service station, we saw that ramyeon was only 1500 won! My friends and I were all crying out of happiness as we ate ramyeon. I think it was the most tasty ramyeon noodles I've ever had. What is the food that comes to your mind when you walk in the snow on a cold winter day?

7. Well, then I will see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
조금씩	jogeumssik	little by little	adverb
눈	nun	snow	noun
산	san	mountain	noun
살다	salda	to live	verb
전체적으로	jeonchejeok-euro	generally, overall	
별로	byeollo	particularly	adverb
젖다	jeotda	to get wet	
걷다	geotda	to walk	verb
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
높다	nopda	to be high	verb

남한	namhan	South Korea	
신발	sinbal	shoes	noun
도로	doro	road, street	
남쪽	namjjok	southern part, south side	
지저분하다	jijeobunhada	to be dirty	
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
처음에는	cheoum-eneun	at first	
얼다	eolda	to be frozen, to freeze	
추워지다	chuwojida	to get cold	
손	son	hand	noun
발	bal	foot	noun
꽁꽁 얼다	kkongkkong eolda	to be frozen hard	verb
휴게소	hyugeso	rest stop, rest area	noun
모두	modu	everyone, everything, all	noun
라면	ramyeon	instant noodles	noun
짜리	jjari	particle for worth (money, age, amount)	particle
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
감동	gamdong	impression, touching	
눈물	nunmul	tear	noun
흘리다	heullida	to shed, to drop, to spill	
생각나다	saenggaknada	to come to mind	verb
음식	eumsik	food	noun
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
겨울	gyeoul	winter	noun
내리다	naerida	to get off (a vehicle), to let someone off	
지저분해지다	jijeobunhaejida	to become dirty, to become messy	
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective
겨우	gyeou	narrowly, with difficulty	
한꺼번에	hankkeobeon-e	(all) at once, at the same time	adverb
따뜻하다	ttatteuthada	to be warm	adjective
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
곳	got	place, spot	noun

드디어	deudieo	finally, at last

SAMPLE SENTENCES

제 한국어가 조금씩 나아지고 있어요. *Je hangugeoga jogeumssik na-ajigo itseoyo.* "My Korean is improving little by little."	눈이 와서 놀려고요. *Nuni waseo nollyeogoyo.* “It is snowing so I am going to play.”
눈이 올 것 같아요. *nun-i ol geot gatayo.* "It seems like it's going to snow."	서울에는 남산과 북한산이 있어서 사람들이 등산을 자주 합니다. *seoureneun namsangwa bukansani iseoseo saramdeuri deungsaneul jaju hamnida.* "In Seoul, there are Namsan, South Mountain, and Bukansan, North Mountain, so people go hiking a lot. "
산에서 곰을 봤어요. *san-eseo gom-eul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a bear in the mountain."	밥이 없으면 못 살아요. *babi eopsseumyeon mot ssarayo.* "I can't live without rice."
저는 사탕을 별로 안 좋아해요. *jeoneun satang-eul byeollo an joahaeyo.* "I don't like candy very much."	집에서 학교까지 걷습니다. *jibeseo hakkyokkaji geotsseumnida.* "I walk from home to school."
사무실까지 걸어갈 거예요? *samusil-kkaji georeogal geo-yeyo?* "Are you going to walk all the way to the office?"	그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."
그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"	온도가 높아요. *ondo-ga nopayo.* "The temperature is high."
남자친구에게 신발을 선물하고 싶은데 고민이에요. *namjachinguege sinbareul seonmulhago sipeunde gominieyo.* "I want to give shoes as a gift to my boyfriend, but I am not sure."	새 신발이 필요해요. *sae sinbari piryohaeyo.* "I need new shoes."
우리 집 앞에 도로는 너무 위험해. *uri jip ap-e doro-neun neomu wihumhae* "The street in front of my house is too dangerous."	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."

들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
손 좀 줘 봐. *son jom jwo bwa.* "Give me your hand."	너무 많이 걸어서 발이 아파요. *Neomu mani georeoseo bari apayo.* "I've walked too much, so my feet hurt."
너무 추워서 냇물이 꽁꽁 얼어 있었어. *neomu chuwoseo naetmuri kkongkkong eoreo isseosseo.* "It was so cold that the stream had frozen hard."	휴게소에서 뭐 좀 먹고 가자. *Hyugeso-eseo mwo jom meokgo gaja.* "Let's have a bite to eat at the rest area."
우리 모두 함께 갑시다. *uri modu hamkke gapsida.* "Let's all go together."	어느 편의점에서나 라면을 앉아서 먹을 수 있는 공간이 있습니다. *eoneu pyeonuijeomeseona ramyeoneul anjaseo meogeul su inneun gonggani itseumnida.* "At any convenience store, there's a place where you can sit and eat spicy noodles."
1주일 동안 매일 라면을 먹었어요. *Il-juil dong-an maeil ramyeoneul meogeosseoyo.* "I ate Ramyeon (instant noodles) every day for one week."	이거 얼마 짜리예요? *igeo eolma jjari-yeyo?* "How much is it worth?"
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."	그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."
글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."	눈물이 나요. *nunmuri nayo.* "I feel like crying."

옛일이 또렷또렷하게 생각나다. *yeoniri ttoryeottoreyohage saenggaknada.* "Old memories come vividly to mind."	여행 가면, 그 나라의 전통 음식을 드세요. *yeohang gamyeon, geu naraeui jeontong eumsigeul deuseyo.* "When you go somewhere to travel, eat the traditional food of the country."
잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"	마치 겨울 같아요. *machi gyeo-ul gatayo.* "It feels as if it were winter."
여기서 내릴게요. *yeogiseo naerilgeyo.* "I'll get off here."	벌써 지저분해졌어요. *beolsseo jijeobunhaejyeosseoyo.* "It has already become quite dirty."
춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."	추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요. *chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.* "I want to eat hot food on cold days."
겨우 다 끝냈어요. *gyeou da kkeunnaesseoyo.* "I narrowly finished it in time."	한꺼번에 다 할 수 있어요? *Hankkeobeone da hal su itseoyo?* "Can you do them all at once?"
따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteuhage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."
거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."	여러 곳에 갔어요. *yeoreo gose gasseoyo.* "I went to several places."
여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."	드디어 성공했다. *deudieo seong-gonghaetda.* "Finally, I've succeeded."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #15
PC Bang

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 현우의 오디오 블로그 시간이 돌아왔습니다.

2. 여러분은 컴퓨터 게임 좋아하세요? 저는 컴퓨터 게임을 싫어하는 것은 아닌데, 별로 할 줄 아는 게임도 없고, 그래서 자주 하지도 않아요. 그런데 한국에는 컴퓨터 게임을 좋아하는 사람이 정말 많고, 집에서 혼자 게임을 하는 것보다 친구들과 다 같이 한 장소에서 게임을 하고 싶어 하는 사람들이 많아서, 어딜 가도 PC방을 찾을 수 있답니다.

3. 예전에는 PC방이 게임만 하는 곳이었어요. 프린트를 할 수도 없고, 게임 이외에는 별로 깔려 있는 프로그램도 없고, 항상 담배 연기가 가득해서, 담배를 안 피우는 사람들은 좀 가기 불편한 곳이었어요.

4. 하지만 몇 년 전부터, PC방들도 달라지기 시작했답니다. 전체적으로 아주 깨끗해지고, 담배를 피울 수 있는 흡연석과 피울 수 없는 금연석으로 자리가 나뉘었어요. 그리고 어느 컴퓨터를 쓰든지, 항상 필요한 문서 작성 프로그램들이 깔려 있어서, 학교 숙제를 하거나 일을 하기 위해서 컴퓨터가 필요한 사람들에게 정말 좋죠. 그리고 보통, PC방에 있는 컴퓨터는 집에 있는 컴퓨터보다 훨씬 빠르고 모니터도 커서 좋아요.

5. 그런데, PC방의 자리가 흡연석과 금연석으로 나뉘기 시작한 후로, PC방에 가면 항상, 들어가자마자 이런 질문을 받습니다.

6. “담배 피우세요?”

7. 저는 처음에 갑자기 무슨 담배 이야기인가 해서, “네?”라고 묻곤 했는데, 이제는 조금 익숙해졌어요. 담배를 피우면 흡연석으로 가고 안 피우면 금연석으로 가라는 이야기를 해 주기 위해서 묻는 거니까요. 여러분도 만약 한국에서 PC방에 갔을 때 점원이 “어서오세요. 담배 피우세요?”라고 물으면, “그걸 왜 물어 보는 거지?”라고 생각하지 마시고 대답해 주세요.

8. 한국의 PC방은 대부분 한 시간에 1000원, 비싼 곳은 1500원이고, 밤 10시가 되면 미성년자는 들어갈 수가 없는데, 여러분 나라의 PC방은 어떤가요?

9. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. The time for Hyunwoo's Audio Blog has returned.

2. Do you like computer games? I don't hate them, but I don't know how to play any particular games, so I don't play them often, either. But in Korea, there are so many people who like computer games. And many of them want to play games together with all of their friends in one place, rather than just play them alone at home. So you can find PC Bang everywhere you go.

3. PC Bang used to be places only for games. You couldn't print anything, there wasn't much software installed apart from games, and there was always a cloud of cigarette smoke, so it was a pretty inconvenient place for people who don't smoke.

4. But starting from a few years ago, PC Bangs have started to change, too. They generally became very clean, and the seats were divided into smoking seats where you can smoke and non-smoking seats where you can't smoke. And no matter which computer you use, you always have the necessary word processing software installed, so it's really good for those who need computers for school assignments or work. And generally, computers at PC Bang are better because they are much faster and they have bigger screens.

5. But since PC Bangs started to divide their seats into smoking and non-smoking sections, I always get this question right when I enter a PC Bang.

6. "Do you smoke?"

7. At first I wondered why they were suddenly talking about smoking. So I would answer "Pardon?" But now I'm a little bit used to it. They are asking me so that they can tell me to go to the smoking section if I smoke and to the non-smoking section if I don't. If you happen to go to a PC Bang in Korea and the clerk says to you "Good afternoon. Do you smoke?" Don't wonder "Why is he asking me that?" and give them your answer.

8. Most PC Bangs in Korea charge 1,000 won per hour and some expensive places will charge 1,500 won. And minors cannot enter PC Bangs after 10 pm. What are the PC Bang (Internet Cafe's) in your country like?

9. Well, then, I will see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
장소	jangso	place	noun
프로그램	peurogeuraem	programs	noun
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun
이외에는	iwe-eneun	except for, apart from	
쓰다	sseuda	to use	verb
집	jip	house, home	noun

PC방	pissibang	Korean-style Internet cafe	
깔리다	kkallyeoitda	to be installed (a software)	
항상	hangsang	always, all the time	
싫어하다	silheohada	to hate, to dislike	verb
달라지다	dallajida	to change, to become different	
가득하다	gadeukhada	to be full, to be filled with	adjective
연기	yeongi	acting	noun
담배	dambae	cigarette	
깔다	kkalda	to install (a software)	
예전에는	yejeon-eneun	in the past, before	phrase
피우다	piuda	to smoke	
프린트	peurinteu	print	
나뉘다	nanwida	to be divided, to be separated	
자리	jari	seat	noun
깨끗하다	kkaekkeuthada	to be clean	
흡연석	heubyeonseok	smoking section, smoking seat	noun
금연석	geumyeonseok	non-smoking section, non-smoking seat	noun
문서	munseo	document	noun
작성하다	jakseonghada	to write	
모니터	moniteo	computer monitor, screen	noun
-자마자	jamaja	as soon as	
질문	jilmun	question	noun
익숙해지다	iksukhaejida	to get used to, to become accustomed to	
묻다	mutda	to ask	verb
대답하다	daedaphada	to answer	verb
대부분	daebubun	most, majority	
미성년자	miseongnyeonja	minor	
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
컴퓨터	keompyuteo	computer	noun
게임	geim	game	noun
자주	jaju	frequently, often	adverb
불편하다	bulpyeonhada	to be inconvenient	
곳	got	place, spot	noun

전체적으로	jeonchejeok-euro	generally, overall	
깨끗해지다	kkaekkeuthaejida	to become clean	
나누다	nanuda	to share, to divide, to split	verb
필요하다	piryohada	to need, to be necessary	
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
숙제	sukje	homework, assignment	noun
일	il	work	noun
받다	batta	receive	verb
갑자기	gapjagi	suddenly, all of a sudden	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

만나는 장소를 알려주세요. *mannaneun jangso-reul allyeojuseyo* "Please tell me where we'll meet."	나는 텔레비전 프로그램을 아이튠즈에서 구입했다. *naneun tellebijeon peurogeuraemeul raityunjeueseo guipaetda.* "I purchased the TV program on iTunes."
혼자 오셨어요? *honja osyeosseoyo?* "Did you come alone?"	혼자서 살고 있어요. *honjaseo salgo isseoyo.* "I live by myself."
저는 신용카드를 안 써요. *jeoneun sinyongkadeureul an sseoyo.* "I don't use a credit card."	누가 쓸 거예요? *nuga sseul geo-yeyo?* "Who's going to use it?"
새로운 집으로 이사를 해서 집들이를 하기 위해서 사람들을 집으로 초대했습니다. *saeroun jibeuro isareul haeseo jipdeurireul hagi wihaeseo saramdeureul jibeuro chodaehaetsseumnida.* "Because I moved to a new house, I invited people to come to my house warming party."	내 방이 집에서 제일 커. *nae bangi jibeseo jeil keo.* "My room is the biggest in my house."
PC방에서 게임 해요. *pissibang-eseo geim haeyo.* "I'm playing games in the PC room."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"
기다리는 것 가장 싫어해. *gidarineun geot gajang sireohae.* "I hate waiting the most."	상자 안에 책이 가득해요. *sangja ane chaegi gadeukhaeyo.* "The box is filled with books."

그 배우는 연기를 잘 못해요. *geu baeu-neun yeongi-reul jal mothaeyo* "That actor is bad at acting."	예전에는 버스를 탔지만, 지금은 자가용을 운전합니다. *Yejeoneneun beoseureul tatchiman, jigeumeun jagayongeul unjeonhamnida.* "We used to take the bus before, but now we drive our cars."
자리 어떻게 찾았어요? *Jari eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the seat?”	지금 부장님은 자리에 안 계세요. *jigeum bujangnimeun jarie an gyeseyo.* "The manager (department chief) is not in his seat now."
화장실이 참 깨끗해요. "The bathroom is very clean."	흡연석으로 주세요. *heubyeonseok-euro juseyo.* "A smoking seat, please."
여기는 금연석이에요. *yeogi-neun geumyeonseok-ieyo.* "This is a non-smoking seat."	문서를 프린트하다 *munseoreul peurinteuhada* print a document
그들은 회계 문서를 보고 있습니다. *Geudeureun hoegye munseoreul bogo itsseumnida.* They are looking at accounting documents.	문서에 사인하다 *munseoe sainhada* sign a document
가장 최근의 문서를 보내주실 수 있나요? *gajang choegeunui munseoreul bonaejusil su innayo?* "Could you send me the newest documents?"	중요한 문서예요. *jung-yohan munseo-yeyo?* "It's an important document."
어제 작성한 메모를 잃어버렸어요. *eoje jakseonghan memoreul rireobeoryeoseoyo.* "I lost the memo that I wrote yesterday."	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hokssi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* If you have any questions, please ask.
질문을 생각하다 *jilmuneul saenggakhada* think about the question	질문을 하다 *jilmuneul hada* ask a question
선생님은 학생에게 질문을 하고 있습니다. *Seonsaengnimeun hakssaengege jilmuneul hago itsseumnida.* The teacher is asking the student a question.	다시 한번 질문에 대답해 주세요. *Dasi hanbeon jilmune daedapae juseyo.* Answer that question once again, please.

질문에 대답하다 *jilmune daedapada* answer a question	그것은 대답하기 어려운 질문입니다. *Geugeoseun daedapagi eoryeoun jilmunimnida.* That is a difficult question to answer.
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."	하나만 물어봐도 돼요? *hana-man mureobwado dwaeyo?* "Can I ask you a question?"
대답해 주세요. *daedaphae juseyo.* "Please, answer me."	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
이거 누구 컴퓨터예요? *Igeo nugu keompyuteoyeyo?* “Whose computer is this?”	내 컴퓨터에는 항상 오류 메시지가 표시된다. *nae keompyuteoeneun hangsang oryu mesijiga pyosidoenda.* "My computer is displaying error messages all the time."
청소년들의 컴퓨터 게임 중독은 한국 사회의 큰 문제입니다. *cheongsonyeondeurui computer geim jungdogeun hanguk sahoeui keun munjeimnida.* "Computer game addiction among teenagers is a huge problem in Korean society."	제 컴퓨터는 너무 느려요. *je keompyuteo-neun neomu neuryeoyo.* "My computer is too slow."
새 컴퓨터를 샀어요. *sae keompyuteo-reul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new computer."	게임 시작해. *geim sijakhae.* "Start the game."
그 사람 자주 만나요? *geu saram jaju mannayo?* "Do you meet him often?"	책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."
여러 곳에 갔어요. *yeoreo gose gasseoyo.* "I went to several places."	여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."

책상이 깨끗해졌네요? *chaeksang-i kkaekkeuthaejyeotneyo?* "I see that your desk has become clean."	이 피자를 두 개로 나누어 주실 수 있나요? *i pijareul du gaero nanueo jusil su innayo?* "Could you please divide this pizza into two?"
사회는 몇몇의 계급으로 나누어져 있습니다. *sahoineun myeotmyeoseuro nanueojyeo itseumnida.* "The society is separated into several classes."	십이 나누기 이는 육이다. *sibi nanugi ineun yugida.* "Two goes into twelve six times."
적절한 영양은 건강을 지키기 위해 필요하다. *Jeokjjeorhan yeongyangeun geongangeul jikigi wihae piryohada.* "Proper nutrition is essential to keep your health."	꼭 필요해요. *kkok piryohaeyo* "I need it badly."
학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”	학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”
왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"	오늘도 숙제 많아? *oneul-do sukje mana?* "Do you have a lot of homework today, too?"
당장 일해야 해요. *dangjang ilhaeya haeyo.* "You have to do your work right now."	여자가 사무실에서 일하고 있다. *yeojaga samusireseo ilhago itda.* "The woman is working at the office."
놀지 말고 일해! *nolji malgo ilhae!* "Don't fool around. Get some work done!"	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."
선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"	갑자기 너무 추워요. *gapjagi neomu chuwoyo.* "It's suddenly too cold."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Gaming is a very big industry in Korea, particularly computer gaming. There are numerous pro gamers that come from South Korea, as well as a number of television channels dedicated to gaming. Also, there are live showings held at stadiums, or outdoor venues, where pro gamers compete for prizes. Gaming in Korea is viewed very much like a sport to many people.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #16
Food Delivery

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 지난 일주일 어떻게 보내셨어요?

2. 여러분, 요리 좋아하세요? 저는 요리를 좋아해요. 시간이 없을 때는 자주 못 하지만요.

3. 여러분은 배가 고파서 무언가 먹어야 하는데 집에 먹을 것이 없을 때, 어떻게 하세요? 가끔씩 음식을 배달시켜서 먹을 때도 있나요?

4. 저는 보통 한 달에 한 번 정도 배달시켜서 먹곤 하는데, 이번 주에는 이상하게도 너무 바쁘고 집에 음식이 없어서 일주일 동안 세 번이나 음식을 배달시켜서 먹었습니다. 무슨 음식을 배달시켰냐구요? 네, 사실, 배달이 안 되는 음식은 별로 없지만, 한국에서 '배달' 하면 가장 먼저 떠오르는 음식은 바로 자장면입니다.

5. 자장면은 한국에서는 '중국 음식'이라고 말하지만, 사실 제가 보기에는 한국 사람들의 입맛에 맞게 만들어진, 한국 음식인 것 같아요. 어쨌든 자장면을 파는 식당을 한국에서는 '중국집'이라고 부르는데, 중국집에 배달을 시킬 때는 저는 항상 자장면 대신에 볶음밥을 시킨답니다. 1인분에 4000원인데, 정말 맛있고, 무엇보다도 정말 빨라요! 뭐가 빠르냐구요? 만드는 것이 빠른 것도 아니고, 먹는 것이 빠른 것도 아니고, 배달해 주는 속도가 빠릅니다.

6. 며칠 전에 배달을 시킬 때는 "몇 분이나 걸릴까?"라는 생각이 들어서, 시간을 재어 보았는데요, 정말 깜짝 놀랐어요. 저희 학교 근처에 있는 배달이 빠르기로 유명한 중국집에 전화를 했는데, 전화를 끊고 3분 만에 도착했거든요.

7. 여러분도 한국에 오시면, 꼭 한번 중국집에 배달을 시켜서 자장면이나 볶음밥을 먹어 보세요. 그리고 몇 분만에 도착하는지, 시간도 한번 재어 보세요! 여러분은 집에서 음식을 배달시켜서 먹은 적이 있나요? 주로 어떤 음식을 배달시켜 먹는지 이야기해 주세요.

8. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. How was your week?

2. Do you like cooking? I love cooking. Although I can't cook when I don't have the time.

3. What do you do when you are hungry and have to eat something but you don't have anything to eat at home? Do you sometimes order delivery?

4. I usually order delivery about once a month, but this week I was unusually busy and I didn't have much food at home, so I made as many as three orders this week. What did I order? Well, in fact, there aren't many types of food that can't be delivered, but the first thing that comes to people's mind when they hear 'delivery' in Korea is none other than Jajangmyeon.

5. In Korea, people say Jajangmyeon is 'Chinese food' but actually, in my point of view, it's Chinese food made to please Korean people. Anyway, in Korea we call the restaurants where they sell Jajangmyeon 'Chinese Houses.' And when I order food from a Chinese restaurant, I always order fried rice instead of Jajangmyeon. It is 4,000 won for one serving, and it is really good and more than anything, really quick! What is quick, you ask? It's not that the food is made quickly, or the food is eaten quickly, but it's delivered quickly.

6. When I made an order a few days ago, I wondered how many minutes it would take, so I tried timing it, and I was so surprised! I was surprised because I called a Chinese restaurant near my school, which is famous for offering fast delivery, and my order arrived three minutes after I hung up the phone.

7. If you come to Korea, please try ordering food from a Chinese restaurant and have some jajangmyeon or fried rice. And try timing it to see how many minutes it takes for them to arrive. Have you ever ordered delivery from home? Please tell me what kind of food you usually order.

8. Then, I'll see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
무언가	mueonga	something	
달	dal	month, the Moon	noun
요리	yori	cooking, a dish, food	
배가 고프다	bae-ga gopeuda	to be hungry	phrase
음식	eumsik	food	noun
자장면	jajangmyeon	noodles with stir-fried bean paste	
자주	jaju	often	adverb
한 번	han beon	once	
없다	eopta	to not exist	
동안	dongan	while, during	

정도	jeongdo	about, approximately	
때	ttae	time	noun
먹을 것	meokeul geot	something to eat, food	
바로	baro	none other than	
떠오르다	tteooreuda	to come to one's mind	
먼저	meonjeo	first, previously	
세 번	se beon	three times	
무슨	museun	what, which, what kind of	determiner
배달	baedal	delivery	noun
중국 음식	jungguk eumsik	Chinese food	noun
제가 보기에는	je-ga bogieneun	in my opinion, in my point of view	
입맛	ipmat	taste, appetite	
맞다	matda	to suit, to fit	
만들다	mandeulda	to make	verb
만들어지다	mandeureojida	to be made	
어쨌든	eojjaetdeun	anyway, anyhow, at any rate	
팔다	palda	to sell	verb
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
중국집	junggukjip	chinese restaurant	
대신에	daesine	instead	
볶음밥	bokkeumbap	fried rice	noun
1인분	il-inbun	one helping, a portion for one person	
무엇보다도	mueotbodado	above all things	adverb
정말	jeongmal	really	adverb
속도	sokdo	speed	noun
몇 분	myeot bun	how many minutes, a few minutes	
재다	jaeda	to measure	verb
깜짝 놀라다	kkamjjak nollada	to be surprised	
저희	jeohui	we (humbling)	
근처	geuncheo	vicinity, neighborhood	
유명한	yumyeonghan	famous	adjective
끊다	kkeunta	to hang up (the phone)	verb
오시다	osida	to come (honorific)	verb

가끔씩	gakkeumssik	sometimes, from time to time	
시간	shigan	time	noun
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
집	jip	home	noun
배달시키다	baedal sikida	to order delivery	
보통	botong	usually	adverb
이상하게도	isanghagedo	strangely	
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
바쁘다	bappeuda	to be busy	verb
일주일	iljuil	one week	
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
전화	jeonhwa	telephone	noun
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
빠르다	ppareuda	to be fast	adjective
며칠 전에	myeochil jeon-e	a few days ago	
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
이야기하다	iyagihada	to talk	verb
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
걸리다	geollida	to take (time)	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

둥근 달을 보는 것은 상서로운 일이다. *Dunggeun daleul boneun geoteun sangseoroun ilida.* "Looking at the full moon is an auspicious event."	다음 달에 면회 갈게요. *Daeum dal-e myeonhoe galgeyo.* "I'll go visit you next month."
간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yorireul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."	음식 남기지 말고 다 먹어! *eumsik namgiji malgo da meogeo!* "Don't leave anything on the plate and eat everything!"

그는 일요일날 자주 자전거로 마을에 갑니다. *Geuneun iryoillal jaju jajeongeoro maeure gamnida.* He often goes to town by bicycle on Sunday.	얼마나 자주 운동하세요? *Eolmana jaju undonghaseyo?* How often do you work out?
그 사람 자주 만나요? *Geu saram jaju mannayo?* Do you meet him often?	같은 실수를 두 번 하는 것은 용서할 수 없어요. *gateun silsu-reul du beon haneun geos-eun yongseohal su eopseoyo.* "Making the same mistake twice cannot be forgiven."
얼마 동안 여기 있을 거예요? *eolma dong-an yeogi isseul geo-yeyo?* "For how long will you be here?"	시간이 얼마 정도 필요하세요? *sigan-i eolma jeongdo piryohaseyo?* "About how much time do you need?"
바닷가에 갈 때는 선크림을 바르세요. *Badatga-e gal ttae-neun seonkeurim-eul bareuseyo.* "When you go to the beach, please put on sunblock."	좋은 생각이 떠올랐어요. *jo-eun saenggak-i tteo-ollasseoyo.* "A good idea came to my mind."
이 책을 먼저 읽으세요. *i chaegeul meonjeo ilgeuseyo.* "Please read this book first."	무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"
오후에 배달 될 것입니다. *ohue baedal doel geosimnida.* "The delivery will arrive in the afternoon."	자장면 배달시켰어? *jajangmyeon baedalsikyeosseo?* "Did you order *jjajangmyeon* delivery?"
중국 음식 좋아해요. *jungguk eumsik joahaeyo.* "I like Chinese food."	뭐 만들고 있어요? *mwo mandeulgo isseoyo?* "What are you making?"
간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."	무엇을 팔려면 특별한 기술이 필요합니다. *mueoseul pallyeomyeon teukbyeolhan gisuri pillyohamnida.* "You need a special skill to sell something."
모든 소매상들이 그것을 팔아요. *modeun somaesangdeuri geugeoseul parayo.* "All retailers sell it."	식당들이 더 성업을 하고 있습니다. *sikdangdeuri deo seongeobeul hago isseumnida.* "Restaurants are thriving."

알았어, 대신에 엄마한테 이르지 마! *arasseo, daesin-e eomma-hante ireuji ma.* "I got it. But instead, don't tell Mom."	저는 김치 볶음밥을 좋아해요. *Jeoneun gimchi bok-guembabeul joahaeyo.* "I love Kimchi fried rice."
무엇보다도 건강이 가장 중요합니다. *mueotbodado geongang-i gajang jung-yohamnida.* "Above all things, health is the most important."	정말 미안하지만 오늘 밤에는 외출할 수 없어. *jeongmal mianhajiman oneul bameneun oechulhal su eopseo.* "We are really sorry, but you cannot go out tonight."
정말 그가 그런 말을 했어? *jeongmal geuga geureon mareul haeseo?* "He really said that?"	개들은 정말 단순해요. *gaedeureun jeongmal dansunhaeyo.* "Dogs are really simple."
속도를 줄이세요. *sokdo-reul juriseyo.* "Please slow down."	막걸리는 저희 아빠가 제일 좋아하는 술이에요. *Makgeolineun jeohui appaga jeil joahaneun surieyo.* "Makgeolli is my father's favorite alcohol."
저의 어머니는 선생님이십니다. *jeoeui eomeonineun seonsaengnimisimnida.* My mother is a teacher.	아시다시피, 이곳은 아주 유명한 곳이에요. *Asidasipi, igoseun aju yumyeonghan gosieyo.* As you know, this is a very famous place.
그는 전 세계적으로 유명한 사람입니다. *Geuneun jeon segyejeogeuro yumyeonghan saramimnida.* He's a famous person world-wide.	유명한 관광명소 *yumyeonghan gwangwangmyeongso* famous tourist attraction
유명한 배우 *yumyeonghan baeu* famous actor	엘튼 존은 세계에서 유명한 스타 가수입니다. *Elteun joneun segyeeseo yumyeonghan seuta gasuimnida.* Elton John is a world famous singing star.
유명한 작가 *yumyeonghan jakka* famous writer	아시다시피, 이 곳은 아주 유명한 곳이에요. *asidasipi, i goseun aju yumyeonghan gosieyo.* "As you know, this is a very famous place."
전화 끊지 마세요. *Jeonhwa kkeunji maseyo.* "Please don't hang up."	언제 오셨어요? *eonje osyeosseoyo?* "When did you come?"

가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."	몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"
낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early
여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.	가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.
새 집 *sae jip* new home	집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”
집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”	저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."
자장면 배달시켰어? *jajangmyeon baedalsikyeosseo?* "Did you order *jjajangmyeon* delivery?"	게는 보통 옆으로 걸어요. *geneun botong yeopeuro georeoyo.* "Crabs usually walk side-ways."
보통 집에 몇 시에 가세요? *botong jibe myeot ssie gaseyo?* "What time do you usually go home?"	가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."
거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."	제 선생님은 바쁩니다. *je seonsaengnimeun bappeumnida.* "My teacher is busy."

이번 주는 정말 바빠요. *ibeon jjuneun jeongmal bappayo.* "I'm very busy this week."	일주일에 몇 번 술 마셔요? *iljjuire myeot bbeon sul masyeoyo?* "How many times a week do you drink?"
사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."	나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."
사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."	저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."
왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"	전화 쓸 수 있어요? *jeonhwa sseul su isseoyo?* "Can I use the telephone?"
와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"	이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."
우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."
꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."	그것에 대해 이야기해보자! *geugeose daehae iyagihaeboja!* "Let's talk about it!"
저한테 이야기하세요. *jeo-hante iyagihaseyo.* "Talk to me (about that)."	무슨 일 있었는지 이야기해 줘. *museun il isseonneunji iyagihae jwo.* "Please tell me what happened."
잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"	학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”

학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”	왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"
버스로 두 시간 정도 걸리다. *beosseuro du sigan jeongdo geollida.* "It takes about two hours by bus."	시간이 오래 걸릴 거예요. *sigan-i orae geollil geo-yeyo.* "It will take a long time."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Valentine's day is celebrated for lovers. In addition to Valentine's Day, there is White Day in Korea, another day for love to flourish. However, for those unfortunate enough to not have received any gifts for those two holidays, there is Black Day. Black Day is the anti-White day. A celebration of singledom (or sometime a rebellion against love), Black Day is a day when single people get together to eat 자장면 (jajangmyeon). As 자장면 (jajangmyeon) is noodles with Black sauce, it is the food that is eaten on Black Day. Valentine's Day is celebrated on 2/14 White Day is celebrated on 3/14 Black Day is celebrated on 4/14

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #17
Free Newspapers

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 여러분은 신문을 매일 읽으세요?

2. 저는 주로 뉴스를 인터넷으로 확인하는데요, 지하철을 탈 때에는 가끔 신문을 읽습니다. 하지만 물론, 항상 돈을 내고 사서 보는 것은 아니에요.

3. 아침에 지하철을 타러 가면, 무료로 나누어 주는 무료 신문을 볼 수 있는데, 내용도 많고 종류도 많아서 여러가지 정보를 얻을 수 있어요. 서울의 주요 지하철 역에서 나누어 주는 무료 신문은 대략 7가지, 8가지 종류가 있는데, 여러분 나라는 어떤가요?

4. 저는 주로 "메트로"와 "포커스 데일리", 그리고 "AM 7"이라는 신문을 읽습니다. 그리고 가끔씩 더 자세한 이야기를 알고 싶을 때에는 돈을 내고 신문을 사서 보는데, 한국어 신문은 한 부에 500원, 영어 신문은 1000원이나 1200원, 그리고 일주일에 한 번씩 발행되는 진짜 재미있는 영화 잡지도 겨우 1000원이라서, 언제든지 부담없이 읽을 수 있어요.

5. 한국은 책이 비싸기 때문에, 이런 읽을거리가 많이 있는 것은 참 다행이라고 생각합니다.

6. 그런데 재미있는 것은, 아침에 지하철 역 앞에 가면, 무료 신문을 직접 나누어 주는 사람들이 있는데, 주로 아저씨, 아줌마들이에요. 이 분들은 신문을 거의 다 나누어 주고 집에 가기 위해서, 제가 이미 손에 신문을 들고 있어도, 또 주고, 또 주십니다. 그래서, 저는 아침에 일찍 지하철을 타면, 거의 항상 손에 신문을 4부, 5부 정도 들고 있게 된답니다.

7. 뭐, 읽을 것이 없는 것보다는 많은 것이 낫겠죠? 하하. 여러분 나라의 무료 신문은 어떤지 이야기해 주세요.

8. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Do you read the newspaper everyday?

2. I usually check the news on the Internet, but I sometimes read the newspaper when I take the subway. But of course, I don't always pay money and buy one.

3. When I go to take the subway in the morning, I can see some newspapers that are distributed for free. They have plenty of content and come in many kinds, so I can get a variety of information. There are about 7 or 8 different types of free newspapers that are distributed in the subway stations of Seoul. How about in your country?

4. I usually read the newspapers called "Metro", "Focus Daily" and "AM 7." And when I want to know more details, I buy a newspaper. A Korean newspaper is 500 won a copy, an English newspaper is 1000 or 1200 won a copy, and really interesting movie magazines that are published once a week are only 1000 won, so I can always read them without worrying about the cost.

5. Books are expensive in Korea, so I think it's a good thing that there are lots of things to read like this.

6. But what's interesting is, when I go to the subway station in the morning, there are people who distribute free newspapers themselves, and they are usually middle-aged men and women. In order to get most of the newspapers handed out and go home early, they keep giving me newspapers again and again even when I already have one in my hand. Therefore, when I take the subway early in the morning, I almost always end up having 4 or 5 newspapers in my hands.

7. Well, having a lot to read would certainly be better than having nothing to read, right? Haha. Please tell me about what free newspapers are like in your country.

8. Well, then I will see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
신문	sinmun	newspaper	noun
확인하다	hwaginhada	to check, to confirm	verb
잡지	japjji	magazine	noun
뉴스	nyuseu	news	noun
타다	tada	to ride, to take (transportation)	verb
아침	achim	morning	noun
읽다	ikta	to read	verb
주요	juyo	main, major	adjective
나누어 주다	nanueo juda	to distribute	
무료	muryo	free	noun

가끔	gakkeum	sometimes	adverb
종류	jongnyu	kind	noun
영화	yeonghwa	movie, film	
정보	jeongbo	information	noun
여러가지	yeoreogaji	many types of, a variety of	noun
발행되다	balhaengdoeda	to get published	
발행하다	balhaenghada	to publish	
역	yeok	station	noun
대략	daeryak	approximately, about	
자세한	jasehan	detailed	
이야기	iyagi	story	noun
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
언제든지	eonjedeunji	anytime	
부담	budam	burden	
읽을거리	ilkeulgeori	something to read, stuff to read	
참	cham	very, quite	adverb
부	bu	copy (counter for newspapers)	
낫다	natda	to be better	
이미	imi	already	
지하철	jihacheol	subway	noun
주로	juro	usually	
매일	maeil	every day	adverb
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
돈	don	money	noun
내다	naeda	to turn in, to pay	verb
사다	sada	to buy	verb
보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb
내용	naeyong	content, substance	noun
직접	jikjeop	directly, personally	adverb
겨우	gyeou	narrowly, with difficulty	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

영어 신문 주세요. *Yeong-eo simmun juseyo.* "Please give me an English newspaper."	시간을 다시 한번 확인하세요. *sigan-eul dasi hanbeon hwagin-haseyo.* "Please check the time one more time."
이 서점에는 잡지가 정말 많아서 좋아요. *i seojeom-eneun jabjji-ga jeongmal manaseo joayo.* "I really like this bookstore because it has so many magazines."	저는 매일 오후에 라디오로 뉴스를 듣습니다. *Jeoneun maeil ohue radioro nyusseureul deutsseumnida.* I listen to the news on the radio every afternoon.
텔레비전 뉴스 채널 *tellebijeon nyuseu chaeneol* television news channel	라디오 뉴스 *radio nyuseu* news radio
승합차이니까 8명까지 탈 수 있어요. *Seunghapchainikka yeodeolmyeongkkaji tal ssu isseoyo.* "Since it's a van, up to eight people can ride it."	한국어를 잘 하고 싶으면 어린이책을 읽어보세요. *hangugeoreul jal hago sipeumyeon eorinichaegeul ilgeoboseyo.* "If you want to be fluent in Korean, try to read children's books. "
의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."	저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. *jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ingneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like to read while drinking coffee."
폐암의 큰 주요 원인 중 하나는 흡연이다. *pyeamui keun juyo wonin jung hananeun heubyeonida.* "One of the major leading causes of lung cancer is smoking."	지하철에서 버스로 환승하는 것이 무료예요. *jihacheol-eseo beosuro hwansunghaneun geosi muryoyeoyo.* "Transferring from the subway to the bus is free of charge."
가끔은 날씨가 흐리지만, 평소에는 안 그래요. Sometimes it is cloudy, other times it is not.	가끔 그래 sometimes it is
가끔 비가 내리고 가끔은 안 내려요. Sometimes it rains and sometimes it doesn't .	가끔은 저도 맞아요. *Gakkeumeun jeodo majayo.* Sometimes I'm right.
가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."

그 영화를 봤어요?

geu yeonghwa-reul bwasseoyo?

"Did you see that movie?"

중요한 정보

jungyohan jeongbo

important information

저는 인터넷에서 정보를 얻고 있습니다.

Jeoneun inteoneseseo jeongboreul eotggo itsseumnida.

I gather information from the Internet.

여러 가지 문제가 있어요.

"There are many kinds of problems."

어느 역에서 만날까요?

eoneu yeogeseo mannalkkayo?

"Which station shall we meet at?"

초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다.

Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.

"We start learning English in elementary school."

영어 좀 읽어 줄래요?

Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?

“Could you read the English please?”

영어 발음이 좋아요.

yeongeo bareumi joayo.

"Your English pronunciation is good."

영어 몰라요.

yeongeo mollayo.

"I don't know English."

큰 프로젝트를 맡게 되어서 그녀는 부담이 되었다.

"Taking on the large project became a burden for her."

그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐.

geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.

"She has really beautiful eyes."

아이들은 참 단순해요.

aideul-eun cham dansunhaeyo.

"Children are very simple."

제 한국어가 조금씩 나아지고 있어요.

Je hangugeoga jogeumssik na-ajigo itseoyo.

"My Korean is improving little by little."

아이들을 데려가는 것이 낫다고 생각해요.

aideureul deryeoganeun geosi natdago saeng-gakaeyo.

"I think it’s better to take our children along."

저는 이미 도착했어요.

"MISSING ENGLISH"

가장 가까운 지하철역이 어디 있는지 알려주시겠어요?

Gajang gakkaun jihacheolyeogi eodi itneunji allyeojusigesseoyo?

Could you tell me where the nearest metro station is?

저는 지하철 카드를 샀습니다.

Jeoneun jihacheol kadeureul satsseumnida.

I bought a metro card.

지하철 노선

jihacheol noseon

subway line

서울 지하철에서는 스마트폰을 가지고 노느라 바쁜 사람들이 많습니다. *seoul jihacheoreseoneun seumateuponeul gajigo noneura bappeun saramdeuri mansseumnida.* "In the subways of Seoul, many Korean people are busy playing on their smartphones."	지하철이 생각보다 편리한데? *jihacheori saenggakbboda pyeollihande?* "The subway is more convenient than I thought?"
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	나는 매일 일찍 잔다. *naneun maeil iljjik janda.* "I go to bed early every day."
나는 매일매일 일기를 쓴다. *naneun maeilmaeil ilgireul sseunda.* "I write in my diary every day."	매일 아침에 주스를 마셔요. *maeil achime juseureul masyeoyo.* "I drink juice every morning."
왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"	계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."
돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"	지금 돈 내야 돼요? *jigeum don naeya dwaeyo?* "Do I have to pay money now?"
이걸 돈 내고 샀어? *igeol don naego sasseo?* "You paid money for this?"	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."
다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"

관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"
뉴스 내용이 이해되었나요? *nyuseu naeyongi ihaedoeeossnayo?* "Did you understand the contents of the news?"	그 광경을 제가 직접 목격했어요. *geu gwanggyeong-eul jega jikjeob mokgyeokhaesseoyo.* "I saw the scene with my own eyes."
캥거루를 직접 보고 싶어요. *kanggeoru-reul jikjeop bogo sipeoyo.* "I want to see a kangaroo myself."	겨우 다 끝냈어요. *gyeou da kkeunnaesseoyo.* "I narrowly finished it in time."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #18
Cold Medicine

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 여러분 모두 감기 조심하세요!

2. 여러분은 감기에 자주 걸리는 편인가요? 저는 아주 건강해서 잘 아프지 않는데, 가끔씩, 한 번 아프면 심하게 아플 때가 있어요. 감기도 마찬가지이고요.

3. 여러분도 아시다시피, 한국은 겨울에 굉장히 춥습니다. 눈도 많이 내리고, 기온이 영하, 즉 마이너스로 내려갈 때도 있어요. 게다가 계속 추운 것이 아니라 3일은 춥고 4일은 따뜻하기를 반복하는데요, 한국에서는 이것을 "삼한사온"이라고 부른답니다. 그래서 제일 조심해야 하는 것이 감기예요. 만약 여러분이 겨울에 한국에 오시면, “감기 조심하세요”라는 말을 자주 들으실 거예요.

4. 지난 연말에 저는 감기 때문에 정말 심하게 고생을 한 적이 있었어요. 그냥 아무것도 하지 않고 집에서 쉬고 싶었기 때문에, 모든 약속을 취소했지만, 도저히 취소할 수 없는 약속이 두 개가 있었답니다.

5. 만나는 사람에게 아픈 모습을 보여 주고 싶지 않아서, 아침에 약국에 가서 감기약을 샀습니다. 저는 약 먹는 것을 정말 싫어해서 웬만하면 약국에 가지 않는데, 이번에는 어쩔 수가 없었어요.

6. 약국에 들어가서 “감기약 주세요”라고 말하니까, 약사 아저씨께서 어디 어디가 어떻게 아픈지를 물어 보셨습니다. 물론, 약국에서 약을 곧바로 조제할 수 있는 것은 아니에요. 옛날에는 그렇게 했지만, 몇 년 전부터는 먼저 병원에 꼭 가서 처방전을 받아와야 한답니다. 그래서 병원에 가지 않고 약국에 바로 가면, 그냥 증상에 가장 비슷한 약을 살 수 있는 거죠.

7. 4500원을 내고 나니까, 손에는 커다란 약 봉지가 두 개 들려 있었어요. 이틀분의 약인데, 안을 들여다 보니, 조그마한 약 봉지가 18개나 들어 있는 거예요. ‘아! 이걸 언제 다 먹지?’ 하는 생각도 들었지만, ‘그래도 빨리 감기가 나아야 하니까’라고 생각하면서 3가지 종류의 맛없는 약을 입안에 넣고 삼켰습니다.

8. 덕분에 3일 뒤에 감기는 완전히 나았지만, 저는 이틀 동안 시도 때도 없이 찾아오는 졸음과 씨름해야 했어요. 밥을 먹고 약을 먹고 나면 졸려서 견딜 수가 없었거든요. 역시, 안 아픈 게 최고라는 생각을 다시 한 번 했습니다.

9. 여러분은 이번 겨울, 감기 걸리지 않고 잘 지내고 계시죠? 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Everyone, please be careful of colds!

2. Do you catch colds easily? I'm really healthy so I don't get sick easily, but every now and then when I do get sick, I get extremely sick. It's the same with colds as well.

3. As you may know, Korea is extremely cold in the winter. There's a lot of snow fall, and there's a lot of times the temperature goes below freezing, or in other words, goes into "minus." And on top of that, it's not cold the whole time, but it's cold for 3 days, then warm for 4 days, and then it's a cycle. And in Korea, it's called "samhansaon" (cycle of 3 days cold, 3 days warm). So the thing you have to be careful about the most is catching a cold. So if by any chance you come to Korea in the winter, you'll hear the words "be careful of colds" a lot.

4. At the end of the year, I was really suffering from a severe cold that I caught. And although I canceled all of my plans because I just wanted to stay home and rest, there were two appointments that I absolutely could not cancel.

5. I didn't want the people that I was meeting to see that I was sick, so in the morning, I went to the pharmacy and bought some cold medicine. I don't like taking medicine, so under normal circumstances, I don't go to the pharmacy. But this time, there was nothing that could be done.

6. So I went to the pharmacy and said "Please give me some cold medicine," and the man at the pharmacy asked me what was wrong. Of course they can't simply prescribe and make medicine for you at the pharmacy. It used to be done like that, but starting a few years ago, you have to go to a hospital first and get a prescription. So if you go to a pharmacy without going to a hospital, you can just buy some medicine that is similar to the prescription that will treat your symptoms.

7. So I paid 4,500won and I got two big pharmacy bags in my hand. It was medicine for 2 days, but inside there were 18 small envelopes. I thought "Huh! When am I supposed to take all of this?!" But since I thought "I have to get well soon," I took three different kinds of medicine that tasted terrible, and swallowed.

8. Thankfully, I got totally better in 3 days, but I had to put up with the terrible sleepiness that would strike me so often for two days. Once I had some food and took the medicine, I felt so sleepy that it was almost unbearable. I thought to myself once again, for sure, not getting sick is the best!

9. I hope you are all doing well and not catching a cold.

10. Well, then I will see you next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
마찬가지이다	machangaji-ida	to be the same	
감기	gamgi	a cold	noun
심하게	simhage	terribly, awfully	

영하	yeongha	below zero	noun
내려가다	naeryeogada	to go down	
연말	yeonmal	year-end	
부르다	bureuda	to call	
반복하다	banbokhada	to repeat	verb
마이너스	maineoseu	minus	
조심하다	josimhada	to pay attention, to watch out	
기온	gion	air temperature	
약	yak	medicine, drug	noun
겨울	gyeoul	winter	noun
감기약	gamgiyak	cold medicine	noun
고생하다	gosaeng-hada	to suffer, to have a hard time	verb
도저히	dojeohi	(cannot) possibly, (cannot) at all	
취소하다	chwisohada	to cancel	verb
약속	yaksok	appointment	
약국	yakguk	pharmacy	noun
웬만하면	wenmanhamyeon	if you don't mind, under normal circumstances, usually	
어쩔 수가 없다	eojjeol su-ga eoptda	cannot be helped	
약사	yaksa	pharmacist	noun
곧바로	gotbaro	directly, right away	
조제하다	jojehada	to make (prescribed medicine)	
증상	jeungsang	symptom	noun
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	
커다란	keodaran	to be big	
봉지	bongji	pack, bag	
들다	deulda	to hold (in one's hands)	verb
이틀	iteul	two days	
분	bun	amount, share, honorific counter for people	
조그맣다	jogeumata	to be small, little	
생각이 들다	saenggak-i deulda	to have an impression, to think	
가지	gaji	type, kind	noun
넣다	neota	to put in, to add	verb
삼키다	samkida	to swallow	

완전히	wanjeonhi	completely, totally	
시도 때도 없이	si-do ttae-do eopsi	very often, anytime	
씨름하다	ssireumhada	to wrestle with, to put up with	verb
졸리다	jollida	to be sleepy	
견디다	gyeondida	to bear, to endure	verb
받다	batta	receive	verb
굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
건강하다	geonganghada	to be healthy	
걸리다	geollida	to take (time)	verb
걸리다	geollida	to catch (a cold)	verb
게다가	gedaga	In addition, moreover, on top of everything else	
계속	gyesok	continually, continuously	adverb
따뜻하다	ttatteuthada	to be warm	adjective
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
들여다보다	deulyeoda-boda	to look into, to look inside, to look at closely	
사다	sada	to buy	verb
싫어하다	silheohada	to hate, to dislike	verb
처방전	cheobangjeon	prescription	noun
옛날	yetnal	the past, old days	
안	an	inside	noun
맛없다	mateoptda	to not be delicious	
종류	jongnyu	kind, sort, type	noun
낫다	natda	to be better	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo* "I have a headache because I have a cold."	감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo.* "I have a headache because I have a cold."

잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"	같은 단어를 계속해서 반복해서 말하면 쉽게 단어를 외울 수 있습니다. *gateun daneoreul gyesokaeseo banbokaeseo malhamyeon swipge daneoreul oeul su itseumnida.* "If you repeat the word again and again, you can remember it easily."
이 약을 매일 먹어야 하나요? *i yageul maeil meogeoya hanayo?* "Do I have to take this medicine every day?"	이 약은 조금 비싸지만 효능이 좋아요. *i yageun jogeum bissajiman hyoneungi joayo.* "This medicine is a bit expensive, but it has really good effects."
마치 겨울 같아요. *machi gyeo-ul gatayo.* "It feels as if it were winter."	감기약 먹었어요? *gamgiyak meokeosseoyo?* "Did you take some cold medicine?"
술을 많이 마시면 간이 고생한다. *sureul mani masimyeon gani gosaenghanda.* "Your liver suffer when you drink too much."	오늘은 도저히 안 돼요. *oneureun dojeohi an dwaeyo.* "I can't possibly make it today."
그들은 날씨 때문에 항공편을 취소해야 했다. *geudeureun nalssi ttaemune hanggongpyeoneul chwisohaeya haetda.* "They had to cancel the flight due to the weather conditions. "	약사가 감기약을 주었습니다. *yakssaga gamgiyageul jueosseumnida.* "A pharmacist gave me cold medicine."
감기약 조제해 주세요. "Will you fill a cold medicine prescription?"	고질적 증상 *gojiljjeok jeungsang* chronic symptom
인플루엔자 증상 *inpeulluenja jeungsang* influenza symptoms	증상이 어떠세요? *Jeungsangi eotteoseyo?* What are your symptoms?
어떤 증상이 있어요? *eotteon jeungsang-i isseoyo?* "What kind of symptoms do you have?"	색깔이 비슷해요. *Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.* "The colors are similar."
보라색 수첩을 들고 있었어요. *borasaek sucheop-eul deulgo isseosseoyo.* "He was holding a purple notebook."	세 분 오셨어요. *se bun osyeosseoyo.* "Three people came."

씨리얼에 우유를 넣어 먹어요. *Ssirieore uyureul neoeo meogeoyo.* "I put in milk when I eat cereal."	그는 너무 많은 양념을 넣어서 이젠 더이상 먹지도 못한다. *geuneun neomu maneun yangnyeomeul neoeoseo ijen deoisang meokjjido motanda.* "He put in too many spices and now it is not edible anymore."
다음에는 뭘 넣어야 되죠? *daeumeneun mwol neoeoya doejyo?* "What should I put in next?"	가방에 책을 넣었어요. *gabange chaegeul neoeosseoyo.* "I put my books in my bag."
남동생은 일년 동안 한국어 공부와 씨름해 왔다. *Namdongsaeng-eun ilnyeon dong-an hangugeo gongbuwa ssireumhae watda.* "My little brother has wrestled with studying Korean for a year."	소년은 모든 힘든 상황을 끝까지 견뎌 내었다. *Sonyeoneun modeun himdeun sang-hwang-eul kkeutkkaji gyeon-dyeo nae-eotda.* "A boy endured all hardships to the last."
음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."	선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"
고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."	춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."
추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요. *chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.* "I want to eat hot food on cold days."	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."
아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."	아기와 산모는 모두 건강합니다. *agiwa sanmoneun modu geonganghamnida.* "The baby and the woman who delivered the baby are doing well."
제 어머니는 아주 건강하세요. *je eomeonineun aju geonganghaseyo.* "My mother is very healthy."	버스로 두 시간 정도 걸리다. *beosseuro du sigan jeongdo geollida.* "It takes about two hours by bus."
시간이 오래 걸릴 거예요. *sigan-i orae geollil geo-yeyo.* "It will take a long time."	저는 어제 감기에 걸렸어요. *jeoneun eoje gamgie geolryeosseoyo.* "I caught a cold yesterday."

게다가 여기는 에어컨도 있어요. *gedaga yeogi-neun eeokeon-do isseoyo.* "In addition, this place has airconditioning too."	계속 비가 내렸어요. *gyesok biga naeryeosseoyo.* "It kept raining."
따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteuhage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."
그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"	방 안을 들여다봤는데 아무도 없었어요. *bang an-eul deuryeodabwatneunde amudo eopseosseoyo.* "I looked into the room, but there was no one."
그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."	다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"
새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."	난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."
녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."	어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."
기다리는 것 가장 싫어해. *gidarineun geot gajang sireohae.* "I hate waiting the most."	의사에게서 처방전을 받았습니다. *uisaegeseo cheobangjeoneul badatseumnida.* "I've got a prescription from a doctor."
처방전 가지고 약국에 가세요. *cheobangjeon gajigo yakkuge gaseyo.* "Bring the prescription to the drug store."	처방전을 써 드릴게요. *cheobangjeoneul sseo deurilgeyo.* "Let me write out the prescription."
옛날에 우리 가족은 평양에서 살았어요. *yeotnale uri gajogeun pyeongyang-eseo salasseoyo.* "My family lived in Pyoung-yang in the past."	안에 들어가다 *ane deureogada* get inside

집 안에 *jip ane* inside of the house	안에서 놀고 있어요. *Aneoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing inside.”
내 안에 너 있다. *nae ane neo itda.* "You're inside my heart."	안으로 들어오세요. *an-euro deureo-oseyo.* "Please come inside."
이 집 라면은 맛없어요. "The ramyeon at this shop is not delicious."	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."
제 한국어가 조금씩 나아지고 있어요. *Je hangugeoga jogeumssik na-ajigo itseoyo.* "My Korean is improving little by little."	아이들을 데려가는 것이 낫다고 생각해요. *aideureul deryeoganeun geosi natdago saeng-gakaeyo.* "I think it’s better to take our children along."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #19
KTX

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 여러분은 기차를 많이 타는 편이세요?
2. 여러분, KTX라는 이름을 들어 본 적이 있으세요?
3. KTX는 Korea Train Express, 즉 한국 고속 열차를 가리키는 이름이에요. 현재 한국에서 가장 빠른 열차랍니다.
4. 미국이나 중국, 호주, 캐나다, 멕시코와 같은 넓은 나라들에 비하면, 한국은 땅이 그렇게 넓지 않다는 것, 여러분도 잘 알고 계시죠?
5. 주요 도시들 중에서 가장 위에 있는 서울에서 가장 밑에 있는 부산까지 500km 정도 밖에 안 되니까요.
6. 더 밑에 있는 섬인 제주도까지 비행기를 타고 가도, 비행 시간으로 30분이면 갈 수 있어요.
7. 땅이 넓지 않으니까 당연히 비행기보다는 버스나 기차가 더 많이 이용되는데요, 짧다고는 해도 3시간, 4시간 버스를 타는 것이 쉽지는 않죠. 그래서 저는 부모님을 만나러 광주에 갈 때 항상 기차를 타고 간답니다.
8. 한국에는 기차가 크게 세 가지 종류가 있는데, KTX가 제일 빠르지만 비싸고, 그 다음으로 새마을호, 그리고 무궁화호가 있어요.
9. 지난 번에 광주에 갈 때는, '어차피 몇 시간 걸려서 집에 가는 거니까, 돈을 아끼자.'라는 생각으로, KTX를 타는 대신에 버스를 타고 갔습니다.
10. 평소에는 항상, 버스에 비해서 가격은 두 배이지만 1시간 빠르게 도착할 수 있는 KTX를 탔지만, 오랜만에 버스를 타보니 버스도 나쁘지 않다는 생각이 들었어요. KTX나 새마을호를 탈 때처럼 편안하게 책을 읽기는 힘들지만, 음악을 들으면서 창문 밖에 보이는 경치를 감상하는 것도 좋더라구요.
11. 바쁠 때는 KTX가 좋지만, 만약 바쁘지 않을 때는 버스를 타면 절반 가격으로 광주에 갈 수 있고, 부모님을 만나러 가는 길이 여행처럼 느껴지기 때문에 앞으로 자주 버스를 이용하려고 합니다.
12. 여러분은 기차나 버스를 자주 타세요? 여러분 나라의 기차에 대해서 이야기해 주세요.
13. 그럼 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hi, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Do you often take the train?

2. Have you heard of the name "KTX"? KTX refers to "Korea Train Express," which means Korea Express Train. It is currently the fastest train in Korea.

3. I am sure you're well aware that Korea, when compared to big countries like America, China, Australia, Canada and Mexico, is not a country with a lot of land. Among the major cities in Korea, Seoul is on the far north side and Busan is on the far south side, and it's only 500km from Seoul to Busan. Even if you take an airplane to Jeju Island, which is even farther south, the flight only takes 30 minutes.

4. Since we don't have a large amount of land, it is natural that buses and trains are more often used than airplanes. And although it may be a short time, it's still not easy to ride a bus for three to four hours. So I usually take the train when I go to Gwangju to see my parents.

5. There are three major types of trains in Korea. KTX is the fastest but expensive, and the next is Saemaeulho, and we have Mugunghwaho. The last time I went to Gwangju, I thought 'Well, it's going to take me a few hours anyway, so why not save some money?' and took the bus instead of taking KTX.

6. Usually, I almost always take KTX, which is twice as expensive as the bus, but can get there 1 hour earlier. But taking the bus wasn't so bad for a change. It was not easy to read comfortably like I would on a KTX or Saemaeulho train, but it was nice to enjoy the landscape outside the window while listening to music.

7. KTX is good when I'm busy, but unless I'm too busy, I guess I'll take the bus often since I can go to Gwangju for half the price and taking the bus makes me feel like I'm traveling when I go to see my parents.

8. Do you often take the train or the bus? Please tell me about the trains in your country.

9. Then I will see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
기차	gicha	train	noun
멕시코	Mekssiko	Mexico	
여행	yeohaeng	trip, travel	
현재	hyeonjae	present, currently	
땅	ttang	land	
고속	gosok	express, high speed	
어차피	eochapi	anyhow, anyway	adverb

섬	seom	island	noun
도시	dosi	city	noun
호주	hoju	Australia	noun
비행기	bihaenggi	airplane	noun
열차	yeolcha	train	noun
절반	jeolban	half	
짧다	jjalpda	to be short	adjective
경치	gyeongchi	scene, landscape, view	
아끼다	akkida	to save, to economize	
편안하다	pyeonanhada	to be comfortable	
느껴지다	neukkyeojida	to feel, to be felt	
가게	gage	shop, store	noun
이름	ireum	name	noun
빠르다	ppareuda	to be fast	adjective
미국	miguk	the U.S.A., America	noun
중국	jungguk	China	noun
캐나다	kaenada	Canada	noun
넓다	neorpda	to be wide, to be spacious	verb
나라	nara	country	noun
비하다	bihada	to compare	
주요	juyo	main, major	adjective
부모님	bumonim	parent	noun
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous	verb
이용하다	iyonghada	to use	verb
창문	changmun	window	noun
앞으로	apeuro	from now on	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

다음 런던행 기차는 30분 후에 도착하겠습니다.

daeum reondeonhaeng gichaneun samsipbun hue dochakagetseumnida.

"The next train to London will arrive in thirty minutes."

사람들이 기차로 통근하고 있다.

saramdeuri gichro tong-geunhago itda.

"The people are commuting to work by train."

여행을 하려면 돈을 모아야 해요. *yeohaeng-eul haryeomyeon don-eul moaya haeyo.* "In order to travel, I need to save money."	어차피 비가 올 거니까 꽃에 물을 주지마. *eochapi biga olgeonikka kkoche mureul jujima.* "Don't water the flowers it's going to rain anyway."
한국의 남쪽은 섬이 많아서 다도해라고도 불립니다. *hangugui namjjogeun seomi manaseo dadohaeragodo bullimnida.* "There are many islands in the South Sea of South Korea, so it is also called Dadohae, which means a sea of many islands."	저는 시골보다 도시가 좋아요. *Jeo-neun sigol-boda dosi-ga joayo.* "I like cities better than the countryside."
호주의 코먼웰스 *Hojuui komeonwelseu* Commonwealth of Australia	호주는 나라이자 대륙입니다. *Hojuneun naraija daeryugimnida.* Australia is a country and continent.
시드니는 호주에서 가장 큰 도시입니다. *Sideunineun hojueseo gajang keun dosiimnida.* Sydney is the largest city in Australia.	호주의 수상 *Hojuui susang* Prime Minister of Australia
호주에 가는 건 처음이에요. *hoju-e ganeun geon cheo-eum-ieyo.* "It's my first time to go to Australia."	열차에 사람이 꽉 찼어요. *yeolcha-e saram-i kkwak chasseoyo.* "The train is full of people."
치마가 너무 짧아요. *chimaga neomu jjalbayo.* "The skirt is too short."	여행 가려면 돈을 아껴야 돼요. *yeohaeng garyeomyeon don-eul akkyeoya dwaeyo.* "To go traveling, I have to economize."
편안한 집이죠. *pyeonanhan jibijyo?* "It's a comfortable home, right?"	이 가게에는 점원이 없어요. *i gage-eneun jeomwon-i eopseoyo* "There's no clerk in this store."
당신의 이름은 무엇입니까? *dangsinui ireumeun mueosimnikka?* "What's your name?"	제 이름 기억하세요? *je ireum gieokhaseyo?* "Do you remember my name?"
우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	저 사람은 미국 사람입니다. *Jeo sarameun miguk ssaramimnida.* "That person is American."

저는 중국 사람이 아닙니다. *jeoneun jungguk sarami animnida.* "I'm not Chinese."	밀은 캐나다의 주요 수출품이다. *mireun kaenadaui juyo suchulpumida.* "Wheat is a big export for Canada."
생각보다 넓어요. *saenggakboda neolbeoyo.* "It's more spacious than I thought."	우리 나라에 오세요. *uri nara-e oseyo* "Please come to our country."
폐암의 큰 주요 원인 중 하나는 흡연이다. *pyeamui keun juyo wonin jung hananeun heubyeonida.* "One of the major leading causes of lung cancer is smoking."	부모님이 어제 학교에 오셨습니다. *Bumonimi eoje hakgyoe osyeotsseumnida.* "My parents came to my school yesterday."
어버이 *eobeoi* "parents, mother and father"	잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"
일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *iri neomu manaseo himdeureoyo.* "I have too much work so I'm tired."	너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."
창문을 열어 주세요. *Changmuneul yeoreo juseyo.* Open the window, please.	창문과 창틀 *changmungwa changteul* window and window frame
창문을 닫아 주세요. *Changmuneul dada juseyo.* Close the window, please.	좀 추운 것 같은데요. 창문 좀 닫아주세요. *jom chu-un geot gatteundeyo. changmun jom dadajuseyo.* "It's getting a bit cold. Close the window, please."
창문을 열고 싶어요. *changmun-eul yeolgo sipeoyo.* "I want to open the window."	앞으로 저한테 전화하지 마세요. *apeuro jeohante jeonhwahaji maseyo.* "Don't call me from now on."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #20
Seollal

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 벌써 2008년도 두 번째 달이 되었군요.
2. '2월'이라고 하면 더 이상 새해 분위기가 나지 않을지도 모르지만, 한국에서는 1월 1일부터 2월 중순까지 어딜 가나 '새해 복 많이 받으세요'라는 인사를 들을 수가 있습니다.
3. 이것은 2월에 항상 "음력"으로 새해, 즉 "설날"이 있기 때문인데요, 한국에서는 양력 1월 1일보다 음력 1월 1일이 더 중요합니다.
4. 작년에 제가 추석에 대해서 말씀드린 것, 기억나시죠? 2008년에는 음력 1월 1일이, 양력으로 2월 7일이에요.
5. 그래서 한국에서는 2월 6일, 2월 7일, 2월 8일이 설날 연휴가 됩니다.
6. 분명, 많은 사람들이 지금 이 연휴를 손꼽아서 기다리고 있겠죠?
7. "새해 복 많이 받으세요"라는 인사를 거의 두달 동안 하게 되는 이유를 이제 아시겠죠? "설날", 그러니까 올해는 2월 8일이 지나면, 아마 그제서야 새해 복 많이 받으라는 인사를 하는 사람을 보기 힘들어질 거예요.
8. 설날은 한국의 가장 중요한 두 가지 명절 중 하나인데, 다른 하나가 추석이에요. 설날이 되면 가족과 떨어져 사는 사람들도 대부분 가족을 만나기 위해서 고향이나 가족이 있는 곳으로 간답니다.
9. 저는 올해 설은 가족과 함께 못 보내게 되었지만, 엄마 아빠께 전화로 새해 인사를 드릴 계획이에요. 엄마, 아빠, 새해 복 많이 받으세요! 그리고 앞으로도 항상 건강하시고 행복하셔야 해요! 라고요.
10. 아, 그런데 ... 생각해 보니까 올해는 설날에 집에 못 가니까, 부모님과 친척들에게 '세뱃돈'도 받을 수 없겠군요! 하긴... 이제 슬슬, 세뱃돈을 받는 나이에서, 조카들에게 세뱃돈을 줘야 하는 나이가 되어가고 있긴 하지만요.
11. 이 자리를 빌어서 여러분에게 다시 한 번 새해 인사를 드릴게요. 여러분, 새해 복 많이 받으세요! 그리고 내년 설날에 제가 또 새해 인사를 드릴 때까지 계속 한국어 공부를 하셔야 됩니다. 아시겠죠?
12. 그럼 다음주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Hi, everyone. I'm Hyunwoo Sun. We're already in the 2nd month of the year 2008.

2. February might not sound like New Years any longer, but in Korea, between January 1st and mid-February, you can hear people saying "Happy new year" everywhere you go. This is because we always have Seollal in February according to the lunar calendar. In Korea, January 1st on the lunar calendar is more important than January 1st on the solar calendar.

3. You remember what I told you about Chuseok last year, right? In 2008, January 1st on the lunar calendar is February 7th on the solar calendar. Therefore in Korea, it's the Seollal holiday from the 6th to 8th of February.There's definitely a lot of people eagerly waiting for this holiday.

4. Now you know why people end up saying "Happy new year" for almost two months, right? Once Seollal is over, to say, once it's past February 8th, you finally won't be seeing anyone wishing people a happy new year.

5. Seollal is one of the two most important traditional holidays of Korea. The other one is Chuseok. On Seollal, even people who live far away from their families go back to their hometown or wherever their family is to meet them.

6. I won't be able to spend this year's Seollal with my family but I'm going to call my parents and say my new year's greetings. "Mom, Dad, Happy New Year! And please be healthy and happy, always!"

7. Oh, by the way... it just occurred to me that since I can't go back home this Seollal, I won't be able to get "New Year's money" from my parents and relatives! Well, although I guess I'm moving on from an age where I receive new year's money to an age where I have to give new year's money to my nieces and nephews.

8. I'd like to wish you a Happy New Year using this opportunity. Everyone. Happy new year! And until I wish you a happy new year, you must continue studying Korean, okay?

9. Then I'll see you next week. Thanks!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
중순	jungsun	middle of a month	
기억나다	gieoknada	to remember, to come to mind	
두 번째	du beonjjae	second	
분위기	bunwigi	atmosphere	
세뱃돈	saebaetdon	cash gifts after traditional greeting	noun
새해	saehae	new year	noun
인사	insa	greetings	
올해	olhae	this year	phrase

분명	bunmyeong	definitely, certainly	adverb
음력	eumnyeok	lunar calendar	noun
그제서야	geujeseoya	only then, not until	
더 이상	deo isang	any longer	adverb
설날	seollal	New Year's Day (Lunar New Year's day)	noun
슬슬	seulseul	slowly, gradually	
떨어지다	tteoreojida	to fall, to drop	verb
명절	myeongjeol	traditional holiday	noun
행복하다	haengbokhada	to be happy	adjective
조카	joka	niece, nephew	
벌써	beolsseo	already	adverb
되다	doeda	to become	verb
달	dal	month, the Moon	noun
양력	yangnyeok	solar calendar	noun, adjective
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	
작년	jagnyeon	last year	noun
연휴	yeonhyu	holiday	
이유	iyu	reason	noun
대부분	daebubun	most, majority	
고향	gohyang	hometown	
전화	jeonhwa	telephone	noun
드리다	deurida	to give (humble)	verb
계획	gyehoeg	plan, arrangement, schedule	noun
내년	naenyeon	next year	noun
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
나이	nai	age	noun
건강하다	geonganghada	to be healthy	
계속	gyesok	continually, continuously	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

제 이름을 기억하세요. *je ireumeul gieokhaseyo.* "Please, remember my name."	우리 분위기 좋은 곳에 가서 저녁 먹자. *uri bunwigi joeun gos-e gaseo jeonyeok meokja.* "Let's go somewhere nice and have dinner."

어른들께 세배하고 세뱃돈을 받습니다. *Eoreundeulkke sebaehago sebaettoneul basseumnida.* "We receive cash gifts after traditionally greeting our elders."	새해 복 많이 받으세요. *saehae bok manhibadeuseyo.* "Happy New Year."
그냥 인사 하러 왔어요. *geunyang insa hareo wasseoyo.* "I just came by to say hi."	올해는 휴일이 적어요. *olhaeneun hyuiri jeogeoyo.* "This year doesn't have a lot of holidays."
내가 어제 분명히 말했는데! *nae-ga eoje bunmyeonghi malhaetneunde!* "I've made my point clear yesterday."	더 이상 할 말이 없어. *Deo isang hal mari eopseo.* "I have nothing more to say."
설날에 어디에 갈 예정이에요? *Seollare eodie gal yejeongieyo?* "Where are you planning to go on New Year's Day?"	설날 아침에 한국 사람들은 떡국을 먹습니다. *seollal achime hanguk saramdeureun tteokgugeul meokseumnida.* "On the morning of New year's day, Korean people eat soup with thinly sliced rice cakes."
하루만 지나면 설날이야. *haruman jinamyeon seollariya.* "Just one more day and it's New Year's Day."	슬슬 움직여 볼까? *seulseul umjikyeo bolkka?* "Shall we get moving by now?"
책이 바닥에 떨어졌어요. *chaegi badage tteoreojyeosseoyo.* "The book just fell onto the floor."	원숭이가 나무에서 떨어졌다. *wonsung-iga namueseo tteoreojyeotda.* "A monkey fell off the tree."
설날과 추석은 가장 큰 명절이에요. *seolnalgwa chuseogeun gajang keun myeongjeorieyo.* "Lunar New Year's Day and Chuseok are the biggest traditional holidays."	해변에 행복한 커플이 꼭 껴안고 있다. *haebyeone haengbokan keopeuri kkok kkyeoankko itda.* "The happy couple is hugging each other on the beach."
현우는 벌써 잠들었어. *Hyeonu-neun beolsseo jamdeuleosseo.* "Hyunwoo already fell asleep."	그들은 지난 주에 부모가 되었다. *geudeureun jinan jue bumoga doeeotda.* "They became parents last week."
왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"	선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to become a teacher."

둥근 달을 보는 것은 상서로운 일이다. *Dunggeun daleul boneun geoteun sangseoroun ilida.* "Looking at the full moon is an auspicious event."	다음 달에 면회 갈게요. *Daeum dal-e myeonhoe galgeyo.* "I'll go visit you next month."
아버지의 생신은 양력으로 2월 1일입니다. *A-beoji-eu saengsineun yangryeogeuro i-wol il-il-imnida.* "My father's birthday is February 1st on the lunar calendar."	경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."
외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."	이 일은 작년에 시작했어요. *i il-eun jaknyeon-e sijakhaesseoyo.* "I started this job last year."
연휴 때 뭐 할 거예요? *yeonhyu ttae mwo hal geo-yeyo?* "What are you going to do over the holidays?"	이유 없이 불안했다. *Iyu eopsi buranhaetda.* "I felt uneasy without any reason."
나도 이유를 몰라. *nado iyureul mola.* "I don't know the reason, either."	관객이 대부분 여자였어요. *gwangaek-i daebubun yeoja-yeosseoyo.* "Most people in the audience were women."
대부분 한국인이에요. *daebubun hangugin-ieyo.* "Most of them are Koreans."	저는 명절 때마다 고향에 갑니다. *jeo-neun myeongjeol ttae-mada gohyang-e gamnida.* "I go back to my hometown every holiday season."
전화 쓸 수 있어요? *jeonhwa sseul su isseoyo?* "Can I use the telephone?"	이 목걸이는 여왕님께 드리는 선물입니다. *i mokgeori-neun yeowang-nim-kke deurineun seonmul-imnida.* "This necklace is a present for the queen."
선생님께 선물을 드렸다. *seonsaengnimkkae seonmuleul deuryeotda.* "I gave a present to my teacher."	내년에 특별한 계획 있어요? *naenyeone teukbyeol-han gyehoek isseoyo?* "Do you have any special plans for next year?"
	내년까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Naenyeonkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by next year.”

왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"	나이를 많이 먹었어. *Naireul mani meogeosseo.* "I've grown old."
아기와 산모는 모두 건강합니다. *agiwa sanmoneun modu geonganghamnida.* "The baby and the woman who delivered the baby are doing well."	제 어머니는 아주 건강하세요. *je eomeonineun aju geonganghaseyo.* "My mother is very healthy."
계속 비가 내렸어요. *gyesok biga naeryeosseoyo.* "It kept raining."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

설날 (Seollal) is one of the biggest and most celebrated holidays in Korea. Most families go to their hometowns to celebrate with their families. As this is the case, the holiday lasts at least 3 days long, and can sometimes even be a week long.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #21
Medical Check-up Results

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 여러분은 병원에 자주 가세요?
2. 저는 아마도 제가 아는 그 누구보다도 병원에 가기를 싫어하는 사람일 거예요.
3. 특별히 이유가 있는 것은 아니지만, 왠지 병원에 가면 없던 병도 생길 것 같고 몰라도 되는 것을 알게 될 것 같은 느낌 때문이에요.
4. 하지만 이제는 그 생각을 바꾸려고 해요.
5. 두 달 전에 처음으로 건강 검진을 받을 기회가 있었는데, 며칠 전에 결과가 나왔답니다.
6. 건강 검진은 그렇게 오래 걸리지 않았어요.
7. 2시간 정도?
8. 피 검사와 X-ray 촬영, 초음파 검사 등을 포함해서 몸의 여러 부위를 검사했습니다.
9. 원래 이런 건강 검진을 받으려면 수십만원이 들고, 좀 더 정밀한 검사를 받으려면 훨씬 더 많은 돈이 들죠.
10. 그런데 이번에는 아버지 회사에서 사원 가족들이 저렴한 가격으로 검진을 받을 수 있게 해 주어서, 그렇게 비싸지 않았어요.
11. 집으로 배달된 건강 검진 결과를 보니, 모든 것이 [정상]이라고 써 있더군요.
12. 너무 기뻤어요.
13. '혹시 어디 안 좋은 곳이 있으면 어떡하지?'라는 생각 때문에 병원에 가는 것을 좋아하지 않았었지만, 이번에 건강 검진 결과를 받고 나니 안심이 되었어요.
14. 그냥 스스로 건강하다고 생각하는 것이 아니라, 공식적인 검사 결과가 '건강합니다'라고 말해 주는 것이 정말 기쁘기도 했고요.
15. 앞으로는 아픈 곳이 생기면 병원에 가서 확실히 검사를 받고, 정기적으로 건강 검진도 받아야겠다는 생각을 했답니다.
16. 무서운 말을 들을까 봐 그냥 가지 않고 참는 것이 아니고 말이죠.
17. 여러분은 정기적으로 건강 검진을 받으세요?
18. 병원에 자주 가시는 편인가요?
19. 아니면 제가 그랬던 것처럼 병원을 별로 좋아하지 않는 편인가요?
20. 이야기해 주시겠어요?
21. 자, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone. I'm Hyunwoo Sun. Do you go to the hospital often?

2. I think I probably hate going to the hospital more than anybody I know. There isn't any special reason for that, but somehow I feel as if I might get a new disease that I didn't have or end up learning something that I didn't really have to know if I go to the hospital. But now I'm going to change my way of thinking.

3. I had an opportunity to get a medical check-up two months ago, and I got the results a few days ago. The medical check-up didn't take such a long time. About 2 hours? I had examinations on many parts of my body including a blood check, an X-ray shot, and ultrasonic examination. Taking this kind of medical check-up usually takes hundreds of thousands of won, and much more if I want to get a more detailed examination. But this time, the company my father works for made it cheaper for the family members of its employees, so it wasn't so expensive.

4. The result sheet that was delivered to my house said that everything was "normal." I was very happy. I used to not like going to the hospital because of the thought "What if I hear that there's something wrong with my health?" But I was relieved after getting the medical check-up result this time. I was also happy about the fact that the official results were telling me that I am "healthy" instead of me just thinking that I'm healthy.

5. I made up my mind that I should go to the hospital and get proper examinations when I am sick or hurt from now on, and also get medical check-ups regularly, instead of just trying to be strong and not going to the hospital.

6. Do you get medical check-ups regularly? Or do you go to the hospital often? Or do you not like hospitals that much, just like me? Could you tell me about it?

7. Then I will see you next week. Thanks!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
병	byeong	disease, sickness	
처음으로	cheoeum-euro	for the first time	adverb
아마도	amado	maybe, probably	
느낌	neukkim	feeling	
바꾸다	bakkuda	to change	verb
건강검진	geonganggeomjin	medical check up	
기회	gihwe	opportunity, chance	noun
생각	saenggak	thoughts	
특별히	teukbyeolhi	in particular	
정밀하다	jeongmilhada	to be accurate	

오래	orae	for a long time, a long time	
검사하다	geomsahada	to examine	verb
부위	buwi	part	
피 검사	pi geomsa	blood check	
촬영	chwaryeong	photographing, shooting (pictures or videos)	
초음파	choeumpa	ultrasonic	
포함하다	pohamhada	to include	verb
사원	sawon	employee (of a company)	noun
저렴하다	jeoryeomhada	to be cheap	adjective
배달되다	baedaldoeda	to be delivered	
정상	jeongsang	normal	
기쁘다	gippeuda	to be glad, to be happy	
안심이 되다	ansim-i doeda	to be relieved	
스스로	seuseuro	for oneself	
공식적이다	gongsikjeok-ida	to be official	
확실히	hwaksilhi	certainly, properly	
정기적으로	jeonggijeok-euro	regularly	
무섭다	museopda	to be scary, to be scared	adjective
참다	chamda	to endure, to put up with, to control	verb
가격	gagyeok	price	noun
가족	gajok	family	noun
병원	byeongwon	hospital	noun
싫어	sireo	I don't want to.	
이유	iyu	reason	noun
왠지	waenji	for some reason, somehow, somewhat	adverb
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence	
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
알다	alda	to know	verb
받다	batta	receive	verb
며칠 전	myeochil jeon	a few days ago	
결과	gyeolgwa	result	noun
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
정도	jeongdo	approximately	

몸	mom	body	noun
들다	deulda	to hold (in one's hands)	verb
건강하다	geonganghada	to be healthy	
앞으로	apeuro	from now on	
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

처음으로 만났다. *cheoeumeuro mannatda.* "We met for the first time."	내일 아마도 눈이 올 거니까 따뜻하게 입어! *naeil amado nuni ol geonikka ttatteutage ibeo!* "It will probably snow tomorrow, so dress warm please!"
이상한 느낌이 들어. *isanghan neukkim-i deureo* "I have a weird feeling."	핸드폰 바꿀 거예요. *haendeupon bakkul geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to change cellphones."
다른 음악으로 바꿔 주세요. *dareun eumageuro bakkwojuseyo.* "Please change the music."	이런 좋은 기회는 흔치 않아요. *ireon joeun gihoe-neun heunchi anayo.* "These kinds of good opportunities are very rare."
내 생각에는, 이건 가짜야. *nae saenggageneun, i geun gajjaya.* "In my opinion, this is fake."	오래 기다렸어? *orae gidaryeotsseo?* "Did you wait for long?"
고기는 부위에 따라 맛이 다양하다. "Meat tastes very different depending on the part."	저는 오늘을 포함해서 7일 동안 휴가입니다. *jeoneun oneureul pohamhaeseo chiril dongan hyugaimnida.* "I am on holiday for seven days, including today."
대중교통을 이용하는 것이 가장 저렴해요. *daejunggyotong-eul iyong-haneun geosi gajang jeoryeom-haeyo.* "Using the public transportation is the cheapest."	나는 세상에서 우리 엄마가 제일 무서워. *na-neun sesang-eseo uri eomma-ga je-il museoyo.* "My mom is the scariest person in the world to me."
집에 가고 싶어도 참았어요. *jibe gago sipeodo chamasseoyo.* "I hung in there and endured it even though I wanted to go home."	소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price

이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.	가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags
가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.	가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"
왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."	가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."
여기에서 병원까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo byeongwonkkaji eotteokke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the hospital?"	한 달동안 병원의 중환자실에 있은 후, 난 모든 것에 더 감사한다. *han daldongan byeongwonui junghwanjasire iseun hu, nan modeun geose deo gamsahanda.* "After being in the hospital's Intensive Care Unit for one month, I appreciate everything more."
이 근처에 병원이 있나요? *i geuncheoe byeongwoni innayo?* "Is there a hospital near here?"	싫어. 안 가. *sireo. an ga.* "I don't want to go. I'm not going."
이유 없이 불안했다. *Iyu eopsi buranhaetda.* "I felt uneasy without any reason."	나도 이유를 몰라. *nado iyureul mola.* "I don't know the reason, either."
나는 왠지 안경 쓴 남자가 좋더라. *naneun waenji angyeong sseun namjaga joteora.* "For some reason, I like guys with glasses."	왠지 그녀와 사이가 많이 안 좋아졌어요. *waenji geunyeowa saiga mani an joajyeoseoyo.* "For some reason, my relationship with her has gotten worse."
문제가 하나 생겼어요. *munje-ga hana saenggyeosseoyo.* "We've got a problem."	제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."

저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."	우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."
알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."
선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"	시험 결과가 불안해. *siheom gyeolgwaga buranhae.* "I am nervous about my exam results."
결과가 좋아서 기뻐요. *gyeolgwa-ga joaseo gippeoyo.* "I'm happy about the good results."	주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumeonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."
그 남자는 오십대 정도로 보였어요. *geu namjaneun osipdae jeongdoro boyeotsseoyo.* "A man appeared to be in his fifties."	며칠 정도 걸렸어요? *myeochil jeongdo geollyeosseoyo?* "About how many days did it take?"
감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. *gamja twigimeun mome an joayo.* "Fried potato is not good for your health."	온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."
보라색 수첩을 들고 있었어요. *borasaek sucheop-eul deulgo isseosseoyo.* "He was holding a purple notebook."	아기와 산모는 모두 건강합니다. *agiwa sanmoneun modu geonganghamnida.* "The baby and the woman who delivered the baby are doing well."
제 어머니는 아주 건강하세요. *je eomeonineun aju geonganghaseyo.* "My mother is very healthy."	앞으로 저한테 전화하지 마세요. *apeuro jeohante jeonhwahaji maseyo.* "Don't call me from now on."
그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."	그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #22
Hasuk House

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 지난 일주일도 즐겁게 보내셨죠?
2. 벌써 여러번 말했기 때문에 기억하고 있는 분들도 계시겠지만, 저는 서울에서 여동생과 함께 살고 있어요.
3. 부모님은 광주에 계시고요.
4. 그런데 지금 살고 있는 집에 살기 전에는 오랫동안 하숙집에 살았답니다.
5. 여러분 "하숙집"이 뭔지 아세요?
6. 하숙집은 영어로 말하자면 홈스테이와 비슷한 것인데, 하숙집 아줌마가 아침밥과 저녁밥을 해 주신다는 것, 그리고 아줌마의 가족들과 함께 사는 것이 아니라, 대체로 하숙집에 사는 하숙생들만을 위한 층이 따로 있다는 점에서 다릅니다.
7. 지금 여동생과 살고 있는 집은 "전세"로 얻은 집인데, 처음에 이사를 들어갈 때 한꺼번에 돈을 아주 많이 내고, 몇 년 후에 이사를 나갈 때 그 돈을 돌려 받는 시스템이에요.
8. 처음에 냈던 돈이 돌아온다는 것이 정말 좋죠?
9. 하숙집에 살면서 내는 하숙비는 돌아오지 않으니까요.
10. 얼마 전에 지금 살고 있는 집의 계약을 갱신했는데, 벌써 이 집에 산 지도 3년이 되었구나... 라고 생각하니 옛날에 하숙집에 살던 생각이 나더라고요.
11. 하숙집에 있을 때 좋은 점도 있었고 나쁜 점도 있었는데, 지금 생각해 보면 좋은 점이 더 많았던 것 같아요.
12. 처음에는 좁고, 가끔씩 시끄럽고, 화장실과 샤워를 5명, 6명이 함께 쓰기 때문에 기다려야 하는 경우가 많아서 불편한 적도 많았어요.
13. 하지만 그것에 익숙해지고 나니까, 옆방에 사는 후배, 선배, 형, 동생, 친구들, 그리고 아래층에 사는 동생들과 함께 모여서 이야기도 하고, 어려운 일이 있으면 조언도 받을 수 있어서 정말 좋았습니다.
14. 몇 년 전에 함께 살던 친구들과 지금도 가끔씩 연락을 하고 지낸답니다.
15. 하숙집이 좋았다는 이야기만 하는 것을 들으면 지금 같이 사는 동생이 화를 내겠는데요?
16. 물론, 가족과 함께 사는 것만큼 좋은 것은 없다고 생각해요.
17. 하지만 만약 여러분이 한국에 와서 한달 이상 있을 계획이라면, 하숙집에 사는 것을 한번 꼭! 생각해 보세요.
18. 그럼 다음 주에 뵐게요. 오늘도 제 이야기를 들어 주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Hyunwoo Sun. I hope you had another nice week.

2. I already told you many times so I'm sure some of you still remember, but I'm living in Seoul with my sister, and my parents are in Gwangju. But before I started living in my current house, I lived in a hasuk house for a long time. Do you know what a hasuk house is?

3. A hasuk house, to translate into English, is something like a homestay, but it's different from a homestay in that the hasuk house landlady will cook breakfast and dinner for the tenants, and the tenants usually have a separate floor for hasuk tenants only, instead of living with the landlady's family.

4. The house that I'm living in with my sister is on a yearly rent called 'jeonse', and it's a system where the tenant pays a lot of money when they move in and get the money back when they move out in a few years. It is really a good thing that the money that you pay will come back again, right? Because the rent you pay for the hasuk room doesn't come back.

5. I've recently renewed the contract for the house I'm living in now, and I've just realized that it's already been three years since I started living in this house, which got me thinking about the hasuk house that I used to live in a long time ago. There were good things and bad things about living in a hasuk house, and when I think about it now, I think there were more good things about it than bad things.

6. At first it was often inconvenient because it was small, sometimes noisy and I had to share the bathroom and shower with 5 - 6 people. So often I would have to wait. But once I got used to that, I was happy that I could get together and talk with the school juniors, seniors, older friends, younger friends, friends of my age, and younger friends from downstairs, and that I could get advice when I had a problem. I still keep in touch with the friends that I lived with a few years ago.

7. I guess my sister will get angry if she hears me talking about how it was good to live in a hasuk house. Of course, I believe there's nothing better than living with your family, but if you're planning to come to Korea and stay here for more than a month, please be sure to consider living in a hasuk house.

8. Then I'll see you next week. Thank you for listening to my story once again today.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
아침밥	achimbap	breakfast	noun
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	
하숙집	hasukjip	boarding house, hasuk house	
저녁밥	jeonyeokbap	dinner, supper	
계시다	gyesida	to be (honorific)	verb
돌려 받다	dollyeo batda	to get back	

얻다	eotda	to get, to gain	
전세	jeonse	lease of a house on a deposit basis	
따로	ttaro	separately, apart	
이사 들어가다	isa deureogada	to move in	
오랫동안	oraetdongan	for a long time	adverb
대체로	daechero	generally, in most cases	
이사 나가다	isa nagada	to move out	
한꺼번에	hankkeobeon-e	(all) at once, at the same time	adverb
좁다	jopda	to be narrow, to be small	
점	jeom	point, aspect	
시스템	siseutem	system	
계약	gyeyak	contract	noun
갱신	gaengsin	renewal	noun
생각이 나다	saenggak-i nada	to remember, to come to mind	phrase
화장실	hwajangsil	toilet, bathroom	noun
샤워	shawo	shower	noun
옆방	yeopbang	nextdoor	
선배	seonbae	one's senior in school, senior	noun
아래층	araecheung	downstairs	noun
조언	joeon	advice	
지내다	jinaeda	to spend (time), to get along	verb
화를 내다	hwa-reul naeda	to get upset, to get angry	
이상	isang	over, more than	
가끔씩	gakkeumssik	sometimes, from time to time	
기억하다	gieokhada	to remember	verb
부모님	bumonim	parent	noun
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
다르다	dareuda	to be different	
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
여동생	yeodongsaeng	younger sister	noun
집	jip	home	noun
돌아오다	doraoda	to return, to come back	verb
시끄럽다	sikkeureoptta	to be noisy, to be loud	

쓰다	sseuda	to use	verb
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
경우	gyeongu	case, occasion, instance	
불편하다	bulpyeonhada	to be inconvenient	
익숙해지다	iksukhaejida	to get used to, to become accustomed to	
후배	hubae	junior student, student who is in a lower class than you	
형	hyeong	older brother (for a male)	noun
동생	dongsaeng	younger sibling	noun
친구	chingu	friend	noun
계획	gyehoeg	plan, arrangement, schedule	noun
이야기	iyagi	story	noun
모이다	moida	to gather, to get together	verb
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
어렵다	eoryeopda	to be difficult	
받다	batta	receive	verb
연락	yeollak	contact	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 아침 밥을 먹지 않아. *naneun achimbabeul meokji ana.* "I don't eat breakfast!"	색깔이 비슷해요. *Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.* "The colors are similar."
하숙집 사람들하고 안 친해요? *hasukjip saram-deul-hago an chinhaeyo?* "Aren't you close with the people living in the same boarding house?"	김 선생님 계세요? *gim seonsaengnim gyeseyo?* "Is Mr. Kim there?"
마라톤에 나가려면 오랫동안 준비를 해야 돼요. *maratone nagaryeomyeon oraettongan junbireul haeya dwaeyo.* "In order to run a marathon, you have to prepare for a long time."	한꺼번에 다 할 수 있어요? *Hankkeobeone da hal su itseoyo?* "Can you do them all at once?"

새로운 작업 시스템은 임원들이 생각했던 것 보다 훨씬 효과적이다. *saeroun jageop siseutemeun imwondeuri saenggakaetdeon geot boda hwolssin hyogwajeogida.* "The new working system is more effective than the executives thought."	계약에 서명하다 *gyeyage seomyeonghada* sign the contract
매매 계약 *maemae gyeyak* sales contract	합법적인 계약 *habbeopjjeogin gyeyak* legal contract
아직도 선명하게 생각이 나요. *ajikdo seonmyeong-hage saenggak-i nayo.* "I still remember it very vividly."	여기 화장실 있어요? *yeogi hwajangsil itsseoyo?* "Is there a toilet here?"
선배님 지금 집에 계세요? *Seonbaenim jigeum jibe gyeseyo?* “Senior, are you at home right now?”	아이들이 우리에게 굿나잇 인사를 하기 위해 아래층으로 내려왔습니다. *Aideuri uriege gutnait insareul hagi wihae araecheungeuro naeryeowatsseumnida.* The kids come downstairs to tell us good night.
아래층으로 내려오다 *araecheungeuro naeryeooda* come downstairs	네 조언은 정말 유용했어, 고마워. *ne joeoneun jeongmal yuyonghaeseo, gomawo.* "Your advice was really useful, thank you."
오랜만이에요. 잘 지내셨어요? *oraenmanieyo. jal jinaesyeosseoyo?* "It's been a long time. Have you been good?"	가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."
내가 네 생일을 기억하지 못할 거라고 생각했지. *naega ne saengireul gieokaji motal georago saenggakaetji.* "You thought I wouldn't remember your birthday."	그걸 아직 기억하다니 신기해요. *geugeol ajik gieokhadani singihaeyo.* "It's amazing that you still remember it."
제 이름을 기억하세요. *je ireumeul gieokhaseyo.* "Please, remember my name."	부모님이 어제 학교에 오셨습니다. *Bumonimi eoje hakgyoe osyeotsseumnida.* "My parents came to my school yesterday."
어버이 *eobeoi* "parents, mother and father"	아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."

다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"	난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."
지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."	지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"
지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."	상냥한 여동생 *sangnyanghan yeodongsaeng* sweet younger sister
여동생은 항상 물려받은 옷을 입어야 합니다. *Yeodongsaengeun hangsang mullyeobadeun oseul ibeoya hamnida.* The younger sister always has to wear used clothes.	누나가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Nunaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itseumnida.* The older sister is holding her younger sister.
여동생이 둘 있어요. *Yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* I have two younger sisters.	오빠가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Oppaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itsseumnida.* The older brother is holding his younger sister.
제 친구의 여동생은 김태희처럼 매우 예쁩니다. *je chinguui yeodongsaengeun gimtaehuicheoreom maeu yeppeumnida.* "My friend's younger sister is as pretty as Kim Taehee."	여동생이랑 약속이 있어요. *yeodongsaengirang yaksogi isseoyo.* "I have an appointment with my younger sister."
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home
집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”

저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	잠 들기 전에 아들이 집에 돌아오면 좋겠습니다. *jam deulgi jeone adeuri jibe doraomyeon joketseumnida.* "I'd like my son to return home before I go to bed."
남자가 직장에서 집으로 돌아오다. 가족들이 그를 맞이한다. *namjaga jikjjangeseo jibeuro doraoda. gajokddeuri geureul majihanda.* "The man returns home from work. His family welcomes him."	이 카페는 너무 시끄러우니까 다른 데로 가요. *i kkapeneun neomu sikkeureounikka dareun dero gayo.* "This cafe is too noisy so let's move to another place."
이 술집은 너무 시끄러워요. *i suljjibeun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "This bar is too loud."	저는 신용카드를 안 써요. *jeoneun sinyongkadeureul an sseoyo.* "I don't use a credit card."
누가 쓸 거예요? *nuga sseul geo-yeyo?* "Who's going to use it?"	청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."
나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"	나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	이 경우에는 어떻게 하면 좋을까요? *i gyeongueneun eotteoke hamyeon joeulkkayo?* "What should I do in this case?"
책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."	이 친구는 제 학교 후배예요. *i chingu-neun je hakgyo hubae-yeyo.* "This is a friend from school. He's younger than me."
그 남자는 형만큼 똑똑해요. *geu namjaneun hyeongmankeum ttokttokhaeyo.* “He is as smart as his brother.”	어제 우리 형이랑 컴퓨터 게임 했어. *eoje uri hyeongirang keompyuteo geim hesseo.* "I played a computer game with my older brother yesterday."

남동생이 없어요. *namdongsengi eopsseoyo.* "I don't have any younger brothers."	동생에게 잘하렴. *dongsaengege jalharyeom.* "Be nice to your little brother."
친구 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chingu eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find your friend?”	그녀는 내가 그녀 대신 승진하기 이전까지 내 친구였다. *geunyeoneun naega geunyeo daesin seungjinhagi ijeonkkaji nae chinguyeotda.* "She was a friend of mine until I got the promotion instead of her."
그는 나의 이십년 된 친구이다. *geuneun naui isimnyeon doen chinguida.* "He has been my friend for twenty years."	저와 제 가장 친한 친구는 어디든 함께 갑니다. *jeowa je gajang chinhan chinguneun eodideun hamkke gamnida.* "My best friend and I go everywhere together."
어제 내 친구들이 우리집에 왔다. *eoje nae chingudeuri urijibe watta.* "My friends came to my house yesterday."	저는 한국인 친구가 많아요. *jeoneun hangugin chinguga manayo.* "I have a lot of Korean friends."
내년에 특별한 계획 있어요? *naenyeone teukbyeol-han gyehoek isseoyo?* "Do you have any special plans for next year?"	
우리는 문제를 토론하기 위해 모였습니다. *urineun munjereul toronhagiwihae moyeosseumnida.* "We all gather to discuss our problem."	그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."
그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"	이 문제는 너무 어렵습니다. *i munjeneun neomu eoryepseumnida.* "This question is too difficult."
음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."	선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"
기획사에서 연락이 없어요. *Gihoeksa-eseo yeollak-i eopseoyo.* "There is no contact from the agency."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

"하숙집"은 오디오에서 현우가 설명한 것처럼, 주로 대학생들이 함께 모여 살고, "하숙집 아줌마"가 아침밥과 저녁밥을 만들어 주는 숙박 시설입니다. "하숙집"은 다른 무엇보다도 아침과 저녁에 식사가 제공된다는 점이 가장 큰 장점이기 때문에, 만약 아침밥과 저녁밥이 나오지 않는 집이라면, 하숙집이라고 부르지 않고 "잠만 자는 방"이라고 부릅니다. 가족과 함께 사는 것이 가장 좋겠지만, 멀리 있는 도시에서 대학을 다니게 되면 가족이 모두 이사를 할 수도 없고, 한 사람을 위해서 큰 집을 사거나 빌릴 수도 없기 때문에, "방" 하나만 빌릴 수 있고, 누군가가 요리까지 해 주는, 이러한 '하숙집'이 인기가 있습니다. 요즘에는 직접 요리도 할 수 있는 "자취"나 "원룸"을 선호하는 학생들도 많이 있지만, 자취나 원룸은 한꺼번에 많은 돈이 들어가기 때문에, 보증금 없이 매달 돈을 내는 하숙을 선호하는 사람이 여전히 대부분입니다. 하숙집은 도시에 따라서, 그리고 한 도시 안에서도 지역에 따라서 가격이 많이 차이가 납니다. 하지만 2008년 2월 현재, 서울의 일반적인 대학교 근처 하숙집은, 혼자서 방을 쓸 경우에 약 35만원에서 50만원 정도입니다. 몇년 전에는 전혀 모르는 두 사람이 하숙집에서 만나서 룸메이트가 되어 함께 방을 쓰는 경우도 많이 있었지만, 요즘에는 혼자서 방을 쓰는 사람이 많아졌습니다. 하숙집, 또는 하숙방은 넓지 않기 때문에, 들어있는 가구가 거의 없지만, 가끔씩 침대나 책상이 있는 방들도 있고, 학생(또는 하숙생)이 가구를 직접 사야하는 경우도 많이 있습니다. 그래서 하숙집이 많이 있는 곳, 즉 대학교 근처에는 싼 가격에 책상이나 서랍장 같은 작은 가구를 구입할 수 있는 가게들을 자주 볼 수 있습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #23
Trip to Japan 1

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 여러분은 여행 좋아하세요?
2. 저는 여행을 굉장히 좋아합니다.
3. 원래부터 좋아했던 것은 아니지만, 3년 전부터 '여행이란 참 좋은 것이구나'라는 생각을 많이 하게 되었어요.
4. 여행에는 국내 여행과 해외 여행이 있지만, 저는 국내 여행은 잘 하지 않는 편이에요.
5. 부모님과 다른 도시에 살기 때문에, 부모님을 만나러 가는 것 자체가 여행이기 때문이지요.
6. 하지만 해외 여행은, 기회가 될 때마다, 즉 다시 말해서 돈이 충분히 생길 때마다 하려고 노력하고 있어요.
7. 지금까지 가 본 나라는 영국, 프랑스, 독일, 네덜란드, 스위스, 오스트리아, 이탈리아, 그리고 중국과 일본입니다.
8. 앞으로 기회가 될 때마다 더 많은 나라들에 가 보고 싶어요.
9. 시간과 돈이 허락한다면 말이죠.
10. 아시아에는 정말 많은 나라들이 있고, 비행기를 타면 모두 금방 갈 수 있습니다.
11. 하지만 그 중에서도 가장 가까운 곳은, 서쪽에 있는 중국과 동쪽에 있는 일본이죠.
12. 비행기를 타면 2시간만에 도착하니까요.
13. 작년에는 중국에 다녀왔는데, 이번에는 일본행 비행기를 탔습니다.
14. 한국과 일본은 언어도 비슷하고, 사람들의 생김새도 비슷하고, 기후도 비슷하지만, 문화는 정말 많이 다른 것 같습니다.
15. 그래서 일본에 있는 동안 일본인들의 생활 방식과 사고 방식을 조금이나마 이해할 수 있었으면 하는 바램입니다.
16. '당연히 한국처럼 하면 되겠지'라는 생각을 버리고 모든 것을 새로운 눈으로 보고 돌아가려고 합니다.
17. 다음 주에는 일본 여행을 하면서 느낀 것에 대해서 이야기해 드릴게요!
18. 그럼 다음 주에 만나요! 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everybody. I'm Hyunwoo Sun. Do you like traveling?

2. I like traveling a lot. I didn't always use to like it, but starting from 3 years ago I started to think "traveling is a very good thing."

3. Although traveling has both domestic and international travel, I don't travel domestic much. Because I live in a different city from my parents, going to meet my parents is traveling in itself. But when it comes to traveling overseas, I try to travel every chance I get, or in other words, whenever I have enough money.

4. The countries that I've been to so far are England, France, Germany, Netherlands, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, China and Japan. When and if I have opporutnities to travel more, I want to go to other countries. That is, if time and money permit.

5. There are many countries in Asia, and if you take a plane, you can go to these countries in no time. But the closest of these are China to the West, and Japan to the East, because if you take a plane, you can get there in only two hours. Last year I went to China twice, but this time, I took a plane bound for Japan.

6. And although the languages, the way people look, and the climate of Korea and Japan are similar, I think there are many differences between the two cultures. So while I'm in Japan, I hope to to understand the Japanese way of living and thinking. I want to throw away the thought "Of course it'll be fine to do everything like in Korea." I want to see everything with a new perspective. Next week, I will tell you about what I felt while traveling in Japan.

7. Then, I'll see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
국내	guknae	domestic	
생각	saenggak	thought	
허락하다	heorakhada	to permit, to allow	verb
해외	haeoe	overseas	
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
프랑스	Peurangseu	France	proper noun
살다	salda	to live	verb
노력하다	noryeokhada	to try, to make an effort	verb
원래부터	wollaebuteo	from the beginning, always, originally	
시간	sigan	time	
독일	Dogil	Germany	proper noun

네덜란드	nedeollandeu	Netherlands	proper noun
스위스	Seuwiseu	Switzerland	proper noun
오스트리아	osteuria	Austria	
이탈리아	itallia	Italy	noun
아시아	asia	Asia	noun
금방	geumbang	soon, shortly	adverb
가깝다	gakkapda	to be close, to be near	
서쪽	seojjok	west	noun
동쪽	dongjjok	east	noun
행	haeng	bound for	
사람들	saramdeul	people	noun
생김새	saenggimsae	looks, appearance	
기후	gihu	climate	
생활 방식	saenghwal bangsik	way of living	
사고 방식	sago bangsik	way of thinking	phrase
이해하다	ihaehada	to understand	verb
당연히	dangyeonhi	of course, naturally	adverb
버리다	beorida	to throw away	verb
돌아가다	doragada	to go back, to return	
느끼다	neukkida	to feel to be conscious of	verb
굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
여행	yeohaeng	trip	noun
참	cham	very, quite	adverb
부모님	bumonim	parent	noun
눈	nun	eye	noun
다른	dareun	other, another	adjective
도시	dosi	city	noun
자체	jache	itself	noun
기회	gihwe	opportunity, chance	noun
돈	don	money	noun
충분하다	chungbunhada	enough, sufficient	
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence	
지금	jigeum	now	adverb

영국	yeongguk	England	
중국	jungguk	China	noun
나라	nara	country	noun
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
타다	tada	to ride	verb
일본	Ilbon	Japan	proper noun
비행기	bihaenggi	airplane	noun
작년	jagnyeon	last year	noun
언어	eoneo	language	
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	
문화	munhwa	culture	noun
새롭다	saeropda	to be new	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

회사는 어떤 예외도 허락하지 않는다. *Hoesaneun eotteon ye-oedo heorakhaji anneunda.* "The company does not allow any exceptions."	저도 해외 출장을 가고 싶어요! *jeo-do haeoe chuljang-eul gago sipeoyo!* "I want to go on a business trip overseas, too!"
그 사람 안 좋아해요. *geu saram an joahaeyo* "I don't like him."	프랑스에서 왔습니다. *peuranseu-eseo wasseumnida.* "I'm from France."
나는 내년부터 이란에 살 것이다. *naneun naenyeonbuteo irane sal geonnida.* "I will be living in Iran from next year."	강원도에 살아요. *gangwondoe sarayo.* "I live in Gangwondo."
충분히 노력했기 때문에 후회는 없어요. *chungbunhi noryeokhaekki ttaemune huhoeneun eopsseoyo.* "I've tried hard enough so I have no regrets."	결국 시간 낭비일 뿐이에요. *gyeolguk sigan nangbiil ppunieyo.* "It's nothing more than just a waste of time."
고대 로마제국의 중심은 현대의 이탈리아입니다. *Godae romajegugui jungsimeun hyeondaeui italliaimnida.* The heart of the ancient Roman empire was modern-day Italy.	이탈리아 수상 *Itallia susang* Prime Minister of Italy

이탈리아의 지도 *Italliaui jido* map of Italy	로마는 이탈리아의 수도이자 가장 큰 도시입니다. *Romaneun italliaui sudoija gajang keun dosiimnida.* The largest city and capital of Italy is Rome.
로마, 이탈리아 *Roma, Itallia* Rome, Italy	저는 휴가 때마다 아시아에 있는 여러 나라를 가고 있습니다. "I visit different Asian countries whenever I am on vacation."
아시아에서 살지 못 했어요. *asiaeseo salji mot haesseoyo.* "I couldn't live in Asia."	금방 돌아올게요. *geumbang doraolkkeyo.* "I should be back soon."
해는 서쪽으로 집니다. *Haeneun seojjogeuro jimnida.* The sun sets in the west.	매일 저녁 해는 서쪽으로 집니다. *Maeil jeonyeok haeneun seojjogeuro jimnida.* The sun goes down every evening in the west.
해는 동쪽에서 뜨고 서쪽으로 집니다. *Haeneun dongjjogeseo tteugo seojjogeuro jimnida.* The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.	해는 매일 아침 동쪽에서 떠오릅니다. *Haeneun maeil achim dongjjogeseo tteooreumnida.* The sun rises every morning in the East.
동쪽을 마주 보고 *dongjjogeul maju bogo* facing east	해는 동쪽에서 뜨고 서쪽으로 집니다. *Haeneun dongjjogeseo tteugo seojjogeuro jimnida.* The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.
일본은 한국의 동쪽에 있습니다. *ilboneun hangugui dong-jjoge itsseumnida.* "Japan is located to the east of South Korea."	이건 서울행 열차예요. *igeon seoul-haeng yeolcha-yeyo* "This is a train bound for Seoul."
세계 다른 곳에서 온 사람들은 서로 다른 신념과 관습을 가지고 있다. *segye dareun goseseo on saramdeureun seoro dareun sinnyeomgwa gwanseubeul gajigo itda.* "People from different parts of the world have different beliefs and customs."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
이 새로운 계획은 나의 사고 방식에 어긋난다. *I saeroun gyehoegeun naui sago bangsige eogeunnanda.* This new plan goes against my way of thinking.	나의 사고 방식 *naui sago bangsik* my way of thinking

그 사람은 머리가 좋아서 빨리 이해해요. *geu sarameun meoriga joaseo ppalli ihaehaeyo.* "He's smart so he understands quickly."	당연히 사랑하지! *Dangyeonhi sarang-haji!* "Of course, I love you!"
웨딩 드레스를 버렸어. *woeding deureseureul beoryeosseo.* "I threw away the wedding dress."	나는 지금 돌아가야 해! *naneun jigeum doragaya hae!* "I have to go back now!"
이제 돌아가자. *ije doragaja.* "Let's go back now."	그 사람은 자기 일에 깊은 애정을 느끼고 있어요. *geu saram-eun jagi il-e gipeun aejeong-eul neukkigo isseoyo.* "He has deep affections for his work."
고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."	난 아프리카를 다음 세계여행에서 방문할 것이다. *nan apeurikareul daeum segyeyeohaengeseo bangmunhal geosida.* "I will visit Africa during my next trip around the world."
여행 갈거야? 며칠 동안? *yeohaeng galkkeoya? myeochil ddongan?* "You are going to go on a trip? For how many days?"	그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."
아이들은 참 단순해요. *aideul-eun cham dansunhaeyo.* "Children are very simple."	부모님이 어제 학교에 오셨습니다. *Bumonimi eoje hakgyoe osyeotsseumnida.* "My parents came to my school yesterday."
어버이 *eobeoi* "parents, mother and father"	그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."
다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"	저는 시골보다 도시가 좋아요. *Jeo-neun sigol-boda dosi-ga joayo.* "I like cities better than the countryside."
계획 자체는 나쁘지 않아요. *gyehweik jacheneun nappeuji anayo.* "The plan itself is not bad."	이런 좋은 기회는 흔치 않아요. *ireon joeun gihoe-neun heunchi anayo.* "These kinds of good opportunities are very rare."
계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"

시간이 충분히 있어요. "MISSING ENGLISH"	문제가 하나 생겼어요. *munje-ga hana saenggyeosseoyo.* "We've got a problem."
난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."	지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."
지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"	지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."
영국에 가고 싶어요. *yeonguge gagosipeoyo.* "I want to go to England."	저는 중국 사람이 아닙니다. *jeoneun jungguk sarami animnida.* "I'm not Chinese."
우리 나라에 오세요. *uri nara-e oseyo* "Please come to our country."	잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"
택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."	저는 일본에 살아요. *jeo-neun ilbon-e sarayo.* "I live in Japan."
이 일은 작년에 시작했어요. *i il-eun jaknyeon-e sijakhaesseoyo.* "I started this job last year."	색깔이 비슷해요. *Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.* "The colors are similar."
한국 문화를 좋아해요. *hanguk munhwareul joahaeyo.* "I like Korean culture."	새로운 상품을 기획하고 있어요. *saeroun sangpum-eul gihoekhago isseoyo.* "We're planning a new product."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #24
Trip to Japan 2

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 지난 일주일 어떻게 보내셨어요?
2. 여러분, 지난 주에 제 이야기를 들으셨나요?
3. 기억 나시죠?
4. 네, 저는 지금 일본에 있습니다.
5. 일본 여행을 하면서 보고 느낀 점을 이야기해 드리겠다고 약속했었죠?
6. 일본은 이번이 처음은 아닙니다.
7. 정확히 3년 전에도 한 번 온 적이 있어요.
8. 하지만 그때는 일본어를 전혀 몰랐고, 시간도 너무 짧았어요.
9. 겨우 3일 밖에 안 있었기 때문에, 많은 것을 보고 느끼기가 어려웠습니다.
10. 그래서 이번에는 사진도 많이 찍고, 사람들도 많이 만나려고 노력했습니다.
11. 한국의 서울과 비교했을 때 일본의 도쿄는 물가가 굉장히 비싸요.
12. 한국에서는 보통 식사가 한 끼니에 4000원, 5000원 정도 하는데 일본은 8000원에서 10000원 정도 하니까, 거의 두 배라고 할 수 있겠죠?
13. 이렇게, 음식, 교통, 집값, 책값 등은 한국보다 훨씬 비싸지만, 또 별로 차이가 나지 않는 것들도 있어요.
14. 옷이나 전자제품 등이 그렇죠.
15. 그 외에는, 차이점보다는 비슷한 점을 많이 발견한 것 같아요.
16. 물론 문화적인 차이점은 많지만요.
17. 개인적으로는 한국과 가장 가깝고 비슷한 나라가 일본이라고 생각하고 있는데, 역시, 언어가 다르니까 말하는 방식도, 그래서 생각하는 방식도, 결국에는 행동하는 방식도 달라지는 것 같더라구요.
18. 친구도 많이 사귈 수 있었고, 맛있는 음식도 많이 접할 수 있었고, 작지만 재미있는 문화적인 차이들을 발견할 수 있어서 이번 여행은 굉장히 즐거웠어요.
19. 이제 한국으로 돌아갈 시간이군요.
20. 한국으로 돌아가면, 일본에서 느끼지 못 했던 점들을 다시 느낄 수도 있겠죠?
21. 여러분은 최근에 여행을 다녀오신 적이 있나요?
22. 한국이나 일본으로 여행하실 계획은 없으신가요?
23. 자, 그럼, 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Hyunwoo Sun. How did you spend your last week?

2. Did you listen to my story last week? You remember, right? Yes, I'm in Japan now. I promised you to tell you about what I saw and felt while traveling in Japan.

3. This is not my fist time in Japan. I was here once before, exactly 3 years ago. But back then I didn't know any Japanese, and the time I had spent here was too short. Since I was here only for three days, it was difficult to learn about many things. So this time, I tried to take a lot of photos and meet a lot of people.

4. Compared to Seoul in Korea, the prices in Tokyo are very high. In Korea a meal is about 4000 to 5000 won, and in Japan it's about 8000 to 10000 won, so you could say it's almost twice as high.

5. And just like this, food, transportation, housing, and books are much more expensive than in Korea, but there are things that aren't very different in price either. Clothes and electronic goods are like that.

6. Besides that, I think I found a lot more similarities and differences. Although of course there are many cultural differences. I personally think that the country that is closest and most similar to Korea is Japan. But as expected, it seems like different languages make the way people talk different, thus making the way a person thinks different, and eventually make the way a person behaves different.

7. I was able to make a lot of friends, eat a lot of delicious food, and discover small but interesting cultural differences, so this trip was a lot of fun. Now it's time to go back to Korea. Once I go back to Korea, I guess I'll be able to feel the differences that I didn't feel in Japan, right?

8. Have you been anywhere on a trip recently? Do you have any plans to travel to Korea or Japan?

9. Well, then I'll see you next week. Thanks!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
--느끼다	neukkida	to feel, to realize	
일본어	ilboneo	Japanese language	noun
--이야기	iyagi	story, talk	
--듣다	deutda	to listen to, to hear	
--보다	boda	to see, to look at	
식사	siksa	meal	noun
--여행	yeohaeng	trip, travel	
--점	jeom	point, aspect	
정확히	jeonghwaki	precisely, exactly	

전혀	jeonhyeo	(not) at all	
--사진	sajin	photo, picture	
--너무	neomu	--too	
--시간	sigan	time	
--모르다	moreuda	to not know, to be unaware of	verb
--처음	cheoeum	first, first time	
--드리다	deurida	to give (humble)	
--짧다	jjalpda	to be short	
--일본	ilbon	Japan	
약속하다	yaksokhada	to promise	
어렵다	eoryeopda	to be hard, to be difficult	
--비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	
찍다	jjikda	to take (photos)	verb
--만나다	mannada	to meet	
--물가	mulga	prices	
두 배	du bae	twice	
교통	gyotong	traffic	noun
차이	chai	difference	noun
옷	ot	clothes	noun
--전자제품	jeonjajepum	electronic goods	
--차이점	chaijeom	difference, different aspect	
비슷한 점	biseuthan jeom	similarity	
발견하다	balgyeonhada	to discover, to find	verb
문화적	munhwajeok	cultural	
개인적으로	gaeinjeogeuro	personally	adverb
--나라	nara	--country, nation	
역시	yeoksi	as expected, surely	adverb
결국	gyeolguk	eventually, finally	adverb
행동하다	haengdonghada	to act, to behave	
방식	bangsik	way, method, manner	
--접하다	jeopada	see, come across	
최근	choegeun	recently, lately	
다녀오다	danyeooda	to visit, to go to and come back from	verb

계획	gyehoek	plan	noun
가깝다	gakkapda	to be close, to be near	
끼니	kkini	counter for meals	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이것이 옳은 선택이라고 느꼈어요. *igeos-i oreun seontaek-irago neukkyeosseoyo.* "I felt that this was the right choice."	일본어는 한국어와 문법이 비슷해요. *ilboneo-neun hangugeo-wa munbeop-i biseuthaeyo.* "Japanese is similar to Korean in grammar."
식사 시간이에요! *siksa siganieyo!* "It's time to eat!"	정말 몰라요? *jeongmal mollayo?* "You really don't know?"
늦잠자지 않기로 약속해요. *neutjamjaji anki-ro yaksokhaeyo.* "Promise me not to get up late."	이 문제 너무 어려워요. *i munje neomu eoryeowoyo.* "This problem is too difficult."
같이 사진 찍을래? *gachi sajin jjigeullae?* "Do you want to take a picture together?"	교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."
가격에 차이가 없어요. *gagyeok-e chai-ga eopseoyo.* "There is no difference in price."	그 옷장에 더 많은 옷을 넣을 수 있다고 생각하지 않습니다. *geu otjange deo maneun oseul neoeul su itdago saenggakaji ansseumnida.* "I don't think you can fit more clothes in that closet."
옷에 뭐가 묻었어요. *ose mwoga mudeosseoyo.* "You have something on your clothes."	재미있는 사실을 발견했어요. *jaemiitneun sasil-eul balgyeonhaesseoyo* "I found an interesting fact."
개인적으로 술 싫어해요. *gaeinjeogeuro sul sireohaeyo.* "Personally, I don't like alcohol."	역시나 니 말이 옳았어. *yeoksina ni mal-i orasseo.* "Just as I expected, you were right."
도망쳐도 결국엔 잡힐 거예요. *domangchyeodo gyeolguk-en japil geo-yeyo.* "Even if you run away, you're eventually going to get caught."	최근에 노트북을 새로 샀어요. *choegeun-e noteubuk-eul saero sasseoyo.* "I recently bought a new laptop computer."

1박2일로 다녀오겠습니다. *ilbakiilro danyeoogesseumnida.* "I'll be coming back after one night and two days."	작년에 하와이에 다녀왔어요. *jaknyeone hawai-e daneyowasseoyo.* "I went to Hawaii last year."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #25
Back In Korea

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다. 지난 일주일 어떻게 보내셨나요?
2. 지난 번 오디오 블로그에서 말씀드린 것처럼, 저는 이제 한국에 돌아왔습니다. 일본에 있을 때에는 사실, '한국에 빨리 가고 싶다'라는 생각을 별로 하지 않았어요.
3. 그런데 일본의 나리타 공항에서, 한국으로 오는 비행기를 기다리는데, 정말 한국에 빨리 오고 싶더라고요.
4. 일본에 있는 동안 한국이 많이 그리웠나 봐요.
5. 물론, 일본에서도 아주 즐거운 시간을 보내고 왔지만요.
6. 여러분도 잘 아시겠지만, 일본어와 한국어는 아주 많이 비슷해요.
7. 그래서 일본 사람들도 한국어를 빨리 배우고, 한국 사람들도 일본어를 빨리 배우죠.
8. 그러니까 여러분도, 혹시 주변에 일본어를 공부하고 있는 친구가 있으면, 한국어 공부도 같이 해 보라고 추천해 주는 것은 어떨까요?
9. 자동차가 도로의 왼쪽으로 다니는 일본에 익숙해져 있다가 다시 한국으로 돌아오니, 길을 건널 때 항상 헷갈려서, 어느 쪽을 봐야 할지 모르겠더라고요.
10. 그리고 항상 100엔, 200엔, 그리고 1000엔... 이렇게 돈을 내다가 갑자기 2000원, 3000원, 10000원, 이렇게 돈을 내려고 하니까, 갑자기 돈을 많이 쓰고 있는 것은 기분이 들었어요.
11. 하지만 이렇게 다시 새로운 환경에 적응하는 것도, 여행의 사소한 즐거움이 아닐까 생각합니다.
12. 여러분은 한국에 와 보신 적이 있으세요? 한국에 여행 오실 계획은 없으세요? 한국에 오면 제일 먼저 가 보고 싶은 곳은 어디인가요?
13. 안타깝게도 얼마 전에 있었던 화재로 남대문은 없어졌지만, 한국에는 재미있는 볼거리 맛있는 먹을거리가 정말 많이 있거든요.
14. 한국으로 여행을 오시기 전에는 꼭! 저한테 연락 주세요! 어디에 가면 좋은지, 무엇이 맛있는지, 알려 드릴게요.
15. 그럼 오늘도 오디오 블로그를 들어 주셔서 감사하고요, 다음 주 이 시간에 다시 뵙겠습니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone, this is Hyunwoo Sun. How did you spend last week?

2. Like I told you in the last audio blog, I've come back to Korea now. When I was in Japan, in fact, I didn't really think "I want to go to Korea quickly." But as I was waiting for the airplane back to Korea at Narita Airport in Japan, I really felt like coming back to Korea quickly. I guess I missed Korea a lot while I was in Japan. Though of course I had a very enjoyable time in Japan too.

3. I'm sure you know it well, too, but the Japanese language and the Korean language are very similar. So Japanese people learn to speak Korean quickly and Korean people learn to speak Japanese quickly. So if you have any friends around you who are studying Japanese, how about recommending them to try studying Korean too?

4. Now that I came back to Korea from Japan where all the cars drive on the left side of the road, I'm confused every time I cross the road, and I don't know which direction to look. And I would always pay 100 yen, 200 yen, and 1000 yen, and now I'm suddenly paying 2000 won, 3000 won, and 10000 won, which makes me feel like I'm suddenly spending a lot of money. Haha. But I think adapting to a new environment once again like this is also one of the little joys of traveling.

5. Have you been to Korea? Do you have any plans to come to Korea? What's the place you'd like to see first when you come to Korea? Unfortunately Namdaemun disappeared due to a fire some time ago, but in Korea there are a lot of interesting things to see and a lot of delicious dishes to eat. Before you travel to Korea, make sure you contact me. I will tell you about good places to go and what is delicious.

6. Thank you for listening to my audio blog once again today, and I will see you this time next week. Thanks!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
말씀드리다	malsseumdeurida	to tell (humble)	
이제	ije	from now on, now	adverb
공항	gonghang	airport	noun
한국 사람	hanguk saram	Korean (person)	
보내다	bonaeda	to send	verb
물론	mullon	of course, as a matter of fact	expression
그립다	geuripda	to miss	verb
배우다	baeuda	to learn	verb
일본 사람	ilbon saram	Japanese (person)	
일본어	ilboneo	Japanese	noun
한국어	hangugeo	Korean (language)	noun

주변에	jubyeone	around (location)	
추천하다	chucheonhada	to recommend	
다니다	danida	to go to and from	
다시	dasi	again, once again	adverb
길	gil	street	noun
건너다	geonneoda	to cross (the road)	
헷갈리다	hetgallida	to be confused	
엔	en	Yen (Japanese currency)	noun
이렇게	ireoke	like this	
기분	gibun	feeling, mood	
하지만	hajiman	but, however	
새로운	saeroun	new	adjective
환경	hwangyeong	environment	noun
적응하다	jeogeunghada	to adapt	verb
사소하다	sasohada	to be small, to be little	
즐거움	jeulgeoum	joy, pleasure	
없다	eoptda	to not have, to not exist	
제일	jeil	the most, the best	adverb
안타깝게도	antakkapgedo	unfortunately	
화재	hwajae	fire	
남대문	namdaemun	the South Gate (Korea's National Treasure #1)	
볼거리	bolgeori	things to see	
먹을거리	meogeulgeori	thing to eat, food	
가다	gada	to go	verb
돌아오다	doraoda	to return, to come back	verb
일본	Ilbon	Japan	proper noun
때	ttae	time	noun
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
생각	saenggak	thoughts	
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
그런데	geureonde	but, however	
오다	oda	to come	verb

비행기	bihaenggi	airplane	noun
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
많이	manhi	very, a lot	adverb
아주	aju	very	adverb
즐겁다	jeulgeopda	to be pleasant, delightful	
시간	shigan	time	noun
잘	jal	well	adverb
알다	alda	to know	verb
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	
그래서	geuraeseo	so, therefore	
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
주다	juda	to bring, to give	verb
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
친구	chingu	friend	noun
자동차	jadongcha	car	noun
도로	doro	road, street	
왼쪽	oenjjok	left, left side	noun
익숙해지다	iksukhaejida	to get used to, to become accustomed to	
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
돈	don	money	noun
내다	naeda	to turn in, to pay	verb
갑자기	gapjagi	suddenly, all of a sudden	
여행	yeohaeng	trip	noun
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
계획	gyehoeg	plan, arrangement, schedule	noun
먼저	meonjeo	first, ahead	noun
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
재미있다	jaemiitda	fun, interesting	adjective
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
연락	yeollak	contact	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이제 돌아가자. *ije doragaja.* "Let's go back now."	여기에서 공항까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo gonghangkkaji eotteokke gayo?* “How do I go from here to the airport?”
폭풍우 때문에 오늘 공항을 떠나는 항공편은 없습니다. *pokpungu ttaemune oneul gonghangeul tteonaneun hanggongpyeoneun eopseumnida.* "There are no flights leaving the airport today, due to the stormy weather."	공항에서 기다릴게요. *gong-hang-eseo gidarilgeyo.* "I'll wait for you at the airport."
운전을 할 때, 문자를 보내는 것은 위험합니다. *unjeoneul hal ttae, munjareul bonaeneun geoseun wiheomhamnida.* "It is dangerous to text while you drive."	물론이죠. *mullonijyo.* "Of course."
고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."	일본어를 알면 한국어를 배우기 쉽습니다. *ilboneoreul almyeon hangugeoreul baeugi swipseumnida.* "If you know Japanese, learning Korean is easier."
배우고 싶은 건 많은데 시간이 없어요. *baeugo sipeungeon maneunde sigan-i eopsseoyo.* "There are a lot of things I want to learn but I don't have the time."	일본어를 매일 공부해요. *Ilboneoreul maeil gongbuhaeyo.* “I study Japanese every day.”
일본어 할 줄 아세요? *ilboneo hal jul aseyo?* "Do you speak Japanese?"	한국어 공부가 너무 재미있어요. *Hangugeo gongbu-ga neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "Studying Korean is so much fun."
나 한국어 할 수 있어. *na hangugeo hal su isseo.* "I can speak Korean."	주변에 컴퓨터 잘 하는 사람 있어요? *jubyeon-e keompyuteo jal haneun saram isseoyo?* "Is there anybody who's good at computers around you?"
어떤 것을 추천하시겠어요? *eotteon geoseul chucheonhasigesseoyo?* "Which one would you recommend?"	그런 옷 입고 다니지 마. *geureon ot ipkko daniji ma.* "Don't walk around wearing such clothes."

학교는 잘 다니니? *hakkyoneun jal danini?* "Do you go to school everyday?"	나중에 다시 올게요. *Najunge dasi olkkeyo.* "I'll come back later."
길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."	비슷한 단어들이 있을 때 종종 헷갈린다. "Sometimes it is confusing when there are similar words."
이렇게 많이 사요? *ireoke mani sayo?* "You are going to buy this much?"	오늘 기분 어때요? *oneul gibun eottaeyo?* "How are you feeling today?"
계속 새로운 아이디어를 만드는 것은 쉽지않다. *gyesok saeroun aidieoreul mandeuneun geoseun swipjjianta.* "It's not so easy to keep creating new ideas."	환경의 중요성은 무시할 수 없어요. "You can overlook the importance of the environment."
적응해야지. *jeogeunghaeyaji.* "We have to get used to it."	저는 불만 없어요. *jeo-neun bulman eopseoyo.* "I have no complaint."
공부가 제일 쉬워요. *gongbuga jeil swiwoyo.* "Studying is the easiest thing to do."	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	잠 들기 전에 아들이 집에 돌아오면 좋겠습니다. *jam deulgi jeone adeuri jibe doraomyeon joketseumnida.* "I'd like my son to return home before I go to bed."
남자가 직장에서 집으로 돌아오다. 가족들이 그를 맞이한다. *namjaga jikjjangeseo jibeuro doraoda. gajokddeuri geureul majihanda.* "The man returns home from work. His family welcomes him."	저는 일본에 살아요. *jeo-neun ilbon-e sarayo.* "I live in Japan."
바닷가에 갈 때는 선크림을 바르세요. *Badatga-e gal ttae-neun seonkeurim-eul bareuseyo.* "When you go to the beach, please put on sunblock."	사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."

나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."
최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."	빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"
내 생각에는, 이건 가짜야. *nae saenggageneun, i geun gajjaya.* "In my opinion, this is fake."	저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."
그런데 오늘은 너무 바빠요. *geureundae oneureun neomu bappayo.* "But I'm too busy today."	가능하다면 내일도 다시 오고 싶어요. *ganeunghadamyeon naeildo dasi ogo sipeoyo.* "I would like to come again tomorrow, if possible."
우편물이 오기를 기다리고 있다. *upyeonmuri ogireul gidarigo itda.* "I am waiting for the post to come."	네가 파티에 오고 싶어 하지 않는 걸 알아. *nega patie ogo sipeo haji anneun geol ara.* "I know you don't want me to come to the party."
처음 오는 곳이라서 길을 헤맸어요. *cheoeum oneun gosiraseo gireul hemaesseoyo.* "I'm here for the first time, so I've gotten lost."	내일은 몇 시에 와요? *Naeireun myeot sie wayo?* "What time are you coming tomorrow?"
청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."	나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"
나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."	그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"

우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	많이 배웠어요. *mani baewosseoyo.* "I learned a lot."
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."
덕분에 즐거웠어요. *deokbun-e jeulgeowosseoyo.* "Thanks to you, I had a great time."	몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"
낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
일본어 잘 해요. *ilboneo jal haeyo.* "I can speak Japanese well."	우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."
알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."	색깔이 비슷해요. *Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.* "The colors are similar."
그래서 못 했어요. *geuraeseo mot haesseoyo.* "Therefore I couldn't do it."	혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."	계산서 주세요. *gyesanseo juseyo.* "Bring me the check, please."
당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."	시간을 주세요. *siganeul juseyo.* "Give me some time, please."

나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."	일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	친구 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chingu eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find your friend?”
그녀는 내가 그녀 대신 승진하기 이전까지 내 친구였다. *geunyeoneun naega geunyeo daesin seungjinhagi ijeonkkaji nae chinguyeotda.* "She was a friend of mine until I got the promotion instead of her."	그는 나의 이십년 된 친구이다. *geuneun naui isimnyeon doen chinguida.* "He has been my friend for twenty years."
저와 제 가장 친한 친구는 어디든 함께 갑니다. *jeowa je gajang chinhan chinguneun eodideun hamkke gamnida.* "My best friend and I go everywhere together."	어제 내 친구들이 우리집에 왔다. *eoje nae chingudeuri urijibe watta.* "My friends came to my house yesterday."
저는 한국인 친구가 많아요. *jeoneun hangugin chinguga manayo.* "I have a lot of Korean friends."	그는 파란색 자동차를 선택했다. *geuneun paransaek jadongchareul seontaekhaetda.* "He chose a blue car."
어떤 자동차예요? *eotteon jadongcha-yeyo?* "What kind of car is it?"	우리 집 앞에 도로는 너무 위험해. *uri jip ap-e doro-neun neomu wihumhae* "The street in front of my house is too dangerous."
왼쪽에는 아무것도 없어요. *oenjjok-eneun amugeot-do eopseoyo.* "There's nothing on the left."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."
계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."	돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"

지금 돈 내야 돼요? *jigeum don naeya dwaeyo?* "Do I have to pay money now?"	이걸 돈 내고 샀어? *igeol don naego sasseo?* "You paid money for this?"
갑자기 너무 추워요. *gapjagi neomu chuwoyo.* "It's suddenly too cold."	난 아프리카를 다음 세계여행에서 방문할 것이다. *nan apeurikareul daeum segyeyeohaengeseo bangmunhal geosida.* "I will visit Africa during my next trip around the world."
여행 갈거야? 며칠 동안? *yeohaeng galkkeoya? myeochil ddongan?* "You are going to go on a trip? For how many days?"	정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."
그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."	글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."
내년에 특별한 계획 있어요? *naenyeone teukbyeol-han gyehoek isseoyo?* "Do you have any special plans for next year?"	
기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."	먼저 밥을 먹자. *neonjeo bab-eul meokja.* “Let's eat first.”
내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"	지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"
그래도 너무 재미있어요. *geuraedo neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "But it is still a lot of fun."	와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"
이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."

꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요.	기획사에서 연락이 없어요.
kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.	*Gihoeksa-eseo yeollak-i eopseoyo.*
"Please come to my birthday."	"There is no contact from the agency."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #26
Friend's Birthday Party

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#26

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다.
2. 여러분은 생일이 언제인가요?
3. 네, 제 생일은 12월 29일입니다.
4. 아직 한참 멀었죠?
5. 그런데 왜 갑자기 생일 이야기를 하느냐고요?
6. 네, 며칠 전에 친구의 생일 파티에 다녀왔거든요.
7. 참 재미있었는데, 한국에서 항상 하는 생일 파티는 아니었어요.
8. 적어도 대부분의 경우에 말이죠.
9. 한국에서는 원래, 생일 파티에 친구들을 초대할 때, 서로 모르는 사람들은 잘 초대하지 않거든요.
10. 보통은 대학교 친구들끼리 생일 파티, 직장 동료들끼리 생일 파티, 그리고 가족끼리 생일 파티, 이렇게 생일 파티를 따로 따로 하는 경우가 많아요.
11. 모르는 사람들끼리 만나면 어색하니까요.
12. 하지만, 이제는 서로 모르는 사람들을 모두 한 자리에 초대해 놓고 생일 파티를 하는 사람들도 많아진 것 같아요.
13. 며칠 전에 다녀온 생일 파티도 그런 자리였어요.
14. 생일을 맞이한 친구의 회사 동료 몇 명, 학교 친구 몇 명, 그리고 그 친구의 여자친구와 여동생도 함께 있었거든요.
15. 처음에는 조금 어색했지만, 나중에는 정말 재미있었어요.
16. 이렇게 생일 파티를 하면 모두 새로운 친구를 만들 수 있어서 좋다는 생각을 했습니다.
17. 그런데 또 한 가지 재미있는 것은, 한국에서는 생일 파티 때 받은 선물을 곧 바로 풀어 보지 않고, 나중에 풀어 보는 것이 보통이었는데, 요즘에는 받으면 곧 그 자리에서 풀어 보는 사람이 많아진 것 같아요.
18. 여러분은 생일 파티를 어떻게 하시나요?
19. 서로 모르는 사람들을 한 자리에 초대하시나요?
20. 아니면 아는 사람들만 초대하시나요?
21. 여러분 나라의 생일 파티 문화에 대해서 이야기해 주시겠어요?
22. 그럼 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Hyunwoo Sun. When is your birthday?

2. My birthday is December 29. It's still a long time away, right? But why am I suddenly talking about birthdays? It's because I went to a friend's birthday party a few days ago. It was a lot of fun, but it wasn't a type of birthday party that we always have in Korea. At least in most cases, that is.

3. In Korea, usually, when you invite friends to your birthday party, you don't really invite people who don't know one another. It's mostly separate birthday parties, like a birthday party among college friends only, a birthday party with colleagues only, and and a birthday party with family members only. Because the atmosphere is awkward when people who don't know each other meet.

4. But now, I think more people invite people who don't know one another to a birthday party. The birthday party that I went to a few days ago was also that kind of occasion. Some colleagues of my friend who was celebrating his birthday, some of his school friend, his girlfriend, and his sister were there together. At first the atmosphere was a bit awkward, but after some time passed it was a lot of fun. I thought these kinds of birthday parties are good because everybody can make friends.

5. But one more interesting thing is, in Korea it used to be a custom to open the presents that one received at the birthday party not right away but a while later. But now it seems like more people, when they receive presents, open them up right away on the spot.

6. How do your birthday parties go? Do you invite people who don't know one another to one place? Or do you only invite people who know one another? Could you tell me about the birthday party culture in your country?

7. Then I'll see you next week. Thanks!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
멀다	meolda	to be far (away)	
아직	ajik	not yet, still	adverb
적어도	jeogeodo	at least	adverb
파티	pati	party	noun
경우	gyeongu	case, occasion, instance	
서로	seoro	each other, one another	
원래	wollae	usually, originally	
동료	dongryo	colleague, co-worker	noun
사람	saram	person, people	
초대하다	chodaehada	to invite	verb
어색하다	eosaekhada	to be awkward	

자리	jari	seat, table, place, position	noun
맞이하다	majihada	to greet	
회사	hoesa	company	noun
여자친구	yeojachingu	girlfriend	noun
조금	jogeum	a little bit, a bit	phrase
나중에는	najung-eneun	later, after some time	adverb
풀다	pulda	to open up, to undo, to loosen, to solve	
가족	gajok	family	noun
생일	saengil	birthday	noun
언제	eonje	when	interrogative word
한참	hancham	a long time	
그런데	geureonde	but, however	
왜	wae	why	adverb
갑자기	gapjagi	suddenly, all of a sudden	
이야기	iyagi	story	noun
며칠 전에	myeochil jeon-e	a few days ago	
친구	chingu	friend	noun
다녀오다	danyeooda	to visit, to go to and come back from	verb
참	cham	very, quite	adverb
재미있다	jaemiitda	fun, interesting	adjective
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
대부분	daebubun	most, majority	
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
보통	botong	usually	adverb
대학교	daehakgyo	university, college	noun
직장	jikjang	workplace, company	
따로	ttaro	separately, apart	
많다	manhta	to be many, to be much	adjective
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
모두	modu	everyone, everything, all	noun
여동생	yeodongsaeng	younger sister	noun
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
처음에는	cheoum-eneun	at first	

만들다	mandeulda	to make	verb
받다	batta	receive	verb
요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
나라	nara	country	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저희 집은 여기에서 진짜 멀어요. *jeohui jibeun yeogieseo jinjja meoreoyo.* "My home is so far away from here."	아직 자요? *ajik jayo?* "Are you still sleeping?"
여기서 적어도 한 시간은 걸릴거야. *yeo-gi-seo jeok-eo-do han si-gan-eun geol-ril-geo-ya.* "It will take at least an hour from here."	파티에 초대 받았어. *Patie chodae badasseo.* "I got invited to a party."
그 파티는 실패였어요. *geu patineun silpaeyeoseoyo.* "The party was a failure."	내일 강가에서 큰 파티가 있을거야. *naeil ganga-eseo keun patiga itsseulkkeoya.* "There will be a big party near the river tomorrow."
이 경우에는 어떻게 하면 좋을까요? *i gyeongueneun eotteoke hamyeon joeulkkayo?* "What should I do in this case?"	원래 그렇게 조용해요? *wollae gereoke joyonghaeyo?* "Are you always that quiet?"
오늘 저녁에 동료들이랑 저녁 먹을 거예요. *oneul jeonyeok-e dong-ryodeul-irang jeonyeok meogeul geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to have dinner with my colleagues tonight."	슈퍼에 사람이 너무 많아요. *syupeoe sarami neomu mannayo.* “There are too many people at the supermarket.”
이 사람은 누구예요? *i sarameun nuguyeyo?* "Who is this person?"	환영회 때 친구 초대해도 돼요? *hwanyeonghoe ttae chingu chodaehaedo dwaeyo?* "Can I invite my friends to the welcoming party?"
분위기가 왜 이렇게 어색해? "Why is it so awkward here?"	이 자리는 내 자리입니다. *I jarineun nae jariimnida.* "This table is my seat."

따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteutage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."
너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"	여자친구는 안무 연습을 정말 많이 하는 것으로 알려져 있어요. *Yeoja Chinguneun anmu yeonseubeul jeongmal mani haneun geoseuro allyeojyeo isseoyo.* "Yeoja Chingu is known for practicing their choreography a lot."
여자친구 때문에 피곤해요. *Yeojachingu ddaemune pigonhaeyo.* “I am tired because of my girlfriend.”	요즘에 여자친구 때문에 힘들어요. *yojeume yeojachingu ttaemune himdeuleoyo.* "I'm very tired these days because of my girlfriend."
조금 더 주세요. *jogeum deo juseyo* "Give me a little more."	짐 다 풀었어요? *jim da pureosseoyo?* "Did you finish unpacking your luggage?"
왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."	가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."
생일선물로 새로운 노트북을 갖고 싶습니다. *saengilseonmullo saeroun noteubugeul gatgo sipsseumnida.* "I want to get a new laptop as a birthday gift."	그 남자 생일에 뭐 할거야? *geu namja saengire mwo halgeoya?* "What are you going to do for his birthday?"
생일이 언제입니까? *saengiri eonjeimnikka?* "When is your birthday?"	오늘 내 생일인데, 선물 없어? *oneul nae saeng-il-inde, seonmul eopseo?* "Today's my birthday. Any present for me?"
그 미식축구 게임 언제 시작해? *geu misikchukgu geim eonje sijakae?* "When does the football game start?"	생일 언제야? *saengil eonjeya?* "When is your birthday?"
담배 언제 끊었어? *dambae eonje kkeuneosseo?* "When did you quit smoking?"	그런데 오늘은 너무 바빠요. *geureundae oneureun neomu bappayo.* "But I'm too busy today."

그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?	왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?
왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.	왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?
왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?	왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	갑자기 너무 추워요. *gapjagi neomu chuwoyo.* "It's suddenly too cold."
친구 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chingu eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find your friend?”	그녀는 내가 그녀 대신 승진하기 이전까지 내 친구였다. *geunyeoneun naega geunyeo daesin seungjinhagi ijeonkkaji nae chinguyeotda.* "She was a friend of mine until I got the promotion instead of her."
그는 나의 이십년 된 친구이다. *geuneun naui isimnyeon doen chinguida.* "He has been my friend for twenty years."	저와 제 가장 친한 친구는 어디든 함께 갑니다. *jeowa je gajang chinhan chinguneun eodideun hamkke gamnida.* "My best friend and I go everywhere together."
어제 내 친구들이 우리집에 왔다. *eoje nae chingudeuri urijibe watta.* "My friends came to my house yesterday."	저는 한국인 친구가 많아요. *jeoneun hangugin chinguga manayo.* "I have a lot of Korean friends."
1박2일로 다녀오겠습니다. *ilbakiilro danyeoogesseumnida.* "I'll be coming back after one night and two days."	작년에 하와이에 다녀왔어요. *jaknyeone hawai-e daneyowasseoyo.* "I went to Hawaii last year."
그 여자는 눈이 참 예뻐. *geu yeoja-neun nun-i cham yeppeo.* "She has really beautiful eyes."	아이들은 참 단순해요. *aideul-eun cham dansunhaeyo.* "Children are very simple."
그래도 너무 재미있어요. *geuraedo neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "But it is still a lot of fun."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"

관객이 대부분 여자였어요. *gwangaek-i daebubun yeoja-yeosseoyo.* "Most people in the audience were women."	대부분 한국인이에요. *daebubun hangugin-ieyo.* "Most of them are Koreans."
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."
게는 보통 옆으로 걸어요. *geneun botong yeopeuro georeoyo.* "Crabs usually walk side-ways."	보통 집에 몇 시에 가세요? *botong jibe myeot ssie gaseyo?* "What time do you usually go home?"
저는 대학교 안 다녀요. *Jeo-neun daehakgyo an danyeoyo.* "I don't go to the university."	직장이 집에서 너무 멀어요. *jikjang-i jib-eseo neomu meoreoyo.* "My workplace is too far away from my house."
숙제가 많아요. *sukjjega manayo.* "I have a lot of homework."	우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."
네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."	밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."
지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."	세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"
우리 모두 함께 갑시다. *uri modu hamkke gapsida.* "Let's all go together."	상냥한 여동생 *sangnyanghan yeodongsaeng* sweet younger sister
여동생은 항상 물려받은 옷을 입어야 합니다. *Yeodongsaengeun hangsang mullyeobadeun oseul ibeoya hamnida.* The younger sister always has to wear used clothes.	누나가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Nunaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itseumnida.* The older sister is holding her younger sister.
여동생이 둘 있어요. *Yeodongsaengi dul isseoyo.* I have two younger sisters.	오빠가 여동생을 안고 있습니다. *Oppaga yeodongsaengeul ankko itsseumnida.* The older brother is holding his younger sister.

제 친구의 여동생은 김태희처럼 매우 예쁩니다. *je chinguui yeodongsaengeun gimtaehuicheoreom maeu yeppeumnida.* "My friend's younger sister is as pretty as Kim Taehee."	여동생이랑 약속이 있어요. *yeodongsaengirang yaksogi isseoyo.* "I have an appointment with my younger sister."
아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."	뭐 만들고 있어요? *mwo mandeulgo isseoyo?* "What are you making?"
간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."
선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"	요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"
요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"	우리 나라에 오세요. *uri nara-e oseyo* "Please come to our country."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #27
Fruit Vendors On Trucks

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#27

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다.
2. 여러분은 과일을 주로 어디에서 사세요?
3. 여러분은 어떤 과일을 좋아하세요?
4. 저는 과일을 그렇게 많이 좋아하는 것은 아닌데, 가끔씩 과일을 먹고 싶을 때가 있어요.
5. 과일을 왜 안 좋아하냐고요?
6. 저도 잘은 모르겠어요.
7. 그런데 어렸을 때부터 '과일은 너무 비싸'라는 생각을 해서 그런지, 혼자 있으면 과일을 별로 사지 않아요.
8. 한국에서 가장 많이 먹는 과일은 아마 수박, 귤, 사과, 복숭아, 토마토 정도가 아닐까 생각해요.
9. 그리고 요즘에는 바나나, 파인애플과 같은 열대 과일들도 많이 팔고 있어요.
10. 보통, 이런 과일들은 시장 뿐만이 아니라 집 근처의 작은 수퍼에 가도 살 수 있어요.
11. 가격은 시장이 가장 싸고요.
12. 그런데, 저는 시장에서도 별로 과일을 사지 않고, 수퍼에서도 잘 사지 않아요.
13. 저희 동네에는 가끔씩 트럭에서 과일을 파는 과일 트럭 아저씨가 오시거든요.
14. 시장에서 파는 과일과 비교하면 가격이 더 쌀 때도 있고, 더 비쌀 때도 있는데,
15. 수퍼에서 사는 것보다는 훨씬 싸고, 왠지 더 신선한 것 같은 느낌이 들어요.
16. 그리고 트럭이 항상 집 앞의 골목까지 오니까, 집에 있다가 "과일 사세요"라는 목소리가 들리면 바로 뛰어 나가서 살 수 있으니까요.
17. 트럭에서 물건을 파는 것은 과일 트럭 뿐만이 아니라, 생선 트럭도 있고 야채 트럭도 있는데, 왜인지 모르겠지만 저는 항상 과일만 트럭에서 산답니다.
18. 여러분 동네에는 트럭에서 뭔가를 파는 사람들이 있나요?
19. 여러분은 주로 무엇을 사시나요?
20. 그럼 다음 주에 다시 새로운 이야기와 함께 찾아오겠습니다.
21. 감사합니다!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Hyunwoo Sun. Where do you usually buy fruit?

2. What kind of fruit do you like? I don't particularly like fruit that much, but sometimes, there are times when I want to eat some fruit. Why do I not like fruit? I'm not sure either. But maybe because I've always thought 'Fruits are too expensive' since I was a kid, I don't buy fruit that often when I'm alone.

3. The most frequently consumed fruit in Korea are probably things like watermelons, tangerines, apples, peaches, and tomatoes, I think. And these days, a lot of tropical fruits like bananas and pineapples are sold, too. Usually, these kinds of fruits can be bought not only in market places but also in a small grocery shop near my house. The prices are the cheapest in the market.

4. But I don't buy fruit often at the market place nor from the grocery shop. It's because in our neighborhood, this fruit truck man would sometimes come and sell fruit from the truck. The prices can be cheaper or more expensive compared to the market. But it's much cheaper than buying them at a grocery store, and somehow I feel like it's more fresh. And since the truck always comes in the alley in front of my house, I can be at home and just run outside as soon as I hear the voice yelling "Fruit!"

5. It's not just fruit that is sold from a truck but there are fish trucks and vegetable trucks, too. But for some reason I don't know, I always only buy fruit from a truck.

6. Are there people in your neighborhood that sell something on a truck? What do you usually buy?

7. Then I'll come back next week with another new story. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그렇게 많이	geureoke manhi	that much, that many	
과일	gwail	fruit	noun
이런	ireon	this type of, this kind of	
어떤	eotteon	what kind	
사과	sagwa	apple	noun
가장	gajang	the most, the best	adverb
어리다	eorida	to be young	
귤	gyul	tangerine	
수박	subak	watermelon	noun
열대 과일	yeoldae gwail	tropical fruit	
복숭아	Boksunga	peach	noun
토마토	tomato	tomatoes	noun

요즘에는	yojeumeneun	these days, recently	
바나나	banana	banana	noun
파인애플	painaepeul	pineapple	noun
시장	sijang	market, market place	
동네	dongne	neighborhood, town, block	
트럭	teureok	truck	noun
신선하다	sinseonhada	to be fresh	
골목	golmok	alley, side street	
들리다	deullida	to be heard, to hear	
뛰어 나가다	ttwieo nagada	to run outside	
생선	saengseon	fish	
야채	yachae	vegetable	noun
가격	gagyeok	price	noun
가끔씩	gakkeumssik	sometimes, from time to time	
주로	juro	usually	
어디	eodi	where	interrogative word
사다	sada	to buy	verb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
때	ttae	time	noun
왜	wae	why	adverb
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
너무	neomu	very, very much so	
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
아마	ama	perhaps, maybe	
팔다	palda	to sell	verb
보통	botong	usually	adverb
근처	geuncheo	neighborhood, vicinity	
수퍼	supeo	store, supermarket	
싸다	ssada	to be cheap, to be inexpensive	adjective
비교하다	bigyohada	to compare	

왠지	waenji	for some reason, somehow, somewhat	adverb
이야기	iyagi	story	noun
찾아오다	chajaoda	to find and come	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

시장에는 많은 종류의 과일이 있습니다. *sijangeneun maneun jongnyuui gwairi itseumnida.* "They have many kinds of fruit in the market."	접시에 과일을 담아 주세요. *jeopsie gwaireul dama juseyo.* "Please put the fruits on the plate."
어떤 것을 추천하시겠어요? *eotteon geoseul chucheonhasigesseoyo?* "Which one would you recommend?"	추석에는 사과를 꼭 먹어야 합니다. *chuseogeneun sagwareul kkok meogeoya hamnida.* "You have to eat apples on Chuseok."
대구의 여름은 다른 곳보다 더워서 사과도 더 맛있습니다. *daeguui yeoreumeun dareun gotboda deowoseo sagwado deo masitseumnida.* "The summer in Daegu is hotter than other cities, so their apples are more delicious."	사과를 깎고 있어요. *sagwa-reul kkakgo isseoyo.* "I'm peeling an apple."
가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."	넌 아직 어려. *neon ajik eoryeo* "You're still too young."
여름에는 수박이 최고예요. *yeoreum-eneun subagi choego-yeyo* "In Summer, watermelons are the best."	저는 복숭아 알레르기가 있어요. *jeo-neun boksung-a allereugi-ga isseoyo* "I am allergic to peaches."
한국에서는 요리가 아닌 디저트나 쥬스를 만들 때 토마토를 더 자주 사용합니다. *hangugeseoneun yoriga anin dijeoteuna jyuseureul mandeul ttae tomatoreul deo jaju sayonghamnida.* "In Korea, tomatoes are used more often for desserts or juices, not foods."	토마토 주스 한 잔 주세요. *Tomato juseu han jan juseyo* "Please give me a cup of tomato juice."
이 바나나는 정말 달아요. *I banananeun jeongmal darayo* "This banana is really sweet."	파인애플 드실래요? *Painaepeul deusillaeyo?* Do you want some pineapple?

파인애플은 노란색 과일로 톡 쏘면서 단 맛을 가진 열대 과일입니다. *Painaepeureun noransaek gwaillo tok ssomyeonseo dan maseul gajin yeolddae gwairimnida.* Pineapple is a tropical fruit with yellow meat and a tangy sweet-tart flavor.	파인애플 한 개 *painaepeul han gae* whole pineapple
파인애플 드실래요? *painaepeul deusillaeyo?* "Do you want some pineapple?"	시장은 수퍼마켓보다 싸요. *sijang-eun supeomaket-boda ssayo.* "The marketplace is cheaper than the supermarket."
큰 트럭들이 지나가고 있어요. *keun teureokdeul-i jinagago isseoyo.* "Big trucks are passing by."	이 골목은 너무 어두워요. *i golmok-eun neomu eoduwoyo.* "This alley is too dark."
이제 잘 들려요? *ije jal deullyeoyo?* "Do you hear me well now?"	여기 생선은 정말 싱싱해요. *yeogi saengseon-eun jeongmal singsinghaeyo.* "Fish here are really fresh."
야채 밭 *yachae bat* vegetable garden	야채 주스 *yachae juseu* vegetable juice
건강 전문가들은 하루에 과일과 야채를 다섯 번 먹을 것을 권장합니다. *Geongang jeonmungadeureun harue gwailgwa yachaereul daseot bbeon meogeul geoseul gwonjanghamnida.* Health experts recommend five servings of fruit and vegtables a day.	여자는 식료품점에서 야채를 쇼핑하고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun singnyopumjeomeseo yachaereul syopinghago itsseumnida.* The woman is shopping for vegetables at the grocery store.
맛이 쓴 녹색 야채 *masi sseun nokssaek yachae* a bitter green vegetable	신선한 야채 *sinseonhan yachae* fresh vegetables
야채는 비타민과 미네랄이 풍부한 자원입니다. *Yachaeneun bitamingwa minerari pungbuhan jawonimnida.* Vegetables are a rich source of vitamins and minerals.	야채와 과일을 많이 먹으면 몸의 건강이 유지됩니다. *Yachaewa gwaireul mani meogeumyeon momui geongangi yujidoemnida.* A diet rich in vegetables and fruit keeps the body healthy.

야채를 많이 먹으면 건강에 좋아요. *yachae-reul mani meogeumyeon geongang-e joayo.* "It's good for your health if you eat a lot of vegetables."	소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price
이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.	가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags
가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.	가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"
가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"
내일 저녁에 어디 갈거야? *naeil jeonyeoge eodi galgeoya?* "Where are you going tomorrow night?"	지금 어디 가세요? *jigeum eodi gaseyo?* "Where are you going now?"
그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."	다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"
새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."	난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."
녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."	어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."
긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."	김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."

바닷가에 갈 때는 선크림을 바르세요. *Badatga-e gal ttae-neun seonkeurim-eul bareuseyo.* "When you go to the beach, please put on sunblock."	그는 왜 오늘 기분이 안 좋습니까? *Geuneun wae oneul gibuni an josseumnikka?* Why is he in a bad mood today?
왜 안 됩니까? *Wae an doemnikka?* Why not?	왜 가는지 말해 줘. *Wae ganeunji malhae jwo.* Tell me why you are going.
왜 늦으십니까? *Wae neujeusimnikka?* Why will you be late?	왜 나야? *Wae naya?* Why me?
왜 아직도 저한테 존댓말 쓰세요? *wae ajiktto jeohante jondaenmal sseuseyo?* "Why are you still using polite language to me?"	왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"
제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."	저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."
가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."
저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."	좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."
정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."	그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."
글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."	혼자 오셨어요? *honja osyeosseoyo?* "Did you come alone?"

혼자서 살고 있어요. *honjaseo salgo isseoyo.* "I live by myself."	저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."
아마 이 집일 거예요. *ama i jib-il geo-yeyo.* "It's probably this house."	무엇을 팔려면 특별한 기술이 필요합니다. *mueoseul pallyeomyeon teukbyeolhan gisuri pillyohamnida.* "You need a special skill to sell something."
모든 소매상들이 그것을 팔아요. *modeun somaesangdeuri geugeoseul parayo.* "All retailers sell it."	게는 보통 옆으로 걸어요. *geneun botong yeopeuro georeoyo.* "Crabs usually walk side-ways."
보통 집에 몇 시에 가세요? *botong jibe myeot ssie gaseyo?* "What time do you usually go home?"	이 근처는 정말 잠잠하고 도심지역에 접근하기 쉽다. *i geuncheoneun jeongmal jamjamhago dosimjiyeoge jeopgeunhagi swipda.* "This neighborhood is really calm and it is easy to access the downtown area from it."
이 근처에 병원이 있나요? *i geuncheoe byeongwoni innayo?* "Is there a hospital near here?"	수퍼에서 맥주 좀 사 오세요. *supeo-eseo maekju jom sa oseyo.* "Please go and get some beer from the store."
현금으로 사면 더 싸요. *hyeongeumeuro samyeon deo ssayo.* "If you buy it with cash, it is cheaper."	맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."
엄마, 저를 제 친구하고 비교하지 마세요. *eomma, jeoreul je chinguhago bigyohaji maseyo.* "Mom, don't compare me with my friends."	나는 왠지 안경 쓴 남자가 좋더라. *naneun waenji angyeong sseun namjaga joteora.* "For some reason, I like guys with glasses."
왠지 그녀와 사이가 많이 안 좋아졌어요. *waenji geunyeowa saiga mani an joajyeoseoyo.* "For some reason, my relationship with her has gotten worse."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #28
Arbor Day

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#28

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다.
2. 여러분은 나무를 좋아하세요?
3. 제가 왜 갑자기 여러분이 '나무'를 좋아하는지 물었는지 아세요?
4. 그 이유는, 한국에서는 바로 내일이 '식목일'이기 때문이에요.
5. '식목일'이라는 이름을 처음 들으면 무슨 날인지 알기 어렵죠?
6. 하지만 '나무를 심는 날'이라고 하면 좀 알기 쉬울까요?
7. 해마다 4월 5일이, 나무를 심는 '식목일'이에요.
8. 사실 모두가 다 나무를 심는 것은 아니지만요.
9. 진짜로 꼭 4월 5일에만 나무를 심어야 하는 것은 아니지만, 식목일은 나무를 심는 것의 중요성을 다시 한 번 상기시켜 주는 의미를 가지고 있습니다.
10. 2005년까지는 식목일이 공휴일이었기 때문에, 학생들은 학교에 안 가도 되고, 직장인들은 회사에 안 가도 되었죠.
11. 그런데 2006년부터는 공휴일에서 제외되었어요.
12. 사람들이 진짜로 나무를 심지 않아서 그럴까요?
13. 그래도 식목일이 되면 아직도 항상 텔레비전에 대통령이 나와서 나무를 심는 모습을 보여주고, 초등학교나 유치원에서는 학생들에게 나무를 심는 것에 대해서 가르쳐 준답니다.
14. 그런데 재미있는 사실 한 가지.
15. 식목일은 4월 5일, 즉, 4월 초순이죠.
16. 겨울이 지났기 때문에 춥지도 않고, 아직 여름이 아니기 때문에 비도 많이 안 와요.
17. 그래서 아주 건조합니다.
18. 그렇기 때문에 다른 때보다 산불이 많이 나는데요.
19. 4월 초순에는 항상 텔레비전에서 식목일이나 나무를 심는 것에 대한 이야기와 함께, 산불 조심에 대한 이야기도 많이 나온답니다.
20. 식목일에 열심히 나무를 심어도, 산불이 나서 나무가 다 사라지면 정말 안타깝겠죠?
21. 여러분 나라에는 식목일이 있나요?
22. 그리고 식목일에 실제로 나무를 심으세요?
23. 여러분 나라의 식목일에 대해서 이야기해 주세요!

24. 감사합니다. 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Hyunwoo Sun. Do you like trees?

2. Do you know why I asked you all of a sudden if you like 'trees'? The reason is because it's Arbor Day tomorrow in Korea. It's not easy to know what kind of day it is when you hear the word 'Arbor Day' at first, right? But will it be easier to understand if I call it a day for planting trees?

3. The 5th of April every year is Arbor Day, the day when you plant trees. In reality, not everyone plants trees. It doesn't mean that you really have to plant trees only on the 5th of April, but Arbor Day is a reminder of the importance of planting trees.

4. Until 2005, Arbor Day was a public holiday, so students didn't have to go to school and people who work didn't have to go to work. But since 2006 it has been excluded from public holidays. Could it be because people don't really plant trees?

5. But still, when it's Arbor Day, the President always comes on TV and shows himself planting a tree. And in elementary schools and kindergartens, they teach the students about planting trees.

6. But one interesting fact is, Arbor Day falls on the 5th of April, which is early April. It's not cold since it's past winter and it doesn't rain much since it's not summer yet. So it's very dry. Therefore there are a lot more mountain fires than there are in other times of the year. In early April, you can always see on TV both stories about Arbor Day or planting trees and stories about mountain fire prevention.

7. It would be a sad thing to see the trees disappear because of fire, even though you plant a lot of trees on Arbor Day, wouldn't it?

8. Do you have Arbor Day in your country? And do you really plant trees on Arbor Day? Please tell me about Arbor Day in your country.

9. Thank you! I'll see you next week!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
날	nal	day	noun
나무	namu	tree	noun
쉽다	swipda	to be easy	adjective
심다	simda	to plant (trees)	
식목일	singmogil	Arbor Day	noun
해마다	haemada	every year, each year	
공휴일	gonghyuil	public holiday	noun

가지다	gajida	to have	
진짜로	jinjjaro	for real, really	
중요성	jungyoseong	importance	
상기시키다	sanggisikida	to remind	verb
의미	uimi	meaning	noun
직장인	jikjangin	company employee, worker	
제외되다	jeoedoeda	to be excepted, to be exempted	
대통령	daetongnyeong	president (of a country)	
모습	moseup	looks, figure, shape	noun
유치원	yuchiwon	nursery school, kindergarten	
초순	chosun	beginning of a month	
비	bi	rain	noun
건조하다	geonjohada	to be dry	
산불	sanbul	mountain fire	
나다	nada	(fire) to occur, to take place	verb
조심	josim	carefulness	noun
사라지다	sarajida	to disappear	
안타깝다	antakkapda	to be heartbreaking, to be distressing	
실제로	siljero	in reality, really	
가르치다	gareuchida	to teach	verb
보여주다	boyeojuda	to give a chance to see, to show	verb
초등학교	chodeunghakkyo	elementary school	noun
지나다	jinada	to pass, to go by	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 어렸을 때 나무에 올라가곤 했습니다. *jeoneun eoryeoseul ttae namue ollagagon haetseumnida.* "When I was little, I used to climb trees."	나무를 심었어요. *namureul simeosseoyo.* "I planted a tree."
한국어는 정말 쉬워요. *hangugeoneun jeongmal swiwoyo.* "Korean is really easy."	올 해는 공휴일이 별로 없어요. *ol hae-neun gonghyuil-i byeolro eopsseoyo.* “There aren't many public holidays this year.”

진짜로 담배 끊을 거예요. *jinjjaro dambae kkeuneul geo-yeyo.* "I'm really going to quit smoking."	그는 제 전남친을 상기시킵니다. *geu-neun je jeon-nam-chin-eul sang-gi-si-kim-nida.* "He reminds me of my ex-boyfriend."
이 책은 저한테 특별한 의미가 있어요. *i chaek-eun jeohante teukbyeolhan uimiga isseoyo.* "This book has a special meaning to me."	곧 대통령 선거가 있어요. *got daetong-ryeong seongeo-ga isseoyo.* "There's going to be an election for the president soon."
한국의 100원짜리 동전 뒷면에서 이순신 장군의 모습을 볼 수 있습니다. *hangugui 100wonjjari dongjeon dwinmyeoneseo isunsin janggunui moseubeul bol su itseumnida.* "There is a picture of General Yi Sunshin on the back of the 100 Korean won coin."	사람들은 그의 남루한 겉모습에 그를 경시하였다. *sa-ram-deul-eun geu-ui nam-ru-han geot-mo-seu-be geu-reul gyeong-si-ha-yeot-da.* "People belittled him for his ragged appearance."
나는 유치원에 6살부터 다녔다. *na-neun yuchiwon-e yeoseotsal-buteo danyeotda* "I started going to the kindergarten since I was six."	당신은 우산을 가지고 가야합니다. 오늘 비가 올 것입니다. *Dangsineun usaneul gajigo gayahamnida. oneul biga ol geosimnida.* You should carry an umbrella, I think it is going to rain today.
사 월에는 비가 자주 오지만, 팔 월에는 비가 거의 안 옵니다. *Sa woreneun biga jaju ojiman, pal woreneun biga geoui an omnida.* It rains often in April, but rarely in August.	거리에 비가 내리고 있습니다. *Georie biga naerigo itseumnida.* The rain is falling on the street.
어제 짧은 기간에 많은 비가 왔습니다. *eoje jjalbeun gigane maneun biga wasseumnida.* "Yesterday, we had a lot of rain in short period of time."	거기는 비 와요? *geogineun bi wayo?* "Is it raining over there?"
국이 뜨거우니까 조심하세요. *guk-i tteugeo-unikka josimhaseyo.* "The soup is hot, so be careful."	여자가 아이들을 가르치고 있습니다. *yeojaga aideureul gareuchigo itseumnida.* "The woman is teaching the children."
가지고 있는 물건 다 보여 주세요. *gajigo itneun mulgeon da boyo juseyo.* "Show me all the stuff you have."	어떻게 하는지 보여 줘. *eotteoke haneunji goyeojwo.* "Please show me how to do it."

어렸을 때, 우리는 같은 초등학교를 다녔습니다.

Eoryeosseul ttae, urineun gateun chodeunghakgyoreul danyeotseumnida.

We went to the same elementary school when we were little.

초등학교는 어디에서 다녔어요?

chodeunghakgyo-neun eodi-eseo danyeosseoyo?

"Where did you go to elementary school?"

우리는 방금 왕궁을 지났다.

urineun banggeum wanggungeul jinatda.

"We have just passed the Royal Palace."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #29
Korean Wedding

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#29

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다.
2. 오늘은 한국의 결혼식에 대해서 이야기해 드릴게요.
3. 지난 주에 친구의 결혼식에 다녀왔어요.
4. 그래서 한국의 결혼식에 대해서 잠깐 이야기하려고 해요.
5. 사실 한국의 전통 결혼식에 대한 이야기는 아니에요.
6. 한국에서는 요즘에 대부분 서양식으로 결혼을 하거든요.
7. 서양식 결혼식을 하고 나서 다시 한 번 전통 결혼식을 하는 사람들도 있어요.
8. 하지만 사실, 저는 텔레비전에서 본 것 이외에는 한 번도 전통 결혼식에 가 본 적이 없습니다.
9. 언젠가 가서 볼 수 있는 기회가 있겠죠?
10. 그런데 저는 친구들이나 친척들의 결혼식에 갈 때마다, 참 이상하다고 생각을 해요.
11. 아주 개인적인 의견이기는 하지만, 다른 사람들의 결혼식도 아니고 자기 자신의 결혼식인데, 처음부터 끝까지 말을 한 마디도 하지 않고, “신부를 사랑할 것을 맹세합니까?”라는 질문에 그냥 “네”라고 대답하는 것이 전부이니까요.
12. 한국에서는, 결혼식이 끝나면, 신혼 부부는 대체로 곧 바로 신혼 여행을 떠나기 때문에, 사람들과 오랫동안 이야기할 기회가 없어요.
13. 그래서 신랑과 신부가 어떻게 만났고, 앞으로 어디에서 살 것이고, 내 신랑은 어떤 사람인지, 또는 내 신부는 어떤 사람인지 말할 수 있는 시간이 없죠.
14. 그래서 저는 그냥 드레스 입은 모습만 보여 주는 결혼식은 조금... 이상하다고 생각해요.
15. 물론, 제 개인적인 생각이에요.
16. 여러분은 어떻게 생각하세요?
17. 여러분 나라에서는 결혼식을 주로 어떻게 하나요?
18. 혹시 한국 전통 결혼식을 본 적이 있으세요?
19. 여러분 나라의 결혼식 문화에 대해서 조금 이야기해 주시겠어요?
20. 오늘도 제 이야기를 들어 주셔서 감사합니다.
21. 다음 주 오디오 블로그에서는 깜짝 선물이 기다리고 있습니다!
22. 안녕히 계세요!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Hyunwoo Sun. Today I'd like to tell you about weddings in Korea.

2. I went to a friend's wedding last week. So I'd like to talk a little bit about wedding ceremonies in Korea. Actually, it's not about a traditional Korean wedding, because in Korea these days, most wedding are done in the Western fashion. There are some people who do a Western wedding and a traditional wedding one more time. But in fact, except for watching it on TV, I've never even been to a traditional Korean wedding. I'm sure I'll get a chance to go and see one someday, right?

3. But every time I go to a friend or relative's wedding, there's something I always find very strange. It's a very personal opinion of mine, but while it's their own wedding, not anybody else's, they never say anything from start to end, except for answering "Yes" to the question "Do you swear that you will love the bride?"

4. In Korea, after a wedding is over, the newly-weds usually go on their honeymoon trip right away, so they don't have much chance to talk to the people. So there is no time for the bride and the groom to talk about how they met, where they will live from now, or what kind of person their bride or groom is. So I think a wedding where people can just see you wearing a dress is a bit... strange. And of course this is just my personal opinion. What do you think?

5. How are weddings usually done in your country? Have you ever seen a traditional Korean wedding? Would you tell me a little bit about the wedding culture in your country?

6. Thank you for listening to my story once again today. In next week's audio blog, a surprise present is waiting for you. See you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
서양식	seoyangsik	western style	
처음	cheoeum	first, the first time	noun
이야기하다	iyagihada	to talk	verb
다시 한 번	dasi han beon	once more, one more time, once again	adverb
결혼식	gyeoronsik	wedding ceremony	noun
텔레비전	tellebijeon	television	noun
요즘에	yojeume	these days, recently	
대해서	dahaeseo	about, regarding	
자기 자신의	jagi jasin-ui	of oneself	
의견	uigyeon	opinion	noun
개인적인	gaeinjeogin	personal	adjective
끝	kkeut	end	

신부	sinbu	bride	noun
사랑하다	saranghada	to love	verb
맹세하다	maengsehada	to swear, to vow	
대답하다	daedaphada	to answer, to reply	
전부	jeonbu	all, whole	
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	
신혼 부부	sinhon bubu	newly wed	
신혼 여행	sinhon yeohaeng	honeymoon	
신랑	sillang	bridegroom	
드레스	deureseu	dress	noun
입다	ipda	to put on, to wear	verb
오랫동안	oraetdongan	for a long time	
전통	jeontong	tradition, traditional	
이외에는	iwe-eneun	except for, apart from	
언젠가	eonjenga	someday, one day	
친척	chincheok	relatives	
이상하다	isanghada	to be strange	
그냥	geunyang	just	
대체로	daechero	generally, in most cases	
떠나다	tteonada	to leave	verb
앞으로	apeuro	from now on	
보여주다	boyeojuda	to give a chance to see, to show	verb
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
문화	munhwa	culture	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

갈비찜 처음 먹어 봐요. *galbijjim cheoeum mageo bwayo* "It's my first time eating Galbijjim."	그것에 대해 이야기해보자! *geugeose daehae iyagihaeboja!* "Let's talk about it!"
저한테 이야기하세요. *jeo-hante iyagihaseyo.* "Talk to me (about that)."	무슨 일 있었는지 이야기해 줘. *museun il isseonneunji iyagihae jwo.* "Please tell me what happened."

다시 한 번 보여주세요. *dasi han beon boyeojuseyo.* "Please show me one more time."	친구 결혼식에 참석했습니다. *chingu gyeolhonsige chamseokhaetsseumnida.* "I attended a friend's wedding."
이번 주 일요일에 제 결혼식이 있습니다. 꼭 와주세요. *ibeon ju illyoire je gyeolhonsigi itseumnida. kkok wajuseyo.* "There will be my wedding ceremony this Sunday. Please come."	혼자 텔레비전 봐. *honja tellebijeon bwa.* "I'm watching TV by myself."
전 지난 월요일에 일어났던 사건에 대해서 제 동료들과 이야기하고 싶습니다. *jeon jinan woryoire ireonatdeon sageone daehaeseo je dongnyodeulgwa iyagihago sipseumnida.* "I would like to talk to my coworker regarding last Monday's incident."	저는 그 의견에 반대해요. *jeoneun geu uigyeone bandaehaeyo.* "I oppose that opinion."
개인적인 의견이 제일 중요하죠. *gaeinjeokin uigyeoni jeil jungyohajyo.* "Personal opinion is the most important."	끝이 없어요. *kkeuch-i eopseoyo.* "There's no end to it."
신부같아. "You're like a bride."	그래도 사랑해요. *geuraedo saranghaeyo.* "Still, I love you."
대답해 주세요. *daedaphae juseyo.* "Please, answer me."	전부 다 다시 할 거예요? *jeonbu da dasi hal geo-yeyo?* "Are you going to do all of it again?"
영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."	학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."
여름 드레스 *yeoreum deureseu* sun dress	웨딩 드레스 *weding deureseu* wedding dress
당신이 오늘 구입한 드레스는 아름답습니다. *Dangsini oneul guipan deureseuneun areumdapsseumnida.* The dress you purchased today is beautiful.	드레스가 전시되어 있습니다. *Deureseuga jeonsidoeeo itsseumnida.* The dress is on display.

오늘은 빨간 드레스를 입고 내일은 파란 드레스를 입을 것입니다. *Oneureun ppalgan deureseureul ipkko naeireun paran deuresseureul ibeul ggeosimnida.* I'll wear the red dress today, and the blue one tomorrow.	웨딩드레스를 사러 아현동에 갔습니다. *wedingdeureseureul sareo ahyeondonge gatsseumnida.* "I went to Ahyun-dong to buy a wedding dress."
그녀는 오늘 새로운 드레스를 입고 있다. *geunyeoneun oneul saeroun deureseureul ipgo itda.* "She is wearing a new dress today."	여자 아이가 코트를 입었다. *Yeoja aiga koteureul ibeotta.* "The girl put on the coat."
검은색 티셔츠 입어도 돼요? *geomeunsaek tisyeotsu ibeodo dwaeyo?* "Can I wear a black t-shirt?"	오랫동안 비가 내렸습니다. "MISSING ENGLISH"
언젠가 한국에 가고 싶어요. *eonjenga hanguge gago sippeoyo.* "I want to go to Korea someday."	서울에는 친척이 없어요. *seoul-eneun chincheok-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have any relatives in Seoul."
이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. *isanghan nalssiga gyesokttoego isseoyo.* "The strange weather is continuing."	요즘에 날씨가 이상해요. *yojeume nalssiga isanghaeyo.* "The weather is strange these days."
그냥 가자. *geunyang gaja.* "Let's just go."	그냥 다 버려. *geunyang da beoryeo.* "Just throw away everything."
우리는 적어도 여섯 시에는 떠나야 합니다. *urineun jeogeodo yeoseot sieneun tteonaya hamnida.* "We should leave at least at six."	앞으로 저한테 전화하지 마세요. *apeuro jeohante jeonhwahaji maseyo.* "Don't call me from now on."
가지고 있는 물건 다 보여 주세요. *gajigo itneun mulgeon da boyo juseyo.* "Show me all the stuff you have."	어떻게 하는지 보여 줘. *eotteoke haneunji goyeojwo.* "Please show me how to do it."
혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."

한국 문화를 좋아해요.

hanguk munhwareul joahaeyo.

"I like Korean culture."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog #30 Introducing Jeongeun

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#30

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다.
2. 오늘은 여러분을 위해서 깜짝 선물을 준비했습니다.
3. 제가 지난 주에 '깜짝 선물'이 있다고 했는데, 무슨 내용인지 궁금하셨죠?
4. 우선, 여러분, 항상 제 오디오 블로그를 들어 주셔서 정말 감사합니다.
5. KoreanClass101 웹사이트에 오셔서 코멘트를 남겨 주셔서 정말 감사하고, 그리고 제 오디오 블로그를 이용해서 열심히 한국어 공부를 해 주셔서 정말 감사합니다.
6. 제 오디오 블로그는 작년 가을에 시작했는데, 이번 오디오 블로그가 벌써 30번째 오디오 블로그입니다.
7. 거의 7개월 동안, 여러분에게 한국에 관한 여러 가지 이야기를 들려 드리려고 노력했어요.
8. 그동안 여러분의 한국어 공부에 많이 도움이 되었으면 좋겠네요.
9. 그런데 다음 오디오 블로그부터는, 여러분에게, 새로운 목소리를 소개하려고 합니다.
10. 지금까지 제 이야기를 들으면서 재미있게 공부하셨어요?
11. 그렇다면 다음 주부터는 정은이의 이야기를 들으면서 더 재미있게 공부하실 수 있을 거예요.
12. 정은이는 제 조카인데, 친 조카는 아니고, 친척이에요.
13. 지금 고등학교 3학년인데, 정은이의 오디오 블로그를 통해서 한국 고등학교 3학년의 생활에 대한 이야기를 들어 보세요.
14. 재미있겠죠?
15. 저도 많이 기대하고 있습니다!
16. 그럼 다음 주부터 시작되는 정은이의 오디오 블로그에 많은 관심 부탁 드리고, 저는 다른 레슨들에서 다시 찾아뵙겠습니다.
17. 감사합니다.
18. 선현우였습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone, this is Hyunwoo Sun. Today I've prepared a surprise present for all of you.

2. Last week I said there would be a 'surprise present', so I guess you must have been curious what it was about. Before anything, everyone, thank you very much for always listening to my audio blogs. Thank you for coming to the KoreanClass101 website and leaving comments, and thank you for studying Korean diligently using my audio blogs.

3. My audio blog started in the Autumn of last year, and this audio blog is already the 30th audio blog. For almost 7 months, I've tried to tell you various stories about Korea. I hope it has been helpful to your Korean learning so far.

4. But starting from the next audio blog, I'll be introducing a new voice to you. Have you enjoyed studying while listening to my stories? Then from next week, I believe you will be able to have more fun studying, listening to Jeongeun's stories. Jeongeun is my niece. She's not a direct niece, but a relative. She is in her third year in highschool. Please listen to stories about the life of a third year highschool student in Korea through Jeongeun's audio blogs. Sounds like fun, right? I'm looking forward to it very much, too!

5. Then please give Jeongeun's audio blogs a lot of attention which will start from next week, and I will see you again in other lessons.

6. Thank you. This has been Hyunwoo Sun.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
위해서	wihaeseo	for the good of, for the sake of	
지난 주	jinan ju	last week	
여러 가지	yeoreo gaji	various, a variety of	
준비하다	junbihada	to prepare	verb
웹사이트	wepssaiteu	website	noun
남기다	namgida	to leave (a comment, food, etc)	verb
코멘트	komenteu	comment	
궁금하다	gunggeumhada	to be curious, to wonder	
우선	useon	first of all, before anything	adverb
관한	gwanhan	about, regarding	
동안	dongan	during, while	
7개월	chilgaewol	7 months	
30번째	samsipbeonjjae	30th	
도움	doum	help	noun

소개하다	sogaehada	to introduce	
다음 주	daeum ju	next week	phrase
친 조카	chin joka	direct niece, direct nephew	
3학년	samhagngyeon	third year (in school)	
기대하다	gidaehada	to look forward to	verb
그럼	geureom	then, in that case	
가을	gaeul	fall	noun
감사하다	gamsahada	Thank you.	verb
이용하다	iyonghada	to use	verb
거의	geoui	almost	adverb
재미있게	jaemiitda	in a fun manner, while having fun	
친척	chincheok	relatives	
고등학교	godeunghakgyo	highschool	noun
통해서	tonghaeseo	through	
부탁	butak	favor	noun
관심	gwansim	interest, concern	noun
생활	saenghwal	life, livelihood	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여행을 가기 위해서 돈을 모으고 있어요. *yeohang-eul gagi wihaeseo don-eul moeugo isseoyo.* "I'm saving up money to go on a trip."	여러 가지 문제가 있어요. "There are many kinds of problems."
요리사는 요리를 준비하고 있습니다. *Yorisaneun yorireul junbihago isseumnida.* "The chef is preparing the dish."	피자 남겨 놨어. *pija namgyeo nwasseo.* "I left some pizza for you."
음식 남기지 말고 다 먹어! *eumsik namgiji malgo da meogeo!* "Don't leave anything on the plate and eat everything!"	나는 그녀가 왜 그렇게 했는지 궁금하다. *naneun geunyeoga wae geureoke haeneunji gunggeumhada.* "I wonder why she did that."
우선 이것부터 읽어보세요. *useon igeot-buteo ilgeo boseyo.* "Please read this first."	25주 동안 있었어요. *25ju dong-an isseosseoyo.* "I was there for twenty-five weeks."

도움을 받고 싶은데요. *doumeul batgo sipeundeyo.* "I'd like some help."	경찰관에게 도움을 청할게요. *gyeongchalgwanege doumeul cheong-halgeyo.* "I'll ask a police officer for help."
큰 박람회가 다음 주 열릴 것입니다. *keun bangnamhoega daeum ju yeollil geosimnida.* "The great fair will be held next week."	토요일에 만나는 거 기대하고 있을게요. *toyoil-e mannaneun geo gidaehago isseulgeyo.* "I'll be looking forward to meeting you this Saturday."
모두 와 주셔서 대단히 감사합니다. *modu wa jusyeoseo daedanhi gamsahamnida.* "Thank you very much everyone for coming."	잘 먹었습니다. 감사합니다. *jal meogeosseumnida. gamsahamnida.* "I ate very well. Thank you very much."
플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."	거의 다 왔어요. *geoui da watseoyo* "We're almost there."
서울에는 친척이 없어요. *seoul-eneun chincheok-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have any relatives in Seoul."	고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."
부탁 좀 들어줘. 이번 주말에 내 집 좀 봐줄래? *butank jom deureojwo. ibeon jumare nae jip jom bwajullae?* "Could you do me a favor and watch over my house this weekend?"	제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. *Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo.* "Please do me a favor."
부탁이 있어요. *butak-i isseoyo.* "I have a favor to ask of you."	저는 야구에 관심이 없어요. *jeo-neun yagu-e gwansim-i eobsseoyo.* "I'm not interested in baseball."
저는 정치에 관심이 없어요. *jeoneun jungchi-e gwansimi eopseoyo.* "I'm not interested in politics."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #1
Top 10 Korean Foods: Tteokbokki

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 줄리아가 가장 좋아하는 음식
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 이번 시즌은 줄리아가 '음식'이라는 첫 테마를 가지고 이야기를 해 나가려고 합니다.
5. 오늘은 첫 레슨이니까 제가 가장 좋아하는 음식에 관해서 소개해 드릴 거예요.
6. 제가 가장 좋아하는 음식은 무엇일까요?
7. 세 가지 힌트를 드릴 테니 한번 맞춰 보시겠어요?
8. 첫 번째 힌트는 "남녀노소 상관없이 누구나 좋아한다."
9. 두 번째 힌트는 "맛은 달고 맵다."
10. 세 번째 힌트는 "쫀득쫀득한 떡이 매운 고추장의 맛과 잘 어우러져 있습니다."
11. 정답은 무엇일까요?
12. 정답은 '떡볶이'입니다.
13. 맞추신 분, 있으신가요?
14. 떡볶이는 배고픔을 달래주는 분식에 속하며, 길거리 어디를 가도 볼 수 있는 매우 인기 있는 음식입니다.
15. 오늘은 특별히 제가 간단하게 요리법을 가르쳐 드릴게요.
16. 요리를 시작해 볼까요?
17. 우선은 떡, 오뎅, 양배추, 양파, 소금, 설탕 그리고 고추장을 준비합니다.
18. 프라이팬에 물을 두 컵 붓고 끓입니다.
19. 물이 끓으면, 고추장을 크게 두 숟가락 그리고 설탕 한 숟가락을 넣고 먹기 좋은 크기로 자른 양배추와 양파를 넣고 1분 정도 더 끓입니다.
20. 그리고 떡을 넣고 떡이 익을 때까지 끓인 후, 오뎅을 넣고 조금 더 끓입니다.
21. 마지막으로 소금으로 간을 맞춥니다.
22. 정말 간단하죠?
23. 기호에 따라서 오뎅을 넣을 때, 삶은 계란이나 라면을 넣기도 합니다.
24. 혹시 이 요리법으로 '떡볶이 만들기'를 시도해 보신 분들은 사진 찍어서 포럼에 꼭 올려주세요.

25. 줄리아의 떡볶이 이야기, 재미있게 들으셨나요?

26. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

27. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

28. 여러분의 가장 좋아하는 음식은 무엇인가요?

29. 요리법을 알려주세요!

ENGLISH

1. Julia's Favorite Food
2. Hello.
3. To the listeners of KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
4. I plan to talk about food, the first theme of this season. Because today is the first lesson, I'm going to introduce you to my favorite food.
5. What could my favorite food be?
6. I will give you three hints, so would you like to try to guess?
7. The first hint is...this is enjoyed by everyone, whether male or female, old or young.
8. The second hint is...it tastes sweet and sour.
9. The third hint is...chewy rice cakes taste good with the spicy flavor of red pepper paste.
10. What could the correct answer be?
11. The correct answer is "Tteokbokki."
12. Is there anyone who guessed correctly?
13. "Tteokbooki" is a flour-based food that satisfies your appetite, and it is a very popular food that can be found anywhere on the street.
14. I will teach you a simple recipe especially for today.
15. Shall we start cooking?
16. First, prepare the rice cakes, fish cakes, cabbage, onions, salt, sugar, and red pepper paste.
17. Then pour two cups of water into a frying pan and boil.
18. When the water is boiling, add two large spoonfuls of red pepper paste, one spoonful of sugar, and cabbage and onions sliced in edible sizes, and boil one minute longer.
19. Then add the rice cakes, and after boiling the rice cakes until they are done, add the fish cakes and boil a little longer.
20. Lastly, season with salt.
21. Very easy, isn't it?
22. Sometimes a boiled egg or "raymeon" is added to suit one's tastes.
23. Those of you who perhaps have tried making "Tteokbokki" with this recipe, make sure to take a picture and upload it to the forum.

24. Have you enjoyed listening to Julia's "Teeokbokki" talk?

25. Good-bye until next time.

26. Talk to Julia!

27. What are all of your favorite foods?

28. Teach me the recipes!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
분식	bunsik	street food	noun
오뎅	odeng	fish cake	noun
끓이다	kkeurida	to boil	
고추장	gochujang	red pepper paste	noun
남녀노소	namnyeonoso	men and women of all ages	noun
쫀득쫀득한	jjondeukjjondeukhan	sticky	adjective
간을 맞추다	ganeul matchuda	to season to taste	phrase
기호에 따라서	gihoe ttaraseo	Depending on your preference	phrase
삶은 계란	salmeun gyeran	hard-boiled eggs	phrase
물을 붓다	mureul butda	to pour water	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국에서는 분식이 인기가 있어요. *Hangugeseoneun bunsigi ingiga isseoyo.* "In Korea, street food is popular."	저는 오뎅탕에 술을 마시는 것을 아주 좋아해요. *Jeoneun odengtang-e sureul masineun geoseul aju joahaeyo.* "I love to drink alcohol with the fish cake broth."
주전자에 물을 끓이고 있어요. *jujeonjae mureul kkeurigo isseoyo.* "I'm boiling water in the kettle."	고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."

이 드라마는 남녀노소 모두에게 관심을 끌 것입니다. *i deuramaneun namnyeonoso moduege gwansimeul kkeul geotimnida.* "This drama will appeal to men and women of all ages."	이 떡은 쫀득쫀득하고 맛있어요. *i tteokeun jjondeukjjondeukhago masisseoyo.* "This rice cake is sticky and delicious."
소금으로 간을 맞추는 것을 잊지 말아라. *sogeumeuro ganeul machuneun geoseul itji malara.* "Don't forget to season it with salt."	기호에 따라서 그것들을 선택할 수 있습니다. *gihoe ttaraseo geugeotdeureul seontaekhal su itseumnida.* "You can choose them depending on your preference."
삶은 계란 좋아하세요? *salmeun gyeran joahaseyo?* "Do you like hard-boiled eggs?"	물을 붓고 끓이세요. *Mureul butgo kkeuriseyo.* "Pour some water and boil it."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In the past, you had to go to traditional markets or snack stalls to have Tteokbokki. Since they are not a restaurant styles, it was not comfortable to have the food. But not anymore. Like McDonalds and TGI Fridays, franchise for Tteokbokki are now getting more popular. If you go to Seoul, you can find out there are many Tteokbokki signs such as 'Attal' They offer English menu and comfortable chairs, so that you can have the food like having a meal.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #2
Top 10 Korean Foods: Samgyetang

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 삼계탕
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 여러분 몸이 허하다는 느낌이 들어보신 적 있으신가요?
5. 부모님의 그늘에서 있을 때는 맛있고 영양가 있는 음식을 항상 잘 먹었기에 몸이 허하다는 느낌을 받은 적이 없었는데, 대학교 이후로 집에서 나와 자취를 한 이후에는 가끔 이렇게 '몸이 허하다.'는 느낌을 받곤 한답니다.
6. 한국 사람들은 몸이 허하다고 느낄 때, 생각나는 음식이 있어요.
7. 그것은 바로 '삼계탕'입니다.
8. 오늘은 삼계탕이 어떤 음식이며, 어떻게 몸에 좋은지에 대해 이야기해 보려고 합니다.
9. 삼계탕은 닭 한 마리에 인삼, 찹쌀, 마늘, 대추, 율무, 밤 등을 뱃속에 넣고 푹 고아 만든 음식입니다.
10. 한국에서는 특히, 여름의 시작을 알리는 삼복 날에 먹는 대표적인 보양 음식입니다.
11. 예로부터 원기가 약한 사람, 산모, 환자들이 기력을 회복하기 위해 그리고 입맛이 없는 사람에게는 식욕을 되찾아주기 위해 먹었던 음식이었다고 합니다.
12. 그렇다면, 이 삼계탕이 건강에 어떻게 좋은 것일까요?
13. 우선 삼계탕에는 단백질과 필수 아미노산이 풍부하며, 만병통치 약재인 인삼이 들어 있어 건강에 아주 좋답니다.
14. 또한, 인삼뿐만 아니라 찹쌀, 마늘, 대추는 유효성분이 어우러져 영양의 균형을 이룰 수 있게 해 줍니다.
15. 이처럼 삼계탕 한 그릇으로 필요한 영양분을 보충할 수 있기에 많은 사람들이 보양식으로 먹고 있답니다.
16. 그렇기에 한국 사람들은 한여름에도 '이열치열'로 이 뜨거운 삼계탕을 먹으면서 몸의 원기를 회복하고 있답니다.
17. 혹시 한국에 오시게 되거든 건강 보양식, 삼계탕 꼭 드셔 보세요.
18. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
19. ^o^ 줄리아에게 말해봐!
20. 여러분은 몸이 허할 때 어떤 음식을 먹나요?
21. 특별히 그 음식을 먹는 이유가 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. Samgyetang

2. Hello, everyone at KoreanClass101.com. I am Julia.

3. Have you ever felt like your body was really weak before?

4. When I was under the care of my parents, I always ate tasty and nutrient-rich food, and I didn't feel like my body was weak once. After college and beginning to live alone, I often felt like my body was weak or empty.

5. When Korean people feel like they have a weak body, a certain food comes to mind.

6. This food is "Samgyetang."

7. Today, I intend to talk about what kind of food "Samgyetang" is and exactly how it's good for your body.

8. "Samgyetang" is made from a single chicken, ginseng, glutinous rice, a single date, adlay, and chestnut.

9. In Korea, especially during the "Sambok," which means "the start of summer," it is a representative and invigorative food.

10. This food originates from a long ago, where weaker people, mothers, and patients, in an effort to restore their vigor—and those who had no sense of taste—found a restoration to their appetites through eating this food.

11. So, that being said, how is "Samgyetang" good for one's health?

12. First of all, "Samgyetang" is plentiful in protein and necessary amino acids, and the inclusion of ginseng, capable of remedying many adverse symptoms, makes this food great for one's health.

13. Also, not just ginseng but glutinous rice, garlic, and date are additional active ingredients aiding in the balanced nutrition of this food.

14. Thus, one serving of "Samgyetang" can help many people as a supplement to their nutrition and play a role in their increased vigor.

15. As such, Koreans during the summer they can "fight fire with fire" or "go sweat it out" by having a warm "Samgyetang" and while doing so can restore their body to its original state.

16. If you make it to Korea, you must try the health-invigorating "Samgyetang."

17. I hope you take care until next time.

18. Please talk to Julia!

19. When your body feels weak, what kind of food do you eat? What's your reason for eating that food specifically?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
영양	yeongyang	nutrition	noun
허하다	heohada	weak	adjective
자취를 하다	jachwireul hada	live apart from one's own family	phrase
산모	sanmo	a woman who delivered a baby	noun
만병 통치약	mabyeong tongchiyak	cure-all, panacea	noun
어우러지다	eoureojida	mingle with	noun
이열치열	iyeolchiyeol	fight fire with fire	noun
보양식	boyangsik	health food	noun
균형	gyun-hyeong	balance	noun
회복하다	hoebokada	to recover	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

적절한 영양은 건강을 지키기 위해 필요하다. *Jeokjjeorhan yeongyangeun geongangeul jikigi wihae piryohada.* "Proper nutrition is essential to keep your health."	여름마다 제 몸은 허해지고 힘이 없어요. *yeoreummada je momeun heohaejigo himi eopsseoyo.* "Every summer, my body is weak and has no power."
저는 고등학교 때부터 자취를 해왔습니다. *jeoneun godeunghakkyo ttaebuteo jachwireul haewatsseumnida.* "I have lived apart from my family since high school."	아기와 산모는 모두 건강합니다. *agiwa sanmoneun modu geonganghamnida.* "The baby and the woman who delivered the baby are doing well."
우리의 삶에서 돈은 만병통치약이 아니다. *uri-i sameseo doneun manbyeongtongchiyagi anida.* "Money is not the remedy for everything in our lives."	이 하얀 색은 검은 색과 잘 어우러져 있습니다. *i hayan saekeun geomeun saekkwa jal eoureojyeo itsseumnida.* "This white color mingles well with the black color."
이열치열로 삼계탕은 어때요? *iyeolchiyeolro samgyetangeun eottaeyo?* "Why don't we have some Samgyetang? Let's fight fire with fire."	한국에서 어떤 음식이 최고의 보양식인가요? *hangukeseo eotteon eumsiki choigoi boyangsikingayo?* "Which food is said to be the best health food in Korea?"

그녀는 균형을 잃었다.	민수는 건강을 회복했다.
Geunyeoneun gyun-hyeong-eul ireotda.	*Minsuneun geon-gang-eul hoebokaetda.*
"She lost her balance."	"Min-su recovered his health."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

A Restaurant Worth the Wait

If you go to the road on the left side of Gyeongbok-gung, you can find a line of fifty people waiting for going into a restaurant. That's the restaurant named Tosokchon, the most popular *Samgyetang*-only restaurant. Former Korean presidents have visited this restaurant because the *Samgyetang* is so delicious. And it is located just next to the presidential residence. If you order *Samgeytang* here, you can also get a cup of Ginseng *soju* ("alcohol") for free. But you should ask first. So, don't forget to ask and taste the *soju* with *Samgyetang*.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #3

Top 10 Korean Foods: Fried Chicken vs. Pork Hocks

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 통닭과 족발
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 여러분도 밤늦은 시간만 되면 배에서 꼬르륵꼬르륵 소리가 나나요?
5. 저는 저녁을 꼬박꼬박 먹는데도 열 시, 열한 시 쯤 되면 입이 심심하거나 배가 고파서 야식을 찾게 되네요.
6. 특히, 한국인은 야식을 참 좋아하는 것 같아요.
7. 오늘은 수많은 야식들 중에 1위를 다투는 통닭과 족발에 대해 이야기해 보려고 합니다.
8. 먼저 통닭, 즉 프라이드 치킨은 닭 한 마리를 조각을 내어서 밀가루 반죽을 입힌 후, 튀긴 음식입니다.
9. 그리고 족발은 돼지의 다리를 삶아서 양념장에 조린 음식입니다.
10. 통닭은 바삭한 맛에, 족발은 쫄깃한 맛에 먹는답니다.
11. 여러분! 통닭하니까 한가지 드리고 싶은 팁이 있는데요.
12. 통닭을 시킬 때에는 프라이드, 양념, 그리고 프라이드 반 양념 반 이렇게 세가지 선택 사항이 있어요.
13. 프라이드는 여러분이 흔히 아시는 통닭이고요.
14. 양념은 프라이드 통닭에 매콤달콤한 소스가 덮여 있는 통닭을 말합니다.
15. 그리고 프라이드 반 양념반은 한 마리의 통닭에서 반은 프라이드 통닭으로 나머지 반은 양념 통닭으로 하는 것을 말해요.
16. 저희 집은 항상 프라이드 반 양념 반으로 주문합니다.
17. 왜냐하면, 저는 프라이드 통닭을 좋아하고, 제 동생은 양념 통닭을 좋아하기 때문입니다.
18. 누이 좋고 매부 좋고, '일석이조'이지요.
19. 저희처럼 주문하고 싶을 때는 “프라이드 반 양념 반으로 주세요.”라고 말씀하시면 됩니다.
20. 자! 오늘의 음식 이야기는 어땠나요?
21. 그럼 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
22. ^o^ 줄리아에게 말해봐!
23. 여러분은 주로 어떤 야식을 먹나요?
24. 무슨 맛이에요?

ENGLISH

1. "Tong-dak" and "Jok bal"
2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. Does your stomach make a growling sound late at night?
4. Although I do not miss any dinner, my mouth is getting bored or I am getting hungry around ten or eleven at night, so I look for some late-night snacks.
5. Koreans especially seem to like late-night snacks.
6. Today I am going to talk about fried chicken and pig hocks, which vie for getting the number-one position among late-night snacks.
7. First, "tong-dak," or "fried chicken," is a food fried after taking a piece of chicken and coating it in flour dough.
8. And "Jok bal," or "pig hocks," is a food boiled in a marinade after boiling a pig's legs.
9. People have fried chicken because of its crispy taste and pig hocks because of its moist and sticky taste.
10. Everyone, since we are talking about "tong-dak," I have one tip I want to give you.
11. When you order "tong-dak," there are three choices, which are a fried one, a spiced one, and a half-fried and half-spiced one.
12. The fried is the "tong-dak" that you most likely are familiar with.
13. The spiced refers to the "tong-dak" covered in a spicy and sweet sauce.
14. And "half-fried and half-spiced" refers to one "tong-dak," half of which is fried and the other half of which is spiced.
15. My family always orders half-fried and half-spiced.
16. That's because I like fried "tong-dak," and my younger sister likes spiced "tong-dak."
17. It's like my sister is happy and her husband is happy, which means killing two birds with one stone.
18. When you want to order as we do, you can say "Please give us our order half-fried, half-spiced."
19. Now! How much did you like today's food talk?
20. Then, good-bye until next time.
21. Talk to Julia!
22. What late-night snacks do you usually eat?
23. How do they taste?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
선택 사항	seon-taek sa-hang	option	noun
꼬르륵	kko-reu-reuk	growling	adverb
꼬박꼬박	kko-bak-kko-bak	regularly, on a regular basis	adverb
쫄깃한	jjol-git-han	chewy	adjective
바삭한	ba-sa-kan	crispy	adjective
매콤달콤한	mae-com-dal-com-han	spicy and sweet	adjective
입이 심심하다	i-bi sim-sim-ha-da	to feel hungry (lit. mouth is bored)	phrase
누이 좋고 매부 좋다.	nu-i jo-ko mae-bu jot-da.	What´s good for the goose is good for the gander.	expression
조각을 내다	jo-gak-eul nae-da	divide in pieces	phrase
일석이조	ilseok-ijo	killing two birds with one stone	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

몇몇의 선택 사항들이 있을거야. *myeot-myeot-ui seon-taek sa-hang-deul-i it-eul-geo-ya.* "There will be some options."	배에서 꼬르륵 소리가 나요. *bae-e-seo kko-reu-reuk so-ri-ga na-yo.* "My stomach is growling."
저는 꼬박꼬박 돈을 저축합니다. *jeo-neun kko-bak-kko-bak don-eul jeo-chuk-hamnida.* "I deposit some money regularly."	이 떡은 쫄깃쫄깃해서 맛있다. *i tteok-eun jjol-git-jjo-lgit-hae-seo ma-sit-da.* "This rice-cake is very chewy and tasty."
바삭바삭해서 정말 맛있다! *basakbasakhaeseo jeongmal masitta.* "It's really delicious because it's crispy."	이 소스는 매콤달콤해요. *i so-seu-neun mae-com-dal-com-hae-yo.* "This sauce is spicy and sweet."
배는 안 고픈데 입이 심심해! *bae-neun an go-peun-de ibi sim-sim-hae.* "I'm not hungry but I need something to eat!"	그것이 누이 좋고 매부 좋은 것입니다. *geu-geo-si nu-i jo-ko mae-bu jo-eun geot-imnida.* "It is what is good for the goose is good for the gander."

우리는 피자를 조각을 내었습니다. *uri-neun pi-ja-reul jo-gak-eul nae-eot-seumnida.* "We divided the pizza into pieces."	공부도 하고 돈도 벌 수 있어서 일석이조예요. *gongbu-do hago don-do beol su isseoyo ilseok-ijo-yeyo.* "I can study and also make money, so it's like killing two birds with one stone."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

If you go to some hotels in Korea, you can find a telephone with a bunch of numbers for restaurants. Yes, they also deliver foods such as Fried chickens to your room in a hotel. You can stay all day in a room, and have all meals delivered. You only have to wait 20 minutes for each meal. If you cannot find anything, then feel free to ask the front desk. But, some luxurious hotels don't allow delivery person come in, so please ask the front desk, before you order foods.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #4
Top 10 Korean Foods: Guksu

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 결혼식 음식 “국수”의 유래
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 어제 제가 친구를 만났는데 친구가 하는 말이 “너는 국수 언제 먹여 줄 거야?” 하는 거예요.
5. 도대체 이게 무슨 말일까요?
6. 국수를 사 달라는 말일까요?
7. 아님, 이 친구가 손을 다쳐서 정말 먹여 달라는 말일까요?
8. 이 질문에 담겨있는 의미를 여러분은 상상도 못 하실 거예요.
9. 한국에서 “국수 언제 먹여 줄 거야?” 라는 질문은 “언제 결혼할 거야?” 라는 의미입니다.
10. 전혀 연관성이 없어 보이죠?
11. 요즈음에는 결혼식 음식으로 국수를 하는 사람이 많이 없지만, 제가 어렸을 때만 해도 결혼식하면 당연히 ‘국수’를 떠올렸답니다.
12. 한국에서 이 ‘국수’는 여러가지 의미를 가지고 있답니다.
13. 과거에 밀의 생산이 그리 많지 않았던 한국에서의 국수는 생일, 혼례 등 경사스러운 날에만 먹는 특별 음식이었다고 합니다.
14. 길게 이어진 모양처럼 ‘장수’의 의미를 담고 있는 국수는 한때 생일 음식이기도 했답니다.
15. 그리고 결혼식에서 대접하게 된 것도 신랑과 신부의 결연이 오래 이어지기를 기원하는 마음이 담겨 있어서라고 합니다.
16. 그래서 국수는 결혼식 음식이 되었고요.
17. 이제 여러분의 궁금증이 풀리셨나요?
18. 지금은 이 국수가 라면처럼 출출할 때, 간단하게 먹을 수 있는 대중적인 음식이 되어서 갈비탕이나 뷔페 같은 더 고급스러운 음식이 결혼식 음식으로 알려져 있지만, 풍습에 의해 생긴 말은 여전히 입에서 입으로 전해지고 있답니다.
19. 만약 제가 결혼을 하게 된다면 어렸을 적의 추억을 살려 국수를 결혼식 음식으로 하고 싶네요.
20. 그럼 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
21. ^o^ 줄리아에게 말해봐!
22. 여러분의 나라에는 결혼식 음식으로 무엇이 있나요?

23. 어떤 특별한 의미가 담겨 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. Origin of the Wedding Food "Guksu" or Noodles
2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. I saw a friend yesterday, and this friend said, "When are you going to feed me 'Guksu?'"
4. What on earth could this mean?
5. Does it mean to buy her "Guksu?"
6. If not, does it mean to actually feed her because she hurts her hands?
7. You will never get what this question actually means.
8. In Korea, the question "When are you going to feed me 'Guksu?'" means "When are you going to get married?"
9. It sounds completely not related, doesn't it?
10. Although not many people serve "Guksu" as the main food of a wedding ceremony these days, even when I was young, people thought of "Guksu" when they think of weddings.
11. In Korea, this "Guksu" has various meanings.
12. In the past, Korea didn't have much wheat production, so "Guksu" is said to be a special food only eaten on celebrating days such as birthdays and weddings.
13. Because of its long shape, "Guksu" has a meaning of "long life," so it was said to be a birthday food at one time. And also having it during the reception at a wedding is said to demonstrate a wish for the union between bride and groom to last a long time. That is how "Guksu" became a wedding food.
14. Have I satisfied your curiosity now?
15. Now this "Guksu" has become a meal like "ramyeon" that is popular and simple to eat whenever you feel hungry, so that upscale foods like "Galbi-tang" or buffet foods are known as wedding foods, but as they say, words based on tradition still are conveyed from mouth to mouth.
16. If I ever get married, I would like to make "Guksu" a meal at my wedding to revive my childhood memories.
17. Then good-bye until next time.
18. Talk to Julia!
19. What are the wedding foods in your country?
20. Do they have any special meaning?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
대접하다	daejeophada	to treat	verb
연관성	yeongwanseong	association	noun
경사스러운	gyeongsaseureoun	happy	adjective
혼례	holrye	wedding	noun
장수	jangsu	longevity	noun
출출하다	chulchulhada	slightly hungry	verb
대중적인	daejungjeogin	popular	adjective
추억을 살리다	chueogeul salrida	to bring back a memory	phrase
궁금증	gung-geum-jeung	curiosity	phrase
풍습	pung-seup	custom	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 손님한테 뭘 대접하면 좋을까요? *geu sonnim-hante mwol daejeobhamyeon joeulkkayo?* "What do you think would be good to treat him to?"	간접 흡연과 암 사이에는 증명된 연관성이 있습니다. *ganjeop heubeyongwa am saieneun jeongmyeongdwen yeonggwanseong-i itseumnida.* "There is a proven association between passive smoking and cancer."
가족에게 경사스러운 일이 겹쳤습니다. *gajokege gyeongsaseuryeon iri gyeopchyeosseumnida.* "The family has one happy event after another."	그녀는 전통 혼례를 가질 예정입니다. *geunyeoneun jeontong holrereul gajil yejeong-imnida.* "She will have a conventional wedding."
그의 장수의 비결은 그가 매일 운동한다는 것입니다. *geui jangsui bigyeoreun geuga maeil undonghandaneun geosimnida.* "The key to his longevity is the fact that he works out every day."	출출하네요. 국수 먹을래요? *chulchulhaneyo. guksu meokgeulraeyo?* "I'm slightly hungry. Do you want to have some noodles?"
한국에서 축구는 대중적인 스포츠가 되었습니다. *hangeugeseo chukguneun daejungjeogin seupocheuga dweotseumnida.* "Soccer has become a very popular sport in Korea."	이 음식은 어린 시절의 추억을 살려 주었습니다. *i eumsikeun eorin sijeolui chueokeul salryeo jueotseumnida.* "This food brought back memories of my childhood."

그것은 내 궁금증을 자아냈다.

Geugeoseun nae gung-geum-jeung-eul ja-a-naetda.

"That arouses my curiosity."

풍습이 항상 옳은 것은 아니다.

Pungseubi hangsang oreun geosi anida.

"Customers are not always right."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Noodles Worth Waiting For

Usually, Koreans don't line up to go to Guksu or noodle restaurants because you can easily make noodles also at your home. However, there is one Guksu restaurant in Myeongdong, at which you have to wait for thirty minutes to get a seat. The most popular dish is *Kalguksu*, which is Guksu sliced with a knife (*Kal*). Thanks to its soup with chickens and dumplings, it is also famous for tourists. But here is a thing that you cannot do at this restaurant: having a conversation after your meal. You should eat as quickly as possible, then leave because many people are waiting outside. If you don't, the waitress will be asking you what you need every minute!

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #5
Top 10 Korean Foods: Tteokguk

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 떡국
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 한국에서는 정월 초하룻날, 즉 설날이 되면 모든 사람들은 고향으로 돌아가 가족들과 함께 즐거운 새해를 보냅니다.
5. 온 가족이 옹기종기 모여 앉아 윷놀이도 하고, 아이들은 한복을 입고 어머니, 아버지에게 세배도 합니다.
6. 한국에서의 새해 아침이 되면 항상 먹는 음식이 있습니다.
7. 바로 오늘의 주제 “떡국”입니다.
8. 맑은 장국에 가래떡을 넣어 끓인 떡국은 전체적으로 흰색을 띄고 있고요.
9. 이것은 새해를 청결하고 엄숙하게 맞이하고자 하는 마음이 담겨 있습니다.
10. 또한, 지난 해의 안 좋았던 일들은 모두 깨끗히 잊고 새롭게 시작하고자 하는 뜻도 내포되어 있답니다.
11. 한가지 더, 제가 알려드리고 싶은 재미있는 것은 “떡국을 먹음으로써 한살을 먹는다”는 것입니다.
12. 즉, 떡국을 먹음으로써 “과거를 반성하고 좀 더 성숙해지자”라는 것입니다.
13. 여러분! 혹시 한국에서는 새해가 시작함과 동시에 한살을 먹는 것을 아시나요?
14. 미국이나 일본 그리고 다른 나라들은 본인의 생일을 맞이함과 동시에 한살을 먹지만, 한국은 해가 바뀌면서 나이를 먹는답니다.
15. 지금은 떡국을 먹는 것을 두려워하고 있지만, 제가 어렸을 때는 빨리 어른이 되고 싶은 마음에 떡국을 몇그릇이나 먹었던 적도 있었답니다.
16. 오늘의 음식 이야기 “떡국”은 한국의 전통 음식이니 꼭 기억해 주세요.
17. ^o^ 줄리아에게 말해봐!
18. 여러분의 나라에는 새해 음식이 무엇이 있나요?
19. 그 음식에는 어떤 의미가 담겨져 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. "Ddeokguk" ("Rice Cake Soup")
2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. In Korea, on the very "first day of January," or "Seolnal," people go back to their hometowns and spend an enjoyable New Year with family.
4. The whole family gathers together and plays "yoot" games, and the children wear "hanboks" and give New Year's bows to their mothers and fathers.
5. In Korea, there is a food that is always eaten on New Year's Day morning. It is today's topic, "ddeokguk."
6. "Ddeokguk," boiled with long slender white rice cakes placed in clear broth, is on the whole a white color.
7. This conveys the desire to face the New Year purely and solemnly. Also, it contains the meaning of forgetting all the bad of the past year and starting new.
8. One other interesting thing that I want to tell you is by eating "ddeokguk," you become a year older. Namely, by eating Ddeokguk, you say "Let us reflect on the past and grow mature."
9. Everyone! Did you perhaps know that you become a year older at the start of the New Year in Korea? Although in the United States and Japan and other countries, one becomes a year older on one's birthday, in Korea, one age as the New Year starts.
10. Although I am scared of eating "ddeokguk" now, when I was young, I ate several bowls out of a desire to quickly become an adult.
11. Today's food story, "ddeokguk," is a Korean traditional meal, so don't forget it.
12. Talk to Julia!
13. What are the New Year's foods in your country?
14. Do these foods have any meaning?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
세배	sebae	new year's bow	noun
맞이하다	majihada	to greet, to welcome, to meet	
내포	naepo	connotation	noun
옹기종기	ong-gi-jong-gi	in a huddle	adverb
가래떡	ga-rae-tteok	a stick of rounded rice cake	noun

한살을 먹다	han-sal-eul meok-da	to grow a year older, to become a year older	phrase
청결하다	cheong-gyeol-hada	to clean	verb
엄숙하게	eom-suk-hage	solemnly	adverb
반성하다	ban-seong-hada	to reflect on	verb
성숙해지다	seong-suk-haejida	to become mature	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

할아버지에게 세배를 하고 용돈을 받았습니다. *Harabeojiege sebaereul hago yongdoneul badatsseumnida.* "I gave the New Year's bow to my grandfather and received gift money."	새해에 저는 할아버지댁에 세배를 하기 위해 갔습니다. *saehaee jeoneun harabeojidaege sebaereul hagi wihae gatseumnida.* "I went to my grandfather's house to bow to him on New Year's."
따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteuhage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	빨간색은 따뜻함과 열정을 내포하고 있습니다. *ppalgansaegeun ttatteuthamgwa yeoljeong-eul naepohago itsseumnida.* "The color red has connotations of warmth and passion."
아이들이 옹기종기 둘러 앉아 있습니다. *a-i-deu-ri ong-gi-jong-gi dul-reo an-ja itseumnida.* "Children are sitting around in a huddle."	가끔 저는 가래떡을 꿀에 찍어 먹기도 합니다. *ga-kkeum jeo-neun ga-rae-tteok-eul kkul-e jjik-eo meok-gi-do hamnida.* "I sometimes eat a stick of rounded rice cake dipped in honey."
한국에서는 새해에 모든 사람들이 한살을 먹습니다. *han-guk-e-seo-neun sae-hae-e mo-deun sa-ram-deul-i han-sal-eul meok-seum-nida.* "Everyone becomes one year older on New Year's day in Korea."	손을 꼭 청결하게 하세요! *Soneul kkok cheong-gyeol-hage haseyo.* "Please keep your hands clean!"
미팅은 엄숙하게 진행되었다. *Miting-eun eomsukage jin-haeng-doe-eotta.* "The meeting was solemnly held."	민영이는 어제 한 일에 대해 반성하고 있다. *Min-yeong-ineun eoje han ire daehae ban-seong-hago itda.* "Min-yeong is reflecting on what she did yesterday."
아들은 많이 성숙해졌다. *Adeuri mani seong-suk-hae-jyeotda.* "My son has become very mature."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Are You Allowed to Change the Original Recipe of a Korean Dish?

In some Asian countries, it is rude to add more ingredients or change original tastes of food. They believe this kind of action means the food is not delicious. However, it doesn't apply to Korean foods, especially *ddeokguk*. Since the original taste of *ddeokguk* is a little bit flat, many Koreans make their own *ddeokguk*. You can simply take a slice of seaweed covered with salt and put it in the soup to add a saltier taste. Also, you can put more spicy peppers in the soup for a spicier taste. Then, what flavor of *ddeokguk* would you like to make?

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #6
Top 10 Korean Foods: Miyeokgukup

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 미역국
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 오늘의 주인공은 생일이 되면 꼭 먹어야 하는 음식, “미역국”,입니다.
5. 도대체 생일과 미역국이 무슨 관계가 있을까요?
6. 우선, 이 미역국에 관한 설화부터 알아보겠습니다.
7. “초학기”라는 옛 문헌에 따르면, 고려 시대에 새끼를 낳은 고래가 해안에서 미역을 뜯어 먹는 것을 본 사람들이 이를 수상하게 여기고 산모에게 먹이기 시작했다고 쓰여 있습니다.
8. 이 설화와 같이, 한국의 산모들은 이 미역국을 먹으면서 산후조리를 합니다.
9. 과연 이 미역국은 산모에게 어떻게 좋은 것일까요?
10. 미역은 요오드 성분이 많아서 출산시에 잃은 혈액을 보충해주고, 탁해진 혈액을 맑게 해준다고 합니다.
11. 또한 칼슘 함량이 많아 산모의 부족해진 철분을 보충해 줄 뿐만 아니라 이 칼슘 성분은 아기의 골격과 치아 형성에 도움을 줍니다.
12. 이런 이유에 미역은 아기를 낳은 산모에게 선물하는 풍습이 생겨난 것이고요.
13. 그렇다면 왜 생일에 미역국을 먹을까요?
14. 우리 어머니를 통해 먹은 것이 미역국이었기에, 생일이 되면 그 미역국을 다시 먹어주는 풍습이 생긴 것이지요.
15. 낳아 주신 어머니에게 감사하는 마음을 되새기기 위해 생일날 아침에는 미역국을 먹는 것이 아닐까 생각합니다.
16. 이러한 음식 문화는 그저 문화가 아닌 그 나라의 선조들의 경험에서 나온 슬기로운 지혜를 담고 있다고 생각합니다.
17. 오늘은 미역국에 대해 이야기해 보았는데요.
18. 여러분 주위에 한국인 친구가 있다면, 그 친구의 생일에 미역국을 끓여서 선물해 보세요.
19. 제가 100% 장담하는데 어떤 좋은 선물보다 여러분이 끓여준 미역국에 감동을 하고 고마워할 거예요.
20. 그럼 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
21. ^o^ 줄리아에게 말해봐!
22. 여러분은 생일날에 어떤 음식을 먹나요?
23. 특별히 그 음식을 먹는 이유가 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. "Miyeokguk" ("Soup with Seaweed")
2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. Today's protagonist is "miyeokguk," a food one must eat on one's birthday. What on the earth could birthdays have to do with "miyeokguk?" First, I will investigate a tale about this "miyeokguk."
4. According to an old piece of literature called "Chohakgi," during the Goryeo period, people saw whales that had given birth to young tear off seaweed and eat it on the shore, and they thought this mysterious and began feeding it to mothers. As in the tale, Korean mothers recuperate after childhood by eating "miyeokguk."
5. How indeed does this "miyeokguk" benefit these mothers? Because "Miyeokguk" contains a lot of iodine, it supplements the blood lost during childbirth, and it clarifies the blood that has thickened.
6. Also, because it contains a lot of calcium, it not only supplements the mother's iron that has been depleted, but this calcium ingredient helps with the child's skeletal and tooth development. For this reason, a custom emerged of giving "miyeokguk" to mothers who have given birth to children.
7. So then why is "miyeokguk" eaten on birthdays? Because what we ate through our mothers was "miyeokguk," a custom emerged of eating "miyeokguk" again on our birthdays. I think we eat "miyeokguk" on the mornings of our birthdays to feel thankful again for the mothers who gave birth to us. I think that this food culture is not just culture but also containing sage wisdom from the experiences of our country's forbears.
8. Today I spoke about "miyeokguk." If you have Korean friends around you, make boiling "miyeokguk" and give it to them as a gift on their birthday. I guarantee you one hundred percent they will be more touched and thankful for the "miyeokguk" you cook for them than for any nice present.
9. Then good-bye until next time.
10. Talk to Julia!
11. What do you eat on your birthdays?
12. Is there any special reason you eat this?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
주위에	juwi	around	
산모	sanmo	a woman who delivered a baby	noun
선조	seonjo	ancestors	noun
설화	seol-hwa	tale	noun
뜯어먹다	tteut-eo-meok-da	to graze	verb

산후 조리를 하다	san-hu jo-ri-reul ha-da	to recover after childbirth	phrase
철분	cheolbun	iron	noun
되새기다	doe-sae-gi-da	to ruminate, to think about, to dwell on	verb
장담하다	jang-dam-ha-da	to assure	verb
슬기로운	seulgiroun	wise	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

집 주위에 나무가 있다. *Jib ju-ui-e namuga itda.* "There are trees around my house."	아기와 산모는 모두 건강합니다. *agiwa sanmoneun modu geonganghamnida.* "The baby and the woman who delivered the baby are doing well."
이 음식은 선조들로부터 전해졌습니다. *i eumsikeun seonjodeulrobuteo jeonhaejyeotsseumnida.* "The food has been passed down from our ancestors."	설화는 입에서 입으로 전해진 이야기입니다. *seol-hwa-neun i-be-seo i-beu-ro jeon-hae-jin i-ya-gi-imnida.* "A tale is a story that has been passed on from mouth to mouth."
염소가 강가에서 풀을 뜯어먹고 있다. *yeom-so-ga gang-ga-e-seo pul-eul tteut-eo-meok-go itda.* "A goat is grazing beside the river."	저는 산후조리원에서 산후 조리를 할 계획입니다. *jeo-neun san-hu-jo-ri-won-e-seo san-hu jo-ri-reul hal gye-hwoek-imnida.* "I plan to recover after childbirth at a postnatal care center."
철분 보충제를 먹어보는건 어때? *cheol-bun bo-chung-je-eul meok-eo-bo-neun-geon eo-ttae?* "Why don't you take iron supplements?"	슬플 때마다 좋은 기억을 되새기려고 합니다. *seul-peul ttae-mada jo-eun gi-eok-eul doe-sae-gi-ryeo-go hamnida.* "I try to dwell on my good memories whenever I feel sad."
내가 오늘 이것을 끝낼 수 있다고 너한테 장담해. *Naega o-neul igeoseul kkeunael su ittago neohante jangdamhae.* "I assure you that I can finish it today."	슬기로운 사람이 되자! *Seulgiro-un sarami doeja!* "Become a wise person!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Can *Miyeokguk* Bring Bad Luck?

Miyeokguk is always welcomed for any meals, but not for the meals just before tests. If some Koreans have upcoming tests, they never have *miyeokguk*. Why? It's because *miyeokguk* or "brown seaweed" is a little bit slippery. The feeling of *miyeok* makes Koreans think that if you have this food, your test will be slippery, which means you won't pass the test. So, please do not ask any Koreans to have *miyeokguk* if they have tests soon.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #7

Top 10 Korean Foods: Makgeolli and Pajeon

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 막걸리와 파전
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 여러분 “비 오는 날에는 역시 막걸리에 파전이지!”라는 말을 들어보신 적이 있으신가요?
5. 먼저 막걸리와 파전은 어떤 음식인지에 관해 말씀드리자면 막걸리는 쌀을 발효시켜 만든 한국 전통주입니다.
6. 그리고 파전은 밀가루나 달걀 반죽에 파를 넣고 기름을 두른 프라이팬에 부친 음식으로 한국의 팬케이크로 많이 알려졌지요.
7. 오늘은 ‘왜 한국인들은 비만 오면 막걸리에 파전을 찾을까?’에 대해 이야기해 보려고 합니다.
8. 우선 풍습기원설에 의하면 농경 사회 시대에 비가 내리는 날에는 일을 할 수가 없기에 우리 선조들은 집에서 쉬면서 막걸리와 함께 파전을 먹곤 했답니다.
9. 그것이 지금까지 전해져서 사람들 사이에 관습처럼 자연스럽게 정착되었다고 합니다.
10. 현대에서는 이것을 의학적인 눈으로 보기도 하는데요.
11. 제가 본 기사 하나를 말씀드리면, 비가 오면 사람들은 우울해지고, 본능적으로 자신이 필요로 하는 영양소를 찾게 되고, 그것이 바로 밀가루의 성분과 일치한다고 합니다.
12. 그렇기에 비가 오면 밀가루 반죽인 파전이 먹고 싶어지는 것은 본능이라고 하네요.
13. 그리고 소리공학연구소에서 실제 파전을 부치는 소리와 빗소리를 비교해서 과학적으로 해석하였는데요.
14. 분석 결과에 의하면 “달아오른 프라이팬에 부침개 반죽을 넣었을 때 치이익~하며 나는 소리는 비바람 소리와 비슷했고, 파전이 익으면서 나는 기름 튀는 소리는 처마 끝에서 떨어지는 빗소리와 흡사했다.”라고 합니다.
15. 그래서 빗소리를 들으면 무의식 중에 파전을 부치는 소리가 연상되어서 ‘먹고 싶다.’라는 생각이 드는 것이라고 하네요.
16. 정말로 우리 선조들이 이렇게 의학적 부분을 또는 과학적인 부분을 생각했을지는 모르겠지만, 이번 기회에 저 또한 많은 공부가 되었네요.
17. 여러분! 비 오는 날에 한국인 친구에게 “오늘 비도 오는데 막걸리에 파전 어때?”라고 말해보는 건 어떨까요?
18. 그럼 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
19. ^o^ 줄리아에게 말해봐!
20. 여러분의 나라에서는 비가 오면 먹는 음식이 있나요?
21. 특별히 그 음식을 먹는 이유가 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. "Makgeolli" and "Pajeon"
2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. Have you ever heard anyone say "On rainy days, it's always 'Pajeon' and 'Makgeolli?'"
4. To tell you what kinds of food "makgeolli" and "pajeon" are, "makgoelli" is a Korean traditional liquor made by fermenting rice. And "pajeon" is known widely as the pancake of Korea, as a food made with onions put in flour or egg dough and fried in a frying pan covered in grease.
5. Today, I am going to talk about why Koreans look for "makgeolli" and "pajeon" when it's raining.
6. First of all, according to the theory of customs, during the agricultural society days, our predecessors would eat "makgeolli" and "pajeon" while resting at home because they couldn't work on the days it rained. This has been passed down until now, and it is said that it has naturally taken root among people like a custom.
7. This is being looked at from a medical standpoint these days. To tell you about an article I read, people become melancholy when it rains, and they instinctively seek the nutrients they need, and these are said to be the same as the ingredients of flour. So the desire to eat "pajeon" when it rains is said to be an instinct.
8. And also, the sounds of "pajeon" frying and the sound of rain were compared and analyzed scientifically at a sound engineering research center. According to the results of the analysis, the "chi-ik" sound made when the vegetable pancake dough is placed in a heated pan is similar to the sound of rainstorms, and the sound of grease popping as the "pajeon" is cooked resembles the sound of rain falling from the ends of eaves.
9. So, when one hears the sound of rain, one associates it with the sound of "pajeon" frying and thinks "I want to eat it."
10. Although we don't know whether our ancestors considered these medical or scientific aspects, this gave me the opportunity to learn a great deal.
11. Everyone! When it is raining, why don't you ask a Korean friend that "It's raining today. Why don't we have "pajeon" in "makgeolli?"
12. Then good-bye until next time.
13. Talk to Julia!
14. Is there a food that you eat when it's raining in your country?
15. Is there a special reason for eating the food?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

처럼	chereom	like	preposition
본능적으로	bonneungjeok-euro	instinctively	adverb
에 관해	e gwanhae	regarding	preposition
기름을 두르다	gireumeul dureuda	to oil	verb
선조	seonjo	ancestors	noun
달아오르다	daraoreuda	to become hot	verb
흡사하다	heupsahada	to be similar	verb, adjective
무의식 중에	muisik jung-e	unconsciously, without realizing it	phrase
과학적으로	gwahak-jeogeuro	scientifically	adverb
의학적	ui-hak-jeok	medical	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가방이 돌처럼 무거워요! *gabang-i dol-cheoreom mugeowoyo!* "Your bag is heavy like a stone!"	본능적으로 도망가게 됐어요. *bonneungjeokeuro domanggage dwaesseoyo.* "I found myself running away instinctively."
새 시스템에 관해 어떤 문제가 있을 경우 저희에게 전화주세요. *sae siseuteme gwanhae eotteon munjega itsseul gyeong-u jeohuiege jeonhwajuseyo.* "Please call us if you have any problems regarding the new system."	그릴 팬에 기름을 두르세요. *geuril paene gireumeul dureuseyo.* "Oil a grill pan."
이 음식은 선조들로부터 전해졌습니다. *i eumsikeun seonjodeulrobuteo jeonhaejyeotsseumnida.* "The food has been passed down from our ancestors."	부끄러워서 내 얼굴은 빨갛게 달아올랐다. *bukkeureowoseo nae eolgul-eun ppalkatke daraolratda.* "My face became hot and red with shame."
그들의 외모는 매우 흡사해요. *geudeului woimoneun maeu heupsahaeyo.* "Their appearances are very similar to each other."	무의식 중에 나머지 케이크를 다 먹어버렸습니다. *muisik jung-e nameoji keikeureul da meogeobeoryeotseumnida.* "I ate the rest of the cake without realizing it."
이 차이점들은 과학적으로 증명되었습니다. *I cha-i-jeom-deureun gwahakjeogeuro jeung-myeong-doi-eot-seumnida.* "These differences have been scientifically proven."	좋은 의학 치료 덕분에 그는 살았다. *joeun uihak chiryo deokbune geuneun saratda.* "Thanks to good medical treatment, he survived."

의학적 치료가 필요합니다.

Ui-hak-jeok chiryo-ga pilyo-hamnida.

"Medical treatment is necessary."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How to Drink *Makgeolli*

Makgeolli is not a popular drink with young Koreans. It is known as an old-fashioned drink, so college students usually don't have *makgeolli*. Why? There are several reasons, such as its old-fashioned image, but there is a real reason: it will make you have a terrible headache the next day. So here is a tip so you do not have a headache. Pour *makgeolli* in a cup and wait for five minutes. Then you can have a clear layer of *makgeolli* on the top of the turbid one. Please drink only the upper part, and then you will be okay.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #8
Top 10 Korean Foods: Gimbap

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 소풍가는 날
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 봄, 가을이 되면 학교마다 산으로 강으로 소풍을 떠나는데요.
5. 소풍 가는 날, 한국의 어머니들이 꼭 만드시는 음식이 있습니다.
6. 그것은 바로 '김밥'입니다.
7. 김밥을 간단히 소개하자면, 김 위에 소금과 참기름으로 간을 한 밥을 올리고 그 위에 단무지, 달걀, 당근, 시금치 등 여러 가지 야채를 넣고 말아서 먹기 좋은 크기로 썰어서 먹는 음식이랍니다.
8. 딱 한 입 크기이기에 야외에서 먹기에 안성맞춤이기도 하고, 여러 가지 야채가 들어 있어서 영양가도 만점이랍니다.
9. 특히 고소한 향과 알록달록한 색이 그 맛을 더합니다.
10. 소풍 시즌이 되면 저희 집은 1, 2 주 동안은 김밥만 먹곤 했답니다.
11. 그럴 수 밖에 없었던 이유는 저에게는 3살 차이의 오빠와 남동생이 있기 때문입니다.
12. 제가 중학교 1학년이면, 오빠는 고등학교 1학년 그리고 남동생은 초등학교 3학년이지요.
13. 학교가 제각각이기에 엄마는 2주 동안 김밥만 말곤 하셨어요.
14. 저는 항상 김밥을 만드시는 엄마 바로 앞에 붙어 앉아서, 재료를 넣어드리거나, 도시락통에 예쁘게 생긴 놈들만 담는 것을 도와 드리곤 했답니다.
15. 그리고 남은 김밥의 꽁다리 부분이나 옆구리가 터진 못 생긴 놈들은 바로 접시 위로 올라가 오뎅국과 함께 저희 가족의 아침 식사가 되었답니다.
16. 소풍을 가면 친구들 모두 김밥을 싸 가지고 오는데, 맛이 제각각이기에 서로 바꿔 먹는 재미도 쏠쏠했답니다.
17. 아주 재미있는 추억이 많네요.
18. 여러분, 햇살 좋은 날에 맛있는 김밥을 싸서 가족, 친구들과 함께 야외로 소풍가는 것은 어떨까요?
19. 그럼, 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
20. ^o^ 줄리아에게 말해봐!
21. 여러분의 나라에는 소풍갈 때 어떤 음식 문화가 있나요?
22. 참치 김밥, 소고기 김밥, 김치 김밥 등 김밥에는 종류가 많은데요.
23. 만약 여러분이 김밥을 만든다면 어떤 김밥을 만들고 싶으신가요?

ENGLISH

1. Picnic Season
2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. In spring and fall, people from every school go on picnics to the mountains or to rivers.
4. On the days they go on picnics, there is a food that the mothers should make.
5. That food is "gimbap."
6. To describe "gimbap" simply, it is a food that has rice seasoned with salt and sesame oil on "gim," or "seaweed," and various radishes, egg, carrots, and spinach on the rice, and rolled and chopped into bite-size pieces to be eaten.
7. Because it is bite size, it is perfect for eating outdoors, and it receives full marks for nutritional value because it contains various vegetables.
8. Especially the tasty smell and colorful colors add more taste.
9. During picnic season, all our family would eat was "gimbap" for one to two weeks. The unavoidable reason for this was that I have an older brother three years older than me and a little brother.
10. When I was in the first grade of middle school, my older brother was in the first year of high school, and my little brother was in the third grade of elementary school.
11. Because we were in different schools, mother had to roll "gimbap" for two weeks.
12. I was always sitting right in front of my mother making "gimbap," putting in the ingredients or helping her put in only the well-made pieces in the lunch boxes.
13. And on another dish I was placing the remaining ends of the "gimbap" or ugly ones with the sides split off, and these became my family's breakfast with "odeng-guk," or "Denpura soup."
14. On picnics, my friends all wrapped "gimbap" and came, and we enjoyed by trading "gimbap" to eat because each has a different taste. I have very interesting memories.
15. Everyone, on a sunny day, why don't you wrap some delicious "gimbaps" and go out for a picnic with your friends and family.
16. Then, good-bye until next time.
17. Talk to Julia!
18. When you go on picnics in your country, what kind of food culture do you have?
19. Among many kinds of "gimbap" such as one with tuna, beef, or "kimchi," what kind of "gimbap" would you like to make if you make one?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
도시락	dosirak	lunch box	noun
참기름	chamgireum	sesame oil	noun
알록달록한	alrokdalrokan	colorful	adjective
맛을 더하다	maseul deohada	to add flavor	verb
붙어 앉다	buteo anda	to sit closely together	phrase, verb
꽁무니	kkongmuni	tail	noun
옆구리	yeopguri	side	noun
터지다	teo-ji-da	to burst	verb
제각각	je-gak-gak	each	noun
재미가 쏠쏠하다	jaemiga ssolssolhada	to enjoy doing something	expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

돈을 아끼려고 도시락을 싸왔어요. *don-eul akkiryeogo dosirak-eul ssawasseoyo.* "I brought my lunch box to save money."	참기름을 넣고 볶아 주세요. *chamgireumeul neoko bokkajuseyo.* "Add sesame oil and stir-fry it."
알록달록한 크레용으로 그림을 그려 보자! *alrokdalrokan keureyong-euro geurimeul geuryeo boja!* "Let's draw a picture with colorful crayons!"	토마토소스는 피자에 맛을 더할 것입니다. *To-mato-soseuneun pija-e maseul deohal geosimnida.* "The tomato sauce will add flavor to the pizza."
그들은 붙어 앉아 있습니다. *geudeureun beuteo anja itseumnida.* "They are sitting close together."	진영이는 대열의 꽁무니에 있습니다. *jinyoung-ineun daeyeorwi kkongmunie itseumnida.* "Jinyoung is at the tail end of the line."
엄마는 옆구리가 쑤신다고 하셨다. *eommaneun yeopguriga ssusindago hasyeotta.* "My mom said that she has an ache in her side."	풍선을 너무 불었더니 터졌다. *Pung-seon-eul neomu bureot-deoni teojyeotda.* "I blew up the balloon too much and it burst."
그들은 제각각의 의견을 가지고 있다. *Geudeureun je-gak-gak-ui uigyeoneul gajigo itda.* "Each of them has an opinion."	한국어를 배우는 재미가 쏠쏠해요. *Hangugeoreul bae-u-neun jaemiga ssolssolhaeyo.* "I'm enjoying learning Korean."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why You Should Look for the Orange Korean Signs

In Korea, you can find restaurants with orange signs everywhere. Each block has about three or two restaurants with this sign. Those are *gimbap* restaurants. Why are there so many? It is because it offers food that is simple to grab and go. All the *gimbap* are already made, and you can just grab one of them and eat it within ten minutes. It only costs one dollar. If you visit Korea and want to save your time and money, come to the *gimbap* restaurants and have some.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #9
Top 10 Korean Foods: Songpyeon

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 송편
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 지금까지 떡국, 국수, 그리고 김밥 등 한국의 여러 가지 음식에 대해 이야기해 보았는데요.
5. 우리 민족의 최대 명절인 추석에 먹는 음식을 하지 않는다면 여러분이 많이 섭섭해 하실 것 같아서 오늘은 추석의 대표 음식- 송편에 관한 이야기를 준비해 보았습니다.
6. 송편이란 음력 팔월 추석에 햅쌀과 햇곡식으로 빚은 명절떡입니다.
7. 한 해의 수확을 감사드리며 조상의 차례상 등에 바치던 명절 음식이죠.
8. 이 송편은 하늘의 씨앗인 보름달을 상징하며, 과거의 달 숭배 사상을 담고 있답니다.
9. 추석날이 되면 남녀노소 상관없이 온가족이 모두 옹기종기 둘러 앉아 오순도순 이야기를 하며, 송편을 빚는데요.
10. 송편을 빚을 때마다 화제가 되는 이야기가 있습니다.
11. 그것은 바로 모양입니다.
12. 누군가 예쁘게 빚었을 때 그것을 본 어른들은 흔히 이렇게 말씀하시지요.
13. “나중에 예쁜 애기 낳겠는대!”
14. 어른들의 이러한 말씀은 과거에 “송편을 예쁘게 빚으면 예쁜 아이를 얻는다”는 미신에서 온 것입니다.
15. 진실 여부는 알 수가 없네요.
16. 한국 사람들은 유난히 떡을 좋아하는 민족입니다.
17. 삼국시대 이전부터 대대로 해먹어 온 전통 떡의 종류만해도 200가지가 넘는다고 합니다.
18. 아 참! 서울에 떡박물관도 있다고 하네요.
19. 저도 아직 가 본 적은 없지만 박물관에 많은 종류의 알록달록한 떡이 전시되어 있다고 합니다.
20. 그리고 외국인들을 위한 프로그램이 있어 한복을 입고 떡을 만드는 체험을 할 수 있다고 하네요.
21. 기회가 되신다면 꼭 가보시기 바랍니다.
22. 그럼, 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
23. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!
24. 여러분의 나라에도 떡이라는 음식이 있나요?

25. 아니면, 비슷한 음식이 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. Songpyeon
2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. Until now, I have spoken about various Korean foods such as "ddeokguk," "guksu," and
4. kimbap." If I don't talk about the foods eaten on the Korea's biggest holiday, Chuseok, you would probably be very disappointed, so for today I have prepared a talk about Chuseok's representative food, "songpyeon."
5. "Songpyeon" is a holiday rice cake made from the first rice crop and the first grain crop.
6. It's a holiday food that was presented on the ancestral rites' table to give thanks for the year's harvest. This "songpyeon," symbolizing the full moon, the seed of the sky, contains thoughts of worship for a moon.
7. When it is Chuseok, the entire family, male and female, makes "songpyeon" while sitting around and chatting. Every time they make a "songpyeon," there is a topic that comes up. It's about shapes. When someone makes it beautiful, the adults, seeing this, often say like this. "You're going to have a beautiful baby later on!" This comes from the past superstition…"If you make beautiful 'songpyeon,' you'll have beautiful babies." We don't know whether it's true or not.
8. Korean people have a special love for rice cakes. Even before the Three Kingdoms Period, it is said that there were over two hundred types of traditional rice cakes that were made.
9. Ah! There is the Rice Cake Museum in Seoul too. I have not been there yet, but there is said to be a wide variety of colorful rice cakes displayed. And also there is a program for foreigners, so you can put on a "hanbok" and have a chance to make rice cakes. I hope you go when you get a chance.
10. Then, good-bye until next time.
11. ^o^ Talk to Julia!
12. Do you have "ddeok" or "rice cakes" in your country?
13. If not, is there any similar food?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
넘다	neomda	to go over, to outscore	verb
섭섭하다	seopseophada	to feel disappointed	verb
남녀노소	namnyeonoso	men and women of all ages	noun

유난히	yu-nan-hi	particularly, unusually	adverb
옹기종기	ong-gi-jong-gi	in a huddle	adverb
미신	misin	superstition	noun
수확	su-hwak	harvest	noun
숭배	sung-bae	worship	noun
송편을 빚다	song-pyeon-eul bit-da	to make Songpyeon, to make stuffed rice cakes	phrase, verb
대대로	daedaero	from generation to generation	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

드디어 900점 넘었어요!! *Deudi-eo gubaekjeom neomeotseoyo!* "I finally got over nine-hundred points!"	친구들이 많이 안 와서 섭섭해요. *chingudeul-i mani an waseo seopseophaeyo.* "I feel disappointed that not many of my friends came."
이 드라마는 남녀노소 모두에게 관심을 끌 것입니다. *i deuramaneun namnyeonoso moduege gwansimeul kkeul geotimnida.* "This drama will appeal to men and women of all ages."	그는 교실에서 유난히 웃겨요. *geu-neun gyo-sil-e-seo yu-nan-hi ut-gyeo-yo.* "He is particularly funny in class."
아이들이 옹기종기 둘러 앉아 있습니다. *a-i-deu-ri ong-gi-jong-gi dul-reo an-ja itseumnida.* "Children are sitting around in a huddle."	나는 미신을 믿는다. *na-neun mi-sin-eul mit-neun-da.* "I believe in superstitions."
가을은 수확의 계절입니다. *ga-eul-eun su-hwak-ui gye-jeol-imnida.* "Fall is the harvest season."	한국에서는 조상 숭배가 행해지고 있다. *Han-guk-e-seo-neun jo-sang sung-bae-ga haeng-hae-ji-go itda.* "Ancestor worship has been practiced in Korea."
우리 가족은 추석에 송편을 빚습니다. *U-ri ga-jok-eun chu-seok-e song-pyeon-eul bi-sseum-nida.* "Our family makes Songpyeon on Chuseok."	이 반지는 대대로 전해 내려온 것이에요. *I banjineun daedaero jeonhae naeryeo-on geosei-eyo.* "This ring is handed down from generation to generation."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How to Choose a *Songpyeon*

In the past, you could have *songpyeon* only during Chuseok season. However, you can have it whenever you want to have it. If you go to any Korean traditional markets, you can find various types of *songpyeon*. They are colorful. The popular *songpyeons* are white and dark green, but they also have pink and yellow ones. However, they all have the same taste. So if you get a chance to buy *songpyeong*, just choose the color that you like.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #10
Top 10 Korean Foods: Kimchi

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 김치 Kimchi
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 음식이야기의 마지막 시간이네요.
5. 한국을 대표하는 음식, 한국인의 밥상에 절대 빠져서는 안 되는 음식, 김치를 소개하려고 합니다.
6. 지금은 한국뿐만 아니라 세계의 많은 나라에서 김치의 매력에 푹 빠져 있다고 하네요.
7. 김치를 간단히 소개하자면, 김치는 배추 또는 무를 소금에 절인 후 마늘, 고춧가루, 젓갈 등으로 양념한 발효식품입니다.
8. 배추김치, 열무김치, 동치미, 갓김치, 파김치, 깍두기 등의 김치 종류도 아주 다양하답니다.
9. 12월 초쯤 되면 한국은 집집마다 김장 준비로 분주합니다.
10. 김장이란 겨울동안 먹을 김치를 대량으로 만드는 작업을 말합니다.
11. 요즘에는 추운 겨울이 되어도 채소를 먹을 수 있지만, 예전에는 추운 겨울이 되면 채소를 먹을 수 없었기에, 김장을 하기 시작했답니다.
12. 겨울이 시작되기 전에 저희 집의 앞마당에는 항상 김장을 위한 50포기 정도의 배추가 쌓여 있었어요.
13. 그리고 주말이 되면 아버지와 어머니는 거실에서 김장을 하십니다.
14. 아버지는 무를 채 썰거나 배추를 옮기는 힘을 쓰는 일을 주로 하시고, 어머니는 양념을 버무리거나 배추에 양념하십니다.
15. 그리고 저는 양념 때문에 손을 쓸 수 없는 어머니를 위해 옆에서 소금, 젓갈을 넣어 드리는 잡일을 한답니다.
16. 제가 어렸을 때는 다 만든 김치를 앞마당의 김장 독에 저장했었어요.
17. 김장 독이라는 것은 김치를 담는 큰 항아리를 말하는데요.
18. 이 항아리를 땅속에 묻어두고 항아리의 입구의 뚜껑을 통해 김치를 꺼내서 먹었답니다.
19. 이 항아리 대신에 지금은 김치 냉장고가 그 역할을 하고 있답니다.
20. 이렇게 김장을 한 후, 추운 겨울 동안에는 김치찌개, 김치 부침개, 두부김치, 김치볶음밥 등의 김치가 들어간 수많은 음식을 해 먹습니다.
21. 그런데 참 웃긴 것은 이렇게 매일매일 김치를 먹어도 한 번도 김치가 질린다는 생각을 해본 적이 없어요.
22. 이것은 저뿐만이 아니라 모든 한국인이 공감하는 것이랍니다.

23. 김치를 마지막으로 줄리아의 음식이야기는 여기서 마치겠습니다.

24. 그럼, 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

25. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

26. 여러분의 나라를 대표하는 음식은 무엇인가요?

27. 어떤 음식이죠?

ENGLISH

1. Kimchi

2. Hello.

3. All in KoreanClass101.com! This is Julia. This is the last class on foods.

4. I am going to introduce "kimchi," the food that represents Korea, which is always without fail on the table for meals.

5. It is said that many countries in the world, not just Korea, have been falling in love with "kimchi."

6. To introduce "kimchi" briefly, "kimchi" is a fermented food seasoned with garlic, red pepper flakes, and salted fish after pickling cabbage or radish in salt. There is a wide variety of "kimchi," such as cabbage "kimchi," young radish "kimchi," water-based radish "kimchi," mustard-leaf "kimchi," green onion "kimchi," and cubed radish "kimchi."

7. Around the beginning of December, in Korea, every household is busying themselves in preparations for "Kim-jang." The word "Kim-jang" refers to the task of making a large amount of "kimchi" to be eaten during the winter. Nowadays one can eat vegetables even when cold winter comes, but in the past, people started doing "Kim-jang" before the winter season because they were unable to eat vegetables when the cold winter came.

8. Before winter began, there was always a pile of fifty heads of lettuce for "Kim-jang" in the front yard of our house. Then when the weekend came, my mother and father made "kimchi" in the living room.

9. My father mostly did the physical tasks such as julienning radishes or moving the cabbages, and my mother mixed the seasonings or seasons the cabbages. Then I sat next to her doing the chore of adding salt or salted fish for my mother, who couldn’t use her hands, which were full of spices. When I was young, I stored the fully prepared "kimchi" in the "Kim-jang" jars in the front yard. "Kim-jang" jars refer to the large jars containing "kimchi." We buried the jar, and we used the lid on the jar opening to remove the "kimchi" and ate it. Nowadays, "kimchi" refrigerators meet this function instead of this jar.

10. After "Kim-jang" has been finished this way, we eat numerous foods such as "kimchi jjigae," "kimchi" pancakes, tofu "kimchi," and "kimchi" fried rice, which contain "kimchi" during the cold winter.

11. But it is very interesting that I have never grown tired of "kimchi," despite eating it every day. All Koreans are said to agree with this, not just me.

12. I will now make an end to the Julia’s food talks, with the last episode of "kimchi."

13. Then, good-bye until next time.

14. ^o^Talk to Julia!

15. What foods represent your country?

16. What foods are they?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
대신에	daesine	instead of, in place of	adverb
공감하다	gong-gam-ha-da	to sympathize	verb
발효식품	bal-hyo-sik-pum	fermented food	noun
섭취하다	seop-chwi-hada	to take something in, to ingest	verb
김장	gim-jang	preparing kimchi for the winter	noun
항아리	hang-a-ri	pot, jar	noun
질리다	jil-li-da	to be sick of, to be fed up with,	verb
배추	bae-chu	(Chinese) cabbage	noun
버무리다	beomurida	to mix	verb
저장하다	jeojang-hada	to store	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

돌 대신에 물이 통하는 수로관을 넣어요. *Dol daesine muli tonghaneun sorogwaneul neo-eoyo.* "We put water-pipes instead of stones."	그는 우리의 문제에 대한 제 생각을 공감하였습니다. *geu-neun uri-i mun-je-e dae-han je saeng-gak-eul gong-gam-ha-yeot-seumnida.* "He sympathized with my point about our problem."
고추장은 발효식품입니다. *Go-chu-jang-eun bal-hyo-sik-pum-im=ni-da.* "Korean red pepper paste is a fermented food."	골다공증을 피하기 위해서는 칼슘을 섭취해야 합니다. *Gol-da-gong-jeung-eul pi-ha-gi wi-hae-seo-neun kal-syum-eul seop-chwi-hae-ya hamnida.* "You should take in calcium to avoid osteoporosis."
어머니는 겨울을 나기 위해 김장을 합니다. *Eomeonineun gyeo-ulreul nagi wihae kimjangeul hamnida.* "My mother makes Kimchi for the winter."	한국 사람들은 김치를 큰 항아리에 저장하곤 했다. *Han-guk sa-ram-deu-reun gim-chi-reul keun hang-a-ri-e jeo-jang-ha-gon haet-da.* "Korean people used to keep Kimchi in a large pot."
이제 라면에 질려요. *I-je ra-myeon-e jil-ryeo-yo.* "Now I'm sick and tired of ramen."	배추의 수요 증가로 가격이 폭등했습니다. *Baechu-eu su-yo jeung-garo ga-gyeoki pokdeunghaesseumnida.* "Increased demand for cabbage has caused prices to soar."

어머니는 김치 양념을 버무리셨다. *Eomeonineun gimchi yang-myeomeul beomurisyeotda.* "My mother mixed the Kimchi seasoning."	농부는 곡물을 창고에 저장하였다. *Nong-buneun gong-mureul chang-go-e jeojang-hayeotda.* "A farmer stored grain in a barn."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

A Healthy Korean Choice

If you order ramen in any restaurants in Korea, you can get one special side dish for free: *kimchi*. Although Korean ramens are spicy, Koreans usually have *kimchi* together. Also, they order a bowl of rice. In convenience stores, you can easily find a small pack of *kimchi* so that you can have it with your ramen. It will also make for balanced nutrients, so please don't forget to have *kimchi* with ramen in Korea.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #11

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Gyeongbok-gung

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 경복궁
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 오늘부터는 여러분에게 꼭 소개해 드리고 싶은 10대 관광지에 대해 이야기해 나가려고 합니다.
5. 오늘은 한국의 미를 한껏 느껴보실 수 있는 곳, 바로 경복궁을 소개해 보겠습니다.
6. 조선을 세운 태조 이성계가 궁궐을 조성했는데요.
7. 그때 세워진 궁궐이 경복궁입니다.
8. 그리고 조선 시대에 가장 중심이 되었던 궁궐이 되었답니다.
9. 여러분이 잘 아시는 세종대왕도 이 경복궁에서 집현전의 학자들과 함께 한글을 만들었다고 합니다.
10. 한국의 깊은 역사가 흐르던 곳이지요.
11. 경복궁 안에 들어가면 왕이 집무를 보던 근정전, 왕의 침소인 강녕전 등 많은 건물이 있습니다.
12. 제가 작년에 처음으로 경복궁을 가보게 되었는데요.
13. 물론 한국인 관광객도 많았지만, 외국인 관광객도 아주 많더라고요.
14. 설레는 마음으로 거대한 문을 지나 궁을 들어서는 순간, 제 눈은 휘둥그레졌습니다.
15. 궁이 이 정도로 큰 줄은 꿈에도 몰랐어요.
16. 입구에서 건물까지 10분은 걸어 들어갔던 것 같아요.
17. 그리고 궁 안에는 건물이 어찌나 많은지 구석구석 다 돌아다녔더니 3시간 이상은 걸렸어요.
18. 궁을 돌아다니면서 느낀 것은 '우리나라 왕들의 권력이 상상했던 것보다 훨씬 더 컸구나'라는 것이었습니다.
19. 그렇게 정신없이 구경하고 나니 어느덧 해가 지고 있더라고요.
20. 저는 또 한 번 놀랬답니다.
21. 낮에 보는 경복궁도 참 아름다웠지만, 밤에 조명에 비추어진 경복궁의 모습은 감동 그 자체였습니다.
22. 오늘은 경복궁에 대해 살짝 이야기해 보았는데요.
23. 여러분 혹시 경복궁에 가시게 되거든 경복궁 근처에 있는 북촌 한옥마을, 삼청동, 광화문 광장, 그리고 국립민속박물관에도 가보세요.
24. 그 근처에 한국적인 미를 갖춘 관광지가 다 모여 있어서 한꺼번에 투어를 해보는 것도 괜찮을 것 같네요.

25. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

26. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

27. 여러분의 나라에도 경복궁과 같은 건물이 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. Gyeongbok-gung
2. Hello.
3. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
4. From today, I will talk about the ten tourist sites that I really want to introduce to you.
5. Today I will introduce Gyeongbok-gung, a place where you can experience the beauty of Korea at its utmost!
6. The first dynasty king, Yi Seong-gye, who established Joseon, built the palace. The palace built then was Gyeongbok-gung. Then it became the most central palace of the Joseon Dynasty.
7. King Sejong, whom you are all very familiar with, is said to have invented Hangeul with the scholars of the Hall of Worthies at Gyeongbok-gung. This place is full of Korean history. If you go inside Gyeong-bok-gung, there are many buildings such as the Throne Hall, where the king worked, and Gang-nyeong-jeon, the king's bedchamber.
8. Last year, I went to Gyeongbok-gung for the first time. Of course, there were many Korean tourists, but there were also many foreign tourists.
9. At the moment I crossed the huge doors with my heart trembling and entered the palace, my eyes widened. I had never known, even in my dreams, that the palace was this big. It seemed like it took ten minutes to walk from the entrance to the buildings.
10. Also, there were so many buildings within the palace that it took me over three hours to walk around everywhere. What I felt as I walked around was that the power of the kings of our country was much greater than I imagined.
11. After sightseeing so hectically, I found the sun was already setting. I was surprised again. Gyeongbok-gung was very beautiful to see by day, but the sight of Gyeongbok-gung illuminated at night was emotion itself.
12. We have talked about Gyeongbok-gung today. If you would be going to Gyeongbok-gung, please visit Buk-chon traditional village, Samcheong-dong, Gwanghwamun Placa, and the National Folk Museum of Korea as well. All the tourist destinations that possess the beauty of Korea are gathered in that area, so it will most likely be good to do a tour all at once.
13. Good-bye until next time.
14. Talk to Julia ^o^!
15. Are there buildings like Gyeongbok-gung in your country as well?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

궁	gung	a palace	noun
미	mi	beauty	noun
한껏	hankkeot	as much as possible, to the best of one's ability	
집무를 보다	jipmureul boda	to take up one's duties, to work	verb
권력	gwonryok	power, authority	noun
조성하다	joseonghada	to construct, to build up, to create	verb
침소	chimso	a sleeping place for the emperor	noun
세우다	se-uda	to erect, to put up, to set up	verb
(눈이) 휘둥그레지다	(nuni) hwidung-geurejida	to open one's eyes wide with surprise	verb
도읍	do-eup	capital	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

경복궁 건축에 관한 연구자료가 사라졌습니다. *Kyeongbokgung geonchuke gwanhan yon-gujaryoga sarajyosseumnida.* "A study on the Architecture of Kyeongbok-Palace disappeared into thin air."	우리는 미에 대한 기준이 서로 다릅니다. *Urineun mie daehan gijuni seoro dareumnida.* "We just have different standards for beauty."
한껏 잤어요. *hankkeot jasseoyo.* "I slept as much as I wanted."	대통령은 다음 해 초부터 집무를 시작할 것입니다. *Daetongryongeun da-eum hae chobuteo jipmureul sijakhal geosimnida.* "The president will take up his duties at the beginning of next year."
팀은 자신의 권력을 남용합니다. *Timeun jasineu gwonryokeul namyonghamnida.* "Tim abuses his power."	우선 먼저 아파트 단지를 조성하자. *U-seon meonjeo a-pa-teu danjireul joseonghaja.* "First of all, let's construct an apartment complex."
우선 왕의 침소를 정합시다. *U-seon wang-eu chimsoreul jeonghapsida.* "Let's reserve a place to sleep first for an emperor."	사람들은 그 회사의 창설자의 유덕을 기리기 위해 이 동상을 세웠습니다. *Saramdeuleun geu hoesa-eu changseolja-eu yudeokeul girigi wihae i dongsang-eul sewotsseumnida.* "People erected this statue to pay tribute to the founder of this company."

줄리아는 길에서 팀을 우연히 만나자 놀라서 눈이 휘둥그레졌습니다. *Julia-neun gileseo Timeul u-yonhi man-naja nol-laseo nuni hwidung-geurejyosseumnida.* "When Julia met Tim on the street, her eyes opened wide with surprise."	나라를 세우기 전에 우선 도읍을 정해야 합니다. *Narareul se-ugi jeone u-seon do-eubeul jeonghaeya hamnida.* "People have to set up the capital first before establishing a country."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Some Suggestions for Traveling around Gyeong-bok Gung

Usually, tourists go into Kyeong-bok Gung from the main gate and get out from the east gate. However, you can choose another route. The palace has the north gate, and it is located just in front of the blue house, the Presidential House. You can easily go up to the north gate by green bus and get off the bus at the gate. You can see the beautiful north gate and also see the blue house. Then you can go to main gate as looking around the beauty of the palace and the downtown area of Seoul. It is also easy because it is all downhill.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #12

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Dongdaemun Market

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 동대문 시장
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 오늘은 동대문 시장을 재래시장에서 청계천을 따라가 현대 쇼핑센터까지 가 보겠습니다.
5. 우선 종로 5가에 있는 한국의 재래시장, 광장시장으로 가보겠습니다.
6. 이 곳은 얼마 전에 1박2일이라는 쇼 프로그램에서도 나왔던 곳입니다.
7. 1박2일의 강호동이 재래시장을 방문해서 음식을 아주 맛있게 먹었던 장면이 기억나네요.
8. '재래시장에 없는 것은 대한민국에 없다'는 말이 나올 정도로 가지각색의 물건과 많은 종류의 음식이 있는데요.
9. 모두 도매가격이니 가격도 저렴해요.
10. 신발, 가방, 난로 등 정말 없는 것이 없어요.
11. 이렇게 광장시장을 둘러본 다음, 예쁘게 꾸며놓은 청계천을 쭉 따라가면 동대문이 나옵니다.
12. 동대문에 도착하면 수많은 첨단 건물을 보실 수 있을 거에요.
13. 그 건물들이 다 쇼핑몰입니다.
14. 동대문 쇼핑몰은 저녁시간이 되면 사람들이 붐비기 시작하는데요.
15. 대전, 대구, 부산 등 전국 각지의 옷 장사, 가방 장사 하는 사람들은 이 곳 동대문에서 대량으로 물건을 사러 온답니다.
16. 네! 동대문은 도매 시장입니다.
17. 처음에는 주로 소매업자들을 위한 도매 시장이었습니다.
18. 점점 일반 시민들도 찾아오게 되면서 이제는 일반 시민뿐만 아니라 외국인들의 관광지로도 유명세를 타고 있네요.
19. 이렇게 동대문이 외국인의 시선을 잡는 이유는 24시간 영업을 하는 쇼핑몰이기 때문이 아닐까요.
20. 저녁이 되면 문을 닫는 흔한 쇼핑 센터와 다르게 이 곳은 저녁이 되면 점점 더 붐비기 시작을 하죠.
21. 동대문 시장에 가면, 야외 무대에서 하는 춤 경연대회와 같은 이벤트도 많아서 볼거리가 많습니다.
22. 밀리오레, 두산타워 등의 쇼핑센터 건물 안에 들어가면 왜 동대문이 쇼핑천국이라고 불려지는지 아실 수 있어요.
23. 정말 말 그대로의 쇼핑 천국입니다.
24. 동대문에서 꼭 필요한 것은 '흥정'입니다.

25. 저는 가끔 친구와 함께 밤10시에 동대문에 가곤 하는데요.

26. 저만의 흥정 비법을 알려드릴게요.

27. 물건을 파는 분에게 “언니 김태희 닮았다는 소리 자주 듣죠? 피부도 정말 좋다. 태희 언니 조금만 더 깎아주세요~.”라고 말하는 거예요.

28. 이렇게 기분 좋은 말을 들었는데 안 깍아줄 사람이 있을까요?

29. 여러분도 한번 해 보세요.

30. 오늘은 동대문을 돌아보았습니다.

31. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

32. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

33. 여러분의 나라에서 쇼핑으로 유명한 곳은 어디인가요?

ENGLISH

1. Dongdaemun Market

2. Hello.

3. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.

4. Today, we will be going to the Dongdaemoon market as we depart from the bazaar along the Cheonggyecheong Stream to the current shopping center.

5. At first, we will go to Gwangjang Market, the bazaar of Korea, on Jongno-5-street. This place was featured on a show called "One Night and Two Days." I remember the scene in which Gang Hodong of "One Night and Two Days" visits the bazaar and had a very delicious meal.

6. There is such a diversity of goods and types of food that people say "Anything that is not at the bazaar does not exist in Korea." All the prices are wholesale, so things are inexpensive. Shoes, bags, stoves… they really have everything.

7. After walking around Gwangjang Market this way, if you go right along the beautifully decorated Cheonggyechoeng Stream, Dongdaemun comes into view.

8. When you arrive at Dongdaemun, you will be able to see numerous cutting-edge buildings. These buildings are all shopping malls. In the evening, Dongdaemun shopping market starts bustling with people. People from Daejeon, Daegu, Busan, and all over the country come here to Dongdaemun en masse to buy all types of clothes and bags.

9. Yes! Dongdaemun is a wholesale market. At first, it was a wholesale market mainly for small retailers. As the general population gradually started to come here, it is now has the drawback of being a tourist spot for tourists, not just the general public.

10. The reason Dongdaemun draws attention from foreigners is probably because it is a shopping mall that is open for twenty-four hours a day. Unlike most shopping malls that close in the evening, this place starts to get busier in the evening.

11. When you go to Dongdaemun Market, there are a lot of things to see because there are many events, such as outdoor dance competitions. When you go inside the shopping center buildings such as Migliore or Dusan Tower, you can see why Dongdaemun is becoming known as a shopping paradise. It really is a shopping paradise by definition.

12. What you absolutely need to do at Dongdaemun is bargain. I occasionally go with my friends at ten o'clock at night to Dongdaemn. I will tell you my own personal bargaining secret. I tell the staff selling the goods, "Do you hear often that you look like Kim Tae hee? Your skin is very nice. Ms. Tae Hee, can't you lower the price a little bit?" Wouldn't anyone lower the price after hearing such a nice compliment? You give it a try.

13. Today we looked at Dongdaemun Market.

14. Good-bye until next time.

15. ^o^ Talk to Julia!

16. Where are the places famous for shopping in your country?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
유명세를 타다	yu-myongsereul tada	to become famous, to be widely popular	verb
방문하다	bangmunhada	to visit, to pay a visit	
재래시장	jae-rae-sijang	Korean traditional market, bazaar, marketplace	noun
첨단(의)	cheomdaneu	high tech, advanced	adjective, noun
흥정	heungjeong	bargaining, haggling	noun
저렴하다	jeoryeomhada	to be cheap	adjective
붐비다	bumbida	to be crowded with, to be packed (with)	verb
가지각색의	gajigaksaekeu	various, varied, all kinds of	adjective
소매업자	so-mae-eopja	retailers	noun
도매가격	do-mae-ga-gyok	wholesale prices	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국 음악은 아시아 시장에서 유명세를 타고 있습니다. *Han-guk eumageun asia sijang-eseo yu-myongsereul tago isseumnida.* "Korean Pop music has become very famous in Asian markets."	저희 회사를 방문해 주셔서 감사합니다. *jeohui hoesa-reul bangmunhae jusyeoseo gamsahamnida.* "Thank you for visiting my company."
한국의 재래시장에서는 흥정하세요. *Hangukeu jaeraesijang-eseoneun heungjeonghaseyo.* "You should try to bargain the prices at the Korean traditional market."	우리 회사에 첨단 컴퓨터가 설치되었습니다. *Uri hoesa-e cheomdan keompyuteoga seolchi doe-eo-sseumnida.* "Our company is equipped with high tech computers."
동대문에서 가격 흥정은 의례 있는 일입니다. *Dongdaemuneseo gagyok heungjeongeun eurye inneun irimnida.* "Haggling over prices is common at Dongdaemun Market."	대중교통을 이용하는 것이 가장 저렴해요. *daejunggyotong-eul iyong-haneun geosi gajang jeoryeom-haeyo.* "Using the public transportation is the cheapest."

이 상가는 종종 사람들로 붐빕니다. *I sang-ga-neun jong-jong saramdeuro bumbimnida.* "This shopping mall is often crowded with people."	한국의 재래시장에는 가지각색의 물건들이 있습니다. *Hangukeu jaeraesijang-e-neun gajigaksaekeu mulgeondeuli isseumnida.* "There are various goods at the Korean traditional markets."
소매업자들은 옷을 특별히 싸게 팔고 있습니다. *So-mae-eopjadeureun o-seul teukbyolhi ssa-ge palgo isseumnida.* "The retailers are having a special sale on clothing."	동대문 시장에서는 소비자들에게 도매가격으로 물건을 팝니다. *Dongdae-mun sijang-eseoneun sobijadeulege do-mae-gagyokeuro mulgeoneul pamnida.* "Dong-dae-mun Market allows customers to buy goods at wholesale prices."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

A Hint about Shopping at This Korean Market

Dongdaemun is a popular place to find a unique style of clothes. However, it is also known for its low prices. It is not comparable. For some t-shirts with a nice design, you only have to pay one dollar. But here is the thing to know. You can wear it just once. You can put on the t-shirts and have a great day. Then you should say good-bye to the t-shirt. It's not washable. If so, its size will be as small as a baby's. So when you find one-dollar t-shirts at the Dongdaemun market, consider whether it is really cheap or not.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #13

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Anmyeondo

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 서해 안면도
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 기분이 우울하거나 마음이 혼란할 때, 여러분께서는 어디에 가고 싶으세요?
5. 한국인에게 이 질문을 한다면, 절반 이상의 사람은 '바다에 가고 싶어요'라고 말한답니다.
6. 오늘은 서울에서 가장 가까운 바다, 안면도를 소개해 보겠습니다.
7. 기분이 우울했던 어느 날, 친구에게 전화를 하였습니다.
8. "바다 보러 가자!"
9. 그리고 저희는 12시에 서울에서 출발해서, 안면도에 3시에 도착하였습니다.
10. 사실은 도중에 서해안 고속도로에 있는 휴게소에서 시간이 좀 더 걸렸어요.
11. 고속도로의 휴게소는 여행에서 빠질 수 없는 코스잖아요.
12. 그렇게 안면도에 도착한 저희는 조금 쉬기 위해 안면도에 있는 자연 휴양림에 갔어요.
13. 솔향기를 맡으며 산림욕을 하고 나니 머리가 깨끗해 지는 느낌이었답니다.
14. 깨끗한 기분으로 휴양림에서 나와 바닷가로 가니 바닷물이 빠지기 시작하고 있었어요.
15. 서해의 썰물 시간은 매일매일 달라요.
16. 물이 빠지더니 넓은 갯벌이 형성되었어요.
17. 난생 처음으로 갯벌을 직접 본 친구와 저는 맨발로 뛰어 다녔답니다.
18. 바로 그때, 저는 여기저기에서 사람들이 쪼만한 괭이를 들고 앉아서 무언가를 찾고 있는 모습을 발견했어요.
19. 너무 궁금해서 한 아주머니에게 다가가서 "뭐하세요?"라고 물었어요.
20. 그랬더니 아주머니께서 자루에서 많은 조개들을 보여주시면서 "조개 잡지~" 그러시더라고요.
21. 저도 아주머니를 따라 조개를 잡아보았답니다.
22. 재미있는 경험이었어요.
23. 그렇게 놀다보니 어느새 저 멀리 수평선에는 붉은 노을이 아름답게 펼쳐져 있더라고요.
24. 저녁이 되고, 친구와 저는 배가 고프기 시작했습니다.

25. 안면도 하면 “조개구이”. 시원한 바닷 바람을 맞으면서 먹는 조개구이란 굳이 말로 표현을 하지 않아도 아실 겁니다.

26. 조개구이를 먹으며, 우리의 일일 여행을 마쳤답니다.

27. 기회가 되시면 꼭 가 보시기 바랍니다.

28. 갯벌 체험을 하시고 싶은 분께서는 가시기 전에 물 빠지는 시간을 꼭 확인하시고 가세요.

29. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

30. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

31. 여러분도 기분이 우울해 지면, 특별히 가고 싶은 곳이 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. The West Sea and An-myeon-do

2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.

3. When you feel depressed or confused, where do you want to go? If you ask this question to any Korean, half of them would say that "I want to go see the seaside."

4. Today, I am going to talk about the sea and Anmeyondo, which is the closest sea to Seoul.

5. One day, I was depressed, so I called my friend. I said, "Let's go see the beach."

6. Then, we departed from Seoul at twelve o'clock and arrived at Anmeyondo at three in the afternoon.

7. On the way, actually, we spent some hours at the Seohaean rest stop. You cannot miss rest stops on a trip.

8. Right after arriving in Anmeyondo, we went to the Anmeyondo forest lodge to take a rest for a little bit. I really felt my brains had been refreshed after smelling of pine scents as if I were taking a "forest bath."

9. When we got out of the forest with a refreshed mind and went to the seaside, the tides were about to start going out. The time for the ebbing tide on the west coast is different day by day. After the tide ebbed, a wide beach had been formed.

10. The very first time my friend and I saw the beach, we went around with bare feet. Right at the time, I discovered that people were finding something as they were digging tiny holes here and there. With curiosity, I came closer to a woman and asked, "What are you doing?" She replied, "I am gathering shells," and showed me shells from her sack. I also tried shell gathering as she was doing. It was an interesting experience.

11. While we were hanging out like this, suddenly, the red sunset covered the horizon beautifully. Evening came, and we were getting hungry.

12. When you talk about Anmyeondo, you cannot do so without mentioning roasted clams. We might talk about how wonderful it is to have roasted claims with cold sea winds. We made an end of our trip by having roasted clams.

13. If you get a chance, please visit there. If you want to see and experience the beach, please check the schedule when the tide goes out.

14. Then, I'll see you next time.

15. ^O^ Talk to Julia

16. Do you have any special places that you want to go when you're depressed?

17. In An-myeon-do, when you say "roasted clams," they will know what you mean even if you do not specifically say roasted clams eaten in the cool ocean wind. We finished our day trip by eating roasted clams.

18. I hope you go if you get the chance. If you want to experience the mud paddies, make sure to check the time that the water recedes.

19. Good-bye until next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
괭이	gwaeng-i	hoe	noun
기분이 우울해지다	gibuni u-ulhaejida	to feel blue, to feel depressed	verb
절반 이상	jeolban i-sang	more than half, over half	phrase
산림욕을 하다	sanlim-yogeul hada	to stroll through the woods, to walk through the woods	verb
붉은 노을	bulgeun no-eul	a red sunset, a flaming sunset	noun
소나무	sonamu	pine tree	noun
썰물	sseol-mul	the ebb, the tide, the tide ebbs	noun
휴게소	hyugeso	rest stop, rest area	noun
갯벌	gae-bbeol	tideland, tidal flats	noun
자연휴양림	ja-yeon-hyu-yang-lim	recreational forest, forest lodge	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

팀은 괭이로 밭에서 일하고 있습니다. *Timeun gwaeng-iro batteseo ilhago isseumnida.* "Tim is working in the field with a hoe."	나는 배가 고플 때 종종 기분이 우울해져요. *Naneun baega go-peu-myeon jongjong gibuni u-ulhaejyeoyo.* "I often feel blue when I feel hungry."
절반 이상의 사람들은 한국어를 공부하고 있습니다. *Jeolban i-sang-eu saram-deuleun hangugeoreul gongbuhago isseumnida.* "More than half the people are studying Korean."	산림욕을 하고 났더니 몸이 한결 개운해졌어요. *Sanlim-yogeul hago natteoni momi han-gyeol gae-unhaejyeosseoyo.* "Now I feel very refreshed after walking through the woods."

한라산 위로 붉은 노을이 지고 있습니다. *Hanlasan wiro bulgeun no-euli jigo isseumnida.* "There is a red sunset over Hanlla Mountain."	한국 사람들은 추석에 반달 모양의 떡인 송편을 소나무 잎과 함께 쪄서 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun chuseoge bandal moyangui tteogin songpyeoneul sonamu ipgwa hamkke jjyeoseo meokseumnida.* "On Thanksgiving Day, people in Korea eat 'Songpyeon', a half-moon-shaped rice cake which is steamed with pine needles."
자연휴양림 안에는 소나무가 많아요. *Ja-yeon-hyu-yang-lim aneneun so-na-muga manayo.* "The recreation forests have many pine trees."	밀물이 있으면 썰물도 있다. *Milmuli isseumyeon sseolmuldo itta.* "Every flow must have its ebb."
휴게소에서 뭐 좀 먹고 가자. *Hyugeso-eseo mwo jom meokgo gaja.* "Let's have a bite to eat at the rest area."	그 갯벌에는 다양한 수중생물들이 있습니다. *Geu gae-bbeoleneun da-yanghan sujungsaengmuldeuli isseumnida.* "There is various marine life living in the tidal flats."
자연휴양림에서 걸었더니 마음이 상쾌해졌어요. *Ja-yeon-hyu-yanglimeseo georeodeoni ma-eumi sangkwaehaejyeosseoyo.* "I feel refreshed after a walk in the recreational forest."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Taking a Break During a Road Trip in Korea

Many Koreans stop by rest stops even if their trip is not very long. In the past, these rest stops were only for having a quick lunch or dinner. The food was not delicious, and the buildings were not clean. However, now it has been changed. You can have a great lunch or dinner with reasonable prices. Also, you can buy some souvenirs or a pack of snacks representing the city. So, if you have any plan to have lunch on the way of your trip, please stop by rest stops and go around the place.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #14

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Namiseom

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 겨울연가 촬영지, 남이섬
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 요즘 한국 드라마가 많은 인기를 끌고 있다고 하네요.
5. 그 중에서도 초창기의 한류 열풍을 불러일으킨 드라마가 있습니다.
6. '겨울연가'라고 첫사랑을 그린 드라마입니다.
7. 이미 이 드라마를 보신 분도 있을거에요.
8. 드라마 겨울연가에는 아름다운 영상이 많이 나오는데요.
9. 하얗게 내린 눈 위를 배용준과 최지우가 나란히 걸어가던 장소 기억하시나요?
10. 오늘은 겨울연가의 촬영 장소로 유명한 남이섬을 소개해 보겠습니다.
11. 남이섬은 경기도와 강원도 사이에 있는 조그만한 내륙 섬입니다.
12. 풍경이 아름답기에 요즘에는 드라마, 영화, 광고 촬영지로도 많이 나오면서 외국인 관광객이 부쩍 늘고 있다고 합니다.
13. 내국인에게는 데이트 장소로 아주 유명하고요.
14. 예전에는 경춘선을 타고 가던 곳이었는데 지금은 노선이 새로 생겨서 지하철을 타고 갈수 있는 곳입니다.
15. 남이섬에 가려면 춘천으로 가는 지하철이나 기차를 타고, 가평역에서 내리면 되고요.
16. 서울에서 1시간 정도 걸립니다.
17. 가평역에서 내리면 바로 남이섬이 보이고, 남이섬으로 가는 배를 타고 들어가면 돼요.
18. 가보시면 아시겠지만, 겨울연가를 촬영했던 장소가 남이섬의 곳곳에 있답니다.
19. 쉬엄쉬엄 걸어다니면서 구석구석의 드라마 촬영지를 찾아보는 것도 재미있을 것 같네요.
20. 또는 겨울연가의 주인공처럼 은행나무길, 자작나무길을 걸어보거나 자전거를 빌려 남이섬 전체를 돌아보는 건 어떨까요?
21. 그 외에 남이섬 근처에는 아침고요수목원, 춘천 등의 유명한 관광지가 많으니 꼭 가보시기 바랍니다.
22. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
23. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

24. 여러분의 나라에는 드라마 촬영지로 유명한 곳이 어디인가요?

ENGLISH

1. Filming Location of "Winter Sonata," Nam-i-seom
2. Hello. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. These days, Korean dramas are said to be very popular. Among them, there is a drama that stoked the initial stages of the Korean Wave fever. "Winter Sonata" is a drama that depicts a first love. Some of you probably have seen this drama.
4. There is much beautiful imagery in the drama "Winter Sonata." Do you remember the place where Bae Yong-jun and Choi Ji-Uwalked on the snow side by side?
5. Today, I will introduce you to the famous Nam-i-seom, which is famous as the shooting location of Winter Sonata. Nam-i-seom is a small landlocked island between Gyeong-gi-do and Gangwon-do. Because the scenery is beautiful, these days, it is used often as a drama, movie, or advertising shooting location, and foreign tourists are increasing greatly. It is very famous to locals as a spot for dates.
6. In the past, it was reached by taking the Gyeongchun line, but now that a new line has been built, you can reach it by a subway. To get to Nam-i-seom, you can take a subway or train bound for Chuncheon and get off at Gapyeong Station. It takes about an hour from Seoul. You can see Nam-i-seom right away when you get off at Gapyeong Station, and you can get there by taking a boat bound for Nam-i-seom.
7. You will know if you visit, but there are various spots on Nam-i-seom where "Winter Sonata" was shot. It probably would be fun to stroll around and look here and there for the drama shooting locations. Why don't you walk on the Gingko tree roads or birch tree roads like the main characters of "Winter Sonata," or rent bicycles and look around all of Nam-i-seom?
8. Besides that, there are many famous tourist spots such as the Garden of Morning Calm and Chuncheon city, so I hope you go there.
9. Then good-bye until next time.
10. Talk to Julia!
11. Are there any places in your country that are famous as movie-shooting locations?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
구석구석	guseokguseok	every nook and cranny, everywhere	phrase
초창기	cho-chang-gi	early days, the beginning period	noun
한류	hanryu	The Korean wave, surge in popularity of Korean pop culture	noun

내국인	nae-gu-gin	local residents, local citizens	noun
주인공	juin-gong	main character, protagonist	noun
촬영지	chwal-yeongji	the location for a film, a backlot	noun
예전에는	yejeon-eneun	in the past, before	phrase
영상	yeongsang	images, pictures	noun
곳곳에	go-ggose	all over, everywhere, all over the places, all over the ground	phrase
내륙	nae-ryuk	inland, the interior of a country	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

동전을 찾기 위해 방 구석구석을 찾았습니다. *Dongjeoneul chaggi wihae bang guseokguseogeul chajasseumnida.* "I searched every nook and cranny of the room to find my coin."	인류의 초창기에는 사람이 얼마 되지 않았다. *Inryu-eu chochang-gieneun sarami eolma doeji anatta.* "In the early days of mankind, there were only few people on Earth."
한류 열풍이 아시아에 크게 불고 있습니다. *Hanryu yeolpung-i asia-e keuge bulgo isseumnida.* "The Korean wave, or surge in popularity in Korean pop culture, is sweeping throughout Asia."	많은 내국인이 제주도를 방문하고 있습니다. *Ma-neun naegugini jejudoreul mangmunhago isseumnida.* "Many local residents have been visiting Jeju Island."
당신은 당신 인생의 주인공입니다. *Dangsineun dangsin insaeng-eu juin-gong-imnida.* "You are the protagonist of your life."	남이섬은 한국 드라마 '겨울연가'의 촬영지입니다. *Na-mi-seom-eun han-guk deurama 'gyeo-ul-yeon-ga' eu chwa-ryongji-imnida.* "Nam-i island is the filming location for the Korean drama 'Winter Sonata'."
예전에는 버스를 탔지만, 지금은 자가용을 운전합니다. *Yejeoneneun beoseureul tatchiman, jigeumeun jagayongeul unjeonhamnida.* "We used to take the bus before, but now we drive our cars."	앞으로 더 많은 영상이 공개될 것입니다. *A-peuro deo maneun yeongsang-i gong-gaedoel geosipnida.* "More images will be released soon."
조심해, 곳곳에 웅덩이가 있어! *Josimhae, goggose ung-deong-iga isseo!* "Watch your step, there are puddles all over the ground!"	지금 중부 내륙 지방에 많은 눈이 오고 있습니다. *Jigeum jungbu naeryuk jibang-e maneun nuni ogo isseumnida.* "Snow is now falling heavily in the central inland region."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Humans Can Literally Fly in Korea

If you want to go to Nam-i-seom, you can fly to the island. I am not talking about airplanes. You can literally fly. Nam-i-seom is an island, and many people just go aboard. However, if you go to the left side of the harbor, you can find a bungee-jump style structure. For twenty dollars for each person, you can go all the way up to the tower, take a seat, and fly all the way down to the island. It takes only ten minutes, but you can have the experience of flying to the island.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #15

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Jeongdongjin

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 정동진 기차여행
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 레슨 13에서 서해 안면도를 소개해 드렸죠.
5. 오늘은 한국의 동해를 소개해 드릴려고 합니다.
6. 역에서 가장 가까운 바다, 정동진을 소개하려고 합니다.
7. 정동진은 강릉에 위치해 있으며, 정동진역에서 내리면 바로 바닷가가 펼쳐지는 곳, 그리고 많은 사람들이 일출을 보기 위해 가는 곳이지요.
8. 정동진에 가기 위해서는 자동차, 버스 등 여러가지 방법이 있지만, 그 중에서 기차로 가는 방법을 추천해 드리고 싶어요.
9. 처음에 말씀드렸듯이 정동진은 역에서 가장 가까운 바다이기에 기차로 가는 것이 가장 편하답니다.
10. 기차는 서울 청량리역에서 정동진역까지 가는 기차가 시간대별로 있고요.
11. 그리고 특별히 해돋이 여행을 하는 분들을 위해 밤 11시에 출발해서 아침 5시 정도에 도착하는 심야 기차가 있어서 아주 편합니다.
12. 일출을 보기에 아주 완벽한 시간이죠.
13. 5시 정도에 도착해서 조금 기다리면, 일출을 볼 수 있습니다.
14. 단, 완벽한 일출을 보기 위해서는 가시기 전에 날씨를 꼭 확인하시고 가야합니다.
15. 해는 매일 뜨지만, 완벽한 일출을 보는 것은 그리 쉬운 일이 아니더라고요.
16. 이 정동진에 사람이 가장 많이 모이는 때가 언제인지 아세요?
17. 바로 12월31일입니다.
18. 많은 사람들이 새해를 맞이하면서 새해를 보려고 정동진으로 모입니다.
19. 그리고 새해를 보면서 소원을 빈답니다.
20. 역 근처에 많은 음식점이 있는데요.
21. 역시 바닷가이기에 회가 유명하지만, 아침으로는 따뜻한 콩나물 국밥을 추천합니다.
22. 콩나물 국밥으로 속을 든든하게 하고 모래시계공원, 조각공원 등 주변을 산책하고, 점심으로 회를 맛있게 먹어보는 건 어떨까요?

23. 한국적인 문화일지도 모르겠지만, 한국사람들은 무조건 아침은 든든하게 밥을 먹어야 한다는 생각이 있어요.

24. 이렇게 점심을 먹은 후, 다시 서울로 돌아오는 무박2일로 많이 가지요.

25. 그리고 근처에는 많은 해수욕장과 관광지가 많으니 꼭 가보세요.

26. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

27. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

28. 여러분도 일출 보는 것을 좋아하시나요?

29. 일출을 보기 위해 어디로 가시나요?

ENGLISH

1. Jeong-dong-jin Train Travel

2. Hello. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.

3. I introduced you to An-myeon-do in the Yellow Sea in Lesson 13. Today, I am going to introduce the East Sea of Korea.

4. I am going to introduce the closest train station to the sea, Jeong-dong-jin. Jeong-dong-jin is located in Gangneung, and it is a place with an outstretched beach as you go down from Jeong-dong-jin Station, and it is a place where people go to see the sunrise.

5. Although there are several methods of getting to Jeong-dong-jin, such as by car, bus, etc., among those, I would like to recommend that you go by train. As I said at first, Jeong-dong-jin is the closest train station to the sea, so going by train is very convenient. There are trains going to Jeong-dong-jin Station from Seoul Cheongnyangni Station every hour.

6. And because there is a night train that departs at eleven at night and arrives at about five, it is very convenient, especially for the people who are taking a sunrise trip. It is a perfect time for seeing the sun rise. If you arrive at five and wait, you can see the sunrise. However, you absolutely must check the weather forecast before going, in order to see the perfect sunrise. The sun rises every day, but it is not easy to see a perfect sunrise.

7. Do you know when the most people go to Jeong-dong-jin? It is on December thirty-first. Many people gather in Jeong-dong-jin to see the sunrise while greeting the New Year. And they ask for wishes as they greet the New Year.

8. There are many restaurants near the station. Although raw fish is especially famous near the ocean, for the mornings, I recommend the Kongnamul Gookbap or hot bean sprout rice and soup. How does it sound to eat a filling meal of hot bean sprout soup and rice and walk through the areas such as the Hourglass Park, Sculpture Park, and then enjoying the raw fish for dinner?

9. It might be Korean culture, but Korean people think that you absolutely must have something filling for breakfast. After having lunch, many people choose to go back to Seoul as a no-night, two-day trip.

10. And there are many beaches and tourist spots in the area, so I suggest you visit these places.

11. Then good-bye until next time.

12. Talk to Julia!

13. Do you like watching the sunrise too? Where do you go to see the sunrise?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
콩나물 국밥	kongna-mul guppab	boiled rice served in bean sprout soup	noun
동해	donghae	the East Sea	noun

펼쳐지다	pyeolchyeojida	to unfold	verb
해돋이	haedoji	sunup, sunrise	noun
무박 2일 (무박 이일)	mu-bak i-il	(for) two days without sleeping	phrase
시간대	sigandae	a time slot, a time zone	noun
심야	simya	middle of the night	noun
일출	ilchul	sunrise, sunup	noun
소원을 빌다	so-woneul bilda	to make a wish	verb
추천하다	chucheonhada	to recommend	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

뜨거운 콩나물 국밥을 먹었더니 배가 부르고 기분이 좋습니다. *Tteugeo-un kongnamul guppabeul meokeotteoni baega bureugo gibuni josseumnida.* "I am full and feel much better now that I've had some boiled rice served in bean sprout soup."	한국 사람들은 일출을 보기 위해 동해로 향합니다. *Hanguk saramdeureun ilchureul bogi wihae donghaero hyang-hamnida.* "Korean people go toward the East Sea to watch the sunrise."
소설의 줄거리가 아주 자연스럽게 펼쳐졌습니다. *soseolui julgeoriga aju jayeonseureopge pyeolchyeojyeotsseumnida.* "The plot of the novel unfolds in a very natural way."	사람들은 해돋이를 보기 위해 산꼭대기로 올라왔습니다. *Saramdeureun haedojireul bogi wihae sankkottaegiro ol-la-wasseumnida.* "People went to the mountain peak to watch the sunrise."
저는 무박 2일로 한국으로 여행갈 준비가 됐어요! *Jeo-neun mubak i-ilro han-gugeuro yohaeng-gal junbiga dwaesseoyo!* "I'm ready for the Korean trip that goes for two days without sleep!"	한국어 수업은 황금 시간대에 방송됩니다. *Han-gu-geo su-eobeun hwang-geum sigandae-e bangsongdoemnida.* "Korean lessons are broadcast at primetime."
한국에서는 심야에 택시 요금이 할증됩니다. *Han-gugeseoneun simya-e taessi yogeumi haljjeungdoemnida.* "There is a late night surcharge for taxi fares in Korea."	오늘 일출 시각은 오전 5시입니다. *O-neul ilchul sigageun o-jeon da-seossi-imnida.* "Today's sunrise will be at 5:00 am."
생일 촛불을 끄기 전에 소원을 빌어야 해! *Sang-il cho-ppuleul kkeugi jeone sowoneul bileoya hae!* "You should make a wish before you blow out the birthday candles!"	어떤 것을 추천하시겠어요? *eotteon geoseul chucheonhasigesseoyo?* "Which one would you recommend?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why You Should Take the Train to the Korean Beach

When Koreans go to the east seaside of Korea, they usually prefer to take a train, even if they have cars. It's because of a mountain range between Seoul and the east side. The range is high and steep, and you have to slow down your cars for all the curves. To go over the range, you have to drive for three hours, and that is why Koreans just take trains to go there. And so Jeong-dong-jin is famous because that station is the only place where you can see the sea on the train.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #16

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Andong Hahoe Folk Village

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안동 하회마을
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 오늘은 경상북도로 가보겠습니다.
5. 마을 전체가 2010년 유네스코 세계문화유산으로 지정된 안동 하회마을입니다.
6. 안동 하회마을은 영국 여왕 엘리자베스 2세와 미국 전 대통령 부시도 다녀갔다고 하네요.
7. '하회'라는 이름처럼 낙동강이 마을을 감싸고 있어서 어느 마을보다도 조선시대의 전통가옥과 선비 사상이 고스란히 남아있다고 합니다.
8. 우리나라의 대표적인 양반 마을로 역사가 아주 깊은 곳이지죠.
9. 이 하회 마을을 한눈에 볼 수 있는 장소가 있습니다.
10. 하회 마을의 강 건너편에는 부용대라는 곳이 있습니다.
11. 나룻배를 타고 낙동강을 건너서, 산을 조금 오르면 나온다고 하네요.
12. 이 곳에 가면, 낙동강으로 둘러싼 하회 마을 전체가 한눈에 들어온다고 합니다.
13. 또한, 이 곳에서는 선비들의 놀이, 선유줄불놀이가 찾아오는 관광객을 위해 정기적으로 행해지고 있다고 하네요.
14. 안동 하회마을에는 국보로 지정된 하회탈도 아주 유명합니다.
15. 아주 오래 전, 이 지역에 살던 민중들이 이 하회탈을 쓰고 권선징악을 풍자하며, 가면극을 펼친 데에서 유래가 되었다고 합니다.
16. 이 서민들은 하회탈을 쓰고 탈춤을 추면서 그 시절의 신분 사회에 대한 억눌린 감정을 나타내었다고 합니다.
17. 하회탈 얘기를 하니, 중학교 미술시간에 하회탈 만들기를 했던 기억이 나네요.
18. 지점토로 탈 모양을 만든 다음, 그 위에 풀을 칠해 한지를 여러 겹 바릅니다.
19. 그리고 그것을 말린 후, 물감으로 얼굴을 그리면 완성되죠.
20. 안동에 가면 '하회탈 만들기' 체험교실이 있다고 합니다.
21. 참여해 보시는 것도 좋을 것 같아요.
22. 안타깝게도, 저도 아직 하회마을에 가 본적이 없어요.
23. 기회가 되면, 꼭 가보고 싶네요.

24. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

25. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

26. 여러분 한국의 예의범절에 대해 아시나요?

ENGLISH

1. An-dong Hahoe Folk Village

2. Everyone in KoreanClass101.com! This is Julia.

3. Today we will be going to Gyeongsangbuk-do. The entire village of An-dong Hahoe Folk Village was designated as a UNESCO World Heritage site in 2010. It is said that both English Queen Elizabeth the Second and American President Bush came to Andong Hahoe Folk Village.

4. As you can tell from the name "Hahoe," which is surrounded by the Nakdong River, traditionally built houses in the Joseon Dynasty style and thoughts of classical scholars remain more than in any other villages. This place has a long history as our country's representative scholarly village.

5. There is a place where you can see Hahoe Village in one glance. This place, across the river from Hahoe Village, is called Buyongdae. You will find it if you cross the Nakdong River riding a ferryboat and climb up the mountain a little. If you go there, you can see all at once the entire Hahoe Village surrounded by the Nakdong River. Furthermore, it is said that scholars' games and boat fireworks are performed regularly here for visiting tourists.

6. The Hahoe masks designated as national treasures are also very famous at the Andong Hahoe Village. They were derived from where the people who lived in this region put on masked plays, wearing these Hahoe masks and mimicking morality plays for a very long time. It is said that as these commoners put on Hahoe masks and danced mask dances, they expressed their suppressed feelings about society.

7. When I talk about Hahoe masks, I remember making Hahoe masks in an art class in my middle school. After making a shape of masks with paper clay, you can coat it with glue and apply several coats of Hanji or the traditional paper. Then, after you dry it, draw a face with coloring materials to complete it.

8. It is said there are experiential classrooms for making Hahoe masks in Ahndong.

9. I recommend that you participate in the class.

10. I have never been to Hahoe Village either. I definitely want to go if I get a chance.

11. Good-bye until next time.

12. Talk to Julia!

13. Do you know anything about Korean etiquette?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
지점토	jijeomto	paper paste	noun
유산	yusan	inheritance	noun
전통 가옥	jeontong gaok	a traditional house	noun
권선징악	gwonseonjingak	good triumphing over evil, good overcoming evil	noun, adjective
한지	hanji	traditional Korean paper	noun
나룻배	na-ru-bbae	ferryboat, ferry	noun
유래	yurae	origin, history	noun, adjective
선비	seonbi	scholars or masters in old times	noun
탈춤	talchum	traditional Korean masked dance	noun
건너편	geoneopyeon	opposite side	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

탈은 종이와 지점토로 만들 수 있습니다. *Tareun jong-iwa jijeomtoro mandeul su isseumnida.* "Those traditional Korean masks can be made of some paper and paper paste."	아버지는 땅을 저에게 막대한 유산으로 남기셨습니다. *A-beojineun jeo-ege ddang-eul makdaehan yusaneuro namgisyeosseumnida.* "My father left a large inheritance of his land to me."
시간이 흘러도 전통 가옥은 그대로 남아 있다. *Sigani heul-leodo jeontong gaogeun geudaero nama itta.* "Time passes by, but a traditional house stays the same."	이 영화의 주제는 권선징악입니다. *I yeonghwa-eu jujeneun gwonseonjingak-imnida.* "This movie is all about the good triumphing over the evil."
한지는 뽕나무로 만들어집니다. *Hanjineun ppongnamuro mandeureojimnida.* "The traditional Korean paper is made of mulberry trees."	다리가 건설되기 전에는 나룻배로 강을 건넜습니다. *Dariga geonseoldoegi jeoneneun narubbaero gang-eul geon-neosseumnida.* "Before the bridge was built, people got across the river by a ferryboat."
김치의 유래는 한국에서 왔다. *Kimchi-eu yuraeneun han-gugeseo watta.* "Kimchi originally came from Korea."	옛날에 하인들은 선비의 말을 들었다. *Yenale haindeuleun seonbieu mareul deureotta.* "The servants of old times were obedient to their masters."

많은 관광객은 탈춤을 본 후에 극찬했습니다. *Maneun gwan-gwang-gaegeun talchumeul bon hue geukchanhaesseumnida.* "Many tourists highly praised the traditional Korean masked dance after watching it."	거기가 아니라... 우리는 건너편에 있어. *geogi-ga anira... urin-neun geonneopyeon-e isseo.* "Not there... We're on the opposite side."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Where to Find Traditional Homes in Korea

Andong Village is almost the only place where all the older houses have not been destroyed, even during the Korean War and the period of economic development. Many traditional-style houses had been burned down during the Korean War because they were made with wood. Also, during the economic development period in the seventies and eighties, people preferred modern-style buildings, so all the traditional houses were redeveloped. That's why Andong Village is the only place where you can see a whole village in 1800s style.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #17

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Gyeongju

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 신라의 달밤 - 경주
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 지난 시간에 안동 하회마을을 소개해 드렸는데요.
5. 안동에서 부산쪽으로 조금 더 쭉 내려오면 경상북도의 경주가 있습니다.
6. 오늘은 지붕 없는 박물관이라고 불리는 경주를 소개해 드릴려고 합니다.
7. 경주시 전체가 역사적 명소로 가득차 있기에 지붕 없는 박물관이라고 불린다고 하네요.
8. 경주는 고구려, 백제, 신라를 통일 시킨 통일신라의 수도로써, 신라인들의 정신과 문화를 접해볼 수 있는 곳입니다.
9. 요즘에는 수학여행으로 제주도나 해외로 많이들 가지만, 제가 어렸을 때만해도 수학여행하면 꼭 가는 곳이 경주였습니다.
10. 역사책에 나오는 신라를 직접 살펴볼 수 있는 장소이기 때문입니다.
11. 경주에 가면 꼭 봐야할 것들이 있습니다.
12. 우선, 세계문화유산인 경주의 석굴암, 불국사는 신라의 불교예술을 보여주는 대표적인 예이지요.
13. 석굴암의 크기와 정교함에 놀라실 거에요.
14. 그리고 경주에는 안압지가 유명한데요.
15. 안압지는 신라시대의 문무왕이 궁 안에 만든 거대한 인공 연못이랍니다.
16. 문무왕은 안압지를 화려하게 꾸민 후, 그 곳을 연회장으로 썼다고 합니다.
17. 어두운 밤에는 조명에 비추어진 안압지가 굉장히 운치있고, 더운 여름에는 안압지의 연꽃단지가 빼어난 절경을 이룬다고 합니다.
18. 그 외에도 하늘을 관찰하던 기구인 첨성대, 천마총 등의 신라 시대의 유적이 아주 많습니다.
19. 안동 하회마을처럼 조선시대의 전통마을을 담고 있는 양동마을이 있는데, 거기도 꽤 가볼만 하다고 하네요.
20. 이 양동마을은 영화, 드라마 촬영지로도 유명하지요.
21. 많은 관광객들을 위해 경주에서는 농촌 체험, 공예 체험, 전통음식체험, 신라문화체험 등의 다양한 체험 교실을 만들어서 관광객들이 직접 한국의 문화를 경험할 수 있는 기회를 제공하고 있는데요.
22. 장인분들과 함께 도자기를 빚어보는 것도 꽤 괜찮을 것 같네요.
23. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

24. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

25. 여러분 혹시 고구려, 백제, 신라 관련된 한국의 오래된 역사를 아시나요?

ENGLISH

1. Moonlight Night of Shilla - Gyeongju

2. Hello.

3. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia. Last time I introduced you to Andong Hahoe Village. If you go a little further down from Andong toward Busan, you'll find Gyeongu of Gyeongsangbuk-do. Today I will introduce Gyeongju, called the roofless museum. Because Gyeongju City is crammed full of historical locations, it is called the roofless museum.

4. Because Gyeongju was the Shilla capital that unified Goguryeo, Baekjae, and Shilla, you can meet Shilla's spirit and culture here. These days, many people go to Jejudo or to abroad for school trips, but when I was young, everyone went on school trips to Gyeongu. It is because this is a place where you can examine firsthand the Shilla that appears in history books.

5. When you go to Gyeongju, there are some things that you absolutely must see.

6. First, Seokgullam and Bulguksa of Gyeongju are representative examples that display the Buddhist art of Shilla. You will be amazed by the size and detail of Seokgullam.

7. Also, Anabji is famous in Gyeongju. Anabji is a large man-made lake inside a main palace built by King Moonmu of the Shilla Dynasty. After magnificently designing Anabji, King Moonmuis said to have used it as a banquet hall. Anabji, which is very elegant when illuminated during the dark night, is said to present a magnificent sight with the lotus complex during hot summer.

8. Besides these, there are many Shilla artifacts such as Cheomseongdae, the historical place of observing the sky and Cheonmacho. You can find in Yandong Village a traditional village of the Joseon Dynasty like the Andong Hahoe Village, and this place is definitely worth a visit. Yangdong Village is famous as a movie and drama shooting location.

9. Many diverse experiential centers were made for tourists in Gyeongju, such as the farmer's village experience, the handicraft experience, the traditional food experience, and the Shilla cultural experience classrooms, and they provide opportunities for tourists to experience Korean culture firsthand. It will probably be cool to try making ceramics with master craftsmen as well.

10. Good-bye until next time!

11. ^o^Talk to Julia!

12. Do you know any of Korea's old history related to Goguryeo, Baekjae, or Shilla?

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
운치 있다	unchi itta	to be tasteful, to be picturesque	verb
명소	myeongso	famous tourist attractions, famous places	noun
수학여행	suhak-yeohaeng	school trip, school excursion	noun
불교	bulgyo	Buddhism	noun
체험	cheheom	experience	noun
불국사	Bulguksa	Bulguksa Temple, a famous traditional temple called Bulguksa	noun
정교함	Jeong-gyoham	elaboration, delicacy, sophistication	noun
역사책	yeoksachaek	history books	noun
연회장	yeonhoejang	banquet hall, banquet room	noun
석굴암	Seokguram	The Seokguram Grotto, a famous Korean temple in an artificial stone cave	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

석굴암은 정말 운치가 있습니다. *Seokgulrameun jeongmal unchiga isseumnida.* "Seokgulram is very picturesque."	4대궁 및 종묘는 한국의 역사를 담은 관광명소이다. *sadaegung mit jongmyoneun hangugui yeoksareul dameun gwangwangmyeongsoida.* "The four royal palaces and Jongmyo are tourist attractions that embrace the history of Korea."
저에게 이 도시의 명소를 말해 주시겠습니까? *Jeo-ege i dosieu myeongsoreul malhae jusigesseumnikka?* "Could you please tell me the famous tourist attractions in this city?"	우리는 고등학교 때 경주로 수학여행을 갔어요. *Wurineun godeunghakkyo ttae gyeongjuro suhak-yeohaengeul gasseoyo.* "We went to a school trip to the city of Gyeongju when we were in high school."

신라는 불교문화의 막대한 영향을 받았습니다. *Sillaneun Bulgyo-munha-eu makdaehan yeonghyang-eul badasseumnida.* "Silla Dynasty was seriously influenced by Buddhist culture."	다양한 체험을 하는 것이 인생에서 가장 중요합니다. *Da-yanghan cheheomeul ha-neun geosi insaeng-eseo gajang jung-yohamnida.* "Having a broad variety of experience is the most important element in life."
한국의 많은 학교들이 수학여행으로 불국사에 갑니다. *hangugui maneun hakgyodeuri suhagyeohaengeuro bulguksae gamnida.* "Many schools take field trips to the Bulkuksa temple in South Korea."	불국사는 신라 시대에 건설되었습니다. *Bulguksa-neun Silla sidae-e geonseoldoe-eosseumnida.* "Bulguksa (Temple) was built during the Silla Dynasty."
이 차는 고도의 정교함으로 만들어진 것처럼 보여. *I cha-neun godo-eu jeong-gyohameuro mandeureojin geocheoreom bo-yeo.* "This vehicle appears to have been designed with the utmost elaboration."	이 역사책에는 많은 유용한 사진들도 포함되어 있어요. *I yeoksachaegeneun maneun yu-yonghan sajindeuldo pohamdoe-eo isseoyo.* "This history book contains a lot of useful photographs as well."
결혼식 준비를 위해 연회장을 예약해야 해요. *Gyeolhonsik junbireul wihae yeonhoejangeul yeyakhaeya haeyo.* "I should book the banquet hall for my wedding."	석굴암은 세계에서도 손꼽히는 절입니다. *Seokgurameun segye-eseodo sonkkopineun jeorimnida.* "The Seokguram Grotto is one of the greatest temples in the world."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Best Way to Travel around Gyeongju

Although Gyeongju is one of the most popular places to visit, it doesn't have a good public transportation system. Driving is also not a good idea since roads are not wide and difficult to go around. That's why many tourists from abroad take the taxi service. If you make a reservation, you can meet the driver right after getting out of the train, and then he will guide you for six to eight hours. It costs about eighty dollars for one taxi, so it is reasonable if you have friends with you. Also, you can hire a driver speaking Japanese, Chinese, or English, if you ask in advance.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #18

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Ulreungdo

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 울릉도
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 오늘의 주인공을 한번 맞춰 보시겠어요?
5. 첫 번째 힌트, 섬.
6. 두 번째 힌트, 동해.
7. 세 번째 힌트, 오징어.
8. 혹시 감이 오시나요?
9. 오징어가 유명한 동해에 있는 섬은?
10. 오늘의 주인공은 울릉도입니다.
11. 울릉도는 동해에 있는 아름다운 섬입니다.
12. 울릉도에 가기 위해서는 강릉의 묵호여객터미널, 포항의 포항여객터미널 이렇게 두 항구가 있는데요.
13. 서울에서 가시려면 강릉의 묵호여객터미널에서 배를 타면 됩니다.
14. 처음에 말씀 드렸듯이 울릉도는 오징어가 유명한데요.
15. 특히, 울릉도의 반건조 오징어가 아주 맛있답니다.
16. 한국 사람들은 맥주 안주로 마른 오징어를 흔히 먹는데, 마른 오징어는 딱딱한 반면, 이 반건조 오징어는 반 정도만 건조를 시켜서 딱딱함이 덜해서 쫄깃쫄깃하고 맛있답니다.
17. 다시 본론으로 들어가서, 오늘은 8월에 열리는 울릉도의 오징어축제를 소개시켜 드릴 거예요.
18. 울릉도 사람들은 오징어와 함께 살아간다고 해도 과언이 아닌데요.
19. 오징어 축제에서는 어민들과 함께 오징어를 잡아볼 수도 있고, 오징어 건조과정을 체험해 볼 수도 있다고 합니다.
20. 그리고 행사 중에는 잡은 오징어로 다양한 오징어 요리를 해보는 기회도 있다고 하네요.
21. 그 외에도 오징어 맨손으로 잡기, 오징어 마라톤 등 여러 가지 행사가 있다고 합니다.
22. 굉장히 재미있을 것 같은데요.
23. 여러분 울릉도에는 여러분이 꼭 봐야 할 것이 있습니다.
24. 그것은 바로 밤바다를 환하게 비추는 오징어 배의 행렬입니다.

25. 오징어 배는 어선에 환한 등을 달고, 빛을 좋아하는 오징어를 배쪽으로 유인해서 잡죠.

26. 수십 척의 배가 오징어 잡이를 같이 하기에 울릉도에서 바라본 밤바다는 축제를 하고 있는 것처럼 환한 장관을 이룬답니다.

27. 텔레비전에서도 자주 등장할 정도로 아름다운 장관을 연출하죠.

28. 여러분도 꼭 가보셨으면 좋겠어요.

29. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

30. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

31. 여러분의 나라에도 특이할 정도로 아름다운 장관이 있나요?

32. 소개해 주세요.

ENGLISH

1. Ulleungdo

2. Hello. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.

3. Would you like to guess the protagonist for today? First hint, an island. Second hint, the East Sea. Third hint, squid.

4. Do you have an idea? An island on the East Sea and famous for squid? The protagonist for today is Ulleungdo. Ulleungdo is a beautiful island in the East Sea. For going to Ulleungdo, there are two ports…the Gangneung's Mukho Passenger Terminal and Pohang's Pohang Passenger Terminal. To get there from Seoul, you can take a boat from Mukho Passenerger Terminal in Gangneung.

5. As I said at first, Ulleungdo is famous for squid. The half-dried squid in Ulleungdo is especially delicious. Koreans commonly eat dried squid as an appetizer with beer. Unlike dried squid that is hard, half-dried squid is only half-dried, so it is less hard and chewy and tasty.

6. To get back to the point, today I will talk about the Ulleungdo Squid Festival that is held in August. It is not an exaggeration to say that people in Ulleungdo live with squid. At the Squid Festival, you can catch fish with fishermen and experience the squid-drying process. And during the event, there are opportunities to try cooking various types of squid with the ones you fished. Besides these, there are several events such as catching squid bare-handed and squid marathons. They look incredibly fun.

7. There is something that you must see in Ulleungdo. That is a squid boat parade that lights up the sea at night. The squid boats hang bright lights from fishing boats and fish for squid by attracting them to the boat because they like lights. Because several tens of boats are capturing squid all together, the sight of the ocean from Ulleungdo seems so bright as if they are having a party. It is so beautiful and spectacular that the scene is often featured on TV. I wish all of you could visit the place.

8. Good-bye until next time.

9. ^o^Talk to Julia!

10. Are there beautiful places and scenery in your country? Please share with us.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
유인하다	yuinhada	to lure, to tempt	verb
동해	donghae	the East Sea	noun
오징어	ojingeo	squid	noun
건조시키다	geonjosikida	to dry out, to be drying, to be dried,	verb
(장관을) 연출하다	(jang-gwaneul) yeonchulhada	to create a beautiful scenery, to show a touching scenery	verb
안주	anju	side dishes while drinking, appetizers, snacks	noun

과언이 아니다	gwa-eoni a-nida	It's no exaggeration, it's not much to say that...	phrase
감이 오다	gami oda	to have a clue, to get the picture, to have a nagging sense	verb
행렬	haengryeol	the parade, an array, the procession	noun
여객터미널	yeogaekteo-mineol	ferry terminals, ferry passenger terminal	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

상어는 피비린내로 유인한다. *sangeoneun pibirinnaero yuinhanda.* "The sharks are lured in by the smell of blood."	고기를 잡기 위해서는 미끼를 던져서 유인해야 합니다. *Gogireul japgi wihaeseoneun mikkireul deonjyeoseo yuinhaeya hamnida.* "You have to lure fish with bait in order to catch them."
한국 사람들은 일출을 보기 위해 동해로 향합니다. *Hanguk saramdeureun ilchureul bogi wihae donghaero hyang-hamnida.* "Korean people go toward the East Sea to watch the sunrise."	한국 사람들은 영화관에서 마른 오징어를 먹습니다. *hanguk saramdeureun yeonghwagwaneseo mareun ojingeoreul meoksseumnida.* "Korean people eat dried squids at movie theaters."
오징어 요리 좋아하세요? *ojing-eo yori joahaseyo?* "Do you like dishes made with squid?"	햇볕에 오징어를 건조시킵시다. *Haeppyeose ojingeoreul geonjosikipsida.* "Let's dry squid out in the sun."
배의 행렬은 아름다운 장관을 연출합니다. *Bae-eu haengryeoleun areumdaun jang-gwaneul yeonchulhamnida.* "The fishing boat parade creates a beautiful scenery."	팀, 안주 좀 더 시켜봐. *Tim, anju jom deo si-kyeobwa.* "Hey Tim, order some more side dishes."
마이클 잭슨을 팝의 황제라고 말해도 과언이 아닙니다. *Mai-keul jaekseuni pabeu hwangjerago malhaedo gwa-eoni a-nimnida.* "It's no exaggeration to say that Michael Jackson is the king of pop."	이제 감이 와!? 뭐라고!? 아직도 감이 안 온다고! *Ije gami wa!? Mworago!? ajikdo gami an ondako!* "Now do you get the picture!? What!? You are still clueless!"
울릉도에 가면 배 행렬을 꼭 보세요. *Ulleundoe gamyeon bae haengryeoreul kkok boseyo.* "If you ever visit Ulleung Island, you should definitely watch the fishing boat parade."	울릉도에 가기 위해서는 우선 포항 여객터미널에 가야 합니다. *Ulleungdoe gagi wihaeseoneun u-seon pohang yeogaekteomineole gaya hamnida.* "You have to go to the Pohang ferry terminals first to get to Ulleung Island."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Some Advice for Traveling to Ulleungdo

It will take about around ten hours to get to Ulleungdo from Seoul because you have to go to all the way east of Korea by a bus or train, then take a ship to the island. Why is there is no airport in Ulleungdo, even though it is a very popular tourist destination? It's because there is no place to make the airport. Ulleungdo itself is like a big mountain. There is no flat land at all. In the past, officials of Ulleungdo tried to build an airport, but they couldn't make it. That's why you still should have patience and time to visit this beautiful island.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #19

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Busan Taejongdae

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 부산 태종대
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 여러분 한국에서 서울 다음으로 인구가 많고 큰 도시가 어디인지 아세요?
5. 네! 맞아요.
6. 부산입니다.
7. 오늘의 주인공은 부산에 가면 꼭 봐야 하는 곳, 부산 태종대입니다.
8. 부산 태종대는 옛날에 신성이 살았던 곳이라서 신성대라고 불렸다고 해요.
9. 신라 시대, 태종 무열왕의 사후의 장소였다고 합니다.
10. 그래서 지금은 태종대라고 불려지고 있어요.
11. 부산 태종대의 입구에 도착하면 '다누비'라고 하는 장난감처럼 생긴 열차가 있어요.
12. 걸어서 태종대까지 올라가면 다리가 엄청 아플 거에요.
13. 이 열차를 타고 가면 중간중간 내려서 구경을 할 수 있어서 편하기도 하고 재미도 있답니다.
14. 그렇게 열차를 타고 전망대에 올라가면 파란 바다가 정말 속 시원히 보입니다.
15. 기분도 상쾌해져요.
16. 높은 태종대 절벽은 아찔하면서도 참 멋있답니다.
17. 그리고 바로 옆에는 60여 년의 역사를 가진 영도 등대가 부산 바다를 당당히 지키고 있어요.
18. 저는 부산에 작은 아버지가 두 분 계시는데요,서울에서 부산은 거리가 있어서 자주 못 가게 되더라고요.
19. 겨우 5시간 걸리는 거리인데도 가깝고도 먼 곳이에요.
20. 여러분 부산에는 태종대 외에도 광안리, 해운대, 그리고 자갈치 시장 등 많은 관광지가 있으니 꼭 가보세요.
21. 한국의 유명한 영화 "친구"아세요?
22. 그 영화의 배경이 바로 부산이랍니다.
23. "친구 아이가~" 이렇게 영화에서처럼 구수한 부산 사투리도 만나 보실 수 있어요.
24. 여러분처럼 한국어를 잘 하시는 분들도 부산 사람들의 말씨에는 약해질 수 있어요.

25. 부산 사투리는 좀 강하면서 짧은 경향이 있어요.

26. 결혼한 부산 남자가 집에 돌아오면 하는 세가지 말이 있다고 합니다.

27. “아는?” “밥 묵자.” “자자.”

28. 말투에서 보여주듯이, 부산 남자들이 무뚝뚝하기로 유명하면서도 남자다움으로 유명하답니다.

29. 오늘은 부산으로 가 보았습니다.

30. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

31. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

32. 여러분의 나라에도 지역별로 말투나 언어가 틀리나요?

ENGLISH

1. Busan Taejongdae

2. Hello.

3. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.

4. Do you know which city is the most crowded and largest city in South Korea besides Seoul? Yes! That's right. It's Busan. Today's protagonist is Busan Taejongdae, a place you absolutely must see if you go to Busan.

5. Busan Taejongdae is known as where the Sinseon, the holy God, lived in the past, so people called them Sinseondae. It is said that during the Shilla period, it was King Taejong Muyeol's archery place. That is why it has come to be known today as Taejongdae.

6. When you arrive at the entrance of Busan Taejongdae, there is a train called the "Danube," which looks like a toy train. Your legs would be very tired if you went up Taejongdae by walking. If you take the train, you can get off any stops on the track, so it is both convenient and fun.

7. When you go all the way up to the observatory, you can see the blue sea. You will also feel refreshed. The high cliff of Taejongdae is both dizzying and very striking. And then right next to it, the sixty-year-old Yeongdo Lighthouse guards the Busan Ocean.

8. Two of my uncles have lived in Busan, and I couldn't often visit there because of the distance between Seoul and Busan. Although it will take only about five hours, this place feels like both close and far away.

9. Besides Taejongdae, there are many other tourist spots in Busan, such as the Gwangan-ni, Haeundae, and Jagakchi fish market, and I recommend you visit there.

10. Do you know of the famous Korean movie "The Friends?" That movie's backdrop is Busan. You can also encounter a lot of the delightful Busan dialect like "Friend ay…," like you can find in the movie.

11. People like you who speak Korean well can become intimidated by the Busan dialect. The Busan dialect tends to be both strong and short.

12. There are three things that married Busan men say when they come home. "Aneun?" "Bab mukja," and "Jaja," or "Baby?" "Eat," "Sleep." As I demonstrate with the language, Busan men are famous are for both being brusque and masculine.

13. Today we have visited Busan. Then good-bye until next time.

14. ^o^ Talk to Julia!

15. Are there many different accents that differ by region in your country?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

경향	gyeonghyang	tendency	noun
신성	sinseong	the holy one, the sacred one	noun
사후에	sahue	after one's death	phrase
당당히	dang-dang-hi	fairly, bravely, confidently	adverb
무뚝뚝한	mudduddukan	brusque, offhand, abrupt	adjective
아찔하다	ajjilhada	to feel dizzy, to be dizzy	verb
자갈치시장	Jagalchisijang	Jagalchi Market	noun
장난감	jangnankkam	toys	noun
사투리	saturi	regional dialect	noun
절벽	jeolbyeok	cliff	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

줄리아는 너무 조심하는 경향이 있어. *Julia-neun neomu josimha-neun gyeonghyang-i isseo.* "Julia has a tendency to be overly careful."	이 산은 한때 신성이 살았던 곳입니다. *I saneun hanttae sinseong-i saraddeon gosimnida.* "This mountain is where the holy one once lived."
사건의 진상은 사후에 밝혀졌다. *Sageoneu jinsang-eun sahue balkyeojyeotta.* "The truth of the case was revealed after his death."	그녀에게 당당히 데이트 신청하는게 어때? *geu-nyeo-e-ge dang-dang-hi de-i-teu sin-cheong-ha-neun-ge eo-ttae?* "Why don't you bravely ask her out?"
평소에 데비는 무뚝뚝하지만 알고 보면 정말 친절하고 다정해. *Pyeongsoe debi-neun mudduddukajiman algo bo-myeon jeongmal chinjeolhago dajeonghae.* "Although Debbie seems a bit brusque, she's actually kind and friendly once you get to know her."	절벽 위에서 아래를 내려다보니 아찔합니다. *Jeolbyeok wieseo araereul naeryeodaboni ajjilhamnida.* "It makes me feel dizzy to look down from the top of a cliff."
부산에 가면 자갈치시장에 꼭 들르세요. *Busane gamyeon jagalchisijang-e kkok deulreuseyo.* "Please stop by Jagalchi Market when you visit Busan."	팀은 아직도 장난감을 가지고 놉니다. *Timeun ajikdo jangnankameul gajigo nomnida.* "Tim still plays with toys."

팀은 사투리가 너무 심해, 못 알아듣겠어! *Timeun saturiga neomu simhae, mot aradeukesseo!* "Tim speaks in a heavy dialect; I can't understand what he says."	절벽에서 뛰어내리지 마, 위험해! *Jeolbyeogeseo ddwieo-naeriji ma, wiheomhae!* "Don't leap off a cliff, it's dangerous!"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

A Film to Watch Before Traveling to Korea

In the past, Taejongdae was famous because of its beauty and scenery. However, these days, Koreans also think of tsunami when they think of Busan Taejongdae and its sea. In 2009, *Haeundae*, which means the seashore of Busan, was released and made a big hit. The movie shows the seashore of Busan hit by a giant tsunami. If you get a chance to visit Busan and Taejongdae, it will be great to watch the movie *Haeundae* before visiting. You can also check out tourist attractions in the movie in advance.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #20

Top 10 Korean Tourist Destinations: Jeju-do

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 제주도
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. “혼저옵서”
5. ‘한국말 맞아?’하고 말씀하실 분도 있으실 것 같은데요.
6. 무슨 의미인지 아세요?
7. 모르신다면 한번 맞춰보시겠어요?
8. 힌트를 드리자면, 제주도 방언입니다.
9. 혹시 ‘혼자 오세요.’라고 말씀하신 분 계시나요?
10. 죄송하지만 아닙니다.
11. ‘혼저옵서’는 제주도 사투리로 ‘어서 오세요.’입니다.
12. 오늘 소개해 드릴 관광지 짐작하셨을 것 같은데요.
13. 오늘은 80년대 신혼여행지로 유명한 관광지, 제주도를 소개해 드릴 거예요.
14. 한국에서 가장 남단에 위치해 있으며, 가장 큰 섬인 제주도는 아름다운 자연 경관으로 끊임없이 관광객이 찾는 곳입니다.
15. 추운 겨울이 가고 따뜻한 봄이 오면, 여기저기 알록달록한 꽃들이 봄소식을 전하는데요.
16. 제주도에 봄이 오면 노란 유채꽃이 만발합니다.
17. 제주도의 싱그러운 봄바람과 달콤한 꽃향기는 기분마저 상쾌해 지게 만듭니다.
18. 섭지코지에 있는 유채꽃밭에서는 제주도의 관광명소, 성산일출봉을 볼 수 있는데, 유채꽃밭을 넘어서 멀리 보이는 성산일출봉의 모습이 아주 장관이랍니다.
19. 추천해 드리고 싶은 곳이 또 있어요.
20. 한라산입니다.
21. 1950미터로 남한에서 가장 높은 산이지요.
22. 이 곳에 가면 한라산 등산 코스가 있는데요.
23. 긴 코스이기에 힘이 들 수도 있지만, 한번 해 볼만하다고 생각합니다.

24. 한라산은 휴화산이라 한라산 정상까지 올라가면 백록담이라고 불리는 화산의 분화구에서 생긴 호수를 볼 수 있습니다.

25. 저는 고등학교 수학여행으로 가본 적이 있는데요.

26. 다시 한번 가고 싶어지네요.

27. 제주도에는 제주 갈치조림, 흑돼지구이 등 그 지역의 특색이 나타나는 음식들이 아주 많습니다.

28. 그리고 한라산의 이름을 딴 '한라봉'이라고 하는 아주 맛있는 과일이 있어요.

29. 겉모습은 오렌지 같지만, 한라봉은 상큼한 맛은 없고 정말 달고 맛있어요.

30. 생각만해도 입에서 침이 고이네요.

31. 오늘은 한국 관광지의 마지막 시간이었습니다.

32. 그 외에도 소개해 드리고 싶은 곳이 많지만 아쉽게도 여기에서 끝마치겠습니다.

33. 다음 시간부터는 다른 테마로 돌아오겠습니다.

34. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

35. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

36. 여러분의 나라에서는 신혼 여행으로 어디를 가나요?

ENGLISH

1. Jeju-do

2. Hello.

3. KoreanClass101.com friends! This is Julia.

4. "Honja obseo." There will probably be someone asking, "Is this really Korean?" Do you know what this means? If you don't know, would you like to guess?

5. To give you a hint, it's in the Jeju-do dialect. Is there anyone who said "It means 'come alone'?" I'm sorry, but that is not it. "Honja obseeo" means "welcome" in the Jeju-do dialect.

6. You have probably guessed the tourist spot I will introduce today. Today I will introduce the tourist spot that was famous as a honeymoon vacation spot in the 1980s.

7. It is located at the very southern part of Korea, and this spot is constantly visited by tourists for its beautiful scenery. When the cold winter ends and the warm spring comes, colorful flowers here and there spread the news of spring.

8. In the springtime on Jeju-do, yellow rapeseed are in full bloom. The refreshing spring winds of Jeju-do and sweet floral fragrances even will be refreshing moods. From the rapeseed patch in Seopjikoji, you can see Sunrise Peak. And this Sunrise Peak seen from afar across the rapeseed patch is a very magnificent sight.

9. There is another place I'd like to recommend. It's the Halla Mountain. At 1,950 meters, it is the highest mountain in South Korea. If you go there, you can find the Halla-San mountain-climbing courses. It might be tiring because it is a long course, but I think it is worth trying once.

10. Halla Mountain is a dormant volcano, so you can see a lake called Baekrok Darm that formed in a crater if you climb to the peak. I have been there for a school trip in high school. I want to go there again.

11. On Jeju-do, there are very many foods, such as Jeju soy-boiled cutlassfish and roasted black pig, which show the unique characteristics of the region.

12. And there is a very delicious fruit called Halla Bong that takes its name from Halla Mountain. It just looks like an orange, but the Halla Bong is very sweet and delicious without any acidic taste. My mouth waters just thinking about it.

13. This was the last episode on tourist attractions in Korea. There are many other places to introduce, but unfortunately, I should end here. From next time, I will be coming back with a new topic.

14. Good-bye until next time.

15. ^o^ Talk to Julia!

16. In your country, where do people usually go for a honeymoon?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
힌트	hint	a clue, a hint, an idea	noun
방언	bang-eon	regional dialect, dialect	noun
짐작하다	jimjakada	to guess, to assume	verb
신혼여행지	sinhon-yeohaengji	a honeymoon destination	noun
남단	namdan	southern end, southern part	noun, adjective
유채꽃	yuchaekkot	canola flowers	noun
꽃향기	kkohyang-gi	the smell of flowers	noun
휴화산	hyuhawsan	a dormant volcano	noun
분화구	bunhwagu	the crater	noun
침이 고이다	chimi goida	to make one's mouth water	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

정말 모르겠어요, 힌트 좀 주세요. *Jeongmal moreugesseoyo, hinteu jom juseyo.* "I really don't know the answer. Please give me a clue."	제주도 사람들은 자신들만의 방언이 있습니다. *Jejudo saramdeureun jasindeulmaneu bang-eoni isseumnida.* "People from Jeju Island have their own dialect."
나도 잘 몰라. 그냥 한번 짐작해보고 싶어! *Nado jal molla. Geu-nyang hanbeon jimjakaebogo sipeo!* "I don't know. I just want to guess!"	팀은 신혼여행지로 제주도를 정했습니다. *Timeun sinhon-yeohaengjiro jejudoreul jeonghaesseumnida.* "Tim has made up his mind on Jeju Island for his honeymoon destination."
제주도는 한반도의 남단에 위치해 있습니다. *Jejudo-neun hanbando-eu namdane wichihae isseumnida.* "Jeju Island is located on the southern end of the Korean Peninsula."	제주도에는 노란 유채꽃이 피어 있습니다. *Jejudo-eneun noran yuchaekkosi pieo isseumnida.* "The yellow canola flowers are in bloom on Jeju Island."
줄리아한테서는 꽃향기가 납니다. *Juliahanteseoneun kkohyang-giga namnida.* "Julia smells like a flower."	한라산은 휴화산이야! *Hanrasaneun hyuhawsaniya!* "Halla Mountain is a dormant volcano!"

한라산에는 '백록담'이라고 불리는 분화구가 있습니다. *Hallasane-neun 'baekrokdam'irago bullineun bunhwaguga isseumnida.* "There is the crater on Halla Mountain called 'Baekrokdam'."	'불고기'생각만으로도 그냥 침이 고입니다. *'Bulgoki'saeng-gakmaneurodo geunyang chimi goimnida.* "Just thinking about 'Bulgoki' makes my mouth water."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Best Ways to Travel Around Jeju Island

As you know, there is no train on Jeju Island. Also, the island doesn't have a good public bus system, so people living in Jeju usually have two or three cars for one family. Then, how can you go around Jeju Island as a tourist? Koreans usually rent a car. The price is very reasonable, especially on Jeju Island. It costs only about seventy dollars for twenty-four hours. There are also no traffic jams, and it is easy to get around. Or you can use taxis. You can simply call a taxi company, and then it will send a taxi within ten minutes.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #21
Top 10 Korean Special Events: Seol-nal

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 설날
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 오늘부터는 한국의 국경일에 대해 이야기 드릴 거에요.
5. 자! 여기서 퀴즈를 드릴게요.
6. ‘떡국’을 먹는 날은 언제일까요?
7. 네! 오늘의 주인공은 ‘설날’입니다.
8. 지난 시간에는 음식 위주로 소개해 드렸는데요.
9. 오늘은 문화적인 면에서 소개해 드릴 거에요.
10. 여러분도 아시듯이 설날은 해가 새로이 시작하는 날입니다.
11. 한국에는 설날이 두 번 있는데 혹시 아시나요?
12. 신정과 구정입니다.
13. 신정은 여러분께서 흔히 아시는 양력 1월 1일입니다.
14. 구정은 음력 1월 1일을 말합니다.
15. 보통 큰 명절로는 구정을 가리키며, 구정은 신정보다 한달 이상 늦습니다.
16. 한국에서는 새해가 시작되면 “새해 복 많이 받으세요.”라고 인사하는데요.
17. 이 인사는 흔히 신정부터 시작해서 구정까지 이어집니다.
18. 다시 말해서, 1, 2월에는 사람들이 만났을 때, 거의 “안녕하세요.” 대신에 “새해 복 많이 받으세요.”라고 인사를 합니다.
19. 구정 설 즉, 음력 1월 1일을 지내는 한국 사람들은 명절을 보내기 위해 대이동을 하는데요.
20. 특히 서울에서 지방으로 이동이 아주 많습니다.
21. 저희 집은 큰집이어서 다들 저희 집으로 오십니다.
22. 어머니, 작은 어머니, 할머니는 모두 저희 집에 며칠 전에 오셔서 제사를 위한 음식 준비를 시작하시죠.
23. 그리고 설날 아침에는 조상 분들을 위한 제사상 준비를 한 후, 제사를 지냅니다.
24. 그 다음, 가족 전체는 음식을 싸 들고 성묘를 하러 갑니다.

25. 성묘를 가서 조상 분들께 다시 한번 인사를 드립니다.

26. 참 복잡하죠.

27. 이 모든 것이 끝나면 찾아오는 “세배”하는 시간!

28. 저도 그랬지만 아이들이 가장 기다리는 시간이지요.

29. 할머니, 할아버지부터 막내 작은 아버지까지 차례대로 절을 하면 저희에게는 만원, 이 만원 세뱃돈을 주십니다.

30. 아주 어릴 때는 그 돈으로 오락실을 가기도 하고 맛있는 것을 사먹기도 했었답니다.

31. 아쉽게도 지금은 학생의 신분이 아니기에 세뱃돈을 안 주시네요.

32. 새록새록 기억이 나네요.

33. 오늘은 한국의 설날에 대해 이야기해 보았습니다.

34. 더 궁금한 것이 있으시면 코멘트 달아주시고요.

35. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

36. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

37. 여러분의 새해에 대해 말씀해 주세요.

ENGLISH

1. "Seol-nal"

2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia. From today, I will be talking about Korea's national holidays.

3. Now! Let me give a quiz. When is the day when you have "Ddeok-guk?" Yes! The protagonist of today is "Seol-nal." Last time, my topic was all about food. However, I will now be talking more about cultural topics.

4. As you know, "Seol-nal" is "New Year's Day." In Korea, there are two "Seol-nal." Do you know about them? The Solar New Year and the Lunar New Year.

5. The Solar New Year is the first day of January on the calendar, as you all know. The Lunar New Year refers to January first on the lunar calendar. Usually, the Lunar New Year is recognized as the big holiday, and the Lunar New Year is at least one month later than the usual New Year.

6. In Korea, when the new year begins, people greet each other by saying "Receive the blessings of the New Year." These greetings start from the first day of January to the Lunar New Year day. Simply put, when people get together in January and February, they almost always greet with "Receive the blessings of the New Year" instead of "Anneyonghaseyo."

7. On Lunar New Year, or the first day of the first month of the lunar calendar, Korean people make a great trip for the holiday season. Especially, many people go from Seoul to the outer districts.

8. My family has a big house, so everyone comes to my house. My mother, my aunt, and my grandmother all come to our house a few days before holiday and start preparing food for the ancestral rites. And on the morning of "Seol-nal," the memorial rites are held for memorial rights are begun for ancestors.

9. Afterward, the entire family goes to visit the ancestors' graves holding wrapped-up foods. They go to the ancestors' graves and bow again to their ancestors. It seems like very complicated.

10. After we finish, it's time for the "New Year's bows." As I did, this is what children are really waiting for. As we bow, everyone from grandparents to the youngest takes turns giving us New Year's money in amounts of 10,000 or 20,000 won.

11. When I was very young, I went to the arcade or bought delicious snacks with the money.

12. Unfortunately, I don't get any money because I am not a student anymore. The memories keep coming back to me.

13. Today we talked about Korean "Seol-nal." If there are any questions, feel free to ask me.

14. Good-bye until next time.

15. ^o^Talk to Julia! Tell me about New Year's Day in your country.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
세배	sebae	new year's bow	noun
신정	sinjeong	New Year's Day (the solar calendar)	noun
구정	gujeong	New Year's Day (the lunar calendar)	noun
제사	jesa	ancestral rites	noun
세뱃돈	saebaetdon	cash gifts after traditional greeting	noun
대이동	dae-i-dong	mass migration, exodus	noun
성묘	seongmyo	family gravesite	noun, adjective
양력	yangnyeok	solar calendar	noun, adjective
조상	josang	ancestor	
음력	eumnyeok	lunar calendar	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

할아버지에게 세배를 하고 용돈을 받았습니다. *Harabeojiege sebaereul hago yongdoneul badatsseumnida.* "I gave the New Year's bow to my grandfather and received gift money."	새해에 저는 할아버지댁에 세배를 하기 위해 갔습니다. *saehaee jeoneun harabeojidaege sebaereul hagi wihae gatseumnida.* "I went to my grandfather's house to bow to him on New Year's."
신정을 신경 안 써요. *sinjeoneul singyeong an sseyo.* "I don't pay attention to the solar new year."	구정이 중요하죠. *gujeoni jungyohajyo.* "The lunar new year is important."
나는 제사를 지내러 고향으로 내려갔다. *naneun jesareul jinaereo gohyangeuro naeryeogatta.* "I went to my hometown for the ancestral ceremony."	우리 가족은 추석에 제사를 지냅니다. *uri gajogeun chuseoge jesareul jinaemnida.* "My family performs ancestral rites on Chuseok."
어른들께 세배하고 세뱃돈을 받습니다. *Eoreundeulkke sebaehago sebaettoneul basseumnida.* "We receive cash gifts after traditionally greeting our elders."	고향을 향한 대이동은 시작되었습니다. *Gohyangeul hyanghan dae-idongeun sijakdoe-eosseumnida.* "A mass migration toward their hometowns has just begun."

도로가 성묘로 말미암아 극심한 정체를 보이고 있습니다. *Doroga seongmyoro malmi-ama geusseimhan jeongchereul boigo isseumnida.* "Roads are heavily congested because of the family gravesite."	아버지의 생신은 양력으로 2월 1일입니다. *A-beoji-eu saengsineun yangryeogeuro i-wol il-il-imnida.* "My father's birthday is February 1st on the lunar calendar."
조상님께 드려요. *josangnimke deuryeoyo.* "Give to the ancestors."	어머니의 생신은 음력으로 3월 1일입니다. *Eo-meo-ni-eu saengsineun eumryeogeuro sam-wol il-il-imnida.* "My mother's birthday is March 1st on the lunar calendar."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Allowances in Korea

If you are a kid, you can get money from your parents and grandparents when you bow to them on New Year's Day. When will be the time that you can get your last allowance? There are no rules on this, but Koreans consider that when you get married, then it's now your turn to give your money back to kids. So if you were married at the age of twenty, then there will be no more allowance for you. What about singles? In this case, there is no regulation, but people think that the age of around thirty-five is the time to stop getting money.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #22

Top 10 Korean Special Events: Parents' Day

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 어버이날
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 한국에서는 5월을 '가정의 달'이라고 합니다.
5. 어린이날, 어버이날, 스승의 날과 같은 가정사에 관련된 기념일이 5월에 집중되어 있기 때문입니다.
6. 그 중에서 오늘은 5월 8일, 어버이날을 소개해 드리려고 합니다.
7. 어버이날이 어떤 날인지 아시나요?
8. 지금까지 힘들게 키워주신 부모님을 위한 날이지요.
9. 학창시절에 어버이날이 다가오면 학교에서 '카네이션 만들기'를 했었어요.
10. 빨간 색종이로 카네이션 꽃을 만들고 녹색 색종이로는 잎을 만들어서 붙이면 끝!
11. 솔직히 말하면, 어떻게 만들었는지 지금은 정확하게 기억은 나지 않지만 나름 예쁘게 만들었다는 기억은 납니다.
12. 저는 항상 4개를 만들어서 2개는 할머니, 할아버지께 드리고 또 다른 2개는 엄마, 아빠께 드렸었답니다.
13. 어버이날이 되면 저희 부모님께서도 바쁘세요.
14. 부모님의 부모님 즉 할머니, 할아버지를 위해 준비하셔야 할 것이 있기 때문입니다.
15. 어버이날 아침에는 가족 모두 아침식사를 같이 했었어요.
16. 그리고 직접 만든 카네이션을 할머니, 할아버지의 가슴에 꽂아 드렸어요.
17. 할머니, 할아버지께는 "오래오래 건강하게 사세요."라고, 부모님에게는 "건강하게 키워주셔서 감사합니다."라고 말씀 드리면서요.
18. 지금은 돌아가셨지만 손녀딸이 만들어 준 카네이션을 굉장히 좋아하셨던 기억이 나네요.
19. 끝이 없는 부모님의 사랑을 받으면서 그런 마음을 알면서도 평소에는 "감사합니다"라는 말이 잘 안 나오는 것 같아요.
20. 앞으로는 자주 말씀 드려야겠어요.
21. "건강하게 키워주셔서 감사합니다."
22. "사랑합니다."
23. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

24. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

25. 여러분들의 나라에서는 어머니날, 아버지날에 무엇을 하나요?

ENGLISH

1. Parents' Day
2. Hello.
3. Everyone in KoreanClass101.com! This is Julia.
4. In Korea, May is called "A Month of Family."
5. It is because the family-related holidays such as Children's Day, Parents' Day, and Teachers' Day are all in May.
6. Of these, I would like to introduce the Parents' Day, on May eighth.
7. Do you know what the Parents' Day is?
8. It is a day for your parents, who have worked hard to raise you until now.
9. Back in school, we made carnations when Parent's day came.
10. After making carnation flowers with red paper and leaves with green paper, we glued them.
11. Then we were done!
12. To be honest, I don't remember exactly how I made them, but I remember that I made them as beautifully as I could.
13. I always made four.
14. Then, I gave two to my grandmother and grandfather and the other two to my mother and father.
15. On Parents' Day, my parents were busy as well. It is because they had things to prepare their parents, also my grandparents.
16. On Parents' Day, my whole family used to have breakfast together. And then I pinned the carnations that I made on my grandparents' clothes as I wished to my grandparents a lucky saying, "Please live long and healthy," and to my parents "Thank you for raising me to be healthy."
17. Even now after my grandparents have passed away, I still remember they loved the carnations their granddaughter had made for them.
18. Although I have accepted the boundless love of my parents and I know that, it seems difficult to say "thank you" to them. I will tell them often from now. "Thank you for raising me to be healthy." "I love you."
19. Good-bye until next time.
20. ^o^Talk to Julia!
21. What do you do on Mother's Day and Father's Day in your country?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
돌아가시다	doragasida	to die, to pass away (honorific)	verb
가정	gajeong	home, family	noun
스승	seuseung	teacher	noun
카네이션	kaneisyeon	carnation	noun
손녀(딸)	son-nyeo-ttal	one's granddaughter	noun
학창 시절	hakchang sijeol	school life, period when one is a student	noun
색종이	saek-jong-i	colored paper	noun
기념일	ginyeomil	anniversary	noun
꽂다	kkotda	to stick into, to insert	verb
집중되다	jipjungdoeda	to be centered, to be focused on	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

할아버지, 할머니는 제가 어렸을 때 돌아가셨어요. *Harabeoji, halmeoni-neun jega eoryeosseul ttae doragasyeosseoyo.* "My grandfather and grandmother died when I was very young."	5월은 가정의 달입니다. *5woreun gajeongui darimnida.* "May is Family Month."
오늘 스승님을 찾아 뵐 거야. *Oneul seuseungnimeul chaja boel geoya.* "I am going to visit my teacher today."	카네이션 받았어요? *kaneisyeon badaseoyo?* "Did you get a carnation?"
제 할아버지, 할머니는 네 명의 손자와 다섯 명의 손녀가 있습니다. *Je harabeoji, halmeoni-neun ne myeong-eu sonjawa daseot myeong-eu son-nyeoga isseumnida.* "My grandfather and grandmother have four grandsons and five granddaughters."	학창 시절이 그리워요. *hakchang sijeol-i geuriwoyo.* "I miss my school days."

줄리아는 어렸을 때 색종이를 접어서 종이비행기를 만들기도 했습니다. *Julia-neun eoryeoseul ttae saekjong-ireul jeobeoseo jong-ibihaengireul mandeulgido haesseumnida.* "Julia used to fold colored paper into an airplane when she was young."	오십 번째 기념일 *osip bbeonjjae ginyeomil* 50th anniversary
은은 이십오 주년 결혼 기념일에 하는 전통적인 선물입니다. *Euneun isibo junyeon gyeolhon ginyeomire haneun jeontongjeogin seonmurimnida.* Silver is the traditional gift for the 25th Wedding Anniversary.	달력에 우리의 기념일을 적었습니다. *Dallyeoge uriui ginyeomireul jeogeotsseumnida.* I marked our anniversary on the calendar.
부부가 그들의 기념일을 축하하고 있습니다. *Bubuga geudeurui ginyeomireul chukhahago itsseumnida.* The couple is celebrating their anniversary.	기념일을 축하하다 *ginyeomireul chukhahada* celebrate an anniversary
은은 이십오 주년 결혼 기념일에 하는 전통적인 선물입니다. *Euneun isibo junyeon gyeolhon ginyeomire haneun jeontongjeogin seonmurimnida.* "Silver is the traditional gift for the 25th Wedding Anniversary."	오늘 우리 1년 기념일이에요. *oneul uri ilnyeon ginyeonirieyo* "It's our 1-year anniversary today."
여기에 핀을 꽂으세요. *yeogi-e pin-eul kkojeuseyo.* "Please stick the pin here."	많은 백화점, 휴식처와 오락장은 서울에 집중되어 있습니다. *Ma-neun baekwajeom, hyusikcheowa orakjangeun seoure jipjungdoe-eo isseumnida.* "Many shopping malls, recreation centers, and entertainment facilities are concentrated in Seoul city."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Right Gift for Korean Parents

What kind of gifts do Koreans give to their parents? In the past, the most popular items were clothes and heaters because most parents were living in rural areas in which houses didn't have heat inside for the winter season. Then, what about now? In the 2010s, now money is the most popular gift for the Parents' Day so that parents can buy what they need or want to have. It is not rude to just send money to their account without physically visiting the parents' house.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #23

Top 10 Korean Special Events: Teachers' Day

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 스승의 날
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 지난 시간에 소개해 드린 '어버이날'에 이어 5월에 중요한 날이 또 있습니다.
5. 바로 5월 15일, 스승의 날입니다.
6. 스승의 날은 스승의 은덕을 감사하고 존경하기 위해 만들어진 날이지요.
7. 그렇다면 왜 5월 15일이 스승의 날로 정해진 걸까요?
8. 정답은 그 날이 한글을 창조하시고 가르치신 민족의 스승, 세종대왕의 탄생일이기 때문입니다.
9. 스승의 날이 되면 학생들은 그 동안 가르쳐주신 선생님을 위한 이벤트를 준비하는데 분주해 집니다.
10. 선생님께서 아침 조회를 오시기 전에 모든 것을 끝마쳐야 하기 때문입니다.
11. 우선, 교실은 풍선, 리본으로 예쁘게 꾸며지고 칠판은 "선생님 사랑해요." "선생님 감사합니다." 등 선생님께 전하고 픈 메시지로 가득 채워집니다.
12. 이렇게 준비를 다 한 후, 학생들은 선생님이 오시기만을 기다리죠.
13. 선생님이 교실에 들어오시면 폭죽을 터트립니다.
14. 이런 모습을 미리 아시는 선생님께서는 가끔 뒤로 들어와서 도리어 학생들을 놀래 키시곤 해요.
15. 그렇게 선생님이 오시면 모두 준비한 카네이션을 드리면서 다같이 '스승의 은혜'를 힘차게 부르기 시작합니다.
16. "스승의 은혜는 하늘 같아서 우러러 볼수록 높아만 지네. 참 되거라. 바르거라. 가르쳐주신 스승은 마음의 어버이시다. 아~ 고마워라. 스승의 사랑. 아~ 보답하리 스승의 은혜."
17. 참 아름다운 곡이지요?
18. 스승의 날에 절대 빠질 수 없는 '스승의 은혜'라는 곡입니다.
19. 이 노래에서처럼 스승의 은혜는 말로 표현할 수 없이 높은 것 같습니다.
20. 한국에서는 옛날부터 '제자는 스승의 그림자도 밟지 말아야 한다'는 말이 있습니다.
21. 즉, 스승을 존경하여 스승 대하기를 부모와 같이 하며 스승에게 늘 존경과 사랑으로 대하여야 한다는 뜻이지요.
22. 제자가 옳은 길을 갈 수 있도록 지도해 주시고, 큰 사람이 될 수 있도록 이끌어 주시는 분이기 때문입니다.
23. 오늘은 한국의 스승의 날에 대해 살펴 보았습니다.

24. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.

25. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!

26. 여러분들의 나라에도 스승의 날이 있나요?

27. 특별한 이벤트가 있나요?

ENGLISH

1. Teacher's Day
2. Hello.
3. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
4. There is another important day in May beside "Parent's Day," which I introduced to you the last time.
5. It is Teacher's Day on May fifteenth.
6. Teacher's Day is a day that was designated to thank teachers for their blessings. So why did May fifteenth become Teacher's Day?
7. It is because the day was King Sejong's birthday, the teacher of the people, who invented and taught Hangeul.
8. On Teacher's Day, the students become busy to prepare an event for the teacher who has been teaching them.
9. Everything has to be finished before the teacher arrives for the morning classes.
10. At first, the classroom is getting decorated beautifully with balloons and ribbons, and the blackboard is filled with heartfelt messages to the teacher such as—"We love you, Teacher," "Thank you, Teacher," etc.
11. After they have made all these preparations, all of the students just wait for their teacher to come.
12. When the teacher comes into the classroom, they set off firecrackers.
13. The teacher, who knows about this in advance, occasionally takes a back door and makes students surprised instead.
14. When the teacher comes in, everyone gives the carnations they prepared and start singing together "Teacher's Blessings."
15. "Teacher's grace is as high as heaven, so she seems so high. The teacher makes us to be faithful and bless us. Ah…thank you. We love you teacher. We shall repay you some day."
16. Isn't it a beautiful song?
17. The title of this song is "Teacher's Grace," which must be sung on Teacher's Day.
18. As you can find in the lyrics, the blessings of teachers are so great that we cannot address it completely.
19. In Korea, from the past, the saying "Students should never step on the shadows of teachers" has been in existence.
20. In other words, this means that students must treat teachers as they do for their parents and always treat teachers with respect and love.

21. It is because teachers are the guides bringing students on the right way and leading them as helping students become great people.

22. Today we have talked about Teacher's Day in Korea.

23. Good-bye until next time.

24. ^o^ Talk to Julia!

25. Is there a Teacher's Day in your country as well?

26. Are there any special events?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
바르다	bareuda	to be well-mannered, to be polite	verb
은덕	eun-deok	one's kindness and virtue, gratitude, goodness	noun
탄생일	tansaengil	one's birthday, the birth of someone or something	noun
폭죽을 터뜨리다	pokjjugeul teoteurida	to set off fireworks	verb
보답하다	bodapada	to repay one's kindness, to return one's favor	verb
끝마치다	kkeutmachida	to finish, to put to an end	verb
스승의 은혜	seuseungeu eunhye	teacher's gratitude	noun
분주하다	bunjuhada	to be busy	verb
참되다	chamdoeda	to be truthful to oneself, to be sincere	verb
조회	johoe	morning assembly (at schools or companies)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저의 어머니는 저에게 "항상 예의 바르거라!"라고 말씀하십니다. *Jeo-eu eomeonineun jeo-ege "hangsang ye-eu bareugeora!"rago malsseumhasimnida.* "My mother always says to me, 'be polite at all times!'"	학생들은 스승님이 베풀어준 은덕에 감사해야 합니다. *Haksaengdeureun seuseungnimi bepureojun eun-deoge gamsahaeya hamnida.* "Students should be thankful for the kindness and virtue they received from their teachers."

크리스마스는 예수의 탄생일을 기념하는 날입니다. *Keu-riseu-maseu-neun yesu-eu tansaengileul gi-nyeomhaneun nalimnida.* "Christmas is the day that celebrates the birth of Christ."	팀, 줄리아 그리고 데비는 길에서 폭죽을 터뜨리고 있습니다. *Tim, Juila geurigo Debineun gireseo pokjjugeul teoteurigo isseumnida.* "Tim, Julia and Debbie are setting off fireworks in the street."
당신의 은혜에 정말로 보답하고 싶습니다. *Dangsineu eunhye-e jeongmalro bodapago sisseumnida.* "I really want to repay you for all your kindness."	빨리 끝마치고 갈게요. *ppalli kkeutmachigo galgeyo.* "I'll finish it up quickly and come over."
'스승의 날'에 학생들은 모두 함께 '스승의 은혜'를 부릅니다. *Seuseungeu nale haksaengdeureun modu hamkke Seuseungeu eunhyereul bureumnida.* "Students sing the 'Teacher's Gratitude' song together on 'Teachers' Day'."	팀은 한국어 수업 준비에 분주합니다. *Timeun han-gugeo su-eop junbie bunjuhamnida.* "Tim is busy preparing Korean lessons."
우리 아버지는 항상 나한테 "거짓 없이 참되게 살아라!"라고 말씀하셔. *Wuri abeojineun hangsang nahante "geojit eossi chamdoege sara-la!"rago malsseumhasyeo.* "My father always says to me, 'Live a life that is truthful to yourself!'"	조회 시간에 선생님께서 보이지 않았어요. *Johoe sigane seonsaengnimkkeseo boiji a-na-sseoyo.* "Our teacher did not show up during the morning assembly."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Why Schools Close on Teachers' Day

Although Teachers' Day is not national holiday, many schools have the day off for the holiday. In the past, it was not a day off for schools. Graduates and their parents often came to school to say thanks to their teachers. However, some parents came to schools on the Teachers' Day and gave a bribe to the teachers for taking care of their kids. This had brought some discrimination and also became one big social problem. That's why schools these days just close their doors so that no teachers can get any bribes.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #24
Top 10 Korean Special Events: Chuseok

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 추석
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 한국의 가장 큰 명절, 한가위 추석에 대해 이야기해 보겠습니다.
5. 추석은 음력 8월 15일로 한 해 농사의 결실을 거두고 햇곡식, 햇과일로 조상님께 차례를 지내며 그 해에 대해 감사의 마음과 다음 해의 풍년을 기원하는 마음을 전하는 날입니다.
6. 일년 중 가장 풍족한 시간일 뿐만 아니라 사람들의 마음도 풍족해 지는 날이지요.
7. 우리 선조들은 강강술래, 줄다리기, 씨름 등의 민속 놀이를 하며 축제를 즐겼다고 합니다.
8. 여기에서 강강술래에 대해 살짝 설명해 드릴게요.
9. 강강술래는 수십 명의 부녀자들이 밝은 달빛 아래에서 손에 손을 잡고 원을 둥글게 만들고 춤을 추는 놀이를 말합니다.
10. 추석이 오기 전에 해야 할 일이 있습니다.
11. 여름 동안 무성하게 자란 잡초를 베어 주는 작업인 '벌초'입니다.
12. 벌초를 하는 이유는 자손으로서의 도리, 효성을 나타내는 하나의 방법이지요.
13. 저희 집의 경우에는 추석이 다가오기 몇 주전, 작은 아버지들과 저희 아버지가 조상의 무덤에 가셔서 벌초를 하십니다.
14. 그리고 추석이 되면 설날 아침처럼 차례를 지내고 성묘를 갑니다.
15. 앞서 말씀 드렸듯이 추석에는 그 해에 거두어드린 곡식으로 송편과 음식을 만듭니다.
16. 설날과 추석은 일년 중 가장 큰 명절입니다.
17. 명절은 친척들 모두 모여 앉아서 도란도란 이야기도 하고, 게임도 하고, 즐거운 시간을 보낼 수 있기에 항상 기다려집니다.
18. 오늘은 추석에 대해 살펴 보았습니다.
19. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
20. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!
21. 여러분의 나라에서는 대표적인 명절이 언제인가요?

ENGLISH

1. Chuseok
2. Hello.
3. All in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
4. We are going to talk about the biggest holiday in Korea, Hangawi or Chuseok.
5. Chuseok is on August fifteenth of the lunar calendar. On the day, people harvest all the crops; have memorial rites for our ancestors with the newly harvested grains and fruits; and thank them for the year, wishing good luck for the following year.
6. It is not only the most fruitful time of the entire year, but also it is the time that people feel full of happiness.
7. It is said that our ancestors enjoyed the festivals by playing folk games such as "Gang-gangsullae," tug-of-war, wrestling, etc.
8. I will be explaining "Gang-gangsullae" briefly.
9. "Gang-gangsullae" refers to a game with a lot of women dancing in a circle, holding hands under the bright moonlight.
10. There are things to be done before Chuseok comes.
11. It is the "Beolcho," the task of chopping weeds that have grown thickly in the summer.
12. We do "Beolcho" because it is the way to express filial piety as a duty.
13. In the case of my family, a few weeks before Chuseok, my uncle and father went to the ancestral graves and did "Beolcho."
14. Then, on the Chuseok day, we had ancestral rites like we did on the morning of Seolnal and went to the graves.
15. As I said before, on Chuseok, Songpeyeon and foods are made with the grains harvested of the year.
16. Seolnal and Chuseok are the biggest holidays during the year.
17. On holidays, all relatives are gathering next to each other, having casual conversations and games. That is what I am always waiting for.
18. Today we have talked about Chuseok.
19. Good-bye until next time.
20. ^o^ Talk to Julia!
21. When are the important holidays in your country?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
벌초	beolcho	tidying up the area around a grave	noun
결실을 거두다	gyeolsireul geoduda	to come to fruition	verb
풍년	pungnyeon	a year of good harvest, rich year	noun
씨름	ssireum	Korean wrestling	noun
줄다리기	juldarigi	tug-of-war	noun
민속놀이	minsoknoli	traditional Korean folk games	noun
기원하다	giwonhada	to wish for, to pray for	verb
부녀자	bunyeoja	married woman	noun
강강술래	gang-gang-sulrae	traditional Korean circle dance done by women under a full moon	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

줄리아는 할아버지 산소에서 벌초를 하고 있어요. *Julianeun harabeoji sansoeseo beolchoreul hago isseoyo.* "Julia is tidying up around her grandfather's grave."	꾸준한 한국어 공부 끝에 드디어 결실을 거두었습니다. *Kkujunhan han-gu-geo gongbu kkeutte deudieo gyeolsireul geodu-eosseumnida.* "Your sustained efforts to learn Korean has finally come to fruition."
올해는 사과가 풍년입니다. *Olhaeneun sagwaga pungnyeonimnida.* "We have a good harvest for apples this year."	씨름은 한국의 전통 운동입니다. *Ssireumeun hangugui jeontong undongimnida.* "Ssireum is a traditional Korean sport."
씨름에서 우승을 한 선수는 천하장사라고 불립니다. *ssireumeseo useungeul han seonsuneun cheonhajangsarago bullimnida.* "The wrestler who wins the 'Ssireum' championship is called 'Cheonhajangsa,' which means a man of great strength."	내년 추석에는 씨름 한 판 하자. *Naenyeon chuseogeneun ssireum han pan haja.* "Let's have a wrestling match for Chuseok next year."
올해 추석에는 줄다리기를 하자. *Olhae chuseogeneun juldarigireul haja.* "Let's play tug-of-war for Chuseok."	민속놀이에는 강강술래, 줄다리기, 씨름이 있습니다. *Minsoknorieneun gang-gang-sulrae, juldarigi, ssireumi isseumnida.* "Gang-gang-sul-rae, Juldarigi, and Ssireum are traditional Korean folk games."

올해 우리는 풍년을 기원합니다.

Olhae urineun pungnyeoneul giwonhamnida.

"We wish for a good harvest this year."

한국의 부녀자들은 한국 드라마를 즐겨봅니다.

Han-gugeu bu-nyeojadeureun han-guk deuramareul jeulgyeobomnida.

"Married women in Korea like to watch Korean dramas on TV."

추석에 한국 부녀자들은 강강술래를 했었습니다.

Chuseoge han-guk bunyeojadeureun gang-gangsulraereul haesseosseumnida.

"Korean women played and danced Gang-gang-sulrae on Korea's Thanksgiving Day."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Traffic Jams During Chuseok

If you have any plans to visit Korea, you should avoid the Chuseok season. Although more than a half of Koreans live in and around Seoul, many people in their fifties and more are still living in rural areas. For Chuseok season, many young people from Seoul take roads to visit them. The problem is this: Seoul is on the northern part of South Korea, so many of them go in the same direction: south. It brings a lot of traffic jams, so sometimes walking is faster than driving in peak hours. That's why you should be reconsidering visiting Korea during this season.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S6 #25

Top 10 Korean Special Events: Hangul Day

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Cultural insight

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한글날
2. 안녕하세요.
3. KoreanClass101.com 여러분! 줄리아입니다.
4. 오늘은 특별히 조금 더 뜻 깊은 주제를 소개해 드리고 싶은 마음에 10월 9일, '한글날'에 대해 이야기해 나가려고 합니다.
5. 한글날은 세종대왕의 한글 반포를 기념하고 한글의 우수성을 선양하며 나아가서는 한글의 연구, 보급을 장려하기 위해서 정한 날입니다.
6. 한글날에는 한글 바르게 쓰기 대회, 맞춤법 대회 등의 한글과 관련된 여러 가지 행사를 하며 기념을 하고 있답니다.
7. 여러분은 이미 아실 거라 생각하지만 다시 한번 한글의 유래를 살펴보겠습니다.
8. 조선 시대, 백성이 글을 읽지 못해 그들의 목소리를 낼 수 없다는 것에 안타까움을 느낀 세종대왕은 집현전을 만들고 집현전의 학자들과 우리나라 말을 오랫동안 연구한 끝에 만들어진 언어가 훈민정음입니다.
9. 백성의 목소리를 듣기 위해 만들어진 훈민정음은 말 그래도 백성을 가르치는 바른 소리라는 뜻입니다.
10. 이 훈민정음은 한글이란 이름으로 일반화되었고요.
11. 한글은 '한'이란 겨레의 글, '한'이란 나라의 글, 곧 '우리나라의 글'이란 뜻이라고 합니다.
12. 기본 자음 14자, 기본 모음 10자로 구성되며 이 24자로 만들 수 있는 글자가 무궁무진하답니다.
13. 과학성, 합리성, 독창성을 다 가지고 있는 한글은 세계 언어 학자들 사이에서 최고의 문자로 찬양받고 있답니다.
14. 지금 제가 이렇게 글을 쓸 수 있고 말을 할 수 있다는 것은 세종대왕의 한글 창제가 없었다면 상상도 할 수 없는 일이었을 것입니다.
15. 내 나라의 언어가 있다는 것 자체가 정말 감사해야 할 일이며, 한글날을 통해 많은 사람들이 이러한 마음을 되새길 수 있었으면 좋겠네요.
16. 지금까지 블로그를 쓰면서 최대한 많은 한국의 문화를 여러분께 알려드리기 위해 힘써 왔지만 제한된 공간이기에 쉽지 않았던 것 같습니다.
17. 조금이나마 여러분들께 도움이 되었기를 바라며 여기에서 줄리아의 블로그는 막을 내리겠습니다.
18. 그 동안 들어주셔서 대단히 감사 드립니다.
19. ^o^줄리아에게 말해봐!
20. 여러분의 언어는 어떻게 창조되었나요?

ENGLISH

1. Hangul Day
2. Hello, all in KoreanClass101.com! It's Julia.
3. Today, to introduce you some special topics, I would like to talk about Hangul Day on October ninth.
4. Hangul Day is a day designated for commemorating King Sejong's proclamation of Hangul, boosting the superiority of Hangul, and promoting the research and spread of Hangul.
5. On Hangul Day, there are celebrating events related to Hangul, such as proper-Hangul-usage competitions and spelling competitions.
6. I think you probably know about it already, but I will again explain the origin of Hangul.
7. The King Sejong, who found out Korean people couldn't make their voice heard clearly because they couldn't read, set up Giphyeonjeon to study its own language for a long time with scholars, and they introduced "HunminJeongeum."
8. "HunminJeongeum" was invented to listen to what people say, and literally it means "the right language as teaching the people." This language has been known as "Hangul" generally. "Hangul" means the language of people and nation, which also means the language of the whole country.
9. It is composed of fourteen basic consonants and ten basic vowels, and these twenty-four letters can make various set of words.
10. A scientific, rational, and innovative language, Hangul has been praised as the best language by linguists around the world.
11. I cannot imagine me writing and speaking in Korean if Hangul had not been invented by King Sejong.
12. We should think that about the fact that we have our own language, and I wish many people can remember the meaning on Hangul Day.
13. So far, I have been doing my best to introduce Korean culture to all of you. However, I think it was not easy because of the limited space.
14. As I am hoping that I have helped you so far, I would like to make an end of the Julia's blogs.
15. Thank you for your listening.
16. ^o^ Talk to Julia!
17. When and how was your language created?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
무궁무진하다	mugungmujinhada	to be incalculable, to be immeasurable	verb, adjective

반포	banpo	proclamation	noun
우수성	u-su-seong	excellence, superiority	noun
유래	yurae	origin, history	noun, adjective
합리성	hapriseong	rationality	noun
맞춤법	machumbeop	orthography, spelling system	noun
학자	hak-ja	scholars	noun
보급	bo-geup	propagation, diffusion	noun, (verb)
일반화되다	ilbanhwadoeda	to be generalized, to be a common belief	verb, adjective
장려하다	jangryeohada	to encourage, to promote	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 회사의 가치는 무궁무진합니다. *I hoesaui gachineun mugungmujinhapnida.* "The value of this company is incalculable."	세종대왕은 한글 반포에 서명했습니다. *Sejongdaewang-eun han-geul banpoe seomyeonghaesseumnida.* "The Great King Sejong signed the proclamation of Hangeul."
이 물건의 우수성은 이미 입증되었습니다. *I mulgeoneu u-su-seongeun imi ijjeungdoe-eosseumnida.* "The excellence of this product has already been proven."	김치의 유래는 한국에서 왔다. *Kimchi-eu yuraeneun han-gugeseo watta.* "Kimchi originally came from Korea."
너의 견해는 합리성이 많이 부족해. *Neoui gyeonhaeneun hamniseongi mani bujokhae.* "Your opinion is not rational."	맞춤법에 따라서 정확하게 쓰는 것은 어렵습니다. *Machumbeopeddaraseo jeonghwakage sseu-neun geoseun eoryeosseumnida.* "Spelling correctly according to the rules of orthography is hard."
많은 사람은 저명한 학자를 존중합니다. *Maneun sarameun jeomyeonghan hakjareul jonjunghapnida.* "Many people respect some noted scholars."	2000년 이후 컴퓨터는 빠르게 보급되었습니다. *I-cheon-nyeon ihu keompyuteo-neun bbareuge bogeupdoe-eosseumnida.* "Computers have rapidly come into wide use since the year 2000."
팀의 말은 항상 일반화 되어 있다. *Timeu mareun hangsang ilbanhwa doeeo itta.* "Tim's comments are always generalized."	한국 정부는 저축을 장려했습니다. *Han-guk jeongbu-neun jeochugeul jangryeohaesseumnida.* "The government of South Korea encouraged people to save money."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

How Koreans Handle Their "-Vs" and "-Fs"

Do you know how Koreans write "television" or "fire" in Hangul, although Hangul doesn't have characters for "-v" and "-f" sounds? To write, Koreans choose a character that has a similar pronunciation. For "-v," they use ㅂ(*Bieup*) or ㅍ (*pieup*), and the same for "-f." So, "fire" is 파이어, which sounds like "pire." However, when they read, they use the actual sound, "-v" or "-f." So, don't be surprised when you hear Koreans say "fire" and "television" correctly even though they don't have the characters. Also, you can make the actual sounds when you read English words in Korean sentences. It's okay.

KoreanClass101.com

LEVEL 5

LEARN KOREAN BUNDLE

For Advanced Learners



KoreanClass101

If You Love the Korean Language, Then You'll Love This!

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com. Just sign up for a Free Lifetime Account and instant access today.

Get 30+ KoreanClass101.com PDF Cheat Sheets for Beginners...for **FREE**.



- **Learn Korean for Common Topics: Weather, Family, Hobbies & More**
- **Speak More Korean with Basic Conversation Guidest**
- **Boost Your Korean Vocabulary Fast**
- **Print & Use as Physical Study Material**

You can download these bonus conversation-based PDF cheat sheets at KoreanClass101.com.

Just sign up for a **Free Lifetime Account** and instant access today.

CLICK HERE

KoreanClass101.com
The Fastest, Easiest, and Most Fun Way to Learn Korean

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S2 #1
Meet Jeongeun

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Jeongeun : 안녕하세요, 여러분! 오정은입니다.
2. Jeongeun : 안녕하세요.
3. Jeongeun : 저는 서울에 살고 있는 19살 오정은입니다.
4. Jeongeun : 저는 고등학교에 다니고 있는데 졸업반이에요.
5. Jeongeun : 저의 고향은 부산인데, 부산은 한국의 제 2의 수도라고 불리는 유명한 곳입니다.
6. Jeongeun : 여름마다 피서객과 외국인이 많이 놀러오는 부산 해운대 바다 앞에서 태어났습니다.
7. Jeongeun : 하지만 부산 사투리는 못 해요.
8. Jeongeun : 그리고 저의 취미는 노래 듣기, 영화 감상입니다.
9. Jeongeun : 영화 보는 것을 굉장히 좋아해서 개봉하는 영화는 거의 다 보는 편이에요.
10. Jeongeun : 그래서 공부는 안 하고 영화만 보러 다닌다고 엄마한테 혼도 많이 나지만 그래도 보고 싶은 영화가 있으면 몰래 몰래 보러 다녀요.
11. Jeongeun : 그래서 고집이 쎄다라는 말도 많이 듣곤 해요.
12. Jeongeun : 저는 많이 덜렁대는 성격입니다.
13. Jeongeun : 꼼꼼하지 못하고 항상 덜렁대서, 물건도 잘 잃어 버려요.
14. Jeongeun : 좀 무뚝뚝하고, 애교도 없고, 조심성도 없는데, 그래도 끈기는 있습니다.
15. Jeongeun : 꼭 하고 싶은 게 있거나 꼭 해야 하는 일이 있으면 그 날 꼭 하는 성격이에요.
16. Jeongeun : 그리고 내년에 대학교에 가야 하기 때문에 공부도 열심히 하려고 노력하고 있습니다.
17. Jeongeun : 제 특기는 음.. 솔직히 제가 무엇을 잘하는지는 아직 잘 모르겠어요.
18. Jeongeun : 여러분은 무엇을 잘 하세요?
19. Jeongeun : 사람들에게 나는 이것이 특기이다, 라고 말할 수 있는 것이 있으세요?
20. Jeongeun : 음, 이것으로 제 소개를 마칠게요.
21. Jeongeun : 앞으로 재미있는 이야기 많이 소개해 드릴게요.
22. Jeongeun : 잘 부탁드립니다. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Jeongeun : Hello, everyone! My name is Jeongeun Oh.
2. Jeongeun : Hi.
3. Jeongeun : I am Jeongeun Oh, a nineteen year old Korean teenager living in Seoul.
4. Jeongeun : I go to high school and I am in my 3rd year.
5. Jeongeun : My hometown is Busan. Busan is a very famous place that's called the second capital city of Korea.
6. Jeongeun : I was born near HaeunDae Beach of Busan, which is a famous place where many tourists and foreigners come every summer.
7. Jeongeun : But I can not speak the Busan dialect.
8. Jeongeun : My hobby is listening to music and watching movies.
9. Jeongeun : I love watching movies so much that I watch most movies that are released in cinemas.
10. Jeongeun : So my mom gets angry at me for not studying and going to the movies too much, but I still sneak out and go to the movies when there's a movie I want to see.
11. Jeongeun : So people often tell me that I am stubborn.
12. Jeongeun : I am usually very careless.
13. Jeongeun : I am not very meticulous and careful, so I often lose my stuff.
14. Jeongeun : I am a bit blunt and I don't act cute, but I am very patient.
15. Jeongeun : If I have something I want to or have to do, I have to finish it on that day.
16. Jeongeun : I have to go to college next year, so I am trying to study hard as well.
17. Jeongeun : And what am I good at... hmm... honestly, I am still not sure what I am good at.
18. Jeongeun : What are you good at doing?
19. Jeongeun : Do you have something that you can tell people you are good at?
20. Jeongeun : Well, this is it for my introduction.
21. Jeongeun : I will tell you a lot of interesting stories from now on.
22. Jeongeun : Please keep listening. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
졸업반	joreopban	senior year (in school)	
불리다	bullida	to be called	
감상	gamsang	viewing, watching, appreciation	
마다	mada	every time, whenever	
피서객	piseogaek	summer tourists	
제 2의	je i-ui	the 2nd	
놀러오다	nolleooda	to come for a visit	
수도	sudo	capital city	
바다	bada	ocean, sea	noun
해운대	haeundae	Haeundae (Beach)	
듣기	deutgi	listening	
태어나다	taeeonada	to be born	
사투리	saturi	regional dialect	noun
취미	chwimi	hobby	noun
개봉하다	gaebonghada	to be released (movie)	
혼이 나다	hon-i nada	to get scolded	
몰래	mollae	secretly	
고집이 쎄다	gojip-i sseda	to be stubborn	
덜렁대다	deolleongdaeda	to be careless	
성격	seonggyeok	character	noun
꼼꼼하다	kkomkkomhada	to be meticulous	
무뚝뚝하다	mutuktukhada	to be blunt, to be cold	
애교	aegyo	charms, smiles	
조심성	josimseong	carefulness	
끈기	kkeungi	patience, perserverance	
특기	teukgi	skill, talent	
솔직히	soljiki	honestly	
소개	sogae	introduction	
이야기	iyagi	story	noun
여러분	yeoreobun	everyone, everybody	
살다	salda	to live	verb
고등학교	godeunghakgyo	highschool	noun

다니다	danida	to go to and from	
고향	gohyang	hometown	
부산	Busan	Busan	proper noun
유명하다	yumyeonghada	to be famous	adjective
곳	got	place, spot	noun
외국인	oegukin	foreigner	
굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
마치다	machida	to finish	
앞으로	apeuro	from now on	
거의	geoui	almost	adverb
잃어버리다	ilheobeorida	to lose	verb
꼭	kkok	surely, certainly, absolutely	adverb
내년	naenyeon	next year	noun
대학교	daehakgyo	university, college	noun
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

금요일마다 모이는 게 재미있을 것 같아요. *geumnyoilmada moineun ge jaemiiseul geot gatayo.* "Meeting up every Friday seems like it will be fun."	스트레스 받을 때는 바다로 드라이브 가고 싶어요. *seuteureseu badeul tteneun badaro deuraibeu gago sipeoyo.* "When I get stressed out, I feel like going on a drive to the sea."
팀은 사투리가 너무 심해, 못 알아듣겠어! *Timeun saturiga neomu simhae, mot aradeukesseo!* "Tim speaks in a heavy dialect; I can't understand what he says."	모든 사람들은 건강하고 집중하기 위해 취미가 필요하다. *modeun saramdeureun geonganghago jipjunghagi wihae chwimiga pillyohada.* "Everybody needs a hobby to stay healthy and focused."
저의 취미는 책을 읽는 것입니다. *jeo-ui chwimi-neun chaek-eul ilgneun got-imnida.* "My hobby is reading books."	혼자 여기서 몰래 뭐 해? "What are you doing here all alone secretly?"
그 사람은 머리는 나쁘지만 성격이 좋아요. *geu saram-eun meori-neun nappeujiman seong-gyeogi joayo.* "He's not smart, but has a good personality."	솔직히 말해도 괜찮아요? *soljiki malhaedo gwaenchanayo?* "Can I give you my honest opinion?"

여러분 저를 따라 말하세요. *yereobun jeoreul ttara malgaseyo* "Everybody repeat after me."	밥이 없으면 못 살아요. *babi eopsseumyeon mot ssarayo.* "I can't live without rice."
고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."	그런 옷 입고 다니지 마. *geureon ot ipkko daniji ma.* "Don't walk around wearing such clothes."
학교는 잘 다니니? *hakkyoneun jal danini?* "Do you go to school everyday?"	저는 명절 때마다 고향에 갑니다. *jeo-neun myeongjeol ttae-mada gohyang-e gamnida.* "I go back to my hometown every holiday season."
부산은 한국 최대의 항구 도시입니다. *Busaneun hanguk choedaeui hanggu dosiimnida.* "Busan is the largest port city in South Korea."	부산은 해산물 요리로 유명합니다. *busaneun haesanmul yoriro yumyeonghamnida.* "Busan is very popular with seafood."
매년 열리는 부산 국제 영화제는 부산의 대표적인 축제입니다. *maenyeon nyeollineun busan gukje yeonghwajeneun busanui daepyojeogin chukjeimnida.* "The Busan International Film Festival is the representative annual event in Busan."	여기 부산이에요? *Yeogi busan-ieyo?* "Is it Busan here?"
그 사람 한국에서는 유명해요. *geu saram hanguk-eseoneun yumyeong-haeyo.* "He's famous in Korea."	여러 곳에 갔어요. *yeoreo gose gasseoyo.* "I went to several places."
여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."	그는 외국인입니다. *geuneun oeguginimnida.* "He's a foreigner."
고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."	일을 모두 마쳤습니다. "MISSING ENGLISH"
앞으로 저한테 전화하지 마세요. *apeuro jeohante jeonhwahaji maseyo.* "Don't call me from now on."	플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."

거의 다 왔어요. *geoui da watseoyo* "We're almost there."	버스 안에서 돈을 다 잃어버렸어요. "I lost all my money in the bus."
한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."	꼭 제 생일 파티에 와 주세요. *kkok je saengil patie wa juseyo.* "Please come to my birthday."
내년까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Naenyeonkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by next year.”	저는 대학교 안 다녀요. *Jeo-neun daehakgyo an danyeoyo.* "I don't go to the university."
열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."	한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요 미현 씨
(미현) 안녕하세요 현우 씨
(현우) 반갑습니다.
(미현) 반갑습니다.
(현우) 네. 어서오세요.
(미현) 네. 왔습니다.
(현우) 오늘 미현 씨랑 처음으로 같이 녹음을 하는데, 자기 소개 좀 해 주시겠어요?
(미현) 네. 안녕하세요. 저는 이름은 박미현이구요, 대학교에서 한국어를 가르치고 있어요.
(현우) 우와. 미현 씨는 한국어 선생님이시죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저랑 같은 일을 하고 계시네요?
(미현) 같은 일을 하고 있는데, 조금 달라요.
(현우) 네. 미현 씨는 교실에서 가르치시죠?
(미현) 네. 교실에서 학생들 앞에서 가르치고 있구요, 현우 씨는요?
(현우) 저는 podcast를 통해서, 방송으로.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데 미현 씨도 저희 팀에 합류하셨으니까, 이제 우리는 같은 팀원이죠.
(미현) 그러네요.
(현우) 예, 환영하구요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 어, 우리 정은이의 오디오 블로그에 대해서 잠깐 이야기해 볼까요?
(미현) 네. 그래요.
(현우) 오늘이 첫 시간이니까, 이게 어떤 블로그인지, 궁금해 하시는 분들이 계실 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 저도 궁금해요. 저도 아직 잘 모르겠거든요.
(현우) 네. 설명해 드릴게요.
(미현) 설명해 주세요.
(현우) 네. 정은이는 제 조카예요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 조카이고, 19살, 고등학교 학생입니다.
(미현) 어... 그래요?
(현우) 네, 그래서, 우리가, 정은이에게 고등학교 생활 이야기를 한번 들어볼 거예요. 재밌겠죠?
(미현) 네. 재밌을 것 같아요!
(현우) 네. 여기까지 하고, 우리, 자세한 이야기는 한번, 정은이에게 들어볼까요?
(미현) 네. 빨리 들어 봐요.
(현우) 아! 잠깐만요!
(미현) 왜요?
(현우) 정은이의 이야기를 듣기 전에, (네) 여러분이 무엇에 집중하고 들어야 되는지, 내용 확인 문제를 하나 드릴게요.
(미현) 아... 정은이... 오디오 블로그를 듣기 전에 항상 이 문제를 주나요?
(현우) 물론이죠.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 정은이가 오디오 블로그에서 이야기를 하기 전에 우리가 여러분에게 문제를 하나 낼 거예요. "여러분, 뭐뭐뭐는 뭐뭐인가요?" 그러면,
(미현) 뭐뭐뭐는?
(현우) 하하하. 그러면 여러분은 그걸 듣고, 잘 집중해서 (네) 대답을 생각해 보셔야 되요. 아시겠죠.
(미현) 네.. 아... 그 문제를 생각하면서 블로그를 듣는 거예요?
(현우) 그렇죠.
(미현) 아 그렇구나.
(현우) 네, 머리 좋으신데요?
(미현) 네. 제가 쫌 그래요.
(현우) 하하하. 자, 그러면, 오늘의 문제는, 정은이가 정말 좋아하는 것이 하나 있거든요.

(미현) 아 그래요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 어.. 궁금해요. 뭘까요?
(현우) 네. 여러분도 한번 들어 보세요!
(미현) 네.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 자, 미현 씨. 잘 들어 보셨어요?
(미현) 네... 잘 들었습니다.
(현우) 정은이가 정말 좋아하는 것은 뭐죠?
(미현) 정말 좋아하는 것은 두 가지 있어요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 노래 듣기 하고, 영화 감상이에요.
(현우) 그런데 뭘 더 좋아하죠?
(미현) 정은이가 가장 좋아하는 것은 영화 감상이에요. 영화 보는 것을 굉장히 좋아해서, 개봉하는 영화는 거의 다 보는 편이에요. 라고 말했죠?
(현우) 네. 영화를 정말 좋아하나 봐요.
(미현) 네. 노래 듣기하고 영화 감상 모두 좋아하지만, 그 중에서 가장 좋아하는 것은 영화 감상인 것 같아요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그렇죠?
(현우) 네. 미현 씨도 영화 보는 것 좋아하세요?
(미현) 네. 저도 좋아해요. 그런데 ... 요즘은 그냥, 극장에 가지 않구요. 친구하고 DVD를 빌려 보거나 그래요.
(현우) 맞아요. 진짜, DVD로 보면 정말 편한데, 영화관까지 가기 정말 쉽지 않죠?
(미현) 네. 그리고 영화관은 왠지... 여자 혼자 가면 이상할 것 같아서요.
(현우) 하하하.
(미현) 제가 지금 남자친구도 없고 그래서요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 좀 그렇네요. 집에서 혼자 DVD 봐요. 불쌍한가요?
(현우) 아니요. 괜찮아요. 괜찮아요. 요즘에 DVD가 너무 잘 나오고, (네) 네, 여기저기 DVD 가게들이 많이 있잖아요. (네) 그래서 영화관까지 가지 않는 사람들이 많은데 (네) 정은이는 영화를 정말 좋아하나 봐요. 영화관까지 개봉할 때마다 간다고 했어요.
(미현) 네... 정말 대단해요.
(현우) 네. 앞으로도 정은이가 무엇을 좋아하는지, 그리고 무엇을 하는지, 재미있는 이야기를 많이 해 줄 것 같은데 (네) 기대가 됩니다.
(미현) 앞으로 재미있는 이야기 많이 기대할게요. 정은 양.
(현우) 정은 양? 하하하
(미현) 정은 씨? 라고 할까요? 고등학생이니까 (정은 양) 괜찮은 것 같아요.
(현우) 예. 고등학생이니까, 정은 양, 좋은 것 같아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그러면 우리는 정은 양의 이야기를 앞으로 더 기대하면서 (네) 오늘은 여기서 마치죠.
(미현) 진짜 끝난 거예요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 이렇게 빨리 끝났어요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 아... 너무 아쉽다!
(현우) 아쉽지만 우린 다음 주에 다시 돌아와야 돼요.
(미현) 아... 뭔가 더 얘기하고 싶은데요?
(현우) 다음 주에 얘기해 주세요.
(미현) 아... 알겠습니다.
(현우) 그런데, 우리가 가기 전에, (네) 여러분에게 하고 싶은 말이 있는데...
(미현) 전 없는데요?
(현우) 아, 진짜요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그럼 저 혼자 말할게요.
(미현) 뭐예요?
(현우) 아, 여러분이, 지금 이 오디오 블로그를 듣는 게, 처음일 거예요.

(미현) 음...
(현우) 정은이가 얘기하고, 미현 씨랑 제가 이렇게 해설을 하고.
(미현) 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 이 오디오 블로그와 저희들의 해설을 듣고, 여러분의 생각, 여러분의 의견을 코멘트에 남겨 주세요.
(미현) 네, 남겨 주세요. 많이 많이 남겨 주세요!
(현우) 네, 미현 씨도 오실 거죠?
(미현) 네, 물론이죠.
(현우) 네. 그러면, 여러분, 감사합니다.
(미현) 다음에 봐요!
(현우) 네, 다음 주에 봐요!
(미현) 네!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

현재, 한국의 교육 시스템 안에서 가장 힘든 1년을 고르라고 한다면, 누구나 고등학교 3학년, 즉 '고3'을 고를 것입니다. 열심히 공부를 하지 않아도 되는 학교나 학년은 없지만, 고등학교 3학년, 즉, 고3이 되면, 대학교에 들어갈 준비를 해야 하기 때문입니다. 고등학교 3학년의 11월에 보는 '수능시험'의 점수가, 대학교에 들어가는 데에 아주 중요하기 때문에 많은 학생들은 '수능시험'에서 높은 점수를 받기 위해서 열심히 공부합니다. 그래서 친구들과 만나서 놀거나 취미 생활을 할 시간이 많지 않기 때문에, 보통, '고3'으로서의 생활은 아주 힘들다고 할 수 있습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S2 #2 School Lunch

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Jeongeun : 안녕하세요 여러분! 오정은입니다.
2. Jeongeun : 오늘은 저희 학교 급식에 대해 이야기해 보려고 합니다.
3. Jeongeun : 여러분은 학생이세요?
4. Jeongeun : 만약 학생이라면, 학교에서 급식이 나오나요?
5. Jeongeun : 여러분 학교의 급식은 맛이 있나요?
6. Jeongeun : 저희 학교 급식은 맛이 없어지고 있습니다.
7. Jeongeun : 고등학교에 처음 들어갔을 때는 정말 급식이 세상에서 제일 맛있다고 생각했는데, 지금은 맛이 없어요.
8. Jeongeun : 나오는 음식 종류도 다양하지 않고, 똑같은 음식이 반복해서 나오고 있어서, 학생들이 불만이 많답니다.
9. Jeongeun : 가끔씩 학교에 항의를 하고 불평을 해도 전혀 달라지지 않네요.
10. Jeongeun : 제 생각에는, 한창 자랄 나이이고 머리를 가장 많이 쓸 나이인데, 영양 보충을 제대로 할 수 있게 골고루 먹어야 되는데 말이죠.
11. Jeongeun : 그래서, 학교 급식을 먹지 않고 도시락을 싸오는 친구들도 있고, 밖에 나가서 사 먹고 들어오는 친구들도 있고 가끔씩 학교로 음식을 배달시켜서 먹는 친구들도 있습니다.
12. Jeongeun : 이런 친구들을 보면 저도 급식비를 내는 대신에, 담임 선생님에게서 외출할 수 있는 외출증을 끊어서, 밖에 나가서 밥을 사 먹는게 더 낫겠다는 생각이 들곤 합니다.
13. Jeongeun : 요즘에는 고등학교 1학년, 2학년보다 공부를 많이 해야 하니까, 스트레스가 쌓일 때 먹을 것을 많이 찾게 되요.
14. Jeongeun : 그래서 학교의 매점을 자주 이용한답니다.
15. Jeongeun : 급식이 맛이 없다고 매점에 가서 빵을 많이 먹다 보니, 계속 허기가 져서 살이 더 찌고 왠지 더 피곤한 것 같아요.
16. Jeongeun : 역시 한국 사람은 밥에서 힘을 얻는다는 말이 맞는 것 같습니다.
17. Jeongeun : 여러분 나라의 학교들은 급식이 어떤가요?
18. Jeongeun : 만약 여러분이 지금 학생이시라면, 학교 급식에 만족하고 계세요?
19. Jeongeun : 아니면 학생이었을 때 급식은 어땠었나요?
20. Jeongeun : 여러분, 밥 거르지 마시고 꼭 제때에 시간 맞춰서 드세요!

21. Jeongeun : 그럼 다음 시간에 만나요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Jeongeun : Hello, everyone! I am Jeongeun Oh.
2. Jeongeun : Today, I'd like to talk about the lunch provided at my school.
3. Jeongeun : Are you a student?
4. Jeongeun : If you are a student, does your school provide meals?
5. Jeongeun : Is the food you have in your school good?
6. Jeongeun : The meals provided at my school are becoming less and less delicious.
7. Jeongeun : When I first entered high school, I thought the school lunch was the most delicious food in the whole world, but now it's not good any more.
8. Jeongeun : They don't provide a variety of food and the same kind of meals are coming out repetitively, so the students are complaining a lot about this.
9. Jeongeun : We sometimes make an objection or complaint but there is no change coming out of it.
10. Jeongeun : But in my opinion, since we are at an age when we grow up a lot and use our brains most, we need to eat well and consume a variety of food for good nutrition.
11. Jeongeun : As a result, some of my friends don't eat the school lunch and just bring their own lunch, and some others just go out to eat, and I even have friends who would sometimes order food to school.
12. Jeongeun : Looking at these friends often makes me think that it may be better for me to get permission from my homeroom teacher to go out and eat outside.
13. Jeongeun : Recently, since I need to study a lot more than when I was in my 1st or 2nd year in high school, I often want something to eat when I feel stressful.
14. Jeongeun : So I often go to the store inside my school.
15. Jeongeun : Because the school lunch is terrible and I'm eating a lot of bread at the store , I keep feeling hungry and gaining weight, and somehow feel more tired too.
16. Jeongeun : I guess it is true that Korean people get their strength from rice.
17. Jeongeun : How is the food provided at schools in your country?
18. Jeongeun : If you are a student right now, are you satisfied with your school lunch?
19. Jeongeun : If you are not a student right now, how was your school lunch when you were in school?
20. Jeongeun : Everyone, don't skip meals and please have your meals at the right time!
21. Jeongeun : I will see you next time. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
급식	geupsik	meal service, school lunch	
맛이 있다	mas-i itda	to be delicious	
세상	sesang	world, universe	
불만	bulman	complaint	
맛이 없다	mas-i eopda	to be tasteless	
다양하다	dayanghada	to be various	
자라다	jarada	to grow up	
똑같다	ttokgatda	to be the same	
한창	hanchang	in full swing, at the height of	
제 생각에는	je saenggak-eneun	in my opinion	
항의	hangui	objection	
불평	bulpyeong	complaint	
영양	yeongyang	nutrition	noun
보충	bochung	supplement	noun
제대로	jedaero	as it is, absolutely	
골고루	golgoru	evenly, equally	
도시락	dosirak	lunch box	
나가다	nagada	to go out	
급식비	geupsikbi	fee for school lunch	
대신에	daesine	instead of, in place of	adverb
담임 선생님	damimseonsaengnim	homeroom teacher	
외출하다	oechulhada	to go out	verb
외출증	oechuljeung	permission to go out	
1학년	ilhaknyeon	first year in school	
2학년	ihaknyeon	second year in school	
스트레스	seuteureseu	stress	
쌓이다	ssahida	to pile up	
매점	maejeom	store at a school	
빵	ppang	bread	noun
살이 찌다	sal-i jjida	to gain weight	
역시	yeoksi	just as expected, just as I thought	adverb

힘	him	power, strength	noun
맞다	matda	to be correct, to be true	
만족하다	manjokhada	to be satisfied, to be happy	
거르다	georeuda	to skip (a meal)	
맞추다	matchuda	to suit, to make fit	
가끔씩	gakkeumssik	sometimes, from time to time	
이야기하다	iyagihada	to talk	verb
나오다	naoda	to come out	verb
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
종류	jongnyu	kind, sort, type	noun
반복하다	banbokhada	to repeat	verb
전혀	jeonhyeo	(not) at all	
달라지다	dallajida	to change, to become different	
싸다	ssada	to pack (luggage)	
배달시키다	baedal sikida	to order delivery	
낫다	natda	to be better	
허기	heogi	hunger	noun
제때	jettae	in time	
왠지	waenji	for some reason, somehow, somewhat	adverb
한국 사람	hanguk saram	Korean (person)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

세상은 정말 좁아요. *sesang-eun jeongmal jobayo.* "It's really a small world."	여기 진짜 맛 없어요. *yeogi jinja mat eopseoyo* "This restaurant is really terrible."
이맘 때 백화점에서는 이월상품 세일이 한창이다. *imam ttae baekhwajeomeseoneun iwolsangpum seili hanchangida.* Around this time of year, department stores offer sales on stock products.	제 생각에는 이게 더 좋을 것 같아요. *je saenggak-eneun ige deo joeul geot gatayo* "In my opinion, I think this one will be better."

적절한 영양은 건강을 지키기 위해 필요하다. *Jeokjjeorhan yeongyangeun geongangeul jikigi wihae piryohada.* "Proper nutrition is essential to keep your health."	이번에는 제대로 할게요. *ibeoneneun jedaero halkkeyo.* "I'll do it right this time."
도시락 가져왔어요. *dosirak gajyeowasseoyo.* "I brought my lunchbox."	지금 나가야 해요. *jigeum nagaya haeyo.* "I have to go out now."
돌 대신에 물이 통하는 수로관을 넣어요. *Dol daesine muli tonghaneun sorogwaneul neo-eoyo.* "We put water-pipes instead of stones."	너 때문에 스트레스 받아! *neo ttaemune seuteureseu bada!* "I'm getting stressed out because of you!"
매점 갈 건데, 필요한 거 있어요? *maejeom gal geonde, piryohan geo isseoyo?* "I'm going to the store. Do you need anything?"	빵 같이 먹어요. *Ppang gachi meogeoyo.* “Let's have bread.”
흰 빵은 건강에 좋지 않습니다. *huin ppangeun geongange jochi ansseumnida.* "White bread is not healthy for you."	빵하고 수프는 있어요. *ppang-hago supeu-neun isseoyo.* "I have at least bread and soup."
역시, 잘 해냈구나. *yeoksi jal haenaetguna.* "Just as I thought, you did it!"	오늘은 왠지 힘이 없어요. *oneul-eun waenji him-i eopseoyo.* "For some reason, I feel down today."
이 답이 맞아. *i dabi maja.* "This answer is correct."	아직 만족하지 못 하겠어요. *ajik manjokhaji mot hagesseoyo.* "I can't be satisfied now."
가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."	그것에 대해 이야기해보자! *geugeose daehae iyagihaeboja!* "Let's talk about it!"
저한테 이야기하세요. *jeo-hante iyagihaseyo.* "Talk to me (about that)."	무슨 일 있었는지 이야기해 줘. *museun il isseonneunji iyagihae jwo.* "Please tell me what happened."
주머니에서 이것이 나왔어요. *jumonieseo igeosi nawasseoyo.* "This came out of my pocket."	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."

들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."	그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."
글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."
같은 단어를 계속해서 반복해서 말하면 쉽게 단어를 외울 수 있습니다. *gateun daneoreul gyesokaeseo banbokaeseo malhamyeon swipge daneoreul oeul su itseumnida.* "If you repeat the word again and again, you can remember it easily."	자장면 배달시켰어? *jajangmyeon baedalsikyeosseo?* "Did you order *jjajangmyeon* delivery?"
제 한국어가 조금씩 나아지고 있어요. *Je hangugeoga jogeumssik na-ajigo itseoyo.* "My Korean is improving little by little."	아이들을 데려가는 것이 낫다고 생각해요. *aideureul deryeoganeun geosi natdago saeng-gakaeyo.* "I think it's better to take our children along."
저는 라면으로 허기를 달래야 했어요. *Jeoneun ramyeoneuro heogireul dalraeya haeteoyo.* "I had to appease my hunger with instant noodles."	제때 도착하도록 노력할게요. *jettae dochakhadorok noryeokhalgeyo.* "I'll try to arrive in time."
나는 왠지 안경 쓴 남자가 좋더라. *naneun waenji angyeong sseun namjaga joteora.* "For some reason, I like guys with glasses."	왠지 그녀와 사이가 많이 안 좋아졌어요. *waenji geunyeowa saiga mani an joajyeoseoyo.* "For some reason, my relationship with her has gotten worse."

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨?
(미현) 네. 일주일 동안 잘 지내셨어요?
(현우) 네. 정말 잘 지냈어요.
(미현) 뭐 하고 지내셨어요?
(현우) 저는 맨날 맨날, 코리안 클래스 레슨 만들고, 공부하고, 어... 사람들 만나고, 바쁘게 지냈어요. 미현 씨는요?
(미현) 저요? 저도... 학교에서 한국어 가르치고, 맛있는 거 사 먹고, 술도 마시고, 하하하.
(현우) 술도! 그런데 정은이는 고등학생이잖아요. (네) 그래서 학교에 하루 종일 있어야 하는데, (음...) 학교에 맛있는 게 별로 없나 봐요.
(미현) 네, 나가면 안 되요? 나가서 사 먹으면...
(현우) 그렇죠? 제 생각도 그런데, 정은이 학교에서, 그리고 일반적으로 한국의 고등학교에서 점심을 어떻게 먹는지 한번 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 네! 오늘의 확인 문제는 뭐예요?
(현우) 오늘의 확인 문제! 오늘의 확인 문제는, 정은이가 있잖아요, 학교에서 나오는 급식이 정말 맛이 없을 때가 있대요.
(미현) 아, 그래요?
(현우) 네... 그럴 때가 가는 곳이 있어요.
(미현) 집에 가요?
(현우) 아니요! 하하.
(미현) 아닌가?
(현우) 미현 씨는 고등학교 때 학교에서 나오는 밥이 맛이 없으면 집에 갔어요?
(미현) 아... 안타깝게도, 제가 고등학교 다닐 때는, 급식 제도가 없었어요.
(현우) 아, 정말요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 생각해 보니까, 저도 그랬던 것 같아요. (네) 급식이 없었죠.
(미현) 그래서 정은이가 어떻게 급식을 먹고, 또 급식 맛이 어떤지, 빨리 한번 들어 보고 싶네요.
(현우) 네. 저도 궁금해요. (네) 한번 들어 봅시다. 여러분, 정은이가 급식이 맛이 없을 때, 학교에서 나오는 밥이 맛이 없을 때, 어디를 가는지, 한번 집중해서 들어 보세요!
(미현) 잘 들어 보세요!

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 미현 씨, 잘 들어 보셨어요?
(미현) 네. 잘 들었어요. 여러분도 잘 들었어요?
(현우) "네!" 하하하. 목소리가 들리는 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 그쵸? 급식이 맛이 없을 때, 정은이가 어디에 가는지 다들 잘 들으셨나요? 어디예요?
(현우) 매점에 간다고 했죠.
(미현) 네, 맞아요. 매점이에요.
(현우) 정은이가 요즘에는 공부를 더 해야 하니까, 스트레스가 쌓일 때, 먹을 것을 많이 찾게 되는데, 그래서 학교 매점을 자주 간다고 했어요.
(미현) 네, 그래요.
(현우) 근데 미현 씨! (네) 그... 미현 씨가 고등학교 다닐 때 이야기 좀 해 주세요. 급식이 없었다고 했죠?
(미현) 네, 제가 고등학교 다닐 때는, 학교 급식이 없었어요. 그래서... 엄마가 아침에 도시락을 싸 주시면, 학교에 가지고 가서, 점심 시간에 먹고 그랬어요.
(현우) 네. 그런데, 제 친구들 중에는, 점심 시간에 먹는 게 아니라, 하하, 수업 시간에 먹는 사람도 있던데.
(미현) 네, 저도 알아요. 저도 해 봤어요?
(현우) 진짜요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저는, 중학교, 고등학교, 계속 도시락을 싸서 다녔는데, (네) 수업 시간에 밥 먹어 본 적은 한 번도 없어요.
(미현) 아우... 그건 좀 심했다. (진짜요?) 저는 그래도 반반이거든요.
(현우) 반반이요?
(미현) 예. 반반... 그러니까...
(현우) 네, 뭐가 반이고 뭐가 반이에요?
(미현) 하하. 쉬는 시간에 먹은 적 반, (네) 점심 시간에 먹은 거 반, 해서... (반반) 반반. 이럴 때도 있고, 저럴 때도 있고.
(현우) 아... 그렇구나! (네) 저는 워낙에 착한 학생이라서... (저런!) 점심 시간이 되지 않으면, 밥을 안 먹었어요.
(미현) 글쎄요. 그게 착해서 그런 걸까요? 소심? (소심?) 아닌가요? 하하하.
(현우) 넘어 갑시다! (소심 같은데?) 오늘 정은이가, 매점 이야기를 해 줬는데, (네) 어... 저희 학교 다닐 때는 급식이 없었지만, 매점은 있었어요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 매점, 너무 중요하죠?
(미현) 저희 때도, 예, 있었어요. 매점. 현우 씨 고등학교에서는... 매점에서 뭐 팔았어요?
(현우) 매점에서요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 어... 주로... 빵, 우유, 아이스크림, 콜라, 사이다, 이렇게 팔았죠.
(미현) 그런 것 밖에 안 팔았어요?
(현우) 예, 그런 것 밖에 안 팔... 아! 컵라면!
(미현) 컵라면... (예) 아, 그런 건 기본이죠! 하하.
(현우) 네? 기본이에요?
(미현) 네! 제가 다니던 고등학교에서는, 떡볶이, 도너츠, 우동! 이런 것들도 팔았었거든요.
(현우) 우와... 무슨, 고속도로 휴게소 같아요!
(미현) 하하하. 네, 그래요. 그래서 쉬는 시간에, 그 10분을 이용해서, (네) 막 뛰어 가서, (우와) 떡볶이 한 그릇 먹고, (네) 올라와서 다시 공부하고, 그랬었죠.
(현우) 쉬는 시간이 몇 분?
(미현) 10분!
(현우) 10분 안에 모든 것을!
(미현) 해결하죠.
(현우) 우와 (네) 대단해요.
(미현) 옛날 이야기예요.
(현우) 그래서 (그리워요), 그래서 오늘날의 미현 씨가 있는 거군요.
(미현) 무슨 뜻이에요?
(현우) 네? 아... 열심히 (네) 공부도 하시고,(네) 밥도 맛있게 먹고 (네) 그래서 이렇게 똑똑한 (어휴) 미현 선생님이 (네) 계시는구나 (고맙습니다), 그런 뜻이지요.

(미현) 네...
(현우) 그럼 오늘도 정말 재미있는 이야기를 잘 들어 봤는데, (음) 여러분은 어떻게 들으셨는지 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
(미현) 꼭 남겨 주세요.
(현우) 네, 그럼 여러분, 다음 주에 봐요!
(미현) 안녕히 계세요!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

10년 전까지만 해도, 한국에는 학교에서 '급식(school lunch/supper)'을 제공하는 곳이 많지 않았습니다. 대부분의 학생들이 '도시락(lucn box)'을 가지고 학교에 갔죠. 그래서 아침마다 엄마들은 학교에 다니는 아들, 딸의 도시락을 준비하기에 바빴습니다. 하지만 요즘에는 도시에 있는 학교들은 대부분 '급식'을 제공하는데, 어떤 의미에서는 편리하지만 어떤 의미에서는 문제도 많이 있습니다. 하지만 많은 학교들이 이런 문제들(위생 문제, 영양 문제, 가격 문제)을 해결하기 위해서 노력하고 있기 때문에, 한국의 급식 상황은 앞으로 점점 더 좋아질 것으로 보입니다.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S2 #3
Lost Wallet

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. Jeongeun : 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. Jeongeun : 저는 얼마 전에 친구와 옷을 사러 동대문이라는 곳에 갔습니다.
3. Jeongeun : 동대문은 사람들이 옷이나 신발 등을 많이 사러 가는 곳이에요.
4. Jeongeun : 그리고 동대문은 우리나라 보물 1호랍니다.
5. Jeongeun : 얼마 전에 남대문이 불에 타서 없어져 안타깝지만, 동대문은 남대문과 비슷한 모양으로 되어 있답니다.
6. Jeongeun : 그 날, 동대문에 가려고 집 앞에서 친구와 버스를 탔습니다.
7. Jeongeun : 버스 안에서 친구와 웃고 떠들면서 동대문으로 가고 있었죠.
8. Jeongeun : 웃고 떠들다 보니 어느새 버스가 동대문에 도착해서, 저희는 허겁지겁 버스에서 내렸습니다.
9. Jeongeun : 버스에서 내려서 옷을 파는 건물에 들어갔어요.
10. Jeongeun : 들어가서 옷 구경을 한참 동안 하다가 마음에 드는 옷을 발견했습니다.
11. Jeongeun : 그래서 옷 치수를 말하고, 입어 보고 마음에도 들고 괜찮아서, 돈을 내려고 가방에서 지갑을 꺼내려는데, 분명히 가방에 있어야 할 지갑이 없는 거예요.
12. Jeongeun : 그래서 가방 안을 다시 한 번 천천히 다 꺼내서 찾아 봤는데, 그래도 지갑은 없었어요.
13. Jeongeun : 그래서 친구와 왔던 길을 다시 가면서 지갑을 찾아다녔습니다.
14. Jeongeun : 그렇게 친구랑 한 시간 반 정도를 지갑을 찾으러 다녔지만, 지갑은 어디에서도 찾을 수 없었답니다.
15. Jeongeun : 저희는 할 수 없이 다시 집으로 돌아가는 버스를 탔습니다.
16. Jeongeun : 버스를 타고 한참 집에 가고 있는데, 친구가 자기 가방을 열고는 놀래는 거예요.
17. Jeongeun : 친구가 놀랬던 이유는 친구 가방에 제 지갑이 들어있었기 때문입니다!
18. Jeongeun : 지갑을 찾았다는 것은 기뻤는데, 순간 너무 황당한 기분이 들더군요.
19. Jeongeun : 친구한테 잠깐 제 지갑을 들고 있으라고 했는데, 친구는 지갑을 떨어뜨리고 싶지 않아서 가방에 잠깐 넣어둔 것이고, 두 사람 다 까맣게 잊고 있었던 거죠.
20. Jeongeun : 아휴... 옷도 못 사고, 고생만 하다가 집으로 돌아왔지만, 지갑이 없어지지 않아서 정말 다행이에요.
21. Jeongeun : 여러분도 이런 경험 한 적 있으세요?
22. Jeongeun : 그럼 다음 시간에 만나요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Jeongeun : Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.
2. Jeongeun : I went to Dongmdaemun to buy some clothes with my friend.
3. Jeongeun : Dongdaemun is a place to buy clothes and shoes.
4. Jeongeun : And Dongdaemun is Korea's first national treasure.
5. Jeongeun : Recently, it was sad that Namdaemun was set on fire and now it is gone, but Dongdaemun is similar in shape as Namdaemun.
6. Jeongeun : I got on a bus to go to Dondaemun.
7. Jeongeun : I was talking and laughing in the bus with my friend.
8. Jeongeun : While we are busy talking, we arrive to Dongdaemun, and we got off the bus in a hurry.
9. Jeongeun : After getting off the bus, we went into a store to buy some clothes.
10. Jeongeun : My friend and I were shopping for a while and finally I found something that I like.
11. Jeongeun : I told the clerk my size and I even tried it on too; I really liked it and I was going to pay, but my wallet that should have been in my bag wasn't there.
12. Jeongeun : So I took everything out and started to search for my wallet in my bag, but it wasn't there.
13. Jeongeun : My friend and I went back the way we came and looked for the wallet.
14. Jeongeun : My friend and I spent over an hour looking for the wallet, but we couldn't find my wallet.
15. Jeongeun : So we decided to get on the bus to head back home.
16. Jeongeun : While we are on the bus, my friend open her bag and was surprised.
17. Jeongeun : My friend was surprised because my wallet was in her bag!
18. Jeongeun : I was happy to find my wallet, but it was embarrassing.
19. Jeongeun : I told my friend to hold my wallet for a while in the bus, but my friend didn't want to drop it, so she put it in her bag and both of us forgot about it.
20. Jeongeun : Whewwww...I couldn't buy clothes and I had a hard time looking for my wallet all day, but I was happy that I didn't lose my wallet.
21. Jeongeun : Do any of you have same experience as me?
22. Jeongeun : Well, thank you for listening and see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
타다	tada	to be burned, to burn (in fire)	
보물	bomul	treasure	
없어지다	eopseojida	to disappear	
모양	moyang	shape	noun
1호	il ho	number 1	
우리나라	urinara	our country, my country	
버스	beoseu	bus	noun
웃다	utda	to smile, to laugh	verb
떠들다	tteodeulda	to be noisy, to make noise	
어느새	eoneu sae	quickly, in no time	
구경	gugyeong	sightseeing, looking around	
한참 동안	hancham dongan	for a long time	
마음에 들다	maeum-e deulda	to be likeable, to be favorable	
발견하다	balgyeonhada	to find, to discover	
그래서	geuraeseo	so, therefore	
치수	chisu	size	
입어 보다	ibeo boda	to try on (clothes)	phrase
돈을 내다	don-eul naeda	to pay money	
분명히	bunmyeonghi	clearly	
길	gil	road, path, street	noun
정도	jeongdo	about, around	preposition
놀래다	nollaeda	to be surprised	
순간	sungan	moment	
황당하다	hwangdanghada	to be embarrassed	
떨어뜨리다	tteoreotteurida	to drop	
가다	gada	to go	verb
가방	gabang	bag	noun
얼마 전에	eolma jeon-e	a while ago, a few days ago, some time ago	
안타깝다	antakkapda	to be heartbreaking, to be distressing	
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	
타다	tada	to ride	verb

허겁지겁	heogeopjigeop	in a hurry	
내리다	naerida	to get off (a vehicle), to let someone off	
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
건물	geonmul	building	noun
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
꺼내다	kkeonaeda	to take out	
다시 한 번	dasi han beon	once more, one more time, once again	adverb
들다	deulda	to hold (in one's hands)	verb
까맣게 잊다	kkamake itda	to forget completely	
고생하다	gosaeng-hada	to suffer, to have a hard time	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

버스 타고 갈 거예요. *beoseu tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by bus."	왜 웃어요? *woe usseoyo?* "Why are you laughing?"
떠들지마! *tteodeuljima!* "Stop making noise!"	어느새 밤이에요. *eoneusae bam-ieyo.* "It's already nighttime."
그래서 못 했어요. *geuraeseo mot haesseoyo.* "Therefore I couldn't do it."	새 옷을 살 때에는 우선 입어 보는 것이 좋습니다. *sae oseul sal ttae-eneun useon ibeo boneun geosi jotseumnida.* "When you buy new clothes it is a good idea to try them on first."
내가 어제 분명히 말했는데! *nae-ga eoje bunmyeonghi malhaetneunde!* "I've made my point clear yesterday."	길 한복판에 서 있지 마. *gil hanbokpan-e seo itji ma.* "Don't stand there in the middle of the road."
10개 정도 필요할 거예요. *yeolkkae jeongdo piryohal kkeoyeyo.* "We are going to need about ten of them."	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	가방 어떻게 찾았어요? *Gabang eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the bag?”

나는 이 쓸데없는 가방에 900달러나 썼어. 다시 환불하고 싶어. *naneun i sseuldeeomneun gabange gubaekdalleona sseoseo. dasi hwanbulhago sipeo.* "I paid 900 dollars for this silly bag. I want my money back."	내 가방은 너무 무거워. *nae gabangeun neomu mugeowo.* "My bag is too heavy."
새 가방을 샀어요. *sae gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a new bag."	얼마 전에 광주에 갔었어요. *eolma jeon-e gwangju-e gasseosseoyo.* "I went to Gwangju some time ago."
색깔이 비슷해요. *Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.* "The colors are similar."	택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."
집에서 허겁지겁 나왔어요. *jib-eseo heogeopjigeop nawasseoyo.* "I came out of the house in a hurry."	여기서 내릴게요. *yeogiseo naerilgeyo.* "I'll get off here."
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	병원 건물 *byeongwon geonmul* hospital building
꽃집은 오래된 건물에 있습니다. *Kkotjibeun oraedoen geonmure itsseumnida.* The flower store is in an old building.	새 건물 *sae geonmul* new building
내 사촌은 건물을 세 개 가지고 있습니다. *nae sachoneun geonmureul se gae gajigo itsseumnida.* "My cousin has three buildings."	이 건물은 30년 됐어요. *i geonmureun samsipnyeon dwaesseoyo.* "This building is thirty years old."
괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."	창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"

제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"	다시 한 번 보여주세요. *dasi han beon boyeojuseyo.* "Please show me one more time."
보라색 수첩을 들고 있었어요. *borasaek sucheop-eul deulgo isseosseoyo.* "He was holding a purple notebook."	까맣게 잊고 있었어요. *kkamake itgo isseosseoyo.* "I had completely forgotten about it."

술을 많이 마시면 간이 고생한다.

sureul mani masimyeon gani gosaenghanda.

"Your liver suffer when you drink too much."

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
(현우) 반갑습니다.
(미현) 네, 반갑습니다.
(현우) 네, 지난 일주일동안 잘 지내셨죠?
(미현) 네, 잘 지냈어요.
(현우) 요즘에 날씨가 정말 좋은 것 같아요.
(미현) 이제 거의 여름인 것 같아요.
(현우) 그렇죠. (네) 날씨도 정말 더워지고 있고, (네) 이럴 때는 옷을 좀 사야죠. 여름 옷으로.
(미현) 그렇지 않아도, 제가, 이번 주에, 쇼핑을 좀 하려고 해요.
(현우) 아, 정말요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 미현 씨는, 비싼 백화점에서 옷을 사세요? 아니면 동대문 같은 곳에서 옷을 사세요?
(미현) 저는 동대문도 가끔 가구요, (네) 쇼핑 몰...? 인터넷 쇼핑몰도 이용을 하구요.
(현우) 아, 그렇구나. (네) 저는 인터넷 쇼핑 몰에서 옷을 사 본 적이 한 번도 없어요.
(미현) 한 번도 없어요?
(현우) 옷을 입어 보고 사고 싶어서...
(미현) 아... 저도 치마나 바지는 인터넷 쇼핑몰에서 사지 않구요, (네) 직접 가서 사는 편이에요. (아...) 입어 보고 사야지, 맞지 않으면 되게 불편하거든요.
(현우) 그렇죠, (네) 그런데 만약에, (네) 동대문에 가실려면, (네) 오늘 정은이가 동대문 이야기를 해 주는데, 이 오디오 블로그를 듣고 가는 건 어떨까요?
(미현) 아, 그래요? 그럼 빨리 들어 볼까요?
(현우) 아, 그 전에, 우리 확인 문제 봐야죠?
(미현) 아, 맞아요. 오늘의 확인 문제는, 여러분, 잘 들어 보세요! 정은이가 동대문에 가다가, 무언가를 잃어버렸어요. 무언가, 정은이 물건이 없어졌어요. (네) 굉장히 중요한 무언가가. (네) 무엇이 없어졌는지, 무엇을 잃어버렸는지 (네) 한번 주의해서, 잘 들어 보세요!
(현우) 잘 들어 보세요!
(미현) 네!

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우)
(미현) 아... 정은이가, 지갑을 잃어버렸네요!
(현우) 네... 지갑을 잃어버렸죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 오늘 확인 문제의 정답은 지갑!
(미현) 지갑을 잃어버렸어요. 정은이가 동대문 시장에서 옷 치수를 말하고, 입어 보고, 마음에도 들고 괜찮아서, 돈을 내려고 가방에서 지갑을 꺼내려는데, 분명히 가방에 있어야 할 지갑이 없는 거예요... 다시 찾아 봐도 없었어요. 그럼 어디 있었을까요? 지갑은?
(현우) 예, 친구 가방 속에 들어 있었다고 했죠?
(미현) 네... 맞아요.
(현우) 이럴 때 정말 황당하겠어요.
(미현) 진짜!
(현우) 미현 씨는 이런 경우 있어요? 뭔가 없어졌는데, (네) 친구 가방에 있거나 아니면 내 가방 안에 있거나, 이럴 때.
(미현) 저는 이거보다 더 황당한 경험이 있어요.
(현우) 뭔데요?
(미현) 하하하. 제가 지갑을 계속 찾았거든요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 지갑을 가지고 나가서 물건을 사야했는데 (네) 지갑이 없는 거예요! (네) 계속 찾았어요. (네) 나중에... 결국엔 발견했죠!
(현우) 어디서요?
(미현) 제가... 계속 찾았거든요? (네) 결국 어디에 있었는지 아세요?
(현우) 어디 있었어요?
(미현) 아... 그게 좀... 황당한데요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그... 겨드랑이에 이렇게 끼고 있었어요.
(현우) 진짜요?
(미현) 네! 보이지 않는 거예요. (네) 보이지... 그냥 어디 있어? 어디 있어? 계속 찾았는데... 아, 제가 그... 지갑을 발견하고는 정말! 그... 정은이처럼, 정말 황당했어요!
(현우) 하하하.
(미현) 아... 건망증이 진짜 심하죠?
(현우) 정은이보다 훨씬 심한데요?
(미현) 네, 정은이는 아직 고3이니까!
(현우) 네... (하하하) 저는 지금까지 태어나서 지갑을 잃어버린 적이 한 번도 없는데, (네) 핸드폰은 한 번 잃어버린 적인 있어요.
(미현) 아, 왜요?
(현우) 핸드폰을, 통화하다가, (네) 계단에 앉아서 통화를 하고 있었거든요? (네) 밖에서? 통화를 하고, 잠깐 계단에 내려놓고, 수업을 들어갔어요. (네) 세 시간 뒤에 찾으러 가니까 (네) 계단 위에 그대로 있는 거예요! (아...) 운이 좋았죠!
(미현) 글쎄요... 사람들이 보고, 별로... 좋은 핸드폰이 아니구나! 이러면서 안 가져간 거 아니에요?
(현우) 아... 아무튼! (하하하하) 괜히 얘기했다!
(미현) 네... 괜찮아요.
(현우) 네, 이 뒤로 정은이가, (네) 다시 동대문에 가서 옷을 샀을까요?
(미현) 글쎄요?
(현우) 다시 시간 있을 때 동대문에 가서 예쁜 옷을 샀으면 좋겠네요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그러면, 우리 다음 주에 정은이가 또 무슨 이야기를 해 줄지 기다리면서, 다음 주까지 작별인사를 할까요?
(미현) 여러분, 일주일 동안 한국어 공부 열심히 하세요!
(현우) 네, 알겠습니다!
(미현) 하하하.
(현우) 여러분 열심히 하세요!

(미현) 안녕히 계세요!
(현우) 안녕히 계세요!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

동대문은 오래 전부터, 옷, 신발, 악세사리(장신구) 등 패션 상품을 싼 값에 살 수 있는 것으로 유명한 지역입니다. 예전에는 길가에서 옷 등을 살 수 있는 , '노점'들이 대부분이었고, '동대문 운동장(Dongdaemun Stadium)' 근처에 이러한 노점들이 모두 위치해 있었지만, 지금은 노점보다는 백화점처럼 큰 패션 쇼핑몰을 찾는 사람들이 더 많아졌습니다. 보통 백화점과 비교했을 때 30%~40%의 가격에, 비슷한 디자인의 옷을 살 수 있기 때문에 젊은 사람들이 많이 찾고 있습니다. 하지만 백화점에서 파는 옷만큼 품질은 좋지 않기 때문에, 여전히 백화점에서 사는 물건과 동대문에서 사는 물건을 구분해서 쇼핑하는 사람들도 많이 있습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #4 Graduation Photos

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분도 아시다시피, 저는 고등학교 졸업반이에요. 그래서 얼마 전에 졸업사진을 찍었답니다.
3. 개인 사진은, 학교 교실에서 마치 증명사진을 찍는 것처럼 찍었는데요,
4. 사진을 찍기 전에, 저와 제 친구들은 아침부터 분주하게 움직였습니다.
5. 화장도 하고 머리에 파마도 하거나, 생머리처럼 곱게 매직기로 펴고 오는 친구들도 있었어요.
6. 물론 저도 그 중 한 명이었는데요, 딱 한 번 찍는 졸업사진이니까 예쁘게 나오고 싶은 욕심이 있는 것 당연하겠죠?
7. 학교에 가니, 친구들은 어제의 고3의 모습은 온데간데 없고, 모두 정말 못 알아 볼 정도로 정말 예쁘게 꾸미고 나와서 거울을 보고 있더라구요.
8. 졸업 사진을 찍는다고 하니 이렇게 달라진 친구들의 모습에 깜짝 놀랐어요.
9. 그리고 나서 야외 사진을 찍으려고 어린이 대공원에 갔습니다.
10. 어린이 대공원은 학생들이 그림을 그리거나 글을 쓰러 잘 가는 곳입니다 .
11. 어린이 대공원에서 반 단체 사진을 찍으려고 최대한 예쁘게 포즈을 잡고 있었지만 햇빛이 너무 강해서 그만 눈을 감고 찍어 버리고 말았습니다.
12. 그래도 저만 눈을 감은 것이 아니라 눈을 감고 찍은 친구들이 많이 있어서 다행이라고 생각해요.
13. 사진을 찍고 나서, 오랜만에 친구들과 함께 공원 안을 돌아다니고, 김밥도 먹으면서 놀았더니 정말 피곤해서, 그날은 아주 일찍 잠들었습니다.
14. 졸업 사진이 예쁘게 나왔으면 좋겠네요!
15. 여러분은 사진 찍는 것을 좋아하세요? 아니, 찍히는 것을 좋아하세요?
16. 그럼 다음 시간에 봐요. 안녕!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. As you know, I am a senior high school student. So I took graduation photos a few days ago. The individual photos were taken in the classroom as if we were taking ID photos. Before we took this photo, my friends and I were moving around like busy bees since the morning.

3. Some of my friends put on makeup and curled their hair or some others straightened their hair with a straightening machine. And of course I was one of them, and since it was a once-in-a-life-time photograph, and I think it's natural to want it to come out pretty, isn't it?

4. When I went to school, all my friends didn't look like senior highschool students at all and all looked so different, almost to the point where I couldn't recognize them. They were so prettily dressed up and looking at their mirrors. I was surprised to see my friends looking so different because of the graduation photo.

5. After that, we went to Children's Park to take some outdoor photos. Children's Park is a place that students often go to draw pictures or to write.

6. I was pose nicely to take a class photo in the Park but the sun was shining too brightly that I closed my eyes and had my picture taken. I'm relieved that there were many other friends who had the picture taken with their eyes closed as well, so it wasn't only me who closed my eyes.

7. After taking photos, I hung out with my friends in the park. It had been so long since I last did that. And we ate gimbap and had a lot of fun, so I got so tired that I felt asleep very early that day. I hope that the graduation photos will come out nicely!

8. Do you like to take photos? Or do you like having your pictures taken ?

9. Thank you for listening. Talk to you next time!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
화장	hwajang	make up, cosmetics	noun
욕심	yoksim	desire, greed	noun
졸업사진	joreopsajin	graduation photo	
찍다	jjikda	to snap, to take (a photo)	
분주하다	bunjuhada	to be busy	verb
곱다	gobda	beautiful, nice, soft	
햇빛	haetbich	sun light	
증명사진	jeungmyeongsajin	ID photo	
머리	meori	hair	noun

펴다	pyeoda	to smooth out, straighten	
고3	gosam	senior year in high shcool	
개인	gaein	personal	
대공원	daegongwon	grand park	
이렇게	ireoke	like this, in this way	adverb
꾸미다	kkumida	to dress up, to decorate	
온데간데 없다	ondegande eopda	to disappear completely	
매직기	maejikgi	hair straightener	
파마	pama	perm	noun
놀라다	nollada	surprise	verb
교실	gyosil	classroom	noun
생머리	saengmeori	straight hair	
잡다	japda	to take (a pose)	
어린이	eorini	child, kid	
야외	yawoe	outdoor(s)	
포즈	poseu	pose	
최대한	choedaehan	to the maximum, most	
그리다	geurida	to draw	verb
글	geul	wiriting	noun
쓰다	sseuda	to write	verb
반	ban	class	noun
단체	danche	group, organization, party	
강하다	ganghada	to be strong	verb
그만	geuman	against my will, by mistake	
감다	gamda	to close	
돌아다니다	doladanida	to walk around	verb
잠들다	jamdeulda	to fall asleep	verb
거울	geoul	mirror	noun
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
다행이다	dahaeng-ida	to be lucky, to be fortunate	adjective
아시다시피	asidasipi	as you know	
졸업반	joreopban	senior year (in school)	
고등학교	godeunghakgyo	highschool	noun

달라지다	dallajida	to change, to become different
마치	machi	as if

SAMPLE SENTENCES

화장하는 거 너무 싫어. *hwajanghaneun geo neomu sireo.* "I hate putting make-up on."	내 동생은 먹을 것에 욕심이 많다. *nae dongsaeng-eun meok-eul geot-e yoksim-i manta.* "My younger brother is very greedy about food."
사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"	팀은 한국어 수업 준비에 분주합니다. *Timeun han-gugeo su-eop junbie bunjuhamnida.* "Tim is busy preparing Korean lessons."
곱슬머리 *gopsseulmeori* curly hair	그녀의 머리는 빨간색입니다. *Geunyeoui meorineun ppalgansaegimnida.* The hair on her head is red.
여자는 머리를 감고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun meorireul gamggo itsseumnida.* The woman is shampooing her hair.	여자는 금발 머리를 가지고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun geumbal meorireul gajigo itsseumnida.* The woman has blonde hair.
머리를 짧게 잘라주세요. *meorireul jjalbkke jallajuseyo.* "Please, cut my hair short."	고3이라서 공부를 많이 해야 해요. "I'm in my last year in high school so I have to study a lot."
개인물품을 배달해드립니다. *gaeinmulpumeul baedalgaedeurimnida.* "We deliver personal things."	이렇게 따라 하세요. *ireoke ttara haseyo.* "Do it like this."
머리를 파마하다 perm your hair	여자는 파마를 하고 있습니다. The woman is getting a perm.
파마를 하다 get a perm	정말 놀랐어요. *jeongmal nollasseoyo* "I was really surprised."
교실에서의 행동 *gyosireseoui haengdong* classroom behavior	아이들은 교실에 있습니다. *Aideureun gyosire itsseumnida.* The kids are in the classroom.

빈 교실 *bin gyosil* empty classroom	교실에 있는 아이들 *gyosire itneun aideul* kids in a classroom
교실이 너무 더러워요. *gyosir-i neomu deoreowoyo.* "The classroom is too dirty."	야외에서 요리했다. *yaoeeseo yorihaetda.* "I cooked outdoors."
귀여운 포즈를 해 봐. *guiyeoun pozeureul hae bwa* "Make a cute pose."	최대한 많이 가져오세요. *choedaehan mani gajyeo-oseyo.* "Please bring as many as possible."
부모님의 얼굴을 그리다. *bumonimui eolgureul geurida.* "I draw my parents' face."	미술 시간에 이 그림을 그렸어요. *misul sigan-e i geurim-eul geuryeosseoyo.* "I drew this painting in my art class."
나는 매일매일 일기를 쓴다. *naneun maeilmaeil ilgireul sseunda.* "I write in my diary every day."	우리 반은 너무 시끄러워요. *uri ban-eun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "My class is too noisy."
이 단체는 회원이 사십 명이 넘어. *i dancheneun hoiwoni sasip myeong-i neomeo.* "There are more than forty members in this organization."	김치의 맛은 강합니다. *Gimchiui maseun ganghapnida.* "Kimchi has a strong taste."
농담 그만 해! *nongdam geuman hae!* "Stop joking!"	시장에서 돌아다녔어요. *sijang-eseo doradanyeosseoyo.* "I walked around the market."
3분만에 잠들었어요. *sam-bun-man-e jamdeureosseoyo.* "I fell asleep within three minutes."	거울을 닦아야 돼요. *geoureul dakkaya dwaeyo.* "I have to wipe the mirror."
거울 있어? *geoul isseo?* "Do you have a mirror?"	어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."
오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."	제 시간에 대피를 해서 정말 다행입니다. *je sigane daepireul haeseo jeongmal dahaeimnida.* "They were lucky to escape in time."

고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."	마치 여기가 하와이인 것 같아요. *machi yeogi-ga hawai-in geot gatayo.* "It seems as if we were in Hawaii now."

마치 겨울 같아요.

machi gyeo-ul gatayo.

"It feels as if it were winter."

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요? 미현 씨, 안녕하세요?
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨!
(현우) 왜 이름을 불러 줘야 대답을 하세요?
(미현) 아니, 그냥, 저는... 네, 이름을 불러 주는 걸 좋아해요.
(현우) 진짜요? (네) 여기 우리 둘 밖에 없잖아요. 그런데 안녕하세요 하면은 미현 씨 부르는 거잖아요.
(미현) 글쎄요? 저는 여러분한테 인사하는 줄 알았죠!
(현우) 아, 우리 listener 여러분들?
(미현) 네!
(현우) 여러분 안녕하세요!
(미현) 여러분 안녕하세요!
(현우) 네, 하하. 아, 그런데 미현 씨, (네) 미현 씨는 학교 언제 졸업하셨어요?
(미현) 헉. 언제 졸업이요? 대학교요?
(현우) 고등학교.
(미현) 아, 고등학교요? (네) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 ... 하하.
(현우) 잠깐, 잠깐. (네) 더 이상 말하면, 나이가 공개가 되니까...
(미현) 아, 맞다. 그거 비밀이거든요?
(현우) 나이는 비밀이니까, (네) 오래 전에 졸업하셨죠?
(미현) 네, 오래 전에.
(현우) 저도 오래 전에 졸업했는데, 고등학교 때가 많이 생각나세요?
(미현) 네, 많이 생각나요. (네) 그때가 참 좋았던 것 같아요.
(현우) 정말요?
(미현) 네, 그래서 정은이 블로그 들으면서 옛날 생각이 많이 나고 그래요.
(현우) 아, (네) 저는 지금이 더 좋은 것 같아요.
(미현) 왜요?
(현우) 어... 제가 좋아하는 일 하고 있고, 고등학교 때는 하기 싫은 공부도 많이 했잖아요?
(미현) 아, 그건 그래요.
(현우) 네, 그런데, 오늘은 정은이가 고등학교... 재미없는 공부보다, 정말 재미있는 일을 하나 한 것 같은데요, (네) 오늘 무슨 얘기를 해 주고 있죠?
(미현) 졸업 사진 찍은 얘기 하고 있어요.
(현우) 아, 졸업 사진이요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 졸업 사진이 뭐예요?
(미현) 졸업 사진은... 졸업 앨범 있죠? (네) 졸업 앨범에 들어가는 사진을 찍는 거예요.
(현우) 그렇죠. 졸업 앨범에는 개인 사진, 혼자서 찍는 사진 하나 들어가고,
(미현) 음... 단체 사진 하나 들어가구요.
(현우) 다 같이 찍은 거?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 음... 그래요. 그러면, (네) 정은이에게 무슨 일이 있었는지 한 번 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 듣기 전에, 확인 문제!
(현우) 네. 오늘의 확인 문제는 뭐죠, 미현 씨?
(미현) 네, 정은이가 사진을 어디에서 찍었나요? 여러분 잘 들어 보세요!
(현우) 그냥 사진관 아니에요?
(미현) 아니에요! 학교... 졸업 사진이잖아요?
(현우) 아, 뭔가 다르군요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 한 번 들어 봅시다.
(미현) 들어 보세요.
(현우) 네!

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아... 사진관에 가서 찍은 게 아니었구나!
(미현) 그렇죠! 어디에서 찍었어요?
(현우) 어... 개인 사진은 학교 교실에서 마치 증명 사진을 찍는 것처럼 찍었대요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그리고 단체 사진은 어린이 대공원에 가서 찍었다는대요?
(미현) 아, 그랬구나!
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그런데 왜 어린이 대공원에서 찍었어요?
(현우) 모르겠어요. 하하하.
(미현) 네, 그 이유는 여기 나오지 않았네요.
(현우) 네, 정은이한테 코멘트로 물어 보세요.
(미현) 진짜. 왜 거기 가서 찍었을까요?
(현우) 아마, 학교 소풍 날이 아니었을까요?
(미현) 맞아요. 보통 졸업 사진은 5월에 찍는데요, (네) 5월에 공원에 가면 꽃도 많이 피어있고, 날씨도 좋으니까요, (아하) 그래서 소풍도 갈 겸, 사진도 찍을 겸, 공원에 가는 것 같아요.
(현우) 아... 겸사겸사!
(미현) 네, 겸사겸사!
(현우) 그런데 오늘 정은이가 어린이 대공원에 가서 되게 재미있었던 것 같아요. (네) 뭐, 사진도 찍고, 사진 찍은 다음에, 친구들하고 김밥도 먹으면서 놀았다고 하고 있죠.
(미현) 네, 근데 너무 재미있는 게 있어요.
(현우) 아, 뭔데요?
(미현) 어, 사진을 찍기 전에 친구들하고 정은이는 분주하게 움직였다고 했잖아요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 화장도 하고, 머리에 파마도 하고, 매직기로 머리를 곱게 펴고!
(현우) 매직기가 뭐예요?
(미현) 매직기는 ... (네) 이렇게... 기계인데요. 하하하. 그러니까, 머리를 펴 주는 기계예요. (아, 머리를) 뜨거운 열로 머리를 곱게 (스트레이트로?) 네! 곱슬 머리이면 좀 부시시하고 예쁘지 않잖아요? (네) 근데 매직기로 눌러서 펴 주면 되게 예쁜 생머리가 되요.
(현우) 아, (네) 미현 씨도 매직기 있어요?
(미현) 전 없어요.
(현우) 그렇군요. (네) 다 있는 건 아니군요.
(미현) 있는 사람도 있고, 없는 사람도 있구요. 귀찮아요.
(현우) 아하... 하하하. 귀찮아요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 중요한 포인트! 귀찮아요!
(미현) 귀찮아요! 지금 졸업 사진을 찍기 때문에, 이렇게 한 번! 정말... 몇 년만에 한 번 하는 걸 거예요!
(현우) 아, 그렇군요!
(미현) 네.
(현우) 오늘 이야기도 너무 재밌었는데 (네) 아, 이 이야기 들으니까 막 공원 같은 데 가고 싶지 않아요?
(미현) 네... 그래요! 내일 가야지! 하하하.
(현우) 네, 재미있게 놀다 오세요!
(미현) 네!
(현우) 그러면, 여러분, 여러분도 일주일 재미있게 보내시고, 다음 주에 우리는 다시 찾아 오겠습니다.
(미현) 네, 시간 있으면 공원에도 한 번 갔다 오세요!
(현우) 네, 그리고 혹시 사진 찍으시면, 코리안클래스 포럼에 오셔서 올려 주시는 건 어떨까요?
(미현) 아, 그렇게도 할 수 있어요?
(현우) 물론이죠!
(미현) 예, 저도 여러분 사진 보고 싶어요!
(현우) 네, 저도 보고 싶어요. 우리 집 근처에는 이런 공원이 있어요 라고 올려 주시면 정말 좋을 것 같아요. (네) 그러면 여러분 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다.

(미현) 다음 주에 만나요.
(현우) 안녕

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국에서는 1학기가 3월에 시작되고 2학기가 9월에 시작됩니다. 그리고 졸업식은 다음 해의 2월에 있는데, 졸업식을 하기 한참 전에 졸업 사진이 담긴 앨범이 준비됩니다. 졸업 사진은 보통 5월에 찍는데, 꼭 5월에 찍어야 할 이유가 있는 것은 아닙니다. 하지만 5월은 겨울이나 여름보다 날씨가 좋고, 마찬가지로 날씨가 좋은 9월에니 10월에 사진을 찍기에는, 고3들이 시험 준비로 너무 바빠지기 때문입니다.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #5
My Birthday Party

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 지난 5월 18일은 제 생일이었습니다.
3. 그래서 아침에 엄마가 미역국을 끓여 줘서 먹었습니다.
4. 여러분도 잘 아시죠?
5. 한국에서는 옛날부터, 생일날 아침에 미역국을 먹는답니다.
6. 그래서 아침에 미역국을 먹고, 기분 좋게 친구들을 만나서, 친구들에게 생일 축하도 받고, 선물도 받고, 케익도 받았어요.
7. 친구들을 아침 일찍 만나서 그런지, 아니면 생일이라서 그런지, 친구들이 장난을 쳐도 기분은 좋았습니다.
8. 그리고 남자친구를 만나서 남산에 올라갔어요.
9. 남산에 올라가면 서울 경치를 한 눈에 볼 수 있습니다.
10. 많이 걸어서 올라가야 하기 때문에 다리가 조금 아팠지만, 멋진 경치를 볼 수 있어서 좋았어요.
11. 저녁이 되어서 다시 남산에서 내려왔는데, 내려오니 친구들이 저를 위해서 깜짝 생일 파티를 준비해 놓고 있었습니다.
12. 친구에게 연락을 받고 모임 장소에 가 보고, 정말 너무 기뻤어요.
13. 파티를 준비해 준 친구들에게 정말 큰 감동을 받았어요.
14. 선물도 받고, 저에게 소중한 사람들과 의미 있는 시간을 보낼 수 있어서 정말 기뻤어요.
15. 지금까지 받은 어떤 선물보다도, 이렇게 친구들이 저를 위해서 모여 주었다는 것이 가장 기뻤는데, 여러분은 지금까지 받은 생일 선물 중 무엇이 가장 기뻤나요?
16. 이야기해 주실래요?
17. 저는 그럼 다음 주에 다시 돌아올게요!
18. 안녕히 계세요!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. This past 18th of May was my birthday. So, in the morning, I had some seaweed soup that my mother made for me. As you're probably well aware of it, in Korea, traditionally, we have seaweed soup for breakfast on birthday.

3. So I ate seaweed soup for breakfast, and met my friends in a very happy mood, and got some birthday presents and a cake. Maybe because I met my friends so early in the morning, or maybe because it was my birthday, I was happy even when my friends were teasing me. And then I met my boyfriend and went up Mt. Nam.

4. If you go up Mt. Nam, you can get a view of the entire landscape of Seoul. My legs were a bit tired because you have to walk a lot to go up there, but I was happy that I could see the great landscape. We came back down from the mountain again in the evening, and when I came down, my friends had prepared a surprise birthday party for me. I got a phone call from my friend and I was so happy when I went to the place where my friends were gathering. I was so moved by my friends who prepared the party. I was really happy because I got some presents and I could also spend meaningful time with the people who are precious to me.

5. More than any present that I got so far, what I was happiest about was the fact that my friends had gathered for me. What was the present that you were happiest about so far? Would you please tell me about it?

6. Then, I will be back next week! Take care!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
끓이다	kkeurida	to boil	
올라가다	ollagada	to go up, to climb	verb
케익/케이크	keik	cake	
장난	jangnan	practical joke, teasing	
미역국	miyeokguk	seaweed soup	
기분	gibun	mood	
남산	namsan	Mt. Nam	
한 눈에 보다	han nun-e boda	to see something in its entirety, to enjoy the whole view	
다리	dari	leg	noun
저녁	jeonyeok	evening	noun
모임	moim	gathering	
소중하다	sojunghada	to be precious	

의미있다	uimiitda	to be meaningful	
감동	gamdong	impression, touching	
옛날	yetnal	the past, old days	
경치	gyeongchi	scene, landscape, view	
걷다	geotda	to walk	verb
지금까지	jigeumkkaji	until now, so far	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

주전자에 물을 끓이고 있어요. *jujeonjae mureul kkeurigo isseoyo.* "I'm boiling water in the kettle."	더 이상 올라가기가 힘들어요. *deo isang ollagagiga himdeuleoyo.* "It's too difficult to go up any further."
장난 하지 마! *jangnan haji ma!* "Don't fool around."	한국에서는 생일 아침에 미역국을 먹어요. *hangugeseoneun saengil achime miyeokkugeul meogeoyo.* "In Korea, people have seaweed soup for breakfast on their birthdays."
다리가 가려워요. *dariga garyeowoyo.* "My legs are itching."	매일 저녁 *maeil jeonyeok* every evening
도시의 저녁 *dosiui jeonyeok* evening in the city	저녁 식사 후에 우리는 저녁 시간을 즐깁니다. *Jeonyeok sikssa hue urineun jeonyeok ssiganeul jeulgimnida.* After dinner we enjoy our evening.
저녁 내내 자고 싶어요. *Jeonyeok naenae jago sipeoyo.* “I want to sleep all evening.”	따뜻한 여름날 저녁이면 우린 종종 카드 게임을 한다. *ttatteutan nyeoreumnal jeonyeogimyeon urin jongjong kadeu kkeimeul handa.* "We often play cards on a warm summer evening."
이 테니스장은 저녁에도 문을 연다. *i teniseujangeun jeonyeogedo muneul ryeonda.* "The tennis court is open in the evening, too."	모임은 다른 시간으로 재조정되었습니다. *mo-im-eun da-reun si-gan-eu-ro jae-jo-jeong-doi-eot-seumnida.* "The meeting is rescheduled for another time."

옛날에 우리 가족은 평양에서 살았어요.

yeotnale uri gajogeun pyeongyang-eseo salasseoyo.

"My family lived in Pyoung-yang in the past."

집에서 학교까지 걷습니다.

jibeseo hakkyokkaji geotsseumnida.

"I walk from home to school."

사무실까지 걸어갈 거예요?

samusil-kkaji georeogal geo-yeyo?

"Are you going to walk all the way to the office?"

GRAMMAR

(해설 대본) The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
(현우) 미현 씨 정말 오랜만이에요.
(미현) 네, 이게 얼마만이죠?
(현우) 진짜 오랜만인 것 같은데, (네) 사실 일주일만이에요.
(미현) 아, 그래요? 그런데 시간이 정말 일주일보다 길게 느껴졌어요.
(현우) 네, 아, 특별히, 뭐, 저와 녹음을 하고 싶어서라기보다는, 우리 KoreanClass101.com 방송을 듣고 계시는 분들과 빨리 이야기를 하고 싶어서 그랬겠죠?
(미현) 네, (네) 그렇죠.
(현우) 음... 당연히 그렇겠죠? (네) 하하하. 그런데, 미현 씨, 미현 씨는 생일이 언제예요?
(미현) 저는 3월 11일이요. 지났어요.
(현우) 아, 그렇군요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저는 안 물어 보세요?
(미현) 아, 현우 씨는 언제예요? 저보다 빨라요?
(현우) 저는... 아니요, 12월 29일이에요.
(미현) 어, 한참 뒤에 있네요? (네) 그럼... 현우 씨가 제 동생?
(현우) 네. 미현 누나!
(미현) 하하하하. 아 잠깐, 괜히... 이야기 했네요? 생일.
(현우) 하하. 아니에요. 그런데 제가 왜 갑자기 미현 씨한테 생일을 물은 줄 아세요?
(미현) 글쎄요? 왜요?
(현우) 모르시겠어요? 왜 물었는지?
(미현) 정은이가 혹시 생일 이야기를 하나요?
(현우) 당연하죠. 정은이가 생일 이야기를 했기 때문에 잠깐 물어 보았는데, 생일이 언제라고 하셨죠, 다시 한 번?
(미현) 3월 11일이요.
(현우) 여러분, 미현 씨 생일, 3월 11일 꼭 기억하시고요.
(미현) 네. 저는 특히... 아, 뭘 좋아하지? 내가?
(현우) 특히? 아 됐습니다. 됐습니다. 하하.
(미현) 아, 네... 말하고 싶은데요?
(현우) 뭘 원하세요, 생일 선물로?
(미현) 아, 네, 아니에요. 사실 아무거나 다 좋아요.
(현우) 네. 앞으로 10개월 남은 미현 씨 생일, 여러분이 기억해 주시면 정말 감사하겠고, 자, 그러면, 이제 정은이의 이야기를 들어볼 시간인데요. 들어 보기 전에 오늘의 확인 문제가 무엇인지 말씀해 주시겠어요, 미현 선생님?
(미현) 아, '선생님'? 하하하.
(현우) 네, 생일이 10개월 남으신 미현 선생님.
(미현) 아... 네! 네, 오늘 확인 문제는요, 생은이가 '생일날 아침에 무엇을 먹었어요?' 이거예요.
(현우) 아, 그렇군요. (네) 하나 밖에 없어요?
(미현) 아니요. 오늘은 하나 더 있습니다. (네) 정은이가 남자친구를 만나서 어디에 갔는데요, 어디에 갔을까요? 생각하면서 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(미현) 현우 씨는 정은이한테 생일 축하 해 줬어요?
(현우) 물론 해 줬죠! 삼촌인데!
(미현) 아, '삼촌'! (네) 아저씨!
(현우) 예? 아, '삼촌'!
(미현) 삼촌? 삼촌이 아저씨죠. 오빠는 아니잖아요?
(현우) 오빠는 아니지만, 하하하. 이게 중요한 것은 아니고, (네, 아, 네, 미안합니다.) 네, 그런데, 생일 축하는 해 주었는데, 아직 선물은 못 줬어요.
(미현) 음... 정은이가 섭섭해 하겠어요.
(현우) 네, 아직, 벌써 생일이 지났는데도 선물을 못 줘서 미안하지만, 다음 번에 만날 때 주려고요.
(미현) 무슨 선물이요? 준비해 놓은 거 있어요?
(현우) 음... 글쎄요? 정은이한테 한 번 물어 봐야 되겠는데요?
(미현) 그런데 제 생각에는, 생일 선물은 깜짝 놀라게, 미리 이야기하지 않고 주는 것이 좋을 것 같아요.
(현우) 아... 그래서 정은이가, 오늘 이야기에서 친구들이 파티를 깜짝 파티로 해 주어서 더 감동을 받았나 봐요.
(미현) 네, 맞아요. 그게 가장 중요해요.
(현우) 정말요?
(미현) 예, 저도, 예상하지 못 했는데, 친구가 어떤 깜짝 선물이나, 깜짝 파티를 해 주면, 정말 기쁘거든요.
(현우) 우와, 친구들이 깜짝 파티도 많이 해 주고 그래요?
(미현) 많이는 아니구요. 한두 번 있긴 있어요.
(현우) 아, 그래요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저는 친구들이 저한테 깜짝 파티를 해 준 적이 한 번도 없었는데. (아...) 미현 씨 다음 번에 깜짝 파티 해 주세요!
(미현) 아... 안 들려요!
(현우) 하하하.
(미현) 귀가 이상해요. 언젠가 해 드릴게요.
(현우) 네, 기다리고 있겠습니다. 매일 매일.
(미현) 앗. 아... 네... 부담은 주지 마시고.
(현우) 네, 네, 그래요. 좋아요. 그러면 우리 확인 문제의 답을 알아 볼까요? 미현 씨, 첫번째 확인 문제의 답은 뭐죠?
(미현) 네, 정은이는, '아침에 엄마가 미역국을 끓여 줘서 먹었습니다.'라고 이야기했어요.
(현우) 아, 그렇죠. (네) 생일날 아침에는 역시 미역국이죠!
(미현) 미역국이죠! 엄마가 미역국 안 끓여 주시면 섭섭하죠!
(현우) 음... 그래요. 그리고, 사실 엄마가 안 끓여 주는 것이 섭섭하기 전에, (네) 엄마들은 반드시 끓어 주실 것 같아요.
(미현) 맞아요.
(현우) 미현 씨는 지금 혼자 사시죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 혼자 사실 때, 생일날 아침에 미역국 직접 끓여 드세요?
(미현) 아니요. 끓여 먹지는 않았구요. (네) 요즘은 편의점에 가면, 간편하게 먹을 수 있는 미역국을 팔아요.
(현우) 아... 알아요!
(미현) 아, 알죠? (네) 모 회사에서 나오는 '미역국', 예, 물만 부어서 먹으면 되요. (네) 그래서 그걸 먹었답니다. 혼자.
(현우) 아, 조금 슬퍼요.
(미현) 혼자... 네, 물을 부어서. 하하하.
(현우) 하하. 그런데 저보다는 괜찮아요. (왜요?) 저는 뭐... 그런 인스턴트 미역국조차도 먹지 않는 경우가 많아요.
(미현) 음... 그래도 저는 혼자 꿋꿋히 챙겨 먹어요.
(현우) 네, 아! 멋집니다. 특별한 의미를 자신에게 부여해 주는 것!
(미현) 아, 네, 저는 소중하니까요!
(현우) 하하하하하. (네) 아마, 방금 이 멘트는, (네) 한국에 살고 계시는 분들이라면 (네) 어디선가 TV에서 들은 적이 있을 거예요.
(미현) 음... 그쵸! (네) 제가 처음 이야기한 건 아니에요!
(현우) 네, 그러니까 용서해 드리겠습니다!
(미현) 네!

(현우) 그러면, 두 번째 확인 문제의 답은 뭐죠? 정은이는 남자친구와 함께, 생일날, 도대체 어디에 갔죠?
(미현) 헉, 어디에 갔을까요?
(현우) 네, 어디에 갔다고 했죠?
(미현) 네, 남자친구를 만나서 남산에 올라갔어요.
(현우) 남산은 어디에 있어요?
(미현) 네, 서울에 있죠?!
(현우) 하하하.
(미현) 죄송합니다...
(현우) 네, 괜찮아요. 서울 어디에 있죠?
(미현) 서울... 중심부에 있어요.
(현우) 남산에 가려면, 지하철 역 어디에서 내려야 남산에 갈 수 있죠?
(미현) 아, 사실, 남산에 대중교통을 이용해서 가기에는 좀 힘들어요.
(현우) 그렇죠. 저는 주로 남산에 갈 때, 지하철 3호선 '동대입구' 역에서 내려서 걸어가곤 했어요.
(미현) 아, 그래요?
(현우) 네, 걸어가면 좀 멀긴 한데, 그래도 재미있더라고요.
(미현) 3호선 '동대입구' 역에서요?
(현우) 네, 그러니까 혹시, 서울에 살고 계시는 분들은, 대중교통을 이용해서 남산에 가실 때에는, 3호선 동대입구에 가셔서 한번 찾아가 보세요!
(미현) 네! 저도 한번 그렇게 가 볼게요.
(현우) 남산에 올라가면 서울 경치가 정말 멋지죠?
(미현) 네.... 밤에!
(현우) 밤에! (네!) 맞아요.
(미현) 밤에 가면 특히 예뻐요.
(현우) 낮에는 음... 그냥, 그럭저럭. (네, 그럭저럭) 네, 그냥 서울이 이렇게 생겼구나, 라는 걸 알 수 있어요. (네) 저 앞에 한강이 있고, 저 뒤쪽에 북한산이 있고,
(미현) 아파트도 정말 많이 보이죠?
(현우) 네, 청와대도 보이고. (네) 그런데 밤에 가면, (음) 어디에 뭐가 있는지는 구체적으로 안 보일 수도 있지만, (음) 정말 예뻐요!
(미현) 네! 그리고 특히 남자친구하고 같이 밤에 남산에 가면, 분위기도 좋고, 네... 데이트하기 참 좋아요!
(현우) 네, 좋아요!
(미현) 남자친구가 없는 사람들은! 그냥 친구들하고 가도, 맛있는 것도 먹고, 사진도 찍고, 재밌을 거예요.
(현우) 네, 꼭 한번 가 보시기를 바라고요! (네!) 이 오디오 블로그를 들어 보니까, 정은이가 정말 재미있는 생일을 보낸 것 같아요. 네, 그리고 이번 5월 18일, 2008년 5월 18일은 딱 일요일이었죠. (흐음) 그래서 이렇게 아침 일찍부터, 엄마가 해 주신 미역국을 먹자마자, 친구들을 만나서, 생일 축하를 받을 수 있었던 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 부러워요!
(현우) 네, 정말 부럽네요.
(미현) 저도 빨리 생일이 돌아왔으면 좋겠어요! 언제...?
(현우) 생일이 돌아오면, (네) 나이가 한 살 더 (헉) 많아지지 않나요?
(미현) 아, 맞다! 그걸 생각 못 했네요?!
(현우) 네. 우리는 생일이 천천히 돌아오기를 바래야 하는 나이가 되어가고 있답니다, 미현 씨.
(미현) 아, 현우 씨하고 저하고 동갑이에요.
(현우) 하하하.
(미현) 여러분 아셨어요? '동갑'이라는 단어 아시죠?
(현우) 네, '나이가 같다'는 뜻이죠? (네) 네, 나이가 같은데 생일이 미현 씨가 10달이나 빨라요!
(미현) 아, 거의 누나나 마찬가지네요?
(현우) 그렇죠!
(미현) 앞으로 누나라고 부르세요!
(현우) 네, 미현 누나! 그러면 오늘은 여기까지 하고, 다음 주에 다시 돌아올까요?
(미현) 그래, 현우 동생아! 하하하하. 이렇게 얘기하진 않지만, 아무튼!
(현우) 우리 녹음 끝나고 봅시다.

(미현) 그래 현우야, 끝내자!
(현우) 하하하하하. 여러분 안녕히 계세요.
(미현) 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Korea, seaweed soup is served at breakfast on birthdays as a rule. But in fact, the seaweed soup itself didn't have the meaning of celebrating birthdays. Seaweed contains a lot of good nutrients that are especially good for mothers who have just given birth to a child. The abundant iron that seaweed contains helps preventing anemia in mothers who just gave birth. So this has become a tradition and now people eat seaweed soup on birthdays. But at the same time, seaweed soup is considered ot be a bad choice for breakfast on a test day, because seaweed is very slippery and some Korean people relate this slipperiness to failure in an exam.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #6 Teacher's Day

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 지난 5월 15일은 한국에서는 스승의 날이였습니다.
3. 그래서 반 친구들과 함께, 담임 선생님을 위한 깜짝 파티를 해 주기로 했습니다.
4. 그래서 그 전날, 반 친구들끼리 돈을 걷어서 케익과 풍선, 그리고 꽃을 샀습니다.
5. 그리고 스승의 날 아침에는 평소보다 조금 빨리 등교했습니다.
6. 아침에 선생님이 오시기 전에 파티를 준비하려고, 다른 친구들도 모두 일찍 와서 풍선을 불고 칠판이랑 천장에 풍선을 붙이고, 선생님에게 쓰는 메세지를 칠판에 예쁘게 써 놓고, 교탁에는 케익과 꽃을 올려 놓았습니다.
7. 그리고 교무실에 가서 선생님 자리에 꽃을 놓고, 친구들이 편지를 써 온 것을 선생님 책상에 예쁘게 놓고 교실로 올라왔습니다.
8. 한참을 그렇게 준비를 하고, 몇 명의 친구들이 선생님이 올라오시는지 안 올라오시는지를 보고 있었습니다.
9. 교실에서 저희는 케익을 들고, 초를 꽂고, 불을 끄고 기다리고 있었습니다.
10. 그러다가 밖에서 기다리던 친구들이, 선생님이 오신다고 하면서 안으로 들어왔습니다.
11. 저희는 폭죽을 터뜨릴 준비를 하고, 케익도 들고, 풍선도 손에 들고, 노래를 부를 준비를 하고 있었습니다.
12. 선생님께서 들어오시자, 저희는 모두 함께, '스승의 은혜'라는 노래를 불렀습니다.
13. 노래가 끝나고 선생님께서 촛불을 끄시고, 저희가 폭죽을 터뜨리자, 선생님께서 저희에게 고맙다고, 그리고 울 뻔 했다고 하셨습니다.
14. 저희는 그 말을 듣고 정말 뿌듯했어요.
15. 학창 시절의 마지막 스승의 날이라서 그런지, 조금 씁쓸하기도하고 섭섭하기도 하고 좋기도 했습니다.
16. 그래도 저희는 남은 학교 생활을 재미있게 열심히 하기로 선생님과 약속했습니다.
17. 여러분 나라에서는 스승의 날이 언제인가요?
18. 그리고 스승의 날에는 무엇을 하시나요?
19. 그럼 다음 시간에 봐요.
20. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh.

2. This past May 15 was Teacher's Day in Korea. So my friends and I, we decided to throw a surprise party for our homeroom teacher. So the day before, we collected some money among classmates and bought some cake, balloons, and flowers. And we went to school a little earlier than usual on Teacher's Day.

3. In order to prepare the party before our teacher comes, all my friends also came to school early, and we blew balloons, stuck the balloons on the blackboard and the ceiling, wrote messages to our teacher on the blackboard in a pretty manner, and put a cake and flowers on the teacher's desk.

4. And we went to the staff room and put flowers at our teacher's seat and neatly put the letters that all of us wrote on her desk and came back to our classroom.

5. We spent quite a long time preparing like that and a few girls were watching if our teacher is coming upstairs or not. In the classroom, we were waiting with the cake with candles on it and with the light off. And then the girls who were waiting outside came in, saying the our teacher was coming.

6. We got ready to shoot the firecrackers, held up the cake, held balloons in our hands, and we prepared to sing. When our teacher came in, we sang the song called 'Teacher's Kindness' all together. When the song was over and our teacher blew off the candles, we shot the firecrackers, and she told us that she appreciated it, and that she almost cried.

7. We were so glad to hear that. Maybe because it was the last Teacher's Day in highschool, I felt a bit bitter and sad but happy too. But we promised to our teacher that we would enjoy the rest of our school life and do our best.

8. When is Teacher's Day in your country? And what do you do on Teacher's Day?

9. Then I'll see you next time. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
천장	cheonjang	ceiling	noun
깜짝 파티	kkamjjak pati	surprise party	
풍선	poongseon	balloon	
꽃	kkot	flowers	noun
칠판	chilpan	blackboard	noun
등교하다	deunggyohada	to go to school	
붙이다	buchida	to stick, to glue	
메시지	meseji	message	
예쁘게	yeppeuge	in a pretty manner, beautifully	

교탁	gyotak	teacher's desk	
올려 놓다	ollyeo nota	to put on top of something	
한참	hancham	a long time	
초	cho	candle	noun
꽂다	kkotda	to stick into, to insert	verb
불	bul	light	noun
끄다	kkeuda	to put off, to turn off	verb
들어오다	deureooda	to come in	verb
폭죽	pokjuk	firecracker	
터뜨리다	teotteurida	to blow up	
은혜	eunhye	blessings, kindness	
뿌듯하다	ppudeuthada	to feel happy and proud	
학창 시절	hakchang sijeol	school life, period when one is a student	noun
섭섭하다	seopseophada	to feel disappointed	verb
남은	nameun	remaining, rest	
재미있게	jaemiitda	in a fun manner, while having fun	
무엇	mueot	what	interrogative word
교실	gyosil	classroom	noun
편지	pyeonji	letter	noun
날	nal	day	noun
스승	seuseung	teacher	noun
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
담임 선생님	damimseonsaengnim	homeroom teacher	
전날	jeonnal	the day before, the previous day	
걷다	geotda	to walk	verb
케익/케이크	keik	cake	
평소	pyeongso	usual	adverb
파티	pati	party	noun
불다	bulda	to blow	
교무실	gyomusil	teacher's room, school faculty room	
자리	jari	seat	noun
놓다	nota	to place, to put down	verb
부르다	bureuda	to call	

끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end
씁쓸하다	sseupsseulhada	to be somewhat bitter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

남자는 천장에 회반죽을 바르고 있습니다. *Namjaneun cheonjange hoebanjugeul bareugo itsseumnida.* The man is plastering the ceiling.	여기는 천장이 정말 낮아요. *yeogi-neun cheonjang-i jeongmal najayo.* "The ceilings are really low here."
그 장미는 내 정원에서 가장 예쁜 꽃이다. *geu jangmineun nae jeongwoneseo gajang yeppeun kkosida.* "The rose is the prettiest flower in my garden."	예쁘게 잘라 주세요. *yeppeuge jalla juseyo.* "Please cut it and make it pretty."
케이크 위 초의 갯수는 나이를 보여줍니다. *keikeu wi choui gaetsuneun naireul boyeojumnida.* "The number of candles on a cake shows the number of years."	여기에 핀을 꽂으세요. *yeogi-e pin-eul kkojeuseyo.* "Please stick the pin here."
불 켜 주세요. *bul kyeo juseyo.* "Please turn on the lights."	컴퓨터 껐어요? *keompyuteo kkeosseoyo?* "Did you turn off the computer?"
춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."	내 방에 마음대로 들어오지 마. *Nae bang-e maeumdaero deureo-oji ma.* "Don't come into my room just as you please."
시험에 합격해서 뿌듯해요. *siheom-e hapgyeokhaeseo ppudeuthaeyo.* "I'm happy and proud that I passed the exam."	학창 시절이 그리워요. *hakchang sijeol-i geuriwoyo.* "I miss my school days."
친구들이 많이 안 와서 섭섭해요. *chingudeul-i mani an waseo seopseophaeyo.* "I feel disappointed that not many of my friends came."	무엇에 대해 이야기하는 거야? *mueose daehae iyagihaneun geoya?* "What are you talking about?"
지갑에 무엇이 들어있어요? *jigabe mueosi deureoisseoyo?* "What's in your wallet?"	교실에서의 행동 *gyosireseoui haengdong* classroom behavior

아이들은 교실에 있습니다. *Aideureun gyosire itsseumnida.* The kids are in the classroom.	빈 교실 *bin gyosil* empty classroom
교실에 있는 아이들 *gyosire itneun aideul* kids in a classroom	교실이 너무 더러워요. *gyosir-i neomu deoreowoyo.* "The classroom is too dirty."
친구에게 편지를 썼어요. *chinguege pyeonjireul sseoseoyo.* "I wrote a letter to my friend."	우편함에 편지가 있어요. *upyeonham-e pyeonji-ga isseoyo* "There's a letter inside the mailbox."
오늘 스승님을 찾아 뵐 거야. *Oneul seuseungnimeul chaja boel geoya.* "I am going to visit my teacher today."	아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."
집에서 학교까지 걷습니다. *jibeseo hakkyokkaji geotsseumnida.* "I walk from home to school."	사무실까지 걸어갈 거예요? *samusil-kkaji georeogal geo-yeyo?* "Are you going to walk all the way to the office?"
평소에 하루에 몇 시간씩 일해요? *pyeongso-e haru-e myeot siganssik ilhaeyo?* "Usually, how many hours a day do you work?"	평소에는 술을 잘 마시지 않아요. *pyeongsoeneun sureul jal masiji anayo.* "Usually, I don't drink beer often."
파티에 초대 받았어. *Patie chodae badasseo.* "I got invited to a party."	그 파티는 실패였어요. *geu patineun silpaeyeoseoyo.* "The party was a failure."
내일 강가에서 큰 파티가 있을거야. *naeil ganga-eseo keun patiga itsseulkkeoya.* "There will be a big party near the river tomorrow."	바람이 너무 많이 불어요! *barami neomu mani bureoyo.* "The wind is blowing too hard!"
자리 어떻게 찾았어요? *Jari eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the seat?”	지금 부장님은 자리에 안 계세요. *jigeum bujangnimeun jarie an gyeseyo.* "The manager (department chief) is not in his seat now."

그 스태프는 정문 가까이에 새로운 물건들을 놓았다. *geu seutaepeuneun jeongmun gakkaie saeroun mulgeondeureul noatda.* "The staff placed the new products close to the main entrance."	책 어디에 놓았어요? *chaek eodi-e noasseoyo?* "Where did you put the book?"
잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."
학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."	그 얘기를 듣고 씁쓸한 기분이 들었어요. *geu yaegi-reul deutgo sseupsseul-han gibun-i deureosseoyo.* "I felt a little bitter after hearing that story."

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨
(현우) 그리고, 안녕하세요, 여러분. 반갑습니다.
(미현) 반갑습니다.
(현우) 네, 다시 한 번, 금요일이 찾아왔는데, 금요일은 뭐 하는 날이죠?
(미현) 금요일이요? 금요일은 정은이의 오디오 블로그 하는 날이잖아요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 그리고 혹시 이 오디오 블로그를 지금 처음 들으시는 분들이 계신다면, 이 오디오 블로그는 고등학교 3학년인 오정은 양, 저의 조카, 정은이가, 고등학교 3학년 생활에 대해서, 그리고 학교가 끝난 다음에 친구들하고, 가족들하고 하는 일들에 대해서 소개를 해 주는 이야기를 해 줘요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그리고 미현 씨와 저는 뭘 하죠?
(미현) 오디오 블로그를 들은 다음에 그 내용에 대해서 이야기해요.
(현우) 맞아요. 이야기하고, 정은이 오디오 블로그를 들어 보기 전에 확인 문제를 드리죠.
(미현) 여러분, 우리 오디오 블로그 재미있게 듣고 계세요? 재미있는 해설 많이 많이 기다리고 있으니까요,
(현우) 그러니까 앞으로도 계속 들으면서 열심히 공부해 주세요.
(미현) 그러면 오늘의 주제는 뭐예요, 현우 씨?
(현우) 네, 오늘의 주제는, 얼마 전에 한국에서는 '스승의 날'이 있었어요.
(미현) 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 네, 그런데 미현 씨, '스승'이 뭐예요? 스승은...
(미현) 선생님!
(현우) 선생님이라는 뜻이죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 네, 그래서 선생님의 날, 그리고 한국에서는 공식적으로 스승의 날이라고 부르는데, 스승의 날이 있었죠.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그래서 정은이가 스승의 날에 대해서 이야기를 해 주는데, 정은이의 이야기를 들어 보고, 그 다음에 미현 씨도 (네) 학교에서 수업을 하시는 선생님이니까 (네) 미현 씨의 스승의 날은 어땠는지 한 번 들어 보시죠.
(미현) 예, 먼저 정은이 이야기 들어 볼까요?
(현우) 네, 들어 보기 전에, 오늘의 확인 문제를 말씀해 주세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 네, 한국에서 스승의 날은 몇 월 며칠일까요? 그리고 정은이가 스승의 날, 무슨 노래를 불렀나요?
(현우) 아, 정은이가 스승의 날에 노래도 불렀어요?
(미현) 네, 그럼요! 스승의 날 부르는 노래가 있잖아요?
(현우) 아! 뭔지 알겠어요.
(미현) 한국 사람이라면 다 알죠.
(현우) 네. 그러면 정은이의 이야기를 한 번 들어 보시죠.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 네, 여러분, 잘 들어 보셨나요? 다들 잘 들어 보셨을 거라고 생각하는데, 미현 선생님, 확인 문제의 답을 말씀해 주시겠어요?
(미현) 네, 어! 선생님이라고 들으니까 기분이 좋네요? 하하.
(현우) 네, 오늘은 특별히, '스승의 날 스페셜' 하하하.
(미현) 하하. 네, 미현 씨 아니고 '미현 선생님'이에요.
(현우) 미현 선생님, 확인 문제 첫 번째의 답은 뭐예요?
(미현) 네, 첫 번째 문제는 '한국에서 스승의 날이 언제인가요?'였지요? 한국에서 스승의 날은 5월 15일이에요.
(현우) 네, 5월 15일, 굉장히 외우기 쉬운 날짜예요.
(미현) 네, 그리고 정은이는 스승의 날, 무슨 노래를 불렀나요?
(현우) 네, 정은이는 교실에서 선생님을 기다리다가 선생님이 들어오시자, 친구들과 다 함께, '스승의 은혜'라는 노래를 불렀대요.
(미현) 네, 맞아요. '스승의 은혜'... 이거 스승의 날 꼭 부르는 노래예요.
(현우) 스승의 날에 꼭 부르고, 스승의 날에만 부르는 노래 같아요.
(미현) 네
(현우) 그런데 정은이는 이렇게 친구들하고 함께 준비를 해서, 케익도 드리고, 풍선도 벽에 붙이고, 노래까지 선생님에게 불러 줬는데 미현 씨는 미현 씨 학교에서, 미현 씨 학생들이 이렇게 감동적인 이벤트를 준비해 준 학생들이 있었나요?
(미현) 우리 학교에서는 이 날, 외국인 축제가 있었어요. (아하) 그래서 밖에서, 뭐, 장기자랑도 보고, 요리 대회도 보면서, 반 학생들하고 놀고 있었는데, 어느 두 학생이 없어진 거예요!
(현우) 네.
(미현) '선생님 저희 화장실 좀 갔다 올게요.'(오호)라고 이야기하고 없어졌어요. (네) 그래서 한참 기다리고 있는데, 헉, 저기 멀리서 큰 꽃바구니를 들고 오는 거예요.
(현우) 꽃바구니를?
(미현) 네. (우와) 꽃다발도 아니고 꽃바구니를!
(현우) 우와.
(미현) 네, 알고 보니까 저 몰래 친구들한테 돈을 걷어서 반장이 꽃바구니를 사 온 거였어요. (우와) 그래서 진짜 저도 울 뻔 했어요.
(현우) 우와 정말 감동하셨겠어요.
(미현) 네, 생각지도 못 했는데, 저를 깜짝 놀라게 해 줬어요.
(현우) 우와, 역시 그럴 때, (네) 가르치는 보람을 느끼시죠?
(미현) 네, 진짜!
(현우) 네. 하하.
(미현) 기대도 못 했는데, 너무 고마웠어요.
(현우) 네, 미현 씨도 정말 감동하셨던 것 같은데, 정은이의 선생님도 (네) 정말 기뻤을 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 정은이 선생님도, 학생들에게 고맙다고 이야기했구요, 그리고 울 뻔 했다고 하셨네요?
(현우) 아, 우와!
(미현) 저하고 똑같아요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 현우 씨는 스승의 날에 뭐 했어요?
(현우) 저는 스승의 날에, 어, 사실, 선생님들을 만나 뵙고 싶었지만, 한 분도 못 뵀어요.
(미현) 네, 저두요.
(현우) 네, 그래서 사실은 예전에 저의 선생님이었던 분한테 전화를 했어요.
(미현) 아, 전화하셨어요?
(현우) 네, 전화를 했는데, '고객님의 사정으로 서비스가 정지되었습니다'라고 하시는 거예요!
(미현) 하하. 네.
(현우) 그래서, 아, 선생님이 외국에 가셨거나 (네) 아니면 핸드폰 번호를 바꾸셨나, 생각하면서, 연락은 결국 못 드렸어요.
(미현) 이메일이라도 보내지 그랬어요?
(현우) 네, 그런데... 음... 못 보냈네요. 선생님 죄송합니다!
(미현) 현우 씨는 스승의 날에 아무것도 못 했으니까, 우리 한국에서는 스승의 날, 꼭 부르는 노래가 있잖아요. 스승의 은혜.
(현우) 네. 맞아요. 스승의 은혜라는 노래를 정은이도 선생님에게 불러 줬죠.

(미현) 네, 찾아뵙지 못 하고, 또 연락도 못 드렸으니까, 자, 이 자리를 빌어서, 스승의 은혜라는 노래를 불러 보는 거 어때요? 제가 현우 씨한테 시켜 보겠습니다. 여러분! 하하. 들어 볼까요?
(현우) 아! 네? 진짜 노래를 해야 돼요?
(미현) 그렇죠! 아휴, 죄송합니다. 여기 반주는 없는데, (네) 피아노도 없고, 기타도 없어서, 그냥 혼자 부르세요.
(현우) 네 좋아요. 부를게요. 대신에 미현 씨도 같이 불러 주세요.
(미현) 왜요? 저는 선생님인데요.
(현우) 그래도 미현 씨도, 선생님들 생각하면서.
(미현) 맞아요. 저도 옛날 선생님들이 있죠...
(현우) 네. 옛날 선생님들을 생각하면서 (맞아요) 같이 노래를 불러 볼까요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 시작!

----------♬ 스승의 은혜 ♬----------

스승의 은혜는 하늘 같아서
우러러 볼 수록 높아만지네
참 되거라, 바르거라 가르쳐 주신
스승은 마음의 어버이시다
아아아 고마워라 스승의 사랑
아아아 보답하리 스승의 은혜

(미현) 하하하. 드디어 끝났어요! 드디어!
(현우) 네, 여러분 잘 들으셨죠?
(미현) 저희, 연습도 없이 한 번에 이렇게 다 불렀어요.
(현우) 그렇죠. 절대 연습 안 했어요.
(미현) 네, 절대!
(현우) 네, 잘 들으셨길 바라고요. PDF를 보시면 저희가 방금 부른 스승의 은혜라는 노래의 가사가 들어 있습니다. 한 번 확인해 보시고, 여러분도 연습해 보세요.
(미현) 저희 부르는 거 따라서 부르세요.
(현우) 네, 그리고, 만약에 내년에도 KoreanClass101.com의 방송을 듣고 계시면 내년 스승의 날에 저희한테 이 노래를 불러 주시면 얼마나 감사할지 , 아, 정말 기대가 됩니다.
(미현) 네, 진짜 좋은 생각이에요! 저 내년 5월 15일까지 계속 기다리고 있을게요!
(현우) 네, 저도 기다리고 있겠습니다.
(미현) 네, 열심히 연습하세요!
(현우) 네, 여러분 그러면 저희는 다음 주에 다시 돌아오겠습니다.
(미현) 네, 여러분 오늘 수고하셨고요. 다음 주에 봐요.
(현우) 안녕히 계세요.
(미현) 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국에서는 스승의 날에 주로 선생님 가슴에 카네이션을 달아 드리는 것 외에도, 꽃다발과 선물을 드리는 경우가 많습니다. 스승의 날 아침에는 수업을 다 하지 않고 학생들과 선생님이 편하게 이야기할 수 있는 시간을 갖는 학교도 있고, 수업을 쉬는 학교도 있어요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #7
Jjimjil Bang

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요 여러분, 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분은 찜질방이 뭔지 아세요?
3. 저는 어제 친구와 찜질방이라는 곳에 갔어요.
4. 한국에서는 찜질방이 아주 인기가 있는데, 사우나와 비슷한 곳으로, 땀을 내고, 피로도 풀 수 있고, 여성분들의 경우에는 살을 빼기 위해서 가는 사람도 있어요.
5. 친구와 찜질방에 가서 돈을 내고, 갈아 입을 옷을 받고 여탕으로 들어갔습니다.
6. 찜질방에 가면 목욕을 하는 곳은 여자는 여탕으로 들어가고 남자는 남탕으로 들어가게 되어 있습니다.
7. 옷을 갈아입고 찜질을 할 수 있는 곳으로 내려왔습니다.
8. 찜질 하는 곳은 남녀가 같이 찜질할 수 있게 되어 있습니다.
9. 보통 찜질방에 가면 찜질을 할 수 있는 방이 세 개 정도 있고 마실 것과 음식을 파는 곳이 있고, 게임을 하고 영화를 볼 수 있는 곳이 있습니다.
10. 영화는 무료로 시간대별로 볼 수 있고, 게임은 돈을 넣고 할 수 있습니다.
11. 그리고 운동을 할 수 있는 헬스장도 있는데요, 저는 운동을 별로 좋아하지 않아 헬스장에는 별로 가지 않아요.
12. 그리고 한쪽에는 안마를 해 주는 의자도 있어요.
13. 친구와 안마 의자에 앉아서 돈을 넣고 안마를 받는데, 너무 세게 안마를 해서 한동안 등에 감각이 없었습니다.
14. 그러고 나서는 땀을 빼러 소금방에 들어갔습니다.
15. 소금방에는 시간을 잴 수 있는 모래시계가 있고, 바닥에 소금 덩어리가 놓여 있어요.
16. 소금방에서 땀을 충분히 빼고 나와서 식혜를 먹으니 정말 시원했어요.
17. 식혜를 먹고 나서, 영화를 보고, 땀을 또 빼러 참숯방에 들어갔습니다.
18. 참숯방도 소금방과 마찬가지인데, 소금방에는 소금덩어리가 있는 대신에 참숯방에는 참숯이 천장에 빽빽히 박혀 있습니다.
19. 땀을 다 빼고 나서, 여탕으로 가서 샤워를 하고, 찜질방에서 나왔습니다.
20. 오랜만에 찜질방에 갔더니 피로가 풀려서 좋았고, 온몸이 나른해져서 집에 돌아와서는 일찍 잠이 들었어요.
21. 제가 알기로는 찜질방은 한국에만 있다고 들었는데, 혹시 여러분 나라에도 있나요?
22. 만약 한국에 살고 계신다면, 일을 하거나 공부를 하다가 지칠 때, 찜질방에 한번 가 보시는 건 어떨까요?
23. 그럼 다음 시간에 만나요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. Do you know what a jjimjilbang is? Yesterday, I went to a placed called 'jjimjilbang' with my friend. Jjimjilbang is very popular in Korea. It is similar to a sauna. You can go there to sweat and get some rest from fatigue, and some women go there in order to lose weight.

3. My friend and I went to the jjimjilbang and we paid the fee, and we received clothes to change into and went into the women's compartment. In a jjimjilbang, the bath area is divided so that women go to the ladies' compartment and men go to the men's compartment. After changing clothes, we came down to the place where we could enjoy a sauna. Jjimjil areas are open for both men and women to enjoy a sauna together.

4. Usually if you go to a jjimjilbang, there are about 3 rooms where you can have a sauna, and there's a place where they sell beverages and food, and there's a place where you can play video games and watch movies. You can watch movies for free and the movies are played according to the hourly schedule, and you can play video games after putting in some money.

5. And there is also a fitness center where you can exercise, but I don't really like exercising so I don't really go to fitness center. And in a corner there is a massage chair. My friend and I put coins into the massage chairs and got a massage, but the machine's massage was so strong that my back felt numb for a while. After that, we went to the salt room to sweat. In the salt room, there is a sand glass with which you can measure the time, and there is some lumps of salt on the floor. After we sweat enough in the salt room, we drank sikhye, and it was really good.

6. After drinking sikhye, we watched a movie and went to the charcoal room to sweat again. The charcoal room is the same as the salt room, but instead of salt lumps, there are charcoals pasted on the surface of the entire ceiling.

7. After we were done with sweating, we went to the women's compartment and took a shower, and we left the jjimjilbang. It had been a while since I went to a jjimjilbang, so I felt very good because I could rest a lot, and I felt refreshed and pleasantly tired, so I came back home and went to bed early.

8. As far as I know, I heard that jjimjilbangs are only in Korea, but by any chance, are there jjimjibangs in your country too? If you are living in Korea, when you are tired from work or studying, how about trying going to a jjimjilbang?

9. See you next time. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
사우나	sauna	sauna	
살을 빼다	sal-eul ppaeda	to lose weight	
찜질	jjimjil	sauna, hot bath	
여성	yeoseong	women	noun

땀	ttam	sweat	noun
갈아입다	garaipda	to change (clothes)	verb
피로	piro	fatigue	noun
남녀	namnyeo	men and women	
목욕	mogyok	bath	verb
마실 것	masil geot	beverage, drink	phrase
시간대	sigandae	a time slot, a time zone	noun
헬스장	helseujang	gym	
안마	anma	massage	noun
세다	seda	to be strong	adjective
한동안	handongan	for a while	
감각	gamgak	sense, feeling	
소금	sogeum	salt	noun
모래시계	moraesigye	sand glass	
바닥	badak	floor	noun
덩어리	deongeori	lump	
식혜	sikhye	Sikhye, fermented rice punch	noun
숯	sut	charcoal	
대신에	daesine	instead	
빽빽히	ppaekppaekhi	packed, tightly	
박다	bakda	to insert, to thrust	
오랜만	oraenmane	after a long while	noun
온몸	onmom	whole body	noun
나른하다	nareunhada	to be languished	
가다	gada	to go	verb
혹시	hoksi	by any chance, perhaps	adverb
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이것은 여성 목소리입니다. *Igeoseun yeoseong mokssori imnida.* "This is a female voice."	땀방울 *ttambangul* beads of sweat

운동 선수들은 게임을 한 후에 땀 범벅이 됩니다. *Undong seonsudeureun geimeul han hue ttam beombeogi doepnida.* The athletes were covered in sweat after the game.	떨어지는 땀 *tteoreojineun ttam* dripping sweat
땀을 정말 많이 흘렸어요. *ttam-eul jeongmal mani heullyeosseoyo.* "I sweated so much."	빨리 옷 갈아입고 나와. *ppalri ot garaipgeo nawa.* "Hurry up and go change!"
피로가 풀렸어요. *Piroga pullyeosseoyo.* I recovered from my fatigue.	나는 커피 한 잔으로 피로를 풀었다. *naneun keopi han janeuro piroreul pureotta.* "A cup of coffee relieved my fatigue."
피로를 푸는 데에는 운동이 좋아요. *piro-reul puneun de-eneun undong-i joayo.* "For relieving your stress, working out is good."	마실 것 좀 가지고 올게. *Masil geot jom gajigo olge.* "I will go and get some drinks."
한국어 수업은 황금 시간대에 방송됩니다. *Han-gu-geo su-eobeun hwang-geum sigandae-e bangsongdoemnida.* "Korean lessons are broadcast at primetime."	헬스장 가자. *helseujang gaja.* "Let's go to the fitness center."
등 안마해 줘. *deung ammahae jwo.* "Give me a massage on the back."	가스렌지 불이 너무 세요. *gaseurenji buri neomu sseyo.* "The fire on the stove is too strong."
저처럼 방향 감각 없는 사람들도 쉽게 길을 찾을 수가 있답니다. *jeocheoreom banghang gimgag eopsneun saramdeuldo swibge gileul chajeul suga itdamnida.* "Even people like me who lose their way often can find their way easily."	바다 소금 *Bada sogeum* sea salt
약간의 소금 *yakganui sogeum* a dash of salt	식탁용 소금 *siktagyong sogeum* table salt
소금과 후추 *sogeumgwa huchu* salt and pepper	소금 좀 건네줘. *Sogeum jom geonnejwo.* Pass the salt.

김치를 만들 때 소금을 많이 넣습니다. *gimchireul mandeul ttae sogeumeul mani neosseumnida.* "We put a lot of salt when making Kimchi."	소금을 좀 넣어 주세요. *sogeumeul jom neoeo juseyo.* "Please put in some salt."
식혜는 만드는데 시간이 오래 걸려서, 요즘에는 간단하게 캔 식혜를 사마십니다. *sikhyeneun mandeuneunde sigani orae geollyeoseo, yojeumeneun gandanhage kaen sikhyereul samasimnida.* "It takes a lot of time to make fermented rice punch, so people simply buy and drink canned sikhye these days."	집에서 밥 먹는 건 오랜만이에요. *jib-eseo bap meokneun geon oraenmanieyo.* "It's been a while since I've eaten at home."
온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	혹시 얼음 있어요? *Hoksi eoreum isseoyo?* "Do you have ice by any chance?"
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."	저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."

GRAMMAR

The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨. 에... 오늘 녹음실이 왜 이렇게 더워요?
(현우) 죄송합니다. 다음 주에는 정말 시원하게 만들어 놓을게요.
(미현) 네, 찜질방 같아요, 지금!
(현우) 찜질방 같죠?
(미현) 땀을 막 흘리고 있어요!
(현우) 네, 그래서, 오늘의 주제도 찜질방이에요.
(미현) 그래요?
(현우) 예, 그래서 제가 일부러 (네) 일부러 이렇게 덥게 만들었죠.
(미현) 하하하. 아휴, 그러지 않아도 되는데, 굳이 이렇게...
(현우) 하하하. 네, 오늘은 정은이가 (네) 찜질방에 갔다 온 이야기를 해 주고 있는데, (네) 우리, 이 방송을 듣고 계시는 여러분이 찜질방이 무엇인지 아실까요?
(미현) 글쎄요.
(현우) 여러분, 찜질방이 뭔지 아세요?
(미현) 아세요?
(현우) 아세요? 아세요? 아마 한국 문화에 관심이 많으신 분들은 찜질방을 알고 계실 거예요.
(미현) 네, 그리고 한국에 와 보신 분, 찜질방에 가 보셨을 것 같아요.
(현우) 그렇죠. 워낙 유명하고 (네) 인기가 있으니까 (네) 한국 친구가 '우리 찜질방 가자'해서 (네) 같이 갔을 수도 있을 것 같아요.
(미현) 예, 제 친구, 제 외국 친구가 한국에 왔을 때도 저는 찜질방에 꼭 데려 갔어요.
(현우) 아, 진짜요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 우와, 저도 이제 제 친구들이 한국에 오면 (네) 찜질방에 같이 가야겠어요.
(미현) 예, 다들 좋아하더라고요.
(현우) 아, 그렇군요. 그러면, 정은이는 찜질방에 가서 무엇을 했는지, 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데 그 전에,
(미현) 확인 문제!
(현우) 확인 문제. 하하.
(미현) 확인 문제가 있죠?
(현우) 네!
(미현) 정은이가 찜질방에서 땀을 빼고, 뭘 먹었죠?
(현우) 아, 저는 알 것 같아요.
(미현) 저도 알 것 같은데요? (네) 제가 좋아하는 거! 하하하.
(현우) 네, 저도 정말 좋아하는데.
(미현) 네, 그리고 특히 찜질방에서 먹으면 제 맛이에요.
(현우) 누구 맛이요?
(미현) 제 맛. 아주 맛있다는 뜻이죠.
(현우) 그렇죠. 하하. 들어 볼까요?

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아, 역시. 제가 생각했던대로예요.
(미현) 네, 저도요. 하하하.
(현우) 네, 정은이는 찜질방에서 땀을 많이 빼고 난 다음에 식혜를 마셨죠?
(미현) 네, 식혜예요.
(현우) 식혜.
(미현) 식혜.
(현우) 식, 혜.
(미현) 식, 혜인데, 발음할 때 아무도 그렇게 얘기 안 해요. 식, 켸. 하하하.
(현우) 식혜.
(미현) 식혜.
(현우) 어, 식혜 이러니까, (네) 이상해요.
(미현) CK? CK? CK?
(현우) 하하. 식혜를 먹으니까 정말 시원했다고 했는데, (네) 식혜가 뭐죠?
(미현) 식혜는, 쌀로 만든 한쿡의... '한쿡'? 하하하. 저 '미쿡'에서 왔어요. 하하. 네, 쌀로 만든 한국의 전통 음료라고 할 수 있죠.
(현우) 그렇죠.
(미현) 여러분 드셔 보셨나요?
(현우) 아마 드셔 보신 분들도 있을 것 같아요.
(미현) 이렇게 캔 음료로 많이 팔거든요. (네) 외국에서도 사먹을 수 있어요.
(현우) 아, 그렇군요. (네) 식혜는 그런데, 원래는 따뜻하게 만들지만 (네) 냉장고에 넣어서 시원하게 만들잖아요.
(미현) 그럼요.
(현우) 시원하기 때문에 (네) 찜질방에서 땀을 많이 뺀 다음에, '아, 더워. 더워.'하면서 식혜를 딱 마시면? 진짜 행복하죠?
(미현) 네, 하하. 지금 상상을 했더니, 네.
(현우) 그렇죠. 상상만 해도 시원하죠?
(미현) 저기 여기 찜질방인데 식혜는 준비해 놓으셨겠죠?
(현우) 아... 저 밖에 준비해 놨습니다.
(미현) 아, 네. 이따가 주세요.
(현우) 네! 하하. 그런데 보통 찜질방은 얼마예요?
(미현) 네, 찜질방마다 조금씩 다른데요, (네) 제가 자주 가는 찜질방은 보통 만원이에요. (만원?) 네, 그런데, 낮에 가면 8000원이요.
(현우) 음... 밤에 가면 10000원이죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그리고 찜질방의 좋은 좀 또 한 가지! 24시간 오픈! (네) 그게 정말 좋은 것 같아요.
(미현) 맞아요.
(현우) 그래서 저도 저번에, 작년에, 신촌에 갔어요. (네) 제가 사는 곳에서 신촌까지 30분. 지하철로 30분이 걸려요. (네) 그런데, 지하철이 끊길 때까지, 마지막 지하철이 다 끝날 때까지 (네) 친구들하고 같이 있었어요. (네) 그래서 택시를 타고 집에 오면 (네) 만원 정도 들어요. 그런데 친구들하고 더 놀고 싶잖아요?
(미현) 네. 그럼요.
(현우) 그래서 택시를 타고 집에 올 그 돈으로 (네) 찜질방에 갔어요.
(미현) 아니 근데 그렇게 늦게까지 뭐 하셨어요?
(현우) 음, 뭐... 같이 공부도 하고...
(미현) 공부...를?
(현우) 예... 뭐...
(미현) 좀 이상한데요?
(현우) 예, 술을 마시고 있었죠.
(미현) 네, 솔직하게 얘기하셔야죠.
(현우) 네, 신촌에 정말 좋은 바나 술집이 많이 있는데, 분위기 좋은 곳들이 많아요. 그래서 작년에 찜질방에 갔었는데 (네) 정말 좋았어요.
(미현) 찜질방도 많아요, 신촌에?
(현우) 어... 그렇게 많지는 않은데, (네) 다른 곳보다는 적어요. 그런데 있기는 있어요.

(미현) 있기는 있어요?
(현우) 네. 여러분도 만약에 한국에 오셔서 잘 곳이 없다, (네) 네, 물론 저희 집에 오셔도 되지만, 저희 집에 오기 싫으시면 (네) 찜질방에 가세요.
(미현) 진짜 좋은 생각이에요.
(현우) 그렇죠?
(미현) 네, 그런데, 술 먹고 가지는 마세요. 사실 술 먹고 찜질방에 가면 위험할 수도 있어요.
(현우) 맞아요. 찜질방이 사우나 같은 곳이니까 술을 많이 마시면 (네), 음, 그 다음에 이렇게, 혈압, (그렇죠) 혈압이 올라가죠.
(미현) 건강에도 좋지 않아요.
(현우) 그러니까 조심하시고, (네) 그냥, 낮에 친구들하고 (네) 갔다 오는 것은 정말 좋답니다. 여러분 혹시 최근에 찜질방에 가 보신 분이 계시면, 저희한테 알려 주세요.
(미현) 네, 코멘트 꼭 남겨 주세요.
(현우) 네, 어디가 좋은지도 알려 주세요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그리고 얼마인지, 싼 곳 있으면 알려 주세요.
(미현) 네, 싸고 좋은 곳. 저도 갈 거예요. 나중에 찜질방에서 한 번 만날까요? 단체.. 모임... 하하.
(현우) 하하하. 잘 다녀오세요.
(미현) 아, 같이 갑시다.
(현우) 하하. 무서워.
(미현) 무서워요? 하하. 제가 뭘...
(현우) 그러면 다음 시간에 만납시다.
(미현) 네, 안녕히 계세요.
(현우) 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

땀을 빼다 means literally to get a lot of sweat out or to sweat a lot (usually in saunas), and Korean people think of it as a way to get the bad stuff out of their bodies and make the body refreshed and clean.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #8 Sleepy In The Class

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분은 학교 다닐 때, 수업 시간에 항상 집중을 해서 공부를 하셨나요?
3. 혹시 졸거나 잠이 든 적도 있으세요?
4. 저희는 학교 등교 시간이 아침 7시반이기 때문에, 새벽에 일어나서 학교에 갈 준비를 해야 합니다.
5. 학교 등교 시간이 너무 빠르기 때문에, 아침에 밥도 못 먹고 거의 학교 매점에 가서 빵을 먹을 때도 많습니다.
6. 아침 일찍 일어나서 학교에 왔기 때문에 너무 졸려서 1교시부터 졸고 있는 친구들도 많이 있어요.
7. 물론 저도 가끔 졸아요.
8. 그런데 가끔씩 수업 시간에 책상에 엎드려서 자는 친구들도 종종 있는데요, 수업시간에 이렇게 학생들이 잠을 자면, 선생님들 중에는 깨워서 수업을 받으라고 하는 선생님도 있고, 그냥 잠을 자게 놓아 두는 선생님들도 있어요.
9. 책상에 엎드려서 자고 나면 목과 허리가 조금 아프지만, 이렇게 자고 일어나면 나중에 잠이 안 와서, 오히려 수업을 더 잘 들을 수 있을 때가 많습니다.
10. 저는 고3이라서, 수업은 별로 하지 않고 문제집을 푸는 시간이 거의 대부분입니다.
11. 이러한 자습 시간이 주어지면, 학생들은 문제집을 풀거나 영어 단어를 외우거나, MP3로 노래를 듣거나, 인터넷 강의를 보기도 합니다.
12. 선생님들은, 저희가 노래를 들으면서 공부를 하면 집중이 잘 안 되고 산만해진다면서 되도록 노래를 못 듣게 하시지만, 저희는 긴 시간 이어지는 공부가 지루하기 때문에 노래를 들으면서 조금이라도 더 재미있게 공부를 하려고 노력하는 거죠.
13. 여러분은 노래를 들으면서 공부해 본 적이 있으세요?
14. 그리고 여러분은 요즘 무슨 공부를 하고 있으세요?
15. 그럼 다음 시간에 다시 만나요.
16. 안녕히 계세요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. When you were in school, did you always concentrate on your studying? Or were there times when you somtimes dozed off or fell asleep?

3. We have to go to school by 7:30, so we have to get up really early in the morning and get ready to go to school. Since I have to go to school so early, I usually can't eat breakfast in the morning and just go the store in the school and eat some bread.

4. Since we got up and came to school so early in the morning, I find my of my friends dozing even during the first class of the day. Of course I sometimes doze too. But sometimes I see some friends who lie prone on the desk during the class, and when students sleep like this during the class, some teachers wake them up so that they can take the class and some other students just let them sleep.

5. After sleeping on the desk for a while, your neck and back hurt a little, but after getting some sleep like this, you don't feel sleepy anymore, so, on the contrary, more often than not, you can even do better in classes. Since I'm in my last year in highschool, I don't have many classes going on but I just spend most of the time on studying with exercise books. When given this kind of self-study time, students work on their exercise books, memorize English words, listen to the music with their MP3 players or watch Internet lessons.

6. My teachers think that we cannot concentrate and will get distracted if we study while listening to the music, and they try to keep us from doing so as much as possible, but we are trying to make studying less boring by listening to the music because we study for such a prolonged period of time.

7. Have you ever studied while listening to the music? And what are you studying these days?

8. Then I'll see you next time. Bye.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
일어나다	ireonada	to get up, to wake up	verb
집중하다	jipjunghada	to concentrate	verb
등교	deunggyo	going to school	
혹시	hoksi	by any chance	
준비	junbi	preparation	
졸다	jolda	to doze off	
시간	sigan	time	
1교시	ilgyosi	first-period class	
엎드리다	eopdeurida	to lie prone	
종종	jongjong	often	

깨우다	kkaeuda	to wake (someone) up	
놓아 두다	noa duda	to leave (something) untouched, to let (someone) be	
목	mok	throat, neck	noun
허리	heori	waist	noun
오히려	ohiryeo	on the contrary	
문제집	munjejip	exercise book	
주어지다	jueojida	to be given	
단어	daneo	word	noun
외우다	oiuda	to memorize	
강의	gangui	lecture, lesson	noun
산만해지다	sanmanhaejida	to get distracted	
이어지다	ieojida	to be connected, to be continued	
지루하다	jiruhada	to be boring, boring	
가끔	gakkeum	sometimes	adverb
가다	gada	to go	verb
새벽	saebyeok	dawn, daybreak, early morning	noun
매점	maejeom	store at a school	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여보, 빨리 일어나. *yeobo, ppalri ireona.* "Honey, get up quickly."	집중하세요! *jibjjunghaseyo!* "Please concentrate!"
등교 시간이 바뀌었어요. *deunggyo sigan-i bakkwieosseoyo.* "The time for going to school has been changed."	여행은 많은 준비가 필요합니다. *yeohaengeun maneun junbiga piryohamnida.* "Travelling requires a lot of preparation."
준비가 생각보다 오래 걸렸어요. *junbi-ga saenggak-boda orae geollyeosseoyo.* "The preparations took longer than I thought."	영화보면서 계속 졸았다. "I kept dozing off during the movie."
기린은 아주 긴 목을 가지고 있습니다. *girineun aju gin mogeul gajigo isseumnida.* "A giraffe has a very long neck."	교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."

당신이 접하는 모든 새로운 단어를 외워야 합니다. *dangsini jeopaneun modeun saeroun daneoreul oewoya hamnida.* "You should memorize every new word you encounter."	정말 지루하시네요. *Jeongmal jiruhasineyo.* You're so boring.
가끔은 날씨가 흐리지만, 평소에는 안 그래요. Sometimes it is cloudy, other times it is not.	가끔 그래 sometimes it is
가끔 비가 내리고 가끔은 안 내려요. Sometimes it rains and sometimes it doesn't .	가끔은 저도 맞아요. *Gakkeumeun jeodo majayo.* Sometimes I'm right.
가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	새벽까지 공부를 했어요. *saebyeokkkaji gongbureul haeseoyo.* "I studied until dawn."
매점 갈 건데, 필요한 거 있어요? *maejeom gal geonde, piryohan geo isseoyo?* "I'm going to the store. Do you need anything?"	

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨. 현우 씨!
(현우) 네?
(미현) 아니, 말을 하세요, 말을!
(현우) 네, 안녕하세요.
(미현) 아휴, 왜 그러세요?
(현우) 졸려서... 하하하. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 선현우입니다.
(미현) 네, 아까부터 계속 졸더니... 인사할 때도! 아휴!
(현우) 아니에요, 아니에요. 오늘의 컨셉! (컨셉...) 네, 오늘의 주제가 (네) 어... 정은이가 오늘 학교에서 (네) 조는 이야기를 해 주고 있어요.
(미현) 아, 그래요? 현우 씨도 많이 졸았어요?
(현우) 저는 고등학교 다닐 때 거의... 하루에 한 시간씩 (네) 수업 시간에 잤어요.
(미현) 헉? 공부는 언제 해요? 하하하.
(현우) 나머지, 나머지 수업 시간에.
(미현) 아... 꼭 집에 가서 혼자 공부하는 친구들이 있더라고요.
(현우) 아... 학교에는 맨날 잠만 자고, 나 공부 안 했어, 공부 안 했어 하면서, 집에 가서 열심히 공부해서 (그렇죠) 시험 1등 하는 친구?
(미현) 네... 바로 그 사람이 제 앞에 있네요. 그런 사람이. 음...
(현우) 그렇군요. 하하. 과연 정은이는 저처럼 수업 시간에 많이 조는 학생인지 아니면 정말 피곤할 때 (네) 가끔씩 조는 그런 착한 학생인지 (네, 가끔은 괜찮아요) 네, 한번 들어 봐야 할 것 같아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데 들어 보기 전에, 확인 문제! 네, 오늘의 확인 문제는 뭐예요?
(미현) 네, 정은이는 공부가 지루할 때, 어떻게 하나요?
(현우) 아하! 간단하죠!
(미현) 어떻게?
(현우) 공부 안 하면 되죠!
(미현) 하긴... 지루하면 그냥 안 하는 게...
(현우) 하하하. 그런데 정은이는 (네) 고등학생이고 (네) 해야 될 공부가 많잖아요. 그래서 지루해도 공부를 해야 돼요.
(미현) 네, 그래서 어떤 방법을 사용해서?
(현우) 네, 방법! 어떤 방법이 좋을지 (네) 정은이의 한번, 조언을, 어드바이스를 한번, 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 네!

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 미현 씨.
(미현) 네!
(현우) 어떻게 생각하세요? 이 방법 어때요?
(미현) 네, 괜찮은 것 같아요.
(현우) 무슨 방법을 썼죠, 정은이는?
(미현) 네, 노래를 들으면서, 조금이라도 더 재미있게 공부를 하려고 노력을 해요.
(현우) 아하.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그러면 노래가 재미있는 노래여야 하겠네요?
(미현) 그렇죠, 좀 신나는 노래?
(현우) 아하...
(미현) 아마도 그럴 것 같아요. (댄스 뮤직?) 네, 지루하니까, 그런 지루한 분위기, 지루한 느낌을 없애 주는, 그런 신나는 노래가 좋을 것 같은데요?
(현우) 그런데 (네) 저는 노래 들으면서 공부를 못 해요.
(미현) 사실 저도 그래요.
(현우) 네... 노래를 들으면 (네) 노래만 듣고 있어요.
(미현) 저도 노래를 들으면 집중이 안 되고, 잠만 와요. 하하하하. 그래서 잘 안 돼요. 사실.
(현우) 그런데 정은이는 (네) 노래를 들으면서 공부를 정말 잘 하는 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 대단한데요?
(현우) 대단한데요, 정말? 그만큼 집중력이 센가 봐요.
(미현) 네, 집중력이 뛰어난 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 훌륭한 학생입니다.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 미현 씨는 지루할 때 어떻게 공부를 하셨어요, 고등학교 때?
(미현) 저는 지루하면 그냥 안 했어요. 하하하.
(현우) 음... 저도... 하하하. 그랬었는데, (예) 해야만 할 때?
(미현) 음... 해야만 할 때는, 정말 집중을 해서, (오호) 짧은 시간 확! 공부를 하고, 또 놀 때는 놀고! (아하) 저는 집중력이 그래도... 쫌 뛰어난 학생이었죠?
(현우) 그렇군요! 믿을게요, 믿을게요!
(미현) 아니! 잘 들어 보세요.
(현우) 네. 하하
(미현) 계속 책상 앞에 앉아 있는다고 해서, 시간을 많이 들인다고 해서, 공부를 잘 하는 건 아닌 것 같아요.
(현우) 음... 그건 확실히 맞아요!
(미현) 네, 집중이 좀 중요하죠! 집중을 하는 것!
(현우) 네, 집중! (네) 이 오디오 블로그 들을 때, 집중하세요 집중! (집중하세요!) 예, 집중! (네) 아... 좋아요! 그래서 저희 오디오 블로그가 그렇기 길지 않잖아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 여러분이 집중할 수 있게! 짧고 굵게!
(미현) 하하. 짧고 굵게?
(현우) 네. 짧고 굵게, 집중해서! 좋죠?
(미현) 재미있게!
(현우) 재미있게, 재미있는 건 당연하죠?
(미현) 아, 당연하고, (네) 거기에 플러스 (네) 짧고 굵게! 동의하시나요, 여러분? 하하하.
(현우) 동의하신다면 코멘트 남겨 주시고요, (네) 오늘은 정은이에게 고등학교에서 (네) 수업 시간에 너무 피곤해서 조는, 가끔씩 자는 이야기를 들었는데 (네) 한국의 고등학교 학생들이 항상 수업 시간에 잠만 자는 것은 아니에요.
(미현) 네, 얼마나 열심히 공부하는데요!
(현우) 네... 학교에 있는 시간이 길기 때문에 (네) 아침 7시부터 밤 10시까지 있는 경우도 있기 때문에 (맞아요) 안 졸 수가 없어요!
(미현) 학원도 (네) 가지 않나요? 10시에 학교 끝나고 새벽까지 학원에서 공부하는 학생들도 있어요.
(현우) 네, 그래서, 안 졸면 그게 이상해요.

(미현) 아... 불쌍해요!
(현우) 미현 씨도 다 하셨잖아요?
(미현) 저는... 네, 그런데 좋았던 기억들만 생각나고...
(현우) 네, 저도 그래요. 저도 이렇게 다 했지만, 좋았던 기억들만 남아 있는 것 같아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 네, 오늘은 정말 옛날 생각을 해 보면서 오디오 블로그를 마치겠군요.
(미현) 네. 저도 이렇게 공부했다는 게 믿기지가 않아요.
(현우) 하하하. 저는 믿습니다. 다음 주에도 와서 같이 공부 가르쳐 주실 거죠?
(미현) 네. 그래요!
(현우) 네. 그러면 다음 주에 뵐게요!
(미현) 수고하셨습니다!
(현우) 네, 수고하셨습니다.
(미현) 네.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

중학교보다는 고등학교에서 수업 시간에 조는 학생들을 많이 볼 수가 있습니다. 학교에 있는 시간이 아주 길기 때문이지요. 집에서 충분히 잠을 잘 수 없는 학생들은 수업 시간에 조는 경우가 많은데, 선생님들도 이것을 잘 알기 때문에 그냥 학생들이 잠을 자도록 놓아 두는 경우도 많습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #9
Fruit Cafe

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 저는 어제 친구들과 함께 생과일 전문점에 다녀왔습니다.
3. 생과일 전문점은 과일로 만든 음식을 파는 곳입니다.
4. 대부분의 다른 식당에 들어가면 종업원이 와서 주문을 받지만, 생과일 전문점은 손님이 직접 카운터에 가서 주문을 하고 돈을 미리 내는, 셀프 서비스 형식입니다.
5. 메뉴판이 따로 있는 것이 아니라, 테이블에 깔려 있는 유리판 밑에 메뉴가 들어가 있습니다.
6. 생과일 전문점에서 파는 음식에는 여러 가지 종류가 있는데, 과일빙수, 케이크, 음료수, 아이스크림 등 정말 많이 있어요.
7. 저와 제 친구는 어제 레몬에이드와 과일 빙수를 시켜서 먹었습니다.
8. 카운터에 가서 주문을 하고 돈을 내면 영수증을 줍니다.
9. 영수증 위에는 번호가 적혀 있는데, 음식이 준비가 다 되면 종업원이 번호를 불러 주죠.
10. 그러면 카운터에 가서 음식을 받아오면 되는 거예요.
11. 주문을 하고, 돈을 내고, 자리에 앉아 있으니, 한참 있다가 음식이 나왔습니다.
12. 생과일 전문점에 가면 좋은 점은, 음식을 시키면 반드시 구운 빵과 생크림이 같이 나온다는 점이에요.
13. 게다가, 빵과 생크림은 무한리필이 된답니다.
14. 그리고 생과일 점문점은 의자가 재미있어요.
15. 흔들의자도 있고, 그네 의자도 있어서 앉아만 있어도 재밌게 놀 수가 있어요.
16. 그리고 인테리어 디자인도 예뻐서 커플이나 여학생들이 많이 가죠.
17. 저는 친구들이랑 생과일 전문점에 가면, 오랫동안 앉아서 여러 가지 이야기를 하기 때문에, 주문한 음식을 다 먹고 나서도 또 다시 배가 고파져서 케이크를 또 주문해서 먹는 경우도 있답니다.
18. 이야기를 하면서 소화가 다 되나 봐요.
19. 여러분 집 근처에는 이렇게 예쁘게 꾸며져 있는, 애인이나 친구와 오랫동안 이야기를 하기 좋은 가게들이 많이 있나요?
20. 이야기 해 주시겠어요?
21. 그리고 한국에 오시면, 생과일 전문점에 꼭! 가 보세요!
22. 그럼 다음 시간에 만나요.

23. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. Yesterday I went to a fresh fruit cafe with my friends. A fresh fruit cafe is where they sell food made with fruits. When you go to most other restaurants, waiters come and take your order, but these fruit cafes have a self-service system, so customers have to go to the counter themselves and make an order and pay in advance.

3. They don't have separate menu boards but have their menus printed and put under the glass cover on top of the tables. In fresh fruit cafes they sell a wide variety of dishes, such as fruit ice flakes, cakes, beverages and ice creams. My friend and I ordered lemonade and fruit ice flakes yesterday.

4. If you go to the counter and make an order and pay money, they give you a receipt. On the receipt a number is written, and when the food is ready, they call out your number. Then you can go to the counter and get the food.

5. After we ordered and paid, we waited for a while in our seats, and then our food was finally ready. A good thing about fresh fruit cafes is that if you order something, it always comes with toasted bread and fresh cream. On top of that, you can ask for more bread and fresh cream infinitely.

6. And in fresh fruit cafes, the chairs are a lot of fun. They have rocking chairs and swing chairs, so you can have a lot of fun just by sitting there. And the interior design is pretty too so a lot of couples and girl students go there.

7. When I go to a fresh fruit cafe with my friends, we sit down there for a long time and talk about a lot of things, so there are times when we become hungry again even after eating all the food that we ordered so we order a cake again. I guess we just digest everything while talking.

8. In your neighborhood, are there some stores that have pretty decorations like this and are good for talking with your girlfriend or boyfriend or friends for a long time? Would you tell me about it? And if you come to Korea, please make sure you try going to a fresh fruit cafe!

9. Then I'll see you next time. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
유리판	yuripan	glass board	
종업원	jongeopwon	staff of restaurants, waitress	
생	saeng	fresh, live	
주문	jumun	order	noun
깔리다	kkallida	to be spread out	

카운터	kaunteo	counter, cashier	
테이블	teibeul	table	noun
미리	miri	in advance	
셀프 서비스	selpeu seobiseu	self-service	noun
형식	hyeongsik	form, mode, style	
메뉴판	menyupan	menu	noun
밑	mit	below, bottom	
과일 빙수	gwail bingsu	fruit ice flakes	
빙수	bingsu	ice flakes	
영수증	yeongsujeung	receipt	noun
위	wi	over, on	preposition
적히다	jeokhida	to be written	
부르다	bureuda	to call	verb
받아오다	badaoda	to receive and come	
반드시	bandeusi	for sure, certainly	
굽다	gupda	to bake	verb
생크림	saengkeurim	fresh cream	
무한	muhan	infinite	
리필	ripil	refill	
흔들 의자	heundeul uija	rocking chair	
그네 의자	geune uija	swing chair	
인테리어 디자인	interieo dijain	interior design	
커플	keopeul	couple	noun
여학생	yeohaksaeng	girl student, female student	
소화	sohwa	digestion	
애인	aein	girlfriend, boyfriend, lover	
가게	gage	shop, store	noun
전문점	jeonmunjeom	restaurant specializing in specific dishes, stores specializing in specific items	
다녀오다	danyeooda	to visit, to go to and come back from	verb
손님	sonnim	customer, guest	noun
따로	ttaro	separately, apart	

레몬네이드	lemoneideu	lemonade	noun
한참	hancham	a long time	
경우	gyeongu	case, occasion, instance	
직접	jikjeop	directly, personally	adverb
여러가지	yeoreogaji	many types of, a variety of	noun
게다가	gedaga	In addition, moreover, on top of everything else	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

식당에서 종업원을 불렀습니다. *sikdangeseo jongeobwoneul bulleotseumnida.* "I called the waitress at the restaurant."	주문을 하기 위해 부르다 *Jumuneul hagi wihae bureuda* Call to place an order.
주문한 것에 대한 가격 *jumunhan geose daehan gagyeok* price of the order	주문하시겠어요? *Jumunhasigesseoyo?* "Are you ready to order?"
테이블 위에 그 책들을 놓았다. *teibeul wie geu chaekdeureul noatda.* "I put the books on the table."	테이블이 하나 더 필요해요. *teibeul-i hana deo piryohaeyo.* "We need one more table."
나는 석 달치 월급을 미리 받았다. *naneun seok dalchi wolgeubeul miri badatda.* "I received three months' pay in advance."	셀프 서비스 레스토랑 *selpeu seobiseu reseutorang* self-service restaurant
영수증은 필요 없어요. *yeongsujeungeun piryo eobsseoyo.* I don't need a receipt.	호텔 영수증 *hotel yeongsujeung* hotel receipt
쇼핑 영수증 *syoping yeongsujeung* shopping receipt	영수증은 필요 없어요. *yeongsujeung-eun piryo eopseoyo.* "I don't need a receipt."
테이블 위에 오래된 책이 몇 권 있습니다. *teibeul wie oraedoen chaegi myeot gwon itseumnida.* "There are some old books on the table."	나를 아줌마라고 부르지마! *nareul ajummarago bureujima!* "Don't call me an Ajumma!"

350도씨에서 약 19분정도 굽는다. *sambaekosipdoeseo yak sipgubunjeongdo gumneunda.* "Bake for approximately nineteen minutes at 350 degrees."	콜라 리필해 주세요. *kolla ripirhae juseyo.* "Please refill my cola."
해변에 행복한 커플이 꼭 껴안고 있다. *haebyeone haengbokan keopeuri kkok kkyeoankko itda.* "The happy couple is hugging each other on the beach."	여학생들도 운동을 좋아해요. *yeohaksaeng-deul-do undong-eul joahaeyo.* "Girl students like to exercise, too."
고기를 너무 많이 먹어서 소화가 안돼. *gogi-reul neomu mani meokeoseo sohwa-ga andwae.* "I had so much meat that I can't digest it well."	이 가게에는 점원이 없어요. *i gage-eneun jeomwon-i eopseoyo* "There's no clerk in this store."
여기는 선글라스 전문점이에요. *yeogi-neun seongeuraseu jeonmunjeom-ieyo.* "This is a store specializing in sunglasses."	1박2일로 다녀오겠습니다. *ilbakiilro danyeoogesseumnida.* "I'll be coming back after one night and two days."
작년에 하와이에 다녀왔어요. *jaknyeone hawai-e daneyowasseoyo.* "I went to Hawaii last year."	오늘은 가게에 손님이 많아요. *oneul-eun gage-e sonnim-i manayo.* "We have a lot of customers in the shop today."
아이들이 레몬에이드를 팔았다. *Aideuri lemoneideureul paratda.* "The children sold lemonade."	이 경우에는 어떻게 하면 좋을까요? *i gyeongueneun eotteoke hamyeon joeulkkayo?* "What should I do in this case?"
그 광경을 제가 직접 목격했어요. *geu gwanggyeong-eul jega jikjeob mokgyeokhaesseoyo.* "I saw the scene with my own eyes."	캥거루를 직접 보고 싶어요. *kanggeoru-reul jikjeop bogo sipeoyo.* "I want to see a kangaroo myself."
여러 가지 문제가 있어요. "There are many kinds of problems."	게다가 여기는 에어컨도 있어요. *gedaga yeogi-neun eeokeon-do isseoyo.* "In addition, this place has airconditioning too."

GRAMMAR

The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요 현우 씨.
(현우) 오랜만이에요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그동안 잘 지내셨죠?
(미현) 저는 뭐... 그럭저럭 잘 지냈습니다.
(현우) 그럭저럭?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 아... 왜요?
(미현) 그냥, 뭐... 특별한 재밌는 일은 없었지만, 잘 지냈다구요.
(현우) 아... 저는 그럭저럭이라고 하셔서 (네) 아, 요즘에 날씨가 더워서 그런가 했어요.
(미현) 아, 아니에요.
(현우) 괜찮아요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데, 혹시 날씨가 더우면 (네) 오늘 정은이가 이야기 해 주는 생과일 전문점에 가 보면 좋을 것 같아요.
(미현) 생과일 전문점이요?
(현우) 네, 혹시 생과일 전문점에 가 본 적 있으세요?
(미현) 흠.. 과일을 파는 곳이에요?
(현우) 어... 이름을 보면 (네) 그래야 하는데 (네) 사실 조금 다른 것 같아요.
(미현) 전 잘 모르겠는데요.
(현우) 그래요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그러면 정은이의 이야기를 빨리 들어 봐야겠어요.
(미현) 네, 들어 보고 나서 다시 얘기할까요?
(현우) 네. 그런데 들어 보기 전에, 오늘의 확인 문제는 뭐죠?
(미현) 확인 문제는... 정은이가 어제 친구하고 무엇을 먹었을까요?
(현우) 네, 여러분. 정은이가 생과일 전문점에 가서 무엇을 시켰는지,
(미현) 무엇을 주문했는지,
(현우) 잘 들어 보세요.
(미현) 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 미현 씨, (아하) 이제 생과일 전문점이 어딘지 아시겠죠?
(미현) 과일만 파는 곳이 아니군요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 어제 정은이는 친구하고 레몬에이드하고 과일 빙수를 시켜서 먹었습니다.
(현우) 네. 그렇죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그러면, 과일 빙수는 생과일이 아니죠?
(미현) 그렇죠?
(현우) 네, 그래서 저는 생과일 전문점에 가서 사실 생과일보다는 (음) 다른 것을 더 많이 먹거나 마시는 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 아, 저는 커피숍에서 주로 과일 빙수를 먹었었어요.
(현우) 진짜요?
(미현) 생과일 전문점에는 한 번도 안 가 봤어요.
(현우) 진짜로 안 가 봤어요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) (이렇)게, 그네 달린 의자 있고, 흔들의자 있고, 한 번도 안 가 봤어요?
(미현) 아, 거기가 생과일 전문점인... 하하하.
(현우) 그렇죠, 지금. 가 봤는데도 잘 모를 정도로... 그렇지만 공식적인 이름은 생과일 전문점이라는 거! 그런데 미현 씨가 갔는데도 몰랐잖아요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 갔을 때 어땠어요? 마음에 들었어요?
(미현) 글쎄요, 의자... 의자가 참 특이했어요. 그네 의자가 있어서요. (네) 사람들이 이렇게 흔들흔들 하고 있었어요.
(현우) 흔들흔들.
(미현) 네, 흔들흔들 (앞으로 뒤로) 앞으로 뒤로...
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그래서 우리도, 친구하고, 아, 저기 앉아 보자!
(현우) 네.
(미현) 앉았는데, 조금 후회했었죠.
(현우) 왜요? 왜 후회하셨어요?
(미현) 아니, 그냥 보기에는 재미있을 것 같았는데 (네) 막상 앉아 보니까, 어지러웠어요. 그리고 바닥도 딱딱해서 (네) 저 같은 이런... 나이가 많은 사람에게는 좀... 하하. 불편한 자리였어요.
(현우) 아... 그래요? (네) 아... 그렇군요.
(미현) 네. 정은이보다 쫌 많죠? 나이가 많죠? 하하.
(현우) 이쯤 되면, 미현 씨 나이가 어느 정도 되는지 우리 듣고 계신 분들도 아실 것 같은데,
(미현) 모르실 거예요. (네) 목소리를 들어서는 어디... 아시겠나요?
(현우) 넘어갑시다. 하하. 그런데 한 가지 재미있는 이야기가 있었어요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 이... 식당이나 카페는 돈을 낸 만큼 음식이 나오죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 돈을 안 내면 음식이 안 나오죠?
(미현) 네, 아! 그래도 김치는... 김치나 반찬은 계속 리필 해 주곤 해요.
(현우) 그렇죠. 리필!
(미현) 리필!
(현우) 다른 나라에도 리필 문화가 있을까요?
(미현) 글쎄요... 없을 것 같아요.
(현우) 별로 없겠죠.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 커피는 ... 리필 해 줄 수 있겠는데, (네) 잘 없는 것 같아요. 그렇죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데, 이 생과일 전문점은 빵과 생크림을 무한 리필!
(미현) 헉. 무한 리필...!

(현우) 무한 리필이 무슨 뜻이에요?
(미현) 그냥 먹을 수 있을 때까지 계속 계속 주는 거예요.
(현우) 아... 근데 이 무한 리필이라는 단어 웃기지 않아요?
(미현) 재미있어요.
(현우) 무한은 한자어.
(미현) 음, 한자어!
(현우) 리필은?
(미현) 영어!
(현우) 영어.
(미현) 무한 리필...
(현우) 네. 무한 리필.
(미현) 재미있어요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 아, 현우 씨, 그런데요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 현우 씨 사는 곳 근처에는, 이렇게 애인이나 친구와 오랫동안 이야기를 하기 좋은 가게들이 있나요?
(현우) 어... 저는 대학교 근처에 살기 때문에 (네) 정말 많이 있는데 (네) 시끄럽고, 그런 곳들도 많아요.
(미현) 네...
(현우) 그래서 저희 집 근처에도 생과일 전문점이 있거든요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그래서 예전에는 가끔 갔었어요.
(미현) 음... 요새는 안 가요?
(현우) 요즘에는... 네, 바빠서 못 가고 있어요.
(미현) 아... 공부하느라 바쁘시죠?
(현우) 네... 제가 나중에 소개해 드릴 테니까 (네) 혼자 가서,
(미현) 하하하.
(현우) 생과일, 과일 빙수, 케이크, 음료수, 아이스크림 다 드세요.
(미현) 돈 주세요!
(현우) 네, 드릴게요.
(미현) 그러면 혼자 갈게요.
(현우) 네, 그럼 잘 다녀 오시고, (네..) 다음 주에 꼭 오세요.
(미현) 네...! 화 났어요. 하하하. (현우) 네. (미현) 네.
(현우) 그러면 다음 주에도 꼭 오셔야 되요!
(미현) 네...
(현우) 네... 하하. 수고하셨습니다.
(미현) 안녕히 계세요, 여러분, 다음에 봐요!
(현우) 네!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

'생과일 전문점'은 몇 년 전에 가장 인기가 많았고, 지금은 스타벅스나 커피빈 등과 같은 커피숍들이 많아지면서 인기가 줄어들었습니다. 하지만 천정에 매달려 있는 그네의자나 앞뒤로 움직일 수 있는 흔들의자를 좋아하는 사람들이 있어서 여전히 생과일 전문점을 여기저기에서 쉽게 찾을 수 있습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #10 Watching a Movie

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 저는 얼마 전 친구와 CGV라는 영화관에 다녀왔습니다.
3. CGV 영화관은 한국에서 가장 유명한 영화관이고, 많은 고정 고객을 확보하고 있는데요.
4. 그래서 각 지역마다 CGV 영화관은 꼭 하나씩 있답니다.
5. 영화관 안은 굉장히 넓고, 조명은 조금 어두운 파란색으로 되어 있습니다.
6. 팝콘과 음류수를 파는 곳이 있고, 매표소 위에 걸려 있는 스크린에 영화 종류와 시간이 나타나 있습니다.
7. 친구와 영화표를 끊고 보니, 영화가 시작하기까지 시간이 좀 남아서 영화관 아래에 있는 테크노 마트에 가서 구경을 하기로 했습니다.
8. 서울의 '강변'이라는 곳에 있는 테크노 마트는, 전자 제품을 파는 곳으로, '용산' 다음으로 가장 많은 사람들이 전자제품을 사러 가는 곳입니다.
9. 친구가 핸드폰을 바꿀 생각을 하고 있어서, 저희는 핸드폰을 구경했습니다.
10. 다양하고 예쁜 것들이 많았지만, 완전히 마음에 드는 것은 없었습니다.
11. 그러다 보니 영화시간이 다 되어서, 저희는 영화관에 들어갔습니다.
12. 영화관 안은 천장이 아주 높고, 의자는 빨간색에, 앞에 스크린이 있습니다.
13. 영화를 보기에 정말 편안한 공간이죠.
14. 영화를 보고 나서 한 층 내려와서, 식당에 가서 밥을 먹고, 밖으로 나가서 야경을 볼 수 있는 곳으로 갔습니다.
15. 야경을 볼 수 있게 만들어 놔서, 사진을 찍는 사람도 많고 꽃과 나무가 예쁘게 장식되어 있었습니다.
16. 친구와 구경을 한참 한 뒤에 집으로 가려고 지하철을 탔습니다.
17. 역시 서울에서 어딘가에 갈 때는 지하철만큼 편한 것이 없다는 생각을 했습니다.
18. 주말이라서 지하철 안에 사람이 많아 힘들었지만, 재미도 있었고, 재미있는 영화를 봐서 기분이 좋았습니다.
19. 여러분은 최근에 언제 영화를 보셨나요?
20. 영화를 보신 지 오래 되었다면 이번 주말에 영화를 보러 가시는 건 어떨까요?
21. 그럼 다음 시간에 또 만나요! 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. I recently went to a cinema called CGV with a friend. CGV is the most famous movie theater in Korea, and it has a lot of regular customers. So there is at least one CGV theater in each region of Korea.

3. Inside the movie theater is very big and the lighting is blue but a little dark. There are places where they sell popcorn and drinks, and on the screen over the ticket counters, the type of movies and the hours are displayed.

4. We bought our movie tickets and we still had some time left before the movie was to start, so we decided to go and have a look around Techno Mart which is right below the movie theater. Techno Mart is in an area called Gangbyeon in Seoul, and is a place where they sell electronic products, and it is the second-most popular place for shopping for electronic goods after Yongsan.

5. My friend was thinking of changing cellphones, so we looked at some cellphones. There were a variety of pretty phones, but nothing that we really liked. And after a while, it was time that the movie was to start, so we went into the theater.

6. Inside the movie theatre, the ceiling is very high, the chair red, and there's a screen in front. It's a really comfortable place for watching movies. After watching the movie, we went downstairs and went to a restaurant to eat, and went outside to a place where we could enjoy the night view.

7. The place is made for people to watch the night view, so there were a lot of people taking photos and the flowers and the trees were beautifully decorated. After having a good look around with my friend, I took the subway to go home. And once again I thought that there couldn't be anything as convenient as the subway when you go somewhere in Seoul.

8. There were a lot of people in the subway since it was the weekend, but it was fun and I was very happy to have watched an interesting movie. When did you see a movie recently? If it's been a long time since you've watched a movie, how about going to watch a movie this weekend?

9. Then I'll see you next time! Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
확보하다	hwakbohada	to secure, to ensure	
넓다	neorpda	to be wide, to be spacious	verb
얼마 전	eolma jeon	a few days ago	
고객	gogaek	customer	noun
고정	gojeong	fixed	
조명	jomyeong	lighting	
매표소	maepyoso	ticket counter	noun

어둡다	eodupda	to be dark	
각	gak	each, respective	
팝콘	papkon	popcorn	
끊다	kkeunta	to buy (a ticket)	
나타나다	natanada	to appear	
걸리다	geollida	to be hung	
아래	arae	down, below	
구경	gugyeong	looking around	
전자 제품	jeonja jepum	electronic goods	
핸드폰	haendeupon	cell phone	noun
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	adjective
공간	gonggan	space	noun
나가다	nagada	to go out, to go outside	verb
야경	yagyeong	night view	noun
장식	jangsik	decoration	noun
가장	gajang	the most, the best	adverb
영화관	yeonghwagwan	movie theater, cinema	noun
유명하다	yumyeonghada	to be famous	adjective
스크린	seukeurin	screen	
종류	jongnyu	kind, sort, type	noun
남다	namda	to stay	verb
다양하다	dayanghada	to be various	
마음에 들다	maeum-e deulda	to be likeable, to be favorable	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

예산을 100만원 확보했어요. *yesan-eul baekmanwon hwakbohaesseyo.* "We've secured 1 million won in the budget."	생각보다 넓어요. *saenggakboda neolbeoyo.* "It's more spacious than I thought."
고객들이 만족하였습니다 *gogaekdeureun manjokhayeot-seumnida.* "The customers are satisfied."	여기는 조명이 너무 어두워요. "The lighting is too dark here."

매표소가 아직 문을 안 열었어요. *maepyoso-ga ajik mun-eul an yeoreosseoyo.* "The ticket office isn't open yet."	영화관 가면 꼭 팝콘을 먹어요. *yeong-hwagwan gamyeon kkok papkon-eul meogeoyo.* "When I go to a movie theater, I always eat popcorn."
그는 아직 안 나타났어요. *geu-neun ajik an natanasseoyo* "He hasn't turned up yet."	핸드폰 어떻게 찾았어요? *Haendeupon eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the cellphone?”
핸드폰 바꾸고 싶어요. *haendeupon bakkugo sipeoyo.* "I want to change cell phones."	예쁘다, 그렇지? *Yeppeuda, geureochi?* "It’s pretty, right?"
이 공간에는 무엇을 넣을 생각입니까? *i gongganeneun mueoseul neoeul saenggagimnikka?* "What are you going to put in this space?"	공간을 침해했어요. *gong-ganeul chimhaehaesseoyo.* "They violated the space."
먼저 나가세요. *meonjeo nagaseyo.* "Please go outside first."	빌딩 꼭대기에서의 야경은 나를 작게 느껴지게 만들었다. *bilding kkokdaegieseoui yagyeongeun naegal jakge neukkyeojige mandeureotda.* "The night view from the top of the building made me feel so small."
남산 타워에 올라가면 서울의 야경을 볼 수 있어요. *Namsan tawo-e olragamyeon seoul-ui yagyeong-eul bol su itseoyo.* "You can see the night view of Seoul if you go up to Namsan Tower."	가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요. *gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.* "The biggest problem has been solved."
그 사람 한국에서는 유명해요. *geu saram hanguk-eseoneun yumyeong-haeyo.* "He's famous in Korea."	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."
방과 후에 남아서 공부해. *banggwa hu-e namaseo gongbuhae.* "Stay after school and study."	

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
(현우) 오랜만이에요.
(미현) 네... 이게 얼마만이죠?
(현우) 벌써... 우와, 겨우 일주일? 하하하.
(미현) 네, 벌써 일주일이 지나서 현우 씨를 만났네요.
(현우) 아아...
(미현) 시간이 빨리 가는 것 같은데요?
(현우) 그러니까, (네) 빨리 다시 만나야겠다, 이런 생각 안 하고 있는데 (네) 벌써 일주일이 빨리 지나 버려서,
(미현) 네, 오늘 또 만나는 날인지 몰랐어요!
(현우) 만나야 되는! (네, 하하하) 의무로 생각하고 계시는군요.
(미현) 아니, 그건 아니고. 하하하.
(현우) 저를 만나기 싫어도 (네) 우리 KoreanClass101.com 리스너 분들과 이야기를 하기 위해서
(미현) 네.
(현우) 기쁜 마음으로 오셨을 거라 생각합니다.
(미현) 바로 그거죠. 하하하.
(현우) 네...
(미현) 네, 그런데 현우 씨!
(현우) 네.
(미현) 요즘에 뭐 하고 지내세요?
(현우) 요즘에요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 요즘에 영화 한두 편 봤는데.
(미현) 현우 씨는 무슨 영화 좋아하세요?
(현우) 저요? 저는 상상력을 키워 주는... 그, 액션도 좋아하지만 액션보다는, 공상 과학 영화, SF 영화 정말 좋아해요.
(미현) 아... 그렇구나.
(현우) 미현 씨는요?
(미현) 저는 사랑 이야기가 있는 로맨스 영화를 좋아해요.
(현우) 로맨스 영화? 낭만적인?
(미현) 네, 잔잔하고, 사랑 이야기가 꼭 있어야 돼요.
(현우) 아, 정말요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 음~! 저도 그런 영화 좋아하는데, 어... 그래도 조금, 기분 전환... 기분을 바꾸고 싶을 때에는 잘 찾지 않게 되는 것 같아요, 저는.
(미현) 네... 그럼 현우 씨는 보통 어디에 가서 영화를 봐요?
(현우) 어... 저는, 영화관에 갈 때도 있지만, (네) 요즘에는 영화관에 잘 안 가고, DVD를 빌려서 보거나, 컴퓨터로 볼 때도 있구요.
(미현) 아! 왜 그런지 알아요.
(현우) 왜요?
(미현) 같이 갈 여자가 없어서. 하하하.
(현우) 많이 있습니다. 많이 있지만!
(미현) 어? 그래요? 극장에 남자끼리 가면 좀 이상하지 않아요?
(현우) 넘어갑시다, 넘어가고... 오늘은, 하하...
(미현) 왜 이렇게 좋아하시죠?
(현우) 아니에요.
(미현) 하하. 네.
(현우) 정은이가 (네) 극장에 다녀온 것 같아요 (네) 우리가 영화 얘기를 했지만 (네) 정은이가 좀 더 자세히 이야기를 해 줄 수 있을 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 그래요.
(현우) 네.

(미현) 요즘 영화관 근처에 (네) 쇼핑몰 등등 놀 곳이 많죠?
(현우) 네, 정말 그래요. 그래서 영화관만 있는 게 아니라, (네) 영화관, 무슨... 쇼핑몰, 뭐... (네) 식당... (네) 다 있어요. 그런데 오늘 정은이가 갔다 온 곳도 (네) 그런 곳인 것 같아요.
(미현) 아, 그래요?
(현우) 네, 극장 이름이 뭐죠?
(미현) CGV!
(현우) 하하하. 좋아요. 그러면 (네) 정은이 이야기를 한번 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 네, 들어 보기 전에 확인 문제 먼저 볼까요?
(현우) 네, 오늘의 확인 문제는, 정은이는 영화를 본 다음에 무엇을 했나요? 입니다.
(미현) 네, 여러분. 확인 문제 잘 생각하면서 들어 보세요!
(현우) 네!

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아, 미현 씨. 잘 들어 보셨어요?
(미현) 네. CGV라는 영화관에 다녀왔군요?
(현우) 네. CGV는 저도 가끔 가는데, (네) 물론 한국에 CGV 말고도 (네) 다른 큰 영화관들이 많이 있어요.
(미현) 많이 있죠...
(현우) 많이 있는데 아마 CGV가 지점이 제일 많은 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 많이 본 것 같아요.
(현우) 네... 한... 서울에만 해도 10개 넘게 있죠?
(미현) 아, 그렇게 많이 있어요?
(현우) 네, 정말 많이 있어요, 그래서...
(미현) 오... 조사해 보셨나 봐요?
(현우) 어... 조사도 해 봤고 (네) 저도 한 5군데는 가 본 것 같아요.
(미현) 아, 그렇구나.
(현우) 네. 오늘 확인 문제의 답은 뭐예요?
(미현) 네, 답은요... 정은이는 영화를 본 후에, 식당에 가서 밥을 먹고, 밖으로 나가서 야경을 봤습니다.
(현우) 우와. 그런데 (네) 야경은 다른 말로 뭐라고 하죠?
(미현) 밤의 풍경,
(현우) 또는 밤의 경치 (경치, 그렇죠) 예, '야'가 밤을 뜻하죠?
(미현) '경'은 경치.
(현우) 미현 씨 사는 곳은 야경이 어때요?
(미현) 아주 좋습니다. 저는 18층에 살거든요.
(현우) 18층?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 우와... 18층이면, (네) 몇 미터예요? 50미터 되는 거 아니에요?
(미현) 아, 그런가요?
(현우) 우와...
(미현) 예, 아무튼 18층이고 앞에 산도 있고 그래서 야경이 좋습니다.
(현우) 우와...
(미현) 네.
(현우) 제가 사는 곳도 야경이 나쁘진 않아요.
(미현) 네...
(현우) 그런데 18층에서 보이는 야경하고는 (네) 저는 2층에 살거든요 (네) 그래서 많이 다르죠.
(미현) 근데, 요즘에 (네) 높은 아파트가 많이 지어지고 있으니까요 (네) 돈 많이 벌어서 하나 사세요.
(현우) 네, 알겠습니다.
(미현) 집 하나 딱 사서 나중에 살면 되죠.
(현우) 음. 오케이. 앞으로 20년, 10년? 5년! 5년을 목표로 (네) 열심히 하겠습니다.
(미현) 우와... 화이팅! 하하하.
(현우) 그런데 오늘 정은이가 블로그에서 이야기해 준 것들 중에, 재미있는 지명이 나왔어요. '강변'이라는 지명.
(미현) 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 아마 한국에 와서 지하철을 타 보신 분이라면, 2호선을 타고 쭉 가다 보면 (네) 잠실에 가기 전에 강변이 있을 거예요.
(미현) 네, 저도 많이 가 봤어요. (네) 강변...
(현우) 강변이 다른 것은 유명하지 않은데, 테크노마트가 (네) 유명하죠.
(미현) 네, 테크노마트에 가려고 강변에 많이 가죠.
(현우) 네, 옛날에는 터미널이 있어서, 지금도 있지만, 터미널에서 버스를 타려고 가는 사람들이 많았는데 (네) 터미널 옆에 테크노마트가 생겼죠, 11층.
(미현) 한 10여 년 전에 생긴 것 같죠?
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 제가 대학교 들어갔을 때 (네) 테크노마트가 정말 인기가 많았어요. 지금도 인기가 많은데 (네) 그 때는 테크노마트 같은 곳이 별로 없었어요.
(미현) 어, 맞아요.
(현우) 네. 음. 테크노마트, 여러분 한번, 한국에 오시면 (네) 테크노마트에 꼭 가 보세요.

(미현) 네, 전자제품을 한번 사 보세요.
(현우) 네, 전자제품도 좋고, 영화를 보셔도 좋고,
(미현) 네.
(현우) 네. 저도 다음 주 주말에 친구랑 영화를 보기로 했는데 (네) 다른 데가 아니라 테크노마트에 있는 CGV에 한번 가 봐야겠어요. 이 오디오 블로그를 생각하면서.
(미현) 아, 그래요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그럼 저도 데리고 가...
(현우) 그거는 (네) 제가 친구한테 한번 물어 볼게요.
(미현) 어휴, 그냥 데리고 가 주시면 안 돼요? 꼭 물어 봐야 되나?
(현우) 하하. 한번 물어 보고 연락 드릴게요.
(미현) 네, 남자예요, 여자예요?
(현우) 남자도 있고 여자도 있어요.
(미현) 아, 네, 꼭 다시 연락해 주세요. 저한테...
(현우) 네, 꼭 연락 드리겠습니다. (미현) 네. (현우) 그러면 다음 주까지 잘 지내시고, (네) 오늘도 수고하셨습니다.
(미현) 네, 현우 씨도 수고하셨고, 여러분도 수고하셨습니다.
(현우) 네, 여러분도 만약에 영화 볼 계획이 있으시면, 어떤 영화를 봤는지 그리고 어땠는지, 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
(미현) 네, 안녕히 계세요.
(현우) 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

CGV는 한국에서 가장 많은 지점을 갖고 있는 영화관 체인 중 하나입니다. 그래서 젊은 사람들 중에서는 거의 모르는 사람이 없지요. 옛날에는 극장들이 '체인' 형태로 되어 있지 않고 모두 독립적으로 영업을 했었는데, CGV가 생기면서 영화관에도 '체인점'이라는 개념이 생기기 시작했습니다. 그래서 서울의 CGV에서 영화를 보면서 만족한 사람은 부산에 가서도 CGV를 가게 되는 것이지요. 요즘에는 특히 신용 카드를 쓰거나 특정 핸드폰 요금 제도를 사용하면 영화를 할인해 주는 서비스가 많아서, 아주 싸게 영화를 볼 수 있습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S2 #11 Myeongdong

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 저는 어제 친구들이랑 명동에 다녀왔습니다.
3. 명동은 외국인들이 한국에 오면 꼭 한 번씩은 가 보는 곳입니다.
4. 명동에는 먹을 것도 많고, 옷과 화장품 등을 파는 가게가 많고, 그 외에도 구경할 것들이 많기 때문입니다.
5. 안 가 본 지도 오래 되기고 했고, 살 것도 있고 해서 친구들과 명동에 갔습니다.
6. 집에서 한 시간 정도 지하철을 타고 명동에 도착했습니다.
7. 명동에는 영화관도 있고, 가끔 야외 공연도 볼 수 있어서 친구들과 가기에 정말 좋아요.
8. 물론, 명동의 이곳저곳을 돌아다니면서 옷 구경을 하는 것도 정말 재미있지요.
9. 항상 사람이 많은 곳이라서, 친구들과 무리를 지어 다닐 수가 없어서 셋으로 나누어 다녔습니다.
10. 옷이 예쁜 것이 있어서 옷가게 안으로 들어갔습니다.
11. 하지만 사람들이 너무 많아서 오랫동안 구경하지도 못하고 옷을 사야 했어요.
12. 옷을 겨우겨우 사고 다시 나와서, 이번에는 신발을 사러 명동에 있는 ABC 마트에 들어갔습니다.
13. 친구와 신발을 사려고 돌아다니는데 마음에 드는 것이 너무 많았습니다.
14. 마음 같아서는 다 사고 싶지만... 너무 비싸서 다 살 수는 없고... 마음에 드는 것을 한 번씩 신어 보고 어울리는지 알아봤습니다.
15. 어떤 것은 맞는 사이즈가 없고, 어떤 것은 예쁘긴 한데 저랑 어울리지 않아서, 결국 저는 신발을 사지 못하고 친구들만 신발을 샀습니다.
16. 한참을 그렇게 구경을 하고, 이것저것 물건을 사고 돌아다니니까 다리도 아프고 배도 고파서 저희는 피자집에 들어갔습니다.
17. 피자도 먹고, 이야기도 하고, 사진도 찍으면서 즐거운 시간을 보냈답니다.
18. 여러분은 친구들과 길거리 쇼핑을 자주 가시나요?
19. 주로 어디로 가서 무엇을 사세요?
20. 이야기해 주세요.
21. 그럼 다음 주에 만나요. 안녕!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. My name is Jeongeun Oh.

2. I went to Myeongdong with my friends yesterday. Myeongdong is a place that foreigners go to at least once when they come to Korea. It's because there are a lot of things to eat, a lot of shops that sell clothes and cosmetics, and a lot of other things to see there.

3. I went to Myeongdong with my friends since it had been a while and we also had some stuff to buy. It took me an hour to get there by subway.

4. In Myeongdong, there is a movie theater and occasional outdoor performances that you can see, so it's a really good place to go to with friends. Of course, it's also a lot of fun to walk around here and there in Myeongdong and look at some clothes.

5. It's a place that's always crowded, and we couldn't walk around all together so we made two groups of three and hung around. We found some pretty clothes so we went into a clothes shop, but there were too many people so we had to buy clothes without being able to look around for a long time. We managed to buy some clothes and went back outside, this time heading toward ABC Mart in Myeongdong to buy some shoes.

6. My friends and I walked around to buy some shoes but there were so many shoes that we liked. We would have bought them all... but they were too expensive so we couldn't, and just tried some shoes on that we liked to see if we looked good in them. Some shoes of my size were out of stock and some were pretty but didn't suit me, so I ended up not buying any shoes and only my friends did.

7. After looking around and walking around buying this and that for quite some time, we got hungry, so we went into a pizza place. We had a good time eating pizza, talking, and taking some pictures.

8. Do you go street shopping with your friends often? Where do you usually go and what do you buy? Please tell me about it.

9. Then see you next week. Bye!

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
등	deung	etc	
것	geot	thing, a thing or an object	noun
공연	gongyeon	performance, show	noun
가 보다	ga boda	try going to	
구경하다	gugyeonghada	to look around, to watch, to sightsee	verb
그 외	geu oi	other than that, excluding that	
야외	yaoi	outdoor	
있다	itda	to be, to exist	verb
시간	sigan	time, hour	noun
타다	tada	to ride	
좋다	jota	to like, to be good	verb
이곳저곳	igotjeogot	here and there	
이번에	ibeon-e	this time	
신어 보다	sineo boda	to try on (shoes, socks)	
알아보다	araboda	to get information on	
배 고프다	bae gopeuda	to be hungry	
사진 찍다	sajin jjikda	to take a picture	verb
즐겁다	jeulgeopda	to enjoy, to be happy	verb
길거리	gilgeori	street	noun
가게	gage	shop, store	noun
가끔	gakkeum	sometimes	adverb
가다	gada	to go	verb
다녀오다	danyeooda	to visit, to go to and come back from	verb
화장품	hwajangpum	makeup, cosmetics	noun
돌아다니다	doladanida	to walk around	verb
오랫동안	oraetdongan	for a long time	
겨우	gyeou	narrowly, with difficulty	
마음에 들다	maeum-e deulda	to be likeable, to be favorable	
맞다	matda	to suit, to fit	
한참	hancham	a long time	
이것저것	igeotjeogeot	this and that	

어울리다	eoullida	to look good on (someone), to suit, to go well with (someone)

SAMPLE SENTENCES

좋은 공연이 있는데, 같이 보러 갈래? *joeun gong-yeon-i itneunde, gachi boreo gallae?* "I know a good performance. Do you want to go see it together?"	거울 있어? *geoul isseo?* "Do you have a mirror?"
어젯밤에 10시간 잤어. *eojetbame yeolsigan jaseo.* "I slept for ten hours last night."	약 2시간 지나갔어. *yak dusigan jinagasseo.* "About two hours passed."
나 좋아해? *na joahae?* "Do you like me?"	배 고파요. *bae gopayo* "I'm hungry."
사진 찍기 어려워. *sajin jjikgi eoryeowo.* "Taking pictures is hard."	당신과 함께 있어서 즐거웠어요. *dangsingwa hamkke isseoseo jeulgeoweosseoyo.* "I enjoyed being with you."
길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."	이 가게에는 점원이 없어요. *i gage-eneun jeomwon-i eopseoyo* "There's no clerk in this store."
가끔은 날씨가 흐리지만, 평소에는 안 그래요. Sometimes it is cloudy, other times it is not.	가끔 그래 sometimes it is
가끔 비가 내리고 가끔은 안 내려요. Sometimes it rains and sometimes it doesn't .	가끔은 저도 맞아요. *Gakkeumeun jeodo majayo.* Sometimes I'm right.
가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."	다음 주말에 해변에 가는 사람 누구예요? *daeum jumare haebyeone ganeun saram nuguyeyo?* "Who is going to the beach next weekend?"
지하철을 타고 갈 거예요. *jihacheoreul tago gal geoyeyo.* "I'll go there by subway."	1박2일로 다녀오겠습니다. *ilbakiilro danyeoogesseumnida.* "I'll be coming back after one night and two days."

작년에 하와이에 다녀왔어요. *jaknyeone hawai-e daneyowasseoyo.* "I went to Hawaii last year."	가장 인기 있는 화장품을 보여주세요. *gajang ingi inneun hwajangpumeul boyeojuseyo.* "Please show the most popular cosmetics."
화장품에 돈을 너무 많이 쓰고 있어요. *hwajangpum-e don-eul neomu mani sseugo isseoyo* "I'm spending too much money on cosmetics."	시장에서 돌아다녔어요. *sijang-eseo doradanyeosseoyo.* "I walked around the market."
오랫동안 비가 내렸습니다. "MISSING ENGLISH"	겨우 다 끝냈어요. *gyeou da kkeunnaesseoyo.* "I narrowly finished it in time."
청바지가 너무 잘 어울려요! *cheongbajiga neomu jal eoullyeoyo!* "You look very good on your jeans."	

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
(현우) 요즘에 날씨 더운데, 어떻게 지내세요?
(미현) 저는 여름을 좋아하거든요.
(현우) 아, 정말요?
(미현) 네. 그래서 재미있게 잘 지내고 있어요. 친구들이랑 밖에 나가서 걸어다니기도 하고, (우와) 아니면, 네, 밖에 옷가게도 많잖아요? (네)
(현우) 옷가게 구경도 하고요.
(미현) 음. 확실히 겨울보다는 여름이 밖에서 돌아다니기에 정말 좋은 것 같아요. (네) 겨울에는 너무 추워서 (맞아요) 막 움츠리게 되고, (네) 건물에 들어가도 바로 따뜻한 게 아니잖아요?
(현우) 네. 귀찮아요.
(미현) 네 귀찮죠.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그런데 여름이면, (네) 에어컨 틀면 되고, (그럼요) 에어컨이 없으면 선풍기. (네)
(현우) 그리고, 옷을 시원하게 입을 수도 있고. (네) 정말 좋은 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 아무튼 겨울보다는 여름이 좋아요. (네) 저는.
(현우) 저도 그래요. 그런데 제 주변에 더위를 많이 타서 여름을 정말 싫어하는 사람들이 많아서. (아) 같이 다니면 저는 괜찮은데, 아 더워. 아 더워. 더워
(미현) 하하. 맞아요. (네) 땀도 많이 흘리죠? 그런 사람들은.
(현우) 네. (네) 그런 분들은 (네) 사람들이 많은 곳에 가면 정말 힘들어 하더라고요. (그렇죠) 아, 더워. 더워, 하면서 빨리 집에 가자, 빨리 집에 가자.
(미현) 하하하, 맞아요.
(현우) 그런데 오늘 정은이가 이렇게 사람들이 많은 곳들 중에서도 사람이 가장 많은...
(미현) 그 곳...
(현우) 예, 바로 그 곳...
(미현) 그 곳에 다녀왔습니다.
(현우) 외국인들이 한국에 관광을 오거나 여행을 오면 가이드북에 꼭 써 있는 그 곳...
(미현) 네, 맞아요. 그 곳에 가면 외국 사람들을 정말 많이 볼 수 있어요.
(현우) 그 곳이 이름이 뭐죠?
(미현) 여러분, 어디인지 아시겠어요? 명동입니다. 하하하.
(현우) 네, 명동. 명동은 드라마에도 많이 나오고 영화에도 많이 나와서, 아마 명동의 거리를 보신 분들이 많이 있을 거에요.
(미현) 네, 좀 좁고 사람이 많죠? (네) 그런데 좁은 거리에 많은 가게들이 있잖아요?
(현우) 네, 정말 많아요.
(미현) 그게 명동의 특징이자 매력인 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 가게도 있지만, 가게가 아닌 가판대에서 (아) 음식을 파시는 분들.
(미현) 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 수레나 이런... 트럭 (트럭), 리어카, 같은 곳에서 음식을 파시는 분들이 정말 많이 있죠? 정말 재미있어요.
(미현) 네, 정말, 명동은 정말, 활기찬 곳이에요.
(현우) 네, 그 활기찬 명동에 가서, 정은이가 친구들과 무엇을 하고 왔는지 한번 이야기를 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 네, 그 전에 확인 문제는 뭐예요, 현우 씨?
(현우) 네. 오늘의 확인 문제는, 정은이가 집에서 명동까지 갔겠죠? (네) 집에서 명동까지 가는 데 시간이 얼마나 걸렸는지 한번 들어 보시고, 또 하나의 확인 문제는 정은이가 오늘 명동에 갔는데, 신발을 사고 싶었는데 사지 못했어요. 신발을 못 샀는데 (네) 왜 못샀을까요? (음)그 이유를 생각하면서 한번 들어 보세요.
(미현) 네. 빨리 알고 싶어요. 왜 못 샀을까요?
(현우) 네. 빨리 들어 봅시다.
(미현) 네.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(미현) 아. 그래서 못 샀군요.
(현우) 네. 신발을 안타깝게도 신발을 못 샀는데, 일단 시간이 얼마나 걸렸는지. 그리고 왜 신발을 못 샀는지 답을 좀 말해 주시겠어요?
(미현) 네. 정은이는 지하철을 타고 갔는데요. (네) 한 시간 정도 지하철을 타고 명동에 도착했다고 했죠?
(현우) 아, 네. 그래서 한 시간, 한 시간이 정답이죠.
(미현) 네. 한 시간 걸렸습니다.
(현우) 네, 그리고 두 번째 질문. 왜 신발을 못 샀죠?
(미현) 네. 신발을 신어 봤는데, (네) 어떤 것은 맞는 사이즈가 없고, 어떤 것은 예쁘긴 한데 정은이랑 어울리지 않아서, 결국 못 샀죠.
(현우) 네. 정말 안타까워요. 친구들은 신발을 샀는데, (네) 정은이만 못 샀네요.
(미현) 친구들이 얼마나 부러웠을까요!
(현우) 네. 예쁘고 잘 어울리는 신발은 사이즈가 없다. (네) 사이즈가 없다는 말은 무슨 말이에요? 정은이 발이 너무 작아서 없는 거예요?
(미현) 아니에요. 정은이 발에 맞는 사이즈가 다 팔려서. (아) 네. 그 사이즈의 신발이 없는 거예요.
(현우) 그 사이즈의 신발이 그 가게에 없는 거죠?
(미현) 네. 이럴 경우 현우 씨는 어떻게 해요?
(현우) 저는 그냥 집에 가요. 정은이처럼.
(미현) 포기하고?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 근데 제 친구 중에는요. (네) 마음에 드는 신발이 있어요. (네) 사이즈가 없으면, 정말 사이즈 맞는 것 찾을 때까지
(하하) 다른 가게, 다른 가게 계속 찾아다녀요.
(현우) 우와 . (네) 정말 끈기 있는 분이네요?
(미현) 아, 네. 끈기가 너무 많아서 탈이에요.
(현우) 네. 정말 탈이군요. (네)
(미현) 하하.
(현우) 아, 그런데, 정은이는 신발을 못 산 것은 안타깝지만, 재미있는 시간을 보낸 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 정은이가 또 무엇을 했나요?
(현우) 네. 옷을 사러가고 (네), 옷을 산 다음에 신발을 사러 갔죠. 그렇지만 신발은 못 샀고, 신발을 못 산 다음에 배가 고파서 피자집에 들어갔대요. 그런데 저는 재미있다고 생각한 부분이 있는데.
(미현) 어디요?
(현우) 피자도 먹고 이야기도 하고 좋은데. 사진도 찍으면서. 이 부분.
(미현) 왜요? 이게 왜 재미있어요?
(현우) 저는 친구들하고 피자집에 가면, (네) 사진은 안 찍거든요.
(미현) 아. 맞다. 남자들은 그렇죠. 여자들은 음식점에 가서 사진 많이 찍어요. 음식도 찍고, 친구들하고도 같이 찍고. (음) 뭐 이렇게요?
(현우) 네. 특히 한국이 그런게 많은 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 셀카.
(미현) 셀카. (네) 제 미니홈피에는 먹는 것만 집중적으로 찍어놓은 그 폴더가 있어요.
(현우) 아, 정말요? (네) 한번 가 볼게요.
(미현) 네. 꼭 와서 한번 보세요. 진짜 배고파지실 거예요.
(현우) 하하. 알겠습니다. 한번 초대해 주세요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 아, 그런데 생각해 보니까 (네) 저도 명동에 가 본지 꽤 오래된 것 같아요.
(미현) 저두요.
(현우) 네, 정은이의 이야기를 듣고 나니까 명동에 가고 싶어졌어요.
(미현) 네. 이제 여름이 왔으니까 여름 옷도 많이 살 겸, 친구들하고 명동에 가 보는 건 어떨까요?
(현우) 좋습니다. 한번 (네) 생각해 보겠습니다. 친구들에게 연락을 해 봐야겠어요. 저는 쇼핑은 별로 안 하는데 (네) 어, 명동에 가면 (네) 길거리에서 파는 음식들 있잖아요.
(미현) 아, 맞아요.

(현우) 네. 맛있는 게 너무 많아요.
(미현) 많아요.
(현우) 네. 여러분도 한국에 오시면 명동 꼭, 빠뜨리지 말고 가 보세요.
(미현) 꼭 가서 맛있는 것도 드시고 예쁜 물건도 사세요.
(현우) 네, 그리고 만약에 지금 한국에 살고 계시는데 아직 명동에 못 가 보신 분들은 한번 꼭 가 보세요.
(미현) 에이. 한국에 살면서 명동에 못 가 보신 분 안 계실 거예요.
(현우) 진짜요?
(미현) 네. 얼마나 유명한 곳인데. 외국분들 다 가 보셨을 거예요.
(현우) 아. 여러분 어떤지 한번 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
(미현) 다 가 보셨죠?
(현우) 안 가 보신 분 분명히 있을 거예요.
(미현) 없다니까요.
(현우) 있을거에요.
(미현) 없어요.
(현우) 있어요.
(미현) 내기. (내기?) 내기할까요? 얼마 내기?
(현우) 어, 천원 내기.
(미현) 어, 약하다. 오천원, 하하. (하하 오천원) 그게 그건가요?
(현우) 좋아요, 좋아요.
(미현) 네. (그러면) 여러분이 코멘트를 꼭 남겨 주셔야지 알 수 있거든요?
(현우) 그런데...
(미현) 솔직하게 남겨 주세요.
(현우) 그런데 우리가 지금 (하하) 방송에서 내기를 하면 (아) 안될 것 같은데?
(미현) 그러면은 돈을 좀 액수를 내릴까요?
(현우) 천원으로 해요 천원.
(미현) 천원? (네) 아, 아쉽지만 그럼 천원으로 하겠습니다.
(현우) 네. 건전한 방송 문화.
(미현) 네. 건전한 방송을 위해서 천원으로 돈은 내렸지만.
(현우) 네. 여러분 명동에 못 가 보셨죠?
(미현) 가 보셨어요, 다들.
(현우) 그건 두고 봐야 알겠죠?
(미현) 네, 그럼 두고 봅시다.
(현우) 두고 봅시다.
(미현) 네, 두고 봅시다.
(현우) 그럼 미현 씨 오늘도 수고 많으셨고요, (네) 다음 주에 또 봐요.
(미현) 네. 또 만나요.
(현우) 네. 안녕히 가세요.
(미현) 네.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

명동에는 다양한 물건이 많아서 사람들이 쇼핑을 가는 곳이기도 하지만 사람들이 모이는 또 다른 이유도 있습니다. 한국에서 대표적인 성당, 명동성당이 그 곳에 있습니다. 명동성당은 아주 크고 아름답고 역사도 깊어서 사람들이 찾아갑니다. 또, 명동에서 사람들은 돈을 환전하기도 합니다. 외국인들이 많이 오는 곳이다 보니 여러 종류의 화폐를 쉽게 구할 수 있기 때문입니다. 그리고 명동에서 조금만 걸어가면 서울 시청과 청계천에 갈 수 있는데 그 곳에서 여러가지 행사가 있기 때문에 사람들이 모여들고는 합니다.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S2 #12 Self-Study

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 저희 학교에서는, 그리고 저희 학교 뿐만이 아니라 한국의 많은 고등학교에서는, '야자'라는 것을 합니다.
3. '야자'는 '야간 자율 학습'을 줄인 말입니다.
4. 수업이 모두 끝난 후에도 학교에 남아서 공부를 하는 것입니다.
5. 밤에 하기 때문에 '야간'이고 선생님 없이 혼자서 공부를 하기 때문에 '자율 학습'이지요.
6. '자율'이라는 말이 있는데도 불구하고, 많은 고등학교들에서는 이것이 '의무'인 경우도 많이 있습니다.
7. 저희 학교에서도 예전에 그랬었는데, 이제는 의무로 하지 않게 되었습니다.
8. 학교 안에는 큰 독서실이 있습니다.
9. 고등학교 3학년은 야자를 독서실에서 하고, 1학년과 2학년 학생들은, 야자를 하는 학생들만 교실 하나에 모두 모여서 공부를 하는데, 선생님 한 분이 앞에서 감독을 하고 있습니다.
10. 저는 평소에 야자를 하지 않지만, 그 날은 그냥 야자를 하고 싶어서, 선생님께 그 날 하루만 야자를 하겠다고 이야기를 하고 공부를 했습니다.
11. 수업이 모두 끝나고 급식실에 가서 저녁 급식을 먹고, 밖에 나가서 음료수를 사와서 학교 독서실로 갔습니다.
12. 독서실에는 책상이 있고, 앞에서 선생님이, 학생들이 떠들거나 잠을 자지 못 하게 감독을 합니다.
13. 수업 시간과 달리, 산만하지도 않고, 잠을 자는 학생들도 없고, 다들 굉장히 열심히 공부를 하고 있었습니다.
14. 그 모습이 왠지 낯설었지만, 그래도 친구들이 열심히 하는 모습을 보고, 저도 친구들보다 열심히 해야겠다는 생각이 들어서 아주 열심히 공부를 했습니다.
15. 공부를 하다 보니 종이 쳤습니다.
16. 야자 1교시가 끝났다는 종이였어요.
17. 종이 치고 학생들이 화장실에 가거나 먹을 것을 사 먹고 있으면, 십분 뒤에 다시 야자 2교시의 시작을 알리는 종이 칩니다.
18. 다시 공부를 하다가, 모르는 문제가 있을 때 친구를 잠깐 밖으로 불러서 물어보고, 다시 들어가서 공부를 하고 나서는 밤 10시가 돼서야 야자가 끝났습니다.
19. 학교에 이렇게 오래 남아서 공부를 하니 힘도 들었지만, 공부하는 분위기가 좋은 것 같습니다.
20. 하지만 빨리 이런 고3 생활이 끝났으면 좋겠네요!
21. 여러분의 나라에는 야자라는 것이 있나요? 고등학생은 학교에 몇 시까지 남아서 있나요?

22. 그럼, 저는 다음 주에 다시 올게요.

23. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Jeongeun.

2. In our school, and not only in our school but also in many other high schools in Korea, we do something called 'Yaja'. 'Yaja' is an abbreviation for 'yagan jayul hakseub' (night self-study). It's when we stay at school and study after all the classes are finished. It's 'yagan' because it is at night, and 'jayul hakseub' because we study by ourselves without teachers.

3. Although the word 'jayul' is used, there are many highschools where this is 'euimu' (mandatory). It used to be like that in our school too, but not it is not mandatory anymore.

4. There is a large library inside the school. The third graders do yaja inside the library and the students who do yaja in first and second grade gather in a classroom and study. A teacher stays infront of the class and watches over them.

5. I don't usually do yaja but on that day I just wanted to, so I told the teacher that I'd do it just for one day and studied. After all the classes were finished, we went to the school cafetaria and ate the school dinner, went outside and bought a drink and went into the school library.

6. In the library there are desks, and at the front the teachers watch so that students don't chat or sleep. Unlike in class, it's not distracting, students don't sleep, and everyone was studying very hard.

7. The picture was somewhat unfamiliar, but seeing my friends studying so hard, I felt I should study harder than them and studied very hard. The bell rang while I was studying. It was the bell which meant the first period of yaja was over.

8. After the bell rings and students go to the bathroom or outside to buy things to eat, the bell notifying the beginning of the second period rings.

9. I studied once more, called my friend out when there was a problem I didn't get and asked about it, went back inside to study, and finished yaja at ten at night.

10. It was hard to stay at school and study until so late but the studying atmosphere seemed good. But I hope this kind of third grade life is finished soon!

11. Is there a thing like yaja in your country? Until what time do highschoolers stay at school?

12. Well then, I will be back next week. Thank you.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
의무	uimu	duty, obligation	
산만하다	sanmanhada	to be distracted	
야간	yagan	night time	noun
자율	jayul	self-regulating	
없이	eopsi	without	
감독	gamdok	director, administrator	noun
밤	bam	night	noun
예전	yejeon	long ago, older days	
음료수	eumryosu	beverage, drink	
낯설다	natseolda	to be strange, to be unfamiliar	
학습	hakseup	studying, learning	
떠들다	tteodeulda	to be noisy, to make noise	
알리다	allida	to notify, to let know	verb
치다	chida	to ring, to toll	
종	jong	bell	noun
급식	geupsik	school lunch/dinner	
독서실	dokseosil	study room, reading room	
부르다	bureuda	to call, to call for	verb
남다	namda	to stay	verb
하루	haru	day	noun
분위기	bunwigi	atmosphere, mood	
물어보다	mureoboda	to ask	verb
먹을 것	meokeul geot	something to eat, food	
교실	gyosil	classroom	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이번 주 금요일밤에 무슨 계획을 가지고 있습니까? *ibeon jju geumnyoilbame museun gyehoegeul gajigo isseumnikka?* "What's your plan for this Friday night?"	어느새 밤이에요. *eoneusae bam-ieyo.* "It's already nighttime."
예전에는 농사를 짓는 가족들이 많았습니다. *yejeoneneun nongsareul jinneun gajokdeuri manatseumnida.* "In the past there were many farming families."	음료수 사 줄게. 나가자. *eumryosu sa julge. nagaja.* "I'll buy you a drink. Let's go out."
떠들지마! *tteodeuljima!* "Stop making noise!"	종이 울리고 있어요. *Jong-i ulligo isseoyo.* "The bell is ringing."
나를 아줌마라고 부르지마! *nareul ajummarago bureujima!* "Don't call me an Ajumma!"	방과 후에 남아서 공부해. *banggwa hu-e namaseo gongbuhae.* "Stay after school and study."
기린은 하루에 두 시간 밖에 안 자요. *girineun harue du sigan bakke an jayo.* "Giraffes only sleep for two hours a day."	하나만 물어봐도 돼요? *hana-man mureobwado dwaeyo?* "Can I ask you a question?"
교실에서의 행동 *gyosireseoui haengdong* classroom behavior	아이들은 교실에 있습니다. *Aideureun gyosire itsseumnida.* The kids are in the classroom.
빈 교실 *bin gyosil* empty classroom	교실에 있는 아이들 *gyosire itneun aideul* kids in a classroom
교실이 너무 더러워요. *gyosir-i neomu deoreowoyo.* "The classroom is too dirty."	

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 우와 미현 씨, 오늘 그런데, (네) 가방이 왜 이렇게 무거워요?
(미현) 제 가방을 언제 들어 보셨나요?
(현우) 예, 아까 잠깐 들어 봤는데, 하하.
(미현) 언제...?
(현우) 아까 잠깐 들어 봤는데, (네) 굉장히 무거운 것 같던데.
(미현) 네, 저... 당연하죠. 책이 많이 들었거든요.
(현우) 아하, 책이 많이 들었어요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 먹을 것이 많이 들어있는 건 아니고?
(미현) 헉. 한 번 보시겠어요?
(현우) 아니오, 괜찮아요. 괜찮아요. 하하.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 믿습니다.
(미현) 네. (네) 저는 언제나 이렇게 책과 함께 하는 그런 삶을 살고 있습니다.
(현우) 저와 굉장히 다른 삶을 살고 계시는군요.
(미현) 네, 이렇게 다를 수가!
(현우) 네! 하하하. 그런데, (네) 어, 한 가지 질문이 있어요.
(미현) 해 보세요.
(현우) 네. 미현 씨는 공부하실 때 (네) 어... 30분씩 공부하고 10분씩 쉬고, 이렇게 짧게 짧게 집중해서 (네) 짧고 강하게 (네) 이렇게 공부를 하는 스타일이세요? 아니면, 한... 네 시간, 다섯 시간 동안 한 자리에 쭈욱 앉아서 (네) 길게 공부를 하는 스타일이세요?
(미현) 헉... 네 시간 의자에 앉아있는다... 이야기만 들어도 엉덩이가 아픈 것 같아요. 하하하. 저는 짧게 짧게 집중을 해서 공부하는 편이에요.
(현우) 아, 그렇구나.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저는 그렇게 길게 공부하는 걸 좋아하는 편인데 (네) 그럼에도 불구하고 (네) 고등학교 때는 (네) 정말 힘들었어요.
(미현) 왜요?
(현우) 네 시간, 다섯 시간이 아니라 (네) 열 두시간 씩 앉아있잖아요.
(미현) 아... 맞다!
(현우) 그렇죠, 기억나시죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 아침에 학교에 가서, 밤까지...
(미현) 생각나요.
(현우) 지금 생각해 보니까, 12시간이 아니라, 14시간 정도?
(미현) 네, 학교에 살았었죠.
(현우) 그렇죠. 학교에서 살고, 집에서 잠만 자고.
(미현) 정말로.
(현우) 예, 정말 힘들었는데, 물론 지금 생각하면, 재미있었어요.
(미현) 재미있는 추억이 되었어요.
(현우) 네, 그런데 그때는 쉽지 않았죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그래서 오늘 정은이에게 우리가 들어 볼 이야기는, 아침부터 그렇게 밤 늦게까지 학교에 있으면, 무엇을 하는지.
(미현) 무엇을 하는지...
(현우) 예, 선생님들이 밤 늦게까지 계속 수업을 할까요?
(미현) 설마! 수업은 안 하겠죠!
(현우) 네, 수업은 안 하는데 (네) 그러면 학교에 학생들이 남아서 무엇을 하는지, 정은이의 이야기를 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 빨리 들어 봅시다!

(현우) 네, 들어 보기 전에, 오늘의 확인 문제 두 개를 드릴게요.
(미현) 첫 번째는 뭐예요?
(현우) 첫 번째는, 정은이가 말하는 '야자', '야자'가 무슨 뜻인지 생각해 보세요!
(미현) 두 번째는요?
(현우) 두 번째는, 정은이가 야자가 끝나고 그날 몇 시에 집에 돌아갔는지, (네) 한 번 생각해 보시면서 이야기를 들어 보세요.
(미현) 네! 빨리 들어 봐요!
(현우) 네!

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 네, 미현 씨 잘 들어 보셨어요?
(미현) 네, 아... 좀 우울한데요?
(현우) 우울해요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 어쩔 수 없죠.
(미현) 네, 어쩔 수 없는 한국의 교육 현실인가요?
(현우) 네... 그런데 점점 좋아지는 것 같아요.
(미현) 이제는 의무로 학교에 남아있는 게 아니라, 자기가 하고 싶으면 남아있는 거, (음...) 남아서 공부를 할 수 있거든요.
(현우) 맞아요. 그래서 오늘 정은이가 '야자'에 대해서 이야기를 해 줬는데 (네) 첫 번째 질문의 대답이 여기 나오겠죠?
(미현) 네, 야자는 뭐예요, 현우 씨?
(현우) 야자는 줄임말이에요.
(미현) 음. 줄임말.
(현우) 네, 줄임말인데, 원래는 '야간 자율 학습'이에요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그래서 야간의 '야', 자율 학습의 '자', 해서...
(미현) '야'는 '밤'이라는 뜻이죠?
(현우) 네. 그리고 '자'는 '스스로'
(미현) 음... 스스로 하다.
(현우) 네, 그래서, 밤에 스스로 공부를 하는 거예요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 밤에 스스로 공부를 하면, 몇 시까지 스스로 공부를 할까요?
(미현) 사람마다 다르겠죠.
(현우) 네. 그런데 정은이는 몇 시에 집에 갔죠, 이 날?
(미현) 네, 평소에는 이렇게 늦게까지 남아있지 않는데, 이 날은 밤 열 시가 되어서야 집에 갔죠?
(현우) 우와, 열 시까지! (네) 미현 씨는, 고등학교 다닐 때 야자 했어요?
(미현) 네, 했어요. 저희 때는 말만 야간 자율 학습이었지, 야간 '의무' 학습이나 마찬가지였어요.
(현우) 음, 사실 저희 때도 그랬어요. (네) 그런데 요즘에는 선택할 수 있다고 그랬는데 (네) 참 좋은 소식인 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 자기가 공부하고 싶을 때, 집중이 잘 될 때, 자기가 선택해서 하는 공부가 진짜 공부인 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 저도 그렇게 생각해요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데 저는 고등학교 1학년 때 (네) 고등학교를 들어갔는데 학교에 10시 반까지 남아있으라는 거예요.
(미현) 헉... 10시 반...
(현우) 네, 그래서 선생님한테, '선생님 저 10시 반까지 못 있겠어요.'
(미현) 어! 이야기했어요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그 다음에는요?
(현우) 선생님이 이렇게 말씀하셨어요. (네) '시끄러워.'
(미현) 하하하하. 한 마디! 한 마디...
(현우) 그래서, 네, 알겠습니다, 하고...
(미현) 음...
(현우) 사실은 1년 동안 계속 10시 반까지 남아서 공부를 했어요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데 정규 수업은 5시에 끝나잖아요?
(미현) 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 끝나고 저녁 밥을 먹고, (다시) 다시 교실에 앉아서 쭈욱 공부를 했는데 (네) 1학년 때 1년 동안 그렇게 공부를 해 보니까 너무 재미가 없는 거예요.
(미현) 생각만 해도 정말....!
(현우) 네, 그래서 2학년 때, 새로운 담임 선생님을 만났을 때, (네) 다시 말을 했어요.
(미현) 오호! 끈기가 있으시군요.
(현우) 네, 하하하. 제가 좀 끈기가 있는데, (네) '선생님, 저는 1학년 때 야간 자율 학습을 해 보았는데, 너무 효율이 없어요.

공부를 해도 해도 공부가 안 돼요.' (그렇죠!) 라고 말을 한 다음에, '저는 야간 자율 학습 하고 싶지 않습니다'라고 말했어요.
(미현) 그랬더니 선생님이...?
(현우) '그래. 집에 가라' 하셨어요.
(미현) 우와! 2학년 때 선생님은 굉장히 좋은 분이신 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 정말 좋으신 분이었어요. 지금도 정말 감사하게 생각하고 있어요.
(미현) 그래서 집에 가서 스스로 열심히 하셨어요?
(현우) 네. 저는 2학년 때 1년 동안 (네) 항상 여섯 시에 집에 가서 (네) 열심히 영어 공부를 했어요.
(미현) 아... 맞아요. 자기가 좋아하는 공부 하셨구나.
(현우) 네. 그래서 고등학교 때 (네) 학교 수업은 학교 수업대로, 그리고 집에 가서는 제가 하고 싶은 공부, 열심히 할 수 있어서 정말 좋았어요. 미현 씨가 다녔던 학교는 어땠어요? 고3 때 밤 몇 시까지 공부를 했어요?
(미현) 음... 저는 정은이보다 조금 일찍 끝났어요.
(현우) 진짜요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 우와!
(미현) 9시 반... (9시 반) 하하하. 그게 그건가요?
(현우) 예, 별 차이는 없지만 (네) 그래도 기분은 많이 달라요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 9시 반에 집에 가면 아직 10시잖아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 근데 10시에 끝나서 집에 가면, 10시 반, 11시, 정말 하루가 다 끝나잖아요.
(미현) 네, 집에 가서 잠만 자네요?
(현우) 네, 안타까워요. 하지만 이렇게 열심히 공부해서 한국의 고등학생들이 모두 좋은 대학도 들어가고 (네) 공부를 통해서 많은 것을 얻을 수 있었으면 좋겠어요.
(미현) 네. 물론 이렇게 남아서 밤 늦게까지 공부하는 게 힘들 수도 있지만, 좋은 점도 물론 있을 거예요.
(현우) 네. 아마도.
(미현) 아마도? 전 믿습니다! (현우) 네, 확실히! (미현) 네. 하하하. (현우) 그러면 정은이에게 화이팅을 외치면서 (네) 저희는 다시 다음 주에 찾아오겠습니다.
(미현) 네. 화이팅 할까요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 하나, 둘, 셋, 화이팅! 하하.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국에서는 '야간 자율 학습'이라는 말을 줄여서 '야자'라고 하는데, 사실 이름은 '자율' 학습이지만, '의무'로 공부를 해야 하는 경우가 많이 있습니다. 10년 전에는 거의 모든 학교들이 학생들에게 '야자'를 시켰지만, 요즘에는 학생들이 원하지 않으면 하지 않게 해 주는 학교들도 많이 늘어났습니다. 하지만 대학교에 들어가기 위한 경쟁이 심해지면서, '야자'를 하지 않아도 결국에는 학원에 가야 하는 경우가 많습니다. 그래서 학생들이 하루에 공부를 하면서 보내는 시간은 변함없이 아주 깁니다.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #13
Final Exams

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분도 아시다피시, 저는 고등학생입니다.
3. 얼마 전에 1학기 기말고사를 보았는데요.
4. 시험이 끝났다는 생각에 기분은 정말 좋지만, 한편으로는 결과가 별로 좋지 않은 것 같아서 걱정이 됩니다.
5. 그리고 시험은 끝났지만, 사실 마음을 놓고 놀 수는 없어요.
6. 이제 수능시험이 얼마 남지 않았거든요.
7. 대학교에 가기 위해서는 수능시험을 잘 봐야 하는데, 걱정이에요.
8. 어떤 사람들은 세상에서 공부가 제일 쉽다고 하지만, 저에게 있어서 공부는 세상에서 가장 어려운 일인 것 같습니다.
9. 1학년, 2학년 때까지는 시험 기간에만 공부를 많이 하다가, 3학년에 되어서 항상 공부를 열심히 하려고 하니, 많이 지치고 피곤하기도 해요.
10. 책상에 오래 앉아 있으면 집중력도 많이 떨어지는 것 같아요.
11. 하지만 수능시험이 너무 중요하기 때문에, 열심히 하는 수 밖에 없겠죠?
12. 기말고사는 1학기 때 배운 것을 체크하는 시험인데, 예체능 과목은 시험을 보지 않아요.
13. 하루에 한 과목 또는 두 과목씩, 1주일동안 시험을 본답니다.
14. 시험을 보는 기간에는 학교가 일찍 끝나기 때문에 좋지만, 아침에 일찍 시험을 보기 때문에, 항상 밤 늦게까지 공부를 하고 아침 일찍 일어나서 시험을 보려니, 가끔은 시험을 보면서 조는 친구들도 볼 수가 있어요.
15. 그리고 가끔씩은, 아침 밥도 먹지 못하고 빈 속으로 와서 긴장을 한 상태로 시험을 보기 때문에, 시험이 끝나고 나면 긴장이 모두 풀려서 너무 배가 고파요.
16. 이렇게 일주일 동안 똑같은 날들이 반복되다 보니 시험 기간이 더 짧았으면 좋겠다는 생각이 많이 들었어요.
17. 시험이 끝나고 나면, 조금 더 공부를 열심히 하면 좋았을 텐데, 하는 후회가 들곤 하지요.
18. 여러분 나라에서는 학교에서 시험을 자주 보나요?
19. 여러분에게 있어서 가장 어려웠던 시험은 무엇이었나요?
20. 이야기해 주시겠어요?
21. 그럼 다음 주에 또 만나요.
22. 안녕히 계세요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. As you know, I am a high school student. I took my final exams a few days ago. I am very happy that the exams are over but on the other hand, I am worried because I don't think the results aren't so good.

3. And even though the exams are over, I can't relax and hang out. There is not much time left now before the nationwide college entrance exam. I have to get a high score on this exam to enter a university, and I am worried. Some people say that studying hard is the easiest thing in the world, but for me studying seems to be the hardest thing in the world.

4. Until my 1st and 2nd year in highschool I used to study only during the exam periods, and now that I'm in my 3rd year and trying to study hard all the time, I get very tired and exhausted. Sitting at the desk for a long time seems to make me lose my concentration power. But the college entrance exam is really important, so I guess I have no other choice but to study hard, right?

5. Final exams are exams to check what we learned during the 1st semester, but we don't take exams for sport and art subjects. We take one or two subjects a day, and the exams go on for a week.

6. It's good that school finishes early during the exam period, but since we take the exams early in the morning, we always study till very late at night and get up really early to take the exam, sometimes I can even see some people falling asleep during the exams. And sometimes, I can't even eat breakfast and go to school on an empty stomach and get very nervous during the exam, I get really hungry when the exams over and I get all relaxed.

7. Since the same kind of days are repeated like this for a week, I often wish that the exam period were shorter. After the exams are over, I start regretting that I should have studied a little harder.

8. Do you take exams often in school in your country? What was the most difficult exam to you? Could you tell me about it?

9. Then I'll see you next week. Good bye.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
생각	saenggak	thoughts	
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
고등학생	godeunghaksaeng	high school student(s)	noun
학기	hakgi	a semester	
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	
한편으로는	hanpyeoneuroneun	on the other hand	
책상	chaekssang	desk	noun

시험	siheomiya	exam, test	noun
생각이 들다	saenggak-i deulda	to have an impression, to think	
걱정	geokjeong	worry, concern	
마음을 놓다		to stop worrying, to relax	
기말고사	gimalgosa	final exams	
어렵다	eoryeopda	to be hard, to be difficult	
남다	namda	to stay	verb
수능시험	suneungsiheom	college entrance exam	
이제	ije	from now on, now	noun
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
대학교	daehakgyo	university, college	noun
보다	boda	to take (a test)	
결과	gyeolgwa	result	noun
피곤하다	pigonhada	to be tired	verb
쉽다	swipda	to be easy	adjective
세상	sesang	world, universe	
지치다	Jichida	to be tired	adjective
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
1학년	ilhaknyeon	first year in school	
2학년	ihaknyeon	second year in school	
기간		period, time	
3학년	samhaknyeon	third year in school	
항상	hangsang	always, all the time	
오래	orae	for a long time, a long time	
집중력		concentration	
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	
배우다	baeuda	to learn	verb
체크하다		to check	
예체능		arts and sports (subject)	
하루	haru	day	noun
일찍	iljjig	early	adverb
졸다	jolda	to doze off	

비다		to be empty	
상태	sangtae	state, condition	
긴장		nervousness	
똑같다	ttokgatda	to be the same	
짧다	jjalpda	to be short	adjective
후회		regret	
얼마 전에	eolma jeon-e	a while ago, a few days ago, some time ago	
떠들다	tteodeulda	to be noisy, to make noise	
먹을 것	meokeul geot	something to eat, food	
교실	gyosil	classroom	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내 생각에는, 이건 가짜야. *nae saenggageneun, i geun gajjaya.* "In my opinion, this is fake."	사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."
나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."	사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."
그 여자 아이들은 고등학생입니다. *geu yeoja aideureun godeunghaksaeng-imnida.* "The girls are high school students."	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."
학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."	서재에는 의자, 책들, 책상이 있습니다. *Seojaeeneun uija, chaekddeul, chaekssangi itsseumnida.* There are chairs, books, and a desk in the study.
검정색 전화가 책상 위에 있습니다. *Jeonhwaga chaeksang wie itsseumnida.* The black telephone is on the desk.	책상 위에 *chaekssang wie* on the desk

학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”	그의 책상은 진짜 엉망이었지만 그는 한 번에 그 파일을 발견했다. *geuui chaeksangeun jinjja eongmangieotjiman geuneun han beone geu paireul balgyeonhaetda.* "His desk was a real mess, but he found the file at once."
책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."	이번 주에 시험을 세 개 봐요. *ibeon ju-e siheom-eul se gae bwayo.* "I take three exams this week."
내일 비가 올까 걱정입니다. *naeil bi-ga olkka geokjeong-ieyo.* "I'm worried it might rain tomorrow."	기말고사가 며칠 안 남았다. "We have only a few days left till the finals."
기말고사 성적이 너무 안 좋아요. *gimalgosa seongjeok-i neomu an joayo.* "My grades in the finals are very bad."	이 문제 너무 어려워요. *i munje neomu eoryeowoyo.* "This problem is too difficult."
방과 후에 남아서 공부해. *banggwa hu-e namaseo gongbuhae.* "Stay after school and study."	수능시험은 일년에 한 번 있어요. *suneung siheom-eun il nyeon-e han beon isseoyo.* "The college entrance exam takes place once a year."
우리는 이제 가족 아닙니다. *urineun ije gajok animnida.* "We are NOT family from now on."	저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."
저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."	그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"
우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	저는 대학교 안 다녀요. *Jeo-neun daehakgyo an danyeoyo.* "I don't go to the university."
이번 주에 시험을 세 개 봐요. *ibeon ju-e siheom-eul se gae bwayo.* "I take three exams this week."	어제 운전면허 시험을 봤어요. *eoje unjeonmyeonheo siheom-eul bwasseoyo.* "I took my driving test yesterday."

시험 결과가 불안해. *siheom gyeolgwaga buranhae.* "I am nervous about my exam results."	결과가 좋아서 기뻐요. *gyeolgwa-ga joaseo gippeoyo.* "I'm happy about the good results."
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	오늘 너무 피곤해요. *oneul neomu pigonhaeyo.* "I'm so tired today."
한국어는 정말 쉬워요. *hangugeoneun jeongmal swiwoyo.* "Korean is really easy."	세상은 정말 좁아요. *sesang-eun jeongmal jobayo.* "It's really a small world."
너무 지쳤어. *neomu jichyeosseo.* "I'm too tired."	열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."
한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"
오래 기다렸어? *orae gidaryeotsseo?* "Did you wait for long?"	경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."
외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."	일본어를 알면 한국어를 배우기 쉽습니다. *ilboneoreul almyeon hangugeoreul baeugi swipseumnida.* "If you know Japanese, learning Korean is easier."
배우고 싶은 건 많은데 시간이 없어요. *baeugo sipeungeon maneunde sigan-i eopsseoyo.* "There are a lot of things I want to learn but I don't have the time."	기술적인 문제로 제 은행 계좌를 체크할 수 없습니다. *gisuljeogin munjero je eunhaeng gyejwareul chekeuhal su eopseumnida.* "I can't check my bank account due to technical problems."
하루 동안, 나는 약국에서 일했다. *haru dongan, naneun nyakgugeseo ilhaetda.* "During the day, I work at a pharmacy."	기린은 하루에 두 시간 밖에 안 자요. *girineun harue du sigan bakke an jayo.* "Giraffes only sleep for two hours a day."
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	영화보면서 계속 졸았다. "I kept dozing off during the movie."

긴장할 필요 없어요. *ginjanghal piryo eopseoyo.* "There's no need to be nervous."	치마가 너무 짧아요. *chimaga neomu jjalbayo.* "The skirt is too short."
후회하지 않아요. *huhoehaji anayo.* "I don't regret it."	얼마 전에 광주에 갔었어요. *eolma jeon-e gwangju-e gasseosseoyo.* "I went to Gwangju some time ago."
떠들지마! *tteodeuljima!* "Stop making noise!"	교실에서의 행동 *gyosireseoui haengdong* classroom behavior
아이들은 교실에 있습니다. *Aideureun gyosire itsseumnida.* The kids are in the classroom.	빈 교실 *bin gyosil* empty classroom
교실에 있는 아이들 *gyosire itneun aideul* kids in a classroom	교실이 너무 더러워요. *gyosir-i neomu deoreowoyo.* "The classroom is too dirty."

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
(현우) 네, 오늘도 돌아오셨군요.
(미현) 네, 왔습니다.
(현우) 네, 잘 오셨구요. (네) 아... 요즘에 너무 힘들어요.
(미현) 왜요? 뭐가 힘들어요?
(현우) 요즘에... (네) 공부가 너무 재밌어요?
(미현) 헉! 공부가 재밌어요?
(현우) 예, 공부가 너무 재밌어서, 공부를 하고 싶은데 시간이 너무 없어요.
(미현) 하하하하.
(현우) 농담이에요.
(미현) 아, 네... 깜짝이야!
(현우) 네, 제가 왜 이런 얘기를 하냐면 (네) 오늘 정은이가 기말고사 얘기를 하거든요.
(미현) 아... 시험이요?
(현우) 네, 시험 좋아하는 사람 없죠?
(미현) 아무도 없죠. (네) 혹시... 있을라나?
(현우) 혹시 여러분 중에 시험 좋아하시는 분?
(미현) (저요 저요...) 하하.
(현우) 없는 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 조용하네요.
(현우) 네, 그런데, 그냥 시험이 아니라, 무슨 시험이죠?
(미현) 기.말.고.사.
(현우) 기말고사.
(미현) 네...
(현우) 기말고사가 뭐예요?
(미현) 기말고사는 한 학기 중 마지막에 보는 시험이에요.
(현우) 아, 마지막에?
(미현) 네, 중간에 한 번 또 보거든요? 그 시험은 중간고사. 학기 끝날 때 마지막에 보는 시험은 기말고사예요.
(현우) 아, 기말고사랑 중간고사랑 어떤 게 더 중요하죠?
(미현) 당연히 기말고사죠?
(현우) 그렇겠죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 음... 그래요. 그런데 정은이한테 무슨 일이 있었을까요?
(미현) 글쎄요.
(현우) 오디오 블로그를 들어 봐야 알겠죠?
(미현) 네, 빨리 들어 볼까요?
(현우) 네, 그런데, 오늘의 확인 문제, 두 가지가 있습니다.
(미현) 네, 정은이 학교에서는 시험을 며칠 동안 볼까요?
(현우) 하루 아니에요?
(미현) 하루요? 헉. 과목이 몇 과목인데, 하루 동안 다 볼 수 있어요?
(현우) 아... 그렇군요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그리고 두 번째 문제는 뭐예요?
(미현) 두 번째 문제는... 정은이가 시험 보러 가기 전에, 무엇을 먹고 학교에 갈까요?
(현우) 아... 당연히 밥 먹고 가겠죠.
(미현) 아닌 것 같은데요? 한번 들어 봐야지 알 것 같아요.
(현우) 아... 그렇구나...
(미현) 네.
(현우) 예, 빨리 들어 봐요!
(미현) 넵!

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 우와... 시험을 일주일 동안 봐요?
(미현) 일주일 동안... 그래도 한 과목 또는 두 과목 씩 일주일 동안 보니까...
(현우) 아, 맞아요. (네) 이렇게 보면, 시험 공부 안 해도 되겠어요.
(미현) 네, 하루 하루는 힘들지 않을 것 같아요. 일주일 동안 보지만, 한 과목 씩 두 과목 씩 보니까 하루에 한 과목 씩 공부하면 되겠네요?
(현우) 네, 그래서, 미리 시험 공부를 할 필요가 없을 것 같아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 제가 고등학교에 다닐 때는 3일 동안 봤어요.
(미현) 어, 저두요.
(현우) 네, 3일 동안, 아침에 네 과목, 그리고 오후에는 집에 가고, 그 다음 날 또 네 과목, 또 집에 가고, 그 다음 날 네 과목, 이렇게 열두 과목을 봤었는데... 그래서 네 과목 씩 보니까, 하룻밤에 네 과목을 다 공부하기 너무 힘들죠?
(미현) 네! 미리 미리 공부를 해 놔야 돼요.
(현우) 예, 그런데 이렇게 한 과목 두 과목 씩 보면 미리 공부 안 해도 괜찮을 것 같은데요?
(미현) 네, 더 수월할 것 같은데요?
(현우) 네, 그래도 시험은 여전히 힘든 것 같아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그리고 정은이가 아침에 무엇을 먹고 간다고 했죠?
(미현) 밥을 먹지 못 하고, 빈 속으로 학교에 가요.
(현우) 빈 속으로?
(미현) 네... 먹지 못 했으니까 속이 비어 있겠죠? 하하하하. 너무 당연한 얘기를 했나요?
(현우) 네. 하하하. 그런데, (네) 우와... 저는 아침에 밥을 안 먹으면 시험을 볼 수가 없는데...
(미현) 저두요. 집중력이 떨어져요.
(현우) 맞아요. 아... 배고파, 배고파 이러면서, (네) 시험 문제가 눈에 안 보여요.
(미현) 그렇죠.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그런데 정은이는 왜 아침 밥을 안 먹고 학교에 가서 시험을 봐요? 정은이한테 물어 봐야겠어요.
(현우) 네, 코멘트에서 한 번 꼭 물어 봐 주세요.
(미현) 네, 그리고 혼내야겠어요.
(현우) 아침 먹고 가란 말이야!
(미현) 네, 아침 먹고 가!
(현우) 하하하. 근데 시험 보는 사람 혼내면 안 돼요.
(미현) 아, 스트레스를 받나요?
(현우) 스트레스!
(미현) 음...
(현우) 자, 그러면 시험 끝내고 혼냅시다, 우리.
(미현) 아, 네, 그래요. 언제 끝나요? 하하하.
(현우) 일주일 후에!
(미현) 아, 일주일 후에요?
(현우) 그러면 우리 정은이 시험이 끝나는 일주일 후까지 기다릴 수 밖에 없겠어요.
(미현) 네, 그때 정은이한테 이야기 많이 해 주세요.
(현우) 네, 그러면 여러분 다음 주에 만나요.
(미현) 안녕!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국의 고등학교에서는, 학교에서 받는 성적도 정말 중요하지만, 시험이 끝났다고 안심을 할 수가 없습니다. 가장 큰 시험인 수능시험이, 고등학교 3년의 마지막 즈음에 기다리고 있기 때문이죠. 수능시험이 끝날 때까지는 누구도 완전히 '편하게' 마음을 놓을 수는 없어요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #14 Gyeongbok Palace

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 저는 얼마 전에 학교에서 경복궁이라는 곳에 다녀왔습니다.
3. 경복궁에 다녀온 이유는 봉사활동을 하기 위해서입니다.
4. 경복궁은 우리나라 사적 제117호인 문화재입니다.
5. 경복궁은 밖에서 볼 수는 있지만 들어가진 못하게 되어 있어서, 안은 그렇게 화려하지 않지만 고급스럽게되어 있습니다.
6. 건물이 전체적으로 화려하기보다는 차분한 분위기입니다.
7. 경복궁 안에는 여러 개의 궁이 있는데, 굉장히 넓고 나무들이 많이 있어서 아주 예쁩니다.
8. 학교에서 반 전체가 경복궁에서 쓰레기를 줍는 봉사활동을 하러 갔는데, 경복궁이 너무 커서 쓰레기를 줍는 것이 너무 힘들었습니다.
9. 친구들도 선생님도 힘들어 하고 있을 때 점심 시간이 되어서, 친구들과 벤치에 앉아서 밥을 먹었습니다.
10. 김밥과 유부 초밥, 과일, 과자 등, 도시락으로 싸온 것을 함께 나누어 먹었습니다.
11. 바람이 불어서 시원하고, 나무가 많아서 햇빛을 다 가려 주어서, 그대로 누워서 낮잠을 자고 싶었지만 봉사활동 중에 잠을 자면 선생님께 혼이 날 것 같아서 참았습니다.
12. 한참 봉사활동을 하다보니, 외국인 관광객이 정말 많았습니다.
13. 특히 일본인 관광객이 가장 많은 것 같았습니다.
14. 저는 일본어나 영어를 잘 못 하지만, 그냥 간단한 인사말을 건네니 모두 친절하게 인사를 해 주었고, 같이 사진도 찍어 주었습니다.
15. 영어로 말을 자유롭게 하지 못해서 온몸을 움직여서 대화를 해야 했지만 그래도 좋은 경험이었고, 외국인들에게도 우리가 좋은 추억이 되었으면 좋겠습니다.
16. 여러분이 사시는 곳에도 관광객이 많이 오나요?
17. 만약 말이 통하지 않을 때에는 어떻게 하시나요?
18. 그럼 다음 주에 또 만나요! 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. Recently, I went to Gyeongbok Palace with everybody from school. The reason we went to Gyeongbok Palace is to do some volunteer work. Gyeongbok Palace is a cultural asset that is Korea's 117th national relic.You can see Gyeongbok Palace from outside but you can't go in, so the inside of the Palace is not very fancy but it is made in a high-class fashion. The building on the whole is very calm rather than fancy.

3. Inside Gyeongbok Palace are many palaces, and it's very wide and there are many trees so it's very beautiful. Our entire class went there as a group to do volunteer work of collecting garbage, but the Palace was too big so collecting garbage was very tiring. By the time both my friends and my teachers were tired, it became lunch time, so I sat on a bench with my friends and had lunch.

4. We had brought gimbap, yubu chobab (vinegared rice stuffed in fried bean curd), fruits and snacks in our lunch boxes and we shared the food together.

5. The blowing wind was cool and the abundant trees blocked the sunlight from us so I I just wanted to lie down and take a nap right there but I refrained from doing so because I thought I would be scolded by my teacher if I sleep during the volunteer work.

6. I was doing my volunteer work for quite some time and then realized that there were so many foreign tourists. Especially Japanese tourists seemed to be the majority. Although I don't speak English or Japanese so well, I just said a few greetings and everybody kindly greeted me and even took pictures with me.

7. I had to move my entire body to communicate since I couldn't speak English freely, but it was still a good experience and I hope we gave the foreign tourists a good memory too.

8. Do a lot of tourists come to where you live? What do you do when you can't communicate with them? Then I'll see you next week! Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
다녀오다	danyeooda	to visit, to go to and come back from	verb
밖	bakk	outside	noun
건물	geonmul	building	noun
혼이 나다	hon-i nada	to get scolded	
문화재	munhwajae	cultural asset	

화려하다	hwaryeohada	to be fancy	adjective
분위기	bunwigi	atmosphere, mood	
나무	namu	tree	noun
봉사활동	bongsahwaldong	volunteer work	
점심	jeomsim	lunch (meal)	noun
쓰레기	sseuregi	trash, garbage	noun
전체	jeonche	all, entire	
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
차분하다	chabunhada	to be calm	
고급스럽다	gogeupseureopda	to be high-class	
줍다	jupda	to pick up	verb
사적	sajeok	historic relic	
전체적으로	jeonchejeok-euro	generally, overall	
눕다	nupda	to lie down	verb
선생님	seonsaengnim	teacher	noun
티비	chingu	television	noun
그대로	geudaero	as it is, intact	adverb
햇빛	haetbich	sun light	
과일	gwail	fruit	noun
싸다	ssada	to pack (luggage)	
나누다	nanuda	to share, to divide, to split	verb
바람	baram	wind, breeze	
시원하다	siwonhada	to be cool, to be refreshing	
참다	chamda	to endure, to put up with, to control	verb
관광객	gwangwanggaek	tourist	noun
일본인	ilbonin	Japanese (person)	
일본어	ilboneo	Japanese language	noun
간단하다	gandanhada	simple, brief, plain	
인사말	insamal	greeting	
건네다	geonneda	to give, to hand over, to pass	
친절하게 (adverb)	chinjeolhage	nicely, gently, kindly, tenderly	
자유롭게	jayuropge	freely	
온몸	onmom	whole body	noun

움직이다	umjikida	to move	verb
대화	daehwa	conversation	noun
경험	gyeongheom	experience	noun
추억	chueok	memories	
만약	manyak	if, in case	
낮잠	najjam	nap	
힘들다	himdeulda	to be difficult, to be arduous	verb
궁	gung	a palace	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"
먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."	고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."
학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”	학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”
왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"	1박2일로 다녀오겠습니다. *ilbakiilro danyeoogesseumnida.* "I'll be coming back after one night and two days."
작년에 하와이에 다녀왔어요. *jaknyeone hawai-e daneyowasseoyo.* "I went to Hawaii last year."	밖에서 놀고 있어요. *Bakeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing outside.”
날씨가 추워서 밖에 나가기 싫다. *nalssiga chuwoseo bakke nagagi silta.* "I don't want to go outside because it's cold."	지금 밖에 있어요. *jigeum bakk-e isseoyo.* "I'm outside now."
병원 건물 *byeongwon geonmul* hospital building	꽃집은 오래된 건물에 있습니다. *Kkotjibeun oraedoen geonmure itsseumnida.* The flower store is in an old building.

새 건물 *sae geonmul* new building	내 사촌은 건물을 세 개 가지고 있습니다. *nae sachoneun geonmureul se gae gajigo itsseumnida.* "My cousin has three buildings."
이 건물은 30년 됐어요. *i geonmureun samsipnyeon dwaesseoyo.* "This building is thirty years old."	화려한 것을 좋아해요. *hwaryeohan geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like fancy things."
저는 어렸을 때 나무에 올라가곤 했습니다. *jeoneun eoryeoseul ttae namue ollagagon haetseumnida.* "When I was little, I used to climb trees."	나무를 심었어요. *namureul simeosseoyo.* "I planted a tree."
오늘 점심 뭐 먹었어? *oneul jeomsim mwo meogeosseo?* "What did you eat for lunch today?"	방금 점심을 먹었어요. *banggeum jeomsimeul meogeosseoyo.* "I just had lunch."
만약 우리가 무언가를 바꾸지 않으면, 곧 우리가 감당할 수 있는 쓰레기 이상을 처리해야할 것입니다. *mannyak uriga mueongareul bakkuji aneumyeon, got uriga gamdanghal su inneun sseuregi isangeul cheorihaeyahal geosimnida.* "If we don't change something, soon we will have more trash than we can handle."	너가 쓰레기 갖다 버릴 차례야. *Neoga sseuregi gatda beoril charyeya.* "It's your turn to take out the trash."
어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."	구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."
길에서 돈을 주웠어요. *Gireseo doneul juwotsseoyo.* "I picked up some money on the street."	사람들이 해변가에 누워 있다. *saramdeuri haebyeongae nuwo itda.* "The people are lying on the beach."
피곤하죠? 누워서 쉬세요. *pigonhajyo? nuwoseo swiseyo.* "You must be tired. Lie down and get some rest."	제일 좋아하는 선생님 *jeil joahaneun seonsaengnim* favorite teacher
영어 선생님 *yeongeo seonsaengnim* English teacher	스미스 선생님은 제가 제일 좋아하는 고등학교 선생님이십니다. *Seumisseu seonsaengnimeun jega jeil joahaneun godeunghakkyo seonsaengnimisimnida.* Mr. Smith was my favorite high school teacher.

우리 불어 선생님은 집에서 불어로 하십니다. *Uri bureo seonsaengnimeun jibeseo bureoro hasimnida.* Our French teacher speaks the language at home.	교실에 계시는 선생님 *gyosire gyesineun seonsaengnim* teacher in a classroom
선생님은 교실에서 아이들을 가르치고 있습니다. *Seonsaengnimeun gyosireseo aideureul gareuchigo itsseumnida.* The teacher is teaching the kids in the classroom.	그는 대학교 영어 선생님이다. *geuneun daehakgyo yeongeo seonsaengnimida.* "He is an English teacher at the college."
그 선생님은 훌륭해요! *geu seonsaengnimeun hullyunghaeyo!* "The teacher is great!"	선생님은 칠판에 글씨를 씁니다. *seonsaengnimeun chilpane geulssireul sseumnida.* "The teacher writes on the blackboard."
선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to be a teacher."	나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."
책상 위에 내 물건들 그대로 놔둬. *chaek-sang ui-e nae mul-geon-deul geu-dae-ro nwa-dwo.* "Leave my stuff on the desk as it is."	시장에는 많은 종류의 과일이 있습니다. *sijangeneun maneun jongnyuui gwairi itseumnida.* "They have many kinds of fruit in the market."
접시에 과일을 담아 주세요. *jeopsie gwaireul dama juseyo.* "Please put the fruits on the plate."	이 피자를 두 개로 나누어 주실 수 있나요? *i pijareul du gaero nanueo jusil su innayo?* "Could you please divide this pizza into two?"
사회는 몇몇의 계급으로 나누어져 있습니다. *sahoineun myeotmyeoseuro nanueojyeo itseumnida.* "The society is separated into several classes."	십이 나누기 이는 육이다. *sibi nanugi ineun yugida.* "Two goes into twelve six times."
오늘은 바람이 많이 부네요. *oneul-eun baram-i mani buneyo.* "It's very windy today."	집에 가고 싶어도 참았어요. *jibe gago sipeodo chamasseoyo.* "I hung in there and endured it even though I wanted to go home."
관광객이 동물의 사진을 찍고 있습니다. *Gwangwanggaegi dongmurui sajineul jjikko itseumnida.* The tourist is taking pictures of the animals.	휴가 중인 관광객 *hyuga jungin gwangwanggaek* tourist on vacation

관광객이 많아요. *Gwangwanggaegi manayo.* "There are many tourists."	관광객입니까? *gwan-gwangaekimnikka?* "Are you a tourist?"
일본어는 한국어와 문법이 비슷해요. *ilboneo-neun hangugeo-wa munbeop-i biseuthaeyo.* "Japanese is similar to Korean in grammar."	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
자유롭게 질문하세요. *jayuropge jilmunhaseyo.* "Please ask any questions freely."	온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."
악어들이 물에서 천천히 움직이고 있다. *ageodeuri mul-eseo cheoncheonhi umjigigo itda.* "The alligators are slowly moving through the water."	대화해 봅시다. *daehwahae bopsida.* "Let's talk."
경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."	좋은 추억 많이 만드세요. *joeun chueok mani mandeuseyo.* "Please make a lot of good memories there."
만약 피곤하면 쉬세요. *manyak pigonhamyeon swiseyo* "If you're tired, please get some rest."	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."
일이 너무 많아서 힘들어요. *iri neomu manaseo himdeureoyo.* "I have too much work so I'm tired."	너 오늘 힘들어 보여. *neo oneul himdeureo boyeo.* "You look tired today."
경복궁 건축에 관한 연구자료가 사라졌습니다. *Kyeongbokgung geonchuke gwanhan yon-gujaryoga sarajyosseumnida.* "A study on the Architecture of Kyeongbok-Palace disappeared into thin air."	

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
일주일동안 재미있게 지내셨어요? (미현) 네... 저는 뭐, 늘 그렇듯이 잘 지냈습니다.
(현우) 네, 저도 늘 잘 지내는데 (네) 이사가고 싶어요.
(미현) 네? 갑자기 웬 이사요?
(현우) 이사를 가고 싶은 이유는 (네) 제가 지금 서울의 북쪽의 동쪽 (네) 그러니까 동대문 근처에 살고 있는데, (네) 동대문 근처는 아니고 동대문에서 가까운 곳에 살고 있는데, (네) 어, 집이 너무 많은 것 같아요.
(미현) 집이 많아서요?
(현우) 그래서 제 창문을 열고 (네) 바깥을 보면 (네) 5m 앞에 다른 사람 창문이 있고 또 반대쪽 창문을 열고 또 바깥을 보면 (네) 10m 앞에 다른 사람 집 문이 있어요.
(미현) 집이 너무 빽빽하게 지어졌군요.
(현우) 네, 여기 동네가 집이 많은데 (네) 여기 뿐만이 아니고 서울은 이렇게 집들이 (네) 많이 모여져 있는 것 같아요.
(미현) 맞아요, 좀 그렇죠.
(현우) 네, 그래서 가끔씩 옛날로 돌아가서 옛날 왕, 왕자, 공주 이런 분들은 (네) 넓은 궁에 살았잖아요, 궁. (네, 그렇죠) 이렇게 궁에 한번 살아 봤으면 좋겠다는 생각을 해요.
(현우) 꿈이 크신데요? 아니, 그래도 궁이 있잖아요.
(미현) 있기는 있지만 (네) 제가 살 수 있는 건 아니잖아요.
(현우) 그래도 가 볼 순 있어요.
(미현) 네, 그래서 정은이가 (네) 오늘 궁에 다녀온 것 같은데 (네) 어떤 궁에 다녀왔죠?
(현우) 경복궁이요.
(미현) 경복궁, (네) 와, 경복궁에 살고 싶어요.
(현우) 경복궁에요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 너무 넓어서 좀 불편할걸요?
(현우) 아...그렇구나, 제가 좀 길치인데 (네) 길치는 경복궁 같이 넓은 곳에 살면 안 되겠죠?
(미현) 네, 길 잃어버리고 여기가 어디야? (여기 어디야 내방 어딨어) 방, 방 못 찾아갈 거예요.
(현우) 네, 그런데 정은이는 경복궁에 왜 다녀왔죠?
(미현) 그게 오늘의 확인 문제예요.
(현우) 아 진짜요? (네) 경복궁에 갔다왔는데 왜 갔다왔는지?
(미현) 네, 저도 아직 대답을 하면 안 돼요.
(현우) 아, 알겠습니다 (네) 그러면 정은이 이야기를 들어 봐야 하겠군요.
(미현) 네, 이야기 듣고 제가 답 알려드릴께요.
(현우) 네, 여러분, 그러면 정은이가 오늘 경복궁에 왜 다녀왔는지 (네) 잘 생각하면서 들어 보세요.
(현우) 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아 (알겠죠) 그런 이유 때문에 다녀왔군요. 미현 씨, 답이 뭐죠? 설명 해 주세요.
(미현) 네, 학교에서 반 전체가 경복궁에서 쓰레기 줍는 봉사활동을 하러 갔어요.
(현우) 아, 봉사활동 (네) 우와...
(미현) 봉사활동 때문에 경복궁에 갔네요.
(현우) 그런데 (네) 고등학교 3학년이잖아요 (네) 3학년은 봉사활동 잘 안 가는데 (어 진짜) 이 학교는 정말 대단한 것 같아요.
(미현) 어, 좋은 학교예요.
(현우) 좋은 학교예요. 아무리 공부가 중요하지만 (네) 이런 봉사활동도 중요하니까.
(미현) 네, 그리고 제 생각에는 공부도 좋지만 (네) 기분 전환을 위해서 가끔씩 밖에 나가서 이런 활동을 하는 것 좋은 것 같아요.
(현우) 와, 예 (네) 기분 전환 정말 중요하죠.
(미현) 네, 스트레스도 풀 겸 (네) 이렇게 나가면 얼마나 좋아요.
(현우) 그렇죠 (네) 좋은 일도 하고 왔잖아요, 오늘.
(미현) 맞아요, 보람 있을 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 정은이가 뭘 했죠?
(미현) 쓰레기를 주웠어요.
(현우) 네, 쓰레기. 경복궁에 (네) 사람들이 많이 왔다가다 보니까 (맞아요) 쓰레기들이 땅에 가끔씩 떨어져 있어요.
(미현) 가끔.
(현우) 가끔(네) 아주 가끔 떨어져 있는데 (네) 어, 그런 쓰레기들을 (네) 주워 주면 경복궁이 더 깨끗해지잖아요.
(미현) 맞아요, 다음에 오는 사람들도 기분이 좋겠죠?
(현우) 맞아요, 정은이가 경복궁에 가서 김밥, 유부초밥, 과일, 과자 이런 것들을 도시락으로 싸가서 (네) 맛있게 먹었다고 했는데 (네) 주변에 막 쓰레기가 떨어져 있으면 맛있게 먹을 수가 없겠죠?
(미현) 네, 밥맛 떨어지죠.
(현우) 네, 밥맛이 뚝 (뚝) 떨어져요(네)
(현우) 네, 와, 그런데 정말 정은이 얘기 들으니까 (네) 저도 경복궁에 빨리 가 보고 싶어요.
(미현) 경복궁, 저는 얼마 전에 다녀왔는데요?
(현우) 진짜요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 아, 누구랑요?
(미현) 그건 비밀이고 (네) 봄에 (봄에) 봄에 갔다왔어요. 봄에 꽃도 피고 날씨도 좋잖아요.(네)그래서 누군가와 갔다 왔습니다.
(현우) 그렇군요. 경복궁이 데이트 하기에는 정말 좋죠?
(미현) 네...
(현우) 사진을 찍으면 (네) 다 예쁘게 나오지 않아요?
(미현) 네, 봄에 사진 찍으면 정말 예쁘게 나와요. 경치가 너무 예쁘거든요.
(현우) 네, 그러다 보니까 경복궁에도 외국인 관광객들이 정말 많이 오는데 정은이도 참 재미있었던 것 같아요. 관광객들하고 이야기도 하고.
(미현) 맞아요, 지난 주에 소개했던 명동과 함께 이 경복궁도 서울의 필수 관광코스죠?
(현우) 아, 필수적인 관광 (필수 예) 필수, 필수! 그런데 우리 Koreanclass101 방송을 듣고 계신 분들이 살고 있는 곳에도 (네) 관광객들이 많이 오는지 궁금하네요.
(미현) 맞아요 (네) 궁금해요.
(현우) 여러분 사는 곳에는 관광객이 많이 오나요? 어떤지 이야기 해 주시겠어요?
(미현) 현우씨.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 현우씨도 돈 많이 빨리 많이 벌어서요 (네) 궁처럼 넓은 집 하나 사세요.
(현우) 아, 그래요!
(미현) 사서 저 좀 초대해 주세요.
(현우) 네, 꼭 초대해 드릴께요.
(미현) 약속했죠?
(현우) 네, 약속!

(미현) 기억하겠습니다.
(현우) 네! 그러면 오늘은 여기까지 하고 (네) 미현씨 수고하셨어요!
(미현) 네, 여러분도 현우 씨도 모두모두 수고하셨습니다!
(현우) 네, 이번 일주일도 한국어 공부 정말 수고하셨구요 (네) 다음주에 또 봐요. 주말 잘 보내세요.
(미현) 주말 잘 보내세요.
(현우) 네, 안녕히 계세요.
(미현) 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1) 고등학교 성적에는 여러가지가 들어가는데, 시험 점수 외에도, 이렇게 '봉사활동'과 같은 특별 활동을 해야만 채울 수 있는 점수가 있습니다. 이것을 '수행 평가' 점수라고 하는데, 몇년 전부터 수행 평가의 중요성이 강조되어서 학생들은 학교 안에서의 공부 뿐만이 아니라 여러가지 외부 활동을 많이 해야 하는 것이지요. 2) 많은 사람들이 서울로 여행을 가지만, 서울에 살고 있는 사람들은 서울이 '관광지'라는 생각을 갖고 있지 않습니다. 그래서 평소에 지하철이나 버스 등에서 외국인들을 만나면 '관광객'이라는 생각보다는 '서울에서 살고 있는 사람'이라는 생각을 하는 사람이 많습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S2 #15 School Uniform

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분은 학교에 다닐 때, 교복을 입으셨나요?
3. 만약 교복이 있었다면, 어땠나요?
4. 여러분도 아시다시피, 저는 지금 고등학생인데, 한국에서 고등학생들은 교복을 입고 학교에 갑니다.
5. 저희 학교는 교복이 별로 예쁘지 않아서, 이 고등학교에 배정받았을 때, 사실 많이 속상했답니다.
6. 저는 중학교 때에도 교복이 별로 예쁘지 않아서, 교복 입는 것을 별로 좋아하지 않았거든요.
7. 교복에도 유행이 있는데요,
8. 요즘에는 교복을 몸에 딱 맞게 사이즈를 줄여서 입는 것이 유행인 것 같아요.
9. 여학생들은 치마를 조금 짧게 줄이고, 남학생들도 바지가 딱 붙도록 줄이는 경우가 많아요.
10. 제가 중학교에 다닐 때에는 조끼는 짧게 입고, 치마는 길게 입는 것이 유행이어서 저도 그때는 치마를 조금 길게 입곤 했습니다.
11. 지금 생각하면 웃기지만, 그때는 그게 예뻐서, 그리고 친구들이 다 그렇게 입기 때문에, 저도 그렇게 입었었지요.
12. 지금은 저도 교복을 몸에 딱 맞게 줄이고 치마도 조금 짧게 입고 다니는데, 그래서 그런지 겨울에는 항상 추워서 감기에 자주 걸려요.
13. 대부분의 학생들이 학교가 끝나도 교복을 입고 돌아다니기 때문에, 한국에서는 길거리에서 교복을 입은 학생들을 정말 많이 볼 수 있어요.
14. 여러분은 한국 학생들의 교복을 본 적이 있으세요?
15. 저는 이제 몇 달만 더 교복을 입으면, 이제 다시는 교복을 입을 수 없기 때문에, 한편으로는 아쉽기도 하고 다른 한편으로는 신나기도 해요.
16. 여러분은 교복을 입어 본 적이 있으세요?
17. 여러분 나라의 교복에 대해서 이야기해 주세요.
18. 그럼 다음 주에 만나요. 안녕!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Jeongeun.

2. Did you wear a school uniform when you went to school? If you had a school uniform, what was it like?

3. As you know, I am a high school student now, and in Korea, high shcool students wear uniforms to go to school. Our school uniform is not very pretty so I was actually very disappointed when I was assigned to this high school. The school uniform in my middle school wasn't pretty either, so I didn't like wearing school uniforms at all.

4. School uniforms also follow trends. Recently the trend is to wear the uniforms in the way that it's made smaller to be tight on your body. A lot of girls have their skirts shortened a bit, and also a lot of boys have their pants made smaller to be tight.

5. When I was in middle school, the trend was to wear the vest short and the skirt long, so I, too, used to wear the skirt long. It's funny when I think about back then, but at the time it looked so pretty to me and all my friends were wearing their uniforms like that, so I did the same thing. Now I also wear the skirt a bit short and tight, and because of that, I always feel cold in the winter so I catch a cold often.

6. Most of the students still wear their school uniforms even after school finishes, so you can see a lot of students wearing their school uniforms in the streets in Korea. Have you ever seen the school uniforms of Korean students?

7. I only get to wear my school uniform for a few more months and I won't be able to wear it again, so on one hand I'm sad about it and on the other hand I'm excited too.

8. Have you ever worn a school uniform before? Please tell me about your country's school uniforms.

9. Then I'll see you next week. Bye!

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
별로	byeollo	not particularly	adverb

요즘	yojeum	these days, currently	adverb
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
교복	gyobok	school uniform	
고등학생	godeunghaksaeng	high school student(s)	noun
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
다른 한편으로는	dareun han pyeon-euroneun	on the other hand	
지금	jigeum	now	adverb
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
유행	yuhaeng	trend, fashion	
몸	mom	body	noun
입다	ipda	to put on, to wear	verb
조끼	jokki	vest	noun
치마	chima	skirt	noun
줄이다	jurida	to make smaller, to reduce	
맞다	matda	to suit, to fit	
중학교	junghakkyo	middle school	noun
배정받다	baejeongbatda	to be assigned, to be allocated	
짧다	jjalpda	to be short	adjective
만약	manyak	if, in case	
속상하다	soksanghada	to be upset, to be sad, to be disappointed	
아쉽다	aswipda	to be sad, to be regretful	
경우	gyeongu	case, occasion, instance	
바지	baji	pants, trousers	noun
한편으로는	hanpyeoneuroneun	on the other hand	
길거리	gilgeori	street	noun
길다	gilda	to be long	
항상	hangsang	always, all the time	
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective
감기	gamgi	a cold	noun
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	
신나다	sinnada	to be exciting	
딱	ttak	just, exactly, precisely	
대부분	daebubun	most, majority	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 커피를 별로 좋아하지 않아요. *jeo-neun keopi-reul byeollo joahaji anayo.* "I don't particularly like coffee."	요즘 뭐해? *yojeum mwohae?* "What are you doing these days?"
요즘 날씨 어때요? *yojeum nalssi eottaeyo?* "How's the weather these days?"	학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”
학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”	왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"
중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *jung-hakgyo ttae-buteo gyobok-eul ibeosseo.* "I have worn a school uniform since junior high school."	그 여자 아이들은 고등학생입니다. *geu yeoja aideureun godeunghaksaeng-imnida.* "The girls are high school students."
사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."	나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."
사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."	난 지금 매우 바빠. *nan jigeum maeu bappa.* "I am very busy now."
지금 제 이야기를 들어보세요. *jigeum je iyagireul deureoboseyo.* "Now, please listen to me."	지금은 몇 시입니까? *jigeum-eun myeot si-imnikka?* "What time is it now?"
지금 공부해요. *jigeum gongbuhaeyo.* "I'm studying now."	어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."
구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."	요즘은 이게 유행이에요. *yojeum-eun ige yuhaengieyo* "This is the trend right now."

감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. *gamja twigimeun mome an joayo.* "Fried potato is not good for your health."	온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."
여자 아이가 코트를 입었다. *Yeoja aiga koteureul ibeotta.* "The girl put on the coat."	검은색 티셔츠 입어도 돼요? *geomeunsaek tisyeotsu ibeodo dwaeyo?* "Can I wear a black t-shirt?"
정장에 조끼를 입을 때면 격식스럽게 옷을 입은 듯 합니다. *Jeongjange jokkireul ibeul ttaemyeon gyeoksiksseureopge oseul ibeun deut hamnida.* I feel like I am dressed formally when I wear a vest with my suit.	가죽 조끼 *gajuk jokki* leather vest
새로운 치마를 샀어요. *saeroun chimareul saseoyo.* "I bought a new skirt."	치마는 편해요. *chima-neun pyeonhaeyo.* "Skirts are comfortable."
바지의 길이를 줄였어요. *baji-ui gili-eul julyeosseoyo.* "I shortened the length of my trousers."	중학교는 쥬니어 하이 스쿨이라고 합니다. *Junghakgyoneun jyunieo hai seukurirago hamnida.* Middle schools are also called junior high schools.
중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *Junghakgyo ttaebuteo gyobogeul ibeosseo.* I wore a school uniform since junior high school.	열두 살인 저의 오빠는 중학교에 들어갑니다. *Yeolddu sarin jeoui oppaneun junghakkyoe deureogamnida.* My twelve-year-old brother goes to middle school.
중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *jung-hakgyo ttae-buteo gyobok-eul ibeosseo.* "I have worn a school uniform since junior high school."	치마가 너무 짧아요. *chimaga neomu jjalbayo.* "The skirt is too short."
만약 피곤하면 쉬세요. *manyak pigonhamyeon swiseyo* "If you're tired, please get some rest."	한국을 떠나려니 너무 아쉬워요. *hanguk-eul tteonaryeoni neomu aswiwoyo.* "I'm so sad now that I'm leaving Korea."
이 경우에는 어떻게 하면 좋을까요? *i gyeongueneun eotteoke hamyeon joeulkkayo?* "What should I do in this case?"	바지가 더러워요. *baji-ga deoreowoyo.* "My trousers are dirty."

길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."	줄이 너무 길어요. *juri neomu gireoyo.* "The line is too long."
왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"	춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."
추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요. *chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.* "I want to eat hot food on cold days."	감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo* "I have a headache because I have a cold."
감기 때문에 머리가 아파요. *gamgi ttaemune meoriga apayo.* "I have a headache because I have a cold."	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."
학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."	딱 11개만 주세요. *ttak yeol-han-gae-man juseyo.* "Give me just eleven of them."
딱 좋아요! *ttak joayo.* "This is just about right!"	관객이 대부분 여자였어요. *gwangaek-i daebubun yeoja-yeosseoyo.* "Most people in the audience were women."
대부분 한국인이에요. *daebubun hangugin-ieyo.* "Most of them are Koreans."	

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(미현) 안녕하세요 박미현입니다.
(현우) 안녕하세요 선현우입니다.
(미현) 현우 씨, 일주일 동안 잘 지내셨어요?
(현우) 네, 정말 잘 지냈습니다. 미현 씨는요?
(미현) 저도 잘 지냈죠.
(현우) 네, 그런데 미현 씨!
(미현) 네.
(현우) 미현 씨는 보통 어떤 옷을 입으세요?
(미현) 저요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 출근할 때하고 놀러나갈 때하고 입는 옷이 다른데요?
(현우) 아, 정말요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 우와.
(미현) 이중생활이에요.
(현우) 이중생활... 이중패션
(미현) 아, 이중패션 생활.
(현우) 네, 좋죠. (네) 한 가지 옷만 입고 계속 다니면 (네) 여기에서 이미지 저기에서 이미지 다 같으니까 (네) 옷이 바뀌면 자신의 이미지도 바뀌는 것 같아요.
(미현) 맞아요. 옷이 그만큼 중요하죠.
(현우) 네, 그러면 출근할 때는 어떤 옷을 입으세요, 주로?
(미현) 출근할 때는 단정한 옷을 주로 입죠.
(현우) 아, 단정하다는 것은 어떤 옷?
(미현) 얌전하게 보이는 옷?
(현우) 아, 찢어진 청바지...
(미현) 아, 안 돼죠 청바지는 안 돼요. 노출이 없고 얌전해 보이는 옷이요.
(현우) 아, 그렇군요.
(미현) 단정한 옷이에요.
(현우) 아...(네) 저는 항상 단정하게 입는 편이에요.
(미현) 항상요? (네) 오늘은 왜 이래요? 오늘은 특별한 날이에요?
(현우) 아닙니다.
(미현) 그런데 왜 갑자기 옷 이야기를 해요?
(현우) 아, 다름이 아니라 (네) 오늘 정은이의 이야기에서 정은이가 교복 이야기를 하거든요.
(미현) 네...
(현우) 미현 씨, 교복이 뭔지 간단하게 설명해 주실 수 있으세요?
(미현) 교복은 중학교, 고등학교 다니는 학생들이 학교갈 때 입는 옷이에요.
(현우) 중학생, 고등학교만 입나요?
(미현) 네, 보통 초등학생은 입지 않고요, 대학생도 교복을 입진 않죠.
(현우) 그렇죠.
(미현) 교복 입은 대학생 보셨어요?
(현우) 육군사관학교.
(미현) 아, 거기는 특별한 케이스예요.
(현우) 그렇죠, 군대니까 (네) 군대 말고 보통 대학교에서는 교복을 입지 않죠. (네) 교복은 학교의 옷이죠 (네) 학교할 때 교 (교) 그리고 제복, 단체복, 정복 할 때 그 복 (양복) 양복, 한복 .
(미현) 아, 네... (네) 옷이라는 뜻이에요.
(현우) 네, 옷이라는 뜻이고 교복하면, 영어로 하면 유니폼 같은 게 되는 거죠? (네) 그러면 정은이가 교복에 관련해서 무슨 이야기를 해 주고 싶은지 이제부터 들어 볼 텐데요 (네) 확인 문제를 알려주세요 미현 씨.
(미현) 네, 요즘 교복을 어떻게 입는 것이 유행인지 잘 들어 보세요.
(현우) 네, 요즘 학생들은 어떻게 교복을 입는지 (네) 한번 잘 생각하면서 들어 보시기 바랍니다.

[정은의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 네, 잘 들어봤는데요. 우와, 재밌었어요.
(미현) 네, 재밌네요 아, 요즘은 이렇게 입는군요.
(현우) 네, 어떻게 입는다고 했죠?
(미현) 요즘에는 교복을 몸에 딱 맞게 사이즈를 줄서 입는 것이 유행인 것 같아요, 라고 했어요.
(현우) 네, 아 불편할 것 같은데 몸에 딱 맞게 사이즈를 줄이면 불편하지 않아요, 움질일 때?
(미현) 네, 공부할 때도 불편할 것 같은데요?
(현우) 네, 그런데 정말 주변에 고등학생들이 걸어다니는 것을 보면 다 옷이 좀 작아요.
(미현) 네...
(현우) 치마도 조금 짧고 치마만 짧은 것이 아니라 남학생들 바지도 짧아요.
(미현) 저는 개인적으로 남학생들이 너무 딱 붙는 바지를 입는 거 좋아하지 않아요.
(현우) 네, 저도 별로. 일단 불편할 것 같아서요.
(미현) 제 눈도 불편해요. 보기에... (그렇죠?) 제가 옛날 사람이라서 그런가요?
(현우) 아니예요. 미현 씨 때의 유행과 지금 유행이 좀 달라서 그런 것 같아요. (네) 미현 씨가 교복을 입고 중학교, 고등학교 다닐 때에는 어떤 스타일의 교복이 유행이었어요?
(미현) 저희는 그 때 뭐... 딱히 유행이랄 것이 없었고요 그냥 뭐 치마를 좀 접어 입는 정도?
(현우) 아, 그렇군요. 저는 중학교 때 교복을 안 입었고, 고등학교 때에만 교복을 입었었는데요. (네) 저희 학교에서도 특별히 유행이라고 할 수 있는 것은 없었어요. 그 당시에 서울은 어땠는지 모르겠는데 제가 고등학교를 다녔던 광주에서는 그랬어요.
(미현) 서울도 뭐 딱히 유행이랄 것이 없었어요.
(현우) 네, 그런데 요즘에는 중학교, 고등학생들도 패션에 좀 더 많은 신경을 쓰는데 중학생, 고등학생이 입는 옷이 주로 교복이다 보니까 (네) 교복에 패션을 적용시켜서 더 예쁘게 더 멋지게 교복을 입고 싶은 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 그런데 정은이가 말한 것처럼 교복이 좀 작은면 겨울에는 추울 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 그래서 겨울에는 항상 감기에 걸린다고 했네요?
(현우) 네, 아무리 예쁘고 멋진 것도 좋지만 따뜻하게 입었으면 좋겠어요.
(미현) 네, 건강이 가장 중요하죠.
(현우) 네, 미현 씨는 혹시 기회가 주어진다면 (네) 다시 한번 교복을 입어 보고 싶은 생각이 있으세요?
(미현) 있죠. 정말 교복 입고 돌아다니는 학생들 보면 부럽고 나도 옛날 생각이 많이 나요.
(현우) 정말요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저한테 한번 물어봐 주세요.
(미현) 현우 씨는요?
(현우) 절대로.
(미현) 왜?
(현우) 저는 고등학교 다닐 때에도 교복이 정말 싫었어요.
(미현) 왜요?
(현우) 첫 번째 이유는 교복이 안 예뻤고,
(미현) 아, 현우 씨 학교의 교복이 안 예뻤어요?
(현우) 네, 정말 안 예뻤고, 그리고 불편했어요. 항상 아침에 일어나서 똑같은 옷을 입어야 한다는 것 자체가 정말 싫었어요.
(미현) 그래도 아침마다 일어나서 무슨 옷을 입을까 걱정하지 않아도 되니까 편하잖아요.
(현우) 네, 그건 사실인데 그래도 가끔씩 제가 입고 싶은 옷을 입고 학교에 가서 수업을 받아 보는 것이 꿈이었어요, 고등학교 때.
(미현) 지금 꿈을 실현하셨네요?
(현우) 꿈을 실현했다고 하면 네, 꿈을 실현한거죠. (네) 그런데 미현 씨가 말한 것처럼 약간, 아주 조금은 그립기도 해요.
(미현) 네, 옛날은 다 그리운 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 와 우리 오늘 옛날 생각에 잠기면서 이 오디오 블로그를 마치겠는데요.
(미현) 네, 아... 돌아가고 싶다.
(현우) 네, 옛날로. (네) 하지만 우리는 다음 주에도 정은이의 오디오 블로그를 기다려 주시는 여러분들이 있기 때문에 옛날로 아주 돌아가 버리지는 못 하겠는데요?

(미현) 재밌는 이야기예요.
(현우) 네, 그러면 오늘은 여기까지입니다.
(미현) 여러분도 여러분 나라의 교복에 대해서 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
(현우) 네, 안녕히 계세요.
(미현) 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국에서는 대부분의 중학교와 고등학교에서 교복을 입는 것이 의무입니다. 패션에 너무 많이 신경을 쓰지 않고 공부에 집중을 하라는 의미입니다. 그리고 가난한 학생과 부유한 학생들 간의 '빈부격차'가 느껴지지 않도록 한다는 목적도 있었지만, 지금은 그런 의미는 많이 사라졌습니다. 정은 양이 블로그에서 말한 것처럼, 어떤 학교의 교복이 예쁜가가 그 학교가 좋은지 싫은지를 결정할 수 있을 정도로, 학생들에게는 교복의 패션이 굉장히 신경 쓰이는 문제입니다. 이렇게 패션에 신경을 많이 쓰는 시기에, 차라리 교복을 없애고 옷을 자유롭게 입게 하면 어떨까 하는 생각이 들기도 합니다.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #16 Shabeu Shabeu

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분은 샤브샤브를 먹어 본 적이 있으세요?
3. 저는 오늘, 아는 언니와 함께 샤브샤브 뷔페에 갔다 왔습니다.
4. 샤브샤브는 퐁듀와 비슷한 음식인데요.
5. 몸에 좋은 재료를 넣어서 물과 같이 오래 끓여서 만든 육수 안에, 야채와 고기, 해산물, 만두 등을 넣어서 익혀 먹는 것입니다.
6. 각종 재료를 한꺼번에 넣어서 이상하다고 생각하실지 모르겠지만 사실 굉장히 맛이 있습니다.
7. 아는 언니가 밥을 사 준다고 해서, 예쁘게 꾸미고 집에서 나갔습니다.
8. 나가서 제가 항상 타는 지하철을 타고, 버스로 갈아탄 뒤 약속 장소에 도착했어요.
9. 그런 다음 언니를 만나서 샤브샤브 뷔페에 갔어요.
10. 저는 뷔페에 가면 항상 음식을 다 못 먹을 만큼 많이 담기 때문에, 이번에는 적당히 먹을 만큼만 담으려고 애썼어요.
11. 고기랑, 해산물이랑, 야채랑 버섯 등을 가져와서 육수에 넣어서 먹었습니다.
12. 저도 샤브샤브를 처음 먹어 봤기 때문에, 어떤 맛일지 몰랐었는데, 먹어 보니, 소스도 특이하고, 정말 맛이 있었습니다.
13. 좋아하는 것을 한꺼번에 끓여서 먹는 것이 신기했고, 많이 가져다 먹을 수 있어서 정말 좋았습니다.
14. 다 먹은 뒤에는, 남은 육수에 밥과 김과 계란을 풀어서 죽을 만들어 먹었습니다.
15. 싱거울 것 같았지만 싱겁지도 않고 맛이 있었어요.
16. 너무 맛이 있어서, 앞으로 누군가 밥을 사준다고 하면 샤브샤브 식당에 또 가고 싶어요.
17. 여러분 나라에도 샤브샤브와 비슷한 음식이 있나요?
18. 그럼 저는 다음 주에 다시 돌아올게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh. Have you ever had Shabu shabu before?

2. I went to a Shabu shabu buffet today with a friend of mine. Shabu shabu is a food that is similar to fondue. You boil the broth a long time with healthy ingredients and boil vegetables, meat, seafood and dumplings in it, and eat it.

3. You might think it's strange to put a variety of ingredients all together at once, but in fact it's really delicious.

4. A friend of mine said she would buy me dinner so I dressed up nicely and left the house. After I got out of my house, I took the subway that I always take, and I transferred to a bus and arrived at the place I was supposed to meet my friend. And then I met her and went to the Shabu shabu buffet. Whenever I go to a buffet I always put on my plate more food than I can eat, so this time I tried hard to take just the right amount of food that I can eat.

5. I took some meat, seafood, vegetables and mushrooms and put it into the broth and ate them. It was my first time eating Shabu shabu too, so I didn't know what it would taste like, but once I tried it, the sauce was unique and it was really tasty.

6. I thought it was interesting that I could boil the things all together, and I was really happy that I could take a lot of food to my table. After finishing eating, we added some rice, laver, and egg to the broth that was left and we made a porridge with it. I thought it would taste bland but it didn't and it actually tasted good. It was good, so I would love to go to a Shabu shabu restaurant again if someone offers to buy me a dinner. Is there a dish like Shabu shabu in your country as well?

7. Then I'll be back next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	
오래	orae	for a long time, a long time	
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
오늘	oneul	today	noun
뷔페	bwipe	buffet	noun
재료	jaeryo	ingredient, material	noun
약속 장소	yaksok jangso	place of arrangement, meeting poitn	
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
음식	eumsik	food	noun
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
끓이다	kkeurida	to boil	

알다	alda	to know	verb
각종	gakjong	all types of	
야채	yachae	vegetable	noun
육수	yuksu	broth, gravy, meat stock	
만들다	mandeulda	to make	verb
물	mul	water	noun
몸	mom	body	noun
고기	gogi	meat	noun
언니	eonni	older sibling (for a female)	
넣다	neota	to put in, to add	verb
갈아타다	garatada	to transfer (to another vehicle)	verb
만두	mandu	dumpling	
해산물	haesanmul	seafood, marine produce	noun
타다	tada	to ride	verb
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun
한꺼번에	hankkeobeon-e	(all) at once, at the same time	adverb
사실	sasil	fact, as a matter of fact, in fact	adverb
굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
예쁘게	yeppeuge	in a pretty manner, beautifully	
꾸미다	kkumida	to dress up, to decorate	
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
담다	damda	to put in	verb
적당히	jeokdanghi	properly, in the right amount	
버섯	beoseot	mushroom	noun
맛	mat	flavor, taste	noun
소스	soseu	sauce	noun
특이하다	teugihada	to be unique	adjective
신기하다	singihada	to be interesting, to be surprising, to be miraculous	adjective
김	gim	roasted laver (seaweed snacks)	noun
싱겁다	singgeoptta	insipid, not properly salted	
죽	juk	rice porridge	noun
이상하다	isanghada	to be strange	
애쓰다	aesseuda	to try hard, to make efforts	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

색깔이 비슷해요. *Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.* "The colors are similar."	오래 기다렸어? *orae gidaryeotsseo?* "Did you wait for long?"
우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	오늘 친구를 만났어요. *Oneul chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend today.”
오늘은 여름 중 정말 유별나게 더운 날이었다. *oneureun yeoreum Jung jeongmal yubeollage deoun narieotda.* "Today was an extraordinarily hot summer day."	그 퍼레이드는 오늘이다. *geu peoreideuneun oneurida.* "The parade is today."
너 오늘도 늦게 왔어! *neo oneuldo neukke wasseo!* "You are late again today!"	오늘 몇 시까지 일해요? *oneul myeot ssikkaji ilhaeyo?* "What time are you working 'til today?"
뷔페에 가면 당신이 원하는 것을 고를 수 있습니다. *Bwipee gamyeon dangsini wonhaneun geoseul goreul ssu itsseumnida.* At a buffet you can pick only what you want to eat.	아침 뷔페 *achim bwipe* breakfast buffet
마음껏 먹을 수 있는 뷔페 *maeumkkeot meogeul ssu inneun bwipe* all-you-can-eat buffet	뷔페 테이블 *bwipe teibeul* buffet table
냉면에는 어떤 재료가 필요해요? *naengmyeoneneun eotteon jaeryoga piryohaeyo.* "What kinds of ingredients are necessary for naengmyeon?"	아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."

여행 가면, 그 나라의 전통 음식을 드세요. *yeohang gamyeon, geu naraeui jeontong eumsigeul deuseyo.* "When you go somewhere to travel, eat the traditional food of the country."	우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."
주전자에 물을 끓이고 있어요. *jujeonjae mureul kkeurigo isseoyo.* "I'm boiling water in the kettle."	우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."
알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."	야채 밭 *yachae bat* vegetable garden
야채 주스 *yachae juseu* vegetable juice	건강 전문가들은 하루에 과일과 야채를 다섯 번 먹을 것을 권장합니다. *Geongang jeonmungadeureun harue gwailgwa yachaereul daseot bbeon meogeul geoseul gwonjanghamnida.* Health experts recommend five servings of fruit and vegtables a day.
여자는 식료품점에서 야채를 쇼핑하고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun singnyopumjeomeseo yachaereul syopinghago itsseumnida.* The woman is shopping for vegetables at the grocery store.	맛이 쓴 녹색 야채 *masi sseun nokssaek yachae* a bitter green vegetable
신선한 야채 *sinseonhan yachae* fresh vegetables	야채는 비타민과 미네랄이 풍부한 자원입니다. *Yachaeneun bitamingwa minerari pungbuhan jawonimnida.* Vegetables are a rich source of vitamins and minerals.

야채와 과일을 많이 먹으면 몸의 건강이 유지됩니다. *Yachaewa gwaireul mani meogeumyeon momui geongangi yujidoemnida.* A diet rich in vegetables and fruit keeps the body healthy.	야채를 많이 먹으면 건강에 좋아요. *yachae-reul mani meogeumyeon geongang-e joayo.* "It's good for your health if you eat a lot of vegetables."
뭐 만들고 있어요? *mwo mandeulgo isseoyo?* "What are you making?"	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
매일 물 8잔을 마십시오 *Maeil mul yeodeol janeul masipsio.* Drink eight (8) glasses of water every day.	지구의 70%는 물입니다 *Jiguui chilsipeosenteuneun murimnida.* Seventy percent of the Earth's surface is covered with water.
물통 *multong* bottle of water	매일 아침 물 한잔을 마십시오 *Maeil achim mul hanjaneul masipsio.* Drink a glass of water every morning.
생수 *saengsu* fresh water	소금 물 *soguem mul* salt water
깨끗한 물 *kkaekkeuthan mul* clean water	여기 물 좀 주세요. *Yeogi mul jom juseyo.* "Give me some water, please."
저기 물이 있어요. *Jeogi muri isseoyo.* “There is water over there.”	제주도는 물이 맛있기로 유명합니다. *jejudoneun muri masitgiro yumyeonghamnida.* "Jeju Island is well-known for its delicious water."
물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"	감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. *gamja twigimeun mome an joayo.* "Fried potato is not good for your health."
온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."	고기 먹을래요. *Gogi meogeullaeyo.* “I want to eat meat.”
고기를 다져서 국에 넣어요. *gogireul dajyeoseo guge neoeoyo.* "Mince the meat and put it in the soup."	우리 언니는 간호사야. *uri eonnineun ganhosaya.* "My older sister is a nurse."

씨리얼에 우유를 넣어 먹어요. *Ssirieore uyureul neoeo meogeoyo.* "I put in milk when I eat cereal."	그는 너무 많은 양념을 넣어서 이젠 더이상 먹지도 못한다. *geuneun neomu maneun yangnyeomeul neoeoseo ijen deoisang meokjjido motanda.* "He put in too many spices and now it is not edible anymore."
다음에는 뭘 넣어야 되죠? *daeumeneun mwol neoeoya doejyo?* "What should I put in next?"	가방에 책을 넣었어요. *gabange chaegeul neoeosseoyo.* "I put my books in my bag."
1호선에서 3호선으로 갈아타고 싶어요. *il-hoseon-eseo sam-hoseon-euro garatago sipeoyo.* "I'd like to transfer from line number 1 to line number 3."	인천에 가면 맛있는 해산물 식당이 많이 있습니다. *Incheone gamyeon masinneun haesanmul sikdangi mani itseumnida.* "If you go to Incheon, you will find many nice seafood restaurants."
해산물의 가격이 상승하고 있어요. *Haesanmurui gagyeogi sangseunghago isseoyo.* "The price of seafood is rising."	택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."
왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"	한꺼번에 다 할 수 있어요? *Hankkeobeone da hal su itseoyo?* "Can you do them all at once?"
사실 우리는 그 작업을 수행하기에 충분한 시간이 없다. *sasil urineun geu jageobeul suhaenghagie chungbunhan sigani eopda.* "The fact is we don't have enough time to accomplish the task."	나는 태연한 척했지만 사실은 긴장하고 있었다. *Naneun taeyeonhan cheokhaetjiman sasireun ginjanghago isseotda.* "I pretended to remain calm but was actually nervous."
사실은 어제 친구랑 부산에 놀러갔었어. *sasireun eoje chingurang busane nolleogasseosseo.* "In fact, I went to Busan on a trip with my friend yesterday."	고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."
예쁘게 잘라 주세요. *yeppeuge jalla juseyo.* "Please cut it and make it pretty."	잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"
접시에 과일을 담아 주세요. *jeopsie gwaireul dama juseyo.* "Please put the fruits on the plate."	버섯은 빼 주세요. *beoseos-eun ppae juseyo.* "Please leave the mushroom out."

스파게티 소스 *seupageti ssosseu* spaghetti sauce	찍어먹는 소스 *jjigeomeongneun ssosseu* dipping sauce
소스는 어디있습니까? *Soseuneun eodiitsseumnikka?* Where is the sauce?	특이한 사람이에요. *teukihan saramieyo.* "He's a unique person."
그걸 아직 기억하다니 신기해요. *geugeol ajik gieokhadani singihaeyo.* "It's amazing that you still remember it."	김 한 상자에 얼마예요? *gim han sangjae eolmayeyo?* "How much is a box of seaweed snacks?"
여기 김 없나요? *yeogi gim eomnayo?* "Is there any laver here?"	저는 음식을 싱겁게 먹어요. *jeoneun eumsigeul singgeopkke meogeoyo.* "I like to eat food with little salt."
몸이 아플 때는, 죽을 드세요. *Momi apul ttaenun jukeul duseyo.* "When you're sick, please eat rice porridge."	이상한 날씨가 계속되고 있어요. *isanghan nalssiga gyesokttoego isseoyo.* "The strange weather is continuing."
요즘에 날씨가 이상해요. *yojeume nalssiga isanghaeyo.* "The weather is strange these days."	애썼지만 결과는 좋지 않았어요. *aesseotjiman gyeolgwa-neun jochi anasseoyo.* "We tried hard, but the result wasn't good."

GRAMMAR

[해설 대본] - The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary of this audio blog.

(미현) 안녕하세요 현우 씨.
(현우) 안녕하세요 미현 씨.
(미현) 네, 오랜만이에요.
(현우) 오랜만이에요. 꼭 일주일만이죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그런데 현우 씨 오늘 왜 이렇게 힘이 없어 보여요?
(현우) 아, 제가요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 아... 글쎄요?
(미현) 무슨 일 있으세요?
(현우) 아니에요. 그냥, 저녁을 아직 안 먹어서, 배가 고파서 그래요.
(미현) 아... 저녁을 아직 안 먹었어요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그러면 오늘 이 이야기 할 때, 더 힘들겠어요.
(현우) 아, 진짜요?
(미현) 네. 오늘 먹는 얘기 할 건데요?
(현우) 아, 맞아요. 아...
(미현) 내가 좋아하는 먹는 얘기! 하하하.
(현우) 저도 먹는 것 이야기 하는 것 좋아하는데, (네) 오늘은 진짜 배가 고픈데, 정말 맛있는 샤브샤브 이야기를 해서 더 힘들 것 같아요. 힘들겠지만 힘을 내서 열심히 해 보겠습니다.
(미현) 네, 그런데 샤브샤브가 뭐예요, 현우 씨?
(현우) 샤브샤브 안 드셔 보셨어요?
(미현) 샤브샤브...
(현우) 네.
(미현) 음... 간판은 많이 봤는데요, 샤브샤브 집에 들어가서 먹어 본 적은 없어요.
(현우) 아, 정말요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 꼭 한번 가 보세요. 정말 맛있어요. 조금 비싸긴 하지만, 평소에 먹는 음식하고 많이 달라서, 가끔씩 가면 정말 좋아요.
(미현) 네. 저도 오늘 정은이 이야기 듣고 한번 가 볼게요.
(현우) 네, 그럼 여러분. 샤브샤브가 무엇인지... 이름이 한국어처럼 들리지는 않지만, 한국 요리라고 할 수 있어요. 그리고 오늘의 확인 문제! 정은이가 누구와 함께 샤브샤브를 먹으러 갔는지를 잘 생각하면서 오늘의 정은이의 블로그를 들어 보세요.
(미현) 네. 집중해서 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 미현 씨, 그리고 여러분, 이제 샤브샤브가 뭔지 확실히 아셨나요?
(미현) 네, 좀 알 것 같아요.
(현우) 네. 샤브샤브는 퐁듀와 비슷한 음식이라고 했죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데, 조금 비슷한데, 똑같진 않아요.
(미현) 음...
(현우) 그렇죠? 퐁듀는 치즈를 녹여서 (네) 거기에 빵을 찍어서 먹는 거지만, 샤브샤브는 치즈가 아니라 육수를 끓여서 그 안에 야채, 고기, 해물, 만두 이런 것들을 넣어서 익혀서 먹는 거죠?
(미현) 네. 아, 현우 씨, 그런데, 육수가 뭐예요?
(현우) 육수요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 육수라고 할 때 '육'은 고기 '육'이죠? 그래서 '고기 국물'이라고 할 수 있어요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 고기 물.
(미현) 고기 물...
(현우) 네, 고기가 실제로 들어있는 것은 아니지만, 고기를 오랫동안 끓여서, 또는 고기의 뼈를 오랫동안 끓여서 만든 국물, 또는 소스를 육수라고 하죠.
(미현) 아, 네, 설명 감사하구요. 오늘 확인 문제의 답은?
(현우) 네, 누구와 함께 샤브샤브를 먹으러 갔는지, 오늘의 확인 문제에 대한 답은 뭐죠?
(미현) 아는 언니하고 같이 먹었어요.
(현우) 아, 그렇죠. 아는 언니.
(미현) 아는 언니.
(현우) 그런데, 한국어에서 정말 많이 쓰는 표현인데, 아는 언니, 아는 형,
(미현) 아는 사람,
(현우) 아는 오빠, 다 무슨 뜻이죠? 얼마나 아는 거예요?
(미현) 하하하. 그러니까, 나이가 나보다 많으면 친구라고 이야기할 수도 없고, 말할 때 '언니' '형' 이렇게 말하면, 진짜 친언니, 친 형, 이렇게 생각할 수도 있으니까요, '아는 언니'라고 하는 거예요.
(현우) 아, 그러니까, 진짜 언니는 아니고, 친구 중에
(미현) 나이가 많은 사람,
(현우) 그런 사람들을
(미현) 아는 언니, 아는 오빠, 아는 형, 이렇게 이야기하죠.
(현우) 아, 그렇죠. 아는 동생.
(미현) 네, 나이가 나보다 적으면 아는 동생이라고도 하죠.
(현우) 네, 한국에서는 이렇게 친구라는 말 대신에, 아는 누구누구, 아는 아줌마, 아는 아저씨 (하하. 맞아요) 이렇게 '아는'이라는 단어를 써서 (네) 부르는 호칭이 많은 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 근데 아는 언니, 아는 아저씨라고 해서, 아주 안 친한 건 아니에요.
(현우) 맞아요. 저도 미현 씨를 아는 선생님이라고 해도 되죠?
(미현) 하하. 아는 선생님? 네!
(현우) 네, 또는 뭐... 아는 아줌마? 아는 아가씨.
(미현) 헉. 아, 잠깐만요. 저한테 아는 아줌마라고...?
(현우) 아닙니다. 아는 선생님, (네) 이렇게 말할 수 있는데, (네) 아는 친구는 어때요?
(미현) 아는 친구?
(현우) 좀 이상하죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 친구를 대신해서 아는 뭐뭐, 이렇게 말할 수 있죠?
(미현) 맞아요.
(현우) 아는 사람.
(미현) 친구를 그럼 보통...
(현우) 그냥 '친구'
(미현) 친구...

(현우) 네.
(미현) 한국에서는 주로 나이가 같은 사람을 부를 때 친구라고 해요.
(현우) 맞아요. 그래서 나이가 같지 않은 사람들은 '아는' 뭐뭐뭐, '아는' 누구누구 이렇게 말하면 되겠죠?
(미현) 네, 이거 아주 좋은 표현이니까 알아 두세요.
(현우) 네, 꼭 알아 두세요.
(미현) 알아 두시고, 꼭 사용해 보세요.
(현우) 네. 그런데 정은이가 간 곳은 샤브샤브 레스토랑인데, 뷔페 레스토랑이에요.
(미현) 우와.
(현우) 우와. 샤브샤브 뷔페는 정말 좋을 것 같아요. (네) 보통 샤브샤브 비싸잖아요.
(미현) 네, 얼마쯤 해요?
(현우) 보통, 2만원, 3만원? 한 사람에?
(미현) 그렇게 비싸요?
(현우) 네. 정말 비싼데,
(미현) 사 주세요! 하하하.
(현우) 네, 언젠가 한 번 같이 가십시다.
(미현) 언제? 언제?
(현우) 하하. 미현 씨도 배 고프고 저도 배 고플 때.
(미현) 아... 현우 씨 지금 배고파요. 아 힘이 없...
(현우) 지금은 녹음을 해야 되니까. 하하하. 네 여러분, 그런데 이 샤브샤브는 한국 음식만은 아니에요.
(미현) 그래요. 다른 나라에도 이런 비슷한 음식이 있어요.
(현우) 맞아요. 제가 알기로는 중국에도 있고, 일본에도 있는데, 한국에서만 먹는 방식이 한 가지 있어요.
(미현) 네, 뭘까요?
(현우) 뭘까요? 마지막에 육수가 남죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그 육수를 끓여요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 끓여서 조금만 남긴 다음에 끓여서 밥, 김, 계란을 풀어서, 죽으로 만드는 거예요. 죽. 정말 맛있죠?
(미현) 맛있겠어요!
(현우) 네. 여러분도 혹시 한국에 오셔서 샤브샤브 식당에 가시면, 샤브샤브만 먹고 휙! 하고 가 버리지 마시고, 기다렸다가 죽을 만들어서 먹어 보세요.
(미현) 아, 그런데요. 어떤 식당에서는 죽을 먹기 전에, 칼국수를 국물에 넣어서 먹는다고 들었어요.
(현우) 우와 그것도 정말 맛있겠는데요? 미현 씨 정말, 진짜, 언제 한번 같이 가요!
(미현) 언제요? 언제라고 말하지만 말고, 정확한 시간을 이야기해 주세요!
(현우) 네, 내일 어때요? 내일?
(미현) 내일? 오! 주말이네요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 좋아요. 어? 약속하신 거예요!
(현우) 네, 약속했습니다. 네, 그러면 샤브샤브 맛있게 먹고, 저희는 또 힘을 내서 다음 주에 다시 돌아오겠습니다.
(미현) 네, 여러분. 제가요, 현우 씨하고 샤브샤브를 먹고, 맛이 어땠는지 꼭 코멘트 남길게요.
(현우) 휴...
(미현) 하하하.
(현우) 그러면 여러분 안녕히 계세요.
(미현) 현우 씨, 힘이 계속 없네요?
(현우) 안녕히 계세요.
(미현) 네, 안녕히 계세요!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

'샤브샤브'는 사실 원래 일본어이지만, 한국에서도 그 이름이 그대로 쓰이고 있어요. 처음에는 별로 인기가 없었지만, 요즘에는 동네마다 하나씩 샤브샤브 레스토랑이 있을 정도로 인기가 많습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #17 Swimming Pool

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 저는 주말에 친구와 실내 수영장에 다녀왔습니다.
3. 바다는 많이 가 봤지만 수영장은 초등학교 이후로는 처음으로 갔습니다.
4. 오랜만에 수영복을 입고 수영을 하려고 하니까, 조금 창피했습니다.
5. 저는 수영을 잘 못 해서, 친구한테 수영을 배웠습니다.
6. 여자는 수영을 하면 어깨가 넓어진다고 해서 지금까지는 배우고 싶어도, 잘 안 배웠는데, 친구한테 수영을 배우고 나니, 생각보다 재미있었습니다.
7. 오랜만에 수영장에 왔다는 것만으로도 정말 신이 났습니다.
8. 수영이 재미있기는 하지만, 사실 생각보다 어렵더군요.
9. 물에 뜨는 것도 쉽지가 않았습니다.
10. 그러다가 물에 처음 떴을 때는 너무 기쁜 나머지 그만 소리를 질렀습니다.
11. 사람들이 쳐다 봐서 창피한 마음에 물속으로 숨었답니다.
12. 수영을 배우다가 가끔씩 친구 얼굴에 물을 뿌리면서 장난도 쳤습니다.
13. 그렇게 계속 물놀이를 한 다음에, 샤워를 하고 옷을 갈아입고 수영장에서 나왔습니다.
14. 수영이 끝나니 배가 고파서, 친구와 햄버거를 먹었습니다.
15. 운동을 하고 나서 먹으니 정말 꿀맛이었어요.
16. 여러분은 수영을 잘 하세요?
17. 그럼 다음 시간에 봐요. 감사합니다 Click here to listen to the entire blog.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh.

2. I went to a swimming pool with a friend last weekend. I've been to the sea a lot of times but it was the first time I've ever gone a swimming pool since elementary school. It hadn't worn a swimming suit in a long time so I was a little embarrassed.

3. I am not good at swimming so I learned how to swim from a friend. I heard that women get bigger shoulders from swimming, so up until now, I didn't learn it although I wanted to, but once I learned it from my friend, it was more fun than I thought.

4. I was really excited just by the fact that we were in a swimming pool in such a long time.

5. Swimming was fun, but it was in fact more difficult than I thought. Even just floating on water wasn't easy. And when I floated on water for the first time, I was too happy to keep myself from screaming. People looked at me and I was very embarrassed so I hid into the water.

6. While I was learning how to swim, I sometimes teased my friend by throwing water at my friend's face. After we kept playing in the water like that, we took a shower and changed, and got out of the swimming pool. We were hungry after we finished swimming, my friend and I ate hamburgers. It really tasted good since we were eating after working out.

7. Are you good at swimming?

8. Then I'll see you next time. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
수영복	suyeongbok	bathing suit	noun
소리지르다	sorijireuda	to yell	
주말	jumal	weekend	noun
티비	chingu	television	noun
처음	cheoeum	the first time	noun
배우다	baeuda	to learn	verb
바다	bada	the sea	
수영	suyeong	swimming	noun
뜨다	tteuda	to float	
쳐다 보다	chyeoda boda	to stare at	
실내	silnae	indoors	
갈아입다	garaipda	to change (clothes)	verb

가끔씩	gakkeumssik	sometimes, from time to time	
숨다	sumda	to hide	
넓어지다	neolbeojida	to become wider	
창피하다	changpihada	to be embarassed	verb
꿀맛이다	kkulmas-ida	to be very delicious	
수영장	suyeongjang	swimming pool	noun
어깨	eokkae	shoulder	noun
뿌리다	ppurida	to sprinkle, to spray	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

수영복 꼭 입어야 돼요? *suyeongbok kkok ibeoya dwaeyo?* "Do I really have to wear a swim suit?"	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteohge bonaeseyo?* How do you usually spend your weekends?
주말에 쉬는 *jumare swineun* weekend off	주말까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Jumalkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by the weekend.”
주말 내내 자고 싶어요. *Jumal naenae jago sipeoyo.* “I want to sleep all weekend.”	주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"
나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."	여기는 처음 와 봤어요. *yeogineun cheoeum wa bwasseoyo.* "It's the first time I've ever been here."
일본어를 알면 한국어를 배우기 쉽습니다. *ilboneoreul almyeon hangugeoreul baeugi swipseumnida.* "If you know Japanese, learning Korean is easier."	배우고 싶은 건 많은데 시간이 없어요. *baeugo sipeungeon maneunde sigan-i eopsseoyo.* "There are a lot of things I want to learn but I don't have the time."
스트레스 받을 때는 바다로 드라이브 가고 싶어요. *seuteureseu badeul tteneun badaro deuraibeu gago sipeoyo.* "When I get stressed out, I feel like going on a drive to the sea."	수영 경기 *suyeong gyeonggi* swimming race

호수는 수영하기 좋은 곳입니다. *Hosuneun suyeonghagi joeun gosimnida.* The lake is a great place to go swimming.	수영하는 오리 너구리 *suyeonghaneun ori neoguri* swimming platypus
저는 수영을 좋아합니다. *Jeoneun suyeongeul joahamnida.* I like swimming.	오늘부터 수영 배워요. *oneulbuteo suyeong baewoyo.* "I'm going to learn swimming from today."
수영은 못 해도, 물에 뜰 수는 있어요. "I can't swim, but I can at least float on the water."	오늘은 비가 오니까 실내에서 연습을 할 거예요. "It's raining today so we will practice indoors."
빨리 옷 갈아입고 나와. *ppalri ot garaipgeo nawa.* "Hurry up and go change!"	가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."
어디로 숨은 거야? *eodi-ro sumeun geo-ya?* "Where are you hiding?"	넘어졌어. 창피해. *neomeojyeosseo. changpihae.* "Argh...I fell down. I'm embarrassed."
수영장에서 수영하려고 해요. *Suyeongjangeseo suyeongharyeogo haeyo.* "I intend to swim at the swimming pool."	제가 수영장을 청소할 것입니다. *jega suyeongjangeul cheongsohal geonnimnida.* "I will clean the swimming pool."
수영장에 가면, 물에 들어가기 전에 준비 운동을 꼭 하세요. *suyeongjange gamyeon, mure deureogagi jeone junbi undongeul kkok haseyo.* "When you go to a swimming pool, make sure you warm up before you go into the water."	맨어깨 *maeneokkae* bare shoulder
오른쪽 어깨를 다쳤어요. *Oreunjjok eokkaereul dachyeosseoyo.* My right shoulder hurts.	비가 오니 어깨가 뻐근해요. *biga oni eokkaega ppeogeunhaeyo.* "Since it's raining my shoulders are stiff."
모기약 뿌려야겠다. *mogiyak ppuryeoyagetda.* "We have to spray some mosquito repellent."	

GRAMMAR

The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary by 현우 and 미현.

(현우) 안녕하세요, 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요, 현우 씨.
(현우) 네, 아... 요즘에 날씨 정말 덥죠?
(미현) 네, 더워 죽겠어요. 하하하.
(현우) 저는 더운 날씨가 좋아요. 좋은데, 요즘에는 좀 ... 너무 많이 더울 때가 있는 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 무덥죠.
(현우) 네, 굉장히 무덥고, 이럴 때 딱, 생각나는 곳이 한 군데 있는데...
(미현) 바다!
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 바다.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저는 바다에 가면 모래 사장에서 사람들하고 공 놀이도 하고 이렇게 노는 게, 물 속에 들어가는 거보다 더 재밌더라고요.
(미현) 네. 또 모래 사장에서 찜질도 할 수 있잖아요.
(현우) 찜질이요?
(미현) 네, 한국 사람은 찜질 좋아하잖아요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 모래 찜질 말씀하시는 거예요?
(미현) 네, 모래 뜨끈뜨끈하니까, (네) 그 안에 들어가서 찜질할 수 있어요.
(현우) 네, 모래를 파고, 그 안에 누워서 모래로 다시 덮는 거죠.
(미현) 네, 저도 옛날에 그렇게 해서 사진 찍었어요.
(현우) 하하하
(미현) 와, 그 얘기 하니깐 정말 지금 당장 아니면 내일이라도 바다에 가고 싶은 생각이 드는데, 같이 가실래요?
(현우) 언제요?
(미현) 내일.
(현우) 내일? 내일은 제가 시간이 없는데요.
(미현) 예, 저 혼자 갔다 올게요.
(현우) 내일 모레?
(미현) 내일 모레는 제가 시간이 없으니까 됐고요.
(현우) 어...
(미현) 상처 받으셨나요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 그런데 바닷가는 사실 지금 당장 가기에는 멀어요. 너무 멀지만 바닷가와 비슷하게 물놀이를 할 수 있는, 수영을 할 수 있는 곳이 어디죠?
(현우) 수영장이죠.
(미현) 네, 그런데 때마침 이렇게 수영장에 가고 싶어하는 바닷가에 가고 싶어하는 저희 마음을 정은이가 대신해 준 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 정은이가 수영장에 갔다 왔어요.
(미현) 우와 정말 재밌었던 것 같은데, 정은이 얘기를 한번 들어 보죠. 그리고 들어 보기 전에 미현 씨, 확인 문제 부탁합니다.
(현우) 정은이가 지금까지는 배우고 싶어도 수영을 배우지 않았어요. 왜 수영을 배우지 않았을까요? 생각하면서 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아, 정은이가 이런 이유 때문에 수영을 지금까지 안 배웠군요.
(미현) 네, 제 생각하고 똑같아요.
(현우) 네, 정은이가 수영을 하면 여자는 어깨가 너무 넓어진다, 라고 해서 지금까지 수영을 배우고 싶어도 안 배웠데요.
(미현) 네, 저도 옛날에 친구들한테 이런 얘기 많이 들었어요. 수영을 하면 어깨가 넓어진다고 해서 저도 수영을 배운 적은 없어요.
(현우) 아, 진짜로 어깨가 넓어지는 게 걱정이 돼서 수영을 안 배우신 거예요? 시간이 없거나 관심이 없거나 그래서가 아니고?
(미현) 사실 그런... 어깨가 넓어진다고 해서 그런 이유도 있고…
(현우) 네.
(미현) 사실 운동을 별로 좋아하지 않아요. 하하하
(현우) 아... 네 그렇군요. 그런데 여자분들은 정말로 어깨가 넓어질까 봐 수영을 안 하겠다고 하시는 분들이 정말 많은 것 같아요. 제 주변에도 제 여동생들도 수영 안 하고 싶어해요.
(미현) 수영을 배워서 이렇게 운동처럼 하는 건 싫은데 수영장에 가거나 바다에 가서 물놀이 하는 건 좋아요.
(현우) 네, 저도 그래요. 남자들은 주로 수영을 하면 어깨가 넓어지기 때문에 넓어지고 싶어서 수영을 하죠.
(미현) 맞아요. 수영 선수들 보면 어깨가 진짜 떡 벌어졌잖아요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요.
(미현) 진짜 넓어요.
(현우) 그런 어깨를 좋아하시나 보군요.
(미현) 네.. 하하하... 음흉한 목소리…
(현우) 그런데 궁금한 게 한가지 있어요.
(미현) 네, 뭔데요.
(현우) 수영은 배우지 않아도 할 수 있는 사람이 있고 배워도 못하는 사람이 있는데 미현 씨는 수영 할 수 있어요?
(미현) 네, 수영 정식으로 배운 적은 없고요. 그냥 저 혼자 물에 뜰 수 있는 정도예요.
(현우) 우와. 물에 뜨면 팔만 움직이면 그리고 다리만 열심히 저으면 앞으로 뒤로 갈 수 있으니까..
(미현) 조금은 할 수 있죠.
(현우) 네, 저도 제대로 배운 적은 없는데 그냥 조금 조금씩 할 수 있어서 수영장 가면은 정말 재미있게 놀아요. 그런데 저만 그런지 모르겠는데 수영장 하면 사실 그렇게 재밌지는 않고 “캐리비안 베이” 이런 인공 폭포, 인공 파도, 물 미끄럼틀 이런 것들이 있는 “캐리비안 베이” 같은 곳에 가서 노는 게 너무 재밌는 것 같아요.
(미현) 캐리비안 베이 같은 곳에는 사람이 워낙 많으니까 수영복 입은 여자 보러 가시는 거 아니에요?
(현우) 아...
(미현) 왜요?
(현우) 네?
(미현) 생각하고 있어요? 하하하
(현우) 사실은... 하하하
(미현) 네.
(현우) 사실은이 아니라, 물론 수영복 입은 분들도 많이 있지만 노는 게 재미있어서…
(미현) 아...
(현우) 저를 이상한 사람으로 보지 마세요.
(미현) 수영복 입은 여자도 보고 놀기도 하고 여러 가지...
(현우) 물론이죠. 겸사겸사.
(미현) 저도 마찬가지예요.
(현우) 넓은 어깨. 하하하
(미현) 네… 하하하 넓은 어깨도 보고
(현우) 네, 물놀이도 하고
(미현) 물놀이도 하고
(현우) 네.
(미현) 사실 물놀이 하는 것도 재미있고 사람들 보는 것도 재미있는 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 그래서 수영장 가는 게 되게 재미있는 일이죠?
(미현) 네, 저도 조만간 계획을 짜서 한번 가 봐야겠어요. 아니면 수영장을 못 가겠으면 아예 바다를 가야겠어요. 빨리 물속에 풍덩 하고 빠지거나 모래 사장에서 공놀이 하고 이런 것들을 하고 싶어요.

(현우) 네, 맞아요.
(미현) 네, 그러면 오늘은 여기까지 하고 다음 주에 다시 돌아 오겠고요. 만약에 제가 그 동안에 바닷가를 다녀오면 여러분들에게 이야기해 드릴게요.
(현우) 네, 여러분 오늘도 수고하셨고요. 여러분 나라도 요즘 날씨가 더운지 그리고 날씨가 더울 때 여러분은 수영장에 가시는지 KoreanClass101.com에 오셔서 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
(미현) 네, 그러면 여러분 KoreanClass101.com에서 뵙겠습니다.
(현우) 네, 다음에 봐요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국에서 여자들은 어깨가 넓어진다는 이유로 수영을 많이 안 했었는데, 요즘에는 수영이 건강에 좋다는 이유로 많은 사람들이 수영을 시작하고 있어요. 실내 수영장이 많지는 않지만, 비싸지 않기 때문에 여가 시간에 수영 수업을 듣는 사람들이 많습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #18
Noraebang - Relieve Stress Korean Style

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분은 노래방 좋아하세요?
3. 저는 얼마 전에 친구들과 노래방에 다녀왔습니다.
4. 공부를 하다가 스트레스가 쌓일 때, 가끔씩 노래방에 가서 노래를 부르면 정말 기분이 좋거든요.
5. 노래방에 간 것은 정말 오랜만이었는데, 이번에 간 곳은 일반 노래방과는 조금 다른 특이한 노래방이였습니다.
6. 노래방 안에 들어가니, 여러 가지 특이한 방들이 있었는데, 침대가 있는 침대 방, 콘서트장처럼 되어 있는 콘서트 방, 그리고 클럽처럼 조명이 화려한 클럽 방이 있었습니다.
7. 침대 방에는 더블 침대가 있는데, 여자만 들어갈 수 있게 되어 있고, 콘서트 방에는 기타, 드럼 등의 진짜 악기가 놓여져 있고, 무대도 있었습니다.
8. 저와 제 친구들은, 콘서트 방이 재미있을 것 같아서 콘서트 방에 들어갔습니다.
9. 안에 들어가니, 밖에서 본 것보다 훨씬 넓더라고요.
10. 다른 방보다 조금 비싸긴 했지만, 무대에서 노래를 부르면서 악기 치는 흉내도 내 볼 수 있어서 재미있었어요.
11. 친구들 8명이서 갔는데도 충분히 넓어서 아주 재미있게 놀았어요.
12. 마치 우리가 밴드를 만들어서 무대 위에서 공연 하는 것 같은 기분이 들었어요.
13. 가수들은 이런 기분이겠구나, 라는 생각을 하면서 노래를 불렀답니다.
14. 여러분이 사시는 곳에도 이런 색다른 놀이 공간이 있나요?
15. 혹시 있다면, 이야기해 주세요.
16. 그럼 다음 시간에 만나요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone. My name is Jeongeun Oh. Do you like noraebang(singing room)?

2. I went to a noraebang with my friends a few days ago. When I'm getting stressed out from my studies, it really feels good if I go to a noraebang sometimes and sing there.

3. I hadn't gone to a noraebang for a very long time, and the place that we went to was a unique one, a bit different from the usual noraebang's. We went into the noraebang and there are various types of unique rooms. There ws a room with a bed, a concert room that has been made like a concert hall, and a club room that has fancy lights like a club.

4. In the room with a bed, there was a double bed and only women could enter it, and in the concert room, there were real musical instruments like guitars and drums, and there was even a stage.

5. My friends and I thought that the concert room looked interesting and we went into the concert room. Once we entered the room, it was much more spacious than when we were looking at it from outside. It was a little bit more expensive than the other rooms, but it was fun because we could imitate playing the instruments while singing on the stage.

6. There were eight of us but the room was still large enough so we had a very good time. It felt as if we had made a band and were performing on the stage. I was thinking this must be what it feels like to be a singer, as I was singing.

7. Is there any unique recreation place like this where you live? If there is, please tell me about it.

8. Then I'll see you next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
쌓이다	ssahida	to pile up	
놀이 공간	nori gonggan	entertainment place	
색다르다	saekdareuda	to be unique, to be particular	
흉내를 내다	hyungnae-reul naeda	to imitate, to mimic	
치다	chida	to play (a musical instrument)	
무대	mudae	stage	
콘서트장	konseoteujang	concert hall	
특이하다	teugihada	to be unique	adjective
화려하다	hwaryeohada	to be fancy	adjective
악기	akgi	instrument	noun
공연	gongyeon	performance, show	noun
조명	jomyeong	lighting	

넓다	neorpda	to be wide, to be spacious	verb
가수	gasu	singer	noun
여러 가지	yeoreo gaji	various, a variety of	
조금	jogeum	a little bit, a bit	phrase
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
노래방	noraebang	karaoke (room)	
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
일반	ilban	regular, general	noun
가끔씩	gakkeumssik	sometimes, from time to time	
다르다	dareuda	to be different	
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

색다른 학교죠? *saekdareun hakkyojyo?* "It's a unique school, right?"	자꾸 내 흉내내지 마! "Please stop imitating me!"
특이한 사람이에요. *teukihan saramieyo.* "He's a unique person."	화려한 것을 좋아해요. *hwaryeohan geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like fancy things."
악기 연주할 수 있어요? *akgi yeonjuhal su isseoyo?* "Can you play a musical instrument?"	좋은 공연이 있는데, 같이 보러 갈래? *joeun gong-yeon-i itneunde, gachi boreo gallae?* "I know a good performance. Do you want to go see it together?"
여기는 조명이 너무 어두워요. "The lighting is too dark here."	생각보다 넓어요. *saenggakboda neolbeoyo.* "It's more spacious than I thought."
저는 가수입니다. *Jeoneun gasuimnida.* I'm a singer.	남자 가수 *namja gasu* male singer

오페라 가수 *opera gasu* opera singer	왜 가수가 되고 싶어요? *wae gasu-ga doego sipeoyo?* "Why do you want to become a singer?"
여러 가지 문제가 있어요. "There are many kinds of problems."	조금 더 주세요. *jogeum deo juseyo* "Give me a little more."
긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."	김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."
노래방에서 노래를 불렀어요. *noraebangeseo noraereul bulleosseoyo.* "I sang a song at the karaoke."	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."	그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"
우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	이건 일반 자동차하고 달라요. "This is different from a normal car."
가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."	다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"
공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."	진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."

GRAMMAR

The following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

(미현) 사랑한다고 소리쳐, 사랑한다고 말해줘, 사랑한다고 ...
(현우) 어, 미현 씨, 뭐 하세요?
(미현) 보면 모르세요?
(현우) 네, 봐도 알겠는데. 하하하 뭐 하세요?
(미현) 하하하 노래해요. 그냥 심심해서요. (네)
(현우) 무슨 노래에요? 누구 노래예요?
(미현) 이승철의 “소리쳐”. (우와)
(현우) 혹시 이 노래 아시는 분 계세요?
(미현) 이 노래 아시는 분 많을 거예요. 유명한 노래인데.
(현우) 네. 저도 이 멜로디는 많이 들어 본 거 같아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 미현 씨 노래 정말 좋아하시나 봐요.
(미현) 네. 좋아하는데 요즘 노래방 안 간 지 진짜 오래 됐어요.
(현우) 저도요. 저도 몇 달 전에 가 보고 그 뒤로 못 갔어요.
(미현) 그렇구나.
(현우) 그런데 제 생각에 한국 사람들은 특별히 유달리 노래방에 많이 가는 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 저도 일주일 못 갔더니 또 가고 싶어요. (하하하)
(현우) 정말요? (네) 우와.
(미현) 아, 그리고 특히 한국 사람들은 술을 마신 후에 노래방을 꼭 가죠.
(현우) 맞아요. (음) 술을 마시고 2차, 3차까지 가고 나면 마지막 코스는 항상 노래방으로 결정이 되어 있죠.
(미현) 맞아요. 그런데 정은이는 고등학생이니까 술을 마시지 않았을 거예요.
(현우) 네. 술을 마시지 않고 정은이도 노래방에 다녀왔다고 했는데요. (네) 정은이는 노래방에 가서 미현씨가 방금 부른 노래를 불렀을까요?
(미현) 글쎄요? 물어볼까요?
(현우) 네. 물어보기 전에 (네) 한번 이야기를 들어 보죠.
(미현) 아, 그래요. 들어 보면 알겠네요.
(현우) 네. 그런데 오늘의 확인 문제는 뭐예요, 미현 씨?
(미현) 네. 정은이는 친구들하고 노래방에 갔는데요, 모두 몇 명이 갔을까요?
(현우) 그리고 두 번째 문제는?
(미현) 정은이는 노래를 하면서 무슨 생각을 했을까요?
(현우) 네, 그럼 한번 들어 보죠.
(미현) 들어 봅시다.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 네. 잘 들어 봤는데요. 정은이는 미현 씨가 부른 노래는 불렀는지 안 불렀는지 이 오디오 블로그에서는 말하지 않았지만 한 가지 확실한 것은 노래를 정말 재미있게 하고 온 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 아, 그리고요. 저는 깜짝 놀랐어요.
(현우) 왜요?
(미현) 이렇게 많은 종류의 방이 있는지 몰랐어요.
(현우) 저도 처음 알았어요.
(미현) 이야... 요즘 세상 좋네요. 하하하.
(현우) 하하하 맞아요. 요즘 세상이 좋은지 모르겠지만, 노래방은 좋네요.
(미현) 네. 하하.
(현우) 그럼 확인 문제 정답을 알아볼까요?
(미현) 네. 먼저 알아보고 다른 이야기 해요.
(현우) 네. 몇 명이 같이 갔죠?
(미현) 정은이하고 친구들, 모두 8명이서 갔어요.
(현우) 네. 8명이서 갔다고 했고요. 재미있는 질문이 하나 있었는데 (네) 정은이는 노래를 부르면서 무슨 생각을 했어요?
(미현) 마치 정은이와 정은이 친구들이 밴드를 만들어서 무대 위에서 공연을 하는 것 같은 기분이 들었대요. 가수들은 이런 기분이겠구나라는 생각을 하면서 노래를 불렀대요.
(현우) 맞아요. 아, 이런 넓은 콘서트장 같은 무대를 갖춘 곳에서 악기도 치면서 노래를 부르면 노래방에 왔는데, (네) 이런 시설이 있으면 정말 가수가 된 것 같은 기분이 들 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 현우 씨는 여기 있는 많은 방들 중에서 어디에 가장 가 보고 싶으세요?
(현우) 저는... 클럽방도 좋을 것 같고, 춤추면서, 보통 노래방에 가면 너무 좁잖아요. (맞아요) 소파 있고, 탁자 있고, 일어서면 탁자에 무릎을 “쾅” 하고 부딪히는...
(미현) 네. 그래서 너무 좁아서 탁자 위에 올라가기도 하죠. 하하하.
(현우) 하하하 네. (네) 어떤 사람들은 그렇죠.
(미현) 네. 극소수의 사람들.
(현우) 극소수, 아주 적은 수의 사람들만 그렇지요. (네) 그래서 저는 클럽방 좋을 것 같고, (네) 침대방은 좀 이상할 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 좀 이상해요. 침대방이 왜 있어요?
(현우) 네. 노래를 부를 기분이 별로 안 날 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 누워서 부르나요?
(현우) 모르겠어요. 그런데 (음) 참 특이한 침대방 같은 노래방을 원하는 사람들도 분명히 있을 거예요.
(미현) 네. 아무튼 재미있는 거 같아요.
(현우) 네. 미현씨는 이렇게 가수가 된 것 같은 기분을 느껴 보고 싶으세요?
(미현) 네. 좋은 노래가 있다면요.
(현우) 아, 정말요? (네) 이 방송을 듣고 계시는 분들 중에 (헉) 혹시 작곡가가 계시면 (음) 미현씨에게 노래를 보내 주세요. (네) 미현씨가 여러분을 위해 가수가 되어 줄 거예요.
(미현) 진짜? (네) 진짜예요? (우와)
(현우) 혹시 모르죠.
(미현) 아, 진짜 노래를 만드는 분이 계세요? 혹시 계시면 보내 주세요. 저 노래 잘해요. 하하하
(현우) 그런데 그 전에 오디션부터 보셔야죠.
(미현) 저 잘해요.
(현우) 네. 믿겠습니다.
(미현) 네 (하하하)
(현우) 그러면 오늘은 여기까지 하고 다음 주에 또 정은이가 무슨 재미있는 이야기를 해 줄지 기대하면서 일주일 동안 잘 지내세요, 미현씨.
(미현) 여러분, 수고하셨습니다.
(현우) 네. 수고하셨습니다. 그리고 여러분 나라에도 이러한 색다른, 특이한 놀이공간이 있는지 놀 수 있는 장소가 있는지 코멘트 남겨 주시기 바랍니다.
(미현) 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

노래방은 방이 좁고 어두운 것이 보통이었지만, 요즘에는 여러가지 스타일의 노래방이 많이 생기고 있어요. 아주 방이 넓어서 비싸지만 인기가 많은 노래방도 있고, 노래하는 사람의 모습을 비디오 카메라로 찍어주는 노래방도 있고, 길거리에서 보면 안이 보이는 노래방도 있어요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #19 Cleaning Time

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분은 청소하는 것을 좋아하세요?
3. 저는 청소하는 것을 싫어해서, 학교 청소 시간에 가끔 청소를 안 하기도 합니다.
4. 저희 학교에서는 수업이 끝난 후에 청소를 합니다.
5. 청소는 일주일마다 5명씩 출석 번호대로 순서를 정해서 청소를 하고, 그 날 지각한 학생들도 같이 청소를 해야 합니다.
6. 2, 3명은 빗자루로 바닥을 쓸고, 3명은 대걸레로 바닥을 닦습니다.
7. 그리고 저희 학교에서는 일주일마다 출석 번호 순서대로 2명씩 골라서 주번을 합니다.
8. 여러분, 주번이 무엇인지 아세요?
9. 주번은 아침에 일찍 학교에 와서 교실 문을 열고, 쉬는 시간마다 칠판을 닦고, 청소할 때에는 책상 줄을 맞춰 놓고 칠판 아래를 걸레로 닦아야 합니다.
10. 그리고 주번들은 청소 당번들이 청소를 다 끝내고 나면 교실 문을 잠그고 출석부와 열쇠를 교무실에 가져다 놓고 집에 가야 합니다.
11. 저희 반 담임 선생님은 워낙 깨끗한 것을 좋아하는 분이여서, 청소를 게을리하면 깨끗해질 때까지 청소를 시키십니다.
12. 그래서 저희들은 처음에는 열심히 했었는데, 요즘은 슬슬 게을러지기 시작해서 청소를 대충 할 때가 많아요.
13. 하지만 그럴 때마다 저희 선생님은, 직접 빗자루와 대걸레를 잡고 학생들과 같이 청소를 하셔서, 학생들이 청소를 게을리 할 수 없게 만드십니다.
14. 교실은 깨끗해져서 좋지만, 솔직히, 그렇게까지 열심히 청소를 해야 할 필요가 있나 하는 생각이 들 때도 있어요.
15. 여러분은 방이나 사무실, 또는 교실 청소를 매일 매일 열심히 하는 성격인가요?
16. 저는 청소가 너무 싫어요!
17. 그럼 다음에 봐요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hi everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh.

2. Do you like cleaning? I hate cleaning, and sometimes I don't clean during the cleaning time at school. In my school, we clean after the classes are over. We choose the order by selecting 5 people to clean each week according to the students' attendance call numbers, and those who are late for school on that day have to clean as well.

3. 2 or 3 people sweep the floor with a broom and 3 people wipe the floor with a mop. And in my school, we choose two people by the attendance call order and assign them to be the 'duty students of the week.'

4. Do you know what a duty student of the week is? The duty students have to come to school early and open the classroom doors, clean the blackboard between classes, align the desks during the cleaning time and wipe below the blackboard with a wet cloth. And after the student in charge of cleaning finish cleaning the classroom, the duty students lock the classroom doors and take the attendance book and the key to the staff room before going home.

5. My homeroom teacher just loves keeping things clean, and if we are lazy in cleaning, he keeps making us clean until the classroom is clean. So in the beginning we used to be very diligent about it, but these days we've started to become more and more lazy, and we often just do a rough job.

6. But whenever we do that, my teacher joins the students with a broom and a mop and cleans with us, so he makes it impossible for the students to be lazy in cleaning. It's a good thing that the classroom gets cleaner, but to be honest, sometimes I wonder if we have to work this hard to clean the classroom.

7. Are you a type of person who clean your room, office or classroom very diligently, and every day? I really don't like cleaning!

8. Then I'll see you next time. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	
빗자루	bitjjaru	broom	noun
청소하다	cheongsohada	to clean	verb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
순서	sunseo	order	
걸레	geolle	cloth, duster, dust cloth	
가끔	gakkeum	sometimes	adverb

일주일	iljuil	one week	
같이	gatchi	together	adverb
바닥	badak	floor	noun
싫어하다	silheohada	to hate, to dislike	verb
일찍	iljjig	early	adverb
닦다	dakda	to wipe (with a cloth)	verb
대걸레	daegeolle	mop	
쓸다	sseulda	to sweep (with a broom)	verb
지각하다	jigakhada	to be late	
출석 번호	chulseok beonho	attendance check number	
고르다	goreuda	to choose	verb
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
정하다	jeonghada	to decide, to fix	verb
아래	arae	down, below	
아침	achim	morning	noun
주번	jubeon	duty of the week	
맞추다	matchuda	to suit, to make fit	
줄	jul	line	noun
교실	gyosil	classroom	noun
문	mun	door	noun
쉬다	swida	to rest	verb
칠판	chilpan	blackboard	noun
책상	chaekssang	desk	noun
당번	dangbeon	person of duty	
잠그다	jamgeuda	to lock	
출석부	chulseokbu	attendance check list	
열쇠	yeolsoe	key	noun
교무실	gyomusil	teacher's room, school faculty room	
워낙	wonak	very, by nature, overly	
깨끗하다	kkaekkeuthada	to be clean	
슬슬	seulseul	slowly, gradually	
대충	daechung	roughly	
직접	jikjeop	directly, personally	adverb

솔직히	soljiki	honestly	
게을리하다	geeuli hada	to neglect	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."	학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."
일요일마다 집을 청소해요. *iryoilmada jibeul cheongsohaeyo.* "I clean my house every Sunday."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."	죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."
발표 순서가 뒤죽박죽이였다. *balpyo sunseoga dwijukbakjugiyeotda.* "The order of the presentation was all scrambled up."	어떤 순서로 카드를 놓으실 건가요? *eotteon sunseoro kadeureul noeusil geongayo?* "In which order are you going to lay the cards?"
가끔은 날씨가 흐리지만, 평소에는 안 그래요. Sometimes it is cloudy, other times it is not.	가끔 그래 sometimes it is
가끔 비가 내리고 가끔은 안 내려요. Sometimes it rains and sometimes it doesn't .	가끔은 저도 맞아요. *Gakkeumeun jeodo majayo.* Sometimes I'm right.
가끔 연락 주세요. "Keep in touch from time to time."	일주일에 몇 번 술 마셔요? *iljjuire myeot bbeon sul masyeoyo?* "How many times a week do you drink?"
우리 파티에 같이 가야 해. *uri patie gachi gaya hae.* "We should go to the party together."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."
저는 부모님과 같이 살고 있습니다. *Jeoneun bumonimgwa gachi salgo itseumnida.* "I'm living with my parents."	바닥이 너무 차가워요. *badak-i neomu chagawoyo.* "The floor is too cold."

기다리는 것 가장 싫어해. *gidarineun geot gajang sireohae.* "I hate waiting the most."	어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."
테이블 좀 닦아 주세요. *teibeul jom dakka juseyo.* "Please wipe the table."	어린 여자 아이가 바닥을 쓸고 있습니다. *Eorin yeoja aiga badageul sseulgo itseumnida.* "The little girl is sweeping the floor."
지각해서 정말 죄송합니다. *jigakhaeseo jeongmal joesonghamnida.* "I am truly sorry for being tardy."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"
어떻게 그 아름다운 안경을 골랐어? *eotteoke geu areumdaun angyeongeul gollaseo?* "How did you choose those beautiful pair of glasses?"	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."
학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”	학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”
왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"	뭐 먹을지 정했어요? *mwo meogeulji jeonghaesseoyo?* "Did you decide what to eat?"
그들은 아침마다 산책하러 간다. *geudeureun achimmada sanchaekareo ganda.* "They go for a walk every morning."	저희 가게는 내일 아침에 다시 문을 엽니다. *jeohui gageneun naeil rachime dasi muneul ryeomnida.* "Our stores will open again tomorrow morning."
내일 아침에 시험이 있는데 그냥 잘 거야. *naeil achime siheomi inneunde geunyang jalkkeoya.* "I have a test tomorrow morning, but I'm just going to go to bed."	줄이 너무 길어요. *juri neomu gireoyo.* "The line is too long."
교실에서의 행동 *gyosireseoui haengdong* classroom behavior	아이들은 교실에 있습니다. *Aideureun gyosire itsseumnida.* The kids are in the classroom.
빈 교실 *bin gyosil* empty classroom	교실에 있는 아이들 *gyosire itneun aideul* kids in a classroom

교실이 너무 더러워요. *gyosir-i neomu deoreowoyo.* "The classroom is too dirty."	정문 *jeongmun* front door
문이 닫혀 있습니다. *Muni dachyeo itseumnida.* The door is closed.	남자는 열쇠로 차 문을 열고 있습니다. *Namjaneun yeolsoero cha muneul yeolgo itsseumnida.* The man is unlocking the car door with the key.
문을 닫아주세요. 밖이 시끄러워요. *muneul dadajuseyo. bakki sikkeureowoyo.* "Please close the door, it is loud outside. "	문을 열어 주세요. *muneul yeoreo juseyo.* "Please open the door."
쉬는 시간이 20 분밖에 없어요? *swineun sigani isip bunbakke eopseoyo?* "We only have 20 minutes of rest time?"	집에 가서 푹 쉬어라. *jibe gaseo puk shwieora.* "Go home and rest completely."
칠판을 지우세요. *Chilpaneul jiuseyo.* Erase the blackboard.	교실 칠판 *gyosil chilpan* classroom blackboard
수업이 끝난 후에 남아서 칠판을 지워 주었으면 해. *Sueobi kkeunnan hue namaseo chilpaneul jiwo jueosseumyeon hae.* After class I want you to stay and erase the blackboards.	칠판이 안 보여요. *chilpan-i an boyeoyo.* "I can't see the blackboard."
서재에는 의자, 책들, 책상이 있습니다. *Seojaeeneun uija, chaekddeul, chaekssangi itsseumnida.* There are chairs, books, and a desk in the study.	검정색 전화가 책상 위에 있습니다. *Jeonhwaga chaeksang wie itsseumnida.* The black telephone is on the desk.
책상 위에 *chaekssang wie* on the desk	학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”
그의 책상은 진짜 엉망이었지만 그는 한 번에 그 파일을 발견했다. *geuui chaeksangeun jinjja eongmangieotjiman geuneun han beone geu paireul balgyeonhaetda.* "His desk was a real mess, but he found the file at once."	책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."

문 잠그세요. *mun jamgeuseyo.* "Please lock the door."	차 열쇠 *cha yeolsoe* car key
남자는 열쇠로 차 문을 열고 있습니다. *Namjaneun yeolsoero cha muneul yeolgo itsseumnida.* The man is unlocking the car door with the key.	이 열쇠는 앞문 열쇠다. *i yeolsoeneun ammun yeolsoeda.* "This is the key to the front door."
열쇠가 어디 있나요? *yeolsoega eodi innayo?* "Where is the key?"	화장실이 참 깨끗해요. "The bathroom is very clean."
슬슬 움직여 볼까? *seulseul umjikyeo bolkka?* "Shall we get moving by now?"	대충 만든 것은 금방 고장나요. *daechung mandeun geoseun geumbang gojangnayo.* "Roughly made things are easily broken."
그 광경을 제가 직접 목격했어요. *geu gwanggyeong-eul jega jikjeob mokgyeokhaesseoyo.* "I saw the scene with my own eyes."	캥거루를 직접 보고 싶어요. *kanggeoru-reul jikjeop bogo sipeoyo.* "I want to see a kangaroo myself."
솔직히 말해도 괜찮아요? *soljiki malhaedo gwaenchanayo?* "Can I give you my honest opinion?"	공부를 게을리하지 마라. *gongbureul ge-eulihaji mara.* "Do not neglect your studies."

GRAMMAR

The following is the complete transcript of the lesson commentary by 현우 and 미현.

(미현) 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
(현우) 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 여러분 일주일 만에 돌아왔습니다. 정은이의 오디오 블로그입니다. 미현 씨, 지난 일주일간 재미있게 잘 지내셨죠?
(미현) 일주일이요? 아... 시간이 진짜 빨리 흘러간 거 같아요.
(현우) 뭐 특별한 일은 없으셨어요?
(미현) 아... 워낙 바빠서요...
(현우) 아... 뭐 하느라 그렇게 바쁘세요?
(미현) 그냥 이것저것 일하고, 친구들 만나서 놀고, 일주일이 그냥 금새 가버렸어요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 저도 한 3일 지났나 싶으면, 일주일이 가있더라고요.
(미현) 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 그러면 오늘은 정은이가 블로그에서 어떤 주제에 대해서 이야기 하고 있나요?
(미현) 청소요. 그런데 집에서 하는 청소가 아니고요, 학교에서 친구들하고 같이 하는 청소예요.
(현우) 아, 맞아요. 다른 나라는 어떤지 참 궁금해요. 다른 나라에서도 학생들이 직접 청소를 하는지 궁금한데, 한국에서는 따로 청소를 해 주는 사람이 없죠?
(미현) 네, 학생들이 협동해서 같이 청소를 하곤 하는데요. 이것도 어떻게 보면 교육의 한 부분이죠.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 그런데 참.... 반갑지 않은 교육이죠. 학생들 입장에서 보면, 왜냐하면 공부하는데도 힘든데, 공부가 다 끝나고 청소시간이 되면, 굉장히 싫어했던 기억이 나요. 미현 씨는 어땠어요? 청소하는거 좋아하셨어요?
(미현) 네, 싫기도 했지만, 막상 시작해서 청소하다 보면, 친구들하고 수다도 떨고 나름대로 재미있었어요.
(현우) 아... 하긴 저도 재미있었던 기억도 있는 거 같은데, 정은이는 청소할 때 어땠는지, 정은이는 지금 학생이잖아요.
(미현) 네, 그렇죠.
(현우) 그래서 정은이는 지금 학교에 다니면서 매일매일 청소시간이 돌아올텐데, 청소시간에 어떤 기분으로 청소를 하고 있는지, 한번 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 아... 그 전에 확인 문제 안 알려주실 거예요?
(현우) 아... 맞아요. 확인 문제 알려드려야죠. 여러분, 확인 문제 첫 번째, 첫 번째는 정은이 학교에서는 수업이 끝난 후, 청소를 하는데 몇 명씩 골라서 청소를 하나요? 그리고 두 번째 문제, 두 번째 문제는 미현 씨가 말씀해 주세요.
(미현) 주번이 뭐예요? 주번이 뭔지 잘 들어보세요.
(현우) 네, 몇 명씩 청소를 하는지, 그리고 주번이 무엇인지 생각하면서 잘 들어보시기 바랍니다.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아.. 듣고 나니까 전 참 궁금한게 생겼는데,
(미현) 뭐요?
(현우) 제가 학교 다닐 때에는 그러니까 초등학교, 중학교, 고등학교 이렇게 학교 다닐 때, 청소 시간이 되면 반 전체가 모여서 청소를 했는데, 정은이 학교에서는 몇 명이 청소를 한다고 했죠?
(미현) 다섯 명이요.
(현우) 네, 다섯 명 플러스 지각한 학생들까지 청소를 한다고 했는데, 지각한 학생들까지 합하면, 한 열 명?
(미현) 네, 그 정도 학생이 그 넓은 교실을 다 청소할 수 있을까요?
(현우) 혹시, 정은이 학교 학생들은 교실을 굉장히 깨끗하게 쓰는 거 아니에요?
(미현) 음, 글쎄요. 제가 학교 다닐 때도 다 같이 했거든요. 다 같이 한 삼십분 청소하고 집에 갔는데.
(현우) 정은이 학교는 학생들이 교실을 깨끗하게 쓰는 것 같아요. 열 명 안으로 청소가 가능한 것을 보면요. 그리고 두 번째 확인 문제 답은 뭐죠? 미현 씨. 주번이 뭐예요? 주번.
(미현) 네, 주번은 아침에 일찍 학교에 와서 교실문을 열고, 쉬는 시간마다 칠판을 닦고, 청소할 때는 책상 줄을 맞춰 놓고, 또 칠판 아래를 걸레로 닦는 학생들을 주번이라고 해요.
(현우) 누가 주번이 되는 거죠?
(미현) 일주일마다 출석 번호 순서대로 두 명씩을 골라서, 주번을 시켜요.
(현우) 아... 맞아요. 저도 학교 다닐때, 이거 정말 싫어했었는데, 미현 씨는 어땠어요?
(미현) 네, 저도 이건 싫었어요. 다 같이 하는 것도 아니고, 아침 일찍 와야 하니까, 좀 귀찮기도 하고요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 그러니까 예를 들어서, 반에 오십 명이 있으면, 이번 주에는 두 명 1번과 2번. 다음 주에는 3번과 4번, 그리고 그 다음 주에는 5번, 6번 학생이 아침에 일찍 와서 문도 열고, 수업이 끝나면, 열심히 달려가서 칠판도 닦고, 선생님이 글씨 쓴 것을 닦아야 해요. 정말 귀찮죠.
(미현) 맞아요.
(현우) 그런데 그 덕분에 나머지 학생들은 편하다는 거.
(미현) 어떻게 보면, 이런 걸 하면서 서로 돕는 걸 배울 수 있는 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 그런데 저는 가끔씩 이 주번이라는 것이 그렇게 자주 돌아오는 것은 아니잖아요? 한 두 달, 세 달에 한 번씩 돌아오니까 잊어버릴 때가 있어요.
(미현) 아... 그래요? 선생님이 그 전에 얘기해 주지 않나요?
(현우) 얘기를 해 주는데, 토요일날 집에 가서 쉬고, 일요일날 놀다가 보면 월요일날 아침에 학교를 일찍 가야 되는데, 깜빡 하고 평소랑 다름없이 가는 거예요. 똑같이. 그러면 다른 학생들이 기다리고 있죠.
(미현) 네, 그래서 무슨 일이 있었는데요?
(현우) 특별히 큰 문제가 있었던 적은 없었어요. 그런데 주번인데, 수업이 끝나면 칠판을 깨끗이 닦아야 하는데 매점에 가고, 또 선생님이 쓰는 분필이 없으면 분필도 가져와야 되는데, 분필이 없으면 선생님이 부르죠. “야, 주번 누구야?”
(미현) 맞아요. 저도 그렇게 불려간 적 있어요. 하하.
(현우) 네, 그래서 저도 수업시간에 갑자기 나와서, 교무실로 분필을 가지러 간 적도 있어요.
(미현) 그런데 여기 정은이 담임 선생님은 학생들하고 같이 청소를 한다고 하셨잖아요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 정말 대단한 것 같아요.
(현우) 왜요? 왜 대단한데요?
(미현) 그냥 선생님은 시키기만 하시는 분들이 많은데, 이렇게 학생들하고 같이 하면, 학생들이 더 힘이 날 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 제 생각에는 힘도 나겠지만, 또 가끔씩 학생들이 좀 게으름을 피우고 싶을 때 있잖아요. 천천히, 선생님이 안 보니까 대충대충 하고 싶을 때 있잖아요. 그럴 때, 선생님이 나타나서 열심히 청소를 하면 대충대충 할 수가 없으니까 정말 ‘아. 우리 선생님 왜 또 오셨지?’ 이렇게 생각하는 학생도 있을 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 선생님이 이렇게 먼저 모범을 보여서 하시면, 학생들이 좀 투덜거리면서도 선생님을 존경할 것 같은데요.
(현우) 아... 그런가요? 그렇게 맨날맨날 청소를 열심히 해서 다섯 명, 열 명만 있어도 청소를 할 수 있나 봐요.
(미현) 네, 그런가 봐요.
(현우) 네, 아... 오늘 정은이의 이야기를 듣고 나니까, 저도 오늘 집에 가면 청소를 좀 열심히 해야겠어요.
(미현) 지난 번에 봤는데, 방 좀 열심히 청소하셔야 겠더라고요. 하하하하.
(현우) 네, 알고 있습니다. 네, 가서 열심히 청소, 대청소를 하겠습니다.
(미현) 꼭 대청소 하시길 바랍니다.
(현우) 근데 미현 씨 방은 청소 잘 하세요?
(미현) 와 보지 않았으면 말을 하지 마세요.

(현우) 아... 그 말 뜻은 깨끗하다는 자신감의 표현으로 받아들여도 되겠죠?
(미현) 네, 제 이미지를 보면 아실 거예요.
(현우) 네, 미현 씨의 좋은 이미지를 제가 망치지 않도록 하겠습니다. 그러면 여러분 오늘도 수고하셨고요. 이 오디오 블로그 해설 들은 다음에 KoreanClass101.com에 오셔서 PDF 확인하는 거 잊지 마시고요. PDF를 열어 보시면, 미현 씨와 저의 대화 전체 내용이 적혀 있습니다. 그러니까 꼭 참고하면서 들어보시고요. 제가 추천하는 공부 방법은 처음 들을 때에는 PDF를 보지 않고 듣고, 그 다음 두 번째 들을 때에는 PDF를 보면서 어디를 못들었는지, 어떤 단어들을 이해하지 못했는지, 확인하면서 들어 보시면, 도움이 많이 될 거예요. 그러면 여러분 웹사이트에서 뵙겠습니다.
(미현) 네, 열심히 공부합시다.
(현우) 네, 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국의 중학교, 고등학교에서 청소 시간은 주로 4시에서 5시 사이예요. 정규 수업이 끝나고, 청소를 한 다음에, 보충 수업을 하는 학교도 있어요. 청소를 다 같이 하면 열심히 안 하는 사람들이 많이 있기 때문에, 정은이의 학교에서처럼 '담당'을 정해서 청소를 하는 경우도 있고, 부분으로 나누어서, 10명은 교실, 10명은 복도, 5명은 빗자루, 5명은 대걸레... 이렇게 나누어서 청소를 하는 경우도 있어요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #20 Wedding Cafe

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 저는 얼마 전에 친구들과 함께 웨딩 카페에 다녀왔습니다.
3. 웨딩 카페는 일반 카페와 다르게 웨딩 드레스를 입을 수 있는 카페입니다.
4. 웨딩 드레스에 따라 가격이 모두 다르게 진열되어 있어서, 커플들도 가지만, 여자들끼리 가는 경우도 많습니다.
5. 친구들과 웨딩 카페에 들어가서 마실 것을 시키고 나서, 조금 있다가 웨딩 드레스를 입어 봤습니다.
6. 처음으로 입어 보는 거라서, 입고 나서는 많이 어색했습니다.
7. 하지만, 어색해도 친구들과 다 같이 웨딩 드레스를 입으니, 정말 예뻤습니다.
8. 키가 큰 친구들은, 드레스를 입으니 진짜 신부 같았습니다.
9. 저는 키가 작은 편이라서, 드레스 길이가 조금 길어서 걸어다닐 때 불편했어요.
10. 하지만 입어 보고 싶었던 웨딩 드레스를 입었다는 것만으로도 기분이 좋았습니다.
11. 드레스를 입고, 사진을 찍어서 보니, 옷이 날개라는 말이 맞더군요.
12. 그렇게 친구들과 웨딩 사진을 찍는 포즈로 사진을 찍으면서, 한참을 웃고 떠들다가 카페를 나왔습니다.
13. 한국에는 이런 이색 카페가 많은 것 같아요.
14. 저는 친구들과 이색 카페를 찾아다니는 것을 좋아해서 이렇게 친구들과 자주 돌아다니면서 색다른 곳을 잘 찾습니다
15. 여러분 나라에는 어떤 색다른 카페들이 있나요?
16. 알려 주세요.
17. 그럼 다음 주에 다시 올게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh.
2. A few days ago I went to a wedding cafe with my friends. A wedding cafe, unlike normal cafes, is a cafe where you can wear a wedding dress. The displayed prices are different from dress to dress, and as well as couples who are going there, a lot of women go there together as well.
3. We went into the wedding cafe and ordered something to drink, and after a while, we tried the wedding dresses on. It was my first time wearing one, so I felt very awkward after I put it on.
4. But, although it felt awkward, it really looked pretty when all of us wore the wedding dresses all together. Some of my friends who are taller looked like a real bride in their dresses. I'm on the smaller side, so the dress was a bit too long for me so it was uncomfortable for walking. But I was just happy with the fact alone that I was wearing a wedding dress and I had wanted to wear it so much.
5. I think there are a lot of unique cafes like this in Korea. I like to go looking for unique cafes with my friends, so I often go to places like this with my friends and find unique places well.
6. What kind of unique cafes are there in your country? Please tell me about them.
7. Then I'll be back next week. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
가격	gagyeok	price	noun
어색하다	eosaekhada	to be awkward	
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
다녀오다	danyeooda	to visit, to go to and come back from	verb
입다	ipda	to put on, to wear	verb
커플	keopeul	couple	noun
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
웨딩 드레스	weding deureseu	wedding dress	
모두	modu	everyone, everything, all	noun
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
일반	ilban	regular, general	noun
사진	sajin	picture, photo	noun
같다	gatda	to be like	
신부	sinbu	bride	noun
키	ki	height (person)	noun

마시다	masida	to drink	verb
진열되다	jinyeoldoeda	to be displayed	
길이	giri	length	
다르다	dareuda	to be different	
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
이색	isaek	unique	
불편하다	bulpyeonhada	to be inconvenient	
걸어다니다	georeodanida	to walk around	
떠들다	tteodeulda	to be noisy, to make noise	
웃다	utda	to smile, to laugh	verb
찍다	jjikda	to take (photos)	verb
옷	ot	clothes	noun
날개	nalgae	wing	
맞다	matda	correct	
포즈	poseu	pose	
자주	jaju	frequently, often	adverb
돌아다니다	doladanida	to walk around	verb
색다르다	saekdareuda	to be unique, to be particular	
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
카페	kape	cafe; online groups, online communities	noun
시키다	sikida	to order	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price	이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.
가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags	가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.
가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"	분위기가 왜 이렇게 어색해? "Why is it so awkward here?"

아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."	1박2일로 다녀오겠습니다. *ilbakiilro danyeoogesseumnida.* "I'll be coming back after one night and two days."
작년에 하와이에 다녀왔어요. *jaknyeone hawai-e daneyowasseoyo.* "I went to Hawaii last year."	여자 아이가 코트를 입었다. *Yeoja aiga koteureul ibeotta.* "The girl put on the coat."
검은색 티셔츠 입어도 돼요? *geomeunsaek tisyeotsu ibeodo dwaeyo?* "Can I wear a black t-shirt?"	해변에 행복한 커플이 꼭 껴안고 있다. *haebyeone haengbokan keopeuri kkok kkyeoankko itda.* "The happy couple is hugging each other on the beach."
긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."	김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."
웨딩 드레스를 버렸어. *woeding deureseureul beoryeosseo.* "I threw away the wedding dress."	우리 모두 함께 갑시다. *uri modu hamkke gapsida.* "Let's all go together."
어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."	구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."
이건 일반 자동차하고 달라요. "This is different from a normal car."	아마 백만장 이상의 사진들이 내 컴퓨터에 있을 것이다. *ama baengmanjang isangui sajindeuri nae keompyuteoe iseul geosida.* "I probably have millions of pictures on my computer right now."
사진 찍자! *sajin jjikja!* "Let's take a photo!"	가족 사진입니다. *gajok sajinimnida.* "This is a picture of my family."
골프는 너무 비싸요. *golpeuneun neomu bissayo.* "Golf is too expensive."	신부같아. "You're like a bride."

키가 작아요. *Kiga jagayo.* "I'm short." ("My height is small.")	나는 추운 날 뜨거운 차를 마시는 것을 좋아한다. *naneun chuun nal tteugeoun chareul masineun geoseul joahanda.* "I love to drink hot tea on a cold day."
시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."	갈비를 먹으면서 소주 마시는 것을 좋아해요. *galbireul meoggeumyonseo soju masineun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like eating galbi and drinking soju."
진열되어 있어요. "It's on display."	바지의 길이를 줄였어요. *baji-ui gili-eul julyeosseoyo.* "I shortened the length of my trousers."
다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
이색 카페를 갔어요. "I went to a unique cafe."	책상이 너무 불편해요. *chaeksang-i neomu bulpyeonhaeyo.* "My desk is too uncomfortable."
한국에 가서 걸어다녔습니다. "I went to Korea and walked around."	떠들지마! *tteodeuljima!* "Stop making noise!"
왜 웃어요? *woe usseoyo?* "Why are you laughing?"	같이 사진 찍을래? *gachi sajin jjigeullae?* "Do you want to take a picture together?"
그 옷장에 더 많은 옷을 넣을 수 있다고 생각하지 않습니다. *geu otjange deo maneun oseul neoeul su itdago saenggakaji ansseumnida.* "I don't think you can fit more clothes in that closet."	옷에 뭐가 묻었어요. *ose mwoga mudeosseoyo.* "You have something on your clothes."

닭은 날개가 있어도 못 날아요. *dalg-eun nalgae-ga isseodo mot narayo.* "A chicken has wings but it can't fly."	이 답이 맞아. *i dabi maja.* "This answer is correct."
네, 맞아요. *ne, majayo.* "Yes. That's right."	귀여운 포즈를 해 봐. *guiyeoun pozeureul hae bwa* "Make a cute pose."
그 사람 자주 만나요? *geu saram jaju mannayo?* "Do you meet him often?"	시장에서 돌아다녔어요. *sijang-eseo doradanyeosseoyo.* "I walked around the market."
색다른 학교죠? *saekdareun hakkyojyo?* "It's a unique school, right?"	구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."
도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."	"내 길목에 있는 카페들은 이른 봄에 오픈했다." *nae gilmoge inneun kkapedeureun ireun bome opeunhaetta.* "The cafes in my street opened in early spring."
오늘은 김치찌개를 시킬까? *oneureun gimchijjigaereul sikilkka?* "Shall we order kimchi stew today?"	뭐 시킬까요? *mwo sikilkkayo?* "What shall we order?"

GRAMMAR

The following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 현우 and 미현.

(현우) 안녕하세요. 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요. 현우 씨.
(현우) 네. 반갑습니다.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 미현 씨.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 결혼하셨어요?
(미현) 네? 결혼이요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 제가 결혼한 것처럼 보이나요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 네? 아.... 슬퍼요
(현우) 아. 농담이고요
(미현) 네.
(현우) 결혼을 하실 나이는 되어가고 있지요?
(미현) 됐죠.
(현우) 됐죠. 하하하.
(미현) 하하하. 됐습니다.
(현우) 됐나요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 아.. 그런데 결혼이라고 하면 여자분들은 제일 먼저 떠오르는 것이 뭐예요?
(미현) 음.... 웨딩드레스요.
(현우) 그렇죠.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저도 사실 결혼하면 남자의 웨딩 턱시도, 웨딩 드레스가 아니라 여자의 웨딩 드레스가 떠올라요.
(미현) 네. 저도 빨리 입어 보고 싶어요.
(현우) 아. 정말요?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 저는 입어 보고 싶진 않지만, 그 웨딩 드레스가 참 예쁘다고 생각하는데,
(미현) 네.
(현우) 어, 미현 씨처럼 이렇게 입어 보고 싶은 사람들을 위해서
(미현) 네.
(현우) 입어 볼 수 있는 곳이 있나봐요.
(미현) 아. 그래요? 결혼하지 않아도 되요?
(현우) 네. 결혼할 필요 없어요.
(미현) 오. 저한테 딱인데요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 결혼할 계획은 지금 당장 없지만, 웨딩 드레스만 입어 보고 싶은 그런 사람들한테 좋을 것 같아요.
(현우) 네. 맞아요. 그런데 이런 웨딩 드레스를 입어 볼 수 있는 곳, 입어 볼 수 있는 장소에 우리 정은이가 갔다온 것 같아요.
(미현) 아. 벌써요? 고등학생이잖아요.
(현우) 네. 정은이가 한국 나이로 열아홉살이죠.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 열아홉살인데, 결혼에 관심이 많나봐요.
(미현) 하하하. 아. 근데 웨딩 드레스는 결혼에 관심이 있고 없고에 상관없이 여자들이라면 한 번쯤 입어 보고 싶을 꺼예요
(현우) 아. 저도 그 기분이 조금은 이해가 되는 것 같아요. 그러면 오늘의 오디오 블로그에서 정은이가 웨딩 드레스를 어떻게 입어 봤는지, 어디에 가서 입어 보았는지, 이야기를 해 줄 텐데, 한번 들어 보시죠. 그리고 들어 보기 전에, 미현 씨, 오늘의 확인 문제는 무엇인가요? 무엇을 생각하면서 들어야 하나요?
(미현) 네. 정은이가 웨딩 드레스를 입어보고, 좀 불편하다고 했어요. 왜 불편했는지 잘 들어 보세요.
(현우) 네. 잘 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(미현) 아. 현우 씨, 정은이가 웨딩 드레스를 입고, 왜 불편하다고 생각했어요?
(현우) 아. 정은이는 키가 조금 작은 편이예요. 아주 작지는 않지만, 조금. 그래서 키가 작은 편이라서, 드레스 길이가 상대적으로 길죠.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그래서 드레스 길이가 조금 길어서, 걸어다닐 때 불편하다고 했어요.
(미현) 음. 그래도 정은이가 웨딩 드레스를 입고 많이 좋아한 거 같죠?
(현우) 네. 좀 불편해도 웨딩 드레스, 결혼하기 전까지 한번도 못 입어 보는 사람도 많은데, 정은이는 입어 봐서 정말 기분이 좋았을 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 그리고 드레스를 입고 사진을 찍었네요.
(현우) 우와.
(미현) 입기만 하는게 아니라 사진도 찍을 수 있으니까 얼마나 좋아요. 기념으로 사진을 남길 수 있잖아요.
(현우) 그런데 그런 사진을 찍어서 미니홈피나 블로그에 올리면 친구들이 “너 결혼했어?”하고 오해할 것 같아요.
(미현) 어. 재미있는 오해일 것 같은데요.
(현우) 네. 정은이는 이렇게 공부를 하다가 지칠 때, 친구들하고 만나서 이야기도 하고, 바람도 쐬고 하는데, 이런 이색 까페, 이런 이색적인 곳, 좀 특이한 곳을 잘 아는 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 저도 모르는 이런 곳을 많이 소개해줘서, 너무 재미있고 저도 한 번 가보고 싶어요.
(현우) 네. 정은이한테 어떻게 이런 곳들을 이렇게 많이 아는지 물어봤더니, 정은이도 관심이 있고,
(미현) 네.
(현우) 친구들도 이런 곳들에 관심이 있어서 항상 정보를, 새로운 정보를 잘 입수한다고 하더라고요.
(미현) 아. 그렇구나. 고3이지만, 너무 공부만 하는 것보다 이렇게 공부가 힘들 때, 그리고 기분 전환하고 싶을 때, 이런 이색적인 공간을 찾는 것도 좋은 것 같아요.
(현우) 네. 제가 고3 때, 이런 재미있는 장소들이, 이런 가게나 까페들이 있었더라면 자주 갔을 것 같은데, 저는 안타깝게도 하나도 알지 못 하고, 고등학교를 졸업했네요
(미현) 네. 맞아요. 저도 고등학교 때 이런거 몰랐던 거 같아요. 그런데 우리가 고등학생일 때는 이런 게 없지 않았나요?
(현우) 네. 많지 않았죠. 그리고 거의 없었죠. 그런데 요즘에는 많이 생긴 것 같아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 요즘에 고등학생들, 물론 힘들기도 하지만, 부러운 면도 있네요.
(미현) 네. 그래요.
(현우) 네. 그러면 오늘도 여러분, 공부하시느라 수고 많으셨고요. 다음 주에 정은이가 또 어떤 재미있는 이야기를 해 줄지 기대하면서, 앞으로 일주일도 한국어 공부 열심히 하시기 바랍니다.
(미현) 그리고 여러분 집 근처에도 이런 재미있는 까페들이 있나요? 있으면 코멘트 꼭 남겨 주세요.
(현우) 네. Koreanclass101.com 홈페이지에 오셔서 코멘트 남겨 주시고, 그리고 여러분도 아시다시피 저와 미현 씨의 이 모든 대화 내용 역시 PDF에 기록이 될 꺼니까 참고해 주시기 바라고요. 한국어 공부 재미있게 하세요. 여러분, 그럼 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다.
(미현) 다음 주에 또 만나요.
(현우) 안녕히 계세요.
(미현) 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #21
Physical Education

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 여러분은 체육시간에 무엇을 하세요?
3. 저는 주로 강당에서 친구들과 베드민턴을 치거나, 농구를 하거나, 앉아서 이야기를 합니다.
4. 학교는 남녀공학이지만 반은 남녀 각반이여서 체육 시간에 비가 오지 않는 한, 남학생들은 운동장에서 축구나 농구를 하고, 여학생들은 강당에서 간단한 체조를 한 뒤에 10-15분 정도 운동을 합니다.
5. 그리고 나머지 시간은 친구들과 구석에 앉아서 얘기를 하면서 보냅니다.
6. 저는 주로 구석에 앉아서 친구들과 이야기를 하는데, 체육 시간에 하는 운동을 별로 안 좋아하거든요.
7. 하지만 가끔 친구들과 두 명씩 편을 갈라서 베드민턴을 할 때도 있습니다.
8. 베드민턴에서 진 팀이 아이스크림이나 빵을 사 주는 규칙을 정합니다.
9. 그래서 체육시간에 열심히 운동을 할 때는 베드민턴을 할 때 뿐입니다.
10. 이렇게 항상 체육시간이 돌아올 때만 오랜만에 운동을 하면, 다음날 온몸이 아파요.
11. 그래도 체육 시간에 시험을 보는 날에는, 시험이라는 생각에 긴장을 해서 그런지 아주 열심히 해요.
12. 얼마 전에는 농구 시험을 보았는데, 조금은 재미있었어요.
13. 여러분은 운동을 좋아하세요?
14. 만약 좋아하신다면 어떤 운동을 좋아하세요?
15. 그럼 다음 시간에 만나요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh.

2. Everyone, what do you do during physical education? Most of the time I go to the auditorium and play badminton, or play basketball, or sit and talk.

3. My school is co-ed, but the classes are split, so during physical education, if it doesn't rain, the boys will play soccer or basketball in the gym, and the girls will do some exercise for about 10 to 15 minutes in the auditorium after doing some simple warm-up exercise. And for the rest of the period, I go to a corner and pass the time by talking with friends.

4. I usually sit in the corner and talk with my friends. I don't really like the exercises we do during gym class.

5. But sometimes with my friends, with 2 people per team, we'll play badminton. We'll make a rule that the losing team will have to buy ice cream or bread. So the only time I really exercise is when I play badminton.

6. When I try really hard like that after a long time only when the physical education class comes around, my whole body hurts the next day. But on the day of our physical education test, I don't know if it's because I think it's a test, I get really nervous and try really hard. I had a basketball test Not too long ago, and it was a little fun.

7. Everyone, do you like exercise? If you do like exercise, what kind of exercise do you like?

8. Then, I'll see you next time. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
치다	chida	to play (a sport), to hit (a ball)	verb
각반	gakban	each class	
체육시간	cheyuksigan	physical education class	
무엇	mueot	what	interrogative word
체조	chejo	gymnastics, simple exercise, warming up	noun
온몸	onmom	whole body	noun
베드민턴	bedeuminteon	badminton	
농구	nonggu	basketball	noun
반	ban	class	noun
남학생	namhaksaeng	boy student, male student	
주로	juro	usually	
구석	guseok	corners	

여학생	yeohaksaeng	girl student, female student	
축구	chukgu	soccer	noun
운동장	undongjang	playground	
남녀공학	namnyeogonghak	co-ed school	
앉다	antda	to sit	
간단하다	gandanhada	simple, brief, plain	
강당	gangdang	auditorium, gymnasium	
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
오랜만	oraenmane	after a long while	noun
시간	shigan	time	noun
나머지	nameoji	the rest (of the whole)	
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
정하다	jeonghada	to decide, to fix	verb
편	pyeon	team, side	
가르다	gareuda	to divide, to split	
지다	jida	to lose	verb
팀	tim	team	noun
규칙	gyuchik	rule, principle	
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
시험	siheom	test	noun
긴장		nervousness	
남녀	namnyeo	men and women	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

친구들이 테니스를 쳤다. *Chingudeuri teniseureul chyeotda.* "The friends played tennis."	각반에 한 개씩 줬어요. *gakban-e han gae-ssik jwosseoyo.* "I gave one to each class."
체육시간에 농구를 했어요. *cheyuksigan-e nongu-reul haesseoyo.* "We played basketball during the physical education class."	무엇에 대해 이야기하는 거야? *mueose daehae iyagihaneun geoya?* "What are you talking about?"

지갑에 무엇이 들어있어요? *jigabe mueosi deureoisseoyo?* "What's in your wallet?"	몸을 풀기 위해서 체조를 했어요. *mom-eul pulgi wihaeseo chejo-reul haesseoyo.* "I did some exercise to warm up."
온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."	베드민턴 치는 거 좋아하세요? *bedeuminteon chineun geo joahaseyo?* "Do you like playing badminton?"
많은 한국의 청소년들은 키가 더 크길 바라며 농구를 시작합니다. *maneun hangugui cheongsonyeondeureun kiga deo keugil baramyeo nonggureul sijakhamnida.* "Lots of Korean teenagers start playing basketball to become taller."	농구 하러 갈래? *nonggu hareo gallae?* "Do you want to go play basketball?"
우리 반은 너무 시끄러워요. *uri ban-eun neomu sikkeureowoyo.* "My class is too noisy."	여기는 남학생만 있어요. *yeogi-neun namhaksaeng-man isseoyo.* "There are only male students here."
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	저기 구석에 놔 두세요. *jeogi guseoge nwa duseyo.* "Please put it over there in the corner."
여학생들도 운동을 좋아해요. *yeohaksaeng-deul-do undong-eul joahaeyo.* "Girl students like to exercise, too."	나는 데이비드 베컴과 축구를 했다. *naneun David bekeomgwa chukgureul haetda.* "I played soccer with David Beckham."
빨간 옷을 입고 한국팀을 응원하는 축구팬들을 '붉은 악마'라고 부릅니다. *ppalgan oseul ipgo hanguktimeul eungwonhaneun chukgupaendeureul bulgeunangmatrago bureumnida.* "Soccer fans who wear red clothes and cheer for the Korean team are called Red Devils."	저는 축구 보는 것을 아주 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chukku boneun geosseul aju joahamnida.* "I love watching soccer."
운동장에서 축구 할래?운동장운동장에서 축구할래? *undongjang-eseo chukgu hallae?* "Do you want to play soccer in the playground?"	저는 남녀공학에 다녀요. *jeo-neun namnyeogonghak-e danyeoyo.* "I go to a co-ed school."
이리 와서 앉으세요. *iri waseo anjeuseyo.* "Come here and sit."	의자에 앉아서 책을 읽고 있어요. *uijae anjaseo chaegeul ikgo isseoyo.* "I'm sitting on a chair and reading a book."

앉아 주시겠어요? *anja jusigesseoyo?* "Would you please sit?"	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yori-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."
여러분, 강당으로 모이세요. *yeoreobun, gangdang-euro moiseyo.* "Everyone, please gather at the auditorium."	학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”
학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”	왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"
집에서 밥 먹는 건 오랜만이에요. *jib-eseo bap meokneun geon oraenmanieyo.* "It's been a while since I've eaten at home."	몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"
낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."	내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"
나머지나머지 사람들은 어디 있어요? *nameoji saram-deur-eun eodi isseoyo?* "Where is everyone else?"	열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."
한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."	뭐 먹을지 정했어요? *mwo meogeulji jeonghaesseoyo?* "Did you decide what to eat?"
너 누구 편이야? *neo nugu pyeon-iya?* "Whose side are you on?"	편을 갈라서 야구를 했어요. *pyeon-eul gallaseo yagu-reul haesseoyo.* "We split teams and played basketball."
그는 경기에서 졌습니다. *Geuneun gyeong-gi-eseo jyeotseumnida.* "He lost the game."	그 선수는 그 팀을 내년에 그만둘 거야. *geu seonsuneun geu timeul laenyeone geumandul geoya.* "The player will quit the team next year."
우리 팀이 결승에 진출했어요. *uri timi gyeolsseunge jinchulhaesseoyo.* "Our team made it to the final round."	우리 팀이 이겼어요! *uri timi igyeosseoyo!* "Our team won!"

그 사람은 규칙을 어겼어요. *geu saram-eun gyuchik-eul eogyeosseoyo.* "He violated the rule."	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."
아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."	당장 시험 공부해야 해요. *dangjang siheom gongbuhaeya haeyo.* "You have to study for the test right now."
저는 내일 한국어 시험이 있습니다. *jeoneun naeil hangugeo siheomi isseumnida.* "I have a Korean test tomorrow."	이듬해 봄에 그는 큰 시험에 합격했습니다. *ideumhae bome geuneun keun siheome hapgyeokhaetseumnida.* "He passed a big test in the spring of the following year."
그 시험 어려워! *geu siheom eoryeowo!* "That test is hard!"	긴장할 필요 없어요. *ginjanghal piryo eopseoyo.* "There's no need to be nervous."

GRAMMAR

The following is the entire transcript of the commentary by 현우 and 미현.

(미현) 안녕하세요 미현입니다.
(현우) 안녕하세요 선현우입니다. KoreanClass101.com의 정은이의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다. 미현 씨, 오늘 정은이의 오디오 블로그에서는, 우리가, 아주 재밌는 이야기를 할 거예요.
(미현) 네, 무슨 이야기죠?
(현우) 제가 아주 좋아하는 거.
(미현) 공부?
(현우) 공부도 좋아하지만
(미현) 여자? 하하.
(현우) 아... 네... 하하하. 그것도 있지만, 또, 제가 아주 좋아하는 거.
(미현) 운동!
(현우) 맞아요. 제가 운동을 아주 좋아하는데, 사실, 고등학교 때까지는 별로 좋아하지 않았어요.
(미현) 왜요?
(현우) 모르겠어요. 대학생이 된 다음에 운동을 정말 좋아하기 시작했는데, 고등학교 때까지는 운동을 스스로, 좋아서, 재미있어서 하기보다는, 그냥 해야 하니까, 체육 시간이 돌아왔으니까, 그냥 억지로 하는 정도였어요. 미현 씨는 어땠어요? 고등학교 때 체육 시간 재미있었어요?
(미현) 음... 저는 고등학교 때는 별로 재미있었던 기억이 없어요. 왜냐하면, 하하하. 이유는 되게 단순한데...
(현우) 뭔데요?
(미현) 음... 체육 시간이 되면, 교실에서 체육복으로 갈아입어야 되거든요.
(현우) 맞아요. 옷 갈아입는 거 정말 귀찮죠. 그리고 혹시, 깜빡하고 체육복을 집에서 안 가져온 날에는, 다른 반에 있는 친구한테 빌리러 가야 되죠?
(미현) 네, 저는 쫌 어렸을 때부터 건망증이 심해서, '체육시간'하면, 체육복 빌리러 다녔던 생각 밖에 안 나요.
(현우) 저도 체육복 빌리러 다녔던 적 많은데, 어... 운이 나빠서, 제가 알고 있는 모든 친구들이 동시에 체육 시간일 때가 있어요. 그럴 때는 빌릴 수가 없어서, 선생님한테 혼 나죠.
(미현) 하하하. 네, 맞아요.
(현우) 아, 체육 시간 하니까 벌써 이렇게 많은 이야기들이, 많은 생각들이 나오는데, 정은이가 지금 고등학교 3학년이죠? 정은이가 학교에서 받고 있는 체육 수업은 어떠한지, 한번 정은이의 이야기를 들어 볼 텐데요, 그 전에 확인 문제를 보고 넘어갈까요?
(미현) 네, 첫 번째, 정은이가 체육 시간에 주로 하는 일은 무엇인지 잘 들어 보세요. 두 번째, 정은이가 얼마 전에 체육 시간에 시험을 봤는데요, 무슨 시험을 봤는지, 잘 들어 보세요.
(현우) 네, 그러면 그 두 가지. 정은이는 주로 체육 시간에 무엇을 하는지, 그리고 얼마 전에 무슨 시험을 보았는지, 생각하면서 잘 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 우와, 정은이는 원래 운동을 좋아하지 않나 봐요, 그렇죠?
(미현) 네, 주로 구석에 앉아서 친구들과 이야기를 하네요?
(현우) 네, 그런데 저는, 제가 다녔던 고등학교는 남녀공학이 아니라, 남학생 여학생 다 다니는 학교가 아니라, 남학생만 다니는 남자 고등학교였어요. 그래서 잘은 모르지만, 나중에 친구들한테 얘기 들어 보면, 여학생들은 이렇게 구석에 앉아서 이야기만 하고 있는 경우가 많았다고 친구들한테 얘기를 들었는데, 미현 씨 학교는 어땠어요?
(미현) 저희 학교는 체육 시간에 좀 엄격한 편이었어요. 그래서 체육 시간이니까, 쉬는 시간처럼 그렇게 수다를 떨거나 할 수 없었어요.
(현우) 아하, 그러면 체육 시간이 시작되면, 처음부터 끝까지, 열심히 체육을, 운동을 해야 되는 거였어요?
(미현) 네, 교과서에 나온 운동이나... 아니면 학교에서 배우게 하는, 운동을 다 배웠어요.
(현우) 예를 들어서 어떤 것들을 배우셨어요?
(미현) 저희 학교는... 많이 배운 것 같아요. 구기 종목 많이 배웠는데요.
(현우) 아, 잠깐만요. 구기 종목이 뭐예요?
(미현) 공을 가지고 여러명이 하는 스포츠요. 예를 들면, 배구나, 농구, 핸드볼.
(현우) 야구, 축구, 이런 것도 구기 종목이 되나요?
(미현) 네, 그렇죠?
(현우) 네. 맞아요.
(미현) 아, 이건 중학교 때 얘긴데요. 저희 학교는 핸드볼을 정말 열심히 배워서, 체육 대회 때 핸드볼 대회도 했어요.
(현우) 아, 전학생이 팀을 만들어서?
(미현) 예, 그렇게 토너먼트로 대회를 해서, 저희 반이 결승에 올랐거든요? 그런데 대표 선수들이, 저도 그 때 선수였는데, 하하.
(현우) 우와 상상이 안 돼요.
(미현) 하하. 네, 옛날에는 제가 쫌 운동을 잘 했거든요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 옛날에는. 그래서 그때 결승전에서 져서, 같이 막, 친구들하고 울고 그랬던 기억이 나네요.
(현우) 우와, 그래도 지금 생각해 보면 참 재미있는 추억일 것 같은데, 저희 학교에서는 남자 고등학교인데도, 그렇게 열심히 체육을 하지 않았어요. 1학년, 2학년 때에는, 축구, 그냥 축구... 아니면 농구를 할 수 있도록 공을 주고, 그리고 3학년 때에는 수능 시험 준비를 해야 되기 때문에, 공부가 많이 부족하기 때문에, 계속 공부를 하라고, 수업을 하지 않았어요.
(미현) 네... 그래요. 저도 지금 생각해 보니까, 고3 때는 체육을 1주일에 한 번 정도 밖에 안 한 것 같아요.
(현우) 아, 그렇군요. 그러면 두 번째 확인 문제로 넘어가서, 정은이는 얼마 전에 체육 시간에 어떤 시험을 봤나요?
(미현) 네, 농구 시험을 봤어요.
(현우) 농구 시험. 어떤 농구 시험이었는지는 정은이가 얘기를 하지 않았지만, 제 생각에, 아마 농구 시험을 봤다고 하면, 공 드리블, 아니면 슈팅인 것 같은데, 어때요?
(미현) 네, 저도 시험을 봐서 아는데요, 여자 학교라서 아마 드리블 하는 것까지는 시험을 안 봤을 거예요. 저희는 그때 그냥 슈팅하는 것만 시험을 봐서, 몇 개 들어가면 몇 점, 이렇게 시험을 봤거든요.
(현우) 아하, 그렇군요.
(미현) 예, 너무 단순하죠?
(현우) 네. 하하. 농구라고 하기는 좀 부족한 것 같은데, 그래도 교실에 앉아서 공부만 하는 것보다는 재미있는 것 같아요. 아. 아까 말씀드렸듯이 제가 운동을 정말 좋아하는데, 체육 시간 얘기가 나오니까, 또 운동을 하고 싶어지네요.
(미현) 나가세요. 하하.
(현우) 네, 그러면 오늘은 여기까지 하고, 저희는 다음 시간에 다시 찾아 뵐게요. 그리고 여러분, 이 방송을 들으신 후에, KoreanClass101.com에 찾아 오셔서, 첫 번째 코멘트를 열어 보시면, 정은이의 오디오 블로그 대본이 적혀 있고요, PDF를 열어 보시면, 저와 미현 씨가 나눈 대화, 그리고 단어들, 다 적혀 있으니까, 천천히 읽으면서, 재미있게 공부하시기를 바랍니다.
(미현) 네, 평소에 한국에 공부하다가 질문이 있으면, 저희한테 오셔서 질문 남겨 주세요.
(현우) 네, 그러면 바로바로 답변 드리겠습니다. 여러분 그러면 오늘도 수고하셨고요, 저희는 다음 주에 다시 찾아 오겠습니다. 미현 씨 수고하셨어요.
(미현) 네, 모두 수고하셨습니다. 안녕히 계세요.
(현우) 네, 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #22 School Festival

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar
- Cultural insight

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 얼마 전에 저희 학교에서는 학교 축제가 있었습니다.
3. 저는 3학년이기 때문에, 오후 4시까지는 학교 축제에 참가하지 못 했습니다.
4. 원래 고3은 축제 때에도 해야 할 공부가 많기 때문에, 학교 수업이 끝나야 참가할 수 있답니다.
5. 그래서 보통은 1학년, 2학년들이 축제에 참가하고, 다른 학교 학생들이 많이 오기도 한답니다.
6. 물론 고3들도, 점심 시간에 밥을 빨리 먹고 선생님 몰래 잠깐 가서 축제를 보고 오기도 해요.
7. 저희 학교에서는 동아리 활동을 할 수 있어서, 음식을 만들어 파는 곳도 있고, 한 교실에 오락기를 가져다가 오락실을 만드는 곳도 있고, 저녁에는 오락기 기계를 치우고 클럽을 만들어 돈을 내고 들어가서 놀기도 해요.
8. 저녁에는 강당에서 장기자랑도 하고, 낮에는 밴드부의 공연을 하고 마술쇼 같은 것도 한답니다.
9. 아침에는 1학년들이 강당에서 공연을 보고 2학년들은 운동장에서 퀴즈를 맞추어서 상품을 받습니다.
10. 그리고 3학년은... 음악 소리와 다른 학생들이 소리 지르는 소리 등을 들으면서 수업을 들어야 합니다.
11. 나가서 축제를 즐기고 싶은 것을 꾹 참고 공부를 해야 하는 거죠.
12. 작년에 제가 2학년일 때는 몰랐는데, 3학년이 되어 축제날에 이렇게 교실에 앉아 있으니, 정말 축제라는 것은 너무 너무 좋은 것이더군요.
13. 수업이 끝나고, 조금 남은 축제의 마지막 부분을 즐길 수 있었는데, 고등학교에서의 마지막 축제라 그런지, 1학년, 2학년 때보다 훨씬 더 재미있었던 것 같아요.
14. 여러분은 학교에 다닐 때 축제에 참가한 적이 있으세요? 혹시 있다면, 이야기해 주세요.
15. 그럼 저는 다음에 다시 찾아올게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh.

2. Some while ago, there was a school festival at my school. Because I am a 3rd grader I couldn't participate in the school festival until four in the afternoon. Usually, 3rd graders have a lot of studying to do, so they can only participate after classes. So only the 1st and 2nd graders participate in the school festival and also many students come from other schools. But of course the 3rd graders go too and watch the festival by sneaking out during the lunch time after eating quickly.

3. My school allows students to have club activities, so they make and sell food, or bring some game machines and turn a classroom into a game room. And they clean up the game machines at night and make it into a club so students can pay and go in to hang out. During the night in the auditorium, there are talent shows and during the afternoon there are concerts by bands and magic shows.

4. In the morning the 1st graders go to the auditorium to watch the performances and the 2nd graders go to the school field to take quizzes to get prizes. And the 3rd graders have to study while hearing the music and screaming from other students. We have to stand the envy to go out and enjoy the festival. I didn't know when I was a 2nd grader but now that I became a 3rd grader and I'm sitting in the classroom like this, I realize that the school festival is a really good thing.

5. After the class, I was about to enjoy the last bits of the festival and I guess maybe because it was my last school festival, it seems like it was more fun than the ones that I had in 1st and 2nd grade.

6. Have you ever participated in school festivals when you are a student? If you have, please tell us about it.

7. I will come back next week, then. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
동아리	dongari	a club, a group of people sharing the same hobby	
학교	hakggyo	school	noun
축제	chukje	a festival	noun
공부	gongbu	studying	noun
물론	mullon	of course, as a matter of fact	expression
원래	wollae	originally, from the start	adverb
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	
잠깐	jamkkan	just a moment, wait	adverb
활동	hwaldong	activity	
오후	ohu	afternoon	noun

강당	gangdang	auditorium, gymnasium	
오락기	orakgi	game machine	
교실	gyosil	classroom	noun
음식	eumsik	food	noun
몰래	mollae	secretly	
보통	botong	usually	adverb
오락실	oraksil	game center	
참가하다	chamgahada	to participate in	verb
점심	jeomsim	lunch (meal)	noun
저녁	jeonyeok	evening, dinner	noun
기계	gigye	machine	noun
즐기다	jeulgida	enjoy	verb
공연	gongyeon	performance, show	noun
받다	batta	receive	verb
참다	chamda	to endure, to put up with, to control	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."	저는 노래 동아리에 들어갔어요. *jeo-neun norae dongari-e deuleogasseoyo.* "I entered a singing club."
학교에 책상이 너무 많아요. *haggyoe chaegsangi neomu mannayo.* “There are too many desks at school.”	학교에서 놀고 있어요. *Hakgyoeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at school.”
왜 학교 안 왔어? *wae hakgyo an wasseo?* "Why didn't you come to school?"	학교 축제 때 노래를 할 거예요. *hakgyo chukje ttae norae-reul hal geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to sing at the school festival."
공부 열심히 했으니까 용돈 올려 줄게. *gongbu yeolssimhi haesseunikka yongddon ollyeo julkke.* "You studied hard, so I will raise your allowance."	물론이죠. *mullonijyo.* "Of course."
원래 그렇게 조용해요? *wollae gereoke joyonghaeyo?* "Are you always that quiet?"	영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."

학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."	잠깐 도와 줘. *jamkkan dowa jwo.* "Help me out a bit." (intimate)
선생님은 아이들에게 교실에서 다음 활동에 대해 설명했다. *seonsaengnimeun aideurege gyosireseo daeum hwaldonge daehae seolmyeonghaetda.* "The teacher explained the next activity to the children in the classroom."	봉사 활동을 많이 했어요. "I did a lot of volunteer activities."
내 고양이는 오후에 낮잠 자는 것을 좋아한다. *nae goyangineun ohue natjam janeun geoseul joahanda.* "My cat likes to take a nap in the afternoon."	오후에 다시 전화드리겠습니다. *ohue dasi jeonhwa-deurigesseumnida.* "I'll call you back this afternoon."
오후에는 눈이 올 겁니다. *ohueneun nuni ol geomnida.* "It's going to snow this afternoon."	오늘 오후 뭐 하세요? *oneul ohu mwo haseyo?* "What are you doing this afternoon?"
여러분, 강당으로 모이세요. *yeoreobun, gangdang-euro moiseyo.* "Everyone, please gather at the auditorium."	생일 선물로 오락기 받았어요. "I got a game machine for my birthday."
교실에서의 행동 *gyosireseoui haengdong* classroom behavior	아이들은 교실에 있습니다. *Aideureun gyosire itsseumnida.* The kids are in the classroom.
빈 교실 *bin gyosil* empty classroom	교실에 있는 아이들 *gyosire itneun aideul* kids in a classroom
교실이 너무 더러워요. *gyosir-i neomu deoreowoyo.* "The classroom is too dirty."	여행 가면, 그 나라의 전통 음식을 드세요. *yeohang gamyeon, geu naraeui jeontong eumsigeul deuseyo.* "When you go somewhere to travel, eat the traditional food of the country."
혼자 여기서 몰래 뭐 해? "What are you doing here all alone secretly?"	게는 보통 옆으로 걸어요. *geneun botong yeopeuro georeoyo.* "Crabs usually walk side-ways."

보통 집에 몇 시에 가세요? *botong jibe myeot ssie gaseyo?* "What time do you usually go home?"	오락실에서 돈을 너무 많이 썼어요. "I spent too much money in the game center."
마라톤에 참가하고 싶어요. *maratone chamgahago sipeoyo.* "I want to participate in a marathon."	오늘 점심 뭐 먹었어? *oneul jeomsim mwo meogeosseo?* "What did you eat for lunch today?"
방금 점심을 먹었어요. *banggeum jeomsimeul meogeosseoyo.* "I just had lunch."	저녁 드셨어요? *jeonyeok deusyeosseoyo?* "Did you have supper/dinner?"
오늘 저녁에 민수를 만나요. *oneul jeonyeoge minsureul mannayo.* "I'm meeting Minsu this evening."	새 기계 *sae gigye* new machine
인스턴트 커피 기계 *inseuteonteu keopi gigye* instant coffee machine	이 기계 어떻게 틀어요? *I gigye eotteokke teureoyo?* “How do I turn on this machine?”
저는 기계를 잘 못 다뤄요. *jeoneun gigyereul jal mot ttwarwoyo.* "I'm poor at handling machines."	좋은 날씨를 즐기다 *joeun nalssireul jeulgida* enjoy the fine weather
가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있습니다. *Gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itseumnida.* The family is enjoying a holiday meal.	가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."
좋은 공연이 있는데, 같이 보러 갈래? *joeun gong-yeon-i itneunde, gachi boreo gallae?* "I know a good performance. Do you want to go see it together?"	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."
선물을 진짜 많이 받았어! *seonmureul jinjja mani badasseo.* "I really got a lot of presents!"	집에 가고 싶어도 참았어요. *jibe gago sipeodo chamasseoyo.* "I hung in there and endured it even though I wanted to go home."

GRAMMAR

The following is the entire transcript of the commentary by 현우 and 미현.

(미현)
(현우) 안녕하세요 미현 씨.
(미현) 안녕하세요 현우 씨.
(현우) 네, 일주일 동안 어떻게 지내셨어요?
(미현) 네, 그냥... 그럭저럭 지냈어요.
(현우) 네? 아... 그래요? (네) 좀 더 재미있는 일이 많이 있었으면 좋겠는데, 오늘은 정은이가 고등학교에서 아마도 가장 재미있는 이벤트라고 할 수 있는, 학교 축제에 대해서 이야기해 줄 건데, 이 이야기를 듣고 나면 좀 더 재미있지 않을까요? 신나지 않을까요?
(미현) 아, 그래요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 아... 기대 되는데요?
(현우) 그렇죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그런데 미현 씨는 이미 대학에서 졸업을 하셨지만, 미현 씨도 대학교 다닐 때에는 축제 같은 거에 많이 참가하고 그러셨나요?
(미현) 대학교 때는 제가 동아리 활동을 하지 않아서요, 제가 준비를 하거나 하지는 못 했어요. 그냥 다른 동아리에서 준비한 것들을 보거나 맛있는 것을 사먹거나 그랬어요.
(현우) 네, 뭐... 그렇게, 준비를 하지 않고 참가만 하더라도 충분히 재미있는 것이 학교의 축제인 것 같아요.
(미현) 네, 현우 씨는요?
(현우) 네, 저는 해마다 축제가 있을 때 항상 참여했었는데요, 제가 속해 있는 곳이 춤을 추는 춤 동아리이기 때문에, 어... 해마다 축제 때에는 항상 공연을 했어요. 무대에 올라가서.
(미현) 공연이요?
(현우) 네.
(미현) 우와.
(현우) 정말 재밌어요.
(미현) 멋있어요!
(현우) 네... 다음 번에 제가 공연 할 때 꼭 초대할 테니까, 보러 오세요.
(미현) 다음에 공연이 있어요?
(현우) 네. 가을에 공연을 할 거예요.
(미현) 아... 지금 좀 보여 주세요.
(현우) 마음 같아서는 지금 춤을 보여드리고 싶지만... 일단 정은이의 이야기에 대해서 우리가 먼저 이야기를 끝내고 춤을 추던지 노래를 하던지 해야겠죠?
(미현) 네, 그럼 빨리 들어 보고, 현우 씨 춤 보여 주세요.
(현우) 네, 그러면 들어 봐요. 들어 보기 전에 확인 문제를 미현 씨가 먼저 알려주세요.
(미현) 오늘의 확인 문제는, 정은이가 학교 축제 때 무엇을 했나요입니다.
(현우) 네, 그러면 정은이가 학교 축제 때 무엇을 했는지 잘 생각하면서 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아, 정말 안타깝군요.
(미현) 네, 이렇게 안타까울 수가요.
(현우) 그렇죠. 그래도 마지막에 조금이라도 축제를 볼 수 있어서 다행이에요.
(미현) 네, 정은이가 뭐 했어요?
(현우) 네, 정은이는 고등학교 3학년이죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 고등학교 3학년이기 때문에 학교 축제를 하는 날에도 수업이 끝나고 나서 늦게서야 축제에 가서 잠깐 축제를 즐길 수 있었다고 했는데, 조금이라도 볼 수 있어서 정말 다행이네요.
(미현) 네, 다행이에요. 그런데 정은이 학교에서는 정말 화려하게 열린 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 정말 그렇죠? 이벤트가 정말 많았어요.
(미현) 네, 음식을 만들어서 파는 곳도 있었고요, 한 교실에 오락기를 가져다가 오락실을 만든 곳도 있고,
(현우) 네, 이게 정말 놀라워요.
(미현) 네... 더 놀라운 건, 저녁에는 오락실 기계를 치우고, 클럽을 만들어서 놀았다는 거예요.
(현우) 네, 우와... 평소에는 공부를 열심히 하는 학생들이 이렇게 축제 날에는 확실히 논다는 것, 참 멋지다고 생각해요.
(미현) 네, 공부 스트레스도 풀고, 다른 친구들도 만나고, 재미있을 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 방금 미현 씨가 정말 중요한 점 한 가지를 이야기해 주셨는데,
(미현) 뭐요, 다른 친구?
(현우) 네, 다른 친구를 만난다는 것.
(미현) 음... 그렇죠.
(현우) 네. 미현 씨는 남녀공학 나오셨어요? 아니면, 여자고등학교 나오셨어요, 아니면 남자고등학교 나오셨어요?
(미현) 남자고등학교? 헉... 하하하. 네. 저는 여자입니다. 그래서 여자고등학교를 나왔어요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 우리 때는 남녀공학이 흔치 않았어요.
(현우) 그렇죠. 저도 남자고등학교를 나왔는데,
(미현) 그렇죠?
(현우) 네. 축제 때에는 평소에는 제가 여자고등학교에 들어가려고 하면, 경비 아저씨가, “너 뭐야?” “너 왜 왔어?” 이렇게 물으시겠죠?
(미현) 맞아요.
(현우) 그런데 축제 날에는 학교 교문이 활짝 열리고, 아무나 학교 안에 들어갈 수 있죠?
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그래서 남학생들도 여자고등학교에 들어갈 수 있고, 여학생들도 남자고등학교에 들어갈 수 있고요, 중학교도 마찬가지예요.
(미현) 네, 그래서 다른 학교 친구에 갔다가, 이성친구를 만날 수도 있어요.
(현우) 우와... 이것은, 분명 미현 씨의 경험에서 우러나오는 설명인데, 미현 씨는 그러면 남자고등학교, 또는 남자중학교 축제에 가서 멋진 이성친구를 사귄 적이 있어요?
(미현) 네, 제 친구 얘기예요. 하하하.
(현우) 아... 네. 알겠습니다.
(미현) 네, 정은이 얘기로 다시 돌아가서요.
(현우) 네.
(미현) 이렇게 재미있는 날인데, 3학년이라서, 다른 학생들이 소리 지르는 거, 음악 소리, 다 들으면서 수업을 들어야 했어요.
(현우) 네, 아, 정말 힘들었을 것 같아요.
(미현) 너무 안타깝죠?
(현우) 네. 마치 제가 2002년 한국-일본 월드컵 때, 군대에 있었기 때문에 텔레비전을 보지 못 하고, 주변 동네 사람들이 ‘와!!’하는 것을 보고 아, 골이 들어갔구나, (아... 어떡해) 라고 생각했던 것과 비슷한 슬픈 마음이었을 것 같아요.
(미현) 아... 현우 씨가 더 슬펐을 것 같아요.
(현우) 아니에요. 그때는 군인이었으니까, 당연히 그러려니 했어요.
(미현) 어, 정말 우리나라 군인들 대단합니다.
(현우) 네, 하지만 저는 군인들보다도 고3이 더 대단하다고 생각해요.
(미현) 하하하. 네.

(현우) 그러면 정은 양, 축제 후유증을 빨리 극복하시고, 다시 재미있게 신나게 열심히 공부하시길 바라고요, 저희는 다음 주에 다시 찾아올게요.
(미현) 네. 여러분도 학교에 다닐 때 재미있는 축제에 참가한 적이 있으세요? 있으면 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
(현우) 네. 감사합니다.
(미현) 안녕히 계세요.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

한국의 중학교, 고등학교의 축제는, 학생들이 자신의 재능을 보여줄 수 있는 좋은 기회이기도 하지만, 평소에는 들어가 볼 수 없었던 여자 학교, 남자 학교에 가서 친구들과 함께 놀 수 있는 좋은 기회이기도 해요. 예전과 비교했을 때, 대부분의 학교들이 학생들의 이러한 '동아리' 활동을 점점 더 많이 지원해 주고 있기 때문에, 중학교/고등학교 축제의 수준도 점점 높아지고 있어요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #23 Home Economics

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 한국의 고등학교에는 '가정'이라는 과목이 있습니다.
3. '가정'은 뜨개질이나 바느질이나 요리를 배우는 과목입니다.
4. 남학생들은 거의 '기술'이라는 과목을 배우고 여학생들은 '가정'이라는 과목을 공부합니다.
5. 가정 수업 시간에는 가사실이라는 곳에 갑니다.
6. 가사실은 음식을 만들어 먹을 수 있는 곳입니다.
7. 가정 수업 시간은 일주일에 한 번 있는데, 스파게티도 만들어 먹고, 샌드위치나 비빔밥을 만들어 먹은 적도 있습니다.
8. 5명에서 6명씩 조를 짜서, 조끼리 음식을 만들어요.
9. 수업이기 때문에, 학교에서 재료를 다 주니까, 저희는 만들고, 먹고, 치우기만 하면 되요.
10. 가사실에 가면 음식을 만드는 조리 방법이 쓰여 있는 종이들이 있어요.
11. 앞치마를 하고 역할을 나누어서 요리를 하고, 마지막에는 다 만든 음식을 접시에 예쁘게 놓고, 선생님에게 평가를 받습니다.
12. 저는 매일 요리를 하지는 않아서 아직 요리하는 것이 서툴지만, 맛있게 만들려고 노력을 하고, 다른 공부와는 다르게 가정 수업은 재미있게 들을 수 있어서, 좋아하는 수업 중에 하나예요.
13. 여러분은 학교에서 요리 수업을 받아 본 적이 있으세요?
14. 여러분은 요리를 좋아하세요?
15. 그럼 다음 시간에 만나요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hi everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh.

2. We have a subject called 'Home Economics' in Korean high schools. Home economics is a subject in which we learn to knit, to sew, or to cook. Boys usually learn a subject called gisul (skills) and girls study the subject home economics.

3. For the home economics class, we go to the home economics classroom. The home economics classroom is a place where you can make food and eat. We have home economics classes once a week. We've made spaghetti, sandwich, and bibimbap, too.

4. We make groups of 5 to 6 people, and cook in groups. Since it is a class, the school gives us all the ingredients, so we just have to cook, eat, and clean up. In the home economics classroom, there are pieces of paper that has cooking recipes written on them.

5. We wear aprons, divide roles and cook, and in the end we put the food that we finished making on the plates very neatly, and get an evaluation from our teacher. I don't cook everyday so I'm still not that good at cooking, but I try to make it delicious and I can have fun taking the home economics class unlike other studies, so it's one of the classes that I like.

6. Have you ever taken cooking classes in school? Do you like cooking?

7. Then I'll see you next time. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
배우다	baeuda	to learn	verb
시간	shigan	time	noun
고등학교	godeunghakgyo	highschool	noun
가정	gajeong	home, household, home economics	
요리	yori	cooking, a dish, food	
기술	gisul	technique, skill	
서툴다	seotulda	to be poor at	
바느질	baneujil	needlework, sewing	
남학생	namhaksaeng	boy student, male student	
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
곳	got	place, spot	noun
과목	gwamok	(school) subject	
종이	jongi	paper	noun
조	jo	group, team	

비빔밥	bibimbbab	rice with assorted mixed vegetables, and meat	noun
일주일	iljuil	one week	
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
거의	geoui	almost	adverb
음식	eumsik	food	noun
뜨개질	tteugaejil	knitting, knitwork	
여학생	yeohaksaeng	girl student, female student	
평가를 받다	pyeongga-reul batda	to be evaluated, to get evaluated	
조리 방법	jori bangbeop	recipe	
재료	jaeryo	ingredient, material	noun
예쁘게	yeppeuge	in a pretty manner, beautifully	
앞치마	apchima	apron	
역할	yeokhal	role	
접시	jeopsi	plate	noun
노력	noryeok	effort	noun
치우다	chi-uda	to put away	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

일본어를 알면 한국어를 배우기 쉽습니다. *ilboneoreul almyeon hangugeoreul baeugi swipseumnida.* "If you know Japanese, learning Korean is easier."	배우고 싶은 건 많은데 시간이 없어요. *baeugo sipeungeon maneunde sigan-i eopsseoyo.* "There are a lot of things I want to learn but I don't have the time."
몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."
5월은 가정의 달입니다. *5woreun gajeongui darimnida.* "May is Family Month."	간단한 요리를 만들었어요. *gandanhan yorireul mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a simple dish."

저는 자랑할 기술이 없어요. *jeo-neun jaranghal gisul-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have any skill to boast about."	저는 아직 운전이 서툴어요. *jeo-neun ajik unjeon-i seotureoyo.* "I'm still poor at driving."
바느질은 생각보다 재미있어요. *baneujil-eun saenggak-boda jaemiisseoyo.* "Needlework is more fun than I thought."	여기는 남학생만 있어요. *yeogi-neun namhaksaeng-man isseoyo.* "There are only male students here."
죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."	여러 곳에 갔어요. *yeoreo gose gasseoyo.* "I went to several places."
여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."	수학은 제가 제일 싫어하는 과목이에요. *suhak-eun je-ga jeil sireohaneun gwamok-ieyo.* "Math is the subject I hate most."
프린터에 종이가 없어요. *peurinteo-e jongi-ga eopseoyo.* "There's no paper in the printer."	3개 조를 만들었어요. *se gae jo-reul mandeureosseoyo.* "We made three groups."
비빔밥은 조금 매워요. *bibimbbabeun jogeum maewoyo.* "Bibimbap is a bit spicy."	일주일에 몇 번 술 마셔요? *iljjuire myeot bbeon sul masyeoyo?* "How many times a week do you drink?"
나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."	일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."
거의 다 왔어요. *geoui da watseoyo* "We're almost there."	여행 가면, 그 나라의 전통 음식을 드세요. *yeohang gamyeon, geu naraeui jeontong eumsigeul deuseyo.* "When you go somewhere to travel, eat the traditional food of the country."
뜨개질은 누구한테 배웠어요? *ttegaejil-eun nugu-hante baewossseoyo?* "From whom did you learn to knit?"	여학생들도 운동을 좋아해요. *yeohaksaeng-deul-do undong-eul joahaeyo.* "Girl students like to exercise, too."

어떤 평가를 받았어요? *eotteon pyeongga-reul badasseoyo?* "What kind of evaluation did you get?"	김치 찌개 조리 방법을 알려 주세요. *gimchi jjigae jori bangbeop-eul allyeo juseyo.* "Please give me the recipe for kimchi stew."
냉면에는 어떤 재료가 필요해요? *naengmyeoneneun eotteon jaeryoga piryohaeyo.* "What kinds of ingredients are necessary for naengmyeon?"	예쁘게 잘라 주세요. *yeppeuge jalla juseyo.* "Please cut it and make it pretty."
우리 아빠는 앞치마가 잘 어울려요. *uri appa-neun apchima-ga jal eoullyeoyo.* "An apron looks good on my father."	네 역할은 뭐야? *Ne yeokhareun mwoya?* "What's your role?"
종이 접시 *jongi jeopssi* paper plate	하얀 접시 *hayan jeopssi* white plate
이 접시는 더럽습니다. *I jeobssineun deoreobsseumnida.* This plate is dirty.	접시 위에 있는 포크 *jeopssi wie inneun pokeu* fork on a plate
손님을 대접하기 위해서 접시에 음식을 담았습니다. *sonnimeul daejeopagi wihaeseo jeopsie eumsigeul damatsseumnida.* "I put food on a plate to treat my guest."	접시를 닦을 때 조심하세요. *jeopsi-reul dakkeul ttae josimhaseyo.* "Please be careful when you wash the plates."
노력에 감탄했어요. *noryeok-e gamtanhaesseoyo.* "I was impressed by his effort."	제가 접시들을 치웠습니다. *Jega jeopsideureul chiwotseumnida.* "I put away the dishes."

GRAMMAR

The following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 현우 and 미현.

(미현) 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
(현우) 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 여러분 일주일 동안 잘 지내셨죠? 미현 씨 잘 지내셨어요? 일주일 동안?
(미현) 네, 저도 덕분에 잘 지냈습니다.
(현우) 네, 미현 씨가 잘 지낸 건 제 덕분 맞죠?
(미현) 네, 언제나 걱정해 주셔서. 하하하.
(현우) 네..특별히 걱정하는 것은 없지만 그래도 잘 지내셨다니 다행이고요. 오늘은 정은이가 어떤 이야기를 가지고 왔나요?
(미현) 네, 고등학교에 가정이라는 과목이 있는데요.
(현우) 아, 가정이요. 저는 사실 가정이라는 과목을 공부해 본 적이 없어요.
(미현) 아, 맞다. 여자 학교에서는 가정을 배우고요. 남자 학교에서 남자들은 다른 거 배운다고 들었어요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 남학생들은 가정이라는 과목을 배우지 않고 기술이라는 과목을 배우는데, 왜 여학생들은 가정을 배우고 남학생들은 기술을 배우는지 그리고 가정이 뭔지 기술이 뭔지 한번 들어 볼까요?
(미현) 아, 그런데 들어 보기 전에 우리 확인 문제 이야기 해 주셔야죠!
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 오늘의 확인 문제는 가정이라는 과목이 무엇인지 그래서 가정시간에 무엇을 배우는지입니다. 그러면 여러분 가정이라는 수업시간에 무엇을 배우는지 생각하면서 잘 들어 보세요.
(미현) 네, 잘 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 네, 잘 들어 보셨어요 미현 씨?
(미현) 네, 잘 들었어요. 그런데 저는 좀 못 마땅한 게 있어요
(현우) 아, 못 마땅해요? 뭐가 못 마땅해요? 뭐가 아쉬워요?
(미현) 현우 씨 이렇게 여자는 가정만 배우고 남자는 기술만 배우고 이렇게 하는 거 남녀차별 아니에요?
(현우) 음... 남녀차별이라고 할 수 있을 것 같아요. 저도 사실은 고등학교 때에는 이렇게 당연히 과목이 나뉘어져 있기 때문에 기술 밖에 없었어요. 학교에 가정이라는 과목 자체가 없었어요. 그래서 생각을 못 했는데, 어 나중에 생각 해보니깐, 음… 남자들도 요리를 배우고 여자들도 이렇게 공구를 다루고 못도 박을 줄 알고 톱으로 나무도 자르고 이런 것도 배울 수 있으면 좋을 텐데 라는 생각이 들었어요.
(미현) 요즘 남녀공학에서는 두 개 다 가르친다고 들었어요.
(현우) 음.. 그렇군요. 남녀공학 학교들이 많아지고 있죠.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 제가 다니던 중학교도 원래 제가 다녔을 때에는 남자 중학교였어요. 그랬는데 제가 졸업하고 1년뒤에 제 여동생이 들어갔어요. 그래서 제가 다닐때에는 여학생이 한 명도 없었는데 지금은 반반, 남학생 반 여학생 반 남녀공학이예요. 네, 그러면 확인 문제 정답을 확인해 볼까요? 정은이가 가정시간에 배우는 것은 뭐죠? 미현 씨?
(미현) 네, 뜨개질, 바느질 그리고 요리예요.
(현우) 바느질하고 뜨개질은 비슷한데 미현 씨는 뜨개질 아니면 바느질 둘 중에 하나 아니면 요리 어떤 것을 가장 좋아하세요?
(미현) 아, 이 셋 중에서 고르라고 하면 저는 요리요.
(현우) 음.. 저도 요리 좋아하는데 요리는 재미있는데 나중에 치울때가 귀찮죠?
(미현) 치울 때는 요리는 해주고 먹은 사람한테 '치우세요' 라고 하면 돼요,
(현우) 아 그래요? 그런데 문제가 있잖아요. 혼자 살면 요리 하는 사람도 나, 먹는 사람도 나, 치우는 사람도 다 나잖아요. 그럴 때는 어떻게 해요?
(미현) 그럴 때는 간단하게 요리를 하면 돼요. 하하.
(현우) 아… 치울 것이 없도록. 네... 알겠습니다. 그래서 이렇게 학교에서 요리를 가르쳐 주고 요리를 할 수 있는 교실이 있다는 것이 참 좋은 것 같아요. 말씀 드렸듯이 저는 기술이라는 수업을 들었고 가정 수업을 안 들었잖아요. 그래서 학교에서 요리를 해 본 적은 한번도 없어요. 미현 씨는요?
(미현) 저는 가사실에서 요리 해 본 적 있어요. 가면 가스레인지 뭐 냄비 그릇 뭐 아니면 재료, 음식 만드는 재료도 다 준비돼 있어서 가서 선생님 시키는대로 맛있게 만들기만 돼요.
(현우) 그러면 일주일에 한 번씩 가는 거예요?
(미현) 아, 이 요리 실습은 그렇게 자주 있진 않고요. 매과마다 뜨개질, 바느질, 요리가 나오면 그때 가서 요리를 하는 거예요.
(현우) 그러면 한 학기에 한 번이나 두 번 정도 가겠네요.
(미현) 네, 사실 그래요.
(현우) 알겠습니다. 와, 저도 만약에 고등학교로 돌아 갈 수 있다면 남녀공학을 다니고 싶어요. 여학생들이 있는 곳에서. 하하하
(미현) 같이 이렇게 다정하게 음식도 만들고 하하하… 좋아하는 여자 친구한테 선물도 하고
(현우) 어.. 음식을 만드는 거는 사실 모르겠어요. 음식을 만들 필요가 있는지. 그런데 수업을 남학생들만 있는 교실이 아니라 여학생들도 있는 교실에서 들을 수 있으면 더 재미있었을 것 같아요. 그냥 생각해 보기에. 실제로 어떨지는 모르겠지만요.
(미현) 네, 저도 좀 그래요. 저도 여자학교를 다녀서 남녀공학에 대한 약간 환상이 있어요. (현우) 환상… 무섭죠…
(미현) 네, 모르니까... 하하하
(현우) 네, 좋아요. KoreaClass101.com 방송을 듣고 계시는 여러분들도 혹시 학교에서 이렇게 요리 수업을 받아 본 적이 있는지 아니면 뜨개질 수업, 바느질 수업 또는 남학생들의 경우에는 집안에 고장난 물건을 고치고 의자를 만들고 책상을 만들고 이러한 것들을 수업시간에 배워 본 적이 있는 지 이야기 해 주세요. 이것이 한국에만 있는 것인지 아니면 다른 나라에도 있는지…
(미현) 아니면 남녀공학인지 한국처럼 남자 여자 학교가 따로 있는지 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
(현우) 네, KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 정은이의 오디오 블로그의 대본을 첫번째 코멘트에서 보실 수 있고 저와 미현 씨의 대화를 PDF에서 확인하실 수 있습니다. 네, 그러면 저희는 다음 주에 다시 찾아올게요.
(미현) 네, 이번 주 코멘트 정말 기대가 되는데요. 다음 주에도 재미난 이야기 갖고 올게요. 안녕히 계세요.
(현우) 네, 안녕히 계세요. 다음 주에 만나요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #24 Chuseok

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분 오정은입니다.
2. 지지난 주에는 한국의 가장 큰 명절 중의 하나인 추석이 있었어요.
3. 원래 추석에는 시골에 가서 친척들과 만나서 차례도 지내야 하지만, 저희 가족은 이번 추석에 아무데도 가지 않았어요.
4. 왜냐하면, 여러분도 아시다시피 저는 고등학교 3학년이기 때문입니다.
5. 이제 수능 시험이 얼마 안 남아서, 공부를 많이 해야 해서, 아무데도 가지 않기로 했지요.
6. 다만, 추석에는 학교에 가지 않아서 좋았어요.
7. 올해는 학교에 안 가도 계속 공부를 해야 하기 때문에 별 차이는 없지만요.
8. 추석인데, 명절인데 방에서 계속 공부만 해야 하는 것이 참 힘들었어요.
9. 하지만 어쩔 수 없지요.
10. 게다가 친척들을 만나면, 공부는 잘 되고 있는지, 어느 대학에 갈 것인지 질문을 많이 받을 것이 뻔하기 때문에, 집에서 이렇게 조용히 공부를 하는 것도 좋았어요.
11. 작년까지만 해도 추석은 정말 즐거운 명절이었고, 친척들 그리고 친구들을 만나서 신나게 놀 수 있는 연휴였는데, 올해는 수능이 얼마 남지 않아서 그런 재미를 별로 느끼지 못 하고 지나갔네요.
12. 내년에는 다시 즐거운 추석을 맞이할 수 있겠죠?
13. 여러분도 저와 비슷한 경험이 있으세요?
14. 재미있게 놀고 싶은데, 공부나 일을 해야 했던 경험이 있었다면 말씀해 주세요.
15. 저는 그럼 다음 주에 다시 찾아올게요.
16. 감사합니다. Click here to listen to the entire blog.

ENGLISH

1. Hi, my name is Jeongeun Oh. The week before last week was Chuseok, one of the biggest traditional holidays in Korea. In principle, on Chuseok, we have to go to the countryside and meet our relatives and also do the ceremony, but this Chuseok, my family didn't go anywhere. That's because, as you know, I'm in my 3rd year in highschool. Now I haven't got a lot of time left before the college entrance exam, so we decided not to go anywhere.

2. But on Chuseok I was happy because I didn't go to school. Although there wasn't much difference because I had to keep studying even though I didn't go to school. It was Chuseok, it was a holiday, and it was really frustrating to have to keep studying in my room. But I couldn't help it. In addition, if I met my relatives, it would be obvious that they would ask me whether I'm doing well in my studies and what college I will go to, so it wasn't so bad just staying at home to study quietly.

3. Only until last year, Chuseok was a very exciting holiday, and I was able to meet my relatives and my friends and have fun, but this year, since I don't have much time before the college entrance exam, I couldn't have that kind of fun while it was passing by. I guess I can enjoy a merry Chuseok once again, right?

4. Do you have a similar experience like mine? If you have an experience of having to study or work when you wanted to have fun, please tell me. I'll come back next week then. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
차례	charye	ancestor memorial service	
올해	olhae	this year	phrase
지지난 주	jijinan ju	the week before last	
명절	myeongjeol	traditional holiday	noun
친척	chincheok	relatives	
왜냐하면	waenyahamyeon	because, since	
시골	sigol	countryside, hometown	
지내다	jinaeda	to spend (time), to get along	verb
다만	daman	only, just	
차이	chai	difference	noun
추석	chuseok	Chuseok (Korean Thanksgiving Day)	noun
신나게	sinnage	excitedly	
게다가	gedaga	In addition, moreover, on top of everything else	
계속	gyesok	continually, continuously	adverb
방	bang	room	noun

수능시험	suneungsiheom	college entrance exam	
가족	gajok	family	noun
질문	jilmun	question	noun
원래	wollae	originally, from the start	adverb
고등학교	godeunghakgyo	highschool	noun
조용히	joyonghi	quietly	
뻔하다	ppeonhada	to be obvious, to be expected	
아시다시피	asidasipi	as you know	
연휴	yeonhyu	consecutive holidays	
재미	jaemi	fun	
맞이하다	majihada	to greet	
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	
경험	gyeongheom	experience	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어머니는 새해 전날에 차례상을 준비했습니다. *Eomeonineun saehae jeonnare charyesangeul junbihaetsseumnida.* "My mother prepared for the ancestors' memerial services the day before New Year's Day."	추석 날 아침에는 차례를 지내요. *chuseok nal achim-eneun charye-reul jinaeyo.* "We have a ceremony on the morning of Chuseok."
올해는 휴일이 적어요. *olhaeneun hyuiri jeogeoyo.* "This year doesn't have a lot of holidays."	지지난 주에 방학했어요. *jijinan ju-e banghakhaesseoyo.* "The vacation started the week before last."
설날과 추석은 가장 큰 명절이에요. *seolnalgwa chuseogeun gajang keun myeongjeorieyo.* "Lunar New Year's Day and Chuseok are the biggest traditional holidays."	서울에는 친척이 없어요. *seoul-eneun chincheok-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have any relatives in Seoul."
왜냐하면 돈이 없기 때문이에요. *waenyahamyeon don-i eopgi ttaemun-ieyo.* "Because I don't have money."	저는 시골보다 도시가 좋아요. *Jeo-neun sigol-boda dosi-ga joayo.* "I like cities better than the countryside."
오랜만이에요. 잘 지내셨어요? *oraenmanieyo. jal jinaesyeosseoyo?* "It's been a long time. Have you been good?"	다만, 조금 걱정이 돼요. *daman, jogeum geokjeong-i dwaeyo.* "I'm just... a little bit worried."

가격에 차이가 없어요. *gagyeok-e chai-ga eopseoyo.* "There is no difference in price."	추석에는 사람들이 보름달을 보며 소원을 빕니다. *chuseogeneun saramdeuri boreumttareul bomyeo sowoneul bimnida.* "On Thanksgiving day, people make wishes while watching the full moon."
추석 때 어디 갔어요? *chuseok ttae eodi gasseoyo?* "Where did you go during Chuseok?"	신나게 놀았어요. *sinnage norasseoyo.* "We had a lot of fun."
게다가 여기는 에어컨도 있어요. *gedaga yeogi-neun eeokeon-do isseoyo.* "In addition, this place has airconditioning too."	계속 비가 내렸어요. *gyesok biga naeryeosseoyo.* "It kept raining."
이 방은 먼지투성이에요. *i bangeun meonjituseongieyo.* "This room is dusty."	난 오늘밤에 내 방을 청소해야한다. *nan oneulbbame nae bangeul cheongsohaeyahanda.* "I need to clean up my room tonight."
내 방이 집에서 제일 커. *nae bangi jibeseo jeil keo.* "My room is the biggest in my house."	수능시험은 일년에 한 번 있어요. *suneung siheom-eun il nyeon-e han beon isseoyo.* "The college entrance exam takes place once a year."
왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."	가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hokssi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* If you have any questions, please ask.	질문을 생각하다 *jilmuneul saenggakhada* think about the question
질문을 하다 *jilmuneul hada* ask a question	선생님은 학생에게 질문을 하고 있습니다. *Seonsaengnimeun hakssaengege jilmuneul hago itsseumnida.* The teacher is asking the student a question.
다시 한번 질문에 대답해 주세요. *Dasi hanbeon jilmune daedapae juseyo.* Answer that question once again, please.	질문에 대답하다 *jilmune daedapada* answer a question

그것은 대답하기 어려운 질문입니다. *Geugeoseun daedapagi eoryeoun jilmunimnida.* That is a difficult question to answer.	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."
원래 그렇게 조용해요? *wollae gereoke joyonghaeyo?* "Are you always that quiet?"	고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."
조용히 일어서요. *joyonghi ireoseoyo.* "Please stand up quietly."	너무 뻔해요. A가 정답이에요. *neomu ppeonhaeyo. ei-ga jeongdab-ieyo.* "It's too obvious. 'A' is the correct answer."
연휴 때 뭐 할 거예요? *yeonhyu ttae mwo hal geo-yeyo?* "What are you going to do over the holidays?"	재미있는 책이에요. *jaemi-itneun chaek-ieyo.* "It's an interesting book."
따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteutage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	색깔이 비슷해요. *Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.* "The colors are similar."
경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."	

GRAMMAR

The following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 현우 and 미현.

(미현) 안녕하세요, 미현입니다.
(현우) 안녕하세요, 선현우입니다. 정은이의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다. 미현 씨, 잘 지내셨죠? 지난 일주일 동안?
(미현) 네, 현우 씨는요? 어디 갔다오셨다면서요?
(현우) 네, 집에 다녀왔어요. 집에 다녀왔는데, 사실 지난주에 다녀온 것은 아니고, 그 지지난주에 다녀왔는데, 오늘 정은이가 정은이의 오디오 블로그에서 한국에서 가장 큰 세 가지의 명절 중에 하나, 어, 한국에서 가장 큰 세 개의 명절이 뭐죠?
(미현) 설, 추석, 두 개 아닌가요?
(현우) 네, 사실은 가장 큰 명절은 설, 추석인데, 크리스마스도 (아) 굉장히 크죠. 한국에서는...
(미현) 명절인가요?
(현우) 명절은 아닌데, 그냥 예, 명절 중에 끼워줄 수 있죠. 제 생각엔 그래요. 아무튼, 설날, 추석, 크리스마스에 사람들은 가족들하고 모여서 시간을 보내곤 하는데, 추석이 지지난주에 있었죠? 그래서 정은이도 추석을 보냈는데, 저도 추석 때, 부모님을 만나러 그리고 친척들을 만나러 광주, 제 고향인 광주에 다녀왔어요.
(미현) 아, 그러셨구나. 저는 이번 추석에는 아무 데도 못 갔어요. 그냥 서울에 계속 있었어요.
(현우) 아, 왜요? 어디 안 가셨어요?
(미현) 네, 제 고향은 대구인데, 원래 가야 되요. 가야 되는데, 미리 기차표를 예약해서 갔어야 하는데, 너무 늦게 알아보는 바람에 좌석도 없고 입석표도 없고, 갈 수가 없었어요.
(현우) 아. 그렇군요.
(미현) 아. 그런데 우리 얘기만 하지 말고, 정은이는 추석 때 뭐 했는지 빨리 한 번 들어 봐요.
(현우) 네, 아주 좋은 생각입니다. 그러면 정은이의 오디오 블로그를 한 번 들어 보시고요. 정은이의 오디오 블로그를 들을 때, 생각하실 확인 문제. 어, 미현 씨는 서울에 계속 있었고, 저는 광주에 다녀왔는데, 정은이는 올해 추석에 어디에 갔다왔는지 생각하면서 잘 들어 보세요.
(미현) 네, 들어 보세요.

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아, 정은이가 어디에 갔다왔죠?
(미현) 아무 데도 가지 않았대요.
(현우) 아, 진짜요? 미현 씨처럼?
(미현) 네, 집에만 있었나봐요.
(현우) 그러면 정은이도 기차표를 못 구해서 아무 데도 못 갔나요?
(미현) 아니요. 정은이는 여러분도 아시다시피 고등학교 3학년이잖아요. 이제 수능이 얼마 안 남아서, 공부를 많이 해야 해서, 아무 데도 가지 않고, 공부만 한 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 수능이 얼마나 남았죠?
(미현) 한 달이요.
(현우) 네, 한 달 정도 남았는데, 이제 정은이도 마지막 정리라고 할 수 있을까요? 정은이도 열심히 공부를 하기 때문에, 사실 하루 이틀 정도 쉬어도 괜찮죠. 괜찮은데, 그런 마음이 무겁기 때문에, 정은이 부모님도 어, "어디 가지 말고, 계속 공부하자." 이렇게 말씀하신 거 같아요. 미현 씨 생각은 어때요?
(미현) 네, 명절 때, 친척들이 많이 모이잖아요. 그 때 친척들이 이것저것 질문하면, 그것도 좀 부담이 될 거 같아요. 그래서 공부하는 시간이 부족하다기보다는 여러 가지 부담을 줄이기 위해서 그냥 집에 있었던 것 같아요.
(현우) 네, 맞아요. 친척들을 만나면 고등학교 3학년에게 자연스럽게 할 수 있는 질문들 있죠? 어떤 질문들이 있죠? 만약에 고등학교 3학년을 만났어요. 미현 씨는 어떤 질문들을 하시겠어요?
(미현) 아... 좀 부담스러운 얘기이긴 한데요. 음... "어디 대학 들어갈 수 있겠냐?" (하하)
(현우) 네, 원하는 대학에 들어갈 수 있는지, 그리고 지금 점수가 얼마나 되는지, 공부가 잘 되고 있는지, 열심히 하고 있는지, 여러 가지 질문들이 있을 수 있겠죠. 그런 질문들을 받으면 사실 아무리 공부를 잘 하는 학생도, 아무리 성적이 좋은 학생도 부담을 느끼겠죠. 그래서 정은이 부모님의 배려, 그리고 정은이의 바램으로 집에 있었던 것 같아요.
(미현) 너무 정은이의 마음에 대해서, 그리고 수능을 앞둔 고삼들에 대해서 정리를 잘 해주셨어요.
(현우) 네, 근데 이것은 고삼 수험생 생활을 경험해 본 사람이라면, 너무나 잘 아는 이야기가 아닌가 싶어요. 미현 씨도 잘 아실 것 같고, 정은이도 이번 추석에는 이렇게 아무 데도 못 가고, 그냥 공부 생각을 하면서 보냈지만, 내년에 대학생이 되고 나면, 자유롭게 친척들 만나러 가고, 명절에는 시골에 가서 친척들도 만나고, 또 기념할 일이 있으면, 놀면서 기념도 하고, 그럴 수 있었으면 좋겠네요.
(미현) 네, 그래요. 이제 한 달만 있으면, 그런 자유를 누릴 수 있을 꺼예요. 조금만 기다리세요. 정은 양.
(현우) 네, 그러면 정은 양. 앞으로 힘내시고, 계속 열심히 공부해 주세요. 그리고 여러분은 추석을 어떻게 보내셨는지, 혹시 다른 나라에 있지만, 한국의 문화에 관심이 많아서 또는 한국인 친구가 있어서, 한국의 추석 문화를 경험해 보신 분이 계신다면, 코멘트 남겨주시고요. Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 미현 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
(미현) 네, 질문 있으신 분들은 언제나 좋으니까 코멘트 남겨주시고요. 그리고 PDF 보면 저희의 대화가 그대로 적혀있으니까 정말 많이 도움 되실 꺼예요. PDF 꼭 보시고 공부하세요.
(현우) 네, 그러면 저희는 오늘 여기까지 하고, 다음 주에 다시 찾아오겠습니다. 다음 주는 정은이의 마지막 이야기이죠?
(미현) 네, 마지막 이야기, 수능에 관한 이야기이죠.
(현우) 네, 지금 정은이가 고등학교 3학년, 1년 동안 정은이의 이야기를 들어왔는데, 다음 시간에 정은이가 수능 시험을 보기 전에 마지막으로 저희에게 이야기를 해 주고, 작별 인사를 해 줄 거예요. 다음 시간에 오디오 블로그 절대 놓치지 마시고요. 저희는 다음 주에 뵙겠습니다.
(미현) 네, 다음 주에 뵐게요.
(현우) 네, 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Audio Blog JeongEun #25 Suneung Exam

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 여러분. 오정은입니다.
2. 저는 얼마 후에 수능 시험을 봅니다.
3. 수능 시험은 대학교에 가기 위해 보는 시험이에요.
4. 초등학교, 중학교, 고등학교에 다니면서 본 시험 중에서 가장 중요한 시험이라고 할 수 있어요.
5. 수능시험을 보기 전날, 학교에서 수험표를 나눠주고, 시험 보는 장소를 가르쳐 줍니다.
6. 거의 대부분의 수험생들은, 자기가 다니는 학교에서 시험을 보지 않고 자기가 다니는 학교 주변 또는 자기 집 주변에 있는 학교에서 시험을 봅니다.
7. 수험생들은 아침 일찍 7시 30분까지 배정된 학교에 가야 하기 때문에, 그 날에는 전국에 있는 학교들의 등교 시간과 회사들의 출근 시간이 1시간 정도 늦춰집니다.
8. 수험생들이 지각을 하지 않게 하기 위해서이죠.
9. 시험 과목에는, 언어, 수리, 외국어, 사회, 과학, 그리고 제2외국어가 있습니다.
10. 제2외국어는 선택한 사람만 보는 과목이에요.
11. 시험이 한 과목 한 과목 끝날 때마다, 여러가지 생각이 들겠죠?
12. 만약 시험을 잘 못 보면, 후회도 많이 할 것 같아요.
13. 그래서 저도 후회를 하지 않도록, 공부를 더 열심히 해야겠어요.
14. 이제 수능 시험이 앞으로 한달 남았어요.
15. 이제 저는 조금 더 열심히 공부를 하기 위해서, 여러분에게 여기에서 작별 인사를 드릴까 합니다.
16. 지금까지 저의 오디오 블로그를 들어 주셔서 정말 감사합니다.
17. 앞으로도 한국어 공부 계속 열심히 하시길 바래요.
18. 여러분, 그리고 저도 수능 시험에서 좋은 성적을 거둘 수 있기를 기원해 주세요.
19. 감사합니다.
20. 안녕히 계세요. Click here to listen to the entire blog.

ENGLISH

1. Hi everyone. I'm Jeongeun Oh.

2. I will take the university entrance exam, Suneung, soon. Suneung is a test to go to university in Korea. It is the most important exam all through out Elementary, middle and high school exams. The day before exam day, school hand out the examination tickets and tell us where the exam hall is. The most of students do not take this exam in their school. They take it at a school around their schools or their house. The examinees go to the place where they take the exam at 7:30 in the morning, so all the schools and companies' attendance time is moved an hour late. So that Suneung examinees wouldn't be late for this important exam.

3. The subjects for examination are language, mathematics, foreign language, social studies, science, and 2nd foreign language. The 2nd foreign language is for the people who chosen it personally. After every exam there will be many thoughts go by. And if I don't do well on it, I will regret deeply. So I should study hard not to regret about doing bad on the test.

4. The Suneung is a month left now. And I am going to say good bye to everyone so I could study more hard. Thank you very much for listening to my audio blog. Keep up the good works with your Korean studies. And wish me luck on my exam!

5. Thank you very much and bye.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
고등학교	godeunghakgyo	highschool	noun
주변에	jubyeone	around (location)	
얼마 후에	eolma hu-e	a while later	
수능시험	suneungsiheom	college entrance exam	
중학교	junghakkyo	middle school	noun
거의	geoui	almost	adverb
끝나다	kkeutnada	to be over, to end	
초등학교	chodeunghakkyo	elementary school	noun
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	
수험생	suheomsaeng	candidate for an exam	
아침	achim	morning	noun
보다	boda	to take (a test)	
지각하다	jigakhada	to be late	
등교	deunggyo	going to school	
배정되다	baejeongdoeda	to be designated to	

일찍	iljjig	early	adverb
대부분	daebubun	most, majority	
수험표	suheompyo	admission ticket for an exam	
시간	shigan	time	noun
대학교	daehakgyo	university, college	noun
장소	jangso	place	noun
선택하다	seoktaekhada	to choose, to make a choice	verb
출근	chulgeun	attendance at work, coming to work	
회사	hoesa	company	noun
제2외국어	jeioegugeo	second foreign language	
과학	gwahak	science	noun
과목	gwamok	(school) subject	
언어	eoneo	language	
수리	suri	mathematics	
외국어	oegugeo	foreign language	noun
사회	sahoe	sociology, society	
여러가지	yeoreogaji	many types of, a variety of	noun
생각	saenggak	thoughts	
만약	manyak	if, in case	
후회		regret	
작별	jakbyeol	goodbye, separation	
인사	insa	greetings	
정말	jeongmal	really, for real	adverb
계속	gyesok	continually, continuously	adverb
성적	seongjeok	score, grade, mark	
거두다	geoduda	to gather, to earn	
가장	gajang	the most, the best	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."	주변에 컴퓨터 잘 하는 사람 있어요? *jubyeon-e keompyuteo jal haneun saram isseoyo?* "Is there anybody who's good at computers around you?"

그 사람은 얼마 후에 다시 왔어요. *geu saram-eun eolma hu-e dasi wasseoyo* "He came back again a while later."	수능시험은 일년에 한 번 있어요. *suneung siheom-eun il nyeon-e han beon isseoyo.* "The college entrance exam takes place once a year."
중학교는 쥬니어 하이 스쿨이라고 합니다. *Junghakgyoneun jyunieo hai seukurirago hamnida.* Middle schools are also called junior high schools.	중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *Junghakgyo ttaebuteo gyobogeul ibeosseo.* I wore a school uniform since junior high school.
열두 살인 저의 오빠는 중학교에 들어갑니다. *Yeolddu sarin jeoui oppaneun junghakkyoe deureogamnida.* My twelve-year-old brother goes to middle school.	중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *jung-hakgyo ttae-buteo gyobok-eul ibeosseo.* "I have worn a school uniform since junior high school."
플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."	거의 다 왔어요. *geoui da watseoyo* "We're almost there."
영화가 벌써 끝났어요. *yeonghwaga beolsseo kkeunnasseoyo.* "The movie is already over."	학교 끝나고 놀러 가자! *hakgyo kkeunnago nolleo gaja!* "Let's hang out after school."
어렸을 때, 우리는 같은 초등학교를 다녔습니다. *Eoryeosseul ttae, urineun gateun chodeunghakgyoreul danyeotseumnida.* We went to the same elementary school when we were little.	초등학교는 어디에서 다녔어요? *chodeunghakgyo-neun eodi-eseo danyeosseoyo?* "Where did you go to elementary school?"
경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."	외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."
수험생이어서 시간이 없어요. *suheomsaeng-ieoso sigan-i eopseoyo.* "I'm preparing for an exam so I don't have time."	그들은 아침마다 산책하러 간다. *geudeureun achimmada sanchaekareo ganda.* "They go for a walk every morning."
저희 가게는 내일 아침에 다시 문을 엽니다. *jeohui gageneun naeil rachime dasi muneul ryeomnida.* "Our stores will open again tomorrow morning."	내일 아침에 시험이 있는데 그냥 잘 거야. *naeil achime siheomi inneunde geunyang jalkkeoya.* "I have a test tomorrow morning, but I'm just going to go to bed."

이번 주에 시험을 세 개 봐요. *ibeon ju-e siheom-eul se gae bwayo.* "I take three exams this week."	어제 운전면허 시험을 봤어요. *eoje unjeonmyeonheo siheom-eul bwasseoyo.* "I took my driving test yesterday."
지각해서 정말 죄송합니다. *jigakhaeseo jeongmal joesonghamnida.* "I am truly sorry for being tardy."	왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"
등교 시간이 바뀌었어요. *deunggyo sigan-i bakkwieosseoyo.* "The time for going to school has been changed."	저는 여기로 배정받았어요. *jeo-neun yeogi-ro baejeongbadasseoyo.* "I was assigned to this place."
어제는 피곤해서 일찍 잤어. *eojeneun pigonhaeseo iljjik jasseo.* "I was tired yesterday, so I went to bed early."	관객이 대부분 여자였어요. *gwangaek-i daebubun yeoja-yeosseoyo.* "Most people in the audience were women."
대부분 한국인이에요. *daebubun hangugin-ieyo.* "Most of them are Koreans."	수험표를 잊지 마세요. *suheompyo-reul itji maseyo.* "Don't forget your admission ticket."
몇 시가 네 공연이야? *myeot siga ne gongyeoniya?* "What time is your play?"	낮잠 잘 시간이에요. *najjam jal siganieyo.* "It's time for a nap."
내일 시간 있어요? *Naeil sigan isseoyo?* "Do you have some time tomorrow?"	저는 대학교 안 다녀요. *Jeo-neun daehakgyo an danyeoyo.* "I don't go to the university."
만나는 장소를 알려주세요. *mannaneun jangso-reul allyeojuseyo* "Please tell me where we'll meet."	그녀가 이 일에 가장 많은 경력을 가지고 있었기 때문에 그녀를 선택했다. *geunyeoga i ire gajang maneun gyeongnyeogeul gajigo isseokki ttaemune geunyeoreul seontaekaetta.* "I chose her because she had the most experience for the job."
빨리 선택하세요. *ppalli seontaekhaseyo* "Please make a choice quickly."	아침에 지하철은 출근하는 사람들로 복잡합니다. *Achime jihacheoreun chulgeunhaneun saramdeulro bokjaphamnida.* "The subway gets congested with commuters in the morning."

내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."	너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"
저는 프랑스어를 제2외국어로 배웠어요. *jeo-neun peurangseueo-reul je-2-oegugeo-ro baewosseoyo.* "I learned French as a second foreign language."	과학을 매일 공부해요. *Gwahageul maeil gongbuhaeyo.* “I study science every day.”
저는 과학을 좋아해요. *jeo-neun gwahak-eul joahaeyo.* "I like science."	수학은 제가 제일 싫어하는 과목이에요. *suhak-eun je-ga jeil sireohaneun gwamok-ieyo.* "Math is the subject I hate most."
저는 수리에 약해요. *jeo-neun suri-e yakhaeyo.* "I'm weak in mathematics."	외국어를 매일 공부해요. *Oegugeoreul maeil gongbuhaeyo.* “I study a foreign language every day.”
외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."	이것은 사회 문제예요. *igeos-eun sahoe munje-yeyo.* "This is a social problem."
여러 가지 문제가 있어요. "There are many kinds of problems."	내 생각에는, 이건 가짜야. *nae saenggageneun, i geun gajjaya.* "In my opinion, this is fake."
만약 피곤하면 쉬세요. *manyak pigonhamyeon swiseyo* "If you're tired, please get some rest."	후회하지 않아요. *huhoehaji anayo.* "I don't regret it."
작별할 시간이에요. *jakbyeolhal sigan-ieyo.* "It's time to say goodbye."	그냥 인사 하러 왔어요. *geunyang insa hareo wasseoyo.* "I just came by to say hi."
저는 초콜렛을 정말 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chokolleseul jeongmal joahamnida.* "I really like chocolates."	그거 정말이야? *geugeo jeongmariya?* "Is that for real?"
우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"	계속 비가 내렸어요. *gyesok biga naeryeosseoyo.* "It kept raining."

성적이 좋아요. *seongjeok-i joayo.* "I have good grades."	좋은 성적을 거뒀어요. *joeun seongjeok-eul geodwosseoyo.* "I got good grades."

가장 큰 문제가 해결됐어요.

gajang keun munjega haegyeoldwaesseoyo.

"The biggest problem has been solved."

GRAMMAR

(미현) 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
(현우) 안녕하세요. 선현우입니다. 정은이의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다. 그리고 지난 주에 말씀드린 것처럼 안타깝게도 이번에 정은이 오디오 블로그의 마지막입니다. 마지막. 미현 씨 소감이 어때요?
(미현) 아... 소감이요?
(현우) 예... 기분이 어때요?
(미현) 모... 정은양의 이 오디오 블로그 나름대로 재미있었고, 또 옛날 고등학교 시절 생각도 나고 그랬는데, 이제 끝난다니까 좀 아쉽네요.
(현우) 네, 아쉽지만 당연히 정은이는 이제 수능을 봐야 되기 때문에 계속 “정은아, 우리에게 얘기를 해 줘.”, “우리에게 많은 이야기를 들려 줘.” 라고 말하면서 정은이를 잡아놓을 수는 없을 것 같아요.
(미현) 네. 이제 시간이 없을 거예요.
(현우) 네. 정말 저도 생각해 보면 고등학교 때 수능 시험 한 달 남았을 때, 정말 정말 긴장하고, 열심히 공부했죠.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 네. 아마 이렇게 농담하잖아요. 고등학교 3학년 동안에 할 공부를 고3 1년에 다 하고, 고3 1년에 할 공부를 수능 전 한 달에 다 한다.
(미현) 네. 저도 들어본 거 같아요.
(현우) 네. 맞아요. 그래서 정은이는 아마 이제부터 한 달 동안 정말 정말 열심히, 아마 태어나서 가장 열심히 공부를 (하하하) 하지 않을까라는 생각이 듭니다.
(미현) 아니, 계속 스트레스를 주는 것 같아요. (앗, 아니에요)계속 하라고. 평생 태어나서 할 공부 지금 다 해. 하하하.
(현우) 아. 다행히 정은이는 이 오디오 블로그를 들을 시간도 없어요. 열심히 공부를 해야 되기 때문에 괜찮아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 네. 그럼 오늘은 정은이가 어떤 이야기를 할까요? 미현 씨, 오늘은 정은이가 무슨 이야기를 해 주나요?
(미현) 네. 정은이가 마지막이라고 또 수능시험 이야기를 해 주고 갔네요.
(현우) 네. 수능 시험에 대해서 혹시 수능 시험을 잘 모르시는 분들을 위해서 설명을 해 주고 있습니다. 한 번 들어 보실텐데요. 그 전에 오늘의 확인 문제는 뭐죠, 미현 씨?
(미현) 네. 수능 시험을 보는 날, 전국에 있는 학교들의 등교 시간과 또 회사들의 출근 시간이 한 시간 정도 늦춰진다고 했는데.
(현우) 음... 맞아요.
(미현) 그 이유가 뭘까요?
(현우) 이유가 뭘까요?
(미현) 생각하면서 들어 보세요.
(현우) 네. 들어 보세요

[정은이의 오디오 블로그]

(현우) 아... 수능 시험 이야기를 들으니까 제가 마치 10년 전으로 돌아가서, 고등학교 3학년이 된 것 같아요.
(미현) 아... 네. 우울하죠. 하하하.
(현우) 네. 그런데 스릴 있어요. '스'릴'. 하하하.
(미현) 아... 저는 이 때 한 하루종일 시험을 봤잖아요. 5시 반까지
(현우) 맞아요.
(미현) 아... 숨이 좀 막히는 줄 알았어요.
(현우) 네... 저는 시험 때는 잘 몰랐지만, 어... 시험이 끝나고 나니까, 시험 보러 간 학교가 있잖아요. 저희 학교 말고, (네), 다른 학교.
(미현) 배정 받은 학교.
(현우) 배정 받은 학교에 가서 시험을 보고, 시험이 다 끝나고, 밖에 나왔는데, 그 전날까지는 그 시간이 되면, 열심히 공부를 하고 있었잖아요.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 무엇을 해야 할지, (아) 무엇을 하고 싶은지, 생각하지 않고 공부를 했었는데, 수능이 끝나고 나니까 집에 가야 되는데.
(미현) 예.
(현우) 지금 집에 가야 되는 건지, 학교에 가야 되는 건지, 아니면 친구들하고 놀러 가야 되는 건지, 집에 가면 무엇을 해야 되는 건지, 아무 것도 모르겠더라고요. (음) 그런 기분이 들었어요. 버스를 타야 되는데, 버스를 안 타고, 세 정거장, 네 정거장을 그냥 걸어서, 가다가 '아, 집에 가야지.' (하하) 하면서 집에 갔던 기억이 나요. (아...) 미현 씨는 어땠어요? 수능 끝나고.
(미현) 수능 끝나고? 저는 그냥 끝났으니까 좋았던 것 같아요. 무작정. "해방이다. 아, 이제 해방이다."
(현우) "아. 이제 자유다."
(미현) "끝났다." (네네) 하하. 이런거.
(현우) 네네. 맞아요. 저도 그랬던 거 같은데, 정은이도 이 수능 시험이 끝난 다음에, 음 그런 뭐랄까? 자유, 해방감을 느낄 수 있기를 바랍니다.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 맞아요. 그럼 아까 확인 문제 정답을 확인해 보죠. 미현 씨, 왜 회사들이 출근 시간을 한 시간 늦춰서 출근을 하고, 학교들도 왜 한 시간 늦춰서 학교에 가는지.
(미현) 음... 수험생들이요. 그 날, 수능 시험 날 아침 일찍, 7시 30분까지 배정된 학교에 가야 하기 때문이예요.
(현우) 아. 그렇군요. 차가 막혀서 못가면...
(미현) 네. 수험생들이 지각을 하면 안 되기 때문에, 이렇게 한 시간 늦춰서 출근하고, 또 등교하도록 하는 거예요.
(현우) 맞아요. 그런데 한국에 사시는 외국인 분들이 정말 놀라게 되는 것이 이 수능 날 아침에 가끔씩 아침에 일찍 일어나서 준비를 하지만, 그래도 꼭 늦는 학생들이 있어요.
(미현) 맞아요.
(현우) 네, 전날 너무 떨리고 긴장돼서 잠을 못 자서, 새벽 3시, 4시까지 덜덜덜덜덜 떨면서 있다가, 늦게 잠을 잔거예요. 그래서 아침에 지각을..... 엄마, 아빠도 다 같이 지각을 (맞아요) 해서... 늦으면, 시험을 못 보면, 1년 동안 더 공부를 해야 되죠. 그래서 원하는, 가고 싶은 대학에 갈 수 없기 때문에 어, 절대로 지각을 하면 안 되잖아요. 그래서 경찰차가 학생들을 시험을 보는 장소에 데려다 주기도 하죠.
(미현) 네. 뉴스에서 많이 볼 수 있어요.
(현우) 네. 그래서 저희들은 익숙한데, 외국인 친구들이 한국에 와서 학생들이 시험보러 가는데, 경찰차가 시험보는 학교에 데려다 준다라고 하면, 정말 신기하다고 생각하더라고요.
(미현) 네, 경찰차면 또 다행이게요. 경찰 오토바이를 타고 가는 학생도 많이 봤거든요.
(현우) 맞아요. 저는 다행히 일찍 가서, 별 문제 없었는데, 가끔씩 뉴스에서 보면, 경찰 오토바이 타고, 그렇게 해도 늦어서, 1교시 시험을 못 보고, 이런 학생들이 있더라고요. 안타깝지만.
(미현) 수능 시험을 한 달 정도 앞두고, 공부 열심히 하는 것도 중요하겠지만, 그 시험 당일날 컨디션을 위해서 좀 컨디션 조절하는 것도 되게 필요할 것 같아요.
(현우) 맞아요. 맞아요. 스트레스를 많이 받기 때문에 건강해야겠죠. 네, 그래서 정은이와 저희와의 대화, 그리고 정은이와 여러분과의 이런 대화는 여기서 끝이 나구요.
(미현) 다음에는 그럼 어떤 내용이 기다리고 있나요?
(현우) 아직은 비밀입니다. 비밀이고요. (우와) 그렇지만 걱정하지 마세요, 여러분. 여러분은 여전히 미현선생님의 목소리를 들으실 수 있을 테니까 걱정하지 마시고요.

(미현) 음. 걱정 안 하실 것 같은데요. 미현 선생님은 왜 안 바뀌지? 이러고 계신 거 아닌가요?
(현우) 네, 혹시 그런 생각을 하고 계시는 분들도 코멘트에 알려 주시고요.
(미현) 아. 안 됩니다.
(현우) 하하. 네. 그럼 저희는 또 다른 레슨에서 찾아올 텐데요. 정은이에게 여러분 작별인사 부탁드립니다. 혹시 지금까지 25번의 이야기를 들으면서, 정은이와 한 번도 이야기를 하지 않으신 분은 Koreanclass101.com에 오셔서 정은이에게 하고 싶은 이야기를 코멘트로 남겨 주시고요. Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에서 정은이의 블로그 PDF를 보시면, 저와 미현 씨가 이렇게 나누는 대화의 한 단어 한 단어 모든 내용이 다 적어져 있습니다.
(미현) 우와, 좋습니다. 진짜.
(현우) 네. 많은 분들이 지금까지 정은이의 오디오 블로그를 들으면서, 미현 씨와 저와의 이런 대화가 한 단어 한 단어 다 적혀 있어서 너무 좋았다라는 이야기를 해 주셨어요. 미현 씨 어떻게 생각하세요?
(미현) 네. 보면서 표현 같은 거 익히면 도움이 많이 될 것 같아요.
(현우) 네. 맞아요. 자연스러운 표현들을 많이 익힐 수 있어서 좋을 거라고 생각이 됩니다.
(미현) 네.
(현우) 그래서 이번 정은이의 오디오 블로그는 여기서 끝나지만, 시간이 날 때마다 복습해 보시면서, 재미있는 표현들 많이 배우시길 바라고요. 예전 레슨에도 저희가 코멘트가 달리면 바로바로 답을 해 드리니까 걱정마시고 와서 질문 또는 의견 남겨 주세요.
(미현) 네. 그럼 여러분 수고하셨구요. 이번 마지막 오디오 블로그도 열심히 듣고 공부하세요.
(현우) 그러면 저희는 다른 레슨에서 다시 찾아뵙겠습니다. 안녕히 계세요.
(미현) 네. 다음 레슨도 많이 기대해 주세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #1
Tell Us All about Yourself in Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여러분, 여승혜입니다.
2. 저는 일본에서 유학 생활을 하고 있는 대학교 3학년 여승혜입니다.
3. 이렇게 여러분과 만나게 되어 반갑습니다.
4. 지금은 일년에 두 번, 방학 때마다 한국으로 돌아갑니다.
5. 아직 방학이 되어 한국으로 돌아가려면 한참인데도, 벌써부터 돌아갈 생각에 설레이네요.
6. 오늘은 저, 승혜에 대해서 이야기 해 볼까 합니다.
7. 저희 집은 요즘은 흔치 않은 할머니, 할아버지와 함께 살고 있는 대가족입니다.
8. 지금은 할머니, 할아버지와 부모님께서 함께 제 고향인 경상북도 구미에서 살고 계시고, 저보다 두 살 많은 오빠는 대전에서 대학교를 다니고 있습니다.
9. 원래는 저보다 일찍 대학생이 되었지만, 2년간 군대를 다녀오는 바람에 지금은 저와 같은 학년입니다.
10. 저는 취미가 많은 편입니다.
11. 요리, 영화 감상, 그림 그리기, 등등…
12. 아마 욕심이 많아서 하고 싶은 것도 많은 것 같네요.
13. 가끔씩 한국 요리가 그리워지면, 인터넷에서 레시피를 찾아서 만들어 먹기도 합니다.
14. 가장 자신 있는 메뉴는, 이제는 눈 감고도 만들 수 있는 김치찌개입니다.
15. 영화는 그 전에도 물론 좋아했었지만, 고등학교 때 영화 제작 동아리에서 시나리오를 쓰기 시작하면서부터 영화광이 되었죠.
16. 여러분, 한국어 공부하기 어때요?
17. 저도 지금까지 영어, 일본어를 배우면서 느낀 건데요, 어느 한 나라의 말을 배운다는 것이 쉽지는 않지만, 그만큼 재미있는 공부도 없는 것 같아요.
18. 앞으로 승혜의 '한국인 유학생으로서 일본에서 살아가는 이야기'를 들으시면서 재미있게, 신나게 한국어 공부하기로 해요.
19. 앞으로 잘 부탁 드립니다.

ENGLISH

1. **Hello, everyone. I'm Seunghye Yeo.**

2. My name is Seunghye Yeo. I’m a third-year college student who's studying abroad in Japan. I'm glad to meet you all like this. Now, I go back to Korea twice a year during every school break. We still have a lot of time left before the school vacation comes around and I can go back to Korea, but I'm already excited by the thought of going back.

3. Today, I'd like to talk about me, Seunghye. My family is a big one because we're living with my grandparents, which is not so common these days. Now, my grandparents and my parents are living in Gumi, which is my hometown in Gyeongsang Province. My older brother who is two years older than me is going to college in Daejeon. Originally, he became a college student earlier than I did but since he had to go to the army, he's now in the same year as I am.

4. I have quite a lot of hobbies : cooking, watching movies, drawing pictures and so on. I guess I have a lot of things I want to do, probably because I wish for a lot. Sometimes when I start missing Korean food, I look up the recipe on the Internet and cook for myself. The dish that I'm most confident about is Kimchi stew, which I can now make with my eyes closed. As for movies, of course, I've always liked them. But I became a movie buff when I started writing movie scenarios in the movie making club in my high school.

5. Everyone, what is it like to study Korean? As I've studied English and Japanese so far I’ve thought, although it's not easy to learn the language of a country, I think it's more fun than any other studies. I hope you will enjoy my stories as a Korean student living and studying abroad in Japan, and have fun studying Korean. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
고향	gohyang	hometown	
동아리	dongari	a club, a group of people sharing the same hobby	
영화	yeonghwa	movie, film	
흔하다	heunhada	to be common, to be commonplace	
돌아가다	doragada	to go back, to return	
취미	chwimi	hobby	noun
욕심	yoksim	desire, greed	noun
생활	saenghwal	life, living	
유학	yuhak	studying abroad	
신나게	sinnage	excitedly	
유학생	yuhaksaeng	student studying abroad	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 명절 때마다 고향에 갑니다. *jeo-neun myeongjeol ttae-mada gohyang-e gamnida.* "I go back to my hometown every holiday season."	저는 노래 동아리에 들어갔어요. *jeo-neun norae dongari-e deuleogasseoyo.* "I entered a singing club."
그 영화를 봤어요? *geu yeonghwa-reul bwasseoyo?* "Did you see that movie?"	여름 휴가 때 차가 막히는 일은 흔한 일입니다. *yeoreum hyuga ttae cha-ga makhi-neun il-eun heunhan il-imnida.* "Traffic jams are very common during summer vacation periods."
나는 지금 돌아가야 해! *naneun jigeum doragaya hae!* "I have to go back now!"	이제 돌아가자. *ije doragaja.* "Let's go back now."
모든 사람들은 건강하고 집중하기 위해 취미가 필요하다. *modeun saramdeureun geonganghago jipjunghagi wihae chwimiga pillyohada.* "Everybody needs a hobby to stay healthy and focused."	저의 취미는 책을 읽는 것입니다. *jeo-ui chwimi-neun chaek-eul ilgneun got-imnida.* "My hobby is reading books."
내 동생은 먹을 것에 욕심이 많다. *nae dongsaeng-eun meok-eul geot-e yoksim-i manta.* "My younger brother is very greedy about food."	한국에서 생활할 때 꼭 필요한 물건이에요. *Hangugeseo saenghwalhal ttae kkok piryohan mulgeonieyo.* "It's something that you absolutely need when you're living in Korea."
유학가고 싶은데 돈이 없다. *yuhakkago sipeunde doni eoptta.* "I want to study abroad but I have no money."	내 동생은 영국으로 유학갔어. *nae dongsaengeun yeonggugeuro yuhakkasseo.* "My younger sister went to England to study abroad."
신나게 놀았어요. *sinnage norasseoyo.* "We had a lot of fun."	저는 한국에서 온 유학생입니다. *jeo-neun hanguk-eseo on yuhaksaeng-imnida.* "I'm a student from Korea studying abroad here."

GRAMMAR

The following is the entire transcript of the blog commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현: 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우: 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현: 정은이의 오디오 블로그가 끝나서 너무 아쉬웠는데 승혜의 오디오 블로그를 다시 시작해서 너무 신나요.
현우: 네. 저도 정말 신나요.
미현: 현우 씨, 승혜의 오디오 블로그도 정은이의 오디오 블로그처럼 고등학교 생활에 대한 것인가요?
현우: 아, 아니에요. 승혜 씨는 지금 일본에서 공부를 하고 있는 유학생이에요. 승혜 씨는 앞으로, 이 오디오 블로그를 통해서, 외국에서 살면서 느낀 한국에 대해서 말해 줄 거예요.
미현: 아. 너무 재미있을 것 같아요. 전 일본에 한 번도 안 가 봤는데, 현우 씨는 가 봤어요?
현우: 네. 저는 일본 가 봤는데 아주 좋았어요. 일본인 친구들도 만나고 좋은 시간을 보냈어요.
미현: 아 그러면, 저는 이제 일본에 있는 친구가 생기겠네요? 일본에 가면 이제 만날 사람도 있고 너무 좋아요.
현우: 누구요?
미현: 누구긴요. 승혜 씨죠.
현우: 승혜 씨는 미현 씨랑 친구하기 싫을 걸요?
미현: 아니에요! 승혜 씨는 착해서 저랑 친구 할 거예요.
현우: 네. 그럼. 오늘 처음으로 승혜 씨의 목소리를 들을 건데요. 미현 씨, 승혜 씨가 어떤 이야기를 해 줄 거예요?
미현: 제 친구 승혜 씨가요. 하하. 승혜 씨가 오늘은 첫 날인만큼 자기소개를 해 주었네요.
현우: 네. 승혜 씨가 어떤 사람인지 조금 알 수 있는 좋은 기회가 될 것 같아요. 우리 함께 듣기 전에 확인 문제가 있죠?
미현: 네. 승혜 씨가 일본에서 공부를 하고 있는 유학생이라고 했잖아요.
현우: 네. 그렇죠.
미현: 승혜 씨가 일 년에 몇 번 한국에 돌아갈까요?
현우: 일본이랑 한국은 가까워서 가끔 한국에 돌아오나봐요.
미현: 네. 그리고 승혜 씨는 영화광이라고 해요. 승혜 씨가 언제부터 영화광이 되었을까요? 우리 함께 들어 볼까요?
현우: 아, 미현 씨, 잠깐만요!
미현: 왜요? 저 승혜 씨 목소리 빨리 들어보고 싶은데!
현우: 물론 저도 빨리 들어 보고 싶지만, 혹시나 "영화광" 이라는 말의 뜻을 모르는 사람들을 위해서 설명을 해 주고 들어야죠!
미현: 아. 네. "영화광"은 영화를 아주아주 좋아하고 자주 보는 사람을 뜻해요.
현우: 아, 그렇군요. 그럼 이제 승혜의 오디오 블로그를 들어 볼까요?
미현: 네. 그러면 확인 문제를 생각하면서 들어 보세요.

[승혜's Audio Blog]

미현: 와 승혜 씨 가족이 요즘 흔하지 않은 대가족이에요.
현우: 어? 저희 집도 할머니와 함께 살아요. 그럼 대가족인가요?
미현: 음... 옛날에는 할머니, 할아버지와 함께 사는 것뿐만이 아니라 친척들도 다 모여 사는 가족을 대가족이라고 했었는데 요즘에는 다들 따로 살기 때문에 할머니, 할아버지와 살아도 대가족이라고 할 수 있는 것 같아요.
현우: 아 그렇군요. 그럼 미현 씨, 우리 확인 문제부터 볼까요? 먼저, 승혜 씨가 일 년에 몇 번 한국에 돌아가나요?
미현: 음... 승혜 씨는 일 년에 두 번, 방학 때마다 한국에 돌아온다고 해요.
현우: 일 년에 두 번이면 그래도 유학생 치고는 자주 들어오는 편이죠?
미현: 네, 맞아요. 제 친구들은 유학하는 내내 안 들어오는 친구들도 있었어요.
현우: 아무래도 왔다 갔다 하기에는 너무 힘든 거 같아요. 그래도 승혜 씨는 일 년에 두 번 한국에 돌아올 수 있어서 정말 다행이에요.
미현: 네. 맞아요. 일본이라서 가까워서 더 그런 것 같아요.
현우: 네. 그럼 다음 문제. 승혜 씨가 언제부터 영화광이 되었을까요?
미현: 승혜 씨는 원래부터 영화를 좋아하긴 했지만, 고등학교 때 영화 제작 동아리에서 시나리오를 쓰기 시작하면서 영화광이 되었다고 해요.
현우: 아, 그렇군요. 근데 미현 씨도 영화 좋아하지 않으세요?
미현: 네. 저도 영화광이라고까지는 말 할 수는 없지만, 영화를 아주 좋아하고 자주 보러 가는 편이에요. 현우 씨는요?
현우: 저도 영화를 아주 좋아해요. 저는 주로 SF영화를 좋아하는데, 미현 씨는 어떤 영화를 좋아하세?
미현: 음... 저는 무서운 영화를 빼고는 다 좋아해요. 특히 저는 로맨틱한... 하하하 애정영화 좋아해요.
현우: 아, 그래요? 근데 미현 씨도 그럴 것 같지만, 한국 사람들은 영화를 자주 보러 간다고 할 수 있겠죠?
미현: 네. 자주 보러 가는 것 같아요. 친구들이랑 가기도 하고, 아니면 데이트 할 때도 주로 영화를 많이 보죠. 그리고 한국에서는 "입소문"이 많이 나면 그 영화가 흥행에 성공한다는 얘기가 있어요.
현우: 아, 입소문이요? 재미있는 표현인데, 미현 씨, 입소문이 뭐죠? 입소문.
미현: 입소문은 영화를 보고 난 후에 영화가 재미있으면 사람들에게 재미있다고 얘기를 하면서 소문이 나는 거예요. 어, 요즘에는 "입소문" 마케팅도 많이 한다고 해요.
현우: 그러면 입소문이라는 말은 영화에서만 쓸 수 있나요?
미현: 아, 아니에요. 가게, 책, 옷 모든 것에 쓸 수 있어요. 저는 입소문이 많이 난 음식점을 찾아다니기도 해요. 입소문이 많이 난 집은 정말 맛있어요.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 한국에는 인터넷 커뮤니티 사이트들이 많이 발달되어 있어서 많은 사람들이 입소문을 내는 것 같아요. 저도 영화 볼 때 이미 본 사람들이 재미있다고 하면 가서 꼭 보게 되더라고요.
미현: 네. 저도 보통 그래요. 사람들이 얘기 한 것 듣고...
현우: 맞아요. 자신의 판단을 믿을 수 없는 거죠. 사람들이 재미있다고 하면 더 믿을 수 있으니깐.
미현: 네.
현우: 근데 미현 씨는 맛있는 음식점을 찾아다닌다고 했는데 직접 음식도 만드세요?
미현: 음...어떨 것 같아요? 맞아요. 가끔 만들어 먹기는 하는데요. 근데 맛은 보장할 수 없어요. 하하하. 그래서 맛있는 곳을 찾아다닌 거죠. 현우 씨는요?
현우: 저도 가끔 만들어 먹어요. 승혜 씨처럼 김치찌개는 진짜 눈 감고도 만들 수 있어요.
미현: 맛은요? 맛이 중요하죠!
현우: 맛이요? 어... 눈 감고도 만들 수 있을 정도면 당연히 맛있지 않을까요?
미현: 아... 근데 왜 이렇게 멋쩍어 하면서... 하하하 말씀하세요? 그런데 요즘에는 승혜 씨 말처럼 인터넷에서 요리 레시피를 찾을 수가 있어서요. 만들어 먹기도 쉬운 것 같아요. 물론 엄마의 손맛을 내기는 어렵지만 말이죠.
현우: 네 맞아요. 저도 가끔 인터넷에서 레시피를 찾아서 만들어 먹기도 해요. 그런데 아무리 자세히 나와 있는 레시피를 찾아도, 그리고 제가 아무리 잘 만들어도 엄마가 만들어 주시는 음식은 도저히 따라 갈 수가 없는 것 같아요.
미현: 네. 맞아요. 엄마가 만들어 주신 김치찌개 지금 너무 먹고 싶죠?
현우: 네. 저도요. 미현 씨, 승혜 씨 오디오 블로그 어땠어요?
미현: 너무 재미있었어요. 앞으로 또 어떤 재미있는 얘기가 나올지 기대됩니다.
현 우: 네. 저도 일본에서 생활하면서 승혜 씨가 어떤 재미있는 이야기를 해 줄지 기대가 되는데요. 여러분 승혜 씨에게 인사 한마디씩 코멘트로 남겨 주세요. 그러면 승혜 씨가 힘이 나서 더 재미있는 이야기를 많이많이 들려줄 거예요. 그리고 Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 미현 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
미현: 네, 질문 있으신 분들은 언제나 좋으니까 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
현우: 네, 그러면 저희는 오늘 여기까지 하고, 다음 시간에 다시 찾아오겠습니다.

미현: 다음 시간에 뵐게요.
현우: 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #2

How Much Korean Rice-Cake Soup Did You Eat on New Year's Day?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분들 잘 지내셨어요?
3. 전 설날에 먹었던 음식들이 소화가 덜 된 듯, 아직도 배가 부르네요.
4. 저희 집은 할머니, 할아버지를 모시고 살기 때문에 고향에 내려가지 않고, 친척들이 저희 집에 모입니다.
5. 오랜만에 중국에서 귀국하신 작은 아버지 댁은 하룻밤 지내고 가셨습니다.
6. 지난 추석을 한국에서 보내지 못한 것이 못내 아쉬워서, 설날은 시끌벅적하게 보내고 싶어서 사촌 동생들을 졸라서 함께 윷놀이도 했습니다.
7. 여러분들은 떡국 드셨나 모르겠네요.
8. 저는 일본으로 돌아가면 먹을 기회가 없으니까, 설날 삼시 세끼를 다 떡국으로 먹었습니다.
9. 솔직히 이젠 슬슬 밥이 먹고 싶어지기는 하지만, 쫄깃쫄깃한 떡국은 참으로 맛있었습니다.
10. 한국에서는 설날에 떡국을 먹어야 한 살 더 먹는 다고 말합니다.
11. 어릴 적에는 어서 빨리 어른이 되고 싶어서, 일부러 한 번에 두 그릇씩 욕심 내서 먹기도 했었습니다.
12. 지금이야 정말 그렇다면, 한 살이라도 덜 먹기 위해 아예 떡국을 안 먹겠지만, 떡국을 먹든 안 먹든, 저는 한 살 더 먹는다는 사실을 알기에, 이번에도 욕심 내서 떡국을 세 그릇이나 먹게 되었네요.
13. 세계 어느 나라에서나 새해 첫날은 특별한 날이겠지요.
14. 각 나라마다 먹는 음식, 놀이도 다르리라 생각 됩니다.
15. 사실, 일본에도, 새해 첫날에는 '오죠니'라고 하는 일본식 떡국을 먹습니다.
16. 그러나 한국의 떡국과는 많이 다르지요.
17. 여러분들께서는 새해가 되면 어떤 음식을 드시나요?
18. 혹시, 그 음식에도 특별한 의미가 담겨 있나요?
19. 저는 떡국 먹고 한 살 더 먹었으니, 올해는 좀 더 어른스러워져야겠어요.
20. 그럼, 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 봐요. Click here to listen to the entire blog.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seunghye Yeo.

2. How have you been, everyone? I feel as if I have not totally digested the food I ate over New Year's yet and I'm still full. Since my family lives with my grandparents, we don't go to the countryside and my relatives gather in our house. My uncle's family lives in China. They haven't visited Korea in a long time and they stayed in our house for the night. I thought it was a shame that I couldn't spend last Chuseok in Korea, so I wanted to spend a New Year's holiday with many people around in a cheerful atmosphere, so I talked my cousins into playing the Yut game with me.

3. I wonder if you had some rice-cake soups. Since I'm not going to have the chance once I go back to Japan, I had rice-cake soup for all three meals on New Year's Day. Honestly, I feel like having rice again now, but the chewy and tasty rice-cake soup was very good. In Korea, people say that you should eat rice-cake soup in order to get one year older. When I was little, I wanted to grow up really soon, so I would be greedy and eat two bowls at a time on purpose. Well right now, if that were the truth, I would not eat any rice-cake soup at all so that I wouldn't get a year older! However, since I know that I get older whether I eat rice-cake soup or not, I got greedy again and ended up having as many as three bowls of rice-cake soups!

4. I think the first day of the year must be a special day in any country in the world. And I think that the food that people eat and the games they play must be also different from country to country. In fact, in Japan as well, they eat the Japanese rice-cake soup, called *Ojyoni* on New Year's Day. But it's very different from the Korean rice-cake soup. Everyone, what do you eat when the New Year comes around? By any chance, do those foods have special meanings too?

5. Since I've had rice-cake soups and became one year older, I'll need to get more mature this year. Well, have a nice day, and I'll see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
사촌	sachon	cousin	noun
어른스럽다	eoreun-seureobda	to be mature, to be adult-like	
담겨 있다	damgyeo-itta	to be in, to be placed in	
일본식	ilbonsik	Japanese-style	
아예	aye	altogether, from the beginning	
어른	eoreun	grownup, adult, people older than oneself	noun
참으로	cham-euro	really, truly	
쫄깃쫄깃하다	jjolgitjjolgit-hada	to be chewy	
삼시 세끼	samsi sekki	three meals of the day	
조르다	joreuda	to urge, to press	
친척	chincheok	relatives	

시끌벅적	sikkeulbeokjeok	very noisy and crowded	
소화	sohwa	digestion	
특별하다	teukbyeolhada	to be special	
떡국	tteokguk	rice-cake soup	noun
윷놀이	yutnori	Yutnori (traditional Korean game with 4 sticks)	noun
기회	gihwe	opportunity, chance	noun
슬슬	seulseul	slowly, gradually	
설날	seollal	New Year's Day (Lunar New Year's day)	noun
고향	gohyang	hometown	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

일요일에 사촌들이 놀러 올 것입니다. *Iryoire sachondeuri nolleo ol geosimnida.* Our cousins will visit on Sunday.	사촌 *sachon* first cousin
제 사촌의 이름은 에리카입니다. *Je sachonui ireumeun erikaimnida.* My cousin's name is Erica.	사촌 결혼식에 갔습니다. *Sachon gyeolhonsige gatsseumnida.* "I went to a cousin's wedding."
삼촌 *samchon* "uncle (lit. a relative who is three steps away)"	엄마가 형제자매가 많아서 사촌이 많아요. *eomma-ga hyeongjejamae-ga manaseo sachon-i manayo.* "My mother has a lot of siblings, so I have a lot of cousins."
저 아이는 정말 어른스러워. *jeo ai-neun jeongmal eoreunseureowo.* "That kid is really mature."	사과가 바구니에 담겨 있어요. *sagwa-ga baguni-e damgyeo isseoyo.* "The apples are in the basket."
일본식 주점에 가 봤어요? *ilbonsik jujeom-e ga bwasseoyo?* "Have you been to a Japanese-style bar?"	우리 아예 저녁을 먹자. *uri aye jeonyeok-eul meokja.* "Let's just get done with dinner now rather than eating later."
빨리 어른이 되고 싶어요. *bballi eoreun-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to grow up quickly."	참으로 놀라운 결과였습니다. *cham-euro nolraun gyeolgwa-yeosseomnida.* "It was truly an amazing result."

이 떡은 쫄깃쫄깃해서 맛있다. *i tteok-eun jjol-git-jjo-lgit-hae-seo ma-sit-da.* "This rice-cake is very chewy and tasty."	난 삼시 세끼를 다 먹어도 배고파. *Nan samsi sekki-reul da meokeodo baegopa.* "Even after I eat all three meals of the day, I still feel hungry ."
동생이 너무 졸라서 어쩔수가 없었어. *dongsaeng-i neomu jolraseo eojjeolsuga eopsseoseo.* "I couldn't help it because my sister kept urging me to do it."	서울에는 친척이 없어요. *seoul-eneun chincheok-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have any relatives in Seoul."
명절에는 집안이 시끌벅적합니다. *myeongjeol-eneun jiban-i sikkeulbeokjeok-hamnida.* "During the holidays, the house is very noisy and crowded."	고기를 너무 많이 먹어서 소화가 안돼. *gogi-reul neomu mani meokeoseo sohwa-ga andwae.* "I had so much meat that I can't digest it well."
당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."	한국에서는 설날에 떡국을 먹어요. *hangugeseoneun seollare tteokgugeul meogeoyo.* "In Korea, we eat rice-cake soup on New Year's Day."
이번 설날에는 온가족이 윷놀이를 했다. *ibeon seolnal-eneun ongajok-i yutnori-reul haetda.* "This New Year's Day, the entire family played the Yutnori game together."	이런 좋은 기회는 흔치 않아요. *ireon joeun gihoe-neun heunchi anayo.* "These kinds of good opportunities are very rare."
슬슬 움직여 볼까? *seulseul umjikyeo bolkka?* "Shall we get moving by now?"	설날에 어디에 갈 예정이에요? *Seollare eodie gal yejeongieyo?* "Where are you planning to go on New Year's Day?"
설날 아침에 한국 사람들은 떡국을 먹습니다. *seollal achime hanguk saramdeureun tteokgugeul meokseumnida.* "On the morning of New year's day, Korean people eat soup with thinly sliced rice cakes."	하루만 지나면 설날이야. *haruman jinamyeon seollariya.* "Just one more day and it's New Year's Day."
저는 명절 때마다 고향에 갑니다. *jeo-neun myeongjeol ttae-mada gohyang-e gamnida.* "I go back to my hometown every holiday season."	

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현: 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우: 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다. 미현 씨, 설 연휴 잘 보냈나요?
미현: 네. 저는 집이 대구인데요, 저번 추석 때 못 내려갔기 때문에, 이번에는 미리 기차표를 끊어 놓아서, 다녀올 수 있었어요. 현우 씨는요?
현우: 저도 집이 광주라서요. 광주에 다녀왔어요.
미현: 네, 이렇게 연휴 때 내려 가는 것은 힘들지만 집에 가면 너무 편안하고 좋은 것 같아요.
현우: 네, 맞아요.그리고 설날에는 맛있는 음식이 진짜 많이 있잖아요. 미현 씨, 맛있는 것 많이 먹고 왔나요?
미현: 네. 너무 많이 먹어서 살이 많이 쪄서 속상해요. 새해 다짐이 다이어트였는데...
현우: 미현 씨, 살 뺄 게 하나도 없는데요? 한국 여자들은 이렇게 미현 씨처럼 말라도 다이어트를 하려고 하는 것 같아요.
미현: 하긴 그렇죠. 하하. 맞아요. 제 친구들 새해 다짐이 거의 다 다이어트 하는 거예요. 현우 씨는 맛있는 거 많이 먹었어요?
현우: 네. 저도 떡국 많이 먹고, 전이랑, 고기, 과일, 떡, 술, 이렇게...
미현: 술이요? 설날에 왜 술을 마셔요. 설날에는 어른들만 술을 마시는 거예요.
현우: 저 어른이에요!
미현: 아니요. 결혼하고 아이들이 있는 어른 말이에요. 저희 집은 아버지 큰아버지 이런... 어른들만 명절에 술을 마시는데요?
현우: 저희 집에서는 이제 다 컸다고 한 잔씩 주시는데요?
미현: 현우 씨가 몰래 가져다가 마시는 거 아니에요?
현우: 하하하 아니에요. 진짜로 주시는 술만 마셨어요.
미현: 현우 씨, 코가 아직도 빨개요.
현우: 하하. 아니에요. 미현 씨, 우리 이제 승혜 씨의 오디오 블로그를 들어야죠. 그런데, 우리 들어 보기 전에 들으면서 확인할 문제가 있죠.
미현: 네. 승혜 씨가 설날에 사촌동생들을 만나서 놀았다고 하는데요. 사촌 동생이랑 무엇을 했을까요?
현우: 승혜 씨 집에 친척들이 다 모였나봐요.
미현: 네, 그런가봐요. 그리고 설날에는 떡국을 먹잖아요. 승혜 씨가 이번 설날에 떡국을 몇 그릇을 먹었을까요?
현우: 네, 자 그럼, 이 두 개의 확인 문제, 즉, 승혜 씨가 사촌 동생이랑 무엇을 했는지, 그리고 승혜 씨가 이번 설날에 떡국을 몇 그릇 먹었는지, 생각하면서 들어 보세요.
미현: 네, 들어 보세요.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현: 승혜 씨는 할머니, 할아버지가 함께 사는 대가족이라서 친척들이 승혜 씨네 집으로 모였네요.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 그러면 너무 편할 것 같아요.
미현: 하지만 음식을 많이 만들어야 해서 편하지만은 않을 것 같아요.
현우: 아, 맞아요. 저는 음식 만드는 거 재미있어서 도와주려고 해도 할머니께서 항상 하지 말라고 하셔서 어쩔수 없이 음식을 만들 수가 없어요.
미현: 진짜예요? 아니! 너무 편하게 사는 거 아니에요? 명절 때 여자들은 얼마나 힘든데요!
현우: 저도 알아요. 전 많이 도와 드린다고요. 자, 흥분하지 마시고. 미현 씨, 우선 확인 문제의 답을 볼까요? 승혜 씨가 설날에 사촌 동생들하고 무엇을 했죠?
미현: 사촌 동생들을 졸라서 윷놀이를 했어요.
현우: 아, 그렇군요. 그럼 승혜 씨는 이번 설날에 떡국을 몇 그릇 먹었어요?
미현: 설날 삼시 세 끼를 다 떡국으로 먹어서 세 그릇이나 먹었어요.
현우: 세 그릇. 하하. 네. 미현 씨는 이번 설날에 윷놀이 했어요?
미현: 네. 저희 집은 명절 때마다 가족들이 팀별로 윷놀이를 해요. 전통 놀이이지만 여전히 재미있는 것 같아요. 현우 씨는 떡국 많이 먹었어요?
현우: 네. 저는 딱 한 그릇만 먹었어요. 더 이상 나이를 먹기 싫어서요.
미현: 하하. 그럴 나이가 된 거죠. 저는 어렸을 때 떡국을 싫어했어요. 그런데 부모님이 떡국을 먹어야 나이를 한 살 더 먹게 되는 거라고 안 먹으면 나이를 먹을 수 없다고 해서 억지로 먹었었어요.
현우: 네. 미현 씨도 승혜 씨처럼 어른이 빨리 되고 싶었나 봐요.
미현: 네. 어렸을 때는 어른이 빨리 되고 싶었어요. 근데 지금은 떡국을 안 먹어서 나이를 더 먹지 않는다면 정말 안 먹고 싶어요.
현우: 맞아요. 아, 근데 미현 씨는 설날에 주로 뭘 해요?
미현: 음... 우선 전날에는 친척들, 엄마나 작은 엄마, 큰 엄마, 이렇게 모여서 음식 만들 때, 좀 도와드려요.
현우: 좀? 많이가 아니고?
미현: 나중에 시집 가면 많이 해야 되니까. 벌써부터 힘 뺄 필요 없잖아요? 또 설날에는 아침 일찍 친척들이 찾아오거든요. 그 때, 같이 차례를 지내요.
현우: 그래요. 저희 집도, 차례를 지내는데, 미현 씨, 차례가 뭔지 설명해 주실 수 있으세요?
미현: 네, 한국에서는 명절 때 조상님들께 맛있는 음식을 차려 놓고 인사를 드리죠. 절을 하죠. 그런 것을 차례라고 합니다.
현우: 네, 한국의 모든 가정에서 명절 때마다 차례를 지낼까요?
미현: 옛날에는 거의 모든 가정이 차례를 지냈는데요. 요즘에는 교회를 다니거나 성당을 다니거나 하는 사람들은 차례를 지내지 않고 그냥 음식만 만들어서 가족끼리 모여서 나눠 먹어요.
현우: 맞아요. 요즘에는 많이 간단해진 것 같죠?
미현: 네, 저희 큰집도 성당을 다니는데 어렸을 때는 차례를 지냈지만 지금은 그냥 음식만 만들어서 친척들끼리 모여서 나눠 먹기만 해요. 그래서 뭐... 저희는 사촌 오빠나, 언니들이랑 나와서 영화를 보러 가기도 해고요.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 아직도 차례를 지내는 집이 많기는 하지만 요즘에는 친척들끼리 오랜만에 얼굴을 볼 수 있다는 그런 의미이기만 한 경우도 많은 것 같아요.
미현: 현우 씨, 이번 설날에 만두 만들어서 먹었어요?
현우: 네, 전 만두 아주 좋아해서 저희 집에서는 만두를 아주 많이 만들어 놓거든요.
미현: 혹시 그런 얘기 들어 봤어요? 만두를 이쁘게 만들면 이쁜 딸을 낳을 수 있대요.
현우: 아, 진짜요? 난 만두 만들면 항상 망가져서 안에 들어 있는 게 튀어 나와요.
미현: 현우 씨는 나중에 딸 낳으면 안 되겠어요. 저는 아주 예쁘게 만두를 만들어요. 그래서 어른들이 항상 "미현이는, 나중에 이쁜 딸 낳겠네. 만두 너무 잘 만들었네." 이러세요.
현우: 그런데 송편 만들 때에도 그러지 않나요?
미현: 네, 맞아요. 추석 때 먹는 송편도 이쁘게 잘 만들면, 이쁜 딸을 만들 수 있다고 하죠. 전 송편도 이쁘게 만들 줄 알아요.
현우: 와. 미현 씨 남편 될 사람은 참 좋겠어요.
미현: 왜요?
현우: 미현 씨가 닮지 않은 이쁜 딸이 생길 것 아니에요.
미현: 안녕히 계세요.
현우: 하하 농담이에요. 미현 씨, 그런데 다른 나라 사람들은 과연 새해의 첫 날을 어떻게 지내는지 궁금하지 않으세요?
미현: 네. 궁금하기도 해요. 다른 나라들도 한국처럼 이렇게 특별하게 먹는 음식이 있는지, 그리고 그 음식에 관련된 그런

이야기들이 있는지 궁금해요.
현우: 네, 맞아요. 승혜 씨도, 미현 씨도, 그리고 저도 너무 궁금해요. 여러분은 설날을 어떻게 보내는지, 그리고 어떻게 보냈는지 어떤 음식을 먹었고, 어떤 놀이를 했고, 어떤 이야기가 있었는지 코멘트로 남겨 주세요. 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오셔서 미현 씨와 저의 대화를 모두 적은 PDF를 참고해 주세요.
미현: 네, 그럼 웹사이트에서 만나요 여러분.
현우: 네, 그러면 이번 시간은 여기까지 하고 다음 시간에 또 재미있는 이야기로 찾아오겠습니다.
미현: 승혜 씨가 또 어떤 얘기를 들려줄 지 기대가 되네요. 다음 시간에 또 뵈요.
현우: 네. 다음 시간에 봐요. 안녕히 계세요.
미현: 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #3

What Foods Will You Miss the Most in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 사람은 나중에 그리워할 것을 알기에 아쉬워하나 봅니다.
3. 이제 다음 주면 저는 일본에 갑니다.
4. 아직 먹어 두지 못한 한국 음식들이 산더미 같습니다.
5. 감자탕, 삼계탕, 그리고 갈비찜도 아직입니다.
6. 친구들도 좀 더 많이 만나지 못한 것이 아쉽기만 합니다.
7. 한국에 가면 꼭 하겠노라고 수첩에 적어놓은 항목들도 반 밖에 체크되어 있지 않네요.
8. 오늘은 일본에 돌아가기 전에 어머니와 함께 필요한 물건들을 사러 대형 마트에 나왔습니다.
9. 일본에 돌아가면 그리워질 것들을 조금이라도 줄이기 위해서이죠.
10. 제일 먼저 고추장과 고춧가루를 카트에 담았습니다.
11. 이렇게 한 번 사서 가면, 적어도 일년은 두고두고 먹을 수 있습니다.
12. 김도 빠질 수 없습니다.
13. 그리고 한국에서는 손에도 안 대지만 일본에 가면 무조건 먹고 싶어질 것이 확실한 초코파이도 담았습니다.
14. 저희 어머니는 어린 딸이 타국에서 고생할까봐 걱정이 되시나 봐요.
15. 제가 일본으로 유학 간 이후로 어머니는 저한테 쓰시는 돈을 아끼지 않으십니다.
16. 이것저것 필요할 것 같다며 하나 둘 카트에 담으신 것이 벌써 산더미 같이 쌓였습니다.
17. 이미 충분하다는 것을 알면서도 괜히 뭔가 허전한 마음에 두 번이나 마트를 더 돌았습니다.
18. 제 검은 여행가방 옆에 있는 이것저것 가득 담긴 커다란 비닐 봉투 두 개를 보고 있으니 벌써부터 마음이 든든합니다.
19. 일본에 돌아가도 먹을 것이 넘쳐서가 아니라, 한국에서 사 온 물건들, 음식들을 볼 때마다 외로운 유학 생활에 힘이 되어 줄 어머니의 마음을 느낄 수 있기 때문입니다.
20. 저는 이제 슬슬 돌아갈 짐을 싸야겠습니다.
21. 그럼, 여러분, 즐거운 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 또 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seunghye Yeo.

2. I guess people feel sad about leaving because they know they're going to miss the place. Now next week, I'm going to Japan. I haven't eaten many Korean dishes since I've been here. I haven't had potato stew, ginseng and chicken stew, and not even steamed kalbi yet. It's also a shame that I couldn't meet up with more friends. Less than half of the list of things that I wrote down, thinking I would surely do them when I got to Korea, is marked as done.

3. Today, I went out to a big supermarket with my mother to buy some necessary stuff before I go back to Japan. That way, I would have fewer things that I would be missing about Korea when I'm back in Japan. First, we put pepper sauce and pepper powder in the cart. Once I buy stuff like this, I can keep them and eat them for a year. And I shouldn't forget laver, too. And I've also put in Choco Pie, because I don't even touch it in Korea but I'm sure I'll want to eat it when I go to Japan.

4. My mother seems to be worried that her little girl is going to have a hard time living in a foreign country. Ever since I went to study abroad in Japan, my mother is willing to pay for anything that I need. She started putting this and that in the cart, one after another, saying that I would need them, and the cart was already full of stuff. I knew that I had enough already, but I still felt I needed some more stuff for some reason. So we make two more trips around the supermarket.

5. As I'm looking at the two black plastic bags that have various things inside placed next to my suitcase, I already feel relieved. Not because I have plenty of food that I will eat even after going back to Japan, but because I can feel my mother's love, which will be my strength through those lonely days of studying abroad whenever I look at the stuff that I brought from Korea.

6. I need to start packing things now and get ready to go back. Then everyone, have a nice day, and I'll see you again next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
항목	hangmok	item	
짐을 싸다	jimeul ssada	to pack	
외롭다	oerobda	to be lonely	adjective
넘치다	neomchida	to overflow, to be overloaded	
든든하다	duenduenhada	to feel full, to be relieved	
비닐 봉투	binil bongtu	plastic bag	
허전하다	heojeonhada	to feel empty, to be lonely	
타국	taguk	foreign country	
두고두고	dugodugo	repeatedly, over and over again, over a long period of time	
고춧가루	gochutgaru	pepper powder	

고추장	gochujang	red pepper paste	noun
대형	daehyeong	big-size	
삼계탕	samgyetang	ginseng chicken soup	proper noun
수첩	sucheob	organizer	
갈비찜	galqijjim	steamed pork ribs	
산더미 같다	sandeomi ga	to be big as mountain, to be a lot in amount or in mass	
아쉬워하다	aswiwo-hada	to feel something wanting, to be sad	
그리워하다	geurlwo-hada	to miss, to be homesick	verb
줄이다	jurida	to make smaller, to reduce	
슬슬	seulseul	slowly, gradually	
아끼다	akkida	to save, to economize	
고생하다	gosaeng-hada	to suffer, to have a hard time	verb
충분하다	chungbunhada	to be enough	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 목록에서 이 항목이 가장 중요해요. *i mongrok-eseo i hangmok-i gajang jungyohaeyo* "On this list, this item is the most important."	오늘 밤 집에 가서 짐을 싸야 해. *Oneul bam jibe gaseo jimeul ssaya hae.* "I have to pack when I get home tonight."
지금 짐 싸고 있어요. *jigeum jim ssago isseoyo* "I'm packing now."	혼자 살지만 외롭지 않아요. *honja saljiman oeropji anayo* "I live alone but I'm not lonely."
저는 항상 자신감이 넘쳐요. *jeo-neun hangsang jasingam-i neomchyeoyo* "I am always overloaded with confidence."	친구들이 있어서 든든해요. *chingudeul-i isseoseo deundeunhaeyo.* "I feel reassured because I have my friends with me."
라면 먹으니 배가 든든해요. *ramyeon meogeuni bae-ga deundeunhaeyo* "I feel full now that I ate some ramyeon."	비닐 봉투 필요하세요? *binil bongtu piryohaseyo?* "Do you need a plastic bag with that?"
친구들이 모두 이사가서 허전해요. *chingudeul-i modu isagaseo heojeonhaeyo* "I feel lonely because all my friends have moved."	타국 생활 힘들지? *taguk saenghwal himdeulji?* "It isn't easy living in a foreign country, right?"

두고두고 후회하게 될 거야. *dugodugo huhoehage doel geo-ya* "You will regret it for a long time."	김치를 만들 때는 고춧가루가 많이 들어가요. *gimchi-reul mandeul ttae-neun gochutgaru-ga mani deureogayo* "When making kimchi, a lot of pepper powder goes into it."
고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	대형 트럭이 많이 지나가서 시끄러워요. *daehyeong teureok-i mani jinagaseo sikkeureowoyo* "A lot of big-sized trucks pass by so it's noisy here."
삼계탕 먹고 싶어요. *samgyetang meokgo sipeoyo* "I want to eat Samgyetang."	수첩에 적었어요. *sucheop-e jeogeosseoyo* "I wrote it down in my organizer."
갈비찜 처음 먹어 봐요. *galbijjim cheoeum mageo bwayo* "It's my first time eating Galbijjim."	해야 할 일이 산더미 같아요. *haeya hal il-i sandeomi gatayo* "I have tons of things to do."
방학이 빨리 끝나서 아쉬워하고 있어요. *banghak-i ppalli kkeunnaseo aswiwohago isseoyo.* "I'm sad that the school vacation is over so quickly."	외국에 있을 때 한국을 많이 그리워했어요. *oeguk-e isseul ttae hanguk-eul mani geuriwohaesseoyo.* "I missed Korea a lot when I was overseas."
유학 가서 고향을 그리워하는 사람이 많아요. *yuhak gaseo gohyang-eul geuriwohaneun saram-i manayo.* "A lot of people miss their hometowns when they study abroad."	바지의 길이를 줄였어요. *baji-ui gili-eul julyeosseoyo.* "I shortened the length of my trousers."
슬슬 움직여 볼까? *seulseul umjikyeo bolkka?* "Shall we get moving by now?"	여행 가려면 돈을 아껴야 돼요. *yeohaeng garyeomyeon don-eul akkyeoya dwaeyo.* "To go traveling, I have to economize."
술을 많이 마시면 간이 고생한다. *sureul mani masimyeon gani gosaenghanda.* "Your liver suffer when you drink too much."	충분한 휴식을 취하세요. *chungbunhan hyusik-eul chwihaseyo* "Get enough rest."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현: 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우: 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다. 미현 씨 그동안 잘 지내셨어요?
미현: 네. 잘 지냈어요. 2월이 너무 짧아서 3월부터 어떻게 보낼까를 고민하면서 지냈어요. 현우 씨는요?
현우: 맞아요. 2월은 정말 너무 짧아서 아쉬워요. 저도 잘 지냈고요. 미현 씨는 3월부터의 계획을 잘 짰는지 궁금한데요?
미현: 사실은 계획을 짜다가... 음.. 이제 봄이 되니깐... 봄 맞이 쇼핑을 하다가 사실 시간을 다 보냈어요. (하하)
현우: 봄 맞이 쇼핑이요? 공부를 열심히 하겠다, 운동을 열심히 하겠다, 뭐 이런, 그런 계획을 짠 게 아니고요?
미현: 네. 물론 그런 것도 중요하지만 봄맞이 쇼핑도 중요하다고요.
현우: 그래서 뭘 샀는데요?
미현: 음... 마트에 가서 먹을 음식들도 사고, 봄에 입을 셔츠도 사고, 봄 느낌이 나는 귀여운 악세사리들도 사고...
현우: 아, 그래요? 봄에 입을 티셔츠가 벌써 나와요?
미현: 그럼요! 원래 패션감각이 있는 사람들은 미리 미리 옷을 다 사죠.
현우: 그래요? 근데 이제 2월 초인데 너무 이른 감이 있지 않나요?
미현: 아니에요. 봄이 금방 올 거 같은데요?
현우: 네. 알겠어요. 미현 씨, 그럼 우리 승혜 씨의 이야기를 들어 봐야죠.
미현: 네. 오늘은 승혜 씨가 어떤 이야기를 해 줄 지 너무 궁금했어요.
현우: 네, 저도요. 그럼 승혜 씨의 이야기를 듣기 전에 확인 문제를 내 주세요.
미현: 첫 번째 문제는 승혜 씨가 언제 일본에 돌아갈까요? 그리고 두 번째 문제는 승혜 씨가 마트에 가서 4가지 물건을 샀는데요. 그 4가지가 무엇일까요?
현우: 우와, 4가지씩이나 샀어요? 잘 들어 봐야겠는데요?
미현: 네. 귀 기울여서 잘 들어 보세요.
현우: 그럼 두 개의 확인 문제를 잘 생각하면서 들어 보세요.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현: 거 봐요. 승혜 씨도 마트에 가서 쇼핑을 했잖아요.
현우: 아, 승혜 씨는 일본에 돌아가기 전에 한국 음식을 사기 위해서 쇼핑을 한 거 잖아요.
미현: 마찬가지지요. 하하. 우리 확인 문제부터 맞춰 볼까요?
현우: 네. 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 언제 일본에 돌아갈까요?
미현: 승혜 씨는 다음 주면 일본에 돌아가요.
현우: 네, 맞아요. 그리고 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 마트에 가서 산 4가지 물건은 무엇일까요?
미현: 승혜 씨는 마트에서 고추장과 고춧가루, 김, 초코파이를 샀어요.
현우: 맞아요. 일본에서 못 먹는 한국 음식 들이죠. 저도 외국에 길게 나가 본 적이 있는데 고추장과 김만 있어도 한국에 대한 그리움을 조금이나마 해소할 수 있었어요.
미현: 맞아요. 가끔 밥에 고추장만 비벼 먹어도 맛있을 때가 있어요.
현우: 맞아요. 미현 씨는 마트에 자주 가세요?
미현: 네. 저는 자주 가는 편이에요. 살 게 없어도 그냥 재미삼아 갈 때도 있는데 그럴 때는 항상 살 필요가 없는 물건들을 사서 후회를 하곤 해요.
현우: 그래요? 재미삼아서 가세요?
미현: 네. 한국에 있는 마트에는 시식 코너가 있거든요. (아, 시식 코너요?) 네. 조금씩 그 음식들을 맛보다 보면 가끔 배 부르게 먹게 될 때도 있어요. 저는 친구들하고 놀러 가면 꼭 마트에서 음식들을 사 가는데 음식을 사는 시간보다 사실 시식 코너에서 음식들을 맛 보는 시간이 더 오래 걸려요.
현우: 맞아요. 사실 저도 시식 코너는 좋아해요. 고기부터 과일까지 거의 모든 음식들을 맛 볼 수 있잖아요.
미현: 네, 너무 좋아요. 그쵸? (네, 맞아요) 그리고 한국의 마트에는 원 플러스 원이 많아요. 덤으로 물건을 하나씩 더 주는 거요.
현우: 맞아요. 마트에 가면 그런 물건들이 많아서 하나가 공짜로 생기는 거 같아서 기분이 정말 좋죠?
미현: 네. 한국의 덤 문화를 잘 이용한 것 같아요. 그런데 저는 그 덤 문화의 피해자에요.
현우: 어? 피해자요? 왜요? 덤으로 공짜로 주면 좋지 않나요? 저는 한국의 정을 잘 이용한 것이라고 생각하는데.
미현: 좋긴 하죠. 공짜로 모, 하나 더 생기는 기분도 너무 좋고요. 근데 그런 기분 때문에 당장 살 필요가 없는 물건들을 자꾸 사게 되는 거 같아요.(맞아요) 너무 충동 구매를 하게 되요.
현우: 충동 구매요?(네.) 오.. 미현 씨, 충동 구매가 무슨 뜻인지 설명해 주세요.
미현: 아, 충동 구매는 살 필요가 없는 물건을 갑자기 사게 되는 것을 말해요. 현우 씨는 충동 구매를 자주 해요?
현우: 아니요. 저는 절대로 안 해요.
미현: 그럼 현우 씨는 꼭 계획한 물건만 사요?
현우: 아, 저는 살 물건이 무엇인지 계획을 해요, 그리고 안 사요.
미현: 아... 돈이 없어서 그렇구나...
현우: 아니에요! 돈이 없어서 그런 것이 아니고 계획하고 나서 사야 한다는 사실을 잊어버려요. (너무 바빠서) 어쩌면. 하하. 미현 씨는 충동 구매를 자주 하세요? 그렇게?
미현: 자주하는 편은 아니지만, 뭐... 생각했던 것보다 싼 물건들을 보면 꼭 사게 돼요. 꼭 필요하지 않아도 언젠가는 필요할 거야, 언젠가는 쓸 거야, 이렇게 생각하면서요.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 그런데 가끔씩은 충동구매가 도움이 되기도 하는 것 같아요. 제가 지금 입고 있는 이 스웨터도 여름에 놀러 갔다가 너무 싸고 예뻐서 충동구매 했는데 지금 너무 잘 샀다고 생각하면서 입고 있어요.
미현: 오. 이거 정말 예쁜데요. 왠일로 이런 예쁜 스웨터를..
현우: 네? 왠일이라뇨. 저도 나름대로 패션 감각이 있는 사람이에요! 아! 그런데 미현 씨는 시장보다 마트를 더 자주 가시는가봐요?
미현: 네. 저희 집 근처에 시장이 없어져서 요즘에는 마트를 더 자주 가요. 사실 야채나 과일은 시장이 더 싼 것 같은데, 뭐 요즘에는 한국에 큰 마트들이 많이 생겨서 시장들이 많이 없어지고 있어요.
현우: 맞아요. 저는 시장 가는 걸 아주 좋아하거든요. 야채나 과일도 싸고 한국의 그런 문화도 느낄 수 있고 시장에서만 느낄 수 있는 것들이 많이 있잖아요. 시장들이 많이 없어지는 것은 조금 아쉬운 것 같아요.
미현: 저도 그래요. 어렸을 때는 엄마랑 시장에 가면 엄마가 군고구마도 사 주고, 오뎅이나 떡볶이도 사 주고 해서 너무 좋아했었거든요. 근데... 물론 마트에도 오뎅이나 떡볶이를 팔지만 그 느낌은 다른 것 같아요.
현우: 맞아요. 겨울에 시장에 가면 옥수수나, 붕어빵, 같은 것들이 많이 있잖아요. 엄마랑 시장에 같이 가면 저는 무거운 물건을 대신 들어드리고 엄마는 간식거리를 사 주시곤 했었어요, 어렸을 때. 그런 재미 때문에 엄마한테 시장 가자고 졸랐던 경우도 있었어요.
미현: 하하하. 맞아요. 한국의 고유 시장의 모습이기도 하죠.

현우: 네, 맞아요. 그건 그렇고, 승혜 씨가 일본에 돌아가서도 이 마트에서 산, 이 많은 물건들을 맛있게 먹으면서 한국에 대한 그리움을 조금이나마 풀 수 있었으면 좋겠어요.
미현: 네. 맞아요. 외국에 나가 있으면 아무래도 음식 때문에 고생을 많이 하는 것 같아요. 한국 사람들은 특히나 더 심한거 같아요.
현우: 맞아요. 그러면 우리는 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기, 어떤 일이 또 생겼는지, 다음 이야기를 기대하면서 인사를 드릴까요?
미현: 네. 그리고 KoreanClass101.com에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우: 네. 대화를 읽으면서 들어 보시고 질문이 있으신 분들은 꼭 코멘트로 질문해 주세요.
미현: 대화를 적은 PDF가 한국어 공부하는데 많은 도움이 될 거예요. 그러면 우리 다음 시간에 또 만나요.
현우: 네. 그럼 다음시간에 다시 찾아오겠습니다. 안녕히 계세요
미현: 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #4
Are There Korean Letters in Your Mailbox?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분은 아침에 일어나면 무엇을 가장 먼저 하세요?
3. 오늘은 하루 종일 날씨가 참 좋았습니다.
4. 이렇게 날씨가 좋은 날에는 만사 다 제쳐두고 빨래부터 하게 됩니다.
5. 오늘도 아침에 일어나자 마자 창문으로 스며들어오는 햇빛을 보고 기분 좋게 세탁기를 돌렸습니다.
6. 그리고 나서 쓰레기를 내어 놓으러 나가는 길에 무심코 우편함을 보니, 흰색 봉투가 꽂혀 있었습니다.
7. 한국에서 군대에 있는 친구에게서 온 반가운 편지였습니다.
8. 꼬불꼬불 휘갈겨 쓴 글씨체가 예전과 변한 게 하나도 없었습니다.
9. 한국에서는 이미 대부분의 사람들이 편지 대신 이메일을 쓰고 있지만, 유일하게 아직도 편지가 활발하게 이용되고 있는 곳이 군대입니다.
10. 군인들은 자유로이 인터넷을 이용하기 힘들기 때문에 이렇게 시간이 걸리더라도 편지를 쓰게 됩니다.
11. 저도 어릴 적 이후로 편지를 거의 쓰지 않았었지만, 일본에 유학 오고 나서부터 다시 친구들에게 편지를 쓰기 시작했습니다.
12. 외로워서 그런 걸까요?
13. 군인인 그 친구와 저는 가족들과 떨어져 산다는 점이 비슷합니다.
14. 그래서 그런지 우린 서로 잘 통하는 편입니다.
15. 친구의 편지에는 지난 크리스마스에 집에 다녀오지 못하고 군대에 남아 있었다는 이야기, 집이 그립다는 이야기 등이 적혀 있었습니다.
16. 저도 작년 추석, 한국으로 돌아가지 못 하고 일본에 남아, 혼자 추석 음식을 만들어 먹던 기억을 떠올렸습니다.
17. 반가운 친구의 소식 때문이었을까, 오늘은 하루 종일 기분이 좋았습니다.
18. 저에게 이렇게 편지는, 반복되는 일상에 자그마한 활력소가 되어 주네요.
19. 여러분들께서는 편지 자주 쓰세요?
20. 이메일이 그 자리를 대신하고 있나요?
21. 오늘은 보고 싶은 사람들에게 편지를 써 보시는 건 어떨까요?
22. 저도 이제 친구에게 답장을 써야 하겠네요.
23. 그럼, 오늘도 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음시간에 또 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. Hi, my name is Seung-hye Yeo.

2. What do you do first after you get up in the morning? Today, the weather was very good all day long. On a fine day like this, I always leave everything else behind and do the laundry. Today as well, as soon as I woke up after seeing the sunlight coming through the windows, I was very excited to turn on the washing machine.

3. After that, when I stepped outside to take out the garbage, I looked at the mailbox out of habit. There was a white envelope inside. It was a letter from a friend who's doing his military service in Korea. It made me so happy. His poor handwriting hadn't changed at all. In Korea, most people already write emails instead of letters, but the only place where they are still actively using letters is the Army. Since it's difficult for the soldiers to use the Internet freely, they get to write letters like this even though it takes some time. I didn't write many letters as I grew up, but I started writing letters to my friends again after I came to Japan to study. Could it be because I feel lonely?

4. My friend who's in the Army and I share the fact that we live far away from family. Maybe for that reason we understand each other well. In his letter, he talked about how he had to remain in his military unit and couldn't go home for Christmas and how much he missed home. His letter made me think about last Chuseok when I couldn't go back to Korea. I stayed all alone in Japan and made some Chuseok food for myself.

5. Maybe because I heard from my friend I had a very cheerful day today. Just as this one is, letters are like small refreshments to my repeated daily routines. Do you write letters often? Or have emails taken their place? How about writing letters to people you miss today? I'm going to write a letter back to him now. Have a nice day and I'll see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
꽂혀 있다	kkochyeo itta	to be in, to be stuck in, to be put in	
답장	dabjang	reply	
활력소	hwalryeokso	stimulator, refreshing element, vitamin	
자그마하다	jageumahada	to be small	
일상	ilsang	daily routines, everyday	
반복되다	banbokdoeda	to be repeated	
통하다	tonghada	to understand each other well	
활발하다	hwalbalhada	to be active	
글씨체	geulssiche	font, writing style	
휘갈겨 쓰다	hwigalgyeo sseuda	to write quickly, to write in a hurry	
꼬불꼬불	kkobulkkobul	zigzag, to be in a zigzag format.	

일어나다	ireonada	to get up, to wake up	verb
우편함	upyeonham	mailbox	
무심코	musimko	without realizing, out of habit, unconsciously	
세탁기	setakgi	washing machine, laundry machine	noun
스며들다	seumyeodeulda	to get soaked into, to leak into	
제쳐두다	jechyeoduda	to leave behind, to set aside for later, to not do immediately	
만사	mansa	everything, things that have to be taken care of	
외롭다	oerobda	to be lonely	adjective
하루 종일	harujongil	all day	noun
떨어지다	tteoreojida	to fall, to drop	verb
대신하다	daesinhada	to take the place of, to substitute	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

책장에 책이 세 권 꽂혀 있어요. *chaekjang-e chaek-i se gwon kkochyeo isseoyo* "There are three books in the bookshelf."	아직 답장을 못 썼어요. *ajik dapjang-eul mot sseosseoyo* "I haven't been able to write back to you."
음악은 제 삶의 활력소예요. *eumak-eun je salm-ui hwallyeokso-yeyo* "Music provides stimulation to my life."	자그마한 선물이에요. *jageumahan seonmul-ieyo* "It's a little something for you."
일상 속의 작은 행복이에요. *ilsang sok-ui jageun haengbok-ieyo* "It's a small thing that makes me happy in my daily routines."	반복되는 실수는 피해야 해요. *banbok-doeneun silsu-neun pihaeya haeyo.* "You have to avoid repeated mistakes."
저는 동생이랑 말이 안 통해요. *jeo-neun dongsaeng-irang mal-i an tonghaeyo* "My brother and I don't get along well."	저는 활발한 성격이에요. *jeo-neun hwalbalhan seonggyeok-ieyo* "I have an active, outgoing personality."
글씨체를 보면 여자 같아요. *geulssiche-reul bomyeon yeoja gatayo* "Judging from the writing style, it looks like a woman's writing."	글씨를 휘갈겨 쓰지 마세요. *geulssi-reul hwigalgyeo sseuji maseyo* "Don't write in a hurry."
글씨가 꼬불꼬불해서 알아볼 수가 없어요. *geulssi-ga kkobulkkobulhaeseo arabol su-ga eopseoyo* "Your handwriting is too unclear. I can't read it."	일어날 시간이에요. *ileonal igan-ieyo* "It's time to get up."

빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"	우편함에 편지가 있어요. *upyeonham-e pyeonji-ga isseoyo* "There's a letter inside the mailbox."
무심코 열어 봤어요. *musimko yeoreo bwasseoyo* "I opened it without paying much attention."	세탁기 돌리고 있어요? *setakgi dolligo isseoyo?* "Are you using the washing machine?"
물이 스며들어 와요. *mul-i seumyeodeureo wayo.* "Water's leaking into it."	모든 것을 제쳐두고, 이것 먼저 하세요. *modeun geoseul jechyeodugo, igeot meonjeo haseyo* "Everything else can wait. Do this one first."
만사가 귀찮아요. *mansa-ga gwichanayo* "I don't feel like doing anything."	혼자 살지만 외롭지 않아요. *honja saljiman oeropji anayo* "I live alone but I'm not lonely."
하루 종일 잠만 잤어요. *haru jong-il jam-man jasseoyo* "I just slept all day long."	책이 바닥에 떨어졌어요. *chaegi badage tteoreojyeosseoyo.* "The book just fell onto the floor."
원숭이가 나무에서 떨어졌다. *wonsung-iga namueseo tteoreojyeotda.* "A monkey fell off the tree."	아무도 널 대신할 수 없어. *amu-do neol daesinhal su eopseo* "No one can replace you."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨, 현우 씨는 편지 자주 쓰세요?
현우 : 아니요. 저는 자주 쓰지는 않는데, 자주 받아요.
미현 : 오... 뭐죠? 하하 편지를 자주 받는 다고요? (네) 누가 현우 씨한테 편지를 써요?
현우 : 팬레터... 팬들이 많아요.
미현 : .....
현우 : 아... 하하하 미현 씨, 농담이에요. 지금 미현 씨 표정이 확 변했어요. 하하. 미현 씨는 편지를 자주 쓰세요?
미현 : 네... 아까 같은 그런 농담은 재미 없고요... 저는 요즘에는 편지를 정말 안 써요. 주로 이 메일을 쓰고 아니면 항상 핸드폰을 가지고 다니니까 전화를 하거나 문자를 보내게 되는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 편지를 쓰거나 받으면 굉장히 기분이 좋잖아요. 그런데도 금방 연락을 할 수 있는 이메일이나 핸드폰이 있으니까 굳이 시간을 내서 편지를 쓰게 되지는 않는 것 같아요.
미현 : 네. 어렸을 때는 친구들끼리 편지를 자주 써서 주고 받았어요. 전 아직도 그 편지들을 가지고 있는데 가끔 읽어 보면 유치하긴 하지만 뭐, 너무 기분 좋고 그 때 추억이 막 생각나는 것 같아요.
현우 : 아, 어렸을 때 쓴 편지들을 아직도 가지고 있어요?
미현 : 그럼요. 편지 뿐만이 아니라 크리스마스 카드하고, 수업 시간에 주고 받은 쪽지도 가지고 있어요.
현우 : 우와. 그런 편지들이나 쪽지, 카드 이런거 보면 정말 기분이 좋아지겠네요?
미현 : 네. 정말 기분 좋아요. 편지는 계속 남아 있게 되니까 이메일이나 핸드폰처럼 이야기가 없어지지 않잖아요.
현우 : 음... 맞아요. 추억을 담고 있는 이런 빛바랜 편지들을 보면 추억이 되살아나서 너무 좋아요.
미현 : 이제 우리의 추억은 잠시 접고 승혜 씨의 이야기를 들어볼까요?
현우 : 네. 좋아요. 승혜 씨는 어떤 추억에 대해서 이야기를 해 줄지 들어 보죠.
미현 : 그리고 들어 보면서 우리가 생각해야 할 것들이 있죠?
현우 : 네. 확인 문제를 생각하면서 들어 봐야죠. 미현 씨, 이번에 들으면서 생각해야 될 확인 문제는 뭐죠?
미현 : 첫번 째, 승혜 씨는 아침에 일어나자 마자 뭘 했을까요?
현우 : 네. 그리고 두번 째 문제는?
미현 : 두번 째, 승혜 씨가 한국에서 유일하게 아직도 편지가 활발하게 이용되는 곳을 말해 줬어요. 그 곳은 어디일까요?
현우 : 그럼 우리 이 두가지 문제를 생각하면서 잘 들어 봐요.
미현 : 네. 잘 들어 봅시다.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 와, 승혜 씨는 일본으로 편지가 왔네요. 기분이 아주 좋았을 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 한국에서 편지를 받아도 기분이 좋을 텐데 일본까지 편지를 보냈으니까 더 좋을 거 같아요. 그럼 우리 확인 문제 정답부터 알아볼까요? 첫 번째, 승혜 씨가 아침에 일어나자마자 뭘 했죠?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 아침에 일어나자마자 세탁기를 돌렸어요.
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 그리고 두번 째, 한국에서 유일하게 아직도 편지가 활발하게 이용되는 곳은 어디일까요?
미현 : 군대요. 군대. 현우 씨는 군대 갔다 왔어요?
현우 : 그럼요. 전 갔다 온 지 벌써 6년이나 됐어요.
미현 : 와. 아저씨네요? 원래 군인들은 항상 군인 아저씨라고 부르잖아요.
현우 : 아저씨 아니에요. 이제는 군인들이 저희보다 한참 어리잖아요.
미현 : 아... 맞아요. 정말 너무 어려서 군인 아저씨라는 말이 잘 어울리지만 이상해요. (음, 맞아요.) 그럼 현우 씨는 군대에 있을 때 편지를 자주 쓰거나 받았었나요?
현우 : 그래도 군대에 있을 때 제일 편지를 많이 쓰고 받은 것 같아요. 군대에 있으면 편지가 정말 큰 위안이 되거든요.
미현 : 네. 그럴 거 같아요. 제 친구 중에 남자친구가 군대에 가 있는 친구가 있었는데 편지를 정말 자주 주고 받더라고요.
현우 : 맞아요. 군대에서는 편지를 많이 받는 사람이 제일 부러웠어요.
미현 : 그래서 그런가? 제 친구는 평소에는 연락을 잘 안했었는데 군대에 가자마자 저한테 편지를 쓰라고 계속 조르는 거예요. 하도 졸라서 편지를 썼는데 알고보니깐 모든 친구들한테 편지를 쓰라고 졸랐다는 거예요.
현우 : 어, 사실 저는 그 마음을 조금 이해할 수 있어요. 보통 여자친구가 있는 군인들은 편지를 많이 받는데 여자친구가 없으면 부모님 아니면 편지를 안 써 주잖아요.
미현 : 네. 저도 써 달라고 해서 쓰기 시작하긴 했는데 은근히 편지를 받는 재미가 쏠쏠하더라고요. 그래서 그 친구가 제대하고 나니까 왠지 허전하더라고요. 제가 막 군대에 다시 들어 가라고 했어요. (하하하) 다시 들어가!
현우 : 그 친구가 화내지 않았어요? 남자들한테 군대에 다시 들어가라는 말은 욕이에요, 욕.
미현 : 네. 많이 화냈죠. 하하 아, 그리고 참, 현우 씨, 한국에서는 거의 모든 남자들이 군대를 가잖아요.
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 20살이 넘으면 거의 모든 남자들이 군대를 가죠. 한참 좋은 나이인데 군대에 가니까 저는 그 점이 조금 아쉬운 것 같아요.
미현 : 음... 그런데 남자들은 군대에 다녀와야 사람된다고 하잖아요. 군대에 가야 부모님의 소중함도 느끼고 또 앞으로 어떻게 살아가야 하는지에 대해서 생각도 많이 하는 것 같던데요?
현우 : 그건 맞아요. 군대에 가면 정말 부모님께 효도해야지 라는 생각이 저절로 스스로 들게 되고요. 저도 군대에 있는 동안 배운 것이 정말 많고 그것 덕분에 생각하는 방식도 많이 바뀐것 같아요.
미현 : 네. 제 친구들을 보면 군대에 가기 전에는 항상 놀기만 하고 학점이 엉망으로 나와도 신경 안 쓰고, 막 그랬었는데요, 군대에서 제대하고 나서 정신차리고 공부 정말 열심히 해서 장학금까지 받고 막 그러는 친구 봤어요.
현우 : 어? 제 얘기 하시는 것 같은데요? 저도 그랬어요. 저도 군대에서 제대를 하고 나서 바로 그 다음 학기에 장학금 받았어요.
미현 : 음... 지금 자랑하시는 거죠?
현우 : 네. 자랑하면 안되나요?
미현 : 은근히 자랑.
현우 : 네. 아무튼 군대가 나쁜 점도 많지만 그런 면에서는 정말 좋은 것 같아요. 인생의 이런 반환점, 반환점이 되는 사람들을 많이 봤거든요.
미현 : 그래서 여자들끼리도 '아, 우리도 그런 뭔가가 있으면 좋겠다.' 얘기 하기도 하거든요.
현우 : 그럼 군대 가세요.
미현 : 네? 그건 싫어요. 친구한테 힘들었던 얘기들을 너무 많이 들어서 제가 꼭 갔다 온 것 같아요.
현우 : 한국 남자들은 모이면 군대 얘기를 한다고 하잖아요. 그런데 한국 남자들은 남자가 아니라 여자들이 같이 있어도 군대 얘기를 해요.
미현 : 맞아요. 남자들이 하도 군대 얘기 아니면 축구 얘기를 많이 해서 여자들이 제일 싫어하는 말이 군대에서 축구한 얘기라고 하잖아요.
현우 : 아, 맞아요. 저는 앞으로 군대에서 축구한 얘기는 안 할 테니까 걱정 마세요.
미현 : 다행이에요. 다른 나라 사람들도 아직도 편지를 많이 주고 받을까요?
현우 : 네. 저도 궁금해요. 여러분, 여러분들은 아직도 편지를 많이 주고 받으세요? 코멘트로 남겨 주세요.
미현 : 네. 저희의 궁금증을 조금 풀어 주세요.
현우 : 그리고 저한테 편지도 보내 주세요.
미현 : 현우 씨는 많이 받으니까, 됐고. 저한테 좀 보내 주세요. 주소는... 하하하

현우 : 주소는 저한테 물어 보세요. 그리고 미현 씨와 제가 말한 모든 대화를 KoreanClass101.com에 오시면 보실 수 있습니다.
미현 : 네. 그러면 다음 주에 다시 올게요.
현우 : 그러면 다음 주에 저희는 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 가지고 다시 찾아오겠습니다. 다음 주에 만날게요, 여러분.
미현 : 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 네.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #5

Do You Drink Hot Chocolate or Coffee in Korean Cafes?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분은 커피 좋아하세요?
3. 저는 커피를 마시면 밤에 잠을 못 자거든요.
4. 그래서 되도록이면 먹지 않으려고 노력 중입니다.
5. 대신에 코코아나 허브티 등을 마시고 있어요.
6. 오늘은 아침부터 하루 종일 비가 주룩주룩 내렸습니다.
7. 이렇게 비 오고 쌀쌀한 날씨에는 따뜻한 커피 생각이 더욱 간절해지네요.
8. 방과 후에 학교 도서관에서 친구와 공부를 하다가, 지나치게 조용한 분위기가 답답해서 책을 덮고 도서관을 나왔습니다.
9. 가방 속에는 아직 끝내지 못한 과제들이 한 가득이었습니다.
10. 어떻게 할까 고민하다가, 학교 주변에 있는 스타벅스에 들렸습니다.
11. 친구는 카페라떼를 시키고, 전 카푸치노와 코코아 사이에서 한참을 고민하다가, 역시나 코코아를 시켰습니다.
12. 이미 카페에는 공부를 하러 온 학생들이 꽤 많았습니다.
13. 유학생으로 보이는 한국인들도 몇 명 보였고, 교복을 입은 고등학생들도 있었습니다.
14. 코코아를 한 모금 마시고, 책을 펼쳤습니다.
15. 이야기를 나누는 사람들이 몇몇 있었지만 거슬릴 정도는 아니었고, 카페 전체에 울려 퍼지는 차분한 재즈 음악과 기분 좋은 커피 향에 책장이 절로 넘어갔습니다.
16. '카페가 원래 이렇게 공부하기 좋은 곳이었나?'라는 생각이 문득 들었습니다.
17. 글쎄요, 한국에서 카페는 제게 그저 친구들과 수다를 떠는 장소였거든요.
18. 여전히 창 밖에는 비가 주룩주룩 내리고, 아까 선택하지 못한 카푸치노가 눈 앞에서 아른거리네요.
19. 앞으로 왠지 카페에 들를 일이 많아질 것 같습니다.
20. 그리고 가끔씩은 커피도 마셔야겠어요.
21. 조금은 괜찮겠죠?
22. 그럼, 오늘도 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I'm Yeo Seung-hye.

2. Do you like coffee? I can't sleep at night if I drink coffee. So I try not to drink it if I can. Instead, I drink hot chocolate or herb tea. It rained all day today since early morning. When it rains and the weather is chilly like today, I really feel like having some hot coffee.

3. I was studying in the school library with a friend after my classes and I couldn't stay very long in the library where it was just too quiet, so I picked up my books and left the library. My bag was still full of homework that I hadn't been able to finish. I thought hard what to do, and I stopped by the Starbucks coffee shop near my school. My friend ordered a cafe latte, and I ordered hot chocolate as usual, after debating between cappuccino and hot chocolate for a while.

4. In the cafe, there were already quite a lot of students who had come to study. I saw some Koreans who looked like students studying abroad and there were some high school students in their school uniforms as well. After drinking a sip of hot chocolate, I opened my books. There were some people talking to each other, but it wasn't too noisy. I was able to concentrate on my studies thanks to the calm jazz music that was filling the entire cafe and the nice scent of coffee. I thought to myself, “was a cafe always such a good place for studying?” Because I always thought a cafe was just a place where I would go to talk with my friends when I was back in Korea.

5. The rain is still pouring outside the window, and I'm thinking about the cappuccino that I almost chose earlier. I think I'll be going to cafes more often, and drink some coffee sometimes, too. I guess just a little would be all right, right?

6. Then, have a good day, and I'll see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
조용하다	joyonghada	to be quiet, quiet	
아른거리다	areungeorida	to swim in one's head, to flicker before one's eyes	
문득	mundeuk	suddenly, all of a sudden, unexpectedly	
절로	jeollo	automatically, of itself	adverb
책장	chaekjang	leaf of a book, page of a book	noun
울려 퍼지다	ulryeo peojida	to spread through, (sound) to be heard	
거슬리다	geoseulrida	to be unpleasant, to be repellent	
역시나	yeoksina	as expected, as usual	
고민하다	gominhada	to worry about, to think hard, to debate	verb
과제	gwaje	homework, assignment	
답답하다	dabdabhada	to be stuffy, to be stifling	
도서관	doseogwan	library	noun

지나치게	jinachige	too much, excessively	
방과 후	banggwa hu	after school, after classes	
간절하다	ganjeolhada	to be thirsty for, to be anxious to	
쌀쌀하다	ssalssalhada	to be chilly	
주룩주룩	jurukjuruk	in sudden downpours	
되도록이면	doedorok-imyeon	if possible, if you can	
노력	noryeok	effort	noun
분위기	bunwigi	atmosphere	
교복	gyobok	school uniform	
대신에	daesine	instead	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

조용히 하세요! *joyonghi haseyo!* "Please be quiet."	이 노래를 들으니까 내 첫 사랑이 눈 앞에 아른거려. *i norae-reul deureunikka nae cheot sarang-i nun ap-e areungeoryeo.* "Listening to this song makes me think about my first love."
문득 든 생각인데, 니가 노래를 부르면 어떨까? *mundeuk deun saenggak-inde, ni-ga norae-reul bureumyeon eotteolkka?* "I suddenly came up with this thought: how about you sing a song?"	웃음이 절로 나왔어요. *useum-i jeollo nawasseoyo.* "I didn't mean to, but I found myself laughing."
책장을 넘기는 소리가 들렸어요. *chaekjang-eul neomgineun sori-ga deullyeosseoyo.* "I heard someone turning the page of a book."	종소리가 온 마을에 울려퍼졌다. *jongsori-ga on maeul-e ullyeopeojyeotda.* "The sound of the bell was heard throughout the town."
귀에 거슬리는 소리가 들려왔어요. *gwi-e geoseullineun sori-ga deullyeowasseoyo.* "I heard a sound that was unpleasant to the ears."	역시나 니 말이 옳았어. *yeoksina ni mal-i orasseo.* "Just as I expected, you were right."
너무 고민하지 마. *neomu gominhaji ma.* "Don't worry too much."	오늘 과제는 아주 쉬워요. *oneul gwaje-neun aju swiwoyo.* "Today's assignment is very easy."

여기 너무 답답하지 않아? 빨리 나가자. *yeogi neomu dapdap-haji ana? ppalli nagaja.* "Don't you feel a bit stuffy here? Let's get out of here quick."	여기에서 도서관까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo doseogwankkaji eotteoke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the library?"
그 도서관으로 가는게 좋겠어요. *Geu dosogwaneuro ganeunge jokkesseoyo.* “It would be better to go to that library.”	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."
넌 너무 지나치게 걱정이 많아. *neon neomu jinachige geokjeong-i mana.* "You have too many worries."	방과 후에 남아서 공부해. *banggwa hu-e namaseo gongbuhae.* "Stay after school and study."
커피 생각이 간절해요. *keopi saenggak-i ganseolhaeyo.* "I need some coffee badly."	오늘은 쌀쌀하니까 두꺼운 옷을 입고 나가세요. *oneul-eun ssalssalhanikka dukkeoun os-eul ipgo nagaseyo.* "It's chilly today, so please wear some thick clothes when you go out."
비가 주룩주룩 내리고 있어요. *bi-ga jurukjuruk naerigo isseoyo.* "It's pouring down with rain."	되도록이면 깔끔하게 입고 나오세요. *doedorok-imyeon kkalkkeumhage ipgo naoseyo* "Try to dress up neatly if you can."
노력에 감탄했어요. *noryeok-e gamtanhaesseoyo.* "I was impressed by his effort."	우리 분위기 좋은 곳에 가서 저녁 먹자. *uri bunwigi joeun gos-e gaseo jeonyeok meokja.* "Let's go somewhere nice and have dinner."
중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *jung-hakgyo ttae-buteo gyobok-eul ibeosseo.* "I have worn a school uniform since junior high school."	알았어, 대신에 엄마한테 이르지 마! *arasseo, daesin-e eomma-hante ireuji ma.* "I got it. But instead, don't tell Mom."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현: 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우: 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현: 현우 씨, 이거 드세요.
현우: 어? 커피에요? 와... 커피 생각이 간절했는데~ 고마워요. 잘 마실게요. 그런데 미현 씨, 웬일로 커피를 다 사왔어요?
미현: 웬일이라뇨. 가끔 사오잖아요. 그냥 오는데 커피 향이 너무 좋아서 사왔어요.
현우: 오... 처음인데? 처음 아니에요?

미현: 커피 다시 주시겠어요?
현우: 아니에요. 미안해요. 진짜 커피 향이 너무 좋은데요?
미현: 네. 전 커피를 너무 좋아해서 하루에 한... 두, 세 잔씩 마셔요. (우와) 중독? 하하.
현우: 그런데 왠지 미현 씨는 커피 중독 이미지보다, 그런 전통차를 우아하게 마실 것 같은 그런 이미지예요.
미현: 전통차요? 한국 전통차? 왜요? 제 이미지가 그래요?
현우: 네. 한국어를 가르치니까 왠지 커피가 아닌 한국 전통차를 마셔야 할 것 같아요.
미현: 음... 네. 전통차도 좋아해요. 국화차나 유자차 같은 차는 아주 좋아해요. 어제 저녁에도 국화차 마시고 잤거든요. (아, 그래요?) 네. 현우 씨는 커피 많이 마셔요?
현우: 네. 요즘에 커피를 너무 많이 마셔서 줄이려고 노력하고 있어요.
미현: 현우 씨는 잠을 너무 안 자서 그래요. 잠을 자려고 노력하면 커피는 자동으로 줄여질 걸요?
현우: 아니에요. 요즘에는 많이 자는 편이에요.
미현: 얼마나 자는데요?
현우: 진짜 진짜. (얼마나? 몇 시간?) 진짜! 몇 시간은 말 할 수 없지만 진짜 요즘에는 많이 자요. 이제 승혜 씨의 오디오로 한 번 들어가 볼까요?
미현: 네. 좋아요.
현우: 네. 그런데 그 전에 확인 문제 내 주세요, 미현 씨.
미현: 네. 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 까페에서 뭘 시켰을까요?
현우: 승혜 씨가 까페에 갔나봐요, 그쵸?
미현: 네, 네. 그리고 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 까페에 가서 무슨 생각을 했을까요?
현우: 그럼 우리 이 두 가지 문제를 생각하면서 들어 보실까요?
미현: 네. 잘 들어 봅시다.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현: 승혜 씨도 커피를 안 마시려고 노력하네요.
현우: 네. 저도 줄여야 되는데... 하하. 우리 먼저 확인 문제의 정답을 알아볼까요?
미현: 네. 그래요.
현우: 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 까페에서 뭘 시켰어요?
미현: 승혜 씨는 까페에서 코코아를 시켰어요.
현우: 네, 코코아. 그럼 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 까페에서 무슨 생각을 했죠?
미현: 승혜 씨는 '카페가 원래 이렇게 공부하기 좋은 곳이었나?'라는 생각을 했어요.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 미현 씨는 카페에 자주 가세요?
미현: 네. 저는 자주 가는 편이에요. 커피를 좋아해서 그런 것도 있지만, (네) 친구들과 오랫동안 수다떨기에도 좋고, 뭐... 누군가를 기다리고 있을 때도 좋아서 자주 가요. 현우 씨는 어때요?
현우: 저도 자주 가요. 저도 친구들이나 사람들을 만날 때 주로 카페에 가서 만나요. 한국에는 요즘에 카페가 정말 많이 생긴 것 같아요.
미현: 네. 그런 것 같아요. 정말 많아요. 사람이 많이 다니는 곳을 가면 정말 몇 군데나 찾아 볼 수 있거든요.
현우: 네. 요즘에는 사람들을 만나러 카페에 가기도 하지만 승혜 씨 처럼 카페에서 공부하는 사람들도 정말 많이 볼 수 있어요.
미현: 네. 저도 가끔 답답하면 혼자 카페에 가서 공부를 하기도 하고 책을 읽기도 해요.
현우: 저도 그래요. 예전에는 그렇게 공부를 하고 있으면 다들 이상하게 쳐다 봤었는데 최근에는 그런것이 자연스러운 것이 되어서 좋은 것 같아요.
미현: 네. 전혀 이상하지 않죠. (네.) 그리고 요즘에는 모르는 사람들끼리 인터넷을 통해 모여서 스터디를 많이 하잖아요. 카페가 그런 스터디 하는 사람들이 모여서 공부하기에도 좋고, 뭐, 그래서 많이들 가는 것 같아요.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 저도 그런 모임이 있는데 처음 장소는 항상 카페에서 모여요. 부담스럽지 않고 편안해서 사람들끼리 금방 친해질 수 있는 것 같아요.
미현: 그리고 저는 승혜 씨처럼 도서관이 답답하다고 느껴져서 공부가 더 안 될 때가 있더라고요. (맞아요, 맞아요) 그래서 약간 시끄러워도 카페에서 공부를 하게 되면 더 잘될 때가 많아2요.
현우: 네. 저도 카페에서 더 집중이 잘되는 것 같아요.
미현: 음, 이상하죠? (네, 네) 또 여름에는 시원하고 겨울에는 따뜻하니까 시간을 보내기도, 시간을 때우기에도 참 좋은 것 같아요.
현우: 하하 맞아요. 그래서 여름이랑 겨울에는 카페에 사람들이 정말 많죠?
미현: 네. 특히 많죠.
현우: 네, 여름에는 더우니까 다들 시원한 카페를 들어가려고 하는 것 같아요. 그리고 저는 비 올 때도 까페에 자주 가요.
미현: 비 올 때요? 저는 비오는 것은 싫어하는데 카페에서 비오는 거 보면서 따뜻한 커피나 코코아 마시면 너무 좋은 것 같아요.
현우: 오... 분위기 있는데요? 하하
미현: 아... 네. 분위기 있어 보이기도 하지만 비 오는 걸 보는 것은 좋지 않나요?
현우: 네. 저도 비 오는 거 정말 싫어하거든요. 신발도 젖고 축축해져서 정말 싫어요. 그리고 우산 쓰는 것도 싫고요. 그런데 건물 안에서 비 오는 걸 보거나 비오는 소리를 듣는 건 괜찮은 것 같아요.
미현: 빗소리. 맞아요. 저도 비 오는 소리 너무 좋은 것 같아요. 현우 씨는 비오는 날 뭐 하고 싶어요?
현우: 어... 저는 비 오는 날 일단 커피 마시고 싶고, 그리고 라면 먹고 싶고... 그리고 솔직히 말하면 아무 것도 하기 싫어요. 하하.
미현: 모... 저도 사실 그렇긴 해요. 비 오는 날은 그냥 집에서 뒹굴뒹굴 거리는 게 제일 좋은 것 같아요.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 그리고 김치전 먹고 싶어요, 김치전.
미현: 아, 맞아요. 그거 알아요? 한국 사람들은 비 오는 날 부침개를 먹고 싶어 하잖아요.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 이상하게, 전, (전) 비 오는 날은 꼭 부침개, 전이 먹고 싶어지죠.
미현: 그게 비오는 소리하고 부침개를 부치는 소리하고 비슷해서 그렇데요.
현우: 아, 진짜요? 처음 듣는 말인데, 듣고 보니까 그런 것 같은데요?
미현: 맞다니까요. 하하. 사실 저도 들은 이야기예요.
현우: 아, 그래요? 그러면 다음에 비가 오면 까페에서 미현 씨를 만날 수도 있겠네요?
미현: 네. 그럴 수도 있겠네요. 우연히. (우연히) 그럼 만나게 되면 우리 부침개 먹으러 갈까요?
현우: 아, 약속해 주세요. (아, 언제?) 약속.
미현: 만나게 되면.

현우: 만나게 되면. 좋아요. 그러면 승혜 씨가 까페에서 앞으로도 분위기 있게, 즐겁게, 재미있게 공부를 할 수 있기를 바라면서 저희는 이만 물러가 볼까요?
미현: 네, 물러갑시다.
현우: 그러면 저희는 Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에서 만날게요.
미현: 네. Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우: 네.대화를 적은 PDF를 보면서 공부를 하면 정말 정말 빨리 표현들을 배울 수 있을 거예요. 그러면 저희는 다음 시간에 다시 찾아오겠습니다.
미현: 그러면 그동안 다음 이야기를 기대하면서. 네. 다음 시간까지 안녕히 계세요.
현우: 네. 안녕히 계세요

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #6
What Will You Talk about in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여승혜입니다.
2. 이제는 날씨도 점점 따뜻해지고, 마음도 한껏 부푸는 봄이네요.
3. 벌써 몇 년째이지만, 새 학기의 시작은 언제나 설레는 것 같아요.
4. 이번 봄학기부터는 졸업논문을 위한 수업을 듣게 되었습니다.
5. 한 학기에 끝나는 다른 수업들과는 다르게, 이 수업은 일년 동안 함께 공부합니다.
6. 오늘은 특별히 서로 친해지기 위한 술자리를 가지게 되었습니다.
7. 아직 이름도 잘 모르고 얼굴도 모르는 학생들이 대부분입니다.
8. 그래서 어디에 앉아야 할 지부터 고민이 되었습니다.
9. 저는 이런 자리를 별로 좋아하는 편은 아닙니다.
10. 마주앉은 학생과 어색한 인사를 나누고, 어서 빨리 음식이 나오기 만을 기다렸습니다.
11. 분위기는 점점 무르익고, “건배”를 외치는 소리와 웃고 떠드는 소리에 시끌벅적 했습니다.
12. 하지만 왜인지 모르게 저희 테이블 만은 침묵이 흐르고 있었습니다.
13. 서로 먹는 것에만 집중하던 도중, 마주 앉은 일본인학생이 이야기를 꺼냈습니다.
14. 하지만 몇 마디 주고 받다가, 다시 또 결국 침묵이 흘렀습니다.
15. 일본인들 사이에 혼자 있으면, 저도 모르게 움츠리게 되는 걸까요?
16. 평소에는 꽤나 수다스러운 저도 적당한 이야기를 꺼내지 못 하고 있었습니다.
17. 그러던 중, 옆 테이블에 앉아있던 한 일본인 학생이 “안녕하세요?”라는 인사로 말을 걸었습니다.
18. 친구 중에 한국인이 있다며, 이번 학기부터 한국어 수업을 듣기 시작했다고 하였습니다.
19. 그 친구는 어색한 발음으로 지금까지 배운 것들을 총 동원해 한국어로 말해 보려 애 썼습니다.
20. 결국 얼마 못 가 바닥이 나긴 했지만, 그래도 노력하는 모습이 고마웠습니다.
21. 이렇게 일본에서 한국어나 한국 문화에 관심을 가져주는 사람들을 만나면, 한국인으로서 참 뿌듯합니다.
22. 오늘은 이 블로그를 들어주시고, 한국에 관심을 가져주시는 여러분들께도 감사하다는 말씀을 전하고 싶네요.
23. 그럼, 오늘도 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Yeo Seung-hye.

2. Now we're in the spring when the weather gets warmer and warmer and I feel very excited. I've already spent a few years in school, but I think the start of a new semester always makes me nervous. This spring semester, I'm taking a class for my graduation thesis. Unlike other classes that end in one semester, in this class we study together for one year. Today, we had a drink together to get to know each other better.

3. I don't know the names and even the faces of most of the students. So I didn't even know where to sit at first. I don't particularly like these kinds of occasions. I exchanged some awkward greetings with the student who sat before me and anxiously waited for the food to come out. The atmosphere became more and more comfortable, and the place was noisy, filled with sounds of people shouting "Cheers." But for some reason, only our table was very quiet. We were mostly focusing on the food in front of us, but then the Japanese student sitting across from me started talking. Then after exchanging a few words, there was silence again. Maybe I become very timid against my will when I'm the only Korean among Japanese people. I think I'm usually quite talkative but on that day, I couldn't find the right topic to talk about.

4. But then a Japanese student sitting at the table next to ours said "Hello" to me in Korean. He said that he had a Korean friend, and that he started taking Korean classes this semester. I tried hard to say everything he had learned so far in his unnatural pronunciation. He didn't last very long until he used up all the expressions that he knew, but I really felt grateful that he had tried.

5. I feel very happy and proud as a Korean when I meet people like him in Japan who are interested in the Korean language or the Korean culture. And I would like to say to everyone who's listening to this blog and has interests in Korea that I am really grateful. Well then, I wish you a nice day, and I'll see you again.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
관심	gwansim	interest, concern	noun
뿌듯하다	ppudeuthada	to feel happy and proud	
부풀다	bupulda	to swell, to rise, to be inflated	
논문	nonmun	an essay, a paper, a thesis	
마주앉다	majuanta	to sit facing each other	
무르익다	mureuikda	to be ripe	
침묵	chimmuk	silence	noun
움츠리다	umcheurida	to shrink, to shrink up oneself	
수다스럽다	sudaseureopda	to be talkative	
애쓰다	aesseuda	to try hard, to make efforts	

바닥이 나다	badaki nada	to use up, to run out of
전하다	jeonhada	to deliver, to report

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 야구에 관심이 없어요. *jeo-neun yagu-e gwansim-i eobsseoyo.* "I'm not interested in baseball."	저는 정치에 관심이 없어요. *jeoneun jungchi-e gwansimi eopseoyo.* "I'm not interested in politics."
시험에 합격해서 뿌듯해요. *siheom-e hapgyeokhaeseo ppudeuthaeyo.* "I'm happy and proud that I passed the exam."	우리는 가슴이 부풀어 있었어요. *uri-neun gaseum-i bupureo isseosseoyo.* "We were buoyant with expectations."
논문을 다음 주에 제출할 거예요. *nonmul-eul daeum ju-e jechulhal geo-yeyo.* "I will submit my thesis next week."	두 사람은 마주앉아 있었어요. *du saram-eun maju-anja isseosseoyo.* "The two people were sitting facing each other."
분위기가 무르익었어요. *bunwigi-ga mureuigeosseoyo.* "The atmosphere was ready."	침묵을 깨고 전화벨 소리가 울렸다. *chimmuk-eul kkaego jeonhwabel sori-ga ullyeotda.* "The phone bell rang, breaking the silence."
추워서 몸을 움츠렸어요. *chuwoseo mom-eul umcheuryeosseoyo.* "I was cold so I was shrinking."	저는 수다스러운 편이에요. *jeo-neun sudaseureo-un pyeon-ieyo.* "I'm usually talkative."
애썼지만 결과는 좋지 않았어요. *aesseotjiman gyeolgwa-neun jochi anasseoyo.* "We tried hard, but the result wasn't good."	이야기거리가 바닥이 났어요. *iyagigeori-ga badak-i nasseoyo.* "We ran out of things to talk about."
어머님께 감사하다고 전해 주세요. *eomeonim-kke gamsahadago jeonhae juseyo.* "Please tell your mother that I said thanks."	

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨, 벌써 봄이에요. 밖에 개나리 핀 것 보셨어요?

현우 : 정말요? 전 못 봤어요. 와. 벌써 3월 말이라서 꽃이 폈나봐요. 미현 씨, 미현 씨는 3월하면 뭐가 가장 먼저 떠오르세요?
미현 : 음... 제 생일이요. (하하) 아, 농담이고요, 음... 3월 되면 봄도 시작되고 꽃도 피고 그리고 새 학기가 시작되잖아요.
현우 : 맞아요, 맞아요. 저는 3월하면 항상 새 학기가 되서 신났었어요. 신입생들도 들어오고...
미현 : 현우 씨는 예쁜 신입생들 보려고 신났던 것 아니에요?
현우 : 어... 맞지만. 그것만은 아니고요. 새로운 학기가 시작되면 다시 공부를 할 수 있잖아요. 방학 때는 공부를 못하지만. 그래서 신이 난거죠. 절대 신입생들 때문만은 아니에요.
미현 : 글쎄요. (하하) 그런데 이런 복학생들 있었어요. 신입생들 보려고 엠티에 따라가고 그러잖아요.
현우 : 하하. 저는 절대 그런 복학생은 아니었어요. 미현 씨는 신입생들 들어오면 좋지 않았어요?
미현 : 아, 저도 물론 좋긴 했죠. 하지만 2학년 때는 후배가 생겨서 그냥 좋았는데, 3학년 되니까 나이 든 것 같고 빨리 학교를 졸업해서 취업을 해야 할 것 같아서 걱정만 더 많아지더라고요.
현우 : 맞아요. 3학년 때도 보통 여자들은 23살이잖아요. 근데 지금 생각하면 절대 나이가 많은 게 아닌데 왠지 3학년이라는 느낌이 조금 다른가 봐요. 조금 무거운 느낌? (네) 저는 군대에 있어서 그런 느낌을 못 받았었는데, 여자 동기들은 더 이상 후배들이 들어오는 것이 별로 반갑지 않은 것 같더라고요.
미현 : 네. 맞아요. 저랑 제 친구들도 3, 4 학년 때는 신입생들이랑 잘 안 어울리고, 저희들끼리만 어울려 다녔었어요.
현우 : 그렇군요. 저는 군대에 갔다가 학교로 돌아갔더니 여자 동기들이 다 졸업하고 없어져서 항상 신입생들하고만 친하게 다녔었죠!
미현 : 어우, 좋으셨겠는데요? (네, 좋았어요) 너무 좋아하시는데요?
현우 : 네, 저희가 저희 대학교 이야기를 좀 해 봤는데, 승혜 씨도 이제 일본에서 새 학기가 시작된 것 같은데, 어땠는지 한 번 이야기를 들어 볼까요?
미현 : 네. 그 전에 문제가 있죠?
현우 : 네. 첫 번째 문제.
미현 : 승혜 씨가 봄 학기부터는 일 년 동안 듣는 수업이 있다고 했는데, 그 수업은 무엇일까요?
현우 : 네. 일 년 동안 사람들하고 수업을 같이 들으면 진짜 친해지겠는데요?
미현 : 아... 대학교 때 생각나네요.
현우 : 네, 그리고 두 번째 문제는?
미현 : 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 새로운 사람들을 만나는 자리를 좋아할까요?
현우 : 음... 승혜 씨는 목소리도 너무 좋고 성격도 좋아서 그런 자리 좋아할 것 같은데 한 번 들어보면서 확인 해 보시죠?
미현 : 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 저도 승혜 씨처럼 한국어와 한국 문화에 관심을 가져주는 사람을 만나면, 정말 뿌듯해요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 저도 그래요. 한국에 관심을 가져주시는 그리고 한국어를 공부하시는 우리 KoreanClass101 listener 여러분한테도 항상 감사해요.
미현 : 네. 너무 감사합니다. 그리고 저희와 함께 한국어 재미있게 공부해요.
현우 : 네. 그러면 우리 이제 확인 문제를 풀어 볼까요? 첫 번째 문제 뭐였죠?
미현 : 승혜 씨가 봄 학기부터는 일 년 동안 듣는 수업이 있다고 했는데, 그 수업은 무엇일까요?
현우 : 뭐죠?
미현 : 네. 졸업 논문을 위한 수업이에요.
현우 : 졸업 논문. 어려울 것 같아요. (글쎄요. 하하) 그럼 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 새로운 사람들을 만나는 자리를 좋아할까요?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 그런 자리를 별로 좋아하는 편은 아니에요.
현우 : 승혜 씨는 새로운 사람들을 만나는 자리를 좋아하지는 않는다고 했는데, 미현 씨는 어때요? 새로운 사람들을 만나는 자리를 좋아하는 편이에요?
미현 : 어... 어떨 거 같아요?
현우 : 좋아할 거 같아요. 성격도 밝고, 예쁘시고... 사람들이 다 좋아할 것 같은데요?
미현 : 아... 현우 씨 왠일이세요? 하하하. 어제 술 많이 드셨나봐요. 하하 그런데 어쨌든 저는 승혜 씨와는 반대로 새로운 사람들 만나는 것 좋아해요. 현우 씨는요?
현우 : 네. 저도 새로운 사람들 만나는 거 진짜 좋아해요. 다양한 사람들을 만나면 그만큼 다양한 이야기를 들을 수 있잖아요.
미현 : 네, 그래요. 그런데 저도 새로운 사람들 만나는 거 좋아하긴 하지만 가끔 분위기가 쳐져 있을 때는 정말 어떻게 해야 될 지 잘 모르겠어요. (맞아요) 그래서 가끔은 집에만 있고 싶을 때도 있어요.
현우 : 네, 네, 네. 그런데 새로운 사람들을 만나려면 주로 어디에 가야 되죠?
미현 : 동호회나 스터디 같은 모임이 많잖아요. 그런데 가서 자연스럽게 어울릴 수가 있어요.
현우 : 맞아요. 그런 인터넷을 통해서 만나는 동호회나 스터디에 나가면 보통 관심사가 비슷해서 어울리기 쉬운 것 같아요. 그런데, 미현 씨는 그런 처음 만나는 자리에 갔을 때 다른 사람들을 위해서 분위기를 잘 띄워 주는 편이에요?
미현 : 음... 저는 처음에 갔을 때는 사실, 좀 어색해요. 그런데 좀 친해지다 보면 분위기를 잘 띄우지는 못하지만 이렇게, 관심사를 찾아내서 이야기하려고 노력하는 편이에요.
현우 : 아, 그래요? 그런데 왜 저랑 있을 때는 이렇게 어색하세요?
미현 : 아, 그래요? 제가 현우 씨랑 같이 있는 거 싫어하잖아요. 몰랐어요?
현우 : 네... 싫어하는 것까지는 몰랐어요.
미현 : 농담이고요. 그런데 이렇게 이야기거리를 찾아서 말을 걸어도 단답형으로 대답하는 사람들 있잖아요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 있어요.
미현 : 네. 이렇게 현우 씨처럼 말이에요.
현우 : 하하. 네. 저도 이렇게 이야기를 걸고, 분위기를 띄우려고 하는데 그냥 짧게 '네. 아니요' 라고 말하는 사람들은 정말 이야기하기 힘든 것 같아요.
미현 : 저는 그냥 그런 사람들은 저랑 말하기 싫다는 걸로 받아들이고 그냥 말을 안 걸어요.
현우 : 네, 근데 거기에 비해서 승혜 씨가 말한 일본 친구처럼 잘 못해도 그 나라의 말을 하려고 노력하는 사람들은 아무리 재미가 없더라도 계속 대화를 나누게 되는 것 같아요.
미현 : 저도 옛날에 그런 적이 있었는데, 한국 문화에 대해서 정말 관심이 많아서 (네) 재미있게 이야기도 하고 그 친구랑 친해졌었는데요, (네) 제가 상대방의 나라에 대해서 아는 게 없어서 미안했어요.
현우 : 맞아요. 우리가 다른 나라 사람들이 한국문화를 알면 기분이 좋은 것처럼, 다른 나라 사람들도 다 마찬가지인 것 같아요.
미현 : 네, 맞아요. 언어를 배우는 것은 문화를 배우는 거잖아요. 그리고 대화를 하는 것도 그들의 문화를 이야기하는 거잖아요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 미현 씨랑 저도 앞으로 한국어뿐만 아니라 한국의 문화에 대해서도 많이 이야기를 해 볼까요?
미현 : 네, 좋아요. 승혜 씨도 앞으로 많은 이야기 해 줄 거잖아요. (네, 맞아요) 같이 이어서 하면 될 것 같아요.
현우 : 네, 네. 승혜 씨 다음 이야기 궁금한데, 어, 저희는 여기서 다음 이야기를 기다리면서 인사를 드릴까요?
미현 : 네.
현우 : 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 미현 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
미현 : 네. 현우 씨와 제가 말한 모든 대화를 보실 수 있어요. 질문이 있으신 분들은 꼭 코멘트 남겨주시고요.

현우 : 네. 대화 내용을 모두 적어 놓은 PDF가 한국어 공부하는 데 많은 도움이 될 거예요. 그러면 미현 씨, 우리 다음 시간에 뵈요.
미현 : 네. 다음시간에 만나요. 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #7

Does KoreanClass101 Bring a Tear to Your Eye?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 저희 아버지께서는 출장으로 일본에 자주 오십니다.
3. 워낙 바쁘신 탓에 만난다고 해도 잠시 얼굴 보는 것이 다이지만, 그래도 이번에 오신다는 소식에 저는 며칠 전부터 설레어 있었습니다.
4. 아버지는 오늘 저녁에 도착하셔서, 내일 오전에 회의를 가진 후 바로 돌아가는 1박2일의 빡빡한 일정이셨습니다.
5. 아버지께서 머무시는 호텔까지, 지하철을 타고도 1시간은 걸리는 거리에, 수십 명의 퇴근하는 회사원들 사이에 끼어 낑낑대면서도, 맘속에 쌓였던 그 동안의 고민들, 자랑거리들이 한가득이었기에 그 이야기들을 정리해 보는 것만으로도 시간은 금방 흘러갔습니다.
6. 호텔 로비에서 아버지를 만나서, 잘 지냈냐, 학교는 어떠냐, 라는 간단한 안부를 묻던 중, 아버지의 휴대전화가 울렸습니다.
7. 짧은 통화 후 아버지는 약간은 머뭇거리시며, 곧 간단한 술자리가 있을 것 같다며, 괜찮으면 같이 가자는 말씀을 하셨습니다.
8. 잠시 망설여졌지만, 저는 따라 나섰습니다.
9. 모두들 편히 대해 주신 덕분에 걱정했던 것보다는 나쁘지 않았습니다.
10. 그러나, 술자리가 끝난 뒤에는 이미 막차시간이 다가 오고 있었고, 아쉽지만 돌아와야만 했습니다.
11. 기대하고 설레며 기다려왔던 아버지의 출장인데, 제대로 이야기도 못하고 헤어지게 된 것이 너무 아쉬웠던 탓일까, 막차 시간이 아슬아슬했던 탓에 급하게 인사를 하고 돌아서는 데, 갑자기 눈물이 핑 돌았습니다.
12. 아쉽지만, 어서 방학이 되어 한국으로 돌아가기만을 기다리는 수 밖에 없겠네요.
13. 그럼, 소중한 사람들과 소중한 시간을 보낼 수 있는 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I am Seung-hye Yeo.

2. My father often comes to Japan on business trips. Since he is such a busy person, I only get to see him for a very short time even if I meet him somewhere. But, I've been excited for the past few days after I heard that he was coming to Japan.

3. My father had a very tight schedule of arriving this evening, having a meeting tomorrow morning and going back right after that. Even as I was groaning among dozens of office workers going home on my subway ride to the hotel where my father was staying (which took about an hour), time seemed to pass really quickly just by going through the stories that I'd like to tell my father. I had a lot of things to boast about to my father.

4. After meeting my father in the hotel lobby, as we were exchanging greetings like "How have you been?" and "How is school," my father's cell phone rang. After a short phone call, my father said with a little hesitation that there was going to be a little drinking occasion, and suggested that I go with him if it was alright. I hesitated for a second, but I followed him. Everybody treated me very comfortably so I didn't feel as awkward as I had worried. But after the drinking occasion was over, it was already time for the last train, so I had to go back even though I wanted to stay.

5. I had been anxiously looking forward to my father's business trip to Japan this time, but then we couldn't take our time to talk or say goodbye. Maybe because of that, I suddenly felt tears in my eyes as I was leaving the place after a brief and abrupt goodbye so I wouldn't be late for the last train. Although I'm sad, there's nothing I can do except hope that vacation time will come around soon so I can go back to Korea. Well then, I wish a good day, and I hope you can spend some precious time with precious people, and I will see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
오전	ojeon	morning, before noon	
출장	chuljjang	business trip	noun
소식	sosik	news	
회의	hoeui	meeting, conference	noun
-박 -일	-bak-il	-days and -nights	
빡빡하다	ppakppakhada	to be packed, to be tight, to be crammed	
머물다	meomulda	to stay, to stop at	
낑낑대다	kkingkkingdaeda	to groan, to moan	
안부	anbu	an inquiry, regarding wishes, greetings	
머뭇거리다	meomutgeorida	to hesitate	
막차	makcha	the last train	

핑돌다	pingdolda	to bring tears to one's eye

SAMPLE SENTENCES

오전에 만날 수 있어요? *ojeone mannal ssu isseoyo?* "Can we meet in the morning?"	출장을 다니다 *chuljangeul danida* go on a business trip
이번 출장이 처음이신가요? *Ibeon chuljjangi cheoeumisingayo?* Is this your first time going on a business trip?	아버지는 다음 달 말에 출장을 가셔야 한다. *abeojineun daeum dal mare chuljangeul gasyeoya handa.* "My father needs to go on a business trip at the end of next month."
저도 해외 출장을 가고 싶어요! *jeo-do haeoe chuljang-eul gago sipeoyo!* "I want to go on a business trip overseas, too!"	좋은 소식이 있어요. *joeun sosik-i isseoyo.* "I have good news."
그들은 회의에 참석하고 있다. *geudeureun hoei-e chamseokago itda.* "They are attending a conference."	3박 4일로 여행갈 거예요. *sambak sa-il-lo yeohaeng-gal geo-yeyo.* "I will go on a trip for 3 days and 4 nights."
일정이 빡빡해요. *iljeong-i ppakppak-haeyo.* "The schedule is tight."	얼마나 머물 수 있어요? *eolmana meomul su isseoyo?* "For how long can you stay?"
짐이 무거워서 저 혼자 낑낑대고 있었어요. *jim-i mugeoseowo jeo honja kkingkkingdaego isseosseoyo.* "I was groaning with heavy luggage."	안부 전해 주세요. *abbu jeonhae juseyo.* "Please, say hi to them for me."
머뭇거릴 필요 없어. *meomutgeoril piryo eopseo.* "You don't have to hesitate."	이제 곧 막차 시간이에요. *ije got makcha sigan-ieyo.* "It's time for the last train very soon."
그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."	

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다. 미현 씨, 오늘 조금 지쳐 보이세요.
미현 : 네. 사실 조금 그래요.
현우 : 어디 아프세요?
미현 : 아니요, 아픈게 아니라, 오늘 유난히 지하철에 사람이 많아서 사람들 틈에서 끼여 오느라고 지쳤어요.
현우 : 아 정말요? (네) 미현 씨는 몇 호선 타고 오시는데요?
미현 : 그 지옥철이라고 들어 보셨어요?
현우 : 아, 2호선이요?
미현 : 네, 네, 네. 지옥철로 유명한 2호선을 타고 다니거든요.
현우 : 2호선이 지옥철이라고 불리는 건 아는데, 왜 지옥철이라고 하죠?
미현 : 2호선은 순환선이고 서울의 중심이 되는 곳을 다 거쳐서 가기 때문에 사람이 정말 많아요. 특히 그... 출퇴근 시간에는 서 있을 틈도 없어서 지옥철이라고 불려요.
현우 : 아, 그렇군요. 저는 2호선을 자주 타지는 않는데, 가끔 강남역에서 사람들을 만나면 사람이 정말 많더라고요, 2호선에.
미현 : 네. 강남, 잠실, 신촌, 홍대 등등 사람들이 가장 많이 가는 곳을 2호선이 다 지나가잖아요. (네, 맞아요) 아침에는 사람이 너무 많아서 가끔 지하철 문이 열려도 못 타는 경우도 많아요.
현우 : 그러면 어떻해요? 지각하는 거예요?
미현 : 그렇죠. 그래서 그런 것 까지 다 계산해서 조금 더 일찍 나와야죠.
현우 : 오... 미현 씨 생각보다 부지런하시네요?
미현 : 아니, 생각보다요? 제가 얼마나 부지런한지 모르시는군요. (아직 모르겠는데요?) 아직, 비 오는 월요일에는 더 일찍 나와야 돼요.
현우 : 비 오는 월요일은 왜요?
미현 : 비 오는 날은 차가 더 많이 막히거든요. 그러면 차를 가지고 다니는 사람들도 차가 막힐까봐 집에 차를 놓고 와서 지하철에 사람이 더 많아지거든요. (아... 그렇군요. 그래서 더 일찍?) 네. 사람이 아주 많아요.
현우 : 미현 씨, 그런데 지금 피곤하지만 승혜 씨의 이야기를 한번 들어 볼 힘은 있죠?
미현 : 네, 그럼요. 승혜 씨의 목소리가 너무 좋아서 금방 힘이 날 거 같아요.
현우 : 좋아요. 그럼 승혜 씨의 이야기를 들어 보기 전에 확인 문제가 뭐죠?
미현 : 네. 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨의 아버지는 왜 일본에 오실까요?
현우 : 와. 승혜 씨의 아버지가 오시나봐요. 와, 좋겠어요.
미현 : 네. 그리고 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 아버지를 만나러 몇 시간이나 지하철을 탔나요?
현우 : 네, 그러면 확인 문제를 잘 생각하면서 들어 보세요.
미현 : 네. 잘 들어 봅시다.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 승혜 씨가 너무 서운했나봐요. 어떡해요.
현우 : 아마 승혜 씨 아버지도 서운하셨을 거예요. 혼자 유학 가 있으면 가족의 소중함을 느끼게 되는 것 같죠?
미현 : 저도 옛날에, 3년 정도 (네) 중국에서 유학 한 적 있었는데 (네) 그 때 가족들이 정말 보고 싶었어요.
현우 : 맞아요. 힘들거나 외로울 때 가장 먼저 생각나는 사람들이 가족이죠. (네, 맞아요) 그러면, 확인 문제의 답을 들어 볼까요?
미현 : 네. 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨의 아버지는 왜 일본에 오실까요?
현우 : 네, 왜 오신다고 했죠?
미현 : 승혜 씨의 아버지가 출장 때문에 일본에 오신다고 했어요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 그럼 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 아버지를 만나러 가는데, 몇 시간이나 지하철을 탔죠?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 아버지를 만나러 1시간 지하철을 탔어요.
현우 : 네, 우와. 근데 미현 씨, 저 질문이 있는데 미현 씨는 엄마가 더 좋아요? 아빠가 더 좋아요?
미현 : 현우 씨, 제가 꼬맹이도 아니고, 그런 유치한 질문을 하세요.
현우 : 하하. 왜요? 어렸을 때 자주 듣던 질문이잖아요. (너무 유치해요) 알았어요. 그러면 미현 씨는, 더 좋은 질문으로, 어머니하고 아버지하고 누구랑 더 친해요?
미현 : 음... 누구하고 더 친하다고 말하기는 좀 그렇고요. (네.) 어... 엄마하고 얘기하는게 더 편해요.
현우 : 아... 그렇군요. 그러면 엄마하고 이렇게 자세한 얘기 다 해요? 남자친구 얘기, 아니면 직장 얘기.
미현 : 그런 얘기까지는 하지 못하는 것 같아요. 원래 부모님들은 걱정이 많으시잖아요. 그런 얘기는 그냥 친구하고만 해요. 특히 뭐, 남자친구랑 안 좋다, 회사에서 안 좋은 일이 있었다, 안 좋은 얘기는 잘 안하게 되더라고요.
현우 : 맞아요. 저도 그런 것 같아요. 그리고 저는 특히나 첫째라서 그런지, 두 분하고 친하지만 속 얘기까지는 잘 안하게 되더라고요.
미현 : 네, 맞아요. 그리고 원래 남자들은 부모님하고 많은 얘기를 하지 않잖아요. 그런데 제 친구들을 보면 보통 아버지보다 어머니하고 속 얘기를 더 많이 하는 것 같아요.
현우 : 아무래도 아버지들은, 아빠들은 회사에 다니기 때문에 시간이 별로 없어서 그렇지 않을까요?
미현 : 네. 어렸을 때부터 아버지보다는 어머니하고 시간을 많이 보내게 되니까 더 자연스럽게 그렇게 되는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 그런데 제 조카들을 보면 엄마보다 아빠를 더 좋아하던데요?
미현 : 네? 아, 그래요? 요즘은 많이 바뀐 것 같네요. 옛날에는 가부장적인 아버지들이 좀 많았고, 또 다들 직장일에 바쁘셨잖아요. 요즘 아버지들은 안 그러신가봐요.
현우 : 요즘에 젊은 아빠들은 아이들하고 정말 잘 놀아 주는 것 같죠?
미현 : 아, 그러고 보니까. 요즘에는 아빠들끼리 모여서 커뮤니티도 만들고, 아이들을 위한 블로그도 만들고, 아이들에게 관심이 많은 아빠들을 많이 본 것 같아요.
현우 : 커뮤니티까지 만들어요? 인터넷에? 우와...
미현 : 예. 그런 다정다감한 아빠들이 많아져서 커뮤니티를 만들어서 아이들 사진도 올리고 육아 정보도 공유하고 그런대요.
현우 : 어떻게 하면 더 좋은 아빠가 될 수 있는지?
미현 : 네. 저도 블로그는 많이 봤어요.
현우 : 우와. 그런데 사실 바람직한 현상이지 아닐까요?
미현 : 네. 그렇죠.
현우 : 네. 그런데 아직도 한국에는 매일 매일 늦게까지 야근을 해야하는 직장인들이 많은데 참 힘들 것 같아요.
미현 : 네. 그런데 아직 직장생활에 매달려 있는 아빠들이 많기는 하지만 요즘은 또 평생 직장의 개념이 사라지면서 직장보다는 자신의 삶을 더 추구하는 아버지들이 많이 늘어나고 있는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 좋은 것 같아요. 어쩌면 승혜 씨의 아버지도 다른 아버지들보다 가족을 위해서 더 많이 시간을 쓰시는 분인지도 모르겠어요.
미현 : 맞아요. 승혜 씨가 빨리 한국에 돌아와서 아버지와 많은 시간을 좀 보낼 수 있었으면 좋겠어요.
현우 : 네. 저도 그렇게 생각해요. 그러면 오늘은 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 기다리면서 여기에서 인사를 드릴까요?
미현 : 네. 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우 : 네. 미현 씨랑 제가 한 말을 모두 적어 놓은 PDF이니까 꼭 한번 확인 해 보시고, 질문이 있으시면 코멘트를 남겨 주세요.
미현 : 다음 시간에 만나요.안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 네. 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다. 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #8
Do You Ride Your Bike in Korea Often?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분들은 자전거 잘 타세요?
3. 저는 중학교 때 처음 배웠거든요.
4. 그 동안 탈 기회가 없어서 계속 그 실력으로 지내다가, 일본에서 자전거로 통학하기 시작하면서 이제는 고수가 되었지요.
5. 그런데, 제가 지난 여름 방학에 한국에 다녀온 동안, 자전거 혼자서 비바람 속에서 주인만 기다리다 많이 망가져버렸어요.
6. 귀찮은 마음에 한동안은 등교할 때도 그냥 걸어서 다녔습니다.
7. 걸어다니다 보니까 점점 자전거의 존재는 잊혀지고, 무관심 속에 버려져 있었습니다.
8. 그런데, 오늘 새로 쌀을 사러 가는 길에, 도저히 제 힘으로 들고올 자신이 없어서, 드디어 거의 2달만에 자전거를 타보았습니다.
9. 체인에는 녹이 슬어 있었고, 바퀴에도 바람이 약간 빠져 있는 듯 보였습니다.
10. 자전거 위에 올라타, 페달을 밟아보았습니다.
11. '삐걱삐걱' 소리가 바퀴가 돌아갈 때마다 골목길을 울렸습니다.
12. '그동안 너무 무관심했었나…'
13. 갑자기 미안한 마음이 들었습니다.
14. 저는 자전거를 사고 처음으로 자전거 전문점에 갔습니다.
15. 바퀴에 바람을 넣어주고, 주인 아저씨가 잠시 손을 보자, 어느새 새 자전거가 되어있었습니다.
16. 오랜만에 자전거 위에 오르니, 느낌이 새로웠습니다.
17. 특히, 내리막길을 내려갈때의 상쾌함이란!!!
18. 자전거를 타고 슈퍼에 가서 쌀을 사고, 돌아오는 길에 새 자물쇠도 샀습니다.
19. 집에 돌아와 흐뭇한 마음으로 자전거를 세우고, 새 자물쇠를 달아주었습니다.
20. 오늘, 자전거를 수리하면서, 사람뿐만 아니라, 물건들도 애정과 관심이 필요하다는 걸 느꼈어요.
21. 여러분, 주위를 둘러보세요.
22. 무언가가 여러분의 손길을 기다리고 있을 지도 모르니까요.
23. 그럼 오늘도 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Are you good at riding bikes? I learned to ride bikes for the first time when I was in middle school. Since then, I didn't have any opportunity to ride bikes so my bike riding skills didn't improve. However, ever since I started going to school by bike in Japan, now I've become an expert at riding bikes. But while I was staying in Korea during the last summer vacation, my bike got broken while it was waiting for the owner all alone in the wind and rain.

3. I didn't want to go to the trouble of fixing it, so for a while I just walked when I went to school. Once I started walking to school, I gradually forgot my bike's existence in my head and the bike was just left untouched and neglected. But then today, on my way to buy some more rice, I really wasn't confident that I could carry it home on my own so finally I was back on my bike for the first time in nearly two months.

4. The chains were rusted and the tires seemed a bit flat. I got on the bike and tried pedaling. The squeaking sound echoed through the alleys every time the wheel turned.

5. Maybe I've been neglecting my bike too much... I suddenly felt bad. I went to a bike shop for the first time since I bought it. After the tires had been filled with air and the bike shop owner worked on it for a short while, my bike suddenly became a new bike again. Being on the bike after a long time, it was a very fresh feeling, especially the freshness that I felt as I went down a hill! I rode my bike to the bike shop, bought some rice at a supermarket, and bought a new lock for my bike on my way back. After coming back, I felt very satisfied and happy as I parked my bike and put on the new lock.

6. Today, as I was having my bike fixed, I realized that not only people but also things need affection and attention. Everyone, please have a look around yourselves. Some things might be waiting for your touch. Have a nice day today and I'll see you again next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
녹이 슬다	nog-i seulda	to be rusted, to be rusty	
손길	songil	touch, hand	
주위	juwi	surroundings, environment, vicinity	
애정	aejeong	affection, love	
흐뭇하다	heumuthada	to be pleased, to be satisfied	
자물쇠	jamulsoe	lock, padlock	
내리막길	naerimakgil	downhill, downhill road	
전문점	jeonmunjeom	restaurant specializing in specific dishes, stores specializing in specific items	

삐걱삐걱	ppigeokppigeok	squeaking, cracking	
밟다	balpda	to step on, to tread on	
자전거	jajeongeo	bicycle	noun
버려지다	beoryeojida	to be neglected, to be thrown away	
무관심	mugwansim	indifference	
존재	jonjae	existence, presence	
망가지다	manggajida	to be broken	
고수	gosu	expert, someone who is very good at something	
통학하다	tong-hakhada	to commute to school, to go to school	
실력	sillyeok	ability, capability, skills	
도저히	dojeohi	(cannot) possibly, (cannot) at all	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

문에 녹이 슬었어요. *mun-e nok-i seureosseoyo.* "The door is rusted."	그 아이들은 우리 손길이 필요해요. *geu ai-eul-eun uri songil-i piryohaeyo.* "Those kids need our hand."
주위를 둘러 보세요. *juwi-reul dulleo boseyo.* "Look around yourself."	그 사람은 자기 일에 깊은 애정을 느끼고 있어요. *geu saram-eun jagi il-e gipeun aejeong-eul neukkigo isseoyo.* "He has deep affections for his work."
친구들이 많이 와서 흐뭇해요. *chingudeul-i mani waseo heumuthaeyo.* "I'm satisfied that a lot of my friends came."	누가 자물쇠를 부쉈어요. *nuga jamulsoe-reul buswosseoyo.* "Somebody broke the lock."
내리막길에서 조심하세요. *naerimakgil-eseo josimhaseyo.* "Please be careful on a downhill road."	여기는 선글라스 전문점이에요. *yeogi-neun seongeuraseu jeonmunjeom-ieyo.* "This is a store specializing in sunglasses."
문에서 삐걱삐걱 소리가 나요. *mun-eseo ppigeokppigeok sori-ga nayo.* "The door makes squeaking sounds."	제 발 밟으셨어요. *je bal balbeusyeosseoyo.* "You stepped on my foot."

길가에 자전거를 세워 놨어요. *gilga-e jajeongeo-reul sewo nwasseoyo.* "I've parked my bike on the roadside."	자전거를 못 샀어요. *jajeongeo-reul mot sasseoyo.* "I couldn't buy a bicycle."
필요 이상으로 버려지는 종이들이 너무 많아요. *piryo isang-euro beoryeojineun jong-i-deul-i neomu manayo.* "Too much more paper than necessary is being thrown away."	무관심 때문에 가장 힘들어요. *mugwansim ttaemun-e gajang himdeureoyo.* "What gives me the hardest time is indifference."
이곳의 존재가 알려지면 안 돼요. *igos-ui jonjae-ga allyeojimyeon an dwaeyo.* "The existence of this place can't be known to people."	컴퓨터가 망가졌어요. *keompyuteo-ga manggajyeosseoyo.* "My computer is broken."
열심히 하면 누구나 고수가 될 수 있어요. *yeolsimhi hamyeon nuguna gosu-ga doel su isseoyo.* "If one tries hard, anyone can become an expert at something."	버스로 통학하세요? *beoseu-ro tong-hakhaseyo?* "Do you commute to school by bus?"
영어 실력이 많이 늘었네요. *yeong-eo sillyeok-i mani neureotneyo.* "Your English skills have improved a lot."	오늘은 도저히 안 돼요. *oneureun dojeohi an dwaeyo.* "I can't possibly make it today."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨, 날씨가 요즘 아주 좋죠. (네) 날씨가 이렇게 좋으니깐 봄 소풍 가고 싶지 않으세요?
현우 : 네. 정말 그래요. 저는 운동하러 가고 싶어요.
미현 : 아... 운동이 뭐예요. 소풍이랑 운동은 정말 다른데...
현우 : 하하 왜요... 운동이 얼마나 좋은데요. 그럼 소풍도 하고 운동도 할 수 있게 한강 고수부지 이런 데 어때요?
미현 : 한강 고수부지에서 어떻게 운동을 해요?
현우 : 한강에 가면 자전거를 빌려주잖아요. 거기에서 자전거를 빌려서 타고 산책도 하고 맛있는 것도 먹으면 그게 소풍 아닐까요?
미현 : 아, 맞다. 자전거 타는 것도 운동이죠. (네) 아, 맞아요. 저도 그런 거 좋아해요. 저도 자전거 살 생각이거든요.
현우 : 아, 정말요? 자전거 탈 줄 아세요?
미현 : 네. 자전거... 진짜 잘 타는데... 옛날에 제가 중국에서 유학했다고 했잖아요. (네) 그 때 매일매일 타고 다녀서 (우와) 그것도 사람이 굉장히 많은데 요리조리 피하면서 (오... 버스 사이로!) 네, 자전거 탔기 때문에 보통 잘 타는 게 아니에요.
현우 : 와, 그렇군요. 근데 때 마침 승혜 씨도 이번 오디오 블로그에서 자전거 이야기를 해 주고 있는데 한번 들어 볼까요?

미현 : 네, 들어 보기 전에... 잠깐만요. 확인 문제가 있잖아요.
현우 : 네.
미현 : 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 자전거를 언제 처음 배웠을까요?
현우 : 네. 언제 처음 자전거를 배웠을까요? 두 번째 문제는 ?
미현 : 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 자전거를 고치고 슈퍼에서 무엇을 샀을까요?
현우 : 네. 그럼 이 두개의 문제를 잘 기억하시고 들어 보세요.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 일본에서는 자전거로 통학하기가 쉬운가 봐요. 승혜 씨는 좋겠어요.
현우 : 네. 일본에는 자전거로 출, 퇴근하는 사람도 꽤 많은 것 같아요.
미현 : 아, 출, 퇴근도요? 그런데 정장 입고 자전거로 출, 퇴근하면 조금 이상할 것 같아요.
현우 : 조금. 하하. 그럼 우리 확인 문제 한번 맞혀 볼까요? 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 자전거를 언제 처음 배웠죠?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 자전거를 중학교 때 처음 배웠어요.
현우 : 네. 중학교 때 처음 배웠다고 했죠? 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 자전거를 고친 다음에 슈퍼에서 무엇을 샀을까요?
미현 : 네. 승혜 씨는 자전거를 고치고 슈퍼에서 쌀을 샀어요. 쌀이 무거워서 자전거를 타고 간 거죠?
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 그런데 한국에서는 사실 자전거를 탈 수 있는 곳이 많지 않잖아요.
미현 : 네. 너무 심해요. 한강 같은 곳 아니면 자전거를 탈 수가 없잖아요. (네) 차도 많고, 아, 무엇보다 전용 도로가 없어요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 한국에도 자전거 전용 도로가 생겼으면 좋겠어요. 곧 생긴다고 하는데 그렇게 되면 교통체증도 줄일 수 있을 것 같고, 저도 아마 매일 타고 다닐 거 같아요.
미현 : 다른 나라 가보면 전용도로가 잘 되어있는 나라가 많더라고요.
현우 : 네. 정말 부럽죠.
미현 : 네. 그렇게 전용도로가 생기면 저는 운동을 좋아하는 편은 아니지만 (네) 자전거 타는 것은 좋아하거든요. (네) 그래서 생기면 출, 퇴근도 자전거로 하고 (네) 자전거 타면서 운동도 하고, 그렇게 할 것 같아요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 저도 유럽 여행을 갔을 때 자전거 묘기를 하는 걸 보고, 너무 타고 싶어서 묘기용 자전거를 하나 샀는데 타고 다닐 곳이 없어서 요즘에는 안 타고 다녀요.
미현 : 묘기용이 따로 있어요?
현우 : 네. 따로 있어요.
미현 : 재밌네요. 그런 거는 그런데 자전거 도로가 생겨도 하면 안 될 것 같은데요. 조금 위험하지 않나요?
현우 : 어... 사실 생각보다 안전해요. 위험하지만 생각보다 안전한 것 같아요.
미현 : 그러면 현우 씨는 그 작은 자전거에 애정과 관심을 쏟고 있나요? 승혜 씨가 말한 것처럼.
현우 : 아, 아니요. 사실 저는 그냥 방에... (방치?) 예, 방치해 놓고 있습니다.
미현 : 그러면은 가장 아끼는 물건은 뭐예요?
현우 : 어... 아끼는 물건이요? 요즘에는 카메라? 사진 찍는 것을 좋아해서 항상 카메라를 가지고 다녀요.
미현 : 의외네요? 하하하 한국에서는 정말 모든 사람들이 사진 찍는 것 좋아하는 것 같아요. (네, 맞아요) 폰카도 많이 일반화돼 있고... (네) 그렇죠?
현우 : 맞아요. 그리고 요즘에 사진 잘 찍는 사람들이 정말 많아서 인터넷에 올라온 사진들 보면 다 전문가 같아요.
미현 : 네, 맞아요. 제 친구들 이렇게 한 번 모이면 모두 카메라를 꼭 가지고 오는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 저도 승혜 씨의 얘기를 듣고 제 자전거에 조금 더 신경을 써야겠다는 생각이 들었는데, 미현 씨는 평소에 항상 소중하게 여기는, 제가 카메라를 소중하게 여기듯이, 미현 씨가 소중하게 여기는 물건은 뭐예요?
미현 : 집에 있는 화분이요.
현우 : 아, 진짜요? (네) 매일매일 물 주세요?
미현 : 그 화분이요, 저희 집에 딱 하나 있는 식물이거든요. (네) 근데 굉장히 소중하게 느껴져요. (아...) 이상해요. 친구한테 선물 받아서 제가 직접 이렇게, 처음 키워 보는 거라서 그것도 생명이잖아요. (네) 그래서 그런 것 같아요.
현우 : 저도 미현 씨한테 좀 배워야 되겠는데요? 저희 사무실에 화분 두 개 있는데 지금 죽어가잖아요.
미현 : 아, 시들시들하네요.
현우 : 네. 물을 좀 더 많이 줘야겠어요. (네) 그러면 오늘도 승혜 씨 이야기 잘 들어 보았고요.
미현 : 네. 잘 들어 보았고요. 다음 시간을 또 기다려 볼까요?
현우 : 네. 다음 이야기를 기대하면서 여기서 인사를 드리겠습니다. 그리고 여러분 잊지 마시고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오셔서 미현 씨와 저의 대화를 적어 놓은 PDF를 확인해 보시기 바랍니다.
미현 : 네, 그러면 다음 시간에 또 만나요.
현우 : 네. 그리고 질문 있으시면 언제든지 코멘트 남겨주시고요. 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다.
미현 : 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #9

Did the Korean School Festival Bring Tears to Your Eyes?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여승혜입니다.
2. 오늘은 휴일임에도 불구하고 온 학교가 시끌벅적 했습니다.
3. 왜냐고요?
4. 바로 오늘이 학교 축제이기 때문입니다.
5. 온 학교가 맛있는 음식 냄새와, '어서 오세요~'라는 소리로 가득했습니다.
6. 저 역시 그 '어서 오세요'라는 수 백명의 목소리 중 한 명이었습니다.
7. 오전에는 팝콘을 팔았습니다.
8. 저희 동아리가 피아노 동아리기 때문에 '팝콘'이라는 말 대신, '클래식-콘' 이라는 이름을 지어 주었습니다.
9. 다들, 팝콘을 만드는 것은 처음이라, 참 많이 태워먹었습니다.
10. 시식이라고 나눠주고, 우리끼리 배고프다고 주워먹고, 그러다 보니, 남는 게 있었을지는 저도 잘 모르겠네요.
11. 하지만, 저희 동아리의 진짜 축제는 '클래식-콘'이 아니라, 피아노 음악회였습니다.
12. 저는 피아노 실력이 약간 부족한 관계로 연주는 하지 않았었지만, 무대 스태프였습니다.
13. 그래서 오후에는 정장으로 옷을 갈아입고, 연주회장으로 향했습니다.
14. 저는 안전요원이었습니다.
15. 연주회장이 많이 어두웠기 때문에 관객 분들이 자리를 찾아가면서 넘어지거나 다치지 않도록 주시하고 안내하는 것이 저의 역할이었습니다.
16. 무대에서 연주하는 동아리 친구들은 마치 딴 사람들처럼 보였습니다.
17. 그 동안 얼마나 열심히 연습했을지 보지 않아도 알 수 있었습니다.
18. 모두의 연주가 끝나고, 마지막으로 모든 출연진이 관객들에게 인사를 하는 순서였습니다.
19. 저는 그 자리에 있을 수 없었지만, 오히려 관객들과 같이 있었기에, 그 표정 하나 하나가 너무나도 잘 보였습니다.
20. 몇몇 눈물을 글썽이는 친구들도 보였습니다.
21. 그 마음이 전해진 걸까요?
22. 저도 모르게 코끝이 찡해졌습니다.
23. 작년에는 귀찮아서 축제에 참가하지 않았었지만, 올해는 참가하길 참 잘했다는 생각이 듭니다.
24. 얼마 남지 않은 저의 대학교 생활에 추억의 사진이 또 하나 추가되는 날이었습니다.

25. 그럼, 오늘도 추억에 남을 수 있는 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Even though it was a public holiday today, the entire school was full of noise and liveliness. Why? That's because today is the school festival day. The whole school was full of delicious smells, and voices saying "Good afternoon. Please come in." My voice was one of the hundreds of voices yelling, "Please come in."

3. We sold popcorn in the morning. Since my club is a piano club, instead of the word "popcorn," we named the popcorn "Classic Corn." It was the first time for all of us to make popcorn, so we ended up burning a lot of it at first. After giving some away as free samples and eating some because we were hungry, I am not even sure whether we made any profit at all.

4. But the real festival for my club was not selling "Classic Corn," but the piano concert. I didn't get to perform because the other members were a little better at piano than me, but I worked as the stage staff. So in the afternoon we changed into suits and headed to the concert place. I was a safety guard. Since the concert place was very dark, it was my role to guide the audience so that they wouldn't fall or get hurt while trying to go to their seats. When they were performing on the stage, my fellow club members looked like different people. I could clearly see how hard they had practiced so far. After everybody's performance was over, it was time for every performer to bow to the audience for the last time. I couldn't be there with them, but since I was among the audience, I could see the looks on each of their faces even more clearly. I could see that some of them were even about to cry. Maybe their feelings were transferred to me. I couldn't stop myself from feeling like crying too.

5. I didn't participate in the festival last year because I didn't feel motivated to, but this year, I'm so glad that I did. Today, I added one more memorable photo to my university life, not much of which is remaining any more. Well then, I hope all of you have another memorable day today and I will see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
축제	chukje	a festival	noun
동아리	dongari	a club, a group of people sharing the same hobby	
팝콘	papkon	popcorn	
참가하다	chamgahada	to participate in	verb
음식 냄새	eumsiknaemsae	smell of the food	
태워먹다	taewomaekda	to burn something down	
시식	sisik	sample food	
음악회	eumakhoe	concert, recital	

스태프	seutaepeu	staff	
정장	jeongjang	suit	
안전요원	anjeonyowon	security guard, safety guard	noun
관객	gwangaek	audience	
출연진	chulyeonjin	performers, actors, people in the cast	
눈물을 글썽이다	nun-mul-eul geul-sseong-i-da	to be filled with tears, to be about to cry	phrase
찡해지다	jjinghaejida	to be touched, to be moved, to feel warm in heart	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

학교 축제 때 노래를 할 거예요. *hakgyo chukje ttae norae-reul hal geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to sing at the school festival."	저는 노래 동아리에 들어갔어요. *jeo-neun norae dongari-e deuleogasseoyo.* "I entered a singing club."
영화관 가면 꼭 팝콘을 먹어요. *yeong-hwagwan gamyeon kkok papkon-eul meogeoyo.* "When I go to a movie theater, I always eat popcorn."	마라톤에 참가하고 싶어요. *maratone chamgahago sipeoyo.* "I want to participate in a marathon."
음식 냄새가 너무 심해요. *eumsik naemsae-ga neomu simhaeyo.* "The smell of the food is too strong."	다리미질 하다가 와이셔츠를 태워먹었어요. *darimijil hadaga waisyeocheu-reul taewomeogeosseoyo.* "I burned my dress shirt while ironing it."
시식하고 가세요. *sisik-hago gaseyo.* "Please try some of these free samples."	음악회 티켓을 두 장 받았어요. *eumakhoe tikeseul du jang badasseoyo.* "I received two tickets to a concert."
스태프를 모집하고 있어요. *staepeu-reul mojiphago isseoyo.* "We're looking for staff members."	면접 할 때는 정장 입고 가세요. *myeonjeop hal ttae-neun jeongjang ipgo gaseyo.* "When you go to an interview, wear a suit."
안전요원을 불러 주세요. *anjeonyowon-eul bulleo juseyo.* "Please call a security guard."	관객이 대부분 여자였어요. *gwangaek-i daebubun yeoja-yeosseoyo.* "Most people in the audience were women."

여기는 출연진만 들어갈 수 있어요. *yeogi-neun churyeonjin-man deureogal su isseoyo.* "Only those who are performing can enter this place."	엄마는 그 소식에 눈물을 글썽였어요. *eom-ma-neun geu so-sik-e nun-mul-eul geul-sseong-yeo-sseo-yo.* "My mother was about to cry at the news."

이 영화 보고 가슴이 찡해졌어요.

i yeong-hwa bogo gaseum-i jjing-haejyeosseoyo.

"I was really touched after watching this movie."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨, 오늘따라 기분이 좋아 보이는데요? 무슨 일 있으세요?
현우 : 그래요? 저는 항상 기분 좋았는데요?
미현 : 아니에요. 오늘은 좀 다른 때보다 신나 보이는데요? 무슨 일 있죠?
현우 : 아. 오늘 저녁 때 동아리에 가서 연습하기로 한 날이거든요.
미현 : 아... 대학 동아리요? (네) 아, 무슨 동아리인데요? 아직도 동아리 활동을 해요? 나이가 몇인데?
현우 : 미현 씨, 저 춤 동아리 활동하는 거 몰랐어요?
미현 : 아, 알았는데, 그게 대학교 동아리에서 하는 거였어요? (네) 그냥 일반 동호회에서 하는 건지 알았는데...
현우 : 아, 아니에요. 대학교 동아리에서 비보잉을 하고 있어요.
미현 : 네... 그랬구나... (네) 근데 아직도 동아리에 가서 춤을 춘다고요?
현우 : 네. 졸업은 했는데 후배들하고 춤추는 게 너무 재미있어 가지고 진짜 열심히 해요. 작년에는 학교에서 하는 공연에 저도 나갔었어요.
미현 : 재밌었겠어요.
현우 : 네, 정말 재미있는데, 저희 동아리가 벌써 회원이 200명이나 되거든요.
미현 : 아, 그래요? 굉장히 많네요.
현우 : 네. 그래서 저희 동아리만 하는 공연이었는데 사람이 정말 많이 왔었어요.
미현 : 그런 공연하면 저한테도 말해서 초대 좀 해 주지 그랬어요?
현우 : 제가 초대했잖아요. 하하하.
미현 : 아, 거짓말 할라고 하니까 안 되네.
현우 : 초대했는데 바빠서 못 왔잖아요.
미현 : 아, 네. 그 때 좀 바빠서 못 갔어요.
현우 : 다음 번에 또 초대할 테니까 꼭 오세요. (네) 근데 미현 씨는 비보잉 좋아하세요?
미현 : 네. 좋아하죠, 비보잉. 보는 거 좋아하죠.
현우 : 물론 보는 거, 하는 거를 좋아하냐고 물은 거는 아니고요. (네, 못 하죠) 비보잉 보는 거 왜 좋아하세요? 그냥 재미있어서?
미현 : 거기 춤추는 남자들이 멋있더라고요. 하하하. 아아아, 근데 현우 씨 빼고! 네... 농담이고요.
현우 : 네. 농담이길 바랍니다.
미현 : 네... 좀 충격 받으신 거 같은데...
현우 : 네. 그런데 이런 학교 동아리들이 요즘에 특히 바쁜 것 같아요. (왜요?) 축제 시즌이 돌아왔잖아요.
미현 : 음.... 맞다. 승혜 씨도 그러면 이번에 동아리 얘기를 해 주나요?

현우 : 네. 승혜 씨가 일본에서 동아리 활동을 하고 있는 것 같은데, 첫 번째 확인 문제가 뭐죠?
미현 : 네. 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨의 동아리는 무슨 동아리일까요?
현우 : 네. 그리고 두 번째 문제는?
미현 : 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 축제 때 동아리에서 한 일은 무엇일까요?
현우 : 네. 그러면 이 두 문제를 생각하시면서 들어 보세요.
미현 : 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 와. 승혜 씨 축제를 했네요. 너무 재미있었을 것 같아요.
현우 : 정말요. 근데 승혜 씨랑 동아리가 정말 잘 어울리는 것 같아요. 미현 씨, 첫 번째 문제 답이 뭐죠? 승혜 씨는 어떤 동아리를 들었죠?
미현 : 네. 너무 잘 어울리게도 승혜 씨의 동아리는 피아노 동아리예요.
현우 : 피아노 동아리. 미현 씨랑은 안 어울려요.
미현 : 네. 저는 피아노의 "피"자도 몰라요.
현우 : 그리고 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 축제 때 동아리에서 한 일은 무엇일까요?
미현 : 아, 피아노를 친 게 아니군요. (네) 승혜 씨는 동아리에서 안전요원이었어요. 관객 분들의 안전을 책임지고, 또 관객들을 안내하는 것이 승혜 씨의 역할이었죠.
현우 : 근데 혹시 미현 씨도 피아노 칠 줄 아세요?
미현 : 아, 어렸을 때는 좀 쳤었는데, (네) 지금 안친지 너무 오래 돼서 다 잊어버렸어요. 그래도 언젠가는 다시 치고 싶어요. 현우 씨는요?
현우 : 저는... 당연히 전혀 못 치죠.
미현 : 당연히? 왜요? 어렸을 때 안 배웠어요?
현우 : 예. 안 배웠어요. 그래서 저도 나중에 배우고 싶어요.
미현 : 꼭 배우세요. 피아노 치는 남자 진짜 멋있어요.
현우 : 진짜요? 와, 그럼 내일부터 배울게요.
미현 : 한 곡이라도 외우세요. 외워서 치세요.
현우 : 네. 근데 미현 씨는 대학교 때 동아리 활동 했었어요?
미현 : 네, 했었죠.
현우 : 무슨 동아리 했었어요?
미현 : 저는 학교 동아리가 아니고, 연합 동아리, 아세요?
현우 : 연합 동아리요? 다른 학교랑 같이 연합해서 하는 동아리?
미현 : 네. 전국에 있는 (네) 어떤 대학교 학생도 다 올 수 있는 그런 동아리였거든요? (네) 스포츠 신문 (네) 기자였어요.
현우 : 우와, 정말요? (네) 스포츠 신문 기자를 하려면 (네) 스포츠, 연예 이런 거에 대해서 많이 알아야 되잖아요.
미현 : 아, 그거랑 상관없이 (네) 스포츠 신문에 캠퍼스 면이 있었어요. (아...) 저희가 대학교에서 들었던 소식이나 (네) 대학교에 재미있는 소식이 있으면 기사를 써서 그 면을 채웠죠. (우와) 재밌었어요.
현우 : 아... 얼마동안 하셨어요?
미현 : 제가 1학년 때 들어가서 (네) 4년 동안 했는데 (네) 기사는 그 때만 썼지만 (네) 끝나고 난 다음에, 제가 졸업하고 난 다음에도 자주 만나요. (네) 동아리 선배, 후배, 친구 아직까지 잘 만나요.
현우 : 우와... 그러면 미현 씨가 지금 대선배니까 만나면 항상 밥도 사주고 술도 사 주고 그러셔야겠어요?
미현 : 네. 근데 연락을 잘 안하던데... 너무 대선배라서...
현우 : 네. 저도 동아리에서 활동을 아직 하고 있지만 사실 대선배거든요. (네) 졸업을 했기 때문에. 그래도 여전히 이렇게 어울린다는 건 좋은 것 같아요.
미현 : 네. 좋아요.
현우 : 네. 승혜 씨도 대학교를 일본에서 다니고 있으니까 지금 일본에 있는 동안에 동아리 활동을 통해서 많은 인연을 만들고 오셨으면 좋겠어요. (네) 그러면 저희는 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 또 기다리면서 오늘은 여기에서 마치겠습니다.
미현 : 네. 그리고 Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우 : 네. 미현 씨하고 제가 한 말을 모두 다 적어 놓은 PDF이니까 꼭 확인해 보시고요. 질문이 있으시면 꼭 코멘트 남겨주세요.
미현 : 네. PDF가 한국어 공부하는데 많은 도움이 될 거예요. 그러면 우리 다음 시간에 다시 만나요.
현우 : 네. 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다. 안녕히 계세요.
미현 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #10
How Can the Internet Help You in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜 입니다.
2. 여러분은 인터넷 자주 이용하세요?
3. 저는 한국과 유일하게 자유롭게 소통할 수 있는 수단으로 인터넷을 애용하고 있습니다.
4. 평소에는 홈페이지에 일본에서 지내는 사진이나, 이야기를 올리기도 하고, 메신저를 통해 친구들과 이야기도 합니다.
5. 이번에는 어버이날을 맞아 특별하게 인터넷의 도움을 받았습니다.
6. 작년까지는 일본에 있다는 핑계로 가볍게 전화 정도만 했었습니다.
7. 하지만 올해는 특별히 인터넷 쇼핑몰에서 "감사합니다"라고 적힌 쪽지와 함께 카네이션 한 다발과 커플 핸드폰 줄을 보냈습니다.
8. 왜 이전까지는 이 생각을 못 했을까요?
9. 그냥 한국 인터넷 사이트에서 주문만 하면, 마치 한국에 있는 것과 똑같이 쉽게 선물을 보낼 수 있다는 것을 너무 늦게 깨달았습니다.
10. 인터넷 주문을 하고 딱 삼 일만에 집에서 전화가 걸려왔습니다.
11. 딱 어버이날에 맞추어서 도착한 모양입니다.
12. 어머니께서는 먼데서 뭘 이런 것까지 신경 썼냐며, 첫마디를 여셨지만 내심 많이 기쁘신 모양입니다.
13. 카네이션은 꽃꽂이를 하여 거실에 놔두셨다고, 핸드폰 줄도 당장 바꾸셨다며, 한층 상기된 목소리로 이야기 해 주셨습니다.
14. 사실, 그리 시간이 드는 일도, 돈이 많이 드는 일도 아니었습니다.
15. 하지만, 부모님에게는 딸이 잊지 않고 마음을 표현해 준 것 만으로도 의미가 있는 것 같습니다.
16. 선물은 받는 사람보다 해 주는 사람이 더 기분이 좋다는 말이 전혀 틀리지는 않는 것 같네요.
17. 비록 오늘이 어버이날이 아니더라도, 지금, 여러분도 부모님께 감사하다는 말을 전해 보는 건 어때요?
18. 그럼 좋은 하루 되시고 다음 시간에 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Do you use the Internet often? I am using the Internet as the only way to communicate freely with Korea. I usually post pictures or stories about my life in Japan on my homepage, and I also talk with my friends through instant messenger software.

3. This time, to celebrate Parents' Day, I got some special help from the Internet. Until last year, I used the excuse that I'm in Japan and just made a simple phone call to say hi. But this week, I took some special efforts to order a bunch of carnation flowers and a pair of cell phone straps for a couple along with a note that says "Thank you" sent to my parents from an online shopping mall. Why hadn't I thought of this before? I realized too late that if I made an order from a Korean website, I could easily send presents as if I were in Korea.

4. Just three days after I made the order online, I got a phone call from my family. It seemed like the present had arrived just in time for Parents' Day. My mother's first words were "You didn't have to go out of your way to send these things from so far away," but it was apparent that she was very happy inside. She told me in a very excited voice that she had trimmed and placed the carnation flowers in the living room, and also changed the cell phone strap right away.

5. In fact, it wasn't anything time-consuming or expensive. But I think it’s meaning enough that I expressed my gratitude as a daughter toward my parents without forgetting to do so. I couldn't agree more that presents make those who give them happier than those who receive them. Even though it's not Parents' Day today, how about giving your parents a call and saying “thank you?” Then have a nice day and see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
다발	dabal	bunch (of flowers)	
신경 쓰다	singyeong sseuda	to pay attention, to make an effort to do	
유일하다	yuilhada	to be one and only, to be unique	
자유롭게	jayuropge	freely	
핑계	pinggye	excuse	
깨닫다	kkaedatda	to realize	
평소에	pyeongso-e	usually, under normal circumstances	adverb
핸드폰 줄	haendeupon jul	cell phone strap	
모양이다	moyangida	to seem like, to look like	
내심	naesim	at heart, secretly, inwardly	
소통하다	sotonghada	to communicate	
표현하다	pyohyeonhada	to express	

상기되다	sanggidoeda	to be nervous, to be excited	
꽃꽂이	kkotkkoji	flower arrangement	
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb
주문하다	jumunhada	to order, to make an order	verb
딱	ttak	just, exactly, precisely	
수단	sudan	method, way	noun
마치	machi	as if	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

장미 한 다발에 얼마예요? *jangmi han dabal-e eolma-yeyo?* "How much is a bunch of roses?"	신경 쓰지 마세요. *singyeong sseuji maseyo.* "Don't pay attention to that."
제 유일한 취미예요. *je yu-il-han chwimi-yeyo.* "It's my one and only hobby."	자유롭게 질문하세요. *jayuropge jilmunhaseyo.* "Please ask any questions freely."
더 이상 핑계 대지 마세요. *deo isang pinggye daeji maseyo.* "No more excuses, please."	그걸 이제 깨달았어요. *geugeol ije kkaedarasseoyo.* "I realized it only now."
평소에 하루에 몇 시간씩 일해요? *pyeongso-e haru-e myeot siganssik ilhaeyo?* "Usually, how many hours a day do you work?"	평소에는 술을 잘 마시지 않아요. *pyeongsoeneun sureul jal masiji anayo.* "Usually, I don't drink beer often."
핸드폰 줄 새로 샀어요. *haendeupon jul saero sasseoyo.* "I bought a new cell phone strap."	많이 놀란 모양이에요. *mani nollan moyang-ieyo.* "He seems to be very shocked."
내심 기뻤어요. *naesim gippeosseoyo.* "I didn't show it, but inside I was happy."	컴퓨터가 있어서 먼 곳에 있는 사람들과 소통할 수 있어요. *keompyuteo-ga isseoseo meon gos-e itneun saramdeul-gwa sotong-hal su isseoyo.* "Thanks to computers, we can communicate with people who are far away."
지금 기분을 표현할 수가 없어요. *jigeum gibuneul pyohyeonhal suga eopsseoyo.* "I can't express how I feel now."	그 사람, 상기된 얼굴이었어요. *geu saram, sanggidoen eolgul-ieosseoyo.* "He looked excited and anxious."

저는 꽃꽂이가 취미예요. *jeo-neun kkokkojiga chwimi-yeyo.* "Arranging flowers is my hobby."	잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"
피자를 주문했는데 아직 안 왔어요. *pijareul jumunhaenneunde ajik an wasseoyo.* "I ordered a pizza, but it hasn't come yet."	딱 11개만 주세요. *ttak yeol-han-gae-man juseyo.* "Give me just eleven of them."
딱 좋아요! *ttak joayo.* "This is just about right!"	한국은 교통수단이 다양해 매우 편리하다. *hangugeun gyotongsudani dayanghae maeu pyeollihada.* "Korea has various means of public transportation, which is very convenient. "
마지막 수단입니다. *majimak sudan-ipnida.* "This is the last method."	마치 여기가 하와이인 것 같아요. *machi yeogi-ga hawai-in geot gatayo.* "It seems as if we were in Hawaii now."
마치 겨울 같아요. *machi gyeo-ul gatayo.* "It feels as if it were winter."	

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨, 5월이 벌써 지나가고 있는데요, 너무 아쉬워요.
현우 : 저도요, 5월에는 행사들이 많아서 더 빨리 지나가는 것 같지 않아요?
미현 : 네, 맞아요. 어린이날, 어버이날, 부처님오신날이 있잖아요. 그런데 올해에는 어린이날만 쉬는 날이라서 더 아쉬워요!
현우 : 하하. 원래는 석가탄신일이 쉬는 날인데 이번에 주말이랑 겹쳤죠?
미현 : 네, 올해 그런 날이 굉장히 많죠? 그리고 어린이가 아닌데도 왠지 어린이날이면 너무 좋아요.
현우 : 그거는 어린이날이 쉬는 날이라서 그런 거죠?
미현 : 아, 그런가요? 하하 현우 씨, 현우 씨는 어린이날 주로 뭐 했어요?
현우 : 저는... 뭐 했죠?하하. 기억이 별로 안 나요.
미현 : 아... 너무 옛날이라서...? 하하하 저는 어린이날 주로 놀이공원에 많이 갔어요.
현우 : 근데 어린이날 놀이공원에 가면 사람 정말 많지 않아요?
미현 : 정말 많아도 어린이날에는 특별한 거 하고 싶잖아요. (네) 그리고 또 어린이날에는 부모님이 놀이공원 가자고 하면 꼭 같이 가 주셨거든요.
현우 : 아... 맞아요. 어린이날에는 좀 부모님도 애들한테 약간 관대해지는 것 같아요.
미현 : 네. 그리고 놀이공원에 가는 날은 엄마가 아침 일찍 일어나서 김밥을 싸 주셨거든요. (아...) 그 김밥이 너무 맛있어

서 꼭 일찍 일어나서 또 엄마 주변을 어슬렁거리면 엄마가 "이거 먹어봐!" 하나씩 주시는 거예요. 그게 너무 좋았어요.
현우 : 원래 김밥을 다 싸고 먹는 것 보다 그렇게 만들 때 하나씩 이렇게 얻어서 먹는 게 더 맛있어요.
미현 : 네. 이상하게 그런 게 더 맛있더라고요. 그리고 저희 엄마는 김밥을 쌀 때 항상 맛살을 이용해서 예쁘게 꾸며서 도시락을 싸세요.
현우 : 아, 그 얘기 들으니까 김밥이 너무 먹고 싶어지는데, 승혜 씨는 일본에서 이 5월의 특별한 날들을 어떻게 보냈는지 한 번 들어볼까요?
미현 : 네. 들어보기 전에 먼저 확인 문제, 알려드릴게요.
현우 : 네, 첫 번째?
미현 : 승혜 씨가 부모님께 보낸 선물은 무엇일까요?
현우 : 그리고 두 번째는?
미현 : 승혜 씨의 부모님은 며칠 만에 승혜 씨에게 전화를 걸었을까요?
현우 : 네, 그럼 이 두 가지의 내용을 생각하면서 잘 들어 보세요.
미현 : 네. 잘 들어 보세요.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 승혜 씨 너무 효녀인 것 같아요. (네, 진짜요) 저는 일본에 있으면 어버이날 선물 보낼 생각은 못했을 것 같은데...
현우 : 미현 씨가 효녀가 아닌 거죠. (네?) 하하.
미현 : 우리 확인 문제 답을 먼저 맞춰 봅시다.
현우 : 네, 알겠습니다. 첫 번째, 승혜 씨가 부모님께 보낸 선물은 뭐죠?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 "감사합니다"라고 적힌 쪽지와 함께 카네이션 한 다발, 커플 핸드폰 줄을 보냈어요.
현우 : 우와... 대단해요. (우와) 그리고 두 번째, 승혜 씨의 부모님은 승혜 씨가 선물을 보낸 다음에 며칠 만에 승혜 씨에게 전화를 걸었을까요?
미현 : 삼일 만에 전화를 걸었어요.
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 저도 이렇게 인터넷으로 선물을 보내면 된다는 사실을 미리 알았더라면 광주에 계신 부모님한테 선물을 보낼 걸 그랬어요.
미현 : 현우 씨는 이번 어버이날에 아무것도 안 해 드렸어요?
현우 : 네. 저는 그냥 전화만...
미현 : 왜 그랬어요? 못된 아들이네요.
현우 : 그럼 미현 씨는 뭐 해드렸는데요?
미현 : 아... 저는 맛있는 거 사 드렸죠.
현우 : 아, 진짜요? 진짜예요?
미현 : 좋은 레스토랑에 가서, 부모님도 모시고 동생도 데리고 가서 맛있게 먹었어요.
현우 : 우와, 저랑 많이 다르시네요.
미현 : 네, 효녀예요, 효녀.
현우 : 알겠습니다. 믿어 드리겠습니다. (네) 그런데 우리 어렸을 때는 돈이 없었잖아요. (네) 미현 씨는 어렸을 때 부모님한테 어버이날에 뭐 해 드렸어요?
미현 : 저는 항상 그... 카네이션, 카네이션을 사고 또 작은 선물도 준비해서 드렸어요.
현우 : 네, 전 그냥 카네이션만 드렸던 것 같은데, 초등학교 때는 직접 만들어서 달아드릴 때도 있잖아요.
미현 : 아, 네. 생각나요. (네) 어버이날이 다가오면 학교에서 색종이로 카네이션 만들기를 꼭 했어요. 매 학년마다. (맞아요) 그렇게서 만들어 드리면 정말 좋아하셨어요. 현우 씨는 부모님한테 사랑한다는 말을 잘 하세요?
현우 : 저는 잘 못하는 편이에요. 한국 사람들은 부모님한테 사랑한다는 말을 잘 안 하잖아요. (네, 저도 그래요) 마음은 있는데 쑥스러워서 말을 안 하는 것 같아요.
미현 : 저도 그렇죠. 편지에도 써 본 적 없는 것 같아요.
현우 : 근데 저희 엄마는 최근에 이렇게 문자를 보내시거든요, 저한테? (네, 네) 문자를 보내는 방법을 최근에 배우셔서 (네) 저한테 가끔씩 닭살 돋는 문자들을 보내시는데 (오...) 너무 귀여우세요.
미현 : 그쵸... 저희 엄마도 닭살 돋는 문자는 아니지만 (네) 이렇게 가끔 문자를 보내세요. (네) 근데 저희 어머니가 경상도 사투리를 쓰시는데 그걸 발음 그대로 (하하하) 사투리 그대로 문자를 찍으니까 (네) 너무 귀여워요. 제가 볼 때...
현우 : "밥 뭈나?" 이렇게요? ("밥 뭈나?") "어디고?"
미현 : "어디서 뭐하노?" (하하하) 그걸 발음 그대로... 귀여워요.
현우 : 저도 한 번 전라도 사투리로 부모님한테 문자를 보내 봐야겠는데요?
미현 : 네. 한 번 꼭 해 보세요.
현우 : 네. 근데 한국에서는 이렇게 어머니 날, 아버지날이 따로 있지 않고 어버이 날로 하나로 합쳐져 있는데, 다른 나라들은 어떤지 궁금한데요?
미현 : 네. 제가 알기로는 어머니날과 아버지날이 따로 있는 나라들도 있다고 해요. 물론 그렇지 않은 나라들도 있겠지만요.
현우 : 네. 여러분, 혹시 여러분 나라에 어버이날이 있는지, 그리고 어버이날이 하나인지, 또는 어머니 날, 아버지날이 따로 따로 있는지.
미현 : 그리고 그런 날이 있으면 그 날을 어떻게 보내는지 코멘트로 꼭 남겨주세요.
현우 : 네. 그러면 저희는 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 또 기다리면서 오늘은 여기에서 인사를 드리겠습니다.
미현 : 네. 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.PDF를 보면 많은 도움이 되니깐 꼭 와서 보세요.
현우 : 네. 그러면 저희는 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 가지고 다시 찾아오겠습니다. 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다.
미현 : 네. 다음 시간에 뵐게요. 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #11

Is Kimchi Your Favorite Traditional Korean Dish?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분, 식사 하셨어요?
3. 한국인들은 가끔씩 이렇게 '안녕?'이라는 말 대신, '밥 먹었어?'라는 말로 인사를 대신하기도 한답니다.
4. 저는 방금 혼자만의 만찬을 즐기고, 부른 배를 쓱쓱 문지르고 있습니다.
5. 오늘 학교를 마치고 친구들과 돌아오는 길에, 한국 음식에 대해 말을 꺼내게 되었습니다.
6. 특히, '두부김치'란 단어가 제 친구 입에서 나왔을 땐, 입안에 가득 고이는 침이 밖으로 흐를 지경이었죠.
7. 먹고 싶은 한국 음식을 하나 둘 이야기하다 보니, 모두들 어서 방학이 되어 한국에 돌아가고 싶다고 아우성이었습니다.
8. 한국에 대한 그리움 반, 그 매콤한 한국 음식에 대한 그리움 반으로, 오늘 저녁 메뉴는 두부김치로 결정이 났습니다.
9. 집 앞 가까운 슈퍼로 가서, 두부 한 모와 돼지고기를 샀습니다.
10. 물론 가장 중요한 재료는 김치입니다.
11. 대부분의 한국 유학생들은 한국에서 김치를 가지고 오거나, 택배로 집에서 보내 주는 김치를 먹습니다.
12. 일본에도 김치가 있긴 하지만, 한국의 김치와는 미묘하게 다르기 때문입니다.
13. 저 역시, 이전에 한국에서 가져온 김치를 먹고 있습니다.
14. 가끔씩, 깍두기나, 물김치 같은 다른 종류의 김치가 먹고 싶어 지기도 하지만, 배추김치로 만족해야 합니다.
15. 전 일본에 살고 있는 유학생이니까요.
16. 그 나라의 전통 음식이라는 건, 단순히 오래 전부터 먹기 시작했다고 해서 전통 음식은 아닌 것 같아요.
17. 한국인이 김치 없이는 못 사는 것처럼, 오래도록 사람들에게 사랑 받아야 진정한 전통 음식이라고 할 수 있겠죠?
18. 여러분들도 좋아하는 전통 음식이 있나요?
19. 있으면, 저한테 추천 좀 해 주세요.
20. 그럼 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 또 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I am Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Everyone, did you eat? Like this, Korean people sometimes ask, "Did you eat?" instead of greetings such as "Hi." I just finishing enjoying a feast of my own and I'm rubbing my full stomach.

3. On my way back from school, my friends and I started talking about Korean food. Particularly when the word Tofu Kimchi came out of my friend's mouth, my mouth was watering so much that I almost started driveling. As one by one we were talking about our favorite Korean dishes, everybody was screaming with wishes that the vacation time would come around quickly so that they could go back to Korea.

4. Half out of nostalgia for Korea, and half out of nostalgia for some spicy Korean food, we decided to have tofu kimchi for tonight's dinner. We went to a store near my house and bought a loaf of tofu and some pork. The most important ingredient is of course, kimchi. Most Korean students studying in Japan bring the kimchi they will eat to Japan or eat the kimchi that their family sends to them. It's because although they have kimchi in Japan too, Japanese kimchi is slightly different from Korean kimchi. I'm no exception and I'm eating the kimchi I brought from back home. Although I sometimes feel like having different kinds of kimchi such as kkakdugi or mul kimchi, I have settled for the usual cabbage kimchi. I'm a student studying abroad in Japan, after all.

5. I don't think that we can call something a traditional food just because people started eating it a long time ago. Just as Korean people can't eat without kimchi, I think people must love a food for a long time in order for it to be called a true traditional food, right? Do you have a favorite traditional food? If you do, please recommend one to me.

6. Then have a nice day, and see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
고이다	goida	(water) to collect, to gather	
진정하다	jinjeonghada	to calm down, to be true to something	
단순히	dansunhi	simply, merely	
전통 음식	jeontongeumsik	traditional food	
물김치	mulgimchi	white kimchi, water kimchi	
깍두기	kkakdugi	sliced white-radish kimchi	
미묘하다	mimyohada	to be subtle, to be delicate	
모	mo	counter for tofu	
매콤하다	maekomhada	to be spicy, to be peppery	
아우성이다	auseongida	to scream, to yell, to cry	
식사	siksa	meal	noun

말을 꺼내다	mal-eul kkeonaeda	to mention, to start talking about	
문지르다	munjireuda	to rub, to scrub	
쓱쓱	sseuksseuk	rubbing, scrubbing	
만찬	manchan	feast, big meal	
택배	taekbbae	home delivery service	noun
재료	jaeryo	ingredient, material	noun
만족하다	manjokhada	to be satisfied, to be happy	
추천하다	chucheonhada	to recommend	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

눈에 눈물이 고였어요. *nun-e nunmul-i goyeosseoyo.* "Tears gathered in my eyes."	너는 진정한 프로야. *neoneun jinjeonghan peuroya.* "You're a true professional."
아버지... 진정하세요. 농담이였어요. *abeoji jinjeunghaseyo. nongdamiyeosseoyo.* "Father... please calm down. It was a joke."	이건 단순히 돈의 문제가 아니에요. *igeon dansunhi don-ui munje-ga anieyo.* "This is not simply a problem of money."
여행 가면, 그 나라의 전통 음식을 드세요. *yeohang gamyeon, geu naraeui jeontong eumsigeul deuseyo.* "When you go somewhere to travel, eat the traditional food of the country."	저는 안 매워서 물김치가 좋아요. *jeo-neun an maewoseo mulgimchi-ga joayo.* "I like white kimchi because it's not spicy."
김치는 없고 깍두기는 있어요. *kimchi-neun eopgo kkakdugi-neun isseoyo.* "I don't have kimchi, but I have white-radish kimchi."	미묘한 차이가 있어요. *mimyohan chai-ga isseoyo.* "There's a delicate difference."
두부 한 모 주세요. *dubu han mo juseyo.* "I'd like one loaf of tofu, please."	생각보다 매콤하네요. *saenggak-boda maekomhaneyo.* "It's spicier than I thought."
아이들이 집에 가고 싶다고 아우성이었어요. *aideul-i jib-e gago sipdago auseong-ieosseoyo.* "The kids were shouting out loud that they wanted to go home."	아침은 하루 중 가장 중요한 식사이다. *achimeun haru jung gajang jungyohan siksaida.* "Breakfast is the most important meal of the day."

식사 시간이에요! *siksa siganieyo!* "It's time to eat!"	누가 먼저 말을 꺼낸 거야? *nuga meonjeo mal-eul kkeonaen geo-ya?* "Who mentioned that first?"
문지르지 마세요. *munjireuji maseyo.* "Don't rub it."	손으로 쓱쓱 문지르세요. *son-euro sseuksseuk munjireuseyo.* "Rub it off with your hand."
이런 만찬은 처음이에요. *ireon manchan-eun cheoeumieyo.* "I've never had such a big feast before."	저는 지금 택배를 기다리고 있어요 *jeoneun jigeum taekbbaereul gidarigo isseoyo.* "I am waiting for the home delivery service."
냉면에는 어떤 재료가 필요해요? *naengmyeoneneun eotteon jaeryoga piryohaeyo.* "What kinds of ingredients are necessary for naengmyeon?"	아직 만족하지 못 하겠어요. *ajik manjokhaji mot hagesseoyo.* "I can't be satisfied now."
어떤 것을 추천하시겠어요? *eotteon geoseul chucheonhasigesseoyo?* "Which one would you recommend?"	

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨, 식사하셨어요?
현우 : 네. 지금 몇 시인데요. 당연히 식사했죠. 미현 씨는요?
미현 : 아... 저는 아무것도 못 먹었어요. (아, 진짜요?) 그래서 너무너무 배가 고파요.
현우 : 왜 아무것도 못 먹었어요?
미현 : 아침에 일어났는데 밥이 하나도 없는 거예요. 그래서 라면을 끓여 먹으려고 라면을 찾아도 없는 거죠.
현우 : 그럼 나가서 사다 먹으면 되잖아요. 밥을 빨리 해먹어도 되고.
미현 : 음... 사실 조금 귀찮아서요. 밥을 해서 먹기에는 또 반찬이 별로 없는 거 있죠?
현우 : 하하하. 그럼 결과적으로 게을러서 못 먹었네요. 어쩔 수 없어요.
미현 : 아, 어쨌든. 제가 지금 배 고프니까 현우 씨가 맛있는 거 사 주세요. 네?
현우 : 아휴... 뭐 먹고 싶은데요?
미현 : 음... 뭐... 간단한 거, 그냥, 간단한 거요.
현우 : 간단한 게 뭐가 있죠?
미현 : 음... 그냥 뭐... 라면에 김밥만 먹어도 좋을 것 같은데요? (네) 그렇지만... 뭐... 굳이 현우 씨가 사주신다면 (네) 삼겹살이나 갈비, 불고기, 뭐... 한정식?
현우 : 됐어요, 됐어. 그냥 굶으세요!
미현 : 네? 힘이 없어서 못 할 것 같아요.

현우 : 안돼요, 안 돼. 빨리 승혜 씨의 이야기를 들어 봐야 되니까, 한번 힘을 내시고, 이야기를 듣다보면 배가 안 고플 거예요.
미현 : 아... 라면에 김밥도 좋아요.
현우 : 됐고요! 그럼 들으면서 확인할 문제들은 뭐죠?
미현 : 네, 너무 냉정하시군요. 첫번 째, 승혜 씨가 저녁 메뉴로 무엇을 결정 했을까요?
현우 : 저녁 메뉴요? (네) 이거 듣고 비현 씨 더 배고파지시겠는데요? (아, 네) 두 번째는요?
미현 : 두 번째, 승혜 씨가 김치를 어떻게 구해서 먹을까요?
현우 : 구해서 먹는 게, 뭐죠?
미현 : 뭐... 사서 먹을 수도 있고... (네) 만들어서 먹을 수도 있고, 다양한 방법이 있잖아요.
현우 : 네. 그래요. 그러면 우리 이 두 가지를 잘 생각해 보면서 들어 보도록 합시다.
미현 : 네. 잘 들어 보세요.
현우 : 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 어... 저도 두부김치 너무 먹고 싶어요.
현우 : 자자. 먼저 확인 문제부터 확인해 봐야죠?
미현 : 진짜 좋아하는데... 두부김치...
현우 : 첫 번째, 승혜 씨가 저녁 메뉴를 뭘로 했죠?
미현 : 두부김치요. 그래서 제가 아까 "두부김치 저도 먹고 싶어요.", 그랬잖아요.
현우 : 두 번째. 하하.
미현 : 승혜 씨가 김치를 어떻게 구해서 먹었냐고요? (네) 네, 택배로 집에서 보내 주는 김치를 먹는대요.
현우 : 그래요. 같은 김치인데도 이상하게 한국에서 파는 거랑 외국에서 파는 거랑 맛이 다른 것 같고, 또, 파는 거랑 엄마가 만들어 주시는 거랑 많이 다른 것 같아요.
미현 : 네. 그렇죠. 저는 또 라면을 먹을 때 김치가 없으면 절대 못 먹어요. (아, 맞아요.) 라면을 김치 맛으로 먹는 거죠. (네) 그런데 김치를 먹어 보면 또 해외에 나가서 먹는 거랑은 맛이 또 달라요.
현우 : 아무래도 해외에서 파는 김치들은 좀 덜 매운 것 같아요.
미현 : 현우 씨, 현우 씨는 한국음식 어떤 음식을 제일 좋아해요?
현우 : 아... 저는 ... 엄마가 해 주시는 거는 다 맛있어요.
미현 : 아... 맞아요. 자취하면은 다 그렇잖아요. 엄마가 해 주시는 음식이 그립고, 엄마가 해 주시는 거 다 맛있고. 그래도 몇 가지만 손에 꼽을 수 있다면?
현우 : 어... 김치찌개랑 된장찌개, 이런 거요. 미현 씨는요?
미현 : 아, 소박하신데요? 저는 고기를 좋아해서요. (네) 하하. 뭐... 갈비, 갈비찜, (오) 또... 뭐가 있지...? (삼겹살?) 삼겹살은 그냥 구워 먹는 거니까... (네) 닭도리탕. (아...) 이런 거 좋아해요.
현우 : 네, 너무 고기만 좋아하시는 거 아니에요?
미현 : 네. 저는 육식... (주의자?) 하하하 네? 육식 주의자? 그런 말도 있나요?
현우 : 그래도 야채도 중요하니까, 야채도 많이 챙겨 드세요.
미현 : 네. 야채도 뭐.. 싫어하진 않아요. 비빔밥이나 김밥 같은 거 (네) 야채 많이 들어있지만 좋아해요. (네) 특히 비빔밥은 건강에 너무 좋은 것 같아요. (맞아요) 반찬으로 따로 먹기에 조금 귀찮거나 잘 안 먹게 되는데, 비빔밥을 먹으면 야채랑 나물을 다 먹을 수 있어서 좋아요.
현우 : 네. 이런 비빔밥 같은 한국 음식들이 맵고 짠 것만 약간 피하면, 야채가 많이 들어있어서 건강에 참 좋은 것 같아요.
미현 : 네, 야채뿐만 아니라 마늘도 많이 들어가잖아요. 마늘이 건강에 정말 좋다고 해요.
현우 : 네, 암도 예방해 주고 혈액 순환도 도와주고 여러 가지 해독 작용도 한다고 들었어요.
미현 : 저도 어렸을 때 부모님께서 마늘 먹으면 건강이 좋아진다는 말을 많이 하셨거든요? (네) 근데 그게 제가 마늘 싫어해서 억지로 먹게 하려고 하는 말인 줄 알았는데 정말 좋더라고요. 그래서 지금은 많이 먹는 편이에요.
현우 : 네. 그리고 김치에 마늘이 많이 들어가잖아요. 그래서 김치를 많이 먹으면 건강에 좋은 것 같아요.
미현 : 네. 맞아요. 그리고 한국 사람들은 고기를 먹을 때도 항상 쌈을 싸서 먹잖아요. (네) 된장을 찍어서 구운 마늘과 함께 고기를 싸서 먹어요. 마늘을 구워서 먹으면 진짜 맛있지 않아요? (네, 정말) 마늘 냄새도 안나요.
현우 : 맞아요, 맞아요. 제 친구들 중에, 외국 친구들 중에서 삼겹살을 좋아하는 친구들이 처음에는 구운 마늘을 정말 싫어하는데, 조금 익숙해지다 보면 진짜 구운 마늘을 한국 사람보다 더 좋아하는 것 같아요.
미현 : 그리고 이건 제가 (네) TV에서 본 건데요. (네) 마늘을 구워서 먹으면 영양 흡수에 더 좋데요.
현우 : 아... 그렇군요. 여러분 참고하세요. 아, 근데 우리 계속 먹는 얘기를 하니까 미현 씨 더 배고프지 않아요?
미현 : 힘이 없어요... 물이라도 좀 주시겠어요?
현우 : 네. 물도 드릴게요. 그런데 녹음 끝나고 제가 삼겹살 사 드릴게요. 갈비? 갈비 어때요?
미현 : 소갈비? 한우 소갈비.
현우 : 제가 일단 지갑에 돈이 얼마나 들어있는지 확인하고 같이 가시죠.
미현 : 아무튼 사 주신다고 하니까 기분이 좀 좋아졌어요. 여러분, 여러분들의 나라에는 어떤 전통음식이 있는지 승혜 씨한테 그리고 현우 씨와 저에게 추천해 주세요.
현우 : 네, 코멘트로 알려주세요.
미현 : 네. 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다. PDF를 보면 많은 도움이 될 테니까요, 꼭 보세요.
현우 : 네, 그러면 저희는 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 또 기다리면서 다음 시간에 다시 찾아오겠습니다.
미현 : 다음에 뵈요. 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #12

What Are You Doing to Make the Most of Your Memories in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 이제 슬슬 날씨가 더워지려고 하네요.
3. 이맘때쯤 되면 가장 힘든 것이 바로, 아르바이트를 하러 가는 길입니다.
4. 저녁 시간 때에 가긴 하지만, 짧지 않은 거리인데다가 오르막길이어서, 꽤 힘이 듭니다.
5. 한국에서 충분히 돈을 받고 있지만, 하고 싶은 것도 많고 사고 싶은 것도 많은 나이인만큼, 스스로 버는 용돈도 필요하겠죠?
6. 그래서 저는 아르바이트로 벌써 2년 가까이 일본에 살고 있는 '영은'이라는 학생의 수학 공부를 도와주고 있습니다.
7. 오늘은 친구들과 저녁밥을 먹다가 과외에 늦을 뻔 했습니다.
8. 하는 수 없이 굽이 높은 구두를 신고서도 달리는 수 밖에 없었습니다.
9. 가는 길이 오르막길인 데다가 더운 날씨에 뛰어갔더니, 한동안은 손 부채질을 하며 수업을 하였습니다.
10. 영은이도 이미 지친 모습이었습니다.
11. 약간 졸린 듯 눈을 꿈벅꿈벅거리는 모습이 안쓰러워 보였습니다.
12. 얼마 후면 기말고사이기 때문에 어젯밤 늦게까지 공부를 한 모양입니다.
13. 오늘 수업도 기말고사 대비로, 복습하고 문제를 풀어보는 것 중심으로 진행이 되었습니다.
14. 한두 문제씩 틀릴 때마다, 아쉬워하면서도 시험이 얼마 남지 않았기에 불안해 하는 듯 보였습니다.
15. 영은이를 보고 있으면, 고등학교 때 밤 늦게까지 공부하던 기억이 납니다.
16. 지금은 추억이 되었지만, 그때 당시는 수면 부족과 스트레스에 많이 시달렸었죠.
17. 지금 생각해 보면, 한국학생들은 지나치다 싶을 정도로 공부에 온 힘을 쏟습니다.
18. 고3이 되면, 12시가 넘도록 공부하는 것은 예삿일이고, 간단하게 끼니를 때우며, 밥 먹는 시간까지 아껴가며 공부하는 아이들도 많았습니다.
19. '한국 학생들도 좀 더 자유롭고, 즐겁게 학교를 다니며 학창 시절의 추억을 많이 만들 수 있다면 좋을 텐데…' 라는 안타까운 생각이 드네요.
20. 그럼 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. The weather's gradually starting to get hot. When it's around this time of the year, the hardest thing to do is going to my part-time job place. Although I go in the evening, it's not a short distance and it's uphill, so it's pretty tiring. Although I'm getting enough allowance from my parents in Korea, since I'm at an age when I want to do a lot of things and buy a lot of things, I think I need to make some money on my own as well, right?

3. So, for almost two years already, I've been helping a student called "Yeong-eun" with her mathematics as a part-time job.

4. Today, I was almost late for the private lesson with her because I was having supper with my friends a little too long. I had no other choice but to run, even though I was wearing high heels. I had to run uphill and the weather was hot too, so I had to use my hand like a hand fan for a long time during the class to cool myself down. Yeong-eun seemed to be already tired as well. I felt sad to look at her slightly sleepy eyes blinking endlessly. It seemed like she had studied ‘til late at night the night before since the final exams were near. During today's lesson, too, we focused on the preparations for the final exams, did some review, and solved some problems together. Every time she missed an answer or two, she let out a sigh, and then looked nervous because the exams were not far away.

5. Looking at Yeong-eun, I remember when I was studying ‘til late at night when I was a high school student myself. It's all a good memory now, but back then, I had a hard time because of lack of sleep and a lot of stress. Thinking about it now, I realize the Korean students put maybe too much effort into studying. In their last year in high school, it was common for many students to study until after midnight, to skip meals easily, and to save time from their lunch and dinnertime as well. I think it's a pity and I wish that Korean students could be freer, enjoy their school life a little more, and make a lot more nice memories from their school period. Well then, have a nice day, and see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
손 부채질	sun buchaejil	using one's hand as a fan	
끼니를 때우다	kkini-reul ttaeuda	to eat something simple instead of having a proper meal	
예삿일	yesannil	an everyday occurrence	
시달리다	sidalrida	to suffer from	
부족	bujok	lack, insufficiency	
수면	sumyeon	sleep	
진행되다	jinhaengdoeda	to go, to be carried out	
복습	bukseub	review	
대비	daebi	preparation	
안쓰럽다	ansseurubda	to feel sympathetic	Verb

꿈벅꿈벅	kkumbeokkkumbeok	blinking one's eyes	
기말고사	gimalgosa	final exams	
굽	gub	heel (of a shoe)	
과외	gwaoe	private tutoring	
오르막길	oreumakgil	uphill	
이맘때쯤	imamttae-jjeum	around this time (of the day, month, year)	noun
벌다	beolda	to earn, to make (money)	
추억	chueok	memories	
학창 시절	hakchang sijeol	school life, period when one is a student	noun
아끼다	akkida	to save, to economize	
용돈	yongdon	allowance, spending money	
아르바이트	areubaiteu	part-time job	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

엄마는 더워서 손 부채질을 하고 계세요. *eomma-neun deowoseo son buchaejil-eul hago gyeseyo.* "My mother is hot so she's cooling herself down by using her hand like a fan."	밥 먹을 시간이 없어서 과자로 끼니를 떼웠어요. *bap meogeul sigan-i eopseoseo gwaja-ro kkini-reul ttewosseoyo.* "I didn't have time to eat, so I just had some snacks to forget hunger."
그 사람이 약속 시간에 한 시간 정도 늦는 건 예삿일이에요. *geu saram-i yaksok sigan-e han sigan jeongdo neutneun geon yesatnil-ieyo.* "It's usual for him to show up about one hour late."	밤새 소음 때문에 시달렸어요. *bamsae soeum ttaemun-e sidallyeosseoyo.* "I suffered from the noise all night long."
물 부족 문제가 심각합니다. *mul bujok munje-ga simgakhamnida.* "The problem of water shortage is serious."	수면을 더 취하세요. *sumyeon-eul deo chwihaseyo.* "Get some more sleep."
결혼식은 잘 진행되었어요. *gyeolhonsik-eun jal jinhaeng-doe-eosseoyo.* "The wedding went smoothly."	복습 시간이에요. *bokseup sigan-ieyo.* "It's time for a review."
폭풍에 대비해야 해요. *pokpung-e daebihaeya haeyo.* "You have to be prepared for the typhoon."	제 친구들은 너무 바빠서 안쓰러워요. *je chingudeul-eun neomu bappaseo ansseureowoyo.* "My friends are too busy and I feel bad for them."

강아지는 눈만 꿈벅꿈벅 하고 있었어요. *gang-aji-neun nun-man kkumbeokkkumbeok hago isseosseoyo.* "The dog was only blinking its eyes."	기말고사가 며칠 안 남았다. "We have only a few days left till the finals."
기말고사 성적이 너무 안 좋아요. *gimalgosa seongjeok-i neomu an joayo.* "My grades in the finals are very bad."	이 구두는 굽이 높아요. *i gudu-neun gub-i nopayo.* "These shoes have high heels."
지금 과외 가는 길이에요. *jigeum gwaoe ganeun gir-ieyo* "I'm on my way to my private-tutoring part-time job."	오르막길이라서 자전거로 못 가요. *oreumakgil-iraseo jajeongeo-ro mot gayo.* "You can go by bike because it's uphill."
매일 이맘때가 되면 집앞 빵집에서 고소한 빵냄새가 난다. *maeil imamttaega doemyeon jibap ppangjibeseo gosohan ppangnaemsaega nanda.* "The bakery in front of my home always has the smell of freshly baked bread around this time every day."	이맘때쯤이 일년 중에 제일 바빠요. *imamttaejjeum-i ilnyeon jung-e jeil bappayo.* "During the year, around this time is the busiest."
여름에 돈 많이 벌었어요. *yeoreum-e don mani beoreosseoyo.* "I earned a lot of money in summer."	좋은 추억 많이 만드세요. *joeun chueok mani mandeuseyo.* "Please make a lot of good memories there."
학창 시절이 그리워요. *hakchang sijeol-i geuriwoyo.* "I miss my school days."	여행 가려면 돈을 아껴야 돼요. *yeohaeng garyeomyeon don-eul akkyeoya dwaeyo.* "To go traveling, I have to economize."
용돈을 올려 주세요. *yongdon-eul ollyeo juseyo.* "Please, raise my allowance."	아르바이트 자리를 찾는 것은 그리 어렵지 않다. 어려운 것은 자리를 유지하는 것이다. *areubaiteu jarireul channeun geoseun geuri eoryeopji anta. eoryeoun geoseun jarireul yujihaneun geosida.* "It's not that difficult to get a part-time job, the difficult part is to be able to keep it."

어떤 사람들은 생계를 유지하기 위해 한번에 여러개의 아르바이트를 뛰기도 한다. *eotteon saramdeureun saenggyereul yujihagi wihae hanbeone yeoreogaeui areubaiteureul ttwigido handa.* "Some people have several part-time jobs at the same time to make a living."	아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨, 벌써 여름이 오려나봐요. 원래 6월 중순부터 더웠나요?
현우 : 네. 지금부터 더워지는 시기 아닌가요? 저는 여름 오는 거 진짜 좋아 하는데, 미현 씨는 여름 싫어하세요?
미현 : 네. 저는 땀 흘리는 것도 너무 싫고, 또 특히 한국의 여름은 조금 습하잖아요. 습한 것도 싫고... 그래요. 현우 씨는 여름이 왜 좋아요?
현우 : 어... 일단 여름은 안 춥잖아요.
미현 : 추운게 싫어서 여름이 좋은 거라고요?
현우 : 아... 꼭 그건 아닌데요. 겨울에 옷을 많이 입고 불편하게 다니는 게 싫어서요. 여름에는 가볍게 티셔츠 하나만 입고 다녀도 되니까 편하잖아요. 그리고 운동하기에도 좋아서 여름을 더 좋아해요.
미현 : 여름에 운동하면 땀이 더 많이 나잖아요? 가만히 있어도 땀이 저절로 나는데...
현우 : 네. 근데... 물론 가만히 있어도 저절로 땀이 나긴 하지만 운동해서 땀이 나면 굉장히 개운해요. 그리고 운동하고 나서 찬물로 이렇게 샤워를 딱 하고나면 얼마나 기분 좋은데요. 미현 씨도 한 번 운동 해보세요. 정말 좋아요.
미현 : 저도 운동하는 거 있어요.
현우 : 정말요? (네) 무슨 운동 하시는데요?
미현 : 숨쉬기 운동이요. (에이....) 걷기 운동도 하고. 왜요?
현우 : 그건 운동이라고 할 수 없잖아요. 그냥 걸어다니는 걸 운동이라고 하다니! 제대로 된 운동을 하셔야죠.
미현 : 아니에요. 걷기가 얼마나 좋은 운동인데요. 모르시는 군요.
현우 : 근데 그나저나, 승혜 씨가 있는 일본도 지금 꽤 더운가봐요. (그래요?) 네. 이 더운 날 승혜 씨가 아르바이트를 가는 이야기를 오늘 오디오 블로그에서 해 주는 것 같은데, 승혜 씨 이야기를 한 번 들어볼까요?
미현 : 네, 그래요. 근데 아르바이트하고 더운 거랑 무슨 상관이죠?
현우 아무래도 더우면 더 일하기 힘들지 않을까요? (아...) 그러면 승혜 씨의 이야기를 들어보기 전에 확인 문제를 알려주세요. 첫 번째 문제는 뭐죠?
미현 : 네. 승혜 씨가 아르바이트로 뭘 할까요?
현우 : 네, 승혜 씨가 일본에서 아르바이트를 하고 있는데 무슨 아르바이트를 하는지 그리고 두 번째.
미현 : 승혜 씨는 언제 밤 늦게까지 공부 했었을까요?
현우 : 지금 아닐까요? 지금 일본어도 공부해야 되고 다른 공부도 많을 거 같은데...
미현 : 음... 네, 정답은 승혜 씨의 이야기를 잘 들어보고 그 때 이야기 해봅시다.
현우 : 네. 이 두개의 문제를 생각하면서 승혜 씨의 이야기를 잘 들어보세요.
미현 : 네. 잘 들어봐요.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 일본에 있는 한국 학생들도 한국에 있는 학생들처럼 열심히 공부 하나봐요.
현우 : 네. 그런가 봐요. 그럼 먼저 확인 문제를 알아볼까요? 첫 번째, 승혜 씨가 아르바이트로 무엇을 하고 있죠?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 아르바이트로 '영은' 이라는 학생의 수학 공부를 도와주고 있어요.
현우 : 네. 두 번째, 승혜 씨는 언제 밤 늦게까지 공부를 했었을까요?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 고등학교 때 밤 늦게까지 공부를 했어요.
현우 : 맞아요. 미현 씨, 미현 씨는 학교 다닐 때 승혜 씨처럼 이렇게 아르바이트 했었어요?
미현 : 네. 저는 정말 다양하게 여러 가지 해 봤어요. (아...) 음... 현우 씨는요?
현우 : 저도 굉장히 아르바이트를 많이 했죠. 승혜 씨처럼 과외도 했었고, 네, 여러 가지 다른 아르바이트를 했어요. (네) 미현 씨는 어떤 아르바이트 하셨었어요?
미현 : 저는 과외도 했고요. 또... 그런 책 대여점? (아...) 책 대여점에서 만화책을 실컷 보면서 (네) 공짜로 실컷 보면서 아르바이트도 하고 그런 적도 있고 또 커피숍에서 (네) 써빙? 써빙하는 아르바이트도 했었고요.
현우 : 저는 아르바이트를 진짜 많이 해 봤는데 써빙하는 아르바이트만 안해본 것 같아요.
미현 : 아, 그래요? (네) 나름대로 재미있는데...
현우 : 그렇군요. (네) 이제와서 시도 해 보기에는 좀 늦었나요?
미현 : 너무 늙었죠! 하하하
현우 : 아무도 안 써줄까요? (네)
미현 : 저도 하고 싶지 않아요, 지금은.
현우 : 제가 커피숍에서 아르바이트를 하고 있으면 아마 사장님이라고 생각하지 않을까요?
미현 : 아, 그럴 것 같아요. 제가 해도 마찬가지...
현우 : 근데 역시 대학생들은 가장 많이 하는 아르바이트가 과외죠? (네, 과외죠.) 네, 정말 학교에서 수업을 다 듣고 나서도 또 과외 선생님하고 공부를 하거나 학원에 가는 사람이 많은 것 같아요.
미현 : 네, 그래서 과외비로 돈이 많이 들어가는데 (네) 그냥 순수하게 학교 수업만으로 공부를 할 수 있는 그런 시대가 왔으면 좋겠어요.
현우 : 네. 지금 한국에서는 사실 사교육비로 들어가는 돈이 정말 많잖아요. 그런 돈을 조금만 아껴도 정말 여유롭게 살 수 있을 것 같은데 말이죠.
미현 : 네. 그래서 요즘에는 자녀를 많이 둔 사람들은 부자들이다라는 말까지 나오고 있데요. (아, 그래요?) 워낙 그런 사교육비로 돈이 많이 들어가니까요, (네) 그래서 출산율도 낮아지고 있고요. 그 사교육비가 출산율 낮아지는데 영향을 미친 다니까요.
현우 : 네, 그정도군요. (네) 빨리 교육제도가 좋아져서 이런 문제점들이 없어지면 좋겠어요.
미현 : 네, 맞아요. 현우 씨도 나중에 아이를 낳으면 학원에 보내거나 과외를 시킬 생각이세요?
현우 : 아, 아니요. 제가 다 가르칠 거예요.
미현 : 오... 자신감! 시간이 없으실텐데.
현우 : 네. 꼭 제가 다 가르치는 건 아니고 아이들이 공부하기 싫다고 하면 하지 말라고 할 거예요.
미현 : 학원에 안 보내서 (네) 아이들이 공부를 못하게 되면 어떻게 하시려고요?
현우 : 자연스럽게... 아빠를 보고... (아, 보고) 본받기를 바라면서. 자연스럽게. 공부를 하고 싶으면 최대한 써포트 해 주는 아빠가 되고 싶죠.
미현 : 네. 한국의 사교육비 얘기를 하면 끝이 없는 것 같죠?
현우 : 맞아요. 많이 줄어들어야 해요. (네) 그러면 저희는 오늘은 여기에서 마치고 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 또 가지고 다음시간에 돌아오겠습니다.
미현 : 네. 그리고 Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면...
현우 : 미현 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있고요.
미현 : 네. PDF를 보면 많은 도움이 되니깐 꼭 와서 보세요.
현우 : 네. 그리고 질문 있으시면 어떻게 해야 되죠?
미현 : 코멘트를 남겨주세요. 그리고 저희는 다음 시간에 다시 오겠습니다.
현우 : 네.다음 시간에 뵈요. 안녕히 계세요.
미현 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #13

Cool Air, Warm Korean Sun…and the BEST Medicine for Learning Korean!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 오늘은 일어나서 날씨부터 확인했습니다.
3. 햇빛은 쨍쨍하고, 시원한 바람도 불고, 그야말로 걷기에 최고의 날씨였습니다.
4. 아, 왜 날씨부터 확인했냐고요?
5. 오늘은 걷기 대회가 있는 날이기 때문입니다.
6. 20km 가량을 천천히 걸어서 다시 출발 지점으로 돌아오면 되는 단순한 대회이지만, 쉽지만은 않은 일이지요.
7. 이런 날, 날씨까지 안 좋으면 더욱 힘들겠지요?
8. 날씨는 좋으니, 모자하고, 걸으면서 마실 물만 챙기면 완벽합니다.
9. 아침 일찍 시작하는 탓에 평소보다 일찍 일어나 졸린 눈을 비비며 도착한 곳에는, 이미 친구들이 와서 기다리고 있었습니다.
10. 서로에게 선크림을 발라주는 친구들은, 다들 소풍을 가는 아이들처럼, 한껏 상기된 모습들이었습니다.
11. 맑은 공기와 화창한 날씨에 감탄을 하며, 우리는 첫걸음을 시작했습니다.
12. 도심 한복판이기에, 길을 따라 함께 흐르는 시냇물도, 길가에 피어 있는 이름 모를 꽃들도 모두 신기하게만 느껴졌습니다.
13. 중간 지점에서 계곡에 앉아 모두 함께 도시락을 먹었습니다.
14. 작년에도 이 대회에 참가했었지만, 올해는 함께하는 친구들이 더 많아서 그런지, 날씨가 좋아서 그런지, 훨씬 빨리 걷고 있었습니다.
15. 작년에는 거의 대회가 마칠 무렵이 되어서야 도착했었거든요.
16. 역시 한국인은 밥이 보약!
17. 시원한 계곡에 발을 담그고 맛있는 점심을 먹었더니, 지쳤던 다리도 다시 팔팔해지고, 기운도 다시 차려서, 우리는 무난히 제시간 안에 결승 지점에 도착했습니다.
18. 여러분들은 운동 좋아하세요?
19. 저는 운동에 소질도 없는 데에다가 쉽게 지치는 체질이기 때문에, 운동을 좋아하지는 않습니다.
20. 하지만 땀 흘리는 운동은 잘 안 하는 대신에, 오랜 시간 천천히 걷는 것을 좋아합니다.
21. 그런 의미에서 걷기 대회는 저한테 딱인 것 같네요.
22. 그럼 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Today, I checked the weather as soon as I got up. The sunshine was blazing, the wind was cool, so it was literally the best weather for walking.

3. Oh, why did check the weather before anything? Because today is the day when we have the walking competition. Although it is a simple competition in which you have to walk slowly for about 20km and then come back to the original spot, it is not an easy task. On a day like this, it would be even more difficult if the weather wasn't good either. But since the weather was good today, I just prepared some water to drink while I walk and the preparation was complete.

4. Since the competition started early in the morning, I had to get up earlier than usual and when I got there while still rubbing my sleepy eyes, my friends had already arrived and were waiting for me. As they were helping each other put on sun block, they all looked like little kids, anxiously waiting a picnic.

5. Wondering at the clean air and the fine weather, we started our first steps. Since we were walking in the middle of a city, everything looked so magical - the stream that ran alongside the street and the flowers on the roadside whose name I did not know.

6. We sat down in a valley when we reached the middle of the course. I participated in this competition last year too, but this year, maybe because I had more friends walking with me or maybe because the weather was good, I was walking much faster. Last year, I arrived almost right before the competition came to an end. As they say, rice is the best medicine for Koreans! After eating a delicious lunch with my feet in the water in the valley, our tired legs regained power and we felt energized again, so we were able to reach the final line without a problem.

7. Everyone, do you like working out? I am not so talented at exercise and I get tired very easily, so I don't like working out. But although I don't like to do any exercise that will make me sweat, I like walking slowly for a long time. So that means that this walking competition is just perfect for me. Then everyone, have a nice day and I will see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
한껏	hankkeot	as much as possible, to the best of one's ability	
딱이다	ttakida	to be perfect for, to be suitable for	
체질	chejil	body type, type	
소질	sojil	talent	
무난히	munanhi	without much trouble, safely	
기운	giun	energy, power, strength	
담그다	damgeuda	to soak in, to dip in, to put in	
보약	boyak	invigorant, restorative	

계곡	gyegok	valley	noun
길가	gilga	roadside	
흐르다	heureuda	to flow, to stream	
한복판	hanbokpan	middle, center	
도심	dosim	downtown, urban center	
첫걸음	cheotgeoreum	first steps	
감탄하다	gamtanhada	to admire, to be impressed	adjective
화창하다	hwachanghada	to be sunny	adjective
대회	daehoe	contest, competition	
바르다	bareuda	to paste, to apply, to put on	
비비다	bibida	to mix and stir	
완벽하다	wanbyeokhada	to be perfect	
챙기다	chaenggida	to take, to not forget, to take without forgetting	
단순하다	dansunhada	to be simple	
가량	garyang	about, approximately	
지점	jijeom	spot, place	
출발	chulbal	departure	noun
그야말로	geuyamalro	really, truly, actually	
쨍쨍하다	jjaengjjaenghada	to be blazing	
상기되다	sanggidoeda	to be nervous, to be excited	
소풍	sopung	picnic, class trip (school)	noun
신기하다	singihada	to be interesting, to be surprising, to be miraculous	adjective
확인하다	hwaginhada	to check, to confirm	verb
결승	gyeolseung	final round (of a competition or a sports game)	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한껏 잤어요. *hankkeot jasseoyo.* "I slept as much as I wanted."	너한테는 여행 가이드가 딱이야. *neo-hanteneun yeohaeng gaideu-ga ttak-iya.* "For you, becoming a tour guide would be the perfect choice."

저는 이런 운동이 잘 맞는 체질인 것 같아요. *jeo-neun ireon undong-i jal matneun chejil-in geot gatayo.* "I think my body is suitable for this type of exercise."	저는 노래에 소질이 없어요. *jeo-neun norae-e sojil-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have a talent for singing."
무난히 해결했어요. *munanhi haegyeolhaesseoyo.* "We dealt with the problem without much difficulty."	오늘 왜 이렇게 기운이 없어요? *oneul wae ireoke gi-un-i eopseoyo?* "Why do you look so tired today?"
물에 10분 동안 발을 담그고 있었어요. *mul-e sipbun dong-an bal-eul damgeugo isseosseoyo.* "I had my feet in the water for ten minutes."	딸 보약을 지었어요. *ttal boyageul jieosseoyo.* "I bought an invigorant for my daughter."
시원한 계곡으로 놀러가고 싶어요. *siwonhan gyegok-euro nolleogago sipeoyo.* "I want to go to a cool valley and chill out."	길가에 자전거를 세워 놨어요. *gilga-e jajeongeo-reul sewo nwasseoyo.* "I've parked my bike on the roadside."
여기는 강물이 정말 빨리 흐르네요. *yeogi-neun gangmul-i jeongmal ppalli heureuneyo.* "The river is running really fast here."	길 한복판에 서 있지 마. *gil hanbokpan-e seo itji ma.* "Don't stand there in the middle of the road."
도심은 공기가 너무 나빠요. *dosim-eun gonggi-ga neomu nappayo.* "The air in the downtown area is too bad."	언제나 첫걸음이 어려운 거예요. *eonjena cheotgeoreum-i eoryeo-un geo-yeyo.* "It's always the first steps that are difficult."
노력에 감탄했어요. *noryeok-e gamtanhaesseoyo.* "I was impressed by his effort."	결혼식 날에 날씨가 화창했어요. *gyeolhonsik nare nalssi-ga hwachang-haesseoyo.* "The weather was sunny on the day of the wedding."
내일, 스케이트보드 대회에 나가요. *naeil, seukeiteu bodeu daehoee nagayo.* "Tomorrow, I'm entering a skateboard competition."	바닷가에 갈 때는 선크림을 바르세요. *Badatga-e gal ttae-neun seonkeurim-eul bareuseyo.* "When you go to the beach, please put on sunblock."
밥이랑 야채를 잘 비벼 주세요. *bap-irang yachae-reul jal bibyeo juseyo.* "Please mix rice and the vegetables well."	이 정도면 완벽해요. *i jeongdo-myeon wanbyeokhaeyo.* "This is perfect."

지갑 챙겨 왔어요? *jigap chaenggyeo wasseoyo?* "Did you bring your wallet without forgetting?"	열쇠 챙기세요. *yeolsoe chaenggiseyo.* "Don't forget to take your keys."
규칙은 단순해요. *gyuchik-eun dansunhaeyo.* "The rules are simple."	100개 가량 살 거예요. *baek-gae garyang sal geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to buy about one hundred of them."
출발 지점에서 만나요. *chulbal jijeom-eseo mannayo.* "Let's meet at the starting line."	출발 시간 *chulbal sigan* departure time
뉴욕으로 가는 에이삼 비행기의 출발 시간을 확인하고 싶습니다. *Nyuyogeuro ganeun eisam bihaenggiui chulbal siganeul hwaginhago sipseumnida.* I would like to confirm the departure time for flight A3 to New York.	출발 날짜 *chulbal naljja* departure date
출발 시간을 기억할 수 없는 경우, 티켓을 재차 확인하시기 바랍니다. *chulbal siganeul gieokal su eomneun gyeongu, tikeseul jaecha hwaginhasigi baramnida.* "If you can't remember the departure time, please check your ticket twice."	출발은 내일이에요. *chulbal-eun nae-il-ieyo.* "The departure is tomorrow."
정말 그야말로 아름다운 풍경이었어요. *jeongmal geuyamallo areumdaun punggyeong-ieosseoyo.* "It was beautiful scenery indeed."	날씨가 쨍쨍해서 빨래가 잘 말라요. *nalssi-ga jjaengjjaeng-haeseo ppallae-ga jal mallayo.* "The sunshine is blazing so the laundry dries well."
그 사람, 상기된 얼굴이었어요. *geu saram, sanggidoen eolgul-ieosseoyo.* "He looked excited and anxious."	날씨가 좋으니까 소풍 가요. *nalssiga joeunikka sopung gayo.* "Since the weather is nice, let's go on a picnic."
그걸 아직 기억하다니 신기해요. *geugeol ajik gieokhadani singihaeyo.* "It's amazing that you still remember it."	시간을 다시 한번 확인하세요. *sigan-eul dasi hanbeon hwagin-haseyo.* "Please check the time one more time."
우리 팀이 결승에 진출했어요. *uri timi gyeolsseunge jinchulhaesseoyo.* "Our team made it to the final round."	

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨 오늘은 날씨가 너무 좋은데요. 놀러가기에 딱 좋은 날씨에요.
현우 : 그렇지만 열심히 일 해야죠.
미현 : 사람이 너무 일만 열심히 하면 안되는 거예요. 놀 때는 놀고 또, 일할 때는 열심히 일 하는 거죠. 그래야지 일도 더 능률적으로 할 수 있고요.
현우 : 맞아요. 그러니까 일단 우리는 열심히 일을 하자고요.
미현 : 네. 알겠습니다.
현우 : 미현 씨, 그런데 혹시 여름 휴가 계획 있어요? 벌써 7월 인데 어디 이미 갔다 오신건 아니죠?
미현 : 아니요. 아직 못 갔어요. 지금 친구들하고 계획을 짜고 하는데 휴가 날짜를 맞추기가 너무 힘들어요. 현우 씨는요?
현우 : 저는 일을 열심히 해야 되기 때문에 휴가를 갈 수가 없습니다.
미현 : 네... 일만 하세요.
현우 : 하하 농담이고요. 저도 계획은 짜고 있는데 저도 날짜 맞추기가 힘든 것 같아요.
미현 : 네, 맞아요. 친구들이 다들 다른 일을 하고 또, 바쁘다 보니까 (네) 휴가 날짜가 달라서 너무 힘들어요. (네, 맞아요) 보통 7월 말이나 8월 초에 휴가를 많이 가긴 하지만 저는 그 때는 너무 사람이 많아서 싫더라고요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 그런데 요즘 이렇게 날씨가 좋은데 승혜 씨는 이런 여름 날을 어떻게 보내고 있는지 한 번 이야기를 들어볼까요?
미현 : 네. 들어보기 전에 확인 문제(확인 문제) 내주세요.
현우 : 첫 번째.
미현 : 승혜 씨는 왜 일어나서 날씨부터 확인 했을까요?
현우 : 두 번째.
미현 : 승혜 씨는 어떤 행사에 참가했는데 중간에 앉아서 무엇을 했다고 해요. (네) 무엇을 했을까요?
현우 : 자, 그러면 이 두가지를 생각하면서 잘 들어보시죠!
미현 : 네, 잘 들어봅시다.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 맞아요. 한국인은 밥이 보약이죠.
현우 : 네, 역시 그렇죠. 그렇긴 한데 운동도 해야 되요, 미현 씨.
미현 : 어, 하고 있다니까요. 매일매일, 꾸준히 하고 있습니다. 자, 우리 먼저 확인 문제부터 알아볼까요?
현우 : 네. 첫 번째, 승혜 씨는 왜 일어나서 날씨부터 확인 했을까요?
미현 : 걷기 대회를 하는 날이기 때문이에요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 걷기 대회. 두 번째, 승혜 씨는 이 행사에 참여해서 중간에 앉아서 무언가를 했다고 했는데 뭘 했죠?
미현 : 네, 계곡에 앉아서 모두 함께 도시락을 먹었어요.
현우 : 우와. 이렇게 많이 걸은 다음에 친구들하고 도시락 먹으면 정말 맛있겠는데요?
미현 : 네, 정말 꿀 맛이죠? (네) 친구들하고 수다도 떨고 경치도 감상하고 너무 좋을 꺼 같은데요?
현우 : 네. 그러면 미현 씨, 저랑 한 번 마라톤 대회 나갈래요?
미현 : 네? 아니요, 싫은데요. 마라톤대회랑 걷기 대회는 정말 다르잖아요. 저는 걷기는 좋아하지만 마라톤은 절대 나갈 수 없을 것 같아요. 뛰다가 쓰러지면 책임 지실껀가요?
현우 : 아니에요. 안 쓰러져요. 마라톤은 하기 전에 연습을 많이 하기 때문에 쓰러지지 않습니다. 그리고 마라톤 완주하면 얼마나 뿌듯한데요.
미현 : 전 몸이 약해서 연습 하다가도 쓰러질지 몰라요. 제가 제일 싫어하는 게 달리기랍니다.
현우 : 알겠습니다. 그러면 제가 걷기 대회로 알아볼까요?
미현 : 네. 걷기 대회는 뭐... 괜찮아요. 그런데 몇 킬로 미터라고 했죠?
현우 : 20 킬로 미터?
미현 : 20 킬로 미터? 20 킬로 미터라고 하면 감이 안와요. 어느 정도인지 짐작 할 수가 없는데요?
현우 : 아마 한 5시간 걷는 정도?
미현 : 아... 10 킬로는 없어요? 10 킬로
현우 : 알아보겠습니다.그런데 억지로 시키지는 않을게요.
미현 : 10 킬로 미터는 괜찮을 것 같은데요.
현우 : 네. 근데 한국에서는 체육대회를 정말 많이 하죠? 우리 중, 고등학교 때도 많이 했고, 회사를 다니는 사람들은 회사에서도 많이 하잖아요.
미현 : 네. 중, 고등학교 때 체육대회 하는 거 너무 재미있었어요.
현우 : 근데 미현 씨는 운동하는 거 싫어하지 않아요?
미현 : 운동... 좋아하진 않지만 체육대회 때 꼭 운동만 하는 건 아니었어요.
현우 : 아... 맞아요. 응원도 하죠? 그리고 응원을 잘 하는 반은 상품도 주잖아요.
미현 : 네. 대회에서 이기는 것도 좋지만 응원을 잘해서 응원상을 받으면 다들 너무 좋아했어요. (맞아요) 네. 응원 도구도 만들고 응원가도 만들어서 연습하곤 했었어요.
현우 : 오... 공부는 안하고 응원 노래만 연습 한 거 아니예요
미현 : 아... 공부도 하고, 남는 시간에 응원가 연습을 하고 그랬죠. 그렇게 친구들끼리 모여서 뭔가 하다 보면 협동심도 생기고 친구들하고 더 친해지고 되게 좋았던 것 같아요.
현우 : 아... 우와, 반 분위기도 정말 좋아졌을 것 같은데요.
미현 : 네. 서로 고생은 하지만, 고생하면서 더 친해지는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 저는 고등학교 체육대회 하면 이어달리기, 릴레이가 생각이 나는데. (네) 항상 체육대회 마지막에는 이어달리기를 하잖아요.
미현 : 네. 하이라이트이죠. 체육대회의 하이라이트. 현우 씨는 이어달리기 선수로 나갔었나요?
현우 : 아니요. 저는 고등학교 때는 운동을 좋아하는 편이 아니어서 안 나갔어요.
미현 : 저는 춤도 좋아하시고 운동도 좋아하셔서 고등학교 때도 잘 한 줄 알았어요.
현우 : 그 때도 좋아하기는 했지만 지금처럼 많이 하지는 않았던 것 같아요.
미현 : 아, 그렇군요. 근데 원래 이어달리기 하는 친구들은 인기가 많은데, 현우 씨는 인기가 없었겠네요.
현우 : 인기는 많았죠. 하하
미현 : 아, 네. 그런데 다른 나라에도 저희 처럼 이렇게 체육대회를 하는지 궁금해요. 학교에서나 아니면 회사에서.
현우 : 여러분, 여러분 나라에서는 학교나 회사에서 체육대회를 많이 하나요?
미현 : 그리고 여러분들은 운동을 좋아하시나요? 코멘트로 남겨주세요.
현우 : 네. 그리고 Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 미현 씨와 저의 대화를 적어 놓은 PDF를 보실 수 있으니까요 꼭 확인해 보시고.
미현 : 질문 있으신 분들도 코멘트 남겨주시고요.

현우 : 네, 그러면 저희는 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다.
미현 : 네, 다음 시간에 뵈요. 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #14

You Never Know When Someone from Korea Might Pop In for a Visit!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 한국의 대학생들은 벌써 하나 둘 방학을 한 모양입니다.
3. 저는 아직 이렇게 시험기간인데도 불구하고 말이죠.
4. 저도 어서 빨리 시험이 끝나서 한국으로 돌아갈 수 있었으면 좋겠어요.
5. 오늘, 학교 도서관에서 공부를 하고 있는 데, 전화가 울렸습니다.
6. 진동으로 설정해 뒀는 데도 너무 주위가 조용했던 탓에, 꽤나 요란하게 울렸습니다.
7. 당황하며, 핸드폰을 들고 종종걸음으로 밖으로 나왔습니다.
8. “선배! 저 지금 일본이에요!”
9. 수화기 너머로 들리는 목소리의 주인공은 고등학교 때 친하게 지내던 후배였습니다.
10. 반가운 마음에 당장이라도 달려가고 싶었습니다.
11. 하지만 아직 수업이 남아 있었기에 하는 수 없이 저녁 시간 때 만나기로 약속하고, 전화를 끊었습니다.
12. 약속 장소에는 두 명의 후배가 서 있었습니다.
13. 둘이서 같이 방학을 맞아 놀러 온 모양입니다.
14. 거의 1년 만에 보는 후배들은 꽤 늠름해져 있었습니다.
15. 살도 좀 빠진 것 같고, 키도 좀 큰 듯해 보였습니다.
16. 하지만 둘이서 티격태격하는 모습은 제 눈에는 영락없는 어린아이처럼 보였습니다.
17. 저녁을 간단하게 먹고, 카페로 들어갔습니다.
18. 후배들이 괜찮다고 사양했었지만, 멀리서 온 후배들인데 커피 정도는 사 주어야겠다 싶어, 지갑을 열었습니다.
19. 오랜만에 옛날이야기도 하고, 요즘 어떻게 지내는 지도 물어보다 보니, 어느새 헤어져야 할 시간이었습니다.
20. 내일도 만나, 도쿄 시내 가이드라도 해 주고 싶었지만, 학교 일이 워낙 바쁜 탓에 하는 수 없이 아쉬운 마음으로 헤어졌습니다.
21. 작년 이맘때에도 고등학교 때 반 친구들이 놀러 왔었지요.
22. 그 해 겨울에는 엄마랑 오빠가 놀러 왔었고요.
23. 꼭 저를 위해서 일본에 온 것은 아니더라도, 이렇게 일본에 놀러와서 저를 찾아준다는 것이, 한국에서 만나는 것 이상으로 기쁘네요.

24. 여러분들도 저보다 더 기쁘고 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. It seems like some university students in Korea have already started their school breaks, even though I'm still in the middle of my exams. I wish that the exams would be finished soon so that I could go back to Korea.

3. Today, I was studying at the school library and my phone rang. Even though I had set it on silent mode, since it was so quite around me, the vibration made quite some noise. Embarrassed, I quickly walked out of the room to answer the phone. "I'm in Japan now!" By the voice that I heard on the phone, I could tell that it was one of the high school juniors whom I was very close to in high school. I was so glad to hear from her that I wanted to run out to meet her where she was right away. But since I had some classes left for the day, I had no other choice but to hang up the phone, promising to meet her later in the evening.

4. At the meeting point, there were two high school juniors of mine waiting for me. It seemed like they had come to Japan together to travel during their school break. I hadn't seen them for almost a year, and they had become much more mature. They looked a bit thinner and also a bit taller to my eyes. But the two of them having cute quarrels over small things made them look like small kids to me. After having a light dinner, we went into a cafe. Although they said no thanks, I opened my wallet to pay for their coffee, since it was the least I could do for high school juniors that had come a long way. As we were talking about our high school days, and how we were all doing these days, the time flew by and it was already time to say good-bye. I wanted to meet them again the next day and be their guide to show them around Tokyo, but I had to say a reluctant good-bye to them for now since I had a very busy day at school the next day.

5. Around the same time last year, my old classmates from high school came to visit me. And in the winter that year, my mother and my brother came. Although they didn't really come to Japan for me only, I was more glad to see them here than I would be in Korea, because I appreciated the fact that they would take the time to look for me while they are visiting Japan. I hope you will have an even happier time today, and I will see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
모양이다	moyangida	to seem like, to look like	
이맘때쯤	imamttae-jjeum	around this time (of the day, month, year)	noun
진동	jindong	vibration, silent mode	
설정하다	seoljeonghada	to set a condition	
요란하다	yoranhada	to be noisy, to be loud	adjective
종종걸음	jongjonggeoreom	quick, short steps	

수화기	suhwagi	receiver	noun
후배	hubae	junior student, student who is in a lower class than you	
늠름하다	neumreumhada	to be manly, to be brave	
티격태격하다	tigyeoktaegyeokhada	to have small quarrels with each other	
영락없다	yeongrakeopda	to be for sure, to be invariably right	
사양하다	sayanghada	to decline, to refuse with appreciation	
하나 둘	hana dul	one after another, one by one	
이상으로	isang-euro	more than, over	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

많이 놀란 모양이에요. *mani nollan moyang-ieyo.* "He seems to be very shocked."	매일 이맘때가 되면 집앞 빵집에서 고소한 빵냄새가 난다. *maeil imamttaega doemyeon jibap ppangjibeseo gosohan ppangnaemsaega nanda.* "The bakery in front of my home always has the smell of freshly baked bread around this time every day."
이맘때쯤이 일년 중에 제일 바빠요. *imamttaejjeum-i ilnyeon jung-e jeil bappayo.* "During the year, around this time is the busiest."	핸드폰을 진동으로 해 주세요. *haendeupon-eul jindong-euro hae juseyo.* "Please set your cellphone to silent mode."
카메라에 있는 날짜하고 시간을 설정해 주세요. *kamera-e itneun naljja-hago sigan-eul seoljeong-hae juseyo.* "Please set the date and the time in the camera."	폭죽 소리가 요란했어요. *pokjuk sori-ga yoranhaesseoyo.* "The sound of the fireworks was loud."
종종걸음으로 걸어다녔어요. *jongjonggeoreum-euro georeodanyeosseoyo.* "I walked around in quick steps."	전화기 수화기가 고장난 것 같아요. *Jeonhwagi suhwagiga gojangnan geot gatayo.* I think the receiver of the phone is broken.
전화를 받기 위해서는 수화기의 버튼을 누르세요. *Jeonhwareul batkki wihaeseoneun suhwagiui beoteuneul nureuseyo.* Push the talk button on the receiver to answer the phone.	수화기를 들다 *suhwagireul deulda* pick up the receiver

전화기 수화기가 고장난 것 같아요. *jeonhwagi suhwagi-ga gojangnan geot gatayo.* "I think the receiver of the phone is broken."	이 친구는 제 학교 후배예요. *i chingu-neun je hakgyo hubae-yeyo.* "This is a friend from school. He's younger than me."
군대에 가서 늠름해졌어요. *gundae-e gaseo neumleumhaejyeosseoyo.* "He became manly after going to the army."	아이들이 티격태격하는 모습이 귀여워요. *aideul-i tigyeoktaegyeok-haneun moseup-i gwiyeowoyo.* "The kids having small quarrels with each other look very cute to me."
영락없는 선생님이네요. *yeonglak-eopneun seonsaengnim-ineyo.* "Now we can't really argue that he's not a teacher."	사양하지 않아도 돼요. *sayang-haji anado dwaeyo.* "You don't have to refuse out of politeness."
친구들이 하나 둘 집에 돌아갔어요. *chingudeul-i hana dul jib-e doragasseoyo.* "My friends went back home one after another."	기대 이상으로 좋은 결과가 나왔어요. *gidae isang-euro joeun gyeolgwa-ga nawasseoyo.* "The results were better than we had expected."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 현우 씨, 학생들 벌써 방학인 가봐요.
현우 : 네. 제 후배들은 벌써 방학이라고 계획 세우고 하던데요?
미현 : 아. 너무 부럽습니다. 왜 크면 방학이란 게 없어지는지 모르겠어요.
현우 : 대신 휴가가 있잖아요. 휴가동안에 재충전을 하고 오라는 거죠.
미현 : 근데 휴가는 솔직히 너무 짧아요. 그건 뭐 재충전이 아니라 며칠간 잠깐 놀고 오는 거고 그렇게 놀다가 오면 솔직히 더 피곤하기만 해요.
현우 : 맞아요. 월요일 날이 싫은 월요병처럼 휴가를 다녀오면 후유증에 더 시달리는 것 같아요. 더 일하기 싫어지고 놀고만 싶어지는 거죠.
미현 : 네. 맞아요. 저도 월요병, 매 주 걸리는데... 아, 근데 현우 씨도 놀고 싶어 하긴 하는군요. 저는 일하는 거 정말 좋아하시길래 원래 노는 걸 싫어해서 일만 하시는 줄 알았거든요.
현우 : 아니에요. 저도 노는 거 진짜 좋아해요. 방학이나 휴가가 다가오면 얼마나 좋은데요. 저는 여행 가는 거 진짜 좋아하거든요.
미현 : 네. 저도 여행가는 거 진짜 좋아해요. 근데 갔다 오면 후유증에 심각하게 빠지죠.
현우 : 후유증이 어떻게 오는 데요?
미현 : 뭐... 일하기도 싫어지고, 아침에 일찍 일어나기도 싫고 계속 놀러가고 싶은 생각만 들고... 그래요.
현우 : 놀러갔다 온 사진만 보고 있고?
미현 : 네. 아... 그 때 참 좋았었는데...막 이런 생각도 하고요.
현우 : 그럼 미현 씨는 오히려 휴가를 안 갔다 오는 게 좋겠어요?

미현 : 아니에요. 그래도 갔다 와야죠.
현우 : 갔다 와서 녹음하기 싫다고 하면 어떡해요. 리스너 분들이 미현 씨 기다리는데...
미현 : 아... 네... 그래도 뭐, 녹음은 다르죠.
현우 : 그럼 다행이고요. 그러면 저희는 승혜 씨의 이야기를 들어봐야죠.
미현 : 아, 근데 승혜 씨의 이야기를 듣기 전에 확인 할 문제가 있죠?
현우 : 네. 첫 번째 문제,
미현 : 전화가 왔을 때 승혜 씨는 어디에 있었을 까요?
현우 : 네. 그리고 두 번째 문제는요?
미현 : 승혜 씨를 찾아온 사람들은 누구일까요?
현우 : 네, 승혜 씨를 누가 찾아왔는지 그리고 전화가 왔을 때 승혜 씨가 어디에 있었는지 생각하면서 들어보세요.
미현 : 네. 잘 들어보세요.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 와. 일본에서 친한 사람들을 만나면 정말 기쁠 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 미현 씨, 우리 우선 확인 문제의 정답을 확인 해 볼까요?
미현 : 네. 좋아요.
현우 : 첫 번째 문제, 전화가 왔을 때 승혜 씨는 어디에 있었죠 ?
미현 : 전화가 왔을 때 승혜 씨는 도서관에 있었어요.
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 그럼 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨를 찾아온 사람들은 누구였죠?
미현 : 승혜 씨를 찾아 온 사람들은 승혜 씨의 후배들이에요.
현우 : 네. 승혜 씨를 찾아온 사람들이 굉장히 많아요. 부모님 그리고 친구들 그리고 후배들 까지 왔네요.
미현 : 승혜 씨가 목소리만큼 인기도 많은 가봐요.
현우 : 네. 이렇게 외국에 나가 있으면 물론 그 곳에서 좋은 친구들이 생기기도 하지만 한국에서 온 사람들을 만나면, 특히 한국에서 친한 사람들이 오면 그 기쁨이 진짜 두 배, 세 배가 되는 것 같아요.
미현 : 맞아요. 저도 옛날에 중국에 있을 때 친구들이 많이 놀러왔었거든요. 사실 친구들 데리고 가는 곳이 맨날 똑같잖아요. (맞아요) 피곤할 수도 있는데, (네) 전혀 피곤하지 않고 너무너무 반갑더라고요.
현우 : 네. 저도 길게는 아니지만 외국에 가 있을 때, 한국에서 온 이메일만 받아도 진짜 반갑더라고요. (아, 맞아요.) 미현 씨는 중국에 있을 때 친구들이 오면 맛있는 것도 많이 사주고 그랬어요?
미현 : 그럼요. 그래서 애들이 계속 오더라고요, 소문을 듣고. 가면 맛있는 거 사주더라. 소문을 듣고, 많이 왔어요.
현우 : 네. 그러면 미현 씨 다음에 유학 갈 때는 저한테 꼭 말씀하시고 가세요. 제가 찾아갈게요.
미현 : 아, 네. 그러도록 하죠. 네...
현우 : 아, 근데 제가 좋은 생각이 들었어요.
미현 : 어떤 생각이요?
현우 : 승혜 씨한테 이메일을 보내서 제가 일본에 갈 테니까 맛있는 거 사 달라고 하는 거예요.
미현 : 아, 그럼 맛있는 거 먹으려고 승혜 씨를 이용하는 거예요?
현우 : 아니요. 겸사겸사. 가는 김에. 승혜 씨도 보고, 일본도 보고, 승혜 씨랑 같이 밥도 먹고. 어때요?
미현 : 현우 씨가 오빠니까 현우 씨가 가서 사 주세요.
현우 : 어... 좋습니다.
미현 : 승혜 씨, 고맙죠? 제가?
현우 : 네. 그러면 저희는 또 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 기다리면서 여기에서 인사를 드리겠습니다.
미현 : 네. 그리고 Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우 : 네. 미현 씨와 제가 한 말을 모두 다 적어놓은 PDF이니까 꼭 보시고요
미현 : 질문이 있으신 분들도 꼭 코멘트 남겨 주시고요.
현우 : 네. 그러면 저희는 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다.
미현 : 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #15
Back Home in My New House in Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분, 오늘은 드디어 제가 한국으로 돌아온 날입니다.
3. 어제까지만 해도 학교에서 수업을 듣고 있었다는 게 믿기지가 않네요.
4. 한국으로 돌아갈 생각에 설레여서 밤잠을 설쳤는데도 하나도 피곤하지 않네요.
5. 동경에서 1시간 반 정도를 날은 비행기는 부산 국제 공항에 도착했습니다.
6. 커다란 유리문을 지나자, 어머니께서 공항까지 마중 나와 계셨습니다.
7. 요 얼마 전에 이사를 한 탓인지, 많이 수척해 보이시는 얼굴에 좀 더 밝게 인사하지 못한 것이 아직도 마음에 걸립니다.
8. 드디어 새로 이사한 집을 보게 되었습니다.
9. 방학 동안은 아버지 서재에서 지내기로 하고 짐을 풀었습니다.
10. 집은 예전보다 훨씬 넓어졌는데도, 이제 더 이상 제 자리가 없다는 생각에 섭섭한 마음을 감출 수 없었습니다.
11. 편한 옷으로 갈아입고, 집안을 둘러 보았습니다.
12. 낯설기만 했던 새 집도, 예전 살던 곳의 추억들이 남아 있었습니다.
13. 거실에 자랑스럽게 걸려 있는 가족 사진, 가끔씩 낮잠을 자던 소파, 부엌의 낯익은 유리잔들, 그리고 서재 책장에 꽂혀 있는 내가 좋아하던 소설책들.
14. 그리고 나서 아무런 기대 없이 화장실에 들어갔습니다.
15. 화장실에는 온통 새로운 물건들뿐이었습니다.
16. '역시…' 하던 순간, 눈에 들어온 건 나란히 건조기에 매달려 있는 네 개의 칫솔들이었습니다.
17. 칫솔들 위에는 아버지의 정성스런 글씨로 적힌 이름들이 있었고, 분홍색 새 칫솔 위에는 '승혜'라는 이름이 적혀 있었습니다.
18. 아버지의 마음이 전해져 가슴 한 켠이 따뜻해졌습니다.
19. 새 집과 만난 지 겨우 몇 시간 밖에 안 되었는데도 낯설기만 했던 새 집이 벌써 너무 마음에 듭니다.
20. 여러분들은 새 집으로 이사한 경험이 있으세요?
21. 저는 오래된 집처럼 편하진 않지만, 새로운 집에서 새로운 추억을 만들어 갈 생각에 벌써부터 두근두근거립니다.
22. 그럼, 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Everyone, today I finally came back to Korea. I can't believe that just yesterday I was taking classes in school. I stayed up late so many nights because I was so excited about coming back to Korea, but I'm not tired at all right now.

3. My airplane flew for about an hour and a half from Tokyo and arrived at Busan International Airport. As I walked past the big glass doors, my mother was waiting for me at the airport. Maybe because my family moved a few days ago, she seemed a lot thinner than before, so I regret not having greeted her more excitedly.

4. So I finally got to see the new house that my family had moved into. I decided to stay in my father's study during the vacation and unpacked my luggage. Even though the house was much bigger than before, I didn't have my own space in the house, so I couldn't help but feel a bit sad. I changed into more comfortable clothes and had a look around the house. Even in this new house that I'm so unfamiliar with, I could still find some memories from the older place that we used to live in. The family picture that is proudly hanging on the living room wall, the sofa that I used to take a nap on from time to time, and the glasses in the kitchen that looked familiar, and the novels in the bookshelf in the study that I enjoyed reading. And then I went into the bathroom without expecting anything. The bathroom was full of new stuff.

5. I was thinking "I thought so..." but then, I saw four toothbrushes hanging on the dryer side by side. On the surface of the toothbrushes were written the names of everyone, and on the new pink toothbrush, my name, Seung-hye, was written. I felt warm at heart because I could really feel how much my father cared.

6. I've only spent a few hours in the new house, and the house looked so unfamiliar at first, but I really like it now. Have you ever moved into a new house before? Even though the new house isn't as comfortable as the old house, I am really excited about it and looking forward to making new memories in the new house. Then have a nice day, and see you next time!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
커다랗다	keodarata	to be big	
두근두근거리다	dugeundugeun-georida	to be nervous, to be anxious	
가슴 한 켠	gaseum han kyeon	one corner of one's heart	
전해지다	jeonhaejida	to be conveyed, to be delivered through	
낯익다	nannikda	to be familiar, to look familiar	
감추다	gamchuda	to hide	
짐	jim	luggage	noun
서재	seojae	study, reading room	noun

마음에 걸리다	maeum-e geolrida	to be worried about, to be troubled about	
수척하다	sucheokhada	to be thin, to be haggard	
마중 나오다	majung naoda	to come to meet someone	
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
날다	nalda	to fly	verb
동경	Donggyeong	Tokyo	noun
밤잠을 설치다	bamjam-eul seolchida	to toss and turn	
설레이다	seolreida	to be excited about, to be looking forward to	
믿기지 않다	mitgiji anta	cannot believe, to be unbelievable	
추억	chueok	memories	
섭섭하다	seopseophada	to feel disappointed	verb
역시	yeoksi	just as expected, just as I thought	adverb
풀다	pulda	to open up, to undo, to loosen, to solve	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

커다란 가방이 필요해요. *keodaran bagang-i piryohaeyo.* "We need a big bag."	시험 결과가 내일 나오는데, 정말 두근두근거려요. *siheom gyeolgwa-ga naeil naoneunde, jeongmal dugeundugeungeoryeoyo.* "The exam results are coming out tomorrow, and I'm really anxious about it."
가슴 한 켠이 따뜻해지는 느낌이에요. *gaseum han kyeon-i ttatteutaejineun neukkim-ieyo.* "I feel warm in a corner of my heart."	이 선물을 통해서 마음이 전해지면 좋겠어요. *i seonmul-eul tong-haeseo maeum-i jeonhaejimyeon jokesseoyo.* "I hope my feelings were expressed through this present."
여기는 와 본 적이 없는데 낯익어요. *yeogi-neun wa bon jeok-i eopneunde nannigeoyo.* "I've never been here before but it looks familiar to me."	뒤에 감추고 있는 거 뭐예요? *dwi-e gamchugo itneun geo mwo-yeyo?* "What are you hiding behind?"
짐은 카트 안에 있습니다. *Jimeun kateu ane itsseumnida.* The luggage is on a luggage cart.	카트 안에 있는 짐 *kateu ane inneun jim* luggage on a luggage cart

짐을 가지고 여행하다 *jimeul gajigo yeohaenghada* travel with luggage	저는 여행 갈 때 짐을 많이 안 가져가요. *jeo-neun yeohaeng gal ttae jim-eul mani an gajyeogayo.* "I don't bring a lot of luggage when I go traveling."
여기가 우리집 서재예요. *yeogi-ga urijip seojae-yeyo.* "This is the study room of our house."	마음에 걸리는 일이 있어요. *maeun-e geollineun il-i isseoyo.* "There's something troubling me."
얼굴이 수척해 보여요. *eolgul-i sucheokhae boyeoyo.* "Your face looks so haggard."	공항까지 마중나와 줘서 고마워요. *gonghang kkaji majung nawajwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for meeting me at the airport."
죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."	새는 몸이 가벼워서 날 수 있어요. *sae-neun mom-i gabyeowoseo nal su isseoyo.* "Birds can fly because they have light bodies."
동경하고 서울 사이에는 시간 차이가 없어요. *donggyeong-hago seoul sai-eneun sigan chai-ga eopseoyo.* "There is no time difference between Tokyo and Seoul."	며칠 동안 밤잠을 설쳤어요. *myeochil dong-an bamjam-eul seolchyeosseoyo.* "I've tossed and turned for many nights."
한국에 갈 생각에 설레여요. *hanguk-e gal saenggak-e seolleyeoyo.* "I'm excited about going to Korea."	벌써 월요일인게 믿기지 않아요. *beolsseo woryoil-inge mitgiji anayo.* "I can't believe it's already Monday."
좋은 추억 많이 만드세요. *joeun chueok mani mandeuseyo.* "Please make a lot of good memories there."	친구들이 많이 안 와서 섭섭해요. *chingudeul-i mani an waseo seopseophaeyo.* "I feel disappointed that not many of my friends came."
역시, 잘 해냈구나. *yeoksi jal haenaetguna.* "Just as I thought, you did it!"	짐 다 풀었어요? *jim da pureosseoyo?* "Did you finish unpacking your luggage?"

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

미현 : 안녕하세요. 미현입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
미현 : 네. 현우 씨, 근데 주말 잘 보내셨어요?
현우 : 네. 잘 보냈어요. 미현 씨는요? 미현 씨는 주말에 뭐 하셨어요?
미현 : 저는 일단 잠도 푹 자고, (네) 그리고 친구들도 만나고... 그냥 그렇게 보냈어요. 현우 씨는요?
현우 : 저는 오랜만에 방 대청소를 했어요. 그래서 지금 너무 개운해요.
미현 : 대청소요? 근데 갑자기 왜 대청소 했어요?
현우 : 저는 가끔 대청소를 하면 그동안 버리지 못했던 것들도 버리고, 잃어 버렸던 것들도 찾아내고 하니까 기분이 너무 좋아지거든요. 그래서 가끔씩 대청소를 하죠.
미현 : 너무 지저분해서, 더 이상 못 봐줄 것 같아서, 청소 하는 거 아니고요?
현우 : 하하. 아니에요. 지저분했던 것은 아니죠? 아닌데, 필요 없는 것들이 점점 쌓여 가서 조금 답답한 기분이 들었었거든요.
미현 : 네... 그럼 그렇다고 치고. (네) 필요 없는 것들이 뭐에요?
현우 : 음... 제가 생각나는 것을 종이에 쓰는 습관이 있는데, 그런 종이들도 점점 쌓여 가고, 택배 할 때 받은 상자, 아니면 안 입는 옷들, 이런 것들이 다 필요 없는 것들이죠.
미현 : 아니, 그러면 그런 것들을 다 버린 거예요?
현우 : 네. 깨끗하게 다 버렸어요. 그랬더니 큰 비닐봉지 두 개가 꽉 찼어요.
미현 : 근데 너무 아깝다. 저는 그런거 아까워서 못 버려요. 왠지 너무 아쉽더라고요.
현우 : 물론 그렇긴 한데 저는 냉정하게 버리려고 노력해요. 솔직히 버리고 나서도 다시 찾지도 않게 되고요.
미현 : 네. 맞아요. 몇 달이 지나도 안 쓰는 것은 평생 안 쓰게 되더라고요. 사실 그래요. 근데 저는 그래도 아깝더라고요. 안 입는 옷들도 많이 쌓여 있고요. 그런데 버리는 것 보다는 뭐... 친구? 옷 같은 거는 친구한테 주는 것도 좋을 것 같아요. (진짜요?) 저는 그렇게 바꿔서 많이 입는데요? (아, 진짜요?) 진짜.
현우 : 우와. 저는 친구랑 옷을 바꿔서 입어 본 적은 한 번도 없어요.
미현 : 아.. 제가 안 입는 것은 친구한테 주고, 아니면 친구가 안 입는 것은 제가 받아서, 마음에 들면 받아서 입고, 그래요.
현우 : 우와. 그래도 저처럼 냉정하게 정리를 하면 짐이 가벼워져요. 가지고 있는 물건들이 별로 없어서 편해요.
미현 : 네. 그것도 좋을 것 같네요.
현우 : 근데 승혜 씨도 최근에 한 번 짐 정리를 한 것 같은데요?
미현 : 아 그래요?
현우 : 한 번 승혜 씨 이야기를 들어볼까요?
미현 : 네. 그런데 듣기 전에 확인 문제 두 개를 내주세요. 첫 번 째 문제,
현우 : 승혜 씨는 일본에서 한국 까지 비행기로 갔는데, 비행기로 몇 시간이 걸렸을까요?
미현 : 두 번째 문제는요?
현우 : 그리고 승혜 씨는 방학 동안 어디에서 지내기로 했나요?
미현 : 그럼 이 두 개의 문제를 잘 생각하면서 들어보세요.
현우 : 네. 들어보세요.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

미현 : 승혜 씨네 집이 이사를 갔네요.
현우 : 한국에 돌아왔는데 집이 이사를 가서 굉장히 낯설었겠어요.
미현 : 네. 갑자기 다른 집으로 (네) 들어 간 거니까..(네)
현우 : 짐정리도 다시 하고... 그러면 확인문제부터 알아볼까요? 첫 번째, 승혜 씨는 일본에서 한국까지 비행기로 얼마나 걸렸을까요?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 일본에서 한국까지 비행기로 한 시간 반 정도가 걸렸어요.
현우 : 네. 그럼 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 방학 동안 어디에서 지내기로 했나요?
미현 : 승혜 씨는 방학 동안 아버지 서재에서 지내기로 했어요.
현우 : 와.. 그렇군요. 미현 씨, 근데 미현 씨는 이사 자주 다녔어요?
미현 : 음.. 이사... 어렸을 때는 그렇게 자주 안 다녔던 것 같아요. (네) 한... 두세 번? 두세 번 정도 다니고 (네) 대학교 졸업하고 좀 많이 다닌 것 같아요. 두세 번. 하하하 많이 다닌 건가요?
현우 : 사실 서울에서는 두세 번이면 많이 다닌 것은 아니죠? (네) 저도 한 세 번, 네 번 정도 이사 한 것 같은데 (네) 이사 할 때마다 참 좋아요.
미현 : 왜요? 저는 너무 귀찮던데...
현우 : 귀찮은데, (네) 어... 새로운 생활 터전? 새로운 생활환경에 적응하는 게 너무 재미있어요. (그렇구나...) 물론 불편하긴 하죠. 있던 것도 없고, 주변에 뭐가 있는지도 모르고. 그런데 그냥 살다 보면 정이 들어서 더 좋은 것 같아요.
미현 : 그렇구나. 근데 저는 이사할 때 그 이삿짐을 싸고 또 이사 간 다음에 풀고, 하는 그런 과정들이 너무 힘들어서요.
현우 : 네. 그러니까 짐을 다 버리라니까요.
미현 : 제가 짐이 너무 많나봐요.
현우 : 예. 대청소를 자주자주 해서 필요 없는 건 다 버리세요.(네. 알겠습니다.) 홀가분하게 떠날 수 있어요.
미현 : 오늘 한 번 가서 보겠습니다.
현우 : 네. 그리고 오늘은 승혜 씨의 이야기 이외에도 (네, 다른 소식) 저희가 알려드려야 할 소식이 있죠? (네) 지금까지 미현 씨와 함께 승혜 씨의 오디오 블로그 해설을 해 왔는데, 정말 정말 재미있었고요.
미현 : 네. 저도 재미있었습니다.
현우 : 리스너 분들이 정말 많이 미현 씨 목소리 좋아했던 거 아시죠?
미현 : 아, 그런가요? 정말 감사합니다.
현우 : 그런데 이제 미현 씨가 개인적인 사정으로 너무 바빠져서, 너무 인기가 많아요, 미현 씨. 그래서 저희와 함께 녹음을 하는 것은 이번이 마지막이 되었습니다.
미현 : 네. 여러분 그동안 저희 블로그 열심히 들어주신 거 너무 감사드리고요. (네) 앞으로도 다른 선생님 오셔서 더 재밌게 하실 거니까 매일 매일 들어오셔서 더 재밌게 열심히 들어주시기 바랍니다.
현우 : 네, 알겠습니다. 미현 씨, 지금까지 너무 감사했고요. (네) 승혜 씨 오디오 블로그는 앞으로도 계속 될 거고요. (네) 앞으로는 미현 씨가 아닌 경은 씨와 함께 해설을 하도록 하겠습니다.
미현 : 네. 그 분이 오십니다. 기대해 주세요.
현우 : 네. 그 분을 기다려 주세요. 미현 씨 지금까지 정말 감사했어요.
미현 : 네. 저도 감사드립니다. (네) 현우 씨, 이번 녹음은 마지막이지만 가끔 (가끔 연락하세요.) 네. 연락하고... 또 다음에 파티가 있으면 꼭 참석하겠습니다.
현우 : 네, 알겠습니다.
미현 : 초대 또 해주세요.
현우 : 네, 초대 해 드릴게요. (네) 그러면 여기서 오늘은 인사드리겠습니다.
미현 : 네. 여러분 오늘 수고하셨고요. 다음에... 아, 다음에 다시 만나요, 이거 못하겠네요, 이제. (네) 할 뻔 했어요.
현우 : 아쉽지만, 언젠가 다음에!
미현 : 네. 언젠가 다음에 다시 만나기를 바라면서, 앞으로 한국어 더 열심히 하시고요 그럼 오늘 여기까지 하겠습니다.
현우 : 네. 안녕히 계세요.
미현 : 네. 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #16

Simple Pleasures – Reading and Writing in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분들은 어떤 책을 좋아하세요?
3. 저는 소설책을 즐겨 읽는 편입니다.
4. 밤에 잠 들기 전에 침대 위에서 책장을 넘기다가 아침 해가 뜨는 것을 보고서야 잠 든 적도 있습니다.
5. 저는 이렇게 매일같이 책을 접하고, 글을 읽으면서도 지금까지는 당연하게만 생각해 왔었습니다.
6. 저희 할머니께서는 요즘 한글을 배우시느라 바쁘십니다.
7. 할머니께서 어렸을 적은 일제 강점기였기에, 한국어 교육이 금지되었었고, 제대로 된 한글 교육을 받으실 기회가 없으셨다고 합니다.
8. 할머니께선 매주 화요일과 목요일에 문화회관에서 한글 강좌를 들으시고, 매일매일 일기 쓰는 숙제를 하십니다.
9. 오늘부터 제가 할머니의 숙제를 봐 드리기로 하였습니다.
10. 할머니의 그 동안의 일기 속에는 가끔씩 제 이야기도 쓰여 있었습니다.
11. 오늘은 아침에 저, 그리고 어머니와 함께 목욕탕을 간 이야기가 적혀 있었습니다.
12. 할머니께서 보여줄 게 있으시다며 편지 봉투 몇 장을 들고 나오셨습니다.
13. 지난 할머니 생신 때 오랜만에 사촌동생들이 편지를 쓴 모양입니다.
14. 제가 어렸을 때 사촌동생들과 할머니께 편지를 쓰고 나면 다 함께 할머니께 낭독해 드렸던 기억이 나네요.
15. 할머니께선 편지를 들여다보시며 어서 빨리 편지를 직접 읽어 보고 싶다고 하셨습니다.
16. 글을 쓸 수 있고, 읽을 수 있다는 것은 얼마나 큰 축복인가요?
17. 세상에는 글을 읽고 씀으로 해서 즐길 수 있는 것이 참 많은 것 같아요.
18. 재미있는 이야기가 가득한 책, 마음을 전해 주는 편지, 심지어 이 블로그까지도 그렇지 않나요?
19. 그럼 오늘은 한글에 감사하는 마음으로 이만 마치겠습니다.
20. 좋은 하루 되시고 다음 시간에 또 봐요. Click here to listen to the entire blog.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. What kind of books do you like? I usually enjoy reading novels. There have been even some times when I was reading a book on the bed before going to sleep and eventually ended up sleeping after seeing the sunrise. I've had access to books and reading them, but I've always taken that for granted.

3. My grandmother is busy learning Hangeul these days. When my grandmother was very little, it was the Japanese colonization period, so teaching Korean was banned. Therefore she never had a chance to get proper education on Hangeul. My grandmother takes Hangeul classes in a culture center on Tuesdays and Thursdays, and she does her diary-writing homework every day. And I've agreed to check her homework from today. In the diary that she's been writing so far, there were some mentions about me, too. In today's diary, she wrote about going to the public bathhouse with me and my mother.

4. She said that she wanted to show me something, and brought some letter envelopes. It seemed like my cousins had written letters to my grandmother on her birthday. I remember my cousins and me writing letters to my grandmother and reading them aloud for her. My grandmother used to say, looking at the letters, that she wanted to be able to read the letters herself soon.

5. What a blessing it is to be able to read and write! I think there are so many things in the world that we can enjoy by being able to read and write – books that are full of interesting stories, letters that deliver feelings, and even this blog, don't you think? Then I'll finish here, appreciating the fact that we have Hangeul. Have a nice day, and I'll see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
침대	chimdae	bed	noun
가득하다	gadeukhada	to be full, to be filled with	adjective
목욕탕	mogyoktang	bathhouse	
사촌	sachon	cousin	noun
책장	chaekjang	leaf of a book, page of a book	noun
소설책	soseolchaek	novel	
잠 들다	jam deulda	to fall asleep	
넘기다	neomgida	to turn (pages)	
일제 강점기	ilje gnagjeomgi	period of Japanese colonization	
금지되다	geumjidoeda	to be banned, to be prohibited	
제대로 되다	jedae-ro doeda	to be proper, to go all right, to work out well	
강좌	gangjwa	lesson, lecture, class	
낭독하다	nangdokhada	to read aloud, to recite	

들여다보다	deulyeoda-boda	to look into, to look inside, to look at closely
축복	chukbok	blessing
심지어	simjieo	even, going as far as

SAMPLE SENTENCES

숙제는 침대 밑에 숨겼어. *Sukjjeneun chimdae mite sumgyeosseo.* I hid my homework under my bed.	킹 사이즈 침대 *king saijeu chimdae* king size bed
여자는 침대에서 쉬고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun chimdaeeseo swigo itsseumnida.* The woman is resting in the bed.	
새로운 침대를 샀습니다. *saeroun chimdaereul satseumnida.* "I bought a new bed."	저는 침대가 없어도 잘 수 있습니다. *jeoneun chimdaega eopseodo jal su itseumnida.* "I can sleep even without a bed."
침대에서 일어나기가 싫어요. *chimdae-eseo ireonagi-ga sireoyo.* "I don't want to get out of bed."	상자 안에 책이 가득해요. *sangja ane chaegi gadeukhaeyo.* "The box is filled with books."
저는 엄마랑 목욕탕 가는 게 싫어요. *jeo-neun eomma-rang mogyoktang ganeun ge sireoyo.* "I don't like going to public bath houses with my mother."	일요일에 사촌들이 놀러 올 것입니다. *Iryoire sachondeuri nolleo ol geosimnida.* Our cousins will visit on Sunday.
사촌 *sachon* first cousin	제 사촌의 이름은 에리카입니다. *Je sachonui ireumeun erikaimnida.* My cousin's name is Erica.
사촌 결혼식에 갔습니다. *Sachon gyeolhonsige gatsseumnida.* "I went to a cousin's wedding."	삼촌 *samchon* "uncle (lit. a relative who is three steps away)"
엄마가 형제자매가 많아서 사촌이 많아요. *eomma-ga hyeongjejamae-ga manaseo sachon-i manayo.* "My mother has a lot of siblings, so I have a lot of cousins."	책장을 넘기는 소리가 들렸어요. *chaekjang-eul neomgineun sori-ga deullyeosseoyo.* "I heard someone turning the page of a book."

소설책 읽은 지 1년 넘었어요. *soseolchaek ilgeun ji il-nyeon neomeosseoyo.* "It's been over a year since I haven't read a novel."	회의 중에 잠 들었어요. *hoe-ui jung-e jam deureosseoyo.* "I fell asleep during the meeting."
다음 장으로 넘기세요. *daeum jang-euro neomgiseyo.* "Please turn to the next page."	저희 할아버지는 일제 강점기에 태어나셨어요. *jeohui harabeoji-neun ilje gangjeomgi-e tae-eonasyeosseoyo.* "My grandfather was born during the Japanese colonization period."
음주운전은 금지되어 있습니다. *eunju-unjeon-eun geumjidoe-eo isseumnida.* "Drinking and driving is prohibited."	제대로 된 사전이 없어요. *jedaero doen sajeon-i eopseoyo.* "I don't have a proper dictionary."
강좌는 열 시에 시작됩니다. *gangjwa-neun yeol-si-e sijakdoemnida.* "The lecture starts at ten o'clock."	큰 소리로 낭독해 주세요. *keun sori-ro nangdokhae juseyo.* "Please recite it in a loud voice."
방 안을 들여다봤는데 아무도 없었어요. *bang an-eul deuryeodabwatneunde amudo eopseosseoyo.* "I looked into the room, but there was no one."	친구들이 많은 건 축복이에요. *chingudeul-i maneun geon chukbok-ieyo.* "It's a blessing to have a lot of friends."
심지어 저도 속았어요. *simjieo jeo-do sogasseoyo.* "Even I was deceived."	

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 미현 and 현우.

현우 : 안녕하세요. 선현우입니다. 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다. 여러분은 지금 KoreanClass101의 오디오 블로그를 듣고 계시고, 저는 지금 경은 씨하고 녹음을 처음으로 하고 있어요. 오디오 블로그는 처음이죠?
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 안녕하세요. 경은입니다.
현우 : 그동안 Intermediate 레슨에 자주 나왔었는데 오늘은 처음으로 오디오 블로그에 참여를 해 주고 계십니다.
경은 : 네. 제가 너무 좋아했던 승혜의 이야기에 함께 참여하게 되서 너무 기뻐요.
현우 : 좋아요. 오늘은 16번 째 이야기인데요. 시작해 볼까요?
경은 : 네, 좋아요. 근데 현우 씨, 시작하기 전에 저 좋은 책 추천해주세요.
현우 : 책이요?(네) 제가 책 많이 읽는 거 어떻게 알았어요?
경은 : 누가요? (제가요, 제가) 아니요. 됐어요. 그냥 혼자 읽을게요. 제가 알아서 고를게요.
현우 : 아니에요. 경은 씨는 어떤 책 좋아하시는데요?
경은 : 어... 저는 소설 책 좋아해요. 그리고 추리소설도 좋아하고요.
현우 : 그래요? 저는 소설은 잘 안 읽어서 잘 모르겠어요. 자기계발서 같은 것들은 어때요?
경은 : 자기계발서들 좋아했었는데요. (네) 몇 권 읽다 보니깐 내용이 다 비슷하더라고요. (아, 그래요?) 똑같은 내용을 여러 책에서 다룬 느낌이라 별로 안 좋아해요.
현우 : 그래요? 요즘에는 워낙 자기계발서가 인기가 많으니까 쓰는 사람들이 많아서 그런 것 같아요.
경은 : 네. 맞아요. (네) 그래서 저도 두 권 정도 읽을 때는 "아,정말 이렇게 해야겠다." 라고 마음을 먹고 따라 하려고 노력했었는데 사실 잘 안하게돼요. 현우 씨는 자기계발서들을 읽으면 그걸 실천하는 편이에요?
현우 : 당연하죠! (정말요?) 아... 다 실천을 하는 것은 아닌데 그렇게 하려고 노력은 해요. 자기계발서가 비슷하긴 하지만 이렇게 게을러졌을 때 읽으면 정말 효과가 있는 것 같아요. 안 그래요?
경은 : 저는 작심삼일이 너무 심해서 계속 읽고 작심삼일하고 그만두게 되는 거죠. (아, 그렇군요) 네, 심해요.
현우 : 그러면 우리 승혜 씨는 어떤 책을 좋아하는지 궁금하지 않으세요?
경은 : 네, 궁금해요. 승혜 씨는 왠지 소설 책 좋아할 것 같은데요?
현우 : 한 번 들어볼까요?
경은 : 네, 그 전에 우리 확인 문제 알아봐야죠?
현우 : 네, 좋아요. 오늘의 확인 문제는 뭐에요?
경은 : 네, 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 어떤 책을 즐겨 읽나요?
현우 : 네. 그리고 두 번째 문제는?
경은 : 두 번째 문제, 요즘 한글을 배우는 사람은 누구일까요?
현우 : 네. 그러면 승혜 씨가 어떤 책을 좋아하는지, 그리고 요즘에 한글을 배우는 사람이 누구인지 이 문제를 생각하면서 잘 들어보세요.
경은 : 네. 잘 들어봐요.
현우 : 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

경은 : 아, 좀 슬펐어요.
현우 : 네. 아무래도 이런 얘기를 들으면 옛날에는 얼마나 힘들었을까 하는 생각이 들어요. 그러면 우리 우선 확인 문제 정답을 알아볼까요?
경은 : 네. 좋아요.
현우 : 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 어떤 책을 즐겨 읽죠?
경은 : 승혜 씨는 소설책을 즐겨 읽는 편이에요.
현우 : 오... 경은 씨 예상이 맞았는데요? (네, 맞아요) 네. 두 번째 문제, 요즘 한글을 배우는 사람은 누구일까요?
경은 : 요즘 승혜 씨의 할머니께서 한글을 배우고 있다고 했어요.
현우 : 네. 승혜 씨가 말한 것처럼 글을 쓸 수 있고, 읽을 수 있다는 것은 정말 큰 행복인 것 같아요.
경은 : 네. 맞아요. 물론 말로도, 보여주는 것으로도 많은 것을 표현 할 수는 있지만 글로 전달되는 의미는 또 다르잖아요.
현우 : 네. 많이 다르죠. 한 권의 책이 한 사람의 인생을 바꾸기도 하고 그러니까 그 영향력이 정말 대단하죠.
경은 : 네. 그리고 책을 많이 읽은 사람들이 단어도 많이 알고, 말도 잘 할 수 있는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 저도 책을 많이 읽어서 이렇게 말을 잘 하는거에요.
경은 : 네? 현우 씨가요? 제가 현우 씨가 책을 많이 읽는 다는 것은 알겠지만...
현우 : 알겠어요? 우와... 그것만으로도 감사합니다. (아, 네...) 알았어요. 제 이야기가 아니고 책을 많이 읽는 사람들 중에는 말을 잘 하는 사람도 많이 있죠.
경은 : 네. 맞아요. (일반적으로) 일반적으로 (네) 그런데 한국에 아직도 한글을 못 읽는 사람들이 많은가요?
현우 : 아니요. 요즘에는 거의 없어서 1.7% 정도라고 들었어요. 굉장히 적죠.
경은 : 아, 진짜 적네요.
현우 : 네. 다른 나라에 비해서 한글은 읽고 쓰는 것을 배우기가 쉬워서, 글을 읽고 쓰지 못하는 것을 문맹이라고 하잖아요. 이런 문맹 (네, 문맹) 문맹률이 굉장히 낮은 것으로 알고 있어요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요. (네) 그런데 요즘 젊은 사람들은 물론 문맹이라고 하는 사람들이 없지만 승혜 씨의 할머니처럼 할머니 나잇대 분들은 좀 글을 읽고 쓰는 것을 못하는 사람들이 많잖아요. 현우 : 네, 맞아요. 사실 저희 할머니도 몇 년 전에 다시 한글을 배우셨어요.
경은 : 저희 할머니는 돌아가셔서 사실 기억은 안 나지만 제 친구 할머니도 이렇게 한글을 다시 배우시는 분들 많다고 들었는데요. 이런 곳들이 많이 생겨서 문맹률이 더 낮아져서 그런 분들도 좋은 책들 많이 읽으셨으면 좋겠어요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 그리고 요즘에 한국에도 예전보다 좋은 책들이 정말 많이 나오고 서점에 가면 새로운 책들이 들어오는 속도가 굉장히 빨라진 것 같아요. 그렇죠?
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 진짜 많죠?
현우 : 다 따라갈 수 없을 정도로. (네) 네. 그러니까 좋은 책들이 많이 생겼으면 좋겠고, 승혜 씨도 그리고 저도, 경은 씨도 좋은 책을 많이 읽었으면 좋겠어요.
경은 : 네, 좋아요.
현우 : 네. 여러분도 한국어 공부 하신 다음에 좋은 한국어 책들을 많이많이 읽으시길 바라고, 혹시 "어떤 책이 좋아요?" 라고
추천을 받고 싶으시면 경은 씨한테, 경은 씨가 책을 굉장히 많이 읽으시니까.
경은 : 네. 네. 저한테 꼭 물어보세요. 제가 많이 추천 해 드릴게요.
현우 : 진짜 물어봐도 돼요?
경은 : 당연하죠.
현우 : 아까는 저한테 물어봤잖아요.
경은 : 아, 저한테 물어보세요.
현우 : 네, 알았어요. 그럼 저도 책 추천 받을게요, 경은 씨한테.
경은 : 네.
현우 : 좋아요. 그러면 여러분 우리는 다음 승혜 씨의 이야기를 기대하면서 여기서 인사를 드리겠습니다.
경은 : 네. 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우 : 네. 경은 씨와 제가 말한 모든 대화를 보실 수 있는데요, 질문이 있으신 분들은 꼭 코멘트를 남겨주시기 바랍니다. 그러면 저희는 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다.
경은 : 네. 다음 시간에 만나요. 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 네. KoreanClass101.com 에서 뵙겠습니다.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #17
Who Will You Reconnect with in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 오늘은 아버지가 서울로 출장을 가시는 날입니다.
3. 교통비를 줄일 수 있는 좋은 기회이기에, 친구 한 명과 함께 아버지 차를 얻어 타고, 서울에 놀러 가기로 하였습니다.
4. 친구의 아버지와 함께 먼 길을 가는 것이 불편할 만도 하지만, 고등학교 3년 내내 단짝이었던 제 친구는 마치 자신의 아버지와 함께 하는 듯 편안해 보였습니다.
5. “올라가는 김에 다른 친구들도 만나지 그러니?”라는 아버지의 제안에, 우리는 조금의 망설임도 없이 문자를 돌리기 시작했습니다.
6. 경북외국어고등학교 8기 일어과 반창회가 급 결성된 것입니다.
7. 갑작스럽게 열리게 된 탓에 시간이 맞지 않아서 올 수 없다는 친구들도 많았지만, 약속을 미루고서라도 오겠다는 친구들도 있어서 기뻤습니다.
8. 한동안 보지 못한 친구들도 많았기에 어색할까봐 내심 걱정도 되었습니다.
9. 결국엔 겨우 8명 밖에 모이지 않았지만, 오랜만에 보는 얼굴들인지라, 무척이나 반가웠습니다.
10. 오랜만에 보는 친구들은 언뜻언뜻 어딘가 더욱 어른스러워진 듯 보였습니다.
11. 하지만 같이 식사를 하면서, 열을 올려가며 예전 고등학교 때 기숙사에서 일어났던 사건, 자리에는 없었지만 우리 반을 항상 웃게 해 주었던 친구 이야기를 하고, 맞장구를 치는 모습은 고등학교 때와 하나도 변한 것이 없었습니다.
12. 마치 어색할 것 같다던 걱정을 비웃기라도 하듯, 우리는 어제도 봤던 사람들처럼 웃고 떠들었습니다.
13. 친구들과 함께하는 시간은 언제나 즐겁네요.
14. 그 친구들이 긴 시간과 같은 추억을 공유하고 있다면 더욱이 그렇지요.
15. 여러분들은 옛 친구들과 자주 연락하시나요?
16. 혹시 보고 싶은 친구가 있으시다면, 지금 당장 전화를 걸어 보세요.
17. 분명 그 친구도 여러분을 보고 싶어했을 테니까요.
18. 그럼 좋은 하루 되시고 다음 시간에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Today, my father's going to Seoul on his business trip. Since it is a good opportunity to save some money on transportation, a friend of mine and I decided to ask my father for a ride and go hang out in Seoul. It would be more than natural to feel uncomfortable to travel a long distance with the father of a friend, but she and I have been best mates throughout our three high school years, and she looked very comfortable, as if she were traveling with her own father.

3. When my father suggested, "Why don't you meet up with some other friends while you are in Seoul?" we began to text all our friends in Seoul without a moment of hesitation. We were organizing a sudden school reunion for the eighth year alumni for Gyeongbuk Foreign Language High School. Many of them could not make it since we called them on short notice, but we were very happy that some of them said they would postpone other arrangements to come and meet us. Part of me was worried that we might have an awkward atmosphere, since some of us hadn't met each other for quite a long time.

4. It ended up being only eight of us getting together, but I hadn't been able to see them for such a long time that I was very happy to meet them again. It had been a while, and my friends sometimes gave me the impression that they had become more mature. But as we were eating together, talking about the incidents that happened in the school dormitory back then, talking about friends who always made us laugh but couldn't make it to the gathering today, I felt like not a single thing has changed since high school. As if we were laughing at our own worries that we might have an awkward atmosphere, we were laughing and talking loudly as if we had met each other the day before.

5. Spending time with friends is always enjoyable. And it is especially so if you've spent a lot of time together and share a lot of common memories. Do you often talk to your old friends? If you have a friend that you miss, how about making a phone call right away? I'm sure your friend must be missing you too. Then have a nice day, and I'll see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
결성되다	gyeolseongdoeda	to be formed (group)	
공유하다	gong-yu-hada	to share	
비웃다	bi-utda	to laugh at	
맞장구를 치다	matjanggu-reul chida	to show agreement, to chime in with someone, to show a quick response to someone's remark	
사건	sageon	incident	
열을 올리다	yeol-eul olrida	to get excited about, to have a heated discussion over something	
어른스러워지다	eoreun-seureowojida	to become more mature	

언뜻언뜻	eontteut-eontteut	in a flash, by chance	
무척이나	mucheokina	very, quite	adverb
미루다	miruda	to put off, to postpone	
갑작스럽게	gabjakseureobge	suddenly, all of a sudden	
어색하다	eosaekhada	to be awkward	
급	geub	suddenly, all of a sudden (casual)	
반창회	banchanghoe	class reunion	
문자를 돌리다	munja-reul dolrida	to send text messages to many people	
문자	munja	text message, SMS	noun
망설임	mangseolim	hesitation	
단짝	danjjak	intimate friend, best friend	
얻어 타다	eodeo tada	to be given a ride, to get a ride	
출장	chuljjang	business trip	noun
내심	naesim	at heart, secretly, inwardly	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 신인가수의 팬클럽이 결성되었어요. *geu siningasu-ui paen keulleop-i gyeolseong-doe-eosseoyo.* "The fan club of the new singer has been made."	추억을 공유하는 친구들이 많은 건 좋은 거예요. *chu-eok-eul gong-yu-haneun chingu-deul-i maneun geon jo-eun geo-yeyo.* "It's a good thing to have a lot of friends that you share memories with."
비웃지 않겠다고 약속해요. *bi-utji anketdago yaksokhaeyo.* "Promise me not to laugh at it."	아무도 맞장구를 쳐 주지 않네요. *amudo matjanggu-reul chyeo juji anneyo.* "No one's showing any response or agreement."
잊을 수 없는 사건들이 많이 있었어요. *ijeul su eopneun sageondeul-i mani isseosseoyo.* "There were a lot of incidents that we can't forget."	그렇게 열을 올릴 필요는 없잖아요. *geureoke yeol-eul ollil piryo-neun eopjanayo.* "You don't have to get so excited over it."

조카들도 벌써 많이 어른스러워졌어요.

jokadeul-do beolsseo mani eoreunseureowojyeosseoyo.

"My nephews have already become very mature."

창문으로 언뜻언뜻 새들이 보였어요.

changmun-euro eontteut-eontteut sae-deul-i boyeosseoyo.

"I could see some birds in a flash through the window."

무척이나 비쌌어요.

mucheok-ina bissasseoyo.

"It was very expensive."

영원히 미룰 수는 없잖아요.

yeong-won-hi mirul su-neun eopjanayo.

"You know you can't put it off forever."

너무 갑작스럽게 질문을 해서 놀랐어요.

neomu gapjakseureopge jilmun-eul haeseo nollasseoyo.

"I was surprised because you asked me so suddenly."

분위기가 왜 이렇게 어색해?

"Why is it so awkward here?"

너무 급 태도가 변한 거 아니에요?

neomu geup taedo-ga byeonhan geo anieyo?

"Don't you think your attitude changed too suddenly?"

어제 반창회에서 친구들을 많이 만났어요.

eoje banchang-hoe-eseo chingudeul-eul mani mannasseoyo.

"I met a lot of friends at the class reunion yesterday."

친구들한테 문자 다 돌렸어요.

chingudeul-hante munja da dollyeosseoyo.

"I've texted all my friends."

전화 통화 못 하니까 문자로 이야기해요.

jeonhwa tong-hwa mot hanikka munja-ro iyagihaeyo.

"I can't talk on the phone so let's talk through text messages."

망설임 없이 결정할 수 있었어요.

mangseorim eopsi gyeoljeong hal su isseosseoyo.

"I was able to decide without hesitation."

학교 다닐 대는 단짝이었는데 지금은 연락이 안 돼요.

hakgyo danil ttae-neun danjjak-ieotneunde jigeum-eun yeollak-i an dwaeyo.

"We were best friends when we were in school, but we've lost contact with each other."

집에 올 때 친구 차 얻어타고 왔어요.

jib-e ol ttae chingu cha eodeotago wasseoyo.

"My friend gave me a ride to my home."

다음 주에 출장이 있어요.

daeum ju-e chuljang-i isseoyo.

"I have a business trip planned for next week."

내심 기뻤어요.

naesim gippeosseoyo.

"I didn't show it, but inside I was happy."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #18

What's This? A Surprise Package from Korea!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 오늘은 오후 수업 밖에 없던 탓에 달콤한 늦잠을 즐기고 있던 저는, 갑작스런 초인종 소리에 놀라 일어났습니다.
3. 마치 용수철처럼 벌떡 일어난 저는, 급히 거울에 얼굴을 확인하고 잠옷 바람으로 문을 열었습니다.
4. 한국에서 보낸 소포였습니다.
5. 꽤나 무거웠던 모양인지 택배 아저씨는 이른 아침부터 가쁜 숨을 몰아 쉬고 있었습니다.
6. 사인을 하고 설레는 마음으로 상자를 열어 보았습니다.
7. 상자 안에는 다시 또 네모난 가방이 들어 있었습니다.
8. 그리고 가방 옆에는 비타민과, 그 밖에 몇 가지의 구급약이 담긴 철제 상자가 있었습니다.
9. 상자를 열어 보니, 접착식 메모지에 약 이름과, 효능이 적혀 있었습니다.
10. 그리고 나서 가방을 열어 보았습니다.
11. 매콤한 한국의 향기가 느껴졌습니다.
12. 가방 안에 담긴 비닐봉지들을 하나하나 꺼내 들었습니다.
13. ‘이건…김치.'
14. '우와 깍두기도 있네!’
15. 정성스럽게 포장된 반찬들을 하나하나 꺼내 보는 재미가 쏠쏠했습니다.
16. 몇 종류의 김치와 멸치볶음, 콩자반, 장조림 같은 밑반찬들이 들어있었습니다.
17. 그새를 못 참고 멸치 한 마리를 집어 먹었습니다.
18. 오랜만에 느끼는 엄마의 맛이었습니다.
19. 오늘은 새로 온 반찬들만으로 밥을 두 공기나 비웠습니다.
20. 밥을 먹고 있자니, 항상 콧노래를 흥얼거리시며 부엌에서 요리를 하시던 어머니의 뒷모습이 떠올랐습니다.
21. 다시 또 한 번 한국이 그리워지는 순간이었죠.
22. 여러분들은 자주 요리하세요?
23. 저는 요리를 즐기는 편이지만, 혼자 살면서 나 혼자 먹자고 매일매일 거창하게 요리하는 것은 부담스러울 수 밖에 없죠.
24. 그렇다고 대충 식사를 해결하자니, 혼자 텔레비전을 보며 빵을 뜯어 먹고 있는 제 모습은 서글프기 짝이 없네요.

25. 하지만 저는 이제, 한동안은 오늘 받은 반찬으로 든든할 것 같습니다.

26. 그럼 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음 시간에 또 봐요. Click here to listen to the entire blog.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. I was enjoying my sweet, late morning sleep since I only had afternoon classes today, but I was awakened by the sudden doorbell. I sprang up from the bed and quickly checked myself in the mirror and opened the door, still in my pajamas. It was a parcel sent from Korea. I guess it was quite heavy, since the box made the delivery man breathless this early in the morning. After signing my name on the box, I couldn't wait to open the box.

3. In the box was another rectangular bag. And next to the bag was a steel box that had some vitamins and some emergency pills. As I opened the box, I could see post-it notes that had the names of the pills and their effects written on them. And then I opened the box. I could feel the spicy smell of Korea. I took out the plastic bags that were in the bag, one by one. "This is...kimchi. And wow, there is kkakdugi, too!" I was very happy and excited taking out the side dishes, all of which were very carefully wrapped. There were a few kinds of kimchi and a few types of side dishes, such as fried anchovies, braised beans, and braised meat in soybean sauce. I couldn't wait for too long, so I even ate a few fried anchovies. It was my mother's taste, which I hadn't had for a long time.

4. I emptied two bowls of white rice just with the new side dishes that I received today. As I was eating, I remembered my mother always humming while she was cooking in the kitchen. I was missing Korea once again.

5. Everyone, do you cook often? I enjoy cooking, but if you are living alone, it's a lot of burden to cook a lot just for yourself. But still I have to eat, and I feel sad when I find myself just eating bread while watching TV. But I guess I'll be a very happy girl for a while with the side dishes that I received today. Then have a nice day, and I'll see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
접착식 메모지	jeobchaksik memoji	adhesive memo paper	
서글프다	seogeulpeuda	to be sad	
부담스럽다	budamseureobda	to be burdensome	
거창하다	geochanghada	to be enormous, to be large in scale	
흥얼거리다	heungeol-georida	to sing to oneself, to hum	
콧노래	konnorae	humming	
비우다	biuda	to empty	
공기	gong-gi	air	noun

멸치	myeolchi	anchovy	
그새를 못 참다	geusae-reul mot chamda	can't even wait for a short while	
포장되다	pojangdoeda	to be gift wrapped, to be packaged	
정성스럽다	jeongseong-seureobda	to be devoted, to be sincere	
적혀 있다	jeokhyeo itta	to be written	
효능	hyoneung	effect (of medicine)	
떠오르다	tteooreuda	to come to one's mind	
철제	cheolje	iron, steel, made of steel	
구급약	gugeubyak	first aid medicine, emergency remedies	
꽤나	kkwaena	quite, very, pretty	adverb
소포	sopo	parcel	noun
잠옷 바람으로	jamot baram-euro	still in pajamas, still wearing pajamas	
급히	geubhi	in a hurry, in a rush	
용수철	yongsucheol	spring	
초인종	choinjong	doorbell	
갑작스럽다	gabjakseureobda	unexpected	Verb
달콤하다	dalkomhada	to be sweet	
매콤하다	maekomhada	to be spicy, to be peppery	
든든하다	duenduenhada	to feel full, to be relieved	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

접착식 메모지에 써서 벽에 붙였어요. *jeopchaksik memoji-e sseoseo byeok-e buchyeosseoyo.* "I wrote it down on an adhesive memo paper and stuck it on the wall."	서글픈 얼굴 하지 마세요. *seogeulpeun eolgul haji maseyo.* "Don't make such a sad face."
이 선물은 너무 부담스러워요. *i seonmul-eun neomu pudamseureowoyo.* "This present is a little burdensome."	거창한 파티를 할 필요는 없어요. *geochang-han pati-reul hal piryo-neun eopseoyo.* "You don't have to throw an enormous party."
수업 시간에 노래 흥얼거리지 마세요. *su-eop sigan-e norae heung-eolgeoriji maseyo.* "Don't sing during the class."	콧노래를 부르면서 지나갔어요. *konnorae-reul bureumyeonseo jinagasseoyo.* "He was humming as he passed by."

휴지통을 비우세요. *hyujitong-eul bi-useyo.* "Please empty the wastebasket."	시골은 공기가 좋아요. *sigol-eun gong-gi-ga joayo.* "The air is good in the countryside."
멸치를 넣으면 국물이 맛있어요. *myeolchi-reul neo-eumyeon gungmuri masisseoyo.* "If you put in some anchovies, the soup is delicious."	그 새를 못 참고 들어왔어요? *geu sae-reul mot chamgo deureowasseoyo?* "You couldn't even wait for just a short while and come in?"
포장된 것은 만지지 마세요. *pojangdoen geos-eun manjiji maseyo.* "Please don't touch the ones that are gift wrapped."	정성스러운 선물 고마워요. *jeongseongseureo-un seonmul gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the thoughtful and sincere present."
여기에 적혀 있어요. *yeogi-e jeokhyeo isseoyo.* "It's written here."	이 약은 조금 비싸지만 효능이 좋아요. *i yageun jogeum bissajiman hyoneungi joayo.* "This medicine is a bit expensive, but it has really good effects."
좋은 생각이 떠올랐어요. *jo-eun saenggak-i tteo-ollasseoyo.* "A good idea came to my mind."	철제 의자라서 무거워요. *cheolje uija-raseo mugeowoyo.* "It's a steel chair so it's heavy."
구급약을 집에 준비해 놓으세요. *gugeup-yak-eul jib-e junbihae no-euseyo.* "Prepare some first aid medicine at home."	꽤나 무겁네요. *kkwaena mugeopneyo.* "This is quite heavy."
소포가 하나 도착했어요. *Sopoga hana dochakhaesseoyo.* A parcel has arrived.	저는 가족으로부터 소포를 받았습니다. *Jeoneun gajogeurobuteo soporeul badatseumnida.* I received a parcel from my family back home.
소포를 받기 위해 *soporeul batggi wihae* to receive a parcel	소포가 하나 도착했어요. *sopo-ga hana dochakhaesseoyo.* "A parcel has arrived."
잠옷 바람으로 수퍼에 다녀왔어요. *jamot baram-euro supeo-e danyeowasseoyo.* "I went to the store still wearing my pajamas."	급히 병원에 가야 해요. *geup-hi byeong-won-e gaya haeyo.* "I need to go to a hospital quickly."

용수철처럼 뛰어 올라서 잡았어요. *yongsucheol-cheoreom ttwi-eo ollaseo jabasseoyo.* "I jumped up like a spring and caught it."	초인종을 눌렀는데 아무도 안 나왔어요. *cho-injong-eul nulleotneunde amudo an nawasseoyo.* "I pushed the doorbell, but no one came out."
그 사람은 너무 갑작스럽게 회사를 옮겼어요. *geu saram-eun neomu gapjakseureopge hoesa-reul omgyeosseoyo.* "He moved to another company too suddenly."	달콤한 케이크가 필요해요. *dalkomhan keikeu-ga piryohaeyo.* "I need some sweet cake."
생각보다 매콤하네요. *saenggak-boda maekomhaneyo.* "It's spicier than I thought."	친구들이 있어서 든든해요. *chingudeul-i isseoseo deundeunhaeyo.* "I feel reassured because I have my friends with me."
라면 먹으니 배가 든든해요. *ramyeon meogeuni bae-ga deundeunhaeyo* "I feel full now that I ate some ramyeon."	

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 경은 and 현우.

경은 : 안녕하세요. 경은입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 현우입니다. KoreanClass101.com의 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
경은 : 현우 씨, 현우 씨는 인터넷 쇼핑을 자주 하세요?
현우 : 어, 저는 옷은 인터넷으로 안사지만 다른 물건은 많이 사는 편이에요.
경은 : 다른 물건들이 뭐가 있어요?
현우 : 컴퓨터 관련 물건들도 있고, 의자나 작은 가구 같은 것들도 인터넷으로 살 수 있잖아요.
경은 : 아, 맞아요. 진짜 거의 모든 것들을 인터넷으로 살 수 있는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네, 사실 저는 물건을 사는 것도 편하고 좋은데, 택배 아저씨가 물건을 가지고 오는 게 너무 좋아요.
경은 : 택배 아저씨가 물건을 가지고 오는 게 왜 좋아요? 물건을 받아서 좋은 거 아니에요?
현우 : 물론 기다렸다가 산 물건이 오는 것 자체도 좋지만, 왠지 누가 가지고 오니까 선물을 받는 것 같은 기분이 들지 않아요?
경은 : 어, 너무 불쌍한데요? 선물을 너무 못 받아서 그런거 아니에요? 인기가 너무 없어서?
현우 : 아니에요. 저 인기 많아요. 하하하 물론 제가 돈을 내고 산거지만 하루, 이틀을 기다렸다가 받잖아요.(네) 그러니까 빨리 받았으면 좋겠다 하는 기대감을 가지고 있다가 택배 아저씨가 오면 왠지, 또는 택배 아가씨가 오면, 왠지 선물을 받는 듯 한 기분이 들어서 좋아요.
경은 : 택배 아가씨 일 경우에만 좋은 거죠?
현우 : 아니에요, 아니에요. 택배 아가씨는 사실 없잖아요. (맞아요, 그래요) 거의 다 아저씨죠? 힘든 일이니까 (네, 맞아요)

경은 : 저는 근데 반대에요. 저는 기다리는 게 싫어서 인터넷으로 사는 것 보다 직접 사는 게 좋아요.(아, 그래요?) 인터넷으로 사면 하루는 기다려야 되잖아요. 저는 바로 이렇게 봤으면 좋겠어요.
현우 : 아... 그렇구나. 근데 이해가 되요. 저도 사실 책은 서점에 갔을 때 한꺼번에 사는 편이에요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 저도 서점에서 바로 사는 편인데 요즘에는 인터넷으로 사려고 조금 노력하는 편이에요. (아, 그래요?) 네, 인터넷으로 책을 사니까 더 싸더라고요. (아, 더 싸요?) 네. 할인하는 책들도 굉장히 많고요. (네) 적립도 동시에 되서 나중에 그 적립금으로 책을 한 권 더 살 수가 있어요.
현우 : 아... 직접 서점에서 책을 살 때에도 할인하는 책들이 많이 있는데 인터넷으로 사면 더 싸요? (네, 더 싸요) 아, 그래요. 그래도 저는 책은 산 다음에 기다리기 너무 힘들어서 계속 서점에서 살 것 같아요.
경은 : 책 많이 읽으세요?
현우 : 많이 읽죠. (아, 그런가요?) 아주 많이...
경은 : 자랑하시는 건가요, 지금?
현우 : 뭐, 책 많이 읽는 게 자랑인가요? (아, 그렇군요) 생활 습관 아닌가요? (아, 그래요. 그렇군요) 네. 그럼 경은 씨, 오늘은 승혜 씨가 무슨 이야기를 해 줄지 한 번 들어볼까요?
경은 : 네. 좋아요. 승혜 씨 목소리 빨리 듣고 싶어요.
현우 : 네 . 경은 씨, 그러면 듣기 전에 확인문제 내주세요.
경은 : 네. 첫 번째 문제, 오전에 누가 승혜 씨를 찾아왔을까요?
현우 : 그리고 두 번째 문제는?
경은 : 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 밥을 몇 공기 먹었을까요?
현우 : 네, 그럼 이 두 문제에 대해서 잘 생각하면서 들어보세요.
경은 : 네. 잘 들어봐요.
현우 : 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

경은 : 와. 승혜 씨의 기쁜 목소리가 들리는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 정말 맛있었을 것 같아요. 지금 저도 배가 고픈데요.
경은 : 네, 저도요. 저도 김치하고 장조림, 콩자반이랑 밥 한 공기 뚝딱 해서 먹고 싶어요.
현우 : 네, 그래도 우리는 배고픔을 참고 확인문제부터 다시 한 번 이야기를 해 보죠. 첫 번째 문제, 오전에 누가 승혜 씨를 찾아왔나요?
경은 : 네, 오전에 한국에서 보낸 소포를 가져온 택배 아저씨가 왔어요.
현우 : 네, 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨는 밥을 몇 공기 먹었을까요?
경은 : 너무 맛있었나봐요. 승혜 씨는 밥을 2공기 먹었어요.
현우 : 네, 저는 승혜 씨가 이해가 되요. 왜냐하면 저도 가끔 광주, 그러니까 제 고향에 내려가면 어머니가 해 주시는 반찬에 밥을 두 공기씩 먹기도 하거든요.
경은 : 네, 저도요. 제가 한 반찬이랑 많이 다른 것 같지도 않은데, 왠지 더 맛있게 느껴지지 않아요?
현우 : 어, 저는 제가 한 반찬이랑 많이 다르지만, 그래도 거기에다가 정성이 더 들어가서 훨씬 더 맛있는 거 같아요.
경은 : 네. 현우 씨는 자주 요리 하세요?
현우 : 저도 승혜 씨처럼 요리를 좋아하는 편인데, 자주 하지는 않아요. 혼자 먹을 때가 많으니까 밖에서 많이 먹어요.
경은 : 저는 집에서 혼자 먹을 때는 그냥 라면 끓여 먹던가, 아니면 굶어요. 그래서 오히려 집에 혼자 있을 때는 살이 빠져요.
현우 : 아... 경은 씨 요리하는 거 안 좋아 하시나 봐요?
경은 : 네. 잘 못하겠어요.
현우 : 네, 그러면 경은 씨는 요리 하는 거 안 좋아하면 뭐 뭐 만들 줄 알아요? (아... 저요?) 네. 혹시 김치 만들 줄 아세요?
경은 : 김치요? (네) 아니요. 김치는 만들기가 세상에서 제일 어려운 것 같아요.
현우 : 아니에요. 별로 어렵지 않아요.
경은 : 현우 씨 만들 줄 알아요? (네) 정말요? 거짓말 하지 마세요.
현우 : 만들 수 있어요. 만드는 건 쉬운데, (만들어 봤어요?) 네. 만들어 봤어요.
경은 : 어... 혼자?
현우 : 어... 혼자는 아니지만, 만드는 건 쉬운데, (네) 만드는 데 시간이 오래 걸려요.
경은 : 맞아요. 그리고 그 고유의 맛이 따로 있는 것 같아요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 그냥 김치를 만드는 건 쉽지만, 만드는 데 오래 걸리기 때문에 잘 안 만들고, 저도 승혜 씨처럼 집에서 가끔씩 이렇게 반찬을 보내주시면 정말 정말 "감사합니다." 하면서 맛있게 먹죠.
경은 : 네, 맞아요.
현우 : 네. 그러면 우리 오늘 승혜 씨 이야기를 들어봤는데요. 승혜 씨 정말 기쁘겠어요.
경은 : 승혜 씨 외로우실 텐데 그런 한국 음식들 맛있게 드시고 힘내셨으면 좋겠어요.
현우 : 네. 그리고 여러분도 한국어 공부 힘내시고요. 저희 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 경은 씨 하고 저하고 지금 이야기 하고 있는 모든 내용을 담은 PDF를 보실 수 있으니 까요, 열심히 공부하세요.
경은 : 대화를 적은 PDF가 한국어 공부하는데 많은 도움이 될 거에요. 꼭 보세요.
현우 : 네. 그러면 저희 다음시간에 다시 돌아오겠습니다.
경은 : 네, 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #19
Exercise in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 가을은 '천고마비'의 계절이라고 했던가요?
3. 하늘은 높아지고, 풍요로운 음식에 말만 살찌면 좋으련만, 어찌하여 저 역시 살이 쪄버린 걸까요?
4. 게다가 요즘엔 제법 쌀쌀해져, 그나마 하던 산책도 거의 하지 않고, 집에서 뒹굴거리고만 있었죠.
5. 거울을 바라보며 이건 아니다 싶은 마음에, 오늘부터 헬스클럽에 다니기로 마음 먹었습니다.
6. 설렘 반, 걱정 반으로 헬스클럽의 문을 두드렸습니다.
7. 늦은 저녁이었지만, 회사를 다녀온 직장인, 학교를 마치고 온 학생들로 북적북적했습니다.
8. 평소에 운동을 거의 하지 않았기에, 운동을 어떻게 시작해야 할지 막막했습니다.
9. 그때, 우왕좌왕하고 있는 저에게 트레이너 한 분이 말을 걸어 왔습니다.
10. 트레이너는 운동하는 순서에서부터, 운동기구의 사용법까지 친절하게 가르쳐 주었습니다.
11. 오늘은 첫날이기 때문에, 무리하지 않고 가볍게 운동했습니다.
12. 운동을 끝마치고 시간을 보니, 어느새 1시간 반이나 흘러 있었습니다.
13. 원래 같았으면 집에서 텔레비전이나 보고 있을 시간이었습니다.
14. 뿌듯한 마음에, 저도 모르게 입가에 미소가 지어졌습니다.
15. 집에 돌아와 책상 앞에 앉으니, 나름 무리하지 않는다고 했는데도, 다리가 살짝 아프네요.
16. 자기 전에 꼭 한번 주물러 주어야겠어요.
17. 그래도 그 동안 운동을 귀찮게만 느꼈었는데, 이렇게 시작해보니 나름 재미도 있고, 보람도 있네요.
18. 헬스클럽에 다니길 잘 했다는 생각이 들어요.
19. 여러분들은 저처럼, 귀찮다는 핑계, 바쁘다는 핑계로 나 몰라라 하고 계시는 분은 없으시겠죠?
20. 저는 지금 매일매일 조금씩 건강해지는 제 모습을 상상하며 흐뭇해 하고 있답니다.
21. 여러분, 앞으로 우리, 규칙적으로 운동해서, 지금보다 두 배로 건강해지기로 해요.
22. 같이 하실 거죠?
23. 그럼, 오늘도 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 봐요. Click here to listen to the entire dialog.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. People say that autumn is the season of high skies and plump horses. The sky gets higher, and it would be nice if only the horses got heavier because of the abundant food, but how come have I gained weight, too? On top of that, the weather has gotten quite chilly these days, so I've almost stopped doing what little walking I used to do, and I've been idling at home. Looking at the mirror, I decided I should do something, so I made up my mind to start going to the gym from today.

3. I was half-excited and half-worried when I knocked on the door of the gym. Although it was late in the evening, the place was crowded with people who had come after work and students who had come after school. Since I rarely work out, I didn't know how to start exercising. But then, as I was not sure what to do, a trainer came up to me and talked to me. He explained to me very kindly the order in which I had to work out and how to use the equipment.

4. Since it was my first day today, I tried not to be excessive and worked out lightly. When I checked the time after working out, one hour had already passed. Usually, I would have spent this time just watching television at home. Pleased with myself, I couldn't help but have a smile on my face.

5. Now that I'm back at my desk in my house, my legs ache a little bit, even though I tried not to overwork. I should give them a little massage before I go to bed. But still, I had always felt that exercise was a pain, but now that I actually started it, it's quite fun and worth the effort. I think it was good idea to start going to the gym. I hope none of you are neglecting exercise for excuses like you don't really feel like doing it or you are too busy. Right now, I'm happy just at the thought of myself becoming healthier and healthier each day. Everyone, let's exercise regularly from now and become twice as healthy as we are now. You're going to join me in doing that, right?

6. Then have a nice day today, and see you next time!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
문을 두드리다	mun-eul dudeurida	to knock on the door	
흐뭇해하다	heumuthaehada	to be satisfied, to be pleased	
보람이 있다	boram-i itda	to be worthwhile, to be fruitful	
주무르다	jumureuda	to fumble, to massage	
나름	nareum	depending on, in one's own way	
미소	miso	smile	
입가	ipga	the sides of the mouth	
끝마치다	kkeutmachida	to finish, to put to an end	verb
사용법	sayongbeop	usage, how to use	
운동 기구	undong gigu	sporting equipment, exercise equipment	

우왕좌왕하다	uwang-jwawang-hada	to run about in confusion, to be confused	
막막하다	makmakhada	to be gloomy, to be hopeless	
북적북적하다	bukjeokbukjeokhada	to be crowded, to bustle	
무리하다	murihada	to overstrain, to overwork	
설렘	seollem	restlessness, nervousness, anxiety	
뒹굴거리다	dwinggulgeorida	to roll about, to be idle	
산책	sanchaek	walk, promenade	noun
그나마	geunama	even so, nevertheless, however	
쌀쌀해지다	ssalssalhaejida	to become chilly, to get cold	
어찌하여	eojjihayeo	how, in what way, for what reason	
살찌다	saljjida	to gain weight	
풍요롭다	pung-yoropda	to be abundant, to be affluent	
천고마비	cheongomabi	high sky and plump horses (indicates the season of autumn)	
핑계	pinggye	excuse	
뿌듯하다	ppudeuthada	to feel happy and proud	
어느새	eoneu sae	quickly, in no time	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

누가 문을 두드리는 것 같지 않아요? *nuga mun-eul dudeurineun geot gatji anayo?* "Don't you think someone is knocking on the door?"	아이 부모님이 흐뭇해하고 있어요. *a-i bumonim-i heumuthaehago isseoyo.* "The parents of the kid are very pleased."
힘들었지만 보람이 있는 일이었어요. *himdeureotjiman boram-i itneun il-ieosseoyo.* "It was not an easy job, but it was worthwhile."	나는 밤마다 아버지 다리를 주물러 드린다. "I massage my dad's legs every night."
어깨를 주물러 드릴게요. *eokkae-reul jumulleo deurilgeyo.* "Let me give you a massage on the shoulders."	나름 흥미로운 결과가 나왔어요. *nareum heungmiro-un gyeolgwa-ga nawasseoyo.* "We have some pretty interesting results."
미소에 반해 버렸어요. *miso-e banhae beoryeosseoyo.* "I fell in love with her at her smile."	입가에 뭐가 묻었어요. *ipga-e mwo-ga mudeosseoyo.* "You have something on the side of your mouth."

빨리 끝마치고 갈게요. *ppalli kkeutmachigo galgeyo.* "I'll finish it up quickly and come over."	사용법을 아직 모르겠어요. *sayongbeob-eul ajik moreugesseoyo.* "I still don't know how to use it."
여기는 운동 기구 전문점이에요. *yeogi-neun undong gigu jeonmunjeom-ieyo.* "This is a shop specializing in sporting equipment."	여기서 우왕좌왕하지 말고 빨리 가요. *yeogiseo uwangjwawang-haji malgo ppalli gayo.* "Let's hurry up and go rather than run about in confusion here."
앞날이 막막한 기분이에요? *apnal-i makmakhan gibun-ieyo?* "Do you feel like the future is gloomy?"	저녁 시간에는 마트가 정말 북적북적해요. *jeonyeok sigan-eneun mateu-ga jeongmal bukjeokbukjeok-haeyo.* "During evening time, the mall is really crowded."
무리하면 몸에 좋지 않아요. *murihamyeon mom-e johji anhayo.* "It is not good for health to overstrain oneself."	설렘이 없어요. *seollem-i eopseoyo.* "I feel no excitement about it."
언제까지 침대에서 뒹굴거릴 거야? *eonjekkaji chimdae-eseo dwinggulgeoril geo-ya?* "Until when are you going to keep idling in your bed?"	산책하러 나왔어요. *sanchaekhareo nawasseoyo.* "I came out to have a walk."
그나마 이게 싸요. *geunama ige ssayo.* "Even so, this one is cheaper."	날씨가 쌀쌀해지고 있는 것 같아요. *nalssi-ga ssalssalhaejigo itneun geot gatayo.* "I think the weather is getting more and more chilly."
어찌하여 이렇게 된 것입니까? *eojjihayeo ireoke doen geos-imnikka?* "How did this happen?"	살찌는 것이 걱정되면, 술을 끊으세요. *saljjineun geos-i geokjeongdoemyeon, sul-eul kkeuneuseyo.* "If you are worried about gaining weight, quit drinking."
우리는 정말 풍요로운 시대에 태어났어요. *uri-neun jeongmal pung-yo-ro-un sidae-e tae-eonasseoyo.* "We were born in a very affluent era."	가을은 흔히 천고마비의 계절이라고 해요. *ga-eul-eun heunhi cheongomabi-ui gyejeol-irago haeyo.* "People often say that the autumn is the season when the sky is high and the horses are plump."
더 이상 핑계 대지 마세요. *deo isang pinggye daeji maseyo.* "No more excuses, please."	시험에 합격해서 뿌듯해요. *siheom-e hapgyeokhaeseo ppudeuthaeyo.* "I'm happy and proud that I passed the exam."

어느새 밤이에요.

eoneusae bam-ieyo.

"It's already nighttime."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 경은 and 현우.

경은 : 안녕하세요. 경은입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 선현우입니다. KoreanClass101.com의 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다, 여러분.
경은 : 네, 여러분, 환영해요. (네) 현우 씨, 이제 정말 가을이에요. 현우 씨는 가을 타세요?
현우 : 아... 제가 가을을 타냐고요? (네) 음... 저는 사실 어떤 계절도 안타요. (아... 그래요?) 네. 경은 씨는요?
경은 : 저도 안타는데, (네) 사실 봄에는 약간 타는 것 같아요. (아, 그래요?) 봄이 되면 기분이 좋아져서 막 나가고 싶거든요. 원래 여자는 봄을 타고 남자는 가을을 탄다고 하잖아요.
현우 : 네. 맞아요. 근데 저는 사실 봄이 더 좋아요. 가을이 오면 또 나중에 겨울이 되잖아요. 금방. (네, 맞아요) 그래서 겨울이 너무 추워서 싫기 때문에 (네) 가을도 사실은 조금 싫어요.
경은 : 그러면 가을 타는 거 아니에요?
현우 : 아니에요. 가을을 탄다라고 하면 보통 외로워하거나 아니면 어디론가 가고 싶다. 이렇게 느껴야 되는데, 저는 항상 어디론가 가고 싶고, 가을이 되어도 외롭지는 않기 때문에 가을을 탄다고는 할 수 없을 것 같아요. 경은 씨는 어떻게 봄을 타요?
경은 : 저는 봄이 되면 아무것도 하기 싫어요. 그냥 놀고 싶어요.
현우 : 그거는 항상 그렇지 않아요? 항상.
경은 : 어... 항상 그렇긴 한데 (네) 봄이 되면 더 심한 것 같아요.
현우 : 네. 그런데 가을이 되면 사람들이 가을을 타는 것도 있지만 낙엽을 보러 산에들 많이 가는 것 같아요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 한국에 단풍으로 유명한 산들이 많이 있잖아요. (네) 설악산, 지리산, 이런데로 단풍놀이도 가고, 또 경복궁, 창경궁 같은 고궁에도 낙엽이 굉장히 예쁘게 떨어지거든요.
현우 : 네. 저도 가을에 경복궁에 간적이 있는데 한국의 이런 전통적인 건물의 모습하고 떨어지는 낙엽이 너무 잘 어울려요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 한국에 여행 오실 분들은 봄, 가을에 오시면 정말 아름다운 모습들을 볼 수 있을 거예요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 여름도 좋지만 여름은 굉장히 덥고 또 겨울은 굉장히 춥죠? (네, 맞아요) 네, 그리고 봄하고 가을에는 축제도 많이 하니까 재미있는 것들을 많이 볼 수 있을 거예요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 덥거나 춥지 않아서 돌아다니면서 구경하기 너무 좋아요.
현우 : 네. 정말 그래요. 저는 한국에 봄하고 가을만 있었으면 좋겠어요.
경은 : 아, 그래요? 저는 여름이랑 겨울도 나름대로 좋은 것 같아요.
현우 : 글쎄요. 그런데 우리 승혜 씨는 어떻게 생각하는지 한 번 들어볼까요?
경은 : 네. 승혜 씨 목소리 빨리 들어봐요.
현우 : 네. 그 전에 확인 문제를 한 번 살펴보죠?
경은 : 네. 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 어디를 다니기로 마음먹었나요?
현우 : 네. 어디를 다닐까요? 궁금한데요?
경은 : 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 얼마나 운동을 하였을까요?
현우 : 아... 운동하고 관련된 장소군요?
경은 : 네. 그런가봐요.
현우 : 네. 그럼 이 두 개의 문제를 잘 생각하면서 들어보세요.
경은 : 네. 잘 들어봐요.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

경은 : 아, 진짜... 가을이라 그런지 저도 너무 많이 먹어요.
현우 : 하하 가을이라서 더 많이 먹는 거 맞아요? 원래 많이 먹는 거 아니에요?
경은 : 아니에요. 가을에만 이상하게 입맛이 살아나서...
현우 : 네, 믿어드리겠습니다. 그러면 우리 확인 문제 한 번 볼까요?
경은 : 네. 좋아요.
현우 : 네. 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 어디에 다니기로 마음을 먹었죠?
경은 : 승혜 씨는 헬스클럽에 다니기로 마음먹었어요.
현우 : 오... 헬스클럽. (와) 그리고 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 헬스클럽에서 얼마나 운동을 했죠?
경은 : 승혜 씨는 한 시간 반을 운동했어요. 우와. 한 시간 반이나 운동을 했데요. 대단한데요?
현우 : 어...근데 보통 헬스클럽에서 운동하면 한 시간 반, 두 시간, 두 시간 반 , 금방 가지 않나요?
경은 : 그건 현우 씨만 그러죠. 여자들은 보통 한 시간만 운동해도 힘들어 하고 뿌듯해 하고 그래요.
현우 : 아, 진짜요? (네) 경은 씨는 헬스클럽 다닌 적 있어요?
경은 : 아.. 예전에... (예전에 언제요?) 예전에 몇 년 전에. (몇 년 전에) 네, 몇 년 전에 진짜 열심히 해야겠다. 마음먹고 헬스클럽에 갔는데 등록을 했어요. 육 개월 치나. (육개월분이요?) 네, 육 개월분 등록을 했는데 (네) 두 달가고 그만뒀습니다.
현우 : 아, 근데 그거는 경은 씨만 그러는 게 아니라, 보통 다들 육개월 등록하면 싸잖아요. (네, 맞아요) 네. 훨씬 싸니까 '육개월 다녀야지!' 생각하고, 등록하고, 사실은 한 달. 두 달이나 갔으면 잘한거에요.
경은 : 두 달 동안 매일가지는 않았다는 게 문제죠.
현우 : 아... 두 달동안 한 다섯 번?
경은 : 아... 아니요. 더 많이 갔어요. 근데 저는 정말 재미없더라고요, 헬스는. (음...) 승혜 씨처럼 트레이너가 알려주긴 하는데... 한 이틀? 이틀정도만 알려주고 안 알려줘요.
현우 : 어... 근데요, 경은 씨. (네) 알려주는 게 중요한 게 아니고 (네) 운동을 하는 게 중요한 거예요.
경은 : 아, 물론 그렇긴 하죠. (네, 네) 그렇지만...
현우 : 사실 트레이너랑 이야기를 하고 싶었던 거 아니에요? 운동이 아니고? 그래서 실망해서...
경은 : 저한테 친한 척을 안 해주시더라고요.
현우 : 아, 그래요? (네) 여러분 헬스클럽은 트레이너하고 이야기하러 가는 곳이 아니고 운동하러 가는 곳입니다. (네) 그리고 요즘에는 헬스클럽에서 다른 것도 많이 가르쳐 주죠?
경은 : 네, 재즈댄스나 요가 같은 것도 많이 가르쳐 주잖아요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 요즘에 건강해지기 위해서 운동을 하는 사람들이 정말 많아진 것 같아요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요.
현우 : 네. 네, 그러면 여러분 오늘도 들어주셔서 감사하고요. 가을이라서 (네) 밖에 나가서 놀고 싶으시겠지만 가끔은 한국어 공부도 하면서...
경은 : 네, 한국어 공부도 열심히 하시고, 운동도 열심히 하세요.
현우 : 네, 그렇게 가을을 즐겁게 보내시길 바라겠습니다.
경은 : 네, 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우 : 네, 경은 씨와 제가 말하는 한 단어, 한 단어가 모두 적혀있는 PDF를 보실 수 있으니까 KoreanClass101.com에 오셔서 승혜 씨의 오디오 블로그를 체크해 보시고요, 질문있으시면 언제든지 코멘트 남겨주세요.
경은 : 네, 그러면 우리는 다음 시간에 뵈요.
현우 : 네, 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다. 안녕히 계세요.
경은 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #20 Economizing in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 여승혜입니다.
2. 다른 유학생들도 모두 그러리라 생각됩니다만, 일본 같이 물가가 비싼 나라에서 유학하고 있는 저 같은 경우에는 절약이 생활화되어 있습니다.
3. 저는 원래 그다지 돈을 아끼거나, 계획적으로 쓰는 편은 아니었습니다.
4. 하지만 일본에서 혼자 살림을 꾸려나가면서, 계획적으로 절약하는 습관을 기르고 있는 중입니다.
5. 요즘에는 장을 볼 때 특별한 습관을 들이고 있는 중 입니다.
6. 첫째는, 꼭 식사를 한 뒤에 슈퍼에 가는 것입니다.
7. 그러면, 배가 불러서 쓸데없이 사는 음식들이 줄어들거든요.
8. 그럼, 돈도 절약할 수 있을 뿐만 아니라, 소화도 시킬 수 있고, 일석이조입니다.
9. 그리고, 두 번째로 생활비와 사고 싶은 것을 살 때 쓰는 용돈을 나누어서 지갑에 넣어 두는 것입니다.
10. 아르바이트로 번 돈 등은 사고 싶은 것을 살 때 쓰는 용돈이 됩니다.
11. 그러면, 생활비도 좀 더 계획적으로 쓸 수 있고, 충동구매도 줄어들더라고요.
12. 한동안 쇼핑을 하지 않은 덕분에, 지갑 속의 '사고 싶은 것을 살 때 쓰는 용돈'이 꽤나 많이 쌓였습니다.
13. 사실, 지금 저는 얼마 전에 봐 둔 구두를 사기 위해 용돈을 모으고 있습니다.
14. 원래는 사고 싶은 물건이 있으면 그냥 아무렇지 않게 샀었지만, 그 탓에 쓸데없는 물건들이 방안에 가득합니다.
15. 하지만 이렇게 돈을 차곡차곡 모아서 사면, 별로 마음에 들지 않는 물건을 충동적으로 사는 일도 없을 것입니다.
16. 그리고 그 구두를 사는 기쁨도 두 배가 되겠죠?
17. 저는 아직 학생이기 때문에 수입이라고는 아르바이트로 번 돈이 다예요.
18. 하지만, 나중에 직장을 다니고, 좀 더 큰 돈을 관리하게 될 때, 지금 길러둔 작은 습관들이 도움을 주리라고 믿어요.
19. 그럼, 오늘도 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. I'm sure this is the same for the other students who are studying abroad, but since I'm studying abroad in Japan, where the cost of living is very expensive, economizing is already a part of my everyday life. I didn't always used to try to save a lot of money, nor spend money with a plan. But since I came to Japan and started living by myself, I'm in the middle of making it a habit to try to save money with a plan.

3. These days I'm trying to make a special habit for when I go grocery shopping. The first habit is to make sure I go to a store after I have eaten. Then, I get to buy less unnecessary food since I am full. By doing that, I can not only save money, but also digest what I've eaten, so it's like killing two birds with one stone. And secondly, I put the money for living expenses and the money for buying what I want to buy in two separate wallets. By doing that, I can use the money for living expenses more systematically and I get to make less impulsive purchases.

4. Since I haven't done any shopping for a while, the money in my wallet that I've kept for buying what I want to buy has gathered up to be quite a large amount. In fact, I'm saving money now to buy the pair of shoes that I made up my mind to buy a while ago. By nature, I used to just buy whatever I wanted without thinking too much if there was something I wanted to buy, so because of that, my room is full of unnecessary stuff. But if I keep saving money like this and then buy something, I won't impulsively buy anything I don't particularly like. And the joy of buying those shoes would be doubled, as well, right?

5. Since I'm still a student, the only income that I have is the money I make by doing my part-time job. But when I start working later on and get to manage some bigger amounts of money, I'm sure these habits that I am working on now will be helpful.

6. Well, then have a nice day, and I will see you again next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
특별하다	teukbyeolhada	to be special	
수입	su-ip	income	noun
차곡차곡 모으다	chagokchagok mo-euda	to save up little by little and steadily	
그 탓에	geu tas-e	because of that, owing to that, as a result	
지갑	jigap	wallet	noun
생활비	saeng-hwal-bi	cost of living, living expenses	
일석이조	ilseok-ijo	killing two birds with one stone	
줄어들다	jureodeulda	to decrease, to be reduced	
쓸데없이	sseuldeeopsi	without necessity, unnecessarily	

습관을 들이다	seupgwan-eul deurida	to make a habit
아끼다	akkida	to save, to economize
장을 보다	jang-eul boda	to do grocery shopping
살림을 꾸리다	sallim-eul kkurida	to set up a home, to manage a household
계획적으로	gyehoekjeok-euro	systematically, on purpose, intentionally
생활화되다	saeng-hwalhwadoeda	to become a part of everyday routine, to get used to doing something on a daily basis
절약	jeolyak	economizing, saving money
유학하다	yuhakhada	to study abroad
물가	mulga	prices of things
생각되다	saenggakdoeda	to be thought, to think, to be considered as
유학생	yuhaksaeng	student studying abroad

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 책은 저한테 특별한 의미가 있어요. *i chaek-eun jeohante teukbyeolhan uimiga isseoyo.* "This book has a special meaning to me."	수입보다 지출이 더 많아요. *su-ip-boda jichul-i deo manayo.* "My expense is bigger than my income."
동전을 차곡차곡 모으고 있어요. *dongjeon-eul chagokchagok moeugo isseoyo.* "I'm saving coins little by little."	그 탓에 저도 늦었어요. *geu tas-e jeo-do neujeosseoyo.* "As a result, I was late, too."
지갑을 보다 *jigabeul boda* consult one's wallet	저는 지갑이 두 개 있습니다: 사무용 지갑과 개인용 지갑입니다. *Jeoneun jigabi du gae itsseumnida: samuyong jigapgwa gaeinyong jigabimnida.* I have 2 wallets: a work wallet and a personal wallet.
돈이 들어 있는 지갑 *doni deureo inneun jigap* wallet with money inside	지갑이 테이블 위에 있습니다. *Jigabi teibeul wie itsseumnida.* The wallet is on the table.

그의 지갑은 두달 전에 지하철 역에서 도난되었다. *geuui jigabeun dudal jeone jihacheol yeogeseo donandoeeotda.* "His wallet was stolen in the train station a couple of months ago."	지갑을 버스 안에서 잃어버렸어요. *jigap-eul beoseu an-eseo ireobeoryeosseoyo.* "I've lost my wallet on the bus."
서울에 살면 생활비가 너무 많이 들어요. *seoul-e salmyeon saeng-hwalbi-ga neomu mani deureoyo.* "The cost of living in Seoul is too expensive."	공부도 하고 돈도 벌 수 있어서 일석이조예요. *gongbu-do hago don-do beol su isseoyo ilseok-ijo-yeyo.* "I can study and also make money, so it's like killing two birds with one stone."
작년에 비해서 수입이 줄어들었어요. *jaknyeon-e bihaeseo su-ip-i jureodeureosseoyo.* "My income has decreased compared to last year."	쓸데없이 전화하지 마세요. *sseulde-eopsi jeonhwahaji maseyo.* "Don't call me unless it's necessary."
사진을 많이 찍는 습관을 들이고 싶어요. *sajin-eul mani jjikneun seupgwan-eul deurigo sipeoyo.* "I want to make it a habit to take a lot of photos."	여행 가려면 돈을 아껴야 돼요. *yeohaeng garyeomyeon don-eul akkyeoya dwaeyo.* "To go traveling, I have to economize."
같이 장 보러 갈래요? *gachi jang boreo gallaeyo?* "Do you want to go grocery shopping with me?"	살림을 꾸리는 게 생각만큼 쉽지 않아요. *sallim-eul kkurineun ge saenggakmankeum swipji anayo.* "Managing a household isn't as easy as I thought."
좀 더 계획적으로 했어야 했어요. *jom deo gyehoekjeok-euro haesseoya haesseoyo.* "We should have done it with a better plan in mind."	저는 절약이 생활화되어 있어요. *jeo-neun jeolyak-i saeng-hwalhwa doe-eo isseoyo.* "Economizing is a part of my daily life."
새 카메라를 사려고 절약하고 있어요. *sae kamera-reul saryeogo jeol-yak-hago isseoyo.* "I'm economizing in order to buy a new camera."	내년에 1년 동안 유학할 거예요. *naenyeon-e ilnyeon dong-an yuhakhal geo-yeyo.* "I'm going to study abroad for one year next year."
작년보다 물가가 많이 올랐어요. *jaknyeonboda mulga-ga mani ollasseoyo.* "Things have gotten much more expensive than last year."	너무 빠르다고 생각됩니다. *neomu ppareudago saenggakdoemnida.* "I think it's too early."

저는 한국에서 온 유학생입니다.

jeo-neun hanguk-eseo on yuhaksaeng-imnida.

"I'm a student from Korea studying abroad here."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 경은 and 현우.

경은 : 안녕하세요. 경은입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 선현우입니다. KoreanClass101.com의 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
경은 : 현우 씨, 퀴즈 시간!
현우 : 에? 갑자기 퀴즈요? 무슨 퀴즈요?
경은 : 한국의 시내버스 요금은 얼마일까요?
현우 : 하하하 너무 쉽잖아요. 900원이요.
경은 : 네? 땡! 틀렸어요.
현우 : 900원이에요.
경은 : 물론 버스카드가 있으면 900원이지만 현금을 내면 천원이죠.
현우 : 아... 저는 항상 버스카드를 들고 다녀서 현금을 내면 천원이라는 사실을 잊어버리고 있었는데... 어? 근데 왜 갑자기 퀴즈를 내신거에요?
경은 : 요즘 한국의 물가가 정말 많이 올랐잖아요. (네) 예전에는 버스요금으로 동전을 냈었는데 이제는 지폐를 내야 한다는 사실이 갑자기 이상해서요.
현우 : 그렇기는 하지만 그래도 한국의 대중교통은 굉장히 싸잖아요.
경은 : 물론 그렇긴 하죠. 근데 전체적으로 물가가 많이 올랐어요. (음) 현우 씨는 요즘 점심 먹을 때 보통 얼마짜리 먹어요?
현우 : 어... 요즘은... 거의 6천원, 7천 원 정도 하는 것 같아요.
경은 : 거봐요. 예전에는 4천원, 5천 원 정도면 충분히 맛있는 거 먹을 수 있었는데 요즘은 7~8천원 해야 먹을 수 있어요.
현우 : 음... 정말 그러네요. 학생 때는 2500원, 2500원이면 점심을 먹을 수 있었거든요. (네, 맞아요) 너무 심하게 차이 나는데요?
경은 : 그래서 요즘에는 도시락을 싸 가지고 다니는 직장인들도 많이 늘었다고 하더라고요.
현우 : 네... 정말 큰일이에요. 음... 도시락을 싸 줄 사람이 없어서 저는 어떡하죠?
경은 : 빨리 결혼 하세요.
현우 : 네. 경은 씨도... (네? 아... 네) 네. 우리 빨리 승혜 씨 이야기를 들어봐야죠.
경은 : 네. 맞아요. 승혜 씨 이야기 들어봐요.
현우 : 네. 그 전에 확인문제를 내주세요.
경은 : 네. 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 요즘 기르고 있는 습관은 무엇일까요?
현우 : 네. 그리고 두 번째 문제는?
경은 : 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 일석이조라고 한 방법은 무엇일까요?
현우 : 네. 그러면 우리 이 두 개의 문제를 잘 생각하면서 이야기를 들어보실까요?
경은 : 네. 잘 들어봐요.
현우 : 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

경은 : 와. 승혜 씨 대단해요. 아주 좋은 방법인데요?
현우 : 예. 학생 때부터 이렇게 좋은 습관을 들이면 나중에 직장 다니면 정말 진짜로 돈 관리를 잘하게 될 거에요.
경은 : 맞아요. 저도 많이 배워야겠어요.
현우 : 네. 저도요. 그럼 우리 먼저 확인 문제의 정답부터 알아볼까요? 첫 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 요즘 기르고 있는 습관은 뭐죠?
경은 : 승혜 씨는 요즘 계획적으로 절약하는 습관을 기르고 있는 중이에요.
현우 : 네, 맞아요. 그리고 두 번째 문제, 승혜 씨가 일석이조라고 한 방법은 뭘까요?
경은 : 꼭 식사를 한 뒤에 슈퍼에 가는 거예요. 그러면 돈도 절약하고 소화도 시킬 수 있어서, 일속이조라고 했어요.
현우 : 맞아요. 아주 좋은 방법인데요.
경은 : 네. 맞아요. 저도 배고플 때 마트에 가면 정말 다 사고 싶어져서 충동구매를 많이 해요.
현우 : 맞아요. 그리고 간식거리들도 많이 팔잖아요, 마트에는. (네) 네, 저도 마트에는 자주 가지는 않는데 가끔씩 배고플 때 가면 필요이상으로 많이 사요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 맞아요. 현우 씨는 현우 씨만의 절약 방법이 있어요?
현우 : 어... 아니요. 저는 사실 돈을 많이 쓰지도 않지만 절약하지도 않는 것 같아요. 필요한 게 있으면 그 때 그 때 그냥 사요. 경은 씨는요?
경은 : 저는 절약 방법은 아니지만 (네) 노력하는 건 있어요. (뭔데요?) 가계부를 쓰려고 노력은 해요. (음...) 그렇지만 항상 작심삼일이라는 게 문제예요.
현우 : 네. 가계부를 쓰는 것도 힘들지만 요즘에는 이런 단어가 있죠? 재테크라고. (네, 맞아요. 재테크) 네. 여러분 재테크, 재테크 아세요?
경은 : 네. 요즘에 굉장히 유행하는 말이잖아요.
현우 : 네, 네. 몇 년 전부터 쓰이기 시작한 말인데요.
경은 : 네. 책들도 참 많고요. 재테크는 '재'는 돈이라는 뜻이고요. (음) '테크'는 테크놀로지에서 온 뜻이에요. (네) 그래서 '돈을 관리하는 기술'을 말해요.
현우 : 음, 맞아요. 예전에는 경제, 이런 돈 관리라고 하면 그냥 안 쓰고 (네, 맞아요. 아끼고) 안사고, 예. 아끼고... 이런 것들이 주라고 생각을 했는데 요즘에는 이런 재테크 책들이 많아져서 (네) 재테크를 잘 하는 사람들이 정말 많은 것 같아요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 저도 몇 권사서 읽어보긴 했어요.
현우 : 도움이 돼요?
경은 : 도움은 많이 됐는데 실천을 안하면 소용이 없어요.
현우 : 네. 그럼 경은 씨 실천하시고요. 네.
경은 : 네, 감사합니다.
현우 : 저희는 또 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 기대하면서 여기서 인사를 드리겠습니다.
경은 : 네. 그리고 Koreanclass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우 : 네, 저희 대화에서 나온 한 단어, 한 단어가 다 PDF에 적혀 있으니까요, 한국어 공부를 하시는데 많은 도움이 될 거예요. (네) 그러면 저희는 또 다음 시간에 뵙겠습니다.
경은 : 질문이 있으신 분들은 꼭 코멘트 남겨주세요.
현우 : 네. KoreanClass101.com에서 뵙겠습니다.
경은 : 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #21

Reminiscing about What Might Have Been in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분들은 깔끔하신 편이신가요, 아님 그다지 신경 쓰시지 않는 편이신가요?
3. 저요?
4. 글쎄요, 제 방안을 둘러보니, 그다지 깔끔한 편은 아닌 것 같네요.
5. 사실, 요즘에 시험이다 과제다 해서 집을 제대로 정리하지 못한 탓에, 방안이 많이 지저분해졌어요.
6. 이제야 좀 여유가 생겨서, 오늘 방을 좀 청소해 볼까 하고, 일단 책상과 책장부터 정리하기 시작했습니다.
7. 그런데, 책상 서랍에서 고등학교 때 쓰던 일기장을 발견한 거예요.
8. '일본에 들고 온 것도 까맣게 잊고 있었는데……'
9. 반가운 마음에 분주하던 제 손도 멈추어 버렸죠.
10. 저는 일기를 자주 쓰는 편은 아니었어요.
11. 특별한 일이 있거나, 다른 사람에게는 말하지 못 할 고민들이 있을 때, 가끔씩 일기장을 찾았죠.
12. 잠시 의자에 앉아 일기장을 읽어 보기 시작했습니다.
13. 첫 장에는 제 꿈, 장래희망, 목표 등이 적혀 있었습니다.
14. 지금 읽어 보니, 왠지 유치한 것 같기도 하고, 부끄럽기도 해서 얼른 다음 장으로 넘겼습니다.
15. 친구들이 몰래 준비해 준 생일파티, 다 함께 한마음으로 뛰었던 체육대회, 등등 고등학교 때의 추억들이 마치 사진처럼 선명하게 떠올랐습니다.
16. 그리고, 지금 생각해 보면 아무것도 아닌 고민들도 많이 적혀 있었습니다.
17. 그런데, 페이지를 넘길수록, 제 일기 속에는 추억보다 고민이 많아졌습니다.
18. 공부에 스트레스 받고 힘들어 하던 제 모습이 떠올라 왠지 씁쓸하기도 했습니다.
19. 지금 생각해 보면, 정말 예쁜 추억들로 가득한데, 그때는 그런 면은 보지 못하고, 항상 눈앞의 현실에 힘들어 했나 봅니다.
20. 마치 영화나 만화에서처럼, 딱 하루만 고등학교 때로 돌아갈 수 있다면, 지금 아쉬워하고 그리워하는 모든 것들을 다시 해 보고 싶네요.
21. 다시 돌아갈 수 없기에, 추억이라는 것이 더욱 아름다운 것인지도 모르지만요.
22. 그럼, 여러분 오늘도 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Do you like to keep things around you clean and tidy, or do you not care so much about them? Well, now that I look around my room, I guess I'm not a person who can keep things tidy. In fact, since I have exams and assignments these days, I haven't been able to clean my house very well, so my room has become very messy. Now I have some more free time, so I decided to do some cleaning in my room and started by arranging things on the desk and in the bookcase. But then I found my diary that I used to keep when I was in high school. I had even forgotten that I brought it with me to Japan. I was so glad to find it again that my busy hands stopped working.

3. I didn't really use to write often in my diary. I would sometimes write in it when there was something special that happened or when I had a worry or a concern that I couldn't tell others about. I sat down on a chair for a little bit and started reading the diary. On the first page were written my dreams, things I wanted to become, and my future goals. Reading about them again now, I felt they were a bit childish and I also felt a little bit embarrassed, so I quickly turned the page to the next. The surprise party that my friends threw for my birthday, the field day when we all ran as a team, etc...memories from my high school days came back to me as vividly as photos. And I had also written about a lot of worries that seem to be of no importance now. But the more I turned the pages, the more worries than memories were written about in my diary. I felt a little bit sad thinking about how I was stressed out from studying. Now that I think about it, my life could have been full of beautiful memories, but back then, I couldn't see those happy moments and could only see the reality that was right in front of my eyes.

4. Like in the movies or in the comic books, if I could go back to my high school days just for one day, I would like to do all the things that I miss now and that I feel that I should have done. But I guess memories are beautiful because we can't go back to the past. Well then, everyone, have a great day, and I'll see you soon!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
고민	gomin	trouble, worry, concern	
마치	machi	as if	
깔끔하다	kkalkkeumhada	to be clean, to be neat, to be tidy	
그다지	geudaji	not really, not particularly	
떠오르다	tteo-o-reuda	to occur to one's mind, to think of something	
딱	ttak	just, exactly, precisely	
선명하다	seonmyeong-hada	to be vivid, to be clear	
씁쓸하다	sseupsseulhada	to be somewhat bitter	
가득하다	gadeukhada	to be full, to be filled with	adjective
그리워하다	geurlwo-hada	to miss, to be homesick	verb

지저분해지다	jijeobunhaejida	to become dirty, to become messy
힘들어하다	himdeureohada	to suffer, to have a hard time
까맣게 잊다	kkamake itda	to forget completely

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저 사람은 고민이 하나도 없는 것 같아요. *jeo saram-eun gomin-i hanado eopneun geot gatayo.* "He seems like a man without worries."	마치 여기가 하와이인 것 같아요. *machi yeogi-ga hawai-in geot gatayo.* "It seems as if we were in Hawaii now."
마치 겨울 같아요. *machi gyeo-ul gatayo.* "It feels as if it were winter."	새 교실들은 정말 깔끔해요. *sae gyosil-deul-eun jeongmal kkalkkeum-haeyo.* "The new classrooms are really clean and tidy."
커피는 그다지 안 좋아해요. *keopi-neun geudaji an joahaeyo.* "I don't like coffee that much."	좋은 생각이 떠올랐어요. *jo-eun saenggak-i tteo-ollasseoyo.* "A good idea just occurred to me."
딱 11개만 주세요. *ttak yeol-han-gae-man juseyo.* "Give me just eleven of them."	딱 좋아요! *ttak joayo.* "This is just about right!"
아직도 선명하게 생각이 나요. *ajikdo seonmyeong-hage saenggak-i nayo.* "I still remember it very vividly."	그 얘기를 듣고 씁쓸한 기분이 들었어요. *geu yaegi-reul deutgo sseupsseul-han gibun-i deureosseoyo.* "I felt a little bitter after hearing that story."
상자 안에 책이 가득해요. *sangja ane chaegi gadeukhaeyo.* "The box is filled with books."	외국에 있을 때 한국을 많이 그리워했어요. *oeguk-e isseul ttae hanguk-eul mani geuriwohaesseoyo.* "I missed Korea a lot when I was overseas."
유학 가서 고향을 그리워하는 사람이 많아요. *yuhak gaseo gohyang-eul geuriwohaneun saram-i manayo.* "A lot of people miss their hometowns when they study abroad."	벌써 지저분해졌어요. *beolsseo jijeobunhaejyeosseoyo.* "It has already become quite dirty."
너무 힘들어하지 마세요. *neomu himdeureohaji maseyo.* "Don't be too sad about it."	까맣게 잊고 있었어요. *kkamake itgo isseosseoyo.* "I had completely forgotten about it."

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 경은 and 현우.

경은 : 안녕하세요. 경은입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 선현우입니다. KoreanClass101.com의 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다.
경은 : 현우 씨, 오늘 사무실이 왜이래요?
현우 : 왜요? 똑같잖아요.
경은 : 오늘따라 사무실이 조금 지저분한 것 같아요. 청소 좀 하세요, 제발.
현우 : 그래요? 청소를 왜 제가 혼자 해야 되죠? 아, 사실 요즘에 너무 바빠서... 이렇게 바쁘지 않으면 청소를 잘 하는데, 요즘에 청소를 잘 못했어요. (그래요?) 네. 제가 평소에 얼마나 깔끔한데요.
경은 : 근데 현우 씨 책상보면 책이며, 종이며, 종이컵들이 항상 있던데요? 정말 지저분해요.
현우 : 아니에요. 아니에요. 사무실에서는 바빠서 그런데 집에 가면 청소 잘해요. 경은 씨는 청소 잘 하는 편이에요?
경은 : 저요? (네) 아... 저도 잘하는 편은 아니에요, 사실. 지저분해질 때까지 기다리다가 청소를 해요.
현우 : 네, 그런 것 같았어요. 보면 알 수 있어요.
경은 : 아니요, 사실은 깨끗해요.
현우 : 아, 그래요? (네) 경은 씨 집에 가면 설거지가 이렇게 많이 쌓여 있는 거 아니에요?
경은 : 절대 아니죠. 제가 말은 이렇게 하지만 사실은 나름 현모양처에요.
현우 : 현모양처요? (네) 현모양처가 뭐예요?
경은 : 현모양처는요, 현명한 어머니 좋은 아내를 말하는데요. (네) 보통 이렇게 살림도 잘하고 현명하게 대처를 잘 하는 그런 저 같은 여자를 말해요.
현우 : 어... 그런데 현모양처이라는 거예요? 아니면 현모양처 타입이라는 거예요?
경은 : 현모양처 타입이라는 거죠.
현우 : 아직 어머니도 아니고, 아내도 아니잖아요.
경은 : 그렇죠. (네) 제가 앞으로 결혼을 하면 현모양처가 될 거라는 거죠!
현우 : 아... 그거는 아직 모르는 거니까 확신을 갖지는 마시고요. (네) 오늘 승혜 씨가 어떤 이야기를 했는지 한 번 살펴볼까요?
경은 : 네, 좋아요.
현우 : 네. 승혜 씨가 청소를 한 것 같아요. 방 청소.
경은 : 네. 방 청소 한 것 같죠?
현우 : 네. 그럼 오늘의 확인 문제는 뭐죠?
경은 : 오늘의 확인문제는 승혜 씨가 청소를 했다고 하는데요. 청소를 하다가 서랍 속에서 무언가를 발견을 했다고 해요. (아, 서랍 속에서요?) 네. 그게 무엇일까요?
현우 : 네. 저도 궁금한데요. 한 번 무엇을 발견했는지 잘 생각하면서 들어보세요.
경은 : 네. 잘 들어봐요.
현우 : 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

현우 : 잘 들어 봤는데요. 승혜 씨가 서랍 속에서 뭘 찾았죠?
경은 : 네, 일기장을 찾았어요.
현우 : 일기장. (네) 경은 씨는 일기 자주 써요?
경은 : 네. 저는 일기 자주 쓰는 편이에요.
현우 : 지금도요?
경은 : 네. 지금도, 물론 이렇게 공책에다가 쓰진 않지만 (네) 웹사이트나 그런 홈페이지 같은데다가 저만 혼자 몰래 볼 수 있게 일기를 쓰고 있어요. (아... 그래요?) 네. 현우 씨는요?
현우 : 저는 안 써요. (안 써요?) 네. 머릿속에 다 담아둬요. (아, 네...) 그게 아니고 음... 쓰고 싶은데 (네) 쓰려고 하면 사실... 어렸을 때는 일기를 쓰는 것이 굉장히 숙제처럼 (네, 맞아요) 느껴지고 안 쓰면 안 되는 것이라고 생각했었는데 (네) 요즘에는 안 써도 할 일이 많으니까...(그렇죠) 안 쓰고 넘어가게 되는데요. 승혜 씨는 일기를 자주 쓰는 편은 아니었다고 했는데 그래도 꽤 많이 쓴 것 같아요. 그렇죠?
경은 : 네, 맞아요. (네) 저도 사실은 어렸을 때는 방학 숙제 때문에 밀려서 20개를 한꺼번에 쓰고, 그래서 굉장히 싫어했었어요.
현우 : 네, 일기가 아니라 소설을 쓰는 거죠?
경은 : 네, 그렇죠. (네) 만들어 내고. (네) 근데 지금은 일기를 쓰면 기분이 좋아져요. (음...) 5년 전에, 4년 전에 제가 어떻게 살았는지 어떤 생각을 했는지 알 수가 있어서 너무 좋은 것 같아요.
현우 : 네, 저도 일기를 쓰는 것은 좋아하지는 않는데 제가 예전에 썼던 글을 읽어보면 굉장히 재미있을 때가 있어요. (네, 맞아요) 특히 고등학교 때 썼던 일기들...
경은 : 고등학교 때요? (네) 짝사랑 했던 이야기들 써 있나요?
현우 : 어... 아니요. 아마도... (아마도...) 안 써 있을 거예요.
경은 : 그렇군요. (네) 한국에서는 이렇게 일기를 많이 쓰고 숙제로 내 주고 그랬었는데 리스너 여러분들은 일기를 쓰시는지 궁금해요.
현우 : 네. 그리고 저는 영어 공부를 한창 많이 할 때 일부러 영어 연습을 하고 싶어서 영어로 일기를 쓰곤 했었는데. (네, 맞아요) 지금 이 오디오 블로그를 듣고 계신 분들은 한국어를 굉장히 잘 하시는 분들이 많으니까 (네) 아마 한국어로 일기를 쓰시는 분들도 계실 것 같은데. (우와, 멋지네요) 네, 궁금한데요.
경은 : 네. 여러분들 코멘트로 남겨주세요.
현우 : 네, 좋은 생각이에요. 그러면 경은 씨 우리는 승혜 씨의 다음 이야기를 또 기다리면서 여기에서 인사를 드릴까요?
경은 : 네, 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오시면 현우 씨와 저의 대화를 적은 PDF를 보실 수 있습니다.
현우 : 네. 경은 씨와 제가 지금까지 말한 모든 단어를 보실 수 있는 PDF를 다운로드 받으 실 수 있으니까요, KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오셔서 보시고 질문이 있으신 분들은 꼭 코멘트를 남겨주시기 바랍니다.
경은 : 네. 대화를 적은 PDF가 한국어 공부하는데 많은 도움이 되실거에요. 그리고 한국어 일기를 쓰시면 더 도움이 되실 거고요.
현우 : 네. 그리고 만약에 안 쓰시는 분들은 지금부터 한 번 써 보세요.
경은 : 네. 한 번 해보세요.
현우 : 네. 그럼 다음시간에 뵙겠습니다. 안녕히 계세요.
경은 : 네. 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 네.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #22

How Do You Feel about Animals in Korean Zoos?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분, 동물 좋아하세요?
3. 저는 어릴 적부터 동물이라면, 껌벅 넘어갈 정도로 좋아했습니다.
4. 실제로, 애완견도 여러 마리 길렀었고요.
5. 그럼에도 불구하고, 지금까지 동물원에는 한번도 안 가본 거 있죠?
6. 그런데, 드디어 오늘, 생물학 수업 숙제를 하기 위해서이긴 했지만, 너무너무 가 보고 싶었던 동물원을 다녀왔습니다.
7. 같은 수업을 듣는 친구와 함께, 일본에 있는 큰 동물원을 찾아갔습니다.
8. 저희 과제의 주제인, 흰손긴팔원숭이부터 보러 갔습니다.
9. 한 원숭이는 긴팔을 이용해 이리저리 나무를 옮겨다니고, 다른 한 원숭이는 새침하게 유리창 가까이서 뒤돌아 앉아 있었습니다.
10. 작은 우리안에 두 마리만 달랑 있어서, 숙제를 하기에 약간은 부족한듯한 느낌도 들었지만, 일단은 과제를 위해 우리안 모습과 원숭이의 사진을 찍었습니다.
11. 그리고, 지나가는 행인에게 부탁해 친구와도 기념으로 사진을 남겼습니다.
12. 우리는 목적을 달성하고, 뿌듯한 마음으로 새하얀 털이 매력적인 북극곰을 향해 발걸음을 옮겼습니다.
13. 두 마리가 우리 안에 있었지만, 기대가 컸던 탓일까, 새하얗지도 않고, 약간은 초라해 보이는 북극곰에게 실망했습니다.
14. 북극곰 두 마리는 들릴 듯 말 듯한 울음소리를 내며, 계속 같은 자리를 맴돌았습니다.
15. 순간 북극곰이 불쌍하다는 생각이 들었습니다.
16. 동물원에서 사는 것이 야생에서 사는 것보다 편할지도 모르지만, 작은 우리 안에서 과연 행복할까요?
17. 동물원에 대해서 나쁘게 생각해 본적은 없었지만, 실제로 우리 안에 갇혀 사는 동물들을 보니, 마음이 편칠 않네요.
18. 그래도 텔레비전에서나 보던 동물들을 눈으로 직접 보는 것은 정말 신기하고 즐거운 일이었습니다.
19. 여러분은 어떻게 생각하세요?
20. 저는 왠지 싫다고도, 좋다고도 할 수가 없네요.
21. 그럼, 오늘 하루도 즐거운 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 봐요. Click here to listen to the entire dialog.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Everyone, do you like animals? As for me, I have always adored animals so much since I was a little kid. And I have actually had a few pet dogs as well. Nevertheless, I had never been to a zoo before! But finally, today, although it was for my biology homework, I was able to go to a zoo, a place I had always wanted to go.

3. I went to a big zoo in Japan with a classmate. We went to see white-handed gibbon monkeys, which were the topic of our assignment. One monkey was moving from this tree to that one using its long arms, and another monkey was sitting with its back toward us near the glass window. Since there were only two of them in the small cage, I had a feeling that it wasn't sufficient for our assignment, but I went ahead and took photos of the inside of the cage and the monkeys to do our assignment. And I asked someone passing by and had a photo taken of us two together as a souvenir.

4. Happy that we accomplished our goal, we started walking toward the polar bears whose white fur was supposed to be very charming. There were two polar bears in the cage, but maybe because I was expecting too much, I was disappointed in the polar bears that were not so white and even looked a little bit shabby. The two polar bears kept letting out soft cries that I could barely hear and kept moving around the same spot. For an instant, I felt sorry for them. I guess it must be more comfortable for them to live in the zoo than in the wild, but are they really happy in the little cage?

5. I had never thought badly of zoos before, but since I saw the animals that were actually trapped in the cage, I don't feel very comfortable about it. But it was still an amazing and an enjoyable experience to be able to see animals that I had only seen on TV. What do you think? For some reason, I can say neither that I hate it nor that I like it. Well then, have another great day, and I will see you soon.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
달랑	dallang	only, just, merely	
갇히다	gachida	to be confined	
맴돌다	maemdolda	to move about the same place, to spin around	
북극곰	bukkeukgom	polar bear	
초라하다	chorahada	to be shabby	
새하얗다	saehayata	to be white, to be pure white	
뿌듯하다	ppudeuthada	to feel proud of oneself	
목적을 달성하다	mokjeok-eul dalseonghada	to achieve one's goal	
행인	haeng-in	passerby	
애완견	aewangyeon	pet dog	
우리	uri	cage	

뒤돌아 앉아 있다	dwidora anja itda	to be seated with one's back in this direction	
새침하다	saechimhada	to assume a prim air	
옮겨다니다	omgyeodanida	to move about	
이리저리	irijeori	here and there	
생물학	saengmulhak	biology	noun
기르다	gireuda	to keep, to grow, to raise	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

제가 가진 돈은 달랑 1,000원 뿐이에요. *je-ga gajin don-eun dallang cheonwon bbun-i-e-yo.* "The money I have is no more than one thousand won."	어제 엘리베이터에 갇혔어요. *eoje ellibe-i-teo-e gachyeosseoyo.* "I got stuck in the elevator yesterday."
경훈이는 효진이 주위를 맴돌았다. *gyeong-hun-i-neun hyojin-i juwi-reul maemdoratda.* "Gyeong-hun stayed close to Hyojin."	북극곰은 최대 700kg까지 나가요. *bukgeukgom-eun choedae chilbaek-kirogeuraemkkaji nagayo.* "Polar bears can weigh up to seven hundred kilograms."
무대는 초라했지만 가수들이 멋졌어요. *mudae-neun chorahaetjiman gasudeul-i meotjyeosseoyo.* "The stage was shabby but the singers were awesome."	새하얀 운동화를 샀어요. *saehayan undong-hwa-reul sasseoyo.* "I've bought a white pair of tennis shoes."
케익을 다 만들어서 뿌듯해요. *ke-ik-eul da mandeureoseo ppudeuthaeyo.* "I'm proud that I've made all the cake."	목적을 달성했으니 집에 가시죠. *mokjeok-eul dalseong-haesseuni jib-e gasijyo.* "Now that we've accomplished our goal, let's go home."
지나가는 행인에게 전화를 빌려 썼어요. *jinaganeun haenginege jeonhwareul billyeo sseosseoyo.* "I borrowed a cell phone from a passerby on the street."	애완견 치고는 너무 크지 않아요? *aewangyeon chigoneun neomu keuji anayo?* "Don't you think he's a bit too big for a pet dog?"
우리 속에 갇힌 사자가 불쌍해 보여요. *uri sok-e gachin saja-ga bulssang-hae boyeoyo.* "I feel sorry for the lion stuck inside the cage."	저기 뒤돌아 앉아 있는 사람은 누구예요? *jeogi dwidora anja itneun saram-eun nugu-yeyo?* "Who is that person sitting over there with his back toward us?"

저는 새침한 타입의 여자가 좋아요. *jeo-neun saechimhan taip-ui yeoja-ga jo-a-yo.* "I like girls who assume a prim air."	저는 학교를 많이 옮겨다녔어요. *jeo-neun hakgyo-reul mani omgyeodanyeosseoyo.* "I've moved from one school to another quite a few times."
이리저리 찾아봤지만 없었어요. *irijeori chajabwatjiman eopseosseoyo.* "I've looked here and there, but I couldn't find it."	생물학은 살아있는 유기체에 대한 연구입니다. *Saengmurageun sarainneun yugichee daehan yeonguimnida.* "Biology is the study of living organisms."
저는 생물학 수업이 제일 좋아요. *jeo-neun saengmulhak sueop-i jeil joayo.* "I like the biology class the best."	강아지 길러 본 적 있어요? *gang-aji gilreo bon jeok isseoyo?* "Have you ever raised a puppy?"

GRAMMAR

Following is the complete transcript of the commentary by 경은 and 현우.

경은 : 안녕하세요. 최경은입니다.
현우 : 안녕하세요. 선현우입니다. KoreanClass101.com의 승혜의 오디오 블로그에 오신 것을 환영합니다. 오늘은 22번째 승혜의 오디오 블로그입니다
경은 : 현우 씨 가을인데 어디 놀러갔다 오셨어요?
현우 : 글쎄요. 얼마 전에 추석이었잖아요.
경은 : 네, 맞아요. 추석이었는데...
현우 : 네. 그래서 광주에 다녀온 것 빼고는 바빠서 놀러 갈 시간이 없었어요.
경은 : 아, 그래요? (네) 안타깝네요.
현우 : 경은 씨는요?
경은 : 저도 바빠서 사실은 어디 다녀오지는 못했지만 (네) 그래도 주변에 이렇게 나무들이 낙엽 지는 거 보고 그런거 구경하면서 다녔어요.
현우 : 아... 그래요? 주변에 낙엽이 떨어지는 것만 구경하고 다니는 것은 조금 쓸쓸한 것 같은데... (네) 어, 승혜 씨는 잠깐 시간을 내서 동물원에 다녀왔다고 해요.
경은 : 동물원이요? 동물원 정말 좋아해요. (아, 그래요?) 네.
현우 : 사실 저도 예전에 경은 씨 홈페이지에서 (네) 동물원 사진을 본 적 있는 것 같은데 (네) 저도 동물은 좋아하는데 자주 가지는 못해요.
경은 : 저는 그래도 1년에 한 번씩은 가는 것 같아요.
현우 : 아, 그래요? (네) 우와. 근데 지금 승혜 씨가 동물원에 간 것은 한국에서가 아니라 일본에서죠?
경은 : 네. 일본에서 동물원을 간 거죠?
현우 : 경은 씨는 그러면 일본에서 동물원에 가 본 적 있어요?
경은 : 아니요, 일본에서는 가본 적이 없어요. 한 번 가보고 싶은데 (네) 그러면 승혜 씨 이야기 한 번 들어볼까요?
현우 : 네. 승혜 씨가 일본에서 어떤 동물들을 봤는지 궁금한데요.
경은 : 아, 그게 확인 문제예요.
현우 : 아, 그래요?
경은 : 네. 승혜 씨가 동물원에 가서 어떤 동물들을 봤는지 잘 생각하면서 들어주세요.
현우 : 네. 승혜 씨가 동물들 많이 봤지만 여기서는 두 가지 동물들을 이야기 하고 있는데요. 어떤 동물 이야기를 해 주는지 주의 깊게 잘 들어주세요.
경은 : 네, 빨리 들어봐요.
현우 : 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

현우 : 아, 저는 그냥 승혜 씨가 친구들하고 동물원에 놀러가고 싶어서 다녀 온 줄 알았는데 (네) 사실은 숙제를 하기 위해서 갔다 왔군요.
경은 : 네, 그러네요. (네) 우선 확인 문제 정답 알아볼까요?
현우 : 네, 좋아요. 승혜 씨가 동물원에 가서 여러 가지 동물을 봤겠지만 여기에서 이야기 해 주고 있는 동물은 첫 번째, 뭐죠?
경은 : 원숭이.
현우 : 원숭이. (네) 그리고 두 번째는?
경은 : 북극곰.
현우 : 북극곰.
경은 : 네. 제가 너무 좋아하는 북극곰.
현우 : 네. 근데 저도 일본 여행 갔을 때 느꼈지만 (네) 일본에는 동물원에 가지 않아도 시골에만 가면 원숭이가 많아요.
경은 : 아, 원숭이요?
현우 : 네, 산에 그냥 원숭이들이 돌아다녀요.
경은 : 만질 수도 있나요?
현우 : 만지고 싶으면 만지세요.
경은 : 때릴 것 같아서... 무서워서 못 만질 것 같아요.
현우 : 그렇긴 한데 버스를 타고 시골에 간 적 있었는데 (네) 아주 조그마한 원숭이들 (아...) 이렇게 엉덩이가 빨간 원숭이들이 (정말요?) 네. 돌아다니면서 땅에 떨어진 음식들을 먹고 있었어요.
경은 : 어... 한국에서는 절대 못 보잖아요. (맞아요, 맞아요) 동물원에 가야지만...
현우 : 네, 동물원에서만 볼 수 있는데 그래서 왠지 승혜씨도 원숭이를 보고 별로 신기하다는 느낌을 안 받았을 것 같아요.

경은 : 그랬겠네요, 진짜.
현우 : 맞아요. 그런데 북극곰은 산에 없거든요. (그렇죠) 그래서 동물원에서 밖에 볼 수가 없는데 (네) 북극이 아니라면 (그렇죠) 그래서 참 신기했을 것 같은데...
경은 : 네. 그런데 승혜 씨는 기대를 많이 해서 그런지 초라한 북극곰에 대해서 실망을 했다고 하던데요. (네) 저도 사실은 생각보다는 실망했어요.
현우 : 아, 그래요? (네) 어떤 동물을 봤을 때요?
경은 : 북극곰을 봤을 때 (아...) 정말 새 하얄 줄 알았는데 (네) 좀 때가 타서 이렇게 (아...) 털이 좀 더럽고 그러더라고요.
현우 : 근데 북극곰이 새하얗다고 하는 이미지는 어디에서 ...
경은 : 어... 광고에서?
현우 : 아니면 영화에서?
경은 : 영화에서. 영화에서 많이 봤죠.
현우 : 눈 속에 있으면 (네, 그렇죠) 하얄 텐데. (네) 제가 가지고 있던 이미지하고 달라서 동물원에 갔을 때 실망했던 동물은 (네) 사자,(사자?) 뭐... 치타,(왜요?) 호랑이. 이런...게 야생에서 사냥하고 뛰어다니고 그래야 될 것 같은데 (네) 우리 안에서 (네) 어떤 우리는 뭐... 저희 집만하고 그래서 굉장히 불쌍해 보여서 실망했던 기억은 나요.
경은 : 아... 저도 동물원 갔었는데 호랑이가 계속 자고만 있더라고요.
현우 : 네. 동물원을 통해서 이렇게 야생에서만 볼 수 있는 동물들을 우리가 볼 수 있는 것은 좋다고 생각하는데 (네) 동물들은 역시 야생에 있는 것이 제일 좋은 것 같아요.
경은 : 맞아요, 맞아요. 정말 그런 것 같아요.
현우 : 여러분은 동물원 좋아하세요?
경은 : 여러분 나라의 동물원들은 한국이랑 비슷한지 어떤지 모르겠네요.
현우 : 네, 여러분은 주로 동물원에 가면 평소에 못 보는 어떤 동물을 보러 제일 먼저 달려가시는지 저희 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 오셔서 코멘트 남겨주세요.
경은 : 네, 꼭 코멘트 남겨주세요.
현우 : 그리고 KoreanClass101.com 에 오시면 저와 경은 씨가 지금 나누는 모든 대화를 적은 PDF를 받아 보실 수 있으니까,
경은 : KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에 들러서 꼭 확인 해 보세요.
현우 : 네. 그리고 질문 있으시면 언제든지 코멘트 남겨주시고요. KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에서 뵙겠습니다.
경은 : 네, 안녕히 계세요.
현우 : 감사합니다.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #23
Catching Some ZZZs in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분, 지난 밤 안녕히 주무셨나요?
3. 전 어젯밤 거의 해가 뜰 때쯤 되어서야 잠에 들었답니다.
4. 제가 전에, 커피를 마시면 잠을 잘 못 잔다고 했던 말 기억나세요?
5. 사실, 커피뿐만이 아니라, 작은 소리, 빛에도 잠들지 못할 만큼, 예민한 편이거든요.
6. 어제도 침대에는 일찍 누웠는데, 이런 저런 생각을 하다 보니까 잠에 들지 못했습니다.
7. 그런데 잠이 안 온다는 사실을 의식하다 보니까, 더 정신만 말똥말똥해지는 거예요.
8. 이렇게 하루만 늦게 잠들어도, 다음날에도 제시간에 잠들지 못하고, 결국 악순환이 시작되죠.
9. 이대로 가다가는 오늘도 해가 뜨고 나서야 잠이 들것만 같아서, 인터넷에서 '잠 오게 하는 방법'을 검색해 보았습니다.
10. 생각보다, 저처럼 잠 때문에 고생하는 사람들이 많은지, 다양한 방법들이 소개되어 있었습니다.
11. 몇 가지 방법들을 메모지에 옮겨 적어 놓고, 먼저 가장 많은 사람들이 추천한 반신욕을 하였습니다.
12. 따뜻한 물에 몸을 담그고 있으니, 나른해져 금새라도 잠에 들 수 있을 것만 같았습니다.
13. 그 다음에는 간단하게 스트레칭과 체조를 하고, 오랜만에 아로마 향초도 피웠습니다.
14. 은은한 라벤다향이 방안에 퍼지고, 몸과 마음이 차분해졌습니다.
15. 그리고, 마지막으로 따뜻한 우유 한 잔을 마시면서 블로그를 통해 여러분과 이렇게 만나고 있지요.
16. 오늘은 정말 푹 잘 수 있을 것 같은 예감이 들어요.
17. 전 이렇게 여러분들에게 제 고민도 털어놓고, 이런 저런 이야기들을 하고 나면, 마음이 편안해지거든요.
18. 왠지 눈꺼풀이 조금 무거워 진 듯 하네요.
19. 어서 잠자리에 들어야겠어요.
20. 여러분들이 지금 계시는 곳이 밤인지 낮인지는 잘 모르겠지만, 오늘도 좋은 하루 되시고, 밤에는 푹 주무시고, 다음에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. Everyone, did you have a good night's sleep last night? Last night, I got to sleep almost right before the sunrise. Do you remember me talking about how I can't sleep well if I drink coffee? In fact, it is not only coffee that affects me, but I am so sensitive that even the softest sound and the faintest light can keep me awake. I went to bed early last night, but then I started thinking about this and that, and I couldn't get to sleep. But then when I was aware of the fact that I wasn't sleepy, I became even more awake.

3. If I get to sleep late just one day like this, I can't get to sleep at the usual hour the next day, so eventually a vicious circle is begun. I felt that if I let this happen again and again, I would end up getting to sleep after the sunrise, so I looked up "how to fall asleep easily" on the Internet. I guess there are many other people out there who are also having a hard time trying to sleep, because a lot of different methods have been introduced. I wrote down some of the methods on a piece of paper, and I tried the half-depth bath, which the most number of people recommended. As I had my body in the hot water, I felt very sleepy and I felt like I could go to sleep at any minute. After that, I did some light stretching and exercise, and I lit the aromatic candle, which I hadn't used for a while. The light scent of lavender spread throughout the room, and my body and my mind became calm.

4. And lastly, I had a cup of warm milk, and now I'm talking to you like this through this audio blog. I have a feeling that I can really sleep well tonight. I feel very calm and peaceful after I tell you about my worries and also talk about this and that. I think I'm feeling a little bit sleepier now. I have to go to sleep. I don't know whether it is nighttime or daytime where you are, but I wish you a good day, and have a good night's sleep at night, and I'll see you again.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
반신욕	bansinyok	a type of bath taken with only half the bathtub filled with hot water while sitting in the bathtub	
눕다	nupda	to lie down	verb
해가 뜨다	hae-ga tteuda	the sun rises	
잠들다	jamdeulda	to fall asleep	verb
악순환	aksunhwan	vicious circle	
예감이 들다	yegam-i deulda	to have a feeling	
말똥말똥	malttongmalttong	with wide, fixed eyes; blankly; with a vacant stare	
금새라도	geumsaerado	in any time, any moment	
눈꺼풀	nunkkeopul	eyelid	noun
예민하다	yeminhada	to be sensitive, to be acute	
고민을 털	gomin-eul	to get it out, to pour one's heart out	

어놓다	teoreonota	
향초	hyangcho	fragrant grass
의식하다	uisikhada	to be aware of, to be conscious of
퍼지다	peojida	(smell) to spread

SAMPLE SENTENCES

반신욕은 혈액순환에 좋아요. *bansinyok-eun hyeolaeksunhwan-e joayo.* "Sitting in a bathtub half full of hot water is good for blood circulation."	사람들이 해변가에 누워 있다. *saramdeuri haebyeongae nuwo itda.* "The people are lying on the beach."
피곤하죠? 누워서 쉬세요. *pigonhajyo? nuwoseo swiseyo.* "You must be tired. Lie down and get some rest."	여름에는 해가 일찍 떠요. *yeoreum-eneun hae-ga iljjik tteoyo.* "The sun rises early in the summer."
3분만에 잠들었어요. *sam-bun-man-e jamdeureosseoyo.* "I fell asleep within three minutes."	악순환을 거듭하고 있어요. *aksunhwan-eul geodeuphago isseoyo.* "We're repeating the vicious circle."
잘 될 것 같은 예감이 들어요. *jal doel geot gateun yegam-i deureoyo.* "I have a feeling that things will go well."	자야 되는데 눈을 말똥말똥 뜨고 있었어요. *jaya doeneunde nun-eul malttongmalttong tteugo isseosseoyo.* "I had to sleep but I had my eyes wide open."
금새라도 눈이 올 것 같아요. *geumsaerado nun-i ol geot gatayo.* "It looks like it might snow at any time."	눈꺼풀이 떨려요. *nunkkeopul-i tteollyeoyo.* "I have a twitch in my eyelids."
저는 코가 예민해요. *jeo-neun ko-ga yeminhaeyo.* "I have a sensitive nose."	저한테 고민을 털어놔도 괜찮아요. *jeohante gomin-eul teoreonwado gwaenchanayo.* "You can tell me what you are worried about."
향초 냄새가 정말 좋아요. *hyangcho namesae-ga jeongmal joayo.* "I really like the smell of the fragrant grass."	문제를 의식하지 못 하는 사람들이 많아요. *munje-reul uisik-haji mot haneun saram-deul-i manayo.* "There are many people who are not aware of the problem."

소문은 직원들 사이에 빠르게 퍼졌다. *somuneun jigwondeul saie ppareuge peojyeotda.* "The rumors spread quickly among the workers."	소문이 빠른 속도로 퍼진다. *somuni ppareun sokdoro peojinda.* "The rumor spread quickly."

소문이 전국에 퍼졌어요.

somun-i jeonguk-e peojyeosseoyo.

"The rumors spread throughout the nation."

GRAMMAR

경은: 안녕하세요, 최경은입니다.
현우: 안녕하세요, KoreanClass101.com의 승혜의 오디오 블로그, 선현우입니다.
경은: 현우 씨 커피 좀 그만 마셔요.
현우: 하하하. 커피를 많이 마시는 거, 아니면 너무 많이 마시는 거는 많은 사람들이 가지고 있는 안 좋은 습관 중에 하나죠?
경은: 네, 맞아요. 근데 현우 씨는 정말 심한 것 같아요. 얼굴이 까매지셨어요.
현우: 어... 커피를 마시면 얼굴이 까매진다는 말은 처음 들었는데, 음... 경은 씨, 승혜 씨도 사실 요즘에 잠을 잘 못 자고 있나 봐요. 커피를 너무 많이 마시는 거 아닐까요?
경은: 글쎄요? 승혜 씨 커피 못 마신다고 그랬는데?
현우: 아, 그러면 여러 가지 다른 이유들 때문에 승혜 씨가 요즘에 잠을 못 자는 것 같은데,
경은: 네, 맞아요.
현우: 네, 일본에서 잠을 못 자고 있다는 소식을 제가 한국에서 지금, 얼마 전에 들었거든요.
경은: 걱정 되는데요?
현우: 네, 그래서, 한 번 왜 잠을 못 자고 있는지, 들어 보죠.
경은: 네, 그 전에, 우리 확인 문제, 내야죠?
현우: 네, 맞아요. 확인 문제는, 승혜 씨가 잠을 잘 수가 없어서, 잠이 잘 안 와서, 인터넷에서 어떻게 하면 잠을 잘 수 있는지 좀 찾아봤다고 해요.
경은: 아, 그렇군요.
현우: 네, 그런데, 사람들이 많이 추천한 방법이 있어서, 그 방법을 시도해 보았다고 하는데,
경은: 와, 저도 궁금해요.
현우: 네, 어떤 방법을 시도해 보았는지, 잘 생각하면서 들어 보세요.
경은: 네, 빨리 들어 봐요.
현우: 네.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

현우: 아, 승혜 씨가 이 블로그를 녹음하고 나서, 좀, 잠을 잘 잘 수 있었을까요?
경은: 그랬을 것 같은데요?
현우: 네, 저도 그랬기를 바라고요.
경은: 네.
현우: 확인 문제의 정답을 알아 보죠. 승혜 씨가 인터넷을 통해서, 이렇게, 잠을 잘 수 있는 방법을 찾아 봤는데, 사람들이 가장 많이 추천한 게 뭐라고 했죠?
경은: 반신욕이요.
현우: 반신욕.
경은: 반신욕.
현우: 반신욕.
경은: 네.
현우: 그래서 승혜 씨는 반신욕을 하고 나니까 잠을 잘 잘 수 있었나요?
경은: 근데 승혜 씨는 반신욕도 했구요, 그리고 스트레칭하고 체조도 했구요, 향초도 피웠고, 따뜻한 우유 한 잔도 마셨대요.
현우: 그러면 아마, 반신욕 때문에 잠을 잘 잔 건지, 아니면, 이 다른 것들 덕분에도 잠을 잘 잔 건지는 모르겠지만, 사람들이 가장 많이 추천한 것이 반신욕이라고 했죠? 경은 씨, 반신욕이 뭐예요?
경은: 반신욕이요?
현우: 네. 쉽게 설명해 주세요.
경은: 현우 씨 그것도 몰라요?
현우: 아, 저 말고... 하하. 저는 반신욕 해 본 적도 있어요.
경은: 해 본 적도 있어요?
현우: 네. 근데 재미없어요. 하하.
경은: 반신욕은요, 욕조에 물을 반만 채우고, 물론 따뜻한 물로요. 하하. 따뜻한 물로 반만 채우고, 들어가서 목욕을 하는 걸 말해요.

현우: 예. 목욕을 한다기보다는 그냥 앉아 있는 거죠.
경은: 네. 앉아 있는 거죠.
현우: 네. 그렇게 하면 그냥 뜨거운 물을 한가득 채우고 앉아 있는 것보다는 오래 앉아 있을 수 있는데,
경은: 네.
현우: 생각보다 몸이 굉장히 더워져서 땀도 많이 흘리고,
경은: 네, 혈액 순환도 잘 돼요.
현우: 네, 땀을 많이 흘리니까 혈액 순환이 잘 된다고 하죠.
경은: 네, 근데 저는 못 견디겠더라고요. 하하.
현우: 아, 더워서?
경은: 네, 더워서.
현우: 저는 더워서 못 견디는 건 아닌데, 심심해서... 하하하. 반신욕을 하면 책을 읽을 수도 있는데, 그런, 특별한 도구가 없으면, 책도 물에 떨어질 수도 있고, 그 다음에 MP3로 음악을 듣거나 오디오북을 들을 수도 있는데, 또 기계다 보니까, 고장날까 봐,
경은: 조심해야 돼요.
현우: 습기 때문에, 네, 그냥 아무것도 안 가지고 들어가게 되는데. 10분, 20분 앉아 있기가 정말 힘든 것 같아요.
경은: 근데 정말 잠이 안 오는 사람한테는 진짜 좋대요.
현우: 그래요?
경은: 네, 여러분들 혹시 잠 잘 못 자시는 분들 있으시면, 꼭 해 보세요.
현우: 잠을 안 자고 싶은 사람들은요?
경은: 잠을 안 자고 싶은 사람들은 커피를 마시던가? 하하. 뭔가 다른 방법이 있겠죠?
현우: 저한테 아주 좋은 방법이 있어요.
경은: 뭔데요?
현우: 커피도 사실 많이 마시면 별로 소용이 없어요. 그래서 추운 겨울 날에 특히, 창문을 열어 놓으면 잠을 잘 수가 없어요.
경은: 어... 싫어요!
현우: 그런데 대신에, 창문을 열어 놓고 있다가 잠이 들어 버리면 감기 걸리니까,
경은: 큰 일 나죠.
현우: 네, 조심하시고, 여러분은 혹시 잠이 잘 안 오시면 반신욕을 시도해 보세요.
경은: 혹시 여러분만의 방법이 있으시면 저희한테 알려 주세요.
현우: 네. 잠이 잘 안 올 때, 잠을 꼭 자야 되는데, 다음 날 중요한 날이 있거나
경은: 네, 그렇죠.
현우: 그러면 잠을 일찍 푹 자야 되잖아요?
경은: 네.
현우: 그럴 때 여러분은 어떠게 하시는지,
경은: 특별한 방법 있으시면, 저한테 꼭 알려 주세요.
현우: 아, 경은 씨는 뭐... 몰라도 되잖아요. 잘 자고 있잖아요. 하하.
경은: 네, 저는 너무 잘 자서... 하하
현우: 네, 잠을 안 자는 방법에 대해서 알려 주세요 경은 씨한테는.
경은: 네, 저한테는 잠을 안 자는 방법, 꼭 알려 주세요.
현우: 네, 그럼 여러분, KoreanClass101.com에 오시면 경은 씨와 제가 나눈 대화의 모든 단어, 한 단어 한 단어가 적혀 있는 PDF가 있으니까 꼭 확인해 보시구요.
경은: 네, PDF가 공부하는 데 도움이 많이 되니까, 꼭 확인해 보세요.
현우: 네, 그러면, 여러분, 저희는 KoreanClass101.com에서 다시 뵙겠습니다.
경은: 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S3 #24
How to Stay Warm in the Winter in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 여승혜입니다.
2. 여러분들은 점점 추워지는 지금, 어떻게 겨울을 맞이하고 계시나요? 오늘 아침에 일어나는 데 날씨가 너무 추워진 탓인지, 좀처럼 이불에서 나오기가 힘이 들었어요.
3. 저는 본능적으로 허겁지겁 옷을 몇 겹이나 더 껴입고서야, 살 것 같아서 기지개를 켜고, 움츠렸던 등을 폈습니다.
4. 나무들이 겨울이 되기 전에 잎을 다 떨어뜨려 버리고, 개구리는 겨울이 오면 겨울잠을 자듯, 저도 오늘 겨울을 맞이할 준비에 들어갔습니다.
5. 제일 먼저, 에어컨 필터를 깨끗이 씻었습니다.
6. 지난 여름 동안 신나게 돌리고, 한번도 제대로 청소해 주지 않아, 먼지가 가득했습니다.
7. 그 다음엔 창고에서 전기 장판을 꺼내 침대 밑에 깔았습니다.
8. 일본은 한국과 달리 방바닥이 따뜻하지 않기 때문에, 토박이 한국인인 제게 전기 장판은 최고의 난방기구입니다.
9. 시험 삼아 불을 올리고, 이불 속에 들어가 보았더니, 바로 그 그리운 한국의 따뜻함이었습니다.
10. 그리고서 처음으로 도톰한 겨울 코트를 꺼내 입었습니다.
11. 밖으로 나오니, 바람이 쌩쌩 불고 있었습니다.
12. 얼굴이 약간 시리긴 했지만, 그래도 따뜻한 겨울 코트를 입고 있으니, 그 어떤 추위도 이겨낼 수 있을 것만 같이 든든했습니다.
13. 근처 가까운 생활 잡화점으로 가서, 겨울용 실내화를 찾았습니다.
14. 그때 제 눈에 들어온 것이 분홍색 털 실내화였습니다.
15. 발끝 부분에 토끼 얼굴 인형이 달려있었습니다.
16. '조금 나이에 맞지 않나?' 라고 고민하다가, 왠지 초등학교 때 학교에서 신던 털실내화 생각이 나서, '뭐 어때?'하고 사버렸습니다.
17. 저는 지금 분홍색 토끼 실내화를 신고 책상 앞에 앉아있습니다.
18. 거울에 비추어 보니, 조금 유치하긴 하네요.
19. 그래도 더 이상 발은 시리지 않을 듯합니다.
20. 여러분들께서는 추위를 어떻게 이겨내세요?
21. 좋은 방법 있으시면 저한테도 알려주세요.
22. 그럼 좋은 하루 되시고, 다음에 또 봐요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello. I'm Seung-hye Yeo.

2. The weather is getting colder and colder now, and I wonder how you are getting ready for the winter. This morning as I was getting up, perhaps because the weather had gotten too cold, it was not very easy to get out of my bed. Only after I had instinctively put on a few extra layers of clothes in a hurry, I felt like I could move again, so I stretched myself and straightened my shrunken back.

3. Like trees drop all their leaves before the winter comes, and frogs go into their hibernation when the winter comes, I started my own preparation for the winter as well, starting from today. First of all, I cleaned the filters for the air conditioning. I used the air conditioner to its fullest through last summer and never really cleaned it, so the filters were full of dust. Next, I took out the electric heating mat from the storage and put it under my bed sheet. In Japan, unlike in Korea, the floor in the house is not warm, so for a native Korean like me, an electric heating mat is the best heating apparatus. I turned it on to check it and went under the blanket, and I could feel the hot temperature of the Korean floor that I had missed. And after that, I took out and put on a thick winter coat for the first time this winter.

4. When I went outside, a strong wind was blowing. My face was a bit cold, but since I was wearing a warm winter coat, I felt as if I could beat any cold weather. I went to a nearby general store and looked for some winter slippers. And then I found a pair of pink fur slippers. At the toe parts, rabbit faces were attached. I hesitated for a second, thinking "Maybe these don't suit my age," but then I thought about the fur slippers that I used to wear in elementary school, and bought them, thinking "so what?"

5. Now I'm sitting in front of my desk wearing these pink bunny slippers. As I check them in the mirror, well, they do look a little bit childish. But I guess my feet are not going to be cold any more. How do you put up with cold weather? If you know a good method, please let me know too. Then have a good day, and I will see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
겨울잠	gyeo-uljam	hibernation	
유치하다	yuchihada	to be childish	
맞이하다	majihada	to greet, to welcome, to meet	
본능적으로	bonneungjeok-euro	instinctively	adverb
움츠리다	umcheurida	to shrink back, to crouch	
시리다	sirida	to be cold	
기지개를 켜다	gijigae-reul keyoda	to stretch one's body	
토박이	tobak-i	native, someone who was born in the place	
실내화	silnaehwa	slippers, indoor shoes	

가득하다	gadeukhada	to be full, to be filled with	adjective
허겁지겁	heogeopjigeop	in a hurry	
든든하다	duenduenhada	to feel full, to be relieved	
전기 장판	jeongi jangpan	electric heating mat	
겹	gyeop	layer	
난방기구	nanbang-gigu	heating apparatus	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

사람도 겨울잠을 잤으면 좋겠어요. *saram-do gyeo-uljam-eul jasseumyeon jokesseoyo.* "I wish people had hibernation too."	유치한 농담은 그만 하세요. *yuchihan nongdam-eun geuman haseyo.* "Please stop telling those childish jokes."
따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteuhage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	본능적으로 도망가게 됐어요. *bonneungjeokeuro domanggage dwaesseoyo.* "I found myself running away instinctively."
추우니까 움츠리게 돼요. *chu-unikka umchurige dwaeyo.* "Since the weather is cold, I get to crouch my body."	손이 시려요! *son-i siryeoyo!* "My hands are cold!"
침대에서 나와서 기지개를 켰어요. *chimdae-eseo nawaseo gijigae-reul kyeosseoyo.* "I came out of the bed and stretched myself."	저는 서울 토박이에요. *jeo-neun seo-ul tobak-i-eyo.* "I was born in Seoul and lived all my life here in Seoul."
저희 학교에서는 신발 대신 실내화를 신어요. *jeohui hakgyo-eseoneun sinbal daesin silnaehwa-reul sineoyo.* "In my school, we wear indoor shoes instead of regular shoes."	상자 안에 책이 가득해요. *sangja ane chaegi gadeukhaeyo.* "The box is filled with books."
집에서 허겁지겁 나왔어요. *jib-eseo heogeopjigeop nawasseoyo.* "I came out of the house in a hurry."	친구들이 있어서 든든해요. *chingudeul-i isseoseo deundeunhaeyo.* "I feel reassured because I have my friends with me."

라면 먹으니 배가 든든해요. *ramyeon meogeuni bae-ga deundeunhaeyo* "I feel full now that I ate some ramyeon."	전기 장판을 많이 쓰면 전기 요금이 많이 나와요. *jeongi jangpan-eul mani sseumyeon jeongi yogeum-i mani nawayo.* "If you use the electric heating mat a lot, it will cost you a lot on your electricity bill."
옷을 몇 겹 입은 거예요? *os-eul myeot gyeop ibeun geo-yeyo?* "How many layers of clothes are you wearing?"	더 추워지기 전에 난방기구를 사야겠어요. *deo chuwojigi jeon-e nanbanggigu-reul sayagesseuyo.* "We should buy a heating apparatus before it gets much colder."

GRAMMAR

경은: 안녕하세요. 최경은입니다.
현우: 안녕하세요. KoreanClass101.com의 선현우입니다. 여러분은 지금 승혜의 오디오 블로그 24번을 듣고 계십니다.
경은: 네, 현우 씨. 오늘 너무 추워요.
현우: 네... 어? 그렇게 춥진 않은데? 하하하.
경은: 정말요?
현우: 조금 추워요. 조금.
경은: 조금?
현우: 경은 씨 엄살 필우는 거 아니에요?
경은: 아니에요. 진짜 추운데?
현우: 아 그래요?
경은: 네. 저는 추위를 잘 타요.
현우: 음... 저도 추위를 잘 타는데, 오늘은 옷을 따뜻하게 입어서, 안 추운 것 같아요.
경은: 아... 그래요?
현우: 경은 씨 다음부터, 내일부터, 옷 따뜻하게 입고 나오세요.
경은: 오늘도 따뜻하게 입은 것 같은데...
현우: 아, 그래요? 요즘에 날씨가 정말 춥긴 추운데, 승혜 씨도 사실 일본에서 지금 추위 때문에 고생을 하고 있는 것 같아요.
경은: 네, 일본도 겨울이니까요.
현우: 네, 맞아요. 저는 어렸을 때, 여기 승혜 씨가 말한 것처럼 겨울잠을 잘 수 있었으면 좋겠다, 라고 생각을 했었는데...
경은: 하하하. 맞아요.
현우: 사람은 겨울잠을 안 자죠?
경은: 네, 그렇죠. 겨울잠 자면 큰일 나죠?
현우: 오... 그래요?
경은: 네. 하하.
현우: 아무튼 그래서 승혜 씨가, 이 추운 날씨를 이겨내기 위해서 일본에서 무언가를 창고에서 꺼냈어요.
경은: 우와... 그게 확인 문제죠, 저희?
현우: 네. 오늘의 확인 문제인데, 승혜 씨가, 창고에서 무언가를 꺼냈는데,
경은: 과연, 무엇을 꺼냈을까요?
현우: 네, 무엇을 꺼내서, 그것으로 겨울을 이겨내려고 하고 있을까요?
경은: 네, 빨리 들어 봐요. 궁금해요.
현우: 네! 들어 보시죠.

[승혜의 오디오 블로그]

현우: 아, 여러분 잘 들어 보셨나요? 승혜 씨가 무엇을 꺼냈죠?
경은: 아, 승혜 씨는 창고에서 전기 장판을 꺼냈다고 하는데요?
현우: 네, 뭘 꺼냈다고요?
경은: 전기 장판이요.
현우: 전기 장판.
경은: 네.
현우: 일단, 전기 장판이 무엇인지 이야기하기 전에, 장판이 뭐죠, 장판?
경은: 장판은, 바닥에 까는 두꺼운 커버를 말해요.
현우: 맞아요. 한국에서는, 아시다시피, 신발을 벗고 집에 들어가잖아요.
경은: 네, 신발 신고 들어가면 큰일 나죠.
현우: 네. 맞아요. 하하하하.
경은: 맞아요. 그래서 꼭 장판이 깔려 있기 때문에 신발을 벗고 들어가게 되어 있는 거죠.
현우: 네, 그래서, 한국 집에 가면, 바닥이 마루도 아니고, 시멘트도 아니고, 이렇게 장판이 깔려 있는 경우가 대부분인데요,
경은: 네, 맞아요.
현우: 네, 그리고 한국에 있는 집들은 대체로, 온돌이라서

경은: 네, 방바닥이 따뜻해요.
현우: 따뜻하죠? 그래서 방바닥이 따뜻한 것을 사람들은 정말 좋아하는데,
경은: 네, 저도 정말 좋아해요.
현우: 맞아요. 그런데 침대를 좋아하시는 분들, 또는 해외에 나가서 생활하시는 분들은 이 따뜻한 방바닥을 이용할 수가 없잖아요.
경은: 네. 맞아요. 그래서 대신에 전기로 따뜻하게 해 주는 거죠.
현우: 맞아요. 조금 두꺼운, 방석 같은, 또는 이불 같은 것을 전기 장판이라고 하는데, 전기 장판을 콘센트에 꽂으면 한... 10분 정도 기다리면 따뜻해져요. 네, 그리고 한 시간 기다리면, 뜨거워져요. 그래서 밤에 잘 때 따뜻하게 잠을 잘 수가 있어요.
경은: 네, 그래서 외국에 유학 간 한국인들은 거의 대부분이 전기 장판을 꼭 사서 가져간다고 하더라고요.
현우: 네, 겨울에 가면.
경은: 네, 겨울에는.
현우: 여름에 가면,
경은: 여름엔 필요 없죠.
현우: 필요 없죠? 네. 경은 씨는 사실 전기 장판은 아니고 전기 방석을 가지고 있잖아요.
경은: 하하하. 네. 한국에서는 전기 방석도 나와요.
현우: 네. 의자에 놓을 수 있는.
경은: 방석.
현우: 조그마한 쿠션인데, 전기 코드를 꽂으면 따뜻해지는 거죠.
경은: 네, 따뜻해져요. 굉장히 좋아요.
현우: 졸리지 않아요?
경은: 조금 졸리긴 한데, 추운 것보다 좋은 것 같아요.
현우: 아. 네... 하하. 저는 한번도 써 본 적이 없어서... 전기 장판은 써 본 적이 있는데, 전기 방석은 사실 필요하다고 느낀 적이 없었던 것 같아요.
경은: 네, 근데, 쓰니까 좋더라고요.
현우: 하하. 네, 알겠습니다. 여러분 나라도 지금 겨울인 나라가 대부분일 텐데, 여러분 나라에서는 날씨가 어떤지 그리고 여러분은 겨울을 나기 위해서 무엇을 하고 있는지,
경은: 추위를 어떻게 견디시는지,
현우: 네, 옷을 따뜻하게 입는지, 전기 장판을 쓰는지,
경은: 저처럼 전기 방석을 쓰시는지,
현우: 네, 아니면, 장갑, 목도리, 귀마개, 이런 것들을 하시는지, 코멘트로 이야기해 주세요.
경은: 네, 저 궁금하니까 꼭 코멘트 남겨 주세요.
현우: 네, 그럼 저희는 KoreanClass101.com 웹사이트에서 뵙고,
경은: 현우 씨와 제가 말한 모든 단어가 적힌 PDF를 KoreanClass101.com에 오시면 확인할 수 있으니깐요, 꼭 확인해 보세요.
현우: 네, 그럼 저희는 웹사이트에서 뵙겠습니다.
경은: 안녕히 계세요.
현우: 안녕히 계세요.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #1
Getting to Know Someone in Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다. 오늘 처음으로 블로그를 시작하는데요. 만나서 반갑습니다. 먼저 제 소개를 할게요.
2. 저는 경남 진주에서 태어나서 자랐고요. 서울에서 영어 선생님으로 일했었습니다.
3. 1년 전에 교육학 석사를 따러 미국에 왔고요. 현재 뉴욕에서 살고 있습니다.
4. 저에게는 언니 두 명이 있고요. 참 놀라지 마세요!
5. 저는 일란성 쌍둥이 입니다.
6. 아마도 들으시는 많은 청취자 분들이 “일란성”이라는 말을 어려워 할 듯 하네요.
7. 우리 언니와 저는 똑같이 생기고 목소리도 같아서 많은 사람들이 많이 혼동했답니다.
8. 더구나 저랑 같은 반 친구들이 착각하고 언니한테 가서 인사했던 일들도 많이 있었답니다.
9. 쌍둥이라서 그런지 생각하는 것, 말하는 것 모두 참 많이 비슷해요.
10. 제가 20분 늦게 태어난 동생인데요. 제가 언니한테 “언니” 라고 불러야 한답니다.
11. 제가 언니 이름을 부르면 혼나요. 아버지한테... 우리 아버지는 매우 엄하셔서 비록 20분이지만 언니 대우를 받아야 한다고 생각한답니다. 좀 이상하죠?
12. 비록 20분이지만 나이 많은 사람을 존경해야 한다는 것이 한국 문화를 잘 보여주는 듯 하네요.
13. 저 말고는 모든 가족들이 다 한국에서 살고 있습니다. 참 많이 보고 싶네요.
14. 취미로는 독서와 영화보기 입니다. 책 읽는 것과 영화 보는 것을 참 좋아해요.
15. 책과 영화는 참 많은 것을 생각하게 하는 것 같아요. 제가 살아보지 않은 인생을 볼 수 있게 해주는 것 같아요.
16. 여러분들의 취미는 무엇인가요? 저와 함께 나눌 수 있는 취미를 가지고 있나요?
17. 그리고 아침마다 조깅과 요가를 하고 있어요. 조깅과 요가는 몸만 튼튼해지는 게 아니라 마음까지 건강해지는 것 같아요.
18. 여러분은 어떤 운동을 즐겨 하나요? 저는 운동은 잘 못하지만 보는 것을 좋아합니다. 야구, 미식축구, 축구, 농구 등등 매우 좋아해요.
19. 여러분들도 저한테 어떤 운동을 좋아하는지 말씀해 주실래요?
20. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지. 감사합니다. 앞으로 잘 부탁드릴께요

ENGLISH

1. Hello, my name is Se Hwa Yoon. Today is my first time to start the blog. It is a pleasure to meet you.
2. First, let me introduce myself. I was born and raised in Jin Ju, Kyung Sang Nam Do, and I worked in Seoul as an English teacher. One year ago, I came to the USA to get a master's degree in education. Currently, I live in New York.
3. I have a sister. Well, don't be surprised: we are twins—identical twins. Probably a lot of listeners don't understand "identical" in Korean because it is a difficult word in Korean.
4. A lot of people get confused because my sister and I look the same and we do have similar voices too. Moreover, my classmates have said "hi" to my sister because they thought she was me. Haha!
5. We think and act in a very similar way because we are identical twins. I am the younger one who was born twenty minutes later. However, I call my sister 언니 ("Sister"), instead of calling her by name. If I call her by name, I am scolded by my father. My father is very conservative. He believes that even twenty minutes older means she is older, and thus she should be treated with respect. Isn't it strange? Haha! This clearly shows one aspect of Korean culture: older people should be respected.
6. All of the other members of my family live in Korea. I miss them a lot.
7. My hobbies are reading books and watching movies. I love to read books and watch movies. Books and movies make me think a lot. They make me realize how different a person's life could be.
8. Listeners, what are your hobbies? Do you have anything you can share with me?
9. I also like jogging and doing yoga in the morning. They make me not just healthy in body but also healthy in mind.
10. What kind of sports do you like to play? I can't play sports that well, but I like to watch them, such as baseball, soccer, football, and basketball.
11. I would love to hear what kind of sports you like. Would you tell me about them?
12. Well, this is it for today! Thank you for listening and I am looking forward to hearing from you. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
놀라다	nollada	surprise	verb
미식축구	misikchukgu	American football	
조깅	joging	jogging	noun
인생	insaeng	life	
한국문화	hangukmunhwa	Korean culture	
존경	jon-gyeong	respect	noun

대우	daeu	treatment	noun
엄하다	eomhada	to be strict	
혼동하다	hondonghada	confuse	
일란성	illanseong	identical	
튼튼하다	teunteunhada	to be healthy	adjective
쌍둥이	ssandungi	twins	noun
선생님	seonsaengnim	teacher	noun
축구	chukgu	soccer	noun
취미	chwimi	hobby	noun
농구	nonggu	basketball	noun
야구	yagu	baseball	noun
요가	yoga	yoga	
독서	dokseo	reading (books)	
생각	saenggak	thoughts	
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
동생	dongsaeng	younger sibling	noun
언니	eonni	older sibling (for a female)	
운동	undong	exercise, movement	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

정말 놀랐어요. *jeongmal nollasseoyo* "I was really surprised."	미식축구 아주 좋아해요. *misikchukgu aju johahaeyo.* "I like American Football."
조깅을 시작하고부터 삼 킬로를 뺐습니다. *Jogingeul sijakhago buteo sam killoreul ppaesseumnida.* I've lost three kilograms since I started jogging.	조깅하러 가. *jogingharo ga.* "Go jogging."
인생이 어려워. *insaengi eoryeowo.* "Life is hard."	한국 문화를 좋아해요. *hanguk munhwareul joahaeyo.* "I like Korean culture."
존경해야죠. *jon-gyeonghaeyajyo.* "you have to respect."	나는 공정한 대우를 받고 싶다. *naneun gongjeonghan daeureul batkko siptta.* "I want to receive fair treatment."

아빠가 엄해. *appaha eomhae.* "Dad is strict."	혼동하지 마세요. *hondonghaji maseyo.* "Please don't be confused."
일란성 쌍둥이입니다. *illanseong ssanddongiimnida.* "We're identical twins."	우리 아이는 아주 튼튼하다. *uri aineun aju teunteunhada.* "My child is very healthy."
주희랑 수희는 쌍둥이이에요. *juhuirang suhuineun ssangdung-iiyeyo.* "Juhui and Suhui are twins."	제일 좋아하는 선생님 *jeil joahaneun seonsaengnim* favorite teacher
영어 선생님 *yeongeo seonsaengnim* English teacher	스미스 선생님은 제가 제일 좋아하는 고등학교 선생님이십니다. *Seumisseu seonsaengnimeun jega jeil joahaneun godeunghakkyo seonsaengnimisimnida.* Mr. Smith was my favorite high school teacher.
우리 불어 선생님은 집에서 불어로 하십니다. *Uri bureo seonsaengnimeun jibeseo bureoro hasimnida.* Our French teacher speaks the language at home.	교실에 계시는 선생님 *gyosire gyesineun seonsaengnim* teacher in a classroom
선생님은 교실에서 아이들을 가르치고 있습니다. *Seonsaengnimeun gyosireseo aideureul gareuchigo itsseumnida.* The teacher is teaching the kids in the classroom.	그는 대학교 영어 선생님이다. *geuneun daehakgyo yeongeo seonsaengnimida.* "He is an English teacher at the college."
그 선생님은 훌륭해요! *geu seonsaengnimeun hullyunghaeyo!* "The teacher is great!"	선생님은 칠판에 글씨를 씁니다. *seonsaengnimeun chilpane geulssireul sseumnida.* "The teacher writes on the blackboard."
선생님이 되고 싶어요. *seonsaengnim-i doego sipeoyo.* "I want to be a teacher."	나는 데이비드 베컴과 축구를 했다. *naneun David bekeomgwa chukgureul haetda.* "I played soccer with David Beckham."
빨간 옷을 입고 한국팀을 응원하는 축구팬들을 '붉은 악마'라고 부릅니다. *ppalgan oseul ipgo hanguktimeul eungwonhaneun chukgupaendeureul bulgeunangmatrago bureumnida.* "Soccer fans who wear red clothes and cheer for the Korean team are called Red Devils."	저는 축구 보는 것을 아주 좋아합니다. *jeoneun chukku boneun geosseul aju joahamnida.* "I love watching soccer."

모든 사람들은 건강하고 집중하기 위해 취미가 필요하다. *modeun saramdeureun geonganghago jipjunghagi wihae chwimiga pillyohada.* "Everybody needs a hobby to stay healthy and focused."	저의 취미는 책을 읽는 것입니다. *jeo-ui chwimi-neun chaek-eul ilgneun got-imnida.* "My hobby is reading books."
많은 한국의 청소년들은 키가 더 크길 바라며 농구를 시작합니다. *maneun hangugui cheongsonyeondeureun kiga deo keugil baramyeo nonggureul sijakhamnida.* "Lots of Korean teenagers start playing basketball to become taller."	농구 하러 갈래? *nonggu hareo gallae?* "Do you want to go play basketball?"
어제 밤에 야구 경기 봤어? *eoje bame yagu gyeonggi bwasseo?* "Did you see the baseball game last night?"	롯데 야구팀의 팬들은 오렌지색 비닐 봉지를 머리에 쓰고 팀을 응원합니다. *rotde yagutimui paendeureun orenjisaek binil bongjireul meorie sseugo timeul eungwonhamnida.* "Fans of the Lotte baseball team wear orange plastic bags on their heads and cheer for their team."
TV로 야구 경기를 보고 있어요. *tibiro yagu gyeonggireul bogo isseoyo.* "I'm watching a baseball game on TV."	요가 어렵지 않아요? *yoga eoryeopjji anayo?* "Isn't yoga difficult?"
저는 독서를 좋아하지 않아요. *jeoneun dokseoreul joahaji anayo.* "I don't like reading."	내 생각에는, 이건 가짜야. *nae saenggageneun, i geun gajjaya.* "In my opinion, this is fake."
초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다. *Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.* "We start learning English in elementary school."	영어 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the English please?”
영어 발음이 좋아요. *yeongeo bareumi joayo.* "Your English pronunciation is good."	영어 몰라요. *yeongeo mollayo.* "I don't know English."
남동생이 없어요. *namdongsengi eopsseoyo.* "I don't have any younger brothers."	동생에게 잘하렴. *dongsaengege jalharyeom.* "Be nice to your little brother."

우리 언니는 간호사야. *uri eonnineun ganhosaya.* "My older sister is a nurse."	당분간 운동하지 마세요. *dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.* "Don't exercise for the time being."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #2
The Korean Thanksgiving

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다. 여러분은 추수 감사절을 어떻게 지내셨나요?
2. 각 나라마다 고유의 추수 감사절이 있는 것 같아요. 한국에서는 추석이 있습니다.
3. 다들 잘 알고 계시죠?
4. 추석이 되면 모든 가족들이 다 모여서 함께 식사도 하고 조상님께 차례도 올린답니다.
5. 그래서 교통이 꽉 막히기도 한답니다.
6. 모든 사람들이 다 고향으로 돌아가려고 하거든요.
7. 다른 나라의 추수감사절은 어떤 것들이 있는지, 여러분 저에게 알려주시겠어요?
8. 오늘은 제가 뉴욕에서 추수 감사절 퍼레이드를 보러 갔습니다.
9. 처음으로 보는 추수 감사절 퍼레이드라서 무척 신기하고 재미있었습니다.
10. 무지하게 큰 스파이더 맨, 맥도날드, 슈렉, 등등 많은 풍선들을 볼 수 있었습니다.
11. 수 많은 사람들이 퍼레이드를 보려고 일찍부터 와서 자리를 차지하고 앉아 있더군요.
12. 아침 9시가 다가오자 점점 더 많은 사람들이 와서 길거리는 북새통을 이루었습니다.
13. 저는 브로드웨이 61가 근처에서 퍼레이드를 관람했는데요. 얼마나 많은 사람들이 퍼레이드에 참가했는지 참 놀라웠습니다.
14. 많은 사람들이 모두 웃으면서 “Happy Thanksgiving” 하고 손을 흔들어주었습니다.
15. 안드레아 보첼리 같은 유명한 사람들도 퍼레이드에 참석해서 사람들을 즐겁게 해주었습니다.
16. 약 2시간 가량 지나자, 드디어 산타클로스가 보이더군요.
17. 산타클로스를 마지막으로 퍼레이드가 끝났습니다. 참 신기하고 재미있었던 경험이었습니다.
18. 카메라로 사진 찍기에 바빠서 두 시간 동안 백장이 넘는 사진을 찍었던 것 같아요.
19. 한국에서는 퍼레이드 하면 부처님 오신 날 큰 퍼레이드가 있는데요.
20. 매년 5월쯤에 종로에서 많은 사람들이 참석해서 근사한 퍼레이드를 만든답니다.
21. 커다란 용, 부처님, 연꽃 등등 매우 볼 것들이 많아요.
22. 여러분이 한국에 계신다면 5월 달에는 종로에 가셔서 부처님 오신 날 행사를 보시면 참 좋은 기억이 될 듯 하네요.
23. 저는 오늘 참 뜻깊은 행사로 추수감사절을 즐겁게 보냈습니다.
24. 여러분의 나라에서는 어떤 행사들이 있나요? 가족들과 함께 식사를 하나요?

25. 아님 친구들과 어울려 즐거운 시간을 보내나요?

26. 저에게 여러분의 나라에서는 어떻게 추수감사절을 보내는지 알려주시겠어요?

27. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지, 다음주에 또 재미있는 이야기로 돌아오겠습니다.

28. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. How did you spend Thanksgiving Day?

3. Each country has its own special Thanksgiving Day; as you know, Korea has Chuseok. On Chuseok, all Koreans try to go back to their hometowns, gather families, eat great food, and hold a special ceremony for ancestors. That's the reason there is a huge traffic jam all over the country in Korea.

4. Would you tell me what kind of special events you do in your country on Thanksgiving Day?

5. Today, I went to see the Macy's Thanksgiving Day parade in New York. That was the first parade I have ever seen in the USA, so it was very interesting. I saw a huge Spiderman, McDonald's man, and Shrek balloons. Thousands of people came to see the parade. Around nine o'clock, the street was very crowded with people who were trying to see the parade.

6. I watched the parade on Broadway and Sixty-first Street; I was amazed by the number of people who marched in the parade. Everyone in the parade smiled and told us "Happy Thanksgiving." That made people very happy. After about two hours, I finally saw Santa Claus, which was the end of the parade. Everything was wonderful; I almost took one hundred pictures with my camera!

7. In Korea, when I think about parades, there is one famous one. On Buddha's birthday, there is a huge parade in the Jong Ro area, which is in Seoul. A lot of people march in the parade, and you can see a huge dragon, Buddha, and lotus. It is called the Lotus Lantern Festival. If you are in Korea, you should definitely check it out.

8. I had a great Thanksgiving Day; how was yours? Would you tell me about your Thanksgiving Day?

9. Thank you so much!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
퍼레이드	peoreideu	parade	noun
어울리다	eoullida	to hang around (with)	
식사하다	siksahada	to eat a meal	verb
즐겁게 보내다	jeulgeopge bonaeda	to have fun	

기억	gieok	memory	noun
연꽃	yeonkkot	lotus blossom	
용	yong	dragon	noun
근사한	geunsahan	wonderful	
부처님 오신 날	Bucheonim oshin nal	Buddha's birthday	noun
백장	baekjang	one hundred pictures	
사진 찍기	sajin jjikgi	take a picture	
북새통	buksaetong	commotion	
점점 더	jeomjeom deo	more and more	
행렬	haengryeol	parade	
티비	chingu	television	noun
조상	josang	ancestor	
추수 감사절	chusu gamsajeol	Thanksgiving Day	noun
카메라	kamera	camera	noun
참가하다	chamgahada	to participate in	verb
길거리	gilgeori	street	noun
교통	gyotong	traffic	noun
처음으로	cheoeum-euro	for the first time	adverb
산타클로스	santakeulloseu	Santa Claus	noun
유명한	yumyeonghan	famous	adjective
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
약	yak	about	noun
추석	chuseok	Chuseok (Korean Thanksgiving Day)	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

퍼레이드 갔어요. *peoreideu gasseoyo.* "I went to the parade."	청바지가 너무 잘 어울려요! *cheongbajiga neomu jal eoullyeoyo!* "You look very good on your jeans."
식사하고 가세요. *siksahago gaseyo.* "Please have a meal before you go."	생일 즐겁게 보내세요. *saeng-il jeulgeopge boneseyo.* "Have a nice birthday."

나는 그 일이 아직도 기억에 생생하다. *naneun geu ili ajikdo gieoge saengsaenghada.* "I still have vivid memories of that incident."	연꽃이 예뻐요. *yeonkkoci yebbeoyo.* "Lotus flowers are pretty."
용이 무섭네. *yong-i museopne.* "Dragon's are scary."	근사한 퍼레이드입니다. *geunsahan peoreideuimnida.* "It's a wonderful parade."
한국에서는 크리스마스와 부처님 오신 날 모두 공휴일입니다. *hangugeseoneun keuriseumaseuwa bucheonim osin nal modu gonghyuirimnida.* "In South Korea, both Christmas and Buddha's Birthday are national holidays."	부처님 오신 날은 휴일입니다. *buchyeonim osin nareun hyuil-imnida.* "Buddha's birthday is a holiday."
백장 찍었어. *baekjang jjigeosseo.* "I took one hundred pictures."	사진 찍기 어려워. *sajin jjikgi eoryeowo.* "Taking pictures is hard."
길거리는 북새통을 이루었습니다. *gilgeorineun buksaetongeul irueosseumnida.* "There was a commotion on the street."	점점 더 추워져요. *Jeomjeom deo chuwojyeoyo.* "It's getting colder and colder."
행렬을 했어요. *haenggyeoleul haesseoyo.* "I went to the parade."	나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."
조상님께 드려요. *josangnimke deuryeoyo.* "Give to the ancestors."	추수 감사절 잘 보내세요. *chusu gamsajeol jal bonaeseyo.* "Have a nice Thanksgiving."
카메라 앞에서는 긴장해요. *kamera ap-eseoneun ginjang-haeyo.* "I get nervous in front of cameras."	마라톤에 참가하고 싶어요. *maratone chamgahago sipeoyo.* "I want to participate in a marathon."
길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."	교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."
처음으로 만났다. *cheoeumeuro mannatda.* "We met for the first time."	엄마! 나 산타클로스를 봤어! *emma! na santakeulloseureul boatseo!* "Mom! I saw Santa Claus."

아시다시피, 이곳은 아주 유명한 곳이에요. *Asidasipi, igoseun aju yumyeonghan gosieyo.* As you know, this is a very famous place.	그는 전 세계적으로 유명한 사람입니다. *Geuneun jeon segyejeogeuro yumyeonghan saramimnida.* He's a famous person world-wide.
유명한 관광명소 *yumyeonghan gwangwangmyeongso* famous tourist attraction	유명한 배우 *yumyeonghan baeu* famous actor
엘튼 존은 세계에서 유명한 스타 가수입니다. *Elteun joneun segyeeseo yumyeonghan seuta gasuimnida.* Elton John is a world famous singing star.	유명한 작가 *yumyeonghan jakka* famous writer
아시다시피, 이 곳은 아주 유명한 곳이에요. *asidasipi, i goseun aju yumyeonghan gosieyo.* "As you know, this is a very famous place."	아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."
약 2시간 지나갔어. *yak dusigan jinagasseo.* "About two hours passed."	추석에는 사람들이 보름달을 보며 소원을 빕니다. *chuseogeneun saramdeuri boreumttareul bomyeo sowoneul bimnida.* "On Thanksgiving day, people make wishes while watching the full moon."
추석 때 어디 갔어요? *chuseok ttae eodi gasseoyo?* "Where did you go during Chuseok?"	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #3

Saying 'Hi' in Korean...Not As Easy As You Think

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 여러분 식사 하셨어요? 한국인만큼 밥을 먹었냐는 질문을 자주하는 나라도 없을 것입니다.
3. 지나가는 사람이 “식사하셨어요?”라고 물어보면 그건 진짜로 식사를 했냐는 의미가 아니라 그냥 인사에 가까운 말입니다.
4. 옛날 어르신들은 하루 3끼를 꼬박 꼬박 챙겨먹어야 한다고 굳게 믿으셨죠.
5. 쌀이 아닌 다른 음식은 간식으로만 여기셨지 항상 식사에는 밥을 먹어야 한다고 생각했답니다.
6. 제가 생각하기에 이런 말들이 시작된 것은 1950~1960년대 부터였던 것 같아요.
7. 그때에는 한국에서는 한끼 식사를 해결하는 문제가 쉽지 않았습니다.
8. 전쟁을 거친 후여서 모든 것들이 많이 어려웠던 시기였습니다.
9. 그때부터 식사하셨어요? 라는 말들이 인사 대용으로 사용된 것이 아닌가 하네요.
10. 저도 뉴욕에 와서 가장 좋은 것은 한국음식을 마음껏 먹을 수 있다는 것입니다.
11. 1년 동안 살았던 보스톤에서도 한인 식당이 많았지만 자주 갈 기회가 없었는데 여기 맨하탄에서는 코리아 타운이 따로 있어서 한국에서 즐겨 먹었던 음식을 먹을 수기 있답니다.
12. 물론 가격은 비싸기는 하지만 그래도 한국 음식을 먹을 수 있어 정말 행복해요.
13. 여러분은 어떤 음식을 좋아하나요? 그리고 어떤 한국음식을 드셔보셨어요?
14. 저는 개인적으로 삼겹살, 갈비를 참 좋아합니다.
15. 의외로 많은 외국인 친구들이 한국음식으로 불고기는 많이 알고 있는데 삼겹살이나 갈비를 잘 모르더군요. 친구들과 함께 오늘은 코리아 타운에 가서 맛있는 한국음식을 먹었습니다.
16. 오랜만에 먹는 음식이라 정말 맛있었답니다.
17. 밥이랑 반찬, 찌개, 모든 음식들이 너무 맛있어서 눈이 휘둥그레지더군요.
18. 밥을 먹고 친구들과 포장마차에도 갔습니다.
19. 모든 것을 한국식으로 꾸며놓은 게 참 신기하더군요.
20. 작은 한국을 옮겨다 놓은 느낌이었어요.
21. 여러분은 어떤 색다른 음식들을 드셔보셨나요?
22. 어떤 아시아 음식들을 좋아하나요?
23. 제 친구들은 한국음식도 좋아하지만 태국음식, 중국음식, 일본음식들을 참 좋아하더라고요.

24. 아마 초밥처럼 쉽게 구할 수 있는 일본음식들은 많이 드셔보셨겠죠?

25. 오늘은 어떤 한국 음식들을 드셔보셨는지, 어떤 것들이 맛있었는지 저한테 이야기 해주실래요?

26. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지. 감사합니다. 다음 주에 재미있는 이야기로 다시 찾아 뵐게요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone! This is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. Did you have a meal? There aren't any people who will ask you "Did you eat a meal?" as many times as Koreans. In Korea, when people ask you "Did you eat?" it doesn't mean that they are really asking you whether or not you ate, it is more likely that they are saying "Hi" in the Korean way. A long time ago, my ancestors believed they should eat cooked rice every meal. Some foods, such as bread or a sandwich, they thought were more like a snack than a meal.

3. Let me explain why Koreans say "Did you eat?" instead of "Hi." It started around the 1950s and 1960s in Korea. At that time, it was not easy to eat every meal because of difficult economic situations after the Korean War. Thus, people started to ask "Did you eat?" instead of saying "hi." Isn't it interesting?

4. Today, I went to Koreatown in Manhattan. It is one of the best things in New York because I can eat Korean food whenever I want. It was a bit more expensive than in Korea, but I really enjoyed it a lot.

5. What kind of food do you like?

6. Have you ever tried Korean food? I personally love Gal Bi and Sam Gyup Sal. A lot of foreigners know Bul Go Gi, but interestingly they have never heard about Gal Bi and Sma Gyup Sal. Would you like to try them? They are great!

7. Today, I was really happy because I could eat Korean food, and it was very delicious.

8. Koreatown was very interesting. I felt like they moved a little Korea into Manhattan.

9. Well, what kind of exotic food have you ever tried? What kind of Asian food did you try? My foreigner friends don't love just Korean food but also love Japanese food, Chinese food, and Thai food.

10. I would love to hear from you about what kind of Korean food you've tried and what you liked.

11. Thank you so much, and I will meet you next week.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
한인 식당	hanin sikdang	Korean restaurant	
찌개	jjigae	stew, soup	noun
식사하다	siksahada	to eat a meal	verb
질문	jilmun	question	noun

밥	bap	meal, rice	noun
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
하루	haru	day	noun
쌀	ssal	uncooked rice	
반찬	banchan	side dishes	noun
색다른	saekdareun	different, unusual	
인사	insa	greetings	
코리아 타운	koria taun	Koreatown	
일본	Ilbon	Japan	proper noun
중국	jungguk	China	noun
태국	Taeguk	Thailand	noun
어렵다	eoryeopda	to be difficult	
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb
간식	gansik	snack	noun
옮기다	omhida	to move	
드시다	deusida	to eat (honorific)	Verb
싸다	ssada	to be cheap, to be inexpensive	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한인 식당 가자. *hanin sikdang gaja.* "Let's go to a Korean restaurant."	김치찌개를 좋아해요. 근데 매워요. *kimchijjigaereul joahaeyo. geunde maewoeyo.* "I like kimchi stew. But it's spicy."
식사하고 가세요. *siksahago gaseyo.* "Please have a meal before you go."	혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hokssi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* If you have any questions, please ask.
질문을 생각하다 *jilmuneul saenggakhada* think about the question	질문을 하다 *jilmuneul hada* ask a question
선생님은 학생에게 질문을 하고 있습니다. *Seonsaengnimeun hakssaengege jilmuneul hago itsseumnida.* The teacher is asking the student a question.	다시 한번 질문에 대답해 주세요. *Dasi hanbeon jilmune daedapae juseyo.* Answer that question once again, please.

질문에 대답하다 *jilmune daedapada* answer a question	그것은 대답하기 어려운 질문입니다. *Geugeoseun daedapagi eoryeoun jilmunimnida.* That is a difficult question to answer.
혹시 질문이 있으면 하세요. *Hoksi jilmuni isseumyeon haseyo.* "If you have any questions, please ask."	밥 먹어도 될까요? *Bap meogeodo doelkkayo?* “May I eat?”
밥이 없는 아침 식사는 아침 식사가 아닙니다. *babi eomneun achim siksaneun achim siksaga animnida.* "A breakfast without rice is not breakfast."	샤워하고 저녁 밥 먹어. *syawohago jeonyeok bap meogeo.* "Take a shower and eat dinner."
밥 먹었어요? *bap meogeosseoyo?* "Did you eat?"	저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."
좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."	하루 동안, 나는 약국에서 일했다. *haru dongan, naneun nyakgugeseo ilhaetda.* "During the day, I work at a pharmacy."
기린은 하루에 두 시간 밖에 안 자요. *girineun harue du sigan bakke an jayo.* "Giraffes only sleep for two hours a day."	밥을 먹고 싶은데 쌀이 없어요. *bab-eul meokgo sipeunde ssal-i eopseoyo.* "I want to eat but I don't have rice."
이 식당은 반찬이 맛있어요. *i sikttangeun banchani masisseoyo.* "This restaurant's side dishes are delicious."	색다른 학교죠? *saekdareun hakkyojyo?* "It's a unique school, right?"
그냥 인사 하러 왔어요. *geunyang insa hareo wasseoyo.* "I just came by to say hi."	코리아 타운에서 만나자. *koria tauneseo mannaja.* "Let's meet at Koreatown."
저는 일본에 살아요. *jeo-neun ilbon-e sarayo.* "I live in Japan."	저는 중국 사람이 아닙니다. *jeoneun jungguk sarami animnida.* "I'm not Chinese."
타이의 왕 King of Thailand	타이의 총리 Prime Minister of Thailand

태국에는 언제 왔어요? *taeguk-eneun eonje wasseoyo.* "When did you come to Thailand?"	이 문제는 너무 어렵습니다. *i munjeneun neomu eoryepseumnida.* "This question is too difficult."
우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."	갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."
같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."	간식 *gansik* afternoon snack
간식 시간 *gansik sigan* snack time	오후에 과일은 좋은 간식입니다. *Ohue gwaireun joeun gansigimnida.* Fruit makes a great snack in the afternoon.
저는 간식을 맨날 먹어서 살이 쪘습니다. *Jeoneun gansigeul maennal meogeoseo sari jjyeotsseumnida.* I gained weight by always eating snacks.	간식을 먹다 *gansigeul meoktta* eat a snack
간식을 준비하다 *gansigeul junbihada* prepare a snack	배고파요. 간식 없어요? *baegopayo. gansik eopsseoyo?* "I'm hungry. Aren't there any snacks?"
그 사람은 너무 갑작스럽게 회사를 옮겼어요. *geu saram-eun neomu gapjakseureopge hoesa-reul omgyeosseoyo.* "He moved to another company too suddenly."	도서관에서 음료수를 드시면 안 돼요. *doseogwaneseo eumryosureul deusimyeon an dwaeyo.* "You can't drink beverages in the library."
과자를 드셨어요? *gwajareul deusyeosseoyo?* "Did you have snacks?"	현금으로 사면 더 싸요. *hyeongeumeuro samyeon deo ssayo.* "If you buy it with cash, it is cheaper."
맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #4
Speed Kills in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 여러분 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다.
2. 여러분이 한국에 갔을 때 사람들한테 느꼈던 점들은 어떤 것들이 있나요?
3. 한국사람들은 모든 것을 빨리 빨리 하는 걸 매우 좋아합니다.
4. 식사 주문을 할 때도 “빨리 갖다 주세요”하거나 인터넷을 할 때도 빨리 빨리 하는 것을 좋아합니다.
5. 많은 사람들이 3초안에 인터넷 창이 열리지 않으면 그 창을 닫아 버린 답니다.
6. 그런 이유 때문에 한국이 세계에서 가장 빠른 인터넷 네트워크를 가지고 있죠.
7. 한국에 가셔서 인터넷을 할 기회가 있으면 놀라실 거예요.
8. 굉장히 빠르거든요.
9. 여러분 혹시 1분 스테이크 들어보셨나요?
10. 워낙 한국 사람들이 빨리 빨리를 외치다 보니까 특별한 돌로 만든 그릇을 만들어서 웨이터가 들고 오는 사이에 스테이크가 익혀지는 1분 스테이크 입니다.
11. 음식을 주문하고 나서 3분 안에 음식이 나오지 않으면 모든 음식값이 무료이라고 하더군요. 참 신기하죠?
12. 많은 사람들이 택시를 타도“저 급하니까 빨리 가주세요”라는 말은 기본입니다.
13. 그리고 퀵서비스라는 말을 들어보셨어요?
14. 뭐든지 빨리 배달해주는 퀵서비스가 있는데요. 예를 들어, 서류나 개인물품을 어디로 보내려 할 때 퀵서비스로 보내면 오토바이로 바로 그날 배달해주는 퀵서비스입니다.
15. 전화로 음식을 주문하는 것에도 빨리 라는 말이 항상 붙어요. 한국에서는 거의 모든 음식이 전화로 배달이 가능한데요. 그 중에서도 빨리 배달해준다는 식당들이 더 성업을 하는 이유도 그것이겠지요?
16. 꽃 배달도 주문을 한 후 2시간 안에 받을 수가 있어요 급하게 꽃을 연인에게 보낼 때에는 참 좋겠죠?
17. 운전할 때 길을 가르쳐 주는 네비게이션도 빨리 보여주는 상품들이 인기가 많아요.
18. 그리고 어떤 인터넷 네트워크 회사의 구호는 “빛보다 빠른 초고속 인터넷”입니다.
19. 말만 들어도 딱 감이 오지 않나요?
20. 초고속이라는 말이 매우 빠르다는 말인데 그 앞에 “빛보다 빠르다”라는 말이 붙어요. 한국사람들 정말 빨리 빨리 하는 것을 좋아하죠?
21. 제 외국인 친구들은 한국에서 건물 짓는 속도에 매우 놀라더군요. 자고 일어나면 금새 큰 빌딩들이 다 만들어져 있다고요.

22. 저 또한 성격이 몹시 급한 편인데요. 뭔가를 천천히 기다린다는 것이 참 쉽지가 않더라고요.

23. 처음에 미국에 왔을 때 모든 것이 많이 달라서 참 놀랐습니다.

24. 버스에 사람들이 올라타는 것도, 병원의 프런트 데스크에서 이야기를 하는 것도 항상 한 사람 한 사람이 자신의 이야기를 하고 열심히 듣기 때문에 시간이 참 많이 걸리더군요.

25. 덕분에 뒤에서 줄 서있는 저는 "빨리 빨리" 라는 생각을 버릴 수가 없었답니다.

26. 이런 한국인의 빨리 빨리 문화가 어떤 때에는 적응하기도 힘들었을 때가 있었을 텐데요.

27. 여러분의 나라에는 어떤 문화가 있나요?

28. 혹시 한국에 계신다면 이런 빨리 빨리 문화 때문에 당황했던 일들도 있었나요?

29. 여러분들의 많은 의견 기다릴게요

30. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지. 감사합니다. 다음주에 뵐게요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. If you had a chance to visit to Korea, how did you feel about the people?

3. Koreans love doing things rapidly.

4. When they order meals in restaurants, they always say, "Can you bring it as soon as possible, please? I am in a hurry."

5. When they surf the Internet, a lot of people close the website if it doesn't open in three seconds. That's the reason South Korea has the fastest Internet network in the world.

6. If you have a chance to visit Korea, you will be surprised by the speed of the Internet.

7. Well, everyone, have you ever heard of a "one-minute steak?" Korean people invented the one-minute steak, which is cooked on a special stone plate while a waiter brings it to customers. Can you believe it? In that restaurant, if you don't get food in three minutes after ordering, everything will be on the house. What do you think? Don't you want to go there?

8. Also, have you ever heard of "Quick Service?"

9. In Korea, there is a quick service that delivers everything very fast. Such as, if you have to send a document to a different company, the "Quick Service" guy will deliver it in a couple of hours by motorcycle.

10. Another example of Koreans' fast behavior is when they order some food on the phone. In Korea, you can order most foods by calling them; when they order, they always say "Can you bring it quickly, please?"

11. Your lovers can get flowers in two hours if you order them in Korea. This would be wonderful if you have to send flowers to somebody urgently, right?

12. When you see one company's advertisement, you can clearly see how much Koreans love the words "fast," "quickly," and "rapidly."

13. That Internet network company's advertisement is "High speed Internet speedier than light."

14. Isn't this incredible? Even high speed is not enough, so they describe it as speedier than actual light.

15. A lot of my foreign friends were surprised by the speed of building buildings in Korea. According to their motto, "After sleeping one night, you can see the new building the next morning."

16. I am also a person who got used to this fast culture; it was difficult when I came to the USA for the first time because of the different speed of people. When I get on the bus or talk to someone in the hospital, everyone seems very relaxed and enjoys their moments. To me, it looked very different from Koreans. Now, I got much more used to them.

17. If there is fast, fast culture in Korea, what kind of culture do you have in your country?

18. If you are in Korea, did you have any embarrassing moments because of Koreans' personality?

19. I am looking forward to hearing from you.

20. Thank you so much for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
놀라다	nollada	surprise	verb
프런트 데스크	peureonteu deseukeu	front desk	
건물 짓다	geonmul jitda	to build a building	
급하게	geuphage	in a hurry	adverb
성업	seongeop	thrive (e.g., in business)	
물품	mulpum	thing, article	
서류	seoryu	documents, papers	
퀵서비스	quikseobiseu	special service in Korea that delivers everything quickly	
한국사람	hangukssaram	Korean (people)	noun
연인	yeonin	couple, lovers	noun
네비게이션	nebigeisyeon	car navigator	
돌	dol	stone	noun
스테이크	seuteikeu	steak	noun
택시	taekssi	taxi	noun
꽃	kkot	flowers	noun
천천히	cheoncheonhi	slowly	adverb
개인	gaein	personal	
그릇	geureut	vessel, dish, container	noun
적응하다	jeogeunghada	to adapt	verb
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
무료	muryo	free	noun
배달	baedal	delivery	noun
느끼다	neukkida	to feel to be conscious of	verb
빨리	ppalli	fast, quickly	adverb
건물	geonmul	building	noun
예를 들어	yeoreul deuleoseo	for example	
인터넷	inteonet	Internet	noun

굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
전화	jeonhwa	telephone	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

정말 놀랐어요. *jeongmal nollasseoyo* "I was really surprised."	프런트 데스크로 가세요. *pereonteu deseukeuro gaseyo.* "Go to the front desk."
울산에서 건물을 짓다. *ulsaneseo geonmul jitda.* "Build a building in Ulsan."	급하게 갔어. *geuphage gasseo.* "He left in a hurry."
식당들이 더 성업을 하고 있습니다. *sikdangdeuri deo seongeobeul hago isseumnida.* "Restaurants are thriving."	개인물품을 배달해드립니다. *gaeinmulpumeul baedalgaedeurimnida.* "We deliver personal things."
서류 가지고 와. *seoryu gajigo wa.* "Bring the papers."	퀵서비스예요? *kwikseobiseuieyo?* "Is this quick service?"
저는 한국 사람입니다. *jeoneun hanguk saramimnida.* "I am Korean."	요즘 공원에 가면 연인들이 많아요. *yojeum gong-won-e gamyeno yeon-in-deul-i manayo.* "If you go to parks these days, there are a lot of couples."
자동차에 네비게이션 달았어요? *jadongcha-e nebigeisyeon darasseoyo?* "Did you install a car navigator in your car?"	가방이 돌처럼 무거워요! *Gabang-i dol-cheoreom mugeowoyo!* "Your bag is as heavy as a stone!"
스테이크는 너무 부드러워서 입안에서 거의 녹을 정도야. *seuteikeuneun neomu budeureowoseo ibaneseo geoui nogeul jeongdoya.* "The steak is so tender that it almost melts in your mouth."	한국에서는 '총알 택시'라는 말이 있는데 '총알처럼 빠른 택시'라는 뜻입니다. *hangugeseoneun chongal taeksitraneun mari inneunde chongalcheoreom ppareun taeksitraneun tteunnimnida.* "In South Korea, 'bullet taxi' refers to a super speedy taxi, which is quick like a bullet."
택시에 탄 다음에 전화 주세요. *taekssie tan daeume jeonhwa juseyo.* "Give me a call after you get in the taxi."	그 장미는 내 정원에서 가장 예쁜 꽃이다. *geu jangmineun nae jeongwoneseo gajang yeppeun kkosida.* "The rose is the prettiest flower in my garden."

천천히 한국어 공부할 거예요. *Cheoncheonhi hangugeo gongbuhal geoyeyo.* “I will study Korean slowly.”	천천히 말해 주세요. *cheoncheonhi malhae juseyo.* "Please say it slowly."
개인물품을 배달해드립니다. *gaeinmulpumeul baedalgaedeurimnida.* "We deliver personal things."	테이블에 그릇이 너무 많아요. *teibeul-e geureus-i neomu manayo.* "There are too many bowls on the table."
적응해야지. *jeogeunghaeyaji.* "We have to get used to it."	식당에서 주문하려고 해요. *Sikdangeseo jumunharyeogo haeyo.* "I intend to order at the restaurant.”
그 식당은 오늘 문을 닫았어요. *geu sikdang-eun oneul muneul dadat-sseoyo* "The restaurant is closed today."	지하철에서 버스로 환승하는 것이 무료예요. *jihacheol-eseo beosuro hwansunghaneun geosi muryoyeoyo.* "Transferring from the subway to the bus is free of charge."
오후에 배달 될 것입니다. *ohue baedal doel geosimnida.* "The delivery will arrive in the afternoon."	자장면 배달시켰어? *jajangmyeon baedalsikyeosseo?* "Did you order *jjajangmyeon* delivery?"
그 사람은 자기 일에 깊은 애정을 느끼고 있어요. *geu saram-eun jagi il-e gipeun aejeong-eul neukkigo isseoyo.* "He has deep affections for his work."	최대한 빨리 갈게요. *choedaehan ppalli galgeyo.* "I'll be there as soon as I can."
빨리 일어나! *ppalli ireona!* "Get up quickly!"	병원 건물 *byeongwon geonmul* hospital building
꽃집은 오래된 건물에 있습니다. *Kkotjibeun oraedoen geonmure itsseumnida.* The flower store is in an old building.	새 건물 *sae geonmul* new building
내 사촌은 건물을 세 개 가지고 있습니다. *nae sachoneun geonmureul se gae gajigo itsseumnida.* "My cousin has three buildings."	이 건물은 30년 됐어요. *i geonmureun samsipnyeon dwaesseoyo.* "This building is thirty years old."

예를 들어서... *yereul deureoseo...* "For example..."	요즘 저는 음악과 책을 인터넷에서 구입합니다. *Yojeum jeoneun eumakgwa chaegeul inteoneseseo guipamnida.* These days I shop for books and music on the Internet.
인터넷 액세스 *inteonet aekssesseu* Internet access	인터넷을 연결하다 *inteoneseul yeongyeorhada* connect to the Internet
인터넷 주소 *inteonet juso* Internet address	세계적인 인터넷 *segyejeogin inteonet* world wide Internet
인터넷으로 검색하면 나와요. *inteoneseuro geomsaek-hamyeon nawayo.* "It will show up if you search on the Internet."	인터넷 쓸 수 있어요? *inteonet sseul su isseoyo?* "Can I use the Internet here?"
걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."	고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."
전화 쓸 수 있어요? *jeonhwa sseul su isseoyo?* "Can I use the telephone?"	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #5

Ondol Heating: The Korean Heating System

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 여러분 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다.
2. 오늘은 한국사람들이 좋아하는 “온돌방” 에 대해서 말씀 드리려고 해요.
3. “온돌방” 이라는 말 들어보셨나요?
4. 옛날에 한국에서는 방 바닥 밑에 돌이 있어서 부엌 아궁이에서 불을 피우면, 그 방바닥 밑에 돌들이 따뜻해져서 방바닥이 따뜻해졌답니다.
5. “온” 의 의미가 따뜻하다 라는 것이니까 온돌방은 따뜻한 돌 방 정도 되겠지요?
6. 요즘은 돌 대신에 물이 통하는 수로 관을 넣어서 겨울이면 그 물이 따뜻하게 데워지니까 방바닥이 매우 따뜻해요.
7. 겨울이면 방안의 공기뿐만 아니라 방바닥도 매우 따뜻하답니다.
8. 그 방바닥을 한국말로 “온돌방”이라고 불러요.
9. 사실 대부분의 한국사람들이 침대를 사용한 것도 30년, 40년 정도 밖에 되질 않는 것 같아요.
10. 그 전에 많은 사람들이 따뜻한 온돌방에 이불을 깔고 그 위에서 잤답니다.
11. 사실 요즘도 나이 드신 어르신들은, 침대보다는 따뜻한 온돌방을 더 좋아한답니다.
12. 여러분이 한국식 호텔에 가게 될 기회가 된다면요, 어떤 호텔들은 물어볼 거여요, 침대가 있는 방을 드릴까요? 온돌방을 드릴까요?
13. 그럼 그때는 온돌방을 한번 시도해보시지 않겠어요?
14. 옛날에는 그 온돌방에 따뜻한 밥을 지어서 따뜻하게 보관하려고 이불 밑에 넣어두기도 했답니다. 믿겨지세요?
15. 그때는 보온병이나 보온 밥통 이런 것들이 없었으니까 밥을 짓고 나면 겨울에는 금방 차가워 지잖아요.
16. 그래서 아버지나 다른 가족들에게 따뜻한 밥을 드리려고 그 밥을 온돌방위에 얹어두고 이불로 덮어서 보온을 하고는 했답니다.
17. 이런 한국의 옛날 이야기 참 재미있지 않으세요?
18. 저는 처음 미국에 왔을 때 이 온돌방이 참 그리웠는데요.
19. 겨울에 차가운 바닥을 볼 때면 한국의 따뜻한 온돌방에 이불을 깔고 눕고 싶다는 생각을 참 많이 했답니다.
20. 그래서 한국에서는 방에 들어갈 때 신발을 벗고 들어가는 것 다들 잘 알고 계시죠?
21. 아마 한국사람들이 방을 이런 목적으로도 사용해서 그런가 봐요.
22. 지금은 보일러로 대부분의 사람들이 편안하고 따뜻하게 지내고 있지만, 그래도 한국의 온돌방이 참 그립네요.
23. 한국과 다른 나라의 집안 구조는 참 많이 다르던데, 여러분의 나라에서는 어떻게 겨울을 지내나요?

24. 어떤 난방시설을 옛날에는 사용했었는지 참 궁금하네요.

25. 저에게 알려주시지 않겠어요?

26. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다. 다음주에 또 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Today, I would like to talk about "On Dol Bang."
3. Have you ever heard about "On Dol Bang?"
4. A long time ago, Koreans put stones under the floor of a room. When they made a fire in the fireplace of kitchen, that fire heated up the stones. In that way, Koreans had a warm floor. 온 means "warm," and 돌 means "a stone," and 방 means "a room," which makes "a warm stone room."
5. These days, Koreans lay water pipe instead of stones, which warms the floor easily and faster. Doesn't it sound great? A room with a warm floor?
6. In the wintertime, Koreans heat up not just the air in the room but also the floor, which is very efficient. Koreans call this kind of floor "On Dol Bang."
7. In fact, it has been only thirty to forty years since Koreans have started to use beds. Before then, most people spread a blanket on the floor and they slept on the blanket.
8. Some older people in Korea still prefer "On Dol Bang" instead of the bed.
9. If you have a chance to visit a Korean-style hotel, they would ask you, "Do you want a room with the bed or "On Dol Bang?" At that time, would you like to try "On Dol Bang?"
10. A long time ago, mothers put cooked rice under the blanket on the warm floor. Can you believe it?
11. At that time, Koreans didn't have a thermos bottle or rice cooker, so the cooked rice became cold after a while. Mothers wanted to serve warm rice for their children or husband, so they put the cooked rice under the blanket on the warm floor. The cooked rice was in a steel bowl, which can be heated up easily by the floor. That floor kept the rice warm.
12. Isn't it interesting?
13. The first time when I came to the USA, I missed On Dol Bang a lot.
14. In the wintertime, whenever I feel a cold floor in America, I really miss lying down on the warm On Dol Bang.
15. I guess that's one of the reasons why Koreans take their shoes off before they get in the room.
16. It is a very different layout in structures between Korean houses and those in different countries.
17. Would you tell me how you spend the wintertime?
18. What kind of warming system did you have? Would you tell me about that?
19. Thank you so much, and have another wonderful week.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
공기	gong-gi	air	noun
난방 시설	nanbang siseol	heating system	
구조	gujo	structure	
벗다	beotda	to take off (clothes)	verb
목적	mokjeok	an objective, a purpose	
덮다	deopda	to cover	verb
보온병	boonbyeong	a thermos bottle	
보온	bo-on	keep warm	
시도하다	sidohada	try	verb
한국식	hanguksik	Korean-style	
나이 들다	nai deulda	to grow older	
깔다	kkalda	to spread	
이불	ibul	blanket	
수로관	surogwan	water pipe	
옛날에	yetnale	a long time ago	
호텔	hotel	hotel	noun
방	bang	a room	noun
눕다	nupda	to lie down	verb
의미	uimi	meaning	noun
부엌	bueok	kitchen	noun
그립다	geuripda	to miss	verb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
물	mul	water	noun
차갑다	chagapda	to be cold	
편안하다	pyeonanhada	to be comfortable	
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
신발	sinbal	shoes	noun
바닥	badak	floor	noun
따뜻하다	ttatteuthada	to be warm	adjective
가족	gajok	family	noun
침대	chimdae	bed	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

시골은 공기가 좋아요. *sigol-eun gong-gi-ga joayo.* "The air is good in the countryside."	어떤 난방시설을 좋아해요? *eotteon nanbangsiseoleul johahaeyo?* "What kind of heating system do you like?"
집안 구조가 달라요. *jiban gujoga dallayo.* "Home structures are different."	바지를 벗었어. *bajireul beoseosseo.* "I took off my pants."
목적을 달성했으니 집에 가시죠. *mokjeok-eul dalseong-haesseuni jib-e gasijyo.* "Now that we've accomplished our goal, let's go home."	엄마는 탁자를 천으로 덮었다. *eommaneun takjareul cheoneuro deopeotda.* "My mom covered the table with a cloth."
보온병이 필요해요. *bo-onbyeong-i piryoheyo.* "I need a thermos bottle."	보온병이 필요해요. *bo-onbyeong-i piryoheyo.* "I need a thermos bottle."
시도해 보세요. *sidohae boseyo.* "Please try it out."	한국식 방 좋아해요. *hanguksik bang johahaeyo.* "I like Korean-style rooms."
나이 들었어요. *nai deureosseoyo.* "We're old."	이불 깔았어요. *ibul kkarasseoyo.* "I spread the blanket."
이불 덮어. *ibul deopeo.* "Put on a blanket."	돌 대신에 물이 통하는 수로관을 넣어요. *Dol daesine muli tonghaneun sorogwaneul neo-eoyo.* "We put water-pipes instead of stones."
옛날에 우리 가족은 평양에서 살았어요. *yeotnale uri gajogeun pyeongyang-eseo salasseoyo.* "My family lived in Pyoung-yang in the past."	별 다섯 개 호텔 *byeol daseot ggae hotel* five star hotel
호텔 리조트 *hotel rijoteu* resort hotel	크루즈 여행을 할 때는 배가 곧 호텔이다. *keurujeu yeohaengeul hal ttaeneun baega got hoterida.* "When you are on a cruise, the ship will be your hotel."

이 호텔에서 머무르고 있습니다. *i hotel-eseo meomureugo isseumnida.* "I'm staying at this hotel."	내 방에 들어오지마! *nae bange deureoojima!* "Don't come in to my room."
사람들이 해변가에 누워 있다. *saramdeuri haebyeongae nuwo itda.* "The people are lying on the beach."	피곤하죠? 누워서 쉬세요. *pigonhajyo? nuwoseo swiseyo.* "You must be tired. Lie down and get some rest."
이 책은 저한테 특별한 의미가 있어요. *i chaek-eun jeohante teukbyeolhan uimiga isseoyo.* "This book has a special meaning to me."	여자는 부엌을 정돈하고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun bueogeul jeongdonhago itsseumnida.* The woman is tidying up the kitchen.
부엌을 정돈하는 *bueogeul jeongdonhaneun* tidying up the kitchen	저는 부엌을 청소하였습니다. *Jeoneun bueogeul cheongsohayeotsseumnida.* I cleaned up the kitchen.
옛날에는 부엌이 집 바깥에 있었습니다. *yeotnareneun bueogi jip bakkatte isseosseumnida.* "In the old days, kitchens were placed outside homes in Korea."	부엌에서 요리를 하고 있어요. *bueok-eseo yori-reul hago isseoyo.* "I'm cooking in the kitchen."
고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."	매일 물 8잔을 마십시오 *Maeil mul yeodeol janeul masipsio.* Drink eight (8) glasses of water every day.
지구의 70%는 물입니다 *Jiguui chilsipeosenteuneun murimnida.* Seventy percent of the Earth's surface is covered with water.	물통 *multong* bottle of water
매일 아침 물 한잔을 마십시오 *Maeil achim mul hanjaneul masipsio.* Drink a glass of water every morning.	생수 *saengsu* fresh water
소금 물 *soguem mul* salt water	깨끗한 물 *kkaekkeuthan mul* clean water

여기 물 좀 주세요. *Yeogi mul jom juseyo.* "Give me some water, please."	저기 물이 있어요. *Jeogi muri isseoyo.* “There is water over there.”
제주도는 물이 맛있기로 유명합니다. *jejudoneun muri masitgiro yumyeonghamnida.* "Jeju Island is well-known for its delicious water."	물 좀 주세요! *Mul jom juseyo!* "Please give me some water!"
차가운 물을 마시고 싶어요. "I want to drink some cold water."	편안한 집이죠. *pyeonanhan jibijyo?* "It's a comfortable home, right?"
정답에 대해서 너무 많이 생각하지 마. *jeongdabe daehaeseo neomu mani saenggakaji ma.* "Do not think about the answer too much."	그들은 우리가 그들의 계획을 모르고 있다고 생각한다. *geudeureun uriga geudeurui gyehoegeul moreugo itdago saenggakanda.* "They think that we don't know their plans."
글쎄, 좀 더 생각해 볼게. *geulsse, jom deo saengghakae bolkke.* "I'm not sure. Let me think a little more."	그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."
그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"	남자친구에게 신발을 선물하고 싶은데 고민이에요. *namjachinguege sinbareul seonmulhago sipeunde gominieyo.* "I want to give shoes as a gift to my boyfriend, but I am not sure."
새 신발이 필요해요. *sae sinbari piryohaeyo.* "I need new shoes."	바닥이 너무 차가워요. *badak-i neomu chagawoyo.* "The floor is too cold."
따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteuhage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."	왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."
가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."	숙제는 침대 밑에 숨겼어. *Sukjjeneun chimdae mite sumgyeosseo.* I hid my homework under my bed.

킹 사이즈 침대 *king saijeu chimdae* king size bed	여자는 침대에서 쉬고 있습니다. *Yeojaneun chimdaeeseo swigo itsseumnida.* The woman is resting in the bed.
	새로운 침대를 샀습니다. *saeroun chimdaereul satseumnida.* "I bought a new bed."
저는 침대가 없어도 잘 수 있습니다. *jeoneun chimdaega eopseodo jal su itseumnida.* "I can sleep even without a bed."	침대에서 일어나기가 싫어요. *chimdae-eseo ireonagi-ga sireoyo.* "I don't want to get out of bed."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #6

Membership Training...a Unique Korean Custom

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다. 한 주 동안 잘 지내셨나요?
2. 여러분 MT 라는 말 들어보셨나요?
3. 저는 사실 이게 영어인 줄 알았답니다.
4. Membership training이란 뜻으로 한국에서는 꽤 자주 사용되는 말입니다.
5. 대학교에 갓 들어갔을 때에도 회사에서 하는 것도 MT 입니다.
6. 주로 당일치기나 1박2일 아니면 2박 3일 정도로 함께 근무하고 있는 사람들이나 또는 급우 친구들이 함께 산이든, 바다이든 특정한 장소에 가서 시간을 함께 보냅니다.
7. 사실 training 이라는 훈련의 의미보다는 그냥 즐겁게 논다라는 의미가 더 강한데요. 그렇게 MT 를 가서 사람들 간에 더 친해지는 기회가 되는 거지요.
8. MT를 가면 직접 요리할 재료도 모두 사가지고 가서 야외에서 직접 요리도 다 해서 먹는답니다.
9. 모든 사람들이 각각 일할 분야를 나눠 어서 체계적으로 요리도 하고 설거지도 한답니다.
10. 어떻게 보면 캠핑과 비슷한데요. 그래도 MT는 텐트에서 자기보다는 호텔에서 잔다는 게 조금 다르겠네요.
11. 밥이면 모닥불을 피워놓고 노래도 부르고 재미있는 이야기 또는 무서운 이야기도 하면서 지내고요. 또 즐거운 게임도 함께 한답니다.
12. 대학에 들어가서 아직 아무도 모를 때 MT를 다녀오면 금방 사람들과 친해지고 친구도 많이 사귈 수 있는 기회가 된답니다.
13. 한국의 회사 생활은 능력도 중요하지만 인간관계가 꽤 중요하다고 생각하기 때문에 이 MT를 통해서 더 넓은 인간관계를 만들려고 한답니다.
14. 그래서 회사에서도 종종 MT 를 함께 가곤 한답니다. 재미있겠죠?
15. 한국에 오셔서 MT가고 싶지 않으세요?
16. 저의 첫 MT는 처음으로 대학교에 들어갔을 때인데요. 처음으로 집밖에서 자는 거라 무척 신나고 떨렸답니다.
17. 저의 아버지가 굉장히 엄하셔서 한번도 외박을 해 본 적이 없거든요.
18. MT를 가서 선배들과도 많은 이야기를 나누고 친구들과도 많이 알아가고 잘 몰랐던 학과 공부에 대한 조언도 들을 수 있어서 참 좋았습니다.
19. 여러분이 한국에 갈 기회가 된다면, 또는 한국에 이미 계신다면 “여러분 우리 MT 갑시다!라고 큰 소리로 외쳐보지 않겠어요?
20. 한국사람들이 놀랄 거여요. '저 외국인은 참 한국말 잘하는구나'라고 생각할걸요?

21. 여러분의 나라에서는 어떤 것들이 MT 와 비슷하나요?

22. 회사 사람들이나 학교 친구들과 함께 다른 곳으로 여행가서 시간을 보내는 것을 뭐라고 하나요?

23. 그냥 캠핑이라고 하나요?

24. 저에게 알려주시겠어요?

25. 그럼, 오늘은 여기서 마치겠습니다.

26. 감사합니다. 다음주에 또 뵐게요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. How have you been for a week?
3. Well, everyone, have you ever heard "MT?" I thought that was an English expression at first. MT means Membership Training. Do you understand now? Not yet? Let me explain to you.
4. MT is very popular in Korea. When you first start attending college or working at a new company, you don't know a lot of people. In this situation, Koreans go to MT.
5. For one day, one night, and two days, or sometimes two nights and three days, they spend time together to get to know each other. They go to the beach or mountains. MT training doesn't mean real training. It is more like spending a great time together.
6. When you go to MT, you actually bring all the ingredients of food and cook there. All the people take their roles; some people cook, and some people wash dishes. In some ways, it sounds like camping, but Koreans sleep in a room instead of a tent, which is a bit different.
7. At night, people make a campfire, they sing, and tell fun or scary stories or play a game.
8. When you are a freshman, you don't know anyone; this could be a great chance to get to know classmates.
9. In Korean companies, ability is very important but social relationships are also important. That's the reason a lot of companies hold MT quite often.
10. Doesn't it sound like fun?
11. Would you like to come to Korea and go to MT together?
12. In fact, my first MT was when I was a freshman; I was really excited because that was the first time I slept outside of my house. My father was very conservative; he had never let me sleep outside of his house.
13. I went to MT, and I made many friends and listened to great advice about studying; that was a wonderful time.
14. If you are already in Korea, why don't you suggest to people "Let's go to MT."
15. People will be amazed by how fluent your Korean is.
16. In your country, do you have something like MT? If you do, would you tell me, please?
17. Thank you for listening.
18. Have a wonderful week.
19. I will meet you next week.
20. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
회사	hoesa	company	noun
함께	hamkke	together	adverb
주	ju	week	noun
한 주	han ju	one week	
1박 2일	ilbak iil	one night, two days	
외박하다	oebakhada	to sleep away from home, to stay out overnight	
자주	jaju	frequently, often	adverb
말	mal	word	noun
급우 친구	geubu chingu	classmates	
산	san	mountain	noun
영어	yeongeo	English	noun
설거지	seolgeoji	dish-washing	
요리하다	yorihada	to cook	verb
친하다	cheonhada	intimate, close, friendly	
바다	bada	the sea	
2박 3일	ibak sam-il	two nights and three days	
대학교	daehakgyo	university, college	noun
재료	jaeryo	ingredient, material	noun
알다	alda	to know	verb
사용하다	sayonghada	to use	verb
능력	neungryeok	abilities, financial abilities, competency	
야외	yawoe	outdoor(s)	
사다	sada	to buy	verb
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	
다르다	dareuda	to be different	
텐트	tenteu	tent	noun
노래(를) 부르다	norae(reul) bureuda	to sing a song	phrase
재미있는	jaemiitneun	fun	adjective
무서운	museoun	scary	adjective
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	

여행	yeohaeng	trip	noun
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

내 회사의 크리스마스 파티에 내 부모님을 초대했다. *nae hoesaui keuriseumaseu patie naebumonimeul chodaehaetda.* "I invited my parents to my company Christmas party."	너의 회사는 어디 있어? *neoeui hoesaneun eodi isseo?* "Where is your company located?"
아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."	1주일 동안 매일 라면을 먹었어요. *Il-juil dong-an maeil ramyeoneul meogeosseoyo.* "I ate Ramyeon (instant noodles) every day for one week."
한 주동안 일했어. *han judongan ilhaesseo.* "I worked one week."	1박2일로 다녀오겠습니다. *ilbakiilro danyeoogesseumnida.* "I'll be coming back after one night and two days."
그는 무단으로 외박했다. *geuneun mudaneuro oebakaetta.* "He stayed out overnight without notice."	그 사람 자주 만나요? *geu saram jaju mannayo?* "Do you meet him often?"
니 말에 상처 받았어. *ni mare sangcheo badasseo.* "I was hurt by your words."	급우들을 보고 싶어요. *geubudeuleul bogo sipeoyo.* "I want to see my classmates."
서울에는 남산과 북한산이 있어서 사람들이 등산을 자주 합니다. *seoureneun namsangwa bukansani iseoseo saramdeuri deungsaneul jaju hamnida.* "In Seoul, there are Namsan, South Mountain, and Bukansan, North Mountain, so people go hiking a lot. "	산에서 곰을 봤어요. *san-eseo gom-eul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a bear in the mountain."
초등학교 때 영어를 배우기 시작합니다. *Chodeunghakgyo ttae yeongeoreul baeugi sijakamnida.* "We start learning English in elementary school."	영어 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Yeongeo jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the English please?”

영어 발음이 좋아요. *yeongeo bareumi joayo.* "Your English pronunciation is good."	영어 몰라요. *yeongeo mollayo.* "I don't know English."
저는 요리는 정말 좋아하는데 설거지 하는 게 너무 싫어요. *jeo-neun yori-neun jeongmal joahaneunde seolgeoji haneun ge neomu sireoyo.* "I really love cooking but hate doing the dishes."	우리 엄마는 항상 내가 휴가로 집에 올 때마다 내가 가장 좋아하는 음식을 해주신다. *uri eommaneun hangsang naega hyugaro jibe ol ttaemada naega gajang joahaneun eumsigeul haejusinda.* "My mother always cooks my favorite meal when I come home for the holidays."
냄비가 너무 작아서 요리를 못 하겠어요. *naembiga neomu jagaseo yorireul mot hagesseoyo.* "I can't cook because the pot is too small."	친한 친구예요. *chinhan chinguyeyo.* "This is a close friend."
스트레스 받을 때는 바다로 드라이브 가고 싶어요. *seuteureseu badeul tteneun badaro deuraibeu gago sipeoyo.* "When I get stressed out, I feel like going on a drive to the sea."	2박 3일동안 제주도로 여행갈 거예요. *Ibak sam-il-dong-an jejudo-ro yeohaenggal geoyeyo.* "I'm going to go on a trip to Jeju Island for three days."
저는 대학교 안 다녀요. *Jeo-neun daehakgyo an danyeoyo.* "I don't go to the university."	냉면에는 어떤 재료가 필요해요? *naengmyeoneneun eotteon jaeryoga piryohaeyo.* "What kinds of ingredients are necessary for naengmyeon?"
우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."	알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."
어떤 사람이 이메일을 쓰기 위해 컴퓨터를 사용하고 있다. *eotteon sarami imeireul sseugi wihae keomputeoreul sayonghago itda.* "The person is using a computer to write e-mail."	그런 능력은 아무나 있는 게 아니에요. *geureon neung-ryeok-eun amuna itneun ge anieyo.* "Not everyone has such ability."
야외에서 요리했다. *yaoeeseo yorihaetda.* "I cooked outdoors."	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."

다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."
외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."	다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"
제 텐트는 삼각형이에요. *je tenteuneun samgakhyeong-ieyo* "My tent is triangular."	문득 든 생각인데, 니가 노래를 부르면 어떨까? *mundeuk deun saenggak-inde, ni-ga norae-reul bureumyeon eotteolkka?* "I suddenly came up with this thought: how about you sing a song?"
사람들은 재미있는 순간을 즐기기 위해 개 공원에 개를 데려간다. *saramdeureun jaemiinneun sunganeul jeulgigi wihae gae gongwone gaereul deryeoganda.* "People take their dogs to dog parks to have some fun moments."	세상에는 재미있는 사람이 참 많아요. *sesang-eneun jaemiitneun saram-i cham manayo.* "There are a lot of interesting people in the world."
저는 무서운 영화를 싫어합니다. *Jeoneun museoun yeonghwareul sireohamnida.* I hate scary movies.	무서운 모습 *museoun moseup* scary sight
다섯 번째의 생일 파티에는 무서운 광대가 있었습니다. *Daseot beonjjaeui saengil patieneun museoun gwangdaega isseotseumnida.* At my fifth birthday party there was a scary clown.	여자친구가 무서운 장면에서 얼굴을 돌렸다. *yeojachinguga museoun jangmyeoneseo eolgul dolryeotta.* "My girlfriend hid her face from the scary scene."

색깔이 비슷해요.

Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.

"The colors are similar."

난 아프리카를 다음 세계여행에서 방문할 것이다.

nan apeurikareul daeum segyeyeohaengeseo bangmunhal geosida.

"I will visit Africa during my next trip around the world."

여행 갈거야? 며칠 동안?

yeohaeng galkkeoya? myeochil ddongan?

"You are going to go on a trip? For how many days?"

제가 모르는 사람입니다.

jega moreuneun saramimnida.

"It's somebody I don't know."

저도 잘 몰라요.

jeodo jal mollayo.

"I don't know much about it either."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #7

Christmas in Korea...It's a Different Kind of Christmas

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다.
2. 여러분은 크리스마스를 어떻게 보내나요?
3. 가족들과 함께 선물을 나누면서 즐거운 시간을 보내나요?
4. 한국에서도 크리스마스는 굉장히 큰 축제일 중의 하나입니다.
5. 그런데 다른 나라와 약간 다른 것은 가족들과 시간을 보내기보다는친구들과 함께 시간을 더 많이 보내는 것 같아요.
6. 모든 사람들이 길거리에 나와서 친구들을 만나고 즐거운 시간을 보내려고 한답니다.
7. 물론, 연인들도 함께 즐거운 시간을 보내겠죠?
8. 저는 한국에 있었을 때는 친구들과 만나서 맛있는 음식도 먹고 이야기를 나누면서 즐거운 시간을 보냈답니다.
9. 서울에서는 강남, 신촌, 잠실, 압구정 이런 곳들이 굉장히 유명한데요.
10. 혹시 여러분이 크리스마스를 서울에서 보낼 기회가 있다면, 이런 곳들에 한번 가 보시지 않겠어요?
11. 그 곳에는 사람들이 정말 많아요.
12. 식당이나 가게 그리고 길거리 등등 어딜봐도 사람들이 넘쳐나요.
13. 저같은 경우는 친구들과 밥 먹을 식당을 찾을 수가 없어서 거의 10군데는 돌아 다녔던 것 같아요.
14. 그렇게 대부분의 많은 젊은이들이 밖에 나와서 즐거운 시간을 보낸답니다.
15. 다른 나라의 크리스마스 나무 밑에 선물을 두고 교환하는 것과는 약간은 다르죠?
16. 참! 선물이요?
17. 글쎄요...점점 더 많은 사람들이 선물을 교환하기는 하지만 아직은 크리스마스에 선물을 교환하는 일이 다른 나라처럼 당연한 일은 아니랍니다.
18. 즐겁고 행복한 시간을 많이 보내는게 더 흔한 일인것 같아요.
19. 저는 초등학교 5학년까지 산타클로스를 믿었던 것 같아요.
20. 크리스마스날 아침에 일어나면 예쁜 선물이 머리 옆에 있었으니까요.
21. 여러분은 크리스마스를 어떻게 보내시나요?
22. 가족들과 함께 선물을 열어보며 즐거운 시간을 보내나요?
23. 아니면 많은 한국 사람들처럼 집 밖으로 나와서 친구들과 함께 즐거운 시간을 보내나요?
24. 그럼, 오늘은 여기서 마치겠습니다.

25. 감사합니다.

26. 한주 동안 건강히 잘 계세요.

27. 다음 주에 또 뵐게요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. How do you spend Christmas? Do you spend time with your family?
3. Do you exchange presents under the Christmas tree?
4. Christmas is one of the biggest holidays in Korea too.
5. However, the way Koreans spend time at the holidays is a bit different from other countries.
6. A lot of young people spend most of Christmastime with their friends instead of spending time with their family.
7. A lot of people get out of their house and have a great time with their friends.
8. When I was in Korea, I also spent time with my friends, doing things such as eating delicious food and having great conversations with friends.
9. There are several famous spots in Seoul, such as Kang Nam, Shin Chon, Jam Sil, and Ap Goo Jeong. Have you ever been there?
10. If you have a chance to spend Christmas in Korea, would you like to visit these hot spots?
11. The restaurants, stores, and even streets are full with people.
12. I remember I had to visit ten restaurants to find seats for my friends and me.
13. Can you believe that?
14. All the restaurants were full of people; there were actually waiting lists to get in the restaurants.
15. It is a bit different scene with different countries, where people exchange their presents under the Christmas trees. What do you think?
16. About the presents, I believe it is not that common to exchange gifts in Korea. In fact, you don't buy all the presents for your family or friends. Spending quality time is more important in Korea than buying your family presents.
17. Well, I believed in Santa Claus until I was fifth grade in elementary school.
18. When I woke up on Christmas morning, I found beautiful presents.
19. Christmas was my favorite holiday!
20. How did you spend your Christmas?
21. What was your favorite present?
22. Would you tell me your country's Christmas culture?
23. Is it a big holiday?

24. Do you spend time with your family or friends?

25. Thank you so much for listening and I will see you next week.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
가족	gajok	family	noun
나무	namu	tree	noun
크리스마스	keuriseumaseu	Christmas	noun
선물	seonmul	present	noun
티비	chingu	television	noun
가게	gage	shop, store	noun
다르다	dareuda	to be different	
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
젊은이	jeormeuni	young person	noun
크리스마스 트리	keuriseumaseu teuri	Christmas tree	noun
나누다	nanuda	to share, to divide, to split	verb
열다	yeolda	to open	verb
믿다	mitda	to believe	verb
초등학교	chodeunghakkyo	elementary school	noun
교환하다	gyohwanhada	to exchange	
길거리	gilgeori	street	noun
유명하다	yumyeonghada	to be famous	adjective
산타클로스	santakeulloseu	Santa Claus	noun
축제일	chukjeil	a public holiday	
기회	gihwe	opportunity, chance	noun
옆	yeop	side, next to	noun
예쁜	yeppeun	to be pretty	adjective
건강히	geongangghi	healthily	
먹다	meokta	to eat	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

왕실 가족은 중요한 집회를 할 것입니다. *wangsil gajogeun jungyohan jipoereul hal geosimnida.* "The Royal Family will have an important reunion."	가족이 명절 음식을 즐기고 있다. *gajogi myeongjeol eumsigeul jeulgigo itta.* "The family is enjoying a holiday meal."
저는 어렸을 때 나무에 올라가곤 했습니다. *jeoneun eoryeoseul ttae namue ollagagon haetseumnida.* "When I was little, I used to climb trees."	나무를 심었어요. *namureul simeosseoyo.* "I planted a tree."
크리스마스 전에 누군가 사귀어야지. *Keuriseumaseu jeone nugunga sagwieoyaji.* "You have to date someone before Christmas Day."	크리스마스 혼자 보낼 거예요? *Keuriseumaseu honja bonael geoyeyo?* "Are you going to spend Christmas Day alone?"
크리스마스에 뭐 할 거예요? *Keuriseumaseue mwo hal geoyeyo?* "What are you going to do on Christmas Day?"	크리스마스 선물 안 받았어. "I didn't receive a Christmas gift."
선물까지 안 사도 돼. *seonmul-kkaji an sado dwae.* "You don't have to buy a present."	나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."
이 가게에는 점원이 없어요. *i gage-eneun jeomwon-i eopseoyo* "There's no clerk in this store."	다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"
와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"	이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."
젊은이가 무슨소리하는거야?! *jeolmeuniga museunsorihaneungeoya?!* "What's a little kid like you saying?"	엄마, 우리 크리스마스 트리 사자. *eomma, uri keuriseumaseu teuri-saja.* "Mom, let's buy a Christmas tree."
이 피자를 두 개로 나누어 주실 수 있나요? *i pijareul du gaero nanueo jusil su innayo?* "Could you please divide this pizza into two?"	사회는 몇몇의 계급으로 나누어져 있습니다. *sahoineun myeotmyeoseuro nanueojyeo itseumnida.* "The society is separated into several classes."

십이 나누기 이는 육이다. *sibi nanugi ineun yugida.* "Two goes into twelve six times."	새 레스토랑이 어제 문을 열었다. *sae reseutorangi eoje muneul yeoreotda.* "A new restaurant opened yesterday."
창문을 열고 싶어요. *changmun-eul yeolgo sipeoyo.* "I want to open the window."	너무 더워서 창문을 열었어요. *neomu deowoseo changmuneul yeoreosseoyo.* "It was so hot we opened a window."
벌써 월요일인게 믿기지 않아요. *beolsseo woryoil-inge mitgiji anayo.* "I can't believe it's already Monday."	어렸을 때, 우리는 같은 초등학교를 다녔습니다. *Eoryeosseul ttae, urineun gateun chodeunghakgyoreul danyeotseumnida.* We went to the same elementary school when we were little.
초등학교는 어디에서 다녔어요? *chodeunghakgyo-neun eodi-eseo danyeosseoyo?* "Where did you go to elementary school?"	선물을 교환했어. *seonmuleul gyohwanhaesseyo.* "We exchanged gifts."
길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."	그 사람 한국에서는 유명해요. *geu saram hanguk-eseoneun yumyeong-haeyo.* "He's famous in Korea."
엄마! 나 산타클로스를 봤어! *emma! na santakeulloseureul boatseo!* "Mom! I saw Santa Claus."	축제일이에요. *chukjeilieyo.* "It's a holiday."
이런 좋은 기회는 흔치 않아요. *ireon joeun gihoe-neun heunchi anayo.* "These kinds of good opportunities are very rare."	은행 옆에 김밥 집이 있어요. *eunghaeng yepe gimbab jibi isseoyo.* "Next to the bank is a gimbap restaurant."
예쁜 시계를 가지고 있네요. *Yeppeun sigereul gajigo inneyo.* “You have a pretty watch.”	오늘 예쁜 옷 입었네. 데이트 하러 가니? *oneul yoebbeun ot ibeone. deiteu hareo gani?* "You dressed up beautifully. Are you going on a date?"
한 주 동안 건강히 잘 계세요. *han ju dong-an geon-ganghi jal gyeseyo.* "Stay healthy for a week."	우리는 하루에 적어도 세 번 먹어야 한다. *urineun harue jeogeodo se beon meogeoya handa.* "We are supposed to eat at least three times a day."

갈비 먹고 싶어요. *galbi meokgo sipeoyo.* "I want to eat galbi."	같이 밥 먹으러 가요. *gachi bap meogeoreo gayo.* "Let's go eat together."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #8
New Years in Korea...Twice!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다.
2. 드디어 새해가 다가오네요.
3. 여러분께서는 새해 첫날을 어떻게 보내셨나요?
4. 내년에 할 각오나 다짐들은 생각하셨나요?
5. 저도 항상 새해에는 마음이 더 즐거워지는데요. 아무래도 새로운 마음으로 시작할 수 있어서 그런 게 아닌가 싶습니다.
6. 벌써 미국에서 새해를 맞이한지도 2년째가 접어드네요.
7. 한국에서는 새해가 두 번이 있죠? 다들 잘 알고 계시죠?
8. 새해를 한국말로는 설날이라고 하는데요. 이 설날을 한국에서는 두 개를 가지고 있답니다.
9. 한국말로는 신정과 구정이라고 합니다. 이제 점점 더 많은 사람들이 신정을 쇠기는 하지만 아직도 대부분의 사람들은 구정을 진짜 설날이라고 생각한답니다.
10. 그런 이유로 구정 연휴가 신정보다 훨씬 더 길어요.
11. 구정 때는 추석처럼 대부분 사람들이 고향으로 돌아가서 가족들과 함께 시간을 보낸답니다.
12. 저 역시 항상 모든 가족들이 모여서 조상들에게 차례도 지내고, 맛있는 음식을 먹었던 생각이 나네요.
13. 저의 큰집은 부산이어서 매년 구정에는 부산에 다녀왔던 생각이 납니다.
14. 사실 처음에 미국에 와서 구정을 “Chinese New Year”라고 표현하는 걸 보고, 왜 “Korean new year” 라고는 하지 않을까 했답니다.
15. 내년에도 올해처럼 새해를 타임스퀘어에서 맞이하지 않을까 합니다.
16. 작년에 처음으로 타임스퀘어에서 새해를 맞이했는데요. 날씨가 정말 추운 날씨임에도 불구하고 정말 많은 사람들이 길거리에서 새해를 기다렸던 게 참 기억에 남네요.
17. 커다란 전광판에서는 매시간마다 시간을 보여줘서 사람들을 더욱 흥겹게 만들었고요. 많은 공연들이 있어서 기다리는 것이 지루하지 않았답니다.
18. 경찰들이 워낙 경계를 철저하게 해서 타임스퀘어에 있는 호텔방에 들어가는 것도 쉽지 않았습니다.
19. 마지막 5, 4, 3,2,1 “Happy New Year”하고 하늘에서 많은 색종이 가루들이 떨어지고, 사람들은 서로 껴안으며 즐거워하고, 참.. 저에게는 평생 기억에 남을 일인 것 같아요.
20. 항상 평생에 한번쯤은 뉴욕 타임스퀘어에서 새해를 맞이하고 싶었는데 그걸 이룬 것 같아서 더 즐거웠고요.
21. 여러분은 기억에 남는 새해가 있었나요? 어떤 일들이 있었나요?

22. 즐거운 경험들 저에게 말씀해주시지 않겠어요?

23. 여러분의 재미있는 이야기 기다릴게요.

24. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지. 감사합니다.

25. 새해 복 많이 받으세요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. The New Year is coming. How do you usually spend New Year's Day? Did you think about New Year's resolutions?
3. I always enjoy New Year's Day. I feel like I can start all over again.
4. This is the second year that I will spend New Year's Day in the USA.
5. In Korea, Koreans have two New Year's Days. Do you know that?
6. We call them Seol Nal. One is Goo Jeong ("the lunar calendar"), and the other is Shin Jeong ("the solar calendar").
7. Nowadays, more and more people enjoy New Year's Day; however, most people in Korea believe the Lunar New Year's Day is the real holiday.
8. That's the reason Goo Jeong has more celebrations than Shin Jeong.
9. On Goo Jeong, like Chu Seok, a lot of people visit their hometowns to meet with their families.
10. When I was young, I remembered that my older brother and I always visited my father's house in Bu San. We had a special ceremony for ancestors and spent a great time with our family.
11. In fact, when I heard the expression "Chinese New Year" in America, I wondered why people don't call it the "Korean New Year."
12. On December thirty-first, I will probably spend time in Times Square in New York like last year. I had a wonderful experience in Times Square last year. It was frigid weather, but thousands of people stayed outside to greet the New Year. Huge signboards showed a clock every hour, and it cheered people up. There were various outdoor performances; it was not boring to wait for a long time.
13. Finally, we heard "Five, four, three, two, one, Happy New Year!" A lot of people hugged and kissed; they enjoyed their moments. I believed I would remember this scene forever. I was really happy that I could greet New Year's Day in Times Square since that was one of my dreams.
14. What year of New Year's Day do you remember? Was there a special event? Would you tell me more about that?
15. Well, today, this is it. Thank you so much.
16. Happy New Year, everyone!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
각오	gago	resolution	

껴안다	kkyeoanda	to hug	
평생	pyeongsaeng	lifetime, one's whole life	noun
매-	mae-	every, each	
전광판	jeongwangpan	a sign, electronic display board	noun
타임 스퀘어	taim seukweeo	Times Square	
모든	modeun	all, whole, every	adjective
길어요	gireoyo	long	
구정	gujeong	New Year's Day (the lunar calendar)	noun
신정	sinjeong	New Year's Day (the solar calendar)	noun
접어들다	jeobeodeulda	to enter, to approach, to begin	
다짐	dajim	a promise, a pledge	
연휴	yeonhyu	holiday	
첫날	cheotnal	the first day	
기억	gieok	memory	noun
표현하다	pyohyeonhada	to express	
길거리	gilgeori	street	noun
맞이하다	majihada	to greet	
설날	seollal	New Year's Day (Lunar New Year's day)	noun
새해	saehae	new year	noun
기다리다	gidarida	to wait	verb
춥다	chupda	to be cold	adjective
날씨	nalssi	weather	noun
새롭다	saeropda	to be new	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

각오를 버렸어요. *gagoreul beryeosseoyo.* "I threw away my resolutions."	껴안아 줄까? *kkyeoana julkka?* "Shall I hug you?"
평생동안 후회 할거야. *pyeongsaengdongan huhoe halgeoya.* "You're going to regret it for the rest of your life."	매일 매일 빨래해! *maeil maeil ppallaehae!* "Do your laundry everyday!"

전광판이 크다. *jeongwangpani keuda.* "The signs are big."	타임 스퀘어에서 놀았어. *taim seukweeoeseo nolasseo.* "I hung out in Times Square."
당신이 접하는 모든 새로운 단어를 외워야 합니다. *dangsini jeopaneun modeun saeroun daneoreul oewoya hamnida.* "You should memorize every new word you encounter."	줄이 너무 길어요. *juri neomu gireoyo.* "The line is too long."
구정이 중요하죠. *gujeoni jungyohajyo.* "The lunar new year is important."	신정을 신경 안 써요. *sinjeoneul singyeong an sseyo.* "I don't pay attention to the solar new year."
벌써 미국에서 새해를 맞이한지도 2년째가 접어드네요 *beolsseo migukeseo saehaereul majinhanjido 2nyeonjjega jeobeodeuneyo.* "This is the second year that I have spent New Year's day in the USA."	다짐들은 생각하셨나요. *dajeomdeuleun saenghak hasyeossnayo?* "Have you thought of your promises?"
연휴 때 뭐 할 거예요? *yeonhyu ttae mwo hal geo-yeyo?* "What are you going to do over the holidays?"	첫 날이니까 옷 예쁘게 입어. *cheot nalinikka ot yeppeuge ibeo.* "Since it's your first day, wear nice clothes."
나는 그 일이 아직도 기억에 생생하다. *naneun geu ili ajikdo gieoge saengsaenghada.* "I still have vivid memories of that incident."	지금 기분을 표현할 수가 없어요. *jigeum gibuneul pyohyeonhal suga eopsseoyo.* "I can't express how I feel now."
길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."	따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteutage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."
설날에 어디에 갈 예정이에요? *Seollare eodie gal yejeongieyo?* "Where are you planning to go on New Year's Day?"	설날 아침에 한국 사람들은 떡국을 먹습니다. *seollal achime hanguk saramdeureun tteokgugeul meokseumnida.* "On the morning of New year's day, Korean people eat soup with thinly sliced rice cakes."
하루만 지나면 설날이야. *haruman jinamyeon seollariya.* "Just one more day and it's New Year's Day."	새해 복 많이 받으세요. *saehae bok manhibadeuseyo.* "Happy New Year."

청구서 이틀만 더 기다려주실 수 있을까요? 거의 다 준비되어 갑니다. *cheongguseo iteulman deo gidaryeojusil suiseulkkayo? geoui da junbidoeeo gamnida.* "Can you wait two more days for your invoice? I almost have it ready (for you)."	나는 몇 시간씩 너 기다리는 거 싫어! *naneun myeot siganssik neo gidarineun geo sireo!* "I hate waiting for you for hours!"
나는 기다리는 것을 좋아하지 않는다. *naneun gidarineun geoseul joahaji anneunda.* "I don't like waiting."	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
춥죠? 들어오세요. *chupjjyo? deureoseyo.* "It's cold, right? Please, come in."	추운 날에는 따뜻한 음식을 먹고 싶어요. *chuun nareneun ttatteutan eumsigeul meokko sipeoyo.* "I want to eat hot food on cold days."
날씨가 정말 안 좋다. *nalssiga jeongmal an jota.* "This weather is horrible."	날씨가 너무 추워. *nalssiga neomu chuwo.* "The weather is too cold."
새로운 상품을 기획하고 있어요. *saeroun sangpum-eul gihoekhago isseoyo.* "We're planning a new product."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #9
Getting Lost in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다.
2. 사실 맨하탄 만큼 길 찾기가 쉬운 곳은 세상에서 없을 거예요.
3. 모든 길들이 정확하게 표시되어 있고 숫자들이 나란히 붙어있어서, 저처럼 방향 감각 없는 사람들도 쉽게 길을 찾을 수가 있답니다.
4. 버스를 봐도 대부분 버스들이 구불 구불 다니는 게 아니라 직각으로 정확하게 수평으로 다니거나 또는 수직으로 다니는 것들이 많아서 참 쉽답니다.
5. 지하철도 그렇고요.
6. 사실 처음에는 길을 참 많이 물어봤습니다. 네, 심지어 맨하탄에 살면서도 지나가는 사람들에게 “브로드웨이는 어디인가요?” “51가를 갈려면 어느 쪽으로 가야 하나요?” 하고 물어보았답니다.
7. 42가 타임스퀘어 역에서 내리면 오른쪽이 41인가인지, 왼쪽이 41인가인지 항상 혼동이 되어서 늘 한 블록씩 걸어가서 표지판을 확인하고는 했답니다.
8. 그것에 비하면 한국은 길이 좀 많이 구불 구불한 편인데요.
9. 정확히 직각으로 구역이 나눈 게 아니 여서 어떤 때는 길 찾기가 쉽지가 않아요.
10. 그래서 요즘은 더욱더 네비게이션이나 또 핸드폰 자체에서 위치를 보여주는 위치 추적 장치 같은 것들이 더 발달 된 게 아닌가 하네요.
11. 오늘은 처음으로 뉴저지로 버스를 타고 왔습니다.
12. 처음으로 뉴저지에 가는 버스도 갈아타보고, 허드슨 강 너머로 보이는 아름다운 맨하탄의 정경도 즐겼습니다.
13. 길을 잘 몰라서 한 열 번 정도는 사람들에게 물어보았던 것 같습니다.
14. 바쁘게 길을 지나가는 사람들도 친절하게 잘 가르쳐 주더군요.
15. 버스 운전기사 분께도 5번 정도는 물어보았습니다.
16. “제가 거의 다 왔나요?” 그렇게 귀찮게 했는데도 너무나 친절하게 웃으면서 말씀해주시는 게 참 인상적이었습니다.
17. 한국에서 살았을 때도 언니랑 같이 제 고향 진주로 운전해서 내려갈 때 몇 번이나 길을 잘 잃어서 다시 돌아와야 했던 일도 많이 있었습니다.
18. 여러분은 길을 잃어버린 적이 있었나요?
19. 그럴 때는 어떻게 하나요?
20. 혹시 방향 감각 없는 제가 길을 잘 잃어버리지 않는 방법이 있을까요?
21. 오늘은 여러분의 따뜻한 의견 부탁드릴께요.

22. 감사합니다.

23. 건강하세요, 여러분, 다음주에 만나요!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. I think Manhattan is one of easiest cities to find a way through. Everything is very clear and well organized. Even people like me, who lose their way often, can find their way easily. Buses in Manhattan have clear routes that make them convenient to use. Most buses drive either horizontally or vertically across the city, making it very easy to find the right one when you want to use them.

3. The first time I lived in Manhattan, I asked many people for directions. "Where is Broadway?" "Which way is Fifty-first Street?"

4. To be honest, I still get confused whether I should turn right or left to find Forty-first Street after I get off at the Forty-second Street Times Square station.

5. I usually walk to one block to find out whether it is Forty-first Street.

6. Compared to Korea, it's much more difficult to find your way through Korean streets because they are not straight. They are not divided by blocks, either.

7. That’s the reason the portable machines, such as navigation devices and cell phones that show you where you are and where to go, are well developed.

8. Today, I went to New Jersey for the first time. I got on a NJ Transit bus, and I enjoyed the Manhattan scenery from across the Hudson River.

9. I probably asked people ten times for directions. In the middle of walking, when I asked them, they were so friendly and showed me where to go.

10. When I was on the bus, I asked the bus driver more than five times. "Am I there yet?" He never lost his smile and told me where to get off. He was so friendly too.

11. I really enjoyed my day.

12. Well, have you ever lost your way?

13. What did you do?

14. Do you have any advice for someone like me who loses the way often?

15. Thank you so much, and take care!

16. I will be back next week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
찾기	chatgi	find	
부탁하다	butakada	to ask, to request	verb
인상적이다	insangjeogida	to be impressive	
버스 운전기사	beoseu unjeongisa	bus driver	
열 번	yeol beon	ten times	
정경	jeong-gyeong	scenery	noun
추적	chujeok	chase, tracing	
위치	wichi	location	
51가	osibilga	Fifty-first Street	
수직	sujik	verticality	noun
수평으로	supyeong-euro	horizontally	
방향	banghyang	direction	noun
나란히	naranhi	side by side, in a line	
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
친절하다	chinjeolhada	to be kind, to be nice	adjective
귀찮게 하다	gwichanke hada	to bother someone	
물어보다	mureoboda	to ask	verb
핸드폰	haendeupon	cell phone	noun
감각	gamgak	sense, feeling	
의견	uigyeon	opinion	noun
쉽다	swipda	to be easy	adjective
길	gil	street	noun
세상	sesang	world	noun
살다	salda	to live	verb
방법	bangbeop	way, method	noun
없다	eopta	to not exist	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

왈도 찾기가 어려워.	딱 한 번 만 더 부탁할게요.
waldo chatgiga eoryeowo.	*ttak han beon man deo butakhalgeyo.*
"Finding Waldo is hard."	"I will only ask you one more time."

제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요. *Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo.* "Please do me a favor."	그거 인상적이다. *geugeo insangjeokida.* "That's impressive."
버스 운전기사가 미워요. *beoseu unjeongisaga miwoyo.* "I don't like the bus driver."	열 번 말했어. *yeol beon malhaesseo.* "I told him ten times."
정경이 예쁘다. *jeong-gyeong-i yeppeuda.* "The scenery is pretty."	위치 추적 장치 같은 것이에요. *wichi chujeok jangchi gateun geosieyo.* "It's something that shows you where to go."
위치를 알려주세요. *wichireurl allyeojuseyo.* "Please show me the location."	51가에서 살아요. *51gaeseo sarayo.* "I live on 51st Street."
그 절벽은 지면과 수직을 이루고 있다. *geu jeolbyeogeun jumyeongwa sujigeul irugo itda.* "The cliffs are vertical to the ground."	그는 침대에 수평으로 누웠다. *geuneun chimdaee supyeongeuro nuwotta.* "He lay horizontal on the bed."
방향은 동서남북, 네 방향으로 나눌 수 있다. "The directions can be divided into four — east, west, south and north."	저처럼 방향 감각 없는 사람들도 쉽게 길을 찾을 수가 있답니다. *jeocheoreom banghang gimgag eopsneun saramdeuldo swibge gileul chajeul suga itdamnida.* "Even people like me who lose their way often can find their way easily."
숫자들이 나란히 붙어 있어. *sujjadeuri naryeonhi buteo isseo.* "Numbers are next to them."	제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."
저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."	사장님이 친절해서 좋아요. *sajangnim-i chinjeol-haeseo joayo.* "I'm happy that my boss is kind."
귀찮게 하지 마세요. 바빠요. *gwichanke haji maseyo. bappayo.* "Stop bothering me. I'm busy."	하나만 물어봐도 돼요? *hana-man mureobwado dwaeyo?* "Can I ask you a question?"

핸드폰 어떻게 찾았어요? *Haendeupon eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the cellphone?”	핸드폰 바꾸고 싶어요. *haendeupon bakkugo sipeoyo.* "I want to change cell phones."
저처럼 방향 감각 없는 사람들도 쉽게 길을 찾을 수가 있답니다. *jeocheoreom banghang gimgag eopsneun saramdeuldo swibge gileul chajeul suga itdamnida.* "Even people like me who lose their way often can find their way easily."	저는 그 의견에 반대해요. *jeoneun geu uigyeone bandaehaeyo.* "I oppose that opinion."
한국어는 정말 쉬워요. *hangugeoneun jeongmal swiwoyo.* "Korean is really easy."	길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."
세상에는 재미있는 사람이 참 많아요. *sesang-eneun jaemiitneun saram-i cham manayo.* "There are a lot of interesting people in the world."	나는 내년부터 이란에 살 것이다. *naneun naenyeonbuteo irane sal geonnida.* "I will be living in Iran from next year."
강원도에 살아요. *gangwondoe sarayo.* "I live in Gangwondo."	우리는 이 일을 끝내기 위해 더 능률적인 방법이 필요해요. *urineun i ireul kkeunnaegi wihaeseo deo neungryuljeogin bangbeobi pilyohaeyo.* "We need a more efficient way to finish this work."
김치 찌개 조리 방법을 알려 주세요. *gimchi jjigae jori bangbeop-eul allyeo juseyo.* "Please give me the recipe for kimchi stew."	같은 실수를 두 번 하는 것은 용서할 수 없어요. *gateun silsu-reul du beon haneun geos-eun yongseohal su eopseoyo.* "Making the same mistake twice cannot be forgiven."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #10
Find Out How Koreans Exercise

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다.
2. 여러분은 건강을 지키기 위해서 어떤 운동을 하나요?
3. 사실 미국에 오기 전에는 저도 그렇게 운동을 좋아하는 편이 아니었습니다.
4. 운동을 참 못했거든요. 테니스 수업을 받아도 반에서 제일 못하는 학생 중에 한명이었답니다.
5. 글쎄요.. 유전적으로 그런지 지난번에 제가 일란성 쌍둥이라고 말씀 드렸죠?
6. 저의 쌍둥이 언니도 운동을 잘 못했어요.. 저처럼.
7. 그와 다르게 큰언니는 운동을 정말 잘했답니다.
8. 피구, 족구 등등 하는 모든 운동마다 큰 언니는 만능 스타처럼 참 잘했답니다.
9. 같은 가족인데도 신기하죠? 이렇게 다르니까요.
10. 중학교를 마치고 어머님이 저와 쌍둥이 언니에게 쿵후를 배우게 했던 것이 기억이 나네요.
11. 뭐 그때도 여전히 가장 잘 못하는 학생 중에 하나였던 것 같아요.
12. 쿵후 선생님께서 “내가 가르쳤던 학생 중에서 가장 포즈가 이상해!”라고 말씀하시면서 웃고는 했답니다.
13. 그러던 제가 미국에 와서 이렇게 운동을 꾸준히 할 줄은 몰랐답니다.
14. 사실 처음에는 미국에 와서 헬스장을 매일 다녔어요. 스트레스도 풀 겸 몸도 건강하게 할 겸 하고 다니기 시작했습니다.
15. 꾸준히 하니까 제 몸보다도 마음이 먼저 알더군요.
16. 스트레스를 많이 받는 날에는 운동을 하고 나면 몸도 마음도 정말 상쾌해지더라고요.
17. 요즘은 더 이상 헬스장을 다니지 않고요. 공원을 뛰어다닙니다.
18. 매일 아침에 3~4마일 정도를 뛰어요.
19. 제가 한국에서 데리고 온 12살 먹은, 제가 제일 사랑하는 개, 슬기랑도 함께 뛴답니다.
20. 한시간 정도를 뛰고 나면 집에 와서 요가를 잠시 해주고, 그 다음 명상을 합니다.
21. 깊게 숨을 들이쉬고 내쉬는 것을 반복하다 보면 모든 스트레스가 어느덧 내쉬는 숨에 다 사라진 듯 합니다.
22. 그렇게 매일 꾸준히 운동을 하다 보니까 몸과 마음이 정말 튼튼해지더라고요.
23. 예전에는 허리도 많이 아팠는데 요즘은 그런 것들이 다 사라졌어요.
24. 지금은 운동만큼 몸에 건강한 것은 없다라고 믿을 만큼 운동 광신자가 되었는데요.

25. 여러분은 어떤 운동을 꾸준히 하나요?

26. 어떤 운동을 잘하세요?

27. 혹시 명상은 시도해 보신 적이 있나요?

28. 스트레스를 어떻게 조절하나요?

29. 우리 함께 이야기 해봐요. 다른 사람들의 이야기로 많은 도움을 받을 수 있을 것 같네요.

30. 그럼 여러분의 이야기 기다릴게요. 감사합니다.

31. 여러분 건강하세요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. What kind of exercises do you do to stay healthy?
3. In fact, I didn't like to exercise at all before I came to America. I was always one of the worst students in P.E. class. When I took a tennis lesson, I remembered I didn't enjoy it at all.
4. Do you remember that I told you I am an identical twin? My twin sister doesn't like to exercise, either. I am not sure it is a genetic reason. However, my oldest sister, Jung Hwa, loves doing sports and exercise. Actually, she was one of the best players in the class. Isn't it interesting?
5. After I graduated from the middle school, my mother sent me and my twin sister, Min Hwa, to kung fu school. However, I still didn't enjoy it at all.
6. Interestingly, these days, I love doing exercise. I started to go to the gym every day after I arrived in Boston about two years ago. After a while, I found myself healthy not just in body, but also in mind. Whenever I had a lot of academic stress, I ran to the gym. The feelings after working out are incredible. My body is full of positive energy. It refreshes me and exhilarates me! I love those feelings.
7. These days, I don't go to the gym anymore. Instead of the gym, I start running in the park every morning. I run about three to four miles a day with my lovely twelve-year-old dog, Seul Gi.
8. After running, I do yoga for about ten minutes at home. And then I meditate. I inhale with a deep breath, and exhale with a long breath. After five minutes, I can feel all my stress is gone with a long, deep exhale.
9. Nowadays, I believe working out is the best way to stay healthy.
10. What about you? What kind of exercises do you do?
11. How do you manage your stress?
12. Would you tell me about that?
13. Thank you so much. Take care!
14. I am looking forward to meeting you next week again. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
포즈	poseu	pose	
내쉬다	naesuida	to exhale	
들이쉬다	deurisuida	inhale	
숨	sum	breath	noun

명상	myeongsang	meditation	
상쾌하다	sangkwehada	to be refreshing, exhilarating	adjective
이상해	isanghae	strange	
쿵후	kunghu	kung fu	noun
큰 언니	keun eonni	older sister (for females)	
개	gae	dog	noun
테니스	teniseu	tennis	noun
튼튼하다	teunteunhada	to be healthy	adjective
못 하다	mot hada	can't, to be unable to	
뛰다	ttwida	to run	
허리	heori	waist	noun
헬스장	helseujang	gym	
정도	jeongdo	approximately	
스트레스	seuteureseu	stress	
도움	doum	help	noun
제일	jeil	the most, the best	adverb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
요가	yoga	yoga	
공원	gongwon	park	noun
수업	sueop	class, lesson	noun
중학교	junghakkyo	middle school	noun
건강	geongang	health	noun
지키다	jikida	to protect, to abide by (rules)	
몸	mom	body	noun
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
마음	maeum	heart	noun
다르다	dareuda	to be different	
아침	achim	morning	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

귀여운 포즈를 해 봐. *guiyeoun pozeureul hae bwa* "Make a cute pose."	내쉬세요. *naesuiseyo.* "Please exhale."

깊게 숨을 들이쉬세요. *gipge sumeul deurisuiseyo.* "Take a deep breath."	나는 숨을 죽이고 기다렸다. *naneun sumeul jugigo gidaryeotta.* "I caught my breath, and waited."
명상을 하세요. *myeongsang-eul haseo.* "Please meditate."	운동을 하면 몸도 마음도 정말 상쾌해지더라고요. *undongeul hamyeong momdo mauemdo jeongmal sangkwehaejideoragoyo.* "If you exercise, your body and mind is refreshed."
너 오늘 이상해. *neo oneul isanghae* "You are strange today."	그것은 쿵후를 배우고 싶어하는 팬더에 대한 영화였다. *geugeoseun kunghureul baeugo sipeohaneun paendeoe daehan yeonghwayeotta.* "It was about a panda who wants to learn kung fu."
큰 언니 싫어해. *keun eonni silheohae.* "I don't like my big sister."	개를 키우는 것은 생각보다 쉽지 않았습니다. *gaereul kiuneun geoseun saenggakboda swipji anatsseumnida.* "It was not as easy to raise a dog as I thought."
진돗개는 1962년에 천연기념물로 지정되었습니다. *jindotgaeneun 1962nyeone cheonnyeonginyeommullo jijeongdoeeotseumnida.* "The Jindo dog was designated as a natural treasure in 1962."	텁수룩한 개가 공을 따라 뛰어 가고 있다. *deopssurukan gaega gong-eul ttara ttuieo gago itda.* "The shaggy dog is running after a ball."
저희 집에는 개가 세 마리 있어요. *jeo-hui ji-be-neun gae-ga se ma-ri i-sseo-yo.* "In our house, we have three dogs."	여자가 테니스를 하고 있습니다. *Yeojaga teniseureul hago itsseumnida.* The woman is playing tennis.
테니스 코트 *teniseu koteu* tennis court	테니스 경기 *tenisseu gyeonggi* tennis match
테니스를 하다 *teniseureul hada* play tennis	테니스 코트에서 테니스를 하다 *teniseu koteueseo teniseureul hada* play tennis on a tennis court
젊은 남자들은 테니스를 하고 있습니다. *Jeolmeun namjadeureun teniseureul hago itsseumnida.* The young men are playing tennis.	나만 빼고 내 동료들은 전부 테니스를 친다. *naman ppaego nae dongnyodeureun jeonbu teniseureul chinda.* "All my coworkers play tennis except me."

어렸을 때 테니스를 배웠어요. *eoryeosseul ttae teniseu-reul baewosseoyo.* "I learned to play tennis when I was little."	우리 아이는 아주 튼튼하다. *uri aineun aju teunteunhada.* "My child is very healthy."
혼자는 못 해요. *honjaneun mot haeyo.* "I can't do that alone."	비 온다. 뛰자! *bi onda. ttwija!* "It's raining. Let's run!"
교통사고로 허리를 다쳤어요. *gyotongsagoro heorireul dachyeosseoyo.* "I got my waist injured in a car accident."	헬스장 가자. *helseujang gaja.* "Let's go to the fitness center."
그 남자는 오십대 정도로 보였어요. *geu namjaneun osipdae jeongdoro boyeotsseoyo.* "A man appeared to be in his fifties."	며칠 정도 걸렸어요? *myeochil jeongdo geollyeosseoyo?* "About how many days did it take?"
너 때문에 스트레스 받아! *neo ttaemune seuteureseu bada!* "I'm getting stressed out because of you!"	도움을 받고 싶은데요. *doumeul batgo sipeundeyo.* "I'd like some help."
경찰관에게 도움을 청할게요. *gyeongchalgwanege doumeul cheong-halgeyo.* "I'll ask a police officer for help."	공부가 제일 쉬워요. *gongbuga jeil swiwoyo.* "Studying is the easiest thing to do."
긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."	김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."
요가 어렵지 않아요? *yoga eoryeopjji anayo?* "Isn't yoga difficult?"	공원에서 놀고 있어요. *Gongwoneseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing in the park.”
공원에서 친구를 만났어요. *gongwoneseo chingureul mannasseoyo.* "I met a friend at the park."	죄송합니다. 지금 수업 중이에요. *joesonghamnida. jigeum sueop jungieyo.* "Sorry, I'm in a class now."
중학교는 쥬니어 하이 스쿨이라고 합니다. *Junghakgyoneun jyunieo hai seukurirago hamnida.* Middle schools are also called junior high schools.	중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *Junghakgyo ttaebuteo gyobogeul ibeosseo.* I wore a school uniform since junior high school.

열두 살인 저의 오빠는 중학교에 들어갑니다. *Yeolddu sarin jeoui oppaneun junghakkyoe deureogamnida.* My twelve-year-old brother goes to middle school.	중학교 때부터 교복을 입었어. *jung-hakgyo ttae-buteo gyobok-eul ibeosseo.* "I have worn a school uniform since junior high school."
새로운 건강 보험은 바가지 씌우는 것과 같다. *saeroun geongang boheomeun bagaji ssuiuneun geotgwa gatda.* "This new health insurance is ripping me off."	저의 건강이 점점 나아지고 있어요. *jeoui geongang-i jeomjeom naajigo itda.* "My health is getting better."
약속 지키세요! *yaksok jikiseyo!* "Keep your promise!"	감자 튀김은 몸에 안 좋아요. *gamja twigimeun mome an joayo.* "Fried potato is not good for your health."
온몸이 아파요. *onmomi apayo.* "My whole body aches."	허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."
아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."	그런 기사를 읽으면 마음이 훈훈해진다. *geureon gisareul ilgeumyeon maeumi hunhunhaejinda.* "Reading an article like that warms my heart."
다른 색깔 있어요? *dareun saekkal isseoyo.* "Do you have other colors?"	그들은 아침마다 산책하러 간다. *geudeureun achimmada sanchaekareo ganda.* "They go for a walk every morning."
저희 가게는 내일 아침에 다시 문을 엽니다. *jeohui gageneun naeil rachime dasi muneul ryeomnida.* "Our stores will open again tomorrow morning."	내일 아침에 시험이 있는데 그냥 잘 거야. *naeil achime siheomi inneunde geunyang jalkkeoya.* "I have a test tomorrow morning, but I'm just going to go to bed."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #11
The Six Most Common Korean Proverbs

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences
- Grammar

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요? 윤세화입니다.
2. 한국 사람만큼 속담을 자주 쓰는 나라도 드물 것 입니다. 오늘은 여러분과 속담 한마디, 한마디를 이야기 해볼까 해요.
3. 한국인들이 자주 쓰는 속담들, 궁금하시죠?
4. 자, 그럼 제가 속담을 먼저 말씀해 드릴 테니까 무슨 이야기인지 한번 추측해 보시겠어요?
5. 첫 번째, “호랑이도 제 말하면 온다.”
6. 이건 무슨 뜻일까요?
7. 제가 호랑이에 관해서 이야기를 하면, 정말 호랑이가 온다는 소리이니까, 이 말은 남의 이야기를 함부로 하지 말라는 뜻입니다.
8. 그 사람이 그 곳에 없다고 함부로 이야기를 했다가 갑자기 그 사람이 오게 되면 당황스럽겠죠?
9. 그럴 때 쓰는 이야기입니다.
10. 두 번째, “빈 수레가 요란하다”는 무슨 의미일까요?
11. 빈 수레는 수레가 비어 있다는 말로, 요란하다는 말은 매우 시끄럽다는 뜻이죠.
12. 그런데 빈 수레가 매우 시끄럽다?
13. 여러분 어떤 말인지 이해가세요?
14. 시끄러워서 쳐다봤는데 사실 수레 속에는 아무것도 없는 빈 수레이니까, 자신의 지식은 크게 뛰어 나지 않은데 괜히 허세를 부려 아는척하고 말이 많은 것을 가르칩니다.
15. 우리는 이런 사람이 되서는 안되겠죠?
16. 세 번째, “아는 길도 물어가라.”
17. 길인데 여러분이 이미 알고 있는 길이예요.
18. 그런데도 또 물어보고 갑니다.
19. 이건 어떤 의미일까요?
20. 아는 길도 확인, 또 확인하고 가는 거니까, 항상 주의하고 조심하는 것이 안전하다는 뜻입니다.
21. 네 번째, “시작이 반이다.”
22. 이것은 많은 분들이 잘 알 것 같아요.
23. 다른 나라에서도 이런 비슷한 속담을 들어본 적이 있는 것 같아요.

24. 시작하는 것은 어떤 일을 시작하는 것이죠?

25. 그런데 그게 벌써 반이 되었답니다.

26. 어떤 의미일까요?

27. 이 말은 무슨 일이든지 마음먹고 시작을 하면 그 일을 끝낼 수가 있으므로 이미 반은 한 것과 같다는 뜻입니다.

28. 그러니까 시작을 하는 것이 매우 중요하다는 이야기이겠죠?

29. 다섯 번째, “남의 떡이 더 커 보인다.”

30. 이 말은 한국말을 잘하시는 여러분이라면 금방 알아낼 듯하네요.

31. 나한테도 떡이 있는데 남이 가지고 있는게 더 커 보인다는 것은 남의 것을 더 좋아 보이고 탐난다는 의미이겠죠?

32. 마지막으로 하나 더, 여섯 번째, “소 잃고 외양간 고친다.”

33. 우리는 소 잃고 외양간 고치면 안되겠죠? 외양간은 소가 살고 있는 곳입니다.

34. 그런데 그 외양간이 부서졌어요. 소가 그 부서진 곳을 통해서 도망을 가버렸답니다.

35. 그럼 주인은 중요한 소를 잃어버렸겠죠?

36. 그리고 난 뒤 후회하면서 그때서야 외양간을 고친다는 이야기 입니다.

37. 그 때서 외양간을 고쳐봤자 전혀 소용이 없는 것이죠. 어떤 일이 일어난 후 후회해 봤자 소용이 없다는 소리입니다.

38. 그래서 미리 미리 잘 방지해야겠죠?

39. 저는 다른 나라 말을 배웠을 때 이런 속담들이 참 재미있었는데 여러분은 어떠셨어요?

40. 오늘은 여기서 배운 속담 한마디 한국인 친구에게 사용해 보세요.

41. 그 친구들이 깜짝 놀랄 겁니다. 한국말을 너무 잘한다고요.

42. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하겠습니다.

43. 감사합니다. 여러분, 건강하세요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Koreans love to say a proverb. They believe a proverb contains a smart idea from their ancestors.
3. Today, let me introduce some Korean proverbs. Would you like to guess what they mean?
4. First, "If you speak of the Tiger, it comes."
5. What does this mean? It means when you speak ill behind someone's back, because he is not there, he suddenly shows up. That means you shouldn't talk ill behind someone's back just because he is not there.
6. It was easy, right? I think it is very similar to "speak of the devil."
7. Second, "An empty cart rattles loudly."
8. You notice the cart because it is noisy, but there isn't anything inside. This means some people who don't have a lot of knowledge pretend to know everything. When you talk to someone who is unaccomplished but brags about everything, you can see he is an empty cart.
9. Third, "Even if you know the way, ask one more time."
10. Can you guess the meaning of this proverb? You ask someone for directions even if you know it. That means being careful and cautious are the best choices. They will lead you to the safe, right direction.
11. Fourth, "Starting is half the task."
12. I think a lot of people can guess this meaning since I heard a similar proverb from different countries. If you are willing to do something, you can finish the task. This means starting is one of the most important steps. Don't procrastinate; start the task now.
13. Fifth, "Someone else's rice cake looks always bigger."
14. This is easy, even you have your own rice cake; someone else's rice cake looks bigger. You envy someone or are jealous of what different people have. Different people's possessions look better than yours do.
15. Last, "After losing a cow, one repairs the barn."
16. You should have repaired your barn before losing a cow, but you regretted not doing so after losing a cow. That means you had a chance to prevent something, and after it happened in your life, you regret later that you didn't prevent it. This means your late changes are useless to prevent what happened.
17. When I learned different languages, learning proverbs was very interesting.
18. How about you? Did you have fun today?
19. Why don't you use one proverb that you learned today? Your Korean friends will be surprised by your fluent Korean.

20. Thank you so much. Take care!

21. I am looking forward to meeting you next week again. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
빈	bin	empty	adjective
후회하다	huhoehada	to regret	verb
호랑이	horangi	tiger	noun
소	so	cattle, cow	noun
속담	sokdam	proverb	noun
추측하다	chucheukhada	to guess	verb
함부로	hanburo	thoughtlessly	adverb
당황스럽다	danghwangseureopda	to embarrass	
수레	sure	cart	noun
떡	ddeok	rice cake	noun
시끄러운	sikkeureoun	noisy	adjective
허세	heose	bluster	noun
확인	hwagin	check	noun
주의	jueui	care, watchfulness, caution	noun
반	ban	half	noun
마음먹다	maeummeokda	to intend to	verb
외양간	oeyang-gan	a stable, a cow house	noun
소용없다	soyongeopta	to be useless	
비슷하다	biseuthada	to be similar	
무슨	museun	what, what kind of	interrogative
알다	alda	to know	verb
크다	keuda	big	verb, adjective
중요하다	jungyohada	to be important	
시작하다	sijakhada	to start	verb
자주	jaju	frequently, often	adverb
쓰다	sseuda	to use	verb
묻다	mutda	to ask	verb

나라	nara	country	noun
이해하다	ihaehada	to understand	verb
배우다	baeuda	to learn	verb
의미	uimi	meaning	noun
조심	josim	carefulness	noun
사용하다	sayonghada	to use	verb
더	deo	more	adjective
뜻	tteut	meaning	noun
요란하다	yoranhada	to be noisy, to be loud	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

빈자리네. *binjarine.* "It's an empty seat."	절대 후회하지 않을 거예요. *jeoldae huhoehaji aneul geoyeyo.* "You are never going to regret this."
한반도의 모양은 (포효하는) 호랑이를 닮았다고 합니다. *hanbandoui moyangeun pohyohaneun horangireul dalmatdago hamnida.* "It is said that the Korean peninsula looks like a (roaring) tiger."	동물원인데 호랑이가 없어요. *dongmulwon-inde horang-i-ga eopsseoyo.* "This is a zoo but there's no tiger."
경상남도 진주시에서는 천년동안 이어져내려온 소 싸움 대회가 열립니다. *gyeongsangnamdo jinjusieseoneun cheonnyeondongan ieojyeonaeryeoon so ssaum daehoega yeollimnida.* "There is a bullfighting match which has been taking place for a thousand years in JinJu city in Gyeongsangnam-do."	저희 할아버지는 소를 키우세요. *jeoheui harabeoji-neun so-reul ki-useyo.* "My grandfather rears cattle."
속담 싫어해요. *sokdam sireohaeyo* "I don't like proverbs."	추측하세요. *chucheukhaseoyo.* "Please guess."
함부로 말했어. *hamburo malhaesseyo.* "I thoughtlessly told her."	당황스럽게 왜 그래? *danghwangseureopge wae gerae?* "You're making me so embarrassed."

수레 가져와. *sure gajeyeowa.* "Bring the cart."	떡을 먹어서 속이 든든해요. *Ddeogeul meogeoseo sogi deundeunhaeyo.* "I'm feeling full because I ate a rice cake."
시끄러운 남편이 잤어. *sikkeureoun nampyeoni jasseo.* "The noisy husband went to sleep."	허세를 부려도 아무도 그가 부자라고 생각지 않았다. *heosereul buryeodo amudo geuga bujarago saenggakji anatta.* "He could bluff nobody into believing that he was rich."
계량기를 확인하세요. *gyeryanggi-reul hwakgin-haseyo.* "Please check the gauge."	뜨거우니까 주의하세요. *tteugeounikka jueuihaseyo.* "It's hot, so be careful."
반만 줘. *banman jwo.* "Just give me half."	마음 먹고 했어. *maeum meokgo haesseo.* "I intended to do it, and I did."
소 잃고 외양간 고치다. *so ilkko oeyanggan gochinda.* "Shut the stable door after the horse is stolen."	얘기하는 것이 소용없다. *yegihaneun geosi soyong-eoptda.* "It's no use talking."
색깔이 비슷해요. *Saekkal-i biseutaeyo.* "The colors are similar."	무슨 드라마 봐? *museun deurama bwa?* "What kind of drama are you watching?"
우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."	알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."
그 사람은 정말 키가 커서 거인 같아요. *geu saram-eun jeongmal ki-ga keoseo geo-in gatayo.* "He's really tall so he's like a giant."	밥 그릇이 아주 큰데요? *bab geureusi aju keundeyo?* "I think your rice bowl is very big."
경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."	외국어 공부는 중요합니다. *oegugeo gongbuneun jungyohamnida.* "Learning foreign languages is important."

그는 일주일 전부터 주유소에서 일하기 시작했다. *geuneun iljuil jeonbuteo juyusoeseo ilhagi sijakhaetda.* "He started working at the gas station a week ago."	저는 월요일부터 새로운 일을 시작할 것입니다. *jeoneun woryoilbuteo saero-un ireul sijakal geosimnida.* "I'll start a new job on Monday."
달리기는 1시에 시작해. *daligineun hansie sijakhae.* "The race starts at 1 o'clock."	그 사람 자주 만나요? *geu saram jaju mannayo?* "Do you meet him often?"
저는 신용카드를 안 써요. *jeoneun sinyongkadeureul an sseoyo.* "I don't use a credit card."	누가 쓸 거예요? *nuga sseul geo-yeyo?* "Who's going to use it?"
하나만 물어봐도 돼요? *hana-man mureobwado dwaeyo?* "Can I ask you a question?"	우리 나라에 오세요. *uri nara-e oseyo* "Please come to our country."
그 사람은 머리가 좋아서 빨리 이해해요. *geu sarameun meoriga joaseo ppalli ihaehaeyo.* "He's smart so he understands quickly."	일본어를 알면 한국어를 배우기 쉽습니다. *ilboneoreul almyeon hangugeoreul baeugi swipseumnida.* "If you know Japanese, learning Korean is easier."
배우고 싶은 건 많은데 시간이 없어요. *baeugo sipeungeon maneunde sigan-i eopsseoyo.* "There are a lot of things I want to learn but I don't have the time."	이 책은 저한테 특별한 의미가 있어요. *i chaek-eun jeohante teukbyeolhan uimiga isseoyo.* "This book has a special meaning to me."
국이 뜨거우니까 조심하세요. *guk-i tteugeo-unikka josimhaseyo.* "The soup is hot, so be careful."	어떤 사람이 이메일을 쓰기 위해 컴퓨터를 사용하고 있다. *eotteon sarami imeireul sseugi wihae keomputeoreul sayonghago itda.* "The person is using a computer to write e-mail."
한국이 더 비싸요. *hangugi deo bissaeyo.* "Korea is more expensive."	무슨 뜻이에요? *museun tteus-ieyo?* "What does that mean?"
폭죽 소리가 요란했어요. *pokjuk sori-ga yoranhaesseoyo.* "The sound of the fireworks was loud."	

GRAMMAR

Proverbs that came out in this lesson

• 서당개 삼 년이면 풍월 읊는다. - A dog raised at Sodang for three years can chant Chinese lessons.
• 소 잃고 외양간 고친다. - After losing a cow, one repairs the barn.
• 빈 수레가 요란하다. - An empty cart rattles loudly.
• 하늘의 별 따기. - Catching a star in the sky - an impossible deed.
• 아는 길도 물어가라. - Even if you know the way, ask one more time.
• 티끌 모아 태산. - One can build a mountain by collecting specks of dust.
• 낫 놓고 기역자도 모른다. - One doesn't know the ㄱ (a Korean character) even when looking at a sickle.
• 남의 떡이 더 커 보인다. - Someone else's rice cake looks always bigger.
• 시작이 반이다. - Starting is half the task.
• 등잔 밑이 어둡다. - Underneath the lamp base is dark.
• 호랑이도 제 말하면 온다. - If you speak of the tiger it comes.

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #12
All about Museums and Art in Korea

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 오늘은 구겐하임 미술관에 다녀왔습니다.
3. 뉴욕에는 꽤 많은 미술관들이 있는데요. 그 중에서도 구겐하임 미술관은 어퍼 이스트 사이드에 위치한 곳입니다.
4. 조금만 더 가면 꽤 유명한 메트로 폴리탄 뮤지엄과 가까워요.
5. 사실 메트로폴리탄 뮤지엄을 가는 길에 구겐하임 미술관이 보여서 그 곳을 먼저 들렸는데요. 나선형으로 되어있는 건물이 참 예뻤습니다.
6. 뉴욕은 어딜 가나 관광객들을 정말 많이 볼 수 있는데요. 그 날도 역시 미술관 앞에서도 많은 관광객들이 있더군요.
7. 캔딘스키 미술품들을 전시하고 있었습니다.
8. 사실 어렸을 때는 그렇게 미술 작품들에게 별로 관심이 없었어요.
9. 대학을 다닐 때 미술관에서 아르바이트를 한 것이 도움이 되었는지 그 뒤로 그림 보는 것을 좋아하게 되었습니다.
10. 어떤 그림들은 사실 좀 이해하기 어렵지만 그냥 느낌으로 아름답구나, 좋구나라는 생각을 많이 했습니다.
11. 저는 르느와르 그림을 참 좋아하는 편입니다.
12. 보스톤에 살 때, 보스톤 파인아트 미술관에 갔었는데 르느와르 그림마다 제가 다가가서 유심히 보더라고 친구가 그러더군요.
13. 르느와르의 강렬한 색채가 참 마음에 들었어요.
14. 개인적으로는 바다, 폭포, 시원한 물이 들어간 그림들을 참 좋아합니다.
15. 구겐하임 미술관에서도 캔딘스키 그림들을 참 즐겁게 보았는데요.
16. 무엇보다도 그의 화려한 색채들이 참 마음에 들었답니다.
17. 오디오 설명이 되어있어서 그림 옆에서 그 그림번호만 누르면 설명을 잘 해주더군요.
18. 설명을 듣고 나니까 더 이해하기 잘 되더라고요.
19. 캔딘스키의 초기그림과 나이가 들었을 때 그림은 확연히 차이가 났는데요.
20. 나이가 들면 들수록 더욱 더 정확한 선, 형태들을 보이게 되더라고요.
21. 그래도 저는 형태를 잘 알아볼 수 없었던 초기그림들이 참 좋았습니다.
22. 색채가 정말 아름다웠거든요.
23. 여러분은 미술관이나 박물관에 자주 가시나요?

24. 그림들을 보고 있으면 마음이 참 편안해지는 것 같아요.

25. 여러분이 살고 있는 곳에 유명한 미술관이나 박물관은 어떤 것들이 있나요?

26. 저에게 말씀해 주시겠어요? 궁금하네요.

27. 저는 오늘 아름다운 그림들을 보면서 즐거운 시간을 보내었답니다.

28. 여러분의 하루는 어떠셨어요?

29. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

30. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Today, I went to the Guggenheim Museum.
3. Manhattan has many museums; the Guggenheim is one of them.
4. It is located in the Upper East Side near the Metropolitan Museum.
5. I can see tourists everywhere in Manhattan; it was no exception in front of the Guggenheim Museum. Inside of the museum, there was a spiral staircase; while walking upstairs, you can see the paintings. It was a gorgeous museum.
6. Today, the Guggenheim exhibited Kandinsky's paintings.
7. When I was young, I was not that interested in paintings.
8. After I had a part-time job in an art gallery when I was a university student, I started to enjoy paintings more and more. I think the part-time job gave me a chance to learn about various paintings.
9. I personally love Renoir's paintings. I love his bright, bold colors. When I lived in Boston, I visited the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston. My friend mentioned I always looked closer at and enjoyed for a longer time Renoir's paintings, even though I didn't realize it.
10. Kandinsky's paintings were beautiful too. I loved his bright colors. The Guggenheim Museum offered an audio guide for free, so I could understand better after listening. The audio guide was very easy to operate; you just pressed the number that was shown to the side of the paintings.
11. His earlier paintings and later ones were distinctively different. I could see more accurate lines and shapes when he got older. But I enjoyed his earlier paintings more because of the beautiful colors.
12. Do you go to museums often?
13. Are there any famous museums near your house?
14. If there are, would you tell me more about that?
15. Well, this is it for today.
16. Thank you for listening. I look forward to meeting you next week again.
17. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
건물	geonmul	building	noun
아르바이트	areubaiteu	part-time job	phrase

미술관	misulgwan	art museum	noun
많다	manhta	to be many, to be much	adjective
나선	naseon	spiral	noun
관심	gwansim	interest, concern	noun
확연히	hwakyeonhi	clearly	adverb
곳	got	place, spot	noun
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	verb
어리다	eorida	to be young	
대학교	daehakgyo	university, college	noun
꽤나	kkwaena	quite, very, pretty	adverb
색채	saekchae	colors	noun
아름답다	areumdapda	beautiful	adjective
이해하다	ihaehada	to understand	verb
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
별로	byeollo	particularly	adverb
관광객	gwangwanggaek	tourist	noun
유심히 보다	yusimhi boda	to look closely	verb
위치하다	wichihada	to locate	verb
전시하다	jeonsihada	to exhibit	verb
그림	geurim	painting	noun
강렬한	gangryeolhan	strong	adjective
다가가다	dagagada	to get near	verb
초기	chogi	early stage	noun
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
폭포	pokpo	waterfall	noun
바다	bada	ocean, sea	noun
화려하다	hwaryeohada	to be fancy	adjective
설명	seolmyeong	explanation	noun
오디오	odio	audio	noun
형태	hyeongtae	shape	noun
선	seon	line	noun
정확한	jeonghwakan	accurate	adjective
개인적으로	gaeinjeok-euro	personally	

보다	boda	to see, to look at, to watch	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

병원 건물 *byeongwon geonmul* hospital building	꽃집은 오래된 건물에 있습니다. *Kkotjibeun oraedoen geonmure itsseumnida.* The flower store is in an old building.
새 건물 *sae geonmul* new building	내 사촌은 건물을 세 개 가지고 있습니다. *nae sachoneun geonmureul se gae gajigo itsseumnida.* "My cousin has three buildings."
이 건물은 30년 됐어요. *i geonmureun samsipnyeon dwaesseoyo.* "This building is thirty years old."	아르바이트 자리를 찾는 것은 그리 어렵지 않다. 어려운 것은 자리를 유지하는 것이다. *areubaiteu jarireul channeun geoseun geuri eoryeopji anta. eoryeoun geoseun jarireul yujihaneun geosida.* "It's not that difficult to get a part-time job, the difficult part is to be able to keep it."
어떤 사람들은 생계를 유지하기 위해 한번에 여러개의 아르바이트를 뛰기도 한다. *eotteon saramdeureun saenggyereul yujihagi wihae hanbeone yeoreogaeui areubaiteureul ttwigido handa.* "Some people have several part-time jobs at the same time to make a living."	아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."
사람들이 미술관 안에 있다. *saramdeuri misulgwan ane itda.* "The people are in an art museum."	숙제가 많아요. *sukjjega manayo.* "I have a lot of homework."
나선 계단이 예쁘죠? *naseon-gyedani yeppeujyo?* "The spiral steps are pretty, right?"	저는 야구에 관심이 없어요. *jeo-neun yagu-e gwansim-i eobsseoyo.* "I'm not interested in baseball."
저는 정치에 관심이 없어요. *jeoneun jungchi-e gwansimi eopseoyo.* "I'm not interested in politics."	확연히 차이가 있어요. *hwakyeonhi chaiga isseoyo.* "There is clearly a difference."
여러 곳에 갔어요. *yeoreo gose gasseoyo.* "I went to several places."	여기는 아주 유명한 곳입니다. *yeogi-neun aju yumyeonghan gosimnida.* "This is a very famous place."

어제 예쁜 가방을 샀어요. *eoje yeppeun gabangeul sasseoyo.* "I bought a pretty bag yesterday."	구두가 정말 예뻐요. *guduga jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "Your shoes are very pretty."
넌 아직 어려. *neon ajik eoryeo* "You're still too young."	저는 대학교 안 다녀요. *Jeo-neun daehakgyo an danyeoyo.* "I don't go to the university."
꽤나 무겁네요. *kkwaena mugeopneyo.* "This is quite heavy."	색채가 마음에 들었어요. *saekchaega maeume deuleosseoyo.* "I was fond of the colors."
정말 그야말로 아름다운 풍경이었어요. *jeongmal geuyamallo areumdaun punggyeong-ieosseoyo.* "It was beautiful scenery indeed."	이해했나요? *ihaehaennayo?* "Did you understand?"
니 기분 이해할 수 있어. *ni gibun ihae-hal su isseo.* "I can understand how you feel."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
김치를 좋아하다 *gimchireul joahada* "To like Kimchi."	저는 사탕을 별로 안 좋아해요. *jeoneun satang-eul byeollo an joahaeyo.* "I don't like candy very much."
관광객이 동물의 사진을 찍고 있습니다. *Gwangwanggaegi dongmurui sajineul jjikko itseumnida.* The tourist is taking pictures of the animals.	휴가 중인 관광객 *hyuga jungin gwangwanggaek* tourist on vacation
관광객이 많아요. *Gwangwanggaegi manayo.* "There are many tourists."	관광객입니까? *gwan-gwangaekimnikka?* "Are you a tourist?"
나는 새가 둥지 트는 것을 유심히 보았다. *naneun saega dungji teuneun geoseul usimi boatda.* "I closely watched the bird build its nest."	위치했어요. *wichihaesseoyo.* "I located it."

전시했어요. *jeonsihaesseoyo.* "It's exhibited."	제 화장실에는 개들이 포커를 하는 그림이 있습니다 *Je hwajangsireneun gaedeuri pokeoreul haneun geurimi itsseumnida* There is a painting of dogs playing poker in my bathroom.
사과 그림 *sagwa geurim* painting of apples	이 그림은 제가 그렸습니다. *I geurimeun jega geuryeotsseumnida.* I painted this painting myself.
그림 도구 *geurim dogu* painting supplies	그림 그릴래요. *Geurim geurillaeyo.* “I want to draw a picture.”
미술 시간에 이 그림을 그렸어요. *misul sigan-e i geurim-eul geuryeosseoyo.* "I drew this painting in my art class."	강렬한 색깔입니다. *gangryeolhan saekkalimnida.* "It's a strong color."
나는 여전히 그 남자에게 다가갈 수 없었다. *naneun yeojeonhi geu namjaege dagagal su eopsseotta.* "I still couldn't get near the guy."	초기 그림이 더 좋았어요. *chogi geurimi deo johasseoyo.* "The earlier drawings were better."
그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."	그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"
폭포가 너무 예뻐요. *Pogoga neomu yeppeoyo.* The waterfall is beautiful.	흐르고 있는 폭포 *heureugo inneun pokpo* flowing waterfall
열대 우림 지역에 있는 폭포 *yeoldae urim jiyeoge inneun pokpo* waterfall in a rainforest	제주도 천지연 폭포는 유명 관광지입니다. *Jejudo cheonjiyeon pokponeun yumyeong gwangwangjiimnida.* "Cheonjiyeon Falls is a famous tourist site on Jeju Island."
제주도에 있는 정방폭포를 가기 위해서 관광객들이 관광 버스를 탔습니다. *jejudoe inneun jeongbangpokporeul gagi wihaeseo gwangwanggaekdeuri gwangwangbeoseureul tatseumnida.* "To go to Jeongbang Waterfall in Jeju Island, tourists got on a tour bus."	폭포가 너무 예뻐요. *pokpoga neomu yeppeoyo.* "The waterfall is so pretty."

스트레스 받을 때는 바다로 드라이브 가고 싶어요. *seuteureseu badeul tteneun badaro deuraibeu gago sipeoyo.* "When I get stressed out, I feel like going on a drive to the sea."	화려한 것을 좋아해요. *hwaryeohan geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like fancy things."
자세히 설명해 주세요. *jasehi seolmyeonghae juseyo.* "Please explain in detail."	오디오는 없었어요. *odioneun eopseosseoyo.* "There wasn't any audio."
형태가 참 예뻤습니다. *hyeongtaega cham yeppeosseumnida.* "The shape was quite pretty."	1호선에서 3호선으로 갈아타고 싶어요. *il-hoseon-eseo sam-hoseon-euro garatago sipeoyo.* "I'd like to transfer from line number 1 to line number 3."
정확한 선입니다. *jeonghwakhan seonimnida.* "It's an accurate line."	저것 봐! *jeogeot bwa!* "Look at that!"
관광객이 일몰을 보았다. *Gwangwanggaegi ilmoreul boatta.* "The tourists watched the sunset."	영화 봐요? *yeonghwa bwayo?* "Are you watching a movie?"

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #13
Fan of Korean Films? Listen to This!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 오늘은 재미있는 영화이야기를 할까 해요.
3. 여러분께서는 영화 좋아하세요?
4. 어떤 종류의 영화를 좋아하세요?
5. 저는 모든 종류의 영화를 다 좋아하는데요. 그 중에서도 코미디 영화를 매우 좋아합니다.
6. 일을 마치고 집에 와서 지쳐 있을 때는 코미디 영화 한편 보고 나면 마음이 즐거워지는 것 같아요.
7. 물론 감성적인 로맨스 영화도 좋아하고요.
8. 한국 사람들도 영화 보는 것을 참 좋아하는데요.
9. 다른 나라처럼 할리우드 영화도 인기가 많지만, 한국 고유의 영화도 인기가 많답니다.
10. 한국사람들의 정서를 잘 표현해주거든요.
11. 그래서 어떤 영화관이든 반드시 한국영화 한두 개쯤은 상영하는 것을 볼 수가 있어요.
12. 한국에서 유명한 영화제로는 부산국제 영화제가 있겠네요.
13. 평소에는 볼 수 없었던 특별한 영화나 다양한 영화들을 상영해주거든요.
14. 저도 대학교 때 부산국제 영화제를 다녀온 적이 있었는데요.
15. 친구들과 아르바이트를 해서 모은 돈으로 함께 다녀와서 더 재미있었답니다.
16. 그때 프랑스 영화 한편을 보았는데 제목은 기억이 잘 안 나지만 굉장히 특이한 영화여서 오랫동안 생각이 나더라고요.
17. 많은 유명한 스타도 볼 수 있었고, 길거리 상점에서도 부산국제 영화제 고유의 상품들을 팔고 있어서 볼거리가 참 많았던 기회였는데요, 무엇보다도 사람들이 정말 많아서 줄을 한참 서서 영화 표를 구했던 생각이 나네요.
18. 그 뒤로 매년 부산국제 영화제를 너무 가고 싶었지만 막상 시간이 나지 않아서 한번도 가보지를 못했어요.
19. 한국에 돌아갈 기회가 생긴다면 꼭 다시 한번 더 가보고 싶어요.
20. 여러분은 한국 영화를 보신 적이 있으세요?
21. 요즘은 생각 외로 많은 한국영화가 영어 자막으로 나와서 있더라고요.
22. 여러분도 동영상을 보여주는 인터넷 사이트에 가셔서 한국 영화 한번 찾아보세요.
23. 의외로 많은 영화를 무료로 볼 수 있더라고요.

24. 그 한국 영화들을 제 친구들에게 보여주니 참 재미있다고 하던데, 여러분의 의견은 어떤지 궁금하네요.

25. 여러분은 어떤 영화제를 가장 좋아하나요?

26. 어떤 영화제에 참석해보셨나요?

27. 저에게 많이 많이 이야기 해주세요!

28. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

29. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Today I would love to talk about movies.
3. Do you like to watch movies? What type of movies do you like to watch?
4. I like all movies, especially comedy movies. After working all day and coming home with a tired body, watching a comedy movie is the best way to release the stress.
5. Koreans love to watch movies too. They don't just like Hollywood movies, but they also like Korean movies. They think Korean movies express Koreans' thoughts well. That's the reason you can see a couple of Korean movies in the theater all the time.
6. The famous film festival in Korea is the Busan Film Festival.
7. I went there one time when I was a university student. I had a great time because I went there with my friends. I saw many famous celebrities and bought some t-shirts from the street market. It took a long time to get one movie ticket because there were too many people. But I really enjoyed it and wanted to go there again.
8. In fact, that was the last time I have been to the Busan Film Festival; after that, I have never been there.
9. Someday, if I have a chance to come back to Korea, I would love to visit the Busan again.
10. Have you ever watched Korean movies?
11. Nowadays you can watch them easily. When you search "Korean movies" online, there are many movies available with English subtitles.
12. My friends love Korean movies.
13. I would love to hear about your opinion about Korean movies.
14. Have you ever been to a film festival?
15. Would you like to tell me?
16. Well, this is it for today.
17. Thank you for listening. I look forward to meeting you again next week.
18. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
지치다	Jichida	to be tired	adjective

영화제	yeonghwaje	film festival	noun
참석하다	chamseokada	to attend	verb
자막	jamak	subtitle, title	noun
가고 싶다	gago sipda	to want to go	
상점	sangjeom	store	noun
스타	seuta	celebrity, star	noun
상영하다	sang-yeonghada	to screen a movie	verb
표현	pyohyeon	expression	noun
고유의	goyuui	native	
할리우드	halliudeu	Hollywood	noun
로맨스	romaenseu	romance	noun
감성적	gamseongjeok	emotional	adjective
모든	modeun	all, whole, every	adjective
코미디	komidi	comedy	noun
영화	yeonghwa	movie	noun
길거리	gilgeori	street	noun
의견	uigyeon	opinion	noun
궁금하다	gunggeumhada	to be curious, to wonder	
어떤	eotteon	what kind	
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
종류	jongnyu	kind	noun
무료	muryo	free	noun
유명한	yumyeonghan	famous	adjective
집	jip	home	noun
많다	manhta	to be many, to be much	adjective
인기	ingi	popularity	noun
아르바이트	areubaiteu	part-time job	phrase
인터넷	inteonet	Internet	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

너무 지쳤어. *neomu jichyeosseo.* "I'm too tired."	뉴욕 영화제는 매년 봄에 개최된다. *nyuyok yeonghwajeneun maenyeon gaechoedoenda.* "The New York Film Festival takes place every spring."
참석했어요? *chamseokhaesseoyo?* "Did you attend?"	자막 없어요? *jamak eopsseoyo?* "Are there any subtitles?"
스트레스 받을 때는 바다로 드라이브 가고 싶어요. *seuteureseu badeul tteneun badaro deuraibeu gago sipeoyo.* "When I get stressed out, I feel like going on a drive to the sea."	상점에 갔어요. *sangjeome gasseoyo.* "We went to the store."
스타를 본 적이 있어. *seutareul bon joegi isseo.* "I saw a star."	영화를 상영했습니다. *yeonghwareul sang-yeonghaesseumnida.* "The movie was screened."
지금 기분을 표현할 수가 없어요. *jigeum gibuneul pyohyeonhal suga eopsseoyo.* "I can't express how I feel now."	한국 고유의 영화도 인기가 많답니다. *hanguk goyuui yeonghwado ingiga mantamnida.* "Native Korean movies are popular, too."
할리우드 가보자. *halliudeu gaboja.* "Let's go to Hollywood."	감성적인 로맨스 영화입니다. *gamseongjeogin romaenseu yeonghwaimnida.* "It's an emotional romance movie."
감성적인 로맨스 영화입니다. *gamseongjeogin romaenseu yeonghwaimnida.* "It's an emotional romance movie."	당신이 접하는 모든 새로운 단어를 외워야 합니다. *dangsini jeopaneun modeun saeroun daneoreul oewoya hamnida.* "You should memorize every new word you encounter."
코미디 쇼 *komidi syo* comedy show	웃는 것을 좋아해서 코미디를 보는 것을 좋아합니다. *Unneun geoseul joahaeseo komidireul boneun geoseul joahamnida.* I love to watch comedy, because I love to laugh.
그들은 웃으면서 코미디를 보고 있습니다. *Geudeureun useumyeonseo komidireul bogo itsseumnida.* They are watching a comedy and laughing.	코미디를 보다 *komidireul boda* watch a comedy

코미디 영화 좋아해요? *komidi yeonghwa joahaeyo?* "Do you like comedy movies?"	대부분의 영화는 필름으로 제작되어 집니다. *Daebubunui yeonghwaneun pilleumeuro jejakdoeeo jimnida.* Most movies are produced on film.
다큐멘터리 영화 *dakyumenteori yeonghwa* documentary film	애니메이션 영화는 성우에게 좋은 일거리입니다. *Aenimeisyeon yeonghwaneun seonguege joeun ilgeoriimnida.* Animated films are a good source of work for a voice actor.
우린 고등학생때 이후로 좋은 영화를 본 적이 없다. *urin godeunghaksaengttae ihuro joeun yeonghwareul bon jeogi eopda.* "We haven't watched a good movie since high school."	오늘 새로 개봉한 영화 보러 가자. *oneul saero gaebonghan yeonghwa boreo gaja.* "Let's go watch the movie that was released today."
길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."	저는 그 의견에 반대해요. *jeoneun geu uigyeone bandaehaeyo.* "I oppose that opinion."
나는 그녀가 왜 그렇게 했는지 궁금하다. *naneun geunyeoga wae geureoke haeneunji gunggeumhada.* "I wonder why she did that."	어떤 것을 추천하시겠어요? *eotteon geoseul chucheonhasigesseoyo?* "Which one would you recommend?"
그 사람 안 좋아해요. *geu saram an joahaeyo* "I don't like him."	다양한 종류가 있어서 고르기 어려워요. *dayanghan jongnyuga isseoseo goreugi eoryeowoyo.* "There's a wide variety so it's hard to choose."
지하철에서 버스로 환승하는 것이 무료예요. *jihacheol-eseo beosuro hwansunghaneun geosi muryoyeoyo.* "Transferring from the subway to the bus is free of charge."	아시다시피, 이곳은 아주 유명한 곳이에요. *Asidasipi, igoseun aju yumyeonghan gosieyo.* As you know, this is a very famous place.
그는 전 세계적으로 유명한 사람입니다. *Geuneun jeon segyejeogeuro yumyeonghan saramimnida.* He's a famous person world-wide.	유명한 관광명소 *yumyeonghan gwangwangmyeongso* famous tourist attraction

유명한 배우 *yumyeonghan baeu* famous actor	엘튼 존은 세계에서 유명한 스타 가수입니다. *Elteun joneun segyeeseo yumyeonghan seuta gasuimnida.* Elton John is a world famous singing star.
유명한 작가 *yumyeonghan jakka* famous writer	아시다시피, 이 곳은 아주 유명한 곳이에요. *asidasipi, i goseun aju yumyeonghan gosieyo.* "As you know, this is a very famous place."
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home
집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	숙제가 많아요. *sukjjega manayo.* "I have a lot of homework."
한국에서는 분식이 인기가 있어요. *Hangugeseoneun bunsigi ingiga isseoyo.* "In Korea, street food is popular."	아르바이트 자리를 찾는 것은 그리 어렵지 않다. 어려운 것은 자리를 유지하는 것이다. *areubaiteu jarireul channeun geoseun geuri eoryeopji anta. eoryeoun geoseun jarireul yujihaneun geosida.* "It's not that difficult to get a part-time job, the difficult part is to be able to keep it."
어떤 사람들은 생계를 유지하기 위해 한번에 여러개의 아르바이트를 뛰기도 한다. *eotteon saramdeureun saenggyereul yujihagi wihae hanbeone yeoreogaeui areubaiteureul ttwigido handa.* "Some people have several part-time jobs at the same time to make a living."	아르바이트 때문에 주말에 너무 바빠요. *Areubaiteu ttamune jumale neomu bappayo.* "I'm very busy on weekends because of my part-time job."

요즘 저는 음악과 책을 인터넷에서 구입합니다. *Yojeum jeoneun eumakgwa chaegeul inteoneseseo guipamnida.* These days I shop for books and music on the Internet.	인터넷 액세스 *inteonet aekssesseu* Internet access
인터넷을 연결하다 *inteoneseul yeongyeorhada* connect to the Internet	인터넷 주소 *inteonet juso* Internet address
세계적인 인터넷 *segyejeogin inteonet* world wide Internet	인터넷으로 검색하면 나와요. *inteoneseuro geomsaek-hamyeon nawayo.* "It will show up if you search on the Internet."
인터넷 쓸 수 있어요? *inteonet sseul su isseoyo?* "Can I use the Internet here?"	걱정하지 마세요. 살아서 돌아올게요. *geokjjeonghaji maseyo. saraseo doraolkkeyo.* "Don't worry. I will come back alive."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #14
See How Korean Royalty is Treated

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 어제는 제 친구로부터 저녁 식사 초대를 받았습니다.
3. 제가 이 친구를 알게 된 것도 참 특이한 경우인데요.
4. 이름이 “줄리”라고 미국 사람입니다.
5. 취직 설명회에 갔다가 제 앞에 줄을 서 있던 줄리에게 먼저 이야기를 꺼냈다가 대화를 계속하면서 친구가 되었는데요.
6. 성격이 시원시원한 것이 저랑 참 잘 맞더군요.
7. 그렇게 전화번호를 주고 받고 “설마 전화가 올까?” 라는 심정이었는데 정말 전화가 오더라고요.
8. 그렇게 한두 번 만나다 보니까 이렇게 인연이 되었네요.
9. 어렸을 때부터 어머님이 항상 저에게 “너는 참 인복이 많구나!” 라고 하셨는데 정말 그 말이 맞는 것 같아요.
10. 남들은 평생 친구가 한 명만 있어도 성공이라고 하는데 저는 한 열명쯤은 되는 것 같아요.
11. 평소에 사람을 좋아하는 것이 이렇게 나타나는가 봐요.
12. 아무튼 줄리가 저녁 식사초대를 해서 뉴저지에 "포트리"라는 곳을 다녀왔습니다.
13. 먼저 아시안식 발 마사지를 받자고 하더군요.
14. 따뜻한 물에 발을 담그고, 마사지 하시는 분이 발을 마사지해 줬는데 온 피로가 다 풀리는 듯했습니다.
15. 뉴저지의 포트리 또한 코리안 타운처럼 한국 사람들이 매우 많이 사는 곳이었는데요. 줄리가 다른 한국 친구를 소개시켜주어서 함께 즐거운 시간을 보내었습니다.
16. 저녁은 줄리의 한국 친구, 정임씨가 맛있는 떡국을 해 주셨어요.
17. 오랜 만에 먹는 떡국이라 정말 맛있더군요. 한 그릇을 뚝딱 비우고 염치없게 두 그릇을 먹고 왔답니다.
18. 오랜 만에 집에서 해 먹는 밥이라 더 맛있었답니다.
19. 예전에 어머님이 항상“집에서 먹는 밥이 최고야!"라고 하셨을 때는 잘 몰랐었는데 늘 식당에서 밥을 해결하는 요즘은 어머님의 밥이 참 그립습니다.
20. 저에게는 보약과 같은 밥이니까요.
21. 어제는 새로운 한국 친구도 만나고, 줄리도 만나고, 맛있는 떡국도 먹고, 피로가 다 풀리는 마사지도 받은 여왕같이 보낸 하루였습니다.
22. 여러분의 하루는 어떠셨나요?

23. 특별한 일, 재미있는 일 있으셨나요?

24. 여러분의 일상 이야기 기다리고 있을게요.

25. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

26. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Yesterday, I was invited to a dinner party by my friend, Julie.
3. Actually, it is very interesting how we met.
4. When I went to the job fair, Julie was standing in the line too.
5. We started to talk and exchanged phone numbers.
6. But I still doubted whether she would call me.
7. But she did after then; we spend time together often and became great friends.
8. My mother always said that I have the good fortune to have kind friends.
9. I think she was right.
10. People say if you have one lifetime friend, you are lucky, but to me, I have about ten lifetime friends. I accept this with gratitude.
11. Anyway, she asked me to go for a foot massage first. We went to Asian Spa; the masseuse gave me a great foot massage. I feel like all my stress is gone after a foot massage.
12. At Fort Lee in New Jersey, there are a lot of Korean people and Korean stores like Koreantown in Manhattan.
13. Julie introduced me to one of her Korean friends, Jeong Im; I was glad to meet another Korean in the USA.
14. Jeong Im actually cooked rice-cake soup for dinner; it was really delicious.
15. I ate two bowls of soup because it was very tasty.
16. My mother always says, "Eating at home is the best meal." I didn't realize it at that time. But these days, I miss eating at home since I eat most of my meals in restaurants.
17. Yesterday, I met my friend, Julie, and a new friend, Jeong Im, and had a great meal, then went for a beautiful foot massage; I felt like I was a queen.
18. How was your day?
19. Was there anything special?
20. Would you tell me about that?
21. Well, this is it for today.
22. Thank you for listening. I look forward to meeting you again next week.
23. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
저녁 식사	jeonyeok siksa	dinner	phrase
염치없다	yeomchieoptda	shameless	adjective
(피로) 풀리다	(piro) pullida	recover from one's fatigue	verb
성공	seonggong	success	noun
평생 친구	pyeong saengchingu	lifetime friend	noun
인복	inbok	good fortune to have friends	noun
인연	inyeon	ties, bond	noun
심정	simjeong	one's heart	noun
취직 설명회	chuijik seolmyeonhoe	job fair	noun
초대	chodae	invitation	noun
여왕	yeowang	queen	noun
특이하다	teugihada	to be unique	adjective
대화	daehwa	conversation	noun
하루	haru	day	noun
최고	choego	(the) best	noun
티비	chingu	television	noun
피로	piro	fatigue	noun
성격	seonggyeok	character	noun
그릇	geureut	vessel, dish, container	noun
그립다	geuripda	to miss	verb
아시아	asia	Asia	noun
마사지	masaji	massage	noun
떡국	tteokguk	rice-cake soup	noun
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
발	bal	foot	noun
먼저	meonjeo	first, ahead	noun
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
전화번호	jeonhwabeonho	phone number	noun
항상	hangsang	all the time	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가족과의 저녁 식사 *gajokgwaui jeonyeok sikssa* family dinner	우리 가족은 매일 저녁 식사를 함께 합니다. *Uri gajogeun maeil jeonyeok sikssareul hamkke hamnida.* My family eats dinner together every night.
저녁 시간 *jeonyeok ssigan* dinner time	우리는 매일 저녁 일곱 시에 식사를 합니다. *Urineun maeil jeonyeok ilgop ssie sikssareul hamnida.* We have dinner at seven o'clock sharp each night.
오늘 저녁은 외식 합시다. *Oneul jeonyeogeun oesik hapssida.* Let's eat out for dinner.	즐겁게 저녁 식사를 하다 *jeulgeopgge jeonyeok sikssareul hada* enjoy dinner
저녁 식사 시간인데 아직 점심도 못 먹었어요. *jeoneok siksa siganinde ajik jeomsimdo mot meogeosseoyo.* "It's dinner time, but I haven't even had lunch yet."	왜 이렇게 염치없어? *wae ireoke eomchieopsseo?* "Why are you so shameless?"
피로가 풀렸어요. *piroga pullyeosseoyo.* "I recovered from my fatigue."	드디어 성공했다. *deudieo seong-gonghaetda.* "Finally, I've succeeded."
평생 친구예요. *pyeong saengchinguyeyo.* "This is a lifetime friend."	인복이 많다. *inbogi manta.* "I have the fortune of having good friends."
어떤 인연입니까? *eotteon inyeonimnikka?* "What kind of relationship is this?"	내 심정을 모르는구나. *nae simjeong-eul moreuneunguna.* "You don't know my feelings."
취직 설명회에 갔어요. *chuijik seolmyeonhoie gasseoyo.* "I went to the job fair."	환영회 때 친구 초대해도 돼요? *hwanyeonghoe ttae chingu chodaehaedo dwaeyo?* "Can I invite my friends to the welcoming party?"
이 목걸이는 여왕님께 드리는 선물입니다. *i mokgeori-neun yeowang-nim-kke deurineun seonmul-imnida.* "This necklace is a present for the queen."	특이한 사람이에요. *teukihan saramieyo.* "He's a unique person."

대화해 봅시다. *daehwahae bopsida.* "Let's talk."	기린은 하루에 두 시간 밖에 안 자요. *girineun harue du sigan bakke an jayo.* "Giraffes only sleep for two hours a day."
우리 엄마 요리가 최고야. *uri eomma yori-ga choigo-ya.* "My mom's cooking is the best."	나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."
피로가 풀렸어요. *Piroga pullyeosseoyo.* I recovered from my fatigue.	나는 커피 한 잔으로 피로를 풀었다. *naneun keopi han janeuro piroreul pureotta.* "A cup of coffee relieved my fatigue."
피로를 푸는 데에는 운동이 좋아요. *piro-reul puneun de-eneun undong-i joayo.* "For relieving your stress, working out is good."	그 사람은 머리는 나쁘지만 성격이 좋아요. *geu saram-eun meori-neun nappeujiman seong-gyeogi joayo.* "He's not smart, but has a good personality."
테이블에 그릇이 너무 많아요. *teibeul-e geureus-i neomu manayo.* "There are too many bowls on the table."	고등학교가 그리워요. *godeunghakgyo-ga geuriwoyo.* "I miss my high school."
저는 휴가 때마다 아시아에 있는 여러 나라를 가고 있습니다. "I visit different Asian countries whenever I am on vacation."	아시아에서 살지 못 했어요. *asiaeseo salji mot haesseoyo.* "I couldn't live in Asia."
마사지는 매우 편안하다. *masajineun maeu pyeonanhada.* "Massages are very relaxing."	마사지 좀 해 주세요. *masaji jom hae juseyo.* "Please give me a massage."
한국에서는 설날에 떡국을 먹어요. *hangugeseoneun seollare tteokgugeul meogeoyo.* "In Korea, we eat rice-cake soup on New Year's Day."	식당들이 더 성업을 하고 있습니다. *sikdangdeuri deo seongeobeul hago isseumnida.* "Restaurants are thriving."
너무 많이 걸어서 발이 아파요. *Neomu mani georeoseo bari apayo.* "I've walked too much, so my feet hurt."	기다리지 말고 먼저 가세요. *Gidariji malgo meonjeo gaseyo.* "Don't wait for me. Please go first."
먼저 밥을 먹자. *neonjeo bab-eul meokja.* “Let's eat first.”	어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”

어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."	어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."
어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."	나의 전화번호 *naui jeonhwabeonho* my phone number
냅킨에 전화번호가 적혀 있습니다. *Nabkine jeonhwabeonhoga jeokhyeo issseumida.* There is a phone number written on a napkin.	전화번호 *jeonhwabeonho* phone number
유진 씨 전화번호 있어요? *Yujin ssi jeonhwabeonho isseoyo?* "Do you have Yujin's phone number?"	전화번호가 뭡니까? *Jeonhwabeonho-ga mwomnikka.* "What's your phone number?"
왜 항상 지각하는 거야? *wae hangsang jigak-haneun geo-ya?* "Why are you always late?"	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #15
The Easy Way to Shop in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 어제는 소호로 쇼핑을 다녀왔습니다.
3. 무지하게 많은 옷 가게들이 즐비하게 늘어져 있어서 눈이 휘둥그레지더군요.
4. 주말이라 그런지 사람들이 진짜 많았습니다.
5. 소호의 제일 큰 거리만 왔다 갔다 했는데도 거의 3~4시간이 걸리더군요.
6. 그 정도 걷고 나니 다리가 참 많이 아팠습니다.
7. 한국에서도 쇼핑할 때 이렇게 걸어 다녔던 생각이 나네요.
8. 한국에서 유명한 쇼핑몰은 서울에 있는 동대문 쇼핑몰이 있지요?
9. 동대문에 가면 큰 빌딩들이 아주 많이 있는데요. 그 큰 빌딩 전체가 다 옷을 파는 옷 가게랍니다.
10. 그 동대문이 얼마나 유명한지 전국 각지 소매상들이 다 올라오는데요.
11. 소매상들이 동대문에서 물건을 사서 지방에서 다시 내려가 소매로 판매를 합니다.
12. 여러분도 기회가 되면 동대문 쇼핑몰을 한번 가보세요.
13. 전국 각지에서 온 사람들을 만날 수가 있답니다.
14. 그러니까 정말 규모가 크겠죠?
15. 24시간 내내 시장이 열리는데요. 그런데도 사람들이 터져 나갈 것 처럼 매우 많답니다.
16. 동대문의 장점이자 단점은 가격이 정해져 있지 않아요. 그래서 흥정도 할 수 있고요. 좋은 물건을 더 싸게 구매할 수도 있습니다.
17. 저는 언젠가 한번 물건을 바꾸러 갔더니, 그 가게 주인이 저에게 얼마를 받았는지 기억을 못하더라고요.
18. 이런 점 때문에 가격이 정해져 있지 않은 게 장점과 단점 모두가 될 수 있지 아닐까 하네요.
19. 그런데 여기 뉴욕, 소호 거리는 달랐어요.
20. 가격이 다 정해져 있고요. 제 눈에는 모든 것들이 비싸 보였습니다.
21. 물론 세일을 하는 것들도 있어서 잘 구매하면 정말 좋은 상품을 싸게 구매할 수도 있겠더라구요.
22. 쇼핑을 워낙 좋아해서, 가지고 있는 돈을 다 안 쓸려고 무지 노력했답니다. 지금도 이미 옷이 넘쳐나거든요.
23. 옛날에 어머니가 옷이 가득한 옷장을 보고 “참~ 입을 옷이 없네!” 하실 때에는 이해가 안 가더니, 제가 지금 그러네요.

24. 저도 이 옷 욕심 좀 버려야 할 듯 합니다.

25. 여러분은 쇼핑을 좋아하나요?

26. 아니면 매우 싫어하나요?

27. 혹시 인터넷으로 옷을 구매해 본 적은 있으세요?

28. 여러분의 의견 기다리겠습니다.

29. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

30. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone, this is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. I went to SoHo in Manhattan yesterday. I was impressed by the number of clothing stores and people. I just walked through the main street of SoHo; it took about three to four hours.
3. After walking for hours, my legs were killing me. I remember I went shopping like this when I was in Korea.
4. The most famous shopping mall in Korea is located in Dong Dae Moon shopping mall in Seoul. When you go to Dong Dae Moon, you can see many tall buildings.
5. All the buildings are filled with clothing stores. Isn't it amazing?
6. Another interesting thing is that retail dealers from all over Korea came to Dong Dae Moon shopping mall to buy clothes. And then they went back to their hometowns to resell the clothes at retail prices. If you have a chance to visit to Dong Dae Moon, you would meet people from all over Korea.
7. The biggest pros and cons of Dong Dae Moon shopping mall are that the stores don't have fixed prices. Sometimes you can buy a good product at a cheaper price. Sometimes there is a chance that someone will rip you off.
8. In contrast, here in SoHo, everything seems different. Their prices seem a bit expensive to me.
9. I love shopping and buying clothes. I tried to not to spend all the money that I had.
10. A long time ago when my mother said, "There was nothing to wear," I couldn't understand because her closet was full of clothes. Now I understand what she meant.
11. I love going shopping; sometimes I spend too much money on shopping, which I shouldn't have done.
12. What about you?
13. Do you like to go shopping?
14. Have you ever bought clothes online? How was it?
15. Thank you for listening. I look forward to meeting you next week again.
16. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
큰	keun	big	adjective
빌딩	bilding	building	noun
쇼핑	syoping	shopping	noun

즐비하다	jeulbihada	to be lined with	verb
제일	jeil	the most, the best	adverb
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
진짜	jinjja	really	adverb
거리	geori	street	noun
생각나다	saenggaknada	to come to mind	verb
소매상	somaesang	retailer	noun
옷 가게	ot gage	clothing store	noun
기회	gihwe	opportunity, chance	noun
물건	mulgeon	thing, item, object	noun
각지	gakji	all parts; various places	noun
전국	jeonguk	the whole country	noun
유명한	yumyeonghan	famous	adjective
걸리다	geollida	to take (time)	verb
지방	jibang	local city, small city	noun
주말	jumal	weekend	noun
다리	dari	leg	noun
싸다	ssada	to be cheap, to be inexpensive	adjective
판매	panmae	selling	noun
소매	somae	retail	noun
흥정	heungjeong	bargain	noun
정하다	jeonghada	to decide, to fix	verb
규모	gyumo	scale	noun
만나다	mannada	to meet	verb
장점	jangjeom	merit, advantage	noun
단점	danjeom	shortcoming, defect	noun
가격	gagyeok	price	noun
구매하다	gumaehada	to purchase	verb
가득하다	gadeukhada	to be full, to be filled with	adjective
욕심	yoksim	desire, greed	noun
버리다	beorida	to throw away	verb
기억하다	gieokhada	to remember	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

큰 시계를 가지고 있네요. *Keun sigereul gajigo inneyo.* “You have an big watch.”	그 의자는 이 작은 여자아이에게는 너무 크다. *geu uijaneun i jageun yeojaaiegeneun neomu keuda.* "That chair is too big for a little girl."
큰 가방이에요. *keun gabangieyo.* "It's a big bag."	어젯밤, 길 건너편 빌딩에 화재가 있었다. *eojetbam, gil geonneopyeon bildinge hwajaega iseotda.* "Last night, there was a fire in the building across the street."
그의 사무실은 빌딩 3층에 있다. *geui samusireun bilding samcheung-e itda.* "His office is on the third floor of the building."	관광도 하고, 쇼핑도 하고 싶어요. *gwan-gwang-do hago, syoping-do hago sipeoyo.* "I want to go sightseeing and also do some shopping."
길가에는 상점들이 즐비했다. *gilgaeneun sangjeomdeuri jeulbihaetta.* "The street was lined with shops and stores."	공부가 제일 쉬워요. *gongbuga jeil swiwoyo.* "Studying is the easiest thing to do."
허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."	아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."
저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."	좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."
진짜 배고파요. *jinjja baegopayo* "I'm really hungry."	길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."
옛일이 또렷또렷하게 생각나다. *yeoniri ttoryeottoreyohage saenggaknada.* "Old memories come vividly to mind."	모든 소매상들이 그것을 팔아요. *modeun somaesangdeuri geugeoseul parayo.* "All retailers sell it."

옷 가게에서 일 했어. *ot gageeseo il haesseo.* "I worked at a clothing store."	이런 좋은 기회는 흔치 않아요. *ireon joeun gihoe-neun heunchi anayo.* "These kinds of good opportunities are very rare."
여기는 재미있는 물건들이 많이 있어요. *yeogineun jaemiinneun mulgeondeuri mani isseoyo.* "There are many interesting things here."	벚꽃축제를 즐기러 전국 각지에서 많은 나들이객이 몰려왔다. *beotkkotchukjereul jeulgireo jeonguk gakjieseo maneun nadeurigaegi mollyeowatda.* "A lot of people from various places came to enjoy the cherry blossom festival."
태풍이 전국 각지에 큰 피해를 주었다. *taepung-i jeonguk gakjie kun pihaereul jueotta.* "The typhoon caused much damage to all parts of the country."	소문이 전국에 퍼졌어요. *somun-i jeonguk-e peojyeosseoyo.* "The rumors spread throughout the nation."
아시다시피, 이곳은 아주 유명한 곳이에요. *Asidasipi, igoseun aju yumyeonghan gosieyo.* As you know, this is a very famous place.	그는 전 세계적으로 유명한 사람입니다. *Geuneun jeon segyejeogeuro yumyeonghan saramimnida.* He's a famous person world-wide.
유명한 관광명소 *yumyeonghan gwangwangmyeongso* famous tourist attraction	유명한 배우 *yumyeonghan baeu* famous actor
엘튼 존은 세계에서 유명한 스타 가수입니다. *Elteun joneun segyeeseo yumyeonghan seuta gasuimnida.* Elton John is a world famous singing star.	유명한 작가 *yumyeonghan jakka* famous writer
아시다시피, 이 곳은 아주 유명한 곳이에요. *asidasipi, i goseun aju yumyeonghan gosieyo.* "As you know, this is a very famous place."	버스로 두 시간 정도 걸리다. *beosseuro du sigan jeongdo geollida.* "It takes about two hours by bus."
시간이 오래 걸릴 거예요. *sigan-i orae geollil geo-yeyo.* "It will take a long time."	지방으로 출장 가요. *jibang-euro chuljang gayo* "I'm going on a business trip to a small city."
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteohge bonaeseyo?* How do you usually spend your weekends?	주말에 쉬는 *jumare swineun* weekend off

주말까지 끝낼 수 있어요. *Jumalkkaji kkeunnael su isseoyo.* “I can finish by the weekend.”	주말 내내 자고 싶어요. *Jumal naenae jago sipeoyo.* “I want to sleep all weekend.”
주말은 주로 어떻게 보내세요? *jumareun juro eotteoke bonaeseyo?* "How do you usually spend your weekends?"	다리가 가려워요. *dariga garyeowoyo.* "My legs are itching."
현금으로 사면 더 싸요. *hyeongeumeuro samyeon deo ssayo.* "If you buy it with cash, it is cheaper."	맥주보다 소주가 싸요. *Maekju boda sojuga ssayo.* "Soju is cheaper than beer."
10개에 1000원에 판매하고 있습니다. *yeolkkaee cheonwone panmaehago isseumnida.* "We're selling ten of these at one thousand won."	이 상품은 소매가에서 10 퍼센트 할인됩니다. *i sangpumeun somaegaeseo tipeosenteu harindoemnida.* "The discount on this item is ten percent off the retail price."
흥정도 할 수 있어요. *heungjeongdo hal su isseoyo.* "You can bargain, too."	뭐 먹을지 정했어요? *mwo meogeulji jeonghaesseoyo?* "Did you decide what to eat?"
규모가 크겠죠. *gyumoga keugetjyo.* "The scale must be big."	우리 그 역에서 만나면 돼. *uri geu yeogeseo mannamyeon dwae.* "We can meet at the station."
네 부모님을 만나고 싶어. *ne bumonimeul mannago sipeo.* "I would love to meet your parents."	밤 열 시에 역 앞에서 만나자. *Bam yeolsie yoke gapeseo mannaja.* "I will meet you at 10 PM in front of the station."
지난번에 우리 한국에서 만났어. *jinanbeone uri hangugeseo mannasseo* "Last time, we met in Korea."	세 시에 만나자! *se sie mannaja!* "Let's meet at three o'clock!"
솔직한 성격이 성주 씨의 장점이에요. *soljikhan seonggyeok-i seongju ssi-ui jangjeom-ieyo.* "Honest personality is 성주's virtue."	한 가지 단점은 너무 비싸다는 거예요. *han gaji danjeom-eun neomu bissadaneun geo-yeyo.* "One shortcoming is that it's too expensive."

소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price	이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.
가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags	가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.
가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"	학교는 의자를 구매했다. *hakkyoneun wijareul gumaehaetta.* "The school purchased chairs."
상자 안에 책이 가득해요. *sangja ane chaegi gadeukhaeyo.* "The box is filled with books."	내 동생은 먹을 것에 욕심이 많다. *nae dongsaeng-eun meok-eul geot-e yoksim-i manta.* "My younger brother is very greedy about food."
웨딩 드레스를 버렸어. *woeding deureseureul beoryeosseo.* "I threw away the wedding dress."	내가 네 생일을 기억하지 못할 거라고 생각했지. *naega ne saengireul gieokaji motal georago saenggakaetji.* "You thought I wouldn't remember your birthday."
그걸 아직 기억하다니 신기해요. *geugeol ajik gieokhadani singihaeyo.* "It's amazing that you still remember it."	제 이름을 기억하세요. *je ireumeul gieokhaseyo.* "Please, remember my name."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #16

Find Out About Cultural Differences You May Have With Your Korean Friends

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 어제는 제 미국 친구와 말다툼을 했어요.
3. 그리고 제가 나중에 “미안합니다” 라고 사과를 했는데 그 때 정말 문화의 차이를 많이 느꼈답니다.
4. 한국 사람들은 사과를 할 때 웃으면서 사과할 때가 있어요.
5. 괜히 더 미안하고 멋쩍으니까 웃으면서 “미안합니다”라고 사과하는 건데, 제 미국 친구는 제가 사과를 진심으로 하지 않았다고 생각하더라고요.
6. 제 의도는 그게 아니었는데 어제 일로 정말 문화의 차이를 느꼈습니다.
7. 사실 한국에서는 “실례합니다”라는 말도 잘 쓰지 않아요.
8. 그렇다고 한국 사람이 무례한 거일까요?
9. 아니요. 우리도 서로의 공간에 침해하지 않으려고 노력하는데, 작은 나라에 많은 사람들이 사니까 서로 부딪히거나 가까이 가는 것을 더 자연스럽게 생각한답니다.
10. 그리고 어떤 사람 앞을 지나갈 때 “실례합니다”라는 말보다는 “잠시만요”라는 말을 더 잘 사용하는 것 같아요.
11. 그리고 보통 친구가 “고마워” 라고 했을 때 “뭐 별 말을 다하고 그래~”라는 말은 하지만 “천만의 말씀”라는 말은 잘 쓰지 않는 것 같아요.
12. 그런 말은 오히려 더 영어식 표현인 것 같아요.
13. 차라리 "고마워", "미안해"라고 이야기 했을 때 “괜찮아” 라는 대답이 가장 잘 쓰이는 것 같아요.
14. 아무튼 사소한 말다툼으로 친구와의 사이가 나빠지고 싶지 않았던 제가 먼저 “미안해”하고 사과를 했는데 제가 웃으면서 사과한 행동 때문에 오히려 더 감정을 상하게 만들었더라구요.
15. 그래서 엄숙한 표정으로 다시 “미안해. 진심으로~”라고 사과를 하니 받아주더군요.
16. 지금까지의 제 의견은 충분히 개인적인 의견일 수가 있습니다.
17. 하지만 외국인 친구를 만날 때나 한국인 친구를 볼 때 문화의 차이점들이 느껴졌거든요. 오늘은 그런 점을 말씀드려 봤어요.
18. 여러분은 한국인의 표정과 말, 표현들이 잘 익숙하지 않아서 당황한적이 있었나요?
19. 그랬을 때 어떻게 대처하셨나요?
20. 저 또한 미국에서 문화적인 차이를 느낄 때가 많이 있었는데요. 여러분과 의견 나누고 싶네요.
21. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

22. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Yesterday I had an argument with my American friend. When I apologized to her, I really felt cultural differences between her and me.
3. Koreans usually smile when they apologize because they are embarrassed. It doesn't mean they think it's funny.
4. My American friend thought I didn't apologize with the right intention. There was a huge cultural gap between us.
5. In fact, Koreans don't really say "Excuse me" (실례합니다); they say more often "Excuse me" (잠시만요). I think 잠시만요 is a more natural way to say "excuse me" for Koreans.
6. Ninety-nine percent of Koreans were born and raised in Korea. Most people think and act in the same way. We understand quickly and better because there is not a cultural difference.
7. When your friend says "thank you," Koreans don't say "you're welcome." I think this expression is more like Western expressions. When Koreans say "thank you" or "I am sorry," we answer with "it's okay."
8. Anyway, I apologized first because I didn't want to be at odds with my friend. But she thought my apology was not sincere. I apologized again with a serious face. Finally, she accepted it.
9. What do you think, everyone? Have you had any experiences like me?
10. Have you felt embarrassed because of cultural differences?
11. Thank you for listening.
12. I look forward to meeting you next week again.
13. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
진심	jinshim	sincerely true heart	noun
부딪히다	budichida	to be bumped into, to be dashed into	verb
지나가다	jinagada	to pass by	verb
표정	pyojeong	facial expression, look on the face	noun
표현	pyohyeon	expression	noun

말다툼	maldatum	argument	noun
사과하다	sagwahada	to apologize	verb
괜히	gwenhi	pointlessly, needlessly	adverb
멋쩍다	meotjjeokda	to feel embarassed, to feel uncomfortable	adjective
가까이	gakkai	close	adverb
의도	uido	intention, purpose	noun
무례하다	muryehada	to be rude	adjective
침해	chimhae	infringement, violation	noun
자연스럽다	jayeonseureopda	to be natural	adjective
나빠지다	napajida	to get wrose	adjective
행동	haengdong	action, movement	noun
당황하다	danghwanghada	to be embarrassed	adjective
문화	munhwa	culture	noun
공간	gonggan	space	noun
대처하다	daecheo	to deal with	verb
노력	noryeok	effort	noun
사용하다	sayonghada	to use	verb
웃다	utda	to smile, to laugh	verb
개인적인	gaeinjeogin	personal	adjective
차이	chai	difference	noun
말	mal	word	noun
생각하다	saenggakhada	to think	verb
때	ttae	time	noun
괜찮다	goaenchanhta	to be okay, to be all right (to deny an offer)	adjective
앞	ap	front	noun
어제	eoje	yesterday	noun
느끼다	neukkida	to feel to be conscious of	verb
익숙하다	iksukhada	to get use to	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

진심으로 사과했어?	전봇대에 부딪혔어요.
jinsimeuro sagwahaesseo?	*jeonbotdae-e budichyeosseoyo.*
"Did you apologize sincerely?"	"I bumped into the telephone pole."

그냥 지나가는 길이에요. *geunyang jinaganeun girieyo.* "I'm just passing by."	그 표정은 무슨 뜻이에요? *geu pyojeongeun museun tteusieyo?* "What does that look mean?"
지금 기분을 표현할 수가 없어요. *jigeum gibuneul pyohyeonhal suga eopsseoyo.* "I can't express how I feel now."	친구와 말다툼을 했어요. *chinguwa maldatumeul haesseoyo.* "I argued with my friend."
사과했어? *sagwahaesseo?* "Did you apologize?"	괜히 말했네... *gwenhi malhaetne...* "We pointlessly told him..."
미안하고 멋쩍으니까 웃으면서 사과해요. *mianhago meotjjikeunikka useumyeonseo sagwahaeyo.* "Because we're sorry and feel comfortable, we smile while apologizing."	가까이 오지 마세요. *gakkai oji maseyo.* "Don't come any closer."
무슨 의도를 갖고 있어요? *museun uidoreul gatgo isseoyo?* "What kind of intentions do you have?"	무례했나요? *muryehaetnayo?* "Was I rude?"
공간을 침해했어요. *gong-ganeul chimhaehaesseoyo.* "They violated the space."	자연스럽게 말 했어요. *jayeonseureopge mal haesseoyo.* "He spoke naturally."
공기가 나빠졌어요. *gong-giga napajyeosseoyo.* "The air got worse."	행동이 이상해. *haengdongi isanghae.* "His actions are weird."
당황스럽게 왜 그래? *danghwangseureopge wae gerae?* "You're making me so embarrassed."	한국 문화를 좋아해요. *hanguk munhwareul joahaeyo.* "I like Korean culture."
이 공간에는 무엇을 넣을 생각입니까? *i gongganeneun mueoseul neoeul saenggagimnikka?* "What are you going to put in this space?"	공간을 침해했어요. *gong-ganeul chimhaehaesseoyo.* "They violated the space."
어떻게 대처했어요? *eotteoke daecyeohaesseoyo?* "How did you deal with it?"	노력에 감탄했어요. *noryeok-e gamtanhaesseoyo.* "I was impressed by his effort."

어떤 사람이 이메일을 쓰기 위해 컴퓨터를 사용하고 있다. *eotteon sarami imeireul sseugi wihae keomputeoreul sayonghago itda.* "The person is using a computer to write e-mail."	왜 웃어요? *woe usseoyo?* "Why are you laughing?"
개인적인 의견이 제일 중요하죠. *gaeinjeokin uigyeoni jeil jungyohajyo.* "Personal opinion is the most important."	가격에 차이가 없어요. *gagyeok-e chai-ga eopseoyo.* "There is no difference in price."
니 말에 상처 받았어. *ni mare sangcheo badasseo.* "I was hurt by your words."	좋은 생각이라고 생각해요. *joeun saengkagirago sanegkaghaeyo.* "I think it's a good idea."
바닷가에 갈 때는 선크림을 바르세요. *Badatga-e gal ttae-neun seonkeurim-eul bareuseyo.* "When you go to the beach, please put on sunblock."	괜찮아. 어렵지 않아. *gwaenchana. eoryeopjji ana.* "It's okay. It's not hard."
창문 열어도 괜찮아요? *changmun yeoreodo gwaenchanayo?* "May I open the window?"	제 그림인데, 괜찮아요? *je geurimindae gwenchanayo?* "This is my drawing, but is it ok?"
우리 집 앞에는 은행이 있어요. *uri jip ap-eneun eunhaeng-i isseoyo* "There's a bank in front of my house."	어제 친구를 만났어요. *Eoje chingureul mannasseoyo.* “I met a friend yesterday.”
어제는 정말 더웠지만 오늘은 나쁘지 않다. *eojeneun jeongmal deowotjiman oneureun nappeuji anta.* "It was very hot yesterday, but today it's not bad."	어제 길에서 오빠를 만났어. *eoje gireseo oppareul mannasseo.* "I met my brother on the street yesterday."
어제 친구랑 영화를 봤어요. *eoje chingurang yeonghwareul bwasseoyo.* "I saw a movie with a friend yesterday."	그 사람은 자기 일에 깊은 애정을 느끼고 있어요. *geu saram-eun jagi il-e gipeun aejeong-eul neukkigo isseoyo.* "He has deep affections for his work."
한국이 익숙해졌어요. *hangugi iksukaejyeosseoyo.* "I've gotten used to Korea."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #17

Korean Roommates: The Easy Way to Learn Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 드디어 제가 이사를 했습니다.
3. 그 동안 급하게 구했던 집이라 모든 것들이 잘 안 맞았거든요.
4. 룸메이트랑도 잘 맞지 않고, 살고 있던 곳도 밤이 되면 좀 많이 위험했어요.
5. 그래서 정말 여러 군데를 돌아다니며 찾았는데 드디어 예쁜 집을 구했답니다.
6. 맨하탄의 물가가 비싸다는 것 다들 잘 알고 계시죠?
7. 그 만큼 돈이 조금만 저렴해져도 제대로 구성된 방이 없었는데요. 제가 원했던 것은 창문이 있는 작은 방이었습니다.
8. 창문이 없는 방, 상상이 가세요?
9. 저는 아침에 햇살을 보는 것을 좋아하고 매일 시원한 공기가 들어오게끔 창문을 열어두는 것을 매우 좋아하는데, 의외로 맨하탄에는 창문이 없는 방들이 꽤 많더라고요.
10. 그리고 제가 미국으로 올 때 한국에서 12살 된 개, 슬기를 데리고 왔었습니다.
11. 제가 평생 데리고 있던 개라, 차마 두고 오지를 못하겠더군요.
12. 많은 사람들이 “정말 데리고 갈 거야?”라는 반응을 보였지만, 막상 보스톤에 살 때에는 오히려 제가 더 의지를 많이 했었습니다.
13. 그런데 역시 개를 데리고 있으니까 방을 구하는 게 더 쉽지가 않았어요.
14. 그래도 항상 긍정적인 마음을 버리지 않고 열심히 노력했더니 드디어 이스트 빌리지에 예쁜 방을 하나 발견했답니다.
15. 같이 살게 될 룸메이트도 강아지 한 마리를 데리고 있어서 더 다행이라는 생각이 들었습니다.
16. “이제 슬기도 친구가 생기겠구나” 라는 생각도 들었고요.
17. 창문이 두 개나 있는 예쁜 방이어서 무지 행복했답니다.
18. 어제는 이삿짐 센터 아저씨들이 일찍부터 저의 집에 와서 물건을 운반했습니다.
19. 나오는 집에는 엘리베이터가 있어서 괜찮았는데 새로 들어가는 집에 엘리베이터가 없는 4층까지 올라가야 하는 집이어서 참 미안했어요.
20. 무거운 박스를 들고 땀을 흘리는 모습에 감사하다는 생각이 들었습니다.
21. 그래도 이사를 다 마치고 나니 참 행복하네요.
22. 이제 공부하는 것에 더 열심히 집중할 수 있을 것 같다는 생각이 드네요.

23. 이사하는 날, 행복했던 윤세화였습니다.

24. 여러분은 이사하는 날 어떤 일을 겪으셨나요?

25. 기억에 남는 일이 있나요?

26. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

27. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Finally, I moved to a new room. The previous room had a lot of problems since I found it in a hurry. My roommate and I didn't get along either. My neighborhood was dangerous to walk alone in at night.
3. It was very difficult to find a proper room. I was really happy when I found one.
4. Everyone knows that Manhattan is the most expensive city in America. Right?
5. If I look for a cheap room, there is no window. Can you believe that? A room without a window?
6. I like to get the sunlight in the morning and open the window every day. I like to have a room with a window. But I saw many rooms without a window.
7. The other problem is I brought my twelve-year-old dog, Seul Gi, from Korea. I have raised her for twelve years since she was a baby. A lot of people were surprised when they found I brought Seul Gi to America. But I couldn't leave her in Korea.
8. Because of my dog, it was more difficult to find a room.
9. And finally, I found a beautiful room with two windows in the East Village.
10. My roommate has another dog too. I was happier when I heard that.
11. Seul Gi finally makes a friend.
12. Yesterday the guys from the moving company moved my belongings to the new house.
13. There was no elevator in the new building; they had to walk up to the fourth floor, which makes me feel sorry.
14. After I finished moving, I felt really happy.
15. How about you?
16. Do you like moving day? Or do you hate it?
17. Thank you for listening.
18. I look forward to meeting you next week again.
19. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
원하다	wonhada	to want	verb

위험하다	wiheomhada	to be dangerous	adjective
이삿짐 센터	isatjim senteo	moving company	noun
급하게	geuphage	in a hurry	adverb
예쁜	yeppeun	to be pretty	adjective
평생	pyeongsaeng	lifetime, one's whole life	noun
안 맞다	an matda	to not mix	verb
모든 것	modeun geot	everything	noun
룸메이트	rummeiteu	roommate	none
여러 군데	yeoreo gunde	several places	noun
구성	guseong	form	noun
작은	jageun	small	adjective
제대로	jedaero	properly	adverb
상상	sangsang	imagination	noun
햇살	haetsal	sun rays	noun
시원한	siwonhan	cool	adjective
의외로	uiwoero	surprisingly	adverb
반응	baneung	response, reaction	noun
의지하다	uijihada	to depend on	verb
긍정적	geungjeongjeok	positive	adjective
엘리베이터	ellibeiteo	elevator	noun
운반하다	unbanhada	to carry	verb
무거운	mugeoun	heavy	adjective
다행이다	dahaeng-ida	to be lucky, to be fortunate	adjective
알다	alda	to know	verb
구하다	guhada	to get	
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
열다	yeolda	to open	verb
돈	don	money	noun
창문	changmun	window	noun
아침	achim	morning	noun
곳	got	place	noun
집	jip	home	noun

매일	maeil	every day	adverb
행복하다	haengbokhada	to be happy	adjective
저렴하다	jeoryeomhada	to be cheap	adjective
노력하다	noryeokhada	to try, to make an effort	verb
발견하다	balgyeonhada	to discover, to find	verb
쉽다	swipda	to be easy	adjective
돌아다니다	doladanida	to walk around	verb
집중하다	jipjunghada	to concentrate	verb
밤	bam	night	noun
꽤나	kkwaena	quite, very, pretty	adverb
공기	gong-gi	air	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

"난 내 아이들이 자신의 모든 돈을 과자에 쓰지 않길 원한다. " *nan nae aideuri jasinui modeun doneul gwajae sseuji ankil wonhanda.* "I don't want my children to spend all their money on sweets."	그는 중국 음식을 원하지만, 그녀는 이탈리아 음식을 원합니다. *Geuneun jung-guk eumsigeul wonhajiman, geunyeoneun italria eumsigeul wonhamnida.* "He wants Chinese food, but she wants Italian."
여기는 미끄러워서 위험해요. *yeogi-neun mikkeureowoseo wiheomhaeyo.* "This part is slippery, so it's dangerous here."	이사할 때 이삿짐 센터를 부를 거예요? *isahal ttae isatjim senteo-reul bureul geo-yeyo?* "Are you going to call the moving company when you move?"
급하게 갔어. *geuphage gasseo.* "He left in a hurry."	예쁜 시계를 가지고 있네요. *Yeppeun sigereul gajigo inneyo.* “You have a pretty watch.”
오늘 예쁜 옷 입었네. 데이트 하러 가니? *oneul yoebbeun ot ibeone. deiteu hareo gani?* "You dressed up beautifully. Are you going on a date?"	평생동안 후회 할거야. *pyeongsaengdongan huhoe halgeoya.* "You're going to regret it for the rest of your life."
그들은 잘 안 맞다. *geudeureun jal an matneunda.* "They don't mix well."	모든 것을 제쳐두고, 이것 먼저 하세요. *modeun geoseul jechyeodugo, igeot meonjeo haseyo* "Everything else can wait. Do this one first."

룸메이트 구합니다. *rummeiteu guhamnida.* "I'm looking for a roommate."	여러 군데 살았어요. *yeoreo gunde sarasseoyo.* "I lived in several places."
모든 물체는 분자로 알려진 작은 알갱이로 구성되어 있다. *modeun mulcheneun bunjaro alryeojin jageun algaeng-iro guseongdoeo itda.* "All objects are formed from tiny particles known as molecules."	작은 시계를 가지고 있네요. *Jageun sigereul gajigo inneyo.* “You have an small watch.”
너무 작은 것보단 너무 큰 것이 낫다. *neomu jageun geotbbodan neomu keun geonni natta.* "Too big is better than too small."	저는 작은 마을에서 자랐어요. *jeo-neun jageun maeul-eseo jarasseoyo.* "I grew up in a small village."
이번에는 제대로 할게요. *ibeoneneun jedaero halkkeyo.* "I'll do it right this time."	상상력이 없다. *sangsangryeoki eoptda.* "I have no imagination."
햇살을 보는 것을 좋아해요. *haessareul boneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like looking at sunshine."	시원한 가을 산들바람 *siwonhan gaeul sandeulbbaram* cool autumn breeze
오후는 덥지만 저녁에는 시원합니다. *Ohuneun deopjjiman jeonyeogeneun siwonhamnida.* It's hot during the day, but cool at night.	시원한 날 *siwonhan nal* cool day
시원한 맥주가 마시고 싶어. *siwonhan maekjjuga masigo sipeo.* "I want to drink some cold beer."	의외로 맨하탄에는 창문이 없는 방들이 꽤 많더라고요. *uiworo maenhataneneun changmuni eomneun bangdeuri kkwae manteoragoyo.* "Surprisingly, Manhattan has a lot of rooms without windows."
반응이 이상했어요. *baneung-i isanghaesseoyo.* "Her reaction was weird."	제가 의지를 많이 했었습니다. *jega uijireul mani haesseosseumnida.* "I depended on it a lot."
긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."	붐비는 엘리베이터 *bumbineun ellibeiteo* crowded elevator

하나의 엘리베이터는 올라가고 또 다른 하나는 내려가고 있습니다. *Hanaui ellibeiteoneun ollagago tto dareun hananeun naeryeogago itsseumnida.* One elevator is going up, and one elevator is going down.	엘리베이터가 고장나서 계단을 사용해야 합니다. *ellibeiteoga gojangnaseo gyedaneul sayonghaeya hamnida.* "The elevator is broken, so you must use the stairs."
어제 엘리베이터에 갇혔어요. *eoje ellibe-i-teo-e gachyeosseoyo.* "I got stuck in the elevator yesterday."	무거운 짐을 운반했어요. *mugeoun jimeul unbanhaesseoyo.* "I carried the heavy luggage."
무거운 시계를 가지고 있네요. *Mugeoun sigereul gajigo inneyo.* “You have a heavy watch.”	무거운 짐을 운반했어요. *mugeoun jimeul unbanhaesseoyo.* "I carried the heavy luggage."
제 시간에 대피를 해서 정말 다행입니다. *je sigane daepireul haeseo jeongmal dahaeimnida.* "They were lucky to escape in time."	우리는 아마 이 습관의 기원에 대해 절대 알지 못할거야. *urineun ama i seupgwanui giwone daehae jeoldae alji motalgeoya.* "We will probably never know the origins of this habit."
알고 싶어요. *algo sipeoyo.* "I want to know."	일자리를 구했어요. *iljari-reul guhaesseoyo.* "I got myself a job."
구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."
저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."	좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."
새 레스토랑이 어제 문을 열었다. *sae reseutorangi eoje muneul yeoreotda.* "A new restaurant opened yesterday."	창문을 열고 싶어요. *changmun-eul yeolgo sipeoyo.* "I want to open the window."
너무 더워서 창문을 열었어요. *neomu deowoseo changmuneul yeoreosseoyo.* "It was so hot we opened a window."	계산대로 가서 돈을 내자. *gyesandaero gaseo doneul naeja.* "Let's go to the counter and pay the bill."

돈 줘! *don jwo!* "Give me money!"	창문을 열어 주세요. *Changmuneul yeoreo juseyo.* Open the window, please.
창문과 창틀 *changmungwa changteul* window and window frame	창문을 닫아 주세요. *Changmuneul dada juseyo.* Close the window, please.
좀 추운 것 같은데요. 창문 좀 닫아주세요. *jom chu-un geot gatteundeyo. changmun jom dadajuseyo.* "It's getting a bit cold. Close the window, please."	창문을 열고 싶어요. *changmun-eul yeolgo sipeoyo.* "I want to open the window."
"일 년의 이맘때 즈음은 아침에도 여전히 춥다." *il nyeonui imamttae jeueumeun achimedo yeojeonhi chuptta.* "At this time of the year it is still cold in the morning."	아침 식사 시간이에요. *achim siksa sigan-ieyo.* "It's time for breakfast."
어느 곳이 더 좋아요? *Eoneu gosi deo joayo?* “Which place is better?”	어릴 적에 자주 가던 곳이에요. *eoril jeok-e jaju gadeon gos-ieyo.* "This is a place I used to go to often when I was little."
일찍 집으로 돌아오다 *iljjik jibeuro doraoda* return home early	여자가 집으로 돌아오고 있습니다. *Yeojaga jibeuro doraogo itsseumnida.* The woman is returning home.
가족이 새 집으로 이사하였습니다. *Gajogi sae jibeuro isahayeotseumnida.* The family moved to a new home.	새 집 *sae jip* new home
집에서 목욕하려고 해요. *Jipeseo mokyeokharyeogo haeyo.* “I intend to take a bath at home.”	집에서 놀고 있어요. *Jibeseo nolgo isseoyo.* “I am playing at home.”
저는 아직 집에 있어요. *jeoneun ajik jibe isseoyo.* "I am still at home."	나는 매일 일찍 잔다. *naneun maeil iljjik janda.* "I go to bed early every day."
나는 매일매일 일기를 쓴다. *naneun maeilmaeil ilgireul sseunda.* "I write in my diary every day."	매일 아침에 주스를 마셔요. *maeil achime juseureul masyeoyo.* "I drink juice every morning."

해변에 행복한 커플이 꼭 껴안고 있다. *haebyeone haengbokan keopeuri kkok kkyeoankko itda.* "The happy couple is hugging each other on the beach."	대중교통을 이용하는 것이 가장 저렴해요. *daejunggyotong-eul iyong-haneun geosi gajang jeoryeom-haeyo.* "Using the public transportation is the cheapest."
충분히 노력했기 때문에 후회는 없어요. *chungbunhi noryeokhaekki ttaemune huhoeneun eopsseoyo.* "I've tried hard enough so I have no regrets."	재미있는 사실을 발견했어요. *jaemiitneun sasil-eul balgyeonhaesseoyo* "I found an interesting fact."
한국어는 정말 쉬워요. *hangugeoneun jeongmal swiwoyo.* "Korean is really easy."	시장에서 돌아다녔어요. *sijang-eseo doradanyeosseoyo.* "I walked around the market."
집중하세요! *jibjjunghaseyo!* "Please concentrate!"	이번 주 금요일밤에 무슨 계획을 가지고 있습니까? *ibeon jju geumnyoilbame museun gyehoegeul gajigo isseumnikka?* "What's your plan for this Friday night?"
어느새 밤이에요. *eoneusae bam-ieyo.* "It's already nighttime."	꽤나 무겁네요. *kkwaena mugeopneyo.* "This is quite heavy."
시골은 공기가 좋아요. *sigol-eun gong-gi-ga joayo.* "The air is good in the countryside."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #18
Skydiving with Koreans...AHH!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 오늘은 여러분에게 저의 어떤 부분에 대해서 말씀 드릴까 고민을 하다가, 제가 했던 가장 특별한 경험, 스카이 다이빙에 대해서 말씀 드리려고요.
3. 항상 스카이 다이빙을 하는게 꽤 오래 전부터 꿈이었는데요. 한국에서는 그게 쉽지가 않더라고요.
4. 스카이 다이빙 자격증 같은 것을 따야 한다고 들었습니다.
5. 그래서 재작년에 라스베가스에 갈 기회가 생겼는데요. 물론 라스베가스에 처음으로 가는 거라 무척 떨리고 기대되었지만 무엇보다도 제 꿈인 스카이 다이빙을 할 수 있다는 생각에 더 설레었습니다.
6. 길을 물어 물어 스카이 다이빙하는 곳까지 찾아갔습니다.
7. 일단 먼저 교육을 시키더군요.
8. 떨어질 때 바나나처럼 몸을 뒤로 다 젖혀야지만 다치지 않을 수 있다고 하더군요.
9. 그리고 낙하하는 특수복을 입었습니다.
10. 물론 저 혼자서는 뛰지 못하고 조교를 등에 달고 함께 뛰어야 했지요.
11. 작은 비행기를 타고 하늘로 올라갔을 때 꽤 긴장이 되더라고요.
12. 조교의 팔에 카메라가 부착이 되어있어서, 저의 모든 동작을 다 비디오로 촬영했답니다.
13. 조교가 농담을 하면서 긴장을 풀어주려고 노력했답니다.
14. 막상 첫 번째 사람이 뛰어내리고 나서, 제가 “어머, 어머!”하는 사이에 제 차례가 되었습니다.
15. 뛰어내릴 때 팔을 둘 다 가슴에 붙이고 있어야 했기에 떨리는 마음으로 비행기에 문에 서 있었고요.
16. 눈 깜빡 하는 사이에 비행기에서 떨어졌습니다.
17. “으아아아~”소리밖에 지르지 못 하겠더라구요.
18. 바나나 자세 같은 것은 기억이 전혀 안 나더군요.
19. 사실 처음에는 무서워서 눈을 뜨지 못했는데 나중에는 이렇게 시간을 낭비할 수 없다는 생각에 눈을 떴습니다.
20. 세상의 모든 것들이 매우 작게 느껴지더군요. 얼굴에 부딪히는 바람, 무서운 속도의 낙하, 모든 것들이 제가 생각하는 그대로였습니다.
21. 10초~15초 정도 떨어졌을까요? 드디어 조교가 낙하산을 폈습니다.
22. 평소에도 비행기를 타면 착륙할 때 귀가 잘 아픈 편이였는데, 역시 무서운 속도로 급 강하하다 보니 귀가 많이 아프더군요.

23. 그리고 낙하산을 타고 천천히 내려왔습니다.

24. 대학교 때 패러글라이딩을 꽤 여러 번 했었는데, 그 때와 많이 비슷하더군요.

25. 물론 처음에 낙하산 없이 떨어졌을 때는 완전히 다른 느낌이었지만요.

26. 비록 30초 정도의 시간이었지만 정말 제 기억에 오래 남을 것 같아요.

27. 또 제 꿈을 한번 실현한 거여서 제가 자랑스러웠고요.

28. 여러분은 여러분이 했던 일중에서 가장 특이하고 이상했던 일들은 뭐가 있나요?

29. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

30. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Today, I would love to talk about one of the bravest experiences I ever had, skydiving. Skydiving has been one of my dreams for a long time. I tried to do this in Korea, but it was difficult since I had to get a certificate.
3. Two years ago, I had a chance to go to Las Vegas. I was really happy. It was wonderful to visit Las Vegas, but I was more excited because I could skydive.
4. I finally found the place where you can sky dive.
5. First, they educated me. I should make my body like a banana, which will protect me from injury.
6. And I wore protective clothing. I should jump from the airplane with an assistant. His name was Nick. Nick attached a camera on his arm and filmed me all the time. He made a joke to relax me. I was very nervous when the plane started to fly.
7. The first person jumped from the plane. And it was my turn.
8. Ahhhhhhhhhhhhhhh. I couldn't open my eyes at first. But I didn't want to close my eyes all the falling time. Finally, I opened my eyes and saw the world. Everything looked very small. The wind blew into my face strongly. But I really enjoyed the moment—the moment I dreamed of for a long time. Everything was exactly the way I dreamed.
9. After ten to fifteen seconds, the assistant finally opened the parachute.
10. From then, everything was pretty relaxed and quiet.
11. I used to do paragliding when I was a university student. That was a very similar feeling except falling rapidly.
12. I was very proud of myself that I achieved one of my dreams again.
13. What about you?
14. What kind of special experiences did you try?
15. Would you like to share them with me?
16. Thank you for listening.
17. I look forward to meeting you next week again.
18. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

부착	buchak	adhesion	noun
카메라	kamera	camera	noun
설레다	seolleda	to be nervous, to be excited	adjective
기억	gieok	memory	noun
특별한	teukbyeolhan	special	adjective
꿈	kkum	dream	noun
재작년	jaejaknyeon	two years ago	noun
라스베가스	raseubegaseu	Las Vegas	noun
특수복	teuksubok	protective clothing	noun
조교	jogyo	assistant	noun
긴장되다	ginjangdoeda	to be nervous	adjective
부딪히다	budichida	to be bumped into, to be dashed into	verb
촬영하다	chwaryeonghada	to film	verb
긴장 풀다	ginjang pulda	to get rid of nervousness	verb
차례	charye	one's turn	noun
낭비하다	nangbihada	to waste	verb
낙하	nakha	falling	noun
착륙	chakryuk	landing	noun
패러글라이딩	pereogeullaiding	paragliding	noun
실현하다	silhyeonhada	to accomplish	verb
자랑스럽다	jarangseureobda	to be proud of	adjective
세상	sesang	world	noun
찾다	chatda	to search for, to look for	verb
경험	gyeongheom	experience	noun
처음	cheoeum	the first time	noun
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
혼자	honja	alone, by oneself	noun
묻다	mutda	to ask	verb
속도	sokdo	speed	noun
기회	gihwe	opportunity, chance	noun
무섭다	museopda	to be scary, to be scared	adjective
농담	nongdam	joke	noun
함께	hamkke	together	adverb

길	gil	street	noun
기대하다	gidaehada	to look forward to	verb
자격증	jagyeokjeung	license	noun
귀	gwi	ear	noun
다치다	dachida	to get hurt, to get injured	verb
교육	gyoyuk	education	noun
스카이 다이빙	seukai daibing	skydiving	noun
낙하산	nakasan	parachute	noun
고민하다	gominhada	to worry about, to think hard, to debate	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

기계가 부착되었어요. *gigyega buchakdoeeosseoyo.* "The machines were attached."	카메라 앞에서는 긴장해요. *kamera ap-eseoneun ginjang-haeyo.* "I get nervous in front of cameras."
소풍 생각에 설레서 한숨도 못 잤다. *sopung saenggage seolleseo hansumdo mot jatda.* "I couldn't sleep at all because I was so excited about the picnic."	내년에 여행가는데, 벌써부터 설레요. *naenyeon-e yeohaeng-ganeunde, beolsseo-buteo seolleyo.* "I'm going to go on a trip next year, but I'm already excited about it."
나는 그 일이 아직도 기억에 생생하다. *naneun geu ili ajikdo gieoge saengsaenghada.* "I still have vivid memories of that incident."	당신에게 특별한 선물을 주고 싶어요. *dangsinege teukbbyeorhan seonmureul jugo sipeoyo.* "I want to give you a special gift."
어젯밤 무서운 꿈을 꾸었습니다. *eojetbam museoun kkumeul kkueotsseumnida.* "I had a scary dream last night."	꿈 속에서 요정을 만났어요. *kkum sogeseo yojeong-eul mannasseoyo.* "I met a fairy in my dream."
재작년에 만났어요. *jaejaknyeone mannasseoyo.* "I met him two years ago."	라스베가스에는 많은 카지노가 있다. *lasbegaseueneun maneun kajinoga itda.* "There are lots of casinos in Las Vegas."
근로자들은 특수복을 입어야 합니다. *geunlojadeureun teuksubogeul ibeoya hamnida.* "Workers should wear protective clothing."	보고서는 조교에게 제출하세요. *bogoseoneun jogyoege jechulhaseyo.* "Please turn in the report to the teaching assistant."

한국어 시험을 보는 동안 많이 긴장되었다. *hangugeo siheomeul boneun dongan mani ginjangdoeeotda.* "I was really nervous during my Korean test."	카메라 앞에서는 긴장돼요. *kamera apeseoneun ginjangdwaeyo.* "I get nervous in front of a camera."
전봇대에 부딪혔어요. *jeonbotdae-e budichyeosseoyo.* "I bumped into the telephone pole."	얼굴을 촬영하지 마세요. *eolgureul chwalyeonghaji maseyo.* "Please don't film my face."
긴장이 풀렸어요. *ginjang-i pulleosseoyo.* "I got rid of my nervousness."	니 차례야. *ni charyeya.* "It's your turn."
음식을 낭비하지마. *eumsigeul nangbihajima.* "Don't waste food."	나는 비행기로부터 자유 낙하하였다. *naneun bihaengirobuteo jayu nakahayeotta.* "I fell free from the airplane."
착륙이 어려워. *chakryuki eoryeowo.* "The landing is hard."	패러글라이딩하고 싶어요. *paereogeullaidinghago sipeoyo.* "I want to go paragliding."
꿈이 실현되지 않았어요. *kkumi silhyeondoeji anasseoyo.* "My dreams didn't come true."	자랑스러운 부모님은 행복했습니다. *jarangseureoun bumonim haengbokhaesseumnida.* "The proud parents were happy."
세상에는 재미있는 사람이 참 많아요. *sesang-eneun jaemiitneun saram-i cham manayo.* "There are a lot of interesting people in the world."	구석구석 찾아보았다. *guseokguseok chajaboatta.* "I searched everywhere."
도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."	경험은 정말 중요해요. *gyeongheomeun jeongmal jungyohaeyo.* "Experience is really important."
여기는 처음 와 봤어요. *yeogineun cheoeum wa bwasseoyo.* "It's the first time I've ever been here."	그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."
그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"	혼자 오셨어요? *honja osyeosseoyo?* "Did you come alone?"

혼자서 살고 있어요. *honjaseo salgo isseoyo.* "I live by myself."	하나만 물어봐도 돼요? *hana-man mureobwado dwaeyo?* "Can I ask you a question?"
속도를 줄이세요. *sokdo-reul juriseyo.* "Please slow down."	이런 좋은 기회는 흔치 않아요. *ireon joeun gihoe-neun heunchi anayo.* "These kinds of good opportunities are very rare."
나는 세상에서 우리 엄마가 제일 무서워. *na-neun sesang-eseo uri eomma-ga je-il museoyo.* "My mom is the scariest person in the world to me."	농담 그만 해! *nongdam geuman hae!* "Stop joking!"
아빠 사자와 꼬마 사자가 함께 으르렁거리고 있어요. *appa sajawa kkoma sajaga hamkke eureureonggeorigo isseoyo.* "Dad lion and little lion are roaring together."	길거리에서 자지마. *gilgeorieseo jajima.* "Don't sleep on the street."
토요일에 만나는 거 기대하고 있을게요. *toyoil-e mannaneun geo gidaehago isseulgeyo.* "I'll be looking forward to meeting you this Saturday."	자격증 시험 때문에 바빠요. *jagyeokjeung siheom ttaemun-e bapayo.* "I'm busy because of the license test."
귀가 너무 작아서 귀고리를 할 수가 없어. *gwiga neomu jagaseo gwigorireul hal ssuga eobsseo.* "My ears are too small so I can't wear earrings."	손을 다쳤어요. *son-eul dacheosseoyo* "I injured my hand."
교육과 훈련 *gyoyukgwa hullyeon* education and training	좋은 교육은 미래에 중요합니다. *Joeun gyoyugeun miraee jungyohamnida.* A good education is important for one's future.
초등학교 교육 *chodeunghakkyo gyoyuk* elementary school education	젊을 때는 돈보다 교육이 중요해요. *jeolmeul ttae-neun don-boda gyoyugi jungyohaeyo.* "When you're young, education is more important than money."
스카이 다이빙을 하고 싶은데, 돈이 얼마나 필요해요? *seukai daibing hago sipeunde, doni eolmana pilyohaeyo?* "I want to go skydiving. How much money do I need?"	그 조종사는 낙하산으로 안전히 뛰어내릴 수 있었다. *geu jojongsaneun nakasaneuro anjeonhi ttuieonaeril su isseotta.* "The pilot was able to parachute to safety."

너무 고민하지 마.

neomu gominhaji ma.

"Don't worry too much."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #19

What Kind of Music do Korean People Like? Find Out here!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 오늘은 제가 좋아하는 음악에 대해서 말씀 드릴까해요.
3. 여러분은 어떤 종류의 음악을 좋아하나요?
4. 저는 신기하게도 아주 빠르거나 아주 느린 음악을 좋아합니다.
5. 아주 빠른 것은 테크노 음악을 참 좋아하고요.
6. 아주 느린 것은 1950~1960년대식의 느린 재즈를 매우 좋아한답니다.
7. 예전에 한국에 있었을 때 테크노 음악에 빠지게 되었는데 점점 좋아지더라고요.
8. 미국에 와서 운이 좋게도 울트라 뮤직 페스티발에 갈 기회가 생겼어요.
9. 마이애미에서 열린 세계적인 파티였는데요. 운이 좋게도 150달러나 하는 티켓을 무료로 친구가 주더군요.
10. DJ 들이 전 세계적으로 80명이 참가를 했던 무척이나 큰 파티였어요.
11. 사람들도 거의 3만명 정도 참석했던 흥겨운 파티였습니다.
12. 평소에 좋아하는 DJ나 음악을 듣는 것도 무척 즐거웠지만, 무엇보다도 사람들의 옷차림이 정말 눈길을 끌더군요.
13. 많은 사람들이 자신만의 특유한 복장을 만들어서 입었는데요. 바라 보는 것만으로도 감탄이 저절로 나왔습니다.
14. 우와~ 저걸 어떻게 만들었지? "대단하다"라는 생각이 들더군요.
15. 마이애미에서 열린 울트라 뮤직 페스티발, 정말 즐겁게 잘 보냈습니다.
16. 이런 빠른 음악이 아니면 느린 재즈를 좋아하는데요.
17. 그것도 오래된 옛날 재즈를 좋아합니다.
18. LP 를 듣는 듯한 지지직 소리 나는 앨범들 있죠?
19. 그런 것들이 참 정겹게 느껴지더라고요.
20. 개인적으로는 빌리 할리데이나, 사라 보그한 같은 음성들을 참 좋아합니다.
21. 비 오는 날이면 따뜻한 커피에 재즈 음악을 듣는 것만큼 감미로운 것은 없잖아요.
22. 여러분은 어떤 음악을 좋아하나요?
23. 음악은 사람을 참 행복하게 해주는 것 같아요.
24. 마음이 많이 힘들거나 지쳐 있을 때 음악이 사막에 오아시스처럼 사랑을 불어넣는 것 같아요.

25. 여러분은 어떻게 생각해요?

26. 오늘은 따뜻한 커피에 재즈 음악 한번 들어보시죠.

27. 그 동안 쌓아왔던 피로가 확 풀릴 듯 하네요.

28. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

29. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. Today, I would like to talk about music—music that I like.
3. Interestingly, I like either really fast or slow music.
4. I like trance music and jazz.
5. When I was in Korea, one of my friends introduced me to trance music. Since then, I became a huge fan.
6. There was a huge festival that is called the "Ultra Music Festival, UMC" in Miami.
7. Fortunately, one of my friends gave me an expensive ticket for free; I had a chance to enjoy it.
8. I really enjoyed the music and DJs from all over the world.
9. There were eight DJs from all around the world, and more than thirty thousand people enjoyed that festival. Yes, it was huge.
10. Most of all, people's costumes were amazing. They actually made special costumes by themselves. Watching their costumes is another fun part of that festival.
11. About slow music, I like 1950–1960s style jazz. My favorite jazz singers are Billie Holliday and Sarah Vaughan. Whenever I listen to their music, my life is full of happiness.
12. What kind of music do you like?
13. I think music makes people happy.
14. When you are tired, music can inspire you like the water inspires those in the desert.
15. Why don't you listen to some beautiful jazz music with a hot cup of coffee today?
16. Would you like to try with me?
17. Thank you for listening.
18. I look forward to meeting you next week again.
19. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
테크노 음악	tekeuno eumak	techno	noun
앨범	aelbeom	album	noun

대단하다	daedanhada	to be great	adjective
저절로	jeojeollo	automatically	
특유한	teukyuhan	special	adjective
티켓	tiket	ticket	noun
전 세계적	jeon segyejeok	worldwide	noun
복장	bokjang	costume	noun
울트라 뮤직 페스티발	ulteura myujik peseutibal	Ultra Music Festival	noun
재즈	jaejeu	jazz	noun
커피	keopi	coffee	noun
느리다	neurida	to be slow	adjective
무척이나	mucheokina	very, quite	adverb
감탄하다	gamtanhada	to admire, to be impressed	adjective
음악	eumak	music	noun
참가하다	chamgahada	to participate in	verb
생기다	saenggida	to come into existence, to get, to have	verb
운이 좋다	un-i jota	to be lucky	adjective
빠르다	ppareuda	to be fast	adjective
점점	jeomjeom	more and more	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

요즘 테크노댄스 인기가 대단해요. *yojeum tekeunodaenseu ingiga daedanhaeyo.* "Techno dance is popular these days."	앨범을 샀어요. *aelbeomeul sasseoyo.* "I bought the album."
모두 와 주셔서 대단히 감사합니다. *modu wa jusyeoseo daedanhi gamsahamnida.* "Thank you very much everyone for coming."	저절로 손이 갔어요. *jeojeollo soni gasseoyo.* "My hand automatically went."
특유한 복장이에요. *teukyuhan bokjang-ieyo.* "It's a special costume."	편도 티켓으로 주세요. *pyeondo tikes-euro juseyo.* "One-way ticket, please."
전세계적인 유명한 사람입니다. *jeon segyejeokin yumyonghan saramimnida.* "He's a famous person worldwide."	드라큐라 복장을 했어요. *deurakyura bokjang-eul haesseoyo.* "I wore a Dracula costume."

울트라 뮤직 페스티발 가봤어요? *ulteura myujik peseutibal gabwasseoyo?* "Did you ever go to the Ultra Music Festival?"	남자는 색소폰을 불고 있습니다. *namejaneun saekssoponeul bulgo isseumnida.* The man is playing the saxophone.
재즈 음악 *jaejeu eumak* jazz music	서울에 가면 한강변에 있는 식당에서 재즈 음악을 듣는 것을 추천합니다. *seoure gamyeon hangang-byeone inneun sikdang-eseo jaejeu eumageul deunneun geoseul chucheon-hamnida.* "If you go to Seoul, I recommend that you listen to jazz music in a restaurant near the Han River."
재즈 음악 좋아해요. *jejeu eumak joahaeyo.* "I like jazz music."	커피를 너무 많이 마셔서 잠이 안 옵니다. *keopireul neomu mani masyeoseo jami an omnida.* "I cannot get sleep because I drank too much coffee."
커피 없이는 하루를 시작할 수 없다. *keopi eopsineun harureul sijakal su eopda.* "I can't start the day without coffee."	커피 정말 좋아해요. *keopi jeongmal joahaeyo.* "I really like coffee."
요즘 커피를 너무 많이 마셨어. *yojeum keopireul neomu mani masyeosseo.* "I've had too much coffee these days."	이 버스는 너무 느려요. *i beoseuneun neomu neuryeoyo.* "This bus is too slow."
무척이나 비쌌어요. *mucheok-ina bissasseoyo.* "It was very expensive."	노력에 감탄했어요. *noryeok-e gamtanhaesseoyo.* "I was impressed by his effort."
음악 시간에 노래를 부릅니다. *Eumak sigane noraereul bureumnida.* "We sing in music class."	다른 음악으로 바꿔 주세요. *dareun eumageuro bakkwojuseyo.* "Please change the music."
마라톤에 참가하고 싶어요. *maratone chamgahago sipeoyo.* "I want to participate in a marathon."	작년에는 남자친구가 없었는데, 며칠 전에 남자친구가 생겼어요. *jaknyeoneneun namjachinguga eopsseoneunde, myeochil jeone namjachinguga saenggyeosseoyo.* "I didn't have a boyfriend last year, but I got a boyfriend a few days ago."
저 여배우는 재능보다는 운이 좋았다. *jeo yeobaeuneun jaeneungbodaneun uni joatda.* "That actress had more luck than talent."	우와! 정말 빠르다! *uwa! jeongmal ppareuda!* "Wow! That's so fast!"

점점 더 추워져요.

Jeomjeom deo chuwojyeoyo.

"It's getting colder and colder."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #20

Do You Know What the Weather Is Like in Korea?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 뉴욕은 정말 추워요.
3. 저는 추위를 많이 타는 성격이어서 가을만 되도 금방 추위를 느끼는 사람입니다.
4. 그런데 뉴욕의 겨울은 너무 춥네요.
5. 잠시 길거리를 걸어가도 온몸을 꽁꽁 옷으로 다 덮고 걸어 다닙니다.
6. 보스턴의 날씨도 만만치 않았는데요. 보스턴의 날씨는 변덕쟁이로 유명하죠.
7. 오늘 날씨가 화창했다가 내일은 하루 만에 소나기, 우박이 떨어지잖아요.
8. 굉장히 극적으로 바뀌는 날씨인 걸로 유명해요.
9. 이럴 때는 한국의 4계절이 부럽네요.
10. 여름에는 찌는 듯이 덥고 겨울은 춥지만 뉴욕보다는 따뜻하고 봄, 가을은 신선한 날씨에 산책이나 여행 다녀오기 딱 알맞은 날씨이잖아요.
11. 제가 제일 좋아하는 계절이요? 여름이요. 어렸을 때는 봄이 좋았는데 점점 여름이 더 좋아지네요.
12. 여름에는 여름 휴가도 있고, 뭔가 항상 즐거운 일이 일어날 듯 해요.
13. 작년에 처음으로 뉴욕에 왔을 때 그렇게 추운 날 자유의 여신상을 보러 갔던 생각이 납니다.
14. 긴 코트를 입고 있었는데도 불구하고, 밖에서 줄을 서서 기다리는데 얼마나 춥던지 몸이 와들와들 떨렸어요.
15. 그때는 제가 뉴욕 와서 살 거라는 생각을 안 했기 때문에 또 한번 온 여행, 볼 것은 다 봐야 하겠다는 생각으로 정말 고생하며 하루하루 뉴욕의 관광명소를 다녔던 것 같아요.
16. 결국 아파서 몸져누워 버렸답니다.
17. 뉴욕의 겨울은 바람이 워낙 세서 혹독하게 느껴지고요. 봄, 가을은 따뜻하기는 하지만 태양을 보는 게 쉽지가 않아요.
18. 대부분 비가 오는 날이 많거든요.
19. 저는 뉴욕을 사랑하지만 날씨를 사랑하지 않아요.
20. 이렇게 추위를 잘 타는 저에게 어떤 좋은 방법이 없을까요?
21. 여러분의 따뜻한 충고 기다릴게요.
22. 여러분이 살고 있는 곳의 날씨는 어떤가요?
23. 뉴욕처럼 매우 추운가요? 아니면 따뜻한 날씨를 즐기시나요?

24. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

25. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. New York is really cold in the winter. I am sensitive to cold; I even feel cold in the fall. If I have to walk in the street in the winter, I cover myself well with clothes.

3. Boston's weather was famous for dramatic changes. Nobody could predict it. It changed so dramatically. It was sunny one day, and there was a thunderstorm the next day.

4. Sometimes I miss Korea's four seasons. In the summer, it is very hot, and in the winter it is cold but warmer than New York. Spring and fall are the perfect weather to take a walk or go on a trip.

5. What is my favorite season? Summer.

6. There is a summer vacation, and I feel like there might be something fun all the summer.

7. Last year, I came to New York City for the first time; it was one of the coldest days in my life. I went to see the Statue of Liberty. While I was waiting outside, my body couldn't stop shivering, I didn't know I would live in New York City at that time. That's the reason I tried to see all the tourist attractions when I was in New York City. It was very tough; I didn't enjoy New York City. I finally got sick with a cold by the end of my trip.

8. New York's winter feels more severe because of a strong wind, and there is a lot of rain in the spring and fall. I love New York, but I am not a fan of weather in New York.

9. Do you have any advice for me, a person who is sensitive to cold?

10. What is the weather like in your city? Is it freezing? Or are you enjoying beautiful weather?

11. Thank you for listening. I look forward to meeting you next week again. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
금방	geumbang	soon, shortly	adverb
우박	ubak	hail	noun
추워요	chuwoyo	cold	adjective
추위 타다	chuui tada	to be sensitive to cold	adjective
겨울	gyeoul	winter	noun
걷다	geotda	to walk	verb

가을	gaeul	fall	noun
여름	yeoreum	summer	noun
화창하다	hwachanghada	to be sunny	adjective
떨어지다	tteoreojida	to fall, to drop	verb
성격	seonggyeok	character	noun
처음으로	cheoeum-euro	for the first time	adverb
따뜻하다	ttatteuthada	to be warm	adjective
부럽다	bureopda	to be envious	adjective
굉장히	goengjanghi	very, very much	adverb
유명하다	yumyeonghada	to be famous	adjective
꽁꽁 얼다	kkongkkong eolda	to be frozen hard	verb
날씨	nalssi	weather	noun
봄	bom	spring	noun
덮다	deopda	to cover	verb
충고	chunggo	advice	noun
산책	sanchaek	walk, promenade	noun
여행	yeohaeng	trip	noun
세다	seda	to be strong	adjective
혹독하다	hokdokhada	to be severe	adjective
긴	gin	long	adjective
떨리다	tteollida	to shiver	verb
고생하다	gosaeng-hada	to suffer, to have a hard time	verb
눕다	nupda	to lie down	verb
아프다	apeuda	to hurt, to be in pain, to be painful	adjective
너무	neomu	very, very much so	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

금방 돌아올게요. *geumbang doraolkkeyo.* "I should be back soon."	우박이 떨어지고 있습니다. *Ubagi tteoreojigo itsseupnida.* Hail is falling.
밖에 떨어지고 있는 우박 *bakke tteoreojigo inneun ubak* hailing outside	커다란 우박 덩어리 *keodaran ubak ddeongeori* large hail stones

어제 우박이 떨어졌어요. *eoje ubak-i tteoreojyeosseoyo.* "It hailed yesterday."	비를 맞아서 추워요. *bireul majaseo chuwoyo.* "I got rained on, so I'm cold."
내 치아는 찬 음식에 아주 민감해. *nae chianeun chan eumsige aju mingamhae.* "My teeth are very sensitive to cold food."	마치 겨울 같아요. *machi gyeo-ul gatayo.* "It feels as if it were winter."
집에서 학교까지 걷습니다. *jibeseo hakkyokkaji geotsseumnida.* "I walk from home to school."	사무실까지 걸어갈 거예요? *samusil-kkaji georeogal geo-yeyo?* "Are you going to walk all the way to the office?"
나는 여름 캠프에 가는 것을 좋아하지 않아. *naneun yeoreum kaempeue ganeun geoseul joahaji ana.* "I don't like to go to summer camps."	여름에는 비를 동반하여 매우 덥고 습하다. *yeoreumeneun bireul dongbanhayeo maeu deopgo seubhada.* "Summer is very hot and humid mixed with rain."
결혼식 날에 날씨가 화창했어요. *gyeolhonsik nare nalssi-ga hwachang-haesseoyo.* "The weather was sunny on the day of the wedding."	책이 바닥에 떨어졌어요. *chaegi badage tteoreojyeosseoyo.* "The book just fell onto the floor."
원숭이가 나무에서 떨어졌다. *wonsung-iga namueseo tteoreojyeotda.* "A monkey fell off the tree."	그 사람은 머리는 나쁘지만 성격이 좋아요. *geu saram-eun meori-neun nappeujiman seong-gyeogi joayo.* "He's not smart, but has a good personality."
처음으로 만났다. *cheoeumeuro mannatda.* "We met for the first time."	따뜻하게 맞이해 줘서 고마워요. *ttatteuhage majihae jwoseo gomawoyo.* "Thank you for the warm welcome."
그녀의 금발머리가 부럽다. *geunyeoi geumbalmeoriga bureopta.* "I envy her golden hair."	고래는 굉장히 똑똑하다고 들었어요. *gorae-neun goengjang-hi ttokttokhadago deureosseoyo.* "I've heard that whales are very smart."
그 사람 한국에서는 유명해요. *geu saram hanguk-eseoneun yumyeong-haeyo.* "He's famous in Korea."	너무 추워서 냇물이 꽁꽁 얼어 있었어. *neomu chuwoseo naetmuri kkongkkong eoreo isseosseo.* "It was so cold that the stream had frozen hard."

날씨가 정말 안 좋다. *nalssiga jeongmal an jota.* "This weather is horrible."	날씨가 너무 추워. *nalssiga neomu chuwo.* "The weather is too cold."
리뉴얼과 부활은 봄을 나타냅니다. *Rinyueolgwa buhwareun bomeul natanaepnida.* Renewal and rebirth are the elements of spring.	봄철 *bomcheol* spring time
봄 꽃 *bom kkot* spring flowers	봄이 되면 길가에서 민들레를 많이 볼 수 있어요. *bom-i doemyeon gilga-eseo mindeulle-reul mani bol su isseoyo.* "In spring, you can see a lot of dandelions along the street."
엄마는 탁자를 천으로 덮었다. *eommaneun takjareul cheoneuro deopeotda.* "My mom covered the table with a cloth."	그런 충고는 필요 없어요. *geureon chunggo-neun piryo eopseoyo.* "I don't need that kind of advice."
산책하러 나왔어요. *sanchaekhareo nawasseoyo.* "I came out to have a walk."	난 아프리카를 다음 세계여행에서 방문할 것이다. *nan apeurikareul daeum segyeyeohaengeseo bangmunhal geosida.* "I will visit Africa during my next trip around the world."
여행 갈거야? 며칠 동안? *yeohaeng galkkeoya? myeochil ddongan?* "You are going to go on a trip? For how many days?"	가스렌지 불이 너무 세요. *gaseurenji buri neomu sseyo.* "The fire on the stove is too strong."
혹독하게 느껴요. *hokdokhage nekkyeoyo.* "You feel it severely."	긴 머리 남자 좋아해요. *Gin meori namja joahaeyo.* I like boys with long hair.
피터는 마침내 빵의 긴 줄의 앞쪽으로 갔습니다. *Piteoneun machimnae ppangui gin jurui apjjogeuro gatsseumnida.* Peter finally made it to the front of the long bread line.	긴 성냥개비 *gin seongnyanggaebi* long stick matches
긴 갈색 머리 *gin galssaek meori* long, brown hair	긴 빨간 머리 *gin ppalgan meori* long, red hair

긴 목의 백조 *gin mogui baekjjo* long neck swan	기린은 긴 목을 가지고 있습니다. *Girineun gin mogeul gajigo itsseumnida.* Giraffes have long necks.
긴 머리 남자 좋아해요. *gin meori namja joahaeyo.* "I like boys with long hair."	날씨가 추워서 몸이 떨렸다. *nalssiga chuwoseo momi tteollyeotda.* "My body shook with cold."
추워서 온몸이 다 떨려요 *chuwoseo onmomi da tteolyeoyo.* "The cold makes me shiver from top to toe."	술을 많이 마시면 간이 고생한다. *sureul mani masimyeon gani gosaenghanda.* "Your liver suffer when you drink too much."
사람들이 해변가에 누워 있다. *saramdeuri haebyeongae nuwo itda.* "The people are lying on the beach."	피곤하죠? 누워서 쉬세요. *pigonhajyo? nuwoseo swiseyo.* "You must be tired. Lie down and get some rest."
허리가 너무 아파서 움직일 수가 없어요. *heoriga neomu apaseo umjigil ssuga eopsseoyo.* "I have such a bad backache that I can't move my body."	아프면 오지 않아도 괜찮아요. *apeumyeon oji anado gwaenchanayo.* "If you are sick, it's all right even if you don't come."
가방이 너무 무거워요. *gabangi neomu mugeowoyo.* "The bag is too heavy."	거실이 너무 좁아요. *geosiri neomu jobayo.* "The living room is too small."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #21

Learn To Communicate Like You're a Korean

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 오늘은 제가 브라질 여행을 다녀온 것을 말씀 드릴까 해요.
3. 작년에 제가 처음으로 브라질을 다녀왔는데요.
4. 남아메리카에 처음 가는 여행이라 무척 기대했답니다.
5. 브라질 상파울로에 10시간 정도 비행기를 타고 도착을 했는데요.
6. 무엇보다도 인상적이었던 건 사람들이 참 예뻤어요. 여자분들이 참 예쁘다는 생각을 많이 했습니다.
7. 짧은 여행이라 뭐 그렇게 많은 곳을 둘러 보지는 못했지만, 재미있게 보내고 왔답니다.
8. 인상적인 건 길거리에 정말 많은 경비원들이나 경찰들이 있었어요.
9. 어디든 큰 쇼핑몰이 있는 곳에는 항상 3~4명 정도 경찰관들이 꼭 있더라고요. 그리고 역시 적도에 가까운 나라이라 조금만 걸어 다녀도 금방 몸이 갈색으로 변하더군요.
10. 별로 뜨겁다고 생각하지 못했는데 잠시 야외 활동에 그렇게 선탠이 쉽게 된다는 게 참 신기했습니다.
11. 제가 브라질 말-포루투칼 어를 전혀 하지 못해서 무척이나 고생했는데요.
12. 또 브라질 사람들은 영어를 거의 사용하지 않더라고요.
13. 결국 물건을 살 때는 손짓, 발짓하면서 영어를 섞어서 사용했는데 역시 세계공용어는 바디 랭귀지라는 생각이 들더군요.
14. 브라질에 대해서 가장 좋아했던 거요?
15. 음식이 너무 너무 맛있었어요.
16. 과일부터 시작해서 작은 컵케이크도 어쩌면 그렇게 예쁘고 맛있는지 너무 너무 신기하고 맛있는 음식들이 많이 있어요.
17. 한국에서는 한번도 보지 못했던 음식들이 정말 맛있었답니다.
18. 첫날에 고기 뷔페를 갔는데 저는 그렇게 맛있는 소고기를 처음으로 먹어보았습니다.
19. 나중에 상파울로를 잠시 벗어날 일이 있었는데요. 신기하게도 대부분의 집들이 빨간색 흙으로 지어진 것들이 참 예뻤습니다.
20. 그렇게 1주일 동안 짧게 여행을 마치고 돌아왔는데요. 벌써부터 브라질의 맛있는 음식 참 그립네요.
21. 여러분이 가 본 가장 이국적인 장소는 어디인가요?
22. 아시아의 어떤 나라들이 이국적으로 느껴지던가요?

23. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

24. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. Today, I would like to talk about my trip to Brazil.

3. Last year, I went to Brazil for the first time.

4. I was very excited because that was first time I traveled to South America.

5. It took about ten hours from Boston to Sao Paulo by plane.

6. I was impressed that Brazilian women were so beautiful.

7. It was a short trip; I didn't have a lot of chances to see all of the places. But I enjoyed it a lot.

8. Interestingly, I could see a guard or the police everywhere. Whenever there is a huge shopping mall, there were three to four cops all the time.

9. I got tanned so fast after walking thirty minutes; I forgot Brazil is very close to the equator.

10. I didn't speak Portuguese; it was very tough to have a conversation outside of the hotel. I had to use body language to purchase goods. But it was fun; people were so friendly.

11. Food in Brazil is one of the best foods I ever tried; I loved Brazilian food. Everything was so different and I have never seen it before. But I loved it.

12. I had a chance to travel shortly outside of Sao Paulo. It was very interesting to see all the houses that were red.

13. The first day I arrived, I went to a meat buffet, and the food was amazing. I can say that was the best meat I have ever tried. I loved it.

14. After a short trip, I came back to Boston. I already miss Brazilian food.

15. How about you?

16. What are the places you think are exotic?

17. What countries in Asia did you think are exotic?

18. What did you enjoy?

19. Thank you for listening.

20. I look forward to meeting you next week again.

21. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
무척이나	mucheokina	very, quite	adverb
이국적	igukjeok	exotic	adjective
포르투갈	Poreutugal	Portugal	proper noun
바디 랭귀지	badi raengguiji	body language	noun
공용어	gong-yong-eo	official language	noun
적도	jeokdo	equator	noun
쇼핑몰	syopingmol	shopping mall	phrase
경비원	gyeongbiwon	guard	noun
남아메리카	namamerika	South America	noun
브라질	beurajil	Brazil	noun
갈색	galsaek	brown	noun
섞다	seokda	to mix	verb
거의	geoui	almost	adverb
경찰	gyeongchal	police	noun
있다	itda	to be, to exist	verb
사용하다	sayonghada	to use	verb
기대하다	gidaehada	to look forward to	verb
빨간색	ppalgansaek	red	noun
사람들	saramdeul	people	noun
짧다	jjalpda	to be short	adjective
음식	eumsik	food	noun
장소	jangso	place	noun
예쁘다	yeppeuda	to be pretty	adjective
도착하다	dochakhada	to arrive	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

무척이나 비쌌어요. *mucheok-ina bissasseoyo.* "It was very expensive."	이국적인 얼굴이네. *igukjeokin eolguline.* "It's an exotic face."

포르투갈에 갔어요. *poreutugale gasseoyo.* "I went to Portugal."	바디 랭귀지가 없었어요. *badi laengguijiga eopsseosseoyo.* "There was no body language."
한국어가 공용어입니다. *hangugeoga gong-yong-eoimnida.* "Korean is the official language."	적도에 가까워요. *jeokdoe gakkawoyo.* "It's close to the equator."
쇼핑몰에 갔어요. *syopingmole gasseoyo.* "I went to the shopping mall."	경비원이 없어요. *gyeongbiwoni eopsseoyo.* "There's no guard."
남아메리카 대륙에는 열두 개의 나라가 있습니다. *Namamerika daeryugeneun yeoldu gaeui naraga itsseumnida.* There are twelve countries on the continent of South America.	남아메리카는 대륙입니다. *Namamerikaneun daeryugimnida.* South America is a continent.
남아메리카 대륙 *Namamerika daeryuk* continent of South America	중남아메리카 *jungnamamerika* central South America
저는 40대가 되기 전에 남아메리카에 꼭 한 번 가고 싶습니다. *jeoneun sasip-daega doegi jeone namamerika-e kkok han beon gago sipseumnida.* "I really want to visit South America before turning 40."	남아메리카에 갔어요. *namamerikae gasseoyo.* "I went to South America."
브라질은 남아메리카에서 가장 큰 나라입니다. *Beurajireun namamerikaeseo gajang keun naraimnida.* Brazil is the largest country in South America.	브라질 연합 공화국 *Beurajil yeonhap gonghwaguk* Federative Republic of Brazil
브라질 대통령 *Beurajil daetongnyeong* President of Brazil	브라질의 주 *Beurajirui ju* states of Brazil
브라질의 지도 *Beurajirui jido* map of Brazil	브라질에 갔어요. *beurajile gasseoyo.* "I went to Brazil."

제 눈은 갈색이에요. *Je nuneun galsaegieyo.* "My eyes are brown."	여러가지 재료를 섞었어요. *yeoreogaji jaeryo-reul seokkeosseoyo* "I mixed many ingredients together."
플랫폼에 사람이 거의 없어요. *peullaetpom-e saram-i geoui eopseoyo.* "There's few people on the platform."	거의 다 왔어요. *geoui da watseoyo* "We're almost there."
경찰에 잡혔어요. *gyeongchare japyeosseoyo.* "I got caught by the police."	거울 있어? *geoul isseo?* "Do you have a mirror?"
어떤 사람이 이메일을 쓰기 위해 컴퓨터를 사용하고 있다. *eotteon sarami imeireul sseugi wihae keomputeoreul sayonghago itda.* "The person is using a computer to write e-mail."	토요일에 만나는 거 기대하고 있을게요. *toyoil-e mannaneun geo gidaehago isseulgeyo.* "I'll be looking forward to meeting you this Saturday."
응급 시에, 빨간 버튼을 누르십시오. *eunggeup ssie, ppalgan beoteuneul nureusipsio.* "In case of emergency, press the red button."	빨간 불이야! *ppalgan buriya!* "It's a red light!"
세계 다른 곳에서 온 사람들은 서로 다른 신념과 관습을 가지고 있다. *segye dareun goseseo on saramdeureun seoro dareun sinnyeomgwa gwanseubeul gajigo itda.* "People from different parts of the world have different beliefs and customs."	긍정적인 사람을 좋아해요. *geungjeongjeogin sarameul joahaeyo.* "I like positive people."
치마가 너무 짧아요. *chimaga neomu jjalbayo.* "The skirt is too short."	음식 남기지 말고 다 먹어! *eumsik namgiji malgo da meogeo!* "Don't leave anything on the plate and eat everything!"
만나는 장소를 알려주세요. *mannaneun jangso-reul allyeojuseyo* "Please tell me where we'll meet."	제 여자친구는 정말 예뻐요. *je yeojachinguneun jeongmal yeppeoyo.* "My girlfriend is really pretty."
잘 도착하셨어요? *jal dochakhasyeosseoyo?* "Did you arrive safely?"	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #22
Smart and Smarter...Brainy Koreans

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 미국을 와서 1년 반 동안 가장 기억에 남는 일을 뽑으라면 역시 졸업식이 가장 기억에 남네요.
3. 원래 2년 동안 석사를 공부할 계획이었는데 공부가 너무 재미있어서 1년 만에 석사를 끝낼 수가 있었던 것 같아요.
4. 사실 제가 대학교 시절에는 그렇게 공부를 열심히 하는 학생이 아니었거든요.
5. 나이가 좀 들어서 공부를 하면 이런 점이 좋은 거 같아요.
6. 제가 원해서 하는 거니까 더 열심히 하게 되고요.
7. 졸업식 날, 가운을 입고 한참 줄을 서서 들어가는데 가슴이 참 뭉클했습니다.
8. 미국에서 혼자 공부하기가 쉽지 않았는데 "그것이 보람되었구나!"라는 생각도 들었고요.
9. 저의 가족들은 한국에 있어서 참석하지 못했어요. 부모님이 미안해 하실 때도 "괜찮아요" 라고 말씀 드렸는데 막상 많은 친구들의 가족들이 온 것을 보니 참 부럽더군요.
10. '우리 부모님도 오셨으면....' 이라는 생각이 들었습니다.
11. 한 사람, 한 사람 이름을 부르고 제 차례가 되어서 저도 연단 위에 올라가서 사진을 찍고 악수하고 내려왔습니다.
12. 매우 간단한 의식이었지만 저에게는 참 의미 깊었습니다.
13. 1년 동안 수많은 일들이 머리 속을 스쳐 지나가더군요.
14. 처음에 미국 와서 적응하느라 힘들었던 일, 보고서 쓰느라고 도서관에서 열심히 공부했던 일, 한여름에는 집이 너무 더워서 도서관에서 한낮을 보냈던 일, 많은 급우 친구들을 만난 일 등등 많은 일이 생각이 났습니다.
15. 원래 미국에 왔을 때에는 석사과정만 마치면 다시 한국으로 돌아갈 예정이었는데, 석사과정이 왜 그렇게 짧게 느껴지는지.... 그리고 더 배우고 싶다는 생각이 들더라고요.
16. 이제는 공부 욕심이 생겨서 석사에서 그만두는 게 아니라 언젠가는 박사학위 공부도 하고 싶네요.
17. 한국말로는 “뒷머리가 틔었다"라고 하는데 들어보셨나요?
18. 어렸을 때는 썩 그렇게 공부를 잘하지 못하다가 나이가 들어서 공부를 잘 하는 경우를 일컫습니다.
19. 아마 제가 그런 경우가 아니었나 싶어요.
20. 여러분은 어떤 일을 하셨을 때가 가장 즐거웠나요?
21. 최근에 했던 일 중에서 가장 인상적인 일은 어떤 것들이 있었나요?
22. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.
23. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.
2. When I think about the most memorable moment over the last one and half years, I remember my commencement ceremony.
3. I planned to study for two years in the USA to get a master's degree, but I could finish in a year. I really enjoyed studying in America.
4. To be honest, I was not a great student when I was a university student. Studying wasn't fun at that time. I didn't focus on studying.
5. The good thing about getting older is that you know what you want. I knew I wanted to study more. That made me concentrate on studying, and I could graduate with an excellent GPA.
6. My parents couldn't attend my commencement ceremony because they were in Korea. When my parents felt sorry, I said "It's okay." However, seeing my classmate's family congratulate her, I wish my family could have been there. I know they would be proud of me.
7. The announcer called people's names one by one, and finally it was my turn. I went to the platform and shook hands with the president of the university. It was a short ceremony, but it was meaningful to me.
8. While enjoying the reception, a lot of thoughts passed through my head. The thoughts about the first time when I came to the USA: everything overwhelmed me, and I spent a lot of time in the library to write papers, etc. In the middle of summer, I spent most of the daytime in the library to try to avoid hot summer weather.
9. One year could be short, or it could be long. But I learned a lot. Now I start to see the world, instead of limiting my thoughts to Korea.
10. I know my brain wants more knowledge. I decided to go for a doctorate degree.
11. How about you? When was a time you really enjoyed doing something?
12. What's your goal in five years? Would you like to share it with me?
13. Thank you for listening. I look forward to meeting you next week again. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
사진 찍다	sajin jjikda	to take a picture	verb
가슴	gaseum	heart	noun
가운	gaun	gown	noun
시절	sijeol	old days	noun

끝내다	kkeutnaeda	to finish	verb
석사 학위	seoksa hagwi	master's degree	noun
기억에 남다	gieoge namda	to ring in one's heart	phrase
차례	charye	one's turn	noun
원하다	wonhada	to want	verb
참석하다	chamseokada	to attend	verb
뽑다	ppopda	to choose, to hire	verb
보고서	bogoseo	report	noun
줄	jul	line	noun
계획	gyehoeg	plan, arrangement, schedule	noun
부르다	bureuda	to call	verb
졸업식	joeopsik	graduation ceremony	noun
적응하다	jeogeunghada	to adapt	verb
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, with all efforts	adverb
미안하다	mianhada	to be sorry	adjective
들어가다	deureogada	to enter, to go into	verb
공부하다	gongpuhada	to study	verb
도서관	doseogwan	library	noun
부럽다	bureopda	to be envious	adjective
이름	ireum	name	noun
재미있다	jaemiitda	fun, interesting	adjective
학생	haksaeng	student	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

사진 찍기 어려워. *sajin jjikgi eoryeowo.* "Taking pictures is hard."	가슴 한 켠이 따뜻해지는 느낌이에요. *gaseum han kyeon-i ttatteutaejineun neukkim-ieyo.* "I feel warm in a corner of my heart."
가운 입었어요. *gaun ibeosseoyo.* "I wore a gown."	학창 시절이 그리워요. *hakchang sijeol-i geuriwoyo.* "I miss my school days."

보고서를 언제 끝낼 거죠? *bogoseoreul eonje kkeunael geojyo?* "When will you finish your report?"	석사 학위를 받았어요. *seoksa hakwuireul badasseoyo.* "I got my master's degree."
기억에 남았어요. *gieoge namasseoyo.* "It rang in my heart."	니 차례야. *ni charyeya.* "It's your turn."
"난 내 아이들이 자신의 모든 돈을 과자에 쓰지 않길 원한다. " *nan nae aideuri jasinui modeun doneul gwajae sseuji ankil wonhanda.* "I don't want my children to spend all their money on sweets."	그는 중국 음식을 원하지만, 그녀는 이탈리아 음식을 원합니다. *Geuneun jung-guk eumsigeul wonhajiman, geunyeoneun italria eumsigeul wonhamnida.* "He wants Chinese food, but she wants Italian."
참석했어요? *chamseokhaesseoyo?* "Did you attend?"	작년에는 아무도 안 뽑았어요. *jaknyeon-eneun amudo an ppobasseoyo.* "We didn't hire anyone last year."
내 비서는 이틀 정도 휴가를 받기위해 이 보고서를 주말에 건네고 싶어한다. *nae biseoneun iteul jeongdo hyugareul batgiwihae i bogoseoreul jumare geonnego sipeohanda.* "My secretary wants to deliver the reports this weekend, in order to get a couple of days off."	오늘 오후까지 보고서 제출하세요. *oneul ohu-kkaji bogoseo jechulhaseyo.* "Submit your report by this afternoon."
줄이 너무 길어요. *juri neomu gireoyo.* "The line is too long."	내년에 특별한 계획 있어요? *naenyeone teukbyeol-han gyehoek isseoyo?* "Do you have any special plans for next year?"
	나를 아줌마라고 부르지마! *nareul ajummarago bureujima!* "Don't call me an Ajumma!"
오늘은 저희 학교 졸업식이에요. *oneureun jeohui hakkyo joreopssigiyeoyo.* "Today is our school's graduation day."	적응해야지. *jeogeunghaeyaji.* "We have to get used to it."
열심히 공부해서 좋은 성적을 받았어요. *Yeolssimhi gongbuhaeseo joeun seongjeogeul badasseoyo.* "I studied hard and got good grades."	한국어를 열심히 공부하고 있어요. *hangugeoreul yeolssimhi gongbuhago isseoyo.* "I'm studying Korean hard."

한국을 떠났어. 미안해! *hangugeul tteonasseo. mianhae!* "I left Korea. I'm sorry!"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
들어가도 괜찮아요? *deureogado gwaenchanayo?* "Can I go in?"	먼저 들어가세요. *meonjeo deureogaseyo.* "I'll go in after you."
나는 항상 학교에서 열심히 공부한다. *naneun hangsang hakgyoeseo yeolsimhi gongbuhanda.* "I always study hard at school."	일요일에는 공부하고 싶지 않아요. *iryoireneun gongbuhago sipjji anayo.* "I don't want to study on Sunday!"
왜 한국어를 공부하세요? *wae hangugeoreul gongbuhaseyo?* "Why are you studying Korean?"	여기에서 도서관까지 어떻게 가요? *yeogieseo doseogwankkaji eotteoke gayo?* "How do I go from here to the library?"
그 도서관으로 가는게 좋겠어요. *Geu dosogwaneuro ganeunge jokkesseoyo.* “It would be better to go to that library.”	도서관을 찾고 있어요. *doseogwaneul chakko isseoyo.* "I'm looking for the library."
그녀의 금발머리가 부럽다. *geunyeoi geumbalmeoriga bureopta.* "I envy her golden hair."	제 이름 기억하세요? *je ireum gieokhaseyo?* "Do you remember my name?"
그래도 너무 재미있어요. *geuraedo neomu jaemiisseoyo.* "But it is still a lot of fun."	저는 아직 학생이에요. *Jeoneun ajik haksaengieyo.* "I'm still a student."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #23

Do You Know How Much It Costs to Eat a Full Meal in Korea? You'll Be Surprised!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 여러분은 요리하는 것을 좋아하나요?
3. 어떤 음식을 즐겨 요리하나요? 서양요리, 중국요리, 아니면 한국요리를 즐겨 하나요?
4. 한국에서는 대부분의 식사를 식당에서 해결했습니다. 괜히 혼자 사는 동안 요리 한다고 재료만 잔뜩 사놓고 그대로 오랫동안 두어서 나중에 버리는 경우가 많았거든요.
5. 그리고 나가서 먹는 게 더 저렴하더라고요. 한국에서는 팁 문화가 없으니까 따로 팁을 줄 필요가 없잖아요.
6. 보통 4000~5000 원 정도이면 한끼 식사를 해결할 수 있으니까 재료를 잔뜩 사는 것보다 더 편리하고 간단하게 식사를 해결할 수 있었어요.
7. 그런데 미국은 가격이 더 많이 비싸더군요.
8. 식당에 가면 10달러~20달러는 써야지 식사를 할 수 있더라고요.
9. 그래서 제가 요리를 한번 시도 해 보았습니다.
10. 평소에 쇠고기를 무척 좋아하는 저라 쇠고기 야채볶음 비슷한 요리를 제가 발명했는데요.
11. 처음에는 쇠고기를 어떻게 익혀야 하는지 몰라서 겉은 태우고 안에는 덜 익은 쇠고기가 탄생했답니다.
12. 그래서 요리하기 더 쉽다는 닭고기로 이번에는 도전했습니다.
13. 닭 고기 야채볶음을 만들었는데요. 생각보다 참 맛있더라고요.
14. 저의 향상된 요리 솜씨에 제 룸메이트도 놀라네요.
15. 아직 스테이크나 뭐 이런 것들은 만들지 못하지만 차차 나아지겠죠.
16. 한국사람들 김치 좋아하잖아요? 그런데 김치 만들기 정말 어려워요.
17. 의외로 많은 한국사람들 김치 만드는 법 잘 모릅니다.
18. 어머님 세대 분들은 거의 김치를 만들지만 저의 나이 때 사람들은 거의 모르더군요.
19. 예전에 제 외국인 친구는 김치 만드는 법을 배우겠다고 하더니 정말 하나씩, 하나씩 배워나가더라고요.
20. 저도 못 만드는 김치를 그 친구가 만드는 게 마냥 신기하고 대견스러웠습니다.
21. 오늘은 어머님께 전화를 드려서 김치 만드는 법을 배우려고 합니다.
22. 자랑스런 한국인이니까 그 정도는 배워서 만들 수 있어야겠죠?
23. 여러분은 어떤 요리가 자신이 있으세요?

24. 혹시 간단히 만들 수 있는 요리가 있다면 저에게 가르쳐 주시겠어요?

25. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

26. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. Everyone, do you like to cook? If you do, what kind of food do you usually cook?

3. Western food, Chinese food, or Korean food?

4. When I was in Korea, I ate most of my meals in a restaurant. I was not good at cooking, and it was cheaper to eat in the restaurant. One day I tried to cook and bought a lot of ingredients. I didn't use them for a long time, and I had to throw them away. I finally realized it is cheaper to eat outside. In Korean restaurants, you don't have to leave a tip, so about four thousand to five thousand won is enough money to eat one meal.

5. But here, in America, everything is more expensive.

6. I had to spend at least ten to twenty dollars to eat a proper meal.

7. That's the reason I actually tried to cook again.

8. I love beef, so my first dish was fried vegetables with beef.

9. It was not that easy. I couldn't control the strength of the fire, so the outside of the beef got burned and the inside was undercooked.

10. The second dish I tried was chicken. I heard chicken is much easier to cook. I made fried vegetables with chicken. Surprisingly, it was delicious. Even my roommate was surprised by how well I cooked.

11. I don't know how to cook a steak yet, but I am sure my cooking skills will get better and better.

12. Koreans love kimchi; I am sure everyone knows that. Interestingly, not a lot of people can make kimchi. Did you know that?

13. The process of making kimchi is extremely complicated. In my mother's generation, most people can make kimchi. But in my generation, I doubt that.

14. I remember one of my foreign friends wanted to learn how to make kimchi. I told him it is very difficult to make. But he actually learned. I was impressed with the taste of the kimchi he made. It was delicious.

15. Today, I should call my mother to ask how to make kimchi.

16. I am a Korean, and I am proud of that. Don't you think I should know how to make kimchi? What do you think?

17. Well, everyone, what kind of food do you cook well? Is there any simple dish you would like to share with me?

18. Thank you for listening. I look forward to meeting you next week again. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
덜 익다	deol ikda	undercooked	verb
요리하다	yorihada	to cook	verb
의외로	uiwoero	surprisingly	adverb
서양 음식	seoyang eumsik	western food	noun
한국 음식	hanguk eumsik	Korean food	noun
해결하다	haegyeolhada	to solve	verb
잔뜩	jantteuk	a lot, to the fullest	adverb
팁	tip	tip	noun
쇠고기	soegogi	beef	noun
야채볶음	yachaebokkeum	fried vegetables	noun
비슷한	biseutan	be similar to	adjective
발명하다	balmyeonghada	to invent	verb
시도하다	sidohada	try	verb
탄생하다	tansaenghada	to be born	verb
도전하다	dojeonhada	to be challenging	verb
닭고기	dakgogi	chicken	noun
솜씨	somssi	skill	noun
향상되다	hyangsangdoeda	to improve	verb
나아지다	naijida	to become better	verb
어려워요	eoryeowoyo	difficult	adjective
세대	sedae	generation	noun
대견하다	daegyeonhada	to be proud of	adjective
자랑스런	jarangseureon	proud of	adjective
방법	bangbeop	way, method	noun
맛있다	masitda	to be delicious	verb
모르다	moreuda	to not know	verb
식당	sikddang	restaurant	noun
가격	gagyeok	price	noun
비싸다	bissada	to be expensive	adjective
사다	sada	to buy	verb
음식	eumsik	food	noun

중국 음식	jungguk eumsik	Chinese food	noun
저렴하다	jeoryeomhada	to be cheap	adjective
오랫동안	oraetdongan	for a long time	adverb
김치	Gimchi	Kimchi	noun
버리다	beorida	to throw away	verb
식사	siksa	meal	noun
배우다	baeuda	to learn	verb
쉽다	swipda	to be easy	adjective
놀라다	nollada	surprise	verb
재료	jaeryo	ingredient, material	noun
신기하다	singihada	to be interesting, to be surprising, to be miraculous	adjective
태우다	taeuda	to burn	verb
스테이크	seuteikeu	steak	noun
필요 없다	piryo eopda	to be unnecessary, to not be needed	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

덜 익었어요. *deol igeosseoyo.* "It's undercooked."	우리 엄마는 항상 내가 휴가로 집에 올 때마다 내가 가장 좋아하는 음식을 해주신다. *uri eommaneun hangsang naega hyugaro jibe ol ttaemada naega gajang joahaneun eumsigeul haejusinda.* "My mother always cooks my favorite meal when I come home for the holidays."
냄비가 너무 작아서 요리를 못 하겠어요. *naembiga neomu jagaseo yorireul mot hagesseoyo.* "I can't cook because the pot is too small."	의외로 맨하탄에는 창문이 없는 방들이 꽤 많더라고요. *uiworo maenhataneneun changmuni eomneun bangdeuri kkwae manteoragoyo.* "Surprisingly, Manhattan has a lot of rooms without windows."
서양 음식 좋아해요. *seoyang eumsik joahaeyo.* "I like western food."	대부분의 한국 음식점은 최소 두 명 이상이 식사를 하게끔 되어 있다. *daebubunui hanguk eumsikjeomeun choiso dumyeong isang siksareul hagekkeum doeo itda.* "Most Korean restaurants are designed to take a minimum of two people."

무난히 해결했어요. *munanhi haegyeolhaesseoyo.* "We dealt with the problem without much difficulty."	음식을 잔뜩 먹었어요. *eumsigeul jantteuk meogeosseoyo.* "I ate a lot of food."
베개 위에 메이드를 위해 팁을 남겨놓았습니다. *Begae wie meideureul wihae tibeul namgyeonoatsseumnida.* I left a tip for the maid on the pillow.	메이드를 위한 팁 *meideureul wihan tip* tip for the maid
신사가 웨이터에게 팁을 주고 있습니다. *Sinsaga weiteoege tibeul jugo itsseumnida.* The gentleman is tipping the waiter.	팁 줘! *tip jwo!* "Give me a tip!"
주요리인 쇠고기 *juyoriin soegogi* beef for the main course	저는 쇠고기로 만든 불고기를 매우 좋아합니다. *jeoneun soegogiro mandeun bulgogireul maeu joahamnida.* "I really love Bulgogi made with beef."
이 쇠고기 죽은 너무 짠데요. *i soegogi jugeun neomu jjandeyo.* "This beef rice porridge is too salty!"	야채볶음 먹었어요. *yachaebokkeum meogeosseoyo.* "I ate fried vegetables."
비슷한 친구 있어요. *biseutan chingu isseoyo.* "I have a similar friend."	발명했어요. *balmyeonghaesseyo.* "I invented it."
시도해 보세요. *sidohae boseyo.* "Please try it out."	록 음악은 1950년대에 탄생했다. *rok eumageun cheongubaekosipnyeondaee tansaenghaetta.* "Rock music was born in the 1950s"
선생님이 저에게 도전했습니다. *seonsaengnimi jeoege dojeonhaesseumnida.* "The teacher challenged me."	닭고기 맛있어요. *dakgogi masisseoyo.* "The chicken is delicious."
미영이는 그동안 갈고 닦은 춤 솜씨를 선보였다 *Miyoung-ineun geudongan dakkeun chum somssirul seonboyeotta.* "Miyoung displayed the dance skills she had been polishing."	제 한국어가 많이 향상되었어요. *je hangugeoga mani hyangsangdoe-eosseoyo* "My Korean has improved a lot."

저의 건강이 점점 나아지고 있어요. *jeoui geongang-i jeomjeom naajigo itda.* "My health is getting better."	곱하기는 너무 어려워요. *gobhagineun neomu eoryeowoyo.* "Multiplication is too hard."
우리 세대는 그걸 좋아해요. *uri sedaeneun geugeol joahaeyo.* "Our generation likes it."	그는 늘 자신의 아들을 대견하게 생각한다. *geuneun neul jasinui adeureul daegyeonhage saenggakhanda.* "He is always so proud of his son."
나는 아들이 자랑스럽다. *naneun adeuri jarangseureoptta.* "I am proud of my son."	우리는 이 일을 끝내기 위해 더 능률적인 방법이 필요해요. *urineun i ireul kkeunnaegi wihaeseo deo neungryuljeogin bangbeobi pilyohaeyo.* "We need a more efficient way to finish this work."
김치 찌개 조리 방법을 알려 주세요. *gimchi jjigae jori bangbeop-eul allyeo juseyo.* "Please give me the recipe for kimchi stew."	와... 맛있겠다! *wa... masikketta!* "Wow...looks delicious!"
이 찌개는 맛있어요. *i jjigaeneun masisseoyo.* "This stew is delicious."	제가 모르는 사람입니다. *jega moreuneun saramimnida.* "It's somebody I don't know."
저도 잘 몰라요. *jeodo jal mollayo.* "I don't know much about it either."	이 식당 어때? *I sikdang eottae?* "How's this restaurant?"
식당의 분위기는 최근에 고객들을 많이 끌어들였다. *sikdangui bunwigineun choegeune gogaekdeureul mani kkeureodeullyeotda.* "The atmosphere of the restaurant has drawn a lot of customers lately."	이 식당 너무 맛없어. 가자! *i sikdang neomu madeopsseo. gaja!* "This restaurant's food tastes so bad. Let's go (somewhere else)!"
소매가격 *somaegagyeok* retail price	이 가게의 가격이 전 가게보다 두 배나 더 비쌉니다. *I gageui gagyeogi jeon gageboda du baena deo bissamnida.* The price at this store is two times more than the last store.
가격표 *gagyeokpyo* price tags	가격은 유로화의 반입니다. *Gagyeogeun yurohwaui banimnida.* The price is half a Euro.

가격을 몰라? *gagyeogeul molla?* "You don't know the price?"	저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."
좌석 버스가 일반 버스보다 비싸지만 더 편해요. *jwaseok beoseuga ilban beoseuboda deo bissajiman deo pyeonhaeyo.* "Reserved seat buses are more expensive but more comfortable than regular buses."	그는 애완견을 위해 강 옆에 집을 살 것이다. *geuneun aewangyeoneul wihae gang yeope jibeul sal geosida.* "He will buy a house next to the river for his dog."
다음에는 식료품을 더 사는게 어때요? *daeumeneun singnyopumeul deo saneunge eottaeyo?* "Why don't you buy more groceries next time?"	새로운 차를 사고 싶다. *saeroun chareul sago sipda.* "I want to buy a new car."
난 항상 배가 고플 때 장을 너무 많이 본다. *nan hangsang baega gopeul ttae jangeul neomu mani bonda.* "I always buy too many groceries when I am hungry."	녹색 마우스패드를 사고 싶어요. *noksaek mauseupaedeureul sago sipeoyo.* "I want to buy a green mouse pad."
어제 이 구두 샀어. *eoje i gudu sasseo.* "I bought these shoes yesterday."	여행 가면, 그 나라의 전통 음식을 드세요. *yeohang gamyeon, geu naraeui jeontong eumsigeul deuseyo.* "When you go somewhere to travel, eat the traditional food of the country."
중국 음식 좋아해요. *jungguk eumsik joahaeyo.* "I like Chinese food."	대중교통을 이용하는 것이 가장 저렴해요. *daejunggyotong-eul iyong-haneun geosi gajang jeoryeom-haeyo.* "Using the public transportation is the cheapest."
마라톤에 나가려면 오랫동안 준비를 해야 돼요. *maratone nagaryeomyeon oraettongan junbireul haeya dwaeyo.* "In order to run a marathon, you have to prepare for a long time."	우리 엄마는 피자를 먹을 때 김치도 함께 먹습니다. *Uri eommaneun pijareul meogeul ttae gimchido hamkke meoksseumnida.* "When my mom eats pizza, she also eats kimchi."
한국에는 다양한 종류의 김치가 있습니다. *Hangugeneun dayanghan jongnyuui gimchiga itseumnida.* "In Korea, there are various types of Kimchi."	최근에는 포장 김치를 사는 사람들이 많아졌습니다. *choegeuneneun pojang gimchireul saneun saramdeuri manajyeotseumnida.* "More people are buying packaged Kimchi these days."

저는 안 매운 김치가 좋아요. *jeoneun an maeun gimchiga joayo.* "I like Kimchi that's not very spicy."	웨딩 드레스를 버렸어. *woeding deureseureul beoryeosseo.* "I threw away the wedding dress."
식사 시간이에요! *siksa siganieyo!* "It's time to eat!"	일본어를 알면 한국어를 배우기 쉽습니다. *ilboneoreul almyeon hangugeoreul baeugi swipseumnida.* "If you know Japanese, learning Korean is easier."
배우고 싶은 건 많은데 시간이 없어요. *baeugo sipeungeon maneunde sigan-i eopsseoyo.* "There are a lot of things I want to learn but I don't have the time."	한국어는 정말 쉬워요. *hangugeoneun jeongmal swiwoyo.* "Korean is really easy."
정말 놀랐어요. *jeongmal nollasseoyo* "I was really surprised."	냉면에는 어떤 재료가 필요해요? *naengmyeoneneun eotteon jaeryoga piryohaeyo.* "What kinds of ingredients are necessary for naengmyeon?"
그걸 아직 기억하다니 신기해요. *geugeol ajik gieokhadani singihaeyo.* "It's amazing that you still remember it."	아무도 못 보도록 이 편지를 태워 버려요. *amudo mot bodorok i pyeonjireul taewo beoryeoyo.* "Burn this letter so that no one will be able to see it."
스테이크는 너무 부드러워서 입안에서 거의 녹을 정도야. *seuteikeuneun neomu budeureowoseo ibaneseo geoui nogeul jeongdoya.* "The steak is so tender that it almost melts in your mouth."	그런 충고는 필요 없어요. *geureon chunggo-neun piryo eopseoyo.* "I don't need that kind of advice."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #24

Listen in to Find the Most Isolated Beaches in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요. 윤세화입니다.
2. 저도 참 여행을 좋아하는 사람들 중에 한 사람인데요.
3. 꽤 여러 곳을 여행을 다녔습니다.
4. 필리핀, 태국, 인도네시아, 일본, 브라질, 캐나다, 그리고 미국.
5. 미국 안에서도 꽤 많은 도시들을 여행했답니다. 마이애미, 뉴욕, 시카고, 샌프란시스코, 라스베가스, LA, 올랜도, 워싱턴 DC, 물론 보스톤 등등 정말 많은 곳을 여행해보았습니다.
6. 아시아에서는 인도네시아 발리가 정말 아름답더군요. 필리핀도 정말 아름다웠고요.
7. 발리사람들은 인도네시아 자카르타 사람들과는 또 다른 이국적인 느낌들이 있었고요.
8. 정경도 매우 아름다웠지만 사람들이 정말 친절했답니다.
9. 발리를 너무 좋아해서 3번이나 다녀왔어요.
10. 처음에 발리에 갔을 때 “이곳이야말로 천국이구나”라는 생각을 많이 했답니다.
11. 필리핀은 보라카이를 다녀왔는데요. 해변가에 가면 7시간이나 걸려서 만든 모래성들이 있답니다.
12. 얼마나 예쁜지 직접 가서 보시면 더 좋아하실거예요.
13. 미국에서도 많은 도시를 여행 다녔는데요. 무엇보다도 샌프란시스코가 참 아름다웠습니다.
14. 건물이나 바다가 훤히 보이는 광경이 “이곳에 정말 한번 살아보고 싶구나”라는 생각이 들었으니까요.
15. 한국에서도 꽤 많은 곳을 여행 다녔는데요.
16. 작은 도시들을 여행을 많이 다녔던 것 같아요.
17. 그 중에서 물론 제주도가 기억에 남구요. 제주도에서 잘 찾아보면 아무도 없는 해변가를 발견할 수 있습니다.
18. 그럼 그 해변을 혼자서 다 쓰는 특권을 누릴 수 있는 곳이 제주도예요.
19. 정말 아름다운 곳이죠.
20. 그리고 기억에 남는 곳은 전라도 광주인데요. 음식이 정말 맛있었어요.
21. 그냥 아무 식당에 가서 주문을 했는데 그렇게 맛깔스럽고 정겨운 음식을 먹을 줄은 꿈에도 몰랐답니다.
22. 춘천도 기억에 남네요.
23. 춘천 근처 작은 섬에 배를 타고 갔는데 그 섬에서 자전거도 타 보고 즐겁게 시간을 보냈던 생각이 나네요.
24. 춘천에 가면 꼭 먹어야 할 것, 잘 아시죠? 춘천 닭갈비는 꼭 드셔보세요.

25. 여러분한테는 어쩌면 매울 지도 모르겠지만 참 맛있는 음식이랍니다.

26. 여러분은 어떤 곳이 가장 기억에 남나요?

27. 저는 여행하는 것 너무 좋아해요. 참 많은 것을 배울 수 있거든요.

28. 그럼 오늘은 여기까지 하고 마치겠습니다.

29. 여러분 건강하세요. 다음 주에 뵐게요. 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. I love to travel; I believe I can learn different things from traveling.

3. I went on a trip to the Philippines, Thailand, Indonesia, Japan, Brazil, Canada, and America.

4. In America, I also traveled to many cities such as Miami, New York, Chicago, San Francisco, Las Vegas, Los Angeles, Orlando, Washington, D.C., and Boston.

5. In Asia, Bali was one of the most beautiful places I have ever been. The beautiful ocean was not the only tourist attraction; people were so friendly.

6. The Balinese have different exotic characteristics compared to people from Jakarta, Indonesia. I really loved Bali; I have been there three times. I felt like I was in paradise when I was in Bali. Another beautiful country in Asia, the Philippines, was beautiful too. When you go to Boracay, you can see a gorgeous sand castle that it took seven hours to make.

7. I traveled to many cities in America, too.

8. The city that I loved was San Francisco. The architecture of buildings and the beautiful ocean made me think, "I wish I could live here someday."

9. In Korea, there are so many beautiful spots you want to see. Of course, Je Ju Island is one of them. If you have time, look for the special beach, and you can find a beach where nobody is. You can use the beach all by yourself like a king or a queen.

10. I remember Kwang Ju in Jeon La Nam Do because of its food. I know Kwang Ju is famous for food, but it was incredible. I really enjoyed its food. I also liked Choon Chun too. I rode a bike in the island near Choon Chun. And if you have a chance to visit there, don't forget to eat Chicken Gal Bi. It might be spicy for you, but Choon Chun is famous for Chicken Gal Bi.

11. What place do you like to travel? Do you want to go there again?

12. Thank you for listening. I look forward to meeting you next week again. Have a wonderful week. Thank you!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
꽤	kkwae	fairly	adverb
광경	gwangyeong	scene, view	noun
해변가	haebyeonga	beach	noun
모래성	moraeseong	sandcastle	noun
보라카이	borakai	Boracay	noun
천국	cheon-guk	paradise	noun
발리	balli	Bali	noun
워싱턴 D.C.	wosingteon dc	Washington D.C.	noun
올랜도	ollaenddo	Orlando	noun
샌프란시스코	saenpeuransiseuko	San Francisco	noun
시카고	sikago	Chicago	noun
마이애미	maiaemi	Miami	noun
인도네시아	indonesia	Indonesia	noun
필리핀	pillipin	Philippines	noun
여러 곳	yeoreo got	several places	noun
맵다	maebda	to be spicy	adjective
이국적	igukjeok	exotic	adjective
브라질	beurajil	Brazil	noun
라스베가스	raseubegaseu	Las Vegas	noun
아름답다	areumdapda	beautiful	adjective
정경	jeong-gyeong	scenery	noun
친절하다	chinjeolhada	to be kind, to be nice	adjective
뉴욕	nyuyok	New York	noun
태국	Taeguk	Thailand	noun
좋아하다	johahada	to like	verb
주문하다	jumunhada	order, to order	verb
여행	yeohaeng	trip	noun
일본	Ilbon	Japan	proper noun
캐나다	kaenada	Canada	noun
미국	miguk	the U.S.A., America	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

의외로 맨하탄에는 창문이 없는 방들이 꽤 많더라고요. *uiworo maenhataneneun changmuni eomneun bangdeuri kkwae manteoragoyo.* "Surprisingly, Manhattan has a lot of rooms without windows."	그 광경을 제가 직접 목격했어요. *geu gwanggyeong-eul jega jikjeob mokgyeokhaesseoyo.* "I saw the scene with my own eyes."
사람들이 해변가에 누워 있다. *saramdeuri haebyeongae nuwo itda.* "The people are lying on the beach."	모래성 만들었어요. *moraeseong mandeureosseoyo.* "I made a sandcastle."
보라카이에 갔어요. *borakaie gasseoyo.* "I went to Boracay."	홍콩은 쇼핑의 천국이다. *hongkong-eun syoping-ui cheongugida.* "Hong Kong is a shopping paradise."
발리는 완벽한 휴양지이다. *balineun wanbyeokan hyuyanjiida.* "Bali is the perfect holiday place."	워싱턴 왕복 요금은 30달러입니다. *wosingteon wangbok yogeumeun samsipdalreoimnida.* "The round-trip ticket to Washington is thirty dollars."
올랜도에 갔어요. *ollaendoe gasseoyo.* "I went to Orlando."	샌프란시스코는 긴 반도의 바로 끝에 위치해 있어요. *saenpeuransiseukoneun gin bandoui baro kkeute wichihae isseoyo.* "San Francisco is located at the very tip of a long peninsula."
시카고 행의 다음 버스는 언제 있죠? *sikagohaeng-ui daeum beoseuneun eonje itjjo?* "When is the next bus to Chicago?"	1950년에 저는 마이애미 대학의 로스쿨에 다니고 있었다. *cheongubaekosipnyeone jeoneun maiaemi daehakui loseukure danigo isseotta.* "I was in law school at the University of Miami in the 1950s."
인도네시아는 여러 조류 독감 사례들을 보고해 왔다. *indonesianeun yeoreo joryu dokam sareyedeureul bogohae watta.* "Indonesia has reported several cases of bird flu."	필리핀은 전력을 생산하는데 사탕수수 폐기물들을 이용한다. *pillipineun jeolryeogeul sangsanhaneunde satangsusu pyeogimuldeureul iyonghanda.* "The Philippines uses sugarcane waste to produce power."
여러 곳에 갔어요. *yeoreo gose gasseoyo.* "I went to several places."	맵다, 그렇지? *Maebda, geureochi?* "It’s spicy, right?"

고추장을 너무 많이 넣으면 매워요. *gochujangeul neomu mani neoeumyeon maewoyo.* "If you put in too much red pepper paste, it will be spicy."	이국적인 얼굴이네. *igukjeokin eolguline.* "It's an exotic face."
브라질은 남아메리카에서 가장 큰 나라입니다. *Beurajireun namamerikaeseo gajang keun naraimnida.* Brazil is the largest country in South America.	브라질 연합 공화국 *Beurajil yeonhap gonghwaguk* Federative Republic of Brazil
브라질 대통령 *Beurajil daetongnyeong* President of Brazil	브라질의 주 *Beurajirui ju* states of Brazil
브라질의 지도 *Beurajirui jido* map of Brazil	브라질에 갔어요. *beurajile gasseoyo.* "I went to Brazil."
라스베가스에는 많은 카지노가 있다. *lasbegaseueneun maneun kajinoga itda.* "There are lots of casinos in Las Vegas."	정말 그야말로 아름다운 풍경이었어요. *jeongmal geuyamallo areumdaun punggyeong-ieosseoyo.* "It was beautiful scenery indeed."
정경이 예쁘다. *jeong-gyeong-i yeppeuda.* "The scenery is pretty."	사장님이 친절해서 좋아요. *sajangnim-i chinjeol-haeseo joayo.* "I'm happy that my boss is kind."
미국 뉴욕주의 가장 큰 도시는 뉴욕이다. *Miguk nyuyokjuui gajang keun dosineun nyuyogida.* New York City, in the state of New York, is the largest city in the USA.	뉴욕, 미국 *Nyuyok, Miguk* New York, USA
저는 뉴욕에 살아요. *jeoneun nyuyoge sarayo.* "I live in New York."	타이의 왕 King of Thailand
타이의 총리 Prime Minister of Thailand	태국에는 언제 왔어요? *taeguk-eneun eonje wasseoyo.* "When did you come to Thailand?"

그 사람 안 좋아해요.

geu saram an joahaeyo

"I don't like him."

우리들은 모두 레스토랑에서 똑같은 것을 주문했다.

urideureun modu reseutorangeseo ttokkateun geoseul jumunhaetta.

"All of us ordered the same at the restaurant."

온라인으로 주문할 수 있어요?

ollaineuro jumunhal su iseoyo?

"Can we order online?"

피자 주문하자.

pijja jumunhaja.

"Let's order pizza."

난 아프리카를 다음 세계여행에서 방문할 것이다.

nan apeurikareul daeum segyeyeohaengeseo bangmunhal geosida.

"I will visit Africa during my next trip around the world."

여행 갈거야? 며칠 동안?

yeohaeng galkkeoya? myeochil ddongan?

"You are going to go on a trip? For how many days?"

저는 일본에 살아요.

jeo-neun ilbon-e sarayo.

"I live in Japan."

밀은 캐나다의 주요 수출품이다.

mireun kaenadaui juyo suchulpumida.

"Wheat is a big export for Canada."

저 사람은 미국 사람입니다.

Jeo sarameun miguk ssaramimnida.

"That person is American."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S4 #25
Making Reading Korean Easy...

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 안녕하세요, 윤세화입니다.
2. 오늘이 마지막 블로그예요.
3. 25주가 금방 지나가네요. 그 동안 여러분들과 많은 이야기도 나누면서 참 많이 배웠습니다.
4. 여러분의 사랑과 관심 너무 감사 드려요.
5. 제가 더 많이 배우고 가네요. 감사합니다.
6. 마지막 블로그는 책에 대해서 이야기 하려고 해요.
7. 저는 책을 참 좋아하는데요.
8. 1년 동안은 교과서 보는 시간밖에 없어서 책을 잘 읽지를 못했답니다.
9. 그러다가 공공 도서관에 가서 책을 빌리는 게 참 재미있더라고요.
10. 무료로 책을 볼 수도 있고 무엇보다도 매우 방대한 양의 책을 보면서 참 행복했답니다.
11. 서점에 가 있으면 그 수많은 책 속에서 하루 종일 시간을 보낼 수 있을 정도로 책을 좋아합니다.
12. 요즘에는 무엇보다도 오디오 북에 맛을 들였는데요.
13. 여러분 오디오 북 시도 해보셨어요?
14. 저는 오디오 북을 듣기 전에는 "책은 책다워야지", "열심히 읽으면 되지" 라는 생각을 했었는데 오디오 북을 한번 듣고 그 편리함에 반했답니다.
15. 종이로 된 책은 하루에 20~30장을 읽을 수 있었다면 오디오 북은 하루에 한 권은 쉽게 읽을 수 있는 것 같아요.
16. 그렇게 쉽게 책을 읽을 수 있고 듣는 거니까 앉아서 집중하지 않고 제 개인적인 일을 하면서도 책을 읽을 수 있다는 게 참 좋더라고요.
17. 무엇보다도 그 작가 자신이 글을 읽어줄 때면 작가가 제 귓속에서 재미있는 이야기를 들려주는 것 같아서 참 행복했답니다.
18. 요즘은 인터넷으로도 책이 많이 나오던데 여러분은 어떤 타입의 책을 선호하나요? 종이로 된 책? 오디오 북? 아니면 인터넷 북?
19. 인터넷으로 읽는 책은 한번도 시도해보지 못했네요.
20. 혹시 읽어보신 분이 있다면 저에게 말씀해주시겠어요?
21. 어떻게 사용하는지, 어떤 점이 좋았는지요?
22. 그럼 이것으로 윤세화의 블로그를 마치겠습니다.

23. 그 동안 여러분을 만날 수 있어서 너무 행복했고요.

24. 저는 항상 koreanclass101.com 에 들어와서 여러분과 많은 의견 나눌 거여요.

25. 여러분도 저 잊지 마시고 계속해서 이야기 나눌 수 있는 멋진 친구가 되었으면 하네요.

26. 그럼, 여러분 그 동안 감사했습니다. 항상 건강하세요.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, everyone. This is Se Hwa Yoon.

2. Today is the last blog. I really appreciate your support and love. You were a wonderful friend and partner to me! I learned a lot from you. Thank you so much.

3. In this last blog, I would love to talk about books.

4. I love books, but for a year, I didn't have enough time to read books because of studying. However, recently I found out the fun of going to the public library.

5. You can rent books for free, and the library has numerous books and various selections.

6. When I go to the bookstore, I feel like I can stay there forever. I love books.

7. Recently, I started to listen to audio books. Have you ever tried them? The audio book is very convenient. You don't have to sit down and read. You can do various things while you are listening to the book. With paper books, I could read about twenty to thirty pages a day, but with an audio book, I could finish one book in a day. Especially when the author read the story to me, I was really happy to hear his voice and the book became more interesting.

8. These days, there are online books too. Have you ever read one of these books? I have never tried online books. If you have tried them, would you tell more about it? What were the pros and cons of online books?

9. Today is the last blog. I was really happy that I had an opportunity to meet you. I will visit KoreanClass101.com regularly and talk to you again. Don't forget about me; we can keep in touch.

10. Thank you for everything and I wish you all the best!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
지나가다	jinagada	to pass by	verb
귓속	guissok	inside of an ear	noun
작가	jakka	a writer, an author	noun
반하다	banhada	to fall in love with	verb
편리함	pyeolliham	being convenient	noun

시도해 보다	sidohae boda	to try	verb
맛들이다	matteurida	to get a taste for	noun
오디오 북	odio buk	audio book	noun
수많은	sumaneun	be numerous	adjective
양	yang	quantity	noun
방대한	bangdaehan	huge, enormous	adjective
공공 도서관	gong-gong doseogwan	public library	noun
교과서	gyogwaseo	textbook	noun
25주	isip-oju	twenty-five (25) weeks	noun
마지막	majimak	last, the end	noun
티비	chingu	television	noun
선호하다	seonhohada	to prefer, to like more than	verb
잊다	itda	to forget	verb
집중하다	jipjunghada	to concentrate	verb
배우다	baeuda	to learn	verb
하루 종일	harujongil	all day	noun
블로그	beullogeu	blog	noun
행복하다	haengbokhada	to be happy	adjective
읽다	ilgda	to read	verb
서점	seojeom	bookstore	noun
듣다	deutda	to hear, to listen	verb
관심	gwansim	interest, concern	noun
감사하다	gamsahada	Thank you.	verb
책	chaek	book	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그냥 지나가는 길이에요. *geunyang jinaganeun girieyo.* "I'm just passing by."	작은 벌레 한 마리가 귓속에 날아들었다. *jageun beolre han mariga gwissoge naradeureotta.* "A small insect flew into my ear."
이 작가 좋아해요. *i jakka joahaeyo.* "I like this author."	나는 그에게 첫눈에 반했다. *naneun geuege cheotnune banhaetta.* "I fell in love with him at first sight."

택시의 편리함은 신속함입니다. *taeksiui pyeollihameun sinsokham-imnida.* "The comfort of taxis is the speed."	시도해 보세요. *sidohae boseyo.* "Please try it out."
그는 돈에 맛들더니, 사람이 변했어. *geuneun done matteuldeoni sarami byeunhaesso.* "After getting a taste of money, he became a different person."	오디오 북 샀어요. *odio buk sasseoyo.* "I bought an audio book."
파티장에는 수많은 사람들이 있었다. *patijang-eneun sumaneun saramdeuri isseotta.* "There were numerous people at the party."	양이 많아지면 질이 떨어진다. *Yang-i manajimyeon jiri tteoreojinda.* "What we gain in quantity we lose in quality."
그 박물관은 방대한 예술품을 소장하고 있다. *geu bangmulgwaneun bangdaehan yesulpumeul sojanghago itda.* "That museum has a huge collection of art."	공공 도서관에 갔어요. *gong-gong doseogwane gasseoyo.* "I went to the public library."
저는 한국어 교과서가 세 권 있습니다. *jeoneun hangogeo gyogwaseoga se gwon isseumnida.* "I have three Korean textbooks."	교과서 있어요. *gyokkwaseo isseoyo.* "I have a textbook."
25주 동안 있었어요. *25ju dong-an isseosseoyo.* "I was there for twenty-five weeks."	이번이 마지막이에요. *ibeon-i majimak-ieyo.* "This is the last time."
나는 티비를 봅니다 *naneun tibireul bomnida* "I watch television."	선호하는 색깔이 있으세요? *seonhohaneun saekkari isseuseyo?* "Do you have a color that you prefer?"
잊지 말고 전화 해! *itjji malgo jeonhwa hae!* "Don't forget to call me!"	집중하세요! *jibjjunghaseyo!* "Please concentrate!"
일본어를 알면 한국어를 배우기 쉽습니다. *ilboneoreul almyeon hangugeoreul baeugi swipseumnida.* "If you know Japanese, learning Korean is easier."	배우고 싶은 건 많은데 시간이 없어요. *baeugo sipeungeon maneunde sigan-i eopsseoyo.* "There are a lot of things I want to learn but I don't have the time."

하루 종일 잠만 잤어요. *haru jong-il jam-man jasseoyo* "I just slept all day long."	블로그 없어요. *beullogeu eobsseoyo.* "I don't have a blog."
해변에 행복한 커플이 꼭 껴안고 있다. *haebyeone haengbokan keopeuri kkok kkyeoankko itda.* "The happy couple is hugging each other on the beach."	저는 커피를 마시면서 책 읽는 것을 좋아해요. *jeoneun keopireul masimyeonseo chaek ingneun geoseul joahaeyo.* "I like to read while drinking coffee."
우리 집에는 책이 많아서 사람들이 보통 서점같다고 말한다. *uri jibeneun chaegi manaseo saramdeuri botong seojeomgatdago malhanda.* "People usually say my house is like a bookstore since we have a lot of books."	3 번가에 유명한 서점이 있어. *sam beongae yumyeonghan seojeomi iseo.* "There is a famous bookstore on 3rd Avenue."
나는 서점의 냄새를 좋아한다. *naneun seojeomui naemsaereul joahanda.* "I love the smell of book stores."	이 서점에는 잡지가 정말 많아서 좋아요. *i seojeom-eneun jabjji-ga jeongmal manaseo joayo.* "I really like this bookstore because it has so many magazines."
그 말을 듣고 눈물이 핑 돌았어요. *geu mareul deutgo nunmuri ping dorasseoyo.* "Hearing that, I felt tears in my eyes."	그 얘기 들었어? *geu yaegi deureosseo?* "Did you hear about that?"
저는 야구에 관심이 없어요. *jeo-neun yagu-e gwansim-i eobsseoyo.* "I'm not interested in baseball."	저는 정치에 관심이 없어요. *jeoneun jungchi-e gwansimi eopseoyo.* "I'm not interested in politics."
모두 와 주셔서 대단히 감사합니다. *modu wa jusyeoseo daedanhi gamsahamnida.* "Thank you very much everyone for coming."	잘 먹었습니다. 감사합니다. *jal meogeosseumnida. gamsahamnida.* "I ate very well. Thank you very much."
책 좀 읽어 줄래요? *Chaek jom ilgeo jullaeyo?* “Could you read the book please?”	책 어떻게 찾았어요? *Chaek eotteoke chajasseoyo?* “How did you find the book?”
저기 책이 있어요. *Jeogi cheagi isseoyo.* “There is a book over there.”	이 책은 정말 재미있다. *i chaegeun jeongmal jaemiitda.* "This book is pretty funny."

서점에서 주로 어떤 책을 사요?

seojeomeseo juro eotteon chaegeul sayo?

"What kind of books do you usually buy at book stores?"

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #1

Meet Your New Korean Blog Author… Named Tim!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 내 이름에 관해서...
2. 반갑습니다. KoreanClass101.com 여러분…
3. 요즘 한국에선 줄임말들이 유행하니까 저도 줄임말로 다시 인사를 해 보겠습니다. “방가, 방가 KoreanClass101 여러분!”
4. 시즌 처음부터 딱딱한 인사말이나 소개를 하기는 싫지만 그래도 첫 만남이니까 저의 소개를 아주 간단히 해 보겠습니다.
5. 한국어 이름은 황영회이고 영어 이름은 팀 (Tim)이라고 합니다.
6. 여러분도 아시죠? 한국어 이름의 순서는 영어 이름의 순서와 반대라는 것을.
7. 혹시 모르는 분들을 위해 간단히 말해 보겠습니다.
8. 제 이름 –황영회- 에서 첫　번째 글자, '황'이 성이고 (family name) 그리고 뒤에 나오는 '영회'가 이름, 즉 영어로 Given name이지요.
9. 그래서 옛날 어른들은 이렇게 얘기를 하지요 - " 성은 ‘황’이요. 이름은 ‘영회’로다 "라고요.
10. 어렸을　때부터 제 이름　때문에 생긴 에피소드가 너무나 많아서…
11. 솔직히 말해서 제 이름 자체가 한국에서 흔한 이름이 아니거든요.
12. 제가 초등학교 시절에는 ‘영희’라는 이름을 가진 여자 초등학생들이 많았답니다.
13. 그래서 제 이름을 잘못 보고 여자 아이로 미리 짐작을 했던 초등학교 선생님들도 많았고요.
14. 새 학년, 새 학기가 시작하는 날, 저의 첫 출석 이름은 언제나 ‘황 영희’였습니다.
15. 물론 제 얼굴을 보고 나서야 이름을 다시 보며, “아! 영희가 아니고 영회구나. 미안해!”라고 웃음을 머금던 선생님들도 많았고요.
16. 여러분은 이름 때문에 생긴 에피소드가 없나요?
17. 요즘 한국에서는 ‘개명’도 쉬워져서 많은 사람이 여러 가지 개인적인 이유로 개명하는 사람도 많이 있답니다.
18. 혹시 개명을 하고 싶으신 분은 있나요?
19. 혹시 하고 싶다면 어떤 이름으로 바꾸고 싶으세요?
20. 저는 한국어 이름도 좋지만 제 영어 이름 '팀(Tim)'도 많이 좋아한답니다.
21. 제가 캐나다에서 유학 생활을 하면서 저에게 너무나 많은 영향을 준 친구의 이름이 팀인데요, 이 친구를 절대로 잊지 말자라는 뜻에서 이 이름을 사용하기로 했답니다.

22. 물론 그 친구에게 그 이름을 사용해도 된다는 개인적인 허락도 제가 캐나다를 떠나기 전에 받았고요.

23. 갑자기 그 친구 생각을 하니… 그 친구가 많이 보고 싶네요.

24. 그 친구가 저에게 했던 거와 마찬가지로 저도 KoreanClass101.com 여러분에게 '좋은 친구'로서 다가가겠습니다.

25. 재미있는 토픽과 흥미진진한 이야기가 펼쳐질 테니 많은 사랑 부탁드리고요.

26. 그럼, 다음 블로그에서 또 뵐게요.

27. 들어주셔서 감사드립니다.

28. KoreanClass101.com 화이팅!!!

ENGLISH

1. All About My Name...

2. Hello, KoreanClass101.com friends…

3. These days, saying a shorter form of words is trendy in Korea, so I will say it again in a shorter form, "Hello, hello, KoreanClass101.com friends!" I don't want to be too formal or give you a long introduction of myself on the first day of a new season, but I would like to introduce myself briefly since we're meeting for the first time.

4. My Korean name is Hwang, Young-Hwae, and my English name is Tim. Did you know the sequence of Korean names is read in the opposite order to the sequence of English names? I will briefly explain about that for those who haven't heard about it yet. Using the Korean sequence, Hwang is my family name and Young-Hwae is my given name. Elders in the olden days would use the family name as Hwang and the given name as Young-Hwae.

5. I have so many memories related to my name since my childhood. In fact, my name is actually not a common name in Korea. When I was an elementary school student, there were many girls named Young-Hee. So there were many elementary school teachers who misjudged my gender by misreading my name. On the first day of school every year, my teachers always said, "Hwang, Young-Hee." After comparing my face with my name on the attendance list, many teachers corrected themselves and would smile and say, "Ah! It's not Young-Hee, but Young-Hwae. I am sorry!" Do you have any similar stories? These days, there are many people who want to change their names for personal reasons because changing names has been becoming easier in Korea. Is there anyone who wants to change names? If possible, which name would you like to have?

6. As much as I like my Korean name, I do like my English name, Tim, as well. While studying abroad in Canada, I met a guy named Tim who has deeply influenced me, so I decided to use the name to always remember him. I actually received permission from him to use his name before leaving Canada.

7. Just like Tim did for me, I want to be a good friend to our KoreanClass101.com listeners. Many interesting topics and exciting stories will be unfolded here, so I will ask for your continual support and fervent responses. Then, I will see you again next time. Thanks for listening.

8. Go KoreanClass101.com!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
결심하다	gyeolsimhada	to decide, to make up one's mind	verb
줄임말	jeurimmal	short form	noun
간단히 말해서	gandahi malhaeseo	in brief	adverb
에피소드	episodeu	episode, interesting story or event	noun
솔직히 말해서	soljiki malhaeseo	to honestly say	adverb
자체	jache	itself	noun
흔한	heunhan	common	adjective
짐작	jimjak	guess	noun
출석	chulseok	attendance	noun
머금다	meogeumtta	hold back	verb
개명하다	gaemyeonghada	change one's name	verb
영향을 주다	yeonghyang-eul juda	influence	phrase
마찬가지로	machangajiro	Likewise	adverb
흥미진진한	heungmijinjinhan	interesting	adjective
펼쳐지다	pyeolchyeojida	to unfold	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

결심했어요. 이제 맨날 운동할 거예요. *gyeolsimhaesseoyo. ije maennal undonghal geo-yeyo.* "I've made up my mind. I'm going to workout every day."	영어에서 "폰"은 "텔레폰"의 줄임말입니다. *yeong-eoeseo poneun teleponui jurimmalimnida.* "'Phone' is short for 'telephone' in English."
간단히 말해서, 이번 강의는 아주 좋아요. *gandanhi malhaeseo, ibeon gang-uineun aju joayo.* "In brief, this lesson is so good."	만우절에 특별한 에피소드가 있나요? *manwujeole teukbyeolhan episodeuga itnayo?* "Did you do anything special for April Fool's day?"
솔직히 말해서, 조금 실망했었어요. *soljiki malhaeseo, jogeum silmang-haesseosseoyo.* "To honestly say, I was a little disappointed."	계획 자체는 나쁘지 않아요. *gyehweik jacheneun nappeuji anayo.* "The plan itself is not bad."

한국에서 가장 흔한 성은 김 씨와 이 씨입니다. *hangugeseo gajang heunhan seong-eun gim ssiwa i ssi-imnida.* "The two most common surnames in Korea are Kim and Lee."	내가 시계를 어디서 찾았는지 너 짐작도 못 할 거야. *naega sigyereul eodiseo chajatneunji neo jimjakdo mot hal geoya.* "You'll never guess where I found my watch."
먼저, 출석 체크 할게요. *meonjeo, chulseok chekeu halgeyo.* "First of all, let me check attendance."	눈물을 머금고 그녀를 포기했습니다. *nunmureul meogeumko geunyeoreul pogi haetsseumnida.* "I gave up her, holding back my tears."
그녀는 "공주"에서 "민주"로 개명하였다. *geunyeoneun gongjueseo minjuro gaemyeonghayeotta.* "She changed her name from Gongju to Minju."	그의 글은 많은 사람에게 영향을 주었습니다. *geui geuleun maneun saramdeulege yeonghyang-eul judeotsseumnida.* "His writings have influenced many people."
나도 마찬가지로 좋아해. *Nado machangajiro joahae.* "I like it as well."	마찬가지로. *Machangajiro.* "Likewise."
너도 이거 좋아해? *Neodo igeo joahae?* "Do you also like it?"	두 번째 시도도 마찬가지로 실패였습니다. *du beonjjae sidodo machangajiro silpaeyeosseumnida.* "The second attempt was, likewise, a failure."
이 책은 흥미진진한 제목을 가지고 있다. *i chaegeun heungmijinjinhan jemokeul gajigo itta.* "This book has an interesting title."	소설의 줄거리가 아주 자연스럽게 펼쳐졌습니다. *soseolui julgeoriga aju jayeonseureopge pyeolchyeojyeotsseumnida.* "The plot of the novel unfolds in a very natural way."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #2

Will You Tell Me about Your Favorite Day in Korean?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 결코 지울 수 없는 날!
2. 안녕하세요. KoreanClass101.com 여러분. Tim 입니다.
3. 모든 사람에게는 기억하고 싶은 날과 기억하기 싫은 날...그리고 기억하기는 싫지만, 기억에서 지워지지 않는 날이 있다고 생각합니다.
4. 저에게도 그런 날들이 많이 있는데요.
5. 오늘은 특히 결코 지울 수 없는 날에 대해서 말해보겠습니다.
6. 2000년 10월 26일.
7. 이 날은 저에게 있어 무슨 날일까요?
8. 제가 태어난 날일까요?
9. 그럼 제가 고작 10살!?
10. 그건 아니겠죠...
11. 그럼 제가 입대를 한 날일까요?
12. 물론 그날도 기억은 하지만, 그날은 기억하기 싫은 날에 더 가깝겠네요…
13. 그럼 제가 제대한 날일까요!?
14. 제가 2000년 8월 6일에 제대를 했으니까 가깝지만 아니네요...,
15. 그럼 도대체 무슨 날일까요???
16. 그날은 바로 제가 캐나다로 공부를 결심하고 첫 캐나다행의 비행기를 탄 날입니다.
17. 그럼 왜 이 날이 저에게 있어 특별한 날일까요?
18. 사실 전 캐나다에 가기 전에 영어 한마디 던지지 못하는 완전 영어 "초짜",즉 초보자였습니다.
19. 공항에서나, 캐나다에 처음 도착해서나, 제가 캐나다 사람들에게 던지는 문장은 아주 간단했었습니다 - “How do you do?”
20. 지금 생각해보면 얼마나 부끄러운지...
21. 어디를 가나, 무엇을 하나, 긴장과 실수의 연속이었습니다.
22. 너무 힘든 나머지 캐나다에 온 제 자신도 원망을 많이 했었고 그런 결정을 한 아들을 말리지도 않은 아무 죄가 없는 부모님을 향해서 원망도 많이 했었습니다.

23. 시간이 지나면서 하나하나 이겨내는 자신을 보며 정체성과 자신감 그리고 삶의 목적을 스스로 깨닫게 되었을 때, 꿈이라고 생각했던 캐나다 대학교의 졸업장을 한 손에 굳게 쥔 자신을 발견하게 되었습니다.

24. 그뿐만 아니라, 캐나다의 언어와 문화 그리고 좋은 인맥까지도 덤으로 얻게 되었지요.

25. 누군가 저에게 “가장 고마운 날이 언제야?”라고 묻는다면 저는 “2000년 10월 26일”이라고 대답을 할 것입니다.

26. 그 이유는 바로 그날, 2000년 10월 26일이, 제가 인격적으로 성장할 수 있게 해준 엄청난 양의 고난과 변화 그리고 자신의 개혁이 시작된 날이기 때문입니다.

27. 한국어에 도전하며 새 언어와 문화를 접하려고 하는 KoreanClass101.com의 많은 청취자분들도 저의 이런 마음을 어느 정도 이해할 수 있다고 봅니다.

28. 여러분이 한국어 공부를 시작하기로 마음먹은 날이 여러분 자신에게 정말 고마운 날이 될 수 있도록 우리 다 같이 힘을 내 보아요.

29. 저도 많은 힘이 되어줄 것을 약속드립니다.

30. 그럼 우리 다같이 화이팅~~!!!

ENGLISH

1. A Day I'll Never Forget

2. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners. This is Tim. There are days that we would love to recall and there are days that we wouldn't like to recall…and there are days that we don't want to recall, but they can never be erased from our minds. I also have a lot of those days…but today, I would like to talk about the day I'll never forget.

3. It was October twenty-sixth in the year 2000.

4. Can you guess what day it was?

5. Was it the day I was born? Then I would only be ten years old! So that's not it...

6. Was it the first day of enlisting in the military in South Korea, then? Although I clearly remember that day, it was more likely to be categorized in "a day that I don't want to recall"… Then, was it the day of being discharged from military service? I was discharged from the military service on August 6, 2000. That's actually pretty close, but not really… Then…what on earth was that day?

7. That very day was when I took a plane leaving for Canada after I made a firm decision to study abroad. Then why is that day so special to me?

8. Before going to Canada, I was a complete beginner in the English language and couldn't say a word in English. At the airport when I arrived in Canada for the first time, the only sentence that I used to say to Canadians was simply "How do you do?" I feel ashamed whenever I recall that sentence from my memory. Wherever I went and whatever I did, everything was a series of nervous breakdowns, mistakes, and misfortunes. I blamed myself for making that very decision to come to Canada to study abroad, and I even complained to my parents, who had nothing to do with my decision, for not warning me at all.

9. As time went by, I was able to see myself overcoming numerous obstacles and gained self-respect, self-confidence, and more importantly, an understanding of the purpose of life. At that time, I found myself firmly holding my diploma from the University of Victoria in one hand. I also got to experience living like a Canadian, use the language, and build personal relationships with good Canadian people.

10. If anyone asked me which day I was the most thankful for, I would answer "October 26, 2000." The reason for that is that October 26, 2000 was the very first day that I set out to overcome challenges and obstacles and change and improve myself as a person. As a result, I have matured and grown in many ways.

11. I do think that you guys, as Korean learners, who challenge yourself to learn a new language and culture through KoreanClass101.com would understand how I feel to some degree. Let's work hard together and not give up on learning Korean. I promise you that I will be a great help to you.

12. Go, go everyone~~~!!!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

기억에서 지워지다	gieokeseo jiwojida	be expunged from one's memory	phrase
입대하다	ipdaehada	join the army	verb
제대하다	jedaehada	be discharged from the army	verb
말리다	mallida	try to stop	verb
원망하다	wonmanghada	blame	verb
이겨내다	igyeonaeda	to overcome	verb
정체성	jeongcheseong	identity	noun
인격적으로	ingyeokjeokeuro	respectfully	adverb
마음먹다	maeummeoktta	make up one's mind	verb
힘이 되다	himi doida	be of help	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

사고는 내 기억에서 지워졌어요. *sagoneun nae gieokeseo jiwojyeotsseoyo.* "The accident was expunged from my memory."	언제 입대하세요? *eonje ipdaehaseyo?* "When are you joining the army?"
제 남동생은 제대하자마자 학교로 복학했습니다. *je namdongsaeng-eun jedaehajamaja hakkyoro bokakhaetsseumnida.* "My brother went right back to school as soon as he was discharged from the army."	싸움을 말리다가 내가 맞았어요. *ssaumul mallidaga naega majatsseoyo.* "I got hit when trying to stop a fight."
만약에 무언가 잘못되더라도 내 원망하지 마세요. *manyake mueonga jalmotdoideorado nae wonmanghaji maseyo.* "Don't blame me if something goes wrong."	제 남동생은 군대의 힘든 훈련을 이겨내었습니다. *je nam-dong-saeng-eun gun-dae-ui him-deun hul-ryeon-eul i-gyeo-nae-eot-sseumnida.* "My brother overcame the hard training of his military service."
고등학교 때, 저는 저 자신의 정체성에 혼란을 겪곤 했습니다. *godeunghakkyo ttae, jeoneun jeo jasinui jeongcheseong-e honraneul gyeokkon haetsseumnida.* "I used to be confused about my identity in high school."	저의 부모님은 저를 인격적으로 대우해 주십니다. *jeoui bumonimeun jeoreul ingyeokjeokeuro daeuhae jusimnida.* "My parents treat me respectfully."

그녀는 코리안클래스와 함께 한국어를 배우기로 마음먹었습니다. *geunyeoneun koriankeulraeseuwa hamkke hankugeoreul baeugiro maeummeokeotseumnida.* "She made up her mind to learn Korean with Koreanclass101."	내가 힘들 때, 가족 사진을 보는 것은 힘이 되어 주었습니다. *naega himdeul ttae, gajok sajineul boneun geoteun himi doieo jueot seumnida.* "Looking at family picture has helped me through hard times."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #3

"Culture Shock" and "Korean Instant Noodles!"

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. '문화 충격'과 '신라면'!
2. 안녕하세요. KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 한국어 공부는 잘되어가고 있나요?
4. 여러분은 한국어 공부를 하면서 무엇을 느끼시나요?
5. '한국어'라는 새 언어를 접하면서 한국의 말만 배우시나요.
6. 아니면, 한국의 문화, 한국사람들의 사고방식, 생활 습관 그리고 한국의 문화를 간접적으로 느끼지는 않나요?
7. 전 오늘 제가 캐나다에서 처음 느꼈었던 문화 충격 'culture shock'에 대해서 이야기해 보려고 합니다.
8. 제가 혹시 말을 하는 동안에 눈물을 머금더라도 이해해 주세요…
9. 제가 캐나다에 머문 지 2주일이 체 되지 않아 생겼던 일입니다.
10. 전 방문을 굳게 닫고 방에서 한 발자국도 나가기를 거부하는 저 자신을 발견하게 되었습니다.
11. 홈스테이 식구들이 해주는 저녁 식사도 마다하고 제 방 한구석에서 한국에서 가져온 '신라면'을 꺼내 들며 그걸 편안하게 부셔 먹는 저 자신을 보며 "내가 왜 이러지?", "내가 미쳐가는 건가?"라는 생각도 했었습니다.
12. 항상 밝고 사람을 좋아하며 스스로 긍정적인 태도를 잃지 않는 저였기에 그런 현상을 직접 느끼고 행하는 저 자신을 이해할 수가 없었습니다.
13. 그렇게 하루, 이틀, 삼 일이 지났고… 무엇이 날 그렇게 힘들게 하는 것인지 고심을 하던 끝에 하나의 결론에 도달하게 되었습니다.
14. 20여 년 이상을 한국이라는 나라 안에서 한국말만 편하게 쓰다가 갑자기 캐나다라는 나라안에서 영어라는 언어를 갑자기 접하게 되서, 제 몸과 마음이 그 새로운 언어와 문화에 적응을 못하는 문화 충격에 걸렸던 것을 깨닫게 되었습니다.
15. 정말 불쌍했던 것은 너무 심하게 문화 쇼크에 걸린 나머지 스스로를 사람들로부터 격리하고 한국의 문화와 한국 사람들의 향기를 느낄 수 있는 '신라면'을 통해서 스스로를 위로하고 격려하는 아주 희귀하고 몹쓸 병에 걸렸던 것이였습니다.
16. 이 '문화 충격'이라는 병은 병원과 약국에서도 처방전도 없는 아주 희귀한 병이였던 것이였습니다.
17. 이건 마음에서 오는 병이며 스스로 이겨내야 하는 병이라는 것을 조금씩 깨닫게 되었습니다.
18. 하지만, 해결책을 머리로 아는 것과 그 해결책을 행동으로 실천하는 것은 매우 다른 것이었습니다.
19. 바로 그때, 머리에서 울리는 소리가 있었습니다
20. – "피할 수 없다면 즐겨라!!!"

21. 그 소리를 들은 날부터 전 모든 것들을 새롭게 보기 시작했습니다.

22. 캐나다 사람들과 대화를 하는 데 있어서 언제나 장벽이라고 여겼었던 영어는 어느새 실수를해도 괜찮은 '장난감'같은 존재가 되어 있었으며, 캐나다 사람들과 친분을 형성하는데 어려움이라고 여겼었던 캐나다의 문화와 사고방식들은 내가 알아가야만 하는 '새로운 친구'같은 존재가 되어 있었습니다.

23. 그 후로 모든 것이 180도 변하게 되었고 어느새 그 '신라면'은 가끔 나의 허기를 채워주는 본래 라면의 존재로 다시 돌아가게 되었습니다.

24. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 여러분은 한국어를 처음 접할 때 어떤 느낌을 받았나요?

25. 혹시 여러분도 저와 같이 문화 충격을 느껴보지는 않았나요?

26. 만약 느껴보았었다면 그것을 이겨내는 여러분의 노하우는 무엇이 있었나요?

27. 처음 한국어를 접할 때 정말 힘들었다고 느꼈던 부분은 무엇이 있었나요?

28. 여러분의 모국의 문화와 특별히 다른 한국의 문화를 발견하지는 않았나요?

29. 저는 진심으로 여러분 모두가 '승리자'라고 생각을 합니다.

30. 사실 이렇게 저의 블로그를 듣고 이해를 한다는 것이 절대 공짜로 얻어진 결과물이 아니니까요.

31. 여러분 더욱 힘내시고요.

32. 제가 마지막으로 여러분 모두를 위해 한마디 던지겠습니다.

33. "피할 수 없다면 즐겨라!"

34. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. "Culture Shock" and "Korean Instant Noodles!"
2. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners.
3. How are your Korean language studies going?
4. What do you all think about while you study Korean?
5. Are you only studying the language itself, or are you also thinking about Korean culture, the way Koreans think, and life in Korea while you study?
6. Today, I'll be telling you about my first encounter with culture shock in Canada.
7. I hope you'll understand if I start to tear up a little while I tell you this...
8. This happened to me during my second week in Canada. After my arrival, I didn't set foot out of my room.
9. I refused to eat the food that my study-abroad family cooked for me, and instead I opened a bag of instant noodles I brought from Korea. As I broke off the dry pieces of noodles and ate them, I began to wonder, "What's wrong with me? Am I going crazy?"
10. In Korea, I was optimistic, outgoing, and loved to socialize, so I just couldn't understand why I felt this way.
11. As the days passed, I came to realize what was making me feel this way.
12. For more than twenty years, I spent my whole life living in Korea and speaking Korean. After I moved to Canada, I couldn't adjust to speaking English and assimilate to the culture. I realized that this was my first culture shock.
13. What was really pitiful was that the culture shock was so extreme that it felt like a disease, so I tried to comfort myself by eating a staple instant noodle from Korea called "Shinramyeon."
14. This rare disease was not something that a hospital or a pharmacy could cure. This was an emotional disease, and I slowly realized that this was something I had to overcome on my own. However, this was easier said than done.
15. Then suddenly, it came to me. "If you can't avoid it, have fun with it!" After I came to that realization, I began to see everything in a new light. I overcame the obstacles I had with speaking English with Canadians and learned to have fun with it as I would with a new toy. What I thought was a cultural difference and a difference in our ways of thinking became something that I wanted to get to know like a friend. I did a complete 180, and eventually, that "Shinramyeon" just became food that satisfied my hunger.
16. KoreanClass101.com listeners, how did you feel when you first tried to learn Korean? Did you have a similar experience and go through a culture shock? What was the most difficult part for you when you first tried to learn Korean? Did you discover a cultural difference between your homeland and Korea?

17. I truly believe that all of you are winners. To be honest, the fact that you're listening to our blog and understanding it isn't something that's acquired for free.

18. Keep up the great work, everyone. And I have one more thing to say before I sign off. "If you can't avoid it, have fun with it!"

19. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
마다하다	madahada	refuse	verb
도달하다	dodalhada	reach	verb
격리하다	gyeong-nihada	isolate	verb
몹쓸	mopsseul	bad	adjective
희귀한	hwiguihan	rare	adjective
해결책	haegyeolchaek	solution	noun
친분	chinbun	acquaintance	noun
형성하다	hyeongseonghada	to build up	verb
허기	heogi	hunger	noun
접하다	jeopada	encounter	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 일 제안을 마다했습니다. *Jeoneun il jeaneul madahaesseumnida.* "I refused the job offer."	저는 우리가 타협점에 도달하기를 바랍니다. *jeoneun uriga tahyeopjeome dodalhagireul baramnida.* "I hope we can reach a compromise."
그는 전염을 예방하기 위해 격리되었습니다. *geuneun jeonyeomeul yeobanghagi wihae gyeongnidwoetssemnida.* "He was isolated to prevent infection."	저런 몹쓸 사람! *jeorein mopsseul saram!* "What a bad person!"
그는 희귀한 우표를 많이 가지고 있어요. *geuneun hwiguihan upyoruel mani gajigo itsseoyo.* "He has a large collection of rare stamps."	창조적인 해결책을 모색해 보자! *changjojeogin haegyeolchaegeul mosaekhae boja!* "Let's search for a creative solution."

그들은 팀과의 친분을 끊었습니다. *geudeureun timgwaeui chinbuneul kkeuneotsseumnida.* "They put an end to their acquaintance with Mr. Tim."	이것은 아이들이 자신감을 형성하도록 도와줍니다. *igeoseun aideuri jasingameul hyeongseonhadorok dowajumnida.* "This helps kids to build up self-confidence."
저는 라면으로 허기를 달래야 했어요. *Jeoneun ramyeoneuro heogireul dalraeya haeteoyo.* "I had to appease my hunger with instant noodles."	당신이 접하는 모든 새로운 단어를 외워야 합니다. *dangsini jeopaneun modeun saeroun daneoreul oewoya hamnida.* "You should memorize every new word you encounter."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #4
Between Problems and Solutions

CONTENTS

Dialogue - Korean
Main
English
Vocabulary
Sample sentences

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 문제와 해결책 사이!
2. 오늘은 특별히 KoreanClass101.com 여러분을 위해서 저의 삶의 노하우 중에, 가장 중요하다고 생각하는 것을 하나 골라 보았습니다.
3. ‘Between problems and solutions’ 즉, ‘문제와 해결책 사이’라는 주제입니다.
4. 조금 어려운 주제이지만 많은 분이 공감하리라는 생각에 블로그로 만들어 보았습니다.
5. 여러분은 인생에서 벌어지는 Problems 즉, 삶에서 일어나는 문제들에 대해서 어떻게 생각하세요?
6. 모든 사람들은, 물론 저를 포함해서, 인생의 크고 작은 문제를 삶에서 겪게 됩니다.
7. 그럼, 삶을 살면서 그런 문제들 없이 사는 것은 불가능한 걸까요?
8. 제가 아는 답은 ‘불가능하다.’ 입니다.
9. 그럼, 그런 문제들을 줄이는 방법은 있는 걸까요?
10. 제가 아는 답은 ‘가능하다.’ 입니다.
11. 그렇다면 무엇이 그것을 가능하게 하는 걸까요?
12. 저는 오늘 그 ‘무엇’에 관해 이야기해 보려고 합니다.
13. 여러분은 Problem 즉, ‘문제’라는 단어를 들으면 무슨 느낌을 받으세요?
14. 주로 많은 사람들은 ‘문제’가 생기면 당황을 하고, 그 문제에 대한 대처 방안을 생각하게 됩니다.
15. 그런 뒤에, 그 대처 방안에 따라 행동을 하게 되지요.
16. 그리고 그 행동의 결과에 따라서 그 문제가 더 커질 수도, 더 작아질 수도, 아니면 오히려 기회로 만들어지기도 하지요.
17. 그럼, 그 세 가지 부류의 사람들에 대해서 간략히 말해 볼게요.
18. 우선, 문제를 더욱 악화시키는 사람들에 대해서 이야기해 보겠습니다.
19. 이 사람들의 가장 큰 특징은 문제를 회피하는 것에 있습니다.
20. 회피라는 것을 도망치는 것으로 생각해도 좋지만, 가장 큰 회피는 도망치는 것이라기보다 문제가 없는 척하는 행동 즉, 눈 가리기 식의 행동을 하는 것으로 생각합니다.
21. 이런 사람들은 마치 이미 더러워진 집을 내버려두고 대청소는 하지 않은 체 곰팡이가 생긴 벽과 마루에 새로운 색깔로 페인트칠을 다시 하는, 즉 눈 가리기로 문제 해결을 하는 사람들입니다.
22. 여러분도 알다시피 그 후에 집은 더 심한 곰팡이 균과 악취로 더 많은 문제들이 발생하겠지요.

23. 다음으로, 문제를 축소하기 위해 부단한 노력은 하지만, 궁극적인 해결을 보지 못하는 사람들은 어떨까요?

24. 그런 사람들은 '노력하는 방법이 효과적이지 않다.'에 문제가 있습니다.

25. 이 부류의 사람들은 문제에 너무 집중이 되어 있는 나머지 ‘why – 왜’ 와 ‘how - 어떻게’ 를 생각하지 않고 무작정 ‘what - 무엇’에만 집중을 하는 즉, 노력으로서 문제의 해결을 보려는 사람들입니다.

26. 헬스장에서 10여 년 동안 꾸준히 운동해온 저는 많은 부류의 사람들을 봐 왔습니다.

27. 헬스장에서 운동을 하는 사람들은 ‘건강과 자신감’이라는 문제를 풀기 위해 부단한 노력을 하는 사람들입니다.

28. 하지만 80-90% 사람들은 무작정 하루에 1시간 길게는 2시간을 그 ‘무엇’에만 집중을 하지요.

29. 그러나, 정작 그 피나는 노력과 흘린 땀에 비해 몸의 변화가 크지 않다는 것을 깨닫게 되면서 실망을 하게 됩니다.

30. 운동의 비밀은 ‘what – 무엇’을 하는 것에 있는 것이 아니라 그 ‘무엇’을 ‘어떻게’ 하는 것에 달렸다는 것을 깨닫기 전까진 그들의 ‘건강과 자신감’의 문제는 쉽게 해결되지는 않을 것입니다.

31. 마지막으로, 문제를 오히려 기회로 전환하는 사람들이 있습니다.

32. 이 사람들은 문제를 문제로 보지 않고 자신들이 성장할 수 있는 시발점으로 본다는 것에 있습니다.

33. 이 부류의 사람들은 문제를 대할 때 먼저 있는 그대로 직시를 하며 어디에서 문제가 시작됐는지 (where), 무엇이 궁극적인 문제인지 (why), 무엇을 어떻게 할 것인지 (what & how)에 관해서 논리적으로 생각을 합니다.

34. 그리고는 ‘용기와 믿음’을 가지고 순차적으로 하나하나씩 행동을 하지요.

35. 이런 부류의 사람들에게는 “문제란 인생의 친구이며 기회다.”라는 말이 어울리는 사람들입니다.

36. 저는 ‘문제와 해결책 사이'에 한가지 매우 중요한 요소가 있다고 생각합니다.

37. 그리고 그것이 오늘의 주제에 대한 핵심이기도 합니다.

38. 그건 바로, 문제에 대한 틀린 질문을 하게 되면 그에 따른 틀린 답을 얻게 될 것이며, 반대로 올바른 질문을 하게 되면 그에 따른 올바른 답을 얻게 된다는 것입니다.

39. ‘문제와 해결책 사이'에는 ‘질문’이 있으며 그리고 그 질문을 던지는 사람은 그 누구도 아닌 “자기 자신”이라는 것입니다.

40. 저는 KoreanClass101.com 여러분들이 용기있는 질문과 용기있는 행동으로 삶에서 벌어질 수 있는 문제들을 기회의 발판으로 전환 시킬 수 있기를 진심으로 바랍니다.

41. 이건 저 스스로에 대한 바램이기도 하고요.

42. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

43. 다음 시간까지 안녕~~

ENGLISH

1. Between Problems and Solutions!

2. I think today's topic is a most important topic for all of our KoreanClass101.com listeners.

3. The topic is "Between Problems and Solutions." It's a difficult topic to discuss, but I think this is something that everyone can sympathize with.

4. What do you think about the problems that you encounter in daily life? Everyone, including myself, always faces big and small problems throughout life.

5. So, is it impossible to go through life without having a single problem? Yes. I think that would be impossible. However, are there ways to minimize the number of problems you can face? This is definitely possible. Then how could this be possible? That's something that I'd like to share with you all today.

6. How do you feel when you hear the word "problem?"

7. People usually become flustered with they're faced with a problem. After they try to figure out how to cope with that problem, they'll act on it. And their actions could either make the problem get bigger or smaller, or it can even become an opportunity for some.

8. I want to go over the three types I just mentioned briefly.

9. First, there are people who can make the problems they're faced with worse. These kinds of people tend to avoid their problems. You can think of avoiding problems as literally running away from them, but I interpret this as people who act like there is no problem or pretend that they don't exist.

10. These people are the kind of people who instead of cleaning a dirty house would just paint over the dirty walls and floors. Thus, the house will obviously get even dirtier and create new problems.

11. Then there are the kinds of people who try hard to reduce the amount of problems but can't. Their problem lies in the fact that they don't think that putting in any effort is effective. These types of people are always focused on the "what" rather than the "why" or "how" of a problem.

12. I was able to meet all different types of people while I worked out in gyms for about ten years. The people who work out at gyms are usually people who want to solve any health and/or emotional problems.

13. And during those one or two hours spent at the gym, eighty to ninety percent of these people are only focused on what the problem is. Then later on, they're disappointed when they realize that all the blood, sweat, and tears put into working out doesn't accurately show the results on their body. The secret to working out isn't focusing on the "what" but rather the "how." And that's when you'll find the solution to your health and/or emotional problems.

14. And finally, there are the kind of people who turn their problems into opportunities. These people don't see problems as actual problems and view them as opportunities to learn and grow from the experience.

15. These types of people face the problem head on, see where the problem started, determine what the actual problem is (why), and then logically figure out what they're going to do and how they're going to solve that problem.

16. Then, with their strength and confidence, they solve the problem. These types of people tend to live by the motto "What doesn't kill you only makes you stronger."

17. I think there is an important theme in today's topic, and it could also be today's main point. And that is, if you ask the wrong questions about your problem, then you'll get the wrong answers. However, if you ask the right questions, you'll get the right answers.

18. There are questions that need to be asked between problems and solutions, and the person to ask those questions doesn't include anyone other than yourself.

19. I hope that all of our KoreanClass101.com listeners will question things and face their problems with the utmost confidence throughout life. This is something I hope for myself as well.

20. Thank you for listening. Until next time! Good-bye!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
시발점	sibaljeom	starting point	noun
부류	buryu	class	noun
악화되다	akawdoeda	deteriorate	verb
회피하다	hoepihada	avoid	verb
척하다	cheokada	pretend	verb
부단한	budanhan	constant	adjective
헬스장	helsseujang	gym	noun
전환시키다	jeonhwansikida	convert	verb
순차적으로	sunchajeogeuro	in order	adverb
발판	balpan	foothold	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그 사고는 군대를 회군시키는 시발점이 되었다.	당신과 저는 같은 부류의 사람입니다.
Gue sagoneun gundaereul hoegunsikineun sibaljeomi doeeotda.	*dang-sin-gwa jeo-neun ga-teun bu-ryui sa-ram-imnida.*
"The incident was the starting point of the withdrawal of troops."	"You and I belong in the same class."

제 상황은 삼 년 후에 더 악화될 것입니다. *je sanghwangeun samnyeun hue deo akadoel geosimnida.* "My situation will deteriorate in three years."	제발 너의 문제를 회피하지마! *jebal neoi munjereul hoepihajima.* "Please, don't avoid your problem!"
팀은 아무 일도 없었던 척했습니다. *timeun amuildo eopsseotden cheokaesseumnida.* "Tim pretended that nothing had happened."	외국어를 배우기 위해서는 부단한 연습이 요구됩니다. *oegeugeoreul baeugi wihaeseoneun budanhan yeonseubi yogudoemnida.* "Learning a foreign language requires constant practice."
팀은 집 근처의 헬스장에 등록을 하였습니다. *timeun jip geuncheoi heseujang-e deunglogeul hayeotsseumnida.* "Tim signed up for the gym near his house."	식물은 태양 에너지를 그들의 잎에 음식 에너지로 전환시킵니다. *sipmureun taeyang eneojireul geudeui ipe eumsik eneojiro jeonhwansikimnida.* "Plants convert the sun’s energy into food in their leaves."
우리는 문제를 순차적으로 풀어가야 합니다. *urineun munjereul sunchajeogeuro pureogayahamnida.* "We should solve the problems in order."	이 회사는 한국에서 발판을 마련하기를 열망하고 있습니다. *i hoesaneun hangugeseo balpaneul maryeonhagireul yeolmanghago itsseumnida.* "This company is anxious to gain a foothold in Korea."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #5

Our Korean Author Debates Good versus Evil

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 좋은 고집 VS 나쁜 고집
2. 우리는 누구나 고집을 가지고 있습니다.
3. 하지만 고집이라고 해서 다 같은 고집이 아니지요.
4. 고집에는 크게 2가지 종류가 있습니다 - 좋은 고집 그리고 나쁜 고집.
5. 오늘은 그 2가지 종류의 고집에 대해서 얘기해 보겠습니다.
6. 우선 무엇이 좋은 고집이며 무엇이 나쁜 고집인지 구별해 볼까요?
7. 좋은 고집은 항상 배움의 자세와 같습니다.
8. 배움이란 “새로운 것을 획득한다.”는 뜻도 내포하고 있지만, 제가 생각하는 진정한 배움이란 스스로의 잘못된 생각과 습관을 인정하고 그것들을 과감하게 버리고, 거기에 새롭게 올바른 생각과 습관을 몸과 마음에 습득하는 것이라고 생각합니다.
9. 그러기에 좋은 고집을 가지고 생활하는 사람들은 꾸준한 발전과 성공의 기회를 인생에서 여러 번 경험하게 되지요.
10. 또한, 좋은 고집은 무엇이 옳은지 그른지에 대한 판단을 명백하게 만들기도 해서 스스로의 변명과 타협에 아주 확실한 선을 긋게 하기도 합니다.
11. 반면, 나쁜 고집은 배움의 자세와는 매우 다른 배타의 자세입니다.
12. 스스로의 그릇된 생각과 습관을 고집하며 옳은 것에 대해 매우 부정적입니다.
13. 이들에게 좋은 사람이란 항상 자기편에 서서 그런 나쁜 고집을 이해해주는 사람들을 말합니다.
14. 이 나쁜 고집은 무엇이 옳고 그른 것이며 누가 옳고 좋은 사람인가에 대한 구별을 엉망으로 만듭니다.
15. 그래서 결국엔 자기 자신을 나쁜 것들 그리고 나쁜 사람들과 연결짓게 만들지요.
16. 나쁜 고집은 좋은 고집과 반대로 변명과 타협을 아주 잘합니다.
17. 특히 스스로에 대한 변명과 타협을 아주 잘하지요.
18. 그런 반면, 남들이 하는 변명과 타협에는 아주 배타적입니다.
19. 이 나쁜 고집은 '자기가 하면 로맨스 남이 하면 불륜' 이라는 논리를 갖고 세상을 살게 합니다.
20. 좋은 고집과 나쁜 고집은 절대로 같은 게 아닙니다.
21. 그리고 무엇보다 중요한 것은, 이 둘은 같은 시간과 같은 상황에 함께 존재할 수 없다는 것입니다.
22. 하나의 고집이 다른 하나보다 세져서 결국엔 둘 중 하나의 고집을 선택하게 됩니다.
23. 결국 그 선택된 고집은 자아의 생각, 말 그리고 행동에 영향을 끼칩니다.

24. 그리고 그 하루하루의 행동과 선택은 어느새 습관으로 몸과 마음 속에 자리 잡게 되고 그 습관들은 우리의 운명과 미래를 좌우하게 되지요.

25. 좋은 고집을 가지고 사는 삶과 나쁜 고집을 가지고 사는 삶… 어쩌면 별 차이가 없을지도 모릅니다.

26. 하지만 삶의 가치와 존엄성을 깊게 생각해 본다면 어떤 고집을 선택 해야 하는 지는 더욱 확실해 집니다.

27. 왜냐면 우리는 '믿음과 용서 그리고 존경과 사랑'을 추구하는 인간이니까요.

28. 사람 개개인에겐 자기만의 삶의 목적이 있다고 생각합니다.

29. 물론 저에게도 있습니다.

30. 저의 삶의 목적은 매우 간단하지만 아주 어려운 것입니다.

31. 저의 삶이 다하고 없을 때 제 주위의 사람들이 제 이름과 삶을 존경하고 기억해 주는 것입니다.

32. 특히, 제 가족들로부터 말입니다…

33. 제 몸과 마음 안에는 언제나 좋은 고집과 나쁜 고집이 싸움을 합니다.

34. 하지만 저에게는 언제나 좋은 고집을 선택할 의지가 있으며 여러분도 저와 같은 의지가 있다는 것을 믿어 의심치 않습니다.

35. 나쁜 고집을 하나둘씩 버리고 좋은 고집을 늘려갈 때 그리고 그런 사람들이 많아졌을 때 우리에겐 진정한 삶, 아름다운 미래가 있겠지요…

36. 이것을 잊지 말아 주십시오.

37. 당신의 운명과 미래는 당신의 반려자 그리고 아들, 딸 그리고 당신을 알고 있는 여러 사람들에게 아주 큰 영향을 끼친다는 것을....

38. 그리고 그 운명과 미래는 스스로 선택한 고집으로부터 시작된다는 것을…

39. 경청해 주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Good Habits vs. Bad Habits

2. We can all be a little stubborn. However, there are different levels of stubbornness. They can be divided into the good and the bad kinds. Today, I'll elaborate on these two different kinds of stubbornness.

3. First, let's differentiate between the two different kinds.

4. The good habits are always the same as your attitude on learning. Learning has a "acquiring new knowledge" connotation, but I think learning is actually what you get from acknowledging your mistakes and bad habits and then throwing them away and acquiring the new and good habits. The people with the consistently good habits tend to continuously experience success throughout their lives. On top of that, people with good habits can distinguish between the good and the bad and draw a clear line between what they'll compromise and their excuses.

5. On the other hand, bad habits are something completely different. People with bad habits are misinformed about their own thoughts and habits and react negatively toward the good. These types of people are the ones who say that the people with bad habits are good and are supportive and understanding of their bad habits. These types of people are terrible when it comes to distinguishing between people with the good and the bad habits.

6. This makes them more connected to the bad things and bad people. Unlike good habits, bad habits blur the lines between what they'll compromise and their excuses, especially when it has to do with themselves. On the other hand, they have a different take on it when it comes to other people. When they do it themselves, it's considered romantic, and when others do it, it's immoral.

7. The good and bad habits aren't alike at all. And what's more important is that these two can't exist at the same time or in the same situation. You'll end up choosing one way or the other. Whatever you choose will influence your way of thinking, speaking, and acting. And eventually, that becomes a habit and influences your fate and future.

8. There may not be much of a difference between living a life with good habits or bad habits. However, if you think about the value of life and a person's dignity, the choice you'll want to make becomes clearer. And that's because we are people who pursue truth and forgiveness and respect and love.

9. Each individual human being has a goal in life. I also have one too. Our life's goal is a simple one, but it's also difficult at the same time—and that's to be remembered once we're long gone, especially by our family.

10. We are always struggling with good and evil. However, I tend to depend more on the good, so I hope that everyone will do the same. I'm sure we'll live a more honest life and have a beautiful future once we rid ourselves of our bad habits one by one and keep acquiring the good ones.

11. Please don't forget this : your fate and future have an influence on the people around you, including your partner and children. And also remember that your fate and future starts with the choices you make for either the good or bad habits...

12. Thank you for listening!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
고집	gojip	stubbornness	noun
구별하다	gubyeolhada	distinguish	verb
내포	naepo	connotation	noun
엉망으로 만들다	eongmang-euro mandeulda	make a mess	phrase
변명	byeonmyeong	excuse	noun
배타적인	baetajeogin	exclusive; closed	adjective
불륜	bullyun	affair	noun
좌우하다	jwauhada	influence	verb
별 차이가 없다	byeol chaiga eoptta	to not have much of a difference	phrase
반려자	banryeoja	partner	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

팀의 고집을 당해낼 사람은 없습니다. *timui gojibeul danghaenael sarameun eopsseumnida.* "No one can deal with Tim's stubbornness."	가끔은 현실과 환상을 구별하는 것은 어렵습니다. *gakkeumeum hyeonsilgwa hwansang-eul gobyeolhaneun geoseun eoryeopsseumnida.* "Sometimes reality and fantasy are hard to distinguish."
빨간색은 따뜻함과 열정을 내포하고 있습니다. *ppalgansaegeun ttatteuthamgwa yeoljeong-eul naepohago itsseumnida.* "The color red has connotations of warmth and passion."	제발 엉망으로 만들지 말아 주세요. *jebal eongmang-euro mandeulji mara juseyo.* "Please do not make a mess of this."
너 또 늦었어! 이번에는 어떤 변명할거야? *neo tto neu-jyeot-sseo! i-byeon-e-neun eo-tteon byeon-myeong-hal-geo-ya?* "You are late again! What's your excuse this time?"	내 상사는 배타적입니다. *Nae sangsaneun baetajeokimnida.* "My boss is closed-minded."

그녀가 이혼한 이유는 남편의 불륜때문입니다. *geunyeoga ihonhan iyuneun nampyeonui bulryunimnida.* "The reason she divorced is because of her husband's affair."	노력은 당신의 인생을 성공하느냐 실패하느냐를 좌우할 것입니다. *noryeogeun dangsinui insaeng-eul seong-gonghaneunya silpaehaneunyaruel jwauhal geosimnida.* "Your effort will influence the success or failure of your life."
두 색상에는 별 차이가 없습니다. *du saeksang-eneun byeol chaiga eopsseumnida.* "There is not much of a difference between the two colors."	줄리아는 인생의 반려자를 찾고 있습니다. *julianeun insaeng-ui banryeojareul chakko itsseumnida.* "Julia is looking for a life-partner."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #6

Learn about a Great Korean Ruler and Role Model

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 세종대왕의 리더쉽
2. 안녕하세요, KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 레슨 '육' - lesson six - 부터는 한국의 위인들과 리더쉽에 관해서 이야기를 펼쳐보려고 합니다.
4. 한국의 역사와 한국의 위인들을 전함으로서 한국의 언어와 문화라는 두 가지의 배움을 여러분과 함께 해보려 합니다.
5. 우선, 오늘은 한국어를 배우는 우리들에게 있어 가장 중요한 위인을 여러분께 소개해 보겠습니다.
6. 다름 아닌 한국어를 창조한 세종대왕입니다.
7. 오늘 만큼은 경건한 마음으로 여러분에게 한국어와 세종대왕의 리더쉽에 관해서 이야기 해 보도록 하겠습니다.
8. 첫째로, 한글을 창조한 세종대왕에게 우리가 던질 수 있는 질문은 “왜 한글을 창조하였느냐?”입니다.
9. 세종이 한글을 창조한 이유는 세종의 ‘백성에 대한 신임’에서 비롯되었다고 해도 과언이 아닐 것 입니다.
10. 세종에게는 한 국가가 안정하게 존속하려면, 충분한 군사력, 충분한 먹을거리, 그리고 백성의 신임과 마음을 모두 얻어야 한다는 신념과 믿음이 있었습니다.
11. 그러나 만약 부득이 하게 이들 중 하나를 버려야 한다면 먼저 군사를, 그 다음으로는 먹을 것을, 그리고 마지막까지도 지켜야 할 것이 있다면 그것은 백성의 신임과 마음이라 했습니다.
12. 세종은 한 국가의 행복은 본질적으로 백성들과의 대화와 화합 그리고 그들에게서 오는 신뢰와 믿음이라 여겼던 것이였습니다.
13. 그래서 세종은 백성들이 자기 곁으로 다가오길 기다리지 않고 그들 곁으로 먼저 다가가고자 노력을 아끼지 않았습니다.
14. 거기에서 훈민정음, 즉 한글의 창조가 생기게 됩니다.
15. 백성들의 곁으로 다가가고자 했던 세종은 많은 백성들과 쉽게 소통할 수 있는 언어의 필요성을 인지하게 되었습니다.
16. 그리하여 훈민정음 즉, 한글이 창조되게 되었던 것이 였습니다.
17. 둘째로, 세종의 장점은 인재를 선출하고 그들을 경영하는 방법에서 두드러집니다.
18. 왕이라 해서 일을 일방적으로 추진하지 않았으며 심지어 자신과 다른 의견을 가진 신하에게 관대하기까지 한, 그런 대화와 토론을 통해 신하들과 함께 결정을 내리는 왕이였던 것이였습니다.
19. 사람에 대해 편견을 갖지 않고 신하의 작은 재능이라도 칭찬을 아끼지 않았던 세종은 신하의 장점을 취하는 동시에 엄격한 기준으로 신하의 잠재력을 이끌어내는 강과유를 겸비한 즉, 아버지의 마음과 어머니의 마음을 함께 지닌 임금이였습니다.

20. 마지막으로, 세종에게는 어떤 왕도 가지지 못했던 지혜와 미래에 대한 준비력과 통찰력이 있었습니다.

21. 세종 왈, “천하사를 하는 자는 항상 생각이 멀고 깊어야 하고, 불시의 일에 대비하여야 하며, 경계함을 게을리 하지 말아야 하느니라.”라는 믿음으로 끊임없는 독서와 정신수양을 통해서 임금의 사명을 다하는 데 꼭 필요한 지혜와 통찰력 그리고 용기를 갖추는 데 스스로 최선을 다했습니다.

22. 세종은 자기의 안위보다는 백성의 안위를 우선으로 여기는 헌신적인 임금이였으며, 국방의 중요성을 누구보다도 잘 아는 사령관이자 혹독한 훈련을 시키는 엄격한 지휘관이였으며, 겸손과 열정으로 신하를 대하는, 스스로 본이 되고자 준비하고 최선을 다하는 훌륭한 백성의 아버지였습니다.

23. 전 사실 KoreanClass101.com 여러분들에게 진심으로 감사드리고 싶습니다.

24. 여러분들에게 한글의 창시자인 세종대왕에 관한 올바른 정보를 주기 위해 공부를 하면서 제가 오히려 한글의 대한 소중함을 더 깨닫게 되었습니다.

25. 여러분들 덕분에 제가 다시 한번 한글의 고마움을 느끼게 되었으며, 여러분들 덕분에 세종대왕의 마음을 다시 한번 생각하게 되었으며, 여러분들 덕분에 제가 하는 일이 그냥 직업이 아닌 아주 뜻깊은 일이라는 것을 세삼 깨닫게 되었습니다.

26. 세종대왕이 백성과 원활한 소통을 하기 위해 한글을 창조하였다면 제가 여러분에게 해야만 하는 일은 정확하고 명확한 것이라 생각이 드는군요.

27. 여러분의 마음과 입장에서 수업을 만들어 청취자들과 함께 재밌게 대화하며 토론해가는 여러분의 KoreanClass101.com을 만드는 게 아닐까요!?

28. 세종대왕의 리더쉽을 여러분에게 알린 만큼 그것에 부끄럽지 않은 KoreanClass101.com이 될 수 있도록 항상 준비와 최선을 다하겠습니다.

29. 그래서 여러분의 신임과 믿음을 얻어보겠습니다.

30. 지켜봐 주십시요.

31. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 진심으로 감사드립니다.

32. 그럼 다음 시간에 또 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. The Leadership of King Sejong the Great

2. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners.

3. I want to start lesson six off with stories about great Korean historical figures and their leadership.

4. By learning about Korea's history and historical figures, you'll get to understand the Korean language and culture a lot better.

5. First, there's a very important person who was a major influence on the modern Korean language. It's none other than the man who created the Korean alphabet, King Sejong the Great. Today, I'm going to go into detail about the Korean language and King Sejong's leadership skills.

6. The first question I would want to ask King Sejong is, "Why did he create Hangul, the Korean alphabet?"

7. The reason why King Sejong created Hangul was because of his "confidence in the Korean people."

8. To King Sejong, Korea needed military strength and plentiful food, and he believed that he had to earn the Korean people's trust and confidence in order for Korea to continue to exist safely.

9. However, if he inevitably had to prioritize these things, he would first do away with military strength and then the food, but above all, he would always fulfill his duty to earn their trust and confidence.

10. According to King Sejong, an essential element to a nation's happiness relied on the people's ability to communicate and unify as well as to build their confidence and trust.

11. He never waited for the people to come to him. Instead, he took the initiative and went to the people and worked hard at winning them over.

12. And from there, the Korean script was born.

13. As he made efforts to get closer to his people, he recognized that the Korean people needed a language where they could communicate easily. And that was how the Korean script, or Hangul, was created.

14. Second, Sejong's remarkable advantage was that he elected competent people into his court and he was able to govern them in the best way possible.

15. As a king, he was never one-sided with his views, and even though his subjects contradicted his opinions, he took them into consideration and made his final decisions based on their discussions and conversations.

16. He wasn't prejudiced against them and was very generous with his compliments, but he was also able to combine that with a strict code to abide by. He was a king who was able to balance the roles of a strict father and an understanding mother.

17. And finally, King Sejong had the intelligence and insight into the future that no other king possessed.

18. "In order for someone to become a king, they must be deep thinkers and be rulers who are ready for the unexpected," King Sejong said. "They must always be alert." He always did his best to fulfill this mission as a king and constantly wrote and spoke about disciplining one's mind through wisdom, insight, and strength.

19. He was a devoted leader who always put the safety of his people before himself. He was also a commander who knew the importance of the national defense system and put his men through rigorous training. He was a model citizen and was humble and passionate toward his subjects. He was a great father who did his best to prepare his people.

20. To be honest, I really want to thank all of the KoreanClass101.com listeners from the bottom of my heart. I came to realize how precious the Korean language was as I was researching and studying about the originator of the Korean language. Thanks to all of you, I was able to appreciate the Korean language once more. Thanks to all of you, I also realized that my job isn't just a job, but it is also a very meaningful process of teaching and learning.

21. If King Sejong was able to create Hangul to communicate more easily with his people, then it's clear what I need to do for all of you now.

22. Wouldn't the best way for everyone to get the most out of KoreanClass101.com be to discuss and converse with each other and to create classes meant for all of you?

23. Just like how King Sejong was able to show his leadership skills, I will also do my best to do that for all of the listeners at KoreanClass101.com. And I will also try to gain your trust and confidence as well.

24. Keep an eye out for more.

25. KoreanClass101.com listeners, thanks again for tuning in.

26. See you again next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
동시에	dongsi-e	at the same time	adverb
위인	wiin	great historical figure	noun
창조하다	chanjohada	create	verb
백성	baekseong	the people	noun
신임	sinim	confidence	noun
화합	hwahap	unity	noun
노력을 아끼지 않다	noreokeul akkiji anta	spare no effort	phrase
선출하다	seonchulhada	elect	verb
겸비하다	gyeombihada	combine	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

동시에 불이 나갔습니다. *dongsie buri nagatsseumnida.* "At the same time, the lights went out."	그 시대에는 위인들이 많았습니다. *geu sidaeeneun wiindeuri manasseumnida.* "There were many great historical figures from that period."
그는 무에서 유를 창조했다. *geuneun mueseo yureul changjohaetta.* "He created something out of nothing."	그는 백성들에게 항상 관심을 가지는 좋은 왕입니다. *geuneun baekseongdeulege hangsang gwansimeul gajineun joeun wang-imnida.* "He is a good king who always cares about the people."
의사들은 환자들의 신임을 받아야 합니다. *uisadeuleun hwanjai sinimeul badaya hamnida.* "Doctors must have the confidence of the patients."	EU는 유럽의 화합을 축하하였습니다. *yueneun yureopui yeonhabeul chukahayeotsseumnida.* "The EU celebrates the unity of Europe."
팀은 코리안클래스의 발전을 위해 노력을 아끼지 않았습니다. *Timeun koriankeulraeseui baljeoneul wihae noryeokeul akkiji anatsseumnida.* "Tim spared no effort for the growth of Korean Class 101."	우리는 그녀를 의장으로 선출했습니다. *urineun geunyeoreul uijang-euro seonchulhayeotsseumnida.* "We elected her the chairperson."
제가 머문 호텔은 안락함과 편리함을 겸비하였습니다. *Jega meomun hotereun anrakamgwa pyeonrihameul gyeombihayeotsseumnida.* "The hotel I stayed in combines comfort with convenience."	아버지는 항상 가족의 안위를 돌보십니다. *abeojineun hangsang-ui anwireul dolbosimnida.* "My father always takes care of the family's safety."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #7

Do You Know Who Korean General Yi Sunshin Is?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 이순신 장군의 정신
2. 안녕하세요, KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 여러분은 누가 이런말을 했는지 아시나요?
4. "나의 죽음을 적에게 알리지 말라!"
5. 저는 항상 용기있는 리더들을 좋아합니다.
6. 어려서부터도 그랬지만, 성인이 된 후에는 더욱더 리더들의 삶의 방식과 생각을 이해하려고 노력하고 있습니다.
7. 많은 사람은, 물론 저를 포함해서, 리더의 삶을 마음속 깊이 추구하지요.
8. 그런 리더들을 존경하는 것은 누구나 할 수 있는 것이지만, 리더의 삶의 방식이나 생각을 그대로 실천하려고 노력하는 것은 모든 사람이 하고 있는 것이 아니라고 생각합니다.
9. 리더에겐 다른 사람에게는 없는 무언가가 있으며 그 무언가를 위해 목숨도 버리는 '용기'가 있는 사람들입니다.
10. 저는 오늘 한국의 위인들 중에 이순신 장군, 특히 장군의 훌륭한 네 가지 정신에 관해서 이야기 해 보려고 합니다.
11. 첫째, 모든 위인들이 그렇듯 이순신 장군의 리더쉽에는 이유가 있습니다.
12. 그 이유는 아주 간단하고 명료한 것입니다 – 나라사랑, 백성사랑!
13. 계급이 높고 낮음에 상관없이 항상 자신의 임무에 온 힘을 다하였으며, 임진왜란 발발 이후에는 조선 수군의 수장으로서 나라의 바다를 목숨을 걸고 지켜내었습니다.
14. 상관들의 모함과 시기 그리고 심지어 죄인으로 몰려 처형 직전에 이르는 고난에도 이순신 장군은 나라 사랑과 백성 사랑을 굳건히 실천하였습니다.
15. 오늘날의 많은 정치인들이 꼭 가져야 할 정신이 있다면 아마도 그것은 끝까지 나라를 지키고 백성을 돌보는 그런 나라 사랑, 백성 사랑, 이웃 사랑 정신이 아닐까요…
16. 둘째, 나라 사랑과 백성 사랑이 이순신 장군의 궁극적인 이유였다면 장군의 리더쉽의 방식은 정의실현에 있습니다.
17. 그는 무관으로서 항상 공과 사를 엄격히 구분하였으며, 옳다고 생각되는 일에는 상관이나 권력자에게도 서슴없이 오류를 지적하는 직언을 하기도 하였습니다.
18. 또한, 장군은 공을 세울 기회를 여러 부하 장수들에게 골고루 주고 이들의 공을 높이 평가하기도 하였습니다.
19. 장군은 일평생 본인의 신념에 따라 정의를 실천하는 삶을 살았습니다.
20. 그리고 무엇보다, 정의로써 타인을 평가하기에 앞서 장군 스스로 온전히 정의를 실천하는 솔선수범의 자세를 보여주었습니다.

21. 셋째, 역사적으로 훌륭한 리더들이 그러하듯 이순신 장군의 창의 정신은 오늘날의 젊은 세대에게도 꼭 필요한 정신이 아닌가 생각됩니다.

22. 창의력은 약점을 강점으로, 위기를 기회로, 무에서 유로 변화시키는 힘입니다.

23. 장군은 이 창의력을 바탕으로 예전의 전투함과는 비교할 수 없는, 구조나 그 성능 면에서 아주 창의적이고 우수한 '거북선'을 만들어 여러번의 해전에서 승리를 이끌어 내기도 하였지요.

24. 마지막으로, 이순신 장군은 23번의 해전을 치러 한 번도 패하지 않은 불패의 장수입니다.

25. 장군의 이런 불패 신화는 철저한 준비, 뛰어난 전략, 그리고 자아의 믿음과 용기에서 비롯된 것입니다.

26. 장군의 철저한 준비력은 적의 장.단점을 파악하여 효과적으로 맞설 수 있는 무기를 제작하게 하였고 그것에 맞게 수군을 훈련, 준비시켰으며, 장군의 뛰어난 전략과 전술은 심지어 아군에게 불리한 장소와 상황마저도 기회로 바꾸어 전투를 승리로 이끌었습니다.

27. 전투에서 항상 솔선수범하여 용감히 온 힘을 다하는 모습은 많은 부하들에게도 본보기가 되어 엄청난 리더쉽으로 전투를 승리로 이끌었지요.

28. 저는 이글을 쓰면서 다시한번 제 스스로를 되돌아보게 되었습니다.

29. 이 글에서 언급한 이순신 장군님의 훌륭한 정신 – 백성사랑, 정의실현, 창의력, 철저한 준비, 뛰어난 전략 그리고 자아의 믿음과 용기 – 를 본받아 보다 쉽고 재밌고 창의적이며 능률적인 한국어 수업들을 통해 이순신 장군님의 정신을 조금이나마 여러분에게 전해드리도록 최선을 다하겠습니다.

30. 마지막으로 가장 유명한 이순신 장군의 명언을 끝으로 이글을 마치겠습니다.

31. "죽고자 하면 살고, 살고자 하면 죽는다!"

32. 그럼 다음시간에 뵐께요.

33. 여러분 안녕~~!

ENGLISH

1. The Spirit of General Yi Sunshin
2. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners,
3. Do you know who said this?
4. "Do not let my death be known!"
5. I've always looked up to leaders with strength.
6. I was like this since I was a child, but even as an adult, I'm always trying to understand the lives and thoughts of great leaders.
7. Many people, including myself, seek the leaders within us.
8. Anyone can respect leaders, but I don't think putting these words into action is something that everyone can accomplish.
9. A leader possesses a certain quality that no one else has, and leaders are people who have the strength to risk their lives for something.
10. Today, I'm going to talk about the mind and spirit of a great Korean historical figure named General Yi Sunshin.
11. First, like all famous historical figures, there was a reason for General Yi's leadership.
12. And that reason was clear and simple…for the love of his country and the love of his people!
13. He was never concerned with class ranks and was always focused on fulfilling his duties. After the Japanese invasion of Korea in 1592, he became the head of the naval forces and risked his life to protect the country at sea.
14. Despite all of the hardships he endured, such as his superiors becoming jealous of his accomplishments and being accused of crimes he didn't commit, General Yi still firmly believed in his country and the people.
15. Don't you think the modern-day politicians should also possess this spirit of loving the country and its people as well as a willingness to protect their country no matter what the cost?
16. Second, if loving his country and people were what drove General Yi, then his leadership skills were what did them justice.
17. As an officer, he strictly separated his public and private affairs and he also spoke directly (and without hesitation) to his superiors and men of power if they made errors.
18. He also rewarded his followers for their merits and efforts when the chance arose.
19. Depending on his beliefs, the general led a life where he always practiced justice.

20. And above all else, General Yi was able to take the initiative and set an example for giving justice to people before judging them.

21. Third, like all the great leaders in history, I think General Yi's creative spirit is what is needed in today's generation.

22. Creativity helps change the weak into strong, turns a crisis into an opportunity, and creates something out of nothing.

23. Using creativity as a foundation, General Yi was able to devise the "turtle ships," which won many naval battles. These ships had innovative structure and boasted superb performance.

24. Finally, General Yi was also known for being undefeated in all twenty-three of the naval battles he led.

25. In order to have a record of having no defeats, one would need to be thoroughly prepared, come up with a top-notch strategy, and have the trust and confidence of oneself.

26. General Yi's thorough preparation was because he knew his enemies. He figured out what their weaknesses were, produced effective weapons to use against the enemy, and trained the naval forces. He came up with brilliant war strategies and tactics if his troops were at a disadvantage and won many battles that way.

27. He always took the initiative and set an example during battle. He always showed his bravery and strength to his troops and led them to victory.

28. Once again, I was able to reflect on myself as I was writing this.

29. As I have mentioned before, General Yi's spirit - the love for his people, justice, creativity, thorough preparedness, brilliant strategies, and the trust and confidence in himself - is something that I'll do my best to follow and apply it to teaching KoreanClass101.com.

30. I'll end this post with a famous quote from the General.

31. "When you wish to die, you live, when you wish to live, you die!"

32. See you again next time.

33. Good-bye, everyone!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
명료한	myeongryohan	clear	adjective
계급	gyegeup	class	noun
모함	moham	slander	noun
처형	cheohyeong	execution	noun

공과 사	gong-gwa sa	public and private affairs	phrase
서슴없이	seoseumeopssi	without hesitation	adverb
불패	bulpae	no defeat	noun
솔선수범하다	solseonsubeomhada	set an example	verb
언급한	eongeupan	mentioned	adjective
능률적인	neungryuljeokin	efficient	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

주 테마는 명료하다. *ju temaneun myeongryohada.* "The main theme is clear."	사회는 몇몇의 계급으로 나누어져 있습니다. *sahoineun myeotmyeoseuro nanueojyeo itseumnida.* "The society is separated into several classes."
나를 믿어. 이건 모함이야. *nareul mideo. igeon mohamiya.* "Believe me. This is slander."	왕족은 처형당했습니다. *wangjokeun cheohyeongdanghaetsseumnida.* "The royal family was executed."
공과 사를 혼동하면 안됩니다. *gong-gwa sareul hondonghamyeon andwemnida.* "You shouldn't mix public and private affairs."	주미는 서슴없이 의견을 말합니다. *jumineun seoseumeopssi wigyeoneul malhamnida.* "Jumi states her opinion without hesitation."
우리 팀은 불패의 자랑스런 기록을 가졌습니다. *uri timeun bulpaei jarangseureon girokeul gajyeotseumnida.* "Our team has a proud record of all wins and no defeat."	부모들은 그들의 아이들을 위해 솔선수범해야 합니다. *bumodeureun geudeurwi aideureul wihae solseonsubeomhaeya hamnida.* "Parents must set an example for their children."
앞서 언급한대로, 이번 달에 영업은 큰 성공을 거두었습니다. *apsseo eongeupandaero, ibeon dare yeongeopeun keun seonggongeul geodueotsseumnida.* "As mentioned earlier, our sales were a huge success this month."	우리는 이 일을 끝내기 위해 더 능률적인 방법이 필요해요. *urineun i ireul kkeunnaegi wihaeseo deo neungryuljeogin bangbeobi pilyohaeyo.* "We need a more efficient way to finish this work."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #8
It's Time to Celebrate Mothers in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한국을 대표하는 여성의 모범상 – 신사임당.
2. 잘 지내셨나요? KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 저는 여러분 덕분에 즐겁고 보람차게 한 주를 보냈답니다.
4. 그리고 그 고마움을 전하기 위해 열심히 수업을 만들고 있고요.
5. 그럼 오늘의 인물은 누구일까요?
6. 그 인물을 언급하기에 앞서 저의 어머니에 관해서 조금 얘기를 해 보겠습니다.
7. 왜 뜬금없이 어머니 얘기를 하냐고요?
8. 오늘의 주제와 그래도 조금은 관련이 있으니까요.
9. 여러분도 마찬가지이겠지만, 저는 유난히 어머니와 관한 얘기를 할 게 많습니다.
10. 성인이 된 지금은 저 스스로 상황을 판단하고 행동을 결정하지만 제가 어렸을 때에는 그러지 못했습니다.
11. 어머니의 행동 방침이 있었고 전 그것을 따라야만... 아니, 따르고 싶었습니다.
12. “사랑”과 “헌신”이란 단어를 이해 못 하는 어린 저였지만, 어머니는 그 이해하기 어려운 단어들을 어린 저를 위해 몸소 보여주고, 풀어주고, 해석해 주고 있었습니다.
13. 그래서 지금의 저의 모습에는 어머니의 모습이 있지요.
14. 전 지금도 어머니에게 부끄럽지 않은 존재가 되지 않기 위해 항상 노력하고 있습니다.
15. 저에게 그런 어머니가 계시듯, 한국에도 그러한 어머니상이 있습니다.
16. 오늘의 인물은 신사임당입니다.
17. 신사임당을 한국의 위인이라고 칭하는 데는 이유가 있습니다.
18. 그것은 그녀는 섬세한 예술가이자 효녀, 높은 덕과 인격을 쌓은 어진 부인 그리고 훌륭한 어머니로 한국을 대표하는 어머니의 모습을 지녔기 때문입니다.
19. 한국어로 ‘현모양처’라고 하지요.
20. 그럼, 신사임당의 업적을 한 번 볼까요.
21. 첫째, 교양과 학문을 고루 갖춘 예술인, 신사임당.
22. 글, 글씨 그리고 그림 등에 천재적인 재능을 보인 사임당은 7살 때부터 이미 산수화를 그렸을 정도로 예술에 대한 천부적인 자질을 보였다고 합니다.

23. 어려서부터 많은 글을 읽고 배워왔던 그녀는 시와 문장에 능하였고 그녀의 글씨에는 고상한 정신과 기백을 느낄 수가 있다고 하네요.

24. 그녀의 그림에 대한 예찬은 수 백년이 지난 오늘날에도 많은 사람들에게 놀라움을 주고 있습니다.

25. 둘째, 효녀 신사임당.

26. 제목 - <대관령 넘으며 친정을 바라보다>

27. 늙으신 어머님을 고향에 두고...

28. 외로이 서울 길로 가는 이 마음...

29. 돌아보니 북촌은 아득도 한데...

30. 흰 구름만 저문산을 날아 내리네.

31. 이 시는 사임당이 38살 때 강릉 친정으로 어머님을 찾아뵙고 다시 서울로 돌아가는 도중에 대관령에서 오죽헌 쪽을 바라보면서 홀로 계시는 늙으신 어머님을 그리며 지은 시라고 합니다.

32. 사임당은 시부모와 친정어머니를 잘 모시는 효녀로서도 잘 알려졌다고 하지요.

33. 셋째, 훌륭한 내조의 여인, 신사임당.

34. 그녀의 가장 유명한 이야기가 있습니다.

35. 어느 날, 사임당은 남편 이공과 10년 동안 헤어져 학업을 닦은 뒤에 다시 만날 것을 약속 맺었습니다.

36. 부인을 홀로 남겨두고 떠난 이공은 계속되는 걱정으로 집으로 되돌아오게 되었고, 이래서는 안 되겠다 싶은 신사임당은 바느질 그릇에서 가위를 꺼내서 이공 앞에 놓고는 심각한 목소리로 이공에게 말을 던집니다.

37. “나는 세상에 희망이 없는 몸이라 어찌 오래 더 살기를 바라겠습니까?

38. 당신이 약속을 지키지 못한다면 스스로 자결이라도 해서 내 인생을 마치는 편이 더 좋을 것입니다.”

39. 이 말 한마디에 남편, 이공은 다시 한 번 굳게 결심하고 부인과 작별하였다고 합니다.

40. 서울로 올라온 이공은 온갖 역경을 극복하고 열심히 공부하여 결국 뜻을 이뤘지요.

41. 이 일화는 사임당의 굳은 의지와 희생을 감수하는 자세를 잘 보여주고 있습니다.

42. 마지막으로, 훌륭한 어머니 신사임당.

43. 신사임당은 항상 몸가짐을 조심하여 자식들을 교육했다고 합니다.

44. 사임당은 자식들에게 교육의 중요성은 물론 인성과 기품, 지성의 중요성을 몸소 보여주고 실천한 훌륭한 어머니이기도 하였습니다.

45. 이후, 그녀의 셋째 아들 율곡 이이는 조선 시대의 유명한 학자가 되어 국가와 백성에게 헌신을 다하는 삶을 살게 되지요.

46. 완전한 예술인으로서의 생활 속에서 어머니와 아내의 역할을 동시에 훌륭히 해낸 신사임당.

47. 독립된 인간으로서 스스로 책임을 다하는 동시에 생활을 개척하고 발전시켜야 하는 성인의 길에 서 있는 제가 정말 배워야 할 점이 많은 한국의 위인이 아닐까 생각이 듭니다.

48. 한국의 모든 어머니들은 물론 이 세상의 모든 어머니들에게 다시 한번 감사드립니다.

49. “어머니 감사드립니다!”

50. 여러분 그럼 다음에 또 만나요~~!

ENGLISH

1. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners. How have you been?
2. Thanks to everyone, I had a fun and eventful week.
3. And to send my regards, I have been working hard to create lessons for all of the listeners.
4. Who do you think I'll be talking about today?
5. Before I mention the person's name, I'm going to talk a little bit about my mother.
6. Why am I all of a sudden going to talk about my mom?
7. That's because it has a little bit to do with who I'm going to talk about today.
8. I'm sure all of you feel the same way, but strangely enough, I have a lot to talk about with my mom.
9. Now that I'm an adult, I can make my own decisions, but I couldn't do that when I was a child.
10. My mom had certain principles and I had to... Actually, no, I wanted to follow them.
11. "Love" and "commitment" were words that I couldn't understand as a child, but my mom was able to personally explain them to me in ways I could understand.
12. So you can see a little bit of my mom in me today.
13. I always work hard (even now) to make her proud.
14. Just like how I had a mother like that, Korea has a mother like that as well.
15. Today's historical figure is Shin Saimdang.
16. There's a reason why Shin Saimdang is known as Korea's great historical figure.
17. And it was because she was able to represent Korea as a wise mother, a fine artist, a filial daughter, and a wife full of virtue and character.
18. In Korean, she's known as "a wise mother and good wife."
19. Let's think of all of her achievements.
20. First, Shin Saimdang was an artist who was cultured and educated.
21. From the age of seven, Saimdang was already able to draw landscapes and had a natural gift for the arts. Her writings, calligraphy, and art were ahead of her time.
22. She read a lot at a young age and was well educated. She was skilled at writing poems and compositions, and apparently her writings were written with elegance and soul.
23. Her artwork is still admired today and astounds many people.
24. Second, she was a filial daughter.

25. The title of a poem reflecting this idea is "Looking Back at my Parents' Home while Going over Daegwallyeong Pass."

26. "I left my aging mother at my hometown,

27. And I leave for Seoul all alone.

28. When I look back the village seems distant,

29. But a white cloud floats around the mountain."

30. This poem was written when she was thirty-eight years old, while she was visiting her mother in her hometown, Gangneung, and was grief stricken by leaving her mother and returning to Seoul.

31. Saimdang was also known for being a filial daughter and daughter-in-law.

32. Third, she was a very supportive wife.

33. This is the most famous story about her.

34. One day, they promised to meet again in ten years after her husband, Yi Gong, was finished with pursuing his studies.

35. Yi Gong left his wife alone and returned home after he constantly felt worried. Saimdang realized that she didn't want this, so she took out a pair of scissors from her sewing basket and placed it in front of him.

36. Then, she said to him in a serious tone, "How can I keep living this life when my existence is not worthy without you in this world? If you can't keep your promise, then taking my own life would be better for you."

37. Upon hearing these words, her husband, Yi Gong, firmly decided to part ways with his wife.

38. After he went to Seoul, he overcame all kinds of hardships, and after he studied very hard, he achieved his goal.

39. This anecdote shows Saimdang's strong support and self-sacrifice for her husband.

40. Finally, Shin Saimdang was known as a respectable mother.

41. Saimdang was always prudent in her conduct and educated her children.

42. Of course, she educated her children about character and dignity, but she was also known for demonstrating the importance of intellect as a mother.

43. Afterward, her third son, Yulgok, became a famous scholar during the Joseon era and was known for devoting his whole life to Korea and its people.

44. Shin Saimdang was revered for playing the roles of an artist, mother, and wife at the same time.

45. I think that as someone who leads an independent life and who takes responsibility for myself, and at the same time, as someone who needs to develop his life and who stands on the road to adulthood, I have a lot to learn from her.

46. I want to thank all of the Korean mothers and, of course, the mothers from all over the world.

47. "I love you, mom!"

48. Then, I'll see you again next time!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
헌신	heonsin	devotion	noun
칭하다	chinghada	call	verb
효녀	hyonyeo	filial daughter	noun
천부적인	cheonbujeokin	natural-born	adjective
예찬	yechan	admiration	noun
내조	naejo	assistance or support of one's wife	noun
학업을 닦다	hakeobeul dakta.	pursue one's studies	phrase
자결	jagyeol	killing oneself (in despair)	noun
감수하다	gamsuhada	endure	verb
기품	gipum	elegance	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

아버지는 가족을 위해서 헌신을 다하십니다. *abeojineun gajogeul wihaeseo heonsineul dahasimnida.* "My father is full of devotion to his family."	사람들은 슈퍼맨을 "영웅"이라고 칭한다. *saramdeureun syupeomaeneun yeongung-irago chinghanda.* "People call Superman a 'hero.'"
그녀는 잘 알려진 효녀입니다. *geunyeoneun jal alryeojin hyonyeoimnida.* "She is well-known as a filial daughter."	그는 바이올린 연주에 천부적인 재능을 가지고 있습니다. *geuneun baiolrin yeonjue cheonbujeokin jaeneungeul gajigo itsseumnida.* "He has a natural-born talent for playing the violin."

많은 사람들은 과학의 진보에 예찬을 합니다. *maneun saramdeureun gwahakui jinboe yechaneul hamnida.* "Many people are filled with admiration for the progress of science."	저는 아내의 내조 없이는 성공할 수 없었습니다. *jeoneun anaei naejo eopsineun seonggonghal su eopsseoseumnida.* "I couldn't succeed without the support from my wife."
토니는 의사가 되기 위해 학업을 닦고 있습니다. *tonineun uisaga doigi wihae hageobeul dakko itseumnida.* "Tony is pursuing his studies to become a doctor."	그는 한을 품고 자결을 하였습니다. *geuneun manggukui haneul pumkko jagyeolreul hayeotseumnida.* "He killed himself in despair."
당신은 실패의 가능성을 감수해야 합니다. *dangsineun silpaeui ganeungseong-eul gamsuhaeya hamnida.* "You should endure the possibility of failing."	그녀는 기품이 없습니다. *geunyeoneun gipumi eopsseumnida.* "She has no elegance."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #9

Here's Your Opportunity to Learn from a Revered Korean Scholar

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 율곡 이이
2. 안녕하세요. KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 오늘은 새롭게 시로 한번 시작해 볼까요?
4. “새벽에 일어나면 아침에 할 일을 생각하고,조반을 먹은 뒤에는 낮에 할 일을 생각하며,잠자리에 들 때에는 내일 할 일을 생각할 것이다.”
5. 여러분은 누가 이런 말을 했는지 아시나요?
6. 저번 주에 우리는 신사임당에 관해서 얘기를 했습니다.
7. 오늘은 신사임당과 아주 밀접한 관계가 있는 다름 아닌 신사임당의 셋째 아들, 율곡 이이입니다.
8. 율곡 이이의 3가지 유명한 사상인 자경문, 성리학 사상, 그리고 사회개혁사상 을 언급해보겠습니다.
9. 우선 율곡 이이의 유명한 ‘자경문’에 대해서 이야기를 해 보겠습니다.
10. 자경문은 크게 11조 항으로 되어 있다고 하네요.
11. KoreanClass101.com여러분들을 위해 간단히 중요한 부분만 언급, 인용해 보겠습니다.
12. 제 목소리가 이상해지면 그건 제가 율곡 이이의 말을 인용한 부분입니다.
13. 첫째, 꿈의 중요성, “먼저 그 뜻을 크게 가져야 한다.”
14. 둘째, 말의 중요성, “마음이 안정된 자는 말이 적다.
15. 셋째, 정심, 즉 마음을 안정시키는 공부의 중요성.
16. 넷째, 독서의 중요성, “글을 읽는 까닭은 옳고 그름을 분간해서 일할 때에 적용하기 위함이라.”
17. 다섯째, 일관성의 중요성 “일을 처리할 때에 조금이라도 편리하게 처리하려는 마음이 있다면 이것 또한 이로움을 탐하는 마음이다”
18. 여섯째, 진정성의 중요성, “무릇 일이 나에게 이르렀을 때에, 만약 해야 할 일이라면 정성을 다해서 그 일을 해야 하며, 만약 해서는 안 될 일이라면 일절 끊어버려서 내 가슴속에서 옳으니 그르니 하는 마음이 서로 다투게 해서는 안 된다.”
19. 일곱째, "정의지심" 즉, 어떤 일에도 불의를 행하지 않는다.
20. 여덟째, "감이수통". 율곡 이이 왈, “어떤 사람이 나에게 이치에 맞지 않는 악행을 가해 오면, 나는 스스로 돌이켜 자신을 깊이 반성해야 하며 그를 감화시키려고 해야 한다.
21. 한 집안 사람들이 선행을 하는 쪽으로 변화하지 아니함은 단지 나의 성의가 미진하기 때문이다.”

22. 아홉째, 게으름을 절대 부리지 말며 공부와 배움은 끝이 없다.

23. 그럼 이번엔 간단히 율곡 이이의 ‘성리학 사상’에 관해서 살펴보겠습니다.

24. 율곡 이이의 성리학 사상은 다른 말로 ‘이기론’ 이라고도 합니다.

25. 크게 3가지 ‘이.기.실’로 나누어지는데요.

26. 첫째, “이”는 본래의 성질 즉, 변하지 않는 절대적인 것을 뜻합니다.

27. 둘째, “기”는 또 다른 본래의 성질을 나타내지만, 이것은 활동, 작용하면서 변하는 성질을 뜻합니다.

28. 셋째, “실”은 학문과 이론 그리고 배움은 실천하고 거두는 것이 있어야 한다는 뜻이 있습니다.

29. 이제 마지막으로 그의 5가지 사회개혁사상에 대해서 말해 보겠습니다.

30. 첫째, 인물 중심으로 벼슬에 등용할 것.

31. 둘째, 백성의 무거운 세금을 줄일 것.

32. 셋째, 천민들에게 양민이 될 수 있는 길을 열어줄 것.

33. 넷째, 말 길을 열어줄 것.

34. 다섯째, 국방을 튼튼히 하기 위하여 10만 군대를 기를 것, 이것이 그 유명한 ‘십만 양병설’입니다.

35. '십만 양병설'에 대한 자세한 설명은 여러분이 인터넷으로 찾아봐 주세요..

36. 한국인으로서 부끄럽지만, 사실 이 글을 여러분에게 알리기 전까지는 율곡 이이에 대해서 잘 모르고 있었습니다.

37. 이글을 쓰고나서야 왜 그가 진정한 한국의 위인인지 여러분 덕분에 새삼 알게 되었습니다.

38. 마지막으로 한국어를 여러분에게 알리는 저는 물론 한국어를 배우는 여러분들에게 피와 살이 될만한 율곡 이이의 말을 끝으로 이 글을 마치겠습니다.

39. “공부와 배움은 끝이 없는 것이며 학문과 이론은 실천하고 거두는 것이 있어야 하느리라.”

40. 여러분, 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners.
2. I'm going to change things up a bit and start off this post with a poem.
3. "When I wake up in the early morning, I think about what I have to do in the morning. After I eat breakfast, I think about what I have to do in the afternoon. When I'm about to go to sleep, I think about what I have to do tomorrow."
4. Do you know who spoke these words?
5. Last week, I spoke about Shin Saimdang.
6. Today, I'm going to talk about Shin Saimdang's third son, Yulgok Yi Yi.
7. I will mention Yulgok's three famous works, which include "Jagyeongmun," "Confucian Ideology," and "Thoughts and Ideologies on Societal Reform."
8. First, I'll talk about Yulgok's famous "Jagyeongmun."
9. "Jagyeongmun" has eleven main articles.
10. I have only referenced and quoted the simple and important parts of the text for the KoreanClass101.com listeners.
11. If my voice sounds weird, that's because I'll be quoting Yulgok's words directly.
12. First, the importance of dreams, "First, be as ambitious as possible."
13. Second, the importance of words, "A person of few words is someone who is stable."
14. Third, "The importance of studying and stabilizing oneself."
15. Fourth, the importance of reading, "The reason for reading is to learn about the good and the bad and apply it to life."
16. Fifth, the importance of consistency, "When you're trying to get something done and you want to be efficient, it's best to get things done as conveniently as possible."
17. Sixth, the importance of relaxation, "When there's a job to be done, do it as best as possible. However, don't think about how the work will affect you in a good or bad way."
18. Seventh, "Always do the best at what you do and give it your all."
19. Eighth, "If someone does an evil deed, repay them with kindness and influence them in a good way."
20. "When a family doesn't give precedence to each other, that means each member is responsible for their sincerity and actions."
21. Ninth, never become lazy, and education is an endless process.
22. This time, I'll briefly go over Yulgok's "Confucian Ideology."

23. Yulgok Yi Yi's "Confucian Ideology" is also known as "Lee Giron."

24. The three main parts are divided into "Yi," "Gi," and "Shil."

25. First, "Yi" represents the main property and the absolute without change.

26. Second, "Gi" shows another property, representing a change in action.

27. Third, for "Shil," one must practice and gather something for education and theory to have meaning.

28. Now, I'll be talking about the five different thoughts and ideologies on societal reform.

29. First, government officials must be chosen based on their character.

30. Second, heavy taxes should be lowered for the people.

31. Third, people of a lower class should have opportunities to move up in their ranks.

32. Fourth, anyone should have a right to freedom of speech.

33. Fifth, in order for the military to become stronger, one hundred thousand soldiers should be trained. This is the famous "Training the 100,000." Please search the Internet for more details on "Training the 100,000."

34. As a Korean, this is embarrassing to admit, but I honestly didn't know much about Yulgok Yi Yi before I wrote about him.

35. It wasn't until after I wrote about him that I realized why he was considered a great historical figure in Korea.

36. Finally, as your Korean teacher, I would like to end this post with a quote from the great scholar.

37. "Education is an endless process, and learning and theory must be put into practice."

38. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
독서	dokseo	reading (books)	
마음먹다	maeummeoktta	make up one's mind	verb
조반	joban	breakfast	noun
일관성	ilgwanseong	consistency	noun
선행	seonhaeng	good deed	noun
벼슬	byeoseul	government position	noun
거두다	goeduda	achieve	verb

불의	bului	immorality, injustice, unfaithfulness	noun
성의	seongui	sincerity, good faith	noun
분간하다	bunganhada	distinguish, discern	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 독서를 좋아하지 않아요. *jeoneun dokseoreul joahaji anayo.* "I don't like reading."	그녀는 코리안클래스와 함께 한국어를 배우기로 마음먹었습니다. *geunyeoneun koriankeulraeseuwa hamkke hankugeoreul baeugiro maeummeokeotseumnida.* "She made up her mind to learn Korean with Koreanclass101."
저는 조반을 먹은 후에 이를 닦아요. *jeoneun jobaneul meogeun hu-e ireul dakkayo.* "I brush my teeth after breakfast."	그의 행동에는 일관성이 없다. *geui haengdong-eneun ilgwanseong-i eoptta.* "There is no consistency in his behavior."
선생님은 저의 선행에 칭찬을 하셨습니다. *seonsaengnimeun jeoi seonhaeng-e chingchaneul hasyeotsseumnida.* "My teacher praised me for my good deed."	그는 높은 벼슬을 하였습니다. *geuneun nopeun byeoseureul hayeotsseumnida.* "He took a high-ranking government position."
그는 마침내 승리를 거두었습니다. *geuneun machimnae seunglireul geodueotsseumnida.* "He had finally achieved victory."	정의를 지체하는 것은 불의이다. *Jeonguireul jichehaneun geoteun bului ida.* "The delay of justice is injustice."
하지만, 중요한건 성의지. *Hajiman, jungyohangeon seonguiji.* "But, it's the thought that counts."	그는 선악을 분간하지 못합니다. *Geuneun seonakeul bunganghji mothapnida.* "He cannot distinguish good from evil."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #10
The Life and Teachings of Toegae Yi-Hwang

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한국의 공자 – 퇴계 이황
2. 여러분은 중국의 공자에 대해서 들어보셨나요?
3. 그가 그렇게도 유명한 이유는 그의 사상과 깨달음이 오늘날에도 많은 사람들에게 공감이 되고 있기 때문입니다.
4. 한국에도 공자못지 않은 유명한 학자가 있는데요...
5. 그가 바로 오늘의 인물 – 퇴계 이황입니다.
6. 그의 인품과 삶의 자세를 통해 그가 왜 중국의 공자 못지 않은 인물인가를 여러분들에게 보여줄 것이며, 그의 핵심 사상과 교육론을 통해서 그가 우리들에게 주는 교훈을 찾고자 합니다.
7. 참, 어려운 한자어와 이론들이 많이 있으니 주의해서 들어주세요.
8. 먼저, 역사상 유명한 학자들의 공통점은 그들의 '군자같은 인품'에 있습니다.
9. 여기 이황의 인품을 잘 말해주는 인용구가 있습니다.
10. "까다롭지 않고 명백한 것은 선생의 '학문'이요, 공명정대한 것은 선생의 '도'요, 봄바람처럼 부드럽고 상서로운 구름과 같은 것은 선생의 '덕'이요, 베나 무명처럼 절박하고 콩이나 수수처럼 담백한 것은 선생의 '글'이다.
11. 무겁기는 산악과 같고 깊기는 연못과 같았으나 바라보면 덕을 이룬 군자임을 알 수 있었다."
12. 이 인용구는 이황의 인품이 얼마나 깊은 지에 대해서 잘 말해주고 있습니다.
13. 둘째, 인간 퇴계 이황의 삶의 자세는 '검소와 겸손'에 있습니다.
14. 선생은 천성이 호화스러운 것보다는 검소하고, 잘난 척하기보다는 항상 겸손하였으며, 세상에 나아가서 부귀영화를 누리기보다는 자연과 함께 살기를 좋아했으며, 어지러운 정국에 뛰어들어 권력을 휘두르기보다는 스스로 '도'와 '덕'을 쌓아가는 실천의 삶을 살기를 원했습니다.
15. 여기 퇴계이황이 부와 권력을 마다하고 쓴 시가 있습니다.
16. 아늑한 오막살이 일이 없는데...
17. 도서만 네 벽에 가득하도다.
18. 옛 사람은 여기에 있지 않으나...
19. 그 말의 남은 향기 그윽도 해라.
20. 이 시는 부귀영화를 꺼리고 자연과 함께하고 싶은 그의 삶의 의지를 잘 보여주고 있습니다.
21. 셋째, 선생의 사상 중 가장 핵심 사상인 '이기론'과 '심정성'에 대해서 간략히 말해보겠습니다.
22. 이'이기론'이란 인간과 사물의 존재를 그 구조와 근원에서 '이'와 '기'의 개념으로 설명하는 것입니다.

23. 이것은 특히 인간의 ‘심성정’의 개념을 이해하는데 적용이 됩니다.

24. ‘심’은 인간의 마음을 뜻하며, ‘성’은 인간의 성품 그리고 ‘정’은 인간의 감정을 뜻합니다.

25. 즉, ‘심성정’은 인간의 마음을 ‘성품’과 ‘감정’이라는 두 가지의 주체로 파악을 하였으며, ‘성품’을 마음의 본체 그리고 ‘감정’을 마음의 작용으로 인식함으로써 인간의 마음이라는 존재에 대해서 설명을 잘 해주고 있습니다.

26. 저도 이 글을 쓰면서 여러분 덕분에 ‘이기론’과 ‘심성정’에 대해 많은 공부를 하게 되었네요.

27. 마지막으로, 퇴계 이황의 ‘교육론’에 대해서 말해 보겠습니다.

28. 퇴계 이황은 교육론의 목적을 ‘지식’에 두지 않았습니다.

29. 그에게 있어 가장 중요한 것은 '실천', ‘실천’하는 교육 즉, 체험과 경험으로 얻는 교육을 ‘참 교육'이라 했습니다.

30. 그는 실천을 게을리하는 교육은 위험한 학문이라고 언급을 합니다.

31. 머리속에는 많은 지식이 있지만, 행동은 차라리 배우지 못했던 옛날사람들보다도 못한 오늘날의 많은 아이들과 청소년들, 그리고 심지어 어른들까지...

32. 이 사회적인 문제를 퇴계이황은 이미 수백년전에 많은 학자들과 백성들에게 경고하고 알려주고 있었습니다.

33. 퇴계 이황의 인품, 삶의 자세, 그의 사상과 교육론을 잘 살펴보면 그가 보통 인물이 아니라는 것을 잘 알수 있습니다.

34. 전 개인적으로 그의 가르침과 깨달음에 전적으로 동감을 합니다.

35. 저도 ‘겸손’의 미덕과 ‘참교육’의 자세를 가지고 KoreanClass101.com 여러분께 다가 갈 것을 다시 한번 약속드립니다.

36. 마지막으로 평화로운 퇴계이황의 시를 끝으로 이글을 마치겠습니다.

37. 매화 고목에는 옥 향기가 가득하고...

38. 나무 밖에는 얼음 같은 둥근 달이 밝게 도네.

39. 엷은 구름 벗어지길 기다리다...

40. 맑은 기운 못 이겨서 고산에서 밤을 새네.

41. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Korea's Confucius – Toegye Yi Hwang
2. Have you heard about China's Confucius?
3. The reason why he is so famous is because there are people who still identify with his thoughts, ideas, and spiritual enlightenment.
4. Korea also has its own Confucius, who was a famous scholar.
5. That is who I am going to be talking about today – Toegye Yi Hwang.
6. I'm going to show you why he is considered Korea's Confucius by talking about his character and the way he lived his life. We'll also learn the morals from his ideas and teachings.
7. Please keep in mind that there may be some difficult words derived from Chinese characters as well as his theories.
8. First, historically, what all famous scholars have in common is that they were noble and wise men. Here, there's a quote that shows Toegye's true character. "What's clear and easy to understand is the teacher's studies. What's just and fair is the teacher's way. What's soft like the spring wind and like an auspicious cloud is the teacher's virtue. What's relevant and candid are the teacher's writings.
9. The importance and depth of his writings were like mountain peaks and ponds, however, when you read his teachings, you'll know that he is a man of virtue."
10. This quote shows how Toegye was a deep character.
11. Second, Toegye's way of life was simple and modest.
12. He preferred simplicity over splendor, and modesty over putting on airs. He wanted to live amongst nature rather than to be rich and powerful. He wanted a life full of virtue and enlightenment rather than exercising power in the real world.
13. This is a poem that shows how Toegye refused wealth and power.
14. In my small and cozy hut…
15. There are only books that line my walls.
16. The people of the past are all gone…
17. However, their words still remain.
18. This poem shows how he avoided a life of wealth and power and how he wanted to lead a life with nature.
19. Third, I will try to briefly explain the main point of his teachings, 'Yigiron' and 'Shimseongjeong'.
20. The Chinese characters 'Yi' and 'Gi' in 'Yigiron' meant the origins of the existence of humans and objects.

21. This especially applied to the human's 'shimseongjeong', nature or disposition.

22. The character for 'shim' means a person's heart, the character, 'seong' means a person's disposition, and the character for 'jeong' means a person's feelings.

23. In other words, 'shimseongjeong' mainly means a person's disposition and feelings. This explains the existence of a person's heart and how disposition is the essence of the heart and feelings are recognized as what drives the heart.

24. Thanks to the listeners, I realize that I learned a lot about 'Yigiron' and 'Shimsengjeong' as I'm writing this.

25. Finally, I'll touch on Toegye Yi Hwang's education theory.

26. Toegye's objective with education theory wasn't knowledge.

27. The most important aspect of this theory was putting things to practice. This kind of education, which included real-life experiences, was what he called real education.

28. He mentioned that not applying what you learn to real life was academically dangerous.

29. Nowadays, the children and adults may have the intellect, but their actions and the way they live their lives do not compare to those people of the past…

30. Toegye was already cautioning and alerting many scholars and people about this societal issue hundreds of years ago.

31. If you get deep into Toegye's character, way of life, thoughts, and educational theories, you can see that was far from ordinary.

32. I personally agree with his teachings and enlightenment.

33. I promise to also be modest and focus on really educating everyone at KoreanClass101.com.

34. Finally, I'll end this post with Toegye's peaceful poem.

35. An old apricot tree is full of fragrance…

36. A round moon shines brightly behind a tree.

37. It waits for the sky to clear from the clouds.

38. The clean air remains all night in the high mountain.

39. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
인품	inpum	character	noun

인용구	inyong-gu	quotation	noun
공명정대	gongmyeongjeongdae	impartiality	noun
덕분에	deokbune	thanks to	phrase
게을리하다	geeuli hada	to neglect	verb
상서로운	sangseoroun	auspicious, lucky	adjective
겸손	gyeomson	humble, modest	adjective
정국	jeongguk	the political situation	noun
본체	bonche	entity, a true form, reality	noun
동감	donggam	agreement	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그녀는 고귀한 인품을 가지고 있습니다. *geunyeoneun goguihan inpumeul gajigo isseumnida.* "She has a noble character."	이 책에는 많은 인용구들이 있습니다. *i chae-ge-neun man-eun in-yong-gu-deu-ri isseumnida.* "There are many quotations in this book."
한 나라의 공명정대는 가장 중요하다. *han narai gongmyeongjeongdaeneun gajang jungyohada.* "The impartiality of a country is the most important."	덕분에 즐거웠어요. *deokbun-e jeulgeowosseoyo.* "Thanks to you, I had a great time."
공부를 게을리하지 마라. *gongbureul ge-eulihaji mara.* "Do not neglect your studies."	둥근 달을 보는 것은 상서로운 일이다. *Dunggeun daleul boneun geoteun sangseoroun ilida.* "Looking at the full moon is an auspicious event."
사람은 많이 배울수록, 더 겸손해져야 한다. *Sarameun mani baeulsurok, deo gyeomsongaejyeoya handa.* "The more educated a man is, the more modest he should be."	그는 정국을 안정시키고자 하였으나 실패했다. *Geuneun jeonggukeul anjeongsikigoja hayeoteuna silpaehaetda.* "He tried to stabilize the political situation, but failed."
그는 그의 본체를 모릅니다. *Geuneun geuui bonchereul moreupnida.* "He doesn't know his true character."	전적으로 동감이야. *jeonjeokeuro donggamiya.* "I couldn't agree with you more."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #11
The Einstein of Korea - Jang Yeong Sil

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한국의 아인슈타인 – 장영실.
2. 오디오 블로그 시즌 5 레슨 6에서 우리는 훈민정음, 즉 한글을 창조한 세종대왕에 관해서 이야기했었습니다.
3. 세종 대왕은 백성의 입장에서 백성의 믿음과 신뢰를 얻기 위해 온 힘을 다한 한국의 아버지였습니다.
4. 백성의 믿음과 신뢰는 그들이 행복했을 때 오는 것임을 잘 알았던 세종은 백성의 의.식.주의 발전에 최선을 다하기도 하였지요.
5. 그리하여 그 시기에 많은 과학적인 발전이 이루어지게 되었는데요…
6. 그 세종의 옆에는 한국의 과학자 – 장영실이라는 인물이 있었습니다.
7. 역사상 뛰어난 업적을 남긴 사람들을 살펴볼 때 신분적으로 높은 위치에 있는 사람들이 많이 있습니다.
8. 장영실이라는 인물이 대단한 이유는 그 시대에 가장 천대받던 노비라는 신분적인 한계를 깨고 여러 백성들에게 쓰일 수 있는 실용적이고 유용한 한국 과학의 발전을 이뤄냈다는 것입니다.
9. 그럼 장영실의 업적을 하나하나 짚어볼까요...
10. 첫째, 한국의 측각기 - ‘혼천의’.
11. 대대적인 천문의기와 기상의기의 제작사업이 1432년에 세종의 특수한 명에 의해 시작되게 되었습니다.
12. 당시 장영실은 여러 가지 천문의기의 제작을 세종의 엄청난 총애를 받아 지시.감독 하게 되었는데요...
13. 이 ‘혼천의’의 제작과 완성은 쉬운 일이 아니어서 세종은 ‘혼천의’의 완성을 위해 장영실을 중국으로 파견시켰다고 합니다.
14. 급기야 다음 해인 1433년 한국의 측각기로 유명한 ‘혼천의’ 제작에 착수하게 되었고 이듬해인 1434년에 ‘혼천의’를 완성하게 됩니다.
15. ‘혼천의’란 일종의 측각기 즉, “an angle meter”로 적도좌표를 관측하고, 천체의 위치를 측정하는 데 쓰이는 천문의기 였습니다.
16. 이 ‘혼천의’로 인해 백성들의 농업 발전에 가속도가 붙게 되었으며 그 덕분에 곡식의 생산량과 노동의 효율성이 극대화되었다는 것은 아주 쉽게 예측할 수 있는 부분입니다.
17. 둘째, 한국의 물시계 – ‘자격루.’
18. 당시 중국에서는 물시계가 이미 있어서 정확한 시간을 측정할 수 있었다고 합니다.
19. 그러나 유감스럽게도 한국에는 이러한 특정한 기기가 없어서 많은 백성들이 일상생활에서의 불편함을 느꼈다고 하네요.
20. 백성들이 느끼는 불편함을 몹시 안타까워하던 세종은 ‘물시계’ 제작을 명령하게 되는데요...

21. 그 임무의 지휘와 감독을 맡은 사람이 오늘의 인물, 장영실입니다.

22. 한국의 기록에 의하면 장영실은 모두 3종류의 물시계를 만든 것으로 알려집니다.

23. 첫번째 물시계는 물방울이 떨어지는 양을 측정하여 시간에 따른 부피 변화로서 아주 단순하게 시간을 측정한 것으로 알려져 있습니다.

24. 그 뒤에 두번째로 만든 물시계가 한국의 물시계로 잘 알려진 '자격루'입니다.

25. '자격루'의 작용 원리를 설명하기가 너무 까다롭고 어려워서 자세한 설명은 못 하겠지만 오늘날의 시계와 같이 '눈금'으로 시간을 알 수 있게 하는 장치라고 하네요.

26. 그 원리가 까다롭고 정밀해서 장영실이 아니면 아무도 그 '자격루'를 정확히 사용할 수 없었다고 합니다.

27. 마지막으로, 세계최초의 측우기 – 장영실의 '측우기'.

28. 장영실은 1442년 세계최초의 '측우기'를 만들어내는 데 성공을 합니다.

29. 장영실이 만든 측우기는 서양의 카스텔리가 1639년에 만든 측우기보다 약 200년이나 앞섰으니 정말 대단하다고 볼 수 있지요.

30. 그리고 무엇보다 더 놀라운 것은 오늘날의 WMO (세계기상기구)가 정한 측우기의 기준에도 뒤지지 않는다는 것입니다.

31. 정말 놀랍지 않으세요?

32. 이 측우기로 당시에 많은 백성들은 한국 농업의 발전을 이뤄냈다고 합니다.

33. 청취자 여러분, 전 이 글을 쓰면서 느끼는 바가 큽니다.

34. 비록 노비의 신분으로 태어났음에도 신분의 벽을 깨고 세종대왕의 총애를 한몸에 받던 장영실은 "상황과 환경을 탓하는 말라"라고 저에게 말을 하는 것 같습니다.

35. 또한 '혼천의', '자격루' 그리고 '측우기'등 매우 실용적이고 유용한 과학기기를 발명해낸 장영실은 "실용적이고 유용한 한국어 수업들을 많이 만들어라"라고 저에게 말을 던지는 것 같기도 하고요.

36. 여러분, 우리들도 상황과 환경을 탓하지 말고 더욱 열심히 한국어 공부를 하는 것이 어떨까요?

37. 여러분 저도 힘을 낼테니 여러분도 힘내세요.

38. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Korea's Einstein – Jang Young-sil

2. In audio blogs five and six, I wrote about the Korean script or in other words the creator of the Korean language, King Sejong.

3. King Sejong is considered the father of Korea, who worked hard to gain the Korean people's trust and confidence.

4. He knew that the Korean people's trust and confidence would come when they were happy, so he also did his best to improve on the people's necessities of life.

5. During that time, there was much scientific advancement…

6. Next to King Sejong was Korea's scientist, Jang Yeong Sil.

7. When looking back in history, it's evident that the people with great achievements were people of high status.

8. The reason why Jang Yeong Sil is considered a great historical figure is because he was able to rise above his low status as a servant during his time and even though he was looked down on he was able to provide the Korean people with practical and useful scientific advancements.

9. Then let's start talking about Jang Yeong Sil's achievements one by one…

10. I. Korea's goniometer

11. Large-scale manufacturing businesses related to astronomy and the weather began to form after King Sejong gave special orders in 1432.

12. At that time, Jang's various goniometer inventions were fully supported by King Sejong, so Jang was able to take full command of his creations…

13. The goniometer's production process and completion wasn't an easy task, so King Sejong sent Jang to China for its completion.

14. Finally, a year after, in 1433, the production of the celestial globe began and was completed in 1434.

15. The celestial globe was a kind of goniometer, or in other words an angle meter, predicted the coordinates of the equator and make astronomical observations.

16. The celestial globe made a significant impact on Korean agriculture and because of that it was easily predicted that the output of grains and the efficiency of manual labor was maximized.

17. II. Korea's water clock – 'Jagyukru'

18. At that time, China was already using the water clock and it could tell the exact time.

19. Unfortunately, this special instrument wasn't available in Korea, so it inconvenienced many Korean people's everyday lives.

20. The people's inconvenience agitated King Sejong and led him to order the manufacturing of the water clock…

21. Jang Yeong Sil was in charge of directing and overseeing that task.

22. According to Korean records, Jang created a total of three kinds of water clocks.

23. The first water clock was easily measured the change in the volume of the water that accumulated.

24. The second water clock, which was called 'jagyukru', was more well-known in Korea.

25. The principle function of a 'jagyukru' is difficult to explain in detail, but like the modern clock, it was a device that informed people of the time with gradations.

26. The fundamentals were very particular and minute, so only Jang actually knew how to use the water clock properly.

27. III. The world's first pluviometer – Jang Yeong Sil's rain gauge

28. In 1442, Jang succeeded in creating the world's first pluviometer.

29. What's amazing is that the pluviometer that Jang created was at least 200 years ahead of the pluviometer that Gastelli created in 1639.

30. What's more surprising is that it doesn't fall behind the technology of today's WMO.

31. Isn't that something?

32. At that time, this pluviometer also helped the development of Korea's agriculture.

33. I've felt many things while I was writing this.

34. I feel like he's telling me not to blame my situation and environment, just like how he didn't blame his low social status and as a result, gained King Sejong's favor.

35. I also think he's telling me to make lots of practical and useful Korean lesson for you all, just like how he made all those practical and useful scientific instruments such as the goniometer, water clock, and pluviometer.

36. We should also try to study Korean harder and not blame our situations and environment, right?

37. I will try to do my best, and I hope everyone else will, too.

38. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
의식주	uisikju	food, clothing, and shelter	phrase
노비	nobi	slave	noun

업적	eopjeok	achievement	noun
급기야	geumgiya	at last	adverb
이듬해	ideumhae	the following year	noun
가속도가 붙다	gasokdoga butda	accelerate	phrase
극대화	geukdaehwa	maximization	noun
눈금	nungeum	gradation	noun
앞서다	apseoda	take the lead	verb
총애	chong-ae	favor	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

의식주는 우리의 삶에 필수 요소입니다. *uisikjuneun urii salme pilsu yosoimnida.* "Food, clothing and shelter form the requisites of our life."	조선 왕조 시대에 노비를 해방시킨 것은 급진적인 사상이었습니다. *joseon wangji sidaee nobireul haebangsikin geoseun geupjinjeogin sasang-ieotseumnida.* "To liberate slaves in the Chosun Dynasty was a radical thought."
어제 게임을 잘해서 업적을 많이 쌓았어. *Eoje geimeul jalhaeseo opjjeogeul mani ssaasseo.* "I made many achievements because I played well yesterday."	업적을 쌓다 *eopjjeogeul ssata* "make achievement"
그들은 마케팅 분야에서 큰 업적을 세웠습니다. *geudeuleun maketing buyaeseo keun eopjeogeul sewotsseumnida.* "They have made a great achievement in the marketing field."	토니는 자주 큰 실수를 하더니 급기야 해고 당했습니다. *tonineun jaju keun silsureul hadeoni geupgiya haego danghaetseumnida.* "Tony often made big mistakes until at last he got fired."
영희씨는 이듬해 승진하였다. *yeonghuitineun ideumhae seungjinayeotta.* "Younghee was promoted the following year."	이듬해 봄에 그는 큰 시험에 합격했습니다. *ideumhae bome geuneun keun siheome hapgyeokhaetseumnida.* "He passed a big test in the spring of the following year."
차는 내리막 길에서 가속도가 붙습니다. *chaneun naerimak gileseo gasokdoga butseumnida.* "Cars accelerate when they go down a hill."	우리는 수익 극대화의 전략에 초점을 맞추고 있습니다. *urineun suik geukdaehwaei jeonryake chojeomeul machugo itseumnida.* "We are focusing on our strategy of profit maximization."

그녀는 온도계의 눈금을 읽고 있습니다.

geunyeoneun ondogyei nungeumeul ilgo itseumnida.

"She is reading the gradation on a thermometer."

한국은 아이티 산업에서 앞서고 있습니다.

hagugeun aiti saneobeseo apseogo itseumnida.

"Korea takes the lead in the IT industry."

그는 사장에게 총애를 받고 있습니다.

geuneun sajang-ege chong-aereul batgo itseumnida.

"He gains the favor of his boss."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #12

The Royal Physician of the Joseon Era - Heo Jun

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 조선 시대의 대표적인 명의 – 허준
2. 안녕하세요, KoreanClass101.com 여러분!
3. 여러분은 한국어 공부를 할 때 모르는 단어나 문법이 나오면 무엇을 찾나요?
4. 저는 모르는 단어가 나오면 사전을, 그리고 모르는 문법이 나오면 문법 책을 봅니다.
5. 그렇다면 옛날 사람들은 의학에 관한 모르는 문제가 생겼을 때 무엇을 찾았을까요?
6. 오늘의 인물이 그 해답을 가지고 있습니다.
7. 바로 조선 시대의 대표적인 명의 – 허준이지요.
8. 허준의 대표적인 업적인 '동의보감'에 대해서 말하기에 앞서 우선 허준이란 인물에 대해서 이야기를 해 보도록 하겠습니다.
9. 젊은 시절, 전라도 지역에서 활약했던 허준은 서울의 양반들 사이에서도 의술이 뛰어나다는 칭송을 많이 받았다고 합니다.
10. 그 후, 고향을 떠나 그 시대에 최고의 명의라고 하는 '유의태'라는 스승으로부터 의학을 배웠다고 하는데요...
11. 열심히 의술을 배운 허준은 가난하고 어려운 환자들의 병을 신분에 상관없이 모두 친절하게 치료해 줌으로써 그의 이름을 온 나라 전체에 널리 알렸다고 하네요.
12. 여기 명의 허준과 그의 스승, 유의태, 에 관한 유명한 전설이 있습니다…
13. 여러분 한번 들어보시겠습니까?
14. 지금으로부터 400년 전, 의학 발전에 큰 뜻을 품고 있었던 한 스승은 그의 제자에게 올바른 해부술을 가르치기 위해 자신의 몸을 내줬다고 합니다.
15. 엄청난 슬픔과 아픔을 머금고 제자의 해부는 시작되었으며 스승의 오장육부를 허준은 눈과 손 그리고 마음으로 하나하나 빠짐없이 정성을 다해 해부를 했다고 합니다.
16. 이 전설이 진실인지 거짓인지 판별되지는 않았지만 이 전설만으로도 그 두 사람이 얼마나 한국 의학에 뜻이 깊었는지를 알 수 있을 것 같지 않으세요...
17. 그런 허준이 16년간의 연구 끝에 25권의 방대한 한의서인 '동의보감'을 완성하게 되는데요…
18. 그 '동의보감'은 당시 동양의학 전체를 간편하게 종합해 정리한 '의학 백과사전'이라고 불릴 만한 세계적인 문서라고 하네요.
19. 이 동의보감의 특징은 한국 사람들의 체질에 맞는 치료법과 한국 땅에서 나는 약초 등을 연구하여 한국 한방 의학 발전에도 커다란 영향을 미쳤다고 합니다.

20. 무엇보다도 이 '동의보감'은 일본과 중국에서도 많은 인정을 받기까지 해서 중국에서는 "동의보감은 백성을 보호해 주는 신선의 경전이요, 의사들의 비법을 담은 문서이다"라고 극찬을 했을 정도라네요.

21. 결코 소외된 일반 백성들을 잊지 않았던 명의, 허준.

22. 그의 민중을 향한 사랑은 400년이 지난 오늘날의 의사들에게도 많은 교훈과 배움을 주고 있습니다.

23. 저 또한 허준으로부터 배우고 느낀 점이 많이 있습니다.

24. 허준의 의학에 대한 열정과 사랑은 저에게 한국어에 대한 열정과 사랑을 키우라고 말을 하고 있습니다.

25. 그리고 허준의 민중을 향한 사랑은 저에게 한국어를 배우는 여러분들에 대한 사랑을 키우라고 말을 하고 있고요.

26. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 여러분도 한국어에 대한 열정 많이 키우시고요, 그럼 오늘은 여기서 마치도록 하겠습니다.

27. 다음 시간까지 안녕~~

ENGLISH

1. The Joseon era’s Royal Physician – Heo Jun

2. Hello, KoreanClass101.com!

3. What do you do when you study and you come across a word or grammar you don't know? When I come across a word I don't know, I look it up in a dictionary, and when I don't understand grammar, I read a book on grammar.

4. Then what do you think the people of the past looked to when they didn't know medical terminology? Today's historical figure had the solution to that. He's the Joseon Era's representative and noted doctor, Heo Jun. Heo Jun's most well-known works and achievements were compiled in the medical book "Dongui Bogam" (the title literally means "Mirror of Eastern Medicine"), but before we talk more about that, I want to tell you about him as a person.

5. As a child, he grew up in the Jeolla province, and even among Seoul's aristocrats, he was praised for excelling in medicine. After that, he left his hometown and learned medicine from the best doctor of that era, Yoo Ui-tae. Heo Jun was known all over Korea for treating patients who were poor and did not discriminate against someone's status.

6. There's a famous legend about Heo Jun and his teacher, Yoo Ui-tae. Would you like to hear about it?

7. Around four hundred years ago, Yoo did his best to give his pupil the proper education on anatomy for the progress of medicine. After enduring much sadness and pain, the pupil began his postmortem examination on the internal organs of his teacher. Apparently, he dissected all the parts of his teacher's body from his eyes to his hands with care and sincerity. No one can discern whether or not this legend is actually true, but the legend itself seems to be a testament to their commitment to advancing the Korean medical field.

8. After sixteen years, Heo Jun was able to complete his medical book, "Dongui Bogam," which consists of twenty-five volumes. The book was considered an internationally renowned medical encyclopedia that conveniently put together and organized all of Eastern medicine. A special aspect of the "Dongui Bogam" was that it provided the methods of treatment, which included medicinal herbs grown in Korea that were appropriate for Koreans. It was also a huge influence on the advancement of Korea's oriental medicine. Above all things, the "Dongui Bogam" was acknowledged in Japan and China and was praised as "a new sacred book that protects the Korean people and is a document that contains the secrets of doctors."

9. Heo Jun never forgot or excluded the common Korean people. Even after four hundred years, he is still educating the modern doctors with his lessons and morals.

10. Again, there are many things I've learned and felt from writing about Heo Jun. Heo Jun's passion and love for medicine tells me that I should create the same love and passion toward teaching Korean. Heo Jun's consideration for the Korean people also tells me that I should nurture that same love for the listeners who are trying to learn Korean.

11. I hope all of you become more and more passionate about learning Korean, and I will end this post here for today.

12. Until next time! Bye!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
무엇보다도	mueotbodado	above all things	adverb
한방	hanbang	Chinese medicine	noun
명의	myeong-ui	noted doctor	noun
양반	yangban	nobleman	noun
의술	uisul	medical techniques	noun
큰 뜻을 품다	keun tteuseul pumda	to aim high (lit- fly at high game)	expression
오장육부	ojang-yukbu	internal organs	noun
체질에 맞다	chejire matda	to suit one's diet	phrase
비법	bibeop	secret method	noun
극찬	geukchan	high praise	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

무엇보다도 건강이 가장 중요합니다. *mueotbodado geongang-i gajang jung-yohamnida.* "Above all things, health is the most important."	엄마는 한방 치료를 받아왔습니다. *eommaneun hanbang chiryoreul badawatseumnida.* "My mom has been treated with Chinese medicine."
제 꿈은 명의가 되는 것입니다. *je kkumeun myeong-uiga dwoeneungeosimnida.* "My dream is to be a noted doctor."	계급 사회에서는 양반 계급은 세습에 의해 결정되었습니다. *gyegeup sahoieseoneun yangban gyegeubeun seseube uihae gyeoljeongdoieotseumnida.* "In a hierarchical society a class of nobleman was determined by succession."
의술은 더욱 정교하게 발전되어 왔습니다. *uisuleun deouk jeong-gyohage baljeondoeo watseumnida.* "Medical techniques have been developed more sophisticated."	아들아. 큰 꿈을 품어라. *adeura. keun kkumeul pumeora.* "Son, shoot for the stars!"

차 사고 때문에 그의 오장육부가 손상되었습니다. *cha sago ttaemune geui ojang-yukbuga sonsangdoieotseumnida.* "His internal organs were damaged due to a car accident."	이 음식은 제 체질에 맞아요. *i eumsigeun je chejire majayo.* "This food suits my diet."
그녀는 비빔밥을 만드는 비법을 전수하였습니다. *geunyeoneun bibimbabeul mandeuneun bibeobeul jeonsuhayeotseumnida.* "She hands down a secret method of making Bibimbab."	민수는 극찬을 받았습니다. *minsuneun geukchaneul badatseumnida.* "Minsu wins high praise."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #13
Famous Korean Artist Kim Hong-do

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한국을 대표하는 화가 – 김홍도
2. 안녕하세요 KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 한 주 동안 잘 지내셨나요?
4. 저는 주말에 산책을 다녀왔답니다.
5. 산책을 하는 동안에 주위의 사람들, 사물들 그리고 깨끗한 자연을 보고는 그곳에 바로 앉아서 자연의 모습을 그려보고 싶은 충동을 느꼈었습니다.
6. 하지만 그림을 잘 못 그리는 저이기에 바로 포기를 하고 말았지요.
7. 바로 그때 제 머리를 스쳐지나가는 한국의 위인이 있었습니다.
8. 그림을 매우 잘 그리는 인물, 그가 바로 한국을 대표하는 화가, 김홍도입니다.
9. 많은 예술인과 화가들이 있지만 유독 김홍도가 한국을 대표하는 화가로 칭송받는 이유는 그의 작품에서 한국의 미를 아주 강하게 느낄 수 있기 때문입니다.
10. 그럼 간단히 단원 김홍도와 그의 작품 세계에 관해서 얘기해 보겠습니다.
11. 제가 직접 보지는 못했지만 김홍도는 아주 잘생긴 사람이었다고 합니다.
12. 김홍도의 초상화를 본 한 문학가는 이렇게 전합니다.
13. “용모가 아름답고 속에 품은 뜻이 밝으니 김홍도는 뜻이 높고 속세를 초월하여 거리의 어리석은 자들과는 다름을 알 것이다."
14. 또다른 이는 이렇게 말을 합니다.
15. “김홍도군의 초상화를 대하니 옥 같은 모습, 난초 같은 향기가 들은 것 보다 훨씬 낫구나.”라고요.
16. 정말 잘 생긴 사람이었다는 것을 느낄 수 있지 않으세요…
17. 이밖에도 김홍도의 성품은 겸손하고 친구 사귀는 것을 좋아하였다고 하네요.
18. 그리하여 많은 사람들이 그와 함께 어울리기를 매우 즐거워했다고도 합니다.
19. 그럼 이제 그의 작품과 업적에 관해서 이야기해 보겠습니다.
20. 단원 김홍도는 산수며 꽃, 새, 동물, 풍속화 그리고 초상화 등 온갖 종류의 그림을 다 잘 그렸다고 합니다.
21. 하지만 다 잘 그린다고 해서 한국을 대표하는 화가가 되는 것이 아니지요.
22. 그의 작품에서 매우 뛰어난 점은 무엇을 그려도 아주 우리 한국의 맛이 우러나게 그렸다는 데에 있습니다.
23. 그의 작품에서는 한국의 사실적인 모습과 한국의 향기를 동시에 느낄 수가 있다고 하네요.

24. 김홍도는 명실공히, 누가 뭐라 해도, 한국을 대표하는 화가입니다.

25. 그렇게 그가 불리는 이유는 그의 매우 탁월한 외모와 인품도 한 몫을 하지만 그의 사실적이면서도 매우 한국적인 작품들 때문이라 생각이 드는군요.

26. 김홍도가 매우 사실적으로 한국적인 미를 잘 표현한 미술 작품을 남겼다면 저도 한국어를 배우는 여러분께 사실적이고 실용적인 한국어 수업들을 만들어야겠다는 생각이 더욱 드는군요...

27. 그래야 여러분도 저의 한국어 수업들을 통해서 한국어와 한국 문화 그리고 한국의 미를 더욱 즐겁고 유익하게 배우고 느낄 수 있을 테니까요.

28. 그럼 KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 오늘 하루도 즐겁게 보내시고요...

29. 들어주셔서 매우 감사드립니다.

ENGLISH

1. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners. I hope you had a good week. I went for a walk over the weekend. While I was going for a walk, I felt the urge to sit down right away and draw the nature, people, and objects around me. However, I ended up giving up on that idea since I can't draw very well.

2. At that time, a famous Korean historical figure popped into my head. He was someone who was very good at drawing and is well known for being Korea's quintessential artist, Kim Hong-do.

3. There were many artists and painters, but Kim was the only one known for showing Korea's true colors as an artist. The reason why he was admired was because he was able to create art that captured the beauty of Korea.

4. Then I'll briefly talk about Kim Hong-do and his works. I haven't witnessed this myself, but apparently Kim Hong-do was a very handsome man. A writer who saw a portrait of Kim once said,

5. "He had handsome features and bright aspirations. Kim Hong-do transcended the world and was different from ordinary people." Another admirer said, "Kim's portrait is better compared to a piece of jade and the lure of an orchid." These descriptions alone show how good-looking he was... More than that, Kim was modest in nature and sociable. This apparently made it easy for many people to get to know him and have a lot of fun.

6. Then I'll start talking about his artwork and achievements. Kim was apparently known for his landscapes, flowers, birds, animals, genre paintings, and portraits, and he was good at painting all different kinds of things. However, being a good artist didn't make him famous in Korea. What he was acknowledged for was his ability to accurately portray Korea in whatever he painted. He was able to shed a lot of insight into Korean life as well as its aesthetics.

7. Without a doubt, Kim is Korea's one and only artist, in both name and reality. His prominent physical features and personality also played an important role for his famed title, but his ability to show Korea for what it was during those times in his artwork was what made him special.

8. If Kim was able to leave behind masterpieces that were definitively Korean and show what Korea is all about, then I want to do the same for all the listeners who are trying to learn Korean and create lessons that are honest and practical as well...I think through these lessons, it's the most beneficial and fun way to learn Korean and about Korean aesthetics and culture for everyone.

9. Then I hope all of you have a great day. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
속세	sokse	the world	noun
겸손	gyeomson	humble, modest	adjective
충동을 느끼다	chung-dong-eul neu-kki-da	feel the urge to	phrase
머리를 스치고 지나가다	meo-ri-reul seu-chi-go ji-na-ga-da	flash through my mind	phrase

칭송	ching-song	praise	noun
초상화	cho-sang-hwa	portrait	noun
용모	yong-mo	appearance	noun
난초	nan-cho	orchid	noun
명실공히	myeong-sil-gong-hi	both in name and reality	adverb
한 몫을 하다	han mok-seul hada	plays a role	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그는 속세를 떠나 스님이 되었습니다. *geuneun soksereul tteona seunimi doieotsseumnida.* "He renounced the world and became a monk."	사람은 많이 배울수록, 더 겸손해져야 한다. *Sarameun mani baeulsurok, deo gyeomsongaejyeoya handa.* "The more educated a man is, the more modest he should be."
그는 한국에 방문하고 싶은 충동을 느꼈습니다. *geu-neun han-gu-ge bang-mun-ha-go si-peun chung-dong-eul neu-kkyeot-seumnida.* "He felt an urge to visit Korea."	아주 좋은 아이디어가 머리를 스치고 지나갔습니다. *a-ju jo-eun a-i-di-eo-ga meo-ri-reul seu-chi-go ji-na-gat-seumnida.* "A great idea flashed through my mind."
그는 좋은 작가로써 칭송을 받았습니다. *geu-neun jo-eun jak-ka-ro-sseo ching-song-eul ba-dat-seumnida.* "He was praised as a good writer."	우리는 미술 시간에 초상화를 그렸습니다. *u-ri-neun mi-sul-si-gan-e cho-sang-hwa-reul geu-ryeot-seumnida.* "We painted a portrait in art class."
단정한 용모는 면접에서 중요한 부분 중에 하나입니다. *dan-jeong-han yong-mo-neun myeon-jeo-be-seo jung-yo-han bu-bun jung-e ha-na-imnida.* "A decent appearance is an important part of a job interview."	우리 아빠는 요즘 난초를 기르는데 재미를 붙이고 있습니다. *u-ri a-ppa-neun yo-jeum nan-cho-reul gi-reu-neun-de jae-mi-reul bu-chi-go itseumnida.* "My father is beginning to enjoy growing the orchids these days."
명실공히 그는 천재입니다. *myeong-sil-gong-hi geu-neun cheon-jae-imnida.* "He is a genius both in name and reality."	그는 회사의 높은 수익에 한 몫을 하였습니다. *geu-neun hoi-sa-ui no-peun su-i-ge han mok-suel ha-yeot-seumnida.* "He plays a role in the company's high profits."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #14

Korea’s Leading Politician and Economist - Jeong, Yak Yong

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한국 최대의 정치, 경제학자 – 다산 정약용.
2. 안녕하세요 . KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 벌써 9번째 인물이네요.
4. 이번 주의 9번째 인물과 다음 주의 10번째 인물을 끝으로, 제가 생각하는 한국의 10대 위인들의 이야기가 끝이 납니다.
5. 그 다음은 무엇이냐고요?
6. 다음 주에 마지막 위인과 함께 알려 드리겠습니다.
7. 그럼, 오늘의 인물은 누구일까요?
8. 그의 삶을 짧게 함축하자면 다음과 같이 말할 수 있는 것 같습니다.
9. 40년 동안을 나라의 정치를 바로잡고 백성들의 생활을 향상시킬 수 있는 방법을 학문적으로 연구하여 18세기와 19세기 사이에 많은 저서를 남긴 조선 최대의 정치, 경제학자라고 말입니다.
10. 오늘의 인물은 다산 정약용입니다.
11. 그가 살다 간 18세기와 19세기에는 국내외적으로 수많은 역사적 사건들이 일어났던 시기였으며 사회적으로도 너무나 힘든 시기였다고 합니다.
12. 그럼, 간단히 정약용의 사상, 생애, 그리고 그가 남긴 업적에 관해서 이야기해 보겠습니다.
13. 첫째, 다산 정약용의 사상에 관해서 이야기해 보겠습니다.
14. 다산 정약용은 조선후기의 실학을 완성시킨 인물이기도 하지만 그의 교육사상은 오늘날의 비인간적인 '학벌주의' 태도에도 비판을 던집니다.
15. 그의 실학적인 교육관에서는 인간 평등사상을 주장하며, 누구나 평등하기 때문에 능력에 따라 우대해야 한다고 합니다.
16. 오늘날, 개인의 실질적인 능력보다는 경제적인 능력과 출신 대학교 등으로 사람을 판단해 버리는 많은 사람들의 교육관과 인생관...
17. 그들에게 꼭 필요한 것이 있다면 바로 이 다산 정약용의 사상이 아닐까요…
18. 둘째, 다산 정약용의 생애에 관한 이야기를 해 보겠습니다.
19. 사회적인 부정부패로 말미암아 백성들의 불만이 극에 달했던 19세기...
20. 그는 항상 농민 즉, 피지배층에 대한 깊은 애정과 관심으로 당시 그 썩어빠진 고위 관료들에 쓴소리를 서슴없이 하였다고 하네요...

21. 그는 “지금이라도 고치지 않으면 반드시 나라가 망할 것이다”라고 하면서 근본적인 개혁을 통해서만 국가와 사회가 유지될 수 있음을 강조하였다고 합니다.

22. 하지만 그의 혼자만의 의지와 힘만으로는 역부족이었고, 당시의 썩어빠진 고위 관료들로부터 역적의 누명까지 써서 귀양살이 즉, 오늘날의 감옥의 독방 생활을 ‘18년’ 동안이나 했다고 합니다.

23. 저의 개인적인 바람은 앞으로 있을 한국 선거에 정약용 같은 인물들이 많이 나타나기를 바랍니다.

24. 하지만 단 한 명이라도 있을 수 있을까요?

25. 셋째, 다산 정약용의 업적에 관해서 이야기해 보겠습니다.

26. 그가 남긴 최대의 업적은 500여 권이 넘는 책입니다.

27. 그의 사상과 이론을 정리한 책들을 보면 그가 얼마나 나라를 진심으로 걱정했는지 잘 알 수 있다고 합니다.

28. 그의 유명한 ‘목민심서’라는 책을 보면 백성을 다스리는 관리의 몸가짐과 마음가짐에 대해 잘 서술했다고 합니다.

29. 그가 쓰길, “백성을 다스리는 정치인은 우선 자애롭고 절약해야 한다.”라고 하면서 절약하는 정신이야말로 정치인에게 꼭 필요한 정신이라고 말을 했다고 하네요...

30. 사실 이 글을 쓰기 위해 준비를 하면서 고민을 많이 했었습니다.

31. 혹시 이 글을 쓴 죄로 저 또한 정약용처럼 18년 동안 독방 생활을 하게 되는 건 아닐지 하는 괜한 걱정을 느꼈기 때문입니다.

32. 200년 전 부정부패가 판을 치던 조선 후기 사회와 지금 현대 사회가 사실 저에게는 별 차이가 없다고 생각되니까요.

33. 교육적으로나, 정치적으로나, 사회적으로나…

34. 왜 저의 눈에는 같아 보이는지...

35. 많은 사람들은 ‘희망’이라는 단어를 많이 인용하지만 사실, 제가 아는 ‘희망’이란 과거의 잘못을 고치려는 의지가 있는 사람에게만 주어지는 선물이라고 생각합니다.

36. 전 많은 사람들이 무작위로 ‘희망’이란 단어를 쓰고 인용하기보다는 그 ‘희망’이 이루어지기 위해 무엇이 고쳐져야 하는지 스스로 관철하는 사람들이 많아지기를 진심으로 바랍니다...

37. 그리고 그게 바로 200년 전 다산 정약용의 마음이 아니였을까요…?

38. 마지막으로 다산 정약용의 마음을 담아 그의 말을 인용하겠습니다.

39. “지금이라도 고치지 않으면 반드시 망할 것이다!”

40. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Korea’s Leading Politician and Economist – Dasan, Jeon Yak-yong.

2. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners.

3. This is already the ninth historical figure. After the ninth one today, the tenth one next week will be the final one on Korean historical figures. Who's the next one? I will let you know who it is next week.

4. Then who will I be talking about today? To put it simply, I think the following will explain everything.

5. For forty years, this man was able to academically study and research ways to clean up Korea's political situation and to improve the lives of Koreans. Between the eighteenth and nineteenth century, he was considered one of the leading politicians and economists in Korea who left behind many literary works.

6. Today I'll be talking about Dasan Jeong Yak-yong. During the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, there were many historical events that took place in Korea and all over the world, and there were many hardships within society. Then, I will begin to talk about his life, thoughts, works, and achievements that he left behind.

7. First, I'll talk about Dasan's thoughts and ideas. Dasan was someone who came up with the idea of realism in the latter part of the Joseon era, but these days, there is criticism of the inhumane education policy. His ideas of realism argue that all humans are equal, and since each person is an equal, each individual should get special treatment depending on his or her capabilities.

8. Nowadays, people's views on education and life are judged based on what university you graduated from rather than your actual capabilities. If there's anything you can take away from this post, it should probably be his ideas on this…

9. Second, I'll talk about Dasan's life and career. During the nineteenth century, the Korean people were extremely dissatisfied with the irregularities and corruption in their society. Dasan always thought of the farmers and lower class and kept a keen interest and affection for them. Apparently, he didn't hesitate to make strident remarks against the corrupt high-ranking officials and bureaucrats. He said, "If you don't fix the problem now, it'll be too late." He claimed that the only way that society could function was by making the fundamental reformations. However, his intentions were inadequate to make this change. The corrupt officials and bureaucrats went so far as to falsely charge Dasan as a rebel and made him live in exile in an isolated room for eighteen years.

10. Personally, I hope that there will be more people like Dasan involved in Korea's election.

11. However, is there such a person?

12. Third, I'll talk about his works and achievements. His major achievement is writing about five hundred books. When you read his literature on his ideas and opinions, you can really tell how much he truly cared for his own country. In his most famous work, "Mokminshimseo," he narrates how to govern Koreans' behavior and attitudes very well. According to his writings, "A politician who governs the people must first be benevolent and frugal." He specifically emphasized that politicians need to be frugal.

13. I actually debated over many things in order to prepare for writing this post. I was worried that, like Dasan, I might have to live in an isolated room alone for eighteen years after writing this entry. That's because I don't see much of a difference between our current society and the corruption that was rampant in society during the latter part of the Joseon era two hundred years ago, whether it's in education, politics, or the society… Why do they all seem the same to me…?

14. Many people cite the word "hope," but the only thing I know of "hope" is that this is a gift that is given only to those who have intentions to correct the mistakes of the past.

15. I hope that there will be more people who can foresee for themselves how to correct past mistakes rather than people randomly using that word without any meaning.

16. Don't you think that's how Dasan felt two hundred years ago too?

17. Finally, I'll conclude this post with Dasan's famous quote, "If the problem isn't fixed now, it'll be too late!"

18. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
함축	ham-chuk	implication	noun
바로잡다	ba-ro-jap-tta	remedy	verb
저서	jeo-seo	book, one's writing	noun
비인간적인	bi-in-gan-jeok-in	inhuman	adjective
학벌주의	hak-beol-ju-i	academic elitism	noun
우대하다	u-dae-ha-da	give preference to	verb
부정부패	bu-jeong-bu-pae	corruption	noun
역적	yeok-jeok	rebel	noun
누명을 쓰다	nu-myeong-eul sseu-da	be falsely accused of	phrase
자애롭다	ja-ae-rop-da	be benevolent	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

시는 함축에 의해 많은 의미를 나타냅니다. *si-neun ham-chu-ge ui-hae ma-neun i-mi-reul na-ta-naem-nida.* "The poem represents many meanings by implication."	그는 자기의 실수를 바로잡으려고 노력하였습니다. *geu-neun ja-gi-ui sil-su-rul ba-ro-ja-beu-ryeo-go no-ryeok-ha-yeot-seumnida.* "He tried to remedy his mistakes."

신디는 생애 백 권이 넘는 저서를 남겼습니다. *Sin-di-neun saeng-ae baek-gwon-I neom-neun chae-geul nam-gyeot-seumnida.* "Cindy has written over 100 books in her life."	많은 사람들은 사형 제도가 비인간적이고 비도덕적이라고 생각합니다. *ma-neun sa-ram-deu-reun sa-hyeong-je-do-ga bi-in-gan-jeok-i-go bi-do-jeok-i-ra-go saeng-gak-hamnida.* "Many people think that capital punishment is inhuman and immoral."
우리 사회는 여전히 학벌주의가 팽배해 있습니다. *u-ri sa-hoi-neun yeo-jeon-hi hak-beol-ju-i-ga paeng-bae-hae it-seumnida.* "Our society is still overflowing with academic elitism."	이 사회는 2개 국어 능통자를 우대합니다. *i sa-hoe-neun du-gae gu-geo neung-tong-ja-reul u-dae-hamnida.* "This society gives preference to bilingual candidates."
저는 부정부패로 가득한 정부에 지쳤습니다. *jeo-neun bu-jeong-bu-pae-ro ga-deuk-han jeong-bu-e ji-chyeot-seumnida.* "I am so sick of a government riddled with corruption."	그는 역적으로 몰렸습니다. *geu-neun yeok-jeok-eu-ro mol-lyeot-seumnida.* "He was branded as a rebel."
브라이언은 범죄의 누명을 쓰고 감옥에 갔습니다. *beu-ra-i-eon-eun beom-joi-i nu-myeong-eul sseu-go gam-o-ge gat-seumnida.* "Brian was falsely accused of a crime and went to jail."	제 학교 선생님은 참 엄격하시지만, 자애롭습니다. *je hak-gyo seon-saeng-nim-eun cham eom-gyeok-ha-si-ji-man ja-ae-rop-seumnida.* "My school teacher is very strict but benevolent."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #15

The Fool of the Century, Cardinal Kim Su-Hwan

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 이 시대의 바보, 김수환 추기경
2. 옛말에 “벼는 익을수록 고개를 숙인다.”고 했습니다.
3. 한국에는 세상을 떠나기 전, 자신을 “바보”라 칭하며 본인을 낮춘 인물이 있습니다.
4. 그 분이 정말 “바보”인지 아닌지, 여러분이 판단해 주셨으면 합니다.
5. 오늘의 인물은 김.수.환 추기경입니다.
6. 김수환 추기경은 유명한 어록을 남겼습니다.
7. ‘인생 덕목’이라고 하네요.
8. 어디한번 그 분의 말씀을 들어볼까요…
9. 첫째. 말
10. 말은 많이 하면 필요 없는 말이 나온다.
11. 양(두) 귀로 많이 들으며, 입은 세 번 생각하고 열라.
12. 둘째. 책
13. 수입의 1%를 책을 사는데 투자하라.
14. 옷이 해어지면 입을 수 없어 버리지만 책은 시간이 지나도 위대한 진가를 품고 있다.
15. 셋째. 노점상
16. 노점상에서 물건을 살 때 깎지 말아라.
17. 그냥 돈을 주면 나태함을 키우지만 부르는 대로 주고 사면 희망과 건강을 선물하는 것이다.
18. 넷째. 웃음
19. 웃는 연습을 생활화하라.
20. 웃음은 만병의 예방약이며, 치료 약이며, 노인을 젊게 하고, 젊은이를 동자(천진난만한 아이)로 만든다.
21. 다섯째. 바보상자
22. 텔레비전과 많은 시간 동거하지 마라.
23. 술에 취하면 정신을 잃고, 마약에 취하면 이성을 잃지만, 텔레비전에 취하면 모든 게 마비된 바보가 된다.
24. 여섯째. 성냄

25. 화내는 사람이 언제나 손해를 본다.

26. 화내는 사람은 자기를 죽이고 남을 죽이며 아무도 가깝게 오지 않아서 늘 외롭고 쓸쓸하다.

27. 일곱째. 기도

28. 기도는 녹슨 쇳덩이도 녹이며 천 년 암흑 동굴의 어둠을 없애는 한 줄기 빛이다.

29. 주먹을 불끈 쥐기보다 두 손을 모으고 기도하는 자가 더 강하다.

30. 기도는 자성을 찾게 하며 만생을 요약하게 하는 묘약이다.

31. 여덟째. 이웃

32. 이웃과 절대로 등지지 마라.

33. 이웃은 나의 모습을 비추어 보는 큰 거울이다.

34. 이웃이 나를 마주할 때 외면하거나 미소를 보내지 않으면 목욕하고 바르게 앉아 자신을 곰곰이 되돌아 봐야 한다.

35. 아홉째. 사랑

36. 머리와 입으로 하는 사랑에는 향기가 없다.

37. 진정한 사랑은 이해, 관용, 포용, 동화, “자기 낮춤”이 선행된다.

38. “사랑이 머리에서 가슴으로 내려오는데 칠십 년 걸렸다.”

39. 이 아홉가지 ‘인생 덕목’은 김수환 추기경님이 마음으로 남기신 말씀들입니다.

40. 마지막 아홉 번 째 ‘사랑’의 덕목에서 ‘자기 낮춤’이란 단어가 그분이 죽기 전 왜 자기 스스로를 “바보”라 칭했는지 설명하는 것 같지 않나요?

41. 마지막으로 김수환 추기경이 남기신 말씀이 있습니다.

42. “사랑할 만한 사람을 사랑하기는 쉽지만, 도저히 사랑할 수 없는 사람, 이념과 처지가 다른 사람을 사랑하는 것은 어렵습니다.”

43. 그리고는 뒤에 한마디를 더 하십니다.

44. “고맙습니다, 서로 사랑하세요.”

45. 그 분이 말하고자 했던 의미는 아마도 사랑, 용서 그리고 화해와 일치가 아닐까요?

46. KoreanClass101.com 여러분.

47. 제가 한국의 10대 위인들 중에 이 김수환 추기경을 마지막으로 고른 이유가 있습니다.

48. 그건 바로 저도 여러분께 ‘겸손한 바보’가 되고 싶어서입니다.

49. 저는 다시한번 겸손한 바보가 될 것을 스스로 다짐하고, 또 다짐합니다.

50. 여러분도 이 ‘바보’를 통해서 한국어 공부는 물론이고, 삶에서 사랑과 용서를 실천하시길 진심으로 바랍니다.

51. 여러분 그럼 이것으로 제가 엄선한 '한국의 10대 위인'을 마치고 다음 주 부터는 조금 가볍고 재미있는 주제인 '팀이 고른 한국의 10대 노래'란 주제를 가지고 이야기를 펼쳐보겠습니다.

52. 저는 이만 다음 주제인 '노래'를 위해 선곡하러 가야겠군요.

53. 여러분, 다음 시간에 신나게 만나요~~!

ENGLISH

1. The Fool of the Century, Cardinal Kim Su-Hwan

2. There's a saying that goes "As a rice plant grows bigger, it begins to weigh down." In Korea, before the person who said this passed away, he humbled himself by calling himself a fool. I'll be telling you about Cardinal Kim Su-Hwan today. I hope all of you will decide for yourselves whether or not he was a fool.

3. There are famous tidbits of advice from Cardinal Kim. They are compiled in a book called "The Virtue of Life." Let's hear what he had to say…

4. I. Speak

5. Talking too much can result in unnecessary chatter. Be careful of what you say.

6. II. Books

7. Spend one percent of your earnings on buying books. When your clothes get worn out and you can't wear them, you can throw them out, but when time passes, books will still hold a lot of value.

8. III. Street Vendors

9. Don't try haggling over prices when you buy something at a street vendor. When you just give the person the money, it could lead to a lazy and idle life, but if you pay however much the person asks for, it'll bring hope and health.

10. IV. Laughter

11. Change your life by practicing how to laugh. Laughter is the best medicine for all kinds of diseases. It keeps the elderly young and the children innocent.

12. V. The Idiot Box

13. Don't spend too much time in front of the television. When you get drunk or get addicted to drugs, you lose your inhibition. When you get addicted to television, you become numb and you become a fool.

14. VI. Anger

15. A person who gets angry is always at a loss. A person who gets angry affects both parties and can become lonely since no one wants to get close to him or her.

16. VII. Prayer

17. Prayer can get rid of the rust on metal and is a beam of light for eternal darkness. A person who prays rather than clenches his or her fists is stronger. Prayer reaches into your feminine side and is effective for summing up one's life.

18. VII. Neighbors

19. Don't turn your back against a neighbor. A neighbor is a reflection of you. When you face your neighbor and you ignore the person or you don't smile, take a bath and reflect on your actions.

20. IX. Love

21. Love from the mind and lips have no fragrance. A genuine person is understanding, tolerant, eager to assimilate, and self-humbling. "It took seventy years for love to go from the mind to the heart."

22. These nine "Virtues of Life" were spoken from Cardinal Kim's heart. The final virtue for love talks about "self-humbling," so can you see why he called himself a "fool" before he passed away?

23. Here are some final words from Cardinal Kim.

24. "It's easy to love a lovable person, but it's difficult to love a person who shares different ideas and is in a different situation from you."

25. And I'll say one final thing.

26. "Thank you. Please love each other."

27. I think what he probably meant was to love, to forgive, and to reconcile, and to come to an agreement.

28. To the KoreanClass101.com listeners…

29. There's a reason why I chose Cardinal Kim as my last subject. That is because I also want to be a self-humbling fool. This is what I keep promising myself over and over again.

30. I really hope all of you will also humble yourselves and apply it to learning Korean and in life and love in general.

31. This has been the final historical figure for this series, and starting next week, I'll be writing about a more light and fun subject. I'll choose my top ten songs and write about them.

32. I'll see you again next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
칭하다	chinghada	call	verb
숙이다	suk-i-da	to lower, to drop, to bow	verb
판단하다	pan-dan-hada	to judge, to conclude, to interpret	verb
어록	eo-rok	sayings	noun
진가	jin-ga	true value, true worth	noun
노점(상)	no-jeom-(sang)	a street stall, a roadside stand	noun
만병	man-byeong	all kinds of diseases	noun

동거	dong-geo	living together	noun
성냄	seong-naem	being furious, getting angry	noun
기도	gi-do	prayer	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

사람들은 슈퍼맨을 "영웅"이라고 칭한다. *saramdeureun syupeomaeneun yeongung-irago chinghanda.* "People call Superman a 'hero.'"	그는 머리를 숙이고 기도합니다. *Geu-neun meo-ri-reul suk-i-go gi-do-hamnida.* "He bows his head and prays."
저는 그가 매우 정직한 사람이라고 판단합니다. *jeo-neun geu-ga mae-u jeong-jik-han sa-ram-i-ra-go pan-dan-ham-ni-da.* "I judge him to be a very honest man."	처칠은 유명한 어록을 많이 남겼습니다. *Cheo-chil-eun yu-myeong-han eo-rok-eul ma-ni nam-gyeot-seumnida.* "Churchill left many famous sayings behind."
학생들은 이 수업의 진가를 인정합니다. *Hak-saeng-deul-eun i su-eop-ui jin-ga-reul in-jeong-hapnida.* "Students recognize the true value of the lesson."	모든 노점(상)들은 일제히 철거되었습니다. *Mo-deun no-jeom-(sang)deul-eun il-je-hi cheol-geo-doe-eot-seumnida.* "All the street stalls were taken down simultaneously."
감기는 만병의 근원입니다. *Gam-gi-neun man-byeong-ui geun-won-imnida.* "A cold may lead to all kinds of illness (diseases)."	우리 식구는 3대가 동거하고 있습니다. *Wuri sikkunuen samdaega donggeohago isseumnida.* "Three generations of my family are living together."
사람은 성나는 것을 눌러 참아야한다. *Sa-ram-eun seong-na-neun geot-eul nul-leo cham-a-ya-handa.* "People must restrain their anger."	엄마의 건강을 위해 기도했습니다. *eom-ma-i geon-gang-eul uihae gi-do-haet-seum-nida.* "I prayed for my mom's health."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #16
Three Bears in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#16

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 곰 세마리
2. 안녕하세요, KoreanClass101.com 청취자 여러분.
3. 한국의 위인들에 관한 이야기를 잘 들으셨나요?
4. 저도 여러분 덕분에 한국의 위인들에 대해 공부를 하게 된 시간이었습니다.
5. 다시 한번 여러분께 감사드리고요...
6. 사실 그동안 너무 무거운 주제를 다룬 것 같아서 여러분께 미안한 감이 있었습니다.
7. 사실은 제가 엄청 재밌는 사람이거든요.
8. 제가 얼마나 재밌고 유쾌한 사람인지, 레슨 16부터 새로운 주제를 통해서 여러분께 증명해 보이겠습니다.
9. 오늘부터 시작하는 새로운 주제는 팀이 선정한 한국의 노래들입니다.
10. 오늘의 노래는 “곰 세마리”입니다!
11. 이 노래에 담긴 아주 슬픈 전설이 있습니다.
12. 너무 슬퍼서 눈물 없이는 들을 수 없는 이야기지요.
13. 감정을 담아서 여러분께 전해보겠습니다.
14. 여러분 너무 슬퍼하지는 마십시오.
15. (감정을 푹 넣어서) 옛날, 아주 먼~~ 옛날, 호랑이가 담배를 피우던 시절에 곰 세 마리가 한집에 있었다고 합니다.
16. 아빠곰, 엄마곰, 아기곰.
17. 아빠곰은 욕심이 많고 너무 먹어서 (슬픔에 넘쳐) “뚱뚱” 했다고 하네요…
18. 그리고 엄마곰, 엄마곰은 그런 아빠곰에게 음식을 빼앗겨서 “날씬” 했다고 하네요…
19. 음식을 빼앗겨서, 굶어서 "날씬"해졌다고 하네요.
20. 정말 슬프지 않아요!?
21. 이 엄마곰 옆에 아무것도 모르는 너무 귀여운 아기곰이 재롱을 떨고 있다고 전해집니다.
22. 엄마가 굶어서 “날씬” 한 것도 모르고 “히쭉히쭉” 웃고 있는 아기곰.
23. 그럼 아기곰을 보며 그 "뚱뚱한" 아빠곰이 한마디 던집니다. “잘한다! 잘한다!”.
24. 어떠세요?

25. 너무 슬프지 않나요?

26. 이 슬픈 곰 세 마리 가족의 이야기를 담은 노래가 있습니다.

27. 제가 한번 불러보겠습니다.

28. 너무 슬퍼서… 제가 노래를 하는 동안 눈물을 흘리더라도 이해해 주십시오.

29. (매우 슬프게) 곰 세 마리가 한 집에 있어.

30. 아빠곰, 엄마곰, 아기곰.

31. 아빠곰은 뚱뚱해 (너무 먹어서), 엄마곰은 날씬해 (굶어서).

32. 아기 곰은 너무 귀여워 (아는게 뭐 있겠습니까..?).

33. 히쭉히쭉 잘한다.

34. 이 슬픈 곰 세 마리 가족에 관한 이야기를 담은 한국의 동요 “곰 세 마리”가 있습니다.

35. 어떻게 변했는지 잘 들어보세요.

36. (매우 활발하고 상큼하게) 곰 세 마리가 한집에 있어

37. 아빠곰, 엄마곰, 아기곰.

38. 아빠곰은 뚱뚱해, 엄마곰은 날씬해.

39. 아기 곰은 너무 귀여워.

40. 히쭉히쭉 잘한다.

41. 이 “곰 세 마리”라는 제목의 한국 동요는 아주 유명한 동요입니다.

42. 저도 어렸을 때 저의 부모님 앞에서 부르곤 했지요.

43. 아~! 한국 드라마, 풀 하우스 “Full House”, 에서 송혜교와 가수 비가 불러서 여러 사람들에게 웃음과 순수함을 전해 주기도 했었습니다.

44. 이렇게 슬픈 ‘곰 세 마리’의 전설은 아주 재미있는 동요가 되어 많은 한국 아이들과 어른들에게 웃음을 주고 있다고 하네요.

45. 아, 참! 그 슬픈 전설은 제가 만들어 낸 이야기니 믿지 마시고요!

46. 그럼, 여러분들 한국어 공부 열심히 하시라고 제가 아주 유쾌하고 상큼하게 ‘곰 세 마리’ 동요를 다시 한번 불러 드리겠습니다.

47. 곰 세 마리가 한집에 있어.

48. 아빠곰 엄마곰 아기곰.

49. 아빠곰은 뚱뚱해 엄마곰은 날씬해.

50. 아기 곰은 너무 귀여워.

51. 히쭉히쭉 잘한다.

52. 그럼, 여러분 다음 시간까지 안녕~!

ENGLISH

1. About "Three Bears"

2. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners. Did you enjoy my posts about Korean historical figures? I actually also learned a lot from writing those posts because of you all. Thank you again...

3. I actually felt bad about writing those posts because I thought the topic was too serious. I'm actually the opposite of that. I'm actually the complete opposite of that. To prove this, I will start writing about a different topic from Lesson Sixteen and on. Starting today, I will write about Korean songs.

4. Today's song is "Three Bears!" There is actually a sad legend about this song. It's a story that will surely make you tear up. I will try to do my best to tell it with emotion. I hope all of you won't be too sad after reading this.

5. Long, long ago, at a time when tigers smoked cigarettes, three bears lived in one house together. Papa bear, mama bear and baby bear. Papa bear was selfish and he was fat because he ate so much... Mama bear's food was stolen by papa bear, so she was skinny.

6. Since she always got her food stolen, she became skinny because she couldn't eat. Isn't that really sad?

7. Baby bear didn't know anything about the world and acted very cute. Baby bear didn't know that Mama bear was skinny because she couldn't eat and was grinning. Papa bear would say, "You're doing well!" as he looked at baby bear.

8. What do you think? Isn't this the saddest story ever told?

9. There is a song about the sad three bears. I will sing it for you. This song is so sad...Please try to understand if I tear up in the middle of the song.

10. Three bears live in a house.

11. Papa bear, mama bear, and baby bear.

12. Papa bear is fat, fat, fat (because he eats too much). Mama bear is skinny (because she doesn't eat.)

13. Baby bear is so cute. (What would he know...?)

14. He grins and grins. He's doing well.

15. A children's song called "Three Bears" was made to tell the story about the sad bear family. Notice the changes that were made.

16. Three bears live in a house.

17. Papa bear, mama bear, and baby bear.

18. Papa bear is fat, fat, fat. Mama bear is skinny.

19. Baby bear is so cute.

20. He grins and grins. He's doing well.

21. The title of the song "Three Bears" is a famous children's song in Korea. I used to sing this song in front of my parents as a child. Actress Song Hye-kyo and the singer, Rain, also sang this song on the Korean TV series "Full House."

22. The sad story behind "Three Bears" became a fun children's song and brings a lot of laughter to Korean children as well as to adults. Oh, and I almost forgot! That sad legend I told you was a story I made up, so don't believe it!

23. Then, I'll sing this happy and cheerful children's song again in hopes that you will all study Korean as hard as you possibly can.

24. Three bears live in a house.

25. Papa bear, mama bear, and baby bear.

26. Papa bear is fat, fat, fat. Mama bear is skinny.

27. Baby bear is so cute.

28. He grins and grins. He's doing well.

29. Then, I'll see you all next time. Bye!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
무거운	mugeoun	heavy	adjective
날씬한	nalssinhan	skinny, slender	adjective
다루다	da-ru-da	to handle, to deal with	verb
유쾌한	yu-kwae-han	pleasant, delightful	adjective
증명하다	jeung-myeong-hada	to verify, to prove	verb
선정하다	seon-jeong-hada	to select, to choose	verb
전설	jeon-seol	a legend	noun
재롱	Jae-long	acting cute	noun
동요	dong-yo	children's song	noun
순진한	sun-jin-han	pure	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

무거운 시계를 가지고 있네요. *Mugeoun sigereul gajigo inneyo.* “You have a heavy watch.”	무거운 짐을 운반했어요. *mugeoun jimeul unbanhaesseoyo.* "I carried the heavy luggage."
그녀는 몸매가 날씬합니다. *Geunyeoneun mommaega nalssinhamnida.* "She has a trim and slender figure."	그것은 매우 까다로운 문제여서 신중히 다루어야 합니다. *Geu-geot-eun mae-u kka-da-ro-un mun-je-yeo-seo sin-jung-hi da-ru-eo-ya ham-nida.* "It's a very delicate matter which needs to be dealt with carefully."
그는 정말 유쾌한 사람입니다. *Geu-neun jeong-mal yu-kwae-han sa-ram-imnida.* "He is a very pleasant person."	그 시간에 네가 집에 있었다는 것을 증명할 수 있어? *geu- si-gan-e ne-ga jip-e it-eot-da-neun geot-eul jeung-myeong-hal su it-eo?* "Can you prove that you were at home at that time?"
이 책들은 팀이 선정한 책들입니다. *I chaek-deul-eun tim-i seon-jeong-han chaek-deul-imnida.* "These books were selected by Tim."	전설에 의하면, 로빈후드는 영국의 전설상의 영웅입니다. *Jeon-seol-e ui-ha-myeon, ro-bin-hu-deu-neun yeong-guk-ui jeon-seol-sang-ui yeong-ung-imnida.* "According to legend, Robin Hood is a legendary English hero."
그 아기가 재롱을 부립니다. *Geu a-gi-ga jae-long-eul bu-ripnida.* "The baby is acting cute."	동요제에 참가하기 위해서 세 달 동안 연습했습니다. *dongyojee chamgahagi wihaeseo se dal dongan yeonseupaetsseumnida.* "I practiced for 3 months to join the Children's song competition."
곰 세 마리는 한국에서 가장 유명한 동요입니다. *Gom se ma-ri-neun han-guk-e-seo ga-jang yu-myeong-han dong-yo-imnida.* "'Three Bears' is the most famous children's song in Korea."	그녀는 마음이 순진합니다. *Geu-nyeo-neun ma-eum-i sun-jin-hamnida.* "She is pure at heart."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #17

"Fate" from the Korean Drama 'Full-House'

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#17

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 운명
2. 안녕하세요 KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 지난 주에 곰 세 마리의 폭발적인 인기로 인해 서버가 다운되었다고 하네요… 하하!
4. 오늘은, 너무나 많은 KoreanClass101.com 청취자분들이 풀 하우스 “Full House”라는 드라마를 너무나 재밌게 보신 듯해서 오늘은 풀 하우스의 주제가인 운명, “Fate”, 를 소개해 드리겠습니다.
5. 원래는 재미를 위해서 제가 직접 노래를 불러드릴려고 했는데요...
6. 저작권 문제로 노래를 틀 수도, 부를 수도 없다고 하네요.
7. 노래를 직접 들을 수 있는 사이트를 여러분들을 위해 코멘트에 남겨두겠습니다.
8. 그럼, 운명 - ‘fate’ - 라는 뜻을 가장 잘 내포한 가사들을 어디 함께 배워 볼까요?
9. 첫 가사 - “사랑을 잘 모르겠어”.
10. 여러분은 사랑이란 단어를 어떻게 정의하세요?
11. 저는 사랑이라는 단어를 “믿음”, “용서”, “헌신” 그리고 “희생”이란 단어로 정의를 내립니다.
12. 그러기에 정말 어려운 게 “사랑”이 아닐까요!?
13. 다음 가사 - “이렇게 다가올 줄 난 몰랐어”.
14. 아니… 누가 압니까!?
15. 우리는 삶에서 많은 사람들과 인간관계를 맺고 인생을 살아가지요.
16. 가정에서, 학교에서, 일자리에서, 여러가지 종류의 모임에서...
17. 그 많고 다양한 사람들 중에서 각 개개인에게 오는 ‘사랑’은 오직 하나가 아닐런지요…!?
18. 물론 그 사랑을 잃으면 또 다른 사랑이 오기는 하겠지만 한 가지 확실한 건 우리는 사랑이 언제, 어떻게, 무슨 방식으로 오는지를 모른다는 것입니다.
19. 다음 가사 - “내 맘조차도 사랑 앞에서는 내 뜻대로 안 돼”.
20. 저는 모든 인간은 이기적인 면을 가지고 있다고 생각합니다.
21. 그런 이기적인 본성을 스스로 막아내고 이겨내서 하는 게 ‘사랑’이 아닐까요?
22. 한 예로, 한 3일을 굶은 당신 앞에 빵 한 조각이 있다고 생각해 보십시오.
23. 그리고 당신 옆에 사랑하는 사람이 배를 굶주리고 있습니다.

24. 당신은 그 빵을 그 사랑하는 사람과 나누어 먹겠습니까?

25. 당연히 나누어 먹겠지요!

26. 그 인간의 본성인 배고픔을 스스로 억제하고 빵 한 조각을 사랑하는 사람과 나누는 마음, 바로 그 마음이 '헌신', '희생', 즉 '사랑'의 마음이 아닐까요?

27. 그래서 "사랑을 하면 스스로의 뜻대로 안 된다." 라고 하나 봅니다.

28. 왜냐면 사랑하는 순간, 나라는 존재보다 그 상대방이 자신보다 더 소중한 존재가 되어 버리니까요…

29. 마지막으로, "이럴 줄 알았더라면 첨부터 시작하지도 않았어."

30. 사랑을 잃거나 상실한 사람들은 이런 말들을 많이 합니다.

31. "이럴 줄 알았으면 시작하지도 말걸." 이라고요.

32. 하지만 적어도 그런 말을 하는 당신은 행복한 사람이 아닐까요?

33. 왜냐면, 적어도 당신은 짧게나마 사랑이란 감정을 느껴보았기에…

34. 그 짧은 행복한 시간도 느껴보지 못한, 가져보지 못한 사람들이 많다고 저는 생각합니다.

35. 전 '운명'과 '사랑'이라는 단어 자체가 스스로의 기본적인 노력 없이는 성사되는 일이 아니라고 생각합니다.

36. 그래서 "운명은 스스로 만들어간다!" 그리고 "사랑은 둘이 함께 이루어가는 것이다!"라는 말이 있는게 아닐까요…!!?

37. 여러분은 어떻게 생각하세요?

38. 여러분 다시 한번 노래를 직접 불러드리지 못해 죄송하고요...

39. 그럼 다음시간에 뵐께요 안녕~~

ENGLISH

1. Hello, KoreanClass101.com listeners...

2. Apparently, last week's "Three Bears" was tremendously popular; our server was down...Ha ha! I think many of our listeners really enjoyed the Korean TV series "Full House," so that'll be today's topic and I'll be introducing "Fate." I was originally going to sing the song to entertain everyone, but due to copyright problems, I can't play it or sing it for you all. I'll leave the link to the website in the comment section, so you can all listen for yourselves.

3. Then let's talk about what "fate" really means and the lyrics that show that connotation.

4. The first lyric is "I don't know much about love." How would you all define the word "love?" I associate the word "love" with trust, forgiveness, devotion, and self-sacrifice.

5. Don't you think love is difficult?

6. The next lyric is "I didn't know love would come to me like this." I mean...Who would know that? We live our lives by coming into contact with all different kinds of people. With the family, at school, at work, and all different kinds of gatherings...Of all those people, doesn't each person's view on love differ? Of course, even if that relationship doesn't work out, then you'll move onto the next, but one thing's for sure…we'll never know when, how, or in what form love will appear before us.

7. The next lyric is "Love never works out in a way that we want it to." I think all people have a selfish side to themselves. Isn't love being able to overcome that innate selfishness?

8. Let's say that you were fasting for three days, and imagine that there was a piece of bread in front of you. The person whom you love is next to you is also fasting and starving. Would you share that piece of bread with the person you love? Of course you would! The fact that you can control your hunger and share that piece of bread with the person you love would be considered self-sacrifice and devotion, and thus love, right? And that's why when you fall in love, things don't always work out the way you'd want them to. That's because the moment you're in love, that person becomes the most important being in your life.

9. Finally, "If I knew this was going to happen, I wouldn't have started this." People who lose their love say this often. "If I knew it were going to be like this, I shouldn't have even started it," they would usually say. However, people who do say that are at least happy people, right? That's because you were able to experience love even though it was for a short span of time...

10. I think about the people who weren't even able to experience or feel love in that short time. I think fate and love are things that can't be accomplished without putting in your own effort. Isn't that why they say that "You create your own fate" and "Love can only be achieved together?" What do you guys think?

11. I'm sorry I can't sing the song for you once more...

12. Then I'll see you next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
모임	moim	gathering	
이겨내다	igyeonaeda	to overcome	verb
내포	naepo	connotation	noun
폭발적인 인기	pok-bal-jeok-in in-gi	tremendous popularity	phrase
저작권	jeo-jak-gwon	copyright	noun
관계를 맺다	gwan-gye-reul maet-da	form a connection	phrase
개개인	gae-gae-in	individual	noun
상실하다	sang-sil-ha-da	to lose	verb
성사되다	seong-sa-dwe-da	to be accomplished	verb
운명	un-myeong	fate, destiny	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

모임은 다른 시간으로 재조정되었습니다. *mo-im-eun da-reun si-gan-eu-ro jae-jo-jeong-doi-eot-seumnida.* "The meeting is rescheduled for another time."	제 남동생은 군대의 힘든 훈련을 이겨내었습니다. *je nam-dong-saeng-eun gun-dae-ui him-deun hul-ryeon-eul i-gyeo-nae-eot-sseumnida.* "My brother overcame the hard training of his military service."
빨간색은 따뜻함과 열정을 내포하고 있습니다. *ppalgansaegeun ttatteuthamgwa yeoljeong-eul naepohago itsseumnida.* "The color red has connotations of warmth and passion."	그녀의 신곡은 폭발적인 인기를 가지고 있습니다. *geu-nyeo-ui sin-gok-eun pol-bal-jeok-in in-gi-reul ga-ji-go it-seumnida.* "Her new song has tremendous popularity."
그의 회사는 저작권 침해로 소송당했습니다. *geu-ui hoi-sa-neun jeo-jak-gwon chim-hae-ro so-song-dang-haet-seumnida.* "His company was sued for copyright infringement."	사람들은 그들의 삶에서 많은 관계를 맺는다. *sa-ram-deul-eun geu-deul-ui sam-e-seo man-eun gwan-gye-reul maet-neun-da.* "People form many connections in their lives."
축구는 개개인의 능력보다는 팀워크가 더 요구됩니다. *chuk-gu-neun gae-gae-in-i neung-nyeok-bo-da-neun tim-wo-keu-ga deo yo-gu-dwem-nida.* "Soccer requires teamwork more than individual skill."	차 사고 후에 그녀는 기억을 상실했습니다. *cha sa-go hu-e geu-nyeo-neun gi-eok-eul sang-sil-haet-seumnida.* "She lost her memory after the car accident."

그는 하루 일과를 적습니다, 그리고 하나씩 성사될 때마다 그것을 지웁니다.

Geu-neun ha-ru il-gwa-reul jeok-seumnida, geu-ri-go ha-na-ssik seong-sa-doel ddae-ma-da geu-geot-eul ji-um-nida.

"He makes daily lists, and as each item is accomplished, he crosses it off."

우리는 다시는 만날 수 없는 운명이었습니다.

Wu-ri-neun da-si-neun man-nal su eop-neun un-myeong-i-eot-seum-nida.

"We were destined never to meet again."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #18

My memory of My Mother and Korean Black Bean Noodles

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#18

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 어머님께
2. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 잘 지내셨나요?
3. 저는 여러분들 덕분에 너무 잘 지내고 있답니다.
4. 오늘은 제가 어려서 즐겨 먹던 음식에 관련된 노래를 해 볼려고 합니다.
5. 전 어렸을 때, 막 울다가도 부모님이 이 음식을 먹으러 가자고 하면 울음을 뚝 그치곤 했는데요…
6. 막 울다가 눈물, 콧물을 삼키며 이 음식을 맛있게 먹던 제 어릴 적 모습이 생각이 나는군요..
7. 여러분, G O D의 "어머님께"라는 노래입니다.
8. 이 노래의 가사는 너무 좋아서 뜻을 이해하고 나면 여러분들도 마음이 웅클해지고 눈물이 글썽해지는 것을 느끼실 수 있으실 겁니다.
9. 그럼 간단히 가사를 함께 볼까요?
10. 어려서부터 우리 집은 가난했었고 남들 다하는 외식 몇 번 한 적이 없었고,
11. 일터에 나가신 어머니 집에 없으면 언제나 혼자서 끓여 먹었던 라면.
12. 그러다 라면이 너무 지겨웠어, 맛있는것 좀 먹자고 대들었었어.
13. 그러자 어머님은 마지못해 꺼내신 숨겨두신 비상금으로 시켜주신 자장면 하나에 너무나 행복했었어...
14. 하지만 어머님은 왠지 드시질 않았어.
15. 어머님은 자장면이 싫다고 하셨어…
16. 어머님은 자장면이 싫다고 하셨어…
17. 그렇게 살아가고 그렇게 후회하고 눈물도 흘리고…
18. 그렇게 살아가고 너무나 아프고 하지만 다시 웃고… 여기까지!
19. 다시한번 노래를 직접 불러드리지 못해 죄송합니다.
20. 지금은 활동을 안 하지만 ‘G O D’ 라고 하는 그룹이 엄청난 인기를 몰아가며 부른 ‘어머님께’라는 노래입니다.
21. 이 노래에서 나오는 ‘자장면’, 그 자장면이 제가 어렸을 때 눈물, 콧물을 흘리며 맛있게 먹었던 음식입니다.
22. 전 지금도 "이 자장면을 너무너무 좋아합니다."
23. 이 G O D의 ‘어머님께’라는 노래 가사의 줄거리를 말해보면 이렇습니다.
24. 제가 앞에서 부른 1절에서는 어느 한 가난한 집안에서 태어난 아이와 그의 어머니에 대한 이야기입니다.

25. 그 자장면이라는 음식이 비싼 음식이 아님에도 불구하고 ‘어머님의 비상금’을 털어야지만 먹을 수 있었던 그 ‘눈물의 자장면’.

26. 어머님 본인도 배가 고프고 자장면을 먹고 싶음에도 불구하고 자장면 하나에 너무 행복해하는 자식을 보며 한마디 던지는 어머니, “난 자장면이 싫으니까 너 혼자 많이 먹어 많이 먹어.” 라고요…

27. 2절에서는 가난한 집안의 아이로서 겪는 삶의 비굴함을 잘 표현합니다.

28. 학교에서 아이가 잘못을 하지도 않았는데도 아이 대신 학교에 가서 “잘못했습니다.”라고 고개를 숙이시며 용서를 구하는 어머니…

29. 3절에서는 조그만 식당의 꿈을 이룬 그 어머니와 아들의 짧은 행복의 시간에 대해서 이야기를 합니다.

30. 하지만 잠에 들었던 어머니가 잠에서 깨어나질 않네요…

31. 자식에게 조그만 식당을 차려주고 어머니는 그 힘든 삶을 결국 마감하게 됩니다.

32. 마지막 후렴에서 그 배고픈 어머니의 맘도 모르고 홀로 자장면 하나를 싹 치워 먹었던 아이가 드디어 성인이 되어 어머니의 ‘희생’, ‘헌신’ 그리고 ‘사랑’을 느끼면서 말을 합니다.

33. “난 당신을 사랑했어요, 한 번도 말을 못했지만은 사랑해요”,

34. “이젠 편히 쉬어요, 내가 없는 세상에서 영원토록…”

35. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, “사랑한다”라는 말을 아끼지 마세요…

36. “어머니 사랑한다고” 그리고 “아버지 고맙다고” 오늘 용기를 내서 말을 해 보세요…

37. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Lesson 18 – My Mother and a Bowl of Black Bean Noodles
2. Hello KoreanClass101.com listeners. How have you been?
3. Thanks to all of you guys, I've been doing very well.
4. Today I'm going to write about a song that mentions my favorite food I enjoyed eating as a child. When I was young, this dish was something my parents took me to eat and made me stop crying… I remember when I swallowed my tears and enjoyed eating this.
5. This is G.O.D.'s song "To My Mother." This song has great lyrics, and if you all understand the lyrics, then you might all start to tear up and it might touch your heart. Let's take a look at the lyrics.
6. Growing up, my family didn't have much money and we never got to eat out when other families did,
7. When my mother wasn't home because she had to work, I always cooked instant noodles and ate alone.
8. Then I got so sick of eating instant noodles and angrily said I wanted to eat something delicious.
9. Just then, my mom gave in and took out some money she had saved and bought me the noodles. I was so happy.
10. For some reason, my mom didn't eat.
11. My mom said she didn't like black bean noodles…
12. My mom said she didn't like black bean noodles…
13. Yaeeyah~~ That's how we lived, that's how we regret, and how we cried…
14. Yaeeyah~~ That's how we lived and still managed to laugh throughout the pain.
15. We'll stop here! I'm sorry that I can't sing the song for you all.
16. The group G.O.D. has disbanded, but they were very popular during their time together and sang this song "To My Mother."
17. The song mentions black bean noodles, and that was what I enjoyed eating as a child.
18. I still do "really, really like black bean noodles." This is what G.O.D.'s song is all about it.
19. The first line of verse is about a child and his or her mother who grew up without much money.
20. Black bean noodles aren't an expensive dish, but for this family, the mother had to use money that was saved to eat it. The mother was also hungry and wanted to eat it, but she's happy just watching her child eat black bean noodles and says, "I don't like black bean noodles, so eat as much as you want."

21. The second verse describes what the child's life was like growing up poor. Even though the child didn't do anything wrong at school, the mother would go to school and would apologize and ask for forgiveness…

22. The third verse tells the story about the small restaurant that was run by the mother and their short time of happiness they felt. However, the mother who fell asleep can't wake up. The mother, who started a restaurant for her child, has ended her hard life.

23. At the final refrain, the child realizes that the mother didn't eat the noodles out of love, self-sacrifice, and devotion and says,

24. "I love you. I never had a chance to tell you, but I love you."

25. "You can rest in peace now, in a world where I'm not there forever…"

26. Dear KoreanClass101.com listeners, don't be shy when saying "I love you." Tell your mom you love her and thank your father. Muster up the courage and tell your parents that today…

27. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
즐겨 먹다	jeul-gyeo meok-da	to enjoy eating, to like to eat	phrase
막	mak	harshly, severely, badly	adverb
지겹다	ji-gyeop-da	boring, bored, tedious	adjective
마지못해	ma-ji-mo-te	grudgingly	adverb
에도 불구하고	edo bulguhago	despite	
비상금	bi-sang-geum	nest egg, emergency funds	noun
고개를 숙이다	go-gae-reul suk-i-da	lower one's head	phrase
용서를 구하다	yong-seo-reul gu-ha-da	ask pardon for	phrase
싹	ssak	entirely, completely	adverb
한 번도	han beon-do	not once	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

저는 라면과 함께 김치를 즐겨 먹습니다. *jeo-neun ra-myeon-gwa ham-kke kim-chi-reul jeul-gyeo meok-seumnida.* "I enjoy eating Kimchi with Ramyeon."	개가 낯선 사람에게 막 짖고 있습니다. *gae-ga nat-seon sa-ram-e-ge mak jit-go itseumnida.* "The dog is barking harshly at strangers."

이 수업은 너무 지겨워요. *i su-eo-beun neo-mu ji-gyeo-wo-yo.* "This class is so boring."	부모님은 마지못해 제 결혼을 승낙하셨습니다. *bu-mo-nim-eun ma-ji-mo-te je gyeol-hon-eul seung-nak-ha-syeot-seumnida.* "My parents grudgingly approved of my marriage."
모든 어려움에도 불구하고 그녀는 절대 포기하지 않았습니다. *mo-deun eo-ryeo-um-e-do bul-gu-ha-go geu-nyeo-neun jeol-dae po-gi-ha-ji an-at-seumnida.* "Despite all the difficulties, she never gave up."	긴급한 상황을 대비해서 너는 베개 밑에 비상금을 두어야 해. *gin-geup-han sang-hwang-eul dae-bi-hae-seo neo-neun be-ge mi-te bi-sang-geum-eul du-eo-ya-hae.* "In case of emergencies, you should put the nest egg under your pillow."
한국 사람들은 미안한 마음이 들 때, 고개를 숙입니다. *han-guk sa-ram-deul-eun mi-an-han ma-eum-i deul ttae, go-gae-reul suk-imnida.* "Korean people lower their head when they feel sorry."	제가 한 짓에 대해 어머니에게 용서를 구했습니다. *je-ga han -ji-se dae-hae eo-meo-ni-e-ge yong-seo-reul gu-haet-seumnida.* "I asked my mother's pardon for what I had done."
이 계획은 우리의 문제를 싹 해결할 것이라고 확신합니다. *i gye-hwok-eun u-ri-i mun-je-reul ssak hae-gyeol-hal geot-i-ra-go hwak-sin-hamnida.* "I am sure that this plan will solve our problems completely."	한 번도 엄마에게 얼마나 사랑하는지 말한 적이 없다. *han beon-do eom-ma-e-ge eol-ma-na sa-rang-ha-neun-ji mal-han-jeok-i eop-da.* "Not once did I tell my mother how much I loved her."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #19

To the Korean one who understands my pain

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#19

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 내 아픔 아시는 당신께…
2. 안녕하세요. KoreanClass101.com 여러분.
3. 한국의 노래 중에는 유난히 ‘사랑’을 담은 노래들이 많이 있답니다.
4. 오늘의 노래도 그 중의 하나인데요.
5. “내 아픔 아시는 당신께”라는 노래입니다.
6. 어디 한번 가사를 함께 볼까요?
7. 어둠을 외치는 세월은 말없이 흘러만 가고, 지나간 시간이 서러워서 한없는 눈물만 나오고…
8. 그러던 어느 날 누구도 느낄 수 없는 사랑을 만나게 됩니다.
9. 내 아픔 아시는 당신께 내 모든 사랑 드리고 싶습니다.
10. 이 눈물 보시는 당신에게 내 마음도 드리고 싶습니다.
11. 어느덧 구름은 걷히고 따스한 햇살이 내게로 오면, 젖었던 내 마음은 마르고 파란 하늘이 감싸오는 것을 느낍니다.
12. 이제는 나는 당신으로 인해 누구도 느낄 수 없는 진정한 사랑을 배웠습니다.
13. 이제 내 마음 아시는 당신께 내 모든 사랑 드립니다.
14. 이제 이 눈물 보시는 당신에게 내 마음도 드립니다.
15. 여러분 어떠세요?
16. 정말 맘에 들지 않나요?
17. 이 세상에서 사는 모든 사람은 각자의 삶에서 겪는 아픔이 있습니다.
18. 그 아픔이 작을 수도 아니면 견뎌낼 수 없을 만큼 클 수도 있습니다.
19. 아픔이 큰 만큼 성숙한다고는 하지만 그 아픔의 고통은 어느 누구도 모르는 홀로 자신이 짊어져야 하는 짐인 것입니다.
20. 그 때 당신의 그 아픔을 이해해주는 누군가가 당신 앞에 나타납니다.
21. 그리고는 당신의 눈물을 조용히 닦아줍니다.
22. 아픔의 눈물을 흘리다 잠이 들었던 당신이 눈을 뜨게 됩니다.
23. 그리고 그런 당신 옆에 젖은 손수건을 든체 단잠을 자고 있는 ‘그 사람’을 보게 됩니다.
24. 당신은 ‘그 사람’을 깨우지 않습니다.

25. 오늘따라 유난히 햇살이 더 따뜻함을 느낍니다.

26. 오늘따라 유난히 하늘이 더 맑아 보임을 느낍니다.

27. ‘그 사람’으로 인해 당신은 더 이상 아프지 않습니다.

28. ‘그 사람’으로 인해 당신은 더 이상 외롭지 않습니다.

29. ‘그 사람’으로 인해 당신은 더 이상 아픔을 느끼지 못하는 “바보”가 되어버렸습니다.

30. 그 ‘진정한 사랑’을 느끼고 배운 당신이 ‘그 사람’에게 한마디 합니다.

31. “당신께 내 모든 사랑 드립니다. 당신께 내 마음도 드립니다.”라고요…

32. KoreanClass101.com 여러분.

33. 여러분들도 많은 삶의 아픔들이 있겠지요…

34. 전 여러분들의 아픔을 전부 다 이해한다는 그런 거짓말을 하고 싶지 않습니다.

35. 하지만 전 저의 한국어 수업들을 통해서 여러분들의 눈물을 조용히 닦아주고 싶습니다.

36. 오늘따라 하늘이 더 따뜻한 것 같지 않으세요…?

37. 오늘따라 유난히 하늘이 더 파랗지 않나요…?

38. 그럼 여러분 힘내시고요.

39. 다음 시간에 또 만나요.

ENGLISH

1. To the one who understands my pain...
2. Hello KoreanClass101.com listeners.
3. There are actually many Korean songs that are about love.
4. And today's song is also going to be about love.
5. It's a song called "To the One Who Knows My Pain..."
6. Shall we take a look at the lyrics together?
7. The dark days go by and the tears won't stop even despite the time that has passed.
8. And then one day, you'll unknowingly come face to face with love.
9. I want to give all my love to the one who knows my pain.
10. I want to give my heart to the one who will witness these tears.
11. The clouds have parted and when the warm sun shines down on me, I can feel the blue sky wrap around me as it dries my tears.
12. Now, thanks to you, I learned what true love was because of you.
13. Now I give all of my love to you, the one who understands me.
14. Now I give you my heart to you, the one who sees my tears.
15. What do you all think? Do you like it?
16. Everyone in this world has experienced pain at some point in their lives. It could be small or it can be so big that you may not be able to handle the amount of pain. Even though you can mature as a person from an extremely painful experience, this is a pain that no one else can understand and a pain that you would have to bear on your own.
17. That's when someone who understands your pain appears before you. And that person quietly wipes away your tears. And while you fell asleep from crying, you begin to open your eyes. And you see the person who is holding the wet handkerchief that wiped away your tears in a deep sleep. You don't wake "that person" up.
18. Strangely, you feel the sun's rays are warmer today. Strangely, you think the skies are clearer today. You aren't in pain anymore because of "that person." You aren't lonely anymore because of "that person." You've become numb and can't feel pain because of "that person." You say something to "that person" who taught you the meaning of true love.
19. "I give all of my love to you. I also give you all of my heart..."
20. KoreanClass101.com listeners, I'm sure all of you have dealt with a lot of pain throughout your lives...I don't want to lie and tell you that I understand all of your pain.

21. However, I want to help you quietly wipe away those tears and ease the pain with these Korean lessons.

22. Don't you think the air is strangely warmer today? Don't you think the skies are strangely bluer today?

23. Keep your chin up. I'll see you again next time.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
담다	damda	to put in	verb
어느덧	eo-neu-deot	suddenly, without one's knowledge, in no time	adverb
유난히	yu-nan-hi	particularly, unusually	adverb
한없다	han-eop-da	infinite, unlimited	verb
진정한	jin-jeong-han	true, sincere	adjective
맘에 들다	mam-e deul-da	to like, to catch one´s fancy	phrase
짊어지다	jil-meo-ji-da	to shoulder, to bear	verb
단잠	dan-jam	sound sleep, deep sleep	noun
한마디 하다	han-ma-di ha-da	to say a word	phrase
그런	geu-reon	such, that kind of	article

SAMPLE SENTENCES

접시에 과일을 담아 주세요. *jeopsie gwaireul dama juseyo.* "Please put the fruits on the plate."	초등학교 입학할 때가 어제 같은데 어느덧 시간이 흘러 어른이 되었다. *chodeunghakgyo ipakal ttaega eoje gateunde eoneudeot sigani heulleo eoreuni doeeotda.* "It feels like yesterday when I started my very first day of elementary school, but I became a grown adult in no time."
어느덧 겨울이네요. *eoneudeot gyeo-ul-ineyo.* "It was suddenly winter."	그는 교실에서 유난히 웃겨요. *geu-neun gyo-sil-e-seo yu-nan-hi ut-gyeo-yo.* "He is particularly funny in class."
모든 부모는 그들의 자식에게 한없는 사랑을 줍니다. *mo-deun bu-mo-neun ja-sik-e-ge han-eop-neun sa-rang-eul jup-ni-da.* "All parents give their children infinite love."	너는 진정한 프로야. *neoneun jinjeonghan peuroya.* "You're a true professional."

이 영화의 배경 음악이 마음에 들어요. *i yeong-hwa-ui bae-gyeong eum-ak-i ma-eum-e deul-eo-yo.* "I like the background music of this movie."	너가 모든 책임을 짊어져야 한다니 유감이구나. *neo-ga mo-deun chaek-im-eul jil-meo-jyeo-ya han-da-ni yu-gam-i-gu-na.* "I am sorry that you have to shoulder all the responsibility."
제가 단잠을 깨웠나요? *je-ga dan-jam-eul kkae-wot-na-yo?* "Did I wake you from a deep sleep?"	그 점에 대해 한마디 하고 싶습니다. *geu jeom-e dae-hae han-ma-di ha-go sip-seumnida.* "I would like to say a word on that point."
그런 충고는 필요 없어요. *geureon chunggo-neun piryo eopseoyo.* "I don't need that kind of advice."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #20
"I miss you"

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#20

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 보고싶다
2. 잘 지내셨나요 KoreanClass101.com 여러분?
3. 노래의 제목을 말하기에 앞서 한국 드라마, '천국의 계단', 을 보신 분들이 계시나요?
4. 그 드라마에서 남자 주인공, 송주 역의 권상우가 아이스 스케이트 장에서 여자 주인공, 정서 역의 최지우를 보며 부메랑을 던지면서 이런 말을 합니다.
5. “사랑은 돌아오는거야”라고요...
6. 부메랑은 던지면 다시 돌아오니까 사랑도 다시 돌아온다고 말을 했나 봅니다…
7. 네, 오늘의 노래는 ‘천국의 계단’의 주제가인 “보고 싶다” 입니다.
8. 한국에는 이 노래를 좋아하는 사람들이 많이 있는데요...
9. 저도 그 많은 사람들 중의 하나입니다.
10. 그럼, 어디 함께 볼까요?
11. “보고 싶다. 이런 내가 미워질 만큼...
12. 믿고 싶다. 옳은 길이라고 너를 위해 떠나야 한다고...
13. 미칠 듯 사랑했던 기억과 추억들이 너를 찾고 있지만,
14. 더 이상 사랑이란 변명에 너를 가둘 수 없어.
15. 이러면 안 되지만 죽을 만큼 보고 싶다” - 여기까지!
16. 먼저, “보고 싶다. 이런 내가 미워질 만큼”.
17. 사람이 너무 보고 싶으면 그 그리운 사람도 그리고 그렇게 그리워하는 자신도 미워지나 봅니다.
18. 저는 개인적으로 그런 경험을 해 보아서 “어느 누군가를 너무 그리워하는 내 자신이 미워진다.”라는 말에 많은 공감을 합니다.
19. 다음, “너를 위해 떠나는 것이 옳은 길이라고 믿고 싶다”.
20. ‘사랑’이란 ‘소유’가 아니기에 스스로 헤어져야 하는 때를 알고 떠나주거나 떠나 보내는 것도 '사랑'의 한 형태가 아닐까요...?
21. 다음, “미칠 듯 사랑했던 기억과 추억으로 널 다시 찾고 싶다”.
22. 스스로의 의지로 이별을 통보하거나 스스로 떠난 사람들은 이런 기분을 한 두 번… 아니 수백 번, 아니 수천 번은 느껴봤을 것입니다.

23. 하지만 이런 기분 때문에 그 사람에게 다시 연락하는 것은 그 사람을 두 번 죽이는 행동이겠지요...

24. 다음, “더 이상 사랑이란 변명에 너를 가둘 수 없다”.

25. 제가 앞에서 말했듯이 ‘사랑’이란 ‘소유’가 아니므로 상대방을 가두려는 마음 또한 ‘사랑’이 아니라고 전 적어도 생각합니다.

26. 사람은 영악하고 이기적이어서 자기가 한 행동과 결정에 ‘변명’을 하길 좋아하고, 책임을 회피하기 위해 스스로를 합리화 시키려고 수단과 방법을 찾습니다.

27. 그것을 하기 위한 가장 쉬운 방법이 바로 ‘변명’을 만들어내는 것이지요.

28. 사랑하는 사람을 자신의 이득과 이기를 위해 가두려는 행동이야 말로 자신의 변명을 합리화시키는 행동이 아닐까요...?

29. 마지막 소절, “이러면 안 되지만 죽을 만큼 보고싶다”.

30. 여러분은 누군가가 죽을 만큼 보고 싶은 적이 있었나요? 아님 현재 있나요?

31. “죽을 만큼 보고 싶은 누군가가 나에게 있다.” 그것 자체로도 행복한 게 아닐런지요…?

32. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 지금 만약 하고 있는 ‘사랑’이 있다면 “보고 싶다”라는 말을 아끼지 마십시오.

33. 전 말과 행동이 뒤따르지 않는 사랑은 '빈 껍데기'에 불과하다고 생각합니다.

34. 지금 하고 있는 ‘사랑’이 없다고요?

35. 그럼 한 번 더 스스로 힘을 내서 찾아보세요.

36. 분명 당신이 죽고 싶을 만큼 보고 싶은 누군가가 당신 주위에 있을 것입니다.

37. 개인적인 사랑도 한국어 공부도 열심히 하시길 진심으로 바라면서 전 이만 마치겠습니다.

38. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. I Miss You

2. KoreanClass101.com listeners, how have you been?

3. Before I tell you the title of today's song, has anyone seen the Korean TV series "Stairway to Heaven?"

4. In the TV series, there's a scene where the male lead, Song-ju, played by Kwon Sang-woo, says something to the female lead, Jeongsuh, played by actress, Choi Ji-woo, at an ice skating rink. "Love is something that'll come back…like a boomerang." Just like when a boomerang is thrown and it comes back, so will love.

5. Yes. Today's song is "I Miss You" from the TV series "Stairway to Heaven."

6. There are many people in Korea who like this song… And I am one of those many people. Then, shall we take a look at the lyrics together?

7. "I miss you to the point where I hate it…"

8. "I want to believe that leaving you is the right thing to do…"

9. "I want to relive those moments by remembering our love and memories."

10. "I can't use love as an excuse anymore to keep you locked up in my head."

11. "I shouldn't do this, but I miss you so much."

12. We'll stop here!

13. First is the lyric "I miss you to the point where I hate it…" When you miss someone that much, it seems that both people start to develop hateful feelings. I personally experienced something similar, so I can sympathize with the idea of how someone can start to hate how much you long for this person.

14. Next is "I want to believe that leaving you is the right thing to do…" Isn't another form of love knowing when to let go of or leaving that person you love instead of trying to possess that love?

15. Next is "I want to relive those moments by remembering our love and memories."

16. I'm sure many people who have voluntarily ended their relationship or left someone have felt this way thousands of times. However, if you continue to contact that person, then you could be inflicting more pain on them…

17. Next is "I can't use love as an excuse anymore to keep you locked up in my head." Like I mentioned before about love and possessing that love, I don't think that being possessive is in the least bit "love." People are clever and selfish, so they like to use their actions as excuses for their decisions, and to avoid responsibility, they find ways to rationalize this for themselves. The easiest way to do that is by making excuses for yourself. If you were trying to act possessive of someone you love for your own gain, wouldn't that be another way you're rationalizing your excuses?

18. The final lyric is "I shouldn't do this, but I miss you so much." Have you ever missed someone so much that you felt like you were going to die? Or are you experiencing that right now? If there is someone that you feel this way toward, then couldn't that be happiness in itself?

19. KoreanClass101.com listeners, if you have someone you love, then don't hesitate to say "I miss you." I think a love where the actions don't follow the words is just empty love.

20. You don't have anyone you love? Then just keep trying to search again. There will definitely be someone that you will be head over heels in love with around you. I hope your love life and your Korean studies will all do well, and I'll end it on this note.

21. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
적어도	jeogeodo	at least	adverb
천국	cheon-guk	paradise	noun
변명	byeonmyeong	excuse	noun
역	yeok	role, part	noun
부메랑	bu-me-rang	boomerang	noun
공감하다	gong-gam-ha-da	to sympathize	verb
이별을 통보하다	i-byeol-eul tong-bo-ha-da	to say goodbye	phrase
가두다	ga-du-da	to shut in, to lock up	verb
책임을 회피하다	chaek-im-eul hoi-pi-hada	to avoid one's responsibility	phrase
계단	gye-dan	stairs, a stairway	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

여기서 적어도 한 시간은 걸릴거야. *yeo-gi-seo jeok-eo-do han si-gan-eun geol-ril-geo-ya.* "It will take at least an hour from here."	홍콩은 쇼핑의 천국이다. *hongkong-eun syoping-ui cheongugida.* "Hong Kong is a shopping paradise."
너 또 늦었어! 이번에는 어떤 변명할거야? *neo tto neu-jyeot-sseo! i-byeon-e-neun eo-tteon byeon-myeong-hal-geo-ya?* "You are late again! What's your excuse this time?"	그는 부잣집 사람 역이었습니다. *geu-neun bu-jat-jip sa-ram yeok-i-eot-seumnida.* "He was cast in the role of a rich man."

아들이 부메랑을 가지고 놀고 있습니다. *a-deul-i bu-me-rang-eul ga-ji-go nol-go itseumnida.* "My son is playing with the boomerang."	그는 우리의 문제에 대한 제 생각을 공감하였습니다. *geu-neun uri-i mun-je-e dae-han je saeng-gak-eul gong-gam-ha-yeot-seumnida.* "He sympathized with my point about our problem."
전화로 그에게 이별을 통보했습니다. *jeon-hwa-ro geu-e-ge i-byeol-eul tong-bo-haet-seumnida.* "I said goodbye to him on the phone."	아빠는 개들을 방에 가두었다. *a-ppa=neun gae-deul-eul bang-e ga-du-eot-da.* "My dad locked up the dogs in the room."
만약 당신이 실수를 했다면, 책임을 회피하지 마세요. *man-yak dang-sin-i sil-su-reul haet-da-myeon, chaek-im-eul hoi-pi-ha-ji ma-se-yo.* "If you made a mistake, do not avoid your responsibility."	이 계단은 그의 방으로 이끕니다. *I gye-dan-eun geu-ui bang-eu-ro i-ggeum-nida.* "This stairway leads to his room."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #21
What's "true friendship"?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#21

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 친구
2. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 한 주 동안 잘 지내셨나요?
3. 오늘의 주제와 노래를 말하기에 앞서서 “오래 두고 가까이 사귄 벗” 이라는 인용구에 대해서 여러분들은 어떻게 생각하세요?
4. 예, 그렇습니다.
5. 오늘의 주제는 ‘우정’이며 오늘의 노래는 안재욱의 ‘친구’입니다.
6. 어디한번 함께 볼까요?
7. “겁 없이 달래고 철없이 좋았던 그 시절 그래도 함께 여서 좋았어.
8. 시간은 흐르고 모든 게 변해도 그대로 있어준 친구여...
9. 세상에 꺽일 때면 술 한잔 기울이며 이제 곧 우리의 날들이 온다고...
10. 너와 마주 앉아서 두 손을 맞잡으면 두려운 세상도 내 발아래 있잖니...
11. 어느 곳에 있어도 다른 삶을 살아도 언제나 나에게 위로가 되준 너
12. 늘 푸른 나무처럼 항상 변하지 않을 널 얻은 이 세상 그걸로 충분해”
13. 먼저, “겁 없이 달래주고 철없이 좋았던 그 시절에 함께 여서 좋은 친구.”
14. 허물 없는 친구란 사회적인 위치나 지위에 상관없이 곁에만 있어도 재밌고 웃음이 절로 나오는 친구가 아닐까요…
15. 삭막한 세상에서 진실한 사랑과 우정만 있어도 전 살만하다고 생각합니다.
16. 둘째, “시간은 흐르고 모든 것이 변하지만, 친구는 그 자리에 그대로 있다.”
17. 우리는 삶을 살면서 사회적인 위치도 그리고 지위도 변하게 됩니다.
18. 하지만 우리의 본 모습은 변하지 않는 것이지요.
19. 그 본 모습을 서로 알고 이해하고 좋아하는 게 친구가 아닐까요?
20. 셋째, “세상에 치일 때면 함께 편하게 맥주 한 잔 마시며 꿈을 다시 한번 상기시켜주는 친구.”
21. 세상이 아무리 힘들다고 해도 진실한 친구 하나만 있다면...
22. 진실된 친구와 맥주 한 잔을 할 수 있는 시간이 존재한다면...
23. 꿈을 상기시켜주는 친구가 있다는 것만으로도 세상은 아직 도전할 수 있는 곳이 아닐까요?
24. 넷째, “아무리 두려운 세상도 친구와 함께라면 그 세상을 보며 웃을 수 있다.”

25. 정말 곰곰이 잘 생각해 본다면 세상이 두려운 걸까요?

26. 아니면, 진실한 “사랑”과 “우정”이 없는 그 세상이 두렵게 느껴지는 걸까요?

27. 마지막으로, “어느 곳에 있어도 다른 삶을 살아도 언제나 위로가 되어주는 친구.

28. 그런 변치 않는 친구가 있기에, 그런 친구와 함께하는 세상이기에 이미 충분해.”

29. 늘 맑은 산소를 제공해주고, 먹을 수 있는 사과 열매와 함께 비, 바람 그리고 햇볕을 막아주는 피난처를 제공해주는 큰 푸른 사과나무가 늘 당신 집 앞에 있다고 생각해 보십시요.

30. 그런 푸른 나무 사과가 바로 '진실된 친구'와 같은 존재가 아닐까요?

31. KoreanClass101.com 여러분...

32. 아무리 돈이 많아도, 아무리 유명해도 갖지 못할 수 있는 게 있습니다.

33. 그건 바로 진실한 “사랑”과 “우정”인 것입니다.

34. 세상의 많은 것들이 돈 앞에서 변질되고 있지만, 진실한 사랑과 우정은 돈 앞에서도 변치 않고 우리들 마음속에서 영원히 배고파하고 있는 건 아닐까요…?

35. 만약 당신이 돈 앞에서도 변치않는 친구와 우정을 소유하고 있다면 그런 당신은 이미 성공한 삶을 살고 있다고 전 생각합니다.

36. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Friend
2. KoreanClass101.com listeners, how have you been?
3. Before I talk about today's song, what do you think of the quote "A friendship lasts forever?"
4. Yes, that's right. Today's theme is friendship, and today's song is "Friend" by Ahn Jae-wook. Shall we take a look at the lyrics?
5. "Even though we were fearless and immature, the days we spent together were great."
6. "Time passes by and even though everything changes, friend, you remain by my side…"
7. "When things aren't going well, we'll have a drink and encourage each other."
8. "When I'm holding both of your hands while I sit across from you, my fears lie under my feet."
9. "Wherever I am, and even if I'm living another life, you've always been there for me."
10. "Like the green trees, you don't change and I'm thankful for meeting you in this world."
11. "Even though we were fearless and immature, the days we spent together were great."
12. A friend is someone who doesn't care about social status and is someone who always has fun with you and makes you laugh, right? Wouldn't life be worth living if there was one person you can share a love and friendship with in this desolate world?
13. "Time passes by and even though everything changes, friend, you remain by my side…"
14. While we live our lives, our places in society may change. However, our original selves do not change.
15. Are friends the people who understand and like who we really are as a person?
16. "A friend is someone who will have a beer with you and help you realize your dreams when times are tough."
17. Even if life is hard and there's one close friend… If there is a time where you can have a beer with your friend… That would be like walking through a desert and stopping by a string of oases in various spots. Wouldn't that be a desert worth trekking through?
18. I use the word "oasis" to mean "a time when you can enjoy a beer with a friend."
19. "The world can seem less scary if there is a friend who can be by your side."
20. If you think about it carefully, is the world really a scary place?
21. Or does the world seem scary when you don't have love or friendship in your life? I think the world itself is a beautiful place. However, I think there are more and more people now who do not value love and friendship, so these beautiful ideals are diminishing in society.
22. "A friend is someone who will always be there for you wherever you are."

23. "Because of that friend, living in this world is bearable."

24. Assume that a friend is someone who provides fresh air or that apple tree in front of your house. A friend is someone who protects you from the rain, wind, and intense sun rays. Don't you think that apple tree alone would be enough?

25. KoreanClass101.com listeners... No matter how much money you have or how famous you are, there is something that those things can't buy. And that's true friendship and love. Money can change many things in the world, but true love and friendship can't change in the face of money, and isn't that something that we're always hungry for?

26. If you already are in a friendship where money hasn't changed anything, then I think that you're already leading a successful life.

27. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
그대로	geudaero	as it is, intact	adverb
상기시키다	sanggisikida	to remind	verb
절로	jeollo	automatically, of itself	adverb
인용구	inyong-gu	quotation	noun
우정	ujeong	friendship	noun
철없다	cheol-eop-da	to be immature, to be childish	verb
술 한잔 기울이다	sul han-jan gi-ul-ida	to drink liquor	phrase
허물없다	heo-mul-eop-da	to be open, to be candid	verb
곰곰이 생각하다	gom-gom-i saeng-gak-ha-da	to think carefully	phrase
변치않는 우정	byeon-chi-an-neun u-jeong	a long-lasting friendship	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

책상 위에 내 물건들 그대로 놔둬. *chaek-sang ui-e nae mul-geon-deul geu-dae-ro nwa-dwo.* "Leave my stuff on the desk as it is."	그는 제 전남친을 상기시킵니다. *geu-neun je jeon-nam-chin-eul sang-gi-si-kim-nida.* "He reminds me of my ex-boyfriend."
웃음이 절로 나왔어요. *useum-i jeollo nawasseoyo.* "I didn't mean to, but I found myself laughing."	이 책에는 많은 인용구들이 있습니다. *i chae-ge-neun man-eun in-yong-gu-deu-ri isseumnida.* "There are many quotations in this book."

사람들은 돈이 우정을 깰 수 있다고 말합니다. *sa-ram-deul-eun don-i u-jeong-eul kkael su it-da-go mal-ham-ni-da.* "People say that money can break up friendships."	내가 어제 그에게 한 짓은 철없었다. *nae-ga eo-je geu-e-ge han-jit-eun cheol-eop-eot-da.* "What I did to him yesterday was immature."
어젯밤 친구와 저는 술 한잔 기울이며 많은 이야기를 했어요. *eo-jet-bam chin-gu-wa jeo-neun sul han-jan gi-ul-i-myeo man-eun i-ya-gi-reul haet-eo-yo.* "Last night, my friend and I talked a lot while we drank liquor."	엄마와 저는 서로 허물없어요. *eom-ma-wa jeo-neun seo-ro heo-mul-i eop-eo-yo.* "My mom and I are open with each other."
곰곰이 생각할 시간을 주시겠어요? *gom-gom-i saeng-gak-hal si-gan-eul ju-si-get-eo-yo?* "Could you give me some time to think about it carefully?"	우리는 영원히 변치않는 우정을 가질거야. *u-ri-neun yeong-won-hi byeon-chi-an-neun u-jeong-eul ga-jil-geo-ya.* "We will have a long-lasting friendship."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #22 "Prayer" from "Autumn Story"

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#22

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 기도
2. 여러분들은 ‘가을의 동화’에 대해서 들어본 적이 있나요?
3. 전 그 ‘가을의 동화’에 대해서 들어본 적은 없지만, 한국 드라마 ‘가을 동화’는 본 적이 있습니다.
4. 예, 오늘의 노래는 한국 드라마 ‘가을 동화’의 주제가 ‘기도’입니다.
5. 어디 같이 함께 볼까요...?
6. “언제까지 슬픈 운명 우릴 갈라놓아도 또다시 그대 맘을 울리지는 않을 거예요.
7. 어떤 것도 나의 그댈 대신할 수 없기에 이제는 그대보다 소중한 건 내게 없단 걸 아나요?”
8. “운명이 갈라놓는다!??”
9. 우리는 살면서 이런 말들을 자주 합니다.
10. “내 운명이 이래”, “이건 운명인가봐!” 라고요…
11. 저는 개인적으로 “운명”이라는 단어를 잘 안 씁니다.
12. 아니, 쓰기를 싫어합니다.
13. 그 이유는 ‘운명’이라는 단어 자체의 뜻 - “이미 정해진 것” - 이라는 의미가 싫어서 입니다.
14. 만약 저의 삶이 이미 쓰인 책의 내용이라면 그리고 그렇게 쓰인 대로 저의 모든 일이 흘러간다면 그럼 저는 삶에서 “결정”을 하지 않아도 된다는 얘기가 아닌가요!?
15. 하지만 제가 아는 ‘삶’이란 그 ‘결정’의 집합체 입니다.
16. 따라서 저의 삶과 운명도 제가 한 스스로의 결정에 바탕을 두고 있다고 저는 믿습니다.
17. 여러분은 "운명이 갈라놓는다!?"라는 말에 대해서 어떤 생각과 의견을 가지고 있나요?
18. “또다시 그대 맘을 울리지 않는다!”
19. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 사랑하는 사람의 마음을 울리지 마세요…
20. 물론 삶이라는 게 너무나 많은 문제들이 복잡하게 얽혀 있어서 오해의 불씨로 뜻하지 않은 큰불이 날 수도 있지만, 여러분, 이거 하나만 기억하십시오.
21. 아무리 큰불도 작은 불씨에서 시작되었다는 것을...
22. 오해의 작은 불씨로 사랑하는 사람의 마음을 울리게 하는 것…
23. 그 작은 불씨만 끄면 큰 불, 큰 오해는 막을 수 있는 것이 아닐까요...?

24. “어떤 것도 나의 사랑을 대신 할 수 없다!”

25. 전 이 말에 전적으로 동감을 합니다.

26. 부와 명예 그리고 그 어떤 사물도 ‘그 사랑하는 사람’과는 비교할 수가 없다는 것을…

27. “그대보다 소중한 건 내게 없다!”

28. 정말 사랑하는 사람이 생기면 스스로에게 그리고 그 사랑하는 사람에게 매일 같이 말을 해 주십시요.

29. “너보다 소중한 건 내게 없어”라고요…

30. 전 삶에서 생길 수 있는 작은 오해의 불씨를 발생시키지 않는 방법은 오직 하나라고 봅니다.

31. 일관성 있는 말과 행동!

32. 일관성 있는 말과 행동을 하는 사람이야말로 진정으로 사랑을 할 수 있는 자아라고 생각합니다.

33. 사랑하는 사람에게 “너보다 소중한 것은 나에게 없어”라고 말을 한 뒤 그것에 맞게 일관성 있는 행동으로 그 진실한 마음을 보여준다면, 분명 언젠가는 그 사랑하는 사람도 당신에게 이렇게 말을 할 것입니다

34. “너는 내 운명이야, 널 절대 울리지 않을게, 어떤 것도 널 대신 할 수 없어, 나에게 있어 너보다 소중한 것은 없어” 라고요…

35. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 사랑도 열심히 하시고 한국어 공부도 열심히 하세요.

36. 제가 여러분들의 개인적인 사랑은 물론 한국어 공부의 성공을 위해 기도해 드리겠습니다.

37. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Prayer

2. Have you guys heard of "Autumn's Tale?" I haven't heard of "Autumn's Tale," but I have heard of the Korean TV series "Autumn Tale." Yes. Today's song is "Prayer" from the Korean TV series "Autumn Tale." Shall we learn more about the lyrics?

3. "Even though this sad fate divides us, I won't hurt you ever again."

4. "Nothing can take your place and now do you know that there is nothing more precious to me than you?"

5. Fate divides us? We say these things often throughout our lives.

6. "This is the story of my life...," "This must be fate!"...I personally don't like using the word "fate." Actually, I don't like writing that word. That's because I don't like the meaning of the word "fate"—something that's already pre-decided.

7. If the story of my life has already been written and if everything happens the way that is written, then that would mean that I wouldn't have to make any decisions throughout my life. However, the life that I know is made up of those decisions. That's why my life and fate are based on those decisions. Fate divides us?

8. "I won't let you cry in pain again!" KoreanClass101.com listeners, don't let your loved ones cry in pain… Of course, life can be full of problems and become complicated, so the cause of misunderstandings can lead to even bigger problems, but...Please remember this everyone. Even the big ones started off as little misunderstandings…

9. Hurting your loved ones because of a misunderstanding...Making your loved ones cry from the hurt...If you can stop the misunderstandings from even happening from the start, then it can prevent the big ones, right?

10. "Nothing can replace my love!"

11. I agree entirely with this statement. I agree that wealth, honor, and other amazing things can't compare to the one you love… People who compare love with wealth, honor, and the world's values are probably people who don't know what love is.

12. "Nothing is more precious to me than you!"

13. When you find that person you love, tell yourself and the person you love every day,

14. "There's nothing more precious to me than you..."

15. I think there's only one way to prevent misunderstandings from happening in life.

16. Acting and speaking with consistency! I think people who act and speak with consistency are the only people you can truly love. After you tell the person you love "There's nothing more precious to me than you," and your actions follow your words, then the person you love will definitely say this to you.

17. "You are my fate. I won't every make you cry. Nothing can take your place. Stay with me. There's nothing more precious to me than you."

18. "You are my fate. I won't make you cry ever again."

19. KoreanClass101.com listeners, please do your best when it comes to love and studying Korean. I will pray for your success in both.

20. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
일관성	ilgwanseong	consistency	noun
운명	un-myeong	fate, destiny	noun
갈라놓다	gal-ra-not-da	to divide into	verb
오직	o-jik	only	adverb
오해	o-hae	misunderstanding	noun
분명	bunmyeong	definitely, certainly	adverb
흘러가다	heul-reo-ga-da	to pass, to go by	verb
마음을 보여주다	ma-eum-eul bo-yeo-ju-da	to show one's feelings	phrase
얽히다	eol-ki-da	be involved in, be tied with	verb
개인적으로	gaeinjeok-euro	personally	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

그의 행동에는 일관성이 없다. *geui haengdong-eneun ilgwanseong-i eoptta.* "There is no consistency in his behavior."	우리 둘은 운명입니다. *uri dul-eun un-myeong-imnida.* "Destiny brought us together."
제 생각에는 그들을 두 팀으로 갈라놓는 것이 나을 것 같아요. *je saeng-gak-e-neun du tim-eu-ro gal-ra-non-eun geo-si na-eul geot ga-ta-yo.* "I think it is better to divide them into two teams."	저는 오직 그를 위해 기다리고 있습니다. *jeo-neun o-jik geul-reul -wi-hae gi-da-ro-go it-seumnida.* "I am only waiting for him."
내 오해는 진실과는 거리가 멀었습니다. *nae o-hae-neun jin-sil-gwa-neun geo-ri-ga meol-eot-seumnida.* "My misunderstanding was far from the truth."	내가 어제 분명히 말했는데! *nae-ga eoje bunmyeonghi malhaetneunde!* "I've made my point clear yesterday."

시간이 흘러감에 따라, 나는 적응할 수 있었다. *si-gan-i heul-reo-gam-e tta-ra, na-neun jeok-eung-hal su it-seoda.* "As time goes by, I could get used to it."	먼저 마음을 보여주고 싶지 않아요. *meon-jeo ma-eum-eul bo-yeo-ju-go sip-ji an-a-yo.* "I don't want to show my feelings first."

이 일에는 여러 가지의 복잡한 사정이 얽혀 있다.

i il-e-neun yeo-leo ga-ji-ui bok-jap-han sa-jeong-i eol-kyeo it-da.

"There are various reasons involved in this matter."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #23
Because I'm a Girl

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#23

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 여자이니까
2. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 한 주 동안 잘 지내셨나요?
3. 저는 무슨 노래를 선곡할까 고민을 하던 중에 제가 어렸을 때 매우 감명 깊게 본 뮤직비디오가 갑자기 생각이 났습니다.
4. 한국말과 한국의 문화를 좋아하는 KoreanClass101.com 여러분들과 공감하고 싶어서 골라 보았습니다 - 키스의 “여자이니까”입니다.
5. “도대체 알 수가 없어, 남자들의 마음, 원할 땐 언제고 다 주니 이젠 떠난대.
6. 모든걸 쉽게 다 주면 금방 싫증 내는 게 남자라 들었어. 틀린 말 같진 않아~
7. 사랑을 위해서라면 뭐든 다 할 수 있는 여자의 착한 본능을 이용하지는 말아줘~
8. 너를 욕하면서도 많이 그리울 거야~ 사랑이 전부인 나는 여자이니까~~”
9. 이 키스의 “여자이니까”라는 노래는 뮤직비디오로 엄청 유명한 노래이기도 합니다.
10. 저도 그 뮤직비디오를 처음 접했을 때 눈물을 글썽였지요…
11. 감동 그 자체였습니다.
12. 여러분들도 한번 보시면 감탄을 금치 못하실 겁니다.
13. 자~~ 그럼 하나씩 이야기해 볼까요…
14. 먼저, “도대체 알 수가 없어 남자들의 마음, 원할 땐 언제고 다 주니 이젠 떠난대.”
15. 이 노래를 부른 가수도 여자이고 제목이 “여자이니까”이니까 이런 말을 하는 건 아닌가 싶네요...?
16. 사실 남자만 떠나는 게 아닌데…
17. 솔직히 알 수가 없는 건 이기적인 ‘사람’의 마음이 아닐까요…?
18. 다음, “모든 걸 쉽게 다 주면 금방 싫증 내는 게 남자라 들었어, 틀린 말 같진 않아.”
19. 이것도 마찬가지네요, 왜 남자만 나쁜 놈이 되는 것인가요…?
20. 솔직히 여자들의 변덕과 싫증도 만만치가 않은데...?
21. 다시 한번, 이건 남자 여자의 문제가 아닌, 변덕이 심한 사람들의 문제가 아닐까요...?
22. 이건 남자여서도 여자여서도 아닌, 이기적인 사람의 본성 때문이라 생각합니다...
23. 다음, “사랑을 위해서라면 뭐든 다 할 수 있는 여자의 착한 본능을 이용하지는 말아줘.”

24. 전 이 말에 공감을 하기도 안 하기도 합니다.

25. 요즘은 많은 여성분들이 진실한 사람을 찾기보단 모든 조건을 갖춘 남성을 찾는 현상이 잦아지고 있습니다.

26. 만약 정말 여자의 본능이 착하다면 그런 분들이 적어야 하는데 많아지는 것을 보면 “여자의 본능은 착하다”라고 말하기엔 좀 모순이 있지 않나요…?

27. 그리고 사랑을 위해 뭐든 다 할 수 있는 것은 남자도 마찬가지라고 생각합니다.

28. ‘진실한 사랑’을 위해선 성별을 떠나서 최선을 다한다고, 그리고 무엇이든 한다고 저는 생각합니다.

29. 마지막으로, “사랑이 전부인 나는 여자이니까.”

30. 비록 제가 앞에서 "요즘 조건을 찾는 여성분들이 많다"라고 말을 했지만 “여자에게 있어 사랑이 전부다.”라는 말에는 공감합니다.

31. 제가 보기엔 여성분들이 조건을 보고 사람과 사랑을 찾는 것도 사실 아프지 않은 사랑을 하기 위해서라고 생각을 하니까요…

32. 결국 여자에게 있어 “사랑이란 전부다.”라는 말도 절대 틀린 말이 아닌 것 같습니다…

33. 물론 이건 제가 생각하는 한국 여성분들에 대한 저만의 생각입니다.

34. 한국어와 한국의 문화를 좋아하시는 많은 KoreanClass101.com 여성분들...

35. 좋은 사랑과 진실한 사랑 많이 많이 하시고요…

36. 그리고 남성분들, "그런 여자의 착한 본능을 이용하지 마시고" 여러분들도 진실한 사랑 많이 많이 하세요...

37. 이 노래의 뮤직비디오 꼭 보시고요…

38. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. KoreanClass101.com listeners, how has your week been? While I was debating on which song to choose, I thought about a music video that I watched when I was a kid that made an impression on me. I wanted all of our KoreanClass101.com listeners who like the Korean language and culture to sympathize with my choice—the song is called "Because I'm a Girl" by Kiss.

2. "I can't figure how men think and feel." "They want it all, but if you give them everything, they leave."

3. "I heard that if you give too much of yourself easily to a guy, then they'll get sick of you easily. I don't think that's entirely wrong…"

4. "Don't take advantage of the women who are nice and who are willing to do anything for love."

5. "Even though I'll say bad things about you, I'll still miss you because I'm a girl and love means everything."

6. This song, "Because I'm a Girl" by Kiss, became very famous because of their music video. When I first saw the music video, I also started to get teary eyed…I was completely moved by it. I'm sure when you all watch it, you'll also be awed by it.

7. Okay. Let's take this apart, lyric by lyric…

8. First, "I can't figure how men think and feel." "They want it all, but if you give them everything, they leave."

9. The person who sang this song was a female and because the title is "Because I'm a Girl," I have to wonder whether this is why she's singing about this… Actually, men aren't the only ones who leave… What I honestly can't understand is…wouldn't this be how a selfish person would feel like?

10. Next, "I heard that if you give too much of yourself easily to a guy, then they'll get sick of you easily. I don't think that's entirely wrong…" This is the same. Why are men only portrayed as the bad guys? To be honest, I'm sure women can also be fickle and get sick of guys easily…

11. Again, I don't think this is a matter of being a male or female, but the problem would rather be about a person who has a problem of being fickle, right? I think whether it's a man or a woman, a selfish person's instincts are to blame…

12. Next, "Don't take advantage of the women who are nice and who are willing to do anything for love." I can definitely sympathize with this lyric. Nowadays, it seems more women are looking for men who meet certain requirements rather than looking for honest men. If the women are instinctively nice, then there shouldn't be more women like this, but since this is becoming more and more common, then wouldn't "women are instinctively nice" become a contradiction? I also think that men should also be doing everything for love. I think that for true love, gender shouldn't matter and everyone should do their best.

13. Finally, "Because I'm a girl" and "love means everything."

14. Although I mentioned earlier that nowadays women seem to have a lot of requirements for men, I can sympathize more with love meaning everything to a girl. I think that women who look for these men who meet these qualifications are doing this because they don't want to be hurt… I don't think it's completely wrong to say that love is everything for women… Of course, this is just my opinion on Korean women.

15. To all the female KoreanClass101.com listeners who like Korean and Korean culture….

16. I hope you'll experience a kind of love that's sincere and good… And to the guys…"Don't take advantage of the nice girls." And again, I also hope you'll experience a kind of love that is sincere and good…

17. Please check out the music video for this song.

18. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
금방	geumbang	soon, shortly	adverb
눈물을 글썽이다	nun-mul-eul geul-sseong-i-da	to be filled with tears, to be about to cry	phrase
욕하다	yok-ha-da	to curse, to speak ill of someone or something	verb
공감하다	gong-gam-ha-da	to sympathize	verb
도대체 알 수가 없다.	do-dae-che al su-ga eop-da.	I can't figure it out.	expression
변덕	byeon-deok	fickleness, whim	noun
잦아지다	ja ʤ - a h -ji-da	to become frequent, to occur frequently	verb
성별	seong-byeol	sex, gender	noun
본능	bon-neung	instinct	noun
모순	mo-sun	inconsistency, contradiction	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

금방 돌아올게요. *geumbang doraolkkeyo.* "I should be back soon."	엄마는 그 소식에 눈물을 글썽였어요. *eom-ma-neun geu so-sik-e nun-mul-eul geul-sseong-yeo-sseo-yo.* "My mother was about to cry at the news."

사람들이 저를 욕할 거예요. *sa-ram-deul-i jeo-reul yok-hal geo-ye-yo.* "People will speak ill of me."	그는 우리의 문제에 대한 제 생각을 공감하였습니다. *geu-neun uri-i mun-je-e dae-han je saeng-gak-eul gong-gam-ha-yeot-seumnida.* "He sympathized with my point about our problem."
컴퓨터가 왜 안되는지 도대체 알 수가 없어요. *keom-pyu-teo-ga woe an-doi-neun-ji do-dae-che al su-ga eop-eo-yo.* "I can't figure out why the computer is not working."	그는 그녀의 변덕에 지쳤습니다. *geu-neun geu-nyeo-i byeon-deok-e ji-chyeot-seumnida.* "He got tired of her fickleness."
그의 결석이 잦아졌습니다. *geu-i gyeol-seok-i ja-ja-jyeot-seumnida.* "His absence became frequent."	나이와 성별에 상관없이 모든 사람들은 이 스포츠를 즐길 수 있습니다. *na-i-wa seong-byeol-e sang-gwan-eop-si mo-deun sa-ram-deul-eun i seu-po-cheu-reul jeul-gil su it-seumnida.* " P eople can enjoy this sport regardless of age or gender."
사람은 본능과 직감에 의해 행동합니다. *sa-ram-eun bon-neung-gwa jik-gam-e ui-hae haeng-dong-hamnida.* "People act on instinct and intuition."	그의 행동은 그의 말과 모순된다. *Geu-ui haeng-dong-eun geu-ui mal-gwa mo-sun-doen-da.* "His actions contradict his word s ."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #24
The Korean Song "Together"

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#24

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 함께
2. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 잘 지내시죠?
3. 저는 언제나 그렇듯 여러분들 덕분에 열심히 수업을 만들며 잘 지내고 있답니다.
4. 오늘의 노래는 제가 개인적으로 가사를 무척 좋아하는 곡입니다.
5. 조장혁의 “함께”라는 노래입니다.
6. 어디 한번 “함께” 볼까요…?
7. “그대 작은 손을 잡아요. 그대 곁은 내가 있어요. 혼자라는 생각 말아요. 이젠 힘이 되어 줄게요.”
8. ”어깨 위에 무거운 짐은 둘이 함께 나눠보아요. 그런 눈물 보이지 않게 이젠 사랑으로 감싸요.”
9. ”힘겨움에 쓰러졌던 날들 울고 웃던 어제의 기억, 그 모두를 던져 버리고 내일을 향해 맘껏 달려요.”
10. ”우리 사랑과 함께 모든 슬픔 잠시 잊어요. 내 태양보다 밝은 미소 하나로 힘겨운 세상 이겨 낼게요. 사랑해요. 사랑해~요~~.”
11. 어떠세요?
12. 가사가 너무 좋지 않나요…?
13. 먼저, “그대 작은 손을 잡아요. 그대 곁은 내가 있어요. 혼자라는 생각 말아요. 이젠 힘이 되어 줄께요.”
14. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 곧 있으면 크리스마스와 새해가 다가옵니다.
15. 사랑하는 사람의 손을 포근히 잡아주면서 “너의 곁엔 내가 항상 있어. 힘내~~.” 라고 말을 해 보세요.
16. 아마도 그 말을 듣는 사람보다도 당신이 더 큰 힘을 얻게 되는 것을 느끼실 겁니다.
17. 다음, “어깨 위에 무거운 짐은 둘이 함께 나눠보아요. 그런 눈물 보이지 않게 이젠 사랑으로 감싸요.”
18. 삶의 짐이 무거우면 무거울수록, 힘이 들면 들수록 둘이 함께 나눌 수 있는 짐의 양이 많게 됩니다.
19. 그래서 그 양이 많을수록 사랑은 커질 수도 있는 게 아닐까요?
20. 만약 그 삶의 짐이 가벼워서 둘이 함께 협력할 필요성조차 느끼지 못한다면 차라리 무거운 게 낫지 않을까요...?
21. 삶의 짐이 많고 적고를 떠나서 '협력하는 마음', '사랑으로 감싸는 마음', 전 그 마음을 절대 잃고 싶지 않습니다.
22. 다음, “힘겨움에 쓰러졌던 날들 울고 웃던 어제의 기억, 그 모두를 던져 버리고 내일을 향해 맘껏 달려요.”
23. 나쁜 기억과 좋은 기억, 내일을 향해 달려갈 마음만 있다면 모든 종류의 기억은 좋은 기억이라고 전 생각합니다.
24. 슬프고 힘든 기억은 미래에 있을 수 있는 문제에 대처할 수 있게 끔 자아를 준비시켜줍니다.

25. 그리고 기쁘고 행복한 기억은 미래에 대한 밝은 ‘희망’을 제시해 줍니다.

26. 그래서 그 모든 나쁘고 좋은 기억을 가져야지만 ‘내일’을 향해 맘껏 달릴 수, 맘껏 부딪힐 수 있는 게 아닐까요?

27. 마지막으로, “우리 사랑과 함께 모든 슬픔 잠시 잊어요. 내 태양보다 밝은 미소 하나로 힘겨운 세상 이겨 낼게요. 사랑해요. 사랑해~요~~.”

28. 물론 사랑을 한다고 해서 모든 슬픔과 어려움을 이겨내는 것은 아닙니다.

29. 하지만 한가지 확실한 건, 사랑하는 마음은 슬픔과 어려움을 극복하려는 '삶의 의지'를 준다는 것입니다.

30. 그리고 “사랑합니다”라는 말에는 삶에서 생길 수 있는 오해의 사슬을 풀어주는 마술같은 힘이 존재하기도 하지요...

31. 여러분, 사람은 “함께” 사랑을 하며 살아가야 하는 존재가 아닌가요?

32. 우선 가까운 가족의 손을 잡으면서, “함께여서 고맙습니다.” “사랑해요.” 라고 해 보세요.

33. 여러분, 저도 여러분들과 “함께” 한국어 공부를 하고 있어서 얼마나 즐거운지 모릅니다.

34. 여러분들께 진심으로 감사드리며 그리고 여러분들을 "사랑합니다".

35. 들어주셔서 감사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Together

2. KoreanClass101.com listeners, how have you been? Thanks to all of you, I'm always having a great time creating lessons for you all. The lyrics for today's song are ones that I personally really like. It's a song called "Together" by Jo Jang-hyuk. Shall we take a look at this "together?"

3. "I hold your small hands. I'm by your side. Don't think that you're alone. I'll be your strength."

4. "I'll help you take the heavy load off of your shoulders. Embrace this love, so that you won't have to shed tears."

5. "Forget about all of the difficult times from the past when you laughed and cried, and strive for tomorrow."

6. "Let's forget our love and all of the sadness. I'm going to get over this difficult time with a smile that's brighter than the sun. I love you. I love you…"

7. What do you think? Don't you think the lyrics are so nice?

8. Let's look at the first lyric. "I hold your small hands. I'm by your side. Don't think that you're alone. I'll be your strength."

9. KoreanClass101.com listeners, Christmas and the New Year's Day are coming up soon. Tenderly hold the hands of the one you love and say, "I will always be by your side. Keep your chin up." You'll probably get more strength from hearing those words rather than the person you said it to.

10. The next lyric is "I'll help you take the heavy load off of your shoulders. Embrace this love, so that you won't have to shed tears."

11. When life's load gets to be too much for you, and as you feel more and more tired, you'll both have more to share. As you have more of the load to share, your love can grow as well, right? If the load gets lighter, then there's no reason to share and rely on each other, so wouldn't it be better if the load were heavier? Forget about whether the load is heavy or light. I don't want to lose these feelings of love and sharing with the other person.

12. Next, "Forget about all of the difficult times from the past when you laughed and cried, and strive for tomorrow."

13. I think if you just keep looking ahead then all of the good and bad memories will seem like good memories. I think the sad and difficult times in life are what prepare us for how to cope with problems in the future. And the happy memories are what indicate hope for the future. And all the bad memories that you encounter can also help you prepare for this future, right?

14. Finally, "Let's forget our love and all of the sadness. I'm going to get over this difficult time with a smile that's brighter than the sun. I love you. I love you…"

15. Of course, love won't solve all of your problems and end the sad times of your life. However, one thing's for sure…a loving heart will help you through all the sad and difficult times throughout life. And the words "I love you" can be magical words that can be useful in life when it comes to misunderstandings.

16. Don't you think that people should be "together" and love one another in life? First, hold a family member's hand and say, "Thank you for being with me. I love you."

17. Also, you have no idea what a pleasure it is for me to be studying Korean with you all "together." I want to thank you from the bottom of my heart, and "I love you" all. Thank you for listening.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
대처하다	daecheo	to deal with	verb
마술	ma-sul	magic tricks	noun
양	yang	quantity	noun
오해	o-hae	misunderstanding	noun
무척	mu-cheok	very	adverb
곁	gyeot	side	noun
힘겨운	him-gyeo-un	hard, difficult	adjective
감싸다	gam-ssa-da	to cover, to wrap	verb
조차	jo-cha	even	particle
사슬	sa-seul	a chain, a tether, a leash	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

어떻게 대처했어요? *eotteoke daecyeohaesseoyo?* "How did you deal with it?"	그 마술쇼에는 관람객이 많았다. *Geu ma-sul-sho-e-neun gwan-lam-gaek-gi man-at-da.* "The magic show had a lot of audience participation."
양이 많아지면 질이 떨어진다. *Yang-i manajimyeon jiri tteoreojinda.* "What we gain in quantity we lose in quality."	내 오해는 진실과는 거리가 멀었습니다. *nae o-hae-neun jin-sil-gwa-neun geo-ri-ga meol-eot-seumnida.* "My misunderstanding was far from the truth."

저 컴퓨터는 무척 비싸요. *jeo keompyuteoneun mucheok bissayo.* "That computer is very expensive."	부모님은 저를 곁에 두고 싶어합니다. *bu-mo-nim-eun jeo-reul gyeot-e du-go sip-eo-hamnida.* "My parents want to keep me by their side."
민주는 일 때문에 힘겨운 시간을 보내고 있습니다. *min-mu-neun geu-nyeo-i il- ttae-mun-e him-gyeo-un si-gan-eul bo-nae-go itseumnida.* "Minju is having a hard time because of work."	그는 내 실수를 감싸주었습니다. *geu-neun nae sil-su-reul gam-ssa-ju-eot-seumnida.* "He covered up my mistake."
선생님조차 이 문제를 풀지 못했습니다. *seon-saeng-nim-jo-cha i min-je-reul pul-ji mot-haet-seumnida.* "Even the teacher couldn't solve this problem."	나를 꽁꽁묶었던 사슬에서 빠져나와서 난 기쁩니다. *Na-reul ggong-ggong-muk-eot-deon sa-seul-e-seo bba-jyeo-na-wa-seo nan gi-bbeum-nida.* "I'm glad I freed myself from the chains that bound me."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S5 #25 "A Goose's Dream" in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#25

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 거위의 꿈
2. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 한 주 동안 잘 지내셨나요?
3. 전 여러분들 덕분에 언제나 그렇듯이 잘 지내고 있답니다.
4. 마지막 수업을 무슨 노래로 할까 고민을 많이 한 끝에 '꿈'에 관한 이야기를 담은 '거위의 꿈' 이라는 노래로 하기로 맘을 먹었습니다.
5. 왜 하필 이 노래냐고요?
6. 이 노래 가사를 저와 함께 나누고 뜻을 함께 이해한 후에, 다시 물어봐 주시기 바랍니다.
7. 거위의 꿈.
8. 난, 나는 꿈이 있었죠…
9. 버려지고 찢기고 남루하여도 내 가슴 깊숙이 보물과 같이 간직했던 꿈…
10. 혹 때로는 누군가가 뜻 모를 비웃음을 내 등 뒤에서 흘릴 때도 난 참아야 했습니다.
11. 아니, 난 참을 수 있었습니다, 그날을 위해서…
12. 사람들은 늘 걱정하듯 저에게 말을 합니다, "헛된 꿈은 독이 될 수 있어", "세상은 쓰여진 책처럼 이미 정해진 거야", "삶은 돌이킬 수 없는 현실이야." 이라고요…
13. 그래요, 그래도 난, 나에겐 꿈이 있습니다.
14. 난 그 꿈을 믿습니다.
15. 저기 차갑게 서 있는 '운명'이란 벽 앞에 당당히 마주치는 나를 지켜봐 주세요.
16. 언젠가는 그 벽을 넘고서 저 하늘 높이 날을 수 있다는 것을 전, 저는 믿습니다.
17. 나에게 꿈이 있는 한, 이 무거운 세상도, 험난한 현실도 나를 묶을 수는 없습니다.
18. 난, 나는 내 꿈을 믿습니다.
19. 나를 지켜보세요!
20. 어떠세요, 거위의 꿈에 대한 의지가 느껴지시나요?
21. 우리는 누구의 잘잘못을 떠나서, 인생을 살면서, 현실을 살면서 학교에서 버려지기도, 사회에서 도태되기도, 하물며 친구들과 가족들로부터 외면을 당하기도 합니다.
22. 그때마다 우리는 그 험난한 삶의 현실과 운명에 인생의 참 쓴맛을 맛보게 되지요...
23. 그런 좌절을 맛보는 당신에게 '거위'가 말을 합니다.

24. (거위의 목소리) “절대 꿈은 놓지 마!”, “절대 너의 꿈은 포기하지 마!” 라고요…

25. 그렇습니다.

26. 꿈을 포기하는 순간, 그 ‘운명’이라는 벽은 더욱 차가워지고 높아지고 단단해 보일 것입니다…

27. 하지만 꿈을 포기하지 않는 한, 당신은 그 ‘운명’이라는 차갑고 단단한 벽에 걸쳐있는 긴 끈을 보게 될 것입니다.

28. 그리고 그 긴 끈이 있는 한… 그리고 그 긴 끈을 붙잡고 벽을 한 발자국 한 발자국 올라가는 자신이 있는 한… 당신은 언젠가는 그 벽에 당당히 올라설 수가 있는 것입니다.

29. KoreanClass101.com 여러분, 며칠만 지나면 ‘2010’이라는 운명의 숫자는 어느새 우리들에게 과거가 되어버립니다.

30. 그리고 우리는 새로운 ‘2011’이라는 운명의 숫자에 다시 마주 서야만 합니다.

31. 그 새로운 ‘2011’이라는 운명의 숫자가 얼마나 차갑고 높은지는 저는 잘 모릅니다.

32. 하지만 제가 아는 것은 이것 하나입니다 - “난 내 스스로를 믿는다!”, “난 나의 꿈을 믿는다!”라는 것입니다.

33. 제가 제 스스로를 믿듯 전 여러분들도 믿습니다.

34. 여러분 저와 함께 꿈을 향해 달려보시지 않겠습니까?

35. 우리 같이 그 ‘운명’이라는 벽을 새해 2011년에는 넘어보아요…

36. 그동안 팀의 블로그를 많이 사랑해 주셔서 진심으로 감사드립니다.

37. 여러분들보다도 제가 더 많이 느끼고 배운 시간들이였습니다.

38. “Merry Christmas and Happy New Year~~~” 새해 복 많이 받으세요~~

ENGLISH

1. A Goose's Dream

2. KoreanClass101.com listeners, did you have a good week? I'm always doing well, thanks to you guys. I was debating which song I should choose for this last entry, and I decided to go with the theme of a dream and I chose "A Goose's Dream." Why did I choose this song? After we go over the meaning of the lyrics together, I hope that you'll ask me this question again.

3. A Goose's Dream

4. "I once had a dream...

5. Even though I've been thrown away, torn and shabby, my dream is still buried deep in my heart...

6. Even when people were talking and laughing behind my back, I had to put up with it.

7. No. I could bear it for that day...

8. People always speak to me in a worried tone. 'An empty dream can become poisonous.' 'Everything in this world has already been written.' 'Life is a reality you can't go back to.'

9. That's right. I have a dream.

10. I believe in that dream.

11. Watch over me as I break down his cold wall of fate in front of me.

12. I'll be able to break down any obstacles and I believe that I'll be able to fly toward the clear, blue sky.

13. As long as I have a dream, this rough and intense reality will not hold me back.

14. I believe in my dream.

15. Watch over me!"

16. What do you all think? Can you get a sense of what this song is about?

17. Besides caring about other people's right and wrong, as we live life, as we live our reality, we've been bullied in school, weeded out of society, and we've even been neglected by our friends and family. We've all tasted the bitterness of our fate and reality in our lives during each of those times...

18. Then a "goose" will say this to you after these periods of frustration...(A goose's voice) "Don't stop dreaming!" "Don't ever give up on your dreams!" That's right.

19. The moment you give up on your dreams, that wall you call "fate" will seem more distant and impossible to reach... However, as long as you don't give up on that dream, that wall of "fate," you'll see a long rope coming down from that wall. And as long as you have that long rope...and as long as you grab a hold of that rope and climb it...you'll be able to reach the top.

20. KoreanClass101.com listeners, after a few days, the year 2010 will soon become the past for us. And then the New Year, 2011, and our new fate will be awaiting us. I don't know what 2011 will bring, and I don't know how high the new wall will be. However, I only know this one thing. "I believe in myself!" "I believe in my dreams!" I also believe in you all. Don't you all want to keep running toward your dreams with me? Let's try to go over this wall of "fate" this upcoming 2011...

21. I want to thank you all from the bottom of my heart for reading my blog entries. This was more of a learning experience for me rather than it being instructional. Have a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
참다	cham-da	to endure, to put up with, to hang in there	verb
마음을 먹다	ma-eum-eul meok-da	to determine	phrase
남루한	nam-ru-han	ragged, shabby	adjective
헛된 꿈	heot-doin kkum	an empty dream	phrase
당당히	dang-dang-hi	fairly, bravely, confidently	adverb
험난한	heom-nan-han	rough, tough, difficult	adjective
좌절을 맛보다	jwa-jeol-eul mat-bo-da	to feel frustrated	phrase
더욱	deo-uk	much more, more and more	adverb
마주 서다	ma-ju seo-da	to stand face to face	phrase
벽	byeok	barrier, deadlock	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

추워도 조금만 참으세요. *chu-wo-do jo-geum-man cham-eu-se-yo.* "Even if you're cold, hang in there for a little while."	그녀는 올해에 한국을 방문하기로 마음을 먹었습니다. *geu-nyeo-neun ol-hae-e han-guk-e bang-mun-ha-gi-ro ma-eum-eul meok-eot-seumnida.* "She was determined to visit Korea this year."
사람들은 그의 남루한 겉모습에 그를 경시하였다. *sa-ram-deul-eun geu-ui nam-ru-han geot-mo-seu-be geu-reul gyeong-si-ha-yeot-da.* "People belittled him for his ragged appearance."	그것은 헛된 꿈이야! *geu-geot-eun heot-doin kkum-iya.* "That is an empty dream!"

그녀에게 당당히 데이트 신청하는게 어때? *geu-nyeo-e-ge dang-dang-hi de-i-teu sin-cheong-ha-neun-ge eo-ttae?* "Why don't you bravely ask her out?"	이 험난한 세상에서 살아남으려면 강해져야 해요. *i heom-nan-han se-sang-e-seo sal-a-nam-eu-ryeo-myeon gang-hae-jyeo-ya hae-yo.* "You should be strong to survive in this tough world."
저는 첫 면접에서 좌절을 맛보았습니다. *jeo-neun cheot myeon-jeop-e-seo jwa-jeol-eul mat-bo-at-seumnida.* "I felt frustrated in my first interview."	이 새로운 시스템은 더욱 효과적입니다. *i sae-ro-un si-seu-tem-eun deo-uk hyo-gwa-jeok-imnida.* "This new system is much more effective."
저는 역경에 마주 서고 그것을 이겨낼 것입니다. *jeo-neun yeok-gyeong-e ma-ju seo-go geu-geot-eul i-gyeo-nael geot-imnida.* "I will stand face to face with the hardship and overcome it."	가난이 성공을 하기 위한 벽이 될 수 없습니다. *ga-nan-i seong-gong-eul ha-gi wi-han byeok-i doil su- eop-seumnida.* "Poverty can't be a barrier for success."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #1
Contaminated Eggs and "Carcinogenic Products"

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 이제 계란 먹어도 되나요? 안전한 생리대도 추천 해주세요.
2. 2017년 7월 유럽에서 살충제에 오염된 계란과 가공식품이 유통된 사건이 이슈가 된 이후, 8월 국내산 계란에서도 유사 성분이 검출되면서 살충제 계란 논란이 불거졌습니다.
3. 정부는 전국 모든 산란계 농장의 계란 출하를 전격 중단하고 조사에 돌입하였으며,
4. 살충제 오염 계란뿐만 아니라 살충제 검출 농장 생산 계란을 사용해서 만든 가공식품까지 전량 회수 및 폐기조치 할 지침을 발표했습니다.
5. 조사 결과 52개의 농장에서 살충제 성분이 검출되어 부적합 판정을 받았으며,
6. 그 중 31곳이 친환경 인증 농가인 것으로 밝혀져 친환경 인증 제도를 둘러싼 논란 역시 거세졌습니다.
7. 그에 더해 살충제 계란 판매농가에 내려지는 솜방망이 처벌에 대한 비판과 식품 및 축산물 안전관리 인증기준 강화가 시급하다는 의견이 속출했습니다.
8. 이에 따라 정부는 농장 사육환경 표시제를 도입하고 축산물 이력제를 2019년 이후 닭고기와 계란에도 적용하는 등 생산, 유통, 및 인증과정 부면에서 후속 대책을 내세웠습니다.
9. 또한, 국내 시판 생리대 역시 발암물질이 발견되었다는 연구 결과 발표에 더해, 이들 여성용품 사용으로 인한 부작용을 호소하는 이들의 의견이 모아져 논란이 확산되었습니다.
10. 반면, 보건당국은 인체 위해성 평가 실시 결과 국내 시판 생리대는 인체에 유해하지 않으며 사용이 안전하다는 발표를 하였습니다.
11. 살충제 계란 파동과 발암물질 생리대 논란이 일단락되었음에도 불구하고 여전히 먹거리에 대한 불신의 눈초리와 안전성을 단정지을 수 없다는 우려의 목소리가 가득한 현실입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Are eggs safe to eat now? Could you also recommend safe sanitary napkins to use?

2. In July 2017, pesticide-contaminated eggs and products containing these eggs became a major concern in Europe. And just a month later, South Korea was hit with its own egg contamination scandal when eggs tainted by pesticides were also discovered in local egg-producing farms.

3. The Korean government ordered that all domestic egg farmers halt production and kicked off a massive contamination assessment.

4. The government announced guidelines that ordered all contaminated eggs and egg-related products be recalled and disposed of.

5. As a result of the assessment, 52 egg farms were labeled unfit to continue production due to their usage of insecticide,

6. and there was outrage when it was revealed that 31 out of the 52 producers had been certified as "eco-friendly" farms, raising concerns about the "eco-friendly" certification system itself.

7. Furthermore, there was criticism that the punishment policy regarding the use of pesticides was too light, with most farms getting away with a mere slap on the wrist. Some voiced the urgency of higher standards regarding the safety certification for livestock production.

8. In accordance with these concerns, the government issued countermeasures to be taken for the production, distribution, and certification of eggs and egg-related products, stating it will introduce a "farm environment label system" from 2019, which would revise the "livestock traceability system" to include chickens and eggs.

9. Egg scandal aside, a domestic research revealed carcinogenic substances in locally sold sanitary napkins. It became a controversial issue when many female citizens spoke out about the side effects they suffered while using the aforementioned feminine hygiene products.

10. However, the health authorities publicized their test results, stating that the domestically sold sanitary napkin products were deemed harmless and safe to use.

11. While concerns about pesticide-contaminated eggs and carcinogenic sanitary pads seem to have settled down, the reality is that many still find themselves distrustful of food safety and the "harmlessness" of female hygiene products.

ROMANIZATION

1. ije gyeran meogeodo doenayo? anjeonhan saengnidaedo chucheon haejuseyo.

2. icheonsipchillyeon chirwol yureobeseo salchungjee oyeomdoen gyerangwa gagongsikpumi yutongdoen sageoni isyuga doen ihu, parwol gungnaesan gyeraneseodo yusa seongbuni geomchuldoemyeonseo salchungjegyeran nollani bulgeojyeotseumnida.

3. jeongbuneun jeonguk modeun sallangye nongjangui gyeran chulhareul jeongyeok jungdanhago josae doripayeosseumyeo,

4. salchungje oyeom gyeranppunman anira salchungje geomchul nongjang saengsan gyeraneul sayonghaeseo mandeun gagongsikpumkkaji jeollyang hoesu mit pyegijochi hal jichimeul balpyohaetseumnida.

5. josa gyeolgwa swindu gaeui nongjangeseo salchungje seongbuni geomchuldoeeo bujeokap panjeongeul badasseumyeo,

6. geu jung seoreunhan gosi chinhwangyeong injeung nonggain geoseuro balkyeojyeo chinhwangyeong injeung jedoreul dulleossan nollan yeoksi geosejyeotseumnida.

7. geue deohae salchungje gyeran panmaenonggae naeryeojineun sombangmangi cheobeore daehan bipangwa sikpum mit chuksanmul anjeongwalli injeunggijun ganghwaga sigeupadaneun uigyeoni sokchulhaetseumnida.

8. ie ttara jeongbuneun nongjang sayukwangyeong pyosijereul doipago chuksanmul iryeokjereul icheonsipgunyeon ihu dakgogiwa gyeranedo jeogyonghaneun deung saengsan, yutong, mit injeunggwajeong bumyeoneseo husok daechaegeul naesewotseumnida.

9. ttohan, gungnae sipan saengnidae yeoksi barammuljiri balgyeondoeeotdaneun yeongu gyeolgwa balpyoe deohae, ideul yeoseongyongpum sayongeuro inhan bujagyongeul hosohaneun ideurui uigyeoni moajyeo nollani hwaksandoeeotseumnida.

10. banmyeon, bogeondanggugeun inche wihaeseong pyeongga silsi gyeolgwa gungnae sipan saengnidaeneun inchee yuhaehaji aneumyeo sayongi anjeonhadaneun balpyoreul hayeotseumnida.

11. salchungje gyeran padonggwa barammuljil saengnidae nollani ildallakdoeeosseumedo bulguhago yeojeonhi meokgeorie daehan bulsinui nunchoriwa anjeonseongeul danjeongjieul su eopdaneun uryeoui moksoriga gadeukan hyeonsirimnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
발암물질	barammuljil	carcinogen	noun
시급한	시급한	urgent	adjective
솜방망이 처벌	sombangmangi cheobeol	soft punishment	noun
불거지다	bulgeojida	arise as an issue	phrase

친환경	chinwangyeong	eco-friendly	noun
부작용	bujagyong	side-effect	noun
유해한	yuhaehan	harmful	adjective
오염	oyeom	pollution	noun
도입하다	doiphada	adopt	verb
우려	uryeo	concern	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

석면이 발암물질로 밝혀지면서 석면이 사용된 천장을 교체하는 집들이 많았다. *seogmyeoni barammuljilro balghyeojimyeonseo seogmyeoni sayongdoen cheonjangeul gyochehaneun jibdeuri manatta.* "Many homeowners replaced their asbestos roofs when they found out that asbestos is a carcinogenic substance."	미세먼지가 나날이 심각해져서 구체적인 대책이 시급하다. *misemeonjiga nanari simgaghaejyeoseo guchejeogin daechaegi sikeubhada.* "Particulate air pollution is becoming worse by the day and calls for urgent countermeasures."
솜방망이 처벌로는 빈번한 위법 행위를 감소시키기 어렵다. *sombangmangi cheobeolroneun binbeonan wibeop haengwireul gamsosikiki eoryeobda.* "The frequency of illegal law violations will not decrease if the punishment is a mere slap on the wrist."	그 기업의 채용비리가 탄로나자 관계자들의 뇌물 수수 의혹 역시 불거졌다. *geu gieobui chaeyongbiriga tanronaja gwangyejadeurui noemul susu uihok yeoksi bulgeojyeotta.* "When the company's hiring scandal became public, the bribery issues of related officials also rose to the surface."
솜방망이 처벌로는 빈번한 위법 행위를 감소시키기 어렵다. *sombangmangi cheobeolroneun binbeonan wibeop haengwireul gamsosikiki eoryeobda.* "The frequency of illegal law violations will not decrease if the punishment is a mere slap on the wrist."	약을 복용하기 전에 명시된 부작용을 잘 숙지해야한다. *yageul bogyonghagi jeone myeonksidoen bujagyongeul jal sugjihaeyahanda.* "We need to be aware of the side effects before taking certain medications."
되도록이면 유해한 성분이 첨가되지 않은 화장품을 쓰는 것이 좋다 . *doedorogimyeon yuhaehan seongbuni cheomgadoeji aneun hwajangpumeul sseuneun geosi johda .* "It is recommended to use cosmetics that are free from harmful ingredients."	환경오염 문제를 개선하려면 개인 및 국가적 노력이 필요하다. *hwangyeongoyeom munjereul gaeseonaryeomyeon gaein mich guggajeok noryeogi piryohada.* "In order to solve environmental pollution "problems, individual and national efforts are needed."

스마트페이 시스템이 도입된 이후 지갑을 휴대하지 않는 사람들이 늘고 있다. *seumateupei siseutemi doibdoen ihu jikabeul hyudaehaji anneun saramdeuri neulgo itta.* "Since the smart pay system was implemented, people started to carry just their smartphones and not their wallets."	우려하던 바가 현실이 되어 유감이다. *uryeohadeon baga hyeonsiri doeeo yugamida.* "I'm sorry that what we had worried about became reality. "

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #2

Tension in the Korean Peninsula over the North Korean Nuclear Threat

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 2017년 9월 3일 북한 조선중앙방송을 통해 중계된 수소탄 실험 성공 보도는 한반도를 비롯한 국제사회에 큰 파장을 불러일으켰습니다.

2. 1993년 북한은 핵확산방지조약(NPT) 탈퇴를 선언한 것을 시작으로 2006년의 첫 핵실험을 거쳐 2016년 9월 5차 핵실험에 이르기까지 수차례 국제사회에 핵문제를 대두시켰는데,

3. 최근 9월 3일 감행한 6차 핵실험 도발과 제 72차 유엔 총회에서 표명한 북한의 핵개발 지속 의사는 국제사회의 불만과 강력한 대북압박 의지를 강화 시켰습니다.

4. 문재인 대통령은 '한반도 내 전쟁 불가 방침'을 명확히 전하며, 다자주의 대화를 통해 북핵문제를 평화롭게 해결해야 할 것을 강조하였습니다.

5. 중국 역시 “한반도 비핵화 실현과 핵불확산 체제유지, 동북아 평화안정 유지는 중국의 확고한 입장이자 국제사회의 보편적인 바람”이라는 의사를 표현하며 북한 핵실험에 일침을 가했습니다.

6. 그에 더해 북한과의 무역 거점인 중국 단둥시 지방정부는 북한인을 신규 고용할 경우 명 당 5000위안(한화 약 86만원)의 벌금을 부과하고 노동자를 강제 소환할 것을 통보하며 실질적 대북제재에 가세했습니다.

7. 북핵 문제에 있어서 국제사회의 안목을 끌고 있는 국가는 바로 미국입니다. 최근 트럼프 대통령과 북한 사이에 오간 설전은 한반도를 둘러싼 긴장감을 극대화했습니다.

8. 트럼프 대통령은 ""전임 대통령들과 그 정부들은 25년간 북한과 대화해 왔고 막대한 돈도 지불됐으나 효과가 없었""으며 ""북한은 잉크가 마르기도 전에 합의를 어겨 미국 협상가들을 바보로 만들었다""며 북핵 대화 무용론을 주장하였습니다.

9. 이렇듯 한국을 비롯한 국제사회는 북한 동향을 예의주시하며 대응을 논의하고 해결책을 찾으려고 노력하고 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. On September 3rd, 2017, reports from North Korea announcing another successful round of hydrogen bomb experiments threw the Korean peninsula and the world into turmoil.

2. Since withdrawing from the Nonproliferation Treaty (NPT) in 1993, North Korea had implemented five rounds of nuclear weapons tests. Staring with its initial test in 2006 and continuing until recently, its fifth round in September 2016, such experiments by North Korea raised security concerns within the international community.

3. September 3rd's sixth round of nuclear tests and North Korea's announcement at the 72nd UN General Assembly that it has no intention to stop its experiments resulted in the international community strengthening its stance to increase pressure against North Korea.

4. South Korean President Moon Jae-In stressed his ""no war within the Korean Peninsula"" policy, citing that the nuclear issue should be resolved peacefully through multilateral communication.

5. China also strongly reprimanded North Korea's nuclear experiment, stating that the Chinese government ""absolutely believes in a nuclear weapon free Korean peninsula, nuclear nonproliferation, and maintaining peace in Northeastern Asia,"" adding, ""North Korea has ignored the international community's widespread opposition by carrying out nuclear tests.""

6. In addition to these statements, China added weight to the pressure on North Korea. Local government officials in the border city of Dandong, which boasts prolific trade with North Korea, ordered local companies to send back North Korean laborers, warning that hiring new North Korean employees would result in a fine of 5,000 yuan (approximately 860,000 KRW).

7. However, it is the stance taken by the United States on the North Korean nuclear issue that is becoming the center of attention, with the heated debate that took place between US president Donald Trump and North Korea, maximizing tensions surrounding the Korean peninsula.

8. President Trump claimed that diplomatic efforts with North Korea were useless, stating that for the past 25 years, US presidents have tried diplomatic talks with North Korea and offered massive financial support, but that North Korea violated the agreements before the ink was dry on the agreements.

9. Even now, the international community, including South Korea, are closely observing North Korea's movements, while trying to find a solution for the issue.

ROMANIZATION

1. icheonsipchillyeon guwol samil bukan joseonjungangbangsongeul tonghae junggyedoen susotan silheom seonggong bodoneun hanbandoreul birotan gukjesahoee keun pajangeul bulleoireukyeotseumnida.

2. cheongubaekgusipsamnyeon bukaneun haekwaksanbangjijoyak(NPT) taltoereul seoneonhan geoseul sijageuro icheonyungnyeonui cheot haeksilheomeul geochyeo icheonsibyungnyeon guwol ocha haeksilheome ireugikkaji sucharye gukjesahoee haengmunjereul daedusikyeonneunde,

3. choegeun guwol samil gamhaenghan yukcha haeksilheom dobalgwa je chilsibicha yuen chonghoeeseo pyomyeonghan bukanui haekgaebal jisok uisaneun gukjesahoeui bulmangwa gangnyeokan daebugapbak uijireul ganghwa sikyeotseumnida.

4. munjaein daetongnyeongeun 'hanbando nae jeonjaeng bulga bangchim'eul myeonghwaki jeonhamyeo, dajajuui daehwareul tonghae bukaengmunjereul pyeonghwaropge haegyeolhaeya hal geoseul gangjohayeotseumnida.

5. jungguk yeoksi tehanbando bihaekwa silhyeongwa haekbulhwaksan chejeyuji, dongbuga pyeonghwaanjeong yujineun junggugui hwakgohan ipjangija gukjesahoeui bopyeonjeogin baramteiraneun uisareul pyohyeonhamyeo bukan haeksilheome ilchimeul gahaetseumnida.

6. geue deohae bukangwaui muyeok geojeomin jungguk dandungsi jibangjeongbuneun bukanineul singyu goyonghal gyeongu myeong dang ocheonwian(hanhwa yak palsibyungmanwon)ui beolgeumeul bugwahago nodongjareul gangje sohwanhal geoseul tongbohamyeo siljiljeok daebukjejaee gasehaetseumnida.

7. bukaek munjee isseoseo gukjesahoeui anmogeul kkeulgo inneun gukganeun baro migugimnida. choegeun teureompeu daetongnyeonggwa bukan saie ogan seoljeoneun hanbandoreul dulleossan ginjanggameul geukdaehwahaetseumnida.

8. teureompeu daetongnyeongeun "jeonim daetongnyeongdeulgwa geu jeongbudeureun isibonyeongan bukangwa daehwahae watgo makdaehan dondo jibuldwaesseuna hyogwaga eopseot"eumyeo "bukaneun ingkeuga mareugido jeone habuireul eogyeo miguk hyeopsanggadeureul baboro mandeureotda"myeo bukaek daehwa muyongnoneul jujanghayeotseumnida.

9. ireoteut hangugeul birotan gukjesahoeneun bukan donghyangeul yeuijusihamyeo daeeungeul nonuihago haegyeolchaegeul chajeuryeogo noryeokago itseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
극대화하다	geugdaehwahada	maximize	verb
가세하다	gasehada	add weight to	verb
일침을 가하다	ilchimeul gahada	point out	verb
강화	ganghwa	reinforcement	noun

의사	uisa	intention	noun
주장하다	jujanghada	claim	verb
예의주시하다	yeuijusihada	make a close observation	verb
수차례	sucharye	numerous attempts	noun
안목을 끌다	anmogeul kkeulda	catch attention	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

드라마 엔딩 장면은 항상 다음 화에 대한 궁금증을 극대화시킨다. *deurama endink jangmyeoneun hanksank daeum hwae daehan gunggeumjeungeul geugdaehwa sikinda.* "The ending scenes of TV shows always maximize anticipation for the next episode."	아버지께서는 삼겹살이 드시고 싶으셨지만 막내 여동생이 가세하자 어쩔 수 없이 저녁으로 피자를 먹는데 동의하셨다. *abeojikkeseoneun samgyeopsari deusigo sipeusyeostsiman magnae yeodonksaengi gasehaja eojjeol su eopsi jeonyeogeuro pijareul meogneunde donguihasyeotta.* "Dad wanted to eat pork belly for dinner, but relented reluctantly when my youngest sister also joined in my request to order pizza for dinner."
부장님은 본 프로젝트의 문제점이 아직 해결되지 않은 점에 대해 일침을 가했다. *bujangnimeun bon peurojegteuui munjejeomi ajik haegyeoldoeji aneun jeome daehae ilchimeul gahaetta.* "Our manager pointed out the fact that the issues in our ongoing project had not yet been resolved."	가족간의 유대관계를 강화시키는데 보내는 시간은 매우 소중하다. *gajogganui yudaegwangyereul ganghwasikineunde bonaeneun siganeun maeu sojunghada.* "The time we spend strengthening our family ties is very precious."
나는 모임에 참석하지 않겠다는 의사를 확실하게 밝혔다. *naneun moime chamseoghaji angettaneun uisareul hwaksilhage balghyeotta.* "I made my intentions clear, that I will not participate in the gathering."	그녀는 계속해서 자신의 결백을 주장했으나 들어주는 이가 없었다. *geunyeoneun gyesoghaeseo jasinui gyeolbaegeul jujanghaesseuna deureojuneun iga eopseotta.* "She continuously claimed her innocence, but to no avail."
펀드매니저가 직업이어서 주식시장의 흐름을 상시 예의주시 하지 않을 수 없다. *peondeumaenijeoga jikeobieoseo jusiksijangui heureumeul sangsi yeuijusi haji aneul su eopsda.* "Since I am a fund manager, I must constantly observe the flow of the stock market."	수차례 취업을 시도했으나 연거푸 떨어져 속상하다. *sucharye chwieobeul sidohaesseuna yeongeopu tteoreojyeo soksanghada.* "I'm disappointed that despite my numerous efforts to find a job, I have continuously been rejected."

연예인들의 스타일링은 주로 많은 대중의 안목을 끈다.

yeonyeindeurui seutailringeun juro maneun daejungui anmogeul kkeunda.

"Celebrity fashion often catches the public's attention."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #3
Death With Dignity Act Passes in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 연명의료결정법이 2018년 2월 4일부터 전면 시행되기로 결정된 가운데 보건복지부는 2017년 10월 23일부터 2018년 1월15일까지 시범사업을 실시한다고 발표했습니다.

2. 논란이 거듭 되어온 연명의료결정법이란 무엇일까요?

3. 회생가능성이 없는 환자가 자기의 결정이나 가족의 동의로 연명치료를 받지 않을 수 있도록 하는 법으로서, 정식 명칭은 "호스피스, 완화의료 및 임종과정에 있는 환자의 연명의료 결정에 관한 법률"입니다.

4. "불필요한 연명의료를 받고 있는 분들에게 품위를 갖추고 생을 마감할 수 있도록 하기위한 절차"를 다루는 법률이기에 이른바 존엄사법으로 명명되기도 합니다.

5. 연명의료는 치료효과 없이 임종 기간만 연장하는 의학적 시술을 의미하며, 현재 본 법률상에서는 심폐소생술, 혈액투석, 항암제 그리고 인공호흡기 착용, 이렇게 네 종류로 명시되어 있습니다.

6. 그렇기 때문에 연명의료 중단을 의미하는 존엄사는 사망시기를 앞당기는 안락사(조력 자살)와 확연한 차이를 둡니다.

7. 이와 같은 존엄사법이 통과되기까지의 과정을 거슬러 올라가보면 본 법률의 초석을 다진 2009년 김할머니 사건을 마주하게 됩니다.

8. 사건의 발달은 이러합니다. 식물인간 상태였던 김할머니는 치료 가능성이 없었고 가족들은 할머니의 품위있는 죽음을 위해 무의미한 연명 치료를 중단할 것을 병원 측에 요청했습니다.

9. 그러나 병원측은 이를 거절하였고 그에 따라 가족들은 병원을 상대로 소송을 제기하였습니다.

10. 이에 2009년 대법원은 "환자가 인간으로서의 존엄과 가치 및 행복추구권에 기초하여 자기결정권을 행사하는 것으로 인정되는 경우에는 특별한 사정이 없는 한 연명치료중단이 허용 될 수 있다"는 판결을 내렸습니다.

11. 이와 같은 판례는 내년 2월부터 본격적으로 시행될 연명의료결정법의 발판이 되었습니다.

ENGLISH

1. The Life-sustaining Treatment Determination Act will take effect from February 4th of 2018, and the Ministry of Health and Welfare announced that the corresponding demonstration and implementation project will begin from October 23, 2017 until January 15, 2018.

2. What is the Life-sustaining Treatment Determination Act, which has been such a controversial issue over the years?

3. This is a law that allows patients without any possibility of recovery (or their family) to decide not to continue with life-sustaining treatment for a patient. Its full title is "The Life-sustaining Treatment Determination Act for Near-death Patients Under Hospice and Palliative Care."

4. This law is also referred as the "Death with Dignity Act," because it deals with procedures that allow patients who are receiving life-sustaining treatment to face their deaths with dignity.

5. Life-sustaining treatment is defined as medical treatment with the purpose of delaying death, but which does not improve patients' condition. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation, hemodialysis, chemotherapy, and ventilator treatment are the four types of treatment mentioned in the Life-sustaining Treatment Determination Act.

6. So there is a stark contrast between life-sustaining treatment termination and euthanasia (assisted suicide), which denotes the practice of intentionally ending a life.

7. When we look back to the events that led to passing of the Law, there is a fundamental incident which laid the foundation of this law - Ms. Kim's 2009 Case.

8. This is how the case developed. Ms. Kim was in coma and had no possibility of recovery, so her family requested the hospital to discontinue her life-sustaining treatment, which they considered pointless.

9. However, the hospital rejected their request, and Ms. Kim's family sued the hospital.

10. In 2009, the Supreme Court ruled in favor of Ms. Kim's family with this significant remark: "Life-sustaining treatment can be discontinued if it is approved that such decision is made by a patient on the basis of human dignity and worth and the right to pursue happiness, except under special circumstances."

11. Such a precedent played the role as a crucial stepping stone to the enactment of the Life-sustaining Treatment Determination Act, which will be implemented in earnest starting from February 2018.

ROMANIZATION

1. yeonmyeonguiryogyeoljeongbeobi icheonsippallyeon iwol sailbuteo jeonmyeon sihaengdoegiro gyeoljeongdoen gaunde bogeonbokjibuneun icheonsipchillyeon siwol isipsamilbuteo icheonsippallyeon irwol siboilkkaji sibeomsaeobeul silsihandago balpyohaetseumnida.

2. nollani geodeup doeeoon yeonmyeonguiryogyeoljeongbeobiran mueosilkkayo?

3. hoesaengganeungseongi eomneun hwanjaga jagiui gyeoljeongina gajogui donguiro yeonmyeongchiryoreul batji aneul su itdorok haneun beobeuroseo, jeongsik myeongchingeun "hoseupiseu, wanhwauiryo mit imjonggwajeonge inneun hwanjaui yeonmyeonguiryo gyeoljeonge gwanhan beomnyul"imnida.

4. "bulpiryohan yeonmyeonguiryoreul batgo inneun bundeurege pumwireul gatchugo saengeul magamhal su itdorok hagiwihan jeolcha"reul daruneun beomnyurigie ireunba joneomsabeobeuro myeongmyeongdoegido hamnida.

5. yeonmyeonguiryoneun chiryohyogwa eopsi imjong giganman yeonjanghaneun uihakjeok sisureul uimihamyeo, hyeonjae bon beomnyulsangeseoneun simpyesosaengsul, hyeoraektuseok, hangamje geurigo ingonghoheupgi chagyong, ireoke ne jongnyuro myeongsidoeeo itseumnida.

6. geureoki ttaemune yeonmyeonguiryo jungdaneul uimihaneun joneomsaneun samangsigireul apdanggineun allaksa(joryeok jasal)wa hwagyeonhan chaireul dumnida.

7. iwa gateun joneomsabeobi tonggwadoegikkajiui gwajeongeul geoseulleo ollagabomyeon bon beomnyurui choseogeul dajin icheongunyeon gimhalmeoni sageoneul majuhage doemnida.

8. sageonui baldareun ireohamnida. singmuringan sangtaeyeotdeon gimhalmeonineun chiryo ganeungseongi eopseotgo gajokdeureun halmeoniui pumwiinneun jugeumeul wihae muuimihan yeonmyeong chiryoreul jungdanhal geoseul byeongwon cheuge yocheonghaetseumnida.

9. geureona byeongwoncheugeun ireul geojeolhayeotgo geue ttara gajokdeureun byeongwoneul sangdaero sosongeul jegihayeotseumnida.

10. ie icheongunyeon daebeobwoneun "hwanjaga inganeuroseoui joneomgwa gachi mit haengbokchugugwone gichohayeo jagigyeoljeonggwoneul haengsahaneun geoseuro injeongdoeneun gyeongueneun teukbyeolhan sajeongi eomneun han yeonmyeongchiryojungdani heoyong doel su itda"neun pangyeoreul naeryeotseumnida.

11. iwa gateun pallyeneun naenyeon iwolbuteo bongyeokjeogeuro sihaengdoel yeonmyeonguiryogyeoljeongbeobui balpani doeeotseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
무의미하다	muuimihada	meaningless	adjective
생을 마감하다	saengeul magamhada	pass away	phrase
임종	imjong	death	noun

이른바	ireunba	so-called	adverb
결정	gyeoljeong	decision	noun
소송을 제기하다	sosongeul jegihada	sue	phrase
연명하다	yeonmyeonghada	subsist	verb
초석을 다지다	choseogeul dajida	lay the groundwork	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

무의미한 논쟁에 휘말릴 필요는 없다. *muuimihan nonjaenge hwimalril piryoneun eoptta.* "There is no need to get involved in pointless arguments."	그 여학생은 18살 꽃다운 나이에 생을 마감했다. *geu yeohaksaengeun 18sal kkottaun naie saengeul magamhaetta.* "The female student died at the young age of 18."
할머니의 임종을 지켜봐야만 했던 순간을 잊을 수가 없다. *halmeoniui imjongeul jikyeobwayaman haessdeon sunganeul ijeul suga eopsda.* "I can never forget the moment I had to watch my grandmother pass away."	이른바 돼지독감이라고 불렸던 H1N1 신종 인플루엔자는 2009년 처음으로 발견되었다. *ireunba dwaejidoggamirago bulryeotteon heichi-il-en-ai sinjonk inpeulruenjaneun 2009nyeon cheoeumeuro balgyeondoeeotta.* "H1N1, which was also as known as swine flu was first detected in 2009."
모든 부모는 자녀들이 매사에 현명한 결정을 내리기를 바란다. *modeun bumoneun janyeodeuri maesae hyeonmyeonghan gyeoljeongeul naerikireul baranda.* "All the parents want their children to make a wise decision every time."	교통사고로 딸을 잃은 부모는 사고를 낸 운전자를 상대로 소송을 제기하기로 결정하였다. *gyotonksagoro ttareul ireun bumoneun sagoreul naen unjeonjareul sangdaero sosongeul jegihagiro gyeoljeonghayeotta.* "The parents who lost their daughter due to a car accident decided to sue the driver."
매우 가난했던 우리는 그 해 겨울을 쌀 몇 줌으로 연명했다. *maeu gananaetteon urineun geu hae gyeoureul ssal myeot jumeuro yeonmyeonghaetta.* "We were extremely poor, and we had to survive the winter only with a few few handfuls of grains."	뉴턴의 법칙은 현대 물리학의 초석을 다졌다. *nyuteonui beobchikeun hyeondae mulrihagui choseogeul dajyeotta.* "Newton's law laid the groundwork for modern physics."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #4

Korea-China tension over THAAD shows signs of ease

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 중국은 최근 한국화장품과 한국 관광상품 판매 등 한국관련된 제품에 대한 수입 금지를 내렸습니다. 또한 한국 언론에 대한 규제를 강화하고 한국계 사업장의 영업도 정지 시켰습니다.

2. 2016년 7월 8일 한반도에 사드 배치 결정이 공식 발표된 이후 한국과 중국의 갈등은 좀처럼 불식되지 않았으며,

3. 중국내 금한령(한류금지령)으로 인해 국내 관광 시장과 한국계 기업은 큰 타격을 받았습니다.

4. 그러나 2017년 하반기에 들어서 한중관계가 호전될 가능성이 보이기 시작했습니다.

5. 9월 28일 미국 CNN 방송과의 인터뷰에서 문재인 대통령은 "사드 보복조치를 해결하는 것뿐만 아니라 중국과의 관계를 복원해 관계를 더 발전시켜 나가는 것이 한국의 입장에서는 대단히 중요하다"고 밝혔습니다.

6. 그에 더해, 10월 13일에는 사드로 인해 빚어진 갈등 이후 처음으로 한중 정부간 타결된 협정이 있었는데, 바로 한중 통화스와프의 연장이 있습니다.

7. 그리고 마침내 10월 31일에 발표된 '한중 관계 개선 관련 양국간 협의 결과'는 사드로 비롯된 한중간의 갈등이 봉합 수순으로 접어들었으며 오랜시간 지속되어 왔던 한한령의 해빙이 시작될 것임을 알리는 분수령이 되었습니다.

8. 양측은 한반도 비핵화 실현과 북핵 문제의 평화적 해결원칙 부면에 있어 서로 동일한 입장을 지니고 있음을 재차 확인하며 서로간의 공통점은 찾아 키워나가되 다른점은 그대로 두는 '구동존이' 외교협상으로 한중 사드 갈등을 매듭지었습니다.

9. 한국과 중국은 모든 분야의 교류협력을 정상적인 발전궤도로 조속히 회복시켜 나가기로 합의하였으며, 그 결과 한중간의 무역, 관광, 및 문화 산업활동이 다시 활기차질 것으로 예상됩니다.

ENGLISH

1. China recently placed a ban on the import of South Korean products such as Korean cosmetics and prohibited tour packages to Korea. The government also placed restrictions on the Korean media and suspended Korean companies from doing business in China.

2. From July 8th, 2016, when the deployment of THAAD in South Korea was officially announced, diplomatic tension heightened between Korea and China and remained unsolved.

3. The Korean tourism industry and local companies were hit hard by the anti-Korean sentiment in China.

4. However, the tension between Korea and China showed signs of improvement in the latter half of 2017.

5. On September 28th, President Moon expressed in an interview with CNN that "Resolving the THAAD issue is not the only issue that Korea hopes to solve", and added that "restoring and further developing relations with China" was vital to Korea.

6. In addition to that, the very first diplomatic agreement was established between South Korea and China on October 13th, which extended a currency swap deal between the central banks of the two nations.

7. Finally on October 31st, an agreement between Korea and China to mend their diplomatic feud was released, which became a watershed event pronouncing the conflict resolution and a thaw in relations.

8. Korea and China reaffirmed that they are both on the same page regarding denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and the need for a peaceful resolution to the North Korean nuclear crisis. As a result, the THAAD conflict was resolved with an "agree to disagree" (구동존이) diplomatic negotiation method: Developing the diplomatic intimacy based on agreements rather than focusing on disagreements.

9. Korea and China agreed to promptly recover and strengthen their cooperative partnership to the fullest measure. In turn, it is expected that the trade, tourism, and cultural industry exchanges between the two nations will soon come back to life.

ROMANIZATION

1. junggugeun choegeun hangukwajangpumgwa hanguk gwangwangsangpum panmae deung hangukgwallyeondoen jepume daehan suip geumjireul naeryeotseumnida. ttohan hanguk eollone daehan gyujereul ganghwahago hangukgye saeopjangui yeongeopdo jeongji sikyeotseumnida.

2. icheonsibyungnyeon chirwol paril hanbandoe sadeu baechi gyeoljeongi gongsik balpyodoen ihu hangukgwa junggugui galdeungeun jomcheoreom bulsikdoeji anasseumyeo,

3. junggungnae geumhallyeong(hallyugeumjiryeong)euro inhae gungnae gwangwang sijanggwa hangukgye gieobeun keun tagyeogeul badatseumnida.

4. geureona icheonsipchillyeon habangie deureoseo hanjunggwangyega hojeondoel ganeungseongi boigi sijakaetseumnida.

5. guwol isipparil miguk CNN bangsonggwaui inteobyueseo munjaein daetongnyeongeun "sadeu bobokjochireul haegyeolhaneun geotppunman anira junggukgwaui gwangyereul bogwonhae gwangyereul deo baljeonsikyeo naganeun geosi hangugui ipjangeseoneun daedanhi jungyohada"go balkyeotseumnida.

6. geue deohae, siwol sipsamireneun sadeuro inhae bijeojin galdeung ihu cheoeumeuro hanjung jeongbugan tagyeoldoen hyeopjeongi isseonneunde, baro hanjung tonghwaseuwapeuui yeonjangi itseumnida.

7. geurigo machimnae siwol samsibire balpyodoen 'hanjung gwangye gaeseon gwallyeon yanggukgan hyeobui gyeolgwa'neun sadeuro birotdoen hanjungganui galdeungi bonghapsusuneuro jeobeodeureosseumyeo oraensigan jisokdoeeo watdeon hanhallyeongui haebingi sijakdoel geosimeul allineun bunsuryeongi doeeotseumnida.

8. yangcheugeun hanbando bihaekwa silhyeongwa bukaek munjeui pyeonghwajeok haegyeorwonchik bumyeone isseo seoro dongilhan ipjangeul jinigo isseumeul jaecha hwaginhamyeo seoroganui gongtongjeomeun chaja kiwonagadoe dareunjeomeun geudaero duneun 'gudongjoni' oegyohyeopsangeuro hanjung sadeu galdeungeul maedeupjieotseumnida.

9. hangukgwa junggugeun modeun bunyaui gyoryuhyeomnyeogeul jeongsangjeogin baljeongwedoro josoki hoeboksikyeo nagagiro habuihayeosseumyeo, geu gyeolgwa hanjungganui muyeok, gwangwang, mit munhwa saneopwaldongi dasi hwalgichajil geoseuro yesangdoemnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
분수령	kkot	watershed	noun
빚다	bitda	make	verb
입장	ibjang	position	noun
타격을 받다	tagyeogeul batda	take a knock	phrase
복원하다	bogwonada	restore	verb

재차	jaecha	again	adverb
조속히	josokhi	promptly	adverb
좀처럼	jomcheoreom	hardly,rarely	adverb
동일하다	dongilhada	same	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

마틴 루터 킹의 '나에게는 꿈이 있습니다' 연설은 미국 인권운동의 분수령이 되었다. *matin ruteo kingui 'naegeneun kkumi isseumnida' yeonseoreun mikuk ingwonundongui bunsuryeongi doeeotta.* "Martin Luther King's 'I have a dream' speech was the turning point for the human rights movement in the US."	어머니께서 손수 빚으신 송편을 내오셨다. *eomeonikkeseo sonsu bijeusin songpyeoneul naeosyeotta.* "My mom brought out some rice cakes she made for me by hand."
내 입장도 좀 이해해 줬으면 좋겠다. *nae ipjangdo jom ihaehae jwosseumyeon johgetta.* "I wish you could try to understand my situation."	2008년 금융위기로 한국 경제 역시 큰 타격을 받았다. *icheonpal-nyeon geumyungwigiro hanguk gyeongje yeoksi keun tagyeogeul badatta.* "The Korean economy was also hit hard by the 2008 economic crisis."
전문가들의 오랜 노력 끝에 문화재를 복원할 수 있었다. *jeonmungadeurui oraen noryeok kkeute munwajaereul bogwonal su isseotta.* "The cultural property was successfully restored due to the lengthy efforts made by experts."	부장님께서는 회의 참석자 수를 재차 확인하셨다. *bujangnimkkeseoneun hoeui chamseogja sureul jaecha hwaginasyeotta.* "The manager checked the number of attendees for the meeting again and again."
문제가 조속히 해결될 수 있도록 하겠습니다. *munjega josokhi haegyeoldoel su itdorok hagesseumnida.* "I will make sure the problem is promptly solved."	날씨가 좀처럼 풀리지 않아 감기를 달고 산다. *nalssiga jomcheoreom pulriji ana gamgireul dalgo sanda.* "The weather has hardly gotten warmer, so I've had this cold for weeks."
동일한 가치관을 가진 사람과 함께 할 수 있다는 것은 큰 축복이다. *dongilhan gachikwaneul gajin saramgwa hamkke hal su ittaneun geoseun keun chugbogida.* "It is a blessing to be with someone who shares the same values in life."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #5
2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympics

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 2018년 평창 동계 올림픽을 목전에 두고 있는 지금, 세계 각지에서 오는 선수단과 손님들을 맞이하기 위한 막바지 준비가 한창입니다.

2. 올해 2월 9일 부터 2월 25일까지 강원도 평창, 강릉, 그리고 정선에서 열리는 2018 평창 동계 올림픽은 1988년 서울 올림픽 이후 30년 만에 한국에서 개최되는 두 번째 올림픽이자 첫 번째 동계올림픽 대회입니다.

3. 2011년 7월, 수년간의 노력 끝에 한국은 2018 동계 올림픽 유치를 이루어 냈으며 행사를 성공적으로 진행할 수 있도록 다방면에서 많은 사전 준비가 진행되었습니다.

4. 개회 및 폐회식이 진행될 평창 올림픽 스타디움과 각국의 선수들이 머물게 될 선수촌 아파트가 건축되었습니다.

5. 또한 대기질 개선 및 향상을 위해 강원 석탄발전소 가동을 일시 중지하였으며, 올림픽 개최기간 내 강원도 지역 미세먼지 비상저감조치 역시 시행되었습니다.

6. 그에 더해 인천공항 제 2터미널이 때마침 개장되었고, 평창 올림픽 기념은행권과 주화, 그리고 공식 온라인 스토어에서 다양한 상품들이 성황리에 판매되면서 올림픽에 대한 기대가 점점 고조되어 왔습니다.

7. 그 중 폭풍적인 인기를 끌며 순식간에 품절이 된 제품이 있었는데, 바로 '노스페이스 국가대표 롱다운 리미티드 에디션 코트'입니다.

8. 일명 '평창 롱패딩'이라고 불리는 이 제품은 온라인 상에서 가격대비 성능 및 품질이 우수하다는 입소문을 타면서 품귀현상을 빚었으며, 온라인 스토어 서버가 마비가 될 정도로 인기를 한몸에 받았습니다.

9. 이렇듯 2018 동계 올림픽에 국내 및 해외의 이목이 쏠리고 있는 가운데,

10. 이번 국제적 행사가 성공리에 진행되어 국내 산업발전을 촉진하고 경제활성화에 기여하며, 외교적 협력 및 평화를 증진하는 효과 역시 기대되고 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. With the PyeongChang 2018 Winter Olympics in sight, authorities are rushing to complete the final stages of preparations to greet athletes and visitors from all around the globe.

2. The 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympics is the first Winter Olympic games to be held, 30 years after the Seoul 1988 Summer Olympics in Korea. The games will be held in Pyeongchang, Gangneung, and Jeongseon in the Gangwon province from the 9th to the 25th of February 2018.

3. In July 2011, South Korea finally received the opportunity to host the 2018 Winter Olympics after many years of hard effort, and great deal of preparation has taken place in various areas since then.

4. Pyeongchang Olympic Stadium, where the opening and closing ceremonies will be held, and apartments to accommodate the athletes have been built.

5. Also, a number of measures were taken to control and improve air quality; an order was made to pause the operations of the Gangwon Coal Power plant during the Olympics, and regulations were implemented in Gangwon-do to reduce fine dust air pollution during the games.

6. In addition, Incheon Airport opened its second terminal to the public just in time, and sales of many Olympics-related products, such as commemorative coins, bills, and other items, sold through the official online store like hotcakes, heightening anticipation for the games.

7. Among these goods, one product that sold out in the blink of an eye was the Limited Edition North Face Long Padded Coat.

8. Widely known as the ""PyeongChang Long Padded Coat,"" it became difficult to find due to positive reviews regarding the cost performance of the product. Thus, when it became available again online, the website crashed due to high traffic.

9. With the local and international communities focusing their attention on the 2018 Olympics,

10. there are high hopes that the success of this international event will, in turn, result in local industrial development and economic stimulation, as well as enhance diplomatic cooperation and peace in the region.

ROMANIZATION

1. icheonsippallyeon pyeongchang donggye ollimpigeul mokjeone dugo inneun jigeum, segye gakjieseo oneun seonsudangwa sonnimdeureul majihagi wihan makbaji junbiga hanchangimnida.

2. olhae iwol guil buteo iwol isiboilkkaji gangwondo pyeongchang, gangneung, geurigo jeongseoneseo yeollineun icheonsippal pyeongchang donggye ollimpigeun cheongubaekpalsippallyeon seoul ollimpik ihu samsimnyeon mane hangugeseo gaechoedoeneun du beonjjae ollimpigija cheot beonjjae donggyeollimpik daehoeimnida.

3. icheonsibillyeon chirwol, sunyeonganui noryeok kkeute hangugeun icheonsippal donggye ollimpik yuchireul irueo naesseumyeo haengsareul seonggongjeogeuro jinhaenghal su itdorok dabangmyeoneseo maneun sajeon junbiga jinhaengdoeeotseumnida.

4. gaehoe mit pyehoesigi jinhaengdoel pyeongchang ollimpik seutadiumgwa gakgugui seonsudeuri meomulge doel seonsuchon apateuga geonchukdoeeotseumnida.

5. ttohan daegijil gaeseon mit hyangsangeul wihae gangwon seoktanbaljeonso gadongeul ilsi jungjihayeosseumyeo, ollimpik gaechoegigan nae gangwondo jiyeok misemeonji bisangjeogamjochi yeoksi sihaengdoeeotseumnida.

6. geue deohae incheongonghang je iteomineori ttaemachim gaejangdoeeotgo, pyeongchang ollimpik ginyeomeunhaenggwongwa juhwa, geurigo gongsik ollain seutoeoeseo dayanghan sangpumdeuri seonghwangnie panmaedoemyeonseo ollimpige daehan gidaega jeomjeom gojodoeeo watseumnida.

7. geu jung pokpungjeogin ingireul kkeulmyeo sunsikgane pumjeori doen jepumi isseonneunde, baro 'noseupeiseu gukgadaepyo rongdaun rimitideu edisyeon koteu'imnida.

8. ilmyeong 'pyeongchang rongpaeding'irago bullineun i jepumeun ollain sangeseo gagyeokdaebi seongneung mit pumjiri usuhadaneun ipsomuneul tamyeonseo pumgwihyeonsangeul bijeosseumyeo, ollain seutoeo seobeoga mabiga doel jeongdoro ingireul hanmome badatseumnida.

9. ireoteut icheonsippal donggye ollimpige gungnae mit haeoeui imogi ssolligo inneun gaunde,

10. ibeon gukjejeok haengsaga seonggongnie jinhaengdoeeo gungnae saneopbaljeoneul chokjinhago gyeongjehwalseonghwae giyeohamyeo, oegyojeok hyeomnyeok mit pyeonghwareul jeungjinhaneun hyogwa yeoksi gidaedoego itseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
한창	hanchang	in full swing, at the height of	
때마침	ttaemachim	just in time	adverb
다방면	dabangmyeon	many directions	noun
품귀현상	pumgwihyeonsang	shortage phenomenon	noun
막바지	magbaji	final stage	noun

목전에 두고 있는	mogjeone dugo inneun	right around the corner	phrase
이목이 쏠리다	imogi ssolrida	attract attention	verb
점점	jeomjeom	gradually	adverb
성황리에	seonghwangrie	with great success	adverb
기여하다	giyeohada	contribute	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이맘 때 백화점에서는 이월상품 세일이 한창이다. *imam ttae baekhwajeomeseoneun iwolsangpum seili hanchangida.* Around this time of year, department stores offer sales on stock products.	늦잠을 자서 회사에 늦을까봐 걱정했는데, 때마침 버스가 와서 제시간에 도착할 수 있었다. *neujjameul jaseo hoesae neujeulkkabwa geogjeonghaetneunde, ttaemachim beoseuga waseo jesigane dochaghal su isseotta.* "I woke up late this morning and was afraid of being late for work, but the bus came just in time, and I was able to arrive on time."
다방면에 능통한 사람을 팔방미인이라고 부른다. *dabangmyeone neungtonghan sarameul palbangmiinirago bureunda.* "Those who are skilled in many areas are called "palbangmiyin" in Korean."	재난지역에는 생필품 품귀현상이 자주 발생한다. *jaenanjiyeogeneun saengpilpum pumgwihyeonsangi jaju balsaenghanda.* "Disaster areas often experience a shortage of necessities."
4년간의 대학생활도 막바지를 달리고 있는 것을 보면서 다시금 시간이 빠름을 체감한다. *4nyeonganui daehaksaenghwaldo magbajireul dalrigo inneun geoseul bomyeonseo dasikeum sigani ppareumeul chegamhanda.* "Looking at how my 4-year university life is coming to an end, I've again realized that time flies."	졸업을 목전에 두고 있는 철수씨는 취업 스트레스에 시달리고 있다. *joreobeul mogjeone dugo inneun cheolsussineun chwieop seuteureseue sidalrigo itta.* "Cheolsu is super stressed about finding a job because graduation is right around the corner."
범인의 얼굴을 기억한다는 말에 모두의 이목이 증인에게로 쏠렸다. *beominui eolgureul gieoghandaneun mare moduui imogi jeunginegero ssolryeotta.* "Everyone was focused on the witness as he claimed that he remembered the face of the criminal."	영희 씨의 건강이 점점 좋아지고 있어서 다행이다. *yeonghui ssiui geongangi jeomjeom joajigo isseoseo dahaengida.* "It's a relief to know that Younghee's health is gradually improving."

유명 밴드의 공연이 성황리에 종료되었다. *yumyeong baendeuui gongyeoni seonghwangrie jongryodoeeotta.* "The famous band's show ended with much success."	이번 프로젝트를 성공리에 마치는데 영희씨가 기여한 바가 크다. *ibeon peurojegteureul seonkkongrie machineunde yeonghui ssiga giyeohan baga keuda.* "Younghee contributed greatly to the success of this project."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #6

Earthquakes and Varying Opinions About Nuclear Power

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 2017년 11월 15일, 경북 포항시 북구 북쪽 9km 지역에서 발생한 규모 5.4의 지진이 국민들을 공포에 떨게 했습니다.

2. 중앙재난안전대책본부는 ""포항 지진으로 551억원의 재산피해가 발생했다""는 조사 결과를 밝혔고 정부는 피해복구에 1445억원을 투입하였습니다.

3. 이번 포항 지진은 2016년 9월 12일 경상북도 경주시에서 발생했던 지진보다는 그 규모가 작았지만 진원지의 깊이가 얕아 많은 건물들이 파손되어 수많은 이재민들이 발생하였으며, 대학수학능력시험이 일주일 연기되는 이례적인 일이 있었습니다.

4. 하지만 다행히 이번 지진이 국내 원자력 발전소 운영에 영향을 미치지는 않았습니다. 한국 수력 원자력은 포항 지진 진앙지에서 가장 가까운 경북 경주시 월성 원자력 본부 원전 6기를 비롯한 국내 원전 24기에 모두 이상이 없었음을 밝혔습니다.

5. 그러나 경주와 포항에서 발생한 지진으로 한반도가 더이상 지진에 안전한 지역이 아니라는 점과 앞으로 더 큰 지진이 발생할 가능성을 대비해 체계적인 준비가 시급하다는 의견이 커졌습니다.

6. 그로 인해 신규 원전 백지화 및 노후 원전 수명연장 금지 등을 골자로 하는 문재인 정부의 에너지 탈환 정책이 재조명되었습니다.

7. 찬반 논란이 거세게 불었던 신고리 원전 5,6호기 건설 중단건의 경우, 준비없는 급격한 원전 축소는 안된다는 의견이 반영된 ""신고리 5,6호기 공론화 위원회""의 투표 결과에 따라 건설이 재개되었지만,

8. 그 대신 신고리 5,6호기의 핵심 설비 내진 성능을 규모 7.4로 대폭 강화하기로 결정하였고, 그 외 모든 국내 원전도 2018년 6월까지 7.0으로 내진 성능을 보강하는 원전 안전 기능 강화방안이 발표되었습니다.

9. 이외에도 정부는 신규원전 건설계획을 전면중단하고, 에너지 수급 안전성 확인 후 월성 1호기 가동을 중단하며, 천연가스와 신재생 에너지를 확대하고 원전 해체 연구소를 설립한다는 내용을 담은 탈원전 로드맵을 발표하였습니다.

ENGLISH

1. On November 15, 2017, a 5.4-magnitude earthquake occurred 9 km north of Buk-gu, a district in Pohang in the Gyeongsang Province, and triggered a tremendous amount of fear nationwide.

2. According to the Central Disaster and Safety Countermeasure Headquarters, ""55.1 billion won worth of property damage was caused by the Pohang earthquake,"" and the Korean government announced its plans to inject 144.5 billion won into the restoration project.

3. The magnitude of the Pohang earthquake was smaller than the earthquake that struck Gyeongju on September 12, 2016. However, the epicenter of the Pohang earthquake was more shallow, and as a result, it destroyed numerous buildings and left a great number of people homeless. Due to the earthquake, the College Scholastic Ability Test was unprecedentedly postponed by a week.

4. Fortunately though, nuclear power plants were not affected by the Pohang earthquake. Korea Hydro & Nuclear Power Co., Ltd. (KHNP) reported that all 24 nuclear plants, including the six nearest plants located in the Wolsong Nuclear Power Complex in Gyeongju in the North Gyeongsang Province, were found safe.

5. Nevertheless, the earthquakes in Gyeongju and Pohang made people realize that the Korean Peninsula is not safe from the threat of earthquakes, and raised awareness for the need of systematic preparations for bigger earthquakes that may hit Korea.

6. This shed light on the renewable energy policies of President Moon Jae-in, which prohibit construction of new nuclear plants and suspend extended operations of older nuclear plants.

7. In the case of the controversial suspension of construction for units 5 and 6 at the Shin Kori Nuclear Reactors, construction resumed due to the decision made by the Citizens' Jury, which claimed that nuclear reactors should not be hastily phased out without necessary preparations.

8. But at the same time, the Nuclear Plant Safety Upgrade Policy announced that the Shin Kori reactors unit 5 and 6 will be upgraded to withstand earthquakes up to a 7.4 magnitude, and that others on the peninsula will be upgraded to withstand 7.0-magnitude earthquakes by June 2018.

9. In addition, the Korean Government announced its roadmap to phase out nuclear power plants, which includes: Canceling construction plans for new reactors, suspending the operations of Wolsong reactor unit 1 after ensuring the supply of sufficient energy, increasing the usage of natural gas and renewable energy, and establishing a research institute for nuclear decommissioning.

ROMANIZATION

1. icheonsipchillyeon sibirwol siboil, gyeongbuk pohangsi bukgu bukjjok gukillomiteo jiyeogeseo balsaenghan gyumo ojeomsaui jijini gungmindeureul gongpoe tteolge haetseumnida.

2. jungangjaenananjeondaechaekbonbuneun "pohang jijineuro obaegosibireogwonui jaesanpihaega balsaenghaetda"neun josa gyeolgwareul balkyeotgo jeongbuneun pihaebokgue cheonsabaeksasiboeogwoneul tuipayeotseumnida.

3. ibeon pohang jijineun icheonsibyungnyeon guwol sibiil gyeongsangbukdo gyeongjusieseo balsaenghaetdeon jijinbodaneun geu gyumoga jagatjiman jinwonjiui gipiga yata maneun geonmuldeuri pasondoeeo sumaneun ijaemindeuri balsaenghayeosseumyeo, daehaksuhangneungnyeoksiheomi iljuil yeongidoeneun iryejeogin iri isseotseumnida.

4. hajiman dahaenghi ibeon jijini gungnae wonjaryeok baljeonso unyeonge yeonghyangeul michijineun anatseumnida. hanguk suryeok wonjaryeogeun pohang jijin jinangjieseo gajang gakkaun gyeongbuk gyeongjusi wolseong wonjaryeok bonbu wonjeon yeoseotgireul birotan gungnae wonjeon seumullegie modu isangi eopseumeul balkyeotseumnida.

5. geureona gyeongjuwa pohangeseo balsaenghan jijineuro hanbandoga deoisang jijine anjeonhan jiyeogi aniraneun jeomgwa apeuro deo keun jijini balsaenghal ganeungseongeul daebihae chegyejeogin junbiga sigeupadaneun uigyeoni keojyeotseumnida.

6. geuro inhae singyu wonjeon baekjihwa mit nohu wonjeon sumyeongyeonjang geumji deungeul goljaro haneun munjaein jeongbuui eneoji talhwan jeongchaegi jaejomyeong doeeotseumnida.

7. chanban nollani geosege bureotdeon singori wonjeon o,ryukogi geonseol jungdangeonui gyeongu, junbieomneun geupgyeokan wonjeon chuksoneun andoendaneun uigyeoni banyeongdoen "singori o,ryukogi gongnonhwa wiwonhoe"ui tupyo gyeolgwae ttara geonseori jaegaedoeeotjiman,

8. geu daesin singori o,ryukogiui haeksim seolbi naejin seongneungeul gyumo chiljeomsaro daepok ganghwahagiro gyeoljeonghayeotgo, geu oe modeun gungnae wonjeondo icheonsippallyeon yuwolkkaji chiljeomyeongeuro naejin seongneungeul boganghaneun wonjeon anjeon gineung ganghwabangani balpyodoeeotseumnida.

9. ioeedo jeongbuneun singyuwonjeon geonseolgyehoek jeonmyeonjungdanhago, eneoji sugeup anjeonseong hwagin hu wolseong ilhogi gadong jungdanhamyeo, cheonyeon gaseuwa sinjaesaeng eneojireul hwakdaehago wonjeon haeche yeongusoreul seollipandaneun naeyongeul dameun tarwonjeon rodeumaebeul balpyohayeotseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
얕은	yateun	shallow	adjective
이례적	iryejeog	unusual	adjective
이재민	yateun	people who suffer from natural disasters	noun
급격한	geubgyeoghan	drastic	adjective

투입하다	tuibhada	insert	verb
대폭	daepok	greatly, drastically	noun
내진	geubgyeoghan	earthquake-resistant	noun
재조명하다	daebihada	revisit	verb
대비하다	daebihada	prepare in advance	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

상어가 얕은 물에서 먹이를 사냥하고 있다. *Sangeoga yateun mureseo meogireul sanyanghago itta.* The sharks are hunting for food in the shallow water.	비버가 얕은 물에서 나무를 갉아 먹고 있습니다. *Bibeoga yateun mureseo namureul galga meokko itsseumnida.* The beaver is gnawing wood in the shallow water.
얕은 물 *yateun mul* shallow water	어린 아이들은 얕은 곳에서 물놀이를 하는것이 안전하다. *eorin aideureun yateun goseseo mulnorireul haneungeosi anjeonada.* It's safe for children to play in the shallow areas.
이례적인 폭설로 인해 도로가 마비되었다. *iryejeogin pokseolro inae doroga mabidoeeotta.* "The traffic system was paralyzed due to the unprecedented snowfall."	철수씨의 가족은 이번 화재로 몇 달간 이재민 생활을 해야만 했다. *cheolsussiui gajogeun ibeon hwajaero myeot dalgan ijaemin saenghwareul haeyaman haetta.* "Due to the fire, Chulsoo and his family had to live away from home for months."
우리집 내진 설계가 정말 잘 되어 있는지 확인해봐야겠다. *urijip naejin seolgyega jeongmal jal doeeo inneunji hwaginaebwayagetta.* "I should check to see whether my house is earthquake-resistant or not."	이번 프로젝트에 팀원 전체가 투입되었다. *ibeon peurojegteue timwon jeonchega tuibdoeeotta.* "All team members were deployed for this project."
철수씨의 가족은 이번 화재로 몇 달간 이재민 생활을 해야만 했다. *cheolsussiui gajogeun ibeon hwajaero myeot dalgan ijaemin saenghwareul haeyaman haetta.* Due to the fire, Chulsoo and his family had to live away from home for months.	어제 저녁에 방영된 다큐멘터리는 조선시대 왕족의 삶을 재조명했다. *eoje jeonyeoke bangyeongdwen dakyumenteorineun joseonsidae wangjokeui salmeul jaejomyeonghaetta.* "Last night's documentary revisited the life of the Chosun Dynasty's royal family."

이번 겨울 한파를 대비해 전기장판을 사놓기를 참 잘했다는 생각이 든다.

ibeon gyeoul hanpareul daebihae jeongijangpaneul sanohgireul cham jalhaettaneun saenggagi deunda.

"I think purchasing a heating carpet in advance to prepare for the winter cold was a great idea."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #7
Celebrity Weddings 2017 and 2018

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 세계적 인기를 누리는 아이돌 그룹 빅뱅의 메인보컬 태양과 배우 민효린이 많은 이들의 축하 속에서 웨딩마치를 올렸습니다.

2. 두 살 연상연하 커플의 이 기쁜 소식은 2017년 12월 태양이 자신의 SNS에 민효린과 찍은 사진과 함께 결혼사실을 공개하며 일파만파로 퍼졌습니다.

3. 그에 소속사는 두 사람이 가족, 친지, 지인들을 모시고 모처의 교회에서 결혼식을 올린 뒤 인천 파라다이스 시티에서 피로연을 진행할 예정이며,

4. "인생에서 중요한 새출발을 앞둔 두 사람에게 앞으로도 많은 격려와 축복을 부탁드린다"는 내용의 입장을 발표하며 결혼 사실을 공식화했습니다 .

5. 2014년 발표된 태양의 솔로 2집 수록곡 "새벽한시" 뮤직비디오 촬영을 시작으로 인연을 맺게 된 두 사람은 4년간의 열애 끝에 2018년 2월 3일 결혼에 골인하였습니다.

6. 이 외에도 근래 스타 결혼식 하면 언급하지 않을 수 없는 커플들이 있는데 바로 비와 김태희, 그리고 송중기 송혜교 부부입니다.

7. 가수이자 영화배우로 활동해온 비와 한국의 대표적인 미인 탤런트로 손꼽히는 김태희는 비의 입대전 소셜커머스 광고 촬영으로 만난 후 교제를 시작하게 되었으며, 2013년 초 열애를 인정하였습니다.

8. 그로부터 4년 후, 2017년 1월 17일에 가수 비가 갑작스럽게 자신의 SNS를 통해 자필 편지로 결혼 사실을 전해 많은 이들을 깜짝 놀라게 하였고, 바로 이틀 후인 1월 19일에 서울 가회동 성당에서 조용히 식을 치뤄 부부가 되었습니다.

9. 마지막으로 최고 시청률 38.8%를 기록하며 국내뿐 아니라 중국 등지에서도 뜨거운 사랑을 받은 드라마 "태양의 후예"가 맺어준 송송커플을 논하지 않을 수 없는데요,

10. 극중 아름다운 케미를 보여준 두 사람은 실제 연인사이로 발전하였으며, 2017년 7월 5일 결혼을 발표하였고,

11. 같은 해 10월 31일 서울 신라호텔 영빈관에서 국내 배우들과 중국의 배우 짱쯔이를 비롯한 많은 하객들이 지켜보는 가운데 성대한 세기의 결혼식을 올렸습니다.

12. 팬들 역시 스타들의 결혼식에 기뻐하고 응원의 메세지를 보냈습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Taeyang, one of the lead vocalists of the world-famous K-pop group Big Bang, and Korean actress, Min Hyo-Rin, were married, and a lot of people congratulated this happy event.

2. The news of the wedding for this couple with a two year age gap was made public and spread widely when Taeyang validated the fact with a post on his social media alongside a picture taken with Min Hyo-Rin in December last year.

3. In turn, their agencies announced that their wedding will be held at a church with their family, relatives, and friends and will be followed by a reception at Paradise City wedding hall located in Incheon.

4. They also added, "Please give a lot of encouragement and blessings to the two who are about to make a major milestone in their life," thus making their marriage announcement official.

5. Their relationship started back when they worked together on the music video for Taeyang's song "1AM" in his solo album released in 2014, and they decided to wed after four years of courtship.

6. Speaking of celebrity weddings in Korea, there are a few couples that are hard not to mention, and they are; Rain and Tae-hee Kim, and Joong-ki Song and Hye-Kyo Song.

7. Rain has been active as a singer and an actor, whereas Tae-hee Kim is the A-list celebrity of beauty in Korea, and they started dating after filming a commercial together for a social-commerce platform. They announced their courtship in the beginning of 2013.

8. Four years have passed since then, so when Rain made a social media post of a hand-written letter which delivered his marriage news all of the sudden to everyone's surprise. Two days after that, they held a private marriage at a Catholic Church in Gahoe-dong, Seoul, and became a married couple.

9. And last but not the least, we have the Song-Song couple, who were in a Drama titled "Descendants of the Sun" which initiated their relationship while the show was loved by both Korean and Chinese viewers, scoring 38.8% of viewer ratings when it was aired.

10. The two not only produced beautiful chemistry on-screen but also fell into real romance and announced their marriage on July 5th, 2017.

11. In the same year, on October 31st, the Song-Song couple held a grand wedding-of-the-century at Yeongbin Hall of the Silla Hotel in Seoul with numerous guests in attendance, including Korean actors and Chinese actress, Zhang Ziyi.

12. Fans of the celebrity couples were also very happy for such occasions and sent them messages of encouragement.

ROMANIZATION

1. segyejeok ingireul nurineun aidol geurup bikbaengui meinbokeol taeyanggwa baeu minhyorini maneun ideurui chuka sogeseo wedingmachireul ollyeotseumnida.

2. du sal yeonsangyeonha keopeurui i gippeun sosigeun icheon-sipchil-nyeon sibi-wol taeyangi jasinui SNSe minhyoringwa jjigeun sajingwa hamkke gyeolhonsasireul gonggaehamyeo ilpamanparo peojyeotseumnida.

3. geue sosoksaneun du sarami gajok, chinji, jiindeureul mosigo mocheoui gyohoeeseo gyeolhonsigeul ollin dwi incheon paradaiseu sitieseo piroyeoneul jinhaenghal yejeongimyeo,

4. "insaengeseo jungyohan saechulbareul apdun du saramege apeurodo maneun gyeongnyeowa chukbogeul butakdeurinda"neun naeyongui ipjangeul balpyohamyeo gyeolhon sasireul gongsikwahaetseumnida.

5. icheon-sipsa-nyeon balpyodoen taeyangui sollo i-jip surokgok "saebyeokansi" myujikbidio chwaryeongeul sijageuro inyeoneul maetge doen du sarameun sa-nyeonganui yeorae kkeute icheonsippallyeon i-wol sam-il gyeolhone gorinhayeotseumnida.

6. i oeedo geullae seuta gyeolhonsik hamyeon eongeupaji aneul su eomneun keopeuldeuri inneunde baro biwa gimtaehui, geurigo songjunggi songhyegyo bubuimnida.

7. gasuija yeonghwabaeuro hwaldonghaeon biwa hangugui daepyojeogin miin taelleonteuro sonkkopineun gimtaehuineun biui ipdaejeon sosyeolkeomeoseu gwanggo chwaryeongeuro mannan hu gyojereul sijakage doeeosseumyeo, icheon-sipsam-nyeon cho yeoraereul injeonghayeotseumnida.

8. geurobuteo sanyeon hu, icheonsipchillyeon irwol sipchirire gasu biga gapjakseureopge jasinui eseueneseureul tonghae japil pyeonjiro gyeolhon sasireul jeonhae maneun ideureul kkamjjak nollage hayeotgo, baro iteul huin irwol isipguire seoul gahoedong seongdangeseo joyonghi sigeul chirwo bubuga doeeotseumnida.

9. majimageuro choego sicheongnyul samsippal-jeom-pal-peosenteureul girokamyeo gungnaeppun anira jungguk deungjieseodo tteugeoun sarangeul badeun deurama "taeyangui huye"ga maejeojun songsongkeopeureul nonhaji aneul su eomneundeyo,

10. geukjung areumdaun kemireul boyeojun du sarameun silje yeoninsairo baljeonhayeosseumyeo, icheonsipchil-nyeon chirwol o-il gyeolhoneul balpyohayeotgo,

11. gateun hae si wol sambip-il-il seoul sillahotel yeongbingwaneseo gungnae baeudeulgwa junggugui baeu jjangjjeuireul birotan maneun hagaekdeuri jikyeoboneun gaunde seongdaehan segiui gyeolhonsigeul ollyeotseumnida.

12. paendeul yeoksi seutadeurui gyeolhonsige gippeohago eungwonui mesejireul bonaetseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
일파만파 퍼지다	ilpamanpa peojida	spread widely	phrase

손꼽히다	sonkkopida	highly ranked	verb
열애	yeorae	passionate love	noun
연상연하	yeonsangyeona	years of age gap	noun
피로연	piroyeon	reception	noun
지인	jiin	acquaintance	noun
공식화하다	gonksikhwahada	officialize	verb
세기의 결혼식	segi-ui gyeolhonsik	wedding of the century	phrase
성대한	seongdaehan	grand	adjective
하객	hagaek	wedding guests	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

가나다 기업 회장의 횡령 스캔들이 보도 매체를 타고 일파만파 퍼졌다. *ganada gieop hoejangui hoengryeong seukaendeuri bodo maechereul tago ilpamanpa peojyeotta.* "The embezzlement scandal of Ganada Corporation's Chairman was spread widely through the news media."	영희 씨는 우리 회사에서 손꼽히는 인재이다. *yeonghui ssineun uri heosa-eseo sonkoppineun injaeida.* "Yeonghui is one of the most talented employees in our company."
한국의 많은 연예인들은 열애설이 터지면 처음에는 극구 부인하고 나서다, 나중에 가선 결국 열애 사실을 인정한다. *hangugui maneun yeonyeindeureun yeoraeseori teojimyeon cheoeumeneun geukku buinago naseoda najung-e gaseon gyeolguk yeorae sasireul injeonghanda.* "When there is a love scandal between celebrities in Korea, many of them will first start off denying the fact strongly but then admit it later on."	15살 연상연하 커플인 철수 씨와 영희 씨는 나이는 그저 숫자일 뿐이라고 말한다. *yeol daseot sal yeonsangyeonha keopeurin cheolsu ssiwa yeonghu ssineun naineun geujeo sutjail ppunirago malhanda.* "Cheolsu and Yeonghui are a couple with 15 years of the age gap, and they say age is just a number."
한국 결혼식의 경우 주로 뷔페가 있는 예식장에서 식과 피로연이 모두 진행된다. *hanguk gyeolhonsigui gyeongu juro bwipega inneun yesikjangeseo sikgwa piroyeoni modu jinaengdoenda.* "In Korean weddings, usually both the ceremony and reception are held at a wedding hall that has a buffet restaurant."	철수씨는 방금 인사한 여성이 그냥 지인이라고 했지만, 서로 주고받는 눈빛이 심상치 않은 것이 왠지 수상쩍다. *cheolsussineun bang-geum insahan yeoseong-i geunyang jiin-irago haetjjiman, seoro jugobanneun nunbich-i simsangchi anneun geosi waenji susangjjeokta.* "Cheolsu said the woman he exchanged greetings with a moment ago is just an acquaintance, but I doubt it because the look they shared with each other seemed unusual."

유명한 배우가 은퇴를 공식화할 때면, 팬들은 더이상 그 배우가 출연한 작품을 볼 수 없다는 사실에 슬퍼한다. *yumyeonghan baeuga euntoereul gongsikhwahal ttaemyeon, paendeureun deoisang geu baeuga churyeonan jakpumeul bol su eopttaneun sasire seulpeohanda.* "When a famous actor announces his retirement, fans are saddened that they can no longer see his new work."	찰스 왕세자와 다이애나비는 1981년 7월 29일 세기의 결혼식을 올렸다. *chalseu wanksejawa daiaenabineun cheongubaek-palsip-ilnyeon chirwol isipguil segi-ui gyeolhonsikeul olleotta.* "Prince Charles and Lady Diana held the wedding of the century on July 29th, 1981."
할머니께서는 갈 때마다 매번 성대한 밥상을 차려주신다. *halmeonikkeseoneun gal ttaemada maebeon seongdaehan bapsang-eul charyeojusinda.* "My Grandmother always prepares a grand meal whenever I visit."	친구의 결혼식에 초대받은 영희 씨는 완벽한 하객패션을 완성하기 위해 한창 쇼핑 중이다. *chingu-ui gyeolhonsige chodaebadeun yeonghui ssineun wanbyeokhan hagaek paesyeoneul wanseonghagi wihae hanchang syoping jungida.* "Yeonghui, who was invited to her friend's wedding, is busy for shopping to get the perfect wedding guest outfit for her friend's wedding."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #8

Mixed Reactions Over 2018 Minimum Wage Hike

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 7,530원.
2. 이 금액은 최저임금심의위원회가 책정한 2018년도 최저 임금입니다.
3. 올해의 최저임금이 작년에 비해 16.4% 인상됨에 따라 저임금 노동자의 소득이 증가되어 소득 양극화 현상이 완화되고 내수 경제가 활성화 되는 것을 기대하는 이들이 있는가 하면,
4. 1,060원이라는 비교적 큰 인상폭으로 인한 어려움을 토로하는 자영업자 사업주와, '최저임금 인상 꼼수'로 몸살을 앓고 있는 노동자, 그리고 들썩이는 물가에 대한 걱정을 표하는 이들이 의견이 더해져
5. 2018년도 최저임금에 대한 견해차가 분분한 상황입니다.
6. 국내 아르바이트 포털 알바몬이 자영업자 304명을 대상으로 '2018년 아르바이트 채용 계획'에 대해 조사한 결과, 응답자 중 80.9%가 2018년 최저임금이 높다고 느끼며, 79.3%가 '최저임금 인상으로 인해 아르바이트 채용이 줄어들 것이다'고 예상하였습니다.
7. 실제로 취업포털 인크루트가 운영하는 아르바이트 앱 알바콜이 점주 및 고용주 189명을 대상으로 1월에 진행한 설문조사에 따르면 "최저임금이 사업운영에 어떤 영향을 끼쳤느냐?"는 질문에 "기존 알바생 축소를 고려한다"는 응답이 21%로 제일 높았으며,
8. '외식-음료' 업종이 시급인상으로 인해 가장 많은 고용상의 영향을 받았다는 결과가 도출되어 소상공인 사업주의 경영난과 아르바이트생의 구직난이 조명되었습니다.
9. 그에 더해 시민단체 '직장갑질 119'는 노동자의 동의 없이 일방적으로 시급에 포함되지 않는 휴게시간을 늘려 근로시간을 단축하고,
10. 식대 및 교통비 삭감과, 상여금을 기본급으로 전환하는 등의 방식으로 임금을 줄이는 '최저임금 꼼수'에 대한 제보가 계속되고 있다고 밝혔습니다.
11. 이에 따라 고용노동부는 인상된 2018년 최저임금에 이와 같은 편법으로 대응하는 일부 사업주의 행위를 시정하기 위해 최저임금 신고센터를 개설하였으며,
12. 제시된 사항에 충족되는 사업장에 근로자 한 명당 월 13만원을 지원하는 '일자리 안정자금' 제도를 시행하여 최저임금 인상으로 인한 경영 부담을 완화하고 노동자의 고용안정을 꾀하였습니다.

ENGLISH

1. 7,530 won.

2. This is the amount of the minimum wage set for the year of 2018 by the Minimum Wage Commission.

3. The minimum wage in Korea was increased by 16.4% compared to last year, and some think that the raise will result in the decrease of income polarization and stimulation of the domestic market as the overall income of low-wage workers increases.

4. But on the other hand, there are many sole proprietors who are speaking out about the difficulties they are faced with due to the 1,060 won raise, which is considered relatively large compared to past years, workers suffering from "minimum wage tricks", and that citizens are concerned about inflation.

5. Thus it is clear there has been conflicting opinions on the 2018 minimum wage.

6. A part-time job website, Albamon, surveyed 304 sole proprietors regarding the "2018 part-time recruitment plan"; 80.9% of the surveyees answered they view the 2018 minimum wage overly high and 79.3% predicted that recruitment rates for part-time employment will decrease.

7. In fact, when Albacall — a mobile application developed by the recruitment site Incruit — conducted a survey in January asking 189 sole proprietors how the minimum wage affected their business, the most common answer made by 21% of the respondents was that they are considering dismissal of some of their current employees.

8. Also, it was revealed that food and beverage businesses received the largest negative impact from the minimum wage increase, which is reflected in financial difficulties for business owners and difficulties of getting a job for part-time job seekers.

9. In addition to that, a civic group named "Workplace Unfairness 119" stated they had constant reports of "minimum wage tricks" where employers shortened work hours by lengthening unpaid break times without any prior consent,

10. and reduced labor costs by cutting down meal and transportation allowances and counting a bonus as a part of the base pay.

11. Accordingly, the Ministry of Employment and Labor established a Minimum Wage Report Center to counteract such unfair minimum wage tricks schemed by a number of employers,

12. ...and also launched the "Employment Stability Fund" system — which provides 130,000 won per worker to businesses that qualify — in order to ease the burden of paying the increased minimum wage and to stabilize employement.

ROMANIZATION

1. chilcheonobaeksamsibwon.

2. i geumaegeun choejeoimgeumsimuiwiwonhoega chaekjeonghan icheonsippallyeondo choejeo imgeumimnida.

3. olhaeui choejeoimgeumi jangnyeone bihae sibyuk-jeom-sa-peosenteu insangdoeme ttara jeoimgeum nodongjaui sodeugi jeunggadoeeo sodeuk yanggeukwa hyeonsangi wanhwadoego naesu gyeongjega hwalseonghwa doeneun geoseul gidaehaneun ideuri inneunga hamyeon,

4. cheonyuksip-woniraneun bigyojeok keun insangpogeuro inhan eoryeoumeul torohaneun jayeongeopja saeopjuwa, 'choejeoimgeum insang kkomsu'ro momsareul alko inneun nodongja, geurigo deulsseogineun mulgae daehan geokjeongeul pyohaneun ideuri uigyeoni deohaejyeo

5. icheonsippallyeondo choejeoimgeume daehan gyeonhaechaga bunbunhan sanghwangimnida.

6. gungnae areubaiteu poteol albamoni jayeongeopja sambaeksa-myeongeul daesangeuro 'icheonsippallyeon areubaiteu chaeyong gyehoek'e daehae josahan gyeolgwa, eungdapja jung palsipjeomgupeosenteuga icheonsippallyeon choejeoimgeumi nopdago neukkimyeo, chilsimgujeomsam peosenteuga 'choejeoimgeum insangeuro inhae areubaiteu chaeyongi jureodeul geosida'go yesanghayeotseumnida.

7. siljero chwieoppoteol inkeuruteuga unyeonghaneun areubaiteu aep albakori jeomju mit goyongju baekpalsipgumyeongeul daesangeuro irwore jinhaenghan seolmunjosae ttareumyeon "choejeoimgeumi saeobunyeonge eotteon yeonghyangeul kkichyeonneunya?"neun jilmune "gijon albasaeng chuksoreul goryeohanda"neun eungdabi isibil peosenteuro jeil nopasseumyeo,

8. 'oesik-eumnyo' eopjongi sigeubinsangeuro inhae gajang maneun goyongsangui yeonghyangeul badatdaneun gyeolgwaga dochuldoeeo sosanggongin saeopjuui gyeongyeongnangwa areubaiteusaengui gujingnani jomyeongdoeeotseumnida.

9. geue deohae simindanche 'jikjanggapjil irilgu'neun nodongjaui dongui eopsi ilbangjeogeuro sigeube pohamdoeji anneun hyugesiganeul neullyeo geullosiganeul danchukago,

10. sikdae mit gyotongbi sakgamgwa, sangyeogeumeul gibongeubeuro jeonhwanhaneun deungui bangsigeuro imgeumeul jurineun 'choejeoimgeum kkomsu'e daehan jeboga gyesokdoego itdago balkyeotseumnida.

11. ie ttara goyongnodongbuneun insangdoen icheonsippallyeon choejeoimgeume iwa gateun pyeonbeobeuro daeeunghaneun ilbu saeopjuui haengwireul sijeonghagi wihae choejeoimgeum singosenteoreul gaeseolhayeosseumyeo,

12. jesidoen sahange chungjokdoeneun saeopjange geulloja han myeongdang wol sipsammanwoneul jiwonhaneun 'iljari anjeongjageum' jedoreul sihaenghayeo choejeoimgeum insangeuro inhan gyeongyeong budameul wanhwahago nodongjaui goyonganjeongeul kkoehayeotseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

인상	insang	raise, increase	noun
꼼수	kkomsu	trick	noun
몸살을 앓다	momsareul alta	be sick or suffer from the whole body aching	phrase
식대	sikdae	meal allowance	noun
토로하다	torohada	speak one's mind	verb
최저임금	choejeoimgeum	minimum wage	noun
영향을 끼치다	yeonghyangeul kkichida	influence	phrase
갑질	gapjil	power trip	noun
기존	gijon	previous	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

금리가 인상되면 가계부채부담이 늘어나게 된다. *geumriga insangdoemyeon gagyebuchaebudami neureonage doenda.* "Increase in the interest rate makes the household debt burdon heavier."	꼼수를 쓰다가 들켜 망신을 당할 바에는 정정당당하게 해야할 일을 하는 것이 낫다. *kkomsureul sseudaga deulkyeo mangsineul danghal baeneun jeongjeongdangdanghage haeyahal ireul haneun geosi natda.* "It is far better to do the right things rather than to play a trick and lose face when you're caught."
나는 사랑니를 뽑고 2주 내내 몸살을 앓았다. *naneun sarangnireul ppopgo i-ju naenae momsareul aratda.* "My whole body ached for two weeks straight after having my wisdom teeth out."	나는 매달 식대로 30만원을 떼어 놓는다. *naneun maedal sikdaero samsip-manwoneul tteeo nonneunda.* "I set aside 300,000 won as my meal allowance every month."
철수씨는 울먹이며 누명을 쓴 것에 대한 억울함을 토로했다. *cheolsussineun ulmeogimyeo numyeongeul sseun geose daehan eogulhameul torohaetda.* "Cheolsu shed tears and expressed frustration over the false charges against him."	알바생 철수씨는 최저임금이 오른다기에 좋아했었지만, 물가도 덩달아 올라 정작 주머니 사정은 이전과 별반 차이가 없다고 느끼게 되었다. *albasaeng cheolsussineun choejeoimgeumi oreundagie joahaesseotjiman, mulgado deongdara olla jeongjak jumeoni sajeongeun ijeongwa byeolban chaiga eopdago neukkige doeeotda.* "Cheolsu, a part-timer, was happy on hearing about the minimum wage raise. However, he realized it didn't make any difference in this financial situation because prices went up as well."

미세먼지가 몸에 유해한 영향을 끼친다는 기사를 본 뒤로 계속 마스크를 쓰고 다닌다.

misemeonjiga mome yuhaehan yeonghyangeul kkichindaneun gisareul bon dwiro gyesok maseukeureul sseugo daninda.

"I put a mask on every day after reading a news article on how fine dust may have a harmful effect on my body."

철수 씨는 상사의 갑질을 버티다 못해 사표를 냈다.

cheolsu ssineun sangsaui gapjireul beotida motae sapyoreul naetda.

"Cheolsu could not bear his boss' power tripping, so he quit his job."

새로 출시된 이 제품은 기존 모델보다 성능이 월등히 뛰어나다.

saero chulsidoen i jepumeun gijon modelboda seongneung-i woldeunghi ttwieonada.

"This newly released product has far better performance compared to the previous model."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #9

Controversies Over Cryptocurrency in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 비트코인, 이더리움, 리플 등등...
2. 근래 국내에서 화제가 되며 연일 기사화되고 있는 암호화폐 중 가장 거래가 활발한 화폐 종류들입니다.
3. 흔히 가상화폐라고도 불리는 암호화폐는 일반 화폐와 달리 각국 정부나 중앙은행이 발행 및 거래내역을 관리하는 것이 아니라, 처음 고안한 사람이 정한 규칙에 따라 가치가 매겨지고 블록체인 기술을 기반으로 거래됩니다.
4. 2009년 1월 발행이 되었고 국내 암호화폐 열풍의 중심에 있었던 비트코인을 한 번 살펴볼까요?
5. 이 암호화폐는 성능이 좋은 컴퓨터로 수학 문제를 풀때 발행이 되며 이 과정을 '채굴'이라고 일컫습니다. 이후 컴퓨터나 모바일기기에 지갑을 설치하고 비트코인 주소를 만들어 거래를 진행할 수 있습니다.
6. 암호화폐는 거래비용과 소요시간이 절감되고, 블록체인기술을 기반으로 하여 강력한 보안이 유지된다는 장점이 있지만,
7. 계좌 소유자에 대한 정보가 공개되지 않아 암시장에서 마약거래나 도박, 혹은 비자금조성을 위한 돈세탁에 악용될 수 있고,
8. 가격 등락폭이 크며, "김치 프리미엄"이라는 말이 생길 만큼 한국 시장에서 암호화폐 투기가 비이성적으로 과열되고 있다는 전문가들의 의견이 모여 정부의 규제가 시급하다는 목소리가 컸습니다.
9. 이에 따라 정부는 2017년 12월 28일 "가상통화 특별대책"을 발표하였으며, 가상통화 거래 실명제를 실시하여 거래 투명성을 제고하고, 가상통화 관련 범죄 집중 단속 및 엄중 처벌을 진행할 것임을 밝혔습니다.
10. 한국사회여론연구소가 지난 1월 전국 성인 1,033명을 대상으로 '암호화폐 규제 찬반'을 놓고 조사를 실시한 결과 69.7%의 응답자가 "정부의 가상화폐 규제 강화방안"에 찬성한다고 답하였습니다.
11. 하지만 타당하지 않은 가상화폐 규제로 한국 경제가 쇠퇴하는 것을 원하지 않는다는 의견에서 비롯된 가상화폐규제반대 청원에 동참한 이가 수십만 명이 넘어 한국의 암호화폐 시장의 동향을 예의주시 하지 않을 수 없습니다.
12. 한국 시장에서 열풍을 불어일으켰던 암호화폐에 대한 여러분의 생각은 어떠신가요?

ENGLISH

1. Bitcoin, Ethereum, Ripple, etc.

2. These are the most actively traded cryptocurrency which have become a hot topic in Korea recently.

3. Cryptocurrency is often also referred to as virtual currency, and unlike flat money that is issued and regulated by the government or central banks, its value is set by the one who developed it, and it is traded based on blockchain technology.

4. Why don't we take a look at one that was issued in January of 2009 and caused the cryptocurrency fever — Bitcoin?

5. Bitcoin is issued when a supercomputer solves a math problem, and this process is termed "mining." Then a user may install a Bitcoin wallet on a computer or a mobile device, create an address, and proceed with transactions.

6. Advantages of cryptocurrency are that it reduces the transfer fee and time consumed, and that it is also safely secured since it is built upon blockchain technology.

7. However, there exists the danger of its misuse in criminal activities — such as drug trading, gambling, and money laundering — to create slush funds due to the inherent anonymity.

8. Also, the price is highly volatile, and experts have found that Korea's market is abnormally overheated with the cryptocurrency investment, even to the point of having the expression "Kimchi premiums," and as a result, many have said it is urgent that the government steps in with the right regulations for cryptocurrency.

9. In turn, on December 28th 2017, the Korean Government enacted a new cryptocurrency regulation and announced that they will require traders to use real-name accounts in order to increase transparency and enforce an intensive crackdown and corresponding punishment on cryptocurrency-related crimes.

10. Korea Society Opinion Institute (KSOI) surveyed 1,033 adult Korean citizens in January on "cryptocurrency regulation Pros vs. Cons," and 69.7% answered they support the "intensified government regulations on cryptocurrency."

11. Nevertheless, the petition against Cryptocurrency Regulations, which was started with concerns on its negative effect on the Korean economy, clocked over a few hundred thousand signatures, so the KSOI could not help but keep a close eye on how things turn out with cryptocurrency in Korea.

12. How do you view the cryptocurrency that has caused such great turmoil in Korea?

ROMANIZATION

1. biteukoin, ideorium, ripeul deungdeung...

2. geullae gungnaeeseo hwajega doemyeo yeonil gisahwadoego inneun amhohwapye jung gajang georaega hwalbalhan hwapye jongnyudeurimnida.

3. heunhi gasanghwapyeragodo bullineun amhohwapyeneun ilban hwapyewa dalli gakguk jeongbuna jungangeunhaengi balhaeng mit georaenaeyeogeul gwallihaneun geosi anira, cheoeum goanhan sarami jeonghan gyuchige ttara gachiga maegyeojigo beullokchein gisureul gibaneuro georaedoemnida.

4. 2009nyeon 1wol balhaengi doeeoskko gugnae amhohwapye yeolpungui junksime isseossdeon biteukoineul han beon salpyeobolkkayo?

5. i amhohwapyeneun seongneungi joeun keompyuteoro suhak munjereul pulttae balhaengi doemyeo i gwajeongeul 'chaegul'irago ilkeotseumnida. ihu keompyuteona mobailgigie jigabeul seolchihago biteukoin jusoreul mandeureo georaereul jinhaenghal su itseumnida.

6. amhohwapyeneun georaebiyonggwa soyosigani jeolgamdoego, beullokcheingisureul gibaneuro hayeo gangnyeokan boani yujidoendaneun jangjeomi itjiman,

7. gyejwa soyujae daehan jeongboga gonggaedoeji ana amsijangeseo mayakgeoraena dobak, hogeun bijageumjoseongeul wihan donsetage agyongdoel su itgo,

8. gagyeok deungnakpogi keumyeo, "gimchi peurimieom"iraneun mari saenggil mankeum hanguk sijangeseo amhohwapye tugiga biiseongjeogeuro gwayeoldoego itdaneun jeonmungadeurui uigyeoni moyeo jeongbuui gyujega sigeupadaneun moksoriga keotseumnida.

9. ie ttara jeongbuneun icheonisipchillyeon sibiwol isipparil "gasangtonghwa teukbyeoldaechaek"eul balpyohayeosseumyeo, gasangtonghwa georae silmyeongjereul silsihayeo georae tumyeongseongeul jegohago, gasangtonghwa gwallyeon beomjoe jipjung dansok mit eomjung cheobeoreul jinhaenghal geosimeul balkyeotseumnida.

10. hanguksahoeyeoronyeongusoga jinan il wol jeonguk seongin cheonsamsipsam myeongeul daesangeuro 'amhohwapye gyuje chanban'eul noko josareul silsihan gyeolgwa yuksipjeomgu peosenteuui eungdapjaga "jeongbuui gasanghwapye gyuje ganghwabangan"e chanseonghandago dapayeotseumnida.

11. hajiman tadanghaji aneun gasanghwapye gyujero hanguk gyeongjega soetoehaneun geoseul wonhaji anneundaneun uigyeoneseo birotdoen gasanghwapyegyujebandae cheongwone dongchamhan iga susimman myeongi neomeo hangugui amhohwapye sijangui donghyangeul yeuijusi haji aneul su eopseumnida.

12. hanguk sijangeseo yeolpungeul bureoireukyeotdeon amhohwapyee daehan yeoreobunui saenggageun eotteosingayo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

연일	yeonil	day after day	noun
단속	dansok	crackdown	noun
돈세탁	donsetak	money laundering	noun
일컫다	ilkeodda	refer	verb
열풍	yeolpung	booming	noun
매기다	maegida	score	verb
기반으로 하다	gibaneuro hada	base	phrase
동참하다	dongchamhada	take part in	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

연희 씨가 요즘 연일 싱글벙글한 것을 보니 무슨 좋은 일이 있나보다. *yeonhui ssiga yojeum yeonil singgeulbeonggeulhan geoseul boni museun joeun iri innaboda.* "It seems like there is a good thing going on with Yeonhui because she has a big smile on her face every day these days."	주말이라 경찰들이 음주운전 단속을 하고 있다. *jumarira gyeongchaldeuri eumjuunjeon dansogeul hago itta.* "Policemen are cracking down on drunk driving because it is the weekend."
애석하게도 미술품들이 돈세탁의 수단으로 사용되는 경우가 있다. *aeseoghagedo misulpumdeuri donsetagui sudaneuro sayongdoeneun gyeonguga itta.* "Unfortunately, there is a case where artwork was being used for money laundering."	박경리의 "토지"는 한국근현대사 명작으로 일컬어진다. *bakgyeongniui "toji"neun hangukgeunhyeondaesa myeongjageuro ilkeoreojinda.* "'Land' penned by Kyongni-Pak is considered a landmark novel depicting the history of modern Korea."
한국의 문화 콘텐츠 산업은 한류의 열풍으로 급성장하고 있다. *hangugui munwa kontencheu saneobeun hanryuui yeolpungeuro geupseongjanghago itta.* "The Korean cultural content industry is booming with 'Korean Wave' fever."	교수님께서는 리포트 점수를 매기고 계시다. *gyosunimkkeseoneun ripoteu jeomsureul maegigo gyesida.* "The professor is scoring the assignments we turned in."
우리 사장님께서는 회사가 직원들간의 신뢰를 기반으로 성장한다고 하셨다. *uri sajangnimkkeseoneun hoesaga jigwondeulganui silloereul gibaneuro seongjanghandago hasyeotda.* "My boss said that the company grows trust among its employees."	그녀도 친구의 사업에 동참했다. *geunyeodo chinguui saeobe dongchamhaetta.* "She also took part in her friend's business."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #10
Cherry Blossoms Blooming in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. "봄바람 휘날리며 흩날리는 벚꽃 잎이 울려 퍼질 이 거리를 둘이 걸어요."
2. 3인조 밴드 버스커 버스커가 2012년 봄 발매한 1집 타이틀 곡 "벚꽃엔딩"의 한 소절입니다.
3. 이 곡은 매년 봄이 되면 음원차트를 역주행 하며 인기를 끕니다. 그래서 아티스트에게 봄마다 지급되는 일명 "벚꽃연금"이라고 불릴 만큼 많은 이들의 사랑을 받는 봄노래입니다.
4. 이렇듯 길가 여기저기에서 벚꽃을 소재로 한 노래들이 들려올 때면 어느덧 시리던 겨울이 가고 바야흐로 봄이라는 걸 느끼게 됩니다.
5. 그리고 봄을 알리는 대명사 벚꽃은 추웠던 겨울의 한기를 몰아내며 푸근해진 봄기운을 한껏 만끽할 수 있는 풍경을 자아냅니다.
6. 자, 그럼 한국 어디에서 벚꽃이 그려낸 봄의 향연을 즐길 수 있는지 알아보도록 할까요?
7. 2018년 4월 1일부터 10일까지 열흘간 경상남도 창원시에서 진해 군항제가 열립니다. 36만 그루의 왕벚나무 경관에 더불어 다양한 문화예술행사를 즐길 수 있는 벚꽃축제입니다. 국내 벚꽃 1번지라고도 불리는 대표명소입니다.
8. 철길 따라 심은 왕벚나무가 만개하여 황홀한 벚꽃 터널을 이루는 경화역, 그리고 물길 따라 핀 벚꽃이 색색 조명과 함께 어우러지는 여좌천은 진해 군항제에서 빠질 수 없는 코스입니다.
9. 수도권에서는 석촌호수 벚꽃축제와 여의도 봄꽃축제가 벚꽃 명소로 손꼽힙니다.
10. 석촌호수변을 따라 심어진 왕벚꽃이 벚꽃 터널을 만들며, 그 옆에 롯데월드와 롯데타워가 위치하고 있어 야경 또한 일품입니다.
11. 여의도 봄꽃 축제에서는 한강변으로 만개하는 왕벚나무를 비롯해서 진달래, 개나리, 철쭉 등 다양한 봄꽃을 감상할 수 있습니다.
12. 그 외에도 4월 7일에서 8일까지 이틀간 열리며 지리산 향토음식을 맛볼 수 있는 화개장터 벚꽃축제, 강원도 경포대 벚꽃길, 경주 보문 관광단지 등을 비롯한 국내 각지에서 벚꽃을 즐길 수 있습니다.
13. 이번 봄엔 사랑하는 사람들과 봄노래를 들으며 흐드러지게 핀 벚꽃으로 수놓은 길목을 거닐어 보는건 어때요?

ENGLISH

1. "As the spring wind blows. The scattering cherry blossom petals. Spread out on this street. As we walk together."

2. These are a few lines of the song "Cherry Blossom Ending", which is the title track of the first album released by a band of three members—Busker Busker—in Spring 2012.

3. Around this season, the song gets super popular to the point of it being boosted up to the high ranks on charts. So some say this song is like a pension given to the artist every spring, a.k.a. cherry blossom pension.

4. So when we start hearing songs about cherry blossoms played in the street, then we realize chilly winter has passed and the spring is now in the air.

5. And cherry blossoms, which make the spring obvious, bring forth a gorgeous scene full of warm spring breeze which drives the cold out of the air.

6. Well, then why don't we take a look at some places in Korea where we can enjoy the spring feast painted by cherry blossoms?

7. The Jinhae Gunhangje Festival, which is held for ten days, starts April 1, 2018 in Changwon-si, Gyeongsangnam-do. This is a cherry blossom festival where visitors may enjoy the landscape of 360 thousand cherry blossom trees, along with various cultural shows and events. This festival is widely known as the No.1 cherry blossom sight in Korea.

8. Gyeonghwa Station, where cherry blossom trees are planted alongside the railway, forms a mind-blowing cherry blossom tunnel and Yeojwacheon, where cherry blossoms gets mingled with colorful lamps along the stream in the evening, are two must-go-and-see scenic points of the Jinhae Gunhangje Festival.

9. Seokchonhosu Lake Cherry Blossom Festival and Yeouido Spring Flower Festival are counted as top cherry blossom sights in the capital area.

10. King cherry trees planted along the Seokchon lakeside track create a cherry blossom tunnel, and the Lotte World Amusement Park and Lotte Tower beside the lake adds beauty to the night view.

11. At the Yeouido Spring Flower Festival, you may enjoy a wide variety of spring flowers—including King cherry blossoms, royal azeleas, forsythia, azaleas, etc.—elegantly decorating the the Han River.

12. Also, there are many other locations to enjoy cherry blossoms in Korea, including Hwagae Market Cherry Blossom Festival—which is held two days, on April 7 and April 8, and has local cuisine of Jirisan for you to try—, Gyeongpodae cherry blossom street in Gangwon-do, and Bomun Pavilion of Gyeongju.

13. How about you take a walk alongside the street embroidered with cherry blossoms, listening to spring K-pop songs with the ones you love this spring?

ROMANIZATION

1. "bombaram hwinallimyeo heunnallineun beotkkot ipi ullyeo peojil i georireul duri georeoyo."

2. saminjo baendeu beoseukeo beoseukeoga icheonsibinyeon bom balmaehan iljip taiteul gok "beotkkochending"ui han sojeolimnida.

3. i gogeun maenyeon bumi deomyeon eumwonchateureul yeokjuhaeng hamyeo ingireul kkeumnida. geuraeseo atiseuteuege bommada jigeupdoeneun ilmyeong "beotkkochyeongeum"irago bullil mankeum maneun ideurui sarangeul banneun bomnoraeimnida.

4. ireoteut gilga yeogijeogieseo beotkkocheul sojaero han noraedeuri deullyeool ttaemyeon eoneudeot sirideon gyeouri gago bayaheuro bomiraneun geol neukkige doemnida.

5. geurigo bomeul allineun daemyeongsa beotkkocheun chuwotdeon gyeourui hangireul moranaemyeo pugeunhaejin bomgiuneul hankkeot mankkikal su inneun punggyeongeul jaanaemnida.

6. ja, geureom hanguk eodieseo beotkkochi geuryeonaen bomui hyangyeoneul jeulgil su inneunji arabodorok halkkayo?

7. icheonsippallyeon sawol irilbuteo sibilkkaji yeolheulgan gyeongsangnamdo changwonsieseo jinhae gunhangjega yeollimnida. samsip-man geuruui wangbeonnamu gyeonggwane deobureo dayanghan munhwayesulhaengsareul jeulgil su inneun beotkkotchukjeimnida. gungnae beotkkot ilbeonjiragodo bullineun daepyomyeongsoimnida.

8. cheolgil ttara simeun wangbeonnamuga mangaehayeo hwangholhan beotkkot teoneoreul iruneun gyeonghwayeok, geurigo mulgil ttara pin beotkkochi saeksaek jomyeonggwa hamkke eoureojineun yeojwacheoneun jinhae gunhangjeeseo ppajil su eomneun koseuimnida.

9. sudogwoneseoneun seokchonhosu beotkkotchukjewa yeouido bomkkotchukjega beotkkot myeongsoro sonkkopimnida.

10. seokchonhosubyeoneul ttara simeojin wangbeotkkochi beotkkot teoneoreul mandeulmyeo, geu yeoppe rotdewoldeuwa rotdetawoga wichihago isseo yagyeong ttohan ilpumimnida.

11. yeouido bomkkot chukjeeseoneun hangangbyeoneuro mangaehaneun wangbeonnamureul birotaeseo jindallae, gaenari, cheoljjuk deung dayanghan bomkkocheul gamsanghal su itseumnida.

12. geu oeedo sawol chirireseo parilkkaji iteulgan yeollimyeo jirisan hyangtoeumsigeul matbol su inneun hwagaejangteo beotkkotchukje, gangwondo gyeongpodae beotkkotgil, gyeongju bomun gwangwangdanji deungeul birotan gungnae gakjieseo beotkkocheul jeulgil su itseumnida.

13. ibeon bomen saranghaneun saramdeulgwa bomnoraereul deureumyeo heudeureojige pin beotkkocheuro sunoeun gilmogeul geonireo boneungeon eottaeyo?

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

이맘때쯤	imamttae-jjeum	around this time (of the day, month, year)	noun
푸근하다	pugeunhada	warm	adjective
각지	gakji	all parts; various places	noun
일품	myeongso	matchless; incomparable	noun
명소	myeongso	famous tourist attractions, famous places	noun
어느덧	eo-neu-deot	suddenly, without one's knowledge, in no time	adverb
흐드러지다	heudeureojida	splendid	adjective
만개하다	mangaehada	(be in) full bloom	verb
자아내다	jaanaeda	bring forth	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

매일 이맘때가 되면 집앞 빵집에서 고소한 빵냄새가 난다. *maeil imamttaega doemyeon jibap ppangjibeseo gosohan ppangnaemsaega nanda.* "The bakery in front of my home always has the smell of freshly baked bread around this time every day."	이맘때쯤이 일년 중에 제일 바빠요. *imamttaejjeum-i ilnyeon jung-e jeil bappayo.* "During the year, around this time is the busiest."
사랑하는 사람의 푸근한 미소를 보면 마음이 편안해진다. *saranghaneun saramui pugeunhan misoreul bomyeon maeumi pyeonanhaejinda.* "It relaxes me to see the warm smile of the ones I love."	벚꽃축제를 즐기러 전국 각지에서 많은 나들이객이 몰려왔다. *beotkkotchukjereul jeulgireo jeonguk gakjieseo maneun nadeurigaegi mollyeowatda.* "A lot of people from various places came to enjoy the cherry blossom festival."
태풍이 전국 각지에 큰 피해를 주었다. *taepung-i jeonguk gakjie kun pihaereul jueotta.* "The typhoon caused much damage to all parts of the country."	비오는 날 먹는 파전에 막걸리는 그 맛이 일품이다. *bioneun nal meongneun pajeone makgeollineun geu masi ilpumida.* "The taste is indescribable when you eat Korean pancake with rice wine on a rainy day."
4대궁 및 종묘는 한국의 역사를 담은 관광명소이다. *sadaegung mit jongmyoneun hangugui yeoksareul dameun gwangwangmyeongsoida.* "The four royal palaces and Jongmyo are tourist attractions that embrace the history of Korea."	저에게 이 도시의 명소를 말해 주시겠습니까? *Jeo-ege i dosieu myeongsoreul malhae jusigesseumnikka?* "Could you please tell me the famous tourist attractions in this city?"

초등학교 입학할 때가 어제 같은데 어느덧 시간이 흘러 어른이 되었다. *chodeunghakgyo ipakal ttaega eoje gateunde eoneudeot sigani heulleo eoreuni doeeotda.* "It feels like yesterday when I started my very first day of elementary school, but I became a grown adult in no time."	어느덧 겨울이네요. *eoneudeot gyeo-ul-ineyo.* "It was suddenly winter."
담벼락에 샛노란 개나리가 흐드러지게 피었다. *dambyeorage saennoran gaenariga heudeureojige pieotda.* "Forsythias bloomed splendidly over the wall in vibrant yellow."	벚꽃이 만개하면 여기저기 봄나들이 나온 사람들이 많아진다. *beotkkochi mangaehamyeon yeogijeogi bomnadeuri naon saramdeuri manajinda.* "There are a lot of people going out for a spring picnic when cherry blossoms are in full bloom."

광고는 상품에 대한 궁금증을 자아내도록 고안된다.

gwanggoneun sangpume daehan gunggeumjeungeul jaanaedorok goandoenda.

"Commercials are designed to arouse curiosity in products."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #11
President Moon and His First Year In Office

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#11

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 다음 달 10일은 문재인 정부 출범 1년을 맞이하는 날입니다.
2. 2017년 3월 10일 박근혜 전 대통령이 탄핵되고 파면되어 보궐선거가 치러졌고, 2017년 5월 9일 문재인 후보가 제19대 대통령으로 당선되었습니다.
3. 그럼 문재인 대통령이 작년 선거운동 당시 내세운 대선공약과 2017년 5월 10일부터 취임 1년간 추진해온 정책들을 살펴보도록 합시다.
4. 더불어민주당 소속으로 출마한 문재인 대통령은 일자리 확대, 노동환경 개선, 적폐청산, 건강보험 보장성 강화, 남북한 평화 등을 ""12대 약속""으로 정리하여 공약으로 내세웠습니다.
5. 문재인 대통령은 일자리는 늘리고 노동시간과 비정규직은 줄이며, 고용의 질을 높여 일자리 문제를 해결하겠다고 다짐하였습니다. 그 중 한 가지 수단으로 공공부문 비정규직 정규직화를 추진하였습니다.
6. 또한 2020년까지 최저임금 시급 1만원을 달성하겠다고 하였으며, 2018 년에는 16.4% 인상하여 큰 변화의 폭을 보였습니다.
7. 비급여 의료항목을 축소하고 건강보험 적용을 대폭 확대하여 의료비를 경감하는 이른바 '문재인 케어'도 연일 화제가 되고 있습니다.
8. 이를 찬성하며 지지를 보내는 이들이 있는 반면, 의사 협회로부터는 강한 반대를 받고 있어 앞으로의 정책 추진 방향에 많은 관심이 쏠리고 있습니다.
9. 또한 문재인 대통령은 북한 핵문제를 반드시 해결하고 전쟁 위험이 없는 한반도를 만들며, 남북한의 시장을 하나로 통합하고 점진적으로 통일을 추진하겠다고 공약하였습니다.
10. 이에 남북 고위급회담이 개최되고 지난 2월 평창 올림픽 기간에는 남북 여자 아이스 하키 단일팀이 구성되는 일이 있었습니다.
11. 문재인 정부의 정책들을 바라보는 시각이 분분한 가운데 현정부의 크고작은 결정에 많은 이들의 이목이 집중되고 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. By next month, on the 10th, President Moon Jae-in's administration reaches its first year anniversary.

2. On March 10, 2017, the ousted President Park Guen-hye was impeached and dismissed, so the presidential election was followed after, and on May 9, 2017, Moon Jae-in was elected as the 19th President of Korea.

3. Then let us consider the presidential pledges he made during the election campaign and what policies were carried out in the past year since he started his term on the 10th of May, 2017.

4. President Moon Jae-in, who ran in the election as a candidate of the Democratic Party of Korea, summed up his main policies into the "12 Pledges" including the following - increasing employment opportunities, improving conditions of employment, rooting out corruption, expanding health insurance coverage, and improving the relationship with North Korea.

5. President Moon pledged he would increase job openings, lesson working hours and numbers of contract workers, and improve working conditions to solve employment issues in Korea. The policy which converted contract workers into full-time employees was one of them.

6. Furthermore, he promised to achieve the goal of a 10,000 won minimum hourly wage rate by the year of 2020, and the rate for 2018 has increased by 16.4%, which is quite a big change.

7. The Moon Jae-in Care' is also a hot topic because it deals with reducing the uninsured medical treatment criteria and expanding insurance coverage so that medical expenses may be lessened.

8. While the policy is welcomed by many, it is faced with strong opposition from the Korean Medical Association, thus being an issue to keep an eye on.

9. President Moon also promised to solve the issue of North Korea's nuclear weapon, turn the peninsula into a safer place from war, unify the South and North Korean markets, and take gradual steps towards Korean Reunification.

10. In turn, South and North Korea held official talks and during the Pyeongchang Winter Olympics in February, South and North Korea played ice hockey as a unified team.

11. While there are varied perspectives on policies of President Moon's Administration, many keep on showing keen interest in big or small decisions made by the government.

ROMANIZATION

1. daeum dal sibireun munjaein jeongbu chulbeom illyeoneul majihaneun narimnida.

2. icheonsipchillyeon samwol sibil bakgeunhye jeon daetongnyeongi tanhaekdoego pamyeondoeeo bogwolseongeoga chireojyeotgo, icheonsipchillyeon owol guil munjaein huboga je sipgudae daetongnyeongeuro dangseondoeeotseumnida.

3. geureom munjaein daetongnyeongi jangnyeon seongeoundong dangsi naeseun daeseongongyakgwa icheonsipchillyeon owol sibilbuteo chwiim illyeongan chujinhaeon jeongchaekdeureul salpyeobodorok hapsida.

4. deobureominjudang sosogeuro chulmahan munjaein daetongnyeongeun iljari hwakdae, nodonghwangyeong gaeseon, jeokpyecheongsan, geongangboheom bojangseong ganghwa, nambukan pyeonghwa deungeul "sibidae yaksok"euro jeongnihayeo gongyageuro naesewotseumnida.

5. munjaein daetongnyeongeun iljarineun neulligo nodongsigangwa bijeonggyujigeun jurimyeo, goyongui jireul nopyeo iljari munjereul haegyeolhagetdago dajimhayeosseumnida. geu jung han gaji sudaneuro gonggongbumun bijeonggyujik jeonggyujikwareul chujinhayeotseumnida.

6. ttohan icheonisimnyeonkkaji choejeoimgeum sigeup ilmanwoneul dalseonghagetdago hayeosseumyeo, icheonsippal nyeoneneun sibyukjeomsa peosenteu insanghayeo keun byeonhwaui pogeul boyeotseumnida.

7. bigeubyeo uiryohangmogeul chuksohago geongangboheom jeogyongeul daepok hwakdaehayeo uiryobireul gyeonggamhaneun ireunba 'munjaein keeo'do yeonil hwajega doego isseumnida.

8. ireul chanseonghamyeo jijireul bonaeneun ideuri inneun banmyeon, uisa hyeopoerobuteoneun ganghan bandaereul batgo isseo apeuroui jeongchaek chujin banghyange maneun gwansimi ssolligo itseumnida.

9. ttohan munjaein daetongnyeongeun bukan haengmunjereul bandeusi haegyeolhago jeonjaeng wiheomi eomneun hanbandoreul mandeulmyeo, nambukanui sijangeul hanaro tonghapago jeomjinjeogeuro tongireul chujinhagetdago gongyakayeotseumnida.

10. ie nambuk gowigeupoedami gaechoedoego jinan iwol pyeongchang ollimpik giganeneun nambuk yeoja aiseu haki daniltimi guseongdoeneun iri isseotseumnida.

11. munjaein jeongbuui jeongchaekdeureul baraboneun sigagi bunbunhan gaunde hyeonjeongbuui keugojageun gyeoljeonge maneun ideurui imogi jipjungdoego itseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
수단	sudan	method, way	noun
선거운동	seongeoundong	election campaign	phrase
당선되다	dangseondoeda	be elected	verb

출마하다	chulmahada	run for election	verb
탄핵	tanhaek	impeachment	noun
출범하다	chulbeomhada	launch	verb
달성하다	dalseonghada	achieve	verb
추진하다	chujinhada	carry forward	verb
공약	gongyak	election promise	noun
점진적으로	jeomjinjeogeuro	gradually	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국은 교통수단이 다양해 매우 편리하다. *hangugeun gyotongsudani dayanghae maeu pyeollihada.* "Korea has various means of public transportation, which is very convenient. "	마지막 수단입니다. *majimak sudan-ipnida.* "This is the last method."
선거운동 기간동안 모든 후보들은 지지율을 높이기 위해 최선을 다한다. *seongeoundong gigandongan modeun hubodeureun jijiyureul nopigi wihae choeseoneul dahanda.* "During the election campaign period, all candidates do their best to increase their approval rating."	도널드 트럼프는 미국의 제 45대 대통령으로 당선되었다. *doneoldeu teureompeuneun migugui je sasibodae daetongnyeongeuro dangseondoeeotda.* "Donald Trump has been elected as the 45th President of the United States."
도널드 트럼프는 공화당 대선후보로 출마하였다. *doneoldeu teureompeuneun gonghwadang daeseonhuboro chulmahayeotda.* "Donald Trump ran for the presidential election as the Republican candidate."	박근혜 전 대통령은 한국에서 최초로 탄핵된 대통령이다. *bakgeunhye jeon daetongnyeongeun hangugeseo choechoro tanhaekdoen daetongnyeongida.* "Ousted President Park Geun-Hye is the first president that was impeached in Korea."
가나다 기업의 신기술 연구팀은 출범한지 얼마 되지 않아 여러차례 특허를 출원했다. *ganada gieobui singisul yeongutimeun chulbeomhanji eolma doeji ana yeoreocharye teukeoreul churwonhaetda.* "The newly formed technology research team of Ganada corporation achieved several patents not long after its launch."	직원들은 목표 매출액을 달성하기 위해 수단과 방법을 가리지 않았다. *jigwondeureun mokpyo maechuraegeul dalseonghagi wihae sudangwa bangbeobeul gariji anatda.* "Employees took all means and methods to reach the sales target."

가나다 기업은 인재를 발굴하기 위해 다양한 공모전을 추진중이다.

ganada gieobeun injaereul balgulhagi wihae dayanghan gongmojeoneul chujinjungida.

"Ganada Corporation is carrying forward several contests to hunt for talent."

김 후보는 젊은 층의 표심을 사기위해 청년 일자리 공약을 중점적으로 내세웠다.

gim huboneun jeolmeun cheungui pyosimeul sagiwihae cheongnyeon iljari gongyageul jungjeomjeogeuro naesewotda.

"Candidate Kim focused his election promises on youth employment to win votes of young people."

영희씨는 유럽여행의 꿈을 이루기 위해 점진적으로 지출을 줄여나갔다.

yeonghuissineun yureobyeohaengui kkumeul irugi wihae jeomjinjeogeuro jichureul juryeonagatda.

"Younghee gradually reduced her spending to fulfill her dream of traveling to Europe."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #12

May Family Month and the Low Birth Rate Issue in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#12

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 어느덧 봄꽃이 지고 녹음이 우거진 5월이 되었습니다.
2. 혹시 한국에서 5월이 무슨 달로 불려지는지 아시나요?
3. 네, 맞습니다. 바로 "가정의 달"입니다. 그래서 5월에는 가족의 중요성을 다시 일깨워 주고 서로 감사함을 표할 수 있도록 제정된 기념일들이 여럿 있습니다.
4. 날짜순으로 살펴보면 5월 5일 어린이날이 제일 먼저 달력에 등장하는데요, 1923년부터 시행되기 시작한 어린이날은 '어린이의 인격을 존중하고, 행복을 도모하기 위해 제정한 기념일'입니다.
5. 그 다음으로는 '어버이의 은혜에 감사하고, 어른과 노인을 공경하는 경로효친의 미덕을 기리는' 5월 8일 어버이 날이 있습니다.
6. 본래 어머니날이었던 이 기념일은, 1973년에 아버지가 포함된 어버이날로 확대되었습니다. 이 날 자녀들은 부모와 조부모에게 카네이션을 달아들이며 선물로 감사를 표합니다.
7. 그 외에도 5월에는 가정의 역할과 책임의 중요성, 그리고 부부관계의 소중함을 일깨우고자 제정된 5월 15일 '가정의 날'과 5월 21일 '부부의 날'이 있습니다.
8. 가정의 달에는 도처에서는 이를 기념하기 위한 다양한 정책들과 행사를 시행하고 있습니다.
9. 하지만 동시에 가정과 관련하여 한국 사회를 달구고 있는 문제가 있는데, 바로 저출산 이슈입니다.
10. 2017년 한국의 출생아수는 전년보다 5만명 가까이 감소하였으며, 여자 1명이 평생 낳을 것으로 예상되는 평균 출생아수인 합계출산율 역시 사상 최저치인 1.05를 기록하였습니다.
11. 현재 수준의 인구를 유지하기 위해서는 합계출산율이 적어도 2.1 이상이 되어야 하는데 출산율이 작년에 비해 증가하기는커녕 최저점을 찍어 인구절벽 가속화에 대한 우려 역시 커지고 있습니다.
12. 혼인 및 출산의 감소 원인으로는 주로 임구감소, 취업난이 꼽힙니다.
13. 이에 정부는 일과 가정 양립제도를 정비해 나가며, 일자리, 주거 문제부터 출산, 보육 문제를 해결하고 출산과 육아 지원을 확장하는 정책들을 추진하고 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Spring flowers had disappeared, and May has come with flourishing greeneries.

2. Have you ever heard what May is called in Korea?

3. Yes, that's correct. It is known as a "family month." So in May, there are numbers of anniversaries that are celebrated to remind us of the importance of family and encourage us to show appreciation to each family member.

4. If we consider the anniversaries by date, May 5, or Children's Day, is the first one to appear on the calendar. Children's day was established to "respect children's rights and to promote their happiness," and it was implemented in 1923.

5. The next is Parents' Day, on May 8, where people practice the virtue of "showing respect to seniors and filial piety to parents" by thanking their parents and honoring seniors.

6. This day was first named "Mother's day," but in 1973, it was enlarged and re-established as "Parents' Day," including fathers to be honored. Sons and daughters express their appreciation to their parents and grandparents with gifts and by putting carnations on them.

7. Also in May, there is "Family Day" on May 15 and "Couple's Day" on May 21 to emphasize the importance of family, family responsibilities, and the relationship between married couples.

8. In May, known as "Family Month," there are many events and policies designed to celebrate families in many different places.

9. However, there exists a problem that has been a hot topic in Korean Society lately, which is the low birth rate issue.

10. In 2017, the number of new born babies decreased by 50,000 compared to the year before, and the total fertility rate—the number of children who would be born per woman—was 1.05, which was the lowest record ever.

11. In order to maintain the current population, the total fertility rate has to mark at least 2.1, but the rate hit the lowest (rather than having any increase) in 2017, so the concern over the demographic cliff is being heightened.

12. The main causes for decreasing marriage and birth rates are known to be the population decline and employment crisis.

13. So, in turn, the government is implementing equal employment and support for work-family reconciliation and carrying out policies to solve employment, housing, birthing, and childcare problems and to extend government support on maternity and parenting.

ROMANIZATION

1. eoneudeot bomkkochi jigo nogeumi ugeojin owori doeeotseumnida.

2. hoksi hangugeseo owori museun dallo bullyeojineunji asinayo?

3. ne, matseumnida. baro ""gajeongui dal""imnida. geuraeseo oworeneun gajogui jungyoseongeul dasi ilkkaewo jugo seoro gamsahameul pyohal su itdorok jejeongdoen ginyeomildeuri yeoreot itseumnida.

4. naljjasuneuro salpyeobomyeon owol oil eorininari jeil meonjeo dallyeoge deungjanghaneundeyo, cheongubaegisipsamnyeonbuteo sihaengdoegi sijakan eorininareun 'eoriniui ingyeogeul jonjunghago, haengbogeul domohagi wihae jejeonghan ginyeomil'imnida.

5. geu daeumeuroneun 'eobeoiui eunhyee gamsahago, eoreungwa noineul gonggyeonghaneun gyeongnohyochinui mideogeul girineun' owol paril eobeoi nari itseumnida.

6. bollae eomeoninarieotdeon i ginyeomireun, cheongubaekchilsipsamnyeonnyeone abeojiga pohamdoen eobeoinallo hwakdaedoeeotsumnida. i nal janyeodeureun bumowa jobumoege kaneisyeoneul daradeurimyeo seonmullo gamsareul pyohamnida.

7. geu oeedo oworeneun gajeongui yeokalgwa chaegimui jungyoseong, geurigo bubugwangyeui sojunghameul ilkkaeugoja jejeongdoen owol siboil 'gajeongui nal'gwa owol isibiril 'bubuui nal'i itseumnida.

8. gajeongui dareneun docheoeseoneun ireul ginyeomhagi wihan dayanghan jeongchaekdeulgwa haengsareul sihaenghago itseumnida.

9. hajiman dongsie gajeonggwa gwallyeonhayeo hanguk sahoereul dalgugo inneun munjega inneunde, baro jeochulsan isyuimnida.

10. icheonsipchillyeon hangugui chulsaengasuneun jeonnyeonboda omanmyeong gakkai gamsohayeosseumyeo, yeoja hanmyeongi pyeongsaeng naeul geoseuro yesangdoeneun pyeonggyun chulsaengasuin hapgyechulsanyul yeoksi sasang choejeochiin iljeomyeongoreul girokayeotseumnida.

11. hyeonjae sujunui ingureul yujihagi wihaeseoneun hapgyechulsanyuri jeogeodo ijeomil isangi doeeoya haneunde chulsanyuri jangnyeone bihae jeunggahagineunkeonyeong choejeojeomeul jjigeo ingujeolbyeok gasokwae daehan uryeo yeoksi keojigo itseumnida.

12. honin mit chulsanui gamso wonineuroneun juro imgugamso, chwieomnani kkopimnida.

13. ie jeongbuneun ilgwa gajeong yangnipjedoreul jeongbihae nagamyeo, iljari, jugeo munjebuteo chulsan, boyuk munjereul haegyeolhago chulsangwa yuga jiwoneul hwakjanghaneun jeongchaekdeureul chujinhago itseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

존중하다	jonjunghada	respect	verb
공경하다	gonggyeonghada	honor	verb
여럿	yeoreot	many	noun
는커녕	neunkeonyeong	in no way; far from; not at all	none
제정하다	jejeonghada	enact	verb
일깨워 주다	ilkkaewo juda	remind	verb
정비하다	jeongbihada	tune up	verb
사상	sasang	in its history; all-time	noun
달구다	dalguda	heat up	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

다른 사람을 존중하다 *dareun sarameul jonjunghada* respect others	저는 당신을 존중합니다. *Jeoneun dangsineul jonjunghamnida.* I respect you.
부부는 서로를 존중한다는 점을 언행으로 나타내야 한다. *bubuneun seororeul jonjunghandaneun jeomeul eonhaengeuro natanaeya handa.* "It is necessary for married couples to show their respect for each other in words and deeds. "	어른을 공경하도록 아이를 훈련하는 데에는 부모의 가정 교육이 지대한 영향을 미친다. *eoreuneul gonggyeonghadorok aireul hullyeonhaneun deeneun bumoui gajeonggyoyugi jidaehan yeonghyangeul michinda.* "Parents' discipline plays a major role in training children to honor their elders."
친구 여럿이 함께 모여 여행을 가는 건 정말 신나는 일이다. *chingu yeoreosi hamkke moyeo yeohaengeul ganeun geon jeongmal sinnaneun irida.* "It is such an exciting thing to go on a trip with many friends."	철수는 잘못을 뉘우치기는커녕 영희에게 책임을 전가하려고 했다. *cheolsuneun jalmoseul nwiuchigineunkeonyeong yeonghuiege chaegimeul jeongaharyeogo haetda.* "Cheolsu did not feel guilty for his wrongdoing at all, but on the contrary, he blamed Younghee for the incident."
대한민국 헌법은 1948년 7월에 제정되었다. *daehanminguk heonbeobeun cheongubaeksasippallyeon chirwore jejeongdoeeotda.* "The Constitution of the Republic of Korea was established in July 1948."	토끼와 거북이 이야기는 성실함의 중요성을 일깨워 준다. *tokkiwa geobugi iyagineun seongsilhamui jungyoseongeul ilkkaewo junda.* "The Tortoise and the Hare' story reminds us of the importance of diligence."

우리 동네는 지금 보도블럭을 정비하고 있어 통행에 불편이 있다.

uri dongneneun jigeum bodobeulleogeul jeongbihago isseo tonghaenge bulpyeoni itda.

"It is a bit inconvenient to walk around in my neighborhood recently, due to the sidewalk maintenance."

세일 한 번 안 하던 매장이 특별 할인 행사를 하자 사상 최고로 많은 인파가 몰려 하루 종일 발 디딜 틈이 없었다.

seil han beon an hadeon maejangi teukbyeol harin haengsareul haja sasang choegoro maneun inpaga mollyeo haru jongil bal didil teumi eopseotda.

"The store had never given any discount before, but they had a special promotion event today which attracted numerous people the whole day."

아이돌 그룹 가나다의 무대가 공연장을 뜨겁게 달구었다.

aidol geurup ganadaui mudaega gongyeonjangeul tteugeopge dalgueotda.

"The performance of the idol group, Ganada, heated up the concert hall."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #13

The US-Korea FTA and Repeated Amendment Negotiations

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#13

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 3월 26일 한국 산업통상자원부는 세 차례에 걸쳐 진행되었던 한미 자유무역협정 줄여서 ""한미 FTA""의 개정 협상이 타결되었음을 보도하였습니다.

2. 이번에는 금번 한미 FTA 개정협상 과정을 자세히 살펴보는 시간을 가져볼까 합니다.

3. 산업통상자원부와 USTR 미국 무역대표부는 1월 5일 워싱턴 D.C.에서 제1차 한미FTA 개정 협상을 개최하였습니다.

4. 1차 개정 협상을 통해 양국은 서로의 의견차를 확인하였고, 제2차 개정협상을 위한 발판을 마련하며 1차 협상을 종료하였습니다.

5. 그런데 1월 22일, 트럼프 미국 대통령은 미국에 수입되는 한국 세탁기와 태양광 모듈에 고율 관세를 부과하는 세이프가드, 긴급수입제한조치를 승인하였으며,

6. 이는 미국의 보호무역주의와 통상압박으로 인해 한미 FTA 개정 협상 과정 중 빚어질 양국 간의 통상 마찰을 예고하였습니다.

7. 그 후 1월 31일부터 2월 1일까지 서울에서 제2차 개정 협상이 개최되었습니다.

8. 제2차 개정협상에서 한국 측은 ISDS, 투자자 국가 분쟁 해결제도 개선의 필요성과 한국 제품에 발동된 세이프가드, 급수입제한조치의 부당성을 지적하였습니다.

9. 그에 반해 미국 측은 자동차 및 부품과 관련하여 한국의 무역 장벽을 낮춰야 한다고 주장하였습니다.

10. 그렇게 양국은 더욱 구체적인 입장차를 표명하였고, 제3차 개정 협상을 미국에서 개최하는데 원칙적으로 합의하며 제2차 개정 협상의 막을 내렸습니다.

11. 하지만 3월 9일, 무역확장법 232조에 따라 수입 철강재에 25%의 관세를 부과하는 미국 정부의 철강수입규제 조치가 발표되었고,

12. 그 결과 철강재 관세 경감 또는 면제 안건이 이어질 개정 협상의 주요 논의 쟁점으로 추가되었습니다.

13. 제3차 한미 FTA는 3월 15일과 16일에 미국 워싱턴 D.C.에서 개최되었습니다.

14. 양측은 이틀 동안 1차와 2차 협상 시 제기된 사항에 대해 심도 있는 논의를 진행하였으며, 지속적인 협의를 거쳐 한미 FTA 개정 협상의 원칙적 합의를 도출했습니다.

15. ISDS 투자자 국가 분쟁 해결제도를 개정하였고, 자동차 무역 부문에서는 미국으로 수출되는 25% 화물자동차 관세의 철폐 기간을 2041년으로 연장하고, 미국산 자동차 수입 장벽을 낮췄습니다.

16. 철강 부문에서는 철강 관세부과 조치에서 한국을 면제하는 대신 한국의 대미 철강 수출량을 지난 3년 평균량의 70%로 제한하는 쿼터를 설정하였습니다.

17. 이렇게 국가 간 협상은 타결을 이루며 마무리되었지만, 자국의 FTA 득실에 대한 국내 여론은 분분한 상황입니다.

ENGLISH

1. MOTIE, South Korea's Ministry of Trade, Industry, and Energy, reported on March 26 that the U.S.-Korea Free Trade Agreement, KORUS FTA, reached the final agreement after holding three rounds of renegotiation talks.

2. In this lesson, we will take a look at the most recent KORUS FTA revisions and its process.

3. MOTIE and the U.S. Trade Representative(USTR) held the first round of negotiations in Washington, D.C. on January 5.

4. Through the first round of talks, the two countries confirmed the difference in opinions and wrapped up the occasion, laying the groundwork for the second round.

5. But on January 22, the U.S. President Donald Trump approved imposing safeguard tariffs on imported washing machines and solar modules,

6. and this foreshadowed the foreseeable trade friction between the two countries due to the U.S. trade protectionism and trade pressure.

7. After that, the second round of negotiation talks was held in Seoul from January 31 to February 1.

8. South Korea pointed out that the investor-state dispute settlement (ISDS) needed revision and that is was unjust to impose the safeguard tariffs on Korean products.

9. On the other hand, the U.S. claimed that South Korea should lower the trade barrier of automobiles and auto parts.

10. As such, both the U.S. and South Korea expressed differences in standpoints more specifically and led the 2nd renegotiation talks to the end with an agreement to hold the 3rd round in the U.S.

11. But the U.S. released the import restriction on steel on March 9 based on Section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act which would impose 25% tariffs on steel,

12. And as a result, steel tariff relief and exemption became one of the major issues to be discussed during the following round of talks.

13. The 3rd round of negotiations of KORUS FTA was held in Washington, D.C. on March 15 and 16.

14. The two sides conducted in-depth discussions for two days on the matters raised over the previous two rounds and, using the continued consultations, the KORUS FTA revision was agreed to in principle.

15. ISDS was amended, and for the automobile trade sector, the 25% duty on South Korea's pick up trucks was extended to 2041, and the import barrier of the U.S. automobiles was lowered in South Korea.

16. For the steel sector, South Korea was exempted from the steel tariffs but was set with a quota that limits the steel exports to the U.S. to 70% of the average exports over the previous three years.

17. The renegotiation was settled down with the final agreement. However, there remains a differing public opinion within the nation over the gain and loss from this revised KORUS FTA.

ROMANIZATION

1. samwol isibyugil hanguk saneoptongsangjawonbuneun se charyee geolchyeo jinhaengdoeeotdeon hanmi jayumuyeokyeopjeong juryeoseo hanmi epeutiei gaejeong hyeopsangi tagyeoldoeeosseumeul bodohayeotseumnida.

2. ibeoneneun geumbeon hanmi epeutiei gaejeonghyeopsang gwajeongeul jasehi salpyeoboneun siganeul gajyeobolkka hamnida.

3. saneoptongsangjawonbuwa ueseutial miguk muyeokdaepyobuneun irwol oil wosingteon dissi eseo jeilcha hanmi epeutiei gaejeong hyeopsangeul gaechoehayeotseumnida.

4. ilcha gaejeong hyeopsangeul tonghae yanggugeun seoroui uigyeonchareul hwaginhayeotgo, jeicha gaejeonghyeopsangeul wihan balpaneul maryeonhamyeo ilcha hyeopsangeul jongnyohayeotseumnida.

5. geureonde irwol isibiil, teureompeu miguk daetongnyeongeun miguge suipdoeneun hanguk setakgiwa taeyanggwang modyure goyul gwansereul bugwahaneun seipeugadeu, gingeupsuipjehanjochireul seunginhayeosseumyeo,

6. ineun migugui bohomuyeokjuuiwa tongsangapbageuro inhae hanmi epeutiei gaejeong hyeopsang gwajeong jung bijeojil yangguk ganui tongsang machareul yegohayeotseumnida.

7. geu hu irwol samsibirilbuteo iwol irilkkaji seoureseo jeicha gaejeong hyeopsangi gaechoedoeeotseumnida.

8. jeicha gaejeonghyeopsangeseo hanguk cheugeun ISDS, tujaja gukga bunjaeng haegyeoljedo gaeseonui piryoseonggwa hanguk jepume baldongdoen seipeugadeu, geupsuipjehanjochiui budangseongeul jijeokayeotseumnida.

9. geue banhae miguk cheugeun jadongcha mit bupumgwa gwallyeonhayeo hangugui muyeok jangbyeogeul natchwoya handago jujanghayeotseumnida.

10. geureoke yanggugeun deouk guchejeogin ipjangchareul pyomyeonghayeotgo, jesamcha gaejeong hyeopsangeul migugeseo gaechoehaneunde wonchikjeogeuro habuihamyeo jeicha gaejeong hyeopsangui mageul naeryeotseumnida.

11. hajiman samwol guil, muyeokwakjangbeop ibaeksamsibijoe ttara suip cheolgangjaee isibopeosenteuui gwansereul bugwahaneun miguk jeongbuui cheolgangsuipgyuje jochiga balpyodoeeotgo,

12. geu gyeolgwa cheolgangjae gwanse gyeonggam ttoneun myeonje angeoni ieojil gaejeon ghyeopsangui juyo nonui jaengjeomeuro chugadoeeotseumnida.

13. jesamcha hanmi epeutieineun samwol siboilgwa sibyugire miguk wosingteon dissieseo gaechoedoeeotseumnida.

14. yangcheugeun iteul dongan ilchawa icha hyeopsang si jegidoen sahange daehae simdo inneun nonuireul jinhaenghayeosseumyeo, jisokjeogin hyeobuireul geochyeo hanmi epeutiei gaejeong hyeopsangui wonchikjeok habuireul dochulhaetseumnida.

15. aieseudieseu tujaja gukga bunjaeng haegyeoljedoreul gaejeonghayeotgo, jadongcha muyeok bumuneseoneun migugeuro suchuldoeneun isibopeosenteu hwamuljadongcha gwanseui cheolpye giganeul icheonsasibillyeoneuro yeonjanghago, miguksan jadongcha suip jangbyeogeul natchwotseumnida.

16. cheolgang bumuneseoneun cheolgang gwansebugwa jochieseo hangugeul myeonjehaneun daesin hangugui daemi cheolgang suchullyangeul jinan samnyeon pyeonggyunnyangui chilsippeosenteuro jehanhaneun kwoteoreul seoljeonghayeotseumnida.

17. ireoke gukga gan hyeopsangeun tagyeoreul irumyeo mamuridoeeotjiman, jagugui epeutiei deuksire daehan gungnae yeoroneun bunbunhan sanghwangimnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
주요	juyo	main, major	adjective
지적하다	jijeokada	point out	verb
의견차	uigyeoncha	difference in opinions	noun
관세	gwanse	tariff	noun
빚어지다	bijeojida	be formed	verb
지속적	jisokjeok	continuous	noun
걸쳐	geolchyeo	over a period	adverb
심도 있는	simdo inneun	in-depth	phrase
막을 내리다	mageul naerida	come to an end	phrase
장벽	jangbyeok	barrier	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

폐암의 큰 주요 원인 중 하나는 흡연이다. *pyeamui keun juyo wonin jung hananeun heubyeonida.* "One of the major leading causes of lung cancer is smoking."	철수 씨는 회사의 보안 시스템이 취약하다는 점을 지적하였다. *cheolsu ssineun hoesaui boan siseutemi chwiyakadaneun jeomeul jijeokayeotda.* "Cheolsu pointed out that their company's security system is vulnerable to attack."

부부간의 의견차는 대화로 해결해야 한다. *bubuganui uigyeonchaneun daehwaro haegyeolhaeya handa.* "Married couples must resolve differences in opinions through communication."	해외에서 600 달러 이상 구매한 것이 있다면 입국 시 세관 신고를 하고 관세를 납부해야 한다. *haeoeeseo yukbaek dalleo isang gumaehan geosi itdamyeon ipguk si segwan singoreul hago gwansereul napbuhaeya handa.* "It is required to report to Customs upon arrival and pay tariffs for overseas items purchased over 600 dollars."
고속도로가 막혀 여행 일정에 차질이 빚어지게 되었다. *gosokdoroga makyeo yeohaeng iljeonge chajiri bijeojige doeeotda.* "A change to the itinerary was made due to highway traffic."	건강을 지키려면 지속적인 관리와 운동습관이 매우 중요하다. *geongangeul jikiryeomyeon jisokjeogin gwalliwa undongseupgwani maeu jungyohada.* "It is very important to give continuous care and keep good work out habits to maintain good health."
영희 씨는 수차례에 걸쳐 치킨집에 전화를 해보았지만 아무도 받지 않아 실망했다. *yeonghui ssineun sucharyee geolchyeo chikinjibe jeonhwareul haeboatjiman amudo batji ana silmanghaetda.* "Younghee made calls to order delivery chicken over several times. However, she was disappointed when no one answered the phone."	형사는 이번 사건에 대해 심도 있는 조사를 할 것을 지시했다. *hyeongsaneun ibeon sageone daehae simdo inneun josareul hal geoseul jisihaetda.* "The detective ordered the team to carry on an in-depth investigation on the incident."
철수 씨는 사표를 냈고, 그렇게 15년 회사생활이 막을 내렸다. *cheolsu ssineun sapyoreul naetgo, geureoke 15nyeon hoesasaenghwari mageul naeryeotda.* "Cheolsu submitted his resignation, and the 15 years of his office life came to an end."	이민을 가면 처음에는 언어의 장벽에 좌절하게 되는 경우가 많다. *imineul gamyeon cheoeumeneun eoneoui jangbyeoge jwajeolhage doeneun gyeonguga manta.* "It is common for immigrants to be frustrated by the language barrier in the beginning."

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #14
Plastic Waste Chaos In Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#14

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 일회용 컵 보증금 재도입과 비닐봉투 사용 및 과대포장 규제 강화
2. 근래 환경부가 추진한 쓰레기 줄이기 종합대책에서 발췌한 몇 가지 조항입니다.
3. 생활 폐기물을 줄이려는 노력은 정말 바람직하지만, 이런 대책이 세워지게 된 데에는 마냥 웃을 수만은 없는 우왕좌왕 뒷이야기가 있습니다.
4. 먼저 사건의 발달은 4월 1일부터 비닐과 스티로폼 수거를 중지하겠다는 재활용 업체들의 통보로 시작되었습니다.
5. 한국 주거지에는 분리수거 쓰레기를 배출하는 곳이 있고, 배출된 폐기물을 재활용 수거 업체들이 구매하여 가져간 뒤 다시 재판매하는 구조로 배출물 순환이 이루어져 왔습니다.
6. 그런데 이 과정에 변화를 야기할 일이 생겼습니다.
7. 바로 중국이 국민의 건강과 환경을 위해 작년 7월에 예고한 대로 올해 1월부터 일부 고체 쓰레기 수입을 중단한 것이었습니다.
8. 그 결과 해당 품목의 수출은 막힌 반면 외국에서 상대적으로 질이 좋은 재활용 폐기물이 유입되면서 국내 폐기물의 가치가 하락했습니다.
9. 그로 인해 분리수거 업체들의 수익구조에 차질이 생겼고,
10. 제대로 분리배출이 되어 있지 않거나 이물질이 묻어 있어 재활용이 불가능한 경우가 잦은 비닐과 스티로폼을 더이상 수거하지 않겠다고 한 것입니다.
11. 이에 일부 아파트에서는 해당 품목을 종량제 봉투에 담아 버려야 한다는 안내를 하였습니다.
12. 그러나 재활용이 가능한 자원을 종량제 봉투에 버리는 것은 위법행위이기 때문에 주민들은 큰 혼란에 빠졌습니다.
13. 긴 기다림 끝에 환경부는 자원 순환 단체 총연맹과 이룬 폐비닐 수거 재개 합의 내용을 4월 6일에 발표하였고,
14. 수거되지 않고 있는 폐기물의 경우 지자체에서 수거하라는 지시를 내리며 급한 불을 껐습니다.
15. 이번 재활용 쓰레기 대란을 계기로 한국 정부는 생활 폐기물을 줄일 수 있는 종합대책이 시급함을 인식하게 되었습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Reintroducing disposable cup deposit and increasing restrictions on the use of plastic bags and excessive packages,

2. these are a few bullet points taken from the waste minimization counteraction that was recently initiated by the Ministry of Environment.

3. It is great to hear about the efforts to reduce the municipal waste, but there was a chaotic and unpleasant incident that eventually created these plans.

4. The whole thing started out with a notice given by recycling companies announcing that they would stop collecting plastic bags and styrofoam from April 1.

5. In South Korea, residential complexes have places where people can dispose recycling waste, and they have been managed by recycling companies that collect the waste and resells it.

6. However, there was an event that caused a big change to the process.

7. As it was declared last July, China banned imports of some solid waste starting from this January.

8. As a result, it was no longer possible for the waste to be exported. However, foreign recycling waste of better quality began to be imported, thus lowering the value of domestic recyclables.

9. That caused a setback to the revenue structure of recycling companies,

10. and it prompted them to stop collecting plastic bags and styrofoam disposed of in residential areas that are often inadequate to be reused due to contamination or improper disposal.

11. In turn, numerous numbers of apartment complexes posted official announcements directing residents to dispose of such recyclables as non-recyclable trash.

12. However, such direction threw residents into great confusion, because it is illegal to throw away recyclables as general waste.

13. Finally, after a long wait, the Ministry of Environment announced on April 6 an agreement established with Korea Resource Recycling Confederation Groups to resume the waste collection

14. and ordered local councils to collect wastes left behind, thus managing to find a temporary fix to the incident.

15. Through this recycling waste chaos, the Korean government sensed the urgent need to set comprehensive planning to reduce municipal waste.

ROMANIZATION

1. ilhoeyong keop bojeunggeum jaedoipgwa binilbongtu sayong mit gwadaepojang gyuje ganghwa
2. geullae hwangyeongbuga chujinhan sseuregi jurigi jonghapdaechaegeseo balchwehan myeot gaji johangimnida.
3. saenghwal pyegimureul juriryeoneun noryeogeun jeongmal baramjikajiman, ireon daechaegi sewojige doen deeneun manyang useul sumaneun eomneun uwangjwawang dwinniyagiga itseumnida.
4. meonjeo sageonui baldareun sawol irilbuteo binilgwa seutiropom sugeoreul jungjihagetdaneun jaehwaryong eopchedeurui tongboro sijakdoeeotseumnida.
5. hanguk jugeojieneun bullisugeo sseuregireul baechulhaneun gosi itgo, baechuldoen pyegimureul jaehwaryong sugeo eopchedeuri gumaehayeo gajyeogan dwi dasi jaepanmaehaneun gujoro baechulmul sunhwani irueojyeo watseumnida.
6. geureonde i gwajeonge byeonhwareul yagihal iri saenggyeotseumnida.
7. baro junggugi gungminui geonganggwa hwangyeongeul wihae jangnyeon chirwore yegohan daero olhae irwolbuteo ilbu goche sseuregi suibeul jungdanhan geosieotseumnida.
8. geu gyeolgwa haedang pummogui suchureun makin banmyeon oegugeseo sangdaejeogeuro jiri joeun jaehwaryong pyegimuri yuipdoemyeonseo gungnae pyegimurui gachiga harakaetseumnida.
9. geuro inhae bullisugeo eopchedeurui suikgujoe chajiri saenggyeotgo,
10. jedaero bullibaechuri doeeo itji ankeona imuljiri mudeo isseo jaehwaryongi bulganeunghan gyeonguga jajeun binilgwa seutiropomeul deoisang sugeohaji anketdago han geosimnida.
11. ie ilbu apateueseoneun haedang pummogeul jongnyangje bongtue dama beoryeoya handaneun annaereul hayeotseumnida.
12. geureona jaehwaryongi ganeunghan jawoneul jongnyangje bongtue beorineun geoseun wibeopaengwiigi ttaemune jumindeureun keun hollane ppajyeotseumnida.
13. gin gidarim kkeute hwangyeongbuneun jawon sunhwan danche chongyeonmaenggwa irun pyebinil sugeo jaegae habui naeyongeul sawol yugire balpyohayeotgo,
14. sugeodoeji anko inneun pyegimurui gyeongu jijacheeseo sugeoharaneun jisireul naerimyeo geupan bureul kkeotseumnida.
15. ibeon jaehwaryong sseuregi daeraneul gyegiro hanguk jeongbuneun saenghwal pyegimureul juril su inneun jonghapdaechaegi sigeupameul insikage doeeotseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
발췌하다	balchwehada	extract	verb

잦다	jatda	frequent	adjective
우왕좌왕	uwangjwawang	confusion	noun
야기하다	yagihada	cause	verb
예고하다	yegohada	give notice	verb
바람직하다	baramjikada	desirable	adjective
급한 불을 끄다	geupan bureul kkeuda	make a quick fix	phrase
과대	gwadae	exaggeration	noun
혼란에 빠지다	hollane ppajida	be thrown into confusion	phrase

SAMPLE SENTENCES

이 자료는 신문기사에서 발췌하였습니다. *i jaryoneun sinmungisaeseo balchwehayeotseumnida.* "This is an excerpt from a newspaper article."	철수 씨가 요즘 무슨 일이 있는지 지각이 잦다. *cheolsu ssiga yojeum museun iri inneunji jigagi jatda.* "Cheolsu has been tardy very often lately, and it seems like something's going on with him."
철수와 영희는 교실을 찾지 못해 우왕좌왕 헤맸다. *cheolsuwa yeonghuineun gyosireul chatji motae uwangjwawang hemaetda.* "Cheolsu and Yeounghee could not find their classroom and are lost with confusion."	그녀의 단도직입적인 말은 많은 오해를 야기했다. *geunyeoui dandojigipjeogin mareun maneun ohaereul yagihaetda.* "Her blunt speech caused a lot of misunderstanding."
회사가 구조조정을 예고하자 영희 씨는 불안해하기 시작했다. *hoesaga gujojojeongeul yegohaja yeonghui ssineun buranhaehagi sijakaetda.* "Younghee became restless when the company gave the notice to carry out restructuring."	너의 그런 자신감 있는 태도는 매우 바람직하단다! *neoui geureon jasingam inneun taedoneun maeu baramjikadanda!* "Your confident attitude is highly desirable!"
빌린 돈을 갚아야 했던 철수 씨는 은행 대출을 받아 급한 불을 껐다. *billin doneul gapaya haetdeon cheolsu ssineun eunhaeng daechureul bada geupan bureul kkeotda.* "Cheolsu made a quick fix and paid off his urgent debt with money from bank loans."	너무 자신을 과대평가하면 교만한 태도를 보이게 될 수 있다. *neomu jasineul gwadaepyeonggahamyeon gyomanhan taedoreul boige doel su itda.* "You may seem pompous if you overrate yourself."
영희 씨는 가방에 열쇠가 없다는 것을 발견하고 혼란에 빠졌다. *yeonghui ssineun gabange yeolsoega eopdaneun geoseul balgyeonhago hollane ppajyeotda.* "Younghee was thrown into confusion when she found out her key wasn't in her bag."	

LESSON NOTES

Advanced Audio Blog S8 #15

Newly Introduced Government Vacation Rewards Service

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#15

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 열심히 일한 당신, 떠나라
2. 여름 휴가시즌을 앞두고 이런 문구를 들으면 왠지 마음이 설레는데요, 여러분은 올 여름 어떤 휴가 계획을 하고 계신가요?
3. 어디론가 훌쩍 떠나고 싶지만 이런저런 이유로 그러지 못했던 한국 직장인들에게 단비와도 같은 소식이 하나 있습니다.
4. 바로 문화체육관광부와 한국관광공사가 대한민국의 '쉼표가 있는 삶'을 위해 2018년부터 도입한 근로자 휴가지원 사업입니다.
5. 근로자 휴가지원 사업은 ""직장 내 자유로운 휴가문화 조성을 위해 기업과 정부가 함께 근로자에게 국내 여행경비를 지원""하도록 고안되었습니다.
6. 근로자가 20만 원, 그리고 기업이 10만 원을 부담하여 여행 적립금을 조성하면
7. 정부가 10만 원을 추가 지원하여 6월부터 내년 2월까지 총 40만 원의 휴가 적립금으로 선정 근로자는 국내 여행 상품을 구매할 수 있게 됩니다.
8. 한국관광공사는 3월 27일부터 4월 20일까지 2만 명의 신청자를 모집한 결과, 그의 5 배인 총 10만4506명이 참여 신청을 했다는 결과를 밝혔습니다.
9. 또한 많은 기업들의 참여로 서류검토가 지연되어 참여기업 선정결과 발표일이 늦춰질만큼 본 사업은 많은 이들의 뜨거운 관심을 받았습니다.
10. 5대 1의 경쟁률을 제치고 선정된 근로자는 가상계좌로 부여받은 40만 원의 분담금으로
11. 국내 여행 전용 온라인 몰에서 패키지여행, 숙박시설, 입장권, 교통 등등의 국내여행 관련 상품을 구입할 수 있습니다.
12. 이번 사업을 바탕으로 직장 내 휴가문화가 개선되고, 여가와 힐링을 통해 한국 근로자들의 삶의 질이 향상되며,
13. 국내여행 장려를 통해 지방경제 및 내수경기가 활성화 되기를 기대하는 바입니다.

ENGLISH

1. Your hard work deserves a vacation!

2. Summer vacation season is at hand, so it is exciting to hear phrases like this. Do you have any plans for this summer break?

3. There was pleasant news for South Korean employees who could hardly leave for vacations for many reasons, even though they wanted to so bad.

4. It is the Employee Vacation Rewards Service carried on by the Ministry of Culture, Sports, and Tourism and Korea Tourism Organization in 2018 to make some room for "commas (stands for relaxation) in the life of Koreans."

5. Vacation Rewards Service is designed for companies and the government to support "employees with vacation rewards to improve vacation culture and help workers leave for vacations more easily."

6. If an employee saves 200,000 won, and a company contributes 100,000 won to form a travel fund,

7. then the government provides 100,000 won of additional rewards so that chosen employee may purchase domestic travel products with the total 400,000 won of travel fund.

8. Korea Tourism Organization reported that 104,506 applicants applied for the service during the application period from March 27 to April 20, which was five times greater than the 20,000 quotas.

9. Also, the date to announce results of the chosen participating companies was postponed due to a great number of applications by companies turned in, which reflected that a lot of people were highly interested in this service.

10. Those who are selected over 5 to 1 competition rate receive 400,000 won of travel fund with their virtual account,

11. and they can make transactions for various domestic travel products like travel packages, hotel, entrance tickets, transportation, etc. on a website designed for domestic travels only.

12. It is hoped that this service lays a good groundwork to improve vacation culture in Korean companies and lives of Korean employees through leisure and a vacation

13. and that it stimulates the local and domestic economy by encouraging domestic tourism.

ROMANIZATION

1. yeolsimhi ilhan dangsin, tteonara

2. yeoreum hyugasijeuneul apdugo ireon mungureul deureumyeon waenji maeumi seolleneundeyo, yeoreobuneun ol yeoreum eotteon hyuga gyehoegeul hago gyesingayo?

3. eodironga huljjeok tteonago sipjiman ireonjeoreon iyuro geureoji motaetdeon hanguk jikjangindeurege danbiwado gateun sosigi hana itseumnida.

4. baro munhwacheyukgwangwangbuwa hangukgwangwanggongsaga daehanmingugui 'swimpyoga inneun sam'eul wihae icheonsippallyeonbuteo doipan geulloja hyugajiwon saeobimnida.

5. geulloja hyugajiwon saeobeun ""jikjang nae jayuroun hyugamunhwa joseongeul wihae gieopgwa jeongbuga hamkke geullojaege gungnae yeohaenggyeongbireul jiwon""hadorok goandoeeotseumnida.

6. geullojaga isimman won, geurigo gieobi simman woneul budamhayeo yeohaeng jeongnipgeumeul joseonghamyeon

7. jeongbuga simman woneul chuga jiwonhayeo yuwolbuteo naenyeon iwolkkaji chong sasimman wonui hyuga jeongnipgeumeuro seonjeong geullojaneun gungnae yeohaeng sangpumeul gumaehal su itge doemnida.

8. hangukgwangwanggongsaneun samwol isipchirilbuteo sawol isibilkkaji iman myeongui sincheongjareul mojipan gyeolgwa, geuui daseot baein chong simmansacheonobaegyungmyeongi chamyeo sincheongeul haetdaneun gyeolgwareul balkyeotseumnida.

9. ttohan maneun gieopdeurui chamnyeoro seoryugeomtoga jiyeondoeeo chamyeogieop seonjeonggyeolgwa balpyoiri neutchwojilmankeum bon saeobeun maneun ideurui tteugeoun gwansimeul badatseumnida.

10. odae irui gyeongjaengnyureul jechigo seonjeongdoen geullojaneun gasanggyejwaro buyeobadeun sasimman wonui bundamgeumeuro

11. gungnae yeohaeng jeonyong ollain moreseo paekijiyeohaeng, sukbaksiseol, ipjanggwon, gyotong deungdeungui gungnaeyeohaeng gwallyeon sangpumeul guipal su itseumnida.

12. ibeon saeobeul batangeuro jikjang nae hyugamunhwaga gaeseondoego, yeogawa hillingeul tonghae hanguk geullojadeurui salmui jiri hyangsangdoemyeo,

13. gungnaeyeohaeng jangnyeoreul tonghae jibanggyeongje mit naesugyeonggiga hwalseonghwa doegireul gidaehaneun baimnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
왠지	waenji	for some reason, somehow, somewhat	adverb
부담하다	budamhada	bear	verb

훌쩍	huljjeok	freely	adverb
단비와도 같은 소식	danbiwado gateun sosik	pleasant news	phrase
조성	joseong	creation	noun
설레다	seolleda	to be nervous, to be excited	adjective
선정	seonjeong	choice	noun
지연되다	jiyeondoeda	be postponed	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

나는 왠지 안경 쓴 남자가 좋더라. *naneun waenji angyeong sseun namjaga joteora.* "For some reason, I like guys with glasses."	왠지 그녀와 사이가 많이 안 좋아졌어요. *waenji geunyeowa saiga mani an joajyeoseoyo.* "For some reason, my relationship with her has gotten worse."
추가로 발생하는 비용은 제가 부담할게요. *chugaro balsaenghaneun biyongeun jega budamhalgeyo.* "I will pay all the additional costs."	영희 씨는 소리 소문도 없이 훌쩍 유럽여행을 떠났다. *yeonghui ssineun sori somundo eopsi huljjeok yuryeobyeohaengeul tteonatda.* "Younghee freely left for the Europe trip without telling anyone."
철수 씨는 승진하게 될거라는 단비와도 같은 소식에 기뻐했다. *cheolsu ssineun seungjinhage doelgeoraneun danbiwado gateun sosige gippeohaetda.* "Cheolsu was excited to hear the pleasant news regarding his promotion."	집 근처에 아주 큰 공원이 조성되어 자주 운동을 다니게 되었다. *jip geuncheoe aju keun gongwoni joseongdoeeo jaju undongeul danige doeeotda.* "I've been exercising quite often since the big park was created near my place."
소풍 생각에 설레서 한숨도 못 잤다. *sopung saenggage seolleseo hansumdo mot jatda.* "I couldn't sleep at all because I was so excited about the picnic."	내년에 여행가는데, 벌써부터 설레요. *naenyeon-e yeohaeng-ganeunde, beolsseo-buteo seolleyo.* "I'm going to go on a trip next year, but I'm already excited about it."
학생이라면 학년별 선정도서를 읽는 것이 좋다. *haksaengiramyeon hangnyeonbyeol seonjeongdoseoreul ingneun geosi jota.* "It is recommended that students read books on a reading list for each grade."	교통 체증으로 인해 도착시각이 지연되었다. *gyotong chejeungeuro inhae dochaksigagi jiyeondoeeotda* "The arrival time was delayed due to the traffic."

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #1

13th Month Bonus or Bomb?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

1

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 연말연시가 되면 직장인들은 망년회, 신년인사 등 여러가지 이유로 분주해집니다.
2. 하지만 그 중 빼놓을 수 없는 것이 하나 있는데, 바로 연말정산입니다.
3. 누구에게는 13 월의 보너스라고 불리지만, 누구에게는 폭탄으로 불리는 연말정산이란 무엇일까요?
4. 근로자는 매월 근로소득세를 제한 뒤 남은 돈을 급여를 받게 되는데, 이런 세금납부의 과정을 원천징수라고 합니다.
5. 하지만 원천징수로 그 해의 세금을 모두 내는 것은 아닙니다. 잔업, 상여금 등으로 인해 매달 급여에 차이가 생기고 그로 인해 다시 계산을 해야합니다. 이러한 계산 과정을 바로 연말정산이라고 합니다.
6. 또한 연말정산 하면 붙어 다니는 단짝이 있는데 바로 소득공제입니다.
7. 교육비, 의료비 등과 같이 특별한 목적을 위해 지출한 금액에 대해서는 세금을 내지 않거나 세금을 적게 내게 되는데, 이것을 바로 소득공제라고 합니다.
8. 같은 돈을 쓰더라도, 소득 공제 액수가 커지면 그만큼 세금을 적게 내게 되어서 더 유리해집니다.
9. 또한 세금 자체를 줄여주는 세액공제도 있습니다.
10. 연말정산이 끝난 다음에 많이 걷은 세금은 환급해 주고, 적게 걷은 세금은 추가로 징수합니다. 환급을 받는 경우, 보통 이듬해 1 월달 급여에서 세금을 돌려받을 수 있습니다.
11. 그래서 세금 환급을 받는 경우는 13 월의 보너스가 되고, 반면에 추가 납부를 하게 될 때에는 13월의 폭탄을 맞았다고 얘기하곤 합니다.
12. 13 월의 보너스를 받기위해선 틈틈이 국세청 사이트에 나온 공지사항이나 최근 정보를 숙지하고 발빠르게 움직이는 것이 필요합니다.

ENGLISH

1. When the year-end and New Year holidays come, employees are very busy with various events such as year-end parties and New Year greetings.

2. But there is one thing that you cannot forget about - the year-end settlement.

3. What is the year-end settlement, which some call a bonus for the 13th month, but others consider a bomb?

4. Employees receive their monthly payment after a salary income tax is deducted; this process is called “withholding."

5. However, it does not mean that all of your taxes will be covered by withholding tax. Since you will get a different monthly income based on the amount of your overtime and bonuses, your income tax will need to be recalculated. This calculation process is called “year-end settlement."

6. In addition, when talking about a year-end settlement, you cannot skip talking about income tax deductions.

7. For certain expenses, such as education expenses and medical expenses, you are not paying any taxes or at least paying less, and these are called “income deductions.”

8. Even if you make the same amount of money as someone else, if you have the larger income deduction, you will pay less in taxes.

9. There is also tax credit that lessens the tax itself.

10. After the year-end settlement is done, you will be refunded the tax if the government received more, or asked to pay more if they collected less than you owe. If you receive a refund, you usually get your tax back in your January salary the next year.

11. That’s why people say if you get a tax refund, you get the 13th month's bonus, but if you have to pay extra tax, you get the 13th month’s bomb.

12. In order to receive the 13th month's bonus, you need to be aware of the latest information available on the website of National Tax Service and make sure to start early.

ROMANIZATION

1. yeonmaryeonsiga doemyeon jikjangindeureun mangnyeonoe, sinnyeoninsa deung yeoreogaji iyuro bunjuhaejimnida.

2. hajiman geu jung ppaenoeul su eomneun geosi hana inneunde, baro yeonmaljeonksanimnida.

3. nugue-geneun sipsam worui boneoseurago bulrijiman, nugue-geneun poktaneuro bullineun yeonmaljeonksaniran mueosilkkayo?

4. geunrojaneun maewol geunrosodeuksereul jehan dui nameun doneul geubyeoro batge doeneunde, ireon segeumnabbu-ui gwajeongeul woncheonjingsu-rago hamnida.

5. hajiman woncheonjing-suro geu hae-ui segeumeul modu naeneun geseon animnida. janeob, sangyeogeum deungeuro inae maedal geubyeo-e chai-ga saenggigo geuro inae dasi gyesaneul haeya hamnida. ireohan gyesangwajeong-eul yeonmaljeonksan-irago hamnida.

6. ttohan yeonmaljeonksan hamyeon buteo danineun danjjagi inneunde baro sodeukgongje-imnida.

7. gyoyukbi, uiryobi deunggwa gachi teukbyeolhan mokjeogeul wihae jichulhan geumaege daehaeseoneun segeumeul naeji ankeona segeumeul jeokke naege deoneunde, igeoseul baro sodeukkongje-rago hamnida.

8. gateun doneul sseudeorado, sodeuk gong-je aeksuga keojimyeon geumankeum segeumeul jeokke naege deo-eseo geo yurihaejimnida.

9. ttohan segeum jache-reul juryeojuneun seaekgongjedo isseumnida.

10. yeonmaljeongsan-i kkeutnan da-eum-e mani geodeun segeum-eun hwangeuphae jugo, jeokke geodeun segeumeun chugaro jingsuhamnida. hwangeubeul badneun gyeong-u, botong ideumhae il woldal geubyeoeseo segeum-eul dollyeobadeul su isseumnida.

11. geuraeseo segeum hwangeubeul banneun gyeonguneun sipsam worui boneoseuga doego, banmyeone chuga nappureul hage doel ttaeeneun sipsam worui poktaneul majattago yaegihagon hamnida.

12. sipsam wol-ui boneoseureul batgiwihaeseon teumteum-i guksecheong saiteu-e naon gongjisahang-ina choegeun jeongboreul sukjihago balppareuge umjigineun geosi piryohamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
틈틈이	teumteumi	in your spare time, in your free time	adverb
공지사항	gongjisahang	notice, announcement	noun
이듬해	ideumhae	the following year	noun
납부하다	nabbuhada	pay	verb
제하다	jehada	deduct, exempt	verb

직장인	jikjangin	office worker	noun
연말정산	yeonmaljeonksan	year-end tax settlement	noun
연말연시	yeonmaryeonsi	year-end New year season	noun
유리하다	yurihada	beneficial, in one's favor	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

틈틈이 어학공부를 해놓으면 꽤 도움이 될것이다. *teumteumi eohakkongbureul haenoheumyeon kkwae doumi doelgeosida.* "Things may work in your favor if you study another language in your spare time."	사내 공지사항을 항상 챙겨 보도록 해라. *sanae gongjisahangeul hanksank chaenggyeo bodorok haera.* "Make sure you are always updated with company announcements. "
영희씨는 이듬해 승진하였다. *yeonghuitineun ideumhae seungjinayeotta.* "Younghee was promoted the following year."	이듬해 봄에 그는 큰 시험에 합격했습니다. *ideumhae bome geuneun keun siheome hapgyeokhaetseumnida.* "He passed a big test in the spring of the following year."
이번 학기 등록금 납부 마감일을 놓치고 말았다. *ibeon haggi deungroggeum nabbu magamireul nohchigo maratta.* "I missed the tuition payment deadline for this semester. "	세금을 제하고 나니 월급이 얼마 안되는 것 같았다. *segeumeul jehago nani wolgeubi eolma andoeneun geot gattatta.* "It felt like I was not receiving much after the tax deduction. "
커피는 직장인 필수 소비 항목이다. *keopineun jikjangin pilsu sobi hangmogida.* "Coffee is one of the essential expenditures for office workers. "	연말정산 서류를 떼느라 정신이 없었다. *yeonmaljeonksan seoryureul tteneura jeonksini eopseotta.* "I was busy collecting paperwork for the year-end tax settlement."
연말연시에는 잦은 모임으로 지출이 늘게된다. *yeonmaryeonsieneun jajeun moimeuro jichuri neulgedoenda.* "We tend to spend more in the year-end and New Year season due to frequent gatherings."	영어를 잘하면 취업할 때 보다 유리한 위치에 있게될 것이다. *yeongeoreul jalhamyeon chwieobhal ttae boda yurihan wichie iskkedoel geosida.* "Job interviews may be in your favor if your English is good."

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #2

Three Words Related to Relationships

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#2

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 사람과 그릇은 많을수록 좋다는 말이 있습니다.
2. 사람의 노력이나 그릇은 많으면 많을수록 쓸모가 있다는 의미의 속담입니다. 살아가면서 필요한 사람을 곁에 두는 것, 즉 인맥의 중요성에 대한 표현입니다.
3. 인맥을 형성하기 위한 방법은 다양하지만, 그 중 한국에서 오랜 기간 인맥을 구축하는 데 주축이 된 방법은 무엇일까요?
4. 이 속담으로 힌트를 드릴게요. “팔은 안으로 굽는다.”
5. 이 속담에서는 가까운 사람에게 더 유리한 방법으로 일을 처리하는 것이 당연하다는 현실을 반영하고 있습니다. 비슷한 단어로 '연고주의'가 있습니다.
6. 연고주의의 큰 틀은 “연”으로 끝나는 세 단어로 짜여 있습니다.
7. 같은 핏줄로 연결된 관계를 일컫는 혈연, 같은 출신지로 맺어지는 지연, 그리고 출신 학교를 토대로 형성되는 학연입니다.
8. 이런 세 가지 연을 이용해서 인맥을 만드는 경우가 많습니다. 하지만 이런 인연이 없는 사람들의 경우, 자신의 노력으로도 일이 잘 풀리지 않아서 공정하지 못하다고 느낄 수도 있습니다.
9. 물론 긍정적인 면도 있습니다. 예를 들면, “우리 선배님, 우리 후배님, 우리 대학 동기, 우리 조카, 우리 고향 사람” 하면서 쉽게 집단에 소속될 수 있는 점이겠죠.
10. 하지만 부정적인 면도 많습니다. 능력이나 자질과는 상관없이, 자신의 친척이나 같은 학교 동문을 중요한 자리에 앉히는 '낙하산 인사'가 대표적입니다. 또한 능력이 없는데도 가족이나 친척으로만 기업의 중요한 자리를 채우는 재벌가의 기업지배구조 역시 대표적인 문제점입니다.
11. 이런 부정적인 면 때문에 연고주의를 없애려는 노력이 여기저기서 진행되고 있지만, 아직도 혈연, 지연, 학연이 한국사회에서 영향력을 행사하는 것은 사실입니다.
12. 여러분은 현재 있는 자리에서 공정하게 경쟁하고 있다고 생각하시나요? 혹시 연고주의가 여러분 주변에도 아직 강하게 존재하고 있는지 한 번 생각해보세요.

ENGLISH

1. There is well-known saying that the more people and dishes you have, the better things are.

2. It is a proverb that means that just like having dishes if you have more people's efforts, the more useful you are. It is an expression of the importance of networking by keeping the people you need to live with close to you.

3. There are many areas where such connections are formed, but what has been playing an influential role in terms of personal connections in Korean Society?

4. I'll give you a hint, it has something to do with this proverb "Arms are always bent inward." Another way to translate this proverb is "Men are blind in their own causes."

5. This proverb reflects the fact that it is natural to do things in a more favorable way to the nearest person. There is a similar word, 'nepotism'.

6. The big frame of nepotism is composed of three words ending with "yeon."

7. These are 'kinship,' which means 'related by blood'; 'personal networks' or 'regionalism,' which means friends that come from the same hometown; and 'school relations,' which is related to the school of origin.

8. These three relationships are often used to make connections. But for those who do not have an established relationship with people they work with, they may feel that their work is not respected or appreciated, even if they make an effort; therefore, it is not fair.

9. Of course, there is a positive side. For example, you can easily belong to a group by being called "our seniors," "our juniors," "our college motivators," "our nephews," or "our hometown people."

10. But there are many negative aspects. 'Giving nepotism by orders from above (lit. Parachute nepotism)' is one of the common cases that someone seats their relatives or alumni in an important position, regardless of their abilities or qualities. Also, the corporate governance structure of a conglomerate, who fills an important position in a company with only a family member or a relative, is another main problem.

11. Although there have been efforts to eliminate ostracism here and there due to these negative aspects, it is true that blood relatives, delinquents, and scholars still exercise their influence in Korean society.

12. Do you think you are competing fairly in your present position? Think about whether nepotism is making a strong influence around you.

ROMANIZATION

1. saramgwa geureuseun maneulsurog jotaneun mari issemnida.

2. saram-ui noryeogina geureuseun maneumyeon maneulsurok sseulmoga ittaneun uimi-ui sokdamimnida. saragamyeonseo piryohan sarameul gyeote duneun geot, jeuk inmaegui jungyoseong-e daehan pyohyeonimnida.

3. inmaegeul hyeongseonghagi wihan bangbeobeun dayanghajiman, geu jung hangugeseo oraen gigan inmaegeul guchukhaneun de juchugi doen bangbeobeun mueosilkkayo?

4. i sokdameuro hinteureul deurilgeyo. “pareun aneuro gumneunda.”

5. i sokdameseoneun gakkaun saramege deo yurihan bangbeobeuro ireul cheorihaneun geosi dangyeonhadaneun hyeonsireul banyeonghago isseumnida. biseutan daneoro 'yeongoju-ui'ga isseumnida.

6. yeongojuui-ui keun teureun “yeon”euro kkeunnaneun se daneoro jjayeo isseumnida.

7. gateun pitjullo yeongyeoldoen gwangyereul ilkeonneun hyeoryeon, gateun chulsinjiro maejeojineun jiyeon, geurigo chulsin hakkyoreul todaero hyeongseongdoeneun hagyeon-imnida.

8. ireon se gaji yeon-eul iyonghaeseo inmaegeul mandeuneun gyeong-uga manseumnida. hajiman ireon inyeon-i eomneun saramdeurui gyeong-u, jasin-ui noryeogeurodo iri jal pulliji anaseo gongjeonghaji mottadago neukkil sudo isseumnida.

9. mullon geungjeongjeogin myeondo isseumnida. yereul deulmyeon, “uri seonbaenim, uri hubaenim, uri daehak dong-gi, uri joka, uri gohyang saram” hamyeonseo swipge jipdane sosokdoel su inneun jeomigetjyo.

10. hajiman bujeongjeogin myeondo manseumnida. neungryeogina jajilgwaneun sang-gwaneopsi, jasin-ui chincheogina gateun hakkyo dongmuneul jungyohan jarie anchineun 'nakhasan insa'ga daepyojeogimnida. ttohan neungryeogi eomneundedo gajogina chincheogeuroman gieobui jungyohan jarireul chaeuneun jaebeolga-ui gieobjibaegujo yeoksi daepyojeogin munjejeom-imnida.

11. ireon bujeongjeog-in myeon ttaemun-e yeon-goju-uireul eopsaeryeoneun noryeog-i yeogijeogiseo jinhaengdoego itjiman, ajikdo hyeoryeon, jiyeon, hagyeon-i hanguksahoe-eseo yeonghyangryeogeul haengsahaneun geoseun sasirimnida.

12. yeoreobun-eun hyeonjae inneun jarieseo gongjeonghage gyeongjaenghago ittago saeng-gakhasinayo? hoksi yeongoju-uiga yeoreobun jubyeon-edo ajik ganghage jonjaehago inneunji han beon saeng-gakhaeboseyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
인맥	inmaeg	personal connections	noun
주축	juchug	pivot, center, heart	noun

쓸모	sseulmo	usage	noun
반영하다	banyeonghada	reflect	verb
혈연	hyeoryeon	kinship	noun
낙하산	naghasan	(parachute) someone who is appointed to a position, despite his/her inadequacy to fulfill the role, simply because of their relatives or relationships	noun+idiomatic
재벌	jaebeol	conglomerate	noun
공정하다	gongjeonghada	just, fair	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

마당발인 철수씨는 인맥이 두텁다. *madangbarin cheolsussineun inmaegi duteobda.* "Cheolsu has a wide circle of acquaintances and is very well connected."	영희씨는 이번 프로젝트에서 주축이 되는 인물이다. *yeonghuissineun ibeon peurojegteueseo juchugi doeneun inmurida.* "Younghee is the key member of this project."
프로젝트가 다 무산되어 이 기획안은 쓸모가 없어져 버렸다. *peurojegteuga da musandoeeo i gihoeganeun sseulmoga eopseojyeo beoryeotta.* "This proposal is now useless because the whole project fell apart."	이 방침은 기업의 신조를 잘 반영하고 있다. *i bangchimeun gieobui sinjoreul jal banyeonghago itta.* "This policy reflects well on the credo of the corporation."
피가 물보다 진하다는 말은 혈연의 힘을 보여준다. *piga mulboda jinadaneun mareun hyeoryeonui himeul boyeojunda.* "'Blood is thicker than water' is a saying that proves how strong kinship is."	마케팅부에 사장님 뒷배로 들어온 낙하산이 있다고 하더라. *maketingbue sajangnim dwisbaero deureoon naghasani ittago hadeora.* "I heard that the CEO pulled strings to have someone hired in the marketing team."
재벌 2세는 한국 드라마에 주인공으로 자주 등장한다. *jaebeol 2seneun hanguk deuramae juingongeuro jaju deungjanghanda.* "In the Korean drama conglomerate, second generation family members often appear as one of the main characters."	모든 사람은 공정한 대우를 받아 마땅하다. *modeun sarameun gongjeonghan daeureul bada mattanghada.* "Everyone deserves to be treated fairly."

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #3

Boost Your Korean Nunchi!

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#3

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 눈치가 있으면 떡이라도 얻어먹지.
2. 한국에서 사회생활을 하는 데 꼭 알아둬야할 속담일 겁니다.
3. 왜 일까요? 이 속담에는 어떤 숨겨진 의미가 있을까요?
4. 눈치가 빠른 분들이라면 이번 레슨의 제목으로 쉽게 유추했을 거라고 생각합니다.
5. 이 속담은 한국에서 사회생활을 하는 데 '눈치'가 얼마나 중요한지 알려주고 있습니다. 사전을 보면, '눈치'란, 남의 마음을 그때그때 상황을 보고 짐작해서 알아내는 것'을 의미합니다.
6. 자세히 알지 않아도, 눈으로 딱 보면 쉽게 내용을 알 수 있는 사람을 '눈치가 있는 사람'이라고 말합니다. 그렇다면 왜 한국에서 사회생활을 하는 데 '눈치'가 중요할까요?
7. 여러분이 쉽게 이해할 수 있도록 예를 들어 볼까요?
8. 여러분의 사무실에 두 사람이 있다고 생각해보세요. 그리고 상사가 두 사람에게 동시간에 20초간 짧게 업무지시를 합니다.
9. 직원 A는 상사가 지시한 일만 합니다. 하지만 직원 B는 상사가 지시한 일 뿐 아니라, 상사가 더 필요한 내용이 무엇이 있을지 생각한 뒤, 지시하지 않았지만 상사가 필요한 일도 추가로 끝냅니다. 이럴 때 '직원 B는 눈치있다'라고 이야기합니다. 또 다른 표현으로 '하나를 가르치면 열을 아는 직원'이라고도 이야기할 수 있습니다.
10. 식사를 할 때도 마찬가지입니다. 한국에서는 빨리 식사를 하기 위해서, 같은 테이블에 앉은 사람끼리는 같은 메뉴를 시키는 게 일반적입니다. 식사를 하기 앞서서, 부장님이 오전에 넌지시 '오늘은 청국장이 먹고 싶네'라고 이야기한 상황이라고 생각해봅시다.
11. 이럴 때 눈치가 있는 직원이라면 돈가스 같은 다른 음식이 먹고 싶어도 부장님과 같은 메뉴인 청국장을 시킬겁니다. 만약 이럴 때 자기가 먹고 싶다고 다른 음식을 시키면 눈치가 없는 직원이라고 불릴 겁니다. 또 다른 표현으로 '눈치가 바닥이다'라고 말할 수도 있고요.
12. 누가 잘못 했는지 누가 잘 했는지의 문제가 아닙니다. 하지만 한국에서 회사생활을 하거나 사회생활을 할 때에는 눈치가 있는 직원을 선호하는 사람들이 많은 것이 사실입니다.
13. 흔히 말하는 것처럼, 눈치 꽝인 사람보다는 눈치가 있는 센스 있는 사람을 선호하는 것이죠.
14. 물론, 언제나 다른 사람이 어떻게 생각하는지 계산하고, 다른 사람의 눈치를 보느라 주눅이 든 피곤한 생활을 해야 한다는 의미는 아닙니다.
15. 하지만, 눈치있는 사람이 되어서 센스 있게 다른 사람이 무엇을 바라는 지 미리 생각하고, 적재적소에 필요한 행동을 한다면 주변 사람들에게 더 사랑을 받을 수 있을 거예요.

ENGLISH

1. You will at least get a piece of rice cake if you have "nunchi".
2. This is a proverb that you should know to live by in Korea.
3. Do you know why? What is the hidden meaning of this proverb?
4. If you have good "nunchi" or if you are good at guessing quickly, you would have easily guessed it by checking the title of this lesson.
5. This proverb tells us how important "nunchi" is to have a social life in Korea. The dictionary definition of "nunchi" is "tactfully catching another person's thoughts and intentions according to circumstances."
6. If you easily see the hidden meaning, even if you do not know the details, you can be considered someone who has "nunchi." Then why is "nunchi" that important to social life in Korea?
7. Let's take an example so that you can understand easily.
8. Let’s say there are two people in your office. And the supervisor instructs these two people about their work briefly—for twenty seconds—at the same time.
9. Employee A only does what the supervisor instructed. But, employee B not only does the jobs instructed by his supervisor, but also thinks about what his supervisor needs to be done next, and does extra work even though the supervisor did not ask. When this happens, you can say "Employee B has 'nunchi.'" You can also use the expression; "He is that wise man who hears one word and understands ten.”
10. You can apply the same rule when having a meal. In Korea, it is common to order the same menu if sitting at the same table so that you can get the meals fast. Let’s say the department manager had alluded to the staff that “I want to go for fermented bean soup” in the morning, before having the meal.
11. If the staff member has "nunchi," he will order the same menu item—fermented bean soup—as the manager does, even if he wants to have something else, like pork cutlet. If he orders another meal just because he wants to have it, he will be considered “someone who does not have "nunchi." In other words, he may be told “his "nunchi" is all the way down.”
12. It does not matter who did wrong or who did not. However, it is true that many Korean people prefer to be with people who have "nunchi" when they work in the same office or within their own social life.
13. As commonly said, it is more likely that those with quick wits are preferred over those who are totally clueless.
14. Of course, it does not mean that you always be tired of trying to guess what others think or figure out someone else’s mind.
15. However, if you have more "nunchi," think more about what other people want, and do what you need to do in the right place and the right time, you will be loved more by the people around you.

ROMANIZATION

1. nunchiga isseumyeon tteogirado eodeomeogji.

2. hangugeseo sahoesaenghwareul haneun de kkok aradwoyahal sogdamil geomnida.

3. wae ilkkayo? i sokdame-neun eotteon sumgyeojin uimiga isseulkkayo?

4. nunchiga ppareun bundeurilamyeon ibeon reseunui jemogeuro swipge yuchuhaesseul georago saeng-gakhamnida.

5. i sokdameun hangugeseo sahoesaenghwareul haneun de 'nunchi'ga eolmana jungyohanji allyeojugo isseumnida. sajeoneul bomyeon, 'nunchi'ran, namui ma-eumeul geuttae-geuttae sanghwang-eul bogo jimjakhaeseo aranaeneun geos'eul uimihamnida.

6. jasehi alji anado, nun-euro ttak bomyeon swipge naeyong-eul al su inneun sarameul 'nunchiga inneun saram'irago malhamnida. geureotamyeon wae hangugeseo sahoesaenghwareul haneun de 'nunchi'ga jungyohalkkayo?

7. yeoreobuni swipge ihaehal su ittorok yereul deureo bolkkayo?

8. yeoreobun-ui samusire du sarami ittago saeng-gakaeboseyo. geurigo sangsa-ga du saramege dongsigan-e isip-chogan jjalke eommujisireul hamnida.

9. jigwon ei-neun sangsaga jisihan ilman hamnida. hajiman jig-won bi-neun sangsaga jisihan il ppun anira, sangsaga deo piryohan naeyong-i mueosi inneulji saeng-gakan dwi, jisihaji anatjjiman sangsaga piryohan ildo chugaro kkeunnaemnida. ireol ttae 'jigwon bi-neun nunchi-itta'rago iyagihamnida. tto dareun sokdam-euro 'hanareul gareuchimyeon yeoreul aneun jigwon'iragodo iyagi hal su isseumnida.

10. sigsareul hal ttaedo machangajiimnida. hangugeseoneun ppalli sigsareul hagi wihaeseo, gateun teibeure anjeun saramkkirineun gateun menyureul sikineun ge ilbanjeogimnida. sigsareul hagi apseoseo, bujangnimi ojeon-e neonjisi 'oneureun cheong-gukjang-i meokko simne'rago iyagihan sanghwang-irago saeng-gakhaebopsida.

11. ireol ttae nunchiga inneun jigwon-iramyeon dongaseu gateun dareun eumsigi meokko sipeodo bujangnimgwa gateun menyuin cheong-gukjang-eul sikilgeomnida. manyak ireol ttae jagiga meokko siptago dareun eumsigeul sikimyeon nunchiga eomneun jigwon-irago bullil geomnida. tto dareun pyoheyoneuro 'nunchiga badagida'rago malhal sudo ikkoyo.

12. nuga jalmot haenneunji nuga jal haenneunji-ui munjega animnida. hajiman hangugeseo hoesasaenghwareul hageona sahoesaenghwareul hal ttaeeneun nunchiga inneun jig-won-eul seonhohaneun saramdeuri maneun geosi sasil-imnida.

13. heunhi malhaneun geotcheoreom, nunchi kkwang-in saramboda-neun nunchiga inneun senseu inneun sarameul seonhohaneun geosijyo.

14. mullon, eonjena dareun salam-i eotteoke saeng-gakhaneunji gyesanhago, dareun salam-ui nunchireul boneura junugi deun pigonhan saenghwareul haeyahandaneun uimineun animnida.

15. hajiman, nunchiinneun saram-i doeeoseo senseu ikke dareun saram-i mueoseul baraneun ji miri saeng-gakhago, jeokjaejeokso-e piryohan haengdong-eul handamyeon jubyeon saramdeurege deo sarang-eul badeul su isseul geoyeyo.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
넌지시	neonjisi	indirectly, allusively, subtly	adverb
꽝	kkwang	losing ticket, fail	noun
주눅(이) 들다	junug(i) deulda	feel timid, lose one's nerve, intimidated	idiom
적재적소	jeogjaejeokso	well-addressed, proper, adequate	adjective
업무	eobmu	work, task	noun
동시간	dongsigan	same time, simultaneously	noun
유추하다	yuchuhada	to compare two things and come to a conclusion, analogize	verb
상사	sangsa	boss	noun
눈치 빠르다	nunchi ppareuda	quick-witted, clever	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

김부장님은 그 사람의 심중을 넌지시 떠보았다. *gimbujangnimeun geu saramui simjungeul neonjisi tteoboatta.* "Department manager Kim subtly asked questions to sound him out."	오늘도 사다리타기는 꽝이여서 커피값은 몽땅 내가 냈다. *oneuldo sadaritagineun kkwangiyeoseo keopikapseun mongttank naega naetta.* "I lost the ladder game, so I had to pay for everyone's coffee again."
팀장님의 호통에 막내는 주눅이 들어 통 말이 없다. *timjangnimui hotonge magnaeneun junugi deureo tonk mari eopsda.* "Noobie got scolded by the manager, and he was so intimidated that he has been speechless ever since."	철수씨는 적재적소의 말로 문제를 잘 해결하였다. *cheolsussineun jeogjaejeoksoui malro munjereul jal haegyeolhayeotta.* "Cheolsu addressed the problem very well with the proper language."
철수씨는 매일 업무에 치여 산다. *cheolsussineun maeil eobmue chiyeo sanda.* "Cheolsu is being worked to death every day."	이 프로그램은 여러지역에서 동시간 상영되었다. *i peurogeuraemeun yeoreojiyeogeseo donksigan sangyeongdoeeotta.* "The show was aired simultaneously in many different places. "

철수씨는 음식을 맛보더니 재료들을 유추해냈다. *cheolsussineun eumsikeul masbodeoni jaeryodeureul yuchuhaenaetta.* "Cheolsu analogized the ingredients after taking a bite."	우리의 상사는 우리가 무급으로 초과 근무를 하게 합니다. *uriui sangsaneun uriga mugeubeuro chogwa geunmureul hage hamnida.* "Our boss lets us work unpaid overtime."
내 상사는 배타적입니다. *Nae sangsaneun baetajeokimnida.* "My boss is closed-minded."	눈치 빠른 영희씨는 잽싸게 물품들을 챙겨왔다. *nunchi ppareun yeonghuitineun jaepssage mulpumdeureul chaenggyeowatta.* "Quick-witted Youngee brought the supplies within a second."

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #4

Understanding Korea's Public Insurance System

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#4

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 구직에 성공하고 열심히 지난 한 달간 일했다고 생각해봅시다.
2. 그런데 월급통장을 확인해보니 한 달동안 일하고 받기로 한 월급보다 훨씬 적은 액수가 입금되었습니다.
3. 분명 계약서 상에 적힌 월급이랑 연봉을 계산해 보아도 숫자가 많지 않습니다.
4. 혹시 세금 때문에 월급이 적어진 건지 알아보고 싶어서 계산을 해도 금액이 맞아 떨어지지 않아서 초조합니다.
5. 소중한 월급의 일부가 어디로 가버린 걸까요?
6. 사회 생활을 처음 시작한 사람들이 많이 하는 질문입니다. 하지만 걱정하지 않아도 됩니다. 월급의 일부가 4대 보험을 내기 위해 자동으로 나간 것이니까요.
7. 4대 보험은 국가가 사회정책을 수행하기 위해 만든 보험 방식의 제도입니다. 한국에는, 연금보험, 건강보험, 산재보험, 그리고 고용보험, 이렇게 네 가지로 사회보험이 구성되어 있습니다.
8. 연금보험은 국민연금공단에서 관할하는 연금제도입니다.
9. 여러분이 일을 하면서 매달 납부한 연금보험료는, 여러분이 60대가 되거나, 사망했을 때 또는 장애를 입어 더 이상 소득 활동을 할 수 없을 때 연금액을 계산할 때 사용됩니다.
10. 두 번째, 건강보험은 국민건강보험공단에서 관리하며, 소득이나 재산이 많으면 많을수록 더 많이 부담하게 됩니다.
11. 건강보험 가입자는, 미가입자 보다 저렴한 비용으로 의료진료를 받을 수 있습니다. 또, 주기적으로 건강검진을 받을 수 있는 혜택이 있습니다.
12. 세 번째, 산재보험은 근로자가 업무상 재해를 입을 경우 받을 수 있는 보험입니다. 다른 사회 보험과 다르게 사업주가 전액 부담합니다.
13. 마지막으로 고용보험이 있습니다. 회사에서 일방적으로 해고를 당하거나, 계약 기간이 끝나서 실직한 사람들은 실업급여를 받을 수 있습니다. 또한 다음 직장을 쉽게 찾을 수 있게 직업훈련을 받는 데 이 금액이 사용됩니다.
14. 4대보험료율은 유동적이어서 매년 바뀝니다. 따라서, 내가 몇 퍼센트 정도 사회보험을 내는지 알고 싶다면, 매년 그 해의 보험율을 계산하고 확인해야합니다.

ENGLISH

1. Let’s say you succeeded in finding a job and worked hard for the past couple of months.

2. However, when you checked your balance at a bank account, you received a much smaller sum than the monthly salary you agreed as your salary.

3. Obviously, the amount of your account and salary in your contract are not the same.

4. You may start wondering if your salary has been reduced because of income tax, but you still feel nervous because the numbers are not matching.

5. Where did part of the precious salary go?

6. It is a question that many people who have started working at a company make. But you don’t need to worry. It’s because a part of you salary has been adjusted automatically to pay your social insurances.

7. Four major public insurances are taken out of your salary to pay for social policies established by the government system. These are four public insurances; the national pension, health insurance, workers' compensation insurance, and employment insurance.

8. National pension is a pension scheme supervised by National Pension Service.

9. The monthly insurance fee that you paid while working at a company will be used to calculate the amount of your pension, which you will live off of in your 60s, when you die, or when you are disabled and can no longer earn income.

10. Second is the health insurance, which is overseen by the National Health Insurance Corporation. The more you have in income or assets, the more you will have to pay.

11. A policyholder may receive medical treatment at relatively lower costs than those who do not have health insurance. And you can have regular checkups as well.

12. The third is the workers' compensation insurance, which aims for compensations on work-related accidents. Unlike other social insurances, employees cover all the expenses of the insurance.

13. Finally, there is employment insurance. Those who are unemployed unilaterally or who are unemployed at the end of the term of their contract can receive unemployment benefits. The insurance is also used to give job training so you can easily find your next job.

14. The four premium rates are flexible and change every year. So, if you want to know what percentage of social insurance you pay, you have to calculate and check the insurance rate for each year.

ROMANIZATION

1. gujige seong-gonghago yeolsimi jinan han dalgan ilhaettago saeng-gagkaeebopsida.
2. geureonde wolgeubtongjang-eul hwaginhaeboni han daldong-an ilhago bakkiro han wolgeupboda hwolssin jeogeun aeksuga ipgeum-doeeosseumnida.
3. bunmyeong gyeyakseo sang-e jeokhin wolgeubirang yeonbong-eul gyesanhae boado sujjaga manchi anseumnida.
4. hoksi segeum ttaemune wolgeubi jeogeojin geonji arabogo sipeoseo gyesaneul haedo geumaegi maja tteoreojiji anaseo chojohamnida.
5. sojunghan wolgeubui ilbuga eodiro gabeorin geol-kkayo?
6. sahoe saenghwareul cheoeum sijagkan saramdeuri mani haneun jilmun-imnida. hajiman geogjeonghaji anado doemnida. wolgeubui ilbuga sa-dae boheomeul naegi wihae jadong-euro nagan geosinikkayo.
7. sa-dae boheomeun gukkaga sahoejeongchaegeul suhaenghagi wihae mandeun boheom bangsigui jedoimnida. han-gugeneun, yeongeum-boheom, geon-gangboheom, sanjaeboheom, geurigo goyong-boheom, ireoke ne gajiro sahoeboheomi guseongdoe-eo isseumnida.
8. yeongeum-boheom-eun gungmin-yeon-geumgongdan-eseo gwanhalhaneun yeongeumjedoimnida.
9. yeoreobuni ireul hamyeonseo mae-dal nappuhan yeongeumboheomryoneun, yeoreobuni yuksipdaega doegeona, samanghaesseul ttae ttoneun jang-aereul ibeo deo isang sodeuk hwaldong-eul hal su eopseul ttae yeongeumaegeul gyesanhal ttae sayongdoemnida.
10. du beonjjae, geon-gangboheomeun gukmingeongang-boheomgongdaneseo gwallihamyeo, sodeugina jaesani maneumyeon maneulsurok deo mani budamhage doemnida.
11. geongangboheom gaipjaneun, mi-gaipja boda jeoryeomhan biyong-euro uiryojinryoreul badeul su isseumnida. tto, jugijeogeuro geongang-geomjineul badeul su inneun hyetaegi isseumnida.
12. se beonjjae, sanjaeboheomeun geullojaga eommusang jaehaereul ibeul gyeong-u badeul su inneun boheom-imnida. dareun sahoe boheomgwa dareuge sa-eopjuga jeonaek budamhamnida.
13. majimageuro goyong-boheomi isseumnida. hoesa-eseo ilbang-jeogeuro haegoreul danghageona, gyeyak gigani kkeunnaseo siljikhan saramdeureun sil-eopgeubyeoreul badeul su isseumnida. ttohan da-eum jikjang-eul swipge chajeul su ikke jigeophullyeoneul banneun de i geumaegi sayongdoemnida.
14. sadae-boheomryoyureun yudongjeogieoseo maenyeon bakkwimnida. ttaraseo, naega myeot peosenteu jeongdo sahoeboheomeul naeneunji algo sipdamyeon, maenyeon geu haeui boheomyureul gyesanhago hwaginhaeyahamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

액수	aeksu	amount (of money)	noun
초조하다	chojohada	uneasy, uncomfortable	adjective
맞아 떨어지다	maja tteoreojida	tally with, match, fall into place	idiom
수행하다	suhaenghada	fulfill, perform	verb
제도	jedo	system	noun
연금	yeongeum	pension	noun
산재	sanjae	industrial/work accident	noun
실업급여	sireobgeubyeo	employment promotion allowances	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

액수를 잘 확인해 보세요. *aeksureul jal hwaginae boseyo.* "Please double check the amount of money."	채용 합격 결과를 초조하게 기다리는 중이다. *chaeyonk habgyeok gyeolgwareul chojohage gidarineun jungida.* "I am restlessly waiting for the recruitment results."
나의 예상이 맞아 떨어졌다. *naui yesangi maja tteoreojyeotta.* "Everything fell into place, just the way I predicted."	영희씨는 맡은 임무를 수행하기 위해 최선을 다했다. *yeonghuitineun mateun immureul suhaenghagi wihae choeseoneul dahaetta.* "Younghee did everything she could to fulfill her role."
한국대학교는 장학제도가 잘 되어있다. *hanguk-daehakkyoneun janghakjedoga jal deo-eoitta.* "Hanguk University is well known for their scholarship systems."	우리 부모님께서는 연금 수령자이시다. *uri bumonimkkeseoneun yeongeum suryeongjaisida.* "My parents receive pensions."
박모씨는 연이은 야근에 과로사 했지만 산재처리를 받지 못했다. *bagmossineun yeonieun yageune gwarosa haestsiman sanjaecheorireul badji moshaetta.* "Excessive overtime resulted in the death of Mr. Park, but his case was not counted as an industrial accident."	이부장은 이번 구조조정에서 명예퇴직을 하고 실업급여 상담을 받으러 고용센터에 갔다. *ibujangeun ibeon gujojojeongeseo myeongyetoejikeul hago sireobgeubyeo sangdameul badeureo goyonksenteoe gatta.* Mr. Lee, the manager, voluntarily retired for the restructuring and visited a job center to consult for employment promotion allowances.

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #5

Vertical Collectivism vs. Horizontal Individualism

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#5

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한국의 직장생활에 대해서 이야기 할 때 빼 놓을 수 없는 단어들이 있습니다. 야근, 상명하복 시스템, 그리고 사축과 같은 직장 신조어들 말이죠.

2. 이런 여러가지 말 중에서, 한국 직장문화를 표현하는 두 가지 대표적인 단어가 있습니다.

3. 바로, 수직적관계와 집단주의입니다.

4. 수직적 관계는, 단체에 있는 사람들을 한 줄로 세워서, 누가 위에 있는지, 누가 아래에 있는지 정확히 나누는 관계를 의미합니다. 흔히 위계질서라는 단어와도 같이 쓰입니다. 오랜 역사동안 한국사회의 근간이 되었던 유교사상에서 비롯되었다고 할 수 있습니다.

5. 수직적 관계는 한국 사회에서 쉽게 찾아볼 수 있습니다. 누가 나이가 더 많은지에 따라서 관계를 결정하는 유교의 윤리규범 장유유서부터, 군주와 신하를 상하관계로 설명하고 있는 군신유의가 대표적입니다. 이런 문화는 직장 생활에도 영향을 주어서, 한국의 직장에서는 쉽게 상명하복 구조를 찾아볼 수 있게 되었습니다.

6. 그래서 상사와 부하직원이 대부분 수직적 관계에 놓여 있다 보니 대부분 본인보다 높은 직책의 사람들을 연장자로 깍듯하게 대하게 됩니다.

7. 일이 빠르게 진행되는데 도움이 된다는 장점도 있지만, 상사의 뜻을 따르는 것이 너무나도 당연한 일로 여겨져서, 상사가 부하직원에게 '고맙다, 미안하다'와 같은 말을 하는 것이 흔치 않기도 합니다. 또한 상사에게 반대의 입장을 표명하는 것은 결코 흔히 있을 수 있는 일이 아닙니다.

8. 수직적 관계와 더불어서, 집단주의 역시 한국 회사 문화를 여실히 보여주는 대표적인 키워드입니다. 집단주의는 개인의 의사나 이익보다는 집단전체의 이익을 우선하는 관점을 말합니다.

9. 같은 회사에서 근무하는 사람들과 강한 집단의식이 있는 한국에서는, 때때로 가족보다 회사 구성원들을 더 중요하게 생각하는 사람들도 보이곤 합니다.

10. 그리고 다 같이 도와가면서 일을 해야한다는 생각 때문에, 자신이 일이 끝나서 퇴근을 할 수 있어도, 아직 사무실에서 일을 하는 사람이 있으면 퇴근을 미루고 야근을 하는 경우가 많습니다. 이런 문화를 좋아하지 않아도 다른 사람들보다 먼저 퇴근 하는 것을 좋게 생각하지 않은 기업 문화가 있을 경우, 정시퇴근을 하는 일은 쉽지 않습니다.

11. 요즘에는 이런 기업 문화에 대해 부정적인 의견을 내는 사람들도 늘어나고 있습니다. 그래서 회사의 가축처럼 일하는 직장인이라는 뜻으로 '사축'이라는 신조어도 나오기 시작했습니다. 또한, 야근을 매우 자주하는 직장인을 일컫는 '프로 야근러', 퇴근 이후에도 카카오톡이나 메신저로 업무 연락을 받는 '메신저 감옥'과 같은 신조어가 직장인들 사이에 매우 자주 사용됩니다.

12. 하지만 자주 회식을 갖고 집단의식을 고취하는 등, 한국 회사의 집단 의식은 쉽게 바뀌지 않을 것 같습니다.

13. 그럼에도, 일과 삶의 균형을 의미하는 '워크 앤 라이프 밸런스'라는 의미의 '워라밸'을 중시하는 사람이 늘어나는 추세이며, 유연근무제가 도입되는 등 한국사회에도 많은 변화가 생기고 있습니다.

14. 강력한 수직적 집단주의에서 수평적 개인주의의 방향으로 변화 해가는 과도기적 단계에 한국 회사 문화에 어떤 변화가 있을지 기대됩니다.

ENGLISH

1. You need to mention these words when you talk about work life in Korea. Overtime, top-down approach, and neologisms like "Sachuk" (working like domestic animals.)

2. Among these various words, there are two words that represent Korean work culture the most.

3. These are 'vertical relationship' and 'collectivism.'

4. Vertical relationship' means to divide people in the same group to clearly distinguish who is above and who is below. It is often used with the word hierarchy. It can be said that it originated in Confucianism, which has been the foundation of Korean society for a long time.

5. Vertical relations are easily found in Korean society. From the Confucian ethical norms that determine relationships depending on who is older, to "Gunsinyu-ui," which explains the king and servants in a top-down relationship. This philosophy has also influenced the work culture in Korea, and you can easily find the structure of the vertical relationship at work.

6. Since the boss and his subordinates are placed somewhere in such vertical structure, they consider those at the higher position as seniors and treat them politely with high respect.

7. This structure helps work get done quickly, but it is not very common for the boss to say "thank you" or "sorry" to the subordinates because their submissiveness is mostly taken for granted. It is also not common to say something against the boss's opinion.

8. In addition to vertical relationships, collectivism is also a representative keyword for Korean company culture. Collectivism refers to a view that gives priority to the interests of the group as a whole, rather than to the will and the interests of the individuals.

9. In Korea, where people are sharing a strong collective consciousness with other people working at the same company, there are people who sometimes think of company members as more important than their family members.

10. And because of the idea that you have to work together to help each other, even if you can get out of the office after finishing all your work, you often put off work and work overnight if others are still working. Even if you do not like this culture, it is not easy to leave work on time, since the corporate culture does not approve of someone leaving earlier than others.

11. Nowadays, more people are giving negative opinions about this corporate culture. Consequently, people started having increased use of neologisms like "Sachuk," or someone working like an animal for the company. They often use words like "Pro-yageunreo," professional overtime worker, and "Message Gamog," meaning message jail where you receive instant messages though you aren't at the office.

12. It is still common to have frequent gatherings after work and encourage collective consciousness, so collectivism in Korean companies seems not to change easily.

13. These days, however, more people have started to put more importance on work-and-life balance or so-called "worabel." This is clearly seen in the changes made by the government, such as flextime arrangement for some employers as well.

14. I am looking forward to the future changes in the corporate culture of Korea after the transitional phase of shifting from strong vertical collectivism to horizontal individualism is complete.

ROMANIZATION

1. hangug-ui jikjangsaenghware daehaeseo iyagi hal ttae ppae noeul su eomneun daneodeuri isseumnida. yageun, sangmyeong-habok siseutem, geurigo sachukkwa gateun jikjang sinjo-eodeul marijyo.

2. ireon yeoreogaji mal jung-eseo, hanguk jikjangmunhwareul pyohyeonhaneun du gaji daepyojeogin daneoga isseumnida.

3. baro, sujikjeokgwangyewa jipdanju-uiimnida.

4. sujikjeok gwangyeneun, danche-e inneun saramdeureul han jullo sewoseo, nuga wie inneunji, nuga arae-e inneunji jeonghwaki nanuneun gwangyereul uimihamnida. heunhi wigyejilseoraneun daneowado gachi sseu-imnida. oraen yeoksadong-an hanguksahoeui geungan-i doe-eotteon yugyosasang-eseo bilotdoeeottago hal su isseumnida.

5. sujikjeok gwangyeneun hanguk sahoe-eseo swipke chajabol su isseumnida. nuga naiga deo maneunji-e ttaraseo gwangyereul gyeoljeonghaneun yugyo-ui yulligyubeom jang-yuyuseobuteo, gunjuwa sinhareul sanghagwangyero seolmyeonghago inneun gunsin-yu-uiga daepyojeogimnida. ireon munhwaneun jikjang saenghwaredo yeonghyang-eul jueoseo, hangugui jikjang-eseoneun swipge sangmyeonghabok gujoreul chajabol su itke doeeosseumnida.

6. geuraeseo sangsa-wa buhajigwoni daebubun sujikjeok gwangye-e noyeo itta boni daebubun boninboda nopeun jikchaegui saramdeureul yeonjangjaro kkakdeuthage daehage doemnida.

7. iri ppareuge jinhaengdoeneunde doumi doendaneun jangjeomdo itjiman, sangsa-ui tteuseul ttareuneun geosi neomunado dang-yeonhan illo yeogyeojyeoseo, sangsaga buhajigwonege ‘gomapda, mianhada’wa gateun mareul haneun geosi heunchi ankido hamnida. ttohan sangsa-ege bandae-ui ipjang-eul pyomyeonghaneun geoseun gyeolko heunhi isseul su inneun iri animnida.

8. sujikjeok gwangyewa deobureoseo, jipdanju-ui yeoksi hanguk hoesa munhwareul yeosilhi boyeojuneun daepyojeogin kiwodeu-imnida. jipdanju-uineun gaein-ui uisana iikbodaneun jipdanjeonche-ui i-igeul useonhaneun gwanjeomeul malhamnida.

9. gateun hoesa-eseo geunmuhaneun saramdeulgwa ganghan jipdan-uisigi inneun hangugeseoneun, ttaettaero gajokboda hoesa guseong-wondeureul deo jung-yohage saeng-gaghaneun saramdeuldo boigon hamnida.

10. geurigo da gachi dowagamyeonseo ireul haeyahandaneun saeng-gak ttaemun-e, jasini iri kkeutnaseo toegeuneul hal su isseodo, ajik samusireseo ireul haneun saram-i isseumyeon toegeuneul mirugo yageuneul haneun gyeong-uga manseumnida. ireon munhwareul joahaji anado dareun saramdeulboda meonjeo toegeun haneun geoseul joke saeng-gaghaji aneun gieob munhwaga isseul gyeong-u, jeongsitoegeun-eul haneun ireun swipji anseumnida.

11. yojeumeneun ireon gieop munhwa-e daehae bujeongjeogin uigyeoneul naeneun saramdeuldo neureonago isseumnida. geuraeseo hoesaui gachukcheoreom ilhaneun jikjang-in-iraneun tteuseuro ‘sachuk’iraneun sinjo-eodo naogi sijakhaesseumnida. ttohan, yageuneul mae-u jajuhaneun jikjang-ineul ilkeonneun ‘peuro yageunreo’, toegeun ihu-edo kakaotogina mesinjeolo eommu yeonrageul banneun ‘mesinjeo gamok’gwa gateun sinjoeoga jikjang-indeul sai-e maeu jaju sayongdoemnida.

12. hajiman jaju hoesigeul gatko jipdan-uisigeul gochwihaneun deung, hanguk hoesa-ui jipdan uisigeun swipge bakkwiji aneul geot gasseumnida.

13. geureomedo, ilgwa salmui gyunhyeong-eul uimihaneun 'wokeu aen raipeu baelleonseu'raneun uimiui worabaereul jungsihaneun sarami neureonaneun chuseimyeo, yuyeongeunmujega doipdoeneun deung hanguksahoe-edo maneun byeonhwaga saeng-gigo isseumnida.

14. gangryeokan sujikjeok jipdanju-uieseo supyeongjeok gaeinjuui-ui banghyang-euro byeonhwa haeganeun gwadogijeok dangye-e hanguk hoesa munhwa-e eotteon byeonhwaga isseulji gidaedoemnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
수직적 관계	sujikjeok gwangye	vertical relationship	noun
상명하복	sangmyeonghabog	top-down approach: those of higher level give orders, while the ones below obey	noun
유교	yugyo	Confucianism	noun
연장자	yeonjangja	seniors, elders, older ones	noun
깍듯이	kkagdeusi	politely, respectfully	adverb
집단주의	jibdanjuui	collectivism	noun
여실히	yeosilhi	clearly	adverb
정시퇴근	jeonksitoegeun	clocking out, getting off work on time	noun
야근(하다)	yageun(hada)	(work) overtime	noun (verb)
신조어	sinjoeo	neologism	noun

SAMPLE SENTENCES

수직적 관계에서도 소통은 필수적이다. *sujikjeok gwangyeeseodo sotongeun pilsujeogida.* "Conversations are needed even in a vertical relationship."	한국에는 상명하복의 구조를 띄는 조직이 많다. *hangugeneun sangmyeonghabogui gujoreul ttuineun jojiki manda.* "Top-down approaches are commonly found in Korean organizations. "

한국 문화는 유교사상의 지대한 영향을 받았다. *hanguk munwaneun yugyosasangui jidaehan yeonghyangeul badatta.* "Confucianism has influenced the Korean culture greatly. "	한국에서는 연장자에게 몸을 숙여 인사한다. *hangugeseoneun yeonjangjaege momeul sugyeo insahanda.* We take a bow when we greet older ones in Korea.
그녀는 본인보다 나이 어린 사람에게도 깍듯하게 행동하는 겸손한 사람이다. *geunyeoneun boninboda nai eorin saramegedo kkagdeushage haengdonghaneun gyeomsonan saramida.* "She is a modest person who behaves politely, even to younger ones."	남과 다르게 비춰지는 것을 꺼리는 것 역시 집단주의의 현상일 수 있다. *namgwa daleuge bichwojineun geos-eul kkeolineun geos yeogsi jibdanjuuiui hyeonsang-il su issda.* "Collectivism may also result in fear of being different."
이번 결과는 노력의 중요성을 여실히 보여준다. *ibeon gyeolgwaneun noryeogui jungyoseongeul yeosilhi boyeojunda.* "The result clearly shows the importance of the effort. "	오늘도 정시퇴근은 물건너갔다. *oneuldo jeonksitoegeuneun mulgeonneogatta.* "Seems like I won't be leaving the office on time again."
박대리가 잦은 야근에 뻗어버렸다. *bagdaeriga jajeun yageune ppeodeobeoryeotta.* "Mr. Park got knocked out from excessive overtime."	디지털 시대로 인해 많은 신조어들이 생겨나고 있다. *dijisseol sidaero inae maneun sinjoeodeuri saenggyeonago itta.* "Numerous neologisms are formed due to digitalization."

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #6

Are You a Job Seeker?

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#6

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 설레는 마음으로 대학교에 입학하여 새내기로 통학하던 때가 엊그제 같은데, 시간은 참 빨리도 갑니다. 벌써 대학교 3학년이 되었으니까요.

2. 슬슬 졸업 후를 걱정하지 않을 수가 없죠. 게다가 최근 몇년 간 최고치를 경신하고 있는 청년 실업률을 보고 있자면 한숨이 절로 쉬어집니다. 취준생(취업준비생의 준말) 라이프의 시작입니다.

3. 몇몇 친구들은 사망년이 왔다고 얘기를 하네요. 취업을 위해 스펙을 쌓다가 죽을것 같은 학년이라는 뜻의 “사망년”입니다.

4. 다들 학점관리, 토익, 사회봉사, 자격증, 공모전, 인턴 경험, 어학연수 등 스펙쌓기에 열중하고 있습니다. 계중에는 스펙을 더 쌓기위해 휴학을 하는 친구들도 있네요. 인턴 생활을 벌써 시작했다고 자랑을 하는 친구도 있지요.

5. 이렇게 바쁘게 한 해가 가고 드디어 대망의 4학년이 되었습니다.

6. 인턴을 마친 친구들이 와서 하소연 하기를 본인들은 '흙턴'(허드렛일만 계속하는 인턴) 생활만 한 '호모인턴스'(정규직 채용에 실패하고 인턴 생활만 반복하는 취업준비생)에 불과했다고 말합니다.

7. 그렇게 몇몇 친구들은 대기업 입사에서 취업의 방향을 바꾸고 공시생이 됩니다.

8. 나라의 녹을 먹는 안정적인 공무원이 되려고 목표를 전환하여 공시생이 되었지만 경쟁이 너무 치열하다고 하네요. 노량진에서 열심히 공무원 시험 준비를 하는 친구들을 응원하고 돌아옵니다.

9. 어느덧 하반기 공채 일정이 속속들이 올라오기 시작하고, 그에 맞추어 취업 동아리 친구들과 함께 자소서(자기소개서의 준말)를 준비합니다.

10. 어떤 친구들은 아예 대놓고 자소설(과장된 내용이 포함되어 있어 허구적인 소설과 같다는 의미를 지님) 을 쓰고 있습니다

11. 자소서포비아(자기소개서를 작성하는데 두려움을 느끼는 일)를 견디고 여러 회사에 지원하였지만 대부분 서류전형 광탈 (빛의 속도로 탈락한다는 의미) 의 고배를 마십니다.

12. 하지만 긍정적인 마인드를 유지하며 더욱 노력하던 찰나 계약직으로 지원한 회사에서 서류합격 통보 문자를 받습니다! 면접도 통과하여 염원하던 취업이라는 쾌거를 이루어 냅니다!

ENGLISH

1. It feels like it was just yesterday that you first stepped into college, as a freshman with a fluttering heart, but time flies, and you've already become a junior.

2. Now you are concerned about your post-graduate future. And as you have heard for years that the unemployment rate has been steadily increasing, you cannot help but sigh. Yes, your life as a job seeker is beginning.

3. Some friends would say they are in the "death year" which sounds similar to the word for third-grader (or junior year) in Korean, and they do so because that's the year when students literally work themselves to death to make their resume look better.

4. Everyone's working hard to improve their resumes by managing their GPAs, receiving higher TOEIC test scores, enhancing their public service records, obtaining certifications, receiving contest awards and internship requests, and going abroad to study languages. Some have even taken time off school to achieve these goals. A few of your alumni are bragging that they have already started their internships.

5. Your junior year flies by and you've finally entered your senior year.

6. The friends that had taken their internships are back, but they are complaining that they were "Homo-interns" (those who fail to find a permanent position but repeat internships over and over) and that they were considered as mere "dirt interns" (interns who just run errands throughout their internship period).

7. And that resulted in a few friends giving up on aiming for a large company, turning into "civil servant applicants."

8. They thought being public officials would be a better, more stable choice since they will be employed by the government. So they changed their goal; however, the competition is extremely high. You offer moral support for your friends preparing for public official's exams in Noryangjin and come back.

9. Then recruitment schedules for the second half of the year are updated, and you meet up with your study club friends to work on your cover letter.

10. Some of your friends are writing a "cover novel letter" (cover letter likened to a novel, since it contains exaggerated information on oneself).

11. You had to endure "cover letter-phobia" (fear of writing a cover letter) to apply for numerous companies, but you swallow bitter failure as you receive rejections in the application phase at the "speed of light."

12. However, you maintain your positive outlook and persevere in your efforts of finding a job, and soon a company sends you a message that your application papers were accepted! You pass the interviews as well, and finally, you have found a job as a temporary worker!

ROMANIZATION

1. seolreneun maeumeuro daehaggyoe ibhaghayeo saenaegiro tonghaghadeon ttaega eojgeuje gateunde, siganeun cham ppalrido gamnida. beolsseo daehaggyo samhagnyeoni doeeotseunikkayo.

2. seulseul joreop hureul geogjeonghaji aneul suga eoptsyo. gedaga choegeun myeotnyeon gan choegochireul gyeonksinago inneun cheongnyeon sireobryureul bogo itjamyeon han sumi jeolro swieojimnida. chwijunsaeng(chwieobjunbisaengui junmal) raipeueui sijagimnida.

3. myeotmyeot chingudeureun samangnyeoni wattago yaegireul haneyo. chwieobeul wihae seupegeul ssahdaga jugeulgeot gateun hagnyeoniraneun tteusui “samangnyeon”imnida.

4. dadeul hagjeomgwanri, toik, sahoebonksa, jagyeogjeung, gongmojeon, inteon gyeongheom, eohagyeonsu deunk seupekssahgie yeoljunghago isseumnida. gyejungeneun seupegeul deo ssahgiwihae hyuhageul haneun chingudeuldo itneyo. inteon saenghwareul beolsseo sijaghaettago jarangeul haneun chingudo itjiyo.

5. ireohge bappeuge han haega gago deudieo daemangui sahagnyeoni doeeotseumnida.

6. inteoneul machin chingudeuri waseo hasoyeon hagireul bonindeureun 'heukteon'(heodeuresilman gyesoghaneun inteon) saenghwalman han 'homointeonseu'(jeonggyujik chaeyonge silpaehago inteon saenghwalman banboghaneun chwieobjunbisaeng) e bulgwahaettago malhamnida

7. geureohge myeotmyeot chingudeureun daegieop ipsaeseo chwieobui banghyangeul bakkugo gonksisaengi doemnida.

8. naraui nogeul meogneun anjeongjeogin gongmuwoni doeryeogo mogpyoreul jeonwanayeo gonksisaengi doeeostsiman gyeongjaengi neomu chiyeolhadago haneyo. noryangjineseo yeolsimhi gongmuwon siheom junbireul haneun chingudeureul eungwonago doraomnida.

9. eoneudeos habangi gongchae iljeongi soksogdeuri olraogi sijaghago, geue majchueo chwieop dongari chingudeulgwa hamkke jasoseo(jagisogaeseoui junmal)reul junbihamnida.

10. eotteon chingudeureun aye daenohgo jasoseol(gwajangdoen naeyongi pohamdoeeo isseo heogujeogin soseolgwa gatdaneun uimireul jinim) eul sseugo itseumnida

11. jasoseopobia(jagisogaeseoreul jakseonghaneunde duryeoumeul neukkineun il)reul gyeondigo yeoreo hoesae jiwonayeostsiman daebubun seoryujeonyeonk gwangtal (bichui sogdoro talraghandaneun uimi) ui gobaereul masimnida.

12. hajiman geungjeongjeogin maindeureul yujihamyeo deouk noryeoghadeon chalna gyeyagjikeuro jiwonan hoesaeseo seoryuhabgyeok tongbo munjareul batseumneumnida! myeonjeobdo tonggwahayeo yeomwonadeon chwieobiraneun kwaegeoreul irueo naemnida!

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
치열하다	chiyeolhada	fierce, intense	adjective
취업준비생	chwieobjunbisaeng	job seeker	noun

스펙을 쌓다	seupegeul ssahda	make resume look better, improve one's resume	idiom
한숨을 쉬다	hansumeul swidahansumeul swida	sigh	verb
경신하다	gyeonksinada	to break (a record)	verb
자기소개서	jagisogaeseo	cover letter	noun
지원하다	jiwonhada	to apply	verb
실업률	sireobryul	unemployment rate	noun
~에 불과하다	~e bulgwahada	it is just ~, it is a mere ~	adveb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

영희씨는 치열한 경쟁률을 뚫고 경품 당첨이 되었다. *yeonghuitineun chiyeolhan gyeongjaengryureul ttulhgo gyeongpum dangcheomi doeeotta.* "Younghee won the prize despite the tough competition."	취준생 철수씨는 오늘도 컵밥으로 점심을 떼웠다. *chwijunsaenk cheolsussineun oneuldo keobbabeuro jeomsimeul ttewotta.* "Cheolsu is a job seeker, and he made do with a bowl of rice for his lunch again."
영희씨는 취업 스펙을 쌓느라 눈코 뜰 새 없이 바쁘다. *yeonghuitineun chwieop seupegeul ssahneura nungo tteul sae eopsi bappeuda.* "Younghee is busy working to improve her resume."	입사 합격 통지를 받고 안도의 한숨을 내쉬었다. *ipsa habgyeok tongjireul batgo andoui hansumeul naeswieotta.* "I breathed a sigh of relief upon knowing that I passed the interview. "
올림픽 선수들은 세계기록을 경신하기 위해 최선을 다한다. *olrimpik seonsudeureun segyegirogeul gyeonksinagi wihae choeseoneul dahanda.* "Olympic athletes work hard to break world records."	자기소개서에는 출신배경, 경력사항, 앞으로의 포부 등을 쓰는 경우가 많다. *jagisogaeseoeneun chulsinbaegyeong, gyeongryeoksahang, apeuroui pobu deungeul sseuneun gyeonguga manda.* "It is common to write about one's background, experiences, and plans on the cover letter."
나는 2018 평창 올림픽 서포터즈로 지원하였다. *naneun 2018 pyeongchank olrimpik seopoteojeuro jiwonayeotta.* "I applied to be a supporter for the 2018 Pyeongchang Olympics."	높은 실업률로 인해 많은 사람들이 경제적 압박을 받고 있다. *nopeun sireobryulro inae maneun saramdeuri gyeongjejeok abbageul batgo itta.* "People are under economic pressure due to the high unemployment rate."

나는 그냥 평범한 학생에 불과하다.

naneun geunyank pyeongbeomhan haksaenge bulgwahada.

I am just a mere student.

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #7

Employment Types in Korea

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

7

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 한국의 취업난을 뚫고 당당히 사회생활을 시작하게 되었는데, 축하는 커녕 정규직이 아닌 계약직으로 입사하게 된 점을 우려하시는 분들이 주위에 간혹 있네요. 왜 그런지 그 이유가 궁금하시다구요?

2. 정규직과 비정규직의 차이점과, 그 사이에 존재하는 괴리감, 그리고 그로 인해 발생하는 계약직 근로자의 애환을 살펴보도록 합시다.

3. 정규직은 고용기간이 종료되는 시점을 미리 정하지 않고 전일제로 일하며 고용주와 근로자가 직접 고용계약을 맺는 근로형태를 의미합니다.

4. 그 외의 근로형태는 비정규직으로 칭하며, 크게 한시적근로자, 시간제근로자, 비전형근로자가 있습니다.

5. 그 중 근래에 들어 더욱 핫이슈로 대두되고 있는 것은 한시적 근로자에 속하는 계약직인데, 근로계약기간을 사전에 정한 기간제 근로자를 뜻합니다.

6. 계약직은 정규직과 같은 양의 노동을 하지만 동등한 대우를 받지 못하는 비정규직의 대표적인 형태로서,

7. 정규직보다 현저히 낮은 급여를 받거나, 정규직과 동등한 복지혜택을 받지 못하는 등의 차이를 경험합니다.

8. 또한 계약직은 앞으로 '몇년이고 함께할 사람'이 아니라, '몇년 만 있다 갈 사람'이라는 인식 때문에 사내에서 알게 모르게 차별을 당하기도 합니다.

9. 그에 더해 2년동안의 계약기간 만료이후 정규직 전환, 계약 연장, 혹은 실직의 기로에 서게될 스스로를 걱정하지 않을 수 없는 상황에 놓이게 됩니다.

10. 실례로 '계약직의 애환'하면 윤태호 작가의 작품 "미생"의 주인공 장그래를 언급하지 않을 수 없는데,

11. 정규직으로 입사한 동기들이 인사고과와 승진으로 한창 고민하고 있을 때, 장그래씨는 정규직 전환에 애태우고 결국 계약직이라는 벽에 좌절하고 마는 일련의 과정을 겪게됩니다.

12. 많은 독자로부터 공감을 얻은 이 작품은 한국 계약직 근로자들이 경험하는 낮은 고용안전성의 불안감, 그리고 서러움을 너무나도 잘 꼬집어 전달해주었습니다.

ENGLISH

1. You've successfully found a job and started your corporate life, but some of the people around you are concerned that you are a temporary worker, not a permanent one. What are they worried about?

2. Let us find out the differences between a permanent position and contract jobs, the gap in between, and the struggles of contract workers.

3. Permanent employees, or regular employees, have direct work contracts with the employer and work full-time without specifying the end of their employment.

4. Any forms of employment other than that are called irregular employees and can be classified as temporary, part-time, and non-standard employees.

5. Recently, "temporary contract workers," or those whose period of employment has already been pre-determined on contract, have become a hot issue.

6. Contract employment is a typical form of irregular employment, where contract workers do not receive the same treatment as regular employees, although they burden the same workload.

7. They also receive a significantly lower salary than standard employees, and they do not receive the same welfare benefits as standard employees.

8. In addition, contract workers are viewed as "those who will be leaving one day," rather than "those who will work long term," so they experience subtle discriminations as well.

9. Furthermore, they cannot help but worry about their future after their two-year contract is over, as they have no idea whether they will be accepted as a standard employee, have their contract extended, or will have to leave the office.

10. Speaking of the heartache of contract workers, we must discuss cartoonist Tae-ho Yoon's his cartoon "Misaeng."

11. The main character, Geurae Jang, is a contract worker who must struggle to become a regular worker only to eventually fail, while his colleagues with standard contracts focus mainly on getting promoted by receiving good grades on their personnel evaluations.

12. This cartoon's spot-on portrayal of the anxieties and sorrows that contract workers experience due to the instability of their employment won the sympathy of many readers.

ROMANIZATION

1. hangugui chwieobnaneul ttulhgo dangdanghi sahoesaenghwareul sijaghage doeeotneunde, chughaneun keonyeonk jeonggyujiki anin gyeyagjikeuro ipsahage doen jeomeul uryeohasineun bundeuri juwie ganok inneyo. wae geureonji geu iyuga gunggeumhasidaguyo?

2. jeonggyujikgwa bijeonggyujikui chaijeomgwa, geu saie jonjaehaneun goerikam, geurigo geuro inae balsaenghaneun gyeyagjik geunrojaui aehwaneul salpyeobodorok hapsida.

3. jeonggyujikeun goyonggikani jongryodoeneun sijeomeul miri jeonghaji ango jeoniljero ilhamyeo goyongjuwa geunrojaga jikjeop goyonggyeyageul maejneun geunrohyeongtaereul uimihamnida.

4. geu oeui geunrohyeongtaeneun bijeonggyujikeuro chinghamyeo, keuge hansijeoggeunroja, siganjegeunroja, bijeonyeonggeunrojaga itseumnida.

5. geu jung geunraee deureo deouk hasisyuro daedudoego inneun geoseun hansijeok geunrojae soghaneun gyeyagjikinde, geunrogyeyaggikaneul sajeone jeonghan gikanje geunrojareul tteushamnida.

6. gyeyagjikeun jeonggyujikgwa gateun yangui nodongeul hajiman dongdeunghan daeureul badji moshaneun bijeonggyujikui daepyojeogin hyeongtaeroseo,

7. jeonggyujikboda hyeonjeohi najeun geubyeoreul batgeona, jeonggyujikgwa dongdeunghan bogjihyetaegeul badji moshaneun deungui chaireul gyeongheomhamnida.

8. ttohan gyeyagjikeun apeuro ‘myeotnyeonigo hamkkehal saram’i anira, ‘myeotnyeon man itta gal saram’iraneun insik ttaemune sanaeeseo alge moreuge chabyeoreul danghagido hamnida.

9. geue deohae 2nyeondonganui gyeyaggikan manryoihu jeonggyujik jeonwan, gyeyak yeonjang, hogeun siljikui giroe seogedoel seuseuroreul geogjeonghaji aneul su eopsneun sanghwange nohike doemnida.

10. silryero ‘gyeyagjikui aehwan’hamyeon yuntaeho jaggaui jagpum “misaeng”ui juingonk janggeuraereul eongeubhaji aneul su eopsneunde,

11. jeonggyujikeuro ipsahan donggideuri insagogwawa seungjineuro hanchank gominago iteul ttae, janggeuraessineun jeonggyujik jeonwane aetaeugo gyeolguk gyeyagjikiraneun byeoge jwajeolhago maneun ilryeonui gwajeongeul gyeokkgedoemnida.

12. maneun dogjarobuteo gonggameul eodeun i jagpumeun hanguk gyeyagjik geunrojadeuri gyeongheomhaneun najeun goyonganjeonseongui burangam, geurigo seoreoumeul neomunado jal kkojibeo jeondalhaejueotseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
취업난	chwieobnan	unemployment crisis	noun
당당하게	dangdanghage	stately, confidently, keeping one's chin up,	adverb

~(하)기는 커녕	~(ha)gineun keonyeong	on the contrary, let alone	postposition
계약직	gyeyagjik	contract workers	noun
차별	chabyeol	discrimination	noun
좌절하다	jwajeolhada	be frustrated, get discouraged, fall apart	verb
공감을 얻다	gonggameul eodda	win/gain sympathy	verb
불안하다	buranada	insecure, anxious, to be afraid	adjective
서럽다	seoreobda	sad, in sorrow	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

많은 청년들이 취업난에 허덕이고 있다. *maneun cheongnyeondeuri chwieobnane heodeogigo itta.* "Numerous young people are struggling under the unemployment crisis."	영희씨는 항상 당당하게 걷는다. *yeonghuitineun hanksang dangdanghage geodneunda.* "Younghee always walks with her chin up."
철수씨는 잘못을 뉘우치기는 커녕 오히려 불만을 토로했다. *cheolsussineun jalmoseul nwiuchikineun keonyeonk ohiryeo bulmaneul torohaetta.* "Cheolsu did not repent of his mistakes, but rather complained."	계약직 장그래씨는 결국 퇴사를 했다. *gyeyagjik janggeuraessineun gyeolguk toesareul haetta.* "Contract worker Geurae Jang eventually left the company."
사람을 가려가며 차별하는 사람은 본인도 나중에 똑같이 차별을 받게 되어있다. *sarameul garyeogamyeo chabyeolhaneun sarameun bonindo najunge ttoggachi chabyeoreul batge doeeoitta.* "Anyone who discriminates others will be discriminated in turn at some point."	시험에 떨어져 계획이 좌절되었지만 영희씨는 그래도 꿋꿋하게 재도전을 결심했다. *siheome tteoreojeo gyehoegi jwajeoldoeeostsiman yeonghuitineun geuraedo kkuskkushage jaedojeoneul gyeolsimhaetta.* "Younghee failed her test, so her plan fell apart, but she encouraged herself to give it another try."
훌륭한 연사는 청중으로 부터 많은 공감을 얻는다. *hulryunghan yeonsaneun cheongjungeuro buteo maneun gonggameul eodneunda.* "A great speaker wins a great deal of sympathy from audiences."	막차를 놓칠까봐 불안하다. *magchareul nohchilkkabwa buranada.* "I'm afraid I might miss the last train."
아이가 엄마한테 혼나고는 서러운지 펑펑 울었다. *aiga eommahante honnagoneun seoreounji peongpeonk ureotta.* "The kid was so sad that her mom scolded her that she cried her eyes out."	

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #8

Progressing Up the Career Ladder

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#8

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 입사하여 해야하는 일 중 한가지는 사내 조직구조를 익히는 것인데,
2. 직위와 직책을 사전에 잘 숙지한다면 호칭으로 인해 발생하는 불필요한 실수를 미연에 방지할 수 있기 때문입니다.
3. 직책은 업무상 구체적인 권한과 책임에 따라 불려지는 것으로 팀장, 실장 등을 예로 들 수 있습니다.
4. 직위는 직책상의 지위를 가리키며, 지위의 명칭이나 순서는 회사마다 조금씩 상이할 수 있지만 대체적으로 다음과 같은 순서로 나뉘어집니다.
5. 사원, 대리, 과장, 차장, 부장, 상무, 전무, 부사장, 사장입니다.
6. 사원에서 대리로, 차장에서 부장으로 직위가 바뀌는 것을 진급하다 혹은 승진했다고 표현합니다.
7. 그런데 단지 '시간이 모든걸 해결해 주겠지'라는 생각으로 안이하게 있다가는 만년 대리, 혹은 만년 과장으로 남아버릴 수도 있기 때문에 승진의 사다리를 오르기 위해서는 부단한 노력이 필요합니다.
8. 진급의 토대가 되는것에는 인사평가인데, 인사평가는 인원 배치 그리고 임금 책정을 위해 근로자의 능력, 실적, 태도를 종합적으로 평가하는 일을 의미합니다.
9. 회사마다 사용하는 고과기법이 각기 다르기는 하나 고과에 좋은 점수를 받는데 보편적으로 외국어 실력은 큰 비중을 차지합니다.
10. 그렇기 때문에 직장인들은 자신의 영어실력을 증명할 수 있는 토플이나 토익스피킹, 중국어능력시험 HSK, 혹은 일본어능력시험 JPT에서 좋은 점수를 받기 위해 많은 노력을 기울이기도 합니다.
11. 업무관련 자격증을 준비하는 것 또한 도움이 됩니다.
12. 하지만 진급이 오로지 개인의 능력 만으로 이루어지는 것이 아니기 때문에 좋은 팀워크와 능수능란한 대인관계 역시 승진에 큰 영향력을 행사합니다.

ENGLISH

1. One thing you must do as a newly hired employee is to get used to the organizational structure of your company.

2. You will be able to avoid making unnecessary mistakes if you are familiar with the various positions and titles in advance.

3. Titles are used to note the authority and responsibility of one's job—team manager and general manager are a few examples.

4. Position denotes the rank of titles. Names of the positions and orders may vary company to company, but the order is usually as follows, from bottom to top -

5. staff, assistant manager, manager, deputy general manager, department manager, managing director, senior managing director, vice president, and president.

6. We say that an employee is promoted when the position changes from a staff member to an assistant manager, or from a deputy general manager to a department manager.

7. You need to make a deliberate effort to climb the corporate ladder---if you don't make an effort but assume that time will take care of everything, you will likely be unable to make any further progress up the ladder, and perhaps remain as an assistant manager for good.

8. Promotions are decided based on personnel evaluations, which sets wages and decides the allotment of personnel according to the employee's overall capacity, work record, and attitude.

9. Methods of personnel evaluation are different per company, but usually, foreign language proficiency is quite important.

10. This is why corporate employees study hard to receive high marks on foreign language examinations such as TOEFL, TOEIC Speaking, HSK (Chinese Proficiency Test), or JPT (Japanese Proficiency Test.)

11. Also, it is good to achieve work-related certifications.

12. But promotions are not based only on individual skills—good teamwork and personal relations within the company also play a huge role.

ROMANIZATION

1. ipsahayeo haeyahaneun il junk hangajineun sanae jojikgujoreul ikhineun geosinde,
2. jikwiwa jikchaegeul sajeone jal sugjihandamyeon hochingeuro inae balsaenghaneun bulpiryohan silsureul miyeone bangjihal su iskki ttaemunimnida.
3. jikchaegeun eobmusank guchejeogin gwonangwa chaegime ttara bulryeojineun ireumeuro timjang, siljangdeungi itseumnida.
4. jikwineun jikchaenksangui jiwireul garikimyeo, jiwiui myeongchingina sunseoneun hoesamada jogeumssik sangihal su itjiman daechejeogeuro daeumgwa gateun sunseoro nanwieojimnida.
5. sawon, daeri, gwajang, chajang, bujang, sangmu, jeonmu, busajang, sajangimnida
6. sawoneseo daeriro, chajangeseo bujangeuro jikwiga bakkwineun geoseul jingeubhada hogeun seungjinaettago pyohyeonamnida.
7. geureonde danji ‘sigani modeungeol haegyeolhae jugestsi’haneun saenggageuro anihage ittaganeun mannyeon daeri, hogeun mannyeon gwajangeuro namabeoril sudo iskki ttaemune seungjinui sadagdarireul oreugi wihaeseon budanan noryeogi piryohamnida.
8. jingeubui todaega doeneungeoseneun insapyeonggainde, insapyeongganeun inwon baechi geurigo imgeum chaegjeongeul wihae geunrojaui neungryeog, siljeog, taedoreul jonghabjeogeuro pyeonggahaneun ireul uimihamnida.
9. hoesamada sayonghaneun gogwagibeobeun gaggi dareugineun hana gogwae joheun jeomsureul badneunde bopyeonjeogeuro oegugeo silryeogeun keun bijungeul chajihamnida.
10. geureohgi ttaemune jikjangindeureun jasinui yeongeosilryeogeul jeungmyeonghal su inneun topeurina toikseupiking, junggugeoneungryeoksiheom HSK, hogeun ilboneoneungryeoksiheom JPTreul junbihaneunde maneun noryeogeul giurikido hamnida.
11. ttohan eobmugwanryeon jagyeogjeungeul junbihaneun geosdo doumi doemnida.
12. hajiman jingeubi oroji gaeinui neungryeok maneuro irueojineun geosi aniki ttaemune joheun timwokeuwa neunksuneungranan daeingwangye yeoksi seungjine keun yeonghyangryeogeul haenksahamnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class
조직구조	jojikgujo	organization structure	noun
익히다	ikhida	learn, get used to, study	verb
숙지하다	sugjihada	keep in mind, know inside out, be familiar with	verb
상이하다	sangihada	different	adjective
진급하다	jingeubhada	to be promoted	verb

안이하다	anihada	easy, easygoing	adjective
인사평가(인사고과)	insapyeongga(insagogwa)	personnel evaluation	noun
보편적으로	bopyeonjeogeuro	generally, usually	adverb
노력을 기울이다	noryeogeul giurida	put effort, try hard	idiom

SAMPLE SENTENCES

사회초년생이 사내 조직구조에 익숙해지려면 어느정도의 시간이 소요된다. *sahoechonyeonsaengi sanae jojikgujoe iksughaejiryeomyeon eoneujeongdoui sigani soyodoenda.* "It takes some time to get familiarized with the company organization structure."	철수씨는 짬이 날 때마다 언어를 익혀 두었다. *cheolsussineun jjami nal ttaemada eoneoreul ikhyeo dueotta.* "Cheolsu has studied a foreign language whenever he had time for it."
심폐소생술을 잘 숙지해 놓는다면 위급한 상황에 놓인 사람에게 적절한 도움을 베풀 수 있다. *simpyesosaenksureul jal sugjihae nohneundamyeon wikeubhan sanghwange nohin saramege jeogjeolhan doumeul bepul su itta.* "If you are familiar with CPR, you may be able to extend great help to someone in an emergency."	두 사람의 의견은 서로 상이했다. *du saramui uikyeoneun seoro sangihaetta.* "The two people held different opinions."
영희씨가 승진을 했다고 한 턱을 냈다. *yeonghuitiga seungjineul haettago han teogeul naetta.* "Younghee was promoted, so she treated everyone in the team to a meal."	안이한 정신사고로 발전을 추구하지 않으면 누구든 뒤쳐지기 마련이다. *anihan jeonksinsagoro baljeoneul chuguhaji aneumyeon nugudeun dwichyeojiki maryeonida.* "If you are not willing to move forward with your easygoing ways, you will definitely be left behind."
철수씨는 인사고과에 최하점을 받았다. *cheolsussineun insagogwae choehajeomeul badatta.* "Cheolsu scored the lowest grade on his personnel evaluation."	보편적으로 한국인들은 치킨과 맥주를 같이 즐겨 먹는다. *bopyeonjeogeuro hangugindeureun chikingwa maegjureul gachi jeulgyeo meogneunda.* "Koreans usually enjoy eating chicken with beer."
영희씨는 프로젝트 마감일을 지키기 위해 지대한 노력을 기울여야만 했다. *yeonghuitineun peurojegteu magamireul jikiki wihae jidaehan noryeogeul giuryeoyaman haetta.* "Younghee had to make strenuous efforts to meet the project deadline."	

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #9

Korean Company Dining and Drinking Culture

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#9

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 금요일 저녁입니다. 드디어 주말 시작이네요. 들뜬 마음으로 퇴근준비를 하려던 찰나 부장님이 회식 제안을 하십니다.

2. 다른 볼 사람도 많고 할 일도 많지만 회식에 불참의사를 밝혔다가 자칫 잘못하면 '조직의 배신자'로 낙인 찍힐 수 있기때문에 회식에 군말없이 참석합니다.

3. 쉽게 생각하면 직장 동료와 함께 단순히 고기를 먹으러 가는 즐거운 시간으로 보일 수 있겠지만, 사실상 회식은 긴장을 풀어서는 안되는 자리입니다.

4. 업무와 관련된 지시사항이나 질문이 오갈 수도 있기 때문에 장소만 사무실이 아닐 뿐 업무의 연장이기 때문입니다

5. 하지만 한국에서 회식이다 하면 빠지지 않고 등장하며 우리의 정신을 흐트려 놓으려고 하는 것이 있습니다

6. 네, 바로 술입니다. 주로 회식 1차에서 삽겹살과 함께 상 위에 올려지는 것은 소주와 맥주이죠.

7. 부장님께서 한 주간 수고했다고 잔을 채워주시려고 하는데 이때 필수적으로 지켜야하는 술자리 예절이 있습니다.

8. 먼저 어른에게 술을 받을 때에는 무조건 두 손으로 잔을 받쳐야 합니다.

9. 술을 마실 때에는 어른의 반대쪽 방향으로 고개를 돌려야 합니다.

10. 또한 원치 않더라도 너무나도 완강하게 거절하는 것은 예의상 보기 좋지 않다는 점을 기억해야 합니다.

11. 그리고 술을 받으면 반대로 상대방의 잔을 채워 주는 것이 예의이며 상대가 연장자라면 이 역시 양손으로 해야합니다.

12. 이렇게 고기나 식사를 곁들인 회식 1차가 막을 내리면 집으로 돌아가는 사람도 있지만 주로 2차 3차로 회식이 이어지는 경우가 많습니다.

13. 잦은 회식과 음주가무를 통해 사내 대인관계를 이루어 내는것도 중요하지만, 과도한 음주는 건강에 해로우며 다음날 숙취로 인해 고통스러운 일과를 보낼 수 있기 때문에 지혜롭게 자신의 주량을 지키는 노하우를 익히는 것이 좋습니다.

14. 늦은 시간까지 회식이 이어졌다고 해서 다음 날 지각을 한다거나 업무에 차질이 생기는 것은 있을 수 없는 일이라는 것 역시 기억하시는 것이 좋겠습니다.

ENGLISH

1. TGIF! You're getting yourself ready to leave the office, but all of the sudden your boss suggests a company dinner together.

2. You've got friends waiting to go out with you and other appointments on your agenda, but you agree to participate in the dinner in fear of being called a 'traitor' for not participating in a company event.

3. If you don't give any thoughts to company dinners, they may seem like a fun, harmless time to enjoy grilled meat with your colleagues—however, things aren't usually that simple, and you should always be on your guard.

4. People might start talking and asking questions, or give advice regarding your work throughout the dinner, so in actuality, it is an extension of work although it takes place outside the office.

5. However, there is one thing that appears in every dinner gathering which you must watch out for as it will do its best to loosen you up.

6. That's right, it's alcohol, and usually "soju" and beer are served during the first 'round' of your company gathering, which is usually "samgyupsal" (pork belly barbecue.)

7. The manager might thank your labor for the week and offer to fill your glass; just remember that there are some drinking manners that you must keep in mind.

8. First, when someone older, or more senior than you, offers to fill your glass, you must hold it with both hands.

9. When you take the drink, you need to turn your head away from your senior.

10. Also, it is good to remember that you might offend someone (especially your seniors) of you strongly reject their offer to fill your glass.

11. Remember that you will need to return the favor and that you will need to hold the alcohol bottle with both hands if you are pouring for someone older than you, or for your senior.

12. When the first round of the company dinner is over, some may head home, but most will usually participate in round two and three.

13. While it is important to participate in the company gatherings to establish good personal relations, bear in mind that you should try not to exceed your drinking limit as it is bad for your health. Plus, you wouldn't want to go into the office the next day with an awful hangover.

14. In addition, you should never forget that you are not excused for any tardiness or mistakes during work the day after, even if the gathering lasted 'til the wee hours of the morning.

ROMANIZATION

1. geumyoil jeonyeogimnida. deudieo jumal sijagineyo. deultteun maeumeuro toegeunjunbireul haryeodeon chalna bujangnimi hoesik jeaneul hasimnida.

2. dareun bol saramdo mango hal ildo manjiman hoesike bulchamuisareul balghyeottaga jachis jalmoshamyeon jojikui baesinjaro nagin jjikhil su iskkittaemune hoesike gunmareopsi chamseoghamnida.

3. swibge saenggaghamyeon jikjank dongryowa hamkke dansuni gogireul meogeureo ganeun jeulgeoun siganeuro boil su iskkestsiman, sasilsank hoesikeun ginjangeul pureoseoneun andoeneun jariimnida

4. eobmuwa gwanryeondoen jisisahangina jilmuni ogal sudo iskki ttaemune janksoman samusiri anil ppun eobmuui yeonjangiki ttaemunimnida

5. hajiman hangugeseo hoesikida hamyeon ppajiji ango deungjanghamyeo uriui jeonksineul heuteuryeo noheuryeogo haneun geosi itseumnida

6. ne, baro surimnida. juro hoesik 1chaeseo sabgyeopsalgwa hamkke sank wie olryeojineun geoseun sojuwa maegjuijyo.

7. bujangnimkkeseo han jugan sugohaettago janeul chaewojusiryeogo haneunde i ttae pilsujeogeuro jikyeoyahaneun suljari yejeori itseumnida.

8. meonjeo eoreunege sureul badeul ttaeeneun mujogeon du soneuro janeul badchyeoya hamnida.

9. sureul masil ttaeeneun eoreunui bandaejjok banghyangeuro gogaereul dolryeoya hamnida.

10. ttohan wonchi andeorado neomunado wanganghage geojeolhaneun geoseun yeuisank bogi johji andaneun jeomeul gieoghaeya hamnida.

11. geurigo sureul badeumyeon bandaero sangdaebangui janeul chaewo juneun geosi yeuiimyeo sangdaega yeonjangjaramyeon i yeoksi yanksoneuro haeyahamnida.

12. ireohge gogina siksareul gyeotdeurin hoesik 1chaga mageul naerimyeon jibeuro doraganeun saramdo itjiman juro 2cha 3charo hoesiki ieojineun gyeonguga manseumnida.

13. jajeun hoesikgwa eumjugamureul tonghae sanae daeingwangyereul irueo naeneungeosdo jungyohajiman, gwadohan eumjuneun geongange haeroumyeo daeum nal sugchwiro inae gotonkseureoun ilgwareul bonael su iskki ttaemune jihyerobge jasinui juryangeul jikineun nohaureul ikhineun geosi johseumnida.

14. neujeun sigankkaji hoesiki ieojyeottago haeseo daeum nal jikageul handageona eobmue chajiri saenggineun geoseun iteul su eopsneun iriraneun geot yeoksi gieoghasineun geosi johgetseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

숙취	suk-chui	hangover	noun
완강하게	wanganghage	stubbornly, obstinately, strongly	adverb
긴장을 풀다	ginjangeul pulda	loosen up, relax	idiom
불참하다	bulchamhada	to miss, be absent, do not attend	verb
배신자	baesinja	traitor, betrayer	noun
주량	juryang	drinking capacity, drinking limit	noun
노하우	nohau	know-how, strategy	noun
회식	hoesik	company dinner	noun
과도하다	gwadohada	excessive, immoderate	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

한국 사람들은 숙취가 있을 때, 숙취 해소 음료수를 마신다. *hanguk saramdeureun sukchuiga isseul ttae, sukchui haeso eumryosureul masinda.* "When Koreans have a hangover, they drink hangover-relief drinks."	철수씨는 회사의 제의를 완강하게 거절했다. *cheolsussineun hoesaui jeuireul wanganghage geojeolhaetta.* "Cheolsu strongly rejected the offer made by the company."
긴장을 풀려면 심호흡을 해야한다. *ginjangeul pulryeomyeon simhoheubeul haeyahanda.* "Take a deep breath to relax."	사장님께서 아침 회의에 불참하셨다. *sajangnimkkeseo achim hoeuie bulchamhasyeotta.* "The president was absent at the meeting this morning."
혼자 사무실에서 맛있는 것을 먹다가 들킨 영희씨는 한동안 배신자라고 불려야만 했다. *honja samusireseo masinneun geoseul meogdaga deulkin yeonghuitineun handongan baesinjarago bulryeoyaman haetta.* "Younghee got caught eating delicious food at the office alone, and she was called a traitor for a while because of that."	나는 주량이 소주 한 잔이다. *naneun juryangi soju han janida.* "I can only drink up to a cup of soju."
선배가 감사하게도 좋은 업무 노하우를 알려주었다. *seonbaega gamsahagedo joheun eobmu nohaureul alryeojueotta.* "I was thankful that an older colleague taught me some business strategies."	회식 하러 갑시다. *hoesik hareo gapssida.* "Let's go for a company dinner."

과도한 업무는 일의 효율을 망칠 수도 있다.

gwadohan eobmuneun irui hyoyureul mangchil sudo itta.

"Excessive work may ruin the efficiency. "

LESSON NOTES

Korean Business Course: Customs, Culture and Language S1 #10

A Cultural Transformation Among Korean Youth

CONTENTS

- Dialogue - Korean
  - Main
  - English
  - Romanization
- Vocabulary
- Sample sentences

#10

DIALOGUE - KOREAN

MAIN

1. 어렵사리 대학에 들어가 힘들게 졸업을 했으나 날이 갈 수록 악화되는 경제 상황에 취업난은 가중되며,
2. 가까스로 전공을 살려 취직을 했지만 너무나도 적은 금액의 급여, 즉 열정페이를 받는 서글픈 상황들을 비롯해 많은 어려움이 증가함에 따라 N포세대라고 자처하는 젊은이들이 늘고 있는것이 한국의 현실입니다.
3. N포세대는 어려운 사회적 상황과 경제적 압박으로 인해 여러가지를 포기해야하는 세대를 이르는 말로서,
4. 처음에는 연애, 결혼, 출산을 포기하는 3포세대로 시작하여,
5. 주택 구입과 인간관계가 추가된 5포세대를 거쳐 꿈과 희망 마저 포기하는 7포세대가 되었고,
6. 더 나아가 정해져 있는 숫자 없이 여러가지를 포기할 수 밖에 없는 N포세대에 다다르는 지경이 된 것이죠.
7. 한국의 100만 실업자 시대는 한국의 청년들에게 취업이 얼마나 어려운 것인지 잘 보여주고,
8. 88만원 세대라는 표현은 청년들이 실감하는 경제적 불안감을 나타내며,
9. 부와 가난이 대물림되는 경제적 양극화 현상으로 인해 개인의 노력보다는 부모로부터 물려받은 부에 따라 사회에서의 계급이 나뉜다는 의미로 사용되는 수저계급론은 한국의 젊은이들이 암울한 현실속에서 얼마나 고군분투 하고 있는지를 보여줍니다.
10. 하지만 한국의 모든 20, 30대가 스스로를 N포세대의 일원으로 자칭하며 미래를 어둡게 보는것은 아닙니다.
11. 꾸준한 노력으로 원했던 직장의 일원이 되는 이들도 있는가 하면 스스로가 당당히 창업을 선택하는 청년들도 있습니다.
12. 몸담은 분야의 최고가 되어 명예와 부를 얻는 삶을 추구하는 사람들이 있는가 하면 사랑하는 사람들과 스스로를 위한 시간을 더 중시하며 자족하는 삶을 사는 젊은이들도 있습니다.
13. 이렇듯 언듯 보면 다 비슷비슷해 보이는 한국문화라는 큰 틀 속에서도 사람들은 각기 자기만의 색을 가지고 변화를 경험하며 내일을 향해 살아가고 있습니다.

ENGLISH

1. Entering a university and getting a diploma was difficult enough, but the unemployment crisis is getting worse and worse every day.

2. You barely found a job related to your major, but you are not even getting paid properly. As the younger generation struggles through this unemployment crisis, the number of those calling themselves the "Give-up-on-N-aspects-generation" is steadily on the rise.

3. The "Give-up-on-N-aspects-generation" is a term for those who had to make many sacrifices due to social hardships and the economic crisis.

4. First, it had started from "give-up-on-3-aspects-generation" where they gave up on dating, marriage, and children.

5. Then a new term came about—the "give-up-on-5-aspects-generation", who added buying homes and forging personal relations to the list of sacrifices. In time, another two 'aspects' were added—'dreams' and 'hopes,' which resulted in the "give-up-on-7-aspects-generation."

6. And as people eventually started to give up on any possibilities coming their way, there was no way to set a definite number; thus, the "give-up-on-N-aspects-generation" was born.

7. The "1 million unemployed" era shows how difficult it is for the younger generation to find a job in Korea,

8. and the "880,000 won generation" reflects the economic instability the younger generation is facing.

9. Also, the "spoon and chopsticks ranking system" (a newly coined term conveying the idea that one's social rank is determined by the wealth and power of the parents) stresses the difficulties most of the younger generation are facing due to the economic polarization.

10. Nevertheless, not everyone in their 20's and 30's are feeling skeptical about their future.

11. Some work diligently and succeed in working for prestigious companies, while others create their own start-up companies.

12. Some pursue the course of fame and wealth through their career, but there are also those who prioritize the relationship with those they love and lead a content life.

13. It may seem like everyone in Korea lives similar lives within the cultural system, but in actuality, each has their own distinctive 'color' as they experience the changes in the society while working towards a better tomorrow.

ROMANIZATION

1. eoryeopsari daehage deureoga himdeulge joreobeul haesseuna nari gal surok aghwadoeneun gyeongje sanghwange chwieobnaneun gajungdoemyeo,

2. gakkaseuro jeongongeul salryeo chwijikeul haestsiman neomunado jeogeun geumaegui geubyeo, jeuk yeoljeongpeireul badneun seogeulpeun sanghwangdeureul biroshae maneun eoryeoumi jeunggahame ttara Nposedaerago jacheohaneun jeolmeunideuri neulgo inneungeosi hangugui hyeonsirimnida.

3. Nposedaeneun eoryeoun sahoejeok sanghwanggwa gyeongjejeok abbageuro inae yeoreogajireul pogihaeyahaneun sedaereul ireuneun malroseo,

4. cheoeumeneun yeonae, gyeolhon, chulsaneul pogihaneun 3posedaero sijaghayeo,

5. jutaek guibgwa ingangwangyega chugadoen 5posedaereul geochyeo kkumgwa huimank majeo pogihaneun 7posedaega doeeoskgo,

6. deo naaga jeonghaejyeo inneun sutsa eopsi yeoreogajireul pogihal su bakke eopsneun Nposedaee dadareuneun jikyeongi doengeosijyo.

7. hangugui 100man sireobja sidaeneun hangugui cheongnyeondeurege chwieobi eolmana eoryeoun geosinji jal boyeojugo,

8. 88manwon sedaeraneun pyohyeoneun cheongnyeondeuri silgamhaneun gyeongjejeok burangameul natanaemyeo,

9. buwa ganani daemulrimdoeneun gyeongjejeok yanggeughwa hyeonsangeuro inae gaeinui noryeogbodaneun bumorobuteo mulryeobadeun bue ttara sahoeeseoui gyegeubi nanwindaneun uimiro sayongdoeneun sujeogyegeubroneun hangugui jeolmeunideuri amulhan hyeonsilsogeseo eolmana gogunbuntu hago inneunjireul boyeojumnida.

10. hajiman hangugui modeun 20, 30daega seuseuroreul Nposedaeui ilwoneuro jachinghamyeo miraereul eodubge boneungeoseun animnida.

11. kkujunan noryeogeuro wonaessdeon jikjangui ilwoni doeneun ideuldo inneunga hamyeon seuseuroga dangdanghi changeobeul seontaeghaneun cheongnyeondeuldo itseumnida.

12. momdameun bunyaui choegoga doeeo myeongyewa bureul eodneun salmeul chuguhaneun saramdeuri inneunga hamyeon saranghaneun saramdeulgwa seuseuroreul wihan siganeul deo junksihamyeo jajoghaneun salmeul saneun jeolmeunideuldo itseumnida.

13. ireohdeus eondeus bomyeon da biseusbiseushae boineun hangugmunwaraneun keun teul sogeseodo saramdeureun gaggi jagimanui saegeul gajigo byeonwareul gyeongheomhamyeo naeireul hyanghae saragago itseumnida.

VOCABULARY

Hangul	Romanization	English	Class

전공을 살리다	jeongongeul salrida	find a job in one's major	idiom
자처하다	jacheohada	call oneself, think of oneself	verb
경제적 압박	gyeongjejeok abbag	economic crisis, financial crisis	noun
물려주다, 물려받다	mullyeo juda, mullyeo batta	inherit	verb
꾸준히	kkujunhi	deliberately, steadily, continuously, regularly	adverb
창업하다	changeobhada	start up, open a new business	verb
몸담다	momdamda	to be in (occupational field), have certain career	verb
자족하다	jajoghada	be content with, to be self-satisfied	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

전공을 살리는 것은 결코 쉬운 일이 아니다. *jeongongeul salrineun geoseun gyeolgo swiun iri anida.* "It is not easy to find a job in one's major."	영희씨는 자신이 현모양처라고 자처했다. *yeonghuitineun jasini hyeonmoyangcheorago jacheohaetta.* "Younghee considers herself to be a wise mother and a capable wife."
경제적 압박으로부터 자유로워지고자 해외로 이민을 가는 사람들이 늘고 있다. *gyeongjejeok abbageurobuteo jayurowojikoja haeoero imineul ganeun saramdeuri neulgo itta.* "More and more people are migrating to cope with the financial crisis."	철수씨는 부모님으로부터 좋은 성품을 물려받았다. *cheolsussineun bumonimeurobuteo joheun seongpumeul mulryeobadatta.* "Cheolsu inherited good qualities from his parents."
살을 빼려면 꾸준히 운동을 해야한다. *sareul ppaeryeomyeon kkujunhi undongeul haeyahanda.* "You need to workout regularly to lose weight."	근래에 많은 청년들이 취업대신 창업을 택하고 있다. *geunraee maneun cheongnyeondeuri chwieobdaesin changeobeul taeghago itta.* "In recent years, many young people are starting a business rather than applying for a job interview."
영희씨는 건강상의 이유로 20년 동안 몸담았던 회사를 그만두기로 결심하였다. *yeonghuitineun geonganksangui iyuro 20nyeon dongan momdamassdeon hoesareul geumandugiro gyeolsimhayeotta.* "Younghee decided to leave the office she had worked for twenty years due to her health problems."	자족하는 삶이 현명한 삶이다. *jajoghaneun salmi hyeonmyeonghan salmida.* "It is wise to lead a content life."

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

©2025 Innovative Language Learning, LLC (P)2025 Innovative Language Learning, LLC presented by KoreanClass101.com